

Acc.  
41050

Statesman Year-Book, 1929

## PREFACE

MANY notable events have occurred in the World since the last edition of THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK was issued; it will suffice to mention by way of illustration the abrogation of the Constitution in Egypt and Yugoslavia respectively, the establishment of a Central government in China, the transformation of Albania from a Republic to a Monarchy, the restoration of the temporal sovereignty of the Pope, the installation of a new President and a new Cabinet in the United States, and the disappearance of one of the constituent states of the German Republic (Waldeck).

As it is the purpose of the Year-Book to furnish a clear reflection of the condition of the States of the World, all the new happenings have been duly noted in the present (the 66th) issue, and some of them is illustrated by a map—of the new Vatican City. The old facts and figures, as well as the lists of Books of Reference, have as usual been revised and brought up-to-date. Important information which became available too late for inclusion in the body of the Book will be found at the beginning of the volume, where also the section dealing with the League of Nations is printed. It is hoped that the introduction into the Index of large type for leading countries will facilitate the use of that very important part of the Year-Book.

The Editor would not have been able to accomplish his congenial task without the valued co-operation of many friends throughout the world, and to these, one and all, he desires to express his warmest thanks.

M. E.

STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK OFFICE,  
MACMILLAN & Co., LTD.,  
ST. MARTIN'S STREET,  
LONDON, W.C. 2.

March 31, 1929.



## METRIC WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

Metric measures most commonly found in statistical returns, with equivalents:—

LENGTH.			SURFACE MEASURE.		
Centimetre ...	...	0·39 inch	Square metre ...	10·26 sq. feet	
Metre ...	...	39·37 inches	Hectare ...	2·47 acres	
Kilometre ...	...	0·621 mile	Square kilometre ...	0·386 sq. mile	
LIQUID MEASURE.			DRY MEASURE.		
Litre ...	...	1·76 pints	Litre ...	0·91 quart	
Hectolitre ...	...	22 gallons	Hectolitre ...	2·75 bushels	
WEIGHT—AVOIRDUPOIS.			WEIGHT—TROY.		
Gramme ...	...	15·42 grains	Gramme ...	15·42 grains	
Kilogramme ...	...	2·205 pounds	Kilogramme ...	32·15 ounces	
Quintal ...	...	220·46 pounds	Kilogramme ...	2·68 pounds	
Ton ...	...	2204·6 pounds			

# CONTENTS

PART I. THE BRITISH EMPIRE.

PART II. THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

PART III. OTHER COUNTRIES.

---

## INTRODUCTORY TABLES.

- I.—THE BRITISH EMPIRE, 1927-1928.
- II.—WORLD'S PRODUCTION OF PETROLEUM (1927 and 1928).
- III.—WORLD'S PRODUCTION OF COAL (1927 and 1928).
- IV.—WORLD'S PRODUCTION OF IRON AND STEEL.
- V.—WORLD'S PRODUCTION OF GOLD.
- VI.—GOLD HOLDINGS OF PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES.
- VII.—WORLD'S PRODUCTION OF LEAD.
- VIII.—WORLD'S PRODUCTION OF ARTIFICIAL SILK.
- IX.—FLEETS OF THE WORLD.
- X.—WORLD'S SHIPBUILDING.
- XI.—THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS.
  - I. MEMBERSHIP.
  - II. THE ORGANS OF THE LEAGUE.
  - III. BUDGET OF THE LEAGUE.
  - IV. PUBLICATIONS OF THE LEAGUE.
  - V. MANDATES.
  - VI. INTERNATIONAL LABOUR OFFICE.
- XII.—THE INTERNATIONAL TELEGRAPHIC UNION.

## ADDITIONS AND CORRECTIONS.

CHANNEL ISLANDS—New Lieutenant-Governors.

CYPRUS—Commerce in 1928.

INDIA—Budget, 1929-30.

PALESTINE—Religion.

ZANZIBAR—Commerce in 1928.

QUEBEC—Death of Lieut.-Governor.

AUSTRIA—Resignation of Cabinet.

CHINA—Adviser to the Government;  
New Name for Fengtien; Resignation of Minister of War.

DENMARK—New Elections.

EGYPT—Religion.

ESTONIA—Commerce in 1928.

FINLAND—Budget, 1929.

HAITI—Commerce in 1928.

HUNGARY—Budget, 1929-30.

MEXICO—New Minister in London.

NETHERLANDS EAST INDIES —  
Commerce in 1928.

PERSIA—Budget, 1929-30.

## MAPS.

1. CITY OF THE VATICAN.

2. COLOMBIA—PERU BOUNDARY.

# PART THE FIRST. THE BRITISH EMPIRE.

	PAGE		PAGE
REIGNING KING AND EMPEROR . . . . .	3		
I. GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND . . . . .	5		
II. INDIA, THE DOMINIONS, COLONIES, PROTECTORATES, AND DEPENDENCIES . . . . .	74	ASIA—	
EUROPE—		INDIA AND DEPENDENCIES—	
NORTHERN IRELAND . . . . .	66	INDIAN STATES & AGEN-	
ISLE OF MAN . . . . .	70	CIES—	
CHANNEL ISLANDS . . . . .	71	BARODA . . . . .	164
IRISH FREE STATE . . . . .	75	BENGAL STATES . . . . .	165
GIBRALTAR . . . . .	89	BIHAR & ORISSA STATES . . . . .	165
MALTA . . . . .	91	BOMBAY STATES . . . . .	165
		BURMA STATES . . . . .	165
		CENTRAL INDIA AGENCY	166
		CENTRAL PROVINCES	
ASIA—		STATES . . . . .	166
ADEN, PERIM, SOKOTRA,		GWALIOR . . . . .	166
&c. . . . .	94	HYDERABAD . . . . .	167
BAHRAIN ISLANDS . . . . .	95	KASHMIR AND JAMMU . . . . .	167
BORNEO (BRITISH) . . . . .	96	MADRAS STATES . . . . .	168
BRITISH NORTH BORNEO . . . . .	96	MYSORE . . . . .	168
BRUNEI . . . . .	97	NORTH-WEST FRONTIER	
SARAWAK . . . . .	98	AGENCIES . . . . .	169
CEYLON . . . . .	99	PUNJAB STATES . . . . .	169
MALDIVES ISLANDS . . . . .	104	RAJPUTANA . . . . .	170
CYPRUS . . . . .	105	SIKKIM . . . . .	170
HONG KONG . . . . .	108	UNITED PROVINCES	
INDIA AND DEPENDENCIES . . . . .	112	STATES . . . . .	171
BRITISH PROVINCES—		WESTERN INDIA STATES . . . . .	171
AJMER-MERWARA . . . . .	144	THE STRAITS SETTLEMENTS . . . . .	171
ANDAMAN AND NICOBAR		COCOS OF KEELING ISLANDS . . . . .	176
ISLANDS . . . . .	144	CHRISTMAS ISLAND . . . . .	177
ASSAM . . . . .	145	LABUAN . . . . .	177
BALUCHISTAN . . . . .	147	FEDERATED MALAY STATES . . . . .	177
BENGAL PRESIDENCY . . . . .	148	THE MALAY STATES NOT	
BIHAR AND ORISSA . . . . .	150	INCLUDED IN THE FEDER-	
BOMBAY PRESIDENCY . . . . .	152	ATION . . . . .	181
BURMA . . . . .	154	WEIHAIWEI . . . . .	184
CENTRAL PROVINCES &		Mandated Territories—	
BERAR . . . . .	155	PALESTINE . . . . .	185
COORG . . . . .	157	TRANS-JORDAN . . . . .	191
DELHI . . . . .	157		
MADRAS PRESIDENCY . . . . .	158		
LACCADIVE ISLANDS . . . . .	159		
NORTH-WEST FRONTIER			
PROVINCE . . . . .	159		
PUNJAB . . . . .	160		
UNITED PROVINCES OF			
AGRA AND OUDH . . . . .	162		
INDIAN STATES & AGEN-			
CIES . . . . .	164		
ASSAM STATE . . . . .	164		
BALUCHISTAN STATES . . . . .	164		
		AFRICA—	
		BRITISH EAST AFRICA . . . . .	194
		KENYA COLONY AND PRO-	
		TECTORATE . . . . .	194
		UGANDA PROTECTORATE . . . . .	198
		ZANZIBAR . . . . .	200
		MAURITIUS . . . . .	205
		NYASALAND PROTECTORATE . . . . .	208
		ST. HELENA . . . . .	209

	PAGE		PAGE
<b>AFRICA—</b>		<b>AMERICA—</b>	
ASCENSION ISLAND . . .	210	CANADIAN PROVINCES—	
TRISTAN DA CUNHA . . .	211	PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND . . .	315
SEYCHELLES . . .	211	QUEBEC . . .	317
SOMALILAND PROTECTORATE . . .	213	SASKATCHEWAN . . .	319
<b>SOUTH AFRICA—</b>		YUKON . . .	320
BASUTOLAND . . .	214	NORTHWEST TERRITORIES . . .	321
BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE . . .	216	FALKLAND ISLANDS . . .	322
SOUTHERN RHODESIA . . .	217	GUIANA, BRITISH . . .	324
NORTHERN RHODESIA . . .	221	HONDURAS, BRITISH . . .	326
SWAZILAND . . .	222	NEWFOUNDLAND AND LABRADOR . . .	328
UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA . . .	224	WEST INDIES . . .	332
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE . . .	239	BAHAMAS . . .	332
NATAL . . .	242	BARBADOS . . .	333
THE TRANSVAAL . . .	244	JAMAICA . . .	335
ORANGE FREE STATE . . .	247	CAYMAN ISLANDS . . .	337
<b>WEST AFRICA—</b>		TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS . . .	337
NIGERIA . . .	250	LEEWARD ISLANDS . . .	337
GAMBIA . . .	254	TRINIDAD . . .	340
GOLD COAST . . .	256	WINDWARD ISLANDS . . .	342
ASHANTI . . .	258	<b>AUSTRALASIA AND OCEANIA—</b>	
NORTHERN TERRITORIES . . .	258	COMMONWEALTH OF AUSTRALIA . . .	345
SIERRA LEONE . . .	259	NEW SOUTH WALES . . .	360
THE PROTECTORATE . . .	261	VICTORIA . . .	369
ANGLO-EGYPTIAN SUDAN . . .	262	QUEENSLAND . . .	376
<i>Mandated Territories—</i>		SOUTH AUSTRALIA . . .	382
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY . . .	268	WESTERN AUSTRALIA . . .	388
SOUTH-WEST AFRICA . . .	271	TASMANIA . . .	398
CAMEROONS . . .	274	NORTHERN TERRITORY . . .	398
TOGOLAND . . .	275	PAPUA . . .	400
<b>AMERICA—</b>		NEW ZEALAND . . .	402
BERMUDA . . .	276	FIJI . . .	416
CANADA . . .	278	<b>PACIFIC ISLANDS—</b>	
CANADIAN PROVINCES—		TONGA . . .	419
ALBERTA . . .	301	OTHER ISLANDS . . .	420
BRITISH COLUMBIA . . .	304	<i>Mandated Territories—</i>	
MANITOBA . . .	307	NEW GUINEA . . .	423
NEW BRUNSWICK . . .	308	WESTERN SAMOA . . .	427
NOVA SCOTIA . . .	310	NAURU . . .	428
ONTARIO . . .	313		

## PART THE SECOND.

## THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

<b>UNITED STATES.</b> . . .	433	<b>STATES AND TERRITORIES—</b>	
<b>STATES AND TERRITORIES—</b>		DELAWARE . . .	499
ALABAMA . . .	482	DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA . . .	501
ARIZONA . . .	485	FLORIDA . . .	503
ARKANSAS . . .	487	GEORGIA . . .	505
CALIFORNIA . . .	489	IDAHO . . .	508
COLORADO . . .	493	ILLINOIS . . .	510
CONNECTICUT . . .	496	INDIANA . . .	513

UNITED STATES (STATES  
AND TERRITORIES)—

	PAGE
IOWA . . . . .	518
KANSAS . . . . .	518
KENTUCKY . . . . .	521
LOUISIANA . . . . .	523
MAINE . . . . .	526
MARYLAND . . . . .	528
MASSACHUSETTS . . . . .	531
MICHIGAN . . . . .	535
MINNESOTA . . . . .	537
MISSISSIPPI . . . . .	540
MISSOURI . . . . .	542
MONTANA . . . . .	544
NEBRASKA . . . . .	547
NEVADA . . . . .	549
NEW HAMPSHIRE . . . . .	551
NEW JERSEY . . . . .	553
NEW MEXICO . . . . .	556
NEW YORK STATE . . . . .	558
NORTH CAROLINA . . . . .	563
NORTH DAKOTA . . . . .	566
OHIO . . . . .	568
OKLAHOMA . . . . .	571

UNITED STATES (STATES  
AND TERRITORIES)—

	PAGE
OREGON . . . . .	574
PENNSYLVANIA . . . . .	577
RHODE ISLAND . . . . .	581
SOUTH CAROLINA . . . . .	583
SOUTH DAKOTA . . . . .	585
TENNESSEE . . . . .	587
TEXAS . . . . .	590
UTAH . . . . .	592
VERMONT . . . . .	595
VIRGINIA . . . . .	597
WASHINGTON . . . . .	600
WEST VIRGINIA . . . . .	602
WISCONSIN . . . . .	605
WYOMING . . . . .	608
OUTLYING TERRITORIES—	
ALASKA TERRITORY . . . . .	610
HAWAII . . . . .	613
PORTO RICO . . . . .	616
AMERICAN VIRGIN ISLANDS . . . . .	619
PHILIPPINE ISLANDS . . . . .	620
GUAM . . . . .	625
SAMOAN ISLANDS . . . . .	626

PART THE THIRD.

OTHER COUNTRIES.

ABYSSINIA . . . . .	631
AFGHANISTAN . . . . .	636
ALBANIA . . . . .	640
ARABIA . . . . .	644
NEJD . . . . .	645
YEMEN . . . . .	648
OMAN . . . . .	649
KUWAIT . . . . .	650
ARGENTINE REPUBLIC . . . . .	651
AUSTRIA . . . . .	663
BELGIUM . . . . .	671
BELGIAN CONGO . . . . .	683
BHUTAN . . . . .	689
BOLIVIA . . . . .	690
BRAZIL . . . . .	696
BULGARIA . . . . .	708
CHILE . . . . .	717
CHINA . . . . .	727
MANCHURIA . . . . .	744
TIBET . . . . .	746
SIN-KIANG . . . . .	747
MONGOLIA . . . . .	747
COLOMBIA . . . . .	752
COSTA RICA . . . . .	759
CUBA . . . . .	764

CZECHOSLOVAKIA . . . . .	770
DANZIG . . . . .	778
DENMARK . . . . .	781
ICELAND . . . . .	793
DOMINICAN REPUBLIC . . . . .	799
ECUADOR . . . . .	804
EGYPT . . . . .	810
ESTONIA . . . . .	827
FINLAND . . . . .	832
FRANCE . . . . .	841
ANDORRA . . . . .	872
COLONIES AND DEPENDENCIES . . . . .	872
ASIA—	
FRENCH INDIA . . . . .	874
FRENCH INDO-CHINA . . . . .	875
COCHIN-CHINA . . . . .	876
ANNAM . . . . .	877
CAMBODIA . . . . .	878
TOKING . . . . .	879
LAOS . . . . .	879
KWANG CHAU WAN . . . . .	880
FRANCE—ASIA—	
Mandated Territories—	
SYRIA AND LEBANON . . . . .	881

	PAGE		PAGE
FRANCE—		GERMANY—STATES OF GER-	
AFRICA—		MANY—	
ALGERIA . . . . .	885	THURINGIA . . . . .	963
TUNIS . . . . .	892	WÜRTTEMBERG . . . . .	964
FRENCH CONGO . . . . .	896	GREECE . . . . .	967
MADAGASCAR . . . . .	898	GUATEMALA . . . . .	977
MAYOTTE AND THE COMORO		HAITI . . . . .	982
ISLANDS . . . . .	903	HONDURAS . . . . .	986
RÉUNION . . . . .	903	HUNGARY . . . . .	990
SOMALI COAST . . . . .	905	IRAQ . . . . .	999
WEST AFRICA AND THE SA-		ITALY . . . . .	1005
HARA . . . . .	905	FOREIGN DEPENDENCIES—	
SENEGAL . . . . .	908	ERITREA . . . . .	1028
GUINEA . . . . .	909	SOMALILAND . . . . .	1029
IVORY COAST . . . . .	910	TRIPOLITANIA . . . . .	1031
DAHOMEY . . . . .	910	CYRENAICA . . . . .	1033
FRENCH SUDAN . . . . .	911	ÆGEAN ISLANDS . . . . .	1034
UPPER VOLTA . . . . .	912	TIENTSIN (CONCESSION OF) . . . . .	1035
MAURITANIA . . . . .	912		
NIGER . . . . .	912	JAPAN . . . . .	1038
Mandated Territories—		KOREA . . . . .	1055
TOGO . . . . .	913	FORMOSA (TAIWAN) . . . . .	1059
CAMEROON . . . . .	914	PESCADORES . . . . .	1060
AMERICA—		SAKHALIN . . . . .	1060
GUADELOUPE AND DEPEND-		KWANTUNG . . . . .	1060
ENCIES . . . . .	916	PACIFIC ISLANDS . . . . .	1061
GUIANA . . . . .	916	LATVIA . . . . .	1064
MARTINIQUE . . . . .	917	LIBERIA . . . . .	1069
ST. PIERRE AND MIQUELON	918	LIECHTENSTEIN . . . . .	1073
AUSTRALASIA AND OCEANIA—		LITHUANIA . . . . .	1074
NEW CALEDONIA AND DE-		LUXEMBURG . . . . .	1078
PENDENCIES . . . . .	918	MEXICO . . . . .	1081
NEW HEBRIDES . . . . .	920	MONACO . . . . .	1090
FRENCH ESTABLISHMENTS IN		MOROCCO . . . . .	1091
OCEANIA . . . . .	920	NEPÁL . . . . .	1102
GERMANY . . . . .	921	NETHERLANDS (THE) . . . . .	1104
THE SAAR . . . . .	942	COLONIES	1120
STATES OF GERMANY—		DUTCH EAST INDIES . . . . .	1120
ANHALT . . . . .	943	DUTCH WEST INDIES—	
BADEN . . . . .	943	SURINAM OR DUTCH	
BAVARIA . . . . .	945	GUIANA . . . . .	1127
BREMEN . . . . .	948	CURAÇAO . . . . .	1129
BRUNSWICK . . . . .	949	NICARAGUA . . . . .	1132
HAMBURG . . . . .	949	NORWAY . . . . .	1137
HESSE . . . . .	951	SPITSBERGEN . . . . .	1150
LIPPE . . . . .	952	PANAMA . . . . .	1152
LÜBECK . . . . .	953	PANAMA CANAL . . . . .	1155
MECKLENBURG-SCHWERIN	953	PARAGUAY . . . . .	1158
MECKLENBURG-STRELITZ . . . . .	954	PERSIA . . . . .	1164
OLDENBURG . . . . .	954	PERU . . . . .	1174
PRUSSIA . . . . .	955	POLAND . . . . .	1183
SAXONY . . . . .	960		
SCHLAUMBURG-LIPPE . . . . .	963		

# CONTENTS

xiii

	PAGE
PORTUGAL . . . . .	1195
DEPENDENCIES . . . . .	1201
ROME, SEE AND CHURCH OF . . . . .	1207
RUMANIA . . . . .	1212
RUSSIA . . . . .	1221
SALVADOR . . . . .	1250
SAN MARINO . . . . .	1254
SERB, CROAT AND SLOVENE STATE	1255

SIAM . . . . .	1264
SPAIN . . . . .	1271
SWEDEN . . . . .	1290
SWITZERLAND . . . . .	1307
TURKEY . . . . .	1321
URUGUAY . . . . .	1334
VENEZUELA . . . . .	1340

INDEX . . . . .

1349



# INDEX TO INTRODUCTORY TABLES AND ADDITIONS AND CORRECTIONS

## ARGENTINA—

Gold holdings (1913, 1928), xx  
Petroleum (1927, 1928), xviii  
Artificial Silk, World's Production (1926-28), xx

## Australia—

Area and population (1927-28), xvii  
Commerce (1927-28), xvii  
Debt (1927-28), xvii  
Finance (1927-28), xvii  
Gold holdings (1928), xx  
Lead (1927, 1928), xx

## Austria—

Resignation of Cabinet, xxxi

## BELGIUM—

Artificial silk (1926-28), xx  
Coal (1913, 1927-28), xviii  
Iron and steel (1913, 1927-28), xix

## British Empire—

Area and population (1927-28), xvi, xvii  
Commerce (1927-28), xvi, xvii  
Debt (1927-28), xvi, xvii  
Finance (1927-28), xvi, xvii  
Fleet (1929), xxi, xxii  
Gold (1913, 1928-28), xix  
Burma, Lead (1927, 1928), xx

## CANADA—

Area and population (1927-28), xvii  
Coal (1913, 1927-28), xviii  
Commerce (1927-28), xvii  
Debt (1927-28), xvii  
Finance (1927-28), xvii  
Lead (1927, 1928), xx

Channel Islands, New Lieutenant-Governors, xxxi

## China—

Adviser to the Government, xxxi  
New name for Fengtien, xxxi  
Resignation of Minister of War, xxxi  
Coal, World's Production (1913, 1927-28), xviii

Colombia, petroleum (1927, 1928), xviii

## Commerce—

British Empire (1927-28), xvi, xvii  
Cyprus (1928), xxxi  
Estonia (1928), xxxii  
Haiti (1928), xxxii  
Netherlands East Indies (1928), xxxii  
Cyprus, Commerce (1928), xxxi  
Czechoslovakia—  
Coal (1913, 1927-28), xviii  
Iron and steel (1913, 1927-28), xix

DEBT, British Empire (1927-28), xvi, xvii

## Denmark—

New elections (1929), xxxii  
Shipbuilding (1914, 1928), xxi

## Dutch East Indies—

Commerce (1928), xxxii  
Petroleum (1927, 1928), xviii

## EGYPT—

Petroleum (1927, 1928), xviii  
Religion, xxxii  
Estonia, Commerce (1928), xxxii

## FINANCE—

British Empire (1927-28), xvi, xvii  
Great Britain and N. Ireland (1927-28), xvi  
League of Nations, xxvi  
Finland, Budget (1929), xxxii  
Fleets of the World (1929), xxi, xxii  
France—  
Artificial silk (1926-28), xx  
Coal (1913, 1927-28), xviii  
Fleet (1929), xxi, xxii  
Gold holdings (1913, 1928), xx  
Iron and steel (1913, 1927-28), xix  
Shipbuilding (1914, 1928), xxii

## GERMANY—

Artificial silk (1926-28), xx  
Coal (1913, 1927-28), xviii  
Fleet (1929), xxi, xxii  
Gold holdings (1913, 1928), xx  
Iron and steel (1913, 1927-28), xix  
Lead (1927, 1928), xx  
Shipbuilding (1914, 1928), xxii  
Gold, World's Production (1913, 1928-28), xix  
Gold Holdings of Principal Countries (1913, 1928), xx  
Great Britain—  
Iron and steel (1913, 1927-28), xix  
Great Britain and N. Ireland—  
Area and population (1927-28), xvi, xvii  
Commerce (1927-28), xvi  
Debt (1927-28), xvi  
Finance (1927-28), xvi  
Shipbuilding (1914, 1928) xxii, xxiii  
Greece, Shipbuilding (1914, 1928), xxii

## HAITI—

Commerce (1928), xxxii

## Holland—

Artificial silk (1926-28), xx  
Shipbuilding (1914, 1928), xxii  
Hungary, Budget (1929-30), xxxii

## INDIA—

Area and population (1927-28), xvi  
Budget (1929-30), xxxi  
Coal (1913, 1927-28), xviii  
Commerce (1927-28), xvi  
Debt (1927-28), xvi  
Finance (1927-28), xvi ; (1929-30), xxxi  
Gold holdings (1913, 1928), xx  
Iron and steel (1913, 1927-28), xix  
Petroleum (1927, 1928), xviii  
International Labour Organisation, xxviii-xxx

International Telegraphic Union, xxx  
Iron and Steel, World's Production (1913  
1927-28), xix

Italy—

Artificial silk (1926-28), xx  
Fleet (1929), xxi, xxii  
Gold holdings (1913, 1928), xx  
Lead (1927, 1928), xx  
Shipbuilding (1914, 1928), xxii

JAPAN—

Artificial silk (1926-28), xx  
Coal (1913, 1927-28), xviii  
Fleet (1929), xxi, xxii  
Gold holdings (1928), xx  
Lead (1927, 1928), xx  
Petroleum (1927, 1928), xviii  
Shipbuilding (1914, 1928), xxii  
Jerusalem, Patriarchs, xxxi

LEAD, World's Production (1927, 1928), xx

League of Nations, the, xxiii-xxx

Budget, xxvi

International Labour Organisation,  
xxviii-xxx

Mandates, xxvii, xxviii

Membership, xxiii, xxiv

Organs, xxiv-xxvi

Publications, xxvi, xxvii

METRIC WEIGHTS AND MEASURES, vi

Mexico—

Lead (1927, 1928), xx

Petroleum (1927, 1928), xviii

New Minister in London, xxxii

NETHERLANDS EAST INDIES—

Commerce (1924), xxxii

Petroleum (1927, 1928), xviii

Norway, Shipbuilding (1914, 1928), xxii

PALESTINE, Religion, xxxi

Persia—

Budget (1929-30), xxxii

Petroleum (1927, 1928), xviii

Peru—

Lead (1927, 1928), xx

Petroleum (1927, 1928), xviii

Petroleum, World's Production (1927, 1928),  
xviii

Pig Iron, World's Production (1913, 1927-  
28), xix

Poland—

Coal (1913, 1927-28), xviii

Petroleum (1927, 1928), xviii

Shipbuilding (1914, 1928), xxii

Polish Silesia, Lead (1927, 1928), xx

QUEBEC, Death of Lieutenant-Governor,  
xxxi

RHODESIA, Lead (1927, 1928), xx

Rumania, Petroleum (1927, 1928), xviii

Russia [See Union of Soviet Socialist  
Republics]—

Coal (1913, 1927-28), xviii

Gold holdings (1913), xx

Iron and steel (1913, 1927-28), xix

Petroleum (1927, 1928), xviii

SARAWAK, Petroleum (1927, 1928) xviii

Shipbuilding, World's (1914, 1928), xxii,  
xxiii

Silesia, Polish, Lead (1927, 1928), xx

South Africa, Union of—

Area and population (1927-28), xvi

Coal (1913, 1927-28), xviii

Commerce (1927-28), xvi

Debt (1927-28), xvi

Finance (1927-28), xvi

Gold (1913, 1928-28), xix

Spain—

Gold holdings (1928), xx

Lead (1927, 1928), xx

Shipbuilding (1914, 1928), xxii

Steel, World's Production (1913, 1927-28),  
xix

Sweden, Shipbuilding (1914, 1928), xxii

Switzerland, Artificial silk (1926-28), xx

TRINIDAD, Petroleum (1927-28), xviii

Turkey, Gold holdings (1913), xx

UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST RE-  
PUBLICS, Fleet (1929), xxi, xxii

United Kingdom—

Artificial silk (1926-28), xx

Coal (1913, 1927-28), xviii

Gold holdings (1913, 1928), xx

United States of America—

Artificial silk (1926-28), xx

Coal (1913, 1927-28), xviii

Fleet (1929), xxi, xxii

Gold holdings (1913, 1928), xx

Iron and steel (1913, 1927-28), xix

Lead (1927, 1928), xx

Petroleum (1927, 1928), xviii

Shipbuilding (1914, 1928), xxii

VENEZUELA, Petroleum (1927-1928), xviii

ZANZIBAR, Commerce (1928), xxxi

## INTRODUCTORY TABLES

## I.—THE BRITISH EMPIRE, 1927-28.

N.B.—The following table gives the latest figures available, but they do not all relate to the same period. The populations given are according to the 1921 census, where available, but in some cases estimates have been given.

	Area, Sq. miles	Population (1921) 1,000	Revenue £1,000	Expenditure £1,000	Debt £1,000	Imports £1,000	Exports £1,000
<i>Great Britain and Northern Ireland.</i>	94,838	44,200	842,854	888,885	7,031,000	1,196,940	848,780
<i>Europe:</i>							
Irish Free State	27,000	2,973*	31,437	31,437	—	60,823*	44,168*
Gibraltar	2	21	160*	160*	NH	—	—
Malta	122	225	823	888	—	4,285	1,007
<i>Asia:</i>							
Aden, Perim and Prot.	9,000	55	41*	—	—	6,07	5,645*
Bahrain Islands	250	100*	—	—	—	1,115	1,115
Borneo, Brunei, and Sarawak	77,106	1,006	1,231*	980*	49	4,319	7,957
Ceylon	26,882	6,289*	8,694*	8,070*	12,057	28,075	29,652
Cyprus	3,584	311	655	615	180	1,585	1,542
Hong Kong	301	378*	9,184*	2,084*	249	43,484*	40,853*
India	1,805,329*	318,942.6	125,967	125,967	748,260	213,000	248,250
Straits Settlements	1,600	884	4,861*	4,580*	25,654	146,518*	196,881*
Fed. Malay States	27,648	1,470*	12,297*	10,881*	9,865	20,310*	36,090*
Other Malay States	23,486	1,123	3,496*	3,243*	729	7,259*	17,943*
Yehaiwei	235	154	80	29	—	1,905*	765
Palastine*	9,000	757	2,382	2,444	—	6,588*	2,281*
<i>Africa:</i>							
Kenya Colony and Prot.	312,600	2,787*	2,846*	2,515*	16,000	7,697*	5,897*
Uganda Prot.	110,800	3,137*	1,292*	1,431*	1,168	—	—
Zanzibar	1,020	217*	540*	606*	—	1,771*	1,828*
Mauritius and Dep.	869	401*	1,468*	1,646*	1,766	3,679*	3,774*
Nyasaland Prot.	37,890	1,292*	348*	319*	701*	701*	671*
St. Helena and Ascension	81	4	20*	17*	NH	50*	34*
Seychelles	156	26*	49*	44*	4	83*	216*
Somaliand Prot.	68,000	345*	91*	149*	—	428*	856*
Basutoland	11,716	498	202	284	—	843*	889*
Bechuanaland Prot.	275,000	153	182*	109*	—	—	—
Southern Rhodesia	149,000	996*	996*	109*	NH	7,574*	7,444*
Northern Rhodesia	283,000	1,245*	2,165*	2,751*	4,095	2,081*	—
Swaziland	6,704	113	475	104	—	—	—
Union of S. Africa	472,847	6,959	30,084	23,008	55	73,055*	80,047*
Nigeria	835,500	18,765*	6,865	7,087	22,559	15,095*	16,841*
Gambia	4,134	204	252*	278*	84	907*	—

## INTRODUCTORY TABLES

xvii

Gold Coast and Prot.	80,000	2,078	5,218	4,715	11,791	18,771	14,350
Sierra Leone and Prot.	31,000	1,541	720	755	1,730	2,112	1,767
Anglo-Egyptian Sudan	1,014,000	6,493	6,128	6,128	—	6,360	5,080
Tanganyika Territory *	365,000	4,122	1,904	1,707	—	3,672	3,441
E. W. Africa *	932,400	250	691	964	—	2,491	3,476
Cameroon *	31,000	630	90	126	—	318	304
Togoland *	12,600	188	—	—	—	—	—
<i>America:</i>							
Bermudes	19	21	230	249	70	1,533	250
Canada	9,739,865	9,655	88,066	70,035	463,198	231,038	392,179
Falkland Islands and South Georgia	5,618	2	231	136	—	709	4,401
British Guiana	89,480	298	1,069	1,148	2,675	2,657	3,525
British Honduras	8,598	49	219	242	327	936	936
Newfoundland and Labrador	162,734	263	1,861	2,184	13,004	5,333	6,425
Bahamas	4,404	58	485	674	176	1,845	484
Barbados	166	160	415	481	591	2,278	1,608
Jamaica, etc.	4,431	954	2,275	1,931	4,922	6,002	4,288
Leeward Islands	4,715	123	289	234	289	854	987
Trinidad	1,974	392	1,686	1,497	3,282	5,038	6,019
Windward Islands	516	163	294	277	476	817	866
<i>Australasia:</i>							
Australian Commonwealth	3,974,581	5,436	60,882	63,463	494,129	148,117	141,595
Papua	90,540	276	107	159	—	403	350
New Zealand	104,751	1,219	25,124	24,945	251,396	44,738	48,406
Fiji	7,083	174	587	534	154	1,233	1,907
Pacific Islands	11,450	265	—	—	—	—	—
Territory of New Guinea *	80,252	400	223	—	—	812	1,471
Western Samoa *	1,950	43	126	148	—	304	336
Nauri *	10	2	18	14	—	63	—

## SUMMARY OF AREA AND POPULATION

	Area, sq. miles	Population
Great Britain and Northern Ireland	94,638	44,500,000
Europe	27,125	3,399,000
Asia	2,136,263	332,650,000
Africa	3,830,274	50,397,000
America	4,008,214	11,142,000
Australasia	3,278,917	7,795,000
Total	12,355,426	449,533,000

\* Mandated territories.

1 Year 1926-27.

2 Year 1927.

3 Year 1926.

4 Estimated.

5 Including Fedatary States, 711,032 sq. miles.

6 Including Fedatary States, population 71,039,000.

N.B.—Conversions into sterling have been made at the par of exchange.

## II.—WORLD'S PRODUCTION OF PETROLEUM.

The following table is an estimate of the world's production of petroleum for 2 years in barrels of 42 gallons):—

Country.	1927	Per cent.	1928	Per cent.
	Barrels		Barrels	
United States . . . . .	901,129,000	71·5	902,000,000	68·2
Russia . . . . .	77,018,000	6·1	87,800,000	6·7
Venezuela . . . . .	63,134,000	5·0	106,000,000	8·0
Mexico . . . . .	64,121,000	5·1	50,150,000	3·8
Persia . . . . .	33,688,000	2·1	42,080,000	3·2
Rumania . . . . .	26,368,000	2·1	30,600,000	2·3
Netherlands East Indies . . . . .	25,967,000	2·1	28,500,000	2·2
Colombia . . . . .	15,002,000	1·2	19,900,000	1·5
Peru . . . . .	10,135,000	0·8	11,970,000	0·9
Argentina . . . . .	8,680,000	0·7	9,100,000	0·7
British India . . . . .	7,878,000	0·6	8,300,000	0·6
Poland . . . . .	5,342,000	0·4	5,530,000	0·4
Trinidad . . . . .	5,712,000	0·5	7,750,500	0·6
Sarawak . . . . .	4,948,000	0·4	5,290,000	0·4
Japan . . . . .	1,700,000	0·1	1,300,000	0·1
Egypt . . . . .	1,267,000	0·1	1,840,000	0·1
Miscellaneous . . . . .	3,039,000	0·2	4,236,000	0·2
Total . . . . .	1,261,073,000	100·00	1,322,896,000	100·00

## III.—WORLD'S PRODUCTION OF COAL.

The following table shows the world's production of coal for 3 years (in thousands of tons):—

Country	1918	1927	1928
United States . . . . .	517,000	542,369	518,632
United Kingdom . . . . .	292,000	255,264	245,895
Germany . . . . .	140,700	153,599	150,876
France . . . . .	44,000	52,847	52,429
Japan . . . . .	23,300	31,164	31,200
Poland . . . . .	41,000	38,084	40,518
Belgium . . . . .	22,800	27,774	27,543
British India . . . . .	16,500	21,835	21,660
Russia . . . . .	29,100	82,112	84,100
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	19,400	14,676	15,170
South Africa . . . . .	8,200	12,067	12,168
Saar . . . . .	12,100	13,586	13,107
Canada . . . . .	13,500	12,330	13,420
Netherlands . . . . .	1,900	9,488	10,920
Other countries . . . . .	40,800	50,000	51,000
	1,222,300	1,266,505	1,235,638

## IV.—WORLD'S PRODUCTION OF IRON AND STEEL.

The following table gives an estimate of the world's production of pig iron and steel for 3 years (in thousands of tons):—

Country	Pig iron			Steel		
	1913	1927	1928	1913	1927	1928
United States . . .	30,653	37,153	38,612	31,301	45,656	52,216
Germany . . . . .	19,000	13,089	11,804	18,632	16,168	14,517
France . . . . .	5,126	9,326	10,097	4,614	8,306	9,387
Great Britain . . .	10,260	7,417	6,717	7,664	9,243	8,662
Belgium . . . . .	2,445	3,751	3,905	2,423	3,706	3,984
Russia . . . . .	4,563	3,034	3,372	4,181	3,723	4,273
Luxemburg . . . . .	—	2,733	2,770	—	2,471	2,572
The Saar . . . . .	—	1,771	1,936	—	1,895	2,073
Japan . . . . .	239	1,283	1,300	—	1,727	1,800
India . . . . .	204	1,016	1,016	—	564	600
Total (including all other countries) . .	77,714	87,002	88,386	74,687	102,082	109,789

## V.—WORLD'S PRODUCTION OF GOLD.

The following table shows the world's production of gold (in millions of pounds sterling):—

Year	Value of gold production in million £			Per cent. of world output	
	South Africa	British Empire	World	Of South Africa	Of the British Empire
1913 . . . . .	37.4	58.6	94.7	39.5	61.8
1923 . . . . .	38.9	53.4	75.5	51.5	70.7
1924 . . . . .	40.7	56.0	81.0	50.2	69.1
1925 . . . . .	40.8	56.1	81.0	50.3	69.3
1926 . . . . .	42.3	57.5	82.0	51.6	70.1
1927 . . . . .	43.1	58.3	82.0	52.6	71.1
1928 . . . . .	44.0	59.0	83.0	53.0	71.1

## VI.—GOLD HOLDINGS OF PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES.

The following comparative table shows the gold holdings of the banks in ten countries in 1913 and 1928:—

Country	1913	1913	Country.	1928	1928
	£ millions	Per cent.		£ millions	Per cent.
U.S.A. . . . .	396.8	19.2	U.S.A. . . . .	869.6	36.2
France . . . . .	294.3	14.3	France . . . . .	263.0	11.0
U.K. . . . .	244.0	11.8	U.K. . . . .	183.2	7.6
Russia . . . . .	235.6	11.4	Germany . . . . .	139.7	5.8
Germany . . . . .	209.0	10.1	Argentina . . . . .	132.7	5.5
Turkey . . . . .	117.6	5.7	Japan . . . . .	132.1	5.5
British India . . . . .	78.4	3.8	Spain . . . . .	103.6	4.3
Italy . . . . .	70.0	3.4	British India . . . . .	66.5	2.8
Austria-Hungary . . . . .	62.1	3.0	Italy . . . . .	55.8	2.3
Argentina . . . . .	59.2	2.9	Australia . . . . .	49.7	2.1
Total for the ten	1767.0	85.6	Total for the ten	1995.9	83.1
Rest of world . . . . .	295.7	14.4	Rest of world . . . . .	405.8	16.9
<b>Total for world.</b>	<b>2062.7</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>Total for world.</b>	<b>2401.7</b>	<b>100.0</b>

## VII.—WORLD'S PRODUCTION OF LEAD.

The following table shows the world's production of lead in 1927 and 1928:—

Country	1927	1928	Country	1927	1928
	Short tons	Short tons		Short tons	Short tons
United States . . . . .	687,275	651,240	Polish Silesia . . . . .	23,394	30,180
Canada . . . . .	151,992	169,562	Australia . . . . .	185,038	175,032
Mexico . . . . .	266,907	260,724	Burma . . . . .	78,883	87,790
Peru . . . . .	—	15,112	Rhodesia . . . . .	6,561	5,230
Spain . . . . .	125,544	105,944	Other countries . . . . .	138,000	170,800
Italy . . . . .	26,259	23,889			
Germany . . . . .	100,880	114,838	<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>1,830,600</b>	<b>1,818,836</b>

## VIII.—WORLD'S PRODUCTION OF ARTIFICIAL SILK.

The following table furnishes an estimate of the world's production of artificial silk for 3 years:—

Country	1926	1927	1928
	(1,000 lbs.)	(1,000 lbs.)	(1,000 lbs.)
United Kingdom . . . . .	26,000	39,000	50,000
United States . . . . .	63,000	77,000	99,000
Germany . . . . .	30,000	35,000	45,000
France . . . . .	19,800	26,000	35,000
Italy . . . . .	35,000	50,000	40,000
Holland . . . . .	13,500	17,600	22,000
Switzerland . . . . .	8,000	9,800	11,200
Belgium . . . . .	13,500	14,200	18,000
Japan . . . . .	5,000	9,000	15,000
Others . . . . .	15,520	15,900	—
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>228,820</b>	<b>293,600</b>	<b>350,000</b>

## IX.—FLEETS OF THE WORLD.

The following table gives particulars of the Fleets of the world on February 1, 1929 :—

## BUILT.

	British Empire	United States	Japan	France	Italy	Soviet Union <sup>7</sup>	Germany
Battleships . . . . .	16	18	6	9	4	4	8
Battle Cruisers . . . . .	4	—	4	—	—	—	—
Cruisers . . . . .	52	32	34	15	14	4	8
Cruiser Minelayers . . . . .	1	—	3	—	—	—	—
Armoured Coast Defence Vessels and Monitors . . . . .	3	1	—	—	—	—	—
Aircraft Carriers . . . . .	7 <sup>1</sup>	3	5	1	1	—	—
Flotilla Leaders . . . . .	16	—	—	7	11	—	—
Destroyers . . . . .	140	309 <sup>2</sup>	101	54	65	32	24
Torpedo Boats . . . . .	—	—	—	7	40	6	7
Submarines . . . . .	52	122	69	52	45	15	—
Sloops . . . . .	31	—	—	8	23 <sup>3</sup>	4	—
Coastal Motor Boats . . . . .	6	—	3	8	104	25	—
Gunboats and Despatch Vessels . . . . .	—	11	3	46	7	2	12
River Gunboats . . . . .	18	11	8	10	2	6	—
Minesweepers . . . . .	83	42	10	26	44 <sup>4</sup>	20	32

## BUILDING.

	British Empire	United States	Japan	France	Italy	Soviet Union	Germany
Battleships . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	1
Battle Cruisers . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cruisers . . . . .	9	8	7	4	4	2 <sup>5</sup>	4
Cruiser Minelayers . . . . .	—	—	1	1	—	—	—
Armoured Coast Defence Vessels and Monitors . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Aircraft Carriers . . . . .	1	—	—	1 <sup>6</sup>	—	—	—
Flotilla Leaders . . . . .	2	—	—	12	12	—	—
Destroyers . . . . .	18	—	10	8	4	—	3 <sup>6</sup>
Torpedo Boats . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Submarines . . . . .	18	2	3	40	10	—	—
Sloops . . . . .	4	—	—	2	—	—	—
Coastal Motor Boats . . . . .	—	—	—	2	4	—	—
Gunboats and Despatch Vessels . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
River Gunboats . . . . .	1	—	2	1	—	—	—
Minesweepers . . . . .	2	—	2	—	—	—	—

<sup>1</sup> Including 1 Cruiser under reconstruction as an Aircraft Carrier and 1 Seaplane Carrier which is not regarded as part of the War Fleet.

<sup>2</sup> Includes 14 fitted as Minelayers and 25 assigned to Coast Guard duties.

<sup>3</sup> Aviation Transport.

<sup>4</sup> Six of these are combined Minelayers and Minesweepers.

<sup>5</sup> Of pre-Revolution design. Work proceeding slowly, or, in some cases, work stopped.

<sup>6</sup> Classified in Germany as large Torpedo Boats.

<sup>7</sup> Details of Soviet Union Fleet must be accepted with considerable reserve. Russian ships at Bizerta are not included in the number of the Soviet Union Fleet.

<sup>8</sup> Four of these are Minelayers.



## PROJECTED.

	British Empire	United States	Japan	France <sup>1</sup>	Italy	Soviet Union	Germany
Financial year (inclusive) up to which programme extends . . . . .	1929	—	1931- 1932	1928- 1930	1928- 1929	—	1928
Battleships . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	No authentic programme has been issued.	3
Battle Cruisers . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—		—
Cruisers . . . . .	3	15	—	1	6		—
Cruiser Minelayers . . . . .	—	—	1	—	—		—
Armoured Coast Defence Vessels and Monitors . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—		—
Aircraft Carriers . . . . .	—	1	1	—	—		—
Flotilla Leaders . . . . .	1	4	—	12	—		—
Destroyers . . . . .	8	8	8	—	4		—
Torpedo Boats . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—		—
Submarines . . . . .	6	4	4	18	9		—
Sloops . . . . .	6	—	—	4	—		—
Coastal Motor Boats . . . . .	—	—	—	5	—		—
Gunboats and Despatch Vessels . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—		—
River Gunboats . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—		—
Minesweepers . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—		—

<sup>1</sup> Money has been voted in the current estimates for the construction of one cruiser, six flotilla leaders, six first-class submarines, one submarine minelayer, and two sloops, but the Bill to authorise the laying down of these vessels has not yet been passed.

## X.—WORLD'S SHIPBUILDING.

According to Lloyd's Register the total tonnage of steamers and motorships of the world in June, 1928, was 65,159,000 gross tons, as compared with 45,404,000 gross tons in June, 1914. The following table shows details:—

Countries	June, 1914	June, 1928	Difference between 1928 and 1914
	Gross tons	Gross tons	Gross tons
Great Britain and Ireland . . . . .	18,892,000	19,754,000	+ 862,000
British Dominions . . . . .	1,682,000	2,750,000	+1,118,000
Denmark . . . . .	770,000	1,042,000	+ 272,000
France . . . . .	1,922,000	3,356,000	+1,834,000
Germany . . . . .	5,185,000	3,738,000	-1,397,000
Greece . . . . .	821,000	1,187,000	+ 366,000
Holland . . . . .	1,472,000	2,809,000	+1,337,000
Italy . . . . .	1,430,000	2,549,000	+1,019,000
Japan . . . . .	1,768,000	4,140,000	+2,482,000
Norway . . . . .	1,957,000	2,954,000	+ 997,000
Spain . . . . .	884,000	1,188,000	+ 304,000
Sweden . . . . .	1,015,000	1,412,000	+ 397,000
United States (Sea) . . . . .	2,027,000	11,154,000	+9,127,000
United States (Lakes) . . . . .	2,260,000	2,454,000	+ 194,000
Other Countries . . . . .	3,479,000	4,021,000	+ 542,000
Total . . . . .	45,404,000	65,159,000	+19,755,000

## INTRODUCTORY TABLES

xxiii

The following table illustrates the extent to which oil and coal fuel are being used in tonnage:—

Percentage of Total Gross Tonnage.

	1914	1928
Sailing vessels . . . . .	8.06	2.68
Oil in internal combustion engines . . . . .	0.45	8.11
Oil fuel for boilers . . . . .	2.65	28.46
Coal . . . . .	88.84	60.75
	100.00	100.00

The comparison of gross tonnage owned at June, 1927, and June, 1928, is shown as follows (in gross tons):—

Where Owned	1927			1928		
	Steamers & Motor-ships	Sailing Vessels	Total	Steamers & Motor-ships	Sailing Vessels	Total
Great Britain and Ireland . . . . .	19,179,029	129,993	19,309,022	19,754,001	121,349	19,875,350
Other Countries . . . . .	44,088,273	1,795,615	45,883,888	45,405,412	1,073,897	47,079,309
Total . . . . .	63,267,302	1,925,608	65,192,910	65,159,413	1,795,246	66,954,659

## XI.—THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS.

*Secretary-General.*—Sir James Eric Drummond, K.C.M.G., C.B.

The League of Nations is an association of States which have pledged themselves, through signing the Covenant (i.e., the constitution of the League) [For the text of the Covenant, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1921, page xxviii], not to go to war before submitting their disputes with each other or States not members of the League to arbitration or enquiry and a delay of from three to nine months. Furthermore, any State violating this pledge is automatically in a state of outlawry with the other States, which are bound to sever all economic and political relations with the defaulting member. The States Members of the League have pledged themselves to co-operate over a wide range of economic, social, humanitarian and labour questions.

The League of Nations formally came into existence on January 10, 1920, through the coming into force at that date of the Treaty of Versailles. The two official languages of the League are English and French. The seat of the League is Geneva, Switzerland.

## 1. MEMBERSHIP.

The following 54 States are members of the League (March, 1929):—

ABYSSINIA . . . . .	September 28, 1928	ESTONIA <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	September 22, 1921
ALBANIA <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	December 16, 1920	FINLAND <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	December 16, 1920
ARGENTINE REPUBLIC <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	July 18, 1919	FRANCE . . . . .	January 10, " "
AUSTRALIA . . . . .	January 10, 1920	GERMANY . . . . .	September 8, 1926
AUSTRIA . . . . .	December 16, " "	GREECE . . . . .	March 30, 1920
BELGIUM . . . . .	January 10, " "	GUATEMALA . . . . .	January 10, " "
BOLIVIA . . . . .	January 10, " "	HAITI . . . . .	June 30, " "
BULGARIA . . . . .	December 16, " "	HOLLAND . . . . .	March 9, " "
CANADA . . . . .	January 10, " "	HONDURAS . . . . .	November 8, " "
CHILE . . . . .	November 4, 1919	HUNGARY . . . . .	September 18, 1922
CHINA . . . . .	July 16, 1920	INDIA . . . . .	January 10, 1920
COLOMBIA . . . . .	February 16, " "	IRISH FREE STATE . . . . .	September 10, 1923
CUBA . . . . .	March 8, " "	ITALY . . . . .	January 10, 1920
CZECHOSLOVAKIA . . . . .	January 10, " "	JAPAN . . . . .	January 10, " "
DENMARK . . . . .	March 8, " "	LATVIA <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	September 22, 1921

<sup>1,2</sup> See Notes on p. xxiv.

LIBERIA . . . . .	June 30, 1920	SANTO DOMINGO . . . . .	September 29, 1924
LITHUANIA <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	September 22, 1921	SAN SALVADOR . . . . .	March 10, "
LUXEMBURG . . . . .	December 16, 1920	SERB-CROAT-SLOVENS	"
NEW ZEALAND . . . . .	January 10, 1920	STATE . . . . .	February 10, 1920
NICARAGUA . . . . .	November 3, "	SIAM . . . . .	January 10, "
NORWAY . . . . .	March 5, "	SOUTH AFRICA . . . . .	"
PANAMA . . . . .	January 9, "	SPAIN <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	"
PARAGUAY . . . . .	December 26, 1919	SWEDEN . . . . .	March 9, "
PERSIA . . . . .	November 21, "	SWITZERLAND . . . . .	" 8, "
PERU . . . . .	January 10, 1920	UNITED KINGDOM . . . . .	January 10, "
POLAND . . . . .	"	URUGUAY . . . . .	"
PORTUGAL . . . . .	April 8, "	VENEZUELA . . . . .	March 8, "
RUMANIA . . . . .	"		

<sup>1</sup> Signed the treaties concerning protection of national minorities as a condition of their entry into the League.

<sup>2</sup> Brazil on June 12, 1926, and Spain on September 8, 1926, announced their withdrawal from the League; according to Art. 1, par. 3, of the Covenant, the notice of withdrawal only comes into force two years after it has been given. On March 22, 1928, Spain resolved to continue a member of the League. Brazil's withdrawal became effective on June 12, 1928.

The delegation of the Argentine Republic did not attend the second Assembly and withdrew from the first Assembly upon the latter's decision to refer the amendment to Article 1 of the Covenant proposed by the Argentine, for study by a committee that was to report to the second Assembly. The Argentine Government has not given notice of an intention to leave the League, and appears to regard itself as in a state of suspended or passive membership, to continue until some measure regarded as a satisfactory equivalent to the amendment proposed by the Argentine has been adopted by the League.

The following 10 States are not members of the League:—United States, Brazil (see above), the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, Turkey, Egypt, Ecuador, Mexico, Afghanistan, Costa Rica, and the Hejaz and other Arab States. Costa Rica became a member of the League on December 16, 1920, but on December 24, 1924, she gave notice of her intention to withdraw, on the ground of the expense involved. The notice became effective on December 24, 1926. She has since announced to the League her intention to bring the question of her return before the Constitutional Congress.

## II. THE ORGANS OF THE LEAGUE.

The primary organs of the League are:—

1. The Council.
2. The Assembly.
3. The Secretariat.
4. The International Labour Organisation.
5. The Permanent Court of International Justice (at the Hague).

### 1. THE COUNCIL.

The Council was originally composed of four permanent Members (the British Empire, France, Italy, and Japan) and four non-permanent Members to be elected every year by a majority of the Assembly. The first non-permanent Members, appointed by the Peace Conference and named in the Covenant before the first Assembly met, were Belgium, Brazil, Greece, and Spain. With the approval of the majority of the Assembly, the Council may appoint new permanent and non-permanent Members. At the Assembly of September 1926, Germany was admitted to the League and given a permanent seat on the Council. At the same time the number of non-permanent seats, already increased to six in 1922, was further increased to nine, the period of office to be three years. In order to institute the new system of rotation, three were elected for one year, three for two years, and three for three years, so that at all subsequent Assemblies three members retire instead of nine at once. In 1928 (Sept.) China, Colombia, and Holland were replaced by Spain, Persia, and Venezuela. Spain was specially accorded the privilege of re-eligibility on the expiration of her three years period of office. Poland was accorded the same privilege on her election for three years in 1926. Belgium and China both failed to get the necessary majority required for re-eligibility. Any Member of the League not represented on the Council shall be invited to send a representative to sit on it at any meetings at which matters especially affecting it are being discussed. A similar invitation may be extended to States not Members of the League.

The Council is at present (March 1929) composed of the following representatives:

## PERMANENT MEMBERS.

British Empire—The Right Hon. Sir Austen Chamberlain, K.G., Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs.

France—M. Aristide Briand, Minister of Foreign Affairs.

Germany—Dr. G. Stresemann, Minister of Foreign Affairs.

Italy—Senator Vittorio Scialoja, Minister of State.

Japan—M. Adateli, Ambassador in Paris.

## NON-PERMANENT MEMBERS.

Canada—The Hon. Senator Dandurand.

Chile—Señor Enrique Villegas, Ambassador in Rome.

Colombia—Señor F. J. Urrutia, Minister in Berne.

Cuba—Señor Agüero y Belhancourt, Minister in Berlin.

Finland—M. H. Procopi, Minister of Foreign Affairs.

Persia—M. Ali Khan Foroughi, Ambassador in Turkey.

Poland—M. Zaleski, Minister of Foreign Affairs.

Rumania—M. N. Titulesco, Minister in London.

Spain—M. Quinones de Leon, Ambassador in Paris.

Venezuela—M. Zumeta, Minister in Paris.

## 2. THE ASSEMBLY.

Every State Member of the League is entitled to be represented by a delegation to the Assembly composed of not more than three delegates and three substitute delegates, but it has only one vote. It meets at the seat of the League (Geneva) on the first Monday in September. It may meet at other places than Geneva, but hitherto it has never done so; extraordinary sessions may be called to deal with urgent matters.

The President is elected at the first meeting of the session, and holds office for the duration of the session.

The Assembly divides itself into the following six principal committees, on each of which every State Member of the League has the right to be represented by one delegate:

- I. Juridical.
- II. Technical Organisations.
- III. Disarmament.
- IV. League Finance.
- V. Social Questions.
- VI. Political Questions and admission of new Members.

The decisions of the Assembly must be voted unanimously, except where the Covenant or the Peace Treaties provide otherwise. As a general principle decisions on questions of procedure are voted by majority, or in some cases by a two-thirds majority.

## 3. THE SECRETARIAT.

The Secretariat is a permanent organ composed of the Secretary-General and a number of officials selected from among citizens of all Member States and from the United States of America. The Secretary-General, appointed by the Peace Conference (see Annex to the Covenant), is the Hon. Sir James Eric Drummond, K.C.M.G., C.B., British Foreign Office Official; hereafter the Secretary-General will be appointed by the Council with the approval of the majority of the Assembly. The other officials are appointed by the Secretary-General with the approval of the Council.

The Under-Secretaries-General are:—

- M. J. Avenol, French Inspector-General of Finance (Assistant Secretary-General);
- Marchese Paulucci di Calboli Barone, Italian Minister Plenipotentiary;
- Herr A. Dufour-Féronce, German Councillor of Embassy;
- M. Yotaro Sugimura, Japanese Minister Plenipotentiary.

## 4. THE INTERNATIONAL LABOUR ORGANISATION. [See below.]

## 5. PERMANENT COURT OF INTERNATIONAL JUSTICE.

The Court is composed of 11 judges and 4 deputy judges elected jointly by the Council and the Assembly of the League for a term of 9 years.

The Secondary Organs of the League are:—

## (a) The Technical Organisations.

1. Economic and Financial.
2. Health.
3. Transit.

## (b) Advisory Commissions.

1. Military, Naval and Air Commission.
2. Commission for Reduction of Armaments.
3. Mandates Commission.
4. Opium Commission.
5. Social Commission.

## (c) International Bureaux.

1. Hydrographic Bureau.
2. Relief Bureau.
3. Institute of Commerce.
4. Institute of Intellectual Co-operation. (Paris.)
5. Institute of Private Law. (Rome.)
6. International Educational Cinematographic Institute. (Rome.)

## (d) Administrative Organisations

1. Saar Governing Commission.
2. High Commissioner for the Free City of Danzig.

## III. BUDGET OF THE LEAGUE.

(1) *Scale of allocation of the expenses of the League for 1926, 1927, and 1928.*

Country	Units	Country	Units	Country	Units
Abyssinia . . . . .	2	Germany . . . . .	79	Paraguay . . . . .	1
Albania . . . . .	1	Great Britain . . . . .	105	Persia . . . . .	5
Argentina . . . . .	29	Greece . . . . .	7	Peru . . . . .	9
Australia . . . . .	27	Guatemala . . . . .	1	Poland . . . . .	32
Austria . . . . .	8	Haiti . . . . .	1	Portugal . . . . .	6
Belgium . . . . .	18	Honduras . . . . .	1	Rumania . . . . .	22
Bolivia . . . . .	4	Hungary . . . . .	8	Salvador . . . . .	1
Brazil . . . . .	29	India . . . . .	56	Serbs, Croats, and	
Bulgaria . . . . .	5	Irish Free State . . . . .	10	Slovenes (Kingdom)	20
Canada . . . . .	35	Italy . . . . .	60	Siam . . . . .	9
Chile . . . . .	14	Japan . . . . .	60	South Africa (Union	
China . . . . .	46	Latvia . . . . .	3	of) . . . . .	15
Colombia . . . . .	6	Liberia . . . . .	1	Spain . . . . .	40
Cuba . . . . .	9	Lithuania . . . . .	4	Sweden . . . . .	18
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	29	Luxemburg . . . . .	1	Switzerland . . . . .	17
Denmark . . . . .	12	Netherlands . . . . .	23	Uruguay . . . . .	7
Dominican Republic . . . . .	1	New Zealand . . . . .	10	Venezuela . . . . .	5
Estonia . . . . .	3	Nicaragua . . . . .	1	Total . . . . .	1,015
Finland . . . . .	10	Norway . . . . .	9		
France . . . . .	79	Panama . . . . .	1		

For 1929 the units were as above, less 29 for Brazil, making a total of 986.

(2) *General Budget for the eleventh financial period (1929). Statement of income and expenditure. (One gold franc = one Swiss franc.)*

Expenditure.	Gold Francs.	Income.	Gold Francs.
I. SECRETARIAT AND SPECIAL ORGANISATIONS.		I. ORDINARY CONTRIBUTIONS.	
Ordinary Expenditure . . . . .	14,542,085	(a) Towards upkeep of Secretariat and Special Organisations . . . . .	14,542,085
Capital Expenditure . . . . .	171,000	(b) Towards upkeep of the International Labour Organisation . . . . .	8,542,640
II. INTERNATIONAL LABOUR ORGANISATION.		(c) Towards upkeep of Permanent Court of International Justice . . . . .	2,234,725
Ordinary Expenditure . . . . .	8,542,640	II. EXTRAORDINARY CONTRIBUTIONS.	
Capital Expenditure . . . . .	70,000	(a) Towards Bldgs. at Geneva . . . . .	1,445,000
III. PERMANENT COURT OF INTERNATIONAL JUSTICE.		(b) Towards Permanent Equipment, etc. . . . .	251,880
Ordinary Expenditure . . . . .	2,234,725		
Capital Expenditure . . . . .	20,880		
IV. BUILDINGS AT GENEVA . . . . .	{ 1,875,000 70,000		
	27,026,280		27,026,280

## IV. PUBLICATIONS OF THE LEAGUE.

Principal Publications issued by the Publications Department of the Secretariat of the League of Nations:—

- Covenant of the League.  
Official Journal (and Supplements).

Treaty Series (Treaties and International Engagements registered by the Secretariat of the League). 49 vols. to 1926.

Records of the Meetings of the Assembly.

Minutes of the Sessions of the Council of the League of Nations.

Reports of the Secretary-General to the first nine Assemblies on the Work of the Council.

Minutes of the Sessions of the Mandates Commission. Publications of the Permanent Mandates Commission.

The Monthly Bulletin of Statistics.

Records of the International Financial Conference of Brussels.

Records of the Barcelona and Geneva Conferences on Transit and Communications.

Records of the International Conference on Traffic in Women and Children.

Records of the First and second Opium Conferences.

Records of the Conference on the Control of the Traffic in Arms and Munitions of War.

Records concerning the International Court of Justice (I. Documents presented to Jurists' Committee; II. Proceedings of the Jurists' Committee; III. Action taken by the Council and Assembly).

Publications issued by the Information Section of the Secretariat: Monthly Summary of the League of Nations (current record of the League's doings). Pamphlet Series, Illustrated Album of the League of Nations.

Quarterly Bulletin of Information on the work of International Organisations.

Handbook of International Organisations.

Armaments Year Book.

## V. MANDATES.

The African and Pacific possessions of Germany and certain territories of the Ottoman Empire were ceded by these countries at the end of the war to the Allied and Associated Powers. The latter had inserted an article (Art. 22) in the Covenant of the League according to which the inhabitants of these territories should be put under the tutelage of "advanced nations who by reason of their resources, their experience, or their geographical position, can best undertake this responsibility." These nations should act as mandatories of the League, and exercise their powers on behalf of the League. They should act on the principle that the well-being and development of the peoples under their tutelage formed a "sacred trust of civilisation," and should render the Council an annual report on the territory committed to their charge.

Article 22 furthermore divides the mandated territories into three classes, according to the degree of civilisation of their inhabitants, economic and geographic circumstances, and so forth. Class A is composed of the communities detached from the Ottoman Empire, declared to have "reached a stage of development where their existence as independent nations can be provisionally recognised subject to the rendering of administrative advice and assistance by a Mandatory until such time as they are able to stand alone."

Class B, consisting of the former German colonies in Central and East Africa, should be administered by the Mandatory under conditions which will "guarantee freedom of conscience or religion, subject only to the maintenance of public order and morals, the prohibition of abuses such as the slave trade, the arms traffic and the liquor traffic, and the prevention of the establishment of fortifications or military or naval bases and of military training of the natives for other than police purposes and the defence of territory, and will also secure equal opportunities for the trade and commerce of other members of the League."

Class C (German South-West Africa and Pacific Islands possessions) is composed of territories which, owing to sparseness of population, small size, remoteness from centres of civilisation, or geographical contiguity to the territory of the Mandatory Power, "can best be administered under the laws of the Mandatory as integral portions of its territory, subject to the safeguards above mentioned in the interests of the indigenous population."

The Supreme Council, as the organ of the Allied and Associated Powers, allocated the mandates for the territories ceded by Germany and Turkey, subject to the approval of the Council of the League. The mandates and mandatory powers, as determined by the Supreme Council, are:—

*A Mandates.*—Mesopotamia (now the Kingdom of Iraq) and Palestine, attributed to Great Britain. Syria (including Lebanon), attributed to France.

*B Mandates.*—Togoland and Cameroon, attributed in part to Great Britain and in part to France.

The North-Western portion of former German East Africa, attributed to Belgium.

The remainder of former German East Africa (now Tanganyika Colony), attributed to Great Britain.

*C Mandates.*—Former German South Pacific possessions (except Nauru and Samoa), attributed to Australia.

Samoa, attributed to New Zealand, and Nauru, attributed to the British Empire and administered by Australia, New Zealand, and Great Britain.  
Former German North Pacific possessions (Yap, etc.), attributed to Japan.  
Former German South-West Africa, attributed to the Union of South Africa.

#### VI. INTERNATIONAL LABOUR ORGANISATION.

The number of States Members of the International Labour Organisation is now 56. The Organisation has held eleven Conferences, in 1919 at Washington, in 1920 at Genoa, and subsequently in Geneva. At these Conferences the following Draft Conventions and Recommendations have been adopted:—

##### *First Session (Washington, 1919).*

- Draft Convention limiting the hours of work in industrial undertakings to eight in the day and forty-eight in the week.
- Draft Convention concerning unemployment.
- Recommendation concerning unemployment.
- Recommendation concerning reciprocity of treatment of foreign workers.
- Draft Convention concerning the employment of women before and after childbirth.
- Draft Convention concerning employment of women during the night.
- Recommendation concerning the prevention of anthrax.
- Recommendation concerning the protection of women and children against lead poisoning.
- Recommendation concerning the establishment of Government health services.
- Draft Convention fixing the minimum age for admission of children to industrial employment.
- Draft Convention concerning the night work of young persons employed in industry.
- Recommendation concerning the application of the Berne Convention of 1906, on the prohibition of the use of white phosphorus in the manufacture of matches.

##### *Second Session (Genoa, 1920).*

- Recommendation concerning the limitation of hours of work in the fishing industry.
- Recommendation concerning the limitation of hours of work in inland navigation.
- Recommendation concerning the establishment of national seamen's codes.
- Draft Convention fixing the minimum age for admission of children to employment at sea.
- Recommendation concerning unemployment insurance for seamen.
- Draft Convention concerning unemployment indemnity in case of loss or foundering of the ship.
- Draft Convention for establishing facilities for finding employment for seamen.

##### *Third Session (Geneva, 1921).*

- Recommendation concerning the prevention of unemployment in agriculture.
- Recommendation concerning the protection, before and after childbirth, of women wage-earners in agriculture.
- Recommendation concerning night work of women in agriculture.
- Draft Convention concerning the age for admission of children to employment in agriculture.
- Recommendation concerning night work of children and young persons in agriculture.
- Recommendation concerning the development of technical agricultural education.
- Recommendation concerning living-in conditions of agricultural workers.
- Draft Convention concerning the rights of association and combination of agricultural workers.
- Draft Convention concerning workmen's compensation in agriculture.
- Recommendation concerning social insurance in agriculture.
- Draft Convention concerning the use of white lead in painting.
- Draft Convention concerning the application of the weekly rest in industrial undertakings.
- Recommendation concerning the application of the weekly rest in commercial establishments.
- Draft Convention fixing the minimum age for the admission of young persons to employment as trimmers or stokers.
- Draft Convention concerning the compulsory medical examination of children and young persons employed at sea.

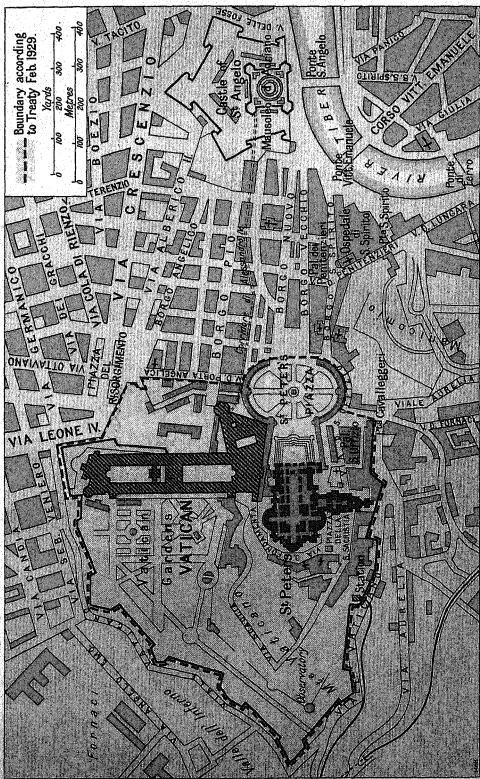
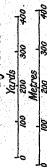
##### *Fourth Session (Geneva, 1922).*

- Recommendation concerning communication to the International Labour Office of statistical and other information regarding emigration, immigration and the repatriation and transit of emigrants.

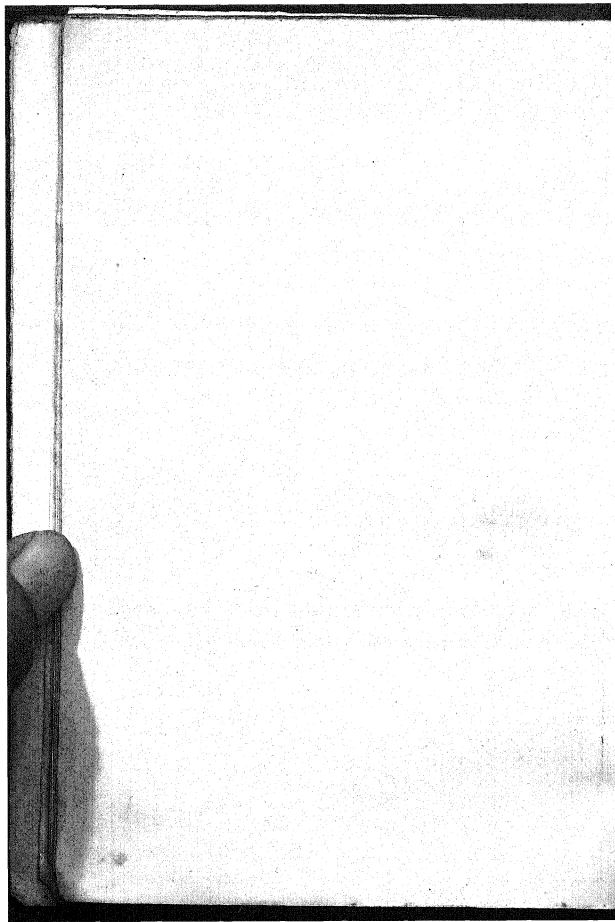
##### *Fifth Session (Geneva, 1923).*

- Recommendation concerning the general principles for the organisation of systems of inspection to secure the enforcement of the laws and regulations for the protection of the workers.

Boundary according  
to Treaty Feb. 1929.

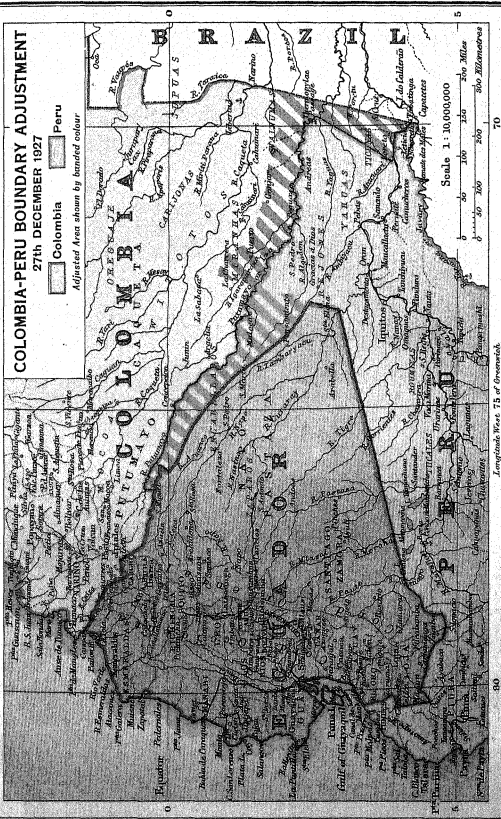


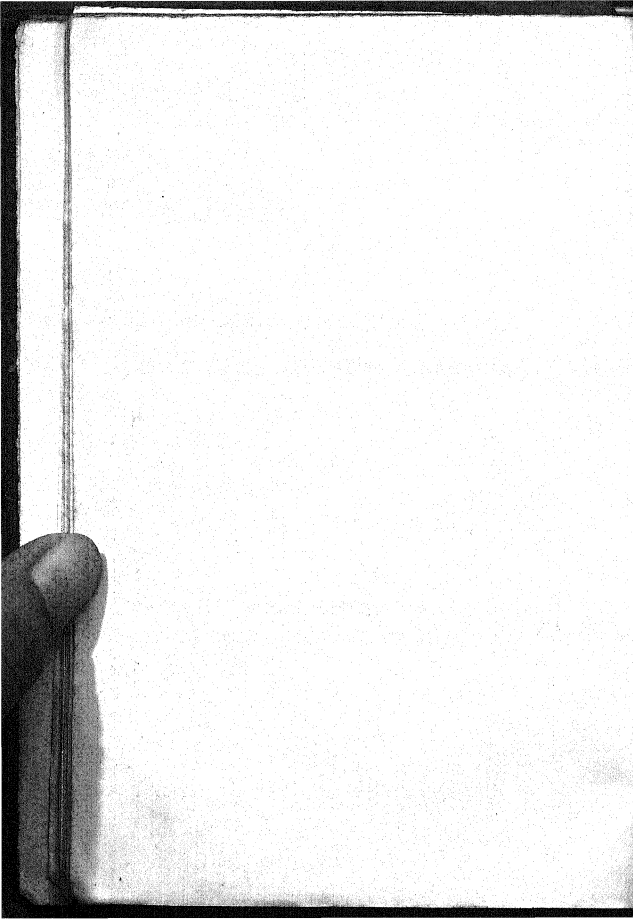




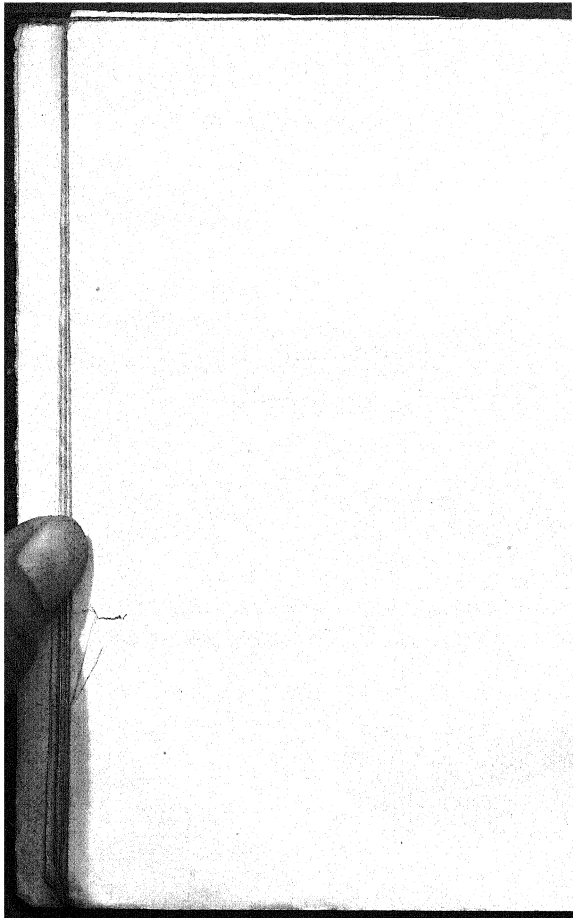
# COLOMBIA-PERU BOUNDARY ADJUSTMENT 27th DECEMBER 1927

Colombia  
Peru  
Adjusted Area shown by hatched colour





PART THE FIRST  
THE BRITISH EMPIRE



## THE BRITISH EMPIRE.

The British Empire consists of:—

- I. GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND, CHANNEL ISLANDS, AND ISLE OF MAN.
- II. THE IRISH FREE STATE, INDIA, THE DOMINIONS, COLONIES, PROTECTORATES, AND DEPENDENCIES.

### Reigning King and Emperor.

George V., born June 3, 1865, son of King Edward VII. and Queen Alexandra, eldest daughter of King Christian IX., of Denmark; married July 6, 1893, to *Victoria Mary*, born May 26, 1867, daughter of the late Duke of Teck; succeeded to the crown on the death of his father, May 6, 1910.

#### *Living Children of the King.*

- I. *Edward* Albert, Prince of Wales, Duke of Cornwall, Duke of Rothesay, Heir-apparent, born June 23, 1894.
- II. Prince *Albert* Frederick, Duke of York, born December 14, 1895; married Lady Elizabeth Bowes-Lyon, April 26, 1923. Offspring: Elizabeth Alexandra Mary, April 21, 1926.
- III. Princess Victoria Alexandra Alice *Mary*, born April 25, 1897; married Viscount Lascelles, K.G., D.S.O., February 28, 1922. Offspring:—George Henry Hubert, February 7, 1923; Gerald David, August 21, 1924.
- IV. Prince *Henry* William, born March 31, 1900; created Baron Culloden, Earl of Ulster and Duke of Gloucester, on March 31, 1928.
- V. Prince *George* Edward, born December 20, 1902.

#### *Living Sisters of the King.*

- I. Princess *Louise*, Princess Royal, born February 20, 1867; married July 27, 1889, to the late Duke of Fife, who died January 29, 1912. Offspring:—(1) Alexandra Victoria, Duchess of Fife, born May 17, 1891; married October 15, 1918, to Prince Arthur, son of the Duke of Connaught. (2) Maud Alexandra, born April 3, 1893; married October 15, 1923, to Lord Carnegie.
- II. Princess Victoria Alexandra, born July 6, 1868.
- III. Princess *Maud* Charlotte, born November 26, 1869; married July 22, 1896, to Charles, Prince of Denmark, now King Haakon VII. of Norway. Offspring:—Olav, Crown Prince of Norway, born July 2, 1908.

#### *Living Brother and Sisters of the late King.*

- I. Princess *Louise*, born March 18, 1848; married March 21, 1871, to John, Marquis of Lorne, who became Duke of Argyll, April 24, 1900, and died May 2, 1914.
- II. Prince *Arthur*, Duke of Connaught, born May 1, 1850; married March 18, 1879, to Princess Louise of Prussia, born July 25, 1860, died March 14, 1917. Living offspring:—(1) Arthur, born Jan. 18, 1883, married Alexandra Victoria, Duchess of Fife, October 15, 1918; (2) Patricia, born March 17, 1886, married February 27, 1919, Hon. Alexander R. M. Ramsay, D.S.O., R.N.
- III. Princess *Beatrice*, born April 14, 1857; married July 28, 1885, to Prince Henry (died January 20, 1896), third son of Prince Alexander of Hesse. Living offspring:—(1) Alexander Albert, born Nov. 28, 1888, married Lady Irene Denison; (2) Victoria Eugénie, born Oct. 24, 1887, married May 31, 1906, to Alfonso XIII., King of Spain.

The King's legal title rests on the statute of 12 and 18 Will. III. c. 3, by which the succession to the Crown of Great Britain and Ireland was settled on the Princess Sophia of Hanover and the 'heirs of her body being

Protestants.' By Act of Parliament, 1927, the title of the King is declared to be 'George V., by the Grace of God, of Great Britain, Ireland and the British Dominions beyond the Seas King, Defender of the Faith, Emperor of India.' By proclamation of July 17, 1917, the Royal family became known as the House and Family of Windsor.

By Letters Patent of November 30, 1917, the titles of Royal Highness and Prince or Princess are (except for existing titles) to be restricted to the Sovereign's children, the children of the Sovereign's sons, and the eldest living son of the eldest son of the Prince of Wales.

Provision is made for the support of the Royal household by the settlement of the Civil List soon after the commencement of each reign. (For historical details, see *YEAR-BOOK* for 1908, p. 5.) By Act of 10 Ed. VII. and 1 Geo. V. c. 28 (August 3, 1910), the Civil List of the King, after the usual surrender of hereditary revenues, is fixed at 470,000*l.*, of which 110,000*l.* is appropriated to the privy purse of the King and Queen, 125,800*l.* for salaries of the Royal household and retired allowances, 193,000*l.* for household expenses, 20,000*l.* for works, 13,200*l.* for alms and bounty, and 8,000*l.* remains unappropriated. The same Civil List Act of 1910 also provides for an annuity of 70,000*l.* to Queen Mary in the event of her surviving the King. Should the Prince of Wales marry, the Princess of Wales will receive an annuity of 10,000*l.*, and should she survive the Prince of Wales, this annuity will be raised to one of 30,000*l.* Further, there is to be paid to trustees for the benefit of the King's children (other than the Duke of Cornwall) an annual sum of 10,000*l.* in respect of each son (other than the Duke of Cornwall) who attains the age of 21 years, and a further annual sum of 15,000*l.* in respect of each such son who marries, and an annuity of 6,000*l.* in respect of each daughter who attains the age of 21 or marries. The First Commissioner of the Treasury, the Chancellor of the Exchequer, and the Keeper of the King's Privy Purse are appointed the Royal Trustees under this Act. The King has paid to him the revenues of the Duchy of Lancaster, the payments made therefrom in 1927 being 68,000*l.* for His Majesty's use.

On the Consolidated Fund are charged likewise the following sums allowed to members of the royal family:—25,000*l.* a year to the Duke of Connaught; 6,000*l.* to H.R.H. Helena Augusta Victoria (Princess Christian); 6,000*l.* to Princess Louise, Duchess of Argyll; 6,000*l.* to H.R.H. Beatrice Mary Victoria Feodore; and 6,000*l.* to each of the late King's daughters.

The Heir Apparent has an income from the revenues of the Duchy of Cornwall, the payment in 1926 on his account being 66,713*l.*

Sovereigns and sovereign rulers of Great Britain, from the union of the crowns of England and Scotland:—

	Date of Accession.		Date of Accession.
<i>House of Stuart.</i>		<i>House of Stuart.</i>	
James I. . . . .	1603	Anne . . . . .	1702
Charles I. . . . .	1625		
<i>Commonwealth.</i>		<i>House of Hanover.</i>	
Parliamentary Executive . . . . .	1649	George I. . . . .	1714
Protectorate . . . . .	1653	George II. . . . .	1727
		George III. . . . .	1760
<i>House of Stuart.</i>		George IV. . . . .	1820
Charles II. . . . .	1660	William IV. . . . .	1830
James II. . . . .	1685	Victoria . . . . .	1837
<i>House of Stuart-Orange.</i>		<i>House of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha.</i>	
William and Mary . . . . .	1689	Edward VII. . . . .	1901
William III. . . . .	1694	<i>House of Windsor.<sup>1</sup></i>	
		George V. . . . .	1910

<sup>1</sup> Change of title made July 17, 1917. Formerly House of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha.

## GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND.

## Constitution and Government.

## I. IMPERIAL AND CENTRAL.

The supreme legislative power of the British Empire is vested in Parliament. Parliament is summoned by the writ of the sovereign issued out of Chancery, by advice of the Privy Council, at least twenty days previous to its assembling.

Since 1914 the sittings of Parliament have been interrupted only by comparatively short intervals. Every session must end with a prorogation, and all Bills which have not been passed during the session then lapse. A dissolution may occur by the will of the sovereign, or, as is most usual, during the recess, by proclamation, or finally by lapse of time, the statutory limit of the duration of any Parliament being five years.

Under the Parliament Act, 1911 (1 and 2 Geo. V, ch. 13), all Money Bills (so certified by the Speaker of the House of Commons), if not passed by the House of Lords without amendment, may become law without their concurrence on the royal assent being signified. Public Bills, other than Money Bills or a Bill extending the maximum duration of Parliament, if passed by the House of Commons in three successive sessions, whether of the same Parliament or not, and rejected each time, or not passed, by the House of Lords, may become law without their concurrence on the royal assent being signified, provided that two years have elapsed between the second reading in the first session of the House of Commons and the third reading in the third session. All Bills coming under this Act must reach the House of Lords at least one month before the end of the session. Finally, the Parliament Act limited the maximum duration of Parliament to five years.

The present form of Parliament, as divided into two Houses of Legislature, the Lords and the Commons, dates from the middle of the fourteenth century.

The House of Lords consists of peers who hold their seats—(i) by hereditary right; (ii) by creation of the sovereign; (iii) by virtue of office—Law Lords, and English archbishops (2) and bishops (24); (iv) by election for life—Irish peers (28); (v) by election for duration of Parliament—Scottish peers (16). The full house would consist of about 740 members, but the voting strength is about 720.

The House of Commons consists of members representing County, Borough, and University constituencies. No one under 21 years of age can be a member of Parliament. Clergymen of the Church of England, ministers of the Church of Scotland, and Roman Catholic clergymen are disqualified from sitting as members; Government contractors, and sheriffs, and returning officers for the localities for which they act, are also among those disqualified. No English or Scottish peer can be elected to the House of Commons, but non-representative Irish peers are eligible. Under the Parliament (Qualification of Women) Act, 1918, women are also eligible, and the first woman member took her seat in December, 1919.

In August, 1911, by resolution of the House of Commons, provision was first made for the payment of a salary of 400*l.* per year to members, other than those already in receipt of salaries as officers of the House, as Ministers, or as officers of His Majesty's household. Payment began as from April 1, 1911. This provision does not extend to the House of Lords.

Under the Representation of the People (Equal Franchise) Act, 1928, the qualifications for the franchise are the same for men and women. Electors, for inclusion in the new register, must be of full age (twenty-one years), and



have resided, or occupied business premises of an annual value of not less than ten pounds, in the same parliamentary borough or county, or one contiguous thereto, for the qualifying period of three months ending on December 1, 1928, and in Scotland, on December 15, 1928. There is also a University franchise, to be qualified for which a person must be twenty-one years of age, and must have taken a degree, or in the case of a woman, have fulfilled the conditions which would entitle a man to a degree.

The new register will come into force on May 1, 1929, and continue in force until October 15, 1930 (in the case of Northern Ireland, until December 15, 1930).

Every registered elector is entitled to vote at an election, but no person may vote at a general election for more than two constituencies, for one of which there must be a residential qualification. The second vote must rest on a different qualification, and each vote must be recorded in a different constituency.

Disqualified for registration are (among others) peers, infants, aliens, bankrupts, lunatics and idiots. Receipt of poor relief or other alms does not count as a disqualification.

Two registers of electors must be prepared each year, one in the spring, and the other in the autumn, except in Ireland, where only one is required; and the authorised expenses are met by local and State funds in equal parts. University registers may be made up as the governing bodies decide, and a registration fee not exceeding 1*l.* may be charged.

In university constituencies returning two or more members the elections must be according to the principle of proportional representation, each elector having one transferable vote. At a general election all polls must be held on the same day, except in the case of Orkney and Shetland, and of university elections. Provision is made for absent electors to vote, in certain cases by proxy.

Under the same Act the seats in Great Britain were redistributed on the basis of one member of the House of Commons for every 70,000 of the population. By a separate Act, redistribution in Ireland was made on the basis of one for every 43,000 of the population. The total membership of the House of Commons was thereby raised from 670 (as established in 1885, to 707. In 1922 the number was reduced to 615 (including 13 from Northern Ireland), owing to the establishment of separate parliaments in Ireland.

The electorate in 1928 numbered 21,895,347. Under the provisions of the Representation of the People Act, 1928, it is estimated that about 5,000,000 new voters will be added to the register in 1929.

The following is a table of the duration of Parliaments called since the accession of King Edward VII. (for heads of the Administrations see p. 8).

Reign	When met	When dissolved	Existed
Edward VII.	13 Feb. 1906	10 Jan. 1910	v. M. D. 3 11 24
and George V.	15 Feb. 1910	28 Nov. 1910	0 9 13
George V.	31 Jan. 1911	25 Nov. 1918	7 9 25
"	4 Feb. 1919	26 Oct. 1922	3 8 22
"	20 Nov. 1922	16 Nov. 1923	0 11 27
"	8 Jan. 1924	9 Oct. 1924	0 9 1
"	2 Dec. 1924	—	—

The executive government is vested nominally in the Crown, but practically in a committee of Ministers, called the Cabinet, whose existence is dependent on the support of a majority in the House of Commons.

The head of the Ministry is the Prime Minister, a position first constitutionally recognised, and special precedence accorded to the holder, in 1905. No salary is attached to the office of Prime Minister, as such, and it is usually held in conjunction with some other high office of State, generally that of First Lord of the Treasury. His colleagues in the Ministry are appointed on his recommendation, and he dispenses the greater portion of the patronage of the Crown.

The present Government (appointed November 1924) consists of the following members :

(a) THE CABINET.

1. *Prime Minister, First Lord of the Treasury, and Leader of the House of Commons.*—Right Hon. Stanley Baldwin, born 1867. President of Board of Trade, 1921–22; Chancellor of Exchequer, 1922–23; Prime Minister, 1923–24. Present appointment, November, 1924.

2. *Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs and Deputy Leader of House of Commons.*—Right Hon. Sir J. Austen Chamberlain, K.G., born 1863. Postmaster-General, 1902–3; Chancellor of Exchequer, 1903–5 and 1919–21; Secretary for India, 1915–17; Member of War Cabinet, 1918–19; Lord Privy Seal and Leader of House of Commons, 1921–22. Present appointment, November, 1924.

3. *Lord Privy Seal and Leader of the House of Lords.*—Most Hon. the Marquess of Salisbury, K.G., G.C.V.O., C.B., born 1861. Lord Privy Seal, 1903–5; President Board of Trade, 1905; Lord President of Council and Deputy Leader of House of Lords, 1922–24. Present appointment, November, 1924.

4. *Lord President of the Council.*—Rt. Hon. Earl of Balfour, K.G., O.M., born 1848. Present appointment, November, 1925.

5. *Lord Chancellor.*—Right Hon. Lord Hailsham, K.C. Attorney-General, 1922–24, 1924–28. Present appointment, March, 1928.

6. *Chancellor of the Exchequer.*—Right Hon. Winston S. Churchill, C.H., born 1874. President Board of Trade, 1908–10; Home Secretary, 1910–11; First Lord of Admiralty, 1911–15; Chancellor of Duchy of Lancaster, 1915–17; Minister of Munitions, 1917–19; Secretary for War and Air, 1919–21; Secretary for Colonies, 1921–22. Present appointment, November, 1924.

7. *Secretary of State for Home Affairs.*—Right Hon. Sir William Joynson-Hicks, Bart., born 1865. Postmaster-General, 1923; Minister of Health, 1923–24. Present appointment, November, 1924.

8. *Secretary of State for the Colonies and Dominions.*—Right Hon. Leopold C. M. S. Amery, born 1878. First Lord of Admiralty, 1922–24. Present appointment, November, 1924.

9. *Secretary of State for War.*—Right Hon. Sir L. Worthington-Evans, Bart., G.B.E., born 1868. Minister without portfolio, 1920–21; Secretary for War, 1921–22; Postmaster-General, 1923–24. Present appointment, November, 1924.

10. *Secretary of State for India.*—Right Hon. Viscount Peel, G.B.E., born 1867. Secretary of State for India, 1922–24. Present appointment, November, 1928.

11. *Secretary of State for Air.*—Right Hon. Sir Samuel Hoare, Bart., C.M.G., born 1880. Secretary for Air, 1922–24. Present appointment November, 1924.

12. *First Lord of the Admiralty.*—Right Hon. W. C. Bridgeman, born 1864. Secretary for Home Affairs, 1922–24. Present appointment, November, 1924.

13. *President of the Board of Trade*.—Right Hon. Sir Philip Cunliffe-Lister, K.B.E., M.C., born 1884. President, Board of Trade, 1922–24. Present appointment, November, 1924.

14. *Minister of Health*.—Right Hon. Arthur Neville Chamberlain, born 1869. Postmaster-General, 1922–23; Paymaster-General, 1923; Minister of Health, 1923; Chancellor of Exchequer, 1923–24. Present appointment, November, 1924.

15. *Minister of Agriculture and Fisheries*.—Lt.-Col. Right Hon. Walter E. Guinness, D.S.O., born 1880. Financial Secretary to Treasury, 1923–24, 1924–25. Present appointment, November, 1925.

16. *Secretary for Scotland*.—Right Hon. Sir John Gilmour, Bart., D.S.O., born 1876. Present appointment, November, 1924.

17. *President of the Board of Education*.—Right Hon. Lord Eustace Percy, born 1887. Present appointment, November, 1924.

18. *Minister of Labour*.—Right Hon. Sir Arthur Ramsay-Steel-Maitland, Bart., born 1876. Present appointment, November, 1924.

19. *Chancellor of Duchy of Lancaster*.—Right Hon. Lord Cushendun, born 1861. Financial Secretary to Treasury, 1925–27. Present appointment, September, 1927.

20. *First Commissioner of Works*.—Right Hon. Marquess of Londonderry, K.G., M.V.O., born 1878. Present appointment, November, 1928.

#### (b) OTHER MINISTERS.

*Attorney-General*.—Sir Thomas W. H. Inskip, C.B.E., K.C., born 1876.

*Minister of Pensions*.—Major the Right Hon. George C. Tryon, born 1871.

*Minister of Transport*.—Lieut.-Col. the Right Hon. Wilfrid W. Ashley, born 1867.

*Solicitor-General*.—Sir Frank Boyd-Merriman, O.B.E., K.C., born 1880.

*Postmaster-General*.—Sir William Mitchell-Thomson, Bart., K.B.E., born 1877.

*Lord Advocate*.—Right Hon. William Watson, K.C., born 1873.

*Solicitor-General for Scotland*.—A. M. MacRobert, K.C., born 1873.

Heads of the Administrations since 1886 (L = Liberal, C = Conservative, Lab. = Labour).

Heads of Administrations.	Dates of Appointment.	Heads of Administrations.	Dates of Appointment.
W. E. Gladstone (L),	Feb. 6, 1886	H. H. Asquith (L),	April 8, 1903
Marquis of Salisbury (C),	Aug. 3, 1886	H. H. Asquith (Coalition),	
W. E. Gladstone (L),	August 18, 1892		May 25, 1915
Earl of Rosebery (L),	March 3, 1894	D. Lloyd George (Coalition),	Dec. 7, 1916
Marquis of Salisbury (C),	June 25, 1896	A. Bonar Law (C.),	Oct. 23, 1922
A. J. Balfour (C),	July 14, 1902	S. Baldwin (C.),	May 22, 1923
Sir H. Campbell-Bannerman (L),	Dec. 5 1905	R. MacDonald (Lab.),	Jan. 22, 1924
		S. Baldwin (C.),	Nov. 5, 1924

The state of parties in the House of Commons after the general election of October, 1924, was as follows (the figures in brackets indicate the position as in April 1, 1923):—Conservatives (Unionists), 419 [400]; Labour, 151 [162]; Liberals, 40 [40]; Independents, 5 [7]; total, 615.

#### II. LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

*England and Wales*.—In each county the Crown is represented by H.M. Lieutenant. There is also a sheriff, who represents the executive of the

Crown, an under-sheriff, a clerk of the peace and a clerk of the County Council, coroners, who are appointed and paid by the County Councils, and other officers. The licensing of persons to sell intoxicating liquors, and the administration of the criminal law—except that which deals with some of the graver offences—are in the hands of the magistrates.

For the purposes of local government England and Wales are divided primarily into sixty-two administrative counties, including the county of London, and eighty-three County Boroughs. The counties are administered by the justices and by a popularly-elected Council, called a County Council, who co-opt a prescribed number of aldermen, either from their own body or from outside it. Aldermen are elected for six years, half of them retiring every third year. A councillor is elected for three years. The jurisdiction of the County Councils covers the administration of higher and (outside certain Boroughs and Urban Districts) elementary education; maintenance of main roads and bridges; work in relation to agriculture (diseases of animals, destructive insects and pests, land drainage, fertilisers and feeding stuffs, small holdings and allotments); provision of mental hospitals and other public health work (schemes for treatment of tuberculosis and venereal diseases, for maternity and child welfare, and for the welfare of the blind; accommodation and care of mental defectives; prevention of pollution of rivers; and supervision of milk and other food supplies). The control of the county police is vested in a standing joint committee composed of equal numbers of magistrates and of members of the County Council. The Metropolitan police are, however, under the control of the Home Secretary.

Secondly, the administrative counties, with the exception of the County of London, are subdivided into 'County Districts' which are either 'Urban Districts' or 'Rural Districts.' Generally speaking, an urban district comprises a town or a small area more or less densely populated, and a rural district takes in several country parishes. County District Councils administer the Public Health and Highway Acts, and exercise powers under the Housing Acts. Urban Authorities may also take over the maintenance and repair of main roads from County Councils; provide burial grounds, allotments, baths and washhouses, libraries, open spaces, museums, isolation hospitals, &c.; establish and manage trading services (gas, electricity, water, trams, &c.). Councils of Boroughs which had over 10,000, and of Urban Districts which had over 20,000 people in 1901 are also usually the local authorities for elementary education. Rural District Councils may also make arrangements for an adequate water supply; and exercise any 'urban powers' conferred on them by the Minister of Health.

Under the Local Government Act, 1929, the functions of the Poor Law authorities are transferred to county and county borough councils. These functions include the organisation and management of indoor and outdoor relief, responsibility for collection of fundamental vital statistics and responsibility for the provision, maintenance and management of all public institutions for the cure of diseases. Provision is also made under the Act to secure for every county, district council the services of a medical officer of health. Industrial and freight-transport hereditaments are derated to the extent of three-fourths and agricultural lands are completely derated.

The main central authority in London is the County Council, created by the Local Government Act of 1888. It has considerable powers in regard to public health, housing, bridges and ferries, asylums, street improvements, parks, main drainage, fire brigade, sanitary control, education, and numerous other matters. It is also the tramway authority for the county. The City

Corporation has powers respecting sanitation, police, bridges, justice, &c., in the City of London. London comprises the ancient city with an area of one square mile, and an area of 118 square miles beyond the city, which is divided into 28 metropolitan boroughs, under the London Government Act, 1899, each with a mayor, aldermen, and councillors (women are eligible). The Councils have powers in regard to public health, highways, rating, housing, education, &c., but they are not municipal boroughs in the statutory sense as in the rest of the Kingdom. The County Council has certain powers of control over them.

In all incorporated towns, local business is administered by a municipal Corporation. There are two kinds of municipal boroughs, County Boroughs and Non-County Boroughs. A number of the latter are small boroughs of special and generally ancient jurisdiction. Most of the County Boroughs and a number of the Non-County Boroughs have a separate Court of Quarter Sessions. The County Boroughs are outside the jurisdiction of the County Councils. A municipal Corporation consists of the mayor, aldermen, and burgesses, and acts through a Council elected by the burgesses—practically by the ratepayers. The councillors serve for three years (women are eligible), one-third retiring annually; the aldermen are elected by the Council, and the mayor, who serves for one year, also by the Council. A Town Council as an Urban Authority is invested with all the normal powers of an Urban District Council; and in addition certain powers, such as making byelaws or maintaining a separate police force, are conferred either upon all Town Councils or upon Councils of towns of certain sizes, or complying with other conditions, in virtue of their status as Councils of incorporated towns.

*Scotland.*—A Local Government Act was passed for Scotland in 1889 and followed in its main outlines the English Act of the previous year. The powers of local administration in counties formerly exercised by the Commissioners of Supply, the Justices and Road Trustees were either wholly or in part transferred to County Councils, which took over their duties and responsibilities in 1890. By the Local Government (Scotland) Act, 1894, a Local Government Board for Scotland was constituted, consisting of the Secretary for Scotland as President, the Solicitor-General for Scotland, the Under-Secretary for Scotland, and three other members nominated by the Crown. The latter Act provided that a Parish Council should be established in every parish to take the place of the Parochial Boards. Their principal function is the administration of the Poor Laws, and in addition they exercise powers similar to those of the Parish Councils in England. There were 869 civil parishes in 1921. The powers and duties of the Local Government Board were by the Scottish Board of Health Act, 1919, transferred to the Scottish Board of Health, constituted as in that Act provided. Municipal bodies exist in the towns of Scotland, as in those of England. The Provost corresponds to the Mayor in an English borough, and the Bailies exercise functions analogous to those of Justices in boroughs. There are no Aldermen, *i.e.* members appointed by elected members, on Scottish Town Councils. There are in Scotland three principal kinds of burghs, numbering altogether 201 (1921 census): (1) Royal Burghs, *i.e.* burghs created by a Charter of the Crown; (2) Parliamentary Burghs, which possess statutory constitutions almost identical with those of the Royal Burghs; (3) Police Burghs, constituted under a general Police Act. All burghs of whatever class have new Town Councils and their administration is regulated by the Burgh Police (Scotland) and Town Councils (Scotland) Acts or corresponding local Acts.

Area and Population.

I. PROGRESS AND PRESENT CONDITION.

The population was thus distributed at the census, taken June 19, 1921 :—

Divisions	Area in sq. miles	Males	Females	Total Population on June 19, 1921
England (including Monmouthshire) . . . . .	50,874	16,977,647	18,708,372	35,681,019
Wales . . . . .	7,466	1,097,592	1,108,088	2,205,680
Scotland . . . . .	30,405	2,347,642	2,534,855	4,882,497
Isle of Man . . . . .	221	27,329	32,955	60,284
Channel Islands . . . . .	75	41,741	48,489	90,230
Total . . . . .	89,041	20,491,951	22,427,759	42,919,710

Population at each of the four previous decennial censuses :—

Divisions	1881	1891	1901	1911
England . . . . .	24,613,926	27,489,228	30,813,043	34,045,290
Wales . . . . .	1,360,513	1,513,297	1,714,800	2,025,202
Scotland . . . . .	3,735,573	4,025,647	4,472,103	4,760,904
Isle of Man . . . . .	53,558	55,608	54,752	52,016
Channel Islands . . . . .	87,702	92,234	95,618	96,899
Army, Navy, and Merchant Seamen abroad }	215,374	224,211	367,736	145,729
Total . . . . .	30,066,646	33,400,225	37,518,052	41,126,040

In 1911, in Wales and Monmouthshire 190,292 persons 3 years of age and upwards, or 7.9 per cent. of the total population, were able to speak Welsh only, and 787,074, or 32.5 per cent., able to speak Welsh and English. In Scotland in 1921, 9,829 persons 3 years of age and upwards could speak Gaelic only, and 148,950 could speak Gaelic and English.

The age distribution of the population of Great Britain in 1921 was as follows :—

Age-group		Numbers in thousands		
		England and Wales	Scotland	Great Britain
Under 5 . . . . .	5	3,322	472	3,794
5 and under 10 . . . . .	10	3,519	477	3,996
10 " " 15 . . . . .	15	3,660	490	4,150
15 " " 20 . . . . .	20	3,508	478	3,981
20 " " 25 . . . . .	25	3,151	429	3,580
25 " " 35 . . . . .	35	3,761	714	6,475
35 " " 45 . . . . .	45	5,346	633	5,979
45 " " 55 . . . . .	55	4,420	585	4,955
55 " " 65 . . . . .	65	2,913	362	3,275
65 " " 70 . . . . .	70	986	123	1,109
70 " " 75 . . . . .	75	657	84	741
75 " " 85 . . . . .	85	572	74	646
85 and upwards . . . . .		76	11	87
Total . . . . .		37,886	4,882	42,768

Estimated population (in thousands) of Great Britain and its divisions (exclusive of army, navy, and merchant seamen abroad) at the end of June:—

Year (30 June)	England and Wales	Scotland	Total of Great Britain
1923	38,403,000	4,901,000	43,304,000
1924	38,746,000	4,882,000	43,628,000
1925	38,890,000	4,893,000	43,783,000
1926	39,067,000	4,892,000	43,964,000
1927	39,290,000	4,895,000	44,182,000
1928 <sup>1</sup>	39,482,000	4,893,000	44,375,000

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

### 1. England and Wales.

The census population of England and Wales 1801 to 1921 :—

Date of Enumeration	Population	Pop. per sq. mile	Date of Enumeration	Population	Pop. per sq. mile
1801 . .	8,892,536	152	1871 . .	22,712,266	389
1811 . .	10,164,256	174	1881 . .	25,974,439	445
1821 . .	12,000,236	206	1891 . .	29,002,525	497
1831 . .	13,896,797	238	1901 . .	32,527,843	558
1841 . .	15,914,148	273	1911 . .	36,070,492	618
1851 . .	17,927,609	307	1921 . .	37,886,699	649
1861 . .	20,066,224	344			

Population of England and Wales and of the Administrative Counties and County Boroughs in 1901, 1911 and 1921. (For areas of administrative counties, etc., 1911, see STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1916, p. 17.)

	Area in Statute Acres, 1921 (Land and Inland Water). Counties, including County Boroughs	Census Population			
		Counties, including County Boroughs			Admini- strative Counties only
		1901	1911	19	
ENGLAND.					
Bedfordshire . . . .	802,942	171,707	194,588	206,462	206,462
Berkshire . . . . .	463,834	259,069	280,794	294,821	202,548
Buckinghamshire . .	479,360	197,046	219,551	236,171	236,171
Cambridgeshire . . .	315,168	120,264	128,392	129,602	129,602
Isle of Ely . . . . .	288,078	64,495	69,752	78,817	78,817
Cheshire . . . . .	657,950	385,941	965,987	1,025,724	625,237
Cornwall . . . . .	868,167	322,334	328,098	320,705	320,705
Cumberland . . . . .	978,066	266,933	265,746	278,173	220,468
Derbyshire . . . . .	650,869	599,694	638,423	714,662	584,868
Devonshire . . . . .	1,671,364	662,196	699,703	709,614	439,996
Dorsetshire . . . . .	626,612	202,068	223,266	228,160	228,160
Durham . . . . .	640,244	1,187,474	1,869,860	1,479,083	943,718
Essex . . . . .	979,532	1,083,998	1,850,881	1,470,257	920,141
Gloucestershire . . .	805,794	703,459	736,113	757,651	329,846
Hampshire *. . . . .	958,896	717,164	862,393	910,252	410,213
Isle of Wight . . . .	94,146	82,418	88,186	94,066	94,666

\* Administrative County of Southampton.

<sup>1</sup> Corrected figures.

	Area in Statute Acres, 1921 (Land and Inland Water). Counties, including County Boroughs	Census Population			
		Counties, including County Boroughs			Admini- strative Counties only. 1921
		1901	1911	1921	
<b>ENGLAND (cont.)—</b>					
Herefordshire . . .	538,924	114,125	114,269	113,189	113,189
Hertfordshire . . .	404,523	258,423	311,284	333,195	333,195
Huntingdonshire . . .	228,985	54,125	55,877	54,741	54,741
Kent . . .	975,965	961,139	1,045,591	1,141,666	1,117,929
Lancashire . . .	1,194,555	4,378,293	4,756,644	4,927,484	1,746,238
Leicestershire . . .	532,779	437,490	476,553	494,469	200,326
<b>Lincolnshire—</b>					
The parts of Holland . . .	263,355	77,610	82,280	85,254	85,254
The parts of Kesteven . . .	469,142	103,962	107,832	108,250	108,250
The parts of Lindsey . . .	972,796	318,450	373,848	408,698	260,301
London . . .	74,850	4,536,267	4,521,685	4,484,523	4,484,523
Middlesex . . .	148,692	792,476	1,126,465	1,258,002	1,258,002
Monmouthshire . . .	349,552	298,076	395,719	450,794	358,486
Norfolk . . .	1,315,064	476,553	499,116	504,293	322,932
Northamptonshire . . .	585,148	294,506	303,797	302,404	211,509
Soke of Peterborough . . .	53,464	41,132	44,718	46,959	46,959
Northumberland . . .	1,291,515	603,119	696,893	746,096	407,317
Nottinghamshire . . .	540,123	514,459	604,098	641,149	378,525
Oxfordshire . . .	479,220	179,962	189,484	189,615	132,579
Rutlandshire . . .	97,273	19,709	20,346	18,376	18,376
Shropshire . . .	861,800	239,783	246,307	243,062	243,062
Somersetshire . . .	1,087,594	434,950	458,009	465,710	397,041
Staffordshire . . .	741,318	1,183,998	1,279,649	1,348,877	710,865
Suffolk, East . . .	557,853	255,800	277,155	291,073	211,702
Suffolk, West . . .	390,916	117,553	116,905	108,985	108,985
Surrey . . .	461,833	653,661	845,678	930,086	739,402
Sussex, East . . .	530,555	450,979	487,070	532,187	261,234
Sussex, West . . .	401,916	151,276	176,308	195,810	195,810
Warwickshire . . .	605,275	1,033,069	1,247,418	1,389,977	342,376
Westmorland . . .	504,917	64,409	63,575	65,745	65,745
Wiltshire . . .	864,101	271,394	286,322	292,208	292,208
Worcestershire . . .	458,352	393,490	387,688	405,842	301,115
Yorkshire, East Riding . . .	760,115	385,007	432,759	460,890	173,780
Yorkshire, North Riding . . .	1,362,058	377,338	419,546	456,486	325,366
Yorkshire, West Riding . . .	1,773,529	2,761,321	3,045,377	3,181,174	1,508,379
York, City of . . .	8,730	77,914	82,282	84,089	84,089
Totals . . .	32,559,868	30,813,043	34,045,290	35,681,019	23,586,698
<b>WALES</b>					
Anglesey . . .	176,630	50,606	50,928	51,744	51,744
Brecknockshire . . .	469,281	54,213	59,287	61,222	61,222
Cardiganshire . . .	448,139	61,078	59,879	60,881	60,881
Carmerthenshire . . .	588,472	135,328	160,406	175,073	175,073
Carmarvonshire . . .	366,005	125,649	125,043	130,975	130,975
Denbighshire . . .	426,080	131,582	144,783	154,842	154,842
Flintshire . . .	168,707	81,485	92,705	106,617	106,617
Glamorganshire . . .	520,456	359,981	1,120,910	1,252,481	314,627
Merionethshire . . .	422,372	48,352	45,565	45,087	45,087
Montgomeryshire . . .	510,110	54,901	53,146	51,263	51,263
Pembrokeshire . . .	338,008	87,894	89,900	91,973	91,973
Radnorshire . . .	301,165	23,231	22,590	23,517	23,517
Total Wales (12 Counties)	4,780,470	1,714,800	2,025,202	2,205,680	1,767,826
<b>Totals—</b>					
England and Wales	37,340,338	32,527,843	36,070,492	37,886,699	25,354,524



The area and population of the County Boroughs, and more important other Boroughs, are given in the following table. The County Boroughs are designated by the letters C.B.

	Area in Statute Acres, 1921	Census Population		Estimated Population mid-1927.
		1911	1921	
ENGLAND				
Accrington . . . . .	3,427	45,029	43,595	43,080
Ashton-under-Lyne . . . . .	1,345	45,172	43,335	50,850
Barnsley (C.B.) . . . . .	2,385	50,614	53,661	73,790
Barrow-in-Furness (C.B.) . . . . .	11,002	63,770	74,244	69,750
Bath, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	5,152	69,178	68,669	69,920
Bedford . . . . .	2,223	89,183	40,242	42,450
Birkenhead (C.B.) . . . . .	3,909	180,794	145,577	162,000 <sup>a</sup>
Birmingham, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	43,601	840,202	919,444	952,800
Blackburn (C.B.) . . . . .	7,420	133,052	126,643	124,500
Blackpool (C.B.) . . . . .	5,189	60,746	99,689	93,160
Bolton (C.B.) . . . . .	15,280	180,851	178,683	178,800
Bootle (C.B.) . . . . .	1,947	69,876	76,487	84,970
Bournemouth (C.B.) . . . . .	6,545	79,188	91,761	92,650
Bradford, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	22,881	288,458	285,961	293,200
Brighton (C.B.) . . . . .	2,545	131,287	142,480	147,600
Bristol, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	18,436	357,114	376,975	385,700
Burnley (C.B.) . . . . .	4,620	106,785	103,157	99,270
Burton-upon-Trent (C.B.) . . . . .	4,203	48,266	48,909	48,930
Bury (C.B.) . . . . .	5,925	59,040	56,403	56,770
Cambridge . . . . .	5,457	55,812	59,264	58,680
Canterbury, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	3,975	24,626	23,737	23,810 <sup>a</sup>
Cardiff (C.B.) . . . . .	4,488	52,225	52,710	56,620
Chatham . . . . .	4,356	42,250	42,013	40,820 <sup>a</sup>
Cheltenham . . . . .	4,726	48,942	48,430	49,580
Chester, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	2,863	89,025	40,802	42,030
Chesterfield . . . . .	3,474	53,889	61,282	66,450
Colchester . . . . .	11,383	43,462	48,393	45,170 <sup>a</sup>
Coventry, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	4,147	106,849	128,157	152,400 <sup>a</sup>
Crewe . . . . .	2,184	44,900	46,497	47,630
Croydon (C.B.) . . . . .	9,012	169,551	190,684	212,400
Darlington (C.B.) . . . . .	4,614	57,328	65,842	71,430
Darwen . . . . .	5,959	40,332	37,906	38,630
Derby (C.B.) . . . . .	5,272	128,410	129,796	137,700 <sup>a</sup>
Dewsbury (C.B.) . . . . .	6,720	53,351	54,160	53,560
Doncaster . . . . .	4,831	48,456	54,364	58,230
Dover . . . . .	1,948	43,645	39,995	39,530 <sup>a</sup>
Dudley (C.B.) . . . . .	3,546	51,079	55,594	59,370
Ealing . . . . .	2,946	61,222	67,755	94,300 <sup>a</sup>
Eastbourne (C.B.) . . . . .	6,474	52,542	62,028	50,710
East Ham (C.B.) . . . . .	3,324	133,487	143,246	146,900
Eccles . . . . .	2,057	41,944	44,242	45,890
Exeter, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	4,705	59,092	59,582	60,630 <sup>a</sup>
Folkestone . . . . .	2,482	33,502	37,535	35,270
Gateshead (C.B.) . . . . .	3,132	116,917	125,142	127,400
Gillingham . . . . .	4,988	52,252	54,026	48,580 <sup>a</sup>
Gloucester, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	2,818	50,085	51,330	53,540
Great Yarmouth (C.B.) . . . . .	3,598	55,905	60,700	58,560
Grimsby (C.B.) . . . . .	2,868	74,659	82,355	92,740 <sup>a</sup>
Halifax (C.B.) . . . . .	13,984	101,553	99,137	96,820 <sup>a</sup>
Hastings (C.B.) . . . . .	4,496	61,145	66,495	61,590
Hornsey . . . . .	2,375	84,592	87,659	86,810
Hove . . . . .	1,543	42,173	46,505	48,940 <sup>a</sup>
Huddersfield (C.B.) . . . . .	11,876	107,821	110,102	112,100
Ipswich (C.B.) . . . . .	3,112	73,932	79,371	85,990
Keighley . . . . .	3,902	48,487	41,921	41,550
Kingston-upon-Hull, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	9,042	277,991	287,150	296,600

<sup>a</sup> Excluding non-civilians.<sup>b</sup> Extended Oct. 1923.<sup>c</sup> Extended April 1923.

	Areas in Statute Acres, 1921	Census Population		Estimated Population mid-1927.
		1911	1921	
ENGLAND—continued.				
Lancaster . . . . .	3,506	41,410	40,212	
Leeds, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	28,090	454,155	458,232	482,600 <sup>1</sup>
Leicester, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	8,582	227,222	234,143	245,000
Leigh . . . . .	6,559	44,103	45,532	46,260
Lincoln, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	6,128	61,346	66,042	66,340 <sup>1</sup>
Liverpool, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	21,242	753,353	802,940	872,900 <sup>1</sup>
Lowestoft . . . . .	3,327	87,886	44,823	46,100
Luton . . . . .	3,132	49,978	57,075	63,040 <sup>1</sup>
Maidstone . . . . .	4,008	35,475	37,216	40,220 <sup>1</sup>
Manchester, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	21,690	714,385	780,307	751,900
Mansfield . . . . .	7,068	36,888	44,416	48,140
Margate . . . . .	2,463	28,458	46,480	28,240
Middlesbrough (C.B.) . . . . .	4,159	119,910	131,070	133,600
Newcastle-upon-Tyne, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	8,452	266,603	275,009	288,500 <sup>1</sup>
Newport (Monmouth) (C.B.) . . . . .	4,504	83,091	92,358	97,090 <sup>1</sup>
Northampton (C.B.) . . . . .	3,469	90,064	90,895	93,260
Norwich, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	7,898	121,490	120,661	124,600 <sup>1</sup>
Nottingham, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	10,985	259,901	262,624	265,700
Oldham (C.B.) . . . . .	4,735	147,483	144,983	141,400
Oxford, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	4,719	53,048	57,086	57,050
Plymouth (C.B.) . . . . .	5,711	207,449	210,086	187,600 <sup>1</sup>
Portsmouth (C.B.) . . . . .	7,964	233,573	247,284	232,100 <sup>1</sup>
Preston (C.B.) . . . . .	3,964	117,088	117,406	127,100
Reading (C.B.) . . . . .	9,105	87,093	92,278	94,660 <sup>1</sup>
Rochdale (C.B.) . . . . .	6,446	91,423	90,816	91,060
Rotherham (C.B.) . . . . .	5,957	62,483	68,022	72,040
St. Helens (C.B.) . . . . .	7,284	96,551	102,640	113,100
Salford (C.B.) . . . . .	5,202	231,357	234,045	247,600
Scarborough . . . . .	2,727	37,224	46,179	39,390
Sheffield, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	24,930	460,183	490,639	524,900 <sup>1</sup>
Smethwick (C.B.) . . . . .	1,929	70,694	75,760	86,870 <sup>1</sup>
Southampton (C.B.) . . . . .	9,192	145,096	160,994	169,800
Southend-on-Sea (C.B.) . . . . .	7,082	70,676	100,010	107,900
Southport (C.B.) . . . . .	9,728	69,643	76,621	78,670
South Shields (C.B.) . . . . .	2,399	108,647	116,635	123,400
Stockport (C.B.) . . . . .	7,063	119,870	123,309	125,200
Stockton-on-Tees . . . . .	5,465	58,521	64,126	67,780
Stoke-on-Trent (C.B.) . . . . .	11,142	234,584	240,428	276,900
Sunderland (C.B.) . . . . .	3,357	151,159	159,055	187,800 <sup>1</sup>
Swindon . . . . .	4,265	50,751	54,920	59,380 <sup>1</sup>
Tynemouth (C.B.) . . . . .	4,372	58,816	63,770	67,080
Wakefield, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	4,060	51,511	52,891	56,010
Wallasey (C.B.) . . . . .	3,324	78,504	90,809	99,730 <sup>1</sup>
Wallsend . . . . .	3,420	41,461	42,995	45,730
Walsall (C.B.) . . . . .	7,483	92,115	96,926	102,000
Warrington (C.B.) . . . . .	3,057	72,166	76,811	78,680 <sup>1</sup>
West Bromwich (C.B.) . . . . .	5,859	68,332	73,647	83,040 <sup>1</sup>
West Ham (C.B.) . . . . .	4,683	289,030	300,860	315,400
West Hartlepool (C.B.) . . . . .	2,684	33,923	68,641	71,400
Wigan (C.B.) . . . . .	5,083	89,152	89,421	88,690
Wolverhampton (C.B.) . . . . .	3,525	95,323	102,342	135,200
Worcester, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	3,662	47,982	48,833	50,590
York, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	3,730	82,282	84,089	83,930 <sup>1</sup>
WALES				
Cardiff, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	6,489	182,259	200,184	225,600 <sup>1</sup>
Merthyr Tydfil (C.B.) . . . . .	17,760	80,990	80,116	79,700
Swansea (C.B.) . . . . .	21,600	143,997	157,554	162,700

<sup>1</sup> Excluding non-civilians.<sup>2</sup> Extended Oct. 1923.<sup>3</sup> Extended April 1923.

The following table shows the distribution of the urban and rural population of England and Wales in 1901, 1911, and 1921 :—

	Population			Percentage of population	
	England and Wales	Urban Districts <sup>1</sup>	Rural Districts <sup>1</sup>	Urban <sup>1</sup>	Rural <sup>1</sup>
1901	32,527,843	25,058,355	7,460,488	77·0	23·0
1911	36,070,492	28,162,936	7,907,556	78·1	21·9
1921	37,886,699	30,036,417	7,851,282	79·3	20·7

<sup>1</sup> As existing at each census.

The municipal and parliamentary City of London, coinciding with the registration City of London, has an area of 675 acres. The registration County of London (the London for purposes of the Census, the registration of births, deaths, and marriages, and for poor law purposes), coinciding with the administrative county, has an area of 74,850 acres, and nearly coincides with the collective area of the London parliamentary boroughs. The population of registration London, of the 'Outer Ring,' and of 'Greater London,' (the area covered by the City and Metropolitan police), was :—

—	1901	1911	1921	1927 <sup>2</sup>
Registration London.	4,536,267	4,521,685	4,484,523	4,541,000 <sup>3</sup>
'Outer Ring' . . .	2,045,135	2,729,673	2,995,678	3,255,353 <sup>3</sup>
'Greater London' <sup>1</sup> . .	6,581,402	7,251,358	7,480,201	7,796,353 <sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Area 443,449 acres. <sup>2</sup> Estimated for middle of year. <sup>3</sup> Excluding non-civilians.

For occupation statistics of the population in England and Wales aged 12 years and upwards in 1921, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1925, p. 17.

## 2. Scotland.

Area 29,796 square miles, including its islands, 186 in number, but excluding inland water 609 square miles.

Population (including military in the barracks and seamen on board vessels in the harbours) at the dates of the several censuses :—

Date of Enumeration	Population	Pop. per sq. mile	Date of Enumeration	Population	Pop. per sq. mile
1801	1,608,420	54	1871	3,360,018	113
1811	1,805,864	60	1881	3,735,573	125
1821	2,091,521	70	1891	4,025,647	135
1831	2,364,386	79	1901	4,472,103	150
1841	2,620,184	88	1911	4,760,904	160
1851	2,888,742	97	1921	4,882,497	164
1861	3,062,294	100			

The number of married persons in 1921 was 1,677,846 (833,398 males and 844,458 females), and widowed, 291,375 (88,810 males and 202,565 females).

There are 33 civil counties, as follows :—

	Area in Statute Acres	Census Population			Estimated Population mid-1928
		1901 Total	1911 Total	1921 Total	
1. Aberdeen (includ. Aberdeen)	1,261,521	304,439	312,177	301,016	289,700
2. Argyll . . . . .	1,990,472	73,642	70,902	76,802	79,000
3. Ayr . . . . .	724,523	254,468	268,837	299,273	311,600
4. Banff . . . . .	403,053	61,488	61,402	67,298	62,400
5. Berwick . . . . .	292,535	30,824	29,643	28,246	26,200
6. Bute . . . . .	139,658	18,787	18,186	33,711	18,100
7. Caithness . . . . .	488,833	33,870	32,010	28,285	24,700
8. Clackmannan . . . . .	34,927	32,029	31,121	32,542	32,200
9. Dumbarton . . . . .	157,438	113,865	139,831	150,861	162,300
10. Dumfries . . . . .	686,302	72,571	72,825	75,870	74,100
11. East Lothian (Haddington) . . . . .	170,971	38,665	43,254	47,487	48,400
12. Fife . . . . .	322,844	218,840	267,739	292,925	294,100
13. Forfar (Angus) . . . . .	559,087	234,082	281,417	271,052	272,100
14. Inverness . . . . .	2,695,094	90,104	87,272	82,455	76,100
15. Kincardine . . . . .	244,482	40,023	41,008	41,779	41,900
16. Kinross . . . . .	52,410	6,981	7,527	7,968	7,900
17. Kirkcudbright . . . . .	575,832	39,383	38,367	37,155	34,900
18. Lanark (including Glasgow) . . . . .	562,821	1,339,327	1,447,034	1,539,442	1,576,300
19. Midlothian (Edinburgh) . . . . .	234,325	488,796	507,666	506,377	510,700
20. Moray (Elgin) . . . . .	304,931	44,800	43,427	41,553	38,700
21. Nairn . . . . .	104,252	9,291	9,319	8,790	8,100
22. Orkney . . . . .	340,847	28,699	25,897	24,111	22,000
23. Peebles . . . . .	222,240	15,066	15,265	15,332	14,800
24. Perth . . . . .	1,595,802	123,283	124,842	125,503	125,000
25. Renfrew . . . . .	153,332	268,980	314,552	298,904	292,300
26. Ross and Cromarty . . . . .	1,077,248	70,450	77,364	70,813	66,400
27. Roxburgh . . . . .	426,028	45,804	47,192	44,989	41,800
28. Selkirk . . . . .	170,793	23,356	24,601	22,607	20,400
29. Shetland . . . . .	352,319	28,166	27,911	25,520	23,000
30. Stirling . . . . .	288,842	142,291	160,991	161,719	160,100
31. Sutherland . . . . .	1,297,914	21,440	20,179	17,802	15,600
32. West Lothian (Linlithgow) . . . . .	76,861	65,708	80,155	83,962	84,200
33. Wigtown . . . . .	311,984	32,685	31,998	30,783	29,000
TOTAL SCOTLAND . . . . .	19,070,466	4,472,103	4,760,904	4,862,497	4,888,700

The birthplaces of the 1921 population were: Scotland, 4,466,711; England, 189,385; Wales, 4,891; Ireland, 159,020; British Colonies, etc., 25,440; foreign countries, 32,652 (including 20,223 aliens.)

The 'urban' population of Scotland in 1921 is defined as the population of localities containing over 1,000 persons, and are burghs, special scavenging districts, or special lighting districts. On this basis the 'urban' population was 3,771,762 or 77·3 per cent. of the total, and the 'rural' population 1,110,735 or 22·7 per cent. Population of the principal burghs:—

Burghs.	Census Population.		Estimated Population mid-1928	Burghs	Census Population.		Estimated Population mid-1928
	1911	1921			1911	1921	
Glasgow . . . . .	784,496	1,034,174	1,060,500	Coatbridge . . . . .	48,286	48,909	44,800
Edinburgh . . . . .	320,318	420,264	426,800	Dunfermline . . . . .	29,218	39,899	38,200
Dundee . . . . .	165,004	168,815	174,800	Kirkcaldy . . . . .	39,601	39,591	41,100
Aberdeen . . . . .	163,891	168,963	158,500	Hamilton . . . . .	38,644	39,420	41,100
Paisley . . . . .	84,455	84,887	87,900	Kilmarnock . . . . .	34,728	35,763	37,400
Greenock . . . . .	75,140	81,123	80,200	Ayr . . . . .	32,986	35,747	37,500
Motherwell . . . . .	40,880	48,369	70,100	Falkirk . . . . .	33,574	33,303	36,000
Clydebank . . . . .	37,548	46,506	48,600	Perth . . . . .	35,554	33,208	33,700

The number of houses in 1921 was: occupied, 1,057,609; unoccupied, 51,835; building, 10,628; total, 1,120,072.

For the occupations of the population of Scotland aged 12 years and upwards, according to the census of 1921, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1925, p. 19.

### 3. Isle of Man and Channel Islands.

The population of these Islands was found to be as follows at the successive censuses:—

Islands	Census Population			Area in Statute Acres, 1921
	1901	1911	1921	
Isle of Man . . . .	54,752	52,016	60,284	141,263
Jersey . . . . .	52,576	51,898	49,701	28,717
Guernsey, Herm, and Jethou	40,474	41,858	38,315	16,018
Alderney . . . . .	2,062	2,561	1,598	1,962
Sark, Brechou, and Lihou	506	582	616	1,386
Total . . . . .	150,370	148,915	150,514	189,346

## II. MOVEMENT OF THE POPULATION.

### 1. Births, Deaths, and Marriages.

#### England and Wales.

Year	Estimated Population at 30th June	Total Births	Illegitimate Births	Deaths	Marriages
1922	38,158,000	780,124	34,138	486,780	299,524
1923	38,403,000	758,131	31,522	444,785	292,408
1924	38,746,000	729,933	30,296	473,235	296,416
1925	38,890,000	710,582	28,896	472,841	295,689
1926	39,067,000	694,563	29,591	453,804	279,860
1927	39,290,000	654,172	28,459	484,609	303,370
1928	39,482,000	660,267	29,070	460,440	302,810

In 1928 the proportion of male to female births was 1,044 male to 1,000 female. In 1928 the birth rate was 16·7 and the death rate 11·7 per thousand of the population.

#### Scotland.

Year	Estimated Population at 30th June	Total Births	Illegitimate Births	Deaths	Marriages
1923	4,901,100	111,902	7,477	63,233	35,200
1924	4,881,637	106,900	7,086	70,357	32,328
1925	4,893,032	104,137	6,831	65,507	32,456
1926	4,896,638	102,449	7,046	63,780	31,253
1927	4,891,953	96,672	6,972	65,830	32,553
1928	4,893,182	96,815	7,150	65,263	32,955

Proportion of male to female births in 1928 was 1,050 to 1,000.

2. *Emigration and Immigration.*

In the thirty-eight years 1815-1852, the total number of emigrants from the United Kingdom was 3,463,592. Up to 1852 the emigration returns made no distinction between British subjects and foreigners. From 1853 to 1924 inclusive, the number of passengers of British origin, *to places out of Europe*, was 15,261,000; and the number of foreigners, to such places, was 6,324,000, total, 21,585,000. Figures of the *passenger traffic* to and from non-European countries in recent years are given as follows :—

	Outward			Inward			Balance outward.
	British subjects	Aliens	Total	British subjects	Aliens	Total	Total
1924	203,480	107,826	371,306	175,069	78,368	253,437	117,874
1925	250,314	104,609	354,923	163,258	77,981	241,189	118,784
1926	284,009	118,409	402,438	160,680	76,699	237,379	165,059
1927	277,827	136,792	414,119	173,724	86,087	259,761	154,358
1928	270,720	126,527	397,247	187,890	88,815	276,705	120,542

The number of British emigrants (excluding persons only temporarily absent) to places out of Europe was 153,505 in 1927, 136,834 in 1928, and the immigrants of British nationality into Great Britain was 55,715 in 1927, 59,105 in 1928.

The destinations of British subjects leaving the United Kingdom to take up permanent residence in non-European countries in 1928 were mainly the United States (22,345) (25,662 in 1927), British North America (54,709) (52,916 in 1927), Australia (28,714) (40,991 in 1927), New Zealand (4,975) (7,841 in 1927), British South Africa (7,095) (7,572 in 1927), India and Ceylon (6,502) (6,476 in 1927). The bulk of the aliens travelled to the United States, 85,371 in 1927, and 79,276 in 1928.

The passenger movement between the United Kingdom and European countries (including all ports in the Mediterranean and Black Seas) in recent years is given as follows :—

Year	Passengers				Balance Inward or Outward
	To U.K.		From U.K.		
	By Sea	By Air	By Sea	By Air	
1924	1,172,951	9,563	1,181,363	8,295	41,588 inward.
1925	1,257,510	11,295	1,229,595	9,426	27,915 "
1926	1,800,095	13,809	1,251,119	12,715	49,070 "
1927	1,871,885	15,025	1,294,257	13,739	78,914 "
1928	1,498,966	22,828	1,483,071	21,112	62,161 "

## Religion.

1. *England and Wales.*

The Established Church of England is Protestant Episcopal. Civil disabilities on account of religion do not attach to any class of British subjects. Under the Welsh Church Acts, 1914 and 1919, the Church in Wales and Monmouthshire was disestablished as from March 31, 1920, and

Wales was formed into a separate Archbishopric. Property belonging to the Church in Wales, and a sum of 1,000,000*l.* provided by Parliament, were assigned to a temporary body not exceeding three persons, called the Welsh Commissioners, for distribution to a body representing the Church (called the Representative Body), and to certain other authorities including the University of Wales.

The King is by law the supreme governor of the Church in England, possessing the right, regulated by statute, to nominate to the vacant archbishoprics and bishoprics. The King, and the First Lord of the Treasury in his name, also appoint to such deaneries, prebendaries, and canonries as are in the gift of the Crown, while a large number of livings and also some canonries are in the gift of the Lord Chancellor.

There are 3 archbishops (at the head of the three 'provinces' of Canterbury, York and Wales) and 46 bishops, and 29 suffragan bishops in England and Wales. Each archbishop has also his own particular diocese, wherein he exercises episcopal, as in his province he exercises archiepiscopal jurisdiction. Under the bishops are 32 deans and 110 archdeacons. Under the Church of England Assembly (Powers) Act, 1919, there is a National Assembly, called 'the Church Assembly,' in England, consisting of a House of Bishops, a House of Clergy, and a House of Laymen, which has power to legislate regarding Church matters. The first two Houses consist of the Convocations of Canterbury and York, which in turn consist of the bishops (forming an Upper House), archdeacons, and deans, and a certain number of proctors, as the representatives of the inferior clergy (forming the Lower House). The House of Laymen is elected by the lay members of the Diocesan Conference. Parochial affairs are managed by a Parochial Church Meeting and Church Council. Every measure passed by the Church Assembly must be submitted to an Ecclesiastical Committee, consisting of fifteen members of the House of Lords nominated by the Lord Chancellor, and fifteen members of the House of Commons nominated by the Speaker. This Committee reports on each measure to Parliament, and the measure becomes law if each House of Parliament passes a resolution to that effect.

The number of civil parishes (districts for which a separate poor rate is or can be made) at the census of 1911 was 14,614. These, however, in most cases, do not coincide with ecclesiastical parishes, which have lost their old importance. Of such parishes there were (1925) 14,529, inclusive of the Isle of Man and the Channel Islands. Each parish has its church, presided over by an incumbent or minister, who must be in priest's orders, and who is known as rector, vicar, or perpetual curate, according to his relation to the temporalities of his parish. Private persons possess the right of presentation to 6,547 benefices; the patronage of the others belongs mainly to the King, the bishops and cathedrals, the Lord Chancellor, and the universities of Oxford and Cambridge. In 1925 there were about 13,907 beneficed clergy, and over 7,000 curates, etc. The contributions in the Church of England in 1925 amounted to 10,248,364*l.*

Of 84,975 churches and chapels registered for the solemnisation of marriage at the end of 1924, 16,249 belonged to the Established Church and the Church in Wales and 18,726 to other religious denominations. Of the marriages celebrated in 1924, 57·8 per cent. were in the Established Church and the Church in Wales, 5·5 per cent. in the Roman Catholic Church, 12·2 per cent. were Nonconformist marriages, 0·03 per cent. were Quaker marriages 6·7 per cent. Jewish, and 23·8 per cent. civil marriages in Registrar's Office.

The following is a summary of recent statistics (1926) of certain churches in England and Wales, Channel Islands, and Isle of Man :—

Denomination	Sitting accommodation	Full Members	Ministers in Charge	Local and Lay Preachers	Sunday School Teachers	Sunday School Scholars and Bible Class
Wesleyan Methodist . . .	2,389,000	490,000	2,680	19,060	116,000	840,000
Primitive Methodist . . .	—	217,000	1,100	14,060	55,000	408,000
United Methodist . . .	—	154,000	710	4,710	37,000	253,000
Independent Methodist . .	48,000	8,500	375	—	3,000	25,000
Wesleyan Reform Union . .	50,000	8,000	25	428	2,400	22,000
Congregational . . .	1,727,000	494,199 <sup>1</sup>	2,883	4,886	67,542 <sup>1</sup>	549,378 <sup>1</sup>
Baptist . . .	1,382,000	414,000	1,925	4,871	53,000	531,000
Presbyterian . . .	184,000	84,000	360	—	7,400	64,000
Calvinistic Methodist . .	560,000	189,000	1,160	208	24,000	167,000
Moravian . . .	11,000	3,000	40	2	600	4,000
Lady Huntingdon's Connexion . .	13,000	1,700	27	46	300	2,700
Churches of Christ . . .	—	16,000	—	2,000	1,700	19,000
Society of Friends . . .	—	19,000	—	—	2,000	15,000
Anglican (in England) . .	5,400,000	2,294,000	—	—	171,000	1,956,000

<sup>1</sup> 1927.

The Unitarians have about 350 places of worship, the Catholic Apostolic Church over 80, the New Jerusalem Church about 75. The Salvation Army, a religious body with a semi-military organisation, carries on both spiritual and social work at home and abroad, and had (December, 1927) about 33,637 officers and *employees*, 15,517 corps and outposts, and 105,034 local officers; their places of worship in the United Kingdom have about 556,960 sittings. There are about 300,000 Jews in the United Kingdom with about 200 synagogues.

Roman Catholics in England and Wales are estimated at 1,930,000. There are (1924) four archbishops (of whom one is a cardinal), thirteen bishops, and four bishops-auxiliary; about 4,000 priests (not all officiating); and over 1,900 churches, chapels, and stations.

## 2. Scotland.

The Church of Scotland (established in 1560 and confirmed in 1688) is presbyterian, the ministers all being of equal rank. There is in each parish a kirk session, consisting of the minister, and of several laymen called elders. There are 84 presbyteries (formed by groups of parishes), meeting frequently throughout the year, and these are grouped in 18 synods, which meet half-yearly and can be appealed to against the decisions of the presbyteries. The supreme court is the General Assembly, which consists of over 750 members, partly clerical and partly lay chosen by the different presbyteries, with a few representatives from royal burghs and universities. It meets annually in May (under the presidency of a Moderator appointed by the Assembly the Sovereign being represented by a nobleman known as Lord High Commissioner), and sits for ten days. Any matters not decided during this period may be left to a Commission.

The number of parishes is 1,470, and the number of churches, chapels, and stations about 1,700. Under regulations enacted by the General Assembly, the parishioners choose their own ministers. The voluntary contributions of the congregations for religious and charitable purposes in 1927 amounted to 318,200%. The number of communicants in 1927 was about 760,000; ministers, about 1,800; lay missionaries, 90; Sunday scholars, 189,000; attending Bible classes, 60,000.



On October 31, 1900, the Free Church of Scotland and the United Presbyterian Church of Scotland constituted themselves into the United Free Church of Scotland. A minority, representing 26 congregations, continued to regard themselves as the Free Church of Scotland, and had in 1925, 130 congregations and stations, 100 ministers and probationers, and one college. Contributions to schemes amounted to 21,473*l.*, and other income to 24,895*l.* The United Church had, on December 31, 1927, 1,441 congregations, and 47 preaching stations; 536,380 members, besides adherents; 2,031 Sunday schools, with 25,180 teachers and 185,617 scholars in attendance. The Church courts are the General Assembly, 12 synods, 63 presbyteries, and 2 continental presbyteries. Income in 1927 was 1,543,752*l.* The Church has three theological colleges (at Edinburgh, Glasgow and Aberdeen) with 19 professors and lecturers. The United Church's foreign mission agents (including natives) exceed 6,000, and income 532,000*l.* There are in Scotland some small outstanding Presbyterian bodies and also Baptists, Congregationalists, Methodists, and Unitarians. The Episcopal Church in Scotland had in 1927, 7 bishoprics, 419 churches and missions, 339 clergy, and 59,657 communicants.

The Roman Catholic Church had in Scotland (1924) two archbishops, four bishops and one bishop-auxiliary; about 600 priests, 450 churches, chapels, and stations, and about 600,000 adherents.

The proportion of marriages in Scotland according to the rites of the various Churches in 1926 was: Established, 42·2 per cent.; United Free, 23·7; Roman Catholic, 11·5; Episcopal, 3·1; others, 7·6; irregular, 11·9.

## Education.

### *University Education.*

In *England* the highest education is given at the ancient universities of Oxford and Cambridge, the former having 22 colleges and 3 private halls, and the latter 17 colleges and 1 hall; the university of Durham, with a college of medicine and of science at Newcastle; the university of London, with 2 Incorporated Colleges, 34 "Schools," and 28 Institutions giving instruction in 8 faculties; the Victoria University (Manchester), the Birmingham University, the Liverpool University, the Leeds University, the Sheffield University, the Bristol University, and the University of Reading, which started in 1860 as a college for art classes. There are also University Colleges at Exeter, 64 lecturers, &c., 888 students, 1928-29; Nottingham (founded 1881), 169 lecturers, and 2,800 students, 1928-29; Southampton (founded 1850), 58 lecturers, &c., 963 students, 1928-29; Leicester (opened in 1928), 21 lecturers, &c., 121 students, 1928-29. A University College was founded at Hull in 1927 with 20 lecturers and 73 students in January 1929. There are special Agricultural Colleges at Carlisle, Cirencester, Glasgow, Newport (Shropshire), Kingston-on-Soar (Derby), Wye (Kent), Uckfield (Sussex), and Ripley (Surrey). The university of *Wales* has 4 colleges (Cardiff, 121 lecturers, 1,104 students; Aberystwyth, 128 lecturers, 698 students; Bangor, 79 lecturers, &c., 590 students; and Swansea, 50 lecturers, &c., 422 students). In *Scotland* there are 4 universities, viz., at St. Andrews, Glasgow, Aberdeen, Edinburgh. The Carnegie Trust, founded in 1901 with a capital of 2,000,000*l.*, has an annual income of 100,000*l.*, of which half is devoted to the equipment and expansion of the Scottish Universities and half to assisting students. The following table gives the approximate number of professors, lecturers, &c., and students of the Universities for 1927-1928. (The dates of foundation are given in brackets.)

Universities	Number of Professors, &c.	Number of Students	Universities	Number of Professors, &c.	Number of Students
<i>England—</i>			<i>Scotland—</i>		
Oxford . . . . .	232 <sup>1</sup>	4,489 <sup>2</sup>	St. Andrews (1411)	119	781
Cambridge . . . . .	846	5,627 <sup>2</sup>	Glasgow (1450) . .	270	5,348
Durham (1831) . . .	258	1,373	Aberdeen (1494) . .	153	1,388
London (1836) . . .	1,122 <sup>3</sup>	9,663 <sup>4</sup>	Edinburgh (1552) .	355	4,092
Manchester (1880) . .	284	2,605	<i>Total for Scotland</i>	898	11,557
Birmingham (1906) .	284	1,570			
Liverpool (1903) . .	384	1,920			
Leeds (1904) . . . .	317	1,509			
Sheffield (1908) . .	174	2,122 <sup>4</sup>			
Bristol (1909) . . .	200	878	Wales (1908) . . .	378	2,814
Reading (1926) . . .	146	1,589	<i>Totals of above</i>	5,006	47,666
<i>Total for England</i>	3,730	33,295			

<sup>1</sup> Comprising 215 University Professors and Readers, and 847 'Recognised Teachers.'

<sup>2</sup> Undergraduates.

<sup>3</sup> Internal students. In addition there are external students, i.e., matriculated students who have not taken a degree nor been registered as internal students. The number of these is not ascertainable but is probably greater than 12,000.

<sup>4</sup> Includes evening students.

<sup>5</sup> Excluding College Tutors.

At most of the Universities and University Colleges women students are admitted on equal terms with men. There are, however, several colleges exclusively for female Students:—Bedford (75 teachers, &c., 648 students), Royal Holloway (32 teachers, 200 students) and Westfield Colleges (19 teachers, &c., 146 students) in London; Newnham 12 teachers, &c., 275 students) and Girton (14 teachers, &c., 254 students) Colleges in Cambridge; Lady Margaret Hall (12 teachers, &c., 184 students), Somerville College (11 teachers, &c., 149 students), St. Hugh's College (9 tutors, 150 students), St. Hilda's College (9 teachers, 124 students), in Oxford. The Society of Oxford Home Students numbered 282 students in 1929. Women were first admitted to membership of Oxford University, and to take degrees, in October, 1920.

### *Secondary and Technical Education, &c.*

*England and Wales.*—The latest available statistics for secondary schools are as follows:

	Total Efficient Schools	Schools on Grant List	Total Pupils in Efficient Schools.			Full-Time Teachers. (Grant List)
			Boys	Girls	Total	
1924-5	1,667	1,284	221,924	199,764	421,688	19,069
1925-6	1,752	1,301	228,515	201,309	404,824	19,640
1926-7	1,752	1,319	233,104	206,723	439,827	19,251
1927-8	1,786	1,329	238,981	210,819	449,800	20,102

The number of secondary schools on the grant list in 1928 was 1,329, with 377,540 pupils (199,376 boys, 178,164 girls).

Included among the grant-receiving schools in 1927-28 were 680 Council Schools, 80 Roman Catholic Schools, 468 Foundation and other schools and 101 Welsh Intermediate Schools. In 1927-28 there were 111 preparatory schools not on the grant list, with 9,300 pupils.

In the year ending March 31, 1928, there were 54 larger Technical Institutes for advanced courses with 6,855 full-time students, and 138 Day Technical Institutes with 19,878 students. In addition there were 4,542 evening schools giving part-time technical and other instruction to 771,291

pupils, and 65 separate Day Continuation Schools. Among other institutions providing technical, commercial and other instruction were 104 junior technical schools with 19,541 pupils, and 6 nautical schools. There was in 1927-28 a total of 231 Schools of Art with 53,117 students. In the same year there were 109 training institutions for teachers with 17,486 students (772 as teachers of domestic subjects).

The Universities in 1927-28 supervised 148 University Extension Courses with 3,107 students and 642 tutorial classes.

The total estimated expenditure by local authorities on higher education in 1928 is 14,490,000*l.*, and for 1929 is 14,980,000*l.*; and the expenditure for London is estimated at 2,638,770*l.* for 1927-28.

*Scotland.*—In 1927 there were 251 secondary schools (206 with primary or preparatory departments) with a total accommodation of 182,982; the average number of scholars on the registers being 151,277 (76,125 post primary). The number of students attending Central Institutions in 1926-27 were 6,797 day students and 11,770 evening students. Continuation Classes numbered 953 in 1926-27 with a total attendance of 145,774 pupils. The number of teachers in secondary schools at March 31, 1927, was 6,280, including 3,582 University Graduates. In 1927 there were 368 students in training colleges and 1,960 students in other training centres.

#### *Elementary Education.*

*England and Wales.*—In the year 1927-28 the number of schools (public elementary, special, and certified efficient) for elementary education was 21,352. In 1928 there were 9,271 Council schools with accommodation for 4,433,555 pupils, and 11,413<sup>1</sup> voluntary schools with accommodation for 2,580,023 pupils; total ordinary public elementary schools 20,684, with accommodation for 7,063,578 pupils. The average attendance for the year 1927-28 at these schools was about 4,981,101. The number of scholars on the registers in 1928 was: 164,090 aged under 5; 4,115,580 aged 5 and under 12; 1,290,536 aged 12 and over. The number of teachers, 1927-28, was 165,010 (41,122 men and 123,888 women), of whom 122,812 were certificated, 32,762 are uncertificated and 8,803 were supplementary.

There were 576 'special' schools in 1927-28, comprising 76 for the blind, with accommodation for 4,484 pupils; 50 for the deaf, with accommodation for 4,726 pupils; 184 for the mentally defective, accommodation 17,035; 260 for the physically defective, accommodation 21,196; and 6 for epileptic children with accommodation for 525 pupils. There were also 59 Poor Law schools, 26 nursery schools and 272 play centres.

The number of meals provided free in 1927-28 for necessitous children was 15,875,340 as compared with 70,045,448 in 1926-27, and the total number of children in public elementary schools who were medically re-examined in 1927 was 13,806,144 (averaging 2.8 inspections per child).

Upwards of 100 new school clinics were opened in 1924-25, making a total of nearly 1,200 clinics. There were 1,844 medical officers, 511 dentists and 4,368 nurses employed for whole or part time.

The expenditure of local authorities for elementary education in 1926-27 was 60,181,822*l.*; the estimated expenditure for 1928 is 59,450,000*l.*, and for 1929 is 59,975,000*l.*; for London the estimate of gross expenditure for 1927-28 is 9,878,642*l.*

*Scotland.*—In 1926-27 there were 2,903 Primary Schools with an accommodation of 865,674 scholars; average number on the registers was 664,958, and the average attendance was 590,107.

On July 31, 1927, there were 30 special day schools, 9 residential schools

<sup>1</sup> Including 9,842 Church of England schools and 1,144 Roman Catholic schools.

and special classes attached to 61 ordinary schools, and the number of defective children under instruction was 9,619 (8,319 in 1913), of which 6,111 were physically defective and 3,508 were mentally defective. There were also 4 schools for blind children and 6 for deaf mutes and 1 school for both combined. The total number of children under instruction was 961 (290 blind and 671 deaf mutes). On December 31, 1927, there were 28 reformatory and industrial schools with a total of 2,217 boys and girls, excluding 397 voluntary scholars.

As at March 31, 1927, there were 18,673 certificated primary school teachers and 50 assistant teachers. There were in 1926-27, 4 training centres and 3 training colleges with 2,515 senior students.

The total ordinary expenditure of Education authorities during 1925-26 was 11,280,640*l.*, including 7,601,826*l.* on account of salaries and retiring allowances of teachers. Expenditure from Parliamentary grants for Education in Scotland amounted to 6,578,103*l.* in 1927-28.

## Justice and Crime.

### England and Wales.

The Supreme Court of Judicature is the ultimate authority in most cases, civil and criminal, in England and Wales, and in others, where there is an appeal to the House of Lords, the penultimate. It exercises its power through the High Court of Justice, the Courts of Appeal, and (in a sense) a variety of subordinate local courts. The principal courts having criminal jurisdiction are the petty sessional courts, the general or quarter sessions, the courts of oyer and terminer and gaol delivery, more popularly known as 'assizes,' and the Central Criminal Court, which is the Assize Court for London in the widest sense, including 'the City' and other neighbouring counties, and is also the Quarter Sessions for the City. Two or more justices of the peace, the Lord Mayor or any alderman of the City of London, or any stipendiary magistrate, sitting in a court house, constitute a petty sessional court. The courts of quarter sessions are held four times a year by the justices of the county. Two justices constitute a court, but usually a larger number attend. Women may be justices. Certain cities and boroughs have a court of quarter sessions, with similar jurisdiction to that of the county justices in quarter sessions, in which the recorder of the borough is the judge. The assize courts are constituted by Judges of the High Court (or in some cases by King's Counsel having His Majesty's special commission). These go on circuit twice or four times a year, visiting every county in turn, and hearing and determining all civil cases entered for trial and all criminal cases presented by the Grand Jury of the County or Riding, city or borough. Except in cases of treason when the trial is 'at bar' before the Lord Chief Justice and two or more judges of the King's Bench Division, criminal cases are tried by a jury, and the jury, subject to the direction of the Judge on points of law, are the sole judges of the facts of the case. Women serve on juries. The sessions of the Central Criminal Court are held at least twelve times a year and more often if necessary. The Recorder and the Common Serjeant, and, if the number of the prisoners makes it necessary, the judge of the City of London Court, sit on the first two days, after which they are joined by one or more of the judges of the High Court on the rota, for whom capital and certain other cases are reserved. Criminal cases of special importance or complexity arising in any part of the country may, by direction of at least two High Court judges, be brought for trial in the King's Bench Division. A petty sessional court deals summarily with minor offences, some of which are practically civil and can be reviewed

by the judges. All offences are usually investigated by a petty sessional court before being tried at the sessions or the assizes, but with the consent of the accused, justices can dispose of many felonies. To every sessions, assize, and to every sitting of the Central Criminal Court, the sheriff summons a number of the chief inhabitants of the approximate district, of whom not less than 12 and not more than 28 are sworn and constitute a grand jury, which examines the bill of indictment against the accused person, hears the evidence of witnesses for the prosecution, and if it thinks a *prima facie* case for trial is made out, endorses the bill 'a true bill,' which is then tried by the petit jury. All criminal trials, except those which come before a court of summary jurisdiction or the House of Lords, take place before a judge and such a jury (twelve persons). Appeal is allowed in criminal cases: (i.) on a point of law; (ii.) on a question of fact, or other sufficient ground if the judge certifies the case as fit for appeal, or the Court of Criminal Appeal grants leave to appeal; and (iii.) against the sentence (if not fixed by law) with the leave of the Court of Criminal Appeal. This Court can reverse, amend, or affirm the judgment: in a few cases its decision may be reconsidered by the House of Lords. The only other method of securing the revision of a sentence is through the Royal prerogative, exercised on the advice of the Home Secretary, by which a sentence can be modified or annulled. No man can be tried again for the same crime after a petit jury has found him 'not guilty.' Nominally all the judges are appointed by the King, but in practice the Lord Chancellor (who is a minister, a member of the Cabinet, ex-officio president of the House of Lords, and goes out with the ministry), the Lord Chief Justice, the Lords of Appeal in Ordinary, who sit in the House of Lords and on the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council, and the Lords Justices of Appeal who sit in the Court of Appeal, are appointed on the recommendation of the Prime Minister, and all the other judges on the recommendation of the Lord Chancellor.

The courts chiefly having jurisdiction in civil cases are the modern County Courts, created in 1846, Assizes, and the High Court, Quarter Sessions and old local courts also have this jurisdiction to a certain extent.

The authorised strength of the police force in England and Wales on September 29, 1928, was 57,416 (including 19,379 Metropolitan police). The net expenditure in 1925-26 was 19,069,848*l.* The estimated expenditure on police account was 6,577,672*l.* for 1925-26, 6,914,997*l.* for 1926-27, and 7,096,102*l.* for 1927-28.

#### Scotland.

The High Court of Justiciary is the supreme criminal court in Scotland. It consists of all the judges of the Court of Session, and sits more or less frequently, as the number of cases before it may require, in Edinburgh or in the circuit towns. One judge can, and usually does, try cases, but two or more preside in cases of difficulty or importance. It is the only competent court in cases of treason, murder, robbery, rape, fire-raising, forcement of messengers, and generally in all cases in which a higher punishment than imprisonment is by statute directed to be inflicted; and it has moreover an inherent jurisdiction to punish all criminal acts, both those already established by common law or statute, and such as have never previously come before the courts and are not within any statute.

The sheriff of each county is the proper criminal judge in all crimes occurring within the county which infer only an arbitrary punishment, and if the case is tried with a jury the High Court has no power of review on the merits. Even in cases indicted to the High Court the accused is, under the Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act of 1887, regularly asked to plead in the sheriff court, and minor objections to the indictment can be wholly or in part

disposed of there. Borough magistrates and justices of the peace have jurisdiction in petty cases occurring within the burgh or county, and in a number of minor offences under various statutes.

The Court of Session exercises the highest civil jurisdiction in Scotland, with the House of Lords as a Court of Appeal.

The police force in Scotland at the end of 1927 had an authorised strength of 6,605. The estimated expenditure on police was 812,000*l.* in 1925-26, 825,000*l.* for 1926-27, and 840,000*l.* for 1927-28.

CRIMINAL STATISTICS.

*Superior Courts.*

Year	Number of persons for trial			Convicted
	Males	Females	Total	
ENGLAND AND WALES. (Assizes and Quarter Sessions.)				
1923 . . . . .	7,368	758	8,126	6,541
1924 . . . . .	7,142	708	7,850	6,379
1925 . . . . .	7,412	727	8,139	6,689
1926 . . . . .	7,298	625	7,924 <sup>1</sup>	6,850
1927 . . . . .	6,538	593	7,136 <sup>1</sup>	5,773
SCOTLAND. (High Court of Justiciary and Sheriff Courts.)				
				(a)
1923 . . . . .	1,284	181	1,415	1,170
1924 . . . . .	1,042	146	1,188	981
1925 . . . . .	1,061	134	1,195	952
1926 . . . . .	1,068	129	1,197	994
1927 . . . . .	1,078	136	1,214	963

<sup>1</sup> Including corporate bodies.

(a) Exclusive of persons outlawed, and also of cases where bail was forfeited for non-appearance.

*Courts of Summary Jurisdiction.*

Year	Indictable offences				Non-indictable offences		
	Persons apprehended or summoned		Con- victed	Com- mitted for trial	Persons apprehended or summoned		Convicted
	Total	Females only			Total	Females only	
ENGLAND AND WALES.							
1923	59,256	8,192	22,572	8,132	550,083	70,090	441,905
1924	59,746	8,086	21,495	7,943	588,546	72,872	477,506
1925	59,993	8,070	21,234	8,134	615,126	76,209	499,177
1926	79,591	8,460	33,314	7,919	605,921	76,385	492,229
1927	65,163	8,888	25,238	7,242	621,710	75,156	518,163
SCOTLAND.							
	(a)	(a)	(b)	(c)	(c)		
1923	19,474	2,942	14,561	373	36,859	14,764	67,247
1924	19,422	2,951	14,695	255	90,998	14,804	70,451
1925	19,783	2,945	14,841	263	94,159	14,359	73,559
1926	28,148	3,886	21,874	234	92,777	18,569	78,902
1927	19,519	2,842	14,585	174	99,513	18,949	78,485

(a) Persons 'proceeded against' and exclusive of number 'committed for trial.'

(b) Persons reported to Crown Counsel, who directed trial by Sheriff summarily.

(c) Number 'proceeded against.'

**National Insurance. Pensions.**

Under the National Health Insurance Act 1924, the Unemployment Insurance Acts 1920-25, the Old Age Pensions Act 1908-24, and the Widow's

Orphans and Old Age Contributory Pensions Act 1925, provision is made for insurance against loss of health, for prevention and cure of sickness, compulsory insurance against unemployment, and pensions for widows and orphans and aged persons.

*National Health Insurance.*—This is administered by the Ministry of Health in England and Wales, and the corresponding departments in Scotland and Ireland; by specially constituted authorities, by approved friendly societies and trade unions.

Subject to specific exceptions, persons who are compulsorily brought under the National Health Insurance Act, known as *employed contributors*, comprise all persons of the age of 16 years or over who are employed under contract of service, written or implied, whether by time or piece. Aliens are subject to compulsory insurance equally with British subjects. Among persons excluded are those employed in non-manual labour at a rate of remuneration exceeding £250 a year. Insured persons who are not members of an approved society must contribute to a Post Office Fund, and are known as *deposit contributors*; their benefits are limited. Certain persons not compulsorily insured may become *voluntary contributors*. The rates of contributions are given below. The ordinary benefits are (a) free medical treatment; (b) payments during sickness (not exceeding 26 weeks), amounting to 15s. a week for men and 12s. for women, after 104 contributions; 9s. (men), 7s. 6d. (women) after 26 contributions; (c) disablement benefit after 26 weeks sickness benefit, 7s. 6d. a week; (d) maternity benefit of 80s. payable to wife on confinement. Friendly societies may also give additional benefits. Deposit contributors receive sickness and disablement benefits at rates slightly less than the above.

*Widows, Orphans and Old Age Pensions.*—From January 4, 1926, all persons, with certain exceptions, who are insurable under the National Health Insurance Scheme, will be insurable also under the Widows, Orphans and Old Age Contributory Pensions Act. The provisions of the scheme apply to sailors, soldiers and airmen in the same way and to the same extent as to ordinary insured persons. A widow will receive 10s. per week until she is 70 (unless she remarries), with 5s. for the first child and 3s. for each other child until they reach the age of 14 (or 16 in certain cases). Orphans will receive 7s. 6d. per week for each child under 14 (or 16 if still at school). Persons over 70 years of age are entitled, as from July 2, 1926, to pensions of 10s. per week under the Old Age Pensions Acts 1908–24, irrespective of means, residence or nationality. As from January 2, 1928, insured persons over 65 will be entitled to pensions of 10s. per week under the provisions of the Old Age Contributory Pensions Act, 1925, subject to specified conditions, which include residence in Great Britain for two years immediately prior to the date of the 65th birthday. There is no means test. On reaching the age of 70, contributory pensioners will come under the provisions of the Old Age Pensions Act.

The full weekly contribution for National Health and Pensions Insurance is 1s. 6d. for men and 1s. 1d. for women, of which 9d. and 6d. respectively can be recovered from the worker. In the case of workers aged over 65 contributions of 9d. (men) and 7d. (women) are paid by the employer only.

*Unemployment Insurance.*—This is administered by the Ministry of Labour through the Employment Exchanges, Trade Unions, and Friendly Societies. The scheme is wholly compulsory in its operation, and substantially all persons covered by the Health Insurance Scheme are insured against unemployment. Domestic servants and persons employed in agriculture are among those excepted. Employees of local authorities, railways and certain other utility undertakings, and persons with rights under statutory superannuation schemes are also exempted where the Ministry of Labour certifies

that they are employed under conditions which make the national insurance unnecessary.

The contributions are; men (over 18 years of age), 8*d.* a week from employer, 7*d.* from employee; women (over 18), 7*d.* a week from employer, 6*d.* from employee; boys (16 to 18), 4*d.* from employer and 3½*d.* from employee; girls (16 to 18), 3½*d.* from employer, 3*d.* from employee. The State contributes in addition, amounts ranging from 4½*d.* to 8*d.* per person. As from January 2, 1928, contributions will cease to be payable when a person attains the age of 65, but if such person continues to be employed after reaching that age, the employer will be required to pay his share of the contribution only. The standard rates of benefit are: men, 18*s.* per week; women, 15*s.* per week; boys (between 16 and 18), 7*s.* 6*d.*, and girls (between 16 and 18), 6*s.* weekly, subject to certain conditions.

The National Health Scheme covers about 14 million persons, increasing to 16½ millions in 1960. The total expenditure on benefits for England and Wales was estimated for 1927 at 32,025,900*l.*, including 6,368,000*l.* for disablement and 8,772,500*l.* for medical benefit. The number of persons entitled to benefits was 14,580,700. The cost of administration was 4,636,000*l.* The total amount paid in England and Wales in respect of widows' and orphans' pensions for the year ending March 31, 1928, was approximately 6,325,000*l.*; there were 188,218 widows' and 11,815 orphans' pensions, and 203,084 children's allowances. There were 465,362 pensions (2,546,500*l.*) awarded under the contributory old age pensions scheme from January 2, 1928, to March 31, 1928. The total amount of non-contributory old-age pensions paid in 1927-28 was 24,244,000*l.*

Contributions from employers and employed persons in the United Kingdom under the unemployment insurance scheme amounted in the year 1926-27 to 20,340,065*l.* Payments from the unemployment fund in respect of benefits amounted to 38,688,783*l.*

*War Pensions.*—The number of war pensions or allowances in payment as at March 31, 1928, was 1,584,850 approximately, and the estimated expenditure of the Ministry of Pensions for 1928-29 was 57,215,800*l.*, and for 1929-30 is 53,723,500*l.* (inclusive of administration expenses).

### Labour and Employment

Statistics of Trade Union Membership are as follows:—

Group of Unions	No. of Unions Dec. 1927	Membership at end of				
		1919 Total 1,000's	1926 Total 1,000's	1927		
				Males 1,000's	Females 1,000's	Total 1,000's
Agriculture, Horticulture, &c.	2	21	49	35	1	86
Mining and Quarrying	120	920	787	676	2	678
Metals, Machines, Conveyances, &c.	114	560	658	613	7	620
Textile:						
Cotton	170	272	365	127	217	354
Bleaching, Dyeing, &c.	30	67	77	58	18	75
Other Textile	82	84	175	76	98	169
Clothing	27	108	160	92	71	163
Woodworking and Furnishing	35	46	63	58	5	—
Paper, Printing, &c.	27	91	187	189	42	181
Building, Public Works, Con- tracting, &c.	40	248	328	82	—	322
Other manufacturing industries	55	57	53	31	16	47
Transport:						
Railways	8	327	492	409	4	413
Other	38	367	474	458	10	463



Group of Unions	No. of Unions Dec. 1927	Membership at end of				
		1913 Total 1000's	1926 Total 1000's	1927		
				Males 1000's	Females 1000's	Total 1000's
Commerce, Distribution, and Finance	37	120	217	175	46	221
National and Local Government	271	234	332	279	62	341
Teaching . . . . .	17	113	200	65	140	205
Miscellaneous . . . . .	49	60	79	68	10	78
General Labour . . . . .	2	345	474	405	43	448
Totals . . . . .	1,127	4,135	5,208	4,116	792	4,908

The following table is a statistical summary relating to trade disputes for 1927 and 1928:—

	Number of Disputes		No. of Workers involved		Aggregate duration in working days	
	1927	1928	1927	1928	1927	1928
Mining and Quarrying .	115	100	1,000's 73	1,000's 82	1,000's 688	1,000's 469
Brick, Pottery, Glass, Chemical, &c. . . . .	10	11	—	1	12	21
Engineering . . . . .	9	10	3	1	12	4
Shipbuilding . . . . .	22	23	7	4	30	16
Other Metal . . . . .	38	18	6	4	39	40
Textile . . . . .	27	33	5	24	36	695
Clothing . . . . .	10	9	9	1	199	25
Woodworking and Furnishing	18	26	1	1	10	13
Building, Contracting, &c. . . . .	34	38	8	8	129	83
Transport . . . . .	16	16	2	2	7	11
Other Industries and Services . . . . .	9	18	—	1	5	19
Total . . . . .	308	302	114	124	1,174	1,405

The estimated percentages of the number of persons in Great Britain insured under the Unemployment Insurance Acts who were unemployed during the months of 1928 (corresponding percentages for 1927 are given in brackets), are as follows:—

January 10.6 (11.9)	May 9.7 (8.7)	September 11.3 (9.3)
February 10.4 (10.3)	June 10.6 (8.8)	October 11.7 (9.5)
March 9.3 (9.8)	July 11.5 (9.2)	November 12.1 (9.2)
April 9.6 (9.8)	August 11.5 (9.3)	December 11.1 (9.3)

### Pauperism.

Statistics giving the amount expended in poor-relief for year, ended in March for England and Wales, and May 15 for Scotland, and the numbers of paupers, are as follows:—

Year	England & Wales	Scotland	Total Great Britain
	£	£	£
1921-22	42,272,555	3,775,462	46,048,017
1922-23	42,020,039	4,538,127	46,558,166
1923-24	37,883,260	4,370,609	42,253,869
1924-25	36,841,768	3,964,683	40,806,451
1925-26	40,083,455	4,375,034	44,458,489
1926-27 <sup>1</sup>	49,774,916	5,621,434	55,396,350

<sup>1</sup> Estimated.

Of the total amount expended on poor relief in 1926-27, 46,128,713*l.* was met out of local rates.

The total cost in money and kind of out-relief in England and Wales was 15,080,000*l.* for 1927-28, and 23,914,059*l.* for 1926-27.

### Statistics of Paupers. England and Wales.

1st January	Indoor <sup>1</sup>	Outdoor <sup>1</sup>	Lunatics in Asylums	Casual Paupers	Net total of persons relieved <sup>2</sup>
1924	219,245	1,051,276	93,783	7,794	1,372,098
1925	216,510	886,779	94,314	7,664	1,205,267
1926	221,986	1,113,019	96,511	8,294	1,439,810
1927	226,027	1,212,479	99,668	10,737	1,548,911
1928	225,937	1,026,631	101,626	10,479	1,364,691

<sup>1</sup> Excluding casual paupers and lunatics in asylums.<sup>2</sup> Deductions being made for persons counted twice in the preceding columns.

### Scotland.

Jan. 15	Poor relieved (Excluding Vagrants)		Vagrants		Total
	Paupers (Including Dependents)	Dependents <sup>1</sup>	Paupers (Including Dependents)	Dependents <sup>1</sup>	
1923	271,734	155,543	124	15	271,858
1924	255,837	114,521	119	19	256,006
1925	210,832	111,974	142	23	211,024
1926	247,902	135,475	201	12	248,105
1927	250,676	129,762	190	25	250,866

<sup>1</sup> Included in previous column.

### Finance.

#### I. REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE.

Year ended March 31	REVENUE		
	Estimated in the Budgets	Actual Receipts into the Exchequer	More (+) or less (-) than Estimates
	£	£	£
1923	910,775,000	914,012,452	+ 3,237,452
1924	818,500,000	837,169,284	+ 18,669,284
1925	794,050,000	799,435,595	+ 5,385,595
1926	801,060,000	812,061,658	+ 11,001,658
1927	824,750,000	805,701,000	- 19,049,000
1928	834,830,000	842,824,465	+ 7,994,465
1929	812,262,000	—	—

Year ended March 31	EXPENDITURE		
	Budget and Supplementary Estimates	Actual Payments out of the Exchequer	More ( + ) or less ( - ) than Estimates
	£	£	£
1923	910,069,000	812,496,605	- 97,572,395
1924	829,759,000	788,840,211	- 40,918,78
1925	801,896,000	795,776,711	- 6,119,289
1926	825,772,000	826,099,778	+ 327,778
1927	832,478,000	842,395,027	+ 9,917,027
1928	839,204,000	838,585,341	- 618,659
1929	805,195,000	—	—

The total ordinary revenue for 1928-29 was 758,104,055*l.*; expenditure, 682,200,158*l.*; new sinking fund, 57,509,434*l.*; surplus, 18,394,463*l.* The Budget estimate of revenue for 1929-30 is 753,940,000*l.*, and of expenditure 741,964,000*l.*, including sinking fund, 50,400,000*l.*, but excluding self-balancing revenue and expenditure of 80,710,000*l.*, for Post Office and Road Fund.

The Imperial revenue in detail for 1927-28 (exclusive of 348,338*l.* duties collected for and due to the Isle of Man, but inclusive of the proceeds of duties the value of which is assigned under various Acts to local purposes), and the expenditure, are given below, as are also the Exchequer receipts for 1927-28, and the Budget estimates for 1928-29, and 1929-30.

Sources of REVENUE	Net Receipts 1927-28		Exchequer Receipts <sup>1</sup> 1927-28	Budget Estimate 1928-29	Budget Estimate 1929-30
	£	£	£000's	£000's	£000's
i. Customs— Imports:					
Beer . . . . .	5,518,221				
Cocoa, Chocolate, &c.	698,238				
Coffee . . . . .	203,952				
Chicory . . . . .	41,516				
Currants . . . . .	111,406				
Raisins . . . . .	309,858				
Other dried fruits . .	193,851				
Rum . . . . .	3,264,195				
Brandy . . . . .	2,208,775				
Other spirits . . . .	1,323,200				
Sugar, glucose, &c. . .	17,039,117				
Tea . . . . .	5,791,465				
Tobacco . . . . .	58,206,703				
Wine . . . . .	4,156,194				
Cinematograph Films	216,005				
Clocks and Watches .	559,279				
Motor Cars and Motor Cycles . . . . .	2,551,513				
Musical Instruments .	240,345				
Matches . . . . .	2,216,363				
Lace, Embroidery, Gloves . . . . .	794,885				
Silk and Artificial Silk	4,778,300				
Key Industry Goods .	638,660				
Packing or Wrapping Paper . . . . .	524,653				
Other articles . . . .	187,739 <sup>2</sup>				
	112,295,815	111,620	113,500	126,000	

<sup>1</sup> That is, revenue actually paid into the Exchequer during the financial year. (to foods.

<sup>2</sup> Including deduction of 37,439*l.* on account of moneys deposited and not appropriated

Sources of Revenue	Net Receipts 1927-28		Exchequer Receipts <sup>1</sup> 1927-28	Budget Estimate 1928-29	Budget Estimate 1929-30
ii. Excise—	£	£	£000	£000	£000
Spirits . . . . .	40,568,523				
Beer . . . . .	77,800,471				
Saccharin, Glucose .	387,997				
Sugar . . . . .	1,314,784				
Tobacco . . . . .	1,781				
Club Duty . . . . .	169,173				
Licence duties, &c. :					
Liquor . . . . .	4,343,939				
Other . . . . .	784,224				
Railways . . . . .	376,298				
Table Waters . . . .	352,848				
Matches . . . . .	1,744,489				
Entertainments . . .	6,119,978				
Artificial Silk . . .	1,224,848				
Patent Med. Labels .	1,249,445				
Betting Duty . . . .	2,446,342				
Other sources . . . .	854,480				
		139,190,187	139,200	138,950	131,950
iii. Motor vehicle duties	—	24,738,781	24,518	26,500	4,700 <sup>4</sup>
iv. Estate, &c., duties—					
Estate duty <sup>2</sup> . . .	68,621,348				
Temporary estate duty <sup>3</sup> . . . . .	665				
Probate and Account duty <sup>3</sup> . . . . .	9,872				
Legacy duty . . . .	7,367,791				
Succession duty . .	995,275				
Corporation duty .	105,878				
		77,100,624	77,310	72,000	81,000
v. Stamps (excluding Fee, &c., Stamps)—					
Land and Property, excluding Stocks and Shares . . . .	4,866,699				
Stocks, Shares, De- bentures, etc. . . .	9,819,907				
Companies capital duty . . . . .	3,250,603				
Cheques, Bills of Exchange, etc. . . .	4,976,637				
Receipts . . . . .	2,283,948				
Shipping . . . . .	663,281				
Certificates and Li- cences . . . . .	149,379				
Insurance and Mis- cellaneous . . . . .	883,775				
		26,894,280	27,030	28,000	31,000

<sup>1</sup> That is, revenue actually paid into the Exchequer during the financial year.

<sup>2</sup> On property of persons dying after August 1, 1894.

<sup>3</sup> On property of persons dying before August 2, 1894.

<sup>4</sup> Exchequer share.

Source of REVENUE	Net Receipts 1927-28		Exchequer Receipts <sup>1</sup> 1927-28	Budget Estimate 1928-29	Budget Estimate 1929-30
	£	£	£	£000	£000
vi. Land Tax and House Duty	—	627,562	595,000	850	800
vii. Land Value Duties	—	201,506	185,000		
viii. Income Tax	—	253,495,868	250,583,000	235,000	239,500
ix. Super-tax	—	60,052,833	60,600,000	60,000	58,000
x. Excess profits tax and Munitions Levy	—	295,028 <sup>2</sup>	—	1,000	1,700
xi. Corporation profits tax	—	1,789,139	1,780,000	1,500	
Total Produce of Taxes	—	696,037,708	693,421,000	677,300	674,650
xii. Postal service	—	38,294,596	38,250,000	34,800	8,990
xiii. Telegraph service	—	5,999,438	6,100,000	6,100	
xiv. Telephone service	—	18,662,683	18,650,000	20,100	1,250
xv. Crown Lands	—	1,048,873	1,070,000	1,100	
xvi. Interest on Loans, &c.	—	23,952,507	23,952,507	27,650	30,550
xvii. Miscellaneous (in- cluding Fee, &c., Stamps)	—	61,528,208	61,380,958	40,712	38,500
Total non-tax Revenue	—	149,486,305	149,403,465	134,962	79,290
Total Revenue	—	845,228,984	842,824,465	812,262	753,940

<sup>1</sup> That is, revenue actually paid into the Exchequer during the financial year.

<sup>2</sup> Repayment.

<sup>3</sup> Total ordinary revenue. The total self-balancing revenue and expenditure was 80,710L (Post Office, 58,110,000L, Road Fund, 22,600,000L).

The national expenditure chargeable against Revenue falls under two categories: I., the Consolidated Fund Charges, mainly bestowed on the National Debt; and II., the Supply Services, including the Defence and Civil Services

Branches of EXPENDITURE	Year ended March 31, 1928	Budget Estimate 1928-29	Budget Estimate 1929-30
I. Consolidated Fund:	£	£000	£000
National Debt Services: —			
Interest	312,002,581	354,000	304,000
Management and Expenses	1,807,706		
New Sinking Fund	65,000,000		50,400
	378,810,287	354,000	354,400
Road Fund	19,665,580	21,500	46,400
Payments to Local Taxation Accounts	15,889,455	14,500	
Payments to Northern Irish Exchequer	5,277,265	5,400	
Civil List	470,000	2,600,000	
Annuities and Pensions	837,800		
Salaries and Allowances	32,104		
Courts of Justice	471,842		
Miscellaneous	2,295,017		
	48,909,054	48,700	46,400
Total Consolidated Fund Services	427,719,341	397,700	401,500

Branches of EXPENDITURE	Year ended March 31, 1928	Budget Esti- mate 1928-29	Budget Esti- mate 1929-30
II. Supply:	£	2000	2000
Army	44,150,000	41,050	40,545
Air Force	15,150,000	16,350	55,865
Navy	55,140,000	57,800	16,200
Civil Services	229,815,000	223,804	223,325
Customs and Excise	4,850,000	11,777	11,569
Inland Revenue	8,895,000	—	—
Post Office Services	56,800,000	57,314	58,110
Exchequer contributions to Local Revenues	—	—	15,560
Total Supply Services	415,800,000	407,495	421,174
Total Expenditure Chargeable against Revenue	833,585,341	805,195	822,674

The Exchequer issues shown above are those with which the various departments were supplied to meet all requirements, whether original or supplementary.

In addition to the ordinary expenditure above given, there were in 1927-28 issues to meet capital expenditure under the Telegraph (Money) Act, 1925, 9,900,000£. An amount of 3,640,000£. was borrowed under the Unemployment Insurance Acts, 1921, and 3,996,000£. was repaid. The money raised by National Savings Certificates was 36,000,000£., and by Treasury Bills, 2,417,374,000£., while Treasury Bills paid off amounted to 2,486,250,000£. The balance in the Exchequer on April 1, 1927, was 6,459,656£.; the gross receipts into the Exchequer in the year 1927-28 amounted to 4,257,535,689£.; the gross issues out of the Exchequer amounted to 4,257,672,701£.: leaving a balance on March 31, 1928, of 6,322,625£.

The actual ordinary expenditure for the year 1928-29 was as follows: Interest and management of National Debt, 311,490,566£.; payments to Local Taxation Accounts, 15,202,644£.; payments to Northern Ireland Exchequer, 5,100,410£.; other Consolidated Fund services, 2,806,588£.; Supply Services (Army, Navy and Air, 118,470,000£.; Civil and Revenue Votes, excluding Post Office, 234,130,000£.), 347,600,000£.; total ordinary expenditure, 682,200,153£. The New Sinking Fund, 1928, amounted to 57,509,434£.; and the self-balancing expenditure amounted to 78,380,933£. (Post Office, 57,200,000£.; Road Fund, 21,180,933£.); Surplus Revenue, 1928, issued to Rating Relief Suspense Account was 18,394,463£.

The following were the principal items of the estimates for Grant Services for the years 1927-28 and 1928-29:—

	1927-28	1928-29
	£	£
Payment to Local Taxation Accounts	13,327,000	13,860,000
Education	46,450,000	46,627,000
Agriculture (including Land Settlement Grants and Loans and the Development Fund)	1,953,000	2,295,000
Health Services	4,004,000	3,947,000
Housing	10,993,000	12,143,000
Reformatories and Mental Deficiency	1,103,000	1,245,000
Police (voted grants additional to payments through Local Taxation Accounts)	5,907,900	5,848,000
State payments in respect of School Teachers and Police Pensions	4,494,000	3,471,000
Unemployment Grants and Loans	8,168,000	2,039,000
Miscellaneous	1,014,000	984,000
Total	98,119,000	97,567,000

## II. TAXATION.

The net receipts from the principal branches of taxation, Great Britain and Northern Ireland (reserved taxes), were as follows in the years stated:—

Year ended March 31	Customs <sup>1</sup>	Excise <sup>1</sup>	Estate, &c. Duties <sup>1</sup>	Stamps <sup>1</sup>	Land Tax, Land Value, Duties	Income Tax	Super Tax
	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £
1923-24	120,004	182,355	57,557	21,579	917	271,433	61,747
1924-25	99,881	161,661	58,917	22,758	974	275,456	62,989
1925-26	103,282	134,476	61,330	25,129	996	258,065	67,833
1926-27	107,016	154,777	67,430	24,870	848	230,136	66,296
1927-28	111,620	168,718	77,101	26,594	825	253,495	60,053

<sup>1</sup> The principal items included in these branches of revenue are shown on pages 32-33 above. The excise receipts include receipts from Motor Vehicle Duties.

*Income Tax.*—The gross amount of income brought under the review of the Inland Revenue Department in the year ended April 5, 1927, in Gt. Britain and Northern Ireland, was 2,916,638,272*l.*; in 1927-28 it was estimated to be approximately 2,904,000,000*l.* The income on which tax was actually received in 1926-27, after allowing for exemptions and reliefs, was 1,823,768,843*l.*, and the estimated amount for 1927-28 was 1,300,000,000*l.* The estimated number of incomes in Great Britain and Northern Ireland above the effective exemption limit in 1927-28 was 4,650,000: the number actually chargeable with tax was estimated at 2,250,000.

Prior to April 6, 1915, incomes not exceeding 160*l.* were exempt from Income Tax, and from April, 1915, to April, 1920, incomes not exceeding 130*l.* were exempt. The graduation of the tax on incomes in excess of these limits was effected by means of differential rates and by various abatements and reliefs (for wife, children, etc.) granted in the lower ranges of incomes only.

Under the new system of graduation introduced by the Finance Act 1920, the exemption limit was fixed at 135*l.* of assessable income, *i.e.* it ranged from 185*l.* to 150*l.* according as the income was wholly investment or wholly earned; personal allowances of 135*l.* assessable income (= 150*l.* earned income) for single persons and 225*l.* (= 250*l.* earned income) for married persons, and allowances for children, dependent relatives, etc., were granted to all taxpayers irrespective of the amount of their total income. The effect of the increase in the earned income relief (from one-tenth to one-sixth) by the Finance Act, 1925, was to increase the personal allowances, in the case of earned incomes, to 162*l.* and 270*l.* respectively. Tax is charged on the first 225*l.* of taxable income at one-half the standard rate, and on the remainder at the standard rate of tax, which has varied as follows:—

	1920-21 and 1921-22	6 <i>l.</i> in the <i>g.</i>
	1922-23	5 <i>l.</i>
	1923-24 and 1924-25	4 <i>l.</i> 6 <i>d.</i>
and from	1925-26 onwards	4 <i>l.</i>

The gross income brought under review in 1926-27 was distributed as follows:—

Profits from the ownership of Lands . . . . .	51,000,000
"    "    "    Houses . . . . .	340,322,804
Profits from the occupation of lands . . . . .	49,000,000
"    British and other Government securities . . . . .	153,398,239
"    businesses, professions, and certain interest . . . . .	1,377,734,689
Salaries of Offices and employments (including Manual wage-earners . . . . .	945,182,540
	<hr/>
	2,916,638,872

The gross income from the ownership of lands and houses in 1926-27 was distributed as follows:—

—	England	Scotland	N. Ireland	Gt. Britain and N. Ireland
	£	£	£	£
Lands, etc.	42,600,000	6,300,000	2,100,000	51,000,000
Houses, etc.	307,208,886	50,270,096	2,758,822	340,322,504

*Super-Tax.*—Super-tax is payable by persons with incomes exceeding 2,000*l.* per year (prior to 1914-15, 5,000*l.* per year; from 1914-15 to 1917-18, 3,000*l.* per year, and in 1918-19 and 1919-20, 2,500*l.* per year).

As part of a general scheme for the simplification of the Income Tax, the Finance Act, 1927, merged the Super-tax into one tax with the Income Tax having the same basis of assessment and payable, under the name of Sur-tax, as a deferred instalment of Income Tax on the 1st January in the year following the year of assessment. The Super-tax is charged for the last time for the year 1928-29.

**Local Taxation Grant.**—In accordance with various Acts passed between 1888 and 1911, there are paid out of the Consolidated Fund to the Local Taxation Accounts of England and Scotland, sums equivalent to the proceeds (in some cases, of the year 1908-9, and in other cases of the current year) of certain excise licence duties, part of the beer and spirit duties, and part of the probate and estate duties. Certain other grants are also payable.

The total payments made to the Local Taxation Account for England and Wales in 1927-28 was 18,372,188*l.*, including 1,107,260*l.* on account of beer and spirit duties, 2,638,757*l.* on account of licence duties and 3,452,681*l.* under the Agricultural Rates Act, 1923. Scotland received a total of 1,997,257*l.* The total estimated payments for 1928-29 was 14,200,000*l.*

### III. NATIONAL DEBT

Borrowing by the State on the security of taxes was practised in Norman times, but the National Debt really dates from the time of William III. The acknowledged debt in 1689 was about 664,000*l.*, on which the annual charge for interest and management was only 40,000*l.* At various subsequent dates the amounts were as follows (including the Irish debt throughout):—

Year	Debt	Annual charge, including annuities	Annuities only (included in previous column)
	Million £	Million £	Million £
1727. Accession of George II.	52	2.4	0.2
1766. Commencement of Seven Years' War	75	2.8	0.2
1783. End	183	5.0	0.5
1775. Commencement of American War	127	4.7	0.5
1784. End	248	9.5	1.4

2 These amounts do not include the capital value of terminable annuities.



Year	Debt <sup>1</sup> Million £	Gross debt including terminable charge, includ- ing annuities Million £	Annual annuities Million £	Interest on Annuities (included in pre- vious column) Million £
1793. Commencement of French Wars . . . . .	248		9.7	1.3
1815. End . . . . .	861		32.6	1.9
1817. Consolidation of English and Irish Exchequers . . . . .	839		31.6	2.0
1854. Commencement of Crimean War . . . . .	775	802	27.4	3.9
1857. End . . . . .	808	837	28.6	4.0
1899. Commencement of Boer War . . . . .	599	635	28.2	7.3
1903. End . . . . .	743	798	27.0	6.5
1914. Commencement of European War . . . . .	678	703	24.5	3.2
1922. (March 31) . . . . .	7,704	7,721	332.3 (1921-22)	2.6
1923. " . . . .	7,799	7,813	324.0 (1922-23)	3.4
1924. " . . . .	7,694	7,708	347.3 (1923-24)	0.4
1925. " . . . .	7,653	7,666	357.2 (1924-25)	0.4
1926. " . . . .	7,621	7,634 <sup>2</sup>	358.2 (1925-26)	0.4
1927. " . . . .	7,640	7,653	378.6 (1926-27)	0.4
1928. " . . . .	7,618	7,631	378.8 (1927-28)	0.4

<sup>1</sup> These amounts do not include the capital value of terminable annuities.

<sup>2</sup> Including 1,110,453,600*l.* owing to other countries.

The following statement shows the total amount of the Gross Liabilities and the Assets of the State on March 31, 1928:—

Liabilities:	Million £	Million £
Funded Debt . . . . .	1,850.0	
Estimated Capital Liability of Terminable Annuities . . . . .	12.6	
Unfunded Debt . . . . .	6,248.4	
	<u>7,610.9</u>	
Less Bonds tendered for Death Duties . . . . .	83.1	
		<u>7,527.8</u>
Other Capital Liabilities . . . . .		103.2
Total Gross Liabilities . . . . .		<u>7,631.0</u>
Assets:	£	
Suez Canal Shares, market value (March 31, 1925) . . . . .	51.3	
Other Assets <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	80.7	
	<u>132.0</u>	
Exchequer Balances at the Banks of England and Ireland . . . . .		6.3

The amount of debt provision issued in 1927-28 for interest and management was 313,816,287*l.*

The net decrease in the aggregate gross liabilities of the State in 1927-28 was 21,715,234*l.*

<sup>1</sup> Excluding advances from votes of credit to Dominions, Allied Powers, &c., and other war assets. The amount of loans remaining unpaid at March 31, 1928, was: loans owing by Allies, 1,970.3 million; Colonies, 123.5 million; loans for relief and reconstruction, 35.5 million; other debts, 4.2 million; total 2,133.6 million.

#### IV. LOCAL TAXATION.

The estimated rate expenditure of local authorities in recent years was as follows:—

	England and Wales	Scotland	Total
	£	£	£
1923-24 . . . . .	143,275,000	17,591,000	160,866,000
1924-25 . . . . .	142,000,000	17,887,000	159,887,000
1925-26 . . . . .	147,500,000	18,598,000	166,098,000
1926-27 . . . . .	159,500,000	20,448,000	179,948,000
1927-28 . . . . .	167,000,000	21,400,000	188,400,000

The approximate allocation of amounts raised by rates during 1927-28 and 1928-29 was as follows:—

	England and Wales		Scotland		Total	
	1927-28	1928-29	1927-28	1928-29	1927-28	1928-29
	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000
On relief of the poor . . .	38,000	36,200	4,845	4,858	42,845	41,058
„ education . . .	33,500	35,100	5,225	5,307	38,725	40,407
„ police . . .	10,000	10,100	1,056	1,073	11,056	11,173
„ other services . . .	85,500	84,850	10,274	10,680	95,774	95,530
Totals . . .	167,000	166,250	21,400	21,918	188,400	188,168

In England and Wales the average amount of the rates per pound of assessable value was 6s. 8½d. in 1913-14, 12s. 5½d. in 1926-27, and 12s. 10½d. in 1927-28.

### Defence.

The Committee of Imperial Defence is responsible for the co-ordination of naval, military, and air policy. Of this Committee the Prime Minister is *ex-officio* President, and he has power to call for the attendance at its meetings of any naval or military officers, or of other persons, with administrative experience, whether they are in official positions or not. The usual members are the Secretaries of State for Foreign Affairs, for War and Air, the Colonies, India, the Chancellor of the Exchequer, the First Lord of the Admiralty, the First Sea Lord, the Chief of the Imperial General Staff, the Chief of the Air Staff, Directors of the Intelligence Departments of the War Office and the Admiralty. During 1923 a Cabinet Committee inquired into the co-ordination of the policy and administration of defence. As the result of its report a standing sub-committee of the Committee of Imperial Defence has been appointed, with a Cabinet Minister as Chairman, the heads of the three services and representatives of the Foreign Office and Treasury as members, for the purpose of correlating defensive policy. Three further sub-committees have since been appointed, one composed of the Chiefs of Staff of the three services of Navy, Army and Air, to furnish the Cabinet or the main committee with expert advice on problems of defence, the second sub-committee deals with man-power, and the third, the principal supply officers' sub-committee, with the provision of munitions and supplies in time of war. At the beginning of 1927 an Imperial Defence College was founded to educate selected officers of the three services in working together in the solution of problems of Imperial Defence and to carry out detailed studies for the main committee.

### I. ARMY.

The land forces of the United Kingdom consist of the Regular Army, the Territorial Army, and the Reserve Forces. The British troops of the Regular Army serve both at home and overseas and are commonly referred to as the British Army in contradistinction to the Indian Army or Native Army, and to the Local Forces in certain British Colonies and Dependencies, the personnel of which is native with a proportion of British officers.

The Regular Army, whether at home or abroad, except India, is paid for by the Imperial Exchequer (although certain Dominions pay contributions towards its upkeep); India pays a contribution towards the cost of troops at home owing to these serving as a depot for the regular troops in India. The Imperial Exchequer pays for Indian and Colonial

troops serving outside their own countries. The Territorial Army serves only at home in peace time, but as the supreme position of the British Navy in Home Waters has practically eliminated all risk of invasion, members of the Territorial Army are now asked to accept liability for service overseas in time of war, subject to the consent of Parliament. The rank and file for both Regular Army and Territorial Army are obtained by voluntary enlistment. The Reserve Forces consist of the Army Reserve, the Supplementary Reserve of Officers and the Supplementary Reserve, the Militia and the Channel Islands and Colonial Militia, and the Territorial Reserve. The Army Reserve is composed of men who have completed their period of colour service with the Regular Army; its strength on January 1, 1929, was 104,889. The Supplementary Reserve of Officers and the Supplementary Reserve were created in August 1924, with establishments of 2,489 and 20,639 respectively, for the purpose of supplying officers and technicians to the army on mobilisation. The strength of the Supplementary Reserve on January 1, 1929, was 14,061. The Militia, which is intended to serve as a supply source to the Regular Army after the Army Reserve is exhausted, is in process of reconstruction. The Channel Islands and Colonial Militia consist of the Channel Islands Militia, the Malta Militia, the Bermuda Militia, and the Isle of Man Volunteers. The Territorial Reserve is in process of formation.

Service is for 12 years, with permission to extend to 21 years in certain circumstances. Of the original 12 years, from 3 to 9 are spent 'with the colours,' *i.e.*, on permanent service, and the remainder of the time in the Army Reserve; the majority of the men serve for 7 years with the colours and 5 years in the Army Reserve, which is the rule for infantry other than the Foot Guards. Men enlist between 18 and 25 years of age.

For purposes of training and command the fighting troops are for the most part organised in divisions, which consist of 3 infantry brigades, divisional artillery and engineers, together with the necessary auxiliary services. The cavalry is organised in brigades. The infantry brigades are composed of 4 battalions, the cavalry brigades of 3 regiments. The organisation of the Territorial Army is analogous to that of the Regular Army, and it consists of 14 divisions, composed of infantry, artillery, engineers, and auxiliary services, and of the mounted brigades, chiefly composed of yeomanry. During 1928 further progress was made in the process of mechanising the Army. The experimental mechanised brigade, composed of artillery, infantry and tanks carried out extensive tests on Salisbury Plain. New establishments were prepared increasing considerably the number of machine guns with infantry and cavalry, and providing infantry with anti-tank guns.

For purposes of command Great Britain is divided up into six 'commands' and the London and Northern Ireland Districts. The commands are (1) Aldershot, of very limited area, (2) Eastern, including the eastern and southern counties, (3) Northern, including the northern midlands and north-eastern counties, (4) Scottish, (5) Southern, including the southern midlands and south-western counties, (6) Western, including Wales, Lancashire and north-western counties. These commands (except the Aldershot command) are divided up into Territorial Recruiting districts for the Regular Army. The Eastern, Northern, Scottish, Southern, and Western commands and the London District each include from 1 to 4 Territorial mounted brigades, and 2 or 3 Territorial divisions. There are normally two Regular divisions in the Aldershot, one Regular division in the Eastern and one in the Southern command. At the head of each command is a general officer (styled the General-Officer Commanding-in-

Chief). He is assisted by a general-officer of lower rank who is responsible for questions of administration apart from training and defence questions.

The land forces are administered by an Army Council which is composed of the Secretary of State for War, who is its President; the heads of the departments into which the War Office is primarily divided, and the permanent Secretary of the War Office. The Territorial Army is to a large extent administered by County Associations over which the War Office merely maintains a general control as regards expenditure.

The principal military educational establishments are the Royal Military Academy, educating youths to be officers in the artillery and the engineers, the Royal Military College whence officers are obtained for cavalry and infantry, the Senior Officers' School, which trains officers for command, and the Staff College, which trains officers for the staff. The Officers' Training Corps in two divisions representing respectively the universities and public schools, is intended to provide officers for the Territorial Army, and for the Regular Army on expansion.

The gross estimated expenditure for the army for the year 1929-30 amounted (March, 1929) to 48,958,000*l.*, and appropriations in aid to 8,413,000*l.*, leaving a net expenditure of 40,545,000*l.*

The total personnel charged to British votes for 1929-30 was 150,500, of whom 146,668 were British troops, 1,064 were additional numbers to cover temporary excesses over establishments, 2,263 were Colonial and Native Indian troops, 500 were additional required to cover the despatch of troops to China. There were in India 59,987 British troops, so that the total establishment of the Regular Army in 1929-30 was 146,688 + 59,987 = 206,655. The strength of the Territorial Force in August, 1928, was 140,699, exclusive of permanent staff.

The distribution of Regular troops, except in India, was as follows:

*By Regiments, Corps, and Departments (British, exclusive of India).*

	Officers	Other ranks	All ranks
Cavalry . . . . .	372	7,868	8,240
Royal Artillery . . . . .	1,109	21,856	22,965
Royal Engineers . . . . .	487	5,590	6,017
Royal Corps of Signals . . . . .	224	4,711	4,935
Infantry . . . . .	3,019	75,318	78,337
Corps of Military Police . . . . .	—	617	617
Royal Tank Corps . . . . .	205	3,045	3,250
Royal Army Service Corps . . . . .	391	5,129	5,520
Royal Army Medical Corps . . . . .	558	3,237	3,795
Army Dental Corps . . . . .	100	150	250
Royal Army Ordnance Corps . . . . .	296	2,678	2,969
Royal Army Veterinary Corps . . . . .	60	149	209
Royal Army Pay Corps . . . . .	185	745	930
Royal Army Chaplains' Department . . . . .	135	—	135
Army Educational Corps . . . . .	76	224	300
Staff . . . . .	1,146	1,783	2,929
Miscellaneous Establishments . . . . .	786	4,584	5,320
Additional Numbers . . . . .	10	1,654	1,664
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>9,259</b>	<b>138,573</b>	<b>147,832</b>

## II. NAVY.

The British Navy is a permanent establishment, governed by the Board of Admiralty. The First Lord of the Admiralty is the Cabinet Minister responsible for the Navy.

The duties of the Admiralty are grouped under the two headings of Operations and Maintenance. The First Sea Lord and Chief of the Naval Staff, the Deputy Chief of the Naval Staff, and the Assistant Chief of the Naval Staff have charge and direction of the Operations Division. This Division is concerned with Naval policy and the general direction of operations, war operations in Home waters and elsewhere, strategy, tactics, the development and use of material, including types of vessels and weapons, and with trade protection and anti-submarine considerations. The four officials who are in charge of the Maintenance Division are the Second Sea Lord and Chief of the Personnel; the Third Sea Lord and Controller of the Navy; the Fourth Sea Lord and Chief of Supplies and Transport; and the Civil Lord. The Parliamentary Secretary and the Permanent Secretary are concerned with Finance and Admiralty business.

The Washington Treaty of 1922, which relates to the British Navy and the Navies of the United States, France, Italy, and Japan, is concerned mainly with capital ships, defining for each Power what her replacement tonnage shall be, and fixing the maximum displacement of such ships at 35,000 tons, and their heaviest armaments at the 16 in. gun. There is no restriction as to the number of cruisers, but they are not to exceed 10,000 tons, nor to have a heavier gun than the 8 in. The Powers concerned are therefore devoting far more attention than formerly to cruisers, with the object of getting as much as possible out of the maximum displacement allowed; and naval competition for some time past has found its chief expression in this class of vessel. Destroyers and submarines are not affected by the Treaty, but there are special restrictions as to aircraft-carriers, a class of vessel to which increasing importance is being attached.

Under the terms of the Treaty the British Empire retained 22 capital ships with a total displacement of 580,450 tons. To replace four of these which have been discarded, two new battleships, named *Nelson* and *Rodney*, were laid down at the end of 1922 and completed in 1927. These ships are described in the summary which follows.

Four 10,000-ton cruisers of an improved *Kent* type (*Devonshire*, *London*, *Shropshire*, *Sussex*), laid down under the 1925-26 Estimates, will all be completed during 1929. Under the 1926-27 Estimates there are building two 10,000 ton cruisers (*Dorsetshire*, *Norfolk*), one 8,400 ton cruiser (*York*), 6 submarines (*Odin*, *Olympus*, *Orpheus*, *Osiris*, *Onwald*, *Olus*); 2 depôt and repair ships (*Medway*, *Resource*); and under those for 1927-28 there are being built one 8,400 ton cruiser (*Exeter*), 1 flotilla leader (*Codrington*), 8 destroyers (*Acasta*, *Achates*, *Acheron*, *Active*, *Antelope*, *Anthony*, *Ardent*, *Arrow*), 6 submarines (*Pandora*, *Parthian*, *Perseus*, *Phoenix*, *Poseidon*, *Proteus*), 2 minesweepers (*Bridgewater*, *Sandwich*).

In future years it is proposed to lay down:—

In 1929: Two 10,000 ton cruisers, 1 flotilla leader, 8 destroyers, 6 submarines, 4 sloops, 1 gunboat, 1 submarine depôt ship.

In 1930: One 10,000 ton cruiser, two smaller (6-inch gun), 8,300 ton cruisers, 1 flotilla leader, 8 destroyers, 1 fleet submarine, 5 submarines, 1 net layer and target-towing vessel, 6 sloops.

The Navy estimates for 1926-27 amounted to 58,100,000*l.* net, for 1927-28, 58,450,000*l.* net, for 1928-29, 57,300,000*l.* net, and for 1929-30, 55,865,000*l.* net.

The number of officers, seamen and marines borne on January 1, 1914, was 144,871. The estimates for 1929-30 provide for a total personnel of 98,800. Officers included in this total numbered about 8,000.

## SUMMARY OF THE BRITISH FLEET.

With the disappearance from the lists of all capital ships armed with guns of less than 13.5 inch calibre, the general tendency is to classify them as pre-Jutland and post-Jutland types. Of the last-named the only representatives at present are the *Nelson* and *Rodney*, though the *Hood* embodies in her design certain modifications based on war experience.

The following summary of the more important units will illustrate the present position.

Class.	Completed by end of		
	1926	1927	1928
Battleships and Battle Cruisers . .	22	20	20
Cruisers . . . . .	49	50	50
Aircraft Carriers and Tenders . .	7	7	7
Flotilla leaders and Destroyers . .	174	174	157
Submarines . . . . .	56	56	51

Ships and vessels of the Dominions are included in the above table and in the following paragraph. See notes following the ship lists.

Of the 37 monitors which existed in 1919, three still survive. There are 10 seagoing depot and repair ships, 30 sloops, 29 minesweepers (mostly laid up in reserve), 12 surveying vessels, and a large number of smaller craft, such as gunboats, patrol boats, drifters and trawlers. A new sloop is projected for the Royal Indian Marine.

In the following tables the ships are grouped in classes according to type. The dates of the Naval Estimates under which they were sanctioned are given in certain cases, but, with reference to the capital ships affected by the Washington Treaty, the years are substituted in which they are due for replacement if desired.

*Battleships and Battle Cruisers.*

Date to be Scrapped	Name	Displacement	Armour		Main Armament	Torpedo Tubes	Indicated or Shaft Horse-power	Max. Speed
			Belt	Big Guns				
		Tons	inches	inches				knots
1934	{ Benbow Emperor of India Iron Duke Marlborough	25,000	12	11	10 13.5in. : 12 6in. ; 2 3in. A.A.	4	29,000	21
1935	Tiger <sup>1</sup>	28,500	9	9	8 13.5in. : 12 6in. ; 4 3in. A.A.	4	35,000	23
1935	Queen Elizabeth	27,500	13	11	8 15in. : 12 6in. ; 4 4in. A.A.	4	75,000	25
1939	Vallant							
1935	Warspite							
1935	Berham							
1936	Malaya	29,350	13	11	8 15in. : 14 6in. ; 4 4in. A.A.	4	40,000	23
1936	Royal Sovereign							
1938	Royal Oak							
1941	Ramilles							
1937	Resolution							
1937	Revenge							

<sup>1</sup> Battle Cruiser.

*Battleships and Battle Cruisers (continued).*

Date to be Scrapped	Name	Displacement	Armour		Main Armament	Torpedo Tubes	Indicated or Shaft Horse-power	Max. Speed
			Belt	Big Guns				
		Tons	inches	inches				Knots
1940	Renown <sup>1</sup>	26,500	6	9	6 15in. ; 15 4in. ; 4 4in. AA	10	112,000	30
1939	Repulse <sup>1</sup>							
1941	Hood <sup>1</sup>	41,200	12	15	8 15in. ; 12 5·5in. ; 4 4in. AA	6	144,000	31
Naval Estimates								
1922—1928	{ Nelson Rodney	35,000 <sup>2</sup>	14	11	9 16in. ; 12 6in. ; 6 4·7in. AA	2	45,000	23
Cruisers								
1909—1910	Dartmouth	5,250	3	Shields	8 6in. 1 3in. AA	2	22,000	25
1910—1911	Brisbane <sup>3</sup>	5,400	3		8 6in. ; 1 3in. AA	2	25,000	25
1911—1912	{ Birmingham Lowestoft Adelaide <sup>3</sup>	{ 5,440 5,560	3		Shields	9 6in. ; 1 3in. AA	2	25,000
1913—1914	{ Champion Comus Cleopatra Calliope Carysfort	3,750	3-4	Shields	4 6in. ; 2 3in. AA	2-4	40,000	28·5
1914—1915	{ Cambrian Canterbury Constance Castor	4,120	3	Shields	5 6in. ; 2 3in. AA	8	40,000	29
War	{ Caledon Calypso Caradoc Concord Centaur	3,750	3	Shields	5 6in. ; 2 3in. AA (Centaur, only 4 6in.)	2	40,000	29
War	{ Cardiff Coventry Curlew Cairo Colombo Capetown Calcutta Ceres Carlisle Curaçoa	4,100	3	Shields	5 6in. ; 2 3in. AA	8	40,000	29
War	{ Danae Dauntless Dragon Despatch Diomedea <sup>4</sup> Delhi Dunedin <sup>4</sup> Durban	4,650— 4,765	3	Shields	6 6in. ; 3 4in. AA	12	40,000	29
War	{ Enterprise Emerald	7,600	3	Shields	7 6in. ; 3 4in. AA	12	80,000	32

<sup>1</sup> Battle Cruisers.<sup>2</sup> Royal Australian Navy.<sup>3</sup> "Standard" displacement, exclusive of fresh water and fuel.<sup>4</sup> New Zealand Navy.

*Cruisers (continued).*

Naval Estimates	Name	Displacement	Armour		Main Armament	Torpedo Tubes	Indicated or Shaft Horse-power	Max. Speed
			Belt	Big Guns				
		Tons	inches	inches				Knots
War	{ Effingham Frobisher Hawkins Vindictive	9,750	3	Shields	7 7.5in.; 3 4in. AA (Vindictive, only 6 7.5in.)	6	60,000— 65,000	30
1921— 1922	{ Adventure <sup>2</sup>	6,740 <sup>4</sup>	3	Shields	4 4.7in.	—	40,000	27.75
1924— 1925	{ Berwick Cornwall Cumberland Kent Suffolk Australia <sup>5</sup> Canberra <sup>5</sup>	10,000 <sup>4</sup>	—	3	8 8in.; 4 4in. AA	8	80,000	31.5

*Aircraft Carriers and Tenders.*

War	{ Furious Glorious <sup>1</sup> Courageous	22,450 18,600	—	—	10 5.5in.; 6 4in. AA 16 4.7in.	—	90,000	31
War	Hermes	10,850	—	—	6 5.5in.; 3 4in. AA	—	40,000	25
War	Eagle <sup>3</sup>	22,600	—	—	9 6in.; 5 4in. AA	—	55,000	24
War	Argus	14,450	—	—	6 4in. AA	—	20,000	20
1925— 1926	{ Albatross <sup>5</sup>	6,000 <sup>4</sup>	—	—	4 4.7in. AA	—	12,000	20

<sup>1</sup> Work of conversion into aircraft carrier to be completed 1929. <sup>2</sup> Cruiser-Mine-layer.

<sup>3</sup> The Eagle was built as the Almirante Cochrane battleship, for Chile, but was taken over in an early stage by the British Navy and completed for her present use.

<sup>4</sup> 'Standard' displacement, exclusive of fresh water and fuel. <sup>5</sup> Royal Australian Navy.

The destroyers of the post-war Fleet are of the following classes: flotilla leaders, 1610–1800 tons, 34–36.5 knots, 17 (including 1 Australian); R class, 900–1085 tons, 11; S class, 930–1075 tons, 57 (including 5 Australian and 2 Canadian); V class, 1300–1325 tons, 27; W class, 1300–1350 tons, 37; A class (1210–1330 tons), 2; Parramatta class (Australia) 6; total number, 157. A flotilla leader and 8 destroyers of the A class are building (1927–28 Estimate), besides 2 more of the A type for the Royal Canadian Navy.

The submarines are of seven successive classes. H class (440 tons surface displacement) 15; K class (2140 tons) 1; L class (890–960 tons) 29; M class (1600 tons) 2; X class (2525 tons), 1; O class (1346 tons), 3 (including 2 Australian); total number, 56. Six more of the O type, provided for under 1926–27 Estimates, and 6 of the P type (1927–28 Estimates) are under construction.

*Dominion Navies.*—When Lord Jellicoe made a tour of the Dominions with the object of arriving at an understanding with the Governments on the naval defence of the Empire, his report to the Government of Australia emphasized the desirability of the Commonwealth becoming self-contained in regard to shipbuilding and the manufacture of guns, mountings, explosives, and aircraft, but no action of much importance has been taken on the proposals. The Imperial Cabinet (July, 1921) left on record its view that co-operation among the constituent parts of the Empire was necessary, but



that the details must be left to the Dominion Parliaments. So far the only one of Lord Jellicoe's main recommendations to be carried into effect has been the reorganisation of the Royal Indian Marine on a naval basis. Its strength at present is limited to 3 sloops and 2 surveying vessels; the building of a fourth sloop is projected.

The Royal Australian Navy, in addition to the 4 cruisers and 1 aircraft tender named in the list above, has 1 flotilla leader, 6 destroyers of the River class and 5 of the S class, 2 submarines of the O class, 3 sloops, and other vessels.

The New Zealand Navy, in addition to the *Diomedæ* and *Dunedin*, has the obsolete light cruiser *Philomel* as a training ship and a mine-sweeping trawler for instructional purposes.

The Royal Canadian Navy has 4 mine-sweeping trawlers; and the Admiralty have lent 2 S class destroyers (renamed *Vancouver* and *Champlain*) from the Royal Navy, pending completion of 2 of the A class which have been ordered in England by the Canadian Government.

The South African Navy has 2 mine-sweeping trawlers and a surveying vessel.

Newfoundland has one sloop built in 1925, the *Caribou*, which is employed under the Finance and Customs Department.

### III. AIR FORCE.

In May, 1912, the Royal Flying Corps first came into existence. On January 2, 1918, an Air Ministry was formed, and the control of the Royal Air Force was vested in an Air Council analogous to the Army Council. The Air Minister was given the status of a Secretary of State and became President of the Council. In April, 1918, the naval and military wings were amalgamated, under the Ministry of the Air, as the Royal Air Force.

The Force consists of the Royal Air Force, the Air Force Reserve, the Air Force Special Reserve, the Auxiliary Air Force, and the Territorial Air Force. The establishment of the Royal Air Force for the year 1929-30 is 32,000 exclusive of those serving in India, who are paid for by the Government of India. During 1922 the Air Ministry took over control of Iraq and Palestine, and in January 1928 of Aden.

The Air Force is organised into commands as follows:—

- I. United Kingdom: (a) Inland Area, (b) Coastal Area, (c) Irish Wing, (d) Cranwell, (e) Halton.
- II. Overseas: (a) Middle East Area, (b) Iraq, (c) India, (d) Mediterranean, (e) Palestine.

Areas are subdivided into groups and wings, a certain number of squadrons being allotted to each group or wing. Squadrons are subdivided into flights. In March 1929 the establishment of the Royal Air Force was 78 squadrons, 65 of which were regular squadrons and 8 Special Reserve or Auxiliary Air Force squadrons. Each squadron is of 12 aeroplanes. 38 squadrons were in Great Britain and 22 abroad, while 25 flights, the equivalent of 12½ squadrons, were provided for the fleet air arm. During 1923 a scheme for the expansion of the Air Force primarily for Home Defence was sanctioned. This scheme provides for an establishment of 52 squadrons for home defence, 39 of these being squadrons of the Royal Air Force, 6 being non-regular squadrons formed from the Auxiliary Air Force, and 7 being formed of the Special Reserve. At the end of 1928, 33 Home Defence squadrons had been formed, of which 25 are regular squadrons. In November 1924 an Air Officer, commanding-in-chief Air Defences of Great Britain, was appointed to organise and command the Air Forces allotted for Home Defence.

These are now divided into 3 sub-commands: the Fighting Area with headquarters at Uxbridge; the Wessex Bombing Area, with headquarters at Andover, and the Special Reserve and Auxiliary Air Force.

The chief educational establishments of the Air Force are the Cadet College at Cranwell and the Staff College at Andover. The chief training depot is at Halton. There are also 3 flying training schools, 1 central flying school, and schools of gunnery, ballooning, army co-operation, photography and wireless.

The net Air Estimates for 1929-30 amount to 16,200,000.

For 1929-30 the net sum allotted to Civil Aviation is 450,000. The air routes maintained were London-Manchester, London-Amsterdam, London-Brussels-Cologne, London-Paris and Cairo-Baghdad. During 1928 an extended cruise by four Southampton flying boats was made to the Far East involving a journey of 28,000 miles. Considerable progress was made in the construction of 2 giant airships.

## Production and Industry.

### I. AGRICULTURE.

General distribution of the surface:—

Divisions (1927)	Total surface (excluding water)	Rough grazing land (1928)	Permanent pasture (1928)	Arable land (1928)
	Acres	Acres	Acres	Acres
England <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	32,036,000	3,535,000	13,266,000	9,473,000
Wales <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	5,099,000	1,643,000	2,131,000	635,000
Scotland . . . . .	19,069,000	9,708,000	1,532,000	3,133,000
Isle of Man . . . . .	141,000	35,000	22,000	58,000
Channel Islands (1923). . . . .	44,000 <sup>2</sup>	2,000 <sup>2</sup>	10,000 <sup>2</sup>	21,000 <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> England excludes, and Wales includes Monmouth.

<sup>2</sup> Area in 1914.

<sup>3</sup> Figures in respect of the Channel Islands are for the year 1923; no later figures are available.

Distribution of the cultivated area, and the number of live-stock in Great Britain:—

	England and Wales		Scotland	
	1927	1928	1927	1928
	Acres	Acres	Acres	Acres
<i>Cultivated area:</i>				
Corn crops <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	4,901,656	4,777,050	1,090,420	1,056,553
Green crops <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	2,216,381	2,120,221	567,627	556,803
Hops . . . . .	23,004	23,806	—	—
Small fruit <sup>3</sup> . . . . .	69,154	64,721	8,064	8,006
Orchards <sup>3</sup> . . . . .	248,705	248,379	1,288	1,103
Bare fallow . . . . .	423,448	408,185	6,150	5,799
Clover and rotation grasses . . . . .	2,460,692	2,436,900	1,460,363	1,503,269
Permanent pasture . . . . .	15,280,243	15,996,507	1,512,597	1,532,032
Total . . . . .	25,590,330	25,505,252	4,681,221	4,665,462

<sup>1</sup> Corn crops are wheat, barley or bere, oats, mixed corn, rye, beans, peas.

<sup>2</sup> Green crops are mainly potatoes, turnips and swedes, mangold, cabbage, kohlrabi, rape, vetches or tares.

<sup>3</sup> In Scotland all orchard land is also included against the crop, grass or fallow beneath the trees. In England and Wales orchard land is only duplicated where small fruit is grown beneath the trees. The figures for small fruit in all cases, therefore, include small fruit in orchards.

	England and Wales		Scotland	
	June, 1927	June, 1928	June, 1927	June, 1928
<i>Live Stock:</i>	Number	Number	Number	Number
Horses . . .	1,077,321	1,038,460	172,102	165,738
Cattle . . .	6,275,240	6,026,438	1,210,450	1,213,348
Sheep . . .	17,072,275	16,889,610	7,535,477	7,578,704
Pigs . . .	2,601,514	2,971,043	196,613	195,504

Details of the principal crops are given in the following table for England and Wales, and Scotland:—

ACREAGE:—THOUSAND ACRES.

	Wheat	Barley or Bere	Oats	Beans <sup>1</sup>	Peas	Potatoes	Turnips and Swedes	Mangold	Hay
<i>England and Wales:</i>									
1924	1,545	1,314	2,038	242	108	452	831	390	6,253
1925	1,500	1,318	1,868	191	131	493	806	359	6,034
1926	1,592	1,148	1,804	214	119	499	767	339	5,936
1927	1,630	1,049	1,751	202	119	514	716	306	5,904
1928	1,390	1,185	1,763	170	114	489	722	298	6,063
<i>Scotland:</i>									
1923	59	157	968	4	0·4	137	410	1·6	567
1924	49	169	955	4	0·5	130	406	1·3	570
1925	49	152	826	3	0·4	142	396	1·1	559
1926	54	122	940	3	0·4	142	391	1·1	580
1927	67	117	897	4	0·4	147	377	1·1	567

TOTAL PRODUCE.

	1,000 Quatrs.	1,000 Quatrs.	1,000 Quatrs.	1,000 Quatrs.	1,000 Quatrs.	1,000 Tons	1,000 Tons	1,000 Tons	1,000 Tons
<i>England and Wales:</i>									
1924	6,211	5,867	10,526	821	358	2,696	11,588	7,843	7,909
1925	6,127	5,208	9,522	689	286	3,214	9,198	7,130	7,100
1926	5,893	4,715	10,317	687	235	2,768	10,983	7,120	7,123
1927	6,512	4,480	9,606	716	227	3,055	8,630	5,448	6,265
1928	5,059	5,185	9,910	564	261	3,513	9,953	5,755	6,418
<i>Scotland:</i>									
1924	231	683	4,858	16	—	845	6,752	23	974
1925	246	730	4,812	13	—	995	6,815	21	892
1926	256	567	4,096	13	—	899	6,898	23	998
1927	305	509	4,366	14	—	799	5,937	20	914
1928	232	532	4,797	13	—	1,032	6,660	22	884
<i>Gt. Britain:</i>									
1924	6,442	6,050	15,757	839	362	3,542	18,337	7,866	8,972
1925	6,373	5,938	14,334	702	286	4,209	16,018	7,151	7,992
1926	6,149	5,232	15,313	700	235	3,662	17,876	7,148	8,121
1927	6,817	4,989	18,972	730	227	3,854	14,567	5,468	7,179
1928	5,941	5,717	14,697	577	241	4,545	10,613	5,777	7,302

<sup>1</sup> Figures for Scotland relate only to beans harvested as corn.

The production of meat in Great Britain in 1923-24 was estimated at 1,023,000 tons; of milk, 1,350 million gallons. The value of produce sold off the farms in 1923 (excluding produce consumed in farmers' households, is estimated at 258,750,000*l.*, namely: farm crops, 54,000,000*l.*; live stock, 95,000,000*l.*; dairy produce, 79,000,000*l.*; wool, 4,250,000*l.*; poultry and eggs, 13,500,000*l.*; miscellaneous crops, 13,000,000*l.*

For the quantities of cereals and live stock imported, see under *Commerce*.

The number of holdings in Great Britain (from 1 acre upwards) is given as follows:—

Size of Holdings, 1923	England and Wales (1928)	Scotland (1927)	Great Britain (1927)
1— 5 acres . . .	74,456	16,787	91,118
5— 50 „ . . .	185,672	33,553	220,050
50—300 „ . . .	133,384	23,093	151,477
Over 300 acres . . .	12,388	2,433	14,955
Total . . .	400,895	75,846	477,600

In *England and Wales*, the Ministry of Agriculture make grants for, and, to some extent, supervise vocational education and scientific research in agriculture. The Board of Agriculture for *Scotland* dispenses certain grants for the development and improvement of agriculture, including agricultural education and research, in that country.

Under the Development and Road Improvement Funds Acts, 1909 and 1910, there are eight 'Development Commissioners,' appointed to advise the Treasury in the administration of a national fund for the development of agriculture, fisheries, forestry, and analogous resources of the United Kingdom. The total sum guaranteed to the Fund was 2,900,000*l.*; interest on investments, and other receipts, up to March 31, 1920, made the total available funds, 3,541,000*l.* In 1921–22 a further 850,000*l.*, constituting the 'Special' Fund, was paid to the Fund under the Corn Production Acts (Repeal) Act, 1921, for the purpose of aiding and developing agriculture in England and Wales. Under the same Act 150,000*l.* was paid to the Agriculture (Scotland) Fund for similar purposes in Scotland. In 1928–29 a further 250,000*l.* was voted to the Fund by Parliament. During 1927–28 the payment of grants from the Ordinary Fund amounted to 233,063*l.* and loans to 5,320*l.*; grants from the Special Fund amounted to 130,399*l.* The balance in the Ordinary Fund at March 31, 1928, was 114,016*l.* and the balance in the Special Fund was *nil*.

## II. FISHERIES.

Quantity and value of fish of British taking landed in Great Britain (excluding salmon, except that figures for England and Wales include sea-caught salmon and sea-trout):—

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928 <sup>1</sup>
	Tons	Tons	Tons	Tons	Tons
England and Wales . . . . .	684,400	676,874	625,207	654,301	672,407
Scotland . . . . .	349,819	285,654	323,041	345,996	330,189
G.B. (excluding shell-fish) . . .	1,034,219	962,558	948,248	1,000,297	1,002,596
	£	£	£	£	£
England and Wales . . . . .	15,150,221	14,224,682	12,700,657	12,769,510	13,239,335
Scotland . . . . .	4,647,558	4,454,168	4,849,205	4,869,868	4,657,720
G.B. (excluding shell-fish) . . .	19,798,079	18,678,850	17,049,862	17,189,485	17,897,055
Value of shell-fish . . . . .	551,572	585,628	599,817	623,564	527,307

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

Statistics for 1927 of fishing boats registered under Part IV of the Merchant Shipping Act, 1894 :—

—	Boats on Register on December 31, 1927			Total Net Ton- nage	Boats employed at some time during year	Estimated number of men and boys employed in sea-fishing	
	Number					Regular fishermen	Others
	Sailing	Steam & Motor	Total				
England and Wales . . .	3,156	4,543	7,699	182,011	7,134	30,297	3,861
Scotland . . .	3,278	3,025	6,303	87,997	5,903	21,596	3,926
N. Ireland . .	746	259	1,005	4,514	542	804 <sup>1</sup>	577 <sup>1</sup>
Isle of Man . .	59	83	142	875	113	250	79
Channel Islands	137	103	240	608	233	267	155
Total, 1927 .	7,376	8,013	15,389	276,003	13,925	53,223	8,508

<sup>1</sup> Excluding Londonderry.

Imports and Exports of fish into and from the United Kingdom are given as follows. The imports represent fish of foreign taking or preparation, and are therefore not included in the table above giving fish of British taking landed in the United Kingdom :—

—	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928 <sup>1</sup>
	Tons	Tons	Tons	Tons	Tons	Tons
Imports (fresh, cured, canned) .	188,000	210,000	222,000	240,000	242,000	273,000
Exports of United Kingdom pro- duce (fresh, cured, salted, canned)	266,000	407,000	338,000	364,000	384,000	385,000
Ditto (cured or canned herrings only)	217,000	325,000	236,000	257,000	274,000	279,000
Re-exports (cured or canned fish of foreign and colonial origin) . .	18,000	18,000	15,000	15,000	19,000	24,000

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

### III. MINING AND METALS.

General summary of the mineral production of Great Britain and the Isle of Man in 1926 and 1927 :—

Description of Mineral	1926		1927	
	Quantity	Value at the Mines and Quarries	Quantity	Value at the Mines and Quarries
	Tons	£	Tons	£
Alum clay and shale . . .	8,200	†	9,166	†
Arsenic (white) and arsenic soot . . .	1,666	12,541	1,837	14,254
Barytes and Witherite . . .	42,775	85,408	43,853	33,295
Bog ore . . .	3,583	†	3,299	†
Calc spar . . .	14,806	†	17,516	†
Chalk . . .	4,315,376	364,287	5,765,189	449,267
Chert, flint, &c. . .	119,162	84,879	109,697	35,934

† Included in total value.

Description of Mineral	1926		1927	
	Quantity	Value at the Mines and Quarries	Quantity	Value at the Mines and Quarries
	Tons	£	Tons	£
Chromite of iron . . . . .	—	—	878	1,080
China clay . . . . .	825,954	1,206,544	809,232	1,237,262
China stone . . . . .	47,769	73,706	63,612	83,423
Clay and shale . . . . .	12,918,792	1,333,646	14,609,514	1,498,302
Coal . . . . .	126,278,521	123,333,573	251,232,330	183,544,218
Copper ore (dressed) . . . . .	155	1,160	270	1,244
Copper precipitate . . . . .	128	4,026	206	6,191
Fireclay . . . . .	1,401,648	580,091	2,411,525	907,095
Potters' clay . . . . .	184,526	169,394	190,942	177,714
Fluorspar . . . . .	35,883	39,689	39,724	40,420
Gravel and sand . . . . .	4,484,251	775,805	4,992,714	845,668
Gypsum . . . . .	465,102	261,689	506,239	812,074
Igneous rocks . . . . .	8,245,729	3,249,643	8,467,806	3,222,481
Iron ore and Ironstone . . . . .	4,094,386	1,246,624	11,206,601	3,240,172
Iron pyrites . . . . .	4,239	3,012	4,890	3,326
Lead ore (dressed) . . . . .	19,076	368,037	20,428	295,918
Limestone (other than chalk) . . . . .	11,018,779	2,859,070	14,411,483	3,403,872
Manganese ore . . . . .	128	333	1,500	2,306
Mica Clay . . . . .	25,863	12,194	31,889	17,940
Moulding and Pig-bed sand . . . . .	521,031	111,896	695,216	137,709
Ochre, umber, &c. . . . .	10,203	†	10,464	†
Oil shale . . . . .	1,959,795	680,407	2,047,263	616,394
Petroleum . . . . .	279	†	225	†
Salt (brine and rock) . . . . .	1,716,467	1,374,710	1,970,339	1,429,756
Ganister and silica rock . . . . .	337,815	131,363	568,824	203,506
Sandstone . . . . .	2,984,184	1,790,182	3,131,406	1,762,255
Slate . . . . .	300,124	2,338,228	298,271	2,372,767
Sulphate of strontium . . . . .	380	†	2,147	†
Tin ore (dressed) . . . . .	3,478	571,469	4,321	621,061
Tungsten ore (dressed) . . . . .	19	801	12	407
Zinc ore (dressed) . . . . .	1,944	11,368	2,911	14,263
Totals . . . . .	—	148,207,869	—	206,717,122

† Included in total return.

The metals obtainable from the ores produced in 1927 were:—Copper, 177 tons, value 10,823*l.*; iron, 3,361,980 tons, 14,512,547*l.*; lead, 15,525 tons, 375,252*l.*; silver, 46,705 oz., 5,066*l.*; tin, 2,593 tons, 749,280*l.*; zinc, 976 tons, 27,788*l.*; total value, 15,680,756*l.*

The total number of persons ordinarily employed at all mines in Great Britain under the Coal and Metalliferous Mines Regulation Acts during 1927 was 1,053,275. The number of mines at work was 3,173; 824,866 persons (males) worked underground, and 207,751 males and 4,774 females above ground. The number employed at quarries under the Quarries Act was 81,692, of whom 51,747 (including 25 females) worked inside the quarries, and 29,945 outside. The number of quarries at work was 5,403.

Professor H. S. Jevons estimated the resources of British coal in 1915, within 4,000 feet of the surface, at 197,000 million tons.

41050

Coal raised in Great Britain, and coal, coke, and patent fuel exported :—

Year	Coal raised		Coal, Coke, etc., exported		Bunkers for ships in foreign trade <sup>1</sup>
	Tons	Value	Tons	Value	
		£		£	Tons
1923 <sup>2</sup>	276,001,000	259,734,000	84,497,000	109,947,000	18,158,000
1924	287,118,000	251,665,000	65,532,000	78,311,000	17,689,000
1925	243,176,281	198,978,154	54,089,000	54,313,000	16,440,000
1926	126,278,521	123,383,578	21,863,000	20,500,000	7,760,000
1927	251,232,386	183,544,218	54,300,000	49,187,000	16,841,000

<sup>1</sup> Not included in exports.<sup>2</sup> Trade of Gt. Britain and Northern Ireland with the Irish Free State is included from st April, 1923, and the direct foreign trade of that State is excluded.

In the year 1927, the coal available for consumption at home is estimated to have been 179,530,000 tons, some of the principal uses being: domestic coal (including miners' coal), 40,000,000 tons; railways, for locomotive purposes, 18,580,000 tons; gas works, 16,970,000 tons; iron works, manufacture of pig iron, 14,020,000 tons<sup>1</sup>; collieries (engine fuel), 14,550,000 tons; electricity generating stations, 8,960,000 tons<sup>1</sup>; bunkers for ships engaged in coastwise trade, 1,180,000 tons; general manufacturing purposes, etc., 70,270,000 tons.

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

Iron ore produced in and imported into the United Kingdom :—

Year	Iron ore produced		Iron ore imported and retained	
	Weight	Value	Weight	Value
	Tons	£	Tons	£
1923 <sup>1</sup>	10,875,000	3,535,000	5,861,000	6,850,000
1924 <sup>1</sup>	11,051,000	3,413,000	5,927,000	6,569,000
1925 <sup>1</sup>	10,143,000	2,919,000	4,382,000	4,774,000
1926 <sup>1</sup>	4,094,000	1,247,000	2,088,000	2,147,000
1927 <sup>1</sup>	11,207,000	3,240,000	5,164,000	5,441,000

<sup>1</sup> Excluding production in Ireland after 1922, and imports into the Irish Free State after 1st April, 1923.

The exports of British iron ore are insignificant. Of the ore imported in 1927, 2,416,000 tons, valued at 2,398,000£, came from Spain, and 1,067,000 tons (1,041,000£) came from Algeria. Including 'purple ore,' the net quantity of iron ore available for the furnaces of Great Britain in 1927 was 16,579,000 tons.

Statistics of blast furnaces in operation :—

Year	Furnaces in Blast	Ore Smelted	Pig-iron made	Coal used	Coke used	Pig iron Exported
		Tons	Tons	Tons	Tons	Tons
1923	203	16,369,000	7,441,000	1,702,000	8,646,000	725,000
1924	182	16,880,000	7,307,000	1,375,000	8,609,000	485,000
1925	151	14,811,000	6,262,000	886,000	7,468,000	468,000
1926	68 <sup>1</sup>	5,716,000	2,458,000	282,000	2,956,000	277,000
1927	168	16,967,000	7,293,000	1,023,000	8,404,000	272,000

<sup>1</sup> December.

The total production of pig-iron in 1928 was 6,611,300 tons.

The total output of steel in 1928 was 8,525,100 tons (9,097,100 tons in 1927); the total number of works in operation in 1927 was 94 with an average number of 298 open hearth furnaces.

#### IV. WATER POWER.

The available water-power resources of Great Britain are estimated to be 900,000 B.H.P., of which 200,000 B.H.P. are developed (1922).

### Commerce.

Value of the imports and exports of merchandise (excluding bullion and specie and foreign merchandise transhipped under bond) of the United Kingdom for five years :—

Year	Total Imports	Exports of British Produce	Exports of Foreign and Colonial Produce	Total Exports
	£	£	£	£
1924	1,277,439,144	800,966,887	139,970,143	940,936,980
1925	1,320,715,190	773,380,702	154,036,799	927,417,501
1926	1,241,361,277	653,046,909	125,494,968	778,541,877
1927	1,218,341,150	709,081,263	122,952,839	832,034,102
1928 <sup>1</sup>	1,196,940,354	723,427,455	120,352,491	843,779,946

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

The value of goods imported is generally taken to be that at the port and time of entry, including all incidental expenses (cost, insurance, and freight) up to the landing on the quay. For goods consigned for sale, the market value in this country is required and recorded in the returns. This is ascertained from the declaration made by the importers, and is checked by the expert knowledge available in the Customs Department, with the help of current price-lists and market reports. For exports, the value at the port of shipment (including the charges of delivering the goods on board) is taken. Imports are entered as from the country whence the goods were consigned to the United Kingdom, which may, or may not, be the country whence the goods were last shipped. Exports are credited to the country of ultimate destination as declared by the exporters.

Trade according to countries for the years 1927 and 1928 :—

Countries	Value of Merchandise Consigned from Countries in first column		Exports of Merchandise consigned to Countries in first column			
			British Produce		Foreign and Colonial Produce	
	1927	1928 <sup>1</sup>	1927	1928 <sup>1</sup>	1927	1928 <sup>1</sup>
	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £
<b>Foreign Countries:</b>						
<b>Europe and Colonies—</b>						
Russia . . . . .	21,052	21,548	4,509	2,716	6,781	2,085
Finland . . . . .	15,895	13,237	3,284	3,601	344	510
Estonia . . . . .	2,249	2,268	672	901	151	284

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.



Countries	Value of Merchandise Consigned from Countries in first column		Exports of Merchandise consigned to countries in first column			
			British Produce		Foreign and Colonial Produce	
	1927	1928 <sup>1</sup>	1927	1928 <sup>1</sup>	1927	1928 <sup>1</sup>
	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £
Latvia . . . . .	6,001	5,756	1,151	1,293	134	177
Lithuania . . . . .	390	301	235	352	17	25
Sweden . . . . .	25,259	22,045	9,654	9,715	1,029	1,243
Norway . . . . .	12,923	12,008	7,455	7,539	504	449
Iceland . . . . .	373	551	502	650	110	109
Denmark and Faroe Islands	49,973	53,056	9,798	9,763	767	782
Poland . . . . .	8,101	5,791	5,319	5,253	849	829
Germany . . . . .	59,916	63,731	41,879	40,950	27,538	26,414
Netherlands . . . . .	44,506	42,915	21,220	21,801	4,820	4,846
Java . . . . .	10,031	8,131	6,059	7,014	95	109
Dutch Possessions in the Indian Seas . . . . .	3,911	3,064	2,629	2,658	44	39
Dutch West India Islands	3,423	4,541	553	605	4	12
Dutch Guiana . . . . .	102	85	171	90	9	14
Belgium . . . . .	46,524	43,385	16,471	17,003	8,779	10,344
Belgian Congo . . . . .	471	476	433	593	28	34
Luxemburg . . . . .	923	447	5	9	1	2
France . . . . .	63,436	60,643	23,634	25,169	18,456	18,553
Algeria . . . . .	2,421	2,353	1,639	1,702	26	10
Tunis . . . . .	1,025	901	294	294	89	22
French West Africa . . . . .	1,231	1,412	1,951	2,492	121	127
French Somaliland . . . . .	252	372	161	237	1	2
Madagascar . . . . .	456	499	82	85	1	2
Syria . . . . .	340	220	1,621	1,196	20	16
French Indo-China . . . . .	682	814	871	347	4	9
French Pacific Poss. . . . .	25	30	22	65	2	—
St. Pierre and Miquelon . . . . .	—	—	325	505	25	20
French W. India Islands . . . . .	7	2	32	19	—	5
French Guiana . . . . .	11	5	1	2	1	1
Switzerland . . . . .	14,411	14,369	7,645	7,923	1,378	1,311
Portugal . . . . .	4,603	3,692	3,889	3,741	428	358
Azores . . . . .	90	105	60	55	4	2
Madeira . . . . .	124	264	333	314	36	32
Portuguese West Africa . . . . .	147	151	1,241	778	27	24
Portuguese East Africa . . . . .	470	425	3,143	3,179	90	72
Portuguese Poss. in India . . . . .	31	33	247	270	2	2
Spain . . . . .	18,789	18,287	10,208	9,804	640	653
Canary Islands . . . . .	3,173	2,882	1,606	1,885	108	44
Spanish North Africa . . . . .	127	181	515	487	22	16
Spanish West Africa . . . . .	1	8	61	51	6	7
Italy . . . . .	16,776	15,764	13,488	14,354	2,240	2,118
Tripoli . . . . .	43	22	103	61	8	5
Italian East Africa . . . . .	43	27	30	25	—	—
Austria . . . . .	2,427	2,319	2,420	2,706	406	575
Hungary . . . . .	410	568	967	1,000	68	69
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	9,294	8,189	1,835	2,168	204	178
Serb-Croat-Slovene State . . . . .	485	616	1,273	1,269	42	54
Greece . . . . .	3,016	3,098	4,729	4,851	162	143
Crete . . . . .	120	182	23	27	—	—
Bulgaria . . . . .	70	73	924	914	10	13
Roumania . . . . .	2,408	1,761	2,632	2,989	107	72
Turkey, European . . . . .	1,282	1,285	2,403	2,016	88	103
Turkey, Asiatic . . . . .	1,758	1,382	778	719	23	36
<i>Africa—</i>						
Egypt . . . . .	23,681	26,297	12,564	11,196	166	198
Morocco . . . . .	533	586	1,723	2,036	42	56
Liberia . . . . .	61	64	186	211	21	22

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

Countries	Value of Merchandise Consigned from Countries in first column		Exports of Merchandise consigned to Countries in first column			
			British Produce		Foreign and Colonial Produce	
	1927	1928 <sup>1</sup>	1927	1928 <sup>1</sup>	1927	1928 <sup>1</sup>
<i>Asia—</i>	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £
Abyssinia . . . . .	284	351	16	20	1	1
Arabia . . . . .	15	36	162	171	2	1
Iraq . . . . .	1,099	1,749	2,680	2,681	142	61
Persia . . . . .	9,458	9,075	2,244	1,629	170	102
Afghanistan . . . . .	2	5	14	14	1	—
Siam . . . . .	323	395	2,086	2,010	22	24
China (exclusive of Hong Kong, Macao and Wei- hai-Wei) . . . . .	12,123	11,978	9,690	15,718	120	135
Japan (including Formosa). . . . .	8,164	8,737	15,150	14,539	232	265
Korea . . . . .	1	2	96	152	1	2
<i>America—</i>						
United States of America	200,180	188,660	45,437	46,624	21,438	22,112
Philippine Is. and Guam	2,858	2,253	1,200	1,127	18	26
Porto Rico . . . . .	36	7	116	112	5	4
Hawaii . . . . .	84	127	25	23	1	1
Cuba . . . . .	6,608	10,170	2,099	1,848	76	44
Haiti . . . . .	162	165	182	335	1	3
St. Domingo . . . . .	2,024	2,650	292	285	3	1
Mexico . . . . .	5,524	2,379	2,200	2,802	94	54
Guatemala . . . . .	70	60	434	458	8	12
Honduras (not British)	1,333	823	553	185	2	2
San Salvador . . . . .	47	29	376	502	4	4
Nicaragua . . . . .	154	97	256	250	2	3
Costa Rica . . . . .	2,720	3,238	404	395	10	8
Colombia . . . . .	2,353	2,817	3,454	3,056	89	54
Panama . . . . .	67	70	403	412	22	23
Venezuela . . . . .	319	319	2,171	2,165	25	35
Ecuador . . . . .	246	162	427	496	8	11
Peru . . . . .	8,224	6,707	2,088	1,955	75	85
Chile . . . . .	7,402	9,185	5,188	5,129	228	263
Brazil . . . . .	4,480	4,691	14,389	16,031	277	391
Uruguay . . . . .	4,551	7,029	2,862	3,103	56	55
Bolivia . . . . .	6,739	7,248	411	499	16	14
Argentine Republic . . . . .	76,496	76,785	26,992	31,213	610	563
Paraguay . . . . .	103	180	112	141	2	3
Deep Sea Fisheries . . . . .	1,322	1,371	1	1	—	—
Total (including those not specified above) . . . . .	851,680	882,725	382,481	395,868	100,909	97,554
<i>British Possessions:</i>						
<i>In Europe:</i>						
Irish Free State . . . . .	48,247	45,144	36,200	35,186	9,366	9,630
Channel Islands . . . . .	3,427	3,548	3,424	3,515	1,027	1,030
Gibraltar . . . . .	21	59	791	746	76	75
Malta and Gozo . . . . .	52	70	1,192	1,161	177	158
Cyprus . . . . .	337	390	375	410	7	8
<i>In Africa:</i>						
<i>West Africa:</i>						
Gambia . . . . .	57	399	317	346	13	18
Sierra Leone . . . . .	680	583	856	861	90	87
Gold Coast & Togoland . . . . .	3,227	2,309	5,137	4,677	652	596
Nigeria & Cameroons . . . . .	7,522	7,649	3,881	3,943	695	950
St. Helena and Ascension . . . . .	42	29	51	50	15	14

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

Countries	Value of Merchandise Consigned from Countries in first column		Exports of Merchandise consigned to Countries in first column.			
			British Produce		Foreign and Colonial Produce	
	1927	1928 <sup>1</sup>	1927	1928 <sup>1</sup>	1927	1928 <sup>1</sup>
	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £
<b>South Africa :</b>						
Protect. of S.W. Africa . . .	91	98	189	203	2	4
Cape of Good Hope <sup>2</sup> . . .	15,092	15,540	14,229	13,953	814	829
Natal . . .	5,979	8,268	7,162	7,585	304	301
Orange Free State . . .	—	2	615	708	43	55
Transvaal . . .	258	341	8,806	9,225	371	416
Basutoland . . .	—	—	37	37	1	2
Rhodesia (North) . . .	176	187	192	186	4	4
Rhodesia (South) . . .	1,868	1,952	1,665	1,983	65	64
Bechuanaland Prot. . .	—	16	11	10	—	—
Swaziland . . .	—	—	3	4	—	—
<b>East Africa :</b>						
Tanganyika Territory . . .	971	966	1,142	900	21	25
Zanzibar and Pemba . . .	176	107	265	244	5	4
Kenya Colony . . .	3,081	3,498	2,726	3,370	86	92
Uganda Protectorate . . .	403	419	250	292	5	7
Nyasaland Protectorate . . .	1,242	1,144	248	194	8	8
Somaland Protectorate . . .	4	6	17	19	—	—
Anglo-Egyptian Sudan . . .	4,907	5,425	1,937	1,826	37	39
Mauritius & Dependencies . . .	3,742	3,312	832	657	19	18
Seychelles . . .	31	20	32	42	2	3
<b>Asia :</b>						
Aden and Dependencies . . .	306	310	696	523	10	10
Palestine . . .	1,593	1,308	759	684	21	27
British India . . .	65,340	64,491	85,045	83,921	1,202	1,166
Straits Settlements . . .	16,577	10,347	11,405	11,440	334	295
Federated Malay States . . .	5,029	2,261	3,274	3,556	88	66
Ceylon and Dependencies . . .	16,642	18,830	5,875	5,971	234	237
British North Borneo . . .	835	813	73	78	4	2
Sarawak . . .	24	83	131	199	5	4
Hong Kong . . .	477	480	4,910	5,476	91	98
<b>In Australasia :</b>						
Australia . . .	52,740	54,409	61,179	55,899	2,563	2,281
Territory of Papua . . .	74	50	53	71	3	5
New Zealand . . .	46,549	47,815	19,608	19,297	792	792
Nauru and British Samoa . . .	94	89	47	72	3	3
Fiji Islands . . .	164	338	302	468	10	14
Other Pacific Isl'nds (British) . . .	8	157	32	59	1	2
<b>In America :</b>						
Canada . . .	55,152	57,110	29,250	34,268	2,110	2,561
Newfoundland & Labrador . . .	2,243	2,098	790	987	147	209
Bermudas . . .	2	6	394	431	33	42
Bahamas . . .	16	38	436	410	27	30
British West India Islands . . .	4,471	5,808	4,092	4,702	225	295
British Honduras . . .	113	153	174	181	21	17
British Guiana . . .	825	1,058	1,110	1,276	94	115
Falkland Islands . . .	718	612	331	366	36	31
<b>Total, British Possessions (including those not specified above) . . .</b>	<b>366,661</b>	<b>364,215</b>	<b>326,650</b>	<b>327,560</b>	<b>22,044</b>	<b>22,799</b>
<b>Grand Total . . .</b>	<b>1,218,841</b>	<b>1,196,940</b>	<b>709,081</b>	<b>723,427</b>	<b>120,352</b>	<b>120,552</b>

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.<sup>2</sup> Exclusive of the value of Diamonds from the Cape of Good Hope.

## Gold and silver bullion and specie:—

Year	Gold		Silver	
	Imports	Exports	Imports	Exports
	£	£	£	£
1923	43,986,655	57,434,355	9,611,055	11,687,714
1924	35,791,664	49,419,607	13,931,746	12,422,661
1925	41,460,892	49,674,766	10,612,558	12,161,255
1926	38,547,498	27,128,223	11,198,113	10,957,801
1927	32,404,512	29,060,010	7,173,051	7,145,577
1928 <sup>1</sup>	47,808,055	60,523,701	10,200,223	9,188,769

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures

Imports and exports for 1927 and 1928 (Great Britain and Northern Ireland) (latter year provisional):—

Import Values C.I.F. Export Values F.O.B.	Total Imports		Domestic Exports		Foreign and Colonial Exports	
	1927	1928	1927	1928	1927	1928
<b>I. Food, Drink, and Tobacco—</b>	1,000 £	1,000 £	1,000 £	1,000 £	1,000 £	1,000 £
Grain and Flour . . . . .	110,969	97,637	5,598	5,338	1,861	1,871
Feeding-Staffs for Animals . . .	8,418	9,186	2,955	3,333	182	318
Meat . . . . .	108,464	109,249	1,670	1,680	3,960	3,966
Animals Living for Food . . . . .	15,510	16,034	142	173	—	1
Other Food & Drink, Non-dutiable .	164,741	173,879	83,509	84,434	8,095	8,223
"    "    Dutiable . . . . .	116,244	108,102	—	—	12,067	12,854
Tobacco " . . . . .	19,178	17,825	8,405	9,364	851	904
<b>Total, Class I.</b>	<b>538,527</b>	<b>581,913</b>	<b>52,279</b>	<b>54,272</b>	<b>26,514</b>	<b>27,558</b>
<b>II. Raw Materials, etc.—</b>						
Mining, &c., Products: Coal . . .	6,611	39	45,531	39,062	2	—
"    "    "    Other . . . . .	6,258	5,607	1,896	1,899	517	507
Iron Ore and Scrap . . . . .	5,703	4,822	878	1,105	8	9
Non-Ferrous Ores and Scrap . . .	15,700	16,543	1,949	1,736	213	182
Wood and Timber . . . . .	49,667	42,565	540	446	741	747
Raw Cotton and Cotton Waste . .	67,755	80,707	1,218	1,833	6,778	4,205
Wool, and Woollen Rags . . . . .	63,816	63,923	10,471	10,200	27,366	27,216
Silk, Raw, Knubs and Noils . . .	1,829	1,900	72	38	40	34
Other Textile Materials . . . . .	16,131	13,981	234	541	1,334	1,093
Oil Seeds, Oils, Fats, Gums, &c. .	45,091	44,746	5,449	5,379	2,450	2,577
Hides and Skins, Undressed . . .	23,019	26,057	2,570	3,089	14,522	15,272
Paper-making Materials . . . . .	12,789	10,152	1,867	1,430	53	31
Rubber . . . . .	25,417	11,839	298	256	15,145	12,721
Miscellaneous . . . . .	11,954	11,037	3,875	3,468	2,064	1,341
<b>Total, Class II.</b>	<b>351,740</b>	<b>334,820</b>	<b>76,352</b>	<b>70,160</b>	<b>71,233</b>	<b>66,494</b>
<b>III. Manufactured Articles—</b>						
Coke and Manufactured Fuel . . .	135	10	8,657	3,671	—	—
Earthenware, Glass, &c. . . . .	11,863	10,895	18,012	13,076	181	173
Iron and Steel Manufactures . . .	34,032	24,168	69,633	66,802	279	189
Non-Ferrous Metals & Manufactures	32,592	33,115	19,862	16,874	2,327	3,202
Cutlery, Hardware, Implements, &c.	7,305	7,632	8,329	9,183	1,180	1,202
Electrical Goods and Apparatus .	4,257	4,711	11,878	11,623	148	167
Machinery . . . . .	15,919	16,781	49,021	53,749	1,438	1,686
Manufactures of Wood and Timber	7,314	8,428	2,317	2,508	661	541
Cotton Yarns and Manufactures .	9,915	10,783	148,796	145,304	888	888
Woolen, Worsted Yarns & Manuf.	16,097	17,288	56,756	56,897	2,408	2,527

Import Values C.I.F. Export Values F.O.B.	Total Imports		Domestic Exports		Foreign and Colonial Exports	
	1927	1928	1927	1928	1927	1928
Silk and Silk Manufactures . . .	1,000 £	1,000 £	1,000 £	1,000 £	1,000 £	1,000 £
Manuf. : Other Textile Materials . .	16,181	14,465	2,427	2,406	1,740	1,426
Apparel . . . . .	15,785	15,613	27,061	26,404	1,849	2,015
Chemicals, Drugs, Dyes, & Colours .	18,659	19,606	25,825	26,183	1,252	1,378
Oils, Fats, Resins, Manufactures . .	15,502	15,368	23,401	25,414	1,012	1,021
Leather and Manufactures . . . .	38,620	37,822	9,163	8,956	1,927	2,091
Paper and Cardboard . . . . .	16,760	19,507	8,344	9,370	2,092	2,281
Vehicles (inc. Ships & Aircraft) . .	16,480	17,270	9,132	9,293	821	298
Rubber Manufactures . . . . .	12,181	9,565	35,414	46,965	1,021	842
Miscellaneous Articles . . . . .	2,592	3,349	5,298	3,445	137	153
	30,820	31,750	35,439	37,990	4,051	4,010
Total, Class III. . . . .	322,413	318,016	563,914	578,029	25,046	26,039
IV. Animals not for Food . . . .	2,653	3,065	1,898	1,995	160	280
V. Parcel Post . . . . .	3,009	9,127	14,689	18,263	—	—
Total . . . . .	1,218,341	1,196,940	709,081	728,427	122,953	120,352

The principal articles of food and drink, and tobacco, imported and retained for consumption in the United Kingdom for the years 1925-1928 are as follows :—

Articles	1925	1926	1927	1928 <sup>1</sup>
Wheat . . . . . Thous. Cwts.	95,590	96,689	109,062	102,796
Wheat meal and flour . . . . .	8,521	10,552	10,855	8,813
Maize . . . . .	25,792	30,290	40,511	31,427
Barley . . . . .	15,408	11,518	10,376	12,014
Oats . . . . .	8,366	7,639	5,907	7,444
Rice . . . . .	2,564	2,117	2,319	2,431
Butter . . . . .	5,503	5,592	5,582	5,956
Margarine . . . . .	1,387	1,338	1,185	1,103
Cheese . . . . .	2,962	2,975	2,910	2,976
Eggs (in shell) . . . . . Thous. gt. hunds.	21,865	22,125	24,340	26,467
Coffee and chicory . . . . . Thous. cwts.	507	295	488	394
Cocoa, raw . . . . .	1,088	1,124	1,117	1,111
Preparations of cocoa, &c. . . .	200	204	218	207
Tea . . . . . Lbs.	402,156	408,837	410,152	423,728
Beef (fresh & refrigerated) . . . Cwts.	13,250	13,128	12,969	12,067
Mutton and lamb (fresh and refrigerated) . . . . .	5,441	5,353	5,493	5,630
Bacon and hams . . . . .	8,495	8,205	8,957	9,415
Potatoes . . . . .	9,839	6,776	5,832	9,522
Apples . . . . .	6,687	7,800	5,791	5,046
Oranges . . . . .	7,518	7,772	7,643	7,503
Bananas . . . . . bunches	11,701	13,230	12,315	12,451
Currants, dried . . . . . cwts.	1,102	1,208	1,189	1,093
Raisins . . . . .	1,067	1,102	1,459	1,382
Sugar (raw and refined) . . . .	33,256	32,557	30,820	35,914
Wine . . . . . Galls.	16,119	16,838	16,948	18,501
Spirits <sup>2</sup> . . . . . Thous. Prf.	2,163	1,844	2,764	1,670
Beer . . . . . Std. Brls.	1,622	1,479	1,447	1,381
Tobacco . . . . . Thous. lbs.	133,555	135,517	138,160	141,726

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

<sup>2</sup> For consumption as beverage.

In 1928 the United Kingdom imported about 52,787,000 cwt. of wheat from other parts of the Empire and about 50,791,000 cwt. from foreign countries. The great wheat sources were:—

United States . . . . .	23,662,000 cwt.	Australia . . . . .	10,233,000 cwt.
Canada . . . . .	41,006,000 „	British East Indies . . . . .	1,548,000 „
Argentina . . . . .	24,899,000 „		

Wheat flour imported 1928, 8,927,000 cwt., of which 1,914,000 came from the United States, 4,880,000 from Canada, and 981,000 from Australia.

The total value of goods transhipped under bond was: 1922, 13,521,202*l.*; 1923, 20,071,568*l.*; 1924, 24,588,870*l.*; 1925, 28,845,085*l.*; 1926, 30,011,735*l.*; 1927, 33,305,782*l.* (These amounts are *not* included above in the accounts of imports and exports.)

### Shipping and Navigation.

Vessels registered as belonging to the United Kingdom<sup>1</sup> (including the Isle of Man and Channel Islands) at the end of each year:—

At end of year	Sailing Vessels		Steam and Motor Vessels		Total	
	No.	Net Tons	No.	Net Tons	No.	Net Tons
1923	5,962	550,723	12,437	11,160,343	18,399	11,711,066
1924	5,842	521,987	12,513	11,194,448	18,355	11,716,435
1925	5,785	519,821	12,491	11,463,257	18,276	11,983,078
1926	5,678	516,999	12,432	11,389,529	18,110	11,906,528
1927	—	—	—	—	17,981	11,853,329

Fishing vessels registered and number of fishermen employed:—

At end of year	Sailing		Steam and motor		Total		Regular and occasional fishermen employed <sup>1</sup>
	No.	Net tons	No.	Net tons	No.	Net tons	
1923	9,539	47,052	7,943	259,285	17,482	306,287	67,791
1924	9,095	43,946	7,869	251,568	16,964	295,500	65,535
1925	8,499	40,135	7,836	247,033	16,335	287,168	65,013
1926	7,960	36,445	7,913	244,039	15,873	280,484	63,068
1927 <sup>2</sup>	7,376	33,477	8,018	242,526	15,394	276,003	61,821

<sup>1</sup> Excluding Londonderry.

<sup>2</sup> See table on page 50.

The total number of vessels on the registers at ports in the British Empire (including the United Kingdom) in 1925 was 36,117 vessels of 14,667,085 tons (sailing, 15,510 vessels of 1,414,268 tons; steam, 15,072 of 12,664,477 tons; and motor, 5,535 of 588,340 tons); in 1926, 36,122 vessels of 14,621,561 tons net (sailing, 15,312 vessels of 1,408,365 tons; steam, 14,800 vessels of 12,458,270 tons; motor, 6,010 vessels of 754,926 tons); and in 1927, 36,050 vessels of 14,537,646 tons net (sailing, 14,978 vessels of 1,380,413 tons; steam, 14,555 vessels of 12,301,596 tons; motor 6,517 vessels of 905,637 tons).

<sup>1</sup> As from April 1, 1923, the figures do not include those for the Irish Free State.

Vessels (excluding war vessels) built in the United Kingdom<sup>1</sup> (including vessels built for foreigners):—

Year	Sailing		Steam and motor		Total	
	No.	Net Tons	No.	Net Tons	No.	Net Tons
1923	273	26,569	332	382,135	605	408,704
1924	240	24,305	620	852,439	860	876,744
1925	329	36,753	481	642,708	810	679,461
1926	203	21,155	304	375,143	507	396,298
1927	221	20,995	547	740,473	768	761,468

The gross tonnage of merchant ships launched was: in 1924, 1,440,000; 1925, 1,079,000; 1926, 638,000; 1927, 1,250,384; 1928, 1,443,341. The total world output for 1927 was 728 vessels of 2,237,506 tons (gross), and for 1928 was 830 vessels of 2,661,405 tons (gross).

Shipping under construction in the United Kingdom on December 31, 1927, was 1,242,794 tons.

The total productive capacity of the shipbuilding yards in the United Kingdom is estimated to be about 3,000,000 tons.

Total shipping of the United Kingdom<sup>1</sup> engaged in the home and foreign trade (excluding fishing):—

Years	Sailing Vessels			Steam and Motor Vessels			Total Tonnage (Net)
	Number	Tons (Net)	Persons employed	Number	Tons (Net)	Persons employed	
1924	736	74,552	2,294	5,556	10,880,560	232,023	10,955,112
1925	656	68,654	2,034	5,470	11,136,661	235,198	11,200,345
1926*	99	32,292	515	4,617	11,050,300	229,173	11,082,502
1927*	155	38,020†	600	5,001	18,620,390†	233,376	18,658,410†

\* Excluding vessels of under 100 tons (not ascertained).

† Gross tonnage.

In 1926, of 229,688 men employed, 154,869 were British, 18,375 were foreigners, and 56,444 were Lascars; and in 1927, of 237,036 men employed, 19,042 were foreigners and 55,113 were Lascars.

Total net tonnage of sailing, steam and motor vessels, including their repeated voyages, that entered and cleared, with cargoes and in ballast, at ports in the United Kingdom<sup>1</sup>:—

Year	Entered			Cleared			Total		
	British	Foreign	Total	British	Foreign	Total	British	Foreign	Total
	1,000tns.	1,000tns.	1,000tns.	1,000tns.	1,000tns.	1,000tns.	1,000tns.	1,000tns.	1,000tns.
1923	51,308	38,970	90,363	51,904	88,632	90,536	108,297	77,602	180,899
1924	52,271	34,735	87,067	53,394	85,886	88,780	105,666	70,171	175,836
1925	52,021	31,997	84,018	52,839	32,451	85,290	104,880	64,448	169,308
1926	53,270	29,008	82,278	53,427	29,181	82,608	106,697	58,189	164,886
1927	55,885	34,608	90,442	56,301	34,906	91,297	112,136	69,608	181,789

<sup>1</sup> As from April 1, 1923, the figures do not include those for the Irish Free State.

*With cargoes only.*

Year	Entered			Cleared			Total		
	British	Foreign	Total	British	Foreign	Total	British	Foreign	Total
	1,000tns.	1,000tns.	1,000tns.	1,000tns.	1,000tns.	1,000tns.	1,000tns.	1,000tns.	1,000tns.
1923 <sup>1</sup>	33,970	18,013	51,983	42,139	23,552	70,691	75,218	46,565	121,783
1924	36,856	18,514	55,370	41,732	23,567	65,299	78,588	42,081	120,669
1925	37,974	17,538	55,511	41,407	20,905	62,312	70,381	38,442	117,823
1926	43,523	20,658	64,181	33,868	18,004	46,902	77,391	33,762	111,143
1927	40,422	20,168	60,590	42,363	21,137	63,500	82,785	41,305	124,090

<sup>1</sup> The entrances with cargoes from the Irish Free State in the last nine months of 1923 amounted to 2,157,682 tons, and the clearances thereto were 2,771,213 tons. These figures are included in the table.

The total net tonnage of entrances at ports of the United Kingdom with cargoes during 1928 was 60,336,721; total clearances were 64,448,551 net tons.

Of the foreign tonnage (20,116,564 tons) entered with cargoes at British ports in 1928.

U.S. America had	3,210,262	France . . . had	2,144,225	Greece . . . had	414,875
Norway . . . "	2,528,493	Denmark . . . "	1,585,794	Italy . . . "	340,445
Holland . . . "	2,749,401	Belgium . . . "	1,277,530	Finland . . . "	371,173
Germany . . . "	2,030,302	Spain . . . "	705,833	Portugal . . . "	68,748
Sweden . . . "	1,581,296	Japan . . . "	473,410		

Total arrivals, with cargo and in ballast, 1927: foreign trade, 114,751,000 tons; coastwise, 50,867,000 tons. Total departures: foreign trade, 115,098,000 tons; coastwise, 50,315,000 tons.

The total net tonnage of vessels that entered and left the Port of London with cargoes and in ballast was 52,576,755 tons in 1927.

**Internal Communications.****I. RAILWAYS AND TRAMWAYS.**

Under the Railways Act, 1921, the railways of Great Britain are grouped, as from January 1, 1923, into four systems, namely: London, Midland and cottish (7,464 miles); London and North-Eastern (6,464 miles); Great Western (3,765 miles); Southern (2,129 miles); total, 19,822 miles of route.

The following table gives the latest railway statistics available for Great Britain:—

Year	Length of road open at end of year	Paid up Capital (including nominal additions)	Number of Passengers originating (excluding season-ticket holders) <sup>1</sup>	Weight of goods and mineral traffic originating	Railway & Ancillary Businesses	
					Gross receipts.	Expenditure.
	Miles	Million £	Millions	Million tons	Million £	Million £
1924 . . . .	20,329	1,161.4	1,236.2	335.5	221.9	182.9
1925 . . . .	20,392	1,177.4	1,232.6	316.0	217.7	181.0
1926 . . . .	20,396	1,175.5	1,069.0	215.6	188.3	169.1
1927 . . . .	20,400	1,161.1	1,174.7	225.4	219.4	176.9

<sup>1</sup> The equivalent number of annual tickets representing season ticket holders in 1925 was 861,229; in 1926 was 788,159; in 1927 was 738,870; and in 1928 was 784,550.

<sup>2</sup> The gross receipts from railway working only in 1926 were 171,852,232, and net receipts 17,872,086; in 1927, 200,848,821; gross, 69,838,267; net, 1928, 194,000,000 gross.

<sup>3</sup> The expenditure on railway working was in 1927, 161,010,344; in 1928, 154,160,000. The number of passengers carried in 1928 was 1,198,420,000.



*Tramways.*—In 1927 there were in Great Britain 2,554 miles of tramways and light railways open for public traffic. The paid-up capital amounted to 101,173,000*l.*, gross receipts 26,916,000*l.*, working expenses 22,128,000*l.*, and net receipts 4,788,000*l.* The total number of passengers carried in 1927 was 4,460,299,000.

## II.—CANALS AND NAVIGATIONS.

The total length of canals in the United Kingdom in 1905 was 4,673 miles, of which 3,641 miles were in England and Wales, 184 in Scotland, and 848 in Ireland.

The total tonnages originating on the principal canals<sup>1</sup> in Great Britain in 1927 were: Railway-owned canals, 1,987,799 tons; other than railway-owned, 13,185,072 tons, including Birmingham, 4,094,480 tons, Grand Junction, 1,406,907 tons, Leeds and Liverpool, 1,803,549 tons, and Bridgewater, 1,273,978 tons, Aire and Calder, 2,456,402 tons. Tonnage carried on the River Thames (above Teddington) was 357,552.

<sup>1</sup> Excluding Manchester Ship Canal.

Manchester, fourth port in the United Kingdom, was opened to maritime traffic in 1894 by the construction of the Manchester Ship Canal, which is 35½ miles in length, 30 ft. in depth to Stanlow Oil Dock, thence to Manchester it is 28 ft. deep. The bottom width of the canal is not less than 120 ft. except for ¾ mile near Latchford, where it is 90 ft. The maximum width of the locks is 65 ft., with the exception of the entrance lock, which is 80 feet wide. The canal is in direct communication with all the principal railway systems and barge canals of the Kingdom. The total paid-up capital of the Company at December 31, 1928, was 19,518,220*l.* The gross revenue of the canal in 1928, including the Bridgewater department and the railways, amounted to 2,092,873*l.*, and the net revenue, including miscellaneous receipts, to 879,644*l.* The traffic receipts in 1928 amounted to 1,517,018*l.* The merchandise traffic paying toll in 1928 amounted to 6,266,896 tons.

## III.—POST, TELEGRAPHS, AND TELEPHONES.

(Great Britain and Northern Ireland).

Number of Post Offices, 21,798, besides about 50,000 road and pillar letter boxes; staff employed January 1929, 228,598 persons (175,038 males, 53,560 females).

Letters, &c., delivered:—

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28
	Millions	Millions	Millions
Letters, Postcards, Printed Papers and Newspapers	6,060	5,800	6,200
Parcels dealt with	146	142	153
Telegrams (forwarded over Post Office wires)	65	62	61

The number and value of money orders (including Cash on Delivery Trade Charge Orders) issued in 1927-28 were: Inland Orders, 12,827,000, amount 70,934,000*l.*; Imperial and Foreign (including those issued abroad for payment in Great Britain and Northern Ireland), 2,980,000, amount 9,751,000*l.*; total, 15,807,000, amount 80,685,000*l.* These figures include telegraph orders as follows: inland 699,000, amount 3,510,000*l.*; Imperial and Foreign (including those issued abroad for payment in this country), 57,000, amount 739,000*l.*

Postal orders issued :—

Year ended March 31	Number	Value	Year ended March 31	Number	Value
		£			£
1923	100,805,000	85,745,000	1926	123,340,000	41,685,000
1924	109,399,000	87,920,000	1927	135,255,000	41,723,000
1925	116,098,000	40,035,000	1928	136,483,000	44,814,000

The telegraphs were transferred to the State on February 5, 1870. On March 31, 1928, the mileage of Post Office wires used for telegraph purposes was 298,361 miles. The total mileage of Post Office wires, Telegraph, Telephone, and spare wires, was 7,528,641 miles. Of this total, 1,216,697 miles were aerial, 6,288,870 underground, and 23,074 submarine.

The total number of telegraph offices open on March 31, 1927 (including railway stations, etc., which transact public telegraph business), was 12,781. On February 1, 1929, there were 19 Post Office wireless stations in operation, and several 'stand by' stations for emergency purposes. The Marconi Company work certain stations under licence.

All telephone exchanges deal with trunk telephone business, but on March 31, 1928, there were 19 exchanges which dealt with trunk work only. On that date there were 14,982 trunk circuits containing 890,215 miles of wire; the number of calls during the year was 103,400,000. The London local exchange system had 118 exchanges, 6,224 Call Offices (including 887 kiosks), 2,235,555 miles of working wire, and 573,322 telephones. The Provincial local exchange system had 4,180 exchanges, 18,830 Call Offices (including 3,800 kiosks), 3,184,567 miles of working wire, and 1,052,869 telephones. The approximate number of effective originated calls in 1927-28 was 1,173 millions (469 millions in London). For private wires, the rentals in 1927-28 amounted to 471,000L.

The income and expenditure of the Post Office as shown in the Commercial Accounts was as follows :—

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28
	£	£	£
Total postal income . . . . .	40,587,593 <sup>1</sup>	40,056,109 <sup>1</sup>	42,997,893 <sup>1</sup>
Expenditure . . . . .	33,171,327 <sup>1</sup>	33,202,774 <sup>1</sup>	34,154,107 <sup>1</sup>
Net postal surplus . . . . .	7,416,266	6,853,335	8,843,786
Total telegraph income . . . . .	5,182,075	5,053,771	5,010,947
Expenditure . . . . .	6,461,289	6,402,883	6,891,776
Net telegraph deficit . . . . .	1,299,214	1,349,112	1,880,829
Total telephone income . . . . .	16,168,206	17,488,221	18,874,516
Expenditure . . . . .	15,612,376	17,304,346	18,767,425
Net telephone surplus . . . . .	555,830	283,875	1,107,091
Net surplus . . . . .	6,667,882	5,787,598	7,570,348

<sup>1</sup> Including the cost of Savings Bank work in the Post Office under Expenditure and amount recovered from National Debt Commissioners in respect thereof under Income.

## Money and Credit.

Value of money issued from the Royal Mint and of imports and exports of British gold and silver coin:—

Year	Gold Money issued	Silver Money issued	Bronze Money issued	British Gold Coin		British Silver Coin	
				Imported	Exported	Imported	Exported
	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
1923	nil	3,276,200 <sup>1</sup>	35,285	4,752	7,205,602	652,637	9,770
1924	nil	2,269,264 <sup>1</sup>	39,115	243,009	6,503,505	222,089	17,900
1925	3,518,000	2,894,864 <sup>1</sup>	34,355	8,326,848	10,281,672	341,122	96,700
1926	nil	2,225,114 <sup>1</sup>	72,825	6,581,714	4,705,612	385,543	69,520
1927	nil	1,788,688	284,555	3,035,876	6,072,046	405,981	29,413
1928	"	"	"	11,780,836	3,301,671	245,431	75,650

<sup>1</sup> Excluding coins placed in Currency Note Redemption Account.

<sup>2</sup> Not available.

There is no State bank, but the Bank of England and the Bank of Scotland have royal charters, and the former lends money to the Government. Statistics of the Bank of England for the end of December for five years:—

Year	Issue Department			Banking Department				
	Notes issued	Securities	Gold Coin and Bullion	Capital and 'Rest'	Deposits and Post Bills	Securities	Notes in the 'Reserve'	Coin in the 'Reserve'
	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000
1924	146,436	19,750	126,786	17,896	174,297	121,790	18,190	1,824
1925	162,514	19,750	142,764	17,898	169,046	167,368	17,783	1,792
1926	169,606	19,750	149,856	17,933	142,977	180,826	28,821	1,262
1927	171,218	19,750	151,468	17,935	138,539	123,027	32,507	940
1928	413,784	260,000	153,784	17,935	119,972	112,083	25,541	283

Bank clearings, 1927, 41,550,541,000<sup>2</sup>; 1928, 44,204,729,000<sup>2</sup>.

*Post Office Savings Bank.*—Statistics for 1926 and 1927:—

	1927				1926
	England and Wales	Scotland	Ireland	Total	Total
Accounts open at Dec. 31—					
Active	9,220,032	468,878	301,961	9,988,871	10,427,546
Dormant <sup>1</sup>	7,094,253	399,748	380,429	7,874,430	7,269,151
Amount—	£	£	£	£	£
Received	72,323,840	2,198,038	1,137,712	75,659,585	73,877,216
Interest Credited	6,308,388	284,415	229,438	6,772,266	6,807,728
Paid	77,038,599	2,471,922	1,929,477	81,440,298	82,517,915
Due to Depositors at Dec. 31	365,426,598	9,868,148	9,355,194	384,649,940	388,658,417
Average Amount due to each Depositor in Active Acc'ts	28 <i>l.</i> 14 <i>s.</i> 8 <i>d.</i>	21 <i>l.</i> 3 <i>s.</i> 11 <i>d.</i>	30 <i>l.</i> 17 <i>s.</i> 6 <i>d.</i>	28 <i>l.</i> 8 <i>s.</i> 7 <i>d.</i>	27 <i>l.</i> 2 <i>s.</i> 9 <i>d.</i>

<sup>1</sup> Accounts with balances of less than 1*l.* which have been dormant for five years or more.

The amount due to depositors on January 1, 1929, was approximately 288,600,000*l*.

The receipts and payments include purchases and sales of Government Stock for depositors, but the amount shown as due to depositors is exclusive of such stock held by depositors. The latter amounted to 184,562,661*l*. at the end of 1926, and 188,648,600*l*. at the end of 1927.

*Trustee Savings Bank.*—The number of depositors in these banks in 1924 was 2,295,535, and the amounts due to them were: in the General or Government Departments, 82,285,044*l*. Cash, and 30,895,527*l*. (face value) Stock; in the Special Investment Departments, *i.e.*, money invested otherwise than with the National Debt Commissioners, 24,703,347*l*. Cash, and 33,420*l*. (face value) Stock; total Cash, 106,988,391*l*.; total face value of Stock, 30,928,947*l*. In 1913, the number of depositors was 1,912,820; the total Cash due to depositors, 68,548,000*l*., and the face value of Stock, 2,795,000*l*.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

The sovereign weighs 123·274 grains, or 7·9881 grammes, ·916 (or eleven-twelfths) fine, and consequently it contains 113·001 grains or 7·3224 grammes of fine gold. The shilling weighs 87·27 grains or 5·6552 grammes, and down to 1920 was ·925 (or thirty-seven-fortieths) fine, thus containing 80·727 grains or 5·281 grammes of fine silver, but under the Coinage Act, 1920, the fineness was reduced to ·500 (one half). Bronze coins consist of a mixture of copper, tin, and zinc. The penny weighs 145·83 grains, or 9·45 grammes. The standard of value is gold. Silver is legal tender up to 40 shillings; bronze up to 12*d*., but farthings only up to 6*d*.. Bank of England notes are legal tender in England and Wales, except at the Bank itself (3 and 4 Will. 4, cap. 98). The 1*l*. and 10*s*. Treasury Notes issued since the outbreak of the War are also legal tender. Under the Gold Standard Act, 1925, the issue of gold coin is suspended but bullion may be purchased at the price of 3*l*. 17*s*. 10½*d*. per ounce troy of gold of the fineness prescribed for gold coin by the Coinage Act, 1870. The note circulation at February 29, 1928, was: currency notes and certificates, 287,480,131*l*.; Bank of England notes, 135,849,460*l*.; total, 422,820,591*l*. The net circulation of Bank Notes (exclusive of Notes set aside on account of Currency Note redemption, included in previous total) was 79,099,460*l*. The total of Currency Notes and certificates excluding Notes called in but not cancelled was 286,220,800*l*. The amount of currency in June, 1914, was estimated at 128,000,000*l*. in circulation, and 75,000,000*l*. in banks; total, 203,000,000*l*. In December, 1919, the amount was estimated at 393,000,000*l*. in circulation, and 191,000,000*l*. in banks; total, 584,000,000*l*. The silver circulation at the end of 1920 was estimated at about 60,000,000*l*.

Standard units are: of length the standard *yard*, of weight the standard *pound* of 7,000 grains (the pound troy having 5,760 grains), of capacity the standard *gallon* containing 10 pounds avoirdupois of distilled water at 62° F., the barometer at 30 inches. On these units all other legal weights and measures are based.

## NORTHERN IRELAND.

## Constitution.

UNDER the Government of Ireland Act, 1920, as amended by the Irish Free State (Consequential Provisions) Act, 1922 (18 Geo. V. Ch. 2, Session 2), a separate parliament and executive government were established for Northern Ireland, which comprises the parliamentary counties of Antrim, Armagh, Down, Fermanagh, Londonderry, and Tyrone, and the parliamentary boroughs of Belfast and Londonderry. The Parliament consists of a Senate of 2 *ex-officio* and 24 elected persons and a House of Commons of 52 elected members. An allowance for expenses is made in the case of those members of both Houses who are not in receipt of salaries as members of the Government or as officers of Parliament, amounting to (a) two guineas a day to members of the Senate for attendance at meetings of the Senate or committees, and to (b) 200*l.* a year to members of the House of Commons. The Parliament has power to legislate for its own area except in regard to (1) matters of Imperial concern (the Crown, making of peace or war, military, naval, and air forces, treaties, titles of honour, treason, naturalisation, domicile, external trade, submarine cables, wireless telegraphy, aerial navigation, lighthouses, etc., coinage, etc., trade marks, etc.), and (2) certain matters 'reserved' to the Imperial Parliament (postal service, Post Office and Trustee savings banks, designs for stamps, registration of deeds, land purchase). The executive power is vested in the Governor on behalf of His Majesty the King: he holds office for six years and is advised by ministers responsible to Parliament. Senators hold office for a fixed term of years: the House of Commons is to continue for five years, unless sooner dissolved. The qualifications for membership of the Parliament are similar to those for membership of the Imperial House of Commons, but power is given to the Northern Ireland Parliament to alter such qualifications after June 1924. Northern Ireland continues to return 18 members to the Imperial House of Commons. In case of a disagreement between the two Houses they are to have a joint sitting and decide the question at issue by an absolute majority.

The legislative and administrative powers relating to Railways, Fisheries, and the Contagious Diseases of Animals were, under the Ireland (Confirmation of Agreement) Act, 1925, transferred to, and became, as from April 1, 1926, powers of the Parliament and Government of Northern Ireland.

The Northern Irish Parliament met for the first time in June, 1921. At the election in April, 1925, there were returned 32 Unionists, 10 Nationalists, 4 Independent Unionists, 3 Labour, 2 Republicans and 1 Farmer.

*Governor.*—The Duke of Abercorn, appointed for a term of 6 years from December 8, 1922; the appointment was extended on March 23, 1928 for a further term of 6 years from December 8, 1928. Salary, 8,000*l.* per year, payable from Imperial Revenues (2,000*l.* being recoverable from Northern Ireland Revenues).

The Ministry is composed as follows:—

*Prime Minister.*—Rt. Hon. Viscount Craigavon (salary, 3,200*l.*).

*Finance.*—Rt. Hon. H. M. Pollock (salary, 2,000*l.*).

*Home Affairs.*—Rt. Hon. Sir R. Dawson Bates (salary, 2,000*l.*).

*Labour.*—Rt. Hon. J. M. Andrews (salary, 2,000*l.*).

*Education.*—Rt. Hon. Viscount Charlemont (salary, 2,000*l.*).

*Agriculture.*—Rt. Hon. Sir E. M. Archdale, Bart. (salary, 2,000*l.*).

*Commerce.*—Rt. Hon. J. Milne Barbour.

The usual channel of communication between the Government of Northern Ireland and the Imperial Government is the Home Office.

### Local Government.

In the two chief cities, Belfast and Londonderry, local administration is vested in Corporations, who are responsible for roads, public health, rating, housing, lighting, etc.

In each of the six counties there is a County Council responsible for the construction and maintenance of roads and other public works, collection of rates, supervision of the arrangements for dealing with tuberculosis and special diseases; also of lunatic asylums, county infirmaries and county fever hospitals.

The counties are divided into thirty-two rural districts, in each of which is a Rural District Council, which is the sanitary authority for the district, and is also responsible for such matters as provision of labourers' cottages, burial grounds, etc. Urban District Councils to the number of thirty-two have been established in the majority of the towns in Northern Ireland.

The administration of poor relief and dispensary medical relief is vested in Boards of Guardians, which, in the majority of cases, are the Rural District Councils, but in a few cases their area extends over two Rural Districts.

### Area and Population.

A census of Northern Ireland was taken on April 18, 1926. The area and population of the country at that date were as follows:—

Counties and County Boroughs.	Area in statute acres (exclusive of water).	Males.	Females.	Total.
Antrim . . . . .	702,856	92,506	99,047	191,643
Armagh . . . . .	812,773	53,669	56,461	110,070
Belfast C. B. . . . .	14,797	195,539	219,612	415,151
Down . . . . .	608,861	101,202	108,026	209,228
Fermanagh . . . . .	420,211	30,102	27,882	57,984
Londonderry Co. . . . .	512,494	47,119	47,415	94,534
Londonderry C. B. . . . .	2,199	20,735	24,374	45,159
Tyrone . . . . .	779,563	67,136	65,656	132,792
Northern Ireland . . .	3,353,754	608,088	648,473	1,256,561

The provisional estimated population of Northern Ireland at June 30, 1928, was 1,248,000.

The following statement shows the numbers of marriages, births and deaths registered in Northern Ireland in each of the four years 1924, 1925, 1926, and 1927:—

Year	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Year	Marriages	Births	Deaths
1924	7,514	28,496	20,299	1926	7,228	28,162	18,827
1925	7,682	27,686	19,784	1927	7,175	26,076	18,216

### Religion.

The religious professions in Northern Ireland, as recorded at the census of 1926, were: Roman Catholics, 420,428; Presbyterians, 393,374; Protestant Episcopalians, 338,724; Methodists, 49,554; Other professions, 54,481; Total, 1,256,561.

### Education.

The following are the latest available statistics for the Academic year 1927-28:—

*University*: The Queen's University of Belfast (founded in 1849 as a College of the Queen's University of Ireland, and reconstituted as an independent University in 1909), 118 Professors and Lecturers, and 1,225 students in 1927. *Secondary Education*: 71 schools with 9,913 pupils. *Technical Instruction*: 56 technical schools and 83 other centres with approximately 24,000 students. *Elementary Education*: 1,948 public elementary schools with 201,688 pupils on rolls.

### Justice.

Under the Government of Ireland Act, 1920, a Supreme Court of Judicature of Northern Ireland has been established, consisting of the Court of Appeal in Northern Ireland and the High Court of Justice in Northern Ireland. An appeal lies direct, in certain conditions, from the former to the House of Lords.

The Police Force consists of (a) the Royal Ulster Constabulary, with a statutory maximum strength of 3,000; and (b) the Special Constabulary, a part-time force.

### Finance.

The bulk of the taxation of Northern Ireland is imposed and collected by the Imperial authorities, who make certain deductions and remit the balance to the Northern Irish Exchequer. The exact share of the latter in the proceeds of such taxation is determined by the Joint Exchequer Board, a special body consisting of one representative of the Imperial Treasury, one of the Northern Irish Treasury, and a chairman appointed by the King. The deductions made by the Treasury represent a contribution towards Imperial liabilities and expenditure, and the net cost to the Imperial Exchequer of Northern Irish services 'reserved' to the Imperial Parliament. The cost of these 'reserved' services, together with the Imperial contribution, represents about 40 per cent. of the total expenditure of Northern Ireland while the remaining 60 per cent. represents the cost of administration in the Province, including education, old age and blind persons' pensions, health and unemployment insurance, police, prisons, public works, agricultural development, commercial services, finance, etc. The Northern Irish Parliament has independent powers of taxation, except as regards customs duties, excise duties on articles manufactured and produced, excess profits duty, corporation profits tax, any tax on profits or a general tax on capital, or any tax substantially the same in character as any of these duties or taxes. It has no power to impose, charge or collect income tax, including super tax, but it can grant relief from these taxes to individuals resident and domiciled in Northern Ireland. The Northern Government also raises money, as required, by means of Ulster Savings Certificates and Treasury Bills, for the purpose of meeting temporary deficiencies of revenue and for advances to the Unemployment Fund. In October, 1925, a Government Loans Fund was established from which loans are made to local authorities and others for

public utility services. This has been financed by issues amounting to 3,100,000*l.* Ulster Loans 4½% Stock, 1945-1975.

The revenue accruing to the Northern Irish Exchequer and the expenditure for four years was as follows:—

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29 <sup>1</sup>
	£	£	£	£
Revenue . . . . .	12,726,000	11,173,000	11,024,000	10,842,000
Expenditure . . . .	12,676,000	11,137,000	10,775,000	10,842,000

<sup>1</sup> Estimated.

### Production.

*Agriculture.*—The acreage under crops in Northern Ireland in 1927 and 1928 was as follows:—

Crops.	1927	1928	Crops.	1927	1928
	Acres.	Acres.		Acres.	Acres.
Wheat . . . . .	5,952	4,874	Potatoes . . . . .	153,136	155,521
Oats . . . . .	309,639	307,103	Turnips . . . . .	42,330	42,547
Barley and Bere . .	1,543	2,032	Mangels and Beet		
Rye . . . . .	647	598	Root . . . . .	1,185	1,406
Beans and Peas . . .	1,111	1,002	Cabbage . . . . .	2,028	2,202
			Other Green Crops .	1,974	2,172
Total Corn Crops .	318,892	315,609	Total Green Crops	200,653	203,848
			Flax . . . . .	26,334	37,247
			Fruit . . . . .	8,633	8,841
			Hay . . . . .	468,403	448,329
			Total under Crops	1,022,915	1,013,877

The yield in 1927 was (in tons): oats, 275,758; potatoes, 1,057,010; turnips, 709,213; flax, 4,988; hay, 945,236.

The livestock in 1928 was: cattle, 737,866; sheep, 624,503; pigs, 229,125; goats, 51,443; horses used in agriculture, 87,205; unbroken horses, 5,684; mules and jennets, 252; asses, 8,473.

There were 102,446 agricultural holdings exceeding one acre in area in 1927, in the hands of 100,671 separate occupiers.

*Mining.*—The mineral output in 1927 and 1926 for Northern Ireland was:—

	1926	1927		1926	1927
	Tons.	Tons.		Tons.	Tons.
Bauxite, Iron Ore and			Gypsum . . . . .	89	111
Lignite . . . . .	11,939	11,030	Granite . . . . .	116,778	104,614
Chalk . . . . .	141,186	228,648	Igneous Rock . . . .	329,337	320,039
Clay . . . . .	125,063	147,635	Limestone . . . . .	57,765	82,162
Fireclay . . . . .	5,000	5,000	Rock Salt . . . . .	6,093	7,147
Flint . . . . .	845	922	Sandstone . . . . .	139,976	156,665
Gravel and Sand . .	25,383	29,377			

The number of persons employed, inclusive of those employed at coal mines, was: 1925, 2,776; 1926, 2,268; 1927, 2,348.



*Manufactures.*—The two principal industries are linen and ship-building, both centred in Belfast. The former provides employment for approximately 110,000 persons, excluding those engaged in growing the fibre; 1,000,000 spindles, and 40,000 looms. The value of linens exported from the United Kingdom during 1927 was 9,800,798*l.*, practically the whole of which came from Northern Ireland. The Belfast shipyards employ approximately 20,000 persons, and possess an output capacity exceeding 250,000 tons a year. Other important manufactures are ropes and twines, tobacco, soaps, aerated waters, biscuits, spirits, hosiery and underwear.

#### *National Insurance. Pensions.*

Schemes of compulsory insurance on similar lines to those in force in Great Britain are in operation in Northern Ireland, and make provision for benefits during sickness and unemployment, and for pensions to persons over 65 years of age and to widows and orphans.

A general outline of the provisions of these schemes is set out in the paragraph dealing with 'National Insurance' in Great Britain. Arrangements are in force under which insured persons may move between Great Britain and Northern Ireland without loss of benefit. The number of persons in Northern Ireland insured under the various schemes is approximately: Health Insurance and Contributory Pensions, 323,000; Unemployment Insurance, 249,000.

*Non-contributory Pensions.*—Old Age Pensions (non-contributory) and Blind Persons' Pensions are granted to individuals who are not eligible for Contributory Pensions provided they have reached the age of 70 (50 in case of Blind Persons), and comply with certain conditions as regards British nationality and residence in the U.K.

The number of persons in Northern Ireland in receipt of non-contributory Pensions is approximately 42,000.

#### **Communications.**

The total railway mileage of Northern Ireland amounts to 765 miles. The area is also well served by inland waterways, and possesses 180 miles of canals. Total length of roads is 12,971 miles; road budget for year ending March 31, 1926, was 1,285,126*l.*

---

#### **ISLE OF MAN.<sup>1</sup>**

The Isle of Man is administered in accordance with its own laws by the Court of Tynwald, consisting of the Governor, appointed by the Crown; the Legislative Council, composed of the Lord Bishop of Sodor and Man, two Deemsters, the Attorney-General, two members appointed by the Governor, and four members elected by the House of Keys, total 11 members, including the Governor; and the House of Keys, a representative assembly of 24 members chosen on adult suffrage with six months residence for 5 years by the 6 'sheadings' or local sub-divisions, and the 4 municipalities. Women have the franchise as well as men. Number of voters 1926-27, 37,748. The island is not bound by Acts of the Imperial Parliament unless specially mentioned in them.

*Lieut.-Governor.*—Sir Claude H. A. Hill, K.C.S.I., C.I.E.

The principal towns are Douglas (population in 1924, 20,326), Ramsey (4,150), Peel (2,463), Castletown (1,880). Births (1925), 761; deaths, 787.

<sup>1</sup> Area and population, see p. 11.

In 1925-26 there were 43 elementary schools, 40 being provided schools. The enrolled pupils numbered 5,800, and the average attendance 5,065. The gross expenditure of the Education Authority on elementary education for the year 1925-26, amounted to 66,434*l*. There are 2 secondary schools (835 registered pupils), and 9 evening classes (300 registered pupils). The gross expenditure on higher education for 1925-26 was 23,018*l*. In 1925 the police force numbered 65; in the year 1924 there were 998 persons convicted.

Revenue is derived mostly from Customs. In 1925-26 the revenue amounted to 298,484*l*.; and expenditure to 273,261*l*., of which 10,000*l*. was paid to the Imperial Exchequer as contribution from the Customs revenue. Public debt (1926) 65,667*l*.

The principal agricultural produce of the island consists of oats, barley, turnips and potatoes, and grasses. The total area of the island, excluding water, is 140,986 acres; the total area of arable land in 1926 was 62,420 acres and of permanent grass, 18,621 acres. The total acreage under corn crops in 1926 was 18,158 acres, including 17,449 under oats, 176 under wheat, and 451 under barley or bere. There were also 6,060 acres under turnips and swedes, 1,899 under potatoes, and 34,302 under clover, sainfoin and grasses under rotation. The number of agricultural holdings in 1926 was 1,411. The live stock in 1926 consisted of 3,819 horses; 18,784 cattle; 89,717 sheep; and 2,642 pigs. Total value of minerals raised in 1923, 47,496*l*. Persons employed in mining numbered 414. In 1924 there were belonging to the Isle of Man 70 fishing boats of an aggregate tonnage of 560 net tons.

The registered shipping (1925) comprised 13 sailing vessels (586 net tons) and 34 steamers (8,450 net tons) and 24 motor vessels (440 net tons); total tonnage 9,476 net tons. The tonnage of vessels arrived at ports of the island in 1925 was 965,348 net tons (378,967 tons coastwise), and departed 932,921 net tons (874,873 tons coastwise). The railways have a length of 46½ miles, and there are 25 miles of electric railway.

### CHANNEL ISLANDS.<sup>1</sup>

The Channel Islands are administered according to their own laws and customs. Jersey has a separate legal existence; it is administered by a Lieutenant-Governor appointed by the Crown, and a Bailiff also appointed by the Crown. The Lieutenant-Governor has a veto on certain forms of legislation. He and the Crown officers may address the States but not vote. The qualification for a vote is the possession of a minimum value of 30*l*. real or 120*l*. personal property. The Royal Court consists of a tribunal of first instance and an appeal court. The States for deliberation and legislation consist of 12 Jurats, 12 rectors, 12 constables (who are the mayors of the parishes), 17 deputies, and 2 Crown officers. Guernsey, Alderney, and Sark are under one Lieutenant-Governor, but Guernsey and Alderney have a government of their own, and Sark is a dependency of Guernsey and under its jurisdiction. On May 10, 1905, a law was passed for the Island of Guernsey requiring the approval of the Lieut.-Governor and of the Royal Court of the Island previously to the acquisition, or leasing, or occupation of immovable property by aliens or alien companies, registration and liability to local rates, &c., being also provided for. The Channel Islands are not bound by Acts of the Imperial Parliament unless specially named in them.

<sup>1</sup> Area and population, see p. 11.

Births: 1927 :—Jersey, 809; Guernsey, 761; deaths:—Jersey, 733; Guernsey, 572.

*Lieutenant-Governor of Jersey.*—Major-General the Hon. Sir Francis Bingham, K.C.M.G., K.C.B. Appointed May 25, 1924.

*Lieutenant-Governor of Guernsey, &c.*—Major-General the Lord Sackville, K.B.E., C.B., C.M.G. Appointed July, 1925.

*Finance.*—Jersey (financial year ended 31st January, 1928): revenue, 238,800*l.*; expenditure, 246,501*l.*; public debt, 782,200*l.*; 1927: revenue, 242,306*l.*; expenditure, 252,445*l.* Guernsey, &c. (1927): revenue, 294,197*l.*; expenditure, 273,153*l.*; public debt (1927), 772,144*l.*

The total area of agricultural holdings and outside land in Guernsey (1927) was 9262 acres.

Jersey exports, 1926, 1,448,892*l.*; 94,382 tons. Imports, 1926, 2,703,686*l.*; 123,622 tons.

The imports from Guernsey into the United Kingdom in 1927 were :—granite, 195,591 tons; tomatoes, 24,509 tons; potatoes, 531 tons; fruit, 1,854 tons; flowers, 3,217 tons.

Guernsey registered shipping (1927), 4,538 tons.

## Books of Reference concerning Great Britain and Ireland.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

The annual and other publications of the various Public Departments, and the Reports, &c., of Royal Commissions and Parliamentary Committees. [These may be obtained from H.M. Stationery Office.]

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Annual Register.* A Review of Public Events. London. (First issue 1759.)  
*Aberconway* (Lord), The Basic Industries of Great Britain. London, 1927.  
*Anson* (Sir W. R.), Law and Custom of the Constitution. Vol. I., 4th ed., vol. II, 3rd. ed. London, 1907-9.  
*Baedeker* (K.), Great Britain; Handbook for Travellers. Leipzig, 1927.  
*Bagehot* (W.), The English Constitution. London, 1913.  
*Brassey's* Naval and Shipping Annual.  
*Buchan* (J.), Editor: Great Britain (Nations of To-day Series). London, 1923.  
*Cahen* (L.), L'Angleterre au XIX<sup>e</sup> siècle: son évolution politique. Paris, 1924.  
*Cassell's* History of the British People. 7 vols. London, 1925.  
*Cecil* (Lord R.) and *Clayton* (H. J.), Our National Church. London, 1913.  
*Clapham* (J. H.), An Economic History of Modern Britain (1820-50). Cambridge, 1926.  
*Clarke* (J. J.), The Local Government of the United Kingdom. London, 1921.  
*Courtney* (L.), The Working Constitution of the United Kingdom. London, 1901.  
*Cunningham* (W.), The Growth of English History and Commerce. 4th Ed. London, 1904.  
*Demangeon* (A.), Géographie Universelle. Tome I. Les Iles Britanniques. Paris, 1927.  
*Dicey* (A. V.), Introduction to the Study of the Law of the Constitution. 8th ed. London, 1915.—Lectures on Law and Public Opinion in England. London, 1914.  
*Dovell* (Stephen), A History of Taxation, and Taxes in England. 4 vols. London, 1888.  
*Egerton* (H. E.), A Short History of British Colonial Policy. London, 1897.—Federation and Unions within the British Empire. Oxford, 1911.—British Foreign Policy in Europe. London, 1917.  
*English and Empire Digest* (Laws of the Empire. Vol. I. London, 1919.  
*Fisk* (H. E.), English Public Finance from the Revolution of 1688. New York, 1920.  
*Fortescue* (Hon. J. W.), History of the British Army. 10 vols. London, 1910-20.  
*Green* (J. R.), History of the English People. 4 vols. London, 1877-80.—The Making of England. New ed. London, 1897.  
*Gretton* (R. H.), A Modern History of the English People. London, 1912.—The King's Government. London, 1913.—The English Middle Class. London, 1915.  
*Griffith* (E. S.), The Modern Development of City Government in the United Kingdom and the United States. London, 1927.  
*Halévy* (E.), A History of the English People in 1815. London, 1924.  
*Hertslet* (Sir E.), Treaties of Commerce and Navigation, &c., between Great Britain and Foreign Countries. London.

- Higgs* (H.), *The Financial System of the United Kingdom*. London, 1914.
- Libert* (Sir C. P.), *Legislative Methods and Forms*. Oxford, 1901.—*Parliament, its History, Constitution, and Practice*. London, 1911.
- Inge* (W. R.), *England (The Modern World Series)*. London, 1926.
- Innes* (A. D.), *A History of England and the British Empire*. 4 vols. London, 1914.
- Jackman* (W. T.), *The Development of Transportation in Modern England*. Cambridge, 1916.
- Jane* (P. T.), *Fighting Ships*. Naval Annual. London.
- Low* (Sidney), *The Governance of England*. New Edition. London, 1914.
- Lovell* (A. L.), *The Government of England*. 2 vols. London and New York. New Edition, 1912.
- Lucas* (C. P.), *Historical Geography of the British Colonies* [a series of volumes, with Introduction on the Origin and Growth of the English Colonies and of their System of Government, by H. E. Egerton]. London.
- Marriott* (Sir J. A. R.), *Mechanism of the Modern State*. Oxford, 1927.
- Masterman* (C. F. G.), *How England is governed*. London, 1921.
- May* (Thomas Erskine), *Treatise on the Law, Privileges, Proceedings, and Usage of Parliament*. New Edition. 3 vols., London, 1912.
- Meech* (T. C.), *A History of Great Britain and Ireland from 1800 to 1926*. London, 1927.
- Mothersole* (J.), *The Isles of Scilly*. 2nd edition. 1914.
- Muirhead* (F.), *The Blue Guides: (1) England, (2) London*. London.
- Official Year-Book of the Church of England*. Annual. London.
- Oxford Survey of the British Empire*. Vol. I. *The British Isles and Mediterranean Territories*. London 1914.
- Page* (W.), Editor, *Victoria History of the Counties of England*. London.—*Commerce and Industry* (1815 to 1914). London, 1919.
- Perris* (G. H.), *The Industrial History of Modern England*. London, 1914.
- Porter* (G. R.), *Progress of the Nation*. [New Edition by F. W. Hirst.] London, 1912.
- Rogers* (J. E. Thorold), *Industrial and Commercial History of England*. London, 1892.
- Six Centuries of Work and Wages*. London, 1890.—*History of Agriculture and Prices*. Oxford, 1902.
- Ross's Parliamentary Record*. Annual. London.
- Seeley* (Sir J. R.), *The Expansion of England*. London, 1883.—*The Growth of British Policy*. 2 vols. London, 1895.
- Siegfried* (A.), *L'Angleterre d'aujourd'hui: son évolution économique et politique*. Paris, 1921. Also English translation by H. H. Hamming. London, 1926.
- Smart* (W.), *Economic Annals of the Nineteenth Century*. Vol. I., 1801-20; Vol. II., 1821-30. London.
- Trail* (H. D.), *Social England*. 6 vols. London, 1898-1896.
- Trevelyan* (G. M.), *History of England*. London, 1926.
- Webb* (S. and B.), *History of Trade Unionism*. [Contains Bibliography.] New edition. London, 1920.—*English Local Government from the Revolution to the Municipal Corporations Act*. London, 1908.
- White* (A. B.), *The Making of the English Constitution, 449-1485*. 2nd ed. London, 1926.
- Williamson* (J. A.), *A Short History of British Expansion*. London, 1922.
- Willoughby* (W. F. & W. W.), and *Lindsay* (S. McG.), *The Systems of Financial Administration of Great Britain*. New York, 1918.
- Wingfield-Stratford* (E.), *The History of British Civilization*. 2 vols. London, 1928.
- Wright* (R. S.) and *Hobhouse* (H.), *Outline of Local Government and Local Taxation in England and Wales*. 4th ed. London, 1914.

## SCOTLAND.

- Blue Guides*. Scotland. London, 1927.
- Brown* (P. Hume), *History of Scotland to the Present Time*. New Edition. Cambridge University Press, 1911.—*Surveys of Scottish History*. Glasgow, 1920.
- Craik* (Sir H.), *A Century of Scottish History*. 2 vols. Edinburgh, 1901.
- Hill* (N.), *The Story of the Scottish Church from the Earliest Times*. Glasgow, 1919.
- Kermack* (W. R.), *Historical Geography of Scotland*. London, 1913.
- MacKay* (Ernie), (Editor), *County Histories of Scotland*. Edinburgh.
- MacKinnon* (J.), *Social and Industrial History of Scotland (to the Union)*. London, 1920.
- The Constitutional History of Scotland to the Reformation*. London, 1924.
- Murray's Handbooks for Travellers*. Scotland. 8th ed. London.

## NORTHERN IRELAND.

- Ulster Year Book*. Belfast, 1926.
- Barker* (E.), *Ireland in the last Fifty Years (1866-1918)*. 2nd ed. London, 1919.
- Brown* (S. J.), *A Guide to Books on Ireland*. Dublin, 1920.

- Carter* (H. R.), *Belfast and the Province of Ulster Year Book*. Belfast.  
*Chart* (D. A.), *Economic History of Ireland*. Dublin, 1920.  
*Dale* (H.), *Ireland*. London, 1928.  
*Dunlop* (R.), *Ireland from the Earliest Times to the Present Day*. 1922.  
*Good* (J. W.), *Ulster and Ireland*. Dublin, 1919.  
*Hayden* (M.), and *Moonan* (G. A.), *A Short History of the Irish People*. London, 1921.  
*Hull* (E.), *History of Ireland and Her People to the Close of the Tudor Period*. London, 1927.  
*Lecky* (W. E. H.), *History of Ireland in the Eighteenth Century*. London, 1892.  
*MacNeill* (J. G. Swift), *The Constitutional and Parliamentary History of Ireland till the Union*. Dublin, 1918.  
*Morris* (W. O'C.), *Ireland, 1494-1905*. Revised ed. Cambridge, 1910.  
*Murray's Handbooks for Travellers*. Ireland. 8th ed. London, 1912.  
*Murray* (Alice E.), *History of the Commercial and Financial Relations between England and Ireland*. London, 1907.  
*O'Brien* (G.), *The Economic History of Ireland in the Eighteenth Century*. Dublin, 1918.—*The Economic History of Ireland in the Seventeenth Century*. Dublin, 1919.—*The Economic History of Ireland from the Union to the Famine*. London, 1921.  
*O'Connor* (Sir J.), *History of Ireland, 1789-1924*. London, 1925.  
*Quekett* (Sir A. S.), *The Constitution of Northern Ireland*. London, 1928.  
*Riordan* (E. J.), *Modern Irish Trade and Industry*. London, 1921.  
*Russell* (T. W.), *Ireland and the Empire, 1800-1900*. London, 1901.

## WALES.

- Bibliotheca Celtica: 1914-18*. Aberystwith, 1924.  
*Borrow* (G.), *Wild Wales: its People, Language, and Scenery*. New ed. London, 1901.  
*Edwards* (O. M.), *Wales*. [In *Story of the Nations Series*.] London, 1901.—*A Short History of Wales*. London, 1920.  
*John* (E. T.), *Wales: its Politics and Economics*. Cardiff, 1919.  
*Jones* (E. J.), *Some Contributions to the Economic History of Wales*. London, 1927.  
*Murray's Handbooks for Travellers*. North Wales, 5th ed.—South Wales, 4th ed. London.  
*Rhys* (J.) and *Jones* (D. Brynmor), *The Welsh People*. London, 1923.  
*Stone* (G.), *Wales. Her Origins, Struggles, and Later History, Institutions and Manners*. London, 1915.  
*Wales* (Blue Guides). London, 1922.  
*Williams* (W. L.), *The Making of Modern Wales*. London, 1919.

## ISLE OF MAN AND THE CHANNEL ISLANDS.

- Statistical Abstract for the Isle of Man*. Annual. Douglas.  
*Black's Guide to the Isle of Man*.—*Guide to the Channel Islands*.  
*Brown's Guide to the Isle of Man*. Douglas.  
*Elliott* (B. B.), *Jersey—An Isle of Romance*. London, 1923.  
*Forrd* (E.), *The Channel Islands*. London, 1924.  
*Herbert* (A.), *The Isle of Man*. London, 1920.  
*Moore* (A. W.), *History of the Isle of Man*. 2 vols. London.  
*Radclyffe* (W.), *The Isle of Man*. (The Little Guides.) London, 1925.  
*Report of the Departmental Committee on the Constitution, &c., of the Isle of Man*. (Cd. 5950.) London, 1911.  
*Wimbush* (H. B.) and *Carey* (Edith F.), *The Channel Islands* (painted and described). London, 1904.

## INDIA, THE DOMINIONS, COLONIES, PROTECTORATES, AND DEPENDENCIES OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE.

In the following pages the various sections of the British Empire outside Gt. Britain and Northern Ireland are arranged in alphabetical order under the divisions of the world to which they belong:—1. Europe; 2. Asia; 3. Africa; 4. America; 5. Australasia and Oceania.

The term 'Dominion' is used officially as a convenient abbreviation of the complete designation 'self-governing Dominion.' The Dominions are Australia, Canada, Irish Free State, Newfoundland, New Zealand, and South Africa.

The Imperial Conference of 1926 defined the Dominions as 'autonomous Communities within the British Empire, equal in status, in no way subordinate one to another in any aspect of their domestic or foreign

affairs, though united by a common allegiance to the Crown, and freely associated as members of the British Commonwealth of Nations.' The Conference further laid down that, as a consequence of this equality of status, the Governor-General of a Dominion 'is the representative of the Crown, holding in all essential respects the same position in relation to the administration of public affairs in the Dominion as is held by His Majesty the King in Great Britain,' and that 'it is the right of the Government of each Dominion to advise the Crown in all matters relating to its own affairs.' The Conference also recognised certain treaty-making rights as appertaining to the Dominions.

The term 'Colony' is an abbreviation of the official designation 'Colony not possessing responsible Government,' and includes all such Colonies whether or not they possess an elective Legislature, but does not include Protectorates or Protected States. The term 'Crown Colonies' is properly applicable only to those Colonies in which the Crown retains control of legislation.

Under the recent Peace Treaties certain ex-German and ex-Turkish territories are administered by parts of the British Empire under mandates approved by the League of Nations. These territories include Samoa, New Guinea, Iraq, Palestine, and parts of the former German Colonies in Africa.

Up to July, 1925, all sections of the British Empire outside of Great Britain and Ireland were dealt with by the Colonial Office. In that month a new Secretaryship of State, for Dominion Affairs, was created, and as a result the Dominions Office was set up, to take over from the Colonial Office business connected with the self-governing Dominions, the self-governing Colony of Southern Rhodesia, and the South African territories (Basutoland, Bechuanaland Protectorate, and Swaziland), including business relating to the Imperial Conference.

The Colonial Office now deals with the administrative work of the Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories other than those for which the Dominions Office is responsible. It contains seven Departments—the West Indian, Far Eastern, Ceylon and Mauritius, East African, Tanganyika and Somaliland, Nigeria, Gold Coast and Mediterranean—dealing with the affairs of various groups of Dependencies; a Middle Eastern Division, which was established in March, 1921, to conduct business relating to Iraq, Palestine, Aden, and Arab areas under British influence; and a General Department, which is concerned with correspondence of a general and miscellaneous character including questions of promotion, postal, telegraph, and copyright matters, international conventions and commercial treaties, Letters Patent and Commissions, etc.

## EUROPE.

### THE IRISH FREE STATE (SAORSTAT EIREANN).

AN Act was passed in 1920 under which separate Parliaments were set up for "Southern Ireland" (26 counties) and "Northern Ireland" (6 counties). The Ulster Unionists accepted this scheme, and the Northern Parliament was duly elected on May 24, 1921, and opened by the King in person in the following June. The rest of Ireland, however, having proclaimed a Republic in January 1919 refused to work the Act. In December 1921 a treaty was signed with the British Government which was embodied in the Irish Free

State (Agreement) Act, 1922. The Treaty contains the following provisions among others:—

Ireland to have the same constitutional status 'in the community of nations known as the British Empire' as the Self-Governing Dominions, and to be called the Irish Free State.

Its position in relation to the Imperial Parliament and Government to be that of the Dominion of Canada, and the representative of the crown in Ireland to be appointed in like manner as the Governor-General of Canada.

The Irish Free State to undertake its own coastal defence, the defence by sea of Great Britain and Ireland being undertaken by the Imperial forces: these provisions to be reviewed at the expiration of five years. The Free State to afford, in time of 'war or strained relations' with other powers, such harbour and other facilities as the British Government may require. The establishments of the Irish defence force not to exceed such proportion to the British military establishment as the population of Ireland bears to the population of Great Britain.

The ports of Great Britain and of Ireland to be freely open to the ships of 'the other country' on payment of the customary dues.

By the Treaty 'Northern Ireland' was given the option of continuing its separate existence under the Act of 1920, subject to the award of a 'Boundary Commission.' On December 3, 1925, the British Government and the two Irish Governments signed an agreement by the terms of which the partition of 1920 continues in force as determined in that Act, the Boundary Commissions being discharged from the duty of delivering an Award.

By the same agreement the provisions of the Treaty relating to a Council of Ireland and that stipulating the liability of the Irish Free State for a share of the National Debt of the United Kingdom were cancelled.

### Constitution.

Under the Treaty a Provisional Government was constituted on January 16, 1922, to carry on for a period of twelve months. In September 1922 the Provisional Parliament met as a Constituent Assembly to adopt a Constitution for the Irish Free State. This was passed on October 25, and duly enacted by the Imperial Parliament on December 4 (see the Irish Free State Constitution Act, 1922 [Session 2], 13 Geo. V. ch. 1). On December 6, 1922, the Constitution came into effect by Royal Proclamation.

The Constitution declares the Irish Free State to be a co-equal member of the Community of Nations forming the British Commonwealth, and that 'all powers of Government, and all authority, legislative, executive, and judicial, in Ireland are derived from the people of Ireland.' Every person domiciled within the area of the Free State on December 6, 1922, who was born in Ireland, or either of whose parents was born in Ireland, or who had been ordinarily resident within the area of the Free State for at least seven years, automatically became a citizen of the new State unless he or she elected not to accept such citizenship. The Irish language is declared to be the national language, but English is equally recognized as an official language. Liberty of person and the dwelling of the citizen are inviolable. There is to be no endowment of any religion. Freedom of religious opinion and the right of association are guaranteed. Elementary education is free.

The Legislature, known as the Oireachtas, consists of the King, a Chamber of Deputies (Dáil Eireann), and a Senate (Seanad Eireann). There must be at least one Session each year. Provision is made for payment of members, Legislative authority in respect of money bills is reserved to the Chamber

alone, but the Senate may make recommendations. Every bill (other than a money bill) initiated in and passed by the Chamber of Deputies is sent to the Senate, and if amended there the Chamber shall consider the amendments. An elaborate machinery of procedure is established by the Constitution Act, 1928, to prevent the exercise of a veto by the Senate or a protracted deadlock between the Senate and the Chamber.

The Representative of the Crown signifies the King's assent to bills passed or deemed to have been passed by both Houses of the Oireachtas. He cannot signify or withhold such assent, or reserve a bill for the signification of the King's pleasure save upon the advice of the Executive Council.

Two articles, namely Articles 47 and 48, containing respectively provisions relating to a Referendum of the people and the initiation of proposals for legislation by the people have been removed from the Constitution.

Amendments of the Constitution may be made within eight years from the date of the coming into operation of the Constitution by ordinary legislation passed for the purpose. An extension of that time is at present under consideration by the Oireachtas.

All members of the Oireachtas must take the prescribed oath of allegiance to the Constitution.

Citizens of 21 years of age or over, without distinction of sex, who comply with the prevailing electoral laws, can vote for members of Dáil Eireann; each voter has only one vote, and voting is by secret ballot.

Every citizen of 21 years of age or over, not otherwise disqualified, is eligible for election to Dáil Eireann. Election is upon principles of Proportional Representation. The number of Deputies is fixed on a popular basis, and is at present 153. Each of the Universities existing in the year 1922 (the year in which the Constitution was enacted) is entitled to elect three Deputies. The General Election is to be held on the same day throughout the country, and Dáil Eireann, unless the Oireachtas is sooner dissolved, continues for "six years or such shorter period as may be fixed by legislation."

The Senate consists of 60 members. The first Senate consisted of 30 members elected by Dáil Eireann, and 30 nominated by the President of the Executive Council. Of the latter, 15 hold office for 12 years and 15 hold office for 6 years. In 1924 an election was held to elect 19 members in accordance with Articles 32 and 34 of the Constitution.

Considerable changes were made in the year 1928 in the Articles of the Constitution relating to election to and membership of the Senate. To be eligible for membership a citizen must be at least 30 years of age and eligible for election to Dáil Eireann. The members must be citizens who 'have done honour to the nation by reason of useful public service' or who represent important aspects of the nation's life. The term of office of a member of Seanad Eireann is normally nine years. One-third of the members retire every three years, and their places are filled by an election 'at which the electors are the members of Dáil Eireann and the members of Seanad Eireann voting together on principles of proportional representation.' A panel of candidates is prepared before each election in the manner prescribed by law.

A person may not be a member of both Houses.

The executive consists of a Council of not more than twelve nor less than five ministers. They must be members of the Dáil and responsible to it, and must include the President and Vice-President of the Council, and the Minister for Finance. The President is nominated by the Dáil. He nominates the Vice-President and other members of the Council, but the latter must be approved by the Dáil. Every minister may speak in the Senate.



The Chairman of the Dáil receives a salary of 1,700*l.* a year; the Deputy-Chairman 1,000*l.*; members, except ministers and officials, 80*l.* a month, and free first-class railway facilities between Dublin and their constituencies. Ministers receive a salary of 1,700*l.* a year, and the President a salary of 2,500*l.* a year.

The representative of the King is the Governor-General of the Irish Free State (Saorstát Éireann).

The Free State Parliament met for the first time, as such, on December 6, 1922. General Elections took place subsequently in August 1923, June 1927, and September 1927. The state of the parties in October 1927 was: Cumann na nGaedhael (Government), 61; Feanna Fáil, 57; Labour, 13; Farmers, 6; Independent, 18; National League, 2; Total, 152. The Ceann Comhairle (Speaker) is not required by law to vacate his seat at a General Election.

*Governor-General.*—James MacNeill, appointed December 6, 1927. Salary, 10,000*l.*

The Executive Council is as follows (October 1927):—

*President.*—Liam T. MacCosgair (William T. Cosgrave).

*Vice-President, Minister for Finance and Minister for Posts and Telegraphs.*—Eamán de Blaghd (Ernest Blythe).

*Minister for Defence.*—Deasmhumhan MacGearailt (Desmond Fitzgerald).

*Minister for Industry and Commerce and Minister for External Affairs.*—Pádraig MacGiollaigáin (Patrick McGilligan).

*Minister for Education.*—Sean O'Suilleabhain (J. Marcus O'Sullivan).

*Minister for Agriculture.*—Pádraig O hOgain (Patrick Hogan).

*Minister for Local Government and Public Health.*—Risteard Ua Maolchatha (Richard Mulcahy).

*Minister for Lands and Fisheries.*—Fionán O Loinsigh (Finian Lynch).

The usual channel of communication with the British Government is the Dominions Office and the Department of External Affairs.

### Local Government.

The Irish Free State is divided into 27 administrative Counties and 4 County Boroughs, and for each of these areas a Council is elected triennially by the Local Government electors. Each County Borough is an administrative County of itself. The area of the counties and the number of members vary considerably, e.g. Carlow County 221,485 statute acres and 26 members, and Cork County 1,841,085 statute acres and 68 members. The smaller area of the Rural District in the County ceased to be an administrative unit after the passing of the Local Government Act, 1925.

By this Act also a new classification of roads is introduced, and they will be distinguished in future as 'main,' 'county,' and 'urban' roads. Main roads will be declared by the Central Authority, and will be under the direct control of the County Councils, charges for construction, repair, and maintenance being spread equally over the whole county. County roads are roads in rural portions which are not main roads, and urban roads are roads in urban areas not main roads. This classification of roads, together with the power to prescribe the standard and quality of materials to be used in road construction, and to fix the plans for and types of road signs, is to be the basis for a system of uniformly good roads throughout the Free State.

County Boards of Health have been elected consisting of 10 persons, all members of the respective County Councils. The method of election provides

for the representation of each area and particular interest. These provisions do not, however, apply to Dublin County, in which Rural Councils continue to function as heretofore. The question of the future government of Dublin County and City has been the subject of investigation by a Commission.

Towns under Municipal Government include 4 County Boroughs, 5 Boroughs and 62 Urban Districts. The cities of Dublin, Cork, Limerick and Waterford are County Boroughs. Borough Councils and Urban District Councils are the local authorities for the purposes of the Public Health, Local Government and Housing Acts, and assess and levy rates. In a few small towns the local affairs are administered by a body of Commissioners appointed under the Towns Improvement Act, 1854, who have powers to discharge certain functions and levy a limited rate to defray the cost of administration.

The relief of the poor and destitute has until recently been administered by Boards of Guardians. It was commonly known as the Workhouse System and dated back to the year 1838. Workhouses have now been abolished, and a county system of administration is being established with the control vested in the County Councils and Committees thereof. Instead of a Workhouse in each Poor Law Union there will be provided in each County a Home for the aged and infirm poor, and, where necessary, hospitals properly equipped and in charge of a capable surgeon.

Elections to public bodies are held according to the principle of proportional representation. The franchise extends practically to all persons of either sex who are of full age and have during a qualifying period occupied as owners or tenants any land or premises in the area, except premises let as furnished lodgings. Any married woman of 30 years or over residing with her husband in premises in respect of which the husband is entitled to be registered as a local government elector is also qualified for the franchise. Women are eligible for election as members of all local government bodies in the same manner and on the same conditions as men.

### Area and Population.

According to the census of population in the Irish Free State, taken in April, 1926, the following are the figures of area and population:—

Counties and County Boroughs	Area in Statute Acres <sup>1</sup>	Population 1926		
		Males	Females	Total
<i>Province of Leinster.</i>				
Carlow . . . . .	221,485	17,802	16,074	34,476
Dublin County . . . . .	219,344	87,233	101,728	188,961
Dublin C.B. . . . .	8,857	151,762	164,931	316,693
Kildare . . . . .	418,644	21,987	26,041	58,028
Kilkenny . . . . .	509,470	27,084	33,906	70,990
Leix (Queen's) . . . . .	424,882	27,198	24,342	51,540
Longford . . . . .	257,935	20,805	19,042	39,847
Louth . . . . .	202,814	31,749	30,980	62,729
Meath . . . . .	577,816	33,082	29,887	62,969
Offaly (King's) . . . . .	493,637	27,566	25,026	52,592
Westmeath . . . . .	485,604	30,151	26,687	56,838
Wexford . . . . .	580,894	48,570	47,278	95,848
Wicklow . . . . .	500,244	28,911	28,680	57,591
Total of Leinster . . . . .	4,851,186	578,900	575,192	1,149,092

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of larger rivers, lakes and tideways.

Counties and County Boroughs	Area in Statute Acres <sup>1</sup>	Population 1926		
		Males	Females	Total
<i>Province of Munster.</i>				
Clare . . . . .	787,768	50,071	44,993	95,064
Cork County . . . . .	1,840,905	145,914	141,343	287,257
Cork C.B. . . . .	2,685	37,278	41,212	78,490
Kerry . . . . .	1,161,708	76,863	72,808	149,171
Limerick County . . . . .	661,573	52,127	48,768	100,895
Limerick C.B. . . . .	2,386	19,045	20,403	39,448
Tipperary . . . . .	1,051,239	72,904	68,111	141,015
Waterford County . . . . .	453,051	26,770	25,145	51,915
Waterford C.B. . . . .	1,488	12,656	13,991	26,647
Total of Munster . . . . .	5,962,803	493,628	476,274	969,903
<i>Province of Ulster (part of).</i>				
Cavan . . . . .	467,162	43,550	38,902	82,452
Donegal . . . . .	1,193,573	73,100	74,408	152,508
Monaghan . . . . .	818,985	33,258	31,873	65,131
Total of Ulster (part of) . . . . .	1,979,720	154,908	145,183	300,091
<i>Province of Connaught.</i>				
Galway . . . . .	1,467,629	88,481	80,885	169,366
Leitrim. . . . .	376,774	29,247	26,660	55,907
Mayo . . . . .	1,333,941	86,778	85,012	172,690
Roscommon . . . . .	608,540	43,281	40,275	83,556
Sligo . . . . .	443,928	36,660	34,722	71,388
Total of Connaught . . . . .	4,230,822	284,453	268,454	552,907
Total of Free State . . . . .	17,024,481	1,506,889	1,465,103	2,971,992

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of larger rivers, lakes and tideways.

The population of the Dublin registration area (county borough of Dublin, and the urban districts of Rathmines and Rathgar, Pembroke, Blackrock and Dún Laoghaire) was 418,981, according to the census of 1926.

The following are the births, deaths and marriages registered in the Irish Free State for 3 years:—

Years	Births	Deaths	Marriages
1925	62,069	43,650	13,820
1926	61,176	41,740	13,570
1927	60,054	43,677	13,418

Overseas immigrants, 1927, 1904; 1926, 1,786. Overseas emigrants, 1927, 27,148; 1926, 30,041.

**Religion.**—The principal religious professions in what is now the Irish Free State, as recorded at the census of 1911, were as follows (later figures are not yet available:—

—	Leinster	Munster	Ulster (3 counties)	Connaught	Total
Roman Catholics . . . . .	990,045	978,805	260,655	588,004	2,812,509
Protestant Episcopalians . . . . .	140,182	50,646	39,697	19,010	249,535
Presbyterians . . . . .	12,866	4,180	26,371	2,069	45,486
Methodists . . . . .	8,068	4,175	2,374	1,323	16,440
Other Professions . . . . .	10,883	2,689	1,568	578	15,718
Total . . . . .	1,162,044	1,085,495	331,165	610,984	3,189,688

**Education.**—*Elementary Education.*—Elementary Education is free and is given in the National Schools, which are under local managers, but are subject to the control of the Department of Education.

Since the establishment of the Saorstát the Irish language has been included as an essential part of the curriculum for all National Schools, and special courses in Irish have been held each year. Approximately 7,000 teachers have already qualified to teach the language. The use of Irish as a medium of instruction in the schools has also largely increased.

The latest statistics available show that the number of schools in operation is 5,648, affording accommodation for 550,000 pupils. The number of pupils enrolled in the schools is 518,002; the percentage average daily attendance is 77; the number of teachers of all classes is approximately 13,257.

There are five State-sided Training Colleges. The number of qualified teachers issuing from the Colleges each year is approximately 360.

The estimated State expenditure on Elementary Education for the year 1928–29 is 3,611,168*l.*, excluding the cost of administration.

*Secondary Education.*—The Secondary or Intermediate Schools are under private control and are conducted in many cases by Religious Orders; all schools receiving grants from the State are open to inspection by inspectors of the Education Department. The number of recognised Secondary Schools during the school year 1926–27 was 285, and the number of pupils between the ages of 12 and 20 years in attendance was 24,766. A new scheme of Secondary Education was introduced at the beginning of the school year 1924–25, under which the schools are allowed considerable freedom in drawing up their programmes, and the grants paid to the schools are reckoned on a capitation basis. Estimated total expenditure for 1928–29, 276,400*l.*, excluding the cost of administration.

*Technical Education.*—Technical Schools are established in all the cities and in the principal towns. These schools are controlled by the local authorities, and are maintained partly by the rates and partly by State Grants. Estimated total expenditure for Technical Education for 1927–28 is 197,300*l.* (taxes) and 60,000*l.* (rates).

*University Education* is given at the University of Dublin (Trinity College), founded in 1591, and at the National University of Ireland, founded in Dublin in 1909. The latter has three constituent colleges, namely, the University Colleges of Cork, Galway, and Dublin. The numbers of professors, &c., and students, in 1927–8, were as follows:—

Universities.	Professors and Lecturers.	Students.
Trinity College, Dublin . . . . .	107	1,238
University College, Cork . . . . .	50	494
„ „ Galway . . . . .	32	250
„ „ Dublin . . . . .	136	1,168
Total . . . . .	325	3,150

### Justice.

Justice is administered by Courts set up by the Courts of Justice Act, 1924, pursuant to the Constitution. They consist of a Supreme Court, a High Court, a Court of Criminal Appeal, a Central Criminal Court, a Circuit Court and a District Court.

The Supreme Court, which consists of the Chief Justice (who is *ex-officio* an additional Judge of the High Court) and two other Judges, has appellate jurisdiction from all decisions of the High Court. The High Court, which consists of a President (who is *ex-officio* an additional Judge of the Supreme Court of Appeal) and five ordinary Judges, has full original jurisdiction in and power to determine all matters and questions, whether of law or fact, civil or criminal. In all cases in which questions arise touching the validity of any law having regard to the provisions of the Constitution, the High Court alone exercises original jurisdiction. The Court of Criminal Appeal consists of the Chief Justice or some other Judge of the Supreme Court and two ordinary Judges of the High Court. It deals with appeals by persons convicted on indictment where the appellant obtains a certificate from the trial Judge that the case is a fit one for appeal, or, in case such certificate is refused, where the Court itself, on appeal from such refusal, grants leave. Where leave to appeal is granted, the appeal is heard and determined by the Court of Criminal Appeal on the report of the official stenographer present at the trial, with power to the Court to hear further evidence or to refer any matter back for report by the trial Judge. The decisions of the Court of Criminal Appeal are final, unless that Court or the Attorney-General certifies that the decision involves a point of law of exceptional public importance, and that it is desirable that an appeal should be taken to the Supreme Court of Appeal. The Central Criminal Court consists of a Judge of the High Court, to whom is assigned, for the time being, the duty of acting as such Court. It is held at such times and in such places as the President of the High Court may direct, and at it are tried criminal cases which are outside the jurisdiction of the Circuit Court or which may be sent forward to it for trial from the Circuit Court.

The Saorstát is divided into eight Circuits, each of which is presided over by a Judge of the Circuit Court. The jurisdiction of this Court in civil proceedings is limited as to amount, save by consent of the parties, in which event the jurisdiction is unlimited. In criminal matters, it has jurisdiction in all cases save murder, attempt to murder, conspiracy to murder, high treason, treason felony, treasonable conspiracy or piracy.

The District Court consists of thirty-three Justices of the District Court. Three of such Justices are assigned to the Dublin Metropolitan area; the remainder of the country is divided into thirty districts, to each of which a Justice of the District Court is assigned. The District Court is a Court of summary jurisdiction with a small civil jurisdiction—in contract cases up to 25*l.*, and in cases of tort, with certain exceptions, up to 10*l.*

All Judges and Justices of the District Court are appointed by the Governor-General on the advice of the Executive Council.

### Finance.

#### ESTIMATES OF RECEIPTS.

	1927-28 Actual Figures	1928-29 Estimates revised
	£	£
Tax revenue . . . . .	20,386,000	20,668,000
Non-tax revenue . . . . .	3,727,289	3,600,000
Repayment of Capital Issues . . . . .	550,000	250,000
Telephone Capital . . . . .	145,000	200,000
Borrowings, etc. . . . .	6,819,012	6,747,000
Total receipts . . . . .	£ 31,487,281	£ 31,468,000

## ESTIMATES OF EXPENDITURE.

	1927-28 Actual Figures	1928-29 Estimates revised
	£	£
Central Fund Services . . . . .	8,825,363	4,814,981
Supply Services . . . . .	22,255,318	22,588,019
Capital Issues . . . . .	1,989,600	3,415,000
Repayment of temporary borrowings . . . . .	3,417,000	1,150,000
Total expenditure . . . . .	£ 31,437,281	31,468,000

The estimated tax revenue in 1928-29 includes: Customs, 6,968,000£.; excise, 6,888,000£.; estate, etc., duties, 1,100,000£.; stamp duties, 440,000£.; income tax and super-tax, 4,350,000£.; corporation profits tax, 250,000£.; motor vehicle duties, 670,000£. Particulars of the estimated Non-Tax Revenue are: Postal service, including telegraphs and telephones, 1,818,000£.; Damage to Property Act, 130,000£.; miscellaneous, 1,652,000£.

The estimated expenditure for 1928-29 includes: Debt charges, 1,607,000£.; old age pensions, 2,547,000£.; property losses compensation, 548,000£.; education, 4,523,000£.; army, 2,101,000£. Shannon Electricity Development, 1,815,000£.

On March 31, 1927, the public debt amounted to 17,074,300£.

## Defence.

Article 46 of the Constitution of the Irish Free State lays it down that the Oireachtas has the exclusive right to regulate the raising and maintaining of the armed forces in the Irish Free State and the Oireachtas possesses control of every such force. The Executive Council is authorised by the Defence Forces (Temporary Provisions) Acts, 1923 to 1927, to raise, train, equip, arm, pay and maintain an armed force consisting of such number of officers and men as may from time to time be provided by the Oireachtas.

The command in chief of, and all executive and administrative powers in relation to, the forces is by the Acts mentioned vested in the Executive Council and exercised through and in the name of the Minister for Defence. A Council of Defence is constituted by the 'Ministers and Secretaries Act, 1924' to assist the Minister for Defence in the administration of the business of his Department. It consists of the Minister (Chairman), a Civil Member (a member of Dáil Éireann), and three military members, being the Chief of Staff, the Adjutant-General and the Quartermaster-General.

Enlistment is voluntary in a maximum period of 12 years. Recruits must be eighteen years of age. The normal term of service is for infantry 1 to 3 years in the active army and 6 years in the reserve; for other corps 5 years in the active army and 7 in the reserve.

The Irish Free State is divided into four military districts: the Western Command; the Southern Command; the Eastern Command and the Curragh training camp. Infantry battalions, of which there are fourteen, are grouped to form brigades, of which there are six. The remaining services are Air, Artillery, Armoured Car, Engineer, Signal, Military Police, Medical and Transport Corps, a School of Music, and a Military College.

The strength provided for (1928-29) is 809 commissioned officers and 9,513 non-commissioned officers and men. The Reserve consists of officers of the Forces who have retired therefrom and non-commissioned officers and men

who, having served in the Forces, have been transferred to the Reserve. Reservists may be called out for training for a period not exceeding 30 days in any year.

*Coastal Defence.*—In accordance with the Treaty between Great Britain and Ireland, the defence by sea of Great Britain and Ireland is undertaken by Imperial Forces. The question of Ireland undertaking a share of her own coastal defence is to be the subject of a Conference.

The estimated total expenditure for the financial year ending March, 1929, is 1,836,884*l*.

### Production.

*Agriculture.*—General distribution of surface (in acres): crops and pasture, 12,163,157; grazed mountain, 2,124,590; woods and plantations, 248,878; other land, 2,487,856; total, 17,024,481.

The area under crops in recent years was as follows:—

Crops	1924	1925	1926	1927
	Acres	Acres	Acres	Acres
Corn crops . . . . .	886,717	847,705	825,088	806,533
Green crops . . . . .	727,202	704,890	712,042	690,729
Flax . . . . .	10,859	10,688	6,802	5,908
Fruit . . . . .	7,981	7,909	7,515	7,839
Hay . . . . .	2,288,097	2,265,173	2,287,849	2,183,086
Total extent under crops . .	3,920,356	3,886,374	3,839,296	3,694,185

The following tables show the area under the principal crops, with the estimated yield:—

Crops	Extent in Statute Acres			
	1924	1925	1926	1927
Wheat . . . . .	32,612	22,252	29,886	34,466
Oats . . . . .	688,670	671,370	647,407	644,610
Barley and Bere . . . . .	156,289	145,626	141,009	120,796
Rye . . . . .	8,134	7,616	6,645	6,055
Potatoes . . . . .	392,650	380,140	374,771	364,539
Turnips . . . . .	201,571	199,024	194,600	183,213
Mangels . . . . .	34,037	78,538	80,839	79,804
Sugar Beet . . . . .	—	—	9,483	17,698
Cabbages . . . . .	30,994	30,162	34,428	30,871
Flax . . . . .	10,859	10,688	6,802	5,908
Hay . . . . .	2,288,097	2,265,173	2,287,849	2,183,086

Crops	Average yield per Statute Acre			
	1924	1925	1926	1927
Wheat . . . . .	Cwt. 17·0	Cwt. 18·1	Cwt. 21·0	Cwt. 22·1
Oats . . . . .	14·0	17·4	19·7	20·7
Barley and Bere . . . . .	15·8	18·2	20·8	22·3
Rye . . . . .	—	—	15·7	15·0
Potatoes . . . . .	Tons 8·8	Tons 5·6	Tons 5·2	Tons 6·7
Turnips . . . . .	12·3	16·6	19·1	19·0

Crops	Average yield per Statute Acre			
	1924	1925	1926	1927
	Tons	Tons	Tons	Tons
Mangels . . . . .	11.9	16.8	20.8	20.8
Sugar Beet . . . . .	—	—	9.1	7.6
Cabbage . . . . .	—	—	9.7	11.2
	Stones	Stones	Stones	Stones
Flax . . . . .	20.8	22.8	26.9	26.4
	Tons	Tons	Tons	Tons
Hay . . . . .	2.0	1.9	2.8	2.8

Crops	Total Produce			
	1925	1926	1927	1928
	Tons	Tons	Tons	Tons
Wheat . . . . .	20,119	30,926	38,659	31,763
Oats . . . . .	585,563	638,729	667,643	637,291
Barley and Bere . . . . .	132,255	143,400	134,885	131,697
Rye . . . . .	—	5,205	4,541	3,761
Potatoes . . . . .	2,138,374	1,981,820	2,443,175	2,246,386
Turnips . . . . .	3,299,373	3,735,492	3,478,372	3,534,226
Mangels . . . . .	1,818,878	1,684,764	1,617,816	1,600,410
Sugar Beet . . . . .	—	85,588	134,257	140,488
Cabbage . . . . .	—	331,243	334,294	38,573
Flax . . . . .	1,526	1,146	990	1,177
Hay . . . . .	4,279,828	5,233,608	4,992,373	4,719,456

The number of live-stock in 1927 was: cattle, 4,047,013; sheep, 3,120,308; pigs, 1,177,737; goats and kids, 185,810; horses, 428,502; mules and jennets, 19,065; asses, 197,004.

*Fisheries.*—The fishing industry represents a considerable factor in the national economy. Up to the present, however, most of the fishing has not been done on modern commercial principles; all classes of craft, from the steam trawler to the primitive curragh, being utilised.

The numbers of vessels, men, and boys engaged in fishing in the year 1927 were: 12 steam, 318 motor, 1,098 sail, and 2,337 row boats; total 3,765 vessels; men and boys, 13,137.

The quantities and values of fish landed during 1927 were: demersal fish, 95,997 cwts., value 144,168*l.*; pelagic fish, 540,078 cwts., value 236,653*l.*; shell fish, value 68,943*l.*

The inland fisheries are a very important national asset, providing some of the finest salmon and trout fishing in the world. There are also lakes of a total area of some 400 square miles containing considerable quantities of coarse fish available for capture. Precise figures as to the quantity and value of salmon captured are not available, but they may be stated as being not less than 2,000 tons and 600,000*l.* respectively.

### Commerce.

Less than a quarter of the value of the goods imported into the Irish Free State are dutiable goods. These include sugar and articles containing sugar, tobacco, beer, wine and spirits, motor cars and motor cycles and parts, musical instruments and parts, boots and shoes, matches, soap, candles, empty coloured glass bottles and jars, apparel, blankets, furniture of wood, domestic woodware and bedsteads, oatmeal, wireless sets and parts.



# 86 THE BRITISH EMPIRE:—THE IRISH FREE STATE

In addition to these articles, protective duties were placed in 1927 on margarine and rosary beads.

Value of imports and exports of merchandise (excluding bullion and specie and goods transhipped under bond) of the Irish Free State during the year ended December, 1927.

Classes	Imports	Exports	Re-Exports
	£	£	£
Live animals . . . . .	1,366,796	18,097,732	1,220
Food, drink and tobacco . . . . .			
(a) Raw or simply prepared . . . . .	10,574,867	5,799,458	43,737
(b) Manufactured or prepared . . . . .	18,661,960	15,106,474	99,603
Other raw materials and manufactured goods . . . . .			
(a) Raw or simply prepared . . . . .	7,119,510	2,393,477	38,183
(b) Manufactured or prepared . . . . .	26,309,018	1,798,838	560,825
Parcel Post (non-dutiable) . . . . .	1,700,241	972,139	—
Total . . . . .	60,822,082	44,168,118	683,577

The following Table shows the value of the trade by principal countries :

Consigned from	1927	Irish produce and manufactures consigned to	1927
	£		£
Great Britain . . . . .	40,613,500	Great Britain . . . . .	37,368,326
Northern Ireland . . . . .	6,448,029	Northern Ireland . . . . .	4,933,890
United States of America . . . . .	4,658,006	United States of America . . . . .	456,855
Argentina . . . . .	2,502,758	Germany . . . . .	423,847
Germany . . . . .	1,496,090	Belgium . . . . .	126,473
Canada . . . . .	1,201,883	Holland . . . . .	113,987
Belgium . . . . .	702,456	British India . . . . .	88,464
Holland . . . . .	652,598	Straits Settlements . . . . .	81,865
Sweden . . . . .	460,660		
Australia . . . . .	387,776		
France . . . . .	375,629		
Czecho-Slovakia . . . . .	184,809		
Portugal . . . . .	127,704		
Spain . . . . .	122,373		
Italy . . . . .	113,953		

Principal Imports and Exports during 1927 :—

Imports	Value	Exports (produce or manufacture of the Irish Free State)	Value
	£		£
Horses . . . . .	1,129,522	Cattle . . . . .	11,868,640
Bacon and hams . . . . .	1,674,685	Sheep and lambs . . . . .	1,325,205
Butter . . . . .	364,917	Pigs . . . . .	2,317,756
Wheat . . . . .	4,011,116	Horses . . . . .	2,211,545
Maize . . . . .	2,792,314	Poultry . . . . .	914,463
Whentn flour . . . . .	3,084,684	Bacon . . . . .	2,264,971
Maizemeal . . . . .	451,690	Fresh pork . . . . .	1,278,586
Oil-seed, cake and meal . . . . .	552,944	Fish fresh (including shell-fish) . . . . .	472,879
Fruit . . . . .	1,215,125	Fish, cured or salted, not canned . . . . .	348,699
Cocoa preparations . . . . .	341,831	Milk . . . . .	637,816
Confectionery (except chocolate) . . . . .	352,087	Butter . . . . .	4,574,414
Tea . . . . .	2,461,469	Margarine . . . . .	55,286
Hops . . . . .	344,594	Eggs . . . . .	3,040,481
Sugar, refined . . . . .	1,462,611	Barley . . . . .	142,223

Imports	Value	Exports (produce or manufacture of the Irish Free State)	Value
	£		£
Tobacco unmanufactured . . . . .	669,488	Oats . . . . .	532,328
Coal . . . . .	3,672,165	Biscuits . . . . .	544,369
Cement for building . . . . .	423,089	Porter, beer and ale . . . . .	4,944,694
Iron and steel manufactures (excluding cutlery and machinery) . . . . .	2,209,951	Potable spirits . . . . .	156,456
Non-ferrous metals and manufactures . . . . .	597,886	Motor car parts . . . . .	276,770
Machinery . . . . .	1,535,981	Flax . . . . .	97,426
Electrical goods . . . . .	335,898	Raw wool . . . . .	97,062
Motor cars . . . . .	875,770	Linen yarns and manufactures . . . . .	172,886
Parts for motor cars . . . . .	394,497	Woollen and worsted yarns and manufactures . . . . .	275,535
Wood and timber . . . . .	974,801	Apparel . . . . .	219,436
Cotton piece goods . . . . .	1,232,361	Hides and skins . . . . .	528,779
Woollen tissues . . . . .	841,271	Feathers . . . . .	130,757
Apparel, outer garments . . . . .	1,202,845		
Apparel, under garments (not hosiery) . . . . .	308,827		
Boots and shoes . . . . .	1,734,352		
Hats, bonnets, etc. . . . .	463,342		
Hosiery . . . . .	986,401		
Other apparel . . . . .	1,248,646		
Leather and manufactures . . . . .	624,838		
Rubber and manufactures . . . . .	642,455		
Paper and cardboard . . . . .	1,098,104		
Petroleum lamp oil . . . . .	377,468		
Petroleum motor spirit . . . . .	620,691		
Fertilisers . . . . .	621,568		
Chemicals, drugs, dyes, colours and perfumery . . . . .	1,118,611		
Books and other printed matter . . . . .	610,944		

## Shipping.

The following Table shows the number and net tonnage of vessels entered and cleared in the foreign trade at Irish Free State ports during the Calendar year 1927, showing the principal nationalities.

Nationality of vessels	With Cargoes		Total with Cargoes and in Ballast	
	Vessels	Tons	Vessels	Tons
Entered				
Irish Free State . . . . .	4,026	2,246,822	4,201	2,338,102
British . . . . .	7,846	3,385,268	8,728	5,310,997
American (U.S.) . . . . .	59	293,756	86	535,627
Norwegian . . . . .	51	39,894	72	54,067
Dutch . . . . .	57	30,488	70	31,574
German . . . . .	112	383,315	177	784,355
Other nationalities . . . . .	133	160,496	165	207,910
Total entered . . . . .	12,284	6,540,039	13,494	9,262,100
Cleared				
Irish Free State . . . . .	3,018	2,022,802	4,194	2,289,726
British . . . . .	3,146	2,271,983	8,585	5,358,241
American (U.S.) . . . . .	87	185,237	90	548,100
Norwegian . . . . .	26	16,769	76	61,101
Dutch . . . . .	49	17,883	75	36,618
German . . . . .	62	163,169	188	781,390
Other nationalities . . . . .	42	18,933	165	207,048
Total cleared . . . . .	6,380	4,686,781	18,368	9,282,219

The number and net tonnage of vessels that arrived and departed in the foreign trade at the principal ports of the Irish Free State during the year 1927 was:—

Port in the Irish Free State	Arrived		Departed	
	Vessels	Tons	Vessels	Tons
Cobh <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	519	4,000,897	496	3,980,568
Dublin . . . . .	5,585	2,230,166	5,612	2,269,339
Dun Laoghaire <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	795	987,273	791	986,065
Cork . . . . .	1,377	622,559	1,406	623,570
Waterford . . . . .	1,104	404,001	1,079	387,423
Greenore . . . . .	215	87,841	217	88,889
Limerick . . . . .	402	226,161	417	227,811
Rosslare . . . . .	440	322,573	434	322,174

<sup>1</sup> These figures include Atlantic Liners that carried passengers and mails only.

<sup>2</sup> Practically all were vessels carrying passengers and mails only.

### Internal Communications.

*Waterways.*—There are 650 miles of inland navigation, including the Grand Canal, 208 miles; the Royal Canal, 96 miles, and the Shannon Navigation, 157 miles. The traffic carried during 1927 was (in tons): Grand Canal, 204,137; Royal Canal, 14,789; Shannon navigation, 89,537.

*Railways.*—The total route mileage of railways open for traffic at the end of the year 1927, including the mileage of railways situated partly within and partly without the Free State, was 3,029. The length of road, first track, actually situated in the Free State is 2,674 miles, of which 84 per cent., is constructed to standard gauge.

Statistics for 1926 and 1927 are as follows:—

	1926	1927
Number of passengers . . . . .	24,178,702	23,119,771
Merchandise and mineral traffic conveyed—		
Tons (excluding Free Hauled Traffic) . . . . .	3,136,951	3,680,133
Ton-miles . . . . .	231,649,228	not available
Number of livestock . . . . .	2,847,842	3,188,614
Gross receipts . . . . .	£6,210,420	£6,264,679
Expenditure . . . . .	£5,597,954	£5,326,861
Net receipts . . . . .	£612,466	£938,818
Other receipts (including proportion of amount received under Irish Railways (Settlement of Claims) Act, 1921. . . . .	£597,244	£303,262
Total net income . . . . .	£1,209,710	£1,242,08

The authorised capital in 1927 amounted to 42,555,604*l*. The capital receipts were 43,734,071*l*, and the capital expenditure 45,195,103*l*.

The Irish Free State joined the International Postal Union in 1925.

### Diplomatic Representation.

*High Commissioner in London.*—Professor T. A. Smiddy (January, 1929).

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary at Washington.*—Vacant (March 1929).

*United States Minister to the Irish Free State.*—The Hon. F. A. Sterling. (July 25, 1927.)

The Minister at Washington will deal with matters exclusively affecting the Irish Free State. In other matters he will consult with the British Ambassador.

### Books of Reference.

- Official Report of Dáil Éireann Debates. (Stationery Office, Dublin.)  
 Merchant Shipping List and Port Directory, 1928. (Stationery Office, Dublin.) Annual.  
 The Dublin Civic Survey. London, 1925.  
 Best (R. I.), Bibliography of Irish Philology and Literature. Dublin, 1913.  
 Boyd (E. A.), Ireland's Literary Renaissance. New York, 1922.  
 Brown (S. J.), A Guide to Books on Ireland. Dublin, 1920.  
 Chart (D. A.), Economic History of Ireland. Dublin, 1920.  
 Connolly (J.), Labour in Ireland. Dublin, 1917.  
 Conroy (J. C.), A History of Railways in Ireland. Dublin, 1928.  
 Curtis (E.), A History of Medieval Ireland, from 1110 to 1513. London, 1923.  
 Dale (H.), Ireland. London, 1928.  
 Dubois (P.), Contemporary Ireland. London, 1900.  
 Dunlop (R.), Ireland from the Earliest Times to the Present Day. London, 1922.  
 Fletcher (G.), (Editor), The Provinces of Ireland. 5 vols. Cambridge, 1921-23.  
 Good (J. W.), Ulster and Ireland. Dublin, 1919.—Irish Unionism. Dublin, 1920.  
 Green (Alice S.), The Making of Ireland and its Undoing. Dublin, 1908.—Irish Nationality. London, 1911.  
 Gwynn (S.), The History of Ireland. London, 1923.—Ireland (Modern World Series). London, 1925. Ireland: Its Places of Beauty, Entertainment and Historic Association. London, 1927.  
 Gwynn (Denis), The Irish Free State, 1922-1927. London, 1928.  
 Hayden (M.) and Mooney (G. A.), A Short History of the Irish People. London, 1921. New York, 1927.  
 Hull (Eleanor), A History of Ireland and her People. London, 1927.  
 Joyce (P. W.), Social History of Ancient Ireland. London, 1926.  
 Macalister (R. A. S.), The Archaeology of Ireland. London, 1928.  
 MacDonagh (M.), The Home Rule Movement. Dublin, 1920.  
 MacNeill (Eoin), Phases of Irish History. Dublin, 1919.  
 MacNeill (J. G. Swift), Studies in the Constitution of the Irish Free State. Dublin, 1925.  
 Maxwell (Constantia), A Short Bibliography of Irish History (Historical Association). London, 1921. A Short History of Ireland. Dublin, 1925.  
 Murray (Alice E.), History of the Commercial and Financial Relations between England and Ireland. London, 1907.  
 Murray (R. H.) and Law (Hugh), Ireland (The Nations of To-day). London, 1925.  
 O'Brien (G.), The Economic History of Ireland in the Seventeenth Century. Dublin, 1919.—The Economic History of Ireland from the Union to the Famine. London, 1921.  
 O'Brien (R. B.), The Life of Charles Stewart Parnell, 1846-1891. 2 vols. London, 1898.  
 O'Brien (W.), The Irish Revolution and How it Came About. Dublin, 1923.  
 O'Connor (Sir J.), History of Ireland, 1789-1924. London, 1925.  
 Riordan (E. J.), Modern Irish Trade and Industry. London, 1921.  
 Ryan (W. F.), The Irish Labour Movement. London, 1919.  
 Warren (R. de), L'Irlande et ses Instituts Politiques. Paris, 1928.

### GIBRALTAR.

*Governor.*—General Sir Alexander J. Godley, G.C.B., K.C.M.G. Salary, 5,500*l.* with 1,000*l.* allowances. Appointed October, 1928.

*Colonial Secretary.*—Major The Hon. Hubert W. Young, C.M.G., D.S.O.

The Rock of Gibraltar was under the dominion of the Moors till the 15th century, when it was joined to the Kingdom of Granada. It was captured by the British in 1704, and ceded in 1713. It is a Crown colony, situated in 36° 7' N. latitude and 5° 21' W. longitude, in the Province of Andalusia, in Spain, commanding the entrance to the Mediterranean. The Governor, who is also Commander-in-Chief, is assisted by an Executive Council, established by Letters Patent in September 1922. It is composed of the combatant military officer next in seniority after the Governor, the

Colonial Secretary, the Attorney-General, the Treasurer, and three unofficial members, selected by the Governor. Area,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  square miles. Population, including port and harbour (census 1921), civil, 17,160 (8,471 males, and 8,689 females); military, 2,932 (2,270 males, and 662 females); naval, 546 (males 477, and females 69); total, 20,638 (11,218 males, and 9,420 females). Estimated fixed civil population, January 1, 1928, 16,120 (7,747 males, and 8,373 females). In addition there were at that date about 1,213 aliens. The settled population are mostly descendants of Spanish and Italian settlers. Civil population births (1927), 371; marriages, 183; deaths, 337. Birth-rate per 1,000 of fixed civil population, 22·5; death-rate, 17·27. Religion of fixed population mostly Roman Catholic; one Protestant cathedral and four Roman Catholic churches; annual subsidy to each communion, 500*l*. Education is compulsory between ages 5 and 14 years. Several private English schools; Government aided elementary schools, 13 (11 Roman Catholic). Pupils, 2,836 in 1927-28; average attendance, 2,456. There are 5 secondary schools. Government grant, 9,729*l*. One magistrate's court and a supreme court. In 1927 there were 946 summary convictions, and 4 convictions of serious crime.

	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue . . . . .	150,283 <sup>1</sup>	166,115 <sup>2</sup>	162,250	158,636	160,031
Expenditure . . . . .	167,088	160,362	167,267 <sup>3</sup>	147,942	160,114

<sup>1</sup> Includes 4,668*l*. for appreciation on funds invested.

<sup>2</sup> " " 7,650*l*.

<sup>3</sup> " " 11,188*l*. depreciation on funds invested.

Chief sources of revenue, 1927 :—Customs, 45,729*l*.; post office, 25,612*l*.; rents of Crown property, 16,911*l*.; fees and re-imbursements in aid, 20,181*l*.; port, harbour, and wharf dues, 21,104*l*.; interest on investments, 24,884*l*.; licences and internal revenues, 5,462*l*.; miscellaneous receipts, 149*l*. Chief branches of expenditure, 1927 :—Establishments, 116,170*l*. (including personal emoluments 80,762*l*., other charges 35,408*l*.); public works, 11,458*l*.; pensions, 14,676*l*.; ecclesiastical grants, 1,000*l*.; miscellaneous, 16,810*l*. Contribution by Home Government, *nil*. Public debt, *nil*. Total net assets, 157,670*l*. Industries unimportant. The trade of the port is chiefly transit trade, and the supply of coal to ships. There are import duties on malt liquors, wine, spirits, tobacco, motor spirits, and perfumery.

Government savings-bank, with 3,123 depositors, had 120,708*l*. deposits at the end of 1927.

Gibraltar is a naval base and position of great strategic importance, which is now largely increased in strength and stability. There is a deep Admiralty harbour of 440 acres. Vessels entered, 1927, 4,429; tonnage 6,624,204; cleared, 2,265; tonnage, 5,499,371. A telephone system exists in the town, and the Eastern Telegraph Company has a station. Postal communication daily with England. Letters and post-cards in 1927, 3,672,984; newspapers, book packets, etc., 536,536. There is cable communication with the Continent, Tangier, the Mediterranean Eastern ports, and England, *via* Eastern Telegraph Company's lines.

A regular motor-omnibus and carriage service connects Gibraltar with the neighbouring Spanish town of La Línea.

The legal currency is that of Great Britain; but Spanish money continues to circulate freely. Since the outbreak of the great war in 1914 there are also

currency notes issued by the local Government. The amount in circulation at end of 1927 was 160,000*l.* There are four private banks.

### Books of Reference.

- Colonial Report. Annual. London.  
 Gibraltar Directory and Guide Book. Gibraltar.  
*Lucas* (C. P.), Historical Geography of the British Colonies. 2nd ed. Vol. I. Oxford, 1906.  
*Macmillan* (A.), (Editor), Malta and Gibraltar: Historical and Descriptive, &c. London, 1915.  
 Oxford Survey of British Empire. Vol. I. London, 1914.

## MALTA.

*Governor and Commander-in-Chief.*—General Sir John Du Cane, G.C.B.; appointed March 16, 1927.

*Lieut.-Governor.*—Sir Thomas Alexander Vans Best, K.B.E., C.M.G.

Malta was held in turn by Phœnicians, Greeks, Carthaginians and Romans, and was conquered by Arabs in 870. From 1090 it was joined to Sicily until 1530, when it was handed over to the Knights of St. John, who ruled until dispersed by Napoleon in 1798. The Maltese rose in rebellion against the French and the Island was subsequently blockaded by the British Fleet, aided by the Maltese, from 1798 to 1800, and with the free will of the Maltese was finally annexed to the British Crown by the Treaty of Paris in 1814. It is one of the most important ports of call in the world, and is the base and resort for repair and refitment of the British fleet in the Mediterranean.

**Constitution**—Under the Malta Constitution Letters Patent, 1921, there is an elected Legislature to control local affairs, consisting of a Senate (partly nominated) of 17 members, and a Legislative Assembly of 32 elected members. Elections are on a proportional representation basis. There is a responsible ministry, as follows:

*Head of the Ministry and Minister for Police and Posts.*—The Lord Strickland of Sizergh, G.C.M.G., LL.B., M.L.A., Count della Catena.

*Minister for Public Health.*—Prof. Robert V. Galea, L.S.A., M.L.A.

*Minister for Public Instruction.*—Prof. A. Bartolo, LL.D., B.Lit., F.R.Hist.S.

*Minister for Justice.*—Prof. Alfred Parnis, O.B.E., LL.D., M.L.A.

*Minister for Industry and Commerce.*—Walter Salomone, M.L.A.

*Minister for Public Works.*—Edwin P. Vassallo, L.S.A., M.L.A.

*Minister for the Treasury.*—Col. A. Samut, C.B., C.M.G., F.R.G.S.

Certain 'reserved' matters, including control of naval, military and air forces, Imperial interests, external trade, coinage, immigration, treaties, and relations with foreign States, are dealt with by the Governor, who is assisted by two Councils—an Executive Council consisting of such ministers as he selects, and a 'Nominated Council,' consisting of the Lieutenant-Governor, a Legal Adviser, and three officers of the navy, army, and air force.

The English language, as the official language of the British Empire, and the Italian language, as the established language of record of the Courts of Law, are the official languages of Malta. The English language is the official language of administration, and all official records and public documents and all notices of general public importance or interest issued by the

Malta Government are in that language, without prejudice, however, to the use of Italian as a second official language of administration accompanying the British text in such records, documents and notices in so far as may be found desirable and convenient. Both languages are recognised as equal languages of culture in the University, in Secondary Schools and in the higher classes of Elementary Schools, as subjects of study.

**Area and Population.**—Malta is 17·4 miles long; area, 95 square miles; and the neighbouring island, Gozo, 26 square miles; total area (with Comino), 122 square miles. Population, Census April 24, 1921, 224,680; civil population on December 31, 1926, 227,440. Births, 1926, 7,408; deaths, 4,781; number of marriages, 1,510. Chief town and port, Valletta.

**Education.**—115 public schools, with 24,496 pupils at the beginning of the scholastic year, 1927-28; a university with 164 students; a Government high school for boys with 360 students; 2 Government secondary schools, one for boys with 40 pupils, and one for girls with 153 pupils; and 25 technical manual schools. Expenditure on elementary education, 1927-28, 83,942*l.*; secondary, 9,179*l.*; university, 9,523*l.* There are about 50 unaided private schools, of which 10 are State aided, with about 4,500 pupils.

**Justice.**—In 1927-28, 2,205 persons were committed to prison; 111 persons were convicted of serious crime and 21,883 summarily. Police numbered 610 officers and men and 42 reserve constables on March 31, 1928.

**Finance.**—The revenue and expenditure in 5 years were :—

—	1923-24	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue . . .	763,298	773,015	862,246	912,977	823,138
Expenditure . .	737,589	757,966	828,725	825,106	887,523

Chief sources of revenue (1927-28): Customs, 427,854*l.*; succession and donation duties, 19,766*l.*; stamp duties, 16,140*l.*; fees of office and reimbursements, 48,764*l.*; rents, 51,653*l.*; Post Office, 33,311*l.*; water service, 30,843*l.*; electric lighting, 73,258*l.*; interest, 31,012*l.*; Lotto receipts, 40,504*l.* Chief branches of expenditure, 1927-28: Justice, 123,802*l.*; public instruction, 110,448*l.*; public health and charitable institutions, 160,010*l.*; industry and commerce, 70,948*l.*; public works, water, electricity and railways departments, 109,635*l.*; public works annually recurrent, 87,983*l.*; public works and water and electricity works extraordinary, 95,628*l.*; pensions, 51,455*l.* Savings bank, March 31, 1928, had 10,621 depositors, and deposits, 1,030,688*l.*

**Production.**—Chief products: wheat, barley, potatoes, onions, beans, cumin, vegetables, tomatoes, forages, grapes and other fruits, cotton. Total value of agricultural produce 1927-28, 907,494*l.* Area cultivated (1927-28), 42,966 acres in about 11,100 holdings, on leases of 4 to 8 years. Cotton is grown (702 acres in 1927-28; production, 137,074 lbs.). Manufactures: lace, cotton, filigree, and cigarettes. Chief industry, farming; on 31st December, 1927, horses, mules and asses numbered 10,896; horned cattle, 4,457; sheep, 18,181; goats, 25,735. The fishing industry occupied 631 boats and about 3,500 persons in 1927-28. The catch was about 8,920 cwt., valued at 37,000*l.*

## Commerce.—Imports and exports for five years :—

	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports <sup>1</sup> . .	8,841,798	4,416,423	4,405,966	4,539,057	4,285,436
Exports <sup>1</sup> . .	1,156,744	1,451,766	1,186,153	1,357,348	1,006,881

<sup>1</sup> Including bullion and specie.

Transshipment trade is excluded. Principal imports, 1927: wheat, 371,445*l.*; petrol spirit, 382,788*l.*; coal, 374,837*l.*; flour and semola, 197,155*l.*; sugar, 105,762*l.*; textiles, 341,506*l.*; metals and manufactures thereof, 147,351*l.*; cattle foods, 418,299*l.*; wines, 110,189*l.*; petroleum, 105,526*l.* Principal exports (local): potatoes, 137,246*l.*; cigarettes, 19,505*l.*; onions, 19,733*l.*; hides and skins, 19,823*l.*; cumin seed, 20,048*l.*; old metals, 18,826*l.*

Of the total imports in 1927, 1,109,398*l.* came from the U.K., 343,203*l.* from British possessions, and 2,832,835*l.* from foreign countries. Of the total exports, 31,088*l.* went to U.K. and 2,615*l.* to the Colonies.

Vessels entered, 1927, 2,554 of 3,487,704 tons, including 852 British of 1,599,561 tons. Belonging to the port of Valletta on January 1, 1927, were 3 sailing vessels of a gross tonnage of 484, and 11 steamers of 5,153 tons gross.

**Communications, &c.**—Railway, 7½ miles of metre gauge (belonging to and worked by the local government); telephones, 785 miles of wire. The Post-office traffic in 1926-27 was: Inland letters and postcards, 1,295,600; newspapers, &c., 842,300; foreign correspondence, received, letters, 1,241,600; postcards, 107,800; newspapers, &c., 705,400; dispatched, letters, 2,711,300; postcards, 125,000; newspapers, &c., 123,600; parcels, received 62,799; dispatched 14,327.

**Money.**—British coins and British Treasury currency notes are the legal tender. The amount of British Treasury currency notes in circulation on March 31, 1928, was roughly estimated at approximately 700,000*l.* There is a very small issue of notes of the Anglo-Maltese Bank and the Banco di Malta; but as the Banks are not under statutory control and do no publish balance sheets the amount of the note circulation is not known. There are 6 banks.

**Books of Reference.**

- Blue Book. Annual. Government Printing Office. Malta.  
 Papers Relating to the New Constitution of Malta. [Od. 1321] London, 1921.  
 Bartolo (A.), The Sovereignty of Malta and the Nature of its Title. Malta, 1909.  
 Bong (J.), Cultivation and Diseases of Fruit Trees in the Maltese Islands. Malta, 1922.  
 Descriptive Flora of the Maltese Islands. Malta, 1927.  
 Despoit (G.), The Ornithology of Malta. London, 1917.—The Ichthyology of Malta. Malta, 1919.  
 Macmillan (A.), (Editor), Malta and Gibraltar: Historical and Descriptive, &c. London, 1915.  
 Mifsud (A.), Knights Hospitallers of the Ven. Tongue of England in Malta. Malta, 1914.  
 Porter (W.), A History of the Knights of Malta. London, 1888.  
 Seicluna (H. P.), Documents relating to the French Occupation of Malta. Malta, 1923.  
 Seicluna (H. P.), The Archives of the Order of St. John of Jerusalem and of Malta, Malta 1912.  
 Zammit (Th.), Malta. The Islands and their History. Malta, 1926.



## ASIA.

## ADEN, PERIM, SOKOTRA, AND KURIA MURIA ISLANDS

ADEN is a volcanic peninsula on the Arabian coast, about 100 miles east of Bab-el-Mandeb. It forms an important coaling-station on the highway to the East, and is fortified. The settlement includes Little Aden, a peninsula very similar to Aden itself, and the settlement and town of Shaikh Othmán on the mainland, with the villages of Imad and Hiswa.

In April, 1905, after demarcation of the frontier, Ottoman and British Commissioners signed an agreement which determines the boundary of the hinterland from Sheikh Murad on the Red Sea to Bana river, and thence north-east to the great Desert. By the Anglo-Turkish Convention of 1914, the boundary was prolonged through the desert to a point on the coast opposite Bahrein in the Persian Gulf. The territories of the Imam of San'a now march with the border-line demarcated by a Mixed Commission (Anglo-Turkish) in 1902-4. The Settlement also includes the island of Perim at the entrance to the Red Sea, and is subject to the Bombay Government. The Government is administered by a Resident and Commander-in-Chief with four assistants. The departments of the Aden Settlement (Municipal) and the Port Trust are supervised by an officer of the P.W. Department, Bombay. The India Office exercises internal administrative control (through the Government of India); the Colonial Office (Middle East Department) is responsible for political questions, and the Air Ministry in London for military questions.

*Resident and Commander-in-Chief.*—Lieut.-Colonel Sir Stewart Symes, K.B.E., C.M.G., D.S.O.

Area 75 square miles; including the Protectorate, about 9,000 square miles; of Perim, 5 square miles. Population of Aden and Perim in 1921, 54,923 (36,878 males and 18,045 females), against 46,165 in 1911.

The only Government revenue is from duties on liquor, opium, and salt, and from income tax, court fees and judicial fines; local taxes go to the Aden Settlement Fund. There is a Port Trust. The gross revenue of the settlement in 1927-28 was Rs. 7,42,625. Imports (1927-28), by sea, Rs. 8,11,83,758; by land, Rs. 33,77,641; treasure (sea and land), Rs. 1,29,77,592; total imports, Rs. 9,75,88,991 (total, 1926-27, Rs. 8,80,60,903). Chief imports: Cotton piece goods, grain, hides and skins, tobacco, coal, coffee, sugar, fruits, vegetables, and other provisions. Exports, by sea, Rs. 6,37,76,273; by land, Rs. 30,39,194; treasure (sea and land), Rs. 1,37,92,934; total exports, Rs. 8,06,08,401 (total, 1926-27, Rs. 6,95,40,118). Chief exports: Coffee, gums, hides and skins, cotton goods, tobacco, grain and pulse, provisions and sugar. These statistics are exclusive of government stores and treasure. In 1927-28, 1,575 merchant vessels of 5,707,205 tons (net) entered the port of Aden, of which 845 were British; in the same year 1,034 country (local) craft of 36,916 tons entered. At Perim 638 vessels entered, of which 64 were Government vessels. Aden itself produces little, its chief industries being the manufacture of salt and cigarettes. The trade is largely a transshipment one, and is divided into foreign, Indian, and inland. There is a branch of the National Bank of India, Limited, and there is also one firm of private bankers.

A railway was constructed in the Great War for military purposes from

Aden to Lahej, 26 miles, and has since been extended to Habil, 8 miles beyond Lahej. The gauge is one metre.

The island of Sokotra (*Hadibu alias Taharida*) off the coast of Africa is under British protection, and the Kuria Muria islands, off the coast of Arabia, are attached to Aden. Area of former, 1,382 square miles. Population about 12,000, mostly pastoral and migratory inland, fishing on the coast. Religion, at one time Christian, Mohammedan since the end of the 17th century. The island came under British protection in 1876, by treaty with the Sultan. Chief products, dates and various gums; sheep, cattle, and goats are plentiful; butter is exported. The Kuria Muria Islands, five in number, were ceded by the Sultan of Muskat for the purpose of landing the Red Sea cable.

### References.

- Bent* (J. Th. and Mrs.), Southern Arabia. London, 1900.  
*Forbes* (H. O.), The Natural History of Sokotra and Abd-el-Kuri. Liverpool, 1903.  
*Jaob* (H. F.), Perfumes of Araby. London, 1915.—Kings of Arabia. London, 1923.  
*Kossmat* (F.), Geologie der Inseln Sokotra, Semha, &c. Vienna, 1902.  
*Lucas* (C. P.), Historical Geography of the British Colonies. 2nd. ed. Vol. I. London, 1906.

## BAHRAIN ISLANDS.

The Bahrain islands form an archipelago in the Persian Gulf 20 miles off al Hasa on the Arabian coast. Bahrain, the largest island, is 27 miles long and 10 miles wide. About a twentieth part of its area is cultivated. Other islands are Maharaq, to the north-east of Bahrain, 4 miles long and  $\frac{1}{2}$  mile wide; Sitra, to the east, 3 miles long and 1 mile wide; Nebi Saleh, about 2 miles in circumference, and several uninhabited islets. The islands are low lying, the highest ground being a hill in the centre of Bahrain 400 feet high.

The Ruling Family, the Al Khalifa, came originally from the neighbourhood of Kuwait and occupied Bahrain, which was then in the hands of the Persians, in 1782. The present chief, Sir Isa bin Ali al Khalifa, K.C.I.E., C.S.I., became the Ruling Shaikh in 1869. In 1923, owing to his advanced age, he handed over the active conduct of affairs to his eldest son and heir-apparent, Shaikh Hamad bin Isa al Khalifa. The Ruler is in treaty relations with the Government of India, who are represented by a Political Agent.

The total population is estimated at about 100,000, of which three-quarters are the original inhabitants of the islands, of the Shia sect, the remainder, including the Ruling Family, being Sunnis. The Sunnis live mainly in the towns of Manama and Maharaq. There is a wealthy Persian community in Manama and a number of Indian merchants.

Manama, the capital and commercial centre, extends for  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles along the shore. There are stone wharves and a pier, but at low tide the pier can only be reached in a light skiff. Manama contains two hospitals, schools, a branch of the Eastern Bank, Post Office, wireless station, and the official residence of the Ruler. Wide roads connect the various quarters of the town. There is a municipal council in Manama and also in the town of Maharaq, on the adjacent island. The two islands are connected by a service of motor launches, which also ply to the mainland. The population of Manama is about 25,000 and that of Maharaq is about the same. There is a community of some 20 Europeans in Manama, including members of the Dutch Reformed Church Mission. Water in the two towns is supplied

by artesian wells and nearly 200 fresh-water springs on the various islands are used for irrigation. Motor traffic is in use and roads exist between the towns and villages, which number about 100.

In the centre of Bahrain island there are many thousands of ancient tumuli whose origin is still uncertain.

Bahrain is the centre of the famous pearl fishing industry of the Persian Gulf. Over 500 boats and 15,000 divers from Bahrain are engaged in fishing during four months of the summer. During the season Bahrain is visited by numerous arab and continental pearl buyers from Europe. Other industries are: boat-building, manufacture of sailcloth and reed mats, date cultivation and breeding of particularly fine white donkeys.

The greater part of the trade of Nejd and Hassa passes through Bahrain. The revenue of the State is obtained from the 5 per cent. *ad valorem* Customs Duty.

In 1927, the total imports amounted to Rs. 132,27,060; and exports to Rs. 83,58,825. The chief imports were: rice, Rs. 50,77,240; wheat, Rs. 3,51,710; wheat flour, Rs. 4,24,980; sugar, Rs. 14,15,910; loaf sugar, Rs. 7,33,980; coffee, Rs. 14,91,070; piecegoods, Rs. 29,89,330; tea, Rs. 3,13,650; ghee, Rs. 4,29,190. The chief exports were: rice, Rs. 22,32,885; wheat, Rs. 1,80,270; wheat flour, Rs. 100,720; sugar, Rs. 7,73,200; loaf sugar, Rs. 579,430; coffee, Rs. 4,27,730; piecegoods, Rs. 16,76,340; tea, 2,70,550; ghee, Rs. 58,400; pearls, Rs. 20,59,300.

There is a weekly mail service from India and a bi-weekly service to India. Import of arms and ammunition is subject to special permission.

The principal coins in use are Indian rupees, but Austrian (Maria Theresa) dollars (worth 1s. 11d.) and Turkish liras (worth about 18s.) are current. The measures employed are: dhara (= 19 inches). The weights are: roba (4 lbs.); maund (56 lbs.) and ruffa (560 lbs.).

*Political Resident, Persian Gulf.*—Lieut.-Col. Sir Lionel Haworth, K.B.E.

*Political Agent at Bahrain.*—Major C. C. J. Barrett, C.S.I., C.I.E.

*Indian Assistant at Bahrain.*—Khan Bahadur Syed Siddiq Hassan.

### References.

Foreign Office Reports. Annual series. London.

Bent (J. Th.), The Bahrain Islands in the Persian Gulf. Proc. R. G. Soc. (N.S. xii. 1). London, 1890.

Zwemer (S. M.), Arabia: The Cradle of Islam. Edinburgh and London, 1900.

### BORNEO (BRITISH).

**British North Borneo.**—*Governor.*—J. L. Humphreys, C.M.G., C.B.E.

British North Borneo occupies the northern part of the island of Borneo. The interior is mountainous, Mount Kinabalu being 13,455 feet high.

Area, about 31,106 square miles, with a coast-line of over 900 miles. Population (1921 census) 257,804, consisting mainly of Mohammedan settlers on the coast and aboriginal tribes inland. The Europeans numbered 533; Eurasians, 213; Chinese, 37,856; Malays, 20,263. The number of natives was 197,058. The most numerous are the Dusuns, 112,287; the Muruts, 37,447; and the Bajaus, 33,070. Chief towns, Sandakan (population 11,936), on the east coast, and Jesselton, on the west coast.

The territory is under the jurisdiction of the British North Borneo

Company, being held under grants from the Sultans of Brunei and Sulu (Royal Charter in 1881). It is administered by a Governor (appointed with the approval of the Secretary of State) in Borneo, and a Court of Directors in London, appointed under the Charter. On May 12, 1888, the British Government proclaimed a formal protectorate over the State of North Borneo. In 1898 certain border lands were acquired from the Sultan of Brunei, and more recently certain inland territories have been occupied. For administrative purposes the whole country is divided into five Residencies, which are sub-divided into Districts. In December 1904, an area of about 200 square miles was transferred to Sarawak in exchange for rights over coal mines on Brunei Bay.

There are Protestant and Catholic missions. The laws are based on the Indian Penal, Criminal, and Civil Procedure Codes, and local Ordinances. There is an Imam's Court for Mohammedan law. Native and Indian constabulary, 800 men under European officers.

	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue . . .	357,404	371,666	599,950	433,927	454,588
Expenditure . . .	344,779	305,383	270,638	252,752	256,440
Imports <sup>1</sup> . . .	770,907	827,662	854,399	970,819	1,204,705
Exports <sup>1</sup> . . .	1,213,485	1,801,715	2,083,800	1,987,233	1,978,536

<sup>1</sup> Including treasure and transshipment trade.

Sources of revenue: Opium, birds' nests, court fees, stamp duties, licences, import and export duties, royalties, land sales, &c. No public debt.

Most of the trade is carried on through Singapore and Hong Kong with Great Britain and the colonies. The chief products are timber, sago, rice, coconuts, gums, coffee, many fruits, nutmegs, cinnamon, pepper, gambier, gutta-percha, rubber, camphor, rattans, tapioca, sweet potatoes, and tobacco. Coal, iron, gold, and mineral oil have been found. The exports comprise the products mentioned, with birds' nests, seed pearls, bêche-de-mer, &c. Exports of leaf tobacco: 1927, 189,574*l.*; 1926, 136,013*l.*; of Estate rubber, 1927, 1,088,493*l.*; 1926, 1,261,981*l.*; of timber, which is the greatest natural resource of the country, 1927, 211,782*l.*; 1926, 160,815*l.* Merchant Shipping (Men-of-War and Government vessels excluded): 1927, entered 365,733 tons; cleared 362,364 tons; 1926, entered 429,126 tons; and cleared 433,995.

A railway, 127 miles, runs from Jesselton on Gaya Bay to Melalap in the interior, with a branch from Beaufort to Weston on Brunei Bay. There is communication by telegraphy, telephone, and wireless telegraphy.

At Jesselton and Sandakan there are agencies of the Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, the Chartered Bank of India, Australia, and China, and the Bank of Taiwan. A State Bank has been established, with Head Office in Sandakan and a branch at Jesselton.

The Government issues its own copper coinage (cents and half-cents); nickel coinage of 1, 2½ and 5 cents; also notes of one, five, ten, and twenty-five dollars, and of 25 and 50 cents. Accounts are kept in dollar currency.

**Brunei.**—In 1888 the neighbouring territories on the north-west coast of Borneo, Brunei and Sarawak, were placed under British protection. On January 2, 1906, by treaty, the Sultan of Brunei handed over the general administration of his State to a British Resident. The present Sultan

Ahmed Tajudin Akhazul Khairi Wad-din is a minor, and succeeded to the throne on the death of his father in September 1924. The Pengiran Bendahara and Pengiran Pemancha were appointed Joint Regents during his minority. The Sultan receives an allowance of 1,400*l.* a year from State funds, and his two principal ministers 700*l.* a year each. Area about 2,500 square miles, and population, 1921 Census, 25,454 (Europeans, 35; Malays and Bornean races, 23,938; Chinese, 1,434; Indians, 37, others 10). The chief town is Brunei (pop. 12,000). The old town is built over the water on the Brunei river, and a new town has developed on the mainland since 1910. There were five vernacular schools in 1927, with 183 pupils. Police force, 1927, 1 Chief Inspector, and 59 non-commissioned officers and men. The climate is hot and moist, with cool nights. Average annual rainfall is a little over 100 inches. The native industries in Brunei town include boat building, cloth weaving, brass foundries, and manufacture of silver ware. The principal products are cutch (mangrove extract), rubber, jelutong, and sago. Most of the interior is under jungle, comprising numerous kinds of serviceable timber. There is abundant evidence of oil, but it has not yet been found in payable quantities. There are vernacular schools at Brunei, and in some out-districts.

Revenue 1927, 46,916*l.* (Customs, 19,391*l.*, monopolies, 9,740*l.*, licences, 2,181*l.*; lands and forests, 6,937*l.*, cession moneys, 1,770*l.*); expenditure, 49,816*l.* Public debt, Dec. 31, 1927, 48,883*l.*

Imports, 1927, mainly rice, 40,941*l.*, tobacco, 13,067*l.*, piecegoods, 13,025*l.*, machinery, 23,911*l.* Exports, cutch, 2,101 tons (value 23,717*l.*), rubber, 715 tons (110,370*l.*), jelutong, value 20,700*l.*, dried prawns, 6,334*l.*, live stock, 2,271*l.*

The post office dealt with 64,312 articles in 1927.

There is a central Wireless Station at Brunei, and a subsidiary station at Labuan, which enable telegraphic communication to be maintained with Labuan and thence by cable with Singapore and Europe. There is also a Wireless Station in the Temburong District and another in the Belait District.

The distance from Labuan is about 43 miles. Communication by steam launches from Brunei is regularly maintained. The passage between Singapore and Labuan takes about 4 days.

Straits Settlements Currency, 1 dollar = 2*s.* 4*d.*

*British Resident.*—P. A. B. McKerron.

**Sarawak.**—Area about 50,000 square miles, coast line 450 miles, many rivers navigable. The government of part of the present territory was obtained in 1842 by Sir James Brooke from the Sultan of Brunei. Various accessions were made between 1861 and 1905. Under an agreement of 1888 Sarawak is recognised as an independent State under the protection of Great Britain. The present Rajah, H. H. Sir Charles Vyner Brooke, G.C.M.G. appointed May 17, 1917. Population estimated at about 600,000, Malays, Dyaks, Kayans, Kenyahs, and Muruts, with Chinese and other settlers. The chief towns are the capital, Kuching, about 23 miles inland, on the Sarawak River, Sibu, 60 miles up the Rejang River, which is navigable by large steamers, and Miri, the headquarters of the Sarawak Oilfields, Ltd. At Kuching are Church of England and Catholic missions with schools. The revenue is derived chiefly from Customs, the Govt. opium monopoly, gambling, arrack and pawn farms, royalty on oil, land revenue, timber royalty, exemption tax payable by Malays, and from Dyak and Kayan revenue. The revenue in 1927 was 6,243,065 dollars; expenditure, 5,764,318 dollars. Public debt, *nil*. Coal

exists in large quantities, and a syndicate has been formed for developing the coal fields at Selantik. A considerable oil field is being developed at Miri and Bakong in the Baram district. Foreign trade, 1927: imports, 25,664,546 dollars; exports, 49,786,143 dollars. The chief exports (1927) included (in dollars) sago flour, 1,543,673; pepper, 1,465,141; plantation rubber, 15,499,432; gutta-jelutong, 1,563,758; gutta-percha, 23,732; cutch, 111,321; benzine, 16,712,282; kerosene, 4,072,574; liquid oil fuel, 3,696,542; crude oil, 2,835,368; fish, 324,354; damar, 172,144; rattans, 118,716. The trade is mostly with Singapore. Shipping entered and cleared in the foreign trade, 1927, 1,471,828 tons. There are military and police forces, consisting of about 700 men, principally Dyaks and Malays, under British army officers. Round Kuching are about 45 miles of roads, besides bridle paths. There are 34 post offices. The Government offices have a telephone system extending over Kuching and Upper Sarawak, and there is communication by wireless with Singapore, &c. There are also wireless stations at Kuching, Kuching (6th mile), Miri, Sibn, Sadong, Lundu, Mukah, Simang-gang, Bintulu, Binatang, Kapit, Selalang, Limbang, Baram, Saratok, Matu, Belangian, Tatau, Lawas and Rejang. Distance from London, 8,700 miles; transit, not less than 30 days, generally more. Telegrams are sent by wireless from Singapore.

Sarawak and Straits Settlements currency, 1 dollar = 2s. 4d.

*Government Agency and Advisory Council in England.*—H.H. The Tuan Muda of Sarawak, C. H. W. Johnson, Dr. Chas. Hose, A. B. Ward, and G. C. Gillan. Millbank House, Westminster, London.

### Books of Reference concerning Sarawak, &c.

- Baring-Gould* (S.) and *Bampfyde* (C. A.), *History of Sarawak* (1839-1908). London, 1909.  
*Cator* (D.), *Everyday Life among the Head-Hunters*. London, 1905.  
*Hose* (G.), *In the Heart of Borneo*, 'Geographical Journal,' vol. xvi., p. 89.—*The Pagan Tribes of Borneo*. London, 1912. *Fifty years of Romance and Research*, London, 1927.  
*Natural Man: A Record from Borneo*, London, 1927.  
*Krohn* (W. O.), *In Borneo Jungles*, London, 1927.  
*Roth* (H. Ling), *The Natives of Sarawak and British North Borneo*. 2 vols. London, 1896.  
*St. John* (Sir S.), *Life of Sir Charles Brooke, Rajah of Sarawak*. London, 1879.—*Rajah Brooke*. London, 1899.

## CEYLON.

### Constitution and Government, &c.

Ceylon, the ancient Taprobane (Tamraparni, the island of "dusky leaves"), is an island in the Indian Ocean, by the south of India, lying between 5° 55' and 9° 50' N. lat., and 79° 42' and 81° 53' E. long. Its area is 25,332 square miles.

In 1505 the Portuguese formed settlements on the west and south, which were taken from them about the middle of the next century by the Dutch. In 1796 the British Government annexed the foreign settlements to the Presidency of Madras; in 1802 Ceylon was separated from India and formed into a Crown colony.

According to the terms of the Constitution established in 1833, modified on various occasions, and now embodied in the Order in Council dated 19 December, 1923, and the Amendment Order in Council dated March 21, 1924, the administration is in the hands of a Governor, aided by an Executive Council of nine members—viz., the Colonial Secretary,

the Attorney-General, the Controller of Revenue, the Colonial Treasurer, one official and four unofficial members nominated by the Governor, and a Legislative Council of 49 members (12 official and 37 unofficial) exclusive of the Governor. Of the unofficial members, 23 are elected to represent territorial divisions, 2 to represent the Europeans, 2 the Burgher Community, 1 the Chamber of Commerce, 1 the Western Province Tamils, 3 the Muslims, 2 the Indians. The remaining 3 are nominated by the Governor to represent Special Interests.

*Governor.*—Sir Herbert James Stanley, K.C.M.G. (1927). Salary 7,000*l.* (including entertainment allowance of 1,500*l.*).

For purposes of general administration, the island is divided into nine provinces, presided over by Government Agents, with assistants and subordinate head men. There are three municipalities, with eight Urban District Councils and fourteen local boards, mainly for sanitary purposes.

### Area and Population.

The population of Ceylon (exclusive of the military and the shipping) at the Census held on March 18, 1921, showed an increase of 9·6 per cent. since 1911. The distribution by Provinces, and the average number of persons per square mile in each Province, are shown in the following table:—

Provinces	Area: English sq. miles	Population, 1921		Provinces	Area: English sq. miles	Population, 1921	
		Total	Per sq. mile			Total	Per sq. mile
Western	1,482	1,246,847	871	Uva . . .	3,290	233,864	71
Central	2,288	717,739	314	Sabragamuwa	1,893	471,814	249
Southern	2,116	671,234	313	Total . .	25,332	4,497,854	178
Northern	3,429	374,829	109	Military . .	—	951	—
Eastern	3,150	192,821	50	Shipping . .	—	4,993	—
North				Miscellaneous	—	751	—
Western	8,016	492,181	163	Grand Total.	—	4,504,549	—
North							
Central	4,009	96,525	24				

The estimated population on December 31, 1927, was 5,288,792.

The race distribution of the population at the census of 1921 and the increase per cent. since 1911 were as follows:—

Races	Population, 1921, exclusive of military shipping and miscellaneous	Increase per cent. since 1911	Military, shipping, and miscellaneous Population
Europeans . . . . .	8,099	6·7	838
Burghers and Eurasians . . . . .	29,403	10·3	129
Low-country Sinhalese . . . . .	1,926,892	12·2	623
Kandyan Sinhalese . . . . .	1,089,078	9·1	66
Ceylon Tamils . . . . .	517,189	1·3	684
Indian Tamils . . . . .	603,510	9·9	635
Ceylon Moors . . . . .	251,925	7·7	158
Indian Moors . . . . .	32,923	·6	875
Malays . . . . .	13,395	3·1	66
Veddhas . . . . .	4,510	—15·4	—
Others . . . . .	21,980	72·4	2,626
	4,497,854	9·6	6,695

Of the population (exclusive of the military and the shipping) enumerated at the census of 1921, the occupation of 2,803,056 or 62.3 per cent. (of whom 1,347,415 were earners and 1,455,641 dependants) was returned as agriculture; 533,400 or 11.9 per cent. (288,697 earners, 244,703 dependants) industrial occupation; 345,824 or 7.7 per cent. (162,376 earners, 183,448 dependants) trade.

The population on the principal estates, mainly consisting of immigrant Tamils from Southern India, numbered, at the census of 1921, 568,850, and formed 12.6 per cent. of the total population. The Indian Tamils on Estates numbered 493,944.

Marriages registered, 1927, 30,566<sup>1</sup>; births registered, 205,470 (104,951 males and 100,519 females); deaths registered, 113,007 (56,784 males and 56,223 females).

The urban population is 12.9 per cent. of the total population. The principal towns and their population (exclusive of the military, shipping, and estates), according to the census of 1921, are:—Colombo, 244,163; Galle, 39,073; Jaffna, 42,436; Kandy, 32,562.

### Religion and Education.

At the census of 1921 the numbers of adherents to the principal religions were:—Buddhists, 2,769,805; Hindus, 982,073; Muslims, 302,532; Christians, 443,400, exclusive of the military and the shipping.

Buddhism was introduced from India in the third century B.C., and is still the religion of the majority of the inhabitants, especially in the southern part of the island. It is (unlike Buddhism in Tibet, China, and Japan) materialistic and atheistic, and in popular usage has a large admixture of the doctrines and practices of popular Hinduism and of the aboriginal wild tribes.

Education is free in vernacular schools, but fees are charged in English schools.

The number of vernacular schools in 1927 was: Government schools, 1,130 (attendance, 114,856 boys and 57,892 girls); Aided schools, 1,876 (attendance, 137,863 boys and 90,775 girls); Unaided schools, 416 (attendance, 12,207 boys and 6,325 girls). There were also 423 English and Anglo-vernacular schools, attended by 63,539 boys and 17,783 girls.

The total sum spent by Government on vernacular education in 1926-27 was 3,777,715 rupees.

The Royal College and the Government Training College with the English school attached to it are Government institutions. The other English schools are grant-in-aid schools; the total grants to which in 1926-27 amounted to 1,456,491 rupees. A University College opened in January, 1921, has (1927-28) 279 students on the roll. Technical education is given in the 'Technical Schools' (489 students in 1926). There are 88 industrial schools.

### Justice, Crime, and Pauperism.

The law is Roman-Dutch, modified by colonial ordinances. Kandyan Law is to a certain extent in force in the Kandyan Provinces, and special systems of personal law are recognised for the Muslim community, and for the Tamils of the Jaffna District. The criminal law has been codified on the principle of the Indian Penal Code. There are a Supreme Court, police courts and courts of requests, and district courts, intermediate between the

<sup>1</sup> This is exclusive of Muslim marriages, which are seldom registered.



latter and the Supreme Court. Village councils deal with petty offences. In 1927 the number of cases instituted in the police courts and municipal magistrates' courts was 112,662. Offences against the Penal Code dealt with during the year 1927 numbered 16,044; of these, the number disposed of by the courts as true cases was 11,658, and the convictions 5,085; 8,215 convicted persons were sent to prison. Police force, December 31, 1927, 3,111 of all ranks.

There is no poor law, though a few old persons receive a charitable allowance from the Government varying from Rs. 1 to Rs. 12.50 each per mensem.

### Finance.

15 rupees = £1.

Financial Years <sup>1</sup>	Revenue	Expenditure	Financial Years <sup>1</sup>	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1921-22	5,284,674	5,157,271	1924-25	7,702,645	7,000,290 <sup>2</sup>
1922-23	6,248,011	5,705,594	1925-26	8,801,077	7,538,089 <sup>2</sup>
1923-24	6,824,208	6,713,048 <sup>2</sup>	1926-27	8,628,928	8,069,758 <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 12 months ended September 30.

<sup>2</sup> "Exclusive of Expenditure chargeable to Revenue pending raising of Loan Funds."

The principal sources of revenue in 1926-27: Customs, 3,387,397l.; port, harbour, wharf, warehouse, and other dues, 383,873l.; arrack, rum and toddy licences, 855,380l.; stamp duties, 593,716l.; Government railway receipts, 1,859,296l.; and land sales, 119,785l.

The principal items of expenditure in 1926-27: Military expenditure, 185,914l.; pensions and retired allowances, 343,900l.; interest and sinking fund on loans, 826,994l.; post and telegraph, 463,280l.; railway department, 1,303,008l.; department of medical and sanitary services, 607,164l.; education, 537,012l.; on public works (annually recurrent), 570,143l.; railway department (extraordinary works), 262,226l.

The net public debt on September 30, 1927, incurred entirely for public works, was 12,657,393l. 8s. 4d. sterling and 3,000,000 rupees. There were accumulated sinking funds for their redemption amounting to 3,628,543l. 10s. 9d. and Rs. 1,788,414.22 respectively.

### Defence.

In normal times Ceylon pays three-fourths of the cost of the Imperial garrison. At present the defence of the Colony is almost entirely in the hands of local troops.

### Production and Industry.

The area of the colony is 16,212,400 acres, of which it is estimated that about 3,000,000 acres are under cultivation, and about 456,000 acres pasture land. The approximate areas under the principal products in 1927 were: paddy, 834,000 acres; other grain, 102,000 acres; cacao, 34,000 acres; cinnamon, 25,000 acres; tea, 450,000 acres; coconuts, 887,000 acres; rubber, 490,000 acres. In 1927, the exports of tea were 227 million lbs., of which 145 million lbs. were sent to the United Kingdom. The exports of desiccated coconuts were 873,000 cwt., copra, 1,982,000 cwt., and coconut-oil, 678,000 cwt. In the same year, 125,063,000 lbs. of rubber were exported,

of which 34,581,000 lbs. went to the United Kingdom and 78,985,000 lbs. to the United States of America. In 1927, 12,523 acres of crown land were sold and settled. The live stock in 1927 was reported to amount to 1,500 horses, 1,588,000 horned cattle, 60,000 sheep, 51,000 swine, and 176,000 goats. There is a Government Dairy, possessing over 300 head of cattle. There were 67 plumbago mines working at end of 1927. The exports of plumbago in 1927 were 258,000 cwt. Other minerals, such as gold, thorium, and monazite, exist, but, except the last-named, so far have not been found in quantities of commercial importance. There are some hundreds of small-gem quarries, from which sapphires, rubies, moonstones, catseyes, and other gems are obtained. Native manufactures, which are at present of very minor importance, are weaving, basket work, tortoise-shell boxes, &c., earthenwares, jewellery, metal work, lacquer work, carving, &c. Manufactures on any large scale are confined to the products of agriculture, such as the production of coconut oil. In 1927 there were about 1,600 tea, rubber and cacao factories, 1,400 cinnamon, citronella, coconut, fibre, oil, &c., factories, 20 saw mills, and 50 aerated water, ice, &c., factories.

### Commerce.

The values of the imports and exports for six years are given in the following table (Rate of Conversion: 1£ = Rs. 15):—

Years	Imports <sup>1</sup>	Exports <sup>1</sup>	Years	Imports <sup>1</sup>	Exports <sup>1</sup>
	£	£		£	£
1922	18,782,718	19,852,214	1925	24,095,354	32,841,095
1923	19,477,819	23,413,250	1926	27,191,141	38,576,699
1924	20,821,598	25,701,161	1927	28,075,198	29,951,583

<sup>1</sup> Including bullion and specie.

Principal exports in 1927: Cacao, 183,150£; cinnamon, 319,073£; coir (and manufactures), 358,986£; copra, 2,122,988£; coconut oil, 1,104,518£; tea, 14,244,125£; plumbago, 163,380£; coconuts, fresh, 101,006£; coconuts, desiccated, 1,365,451£; areca nuts, 200,085£; rubber, 8,650,509£; citronella oil, 84,316£.

Principal imports in 1927: Cotton manufactures, 1,793,846£; rice and paddy (in the husk and not in the husk), 7,005,318£; coal and coke, 1,266,964£; spirits (brandy, gin, and whisky), 288,809£; sugar (raw and refined, and palm and jaggery), 1,063,647£; manures, 1,095,820£; bullion and specie, 1,001,284£.

In 1927 (British Board of Trade Returns) the value of tea imported into the United Kingdom from Ceylon was 12,003,536£ (quantity, 142,512,811 lbs.). Other imports in 1927 were: rubber, 3,032,793£ (39,619,100 lbs.); coconut oil (unrefined) 317,685£; coconut, desiccated, 615,576£. The principal exports of United Kingdom to Ceylon in 1927 were: cotton piece goods, 1,022,805£; iron and steel goods, 791,248£; machinery, 432,715£; tobacco, 222,906£; coal, 125,811£. Total imports into United Kingdom, 1928, 13,830,286£; 1927, 16,642,857£; total exports of British produce to Ceylon, 1928, 5,970,936£; 1927, 5,875,360£.

### Shipping and Communications.

Shipping entered and cleared, 1927, 21,394,000 tons (British 13,152,000 tons). 1926, 20,403,000 tons (British, 12,881,000 tons). In 1925, the total tonnage was 19,419,000, and British, 12,026,000. On December 31, 1927,

127 sailing vessels of 10,511 tons, 1 motor vessel of 18 tons, and 9 steamers of 772 tons net, were registered as belonging to Ceylon.

895 miles of railway were open at the end of September 1927, and several extensions are under construction.

On December 31, 1927 there were 752 offices of various classes open for postal business; money order offices, 351; telegraph offices, 228; letters, postcards, and printed matter, samples, etc., passed through the post office, 101,357,000 (exclusive of parcels, 1,395,000). 9,774 miles of telegraph wire; telegrams dealt with, 2,132,000.

### Money and Credit.

Eleven banks have establishments in Ceylon: the Mercantile Bank of India, Ltd., the Imperial Bank of India, the National Bank of India, Ltd., the Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, the Chartered Bank of India, Australia and China, the Eastern Bank, Ltd., the P. & O. Banking Corporation, Ltd., Thos. Cook & Son (Bankers), Ltd., the Bank of Ceylon, Ltd., the Jaffna Commercial Corporation, Ltd., and the Hatton Bank and Agency Co. The Ceylon Savings Bank on December 31, 1927, had 50,086 depositors, and deposits amounting to Rs. 6,944,531; and the Post Office Savings Banks 242,040 depositors, and deposits Rs. 12,823,627.

The weights and measures of Ceylon are the same as those of the United Kingdom. The currency consists of:—Copper: Ceylon 1-cent and ½-cent pieces, 6½ cents being equivalent to 1d. English. Nickel: Ceylon 5-cent piece. Silver: Indian rupee (= 100 cents), equivalent to 1s. 4d.; and Ceylon 50-cent, 25-cent, and 10-cent pieces. Ceylon Government currency notes of Rs. 1,000, 500, 100, 50, 10, 5, 2, and 1. On December 31, 1926, the value of currency notes in circulation was Rs. 62,470,602.

### Dependency.

The **Maldiv Islands**, 400 miles south-west of Ceylon, are governed by an elected Sultan, who resides in the island of Malé, and pays a yearly tribute to the Ceylon Government. Next to the Sultan is the first Wazir, or Prime Minister, then the Fadiyaru or Kázi (Chief Judge), and 6 Kilegefanus or Councillors, and besides them 6 Wazirs or Ministers of State. The Maldives are a group of 13 coral islets (atolls), richly clothed with coconut palms, and yielding millet, fruit, and edible nuts. Population over 70,000 Muslims at the 1921 census. The people are civilised, and are great navigators and traders.

### Books of Reference concerning Ceylon.

- Administration Reports of Ceylon. Annual.
- Blue Book of Ceylon. Annual.
- Annual General Report.
- Census Publications from 1871. Decennial.
- Ceylon Sessional Papers. Annual.
- Correspondence relating to the Revision of the Constitution of Ceylon. Cmd. 1906 of 1923, and Cmd. 2082 of 1924. London.
- The Handbook of Commercial and General Information for Ceylon. Compiled by L. J. B. Turner, M.A., C.C.S. Colombo, 1926.
- The Official Handbook. Compiled by the British Empire Exhibition Handbook Subcommittee, 1924.
- Colonial Office List. Annual. London.
- Statistics of Ceylon; in 'Statistical Abstract for the Colonial and other Possessions of the United Kingdom.' Annual. London.
- 'Times of Ceylon' Green Book. Annual.

- 'Morning Leader' Year Book. Annual.  
*Burrows* (S. M.), *The Buried Cities of Ceylon: a Guide-book to Anuradhapura, &c.* London.  
*Cave* (Henry W.), *The Book of Ceylon.* London, 1908 and 1912.  
*Ferguson's Ceylon Directory.* Annual.  
*Gardiner* (J. S.), *The Fauna and Geography of the Maldive and Laccadive Archipelagoes,* vols. Cambridge, 1901-1905.  
*Mitton* (G. E.), *The Lost Cities of Ceylon.* London, 1916.  
*Platt's Ceylon,* 1924.  
*Spittel* (R. L.), *Wild Ceylon.* London, 1925.  
*Toulba* (Ali Foud), *Ceylon, the Land of Eternal Charm.* London, 1926  
*Traut* (Friedrich M.), *Ceylon.* Berlin, 1926.

**Christmas Island.** See STRAITS SETTLEMENTS.

## CYPRUS.

*Governor.*—Sir Ronald Storrs, K.C.M.G., C.B.E. Salary, 3,600*l.*, of which amount 600*l.* is payable to the officer from time to time administering the Government.

*Colonial Secretary.*—R. Nicholson, C.M.G. Salary, 1,400*l.*

**Constitution and Government.**—Cyprus is 40 miles from the coast of Asia Minor and 60 from the coast of Syria. At a very early date important Greek and Phœnician colonies were established in Cyprus, and later it formed part of the Persian and Roman Empires. Its government frequently changed hands until 1571, when the Turks conquered the island from the Venetians, and retained possession of it until its cession to England for administrative purposes under a convention concluded with the Sultan at Constantinople, June 4, 1878. On the outbreak of hostilities with Turkey on November 5, 1914, the island was annexed. On May 1, 1925, the Island was given the status of a colony by Letters Patent, and the High Commissioner became Governor. There is an Executive Council, consisting of the Colonial Secretary, the Attorney-General, and the Treasurer, with three locally resident additional members. The Legislature consists of twenty-four members, nine being office holders, including the Colonial Secretary, the Attorney-General and the Treasurer, and fifteen elected (for five years), three by Mohammedan and twelve by non-Mohammedan voters. The voters are all male British subjects, or foreigners twenty-one years of age, who have resided five years, and are payers of any of the taxes known as 'Verghis.' Municipal councils exist in the principal towns, elected practically by all resident householders and ratepayers.

**Area and Population.**—Area 3,584 square miles. Population at 1921 Census: 310,715, including 61,339 Mohammedans. Population, Census 1911:—Mohammedans (Ottoman Turks), 56,428; Christians (Autocephalous Church of Cyprus), 214,480; others, 3,200; total, 274,108. Inhabitants per square mile, 86.68. Births registered 1927, 8,586; deaths, 5,328.

The principal towns are Nicosia (the capital), 18,579; Larnaca, 9,765; Limasol, 13,302; Famagusta and Varosha, 6,980; Paphos and Ktima, 4,117; Kyrenia, 1,910. There are six administrative districts named after these towns.

**Education.**—The system of elementary education is designed so that each race has its own schools. Besides elementary schools there were in 1927 4 Gymnasiums, a commercial Lyceum, 7 Greek high schools for boys and 4 high schools for girls, a Priests' Training School, and two Moslem high

schools, one for boys and one for girls. Total number of elementary schools in 1927, 908 (626 Greek-Christian, 268 Moslem, 3 Armenian, 5 Maronite, 5 Roman Catholic, and 1 Jewish); teachers, 1,295 in elementary schools, of whom 882 were Greek-Orthodox, 344 Moslem, and 69 of other denominations. Total enrolment in elementary schools, 46,677, comprising 9,078 Moslem, 36,384 Greek-Orthodox, 610 Armenian, 171 Maronites, 417 Latins, and 17 Jews. The Government contributed (1927) 62,850*l.* to education. Total expenditure on elementary and secondary education, 126,724*l.* There are 3 weekly newspapers in Turkish and 18 in Greek and 2 in Armenian.

Languages spoken are a local dialect of Modern Greek; Osmanli Turkish by Moslems; French by educated classes. English is becoming more and more widely spoken.

**Justice.**—The law courts have been reconstituted by an Order in Council of 1927, which divided the Colony into three judicial districts, viz., Nicosia-Kyrenia, Famagusta-Larnaca, and Limassol-Paphos. There now are: (1) a supreme court of civil and criminal appeal, with original civil jurisdiction in disputed claims of 300*l.* and over, patents and admiralty actions, and election petitions; (2) three assize courts, having unlimited criminal jurisdiction; (3) three district courts, having, subject to (1) above, an unlimited civil jurisdiction; (4) magisterial courts with summary jurisdiction; (5) three assistant district judges' courts. In all the courts Cypriot (Christian and Moslem) judges take part. There are also three *Sheri* Courts, for Mohammedans only, which administer the Moslem *Sheri* or ecclesiastical law, and a *Sheri* Tribunal of Appeal. In the year 1927 the number of offences was 22,188, and the number of persons committed to prison was 6,446. Strength of police force, December 31, 1927, 25 officers and 827 men; total, 852.

**Finance.**—The revenue and expenditure for five years, exclusive of Grant-in-Aid, and share of the Turkish debt charge, were:—

—	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue .	567,389	593,318	663,131	622,266	655,997
Expenditure .	582,699	535,870	619,621	655,227	615,029

Chief sources of revenue, 1927: excise, 165,445*l.*; customs, 249,290*l.*; sheep, goat, and pig taxes, 12,723*l.*; verghis, 28,995*l.*; court receipts and stamps, 47,232*l.*; port dues, &c., 24,969*l.*; railway, 25,191*l.* Annual grant from Imperial funds to revenue (not included above), 92,800*l.* per year. Cyprus' share of the Turkish debt charge (excluded from above table), 92,800*l.* per year. Railway expenditure, 1927, 23,646*l.*

Public debt, 1927, for harbours, railways, and irrigation, 180,438*l.*

**Production.**—Chief agricultural products in 1927: wheat, 1,872,975 kiles; barley, 2,080,170 kiles; vetches, 288,500 kiles; oats, 244,401 kiles; olives, 9,125,014 okes; cotton, 1,004,750 okes; raisins, 2,360,888 okes; carobs, 190,140 cantars; potatoes, 11,305,870 okes; linseed, 172,638 okes; silk, 14,361 okes; cocoons, 205,032 okes; cheese, 1,647,940 okes; butter, 10,299 okes; flax, 69,886 okes; hemp, 52,659 okes; wine, 5,270,706 gallons; olive-oil, 1,865,065 okes. In 1927 there were 259,718 sheep, and 225,821 goats. One-third of cultivable land is under cultivation. There are irrigation works for the storage and distribution

of rain-water. The Forest Department has done much for the preservation and development of the forests existing at the time of the British occupation, and for the re-afforestation of denuded districts. The area of delimited forest is 635 square miles. Sponge fisheries are carried on, the take in 1927 being about 16,680 lbs. Gypsum, terra umbra and marble are found in abundance; cupriferous iron pyrites are being mined on a large scale and 208,122 tons of ore were exported in 1927. Asbestos is mined, 10,904 tons being exported in 1927.

**Commerce.**—The commerce, and the shipping, exclusive of coasting trade, for five calendar years were:—

—	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
Merchandise:—	£	£	£	£	£
Imports . . .	1,072,485	1,243,356	1,583,198	1,570,086	1,585,306
Exports . . .	893,733	1,271,339	1,198,615	1,103,571	1,542,870
Bullion and specie:					
Imports . . .	4,910	2,214	4,085	2,596	3,757
Exports . . .	2,322	1,393	5,000	—	18,524
Shipping entered and cleared . . .	Tons	Tons	Tons	Tons	Tons
	904,611	1,121,228	1,333,306	1,584,685	1,746,757

Chief imports, 1927:—Beans and peas, 13,966L; butter, 8,679L; coffee, raw, 17,716L; flour, 208,091L; fish, 18,916L; oils, edible, 12,185L; provisions, 10,496L; rice, 21,556L; sugar, 49,277L; tobacco in leaf, 42,812L; coal, 22,004L; iron, 8,870L; petrol and benzine, 38,643L; petroleum, 43,515L; timber, 42,875L; blasting powder, dynamite, etc., 11,993L; bedsteads, 8,250L; cement, 12,750L; chemicals, 6,886L; cotton manufactures, 223,426L; chemical manure, 60,152L; electric materials, 6,378L; glass and glassware, 9,666L; haberdashery and millinery, 17,035L; hardware and cutlery, 11,499L; implements of agriculture, 9,297L; iron and steel manufactures, 28,151L; leather and leather manufactures, 55,596L; machinery, 97,330L; medicines, 17,482L; motor cars, motor cycles, and parts of, 32,377L; tyres and tubes for motor cars and motor cycles, 11,492L; sacks, 34,783L; silk manufactures, 17,194L; soap, 21,774L; stationery, 8,780L; woollen manufactures, 64,971L.

Chief exports, 1927:—Animals, 52,133L; beans and peas, 9,849L; carobs, 304,379L; cheese, 22,739L; barley, 57,239L; almonds, 7,769L; grapes, 9,043L; lemons and oranges, 46,116L; pomegranates, 28,830L; raisins, 86,508L; onions, 7,219L; potatoes, 95,200L; vinegar, 4,784L; wine, 55,976L; tobacco, in leaf, 5,432L; asbestos, 207,562L; cotton, raw, 57,019L; cotton seed, 5,589L; hides and skins, 25,749L; linseed, 8,408L; copper ore, pyrites, 196,819L; silk, raw, or wound silk, 28,449L; spices and seeds, 19,255L; sponges, 11,924L; sumac, 8,511L; terra umbra, 12,448L; wool, 28,617L; embroidery and needlework, 18,322L; gypsum, 16,642L.

Imports from United Kingdom (Board of Trade Returns), 1927, 874,932L; 1928, 409,934L. Exports to United Kingdom, 1927, 336,589L; 1928, 390,081L.

**Communications, etc.**—There are 513 miles of motor roads, 368 miles of good secondary roads, 2,029 miles of village roads, and 140 miles of bridle roads; 245 miles of telegraph lines; cable connects with Alexandria. A narrow-gauge Government railway runs from Famagusta Harbour through Nicosia and Morphou to Evrykhon (76 miles). Total number of letters,

postcards, newspapers, book-packets, and parcels delivered in Cyprus, 1927: local, 2,861,727; received from abroad, 1,027,905; posted for abroad, 759,747. Telephones are extensively used for the conduct of Government business. Total length of telephone lines, 250 miles.

**Money, etc.**—The Bank of Cyprus, the Ottoman Bank, the Bank of Athens and the Ionian Bank have establishments in the island. The Government Savings Bank (begun in 1908) had, at the end of 1927, 124 depositors, with 6,074*l.* to their credit. Coins current—Gold sovereigns; Cyprus silver, namely, 45 copper piastres, 18 c.p. 9 c.p., 4½ c.p. and 3 c.p. (9 piastres=one shilling); copper—1 c.p., ½ c.p. and ¼ c.p. Government currency notes, of 5*l.*, 1*l.*, and 10*s.* denominations, are also in circulation, the value at December 31, 1927, being 474,025*l.* Weights and measures are as follows:—Length: 1 Cyprus Pic = ⅔ yard; Weight: 1 Oke = 2·8 lb.; Capacity: 1 Kilé = 8 Imperial gallons.

### Books of Reference concerning Cyprus.

Annual Report of the Governor.

Statistical Abstract for the Colonial and other Possessions of the United Kingdom. London.

*Baedeker's* 'Palestine and Syria, including the Island of Cyprus.' 5th ed. 1912.

*Bevan* (W.), Notes on Agriculture in Cyprus and its Products. 1919.

*Flinn* (W. H.), Cyprus: A Brief Survey of its History and Development. Cyprus, 1924.

*Gordon* (Helen U.), Love's Island [Incidents in the History of Cyprus] London, 1925.

*Jeffrey* (G. E.), The Present Condition of the Ancient Architectural Monuments of Cyprus. Oxford, 1910.—Historic Monuments of Cyprus. Cyprus, 1918.

*Luke* (H. C.), Cyprus under the Turks. Oxford, 1921.

*Luke* (H. C.) and *Jardine* (D. J.), The Handbook of Cyprus. London, 1920.

*Macmillan's Guides*: The Eastern Mediterranean. London.

Memorandum on the Island of Cyprus. Hesperia Press, 1919.

*Orr* (C. W. J.), Cyprus under British Rule. London, 1918.

Oxford Survey of British Empire. Vol. I. London, 1914.

## HONG KONG.

### Constitution and Government.

THE Crown Colony of Hong Kong was ceded by China to Great Britain in January, 1841; the cession was confirmed by the treaty of Nanking, in August, 1842; and the charter bears date April 5, 1843. Hong Kong is the great centre for British commerce with China and Japan, and a military and naval station of first-class importance.

The administration is in the hands of a Governor, aided by an Executive Council, composed of the General Officer Commanding the Troops, the Colonial Secretary, the Attorney-General, the Treasurer, the Secretary for Chinese Affairs, and the Director of Public Works (the last two being special appointments), and three unofficial members. There is also a Legislative Council, presided over by the Governor, and composed of the General Officer Commanding the Troops, the Colonial Secretary, the Attorney-General, the Treasurer, the Director of Public Works, the Captain Superintendent of Police, the Secretary for Chinese Affairs (the last three being special appointments), and six unofficial members—viz., four nominated by the Crown (two of whom are Chinese), one nominated by the Chamber of Commerce, and one by the Justices of the Peace. In 1929 the full strength of the Council was increased to 18.

*Governor*—Sir Cecil Clementi, K.C.M.G. Appointed 1925. Salary 6,000*l.*, including 1,200*l.* allowance.

*Colonial Secretary*—W. T. Southorn, C.M.G.

### Area and Population.

Hong Kong is situated at the mouth of the Canton River, about 90 miles south of Canton. The island is an irregular and broken ridge, stretching nearly east and west about 11 miles, its breadth from 2 to 5 miles, and its area rather more than 32 square miles; separated from the mainland by a narrow strait, the Lyeemoon Pass, about half a mile in width. The opposite peninsula of Kowloon, on the mainland, was ceded to Great Britain by treaty in Oct. 1860, and now forms part of Hong Kong. The city of Victoria extends for upwards of five miles along the southern shore of the beautiful harbour. By a convention signed at Peking on June 9, 1898, there was leased to Great Britain for 99 years a portion of Chinese territory mainly agricultural, together with the waters of Mirs Bay and Deep Bay and the island of Lan-tao. Its area is about 356 square miles, including islands, with about 94,000 inhabitants, exclusively Chinese. Area of Old Kowloon is 3 square miles. Large areas have also recently been reclaimed at Kowloon Bay, Wanchai, and North Point. Work on these areas is still in progress. Total area of colony, 391 square miles.

The population of Hong Kong, excluding the Military and Naval establishments, was estimated to be at the end of 1927 as follows:—Non-Chinese civil population, 16,500; Chinese civil population: City of Victoria (including Peak), 500,000; villages of Hong Kong, 39,900; Kowloon (including New Kowloon), 240,000; New Territories (land), 87,500; population afloat, 94,000; total Chinese population, 961,400; total civil population, 977,900; 1921 Census returns: 12,856 Non-Chinese, 612,310 Chinese; total 625,166.

The registered births and deaths for five years were as follows:—

Year	Births	Deaths	Births per 1,000 <sup>1</sup>	Deaths per 1,000 <sup>1</sup>
1923 . . .	4,414	15,536	7·4	25·9
1924 . . .	4,143	15,553	5·8	21·75
1925 . . .	3,654	14,991	4·64	19·05
1926 . . .	4,041	12,516	4·5	15·90
1927 . . .	7,500	14,761	8·4	16·50

<sup>1</sup> Birth and death rates are calculated only on the population of Hong Kong and Kowloon, there being no jurisdiction by the sanitary authorities over the New Territories (except New Kowloon).

In 1924 the number of Chinese emigrants was 129,859, and the number of immigrants 130,194; in 1925, 140,534 and 91,622; in 1926, 460,479 and 276,501, and in 1927, 600,233 and 544,447 respectively.

### Education.

Education is not compulsory, but all schools are State-inspected, and required to maintain a certain standard of efficiency. There are 5 secondary Government schools for children of British parentage, with an average attendance of 348 (1927), and 11 Government schools for Chinese boys and two for Chinese girls, with a total average attendance of 2,957. There is one school for Indians, with an average attendance of 107 (1927). There are also numerous schools in receipt of grants. The total number of pupils in all schools in 1927 was 49,111. The total expenditure on education in 1927 was 1,091,423·21 dollars, net.

The Hong Kong University in 1927 had 321 students, mostly Chinese.



Faculties of Medicine, Engineering and Arts have been established, with a large staff of British professors and lecturers, well-equipped scientific laboratories, and schools for instruction in physiology, pathology, and tropical medicine.

### Justice and Crime.

There are a Supreme Court, the second court or Court of Summary Jurisdiction, and a third court or Appeal Court, a police magistrate's court, and a marine magistrate's court. In 1927, 1,740 were committed to Victoria gaol for criminal offences; in 1926, 1,154. The daily average of prisoners in gaol was 1,054 in 1926, and 1,189 in 1927. There is a police force in the colony numbering (1927) 1,996 men, of whom 246 are Europeans, 709 Indians, and 1,041 Chinese.

### Finance.

The public revenue and expenditure of the colony were as follows in recent years. The dollar of Hong Kong is of variable value; for 1924 it is here taken at 2s. 4½d., 1925 2s. 4d., 1926 2s. 2½d., 1927 2s. 0d.

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1924	2,874,895	3,173,763	1926	2,333,268	2,587,103
1925	2,711,843	3,297,795	1927	2,134,453	2,084,506

The revenue is derived chiefly from land-taxes, licences, quarry rent, liquor and tobacco duties, and an opium monopoly. The revenue for 1927 was: revenue, 21,344,536 dollars; expenditure, 20,845,065 dollars.

Public debt, 341,800£, raised in 1887 and 1893 for public works. Another loan, 1,143,933£ in Inscribed Stock at 3½ per cent., was raised in 1906 for purposes of railway construction, also a 6 per cent. Public Works (1927) Loan of 5,000,000 dollars was authorised. On December 31, 1927, the balance of assets over liabilities was 3,985,761 dollars.

### Defence.

The military expenditure for 1927 was 3,554,457 dollars. The Defence Corps cost 62,562·92 dollars for 1927. Hong Kong is the headquarters of the China Squadron.

### Industry, Commerce, Shipping, and Communications.

The chief industries are sugar refining, ship-building and repairing, rope-making, tin refining, tobacco manufacture, the manufacture of cement, and the manufacture of knit goods. Deep-sea fishing is important, especially for the New Territories.

The commerce of Hong Kong is chiefly with Great Britain, India and Ceylon, Australia, United States, China, Japan, Indo-China, and Siam. Hong Kong is a free port (except as regards the importation of intoxicating liquor and tobacco). Hong Kong is the centre of trade in many kinds of goods. Among the principal are sugar and flour, rice, cotton, cotton yarn and cotton piece goods, silk, hemp, leather, tin, wolframite, bulk and case oil (kerosene), oils and fats, peanuts, Chinese medicines, fish and fishery products, tea, coal, cement, condensed milk, matches. The Chinese tea and silk trade is largely in the hands of Hong Kong firms.

The trade of Hong Kong with China and French Indo-China in 1924 (latest available statistics) was as follows: Imports, 36,968,000*l.*; exports, 44,873,000*l.*

The trade of Hong Kong and the United Kingdom (Board of Trade returns) for five years is given as follows:—

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928 <sup>1</sup>
Imports (consignments) into Gt. Britain from Hong Kong . . . . .	£ 765,341	£ 718,188	£ 664,502	£ 477,203	£ 480,311
Exports of British Pro- duce to Hong Kong . . .	8,554,434	5,100,808	3,182,460	4,900,994	5,476,230
Exports of Foreign and Colonial produce . . .	114,437	92,853	67,077	90,557	97,526

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

In 1927, 51,289 vessels (including 24,054 junks and 7,893 steamships under 60 tons), representing altogether 36,834,014 tons, entered and cleared in the foreign trade. Of these, 3,861 with a tonnage of 9,660,440 were British ocean-going steamers.

There is an electric tramway of 9½ miles, and a cable tramway connecting The Peak district with the lower levels of Victoria. The British section of the Kowloon-Canton Railway was opened to traffic on October 1, 1910.

There were 20 post offices in Hong Kong in 1927; revenue (1926) postal, 767,250 dollars; telegraphic, 124,139 dollars; expenditure, postal, 336,885 dollars; telegraphic, 70,381 dollars. Telegraph lines, including cables, in 1926, 326 miles; telephone wires, excluding military lines, 30,272 miles. There is a wireless telegraph service under the control of the Public Works Department, besides a military and naval wireless station. There is a wireless telegraph meteorological station, under the control of the Royal Observatory.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

The British banking institutions in the Colony are the Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, whose head office is at Hong Kong, the Chartered Bank of India, Australia and China, the Mercantile Bank of India, Ltd., and the P. & O. Banking Corporation, Ltd. Note circulation of the three former banks, end of 1927, 64,806,432 dollars. There are also several Chinese and foreign banks.

The currency of the Colony consists of the notes of the above-mentioned banks, and of British, Hong Kong, and Mexican dollars, besides subsidiary coins. The British Dollar is of 416 grains of silver 900 fine, as compared with 417·74 grains of 902·7 fineness of the Mexican dollar.

Subsidiary coins are 50 cent pieces (209·52 grains 800 fine), 20 cent pieces (83·81 grains 800 fine), 10 cent pieces (41·90 grains 800 fine), 5 cent pieces (20·95 grains 800 fine), and 1 cent copper pieces of 115·75 grains of copper or mixed metal.

The circulation of foreign copper coin was prohibited in 1912, and similar action is being taken with regard to foreign silver and nickel coins and bank notes.

Weights and Measures are :

The <i>Tael</i> . . . . .	=	1½ oz. avoirdupois.
„ <i>Picul</i> . . . . .	=	133½ lbs.
„ <i>Catty</i> . . . . .	=	1½ „
„ <i>Chok</i> . . . . .	=	14½ inches. „
„ <i>Cheung</i> . . . . .	=	12½ feet.

Besides the above weights and measures of China, those of Great Britain are in general use in the Colony.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Hong Kong

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Administrative Reports. Annual. Hong Kong.  
 Annual Report on Hong Kong. London.  
 Blue Book (Annual).  
 Convention between the United Kingdom and China respecting Extension of Hong Kong Territory. Treaty Series, No. 16. 1898. London, 1898.  
 Government Gazette. Published weekly on Fridays.  
 Historical and Statistical Abstract. Decennial. Hong Kong.  
 Names (Chinese) of Islands, Bays, Hills and Passes. Hong Kong.  
 Notes upon Climatic and General Conditions of Living. Hong Kong.  
 Sessional Papers. Annual. Hong Kong.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Ireland* (A.), *The Far Eastern Tropics*. [Studies in the administration of Dependencies]. London, 1905.  
*Lucas* (C. P.), *Historical Geography of the British Colonies*. 2nd ed. Vol. I. London, 1906.  
 Oxford Survey of British Empire. Vol. II. London, 1914.

## INDIA AND DEPENDENCIES.

INDIA, as defined by Parliament (52 and 53 Vict. c. 63, s. 18), comprises all that part of the great Indian Peninsula which is directly or indirectly under British rule or protection. In a popular sense it includes also certain countries such as Nepal, which are beyond that area, but whose relations with India are a concern of the Foreign and Political Department of the Government, whose envoy resides in the country concerned. These countries will be found included in the third part of the YEAR-BOOK among Foreign Countries. The term British India includes only the districts subject to British law, and does not include Indian States. The term is so used, unless otherwise stated, in the tables, &c., that follow.

### Government and Constitution.

The present form of government of the Indian Empire is established by various Parliamentary Statutes which are now consolidated in the Government of India Act, 1915, as amended by the Government of India (Amendment) Act, 1916, the Government of India Act, 1919, and the Government of India (Leave of Absence) Act, 1924. All the territories originally under the government of the East India Company are vested in His Majesty, and all its powers are exercised in his name; all revenues, tributes and other payments are received in his name, and disposed of for the purposes of the government of India alone. Under the Royal Titles Act, 1876, the King of Great Britain and Ireland has the additional title of Emperor of India.

It is the declared policy of Parliament, as stated in the preamble of the Act of 1919, to provide for 'the increasing association of Indians in every branch of the administration and the gradual development of self-governing institutions with a view to the progressive realisation of responsible government in British India as an integral part of the British Empire.' The Royal Statutory Commission was appointed on November 8, 1927, with The Rt. Hon. Sir John Simon, K.C.V.O., K.C., as Chairman.

*Government in England.*—The administration of the Indian Empire in England is entrusted to a Secretary of State for India, assisted by a Council of not less than eight and not more than twelve members, appointed for five years by the Secretary of State. At least one-half of the members must be persons who have served or resided ten years in India, and have not left India more than five years previous to their appointment. No member can sit in Parliament. The duties of the Council, which has no initiative authority, are to conduct the business transacted in the United Kingdom in relation to the government of India. Subject to the Government of India Act and rules made thereunder, the expenditure of the revenues of India, both in India and elsewhere, is subject to the control of the Secretary of State in Council, and no appropriation can be made without the concurrence of a majority of votes of the Council. The Secretary of State regulates the transaction of business.

In exercise of the power given by the Government of India Act, a High Commissioner for India in the United Kingdom was in 1920 appointed to act as agent of the Governor-General of India in Council, and on behalf of provincial governments in prescribed cases, and to conduct any business assigned to him by the Secretary of State in Council.

The salary of the Secretary of State, and the cost of the India Office for other than agency services are borne by the British, and not, as formerly, by the Indian Exchequer.

*Central Indian Government.*—The superintendence, direction and control of the civil and military government of India is vested in the Governor-General in Council, often styled the Government of India. The Governor-General, or Viceroy (so called since 1858), is appointed by the Crown, and usually holds office for five years. The Capital of India and the seat of government were moved from Calcutta to Delhi in 1912, the latter being formed into a separate territory under a Chief Commissioner.

*Viceroy and Governor-General of India.*—His Excellency the Rt. Hon. Baron Irwin of Kirby Underdale, P.C. (April, 1926). Salary, Rs. 2,56,000 a year.

The following is a list of the past Governors-General of India, with the dates of their assumption of office:—

Warren Hastings . . . . .	1774	Lord Canning . . . . .	1856
Sir John Macpherson . . . . .	1785	Earl of Elgin . . . . .	1862
Earl (Marquis) Cornwallis . . . . .	1786	Sir John (Lord) Lawrence . . . . .	1864
Sir John Shore (Lord Teignmouth) . . . . .	1798	Earl of Mayo . . . . .	1869
Marquis Wellesley . . . . .	1798	Lord (Earl of) Northbrook . . . . .	1872
Marquis Cornwallis . . . . .	1805	Lord (Earl) Lytton . . . . .	1876
Sir Geo. H. Barlow . . . . .	1805	Marquis of Ripon . . . . .	1880
Earl of Minto . . . . .	1807	Earl (Marquis) of Dufferin . . . . .	1884
Earl of Moira (Marquis of Hastings) . . . . .	1813	Marquis of Lansdowne . . . . .	1888
Earl Amherst . . . . .	1823	Earl of Elgin . . . . .	1894
Lord W. C. Bentinck . . . . .	1828	Marquis Curzon of Kedleston . . . . .	1899
Lord Auckland . . . . .	1836	Earl of Minto . . . . .	1905
Lord Ellenborough . . . . .	1842	Lord Hardinge of Penshurst . . . . .	1910
Sir H. (Lord) Hardinge . . . . .	1844	Viscount Chelmsford . . . . .	1916
Earl (Marquis) of Dalhousie . . . . .	1848	Earl of Reading . . . . .	1921

Until 1834 these were Governors-General of Fort William in Bengal, no of India.

There is an Indian Legislature consisting of the Governor-General and two Chambers, the Council of State and the Legislative Assembly (opened 1921). The Council of State consists of 60 members, of whom 33 are elected and 27 nominated; not more than 20 may be officials; but not more than 17 officials are at present (1929) nominated. The Legislative Assembly contains 145 members, 41 nominated, of whom 26 are to be official members, and 104 elected. The life of the Council of State is five years, and of the Assembly three years, but dissolution may occur sooner, or the period may be specially extended by the Governor-General. Joint sittings of the two Chambers may be held for the settlement of differences between them. The Legislative Assembly was presided over for the first four years by a President appointed by the Governor-General; thereafter he is to be elected. This Legislature has power, subject to certain restrictions, to make laws for all persons within British India, for all British subjects within other parts of India, and for all native Indian subjects of the King in any part of the world. The Governor-General, with the assent of His Majesty signified, after copies of the proposed enactment have been laid before both Houses of the British Parliament, may enact measures essential for the safety, tranquillity, or interests of British India or any part thereof, against the wish of the Council or Assembly.

The Members of the Governor-General's Executive Council are appointed by the Crown: three must have had ten years' service in India, and one must be a barrister or pleader of not less than ten years' standing. They have charge of the following Portfolios:—

*Home.*—James Crerar, Esq., C.S.I., C.I.E., I.C.S.

*Finance.*—Sir George Schuster, K.C.M.G., C.B.E., M.C., October, 1928.

*Education, Health and Lands.*—Khan Bahadur Sir Muhammad Habibullah Sahib Bahadur, K.C.S.I., K.C.I.E., Kt.

*Law.*—Sir Bragendra Lal Mitter, Kt., Barrister-at-Law. November, 1928.

*Railways and Commerce.*—Sir George Rainy, K.C.I.E., C.S.I., I.C.S.

*Industries and Labour.*—Sir Bhupendra Nath Mitra, K.C.S.I., K.C.I.E., C.B.E.

The salary of each member is Rs. 80,000 a year.

The *Foreign and Political* Department is directly under the Governor-General. The Commander-in-Chief is also the *Army* Member of the Executive Council. At the head of each Department (except the Railway Department which is under the Chief Commissioner of Railways) is one of the Secretaries of the Government of India.

British India is now divided into fifteen administrations. Madras, Bombay, Bengal, the United Provinces of Agra and Oudh, the Punjab, Burma, Bihar and Orissa, the Central Provinces and Berar, and Assam are each under a *Governor*; and the N.W. Frontier Province, Ajmer-Merwara, Coorg, Baluchistan, Delhi, and Andaman and Nicobar Islands are each under a *Chief Commissioner* as far as British territory is concerned. Detailed information regarding the British Provinces will be found at p. 144.

*High Commissioner for India in the United Kingdom.*—Sir Atul Chandra Chatterjee, K.C.I.E. (appointed 1925), 42, Grosvenor Gardens, London.

*Provincial Government.*—According to the Government of India Act, 1919, which came into operation in December, 1920, and January, 1921,

the various functions of government are classified as Central and Provincial subjects, the latter being practically definitely committed to the Provincial Governments, while for purposes of convenience certain Central subjects, such as the collection of income tax, may be dealt with by the Provincial Governments as the agents of the Central Government. The Governor-General in Council retains unimpaired powers of control over the Provincial Governments in their administration of 'reserved' subjects, but in 'transferred' subjects is only competent to intervene where it is necessary to safeguard Central subjects or to decide questions where two or more Provinces are concerned, or to safeguard the due exercise and performance of any powers and duties possessed by or imposed on the Governor-General in Council in regard to the High Commissioner, to the raising of loans by local Governments, or under rules made by the Secretary of State in Council. The list of subjects transferred to Indian Ministers, with certain reservations, includes local self-government, medical administration, public health and sanitation, education, public works, agriculture, fisheries, co-operative societies, excise, registration, development of industries, adulteration, weights and measures, and religious and charitable endowments. Certain sources of revenue are definitely allocated to the Provinces, which are required to contribute to the Central Government certain annual sums which are to be the first charge on their revenues.

The Provincial Governments are based upon a scheme of diarchy, or dualised form of government, and consist of the Governor-in-Council and the Governor acting with Ministers. The Ministers, who are elected members of the Legislative Council, have charge of certain Departments of Government known as 'transferred subjects,' while others, the 'reserved subjects,' are administered by the Governor-in-Council. Thus each side has its share in the conduct of the Government, with responsibility for its own work, while co-ordination is achieved by the influence of the Governor, who is associated with both sections.

The Governor's Executive Council consists of not more than four members, to be appointed by the Crown, one being qualified by twelve years' public service in India. The Legislative Council contains not more than 20 per cent. of official members and at least 70 per cent. (in Burma 60 per cent.) elected members, and, in addition to its legislative functions, votes all expenditure, subject to certain specified exceptions and to the power of the Local Government to incur expenditure, on reserved subjects without the Council's assent if the Governor certifies such expenditure to be necessary. The normal duration of the Legislative Council is three years, but it may be dissolved sooner by the Governor, or its term specially extended for one year. The Ministers are appointed by the Governor to administer the transferred subjects, and are not to be officials. The Governor may not be a member of the Legislative Council, but may address the Council.

The Provinces to which this new form of government has been applied are Bengal, Madras, Bombay, Bihar and Orissa, United Provinces, Punjab, Central Provinces, Coorg, Assam and Burma. The minimum number of members in each Legislative Council is: Madras, 118; Bombay, 111; Bengal, 125; United Provinces, 118; Punjab, 83; Bihar and Orissa, 98; Central Provinces, 70; Coorg, 17; Assam, 53; Burma, 92. The numbers may be increased. There are 7·8 million voters out of the population of 247 millions in British India, including Burma. In Madras, Bombay, Bengal, United Provinces, Punjab, Central Provinces, Assam, Burma, and Bihar and Orissa the franchise has been extended to women; and women are eligible as candidates for the Madras, Bombay, United

Provinces, Central Provinces, and Punjab Councils and for these constituencies in the Legislative Assembly.

The provinces are usually formed into divisions under Commissioners, and then divided into districts, which are the units of administration. At the head of each district is an executive officer (collector and magistrate, or deputy-commissioner), who has entire control of the district, subject to the control of his official superior. Subordinate to the magistrate (in most districts) there are a joint magistrate, an assistant-magistrate, and one or more deputy-collectors and other officials. There are 273 of such districts in British India.

*Government of Indian States.*—The control which the Supreme Government exercises over the Indian States varies considerably in degree; but they are all governed by the Indian Princes, ministers, or councils. The Princes have no right to make war or peace, or to send ambassadors to each other or to external States; they maintain military forces within certain limits; no European can be employed by them without special sanction; and the Supreme Government can exercise control in case of misgovernment. Within these limits the more important Princes are autonomous in their own territories. Some, but not all of them, are required to pay an annual fixed tribute. The number of Ruling Princes and Chiefs having a salute of guns is 118, and of States and Estates without a salute, 445. The total area is 711,000 square miles, with a population of nearly 72 millions. Detailed information is given on p. 164.

In 1921 a Chamber of Princes was established as a permanent consultative body to discuss matters relating to affairs of Imperial or common concern.

#### LOCAL SELF-GOVERNMENT.

There were at the end of 1926-27, 771 municipalities, with a population of 19 millions. The total number of members of the municipal bodies was 12,586, of whom 11,684 were non-official. The municipal bodies have the care and lighting of the roads, water supply, drainage, sanitation, medical relief, vaccination, and education, particularly primary education; they impose taxes, enact bye-laws, make improvements, and spend money, with the sanction of the Provincial Government. Their aggregate income in 1926-27 was Rs. 16,82,99,671, exclusive of loans, sales of securities, and other extraordinary receipts amounting to Rs. 20,98,78,428. The aggregate expenditure was Rs. 18,79,14,468, excluding extraordinary and debt expenditure of Rs. 19,09,16,598. By the Local Self-Government Acts of 1883-84, the elective principle was introduced, in a large or small measure, all over India; and has since been further extended by recent legislation. In all larger towns, and in many of the smaller towns, the majority of members of committees are elected by the ratepayers; everywhere the majority of town committees consists of Indians, and in many committees all the members are Indians. In many municipalities women have the right to vote, and in a few they are eligible for election. For rural tracts, except in Burma, there were 786 district and sub-district Boards or Councils, and 479 Union Panchayats in Madras, with 21,432 members in 1926-27, 15,889 being elected. These Boards are in charge of roads, district schools, markets, public health institutions, &c. Their aggregate income in 1926-27 was Rs. 15,09,16,314, and expenditure Rs. 15,13,14,867.

## Area and Population.

## I. PROGRESS OF THE POPULATION.

*British Territory.*

Year	Area in sq. mls.	Population (millions)	Year	Area in sq. mls.	Population (millions)
1871	860,000	184·85	1901	1,097,901	231·25
1881	875,186	198·54	1911	1,093,074	243·93
1891	964,993	220·87	1921	1,094,800	247·00

Following are the leading details of the census of March 10, 1911, and that of March 18, 1921 :—

British Provinces	Area in square miles (1921)	Population in 1921	Population in 1911	Increase or Decrease 1911-1921	Pop. per sq. mile 1921
Ajmer-Merwara . . . . .	2,711	405,371	501,395	— 6,124	183
Andamans and Nicobars . . . . .	3,143	27,086	26,459	+	827
Assam . . . . .	53,015	7,606,230	6,714,299	+	891,931
Baluchistan <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	54,223	420,648	414,412	+	6,236
Bengal . . . . .	76,843	46,695,536	45,482,605	+	1,212,931
Bihar and Orissa . . . . .	83,101	34,002,189	34,489,544	—	487,355
<i>Bihar</i> . . . . .	42,360	23,350,288	23,752,429	—	372,141
<i>Orissa</i> . . . . .	13,736	4,968,873	5,181,753	—	162,880
<i>Chota Nagpur</i> . . . . .	27,065	5,653,028	5,606,302	+	47,666
Bombay (Presidency) . . . . .	123,621	19,348,219	19,696,266	—	348,047
<i>Bombay</i> . . . . .	77,085	16,012,342	16,136,666	—	124,324
<i>Sind</i> . . . . .	46,506	3,279,377	3,513,435	—	234,068
<i>Aden</i> . . . . .	80	56,500	46,165	+	10,335
Burma . . . . .	233,707	13,212,192	12,115,217	+	1,096,975
Central Provinces & Berar . . . . .	99,876	13,912,760	13,916,158	—	3,398
<i>Central Provinces</i> . . . . .	82,109	10,887,444	10,868,996	—	21,552
<i>Berar</i> . . . . .	17,767	3,075,316	3,087,162	—	18,154
Coorg . . . . .	1,582	163,838	174,976	—	11,138
Delhi . . . . .	593	488,188	413,447	+	74,741
Madras . . . . .	142,260	42,318,986	41,405,404	+	913,581
North-West Frontier Province <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	13,419	2,251,340	2,196,983	+	54,407
Punjab . . . . .	99,846	20,685,024	19,578,573	+	1,106,451
United Provinces . . . . .	106,295	45,375,787	46,807,490	—	1,481,703
<i>Agra</i> . . . . .	82,137	33,209,145	34,249,486	—	1,040,341
<i>Oudh</i> . . . . .	24,158	12,166,642	12,558,004	—	391,362
Total Provinces . . . . .	1,004,800	247,003,293	243,933,178	+	3,070,115

<sup>1</sup> Districts and Administered Territories.

In 1911 the population of British India consisted of 124,707,915 males and 119,225,263 females; in 1921, of 126,872,116 males and 120,131,177 females.

The following Indian States and Agencies were in political relations with the Indian Government at the time of the 1921 census :—

State or Agency	Area in square miles in 1921	Population in 1921	Population in 1911	Increase or Decrease 1911-1921	Pop. per sq. mile 1921
Assam (Manipur) State . . . . .	8,456	884,016	346,222	+	37,794
Baluchistan States . . . . .	80,410	378,977	420,391	—	41,814
Baroda State . . . . .	8,127	2,126,522	2,082,798	+	98,724
Bengal States . . . . .	5,434	896,926	822,566	+	74,861
Bihar and Orissa States . . . . .	28,648	3,959,669	3,945,209	+	14,460



# 118 THE BRITISH EMPIRE:—INDIA AND DEPENDENCIES

State or Agency	Area in square miles in 1921	Population in 1921	Population in 1911	Increase or Decrease 1911-1921	Pop. per sq. mile 1921
Bombay States (including States in the Western India Agency) . .	63,453	7,409,429	7,388,051	+ 21,378	117
Central India Agency . .	51,531	5,997,023	6,129,019	- 131,996	116
Central Provinces States .	31,176	2,066,900	2,117,152	- 50,252	66
Gwalior State . . . .	26,337	3,186,075	3,227,961	- 41,886	121
Hyderabad State . . . .	82,698	12,471,770	13,374,076	- 902,306	151
Kashmir State . . . .	84,258	3,320,518	3,158,136	+ 162,382	39
Madras States Agency . .	10,696	5,460,312	4,811,841	+ 648,471	511
Mysore State . . . .	29,475	5,978,592	5,806,193	+ 172,399	203
N.W. Frontier Province (Agencies & Tribal areas)	25,500	2,325,186	1,622,094	+ 1,203,042	111
Punjab States Agency . .	37,059	4,416,036	4,212,794	+ 203,242	119
Rajputana Agency . . .	128,987	9,844,384	10,530,432	- 686,048	76
Sikkim State . . . .	2,818	81,721	87,920	- 6,199	29
United Provinces States .	5,949	1,134,881	1,189,374	- 54,493	191
Total States . . . .	711,032	71,939,187	71,223,218	+ 715,969	101
Total India . . . .	1,805,332	318,942,480	315,156,896	+ 3,785,584	177

The following table shows the figures of previous decades:—

Census of	Population	Variation per cent. since previous census	Census of	Population	Variation per cent. since previous census
1872	206,162,860	—	1901	294,361,056	+ 2.5
1881	253,896,330	+ 23.2	1911	315,156,896	+ 7.1
1891	287,314,671	+ 13.2	1921	318,942,480	+ 1.2

The following table, in millions, applies to India, British territory and Indian States, in 1921:—

	Unmarried.	Married.	Widowed.	Total.
Males . . . . .	80.7	71.1	10.3	162.1
Females . . . . .	54.8	71.6	26.8	153.2

Total Population classified by age and civil condition . . 315.3

## II. POPULATION ACCORDING TO LANGUAGE, &c.

The following are the languages more prevalent than English, with the numbers (in thousands) of people who speak them:—

Language	No. of speakers ('000's omitted) 1921	Language	No. of speakers ('000's omitted) 1921	Language	No. of speakers ('000's omitted) 1921
Western Hindi . . . .	96,715	Malayālam . . . .	7,498	Kashmīrī . . . . .	1,269
Bengali . . . . .	49,294	Lahnda or West-ern Panjābī . .	5,652	Kurukh or Oraon . .	866
Telugu . . . . .	23,001	Kherwārī . . . . .	3,503	Tulu . . . . .	592
Marāṭhī . . . . .	18,798	Sindhī . . . . .	3,372	Balochī . . . . .	485
Tamil . . . . .	18,780	Bhīlī . . . . .	1,356	Kandhī or Kui . . .	484
Punjābī . . . . .	16,234	Assamese . . . . .	1,727	Sgaw . . . . .	368
Rājasthānī . . . . .	12,681	Western Pahārī . .	1,684	Pwo . . . . .	352
Kānāresē . . . . .	10,874	Gondī . . . . .	1,617	Manipurī . . . . .	343
Oriyā . . . . .	10,143	Pashto . . . . .	1,496	Shan (unspecified)	327
Gujarātī . . . . .	9,552	Eastern Hindī . . .	1,400		
Burmese . . . . .	8,423				

The English language comes next in order with 308,071.

The British-born population was in 1911, 122,919; in 1921, 115,606. In 1921, the total number of persons not born in India, including the French and Portuguese possessions, was 603,526. Of these, 343,890 were from countries contiguous to India; 123,686, other countries in Asia; 115,606, the United Kingdom; 10,587, European, American, or Australasian countries; 4,757 born in Africa, &c., or at sea.

### III. OCCUPATIONS OF THE POPULATION.

Distribution of the total population of India according to the occupations by which they were supported in 1921 :—

	Thous.		Thous.
Pasture and agriculture . . .	229,045	Trade . . . . .	18,115
Fishing and hunting . . .	1,607	Including—	
Mines, quarries, salt, &c. . .	542	Hotels, cafés, &c., and	
Industry . . . . .	33,167	other trade in foodstuffs	9,989
Including—		Trade in textiles . . .	1,286
Textiles . . . . .	7,848	Banks, exchange, insur-	
Dress and toilet . . .	7,425	ance, &c. . . . .	993
Wood . . . . .	3,614	Other trades . . . . .	5,846
Food industries . . . . .	3,100	Army and Navy . . . . .	758
Ceramics . . . . .	2,215	Air Force . . . . .	1
Building industries . . .	1,754	Police . . . . .	1,423
Metals . . . . .	1,602	Public administration . .	2,644
Chemicals, &c. . . . .	1,194	Professions and liberal arts	5,021
Hides, skins, &c. . . . .	731	Including: Religion . . .	2,458
Other Industries . . . . .	3,484	Instruction . . . . .	805
Transport (including postal,		Medicine . . . . .	660
telegraph, and telephone		Others . . . . .	1,098
services) . . . . .	4,331	Domestic service . . . .	4,570
		All others . . . . .	14,882
		Total . . . . .	216,055 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The population here dealt with falls short of the actual population by 2,887,000 persons who were not enumerated by occupation.

### IV. MOVEMENT OF THE POPULATION.

The ratio of births and deaths in British India per thousand of the population under registration is officially recorded as follows :—

Province.	Birth rates		Death rates	
	1925	1926	1925	1926
Delhi . . . . .	41·6	40·99	29·66	42·88
Bengal Presidency . . . .	29·6	27·4	24·9	24·7
United Provs. of Agra & Oudh.	32·73	34·20	24·78	25·10
Punjab . . . . .	40·06	41·67	29·97	36·52
Central Provinces and Berar .	43·90	46·03	27·27	34·33
Burma . . . . .	25·38	27·59	18·75	20·92
Assam . . . . .	29·08	30·82	22·52	23·02
Bihar and Orissa . . . . .	35·6	37·2	23·7	25·7
Madras . . . . .	33·7	36·10	24·4	25·6
Bombay . . . . .	34·66	37·05	23·66	28·55
N.W. Front. Prov. . . . .	26·9	30·2	19·81	21·8
Coorg . . . . .	18·88	22·75	30·82	34·17
Ajmer-Merwara . . . . .	33·18	31·37	23·50	31·68
Total . . . . .	38·65	34·77	24·72	26·76

The registered deaths in 1926 numbered 6,460,610, of which cholera accounted for 138,151; plague, 196,249; fevers, 3,758,176; dysentery and diarrhoea, 256,293. The births registered were 8,395,679 (4,352,525 males and 4,043,154 females).

## 120 THE BRITISH EMPIRE:—INDIA AND DEPENDENCIES

The number of emigrants from India under the Indian Emigration Act, 1922, was in 1927-28, 222,169. The emigration of unskilled labour is at present lawful to Ceylon and Malaya only, and of skilled labour to all countries, subject to certain safeguards.

### V. PRINCIPAL TOWNS.

The urban population of India (excluding Aden) in 1921 was as follows :—

Towns with	No.	Population
Over 100,000 . . . . .	35	8,211,704
50,000—100,000 . . . . .	54	3,517,749
20,000— 50,000 . . . . .	199	5,925,675
10,000— 20,000 . . . . .	450	6,209,583
5,000— 10,000 . . . . .	885	6,223,011
Under 5,000 . . . . .	690	2,331,054
<b>Total.</b> . . . .	<b>2,313</b>	<b>32,418,776</b>

The population (1921) of the principal towns of India was as follows :—

Towns	Population	Towns	Population	Towns	Population
Bombay . . . . .	1,175,914	Surat . . . . .	117,434	Bhatpara . . . . .	65,609
Calcutta (with suburbs) <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	1,132,246	Ajmer . . . . .	113,512	Saharanpur . . . . .	32,261
Madras . . . . .	526,911	Jubbulpore . . . . .	108,793	Conjeeveram . . . . .	61,376
Hyderabad . . . . .	404,187	Peshawar . . . . .	104,452	Moulmein . . . . .	61,301
Rangoon . . . . .	341,962	Rawalpindi . . . . .	101,142	Kumbakonam . . . . .	60,700
Delhi . . . . .	304,420	Baroda . . . . .	94,712	Tanjore . . . . .	59,913
Lahore . . . . .	281,781	Indore . . . . .	93,091	Rhawnagar . . . . .	59,392
Ahmedabad . . . . .	274,007	Multan . . . . .	84,806	Gorakhpur . . . . .	57,985
Lucknow . . . . .	240,566	Mysore . . . . .	83,951	Fyzabad . . . . .	56,620
Bangalore . . . . .	237,496	Moradabad . . . . .	82,671	Kolhapur . . . . .	55,594
Karachi . . . . .	216,883	Calicut . . . . .	82,334	Shikapur . . . . .	55,503
Cawnpore . . . . .	216,436	Hyderabad (Bombay) . . . . .	81,838	Mirzapur . . . . .	54,994
Poona . . . . .	214,796	Lashkar . . . . .	80,387	Ferozepore . . . . .	54,351
Benares . . . . .	198,447	Imphal . . . . .	80,003	Negapatam . . . . .	54,016
Agra . . . . .	185,532	Anbala . . . . .	76,326	Darbhanga . . . . .	53,700
Amritsar . . . . .	160,218	Jodhpur . . . . .	73,480	Cocanada . . . . .	53,348
Allahabad . . . . .	157,220	Rampur . . . . .	73,156	Muttra . . . . .	52,840
Mandalay . . . . .	148,917	Trivandrum . . . . .	72,784	Salem . . . . .	52,244
Nagpur . . . . .	145,193	Shahjahanpur . . . . .	72,616	Farukhabad . . . . .	51,567
Srinagar . . . . .	141,735	Jullundur . . . . .	71,008	Cuttack . . . . .	51,007
Madura . . . . .	138,894	Sialkot . . . . .	70,619	Cuddalore . . . . .	50,527
Bareilly . . . . .	129,459	Bikaner . . . . .	69,410	Quetta . . . . .	49,001
Meerut . . . . .	122,609	Hubli . . . . .	69,206	Patiala . . . . .	47,531
Trichinopoly . . . . .	120,422	Bhagalpur . . . . .	68,878	Rhopal . . . . .	45,094
Jaipur . . . . .	120,207	Gayá . . . . .	67,562	Alwar . . . . .	44,760
Patna . . . . .	119,976	Aligarh (Koil) . . . . .	66,963	Jamnagar . . . . .	42,495
Sholapur . . . . .	119,581	Jhansi . . . . .	66,432	Bellary . . . . .	39,842
Dacca . . . . .	119,450	Coimbatore . . . . .	65,788		

<sup>1</sup> Including Howrah it was 1,327,547.

Religion — The following are the Religious Statistics of 1921.

PROVINCE, STATE, OR AGENCY	Total Population	Hindus 1	Sikhs	Jains	Buddhists	Zoroastrians (Parsis)	Muslimans	Christians	Jews	Tribal Religions	Others.
INDIA.	316,128,721	216,794,586	3,233,903	1,178,596	11,571,208	101,778	68,785,283	4,764,004	21,778	9,774,611	18,004
Provinces.	246,900,200	163,144,700	2,367,021	465,855	11,490,815	88,464	59,444,391	3,027,881	19,221	6,904,167	17,745
1. Almer-Merwara . . .	456,271	364,341	219	18,432	1	211	101,778	5,531	25	4,736	9
2. Andamans & Nicobars . . .	27,066	8,880	390	—	2,652	—	2,202,400	128,056	—	1,134,809	863
3. Assam . . .	7,605,230	4,132,968	988	3,397	13,162	16	2,397,282	6,678	11	845,780	5
4. Baluchistan . . .	420,648	38,678	7,645	17	160	167	95,210,892	147,081	1,851	1,881,009	1,009
5. Bengal . . .	46,095,586	20,206,849	2,963	12,883	265,604	767	3,690,183	257,129	25	1,922,939	142
6. Bihar and Orissa . . .	34,024,189	23,106,469	1,475	4,311	1,806	85	5,000,592	257,106	1,185	702,587	14,228
7. Bombay (Presidency) . . .	13,348,219	14,816,356	8,319	214,709	11,201,943	38,019	563,574	41,445	54	1,614,013	4
8. Burma . . .	13,169,099	485,190	4,843	1,135	23	380	141,758	13,320	—	578,398	—
9. Cen. Provinces & Berar . . .	12,912,760	11,692,044	1,529	68,286	14	1,783	2,840,488	1,301,484	17	—	2
10. Coorg . . .	163,888	126,697	—	202	14	—	—	—	45	—	93
11. Delhi . . .	488,188	325,551	2,764	4,698	6	72	—	—	—	—	—
12. Madras . . .	42,318,985	37,511,284	5	25,493	1,216	529	—	—	—	—	—
13. North-West Frontier Province (Districts and Administered Territories) . . .	2,251,340	149,881	28,040	3	—	20	2,062,786	10,610	—	—	—
14. Punjab . . .	20,685,024	6,579,260	2,294,267	34,432	3,220	493	11,444,321	329,050	19	—	12
15. United Provinces of Agra and Oudh . . .	45,375,787	38,610,402	14,234	67,887	488	925	6,481,032	290,706	41	—	12
STATES AND AGENCIES.	69,168,521	53,589,886	871,732	732,741	80,453	13,314	9,200,003	1,736,183	2,557	2,870,444	259
16. Assam (Mamrup) State . . .	894,016	290,162	21	106	358	—	17,457	4,040	—	131,832	—
17. Baluchistan States . . .	378,977	12,670	96	43,223	—	1	366,106	15	—	163,077	5
18. Baroda State . . .	2,130,522	1,742,840	70	506	10,156	7,530	182,328	7,421	—	3,265	—
19. Bengal States . . .	896,926	605,670	17	299	1,243	3	275,322	1,888	—	456,394	240
20. Bihar and Orissa States . . .	3,959,669	3,438,598	83	266,941	44	8	16,005	46,329	993	66,942	—
21. Bombay States . . .	7,409,429	6,216,449	787	44,431	10	2,453	840,675	14,145	29	399,469	4
22. Central India Agency . . .	5,997,023	5,210,721	827	44,431	—	950	331,20	300,083	—	500,083	—
23. Cent. Provinces States . . .	2,086,900	1,510,452	152	18,584	—	24	18,458	36,273	1	161,629	—
24. Gwalior State . . .	3,188,075	2,806,091	631	33,906	—	255	176,883	1,649	4	430,748	—
25. Hyderabad State . . .	12,471,770	10,637,256	2,745	18,584	10	1,400	1,298,277	62,656	—	—	—
26. Kashmir State . . .	3,820,518	692,641	39,507	599	37,685	7	2,548,514	1,634	—	13,005	1
27. Madras States Agency . . .	5,460,312	8,926,975	134	—	42	6	363,992	1,454,717	1,441	62,831	8
28. Mysore State . . .	5,978,592	5,451,759	—	20,732	1,319	217	340,461	71,395	36	—	—
29. N.W.F. Prov. (Agencies and Tribal Areas) . . .	54,470	2,853	4,858	—	116	—	21,337	3,306	—	—	—
30. Punjab States Agency . . .	4,416,086	2,280,591	815,089	6,889	2,682	38	1,399,062	3,889	—	—	—
31. Rajwatsana Agency . . .	9,844,364	1,169,066	8,703	279,722	—	336	900,341	4,911	26	480,679	—
32. Sikim State . . .	81,721	54,555	—	—	26,768	—	20	370	—	—	—
33. United Provinces States . . .	1,184,831	586,217	—	234	—	—	243,935	2,473	—	—	—

1 Including Aryas (407,578) and Brahmins (6,388).

2 Relates to Trans-frontier Posts.

## 122 THE BRITISH EMPIRE:—INDIA AND DEPENDENCIES

Of the Christians the following are the chief sub-divisions (1921 census):—

Denomination	Persons	Denomination	Persons
Roman Catholics . . . .	1,828,079	Methodists . . . .	208,185
Anglicans . . . .	533,180	Congregationalist . . . .	123,016
Presbyterians . . . .	254,838	Salvationist . . . .	88,922
Baptists . . . .	444,479	Syrian (Romo-Syrian) . . . .	423,968
Lutheran . . . .	240,816	Syrian (others) . . . .	367,688

### Education.

The following statistics are those of the census of 1921 :—

—	Able to read and write	Unable to read and write	Total
Males . . . .	19,841,438	142,623,691	162,465,129
Females . . . .	2,782,213	150,807,889	153,590,102
	22,623,651	293,431,580	316,055,231 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> This number falls short of the total population of India by 2,887,249 persons enumerated in tracts where literacy was not recorded.

The extent of literacy by sex and religion is thus shown :—

Religion	Numbers per mille who are literate for all ages, 5 and over								
	1921			1911			1901		
	Persons	Males	Females	Persons	Males	Females	Persons	Males	Females
All Religions	82	139	21	69	122	12	61	112	8
Hindu . . . .	75	130	16	64	116	9	57	107	5
Sikh . . . .	68	107	16	77	121	16	66	110	8
Musalman . . . .	53	93	9	44	80	5	33	70	4
Christian . . . .	285	355	210	258	329	159	245	335	147

The persons with a knowledge of English numbered 2·5 millions.

Educational institutions in India are of two classes :—(a) those in which the course of study conforms to the standards prescribed by the Department of Public Instruction or by the Universities, and either undergo inspection by the Department, or regularly present pupils at the public examinations held by the Department or Universities. These institutions are called 'Recognised,' but may be under public or private management. (b) Those that do not fulfil these conditions. These are called 'Unrecognised.' As regards recognised institutions, the system of education operates, in general, through (i) the Primary Schools, which aim at teaching, through the vernacular languages, reading, writing, and other elementary knowledge; (ii) the Secondary Schools, in which the instruction does not go beyond the matriculation or school-leaving certificate standard. The schools are divided into English or vernacular, and also into high and middle schools; (iii) the Intermediate Colleges; and (iv) the Colleges. The colleges are affiliated

to eight federal universities—Calcutta (1857), Madras (1857), Bombay (1857), Punjab (1882), Patna (1917), Nagpur (1923), Andhra (1926), and Agra (1927). There are also five unitary teaching and residential universities—Allahabad (1887), Lucknow (1920), Rangoon (1920), Dacca (1921), and Delhi (1922); two denominational universities—the Hindu University at Benares (1916), and the Muslim University at Aligarh (1920); and two universities in Indian States—Mysore (1916) and Hyderabad (Osmania) (1918).

There are in addition, various institutions of a special character, such as technical schools teaching arts and industries, engineering, &c.; law schools; medical schools and colleges; and training colleges and normal schools for the training of teachers.

The following table gives the number of institutions and scholars in 1926-27 in British India, including Ajmer-Merwara, British Baluchistan, and Civil and Military Station of Bangalore:—

Type of Institution	Institutions		Scholars	
	For Males	For Females	In Institutions for Males	In Institutions for Females
<i>General Education:</i>				
Universities . . . . .	14	—	7,053	—
Arts and Science colleges . . . . .	213	19	63,996	1,254
Secondary schools . . . . .	10,373	965	1,715,661	138,406
Primary schools . . . . .	162,666	26,082	7,290,546	966,214
Total . . . . .	173,266	27,066	9,077,256	1,105,874
<i>Special Education:</i>				
Professional colleges . . . . .	70	7	17,484	182
Training schools . . . . .	529	166	21,610	4,664
Special schools . . . . .	9,182	162	294,503	7,827
Total . . . . .	9,781	335	333,647	12,673
<i>Indigenous schools:</i>				
Unrecognised institutions . . . . .	32,128	3,083	566,110	62,036
Grand Total . . . . .	215,175	31,089	9,976,913	1,180,583
	246,264		11,157,496	

There were in 1926-27 in British India 211,048 'recognised' institutions with 10,529,350 scholars, and 35,216 'unrecognised' with 628,146 scholars.

The following was the educational expenditure for recognised institutions in recent years from fees, provincial resources, local rates, municipal funds, endowments, etc. :—

Year	Rs.	Year	Rs.
1921-22	18,37,52,969	1924-25	20,87,02,222
1922-23	19,04,04,036	1925-26	22,77,83,531
1923-24	19,90,36,346	1926-27	24,58,47,572

A system of State Scholarships exists by which it is possible for a boy to pass from the village school to the University. There are also State Scholarships, awarded by local Governments and the Government of India, to enable the holders to study in the United Kingdom for two or more years.

During 1926-27 the following newspapers and periodicals were published: in Madras, 1,149; Bombay, 1,685; Bengal, 681; United Provinces, 493; Punjab,

462; Burma, 233; Bihar and Orissa, 115; Central Provinces and Berar, 91; Assam, 44; Delhi, 158. The number of printing presses was 5,724; and 2,147 books in English or other European languages and 15,246 in Indian languages were published.

### Justice and Crime.

The Presidencies of Madras, Bombay, and Bengal, and also the Province of Agra, the province of Bihar and Orissa, the province of the Punjab and the Province of Burma, have each a supreme high court, with 14, 10, 16, 11, 9, 13 and 11 judges, respectively, in 1927. There is appeal to the Privy Council in England. Oudh has a chief court. The Central Provinces and Berar, North-West Frontier Province, Coorg, Sind, and Chota Nagpur have judicial commissioners. For Assam the high court of Calcutta is the highest judicial authority. Below these courts are, for criminal cases, Courts of Session, and below these, Courts of Magistrates (first, second, and third class). The inferior civil courts are determined by special acts or regulations in each province. The most extensive system consists of the sessions judge acting as a 'District Judge'; subordinate judges; and below them 'Munsifs.' There are also numerous special courts to try small causes. Side by side with the civil courts there are revenue courts, presided over by officers charged with the duty of settling and collecting the land revenue. The number of civil suits instituted in 1926 was 2,252,000, and of persons under trial in criminal cases 2,375,000.

Nearly all the civil judges, and the great majority of the magistrates, in the courts of original jurisdiction are Indians; in Bengal, Madras, and Bombay the proportion of Indians in the appellate court is considerable.

The civil police in 1926 were 194,743 in strength, varying from 4·2 per 10,000 of the population in Bihar and Orissa to 25·5 per 10,000 in the North-West Frontier Province.

### Finance.

(Rs. 10 = £1.)

Figures from 1928 converted at Rs. 13½ = £1.

Years ended March 31	Revenue			Expenditure Charged to Revenue		
	In India <sup>3</sup>	In England	Total	In India <sup>3</sup>	In England	Total
	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000
1923 <sup>1</sup>	119,790	1,623	121,413	105,852	30,579	136,431
1926	128,903	4,427	133,330	102,404	27,614	130,018
1927	127,881	3,319	131,700	104,580	27,120	131,700
1928 <sup>2</sup>	93,328	2,477	95,805	69,806	26,499	95,805
1929 <sup>2</sup>	94,835	2,401	97,236	70,146	27,052	97,198

<sup>1</sup> Since the introduction of the Reforms from April 1, 1921, definite sources of revenue are now allocated to Provincial Governments. Hence the accounts and estimates of the Government of India now embrace only the transactions of the Central Government. Provincial Governments used to pay annual contributions to the Central Government. The contributions in the first year were 988 lakhs. These were reduced to 608 lakhs in 1926-27. In 1927-28 there was a permanent remission of 850 lakhs, and a non-recurring remission of the balance 258 lakhs. There was complete and final remission of Provincial contributions in 1928-29.

<sup>2</sup> Estimates.

<sup>3</sup> Figures for the Central Government only, and including Exchange.

The following table shows the items of revenue and expenditure of the Central Government, in India and England, for 1928-29 (Budget estimates):—

REVENUE.		EXPENDITURE.	
Heads of Revenue.	1928-1929	Heads of Expenditure.	1928-1929
	Rs.		Rs.
Customs . . . . .	58,18,87,000	Customs . . . . .	89,03,000
Taxes on Income . . . . .	16,99,58,000	Taxes on Income . . . . .	69,41,000
Salt . . . . .	7,00,08,000	Salt . . . . .	1,25,50,000 <sup>1</sup>
Opium . . . . .	3,47,77,000	Opium . . . . .	81,49,000
Land Revenue . . . . .	40,71,000	Land Revenue . . . . .	11,98,000
Excise . . . . .	45,63,000	Excise . . . . .	18,00,000
Stamps . . . . .	28,52,000	Stamps . . . . .	78,000
Forest . . . . .	29,87,000	Forests . . . . .	39,72,000 <sup>2</sup>
Registration . . . . .	1,62,000	Registration . . . . .	31,000
Tributes from Indian States . . . . .	78,75,000	Railways . . . . .	33,02,00,000
Railways (net receipts) . . . . .	38,50,00,000	Irrigation . . . . .	23,10,000
Irrigation (net receipts) . . . . .	12,36,000	Posts and Telegraphs . . . . .	81,66,000
Posts and Telegraphs (net receipts) . . . . .	57,37,000	Debt Services . . . . .	14,90,61,000
Interest Receipts . . . . .	2,91,97,000	Civil Administration . . . . .	11,69,45,000
Civil Administration . . . . .	1,01,32,000	Currency and Mint . . . . .	69,63,000
Currency and Mint . . . . .	2,48,81,000	Civil Works . . . . .	1,73,31,000
Civil Works . . . . .	14,41,000	Miscellaneous . . . . .	4,10,06,000
Miscellaneous . . . . .	81,82,000	Military Services . . . . .	58,04,12,000
Military Receipts . . . . .	2,94,12,000	Extraordinary Items . . . . .	4,50,000
Extraordinary Items . . . . .	26,67,000		
Total . . . . .	129,64,75,000	Total . . . . .	129,59,69,000

<sup>1</sup> Includes Rs. 2,96,000 for capital outlay on Salt Works.

<sup>2</sup> Includes Rs. 3,45,000 for Forest capital outlay.

The following table shows the items of revenue and expenditure of the Provincial Governments for 1928-29 (Budget estimates):—

REVENUE.		EXPENDITURE.	
Heads of Revenue.	1928-1929	Heads of Expenditure.	1928-1929
	Rs.		Rs.
Land Revenue . . . . .	35,50,41,437	Land Revenue . . . . .	4,47,47,110
Stamps . . . . .	18,45,38,300	Stamps . . . . .	82,50,000
Excise . . . . .	19,29,27,800	Excise . . . . .	2,18,00,068
Taxes on Income . . . . .	34,11,000	Forests . . . . .	3,58,62,754
Forests . . . . .	5,89,80,015	Registration . . . . .	72,78,208
Registration . . . . .	1,44,17,100	Scheduled Taxes . . . . .	36,000
Scheduled Taxes . . . . .	44,87,000	Assignments & Contributions . . . . .	—
Interest . . . . .	2,28,22,400	Interest . . . . .	3,38,74,902
Receipts by Civil Department . . . . .	4,32,11,900	Salaries, etc., of Civil Depts. . . . .	55,23,76,465
Miscellaneous . . . . .	1,78,25,800	Miscellaneous . . . . .	6,23,14,437
Railways . . . . .	2,90,000	Railways . . . . .	28,850
Irrigation . . . . .	7,08,00,839	Irrigation . . . . .	6,86,52,728
Civil Works . . . . .	87,46,407	Civil Works . . . . .	13,68,30,281
Assignments & Contributions . . . . .	—	Extraordinary Items . . . . .	15,70,000
Extraordinary Items . . . . .	1,53,45,000		
Total . . . . .	94,27,94,998	Total . . . . .	96,16,20,893

The estimated capital expenditure of the Central Government on State railways in 1928-29 was 21,000,000%, and initial expenditure on New Delhi, 590,100%.



The following table shows the receipts of both the Central and Provincial Governments from the most important sources of revenue in recent years :—

Year ended March 31	Land <sup>1</sup>	Opium	Salt <sup>2</sup>	Stamps	Excise <sup>3</sup>	Customs <sup>4</sup>	Taxes on Income <sup>5</sup>	Railways (net receipts)	Irrigation
1923-24	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000
1924-25	34,896	4,348	10,015	12,710	19,405	39,696	18,492	32,732	7,171
1925-26	35,886	3,708	7,890	13,269	19,518	45,753	16,229	37,260	7,106
1926-27	36,862	4,150	6,930	13,656	19,897	47,780	16,126	34,434	6,287
1927-28*	34,883	4,381	6,698	13,190	19,827	47,881	15,983	34,093	6,801
1927-28*	26,998	2,852	5,065	10,264	14,651	36,476	11,973	29,240	5,266
1928-29*	26,983	2,609	5,251	10,305	14,812	37,698	13,003	28,897	5,403

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of Portion of Land Revenue due to irrigation.

<sup>2</sup> The salt duty was raised in 1923, and reduced to previous level in 1924.

<sup>3</sup> The Excise revenue is derived from intoxicating liquors, hemp drugs, and opium consumed in the country. The bulk of the revenue comes from spirits. The excise systems and rates of duty vary from province to province.

<sup>4</sup> Liquors, petroleum, sugar, tobacco, cotton manufactures, metals, manufactured articles, are the chief items from which the customs revenue is derived. Under this head are also included the proceeds of export duties on rice, on jute (imposed in 1916), on tea (imposed in 1916, abolished in 1927), and on hides (imposed in 1919); and of excise duties on motor spirit (imposed in 1917), and on kerosene (imposed in 1922). The import of silver bullion and coin except under licence was prohibited in July, 1917, but the prohibition was withdrawn during 1920-21.

<sup>5</sup> Includes the proceeds of a super-tax imposed in 1917.

<sup>6</sup> The figures from 1923-24 to 1926-27 have been converted at the rate of Rs.10 to the £, and those for 1927-28 and 1928-29 at the rate of Rs.13½ to the £.

<sup>7</sup> Includes the proceeds of an excess profits duty imposed in April, 1919.

<sup>8</sup> Estimates.

**Land Revenue.**—This is levied according to an assessment on estates or holdings. In the greater part of Bengal, and Bihar and Orissa, about one-fourth of Madras, and some districts of the United Provinces of Agra and Oudh, the assessment was fixed permanently at the end of the 18th century; while it is fixed periodically at intervals of from twelve to thirty years over the rest of India. For details as to the nature of the different tenures of land that prevail in India see the YEAR-BOOK for 1886, p. 799. See also under AGRICULTURE.

The land revenue was contributed in 1927-28 (revised estimate) as follows :—

Administrations	Rs.	Administrations	Rs.
India, General . . . . .	8,28,000	Punjab . . . . .	3,15,64,000
Baluchistan . . . . .	10,61,000	Burma . . . . .	5,42,00,000
N.W. Frontier Province . . . . .	23,17,000	Shan States Federation . . . . .	4,20,000
Madras . . . . .	6,11,46,600	Bihar and Orissa . . . . .	1,67,26,000
Bombay . . . . .	5,45,30,000	Central Provinces and Berar . . . . .	2,45,55,000
Bengal . . . . .	3,15,02,000	Assam . . . . .	1,12,89,000
United Provinces of Agra and Oudh . . . . .	6,94,96,000	Coorg . . . . .	3,67,000

**Opium.**—In British territory the cultivation of the poppy for the production of opium is practically confined to the United Provinces, and the area under cultivation in that Province is being gradually reduced. Opium is also grown in many of the Indian States of Central and Northern India. The question of suppressing poppy cultivation in these States is receiving the attention of the Government of India in consultation with the States, and they recently appointed a committee to investigate and report in the matter. Public auctions at Calcutta were discontinued from April 1926. Export to China was prohibited in 1913; and in June 1926 the Government of India

decided to reduce progressively exports of opium from India, except for strictly medical and scientific purposes, so as to extinguish them altogether at the end of 1935. The maximum for each country is fixed, and a reduction of 10 per cent of the 1926 exports is made each year.

*Army Expenditure.*—The net expenditure in recent years on military services is given as follows:—

Year ended March 31	—	Year ended March 31	—
	Rs. Crores		Rs. Crores
1922	69.81	1926	56.00
1923	65.27	1927	55.97
1924	58.23	1928 (Estimates)	54.92
1925	55.03	1929 (Estimates)	55.10

*Debt.*—On March 31, 1928, out of a total debt of 991.61 crores (sterling portion converted at 1s. 6d. = R. 1), 686.54 crores were productive in railways, telegraphs and irrigation; 178.73 crores were unproductive; and 126.34 crores were incurred on behalf of Provincial Governments.

*Finance of Separate Governments, and Local Finances.*—The revenue and expenditure of each Government, Central and Provincial, in 1927–28 (revised estimates) were as follows:—

Government	Revenue	Expenditure
	Rs.	Rs.
India, Central . . . . .	1,27,73,98,000	1,27,73,98,000
Madras . . . . .	16,76,22,700	15,58,07,100
Bombay . . . . .	15,58,94,000	15,94,49,000
Bengal . . . . .	10,77,61,000	11,08,33,000
United Provinces of Agra and Oudh. . . . .	12,83,22,042	11,70,74,055
Punjab . . . . .	12,42,31,000	12,07,58,000
Burma . . . . .	10,69,61,000	12,10,15,000
Sian States Federation . . . . .	47,55,900	55,65,000
Bihar and Orissa . . . . .	5,65,36,000	5,94,21,000
Central Provinces . . . . .	5,46,91,000	5,39,31,000
Assam . . . . .	2,68,38,000	2,57,54,000
Coorg . . . . .	18,40,000	13,05,000

*Local Funds.*—The above excludes the revenue and expenditure of municipalities and of district and local boards. The income of the former is derived mainly from rates, octroi, taxes on houses, lands, vehicles and animals, tolls, and assessed taxes; and of the latter from cesses on land. The gross income for 1926–27 of all municipalities was Rs.37,81,78,000. The gross expenditure was Rs.37,88,31,000. The income of district and local boards was Rs.15,09,16,000, and the expenditure Rs.15,13,15,000.

### Defence.

The defence forces of India consist of units of the Royal Air Force, units of the British Regular Army, the Indian Army, the Auxiliary and Territorial Forces, the Indian Army Reserve and the Indian State Forces. With the exception of the last, these forces are administered by the Air Vice-Marshal and the headquarters staff of the Army in India respectively, under the supreme control of the Commander-in-Chief, who is the Army-Member of the Viceroy's Executive Council. The military forces are organised into the Northern, Southern, Eastern and Western Commands, and the Burma Independent district; each Command contains a number of districts and independent brigades. The garrison of Aden has been recently transferred from the Indian to the Home Command.

The British regular forces in India are paid by the Indian exchequer. They are organised in brigades and divisions with the Indian Army, the normal proportion being 1 British battalion to 3 Indian. There are 19½ Indian Pack Batteries. The personnel of the remaining batteries of Horse, Field and Garrison Artillery is wholly British except for a proportion of Indian drivers. The Tank Corps and Royal Air Force are wholly British.

The Auxiliary Force, organised under the Indian Auxiliary Force Act, 1920, is confined to persons of British extraction. Enrolment is voluntary, but entails periodical training extending to 64 hours annually for infantry and 80 hours for other arms. The force is liable to be called out or embodied for local service within strictly defined limits, and acts as a second line to the permanent garrison of India. Its strength in 1928 was 32,700.

The Indian Territorial Force was brought into existence in 1920, and is organised on the lines of a militia, with an annual training of 28 days. It is intended to form a second line to the regular Indian Army in time of war, the whole of its personnel being liable to general service. Its strength in 1928 was 25,000.

The Army in India Reserve has been recently constituted, in 2 classes: class A, of men with 8 years' combined army and reserve service; class B, of men up to 15 years' combined service. Strength in 1928 was 29,924.

The Indian State Forces are raised and maintained by Indian States, and are trained under the supervision of British officers, who act in an advisory capacity. Strength, in 1927, 28,500.

The composition of the forces in India was, in 1928, except for Indian State Forces, as follows:—

	Cavalry Regiments	R.H.A. Batteries	R.F.A. Batteries	Medic. Batteries	Pack Batteries	S. & M. Field Troops	S. & M. Field Companies	Infantry Battalions	Pioneer Battalions	Armoured Car Companies
British	5	4	44	9	6	—	—	45	—	8
Indian	21	—	—	—	19½	4	24½	127½	10½	—

½ Excluding 20 Infantry and 3 Pioneer Training Battalions.

#### AUXILIARY AND TERRITORIAL FORCES.

	Cavalry Regiments	R. F. & R. G. A. Batteries	Engineering Units	Railway Battalions	Infantry Battalions	M.G. Corps Units	R.A.S. Corps Units	University Training Corps
Auxiliary Force	11	20	5	19	25	12	5	—
Territorial Force	—	—	—	—	20	—	—	8

The strength of the British army in India in 1928 was 60,004, and of the Indian Army 167,352. The Field Army is organised in 4 divisions and 5 cavalry brigades.

The supply and transport services are provided by the Indian Army Service Corps. The medical services of the British troops are provided by the Royal Army Medical Corps, and those of the Indian Army by the Indian Medical Service.

There are units of the Indian Army serving in Iraq, Palestine, and Colonial stations. These are paid by the British exchequer.

The 7th Light Cavalry, the 16th Light Cavalry, the 2/1st Madras Pioneers, the 4/19th Hyderabad Regt., the 5th Royal Battn. 5th Mahratta Light Infantry, the 1/7th Rajput Regt., the 1/14th Punjab Regt., and the 2/1st Punjab Regt. have been selected for Indianisation. Ten Indian gentlemen are now nominated annually to the Royal Military College, Sandhurst, to enable them to qualify for commissions in the Indian Army. The preliminary education is given at the Prince of Wales' Royal Indian Military College at Dehra Dun.

The Royal Air Force in India comprises 6 squadrons organised in 3 wings of 2 squadrons each; the Aircraft Depot and Aircraft Parks are directly under R.A.F. Headquarters, India. Its establishment is 218 officers and 1,757 British and 138 Indian other ranks.

The Government of India has decided to complete the reconstruction of the Royal Indian Marine in accordance with the recommendations of the Departmental Committee of 1925, but the force will not have the right to be called the Royal Indian Navy. It will, however, become a combatant force and serve under conditions similar to those originally proposed for the Royal Indian Navy. At present the seagoing units of the R.I.M. comprise the 3 sloops *Cornwallis*, *Clive* and *Hardinge*, 2 surveying vessels and 2 patrol vessels.

### Agriculture and Industry.

*Agriculture, Land Tenure, &c.*—The chief industry of India has always been agriculture. The total number of the population supported by agriculture, including forestry and raising of livestock, was, according to the census of 1921, a little more than 229 millions out of a total population of 318 millions. In most of the provinces there is a Department of Land Records, and in every province a Department of Agriculture. There are staffs of experts in the provinces; an Imperial staff of experts with a fully equipped central station, Research Institute and College for post graduate training of private students and of those who have completed the Agricultural Course in provincial colleges; a Civil Veterinary Department for the prevention and cure of cattle diseases; an Imperial Institute for veterinary research for the preparation of sera and antitoxins, and an Imperial Institute of Animal Husbandry and Dairying. Improved varieties of crops have been introduced in 8,815,000 acres, the average increased value of the produce being nearly ten and a half crores of rupees.

In provinces where the *zamindari* tenure prevails (*i.e.*, where single proprietors or proprietary brotherhoods possess large estates of several hundreds or thousands of acres), the State land revenue is assessed at an aliquot part (usually about one half) of the ascertained or assumed rental. The revenue is payable on each estate as a whole, the assessment remaining unchanged for the period of settlement. In the greater part of Bengal, and Bihar and Orissa, and in parts of the United Provinces and Madras the settlement is a permanent one and not liable to revision. In provinces where the *raiyatwari* (or *ryotwari*) tenure prevails (*i.e.*, where each petty proprietor holds directly from the State, as a rule cultivates his own land, and has no landlord between himself and the Government), the revenue is separately assessed on each petty holding, and land revenue becomes payable at once (or after a short term of grace in the case of uncleared lands) on all extensions of cultivation. The *raiyatwari* proprietor may throw up his holding, or any portion of it, at the beginning of any year after reasonable notice,

whereas the *zamindār* or large proprietor engages to pay the revenue assessed upon him throughout the term of the settlement.

The following table shows in 1926-27 the latest available returns of the land surveyed under the two types of tenure, and the land revenue assessed:—

Province	Zamindari and Village Communities			Raiyatwari, &c.		
	Area Surveyed. Acres	Population of Surveyed Area	Revenue Rs.	Area Surveyed. Acres	Population of Surveyed Area	Revenue Rs.
Madras (22-24) .	20,628,876	11,924,946	86,05,620	62,091,336	30,394,039	6,42,33,856
Bombay (including Sind) 25-26	4,042,903	(a)	(a)	74,594,123	18,117,112	4,76,46,024
Bengal (22-23) .	49,175,515	45,787,685	2,91,57,672	—	—	—
United Provinces (26-27) .	67,553,788	45,858,489	7,19,39,917	—	—	—
Punjab (26-27) .	60,268,465	20,661,923	5,21,79,563	—	—	—
Burma (26-27) .	—	—	—	155,652,667	13,212,102	5,75,91,803
Bihar and Orissa (26-27) . . .	53,078,859	34,003,550	1,63,81,227	—	—	—
Central Provinces and Berar (26-27)	40,416,526	13,956,534	2,24,43,005	23,687,777 <sup>1</sup>	(b)	(b)
Assam (26-27) .	5,644,604	(a)	15,73,688	27,623,886	7,400,398	94,60,641
N.-W. Fron. Prov. (26-27) . . .	8,487,393	2,339,333	27,68,237	—	—	—
Ajmer-Merwara. (26-27) . . .	1,770,921	339,574	3,66,792	—	—	—
Pargana Manipur (26-27) . . .	—	—	—	31,346	4,565	16,148
Coorg (22-23) .	—	—	—	1,012,260	163,338	3,59,732
Delhi (26-27) .	388,892	438,188	4,53,969	—	—	—

(a) Included under Raiyatwari, &c. (b) Included under Zamindari.

<sup>1</sup> Includes 12,490,300 acres of Government Forest.

The following table shows the total acreage in all India under the chief crops and the production in two years:—

Name of crops	1926-27		1927-28	
	Area Sown	Yield	Area Sown	Yield
	Acres	Tons	Acres	Tons
Rice . . . . .	79,718,000	29,690,000	77,790,000	27,972,000
Wheat . . . . .	31,303,000	3,978,000	32,211,000	7,762,000
Sugarcane . . . . .	2,924,000	3,255,000	2,954,000	3,221,000
Linseed . . . . .	3,331,000	406,000	3,352,000	351,000
Rape & mustard . . . . .	5,546,000	1,004,000	5,981,000	846,000
Sesamum . . . . .	4,834,000	414,000	5,445,000	544,000
Groundnut . . . . .	4,321,000	(Nuts in Shell) 2,046,000	5,244,000	(Nuts in Shell) 2,571,000
Cotton . . . . .	24,822,000	5,025,000	24,722,000	5,871,000
Jute . . . . .	3,847,000	12,132,000	3,874,000	10,160,000
Tea . . . . .	739,400	392,683,200	752,900	380,919,800
Rubber . . . . .	139,500	28,004,200	151,900	26,042,800
Indigo . . . . .	105,800	In Cwts. of Dye 21,000	60,200	In Cwts. of Dye 11,200

The net cultivated area actually sown in British India in 1926-27 was 226,012,207 acres.

Of the total area under irrigation in 1926-27, 24,667,813 acres were irrigated by canals; 5,565,265 acres by tanks; 12,006,462 acres by wells; and 5,545,093 acres by other sources. The average area irrigated by Government Works rose from 26,750,000 acres in 1918-20 to 28,100,000 acres in 1925-26. The net return on capital outlay was 6·47 per cent. in 1926-27.

*Livestock Census*, in British India (exclusive of Baluchistan), 1924-25: oxen, 120,340,000; buffaloes, 30,612,000; sheep, 23,233,000; goats, 39,237,000; horses and ponies, 1,711,000; mules, 70,000; donkeys, 1,411,000; camels, 505,000.

*Forests*.—The lands under the direct control of the State Forest Department are classified as 'Reserved Forests' (forests intended to be permanently maintained for the supply of timber, &c., or for the protection of water supply, &c.), 'Protected Forests,' and 'Unclassed' forest land. The following table shows the extent of these areas in 1926-27:—

	Reserved Forests Sq. miles	Protected Forests Sq. miles	Unclassed Forest land Sq. miles	Total Sq. miles
Madras . . . . .	19,058	—	328	19,386
Bombay (including Sind) . . . .	13,737	1,320	—	14,957
Bengal . . . . .	5,277	1,806	3,445	10,528
United Provinces . . . . .	5,168	4	88	5,210
Punjab . . . . .	1,637	4,371	641	6,649
Burma . . . . .	28,647	—	94,552	123,199
Federated Shan States . . . . .	3,067	—	21,541	24,608
Bihar and Orissa . . . . .	1,796	1,225	3	3,024
Central Provinces (including Berar). .	19,657	—	—	19,657
Assam . . . . .	6,011	—	14,675	20,686
North-West Frontier Province . .	236	—	10	246
Baluchistan (portions under Br. Ad.) .	313	—	472	785
Ajmer . . . . .	140	—	—	140
Coorg . . . . .	519	—	—	519
Andamans . . . . .	52	—	2,139	2,191
Total, 1926-27 . . . . .	105,285	8,626	137,844	251,755

The net revenue from the State forests in 1926-27 was about Rs. 2,64,31,932.

*Industries*.—The most important indigenous industry, after agriculture, is the weaving of cotton cloths. Other important indigenous industries are silk rearing and weaving, shawl and carpet weaving, wood-carving and metal-working. One of the most important industries connected with agriculture is the tea industry, the average number of persons employed being about 867,000. The area under tea in 1927 was about 752,900 acres, distributed as follows: Assam, 423,800; Bengal, 189,800; Bihar and Orissa, 2,100; United Provinces, 6,000; Punjab, 9,700; Madras, 58,900; Coorg, 400; Tripura (Bengal), 6,900; and the Travancore State, 57,300. The production was, in 1927, 391 million lb. The exports of Indian tea from British India (including the State of Travancore) in 1927-28 were: to United Kingdom, 307,246,000 lb.; Canada, 9,286,000 lb.; United States, 8,799,000 lb.; Persia, 4,218,000 lb.; and to Australasia, 3,026,000 lb. The total exports were 326,545,000 lb. in 1925-26; 350,502,000 lb. in 1926-27; and 362,012,000 lb. in 1927-28.

Some statistics for 1927 of mills, factories, &c., subject to the Indian

*The following Table shows, in acres, according to Provinces, the Surveyed Area and also the Total Areas of British India that were in 1926-27 cultivated and uncultivated, so far as returns can be obtained; and the area under irrigation.*

Administrations	Area according to Survey	Net Area according to Survey, excluding Indian States	Cultivated		Uncultivated		Forests	Area Irrigated
			Net Area actually Sown	Current Fallows	Culturable Waste other than Fallow	Not available for Cultivation		
	Acres	Acres	Acres	Acres	Acres	Acres	Acres	Acres
Madras . . . . .	91,679,810	91,679,810	33,263,040	10,873,729	13,217,569	20,149,100	13,073,781	9,007,492
Bombay (including Sind) . . . . .	97,461,736	78,900,456	31,823,918	11,144,051	7,065,188	19,604,285	9,263,014	4,136,179
Bengal . . . . .	52,601,158	49,123,398	23,387,600	5,975,431	5,808,219	10,268,903	4,583,245	1,318,383
United Provinces . . . . .	72,648,741	68,300,509	34,587,218	8,201,509	10,596,177	10,053,619	9,262,572	10,316,513
Punjab . . . . .	65,546,586	62,259,886	26,736,265	3,491,380	15,370,839	12,566,882	2,092,599	13,679,343
Burma . . . . .	155,652,667	155,652,667	17,557,077	8,740,085	59,864,063	54,333,100	20,158,342	1,466,621
Bihar and Orissa . . . . .	71,413,579	53,678,859	24,798,900	5,886,668	7,073,032	7,762,335	7,557,924	5,301,436
Central Provinces and Berar . . . . .	83,926,725	63,965,998	24,747,381	8,464,776	14,640,390	4,822,738	16,429,023	1,004,032
Assam . . . . .	41,229,430	33,167,990	6,014,317	1,774,876	15,754,678	5,510,500	3,780,959	451,571
N. - W. Frontier Prov. . . . .	8,578,193	8,437,393	2,091,965	683,600	2,760,943	2,674,004	358,400	935,442
Ajmer-Merwara and Mánpur Parganá . . . . .	1,802,267	1,802,267	349,853	172,085	305,194	862,748	112,387	117,602
Coorg . . . . .	1,012,260	1,012,260	137,998	171,642	11,690	234,045	357,185	3,493
Delhi . . . . .	368,892	368,892	216,975	17,271	62,625	72,021	—	46,526
Total . . . . .	743,922,044	667,750,385	226,012,207	49,697,603	152,530,607	149,014,275	87,029,431	47,784,633

Factories Act, are given as follows for British India (*excluding* Indian States and Government factories).

Class of Industry	No. of Establishments	No. of Persons	Class of Industry	No. of Establishments	No. of Persons
Cotton spinning and weaving mills . . .	278	842,315	Tea factories . . .	868	63,359
Jute mills . . .	90	332,119	Foundries . . .	65	2,526
Cotton ginning and pressing factories . . .	2,116	143,306	Saw mills . . .	207	18,264
Railway and tramway workshops . . .	78	76,989	Petroleum refineries . . .	11	12,837
Rice mills . . .	1,459	71,693	Woollen mills . . .	9	6,759
General engineering . . .	233	33,622	Sugar factories . . .	45	14,519
Electrical works . . .	50	8,587	Stone dressing . . .	6	311
Printing presses . . .	280	22,750	Oil mills . . .	211	10,840
Tanneries and leather works . . .	30	5,638	Kerosene tinning and packing works . . .	26	10,008
Tire presses . . .	122	35,471	Motor works and coach building . . .	77	6,217
Tile and brick factories . . .	66	9,547	Tobacco factories . . .	14	7,512
Shipbuilding . . .	20	24,292	Paper mills . . .	7	4,976
			Lac factories . . .	17	1,954
			Silk mills . . .	8	1,787

With regard to cotton spinning and weaving the number of spindles in all India in 1926-27 was 8,412,817, and of looms, 158,124. The production of yarn in 1927-28 was 809 million lbs. and of woven goods, 568 million lbs.

*Companies.*—On March 31, 1927, there were 5,535 joint stock companies incorporated in British India and in the Indian States of Mysore, Baroda, Gwalior, Indore, Hyderabad and Travancore, and in operation, with paid-up capital of Rs. 2,77,03,19,000.

*Co-operative Societies.*—In 1926-27, there were in British India and the Indian States 78,940 agricultural co-operative societies with a membership of 2,622,000.

*Mineral Production.*—The quantity and value of the minerals produced in India in 1927 were as follows (£1 = Rs. 13.4).

Items	Quantity	Value	Items	Quantity	Value
		£			£
Coal . . . tons	22,082,336	7,079,852	Silver . ounces	6,034,806	703,846
Gold . . . ounces	884,272	1,626,918	Zinc ore . tons	67,135	522,737
Manganese ore . tons	1,129,358	2,844,237	Copper-matte do	11,872	329,344
Salt . . . tons	1,611,945	849,265	Steatite . tons	5,053	7,816
Saltpetre . cwts.	123,018	113,682	Chromite do	57,207	65,743
Mica . . . do.	77,488	691,341	Clays . do	120,117	19,819
Lead . . . tons	450,777	1,651,025	Gypsum . do	38,106	6,702
Tungsten ore . do	1,150	42,587	Diamonds carats	112	8,854
Ruby, sapphire carats	Not reported	20,883	Magnesite tons	19,638	17,115
Iron ore . . tons	1,846,785	380,785	Ochre . do	3,472	2,051
Jadeite . . cwts.	1,061	22,670	Bauxite . do	4,810	2,107
Tin-ore . . tons	3,495	493,864	Petroleum gallons	261,113,909	4,421,468

1 Exports.

The average number of persons employed daily in the coal mining industry in 1927 was 180,532, and the output per head employed was 122 tons.



## Commerce.

The following table applies to the sea-borne external trade of India :—

Years	Imports		Exports and Re-Exports	
	Merchandise	Treasure	Merchandise	Treasure
	Rupees	Rupees	Rupees	Rupees
1923-24 . .	237,18,41,771	53,20,40,566	363,37,63,664	3,67,32,510
1924-25 . .	253,36,36,603	99,19,84,987	400,24,27,531	5,16,81,392
1925-26 . .	236,00,12,696	55,48,77,530	386,81,21,842	3,83,91,668
1926-27 . .	240,81,84,303	41,53,20,573	311,05,04,300	2,21,13,404
1927-28 . .	261,62,57,847	49,92,92,805	330,22,86,750	79,13,57,229

The following table excludes Government stores and Government treasure :—

Years ended March 31	IMPORTS		
	Merchandise	Treasure	Total
	Rupees	Rupees	Rupees
1924	227,61,22,882	52,20,27,403	279,81,50,285
1925	246,62,53,881	99,17,79,407	345,80,33,238
1926	226,17,77,961	55,40,81,421	281,58,09,382
1927	231,22,08,176	41,31,45,879	272,53,54,055
1928	249,90,01,719	34,81,60,468	284,71,62,187

Years ended March 31	EXPORTS AND RE-EXPORTS		
	Merchandise	Treasure	Total
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
1924	361,91,08,876	3,55,40,655	365,46,49,531
1925	398,17,44,498	4,91,37,292	403,08,81,790
1926	385,32,69,476	3,51,69,068	388,84,37,544
1927	309,44,55,843	2,00,35,279	311,44,91,122
1928	328,65,61,600	2,62,46,622	331,28,07,622

Of the exports of merchandise in 1927-28 Rs. 319,11,28,062 represented the products of the country. Rs. 9,54,33,638 were re-exports of imported foreign merchandise.

In many cases the Indian States impose Customs duties on goods imported from other parts of India.

The imports and exports, excluding Government stores and Government treasure, were distributed as follows in 1927-28 :—

	Bengal	Bihar and Orissa	Burma	Madras	Bombay	Sind
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
Imports.	86,42,16,569	—	26,07,52,209	24,56,43,026	86,36,05,353	26,47,84,562
Exports.	147,17,75,749	—	41,55,30,712	44,17,02,026	67,17,37,646	28,58,15,467

Imports and exports of bullion and specie were as follows :—

Years ended March 31	Imports of Gold	Imports of Silver	Exports of Gold	Exports of Silver
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
1924	29,25,31,582	22,10,27,280	6,07,517	3,40,47,193
1925	74,23,97,987	24,23,07,337	36,32,121	4,20,66,671
1926	35,22,99,438	19,89,70,504	37,53,564	2,77,29,354
1927	19,50,12,002	21,76,84,160	10,06,554	1,89,53,825
1928	18,18,44,062	16,47,87,417	3,44,089	2,63,69,190

Gold is used chiefly in the form of ornaments, and much of it is imported in small bars.

The distribution of commerce by countries was as follows (merchandise alone) in years ending March 31, 1927 and 1928 :—

Countries	Imports into India from		Exports of Indian Produce to	
	1926-27 Rs.	1927-28 Rs.	1926-27 Rs.	1927-28 Rs.
United Kingdom	110,53,42,516	119,26,94,958	63,38,78,453	78,90,70,810
France	3,55,06,145	4,30,92,990	13,31,27,104	15,76,70,903
Germany	16,90,71,677	15,35,31,851	21,39,22,007	30,68,49,899
Austria	1,10,82,788	1,22,86,197	25,78,800	30,60,843
Hungary	60,88,885	7,95,214	2,250	840
Italy	6,16,11,411	6,77,57,918	11,34,76,442	12,08,38,471
Belgium	6,80,08,052	7,49,42,564	8,77,20,155	10,85,63,256
Netherlands	4,06,26,070	4,30,27,825	6,21,97,520	7,50,24,976
Spain	20,68,391	33,82,872	2,74,05,098	3,21,63,565
Russia	51,56,687	52,15,969	9,12,783	49,01,767
China (including Hong Kong)	4,21,20,719	5,57,07,756	14,15,61,927	6,54,45,876
Japan	16,47,24,110	17,90,84,456	41,00,75,270	29,00,20,561
Ceylon	1,37,14,918	1,90,52,760	14,44,04,994	15,18,22,470
Straits Settlements	5,82,12,992	5,84,06,173	9,32,09,116	9,08,57,993
Java, Borneo and Sumatra	15,75,44,316	16,45,38,052	4,49,79,584	4,36,00,484
Arabia	44,71,888	51,42,532	1,80,82,699	2,33,13,357
Persia	1,98,18,908	2,94,32,765	2,49,57,622	1,87,55,312
Egypt	42,11,277	52,36,982	3,64,32,796	4,71,66,257
Kenya, Zanzibar and Pemba	2,55,31,969	2,58,54,093	1,74,57,180	1,65,32,369
Other E. African ports	38,63,555	40,46,730	13,82,634	15,09,575
Mauritius (including Seychelles)	1,17,667	98,358	1,69,88,252	1,93,41,457
United States	18,23,74,618	20,43,72,542	33,68,37,467	35,90,59,565
South America	1,97,498	8,32,762	8,47,70,144	10,67,16,448
Australia	1,69,60,876	1,82,98,580	7,78,02,565	6,00,52,190

The value of the different classes of goods (private merchandise only) was as follows :—

	Imports		Exports of Indian Produce	
	1926-27 Rs.	1927-28 Rs.	1926-27 Rs.	1927-28 Rs.
I. Food, drink and tobacco	38,52,97,811	37,21,45,519	74,56,46,780	83,32,95,573
II. Raw materials, and produce & articles mainly unmanufactured	20,50,64,269	25,62,69,066	138,68,15,036	144,33,80,044
III. Articles, wholly or mainly manufactured	168,04,56,695	182,65,40,042	85,30,95,419	87,57,55,144
IV. Miscellaneous and unclassified, including parcel post	4,13,89,401	4,40,47,092	2,88,01,049	3,41,04,605
Total	2,31,22,08,176	249,90,01,719	301,43,58,284	319,15,35,366

# 136 THE BRITISH EMPIRE:—INDIA AND DEPENDENCIES

The value of the leading articles of private merchandise (Indian produce only in the case of exports) was as follows in 1927-28 :—

Imports	Value 1927-28 Rs.	Exports	Value 1927-28 Rs.
Cotton manufactures (including twist and yarn)	65,15,66,335	Jute (raw)	30,00,25,972
Sugar (refined & unrefined, molasses included)	14,90,55,116	" (manufactured)	53,05,53,575
Metals, and ores	28,43,20,401	Cotton (raw)	47,72,17,636
Machinery and mill work	15,93,42,702	" (manufactured) including twist and yarn	8,07,23,207
Silk (raw & manufactured)	5,05,78,336	Rice	33,98,72,181
Oils	11,15,62,888	Wheat and wheat flour	5,69,90,796
Chemicals	2,64,93,977	Other grain and pulse	3,21,40,082
Hardware	5,34,33,280	Tea	32,48,40,243
Liquors	3,66,99,311	Hides & skins, & leather goods	18,00,30,118
Matches	39,37,215	Seeds (oil seeds mainly)	26,69,29,831
Paper and pasteboard	3,00,62,888	Lac (excluding lac dye)	6,98,85,856
Salt	1,74,79,998	Wool (raw)	4,36,03,409
Woollen goods	4,91,86,972	Wool (manufactured)	97,34,188
Spices	2,57,85,141	Opium	1,99,08,750
Provisions	6,40,60,255	Oils	70,98,082
Instruments, apparatus and appliances & parts thereof	4,46,51,751	Rubber (raw)	2,55,52,237
Tobacco	2,91,32,346	Indigo	5,12,339
Glass	2,48,40,850	Other dyes and tans	1,55,57,480
Dyeing & tanning substances	2,64,55,147	Paraffin wax	2,42,45,514
Drugs and medicines	1,98,28,068	Spices	2,39,05,517
Wood and timber	81,47,423	Saltpetre	12,13,120
Apparel (excluding haberdashery, millinery, hosiery and boots and shoes)	1,64,44,600	Coffee	2,31,91,649
Soap	1,61,87,248	Hemp (raw)	80,82,115
Building and engineering materials	1,28,78,866	Manganese ore	1,93,49,373
Fruits and vegetables	2,01,93,711	Other kinds of metals and ores	7,01,64,446
Paints & painters' materials	1,54,78,273	Oilcakes	3,14,13,952
Tea-chests	71,79,729	Provisions	61,20,987
Haberdashery and millinery	1,28,55,407	Fruits and Vegetables	1,05,42,096
Belting for machinery	87,29,610	Tobacco	1,06,13,308
Mechanically propelled vehicles	6,17,52,188	Silk (raw and cocoons)	36,38,042
Stationery	91,66,505	Silk (manufactured)	6,31,020
Animals, living	38,42,921	Colr goods	1,13,01,153
Railway plant and rolling-stock	4,76,86,710	Manures	1,28,01,045
Books, printed and printed matter	61,97,992	Wood	1,05,73,489
Earthenware and porcelain	80,70,870	Coal and coke	75,42,750
Boots and shoes	66,98,637	Sugar (refined & unrefined and confectionery)	7,81,493
Umbrellas and fittings	62,37,549	Fodder, Bran and pollards	1,36,74,263
Grain and pulse	2,80,70,097		
Coal and coke	62,47,720		

The trade between India and the United Kingdom (British Board of Trade Returns) is as follows :—

—	1925	1926	1927	1928
Imports (Consignments) into U.K. from	£	£	£	£
India	80,099,083	57,638,068	65,912,962	64,491,282
Exports to India—				
British produce	86,047,757	81,755,046	85,057,854	83,921,466
Foreign and colonial	1,187,275	1,402,318	1,291,598	1,166,265

The principal articles of import from India into the United Kingdom (British returns):—

	1925	1926	1927
	£	£	£
Corn Offals . . . . .	1,288,259	956,698	997,858
Tea . . . . .	22,230,031	21,084,861	24,114,864
Wheat . . . . .	5,208,819	1,731,066	3,184,274
Rice . . . . .	1,283,325	617,097	506,308
Cotton (Raw) . . . . .	5,159,917	2,670,934	1,685,243
Hides . . . . .	187,487	147,688	212,109
Skins, Goat . . . . .	858,584	688,038	525,530
Manganese Ore . . . . .	742,047	343,613	647,553
Rubber . . . . .	1,350,724	1,163,408	1,048,142
Cotton Seeds . . . . .	2,501,865	890,203	509,459
Flax Seeds . . . . .	3,376,181	732,868	999,652
Gums and Resins . . . . .	1,300,889	951,424	1,570,265
Jute . . . . .	8,567,028	5,629,111	7,368,041
Teak . . . . .	764,196	918,947	828,972
Wool, Sheep's . . . . .	3,599,993	2,274,731	2,961,540
Leather . . . . .	4,756,355	4,087,458	5,773,094
Petroleum Spirit . . . . .	593,369	115,449	—
Coir Yarn . . . . .	688,581	541,742	507,101
Jute Manufactures . . . . .	3,423,414	3,114,442	2,378,866

### Shipping and Navigation.

The chief articles of British produce exported to India are as follows:—

	1925	1926	1927
	£	£	£
Tobacco . . . . .	690,146	833,114	1,216,706
Drugs . . . . .	619,001	613,983	579,856
Painters' Colours . . . . .	519,619	518,817	553,004
Cotton Yarns . . . . .	2,405,454	2,380,609	2,173,162
Cotton Goods, piece . . . . .	35,265,054	34,054,822	31,130,169
Cotton Goods, others . . . . .	1,120,133	1,083,294	912,682
Implements and Tools . . . . .	487,864	538,529	540,750
Machinery . . . . .	9,215,320	7,878,793	8,734,256
Iron and Steel and Manufactures . . . . .	10,675,931	8,999,440	12,267,546
Brass and Manufactures . . . . .	923,209	743,839	656,896
Copper and Manufactures . . . . .	303,186	307,484	569,147
Soap . . . . .	925,478	1,024,555	975,256
Paper . . . . .	870,398	823,069	819,413
Rubber Manufactures . . . . .	765,119	858,572	249,596
Locomotives . . . . .	1,078,857	501,695	679,269
Wagons and Trucks . . . . .	1,538,730	943,350	974,937
Motor Cars and parts . . . . .	1,040,287	936,021	1,882,038
Woollen piece goods . . . . .	1,265,184	1,133,072	1,335,449

The total imports and exports of the largest ports in private merchandise only in 1927-28 were, in rupees: Bombay, 153·5 crores; Calcutta, 222·0 crores; Karachi, 55·0 crores; Rangoon, 60·6 crores; Madras, 37·9 crores; Chittagong, 11·5 crores; Tuticorin, 5·8 crores.

The tonnage of vessels which entered with cargoes in the interport trade was 17,880,075 tons in 1927-28; and cleared 18,838,829 tons.

The following table shows for five years the number and tonnage of vessels engaged in the foreign trade which entered and cleared at ports in British India:—

Nationality of Vessels	1923-24		1924-25		1925-26		1926-27		1927-28	
	No.	Tons	No.	Tons	No.	Tons	No.	Tons	No.	Tons
Entered :										
British	2,068	5,644,908	2,208	6,065,711	2,074	5,792,200	2,049	5,745,050	2,213	6,134,868
British Indian	346	183,345	284	126,140	272	94,110	327	113,978	305	123,497
Foreign	649	2,139,841	720	2,356,608	698	2,350,170	692	2,428,734	713	2,507,330
Native	692	68,237	720	65,128	739	65,515	614	56,904	687	61,145
Total	3,755	8,036,331	3,932	8,613,587	3,783	8,301,995	3,682	8,344,666	3,918	8,876,840
Cleared :										
British	2,241	6,272,649	2,319	6,468,955	2,158	6,159,510	2,118	6,051,524	2,165	6,050,182
British Indian	358	140,898	315	147,064	312	120,874	346	126,555	363	130,983
Foreign	640	2,092,497	727	2,363,312	741	2,493,650	705	2,459,273	709	2,459,888
Native	712	71,440	729	63,154	629	59,555	587	56,273	679	60,699
Total	3,951	8,577,434	4,090	9,042,455	3,840	8,833,559	3,756	8,693,625	3,916	8,703,752
Total entered and cleared	7,706	16,613,815	8,022	17,656,072	7,623	17,135,584	7,438	17,038,291	7,834	17,578,592

The number and tonnage of vessels built or first registered at Indian ports for five years :—

	1923-24		1924-25		1925-26		1926-27		1927-28	
	No.	Ton-nage	No.	Ton-nage	No.	Ton-nage	No.	Ton-nage	No.	Ton-nage
Built	83	5,007	56	2,094	25	1,151	62	4,182	83	3,321
Registered	116	7,901	124	11,149	65	5,215	122	6,835	46	13,531

## Communications.

### I. RAILWAYS.

Miles open	Miles open	Miles open	Miles open
1920-21. 37,029	1922-23 37,618	1924-25 38,270	1926-27 39,049
1921-22. 37,266	1923-24 38,038	1925-26 38,579	1927-28 39,711

The railways open on March 31, 1928, included 28,426 miles of Imperial State lines and 4,988 miles of Indian State lines. There were 871 miles of new railway lines opened in 1927-28.

The gauges of the Indian railways in 1927-28 were: (1) The Standard, or 5ft. 6in. (19,584 miles); (2) The Metre, or 3ft. 3½in. (16,254 miles); and (3) The Special gauges of 2ft. 6in. and 2ft. (3,872 miles).

The total capital at charge on Railways to the end of 1927-28, including lines under construction and survey, &c., was Rs. 8,22,86,25,000. From 1924-25 Railway Finance has been separated from the general finances of Government. The Delhi-Umballa-Kalka was purchased by the State in April, 1926.

Passengers carried in 1927-28, 623,114,800; aggregate tonnage of goods and live stock, 89,791,000; gross earnings on railways, 118·22 crores; working expenses, 72·29 crores; net earnings, 45·92 crores; average return on the capital at charge 5·58 per cent. The net gain to the State, after meeting all charges for interest, &c., was 10·13 crores. The railway staff in 1926-27 numbered 4,998 Europeans and 757,555 Indians; total, 762,553.

India and Ceylon are connected by rail and steamer ferry combined, the steamers plying between Dhanushkodi Point on Rameswaram Island and Talaimannar in Ceylon.

### II. POSTS, TELEGRAPHS, AND TELEPHONES.

On March 31, 1927, there were 20,737 post-offices and 55,441 letter-boxes.

In the year 1926-27, the number of letters, post-cards, and money-orders passing through the post-offices was 1,134,666,000; of newspapers 82,828,000; of parcels 16,025,000; and of packets 97,214,000; being a total of 1,330,728,000.

There were 12,012 telegraph offices in India on March 31, 1927. Statistics of the Government telegraphs for 1926-27 :—Miles of wire, 511,866; miles of line, 98,112; receipts, 2·46 crores; charges, 2·55 crores; paid messages, 19,022,602.

The number of wireless stations maintained and worked by the Indian Posts and Telegraphs Department was 24 on March 31, 1927, of which six were coast stations available for general public correspondence with ships at sea, and the remainder were inland stations.

The telephone system is in the hands of the Indian Posts and Telegraph Department, but telephone exchanges have been established in Calcutta, Madras, Bombay, Ahmedabad, Karachi, Rangoon, and Moultmein, by private companies, under licences from the Government. On March 31, 1927, there were 18 telephone exchanges, with 28,384 connections, established by the licensed companies, and 271 exchanges with 17,115 connections established by the Department.

### Money and Credit.

The value of money coined at the Calcutta and Bombay Mints in five years was as follows :—

Yearended March 31	Silver	Nickel	Copper	Bronze	Total
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
1924	50,00,791	21,52,454	50,000	1,39,300	73,42,555
1925	45,36,200	38,04,037	123,300	2,65,383	87,28,920
1926	64,33,512	45,13,084	2,500	6,52,970	1,16,02,066
1927	50,49,435	28,92,326	—	7,21,909	86,63,670
1928	10,15,927	26,93,550	—	3,51,718	40,61,195

A branch of the Royal Mint was established at Bombay at the end of 1917, but since April, 1919, the Branch Mint has been closed.

In August, 1926, the Royal Commission on Indian Currency and Finance submitted their report, including the recommendation of the stabilisation of the rupee at a rate corresponding to an exchange rate of 1s. 6d. (gold). In March, 1927, the Indian Currency Act made this stabilization statutory.

Since 1900, rupees have been coined as required to meet public demands. The entire profit accruing to Government on the coinage up to March 31, 1907, and during the year 1912-13, and half such profit for the years 1907-08 and 1908-09 were placed to the credit of a separate fund termed the Gold Standard Reserve, with the object of ensuring the stability of the currency policy of Government. Any profit arising from this source is at present credited entire to the Gold Standard Reserve. On June 30, 1928, the Reserve amounted to 40,000,000.

Notes of the values of one, two-and-a-half, five, ten, fifty, and a hundred rupees are legal tender throughout British India. The total value of notes in circulation on March 31, 1928, including the notes held in Government treasuries and the Head Offices of the Imperial Bank of India, was Rs. 1,84,87,44,545.

*Banks.*—The following table shows the 'Capital,' 'Reserve,' 'Public and other Deposits,' at the Imperial Bank of India on Dec. 31 of the years 1926 and 1927 :—

	1926	1927
	Rs.	Rs.
Paid-up Capital . . .	5,32,50,000	5,62,50,000
Reserve . . .	5,00,00,000	5,12,50,000
Public Deposits . . .	6,45,36,000	7,20,22,752
Other Deposits . . .	78,89,70,000	72,07,22,100

There were 18 exchange banks doing business in India in 1926, and their deposits in India were Rs. 71,54,22,000.

Statistics of the Post Office Savings banks for five years :—

—	Depositors	Balance at end of Year, in Rupees
1923-24	2,089,000	24,78,88,000
1924-25	2,164,000	25,63,95,000
1925-26	2,317,000	27,23,15,000
1926-27	2,518,000	29,50,90,000
1927-28	2,606,000	32,66,68,000

### Currency, Weights, and Measures.

The money, weights, and measures of India are as follows :—

The Pie.	4 Annas.
3 „ = 1 Pice.	8 „
4 Pice, or 12 Pie = 1 Anna.	16 „ = 1 Rupee.
2 Annas.	

The average rate of exchange of the rupee has been : 1923-24, 1s. 4·46d. ; 1924-25, 1s. 5·51d. ; 1925-26, 1s. 6·08d. ; 1926-27, 1s. 5·902d. ; and 1927-28, 1s. 5·93d.

The rupee weighs one tola (a tola = 180 grains troy), ·916 fine.

A hundred thousand rupees is called 1 lakh and is written thus : Rs. 1,00,000 ; and one hundred lakhs is called 1 crore and is written thus : Rs. 1,00,00,000. A lakh of rupees when the rupee is 1s. 6d. is equivalent to 7,500l.

The Maund of Bengal of 40 seers	. = 82·28 lbs. avoirdupois.
„ „ Bombay	. = 28 lbs. nearly.
„ „ Madras	. = 25 lbs. nearly.
„ Tola	. = 180 gr.
„ Ser of 80 tolas	. = 2·057 lb.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning India.

*Special works relating to Provinces and States are shown under their separate headings.*

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Administration : Reports on the various provinces. Annual.  
 Agricultural Statistics of India. Annual. Calcutta.  
 Agriculture : Review of Agricultural Operation in India. Annual.  
 Area and Yield of Principal Crops in India. Annual. Calcutta.  
 Army : Indian Army List.—The Army in India and its Evolution. Calcutta, 1922.  
 Finance : Accounts and Estimates, Explanatory Memorandum. Annual.—Estimates of Revenue and Expenditure. Annual.—Financial Statement of the Government of India with discussion in the Legislative Council. Annual.—Home Accounts. Annual.—Income and Expenditure under specified heads. Annual.  
 Gazetteers : The Imperial Gazetteer of India. 2nd ed. 26 vols. completed in 1909.  
 London.—Provincial and District Gazetteers.  
 India List and India Office List. Annual.  
 The Indian States. Annual. Calcutta.  
 Labour Gazette. Monthly. Bombay.



- Population: Reports on the Census of British India, 1922-24. Calcutta.  
 Statistical Abstract for British India. Annual. London.  
 Quinquennial Review of Education in India.—Annual Narrative of Indian Education. Calcutta.  
 Public Health: Report of the Public Health Commissioner with the Government of India. Annual.  
 Trade. Annual Statement of the Trade of British India with Foreign Countries, &c. Calcutta.—Review of the Trade of India. Annual. Calcutta.  
 India Trade Journal. Weekly. Calcutta.  
 Summary of Commercial Treaties affecting India. Calcutta.  
 Moral and Material Progress and Condition of India. Annual. London.  
 Report of the Indian Fiscal Commission, 1923.  
 Report of the Superior Civil Services Commission. London, 1924.  
 Report of the Reforms Enquiry Committee, 1924-1927. London, 1925 and 1928.  
 Report of the Indian Taxation Inquiry Committee, 1924-25. Calcutta, 1926.  
 Report of the Indian Currency and Finance Commission. London, 1926.  
 Index Numbers of Prices in India. Annual. Calcutta.  
 Statistics relating to Joint Stock Companies in India. Annual. Calcutta.  
 Statistical Tables relating to Banks in India. Annual. Calcutta.  
 Statement showing progress of the Co-operative Movement in India. Annual. Calcutta.  
 Handbook to the Records of the Government of India in the Imperial Record Department, 1748-1859. Calcutta, 1925.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Aga Khan* (H. H.), India in Transition: a Study in Political Evolution. London, 1918.  
*Age Khurb Dekhta*, India To-morrow. London, 1927.  
*Ayer* (Sir P. S. S.), Indian Constitutional Problems. Bombay, 1923.  
*Ali* (A. Y.), The Making of India. London, 1925.  
*Ambedkar* (B. R.), The Evolution of Provincial Finance in Modern India. London, 1925.  
*Anderson* (G.), British Administration in India. London, 1920.  
*Anderson* (G.), & *Subedar* (M.), The Expansion of British India (1818-1858). London, 1918.  
*Archbold* (W. A. J.), Outlines of Indian Constitutional History. London, 1926.  
*Baden-Powell* (B. H.), Land Revenue and Tenure in British India. Revised by Sir W. Holderness to 1907: Appendix to 1912. Oxford, 1912.  
*Bald* (C.), Indian Tax. 4th ed. Calcutta, 1922.  
*Banerjee* (D. N.), The Indian Constitution and its Actual Working. London, 1926.  
*Banerjee* (Sir Surendranath), A Nation in Making. London, 1925.  
*Basant* (Annie), India: Bond or Free? London, 1926.  
*Broughton* (G. M.), Labour in Indian Industries. Bombay, 1924.  
*Brown* (J. Coggin), India's Mineral Wealth ('India of To-day'). Bombay, 1923.  
*Buckley* (R. B.), The Irrigation Works of India. London, 1905.  
*Chabiani* (H. L.), Indian Currency and Exchange. Bombay, 1925.  
*Chailley* (Joseph), Administrative Problems of British India (English trans.). London, 1910.  
*Chand* (Gyan), Financial System of India. London, 1926.  
*Chitrol* (Sir V.), India, Old and New, London, 1921.—India (The Modern World Series), London, 1928.  
*Clarke* (Sir G.), The Post Office of India. London, 1921.  
*Cotton* (C. W. E.), Handbook of Commercial Information for India. 2nd ed. Calcutta, 1924.  
*Coyajee* (J. C.), The Indian Fiscal Problem. Patna, 1924.  
*Cunningham* (J. D.), A History of the Sikhs. [Revised by H. L. O. Garrett.] London, 1918.  
*Curtis* (L.), Dyarchy (papers relating to). London, 1921.  
*Curson* (Marquis, of Kedleston), British Government in India. London, 1925.  
*Dodwell* (H.), A Sketch of the History of India from 1858 to 1918. London, 1925.  
*Edwards* (S. M.), Crime in India. London, 1925.  
*'Emigrant'*, Indian Emigration ('India of To-day'). Bombay, 1924.  
*Farbank* (R. B.) (Editor), Indian Co-operative Studies. Bombay, 1920.  
*Farquhar* (J. N.), Modern Religious Movements in India. Macmillan Co., New York, 1919.  
*Forrest* (Sir George), History of the Indian Mutiny. 4 vols. Edinburgh, 1904-1914.—The Life of Lord Olive. London, 1918.  
*Foster* (Sir Wm.), The English Factories in India, 1618-1669. 13 vols. Oxford, 1906-1927.—John Company. London, 1925.  
*Fuller* (Sir Bamfylde), Studies in Indian Life and Sentiment. London, 1917.  
*Gamble* (J. S.), Manual of Indian Timbers. Revised, London, 1922.  
*Gadgil* (D. R.), Industrial Evolution of India in Recent Times. Bombay, 1924.  
*Garratt* (G. T.), An Indian Commentary. London, 1928.

- Gilchrist* (R. N.), *Indian Nationality*. London, 1920.
- Grierson* (Sir G. A.), *Linguistic Survey of India*. Calcutta, 1903-1928.
- Gwynn* (J. T.), *Indian Politics*. London, 1924.
- Harris* (D. G.), *Irrigation in India ('India of To-day')*. Bombay, 1923.
- Havell* (E. R.), *A Short History of India from the Earliest Times to the Present Day*. London, 1924.
- Holderness* (Sir T. W.), *Peoples and Problems of India*. London, 1920.
- Holmes* (T. R.), *History of the Indian Mutiny*. London, 1904.
- Horne* (E. A.), *The Political System of British India*. Oxford, 1922.
- Howard* (A.), *Crop Production in India*. London, 1924.
- Hunter* (Sir W. W.), *The Indian Empire: its Peoples, History, and Products*. London, 1893. (Editor) *Rulers of India Series*. Oxford, 1890-1899.
- Ilbert* (Sir C. P.), *The Government of India*. Oxford, 1922.
- Ilbert* (Sir C. P.), and *Meston* (Lord), *The New Constitution of India*. London, 1923.
- Iyer* (K. V.), *Indian Railways ('India of To-day')*. Bombay, 1924.
- Jevons* (H. Stanley), *The Future of Exchange and the Indian Currency*. Bombay, 1922.
- Keith* (A. B.), *Speeches and Documents on Indian Policy (1750-1921)*. Two Vols. London, 1922.
- Kelman* (J. H.), *Labour in India: A Study of the Conditions of Indian Women in Modern Industry*. London and New York, 1923.
- Keynes* (J. M.), *Indian Currency and Finance*. London, 1924.
- Kincaid* (C. A.), and *Parasnis* (R. B. D. B.), *A History of the Maratha People*. 3 vols. London, 1918-1925.
- Kydd* (J. C.), *History of Indian Factory Legislation*. Calcutta, 1920.
- Leake* (H. M.), *The Foundations of Indian Agriculture*. Cambridge, 1924.
- Lovett* (Sir V.), *A History of the Indian Nationalist Movement*. London, 1920.—*India ('The Nations of To-day')*. London, 1923.
- Lyall* (Sir A.), *The Rise and Expansion of the British Dominion in India*. London, 1910.
- Macdonald* (J. Ramsay), *The Government of India*. London, 1919.
- Macnicol* (N.), *The Making of Modern India*. London, 1924.
- Marvin* (F. L.), *India and the West*. London, 1927.
- Mathai* (John), *Village Government in British India*. London, 1915.—*Agricultural Co-operation in India*. Madras, 1925.
- Mayhew* (A.), *The Education of India: A Study of Educational Policy in India, 1835-1920*. London, 1926.
- Mayo* (Katharine), *Mother India*. London, 1927.
- Mitra* (H. N.), *The Indian Annual Register*. Calcutta.
- Molony* (J. C.), *A Book of South India*. London, 1926.
- Moreland* (W. H.), *India at the Death of Akbar: An Economic Study*. London, 1920.—*From Akbar to Aurangzeb: A Study in Indian Economic History*. London, 1923.—*Jahangir's India* (*Prof. P. Geyl*, joint translator). Cambridge, 1925.
- Morrison* (Sir Th.), *The Economic Transition in India*. London, 1911.
- Muir* (Ramsay), *The Making of British India, 1756-1858*. Manchester, 1915.
- Mukerjee* (R.), *Rural Economy of India*. London, 1926.
- Mukherji* (P.), *The Indian Constitution*. Calcutta, 1920.
- Murray's Handbook for Travellers in India, Ceylon, and Burma*. 12th ed. London, 1926.
- Narain* (Brij), *The Population of India*. Lahore, 1925.
- Panikker* (K. M.), *Relations of Indian States with the Government of India*. London 1927.
- Pillai* (P. P.), *Economic Conditions in India*. London, 1925.
- Rao* (R. V.), *Ministers to Indian States*. Trichinopoly, 1928.
- Rapson* (E. J.), Editor. *Cambridge History of India*. Vols. I and III. Cambridge, 1922 and 1928.
- Rau* (Ramachandra), *Present-day Banking in India*. Calcutta, 1926.
- Reed* (Sir S.), Editor. *The Indian Year-Book*. Annual. Bombay.—*India, The New Phase*. London, 1928.
- Rice* (S.), *The Challenge of Asia*. London, 1925.
- Risley* (Sir H. H.), *The People of India*. 2nd ed. by W. Crooke. Calcutta, 1915.
- Roberts* (P. E.), *Historical Geography of India*. Pt. I, *East India Co.*; Pt. II, *Under the Crown*. Oxford, 1916-1920.
- Ronaldshay* (Barlof), *India: A Bird's-eye View*. London, 1924.—*The Heart of Aryavarta*. London, 1925.—*Life of Lord Curzon*, Vols. I.-III. London, 1928.
- Salmon* (J. H.), *The Book of Indian Crafts and Indian Lora*. London, 1928.
- Saton* (Sir M.), *The India Office*. London, 1926.
- Shivras* (G. Findlay), *Indian Finance and Banking*. London, 1920.
- Sinha* (J. C.), *Early European Banking in India*. London, 1927.
- Smith* (V. A.), *The Oxford History of India* (revised to 1921 by S. M. Edwards). Oxford, 1923.—*Indian Constitutional Reform, Viewed in the Light of History*. London, 1919.
- Smythies* (E. A.), *Indian Forest Wealth*. Oxford, 1926.

- Sponder* (J. A.), *The Changing East*. London, 1926.  
*Stebbing* (E. P.), *The Forests of India*. 8 vols. London, 1922-26.  
*Strickland* (C. F.), *Introduction to Co-operation in India* ('India of To-day'). Bombay, 1922.  
*Sylvain-Lévi* (D.), *Dans l'Inde (de Ceylon au Népal)*. Paris, 1925.  
*Thakore* (B. K.), *Indian Administration, 1765-1920*. Bombay, 1922, 1926.  
*Trotter* (L. J.), and *Hutton* (W. H.), *History of India*. London, 1917.  
*Touche* (T. H. de la), *Bibliography of Indian Geology and Physical Geography*. Calcutta, 1917-18.  
*Vakil* (C. N.), *Financial Developments in Modern India, 1860-1924*. London, 1925.  
*Vincent* (A.), *The Defence of India* ('India of To-day'). Bombay, 1922.  
*Wattal* (P. K.), *The System of Financial Administration in British India*. Calcutta and London, 1924.  
*Whitehead* (Right Rev. H.), *Indian Problems in Religion, Education, Politics*. London, 1924.  
*Whyte* (Sir F.), *Asia in the Twentieth Century*. London, 1926.  
*Woodroffe* (Sir J.), *Is India Civilised?* Madras, 1919.  
*Woolacott* (J. B.), *Britain's Record in India*. London, 1927.  
*Younghusband* (Sir F.), *The Epic of Everest*. London, 1926.  
*Zimand* (S.), *Living India*. London, 1928.

## BRITISH PROVINCES.

Information concerning the Provinces in British India is given below, in alphabetical order.

### AJMER-MERWARA.

An agency subordinate to the factory at Surat was established at Ajmer early in the 17th century. The British received the tract by cession after the Pindari War in 1818. This small province of Ajmer-Merwara consists of one district with three sub-divisions, Ajmer, Kekri, and Merwara, with an area of 2,711 sq. miles and a population of 495,271. The administration is under a Chief Commissioner, who in the capacity of Agent to the Governor-General in Rajputana resides at Mount Abu. The local administration is under a Commissioner. The city of Ajmer has a population of 113,512. The income of the province was Rs. 16·7 lakhs in 1926-27, and the expenditure Rs. 29·5 lakhs. In 1927 there were 10,566 scholars in 178 recognised educational institutions for males; and 1,707 in 20 similar institutions for females. The Government College at Ajmer had 125 students in 1927.

*Chief Commissioner*.—The Hon. Mr. L. W. Reynolds, C.I.E., C.S.I., M.C., I.C.S. (appointed March 14, 1927); salary, Rs. 48,000 per year.

*Administration Report*. Annual. Calcutta.

### ANDAMAN AND NICOBAR ISLANDS.

The *Andaman Islands* lie in the Bay of Bengal, 120 miles from Cape Negrais in Burma, the nearest point on the mainland. Five large islands closely grouped together are called the Great Andaman, and to the south is the island of Little Andaman. There are some 200 islets, the two principal groups being the Ritchie Archipelago and the Labyrinth Islands. The total area is 2,508 square miles. The Great Andaman group is about 219 miles

long and, at the widest, 32 miles broad. The group, densely wooded, contains many valuable trees, the best known of which is the *padouk* or Andaman red-wood (a race of *Pterocarpus dalbergioides*). The islands possess a number of harbours and safe anchorages, notably Port Blair, Port Cornwallis, and Bonington, the last being most favourably situated for forest trade. The aborigines, 786 (414 males and 372 females) in 1921, live in small groups over the islands; some are savages of a low Negrito type. The total population of the Andaman Islands in 1921 was 17,814 (15,551 males and 2,263 females). In 1926-27 the forest receipts amounted to 11,70,863 rupees. The coconut, rubber (*Hevea brasiliensis*), Manila hemp (*Musa textilis*), and Bahamas aloe (*Agave sisalana*) are successfully cultivated. In 1927 there were 9,784 head of cattle and 4,841 goats. There is wireless telegraphy with Burma. A mail steamer connects Port Blair with Calcutta, Rangoon, and Madras. The islands have been used since 1858 by the Government of India as a penal settlement for life and long-term convicts, but the practice is being discontinued, the island being left to develop on free lines. The settlement possesses about 72,410 acres of cleared land. There were, in 1927, 7,196 convicts (including 246 women) in the place, of whom 6,489 (including 217 women) were on ticket-of-leave in the settlement supporting themselves. The Andaman Islands are under the Government of India, and the Officer in Charge is the Chief Commissioner. The Civil, Military and convict population of Port Blair in 1927 was 14,395.

The **Nicobar Islands** are situated to the South of the Andamans, 75 miles from Little Andaman. The British formally took possession in 1869. There are twenty-one islands, nine uninhabited; total area, 635 square miles. The islands are usually divided into three groups, Southern, Central, and Northern, the chief islands in each being respectively, Great Nicobar, Camorta with Nankauri, and Car Nicobar. There is a fine land-locked harbour between the islands of Camorta and Nankauri, known as Nankauri Harbour. The Nicobarese inhabitants numbered 9,272 (5,242 males and 4,030 females) in 1921. The islanders are known to have pursued the coconut trade for at least 1,500 years. The coconut production is estimated at 15 million nuts per annum, of which some 6 million are sold by barter and exported in small native craft and Chinese junks in the form of copra. The Government is represented by a permanent Assistant Commissioner and a Tahsildar. The islands are attached to the Chief Commissionership of the Andamans and Nicobars.

*Chief Commissioner at Port Blair.*—Lieut.-Col. M. J. L. Ferrar, C.S.I., C.I.E., O.B.E., I.A.: salary, Rs. 36,000 per year.

Administration Report by the Chief Commissioner. Annual. Calcutta.—Selections from the Records of the Government of India (Home Department) Nos. XXV. and LXXVII. *Brown* (A. R.), The Andaman Islanders: A Study in Social Anthropology. Cambridge, 1922.

*Kloss* (C. B.), In the Andamans and Nicobars. London, 1903

*Whitehead* (G.), In the Nicobar Islands. London, 1924.

## ASSAM.

**Constitution and Government.**—Assam first became a British Protectorate at the close of the first Burmese War in 1826. In 1832 Cachar was annexed: in 1835 the Jaintia Hills were included in the East India Company's dominions, and in 1839 Upper Assam was annexed to Bengal. In 1874

Assam was detached from the Administration of the Lieut.-Governor of Bengal, and made a separate Chief Commissionership. On the partition of Bengal in 1905, it was united to the Eastern Districts of Bengal under a Lieut.-Governor. From 1912 the Chief Commissionership of Assam was revived; and from 1921 a Governorship was created. There are two Members (one an Indian) of the Governor's Executive Council for 'reserved' subjects, and two Indian Ministers for the 'transferred' subjects. The Legislative Council consists of 53 Members, 39 elected, and 14 nominated and *ex-officio* (not more than 7 may be officials). For the purposes of administration there are two Commissionerships with 12 Districts and 2 frontier tracts. There are 19 Local Boards; and there are 17 Municipalities and 8 Town Committees.

Manipur State (p. 164) is in relation with the Government of Assam.

*Governor.*—H.E. Sir Egbert Laurie Lucas Hammond, K.C.S.I., C.B.E. I.C.S.; appointed June 27, 1927: salary Rs. 66,000 per year.

**Area, Population and Religion.**—The plains districts, the hill districts and the frontier tracts exclusive of the State of Manipur cover an area of 53,015 square miles, with a population of 7,606,230 in British territory. More than half are Hindus: and only 22 per cent. speak Assamese. The capital is Shillong.

**Instruction.**—There were two Art Colleges, affiliated to the Calcutta University, with 997 students in 1927-28; also the Farle Law College, at Gahnati, founded in 1914. The number of secondary schools for boys was 357 with 50,320 pupils: primary schools for boys numbered 4,673, with 216,436 pupils. The number of girls at school was 40,268. There were 1,498 pupils in 46 Tea Garden schools.

**Justice and Crime.**—The Province (Manipur State and certain hill and frontier areas excepted) is under the jurisdiction of the High Court of Calcutta. For criminal work there were, in 1926, 2 Sessions Judges and 92 other Officers. In 1926, 25,430 criminal cases were brought to trial, and 38,721 civil suits were instituted. The Assam Rifles, with 5 Battalions—formerly known as the Military Police—supply garrisons for the frontier. There is a civil Police Force of 4,328 under an Inspector-General.

**Finance.**—The gross revenue for 1927-28 was 269 lakhs of rupees, to which Land Revenue contributed 113 lakhs, Excise 71 lakhs, Forests 26 lakhs, and Stamps 24 lakhs. The total expenditure in 1927-28 was 257 lakhs. General Administration cost 26 lakhs, Education 28 lakhs, Police 26 lakhs, Land Revenue Administration 19 lakhs, and Forests 14 lakhs. No contribution was paid by the Local Government to the Central Government during 1927-28.

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture employs nearly 89 per cent. of the population. Silk-weaving and Cotton-weaving are the most important of the Home Industries. At the end of 1927 there were 957 Tea Gardens with 423,891 acres under tea. The area of tea plucked in 1927 was 399,930 acres; the total out-turn was 235 million lbs., and the daily average number of persons employed was 536,465. All-India statistics regarding the tea industry are given on p. 131. In 1927-28 there were 6,108 sq. miles of reserved forests. In 1927, 24½ millions of gallons of crude oil were extracted from the oil fields of the province.

**Commerce and Communications.**—In 1923-27 there were 565 miles of metalled roads, 6,916 miles of unmetalled roads, and 2,271 miles of bridle roads. The open mileage of railways was 1,164 miles.

Administration Report. Annual. Shillong.

Monographs on the Hill Tribes of Assam. London, 1903-1926.

Gait (Sir E.), History of Assam. Calcutta. 2nd ed., 1926.

Shakespeare (L. W.), History of Upper Assam, Upper Burma and the North-East Frontier. London, 1914.

## BALUCHISTAN.

**Government.**—After the Afghán War, 1878-81, the districts of Pishin, Shorarúd, Duki, Sibi, and Sháhrig were assigned to the British and in November, 1887, were formally constituted as British Balúchistán. In 1883, the districts of Quetta and Bolán were made over by the Khán to the British on an annual quit-rent of 25,000 rupees and 30,000 rupees respectively. In 1886, the Bori valley, in which is now the cantonment of Loralai, was occupied. In 1887, the Khetrán country, now known as the Bárkhán tahsil, was brought under British control; in 1889 British authority was established in the Zhob valley and Kákar Khurásán; in 1896 Chágai and Western Sinjrání were included in administered territory; in 1899, the Nuskhí Niabat was made over by the Khán of Kalát on an annual quit-rent of 9,000 rupees; and in 1903 the Nasirábád tahsil was acquired from the Khán on an annual quit-rent of 117,500 rupees. The area of British and administered territory, including tribal areas, is 54,228 sq. miles, and the population (1921) 420,648. The chief town is Quetta, with a population (1921) of 49,001. It is the only municipality. The head of the civil administration is the Agent to the Governor-General and Chief Commissioner in Baluchistan. The area under his direct administration is divided as follows: Quetta-Pishin, Sibi, Zhob, Loralai, Chágai districts and Bolán Sub-division. The revenue administration of the Province is entrusted to an officer who is styled the Revenue and Judicial Commissioner.

Regular troops are cantoned at Quetta, Chaman, Fort Sandeman, and Loralai, and detachments are stationed at different places, principally in the Zhob and Loralai Districts, for the preservation of law and order. There is also a police force, supplemented by levies and the Zhob Militia and Mekrán Levy Corps. The Indian Staff College was opened in Quetta in 1907.

*Agent to the Governor-General and Chief Commissioner in Baluchistan.*—The Hon. Lt.-Col. H. B. St. John, C.I.E., C.B.E.: salary, Rs. 48,000 per year.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 134,638 square miles; population (1921 census), 799,625. The main divisions are: (1) British Balúchistán proper, with an area of about 9,096 square miles, consisting of tracts assigned to the British Government by treaty in 1879; (2) Agency Territories, with an area of about 45,132 square miles, composed of tracts which have from time to time been acquired by lease, or otherwise brought under control, and placed directly under British officers; and (3) the States of Kalát and Las Bela, with an area of about 80,410 sq. miles, the former consisting of a confederation of tribes under the Khán of Kalát, and stretching westwards to Persia, while the latter occupies the alluvial valley between the Pab and Hálá ranges from the sea to Bela.

**Religion and Education.**—The religion of the population is either Musalman, in general of the Sunni sect, or Hindú. The Musalmans

numbered (1921 census) 733,477; Hindus, 51,348; Christians, 6,693; Sikhs, 7,741; others, 366. At the close of 1927-28 there were 99 public schools and 177 private schools for boys and 8 schools for girls; also 2 European schools for boys and girls. Of the 8,563 pupils 1,456 were girls. More than one-third of the pupils were Hindus, children of men from Sind and the Panjab in trade or in Government service.

**Justice.**—Almost all cases in which local men are concerned are referred to 'councils of elders' (locally called *jirga*) for settlement along the well-tried lines of the ancient customary and tribal law.

**Finance.**—In the directly administered territory the chief items of revenue are: Land revenue, excise, court fees and stamps, and judicial fines. In some places the land revenue is levied in money in accordance with a fixed assessment, but generally it is levied in kind. The revenue from all sources in 1927-28 was Rs. 22·73 lakhs; and the expenditure Rs. 91·73 lakhs.

**Production and Industry.**—The country consists largely of barren mountains, deserts and stony plains; its climate is subject to the extremes of heat and cold, and the rainfall is uncertain and scanty. The agricultural products are wheat, barley, millet, lucerne, rice, maize, and potatoes; while grapes, apricots, peaches, apples, and melons are grown in abundance. Panjgur in Mekran is famous for its dates.

**Commerce and Communications.**—Registration of trade was discontinued from April, 1925. There are 1,397 miles of metalled and partly metalled roads and 892 miles of railway.

The North-Western railway, gauge 5ft. 6in., enters Baluchistan near Jhatpat and crosses the Kachhi plain to Sibi, where it bifurcates, one branch going by Harnai and the other by Quetta, and reunites at Bostan, whence the line runs to Chaman. There is a line of railway to Nushki 82½ miles long, and an extension from Nushki up to Duzdap on the Persian border, and also a short line from Khanai to Killa-Saifulla, a distance of about 84 miles.

There is a complete and frequent postal service in British and administered territory, extending to Kalat and through Duzdap to Seistan and Meshed.

A network of telegraph wires covers the north-eastern portion of the Province and extends to Kalat, and westwards *via* Nushki to Killá Robát, where it connects with the Indo-European system, while a further line connects India with Persia and Europe, *via* Las Bela, Panjgur, and Nok Kundi.

The Administration Report of the Baluchistan Agency. Annual. Calcutta.  
Aitchison's Treaties. Calcutta, 1909.  
Thornton (T. H.), Sir Robert Sandeman. London, 1896.

## BENGAL PRESIDENCY.

**Constitution and Government.**—The British first came to the shores of Bengal in 1633, when the first factories were established. A new centre of trade was fixed by Job Charnock at Calcutta in 1690. In 1699 Bengal was constituted a separate Presidency, and there were Presidents and Governors of Fort William from 1700 to 1774, the last being Warren Hastings. There

were Governors-General of Fort William from 1774 to 1834. In 1834 the Bengal Presidency was divided into two Presidencies, 'Agra' and 'Fort William in Bengal.' In 1854 the Government of Bengal was entrusted to a Lieutenant-Governor, the offices of Governor-General of India and Governor of Bengal having previously been united in one person. In 1874 the Bengal Province was reduced to Bengal proper, Bihar and Orissa. In 1905 a portion of Bengal proper together with Assam went to form a new Province, Eastern Bengal and Assam. In 1910 the Government of the remainder of Bengal with Bihar and Orissa was constituted into a Lieutenant-Governorship with an Executive Council consisting of three Members. A new Presidency of Bengal, reuniting all the Bengali-speaking districts, was established in 1912 under a Governor in Council (three Members). Finally, from 1921, in accordance with the Government of India Act of 1919, the administration consisted of the Governor with four Executive Councillors (two being Indians) for the 'reserved' subjects and of the Governor with three Indian Ministers for the 'transferred' subjects. There is a Legislative Council of 140 Members consisting of 114 elected and 26 nominated and *ex-officio* Members (not more than 20 may be officials). For administrative purposes there are five divisions, under which there are 27 districts, exclusive of Calcutta. For the purposes of Local Self-Government there are 26 District Boards, all except two with non-official Chairmen; 82 Local Boards; and 2,217 smaller units called Union Boards. There are 115 Municipalities. The Calcutta Corporation was reconstituted by an Act of 1923 with a Mayor, Chief Executive Officer and other officials, all of whom are to be elected by the Corporation; there are 85 Councillors and 5 Aldermen.

*Governor.*—H.E. Colonel the Rt. Hon. Sir Francis Stanley Jackson, P.C., G.C.I.E.: appointed March 28, 1927: salary Rs. 120,000 per year.

**Area, Population and Religion.**—Bengal in its present form, as reconstituted in 1912, covers 82,277 square miles, of which 76,843 square miles are British territory. The population (1921) is 46·6 millions in British territory and 896,926 in two Indian States. Calcutta with its suburbs accounts for 1,132,246; the urban population of the remainder of the Province is only 4 per cent. of the whole. Howrah has a population of 195,301; and Dacca of 119,450. Mohammedans constitute 53·5 per cent., and Hindus 43·7 per cent. Of the 149,075 Christians, 22,730 were Europeans. Bengali is the mother tongue of 92 per cent. of the total population, though altogether 80 different languages are found spoken in Bengal.

**Education.**—Recognised Educational Institutions in 1926-27 numbered 58,833, and unrecognised 1,610. The number of pupils in all classes of Institutions was 2,343,380. The Calcutta University is both an affiliating and a teaching University, dating from 1857. Dacca University is a teaching University, founded in 1921. Art Colleges for males number 41 with 22,131 students; of these 9 were maintained by Government. There were 2,675 secondary schools for Indian boys. The primary schools for boys numbered 38,187. Of the total number of pupils in primary schools 53·3 per cent. were Muhammedans and 45·9 per cent. were Hindus. There were 98 Institutions for the training of teachers. There were 731 students in Engineering in 2 Institutions. There were 14,748 Institutions of all kinds for Indian girls. For children of Europeans and Anglo-Indians there were 62 Institutions.

**Justice and Crime.**—The High Court consists of a Chief Justice and 16 Judges. For Criminal and Civil justice there were in 1927



42 District and Sessions Judges (including Additional Judges). For Criminal justice there were 411 stipendiary and 635 honorary Magistrates, and for Civil justice 44 Subordinate Judges and 235 Munsifs (Civil Judges of the first instance). There were 295,039 criminal cases brought to trial in 1927; and outside Calcutta 588,164 civil suits were instituted. The Bengal Police has a strength of 24,325 under an Inspector-General. The Calcutta force is a separate force under a Commissioner of Police who is directly under Government.

**Finance.**—The Revenue (revised estimates) collected in 1927–28 was 1,077 lakhs of rupees. To this sum Stamps furnished the largest contribution, nearly 350 lakhs; next, Land Revenue, 315 lakhs, and then Excise, 224 lakhs. Registration fees gave 40 lakhs and Bengal Forests 34 lakhs. On the expenditure side the total was 1,103 lakhs. Police cost 188 lakhs, Education 138 lakhs, General Administration 119 lakhs, and Medical Department 55 lakhs. The administration of Justice cost 108 lakhs. Forests gave a surplus of income over expenditure of 17 lakhs. As a special measure, the annual contribution of 63 lakhs to the Central Government has been remitted for six years from 1922–23.

**Production and Industry.**—During the close of 1926 there were 1,234 registered factories of all kinds. There were 85 jute mills and a daily average of 325,190 operatives. Cotton mills numbered 12 with 12,781 operatives. The Coal Mining Industry in Bengal had in 1926–27 209 mines, employing 43,506 operatives with an output of 5,137,688 tons. Seventy-seven per cent. of the population depend on agriculture.

**Commerce and Communications.**—The foreign trade of Bengal in 1927–28 amounted to 89 crores of rupees of Imports and 148 crores of Exports. Cotton goods accounted for 34·06 per cent. of the Imports. Of the Exports, jute manufactures and raw jute accounted for 62·2 per cent. The United Kingdom sent 55·9 per cent. of the Imports, and received 21·6 per cent. of the Exports.

In 1926–27 the length of metalled roads was 3,434 miles and of unmetalled roads 34,261 miles. Bengal possesses no less than 1,876 miles of navigable canals. The length of railways within the province on March 31, 1927, was 3,288 miles.

Administration Report. Annual. Calcutta.  
Calcutta Port Trust. A Brief History of Fifty Years' Work, 1870–1920. Calcutta, 1920.

*Ascoli (F. D.), Early Revenue History of Bengal. Oxford, 1917.*

*Cotton (Sir E.), Calcutta, Old and New. Calcutta.*

*Jack (J. C.), The Economic Life of a Bengal District. Oxford, 1916.*

*O'Malley (L. S. S.), Bengal, Bihar and Orissa, Sikkim. Cambridge, 1917.—History of Bengal, Bihar, and Orissa under British Rule. Calcutta, 1925.*

## BIHAR AND ORISSA.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Province, containing the three different ethnic areas, Bihar, Chota Nagpur and Orissa, was taken from the old Province of Bengal and constituted under a Lieut.-Governor in Council in 1912. After the Reforms Act of 1919, the administration was changed into a Governorship. For the 'reserved' subjects there is an Executive Council with two Members (one an Indian), and for the 'transferred' subjects two Indian Ministers. There is a Legislative Council of 103 Members, 76

elected and 27 nominated and *ex-officio* (of whom no more than 18 may be officials). For the purposes of administration there are 5 divisions, covering 21 districts.

*Governor.*—H.E. Sir Hugh L. Stephenson, K.C.S.I., K.C.I.E., I.C.S.: appointed April 7, 1927: salary Rs. 100,000 per year.

**Area, Population and Religion.**—The British territories cover 83,180 square miles, with a population (1921) of 34 millions. The Feudatory States of Orissa and Chota Nagpur attached to the Province of Bihar and Orissa have an area of 28,656 square miles and a population of 3,959,669. The three principal towns are Patna, the capital (119,976), Bhagalpur (68,878), and Gaya (67,562). Hindus form the great majority of the population.

**Education.**—At the census of 1921 the proportion of literates was only 4·7 per cent. as compared with 7·5 for the rest of India. The percentage of Indian boys attending school reached 39·1 in 1926–27. The University of Patna constituted in 1917 is an affiliating University. A Board of Secondary Education was constituted in 1922. In 1926–27 there were 3,474 students in Arts Colleges. There were 101,799 pupils in 730 secondary schools, and 941,675 pupils in 30,247 primary schools. There is a College for Engineering at Patna (Bihar) and a School at Cuttack (Orissa); also the Tirhut Technical Institute and the Ranchi Technical School.

**Justice and Crime.**—There is a High Court (constituted in 1916) at Patna with a Chief Justice and 8 Judges. On the Criminal side there are Sessions Judges, Stipendiary and Honorary Magistrates. For the administration of Civil Justice there are District Judges, Subordinate Judges, and Munsiffs (Courts of first instance). The Police Force is under an Inspector-General; there is one policeman to 2,376 of the population and to 5·8 square miles of the area of the Province, the combined proportion being less than in any other Province of India.

**Finance.**—The revenue (revised estimates) for the Bihar and Orissa Province in 1927–28 was 565 lakhs of rupees, including 195 lakhs from Excise, 167 lakhs from Land Revenue, 110 lakhs from Stamps, and nearly 11 lakhs from the Forest Department. The expenditure was 594 lakhs. The chief items were: Police 83 lakhs, Education 88 lakhs, and General Administration 72 lakhs. No contribution is required for the Central Government.

**Production and Industry.**—The Province is principally agricultural; 814 persons per mille depend on agriculture for their livelihood, and 963 per mille live in villages. The principal crop, rice, covers nearly half the cropped area; then come sugar-cane and maize. The area under indigo in Bihar was 16,100 acres in 1924–25. The coal area is in the Manbhum and Hazaribagh districts of Chota Nagpur. The total output was 14·5 million tons out of 22 millions for the whole of India in 1927. The districts of Hazaribagh, Monghyr and Gaya form the most important source of mica in the world. In Singhbhum are the Tata Iron and Steel Works at Jamshedpur, with a pay-roll of 30,000 employees, and an additional 16,000 engaged in collieries, mines and quarries. The reserved forests cover an area of 1,785 square miles. In 1927 there were 8,221 Co-operative Societies with a working capital of 502 lakhs.

**Commerce and Communications.**—There was in 1924–25 a trans-frontier trade of 526 lakhs with Nepal, and a small maritime trade in Orissa. The total mileage in 1927–28 of metalled roads was 3,900 and of unmetalled

roads 26,401. There are also 501 miles of navigable canals in Bihar and Orissa. The East Indian, Bengal and North-Western and Bengal Nagpur Railways traverse the province. There are also 4 light railways with 149 miles.

Administration Report. Annual. Patna.

Handbook of the Mining and Mineral Resources in Bihar and Orissa. Patna, 1924.

Collins (B. A.), Chotanagpur and Orissa. Journal of Indian Industries and Labour, Nov. 1921. Calcutta, 1921.

O'Malley (L. S. S.), Bengal, Bihar and Orissa, Sikkim. Cambridge, 1917.

Macumdar (B. C.), Orissa in the Making. Calcutta, 1925.

### BOMBAY PRESIDENCY.

**Constitutional Government.**—The English obtained a factory at Surat in 1616. Bombay was acquired by the Portuguese in 1530, and given in 1661 to Charles II as part of the dowry of Catherine of Braganza. In 1668 the king granted the Island of Bombay to the East India Company for the small annual rent of £10: it was placed under the President of the factory at Surat. The headquarters of the Bombay Governor were transferred from Surat to Bombay in 1708. The administration is in the hands of the Governor and an Executive Council of four (of whom two are Indians) for the 'reserved' subjects, and of the Governor with three Indian Ministers (the Minister of Local Self-Government, the Minister of Education and the Minister of Forests and Excise) for the 'transferred' subjects. The Legislative Council consists of 114 Members, including the 4 Members of Council. There are 86 elected Members and 28 nominated and *ex-officio* Members, of whom not more than 20 may be officials; but the present (1928) number is 17 only. There are, in addition to Bombay city, 5 administrative Divisions—Northern, Central and Southern, Bombay Suburban, and Sind—under which are 27 Districts. In 1927–28 there were 156 Municipalities, 26 District Local Boards, and 220 Taluka Boards.

**Governor.**—H. E. Major-General Sir Frederick Sykes, G.C.I.E., G.B.E., appointed June 27, 1928. Salary Rs. 120,000 per year.

**Area, Population and Religion.**—The British Districts cover an area of 123,621 sq. miles: population (1921), nearly 19½ millions, mainly Hindus. The Indian States in relation with the Bombay Presidency cover 28,562 sq. miles and have a population of 4 millions (p. 165). The Western Indian States (p. 171) are in relation with the Government of India. In Sind, the Mohammedans are in the majority. Parsis are only 0·43 per cent. of the population in British territory. The density varies from 71 per sq. mile in Sind to 48,996 in Bombay City. The chief languages are Sindi, Gujarati, Marathi, and in the South Kanarese. The principal towns are Bombay (1,175,914), Ahmedabad (274,007), Poona (214,796), and Karachi (216,883).

**Education.**—The Bombay University founded in 1857 is an affiliating University. Under the University are 18 Arts Colleges and 6 Professional Colleges, for Engineering, Medicine, Agriculture, Commerce, and Law. In 1926–27 the number of students in the Arts Colleges was 7,027, and in the Professional Colleges 2,161. Recognised and unrecognised Educational Institutions numbered, in 1926–27, 18,211 with 1,148,714 scholars. Secondary schools numbered 529 with 100,294 pupils, and primary schools 12,300 with 851,433 pupils. To the total expenditure on education Government con-

tributed 51·9 per cent., local authorities 18·7 per cent., and fees 17·4 per cent.

**Justice and Crime.**—The High Court of Bombay has a Chief Justice and 10 Judges. In Sind there is the Court of the Judicial Commissioner. Criminal justice is administered by the High Court, the Sessions Judges and 969 Magistrates. The number of persons tried was 318,000 in 1926–27. The Stipendiary Police Force of 23,200 men is under an Inspector-General; but Bombay City is under the control of a Commissioner of Police. Outside of Bombay City the incidence of the Police Force varies from one to every 623 inhabitants in Sind to one to every 1,031 in the Southern Division.

**Finance.**—The revenue of the Government of Bombay for 1927–28 was 1,550 lakhs, the chief contributions being 467 lakhs from Land Revenue, 409 lakhs from Excise, 167 lakhs from Stamps, and 76 lakhs from Forests. The expenditure for 1927–28 was 1,601½ lakhs. General Administration cost 227 lakhs, Education 201 lakhs and Police 170 lakhs. The contribution of the Bombay Government to the Central Government was 33½ lakhs for 1927–28. Under the head of Capital Expenditure 235 lakhs were spent on the construction of Irrigation Works; and 183 lakhs on the Bombay Development Scheme.

**Production and Industry.**—Sixty-four per cent. of the population are dependent on agriculture. The textile trade is dominant in production. The number of looms in 1927 in Bombay Island was 73,701, and in the rest of the Bombay Presidency 48,408. The number of factories of all kinds was 1,596 in 1927, and the number of operatives in all industries was 381,868, including 80,155 women and 6,322 children. There was a decrease of 10 per cent. in the number of child operatives. There are 12,000 sq. miles of reserved forests.

**Irrigation.**—There are two spheres, the Deccan and Gujarat, and the Sind. The Lloyd Barrage at Sukkur is intended to supply the defect due to the low natural level of the Indus. This scheme provides for the irrigation of 500,000 more acres than the total cultivated area of Egypt; and the estimated cost is over £12,000,000. In Sind 3,860,000 acres were irrigated in 1926–27, and in the Deccan and Gujarat 273,000.

**Commerce and Communications.**—In 1926–27 Bombay had 8,719 miles of metalled roads and 20,595 miles of unmetalled roads. In 1926–27 the total length of railway open in the Bombay Presidency was 5,595 miles.

In January, 1928, the electrification of the suburban services to the North of Bombay was inaugurated.

The total foreign trade in 1926–27 was 184 crores of rupees, and the total coasting trade 65½ crores. Bombay had 112 crores of Imports and 72 crores of Exports; Karachi had 31 crores of Imports and 44 crores of Exports. India cotton to the extent of 385,000 tons left Bombay for abroad.

Administration Report. Annual. Bombay.

Abbott (J.), Sind. Bombay, 1924.

Burnett-Hurst (A. R.), Labour and Housing in Bombay. London, 1925.

Edwardes (S. M.), The Bombay City Police, 1872–1916. Bombay, 1923.

Keatinge (G.), Agricultural Progress in Western India. London, 1921.

Mann (H. H.), Land and Labour in a Deccan Village. Bombay. Pt. I., 1917; Pt. II. (with N. V. Kanikar), 1921.

The Labour Office, Government of Bombay, Wages and Hours of Labour in the Cotton Mill Industry (Bombay Presidency). Bombay, 1923 and 1925.—Agricultural Wages in the Bombay Presidency. Bombay, 1924.—Bombay Labour Gazette (Monthly).

## BURMA.

**Constitution and Government.**—As far back as 1612 the East India Company had agents and factories at Syriam (near Rangoon), Prome and Ava. From 1796 there was a Resident at Rangoon. The first Burma War gave in 1826 Arakan and Tenasserim to the British; in 1852 Pegu was annexed by Lord Dalhousie; in 1862 the Provinces in Burma were amalgamated under a Chief Commissioner; and in 1886 Upper Burma was annexed. In 1897 the charge was changed to a Lieut.-Governorship. From 1923 the Province has been constituted a Governor's Province under the Government of India Act of 1919. The Governor and two Members of the Executive Council (one a Burman) are in charge of the 'reserved' subjects, and the Governor and two Burman Ministers are in charge of the 'transferred' subjects. There are seven administrative Divisions, exclusive of the Shan States (four Lower Burma, three Upper Burma) under Commissioners, and under these again 38 Deputy Commissioners of Districts. The Northern and Southern Shan States, which form part of British India, are administered by their Chiefs under the supervision of the Commissioner of the Federated Shan States. These groups were federated in 1922; and since 1923 there has been a Council of Chiefs. The Legislative Council of Burma consists of 103 Members, of whom 80 are elected and 23 nominated and *ex-officio*. No more than 14 may be officials.

*Governor.*—H.E. Sir Charles Alexander Innes, K.C.S.I., C.I.E., I.C.S.; appointed 1927: salary, Rs. 1,00,000 per year.

**Area, Population and Religion.**—The area of the Province is 262,732 sq. miles. Burma proper, inclusive of the Chin Hills and Kachin Hill Tracts, covers 184,102 sq. miles. The Shan States cover 62,805 sq. miles; and there are 16,825 sq. miles of unadministered territory. The total population (1921) was 13,212,192. The leading towns are Rangoon, the capital (345,505), and Mandalay (148,917). The proportion of religions per 1,000 in 1921 was: Buddhists, 851; Animists, 53; Hindus, 37; Mohammedans, 38; Christians, 20; and others, 1. The Burmans belong to the Tibetan group. Cultivation of various kinds supported 9,158,932.

**Education.**—The number of pupils in the 6,885 recognised colleges and schools was 443,302 in 1926-27; and 202,670 in the unrecognised institutions. Burma is the most literate Province in the Indian Empire; far ahead of India in primary education. Higher education is controlled by the University, Anglo-Vernacular and English schools by Government, and Vernacular education by Local Bodies. In almost every village there is a Buddhist monastery, where the three R's are taught. There were in 1926-27 238,837 pupils in upper and lower primary schools, and 188,463 pupils attending 1,504 secondary schools of all kinds. The teaching University of Rangoon was constituted in 1920, with two Arts Colleges; and there is an Intermediate College at Mandalay. There is also an Agricultural College and Research Institute at Mandalay, and a Technical Institute and a Veterinary School at Insein (near Rangoon).

**Justice and Crime.**—There is a High Court at Rangoon (constituted 1922) for the control of the administration of Civil and Criminal Justice; there are a Chief Justice and 11 Judges. Besides Sessions Judges there were 599 Stipendiary Magistrates in 1925-26: 120,666 criminal cases were brought to trial in 1925. The number of civil suits instituted was 66,102 in 1925. There is a Civil Police Force of 13,644 officers and

men under an Inspector-General; a Rangoon Town Force of 1,496 under a Commissioner of Police; and—the special feature of Burma—several battalions of Military Police, the strength of which is 10,090 men.

**Finance.**—The revenue receipts (revised estimates) of 1927–28 were 1,077 lakhs, to which Land Revenue contributed 546 lakhs, Forests 205 lakhs, Excise 128 lakhs, Stamps 72 lakhs, and Irrigation 30 lakhs. The expenditure charged to revenue (revised estimates) in 1927–28 totalled 1,229 lakhs, the largest item being Civil Works 273 lakhs; next, Police 176 lakhs; Education 136 lakhs; and General Administration 108 lakhs. There was no contribution to the Central Government by the Provincial Government in 1927–28. The net surplus from Forests was 123 lakhs of rupees.

**Production and Industry.**—The area of reserved Forests at the end of 1926–27 was 28,647 sq. miles. The out-turn of teak by lessees was 854,855 tons. In 1927 the output of tin was, in the Tenasserim area, 3,220 tons; of tungsten ore, 166 tons; of silver, almost entirely from the mines of the Burma Corporation, Ltd., in the N. Shan States, 6,004,437 ounces. The total provincial output of petroleum (1927) was 245,904,044 gallons. The total number of factories of all kinds was 940; and the total number of persons employed in factories was 101,353.

**Commerce and Communications.**—In 1926–27 the whole sea-borne trade of Burma was 113·6 crores of rupees. Customs duty realised 531 lakhs. The length of metalled roads was 1,925 miles, and there were 7,383 miles of unmetalled roads. Burma had also 60 miles of navigable canals. Its great river, the Irrawaddy, is navigable up to Bhamo, 900 miles from the sea; and its tributary, the Chindwin, is navigable for 300 miles. The railways of the Province were taken over by the Government of India in January 1929. The open mileage for the year 1927–28 was 1,908·45 miles.

Administration Report. Annual. Rangoon.

Brown (R. G.), Burma as I saw it, 1889–1917. London, 1925.

Hall (D. G. E.), Early English Intercourse with Burma. 1587–1743. London, 1928.

Nolan (J. J.), Rangoon and the Port. Journal of Indian Industries and Labour, Feb. 1923. Calcutta, 1922.

Penzer (N. M.), Mineral Resources of Burma. London, 1922.

Scott (Sir G.), Burma: a Handbook of Practical, Commercial and Political Information London, 1924.—Burma from the Earliest Times to the Present Day. London, 1924.

White (Sir H. T.), Burma. Cambridge, 1923.

## CENTRAL PROVINCES AND BERAR.

**Constitution and Government.**—From 1853 the territories of the Kingdom of Nagpur were declared by Lord Dalhousie to have lapsed to the Paramount Power, and were then administered as the Nagpur Province by a Commissioner under the Government of India. With some additions this area was constituted the Central Provinces in 1861. Owing to the bankruptcy of Berar and the debts owing to the British Government, a treaty with the Nizam of Hyderabad in 1853 allotted to the British certain districts known as the Hyderabad 'Assigned Districts' for the payment of the Hyderabad Contingent. In 1902 the rights of the Nizam over Berar were leased in perpetuity to the Government of India at an annual rental of 25 lakhs; and Berar was transferred to the administration of the Chief Commissioner of the Central Provinces. In 1920 a Governorship was created. Associated with the Governor are two Executive Councillors (one an Indian) for the

'reserved' subjects, and two Ministers for the 'transferred' subjects. There are five main administrative divisions with 22 districts, each under a Deputy Commissioner. All the Feudatory States are under a Political Agent. The Legislative Council of 73 has 55 elected Members and 18 nominated and *ex-officio* Members (not more than 10 may be officials). For Local Self-Government there are 18 District Councils and 2 Independent Local Boards in the Central Provinces, and 4 District Councils in Berar; also 66 Municipalities.

*Governor.*—His Excellency Sir Montagu Butler, K.C.S.I., C.B., C.I.E., C.V.O., C.B.E.: appointed 1925: salary Rs. 72,000 per year.

**Area, Population and Religion.**—The British Districts of the Central Provinces have an area of 82,109 sq. miles and a population (1921) of 10,837,400; Berar an area of 17,767 sq. miles and a population of 3,075,300; and the Feudatory States an area of 31,176 sq. miles and a population of 2,066,900. The urban population is only 90 per mille. The leading towns are: Nagpur, the capital, 145,193; and Jubbulpore, 108,793. The Hindus in 1921 numbered 13·1 millions (nearly five-sixths of the total population); the Animists 2·1 millions; Mohammedans 0·5 million; and Christians 0·07 million.

**Education.**—The Nagpur University was established in 1923: to this the Colleges at Nagpur, Jubbulpore and Amraoti are affiliated. There were 1,833 collegiate students in 1926-27. There is a High School Board for regulating and supervising high school education. There were 95,749 pupils in secondary schools in 1926-27. Under the head of primary education there were 4,189 recognised Institutions (with 270,072 pupils) for boys, and 334 similar Institutions (with 21,027 pupils) for girls. For Technical Education there is an Engineering School with 160 students at Nagpur. There are 50 pupils at the Rajkumar College, Raipur.

**Justice and Crime.**—The Court of the Judicial Commissioner at Nagpur, with a Judicial Commissioner and four Additional Judicial Commissioners, is the highest Criminal and Civil Court. There were in 1926 11 District and Sessions Judges, with 815 Magistrates for criminal cases, and about 116 Subordinate Judges for civil cases. There were 38,256 criminal cases tried; and 113,225 civil suits were instituted.

**Finance.**—The revenue (revised estimates) for 1927-28 was 546 lakhs. Towards this total Land Revenue contributed 245 lakhs, Excise 125 lakhs, Stamp Duties 65 lakhs, and Forests 53 lakhs. On the expenditure side the total was 539 lakhs; General Administration cost 66 lakhs; next, Police 58 lakhs; Education 54 lakhs; and then Forests 39 lakhs. The contribution of the Provincial Government of the Central Provinces and Berar to the Central Government of India was 22 lakhs for 1926-27.

**Production and Industry.**—The Agricultural College at Nagpur had 109 students in 1926-27. The result of the distribution of improved seeds by the Department of Agriculture was an increased out-turn valued at about 82 lakhs. The area irrigated was 551,743 acres. The number of Co-operative Societies of all kinds in 1926-27 was 4,124. Berar and the Western Districts of the Nagpur Provinces grow cotton. Nagpur is the centre of a cotton-spinning and weaving industry. The Forest Department controls 19,677 sq. miles of Forests: the Forests gave in 1925-26 a surplus of 14·7 lakhs of rupees. The coal output in 1927 was 666,758 tons, and

the manganese output was 761,365 tons. There were 747 factories of all kinds with a daily average of 67,106 employees.

**Communications.**—In 1927-28 there were 4,751 miles of metalled roads, and 3,754 unmetalled. The railway mileage is 2,498, of which 1,630 miles are broad gauge and 868 narrow and metre gauge.

Administration Report. Annual. Nagpur.

*Low* (Sir E.), *The Possibilities of Industrial Development in the Central Provinces and Berar*. Journal of Industries and Labour, Feb. 1921. Calcutta, 1921.

*Russell* (R. V.) and *Lai* (R. B. H.). *The Tribes and Castes of the Central Provinces of India*. London, 1916.

### COORG.

This Province came under British control in 1834, when, at the wish of the inhabitants, the reigning Raja, a cruel tyrant, was deposed. At first there was a Superintendent of Coorg, acting under the Commissioner of Mysore and Coorg. In 1881 the Resident in Mysore became the Chief Commissioner of Coorg. The local Administrator is the Commissioner of Coorg at the capital, Mercara. A Legislative Council of 20 was created in 1924. The area is 1,582 sq. miles; and the population (1921) is 163,838. Kanarese is the chief language: Kodagu (Coorg language) is a dialect of old Kanarese. In 1927-28 the revenue was 12·67 lakhs and the expenditure 13·59 lakhs. There were, in 1927, 758 boys in high schools and 7,307 in primary schools, and 180 girls in high schools and 666 in primary schools. There are 39,822 acres under coffee, and 3,623 tons were exported in 1926-27.

*Chief Commissioner.*—The Hon. Mr. S. E. Pears, C.S.I., C.I.E.: salary, Rs. 48,000 per year.

Administration Report. Annual. Bangalore.

### DELHI.

The Delhi Province, with an area of 593 sq. miles, was part of the Punjab Province before October 1912, when the enclave was created into a separate province under a Chief Commissioner. In 1915 a tract of land in the United Provinces comprising 65 villages was added to the Delhi Province, and is included in the above-mentioned area. The population is 488,188 (1921); the urban population in Delhi town itself is 304,420.

The revised estimate for the new capital is 1,532 lakhs of rupees; an expenditure of 1,371 lakhs was incurred up to 31st March, 1928. Accommodation is required for a population of about 66,000.

The University of Delhi, intended to be a unitary, teaching and residential institution, was founded in 1922. There are three Arts Colleges affiliated. There is also the All-India Lady Hardinge Medical College for the Medical Education of Indian Women (opened 1916). A Board of Secondary Education was established in 1926.

The revenue of the Province in 1927-28 (estimate) was 42 lakhs; and the expenditure (estimate) 41 lakhs.

*Chief Commissioner.*—Sir John Thompson, K.C.I.E., C.S.I.: appointed August 8, 1928: salary, Rs. 36,000 per year.

Administration Report. Annual. Simla.

*Fanshawe* (H. C.), *Delhi: Past and Present*. London, 1902.

*Sharp* (Sir H.), *Delhi: its Story and Buildings*. London, 1921.



## MADRAS PRESIDENCY

**Constitution and Government.**—The first trading establishment made by the British in the Madras Presidency was at Peddapali (now Nizampatam) in 1611 and then at Masulipatam. In 1639 the English were permitted to make a settlement at the place which is now Madras; and Fort St. George was founded. Fort St. George was raised to the rank of a separate Presidency in 1652. Until 1785 there were Presidents and Governors of Fort St. George in Madras; and from 1785 onwards there were Governors of Madras. The military history of the Presidency ceased with the treaty after the fourth Mysore War in 1799. By 1801 the whole of the country from the Northern Circars to Cape Comorin (with the exception of certain French and Danish settlements) had been brought under British rule. The administration is now in the hands of the Governor in Council (four members, two being Indians) for 'reserved' subjects, and of the Governor acting with three Indian Ministers for the 'transferred' subjects. The Legislative Council at present (1929) consists of 132 Members, of whom 98 are elected, and 34 nominated and *ex-officio*. The maximum number of officials is 23. There are 26 Districts each under a District Collector and Magistrate. Under the head of Local Self-Government there are 25 District Boards (all but two under non-official Presidents), 81 Municipal Councils, and the Corporation of Madras.

**Governor.**—His Excellency the Rt. Hon. George Joachim Goschen, Viscount Goschen of Hawkhurst, G.C.I.E., C.B.E., V.D.; appointed 14th April, 1924; salary Rs. 120,000 per year.

**Area, Population and Religion.**—Area, 142,260 sq. miles. There are also five Indian States which are separately described (p. 168). Population (1921), 42·3 millions. Principal languages, Tamil, Telugu, Malayalam and Kanarese. The first two account for 78 per cent. of the population. The principal towns are, Madras with 526,911 inhabitants, Madura with 138,894, and Trichinopoly with 120,422. Hindus form 89 per cent., Mohammedans 7 per cent., Christians 3 per cent., and Animists 1 per cent.

**Education.**—The Madras University, founded 1857, is an affiliating and (since 1923) a teaching University. There were in 1927-28, 76 Colleges, of which 18 were under Government; 64 were Arts Colleges, and 12 Professional. Male Arts students numbered 12,848, and the women Arts students numbered 421. Public educational institutions numbered 53,625, with 2,586,544 scholars. There were 48,407 public elementary and 526 secondary schools for Indian boys; and 4,044 elementary and 64 secondary schools for Indian girls. Public funds contributed 59 per cent. of the total expenditure on education.

**Justice and Crime.**—There is a High Court with a Chief Justice and 13 Judges. There were in 1926 in all 911 Criminal Courts; and 367,163 criminal cases were instituted in 1926. The Police Force in 1926-27 numbered 27,000, under an Inspector-General, while there was a force of nearly 2,000 for Madras City. The total number of civil suits instituted was 593,428 in 1926.

**Finance.**—The revenue (revised estimates) of the Government of Madras was 1,676 lakhs in 1927-28, the chief contributions being 745 lakhs from Land Revenue, 520 lakhs from Excise, 252 lakhs from Stamps and 53 lakhs from Forests. The expenditure (revised estimates) in 1927-28 was

1,558 lakhs. General Administration accounted for 232 lakhs, Police for 192 lakhs, and Education for 224 lakhs. The contribution to the Central Government was completely remitted during 1927-28, a portion of the remission amounting to 48·73 lakhs being temporary for the year. The proportion of the expenditure in the 'transferred' departments to the total expenditure (excluding the contribution to the Central Government) was 36 per cent. in 1926-27.

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture engages 70·25 per cent. of the population. There were in 1926-27 20 cotton mills with 28,483 workers. The total number of factories working in 1926 was 1,198 with 127,411 operatives. The Madras Government in 1927-28 treated at the Government Quinine Factory 604,328 lbs. of cinchona bark. The area irrigated in 1926-27 was 7,012,943 acres: productive irrigation works showed a return of 10·64 per cent. on the capital outlay. The output of timber by the Forest Department was 4,707,000 cubic feet in 1926-27.

**Commerce and Communication.**—In 1926-27, Madras Presidency had 21,105 miles of metalled roads, and 10,489 miles of unmetalled roads; as well as 1,493 miles of navigable canals. There were 4,001 miles of railway, in addition to 275 miles of District Board lines. The imports of private merchandise under the head of Seaborne Foreign Trade were valued in 1926-27 at Rs. 21·26 crores, and the exports at Rs. 38 crores. Trade to the United Kingdom represented 87 per cent. of the total trade of the Presidency. The Madras Port accounted for 46 per cent. of the total trade; its imports and exports amounted to Rs. 41·97 crores in 1926-27. Tuticorin is the chief of the other ports.

### LACCADIVE ISLANDS.

(ATTACHED TO MADRAS PRESIDENCY.)

A group of 14 islands (9 inhabited), about 200 miles off the west or Malabar coast of the Madras Presidency. The northern portion is called the Amindivis and is attached to the collectorate of South Kánara, the remainder to the administrative district of Malabar. Population 13,633, nearly all Moham-medans. The language is Malayalam, but the language in Minico, which is considerably to the south of the other islands, is Mahl. The staple products are coconut husk fibre (coir) and coconuts.

Administration Report. Annual. Madras.

*Aiyangar* (S. K.), South India and her Muhammadan Invaders Oxford, 1921.

*Barlow* (G.), The Story of Madras. Bombay, 1921.

*Doddwell* (H.), The Nabobs of Madras. London, 1926.

*Ellis* (R. H.), Short Account of the Laccadive Islands. Madras, 1924.

*Molony* (J. C.), Book of South India. London, 1926.

*Slater* (G.), Some South Indian Villages. London, 1918.

*Thurston* (E.), Castes and Tribes of Southern India. Madras, 1909.—The Madras Presidency, with Mysore, Coorg and Associated States. Cambridge, 1914.

### NORTH-WEST FRONTIER PROVINCE.

In 1849 the territory on the frontier was annexed and placed under a Board of Administration at Lahore in the Punjab. The frontier districts were separated in 1901 from the Punjab under the name of the North-West Frontier Province: the districts are Hazara, Peshawar, Kohat, Bannu and

Dera Ismail Khan. The British territory represents one-third of the whole area of 38,665 sq. miles under the Chief Commissioner and Agent to the Governor-General; the remaining area is tribal territory, partly under Political Agents, and partly under the political control of the Deputy Commissioners of the British districts. The British territory in the five districts has an area of 13,419 sq. miles and a population of 2,251,340 (1921). About 95 per cent. are Mohammedans. Peshawar, the capital, had in 1921 a population of 104,452. The chief language is Pashtu, an Iranian tongue with many Punjabi words. The chief Court is that of the Judicial Commissioner and Additional Judicial Commissioner; and there are three Sessions Judges. In 1926-27 the total number of offences reported was 26,490. The total number of civil suits instituted was 20,680. (The gross revenue in 1927-28 (revised estimate) was 85·10 lakhs, of which 23·17 lakhs came from Land Revenue, and 11·47 lakhs from Stamps. The gross expenditure (revised estimate, 1927-28) was 313·15 lakhs, 22·91 lakhs being Political expenditure, 124·62 lakhs on Frontier Watch and Ward, 27·73 lakhs expenditure on Police, and 26·08 lakhs on Civil Works.) In 1926-27 there were 661 recognised educational Institutions for males with 56,420 scholars, and 86 similar Institutions for females, with 6,656 scholars. The percentage of scholars to the total population is 3·0. The expenditure on Education was 20·8 lakhs, of which 68 per cent. is from Government Funds. Wheat covered 41 per cent. of the acreage sown in 1926-27. The irrigated area in that year was 347,937 acres. The new railway line through the Khyber, 27 miles long, with 34 tunnels, from Jamrud to the frontier of Afghanistan, was opened in November 1925.

*Chief Commissioner and Agent to the Governor-General.*—The Hon. Sir Norman Bolton, K.C.I.E., C.S.I.: appointed 1923; salary, Rs. 66,000 per year.

*Administration Report. Annual. Calcutta.*

*Enriquez (C. M.), The Pathan Borderland, from Chitral to Dera Ismail Khan. Calcutta, 1921.*

*Douie (Sir J.), The Panjab, North-West Frontier Province and Kashmir. Cambridge, 1916.*

## PUNJAB.

**Government and Constitution.**—British power in the Punjab began with the dissipation by the successors of Ranjit Singh of the power consolidated by him. In 1849 the country was annexed, and placed under a Board of Administration. Punjab denotes the land of the five rivers, viz. Jhelum, Chenab, Ravi, Beas and Sutlej. In 1853 it was placed under a Chief Commissioner, and by 1859 the Punjab and the Delhi Territory constituted the charge of a Lieut.-Governor. The N.W. Frontier area was separated in 1901, and the Delhi enclave in 1911. In 1921 the administration was handed over to a Governor with an Executive Council of two Members (one an Indian) in charge of 'reserved' subjects, and the Governor with three Indian Ministers in charge of 'transferred' subjects. The Legislative Council consists of 94 Members, 2 *ex-officio*, 71 elected, and 21 nominated: of the latter not more than 14 may be officials. There are 29 districts grouped for administrative purposes under five Commissioners. The system of election has been introduced in the membership of all the District Boards, except Simla. There are 107 Municipalities.

*Governor.*—H.E. Sir Geoffrey Fitzhervey de Montmorency, K.C.S.I., K.C.I.E., K.C.V.O., C.B.E.: appointed October 8, 1928: salary Rs. 1,00,000 per year

**Area, Population and Religion.**—The Punjab proper comprises an area of 99,846 sq. miles and has a population of 20·6 millions (1921). Its Indian States, 34 in number, have an area of 37,059 sq. miles with 4·4 million people. Of the population 55 per cent. is Mohammedan, 31 per cent. Hindu and 11 per cent. Sikh. The leading towns are: Lahore, the capital (281,781), Amritsar (160,218) and Rawalpindi (101,142).

**Education.**—The Punjab University was constituted as an examining University in 1882. It has always maintained an Oriental College and a Law College; and since 1920 various departments of University teaching, notably in Science, have been added. In 1927-28 there were 9,727 male students in Arts Colleges; 549,866 male scholars in secondary schools, and 385,989 scholars in primary schools. The total expenditure on Education in 1927-28 was 302 lakhs, of which 152 lakhs were provided by Government Funds and 57 lakhs from fees.

**Justice and Crime.**—The Chief Court of two Judges created in 1866 was converted in 1919 into a High Court at Lahore, consisting of a Chief Justice and 12 Judges. There are 22 permanent District and Sessions Judges, and 5 others. In 1927 the number of criminal cases brought to trial was 131,431, and the number of civil suits instituted was 206,815. The Provincial Police Force of more than 21,000 officers and men is under an Inspector-General.

**Finance.**—The revenue in 1927-28 was 1,207 lakhs of rupees, to which the receipts from Irrigation Works contributed the large proportion of 412 lakhs. Land Revenue 300 lakhs, Stamps 118 lakhs, and Excise 117 lakhs. The expenditure was 1,215 lakhs. The chief items of expenditure were: Education 152 lakhs, Police 111 lakhs, Irrigation 149 lakhs, and General Administration 109 lakhs. 50 lakhs of the annual contribution of the Punjab to the Central Government were permanently, and 26 lakhs temporarily, remitted in 1927-28 by the Central Government. The latter sum has also been permanently remitted in 1928-29. The net profit earned by the Irrigation Department has been:—

	Lakhs		Lakhs
1921-22 . . .	261	1924-25 . . .	383
1922-23 . . .	206	1925-26 . . .	357
1923-24 . . .	307	1926-27 . . .	270

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture affords subsistence to 60·5 per cent of the population. In 1928 there were 3,541,531 acres of Protected Forests under the Forest Department. The Department from 1869 to 1927-28 had receipts of 917 lakhs and expenditure of 695 lakhs. The surplus over this period was 222 lakhs. The net profit in 1927-28 was 2·69 lakhs. There is a Punjab Arts and Crafts depot at Lahore which serves a dual purpose; the provision of art craftsmen with a market for their wares, and the improvement of design and workmanship. Next to agriculture, handloom weaving is the most important industry, both as regards the number of workers engaged and the value of the products: it is estimated that over 200,000 rely on weaving as their main occupation. Agricultural prosperity is mainly due to irrigation: the canal-irrigated area rose from 3 million acres in 1893 to 12 million acres in 1927-28, larger than the total arable area of England and Wales.

**Commerce and Communications.**—The Punjab possesses an extensive system of railway communications. The route mileage (6,513 miles) on the N.W. Railway has been increased by the opening to public traffic of 173 miles of new lines during 1927-28, and in addition 510 miles of new lines were under construction at the end of the year. The main source of wealth lies in the export of wheat and cotton. The wheat traffic to Karachi on the N.W. Railway fluctuates considerably. In 1927-28 the export of wheat was 298,000 tons; and of cotton, 131,000 tons. The passenger traffic on the N.W. Railway was 87.9 millions in 1927-28. There are about 3,000 miles of metalled roads and about 25,000 miles of unmetalled roads. Punjab has also 220 miles of navigable canals.

Administration Report. Annual. Lahore.

*Badenoch* (A. C.), Punjab Industries. Lahore, 1917.

*Calvert* (H.), Wealth and Welfare of the Punjab. Lahore, 1923.

*Darling* (M. L.), The Punjab Peasantry in Prosperity and Debt. Bombay, 1925.

*Dowie* (Sir J.), The Punjab, North-Western Frontier Province and Kashmir. Cambridge, 1916.

*Ibbetson* (Sir Denzil), Punjab Castes. Lahore, 1916.

*Latif* (Muhammad), History of Punjab. Lahore, 1891.

*Latifi* (A.), The Industrial Punjab: a Survey of Facts, Conditions and Possibilities. London, 1911.

*Leigh* (M. S.), Punjab and the War. Lahore, 1922.

*Rose* (H. A.), Glossary of Tribes and Castes. Lahore, 1914.

*Travaskis* (H. K.), The Land of the Five Rivers. London, 1928.

### UNITED PROVINCES OF AGRA AND OUDH.

This territory grew out of various cessions and acquisitions. In 1833 the then Bengal Presidency was divided into two parts, one of which became the Presidency of Agra. In 1835 the Agra area was styled the North-West Province and placed under a Lieut.-Governor. Oudh was annexed in 1856. The two provinces of Agra and Oudh were placed, in 1877, under one administrator, styled Lieut.-Governor of the North-West Province and Chief Commissioner of Oudh. In 1902 the name was changed to 'United Provinces of Agra and Oudh,' under a Lieut.-Governor, and the Lieut.-Governorship was altered to a Governorship in 1921. The administration of the 'reserved' subjects is in the hands of the Governor and an Executive Council of two Members, one of whom is an Indian; and the 'transferred' subjects are under the Governor with three Indian Ministers. The Legislative Council consists of 123 Members. There are 100 elected Members, and 23 nominated and *ex-officio* Members: of the latter not more than 16 may be officials. There are 10 administrative divisions, covering 48 districts, the average size of which is 2,000 square miles and the average population just under a million. The Municipalities in 1926-27 numbered 85, and the District Boards 48; of the former all but 6, and of the latter all are under non-official Chairmen. There are three Indian States, one of which, Benares, came into existence in 1911.

**Governor.**—His Excellency Sir William Malcolm Hailey, G.C.I.E., K.O.S.I., I.C.S.; appointed August 9, 1928; salary Rs. 120,000 a year.

**Area, Population and Religion.**—The area of the British districts is 106,295 square miles; population (1921) about 45½ millions; slightly over 1 million are in the 6,267 square miles of the three Indian States. The population is rural to the extent of 89.4 per cent. Lucknow (240,566 in 1921) is the largest city; but the second place is now taken

by Cawnpore (216,436) instead of Benares (198,447). Agra had in 1921 185,532, and Allahabad 157,220 inhabitants. Hindus during the last decade have lost numbers to Christianity and Aryaism, but still cover 85 per cent. Mohammedans form 14 per cent.

**Education.**—The University of Allahabad, first constituted as an affiliating University in 1887, was recognized in 1921 as a unitary teaching and residential University: at the same time it exercised control over the affiliated colleges. Since July 1927 these colleges have been transferred to the new Agra University, which is a purely affiliating and examining University. The Benares Hindu University was constituted in 1916; Lucknow University in 1920; and the Aligarh Muslim University in 1920, all being unitary teaching and residential Universities. All four had 4,907 students in 1926-27. Government maintains an Engineering College at Roorkee, an Agricultural College at Cawnpore, and an Industrial School and a Medical College at Lucknow, besides three Training Colleges for English Teachers at Allahabad, Lucknow and Agra. Educational Institutions of all kinds numbered 24,820 in 1926-27. For secondary education there were 889 Institutions with 132,366 scholars; and for primary education 18,817 schools with 1,038,406 scholars. There were 1,984 institutions for Indian girls with 81,285 scholars. There was compulsory primary education in 29 Municipalities, Government supplying two-thirds of the extra cost involved. The percentage of scholars to the population is 5·15 for males and 0·57 for females. Government contributed 58 per cent. of the total cost of education in 1926-27.

**Justice and Crime.**—There is a High Court of the Agra Province with a Chief Justice and 11 Judges, sitting at Allahabad; also a Chief Court of Oudh (constituted November 1925) with 5 Judges in all, at Lucknow. There are 19 Sessions divisions in Agra and 6 in Oudh. The persons brought to trial were 176,072 in the Agra Province and 94,542 in Oudh in the year 1927. The stipendiary Police Force is under an Inspector-General, with a force of nearly 29,700 officers and men. The village watchmen have in recent years been reduced from 88,000 to 43,800.

**Finance.**—The revenue (revised estimates) of the United Provinces in 1927-28 was 1,283 lakhs of rupees. To this total the main contributions were: 895 lakhs from Land Revenue, 172 lakhs from Stamps, 139 lakhs from Excise, 64 lakhs from Forests, and 96 lakhs from Irrigation. On the expenditure side the total (revised estimates) for 1927-28 was 1,171 lakhs. On Education were spent 192 lakhs; on Police 166 lakhs; and on General Administration 131 lakhs. No less than 80 lakhs were spent on the interest on debt incurred on Irrigation Works for which Capital Accounts are kept. On the construction of new Irrigation work, 143 lakhs went in capital expenditure in 1927-28. No contribution was made by the Provincial Government to the Central Government in 1927-28.

**Produce and Industry.**—Agriculture absorbs 76·8 per cent. of the population; over 34 million acres were under cultivation in 1926-27, and 3 million acres were irrigated from canals. The productive canals gave a net revenue of 6·0 per cent. on the total capital outlay. The Sarda Kichha and Sarda Oudh estimates have been combined into one project, which is estimated to cost 95 lakhs and to irrigate 1,350,000 acres. The great centre of industry is Cawnpore. In 1927 there were 354 factories in the United Provinces. The cotton mills employ most labour; then follows engineering.

**Communications.**—There were, in 1927–28, 7,750 miles of metalled and 27,660 of unmetalled roads. On the River Ganges and Gogra 425 miles were kept open for navigation. The trunk lines of the East Indian Railway intersect the province.

Administration Report. Annual. Allahabad.  
*Chatterjee* (Sir A. C.), Notes on the Industries of the United Provinces. Allahabad, 1907.

*Crooke* (W.), Religion and Folklore of Northern India. Ed. R. E. Enthoven. London, 1926.

*Martin Leake* (H.), The Bases of Agricultural Practice and Economics in the United Provinces.

*Morrison* (Sir Th.), The Industrial Organization of an Indian Province. London, 1906.

## INDIAN STATES AND AGENCIES.

Information is given below regarding the leading States and Agencies, arranged in alphabetical order.

**Assam State (Manipur).**—The only feudatory States with which the Assam Administration has political relations are Manipur and the petty States in the Khasi Hills. Manipur has an area of 8,456 square miles and a population (1921) of 384,016. About one-third are animistic tribes. The revenue is nearly 8 lakhs. There is a tribute of Rs.5,000. The ruler is H.H. Maharaja Chura Chand Singh, C.B.E., born 1885; succeeded 1891; salute of 11 guns. Capital, Imphal. The State Administration is under a Darbar consisting of a President (whose services are lent by the Assam Government), three ordinary and three additional Members.

**Baluchistan States.**—There are two States—Kalat and Las Bela—in relation with the Agent of the Governor-General, who is also the Chief Commissioner of Baluchistan and resides at Quetta. There is the Political Agent, Kalat. The leading chief of Kalat is His Highness Beglar Begi Mir Sir Mahmud Khan, G.C.I.E., Wali of Kalat, who was born in 1864 and succeeded in 1893; he has a personal salute of 21 guns. He is the head of a confederacy of chiefs. The area of Kalat State is 73,278 square miles, and the population 328,281 (1921). The Khan's revenue, including the subsidies and rents for the leased areas paid by the British Government, amounts to nearly 17 lakhs of rupees annually. In 1926 private property in slaves in Kalat was abolished.

The ruling chief of Las Bela is Mir Ghulam Muhammed Khan, Jam of Las Bela, who was born in 1895 and succeeded in 1921. The area of the State is 7,132 square miles; population, 50,696 (1921); the revenue is about 3·8 lakhs of rupees. The State is under the immediate control of the Political Agent in Kalat.

**Baroda.**—The State was carved out of the remains of the Moghul Empire under Sivaji and then under the Peshwa, and is interlaced with territory in Gujarat and Kathiawar. The Gaekwar Pilaji acquired portion of Gujarat in 1726. The influence of the British as suzerain dates from 1772. The Gaekwar, Malhar Rao, installed in 1870, was deposed in 1875 for misgovernment, and on May 27, 1875, the widow of Khandi Rao adopted as heir the present ruler, a descendant of the founder of the family, who was invested with full ruling powers in 1881. The area of the State is 8,135 square miles; the population, 2,126,522. Baroda City, the capital, has

a population of 91,178. The receipts in 1926-27 were 246 lakhs. There were 2,996 educational institutions with 217,036 pupils, including Baroda College with 812 students. There were 750 Co-operative Societies of all kinds, with 25,739 members and a working capital of 47.9 lakhs. The ruler is H.H. Farzand-i-Khas-i-Daulat-i-Inglish-i-a Maharaja Sir Sayaji Rao Gaekwar, Sena Khas Khel Shamsheer Bahadur, G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E., born 1863; succeeded 1875; salute of 21 guns. There is an Executive Council of 5 members, and a Legislative Council of 27 members, 10 being elected. The Government of India is represented by a Resident, who resides at Baroda.

Administration Report. Baroda. Annual.  
Sergeant (P. W.), The Ruler of Baroda. London, 1928.

**Bengal States.**—There are two semi-independent States, Cooch Behar and Tripura, in respect of which the Governor of Bengal acts as Agent to the Governor-General. Cooch Behar is under a Regent, H.H. the Maharani of Cooch Behar, on behalf of her son, H.H. Jagaddipendra Narayan Bhup Bahadur, who, when only seven years of age, succeeded in 1922. The ruler has a salute of 13 guns. There is a Regency Council, the Vice-President of which is an officer lent by the British Government who resides at Cooch Behar. The area is 1,307 square miles; population (1921) 592,489; the approximate annual revenue is 40 lakhs of rupees.

Tripura State covers 4,116 square miles; the population is (1921) 304,437; the approximate revenue 29 lakhs (inclusive of the revenue of the landed properties owned by the State in British India). The ruler is H.H. Maharaja Manikya Bir Bikram Kishor Deb Barman Bahadur; born 1908; succeeded 1923; salute of 13 guns. He was formally invested with the powers of a Ruling Chief by the Governor of Bengal in August, 1927.

**Bihar and Orissa Feudatory States.**—There are 26 Feudatory States attached to Orissa, the Political Agent and Commissioner of which resides at Sambalpur. Seventeen are administered by their own Chiefs, and 9 are under the administration of the Government of Bihar and Orissa. The total population is 3,959,669, and the total area 28,664 square miles. The real income in 1927-28 was Rs.1,04,39,578, and their tribute to the Government was Rs. 96,449.

**Bombay States.**—There are 151 (131 being without a salute) States and Estates which are in political relations with the Bombay Government, the chief of which is Kolhapur, with an area of 3,217 sq. miles, a population of 833,728, and an approximate revenue of 113 lakhs. The Maharaja of Kolhapur is H.H. Sir Rajaram Chhatrapati, G.C.I.E.; born 1897; succeeded 1922; salute of 19 guns. From 1926 the Dewan of Kolhapur and three Ministers constitute the Council of the State. Khairpur has an area of 6,050 sq. miles and a population of 193,152. The Mir of Khairpur is H.H. Mir Ali Navaz Khan Talpur; born 1884; succeeded 1921; salute of 15 guns. The State of Idar is under Lieut.-Colonel H.H. Maharaja Sir Daulat Singhji, K.C.S.I. (born 1878; succeeded 1911; salute of 15 guns). The area is 1,669 sq. miles; and the population (1921) 226,355. See also Western India States (p. 171).

**Burma States.**—The 6 Northern and the 35 Southern Shan States, federated since 1922, are not States on the same footing as States in other parts of the Indian Empire, but are an integral part of British India, forming, as they did, part of the old Burmese Kingdom. They do not, however, form part of Burma proper, and are specially administered. The total area is 56,313 sq. miles, with a population of 1,433,000.



To the south of the Southern Shan States are the three Karen-ni States, with an area of 4,280 sq. miles and a population of 63,000. They form a group of Feudatory States, and are not part of British India. They are administered by their own Chiefs under the advice of the Commissioner of the Federated Shan States through his representative, an Assistant Political Officer, who resides at Loikaw.

**Central India Agency.**—This Agency, covering 51,531·3 sq. miles, with a population of 5,997,023, includes 28 Salute States and 58 Minor States and Guaranteed Estates. The bulk of the population are Hindus. The Government of India is represented by an Agent to the Governor-General at Indore; and under him are Political Agents for Baghelkhand, Bundelkhand, Bhopal, and in the Southern States of Central India and Malwa. The territories of the different States are much divided and intermingled, and their political relations with the Indian Government and with one another are very varied.

Indore has an area of 9,519 sq. miles, a population of 1,151,598, and an approximate revenue of Rs. 1,35,36,000. The Ruler is H.H. Maharajadhiraja Yeshwant Rao II. Holkar Bahadur; born 1908; succeeded 1926; permanent salute of 19 guns.

Bhopal has an area of 6,902 sq. miles, a population of 692,448, and an approximate revenue of 62,10,000 lakhs. The Ruler is Lt.-Col. H.H. Nawab Haji Muhammad Hamidulla Khan Bahadur, C.S.I., C.V.O., B.A., the youngest and surviving son of the Nawab Begam, who abdicated in his favour in 1926; permanent salute of 19 guns. In 1927 the King Emperor recognised the right of a daughter of a Ruler to succeed in the absence of a son; and a Legislative Council was established.

Rewa has an area of 13,000 sq. miles, a population of 1,401,672, and an approximate revenue of 62 lakhs. The ruler is H.H. Maharaja Sir Gulab Singh Bahadur, K.C.S.I.; born 1903; succeeded 1918; salute of 17 guns.

**Central Provinces States.**—Under the Government of the Central Provinces are 15 Feudatory States covering 31,082 sq. miles, with a population of two millions. Their total revenue is 52 lakhs, and they pay tribute in all of 2·4 lakhs. The largest is Bastar, which has an area of 13,062 sq. miles, a population of 464,407, and an approximate income of Rs. 8,26,000 to which the Forest income contributed 2·6 lakhs in 1926. The headquarters of the Political Agent is at Raipur.

**Gwalior.**—This State is the principal fragment of the great empire of the Marathas. The founder of the dynasty, Ramaji Sindhia, held military rank under Peshwa Baji Rao (1720), and established his headquarters at Ujjain. From 1782 Mahadji Sindhia was recognised by Hastings as an independent ruler, and a British resident was posted at his court. The present area of the territory was finally settled in 1886 when Gwalior Fort was restored by Lord Dufferin.

The area is 26,882 sq. miles, and the population 3,195,476 (1921). Hindus form the bulk of the population. The approximate revenue is 214 lakhs. In 1922-23 there were 1,044 educational institutions with 46,075 pupils, including Victoria College, Lashkar, with 110 students. There were 13 municipalities. There were 1,978 co-operative societies with 32,778 members and a working capital of 19·9 lakhs. Up to 1923 the capital outlay on State railways was 22·5 lakhs.

The ruler is H.H. Maharaja George Jivaji Rao Scindia Alijah Bahadur; born 1916; succeeded 1925; salute of 21 guns. The State is in direct

relation with the Government of India through a Resident, who resides at Gwalior. The administration is carried on by a Council of Regency under the presidency of the Senior Maharani during the minority of the Maharaja.

Administration Report. Lashkar. Annual.

**Hyderabad.**—The territory of this State, the largest and most populous of Indian States, had become a province of the Moghul Empire in 1687. In 1713 the Emperor appointed Mir Kamruddin Ali Khan, otherwise known as Chin Killij Khan, of Turkoman descent, as Subadar or Viceroy of the Deccan with the title of Nizam-ul-Mulk (administrator of the land). Nizam-ul-Mulk became independent, and founded the present dynasty of the Nizam in 1724; and Hyderabad, founded in 1589 by a descendant of the Golconda dynasty which gave way to the Moghuls, became the capital. The present ruler is a direct descendant of the original Nizam-ul-Mulk.

The area is 82,698 sq. miles; and the population, 12,471,770 (1921). Most of the people are Hindus. The administration is carried on, subject to the order of H.E.H. the Nizam, by an Executive Council. There is a Legislative Council of 20 members, in addition to the President. Of these, 11 are official, 7 non-official and 2 extraordinary members. The Government of India is represented by a Resident whose headquarters are at Hyderabad. Besides the Hyderabad Municipality, there are 15 District and 107 Sub-district Boards. There are Regular Troops, Imperial Service Troops and the Golconda Brigade.

In 1925-26 there were 157 officers administering criminal justice, and 143 Civil Judges of all classes. In that year 28,864 criminal cases were instituted and 23,181 civil suits. The District and City Police numbered 14,580. The number of public educational institutions was 4,098 with 258,298 pupils, with a total expenditure from public and private sources of about 74 lakhs. There were 5 Arts Colleges with a total strength of 1,030 pupils. The revenue (estimate) for 1928-29 is 790 lakhs of rupees and expenditure (estimate) 737 lakhs. The number of co-operative credit societies was 1,926, with 51,525 members in 1925-26. Under Industry there were 5 cotton mills, 272 ginning and pressing factories, and 253 flour and other mills. Trade covered 1,460 lakhs of imports, and about 1,586 lakhs of Exports.

The ruler is Lieut.-General H.E.H. Sir Mir Usman Ali Khan, Faithful Ally of the British Government, G.C.S.I., G.B.E., Nizam of Hyderabad; born 1886; succeeded 1911; salute of 21 guns.

Administration Report. Hyderabad. Annual.

*McAuliffe* (R. P.), *The Nizam, the origin and future of the Hyderabad State*. London, 1904.

**Jammu and Kashmir.**—The State of Kashmir, which had been under Hindu rulers and Mohammedan Sultans, became part of the Moghul Empire under Akbar from 1581. After a period of Afghan rule from 1756 it was overrun by the Sikhs in 1819. Ranjit Singh entrusted in 1820 the territory of Jammu to a feudatory, Gulab Singh, and after the decisive battle of Sobraon in 1846 Kashmir was made over to the latter by Lord Hardinge on payment of the indemnity demanded from the Sikhs. British supremacy was then recognised. The bulk of the population are Mohammedans, though the ruling race is Hindu. The area is 84,258 sq. miles; the population 3,320,518. The Government of India is represented by a Resident, who resides at Srinagar. In addition to the High Court there are 121 Criminal Courts; and 2,984 offences were reported in 1923-24. There were also

21,680 civil suits instituted in 52 courts. There were 9,259 sq. miles of demarcated forests. The trade in that year was: Imports, 301 lakhs; Exports, 196 lakhs. The revenue of the State is 227 lakhs. In 1923-24 there were two Arts Colleges at Srinagar and Jammu with 587 students. There were in all 565 educational institutions with 39,636 pupils.

The present ruler is Colonel H.H. Maharaja Sir Hari Singh, K.C.I.E., K.C.V.O., Maharaja of Jammu and Kashmir; born 1895; succeeded 1925; salute of 21 guns.

Administration Report. Jammu. Annual.

*Tyndale Biscoe* (C.F.), Kashmir in Light and Shade. London, 1922

**Madras States.**—Since 1923 the States of Travancore, Cochin, Pudukkottai and two smaller States have been placed in direct relation with the Government of India under an Agent to the Governor-General in charge of the Madras States Agency, who resides at Trivandrum. Travancore has an area of 7,625 sq. miles and a population of 4,006,062 (1921). Hindus form two-thirds of the population; and Christians one-fourth. The ruler is H.H. Maharaja Rama Varma; born 1912; succeeded 1924; salute of 19 guns. The Government is under a Regent. There is a Legislative Council. The approximate revenue is 2·21 crores of rupees.

Cochin has an area of 1,418 sq. miles, and a population of 979,019 (1921). The ruler is H.H. Maharaja Sir Rama Varmah, G.C.I.E., who was born in 1858 and succeeded in 1914; salute of 17 guns. The administration is under the Diwan. The approximate revenue is 75 lakhs of rupees.

The present ruler of Pudukkottai is H.H. Raja Gopala Pondaiman, born 1922 and appointed November 28, 1928. As he is a minor, the State is administered by a Regent. The area is 1,179 sq. miles and the population 426,813 (1921). The approximate revenue is 19 lakhs.

Administration Report, Travancore. Trivandrum. Annual.

*Davies* (F. S.), Cochin, British and Indian. London, 1923.

**Mysore.**—The ancestors of the present dynasty came to Mysore in 1399. From 1565 the territory passed to the Hindu Wodeyar dynasty. The soldier, Haider Ali, usurped the throne; but his dynasty closed with the defeat of his son Tippu in 1799. The ancient Hindu dynasty was restored from 1811. Owing to misgovernment Lord William Bentinck assumed direct administration in 1831; and for fifty years Mysore was thus governed. In 1865 the father of the present Maharaja was adopted as heir by the deposed ruler. The rendition was effected by Lord Ripon in 1881 by an Instrument of Transfer to the heir on his majority; but Bangalore remained under British administration. In 1913 a Treaty was substituted for the Instrument of Transfer. In 1927 the Government of India remitted in perpetuity 10½ lakhs of the annual subsidy.

The area is 29,607 sq. miles; and the population (exclusive of the civil and military station of Bangalore) 5,859,952 (1921), nearly all Hindus. The administration is carried on under the Maharaja by the Dewan and three Members of the Council. There is a Representative Assembly of 252 members and a Legislative Council of 50 members. The Government of India is represented by a Resident at Bangalore. In 1926-27 there were 116 criminal courts besides the Chief Court, and 30 civil courts. There were 18,449 offences reported and 37,239 civil cases instituted in that year. There were 1,748 co-operative societies with 98,933 members. The University of Mysore has 5 Colleges with 1,749 students. The number of educational institutions, public and private, in 1927 was 8,212, with 319,517 scholars. The total revenue of the State in 1926-27 was 339 lakhs, and the expenditure charge-

able to revenue was 347 lakhs. The State forests cover 3,875 sq. miles. The five mining blocks in the Kolar Gold Fields area produced 382,899 ounces of fine gold in 1927.

The Ruler is Colonel H.H. Maharaja Sir Sri Krishnaraja Wadiyar Bahadur, G.C.S.I., G.B.E.; born 1884; succeeded 1895; salute of 21 guns. Administration Report. Bangalore. Annual.

**North-West Frontier Agencies and Tribal Areas.**—Between the border of the British Districts of the N.W. Frontier Province and the Afghan frontier is the tribal territory. The Government of India exercises the minimum of interference. The region is divided into five Political Agencies: Malakand (Dir, Swat and Chitral), Khyber, Kurram, North Waziristan and South Waziristan. There are, further, areas known as Tribal Areas under the political control of the Deputy Commissioners of the five British Districts. All are under the Chief Commissioner of the N.W. Frontier Province in his capacity of Agent to the Governor-General. Chitral is ruled by H.H. Sir Shujaulmulk, K.C.I.E., the Mehtar of Chitral.

The area under tribal territory, including that of the Agencies, beyond the British border is approximately 25,500 sq. miles, with a population of 2,825,136. The protective units are the North Waziristan Scouts, South Waziristan Scouts, Kurram Militia and the Chitral Scouts in the Frontier Corps; a Frontier Constabulary; and Levies and Khassadars.

Administration Report of the Border of the North-West Frontier Province. Peshawar. Annual.

Pennell (T. L.), *Among the Wild Tribes of the Afghan Frontier*. London, 1922.

Thomas (L.), *Beyond Khyber Pass*. London, 1926.

Watteville (H. de), *Waziristan, 1919-1920*. London, 1925.

**Punjab States.**—There are 18 States of the Punjab which, since 1921 have been in direct political relation with the Government of India through the Agent to the Governor-General, Punjab States, who resides at Lahore.

The following are details:

Name.	Permanent Salute in guns	Area (sq. miles)	Population (1921)	Approximate revenue, lakhs of rupees
Bahawalpur . . . .	17	15,000	781,191	48.2
Bilaspur . . . . .	11	448	98,000	2.0
Chamba . . . . .	11	3,216	141,883	9.1
Faridkot . . . . .	11	648	150,661	20.4
Jind . . . . .	13	1,259	808,183	23.0
Kapurthala . . . .	13	630	284,275	37.5
Loharu . . . . .	9	222	20,614	1.3
Malerkotla . . . .	11	168	80,332	14.0
Mandi . . . . .	11	1,200	185,048	12.9
Nabha . . . . .	13	928	263,884	28.0
Patiala . . . . .	17	5,982	1,490,739	128.5
Sirmur (Nahan) . .	11	1,198	140,468	6.0
Suket . . . . .	11	420	54,328	2.3

The present Ruler of Kapurthala is Colonel H.H. Maharaja Sir Jagatjit Singh Bahadur, G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E., G.B.E.; born 1872; succeeded 1877; personal salute of 15 guns.

The present Ruler of Patiala is Major-General H.H. Maharaja Sir Bhupinder Singh Mahindar Bahadar, G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E., G.C.V.O., G.B.E., A.D.C.; born 1891; succeeded 1900; personal salute of 19 guns.

There are 21 other States which are in political relation with the Government of the Punjab.

**Rajputana.**—The Rajputana Agency, with an area of 128,987 sq. miles, and population of 9,844,384, includes 20 States and 1 Chiefship. The bulk of the population are Hindus. The Government of India is represented by an Agent to the Governor-General (headquarters Mount Abu), who deals direct with Bikaner and Sirohi. Under him are the Mewar Residency (Udaipur); the Jaipur Residency (for Jaipur, Kishangarh and Lawa); and the Western Rajputana States Residency (for Jodhpur and Jaisalmer); also the Eastern Rajputana States Agency (for Bharatpur, Dhoolpur, Karauli, Alwar and Kotah); the Southern Rajputana States Agency (for Banswara, Dungarpur, Partabgarh and Kushalgarh); and the Harauti-Tonk Agency (for Bundi, Tonk, Shahpura, and Jhalawar).

The largest is Jodhpur (Marwar), with an area of 35,066 sq. miles, a population of 1,848,825, and a revenue of 140·4 lakhs. The Ruler is head of the Rathor Rajputs, and is at present Major H. H. Maharajadhiraja Sir Umaid Singh Bahadur, K.C.S.I., K.C.V.O.; born 1903; succeeded 1918; salute of 17 guns. The State of Bikaner has an area of 23,317 sq. miles, with a population of 659,685, and a revenue of 94·2 lakhs. The Ruler is Major-General H. H. Maharajadhiraja Sir Ganga Singh Bahadur, G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E., G.C.V.O., G.B.E., K.C.B., L.L.D., A.D.C.; born 1880; succeeded 1887; personal salute of 19 guns. The State of Jaipur has an area of 16,682 sq. miles, a population of 2,636,647, and a revenue of Rs. 1,25,00,000. The Ruler is the head of the Kachhwaha clan of Rajputs, and is at present H. H. Maharajadhiraja Sawai Man Singh Bahadur; born 1911; succeeded 1922; permanent salute of 17 guns. The State of Udaipur (Mewar) has an area of 12,915 sq. miles, a population of 1,406,990 and a revenue of 50·7 lakhs. The Ruler (head of the Sisodia Rajputs) is H. H. Maharajadhiraja Maharana Sir Fateh Singh Bahadur, G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E., G.C.V.O.; born 1849; succeeded 1884; personal salute of 21 guns. The Udaipur family is the highest in rank and dignity among the Rajput Princes of India.

**Sikkim.**—In March 1890, a treaty was signed by the Viceroy of India and the Chinese representative, by which the British protectorate over Sikkim is recognised by China. The British Government has direct and exclusive control over the foreign relations, and is represented by the Political Officer in Sikkim. The present Maharaja is H. H. Sir Tashi Namgyal, K.C.I.E., born 1893; succeeded 1914. Since 1918 his Highness and the Members of the Council carry on the administration.

Area, 2,818 square miles. Population in 1921, 81,722. The inhabitants are Bhutias, Lepchas, and Nepalese, the last-named being now the most numerous. The capital is Gangtok. The State religion is Buddhism, but the majority of the people are Hindus.

The revenue is about 4·6 lakhs per year. Sikkim produces rice, Indian corn, and millets, cardamoms, oranges, apples, and woollen cloth. Fruit gardens are maintained by the State. There are extensive forests in the State. The principal trade route from Bengal to Tibet passes through Sikkim.

A collection of *Treaties, Engagements, and Sanads* relating to India and neighbouring countries. By C. U. Aitchison. Volume II. Calcutta.

*Easton (J.), An Unfrequented Highway* (through Sikkim and Tibet to Chumolacri.) London, 1925.

*Freshfield (D. W.), Ronnd Kangehenjunga.* London, 1908.

*Ronaldsday (Lord), Lands of the Thunderbolt.* London, 1928.

*White (J. C.), Sikkim and Bhutan.* London, 1909.

**United Provinces States.**—Three States, Benares, Rampur and Tehri, are in political relation with the Governor of the United Provinces in his capacity as Agent to the Governor-General. The ruler of Rampur is Colonel H.H. Amir-ul-Umara Nawab Sir Saiyid Muhammad Hamid Ali Khan Bahadur, Mustaid Jang, G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E., G.C.V.O., A.D.C.; born 1875; succeeded 1889; salute of 15 guns. The Rampur State covers 892 sq. miles, with a population of 453,607 (1921); the approximate revenue is 54 lakhs.

The Family Domains of the Maharaja of Benares were constituted in 1911 as an Indian State. The Ruler is Lieut.-Colonel H.H. Maharaja Sir Parbhu Narayan Singh Bahadur, G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E.; born 1855; succeeded 1889; personal salute of 15 guns. The Benares State has an area of 875 sq. miles, a population of 362,735 (1921); the approximate revenue is 22 lakhs of rupees.

Captain H.H. Raja Narendra Shah, C.S.I. (born 1898; succeeded 1913; salute of 11 guns) is the ruler of Tehri, which has an area of 4,502 sq. miles, a population of 318,482, and an approximate revenue of 18·3 lakhs.

**Western India States Agency.**—In 1924 the Indian States in Kathiawar, Cutch and Palanpur (previously under the Government of Bombay) were placed in direct relation with the Government of India through an Agent to the Governor-General in the States of Western India, who resides at Rajkot. There are Political Agents for Banas Kantha, Western Kathiawar, and Eastern Kathiawar Agencies. The States in Kathiawar cover an area of 20,882 sq. miles, with a population of 2,542,000. One is the Nawanagar State with an area of 3,791 sq. miles, and a population of 345,353 under Lieut.-Colonel H.H. Maharaja Sir Ranjitsinhji Vibhaji, G.C.S.I., G.B.E.; born 1872; succeeded 1907; personal salute of 15 guns. The Ruler of Cutch is H.H. Maharao Sir Khengarji Savai Bahadur, G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E., who was born in 1866 and succeeded in 1876; he has a local salute of 19 guns. The area of Cutch is 7,616 sq. miles (exclusive of the salt marsh called the Runn of Cutch); the population, 484,547 (1921); and the approximate revenue is 31 lakhs.

*Wilberforce-Bell* (Capt. H.), *The History of Kathiawar*. London, 1916.

*The Ruling Princes, Chiefs and Leading Personages in the Western India States Agency*. 1st Edition. Rajkot, 1928.

## THE STRAITS SETTLEMENTS.

### Constitution and Government.

THE Straits Settlements, a Crown colony, comprise Singapore, Penang (including Province Wellesley and the Dindings), and Malacca. Malacca is one of the oldest European settlements in the East, having been occupied by the Portuguese in 1511, and held by them until driven out by the Dutch in 1641. It was transferred to the English in 1824. Penang was the first British settlement in the Malay Peninsula, having been ceded to the East India Company in 1786. Singapore was important in the fourteenth century, but was destroyed by the Javanese in 1377, and was almost uninhabited until 1819, when it was ceded by the Johore princes. In 1826 these three settlements were incorporated under one government, which was transferred from the control of the Indian Government to that of the Secretary of State for the Colonies on April 1, 1867. The Cocos Islands were placed under the Straits Settlements in 1886, and Christmas Island in 1889. On January 1, 1907, the boundaries of the Colony were extended so as to include the Colony of Labuan.

The administration of the colony is in the hands of a Governor, aided by

an Executive Council, composed of the General Officer commanding the troops, the Colonial Secretary, the Resident Councillors of Penang and Malacca, the Attorney-General, the Treasurer, the Colonial Engineer and two unofficial members. There is a Legislative Council, consisting of the officer commanding the troops, twelve other official members, and thirteen unofficial, eleven of the latter nominated and two elected by the Chamber of Commerce at Singapore and Penang.

*Governor.*—Sir Hugh C. Clifford, M.C.S., G.C.M.G., G.B.E. (March 24, 1927).

*Colonial Secretary.*—Sir Hayes Marriott, K.B.E., C.M.G.

The Governor is also *High Commissioner* for the Federated Malay States of Perak, Sélángor, Negri Sembilan, and Pahang, *High Commissioner* of Brunei, and *British Agent* for North Borneo and Sarawak.

There are municipal bodies in each settlement, the members of which are appointed by the Governor.

### Area and Population.

The total area of the colony, with dependencies, is about 1,600 sq. miles. Singapore is an island about twenty-seven miles long by fourteen wide, with an area of 217 square miles, separated from the southern extremity of the Malay Peninsula by a strait three-quarters of a mile in width. A number of small islands adjacent form part of the settlement. The seat of government is the town of Singapore, at the south-eastern point of the island. Penang is an island of 108 square miles, off the west coast of the Malayan Peninsula, and at the northern entrance of the Straits of Malacca. On the opposite shore of the mainland, distant from two to ten miles, is Province Wellesley, a strip of territory forming part of the Settlement of Penang, averaging eight miles in width, and extending forty-five miles along the coast, including ten miles of territory to the south of the Krian; total area 280 square miles. The chief town of Penang is George Town. Off the coast of Perak is the small island of Pangkor, which, together with a strip of the mainland, is British territory, the whole being known as the Dindings. Malacca is on the western coast of the peninsula between Singapore and Penang—about 110 miles from the former and 240 from the latter; it is a strip of territory 42 miles in length, and from eight to 25 miles in breadth, with an area of 720 square miles.

The population, according to the census of 1921, was 883,769 (558,741 males and 325,028 females). The estimated population for 1927 and the census totals in 1921, inclusive of the military, are as follows:—

	Singapore <sup>1</sup>		Penang <sup>2</sup>		Malacca		Totals	
	Males	Females	Males	Females	Males	Females	Males	Females
Europeans and Americans }	4,788	4,111	1,201	636	362	257	6,301	5,004
Eurasians . . . }	3,120	3,252	898	1,147	923	1,045	4,941	5,444
Asiatics . . . }	341,000	181,856	184,230	144,951	121,200	65,041	640,480	391,548
	348,858	189,219	186,329	146,734	122,485	66,343	657,672	402,296
Estimated Totals (1927)	558,077		323,063		188,828		1,059,968	
	425,012		804,885		158,522		888,769	
Census Totals (1921)	285,176	140,736	189,944	125,897	90,767	62,755	558,741	325,028

<sup>1</sup> Inclusive of Labuan Island.

<sup>2</sup> Inclusive of Province Wellesley and Dindings.

## Births and deaths for 1927 :—

—	Singapore	Penang	Dindings	Province Wellesley	Malacca	Labuan	Total
Births	17,464	6,860	508	4,734	7,403	264	37,238
Deaths	17,383	6,523	566	4,303	6,582	204	35,561

In 1927 there were 359,262 immigrants from China, and 156,132 from Southern India.

## Education.

There is an Education Board consisting of official and unofficial members, and provision exists for an Education Rate. Vernacular instruction is provided for Malays free of charge, and attendance is compulsory. Instruction in English for all nationalities is provided in Government and numerous aided schools, and fees are charged. All the Government schools are unsectarian. There is a reformatory in Singapore for juvenile offenders and vagrants, where industrial instruction is provided.

The numbers of schools and scholars in 1927 were as follows :—

—	No. of Schools	Enrolment	Attendance
Government English schools (boys and girls)	20	8,146	7,681
Grant-in-aid English schools (boys and girls)	29	15,010	14,064
Government Vernacular schools (boys and girls)	214	18,044	16,690
Grant-in-aid Vernacular schools (boys and girls)	19	2,017	1,814
Total	282	43,217	40,249

The expenditure on education was 355,832*l*.

There is a joint training college for teachers in the Federated Malay States, and an agricultural school is being started.

In the colony are Raffles College, giving a higher education in arts and science, and King Edward VII. College of Medicine.

## Justice and Crime.

The law in force is contained in local ordinances and in such English and Indian Acts and Orders in Council as are applicable to the colony. The Indian Penal Code, with slight alterations, has been adopted, and there is a Civil Procedure Code based on the English Judicature Acts. There is a Supreme Court which holds assizes at Singapore and Penang every two months, and quarterly at Malacca, civil sittings monthly at Singapore and Penang, and once a quarter at Malacca.

There are, besides, district courts, police courts and marine magistrates' courts. Convictions before the Superior Courts in 1925 were 221; before the other courts, 43,145 persons. Police force, actual strength 3,490 in 1927.

## Finance.

Public revenue and expenditure for six years (1 dollar = 2*s*. 4*d*.) :—

Years	Revenue	Expenditure	Years	Revenue	Expenditure
	<i>£</i>	<i>£</i>		<i>£</i>	<i>£</i>
1922	3,978,737	2,892,993	1925	6,282,612	6,719,295
1923	3,880,868	3,117,074	1926	4,254,275	4,811,463
1924	3,541,285	3,115,737	1927	4,586,909	4,678,548



The leading items of revenue for 1927 were: licences, excise, and internal revenue not otherwise classified, 3,261,377*l.*; posts and telegraphs, 259,564*l.*; fees of court or office, payments for specific services, and reimbursements in aid, 145,424*l.*; rents of Government property, 204,606*l.*; interest, 347,238*l.*; land sales, 99,759*l.* Chief items of expenditure: military expenditure, 664,301*l.*; civil service, 78,124*l.*; marine, 69,786*l.*; police, 291,441*l.*; general clerical service, 101,445*l.*; hospitals and dispensaries, 241,096*l.*; medical, 128,193*l.*; education, 143,271*l.*; post office, 196,204*l.*; Government monopolies, 196,813*l.*; public works, 866,148*l.*; pensions, 179,490*l.*

Estimated expenditure for 1928, \$38,950,949.

The debt on December 31, 1927, amounted to 6,913,352*l.* borrowed for public works; 9,385,623*l.* war loan; and 9,355,000*l.* other loans lent to Federated Malay States Government; total, 25,653,975*l.*

### Commerce.

The Straits ports are free from customs duties, and their trade, centred at Singapore, is a transit trade. The chief exports comprise tin, pepper, nutmegs, mace, sago, tapioca, buffalo hides and horns, rattans, gutta-percha, rubber, gambier, gum, copra. The cultivation of rice is giving place to rubber and coconuts.

Imports and exports for five years (inclusive of treasure and inclusive of trade with the Federated Malay States), including the trade of Labuan and Christmas Island:—

Yrs	IMPORTS				EXPORTS			
	From U.K.	From Colonies, &c.	From Foreign Countries	Total	To U.K.	To Colonies, &c.	To Foreign Countries	Total
	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
1923	8,562,184	39,613,387	42,709,621	90,885,142	7,516,497	21,104,667	54,585,235	83,206,399
1924	9,400,659	43,455,722	47,665,137	100,521,518	8,456,627	22,231,833	59,302,956	89,991,416
1925	13,898,810	67,114,076	76,057,443	157,070,329	12,700,240	30,805,960	101,054,541	144,560,747
1926	15,427,784	66,504,598	77,462,213	159,394,545	13,341,423	36,863,808	92,989,327	142,694,558
1927	13,006,292	59,385,338	74,120,958	146,512,588	10,218,300	85,174,828	81,488,255	126,830,758

Imports exclude transshipment goods. Exports do not include coal supplied to ships' bunkers, ships' stores, telegraph cables, &c., materials for building and repairing vessels, and, since 1912, they also exclude Para rubber from the Federated Malay States, transhipped in the Colony.

Trade of the Straits Settlements during two years (inclusive of inter-colonial trade):—

	IMPORTS <sup>1</sup>		EXPORTS <sup>1</sup>	
	1926	1927	1926	1927
	£	£	£	£
Singapore . . .	120,467,625	108,567,365	103,760,924	92,354,925
Penang . . .	40,634,036	86,635,268	37,440,920	33,781,282
Malacca . . .	6,003,461	4,357,110	8,636,497	5,067,968
Labuan . . .	353,568	288,304	395,680	341,392
Christmas Islands . . .	63,592	61,938	230,231	243,597
Dindings . . .	131,792	137,662	491,498	342,210

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of treasure.

The most important imports and exports in 1927, exclusive of inter-settlement trade, were:—

Principal Imports	1927	Principal Exports	1927
	£		£
Tin Ore . . . . .	22,542,739	Tin . . . . .	24,101,106
Rice . . . . .	10,529,096	Para Rubber . . . . .	43,536,775
Cotton Piece Goods and Yarns . . . . .	4,291,631	Pepper (black, long, and white) . . . . .	1,968,301
Other provisions not specified . . . . .	341,399	Copra . . . . .	2,755,147
Sugar . . . . .	1,789,710	Tanned Hides . . . . .	270,876
Tobacco, Cigars, & Cigarettes . . . . .	3,596,819	Sago . . . . .	544,998
Fish, dried and salted . . . . .	2,042,116	Rattans . . . . .	509,760
Coal . . . . .	1,277,172	Gambier . . . . .	133,548
Live Animals for Food . . . . .	1,145,904	Tapioca . . . . .	503,418
Vegetables and Fruits . . . . .	2,465,014	Pineapples, preserved . . . . .	874,986
Para Rubber . . . . .	36,320,569	Phosphates of Lime . . . . .	233,339
Hollow ware, including cooking and household utensils . . . . .	223,192		

The following figures are taken from the British Board of Trade Returns, the imports including produce from Borneo, Sarawak, and other eastern places, transhipped at Singapore, which is thus entered as the place of export:—

—	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928 <sup>1</sup>
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports (consignments) into U.K. from the Straits . . . . .	10,563,360	18,612,616	19,867,174	16,576,903	10,346,959
Exports of British produce to the Straits . . . . .	3,289,458	11,569,242	11,516,146	11,404,760	11,439,520
Exports of foreign and Colonial produce to the Straits . . . . .	159,968	246,091	328,457	333,939	294,558

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

The principal imports into the United Kingdom in 1927 were tin, 3,037,112*l.*; rubber, 10,150,239*l.*; sago and sago meal and flour, 406,617*l.*; tapioca, 49,951*l.*; fruit, canned or bottled, 861,930*l.*; gutta percha, 54,275*l.*; nuts and kernels, 417,568*l.*; gambier, 48,288*l.*; spices, 858,974*l.* The principal exports from the United Kingdom were:—cotton piece goods, 2,259,944*l.*; iron and iron and steel manufactures, 1,623,774*l.*; machinery, 942,880*l.*; tobacco, 1,889,863*l.*; soap, 224,849*l.*; electrical goods, 253,631*l.*; motor cars and parts, 562,910*l.*

### Shipping and Navigation.

The total number of merchant vessels entered at the ports of the Colony during 1927, exclusive of native craft, was 13,187, with a tonnage of 19,836,549. The number of native craft was 31,774, with a tonnage of 1,134,594. The number of merchant vessels cleared at the ports of the colony and dependencies was 13,188, with a tonnage of 19,857,217. The total number of native craft cleared in 1927 was 32,788, with a tonnage of 1,168,244.

### Communications.

There is a railway from Singapore to Woodlands on the Johore Straits, and thence across the Johore Causeway to Johore Bahru. The Federated

Malay States Railway extends from Parit Buntar in Krian to Kuala Prai in Province Wellesley, whence are steam ferries to Penang. There is a railway from Malacca to Tampin in Negri Sembilan. All the railways have a gauge of one metre, and form a part of the Federated Malay States Railway system, a continuation of which through Johore was opened in 1909. There are electric tramway systems in Singapore and Penang. There are cables connecting Singapore and Penang, and land lines from Singapore to Johore, Malacca, Kuala Lumpur, Ipoh, and Penang, from Penang to Alor Star (Kedah), Song Khla (Siam), Taiping, Ipoh, Kuala Lumpur and Singapore, and from Malacca to Tampin and Kuala Lumpur. There are 2,436 miles of telephone line in Penang and Province Wellesley, and 1,661 miles in Malacca.

In 1927, 22,837,855 letters and other articles of correspondence were posted, and 17,939,851 delivered. The number of letters sent to China in clubbed packets was 2,193,887. The parcels posted numbered 209,261, those delivered 157,921.

From Labuan there are telegraph cables connecting with Hong Kong, Singapore and Sandakan.

Wireless stations exist at Paya Lebar on Singapore Island and at Penaga in Province Wellesley; their functions at present are limited to ship traffic (except for traffic with Burma, Christmas Island and Kuching in Sarawak).

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

There are twenty-seven banks with establishments in the Colony. The amount of deposits in the Post Office Savings Bank on December 31, 1927, was 3,745,797 dollars.

The dollar, value 2s. 4d., is the standard coin of the Colony, and with the half-dollar and the British sovereign is legal tender for the payment of any amount. A bill was introduced in 1923 to base the currency on British sterling. Subsidiary silver coins are 20, 10, and 5 cent pieces; nickel five cent pieces; copper cents, half-cents, and quarter-cents. On December 31, 1925, Government currency notes to the value of 161,432,313 dollars were in circulation.

The measure of length in use in the Settlements is the English yard, with its divisions and multiples, and land is measured by the English acre. The native terms are, however, still in use. Commercial weights are:—

1 Kati = 16 Tabil =  $1\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. avoirdupois.

1 Pikul = 100 Kati =  $133\frac{1}{2}$  „ „

1 Koyan = 40 Pikul =  $5,333\frac{1}{2}$  „ „

The kati of  $1\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. is known as the Chinese kati. Another weight, known as the Malay kati, and still in partial use in Penang, is equal to the weight of 24 Spanish dollars, or 9,984 grains. This gives 142·628 lbs. as the weight of the pikul, and 5,705·143 lbs. as the weight of the koyan. The measures of capacity throughout the Colony are the gantang or gallon, and chupak or quart.

The Cocos or Keeling Islands, a group of about twenty small coral islands, annexed in 1857, lie about 700 miles S.W. of Sumatra and 1,200 miles S.W. of Singapore. They were placed under Ceylon in 1878, under the Straits Settlements in 1886, and annexed to Singapore in 1903. The estimated population in 1921 was about 800. There are large coconut plantations, and copra, oil, and nuts are exported.

**Christmas Island** is 190 miles south-west of Java and 700 miles east of the Cocos Islands, and was annexed in 1888. It was attached to Singapore in 1900. It is of irregular shape, about 12½ miles (at the longest point) and about 4½ miles (at the narrowest point). Area about 62 square miles. At the end of 1927 the population was 1,159, the majority being Chinese coolies. All the inhabitants, except the District Officer and his staff and the Sikh police, are directly or indirectly employed by the company which works the enormous phosphate deposits on the island. Revenue, 1927, 10,750*l.* approx.; expenditure, 2,720*l.* Imports, 1927, 8,375*l.*, composed chiefly of machinery and engineering goods; exports, 1927, 116,651*l.*, solely phosphate of lime, value 230,000*l.* Tonnage entered and cleared in 1926 was 66,736, and in 1927 was 58,956 tons; of the latter 8,616 tons were British and 48,307 tons were Japanese. Opium revenue for 1927 was about 9,700*l.*

The island of **Labuan** lies about 6 miles from the north-west coast of Borneo. It was ceded to Britain in 1846; on January 1, 1907, was incorporated with Singapore, and on December 1, 1912, was created a separate Settlement. Area 30 sq. miles; the population in 1927 was 5,996, mostly Malays from Borneo, with some Chinese traders and about 23 Europeans. Capital, Victoria, which has about 1,500 inhabitants. Revenue (excluding opium sales amounting to 108,421 dollars), 1927, 58,611 dollars; expenditure (excluding Government Monopolies), 158,423 dollars. Shipping entered and cleared, 1927, 282,906 tons. Trade, 5½ million dollars.

## THE FEDERATED MALAY STATES.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Federated Malay States of Perak, Selangor, Negri Sembilan, and Pahang, in the Malay Peninsula, are under British protection. The Governor of the Straits Settlements is *ex officio* H.M.'s High Commissioner for these States and the other Malay States in the British sphere.

*High Commissioner.*—Sir Hugh Clifford, G.C.M.G., G.B.E., M.C.S.

*Chief Secretary to Government.*—Sir W. Peel, K.B.E., C.M.G., M.C.S.

The following are the Rulers and Residents of the four States:—

*Ruler of Perak.*—H.H. Paduka Sri Sultan Iskandar Shah, K.C.V.O., K.C.M.G., ibni Idris. *Resident.*—H. W. Thomson, C.M.G., M.C.S.

*Ruler of Selangor.*—H.H. Sultan Ala'idin Sulaiman Shah, K.C.M.G., ibni Al-Marhum Raja Muda Musa. *Resident.*—J. Lorne, M.C.S.

*Ruler of Negri Sembilan.*—H. H. Muhammad, K.C.V.O., K.C.M.G., ibni Al-Marhum Antah, Yang Di-Pertuan Besar, Negri Sembilan. *Resident.*—J. W. Simmons, M.C.S. (acting).

*Ruler of Pahang.*—H.H. Al-Mu'tasim Bi'llah Al-Sultan Abdullah, K.C.M.G., ibni Al-Marhum Al-Sultan Ahmad Al-Maazam Shah. *Resident.*—A. F. Worthington, M.C.S.

In Perak, Selangor, and Sungai Ujong, which State was subsequently amalgamated with other States to form the Confederation of Negri Sembilan, Residents were appointed in 1874, with a staff of European officers whose duty was to aid the native rulers by advice, and to exercise executive functions. The supreme authority in each State is vested in the State

Council, consisting of the Sultan, the Resident, the Secretary to the Resident, and some of the principal Malay chiefs and Chinese merchants. The Residents are under the control of the Chief Secretary and the High Commissioner.

In 1888 the relations of the Straits Settlements with the small Native States on the frontier of Malacca were consolidated. These States were confederated in 1889, under the name of Negri Sembilan (signifying Nine States). In January, 1895, Sungai Ujong (including Jelebu, which had been administered by a Collector and Magistrate under the Resident of Sungai Ujong since 1888) and Negri Sembilan were placed under one Resident; and in July, 1895, a treaty was signed by which the administrations were amalgamated. The new federation, which retains the ancient name of Negri Sembilan, comprises the States of Sungai Ujong, Johol, Jelebu, Rembau and five smaller States. In 1887, by agreement with the Raja of Pahang, the control of his foreign relations, &c., was surrendered to the British Government. This was followed by a further agreement in 1888 with the Raja (now styled Sultan), under which Pahang was taken under British protection, on the same terms as the Protected Native States on the west coast of the peninsula. Pahang is situate on the east coast, within 200 miles by sea from Singapore. In July, 1896, the treaty between the four Protected Native States, Perak, Selangor, Pahang, and Negri Sembilan, and the British Government came into force by which the administrative federation of these States under a Chief Secretary to Government is provided for, and the States agree to furnish a contingent of troops for service in the Colony should His Majesty's Government be at war with any foreign nation.

The laws of each State are contained in enactments passed by the State Councils, up to December, 1909, and from that date, in matters common to the four States, by the Federal Council; the State Councils may still legislate in purely State matters.

The Federal Council was created in 1909 in order to give effect to a desire for the joint arrangement of all matters of common interest to the Federation or affecting more than one State, and for the proper enactment of all laws intended to have force throughout the Federation or more than one State. The Federal Council, as now constituted, consists of the High Commissioner for the Malay States (an appointment held *ex officio* by the Governor of the Straits Settlements) as President, the Chief Secretary to Government, Federated Malay States, the four British Residents, the Legal Adviser, the Financial Adviser, the Principal Medical Officer, the Controller of Labour, Malaya, the Director of Education, S.S. and F.M.S., the Director of Public Works, the General Manager, F.M.S. Railways, and eleven unofficial members, who are nominated by the High Commissioner with the approval of His Majesty the King. The Federal Council generally meets at least three times a year. All Federal legislation is passed by it, and the estimates of expenditure and revenue require its approval.

**Area.**—The areas of these States are approximately:—Perak, 7,800 sq. miles; Selangor, 3,156 sq. miles; Negri Sembilan, 2,550 sq. miles; Pahang, 14,000 square miles; total, 27,506 sq. miles.

**Population.**—Census 1921: Perak, 599,055 (378,902 males and 220,153 females); Selangor, 401,009 (267,165 males and 133,844 females); Negri Sembilan, 178,762 (119,569 males and 59,193 females); Pahang, 146,064 (87,892 males and 58,172 females); total 1,324,890 (853,528 males and 471,362 females). The population contained 510,821 Malays, 494,548

Chinese, 305,219 natives of India, 5,686 Europeans, and 3,204 Eurasians. The preponderance of males over females is due to the number of Chinese and Indian immigrants. Estimated population, June 1926, 1,476,032. The largest town is Kuala Lumpur (in Selangor) with about 80,000 inhabitants. Births, 1924, 39,512; deaths, 33,585.

**Education.**—In 1927, there were 47 English schools (35 for boys, 12 for girls), with an average enrolment of 12,369 boys and 3,332 girls, and an average attendance of 11,625 and 3,068 respectively, maintained or assisted by the Government; also 1,132 vernacular schools (Malay, Tamil, and Chinese), with an average enrolment of 61,131, and an average attendance of 55,168, which are under the control of the Education Department. The total number of schools (1927) was 1,179 with an average attendance of 69,861. There are many Chinese vernacular schools, of which 59 having an enrolment of 5,386 pupils were assisted by the Education Department. Expenditure on education (excluding buildings) in 1927 was 315,502*l*.

**Justice and Crime.**—The courts in the States are :—(1) The Supreme Court, comprising the Court of a Judge and the Court of Appeal. (2) The Court of a Magistrate of the first class. (3) The Court of a Magistrate of the second class. (4) The Court of a Kathi and the Court of Assistant Kathi. (5) The Court of a Penghulu. The Court of Appeal consists of two or more Judges the Chief Justice being President. There is a final appeal in civil matters to the Privy Council.

The number of cases of serious crime reported in 1927 was 1,050, discovered 312. The number of prisoners in gaol on December 31, 1927, was 1,123.

The Police Force, with European and Malay officers, consists of an Indian and a Malay contingent. The strength at the close of 1927 was: Gazetted Officers, British, 42 and Malay, 4; British Chief Inspectors and Inspectors, 40; Malay and Asiatic Inspectors, 37; Malay subordinate police officers and constables, 2,084; Indians, 1,639; others, 263; total, 4,109.

**Finance.**—The revenue of the States in 1927 was 12,297,187*l*. (1926 revenue, 11,963,163*l*.), and expenditure, 10,880,790*l*. (1926 expenditure, 10,227,437*l*.).

Leading items of revenue in 1927 were—railways, 2,689,810*l*.; licences, 385,103*l*.; customs, 4,129,997*l*.; Excise, 2,015,223*l*.; fees of court, etc., 552,669*l*.; lands and mines, 464,118*l*.; interest, 548,295*l*.; municipal, 293,710*l*.; posts, telegraphs, and telephones 321,555*l*., and forests, 224,517*l*. Expenditure—police, 362,020*l*.; medical, 580,678*l*.; education, 302,134*l*.; posts and telegraphs, 259,652*l*.; sanitary boards, 261,240*l*.; public works, 2,284,664*l*.; other departments, 2,236,538*l*.; railways, 2,689,810*l*.; charges on account of public debt, 592,782*l*.; miscellaneous services, 897,202*l*. and pensions, 414,070*l*. Public debt on December 31, 1927, 9,355,000*l*.

**Production.**—The staple products are coconuts, rice, rubber, sugar, tapioca, pepper, gambier, nipah and oil palms. The chief industrial enterprises are the cultivation of rubber, and the mining of tin. The Krian irrigation works in Perak irrigate 70,000 acres of rice (padi) land and supply drinking water to the district. The canal is 21 miles long with 16½ miles of branches and 188½ miles of distributory channels. The total area under rubber cultivation in 1924 was 1,231,257 acres; padi, 187,349 acres; coconuts, 215,076 acres; kampong fruit, 196,322 acres. The forests produce many excellent timbers, besides gutta-percha, oils, resins, and

canes. In 1925 the total quantity of timber of all kinds taken from the forests, on which payment was made, was 844,605 tons, in addition to a large quantity used free of royalty by the native Malay population and the tin miners. In 1927 the tin export amounted to 52,179 tons, and in 1926 to 45,947 tons. In 1927, 11,758 ounces of gold, and in 1926, 14,475 ounces were produced in the Federated Malay States. Besides gold and tin, many minerals are found, including lead, iron, copper, mercury, arsenic, manganese, wolfram, scheelite, plumbago, silver, zinc, and coal, but with the exception of coal, they have not so far been discovered in workable form. The exports of tungsten ore in 1927 were 20 tons. The labour force engaged in mining at the end of 1927 was 122,888.

**Commerce.**—The trade (excluding bullion and specie) was as follows in 1927, with total for 1926:—

—	Perak	Selangor	Negri Sembilan	Pahang	Total 1927	Total 1926
	£	£	£	£	£	£
Imports .	6,844,870	11,029,465	1,557,847	877,707	20,309,979	19,861,136
Exports .	19,720,693	13,482,245	5,195,923	1,221,061	39,619,922	51,937,399

Chief imports, 1927: Rice, 2,884,694L; wheat flour, 245,865L; feeding stuffs for animals, 249,703L; live animals for food, 291,510L; milk condensed, sweetened, 452,706L; sugar, 380,100L; tobacco, cigars, cigarettes, 1,189,374L; spirits, wines and malt liquors, 591,644L; iron and steel and manufactures thereof, 1,139,335L; machinery, 1,348,453L; cotton yarn and manufactures (including cotton piece goods), 1,233,419L; kerosine, 415,871L; motor spirit, 912,966L; lubricating oil, 262,688L; motor cars, 746,450L. Chief exports, 1926: Para rubber (161,188 tons), 34,783,031L; copra, 1,499,373L; tin and tin ore, 13,027,629L; timber, 61,120L; hides, 18,700L; 1927, gross rubber exports, 371,322 tons. Output of tin and tin-ore in 1928 was 61,898 tons.

Trade with United Kingdom: imports, 1928, 3,555,535; 1927, 3,274,143L. Exports, 1928, 2,251,256L; 1927, 5,028,994.

Bullion and specie imported 1927, 242,160L; exported 1927, 138,065L.

Shipping, 1927. The total number of vessels, exclusive of native craft entered and cleared at the various ports in the F.M.S. was 10,677 with a tonnage of 7,027,914. The number of native craft entered and cleared was 38,936 with an aggregate tonnage of 613,698.

**Communications.**—There were in 1927, 2,600 miles of metalled cartroads, 113 miles of unmetalled roads, and 1,972 miles of bridle roads and paths; also more than 388 miles of paths maintained by the Forest Department. The Government has made, purchased, leased, or is making, the railway systems of the whole peninsula south of the Siamese boundary, including the railway on Singapore Island. When the system is complete, there will be a main trunk line throughout the peninsula, diverging at Gemas in Negri Sembilan into West Coast and East Coast lines, and linking up with the Southern Siamese railway system on the Perlis-Siam and Kelantan-Siam boundaries respectively. The two Siamese lines converge at Haad Yai, in Singora, and thence a single line continues north to Bangkok. On the West Coast, the line is open for traffic from Singapore to Padang Besar (Perlis-Siamese boundary), 585 miles, and on the East Coast from Gemas (a point situated at mile 142 on the West Coast Main Line) to Merapoh (in Pahang), 184 miles. A section in Kelantan from Tumpat to Manek Urai (68 miles), and

one from Pasir Mas to Sungei Golok (Kelantan-Siam boundary) (12 miles) are also open. The Siamese line from the Golok to Haad Yai was opened on November 1, 1921, thus making through rail communication between Kelantan and the rest of the Peninsula. The section in Johore, from Johore Bahru to Gemas (120 miles), is leased from the Johore Government. The total length of track open for traffic was 1,105 miles in 1927. The lines under construction during 1927 were about 81 miles. A causeway, carrying a double line of railway and a roadway, connects Singapore with the mainland across the Johore Straits.

There were, in 1927, 102 post offices and 58 other places for postal business. In that year 36,856,378 postal packets (registered letters, 1,173,967, and parcels, 304,720) were received and delivered. In 1927 there were 2,602 miles of telegraph and telephone lines, and 21,716 miles of overhead wire, of which 18,483 were telephone wires. In addition there were 102 miles of underground cables containing 9,908 miles of wire single line. The net revenue collected by the department amounted to 321,555 $\frac{1}{2}$ ., and expenditure 376,811 $\frac{1}{2}$ . Savings Banks: 32,595 depositors and 428,603 $\frac{1}{2}$ . deposits on December 31, 1927.

**Money, &c.**—The current money consists of Straits Settlements dollars with subsidiary silver and copper coins. In February, 1906, the value of the dollar was fixed at 2s. 4d. or 60 dollars = 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ l. Currency notes and bank notes also circulate, and the sovereign is legal tender for any amount at the above rate. Weights and measures (as well as currency) are as in the Straits Settlements.

### THE MALAY STATES NOT INCLUDED IN THE FEDERATION.

The Malay States not included in the Federation are five in number, namely, Johore, Kedah, Perlis, Kelantan, and Trengganu.

The relations of Johore with Great Britain are defined by a treaty dated December 11, 1885; and, by an amendment to this treaty made on May 12, 1914, the Sultan agreed to accept, and to act upon the advice of, a British officer called the General Adviser. The Sultan is assisted in the administration of the State by an Executive Council, and by a Legislative Council consisting of official and unofficial members.

The rights of suzerainty, protection, administration and control of the other four States were transferred from Siam to Great Britain by the Anglo-Siamese treaty of March 10, 1909. In all four States the Rulers are assisted in the administration by State Councils, and by British Advisers appointed by the British Government.

In these States the currency, weights and measures are the same as in the Straits Settlements and the Federated Malay States. Their trade is almost entirely carried on with the Straits Settlements.

The religion of the Malays is Mohammedanism.

Johore (area 7,678 square miles, population in 1921, 232,234, of whom 157,852 were Malays, 97,255 Chinese, and 24,180 Indians) lies at the southern extremity of the Malay Peninsula. Births registered (1927), 16,324; deaths, 15,142. There were (1927) 4 English schools and 91 vernacular schools, and an English College (with 57 boys in residence).

Revenue (1927), 18,239,023 dollars (from Customs, 5,905,439 dollars, land 2,380,293, licences 6,113,477); expenditure, 15,348,473 dollars. Imports (1927), 59,422,852 dollars (animals, food, drink and tobacco, 23,809,484; raw materials and articles mainly unmanufactured, 2,411,915; articles wholly or mainly manufactured, 13,176,890; coin and



bullion, 25,063; sundries, nil). Exports, 88,317,154 dollars (rubber, 69,084,686 dollars). Rubber output (1927), 825,268 pikuls.

At the end of 1927, 671 miles of metalled road had been constructed. The railway from Penang to Singapore traverses Johore for a distance of 120 miles. The Johore section has been leased to the Federated Malay States Government for a term of years. Rubber estates are situated on either side along practically the whole length, and thus, with the help of roads and navigable rivers, good communication is available. A causeway across the Straits of Johore and connecting Johore with the island of Singapore was opened to railway traffic in October, 1923, and to vehicular traffic in June 1924.

An efficient medical service and thirteen public hospitals are maintained by the Government. Police force, end of 1927, 1,000.

The Postal revenue (1927) was 238,717 dollars. Letters, parcels, &c., received, 4,200,067; despatched, 2,804,466.

*Ruler*.—His Highness Sultan Ibrahim, G.C.M.G., K.B.E.

*General Adviser*.—C. E. Shaw, O.B.E. (acting).

Kedah, on the west coast of the Peninsula, and north of Province Wellesley and Perak, has an area of 3,648 square miles. The population (census 1921) is 333,554, of whom 237,043 are Malays, 59,408 Chinese, 33,019 Indians, 235 Europeans, 73 Eurasians, and 8,779 other races. The capital is Alor Star on the Kedah River, about 70 miles from Penang by sea, and 69 by rail or road. Owing to the Sultan's ill-health, the head of the Government is the Regent. There are (1927) 52 Europeans in the Government service. The police force had a strength (June, 1927) of 758 men (principally Malays). There were at the end of June, 1927, 72 Government schools (about 6,400 pupils), 13 telegraph offices, and 19 post offices. A telephone system extends throughout the State, the wire mileage in 1927 being 1,930. The railway connecting the Federated Malay States and Siam passes through the State. A metalled road (26 miles) connects Alor Star with Perlis, and (39 miles) with the Senggora frontier (Siam), and a metalled road (44 miles) connects it with Province Wellesley. Another metalled road (7 miles) connects Baling with Upper Perak in one direction and with Province Wellesley in the opposite direction. The total mileage of metalled road (1927) is 305. 213 miles of canal were maintained in June 1927. The revenue of the State for the year 1927 (Mohammedan year 1346) was 7,722,507 dollars, including Customs, 2,604,423; lands, 847,725; and land sales, 265,279 dollars; and the expenditure, 7,385,338 dollars. Public debt, July, 1927, nil. The principal produce of North Kedah is rice. There are rubber (output 1924, 16,466 tons; export, 1927, 16,758 tons), coconut, and tapioca estates in South Kedah. Several steamers ply between Penang and the various ports of Kedah. Kedah internal trade (1927-28): imports, 9,280,175 dollars; exports, 28,509,759 dollars. Postal and telegraph revenue, 1927-28, 126,071 dollars; expenditure, 366,229 dollars. Postal articles dealt with, 3,276,169.

*Ruler*.—H. H. Sultan Sir Abdul Hamid Halim Shah, K.C.M.G., ibni Almerhum Sultan Ahmad Tajudin Mukarram Shah (succeeded in 1881).

*Regent*.—H. H. Thunku Ibrahim, C.M.G., C.V.O.

*British Adviser*.—T. W. Clayton, M.C.S.

Perlis, on the west coast of the Peninsula and north of Kedah, has an area of about 315 square miles and a population (1921 census) of 40,091. Malays numbered 34,167 of the population, Chinese 3,589, Indians 816, and other races 1,519. Police force (1928) 84 N.C.O.'s and men. Eighteen boys' and 2 girls' schools were maintained in 1928 with about 2,000 pupils. The principal products are rice, tin, and coconuts. There are guano deposits. There are 86½ miles of metalled and 15½ miles of gravelled road in the State. The revenue for 1946 A.H. (1927-28) was 645,114 dollars (customs 246,337), and the expenditure 22,752 dollars. Public debt, 1928, 50,000 dollars.

*Ruler*.—H. H. Raja Syed Alwi, O.B.E.

*British Adviser*.—L. A. Allen, M.C.S. (acting).

Kelantan, on the east coast of the Peninsula, has an area estimated at 5,713 square miles and a population (1921 census) of 309,300, including 12,799 Chinese. Kota Bharu, the capital, has a population of about 11,000. There are 65 Government elementary schools in the State. The High Court, the Central Court, and the Small Court are at Kota Bharu, and there are District Courts at Kuala Kral, Pasir Puteh, Pasir Mas, and Tumpat respectively. Police force, 1927, 445. The revenue of the State in 1927 amounted to 2,448,090 dollars (licences, excise, &c., 640,050 dollars; customs, 811,439 dollars; land revenue, 568,561 dollars), and the expenditure to 2,949,488 dollars. Public debt (1927) 4,080,664 dollars.

The chief industry is agriculture. About 877,365 acres were under cultivation in 1927. Chief products: rice (173,987 acres), coconuts (57,200 acres), rubber (66,178 acres). Pepper, tapioca, sugar-cane, and maize are grown in smaller quantities for local consumption. The jungle which covers a large part of the State produces some serviceable timber, resin and rattans and bamboos. The State supports cattle (109,044

in 1927), buffaloes (25,329 in 1927), sheep, goats, and poultry. Numerous estates are owned by British companies. Mineral resources are said to comprise gold, galena, and tin, but the existence of these metals in payable quantities has not been proved. The principal manufacturing industries are silk-weaving, boat-building, and brick-making. In 1927, total exports, 9,021,746 dollars; total imports, 6,530,025 dollars (1926, 12,518,719 dollars; and 5,632,002 dollars respectively). Chief exports, 1927: betel-nuts, 96,412 dollars; fish, 123,352 dollars; copra, 674,814 dollars; Para rubber, 7,796,450 dollars. Chief imports, 1927: fish, 49,378 dollars; rice, 1,656,937 dollars; wheat and flour, 100,464 dollars; milk, 208,606 dollars; sugar, 239,772 dollars; tobacco, 492,628 dollars; salt, 10,429 dollars; gambler, 34,723 dollars; petroleum, 366,095 dollars; textiles (all kinds), 639,943 dollars; timber, 54,210 dollars; cement, 74,716 dollars; machinery and metal goods, 531,155 dollars; opium, 137,942 dollars.

Tonnage of steamships inwards and outwards, 1927, 139,324 tons. 5,171 fishing and other boats are registered. There is regular steamship communication with Bangkok and Singapore. The principal roads are the Kota Bharu-Pasir Puteh road and the trunk road from Kota Bharu to Kuala Krai, and there are others extending a few miles from Kota Bharu. The metalling of these roads is not yet completed. Communication inland is by the rivers. There is railway communication between Tumpat (on the coast) and Manek Urai (63 miles inland). There is also a line to the Siamese border, on which a daily service is run in connection with the Siamese trains to the Kedah boundary, and thence with the Kedah service to Penang and the Federated Malay States. Kota Bharu is in direct telegraphic communication with Bangkok and Penang (via Siam), and possesses a limited telephone service. There were (1927) 6 post offices and 7 sub-post offices in the State.

*Ruler.*—H. H. Sultan Ismail, K. C. M. G.

*British Adviser.*—R. J. B. Clayton, (acting).

Trengganu, with an area of about 5,500 square miles, and a population, at the census 1921, of 153,456, lies on the east coast between Pahang and Kelantan. The capital is Kuala Trengganu, with a population of 12,456. There are 1. vernacular schools (1,417 pupils enrolled in A. H. 1346, average attendance 996, teachers 45), 1 Government English school (37 pupils enrolled in 1346) and 1 Chinese school (average attendance 145, teachers 8 in 1927). Trengganu was the last British possession to tolerate slavery for debt. The practice has been abolished by an enactment passed in 1919. Police force, 1927, 267. There are about 32 miles of road open to traffic, and a 60 mile trunk road connecting Kuala Trengganu with Kelantan is under construction. There are telephone exchanges at Kuala Trengganu, Kemaman and Besut. There is telegraphic communication with other parts of Malaya. There are no railways, and communication with the interior is by rivers, and good native paths. Steamers connect regularly with Singapore and Bangkok, and locally-built motor-boats maintain passenger services along the Trengganu coast. The industries are similar to those of Kelantan, and the country is of the same general character. Revenue, 1346, 1,402,150 dollars, chiefly chandu and liquor; customs, 775,862 dollars; land including land sales, 94,058 dollars. Expenditure, 1346, 1,542,404 dollars. Debt, 1346, 1,600,000 dollars. Total imports in 1927 were 6,064,758 dollars, and total exports 8,244,479 dollars. Chief exports: dried fish, 1,135,519 dollars; tin ore, 1,919,524 dollars; Para rubber, 2,588,788 dollars; silk sarongs, 456,341 dollars; iron ore (haematite), 372,012 dollars; copra, 318,760 dollars. Chief imports: rice, 2,198,420 dollars; cotton piece goods, 457,539 dollars; tobacco, cigars and cigarettes, 359,384 dollars; sugar, 263,074 dollars; petroleum, 149,407 dollars.

*Ruler.*—H. H. Sir Sulaiman Badar-ul-alam Shah, K. C. M. G. He is assisted by a State Council.

*British Adviser.*—A. J. Sturrock (acting).

## Books of Reference concerning the Malay Peninsula.

- Colonial Office List. Annual. London.  
 Blue Book for the Straits Settlements. Annual. Singapore.  
 Annual Reports on the Federated Malay States. London.  
 Manual of Statistics of the Federated Malay States. London.  
 Annual Report on the Cocos Islands. London.  
 Federated Malay States. General information for intending settlers. Issued by the Emigrants' Information Office, Westminster.  
*Andriens* (C. W.), A Monograph on Christmas Island (Indian Ocean). London, 1900.  
*Cook* (P. C.) [editor], Malayan Trade Annual. London.  
*Gibson* (Ashley), The Malay Peninsula. London, 1923.  
*German* (R. L.), Handbook to British Malaya. Malay States Information Bureau, 1927.  
*Graham* (W. A.), Kelantan, A State of the Malay Peninsula. Glasgow, 1908.  
*Harrison* (C. W.), Illustrated Guide to the Federated Malay States. London, 1920.  
*Jackson* (H. M.), Federated Malay States. Report on Survey Department for 1914.

- Lucas* (C. P.), *Historical Geography of the British Colonies*. 2nd ed. Vol. I. Oxford, 1906.
- Mills* (L. A.), *British Malaya, 1824-1867*. Singapore and London, 1926.
- Oxford Survey of the British Empire*. Vol. II. London, 1914.
- Schebesta* (P.), *Among the Forest Dwarfs of Malaya*. London, 1929.
- Sydney* (R. J. H.), *Malay Land*. London, 1926.
- Wilkinson* (R. J.) [edited by], *Papers on Malay Subjects*. Parts 1-12. Kuala Lumpur, F.M.S. - Malay Beliefs. Leiden.
- Wheeler* (L. R.), *The Modern Malay*. London, 1928.
- Winstedt* (R. O.), *Malaya*. London, 1928.—Shaman, Saiva and Sufi. London, 1928.
- Wright* (A.) and *Reid* (T. H.), *The Malay Peninsula*. London 1912.

## WEIHAIWEI.

Weihaiwei, in the Chinese province of Shantung, with the adjacent waters was, by a Convention with the Chinese Government, dated July 1, 1898, leased to Great Britain. The territory leased comprises, besides the port and bay, the island of Liu Kung, all the islands in the bay, and a belt of land 10 English miles wide along the entire coast-line of the bay. The boundary has been demarcated and regulations settled for the management of frontier affairs. The area of about 285 square miles contains (1921 census) 154,416 inhabitants, including 600 on the island of Liu Kung. The native city of Weihaiwei is a walled town with about 2,000 inhabitants.

Under an Order in Council of July 24, 1901, the territory is administered by a Commissioner. Legislation is by Ordinances. The seat of government is at Port Edward on the mainland. There is a High Court for both civil and criminal cases, subject to appeal to the Supreme Court at Hong Kong, and provision is made for courts of district magistrates. There are 3 European inspectors of police. There are 7 Chinese sergeants, 13 corporals and 142 warders, detectives, and constables. In the numerous villages the headmen system is maintained. At the Government Free School there were in 1927 about 200 pupils, and at 6 other schools about 600 pupils. About 6 per cent. of the inhabitants can read and write.

Revenue is derived from (1) a land tax and a road tax; (2) junk registration, shipping dues, wine monopoly; (3) fines and miscellaneous sources. For the year 1927-28 the gross revenue was 275,946 dollars, and the gross expenditure was 247,506 dollars.

The station is used as a flying naval base and as a depot, exercising ground, and sanatorium for the China squadron, which assembles at Weihaiwei during the summer.

The leased territory, consisting of rocky hill ranges with fertile valleys, is most picturesque; it is well populated, and the inhabitants are in general well-to-do. Cereals, vegetables and fruits (apples, grapes and apricots) are grown, and oak-fed silk is produced. Mulberry cultivation is being tried. Seedlings of fir trees, acacias, willows, and plane trees have done well. Those of the inhabitants who are not farmers are mostly fishermen. Some rope and line making, boat-building, and stone-cutting are carried on. The territory contains gold, but, so far as is known, not in workable quantities.

The trade is carried on by junks and steamers. In 1927, 858 steamers entered the port, the tonnage being 1,029,478, exclusive of Admiralty colliers and Government transports. The total volume of trade in 1927 amounted to 1,691,843 packages valued at 17,650,100 dollars. The chief imports (value in dollars) were: piece goods, 2,221,800; raw cotton and yarn, 1,827,080; ground-nut oil, 769,128; rice, 982,920; flour, 864,190; tobacco and cigarettes, 495,770; Chinese wine, 435,848; Indian corn, 411,961;

ground-nuts (shelled and unshelled), 459,920; Gunny bags, 197,100; sugar and sugar-cane, 320,160; fish (salt and dried), 291,720; coal, 160,973; bean cakes, 822,530; provisions, 243,805; kerosene, 198,670; paper, 151,281. The chief exports (value in dollars) were: ground-nuts (kernels), 4,086,378; ground-nut oil, 1,096,296; fish (salt and dried), 331,380; fresh eggs, 114,144; sugar, 93,702. Weihaiwei is a duty-free port.

Good roads have been made round the coasts and into the interior of the Territory. The value of land is rising, which is a sign of the increasing prosperity of the place. There is a regular weekly mail service to and from Shanghai. Many Europeans visit the place in summer on account of the excellence of the climate, which is unsurpassed in the Far East.

*Commissioner.*—R. F. Johnston, C.M.G., C.B.E.

### Books of Reference.

*Annual Report on Weihaiwei.*

*Bruce-Mitford* (C. E.), *The Territory of Weihaiwei.* Shanghai, 1902.

*Johnston* (R. F.), *Lion and Dragon in Northern China.* London, 1910.

*Lucas* (C. P.), *Historical Geography of the British Colonies.* Vol. I. 2nd ed. Oxford, 1906.

## MANDATED TERRITORY IN ASIA. PALESTINE.

THE natural and historic boundaries of Palestine run from the desert on the east, along the slopes of Mount Hermon over to the Litani on the west, where the Lebanon and Anti-Lebanon first break into a series of elevated plateaux, and thence over to the Mediterranean coast, and on the south from the Gulf of Akaba across the Desert of Sinai.

For the present political boundaries, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK*, 1928, p. 185.

**Government.**—After its conquest in 1917–18, by the British Forces, the country remained under British Military Administration till July 1, 1920, when a Civil Administration was set up.

*High Commissioner.*—Lieutenant-Colonel Sir John Robert Chancellor, G.C.M.G., G.C.V.O., D.S.O. (Appointed July 6, 1923.)

*Chief Secretary.*—H. C. Luke, C.M.G.

The country is administered by Great Britain under a Mandate, which was passed by the Council of the League of Nations on July 24, 1922, and came officially into force on September 29, 1923. This provides for the Balfour Declaration of November 2, 1917, to the effect that 'His Majesty's Government view with favour the establishment in Palestine of a national home for the Jewish people, and will use their best endeavours to facilitate the achievement of that object, it being clearly understood that nothing shall be done which may prejudice the civil and religious rights of existing non-Jewish communities in Palestine, or the rights and political status enjoyed by Jews in any other country.'

*Constitution.*—On September 1, 1922, a new constitution was promulgated. It provides for the appointment of a High Commissioner and Commander-in-Chief and an Executive Council.

A Legislative Council will replace the Advisory Council and have authority to pass such Ordinances as may be necessary for the peace, order, and good government of Palestine, provided (1) that no Ordinance shall restrict complete freedom of conscience and the free exercise of all forms of worship, save in so far as is required for the maintenance of public order and morals, or should tend to discriminate in any way between the inhabi-

tants of Palestine on the ground of race, religion, or language; (2) that no Ordinance shall take effect until either the High Commissioner or His Majesty has assented thereto; (3) that the High Commissioner may reserve any Ordinance for the signification of His Majesty's pleasure, and shall so reserve any Ordinance which concerns matters dealt with specifically by the provisions of the Mandate; and (4) that His Majesty may disallow any Ordinance to which the High Commissioner may have assented within one year of the date of the High Commissioner's assent.

The Legislative Council will consist, in addition to the High Commissioner, of 22 members, 10 official and 12 unofficial. The latter will be elected, not less than two being Christians, and two Jews. The elected members will be chosen by primary and secondary elections. Every male Palestinian citizen over 25 years of age is entitled to vote at the primary election, unless he has lost his civil rights or claims to be a foreign subject, or under foreign protection, or is otherwise disqualified. The number of secondary electors to be elected in each electoral area is determined on the basis that every 200 primary electors will elect one secondary elector. The secondary electors will be formed into twelve electoral colleges according to the religious community to which they belong; and each electoral college elects one member of the Council.

In exercise of the powers vested in him by the Palestine (Amendment) Order in Council 1923, the High Commissioner has appointed an official Advisory Council composed of the heads of the principal Government Departments and the District Commissioner of the Jerusalem-Southern District. Owing to the abstention from the elections of considerable numbers of the Arab inhabitants, the Legislative Council under the new constitution has not yet been formed, and the Advisory Council will remain in being until such time as the election of a Legislative Council becomes possible.

All Ordinances are laid before the official Advisory Council and made public, as Bills, in the Official Gazette, for one month, before promulgation.

The Jewish population of Palestine have perfected their internal organisation by convening an Elected Assembly, which elects a National Committee, to represent the Jewish population of Palestine in its dealings with the Administration.

The British Government and Palestine Administration recognise the World Zionist Organisation, which in Palestine is represented by the Palestine Zionist Executive, as the Agency of the Jewish people in all matters pertaining to the upbuilding of the Jewish National Home.

There is a Supreme Moslem Council to control Moslem religious affairs. English, Arabic, and Hebrew are the official languages of the country.

**Area and Population.**—Palestine under British Mandate is about 10,000 square miles in extent. The population, taken by official census on October 23, 1922, was 757,182, of whom 590,890 were Moslems, 83,794 Jews, 73,024 Christians, 7,028 Druzes, 163 Samaritans, 265 Bahais, and the remainder Sikhs, Hindus and Metawilehs. In 1927 there were 648,556 Moslems, 147,687 Jews and 76,839 Christians. The estimated population on July 1, 1927, was 882,000.

The country is at present divided into two districts: Southern (Jaffa), and Northern (Haifa); and the Jerusalem division.

The chief town, Jerusalem, which had been in Moslem hands since 1244, and under Turkish rule since 1517, surrendered on December 9, 1917. Its population in 1922 was 62,678. The population figures for the other principal towns at the 1922 census were: Jaffa, 47,709; Tel-Aviv, 36,754; Haifa, 24,634; Gaza, 17,480; Nazareth, 7,424; Nablus, 15,947; Safad, 8,761; Tiberias, 6,950; Hebron, 16,577; Ramleh, 7,312; Bethlehem, 8,668; Lydda, 8,103; Acre, 6,420. There is an appreciable immigration of Jews. Total immigrants, 3,595; Jewish immigrants, year ended December 31, 1927, numbered 2,713—956 men, 1,140 women and 617 children—while Jewish emigrants in the same period numbered 5,071.

There are some 750 Arab villages and a considerable number of Arab tribes, and three German Templar (Christian) settlements, Wilhelma, Sarona and Neuhardtshof.

The Jewish Settlements are grouped in four districts, namely, in Judea 43; in Samaria 18; in Lower Galilee 43; in Upper Galilee 11. The total

population of these settlements is now about 32,000. More than 30 of them are built on land belonging to the Jewish National Fund, which was established by the Zionist Organisation for the purpose of acquiring land to remain the property of the Jewish people, and were founded with the assistance of the *Keren Hayesod* (Foundation Fund), also created by the Zionist Organisation. The total area of the Jewish Settlements exceeds 1,200,000 dunums (4½ dunums equal one acre). The local affairs of the smaller Jewish settlements are controlled by *Vaadim* or Councils elected by the male and female residents who own registered holdings or pay taxes. The larger villages, Arab and Jewish, are, for internal order and rates, administered by Local Councils, constituted under Ordinance, which exercise modified municipal powers.

Births and deaths for recent years are given in the following table :—

Year.	Estimated Population (mid-year).	No. of Births.	No. of Deaths.	Infantile Mortality (per 1,000 births).
1925	719,508	35,479	19,611	188·6
1926	761,896	40,741	18,020	163·0
1927	778,369	39,193	21,806	200·5

**Education.**—The schools maintained by the Government number 315, and contain 20,079 scholars, the great majority of whom are Moslems. In the Government Training Colleges for teachers there are 78 men and 64 women students. Technical education is being carried out in some of the Government town schools. A Law School exists in Jerusalem, in which lectures are given in the three official languages.

The Christian and Jewish Communities provide, the former to a very large extent, and the latter almost entirely, for the education of their own children.

The Zionist Organisation, through the Department of Education attached to the Palestine Zionist Executive, controls 191 schools attended by 17,688 pupils, and other Jewish bodies control schools attended by 8,808 pupils, making a total of 275 Jewish schools attended by 26,491 pupils. These institutions include secondary schools in Jerusalem, Tel-Aviv and Haifa, Teachers' Training Colleges (General, Orthodox, Women's and Kindergarten), Schools of Music in Jerusalem, Jaffa, and Haifa, Agricultural Schools, an Arts and Crafts Institute (Bezalel), Evening Classes, and a Technical College at Haifa.

There are 192 Christian Schools, including Orthodox, 22 schools with 2,122 pupils; Catholic, 116 schools with 9,856 pupils; Protestant, 52 schools with 3,632 pupils; miscellaneous, 2 schools with 172 pupils.

There are also 53 private Moslem schools mainly maintained by local committees; these provide for about 4,500 children. Two of these schools are secondary.

Most non-Government schools receive a capitation grant-in-aid from the Department of Education. The schools of the Zionist Organization receive a block grant of £P20,000 a year.

The Hebrew University on Mount Scopus, Jerusalem, was inaugurated on April 1, 1925.

**Justice.**—The Courts in Palestine are either civil or religious courts. The former have jurisdiction over local subjects in all matters save those of personal status and *Waqfs* or charitable endowments, and over foreign subjects in all matters, subject to the provisions mentioned below.

There is a Magistrate's Court in every sub-district, and in the larger

towns such as Jerusalem, Jaffa, and Haifa, two such courts. The magistrate is in every case a Palestinian and has jurisdiction in first instance in minor criminal cases for which the punishment is not more than one year's imprisonment, and in civil cases where the subject-matter does not exceed £P100.

There are four District Courts, each composed of a British President and two Palestinian judges. They serve respectively the sub-Districts of Jerusalem, Hebron, and Beersheba; Jaffa and Gaza; Nablus, Jenin, Tulkarem, and Nazareth; and Haifa, Acre, Tiberias, and Safad. They go on circuit within the area of their jurisdiction. A District Court has jurisdiction in first instance over all crimes except those punishable with death, and civil cases outside the jurisdiction of a magistrate; it also hears appeals from the decisions of magistrates both in civil and in criminal cases. Crimes punishable with death are tried by the Court of Criminal Assize, which consists of the Chief Justice or Senior British Judge of the Supreme Court sitting with the District Court.

The highest Court in Palestine is the Supreme Court, which is composed of a British Chief Justice and one other British judge and four Palestinian judges. The Court sits in two forms: (1) as a Court of Appeal, in which capacity it has appellate jurisdiction in civil and criminal matters decided in first instance by the District Courts, the Land Courts and the Court of Criminal Assize; (2) as a High Court of Justice, in which capacity it hears applications of the nature of habeas corpus and of mandamus proceedings.

The Court of Appeal is composed normally of three judges, while the High Court may sit with two judges. In either case a British judge presides. An appeal lies from the Supreme Court in civil cases to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council where the value of the suit exceeds £P500, and leave to appeal may be granted where the suit is of less value.

A Bench of honorary magistrates has been established in Jerusalem, Jaffa, Haifa, and other towns, who try contraventions for which the maximum penalty does not exceed £P5 fine and 15 days imprisonment. In addition to the bench of honorary magistrates, a stipendiary magistrate has been appointed to try such contraventions in the Municipal Areas of Jerusalem and Jaffa.

Special arrangements exist in the Beersheba sub-district, where minor cases are disposed of according to tribal custom by the Court of Sheikhs. The District Court of Jerusalem visits Beersheba every month to hear appeals from the local courts and to try more serious criminal cases.

All matters of personal status affecting Moslems are within the jurisdiction of the Sharia Courts. A Sharia Court consists of a Qadi, and appeals from his decision lie to the Moslem Court of Appeal, which is composed of a President and two members.

Jewish Religious Courts have exclusive jurisdiction in certain matters of personal status of Jews, and jurisdiction by consent in other matters. An appeal from the decision of the Jewish Religious Courts lies to the Rabbinical Council.

The different Christian communities (such as the Orthodox and the Latin), have similar jurisdiction to that of the Jewish courts.

Questions of jurisdiction as between the Civil and Religious Courts are decided by a Special Tribunal composed of two British judges of the Supreme Court and the President of the Highest Court of the Religious Community concerned.

The police establishment in 1927 was 132 officers and 1,594 other ranks. 1,028 heinous crimes were reported in 1927 (971 in 1926), and 7 death sentences were carried out.

**Finance.**—For the year ending December 31, 1928, the receipts were estimated at £P2,322,935, and the expenditure at £P2,443,677.

The main heads of revenue for the period were: customs, £P750,000; port and marine, £P5,200; licences, taxes, etc., £P740,400; fees of court, etc., £P215,200; posts and telegraphs, £P176,850; railways, £P368,000; revenue from government property, £P17,000; interest, £P8,000; miscellaneous, £P4,000.

**Production and Industry.**—Palestine comprises four zones of country. On the west, along the shores of the Mediterranean, which are deficient here in good natural harbours, is the maritime plain, which varies in width from 15 to 20 miles at Gaza to about 2 miles at Acre, and at the Plain of Esdraelon stretches for a considerable distance into the interior, and separates the highlands of Galilee from those of Samaria and Judæa. From the coastal plain the country rises into a plateau intersected by deep wadis or valleys, which drop steeply to the east to the third zone, formed by the great depression down which the river Jordan runs to the Dead Sea, and which is prolonged for another 100 miles to the Red Sea as the Wadi Araba. This depression reaches a depth below sea-level of 2,600 feet in the deepest portion of the Dead Sea, the surface of which is about 1,300 feet below sea-level. The Dead Sea is 46 miles long and has an average width of  $8\frac{1}{2}$  miles; it receives the waters of the Jordan and of six other rivers and has no outlet, the surplus being carried off by evaporation. It is intensely salt, with a specific gravity one-sixth greater than water, and with 24 per cent. of salt. East of the Jordan Valley the country rises again steeply to a plateau and merges into the Arabian desert.

Palestine is essentially an agricultural country. In 1927 the area under British Administration, exclusive of Trans-Jordan, produced:—Wheat, 99,406 tons; barley, 44,524 tons; durra, 37,441 tons; olives, 1,866 tons; olive oil, 3,737 tons; and lentils, 3,155 tons. In 1927 there were in the country 242,625 sheep, 385,762 goats, 22,569 camels, and 596 buffaloes.

Limestone is found all over the country; sandstone abounds on the coast; gypsum of good quality is found at Mount Usdum and at Mount Gipsia near Melhamia (Galilee). Rock salt abounds in the Jordan Valley and on the shores of the Dead Sea, where also sulphur is obtainable. Mineral oil is said to have possibilities, but trial drills have not, so far, indicated the presence of oil in paying quantities. The Dead Sea contains cooking salt, carnallite, and bromide. There are medicinal springs near Tiberias.

The principal industries of export importance are those of wine-making, especially in the Jewish Colonies, Zichron Jacob, Rishon le Zion, and Petah-Tikvah; soap-boiling in Nablus and Haifa; olive oil in Nablus, Acre, and the district round Jaffa. Oranges grown chiefly in the Jaffa district are exported to Egypt and Europe. The orange and lemon crop in 1926-27 was 2,658,716 cases. The wine production was 1,488,477 litres.

Further progress has been made in the reservation of state forest; nearly 800,000 dunums have been reserved out of a total area of 1,200,000 dunums of natural forest land. Extensive planting of timber, fruit and shade trees, has been effected by Government and private agency. Approximately one million trees were planted during 1927—both timber trees and fruit trees, including vines, oranges and olives; 17 nurseries have been maintained during 1927 for the free issue and sale of stock to the public and the provision of material to Government plantations.



## Commerce.—Trade for 5 Calendar years was as follows:—

Year ended December 31	1923 <sup>1</sup>	1924	1925	1926	1927
	£E	£P	£P	£P	£P
Imports . . . .	4,825,185	5,783,005	7,798,895	6,600,340	6,588,142
Exports . . . .	1,143,284	2,175,313	1,628,879	1,536,329	2,280,810

<sup>1</sup> Year ended March.

## The trade was distributed as follows in 1927:—

Countries	Imports	Exports	Countries	Imports	Exports
	£P	£P		£P	£P
United Kingdom.	847,697	660,076	Greece . .	27,945	18,362
Other British Possessions	156,914	17,531	Holland . .	74,646	—
Algeria . .	—	70,965	Italy . .	299,755	27,287
Austria . .	135,692	—	Poland . .	23,827	—
Belgium . .	141,257	—	Rumania . .	198,345	14,584
Czechoslovakia .	104,874	—	Syria . .	882,132	260,727
Egypt. . .	1,755,538	552,669	Turkey . .	57,589	—
France . .	352,333	111,892	United States	266,445	30,564
Germany . .	557,617	90,009	Other countries.	800,808	45,083

The principal articles of import in 1927 were: flour, £P315,445; cement, £P61,830; sugar, £P188,792; wood and timber, £P228,181; cotton fabrics, £P763,300; motor cars, £P104,390; rice, £P171,318; olive oil, unrefined, £P92,292; kerosene, £P205,046; benzine, £P139,365; cigarettes, £P23,766. The principal articles of export were: laundry soap, £P233,013; oranges, £P813,574; water melons, £P115,997; wool, raw, £P29,922; wine, £P21,685; almonds, £P24,218; sesame, £P78,796; hides and skins, £P24,598.

Exports to the United Kingdom (Board of Trade returns), 1928, 1,308,024 $\frac{1}{2}$ : imports from the United Kingdom, 1928, 683,711 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

**Shipping and Communications.**—The most important ports of Palestine are Jaffa and Haifa; the two ports of lesser significance are Acre and Gaza. For the calendar year 1927, 697 steamers, totalling 1,570,542 tons, and 1,919 sailing vessels, totalling 35,171 tons, arrived at Palestinian ports, whilst 699 steamers of 1,550,922 tonnage and 1,961 sailing vessels of 35,997 tonnage, cleared. Palestine possesses no shipping of its own, other than some small sailing vessels and power launches.

A regular passenger service to Palestinian ports is provided by 30 shipping lines.

The total length of the Palestine railways, which are State-owned, is 774 miles, divided as follows: standard gauge (4' 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ ")—Kantara-El Arish-Rafa-Lyddá-Tulkarem-Haifa, 259 $\frac{1}{2}$  miles; Jaffa-Lyddá-Jerusalem, 64 $\frac{1}{2}$  miles; Safrieh-Sarafand, 2 $\frac{3}{4}$  miles; Kafr Jinis-Beit Nabala, 2 $\frac{1}{2}$  miles; Ras El Ain-Petah Tikva, 4 $\frac{1}{2}$  miles; narrow gauge (3' 6")—Haifa-El Hamme, 59 $\frac{1}{2}$  miles; Nassib South Mudawara, 232 $\frac{3}{8}$  miles; Acre Junction-Acre, 11 miles; Afule-Jenin-Nablus-Tulkarem, 61 miles. The section Kantara to Rafa, known as the 'Sinai Military Railway' (125 miles), is being worked by the Palestine Railways on behalf of the Air Ministry. There is through communication with Egypt, and trains connect at Kantara West daily with Cairo, Alexandria, Port Said, and Suez and other parts of Egypt, railway vehicles being sent across the canal by means of a truck transporter.

East of Haifa the Palestine Railways system terminates at El Hamme, and the section El Hamme-Deraa (Junction of the Hejaz Railway to Medina) is operated by the Hejaz Railway, which in turn is controlled by the French Government.

There are 403 miles of metalled roads in Palestine extensively used by motor transport, and in addition, many hundreds of miles of tracks passable for wheeled traffic of all kinds during dry weather.

**Posts and Telegraphs.**—In 1927 there were conveyed 11,996,470 letters, 980,158 postcards, 4,607,608 printed communications and samples, 145,503 parcels, and 275,165 telegrams. Length of telegraph and telephone trunk lines, 12,078 km.; local lines, 7,686 km. Number of telephone subscribers, 1,940.

**Banking and Currency.**—The most important bank in Palestine is Barclay's Bank with branches at Jerusalem, Jaffa, Haifa, Nazareth, and Tel-Aviv. The Anglo-Palestine Company has its head office in Jaffa, with branches in Jerusalem, Tel-Aviv, Haifa, Tiberias, and Safad. In addition there is a branch in Jerusalem of the Banco di Roma. The Ottoman Bank has branches in Jerusalem, Jaffa, Haifa, Nablus, and Amman (Trans-jordan).

There are also established, in addition, a Jewish Workers' Bank, several Co-operative Credit Institutions, a Building Loan and Saving Association, a Central Bank of Co-operative Institutions and other savings societies.

The standard of currency from November 1, 1927, is the Palestine pound (dīnār), divided into 1,000 mills, and equivalent in value to the pound sterling. Silver coins of 100 and 50 mills, nickel of 20, 10 and 5 mills, and bronze of 2 and 1 mills are used. The 2-mill coin is about equal in value to the United States cent. The Egyptian money in circulation is being gradually withdrawn.

The metric system is followed by the Government, but the local weights and measures are still commonly employed by the public.

**Trans-Jordan.**—This territory is governed by a local Arab Administration under His Highness the Amir Abdullah Ibn Hussein, K.C.M.G., G.B.E., second son of ex-King Hussein of the Hijaz and elder brother of King Feisal of Iraq, who became its ruler in April 1921 and is assisted by an Executive Council. The country is covered by the Palestine Mandate, but the clauses relating to the establishment of a national home for the Jews are expressly excluded from operation therein. In April 1923 a Declaration was made that, subject to the approval of the League of Nations, His Majesty's Government will recognise the existence of an Independent Government in Trans-Jordan, under the rule of His Highness the Amir Abdullah, provided such government is constitutional and places His Britannic Majesty's Government in a position to fulfil its international obligations in respect of the territory by means of an Agreement to be concluded between the two Governments. This agreement was signed in Jerusalem on February 20, 1928, and will come into force when ratified by the High Contracting Parties after its acceptance by the Constitutional Government to be set up under Article II. The Organic Law has been published, and the Legislative Council assembled for the first time in November 1928. In 1928 a separate commission was issued to the High Commissioner for Palestine appointing him High Commissioner for Trans-Jordan, who is thus High Commissioner for both areas.

The western frontier of Trans-Jordan (*i.e.* the frontier between Trans-

Jordan and Palestine) is a line drawn from a point 2 miles west of the town of Akaba on the gulf of that name, up the centre of the Wady Araba, of the Dead Sea, and of the River Jordan, up to its junction with the River Yarmuk and thence up the centre of that river to the Syrian frontier which meets the Yarmuk river at the bridge which is situated about 500 metres to the East of El Hamme Station. The eastern frontier of Trans-Jordan (*i.e.* between Trans-Jordan and Nejd) is defined in Article 1 of the Hadda Agreement of the 2nd November, 1925 (Omd. 2566) and starts in the north-east from the point of intersection of meridian  $39^{\circ}$  E. and parallel  $32^{\circ}$  N., which marks the termination of the frontier between Nejd and Iraq. Thence it proceeds in a straight line to the point of intersection of meridian  $37^{\circ}$  E. and parallel  $31^{\circ} 30'$  N., and thence along meridian  $37^{\circ}$  E. to the point of its intersection with parallel  $31^{\circ} 25'$  N. From this point it proceeds in a straight line to the point of intersection of meridian  $38^{\circ}$  E. and parallel  $30^{\circ}$  N. leaving all projecting edges of the Wadi Sirhan in Nejd territory, and thence proceeds along meridian  $38^{\circ}$  E. to the point of its intersection with parallel  $29^{\circ} 35'$  N. The exact southern frontier of Trans-Jordan and Iraq have not yet been finally defined, but the following may be considered as the provisional frontiers between Trans-Jordan and the Hedjaz, Syria and Iraq:—

Frontier between Trans-Jordan and the Hedjaz.—A line drawn from a point 2 miles south of Akaba to a point on the Hedjaz Railway 2 miles south of Mudawara, and thence proceeding to the intersection of meridian  $38^{\circ}$  E. and parallel  $29^{\circ} 35'$  N.

Frontier between Trans-Jordan and Iraq.—A line drawn from the intersection of meridian  $39^{\circ}$  E. and parallel  $32^{\circ}$  N. to the nearest point on the frontier laid down in Article 1 of the Franco-British Convention of the 23rd December, 1920.

Frontier between Trans-Jordan and Syria.—As laid down in Article 1 of the Franco-British Convention of 23rd December, 1920. The relevant extract of this article reads as follows: From Abu Kemal on the Euphrates in a straight line to Imtan to the S. of the Jebel Druz, then a line to the South of Nesib on the Hedjaz Railway, then a line traced to the South of the Railway, which descends towards Lake Tiberias and parallel to the Railway. . . . The line will be traced as close as possible to the Railway. . . .

The population is probably about 260,000. Of these, 220,000 are Arab Moslems, 30,000 Arab Christians; the remaining 10,000 are Caucasian elements (chiefly Circassian) settled by the Turks in Trans-Jordan some 45 years ago following the Turco-Russian war. Most of the towns and larger villages have schools, and the Budget provision for education in 1928-29 is 21,582*l.* The Police Force, which is known as the Arab Legion, consists of a body of 855 officers and men under the command of a British officer who has a British officer as his Second-in-Command. The Headquarters of the Royal Air Force in Trans-Jordan and Palestine is located at Amman, and there is a military force of some 700 men raised locally, but officered largely by British Officers stationed in the country. This Force is known as the Trans-Jordan Frontier Force. The country to the east of the Hedjaz Railway line is largely desert, but to the west of this line is potentially of high agricultural value. The resources of the country are agricultural and pastoral products, while several antiquity sites, of which the most notable are Amman, Jerash, Kerak and Petra, are becoming an essential part of the itinerary of Eastern tourists. There are also phosphate deposits (undeveloped, though examined). Potash is found in the Dead Sea, and possibly there is oil in the southern area. A metalled road, fit for

motor traffic, connects Amman with Jerusalem while unmetalled roads have been constructed making motor traffic possible from Amman to all the chief towns in the country. The road running from Amman to Maan has been continued to Aqaba, and, from this main road, branches run to Madeba, Kerak, Tufileh and Wady Musa (Petra). The towns of Jerash, Irbid, Ajloun, Kufriji, Remte and Deraa, the last named being in Syrian territory, are joined by good roads to Amman. From Irbid a branch runs to Jisr Mejamie and Jisr Sheikh Hussein on the Palestine boundary. An alternative route from Amman to Deraa may be taken, the road running via Zerka and Mafrak. From this latter, a branch road runs to Remthe, El Hosh and Irbid. The oasis of Azrak may be reached by motor car from Mafrak, Zerka or Amman, and from Azrak cars can pass across the desert via Rutba to Baghdad. The Hedjaz Railway from Deraa to Kalaat Mudawara runs, with the exception of the first few miles, through Trans-Jordan territory. South of Maan, however, the Railway is in disrepair. The Cairo-Baghdad air route traverses the country from west to east, and there is an aerodrome with a Royal Air Force detachment at Amman, while at Zizia there is a landing ground used by the Imperial Airways Co. as a fuel replenishing station. The estimated revenue of the country in 1928-29 is 240,916*l*. The estimated Grant in Aid from the Imperial Government for 1928-29 is 40,000*l*. Great Britain is represented by a British Resident subordinate to, and the agent of, the High Commissioner for Palestine. The official language of the country is Arabic.

*British Resident:* Lt.-Col. C. H. F. Cox, C.M.G., D.S.O.

### Books of Reference.

- Report on Palestine Administration, Annual. London.  
 Syria and Palestine. (Handbooks prepared by the Historical Section of the Foreign Office.) London, 1920.  
 Draft Mandates for Mesopotamia and Palestine. [Cmd. 1,176.] Miscellaneous, No. 3 (1921).  
 Franco-British Convention of December 23, 1920, on certain points connected with the Mandates for Syria and the Lebanon, Palestine and Mesopotamia. [Cmd. 1,195.] Miscellaneous, No. 4 (1921.)  
 Ashbee (C. R.), Jerusalem. London, 1924.  
 Ball (John), The Geography and Geology of West Central Sinai. Cairo, 1916.  
 Barron (G. B.), Mohammedan Wakfs in Palestine. Jerusalem, 1923.  
 Bentwich (Norman), Palestine and the Jews, Past, Present and Future. London, 1919.  
 Chesterton (G. K.), The New Jerusalem. London, 1920.  
 Conway (Sir M.), Morocco and Palestine. London, 1923.  
 Cust (L.), Jerusalem. (Illustrated.) London, 1924.  
 Dana (L. P.), Arab-Asia: a Geography of Syria, Palestine, Iraq, and Arabia. Beirut, 1923.  
 Erskine (Mrs. Stewart), Trans-Jordan. London, 1924.  
 Gottheil (R.), Zionism. Philadelphia, 1918.  
 Grant (Elihu), The People of Palestine. New York, 1921.  
 Graves, Palestine, the Land of Three Faiths. London, 1923.  
 Hyamson (A. M.), Palestine, Old and New. London, 1923.  
 Kennedy (Sir A.), Petra: Its History and Monuments. London, 1925.  
 Landauer (Georg), Palästina. Munich, 1925.  
 Luke (H. C.), Anatolica. London, 1924. Prophets, Priests and Patriarchs. London, 1928.  
 Loder, The Truth about Mesopotamia, Palestine, and Syria. London, 1923.  
 Luke (H. C.), and Keith-Roach (E.), The Handbook of Palestine. London, 1922.  
 McCracken (W. D.), The New Palestine. New York, 1922.  
 Newman (E. W. P.), The Middle East. London, 1926.  
 Preis (L.) and Rohrbach (P.), Palästina und das Ostjordanland. Zürich, 1925. English edition, London, 1926.  
 Reynolds-Ball (E.), A Practical Guide to Jerusalem and its Environs. 8rd ed. London, 1925.  
 Ruppin (A.), Syrien als Wirtschaftsgebiet. Berlin, 1917. (Also in English.)—Aufbau des Landes Israel. Berlin, 1919.—Die landwirtschaftliche Kolonisation der Z.O. in Palästina. Berlin, 1926. English translation, London, 1926.

- Simon (L.) and Stein (L.), The Awakening of Palestine. London, 1923.*  
*Smith (Sir G. A.), Historical Geography of the Holy Land. New ed. London, 1917.—Jerusalem. 2 vols. London, 1908.—Syria and the Holy Land. London, 1918.*  
*Sokolow (N.), History of Zionism. 2 vols. London, 1919.*  
*Stoyunovsky (J.), The Mandate for Palestine. London, 1928.*  
*Thomsen (P.), Die Palästina-Literatur. (4 vols.) Vol. 4. Leipzig, 1927.*  
*Walstein (A. S.), Modern Palestine. New York, 1927.*  
*Weisl (W.), Der Kampf um das Heilige Land. Berlin, 1925.*  
*Whittingham (G. N.), The Home of Fadeless Splendour, or, Palestine of To-day. London, 1921.*  
*Wiener (A.), Kritische Reise durch Palästina. Berlin, 1927.*  
*Wilbushewitz (N.), The Industrial Development of Palestine. London, 1920.*  
*Wirth (A.), Vorderasien und Aegypten in historischer und politischer, kultureller und wirtschaftlicher Hinsicht geschildert. Stuttgart, 1916.*  
*Worsfold (B.), Palestine of the Mandate. London, 1925.*

## AFRICA.

ASCENSION ISLAND. *See* ST. HELENA.

### BRITISH EAST AFRICA.

British East Africa consists of a large area on the mainland, together with the Islands of Zanzibar and Pemba. For details as to international agreements, &c., with regard to the British sphere in East Africa, *see* the STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK for 1907, pp. 216 and 217.

#### KENYA COLONY AND PROTECTORATE.

**Government.**—The Kenya Colony and Protectorate extends, on the Indian Ocean, from the Umba River to Dick's Head, and inland as far as Lake Victoria and Uganda. The Protectorate consists of the mainland dominions of the Sultan of Zanzibar, viz., a coastal strip of territory ten miles wide, to the northern branch of the Tana River; also Kau, Kipini, and the Island of Lamu, and all adjacent islands between Rivers Umba and Tana, these territories having been leased to Great Britain in 1895 for an annual rent of 10,000*l.* The colony and protectorate were formerly known as the East Africa Protectorate. On April 1, 1905, this was transferred from the authority of the Foreign Office to that of the Colonial Office, and in November, 1906, the Protectorate was placed under the control of a Governor and Commander-in-Chief and (except the Sultan of Zanzibar's dominions) was annexed to the Crown as from July 23, 1920, under the name of 'The Colony of Kenya,' thus becoming a 'Crown Colony.' The territories on the coast rented from the Sultan of Zanzibar were proclaimed as the Kenya Protectorate.

A treaty was signed (July 15, 1924) with Italy under which Great Britain ceded to Italy the Juba River and a strip from 50 to 100 miles wide on the British side of the river. Following on ratification of the treaty, cession took place on June 29, 1925.

In 1906 Executive and Legislative Councils were constituted, the former consisting of 4 members, in addition to the Governor, the latter of 8 official and 4 unofficial members. In 1919 the Legislative Council was enlarged to consist of 11 elected representatives of the European community, three nominated members, two representing the Indian population and one the Arabs, and a sufficient number of official members to give a majority in the Council. A

new constitution was adopted in December, 1925, under which the Executive Council consists of 11 members, in addition to the Governor, while the Legislative Council consists of 11 elected European members, 5 elected Indian members, 1 member nominated to represent African interests, 1 elected Arab member, and a sufficient number of *ex-officio* and nominated official members to give to these a majority. Until such time as five Indian members have been elected, as many Indian members may be nominated as will make the number of Indian members, including elected Indian members, five in all. The constituencies for Europeans, Indians and Arabs are separated from one another (*i.e.* communal franchise). Legislation is by Ordinances made by the Governor with the advice and consent of the Legislative Council. In 1908 foreign consular jurisdiction in the Zanzibar strip of coast was transferred to the British Crown.

There are 7 provinces, which are as follows: Coast (capital Mombasa), Ukamba (capital Nairobi), Kikuyu (capital Nyeri), Nyanza (capital Kisumu), Northern Frontier Province (capital Meru), Kerio Province (capital Eldama Ravine), and the Masai Province (capital Ngong). There are also five extra provincial districts.

**Area and Population.**—The territory has an area of 225,100 square miles; population in 1926 estimated at 2,736,517, including 12,529 Europeans, 30,583 Asiatics, and 10,557 Arabs. On the coast the Arabs and Swahilis predominate; further inland are races speaking Bantu languages, and non-Bantu tribes such as the Nilotic Kavirondo, the Nandi, the Lambwa, the Masai, the Somali, and the Gallas. Mombasa is the largest town; population about 39,824, of whom 869 are Europeans. The harbour is situated on the eastern side of an island of the same name, and is the terminus of the Kenya and Uganda Railway. Kilindini harbour on the south-western side of the island is the finest land-locked and sheltered harbour on the east coast of Africa and is accessible to vessels of deep draught. The principal river in the North is the Tana, which flows into the Indian Ocean. It is navigable for about 400 miles by shallow-draught steamers. Nairobi, the capital and the headquarters of the administration, has 32,864 inhabitants, of whom about 3,612 are European. There are about 2,324 European farmers in the Colony.

**Religion, Education, Justice.**—The prevailing religious beliefs are Pagan; but on the coast Mohammedanism has made great progress. There are many Christian mission societies, British, French, Italian, Swedish, and American, several being Roman Catholic. There were twenty (including 6 European) Government schools in operation in 1925, and over 900 mission and native schools. The Supreme Court is at Nairobi, and sessions are held at Mombasa, Nakuru, Eldoret, Kisumu, and other places. District Courts presided over by magistrates are held in each district. In native cases local ideas and customs are considered. The legal status of slavery has been abolished throughout East Africa.

**Finance.**—Revenue and expenditure for 6 years:—

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1922	1,649,082	1,972,212	1925	2,480,509	2,339,996
1923	1,839,447	2,137,633	1926	2,627,223	2,414,681
1924	2,111,564	1,861,510	1927	2,846,110	2,515,115

Of the revenue for 1927, customs accounted for 830,550*l.*; licences, duties, taxes, etc., 898,166*l.*; posts and telegraphs, 165,099*l.*; fees, etc., 129,669*l.*; earnings of Govt. depts., 54,021*l.*; revenue from Govt. property and royalties, 90,044*l.*; sale of Govt. property, 35,075*l.*; miscellaneous receipts, 12,277*l.*; reimbursements, 397,889*l.*; interest, 145,630*l.*; and land sales, 48,387*l.* Public debt at end of 1927, 10,000,000*l.*

**Agriculture and Mining.**—The agricultural products in the low-lying areas, where rainfall is sufficient, are rice, coconuts, cotton, simsim, ground-nuts, cassava, sugar-cane. In the Highlands of the Colony, where the temperature is moderate and the rainfall good, considerable areas now exist under coffee, maize, wheat and sisal, while dairy and wool industries are growing in importance.

The merchantable forest area extends over 4,500 square miles, of which 316 square miles are tropical. Near the coast are mangroves, rubber trees, ebony, copal, and other trees. The commonest and most important tree is Pencil cedar; the sawing of pencil slats for export is an important industry.

The mineral resources are not yet fully explored. They consist of natron, diatomite, gold, graphite, marble, limestone and manganese. Gold is being exploited in the S. Kavirondo district.

**Commerce and Shipping.**—There is a uniform Customs tariff in Kenya, Uganda and Tanganyika. The Colony and Protectorate of Kenya and Uganda Protectorate are one administrative unit for Customs purposes, and complete freedom of trade exists between the two territories and Tanganyika, Customs Revenue being allocated to the consuming territory.

Imports into Kenya and Uganda (excluding Government stores, bullion and specie), the domestic exports of Kenya and Uganda, and the tonnage entered and cleared—Colony and Protectorate of Kenya—were :—

Years	Imports for Home Consumption	Domestic Exports	Customs Revenue	Tonnage entered and cleared
	£	£	£	
1923	4,802,574	3,996,432	779,731	2,309,958
1924	6,277,907	6,137,009	1,016,817	2,446,463
1925	8,061,448	7,821,844	1,192,920	2,630,977
1926	7,440,649	6,010,386	1,150,593	3,108,392
1927	7,697,180	5,397,216	1,176,077	3,615,935

In 1927 the main imports were: cotton piece goods, 1,124,113*l.*; provisions and other articles of food and drink, 706,829*l.*; textiles and textile manufactures, 241,621*l.*; machinery, 327,256*l.*; other vehicles, 88,697*l.*; iron and steel and manufactures thereof, 406,605*l.*; cutlery, hardware, instruments and implements, 241,096*l.*; motor cars, parts and accessories, 345,657*l.*; motor lorries, tractors, parts and accessories, 322,190*l.*; grain and flour, 238,164*l.*; cigarettes, cigars and tobacco, 185,810*l.*; spirits, wines, ale and beer, 151,543*l.*; haberdashery and wearing apparel, 137,626*l.*; oil (motor spirit), 205,718*l.*; kerosene, 140,478*l.*; other oils, fats and greases, 221,021*l.*; soap, 42,936*l.*; non-ferrous metals and manufactures thereof, 85,933*l.*; stationery, paper, etc., 89,948*l.*; earthenware, glass, etc., 59,125*l.*; chemicals, drugs and medicines, etc., 96,350*l.*; rubber manufactures, 141,411*l.*; tea, 69,567*l.*; motor cycles and tricycles and parts and accessories, 25,308*l.*; sugar, 10,778*l.*; coal, 75,823*l.*; cement (building), 101,245*l.*

Of the 1927 imports, Great Britain supplied to the value of 2,951,159*l.*; British Possessions, 1,968,051*l.*; United States of America, 826,950*l.*; Japan, 319,680*l.*; Germany, 352,285*l.*; Holland, 379,605*l.*; Belgium, 108,942*l.*; France, 108,802*l.*; Italy, 81,941*l.*; other Asiatic and African countries, 470,714*l.*; and other European countries, 129,054*l.*

The principal domestic exports of Kenya and Uganda during 1927 were: cotton (mainly Uganda), 1,692,568*l.*; coffee, 1,310,701*l.*; fibres, 472,024*l.*; maize, 505,893*l.*; hides and skins, 349,875*l.*; seeds, 251,895*l.*; carbonate of soda, 263,129*l.*; ivory, 65,985*l.*; copra, 14,070*l.*; chillies, 4,945*l.*; wood and timber, 19,800*l.*; other grain and flour, 31,765*l.*; ground-nuts, 22,564*l.*; wool, 64,561*l.*; rubber, 82,468*l.*; barks for tanning, 37,410*l.*; cattle for food, 5,497*l.*; sheep and goats for food, 4,780*l.*; potatoes, 10,036*l.*; sugar, 49,228*l.*

1927 domestic exports were mainly consigned to: Great Britain, 2,557,067*l.*; British Possessions, 1,253,086*l.*; Belgium, 321,681*l.*; Holland, 95,420*l.*; France, 85,146*l.*; United States of America, 73,599*l.*; Italy, 24,863*l.*; Germany, 161,010*l.*; Japan, 606,990*l.*; other Asiatic and African countries, 175,945*l.*; other American ports, 21,748*l.*; and other European ports, 14,857*l.*

1928 exports to the United Kingdom (Board of Trade Returns), 3,497,636*l.*; imports from the United Kingdom, 3,369,970*l.*

Communication between the ports of Kenya is kept up by small steamers owned by the British India S.S. Co., Messrs. Cawasji Dinshaw Brothers, at Aden, and the African Wharfrage Co., Ltd., at Mombasa.

**Communications.**—The Kenya and Uganda Railway is a State railway consisting of: Main Line, Mombasa Island to Kisumu on Lake Victoria, 589 miles; Voi-Kahe Branch, 92 miles, with running power over the Tanganyika Railway to Moshi; Lake Magadi Branch, 91 miles; Nyeri Branch, 128 miles; Uasin Gishu line, 142 miles; Solai Branch, 26 miles; Kitale Branch, 41 miles. Railways under construction or under survey are: Turbo to Mbulamuti on the Busoga Railway (Uganda) via Tororo, 185 miles; Tororo to Mbale (Uganda) 40 miles; North Kavirondo Branch, 45 miles; Thika-Nyeri extension, 48 miles; Gilgil to Thomson's Falls, 47 miles.

The Kenya and Uganda Railway also controls the Busoga Railway (Uganda), steamer services on Lakes Victoria and Kioga (Uganda), a motor transport service between Lakes Kioga and Albert, and a steamer service on Lake Albert. During the year ending December 31, 1927, 813,062 tons of goods and 1,065,225 passengers were carried; revenue, 2,126,043*l.*; expenditure, 1,150,786*l.* There is a telegraph along all lines of rail. The country is fairly well provided with roads and tracks. There is a motor road from Nairobi, across Uganda, to Mongalla in the Sudan.

The Post Office of the Colony and Protectorate (inclusive of the Uganda Post Office, which is worked by the Kenya Post Office) received and despatched 13,283,900 letters, packets, &c., and 620,200 telegrams during 1927. The telegraph system has 7,124 miles of wire (exclusive of Uganda). A cable connects Mombasa with Zanzibar.

**Money.**—The currency of the Colony and Protectorate, which is the same as that of the Uganda Protectorate and the Tanganyika Territory, is controlled by the East African Currency Board domiciled at 4 Millbank, London, S.W. 1, who maintain a stable rate of sterling exchange. The standard coin is the East Africa shilling (20 = 1*l.*) introduced as from January 1, 1922, which is legal tender to any amount. The subsidiary coins consist of 50 cent (silver), 10 cent, 5 cent and 1 cent (bronze). The



paper currency consists of notes of the following denominations: 5, 10, 20, 100, 200 and 1,000 shillings. Three banks operate in the colony. Savings bank deposits end of December, 1927, 78,007.

*Governor and Commander-in-Chief.*—Lt.-Col. Sir Edward W. M. Grigg, K.C.M.G., K.C.V.O., D.S.O., M.C. (1925). (Salary, with allowances, 8,500*l.*)  
*Colonial Secretary.*—H. M. M. Moore.

### THE UGANDA PROTECTORATE.

The territories now comprised within this Protectorate came under British influence in 1890, and a portion of them was for a time administered by the Imperial British East African Company. In 1894 a British Protectorate was declared over the kingdom of Uganda and some of the adjoining territories. The present limits are approximately as follows:—On the north, the Uganda-Sudan boundary; on the east, a line drawn from Mt. Zulia on the Sudan boundary along the Turkana escarpment over the top of Mt. Elgon, and along the west boundary of the Colony of Kenya to the eastern shores of Lake Victoria; on the south by Tanganyika Territory (late German East Africa); and on the west by the eastern boundary of the Belgian Congo. Within these boundaries lie part of the Victoria Nyanza, part of Lake Edward, the whole of Lake George, half of Lake Albert, the whole of Lake Kioga, the whole of Lake Salisbury, and the course of the Nile from its exit from Lake Victoria to Nimule, where the Egyptian Sudan commences. Total area 94,204 square miles, including 15,017 square miles of water. For administrative purposes it is divided into 4 provinces: (1) the Eastern Province, comprising the districts of Busoga, Teso, Lango, Karamoja, Bugwere, Bugishu, and Budama; (2) the Northern Province, comprising the districts of Bunyoro, Gulu, Chua, and West Nile; (3) the Western Province, comprising the districts of Toro, Ankole, and Kigezi; and (4) Buganda Province, with islands in Lake Victoria, comprising the districts of Mengo, Masaka, Mubende, and Entebbe.

The whole Protectorate is now under direct administration; but the native kings or chiefs, whose rights are in some cases regulated by treaties, are encouraged to conduct the government of their own subjects. The province of Buganda is recognised as a native kingdom under a 'Kabaka,' with the title of 'His Highness.' He is assisted in the government by three native ministers and a Lukiko, or native assembly. In Buganda, and in Bunyoro, Ankole and Toro, also ruled over by native 'Kings,' purely native matters are dealt with by the various Lukikos, but in serious cases there is an appeal to higher courts. For Europeans and non-natives justice is administered by his Majesty's courts. The principal British representative is the Governor, who is assisted by a Legislative Council and an Executive Council in carrying out the functions of Government. The headquarters of the British Administration is at Entebbe; the native capital of Buganda is at Mengo, Kampala.

The total population of Uganda (December, 1927) was estimated at 3,157,008, composed as follows: Native, 3,143,670; Asiatic, 11,464; European, 1,874. Among the natives approximately 790,000 belong to the intelligent, civilised Baganda, a race converted to Christianity by British and French missionaries. Until recently educational work has been in the hands of the various Missionary Societies, who receive grants towards scholarships, &c., for students and teachers. Their efforts are now being supplemented by a Government educational scheme. The attendance at the

Mission Schools in 1927 was 115,525 boys and 100,876 girls. About 2,000,000 natives speak Bantu languages; there are a few Congo pygmies living near the Semliki river; the rest of the natives belong to the Masai, Nilotic, and Sudanese groups.

There are local and special courts of justice, and a High Court with civil and criminal jurisdiction. The appeal court consists of the judges of the High Courts of the Colony of Kenya, Uganda, Nyasaland, Zanzibar and Tanganyika territory. In 1927, 6,284 criminal cases were tried. There is an armed constabulary force under a British Commissioner of Police and British officers. There is also a volunteer reserve of Europeans.

Cotton is the principal product, and is grown almost entirely by natives. The area under cultivation in 1927 was estimated at about 533,004 acres. Other products are coffee, Para rubber, cocoa, oil-seeds. There are valuable forests.

Total exports in 1927, 2,310,260*l.* (1926, 1,690,838*l.*); cotton, 2,310,260*l.*; coffee, 170,407*l.*; cotton seed, 170,308*l.*; rubber, 82,007*l.*; ivory, 34,574*l.*; hides and skins, 99,541*l.* The total value of imports for consumption in 1927 was 1,819,961*l.*, consisting mainly of cotton fabrics and manufactures, 520,514*l.* Total imports in 1926 amounted to 2,114,044*l.* The trade is chiefly with Great Britain, the United States, and India. There is a uniform Customs tariff in Kenya, Uganda, and Tanganyika.

The revenue and expenditure (exclusive of loan disbursements) for 6 years were:—

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1922	820,365	920,228	1925	1,479,284	1,108,396
1923	999,750	938,990	1926	1,889,641	1,295,612
1924	1,239,790	918,662	1927	1,292,306	1,480,976

In 1927 the poll-tax amounted to 526,605*l.*, and customs to 348,083*l.* Debt, 1,107,595*l.*

There are steamer services on Lakes Victoria, Kioga, and Albert. The steamers on Lake Albert descend the Nile to Nimule, on the Sudan boundary, whence there is a motor road (about 100 miles) round the rapids extending to Rejaf, the terminus of the Nile steamers from Khartum. The Busoga Railway (62 miles) from Jinja (on Lake Victoria) to Namasagali, the highest point on the Nile served by the Lake Kioga steamers, is the main outlet for the Uganda cotton crop. A railway runs from Mbulamuti on the Jinja-Namasagali Railway and joins up with the Kenya and Uganda Railway, via Tororo, Turbo, and Eldoret. There is a railway from Port Bell to Kampala, 7½ miles in length, and a new track is under construction between Kampala and Jinja. A network of motor roads has been constructed, and a fleet of Government motor vans serves the main routes.

Mail services by motor and relays of runners radiate from Entebbe, Kampala and Jinja. The Sudan-Egyptian telegraph and telephone system is established to Rejaf. The Uganda telegraph line is extended to Mutir and to Nimule, 89 miles from Rejaf, and also connects with the Belgian Congo via Fort Portal and the Semliki. The length of telegraph and telephone line in the Protectorate is (1927) 1,597 miles. Telephone exchanges are installed at Entebbe, Kampala, Jinja, and Mbale.

The currency was based on the rupee (originally valued at 1*s.* 4*d.*, but in and after 1920 at 2*s.*), and consisted of silver rupees, with a

subsidiary coinage of silver 50 and 25 cent pieces, and nickel 10 cent, 5 cent, 1 cent, and  $\frac{1}{2}$  cent pieces. The shilling has been introduced and standardised. East Africa Government currency notes of shillings 10,000, 1,000, 500, 200, 100, 50, 20, 10, 5, and one florin, are also in circulation. New cental coins were issued during 1922. The Savings Bank had 18,674½ deposits and 1,224 depositors on December 31, 1927. The National Bank of India (Limited) has branches at Entebbe, Kampala and Jinja, and the Standard Bank of South Africa has opened branches at Kampala and Jinja.

*Governor and Commander-in-Chief.*—Sir W. F. Gowers, K.C.M.G.

*Chief Secretary.*—R. S. D. Rankine, C.M.G.

### ZANZIBAR.

The Island of Zanzibar is situated in 6° S. latitude, and is separated from the mainland by a channel 22½ miles across at its narrowest part. It is the largest coralline island on the African coast, being 53 miles long by 24 broad, and having an area of 640 square miles. To the north-east, at a distance of some 25 miles, lies the Island of Pemba in 5° S. latitude, 42 miles long by 14 broad, having an area of 380 square miles.

In the sixteenth century the Arabs of the East Coast sought the assistance of the Imams of Muscat to drive out the Portuguese. The subsequent allegiance to Muscat, however, was of a more or less nominal character until Seyyid Said transferred his capital to Zanzibar in 1832. On his death in 1856 the African possessions were, under an arbitration by Lord Canning (then Governor-General of India), declared independent of the parent State. In 1890 the supremacy of the British interests in the Islands of Zanzibar and Pemba was recognised by France and Germany, and they were declared a British Protectorate in accordance with conventions by which Great Britain waived all claims to Madagascar in favour of France and ceded Heligoland to Germany. In the same year the mainland possessions, which extended over the coast from Warsheikh in 3° N. latitude to Tunghi Bay in 10° 42' S. latitude, were ceded to Italy, Great Britain, and Germany, respectively, Great Britain and Italy paying rent for the territories under their protection, while Germany acquired the Sultan's rights by the payment of a sum of 200,000*l.* At a later date Italy also acquired similar rights by payment of a sum of 144,000*l.* The British-rented territories on the mainland were included in the East Africa Protectorate, and now form the Protectorate of Kenya (see above under Kenya). Thus the Zanzibar Protectorate is confined for administrative purposes to Zanzibar, Pemba, and adjacent small islands. In 1891, a regular Government was formed for the Protectorate with a British representative as first minister. In 1906 the Imperial Government assumed more direct control over the Protectorate and reorganised the Government. On July 1, 1913, the control of the Protectorate was transferred from the Foreign Office to the Colonial Office, legal effect being given to the change in the following year.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Sultan, Seyyid Khalifa bin Harub, K.C.M.G., K.B.E. (born 1879), succeeded on the abdication of his brother-in-law, Ali bin Hamoud bin Mahomed, December 9, 1911. The Government is administered by a British Resident, who is appointed by commissions under His Majesty's Sign Manual and Signet, and exercises his functions under the Zanzibar Order-in-Council, 1924, as amended by the Zanzibar Order in Council, 1925.

Legislation consists of Decrees of His Highness the Sultan, which are binding on all persons when countersigned by the British Resident under the Order-in-Council.

In 1926 Executive and Legislative Councils were established. The former is presided over by His Highness the Sultan, and the latter by the British Resident. The Legislative Council consists of three *ex-officio* official members and five others. There are six unofficial members, representing various communities.

**Population, Religion, Education, &c.**—The population of Zanzibar and Pemba, according to the census of 1924, was 216,790 (Zanzibar, 128,099; Pemba, 88,691). The registered birth rate in 1927 was 19·96 per 1,000 for Zanzibar and 24·27 for Pemba; and the death rate 22·54 and 13·58 respectively. The Arabs are the principal landlords and employers of labour. The black population is mostly Swahili, but there are representatives of nearly every African tribe. According to the 1921 census there were 14,125 non-native inhabitants, including about 270 Europeans, most of whom are English, and about 12,000 British Indian subjects, through whose hands almost the whole trade of East Africa passes. Zanzibar town has a population of 38,700.

Most of the natives are Mohammedans (Sunnis of the Shafi school); the Sultan and the principal Arabs are of the Ibadhi sect. There are 3 Christian Missions: the Universities Mission to Central Africa (Church of England), the Mission of the Holy Ghost (Roman Catholic), and the Friends' Industrial Mission.

Education is free. Subjects of H.H. the Sultan are liable to compulsion, but for others education is voluntary. There are Government schools mainly for Moslems, a number of mission schools, Indian schools supported by different communities for the children of their sects, private schools and a non-sectarian school. The total number of children attending these schools in 1927 was 3,778. There is a Teachers' Training School and a Commercial School. In 1927 education for Arab girls was started under the auspices of government.

**Justice.**—In cases in which persons subject to the Zanzibar Order-in-Council, 1924, are concerned, justice is administered by His Britannic Majesty's High Court and the Courts subordinate to it, and in other cases by H.H. the Sultan's Court for Zanzibar and the Courts subordinate to that Court. Subordinate Courts are held by Resident Magistrates, Administrative Officers and Arab Qadis, and an appeal lies from those Courts to the British or Zanzibar Court as may be required. An appeal lies from the British Court and from the Zanzibar Court in the exercise of their original civil and criminal jurisdiction to His Majesty's Court of Appeal for Eastern Africa and thence to the Privy Council.

**Finance.**—The revenue and expenditure for 6 years were as follows:—

Year	Revenue from Customs	Total Revenue (excluding loans)	Expenditure	Year	Revenue from Customs	Total Revenue (excluding loans)	Expenditure
	£	£	£		£	£	£
1922	251,766	426,418	508,789	1925	341,021	578,023	543,000
1923	365,863	589,224	480,136	1926	199,063	449,037	648,677
1924	291,737	492,527	451,730	1927	309,159	540,545	606,801

Besides Customs, the chief sources of revenue in 1927 were: interest on loan to Kenya and other investments, 29,448*l.*; railway and electricity department, 29,450*l.*; agriculture, 30,317*l.*; court fees, fines, etc., 95,746*l.*; rent of Kenya Protectorate, 10,000*l.*; rent of Kismaya to the Italian Government, 1,000*l.*; rent of Government property, land and houses, 21,786*l.* The chief heads of expenditure in 1927 were: public works department, 224,360*l.*; port and marine, 28,970*l.*; police and prisons, 33,124*l.*; railway and electricity department, 26,056*l.*; judicial department, 25,796*l.*; agricultural department, 69,488*l.*; district offices, 28,933*l.*; medical, 48,679*l.*; education, 18,270*l.*; pensions, 28,062*l.*

Public debt at end of 1927, 100,000*l.*; sinking fund, 97,534*l.*

**Production and Industry.**—The clove industry is by far the most important in the Protectorate, the Islands of Zanzibar and Pemba yielding the bulk of the world's supply. It is estimated that there are in both islands about 48,000 acres under cloves and over 3 million trees in bearing, the average output of the last 20 seasons being 19,343,004 lbs. The exports in 1927 were 259,453 cwts., and clove-stems 49,209 cwts. The large plantations are chiefly owned by Arabs, but many natives possess small holdings. The coconut industry ranks next in importance after cloves. It is estimated that there are about 55,000 acres under cultivation and 3½ million trees in both islands. The export of copra amounted in 1927 to 284,000 cwts.

The manufactures are pottery, coir fibre and rope, soap, oil (coconut and simsim), jewellery, and mats. There are no mines in the Protectorate.

**Commerce.**—The total imports, exports, and shipping for 5 years were:—

Years	Imports (Including bullion and specie)	Exports (Including bullion and specie)	Shipping entered (gross tonnage)
	£	£	Tons
1923	1,942,984	2,280,000	1,602,640
1924	1,976,230	2,081,770	1,713,473
1925	1,834,015	2,029,626	1,878,017
1926	1,638,551	1,585,884	—
1927	1,771,124	1,828,258	—

Chief articles of import and export:—

	Imports (1926).	Imports (1927)	Exports (1926)	Exports (1927)
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
Cotton Piece goods . . .	45,13,561	43,33,384	28,57,578	31,67,752
Rice and Grain . . .	49,01,633	56,10,624	6,87,038	6,18,744
Chillies . . .	3,691	3,133	1,504	1,617
Cloves . . .	28	85	85,73,384	1,09,28,013
Clove-stems . . .	—	—	6,43,220	61,16,678
Copra . . .	14,12,035	12,68,480	56,28,727	44,97,675
Tobacco (European) . . .	581,616	592,607	68,656	69,105
Ghee . . .	5,77,569	428,426	70,606	70,266
Sugar . . .	8,95,273	10,53,359	1,91,595	1,56,129
Petrol and Petroleum . . .	11,19,762	9,80,207	8,28,769	5,07,942
Hardware . . .	42,139	29,499	4,662	6,470
Hides and Skins . . .	14,418	19,685	72,784	62,225
Flour . . .	6,80,552	7,43,833	1,65,251	2,02,834

	Imports (1926)	Imports (1927)	Exports (1926)	Exports (1927)
Ivory . . . . .	6,57,503	5,95,084	6,24,381	6,08,566
Bags . . . . .	3,14,805	2,14,685	1,78,222	2,06,432
Slusim . . . . .	2,69,933	2,42,075	1,23,229	1,23,788
Spirits . . . . .	1,77,854	1,12,857	9,343	7,711
Dried fish and shark fins . . . .	1,37,844	1,33,797	1,01,388	85,863
Coffee (raw) . . . . .	91,537	82,760	8,079	13,706
Cotton (raw) . . . . .	10,147	7,182	4,582	63,000
Wax . . . . .	5,019	7,127	8,671	6,919
Soap . . . . .	55,428	74,983	76,320	47,704

The distribution of trade in 1927 was as follows :—

Principal Countries	1927 Imports there- from	1927 Exports thereto	Principal Countries.	1927 Imports there- from	1927 Exports thereto
	Rs.	Rs.		Rs.	Rs.
India and Burma . . . . .	81,97,077	34,80,728	Italy . . . . .	82,458	13,86,080
Tanganyika Territory . . . . .	27,83,101	43,21,888	Italian East Africa . . . . .	4,18,411	3,13,363
United Kingdom . . . . .	42,67,920	16,96,060	Holland . . . . .	9,88,613	9,45,235
Kenya Colony . . . . .	8,41,520	6,56,728	Dutch East Indies . . . . .	14,80,907	14,60,075
France . . . . .	1,93,073	37,07,824	Switzerland . . . . .	1,48,139	—
Portuguese East Africa . . . . .	3,43,219	9,21,743	Arabia . . . . .	1,34,833	1,56,807
Madagascar . . . . .	59,431	64,801	Japan . . . . .	12,67,883	96,711
Germany . . . . .	4,02,324	8,18,719	China . . . . .	1,02,909	2,24,215
Union of South Africa . . . . .	1,06,132	81,014	Austria . . . . .	72,422	17,572
United States . . . . .	6,52,588	20,59,241	Belgium . . . . .	97,490	1,20,300

The trade between Zanzibar and the United Kingdom (Board of Trade returns) for four years is given as follows:—

	1925	1926	1927	1928 <sup>1</sup>
Imports (consignments) into Gt. Britain from Zanzibar . . . . .	£ 277,008	£ 149,766	£ 176,304	£ 106,701
Exports of British produce to Zanzibar . . . . .	378,683	275,706	265,345	243,859
Exports of Foreign and Colonial produce . . . . .	6,324	12,799	5,045	3,680

<sup>1</sup> Provisional.

**Shipping and Communications, &c.**—Several British and foreign Steamship Companies have regular services to Zanzibar and all the important ports on the coast of East Africa. The Zanzibar Government steamers maintain regular weekly connection with Pemba, as well as making calls at Dar-es-Salaam.

Ocean-going shipping dealt with in 1927, 1,368,609 tons net (353 vessels); coastwise, 107,627 tons (258 vessels); dhows, 85,739 tons entered and 85,778 tons cleared.

There is cable communication with Europe either via Aden or via Durban.

There are 190 miles of roads throughout the Islands of Zanzibar and Pemba suitable for motor traffic. A light railway runs north from the town to Bububu, seven miles distant.

The Government maintains wireless stations in Zanzibar and Pemba, and a telephone system in the town of Zanzibar, which is connected with

the District and Agricultural stations in the country. There is also a Telephone Service connecting the three Administrative Districts in the island of Pemba. There are six post offices in the two islands. The number of articles dealt with at the post office in 1927 was 1,393,926 (letters, 1,381,284). The Post Office Savings Bank at the end of 1927 had 2,587 depositors, with 173,367 rupees on deposit.

The British Indian rupee is universally current; currency notes of Re to 500 rupees are in circulation. The value of notes in circulation on December 31, 1927, was 24,01,815 rupees. Seyyidieh copper pice are legal tender up to 64 pice (= one rupee). A frasila (or frasila) of cloves is equivalent to 35lbs. av.

*British Resident.*—Sir Claud Hollis, K.C.M.G., C.B.E. (1928).

### Books of Reference concerning British East Africa.

- Correspondence and Further Correspondence relating to Zanzibar. London, 1886-90.
- Annual Reports of the Administrator of East Africa. London. Reports of H.M. Commissioner in Uganda. Reports on the Mombasa-Victoria Railway. Précis of Information concerning the British East Africa Protectorate and Zanzibar, revised in the Intelligence Division of the War Office. London, 1902. Report by Mr. A. Whyte on his Travels along the Coast-Belt of the British East Africa Protectorate (Africa. No. 3. 1903).
- Report by J. Parkinson on the Geology and Geography of the Northern Part of the East Africa Protectorate (Cmd. 729). London, 1920.
- East African Slave Trade, Reports, &c., 1870-71, 1872-73, 1887-88, 1890-91; papers and correspondence 1892-96, 1897-99. London.
- Despatch relating to Native Labour (Cmd. 873). London, 1920.
- Foreign Office Reports. Annual Series. London.—Colonial Office Reports, Annual Series. London.
- Report of the East Africa Commission (Cmd. 2387). London, 1925.
- Hertslet's Treaties and the Map of Africa, by Treaty. 2nd ed., Vol. II. London, 1897.
- Brown (A. S.), and Brown (G. G.), Editors: The Guide to South and East Africa. London, Annual.
- Browne (G. St. J. Orde), The Vanishing Tribes of Kenya. London, 1925.
- Buchanan (Sir G.), British East Africa (Kenya Colony). London, 1922.
- Churchill (W. S.), My African Journey. London, 1908.
- Cranworth (Lord), Profit and Sport in British East Africa. London, 1920.
- Craster (J. E. E.), Pemba: The Spice Island of Zanzibar. London, 1913.
- Drumkey's (Y. S. A.), Year Book for British East Africa. Bombay.
- Emin Pasha, his Life and Work, compiled from his Journals by G. Schwartz. 2 vols. London, 1898.
- Gregory (J. W.), The Great Rift Valley. London, 1896.—The Rift Valleys and Geology of East Africa. London, 1921.
- Hollis (Sir Claud), The Masai: Their Language and Folklore. Oxford, 1905.—The Nandi: Their Language and Folklore. Oxford, 1909.
- Ingraham (W. H.), Zanzibar. An Account of its People, Industries and History. London, 1924.—Chronology and Genealogies of Zanzibar Rulers. Zanzibar, 1926.
- Jack (E. M.), On the Congo Frontier: Exploration and Sport. London, 1914.
- Joelson (F. S.), Eastern Africa To-day. London, 1928.
- Johnston (Sir Harry), The Colonisation of Africa. Cambridge, 1899.—The Uganda Protectorate. 2 vols. London, 1902.
- Kellie (J. Scott), The Partition of Africa. 2nd ed. London, 1895.
- Kenya Annual and Directory, including Uganda section. Nairobi.
- Kenya Handbook. H.M. Stationery Office, London.
- Kmunke (R.), Quer durch Uganda. Berlin, 1913.
- Lays (N.), Kenya. London, 1924.
- Lucas (Sir Charles), The Partition and Colonization of Africa. London, 1922.
- Lugard (Sir F.), The dual Mandate in British Tropical Africa. London, 1923.
- Norden (H.), White and Black in East Africa. London, 1924.
- Oxford Survey of the British Empire. Vol. III. London, 1914.
- Pearce (Major Francis B., C.M.G.), Zanzibar: Past and Present. London, 1920.
- Purvis (J. B.), British East Africa and Uganda.—Through Uganda to Mount Elgon. London, 1909.
- Roseoe (J.), The Northern Bantu. Cambridge, 1916.—Twenty-five years in East Africa. Cambridge, 1921.—The Bagesu and other Tribes of the Uganda Protectorate. London, 1924.

- Ross* (W. H.), Kenya from Within. London, 1927.  
*Stanley* (H. M.), Through the Dark Continent. 2 vols. London, 1878.  
*Stigand* (O. H.), The Land of Zinj. Being an Account of British East Africa. London, 1918.  
 Travels of Burton, Speke, Grant, Baker and Junker.  
 Uganda Handbook. H.M. Stationery Office, London.  
*Wayland* (E. J.), Petroleum in Uganda. London, 1925.

## MAURITIUS.

Mauritius was discovered by the Portuguese early in the 16th century, but the Dutch were the first settlers. In 1710 they abandoned the island and it was occupied by the French under the name of Isle de France. The British occupied the island in 1810, and it was formally ceded to Great Britain by the Treaty of Paris of 1814.

**Constitution and Government.**—Under Letters Patent of 1885, 1901, 1904, and 1913, partially representative institutions have been established. The government of the Colony, with its dependencies, Rodrigues, Diégo Garcia, &c., is vested in a Governor, aided by an Executive Council, consisting of the officer in command of His Majesty's troops, the Colonial Secretary, the Procureur-General, the Receiver-General, and such other persons holding office in the service of the Government of the Colony as the Governor, through instructions from the Secretary of State, may from time to time appoint. There is also a Council of Government, consisting of the Governor and twenty-seven members, ten being elected under a moderate franchise, eight *ex-officio*, and nine nominated by the Governor. The official councillors comprise the four Executive members, the Collector of Customs, the Protector of Immigrants, the Director of Public Works and Surveys, and the Director of the Medical and Health Department.

*Governor of Mauritius.*—Sir Herbert James Read, K.C.M.G., C.B.

## Area, Population, &c.

Mauritius, in the Indian Ocean, 500 miles east of Madagascar, has an area of about 720 square miles. According to the census of 1921, the population of the island, including Dependencies (8,394) and Military (206), was 385,074, consisting of general population, 112,370, Indian population, 265,884, Chinese population, 6,820. The estimated population of Mauritius at end of 1927 was 401,693.

Birth-rate (exclusive of Indians) in 1927, 36·7, Indian birth-rate, 33·6 per thousand; death-rate (exclusive of Indians) in 1927, 23·6, Indian death-rate, 25·8 per thousand. Population of Port Louis, the capital, with its suburbs, 54,114 (1927).

In 1921 there were 117,491 Roman Catholics, 3,371 Protestants (Church of England and Church of Scotland). State aid is granted to the Churches, amounting in 1927-28 to Rs. 196,107; the Indians are mostly Hindus.

## Education, &c.

Primary education is free but not compulsory. At the end of 1927 there were 57 Government, 94 aided and 3 technical schools. Average attendance at Government schools, 1927, 9,861 (13,619 on roll); at State-



aided schools, 13,370 (18,917 on roll, of whom more than three-fourths were in Roman Catholic schools). For secondary education there is a Royal College (with many scholarships and exhibitions) with (1927) 349 pupils. There were also in 1927 ten aided secondary schools for boys and girls. The total Government actual expenditure in 1926-27 on education was Rs. 1,614,156; the estimated expenditure for 1927-28 was Rs. 1,432,348.

The total number of convictions at the inferior courts in 1927 was 16,642, and at the Supreme Court 23.

### Finance.

Years ended June 30	1922-23	1923-24	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
Revenue . . .	23,547,734	19,897,483	19,072,843	15,594,763	14,682,507
Expenditure . .	22,031,176	16,588,702	17,355,868	16,117,988	16,461,062

Principal sources of revenue 1926-27 :—Customs, Rs. 6,803,397; licences, excise, &c., Rs. 4,144,485; Interest, Rs. 1,729,203.

The debt of the Colony on June 30, 1926, was :—Government Debt, 1,765,724*l.*, mainly for public works. Municipal Debt of Port Louis (1927), 63,420*l.*

### Defence.

Port Louis is fortified. The Colonial contribution to the military expenditure is estimated at Rs. 858,085 (1928-29).

### Commerce.

(Rupees converted at rate of 15=1*l.*)

Year	Imports	Exports	Year	Imports	Exports
	£	£		£	£
1922	5,158,658	6,825,840	1925	4,128,821	2,977,630
1923	5,122,371	4,656,129	1926	3,373,076	2,522,749
1924	5,094,376	3,485,502	1927	3,679,042	3,774,203

Staple exports, sugar, 3,585,995*l.* in 1927; copra and poonac, 22,286*l.*; aloe fibre, 44,395*l.*; coconut oil, 2,306*l.* The trade was chiefly with India and Burma, and the United Kingdom. The sugar crop in 1927-28 is estimated at 230,000 metric tons, against an actual crop of 217,985 in 1927.

Imports into the United Kingdom from Mauritius (British Board of Trade Returns) 1927, 3,741,941*l.*, including unrefined sugar, 3,666,863*l.*; hemp, 19,319*l.* British exports to Mauritius, 1927, 832,420*l.*, including cotton goods, 174,194*l.*; machinery, 46,169*l.*; iron and steel, and manufactures, 124,795*l.*; ammonium sulphate, 45,776*l.*; soap, 56,624*l.*; woollen piece goods, 18,600*l.*; tobacco, 31,221*l.* Imports into United Kingdom, 1928, 3,312,017*l.*; 1927, 3,741,941*l.*; exports to Mauritius, 1928, 656,665*l.*; 1927, 832,418*l.*

### Shipping and Communications.

The registered shipping January 1, 1928, consisted of 18 sailing vessels of 3,848 tons, and 2 steamers of 2,060 tons; total, 20 vessels of 5,908 tons.

Vessels entered in 1927, 224 of 622,936 tons (129 British of 316,371 tons); vessels cleared 226 of 625,524 tons (130 British of 314,372 tons).

There are railway lines of 144 miles, of which 24 miles are narrow gauge. The Railway Department is run on a commercial basis. Its receipts are excluded from the general revenue of the Colony. Gross earnings, 1927, Rs. 3,338,335. Working expenditure, Rs. 4,210,051.

Of telegraphs and telephones there were (1927) 400 and 116 miles of line respectively; there is cable communication with Zanzibar, Australia, Réunion, Madagascar, and Durban. In 1927 the Post Office dealt with 1,618,329 letters, 144,942 postcards, 2,109,850 newspapers, 26,181 parcels, and 211,242 telegrams.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

On June 30, 1927, the Government Savings Bank held deposits amounting to Rs. 5,184,555, belonging to 36,510 depositors.

The currency consists of Mauritius bronze pieces (1, 2, and 5 cents); silver pieces (10 and 20 cents); Indian rupees and its silver subdivisions; nickel pieces (Indian 4 annas); Government notes (Rs. 50, 10, 5, and 1); and Indian currency notes (Rs. 50, 10, and 5). All accounts are kept in Indian rupees. Average note circulation in 1926-27, Rs. 14,185,000. The metric system is in force.

### Dependencies.

Rodrigues (under a Magistrate) is about 350 miles east of Mauritius, 18 miles long, 7 broad. Area, 42 square miles. Population (census 1921, 6,584) on 31st Dec., 1926, 7,269. Estimated revenue (1928-29), 6,508*l.*, and estimated expenditure, 10,290*l.*; imports (1927), Rs. 454,098; exports, Rs. 347,098. There are two Government and two Aided schools.

The Lesser Dependencies are Diego Garcia, Six Islands, Peros Banhos, Solomon Islands, Agalega, St. Brandon Group, Trois Frères. The nearest island is 230 miles from Mauritius, and the most remote about 1,200 miles. Total population of the lesser dependencies, census 1921, 1,810 (1,038 males, 772 females).

Diego Garcia (the most important of the Oil Islands Group), in 7° 20' S. lat., 72° 26' E. long., is 12½ miles long, 6½ miles wide, with 445 inhabitants (census 1921), a large proportion negro labourers from Mauritius. 802,480 litres of coconut oil were exported in 1927 from the Lesser Dependencies. Other exports are coconuts, copra, guano, and salted fish.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Mauritius.

- Colonial Office List. Annual. London.
- Reports on Mauritius, and on Rodrigues, in Colonial Reports. Annual. London.
- Statistical Abstract for the several colonial and other possessions of the United Kingdom. Annual. London.
- Mauritius Blue Book. Annual.
- Mauritius Royal Commission 1909. London.
- Mauritius Almanac and Commercial Handbook. Mauritius.
- The Mauritius Civil List. Mauritius.
- Oxford Survey of the British Empire. Vol. III. London, 1914.
- Balfour (A.), Report on Medical and Sanitary Matters in Mauritius. London, 1922.
- Bertucci (A. J.), The Island of Rodrigues. London, 1923.
- De Burgh-Edwards (S. E.), The History of Mauritius. London, 1922.
- Hart (W. E.), L'île Maurice. Mauritius, 1921.
- MacGregor (M. E.), Report on the Anopheles of Mauritius. London, 1924.
- Macmillan (A.), Mauritius Illustrated. London, 1914.
- Philogène (R.), The Island of Mauritius.
- Waller (A.), The Sugar Industry of Mauritius. London, 1909.

### NYASALAND PROTECTORATE (BRITISH).

The Nyasaland (until 1907 British Central Africa) Protectorate, constituted on May 14, 1891, lies along the southern and western shores of Lake Nyasa, and extends towards the Zambezi. It is administered under the Colonial Office by the Governor and Commander-in-Chief, assisted by an Executive and a Legislative Council, both consisting of nominated members, the Governor having the right of veto (Order in Council of September 4, 1907). The Laws consist of local Ordinances duly enacted, with such British Acts as are of general application.

Land area, 37,890 square miles, divided into four Provinces, each in charge of a Provincial Commissioner, and twenty districts, each administered by a Resident and his assistant. Population on Dec. 14, 1927, 1,829 Europeans (mostly in the Shiré Highlands), 982 Asiatics, and 1,304,123 natives. The chief settlements are Blantyre and Limbe in the Shiré Highlands, with about 600 European inhabitants; others are Zomba (the seat of Government), Port Herald, and Mlanje; on Lake Nyasa are Fort Johnston, Kota-Kota, Bandawe, Chintechi, Nkata, Likoma, and Karonga. Good motor roads are being made in all directions, and life and property are safe. Education is controlled by the Education Department, but there are no Government schools; native education is undertaken by various missionary societies. Fourteen Christian missions are at work; in 1927 there were 2,788 schools, with 154 European teachers, 166,022 pupils and 112,883 in average attendance. A grant of 4,000*l.* was made to the missionary societies in 1927 and is distributed in accordance with the conditions laid down in the Education Ordinance, 1927.

Justice is administered in the High Court, which has jurisdiction in civil and criminal matters, and also as a Court of Admiralty. Subordinate courts are held by magistrates and assistant magistrates in the various districts. Appeals from decisions of the High Court are heard in H.B.M.'s. Court of Appeal for Eastern Africa, sitting at Mombasa.

In the Shiré Highlands coffee is cultivated; in 1926, 56,931 lbs., and in 1927, 35,984 lbs. were exported. Tobacco exported: in 1927, 15,466,032 lbs.; and in 1926, 9,142,437 lbs. The area under tobacco in 1927 was 25,002 acres. The area under cotton cultivation in 1927 was 2,545 acres. In 1927, 1,859,293 lbs., and in 1926, 3,085,022 lbs. were exported. Tea-growing is tried on estates aggregating about 7,070 acres; in 1927, 1,170,107 lbs., and in 1926, 1,182,405 lbs. were exported. Cattle in the Protectorate (1927), goats, 198,508; horned cattle, 138,434; sheep, 100,235; pigs, 55,833; asses and mules (mostly belonging to the natives), 294; horses, 9.

The trade ports are Port Herald (Lower Shiré), Kota-Kota, Fort Manning, Karonga, and Fort Johnston (Lake Nyasa).

—1	1923-23	1923-24	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27	1927 <sup>2</sup>
	£	£	£	£	£	£
Imports <sup>2</sup>	522,119	462,284	548,156	591,654	791,054	938,461
Exports <sup>2</sup>	442,164	425,151	583,555	564,926	671,086	960,909
Revenue	247,847	281,044	298,055	322,180	348,320	346,341
Expenditure	312,302	282,800	295,481	301,984	313,899	266,519

<sup>1</sup> Years ending March 31.

<sup>2</sup> Excluding specie and goods in transit.

<sup>3</sup> April to December.

Direct imports from Great Britain, 1927, 43·76 per cent. of total; direct exports thereto, 1927, 97·19 per cent. of total.

The imports (1927) consisted chiefly of manufactured articles, 790,291*l.*; provisions, 83,904*l.*; raw materials, 16,157*l.* The principal exports (1927) were tobacco, 780,964*l.*; cotton, 45,834*l.*; tea, 56,640*l.*

The revenue in 1927 was derived chiefly from Customs, 84,874*l.*; Road and River Dues, 36,046*l.*; Licences, Excise and Internal Revenue, 171,538*l.*; Fees of Court, 13,830*l.*; Posts, Telegraphs, 14,819*l.*; Rents, 13,203*l.*; Miscellaneous, 8,504*l.*

Public debt, March 31, 1927, 775,062*l.*

There are military, volunteer reserve, and civil police forces. Police force, December 31, 1927, 16 European officers and 459 African ranks. There is a Marine Transport Department on Lake Nyasa, consisting of three vessels. For ordinary traffic there are small steamers, besides small sailing vessels.

There are 31 post offices through which, in 1927, about 2,411,622 postal packets passed. The postal savings bank had 625 depositors at end of 1927; deposits, 4,368*l.* A railway, of 3 ft. 6 in. gauge, from Chindio on the Zambezi in Portuguese East Africa to Blantyre has been constructed (174 miles). A railway from Murraça on the southern bank of the Zambezi to the Port of Beira (175 miles) in Portuguese East Africa was opened for traffic in April, 1922, thus establishing direct railway communication between Blantyre and Beira. The question of a bridge across the Zambezi to connect these two railways is under consideration (1928), as is also a proposal to extend the railway system northwards to Lake Nyasa. During 1928 the new road from Salisbury to Blantyre via Tete in Portuguese East Africa was open for light cars. There is a telegraph line through the Protectorate connecting southwards with Cape Town and northwards with Tanganyika, Kenya and Uganda. Telegraphs are controlled by the Government. At Zomba there is a water-power electric light installation which provides for the whole settlement.

At Blantyre, Zomba, and other centres there are branches of the Standard Bank of South Africa and at Blantyre there is a branch of the National Bank of South Africa. The currency consists of British coin, gold, silver, and bronze. There is no note circulation.

*Governor and Commander-in-Chief.*—Sir C. C. Bowring, K.C.M.G. K.B.E.

*Chief Secretary.*—Lt.-Col. W. B. Davidson-Houston, C.M.G.

### References.

- Colonial Office Reports on Nyasaland Protectorate.  
*Précis of Information concerning the British Central Africa Protectorate.* By C. B. Vyvyan. London, 1901.  
*Duff (H. L.), Nyasaland under the Foreign Office.* 2nd ed. London, 1906.  
*Johnson (W. P.), Nyasa: The Great Water.* Oxford, 1922.  
*Johnston (Sir H. H.), British Central Africa.* London, 1897.  
*Keltie (J. Scott), The Partition of Africa.* 2nd edition. London, 1895.  
*Murray (S. S.), A Handbook of Nyasaland.* Crown Agents for Colonies, London, 1922.  
*Sharpe (Sir Alfred), The Geography and Economic Development of British Central Africa.* Geographical Journal. January, 1912. *The Backbone of Africa.* London, 1921.

### ST. HELENA.

*Governor.*—C. H. Harper, C.M.G., O.B.E.

St. Helena, of volcanic origin, is 1,200 miles from the west coast of Africa. Area, 47 square miles. Population, 1921 Census, 3,747; estimated civil population, December 31, 1927, 3,754. Births (living), 1927, 99;

deaths, 63; marriages, 36. Civil emigrants (1927), 58; immigrants, 49. Four Episcopal, 4 Baptist, 1 Roman Catholic chapels. Education, 8 elementary schools (of which 3 are Government schools), with 680 pupils in 1927. Police force, 6; cases dealt with by the Supreme Court, 1; by police magistrate, 96 in 1927. A detachment of the Royal Marine Artillery is stationed on the island. The port of the island is called Jamestown.

The following table gives statistics for St. Helena:—

—	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue <sup>1</sup>	11,500	12,690	21,731	23,944	20,486
Expenditure	13,960	14,182	19,567	23,154	16,740
Exports	26,866	36,160	47,476	39,977	34,274
Imports <sup>2</sup>	47,948	51,421	57,805	56,040	49,678

<sup>1</sup> Including Imperial grants (nil in 1923, 4,000*l.* in 1924, 7,000*l.* in 1925, 2,500*l.* in 1926, and 2,500*l.* in 1927).

<sup>2</sup> Including specie.

<sup>3</sup> Including specie, but excluding Government stores.

The revenue from customs in 1927 was 5,011*l.*

Public debt, nil, but the Colony's assets at December 31, 1927, exceeded the liabilities by 8,701*l.*

The principal export is fibre and tow, 1,103 tons in 1927.

Savings-bank deposits on December 31, 1927, 15,201*l.*, belonging to 246 depositors.

Fruit trees, Norfolk pines, eucalyptus, and cedars flourish in St. Helena. Cattle do well, but there is no outside market for the meat. The flax (*phormium*) industry is now established, a Government mill having commenced operations in 1908. There are six private mills. The area of land under flax was estimated at 2,000 acres in 1927. A lace-making industry has been started. The number of vessels that called at the Island in 1927 was 39 (38 British). Total tonnage entered and cleared (1927) was 143,131.

The Post Office in 1927 received 301 bags of mail, 2,125 parcels and 1,630 registered articles, and despatched 116 bags of mail, 307 parcels and 3,135 registered articles.

The Eastern Telegraph Company's cable connects St. Helena with Cape Town and with St. Vincent. There are telephone lines, with 40 miles of wire.

St. Helena is an Admiralty coaling station. About two of the Cape of Good Hope Squadron visit St. Helena every year.

Ascension is a small island of volcanic origin, of 34 square miles, in the South Atlantic, 700 miles N.W. of St. Helena. Down to November 1922 it was under the control and jurisdiction of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, but it was then transferred to the administration of the Colonial Office and annexed to the colony of St. Helena. There are 10 acres under cultivation providing vegetables and fruit.

The island is the resort of the sea turtle, which come in thousands to lay their eggs in the sand annually between January and May. Rabbits, wild goats, and partridges are more or less numerous on the island, which is, besides, the breeding ground of the sooty tern or "wideawake," these birds coming in vast numbers to lay their eggs about every eighth month. Phosphates and guano are collected. The island is included in the Postal Union.

*Resident Magistrate.*—Frederick Wood.

Tristan da Cunha, a small group of islands in the Atlantic, half-way between the Cape and S. America, in  $37^{\circ} 6' \text{ S. lat. } 12^{\circ} 1' \text{ W. long.}$  Besides Tristan da Cunha and Gough's Island, there are Inaccessible and Nightingale Islands, the former two and the latter one mile long, and a number of rocks. Tristan consists of an extinct volcano rising to a height of 8,000 feet, with a circumference at its base of 21 miles. The habitable area is a small plateau on the north-west side of about 12 square miles, 100 feet above sea-level. Here the struggle for life is great: it is now impossible to grow corn owing to the depredation of rats, which came from a wreck in 1882; and fuel is scarce owing to deforestation. The staple food appears to be the potato. There are apple and peach trees; bullocks, sheep and geese are reared, and fish are plentiful. Besides being inhospitable, the island is extremely lonely. Until the middle of the last century the neighbouring waters were frequented by numerous American whalers, but these have now disappeared, as have also the clippers which called occasionally. Since 1900 the annual visits of a warship have been discontinued. Despite these disadvantages, the community is a growing one. In 1880 it numbered 109, declining to 52 in 1893, since when it has increased to the present figure of 130. The characteristics of the people are longevity, good health, and a certain shyness of disposition. It had been argued that inter-marriage must have a bad effect upon their qualities, but Surgeon Commander Rickard, of the *Dublin*, who visited the island in 1923, reported that this was not the case. The original inhabitants were shipwrecked sailors and soldiers who remained behind when the garrison from St. Helena was withdrawn in 1817. Many attempts have been made to induce the inhabitants to leave. The lack of educational facilities for their children was the sole argument which carried weight in the eyes of the inhabitants. A proposal to establish a settlement in South Africa for the surplus population has been revived in order to prevent the recurrence of times of scarcity. There is no form of government.

### References.

- Colonial Report. Annual. London.  
*Brooke's History of St. Helena.*  
*Barrow (K. M.), Three Years in Tristan da Cunha.* London, 1911.  
*Debréain (H.), Dans l'Atlantique.* Paris, 1912.  
*Handbook of Tristan da Cunha.* London, 1924  
*Jackson (E. L.), St. Helena: The Historic Island.* London, 1903.  
*Melliss's Physical and Topographical Description of St. Helena.*  
*Rogers (Rev. H. M.), An Outpost of the Atlantic (Tristan da Cunha).* London, 1922.  
*Rogers (Rose Annie), The Lonely Islands.* London, 1926.  
*Oxford Survey of the British Empire. Vol. III. African Territories.* London, 1914.  
 Correspondence and Further Correspondence relating to the Island of Tristan da Cunha  
 London, 1887, 1897, 1898-1903, and 1906.

### SEYCHELLES.

Seychelles and its Dependencies consist of 101 islands and islets with a total estimated area of 156 square miles. The principal island is Mahé (55 square miles), smaller islands of the group being Praslin, Silhouette, La Digue, Curieuse, and Félicité. Among dependent islands are the Amirantes, Alphonse Island, Bijoutier Island, St. François, St. Pierre, the Cosmoledo Group, Astove Island, Assumption Island, the Aldabra Islands, Providence Island, Coetivy, Farquhar Islands, and Flat Island.

The islands were first colonised by the French in the middle of the eighteenth century, the object being to establish plantations of spices to

compete with the lucrative Dutch monopoly. They were captured by the English in 1794 and incorporated as a dependency of Mauritius in 1810. In 1888 the office of Administrator was created, an Executive Council of 2 *ex-officio* members and 1 nominated member was appointed, with a Legislative Council of 3 official and 3 unofficial members, the Administrator being president of both Councils and having an original and casting vote in the Legislative Council. In 1897 the Administrator was given full powers as Governor, and in November, 1903, he was raised to the rank of Governor.

*Governor and Commander-in-Chief.*—de Symons M. G. Honey, C.M.G. (January, 1928).

The population at December 31, 1927, was estimated to be 26,835; census of April 24, 1921, 24,523 (11,974 males and 12,549 females). The death-rate for 1927 was 15·87; the birth-rate 28·28. The number of births in 1927 was 759; deaths, 426; marriages, 208. The capital is Victoria, which has a good harbour. Education is not compulsory. There were in 1927, 26 grant-in-aid schools and 2 other primary schools. In addition, there is a Catholic secondary school for boys, and one for girls. Total number of children attending school in 1927 was 2,771; average attendance, 73 per cent. In 1927, 144 cases were brought before the Supreme Court (Criminal Side). The police force numbered 86 of all ranks (1927).

Revenue, expenditure and debt for five years:—

Year.	Revenue.	Expenditure.	Debt.
	£	£	£
1923	45,500	39,863	9,544
1924	57,211	49,024	5,303+Rs. 40,000
1925	51,884	43,801	4,553+Rs. 35,000
1926	44,170	47,680	3,091+Rs. 25,000
1927	40,134	44,216	2,805+Rs. 15,000

*Prin.* Chief items of revenue, 1927: customs, 22,622*l.*; Crown lands, 1,583*l.*; licences, taxes, excise and internal revenue, 24,488*l.*

Chief products, coconuts (over 23,000 acres under cultivation) and cinnamon, patchouli and other essential oils; on some islands mangrove-bark is collected and phosphate deposits are worked. Live-stock at end of 1927: Cattle, 750; goats, 100; sheep, 50; horses, 150; asses, 100. Fishing is actively pursued, chiefly for local supply, but will probably be extended.

Imports, 1927: Rs. 1,829,710; 1926: 114,170*l.* Exports, 1927: Rs. 2,159,918; 1926: 158,06*l.* Principal imports, 1927: Rice, Rs. 452,534; cotton piece goods, Rs. 208,982; sugar, Rs. 111,552; wine and beer, Rs. 67,948; wheat flour, Rs. 67,857; coffee, Rs. 53,535; gunny bags, Rs. 27,660; tobacco and cigarettes, Rs. 24,660; whisky, Rs. 21,952; galvanized iron sheets, Rs. 21,680; kerosene oil, Rs. 19,597; dholl and lentils, Rs. 18,861; sewing thread, Rs. 16,260. Chief exports, 1927: Copra, 4,612 tons; cinnamon oil, 59,007 litres; Patchouli oil, 1,053 litres; guano, 11,329 tons; rubber, 8,783 kilos; tortoise shell, 1,014 kilos; vanilla, 3,245 kilos; tripangs, 7,176 kilos. Imports in 1927 from: United Kingdom, Rs. 510,391; India, Rs. 787,545; France, Rs. 147,953; Dutch Possessions, Rs. 121,635; French Possessions, Rs. 60,043; Japan, Rs. 64,299; Arabia, Rs. 47,616. Exports, 1927 to: United Kingdom, Rs. 476,964; South Africa, Rs. 597,587; Germany, Rs. 386,679; France, Rs. 244,781; U.S.A., Rs. 231,456; Mauritius, Rs. 87,237.

Shipping entered and cleared (1927), 222,118 tons, mainly British,

exclusive of coasters trading between Mahé and the dependencies. The British India steamers call every four weeks from Bombay on their way to Mombasa, and every eight weeks on their way from Mombasa to Bombay. There is fairly regular communication between the islands.

There is a good road system in Mahé, and further road-making is in progress in Mahé and in Praslin. In 1927 the post office despatched and received 152,500 letters and post cards, 127,500 newspapers, &c., and 4,018 parcels. There is direct telegraphic communication with Mauritius, Zanzibar, Aden, and Colombo, and a Government wireless telephone service has been recently opened up between Victoria and the Praslin group of islands.

At the end of 1927 the Savings Bank deposits amounted to 12,824*l.* to the credit of 605 depositors.

Current money in the islands consists of rupees and notes.

### References.

- Annual Reports on the Seychelles. London.  
*Belcher* (Sir Edward), Account of the Seychelles.  
*Fauvel* (A. A.), Bibliographies des Seychelles. Published by the Seychelles Government. 1908.  
*Gardiner* (J. Stanley) The Seychelles. *Geographical Journal*, Vol. XXVIII., and also proceedings of the Linnean Society.  
*Lucas* (Sir C. P.), Historical Geography of the British Colonies.  
*Murat* (M.), Gordon's Eden, or the Seychelles Archipelago.  
*Walter* (A.), Mauritius Almanac and Commercial Handbook. Appendix on Seychelles. Port Louis.

**Sierra Leone.** See WEST AFRICAN COLONIES.

**Sokotra.** See ADEN.

---

## SOMALILAND PROTECTORATE.

The Somali Coast stretches from Lahadu, west of Zeyla, to Bandar Ziyada 49° E. long. After 1884, when Egyptian control ceased, the territory was administered by the Government of India, but was taken over by the Foreign Office on October 1, 1898, and was transferred to the Colonial Office on April 1, 1905.

By an arrangement with Italy in 1894 the limits of the British Protectorate were defined; but in 1897, by an arrangement with Abyssinia, a fresh boundary as required by that country was determined, and about 15,000 square miles were ceded to Abyssinia. An agreement for the regulation of Anglo-Italian relations in Somaliland was concluded on March 19, 1907. The area is about 68,000 square miles; population about 344,700—Mohammedan, and entirely nomadic, except on the coast, where considerable towns have sprung up during the British occupation.

No census of the population other than the Europeans and Indians has been taken, but a rough estimate of the main towns of the Protectorate is as follows: Berbera, between 15,000 and 30,000; Hargeisa, 20,000; Burao, 10,000; Zeilah, 5,000. Police, 528 officers and men on March 31, 1927. Convictions in 1927, 958. Revenue in 1926-27, 90,568*l.*, reckoned at 15 rupees to 1*l.*; 1927 (April-December) 88,879*l.*, reckoned at 1*s.* 6*d.* to rupee 1*l.* (customs in 1927, 69,715*l.*); expenditure, 1926-27, 149,125*l.*; 1927 (April-December), 123,447*l.* Free Grant-in-aid in respect of military expenditure, 1926-27, 43,500*l.* Imports, 1927, 427,516*l.*; exports, 1927, 355,575*l.* Bullion and specie are included. The imports are chiefly rice



(100,515 cwt.), dates (46,358 cwt.), sugar (49,302 cwt.), textiles (5,150,783 yds.), and specie; the exports, skins and hides, gum and resins, ghee, cattle and sheep, and specie. Tonnage entered in 1927, 51,682; cleared, 50,861. The rupee is the basis of the currency. Government of India notes are also in circulation. Transport is by camel and motor-car; there are no porters. Besides ordinary telegraphs there are wireless telegraph stations at Berbera, Burao, Hargeisa, Zeyla, and Erigavo, and a station is under construction at Buramo.

The Protectorate forces now comprise a Camel Corps of 400, with a reserve of 150 men, and 500 Police.

*Governor and Commander-in-Chief.*—His Excellency Sir H. B. Kittermaster, K.B.E., C.M.G. Appointed January 26, 1926.

### Books of Reference.

- Drake-Brockman* (R. E.), British Somaliland. London, 1917.  
*Hamilton* (A.), Somaliland. London, 1911.  
*Jardine* (D. J.), The Mad Mullah of Somaliland. London, 1923.  
*Joelson* (F. S.), Eastern Africa To-day. London, 1928.  
*Mosse* (A. H. E.), My Somali Book. London, 1913.  
*Pease* (A. E.), Somaliland. 3 vols. London, 1902.  
*Royce* (H.), Sun, Sand, and Somals. London, 1921.  
 Correspondence relating to Affairs in Somaliland [Cd. 7,066]. London, 1913.

## SOUTH AFRICA.

### BASUTOLAND.

Basutoland, an elevated but rugged plateau, forms an irregular parallelogram on the north-east of the Cape of Good Hope Province. The provinces of the Orange Free State, Natal, and the Cape of Good Hope form its boundaries. Area, 11,716 square miles. The territory, which is well watered and has a fine climate, is stated to be the best grain-producing country in South Africa, and the abundant grass enables the Basutos to rear large herds of cattle.

Basutoland has been under the authority of the Crown since 1884, and is governed by a Resident Commissioner under the direction of the High Commissioner for South Africa, the latter possessing the legislative authority which is exercised by proclamation. The country is divided into seven districts, namely: Maseru, Leribe, Mohale's Hoek, Berea, Mafeteng, Quthing, and Qacha's Nek. Each of the districts is subdivided into wards, mostly presided over by hereditary chiefs allied to the Moshesh family.

According to the census of 1921 the population numbered 495,937 natives, 1,608 Europeans, 172 Asiatics, and 1,069 coloured. European settlement is in general prohibited, and is more or less limited to the few engaged in trade, Government, and missionary work. Maseru, the capital and largest town, has a population of 1,890 natives and 399 Europeans.

There were 531 native elementary schools with 44,252 pupils at the end of December, 1926; expenditure in connection with education amounted during the year ended March 31, 1927, to 41,412*l*. There are some Normal and Industrial schools (aided). There is also a large and well-fitted Government native industrial school at Maseru. There are 8 white schools with 114 pupils.

The police force at 31st December, 1926, numbered:—14 European officers, 1 drill instructor, 4 European constables, 28 non-commissioned officers (native) and 313 men (natives).

The revenue arises mainly from the Post Office, native tax, licences, and income tax customs rebate from neighbouring territories. Under the Native Tax Law every adult male native pays 1*l.* 5*s.* per annum, and if he has more than one wife by native custom he pays 1*l.* 5*s.* per annum for his wives up to a maximum of 3*l.* 15*s.* A levy of 3*s.* for educational purposes is paid by every adult native. An Income Tax has been enacted on the lines of that existing in the Union of South Africa, and the collections for the year 1927-28 amounted to 12,843*l.*

—	1922-23	1923-24	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28
	£	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue . .	212,538	252,300	260,577	281,522	274,404	292,378
Expenditure .	224,547	241,570	250,053	267,880	272,627	288,602

Native tax yielded 137,455*l.* in 1927-28, and customs, 92,201*l.*, education levy, etc., 13,553*l.* Balance of assets over liabilities, March 31, 1928, was 105,932*l.*

The products are wool, wheat, mealies, and Kaffir corn. There are indications of iron and copper, and coal has been found and is used in some parts.

Basutoland is in the South African Customs Union. The total trade in recent years was:—

—	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports . .	827,054	942,279	850,978	665,014	842,893
Exports . .	803,769	958,810	756,106	696,950	839,095

The imports consist chiefly of blankets, ploughs, clothing, iron and tin ware, and groceries, and the exports (1927) of wool (508,687*l.*), wheat and wheat-meal (115,453*l.*), mohair (139,226*l.*), Kaffir corn (20,020*l.*), maize and maize-meal (17,663*l.*).

There are telegraph offices at the various magistracies in connection with the systems of the Cape Province and Orange Free State.

A railway built by the C.S.A.R., 16 miles, connects Maseru with the Bloemfontein-Natal line at Marseilles Station.

The currency is exclusively British.

*Resident Commissioner.*—John C. R. Sturrock, C.M.G. (April, 1926).

### References.

- Colonial Report. Annual. London.  
 Despatches (1869-70), Correspondence, Further Correspondence, and other Papers respecting Basutoland (1880-1887). London.  
 Bryce (J.), Impressions of South Africa. 3rd edition. London, 1899.  
 Dutton (Major E. A. T.), The Basuto of Basutoland. London, 1924.  
 Ellenberger (Rev. D. F.), History of the Basuto. London, 1912.  
 Johnston (Sir Harry), The Colonisation of Africa. Cambridge, 1899.  
 Lagden (Sir G.), The Basutos. 2 vols. London, 1909.

## BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

The Bechuanaland Protectorate comprises the territory lying between the Molopo River on the south and the Zambezi on the north, and extending from the Transvaal Province and Matabeleland on the east to South-West Africa. That part of the territory of South-West Africa east of long.  $21^{\circ}$  E., known as Caprivi Zipfel, is, by reason of its geographical position, now administered as if it were a portion of the Bechuanaland Protectorate. Area about 275,000 square miles; population, according to the census of 1921, 152,983, of whom 1,743 were Europeans. The most important tribes are the Bamangwato (35,000), under the Chief Tshekedi (acting as regent during the minority of Seretse, the son of Sekgoma, who died in November, 1925) whose capital is Serowe (population 17,000), 40 miles west of the railway line at Palapye Road; the Bakhatla (11,000), under Chief Isang Pilane (acting during minority of Kgafella, grandson of the late chief Linchwe); the Bakwena (13,000), under Sebele II.; the Bangwaketse (18,000), under chief Bathoen, the eldest son of the late chief Gasetsiwe; the Batawana, under Mathibe; and the Bamalete (4,500), under Seboko Mokgosi, who assumed the Chieftainship on July 9, 1917. In 1885, the territory was declared to be within the British sphere; in 1889 it was included in the sphere of the British South Africa Company, but was never administered by the company; in 1890 a Resident Commissioner was appointed, and in 1895, on the annexation of the Crown Colony of British Bechuanaland to the Cape of Good Hope, new arrangements were made for the administration of the Protectorate, and special agreements were made in view of the extension of the railway northwards from Mafeking. Each of the chiefs rules his own people as formerly, under the protection of the King, who is represented by a Resident Commissioner, acting under the High Commissioner. The headquarters of the Administration are in Mafeking, in the Cape Province, where there is a reserve for Imperial purposes, with ample buildings. An assistant Resident Commissioner was appointed in 1923, and stationed at Francistown.

The Territory is divided for administrative purposes into 11 districts, each under a Resident Magistrate. There is a tax of 1*l.* on each hut and 3*s.* (increased to 5*s.* in certain reserves for a Native Fund), for education, &c. Licences for the sale of spirits are granted only at certain railway stations. The police force consists of 31 European officers, warrant officers and sergeants, 51 mounted police, chiefly Basutos, and 215 dismounted constables.

Education is provided (there were 10 European and 86 native schools, 1927-28). The European schools were assisted financially by the Government to the extent of 1,790*l.* The native schools, with the exception of the school at Serowe, which is supported by the Chief, are now mainly financed by the Native Fund, the charge to which for 1927-28 was 4,253*l.* The schools are supervised by the various missionary bodies operating in the Reserves (chiefly the London Missionary Society, Church of England, and Dutch Reformed Church).

Cattle-rearing, and agriculture to a limited extent (production of maize and Kaffir corn), are the chief industries, but the country is more a pastoral than an agricultural one, crops depending entirely upon the rainfall. Cattle numbered on May 3, 1921, 495,000 head, sheep and goats, 380,000. During the year 1927-28, 30,050 head of cattle were exported.

Gold and silver to the total value of 8,671*l.* were mined in 1927-28.

Revenue and expenditure for six years:—

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1921-22	84,982	89,598	1924-25	99,581	87,373
1922-23	91,995	82,486	1925-26	107,344	104,173
1923-24	99,996	81,574	1926-27	131,568	108,222

Chief items of revenue, 1927-28: income tax and poll tax, 46,749*l.*; customs, 29,910*l.*; hut-tax, 38,575*l.*; licences, 6,144*l.*; posts, 18,281*l.*; Chief items of expenditure, 1927-28: Resident Commissioner, 9,525*l.*; district administration, 12,434*l.*; posts, 4,961*l.*; police, 30,009*l.*; administration of justice, 5,544*l.*; public works (extraordinary and recurrent), 12,646*l.*; medical, 8,597*l.*; veterinary, 15,768*l.* There has been no Imperial grant-in-aid since 1911-12, when the grant amounted to 10,000*l.*

There is no public debt. Excess of assets over liabilities on April 1, 1928, 102,344*l.*

When the Union of South Africa was established, an agreement was made with the Union Government under which duty on all dutiable articles imported into the Protectorate is collected by the Union Customs Department and paid into the Union Treasury, a lump sum representing a certain portion of the annual Customs Revenue of the Union being paid over to the Protectorate. Under this arrangement full figures relating to imports and exports of the Protectorate are not available. The export of dairy products was in 1926-27, 33,605*l.*; 1927-28, 36,650*l.*

The telegraph from the Cape of Good Hope to Rhodesia passes through the Protectorate. Similarly the railway extending northwards from the Cape of Good Hope traverses the Protectorate. It is the property of the Rhodesia Railways, Limited. In the Protectorate are 22 post offices; receipts, in 1927-28, 18,281*l.*; expenditure, 4,961*l.* In 1927-28, 1,772*l.* was deposited in the Savings Bank and 2,037*l.* withdrawn.

The currency is British. There is no bank in the Protectorate.

*Resident Commissioner.*—Lieut.-Col. R. M. Daniel, C.B.E.

*Government Secretary.*—O. L. O'B. Dutton.

### References.

Annual Report on the Protectorate. London.

Reports by and Instructions to Major-General Sir Charles Warren, K.C.M.G., a Special Commissioner to Bechuanaland, 1884-86. Correspondence and Further Correspondence respecting Bechuanaland, 1887-98. London.

Brown (J. T.), Among the Bantu Nomads. London, 1926.

Johnston (Sir Harry), The Colonisation of Africa. Cambridge, 1899.

Passarge (Fr.), Die Kalahari. Berlin, 1904.

### SOUTHERN RHODESIA.

Rhodesia includes the whole of the region extending from the Transvaal Province northwards to the borders of the Belgian Congo and Tanganyika Territory, bounded on the east by Portuguese East Africa, Nyasaland, and the Tanganyika Territory, and on the west by the Belgian Congo, Portuguese West Africa, and Bechuanaland. The region south of the Zambezi (Matabeleland and Mashonaland) is called Southern Rhodesia; that north of the Zambezi is known as Northern Rhodesia.

Prior to October, 1923, Southern Rhodesia, like Northern Rhodesia,

was under the administration of the British South Africa Company. In October, 1922, Southern Rhodesia voted in favour of responsible government. On September 12, 1923, the country was formally annexed to His Majesty's Dominions, and on October 1, 1923, the new form of government was established under a Governor, assisted by an Executive Council, and a Legislature. The latter consists at first of a single elected Legislative Assembly, but that body may pass a law constituting a Legislative Council in addition. There must be a session at least once a year, and the duration of the Legislature is five years, unless sooner dissolved. The Legislature may amend, by a two-thirds vote of the total membership, the Letters Patent setting up the Constitution, with certain exceptions (relating to reservation of bills by the Governor, native administration, Crown Land Agent, and Governor's salary). The Crown reserves the right to disallow laws. The powers of the Legislative Council respecting appropriation and Taxation Bills are limited. In July 1923 the franchise was extended to all British subjects over 21 years of age and to married women, subject to certain qualifications.

A native Council may be established in any native reserve, representative of the local chiefs and native residents, to advise the Governor and manage such local affairs as may be entrusted to it.

*Governor and Commander-in-Chief.*—Sir Cecil H. Rodwell, K.C.M.G., Appointed August, 1928. (Salary, 4,000*l.*; allowances, 2,000*l.*).

The Cabinet is as follows (Aug. 1928)—

*Premier and Secretary for Native Affairs.*—Mr. H. U. Moffat.

*Mines, Works, and Industries.*—Mr. J. W. Downie.

*Agriculture and Lands.*—Mr. R. A. Fletcher.

*Attorney General.*—Major R. J. Hudson, M.C., K.C.

*Colonial Secretary.*—Mr. W. M. Leggate, C.M.G.

*Treasurer.*—Mr. P. D. L. Fynn, C.M.G.

*High Commissioner in London.*—Sir Francis Newton, K.C.M.G., C.V.O.

**Area and Population.**—The area is 149,000 square miles. The growth of the population is given in the following table:—

Year	Europeans			Asiatic Coloured Total	Native Total	Total Population
	Males	Females	Total			
<i>Census of—</i>	<i>No.</i>	<i>No.</i>	<i>No.</i>	<i>No.</i>	<i>No.</i>	<i>No.</i>
May 1904 . . .	8,970	3,644	12,623	1,944	591,197	605,764
May 1911 . . .	15,580	8,026	23,606	2,912	744,559	771,077
May 1921 . . .	18,987	14,633	33,620	3,248	862,819	899,187
May 1926 . . .	21,808	17,366	39,174	3,612	933,899	976,685
Estimated mean population, June 30, 1927 }	23,172	18,452	41,624	3,706	950,638	995,968

The chief towns are Salisbury (the capital, population, 20,137, including 7,324 Europeans), Bulawayo (13,674, including 3,251 Europeans), Umtali, Gwelo, Gatooma, Que Que, Shamwa, Wankie and Victoria.

The number of births (European) was 1,013 in 1927, 939 in 1926; deaths, 338 in 1927, 348 in 1926.

**Education.**—At the end of 1927 the schools for Europeans numbered 78 primary and 11 secondary, the latter including one school—the Matopos

School—of a new type specially designed to prepare boys for life on the land. There is a primary teachers' training centre with 27 teachers in training in 1927. There were also 104 aided farm schools, taught by private tutors or governesses, with an aggregate enrolment of 520 pupils. Including these, the total enrolment of European children at the end of the year 1927 was 7,488. There were also six schools for coloured children, including Eurafrian and Asiatic, with a total enrolment of 469 pupils; and 1,534 schools for native pupils, with a total enrolment of 99,535 pupils. The total expenditure on public education in the Colony in the calendar year 1927 amounted to 283,607*l.*, against which receipts from boarding and tuition fees were 87,007*l.*

**Justice.**—There is a High Court with criminal and civil jurisdiction. Single Judges are stationed at Salisbury and Bulawayo and sittings are held at five of the other principal towns twice a year. There are nine principal Courts of Magistrate, also courts presided over by detached Assistant Magistrates and several periodical courts. Natives are subject mainly to the same laws as Europeans, though there are special restrictions relating to arms, ammunition and liquor, and there are laws particularly applicable to natives, such as those dealing with marriage, taxation and registration and passes. Native Commissioners have jurisdiction in civil and criminal matters in which natives only are concerned, but generally exercise jurisdiction in their capacity as Assistant Magistrates.

**Finance.**—The total revenue for the year ended March 31, 1928,<sup>1</sup> was 2,165,000*l.* (2,009,600*l.* in 1926-27), of which the receipts from stamps and licences were 121,500*l.* (110,100*l.* in 1926-27); Native tax, 317,400*l.* (310,900*l.* in 1926-27); income tax, 377,500*l.* (341,800*l.* in 1926-27); and customs and excise duties, 686,200*l.* (569,700*l.* in 1926-27), and lands department, 135,800*l.* (172,500*l.* in 1926-27). Total expenditure, 1927-28,<sup>1</sup> was 2,761,200*l.* (2,633,100*l.* in 1926-27), including 376,300*l.* for education, 293,600*l.* for police and defence, 303,000*l.* for public works and roads, and 273,400*l.* for debt services.

The net amount of the Public Debt outstanding was, at March 31, 1928, 4,095,000*l.* (4,119,000*l.* in 1927).

**Production and Industries.**—The British South Africa Company has relinquished all rights and interests in the land in Southern Rhodesia, except in the estates which it was already developing and working on 10th July, 1923. The Crown has recognized the Company as the owner of the mineral rights throughout both Southern and Northern Rhodesia. Land has been set apart for tribal settlements ('native reserves'). The country is well adapted for agriculture and European settlers. Live stock (1927): cattle, 2,325,400 (2,188,700 in 1926); sheep, 351,600 (331,700 in 1926), and pigs, 55,700 (56,300 in 1926). Acreage under crops (1927): maize, 267,400 (239,700 in 1926); tobacco, 30,200 (13,900 in 1926); ground-nuts, 7,800 (6,200 in 1926); legumes and fodders, 21,300 (20,000 in 1926). Large fruit orchards have been planted, and nearly all fruit trees thrive, the cultivation of oranges and lemons constituting a rapidly expanding industry. Exports of citrus fruit have increased from 53,000 boxes in 1923-24 to 130,000 boxes in 1926-27. The sale of dairy produce is a profitable industry. Animal products sold in 1927 include, 343,000 doz. eggs, 826,000 gallons milk, 99,000 lbs. cheese, and 1,711,000 lbs. butter.

A Land and Agricultural Bank makes loans to settlers on easy terms of

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

repayment, for the purpose of improving and developing their agricultural holdings. The amount of applications for advances granted was 272,986*l.* in 1927 and 329,596*l.* in 1926. Numerous companies have been formed with the purpose of developing land and minerals.

**Mining.**—The country contains gold and other minerals. The total output of gold from 1890 to December 31, 1927, is valued at 86,611,536*l.* The gold output in 1926 was valued at 2,508,527*l.*, and in 1927 at 2,458,862*l.* The output in 1927 of other minerals was: silver, 113,200 oz., valued at 11,700*l.*; coal, 1,001,700 tons raised, sales, &c., 419,700*l.*; chrome ore, 218,000 tons, 490,700*l.*; asbestos, 33,200 tons, 794,200*l.*; mica, 205 tons, 52,900*l.*; other minerals to the value of 10,300*l.* The total mineral output for 1927 was valued at 4,238,300*l.*

In addition to the foregoing a number of minor industries are now established in the Colony. These include brick and tile works (10), cigarette and tobacco factories (6), cold storage and ice making installations (8), iron and brass foundries (13), mineral water manufactories (12), and electric light and power undertakings (14).

**Commerce.**—The total value of imports (including bullion and coin) into Southern Rhodesia in 1927 was 7,574,000*l.*, the chief being: food and drink, 806,717*l.*; textile goods, wearing apparel, boots, etc., 1,596,702*l.*; machinery, 542,000*l.*; metals and manufactures, including motor cars, 2,168,598*l.*; railway and tramway materials and locomotives, 566,000*l.* The value of the exports, including gold, was 7,444,000*l.* (including re-exports, 195,000*l.*), the chief being: raw gold, 2,425,000*l.*; asbestos, 537,000*l.*; maize, 321,000*l.*; chrome ore, 424,000*l.*; animals, 204,000*l.*; tobacco, 1,273,000*l.* Total imports from the United Kingdom in 1927 amounted to 3,608,000*l.* (3,050,000*l.* in 1926); from the Union of S. Africa, 1,402,000*l.* (1,970,000*l.* in 1926); from the United States, 1,031,000*l.* (808,000 in 1926). Domestic exports to the United Kingdom in 1927, 2,597,000*l.* (2,690,000*l.* in 1926); Union of S. Africa, 2,197,000*l.* (1,870,000*l.* in 1926).

**Communications.**—The British South Africa Company has a controlling interest in the Rhodesian railway system, the total mileage of which (including the Beira Railway) at the end of 1927 was 2,462. The system begins at Vryburg in the Cape Colony, and extends through the Bechuanaland Protectorate and Southern and Northern Rhodesia to the Belgian Congo and Portuguese East Africa. In conjunction with the railways of the Union of South Africa it provides through communication from Cape Town to the Congo border (2,149 miles), and (by a line from Bulawayo via Salisbury) to the port of Beira on the Indian Ocean (2,036 miles). There are also several branch lines in Southern Rhodesia. At a conference in London in 1926, attended by the representatives of the Company and of the Governments of Southern and Northern Rhodesia and the Bechuanaland Protectorate, a scheme was drawn up for the public control of traffic rates, which has resulted in a deduction of the railway rates aggregating 1,128,000*l.* A system of road motor services has been organised, having in May 1928 a total mileage of 1,126 miles.

On December 31, 1927, there were in Southern Rhodesia 192 post offices, 35 of which are money order and savings bank offices. During the year 1927, 10,059,844 letters and post-cards were despatched; 4,988,854 newspapers, books, and parcels, and 184,416 registered articles. The postal revenue for the year 1927 was 192,000*l.*, and the expenditure, 157,000*l.* There is an extensive telephone system in operation. An automatic

telephone exchange has recently been brought into operation in Salisbury, and an additional one has been ordered for Umtali.

On January 1, 1905, a Post Office Savings Bank was established, and on December 31, 1927, the deposits amounted to 207,000l.

### NORTHERN RHODESIA.

By an Order in Council, dated May 4, 1911, the two provinces of North-Eastern and North-western Rhodesia were amalgamated under the title of Northern Rhodesia, the amalgamation taking effect as from August 17, 1911. The limits of the territory, as defined by the Order in Council, are 'the parts of Africa bounded by Southern Rhodesia, German South-west Africa (now South-west Africa), Portuguese West Africa, the Congo Free State (now the Belgian Congo), German East Africa (now Tanganyika Territory), Nyasaland, and Portuguese East Africa.'

An Administrator was appointed by the British South Africa Company with the approval of the Secretary of State, and had, for consultative purposes, an Advisory Council of five members, chosen by the white settlers.

By an Order in Council dated February 20, 1924, the office of Governor was created, an Executive Council constituted and provision made for the institution of a Legislative Council. This latter Council is composed of five *ex-officio* members, who also constitute the Executive Council, four nominated official members and five elected unofficial members. On April 1, 1924, the British South Africa Company was relieved of the administration of the Territory by the Crown, from which date the Order in Council of February 20, 1924, took effect.

Northern Rhodesia has an area of 287,950 square miles, and consists for the most part of high plateau country, covered with thin forest. Much of the country is suitable for farming and contains areas carrying good arable and grazing land. The permanent European population in December 1927 was computed at 7,275. The native population on December 31, 1927, was estimated to number 1,237,486. The territory is divided into nine magisterial districts. The seat of Government is at Livingstone, on the Zambezi. The most important centres are Broken Hill, Fort Jameson, Lusaka, Mazabuka, Abercorn, Fort Rosebery, Ndola, and Lealui. The police force, called the Northern Rhodesia Police, is composed of natives, with European officers and non-commissioned officers.

There were in December 1927, 5 Government, 5 Farm Schools, and 3 aided schools for Europeans, with 33 teachers and 480 pupils. There is 1 Government school for natives, at Mongu, and a large number of Mission stations and schools, many of which receive Government grants.

Revenue, 1927-28, 474,683l. (taxes, licences, etc., 220,339l.; customs, 146,501l.; posts and telegraphs, 32,867l.; fines and fees, 33,363l.; land sales and rents, 29,850l.; miscellaneous, 11,763l.). The expenditure for 1927-28 was estimated at 518,666l.

Imports (inclusive of specie), 1927, 2,030,599l.; exports (including specie), 777,890l., including living animals, 36,205l., pig lead, 88,652l.; copper, 133,115l.; gold (bar), 1,690l.; vanadium, 6,749l.; wheat, maize and maize meal, 91,694l.; tobacco (unmanufactured), 240,568l.; hides, skins, and horns, 21,844l.; ivory, 8,214l.; timber (unmanufactured), 8,993l.; timber (sleepers), 26,540l.

Agricultural products are maize, tobacco, cotton, wheat, and European fruits. There is timber of various kinds; gold, copper, zinc, lead and



vanadium are mined; coal has been discovered. Production 1927: gold, 352 ozs., value 1,479*l.*; silver, 54 ozs., value 5*l.*; copper, 3,290 tons, value 197,231*l.*; lead, 5,857 tons, value 143,127*l.*; zinc, 326 tons, value 8,481*l.*; vanadium, 10 tons, value 2,465*l.*; mica, 8.5 tons, value, 4,378*l.* Total value of mineral production: 1927, 360,337*l.*

The trunk line of the Rhodesian railway system traverses Northern Rhodesia from Livingstone to the Congo border. The Zambezi, Kafue, Chambesi, and other rivers of Northern Rhodesia are navigable for a considerable portion of their extent.

There are 37 post offices, 11 being money order offices. There is a telegraph line alongside the railway from Livingstone to the Congo border. There is also a telegraph line from the Nyasaland border to Abercorn, and another from the same border further south to Fort Jameson.

*Governor* (Appointed August 31, 1927).—Sir James Crawford *Maxwell*, M.D., K.B.E., C.M.G.

*Chief Secretary*.—G. A. S. *Northcote*.

### Books of Reference concerning Southern and Northern Rhodesia

Annual Reports and other publications of the British South Africa Company.—Information for Settlers.—Handbooks for Tourists and Sportsmen (latest editions).

Correspondence regarding a proposed settlement of various outstanding questions relating to the British South Africa Company's position in Southern and Northern Rhodesia. (Cmd. 1914.) London, 1923.

Agreement between the Secretary of State for the Colonies and the British S.A. Co. for the settlement of outstanding questions relating to Southern and Northern Rhodesia. (Cmd. 1954.) London, 1923.

Report on the Census of 1921.

Official Year Book of the Colony of Southern Rhodesia. No. 1, 1924. London, 1925.

Northern Rhodesia Blue Books, 1924, 1925, and 1926.

*Brown* (A. S. and G. G.), Guide to South Africa. London. Annual.

*Colven* (Ian), The Life of Jameson. London, 1922.

*Darter* (A.), The Pioneers of Mashonaland. London, 1914.

*Fyfe* (H. Hamilton), South Africa To-Day, with an Account of Modern Rhodesia. London, 1911.

*Gouldsbury* (Cullen) and *Sheane* (Hubert), The Great Plateau of Northern Rhodesia. London, 1911.

*Hole* (H. M.), The Making of Rhodesia. London, 1926.

*Hone* (P. F.), Southern Rhodesia. London, 1909.

*Johnson* (J. P.), The Mineral Industry of Rhodesia. London, 1911.

*Jollie* (E. T.), The Real Rhodesia. London, 1924.

*Keane* (A. H.), Africa. Vol. II., South Africa. 2nd edition. London, 1904.—The Gold of Ophir. London, 1901.

*Keltie* (J. Scott), The Partition of Africa. 2 Ed. (Contains Bibliographical Appendix of works on Africa.) London, 1895.

*Lucas* (C. K.), Historical Geography of the British Colonies. Vol. IV. Oxford, 1897.—The Partition and Colonisation of Africa. London, 1922.

*Michell* (Sir Lewis), Life of the Right Hon. Cecil J. Rhodes. London, 1910.

Native Races of South Africa (issued by South Africa Native Races Committee). London, 1901.

*Smith* (Rev. E. W.), and *Dale* (A. M.), The Ila-speaking Peoples of Northern Rhodesia. 1920.

*Taylor* (Guy A., editor), Nada: the Southern Rhodesia Native Affairs Department Annual, 1924. Salisbury (Rhodesia) and London, 1925.

### SWAZILAND.

Swaziland lies at the South-eastern corner of the Transvaal. On June 25, 1903, an Order in Council was issued conferring on the Governor of the Transvaal authority over Swaziland, and by Order in Council of

December 1, 1906, this authority was transferred to the High Commissioner for South Africa.

The seat of the administration is at Mbabane; altitude 3,800 feet.

Area, 6,704 square miles. Population, census 1921: 112,838 (Europeans, 2,235). The Government maintains 13 European schools at different centres, average attendance, 445 in 1927; and 1 native school at Zombode, the kraal of the ex-Chief Regent, average attendance, 146 in 1927. The Government also subsidises certain native schools with an average attendance in 1927 of 3,458, and two schools for coloured children, at which the total average attendance in 1927 was 45 and 28 respectively.

A Special Court, having the full jurisdiction of a Superior Court, and Assistant Commissioners' Courts have been established. A local Swaziland police force was created in 1907. Authorised strength (1927) 20 Europeans and 135 natives. During 1927, there were 3,494 summary convictions, and 46 convictions in the Superior Court. Native chiefs continue to exercise jurisdiction according to native law and customs in all civil matters between natives, subject to a final appeal to the Resident Commissioner.

	1923-24	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue . . . . .	90,897	89,710	110,108	92,090	90,706
Expenditure . . . . .	93,127	87,597	97,047	111,835	105,681

Chief items of revenue, 1927-28: Native tax, 40,478*l.*; customs, 15,788*l.*; sales of Crown lands, &c., 6,148*l.*; dog tax, 3,604*l.* Chief items of expenditure, 1927-28: Police, 16,643*l.*; public works, 17,234*l.*; East Coast Fever Veterinary, 12,237*l.*; medical, 7,632*l.*; education, 6,944*l.*; justice, 5,254*l.*

Gold is subject to a tax of 10 per cent. on profits; base metals to a royalty of 2½ per cent. on output, in addition to any rentals now payable.

The public debt of Swaziland amounts (1927) to 55,000*l.*

The agricultural and grazing rights of natives are safeguarded, and delimited. The agricultural products are cotton, tobacco, maize (the staple product), millet, pumpkins, ground-nuts, beans, and sweet potatoes, grown in insufficient quantities for local supply. Stock numbers approximately (1927): horses, 1,000; cattle, 350,000; native sheep and goats, 200,000; pigs, 9,500. About 350,000 sheep are brought into Swaziland from the Transvaal each year for winter grazing. The territory is reported to be rich in minerals, but it has not yet been systematically prospected. Alluvial tin is being mined and shipped. In 1927 the output was 153·5 tons, valued at 42,776*l.* A few gold mines are worked on a small scale, the output in 1927 being 1,135 oz. valued at 4,795*l.*

By agreement (dated June 30, 1910) with the Union of South Africa, Swaziland is treated for customs purposes as part of the Union and receives a *pro rata* share of the Customs dues collected. The chief exports, 1927, were: slaughter cattle, 63,560*l.*; cassiterite tin, 42,776*l.*; tobacco, 36,825*l.*; hides, 10,157*l.*; cotton, unginned, 7,900*l.*; cotton, ginned, 3,870*l.*; wattle bark, 6,576*l.*

There is bi-weekly communication by motor between Bremersdorp, Mbabane and Breyten, and between Piet Retief and Hlatikulu. In January 1928 the South African Railways commenced a daily motor service on the main routes. Elsewhere communication is by carts, donkey packs, or runners. Post offices working in 1927, 16. There are telegraph and

telephone offices at Mbabane, Pigg's Peak, Bremersdorp, Ezulweni, Hlatikulu, Dwaleni, Mahamba, Stegi, and Nsoko. Post Office Savings Banks deposits, 2,275*l.* on March 31, 1928, belonging to 472 depositors.

The currency is British coin and coins of the late South African Republic, which are of similar denomination to the British. The National Bank of South Africa, Ltd., has branches at Mbabane and Hlatikulu. This bank conducts savings bank business—73 depositors, total deposits during 1927, 1,338*l.*

*Resident Commissioner.*—T. Ainsworth Dickson, M.C.

*Deputy Resident Commissioner and Government Secretary.*—B. Nicholson, C.B.E., D.S.O., M.C.

## THE UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.

### Constitution and Government.

THE Union of South Africa is constituted under the South Africa Act, 1909 (9 Edw. 7, Ch. 9), passed by the Parliament of the United Kingdom on September 20, 1909. Under the terms of that Act the self-governing Colonies of the Cape of Good Hope, Natal, the Transvaal, and the Orange River Colony were united on May 31, 1910, in a legislative union under one Government under the name of the Union of South Africa, these Colonies becoming original provinces of the Union under the names of the Cape of Good Hope, Natal, the Transvaal, and the Orange Free State respectively. There is a Governor-General, and an Executive Council in charge of the Departments of State.

Legislative power is vested in a Parliament consisting of the King, a Senate, and a House of Assembly. The Governor-General has power to summon, prorogue, and dissolve Parliament, either both Houses simultaneously or the House of Assembly alone. There must be a session of Parliament every year.

The Senate consists of forty members, eight (four being selected mainly for their acquaintance with the reasonable wants and wishes of the non-European races) being nominated by the Governor-General in Council and thirty-two being elected, eight for each Province. Each senator must be a British subject of European descent, at least 30 years of age, qualified as a voter in one of the provinces, and resident for five years within the Union; an elected senator must be a registered owner of property of the value of 500*l.* over any mortgage.

The House of Assembly consists, according to the Fifth Delimitation Commission appointed on July 19, 1927, of 148 members chosen in Electoral Divisions in numbers as follows:—The Cape of Good Hope, 58; Natal, 17; Transvaal, 55; Orange Free State, 18. Parliamentary voters must have the qualifications existing in the several colonies at the time of the Union. Each electoral district in each province returns one member, who must be a British subject of European descent, qualified as a registered voter, and resident five years within the Union. A House of Assembly continues five years from the date of its first meeting unless sooner dissolved.

The House of Assembly, not the Senate, must originate money bills, but may not pass a bill for taxation or appropriation unless it has been recommended by message from the Governor-General during the Session. Restrictions are placed on the amendment of money bills by the Senate. Provision

is made respecting disagreements between the Houses, the Royal Assent to Bills, and the disallowance of laws assented to by the Governor-General.

Each member of each House must make Oath or Affirmation of Allegiance. A member of one House cannot be elected to the other, but a Minister of State may sit and speak, but not vote in the House of which he is not a member. To hold an office of profit under the Crown (with certain exceptions) is a disqualification for membership of either House, as are also insolvency, crime, and insanity.

Pretoria is the seat of government of the Union, and Cape Town is the seat of Legislature.

*Governor-General, Commander-in-Chief, and High Commissioner for South Africa.*—Earl of Athlone, G.C.B., G.C.M.G., G.C.V.O., D.S.O., A.D.C. (salary £10,000 per annum).

The Executive Council was constituted (November 1924) as follows:—

The Governor-General.

*Prime Minister and Minister of Native Affairs and of External Affairs.*—General The Honourable J. B. M. Hertzog (3,500l.).

*Minister of the Interior, of Public Health and of Education.*—The Honourable Dr. D. F. Malan (2,500l.).

*Minister of Mines and Industries.*—The Honourable F. W. Beyers, K.C. (2,500l.).

*Minister of Railways and Harbours.*—The Honourable C. W. Malan (2,500l.).

*Minister of Finance.*—The Honourable N. C. Havenga (2,500l.).

*Minister of Justice.*—The Honourable Tielman J. de V. Roos, K.C. (2,500l.).

*Minister of Defence.*—Colonel The Honourable F. H. P. Creswell, D.S.O. (2,500l.). (November 1925.)

*Minister of Labour.*—The Honourable T. Boyde (2,500l.). (November 1925.)

*Minister of Agriculture.*—General The Honourable J. C. G. Kemp (2,500l.).

*Minister of Lands.*—The Honourable P. G. W. Grobler (2,500l.).

*Minister of Posts and Telegraphs and of Public Works.*—The Honourable H. W. Sampson, O.B.E. (2,500l.). (November 1928.)

*Secretary to the Prime Minister and Secretary for External Affairs.*—H. D. J. Bodenstein, LL.D.

*Assistant Secretary to the Prime Minister, Assistant Secretary for External Affairs and Clerk of the Executive Council.*—W. J. H. Farrell.

The result of the elections in June 1924 was: Nationalists, 63; South African Party, 53; Labour, 18; Independent, 1: total, 135.

In each province there is an Administrator appointed by the Governor-General for five years, and a Provincial Council elected for three years, each council having an executive committee of four (either members or not of the council), the administrator presiding at its meetings. Members of the Provincial Council are elected on the same system as members of Parliament, but the restriction as to European descent does not apply. The number of members in each Provincial Council is as follows:—Cape of Good Hope, 51; Natal, 25; Transvaal, 50; Orange Free State, 25. The provincial committees and councils have authority to deal with local matters such as provincial finance, education (elementary), charity, municipal institutions, local works, roads and bridges, markets, fish and game, and penalties for breaches of laws respecting such subjects. Other matters may

be delegated to these Councils. All ordinances passed by a Provincial Council are subject to the veto of the Governor-General-in-Council.

There is a provincial Revenue Fund in each province. The old colonial capitals are the capitals of the provinces.

The railways, ports, and harbours are managed by a Harbour and Railway Board, under the chairmanship of a Minister of State. The revenues therefrom are paid into a special fund. All other moneys received by the Union are paid into a Consolidated Revenue Fund, on which the interest on debts of the colonies forms a first charge. To the Union has been transferred the public property, real and personal, of the colonies.

The English and Dutch languages are both official. The word 'Dutch' has now been expressly declared by Act of Parliament to include Afrikaans. The administration of native affairs and affairs specially or differentially affecting Asiatics vests in the Governor-General-in-Council. The government of native territories may be transferred to the Union Government.

*High Commissioner in London.*—Mr. Eric Louw (Appointed Nov. 1928).

*Agent-General of the Government of India in South Africa.*—Sir K. V. Reddi (1929).

### Area and Population.

The total area of the Union is 471,917 square miles divided between the Provinces as follows:—Cape of Good Hope, 276,536; Natal, 35,284; Transvaal, 110,450; Orange Free State, 49,647.

The census taken in 1904 in each of the four Colonies was the first simultaneous census taken in South Africa. In 1911 the first Union census was taken.

The following tables give the returns of population at the various censuses, classified according to race and sex:—

Year	All Races			European		Non-European	
	Total	European	Non-European	Males	Females	Males	Females
1904 . . .	5,175,824	1,116,806	4,059,018	625,117	481,689	2,047,118	2,011,900
1911 . . .	5,973,394	1,276,242	4,697,152	685,164	591,078	2,384,228	2,312,924
1918 . . .	—	1,421,781	—	728,866	692,915	—	—
1921 . . .	6,923,580	1,619,488	5,409,092	782,085	737,453	2,754,957	2,054,135
1926 . . .	—	1,676,660	—	856,918	819,742	—	—

The 1926 population census was a quinquennial one of Europeans only, and was taken under the provisions of the South Africa Act for the delimitation of political constituencies.

Walvis Bay, area 490 sq. miles, previously included in the area of the Cape Province, has been included for administrative purposes in the mandated territory of South West Africa.

Of the non-European population in 1921, 4,697,813 were Bantu, 165,731 Asiatic, and 545,548 of other races.

The increase in the total population, 1911-21, was: Union, 15.99 per cent.; Cape, 8.49 per cent.; Natal, 19.71 per cent.; Transvaal, 23.81 per cent.; O.F.S. 19.06 per cent. The increase in the European population in the Union, 1911-21, was 19.06 per cent., and in other races 15.16 per cent. The proportion of Europeans to the total population in 1921 was 21.93 per cent.

Principal towns (including suburbs) in the Union classified according to the number of inhabitants of European race, 1921 and 1926:—

Town	Province	1921			1926
		Euro- pean	Non- European	Total	European
Over 20,000—					
1. Johannesburg . . .	Transvaal . . .	151,836	136,295	288,131	170,741
2. Cape Town . . .	Cape . . .	114,110	98,887	212,997	130,568
3. Durban . . .	Natal . . .	58,085	92,557	151,642	70,883
4. Pretoria . . .	Transvaal . . .	45,361	28,691	74,052	54,326
5. Port Elizabeth . . .	Cape . . .	26,503	25,995	52,498	33,371
6. East London . . .	Cape . . .	20,374	14,299	34,673	23,210
7. Bloemfontein . . .	Orange Free State	19,367	19,667	39,034	22,695
Over 10,000 and less than 20,000—					
8. Pietermaritzburg . . .	Natal . . .	17,998	18,025	36,023	19,748
9. Germiston . . .	Transvaal . . .	18,477	27,612	46,089	19,495
10. Kimberley . . .	Cape . . .	18,288	21,414	39,702	17,268
11. Benoni . . .	Transvaal . . .	14,483	33,158	47,641	14,899
12. Krugersdorp . . .	Transvaal . . .	13,439	29,077	42,516	14,524
13. Boksburg . . .	Transvaal . . .	12,416	25,563	37,979	12,144

For occupational census in 1921, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1925, p. 223.

*Migration.*—1927. Gross Figures (excluding "Intransit,") European: Arrivals, 30,438; departures, 29,739. Non-European: Arrivals, 3,757; departures, 6,021.

*Vital Statistics.*—The following table gives the total numbers of marriages, births and deaths registered in the Union for recent years for all races:—

Year	European			Non-European <sup>1</sup>		
	Births	Deaths	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Marriages
1923	42,181	15,438	11,709	62,045	54,445	14,544
1924	42,346	15,503	12,742	54,235	44,709	15,832
1925	43,411	15,371	14,002	51,611	41,181	16,231
1926	42,876	16,080	14,908	53,348	41,713	17,060
1927	44,347	16,627	15,622	51,077	45,219	16,972

<sup>1</sup> Partial Registration only.

Owing to wide variation of the laws relating to the registration of births and deaths of natives in the four provinces, and to the entire absence of native registration in one province, the figures of 1923 must be regarded as merely recording registrations and not the total number of actual events. Unifying Act No. 17 of 1923, which came into effect as from January 1, 1924, abolished compulsory registration of native vital events in rural areas, but made registration compulsory in all urban areas throughout the Union.

### Religion.

*Religions.*—The results of the European census of 1921 as regards religions are as follows:—Europeans: Dutch Churches, 338,982; Anglicans, 294,026; Presbyterians, 74,999; Congregationalists, 10,598; Wesleyans, 102,771; Lutherans, 19,098; Roman Catholics, 61,246; Baptists, 15,414; Jews, 62,103; others and unspecified, 40,251; total, 1,519,488. Non-Europeans

as at the census of 1921: Dutch Churches, 276,486; Anglican, 420,059; Presbyterians, 115,897; Independents (Congregationalists), 145,723; Wesleyans, 730,022; various Christian Sects, 57,186; Lutherans, 241,807; Roman Catholics, 82,008; Hindus, 109,261; Buddhists and Confucians, 14,127; Mahomedans, 49,936; no religion, 2,402,652; others and unspecified, 763,928; total, 5,409,092.

### Education.

Under the *South Africa Act*, for a period of five years after the establishment of the Union and thereafter subject to decree of Parliament, control of education other than higher education was granted to the four Provincial Administrations. This arrangement still obtains. For practical purposes it has been provisionally determined that all post-matriculation instruction shall be deemed to constitute Higher Education.

*Higher Education.*—By legislation of 1916 three Universities, with teaching and examining functions, were established on April 2, 1918, in place of the University of the Cape of Good Hope, provision being made for the conversion of the South African College into the University of Cape Town, of the Victoria College into the University of Stellenbosch, and of the University of the Cape of Good Hope into a federal University, styled the University of South Africa, with the remainder of the University Colleges as constituent colleges, the names of which, with appropriate details, will be found in the table hereunder. In 1921 the University College of Johannesburg was created the University of the Witwatersrand, and Potchefstroom University College was incorporated as a constituent college of the University of South Africa.

Institution	Year of Foundation and Incorporation	Current Expenditure for year 1927	No. of Professors	No. of Lecturers and Assistants	No. of Students at end of 1927	Total Value of Bursaries held in 1927
University of Cape Town . . . . .	1829 (Incorporated 1837) <sup>1</sup>	£ 172,071	45	145	1,770 <sup>3</sup>	£ 8,076
University of Stellenbosch . . . . .	1866 (Incorporated 1881) <sup>2</sup>	78,291	38	50	1,076	3,428
University of Witwatersrand . . . . .	1903 (Incorporated 1922) <sup>4</sup>	162,347	36	148	1,362	8,105
University of South Africa: Constituent Colleges— . . . . .	1918 <sup>5</sup>	—	—	—	—	—
Grey University College, Bloemfontein	1855 (Incorporated 1910)	28,164	13	18	400	1,333
Huguenot University College, Wellington	1874 (Incorporated 1907)	11,681	7	8	93	890
Rhodes University College, Grahamstown . . . . .	1904	47,779	16	21	489	2,270

<sup>1</sup> As the South African College—constituted the University of Cape Town on April 2, 1918.

<sup>2</sup> As the Victoria College—constituted the University of Stellenbosch on April 2, 1918.

<sup>3</sup> Includes 370 music students.

<sup>4</sup> Formerly University College of Johannesburg.

<sup>5</sup> On the dissolution of the University of the Cape of Good Hope (founded 1878).

Institution	Year of Foundation and Incorporation	Current Expenditure for year 1927	No. of Professors	No. of Lecturers and Assistants	No. of Students at end of 1927	Total Value of Bursaries held in 1927
Transvaal University College, Pretoria	1908	£ 55,998	43	54	829	£ 1,285
Natal University College, Pietermaritzburg . . . . .	1909	19,825	11	8	249	2,259
Potchefstroom University College . . . . .	1905 (Incorporated 1921)	15,674	10	11	186	1,065
Totals . . . . .	—	591,830	219	463	6,460 <sup>1</sup>	28,711

<sup>1</sup> Includes 370 music students.

*State and State-aided Education, other than Higher Education.*—Subject to final control of the Provincial Administration the central direction of public education in each Province is exercised by the Provincial Education Department.

Statistics of State and State-aided education other than higher education—

Year	Number of Schools		Number of Scholars		Number of teachers <sup>1</sup>	Expenditure
	For European scholars	For Non-European scholars	European	Non-European		
1923	4,651 <sup>2</sup>	3,312	332,066	263,738	21,000	£ 6,341,175
1924	4,682 <sup>2</sup>	3,285	330,371	262,763	21,005	6,913,451
1925	4,679 <sup>2</sup>	3,275	329,834	276,926	21,522	7,002,190
1926	4,707 <sup>2</sup>	3,408	330,762	289,545	22,274	7,186,269
1927	4,665 <sup>2</sup>	3,501	336,459	304,617	23,121	7,597,672

<sup>1</sup> Primary, intermediate and secondary schools only.

<sup>2</sup> Private farm schools in Natal excluded.

There were in 1927, 268 private schools for European pupils, 421 for non-European, with 18,839 European scholars, 19,455 non-European, and 1,691 teachers.

The following table shows the number of schools and the expenditure on education other than higher education of European scholars in each Province, 1927 :—

Province	Number of Schools			Training Colleges and Schools <sup>3</sup>	Special Schools	Expenditure
	Primary	Beyond Primary	Total			
Cape of Good Hope	2,175 <sup>1</sup>	202	2,377 <sup>1</sup>	12	11 <sup>4</sup>	£ 2,685,272
Natal . . . . .	447 <sup>2</sup>	26	473 <sup>2</sup>	1	4	408,114
Transvaal . . . . .	1,170	40	1,210	4	—	2,748,767
Orange Free State	779	70	849	1	—	848,521
Union . . . . .	4,571	888	4,909	18	15	6,720,664

<sup>1</sup> Including 290 farm schools.

<sup>2</sup> Including 277 farm schools.

<sup>3</sup> Excluding training departments attached to secondary schools.

<sup>4</sup> Including 10 part-time schools.



### Justice.

The Common Law of the Union is the Roman-Dutch Law, that is, the uncodified law of Holland as it was at the date of the cession of the Cape in 1806. The sources of the law are the Dutch Commentaries and text-books of the seventeenth, eighteenth, and early nineteenth centuries. The Law of England as such is not recognised as authoritative, though by Statute the principles of English Law relating to mercantile matters, *e.g.*, companies, patents, trademarks, insolvency and the like, have been introduced. In shipping, insurance, and other modern business developments English Law is followed, and it has also largely influenced civil and criminal procedure. In all other matters, family relations, property, succession, contract, &c., Roman-Dutch Law rules, English decisions being valued only so far as they agree therewith. The prerogatives of the Crown are, generally speaking, the same as in England.

The Supreme Court consists of an Appellate Division with a Chief Justice and two ordinary and two additional Judges of Appeal. In each Province of the Union there is a Provincial Division of the Supreme Court; while in the Cape there are two Local Divisions, and in the Transvaal one, exercising the same jurisdiction within limited areas as the Provincial Divisions. The Judges hold office during good behaviour. The Circuit System is fully developed.

Each Province is further divided into Districts with a Magistrate's Court having a prescribed civil and criminal jurisdiction. From this Court there is an appeal to the Provincial and Local Divisions of the Supreme Court, and thence to the Appellate Division. A distinctive feature of the Criminal system is that Magistrates' convictions carrying sentences above a prescribed limit are subject to automatic review by a Judge.

Persons convicted, all courts, 1927: males, 385,875, females, 53,360.

### Finance.

Prior to 1913-14 the expenditure of the four Provinces was entirely met from grants by the Union Government. Since then various Financial Relations Acts have been passed defining the conditions upon which subsidies shall be granted to the Provinces, assigning and transferring to them certain revenues and limiting their powers of taxation. Act No. 46 of 1925 bases the subsidy on the attendance of pupils receiving education, assigns certain revenues collected by the Union to the Provinces and gives special grants to the two smaller Provinces.

Revenue and expenditure of the Union (excluding Interest on Railway Capital, now paid direct to the Public Debt Commissioners, and Subsidies to Provincial Administrations).

	1923-24	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue (ordinary) .	24,252,888	25,335,543	26,986,778	28,577,003	30,094,004
Expenditure (ordinary) .	19,730,265	20,098,267	21,014,444	21,850,419	23,008,174
„ (loan account)	10,617,206	11,380,001	12,309,115	12,920,075	11,688,657

<sup>1</sup> Unaudited figures.

The following are the estimated figures for ordinary revenue and expenditure for the year 1928-29 :—

Ordinary Revenue.		Ordinary Expenditure.	
	£		£
Customs . . . . .	8,087,000	H. R. H. The Governor-General .	24,793
Excise . . . . .	1,067,000	Legislature . . . . .	169,004
Posts, Telegraphs & Telephones .	3,910,000	Prime Minister and External Affairs }	51,541
Mining . . . . .	1,405,000	Native Affairs . . . . .	334,612
Licences . . . . .	160,000	Defence . . . . .	923,280
Stamp Duties and Fees . . . . .	925,000	Mines and Industries . . . . .	279,321
Income Tax, Super Tax, and Dividend Tax . . . . .	6,120,000	Higher Education and Child Welfare }	1,015,541
Death Duties . . . . .	550,000	Treasury . . . . .	77,360
Native Taxes . . . . .	925,000	Public Debt . . . . .	4,852,000
Native Pass and Compound Fees . . . . .	45,000	Pensions . . . . .	2,355,000
Land Revenue, Quit Rent, and Farm Taxes . . . . .	125,000	High Commissioner in London .	47,047
Forest Revenue . . . . .	100,000	Miscellaneous Services . . . . .	171,196
Rents of Government Property .	137,000	Inland Revenue . . . . .	150,117
Interest . . . . .	1,757,000	Audit . . . . .	71,250
Departmental Receipts . . . . .	725,000	Customs and Excise . . . . .	238,429
Fines and Forfeitures . . . . .	250,000	Justice . . . . .	80,627
Recoveries of Advances . . . . .	18,000	Superior Courts . . . . .	233,903
Miscellaneous . . . . .	270,000	Magistrates . . . . .	609,818
		Police . . . . .	2,582,449
		Prisons and Reformatories . . . . .	727,500
		Interior . . . . .	259,725
		Public Health . . . . .	454,351
		Mental Hospitals and Training Schools }	533,017
		Printing and Stationery . . . . .	313,742
		Public Works . . . . .	947,857
		Agriculture . . . . .	786,824
		Agriculture (Education) . . . . .	198,671
		Forestry . . . . .	190,080
		Posts, Telegraphs and Telephones }	3,062,000
		Lands, Deeds, and Surveys . . . . .	317,984
		Irrigation . . . . .	214,374
		Public Service Commission . . . . .	26,622
		Labour . . . . .	256,802
Total <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	27,516,000	Total ordinary <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	22,641,137
		Expenditure, loan account . . . . .	11,076,000

<sup>1</sup> Excluding the balance of surplus, 1927-28, amounting to £1,250,000.

<sup>2</sup> Excluding £5,450,445 for provincial administrations.

The gross Public Debt of the Union at March 31, 1928, was 238,926,064*l.* and the net debt, 223,232,810*l.*

The estimated expenditure for 1928-29 on Railways is 27,843,483*l.*; harbours, 1,398,064*l.*; steamships, 172,675*l.*

### Defence.

The South Africa Defence Act 1912, which became law on June 14, 1912, as amended by the South Africa Defence Act Amendment Act of 1922, provides for the establishment of Defence Forces comprising :—

1. *The South African Permanent Force*, which consists of :—(i) *The South African Staff Corps*; (ii) *The South African Instructional Corps*; (iii) *The South African Naval Service*; (iv) *The South African Field*

Artillery; (v) The South African Permanent Garrison Artillery; (vi) The South African Engineer Corps; (vii) The South African Air Force; (viii) The South African Service Corps; (ix) The South African Medical Corps; (x) The South African Ordnance Corps; (xi) The South African Veterinary Corps; (xii) The South African Administrative, Pay, and Clerical Corps.

The South African Naval Service includes the officers and men of the South African Division of the Royal Naval Volunteer Reserve engaged for whole-time service. A surveying vessel of 800 tons and two minesweeping trawlers are maintained in commission.

2. *The Active Citizen Force*; 3. *The Citizen Force Reserve*; 4. *The Coast Garrison Force Reserve*; 5. *The Royal Naval Volunteer Reserve*; 6. *The National Reserve*; 7. *Rifle Associations*; and 8. *Cadets*.

Every citizen of European descent between the ages of 17 and 60 is liable to render personal service in time of war, and those between 17 and 25 are liable to undergo a prescribed peace training with the Active Citizen Force spread over a period of four consecutive years. The Act states, however, that only 50 per cent. of the total number liable to peace training shall actually undergo that training unless Parliament makes financial provision for the training of a greater number.

The establishment of Rifle Associations is a marked feature of the Act; citizens between the ages of 21 and 25 who are not entered for peace training with the Active Citizen Force are to be compelled to undergo training during these four years in a Rifle Association, thus ensuring that, in course of time, all citizens will at least know how to handle and use a rifle.

Provision is also made in the Act for the cadet training of boys between 13 and 17 in urban and other populous areas where facilities can conveniently be arranged.

The Union is divided into 6 military districts. To each military district have been allotted various units of different arms, to which the citizens entered for peace training in their 20th and 21st years are posted.

Under the 1922 Act the Permanent Force is relieved of all Police duties in peace time for which they were liable under the Act of 1912, and becomes a purely military force. Its strength in June, 1928, was 119 officers and 984 white and 6 native other ranks. The strength of the South African Air Force was 28 officers and 241 white and 22 native other ranks; 22 officers and nurses and 14 other ranks of the Active Citizen Force are in whole-time employment.

### Production and Industry.

*Agriculture.*—The production of wheat in recent years is shown by the following table.

Year.	Production on European Farms Only.					Native Reserves, Locations, etc.
	Cape of Good Hope.	Natal.	Transvaal.	Orange Free State.	Union.	
	1,000 lb.	1,000 lb.	1,000 lb.	1,000 lb.	1,000 lb.	1,000 lb.
1922-23	298,579	652	44,902	17,542	561,476	14,795
1923-24	305,056	490	53,405	13,747	552,698	5,694
1924-25	342,787	769	82,300	45,610	421,416	6,498
1925-26	410,981	822	59,117	69,619	540,589	12,039
1926-27	329,667	1,178	59,796	91,944	482,585	1

<sup>1</sup> Not enumerated.

The following table gives the production of maize :

Production on European Farms Only.						Native Reserves, Locations, etc.
Year.	Cape of Good Hope.	Natal.	Transvaal.	Orange Free State.	Union.	
	1,000 lb.	1,000 lb.	1,000 lb.	1,000 lb.	1,000 lb.	1,000 lb.
1922-23	172,244	303,419	1,056,126	1,621,667	8,153,456	799,302
1923-24	107,616	244,001	745,519	569,290	1,606,426	581,342
1924-25	161,257	317,696	1,529,364	2,179,607	4,187,924	671,193
1925-26	98,291	248,756	788,092	563,228	1,698,367	435,617
1926-27	127,347	435,316	1,167,115	1,864,832	3,094,610	556,771

Other products, excluding Native Reserves, &c., 1926: barley 53,331,600 lbs.; oats, 174,426,300 lbs.; Kaffir corn, 63,839,400 lbs.; potatoes, 199,821,450 lbs.; tobacco, 15,404,821 lbs. 1927: barley, 51,585,300 lbs.; oats, 195,822,000 lbs.; Kaffir corn, 132,909,800 lbs.; potatoes, 237,901,050 lbs.; tobacco, 20,202,350 lbs.

The 1926 census (Agriculture) showed the numbers of live-stock in the Union as follows: 10,337,174 cattle; 856,040 horses; 126,909 mules; 755,280 donkeys; 103,668 ostriches; 33,858,777 sheep; 7,947,286 goats; 908,964 pigs. 1927: 10,412,466 cattle; 40,109,826 sheep; 7,565,613 goats; 848,272 pigs (horses, mules, donkeys and ostriches not enumerated).

The production of wool in 1926 was 167,921,510 lbs., and of mohair, 7,879,633 lbs. The export of ostrich feathers in 1927 was valued at 43,621l.; hides and skins at 3,786,877l. and wattle bark and extract at 1,159,652l. 1927: wool, scoured and greasy, 260,334,374 lbs.; mohair, 10,681,290 lbs.

Cotton-growing is now undertaken by many farmers, the plant being found a better drought resistant than either tobacco or maize. The 1926 yield was 24,936,775 lbs. of seed cotton. The output of sugar in 1925-26 was 239,851 tons. The area under tea is 3,177 acres, from which the yield for 1925-26 was 4,146,371 lbs. (green leaf). It is estimated that some 15,000 acres of land suitable for tea plantations are available. 1927: cotton, 11,822,612 lbs.; sugar, 242,662 tons (1926-27 season).

On March 31, 1927, the forest reserve areas comprised 2,260,574 acres demarcated, and 407,572 acres undemarcated: total, 2,668,146 acres.

*Irrigation.*—Technical and financial assistance is given by the State under the Union Irrigation Law of 1912, which was designed to encourage irrigation. The Government expenditure on irrigation in 1923-24, 1924-25 and 1925-26 was 906,180l., 665,870l. and 240,059l. respectively from Loan Funds and 120,904l., 137,985l. and 163,078l. respectively from revenue; total 1,027,084l., 803,855l. and 403,137l. respectively.

*Manufactures.*—The report on the industrial census in the Union in 1926-27 gives the value added by process of manufacture, &c., as 47,507,685l., and the value of the gross production of the industries covered at 97,878,822l. The total number of factories which made returns was 7,172. Value of land and buildings, 22,561,314l., machinery, plant, and tools, 36,573,158l., of materials used, 50,871,137l., and cost of fuel, light, and power, 3,500,435l. Average number of persons employed, 202,689 (Europeans, 80,755). Wages paid, 24,133,708l. The gross value of the output of the principal groups of industries was: food, drink, &c., 30,825,749l.; metals, engineering, &c., 21,074,176l.; chemicals, &c., 6,431,141l.; heat, light, and power, 5,411,526l.; building, &c., 9,413,303l.; clothing, textiles, &c., 3,970,325l.; books,

# 234 THE BRITISH EMPIRE:—UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA

printing, &c., 4,810,695*l.*; leather, &c., 3,457,286*l.*; stone, clay, &c., 3,208,721*l.*; vehicles, 2,074,184*l.*; furniture, &c., 2,086,310*l.*

*Mining.*—The table hereunder gives the total value of the principal minerals produced in the Union to December 31, 1927. The value of gold is calculated at 4·24773*l.* per fine ounce up to 1919, when the gold premium came into effect, as from the 24th of July, and from 1925 onwards when the gold premium ceased to operate. Copper, tin, antimony, scheelite, and silver are valued on the estimated pure metal contained in shipments according to the average current prices in London. The value of other base minerals is calculated on average local prices.

Classification.	Cape of Good Hope	Natal.	Transvaal.	Orange Free State.	Union.
	£	£	£	£	£
Gold . . . . .	21,947	86,311	961,597,235	—	961,705,493
Diamonds . . . . .	194,747,341	—	48,398,119	24,367,405	207,512,865
Coal . . . . .	2,018,710	31,840,547	38,638,871	4,614,078	76,612,206
Copper . . . . .	30,570,406	339	4,913,356	—	25,484,161
Tin . . . . .	62,482	—	5,992,495	—	6,054,977
Total . . . . .	217,420,886	31,427,347	1,059,540,076	28,981,483	1,337,869,692

The total value of the mineral production of the Union is given hereunder for recent years:—

	1923.	1924.	1925.	1926.	1927.
	£	£	£	£	£
Ammonia, Sulphate of . . . . .	7,531	12,987	11,920	10,680	10,335
Asbestos . . . . .	121,453	110,075	152,115	216,466	343,301
Coal . . . . .	3,713,706	3,824,746	3,862,118	4,046,620	3,825,664
Coke . . . . .	76,294	90,537	92,643	106,153	120,500
Copper . . . . .	404,511	530,324	514,219	494,852	577,119
Corundum . . . . .	22,548	13,284	18,229	44,871	8,473
Diamonds . . . . .	6,038,207	8,093,406	8,198,128	10,683,597	12,392,308
Gold <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	41,574,945	44,739,377	40,767,981	42,235,139	42,097,608
Iron Pyrite . . . . .	4,906	3,109	3,460	3,376	3,091
Lead . . . . .	133,578	153,388	55,966	5,726	7,543
Lime . . . . .	239,062	223,204	220,664	251,093	256,813
Magnesite . . . . .	2,943	4,159	4,007	4,211	3,935
Osmiridium . . . . .	43,528	102,836	170,995	96,734	58,137
Platinum . . . . .	—	—	—	93,307	144,191
Salt (including by-products) . . . . .	114,225	111,459	105,969	138,356	131,513
Silver . . . . .	197,888	212,470	166,898	126,580	118,631
Soda (crude) . . . . .	1,018	9,844	13,480	22,970	32,710
Talc . . . . .	1,065	1,592	262	335	2,740
Tar . . . . .	8,597	9,180	8,441	15,466	19,098
Tin . . . . .	170,337	805,398	804,552	310,899	329,947
Zinc . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—
Quarries . . . . .	100,922	172,215	105,248	84,107	90,959
Other minerals . . . . .	9,479 <sup>2</sup>	14,378 <sup>2</sup>	32,705	42,642 <sup>2</sup>	72,271 <sup>2</sup>
Total including items not named . . . . .	52,987,668	58,678,413	54,804,940	59,084,230	61,546,801

<sup>1</sup> Premium included up to 1924.

<sup>2</sup> Including 'other Coal By-products' values for 1923, 1924, 1925, 1926 and 1927, 1,276*l.*, 1,840*l.*, 4,010*l.*, 5,044*l.*, 3,237*l.*

The gold output in 1927 was 10,122,491 fine oz. ; silver, 1,011,736 fine oz. ; diamonds, 4,708,038 metric carats ; coal production 1927, 13,802,780 tons.

The following table shows the average number of persons employed on mines and in allied concerns in the Union in 1927 :—

Classification	Number of Persons				Proportion of Total Persons Employed
	European	Asiatic	Natives and Other Coloured	Total	
Gold . . . . .	21,694	162	190,612	221,468	62.58
Diamonds . . . . .	14,638	25	60,918	75,581	21.36
Coal . . . . .	1,744	1,372	34,079	37,195	10.51
Other Minerals . . . . .	980	5	14,621	15,606	4.41
Power Supply Companies and Quarries . . . . .	917	53	3,066	4,036	1.14
Total . . . . .	39,973	1,617	312,296	353,886	100.00

### Commerce.

The total value of the imports and exports of the Union of South Africa, exclusive of specie, was as follows :—

Year	Imports	Exports	Year	Imports	Exports
	£	£		£	£
1920	101,827,104	98,896,483	1924	65,815,517	84,256,972
1921	57,800,316	74,354,154	1925	67,928,799	82,365,219
1922	51,413,450	64,978,524	1926	73,159,054	75,926,117
1923	57,814,440	81,047,094	1927	73,955,308	80,046,654

The principal articles of import and export for 1926 and 1927 were :—

Imports	1926	1927	Exports	1926	1927
	£	£		£	£
Apparel . . . . .	3,768,057	3,323,912	Angora Hair . . . . .	741,715	807,963
Arms and Ammunition . . . . .	519,464	487,916	Bark . . . . .	917,167	1,159,652
Bags . . . . .	1,173,028	1,174,262	Blasting Compounds . . . . .	9,984	15,818
Cotton Manufactures and Piece Goods . . . . .	6,664,558	6,418,406	Butter & Substitutes . . . . .	18,158	21,210
Drugs and Chemicals . . . . .	1,139,790	1,141,876	Coal <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	1,418,908	1,063,200
Electrical Wire and Fittings <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	2,620,242	2,850,002	Diamonds . . . . .	10,782,810	12,235,095
Food and Drink . . . . .	7,268,442	7,713,384	Feathers, Ostrich . . . . .	71,922	43,621
Furniture . . . . .	810,999	784,376	Fish . . . . .	269,265	293,724
Glycerine . . . . .	346,800	359,436	Gold (in ingots) . . . . .	32,559,637	27,389,709
Haberdashery . . . . .	1,452,896	1,447,455	Hides and Skins . . . . .	2,619,045	3,786,377
Hardware & Cutlery . . . . .	4,011,286	3,833,750	Maize . . . . .	903,541	1,266,111
			Maize Meal . . . . .	208,207	413,752
			Meats . . . . .	505,629	225,486
			Tobacco . . . . .	90,273	81,589

<sup>1</sup> Excluding bunker coal.

<sup>2</sup> Including Electrical Machinery.

Imports	1926	1927	Exports	1926	1927
Hats and Caps . . .	£ 726,540	£ 704,050	Wines . . .	£ 26,905	£ 54,842
Implements: Agri-cultural . . .	1,083,910	1,012,771	Wool . . .	12,645,851	17,117,948
India Rubber . . .					
Manufactures <sup>1</sup> . . .	800,269	1,205,476			
Iron and Steel . . .	1,813,800	2,137,151			
Leather Manufactures: Mainly Boots and Shoes . . .	1,244,237	1,092,790			
Machinery <sup>2</sup> . . .	3,954,892	3,989,950			
Nitrates . . .	194,796	221,612			
Oils . . .	3,093,203	2,630,187			
Printing Paper . . .	668,150	608,741			
Stationery & Books . . .	1,367,610	1,343,106			
Tobacco . . .	95,492	99,497			
Vehicles <sup>3</sup> . . .	4,943,059	5,300,454			
Wax (Paraffin and Stearine) . . .	319,313	274,241			
Wood and Timber . . .	1,861,073	2,078,829			
Woollen Manufactures . . .	2,078,421	2,225,737			
Zinc . . .	99,767	79,664			

<sup>1</sup> Includes tyres imported separately.

<sup>2</sup> Excluding agricultural and electrical machinery, and locomotives.

<sup>3</sup> Excluding tyres imported separately (included under rubber manufactures).

Imports of specie amounted to 160,648*l.* in 1926 and 58,528*l.* in 1927, and exports to 10,237,045*l.* in 1926 and 16,412,006*l.* in 1927.

The total value of general merchandise, exclusive of specie, imported into British South Africa in 1927 was 73,344,378*l.*, of which 34,776,836*l.* came from the United Kingdom, 7,729,717*l.* from the rest of the British Empire, 12,113,555*l.* from the United States of America, and 13,685*l.* from the Belgian Congo. The imports of Government stores amounted to 3,459,811*l.*

The total exports, excluding specie, in 1927, were 80,113,700*l.* (excluding ships' stores value 2,333,603*l.*), of which 53,248,570*l.* went to the United Kingdom, 5,850,078*l.* to the rest of the Empire and 1,929,817*l.* to the U.S.A.

### Shipping and Communications.

Oversea shipping 1927: entered, 1,403 vessels of 5,267,556 tons net; cleared, 1,389 of 5,250,074 tons. Coastwise: entered, 3,780 vessels of 9,698,803 tons net; cleared, 3,774 of 9,655,167 tons.

Prior to the Union the State Railways of the several colonies were operated by the separate Governments. In May, 1910, the Government lines were merged into one system, the South African Railways, under the control of the Union Government. The total open mileage of this system at the end of March, 1927, was 12,206 (comprising Cape 4,931 miles, Orange Free State 1,505 miles, Transvaal 2,959 miles, Natal, 1,459 miles, and South West Africa 1,352 miles), of which 11,286 miles are 3 ft. 6 in. gauge, and 920 miles 2 ft. gauge. The capital expenditure on Government Railways up to March 31, 1927, amounted to 128,024,206*l.* Earnings, 1926-27, 24,093,347*l.*; working expenditure including depreciation, 1926-27, 19,437,177*l.*; passengers, 1926-27, 80 millions; goods carried, 1926-27,

30,615,369 tons (exclusive of live-stock tonnage). Mileage of private lines, 1926-27, 418 miles (Cape, 249, Natal, 84, Transvaal, 7, O.F.S., 4, and South West Africa, 74).

At the end of 1927-28 there were in the Union 3,244 post offices, and 3,049 telegraph offices; 6,329,599 telegrams of all classes were forwarded. The number of money orders issued during the year 1927-28 was 610,259, and the value 2,885,287*l.*, while 577,483 orders of the value of 2,596,138*l.* were paid. 4,386,667 postal orders amounting to 2,378,620*l.* were issued, and 3,845,161, valued at 2,023,834*l.*, paid. The revenue in respect of the postal service during 1927-28 amounted to 1,856,785*l.*, and the telegraph and telephone revenue was 1,193,515*l.* The total expenditure in respect of postal, telegraph and telephone services during 1927-28 amounted to 2,982,709*l.*

At the end of March, 1928, there were 37,107 miles of telegraph wire, and 336,331 miles of telephone wire in use; there were 88,113 telephone instruments and 62,364 subscribers. A station working on the "beam" system and in direct communication with the United Kingdom was opened for the acceptance of public traffic on July 5, 1927.

The number of depositors in the Government Savings Bank in the Union at the end of March, 1928, was 368,986, and the amount standing to their credit 5,788,811*l.*

### Banks.

Statistics of the banks in the Union are as follows:—

	Seven Banks. June 30, 1928	South African Reserve Bank, <sup>1</sup> June 30, 1928
	£	£
Subscribed capital . . . . .	16,410,458	1,000,000
Paid-up capital . . . . .	7,712,063	1,000,000
Reserve fund . . . . .	4,393,959	509,468
Notes in circulation . . . . .	1,664,140 <sup>2</sup>	9,089,015
Deposit and current accounts . . . . .	98,795,406	7,697,851
Coin and bullion . . . . .	2,394,335	8,275,763
Securities, Government and other . . . . .	21,155,214	1,517,919
Bills of Exchange . . . . .	24,816,145	7,797,414
Advances . . . . .	48,154,985	104,113

<sup>1</sup> In December, 1920, under the South African Currency and Banking Act, 1920, a Central Reserve Bank was established at Pretoria. It commenced operations in June, 1921, and began to issue notes in April, 1922. Liability for the outstanding notes of the commercial banks was transferred to it on June 30, 1924, and amounted to 238,246*l.* on June 30, 1926. A branch was opened in Johannesburg on September 1, 1925, and further branches at Cape Town, Durban, Port Elizabeth and East London by the end of the year.

<sup>2</sup> Circulating in Rhodesia.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

An Act of 1922 provided for the issue of a Union Coinage with denominations identical with those of British Coins, which remain legal tender, and a branch of the Royal Mint has been established at Pretoria.

Union of South Africa silver and bronze coins of 2*s.* 6*d.*, 2*s.*, 1*s.*, 6*d.*, 3*d.*, 1*d.*,  $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.*,  $\frac{1}{4}$ *d.* are being coined and are in circulation. A considerable portion of the gold output is being minted.

An Act (No. 22 of 1922) was passed legalizing the optional use of



either the metric or the imperial standard weights and measures, but under a proclamation of 1923 the cwt. has been replaced by the 'cental' of 100 lbs. The following old Dutch measures are, however, still in use:—*Liquid Measure*: Leaguer = about 128 imperial gallons; half aum =  $15\frac{1}{2}$  imperial gallons; anker =  $7\frac{1}{2}$  imperial gallons. *Capacity*: Muid = 3 bushels. The customary surface measure is the *Morgen*, equal to 2·1165402 acres; 1,000 Cape lineal feet are equal to 1,033 British imperial feet.

## Books of Reference.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- The South Africa Act, 1909.  
 Official Year-Book of the Union of South Africa, and of Basutoland, Bechuanaland Protectorate, and Swaziland. Pretoria. Annual.  
 Statistics of Production: Manufacturing Industries. Annual.  
 Statistics of Production: Census of Agriculture. Annual.  
 Reports of Select Committees, Commissions, etc., since 1910: classified according to subject.  
 Annual Statement of Trade and Shipping of the Union of South Africa. Cape Town.  
 Report to the Board of Trade on Economic Conditions in South Africa. Annual. London.  
 Trade Report. Monthly. Cape Town.  
 The Selborne Memorandum on the Union of S. Africa. London, 1925.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Agar-Hamilton* (J. A. J.), *The Native Policy of the Voortrekkers*. Cape Town, 1928.  
*Arnold* (E. H. D.), *Banking and Currency Development in South Africa (1652-1927)*. Cape Town, 1928.  
*Brand* (Hon. R. H.), *The Union of South Africa*. Oxford, 1909.  
*Brown* (A. S.) and *Brown* (G. G.), Editors. *The Guide to South and East Africa*. Annual. London.  
*Cory* (G. E.), *The Rise of South Africa*. 4 vols. London, 1910, 1913, 1919, and 1926.  
*Dunson* (W. H.), *South Africa: People, Places and Problems*. London, 1925.  
*De Kiewiet* (C. W.), *British Colonial Policy and the South African Republics, 1848-72*. London, 1929.  
*De Kock* (Dr. M. H.), *Analysis of the Finances of the Union*. Cape Town, 1922.—*State Ownership in South Africa*. Cape Town, 1923.  
*Donnithorne* (F. A.), *Wonderful Africa*. London, 1925.  
*Dornan* (S. S.), *Pygmies and Bushmen of the Kalahari*. London, 1925.  
*Edgar* (J.), *A History of South Africa*. Oxford, 1923.  
*Eybers* (G. W.), *Select constitutional documents, illustrating South African History, 1795-1910*. London, 1918.  
*Fairbridge* (D.), *A History of South Africa*. London, 1918.—*Historic Houses of South Africa*. Cape Town, 1922.  
*Fitzsimons* (F. W.), *The Natural History of South Africa*. London, 1921.  
*Frankel* (S. H.), *The Railway Policy of South Africa*. London, 1928.  
*Lamont* (A. B.), *Economic Geography of South Africa*. Cape Town, 1925.  
*Lehfeldt* (R. A.), *The Natural Resources of South Africa*. London, 1922.  
*Leibrandt* (H. C. V.), *Précis of the Archives of the Cape of Good Hope, 1695-1708, 1715-1806*. 6 vols. Cape Town, 1896-1906.  
*Leppan* (H. D.), *The Agricultural Development of Arid and Semi-Arid Regions with Special Reference to South Africa*. Johannesburg, 1928.  
*Lloyd* (A. C. G.), *A List of the Serial Publications Available for Consultation in the Libraries and Scientific Institutions of the Union of South Africa*. Cape Town, 1921.  
*Lucas* (Sir C. P.), *Historical Geography of the British Colonies, South Africa*. Part I. History, revised by Sir C. Lucas, and Part II., Geographical, revised by A. B. Keith. Oxford, 1915.—*Partition and Colonisation of Africa*. London, 1922.  
*Marks* (J. L.), *Illustrated Guide to South Africa*. Cape Town, 1925.  
*Mendelssohn* (S.), *Bibliography of Books relating to South Africa*. London.  
*Mentzel* (O. F.), *Description of the Cape*. Cape Town, 1921 and 1925.  
*Millen* (S. G.), *The South Africans*. London, 1926.  
*Molema* (S. M.), *The Bantu, Past and Present*. Edinburgh, 1920.  
*Nathan* (M.), *The South African Commonwealth*. London, 1919.—*South Africa from Within*. London, 1926.  
*Oxford Survey of the British Empire*. Vol. III. *African Territories*. London, 1914.  
*Preller* (G. S.), *Voortrekkersmense*. 3 vols. Cape Town, 1918, 1920, 1922.

*Scully* (W. C.), A History of South Africa, from the Earliest Days to the Union. London, 1915.

*Stirke* (D. W.), Eight Years Among the Barotse. London, 1922.

*Theal* (G. McCall), South Africa. Eighth Edition. London, 1917.—Catalogue of Books and Pamphlets relating to South Africa south of the Zambesi. Cape Town, 1912.—History and Ethnography of South Africa. 11 vols. London, 1907-20.

*Tilby* (A. Wyatt), South Africa (1486-1913). London, 1914.

*Walker* (E. A.), Historical Atlas of South Africa. London, 1922.—A History of South Africa. London, 1927.

*Worsfold* (W. B.), The Union of South Africa. London, 1912.—Lord Milner's Work in South Africa, 1897-1902. London (new edition), 1913.—The Reconstruction of the New Colonies under Lord Milner, 1902-1903. 2 vols. London, 1913.

## PROVINCE OF THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Colony of the Cape of Good Hope was originally founded by the Dutch in the year 1652. Britain took possession of it in 1795 but evacuated it in 1803. A British force again took possession in 1806 and the Colony has remained a British Possession since that date. It was formally ceded to Great Britain by the Convention of London, August 13, 1814. Letters Patent issued in 1850 declared that in the Colony there should be a Parliament which should consist of the Governor, a Legislative Council, and a House of Assembly. On the 31st May, 1910, the Colony was merged in the Union of South Africa, thereafter forming an original province of the Union.

Cape Town is the seat of the Provincial Administration.

*Administrator.*—The Hon. A. P. J. Fourie. (Salary 2,500*l.*)

The Province is divided into 123 magisterial districts, and the Province proper, including Bechuanaland, but exclusive of the Transkeian territories, into 90 divisions. Each division has a Council of at least 6 members (14 in the Cape Division) elected triennially by the owners or occupiers of immovable property. The duties devolving upon Divisional Councils include the construction and maintenance of roads and bridges, control of outspans, trekkpaths and public servitudes, destruction of noxious weeds, and preservation of public health.

There are 127 Municipalities, each governed by a Mayor or Chairman and Councillors, a certain number of whom are elected annually by the ratepayers. There are also 79 Village Management Boards.

**Area and Population.**—The following table gives the population of the Cape of Good Hope at each census :—

Census Year	All Races			European		Coloured	
	Total	Males	Females	Males	Females	Males	Females
1865 .	496,381	255,760	240,621	95,410	86,182	160,350	154,489
1876 .	720,984	369,628	351,356	123,910	112,873	245,718	228,488
1891 .	1,527,224	767,827	759,397	195,956	181,081	571,871	578,866
1904 .	2,400,804	1,218,940	1,180,864	318,544	261,197	900,396	929,667
1911 .	2,564,965	1,255,671	1,309,294	301,268	287,109	954,403	1,028,185
1918 .	—	—	—	311,312	307,518	—	—
1921 .	2,782,719	1,348,589	1,434,130	329,394	321,215	1,019,195	1,112,915
1926 .	—	—	—	357,583	348,554	—	—

The following table gives the area and population of the Province and native Territories in 1921 and 1926 :—

—	Area in Sq. Miles	1921			1926
		European	Non-European	Total	European
Colony Proper .	260,185	635,651	1,183,077	1,818,728	690,079
East Griqualand	6,602	6,245	258,582	264,827	7,065
Tembuland .	3,339	4,627	230,361	234,988	4,693
Transkei .	2,504	2,292	195,803	198,095	2,477
Pondoland .	3,906	1,512	263,392	264,904	1,823
Total Province	276,536	650,327	2,181,215	2,781,542	706,187

Of the non-European population in 1921, 7,696 were Asiatics, 1,640,162 were Bantu, and 484,252 were of mixed and other races. The great majority are engaged in agricultural or domestic employments.

Chief Towns: The census figures for the European population in 1926 are:—Cape Town, 130,568; Kimberley, 17,268; Port Elizabeth, 33,371; Graham's Town, 7,652; Paarl, 6,678; King William's Town, 6,444; East London, 23,210; Graaff-Reinet, 4,576; Worcester, 4,233; Uitenhage, 8,121; Oudtshoorn 5,649.

Marriages, births and deaths in five years, so far as registered :—

Year	European			Non-European <sup>1</sup>		
	Births	Deaths	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Marriages
1923	18,296	6,577	4,823	39,350	30,715	8,106
1924	18,780	6,740	5,345	37,593	27,262	8,923
1925	18,366	6,910	5,723	36,984	26,094	8,704
1926	18,675	7,053	5,972	38,798	26,114	9,154
1927	18,537	7,212	5,978	37,514	28,679	9,037

<sup>1</sup> Partial registration.

**Religion.**—In 1921 there were 1,684,906 Christians—546,065 members of Dutch Churches, 358,827 Anglicans, 105,696 Presbyterians, 115,941 Congregationalists, 394,085 Methodists, 76,421 Lutherans, 47,293 Roman Catholics, 16,102 Baptists, and 24,476 other Christian sects. Mohammedans 24,513, Jews 21,224, Heathen 1,002,450, others 49,606.

**Education.**—Local school administration is conducted by school boards and school committees, the unit of administration being the school district. There are now (1927) 112 such districts, each under the control of a school board, two-thirds of whose members are elected by the ratepayers and one-third nominated by Government and local authority. Education is compulsory for children of European parentage. Grants in support of education are provided from Provincial Council revenues, primary education being free. Aided schools 1927, 4,608. There are 138,463 European pupils and 182,937 non-European. Total number of teachers 11,242 (6,284 in European schools, and 4,958 in non-European schools).

Provincial expenditure on education (excluding Higher Education, which is under control of the Central Government) in 1927-28 amounted to 3,240,918*l*.

**Pauperism.**—There is no system of poor-law relief.

**Finance.**—Since the coming into effect of the Union there is only one financial statement for the four provinces together. Particulars are given above under the Union. Since the passing of the Financial Relations Act, 1913, the Provincial revenue consists of certain revenues assigned to the Province and an amount voted by Parliament by way of subsidy. The following figures show the provincial revenue and expenditure for five years :—

	1922-23	1923-24	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27
Revenue :—	£	£	£	£	£
Provincial . . . . .	1,261,638	1,403,851	1,676,311	1,487,860	1,580,685
Union Subsidy . . . . .	1,569,890	1,652,636 <sup>1</sup>	1,701,315 <sup>1</sup>	2,350,014	2,412,640 <sup>1</sup>
Total Revenue . . . . .	2,831,528	3,056,487	3,377,626	3,837,874	3,993,325
Total Ordinary Expenditure . . . . .	3,260,923	3,760,005	3,537,880	3,679,879	3,910,284

<sup>1</sup> Includes 30,000*l.* for 1923-24 and for 1924-25, 46,500*l.* for 1925-26, and 299,600*l.* for 1926-27 in respect of a Special Grant from the Union Government for Native Education. The figures for 1925-26 also include a Special Grant from the Union Government of 40,750*l.* for Roads, and for 1926-27, 59,250*l.*

Ordinary Expenditure 1926-27:—General Administration, 346,315*l.*; Education, 2,985,050*l.*; Hospitals and Poor Relief, 218,549*l.*; Roads, Bridges, Works, 360,370*l.* Capital Expenditure 1926-27, 214,431*l.*

**Commerce.**—Since the coming into effect of the Union there are no special records of trade for each of the Provinces. The British Board of Trade statistics, however, continue to give details of trade between the United Kingdom and each Province separately. The following figures show the value of the trade between the Cape of Good Hope Province and the United Kingdom for five years :—

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928 <sup>1</sup>
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Cape . . . . .	12,477,627	16,574,894	12,385,682	15,092,886	15,540,238
Exports from U.K. to Cape . . . . .	18,248,689	18,271,544	14,661,655	14,228,673	13,958,878

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary figures.

The more important imports and exports in 1927 were:—Imports into United Kingdom: sheep's wool (121,235,378 lbs.), 9,474,451*l.*; mohair, 974,894*l.*; raw hides, 556,258*l.*; sheep skins, 790,165*l.*; maize, 324,767*l.*; feathers, 18,760*l.* Exports from United Kingdom (British produce): cotton goods, 1,666,662*l.*; woollens, 770,993*l.*; apparel (including hats and boots), 2,058,611*l.*; machinery, 1,589,178*l.*; iron and steel goods, 1,934,548*l.*; paper, 322,410*l.*; rubber manufactures, 86,919*l.*

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning the Cape of Good Hope.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Colonial Office List. Annual. London.

Statistical Abstract for the several Colonies and other Possessions of the United Kingdom. Annual. London.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Brown* (A. S. and G. G.), Guide to South and East Africa. Annual. London.  
*Mentzel* (O. F.), Description of the Cape. Part I. 1921. Part II. 1925. Cape Town.  
*Messop* (E. E.), Old Cape Highways. Cape Town, 1927.  
*Playne* (S.), Cape Colony: Its History, Commerce, Industries, and Resources. London, 1912.  
*Stow* (G. W.), The Native Races of South Africa. London, 1905.  
*Theal* (G. M.), History of South Africa. 3 vols. London, 1903-04.  
 The Government of South Africa. 2 vols. Cape Town, 1908.  
 The South African Natives. London, 1908.

## PROVINCE OF NATAL.

**Constitution and Government.**—Natal was annexed to Cape Colony in 1844, placed under separate government in 1845, and under charter of July 15, 1856, erected into a separate Colony. By this charter partially representative institutions were established, and, under a Natal Act of 1893, assented to by Order in Council, June 26, 1893, the Colony obtained responsible government. The province of Zululand was annexed to Natal on December 30, 1897. The districts of Vryheid, Utrecht and part of Wakkerstroom, formerly belonging to the Transvaal, were annexed in January, 1903. On May 31, 1910, the Colony was merged in the Union of South Africa, becoming an original province of the Union.

The seat of provincial government in Natal is Pietermaritzburg.

*Administrator.*—The Hon. H. Gordon Watson (Jan. 1923) (2,000*l.*)

**Area and Population.**—The Province (including Zululand, 10,427 square miles) has an area of 35,284 square miles, with a seaboard of about 360 miles. The climate is sub-tropical on the coast and somewhat colder inland. It is well suited to Europeans. The Province is divided into 40 Magisterial Districts.

The European population has more than trebled since 1879. The returns of the total population at the last six censuses were :—

Census Year	All Races			European		Coloured	
	Total	Males	Females	Males	Females	Males	Females
1891 . .	543,913	268,062	275,851	25,787	21,001	242,275	254,850
1904 . .	1,108,754	550,381	558,373	56,758	40,351	498,873	517,772
1911 . .	1,794,043	864,848	929,195	52,495	45,619	512,158	583,776
1918 . .	—	—	—	62,745	59,186	—	—
1921 . .	1,429,898	707,600	727,798	70,477	66,861	687,123	655,487
1926 . .	—	—	—	81,170	77,746	—	—

The figures for 1891 exclude Zululand; those for 1904 and 1911 include the districts of Vryheid, Utrecht, Paulpietersburg, Ngotshe, and Babanango.

Population of Durban according to the census of 1921: European 58,085 other 93,557, total 151,642; and of Pietermaritzburg: European 17,998, coloured 18,025, total 36,023. The European population of Durban in 1918 was 48,413, and of Pietermaritzburg, 18,525. The census figures for the European population of Durban in 1926 are 70,883, and of Pietermaritzburg, 19,748.

Marriages, births and deaths for 1925, 1926 and 1927 are as follows :—

Year	European			Non-European <sup>1</sup>		
	Births	Deaths	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Marriages
1925	3,509	1,532	1,299	8,319	4,462	2,824
1926	3,588	1,503	1,342	8,278	4,343	2,041
1927	3,435	1,502	1,456	7,252	3,801	3,024

<sup>1</sup> Partial registration.

**Education.**—With the exception of Higher Education, which is under the control of the Union Government, Education comes under the Provincial Administration. In 1927 there were, for children of European extraction, 170 schools giving primary, 26 giving beyond primary education, in all 196 schools, which were supported either entirely or partially by Government funds. In addition there were 2 technical colleges, 1 physical culture school, 3 night continuation classes, 1 training school for teachers, and 277 farm schools. For coloured children, there were 566 native schools; 57 Asiatic schools and 22 other coloured schools, State and State-aided. The aggregate number of European pupils in regular attendance at the Government and inspected schools was 24,440 for 1927; the average daily attendance 91·8 per cent. of the number on the registers. The number of native, Asiatic, and coloured children receiving instruction in 1927 amounted to 49,947. A sum of 136,142*l.* was spent on native, Asiatic and coloured education during 1927–28 out of public funds; the corresponding figure in respect of European education was 493,114*l.* It is estimated that only a very small percentage of European children are receiving no education.

**Finance.**—For financial arrangements, see p. 228 above. The following figures show the provincial revenue and expenditure for six years:—

	1922–23	1923–24	1924–25	1925–26	1926–27
Revenue :—	£	£	£	£	£
Provincial . . . . .	413,219	426,936	448,350	485,420	616,298
Union Subsidy . . . . .	563,032	599,239 <sup>1</sup>	611,880 <sup>1</sup>	538,781 <sup>1</sup>	553,491 <sup>1</sup>
Total Revenue . . . . .	976,251	1,026,175	1,060,230	1,024,201	1,169,789
Total Ordinary Expenditure . .	973,086	1,029,628	1,070,144	1,114,129	1,090,481

<sup>1</sup> Includes 10,000*l.* for 1923–24 and for 1924–25, 21,250*l.* for 1925–26, and 73,250*l.* for 1926–27 in respect of a Special Grant from the Union Government for Native Education.

Ordinary Expenditure, 1926–27: General administration, 57,006*l.*; education, 636,937*l.*; hospitals and poor relief, 142,430*l.*; roads, bridges, works, 244,978*l.*; Miscellaneous 9,080*l.* The capital expenditure in 1926–27 was 251,373*l.*

**Production and Industry.**—On the Coast and in Zululand there are vast plantations of sugar (output, 1927–28, 247,273 tons) and tea, while cereals of all kinds (especially maize), fruits, vegetables, the *Acacia molissima*, the bark of which is so much used for tanning purposes, and other crops are produced.

The Province is rich in mineral wealth, particularly coal. Other

minerals are asbestos, copper ore, fireclay, gold, graphite, gypsum, iron ore, lead and silver ore, limestone and marble, manganese ore, mica, molybdenum ore, nickel ore, nitre, oil shale, and tin ore. For figures of mineral production, *see* p. 235.

The various factory industries of Natal in 1925-26 (census of 1926) numbered 1,093, with an annual output valued at 20,750,006*l*. They had 13,190,165*l*. invested in machinery, lands, and buildings; annually used materials worth 11,576,544*l*.; and paid 4,347,901*l*. yearly in wages to 43,166 employees.

A Whaling Industry was commenced at Durban in 1908. Down to 1927 (20 years) 16,017 whales were captured (1,094 in 1927). Two companies, with 16 boats, were operating in 1927, and 7,510 tons of oil were produced. The production (oil, fertilizers, boiled bone, etc.) was valued at 204,157*l*. The industry is regulated by the Provincial Government, as indiscriminate slaughter was driving the whales away from the South African waters.

**Commerce.**—Since the coming into effect of the Union there are no special records made for each of the Provinces; the British Board of Trade statistics, however, continue to give details of trade between the United Kingdom and each Province separately. The following figures show the value of the trade between Natal Province and the United Kingdom for five years:—

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928 <sup>1</sup>
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Natal.	5,088,470	8,093,449	6,201,933	5,978,810	8,268,400
Exports of U.K. to Natal	8,988,402	8,447,944	8,526,608	7,162,082	7,585,131

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary figures.

The more important imports and exports in 1927 were:—Imports into United Kingdom: maize, 310,830*l*.; maize products, 276,496*l*.; raw hides, 590,734*l*.; sheep's wool (35,432,400 lbs.), 2,631,570*l*.; bark for tanning, 229,079*l*.; sugar, unrefined, 722,140*l*. Exports from United Kingdom (British produce): cotton piece goods, 394,488*l*.; woollen manufactures, 261,351*l*.; machinery, 898,766*l*.; iron and steel goods, 1,415,767*l*.; apparel (including hats and boots), 638,494*l*.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference.

Statistical Abstract for the several colonial and other possessions of the United Kingdom. Annual. London.

*Cullingworth's* Natal Almanac. Annual. Durban.

Ingram (J. F.), *Natalia: History of Natal and Zululand*. London, 1897.

Rowell (T.), *Natal and the Boers*. London, 1900.

Russell (R.), *Natal, the Land and its Story*. 6th ed. London, 1900.

Stuart (J.), *A History of the Zulu Rebellion*, 1906. London, 1913.

Tatlow (A. H.), *Natal Province: Descriptive Guide and Official Handbook*. Durban and London. Annual.

Twentieth-Century Impressions of Natal. Natal, 1906.

### PROVINCE OF THE TRANSVAAL.

**Constitution and Government.**—The territory was colonised by Boers from Cape Colony in 1836-37. In 1852 the independence of the Transvaal Government was recognised by Great Britain, but in 1877, in consequence of financial difficulties and troubles with the natives, and in accordance with representations and petitions from the Boers, the

territory was annexed by the British Government. In 1880 the Boers rebelled, and in 1881 a Convention was signed restoring self-government, but with conditions, reservations, and limitations, and subject to the suzerainty of the British Crown. This arrangement was modified by a Convention in 1884, in which the name of the South African Republic was given to the Transvaal State; but the control over external affairs, other than engagements with the Orange Free State, was reserved to the Crown. The discovery of gold and the conditions which followed this discovery occasioned difficulties finally resulting in war. This led to the annexation of both States to the British Crown, the one on September 1, 1900, under the name of The Transvaal, and the other (May 24) as the Orange River Colony. Hostilities continued till May 31, 1902. [See STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1906, under *The Transvaal*.]

The administration was thereafter carried on under a Governor and Lieutenant-Governor, assisted by an Executive and a Legislative Council. On December 6, 1906, Letters Patent were issued providing for a Constitution of responsible Government in the Colony. The Colony was merged in the Union of South Africa on May 31, 1910, as an original Province of the Union.

The seat of provincial government for the Transvaal is at Pretoria.

*Administrator*.—The Hon. J. S. Smit. Appointed November 2, 1928 (salary, 2,500*l.*)

**Area and Population.**—The area of the Province is 110,450 square miles, divided into 35 districts. The following table shows the population at each of the last six censuses :—

Census Year	All Races			European		Coloured	
	Total	Males	Females	Males	Females	Males	Females
1890 . . .	—	—	—	66,498	52,630	—	—
1904 . . .	1,269,951	702,569	567,382	178,244	119,033	524,325	448,349
1911 . . .	1,686,212	971,555	714,657	236,913	183,649	734,642	581,008
1918 . . .	—	—	—	260,840	238,507	—	—
1921 . . .	2,087,636	1,159,430	928,206	284,388	259,097	875,042	669,109
1926 . . .	—	—	—	313,773	294,849	—	—

The largest towns had in 1926 a European population as follows :—Johannesburg, 170,741; Pretoria, 54,326; Germiston, 19,495; Benoni, 14,899; Krugersdorp, 14,524; Boksburg, 12,144; Potchefstroom, 9,386; and Roodepoort-Maraïsburg, 7,217.

Vital Statistics are shown as follows :—

Year	European			Non-European <sup>1</sup>		
	Births	Deaths	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Marriages
1923	15,619	5,788	4,343	5,128	9,682	2,547
1924	15,287	5,479	4,642	5,118	9,416	2,624
1925	16,348	5,226	5,319	5,081	8,494	2,986
1926	16,804	5,913	5,904	4,897	9,344	3,206
1927	17,060	6,326	6,388	4,983	10,583	3,142

<sup>1</sup> Partial Registration.



## Religion.—Statistics for the Transvaal (Census 1921):—

Churches, &c.	Euro- peans	Others	Churches, &c.	Euro- peans	Others
Dutch Churches . . .	287,690	49,578	Other Christian . . .	19,554	64,487
Anglican . . . . .	98,849	94,543	Jews . . . . .	33,515	
Presbyterian . . . .	31,715	12,407	Hindus and other non- Christians . . . . .	1,804	15,499
Methodist . . . . .	37,921	143,441	Other Religions and Sects . . . . .	4,507	1,018,417
Roman Catholic . . .	23,419	14,490			
Lutheran . . . . .	4,583	136,335			

**Education.**—All education except that of a university and of a vocational type is under the provincial authority. The Province has been divided for the purposes of local control and management into thirty-one school districts. Instruction in Government Schools, both primary and secondary, is free. The new University of the Witwatersrand was established in Johannesburg in 1921.

The following statistics of education are for the year ending Dec. 31, 1927: 1,170 primary schools with 114,123 pupils; 40 beyond primary schools, with an enrolment of 10,934 pupils; 447 State and State-aided schools for coloured, native and Indian children, with 53,619 pupils. There are four training institutions for European teachers, with 856 students; and three for coloured teachers, with 240 students. During the year 1927, 2,859,113*l.* was expended for educational purposes.

The medium of instruction up to the fourth standard is the home language (English or Afrikaans) of the pupil, but parents may request that the other language be gradually introduced as a second medium. Above the fourth standard both languages may be used at the parents' option or as occasion allows. Bible History is taught in every school, but no doctrine or dogma peculiar to any religious denomination or sect may be taught.

**Finance.**—For financial arrangements, *see* p. 228 above.

The following figures show the provincial revenue and expenditure for six years:—

	1922-23	1923-24	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27
Revenue:—	£	£	£	£	£
Provincial . . . . .	1,523,167	1,687,338	1,872,171	1,966,072	1,848,449
Union Subsidy . . . . .	1,456,936	1,506,895 <sup>1</sup>	1,558,986 <sup>1</sup>	1,778,583	1,962,019 <sup>1</sup>
Total Revenue . . . . .	2,980,103	3,194,233	3,431,157	3,744,655	3,806,068
Total Ordinary Expenditure . .	3,272,862	3,373,242	3,548,320	3,617,696	3,740,906

<sup>1</sup> Includes 10,000*l.* for 1923-24, 15,500*l.* for 1924-25, 15,000*l.* for 1925-26, and 61,450*l.* for 1926-27 in respect of a Special Grant from the Union Government for Native Education.

Ordinary Expenditure, 1926-27: General administration, 148,958*l.*; education, 2,710,224*l.*; hospitals and poor relief, 437,675*l.*; roads, bridges, works, 443,449*l.* The capital expenditure in 1926-27 was 404,025*l.*

The Provincial Revenue is mainly derived from Employers' Tax, Licences, Native Pass Fees, Poll Tax, Transfer Duty and Companies' Tax.

**Production and Industry.**—The Province is in the main a stock-raising country, though there are considerable areas well adapted for agriculture, including the growing of tropical crops. The extent of land under

cultivation in 1926 is given as 3,075,705 acres; fallow land as about 451,354 acres. The maize and tobacco crops may be regarded as the most important.

The live-stock numbered, in 1927, 2,968,182 cattle (2,985,301 in 1926); 5,183,411 sheep (4,524,527 in 1926); 858,114 goats (including 26,875 of the valuable Angora breed) (823,443 in 1926, including 26,847 Angora goats).

For mineral production, *see above*, p. 234. The Province has iron and brass foundries and engineering works, grain-mills, breweries, brick, tile, and pottery works, tobacco, soap, and candle factories, coach and wagon works, &c. The Transvaal gold output in 1926 was valued at 42,285,139*l.*, in 1927 at 43,055,178*l.*, and in 1928 at 44,024,058*l.*

**Commerce.**—Since the coming into effect of the Union there are no special records of trade for each of the Provinces. The British Board of Trade statistics, however, continue to give details of trade between the United Kingdom and each Province. The following figures show the value of the trade between the Transvaal Province and the United Kingdom for five years:—

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928 <sup>1</sup>
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Transvaal	509,990	392,751	229,319	252,786	841,467
Exports of U.K. to Transvaal . . .	7,452,141	8,198,344	8,119,495	8,306,474	9,224,001

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary figures.

The more important imports and exports in 1927 were:—Imports into United Kingdom: copper bars, etc., 99,062*l.* Exports from United Kingdom (British produce): Cottons, 1,214,016*l.*; woollens, 561,014*l.*; apparel (including hats and boots), 1,619,911*l.*; machinery, 516,344*l.*; iron and steel and manufactures, 585,768*l.*; chemicals and preparations, 276,395*l.*

### Statistical and other Books of Reference.

- Papers, Correspondence, &c., relating to the Transvaal from 1852 to 1903. London.  
 History of the War in South Africa, 1899-1902. Compiled by direction of H.M. Government. 2 vols. London, 1907.  
 The War in South Africa. Prepared in the Historical Section of the Great General Staff, Berlin. Trans. by Col. H. Du Cane. London, 1905.  
 Amery (L. S.), (Editor), "The Times" History of the War in South Africa, 1899-1902. London, 1909.  
 Botha (P. M.), From Boer to Boer and Englishman. [English Translation from the Dutch.] London, 1900.  
 Cloete (H.), History of the Great Boer Trek and the Origin of the South African Republics. London, 1899.  
 Colquhoun (A. R.), The Afriander Land. London, 1906.  
 Keane (A. H.), Africa, Vol. II.: South Africa. 2nd ed. London, 1908.  
 Keltie (J. Scott), The Partition of Africa. 2nd ed. London, 1895.  
 Krüger (P.), Memoirs of Paul Krüger. Told by Himself. 2 vols. London, 1902.  
 Leyds (W. J.), The First Annexation of the Transvaal. London, 1906.—The Transvaal Surrounded. London, 1919.  
 MacKenzie (W. D.), South Africa: Its History, Heroes, and Wars. London, 1900.  
 Native Races of South Africa. Edited by Native Races Committee. London, 1901.  
 Willoughby (W. C.), Native Life on the Transvaal Border. London, 1909.  
 Willmot (Hon. A.), History of South Africa. London, 1901.  
 Worsfold (B.), Lord Milner's Work in South Africa. London, 1906.

### PROVINCE OF THE ORANGE FREE STATE.

The Orange River was first crossed by Europeans about the middle of the 18th century. Between 1810 and 1820, settlements were made in the southern parts of the Orange Free State, and the Great Trek greatly augmented

the number of settlers during and after 1836. In 1848, Sir Harry Smith proclaimed the whole territory between the Orange and Vaal Rivers as a British Possession and established what was called the Orange River Sovereignty. Great dissatisfaction was caused by this step, as well as by the native policy of the British Government. In 1854, by the Convention of Bloemfontein, British Sovereignty was withdrawn and the independence of the country was recognised.

During the first five years of its existence the Orange Free State was much harassed by incessant raids by, and fighting with, the Basutos. These were at length conquered. The British Government then stepped in and arranged matters much to the dissatisfaction of the conquering party. By the treaty of Aliwal North, only a part of the territory of the Basutos was incorporated in the Orange Free State.

On account of the Treaty between the Orange Free State and South African Republic, the former State took a prominent part in the South African War (1899–1902), and was annexed on May 28, 1900, as the Orange River Colony. After peace was declared Crown Colony Government was established and continued until 1907, when responsible government was introduced. On May 31, 1910, the Orange River Colony was merged in the Union of South Africa as the Province of the Orange Free State.

The seat of provincial government is at Bloemfontein.

*Administrator.*—The Hon. C. T. Wilcocks (salary, 2,000*l.*)

There are municipalities at Bloemfontein and other centres, 61 in all; local authorities have, so far as possible, the usual local administrative powers.

**Area and Population.**—The area of the Province is 49,647 square miles; it is divided into 30 districts. The census population has varied as follows:—

Census Year	All Races			European		Coloured	
	Total	Males	Females	Males	Females	Males	Females
1880 .	133,518	70,150	63,368	31,006	29,116	33,244	34,252
1890 .	207,508	108,862	99,141	40,571	37,145	67,791	61,996
1904 .	387,815	210,095	177,220	81,571	61,108	125,524	116,112
1911 .	528,174	277,518	250,656	94,488	80,701	183,080	169,955
1918 .	—	—	—	93,969	87,709	—	—
1921 .	628,827	321,373	307,454	97,776	90,780	228,597	216,674
1926 .	—	—	—	104,392	98,593	—	—

The capital, Bloemfontein, had, in 1921, 19,867 white inhabitants, and 19,667 natives and other coloured persons; total, 39,034. The 1926 Census figures for the European population are 22,695.

Vital statistics are shown as follows:—

Year	European			Non-European <sup>1</sup>		
	Births	Deaths	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Marriages
1923	5,087	1,668	1,852	— <sup>2</sup>	— <sup>2</sup>	1,475
1924	4,919	1,698	1,468	1,012	1,920	1,507
1925	5,188	1,708	1,661	1,277	2,191	1,717
1926	5,809	1,611	1,690	1,380	1,812	1,788
1927	5,325	1,587	1,800	1,328	2,066	1,709

<sup>1</sup> Partial registration.

<sup>2</sup> No figures available.

**Religion.**—The census of 1921 gave the following results: Dutch Churches, 207,536; Anglican Churches, 50,807; Presbyterians, 13,562; Congregationalists, 2,763; Methodists, 135,778; Lutherans, 7,931; Roman Catholics, 9,879; Jews, 4,761; Heathen, 174,697; others, 607,714.

**Education.**—Higher and vocational education is under the control of the Union Education Department, while primary and secondary education and the training of teachers are controlled and financed by the Provincial Administration. Under the Education Ordinance of 1920 the Province is divided into 57 School Board Districts, for each of which there is a School Board elected by the School Committees in the district. In 1927 there were 751 public schools and 98 aided private schools in the Province, with a total enrolment of 44,356 pupils. Education is free in all public schools up to the University Matriculation standard, but certain schools are allowed to charge fees and to expend the proceeds for the advantage of the schools. Attendance is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 16, but exemption may be granted in special cases or when a child has passed Standard VI and is in regular employment. Unless parents object, the two official languages—English and Afrikaans—are taught to all pupils, the home language of the pupil being the chief medium of instruction and the second language being introduced gradually during the primary school course. In all the towns and villages of the Province there are either secondary or intermediate schools preparing pupils up to the standard of the University Matriculation. The Normal College trains from 150 to 200 teachers annually.

**Finance.**—For financial arrangements *see* p. 232 above. The following figures show the provincial revenue and expenditure for five years:—

	1922-23	1923-24	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27
Revenue:—	£	£	£	£	£
Provincial . . .	363,419	400,288	422,283	410,416	419,780
Union Subsidy . . .	577,408	607,869 <sup>1</sup>	622,805 <sup>1</sup>	770,398 <sup>1</sup>	754,472 <sup>1</sup>
Total Revenue . . .	940,827	1,008,157	1,045,088	1,180,814	1,174,217
Total Ordinary Expenditure .	990,441	1,012,876	1,045,554	1,087,479	1,207,087

<sup>1</sup> Includes 10,000*l.* up to 1924-25, 13,500*l.* for 1925-26, and 18,500*l.* for 1926-27 in respect of a Special Grant from the Union Government for Native Education.

Ordinary Expenditure, 1926-27: General administration, 54,786*l.*; education, 882,161*l.*; hospitals and poor relief, 44,253*l.*; roads, bridges, works, 225,837*l.* The capital expenditure in 1926-27 was 293,893*l.*

**Production and Industry.**—The Province consists of undulating plains, affording excellent grazing and wide tracts for agricultural purposes. The rainfall is moderate. The country is still mainly devoted to stock-farming, although a rapidly increasing quantity of grain is being raised, especially in the Eastern Districts.

For Mineral Statistics *see* p. 232.

**Commerce.**—Since the coming into effect of the Union there are no special records of trade for each of the Provinces. The British Board of Trade statistics, however, continue to give details of trade between the United Kingdom and each Province separately. The following figures show the

value of the trade between the Orange Free State Province and the United Kingdom :—

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928 <sup>1</sup>
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Orange Free State . .	789	6	100	6	1,770
Exports to Orange Free State . .	636,342	657,989	689,520	615,132	707,791

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary figures.

The more important exports (British produce) from the United Kingdom in 1927 were:—Cottons, 111,347*l.*; woollens, 64,214*l.*; iron and steel manufactures, 26,744*l.*; apparel (including hats and boots), 157,050*l.*; machinery, 13,908*l.*

The money, weights, and measures are English. The land measure, the Morgen, is equal to about 2½ acres.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference.

Correspondence, Reports, Despatches, Proclamations, &c., relating to the Orange Free State and Orange River Colony. London, 1899-1901.

Keane (A. H.), *Africa*. Vol. II. London, 1906.

Wet (Chr. R. de), *Three Years' War (1899-1902)*. London, 1902.

## WEST AFRICA.

These Possessions are the Colony and Protectorate of Nigeria; the Gambia Colony and Protectorate; the Gold Coast Colony with Ashanti and Northern Territories; and the Sierra Leone Colony and Protectorate.

Parts of Togoland and the Cameroons are also included as mandated territories.

### NIGERIA.

**History and Constitution.**—This territory comprises a number of areas formerly under separate administrations. Lagos, bought in August, 1861, from a native king, was placed under the Governor of Sierra Leone in 1866. In 1874 it was detached, together with the Gold Coast Colony, and formed part of the latter until January, 1886, when a separate 'Colony and Protectorate of Lagos' was constituted. Meanwhile the National African Company had established British interests in the Niger valley, and in July, 1886, the company obtained a charter under the name of the Royal Niger Company. This Company surrendered its charter to the Crown in 1899, and on January 1, 1900, its territories were formed into the two Protectorates of Northern and Southern Nigeria. The latter absorbed the 'Niger Coast Protectorate,' which was formed in May, 1893, from the 'Protectorate of the Oil Rivers,' which had been constituted in June, 1885. In February, 1906, Lagos and Southern Nigeria were united into the 'Colony and Protectorate of Southern Nigeria,' and on January 1, 1914, the latter was amalgamated with the Protectorate of Northern Nigeria to form the 'Colony and Protectorate of Nigeria,' under a Governor. Lagos is the seat of the Central Government.

The Colony of Nigeria had its boundaries defined afresh, and the Protectorate was divided into two groups of provinces, the 'Northern Provinces' and the 'Southern Provinces,' each under a Lieutenant-Governor appointed by the King, and subject to the control and authority of the Governor.

The British mandated territory of Cameroon is now attached to Nigeria for administrative purposes.

The Executive Council of the Colony was made, from January 1, 1914, the Executive Council of the Protectorate also. It consists of a few of the senior officials. There is a Legislative Council, created by Order in Council in November 1922, consisting of the Governor, the members of the Executive Council, and other official members (total official membership not exceeding 30); three members elected by the ratepayers of Lagos; one member elected by the ratepayers of Calabar; four members selected respectively by the Chambers of Commerce of Lagos, Port Harcourt and Kano, and the local Chamber of Mines; two members to represent respectively Banking and Shipping interests; and eight members to represent African interests in those parts of the Colony and Southern Provinces which do not return elected representatives. This Council legislates for the Colony and the Southern Provinces of the Protectorate, laws affecting the Northern Provinces being enacted by the Governor as heretofore.

*Governor of Nigeria.*—Sir Graeme Thomson, G.C.M.G., K.C.B.

*Chief Secretary to the Government.*—Sir F. M. Baddeley, C.M.G.

*Lieutenant-Governors in the Protectorate.*—Major Upton Fitzgerald Ruxton, C.M.G. (Southern Provinces); and H. R. Palmer, C.M.G., C.B.E. (Northern Provinces).

There are altogether 24 provinces, including Cameroons, each under the immediate control of a Resident. In many provinces the administration is in the hands of the paramount chief and his officials.

**Area and Population.**—Area approximately 335,700 square miles; population, 18,765,690, including about 5,200 Europeans (Northern Provinces: 258,000 square miles, 10,232,834 population. Southern Provinces: 78,000 square miles, 8,532,856 population). In 1900 a proclamation was issued in Northern Nigeria which, without abolishing domestic slavery, declared all children born after January 1, 1900, free, and forbade the removal of domestic slaves for sale or transfer. In 1917 the Slavery Ordinance abolished the legal status of slavery throughout the Protectorate. Slave markets have been suppressed by native rulers, but cases of slave dealing are still found among the tribes east of the Niger. In recent years very many slaves have been liberated in the Northern Provinces.

**Justice.**—The Chief Justice is the president of the Supreme Court of Nigeria, and three other judges are stationed in Lagos and one in Calabar. Police magistrates have courts in Lagos, Ebute Metta and Calabar, and station magistrates are in charge at Port Harcourt, Ibadan, Warri, Onitsha, Enugu, Aba, Kaduna, Jos, Lokoja, Kano and Zaria. In each province is a Provincial Court consisting of the Resident and his assistants, and such justices of the peace as may be appointed by the Governor. Native courts exist in Mohammedan localities where there are chiefs and councillors, and amongst pagan tribes Judicial Councils with limited judicial powers have been established in localities where the intelligence of the natives renders such a policy possible. The number of persons summoned before the District Courts in 1927 was 16,489 of whom 13,252 were convicted; while 202 persons were convicted in the Divisional Courts.

**Religion and Education.**—*Northern Provinces.*—Mohammedanism is widely diffused, the Fulani and Hausas and other ruling tribes being of

that religion, but in some parts of the territory paganism is predominant. Protestant and Catholic missions are at work, and have industrial and other schools at several stations. The principles governing the education of natives in the Egyptian Sudan are being closely followed. Secular subjects only are compulsory; the acceptance of religious teaching is optional. Primary schools have been established at the Headquarters of all Provinces, except Makurdi, and at several other large towns. In 1927 there were 84 Government schools including Katsina Training College, total average attendance being 2,566·97. The number of mission schools is 141—average attendance 2,988 01. It is estimated that there are 31,687 Mohammedan schools with 393,039 pupils.

*Southern Provinces.*—Elementary education is almost entirely in the hands of the various missionary societies, but all schools, whether Government assisted or non-assisted, are now under the control of the Education Department, a control effected by careful co-operation with the missionary authorities and other proprietors of schools. Government is mainly responsible for secondary education, their two principal secondary schools being King's College and Queen's College, Lagos, for boys and girls respectively. Several assisted and a few Government elementary schools possess secondary departments. In 1927 there were 49 Government schools with an enrolment and average attendance of 10,009 and 9,190 respectively; 229 assisted schools with an enrolment of 44,814 and an average attendance of 36,987; and 2,519 non-assisted schools for which the corresponding figures were 127,066 and 81,000.

Six British, three French, one American, and the Basel Missionary Societies are working in the country as well as the Salvation Army and the different African Churches.

#### Finance.—Revenue, expenditure, and debt of Nigeria as a whole:—

Year (ending March 31)	Revenue	Expenditure— Ordinary Recurrent	Total Expenditure	Public Debt
	£	£	£	£
1923-24 . . . . .	6,260,561	4,998,750	5,501,242	19,309,210
1924-25 . . . . .	6,944,220	5,320,027	5,768,715	19,309,210
1925-26 . . . . .	8,268,928	5,668,323	6,538,167	19,309,210
1926-27 . . . . .	7,734,429	6,259,086	7,584,692	23,559,209
1927-28 . . . . .	6,304,603	6,723,623	7,086,775	23,559,209

The expenditure for the year ending March 31, 1928, on railway construction was 768,582*l*.

The main items of revenue for the year 1927-28 were:—Customs, 3,540,767*l*.; railway, 2,454,750*l*.; direct taxes, 810,753*l*.; fees of court, 456,908*l*.; marine, 336,024*l*. The chief items of expenditure were:—Railway, 2,428,815*l*.; Public Debt, 1,327,124*l*.; Public Works, 1,835,770*l*.; Political, 467,907*l*.; Military and Police, 570,449*l*.

There is established in each native State in the Northern Provinces a Treasury which regulates the expenditure of that portion of the local revenue which is annually assigned to the native administration of each Emirate for its support and maintenance. There are also native treasuries in a few of the more advanced States in the Southern provinces.

**Production and Industry.**—The products are palm-oil (exports 1927, 113,240 tons) and kernels (exports 1927, 257,206 tons); cotton lint (export 1927, 99,546 cwt.), cocoa (export 1927, 39,210 tons). Mahogany

is exported. Sheep and goat skins are tanned and dyed. The natives have worked iron, lead, and tin for centuries. Tin ore exported in 1927, 10,926 tons. There are also deposits of coal, silver, galena, manganese ore, lignite, and monazite (which contains thorium).

Mining rights are vested in the Government, but under an agreement made with the Royal Niger Company at the date of the revocation of the charter, that Company receives half the gross profits derived from royalties on minerals won between the main stream of the Niger on the west and a line running direct from Yola to Zinder on the east, for a period of 99 years with effect from January 1, 1900.

**Commerce.**—The principal ports are Lagos, Warri, Burutu, Forcados, Sapele, Koko, Akassa, Degema, Port Harcourt, Bonny, Opobo, Calabar, and Victoria. Numerous rivers and creeks form the chief routes for transport, and there are many well-made roads.

Considerable trade is carried on in the Northern Provinces. There is also a large trade by caravans which, coming from Salaga in the west, the Sahara in the north, and Lake Chad and Wadai in the east, make use of Kano as an emporium.

The trade and shipping of Nigeria are shown as follows (bullion and specie are included):—

Year	Trade		Shipping entered and cleared	
	Imports	Exports	Total	British only
	£	£	Tons	Tons
1923	11,761,852	11,705,012	2,082,874	1,356,714
1924	12,921,537	15,088,077	2,193,905	1,344,099
1925	16,278,349	17,370,101	2,655,001	1,610,079
1926	13,597,480	17,339,618	3,096,115	1,787,417
1927	15,664,687	16,240,957	3,367,312	1,904,514

The chief imports (1927) were: Cotton-piece goods, 3,412,853*l.*; coopers' stores, 371,093*l.* Chief exports (1927): Palm kernels, 4,438,886*l.*; palm oil, 3,374,550*l.*; cotton lint, 331,086*l.*; tin ore, 2,287,327*l.*; cocoa, 1,998,679*l.*; ground-nuts, 1,629,542*l.*; hides and skins, 651,620*l.*

Imports from the British Empire, 1927, 11,913,390*l.*, and from U.S.A., 1,291,604*l.*

**Communications.**—The railway system comprises (1) a Western line from Lagos to Kano (704½ miles), crossing the Niger by bridge at Jebba, with branches from Minna to Baro (111 miles) and from Zaria to the Bauchi tin fields (Jos) (133 miles, light railway); (2) an Eastern line (569 miles) from Port Harcourt to Kaduna on the Western Railway, crossing the Benue by train ferry at Makurdi with a branch line connecting from Kaffanchan junction (mile 458½) with the tinfields (Jos)—62½ miles. Total capital expenditure on Nigerian railway, to end of March, 1928, 18,104,954*l.*; gross receipts, 1928, 2,435,411*l.*; working expenditure, 1,102,781*l.*; gross expenditure, 1,509,906*l.*; net profit, 925,505*l.*; passengers carried, 2,830,965; goods and minerals transported, 989,403 tons.

There is a wireless station at Lagos under the control of the Eastern Telegraph Company for ship to shore communication.

In 1927 there were 146 Post Offices in Nigeria and the British sphere of the Cameroons. The Savings Bank on Dec. 31, 1927, had 6,981 depositors, with 35,237*l.* to their credit.



A special silver coinage for West Africa was introduced in 1913, the denominations being 2s., 1s., 6d., and 3d., of the same size, weight, and fineness as corresponding coins of the United Kingdom. The new currency, with adequate reserves in London, based on gold and securities, is under the control of the West African Currency Board. A nickel coinage (penny, half-penny, and tenth of a penny) is also in use. In 1916 local currency notes were introduced (present denominations 5l., 20s., 10s., 2s., and 1s.), and in 1920 an alloy coinage of similar denominations to the silver coinage was added.

The Bank of British West Africa, Ltd., and Barclays (Dominion, Colonial and Overseas) Bank, Ltd., have branches in Nigeria.

### Books of Reference.

- Papers relating to the Royal Niger Company. London, 1899.  
 Boundary Convention with France, 1898. London, 1899.  
 Annual Reports on Northern and Southern Nigeria.  
 Report of Committee on Trade and Taxation for British West Africa (Cmd. 1600). London.  
 Handbook of British West Africa. H.M. Stationery Office, London, 1920.  
 Handbook of Nigeria. London, 7th ed., 1926.  
 Travels of Clapperton, R. Lander, Richardson, Barth, Rohlfes.  
 Basden (G. T.), Among the Ibos of Nigeria. London, 1921.  
 Buchanan (A.), Out of the World North of Nigeria. London, 1921.  
 Fraser (D. C.), Impressions—Nigeria, 1925. London, 1926.  
 Geary (Sir W. M. N.), Nigeria Under British Rule. London, 1927.  
 Hall (H. C.), Barrack and Bush in Northern Nigeria. London, 1924.  
 Hastings (A. C.), Nigerian Days. London, 1925.  
 Johnston (Sir Harry), The Colonisation of Africa. Cambridge, 1899.  
 Keitt (J. Scott), The Partition of Africa. 2nd ed. London, 1895.  
 Lucas (C. P.), Historical Geography of the British Colonies. West Africa. Third edition, revised to end of 1912 by A. B. Keith. Oxford, 1913.—The Partition and Colonisation of Africa. London, 1922.  
 Lugard (Sir F. D.), Report on the Amalgamation of Northern and Southern Nigeria, and Administration, 1912-19. London, 1920.  
 Meek (C. K.), The Northern Tribes of Nigeria. London, 1926.  
 Migeod (H.), Through Nigeria to Lake Chad. London, 1924. Across Equatorial Africa. London, 1926.  
 Morel (B. D.), Nigeria. Its Problems and its People. London, 1911.  
 Ormsby-Gore (W. G. A.), Report on a visit to West Africa (Cmd. 2744). London, 1926.  
 Orr (Capt. C. W. J.), R.A., The Making of Northern Nigeria. London, 1911.  
 Schulze (A.), The Sultanate of Bornu. Translated, with additions, by P. A. Benton. London, 1914.  
 Talbot (P. A.), Life in Southern Nigeria. London, 1923. The Peoples of Southern Nigeria (4 vols.). London, 1926.  
 Treasewarne (Maj. A. J. N.), The Niger and the West Soudan. London, 1911.  
 Unwin (A. H.), West African Forests and Forestry. London, 1920.  
 Vischer (L.), Croquis et Souvenirs de la Nigérie du Nord. Paris, 1917.

### GAMBIA.

*Governor.*—Sir Edward B. Denham, K.B.E., O.M.G. (2,500l., and 750l. allowances). Appointed August, 1928.

Gambia was discovered by the early Portuguese navigators, but they made no settlement. During the seventeenth century various companies of merchants obtained trading charters and established a settlement on the river, which, from 1807, was controlled from Sierra Leone; in 1843 it was made an independent Crown Colony; in 1866 it formed part of the West African Settlements, but in December, 1888, it again became a separate Crown Colony. It is administered under a Governor with an Executive and a nominated Legislative Council containing an unofficial element. With the exception of the Island of St. Mary, on which Bathurst, the capital, stands,

the whole Colony is administered on the Protectorate system. Since 1901 both banks of the Gambia have been under direct British control up to the Anglo-French boundary.

Area of Colony proper, 4 square miles; population, 10,000. In the Protectorate (area, 4,130 square miles) the population in 1921 was about 200,000.

There were, in 1926, 7 elementary Government-aided schools and one Government Mahommedan school, with 1,867 pupils enrolled, and an average attendance of about 848 pupils; Government grant, proportionate to results (1927), 1,447*l*. Of the elementary schools two are Roman Catholic, three Wesleyan, and one Anglican. The Wesleyans have also 2 secondary schools with 31 boys and 22 girls, and the Roman Catholics 1 secondary school for girls with 50 pupils. In January, 1927, the Government opened a Mahommedan school at Georgetown, MacCarthy Island, there being 83 pupils at the end of the year. Total Government expenditure on education (1927), 3,727*l*.

There is a company of the West African Frontier Force of 142 men. The armed police has a strength of 142 men.

### Finance and Trade.

	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue . . .	220,688	208,613	189,086	214,181	252,419
Expenditure . . .	211,317	203,635	271,836	218,643	277,626
Imports <sup>1</sup> . . .	813,898	672,018	617,823	656,307	958,741
Exports <sup>1</sup> . . .	899,509	1,062,330	727,815	904,106	999,887

<sup>1</sup> Including specie.

<sup>2</sup> Includes 50,000*l*. set aside for establishment of a Reserve Fund.

There is a public debt amounting (Dec. 31, 1927) to 84,171*l*. On December 31, 1927, the assets exceeded the liabilities by 193,511*l*.

Principal items of revenue in 1927: Customs, 172,887*l*; Taxes, 7,639*l*; Licences, 8,835*l*; Fees of Courts or Office, &c., 22,803*l*; Post Office, 3,527*l*; Interest, 8,695*l*; Port Dues, 4,668*l*; Miscellaneous, 22,738*l*.

Chief imports, 1927: specie, 93,365*l*; apparel, wearing, 12,234*l*; bags, and sacks, 15,510*l*; biscuits, bread, and cakes, 11,612*l*; boots and shoes, 8,800*l*; coal, 14,849*l*; cotton (piece goods), 168,269*l*; cotton manufactures, other, 52,229*l*; cotton yarn, 25,094*l*; flour, 17,813*l*; hats and caps, 7,875*l*; kola nuts, 97,967*l*; lumber, 7,776*l*; metals, all kinds, 27,877*l*; motor cars, 9,538*l*; oils, edible, 14,325*l*; oils, not edible, 15,592*l*; rice, 124,457*l*; salt, 3,768*l*; soap, 10,657*l*; spirits, potable, 4,112*l*; sugar, 33,961*l*; tea, 7,755*l*; tobacco, 24,275*l*; wines, 10,242*l*. Chief exports: ground-nuts, 967,941*l*; hides and skins, 9,288*l*; palm kernels, 11,611*l*.

Imports from United Kingdom in 1927, 415,142*l*; exports to United Kingdom, 1927, 81,939*l*.

The tonnage of vessels entered and cleared in the foreign trade in 1927 was 1,284,664 tons, of which 821,614 were British. It is estimated that British vessels carry about 40 per cent. of the total imports, while practically all the exports are carried by foreign vessels.

Internal communication is maintained by steamers or launches. There are four post offices, but postal facilities are afforded to all river towns by means of a weekly travelling post office on the Government river mail-steamers. Postal packets and parcels dealt with in 1927, 276,023. Bathurst is connected with St. Vincent (Cape de Verde) and with Sierra Leone by cable,

but there are no local railways. Bathurst is in wireless communication with Georgetown, Kuntaur and Basse in the Protectorate. The Post Office Savings Bank had 444 depositors holding deposits value 1,346*l.* in 1927. A special West African alloy currency was introduced in 1920 (*see* under Nigeria, p. 254). West African currency notes in circulation December 31, 1927, amounted to 166,034*l.* There is one bank in the Colony, the Bank of British West Africa.

### GOLD COAST.

The Gold Coast first became known through Portuguese navigators in the fourteenth century, and English and Dutch traders and companies exploited the district in the seventeenth century, their main object being the slave traffic. The Dutch held settlements on the coast until 1871, when a convention was made transferring them to the English. The Colony stretches for 334 miles along the Gulf of Guinea, between the French Ivory Coast and Togoland. It is administered by a Governor with an Executive and a Legislative Council. Attached to it inland are Ashanti and the Northern Territories. The British mandated territory of Togoland is also attached to the Gold Coast for administrative purposes.

The area of the Colony, Ashanti, and Protectorate is about 80,000 square miles; population, census 1921, 2,078,043; Europeans, 2,165. Chief towns: Accra, 38,000; Sekondi, 10,000; Cape Coast, 15,000; Keta, 10,000; Winneba, 7,000; Saltpond, 6,500; Koforidua, 5,500. There were (in 1927) 22 Government schools, and 234 assisted schools which are under the control of various missions; average attendance of primary and secondary schools (exclusive of Northern Territories), 29,640 (in 1927); enrolled, 33,054; Government expenditure on education in 1927, 146,728*l.* (excluding Northern Territories and Achimota). There are also a large number of non-assisted primary schools supported by the various religious bodies. A University College for Secondary Education at Achimota was formally opened on Jan. 28, 1927.

The strength of the police (1926-27), 31 European officers and 1,586 other ranks. The constabulary (Northern Territories) consists of 4 officers and about 476 other ranks. Summary convictions in 1926-27, 12,106; convictions in Supreme Courts, 181.

Staple products and exports, cocoa, gold, manganese, diamonds, kola nuts, mahogany, palm kernels, copra, and palm oil; in 1926 there were 3,200 horses, 9,600 asses, 415,000 sheep and goats, and 16,000 pigs. Many of the coast inhabitants are fishermen, and there is considerable traffic in dried fish by rail into the interior.

	1923-24 <sup>1</sup>	1924-25 <sup>1</sup>	1925-26 <sup>1</sup>	1926-27 <sup>1</sup>	1927-28 <sup>1</sup>
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue . . .	2,742,884	3,971,187	5,871,556 <sup>4</sup>	4,365,321	5,217,639
Expenditure . . .	4,105,988 <sup>2</sup>	4,632,683 <sup>3</sup>	4,255,136	4,328,159	4,714,947
Imports <sup>1</sup> . . .	8,448,862	8,315,284	9,782,619	10,285,876	13,770,542
Exports <sup>1</sup> . . .	8,969,218	9,914,937	10,890,223	12,104,500	14,950,355

<sup>1</sup> Year ending March 31.

<sup>2</sup> Including bullion and specie.

<sup>3</sup> This includes 950,814*l.* expenditure on loan works which was recovered from loan funds when the new loan was raised in 1925.

<sup>4</sup> Includes 804,300*l.* expenditure on loan works which has been recovered from loan funds when the new loan was raised in 1925.

<sup>5</sup> This includes amount of 1,755,114*l.* reimbursed from loan funds. See notes 3 and 4.

Chief items of revenue, 1927-28: customs, 3,181,481*l.*; licences, 216,165*l.*; railways, 1,229,712*l.*; posts and telegraphs, 114,277*l.*

Chief items of expenditure, 1927-28: public works (extraordinary), 1,088,303*l.*; posts and telegraphs (extraordinary), 9,838*l.*; railways, 1,178,857*l.* (includes 11,567*l.* expenditure Railway Renewals Fund and 82,741*l.* capital improvements); public debt charges, 694,275*l.* (includes 467,098*l.* borne by railways and forms part of railway expenditure above); medical and sanitation 261,884*l.* (includes 12,371*l.* for medical research); education, 195,711*l.* (includes 34,101*l.* for Achimota College); agriculture, forestry and veterinary, 97,491*l.*

Public dept., March 31, 1928, 11,791,000*l.*

Chief imports, 1927: apparel, 210,484*l.*; bags and sacks, 280,603*l.*; beads (other than real coral) (750,589 lbs.), 99,866*l.*; beer and ale, stout and porter (1,486,511 gallons), 253,883*l.*; biscuits, bread and cakes (3,897,750 lbs.), 111,599*l.*; coal, coke and patent fuel (67,249 tons), 166,565*l.*; cement (57,846 tons), 211,049*l.*; cotton—manufactured piece goods (44,085,590 sq. yards), 2,108,602*l.*; other kinds, 301,534*l.*; hats, caps and other headgear, 73,807*l.*; machinery (all kinds), 299,794*l.*; medicines and drugs, 108,580*l.*; iron and steel manufactures other than corrugated iron sheets, 547,387*l.*; corrugated iron sheets (15,832 tons), 864,851*l.*; oil—illuminating (2,549,778 gallons), 128,608*l.*; oil—motor spirit (4,818,887 gallons), 287,416*l.*; fish—canned or preserved, etc. (5,032,105 lbs.), 179,976*l.*; dried, salted, smoked or pickled, etc. (4,133,018 lbs.), 73,625*l.*; rice (206,066 cwts.), 201,925*l.*; flour—wheaten (207,669 cwts.), 249,729*l.*; perfumery, 91,700*l.*; sugar—all kinds (110,439 cwts.), 174,035*l.*; meats—canned and bottled (5,573,158 lbs.), 213,030*l.*; beef and pork—salted or pickled (9,880,077 lbs.), 128,952*l.*; motor cars (including lorries) (2,914 Nos.), 690,822*l.*; motor cars (including lorries) parts, 103,037*l.*; silk manufactures, 551,226*l.*; soap, other than toilet and shaving soap (101,191 cwts.), 169,071*l.*; spirits (potable) other than gin (130,345 gallons), 137,271*l.*; gin (1,181,913 gallons), 336,612*l.*; tobacco, unmanufactured (1,988,661 lbs.), 117,131*l.*; cigarettes (454,744 lbs.), 248,617*l.*; tyres for vehicles, 158,200*l.*; wine—all kinds (279,296 gallons), 112,954*l.*; wood and timber, unmanufactured (4,690,669 superficial feet), 81,764*l.*; wool, manufactured, 78,107*l.*

Chief exports, 1927: cocoa (209,910 tons), 11,727,566*l.*; gold (189,571 ozs.), 727,182*l.*; manganese (369,205 tons), 682,962*l.*; diamonds (460,959 carats), 512,159*l.*; kola nuts (11,487,312 lbs.), 191,380*l.*; mahogany (1,239,721 cubic feet), 120,348*l.*; palm kernels (6,545 tons), 107,079*l.*; rubber (711,288 lbs.), 30,738*l.*; copra (1,454 tons), 30,674*l.*; palm oil (1,090 tons), 30,227*l.* 1928: cocoa, 219,786 tons.

Imports, 1927: United Kingdom, 7,940,917*l.*; U.S.A., 1,632,867*l.*; Germany, 1,104,336*l.*; Holland, 889,131*l.*; France, 479,427*l.*

Exports, 1927: United Kingdom, 4,834,135*l.*; U.S.A., 3,484,756*l.*; Germany, 2,539,768*l.*; Holland, 2,234,461*l.*; France, 569,345*l.*

1927. Imports, 13,770,542*l.*; exports, 14,350,355*l.*

The shipping entered and cleared in the foreign trade in 1927 was 4,896,400 tons, of which 2,835,491 tons were British. The harbour of Takovadi, opened in March 1928, is the only complete shelter for ships of over 30 ft. draught between Sierra Leone and Nigeria.

**Communications.**—There is a Government railway, from Sekondi on the coast to Kumasi, 168 miles, with branches Tarkwa to Prestea, 19 miles; Inchaban Junction to Inchaban, 5 miles. A new line is under construction, between Huni Valley in the Western Province, and Kade in the East Province,

a distance of about 100 miles. There are now 394 miles of railway open to traffic, and 98 are under construction. Gross railway receipts, 1926-27, 1,158,833*l.*, expenditure, 1926-27, 618,909*l.* There are over 1,580 miles of main roads and 3,157 miles of secondary roads in the Gold Coast, Ashanti, and the Northern Territories. There are in the Colony 4,850 miles of telegraph trunks and 4,635 miles of telephone trunks and 214 offices, and there are telephone exchanges at Accra, Adeiso, Akuse, Aburi, Axim, Bekwai, Dodowa, Dunkwa, Ho, Keta, Kibi, Kaforidua, Kumasi, Mampong (Ashanti), Mangoase, Nsawam, Obuassi, Swedru, Saltpond, Sekondi, Suayani, Tarkwa, Tamale, Winneba. There are over 1,200 telephones now in use, and over 1,700 miles of wire in the exchange areas. The telephone trunk system connects up all the main towns in the Colony. Telegrams in 1927-8: 381,039. There is a wireless telegraph station at Accra. The number of letters, packets, &c., handled in the postal service in 1927-8 was 12,695,580. In 1927-8 the savings bank had 9,989 depositors with 83,980*l.* to their credit.

The Bank of British West Africa, Ltd. and Barclay's Bank (Dominion, Colonial and Overseas) operate in the Colony and Ashanti. For currency, see p. 251. The natives tend to melt down the silver and nickel coins for ornaments. West African currency notes in circulation at March 31, 1927, amounted to 1,515,774*l.*; March 31, 1928, 1,691,166*l.*

Ashanti was placed under British protection on August 27, 1896. Under Orders in Council of September 26, 1901, the country was definitely annexed by Great Britain, the Governor of the Gold Coast being appointed Governor of Ashanti, though only some of the laws and ordinances of the Gold Coast apply to the annexed territory. The area is 13,470 square miles and the population (census 1921) was 407,000; Europeans (1921), 400. Kumasi, the chief town, has about 20,000 inhabitants. The number of children in the Government schools was (1927) 1,069, and in the mission schools 3,210. At the Agricultural and Forestry Training Centre 46 students were in residence during 1927-28. Police force (1927-28), 236; convictions, 1927-28, 2,744, but there is little serious crime. Local receipts, 1927-28, 159,646*l.*; local expenditure (excluding railway, posts, and telegraphs), 377,863*l.* Motor vehicles in use, 843 cars and lorries. Agriculture is extending, cocoa and rubber plantations are being formed. 63,446 tons of cocoa were exported in 1927-28. Gold output (1927-28), 103,511 oz. (439,942*l.*). Average number employed in mining industry, 2,574 in 1927-28. In the western parts of the Colony are rich forests of mahogany, cedar, &c., and trees yielding fruits, oil, rubber, and gum copal. This district has been opened up by a trunk motor road from Kumasi to Pamu on the western frontier via Suayani, with the accompanying branch roads. The country is well watered, and with proper restraints it would contain inexhaustible supplies of valuable forest products. On the eastern side the forests are sparser, though timber and oil trees are common and game plentiful; the products there are chiefly maize, coco-yams, bananas, ground-nuts, and cocoa, the plantations of which are rapidly extending.

The Northern Territories lying to the north of the parallel of 8° N. lat., bounded on the west and north by the French possessions and on the east by Togoland, were placed under British protection in 1901. They are administered, under the Governor, by a Chief Commissioner and 21 Political officers. The country is divided into two provinces Northern and Southern, with headquarters at Tamale in the Southern Province. 237 miles north of Kumasi. Population (1921), 527,914; Europeans (1921), 49.

Chief towns, Tamale, 4,000; Navaro, 15,000. Area of the Protectorate, 35,000 square miles. Constabulary, 481 (476 rank and file) in August 1928. The Mohammedans have substantial mosques; there are Roman Catholic and other missions. A new scheme of Education was inaugurated on April 1, 1927, under a Superintendent of Education, with European masters on his staff. Government schools have been established at Tamale, Gambaga, Lawra, Salaga, and Wa. Pupils in 1926-27, 377. There are now Veterinary, Trade, Primary and Kindergarten schools in Tamale. There are also Mohammedan schools. There are 1,389 miles of motorable roads in dry season. Local revenue in 1927-28, 22,286*l.*; expenditure, 111,868*l.* The chief crops grown are yams, Guinea corn, millet, maize, rice, and tobacco. Livestock, 1921: cattle, 69,500; sheep and goats, 242,400; donkeys, 8,500; horses, 2,556. There are 13 quarantine stations through which foreign cattle and sheep enter the Protectorate. Gold-bearing quartz and alluvial deposits, and mica, exist.

*Governor of the Gold Coast.*—Sir Alexander Ransford Slater, K. C. M. G., C. B. E.

*Chief Commissioner of Ashanti.*—John Maxwell, C. M. G.

*Chief Commissioner of Northern Territories.*—Major A. H. C. Walker-Leigh, C. M. G.

### SIERRA LEONE.

The Colony of Sierra Leone originated in the sale and cession, in 1788, by a native King to English settlers, of a piece of land intended as a home for natives of Africa who were waifs in London; and later it was used as a settlement for Africans rescued from slave-ships. It lies between French Guinea on the north and the Republic of Liberia on the east and south-east. Sierra Leone proper consists of a peninsula about 26 miles long, and 12 miles broad, with an area of about 260 square miles, terminating in Cape Sierra Leone. The Colony of Sierra Leone extends from the Scarcies River on the north, to the border of Liberia on the south, 180 miles. Inland it extends to a distance varying from 8 to 20 miles and includes the Yellaboi and other islands towards the north, as well as Sherbro and several smaller islands to the south, but the Isles de Los were ceded to France under the Convention of 1904. There are for the Colony and Protectorate a nominated Executive Council and a Legislative Council consisting of the Governor, twelve official members, three elected unofficial members, and not more than seven nominated unofficial members, of whom three are paramount chiefs of the Protectorate. Elected members must be 25 years of age, and hold their seats for five years. The franchise is confined to males.

Area of the Colony 4,000 square miles approximately; population (census 1921), 85,163. Europeans, 1921, numbered 1,161. The birth-rate (1927) was 22·8 per thousand, and the death-rate 29·2; infantile mortality-rate 351·4 per 1,000 registered births. Owing to the fact that many births escape registration, the birth-rate appears lower and the infantile mortality-rate higher than they really are. Chief town, Freetown, 44,142 inhabitants (1921), headquarters of H. M.'s forces in West Africa. The battalion of the West African Frontier Force has its headquarters at Wilberforce, Freetown. Freetown, the greatest seaport in West Africa, is a second-class Imperial coaling-station, with an excellent harbour.

In 1927 there were 56 primary schools, belonging to missionary societies and assisted from public funds, and 4 Government primary schools. The average attendance in these 60 schools was 5,978. The grant paid to the

assisted primary schools amounted to 4,715 $\frac{1}{2}$ . There were 6 assisted secondary schools with an average attendance of 586. The grant awarded these secondary schools amounted to 817 $\frac{1}{2}$  5s. One of these (the Albert Academy) includes industrial work in its curriculum. There were also 2 assisted industrial schools with an average attendance of 68, and one (The Sir Alfred Jones' Trades School) controlled by Government with an average of 20 boys. The assisted industrial schools received grants amounting to 222 $\frac{1}{2}$  7s. 6d. Besides these there were 4 Secondary and 7 Primary unassisted schools.

The Government conducts in Freetown a Model School for primary education with an average attendance of 214, and a secondary school for boys with an average attendance of 63. Fourah Bay College which is under the management of the Church Missionary and Wesleyan Missionary Societies is affiliated to the University of Durham.

Police force at end of 1927 had an authorised strength of 316, including 6 European officers. In 1927, 44 persons were convicted in the Supreme Court, and 11 in the Circuit court.

	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue . . . . .	845,320	868,319	945,581	855,440	719,637 <sup>1</sup>
Expenditure . . . . .	727,661	777,790	843,321	957,155	754,610 <sup>1</sup>
Imports . . . . .	1,949,981	1,730,643	2,178,461	1,844,122	2,112,024
Exports . . . . .	1,607,225	1,711,438	1,820,636	1,871,446	1,767,259

<sup>1</sup> Excluding railway revenue and expenditure.

The revenue in 1927 from customs was 533,531 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; the railway, 228,527 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; licences, 15,424 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; court fees, 33,867 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; post-office, 16,462 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; light dues, 15,785 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; house tax, 62,156 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

Net public debt, December 31, 1927, 1,729,848 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

Principal imports, 1927: cotton manufactures, 448,917 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; coal, 31,285 tons, 58,898 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; spirits, 38,514 gallons, 30,220 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; tobacco manufactured, 53,019 lbs., 24,848 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; tobacco unmanufactured, 1,712,342 lbs., 75,219 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; oil (kerosene), 579,695 gallons, 35,109 $\frac{1}{2}$ . Principal exports, 1927: ginger, 25,981 tons, 1,368 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; kola nuts, 4,462 tons, 268,915 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; palm kernels, 65,436 tons, 1,077,450 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; palm oil, 3,609 tons, 98,179 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; piassava, 2,418 tons, 30,938 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

Imports (Board of Trade returns) from United Kingdom in 1927, 855,529 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; exports thereto, 660,179 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; 1928, imports, 860,923 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; exports, 583,305 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

The tonnage of vessels entered and cleared in the foreign trade (excluding vessels in Admiralty service) was (1927) 4,529,038 tons, of which 3,025,441 tons were British.

A Government railway, a single line of 2ft. 6in. gauge, is open from Freetown to Pendembu, near the Liberian frontier, a length of 227 $\frac{1}{2}$  miles. From Bauya Junction, 64 $\frac{1}{2}$  miles from Freetown, a branch line runs to Kamabai, a distance of 104 miles. There is also a mountain section from Freetown to the official quarters at Hill Station, a distance of 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  miles. Total line open, 1927, was 339 miles, excluding sidings. Total receipts 1927, 251,477 $\frac{1}{2}$ , expenditure 188,584 $\frac{1}{2}$ . There are over 1,642 miles of telegraph and telephone, including electric-train-staff lines. In 1927, 1,882,290 postal packets were dealt with in the Colony; money order transactions amounted to 47,768 $\frac{1}{2}$ . There are 877 miles of combined telegraph and

telephone wires in operation. There are 71 post offices and postal agencies. At the end of 1927 there were 6,410 depositors in the savings bank with 64,030*l.* (inclusive of interest) to their credit. The West African Silver Currency was introduced in 1913 (*see* under Nigeria, p. 251), and in 1920 West African Alloy Coinage was put into circulation; but British coins are still used. Currency notes of the West African Currency Board are in circulation (150,000*l.* at the end of 1926). The Bank of British West Africa and the Colonial Bank have their headquarters at Freetown.

**The Protectorate.**—The Protectorate was proclaimed August 21, 1896. On March 7, 1913, an Order in Council was issued providing for its administration; this was revoked and replaced by an Order in Council of January 16, 1924. The Order applies to the territories, not being portions of the Colony of Sierra Leone, lying between the sixth and tenth degrees of north latitude and the tenth and fourteenth degrees of west longitude, and beginning at the extreme southerly point of the Colony on the Anglo-Liberian boundary, as delimited under the provisions of the Anglo-Liberian Conventions, November 11, 1885, and January 21, 1911. The Protectorate extends inland about 180 miles.

The Governor and Commander-in-Chief for the time being of the Colony of Sierra Leone is also the Governor of the Protectorate. Authority is given to the Legislative Council of Sierra Leone, by ordinance, to exercise and provide for giving effect to the powers and jurisdiction acquired by the Crown.

The Protectorate has an area of 27,000 square miles, and a population, according to the census of 1921, of 1,456,148 (natives, 1,450,903). The whole territory has been divided into three Provinces, each of which is placed under a European commissioner. Circuit courts are held at the chief centres of population. There are also district commissioners' courts, chiefs' courts for purely native cases (not serious crime), and combined courts (a chief and a non-native) for small debts and trivial misdemeanours (assaults, abusive language) arising between native and non-native. The chief articles of imports are cotton goods, spirits, hardware and tobacco; the chief exports are palm kernels, kola nuts, palm oil, and ginger. A platinum-bearing area of about 40 square miles has been discovered. There were 140 mission primary schools, 63 of which received assistance from the Government. The average attendance at the assisted schools was 3,590 and the grant paid them was 2,509*l.* 4*s.* 6*d.*; 4 assisted secondary schools with an average attendance of 253, and which received grants amounting to 559*l.* 15*s.*; one industrial school with an average attendance of 44, and which received a grant of 92*l.* 7*s.* 6*d.*; a Government School for the sons and nominees of chiefs at Bo, with 159 pupils at the end of 1927; a senior rural school at Njala with 112 pupils, and 8 smaller Government Rural Schools, with a total of 242 pupils; 20 apprentices were in training at the Agricultural College at Njala.

*Governor.*—Brig. Gen. Sir J. A. Byrne, K.C.M.G., K.B.E., C.B.

*Colonial Secretary.*—M. A. Young.

### Books of Reference.

#### GAMBIA, GOLD COAST, ASHANTI AND SIERRA LEONE.

The Annual Blue Books of the various Colonies, and Reports thereon.

The Colonial Office List. Annual.

The Gambia Colony and Protectorate. An Official Handbook. London.

Gold Coast Handbook. Compiled by J. Maxwell. London, 1928.

Statistical Abstract for the Colonies. Annual.



- Aldridge* (T. J.), *A Transformed Colony: Sierra Leone as it was and as it is*. London, 1910.
- Butt-Thompson* (Capt. F. W.), *Sierra Leone in History and Tradition*. London, 1926.
- Cardinali* (A. W.), *The Natives of the Northern Territories of the Gold Coast*. London, 1920.
- Claridge* (W. W.), *A History of the Gold Coast and Ashanti, from the Earliest Times to the Twentieth Century*. 2 vols. London, 1915.
- Crooks* (Major, J. J.), *A History of Sierra Leone*. Dublin, 1903.
- Dangquah* (J. B.), *Akan Laws and Customs*. London, 1928.
- Fuller* (Sir Francis C.), *A Vanished Dynasty—Ashanti*. London, 1920.
- Goddard* (T. N.), *Handbook of Sierra Leone*. London, 1925.
- Johnston* (Sir Harry), *The Colonisation of Africa*. Cambridge, 1899.
- Lucas* (C. P.), *Historical Geography of the British Colonies*. West Africa. 3rd edition, revised to end of 1912 by A. B. Keith. Oxford, 1913.—*The Partition and Colonisation of Africa*. London, 1922.
- Luke* (H. C.), *A Bibliography of Sierra Leone*. Oxford, 1925.
- Macmillan* (A.), *The Red Book of West Africa*. London, 1920.
- Martin* (E. C.), *British West African Settlements. A Study in Local Administration*. London, 1927.
- McPhee* (Allan), *The Economic Revolution in British West Africa*. London, 1927.
- Migeod* (F. W. H.), *A View of Sierra Leone*. London, 1926.
- Powell* (R. S. Baden), *The Downfall of Prempeh*. New ed. London, 1900.
- Rattray* (R. S.), *Ashanti. London, 1924.—Ashanti Law and Constitution*. London, 1928.
- Reeve* (H. F.), *The Gambia: Its History, Ancient, Mediæval and Modern*. London, 1911.

Zululand. See NATAL.

## ANGLO-EGYPTIAN SUDAN.

### Government.

The rule of Egypt in the Sudan, after having gradually extended during the course of 60 years, was interrupted in 1882 by the revolt of the Mahdi, who, with his successor, the Khalifa, held the country from 1885 for about 13 years under a desolating tyranny. In 1896 an Anglo-Egyptian army commenced operations for the recovery of the lost provinces, and on September 2, 1898, the overthrow of the Khalifa was completed. In November, 1899, he was killed by the Egyptian forces near Gedid.

A convention between the British and Egyptian Governments, signed at Cairo, January 19, 1899, provides for the administration of the territory south of the 22nd parallel of latitude by a Governor-General, appointed by Egypt with the assent of Great Britain, and declares the general principles in accordance with which the administration shall be carried on. The British and Egyptian flags shall be used together; laws shall be made by proclamation; no duties shall be levied on imports from Egypt, and duties on imports from other countries, via the Red Sea, shall not exceed those levied in Egypt; the import and export of slaves is prohibited, and special attention shall be paid to the Brussels Act of 1890 respecting the import and export of arms, ammunition, and spirits.

The Sudan has been divided into fifteen Provinces under Governors. Administration is carried out through British District Commissioners in charge of one or more districts into which the provinces are subdivided, these units being supervised by District officials. An increasing number of natives of the country are being employed in administrative posts.

In 1910 a Governor-General's Council was created to assist the Governor-General in the discharge of his executive and legislative powers. All ordinances, laws and regulations are now made by the Governor-General in Council.

### Area and Population.

Extending southwards from the frontier of Egypt to Uganda and the Belgian Congo (approximately N. lat. 5°), a distance of about 1,650 miles, and stretching from the Red Sea to the confines of Wadai in Central Africa, the subject territory has an area of 1,008,100 square miles. The population in 1928 was estimated at 6,469,041. The Gambela Enclave, situated within the boundaries of Abyssinia, is leased by the Sudan Government from the Abyssinian Government as a Trading Post. The Entrea-Sudan frontier and the frontier with French Equatorial Africa have been delimited and demarcated, as also has the greater part of the frontier with Abyssinia (see under *Abyssinia*). The chief towns are: Khartoum, population 31,965, the capital; Omdurman (the old Dervish capital), population 79,238; Khartoum North and Rural District, population 92,982; Wadi Halfa, Merowé, El Damer, Athara, Port Sudan, Suakin, Kassala, El Dueim, Kosti, El Obeid, Nahud, Wad Medani, Singa, and El Fasher.

### Education.

The schools under the Central Authority are classified as follows:— (1) The elementary vernacular schools (Kuttab), 80 in number (January, 1928), situated in all parts of the country, and with a total number of about 7,897 pupils. Instruction is given to boys from 7 to 12 years of age. (2) The primary schools, of which there are now 11—at Khartoum, Omdurman, Wad Medani, Athara, El Obeid, Suakin, Halfa, Rufaa, Berber, El Dueim and Port Sudan. The number of boys in attendance is 1,315. After completing their primary course, boys can proceed to the upper school at the Gordon College, or they may be employed as clerks or translators in Government Offices. The school at Gordon College is attended by 444 pupils, some of whom take a course in engineering and surveying, while the rest are trained to be teachers in primary schools or translators. There is also in the Gordon College buildings a training college attended by 11 students, who undergo a five years' course, after which they are drafted out as Kadis in district courts. The industrial workshops, of which there are three, at Khartoum, Omdurman and Athara, are attended by 336 boy apprentices. There is a training college for girls in Omdurman attended by 30 students, and 17 other girls' schools, attended by 1,023 girls altogether. Affiliated to the Gordon College are the Wellcome Tropical Research Laboratories, where investigations are carried on in connection with diseases and with the economic products of the country. In addition to the above the Central authority aids 485 native schools (Khalwas) attended in 1928 by 15,000 boys.

### Justice.

The Courts of Justice as well as the Registry of Lands, the Department of Government Lands, and the offices which deal with the legal business of the Government, are administered by the Legal Secretary, who has a permanent seat *ex-officio* on the Governor-General's Council.

The High Court of Justice for the trial of civil suits comprises the Court of Appeal and Courts of original jurisdiction. Judges of the High Court sitting singly have general original jurisdiction. The Court of Appeal is constituted by any three or more Judges of the High Court sitting together.

The general superintendence of the High Court is vested in the Chief Justice. In addition to the Chief Justice there are four Judges of the High

Court. The High Court sits at Khartum, but Judges from time to time go on circuit.

Subordinate to the High Court in every province is the Province Court. This comprises a Province Judge, except in Khartum Province, and District Judges of three grades. Appeals from decisions of a District Judge lie to the Province Judge, except in Khartum Province, where such appeals lie to the High Court. Appeals from decisions of a Province Judge lie to the High Court.

In Provinces where there is neither a High Court Judge nor a specially appointed Province Judge the Governor acts as Province Judge, and in any District where there is no specially appointed District Judge, the district commissioners and assistant district commissioners act as District Judges. There are six specially appointed British District Judges, and five specially appointed District Judges of the second grade possessing Egyptian or other legal qualifications and experience.

The Mohammedan Law Courts administer the Moslem religious law in cases between Mohammedans relating to succession on death, marriage, divorce, and family relations generally, and also Mohammedan charitable endowments.

In some districts there are native courts presided over by sheikhs, chiefs, or village elders. This system is being developed and extended.

Criminal justice is administered either by single magistrates, or courts of three magistrates. Judges of the High Court, and District Judges of the first and second grades, governors of provinces, district and assistant district commissioners, and some subordinate administrative officials are magistrates; there are also native notables appointed as magistrates to sit as members of courts. Decisions of courts require confirmation either by the Governor of the province or by the Governor-General, both of whom have extensive powers of revision.

The Sudan penal code is an adaptation of the Indian penal code.

### Defence.

Egyptian troops were evacuated in 1924, and a new Sudan Defence Force, owing allegiance to the Governor-General, has been created.

### Finance.

The revenue and expenditure of the Sudan are as follows (£E1 = £10s. 6d.):—

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	£E	£E		£E	£E
1923 . .	3,766,133	3,902,460	1926 . .	5,857,989	5,482,388
1924 . .	4,298,856	3,453,273	1927 . .	5,929,945	5,550,489
1925 . .	4,806,883	4,375,670	1928 <sup>1</sup> . .	5,978,000	5,978,000

<sup>1</sup> Budget estimates.

The main sources of revenue in 1927 were: Land Tax (£E123,033); Animal Tax (£E152,793); Royalties (£E163,032); Customs (£E579,758); Railways and Steamers (£E2,180,753); Posts and Telegraphs (£E146,855).

These figures do not include the revenue and expenditure of Local Provincial Services, which amounted in 1923, to £E234,338 and £E197,626;

1924, to £E239,735 and £E197,687; 1925, to £E239,937 and £E203,168; 1926, to £E208,168 and £E192,422; 1927, to £E157,174 and £E143,673.

### Production and Commerce.

The Sudan is the chief source of the world's supply of gum arabic and ivory. Exports of gum in 1927 amounted to 21,239 tons, valued at £E680,887. Egyptian cotton has been well established, and increasing quantities, which compare favourably with corresponding varieties grown in Egypt, are being produced annually. In 1927 the area of the Gezira irrigation scheme (put into operation in 1925) was increased to 105,639 acres and produced a crop of 337,717 cantars of 315 lbs. seed cotton, an average of 3.29 cantars per acre. In addition, increasing quantities of high-grade, long-staple American cotton are produced in the Northern Provinces of Berber and Dongola under irrigation, and as a rain crop in the Kassala, Fung, Blue Nile and White Nile, Kordofan, Upper Nile, Nuba Mountains, Mongalla and Bahr el Ghazal Provinces. The total area under cotton in 1927 is recorded as 216,544 acres, and the crop of 1926-27 amounted to 28,370 tons of lint and 54,940 tons of cotton seed. The cotton crop in 1927-28 is estimated at 110,000 bales (averaging 478 lbs.).

Other products of the Sudan include sesamé, senna leaves and pods, ground-nuts, dates, hides and skins, salt and gold. The principal grain crops are dura (great millet), the staple food of the people in the Sudan and used as cattle and poultry food outside the Sudan, and dukhn (bulrush millet). Average annual yield of dura in the principal dura growing areas (Blue Nile, The Fung, White Nile and Kassala Provinces) for the years 1919-25, 197,000 tons. Large quantities of ivory are exported, and the cattle and sheep trade of the Sudan is capable of great development. For some years Egypt has depended to a great extent on the Sudan for her meat supply.

In 1927 there were in the Sudan approximately 21,000 horses; 348,000 asses; 1,000 mules; 1,501,200 cattle; 2,201,000 sheep; 2,018,100 goats; and 401,000 camels. Pigs are kept by the Nubas only—about 5,000.

The forests which line the Blue Nile River banks, rich in fibres and tanning material, extend to the frontier of Abyssinia. On the White Nile they contain valuable trees—the ebony tree, the gum acacia, the bamboo, the rubber creeper, whilst the sudd area in the upper reaches is composed of an inexhaustible quantity of papyrus. The finest gum forests are in Kordofan, and the best rubber in the Bahr el Ghazal.

Gold is being successfully exploited in the Sudan, a mine being worked at Gabait in the Red Sea Province. Natural salt fields on the Red Sea coast near Port Sudan supply the whole needs of the country, and considerable quantities are exported annually to Abyssinia. The output of these salt fields is capable of great expansion.

### IMPORTS AND EXPORTS.

Year	Imports <sup>1</sup>	Exports <sup>2</sup>	Year	Imports <sup>1</sup>	Exports <sup>2</sup>
	£E	£E		£E	£E
1922 . .	4,252,890	1,993,430	1925 . .	5,437,727	2,801,348
1923 . .	4,669,004	2,582,091	1926 . .	5,574,401	4,376,286
1924 . .	5,474,910	3,541,866	1927 . .	6,155,314	4,266,090

<sup>1</sup> Including Government Stores.

<sup>2</sup> Excluding re-exports, which were £E261,303 in 1921; £E305,334 in 1922; £E196,384 in 1923; £E288,305 in 1924; £E367,016 in 1925; £E314,269 in 1926; and £E237,329 in 1927.

Specie (1927 imports £E106,665, re-exports £E195,592) and Transit trade (£E247,177 in 1927) are also excluded.



Articles	1926		1927	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Candles . . . . .	tons	131	—	£ 6,007
Matches . . . . .	value	—	114	9,443
Chemicals and drugs (including medical plants) . . . . .	"	—	—	46,952
Tanned and untanned skins and hides, saddlery and other leather goods . . . . .	"	—	—	24,505
Boots and shoes . . . . .	pairs	83,405	103,303	30,919
Machinery, all kinds of (including steam engines, motor cars, etc.) . . . . .	value	—	—	614,994
Finished iron and steel tools, etc. . . . .	"	—	—	702,665
Timber (including railway sleepers) . . . . .	"	—	—	126,011
Paper and printed matter . . . . .	"	—	—	35,738
Tobacco, tombs, cigars and cigarettes . . . . .	tons	253	270	281,322
Great millet (dura) and dukhn . . . . .	"	22,566	26,584	281,367

### Internal Communications.

There is a railway from Wadi Halfa to Khartum with connections to the Red Sea at Port Sudan, to Kareima in Dongola Province, and Sennar and El Obeid; there is also a line, 215 miles long, from Kassala (near Eritrea) to Haiya, on the Atbara-Port Sudan line. The total length of line open for traffic is approximately 1,802 miles. There is also a section of line 135 miles long being constructed from Kassala to Gûaref. There is a motor transport service throughout the year between Refaj and Aba (Belgian Congo) a distance of 125 miles, and another during the summer months only between Tonga and Talodi, a distance of 99 miles. The gauge is 3ft. 6in.

All navigable arms of the Nile and its tributaries between Assuan (Egypt) and Refaj are served by a fleet of Government steamers.

There is telegraphic communication with Egypt, Erythrea, and Abyssinia, and also wireless communication with Gambela in Western Abyssinia and submarine cable communications with the Hedjaz. There are 17 wireless stations, 4,967 miles of telegraph and telephone routes, and 12,130 miles of wire. There are 80 stationary Post and Telegraph Offices and 18 travelling Post Offices. In 1927, 18,919,416 postal packets were dealt with, 256,321 parcels and 789,769 telegrams. There were 1,048 telephone subscribers.

*Governor-General.*—Sir John L. Maffey, K.C.V.O., C.S.I., C.I.E.

*G. O. C. Troops.*—Major-General H. J. Huddleston, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., M.C.

*Legal Secretary.*—N. G. Davidson, Esq., C.B.E.

*Civil Secretary.*—H. A. MacMichael, Esq., C.M.G., D.S.O.

*Financial Secretary.*—A. J. C. Huddleston, Esq., C.M.G., O.B.E., M.C.

### Books of Reference.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Egypt and the Sudan.* Despatch to H.M. High Commissioner. Cmd. 2269. London, 1924.

*Handbook of the Sudan.* London. Annual.—Annual Reports on the Sudan.—Sudan Customs Monthly and Annual Statements of Trade with Foreign Countries and Egypt.—Central Economic Board Monthly and Annual Reports.—Sudan Almanac.

#### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Basdeker's Egypt.*

*Budge (Sir E. A. W.).* The Egyptian Sudan, its History and Monuments 2 vols., London, 1907.—By Nile and Tigris. London, 1920.

- Chapman (A.)*, *Savage Sudan*. London, 1921.  
*Dugmore (Major A. R.)*, *The Vast Sudan*. London, 1924.  
*Evans (I. L.)*, *The British in Tropical Africa*. London, 1929.  
*Firth (C. M.)*, *The Archeological Survey of Nubia*. (Report for 1909-10 of the Egyptian Survey Department). Cairo, 1915.  
*Grosvonts (Lt.-Col.)*, *Mission de Délimitation de l'Afrique Equatoriale Française et du Soudan Anglo-Egyptien*. Paris, 1925.  
*MacMichael (H. A.)*, *A History of the Arabs in the Sudan*. 2 vols. Cambridge, 1922.  
*Macmillan's Guides*: *Guide to Egypt and the Sudan*. 7th ed. London, 1916.  
*Martin (P. F.)*, *The Sudan in Evolution*. London, 1921.  
*Millaud (J. G.)*, *Far away up the Nile*. London, 1924.  
The works of many travellers may be consulted, among them being those of Baker (1867-78), Colborne (1833), Colston (1878), De Cosson (1873), Ensor (1875-76), Felkin (1879-80), Jephson (1837-88), Junker (1875-76), Grant (1864), Lejean (1860-61), Petherick (1852), Marno (1873-75), Schweinfurth (1868-71), Speke (1863), Russeger (1833). Also see Bibliography appended to Dr. Budge's 'The Egyptian Sudan.'

See also under Egypt, below.

## BRITISH MANDATED TERRITORIES IN AFRICA (TANGANYIKA, SOUTH-WEST AFRICA, CAMEROONS, AND TOGOLAND).

### TANGANYIKA TERRITORY (LATE GERMAN EAST AFRICA).

**Government.**—German East Africa was conquered in 1918, and was subsequently divided between the British and Belgians. In March 1921 the district of Ujiji and part of Bukoba, formerly administered by the Belgians, were handed over to British jurisdiction. It is administered under mandates approved by the League of Nations. The mandates lay down conditions directed against slavery, forced labour (except for essential public works and services), abuses in connection with the arms traffic, the trade in spirits, usury, and security of labour. The interests of natives are safeguarded.

Under an Order in Council, dated July 22, 1920, the Territory is administered by a Governor, who is assisted by an Executive Council, all of whose members are nominated. A Legislative Council has been constituted as from Oct. 1, 1926, consisting of 13 official members and not more than 10 non-official members. Rights in or in relation to any public lands vest in the Governor, but the Secretary of State for the Colonies may appoint, if he sees fit, another trustee or trustees to exercise such right. A Native Affairs Department was established in 1926.

**Area and Population.**—The Territory extends from the Umba River on the north to the Rovuma River on the south, the coast-line being about 500 miles in length, and includes the adjacent islands. The northern boundary runs approximately north-west to Lake Victoria at the intersection of the first parallel of southern latitude with the eastern shore (Mohuru Point). The boundary on the west follows the Kagera River (the eastern frontier of Ruanda), thence the eastern boundary of Urundi to Lake Tanganyika. The western boundary then follows the middle of Lake Tanganyika to its southern end at Kasanga (formerly Bismarckburg), whence it goes south-east to the northern end of Lake Nyasa. Rather less than half-way down the lake the boundary turns east and joins the Rovuma River, whose course it follows to the sea. The total area is about 374,000 square miles, which includes about 20,000 square miles of water. Dar-es-Salaam is the capital, population, 25,000.

The native population consists mostly of tribes of mixed Bantu race,

and was enumerated (April 1921) at 4,107,000. Asiatics numbered 14,991 (Indians 9,411, Goans 798, Arabs 4,782), and Europeans 2,447. In 1927 the European population was estimated at 5,300 and the native population at 4,319,000. According to German law every native born after 1905 is free, but a mild serfdom was continued under German rule. Legislation for the abolition of slavery was enacted in 1922.

**Education.**—There were in 1927, 91 Government schools, 1,043 Roman Catholic schools and 1,314 Protestant schools, with a total roll of 137,666 pupils. The expenditure on education in 1927-28 was 66,677*l*. There are 3 schools for the children of Dutch settlers in the Arusha District and a school for young European children has been established in Dar-es-Salaam.

There is a monthly paper published by the Government in Swahili.

**Finance.**—The revenue in 1927-28 was 1,904,107*l*.; expenditure 1,707,196*l*. The chief items of revenue were licences, taxes, etc., 860,452*l*.; customs, 636,580*l*.; fees of court or office, 135,189*l*.; railways (net revenue), 50,279*l*.; posts and telegraphs, 66,301*l*. The chief items of expenditure were: public works, 186,806*l*.; provincial administration, 312,189*l*.; medical and sanitation, 199,346*l*.; military, 132,433*l*. Estimates 1928-29: revenue, 1,842,490*l*.; expenditure, 1,832,828*l*.

Loans have been received from the Imperial Government in the years 1920-21 to 1925-26, amounting to 3,135,446*l*. for capital improvements and developments and have been expended upon railway works, 1,256,022*l*.; other works, 803,916*l*.; restoration of war damage, 177,909*l*. and to meet deficits upon recurrent account, 897,599*l*. Interest at 5 per cent. and sinking fund at 1 per cent. is being paid on the loan for railway and other works, while the balance is temporarily free of interest, but repayment is to be considered in 1933. A further loan of 2,070,000*l*. was raised in the home market in June, 1928, under the East African Guaranteed Loan Bill. Railway works, 1,736,000*l*.; ports and harbours, 100,000*l*.; other works, 234,000*l*. The loan bears interest at 4½ per cent. No payment of sinking fund for redemption need be made for a period of three years from date of flotation.

**Defence.**—Two battalions of the King's African Rifles are stationed in the Territory. The police force consisted (1927) of 2,360 all ranks.

**Production and Industry.**—The total area under forest other than savannah forest is approximately 4,240 square miles of which 94.5 per cent. is Government forest reserves, 4.2 per cent. awaits reservation, and 1.3 per cent. is valuable forest in private ownership. These forests contain some good merchantable timbers in large quantity, among which Pencil Cedar, Yellow-Wood and Mvule are the most important. In addition, valuable species of hard woods occur as single trees or in groups widely scattered throughout large areas of savannah forest. Ebony is plentiful near the coast, and the creeks and river mouths support extensive mangrove woods valuable as a source of tanning bark and poles. The possible output of the Territory's forests far exceeds the present local consumption. The approximate production of timber and fuel wood in 1927 was 8,281,700 cubic feet.

There are extensive plantations of sisal fibre and coffee as well as cotton (output in the 1927-28 season, 6½ million lbs.), ground-nuts, coconuts and millets. Cultivation of tobacco and tea by Europeans is now beginning, and coffee cultivation by Europeans is increasing.

In 1927 there were 4,705,625 cattle and 4,778,540 sheep and goats in the territory.

The value of minerals produced in 1927 was: diamonds, 101,480*l*.; gold,



34,630*l.*; salt, 28,644*l.*; mica, 21,000*l.*; tin, 10,555*l.*, semi-precious garnet, 1,025*l.*; red ochre, 160*l.* Companies desiring to investigate the mineral resources can obtain information and assistance from the Mines Dept., Dar-es-Salaam.

**Trade and Shipping.**—There is a uniform Customs tariff in Tanganyika, Kenya, and Uganda. Total imports, 1926, 3,152,422*l.*, 1927, 3,672,064*l.*; total exports, 1926, 3,129,292*l.*, 1927, 3,440,576*l.*; Transit, 1926, 1,423,045*l.*; 1927, 1,493,010*l.*

Chief exports, 1927: Sisal (33,012 tons), 1,160,735*l.*; cotton (88,272 cents), 361,916*l.*; coffee (131,899 cwts), 463,420*l.*; ground-nuts (14,147 tons), 238,082; hides and skins (55,467 cwts), 236,772*l.*; copra (7,267 tons), 143,024*l.*; grain (202,046 cwts), 120,213*l.*; simsim (3,733 tons), 74,017*l.*; beeswax (11,169 cwts), 80,863*l.*; ghee (7,912 cwts), 30,015*l.*; diamonds (18,095 carats), 102,754*l.*; gold (9,548 ozs. troy), 36,203*l.* Chief imports, 1927: Cotton piece-goods, 944,915*l.*; iron and steel manufactures, 297,110*l.*; food-stuffs, 169,377*l.*; machinery, 171,133*l.*; building materials (including cement and galvanised iron sheets), 270,938*l.*; kerosene and motor spirits, 166,250*l.*; sugar, 61,750*l.*; rice, 36,427*l.*; spirits, 40,684*l.*; cigarettes, 49,405*l.* Total imports, 1928, 3,737,358*l.*; exports, 3,873,523*l.*

In 1927, 464 steamers (exclusive of coastal boats) of 1,932,219 tons, and 4,552 dhows of 106,264 tons, entered and cleared the various coast ports from places beyond the Territory.

The chief seaports are Dar-es-Salaam, Tanga, Bagamoyo, Pangani, Kilwa, Lindi, and Mikindani.

**Communications.**—Light motor traffic is now possible over 8,168 miles of road during the dry season.

There are two railways of metre gauge in the territory. The Tanga Railway from Tanga to Moshi (219 miles), with a branch line to Sanya Junction to Sanya River (21 miles) towards Arusha. The Kenya and Uganda Railways connect with this railway at Kahe Junction. The Central Railway from Dar-es-Salaam to Kigoma (772 miles), with a branch line from Tabora to Mwanza (235 miles). Also a 60 c.m. tram line from Mingoyo near Lindi to Ndanda (57 miles). This is worked by hand during certain periods of the year only. There are steamers on Lakes Victoria, Nyasa and Tanganyika.

Dar-es-Salaam is in telegraphic communication with many inland centres and with the adjoining territories Nyasaland, Kenya and Uganda. Cable communication exists between Dar-es-Salaam and Zanzibar and communication with the Belgian Congo is effected by Wireless between Kigoma and Albertville. A Wireless Station with a range of 450 miles spark transmission and 1,000 miles continuous wave transmission was erected at Dar-es-Salaam in 1927. There are 106 Post Offices and Postal Agencies, 84 of which are Telegraph Offices. Telegraph Money Order and Savings Bank business are conducted at 20 Head Offices, and Postal Order and ordinary Money Order business at 33 Sub Offices. Telephone Exchanges are established and Trunk Telephone communication is in operation between 22 centres.

East African currency is in use consisting of a silver shilling, the equivalent of 100 cents; a 50 cent silver piece; copper and bronze 10 cent, 5 cent, and 1 cent pieces. There are currency notes in denominations ranging from 5 to 1000 shillings. Four banks, the chief of which is the Standard Bank of South Africa, have branches in the country.

*Governor.*—D. J. Jardine, O.B.E. (acting). Appointed January, 1929.

## Books of Reference.

- Official Reports on Tanganyika Territory (Annual). London.  
*Calvert* (V. F.), German East Africa. London, 1917.  
*Dundas* (Hon. C.), Kilimanjaro and its people. London, 1924.  
*Fonck* (H.), Deutsch-Ostafrika. Berlin, 1909.  
*Jackson* (F. S.), The Tanganyika Territory. London, 1920.  
*Smith* (J. C.), German East Africa, *Geographical Journal*, March, 1918.  
 Tanganyika Handbook. H.M. Stationery Office, London, 1920.

## SOUTH-WEST AFRICA.

**Situation and Physical Features.**—This country is bounded on the north by Portuguese West Africa, on the west by the Atlantic Ocean, on the south and southern portion of the eastern boundary by the Cape Province of the Union, and on the remainder of the eastern boundary by the Bechuanaland Protectorate. On the western coast, a strip varying from 60 to 100 miles in width and extending from the Orange River in the south to the Ugab River, which borders on what is known as the Kaokoveld, consists of barren desert, and this is also the case in that portion of the Great Kalahari depression which is included in the country on its eastern boundary. The eastern portion is, however, not barren, being good grazing land.

The Kunene River and the Okavango, which form portions of the northern border of the country, and the Orange River in the south, are the only permanently running streams. But there is a system of great sandy dry river beds throughout the country, in which water can generally be obtained by sinking shallow wells; these are the Kuiseb, Swakop, Omaruru and Ugab on the west, the Fish River in the south, the Nosob and the Elephant Rivers in the south-east, and a series of what are known as Omuramba in the north-east, with numerous smaller stream beds. In the Grootfontein area, which geologists describe as a "karst" region, there are large supplies of underground water, but except for a few springs, mostly hot, there is no surface water throughout the country.

**Government and Administration.**—The country was annexed by Germany in 1884, but was surrendered to the Forces of the Union of South Africa on July 9, 1915, at Khorab. It is now administered by the Union under a Mandate from the League of Nations, dated December 17, 1920. The laws of the Union, subject to local modifications, if required, may be applied to the country and are gradually being introduced.

The Administration is conducted from Windhoek, and the country is divided into 17 Districts controlled by Magistrates. In addition there is a Native Commissioner at Windhoek who has charge of all Native Affairs in the Territory. Under him are officers at the larger labour centres and Superintendents of Reserves in the Districts where there are large Native Reserves. The officer in charge of Native Affairs in Ovamboland keeps in touch with the Ovambos living there. There is also an officer stationed at Kuring Kuru on the Okavango River, who keeps close touch with the natives living along the North-Eastern border of the territory.

Windhoek, the capital, is situated in the centre of the territory, and with its surrounding district contains a population of 4,602 Europeans (1926 Census) and 10,489 (estimated) Natives.

The administration has been vested by the Union Parliament in the Governor-General of the Union, who has delegated his powers to an Adminis-

trator with full authority to legislate. On June 8, 1925, a bill was introduced into the Union Parliament to confer a Constitution on South-West Africa, providing for an Executive Committee, an Advisory Council, and a Legislative Assembly.

*Administrator.*—A. J. Werth (April 1926).

The chief executive officer for the country is the Secretary for South-West Africa, H. P. Smit.

**Area and Population.**—The total area of the country excluding Caprivi Zipfel (now administered by Bechuanaland Protectorate) is 311,820 square miles; that of Walvis Bay, administered by S.W.A., 374.05 square miles, and that of Caprivi Zipfel 10,573.5 square miles.

The European population according to the figures of the 1926 Census amounts to 24,115. The Native population is estimated at 234,790. As large areas of the country, particularly along the coast and in the north, are uncivilised, it has been impossible to procure precise figures. In particular it has been difficult to estimate the numbers of the Bushmen, who still exist in considerable numbers in the north-eastern portion of the country.

The principal native races are the Ovambos, Hereros, Bergdamaras or Klipkaffirs, Hottentots and Bushmen.

The Ovambos are a Bantu race and follow agriculture. They still possess to its full extent tribal organisation.

The Hereros are a pastoral people who formerly owned enormous herds of cattle. The Germans oppressed them, their tribal organisation completely disappeared and they were scattered throughout the country on farms and in the different towns, where they formed the ordinary source of labour. The Herero makes an excellent herd. Since the British occupation of the country Reserves have been set apart for them and they have considerably increased in numbers and in animal wealth.

The Bergdamaras are, it is believed, also of Bantu origin, though some authorities hold that they belong rather to the Hottentot race whose language they now speak. They are an inferior tribe and were alternately the slaves of the Hereros and the Hottentots in pre-European days, as the former or the latter were in the ascendant.

The Hottentots, so called, consist of two distinct sections; one, whose remnants are found in the central portions of the country, being of pure native extraction, the source of which is but little understood; the other is composed of tribes resulting from an admixture of European blood in the Cape with the Hottentot races residing there a couple of centuries ago, which, after conflict with their European neighbours, sought refuge across the Orange River.

The Bushmen are the oldest inhabitants of South-West Africa and are found in considerable numbers in its eastern portion from Lat. 26° to the Northern boundary.

In the centre of the country just south of the Windhoek district is the Bastard Gebiet occupied by a semi-independent race known as the Bastards, whose origin is much the same as the second class of Hottentots mentioned above, except that the admixture of European blood is much greater, and their ordinary language is Cape Dutch. These people control their own affairs to a very large extent and are governed by a Raad (Council) which is partly hereditary and partly elected. The Administration is represented by a Magistrate who assists them with advice and takes cognisance of serious crimes. They number about 5,000.

**Education.**—*European.*—There are (1927) 50 Government schools with 3,058 pupils, and 38 registered private schools with 1,041 pupils. Of the children in Government schools 1,084 are accommodated in hostels which are conducted by the Administration in conjunction with 21 of the Government schools. The general policy has hitherto been to bring the country children into these hostels and so obviate the necessity of single-teacher country schools. In consequence of the expenditure involved, however, this policy is now being modified, and wherever possible Government farm schools and aided private farm schools are being established. There are 20 Government farm schools and 18 aided private farm schools.

*Native.*—The education of the Natives is under the direct supervision of the various Missions. There are (1928) 55 Government-aided mission schools with 3,246 pupils, and 12 registered mission schools not yet aided. In 1922 a Training School for Native Teachers, subsidised by the Government, was opened with 18 students. A second Training School for Native Teachers, subsidised by the Government, was opened with 23 students in 1924.

**Finance.**—In 1927-28 the revenue amounted to 691,190*l.* and the expenditure to 963,935*l.* (including 269,607*l.* loan expenditure). The Estimates for 1928-29 are: revenue 748,000*l.*, expenditure 1,194,111*l.* (including 399,350*l.* loan expenditure).

The principal source of revenue is the tax on diamonds, which is 66 per cent. of the gross proceeds less 70 per cent. of the working costs.

For the purposes of Customs and Excise revenue the territory is included in the South African Customs Union, and a lump sum based on the customs and excise duties on goods consumed in the territory is paid over to the Administration. The total annual revenue from this source is now approximately 160,000*l.*

**Production and Industry.**—South-West Africa is essentially a stock-raising country, the absence of water rendering agriculture, except in the Northern and North-eastern portions, almost impossible. Generally speaking the southern half of the Territory is suited for the raising of small stock, while the central and northern portions are better fitted for cattle. It is estimated that in 1925 there were about 572,239 head of cattle, 2,094,878 head of small stock, 15,030 horses, 39,406 donkeys and 2,124 mules.

The staple product is diamonds, which are found along the coast from the Orange River to Conception Bay. The fields are alluvial and the deposits shallow. The stones are small but of a very good quality. Other minerals worked are copper, rich deposits of which exist at Tsumeb and in the neighbourhood, vanadium, marble and tin. Gold and silver are known to exist but in too small quantities to work remuneratively.

**Commerce:**—Imports and exports for 6 years:—

Year	Imports.	Exports.	Year.	Imports.	Exports.
	£	£		£	£
1922	1,147,637	1,247,229	1925	2,189,851	2,828,222
1923	1,301,804	2,672,904	1926	2,507,625	3,292,986
1924	1,777,164	2,851,473	1927	2,490,816	3,475,661

The principal exports are diamonds, the exports in 1925, 515,090 carats, valued at 1,887,209*l.*, and in 1926, 683,024 carats, valued at 1,863,860*l.* In the latter year 54,535 tons of copper were exported.

Imports from overseas, 1926, 1,066,668*l.*; Union of South Africa, 1,843,924*l.* Exports overseas, 2,649,875*l.*; Union of S. A., 639,933*l.*

The bulk of the direct imports into the country are landed at Walvis Bay, which is now administered as a portion of South-West Africa, and the Government proposes to develop this port as the main harbour.

**Communications.**—The railway line between De Aar Junction and Prieska has been extended through Upington across the Orange River and joined up with the line from Kalkfontein south to Windhoek.

The whole of the railway system, from De Aar in the Union to the border and within the border, is controlled by the S. A. Railways and Harbours Department through the System Manager in Windhoek.

The total length of the line inside South-West Africa is 1,361 miles of 3ft. 6in. gauge, and 409 miles of 2ft. gauge. There are also 98 miles of private line, most of which have been constructed for the service of the diamond fields south of Luderitz.

At the 31st March, 1928, there were 102 Post Offices and 329 Private Bag Services distributed by rail or road transport. The number of articles posted was 3,712,904 and 5,393,856 were received.

On 31st March, 1928, there were 3,923 miles of trunk lines, 2,560 miles of telegraphs, 1,099 miles of super-imposed telegraphs and telephones, 629 miles of rural telephones and 979 miles of farm telephone lines; 85 telegraph offices, 37 telephone exchanges, and 1,100 telephone subscribers.

A Post Office Savings Bank was established in 1916. The number of accounts open at 31st March, 1928, was 4,843, with a credit of 167,311*l.*

At Walvis Bay there is a Long Range C. W. Coastal Wireless Station.

### Books of Reference.

Numerous Imperial Blue Books, especially the Report on the Natives of South-West Africa (Cd. 9146, London, 1918); and Cape Parliamentary Papers, especially the Report on Ovamboland (U.G. 88/15, Pretoria, 1915).

South-West Africa Handbook. H.M. Stationery Office, London, 1920.  
Administration of South-West Africa, The Native Tribes of South West Africa. Windhoek, 1928.

The Native Tribes of South-west Africa. London, 1929.

Barth (Paul), Südwest-Afrika. Leipzig, 1926.

Calvert (A. F.), South-West Africa during the German occupation. London, 1915.

Evans (I. L.), The British in Tropical Africa. Cambridge, 1928.

Fre (L.), Die Herero. Gutersloh, 1906.

Kaiser (Erich), Diamanten Wüste Südwestafrikas. Berlin, 1926.

Keltie (J. S.), The Partition of Africa. London, 1895.

Tønnessen (J.), The South-West African Protectorate. 'Geographical Journal,' April, 1917.

Wagner (P. H.), The Geology and Mineral Industry of South-West Africa. Cape Town, 1916.

### BRITISH CAMEROONS.

The Cameroons, lying between British Nigeria and the French Congo, extends from the coast north-eastwards to the southern shore of Lake Chad. It was captured from the Germans in February, 1916, and is now divided between the British and French under a Declaration signed at London July 10, 1919. The British portion is a strip, area about 84,236 square miles and population estimated at 700,050, stretching from the sea along the Nigerian frontier to Lake Chad. Bantu negroes live near the coast, Sudan negroes inland. The country is administered under a mandate which contains provisions directed against slavery, forced labour (except for essential public services) and abuses of the traffic in arms and spirituous liquors. The northern part is attached to the Provinces of Bornu and Yola in

Nigeria, and the southern part known as the Cameroons Province, to the Southern Provinces of Nigeria. There are Government schools at Victoria.

The soil in the coast region is fertile. In Victoria, experiments are being made towards the cultivation of cloves, vanilla, ginger, pepper, and other products; there is an active trade in ivory and palm-oil; hardwood and ebony are abundant, and gold and iron have been found.

There are graduated direct taxes for the native population. Europeans are not subject to direct taxation. The revenue and expenditure are incorporated in the accounts for Nigeria. Government revenue for 1926-27, 90,224*l.*; expenditure, 126,306*l.*

Imports into the British Cameroons in 1927, 318,457*l.*; exports, 303,747*l.* Chief exports: palm kernels, palm oil, cocoa, coffee. Chief imports: textiles, spirits, timber, salt, iron wares, flour, kerosene, fish, rice, tobacco, cigarettes, motor spirit, coopers' stores, hardware, and colonial produce. In 1927 there entered Victoria 186 vessels having a total tonnage of 284,247.

The mark was in use until July 1, 1922, on which date British currency, similar to that in use in Nigeria, was substituted for it.

*Administrator of British Zone.*—The Governor of Nigeria.

### Books of Reference.

- Cameroon Handbook. H.M. Stationery Office, London, 1920.  
 Draft Mandate for the Cameroons. (Cmd. 1350.) London, 1921.  
 Official Reports on the British Sphere of the Cameroons. Annual. London.  
 Calvert (A. F.), The Cameroons. London, 1917.  
 Haase (L.), Durchs unbekannte Kamerun. Berlin, 1915.  
 Migeod (F. W. H.), Through British Cameroons. London, 1925.  
 Sembritzki (E.), Kamerun. Berlin, 1909.  
 Zimmermann (E.), Neukamerun. Berlin, 1913.

### TOGOLAND.

Togoland, between the Gold Coast Colony on the west and French Dahomey on the east, was surrendered unconditionally by the Germans to British and French forces in August, 1914. On September 30th, 1920, the country was divided between France and Britain in accordance with the Franco-British declaration of July 10th, 1919. The boundary between the two spheres extends from the north-west corner in a general direction south-east and south, terminating not far from the port of Lome, but so that no part of the British sphere reaches the coast. (See map in the YEAR Book for 1920.) The area allotted to Great Britain is approximately 12,600 square miles, and for administrative purposes it is attached to adjacent provinces of the Gold Coast Colony and Northern Territories. The population, according to the 1921 census, is 188,265 (including 20 non-Africans, of whom 15 are Europeans).

In the British mandated area there is one Government Junior Trade School (at Yendi) with 114 pupils. The Ewe Mission has 45 schools with 1,842 pupils, average daily attendance 1,758, and the Roman Catholic Mission has 7 schools with 631 pupils, average daily attendance 549.

The revenue and expenditure of the area are now included in the figures for the Gold Coast. Expenditure still greatly exceeds revenue.

Separate figures for imports and exports are no longer available, being included in the general total for the Gold Coast.

The principal imports are cotton goods, salt, and tobacco. Principal exports are palm oil, palm kernels, cocoa, kola nuts, and raw cotton.

*Administrator of British Area.*—The Governor of the Gold Coast.

## Books of Reference.

Draft Mandate for Togoland (Cmd. 1350). London, 1921.  
 Official Reports on the British Sphere of Togoland. Annual. London.  
 Togoland Handbook. H.M. Stationery Office, London, 1920.  
 Trierenberg (G.), Togo. Berlin, 1914.

## AMERICA.

Antigua, Bahamas, Barbados. See WEST INDIES.

## BERMUDA.

A Colony, with representative government, consisting of a group of 360 small islands (about 20 inhabited), 580 miles east of North Carolina, and 677 miles from New York, noted for its climate and scenery; favourite winter resort for Americans, who number some 30,000 annually.

The Spaniards visited the islands in 1515, but they had previously been discovered (the exact date is unknown) by Juan de Bermudez, after whom they were named. No settlement was made, and they were uninhabited until a party of colonists under Sir George Somers was wrecked there in 1609. A company was formed for the 'Plantation of the Somers Islands,' as they were called at first, and in 1684 the Crown took over the Government.

*Governor.*—Lieut. General Sir Louis Jean Bols, K.C.B., K.C.M.G., D.S.O. (3,400*l.* + 600*l.* for entertainment allowance), assisted by an Executive Council of 7 members (four official) appointed by the Crown, a Legislative Council of 9 members (three official), also appointed by the Crown, and an elected House of Assembly of 36 members; 1,523 electors.

Area, 19·3 square miles (12,360 acres, 2,759 under cultivation). Civil population at census 1921, 20,127 (7,006 white); 13,021 belong to Church of England (census 1921). Estimated civil population, 1927, 30,814 (15,833 white). In 1927 the birth-rate was 26·2 and the death-rate 12·2 per 1,000; there were 183 marriages. In 1927 there was an excess of immigration over emigration of 359. Chief town, Hamilton; population, 3,000. Bermuda is an important naval base on the North America and West Indies Station, with dockyard, victualling establishment, &c. Police force, 1927, 60.

Education is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 13, and Government assistance is given by the payment of grants, and, where necessary, school fees, but there are no Government schools. The aided schools must reach a certain standard of efficiency, and submit to Government inspection and control. In 1927, 32 aided primary schools, with 3,550 pupils, and 4 secondary schools, received in Government grants 11,109*l.* There are 2 garrison schools and 1 naval school; about 15 other primary schools receiving no Government grant.

	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue . . .	309,916	329,139	248,476	314,298	290,236
Expenditure . . .	277,925	312,969	312,283	291,209	249,420

Chief sources of revenue 1927: customs, 196,698*l.*; lighthouse tolls,

5,149*l.*; postal, 36,924*l.* Chief items of expenditure: salaries, public works, education. In 1927, 36,694*l.* was spent on the tourist traffic. Public debt (1927), 70,000*l.*

The chief products are onions, potatoes, lily-bulbs, and various kitchen garden vegetables.

	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	1,882,401	1,815,023	1,825,041	1,404,824	1,532,794
Exports . . . . .	493,800	446,252	166,020	239,553	249,958

<sup>1</sup> Excluding Government stores from imports.

Imports (excluding Government stores) from United Kingdom in 1927, 436,801*l.*; Canada, 296,497*l.*; other countries, 799,496*l.*

Food supplies are mostly imported from the United States and Canada, and nearly all the export produce of Bermuda goes to the United States. The principal imports in 1927 were: beef, 53,263*l.*; bran, 31,960*l.*; flour, 33,833*l.*; clothing, 49,560*l.*; cotton goods, 53,891*l.*; electrical goods, 37,045*l.*; hardware, 46,776*l.*; oats, 39,645*l.*; woollen goods, 33,373*l.*; kerosene oil, 23,446*l.*; machinery, 19,493*l.*; malt liquor, 29,256*l.*; spirits, 51,888*l.*; coal (steam), 20,550*l.*; anthracite, 1,743*l.*; fresh fruit, 29,164*l.*; smoked and pickled meats, 49,311*l.*; groceries, 57,637*l.*; fancy goods, 121,262*l.*; canned goods, 26,449*l.*; butter, 38,894*l.* The principal exports in 1927 were: potatoes, 97,360*l.*; onions, 3,776*l.*; other vegetables, 100,860*l.*

The registered shipping consisted (1927) of 13 steam vessels of 26,421 tons net, 1 motor ship of 19,086 tons, and 20 sailing vessels of 3,378 tons net, and two motor boats of 93 tons net; total net tonnage, 48,978. In 1927 the total tonnage of vessels entered and cleared was 3,041,350 tons, of which 2,466,895 were British.

There are 220 miles of telephone wire under the control of the military, and 15 of telegraph cable. There is also a private telephone company, with over 1,600 miles of wire. Cables connect the islands with Halifax, Nova Scotia, Turks Island, and Jamaica. There were (1927) 19 post offices in the colony; the number of letters and post cards dealt with in the year 1927 was 2,704,576; newspapers, book packets and circulars, 667,788; parcels, 83,662. The post office revenue was 36,280*l.*, and expenditure, 15,377*l.* Savings bank deposits on December 31, 1927, were 85,635*l.* to the credit of 4,169 depositors.

There are two banks in the Island, the Bank of Bermuda, Ltd., and the Bank of N. T. Butterfield and Son, Ltd., both local. Bills of exchange issued by the Treasury Chest Office in the Colony form the basis of exchange with the outside world.

The currency, weights, and measures are British. The British 1*l.* and 10*s.* notes are legal tender. The Bermuda Government is also authorised to issue 1*l.* and 10*s.* notes up to an amount not exceeding 40,000*l.* A considerable quantity of American paper is also in circulation, being largely used for remittances to the United States.

REFERENCES: Bermuda in Colonial Reports. Annual. London.

Aspinall (A.), C.M.G., Pocket Guide to the West Indies, British Guiana, British Honduras, the Bermudas, the Spanish Main and the Panama Canal. London. Annual.

Hayward (W. B.), Bermuda: Past and Present. London, 1923.

The Year Book of the Bermudas, the Bahamas, British Guiana, British Honduras and the British West Indies. New York and London. Annual.



## CANADA.

(DOMINION OF CANADA.)

## Constitution and Government.

The territories which now constitute the Dominion of Canada came under British power at various times, by settlement, conquest, or cession. Nova Scotia was temporarily occupied in 1628 by settlement at Port Royal, was ceded back to France in 1632, and was finally ceded by France in 1713, by the Treaty of Utrecht; the Hudson's Bay Company's charter, conferring rights over all the territory draining into Hudson Bay, was granted in 1670; Canada, with all its dependencies, including New Brunswick and Prince Edward Island, was formally ceded to Great Britain by France in 1763; Vancouver Island was acknowledged to be British by the Oregon Boundary Treaty of 1846, and British Columbia was established as a separate colony in 1858. As originally constituted, the Dominion was composed of the provinces of Canada—Upper and Lower Canada, now Ontario and Quebec—Nova Scotia, and New Brunswick. They were united under the provisions of an Act of the Imperial Parliament known as 'The British North America Act, 1867,' which came into operation on July 1, 1867, by royal proclamation. The Act provides that the Constitution of the Dominion shall be 'similar in principle to that of the United Kingdom'; that the executive authority shall be vested in the Sovereign of Great Britain and Ireland, and carried on in his name by a Governor-General and Privy Council; and that the legislative power shall be exercised by a Parliament of two Houses, called the 'Senate' and the 'House of Commons.' The present position of Canada in the British Commonwealth of Nations was defined at the Imperial Conference of 1926: 'The self-governing Dominions are autonomous Communities within the British Empire, equal in status, though united by a common allegiance to the Crown.' The Dominion has its own representatives in foreign countries, and was elected a member of the Council of the League of Nations in 1927. Provision was made in the Act for the admission of British Columbia, Prince Edward Island, the North-West Territories, and Newfoundland into the Dominion; Newfoundland alone has not availed itself of such provision. In 1869 Rupert's Land, or the North-west Territories, were purchased from the Hudson's Bay Company; the province of Manitoba was erected from this territory, and admitted into the confederation on July 15, 1870. On July 20, 1871, the province of British Columbia was admitted, and Prince Edward Island on July 1, 1873. The provinces of Alberta and Saskatchewan were formed from the provisional districts of Alberta, Athabaska, Assiniboia, and Saskatchewan, and admitted on September 1, 1905.

The members of the Senate are nominated for life, by summons of the Governor-General under the Great Seal of Canada. By the Amendment of the British North America Act, 1867 (May, 1915), which came into effect in 1917, the Senate consists of 96 senators—namely, 24 from Ontario, 24 from Quebec, 10 from Nova Scotia, 10 from New Brunswick, 4 from Prince Edward Island, 6 from Manitoba, 6 from British Columbia, 6 from Alberta, and 6 from Saskatchewan. The total number may not exceed 104. Each senator must be 30 years of age, a born or naturalised British subject, and must reside in, and be possessed of property, real or personal, to the value of 4,000 dollars, within the province for which he is appointed. The House of Commons is elected by the people, for five years, unless sooner dissolved, the province of Quebec always having 65 members (one for each 36,283 persons at the 1921 census), and the other provinces proportionally, according to their populations at each decennial census. The

sixteenth Parliament, elected on Sept. 14, 1926, comprised 245 members, in accordance with the Representation Act of 1924 which, as the result of the census of 1921, fixed the representation as follows: 82 for Ontario, 65 for Quebec, 14 for Nova Scotia, 11 for New Brunswick, 17 for Manitoba, 14 for British Columbia, 4 for Prince Edward Island, 21 for Saskatchewan, 16 for Alberta, and 1 for the Yukon Territory. Voting is by ballot. Women have the vote and are eligible for election to the Dominion Parliament.

State of the Parties in Parliament, elected on Sept. 14, 1926: Liberals, 118; Conservatives, 91; Liberal-Progressives, 11; United Farmers of Alberta, 11; Progressives, 9; Labour, 3; and Independent, 2.

The Speaker in the House of Commons has a salary of 6,000 dollars per annum, the Deputy Speaker an allowance of 1,500 dollars, and each member an allowance of 4,000 dollars for the session, subject to deductions for non-attendance.

The Speaker and members of the Senate have the same sessional indemnity as the Speaker and members of the House of Commons, with no extra allowances.

*Governor-General.*—The Right Hon. Viscount Willingdon, G.C.S.I., G.C.M.G., G.C.I.E., G.B.E. Appointed August 19, 1926. Salary, 50,000 dollars per annum.

He is assisted in his functions, under the provisions of the Act of 1867, by a Privy Council composed of Cabinet Ministers and other persons.

The Ministry consists of the following (sworn in on Sept. 25, 1926):

*Prime Minister, Secretary of State for External Affairs, President of the Privy Council.*—Right Hon. William Lyon Mackenzie King, C.M.G.

*Minister of Finance and Receiver General.*—Hon. James A. Robb.

*Minister of National Defence.*—Hon. Col. J. L. Ralston, K.C., C.M.G., D.S.O.

*Postmaster-General.*—Hon. Peter J. Veniot, LL.D.

*Minister of Soldiers' Civil Re-establishment and Minister of Public Health.*—Hon. James H. King, M.D.

*Minister of Justice and Attorney-General.*—Hon. Ernest Lapointe, K.C.

*Minister of National Revenue.*—Hon. W. D. Euler.

*Minister of Marine and Fisheries.*—Hon. Pierre J. A. Cardin.

*Secretary of State.*—Hon. Fernand Rinfret.

*Minister of Railways and Canals.*—Hon. Charles A. Dunning.

*Minister of the Interior, Superintendent-General of Indian Affairs, Minister of Mines.*—Hon. Charles Stewart.

*Minister of Agriculture.*—Hon. William R. Motherwell.

*Minister of Public Works.*—Hon. John C. Elliott, K.C., D.C.L.

*Minister of Trade and Commerce.*—Hon. James Malcolm.

*Solicitor General.*—Hon. Lucien Cannon, K.C.

*Minister of Immigration and Colonization.*—Hon. Robert Forke.

*Minister of Labour.*—Hon. Peter Herman.

*Minister without Portfolio.*—Hon. Raoul Dandurand (Senator).

Each minister with portfolio has a salary of 10,000 dollars a year, and the Prime Minister 15,000 dollars, in addition to the 4,000 dollars sessional allowance. The Leader of the Opposition receives a salary of 10,000 dollars, in addition to the sessional allowance.

There is a Department of External Affairs, which has charge of all diplomatic and inter-Dominion correspondence passing between Ottawa and Downing Street, and between Ottawa and the sister Dominions and Colonies. It is also the medium of communication between the Dominion Government and the foreign Ministers or Consuls in Canada. An arrangement has been concluded between the British and Canadian Governments to provide more complete representation at Washington of Canadian interests than has hitherto existed. Accordingly, it has been agreed that his Majesty, on the advice of his Canadian Ministers, shall appoint a Minister Plenipotentiary, who will have charge of

Canadian affairs, and will be at all times the ordinary channel of communication with the United States Government in matters of purely Canadian concern, acting upon instructions from and reporting direct to the Canadian Government. In the absence of the Ambassador, the Canadian Minister will take charge of the whole Embassy, and of the representation of Imperial as well as Canadian interests. The United States, reciprocally, have appointed a Minister Plenipotentiary at Ottawa. The Government of Canada has also appointed a Minister to France and a Minister to Japan.

*High Commissioner for the Dominion of Canada in Great Britain.*—Hon. P. C. Larkin. (Appointed Feb. 10, 1922.) } Canadian Building, Trafalgar  
*Permanent Secretary.*—Lucien T. Pacaud. } Square, London, S. W. 1.  
*British High Commissioner to Canada.*—Sir William Henry Clark, K.C.S.I., C.M.G. (appointed April 25, 1928).  
*Canadian Minister in the United States.*—The Hon. Charles Vincent Massey. (Appointed November 26, 1926.)  
*United States Minister to Canada.*—The Hon. William Phillips.  
*Canadian Minister Plenipotentiary to France.*—Hon. Philippe Roy (appointed August, 1928).  
*French Minister to Canada.*—M. Jean Knight.  
*Canadian Minister Plenipotentiary at Tokio.*—Hon. William Marler.  
*Canadian Representative at Geneva.*—W. A. Riddell.

#### PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT.

The nine provinces have each a separate parliament and administration, with a Lieutenant-Governor appointed by the Governor-General in Council at the head of the executive. They have full powers to regulate their own local affairs and dispose of their revenues, provided only they do not interfere with the action and policy of the central administration. Among the subjects assigned exclusively to the provincial legislature are : the amendment of the provincial constitution, except as regards the office of the Lieutenant-Governor ; direct taxation for revenue purposes ; borrowing ; management and sale of crown lands ; provincial hospitals, reformatories, &c. ; shop, saloon, tavern, auctioneer, and other licences for local or provincial purposes ; local works and undertakings, except lines of ships, railways, canals, telegraphs, &c., extending beyond the province or connecting with other provinces, and excepting also such works as the Dominion Parliament declares are for the general good ; marriages ; administration of justice within the province ; education. Quebec has two Chambers and the other Provinces one Chamber. The North-West Territories and the Yukon Territory are governed by Commissioners assisted by Councils.

#### Area and Population.

The following is the population of the area now included in the Dominion :—

Year	Population	Year	Population
1806-7 (est.)	433,000	1881	4,324,810
1825	860,000	1891	4,833,239
1851-2	2,383,500	1901	5,371,315
1860-1	3,183,000	1911	7,206,643
1871	3,689,257	1921	8,788,483

The estimated population in 1928 was 9,658,000.

The census population of the Prairie Provinces as at June 1, 1926, was as

follows: Manitoba, 639,056; Saskatchewan, 820,738; Alberta, 607,584; Total, 2,067,378. Total rural, 1,313,681; Total urban, 753,697.

The following are the areas of the provinces, etc., with the population at recent censuses:—

Province	Land Area sq. miles.	Water Area <sup>1</sup> sq. miles	Total Area sq. miles.	Popula- tion, 1901	Popula- tion, 1911.	Popula- tion, 1921.
Prince Edward Island <sup>1</sup>	2,184	—	2,184	103,259	93,728	88,615
Nova Scotia <sup>1</sup>	21,068	360	21,428	459,574	492,388	523,837
New Brunswick <sup>1</sup>	27,911	74	27,985	331,120	351,889	387,876
Quebec <sup>1,2,3</sup>	583,895	10,539	594,434	1,648,898	2,005,776	2,361,199
Ontario <sup>1</sup>	365,880	41,382	407,262	2,182,947	2,527,292	2,933,602
Manitoba <sup>1</sup>	231,926	19,906	251,832	255,211	461,394	610,118
British Columbia <sup>1</sup>	353,416	2,439	355,855	178,657	392,480	524,582
Alberta	250,925	4,360	255,285	73,022	374,295	588,454
Saskatchewan	240,200	11,500	251,700	91,279	492,432	757,510
Yukon	206,427	649	207,076	27,219	8,512	4,157
North-West Territories.	1,258,217	51,465	1,309,682	20,129	6,507	7,988
Royal Canadian Navy	—	—	—	—	—	485
Totals	3,542,049	142,674	3,684,723	5,371,315	7,206,643	8,788,483

<sup>1</sup> The water areas here assigned to Prince Edward Island, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick and British Columbia are exclusive of the territorial seas, that to Quebec is exclusive of the Gulf of St. Lawrence. Ontario is inclusive of the Canadian portions of the great lakes of the St. Lawrence system.

<sup>2</sup> By Federal Act passed during the session of 1912, the boundaries of the provinces of Ontario, Quebec and Manitoba were extended at the expense of the North-West Territories. Ontario was enlarged by 146,400 square miles, Quebec by 351,780, and Manitoba by 178,100.

<sup>3</sup> As amended by the Labrador Boundary Award.

Of the total population in 1921, 6,832,747 were Canadian born, 1,065,454 British born, and 890,282 foreign born, 374,024 of the latter being U.S. born.

For figures for the population in 1921 according to origin see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK, 1928, p. 278.

Population of the principal cities and towns:—

Cities	Population	Cities	Population
Montreal (1926)	952,875	Calgary (1926)	65,513
Toronto (1926)	556,691	London (1926)	64,274
Winnipeg (1926)	191,356	Edmonton (1926)	65,163
Vancouver (1928) <sup>1</sup>	250,000	Halifax (1921)	58,372
Hamilton (1926)	122,459	St. John, N.B. (1921)	47,166
Ottawa (1926)	119,254	Victoria (1928)	65,000 <sup>1</sup>
Quebec (1926)	126,000	Windsor (1926)	56,433

<sup>1</sup> Approximate.

The total 'urban' population of Canada in 1921 is given as 4,352,122, against 3,272,947 in 1911.

While the registration of births, marriages and deaths is under provincial control, the statistics for the nine provinces are now by arrangement compiled on a uniform system by the Dominion Bureau of Statistics. The following table gives the provisional results for 1927:—

Province	Living Births		Marriages		Deaths	
	Number	Rate per 1,000 population	Number	Rate per 1,000 population	Number	Rate per 1,000 population
Prince Edward Island	1,697	10.5	482	5.5	914	10.5
Nova Scotia	11,054	20.4	3,040	5.6	6,360	11.7
New Brunswick	10,453	25.4	2,881	7.0	4,879	11.9
Quebec	83,064	31.9	18,551	7.1	36,166	13.9
Ontario	67,671	21.2	24,677	7.7	34,757	10.9
Manitoba	14,199	21.8	4,712	7.3	5,294	8.2
Saskatchewan	20,925	25.0	5,701	6.8	6,008	7.2
Alberta	14,680	23.7	4,703	7.6	5,027	8.1
British Columbia	9,982	17.4	4,718	8.2	5,734	10.0
Total	233,605	24.6	69,465	7.3	105,136	11.1

## Immigrant arrivals in Canada during 4 years :—

	Number of Immigrants arrived in the Years ended March 31			
	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28
English and Welsh	27,625	20,742	32,572	25,991
Irish	9,879	5,993	11,553	8,756
Scottish	16,174	10,295	16,728	14,341
Total British	53,178	37,030	60,853	50,872
The United States	15,914	18,778	20,025	25,007
Austrian	75	75	530	606
German	2,215	7,356	15,221	12,032
Norwegian and Swedish	4,638	2,407	7,900	7,461
French and Belgians	1,626	1,561	5,196	3,039
Italians	2,349	1,638	3,466	5,593
Jews	4,459	3,587	4,863	4,296
Russians and Finlanders	9,672	2,542	6,564	5,713
Other Nationalities	17,186	21,090	19,313	36,978
Total	111,862	96,064	143,991	151,697

## Religion.

The number of members of each religious creed was as follows in 1921:—

Roman Catholics	3,389,636	Congregationalists	30,730
Presbyterians	1,409,407	Greek Church	169,832
Anglicans	1,407,994	Jews	125,197
Methodists	1,159,458	Miscellaneous creeds <sup>1</sup>	368,686
Baptists	421,731	No creed stated	19,854
Lutherans	286,458		
		Total	8,788,483

<sup>1</sup> Including Pagans.

The numbers of the leading denominations in the provinces, 1921 :—

Province	Roman Catholic	Church of England	Presbyterian	Methodist	Baptist
Ontario . . . .	576,178	648,883	613,532	685,463	148,634
Quebec . . . .	2,023,993	121,967	73,748	41,884	9,257
Nova Scotia . . . .	160,872	85,604	109,860	59,069	86,833
New Brunswick . . . .	170,531	47,020	41,277	34,872	86,254
Manitoba . . . .	105,394	121,309	138,201	71,200	13,652
British Columbia . . . .	63,980	160,978	123,022	64,810	20,158
Prince Edward Island . . . .	39,312	5,057	25,945	11,408	5,316
Alberta . . . .	97,432	98,395	120,991	89,723	27,829
Saskatchewan . . . .	147,342	116,224	162,165	100,851	23,696
The Territories . . . .	3,849	648	45	18	10
Yukon . . . .	699	1,582	579	117	85

### Education.

By the British North America Act the Provincial Governments have control in educational matters. In all provinces except Quebec the number of private schools is small, so that elementary and secondary education in Canada is almost entirely State-controlled. In Quebec primary education is only partly State-controlled. Roman Catholic secondary education is given by independent institutions, mainly consisting of State-subsidised classical colleges for boys and convents for girls. Except for a few independent schools, Protestant education, primary and secondary, is State-controlled. Primary schools—i.e. elementary schools, and in all provinces, except Ontario, continuation schools other than regular secondary schools—are free, and the same is true of secondary education in most provinces. In Quebec (except in certain municipalities) a fee is collected for primary education for every child of school age without reference to school attendance. In the same province Catholic and Protestant schools are under one Department of Public Instruction and are supported by a common system of taxation, but are administered independently. In Alberta, Ontario, and Saskatchewan minority elementary schools, whether Protestant or Catholic, are called Separate Schools, and are under the same provincial administration as majority schools. Secondary education in these three provinces is non-sectarian.

There are 6 State-controlled universities in Canada, and 17 independent of provincial control, making 23 in all, with 4,263 professors, lecturers, etc., and 42,546 students in 1926-27. The 83 colleges in Canada had 19,678 students registered in 1926-27.

Information respecting the State-controlled elementary and secondary schools, exclusive of technical schools in all provinces and including all primary schools in Quebec :—

Provinces	Year Ended	Schools <sup>1</sup>	Teachers	Pupils	Expenditure
					Dollars
Ontario . . . .	Dec. 31, 1926 Elem. } June 30, 1927 Sec. }	7,555	18,842	660,285	46,496,240
Quebec . . . .	June 30, 1926 . . . }	7,832	19,588	502,365	23,816,440
Nova Scotia . . . .	July 31, 1927 . . . }	1,709	3,805	112,556	3,605,401

<sup>1</sup> Where possible the number of school-houses is given, and elsewhere the number of school districts with schools in operation.

Provinces	Year Ended	Schools <sup>1</sup>	Teachers	Pupils	Expenditure
					Dollars
New Brunswick .	June 30, 1927 . .	1,485	2,533	80,690	3,071,815
Manitoba . . . .	June 30, 1927 . .	2,000	4,006	148,763	9,181,640
British Columbia	June 30, 1927 . .	1,074	3,531	108,008	8,640,854
P. E. Island . . .	June 30, 1927 . .	473	615	17,210	458,477
Alberta . . . . .	June 30, 1927 . .	3,124	5,380	151,292	10,106,531
Saskatchewan . .	June 30, 1926 . .	4,686	7,779	213,404	15,500,477
Total . . . . .		30,008	65,669	2,017,573	125,876,375

<sup>1</sup> Where possible the number of school-houses is given, and elsewhere the number of school districts with schools in operation.

In 1927 there were in Canada 1,421 periodical publications, classified as follows: Dailies, 111; tri-weeklies, 8; weeklies, 901; semi-weeklies, 26; monthlies, 315; semi-monthlies, 27; miscellaneous, 33.

### Justice and Crime.

There is a Supreme Court in Ottawa, having appellate, civil and criminal jurisdiction in and throughout Canada. There is an exchequer court, which is also a colonial court of admiralty, with powers as provided in the Imperial 'Colonial Courts of Admiralty Act, 1890.' There is a Superior Court in each province; county courts, with limited jurisdiction, in most of the provinces; all the judges in these courts being appointed by the Governor-General. Police magistrates and justices of the peace are appointed by the Provincial Governments.

In 1927 total convictions for indictable offences were 18,835; total convictions for all offences amounted to 220,210.

### Finance.

The following relates to the Consolidated Fund, *i. e.* general Revenue and Expenditure:—

Years ended March 31	Net revenue	Expenditure
	Dollars	Dollars
1923-24	306,837,682	224,813,190
1924-25	346,834,479	318,591,901
1925-26	380,745,506	320,660,479
1926-27	398,695,776	319,548,173
1927-28	422,717,963	336,167,961

#### Consolidated Fund revenue, 1927-28:—

1927-28	Dollars	1927-28	Dollars
Customs . . . . .	156,985,818	War Tax Revenue . .	150,319,080
Excise . . . . .	57,400,897	Various . . . . .	26,449,599
Public works (including canals). . . . .	1,501,635		
Post office . . . . .	31,562,580	Total . . . . .	422,717,963

Detailed estimates of the expenditure for the year ended March 31, 1929 :—

Services	Dollars	Services	Dollars
Public Debt, including Sinking Funds . . . . .	128,537,126	Public Printing and Stationery . . . . .	183,650
Charges of Management . . . . .	914,290	Dominion Lands and Parks . . . . .	4,513,320
Civil Government . . . . .	12,008,561	Soldier Land Settlement . . . . .	3,115,000
Administration of Justice . . . . .	2,188,000	Soldiers' Civil Re-Establishment . . . . .	7,073,000
Royal Canadian Mounted Police . . . . .	2,465,375	Miscellaneous . . . . .	4,187,457
Penitentiaries . . . . .	1,811,072	National Revenue . . . . .	13,473,506
Legislation . . . . .	2,374,611	Railways and Canals—chargeable to Collection of Revenue . . . . .	2,666,540
Agriculture . . . . .	7,247,500	Public Works—chargeable to Collection of Revenue . . . . .	1,061,600
Health . . . . .	927,000	Public Works—chargeable to Income . . . . .	17,680,698
Immigration and Colonization . . . . .	3,283,000	Post Office . . . . .	33,812,109
Pensions . . . . .	40,426,354	Trade and Commerce . . . . .	4,680,331
Superannuation . . . . .	1,503,500	Labour . . . . .	1,451,000
National Defence . . . . .	13,726,946		
Railways and Canals—chargeable to Income . . . . .	938,900	Total Consolidated Fund . . . . .	346,238,856
Mail Subsidies and Steamship Subventions . . . . .	862,075		
Ocean and River Service . . . . .	3,013,365	Railways and Canals—Capital . . . . .	20,263,500
Lighthouse and Coast Service . . . . .	3,022,600	Public Works—Capital . . . . .	3,730,000
Scientific Institutions . . . . .	1,116,995	Public Works—Capital—Marine Department . . . . .	3,397,500
Steamboat Inspection . . . . .	142,980		
Fisheries . . . . .	1,901,500	Total Capital . . . . .	27,391,000
Subsidies to Provinces . . . . .	12,516,741		
Mines and Geological Survey . . . . .	666,540	Total . . . . .	373,629,856
Indians . . . . .	4,489,293	Adjustment of War Claims . . . . .	167,000
Government of the Northwest Territories . . . . .	464,480		
Government of the Yukon Territory . . . . .	181,080	Grand Total . . . . .	373,796,856

The Budget Estimates for 1929-30 amounted to 391,507,840 dollars.

On Sept. 30, 1923, the net debt was 2,223,347,692 dollars.

*Foreign Debts:* The amount of Greek debt outstanding is 7,475,000 dollars; the original Rumanian debt has been funded and with interest aggregates 23,969,720 dollars. The amount owed Canada by Belgium is 4,528,336 dollars. Italy and France have paid off their loans.

#### PROVINCIAL ORDINARY REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES.<sup>1</sup>

Province	Year Ended	Revenue	Expenditure
		Dollars	Dollars
Alberta . . . . .	Dec. 31, 1927	12,263,401	12,479,381
British Columbia . . . . .	Mar. 31, 1927	20,257,916	19,406,881
Manitoba . . . . .	Apr. 30, 1927	11,592,758	10,446,285
New Brunswick . . . . .	Oct. 31, 1927	5,096,446	4,636,157
Nova Scotia . . . . .	Sept. 30, 1927	6,517,073	6,566,148
Ontario . . . . .	Oct. 31, 1927	56,306,234	55,763,689
Quebec . . . . .	June 30, 1927	30,924,997	29,073,703
Prince Edward Island . . . . .	Dec. 31, 1927	836,748	870,427
Saskatchewan . . . . .	Apr. 30, 1927	13,050,217	12,662,217
Total . . . . .	—	156,845,780	152,211,838

<sup>1</sup> Figures subject to revision.



At the beginning of 1927 investments abroad totalled 1,800 million dollars, and foreign investments in Canada totalled 5,500 million dollars.

### Defence.

'The National Defence Act, 1922,' which came into force January 1, 1923, provides for a Department of National Defence presided over by the Minister of National Defence.

*Militia.*—Canada is organised in 11 military districts, each under a Commander and his District Staff.

The militia of Canada is classified as active and reserve, and the active is sub-divided into permanent and non-permanent forces. The permanent force consists of 15 units of all arms of the service, with an authorised establishment limited to 10,000, but at present the establishment is less than 8,700. The non-permanent active militia is made up of cavalry, artillery, machine gun, signalling, infantry and other corps. The total establishment of the Canadian non-permanent militia totals 19,414 officers and 114,846 other ranks, organised as follows :—

	Regi- ments	Batteries		Bat- talions	Com- panies	Troops	Detach- ments
		Field	Medium and Heavy				
Cavalry . . . . .	35	—	—	—	—	—	—
Artillery . . . . .	—	63	23	—	—	—	—
Infantry . . . . .	—	—	—	122	15	—	—
Engineers . . . . .	—	—	—	—	17	7	—
Signals . . . . .	—	—	—	—	19	—	—
Medical Corps . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	40
Army Service Corps . . . . .	—	—	—	—	12	—	—
Officers Training Corps . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	23
Other administrative services . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	46
Total . . . . .	35	63	23	122	63	14	109

The reserve militia consists of such units as are named by the Governor in Council and of all able bodied citizens between the ages of 18 and 60, with certain exemptions.

The reserve of the active militia consists of (1) reserve units of city and rural corps, (2) reserve depots, (3) reserve of officers.

The above organisations are supplemented by numerous cadet corps and rifle associations. The Royal Military College at Kingston, Ontario, provides both a military and a general education for about 200 cadets. The course extends over four years. Each year there are available for graduates a number of commissions in the Canadian permanent force and in the British army. R.M.C. graduates are given one year's seniority in the British or Indian armies because their course is longer than that given at Woolwich or Sandhurst.

The estimated expenditure for the militia for the year ending March 31, 1929, was 11,035,800 dollars.

*Navy.*—The Royal Canadian Navy was established in 1910. It now comprises 550 officers and men of the permanent force (R.C.N.), 500 of the Royal Canadian Naval Reserve and 1,000 of the Royal Canadian Naval Volunteer Reserve. The only vessels at present maintained in commission

are the destroyer *Champlain* and the mine-sweeping trawlers *Festubert* and *Ypres*, based on Halifax, N.S. : the destroyer *Vancouver* and mine-sweeping trawlers *Armentières* and *Thiepval*, based on Esquimalt, B.C. Two modern destroyers of 1,320 tons have been ordered to replace the *Champlain* and *Vancouver*. There are several small craft, some armed, used for fisheries protection and patrol duty on the eastern and western coasts and on the Great Lakes, but these are attached to the Department of Marine and Fisheries or to the Customs Department, and do not normally form part of the naval forces. H.M.C. dockyards are at Halifax and Esquimalt, having been taken over from the Imperial Government in 1910. Naval depots are maintained at both bases, and are used as training headquarters for the personnel of the R.C.N. and R.C.N.V.R. A training school to accommodate 100 boys and youths is established at Halifax.

The appropriations for naval services for 1928-29 amounted to 2,725,000 dollars.

*Aeronautics.*—In 1919 the Government created a Board for the control of aeronautics. Under the National Defence Act, 1922, the powers of the Air Board are vested in the Minister of National Defence and the Air Board ceases to exist.

Air Stations have been established at Vancouver, B.C., with a sub-base at Prince Rupert, B.C., High River, Alberta, Winnipeg, Man., Lac du Bonnet, Man., Norway House, Man., Pas, Man., Camp Borden, Ont., the main training base, Dartmouth, N.S., and Ottawa, Ont., the main technical and stores dépôt. Units of the force are stationed at Ottawa (headquarters), Vancouver, High River and Winnipeg.

The repair shops of the Canadian Air Force are at Camp Borden, which is also the principal training base of the Canadian Air Force. The work at the other stations is chiefly in connection with forest fire protection and survey work, reconnaissance and exploration work, transportation of survey parties and Government officials in the remoter parts of the country, photographic work in connection with surveys, fisheries protection patrols, and other similar duties.

The Air Force is organised in 1 wing, comprising headquarters, depot, and 1 operation squadron, 1 flying training squadron, 4 operation sections, 1 technical depot, and 1 photographic section. The establishment is limited to 202 officers and 803 airmen. The strength of the permanent service of the Royal Canadian Air Force was, on August 31, 1928, 140 officers and 537 airmen. The estimated expenditure on the Air Services for 1928-29 was 5,042,731 dollars.

*Royal Canadian Mounted Police.*—The Royal Canadian Mounted Police is an armed force organised in 10 divisions under a Commissioner; on September 30, 1927, its strength was 52 officers and 952 men.

The duties of the Police are to enforce Dominion Statutes, to assist the other Departments of the Dominion Government, and to enforce the observance of law in the Yukon, in the Northwest Territories and in Indian Reserves and National Parks; when special arrangements are made between the Dominion and Provincial Governments, they assist in the enforcement of Provincial statutes and the criminal law.

## Production and Industry.

*Agriculture.*—Canada is largely agricultural, and among her natural resources arable lands stand unrivalled. Present information permits only

a rough estimate of their actual extent, but it is believed that about 381 million acres are physically suitable for agriculture. Grain growing, dairy farming, fruit farming, ranching and fur farming, are all carried on successfully. The following table shows the estimated agricultural wealth and production for 1927:—

Values in dollars		Production in dollars	
Land . . . . .	3,316,061,000	Field crops . . . . .	1,134,193,000
Buildings . . . . .	1,382,684,000	Farm Animals . . . . .	183,927,000
Implements and Machinery . . . . .	665,172,000	Dairy Products . . . . .	245,494,000
Live Stock . . . . .	799,189,000	Poultry and eggs . . . . .	97,937,000
Poultry . . . . .	52,958,000	Fruits and vegetables . . . . .	46,025,000
Animals on fur farms . . . . .	11,007,000	Miscellaneous . . . . .	28,863,000
Production of the year . . . . .	1,736,439,000		
Total . . . . .	7,963,460,000	Total . . . . .	1,786,439,000

*Field Crops*—In 1927, 58,586,425 acres were under field crops, those most widely cultivated being wheat, oats, hay and clover, barley and rye. The following are the revised estimates of January 1928, for acreage and yield of grain crops for 1927:—

Provinces	Wheat		Oats		Barley	
	Acres	1000 Bushels	Acres	1000 Bushels	Acres	1000 Bushels
Pr. Ed. Island . . . . .	29,381	424	162,001	4,412	5,081	122
Nova Scotia . . . . .	6,996	127	111,584	3,728	7,718	211
New Brunswick . . . . .	9,871	142	208,636	5,227	6,387	147
Quebec . . . . .	61,000	1,049	1,782,000	50,609	125,000	3,088
Ontario . . . . .	870,957	21,856	2,689,295	101,914	514,802	17,238
Manitoba . . . . .	2,195,377	30,773	1,544,511	25,767	1,512,457	36,717
Saskatchewan . . . . .	12,979,279	212,860	4,412,556	142,536	925,889	27,129
Alberta . . . . .	6,251,000	171,286	2,248,000	101,160	400,000	12,000
British Columbia . . . . .	56,293	1,508	86,580	4,370	8,879	286
Total Canada . . . . .	22,460,154	440,025	13,239,963	489,713	3,505,713	96,988

	Rye		Flax Seed		Mixed Grains	
	Acres	1000 Bushels	Acres	1000 Bushels	Acres	1000 Bushels
Pr. Ed. Island . . . . .	—	—	—	—	21,586	676
Nova Scotia . . . . .	126	2	—	—	4,262	137
New Brunswick . . . . .	359	7	—	—	2,822	65
Quebec . . . . .	12,200	214	2,400	27	117,000	3,171
Ontario . . . . .	72,323	1,289	7,080	68	799,933	31,919
Manitoba . . . . .	136,368	2,215	122,179	1,198	8,709	193
Saskatchewan . . . . .	358,215	7,941	830,675	3,373	30,247	799
Alberta . . . . .	156,547	3,131	12,597	202	15,418	475
British Columbia . . . . .	7,173	152	921	17	5,130	166
Total Canada . . . . .	743,311	14,951	475,852	4,885	1,004,507	37,621

Provinces	Other Grains		Potatoes		Roots <sup>1</sup>	
	Acres	1000 Bushels	Acres	1000 Cwt.	Acres	1000 Cwt.
Pr. Ed. Island .	3,008	88	48,800	4,418	10,530	2,562
Nova Scotia .	9,784	168	31,628	2,680	15,299	3,041
New Brunswick .	47,781	955	46,998	4,204	12,283	2,132
Quebec .	209,800	4,536	162,000	14,175	34,000	5,168
Ontario .	402,028	8,744	159,871	9,297	104,887	21,617
Manitoba .	9,020	135	27,705	2,324	3,932	378
Saskatchewan .	2,677	48	44,143	3,849	3,329	332
Alberta .	1,627	29	31,136	3,241	5,835	558
British Columbia .	3,736	59	20,092	2,270	7,082	1,459
Total Canada	688,911	14,722	572,373	46,458	197,177	37,248

	Hay and Clover <sup>2</sup>		Fodder Corn	
	Acres	1000 Tons	Acres	1000 Tons
Prince Edward Island .	252,540	372	536	5
Nova Scotia .	513,724	800	1,056	9
New Brunswick .	556,093	712	3,197	27
Quebec .	4,236,000	6,778	85,000	680
Ontario .	3,409,979	6,132	326,964	2,491
Manitoba .	361,671	816	17,606	109
Saskatchewan .	418,840	778	15,759	69
Alberta .	286,962	599	15,000	82
British Columbia .	171,586	383	6,451	75
Total Canada	10,226,895	17,370	471,569	3,547

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of 44,103 acres and 391,000 cwt. of sugar beets.

<sup>2</sup> Exclusive of 910,156 acres and 2,157,300 tons of alfalfa and 1,560,845 acres and 3,893,000 tons of grain hay.

*Live-stock.*—In parts of Saskatchewan and Alberta stock-raising is still carried on as a primary industry, but the live-stock production of the Dominion at large is mainly a subsidiary of mixed farming. The following table shows the numbers of live stock by provinces in 1926 and 1927 (June):—

Provinces.	Horses.	Milch Cows.	Other Cattle.	Sheep.	Swine.	Poultry.
Pr. Ed. Island—						
1926 . . . .	32,857	56,947	57,157	83,437	49,711	803,473
1927 . . . .	32,890	58,208	60,367	89,606	53,665	863,337
Nova Scotia—						
1926 . . . .	55,471	146,812	153,572	282,458	45,343	828,178
1927 . . . .	52,810	142,762	140,219	257,215	50,923	888,182
New Brunswick—						
1926 . . . .	53,159	116,530	107,932	156,616	71,568	854,621
1927 . . . .	51,842	111,804	105,375	153,057	77,307	954,093
Quebec—						
1926 . . . .	345,935	1,064,470	836,198	852,439	808,706	7,354,000
1927 . . . .	348,566	1,092,814	849,770	861,548	833,529	7,762,006
Ontario—						
1926 . . . .	629,659	1,250,436	1,477,368	886,433	1,735,355	17,693,000
1927 . . . .	617,136	1,299,840	1,415,114	956,267	1,883,177	19,048,045

Provinces.	Horses.	Milch Cows.	Other Cattle.	Sheep.	Swine.	Poultry.
Manitoba—						
1926 . . . .	340,979	245,901	364,101	112,703	304,434	4,516,450
1927 . . . .	346,431	255,874	451,336	135,982	387,260	4,163,750
Saskatchewan—						
1926 . . . .	1,104,258	438,245	721,880	161,831	597,660	9,180,674
1927 . . . .	1,161,327	462,270	842,020	170,038	616,603	7,516,678
Alberta—						
1926 . . . .	764,302	405,718	763,294	504,349	701,277	6,127,541
1927 . . . .	762,603	379,952	1,155,008	510,000	742,671	5,854,229
British Columbia—						
1926 . . . .	51,994	84,632	244,596	101,660	45,528	2,750,584
1927 . . . .	49,252	91,747	258,718	128,993	49,654	3,123,171
Total Canada—						
1926 . . . .	3,393,114	3,839,191	4,731,688	3,142,476	4,359,582	50,168,516
1927 . . . .	3,421,857	3,894,311	5,277,927	3,262,706	4,694,789	50,178,485

*Dairying.*—The dairying industry of the Dominion is carried on most extensively in Ontario and Quebec, although there are dairy factories in all of the provinces. The following tables show, by provinces, the distribution and output of dairy factories in 1927:—

Province	Creameries	Cheese Factories	Combined Butter and Cheese Factories	Condensed Milk Factories	Total Value of all Products of Dairy Factories
	No.	No.	No.	No.	
					Dollars
Pr. Ed. Island .	17	14	5	—	1,144,402
Nova Scotia .	30	1	—	1	2,180,845
New Brunswick .	21	16	1	—	1,646,934
Quebec . . . .	773	541	224	—	29,539,376
Ontario . . . .	255	731	31	23	73,432,546
Manitoba . . . .	55	14	2	—	8,365,844
Saskatchewan .	81	9	1	—	6,414,373
Alberta . . . .	93	5	7	—	6,888,049
British Columbia	30	2	2	3	5,318,693
Total Canada 1927	1,355	1,333	273	27	136,007,062
" " 1926	1,269	1,418	334	26	137,379,998

Province	Creamery Butter		Factory Cheese		Con- densed Products	Sundry Products
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Value	Value
	lbs.	Dollars	lbs.	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
Pr. Ed. Island .	2,028,554	742,666	1,656,420	300,081	13,200	74,455
Nova Scotia .	5,059,740	1,913,455	42,876	8,535	399,209	868,046
New Brunswick .	1,585,202	717,235	809,825	155,098	—	774,551
Quebec . . . .	56,724,857	20,640,548	37,535,999	6,319,022	—	2,079,806
Ontario . . . .	66,150,278	25,039,037	96,056,993	17,551,679	3,824,710	21,797,070
Manitoba . . . .	14,231,026	6,123,585	635,172	139,463	2,782	3,118,014
Saskatchewan .	11,995,531	4,354,734	269,048	52,337	—	2,007,302
Alberta . . . .	10,179,712	5,765,348	843,511	170,689	5,552	946,460
British Columbia	4,183,553	1,781,452	128,707	31,451	938,859	2,566,931
Total Canada	178,438,013	66,070,160	138,026,301	25,517,865	10,136,312	34,238,235

<sup>1</sup> Comprise condensed, evaporated and sterilised milk, milk powder and casein, etc.

*Fruit Farming.*—Many portions of Canada are admirably adapted for fruit farming, the most renowned being the Annapolis Valley of Nova Scotia, the St. John Valley district of New Brunswick, the Niagara Peninsula of Ontario and the Okanagan and other interior valleys of British Columbia. Of orchard fruits apples are most important, and in number of trees and quantity of production greatly exceed all others combined, although peaches, pears, plums, cherries and small fruits are grown in abundance. Extensive vineyards are a prominent feature of the Niagara Peninsula, and the grape production is mainly from this area. The value of fruit production by provinces in 1927 was (in dollars): British Columbia, 7,116,675; Ontario, 6,619,930; Nova Scotia, 2,878,565; Quebec, 729,525; and New Brunswick, 261,300; total, 17,605,995 dollars. The production of apples in 1926 was (in barrels): Nova Scotia 925,000, Ontario 673,500, British Columbia 1,079,500, Quebec 104,600, New Brunswick 28,000; total, 1,810,600 (total 1926, 2,954,370 barrels). The commercial crop of apples in 1927 is estimated at 2,810,600 barrels, valued at 10,411,085 dollars.

*Miscellaneous.*—The wool-clip of Canada for 1928 was estimated at 19,611,430 lb., valued at 5,099,000 dollars. The production in 1927 of tobacco, which is practically confined to Ontario and Quebec, was estimated at 43,916,000 lb. from 44,028 acres. The total production of eggs (for 1927), 253,277,227 dozens, valued at 80,110,010 dollars, and the 1928 value of maple products 5,584,588 dollars.

*Forestry.*—The total area of land covered by forests is officially estimated at 1,227,000 square miles. Of this less than 40 per cent. is covered with commercial timber. The most important timber areas are in Northern Ontario, Quebec, and British Columbia.

The forest products (wood and wood products, unmanufactured) exported to the United Kingdom in 1927-28 amounted in value to 8,627,016 dollars, out of a total export value of 99,370,516 dollars. In 1927-28 the value of manufactured wood and paper exports was 184,034,133 dollars. The greater part of the export goes to the United States, which took more than 86 per cent. of the exportable surplus in 1927-28. The Crown forests belong to the Provincial Governments, except in Manitoba, Alberta and Saskatchewan, and the Railway Belt (forty miles wide) in British Columbia, where they belong to the Dominion. Transfer of national resources by the Dominion to Manitoba and Alberta is under negotiation.

*Fisheries.*—In addition to an immense salt-water fishing area Canada has 140,000 square miles of fresh water abundantly stocked with many species of excellent food fishes.

The fisheries of the Atlantic coast take cod, haddock, hake, pollack, and halibut. The most extensive lobster fishery known is carried on along the eastern shore of Canada, while excellent oyster beds exist in many parts of the Gulf of St. Lawrence. The salmon fishery is the predominant one on the Pacific coast, but an important halibut fishery is also carried on. The inland lake fisheries yield whitefish, trout, pickerel, pike, sturgeon, and fresh-water herring. In the calendar year 1927 the capital invested in vessels, gear, canneries, etc. (including working capital and stocks on hand) was 56,214,274 dollars. The total value of the produce of the fisheries of Canada in 1926 was 56,860,633 dollars, and 49,460,600 dollars in 1927. The principal kinds of fish marketed in 1927 were: salmon, 15,065,063 dollars; halibut, 4,282,794 dollars; lobsters, 5,426,176 dollars; codfish, 4,881,980 dollars; herrings, 3,358,098 dollars; haddock, 1,483,844 dollars; sardines, 1,046,575 dollars; whitefish, 2,192,738 dollars; trout, 1,397,294 dollars; pickerel, 1,347,589 dollars; pilchards, 1,338,867 dollars; smelts, 1,117,330 dollars. The exports in 1927-28 were valued at 34,546,646 dollars (dry-salted codfish, 4,555,545 dollars; canned lobsters, 3,319,623

dollars; fresh lobsters, 1,347,865 dollars; canned salmon, 9,151,062 dollars). The number of persons employed in 1927 was 80,120, including those in shore work and canneries. The number of factories and canneries in operation in 1927 was 776.

*Mining.*—Nova Scotia, British Columbia, Quebec, N. and W. Ontario, Alberta, and Yukon Territory are the chief mining districts. The total value of the mineral produce in 1927 was 247,356,695 dollars, and in 1926 240,437,123 dollars. The principal metals and minerals produced in 1926 and 1927 were as follows:—

Product	1927		1926	
	Quantity.	Value. <sup>1</sup>	Quantity.	Value. <sup>1</sup>
<b>Metallics—</b>		Dollars		Dollars
Gold . . . . . fine oz.	1,852,785	38,300,464	1,869,548	28,647,000
Silver . . . . . fine oz.	22,736,698	12,816,677	21,345,587	12,420,000
Nickel . . . . . lbs.	66,798,717	15,262,171	93,788,500	21,394,000
Copper . . . . . lbs.	140,147,440	17,195,487	191,944,079	26,913,000
Lead . . . . . lbs.	311,422,161	16,477,129	336,391,021	15,434,000
Zinc . . . . . lbs.	165,495,525	10,250,793	183,323,520	10,089,000
Other Metals . . . . .	—	3,258,290	—	3,553,000
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	—	113,561,030	—	128,500,000
<b>Coal and other Non-Metals—</b>				
Coal . . . . . tons	17,426,861	61,867,463	17,785,265	63,000,000
Asbestos . . . . . tons	274,778	10,621,013	280,096	10,586,000
Natural gas . . . . m. cu. ft.	21,376,791	3,043,010	21,986,200	3,877,000
Gypsum . . . . . tons	1,063,117	3,251,015	1,100,000	3,350,000
Petroleum, crude . . brls.	476,591	1,516,043	617,600	2,043,000
Salt . . . . . tons	268,672	1,614,667	275,000	1,500,000
Other Non-Metallics . . . .	—	2,073,035	—	2,014,000
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	—	88,986,246	—	90,870,000
<b>Clay Products and other Structural Materials—</b>				
Cement . . . . . brls.	10,065,865	14,391,937	10,905,787	16,803,000
Clay products (brick, tile, sewer pipe, pottery, etc.) . . .	—	11,173,189	—	12,250,000
Lime . . . . . bush.	12,707,221	3,923,388	—	4,170,000
Stone, sand and gravel . . tons	30,259,255	15,320,905	—	18,407,000
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	—	44,809,419	—	51,630,000
<b>Grand Total . . . . .</b>	—	247,356,695	—	271,000,000

<sup>1</sup> The metals copper, lead, and silver, are, for statistical and comparative purposes, valued at the final average value of the refined metal. Pig-iron is valued at the furnace. Non-metallic products are valued at the mine or point of shipment, and structural material and clay products at the point of shipment.

The following table shows the value of the mineral production of Canada in 1926 and 1927, by Provinces:—

Provinces	1926	1927	Provinces	1926	1927
	Dollars	Dollars		Dollars	Dollars
Ontario . . . . .	84,702,296	80,982,962	Manitoba . . . . .	3,073,523	2,588,912
British Columbia . .	65,622,976	60,801,170	New Brunswick . .	1,811,104	1,143,535
Nova Scotia . . . .	23,873,792	30,111,221	Saskatchewan . . .	1,193,894	1,455,225
Quebec . . . . .	25,956,198	28,870,408			
Alberta . . . . .	23,977,027	29,809,223	<b>Total</b>	<b>240,437,123</b>	<b>247,356,695</b>
Yukon Territory . . .	2,226,813	1,789,044			

*Manufactures.*—The following table shows the number of establishments, the capital, the number of employees, and the amount of their salaries and wages, the cost of materials, and the value of products in 1926, in various groups of industries:—

Group of Industries.	Number of Establishments.	Capital.	Employees.		Cost of Materials.	Gross Value of Products.
			Number.	Salaries and Wages.		
		Dollars.		Dollars.	Dollars.	Dollars.
Vegetable products . . . . .	4,529	449,259,004	73,908	75,349,586	414,316,414	638,320,716
Animal products . . . . .	4,896	223,938,559	67,843	60,203,986	329,114,267	452,034,925
Textiles and Textile products . . . . .	1,698	317,375,429	100,562	88,596,752	202,832,383	306,334,644
Wood & Paper . . . . .	6,751	929,589,278	134,185	160,916,729	261,001,976	600,064,661
Iron and its products . . . . .	1,142	597,982,098	103,510	137,640,065	258,020,373	505,188,849
Non-ferrous metals and products . . . . .	403	202,503,426	30,095	39,201,147	90,613,004	183,501,723
Non-metallic mineral products . . . . .	1,240	261,724,184	26,045	31,986,949	82,293,319	174,166,923
Chemicals and allied products . . . . .	556	133,407,391	14,345	18,309,377	60,124,582	122,589,526
Central Electric Stations . . . . .	436	109,669,565	17,628	21,703,342	30,307,874	70,143,581
Miscellaneous industries . . . . .	1,057	756,220,066	13,406	19,943,000	—	115,467,940
Totals . . . . .	22,708	3,981,569,590	581,527	653,850,933	1,728,624,192	3,247,803,438

Estimated gross value of manufactures in 1928 was 3,500,000,000 dollars.

*Water-power.*—Water-power resources of Canada have been placed at 20,197,000 h.p. on the basis of 80 per cent. installed efficiency and for conditions of ordinary minimum river flow. The turbine installation at December 31, 1928, was 5,328,000 h.p.

*The Fur Trade.*—In 1926-27 (year ended June 30), 4,289,233 pelts valued at 18,833,977 dollars, were taken. Exports in 1927-28 were valued at 24,315,244 dollars, imports at 16,658,821 dollars. Exports to the United States amounted to 14,335,751 dollars; to the United Kingdom, 9,185,200 dollars. Fur auctions are now held on a large scale at Montreal and Winnipeg. The more important animals raised on fur farms are fox, muskrat, beaver, mink, marten, coyote, karakul sheep, and skunk. The value of animals and pelts sold from the farms during the year 1926 was 3,494,785 dollars. There were in 1926, 2,523 fox farms and 185 other fur farms in Canada.

### Commerce.

The customs tariff of Canada is protective, but there is a preferential tariff in favour of the United Kingdom and of the Dominions (except Australia) and of a number of the Crown Colonies. Commercial Treaties conceding most-favoured-foreign-nation rates of duty are in force with over twenty countries.

Exports and imports entered for home consumption in the Dominion (merchandise only):—



Year ended March 31	Total Exports	Imports for Home Consumption
	Dollars	Dollars
1923-24	1,058,763,297	898,866,867
1924-25	1,081,361,643	796,932,627
1925-26	1,328,700,137	927,328,732
1926-27	1,267,573,142	1,030,892,505
1927-28	1,250,456,297	1,108,956,466

For the year ending December 31, 1928, total exports were 1,874,130,197 dollars; total imports, 1,222,317,916 dollars.

Commerce by principal countries:—

Exports, <sup>1</sup> Domestic and Foreign, to	1926-27	1927-28	Imports <sup>1</sup> entered for Consumption, from	1926-27	1927-28
	1,000 Dols.	1,000 Dols.		1,000 Dols.	1,000 Dols.
United Kingdom	448,019	509,266	United Kingdom	163,340	185,889
United States	479,335	485,952	United States	687,023	719,444
Japan	29,047	34,703	British West Indies	13,859	17,340
France	15,803	14,051	British East Indies	13,291	14,437
Belgium	21,402	22,893	France	23,992	26,474
Italy	22,824	12,802	Cuba	8,077	5,587
Netherlands	26,446	23,764	Switzerland	9,402	8,595
Germany	34,008	30,763	Japan	11,170	12,505
British West Indies	13,719	13,401	British Guiana	4,592	6,072
Newfoundland	11,594	11,656	Belgium	9,663	9,944
New Zealand	13,554	16,580	Netherlands	7,694	8,749
Greece	6,023	3,710	Peru	5,593	5,216
British South Africa	8,891	9,087	Mexico	2,873	1,174
Cuba	6,829	8,536	Argentine Republic	5,657	9,850
Argentine Republic	13,102	12,640	Germany	16,030	17,066
Mexico	2,733	3,008	New Zealand	4,378	8,262
British East Indies	18,166	11,627	Newfoundland	1,808	2,098
British Guiana	2,456	2,812	Australia	6,296	5,302
Russia	2,407	3,758	China	5,042	2,572
Australia	18,975	15,418			
China	13,520	24,479			

<sup>1</sup> Excluding coin and bullion.

Leading imports into Canada in Fiscal year 1926-27:—

Article	Imports for Consumption under				Total
	General Tariff	Preferen- tial Tariff	Treaty Rates	Free	
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
Grains, flours and kindred products	5,354,297	406,850	768,014	11,692,191	18,216,852
Tea	1,205,937	11,030,777	—	—	12,236,714
Sugar, Molasses, &c.	16,979,133	21,651,604	82,008	1,773,571	40,486,316
Fruits	18,886,048	670,691	181,887	15,607,518	30,296,744
Nuts	3,136,604	258,569	1,140,516	167,878	4,703,067
Meats	3,928,508	298,280	334,860	—	4,561,648
Spirits and wines, potable	24,107,271	2,681,793	2,573,251	—	29,312,315
Tobacco and manufactures	1,128,346	—	—	6,473,167	7,602,013
Flax, hemp, jute and manuf.	1,999,369	9,116,630	244,440	2,895,819	14,255,753
Wool, raw	—	—	—	5,655,667	5,655,667
Wool, and manuf. of (Total)	3,273,112	31,930,343	4,802,441	10,569,857	50,575,768
Cotton and manuf. (Total)	13,342,460	14,184,916	2,877,829	23,743,804	54,149,009
Cotton wool or raw cotton not dyed	—	—	—	20,170,728	20,170,728
Silk, and manuf.	5,877,469	1,981,125	17,919,447	4,299,485	30,077,476
Iron, Steel, and manuf.	183,442,450	10,433,792	2,255,004	82,298,143	229,429,485
Coal and coal products	26,963,545	17,585	—	41,655,677	68,686,627
Glass, and manuf.	5,337,831	1,452,698	1,754,022	84,028	8,688,579

Article	Imports for Consumption under				Total
	General Tariff	Preferen- tial Tariff	Treaty Rates	Free	
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
Paper, all kinds, not printed	8,889,677	1,297,743	770,985	461,177	11,359,582
Hides and skins, except fur	—	—	—	9,057,183	9,057,183
Leather, and manuf. . . .	6,589,431	1,983,884	663,053	—	9,236,368
Furs, and manuf. . . .	1,234,803	122,141	1,076,397	10,931,723	13,365,124
Drugs, dyes and chemicals (including soap, paint and explosives)	13,767,002	2,704,848	953,413	14,410,452	31,844,715
Books and printed matter .	7,162,844	1,213,385	225,004	5,188,829	13,741,022
Oils, vegetable, not for food	896,780	289,800	225,431	9,500,488	10,912,499
Petroleum and its products	12,295,498	130,198	3,758	42,028,339	54,457,793
Wood, mfd. (including pulp)	7,844,461	499,884	327,514	1,085,726	9,757,585
Wood, unmd. and partly mfd.	1,153,099	1,484	35	11,949,491	13,104,109

Value of the leading classes of exports (Canadian produce), in thousands of dollars:—

Years ended March 31	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
Agricultural products (except chemi- cals, fibres and wood) . . .	430,982	443,299	606,059	574,994	555,111
Animals and their products (except chemicals and fibres) . . .	140,423	163,031	190,975	167,292	165,845
Fibres, textiles and textile products .	8,055	9,712	8,940	7,666	10,904
Wood, wood products and paper . .	273,355	253,610	278,075	284,120	284,543
Iron and its products . . . .	66,976	57,406	74,735	74,285	62,754
Non-ferrous metals, and their products	65,911	90,371	97,476	60,639	90,841
Non-metallic minerals and their pro- ducts (except chemicals) . . . .	26,776	20,729	24,569	28,510	25,281
Chemical and allied products . . .	16,560	10,210	17,498	16,574	17,893
All other commodities . . . .	17,363	14,699	16,428	18,071	15,036
Total Canadian produce (merchandise)	1,045,351	1,069,067	1,315,356	1,252,157	1,228,208

Principal exports (Canadian Produce) for year ended March 31, 1928:—

Articles	Value	Articles	Value
	Dollars		Dollars
Cheese . . . . .	21,100,625	Flax seed . . . . .	4,290,900
Animals, living . . . .	18,929,781	Coal . . . . .	4,745,856
Bacon and Hams, &c. . .	11,940,909	Gold-bearing quartz . .	9,035,734
Butter . . . . .	1,068,553	Nickel . . . . .	17,026,304
Wheat . . . . .	352,117,150	Copper . . . . .	15,592,682
Wheat flour . . . . .	59,879,302	Silver, ore and bullion .	11,861,543
Fruits . . . . .	5,638,145	Furs and manufactures of	24,816,244
Oats . . . . .	4,275,853	Hides and skins . . . .	11,714,367
Rye . . . . .	10,648,740	Iron and manufactures of	62,753,384
Beef, fresh . . . . .	7,021,119	Agricultural implements	15,643,381
Codfish, dried . . . . .	4,555,545	Paper & manufactures of	134,985,777
Salmon, canned . . . .	9,151,062	Wood, unmanufactured .	99,370,516
Lobsters, canned . . . .	3,319,623	Wood pulp . . . . .	47,361,235
Vegetables . . . . .	10,474,192	Vehicles . . . . .	27,919,341
Sugar and its products .	8,407,424	Rubber and manufcts. of	28,625,951

The share of the leading ports in the trade (imports and exports) for year ended March 31, 1928 in thousands of dollars:—

—	Montreal	Toronto	Halifax	Quebec	St. John, N.B.	Ottawa	Van- couver
Imports	227,917	242,218	19,909	19,940	17,357	15,118	74,002
Exports <sup>1</sup>	187,013	1,522	35,820	14,315	50,466	—	153,021

<sup>1</sup> All export entries are delivered at the 'frontier port of exit,' and the totals thereof are credited to the respective ports where the goods pass outwards from Canada.

Value of exports of Canadian and other produce, excluding bullion and specie, to, and imports for consumption from, Great Britain (Canadian returns).

	Exports.	Imports.		Exports.	Imports.
	Dollars.	Dollars.		Dollars	Dollars.
1924-25	397,175,597	151,100,822	1926-27	448,032,334	163,941,052
1925-26	509,266,143	163,731,210	1927-28	412,771,966	185,888,581

The following figures are from the British Board of Trade Returns:—

—	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports (consignments) into U.K. from Canada . . . . .	65,899,590	70,535,661	64,043,440	55,151,649	57,110,479
Exports to Canada :					
British produce . . . . .	23,132,476	27,553,000	26,374,171	29,250,232	34,267,500
Foreign and Colonial produce	2,449,915	3,131,432	2,366,822	2,110,239	2,561,163

The chief imports (consignments) into the United Kingdom from Canada in recent years were (British returns):—

Articles imported.	1924	1925	1926	1927
	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000
Cheese . . . . .	4,682	6,720	4,657	4,007
Eggs . . . . .	247	217	184	88
Salmon, canned . . . . .	1,034	1,137	661	748
Apples, raw . . . . .	1,864	1,662	1,594	1,191
Lard . . . . .	954	1,157	947	804
Milk, condensed . . . . .	150	108	147	203
Wheat . . . . .	23,316	20,429	23,323	19,656
Barley . . . . .	1,508	1,546	592	675
Oats . . . . .	1,281	1,331	786	213
Rye . . . . .	172	216	84	127
Wheatmeal and flour . . . . .	4,004	3,684	4,707	4,179
Beef . . . . .	166	359	204	112
Bacon . . . . .	5,484	6,844	5,009	2,239
Skins and furs (undressed)	1,211	855	1,435	1,374
Pulp of wood . . . . .	454	559	760	556
Wood and timber (unmanf.)	3,400	3,512	2,334	2,612
Leather . . . . .	347	232	235	395
Iron and steel manufactures	165	210	184	170
Rubber manufactures . . . . .	172	333	613	436
Motor Cars and Parts . . . . .	1,520	1,569	1,212	2,258

The chief exports of British produce to Canada were :—

Articles exported	1924	1925	1926	1927
	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000
Spirits . . . . .	1,633	1,895	1,367	1,907
Coal . . . . .	533	985	275	1,281
Vegetable oils . . . . .	55	43	70	33
Apparel (incl. hats and boots)	1,634	1,627	1,718	1,861
Cotton yarns . . . . .	265	250	195	225
Cotton manufactures . . . . .	3,706	3,181	2,712	2,878
Earthenware and glassware . . . . .	1,011	1,094	1,039	1,121
Leather and manufactures . . . . .	251	233	249	331
Machinery . . . . .	808	1,220	1,171	1,659
Iron and steel, and manuf. . . . .	2,521	2,216	1,608	1,926
Silk manufactures . . . . .	176	159	171	152
Artificial silk yarn, and manf. . . . .	561	709	676	811
Linen manufactures . . . . .	1,214	1,050	1,140	1,169
Jute manufactures . . . . .	367	431	397	448
Wool tops . . . . .	624	617	757	883
Woolen yarns . . . . .	691	705	748	734
Woolen goods . . . . .	5,230	4,397	5,014	4,025

### Shipping and Navigation.

The registered shipping on December 31, 1926, including vessels for inland navigation, consisted of 4,842 steamers and 3,351 other vessels; total, 8,193; total net tonnage, 1,348,935. The sea-going and coasting vessels that entered and cleared during the year ending March 31, 1927, were as follows :—

Vessels	Entered.		Cleared.	
	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.
Sea-going :				
Canadian . . . . .	8,410	4,385,425	8,386	4,540,718
British . . . . .	3,257	9,453,911	3,191	8,663,614
Foreign . . . . .	9,715	9,384,945	9,396	9,721,161
Total . . . . .	21,382	23,224,281	30,923	22,925,488
Coasting :				
British and Canadian . . . . .	91,170	42,337,377	89,790	42,076,822
Foreign . . . . .	1,052	787,542	1,024	540,645
Total . . . . .	92,222	43,124,919	90,814	42,617,467

During the fiscal year 1927, the vessels entered and cleared at Canadian ports on inland waters between Canada and the United States were : Canadian, 17,269 of 16,766,453 tons; United States, 43,233 of 14,415,437 tons.

During the fiscal year 1927, 341 vessels, with a tonnage of 32,801 tons, were built in Canadian shipyards.

### Internal Communications.

Canada has a system of canal, river, and lake navigation over 2,700 miles in length, and vessels from the lake ports reach the Atlantic without breaking bulk. Up to March 31, 1928, 203,885,938 dollars had been spent on canals for construction and enlargement alone (capital expenditure). In 1927, 36,162 vessels, of 20,837,062 tons, passed through the Canadian canals, carrying 210,884 passengers and 17,488,311 tons of freight, chiefly grain, lumber, iron ore and coal.

On January 11, 1909, a treaty was signed at Washington between the United Kingdom and the United States relating to the use of the boundary waters

between Canada and the United States. The treaty provides for the establishment and maintenance of an international joint commission, consisting of three representatives appointed by the King on the recommendation of the Dominion, and three appointed by the President of the United States. This commission, subject to the conditions of the treaty, has jurisdiction in all cases involving the use or obstruction or diversion of the boundary waters. Precedence is given by the treaty to uses of the waters in the following order, viz., (1) for domestic and sanitary purposes, (2) for navigation, (3) for power and irrigation.

The total single track mileage of steam railways in Canada on December 31, 1927, was 40,572. The total mileage, including second track, yard track and sidings was 54,717.

The lines built or acquired by the Canadian Government are now consolidated in one system, known as the Canadian National Railways, covering about one-half of the single track mileage, including two transcontinental lines with termini in Canada at Halifax, Vancouver and Prince Rupert, and the Grand Trunk with termini at Portland, Maine, U.S.A., and Chicago.

The mileage in private ownership is mainly that of the Canadian Pacific Railway, 14,027 in 1927. The main line of this road from Vancouver, B.C., to St John, New Brunswick, is 3,367 miles.

Statistics of the Canadian steam railways for 1927: passengers, 41.8 millions; freight, 126 million short tons; gross receipts, 499,064,280 dollars; net receipts, 91,417,927 dollars; capital liability, 407,646,280 dollars.

Electric railways in 1927, 60, mileage 1,652; passengers during the year, 781,398,194; tons of freight carried, 3,269,028. The gross earnings in 1927 reached an aggregate of 53,506,401 dollars. Operating expenses amounted to 37,616,568 dollars. Paid-up capital, 222,552,717 dollars.

On March 31, 1927, there were 12,440 post offices. Net revenue, 29,878,697 dollars; expenditure, 31,007,698 dollars. At the end of the fiscal year 1927 there were 3,838 rural mail delivery routes, on which were erected 204,693 boxes.

Money order offices on March 31, 1927, 5,797; orders issued (1925-26), 15,760,994, value 188,219,777 dollars. The Ocean Mail subsidies and steamship subventions paid by the Government amounted to 844,591 dollars in the fiscal year 1928.

There were 52,731 miles (10,737 being Government) of telegraph lines in Canada in 1927, and 323,539 miles of wire (including 14,173 miles of Government lines), with 4,885 offices; 3,806,214 miles of telephone wire on December 31, 1926, and 1,201,008 telephones (12.79 per 100 population).

*Wireless Telegraphy.*—On March 31, 1928, there were 723 coast and land wireless stations, 312 ship wireless stations, 92 broadcasting stations, and 268,420 private receiving stations for the reception of broadcast programmes.

The ship and shore wireless traffic for the twelve months ended March 31, 1928, amounted to 404,144 messages and 7,695,757 words.

Wireless "beam" stations are operated at Montreal for direct communication with Great Britain and Australia, and a station at Louisburg, N.S., provides a long distance service to ships.

### Money and Credit.

The Bank Acts of Canada impose stringent conditions as to capital, notes in circulation, limit of dividend, returns to the Dominion Government, and

other points, on all chartered banks. On December 31, 1927, there were 11 incorporated banks making returns to the Government, with 3,870 branches. The following are some particulars (in dollars) of the banks for 1927, the figures being an average of the twelve monthly returns: capital paid up, 121,666,774; notes in circulation, 172,100,763; total on deposit, 2,415,132,261; liabilities to the public, 2,758,324,713; assets, 3,029,680,616; percentage of liabilities to assets, 91.04.

In addition to the capital there was in 1927 the sum of 130,320,897 dollars of rest or reserve funds belonging to the banks.

Bank debits in the clearing house centre of Canada for 1927 amounted to 36,093,503,098 dollars, against 30 358,034,018 dollars in 1926. Of the transactions of 1927, Montreal had nearly 33 per cent., Toronto 29 per cent., Winnipeg 11 per cent., Ottawa 5.3 per cent., and Vancouver 4.4 per cent.

Government post-office savings-banks have been in operation in Canada since 1868; there are also Government savings-banks, under the Finance Department, in the Maritime Provinces. The post-office savings-banks had on Sept. 30, 1928, 22,358,383 dollars, and the Government savings-banks, 7,405,867 dollars on deposit.

The deposits in special savings-banks amounted on Aug. 31, 1928, to 71,688,788 dollars.

### Currency, Weights, and Measures.

The denominations of money in the currency of Canada are dollars, cents and mills. The cent is one-hundredth part of a dollar, and the mill one-tenth part of a cent. A five-cent nickel coin has been issued. The standard of fineness for gold coins is nine-tenths fine, and British and United States gold coins are legal tender. The privilege of issuing notes is restricted to the Dominion Government and the chartered banks. The legal equivalent of the British sovereign is 4.86 $\frac{2}{3}$  dollars.

The Dominion Government issues Dominion notes, which are legal tender, in denominations of \$1, \$2, \$5 and certain other larger denominations used chiefly in clearing-house transactions between banks. They may be issued in any amount. Prior to the war, the security behind Dominion notes consisted of 25 per cent. gold for the first fifty million dollars of such notes and dollar for dollar in gold for amounts in excess of fifty million. They were redeemable in gold. The war necessitated the suspension of redemption in gold, and by special legislation the Government was given power to issue Dominion notes to the banks upon the pledge of satisfactory securities and interest at not less than 5 per cent. per annum was charged the banks. At the same time banknotes were made legal tender, and an issue of twenty-six million dollars of Dominion notes without security as formerly prescribed by law, largely to implement railway guarantees, was legalised. Redemption in gold was resumed on July 1, 1925.

Dominion notes in circulation on Aug. 31, 1927, amounted to 196,838,206 dollars.

The Ottawa Branch of the Royal Mint was established in pursuance of The Ottawa Mint Act, 1901, and an annual sum not exceeding 75,000 dollars is payable to the Imperial Treasury for the purpose of defraying the salaries of officials and other expenses of the Mint, the fees and all sums received being retained by Canada. The Mint issues gold, silver and copper coins for circulation in Canada, and sovereigns and half-sovereigns coined will be legal tender in every country under the British flag. Coinage for Newfoundland was struck at the Mint in 1917 and 1918.

In 1927 coin was struck at the Ottawa Mint to the value of 264,281 dollars nickel, 35,539 dollars bronze, and silver 117,024 dollars. No gold was

struck. Coin issued: bronze, 37,500 dollars; nickel, 249,000 dollars; silver, 574,000 dollars.

The legal weights and measures are the Imperial yard, pound avoirdupois, gallon, and bushel; but the hundredweight is declared to be 100 pounds and the ton 2,000 pounds avoirdupois, as in the United States.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Canada

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Official publications are issued by the several Government departments and branches concerned.

Canada: National Resources and Commerce. Ottawa, 1924.

Census of Canada. Decennial.

The Canada Year Book—official statistical annual of the resources, history, institutions and social and economic conditions of the Dominion.

Report on Financial, Industrial and Commercial Conditions in Canada. Annual. London.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Ami (H. M.), North America. Vol. I, Canada and Newfoundland. Second edition revised. London, 1915.

Baedeker (Karl), The Dominion of Canada. Fourth revised and augmented edition. London, 1922.

Baker (W. K.), In the Heart of Canada. London, 1925.

Borden (Sir R. L.), Canadian Constitutional Studies. London, 1922.

Bourinot (Sir J. G.), Canada. London, 1922.

Brace (J. C.), The evolution of French Canada. London, 1924.

Bryce (Viscount), Canada: An Actual Democracy. New York, 1921.—Modern Democracies. New York, 1921.

Canada and its Provinces. 23 volumes. Toronto, 1914.

Canadian Almanac. Toronto.

Chapais (Thomas), Cours d'histoire du Canada. Quebec, 1921.

Commercial and Financial Review. Annual. Montreal.

Corbett (P. E.) and Smith (H. A.), Canada and World Politics. London, 1928.

Cowpland (R.), The Quebec Act: a Study in Statesmanship. Oxford, 1925.

Egerton (H. E.), Historical Geography of the British Dominions. Vol. V.: Canada. Oxford, 1923.

Faris (G. T.), Seeing Canada. London, 1925.

Fitzpatrick (F. J. E.), Sergeant 331: Personal Recollections of a Member of the Canadian North-West Mounted Police from 1879-1885. New York, 1921.

Freeman (L. R.), Down the Columbia. London, 1922.

Hale (K.), Canadian Houses of Romance. London, 1927.

Hayward (V.), Romantic Canada. Toronto, 1923.

Heaton's Annual. Toronto.

Hopkins (J. C.), Canadian Annual Review of Public Affairs. Toronto, 1901-1928.

Innis (H. A.), History of the Canadian Pacific Railway. Toronto, 1928.

Kennedy (W. P. M.), Documents of the Canadian Constitution, 1759-1915. Toronto, 1918.—The Nature of Canadian Federalism. Toronto, 1921. The Constitution of Canada, Oxford, 1923.—Social and Economic Conditions in the Dominion of Canada. Philadelphia, 1928.

Logan (H. A.), The History of Trade Union Legislation in Canada. Chicago and Cambridge, 1928.

Macbeth (R. G.), Policing the Plains, being the Real Life Record of the Famous Northwest Mounted Police. Toronto, 1921.

MacKay (E. A.), The Unreformed Senate of Canada. Oxford and London, 1926.

Markham (Sir Clemens R.), The Lands of Silence: A History of Arctic and Antarctic Exploration. Cambridge, 1921.

Martin (Chester), Empire and Commonwealth: Studies in Governance and Self-government in Canada. Oxford and London, 1929.

Newbigin (M.), Canada: The Great River, the Lands and the Men. London, 1927.

Parkman (F.), Pioneers of France in the New World.—The Jesuits in North America.—The Old Régime.—Frontenac.—The Discovery of the Great West.—A Half-Century of Conflict.—Montcalm and Wolfe.—The Conspiracy of Pontiac.

Rey (J. B.), The New Canada. London, 1926.

Riddell (W. R.), The Canadian Constitution in Form and in Fact. New York and London, 1924.

Ross (A. H. D.), Ottawa, Past and Present. Toronto, 1927.

Schooling (Sir William), The Hudson's Bay Company, 1670-1920. London, 1920.

- Skelton* (O. D.), *Life and Letters of Sir Wilfrid Laurier*. Toronto, 1921.  
*Stefansson* (Vilhjalmur), *The Friendly Arctic, the Story of Five Years in Polar Regions*. New York, 1921.—*The North-West Course of Empire*. Toronto, 1922.—*Hunters of the North*. New York, 1923.  
*Wittke* (C.), *A History of Canada*. New York, 1928.  
*Wrong* (G. M.), *The United States and Canada: A Political Study*. New York and Cincinnati, 1921.—*The Federation of Canada, 1867-1917* (by G. M. Wrong and others). Toronto, 1917.

## CANADIAN PROVINCES.

### ALBERTA.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Constitution of Alberta is contained in the British North America Act of 1867, and amending Acts; also in the Alberta Act of 1905, passed by the Parliament of the Dominion of Canada, creating the province. In the British North America Act, provision was made for the admission of the new provinces from time to time, including the then North-West Territories, of which the present province of Alberta formed a large portion. Upon the granting of autonomy to the North-West Territories, Alberta and Saskatchewan were erected into provinces, and all the provisions of the British North America Act, except those with respect to schools, lands, and the public domain, were made to apply to Alberta as they apply to the older provinces of Canada. The province is represented by 6 members in the Senate and 16 in the House of Commons of Canada.

The executive is vested nominally in the Lieutenant-Governor, who is appointed by the federal government, but actually in the Executive Council or the Cabinet of the Legislature. Legislative power is vested in the Assembly in the name of the king.

Members of the Legislative Assembly are elected by the direct vote of the people. Woman suffrage has been established in the province.

There are 60 members in the Legislature (1927)—43 United Farmers of Alberta, 7 Liberals, 6 Labour, 4 Conservatives.

*Lieutenant-Governor.*—His Honour Dr. W. Egbert.

The members of the Ministry are as follows:—

*Premier and Provincial Secretary.*—Hon. John E. Brownlee.

*Attorney-General.*—Hon. J. F. Lymburn.

*Minister of Agriculture and Public Health.*—Hon. Geo. Hoadley.

*Minister of Public Works.*—Hon. O. L. McPherson.

*Minister of Railways and Telephones.*—Hon. Verner W. Smith.

*Minister of Education.*—Hon. Perren E. Baker.

*Minister of Municipal Affairs and Provincial Treasurer.*—Hon. Richard Gavin Reid.

*Minister Without Portfolio.*—Hon. Mrs. Irene Parlbly.

*Agent General in London.*—Herbert Greenfield, 1, Charing Cross, S.W.1.

**Local Government.**—Municipal Districts, formerly known as Local Improvement Districts, comprise the area within the limits of nine townships, i.e. 18 miles square (324 square miles), or as near to this as natural features will allow. Each Municipal District is a body corporate and governed in most cases by an elected council of six members, the chairman of whom is called the Reeve. The councillors are elected by a vote of all persons who are assessed for property within the Municipal District, together with the



vote of the wife, husband, son, daughter, father or mother of such assessed persons, provided these relatives reside on the land of the assessed person.

Towns operate under the Town Act, 1927, except one which carries on under special charter. Villages are erected by Order of the Minister of Municipal Affairs, and are governed by the Village Act. The town council consists of a Mayor and six councillors elected by those whose names appear on the last revised assessment roll. These must be twenty-one years of age, and assessed for property of the value of one hundred dollars and upwards. The village council consists of three members elected annually, the Chairman being Mayor of the village.

There are six cities in Alberta, namely: Edmonton, Calgary, Lethbridge, Wetaskiwin, Red Deer and Medicine Hat. These cities operate under special charters granted by the North-West Territorial Assembly, and later confirmed by the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Alberta. The governing body consists of a Mayor and a council of from six to ten members, according to the size of the city.

**Area and Population.**—The area of the province is 255,285 square miles, 252,925 sq. miles being land area and 2,360 sq. miles water area. The population (1926), 607,584; in 1921, 588,454; in 1916, 496,525; in 1906, 184,412, and in 1901, 73,022. In 1921 the rural population numbered 365,550 (54,489 in 1901), and the urban 222,904 (18,533 in 1901). There were 8,745 Indians in 1921, or 1.49 per cent. of the total population. Population of the principal cities (1926):—Calgary, 65,513; Edmonton, 65,163; Lethbridge, 10,893; Medicine Hat, 9,536; Red Deer, 2,006; Wetaskiwin, 1,884.

The vital statistics for 5 years are given as follows:—

—	Births	Marriages	Deaths	Excess of Births
1923 . . .	15,153	4,417	4,843	10,310
1924 . . .	14,344	4,077	4,661	9,583
1925 . . .	14,564	4,271	4,449	10,115
1926 . . .	14,455	4,498	5,156	9,299
1927 . . .	14,417	4,644	4,780	9,367

**Education.**—Schools of all grades are included under the term of public school. The same boards of trustees control the schools from the kindergarten to entrance to the university. All schools are supported by taxes levied by the local board, supplemented by Government grants, which are distributed to encourage elementary, secondary, and technical education and agricultural training. In 1926-27 there were 3,442 school districts, 64 being consolidated schools and 9 being rural high schools, with 154,380 pupils. There were also at private schools 2,281, and at business colleges 2,250 pupils. There are Normal schools at Calgary and Camrose for the training of teachers. The attendance during 1926-27 was 862. The University of Alberta, organised in 1907, had, in 1927-28, 1,354 students.

**Justice and Crime.**—Judicial power of the province is vested in the Supreme Court, consisting of two divisions, the appellate and trial divisions. The judges are appointed by the Dominion Government, and hold office for life unless impeached by Parliament. There are also minor Courts of Civil and Criminal Jurisdiction. The district courts have full jurisdiction over all matters up to 600 dollars. By the Small Debts Act of 1918 Justices

have jurisdiction over matters up to 50 dollars. There are also Juvenile Courts having power to try boys and girls under 16 years of age.

The system of procedure in civil and criminal cases conforms as nearly as possible to the English system.

**Finance.**—The revenue of the province is derived from the following sources :—(1) Dominion subsidies ; (2) School lands ; and (3) Provincial sources.

	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
Revenue . . .	10,419,146	10,506,627	11,531,026	11,012,128	12,263,400
Expenditure . .	10,990,830	11,127,468	11,343,006	11,804,327	12,479,380

The gross bonded debt of the province March 31, 1928, amounted to 90,899,816 dollars. Of this amount 32,290,440 dollars represent assets which are self-supporting. There are other revenue producing but not self-sustaining assets amounting to over 7,500,000 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—Alberta is pre-eminently an agricultural province. Within the surveyed area of the province, which comprises about 85,000,000 acres, there are about 60,000,000 acres which may be classed as lands capable of agricultural development. Up to the present, however, little more than one-sixth of this area has been brought under cultivation.

For particulars of agricultural production and live-stock, *see* under Canada above.

Grain elevators (1927-28), 1,219, with a capacity of 46,290,000 bushels.

A coal survey of Alberta by the Geological Survey of Canada places the coal area at 16,588 square miles containing 90,000 million tons, 80,000 million being lignite. The output in 1927 was 6,929,366 tons, valued at 10,905,326 dollars. Natural gas is found abundantly in numerous localities. In 1927, 12,933,801 cubic feet, valued at 3,589,485 dollars, was produced. High grade gasoline is profitably extracted from the gas in Turner Valley. In 1927, 321,154 barrels of crude petroleum were produced, valued at 1,189,007 dollars. Large deposits of bituminous sand containing on an average 15 to 18 per cent. bitumen are situated in the McMurray district in northern Alberta. Value of total mineral production in 1927, 29,375,040 dollars.

Alberta has 12,072,960 acres of forest reserves.

The lakes of the province abound in whitefish, pickerel, pike and trout, but the industry is not developed to any great extent. Value of fish marketed, 1926, 749,076 dollars.

Manufacturing in the province: Flour, oatmeal, cement, and linseed oil mills, pork and beef packing houses, clay, brass and iron, glass, wood biscuit and macaroni factories, large railway repair shops and oil refineries.

Statistics of manufactures for 1926: number of industrial establishments, 749; capital, 72,468,286 dollars; number of employees, 10,233; salaries and wages, 12,808,554 dollars; cost of materials, 49,826,532 dollars; value of products, 83,425,631 dollars.

**Commerce and Communications.**—The principal exports of the province consist of grain, live-stock, meat and meat products, wool, fish, butter, eggs, mining and timber products.

Length of railway lines 5,061 miles in 1926. Alberta's modern telephone

system is owned and operated by the Provincial Government except in the cities of Banff and Edmonton. Automatic exchanges are operated at Calgary, Lethbridge, and Medicine Hat. 192,884 miles of wire serve 277 exchanges and 299 toll stations. There are 58,814 rural and urban subscribers, and first-class long distance service is available to all points in the Province and to every other Province in the Dominion and every State in the United States as well as to Mexico, Cuba and many points in Europe.

### Books of Reference.

Official Publications of the Departments of Agriculture, Education, Provincial Secretary, Public Works, Municipal Affairs, Railways and Telephones, Estimates, Public Accounts, Public Health, Police, Public Utility Commissioners, Workmen's Compensation Board, Superintendent Neglected Children, Insurance, Scientific and Industrial Research Council. (All of these may be obtained free upon application.)

Place Names of Alberta. Published by the Department for the Interior. Ottawa, 1928.

Sixth Census of Canada 1926. Alberta.

Alberta: Charts of Progress, Booklets by Publicity Commissioner, Edmonton.

Blus (J.), History of Alberta. Chicago, 1924.

MacKae (A. O.), History of the Province of Alberta. Calgary, 1912.

Short (A.) and Doughty (A. G.), Canada and its Provinces: The Prairie Provinces. Toronto, 1914.

Thuente (L.), Alberta. London, 1912.

See also under Canada.

### BRITISH COLUMBIA.

**Constitution and Government.**—British Columbia (then known as New Caledonia) and Vancouver Island originally formed part of the Hudson's Bay Company's concession. In 1849 Vancouver, and in 1858 British Columbia, were constituted Crown Colonies, and in 1866 the two Colonies were united. On July 20th, 1871, British Columbia entered the Canadian Confederation, and is represented by 6 members in the Senate, and 14 in the House of Commons of Canada.

The Provincial Government is administered by a Lieutenant-Governor and Legislative Assembly of 48 members on the system of executive administration known as a "responsible government." The Assembly is elected for five years, every adult, male or female (British subjects), having resided six months in the Province, duly registered, being entitled to vote.

*Lieutenant-Governor.*—His Honour Robert R. Bruce (1926).

The members of the Ministry are as follows:—

*Premier and Minister of Railways.*—Hon. S. F. Tolmie, P.C.

*Provincial Secretary and Commissioner of Fisheries.*—Hon. S. L. Howe.

*Attorney-General.*—Hon. R. H. Pooley, K.C.

*Minister of Lands.*—Hon. F. P. Burden.

*Minister of Finance and Minister of Industries.*—Hon. W. C. Shelly.

*Minister of Agriculture.*—Hon. William Atkinson.

*Minister of Mines and Minister of Labour.*—Hon. W. A. McKenzie.

*Minister of Public Works.*—Hon. N. S. Loughheed.

*Minister of Education.*—Hon. J. Hinchliffe.

*President of the Council.*—Hon. R. W. Bruhn.

*Minister without Portfolio.*—Hon. R. L. Mailland, K.C.

*Agent-General in London.*—F. A. Pauline, British Columbia House, 1/3, Regent Street, S.W.1.

**Area and Population.**—British Columbia, Canada's Maritime Province on the Pacific Ocean, has an area, according to the census of 1921, of 355,855 square miles, of which 353,416 square miles are land area, and 2,439 square miles water area, but exclusive of territorial seas. It lies between latitudes 49 degrees and 60 degrees north.

The subdivisions of the Province are as follows: Kootenays, east and west, 26,346 square miles; Yale, 10,462; Lillooet, 16,100; Vancouver and Westminster, 7,066; Cariboo, 148,594; Skeena, 123,896; Vancouver Island and Comox, 20,952.

The last census (1921) places the population at 524,582; in 1911 the population was 392,480; and in 1901 it was 178,657. Census Bureau estimate (1928), 583,000.

Some of the principal cities and towns are: Victoria (the capital), population, (1921), 38,727; Vancouver, 117,217; New Westminster, 14,495; Nanaimo, 9,088; North Vancouver, 7,652; Nelson, 5,230; Prince Rupert, 6,893.

The movement of the population for five years was as follows:—

—	Births	Marriages	Deaths	Excess of Births
1923	10,777	3,856	4,906	5,871
1924	11,252	3,945	4,823	6,429
1925	11,604	4,132	4,812	6,792
1926	9,906	4,413	5,426	4,480
1927	9,982	4,718	5,736	4,246

**Education.**—A complete system of free and non-sectarian education was established by Act in 1872. Attendance is compulsory from the age of seven to fifteen. The central control is vested in the Council of Public Instruction, composed of the members of the Executive Council.

There were 78 high schools, with 13,412 enrolled pupils and 419 teachers in 1927. The number of elementary schools was 1,008, with 3,062 teachers and 91,155 pupils. The Provincial University was founded by Act in 1908. It began operations as a teaching institution in 1914, and in 1927-28 there were 1,741 students, with 195 more at Victoria College. There are 2 normal schools, with 335 students in attendance in 1926-27.

**Finance.**—Revenue and expenditure:—

	Revenue Dollars	Expenditure Dollars		Revenue Dollars	Expenditure Dollars
1921-22	18,882,391	17,436,487	1924-25	19,381,511	21,227,916
1922-23	19,618,904	20,799,467	1925-26	21,775,869	21,675,076
1923-24	19,637,710	21,476,272	1926-27	20,528,080	20,788,095

1929-30 estimates of revenue and expenditure amount to 25,000,000 dollars.

On Sept. 1, 1928, the gross funded debt totalled 84,191,130 dollars; net debt, 49,543,778 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—British Columbia produced in 1927, minerals to the value of 60,729,358 dollars; fish, 23,227,904 dollars; agricultural produce, 76,999,269 dollars; and lumber, lath, shingles and pulpwood valued at 83,087,000 dollars.

Particulars of the agricultural output and numbers of live-stock are given under Canada above.

The mineral output in 1926 and 1927 was as follows:—

Minerals	1926		1927	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
		Dollars		Dollars
Gold, placer . . . ounces	20,912	855,503	9,191	156,247
Gold, lode . . . do.	201,427	4,163,859	178,001	2,679,601
Silver . . . do.	10,748,536	6,675,606	10,470,185	5,902,043
Lead . . . pounds	263,023,937	17,757,535	282,996,423	14,874,292
Copper . . . do.	89,339,763	12,324,421	89,202,871	11,525,011
Zinc . . . do.	142,376,947	10,536,610	145,225,443	8,996,135
Coal and Coke . . . long tons	2,330,036	11,850,180	2,453,827	12,269,185
Structural materials . . .	—	3,342,545	—	2,867,380
Miscellaneous products . . .	—	332,583	—	459,514
Total of above . . .	—	37,188,842	—	60,729,356

Statistics of manufactures for 1926 (exclusive of construction and custom and repairs industries): Industrial establishments, 1,495; capital, \$29,008,375 dollars; employees, 47,462; wages and salaries, \$4,865,756 dollars; cost of materials, \$37,846,624 dollars; gross value of products, \$249,619,714 dollars.

The total available water power of the Province has been estimated at over five million H.P., of which 550,000 are developed.

**Commerce.**—In 1926–27 the imports amounted to \$4,936,551 dollars, and the exports to \$172,075,161 dollars. Exports consist of minerals (chiefly gold, silver, lead, copper, zinc and coal), grain, sea products (chiefly salmon, halibut, herrings, whale products and oil), lumber, furs, skins, fruit, etc.

The catch of whales off the coast of British Columbia totalled 306 in 1927 (261 in 1926).

**Communications and Shipping.**—The Canadian Pacific and the Canadian National lines are at present the principal railways in the Province. The C.P.R. has three main lines, the Canadian Pacific Railway, the Crow's Nest Pass Railway, the Kettle Valley Railway, and several branches connecting with United States railway systems, also steamboat connections on the inland lakes, besides a large fleet of ocean-going and coasting steamers. The Canadian National has two main lines, diverging in Yellowhead Pass, Mount Robson Park, one with ocean terminus at Prince Rupert and the other at Vancouver, besides steamship lines. The Pacific Great Eastern Ry., owned and operated by the Province, runs north and south through the heart of the country. The railway mileage in 1927 was 5,144. Telephone mileage, Dec. 31, 1926, 274,400.

In the fiscal year of 1926–27, 9,350 sea-going vessels entered inwards, 9,510 sea-going vessels cleared outwards; and 37,587 coastwise vessels entered and 37,628 cleared.

### Books of Reference.

The Official Reports of the various Departments (Mines, Forestry, Fisheries, Agriculture, Labour and Land), and the publications of the Bureau of Provincial Information.

Year Book of British Columbia. Victoria, 1928.

British Columbia, Canada, Victoria, Annual (official Handbook).

Brown (A. G.), British Columbia. Its history, people, commerce, industries and resources. London, 1912.

Chronicles of Canada: British Columbia. Toronto, 1914.

Collison (W. H.), In the Wake of the War Canoe. London, 1915.

Fairford (F.), British Columbia. London, 1914.

Freeman (L. R.), Down the Columbia. London, 1922.

- Gosnell* (R. E.), *Year Book of British Columbia*. London.  
*Howay* (F. W.) and *Schlegel* (E. O. S.), *British Columbia from the Earliest Days to the Present*. Victoria, 1914.  
*Howay* (F. W.), *The Early History of the Fraser River Mines*. Victoria, 1926.  
*Roberts* (M.), *On the Old Trail: Through British Columbia after Forty Years*. London, 1927.  
*Short* (A.) and *Doughty* (A. G.), *Canada and its Provinces: British Columbia*. Toronto, 1914.  
 Central British Columbia. Nat. Res. Intelligence Branch, Ottawa.  
 See also under Canada.

### MANITOBA.

**Constitution and Government.**—Manitoba was known as the Red River Settlement before its entry into the Dominion in 1870. The Provincial Government is administered by a Lieutenant-Governor and a Legislative Assembly of 55 members elected for five years. Women have been enfranchised. Proportional representation has been adopted for the 10 seats in the City of Winnipeg, one of which is held by the only woman in the Legislative Assembly, and the transferable vote for all other constituencies. The province is represented by 6 members in the Senate and 17 in the House of Commons of Canada.

*Lieutenant-Governor.*—His Honour J. D. McGregor (January, 1929).

The Members of the Ministry are as follows:—

*Premier, President of the Council, Provincial Treasurer.*—Hon. [John Bracken.

*Minister of Mines and Natural Resources, Provincial Lands Commissioner and Provincial Secretary.*—Hon. Donald McKenzie.

*Minister of Public Works.*—Hon. W. R. Clubb.

*Municipal Commissioner.*—Hon. D. L. McLeod.

*Minister of Agriculture and Immigration, and Railway Commissioner.*—Hon. A. Prefontaine.

*Minister of Education.*—Hon. R. A. Hoey.

*Attorney-General and Minister of Telephones.*—Hon. W. J. Major.

*Minister of Health and Public Welfare.*—Edward W. Montgomery, M.D.

State of parties in Legislative Assembly: Progressive (Government), 29; Conservative, 15; Liberal, 7; Labour, 3; Independent, 1.

**Area and Population.**—The area of the Province is 251,822 square miles (231,926 sq. miles land and 19,906 sq. miles water). In 1912 its boundaries were extended to the shores of Hudson's Bay. (See map STATES-MAN'S YEAR BOOK, 1912.) The population in 1911 was 461,394, in 1916, 553,860, in 1921, 610,188, in 1926, 639,056. The rural population in 1921 was 348,651 (184,775 in 1901), 360,861 in 1926. The number of houses in 1921 was 117,541 (49,784 in 1901); the number of families in 1921 was 128,984 (51,056 in 1901). Population of the principal cities (1926):—Winnipeg (capital), 191,998 (Greater Winnipeg, 280,000); Brandon, 16,443; Portage la Prairie, 6,513; St. Boniface, 14,187.

Vital statistics for 3 years:—

Year	Births	Marriages	Deaths	Year	Births	Marriages	Death
1924	15,445	4,129	5,020	1926	14,627	4,406	5,317
1925	14,560	4,377	5,245	1927	14,119	4,695	5,219

**Education.**—Education is locally controlled, as in all the provinces, and is supported by local taxation and Government grants. The University of Manitoba, founded in 1877 in Winnipeg, had (in 1927-28) 2,747 full course students in all courses. There were (1927-28) 4,096 teachers and 148,763 pupils in the 3,937 public schoolrooms. There are 122 intermediate schools, having one room for high school work, 43 high schools, 10 junior high schools, 12 collegiate departments, and 16 collegiate institutes.

**Finance.**—Revenue and expenditure for six years :—

Year.	Revenue.	Expenditure.	Year.	Revenue.	Expenditure.
	Dollars.	Dollars.		Dollars.	Dollars.
1923	9,771,243	10,672,312	1926	10,870,268	10,269,669
1924	10,603,480	10,470,185	1927	11,238,570	10,531,929
1925 <sup>1</sup>	7,250,520	7,134,385	1928	10,741,076	11,243,693

<sup>1</sup> Eight months.

Provincial funded debt, April 30, 1928 : 77,050,659 dollars. Estimated assets, 123,745,596 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—The southern part of Manitoba is rich agricultural land, while the northern two-thirds of the province form part of the Canadian shield, an area underlain by pre-Cambrian rocks which have been proved to be rich in mineral deposits in other parts of Canada. Estimated arable land, 25,000,000 acres, of which about 30 per cent. is under cultivation. For particulars of agricultural production and number of live-stock, see under Canada above.

Total value of minerals, 1927, 2,832,905 dollars, largely building material and gypsum. The Province has proved gold and copper deposits of great extent, which are being developed. The numerous lakes in Manitoba furnish large quantities of excellent fish. Value marketed in 1927, 2,039,738 dollars. Forest reserves in Manitoba 2,386,560 acres.

Statistics of manufactures for 1926 : 797 industrial establishments, with a capital of 127,445,924 dollars ; employees, 21,201 ; wages and salaries, 25,286,173 dollars ; cost of materials used, 75,000,529 dollars ; and value of products, 182,718,452 dollars.

**Communications.**—In the year 1928, the Province had 4,697 miles of railway as compared with 3,074 miles in 1907. There are (1928) 275,073 miles of telephone wire in Manitoba, and 71,187 telephones.

### Books of Reference.

Official publications of the various provincial government departments.  
 Bulletins, Sixth Census of Canada : Manitoba. Ottawa, 1928.  
 Kitto (F. H.), Manitoba : Its Development and Opportunities. Ottawa.  
 Natural Resources of the Prairie Province. Ottawa, 1923.  
 The Hudson Bay Railway Belt and Hudson Bay. Ottawa.  
 Boam (H. J.), and Brown (A. G.), The Prairie Provinces of Canada. London, 1914.  
 Chronicles of Canada. Toronto, 1914.  
 Canada and its Provinces. Toronto, 1914.  
 McWilliams (M.), Manitoba Milestones. London, 1928.  
 See also under Canada.

### NEW BRUNSWICK.

**Constitution and Government.**—New Brunswick was discovered by Jacques Cartier in 1534. It was acquired by the English under the Treaty

of Utrecht in 1713, and was settled by the English as early as 1761. In 1784 it was separated from Nova Scotia. The Government is at present vested in a Lieutenant-Governor and a Legislative Assembly of 48 members elected for five years. Franchise—any male or female British subject of full age, after six months' residence. Last election, August, 1925:—Liberals 12, Conservatives 35, Independents 1. The province is represented by 10 members of the Senate and 11 in the Canadian House of Commons.

*Lieutenant-Governor.*—Hon. W. F. Todd.

The members of the Ministry are as follows (1925):—

*Premier and Attorney-General.*—Hon. J. B. M. Baxter.

*Provincial Secretary.*—Hon. A. J. Leger.

*Minister of Agriculture.*—Hon. Lewis Smith.

*Minister of Public Health and Labour.*—Hon. Dr. H. I. Taylor.

*President of Executive Council.*—Hon. L. P. D. Tilley.

*Minister of Public Works.*—Hon. D. A. Stewart.

*Minister of Lands and Mines.*—Hon. C. D. Richards.

*Minister without Portfolio.*—Hon. E. A. Reilly.

**Area and Population.**—The area of the Province is 27,985 square miles, of which 27,911 square miles are land area. There are 7½ million acres of Crown lands, principally lumber lands. The population in 1921 was 387,876; in 1911, 351,889. The rural population in 1921 was 265,648. Population of the principal cities (1921):—St. John, 47,166; Moncton, 17,488; Fredericton (capital), 8,114.

**Education.**—Education is free and undenominational. There are three Universities. The University of New Brunswick, at Fredericton, founded in 1800, had 168 students in 1922; the Mount Allison University at Sackville had 265 students; and the University of St. Joseph's College at Memramcook had 53 undergraduates in 1923. There were (1927) 80,690 pupils and 2,533 teachers in the 2,311 public schools. Total expenditure on public schools in 1926-27, 3,071,315 dollars.

**Finance.**—The finance for recent years is shown as follows (years ended October 31):—

Year	Ordinary Revenue	Ordinary Expenditure	Year	Ordinary Revenue	Ordinary Expenditure
	Dollars	Dollars		Dollars	Dollars
1922	3,117,445	3,046,869	1925	2,687,611	4,154,780
1923	3,445,878	3,708,071	1926	4,382,655	4,145,820
1924	3,838,084	3,827,960	1927	4,933,029	4,917,237

Funded debt, October 31, 1927, 36,554,409 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—New Brunswick is productive in agriculture, manufacture, mining, fishing, and forest products. The total area under field crops in 1927 was 889,276 acres. For particulars of agricultural production and live-stock see under Canada, pp. 284, 285.

The Government owns over 10,600 square miles of forests and a similar area is owned privately. In 1926 the total timber cut in New Brunswick from both Crown and Private Lands, including sawn lumber, lath, shingles, railway ties, pulpwood, etc., was in excess of 780 million feet, board measure. Of this amount sawn lumber formed 405 million feet and pulpwood was equivalent to 239 million feet. The total value of forest products,



including sawn lumber, lath, shingles, pulp and paper, etc., and also pulpwood exported totals over 30,000,000 dollars. The capital invested in sawmills, pulp mills, logging and driving equipment, etc., is placed at 42,000,000 dollars, and wages amount to over 7,500,000 dollars annually.

A considerable variety of minerals is known to exist in the Province, such as iron, copper, antimony, lead, zinc, tungsten, manganese, bituminous coal, gypsum, oil shale, salt, diatomite. The only active mining in the year 1927 was in coal and gypsum. Quantities of good limestone exist in the southern part of the Province, and are quarried for lime, the pulp industry and as a fertilizing agent. Various granites are quarried and manufactured at St. George, and there is an active industry in pulpstones at Quarryville. Natural gas and oil are produced near Moncton. Coal output, 1927, 187,562 short tons.

In 1926 there were 910 industrial establishments, with a capital of 95,661,154 dollars, employing 17,674 wage-earners; salaries and wages, 14,609,754 dollars; cost of materials, 44,074,961 dollars; value of products, 74,122,239 dollars.

The total value of fisheries in 1926 was 5,325,478 dollars, and in 1927, 4,406,602 dollars.

**Commerce and Communications.**—The exports of the Province in 1926-27 amounted to 100,973,185 dollars; the imports for consumption to 28,279,709 dollars.

The Province had 1,935 miles of steam railway operating in 1926, as compared with 1,503 miles in 1907. In 1926 there were 46,349 miles of telephone wire and 30,239 telephones.

### Books of Reference.

- Reports of various Government Departments.  
 Bulletin : Sixth Census of Canada. Ottawa, 1921.  
 New Brunswick : Its Natural Resources. Ottawa, 1921.  
 Canada and its Provinces. Toronto, 1914.  
 Chronicles of Canada. Toronto, 1914.  
 See also under Canada.

### NOVA SCOTIA.

The first permanent settlement was made by the French early in the seventeenth century, and the province was called Acadia until finally ceded to the British by the Treaty of Utrecht in 1713.

**Constitution and Government.**—Under the "British North America Act" of 1867 the Legislature of Nova Scotia may exclusively make laws in relation to local matters, including direct taxation within the Province, and the administration of justice. The Legislature of Nova Scotia consists of a Lieutenant-Governor, appointed and paid by the Federal Government, and holding office for five years; and a House of Assembly, chosen by popular vote every five years. The province is represented in the Dominion Senate by 10 members, and in the House of Commons by 14.

The franchise and eligibility to the Legislature are granted to every person, whether male or female, if of full age (21 years), a British subject, and a resident for one year in the place where the person votes, and if not by law otherwise disqualified, or in receipt of aid as a pauper.

*Lieutenant-Governor.*—His Honour The Hon. James C. Tory (1925).

The Members of the Ministry are as follows (appointed 1925):—

*Premier, Provincial Secretary and Treasurer.*—Hon. E. N. Rhodes, P.C.  
K.C.

*Minister of Public Works and Mines.*—Col. G. S. Harrington, K.C.

*Attorney-General.*—Hon. W. L. Hall, K.C.

*Minister of Highways.*—Hon. P. C. Black.

*Natural Resources.*—Hon. J. F. Mahoney.

*Ministers Without Portfolio.*—Hon. J. Fred. Fraser; Hon. J. F. Cahan;  
Hon. Dr. B. A. Le Blanc; Hon. Dr. W. N. Rehfuess; Hon. O. P. Goucher;  
Hon. J. Doull.

*Agent-General in London.*—John Howard, 31 Spring Gardens, Trafalgar Square, London, S.W. 1.

**Area and Population.**—The area of the Province is 21,428 square miles, of which 21,068 square miles are land area, and 360 square miles water area. The population in 1921 was 523,837; in 1911, 492,338; in 1901, 459,574; and in 1891, 450,396.

Population of the principal cities and towns (1921):—Halifax, 58,372; Sydney, 22,545; Glace Bay, 17,007; Dartmouth, 7,899; Amherst, 9,998; New Glasgow, 8,974; Sydney Mines, 8,327; Truro, 7,562; Yarmouth, 7,093.

The vital statistics for three years are as follows:—

—	Births	Marriages	Deaths	Excess of births
1924-25	11,801	2,999	6,583	5,218
1925-26	11,400	2,922	6,045	5,355
1926-27	11,134	2,861	6,259	4,875

**Religion.**—The denominations according to the Census of 1921 were:—Roman Catholics, 160,802; Presbyterians, 109,860; Baptists, 86,833; Anglicans, 85,604; Methodists, 59,065; and Congregationalists, 2,372.

There are also various other sects with small numbers of adherents.

**Education.**—Education in Nova Scotia is free, compulsory, and undenominational. Besides the elementary schools, high schools and academies, there are in Halifax a Maritime Provinces school for the blind and one for the deaf. A large Provincial Agricultural College is established at Truro; also a Normal School for the training of teachers. The Provincial Technical College grants degrees in civil, mining, chemical and electrical engineering. It also conducts correspondence courses in numerous subjects. Besides this central institution there are, working under it, coal mining schools near all the collieries, and engineering and technical schools of various kinds in the industrial centres.

The total expenditure on education in 1927 was 3,605,401 dollars. The Province has 9 universities and colleges; 3,113 schools, with 3,305 teachers and 112,556 pupils.

**Justice and Crime.**—Justice in Nova Scotia is administered by the following courts: Courts for the collection of small debts; county courts; inferior courts in criminal cases; courts of superior jurisdiction; divorce court, probate courts. The supreme court of appeal is composed of a chief justice and six judges. There are also courts for the revision of assessment rolls and voters lists, and a court for juvenile delinquents.

In 1926-27, 2,087 persons were imprisoned for various crimes and misdemeanours, and 204 delinquent and neglected children were committed to reformatory institutions.

**Finance.**—In Nova Scotia there is no general direct Government taxation. The revenue is raised from the Dominion subsidy; royalty on coal and other minerals; succession duty; special taxes on banks, incorporated companies, partnerships, automobiles and theatres, marriage licences, and statutory fees.

Revenue, expenditure, and debt for five years:—

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Debt
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
1923	5,317,335	5,208,210	27,134,506
1924	5,461,383	5,577,872	31,159,640
1925	4,467,484	5,969,544	36,000,928
1926	5,744,574	6,327,042	35,253,323
1927	6,517,072	6,566,145	41,708,457

**Production and Industry.**—Nova Scotia is largely an agricultural Province. Fruit-growing is specially profitable, and apples are the most important fruit grown; in 1927 the output was about 900,000 barrels. Nova Scotia is admirably adapted for dairying. Owing to the cool, moist climate, fodder may be raised easily, and the pastures are excellent. For particulars of agricultural production and live-stock, *see* under Canada above.

Principal Minerals are (Sept. 30, 1927): coal, 7,220,859 tons; coke, 399,000 tons; pig iron, 284,906 tons; steel ingots, 320,466 tons; tar, 6,255,699 gallons; gold, 2,307 ozs.

The known coal fields embrace 1,000 square miles. The gold districts cover about 10,250 square miles. The estimated value of the principal mineral productions in 1926 was:—Coal, 33,200,000 dollars; steel, iron, coke and by-products, 11,324,400 dollars; gypsum, limestone, gold, etc., 2,050,000 dollars; clay production, 684,000 dollars.

The estimated forest area of Nova Scotia is over 12,000 square miles. The principal trees are spruce, fir, hemlock, pine, birch, oak and maple. The estimated value of the forest products in 1926 reached the sum of 14,500,000 dollars.

The fisheries of the Province are, next to British Columbia, the most extensive in Canada. In 1926 12,785,188 dollars were invested in this industry, and about 20,000 men were employed. Cod, lobsters, mackerel, herring, and haddock are the principal fish. Total market value of fish caught in 1927, 9,500,000 dollars.

The number of industrial establishments was (in 1925) 1,184, with a capital invested of 117,326,491 dollars, employing 16,568 wage-earners; wages and salaries, 12,082,693 dollars; cost of materials, 37,854,196 dollars; value of products, 65,033,701 dollars.

The annual wealth of the Province in 1927 was estimated at 180,692,400 dollars.

**Commerce and Communications.**—The imports entered for consumption during 1927 were 23,479,462 dollars; the exports, 53,226,985 dollars.

The country is covered with a network of railways, 1,451 miles in extent. There are 18,000 miles of highways. Besides this, subsidised boats ply round the shores making regular calls at all the important ports.

In 1925 there were 71,368 miles of telephone wire and 39,242 telephones.

# Books of Reference.

- Bourinot* (Sir J.), *Builders of Nova Scotia*.  
*Canada and its Provinces*: Nova Scotia. Toronto, 1914.  
*Chronicles of Canada*: Nova Scotia. Toronto, 1914.  
*Halkiburnton* (T. C.), *Historical and Statistical Account of Nova Scotia*.—History of Nova Scotia.  
*Proceedings and Transactions of the Nova Scotia Historical Society and Nova Scotia Institute of Science*.  
*Willson* (*Beckles*), *Nova Scotia, The Province that has been passed by*. London 1912.

## ONTARIO.

**Constitution and Government.**—From 1791 to 1867 Ontario was called Upper Canada. The Provincial Government is administered by a Lieutenant-Governor, a cabinet, and one chamber with 112 members. The latter are elected for four years by a general franchise. Women have the vote and can be elected to the chamber.

*Lieutenant-Governor.*—The Honourable W. D. Ross.

The members of the Ministry are as follows:—

*Premier and President of Council.*—Hon. G. Howard Ferguson.

*Attorney-General.*—Hon. W. H. Price, K.C.

*Provincial Treasurer.*—Hon. J. D. Monteith.

*Secretary and Registrar.*—Hon. L. Goldie.

*Minister of Education.*—Hon. G. Howard Ferguson.

*Minister of Agriculture.*—Hon. J. S. Martin.

*Minister of Public Works and Highways.*—Hon. G. S. Henry.

*Minister of Lands and Forests.*—Hon. W. F. Finlayson.

*Minister of Mines.*—Hon. Charles McCrea.

*Minister of Labour and Health.*—Hon. Dr. Forbes Godfrey.

*Ministers without Portfolio.*—Hon. R. J. Cooke, Hon. Edward A. Dunlop, Hon. Frederick T. Syme.

*Agent-General in London.*—W. M. C. Noxon, 163 Strand, W.C. 2.

The state of the parties in the Provincial Legislature in 1929:—Conservatives, 77; Progressives, 12; Liberals, 18; United Farmers of Ontario, 4; Labour, 1; total 112.

**Area and Population.**—The greatest extent of the Province from east to west is 1,000 miles and from north to south 1,075 miles. The area is 407,262 square miles (365,880 sq. miles land area and 41,382 water). The Province is roughly divided into two sections by a line running westward from Mattawa on the Ottawa River to Georgian Bay—southern (or old) Ontario, the older settled portion, with an area of about 77,000 square miles, and northern (or new) Ontario, with an area of about 330,000 square miles, of which 146,400 square miles, the district of Patricia, was added in 1912. Estimated population of the principal cities (1928):—Toronto (capital), 569,899; Ottawa, 121,000; Hamilton, 127,447; London, 66,132.

The estimated population for 1928 was 3,229,000. The population of Toronto in 1927 (with suburbs) was estimated at 778,498. The Indian population of the Province in 1921 was 26,436.

**Education.**—There is a complete State system of elementary and secondary schools, supported by provincial grants, and by local taxation.

There is one provincial University—the University of Toronto, founded in 1827. The other Universities are Queen's at Kingston, Western at London, McMaster at Toronto, and Ottawa in Ottawa, which are private foundations. The first two are now undenominational and are aided by the State. The Royal Military College at Kingston is maintained by the Dominion Government. There were, in 1927–28, 7,150 elementary day schools and 431 secondary schools, attended by 725,085 pupils. There are 19,517 certificated teachers engaged in these elementary and secondary schools. The total expenditure on elementary schools in 1927 was 34,802,727 dollars, and on secondary schools approximately 13,800,000 dollars.

**Finance.**—The revenues of the Province are derived from the sale of Crown lands, timber, mining, liquor sales, amusement and betting taxes, succession duties and other fees, supplemented by a subsidy from the Dominion. The revenue and expenditure in recent years were as follow :—

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	Dollars	Dollars		Dollars	Dollars
1922-23	34,110,212	49,805,439	1925-26	50,841,042	51,653,138
1923-24	40,540,923	49,009,688	1926-27	56,306,224	55,947,001
1924-25	46,602,803	51,710,168	1927-28	56,790,000 <sup>1</sup>	55,613,000 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Estimated.

**Production and Industry.**—The Province is rich in agricultural and mineral resources ; it abounds in lakes and rivers, forests, water powers, and fisheries. The land under cultivation is about 14,000,000 acres, more than 1,000,000 additional acres are cleared, and 25,358,000 acres are assessed. Of the total land surface of the Province, which is 234,000,000 acres, the amount of arable land is much larger than the portion now under cultivation. Beyond the cultivated portion it is estimated that northern Ontario alone contains some 20,000,000 acres of alluvial soil, not including the vast stretches of agricultural land south and west of James Bay. The farm values for 1927 were :—Land, 906,811,000 dollars ; buildings, 506,981,000 dollars ; implements, 168,842,000 dollars ; and live-stock, 231,145,000 dollars. For particulars of agricultural production and live-stock *see* under Canada above.

The mineral production in 1927 included gold, 1,627,050 ozs., value 33,627,040 dollars ; silver, 9,294,032 ozs., 5,230,402 dollars ; nickel in matte exported, 15,762 short tons ; nickel, metallic, 28,529,384 lbs. ; nickel oxide, 8,856,536 lbs. ; copper in matte exported, 11,632 short tons ; copper, metallic, 21,977,157 lbs. ; pig iron (from Ontario ore only), nil ; total pig iron produced, 515,365 short tons ; platinum, 22,762 oz. ; Portland cement, 3,751,786 barrels ; crude petroleum, 4,786,210 imperial gallons ; natural gas, 6,969,000 m. cubic feet. Total value of metallic minerals in 1926, 30,950,753 dollars, and in 1927, 33,700,658 dollars. Non-metallic minerals and structural materials in 1926 were worth 25,880,409 dollars, and in 1927, 27,073,119 dollars. The total value of the mineral production of Ontario in 1927 was 30,283,447 dollars as against 35,098,706 dollars in 1926 ; 1928 (estimated), 100,000,000 dollars.

The value of Ontario's gold production in 1923 was 32,549,344 dollars.

Total area of forests 240,000 square miles ; chief timber is spruce, pine and poplar.

In 1926 Ontario had 9,457 manufacturing establishments, with a capital of 1,985,165,921 dollars, employing 232,223 wage-earners ; wages and salaries, 335,485,119 dollars ; cost of materials, 908,044,673 dollars ; value of products, 1,677,933,504 dollars.

**Communications.**—There were in 1927, 51,989 miles of public road with an expenditure during 1926-27 of 13,383,702 dollars. In 1925 there were 10,908 miles of steam railway in Ontario, as compared with 7,368 in 1907. There were (1925) 1,241,647 miles of telephone wires and 511,286 telephones in 1926. The Hydro-Electric Power Commissioner of Ontario has a capacity of 1,000,000 h.p., and supplies electricity to 558 municipalities.

### Books of Reference.

Reports of various Government Departments.  
ixth Census of Canada. Ottawa, 1921.

See also under Canada.

### PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND.

This island was discovered by Sebastian Cabot in 1497; it was first settled by the French, but was taken from them in 1758. It was annexed to Nova Scotia in 1763, and constituted a separate colony in 1769.

**Constitution and Government.**—Prince Edward Island entered the Confederation on July 1, 1873. The Provincial Government is administered by a Lieutenant-Governor and a Legislative Assembly of 30 members, who are elected for 4 years, half by real property holders and the remainder by universal male and female suffrage. Women can also be elected to the Assembly. State of Parties in 1923 (elected July, 1923): Conservatives, 25; Liberals, 5.

*Lieutenant-Governor.*—Hon. Frank R. Hearts.

The members of the Ministry are as follows:—

*Premier and Attorney-General.*—Hon. A. C. Saunders, K.C.

*Provincial Secretary-Treasurer.*—Hon. W. M. Lea.

*Minister of Public Works.*—Hon. J. P. McIntyre.

*Ministers without Portfolio.*—Hon. J. Blanchard; Hon. P. Sinclair; Hon. B. W. Le Page; Hon. W. B. Buller; Hon. J. F. McNeill, M.D.

**Area and Population.**—The province, which is the smallest in the Dominion, lies at the mouth of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and is separated from the mainland of New Brunswick and Nova Scotia by Northumberland Strait. The area of the island is 2,184 sq. miles. The total population (1921 census) was 88,615. The rural population in 1921 was 69,522 (88,304 in 1901). Population of the principal cities (1921):—Charlottetown (capital), 12,347; Summerside, 3,228.

**Religion and Education.**—The population of the Province at the census of 1921 was divided among the different creeds as follows:—Roman Catholic, 39,312; Presbyterian, 25,945; Methodist, 11,408; Baptist, 5,316; Anglican, 5,057. There were (1926) 471 schools, 616 teachers, 17,324 pupils. This is exclusive of 3 Roman Catholic convent schools at Tignish, Summerside and Charlottetown, with 551 pupils. There are two colleges, Prince of Wales College, head of the Provincial school system, and St. Dunstan's, a Roman Catholic institution, both in Charlottetown. Total expenditure on public education in 1926 was 454,671 dollars.

## Finance.—

	1914	1921	1922	1923	1924
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
Revenue . . . . .	525,555	727,046	680,019	601,599	676,064
Expenditure . . . . .	445,596	714,546	674,021	785,628	699,160

The expenditure does not include sinking fund or highway improvement, the outlay on the latter in 1924 being about 235,000 dollars.

The total liabilities of the Province amounted on 31st December, 1924, to 1,951,663 dollars, less 775,791 dollars standing to the credit of the Province at Ottawa.

**Production and Industry.**—The farm land occupied in 1921 was 1,216,483 acres. Field crops in 1928 covered about 540,619 acres. The land in natural forest covers 356,996 acres, and in pasture 293,454. For particulars of agricultural production and live-stock *see* under Canada above.

Silver fox breeding is extensively carried on, and pelts are shipped to United States and European markets; breeding foxes are exported to all northern countries. The value of fur-bearing animals on farms in 1926 was estimated at 3,304,610 dollars.

The total value of the fisheries in 1927 was 1,367,807 dollars. Of the total, lobsters make up 855,901 dollars, smelts, cod, herring and oysters being, in the order named, the largest other items.

The fishing season of 1925 showed a considerable falling off in production as compared with the previous year, notably in lobsters. Oysters abound in Richmond Bay, where the beds extend to 15,000 acres. In 1912 the Provincial Government acquired from the Dominion Government the possession and control of the oyster areas surrounding the Province. Some 20,000 acres have been surveyed and 5,000 acres leased for replanting and development. So far (1925) the experiment has proved unsuccessful, owing to the importation of destructive pests with oysters used in replanting.

In 1926 there were 299 industrial establishments, with a capital of 2,850,010 dollars, employing 2,261 persons; salaries and wages, 690,403 dollars; cost of materials, 2,637,960 dollars; value of products, 4,069,335 dollars.

**Commerce and Communications.**—The trade of Prince Edward Island is chiefly with the other provinces of Canada and this inter-provincial trade does not appear in the trade statistics. In 1926-27 the exports to other countries amounted to 1,349,067 dollars; the imports entered for consumption to 1,180,953 dollars. In 1924 the province had 279 miles of railway. A car ferry steamer of great power is in operation, connecting the Government Railway in Prince Edward Island with the Canadian National Railway on the mainland. Daily steamship communication with the mainland was successfully maintained for the first time during the winter of 1917-18, and has since continued without interruption. In 1926 there were 5,598 miles of telephone wires and 4,562 telephones.

## Books of Reference.

- Reports of various Government Departments.
- Census of Canada.
- Handbook on Prince Edward Island. Issued by the Department of the Interior, Ottawa.

*Campbell (D.)*, History of Prince Edward Island.  
*Harvey (D. C.)*, The French Régime in Prince Edward Island. Oxford and London, 1926.

*Pollard (J. B.)*, Historical Sketch of Prince Edward Island.

*Sutherland (G.)*, Geography, Natural and Civil History of Prince Edward Island.

See also under Canada.

## QUEBEC.

Quebec was formerly known as New France or Canada from 1535 to 1763 ; as the Province of Quebec from 1763 to 1790 ; as Lower Canada from 1791 to 1846 ; as Canada East from 1846 to 1867 ; and when, by the union of the four original provinces, the Confederation of the Dominion of Canada was formed, it again became known as the Province of Quebec.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Provincial Government is modelled on that of the Dominion organization and is in the hands of a Lieutenant-Governor and a responsible Ministry, assisted by a Legislative Council of 24 members, appointed for life by the Lieutenant-Governor, and a Legislative Assembly of 85 members elected for 5 years. Members of both Houses receive 2,500 dollars per session. Quebec is the only Canadian Province in which women are not enfranchised or eligible for election to the Legislature. Last election, May 16, 1927 : Liberals 75, Conservatives 10.

*Lieutenant-Governor.*—Hon. N. Pérodeau (appointed January, 1924).

The members of the Ministry (September, 1924) are as follows :—

*Premier, Attorney-General, and Minister of Municipal Affairs*—Hon. L. A. Taschereau.

*Minister of Lands and Forests.*—Hon. Honoré Mercier.

*Provincial Treasurer.*—Hon. J. Nicol, K.C.

*Provincial Secretary.*—Hon. Athanase David.

*Minister of Agriculture.*—Hon. J. E. Caron.

*Minister of Colonisation, Mines and Fisheries.*—Hon. J. E. Perrault.

*Minister of Public Works and Labour.*—Hon. A. Galipeault.

*Minister of Roads.*—Hon. J. L. Perron.

*Ministers without Portfolio.*—Hon. E. Moreau, Hon. L. Lapierre, Hon. J. H. Dillon, and Hon. Alfred Leduc.

*Agent-General in London.*—Hon. L. J. Lemieux, 2 Cockspur Street, London, S.W. 1.

*Agent-General in Brussels.*—Vacant.

**Area and Population.**—The area of Quebec (as amended by the Labrador Boundary Award) is 594,434 sq. miles (583,895 sq. miles land area and 10,539 sq. miles water). Of this extent, 351,780 sq. miles represents the Territory of Ungava, annexed in 1912 under the Quebec Boundaries Extension Act. The population in 1921 was 2,361,199 (1,180,028 males and 1,181,171 females) as against 2,005,776 in 1911, or an increase of 17 per cent. Of the 1921 population 357,108 were of British and 1,889,277 of French origin. The rural population in 1921 was 1,038,128, and the urban population 1,323,071. According to religious beliefs, in 1921, 2,023,993 were Roman Catholics, 121,967 Anglicans, 73,748 Presbyterians, 41,884 Methodists, 47,766 Jews and 14,148 Protestants. Population of the principal cities (Municipal Statistics, 1926) :—Montreal, 1,300,000 ; Quebec (capital) 165,000 ; Hull, 35,233 ; Verdun, 42,247 ; Three Rivers, 35,000 ; Sherbrooke, 25,021.

**Education.**—The province has four Universities: McGill (Montreal, Protestant) founded in 1841, with 3,620 students in 1926-27 ; Lennoxville,



also Protestant, founded in 1845, with 141 students in 1926-27; Laval (Quebec), founded in 1852, and University of Montreal (Montreal), the centre of higher education for the Catholic population of the province, with 3,090 students in Quebec in 1926-27, and 6,899 in Montreal. Quebec had, in 1926, 8,116 schools of all kinds, with 597,364 pupils and 22,868 teachers. All the schools are sectarian, *i.e.*, are either Catholic or Protestant. The total expenditure on education was 28,816,441 dollars in 1926.

**Finance.**—The ordinary revenue and expenditure for 6 years:—

Years ended June 30	Revenue	Expenditure	Years ended June 30	Revenue	Expenditure
	Dollars	Dollars		Dollars	Dollars
1923	21,634,642	20,190,276	1926	27,206,335	26,686,189
1924	23,170,733	21,867,293	1927	30,924,997	29,078,703
1925	25,021,329	24,278,192	1928 <sup>1</sup>	31,000,000	28,000,000

<sup>1</sup> Provisional.

The total public debt at June 30, 1927, was 58,812,951 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture is the basic industry of the Province. The principal agricultural regions are as follows: the Gaspesian Peninsula, the St. Lawrence valley, the Eastern Townships, and the north of the Province, comprising the newly colonized districts of Abitibi, Temiscamingue and Lake St. John. According to the latest Federal estimates, the total area under cultivation in the Province, during 1927, was 6,877,900 acres and the value of the crops 144,278,000 dollars. The principal varieties cultivated are wheat, oats, barley, rye, peas, buckwheat, mixed grains, flaxseed, corn, potatoes, turnips, hay and clover and alfalfa.

There are about 203,590 sq. miles of forests, made up as follows: private forests, 9,795 sq. miles; wood lots under location tickets, 2,023 sq. miles; forests leased, 79,469 sq. miles; township forest reserves, 643 sq. miles; and timber lands not leased, 111,660 sq. miles. Quebec leads the Canadian Provinces in pulpwood production, having more than half of the Canadian total. In 1926, 1,672,339 tons of pulp and 1,176,733 tons of paper were produced, valued at 141,068,104 dollars.

The principal fish are cod, mackerel, lobsters, salmon, and herring.

The value of the mineral production of the province was 29,211,001 dollars in 1927. Asbestos constitutes the principal element of production, with 274,798 tons valued at 10,621,571 dollars in 1927. The important asbestos deposits of the Province are found in the region called Eastern Townships, situated 65 miles south of the city of Quebec. The asbestos of the chrysolite variety is extracted from rock in the serpentine belt. Quebec produces more than 85 per cent. of the world's asbestos. Among other minerals produced are copper, feldspar, gold, graphite, magnesite, mica, molybdenite, phosphate, silver, zinc, lead, brick, cement, granite, lime, marble and tiles. In Northern Quebec, in the Rouyn district, valuable gold deposits have been discovered within the last three years and important exploitations are now under way.

The number of fur farms in the Province in 1926 was 617, with property and buildings valued at 636,563 dollars and animals in captivity estimated at over 1,569,000 dollars. Of all the wild animals, the fox has proved the most adaptable to breeding. The total value of pelts of animals captured was over two million dollars, of these beavers rank first with a total value of 960,000 dollars. The royalties collected on pelts taken during the same year netted to the Government the sum of 107,487 dollars.

In 1926 there were 7,164 industrial establishments in the province, with

a capital of 1,216,975,958 dollars; employees, 180,659; salaries and wages, 189,326,145 dollars; cost of materials, 442,927,613 dollars; value of products, 905,300,824 dollars. Among the leading industries are pulp and paper, cotton and its products, cigars and cigarettes, railway rolling stock, butter and cheese, flour and its products, boots and shoes, saw mills, electric light and power, slaughtering and meat packing, breweries and rubber goods.

**Commerce and Communications.**—Total imports for consumption in 1926-27 amounted to 282,195,000 dollars; total exports to 396,907,410 dollars.

Quebec had 4,844 miles of railway and 448 miles of tramway in 1926. There were 225,000 telephones and 2,429 post offices, as well as 815 telegraph companies in 1926. It is estimated that there are 36,000 miles of road in the Province, of which 8,500 are improved.

### Books of Reference.

- Statistical Year Book. Annual. Quebec.  
 Reports of various Government Departments.  
 Resources of Quebec, 1925. Ottawa.  
 Sixth Census of Canada, 1921.  
 Flenley (R.), Editor. A History of Montreal, 1640-1672. (Dollfus du Casson.) London 1928.  
 Sutherland (J. C.), The Province of Quebec. Montreal, 1922.  
 See also under Canada.

### SASKATCHEWAN.

**Constitution and Government.**—The province receives its name from the Saskatchewan River, which flows across its southern part. It comprises the old territorial districts of Assiniboia East, Assiniboia West (part), Saskatchewan, and the eastern portion of Athabaska. Saskatchewan was made a province on September 1, 1905, before which it was part of the Northwest Territories. The Provincial Government is vested in a Lieutenant-Governor and a Legislative Assembly of 63 members, elected for 5 years. Women were given the franchise in 1916, and are also eligible for election to the Legislature. State of parties (1928):—Government, 53; Independent, 1; Conservatives, 4; Progressives, 5.

**Lieutenant-Governor.**—His Honour The Hon. H. W. Newlands, K.O. (appointed 1926).

The members of the Ministry are as follows:—

**Premier, President of Council, Minister of Education.**—Hon. Jas. G. Gardiner.

**Minister of Highways, Railways, Labour and Industries.**—Hon. George Spence.

**Provincial Secretary, Minister of Municipal Affairs, and Minister in Charge of the Bureau of Publications and the King's Printer's Office.**—Hon. S. J. Latta.

**Minister of Agriculture and Minister in Charge of Bureau of Child Protection and Old Age Pensions.**—Hon. C. M. Hamilton.

**Attorney-General.**—Hon. T. C. Davis.

**Minister of Public Works and Minister of Public Health.**—Hon. J. M. Uhrich.

**Provincial Treasurer and Minister of Telephones.**—Hon. W. J. Patterson.

**Area and Population.**—The area of the province is 251,700 sq. miles, (243,808 sq. miles land area and 8,892 sq. miles water). The population in 1911 numbered 492,432, and in 1921, 757,510; population, 1926,

820,738. Population of principal cities (1926): Regina (capital), 37,329; Moosejaw, 19,039; Saskatoon, 31,234; Prince Albert, 7,873; North Battleford, 4,787; Swift Current, 4,175; Weyburn, 4,119; Yorkton, 4,453.

**Education.**—The province has one University, the University of Saskatchewan, at Saskatoon, established April 3, 1907. The right to legislate on matters relating to education is left to the province. In 1927 there were 193,903 pupils and 7,760 teachers in the 4,799 public elementary schools, and 19,501 pupils in the high or secondary schools.

**Finance.**—Revenue and expenditure for 6 years:—

	Revenue	Expenditure		Revenue	Expenditure
	Dollars	Dollars		Dollars	Dollars
1921-22	11,801,894	13,322,119	1924-25	12,373,755	12,498,933
1922-23	12,576,762	12,886,544	1925-26	13,317,398	13,212,483
1923-24	12,520,411	12,449,149	1926-27	13,050,217	12,962,216

**Production and Industry.**—Total area under field crops in 1928 was 21,063,678 acres. Value produced, 1928, 334,867,000 dollars. For particulars of agricultural production and live-stock *see* under Canada above.

Coal produced in 1927—470,216 tons.

The total value of the fisheries in 1927 was 503,609 dollars.

In 1926 Saskatchewan had 674 industrial establishments, with a capital of 33,943,860 dollars, employing 4,904 persons; salaries and wages, 6,397,545 dollars; cost of materials, 29,128,035 dollars; value of products, 47,103,097 dollars.

**Commerce and Communications.**—Total exports in 1926-27 amounted to 9,849,274 dollars; total imports to 20,700,339 dollars. There were (1926) 7,237 miles of steam railway in operation in the province, and (1926) 101,300 telephones and 235,582 miles of wire.

### Books of Reference.

Reports of various Government Departments.

'The Public Service Monthly.' Regina.

Black (Dr.), History of Saskatchewan. Regina, 1913.

Boam (H. J.), and Brown (A. G.), The Prairie Provinces of Canada. London, 1914.

Gilbert (Louis), La Saskatchewan. Paris, 1914.

Shortt and Doughty, Canada and its Provinces. 22 vols. Toronto, 1918.

*See also* under Canada.

### YUKON.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Yukon Territory was constituted a separate political unit in 1898. It is governed by a Gold Commissioner and a Territorial Council of 3 elected members.

*Gold Commissioner.*—G. I. MacLean.

*Territorial Secretary.*—G. A. Jeckell.

**Area and Population.**—The area of the Territory is 207,076 sq. miles (206,427 sq. miles land area and 649 sq. miles water area). The population in 1921 was 4,157 (2,819 males and 1,338 females). In 1901 it was 27,219. The rural population in 1921 was 2,861 (18,077 in 1901).

Population of the principal cities (1921): Dawson (capital), 975; White Horse 331.

**Instruction.**—The Territory had (1927) 5 public schools, and 1 Roman Catholic school; 11 teachers and about 290 pupils.

**Finance.**—The Territorial revenue and expenditure for 6 years:—

Year ending March 31	Revenue	Expenditure	Year ending March 31	Revenue	Expenditure
	Dollars	Dollars		Dollars	Dollars
1923	222,381	239,374	1926	246,937	233,512
1924	247,579	240,970	1927	227,442	216,964
1925	210,995	229,349	1928	211,331	213,589

**Production and Industry.**—Mining is the principal occupation of the people. Coal, copper, silver, lead, gold are the chief minerals. The output of gold in the year ended March 31, 1928, was 568,231 dollars.

The principal forest trees are white and black spruce, balsam, poplar and birch.

The country abounds with big game, such as the moose, caribou, mountain sheep, bears, and fur-bearing animals. There were 21 fox farms in the Yukon in 1923, valued at 130,458 dollars. Total value of furs exported in the year ending July 31, 1924, 347,049 dollars.

In 1921 there were 14 industrial establishments, with a capital of 1,421,199 dollars, employing 62 wage earners; salaries and wages, 111,976 dollars; cost of materials, 62,742 dollars; value of products, 233,755 dollars.

**Commerce and Communications.**—Total exports in 1922-23 amounted to 644,814 dollars; total imports to 385,834 dollars. There were 58 miles of railway in 1923. In 1923 there were 130 telephones and 600 miles of wire. The Yukon river is the great channel of communication from the coast to the interior.

### Books of Reference.

The Yukon Act, 1919 (Consolidated).

Yukon Official Gazette.

Yukon Territory: Its History and Resources.

Publications of Natural Resources Intelligence Service of North-West Territories and Yukon Branch, Department of Interior. Ottawa, 1922.

Cameron (Charlotte), A Cheechako in Alaska and Yukon. London, 1920.

Deane (R. Burton), Mounted Police Life in Canada. London, 1916.

Ogilvie (W.), Early Days on the Yukon. London, 1913.

Sheldon (C.), The Wilderness of the Upper Yukon. London, 1911.

Stewart (E.), Down the Mackenzie and up the Yukon in 1906. London, 1913.

Stuck (H.), Voyages on the Yukon and its tributaries. London, 1919.

See also under Canada.

## THE NORTHWEST TERRITORIES.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Northwest Territories comprise the Territories formerly known as Rupert's Land and the North-western Territory, except such portions thereof as form the Provinces of Manitoba, Saskatchewan and Alberta, and the Yukon Territory, together with all British territories and possessions in North America and all islands

adjacent thereto, not included within any province, except the Dominion of Newfoundland and its dependencies. The Territories were organised September 1, 1905, and as now constituted are divided into three Provisional Districts, namely, Mackenzie (527,490 sq. miles), Keewatin (228,160 sq. miles), Franklin (554,032 sq. miles): this division having come into effect on January 1, 1920.

The seat of Government is located at Ottawa. By Order in Council of March 16, 1918, the Northwest Territories are governed by the Commissioner, the Deputy Commissioner and five Councillors appointed by the Governor-General in Council. The Commissioner in Council has power to make ordinances for the Government of the Territories under instructions from the Governor-General in Council or the Minister of the Interior respecting direct taxation within the Territories in order to raise revenue, etc., establishment and tenure of territorial offices, and the appointment and payment of officers, maintenance, etc., of prisons, municipal institutions, licenses, solemnization of marriage, property and civil rights, administration of justice and generally all matters of a merely local and private nature in the Territories.

*Commissioner.*—William Wallace Cory, C.M.G.

*Deputy Commissioner.*—Roy Alexander Gibson.

*Council.*—Cortlandt Starnes, Charles Camsell, Hugh Howard Rowatt, Oswald Sterling Finnie, Duncan Campbell Scott.

**Area and Population.**—The area of the Territories is 1,309,682 sq. miles. The population (estimated) is 12,000, including 7,100 Eskimos and 3,800 Indians.

### Books of Reference.

Publications of Northwest Territories and Yukon Branch, Department of Interior, Ottawa:—

Report of the Royal Commission on the possibilities of the Reindeer and Musk-ox industries in the Arctic and Sub-Arctic regions.

Canada North of Fifty-six Degrees. 1928.

Canada's Arctic Islands.

Canada's Wild Buffalo.

Local Conditions in the Mackenzie District, 1922.

Northwest Territories, 1922.

The Great Slave Lake Area, 1926.

## FALKLAND ISLANDS AND DEPENDENCIES.

*Governor.*—Arnold W. Hodson, C.M.G. Salary, 1,450*l.* and 350*l.* duty per annum. The government is administered by the Governor, assisted by an Executive Council of 3 official and 1 unofficial members, and a Legislative Council of 3 official and 2 unofficial members.

Crown colony situated in South Atlantic, 300 miles E. of Magellan Straits. East Falkland, 2,580 square miles; West Falkland, 2,038 square miles, including in each case the adjacent small islands; total, 4,618 square miles; besides South Georgia, 1,000 square miles (estimated). Among other Dependencies are the South Shetlands, the South Orkneys, the Sandwich Group, and Graham's Land. Population: census of 1921, 2,087 (1,182 males and 905 females), exclusive of the Whaling Settlement in South Georgia (population in 1926, 1,895, including only 7 females). Estimated population 1926, 2,271 (996 females). Birth rate (1926), 25·98; death rate, 14·09. Chief town, Stanley, 950 inhabitants (1926).

Education is compulsory: 1 Government school, with 165 pupils on the roll in 1926; 1 Roman Catholic school, with 68 on the roll; 1 school at Darwin, 56 pupils. The Camp schools are taught by 1 travelling school-master in the West Falkland, and 1 in the East Falkland, where there are also 2 teachers in the service of the Falkland Islands Company. They give a few weeks' teaching per year to about 166 children.

There is a Defence Force.

—	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
	£	£	£	£	£
Total revenue	190,337	169,594	220,881	281,357	274,494
Total expenditure	45,804	61,478	126,922	156,054	203,151
Imports . .	424,712	475,341	533,846	709,246	769,305
Exports . .	3,086,819	2,585,848	3,915,375	4,400,701	4,125,498

Chief sources of revenue (1927) Customs 212,854*l.*, rents of Crown lands 3,661*l.*, internal revenue 5,151*l.*, interest 13,791*l.*, post office 2,449*l.*, land sales 11,145*l.* On December 31, 1927, the assets exceeded the liabilities by 238,156*l.* Fund for Research in the Dependencies, 421,001*l.* There is no Public debt.

Leading exports, 1927: wool 236,428*l.*, whale produce 3,873,825*l.* Chief imports, 1927: groceries 84,000*l.*, coal, coke, oil 363,644*l.*, drapery 18,727*l.*, hardware and machinery 119,693*l.* Imports from United Kingdom (1927) 467,783*l.*, exports to United Kingdom 1,095,576*l.*

Vessels entered in 1926, 99; tonnage, 176,088 (30 British, tonnage 100,555).

Chief industry, sheep-farming; about 2,248,000 acres pasturage. Sheep 605,675 in 1926. The whaling industry is carried on successfully, 762,111 barrels of whale oil being exported in 1927. The number of seals captured in 1926 was 13,183.

On September 30, 1927, the Savings Bank held a balance of 131,167*l.* belonging to 927 depositors. There are no banking facilities except those offered by this bank.

There is normally a six to eight weeks' mail service. Vessels to the United Kingdom proceed via the west coast of South America. Interinsular Mail service is carried on by a steamboat. There is a telephone exchange at Stanley, and a telephone line from Stanley to Darwin, and other settlements. There is wireless communication with Monte Video and South Georgia.

*Money, Weights, and Measures.*—These are the same as in Great Britain. There was in circulation at the end of 1926, 20,000*l.* worth of local currency notes of 5*l.*, 1*l.*, 10*s.* and 5*s.*

### Books of Reference.

- Annual Report on the Colony.  
Report of Committee on Research and Development in the Dependencies of the Falkland Islands (Cmd. 657). London, 1920.  
*Boyson* (V. F.), *The Falkland Islands*. Oxford, 1924.  
*Darwin* (C. R.), *Journal of Researches, &c., during a Voyage Round the World*. London, 1845.  
*Goebel* (J.), *The Struggle for the Falkland Islands. A Study in Legal and Diplomatic History*. London, 1927.  
*Murdoch* (W. G. B.), *From Edinburgh to the Antarctic (1892-93)*. London, 1894.  
Oxford Survey of the British Empire. Vol. IV. American Territories. London, 1914.

## GUIANA, BRITISH.

*Governor.*—Brig.-General Sir Gordon Guggisberg, K.C.M.G., D.S.O., R.E., (appointed August, 1928). (4,000*l.* and 1,000*l.* Contingencies).

*Colonial Secretary.*—C. D. Douglas-Jones, C.M.G. (1,485*l.*–1,635*l.*).

This territory, including the counties of Demerara, Essequibo, and Berbice, named from the three rivers, was first partially settled by the Dutch West India Company about 1620. The Dutch retained their hold until 1796, when it was captured by the English, and was finally ceded to Great Britain in 1814.

**Constitution and Government.**—The British Guiana Order in Council, 1928, providing for the Government of the Colony and for the Constitution of a Legislative Council in place of the Court of Policy and Combined Court which have been determined, came into operation on July 18, 1928. The Legislative Council consists of the Governor as President, and ten Official Members and nineteen Unofficial Members. Executive and administrative functions are exercised by the Governor and Executive Council. The law of the Colony, both civil and criminal, is based on the common and statute law of England, except that the English law of personal property applies to both movable and immovable property, with certain exceptions, and the Roman-Dutch legitimatisation *per subsequens matrimonium* is preserved. There is absolute equality of males and females before the law as regards divorce, property, succession and all other matters. Appeals lie to the Full Court of the Supreme Court and to the West Indian Court of Appeal, and from each of these Courts to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council.

**Area, Population, etc.**—Area, 89,480 square miles. Population at census 1921, 297,691 (excluding about 8,700 aborigines). Population, 1927, 308,473. Births (1927) 10,041 (32·6 per 1,000); deaths, 8,024 (26·0 per 1,000). Capital, Georgetown, 57,416. Living on sugar estates (census 1921), 58,822; Immigration Department estimate East Indians (1927), 56,875; in villages and Settlements (1927), 70,142. Total East Indians (1927), 127,017. Returned to India (1927), 570. 220 schools (not including 44 in remote and sparsely populated districts) received Government grant (72,618*l.*) in 1927; 44,187 pupils; average daily attendance, 30,112; teachers, 1,376. Secondary education is provided for both boys and girls.

Paupers (1927) receiving out-door relief, 3,209.

**Finance.**—Revenue and expenditure for 5 years:—

	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue . . .	1,114,704	1,056,238	1,095,574	1,054,127	1,068,865
Expenditure . .	1,081,549	1,065,457	1,126,894	1,173,491	1,148,028

Chief items of revenue (1927): customs, 599,548*l.*; excise and licences, 218,957*l.* Expenditure on general administration, 133,086*l.*; law and justice, 161,588*l.*; charity, 149,934*l.*; education, 91,339*l.*; public works, 116,103*l.*; Post Office, Telegraph, Telephone and Wireless Stations, 59,722*l.*; Science and Agriculture, 18,414*l.* Public debt (funded), December 31, 1927, 2,675,270*l.* Post-office savings bank, 34,836 depositors (December 31, 1927), credited with 382,636*l.*

**Production.**—Under cultivation, 147,353 acres; 59,271 acres in sugar canes (sugar output, 114,080 tons from 56,584 acres in 1927); 37,340 acres under rice (output 1927, 58,850 tons of paddy, equal to 35,310 tons of rice); coconuts, 27,790 acres (output 1927, 22,113,000 nuts); coffee, 5,272 acres; cacao, 1,356 acres; rubber, 1,800 acres; limes, 669 acres. Livestock (1927) estimated at: cattle, 141,446 (70,000 in hinterland); horses, 4,055 (3,200 in hinterland); sheep, 24,060; goats, 19,784; swine, 18,070; donkeys, 8,603. British Guiana is rich in gold. Mining commenced in 1884, and from 1884 to December 31, 1927, the output of gold is valued at 9,732,908*l.*; in the year 1927, 6,722 oz. valued at 25,210*l.* were produced. In the period 1901-2 to 1927 the diamonds won amounted to 1,400,743 carats, valued at 5,938,185*l.*; in the year 1927, 173,797 carats, valued at 724,152*l.* Deposits of manganese ore and mica have been found, and oil is also believed to exist. There are huge deposits of bauxite (the ore of aluminium), 160,933 tons being exported during 1927.

**Commerce.**—Imports and exports for five years:—

—	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports <sup>1</sup> .	2,668,961	2,744,145	2,908,434	2,728,746	2,657,265
Exports <sup>1</sup> .	3,757,647	3,393,529	3,130,706	2,863,923	3,525,274

<sup>1</sup> Including bullion and specie; and transit trade, amounting to 175,698*l.* in 1923, 177,782*l.* in 1924, 194,222*l.* in 1925, 129,818*l.* in 1926, 186,447*l.* in 1927.

**Chief imports (1927):** Flour, 243,929*l.*; cotton manufactures, 301,066*l.*; tobacco, cigars and cigarettes, 73,527*l.*; machinery, 122,746*l.*; manures, 101,648*l.*; fish, 82,142*l.*; coal, 32,485*l.*; hardware, implements, and tools, 50,403*l.*; oils, 118,660*l.*; beef and pork (pickled or salted), 62,875*l.*; lumber, 34,815*l.*; beer and ale, 50,367*l.*; spirits (potable), 24,694*l.*; boots and shoes, 56,648*l.*; butter, 44,494*l.* **Chief domestic exports (1927):** Sugar (109,616 tons), 1,830,747*l.*; rum (1,081,020 proof gallons), 107,592*l.*; balata, 81,773*l.*; charcoal, 8,733*l.*; timber, 33,498*l.*; rice (25,752,411 lb.), 150,806*l.*; diamonds (rough), 753,112*l.*; gold, 20,713*l.*

**Imports (exclusive of transshipments) from United Kingdom (1927),** 1,263,960*l.*; **from Canada,** 538,075*l.*; **from United States,** 345,587*l.* **Exports (exclusive of transshipments) to United Kingdom,** 1,076,105*l.*; **to Canada,** 1,224,435*l.*; **to United States,** 199,045*l.*

**Shipping.**—In 1927, 2,747 vessels, with a total tonnage of 1,138,493, entered and cleared (in 1926, 3,160 vessels of 1,090,806 tons), mainly British, Norwegian and Dutch. The registered vessels in 1927 were 11 steamers of 1,091 tons, 2 motor vessels of 81 tons, and 21 sailing vessels of 3,172 tons.

**Communications.**—There are 97 miles of railway; 450 miles river navigation; 39 miles of canals; 427 miles of driving or motor road, 17 miles of bridle road and 497 miles of trails, including a Government cattle trail of 182 miles, from Takama on the Berbice River to Annai on the Rupununi Savannah. There are 80 post-offices, of which 45 are telegraph offices, 51 money order offices, 52 savings banks, and 9 travelling post offices. There are about 574 miles of post-office telegraphs and cables, and a telephone exchange in Georgetown and New Amsterdam having (1928) 3,200 miles of aerial wire, 14 miles of aerial cables, and 28½ miles of submarine cables, with 1,900 instruments; 100 miles of land line are also maintained for railway, telephones, and signals.



**Money.**—Accounts are kept in dollars and cents (1 dollar = 4s. 2d.). In circulation are British gold, silver and bronze coin, with some silver 'bits,'—fourpenny pieces—local coins. United States gold coins are also current and are legal tender. Notes are issued by the Royal Bank of Canada and Colonial Bank in denominations of 5, 20, and 100 dollars, and there are Government currency notes of one and two dollars. The face value of the latter in circulation at 31 December, 1927, was 104,167*l*.

### Books of Reference.

- Blue Book of the Colony, and Colonial Report. Annual.  
 General Information with regard to the Gold, Diamond and Forest Industries of British Guiana. Issued by the Government.  
 Handbook of British Guiana. Revised edition. Georgetown, 1922.  
 Year Book of the Bermudas, the Bahamas, British Guiana, British Honduras, and the British West Indies. London and New York. Annual.  
 Aspinall (A.), Handbook of the British West Indies, British Guiana, and British Honduras. London, 1926.  
 Beebe (W.), Hartly (G. I.), and Howes (P. G.), Tropical Wild Life in British Guiana. New York, 1917.  
 Clementi (Mrs. Cecil), M.B.E., Through British Guiana. London, 1920.  
 Harrison (J. B.), British Guiana and its Resources. London, The West India Committee, 1907.—The Goldfields of British Guiana. London, 1908.  
 Harrison (J. B.) and Stockdale (F. A.), Rubber and Balata in British Guiana. British Guiana, 1911.  
 Reid (Capt. J. M.), Commercial Handbook of British Guiana, 1920.  
 Richardson (Gwen), On the Diamond Trail in British Guiana. London, 1925.  
 Rodway (J.), Guiana: British, Dutch and French. London, 1912.  
 Schomburgk (R.), Travels in British Guiana. Translated by Dr. W. E. Roth.  
 See also under Venezuela and Bermuda.

## HONDURAS, BRITISH.

**Governor and Commander-in-Chief.**—Major Sir J. A. Burdon, K.B.E., C.M.G. (2,000*l*.), assisted by an Executive Council of seven members, and a Legislative Council consisting of six official and seven unofficial members.

British Honduras is a Crown Colony on the Caribbean Sea, south of Yucatan, and 700 miles west from Jamaica. Its early settlement was probably effected by woodcutters from Jamaica about 1638, and from that date to 1798, in spite of opposition from the Spaniards, settlers held their own and prospered. In 1786 the Home Government appointed a Superintendent, and in 1862 the settlement was declared a Colony, subordinate to Jamaica. It became an independent colony in 1884.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 8,598 sq. miles. Population, census 1921, 45,817 (22,564 males, and 22,753 females). Estimated population at December 31, 1927: 49,249 persons (24,336 males, 24,913 females). The birth-rate per 1,000 (1927) was 36.42, and the death-rate 22.92. In 1927 there were 414 marriages. Primary schools (1927), 73; children enrolled, 7,527; average attendance, 5,623; Government grant (expended), 13,478*l*. There are 5 schools with secondary departments, and altogether about 630 pupils. They are under denominational management and none receive aid from Government. The total school roll, including private schools, was 8,341, and attendance 6,589. The police force contains (July 1926) 2 officers, 137 non-commissioned officers and men. Chief town: Belize; population, census of 1921: 12,661 (5,896 males, and 6,765 females).

## Finance and Commerce (£1=4.86 dollars).—

	1923-24	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue	224,928	193,204	204,997	229,719	219,373
Expenditure <sup>1</sup>	247,576	185,301	199,647	214,093	242,289
Imports <sup>2</sup>	830,594	801,292	929,037	1,042,317	933,087
Exports <sup>2</sup>	657,794	686,778	735,805	808,393	935,705

<sup>1</sup> Including expenditure from loans.<sup>2</sup> Calendar years 1923-1927, and including bullion and specie.

Chief sources of revenue: Customs duties (1927-28, 132,743*l.*); excise, licences, land-tax, &c.; also sale and letting of Crown lands. Expenditure mainly administrative and the various services. Debt 1927-28, 326,660*l.*

Imports and Exports in 1926 and 1927 (value in dollars):—

	Imports		Exports	
	1926	1927	1926	1927
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
Food, drink and tobacco . . . .	1,710,507	1,662,378	320,732	402,186
Raw materials and articles mainly unmanufactured . . . .	1,077,844	943,969	3,536,050	4,076,161
Articles wholly or mainly manufactured . . . .	2,258,626	1,833,460	68,251	68,889
Miscellaneous . . . .	13,486	7,269	1,077	292
Bullion and specie . . . .	200	37,728	2,600	—
Total . . . .	5,065,603	4,534,804	3,928,790	4,547,528

Exports, 1927, in dollars, to: United Kingdom, 357,618; Canada, 145,759; United States of America, 3,716,299.

Imports, 1927, in dollars, from: United Kingdom, 689,523; Mexico, 546,276; Canada, 599,105; Guatemala, 205,803; United States of America, 2,093,237.

Besides the staple products, mahogany and logwood, there are bananas, citrus fruits, cacao, plantains, &c. The higher parts afford good pasturage for cattle.

**Shipping and Communications.**—Tonnage entered, 1927, 341,063 tons (444 steamships, 334,337 tons). Registered shipping, 1927, 143 sailing vessels, 1,148 tons, and 81 motor and steam vessels, 1,148 tons. In 1927, 670,106 letters and post-cards, and 366,727 books, newspapers, and parcels passed through the post office. Telegraph and telephone lines connect Belize with Corozal and Consejo on the coast, Orange Walk on New River, San Antonio on the Rio Hondo, and other stations in the north, El Cayo and Benque Viejo in the west, Stann Creek and Punta Gorda in the south. There is wireless communication with New Orleans and Jamaica. In 1927, 17,770 local and foreign telegrams were sent, and 9,175 telephonic conversations were held. There are 25 miles of railway. In 1927, 6,183 radio telegrams were transmitted.

**Money and Credit.**—The Royal Bank of Canada took over the business of the local bank in 1912. There are 6 Government savings banks; depositors,

1,371, deposits 177,256 dollars on March 31, 1927. United States gold is the standard of currency. The British sovereign and half-sovereign are legal tender for 4·867 dollars and 2·433 dollars respectively. There are (March 31, 1926) a paper currency of 406,607 dollars in Government notes, and a subsidiary silver coinage of 190,160 dollars in circulation. There is also a bronze cent piece and a nickel-bronze five-cent piece, whose issues amount to 6,150 dollars and 5,000 dollars respectively.

REFERENCES: Colonial Reports. Annual. London.  
*Aspinall* (A.), Handbook of the British West Indies, British Guiana, and British Honduras. West India Committee, 1926.  
*Burdon* (Sir J. A.), Brief Sketch of the British Honduras. London, 1927.  
*Dillon* (A. B.), Geography of British Honduras. London, 1928.  
*Metzger* (M.) and *Cain* (H. E.) Handbook of British Honduras, 1925.

Jamaica, Leeward Islands, Montserrat, Nevis. See WEST INDIES.

## NEWFOUNDLAND AND LABRADOR.

Newfoundland was discovered by John Cabot in 1497. It was soon frequented by the Portuguese, Spanish and French for its fisheries. Guy, Calvert and others made unsuccessful attempts to colonise the island, but in the 17th century English colonists established themselves there. A French station also existed on the island, and there were constant disputes as to fishing rights. Although exclusive British sovereignty was ceded in 1713 by the Treaty of Utrecht, these disputes were not finally settled till 1904.

The coast is rugged, especially on the south-west, where the coast range reaches an elevation of nearly 2,000 feet. The hills attain their summit within a few miles of the salt water, and then spread out into an undulating country, consisting largely of barrens and marshes, and intersected by numerous rivers and lakes. On the borders of the lakes and water-courses good land is generally found, and in some cases, as about the Exploits, the Gander and the Humber, it is heavily timbered.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Governor is assisted by an Executive Council (not exceeding 10 members), a Legislative Council (not exceeding 24 members), and an elected House of Assembly consisting of 40 representatives. Members of the Legislative Council receive 250 dollars per session; members of the Legislative Assembly receive 1,000 dollars per session. For electoral purposes the whole colony is divided into 37 districts or constituencies. Women were enfranchised by an Act of the Legislature passed in 1925.

After the general election of October, 1928, the Government supporters in the House of Assembly numbered 28, the opposition 12.

**Governor and Commander-in-Chief.**—Sir John Middleton, K.B.E., C.M.G., appointed August, 1928; salary 15,000 dollars, with travelling allowance of 2,500 dollars.

The Ministry (November, 1928) is as follows:—

**Prime Minister and Minister of Justice.**—Hon. Sir R. A. Squires, K.C.M.G., K.C.

**Colonial Secretary.**—Hon. A. Barnes, B.Sc., Ph.D.

**Minister of Finance and Customs.**—Hon. P. J. Cashin.

**Minister of Posts and Telegraphs.**—Hon. W. W. Halfyard.

*Ministers without Portfolios.*—Hon. Sir W. F. Coaker, K.B.E., Hon. Dr. A. Campbell, Hon. F. G. Bradley, Hon. Dr. H. M. Mosdell, Hon. P. J. Lewis, Hon. T. K. Cook.

Not in the Cabinet :

*Minister of Marine and Fisheries.*—H. B. C. Lake, Esq.

*Minister of Public Works.*—R. Hibbs, Esq.

*Minister of Agriculture and Mines.*—J. F. Downey.

The ministers with departments receive salaries of 4,000 dollars each.

The office of High Commissioner for Newfoundland in London was abolished in November, 1928.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 42,734 square miles. Population in 1927, 263,182 (133,137 males and 130,045 females). Dependent on Newfoundland is Labrador, the most easterly part of the American continent. The boundary between the said Dependency and the Province of Quebec, which had, for many years, been in dispute, was defined by the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council in March 1927, as being, in effect, the watershed of the rivers flowing into the Atlantic Ocean, the coastal boundaries being from Blanc Sablon, on the South, to Cape Chidley, on the North. As a result of this decision an estimated area of some 110,000 sq. miles, formerly in dispute, was confirmed as under the jurisdiction of Newfoundland. The population of Labrador in 1927 was 4,054. Of the total Newfoundland population in 1921, 65,448 were engaged in the fisheries, 3,227 were farmers, 4,862 mechanics, and 1,117 miners. Capital, St. John's, 40,059 inhabitants (1926); other towns (1921), Harbour Grace, 3,825; Bonavista, 4,052; Carbonear, 3,320; Twillingate, 3,217, and Grand Falls, 3,769. The birth rate in 1927 was 25·94, and the death rate (1927), 14·11 per 1,000. Immigrants (1927), 13,687; emigrants (1927), 15,765.

**Religion and Education.**—Of the total population in 1921, 84,665 belonged to the Church of England, 86,576 were Roman Catholics, 74,205 Methodists, 1,876 Presbyterians, 13,023 Salvation Army, 2,638 other denominations. The number of schools of all kinds (1926) was 1,139: Church of England, 386; Roman Catholic, 326; Methodist, 387; and other denominations, 79. The attendance in 1926 was: Church of England, 18,550; Roman Catholic, 19,709; Methodist, 17,135, and others, 3,694; total, 59,088: total expenditure, including Government grants, fees, &c., 977,590 dollars.

**Revenue and Expenditure** in three years ended June 30 (1 dollar = 4s. 1½d.):—

	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27
	Dollars.	Dollars.	Dollars.
Revenue	9,783,188	9,752,521	8,932,436
Expenditure.	9,436,185	9,365,167	10,633,409

Of the Revenue for 1926-27, 7,321,512 dollars were from Customs. Public debt (June 30, 1927), 72,017,932 dollars.

**Production, &c.**—The chief agricultural products in 1921 were: hay (2,198,051 dollars), potatoes (1,912,681 dollars), cabbage (448,021 dollars), turnips (208,700 dollars), and oats (9,804 dollars); the total value of all crops

harvested being 4,824,090 dollars. In 1921 (census figures) there were in Newfoundland 16,340 horses, 27,721 cattle, 86,732 sheep, and 14,573 swine. Some fine pine forests exist to the north, and large saw mills have been established. The mineral resources of Newfoundland are considerable. Large beds of iron ore have been found on Bell Island in Conception Bay, on the east coast, and other rich deposits have been discovered on the west coast. The total deposits are estimated at about 3,600 million tons. Copper ore and pyrites are worked. Coal is found near St. George's Bay on the west coast, and in the Grand Lake district. In the eastern part of the island gold-bearing quartz rock and extensive deposits of silver and lead ore have been found. Extensive paper and pulp mills have been erected at Grand Falls, Bishop's Falls, Corner Brook, Lomond in Bonne Bay, and Alexander Bay.

**Imports and Exports, including bullion and specie, for five years:—**

Years ended June	1922-23	1923-24	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27
	£	£	£	£	Dollars
Imports . . .	3,971,708	5,689,199	7,490,673	5,504,187	25,818,871
Exports . . .	4,807,800	4,831,378	4,853,948	5,512,202	30,839,859

The chief imports and exports in 1926-27 were:—

Imports (1926-27)	Dollars	Exports (1926-27)	Dollars
Textiles . . .	1,685,132	Dried cod . . .	12,057,414
Flour . . .	2,937,236	Pulp and paper . . .	12,574,466
Coal . . .	1,893,344	Iron ore, &c. . .	1,579,636
Hardware . . .	1,043,107	Herring . . .	480,961
Salt pork . . .	623,876	Seal oil . . .	360,704
Machinery . . .	1,329,265	Cod oil . . .	720,813
Tea . . .	565,416	Seal skins . . .	258,690
Molasses . . .	198,137	Lobsters (tinned) . . .	280

Of the imports (1926-27) the value of 4,527,533 dollars came from the United Kingdom; 11,635,110 from Canada; 8,553,567 from the United States. Of the exports the value of 6,273,344 dollars went to the United Kingdom; 2,087,496 to Canada; 9,420,038 to United States; 2,664,398 to Portugal; 2,799,587 to Spain; 1,346,653 to Italy; 2,620,813 to Brazil.

**Shipping.**—Total tonnage of vessels entered and cleared in 1926-27, 2,883,690 tons, of which 1,884,398 tons were British. Vessels registered December 31, 1927, 2,754 sailing vessels of 118,942 tons, 84 steam vessels of 30,814 tons, and 96 motor vessels of 3,658 tons; total, 2,934 vessels of 152,514 tons.

**Fishing** is the principal occupation of the population. The principal fish are cod, salmon, halibut, lobster, caplin, and seal: the value of the fishing products is about four millions sterling annually.

By the Anglo-French Convention of 1904, France renounced her exclusive fishing rights under the treaty of Utrecht, but retained the right to fish in territorial waters from St. John's Cape northwards to Cape Ray for all sorts of fish, including bait and crustacea. An award of The Hague court in 1910 secured the right of Great Britain to make fishing

regulations without the consent of the United States, subject to any limitations imposed by treaty. It also confirmed Great Britain's contention that the whole extent of a bay from headland to headland is comprised within territorial waters.

There were engaged in the Bank cod fishery during 1927, 740 men, and 41 Newfoundland sailing vessels, aggregating 3,106 net tons. The catch in 1927 totalled 99,663 quintals of dry fish, valued at \$47,135 dollars. The output of the cod-fishery is estimated at 1,589,841 quintals of dry fish, valued at 12,057,414 dollars. There were about 12,931 small sailing vessels, boats (including motor boats), &c., utilised, and 27,500 men employed in this fishery. In 1927, the exports of codfish, including the Labrador fishery, amounted to 1,557,753 quintals. The catch of lobsters was 1,556,677 in 1919; 2,331,295 in 1920; 2,422,080 in 1921; 1,519,614 in 1922; 1,008,747 in 1923; 967,823 in 1924. Close season from 1924 to 1928.

During 1928, 227,022 seals were caught; 12 vessels and 2,200 men were engaged in the seal fishery. In 1926 the catch was 180,459 seals.

**Communications, &c.**—Railways open 1926: 905 miles of Government line with a gauge of 3ft. 6in., and 47 miles of private line. Communication between various points on the coast and between the island and the continent is maintained by a fleet of 11 first-class steamers, each of which connects with some central point on the railway. There were in 1926 (including 83 Labrador stations) 900 post offices, 184 of which were telegraph offices; there were 43 telegraph offices which were not post offices. There were about 300 telephone stations, most of them being in post and telegraph offices. Letters and cards sent in 1926, 6,250,000; newspapers, books, &c., 1,170 tons; parcels, 366,939. The postal and telegraph revenue, 1927, was 524,717 dollars, and the expenditure, 1,181,904 dollars. Telegraph line open (1927), 5,200 miles of wire; about 2,000 miles of telephone wire.

In December, 1927, the Newfoundland Savings Bank held 2,038,323 dollars standing to the credit of 3,986 depositors; this is in addition to the amounts held by the Savings Departments of the four banks doing business in St. John's.

The legal coin of the colony is the gold dollar, equivalent to 4s. 1½d. of British money.

## Books of Reference.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Annual Reports of the various Government Departments. St. John's.
- Census of Newfoundland and Labrador, decennial. St. John's.
- Year-Book of Newfoundland (published under official sanction). St. John's.
- Statistical Abstract for the several Colonial and other Possessions of the United Kingdom. Annual. London.
- Colonial Office List. Annual. London.
- Correspondence respecting the Newfoundland Fisheries. United States, No. 1 (1906). London, 1906.
- French Fisheries on the Great Bank of Newfoundland and off Iceland. Foreign Office Reports, Miscellaneous Series, No. 492, 1899. London.
- Colonial Reports. Annual Series.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS (NEWFOUNDLAND).

- Ami* (H. M.), Editor. North America. Vol. I. Canada and Newfoundland. 2nd ed. revised. London, 1915.
- Baedeker's* Dominion of Canada with Newfoundland and an Excursion to Alaska. London, 1922.
- Birkenhead* (Lord), The Story of Newfoundland. London, 1920.

- Dugmore* (A. R.), *Wild Life and the Camera*. London, 1912.—*Romance of Newfoundland*. London, 1913.  
*Gosling* (W. G.), *Life of Sir Humphrey Gilbert*. London, 1911.  
*Harvey* (M.), *Newfoundland, England's Oldest Colony*. London, 1897.—*Newfoundland* in 1900. New York, 1900.  
*Hoveley* (James P.), *The Beothucks or Red Indians, the Aboriginal Inhabitants of Newfoundland*. Cambridge, 1915.  
*Millais* (J. G.), *Newfoundland and its Untrodden Ways*. London, 1907.  
*Pritchard* (H. H.), *Hunting Camps in Wood and Wilderness*. London, 1910.  
*Seitz* (Don C.), *Newfoundland*. London, 1927.

## (LABRADOR.)

- Browne* (Rev. P. W.), *Where the Fishes Go. (The Story of Labrador)*. London, 1911.  
*Cabot* (W. B.), *In Northern Labrador*. London, 1912.—*Labrador*. London, 1922.  
*Gosling* (W. G.), *Labrador, its Discovery, Exploration and Development*. London, 1910.  
*Grenfell* (Dr. W. T.), *Vikings of To-Day*. London, 1893.—*Labrador*. London, 1922.  
*Hutton* (S. K.), *Among the Eskimos of Labrador*. London, 1912.  
*Hubbard* (Mrs. L.), *A Woman's Way through Unknown Labrador*. New York, 1909.  
*Pritchard* (H. H.), *Through Trackless Labrador*. London, 1909.  
*Townsend* (C. W.), *Along the Labrador Coast*. Boston, 1907.—*A Labrador Spring*. Boston, 1910.—*Capt. Cartwright and his Labrador Journal*. Boston, 1911.

**St. Christopher, St. Lucia, St. Vincent, Sombrero, Tobago, Trinidad, Virgin Islands.** See WEST INDIES.

## WEST INDIES.

The British West Indian Possessions fall into six groups, which are noticed separately. The groups are—(1) Bahamas, (2) Barbados, (3) Jamaica with Turks Islands, (4) Leeward Islands, (5) Trinidad with Tobago, (6) Windward Islands.

Currency, weights and measures throughout the islands are those of Great Britain, though in several of them various American coins are current.

## BAHAMAS.

*Governor and Commander-in-Chief*.—Sir Charles William James Orr, K.C.M.G. (2,500*l.*), assisted by an Executive Council of 9, a Legislative Council of 9, and a representative Assembly of 29 members, electors requiring to have a small property qualification.

A group of twenty inhabited and many uninhabited islands and rocks off the S.E. coast of Florida.

Area, 4,404 square miles. Principal islands—New Providence (pop., census 1921, 12,975, containing capital Nassau), Abaco (3,993), Harbour Island (917), Grand Bahama (1,695), Cat Island (4,273), Long Island (4,659), Mayaguana (432), Eleuthera (6,048), Exuma (3,780), San Salvador or Watlings Island (686), Acklin's Island (1,811), Crooked Island (1,481), Great Inagua (937), Andros Island (6,976). Total population in 1921 (census), 53,031 (23,790 males, 29,241 females). Estimated population January 1, 1928, 52,294. Births in 1927, 1,501 (28·3 per 1,000); deaths in 1927, 1,483 (28·0 per 1,000). Primary education is compulsory from ages 6 to 14. In Government schools the number of pupils was, 1926, 7,374; 1927, 6,601; in aided schools, 1926, 3,494; 1927, 3,329 enrolled pupils; Government grant, 1927, 6,000*l.*; plus 17,000*l.* for teachers' salaries, etc. In 1927 there were in Church of England schools 275 enrolled pupils; in private schools 81 enrolled pupils; in Roman Catholic, 912 enrolled pupils. There were in 1927 5 private secondary schools connected with religious

bodies, 321 pupils. In 1926, 2,734 persons were convicted summarily, and 30 in superior courts. Police force, January 1928, was 122. Sponge and turtle fisheries are carried on; and shells, pearls, and ambergris are also obtained.

Revenue, 1927-28, 485,319*l*. Expenditure, 1927-28, 678,986*l*.

Customs Revenue, 1927-28, 324,313*l*. Public Debt, 1927, 176,230*l*.

Tomatoes are being exported in increasing quantities. Sponge and sisal are the mainstay of the Colony.

Imports and exports (excluding specie) for six years:—

Calendar Year	Imports	Exports	Calendar Year	Imports	Exports
	£	£		£	£
1922	1,963,162	1,827,735	1925	1,701,987	481,352
1923	2,120,136	1,835,051	1926	2,059,755	406,371
1924	1,552,143	626,353	1927	1,844,932	483,778

Principal imports (1927) were: spirits and wines, 665,000*l*.; iron and steel manufactures, 78,000*l*.; oils, 65,000*l*.; cotton manufactures, 62,000*l*.; lumber and shingles, 53,000*l*.

Imports from United Kingdom (1927) were valued at 438,000*l*.; from America, 779,000*l*.; from Canada, 401,000*l*.

Principal exports (1927) were: Sisal, 11,000*l*.; sponge, 107,000*l*.; lumber, 50,000*l*.; tomatoes (raw), 92,000*l*.; shells, 14,000*l*. Exports to the United Kingdom were: 31,000*l*.; America, 211,000*l*.; Canada, 14,000*l*.; Mexico, 44,000*l*.; Miquelon, 35,000*l*.; Bermuda, 12,000*l*.; Cuba, 50,000*l*.; France, 21,000*l*.; Holland, 1,500*l*.

Shipping 1927: entered 1,268 vessels of 678,482 tons (463 British of 353,929 tons); cleared, 1,144 vessels of 675,942 tons (453 British of 353,130 tons).

In 1926-27 the total number of postal packets, exclusive of parcels, received and dispatched, was 1,836,512. In 1927-28, 40,594 telegraph messages were sent and received by radio, the only existing means for telegraphy. There are 1,050 telephones in Nassau and suburbs (1928).

The Royal Bank of Canada has a branch at Nassau; deposits, November 30, 1927, 621,765*l*. British silver and bronze coins are legal tender without limit. British Treasury and local currency notes are in circulation, and American gold and silver certificates of 5 dollars upwards, though not legal tender, are accepted. Post Office Savings Bank, June 30, 1927, depositors 4,819; balance due, 60,360*l*.

## BARBADOS.

*Governor.*—Sir W. C. F. Robertson, K.C.M.G. (1925) (3,000*l*.), with Executive Council, Executive Committee, Legislative Council of 9 Members (appointed by the King), and House of Assembly of 24 members, elected annually by the people; in 1927, there were 3,588 registered electors.

Barbados lies to the East of the Windward Islands. It was occupied by the English in 1625; unlike most of the neighbouring islands, it has never changed hands.

Area, 166 square miles; population (census of 1921), 156,312. Estimated population, December 31, 1927, 168,299. Capital, Bridgetown; population, 13,486; Speightstown, 1,500. Births (1927) 5,317, deaths 3,401. Government grants to the Church of England, 11,400*l*.; Wesleyan, 875*l*.; Moravians,



500*l.*; Roman Catholic, 62½*l.* Total per annum, 12,887½*l.* Education is under the care of the Government. In 1927 there were 129 primary schools, 22,732 pupils on rolls, and 14,649 in average attendance; 6 second-grade schools (1 for girls), 383 pupils; 2 first-grade schools for boys, with an attendance of 201 and 100 respectively, and 1 first-grade school of girls with 144 pupils; Codrington College, affiliated to Durham University, 18 students. Government expenditure on education in 1927-28, 47,618*l.* Two weekly, and two daily newspapers.

There is a Supreme Court; Grand Sessions once in every 4 months; 7 police magistrates. In 1927, 10,187 summary convictions, 50 in superior courts; 168 (daily average) prisoners in gaol. Police, 368 officers and men. Harbour Police, 40 non-com. officers and men.

Of the total area of 106,470 acres, about 74,000 are under cultivation; the staple produce is sugar and cotton. About 35,000 acres under sugar-cane; exported in 1927, 53,106 tons of sugar and 8,258,690 gallons of molasses. There are 188 sugar works and 4 rum distilleries. Rum produced in 1927, 269,328 gallons. The cotton exported in 1927 was 187,709 lbs., valued at 20,726*l.* In the fishing industry about 250 boats and 1,000 persons are employed. Value of fish caught annually, about 17,000*l.*

—	1923-24	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue . . .	444,046	504,696	404,183	387,462	414,884
Customs . . .	222,440	205,658	191,265	186,483	205,001
Expenditure . . .	420,461	364,531	394,250	410,535	481,252
Public debt . . .	592,400	591,000	591,000	591,000	585,000
Imports <sup>1</sup> . . .	2,581,882	2,556,297	2,298,777	2,155,167	2,300,168
Exports <sup>1</sup> . . .	2,189,740	1,858,801	1,421,035	1,387,161	1,603,531

<sup>1</sup> Including bullion and specie, and the exports include bunker coal and ship's stores (65,562*l.* in 1927).

<sup>2</sup> Calendar years, 1923-27.

The principal imports (1927) were: Cotton manufactures, 213,834*l.*; manures, 132,740*l.*; flour, 107,629*l.*; fish, dried, &c., 73,636*l.*; beef, salted, 30,116*l.*; rice, 176,645*l.*; pork, salted, 25,427*l.*; coal, 41,802*l.*; iron and steel manufacture, 34,763*l.*; lumber and shingles, 98,637*l.* The principal exports (1927) were: Sugar, 815,637*l.*; molasses, 426,698*l.*; rum, 2,836*l.*; raw cotton, 20,726*l.* The imports in 1927 from United Kingdom totalled 764,320*l.*; from Canada, 439,350*l.*, and from United States, 453,710*l.*; and exports to United Kingdom, 141,078*l.*; to Canada, 1,024,297*l.*; to United States, 58,279*l.*

The Barclays Bank (Dominion, Colonial and Overseas) has a paid-up capital of 6,975,500*l.*, the Royal Bank of Canada, 6,250,000*l.*, the Canadian Bank of Commerce, 5,258,333*l.* The Government Savings Bank on December 31, 1927, had 11,970 depositors, with 603,954*l.* to their credit. English gold, silver, and bronze coins are legal tender, and dollar notes of the Colonial Bank, Royal Bank and Canadian Bank are in circulation. Post office, 1927: letters, &c., and parcels inwards, 1,155,131; outwards, 820,514. Internal letters and parcels, 1,216,376.

Registered shipping 1927: 30 sailing vessels (net tonnage, 5,489), 1 steamer (net tonnage, 24). The total tonnage of shipping entered and cleared at the Port of Bridgetown during the year 1927 was 3,775,385, of which 2,696,456 tons represented British tonnage. There are 470 miles of roads; and 28 miles of railway of 2ft. 6in. gauge, belonging to the Government. There are 24 miles of railway telephone line in the island, besides a line with 5,400 miles of wire belonging to one private company.

## JAMAICA.

*Governor.*—Sir R. E. Stubbs, G.C.M.G. (appointed 1925) (5,500*l.*).

*Colonial Secretary.*—Hon. A. S. Jelf, C.M.G.

Jamaica was discovered by Columbus in 1494, and remained in the possession of the Spaniards until it was taken by the English in 1655, and their possession was confirmed by the Treaty of Madrid, 1670.

**Constitution and Government.**—In 1661 a Representative Constitution was established consisting of a Governor, Privy Council, Legislative Council, and Assembly. This was abolished in 1866, and a Legislative Council established consisting of official and unofficial members. In 1884 a partially elective Legislative Council was instituted. Women were enfranchised in 1919. The Governor is assisted by a Privy Council and a Legislative Council, consisting of the Governor as President and of 5 *ex-officio*, 10 nominated, and 14 elected members. The term of service is limited, in the case of elected members only, to five years. There are boards elected in each parish (15) for administration of local affairs.

**Area and Population.**—Attached to Jamaica are Turks and Caicos Islands, Cayman Islands, Morant Cays, and Pedro Cays. Area of Jamaica, 4,450 square miles; Turks and Caicos Islands, &c., 224 square miles. Population of Jamaica (census, 1921): total, 858,118 (males, 401,973; females, 456,145); white, 14,476; coloured, 157,223; black, 660,420; East Indian, 17,494; Chinese, 3,696; not stated, 3,693. Estimated population, end of 1927, 953,768. Capital, Kingston (census, 1921), 62,707. Other towns (census, 1921)—Spanish Town, 8,694; Port Antonio, 6,272; Montego Bay, 6,580; Savanna-la-Mar, 3,442; Port Maria, 2,481; St. Ann's Bay, 2,090; Falmouth, 2,136. Births (1927), 32,910 (34.8 per 1,000); deaths, 20,015 (21.1 per 1,000); marriages, 4,412 (4.6 per 1,000). Total estimated East Indian population on December 31, 1926, 17,318.

**Religion.**—There is no Established Church. The churches and chapels in 1926 were as follows:—Church of England, 243; Presbyterian, 91; Roman Catholic, 80; Wesleyan Methodist, 167; Baptist, 203; Moravian, 32; Christian Church, 24; Congregational, 32; Church of Scotland, 12; Salvation Army, 40; Seventh Day Adventists, 65; Jewish, 6. No accurate statistics of members.

**Education.**—In 1927 there were 670 public elementary schools, 125,739 children enrolled, average attendance 76,990. Government grants, 126,205*l.* Three training colleges for women; one for men. Two secondary schools largely supported by Government. There are secondary and high schools, some endowed, others not endowed, in receipt of grants-in-aid from the Government, and 9 industrial schools. Total expenditure on education, 1927, 166,567*l.*

**Justice, &c.**—There is a high court of justice, circuit courts, and a resident magistrate in each parish. Total summary convictions (1927), 19,114; before superior courts, 8,656. Prisoners in gaol on December 31, 1927, 25. In 1927 there was a Constabulary Force of 23 officers and 1,033 sub-officers and men, and 1,230 district constables, actual strength.

There is a garrison of Regular Troops and a local artillery militia and rifle corps. Port Royal is strongly fortified.

## Finance and Commerce.—Statistics for 5 years :—

	1923-24	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue <sup>1</sup>	2,061,202	1,923,963	2,021,046	2,147,042	2,275,094
Customs	800,587	756,593	866,855	917,849	1,140,264
Expenditure	2,074,201	2,022,746	2,009,593	2,046,205	1,980,888
Public Debt	4,582,207	4,445,194	4,581,175	4,671,640	4,922,330
Imports <sup>2</sup>	5,555,957	5,085,850	5,636,188	5,635,342	6,001,768
Exports <sup>2</sup>	4,288,494	3,145,610	3,935,059	4,258,991	4,257,750

<sup>1</sup> Includes Customs Revenue.<sup>2</sup> Calendar years 1923 to 1927.

Principal imports in 1927: Boots and shoes, 208,777*l.*; motor-cars, 163,152*l.*; motor-car parts, 112,674*l.*; cotton goods, 635,238*l.*; fish, 366,798*l.*; rice, 160,572*l.*; flour, 527,106*l.*; hardware, 103,435*l.*; milk, condensed, 122,585*l.*; gasoline, 213,288*l.*; timber, 141,548*l.*; cigarettes, 68,933*l.*; coal, 149,937*l.* Principal exports: Coconuts, 166,837*l.*; logwood, 86,410*l.*; logwood extract, 103,988*l.*; sugar, 792,227*l.*; coffee, 320,178*l.*; rum, 74,054*l.*; cocoa, 176,477*l.*; ginger, 60,260*l.*; cigars, 41,566*l.*; pimento, 265,308*l.*; oranges, 30,595*l.*; copra, 70,636*l.*; bananas, 2,365,464*l.*

In 1927 the imports from the United Kingdom were valued at 1,660,667*l.*, and from United States, 1,939,192*l.*; the exports to the United Kingdom, 913,425*l.*, and to the United States, 2,016,367*l.*

Registered shipping of Kingston, 1927, 22 sailing vessels of 1,039 tons, steam 7, of 3,793 tons, and motor 6, of 766 tons. Shipping, 1927: entered, 1,754 vessels of 3,001,232 tons; cleared, 1,754 vessels of 3,008,172 tons.

**Production.**—Acres under cultivation in 1927-28, 1,157,586; under tillage, 277,240; sugar-cane, 43,605; coffee, 19,195; bananas, 88,974; coconuts, 39,670; cocoa, 4,782; ground provisions, 56,238; mixed cultivation, 20,767; guinea grass, 106,202; commons and pimento, 774,144. Live-stock, 1927: Cattle, 115,753; sheep, 5,064; horses, mules and asses, 36,084.

**Communications.**—Jamaica has 210 miles of railway open of 4ft. 8½ in. gauge; receipts, in year ended March 31, 1928, 391,399*l.*; expenses (excluding debt charges), 334,658*l.*; 2,271 miles of main roads; 1,357 miles of telegraph, including railway telegraph lines; 1,081 miles of telephone line (military lines not included); 18½ miles of electric and 122 of steam tramways; 85 miles mule tramways; 25,835 feet rope-ways. Telegraph messages (1927), 862,284; receipts, 19,589*l.* Letters and post-cards in 1927, inland service, 11,108,670; international service, 5,866,950. Total receipts, 1927, 99,220*l.*; expenditure, 96,653*l.*, including telegraph expenditure. There are 238 post offices.

**Money and Credit.**—On December 31, 1927, there were 78,450 depositors in the Government Savings Bank, the balance at credit amounting to 572,883*l.* The legal coinage is that of Great Britain; but various American coins are also current. Notes of Barclay's Bank (formerly the Colonial Bank), the Bank of Nova Scotia, the Royal Bank of Canada, and the Canadian Bank of Commerce are current; their average total circulation in 1927 was 127,898*l.*, 23,608*l.*, 18,838*l.*, and 5,777*l.* respectively. British and local currency notes are also current in this island. The total circulation of the latter on December 31, 1927, was 79,784*l.*

CAYMAN ISLANDS, a Dependency of Jamaica, consist of Grand Cayman, Little Cayman, and Cayman Brac. Total population of islands (1921), 5,263. Estimated population on December 31, 1927, 5,650. Grand Cayman, 17 miles long, 4 to 7 broad; capital: Georgetown, population (1921), 1,070. Little Cayman, 9 miles long, 1½ miles broad; principal industry, coconut planting; population (1921), 95. Cayman Brac, 11 miles long and 1¼ miles wide; principal industries, coconut planting and turtle fishing; population (1921), 1,213. Elementary education is now on satisfactory lines, 20 per cent. of the revenue being allocated to this service. In 1927 there were 9 primary schools and 10 small private schools: 1,025 pupils enrolled and 805 average attendance. Revenue, 1927, 6,148*l.*; expenditure, 7,651*l.*; assets, December 31, 1927, 1,922*l.* No public debt. Exports—Grand Cayman: green turtle, thatch rope, hides, turtle shell, cattle and ponies; Little Cayman and Cayman Brac: turtle shell. Total value of imports, 1927, 40,964*l.*; exports, 18,422*l.* Shipping registered at Georgetown, 49 sailing and 10 motor vessels, 3,234 tons (1927). The government is administered by a Commissioner; Justices of the Peace (18) are appointed by the Governor of Jamaica.

*Commissioner:* H. H. Hutchings.

The MORANT CAYS and PEDRO CAYS (Guano Islands) are also attached to Jamaica.

TURKS AND CAICOS ISLANDS, a Dependency under the government of Jamaica, are geographically a portion of the Bahamas, of which they form the two south-eastern groups. The government is administered by a Commissioner, assisted by a Legislative Board of seven members, all of whom are appointed by the Crown. The Governor of Jamaica has a supervising power over the local government. There are upwards of thirty small cays; area 165½ miles. Only eight are inhabited; the largest, Grand Caicos is 25 miles long by 12 broad. The seat of government is at Grand Turk, 7 miles long by 2 broad; about 1,570 inhabitants. Population (1921 census), 5,612, of whom 210 were white; estimated population at end of 1927, 5,600. Births (1927), 149; deaths, 123; marriages, 39.

Education is compulsory and free in the Government Schools; Government grant (1927), 990*l.*; 10 Government and 7 private elementary schools; average number on rolls in 1927, 768; average attendance, 568. The Secondary School had an average attendance of 32.

Revenue in 1927, 11,522*l.*, of which 5,146*l.* was from customs, and 1,140*l.* from royalty on salt; expenditure, 14,568*l.* There is no public debt.

Total imports (1927), 47,963*l.*; total exports, 24,063*l.* Principal imports: Flour, 3,235*l.*; meats, 1,372*l.*; wood and lumber, 3,629*l.*; spirits, 2,686*l.*; machinery, 1,334*l.*; cotton goods, 3,711*l.* Principal exports: Salt, 19,015*l.*; sponges, 3,005*l.* Imports from United Kingdom, 5,447*l.*; exports thereto, 2,188*l.*

The total shipping entered in 1927 amounted to 130,322 tons.

The most important industry is salt raking. Sponge and fibre industries are also carried on. The Cable station is at Grand Turk. The Dependency has invested surplus balances to the amount of 3,433*l.* Savings bank deposits (1927), 21,519*l.*, depositors, 958.

The current coins are British gold, silver, and copper. United States gold and silver coins and currency notes are accepted.

*Commissioner and Judge.*—H. E. Phillips; residence, Grand Turk.

#### LEEWARD ISLANDS.

*Governor and Commander-in-Chief.*—Sir Eustace Fiennes, Bart. (3,000*l.*, of which 500*l.* is a duty allowance, and 250*l.* travelling allowance).

*Colonial Secretary.*—Edward Baynes, C.B.E. (900*l.*).

The group, which lies to the north of the Windward group, and south-east of Porto Rico, is divided into 5 Presidencies, viz., Antigua (with Barbuda

and Redonda); St. Christopher or St. Kitts (with Nevis and Anguilla), Dominica, Montserrat, and the Virgin Islands (with Sombbrero). There are for the whole Federation an Executive Council nominated by the Crown, and a Legislative Council, 10 official and 10 unofficial members. Of the latter, 3 are elected by the unofficial members of the local Legislative Council of Antigua, 2 by those of Dominica, 3 by those of St. Kitts, 1 by those of Montserrat, and 1, appointed by the Governor, for the Virgin Islands. The Federal Legislative Council meets, as a rule, once a year. The duration of the Council is three years. There are also separate Executive and Legislative Councils for the four larger Presidencies, and an Executive Council for the Virgin Islands.

The following table shows the area and population of the Leeward Islands:—

—	Area : Square miles	Population 1921	Population according to Census taken on 2nd April, 1911		
			Males	Females	Total
Antigua . . . . .	108 }	29,767	13,989	18,280	32,269
Barbuda and Redonda . . . . .	62 }				
Virgin Islands . . . . .	58	5,082	2,618	2,949	5,562
Dominica . . . . .	305	37,059	15,231	18,632	33,863
St. Kitts . . . . .	65 }	38,214	10,969	15,314	26,283
Nevis . . . . .	50 }				
Anguilla . . . . .	35 }				
Montserrat . . . . .	32 }				
Total . . . . .	715	122,242	55,130	72,063	127,193

The principal religious bodies are Anglican, Roman Catholic, Wesleyan, and Moravian. Education is denominational in Montserrat and the Virgin Islands. In Dominica, with four exceptions, the schools are under Government control; in Antigua the schools were placed entirely under Government control in April 1914, and were reduced to 17 in number; the schools in St. Kitts-Nevis were also placed entirely under Government control in April 1915, and were reduced to 33. In 1926-27 there were 104 schools, with average attendance 15,127, Government grant 15,980*l.*; 8 secondary schools, average attendance 311, Government grant 3,276*l.*; and one industrial school.

Police force, end of 1926, 4 officers and 150 N.C.O.'s and men.

Sugar and molasses are the staple products in most of the islands. The production of lime-juice and the manufacture of citrate of lime are carried on in Dominica and Montserrat. The cultivation of cocoa and of onions is successful, and tobacco and cotton, except in Dominica, are being successfully grown.

Financial and commercial statistics for five years:—

—	1922-23	1923-24	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue . . . . .	250,418	267,597	240,272	240,902	289,398
Expenditure . . . . .	258,616 <sup>2</sup>	276,022	268,285	259,472	259,087
Public debt . . . . .	274,240	281,450	281,340	279,250	278,850
Imports <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	754,859	765,732	758,170	786,558	842,464
Exports <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	713,231	898,255	667,623	727,852	662,492

<sup>1</sup> Calendar years 1922-26.

<sup>2</sup> Not including Antigua loan expenditure, 1,118*l.*

Total shipping entered and cleared (1927), 923,984 tons.

ANTIGUA: area, 108 square miles; Islands of Barbuda (62 square miles), and Redonda are dependencies; estimated population at end of 1927, 30,089. Antigua is the seat of government of the Colony. There is an Executive Council, nominated, and a Legislative Council consisting of eight official and eight unofficial members. The Governor presides at both Councils. Chief town, St. John, 6,997. In Antigua in 1927 the birth-rate per 1,000 was 33.53; the death-rate, 23.43; of the births 76.71 per cent. were illegitimate; there were 142 marriages. There are 20 elementary schools (1927). Revenue (1927-28), 93,436*l.*; expenditure, 83,149*l.* Public debt (1927-28), 145,300*l.* Imports (1927), 251,743*l.*; exports, 387,257*l.* Chief products: sugar, cotton and pineapples. In Government savings bank, 690 depositors, on March 31, 1928, 20,343*l.* deposits. There is steam communication with the United Kingdom via New York and Canada, and the island is connected with the West India and Panama Telegraph Company's cable, and the Pacific Cable Board's Wireless System. Telephone line, 300 miles.

*Island Secretary.*—Edward Baynes, C.B.E., Colonial Secretary of the Leeward Islands.

MONTSERRAT. Nominated Executive and Legislative Councils. Area, 32½ sq. miles. Population 1927, 11,916. Chief town, Plymouth, 1,800 (1927). Revenue (1927-28), 22,426*l.*; expenditure, 19,986*l.* Imports (1927), 63,402*l.*; exports, 68,755*l.* Chief products: Cotton, sugar, lime-juice, cottonseed meal, bay oil, cattle, onions and papain; 2,900 acres under cotton in 1927, yield 681,472 lbs. lint.

A wireless station was opened in Montserrat on May 25, 1925.

*Commissioner.*—His Hon. Major H. Peebles, D.S.O., O.B.E.

ST. CHRISTOPHER (ST. KITTS) AND NEVIS (with ANGUILLA) have one Executive Council, nominated, and a Legislative Council of 7 official and 7 nominated unofficial members. Population 1927, 35,853. Chief town of St. Kitts, Basseterre: population (census 1921), 7,786; of Nevis, Charles-town, 1,158. Revenue (1927-28), 94,160*l.*; expenditure, 93,113*l.* Public debt at March 31, 1928, 26,732*l.* Imports, 1927, 329,418*l.*; exports, 353,406*l.* Chief produce: Sugar, syrup, cotton, and coconuts. Salt is produced in St. Kitts and Anguilla. Savings Bank at March 31, 1928, 194 depositors, 4,345*l.* deposits.

*Administrator.*—Lieut.-Col. Thomas Reginald St. Johnston, C.M.G.

THE BRITISH VIRGIN ISLANDS consist of a group of islands numbering 80, situated between the Greater and Lesser Antilles. Area 58 square miles; population (census of April, 1921), 5,082. The chief islands of the group are Tortola, Virgin Gorda, Anegada and Jost Van Dykes. There is a nominated Executive Council. Road Town, on the south-east of Tortola, the only town and capital, is a port of entry; population 463. Cotton, which was the chief industry, is not now planted, owing to the ravages of the pink boll weevil, while sugar, tobacco, coconuts and provision crops are grown in increasing quantities. Revenue (1927-28), 9,784*l.*; expenditure, 7,240*l.*; imports (1927), 28,650*l.*; exports, 12,480*l.* Savings bank (1927-28), 120 depositors; deposits, 1,474*l.* Shipping (1927) amounted to 17,182 tons.

*Commissioner.*—F. C. Clarkson.

SOMBRERO is a small island in the Leeward Islands group, attached

administratively to the Presidency of the Virgin Islands. Phosphate of lime used to be quarried, and there is a Board of Trade lighthouse.

**DOMINICA.** After being governed by a nominated Council of 12 members since 1898, Dominica in 1925 reverted to the elective system. Chief town, Roseau (population, 7,374); population of island 1927, 41,051. Revenue, 1927-28, 68,814*l.* (including 8,500*l.* from Imperial grant); expenditure, 80,715*l.* (including 20,225*l.* from Imperial grant); public debt, 14,804*l.* Imports, 1927, 168,630*l.* (from U.K., 51,335*l.*; Canada, 38,877*l.*; U.S.A., 41,440*l.*); exports, 155,806*l.* (to U.K., 46,538*l.*; to U.S.A., 93,147*l.*). Chief products: Limes, lime juice, citrate of lime, bay oil, lime oils, orange oil, cocoa, coconuts, copra, and fruit. Exports of coconuts 1927, 236,553. Savings bank (1927-28), 317 depositors, with 5,948*l.* deposits. Telephone line 531 miles. Dominica contains a Carib settlement with a population of about 400, the majority being of mixed Negro blood, but about 100 apparently pure Caribs.

*Administrator.*—E. C. Eliot.

### TRINIDAD.

Trinidad, which lies immediately north of the mouth of the Orinoco, and includes Tobago administratively, was discovered by Columbus in 1498 and colonised by the Spaniards in the 16th century. About the period of the Revolution a large number of French families settled in the island, where the French element is still preponderant. In 1797, Great Britain being at war with Spain, Trinidad was occupied by the British, and ceded to Great Britain by the Treaty of Amiens in 1802.

*Governor.*—Sir Horace Archer Byatt, K.C.M.G. (5,500*l.*, and allowances 375*l.*). There is an Executive Council consisting of the Governor, as President, the Colonial Secretary, Attorney-General, and Treasurer and such other persons, not being *ex-officio* members, as may from time to time be appointed; there is also a Legislative Council with the Governor as President, twelve official and thirteen unofficial members. Of the unofficial members six are nominated and seven are elected. Women over thirty years of age have the franchise.

*Colonial Secretary.*—Hon. W. E. Jackson C.M.G.

**Area:** Trinidad, 1,862 square miles; Tobago 114. **Population:** census 1921, 365,913 (186,802 males and 179,111 females). Estimated population, end of 1927, 391,705. Capital, Trinidad, Port of Spain, 65,016. The white population is chiefly composed of English, French, Spanish and Portuguese. The large majority of the inhabitants are natives of the West Indies, of African descent, the balance being made up of East Indians, estimated at 127,326, and a small number of Chinese. English is spoken generally throughout the Colony. Births, 1927, 11,851; deaths, 7,291; marriages, 1,933.

**Education.**—At the close of 1927 there were 288 Elementary and Intermediate schools in the Colony, 47 being Government and 242 Assisted Schools. There were 253 schools in Trinidad and 36 in Tobago. Of the 241 Assisted Schools 94 were Roman Catholic, 55 Church of England, 68 Canadian Presbyterian Mission, 12 Wesleyan, 11 Moravian and 1 Baptist. There were 2 Government and 3 Assisted Intermediate Schools. The following Colleges afford facilities for the higher education of boys: the Queen's Royal College and its affiliated institutions, the St. Mary's College

in Port-of-Spain, and the Naparima College in San Fernando. The St. Joseph's Convent and the Bishop's High School in Port-of-Spain and the Naparima Girls' High School in San Fernando, which are also affiliated to the Queen's Royal College, provide similar education for girls. The number of pupils on the roll at December 31, 1927, was: Queen's Royal College 247, St. Mary's College 386, Naparima College 120, St. Joseph's Convent School 406, Bishop's High School 115, the Naparima Girls' High School 86, and the Bishop's High School, Tobago, 48. The affiliated institutions work under the same curriculum as the Queen's Royal College, and receive a Government grant-in-aid.

Police force, 885 all ranks (December 31, 1927). In 1927 the number of summary convictions was 22,477.

Financial and commercial statistics for 5 years:—

	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue . . . . .	1,633,552	1,586,894	1,662,574	1,737,288	1,686,053
Customs . . . . .	580,250	556,491	589,863	614,452	676,400
Expenditure . . . . .	1,625,441	1,572,765	1,580,749	1,580,213	1,497,024
Public debt . . . . .	3,425,638	3,400,753	3,400,604	3,342,056	3,281,854
Imports <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	4,319,421	4,287,943	4,395,041	4,407,074	5,082,871
Exports <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	4,785,594	4,898,863	5,170,355	5,546,376	6,018,864
Transshipments . . . . .	518,407	484,168	756,338	753,164	707,152

<sup>1</sup> Including bullion and specie, but excluding goods transhipped.

Besides Customs, the principal items of revenue during 1926 were licences, excise, &c., 511,246*l.*; Court and office fees, 154,601*l.*; land sales, royalties, &c., 108,362*l.*; tax on incomes, 161,538*l.*; post office, 35,239*l.*

Principal Exports, 1927	Quantity	Value
		£
Asphalt . . . . .	186,863½ tons	464,475
Bitters . . . . .	56,152 galls.	79,570
Cocoa . . . . .	51,934,357 lbs.	1,671,853
Coconuts . . . . .	6,463,765 nuts	82,298
Copra . . . . .	12,498,983 lbs.	146,895
Crude Petroleum . . . . .	126,101,177 galls.	1,310,356
Molasses . . . . .	1,188,540 "	14,471
Petrol Spirit . . . . .	28,444,066 "	961,666
Refined Kerosene . . . . .	1,824,965 "	57,816
Rum . . . . .	35,699 "	8,155
Sugar . . . . .	41,805 tons	762,366

The principal imports in 1927 were wheaten flour and meal, 487,975*l.*; machinery, 803,149*l.*; cotton piece goods, 269,836*l.*; rice, 202,808*l.*; metal manufactures, 146,521*l.*; fish (canned, preserved and salted), 114,253*l.*; boots and shoes, 98,391*l.*; live stock, 98,819*l.*; carriages, carts and wagons (including motor cars), 196,907*l.*

Value of imports from United Kingdom (1927), 1,581,941*l.*; United States, 1,378,482*l.*; Canada, 966,406*l.*; Venezuela, 292,330*l.* Exports to United Kingdom, 1,573,014*l.*; United States, 1,729,598*l.*; France, 438,871*l.*; Canada, 421,156*l.*; other British Possessions, 651,251*l.*; Venezuela, 58,707*l.*; other countries, 634,259*l.*

Shipping: The number of vessels entered and cleared during the year 1927 was 4,252, with a tonnage of 5,582,850. There were 2,124 arrivals



of 2,777,310 tons, and 2,124 departures of 2,755,540 tons, of which 43·68 per cent. was British.

Of the total area of 1,264,891 acres (Trinidad, 1,191,678 acres, and Tobago, 73,213 acres), about 690,649 acres have been alienated. About 313,222 acres were under cultivation (1926). Asphalt: The pitch lake is situated in the Ward of La Brea, comprising 114 acres, was first leased as a whole in 1888 for 21 years, and in accordance with the terms of the lease, it was renewed for a further period of 21 years from February 1, 1909, to January 31, 1930. On February 19, 1926, a fresh demise of the pitch lake comprising 109 acres was made to the Trinidad Lake Asphalt, Limited, for 21 years from February 1, 1930. The quantity of asphalt produced during 1927 was 242,131 tons. The quantity of asphalt exported was 186,369 tons of the value of 464,475*l.*, and yielding a revenue of 90,668*l.* The development of the oilfields continues in a satisfactory manner, and the Colony is now the second largest producer of petroleum within the Empire. The number of companies operating at the close of 1927 was 14. During 1927, 188,316,240 imperial gallons of crude oil were extracted. Four refineries are at work in the Colony and all grades of petroleum products from petrol to road oil are produced, while two or three small topping plants produce petrol, distillate and residual oils.

There are 1,716 miles of main and local roads. Railway: 123 miles of 4 ft. 8½ in. gauge; 118 miles of telegraph and 146 miles (wire) telephone (1926). Cable: Communication by cable with the United Kingdom, Europe, North America, and other parts of the world is maintained by the Pacific Cable Board and the West India and Panama Telegraph Company.

The Pacific Cable Board system has no wireless station in Trinidad, but three wireless stations are maintained by the Trinidad Government, namely, stations at Port-of-Spain, North Post, and Tobago. The North Post Station dealt exclusively with ship and Tobago traffic, while communication with British Guiana, St. Martin, Venezuela and Paramaribo is carried out by Port-of-Spain.

Number of post offices, 116; of telegraph offices, 44. There are four private banks. British currency and United States gold are legal tender. There is no Colonial coinage, but Government 1 and 2 dollar notes (4*s.* 2*d.* and 8*s.* 4*d.*), and 1,000 dollar notes (208*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*) are issued. Government savings-banks are established in 34 districts with a Head Office in Port-of-Spain, the amount of deposits at the end of 1927 being 418,140*l.*, and the total number of depositors, 81,677.

In TOBAGO the culture of rubber, cotton and tobacco has been introduced. The cacao industry is receiving increasing attention, and very considerable areas are being planted in coconuts.

---

Virgin Islands. See LEEWARD ISLANDS.

---

### WINDWARD ISLANDS.

Consist of Grenada, St. Vincent, the Grenadines (half under St. Vincent, half under Grenada), and St. Lucia, and form the eastern barrier to the Caribbean Sea between Martinique and Trinidad.

*Governor & Commander-in-Chief.*—Sir Frederick Seton James, K.B.E., C.M.G., (2,500*l.*, 500*l.* duty allowance and 500*l.* travelling allowance—resident at St. George's, Grenada).

Each island has its own institutions; there is no common legislature,

laws, revenue, or tariff; but there is a Common Court of Appeal, and the colonies unite for certain other common purposes. The legal currency is British sterling and United States gold coins. Barclay's Bank and the Royal Bank of Canada issue 5-dollar notes.

**GRENADA.**—*Colonial Secretary.*—H. Ferguson, C.B.E. There is a Legislative Council consisting of the Governor, with 7 other official and 3 unofficial members nominated by the Crown and 5 elected members. Each district has a semi-elective Board for local affairs. Area 133 square miles; population, census 1921, 66,302. Births, 1927, 2,294; deaths, 1,147. Estimated population, December 31, 1926, 71,621. There were (1927) 10 Government and 48 Government-aided elementary schools, with 12,605 pupils and average attendance 7,638 (Government grant (1927) 8,196*l.*), and 1 secondary school for boys; and grants of 186*l.* per year are made for secondary education to each of two girls' schools. The police establishment (1927) was 2 officers and 88 other ranks. In 1927 there were 1,841 summary convictions.

In 1927 the revenue was 155,508*l.*; the expenditure, 131,413*l.* Public debt, 1927, 264,382*l.* Total value of imports, 1927, 415,607*l.*; of exports, 506,533*l.* Chief exports: cocoa (100,478 cwt.) 305,640*l.*; nutmegs (21,238 cwt.) 103,444*l.*; mace (3,733 cwt.) 59,145*l.*; cotton, raw (3,788 cwt.) 15,890*l.*; cotton seed (9,062 cwt.) 2,960*l.* Value of imports from United Kingdom, 146,159*l.*; United States of America, 72,553*l.*; of exports to United Kingdom, 196,346*l.*; to United States of America, 241,985*l.* Total shipping entered, 1927, 534,455 tons, nearly all British.

There were (1922) about 32,000 acres under cultivation. Sugar manufacture is increasing; rum is produced locally, 44,446 proof gallons in 1927.

In 1927, 2,300 depositors in savings banks; balance (Dec. 31) 44,423*l.* There are 959 miles of telephone line including trunk line and connexions, but no inland telegraph service. A wireless station is established in St. George's and communicates with Barbados.

The largest of the *Grenadines* attached to Grenada is Carriacou; area, 6,913 acres; population, census 1921, 7,104. A government wireless station communicating with Grenada has been installed.

**ST. VINCENT.** *Administrator and Colonial Secretary.*—R. Waller, C.M.G. The Legislative Council consists of the Administrator, 3 official, 3 elected and one nominated unofficial member. Area, 150.3 square miles; population, 1927, 50,770. Capital, Kingstown, population, 3,886 (1921 census). Births, 1927, 1,891; deaths, 835; marriages, 133. Education, 1927: 36 primary schools; 5,593 pupils on rolls; 2,986 average attendance; Government grant, 3,751*l.* There is also a secondary school for boys (70 pupils), and one for girls (60 pupils). Strength of police force, 54 (including 2 officers). Twenty-two convictions in the Supreme Court, and 1,846 in the Inferior Courts during 1927.

Revenue, 1927, 56,469*l.*, of which 27,235*l.* was from customs; expenditure, 61,564*l.* Public debt at end of 1927, 9,170*l.* Imports, 1927, 172,097*l.*; exports, 145,815*l.* Value of imports from United Kingdom, 55,812*l.*; of exports to United Kingdom, 68,452*l.* Total shipping, (1927) 554,918 tons.

Arrowroot, cotton, copra, sugar, molasses, rum, cocoa, peanuts, cassava, and spices are produced. The Sea Island cotton grown is the best in the British Empire, if not the world. Sea Island cotton, exports (1927) 446,594*lb.*, valued at 39,210*l.* St. Vincent in addition is famed for the excellence of its arrowroot (exports, 1927, 53,309*l.*). Much of the cultivated

land is in a few hands, but a large peasant proprietary has been established under Government auspices, and many small holdings in the high mountain lands have been sold by the Crown. About 20,000 acres (one-fourth of area) under cultivation. Besides the postal service, there is a telephone system with 188 miles of line.

**ST. LUCIA.** *Administrator and Colonial Secretary.*—Charles William Dooly (1928) with a nominated Executive and a partly nominated and partly elected Legislative Council. Area, 233 square miles; population, 1927, 56,088. Chief town, Castries. Births, 1927, 1,923; deaths, 1,220; marriages, 291. Education (Dec. 31, 1927): 49 schools (7 Protestant, 42 Roman Catholic), with 8,742 pupils on roll; Government grant, 1927, 4,916*l.* Primary education is free and compulsory. Secondary education is carried on in 2 other schools which are in receipt of a Government grant of 575*l.* per annum.

Revenue in 1927 (including imperial grant of 7,000*l.*), 82,491*l.*, of which 40,076*l.* was from customs; expenditure, 84,219*l.* Public debt, 1927, 208,159*l.* Value of imports (1927), 228,845*l.* (coal, 28,407*l.*); of exports, 218,602*l.*, including 37,633*l.* for bunker coal, 30,560*l.* for cocoa, and 76,435*l.* for sugar. Value of imports from United Kingdom, 67,910*l.*; United States, 72,886*l.*; Canada, 40,304*l.*; of exports to United Kingdom, 37,898*l.* Total shipping, 1,153,633 tons, of which 891,103 tons were British.

Sugar, cocoa, lime juice, molasses and syrup, lime oil, bay oil, honey, hides, logwood, fuel, rum, and fruits are the chief products. Savings banks (end of 1927), 723 depositors, 12,225*l.* deposits. Letters and post-cards despatched from May 15 to December, 31, 1927, 63,685; parcels, 771. There are 238 miles of telephone line.

Currency: British and American gold, British silver and copper coins, Government currency notes, and notes of the Colonial Bank, and the Royal Bank of Canada.

Port Castries is an important coaling station.

### Books of Reference on the West Indies.

- Statistical Abstract for the Colonies, &c. Annual. London.  
 Blue Books of the respective Colonies; The *Colonial Office List*; The *Jamaica Gazette*.  
 The *Official Gazette* of Barbados.  
 Report of the West Indian Currency Committee (Cmd. 1894). London, 1923.  
 Aspinall (A. E.), The British West Indies. London, 1912.—A Wayfarer in the West Indies. London, 1927.  
 Burdon (K. J.), A Handbook of St. Kitts-Nevis. London, 1920.  
 Barbados Handbook. Annual.  
 Cook (B. M.), Jamaica. London, 1924.  
 Cundall (F.), The Handbook of Jamaica, 1925. Kingston and London.  
 Gardner (W. J.), History of Jamaica. 2nd ed. London, 1909.  
 Grenada Handbook, Directory, &c. London. Annual.  
 Griese (Syrnington), Notes upon the Island of Dominica. London, 1907.  
 Hall (A. W. H.), Report on Economic and Financial Conditions in the British West Indies. London, 1922.  
 Harlow (V.), History of Barbados, 1625-1685. Oxford, 1926.  
 Guide to Jamaica. Issued by Jamaica Tourist Association. Kingston, 1924.  
 Handbook of Jamaica. London, annual.  
 Higham (C. S. S.), The Development of the Leeward Islands, 1660-1688. Cambridge, 1921.  
 Lister (H. G. De), Twentieth Century Jamaica. Jamaica, 1913.  
 Lucas (C. P.) and Atchley (C.), Historical Geography of the British Colonies. Vol. II. 2nd ed. London, 1905.  
 Manington (G.), The West Indies. London, 1925.  
 Mosley (Mary), The Bahamas Handbook. Nassau, 1927.  
 Pitman (F. W.), The Development of the British West Indies. London, 1918.  
 St. Lucia Handbook, Directory and Almanac. Castries.  
 Trinidad and Tobago Handbook.  
 Verrill (A. H.), Isles of Spice and Palm [Lesser Antilles]. New York, 1916.  
 Watkins (F. H.), Handbook of the Leeward Islands. London, 1924.

*Williamson (J. A.), The Caribee Islands under the Proprietary Patents. Oxford and London, 1926.*

*Wood (E. F. L.), Report on Visit to the West Indies (Cmd. 1679). London 1922.*

*Wrong (H.), Government of the West Indies. London, 1923.*

*See also under Bermuda and British Guiana.*

## AUSTRALASIA AND OCEANIA.

THE British Territories in Australasia comprise the Commonwealth of Australia; the Australian Dependencies of Papua and Norfolk Island, the Dominion of New Zealand and adjacent islands, and the Crown Colony of Fiji. The British possessions in Oceania include the Solomon and Tonga Islands, and many other groups of islands and islets scattered over the Pacific. There are also the mandatory territories of New Guinea, Western Samoa, and Nauru.

## THE COMMONWEALTH OF AUSTRALIA.

The Commonwealth of Australia, consisting of the six colonies (now denominated Original States) of New South Wales, Victoria, Queensland, South Australia, Western Australia, and Tasmania, was proclaimed on January 1, 1901.

On September 1, 1906, the administration of Papua was transferred to the Commonwealth (*see* Papua).

Legislative power is vested in a Federal Parliament, consisting of the King, represented by a Governor-General, a Senate, and a House of Representatives. There must be a session of Parliament at least once every year. The Senate consists of 36 Senators (at least six for each of the Original States voting as one electorate) chosen for six years. In general, the Senate is renewed to the extent of one-half every three years, but in case of prolonged disagreement with the House of Representatives, it may be dissolved, and an entirely new Senate elected. The House of Representatives consists, as nearly as may be, of twice as many members as there are Senators, the numbers chosen in the several States being in proportion to population (excluding aborigines) as shown by the latest statistics, but not less than five for any original State. Number in 1926, 76. The Northern Territory by virtue of an Act passed in 1922 elects a member who is not entitled to vote, but may take part in any debate in the House. The House of Representatives continues for three years from the date of its first meeting, unless sooner dissolved. Every Senator or Member of the House of Representatives must be a natural-born subject of the King, or have been for five years a naturalised subject under a law of the United Kingdom or of a State of the Commonwealth. He or she must be of full age, must possess electoral qualification, and have resided for three years within the Commonwealth. The franchise for both Chambers is the same and is based on universal adult (male and female) suffrage.

The legislative powers of the Federal Parliament embrace commerce, shipping, &c.; finance, banking, currency, &c.; defence; external affairs; postal, telegraph, and like services; census and statistics; weights and measures; copyright; railways; conciliation and arbitration in industrial disputes extending beyond the limits of any one State; and other matters. The Senate may not originate or amend money bills; and disagreement with the House of Representatives may result in dissolution, or, in the last resort, a joint sitting of the two Houses. No religion may be established.

The Federal Parliament is a government of limited and enumerated powers, the several State Parliaments retaining the residuary power of government over their respective territories. If a State law is inconsistent with a Commonwealth law, the latter prevails.

At the election for the Lower House held on November 17, 1928, the following parties were returned: Labour, 31; Nationalist, 29; Country Party, 13; Independent, 2; total, 75.

The Executive power, vested in the King, is exercised by the Governor-General, assisted by an Executive Council of twelve responsible Ministers of State. These Ministers are, or must become within three months, members of the Federal Parliament; they are paid salaries and allowances not exceeding, in all, 25,300*l.* a year. The Executive Government of the Commonwealth (formed February 9, 1923) is constituted as follows:—

*Governor-General.*—His Excellency the Rt. Hon. John Lawrence Baron Stenhouse, P.C., G.C.M.G., D.S.O., Commander-in-Chief of the Commonwealth of Australia and its Dependencies (salary, £10,000). Oct., 1925.

*Prime Minister, Minister for External Affairs and Territorial Questions.*—Right Hon. S. M. Bruce, P.C., C.H., M.C.

*Treasurer.*—Hon. Dr. E. C. G. Page.

*Vice-President of the Executive Council.*—Senator the Rt. Hon. Sir G. F. Pearce, P.O., K.C.V.O.

*Attorney-General and Minister for Industry.*—Hon. J. G. Latham, C.M.G., K.C.

*Assistant Minister for Industry.*—Senator the Hon. J. E. Ogden.

*Postmaster-General and Minister for Works and Railways.*—Hon. W. G. Gibson.

*Minister for Health and Minister in Charge of Repatriation.*—Hon. Sir N. R. Howse, V.C., K.C.B., K.C.M.G.

*Minister for Home Affairs.*—Hon. C. L. A. Abbott.

*Minister for Defence.*—Senator the Hon. Sir T. W. Glasgow, K.C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., V.D.

*Minister for Trade and Customs.*—Hon. H. S. Gullett.

*Minister for Markets and Transport.*—Hon. T. Paterson.

*Honorary Minister.*—Senator the Hon. A. J. McLachlan.

*High Commissioner for Commonwealth in London.*—Major-General Hon. Sir G. de L. Ryrie, K.C.M.G., C.B., V.D. (Appointed March 22, 1927.)

*Official Secretary for the Commonwealth in London.*—T. Trumble, C.M.G., C.B.E., Australia House, Strand.

*Commonwealth Trade Representative in France.*—C. H. Voss, 6 Rue Halévy, Paris.

*Official Secretary for the Commonwealth in America.*—D. McK. Dow, "Cunard Building," 25 Broadway, New York City.

The Constitution provides for a Federal Judicature and an Inter-State Commission on Trade and Commerce, and for the admission or creation of new States. The Inter-State Commission was brought into existence in 1913 and the Commissioners were appointed for a term of seven years. At the expiration of this period no fresh appointments were made. In 1911 the Commonwealth acquired from the State of New South Wales the Yass-Canberra site for the Federal Capital, with an area of 912 square miles. Building operations were begun in 1923 and Parliament was opened at Canberra on 9th May, 1927, by H.R.H. the Duke of York. A further area of 28 square miles at Jervis Bay was acquired in 1917 for purposes of a Naval College, with the right to construct a railway from the Capital thereto.

Proposed laws for the alteration of the Constitution must be submitted to the electors, and they can be enacted only if approved by a majority of the States and also a majority of all the electors voting.

### Area and Population.

States and Territories.	Area.	Population. <sup>1</sup>					Estimated March 31, 1928.
		Census—April 4, 1921.					
		Males.	Females.	Total.	Per 100 sq. miles.		
	Sq. Miles.						
New South Wales . . . . .	309,432	1,071,501	1,028,870	2,100,371	679	2,413,898	
Victoria . . . . .	87,884	754,724	776,556	1,531,280	1,742	1,748,610	
Queensland . . . . .	670,500	398,969	357,003	755,972	113	903,119	
South Australia . . . . .	380,070	248,267	246,893	495,160	130	576,576	
Western Australia . . . . .	975,920	177,278	155,454	332,732	34	895,851	
Tasmania . . . . .	26,215	107,743	106,037	213,780	815	212,043	
Northern Territory . . . . .	523,620	2,821	1,046	3,867	0.7	4,288	
Federal Capital Territory . . . . .	940	1,567	1,006	2,572	274	8,385	
Total . . . . .	2,974,581	2,762,870	2,672,864	5,435,734	188	6,262,720	

<sup>1</sup> Excluding full blood aborigines. These are estimated to number about 60,000.

The number of occupied private dwellings in Australia (in 1921 census) was 1,107,010. In New South Wales, 414,468; Victoria, 318,936; Queensland, 153,313; South Australia, 104,295; Western Australia, 70,185; Tasmania, 44,432; Northern Territory, 1,005; Federal Capital Territory, 376. In addition to the occupied private dwellings there were in Australia at the time of the census 46,175 other dwellings (hotels, boarding houses, hospitals, gaols, etc.). There were also 51,166 unoccupied dwellings, and 6,339 being built.

Marriages, births, and deaths in 1927 :—

States and Territories	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Surplus of Births
New South Wales . . . . .	20,052	53,839	22,749	31,090
Victoria . . . . .	13,608	85,074	16,778	18,301
Queensland . . . . .	6,277	19,833	8,078	11,755
South Australia . . . . .	4,501	11,492	5,128	6,364
Western Australia . . . . .	3,108	8,482	3,893	5,089
Tasmania . . . . .	1,432	4,883	2,033	2,850
Northern Territory . . . . .	26	68	76	8
Federal Capital Territory . . . . .	29	77	52	25
Total . . . . .	49,033	193,698	58,282	75,416

Migration in 1927: Arrivals, 117,423; departures, 68,499; excess arrivals, 48,924.

### Finance.

Actual revenue and expenditure for 1923-24 to 1926-27 are given in the following table. Under the 'Surplus Revenue Act, 1910,' the amount payable by the Commonwealth to each State is a sum equivalent to 25 shillings per head of the population as estimated by the Commonwealth Statistician at 31st December in each year. Tasmania received, in addition, a total sum of 900,000*l.* in ten annual instalments, starting from 1912-13. This was exhausted in 1921-22, and a special grant of 85,000*l.* was made, a similar sum being appropriated for each year to date. Commencing with 1925-26 this grant will be diminished by 17,000*l.* per annum until it is

extinguished. A special payment of 212,793*l.* was made to Western Australia in 1926-27, and 378,000*l.* to Tasmania.

In 1927 the States Grants Act abolished the *per capita* payments as from 30th June, 1927. Subject to ratification by a Commonwealth Referendum, the Commonwealth will take over all State Debts existing on 30th June, 1927, and will pay 7,584,912*l.* a year for 58 years towards the interest charges thereon, and will make substantial contributions towards a sinking fund to extinguish existing debts in 58 years and future debts in 53 years. The Commonwealth Government will arrange all future borrowing for both Commonwealth and States through a Loan council consisting of representatives of Commonwealth and State Governments.

—	1923-24	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27
Revenue:	£	£	£	£
Customs . . .	25,177,882	26,405,161	27,839,888	31,832,600
Excise . . .	10,372,902	10,787,620	11,378,990	11,719,878
Land Tax . . .	2,080,127	2,519,711	2,521,910	2,615,900
Probate and Succession Duties . . .	1,320,911	1,331,051	1,411,336	1,362,351
Income Tax . . .	11,057,555	11,136,344	10,858,046	11,126,278
Entertainments . . .	622,460	680,586	460,326	360,159
War Times Profits Tax	70,646	74,783 <sup>1</sup>	77,491 <sup>1</sup>	28,357 <sup>1</sup>
Post, Telegraph, and Telephones . . .	9,757,021	10,044,486	10,815,248	11,048,638
All other . . .	5,407,099	5,974,633	6,942,128	7,524,788
Total Revenue	66,017,203	68,854,809	72,285,363	78,168,235
Commonwealth Expenditure:				
From Revenue . . .	68,354,624	68,336,432	75,109,488	75,532,638
From Loans . . .	8,472,063	7,817,370	8,003,031	7,748,417
Total Commonwealth Expenditure . . .	76,826,687	75,653,802	82,112,519	83,281,055
Including:				
Expenditure for War purposes and repatriation, etc. . .	28,770,106	28,482,761	29,171,850	29,906,372
Invalid and Old Age Pensions . . .	6,523,881	6,992,905	8,252,387	9,144,559
Maternity Allowances	670,175	688,205	680,555	360,280
Post, Telegraph, and Telephones . . .	8,168,066	10,288,437	10,651,925	15,281,656
Payments to States:				
Out of Revenue	7,324,538	7,584,291	7,951,727	8,262,912

<sup>1</sup> Refund.

The Federal Government expended 22,108,970*l.* from loan funds in 1925-26, 19,651,093*l.* in 1926-27, and 33,210,588*l.* in 1927-28.

1927-28, Commonwealth revenue, 60,832,461*l.*; expenditure, 63,462,698*l.*

The aggregate public debt of the several Australian States on June 30, 1927, was 679,223,572*l.*

The Commonwealth public debt on June 30th, 1928, was 494,129,100*l.*, including 293,420,000*l.* owing in respect of war loans.

### Pensions and Maternity Allowances.

The Invalid and Old Age Pension Acts provide for the payment of invalid and old age pensions at such rates as the Commissioner deciding the question deems sufficient, but so that the amount shall not exceed 52*l.* a

year, nor the pensioner's whole income (including the pension) exceed 84*l*. a year. Old age pensions are granted upon application to persons who are at least 65 years of age and have lived in Australia or Australian territory at least 20 years. Invalid pensions are granted to persons who have lived at least 5 years in Australia, have there become incapacitated, and have no other sufficient means of support. On October 9, 1912, a Maternity Act was passed providing for the payment of an allowance of 5*l*. in respect of every child born (alive or dead) in Australia. The mother must be a native of the Commonwealth or intend to settle permanently therein. No payment is made in the case of an aboriginal or an Asiatic. The disbursements for old age and invalid pensions and maternity allowances are shown under Finance above. The numbers of pensioners in the Commonwealth on June 30, 1927, were:—Old age, 133,234; invalid, 52,399; total, 185,633. War pensioners at June 30, 1927, numbered 259,821. To June 30, 1927, the total number of claims for the maternity allowance was 1,952,640.

### Justice.

The judicial power of the Commonwealth is vested in a Federal Supreme Court (the High Court of Australia), consisting of a Chief Justice and six Justices, appointed by the Governor-General in Council. The High Court has original jurisdiction in all matters arising under treaties, between States of the Commonwealth, or affecting representatives of other countries, as well as in other matters as empowered by the Parliament. It may also hear and determine appeals from judgments of its own Justices exercising original jurisdiction, and from judgments of any other Federal Court, or of the Supreme Court of any State, subject to certain rights of final appeal to the King in Council. The Commonwealth Court of Conciliation and Arbitration consists of a Chief Judge and three other Judges.

### Defence.

#### ARMY.

The principle of the defence policy of Australia is the universal compulsory training of a Citizen Army. Permanent troops are maintained only in such numbers as are necessary to administer and instruct the Citizen Forces. The administrative organisation consists of a central administration and 6 districts, corresponding to the 6 States. The Military Board, under the presidency of the Minister of Defence, has responsibility for control and administration. The Council of Defence, under the presidency of the Prime Minister, deals with policy and insures its continuity, and co-ordinates the requirements of the sea, air and land. The Citizen Force is organised in 2 cavalry divisions and 5 infantry divisions. Each cavalry division comprises 3 cavalry brigades and divisional troops. Each cavalry brigade comprises 3 regiments. The divisional troops are comprised of 5 field artillery batteries, 2 engineer squadrons, 8 train companies, 6 field ambulances, 2 sanitary sections and 6 veterinary sections.

Each of the first 4 infantry divisions is composed of 3 infantry brigades each of 4 battalions and divisional troops, which include for each division: 9 field artillery batteries, 4 engineer companies, 3 signal companies, 4 train companies, 3 field ambulances, 1 sanitary section and 1 veterinary section. The 5th division comprises 3 mixed brigades. The garrison troops of the permanent and citizen forces are organised in 6 district bases. The garrison artillery of permanent troops consists of 10 garrison and 1 field batteries. The garrison artillery of citizen forces consists of 12 batteries, and there are 6 fortress companies.

As a result of the International Conference held at Washington in 1921



Citizen Force training is restricted to youths of 18, 19, and 20, and Senior Cadet training to boys of 17 only.

An arsenal has been established, which will be more in the form of a munition supply branch aiming at insuring the supply of war needs through Australian trade rather than that Government-owned factories shall be designed on a scale necessary for the purpose. Properly situated mobilisation stores are being provided.

Military education is provided at the Royal Military College, Duntroon, from which cadets may obtain permanent commissions.

Rifle clubs receive a subsidy and a free grant of ammunition.

In 1928 the strength of the permanent force was 243 officers and 1,339 other ranks, and of the citizen forces, 45,273.

#### NAVY.

Sydney is a first-class naval station, and the headquarters of the British fleet in Australasia. Since 1913 the Commonwealth has accepted the obligation of fleet-building, with maintenance of its own vessels.

The 1928-29 naval estimates provided for a total expenditure of 1,965,600*l*. Under these estimates the naval forces of Australia were shown as follows: Permanent naval forces (sea-going) 4,877, including cadets and boys under training; Royal Australian Naval Reserve, 6,100; Royal Australian Naval Volunteer Reserve, 230; Royal Australian Fleet Reserve, 450; total, 11,707.

The policy of the Commonwealth is to make Australia self-defending. Having accepted the position that a fuller Imperial partnership is necessary for the future security of the Empire, and that a definite place in the Pacific has been allotted to Australia the Government agreed in 1911 to furnish an Australian Fleet Unit, called the 'Royal Australian Navy.' The ships and vessels of the Royal Australian Navy at present include the 10,000 ton cruisers *Australia* and *Canberra*, completed in 1928; the older cruisers *Adelaide* (5,560 tons) and *Brisbane* (5,400 tons); the aircraft tender *Albatross* (6,000 tons, with accommodation for 9 seaplanes); the flotilla leader *Anzac* (1917); 11 destroyers, of which 5 were built 1918-19, and 6 1910-15; three sloops (1,250 tons), the depot ship *Platypus*, the surveying vessel *Moresby*, and some auxiliaries.

#### AIR FORCES.

There is a Royal Australian Air Force, administered by the Air Board, consisting of two Air Force Members and a finance member. To this force is entrusted the air defence of Australia, the training of personnel for co-operation with the naval and military forces, and the refresher training of pilots engaging in Civil Aviation. The present establishment of the force includes the following units:—(a) Headquarters, Royal Australian Air Force, with representation at the Air Ministry in London; (b) a Flying Training School, (c) a stores depôt, (d) one station containing two composite squadrons and one flight, and (e) an experimental Section. The Minister is represented by a representative Air Council, which includes officers of the Navy, Army, and Air Force, and the Controller of Civil Aviation. The permanent establishment of the Air Force as at the 1st January, 1928, was 125 officers and 777 airmen. The sum of 490,000*l*. was available for expenditure in 1927-28 for the Air Force and Civil Aviation.

#### Production.

Up to the year 1926, 796,870,037 acres, representing 41·86 per cent. of the total area of Australia, were either unoccupied or occupied by the Crown; only 6·04 per cent. had been actually alienated (114,948,154 acres); 3·22 per cent. (61,380,397 acres) was in process of alienation; and 48·88 per cent. (930,533,652 acres) was held under the various forms of leases and licences.

The area under crops (distinguishing the principal crops) in Australia and the yield in 1926-27 were as follows:—

Crops	Total Acreage	Total Yield	Yield per Acre
	Acres	Bushels	Bushels
Wheat . . . . .	11,687,919	160,761,886	13·75
Oats . . . . .	844,114	12,571,203	14·89
Barley . . . . .	370,948	6,930,953	18·68
Maize . . . . .	286,178	6,070,273	24·36
		Tons	Tons
Hay . . . . .	2,699,631	3,487,352	1·29
Potatoes . . . . .	141,363	370,849	2·62
Sugar-cane . . . . .	284,828	3,155,916	15·82
Sugar Beet . . . . .	2,024	9,651 <sup>1</sup>	4·37
		Grapes (tons)	Grapes (tons)
Vineyards . . . . .	112,120	348,120 <sup>2</sup>	3·41 <sup>2</sup>
		Gallons	Gallons
Wine . . . . .	—	20,450,841	448·96 <sup>4</sup>
Orchards and Fruit Gardens . . . . .	276,451	£8,197,651	£29 13s. 1d.

<sup>1</sup> Beets worked. The sugar manufactured was 1,177 tons.

<sup>2</sup> Tons per acre of productive crops.

<sup>3</sup> Including 123,161 tons for wine from 45,564 acres of productive vines.

<sup>4</sup> Gallons per acre of productive vines.

The total area under all crops in 1926-27 was 17,772,499 acres. The total value of agricultural production in the same year was 98,295,000*l.* Of Australia's total forest area of 24,500,000 acres, 12,137,659 acres have been permanently dedicated for timber. Wheat acreage 1926-27, 11,687,919; yield, 610,761,886 bushels. The total sugar crop of 1926-27 was 415,876 tons, and the estimate for 1927-28 is 516,963 tons.

At or about the end of 1926 there were in Australia 2,122,516 horses, 11,963,278 cattle, 104,267,101 sheep, and 989,009 pigs. At the end of 1927 there were 98,864,805 sheep.

The production of wool in 1926-27 amounted to 924,410,553 lb., and the exports to 712,350,208 lb. greasy, valued at 53,411,147*l.*, and 57,736,693 lb. scoured and tops, valued at 6,643,213*l.* The production in 1927-28 was provisionally estimated at 865,000,000 lb., and for 1928-29 the clip is estimated at 815,000,000 lb.; pulled wool, 35,000,000 lb.; exported on skins, 50,000,000 lb.; total available for export, 900,000,000 lb. The butter produced in the year 1926-27 amounted to 252,531,059 lb.; cheese, 26,679,197 lb.; bacon and hams, 73,634,888 lb.

The mineral output was valued as follows in 1925 and 1926:—

—	1925	1926	—	1925	1926
	£	£		£	£
Gold . . . . .	2,375,280	2,214,401	Coal . . . . .	11,536,619	11,866,945
Silver and Lead . . . . .	5,982,145	4,916,055	Other Minerals . . . . .	3,170,824	3,589,568
Copper . . . . .	775,043	565,748			
Tin . . . . .	752,909	854,524	Total . . . . .	24,592,620	24,007,281

The total mineral production up to the end of 1926 was valued at 1,129,362,862*l.*; of this amount 623,749,834*l.* was the value of gold. Gold production, 1924, 675,937 fine oz.; 1925, 559,188 fine oz.; 1926, 521,316 fine oz.

Statistics of the manufacturing industries in Australia in 1926-27 are given as follows: Number of establishments, 21,579; hands employed,

467,247; salaries and wages paid, 90,575,166*l.*; value of plant and machinery, land and buildings, 220,092,363*l.*; value of materials used, 232,643,518*l.*; value added by manufacture, 162,325,273*l.*; value of output, 408,692,838*l.*

The estimated value of the products of Australia in recent years was:—

	1923-24	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27
	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £
Agriculture . . . .	81,166	107,096	89,267	98,295
Pastoral . . . . .	102,843	121,891	118,327	111,168
Dairying, Poultry and Bee farming . . . . .	42,112	45,190	47,161	46,980
Forestry and Fisheries . . . .	11,866	12,357	12,784	12,790
Mining . . . . .	22,232	24,646	24,592	24,007
Manufacturing . . . .	132,732	137,977	133,256	153,634
Total . . . . .	392,951	449,157	430,387	446,874

### Commerce.

Throughout Australia there are uniform customs duties, and trade between the States is free. For 1927-28, the net revenue collected from customs duties amounted to 29,847,808*l.*

The following table shows for 5 years the value of the imports and exports merchandise, bullion, and specie).

Years ended June 30	Imports	Exports <sup>1</sup>		
		Australian Produce	Other Produce	Total
	£	£	£	£
1923-24	140,618,293	116,162,545	3,324,619	119,487,164
1924-25	157,143,296	158,942,417	3,087,742	162,030,159
1925-26	151,638,178	145,495,074	3,067,135	148,562,209
1926-27	164,716,594	141,905,874	2,989,309	144,895,183
1927-28 <sup>2</sup>	148,116,549	138,555,666	3,039,493	141,595,159

<sup>1</sup> Excluding ships' stores.

<sup>2</sup> Preliminary figures.

The value of goods imported represents the amount on which duty is payable or would be payable if the duty were *ad valorem*. The value of goods exported is the value in the principal markets of the Commonwealth in the usual and ordinary commercial acceptance of the term.

The Customs Tariff Act of 1921-28 provides for preference to goods produced in and shipped from the United Kingdom to Australia, and for reciprocal tariff agreements with other countries. A reciprocal customs tariff which had been in operation between Australia and the Union of South Africa since 1906, was repealed by Customs Tariff 1926. The repeal came into force on 1st July, 1926. On September 1, 1922, a reciprocal tariff agreement came into operation between Australia and New Zealand, and in 1924 an agreement was made with Canada, and is now in operation.

The Customs Tariff (Papua and New Guinea Preference) 1926 came into force on April 1st, 1926, and provides that imports of certain goods specified in the schedule to the Act, and being the produce of the Territory from which they were imported, shall be free of duty.

Principal commodities imported and exported—Australia 1927-28 (preliminary figures):—

Imports	Value	Exports—Australian produce	Value
	£		£
Tea . . . . .	3,472,565	Butter . . . . .	6,908,918
Tobacco, Cigars, and Cigarettes . . . . .	2,962,589	Cheese . . . . .	260,235
Whisky . . . . .	1,104,380	Meats . . . . .	4,811,189
Socks and Stockings . . . . .	1,345,785	Milk and Cream . . . . .	1,188,506
Gloves . . . . .	505,510	Fruits, dried . . . . .	1,600,093
Trimmings & Ornaments . . . . .	923,737	Fruits, fresh . . . . .	1,819,448
Piece Goods—		Fruits, preserved in liquid . . . . .	446,771
Canvas and duck . . . . .	711,209	Wheat . . . . .	14,629,899
Cotton and linen . . . . .	8,594,086	Flour . . . . .	5,229,212
Silk or containing silk . . . . .	5,963,243	Jams and jellies . . . . .	68,894
Woolen or containing wool . . . . .	2,534,007	Hides and Skins . . . . .	9,894,761
Sewing silks, cottons, &c. . . . .	968,501	Wool . . . . .	66,068,845
Carpets and carpeting . . . . .	1,480,598	Tallow . . . . .	1,080,308
Floorcloths & linoleums . . . . .	1,202,005	Coal . . . . .	600,945
Bags and sacks . . . . .	3,640,269	Concentrates . . . . .	1,697,211
Yarns—Wool, hosiery yarns . . . . .	316,401	Copper . . . . .	265,558
Petroleum spirit . . . . .	6,194,842	Lead . . . . .	3,511,699
Kerosene . . . . .	1,036,425	Tin . . . . .	389,388
Electrical machinery, cable and wire, covered, &c. . . . .	7,133,556	Leather . . . . .	560,471
Tools of Trade . . . . .	1,056,353	Timber, undressed . . . . .	1,160,132
Chassis and Bodies for Motor Cars, &c, and parts . . . . .	8,254,810	Gold . . . . .	2,804,249
Iron and Steel—		Silver . . . . .	934,623
Plate and sheet . . . . .	4,699,324	Soap . . . . .	310,460
Pipes and tubes . . . . .	1,554,446	Zinc . . . . .	1,291,752
Rubber and manufactures . . . . .	3,711,041	Sugar . . . . .	3,968,681
Timber, undressed . . . . .	3,804,451	Sandalwood . . . . .	193,222
Glass and glassware . . . . .	1,218,071	Tobacco . . . . .	194,487
Paper, printing . . . . .	3,086,970	Pearlshell . . . . .	336,970
Stationery, books, &c. . . . .	2,920,774		
Drugs, chemicals, &c. . . . .	4,808,539		
Musical instruments, pianos, &c. . . . .	962,001		

The trade in bullion and specie in three years was: 1925-26, imports, 420,753*l.*; exports, 5,489,419*l.*; 1926-27, imports, 588,868*l.*; exports, 12,803,306*l.*; 1927-28, imports, 1,040,696*l.*; exports, 3,744,555*l.*

Trade with the more important countries, 1925-26 and 1926-27. Imports are shown according to country of origin:—

From or to	Imports (1925-26)	Imports (1926-27)	Exports (1925-26)	Exports (1926-27)
	£	£	£	£
United Kingdom . . . . .	65,840,655	67,795,177	61,547,790	48,351,780
Canada . . . . .	3,754,425	4,324,421	858,934	1,171,687
New Zealand . . . . .	2,651,062	3,123,088	4,947,590	4,239,297
India . . . . .	6,626,036	6,661,408	3,364,958	3,337,343
Ceylon . . . . .	1,614,084	2,153,219	506,095	478,598
Union of South Africa . . . . .	897,806	927,993	2,201,531	1,741,881
Netherlands East Indies . . . . .	6,191,895	6,451,688	2,163,691	2,062,867
Belgium . . . . .	850,276	941,954	6,175,937	8,303,127
France . . . . .	3,758,740	4,767,163	18,549,742	17,627,139
Germany . . . . .	3,821,789	4,859,514	6,985,720	9,908,685
U.S. America . . . . .	87,234,257	41,894,277	12,963,877	18,579,094
Japan . . . . .	4,872,083	5,183,470	11,048,159	10,362,990
Russia . . . . .	59,522	70,854	10	1,092
Italy . . . . .	1,446,618	1,564,843	4,654,818	5,514,300

## Share of the States in Foreign Commerce, 1927-28 (preliminary figures):—

States, &c.	Imports	Exports <sup>1</sup>
	£	£
N.S. Wales . . . . .	35,113,182	51,869,267
Victoria . . . . .	47,914,659	31,049,570
Queensland . . . . .	11,759,111	21,555,187
S. Australia . . . . .	12,377,797	17,722,462
W. Australia . . . . .	9,050,133	15,924,924
Tasmania . . . . .	1,641,271	3,484,484
Northern Territory . . . . .	30,396	29,265
Total . . . . .	148,116,549	141,595,159

<sup>1</sup> In this table the value of goods sent from one State to another for transhipment abroad has been referred to the State from which the goods were finally dispatched.

The following table shows the total and principal imports (consignments) into the United Kingdom from, and total and principal exports from the United Kingdom to, Australia (including Tasmania) in recent years, according to the British Board of Trade Returns:—

	1924	1925	1926	1927
	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £
<i>Imports from Australia—</i>				
Butter . . . . .	5,649	9,485	5,760	3,836
Wheat . . . . .	6,251	11,067	6,287	9,464
Wheatmeal and Flour . . . . .	1,165	1,350	1,062	1,378
Beef, frozen . . . . .	1,495	2,944	2,329	1,299
Mutton, frozen . . . . .	1,961	2,408	2,522	1,959
Rabbits, frozen . . . . .	300	463	438	420
Meat Extracts, etc. . . . .	149	318	379	203
Sheep skins . . . . .	1,865	1,246	1,255	1,494
Tallow . . . . .	246	772	392	415
Wool . . . . .	26,448	26,000	25,638	18,992
Leather . . . . .	303	210	182	213
Copper . . . . .	298	198	104	41
Lead . . . . .	3,074	3,594	3,010	2,547
Apples . . . . .	1,121	1,657	1,971	954
Total of all imports . . . . .	59,022	72,637	61,030	52,740
<i>Exports (British produce) to</i>				
<i>Australia—</i>				
Spirits . . . . .	1,656	1,711	1,331	1,334
Apparel . . . . .	2,853	2,860	2,492	2,102
Chemical manufactures . . . . .	1,107	1,067	1,894	1,895
Cotton manufactures . . . . .	10,729	10,745	10,316	9,725
Machinery . . . . .	3,735	3,974	3,993	4,464
Iron and steel manufactures . . . . .	9,058	8,323	7,314	9,997
Paper . . . . .	2,691	3,370	3,086	3,021
Linen manufactures . . . . .	1,019	1,187	1,149	974
Motor cars and cycles . . . . .	2,164	3,021	3,517	3,529
Woollen yarns . . . . .	841	668	467	346
Woollen goods . . . . .	4,526	3,672	3,400	3,592
Arms, ammunition, etc. . . . .	499	430	767	694
Books . . . . .	960	1,010	1,678	1,114
Total, all British exports . . . . .	60,759	60,169	61,331	61,179
Total, foreign and colonial produce . . . . .	5,159	3,855	2,430	2,563

Total of imports from United Kingdom (U.K. manufactures), 1928, 55,698,562*l.*; exports to United Kingdom, 54,469,264*l.*

The quantities of wheat, wool, and meat imported from Australia into the United Kingdom in five years were:—

	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
Wheat . . . . cwt.	4,654,000	10,871,056	16,305,957	9,186,417	14,837,906
Wool (sheep's or lamb's) lbs.	276,301,100	228,834,000	225,143,000	304,414,500	237,629,100
Beef, frozen . . cwt.	849,989	753,787	1,369,950	1,148,978	642,743
Mutton, frozen . cwt.	1,271,856	452,476	526,851	750,874	624,817

## Shipping and Navigation.

Number and net tonnage of the registered vessels :—

Years	Sailing		Steam		Total	
	No.	Tonnage	No.	Tonnage	No.	Tonnage
1923	1,183	38,023	1,086	389,523	2,269	427,546
1924	1,181	37,427	1,078	401,837	2,259	439,314
1925	1,260	34,141	974	372,222	2,234	406,363
1926	1,261	34,593	971	355,206	2,232	389,799
1927	1,255	34,580	965	357,395	2,220	391,975

Of barges, hulks, dredges, etc., not self-propelled, there were in 1927, 224 with a tonnage of 60,095.

Vessels engaged in oversea trade, entered and cleared, with cargo and in ballast :—

Years	Entered		Cleared		Total	
	Number	Tons	Number	Tons	Number	Tons
1922-23	1,489	4,737,854	1,446	4,502,925	3,122	9,240,779
1923-24	1,546	4,911,136	1,576	5,011,678	3,449	9,922,814
1924-25	1,726	5,596,400	1,723	5,604,119	3,156	11,200,519
1925-26	1,583	5,303,805	1,573	5,364,884	3,156	10,668,689
1926-27	1,624	5,558,870	1,637	5,605,100	3,261	11,163,970

Nationality of vessels entered and cleared, 1926-27 :—

	Entered		Cleared	
	Number	Tons	Number	Tons
Great Britain . . . .	700	3,097,888	703	3,123,659
Australian . . . .	183	405,908	184	391,145
New Zealand . . . .	201	453,716	192	451,642
Other British . . . .	68	18,902	65	176,539
French . . . . .	55	99,832	58	109,803
United States . . . .	64	281,468	68	250,043
Norwegian . . . . .	112	302,958	104	281,079
Dutch . . . . .	33	115,863	37	129,286
Japanese . . . . .	62	210,486	61	200,739
German . . . . .	42	140,810	40	136,899
Other Foreign . . . .	109	306,479	125	349,276

During the year 1926-27, 5,955,212 tons of oversea cargo were discharged at Australian ports and 5,246,141 tons were shipped for overseas countries.

The number and net tonnage of all vessels, inclusive of coastwise, entering the principal ports during 1926-27 were as follows: Sydney (8,366), 2,546,973 tons; Melbourne (4,001), 7,324,530 tons; Newcastle (4,911), 4,815,525 tons;

Adelaide (3,784), 4,877,664 tons; Brisbane (1,175), 3,315,130 tons; Fremantle (726), 3,283,438 tons; Townsville (505), 1,028,106 tons; and Hobart (590), 808,534 tons.

### Communications.

Government Railways for the year ending June 30, 1927:—

State or Federal	Miles Open	Cost of Construction & Equipment	Passengers carried	Goods and Live Stock carried	Gross Receipts	Working Expenses
		£	Number	Tons	£	£
N.S. Wales . . . .	5,750	111,226,149	141,615,806	17,224,894	18,906,543	13,795,853
Victoria . . . .	4,634	70,298,673	169,287,648	9,234,923	13,652,434	10,193,581
Queensland . . . .	8,002	54,496,012	26,812,983	4,815,513	7,325,677	6,495,322
S. Australia . . . .	2,528	28,120,046	23,860,760	3,617,086	4,062,133	5,797,751 <sup>1</sup>
Western Australia . .	3,918	20,855,064	15,787,570	3,438,587	5,007,959	2,685,693
Tasmania . . . .	658	6,480,109	2,338,970	780,273	589,362	551,192
Federal—						
Trans-Australian	1,051	7,614,277	34,779	43,503	303,212	271,886
Central Australia	478	2,854,801	55,284	81,048	125,039	131,613
Federal Capital Territory . . . .	5	82,945	125,605	84,450	14,789	10,036
North Australia . . .	199	1,750,772	5,716	15,612	55,718	57,960
Totals . . . .	25,523	303,785,388	379,321,181	38,780,489	45,592,836	39,990,887 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Includes 1,062,079*l.* accumulated and deferred charges.

The staff employed on Government Railways numbered 116,427 persons. Private railways in Australia, open for general traffic, 1927, 967 miles; not open for general traffic, 2,176 miles.

A trans-continental railway from north to south, over 1,000 miles in length, is under consideration.

In Victoria a scheme for the electrification of the railways in the Metropolitan area has been carried out. Electric railways are also under construction in Sydney.

The State railway gauge is: In New South Wales, 4ft. 8½in. (40 miles, 3ft. 6in.); in Victoria, 5ft. 3in. (122 miles, 2ft. 6in.); in Queensland, 3ft. 6in. (30 miles, 2ft. 0in.); in South Australia, 5ft. 3in. for 1,244 miles, the rest, 3ft. 6in.; in W. Australia, 3ft. 6in.; and in Tasmania, 3ft. 6in. (25 miles, 2ft. 0in.). Of the Federal lines, the gauge of the Trans-Australian and Federal Territory is 4ft. 8½in.; and that of the Oodnadatta and Northern Territory is 3ft. 6in. A commission has recommended a uniform 4ft. 8½in. gauge, and this has been accepted in principle.

The following are the particulars of the operations of the electric tramways of the several States of the Commonwealth for the year 1926-7 or 1927<sup>1</sup>:—

State	Mileage (Route)	Cost of Construction and Equipment	Passengers carried	Gross Revenue	Working Expenses
		£	Number.	£	£
N.S. Wales . . . .	186	10,779,096	341,004,000	3,733,307	3,284,594
Victoria . . . .	139	5,389,654	185,153,600	1,588,838	1,108,664
Queensland . . . .	53	2,050,155	78,068,000	814,312	613,235
S. Australia . . . .	73	3,073,359	67,570,000	674,834	483,939
Western Australia . .	60	1,590,105	38,924,000	376,578	310,067
Tasmania . . . .	27	561,857	17,009,000	181,445	140,386
All States . . . .	538	23,453,326	677,717,000	7,864,964	5,941,835

<sup>1</sup> In most cases for year ended June 30.

There are also 71 miles of steam, and 36 miles of cable and horse traction, making a total of 645 miles.

Of the total length the several Governments control 431 miles, municipal authorities 169, and private enterprise 45 miles.

Postal and telegraph business, year ended June 30, 1927: number of Post and Receiving Offices, 8,739; letters and cards received and dispatched, 796,145,400; newspapers, books, and circulars, 188,715,200; parcels, 12,902,900; packets, 132,729,500; registered articles, 8,346,556; telegrams dispatched, 17,274,199, and cablegrams received and dispatched, 1,411,121. Receipts, 1926-27: Post Office, 5,505,985*l.*; telegraphs and radio, 1,523,871*l.*; telephones, 4,576,863*l.*; total revenue, 11,606,819*l.* Expenses: Post Office, 4,868,929*l.*; telegraphs and radio, 1,678,372*l.*; telephones, 3,864,207*l.*; total, 10,411,508*l.*

At June 30, 1927, 5,482 telephone exchanges with 338,001 lines and 442,362 instruments connected were in operation.

During the year 1926-27 17,284 flights, of a total duration of 10,447 hours, were carried out by civil aircraft, 772,643 miles were covered and 17,206 passengers were carried.

Aërial mail services are in operation in Queensland; Western Australia; between Adelaide (South Australia) and Cootamundra (N.S. Wales) connecting with Sydney by rail, *via* Hay in New South Wales; between Melbourne (Vic.) and Hay (N.S.W.); and between Mildura (Vic.) and Broken Hill (N.S.W.). The contractors are being subsidised by the Commonwealth Government. 26,765 letters were carried by the Queensland, 252,526 by the Western Australian and 11,455 by the other services during the year.

At June 30, 1927, 495,540 motor vehicles, 80,242 of which were motor-cycles, were registered in Australia. The Revenue derived from Registration fees and Motor Tax was 2,845,863*l.* for the year. At June 30, 1928, 570,000 (approx.) motor vehicles were registered. This figure represents 20 vehicles to each 1,000 of population.

Wireless telegraphy stations are in operation in all the State Capitals, and in certain other places. 214,136 wireless Broadcast Listeners' licences had been issued at June 30, 1927, and 269,721 at June 30, 1928. At this latter date 20 broadcasting stations were licensed. Two beam stations have been erected, one for direct communication with London, and the other for direct communication with Montreal; direct beam wireless service with London was established on April 8, 1927.

### Money and Credit.

On January 20, 1913, the Commonwealth Bank was opened at Sydney. Deposits and interest (general and savings bank) at March 31, 1926, were 74,138,459*l.* The bank started without capital, and began to make profits in 1913-14. At June, 1927, the capital was 4,000,000*l.*, which was transferred from the reserve and redemption funds. The reserve fund amounted to 1,217,750*l.*

There are, besides, 17 private banks trading in Australia. Their paid-up capital on June 30, 1927, was 65,965,245*l.*, and the amount of reserved profits, 43,170,257*l.*

The total liabilities of cheque-paying Banks trading in the Commonwealth, in the quarter ended March 31, 1928, were 383,441,461*l.*, and the deposits, including Savings Bank deposits in the Commonwealth Bank amounting to 46,323,816*l.*, were 424,682,622*l.*



The total number of accounts open in the Savings Banks in the Commonwealth on March 31, 1928, was 4,625,912, and the amount on deposit, 202,284,471*l*.

There are 2 mints in the Commonwealth, at Melbourne (opened 1872), and Perth (1899). Besides issuing gold coin (sovereigns and half-sovereigns) they also issue gold bullion, partly for the use of local manufacturers (jewellers and dentists), and partly for export. Since 1916 silver and bronze coins have been minted at the Sydney and Melbourne Mints on behalf of the Commonwealth Treasury. The Sydney Mint was closed at the end of 1926.

The gold issues during 1927 are shown in the following table :—

Mint	Coin			Bullion	Total
	Sovereigns	Half-Sovereigns	Total		
	£	£	£	£	£
Sydney . . .	—	—	—	—	—
Melbourne . . .	310,156	—	310,156	1,014,137	1,324,293
Perth . . .	1,383,544	—	1,383,544	353,252	1,736,796
Total . . .	1,693,700	—	1,693,700	1,367,389	3,061,089

Silver coinage to the value of 640,600*l*., and bronze to the value of 11,900*l*., were issued during the year ended June 30, 1927.

On July 30, 1928, notes issued by the Commonwealth and unredeemed amounted to 44,103,226*l*.. The amount of gold held in reserve on that date was 22,666,503*l*., representing 51·39 per cent. of the liability. Bank notes ceased to circulate after 1911.

NORFOLK ISLAND. 29° S. latitude, 168° E. longitude, area 13 square miles, population (Dec. 31, 1926) 853 (426 males and 427 females). The island was formerly part of the Colony of New South Wales and then of Van Diemen's Land. It has been a distinct settlement since 1856, and under an Order-in-Council of 1900 was governed by the Governor of New South Wales; but from July 1, 1914, the affairs of the island have been administered by the Commonwealth Government. In 1926-27 the imports (mostly from the Commonwealth) were valued at 27,869*l*., and the exports, 13,575*l*.

## Books of Reference concerning the Commonwealth of Australia.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Each of the States publishes an Annual Year-Book or Statistical Register, as well as Annual Reports of the various administrative, industrial, educational, and other departments, and Official Publications dealing with Australia are issued by the Commonwealth Statistician.

The Australian Commonwealth; its Resources and Production. Annual.

Colonial Office List. Published annually. London.

Reports on Economic and Financial Situation. London (Department of Overseas Trade). Annual.

Statistical Abstract for the British Self-governing Dominions, Crown Colonies, &c. Annual. (Board of Trade). London.

Historical Records of Australia. Library Committee of the Commonwealth Parliament. Wat-son, Dr. F. (ed.). Sydney. 1914-1926

Official History of Australia in the War of 1914-18. Bean, C. E. W. (ed.). Sydney, 1921-1927.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Atkinson, Meredith* (Ed.), *Australia: Economic and Political Studies*, by various writers. Melbourne, 1920.
- Beck* (Walter), *Das Individuum bei den Australiern*. Leipzig, 1924.
- Benham* (F. O.), *The Prosperity of Australia: An Economic Analysis*. London, 1928.
- Brady* (E. J.), *Australia Unlimited*. Melbourne, 1918.—*The Land of the Sun*. Melbourne, 1927.
- Chidell* (F.), *Australia White or Yellow?* London, 1926.
- Coghlan* (Sir T. A.), *Labour and Industry in Australia*. London, 1918.
- Collingridge* (George), *First Discovery of Australia and New Guinea*. Sydney, 1906.
- Cooke* (S. R.) and *Davenport* (E. H.), *Australian Finance*. London, 1926.
- Copland* (D. B.), *Monetary Policy and its Application to Australia*. Melbourne, 1926.
- Crivelli* (G. M.) and *Louvet* (Pierre), *L'Australie et la Pacifique*. Paris, 1928.
- Cronther* (G. R.), *Famous Australians*. Melbourne, 1926.
- Dahl* (Knut), *In Savage Australia*. London, 1926.
- Dunbabin* (T.), *The Making of Australia*. London, 1922.
- Evatt* (H. R.), *Federalism in Australia*. Sydney and London, 1918.
- Fullerton* (M. B.), *The Australian Bush*. London, 1928.
- Geisler* (W.), *Die Wirtschafts- und Lebensräume des Festlandes Australien*. Berlin 1928.
- Hassert* (Kurt), *Australien und Neuseeland: geographisch und economisch*. Gotha—Stuttgart, 1924.
- Heaton* (H.), *Modern Economic History* (with special reference to Australia). Melbourne, 1921.
- Jack* (R. L.), *Northmost Australia*. Melbourne and London, 1922.
- Johns* (F.), *Who's Who in Australia, 1927-28*. Adelaide, 1927.
- Johnston* (Sir H.), *Pioneers in Australasia*. New Edition. London, 1925.
- Jose* (A. W.), *History of Australasia*. 13th Edition. Sydney, 1927.—*Builders and Pioneers of Australia*. London, 1928.
- Jose* (A. W.) and *Carter* (H. J.), *The Illustrated Australian Encyclopedia*. Sydney, 1927.
- Kerr* (Ronald), *The Law of the Australian Constitution*. Sydney, 1925.
- Lyng* (Jens), *Non-Britishers in Australia*. Melbourne, 1927.
- Marriott* (J.), *Early Explorers in Australia*. London, 1925.
- Masson* (E. R.), *An Untamed Territory, the Northern Territory of Australia*. London, 1915.
- Mills* (Stephen), *Taxation in Australia*. London, 1925.
- Moore* (W. H.), *The Constitution of the Commonwealth of Australia*. 2nd Edition. Melbourne, 1910.
- Oxford Survey of Empire*. (6 Vols.) Vol. V. *Australasia*. New Edition. London, 1925.
- Price* (A. G.), *The Foundation and Settlement of South Australia, 1829-1845*. Adelaide, 1924.
- Quick* (Hon. Sir J.) and *Garran* (R. R.), *The Annotated Constitution of the Australian Commonwealth*. Sydney, 1901.
- Quick* (Hon. Sir J.), and *Groom* (Hon. L. E.), *The Judicial Power of the Commonwealth*. Melbourne 1904.
- Roberts* (S. H.), *History of Australian Land Settlement (1788-1920)*. Melbourne, 1924.
- Rogers* (J. D.), *Australasia*. 2nd ed. Oxford and London, 1925.
- Scott* (Ernest), *A Short History of Australia*. Oxford, 1928.
- Spencer* (Sir W. B.), *Wanderings in Wild Australia*. London, 1928.
- Spencer* (Sir W. B.), and *Gillen* (F. J.), *The Northern Tribes of Central Australia*. London, 1904.—*Across Australia*. London, 1912.—*The Native Tribes of the Northern Territory of Australia*. London, 1914.
- Sutcliffe* (J. T.), *The History of Trade Unionism in Australia*. Melbourne, 1921.—*The National Dividend*. Melbourne, 1926.
- Sweetman* (E.), *Australian Constitutional Development*. Melbourne, 1925.
- Taylor* (Dr. T. G.), *Australia: Physiographic and Economic*. Oxford, 1911.—*A Geography of Australia*. Oxford, 1920.
- Thomas* (W. E.), *Some Myths and Legends of the Australian Aborigines*. Melbourne, 1923.
- Thomson* (R. P.), *A National History of Australia, New Zealand, and the Adjacent Islands*. London, 1917.
- Thwing* (C. F.), *Human Australasia*. New York, 1923.
- Tregarthen* (G.) and *Bayley* (P. E. G.), *Australian Commonwealth*. London, 1924.
- Turner* (H. G.), *The First Decade of the Australian Commonwealth*. Melbourne, 1911.
- Waldane* (Karl F.), *In Busch und Savannen Australiens*. Berlin, 1924.
- Willard* (Myra), *History of the White Australia Policy*. Melbourne, 1928.
- Wood* (G. A.), *Discovery of Australia*. London, 1922.

## NEW SOUTH WALES.

## Constitution and Government.

New South Wales became a British Possession in 1788; a partially elective Legislative Council was established in 1843, and responsible government in 1856. New South Wales federated with the other Australian States to form the Commonwealth of Australia in 1901. The legislative power of the State is vested in a Parliament of two Houses, the Legislative Council and the Legislative Assembly. The Legislative Council consists of not less than twenty-one members (97 in September, 1928), appointed by the Crown for life. Members travel free on the State railways and tramways. The President receives an annual salary of 1,200*l.*, and the Chairman of Committees, 700*l.* The Legislative Assembly has 90 members, each elected to represent one electoral district. Postal voting is permissible. Every man or woman, being a natural born or naturalised British subject above 21 years of age, having resided six months in the Commonwealth, three months in the State, and one month in the electorate, is qualified to be enrolled as an elector, and enrolment is compulsory. Members of the Legislative Assembly are paid an annual salary at the rate (since 1925) of 875*l.* per annum, and they are allowed to travel free on Government railways and tramways in the State. The leader of the Opposition receives an additional allowance of 250*l.* per annum. The duration of a Parliament is not more than three years. The Women's Legal Status Act, 1918, gives women the same political rights as men.

The Legislative Assembly, elected in October, 1927, consists of the following Parties: Labour, 42; Nationalists, 35; Country Party, 13.

The executive is in the hands of a Governor, appointed by the Imperial Government.

*Governor.*—His Excellency Admiral Sir Dudley Rawson Stratford *De Chair*, K.C.B., M.V.O. (from February 28, 1924).

*Lieut.-Governor.*—The Honourable Sir William Portus *Cullen*, K.C.M.G., LL.D.

In the exercise of the executive the Governor is advised by a Cabinet consisting of the following members (February, 1929):—

*Premier, Colonial Treasurer, and Colonial Secretary.*—Hon. T. R. *Bavin*, K.C., M.L.A.

*Minister for Mines and Minister for Forests.*—The Hon. F. A. *Chaffey*, M.L.A.

*Attorney-General and Vice-President of the Executive Council.*—The Hon. F. S. *Boyce*, K.C., M.L.C.

*Minister for Education.*—The Hon. D. H. *Drummond*, M.L.A.

*Minister for Public Works and Minister for Railways.*—The Hon. E. A. *Buttenshaw*, M.L.A.

*Secretary for Lands.*—The Hon. R. T. *Ball*, M.L.A.

*Minister for Agriculture.*—The Hon. H. V. C. *Thorby*, M.L.A.

*Minister for Local Government and Assistant Colonial Secretary.*—Lieut.-Colonel The Hon. M. F. *Bruce*, D.S.O., M.L.A.

*Minister for Public Health.*—The Hon. R. *Arthur*, M.D., M.L.A.

*Minister for Justice.*—The Hon. J. R. *Lee*, M.L.A.

*Minister for Labour and Industry.*—The Hon. E. H. Farrar, M.L.C.

*Assistant Treasurer.*—The Hon. B. S. B. Stevens, M.L.A.

*Honorary Minister.*—The Hon. J. Ryan, M.L.C.

*Agent-General in London.*—The Hon. Sir George Warburton Fuller, K.C.M.G. (appointed 1928); Australia House, Strand, London, W.C. 2

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

A system of Local Government extends over the whole of the State, except the Western Land Division, where, however, seven municipalities are incorporated. There are 181 boroughs and municipal districts under the title of municipalities, and in addition 136 corporate bodies called shires. The central Government of the State affords financial assistance to the municipalities and shires in the form of endowment or of grants for special purposes, *e.g.* road-making. The total Government Assistance in 1926 was for Municipalities 247,492*l.*, and for Shires 1,113,095*l.*

#### Area and Population.

The area of New South Wales, inclusive of Lord Howe Island, but exclusive of the Federal Capital Territory (912 sq. miles at Canberra and 28 at Jervis Bay), is 309,432 square miles.

The population (including aboriginals) at six consecutive censuses was:—

Year	Males	Females	Total	Pop. per square mile	Average increase percent. per annum.
1871	275,551	228,430	503,981	1·61	3·69
1881	411,149	340,319	751,468	2·41	4·08
1891	612,562	519,672	1,132,234	3·64	4·18
1901	712,456	646,677	1,359,133	4·38	1·84
1911 <sup>1</sup>	858,850	789,896	1,648,746	5·32	1·95
1921 <sup>1</sup>	1,072,424	1,029,544	2,101,968	6·79	2·46

<sup>1</sup> Excluding Federal Capital territory (1,724 in 1911, 2,572 in 1921).

The population at March 31, 1928, was: males, 1,232,135; females, 1,183,376; total, 2,415,511.

For population according to race and also for foreigners (both as in the 1921 census), see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK* for 1928, p. 357.

For occupational census returns in 1921, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK*, 1925, p. 359.

At the end of 1927 the population of Sydney, including suburbs and shipping, was 1,101,190. The chief country municipalities, with their populations, were as follow:—Newcastle and suburbs, 102,550; Broken Hill, 23,430; Auburn, 18,530; Bankstown, 18,850; Granville, 17,530; Parramatta, 16,760; Lithgow, 16,480; Cessnock, 14,340; Lidcombe, 14,310; Maitland, E. & W., 13,080; Holroyd, 13,040; Goulburn, 12,140; Katoomba, 10,120; Bathurst, 9,060; Lismore, 9,380; Wagga Wagga, 8,790; Albury, 8,750; Orange, 8,160; Wollongong, 8,000; Kurri Kurri, 7,205; Fairfield, 7,220; Tamworth, 7,260; Grafton and South Grafton, 6,410; Liverpool, 5,980; Armidale, 5,850; Dubbo, 5,560; Dundas, 5,100; Forbes, 4,720; Glen Innes, 4,580; Inverell, 4,560; Cowra, 4,390; Parkes, 5,400; Windsor, 4,200; Queanbeyan, 4,340.

The following table shows the births, deaths, and marriages for five years :

Year	Marriages	Total Births	Ex-Nuptial Births	Total Deaths	Excess of Births
1923	17,507	54,112	2,698	21,051	33,061
1924	18,077	53,670	2,580	20,821	32,849
1925	18,522	54,615	2,756	20,823	33,792
1926	19,219	53,126	2,748	22,188	30,938
1927	20,052	53,858	2,693	22,770	31,088

The annual rates per 1,000 of the population in 1927 were : Births, 22.68 ; Deaths, 9.59 ; Marriages, 8.45.

The following table shows the movement of population during the last five years :—

Year	Arrivals			Departures		
	Interstate	Oversea	Total	Interstate	Oversea	Total
1923	283,014	48,084	331,098	290,691	36,915	327,606
1924	300,816	55,066	355,882	304,095	39,652	343,747
1925	308,241	55,201	363,442	311,035	42,208	353,243
1926	288,354	62,395	350,749	288,792	43,575	332,367
1927	244,456	65,485	309,941	242,541	46,005	288,546

### Religion.

There is no established church in New South Wales, and freedom of worship is accorded to all. An Act abolishing State aid to religion was passed in 1862.

The following table shows the statistics of the religious denominations in New South Wales at the census of 1921 :—

Denomination	Ministers of Religion <sup>1</sup> 1928	Adherents 1921	Denomination	Ministers of Religion <sup>1</sup> 1928	Adherents 1921
Church of England .	611	1,027,410	Jews . . . . .	8	10,150
Roman Catholic <sup>2</sup> .	578	502,815	Salvation Army .	50	9,490
Presbyterian . . .	300	219,932	Church of Christ .	84	7,941
Methodists . . . .	311	181,977	Seventh Day Adventist .	33	4,837
Congregational . .	79	22,235	Others . . . . .	36	84,331
Baptist . . . . .	78	24,722			
Lutheran . . . . .	18	5,931			
			<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>2,181</b>	<b>2,100,371<sup>3</sup></b>

<sup>1</sup> Registered for the celebration of marriages in New South Wales for the year 1928.

<sup>2</sup> Includes 20,240 "Catholics undefined."

<sup>3</sup> Exclusive of persons in Federal capital territory and full-blood aborigines.

### Education.

The State maintains a system of national education, and instruction is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 14 years. In all State schools education is free. There is a large number of private schools subject to State inspection.

There were at the end of 1927, 3,142 Government schools, classified as follows:—High schools 30; public primary schools 1,969; provisional schools 585; half-time schools 53; travelling schools 1; evening continuation schools 55; correspondence schools 1; subsidised schools 445; industrial and reformatory schools 3; total 3,142 schools. During December quarter, 1927, there were 352,310 children enrolled, and an average attendance of 283,615, with 11,550 teachers. The pupils receiving Kindergarten instruction at Government schools numbered 13,186. In 1927 the expenditure on Public Instruction (exclusive of technical education) was 4,470,634*l*.

At the end of 1927 there were 719 private schools (with 86,084 pupils and 4,558 teachers), of which 491 were Roman Catholic Denominational Schools, having 2,972 teachers and 69,488 scholars. The Church of England Denominational Schools numbered 61 with 588 teachers and 6,094 scholars; other denominational schools 22, teachers 236, pupils 2,673. The undenominational private schools numbered 139, the teachers 762, and scholars 7,829.

The University of Sydney, founded in 1850, has 2,401 individual students (including 655 women) with 237 professors, lecturers and demonstrators. There are 4 denominational colleges, Church of England, Roman Catholic, Presbyterian, and Methodist, and a college for women (unsectarian), affiliated to the University. The Technical College, with branch schools, had a total enrolment of 28,764 in 1926.

### Widows' Pensions and Family Allowances.

For particulars of old age and invalidity pensions see under *Australia*. The numbers current in New South Wales on June 30, 1928, were: old age, 53,275 (Males, 22,899; Females, 30,376); invalidity and accident, 22,743 (Males, 9,980; Females, 12,763).

The Widows Pensions Act of New South Wales, 1925, provides for pensions to widows with dependent children. The maximum pension is 1*l*. per week with 10*s*. for each child under 14 years. The amount of each pension is ascertained by deducting from the maximum annual amount 1*l*. for each 1*l*. by which the widow's net income exceeds 78*l*. Pensions became payable on March 10, 1926. On July 1, 1928, pensions were being paid to 6,038 widows with 16,095 children, the amount paid during the year was 608,809*l*.

The Family Endowment Act, 1927-28, provides for the payment of endowment in respect of each dependent child under 14 years of age in cases where the 'family income' for the twelve months preceding the date of claim is less than the appropriate living wage (fixed by the Industrial Commission to cover the maintenance of a man and his wife) plus 13*l*. for each child in the family. The Endowment, at the rate of 5*s*. per week, is payable to the mothers. A residence qualification of two years in New South Wales is prescribed in respect of the mothers and of the children except when a child is under 2 years and was born in the State. In the first endowment year ended July 22, 1928, claims were lodged in respect of 50,000 families. It is estimated that 38,000 of these claims will be successful, the average rate of endowment per claim being 35*l*. per annum, equivalent to the endowment of 2·7 children per family. State relief is also given to neglected and destitute children.

### Justice and Crime.

In New South Wales legal processes may be grouped within the Lower or Magistrates Courts, or the Higher Courts presided over by Judges. There

is also an appellate jurisdiction. Prisoners charged with capital crimes must be tried before the Supreme Court.

Children's Courts have been established with the object of removing children as far as possible from the atmosphere of a public court. Fair Rents Courts were established in 1916, their function being the determination of the fair rental of small dwellings and retail shops. There are also a number of tribunals exercising special jurisdiction, *e.g.* the Industrial Commission, the Workers' Compensation Commission.

In 1927 there were 107,657 convictions before magistrates at Courts of Petty Sessions and Children's Courts, and 744 distinct persons were convicted at the Higher Courts. On June 30, 1927, there were 1,431 convicted prisoners in gaol.

### Finance

The following are statistics of net revenue<sup>1</sup> for years ended June 30.

Year ended June 30	From Taxation	Land Revenue	From Business Undertakings	From Miscellaneous Sources <sup>2</sup>	Total Net Revenue
	£	£	£	£	£
1924	7,088,131	1,029,703	22,462,011	4,971,064	37,351,809
1925	8,781,603	2,046,108	23,072,263	5,099,024	39,549,043
1926	9,848,072	2,126,419	24,864,928	5,239,747	41,569,166
1927	12,698,642	2,210,277	26,577,087	5,574,807	47,060,753
1928	12,204,343	2,270,322	27,735,540	5,781,297	47,991,372

<sup>1</sup> The figures for the last four years, shown in this and in the following table, include some items which are not now included in the accounts of the Consolidated Revenue Fund, viz. portion of the proceeds of motor taxation collected and paid to the Main Roads Board, and the revenue and expenditure relating to the metropolitan water, sewerage, and drainage works.

<sup>2</sup> Preliminary figures.

<sup>3</sup> Including revenue collected by the Federal Government and returned to State.

The total revenue for 1928-29 is estimated at 48,231,000*l.*

From 1910 to 1927 the State received from the Commonwealth an annual payment at the rate of 25*s.* per head of population. This arrangement has been replaced by our agreement between the States and the Commonwealth which provides for the transfer to the Commonwealth of the debts of the States, annual contributions by the Commonwealth towards the payment of interest on such debts, the establishment of sinking funds in respect of these debts and new loans, and joint borrowing and management of loans through an Australian Loan Council. The provisions (except in respect of the transfer of debts) have been brought into operation temporarily pending a referendum for an amendment of the final constitution to give effect to the permanent operation of the agreement.

The following table shows the net expenditure exclusive of expenditure from loans (*cf.* note at the head of the last table):—

Year ended June 30	Railways and Tramways (including Interest on Capital)	Water Supply and Sewerage (including Interest on Capital)	Public Instruction (excluding Endowments)	Other Interest on Public Debt, and Special Deposits	Other Services	Total Net Expenditure from Revenue
	£	£	£	£	£	£
1924	19,485,748	1,841,883	4,000,324	2,239,895	9,784,074	37,251,419
1925	20,447,784	2,227,606	4,212,158	3,838,868	10,110,917	40,336,733
1926	22,200,883	2,284,103	4,364,461	2,977,517	10,993,509	42,820,460
1927	23,855,008	2,949,885	4,607,571	3,100,855	11,568,517	45,481,416
1928	23,083,968	2,458,105	4,846,461	3,774,872	12,739,373	46,562,763

The total expenditure for 1928-29 is estimated at 48,036,000*l*.

The amount of the Funded Debt on June 30, 1928, was 245,247,907*l*. (exclusive of Closer Settlement Debentures, &c., 2,223,050*l*.), with mean rate of interest 4·9 per cent. Of this amount about 88 per cent. has been spent on reproductive works. There is a general sinking fund as well as sinking funds in respect of specific loans. The estimated sinking fund payments in respect of New South Wales debt during 1928-29 amount to 1,381,000*l*. The moneys have been applied in purchasing or paying off stock, debentures, &c., or in temporary investment in approved securities. The credit balances amounted to 525,626*l*. at June 30, 1928.

## Production and Industry.

### I. LAND SETTLEMENT.

The total area of land alienated or in process of alienation from the Crown on June 30, 1927, was 65,579,262 acres, exclusive of Federal Capital Territory. The total area of land neither alienated nor in process of alienation was 182,457,288 acres.

### II. AGRICULTURE.

In 1926-27 there were 4,597,296 acres under crops (including 1,585 acres double cropped).

The area under cultivation in New South Wales during four years and the principal crops produced were as follows :—

Year ended June 30	1924		1925		1926		1927	
Area under Cultivation	Acres 4,811,891		Acres 4,914,485		Acres 4,648,541		Acres 4,597,296	
Value of all Crops	20,555,740 <i>l</i> .		28,784,820 <i>l</i> .		20,741,000 <i>l</i> .		22,068,100 <i>l</i> .	
Principal Crops	Area	Produce	Area	Produce	Area	Produce	Area	Produce
	Acres	Bush. Acres	Acres	Bush. Acres	Acres	Bush. Acres	Acres	Bush. Acres
Wheat	2,945,335	33,176,000	3,560,078	59,767,000	2,925,012	33,805,500	3,352,736	47,541,000
Hay	695,622	702,635	388,479	587,057	449,803	444,215	311,218	393,915
Maize	166,974	4,623,000	146,564	4,208,200	120,955	3,278,850	128,516	3,598,530
Barley	4,857	71,910	6,688	118,300	6,614	105,150	5,629	100,260
Oats	1,584	2,196	1,150	1,420	781	879	694	743
Potatoes	86,693	1,570,300	123,517	2,511,400	101,097	1,615,650	108,115	1,898,750
Lucerne (Hay)	242,416	209,571	275,334	400,431	210,271	244,620	218,351	293,659
Tobacco	21,879	61,079	23,403	57,274	22,731	43,137	21,941	88,263
	83,847	167,682	98,056	213,835	89,407	176,336	95,103	189,070
	1,450	9,225	719	4,567	1,473	11,869	881	6,405

The area sown for wheat during the season 1927-28 was 3,998,760 acres, of which 2,438,170 acres were for grain, 329,000 were reaped for 338,050 tons of hay, while 604,400 acres failed and 627,190 acres were fed off. The total yield of wheat grain was 26,927,100 bushels.

In 1927 the area planted with cane-sugar was 18,309 acres, production, 280,254 tons; grapes, total area, 14,281 acres, wines, 1,625,507 gallons; table fruit, 4,689 tons, and dried fruits, 50,170 tons.



The principal fruit-culture of the State is that of the orange. There were in June, 1927, 31,707 acres under citrus fruit, with a production of 2,273,529 bushels; the area under other fruit exclusive of bananas was 38,758 acres. During 1926-27 the production of bananas was 84,543 cases from an area of 1,846 acres.

At June 30, 1927, the State had 55,930,000 sheep,<sup>1</sup> 2,818,653 cattle, 623,392 horses, and 332,921 swine. The production of wool as in the grease was in the year ended June 30, 1927, 499,320,000 lbs. In the same year the production of butter was 96,551,738 lbs.; cheese, 6,735,960 lbs.; bacon and ham, 24,608,065 lbs. Preliminary figures for the year ended June 30, 1928, are wool, 448,800,000 lbs.; butter, 101,500,000 lbs.

There were 134,200 persons engaged permanently in rural holdings during the year ended June 30, 1927.

The estimated forest area is 11,000,000 acres. The total area of State forests amounts to 5,277,739 acres, and 1,595,726 acres have been set apart tentatively as timber reserves. The revenue from royalties, licences, &c., amounted in the year ended June 30, 1926 to 224,207*l.*, and in 1927 to 224,943*l.* There were 501 saw-mills, the employees numbering 5,391, and the value of plant and machinery was 1,053,222*l.*, and land and buildings 853,206*l.* The estimated value of production from Forestry in 1926-27 was 1,862,000*l.*

<sup>1</sup> The number of sheep on January 1, 1928, was 48,920,000.

### III. MINES AND MINERALS.

The aggregate value of all minerals won in N.S.W. to the end of 1927 was 417,599,080*l.* The following table gives details for the year 1927 :—

Mineral	Quantity 1927	Value 1927	Total value to end of 1927
		£	£
Gold . . . . .	18,082 oz.	76,595	63,581,454
Silver . . . . .	5,341 oz.	534	6,102,388
Silver-lead ore . . . . .	290,259 tons	3,487,446	98,866,602
Copper . . . . .	876 "	12,655	15,552,954
Tin . . . . .	1,080 "	287,589	13,965,677
Coal <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	11,126,114 "	9,72,002	170,172,481
Oil shale . . . . .	—	—	2,690,710
Zinc . . . . .	277,425 "	996,877	20,943,390
Lead . . . . .	—	—	6,442,397
Iron . . . . .	118,951 "	654,230	8,579,597
Silica . . . . .	12,703 "	8,987	213,223
Manganese ore . . . . .	1,202 "	4,285	78,728
Limestone flux . . . . .	119,094 "	44,660	1,146,442
Opal (Noble) . . . . .	—	18,858	1,574,762
All other minerals . . . . .	—	1,679,207	6,688,279

<sup>1</sup> There were 163 coal and shale mines and 24,494 employees in 1927.

This table does not include iron made from scrap, the total value to the end of 1927 being 1,416,030*l.*, lime, value 1,360,696*l.*, Portland cement, 18,848,940*l.*, and coke, 12,145,814*l.*

There were 19 metal extraction and ore reduction works in New South Wales in 1927, giving employment to 3,246 persons, for the smelting of silver, copper, tin, and pig iron, the value of the output being 11,879,429*l.* In 1927, 709,342 tons of coke were manufactured at gas and coke works, valued at 1,131,335*l.*

## IV. FACTORIES.

The following table is compiled from the returns of 1926-27 :—

Classification	Establishments	Average Number of Employees	Total Salaries and Wages, Exclusive of Drawings of Working Proprietors	Goods Manufactured and Work Done	Materials and Fuel Used
Treating raw pastoral products . . . . .	220	3,698	1,000.	1,000.	1,000.
Oils and fats, animal, vegetable, &c. . . . .	59	1,496	899	8,280	6,713
Processes in stone, clay, glass, &c. . . . .	403	10,493	299	2,067	1,745
Working in wood . . . . .	949	10,326	2,419	7,402	2,066
Metal works, machinery, &c. . . . .	1,001	47,838	2,094	8,395	2,095
Connected with food, drink, and narcotics . . . . .	970	20,964	11,480	47,039	13,947
Clothing and textile fabrics and materials . . . . .	1,832	38,076	4,190	49,456	4,835
Books, paper, printing and engraving . . . . .	600	18,713	5,102	17,869	5,264
Musical instruments, etc. . . . .	29	1,284	2,990	8,761	3,792
Arms and Explosives . . . . .	3	398	296	1,113	554
Vehicles & fittings, saddlery, harness, &c. . . . .	1,072	9,640	106	161	23
Ship and boat building . . . . .	48	5,467	1,720	3,948	1,312
Furniture, bedding and upholstery . . . . .	455	6,551	1,416	2,257	774
Drugs, chemicals and by-products . . . . .	150	3,302	1,242	4,808	2,246
Surgical and other scientific instruments . . . . .	30	284	799	5,303	2,723
Jewellery, timepieces, plated ware . . . . .	94	798	56	146	60
Heat, light and power . . . . .	187	4,661	159	419	152
Leatherware, not elsewhere included . . . . .	47	1,280	1,321	8,655	3,902
Minor Wares, not elsewhere included . . . . .	93	2,777	208	744	390
<b>Total</b> . . . . .	<b>8,222</b>	<b>183,193</b>	<b>37,092</b>	<b>179,302</b>	<b>109,488</b>

The estimated value of production from the primary and manufacturing industries in 1926-27 was as follows : Pastoral, 47,822,000*l.* ; agriculture, 22,098,000*l.* ; dairying and farmyard, 14,591,000*l.* ; forests, fisheries, and trapping, 6,147,000*l.* ; mining excluding the output of quarries (1,521,500*l.*), 12,352,000*l.* ; total primary, 103,010,000*l.* ; manufacturing, 69,849,000*l.* ; total, 172,859,000*l.*

## Commerce and Communications.

The external commerce of New South Wales, exclusive of Inter-State trade, is included in the Statement of the Commerce of the Commonwealth. The external commerce of the State is given in the following table :—

Year ended June 30	Imports Oversea	Exports Oversea		
		Australian Produce	Other Produce	Total
	£	£	£	£
1924	58,225,040	40,506,465	2,640,681	43,147,146
1925	66,321,747	58,212,750	2,364,455	60,577,205
1926	64,009,919	51,565,742	2,486,072	54,051,814
1927	68,946,777	60,407,279	2,407,797	62,815,076
1928	65,072,266	49,493,820	2,389,109	51,882,929

The chief exports are wool, wool tops, butter, wheat, flour, fruits, sugar, tobacco, timber, meats (frozen and preserved), hides and skins, tallow, leather, pig-lead, tin, copper, coal, and gold.

Of the total value of trade of New South Wales in 1928, an amount of 26,330,855*l.* was imported from the United Kingdom and 13,672,444*l.* exported thereto.

The vessels engaged in the interstate and oversea trade which entered the ports of New South Wales in 1926-27 numbered 3,229, net tonnage 9,084,500 tons; the clearances were 3,267 vessels, 9,213,300 tons. Of the total net tonnage 35 per cent. was owned in Australia, 40·5 in Great Britain, 7·5 per cent. elsewhere in the Empire, and the balance (about 17 per cent.) was foreign. Sydney Harbour is the principal port of Australia. The number of vessels, coastal, interstate, and oversea, which entered in 1926-27 was 8,366, and the net tonnage 9,547,000.

On March 31, 1928, 5,868 miles of Government railway were open; the capital expended on lines open was 112,789,149*l.*; the revenue for 1926-27 was 18,906,543*l.*; the expenditure, 13,795,853*l.*; the number of passengers carried, 141,615,806. There are 7 private railways having a total mileage of 112 miles (mainly colliery lines). All tramways are the property of the Government. There were, on March 31, 1928, 210 miles of tramways open for traffic, the capital cost being 11,686,050*l.* The gross earnings for 1926-27 were 3,806,098*l.*; the working expenses, 3,487,834*l.*

The number of registered motor vehicles on June 30, 1928, was 207,564, including 29,088 motor cycles and 35,561 vans and lorries.

There are 109,457 miles of roads in New South Wales, including 24,946 miles metalled. There are 4,972 bridges over 20ft. span with total length of 404,281 feet.

### Banking and Credit.

There were 16 banks trading in New South Wales in 1928, the assets in the June quarter being: coin, 12,126,723*l.*; bullion, 5,425*l.*; landed and house property, 2,987,197*l.*; notes and bills of other banks, 1,394,478*l.*; balances due from other banks, 3,362,486*l.*; Government and municipal securities, advances and other assets, 140,690,523*l.*; total assets, 170,941,702*l.* (including 10,374,870*l.* Australian notes and cash in Commonwealth Bank).

The liabilities of the banks (exclusive of those to shareholders) were, for June, 1928; Notes in circulation, 64,898*l.*; bills in circulation, 1,598,580*l.*; deposits not bearing interest, 55,357,004*l.*; deposits bearing interest, 83,155,876*l.*; total deposits, 138,512,880*l.*; balances due to other banks, 4,153,823*l.*; all other liabilities, 298,071*l.*; total liabilities, 144,627,752*l.*

Statistics of Savings Banks at June 30, 1927: 1,528,287 accounts, 78,250,745*l.* deposits. These figures include the returns of the Savings Bank Department of the Commonwealth Bank of Australia.

Permanent Building Societies also receive money on deposit, the amount as at June 30, 1927, being 567,217*l.*

LORD HOWE ISLAND, 31° 38' 4" S., 159° 4' 26" E., a dependency of New South Wales, situated about 436 miles north-east of Sydney, area, 3,220 acres, of which only about 300 acres are arable; population (1927), 112.

The Island, which was discovered in 1788, is of volcanic origin. Mount Gower, the highest point, reaches a height of 2,840 feet.

A Board of Control at Sydney, under the Government of New South Wales, manages the affairs of the island and supervises the *Xenia* palm seed industry.

### Books of Reference.

The Official Year-Book of New South Wales. Published annually by Government Statistician. Sydney.

New South Wales Statistical Register. Published annually by Government Statistician. Sydney.

New South Wales Statistical Bulletin. Published quarterly. Government Statistician. Sydney.

New South Wales Statesman's Year Book (pocket-size). Published annually by Government Statistician.

Australian Historical Society Journal. Quarterly. Sydney.  
 Official Reports of Railway Commissioners; Mines Department; Department of Lands; Department of Agriculture; Public Works; Public Instruction; Metropolitan Water, Sewerage and Drainage Board; Sydney Harbour Trust Commissioners; Water Conservation and Irrigation Commissioners; Forestry Commissioners; Main Roads Board. Published annually. Sydney.

David (T. W. Edgeworth), New South Wales, Historical, Physiographical and Economic. Melbourne and London, 1912.

Foster (A. G.), Early Sydney. Sydney, 1920.

New South Wales, 1920-23. London, 1925.

See also under *Australia*.

## VICTORIA.

### Constitution and Government.

Victoria, formerly a portion of New South Wales, was, in 1851, proclaimed a separate colony, with a partially elective Legislative Council, and in 1855 responsible self-government was conferred. The legislative authority is vested in a Parliament of two Chambers. The Upper House consists of 34 members, elected for six years, and the Lower of 65, elected for three years (unless sooner dissolved). Members of the Council must be in possession of an estate of the net annual value of 50*l.* for one year prior to their election; and electors must be in the possession or occupancy of property of the rateable value of 10*l.* per annum if derived from freehold, or of 15*l.* if derived from leasehold or the occupation of rented property. No electoral property qualification is required for graduates of British or Colonial universities, matriculated students of the Melbourne University, ministers of religion of any denomination, certificated teachers, lawyers, medical practitioners, and officers of the army and navy active and retired. One-half of the members of the Legislative Council retire every three years. The members of the Legislative Assembly require no property qualification, and are elected by universal male and (since 1908) female suffrage, and no person may vote in more than one district, nor twice in the same district. Clergymen of any religious denomination are not allowed to hold seats in either the Legislative Council or the Legislative Assembly.

Members of the Legislative Assembly are entitled to reimbursement for expenses at the rate of 500*l.* per annum, and members of the Legislative Council at the rate of 200*l.* per annum. Members of both Houses have free passes over all the railways.

*Governor*.—Lieutenant-Colonel Lord Arthur H. T. Somers, D.S.O., M.C., K.C.M.G.

*Lieutenant Governor*.—Hon. Sir William H. Irvine, K.C.M.G.

In the exercise of the executive the Governor is assisted by a Cabinet of responsible ministers.

The Ministry (November, 1928) is as follows:—

*Premier and Treasurer*.—Hon. Sir W. W. McPherson, K.B.E., M.L.A.

*Minister of Railways, Minister-in-Charge of Electrical Undertakings, and Minister of Labour*.—Hon. F. Groves, M.L.A.

*Minister of Public Instruction*.—Hon. H. I. Cohen, K.C., M.L.C.

*Commissioner of Crown Lands and Survey, and Minister of Water Supply*.—Hon. H. Angus, M.L.A.

*Chief Secretary and Minister of Public Health*.—Hon. S. S. Argyle, M.R.C.S., M.L.A.

*Attorney-General and Solicitor-General.*—Hon. I. Macfarlan, M.L.A.  
*Commissioner of Public Works and Minister of Mines.*—Hon. A. E. Chandler, M.L.C.

*Minister of Forests, Minister of Agriculture, Minister of Markets and Immigration.*—Hon. J. W. Pennington, C.B.E., M.L.A.

*Ministers without Portfolio.*—Hon. R. G. Menzies, M.L.C., Hon. M. Saltoun, M.L.C., Hon. E. Morley, M.L.A., and Hon. R. M. Outhbertson, M.L.A.

The number of salaried ministers is limited to eight, and their total salaries to 10,000*l*. At least four of the Ministers must be members of either the Legislative Council or the Assembly, but not more than two shall be members of the Council, nor more than six be members of the Assembly.

State of the parties in the Legislative Assembly (October, 1928): Nationalists, 19; Liberals, 2; Independent Liberals, 2; Country Party, 10; Country Progressive Party, 4; Labour, 28. Total, 65.

*Agent-General for Victoria in Great Britain.*—A. H. Wright (acting).  
 Offices: Melbourne Place, The Strand, W.C. 2.

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

For purposes of local administration the State is divided into urban and rural municipalities. The former, called cities, towns, and boroughs, ought not to be of a greater area than nine square miles, and in being constituted must contain at least 500 householders, and rateable property capable of yielding 300*l*. upon a rate of one shilling in the *£*. The latter, called shires, are portions of country, of undefined extent, containing rateable property capable of yielding a revenue of 1,500*l*. on a rate of one shilling in the *£*. In 1927 there were 56 urban and 139 rural municipalities, only 650 square miles in the State not being included within their limits.

#### Area and Population.

The State has an area of 87,884 square miles, or 56,245,760 acres, about  $\frac{1}{4}$  part of the whole area of Australia. The State is divided into 37 counties, varying in area from 920 to 5,933 square miles.

The growth of the population, as shown by census returns, is exhibited in the following table:—

Date of Enumeration	Males	Females	Total	Annual rate of Increase per cent.
March 29, 1857 . . .	264,334	146,432	410,766	—
April 7, 1861 . . .	328,651	211,671	540,322	7·88
April 2, 1871 . . .	401,050	330,478	731,528	3·07
April 3, 1881 . . .	452,083	410,263	862,346	1·65
April 5, 1891 . . .	598,414	541,991	1,140,405	2·83
March 31, 1901 . . .	603,883	597,458	1,201,341	0·48
April 2, 1911 . . .	655,694	660,053	1,315,747	0·91
April 4, 1921 . . .	754,724	776,556	1,531,280	1·54

The estimated population at December 31, 1927, was 1,741,390 (867,409 males, 873,981 females); and on June 30, 1928, was 1,749,439.

The average density of the population is 19 persons to the square mile, or one person to every 33 acres.

The population in 1901 included 7,349 Chinese and 652 aborigines; in 1911, 5,601 Chinese and 643 aborigines; and in 1921, 4,179 Chinese and 586 aborigines.

At the date of the census of 1921, the Australian-born numbered 1,330,136, or 87 per cent. of the population; natives of New Zealand, 11,210; of British Isles, 161,117; of Germany, 3,693; of other countries, 20,171; 1,111 were born at sea and the birthplaces of 3,842 were unspecified.

For occupational census, 1921, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK for 1925, p. 369.

Inclusive of the suburbs the estimated population on December 31, 1927, of Melbourne was 975,160, or more than half of that of the State; Ballarat, 41,910; Geelong, 42,300; Bendigo, 33,910; Warrnambool, 8,070; Mor-dialloc, 9,110; Castlemaine, 7,170; Carrum, 7,000; Wonthaggi, 6,900; Mildura, 6,000; Hamilton, 5,280; and Ararat, 5,100.

The following are the births, deaths, and marriages in the State for five years :—

Year	Total Births	Illegitimate	Deaths	Marriages	Surplus of Births
1923	35,876	1,714	17,219	13,126	18,657
1924	36,139	1,660	16,503	13,296	19,636
1925	35,922	1,543	15,836	13,370	20,086
1926	35,362	1,595	16,355	13,405	19,007
1927	35,074	1,556	16,773	13,608	18,301

The recorded immigration into and emigration from the State of Victoria by sea were as follow in recent years :—

Year	Immigration (by sea)	Emigration (by sea)	Year	Immigration (by sea)	Emigration (by sea)
1922	81,903	66,355	1925	77,487	64,376
1923	87,248	69,986	1926	88,026	73,799
1924	88,467	72,458	1927	90,338	77,079

Of the immigrants in 1927, 40,819 were females, and of the emigrants 35,643 were females.

### Religion.

There is no State Church in Victoria, and no State assistance has been given to religion since 1875. At the date of the census of 1921 77 per cent. of the population were Protestants, 21 per cent. were Roman Catholics, and a half per cent. were Jews. The following were the enumerated numbers of each of the principal religions in 1921:—Episcopalians 620,445 (including 'Protestant,' so stated, 18,636); Presbyterians, 257,072; Methodists, 183,829; other Protestants, 100,097; Roman Catholics, 322,565; Jews, 7,677; Buddhists, Confucians, &c., 1,367; others (including unspecified), 88,228.

### Education.

Educational establishments in Victoria are of four kinds, viz., the University, established under a special Act and opened in 1855, with its

four affiliated colleges, State schools (primary and secondary), technical schools or colleges, and registered schools.

Affiliated to the University are four colleges—Trinity, Ormond, Queen's and Newman—in connection with the Church of England, Presbyterian, Methodist and Roman Catholic Churches respectively; also the School of Mines at Ballarat. In 1927 the students who matriculated numbered 664, the direct graduates numbered 426, and there were 2,783 students attending lectures.

Public instruction is strictly secular; it is compulsory for children between the ages of 6 and 14, and is free. In 1926 there were 2,529 State schools with 7,131 teachers, a total enrolment of 255,779 scholars, and an average attendance of 174,444, or 68 per cent. of the numbers on the roll. Amongst persons aged 15 years and upwards at the census of 1921, about 98 per cent. were able to read and write. In 1926-27 the total cost of public instruction, including grants to the University, was 3,254,575*l.*—all paid by the State. Secondary education is for the most part under the control either of private persons or proprietary bodies, usually connected with some religious denomination. There were, in 1927, 493 registered schools in Victoria, with 2,220 teachers, and a net enrolment of 65,180 scholars. A large proportion of these were in connection with the Roman Catholic denomination, the members of which do not as a rule avail themselves of the free education afforded by the State.

Under the auspices of the Education Department are 29 technical schools, 25 junior technical schools, 34 high schools (including agricultural high schools), 48 higher elementary schools, and 10 schools of domestic arts. In 1926-27 there were 781 teachers attached to the technical schools, irrespective of agricultural and horticultural colleges, the gross enrolment of pupils at senior technical schools being 15,095. The attendance at junior technical schools numbered 6,843 in 1926-27.

### Pensions, &c.

On July 1, 1909, the Federal Old Age Pensions Act came into operation, and the State pensioners were taken over by the Federal authorities. The number in Victoria on June 30, 1928, was 40,642. Pensions are also granted to invalids, 16,398 being on the register on June 30, 1928. The amount paid in old age and invalid pensions during 1927-28 was 2,813,840*l.*

An Act was passed by the Federal Parliament in October, 1912, providing for the payment, on application, of 5*l.* to the mother of every child born in the Commonwealth, no additional sum to be paid for twins. During the year ended June 30, 1928, the allowance was granted to 34,840 mothers in the State of Victoria.

### Justice and Crime.

There is a Supreme Court with a Chief Justice and six puisne judges. There are courts of general and petty sessions, county courts, courts of insolvency, courts of mines, and courts of licensing.

The following are the criminal statistics for 1927:—Arrested, 19,507; summarily convicted, 13,181; committed for trial, 747; and sentenced, 458.

There are 7 gaols and 5 reformatory prisons in Victoria, besides 2 police gaols. At the end of 1927 there were confined in these prisons and police gaols 916 males and 29 females.

## Finance.

The revenue and expenditure of the State in the years shown were :—

Year ended June 30	Revenue	Expenditure	Year ended June 30	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1923	21,634,677	21,611,309	1926	25,269,756	25,550,583
1924	23,075,968	23,050,968	1927	27,128,700	27,744,903
1925	24,304,887	24,170,483	1928	26,566,864	26,730,217

In 1927-28 the principal items of revenue were from State taxes, which amounted to 4,749,235*l.*, and from railways, 12,974,965*l.*; among the principal heads of expenditure were 10,469,883*l.* on the railways, 803,148*l.* on public works, and 2,528,169*l.* on education.

The amount raised by taxation (exclusive of taxes collected by Commonwealth) as shown in the above table, viz. 4,749,235*l.*, was equivalent to a proportion of 2*l.* 14*s.* 4*d.* per head of population.

Victoria has a debt, incurred in the construction of public works, which amounted, on June 30, 1928, to 158,183,470*l.* (inclusive of temporary Treasury bills). Of this debt 73,419,566*l.* was borrowed for the construction of railways; 20,750,027*l.* for waterworks; 3,336,134*l.* for State school buildings, &c.; 23,268,953*l.* for discharged soldiers' settlement; 8,068,251*l.* for closer settlement; 8,582,742*l.* for country roads; 13,004,238*l.* for electricity supply; and 4,801,772*l.* for other public works and purposes.

The estimated total value of the rateable property of the State in 1927 amounted to about 636,746,560*l.*, and the annual value was 34,000,862*l.*

## Production and Industry.

## I. AGRICULTURE.

Of the total area of Victoria about 34,446,194 acres at the end of 1926 were either alienated or in process of alienation. Of the remainder about 4,655,023 acres are at present suitable for agriculture; 6,605,581 acres for pastoral purposes; 100,873 acres are held under perpetual lease; 69,044 acres are held under other leases; State forests, timber, water, and other reserves, 5,770,192 acres; auriferous land, 506,938 acres; roads, 1,794,218 acres; and unsold land in towns, &c., 2,297,697 acres.

The total number of holdings in 1926-27 was 77,180.

The following table shows the areas under the principal crops and the produce of each for five years :—

Years ended March 31	Total Area Cul- tivated	Wheat		Oats		Barley		Potatoes		Hay	
	1,000 Acres	1,000 Acres	1,000 Bushels	1,000 Acres	1,000 Bushels	1,000 Acres	1,000 Bushels	1,000 Acres	1,000 Tons	1,000 Acres	1,000 Tons
1924	6,976	2,454	37,706	521	9,866	57	1,455	59	280	1,278	1,541
1925	6,975	2,705	47,364	517	9,672	64	1,445	61	189	1,120	1,493
1926	6,891	2,613	29,256	438	4,998	108	1,775	63	161	1,014	929
1927	7,804	2,916	46,886	303	4,834	89	1,921	66	163	1,081	1,388
1928	7,686	3,064	26,161	529	4,688	77	1,552	78	290	909	1,001



In 1926-27 there were 40,612 acres of vines, yielding 2,346,314 gallons of wine.

In addition, green forage covered 94,995 acres, and gardens (both market and private) and orchards occupied an extent of 100,909 acres in 1927-28.

There is a small beet-sugar undertaking in the hands of the Government. In the season 1927-28, 2,353 acres were harvested and 2,352 tons of sugar extracted.

At the end of March, 1928, there were in the State 428,666 horses, 1,327,077 head of cattle, 15,557,067 sheep, and 212,785 pigs. The wool produced in the season 1925-26 amounted to 111,260,814 lbs., valued at 7,082,820*l.*, and in 1926-27 to 121,299,621 lbs. valued at 7,876,683*l.* The quantity of butter produced in 1926-27 was 81,995,815 lbs.

At the end of 1926 the area of State Forests in Victoria was 4,635,000 acres. The amount of timber sawn in 1926-27 in Victoria Saw Mills from Victorian logs was 115,813,000 super. feet, valued at the mill at 914,334*l.*

The estimated value of Victorian production in 1926-27 was as follows:—

	£		£
Agricultural Production	15,744,992	Miscellaneous	5,542,583
Pastoral and Dairying	22,280,367		
Mining	1,880,242	Total Primary Products	47,336,983
Forest	1,888,799	Manufacturing—value	
		added during process	51,005,430
		Total	98,342,413

## II. MINING.

The subjoined statement gives, from official returns, the quantities and values of minerals raised in Victoria in 1926 and 1927:—

	Quantity		Value	
	1926	1927	1926	1927
			£	£
Gold . . . . . oz. fine	49,078	38,588	208,471	168,699
Silver <sup>1</sup> . . . . . "	2,373	1,471	307	172
Coal, black . . . . . tons	591,001	684,245	657,798	762,530
Brown coal . . . . . "	957,985	1,455,482	188,899	220,003
Tin ore . . . . . "	29	624	5,075	11,454
Gypsum . . . . . "	10,217	20,835	7,613	11,388
Magnesite . . . . . "	94	72	281	287
Kaolin . . . . . "	3,158	2,478	4,157	3,334
Pigment clays . . . . . "	2,278	65	1,275	370
Molybdenite . . . . . "	42	—	7,650	—
Phosphate rock . . . . . "	120	—	120	—
Jarosite (Red Oxide) . . . . . "	60	49	660	699
Bauxite . . . . . "	—	921	—	2,300
Manganese . . . . . "	—	15	—	60
Silver lead ore . . . . . "	—	6	—	182

<sup>1</sup> Extracted from gold at Melbourne Mint.

The total quantity of gold raised from 1851 to 1927 is estimated at 71,264,613 oz. (fine), of an aggregate value of 802,712,124*l.* The estimated number of miners at work on the gold-fields in 1927 was 1,126. About 2,492 persons were employed in coal-mining. Total mineral production, 1927, 1,877,000*l.*, compared with 1,782,206*l.* in 1926.

### III. MANUFACTURES.

The total number of manufactories, works, &c., in 1926-27, was 7,690, of which 1,012 used steam or gas engines and 5,141 electric power; the aggregate horse-power used was 414,992; the number of hands employed was 161,639; and the lands, buildings, machinery and plant were valued at 63,850,005*l*. The value of materials used was 69,816,935*l*., and of articles produced or work done, 127,397,951*l*. The wages paid amounted to 31,822,589*l*. The manufactures are almost entirely for home consumption.

### Commerce and Communications.

The commerce of Victoria, exclusive of inter-State trade, is included in the statement of the commerce of the Commonwealth of Australia.

The total value of the imports and exports of Victoria, excluding inter-State trade, in six years, was:—

Years	Total Imports (Oversea)	Total Exports (Oversea)	Years	Total Imports (Oversea)	Total Exports (Oversea)
	£	£		£	£
1922-23	46,729,100	33,768,701	1925-26	50,327,055	33,107,576
1923-24	49,592,643	29,612,548	1926-27	55,560,899	34,741,689
1924-25	54,289,690	41,641,979	1927-28	48,108,752	31,057,025

The customs duties collected in 1926-27 amounted to 9,917,339*l*., equal to 17·8 per cent. of the total value of oversea imports.

The chief exports are gold, wool, live-stock, cereals, butter, hides and skins, tallow, and meat frozen or preserved.

All the railways are the property of the State and are under the management of three commissioners appointed by the Government. The following are some railway statistics (for years ending June 30):—

—	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
Length of double lines opened . . . (miles)	886	336	336	336	336
single " " " " "	4,152	4,201	4,344	4,356	4,418
Total length of " " " " "	4,488	4,537	4,680	4,692	4,749
Cost of construction lines opened . (1,000 <i>l</i> .)	41,410	41,967	43,103	43,693	44,934
Passengers carried . . . . . (1,000)	175,031	173,654	175,354	177,103	172,350
Goods carried . . . . . (1,000 tons)	8,310	8,960	8,729	9,235	8,118

### Money and Credit.

A branch of the Royal Mint was opened at Melbourne on June 12, 1872. Up to Dec. 31, 1927, 41,054,783 oz. of gold, valued at 160,936,548*l*., was received at the mint, and gold coin and bullion issued of the value of 160,931,401*l*. The minting of silver coin was commenced in January, 1916, and bronze coin in 1919, and the total issues to the end of 1927 were: silver, 4,585,600*l*.; bronze, 184,134*l*. The issues of coin in 1927 were: gold, 310,156*l*.; silver, 566,600*l*.; and bronze, 21,630*l*.

On June 30, 1928, the State Savings Bank of Victoria (with which have been amalgamated the Post Office Savings Banks) had 186 banks and branches with 390 agencies in the State. There were (excluding the Commonwealth Savings Bank) 1,202,031 ordinary depositors with a balance of 61,265,977*l*. In addition, there was 1,295,448*l*. representing Deposit Stock, and 136,906 Penny Bank depositors had 219,934*l*. at credit.

In the Commonwealth Savings Bank in Victoria there were, on June 30, 1928, 176,160 depositors with 6,045,409*l.* at credit.

During the June quarter of 1928 there were in Victoria (inclusive of Commonwealth Bank) 15 banks, possessing 929 branches and agencies, with notes in circulation, 86,380*l.*, deposits 101,675,580*l.*; bills in circulation 928,258*l.*; balances due to other banks, 5,837,938*l.*; the total liabilities being 108,528,131*l.*; gold and silver, coined and in bars, and Australian notes, 19,093,713*l.*; property, 2,265,793*l.*; Government and municipal securities, 16,254,986*l.*; advances, &c., 78,095,136*l.*; total assets, 115,709,628*l.* Total paid-up capital was 58,338,895*l.*

### Books of Reference.

- Victorian Year Book. Annual. Melbourne.  
 Mineral Statistics of Victoria. Annual. Melbourne.  
 Statistics of Friendly Societies in Victoria. Annual. Melbourne.  
 Official Year Book of the Commonwealth of Australia. Annual. Melbourne.  
 Year Book of Australia. Gordon & Gotch, London and Melbourne.  
 Handbook to Victoria. Melbourne, 1914.  
 Gregory (J. W.), Geography of Victoria, Historical, Physical, and Political. Melbourne, 1907.  
 Jenks (E.), The Government of Victoria.  
 Turner (H. G.), History of the Colony of Victoria. 2 vols. London, 1904.  
 See also under *Australia*.

## QUEENSLAND.

### Constitution and Government.

Queensland, formerly a portion of New South Wales, was formed into a separate colony in 1859, and responsible government was conferred. The power of making laws and imposing taxes is vested in a Parliament of one House—the Legislative Assembly, which comprises 72 members, returned from 72 electoral districts for three years, elected by ballot. Members of the Assembly are entitled to payment of 750*l.* per annum, with travelling expenses, and an allowance for stationery and postage. At the General Election of May, 1926, there were 478,097 persons registered as qualified to vote under the 'Electors Act Amendment Act of 1914.' This provides for male and female adult franchise, a twelve months' continuous residence in the State being the only proviso.

Prior to 1922 there was also a Legislative Council, but this has been abolished.

The Legislative Assembly, elected in May, 1926, is composed of the following parties: Ministerialists (Labour), 44; Country Party, 28.

*Governor of Queensland*.—Lt.-Gen. Sir T. H. J. C. Goodwin, K.C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., F.R.C.S. (appointed February, 1927.) (Salary, 3,000*l.*)

*Lieutenant-Governor*.—Hon. W. Lennon. (Salary, 1,000*l.*)

The Executive Council of Ministers consists (1928) of the following members:—

*Premier, Chief Secretary, Treasurer, and Vice-President of the Executive Council*.—Hon. W. McCormack.

*Home Secretary*.—Hon. J. Stopford.

*Secretary for Public Lands*.—Hon. T. Dunstan.

*Secretary for Mines*.—Hon. A. J. Jones.

*Secretary for Railways.*—Hon. J. Larcombe.

*Secretary for Public Instruction.*—Hon. T. Wilson.

*Attorney-General.*—Hon. John Mullan.

*Secretary for Agriculture and Stock.*—Hon. W. F. Smith.

*Secretary for Public Works.*—Hon. M. J. Kirwan.

*Minister for Labour and Industry.*—Hon. D. A. Gledson.

Each Minister has a salary of 1,250*l.*; the Vice-President of the Executive Council receives 300*l.* in addition.

*Agent-General for Queensland in Great Britain.*—John Huxham. (Salary, 1,500*l.*) Office.—409 Strand, London. Secretary, L. H. Pike.

Provision is made for Local Government by the subdivision of the State into areas denominated respectively cities, towns and shires. These are under the management of aldermen and councillors, who are elected by the Parliamentary electors and are charged with the control of all matters of a parochial nature, more especially the construction and maintenance of roads and bridges within their allotted areas. Shires for the most part consist of purely rural districts.

The number and area of these subdivisions, together with the receipts and expenditure for the year 1927, were :—

	No.	Area in square miles	Receipts	Expenditure	Rateable Values.
			£	£	£
City of Brisbane	1	385	2,636,217	2,675,538	22,267,094
Other Cities	10	203	613,706	682,075	6,521,964
Towns	17	255	165,155	160,506	1,941,711
Shires	124	669,051	1,421,198	1,472,398	48,974,308
Totals	152	669,894	4,836,276	4,990,517	79,705,077

In addition, the various Local Authorities control public utilities—water supply, electric light, small railways and tramways (including Rockhampton and Brisbane Street Tramways).

### Area and Population.

Queensland comprises the whole north-eastern portion of the Australian continent, including the adjacent islands in the Pacific Ocean and in the Gulf of Carpentaria. Estimated area 670,500 English square miles, with a seaboard of 2,250 miles. In 1825 a branch penal settlement was made at Moreton Bay; in 1842 free settlers were admitted to the country, and during the next twenty years great progress was apparent.

The increase in the population at different periods since 1846 has been as follows :—

Years	Population	Equivalent increase per cent. per annum	Years	Population	Equivalent increase per cent. per annum	Years	Population	Equivalent increase per cent. per annum
1846	2,257	—	1871	120,104	6·74	1901	498,129	2·78
1856	18,544	72·16	1876	173,288	8·85	1911	606,818	2·16
1861	30,059	17·06	1881	213,625	4·64	1921	755,972	2·43
1864	61,487	34·83	1886	322,858	10·24			
1868	99,901	15·63	1891	393,718	4·39			

At the census of April, 1921, the population consisted of 398,969 males, and 357,003 females. The estimated population on June 30, 1928, was 911,737 (482,862 males, 428,875 females). In 1921 there were 3,502 male and 80 female Chinese; 873 male and 142 female 'Polynesians'; 1,036 male and 43 female Japanese; 2,080 persons of other Asiatic, &c., races. The total number of aboriginals according to the census June 30, 1927, was 13,623 full-bloods, and 4,210 half-castes.

For occupational census, 1921, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK, 1928, p. 374.

Of the total population, 1921, 592,295 persons (exclusive of aboriginals) were born in Australia; 128,082 in the British Isles; 148,163 in Europe; 6,741 in Asia; 740 in Africa; 1,764 in America; 1,015 in Polynesia.

The following table shows the births, deaths, and marriages for five years:—

Years	Total Births	Illegitimate	Deaths	Marriages	Excess of Births
1923	19,982	1,053	7,893	5,814	12,089
1924	19,708	1,025	7,327	6,234	12,381
1925	20,283	1,035	7,545	6,471	12,738
1926	19,765	994	8,215	6,428	11,550
1927	19,830	1,041	8,079	6,278	11,751

The immigration and emigration, including arrivals and departures by sea and by rail across the border:—Immigration, 1927, 70,424; 1926, 87,624. Emigration, 1927, 65,196; 1926, 78,166.

Brisbane, the capital, with an area of 385 square miles, had in 1927 a population of 295,430. The population of the chief towns at the same date was: Rockhampton, 30,000; Townsville, 30,200; Maryborough, 12,000; Gympie, 9,570; Ipswich, 28,000; Toowoomba, 24,500; Charters Towers, 9,009; Bundaberg, 11,000; Mt. Morgan, 5,000; Cairns, 9,500; Warwick, 7,000.

### Religion.

There is no State Church. Previous to 1861 valuable grants of land had been made to the principal religious denominations, which they still retain. The following were the numbers in 1921:—Church of England, 309,786; Church of Rome, 172,662; Presbyterian, 91,610; Methodist, 77,566; Lutheran, 17,891; Baptist, 14,735; other Christian sects, 44,132; Hebrew, 1,008; other non-Christians, 3,264; no religion, 3,926; unspecified, &c., 19,397.

### Education.

Primary secular education is free and compulsory. According to the marriage statistics, 99.98 per cent. of persons married during 1927 were able to read and write. The Public Expenditure on account of education, science and art, for the year 1927-28 was 1,718,138*l*. During the year 1927 there were 1,738 State schools (including 13 high schools and 140 provisional schools, also 12 'Rural Schools,' one Farm Home and 3 Aboriginal schools) in operation, with 4,296 teachers, and an average daily attendance of 110,632 pupils. Secondary education is provided for by 10 grammar schools, 6 for boys and 4 for girls, with, in 1927, 99 teachers and an average attendance of 1,729 pupils; 13 'High Schools' with (1927) 102 teachers and 1,947 scholars. There were besides (1927) 183 private schools, with 1,108 teachers, and an average daily attendance of 23,276 pupils. The Government grants

annually a considerable number of scholarships (1,885 in 1927-28), tenable for two and a half years, to the various grammar schools. There were 17 technical schools in 1927 with 14,927 enrolled students. The Queensland University (established in 1911) in Brisbane had, at the end of 1927, 14 professors, 18 lecturers, and 28 other members of staff, with 532 students on the roll.

### Justice and Crime.

Justice is administered by Supreme Courts, Magistrates' Courts, and Courts of Petty Sessions. In these last Justices of the Peace sit, presided over in the more important centres by Police magistrates. The Supreme Court consists of a Chief Justice and six puisne judges. The total number of persons convicted of serious offences by the Superior Courts in 1926-27 was 269, and the summary convictions at petty sessions in the same year numbered 26,815 (including cases of bail estreated). Including penal establishments, there were, at the end of 1927, 7 prisons, with 397 male and 9 female prisoners. The total police force, including native troopers, averages about 1,271 men.

### Pauperism, Pensions, etc.

Charitable institutions and hospitals are maintained by public subscription, supplemented by State endowment; benevolent asylums, an institution for the blind, deaf, and dumb, refuges and homes are also maintained by the Government or receive State assistance. Old Age and Invalidity Pensions are payable by the Commonwealth. The number of Old Age Pensioners in the State at June 30, 1928, was 18,185, and of Invalid Pensioners, 7,843. The number of War Pensioners at the same date was 27,138 (including dependants). Maternity allowance was paid to 19,790 mothers during 1927-28.

### Finance.

The following table shows the net revenue and expenditure of Queensland during five years ending June 30 :—

	1923-24	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue .	18,428,039	14,897,256	15,599,718	16,147,787	16,718,070
Expenditure .	18,415,332	14,880,289	16,154,404	16,490,954	16,707,564

The gross income from or expenditure on account of Departments under the control of the Commonwealth is not included.

The following were the chief sources from which revenue was received during 1927-28 :—Net amount from Commonwealth, 1,130,769*l.*; stamp duty, 1,115,426*l.*; income tax, 3,032,552*l.*; licences, 149,768*l.*; totalisator and betting tax, 98,397*l.*; land tax, 531,940*l.*; from land—rent, pastoral occupations, 449,040*l.*; other rents and sale of land, 928,332*l.*; from railways, 7,373,952*l.*

The chief items of expenditure during 1927-28 were as under :—Interest on public debt, 5,079,570*l.*; public instruction, 1,561,897*l.*; treasurer's department, 717,157*l.*; public lands department, 801,450*l.*; home department, 1,503,445*l.*; public works department, 199,378*l.*; department of labour and industry, 47,989*l.*; department of agriculture, 214,506*l.*; railways, 6,104,153*l.*. The total expenditure from loans, mostly on public works, was 4,038,885*l.*, of which the principal items were railways, 1,514,807*l.*; loans to local bodies, 520,400*l.*; main roads, 262,303*l.*; water supply, 141,376*l.*; buildings,

189,581*l.*; land resumption and settlement, 35,746*l.*; Agricultural Bank, 333,357*l.*; State Advances Corporation, 413,995*l.*; workers' homes, 285,902*l.*

The estimated value of landed property in 1927 for assessment for Local Government purposes was 79,705,077*l.* This includes lands leased from the Crown for agricultural and pastoral purposes, as Runs and Grazing Farms, etc., the lessees' interest in which has been capitalised for assessment purposes at 21,904,668*l.*, but is exclusive of unoccupied Crown lands, the property of local bodies, reserves for public purposes, and lands upon which are erected buildings for public worship.

The gross public debt of the State amounted, on June 30, 1928, to 111,733,969*l.*

### Defence.

For Defence, see under *Commonwealth of Australia*.

### Production and Industry.

Of the total area of the State, 17,946,517 acres (1927) have been alienated: in process of alienation, under deferred payment system, are 6,412,359, leaving 404,761,124 acres still the property of the Crown, or about 94·32 per cent. of the total area. The receipts from the sale of land up to the end of 1927 amounted to 11,070,837*l.*

A large proportion of the area is leased in squatting runs for pastoral purposes, amounting to 196,024,320 acres in 1927, besides 78,340,205 acres in grazing farms and homesteads, and 30,101,040 acres under occupation licence. Perpetual Leases, 4,108,543 acres; Prickly Pear Leases, 7,358,480. The live-stock in 1927 numbered 548,333 horses, 5,225,804 cattle, 16,642,385 sheep, and 191,947 pigs. The total area under cultivation in 1927 was 1,295,992 acres, and of this 1,066,612 acres were under crops, and 229,380 acres lying fallow-idle, etc., also 546,575 acres laid down with permanent artificial pasture. The wool production, expressed as greasy, was in 1921, 132,579,733 lbs.; 1922, 134,971,150 lbs.; 1923, 121,913,075 lbs.; 1924-5, 140,862,541 lbs., valued at 15,553,572*l.*; 1925-6, 146,985,689 lbs., valued at 10,993,305*l.*; 1926-7, 119,847,967 lbs., valued at 9,423,046*l.*

A considerable area consists of natural forest, eucalyptus, pine and cedar being the timbers mostly in demand, although a considerable quantity of more ornamental woods are utilised by cabinet makers. The amount of wood cut in the various saw mills in 1926-7 was (in superficial feet):—pine, 66,450,901; cedar, 202,702; hardwood, 41,110,272; other, mostly cabinet timber, 14,546,630; number of railway sleepers, 621,930; total value, 2,387,939*l.* Forest reservations total 5,216,724 acres (1927).

The quantity actually cut for all purposes is nearly double these quantities.

The crops, &c., in two years were as follows:—

	Acres		Yield	
	1926	1927	1926	1927
Maize . . . . .	137,542	234,013	2,658,895	6,703,618 bushels
Wheat . . . . .	57,064	215,078	579,839	3,789,584 "
Barley . . . . .	399	3,220	1,991	72,400 "
Oats . . . . .	210	2,272	1,674	48,788 "
Potatoes . . . . .	8,642	10,035	9,749	18,914 tons
Sweet Potatoes . . . . .	1,252	1,615	3,810	6,009 "
Hay (all kinds) . . . . .	40,141	65,412	47,740	94,996 "
Wine . . . . .	—	—	32,974	85,571 gallons
Bananas <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	11,122	10,968	2,764,795	2,865,414 bunches
Pineapples <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	3,274	3,099	953,248	548,487 dozens

<sup>1</sup> Bearing area only.

	Acres		Yield	
	1926	1927	1926	1927
Oranges <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	2,784	2,646	283,775	243,037 bushels
Tobacco . . . . .	125	135	102,784	109,595 lbs. cured leaf
Coffee (Bearing) . . . . .	17	9	8,798	6,578 lbs.
Arrowroot . . . . .	831	883	9,235	10,122 tons of tubers
Pumpkins and melons . . . . .	5,968	15,760	12,154	51,148 tons
Cotton (Bearing) . . . . .	18,743	14,950	9,059,907	7,060,756 lbs., unginned
Sugar cane, crushed . . . . .	189,312	208,748	2,925,662	3,555,827 tons of canes
Sugar, made . . . . .	—	—	389,272	425,745 tons
Spirits distilled from molasses (Potable) . . . . .	—	—	1925- { 602,835 }	1926- { 579,865 } proof
Ditto (Meth.) . . . . .	—	—	26 { 556,511 }	27 { 507,050 } galls.
Green Fodder . . . . .	342,580	155,843	2,955,516 $\pm$	—
Ensilage . . . . .	—	—	4,728 tons (val. 7,721 $\frac{1}{2}$ )	5,420 tons (val. 9,721 $\frac{1}{2}$ )

<sup>1</sup> Bearing area only.

1,495 acres of vines produced 3,777,830 lbs. of grapes; 3,212 acres of apples produced 103,893 bushels; 190 acres of mangoes produced 34,295 bushels; 110 acres of strawberries produced 85,924 quarts. 21,411 acres were irrigated.

Total value of all crops, 1923, 10,105,844 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; 1924, 13,092,384 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; 1925, 12,562,609 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; 1926, 12,181,917 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; 1927, 14,431,644 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

There are several coal mines in the State, the produce of which amounted to 1,099,040 tons in 1927, valued at 987,465 $\frac{1}{2}$ . Gold-fields were discovered in 1858; and from the commencement of gold mining to the end of 1927 the production amounted to 20,103,885 fine ounces, of the value of 85,395,820 $\frac{1}{2}$ . In 1927, 37,979 ozs. of gold were produced, valued at 161,321 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; 84,118 ozs. of silver, valued at 9,813 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; copper, 3,741 tons, valued at 218,842 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; total value of all minerals, 1,645,991 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

To the end of 1927 the aggregate value of all mining amounted to 147,196,224 $\frac{1}{2}$ . The gross value of Queensland production during 1926-27 amounted to 54,418,413 $\frac{1}{2}$ , which includes Agriculture, 12,181,917 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; Dairying, Poultry and Bee-keeping, 5,456,336 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; Pastoral, 15,927,429 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; Mining, 1,787,527 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; Forestry, Fisheries and miscellaneous primary production, 2,556,454 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; manufacturing, 16,508,750 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

In the western portion of the State water is comparatively easily found by sinking artesian bores. Up to June 30, 1928, 4,498 bores were recorded as having been sunk. Total depth bored, 753.6 miles. The continuous yield of water is estimated at 309,498,703 gallons per diem; 1,372 bores are flowing and supplies are pumped from 1,888 others.

### Commerce and Shipping.

The commerce of Queensland, exclusive of inter-State trade, is comprised in the Statement of the Commerce of the Commonwealth of Australia.

The total value of the overseas imports and exports of Queensland in recent years is given in the following table:—

Years	Imports	Exports <sup>1</sup>	Years	Imports	Exports <sup>1</sup>
	£	£		£	£
1922-23	10,783,541	15,782,072	1925-26	13,772,847	26,884,918
1923-24	11,606,330	14,628,805	1926-27	13,497,758	14,721,201
1924-25	12,833,375	24,441,600	1927-28	11,758,358	21,854,945

<sup>1</sup> Excluding live-stock, borderwise, 1922-23, 1,118,999 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; 1923-24, 2,764,810 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; 1924-25, 2,081,855 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; 1925-26, 3,410,313 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; 1926-27, 2,604,748 $\frac{1}{2}$ .



Trade with other Australian States has ceased to be recorded by the Commonwealth Authorities.

In 1926-27 the net customs revenue amounted to 2,780,214*l.*, excluding excise 1,096,530*l.* and miscellaneous receipts 8,734*l.*, or about 20·60 per cent. of the total value of oversea imports. The chief exports are copper, tin, coal, meat (preserved or frozen), hides, skins, tallow, wool, and sugar.

The registered shipping in 1926-27 consisted of 176 sailing vessels of 6,651 net tons, and (including river steamers) 67 steamers of 17,428 net tons; total, 243 vessels of 24,079 net tons.

For Shipping, Railways, Posts and Telegraphs see under *Commonwealth of Australia*.

### Banks.

There are 14 banks established in Queensland (excluding the Commonwealth Bank), of which the following are the statistics for the year 1926-27:—Due to the Treasury on account of notes issued by the Government through the banks, nil; deposits, 33,864,580*l.*; total liabilities, 34,889,607*l.*; coin and bullion, 2,115,364*l.*; advances, 32,903,454*l.*; landed property, 1,001,510*l.*; total assets, 40,796,074*l.* The Commonwealth Bank had in Queensland at June 30, 1927, assets to the amount of 29,305,522*l.*, and liabilities, 31,729,380*l.* The Savings Bank Branch held 22,452,749*l.*, on deposit for 438,282 depositors; average value of each account, 51*l.* 4*s.* 7*d.*

### Books of Reference.

A. B. C. of Queensland Statistics. By G. Porter, Registrar-General. Annual. Brisbane. Statistical Register of Queensland. By G. Porter, Registrar-General. Annual. Brisbane.

Reports from the Registrar-General on Agricultural and Pastoral Statistics. By G. Porter, Registrar-General. Annual. Brisbane.

Reports of the Department of Agriculture, Commissioner for Railways, Department of Mines, of Geological Survey, Department of Public Lands, Department of Public Instruction, &c. Annual. Brisbane.

Bernays (C. A.), Queensland Politics during Sixty Years (1859-1919). Brisbane, 1919.

Brady (E. G.), The Land of the Sun. London, 1924.

Jack (R. L.), Northmost Australia. London, 1921.

Mathew (J.), Two Representative Tribes of Queensland. London, 1914.

Roth (J. W. E.), Ethnological Studies among North-West Central Aborigines. Brisbane.

See also under *Australia*.

Many works relating to Queensland can be obtained from the Agent-General in London.

## SOUTH AUSTRALIA.

### Constitution and Government.

South Australia was formed into a British Province by Letters Patent of February, 1836, and a partially elective Legislative Council was established in 1851. The present Constitution bears date October 24, 1856. It vests the legislative power in a Parliament elected by the people. The Parliament consists of a Legislative Council and a House of Assembly. The former is composed of twenty members. Every three years half the members retire, and their places are supplied by new members elected from each of the five districts into which the State is divided for this purpose. The executive has no power to dissolve this body. The qualifications of an elector to the Legislative Council are, to be twenty-one years of age, a natural born or naturalised subject of His

Majesty, and have been on the electoral roll six months, besides having a freehold of 50*l.* value, or a leasehold of 20*l.* annual value, or occupying a dwelling-house the rent of which is not less than 17*l.* per annum, or a registered proprietor of a Crown lease with improvements to the value of at least 50*l.*, the property of the elector; head teacher of a college or school residing on premises; postmaster or postmistress residing in the building; railway stationmaster resident in premises; member of police force in charge of a station; officiating minister of religion. By the Constitution Amendment Act, 1894, the franchise was extended to women, who voted for the first time at the General Election of April 25, 1896. There were 134,237 registered electors in 1927. The qualification for a member of Council is merely that he be thirty years of age, a natural born or naturalised subject, and a resident in the State for three years. Each member of the Council and also of the House of Assembly receives 400*l.* per annum and a free pass over Government railways. The salary of members was increased from 200*l.* per annum on December 1, 1921.

The House of Assembly consists of 46 members elected for 3 years, representing 19 electoral districts. The qualifications for an elector are that of having been on the electoral roll for 6 months, and of having arrived at 21 years of age; and the qualifications for a member are the same. There were 312,124 registered electors in 1927. Judges and ministers of religion are ineligible for election as members. The election of members of both houses takes place by ballot.

The House of Assembly, elected on April 8, 1927, consists of the following parties: Liberals, 26; Labour, 17; Country Party, 3.

The executive is vested in a Governor appointed by the Crown and an Executive Council, consisting of 6 responsible Ministers and the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court.

*Governor of South Australia.*—Brigadier-General the Hon. Sir Alexander G. A. Hore-Ruthven, V.C., K.C.M.G., May, 1928. (Salary, 5,000*l.* per annum.)

The Chief Justice (Hon. Sir George J. R. Murray, K.C.M.G., 2,500*l.*), being also Lieutenant-Governor, acts during the absence of the Governor.

The departments of the Public Service are controlled by the following Ministers (appointed April 4, 1927):—

*Premier, Treasurer, and Minister of Railways.*—Hon. R. L. Butler, M.P.

*Chief Secretary, Minister of Mines and Minister of Marine.*—Hon. H. Tassie, M.L.C.

*Attorney-General and Minister of Industry.*—Hon. H. Homburg, M.P.

*Commissioner of Crown Lands and Minister of Local Government.*—Hon. G. F. Jenkins, M.P.

*Commissioner of Public Works and Minister of Education.*—Hon. M. McIntosh, M.P.

*Minister of Agriculture, Minister of Immigration, Minister of Repatriation, and Minister of Irrigation.*—Hon. T. Cowan, M.L.C.

The provision for the payment of Ministers was increased from 5,000*l.* to 7,750*l.* to date from December 1, 1921. They are jointly and individually responsible to the Legislature for all their official acts, as in the United Kingdom.

*Agent-General for South Australia in London.*—Hon. Sir Henry N. Barwell, K.C.M.G., Australia House, Strand, London, W.C. 2.

## Area.

The total area of South Australia is 380,070 square miles. The settled part of the State is divided into counties, hundreds, municipalities, and district councils, the last being the most general, as they cover most of the settled districts. There are 49 counties proclaimed, covering 54,179,840 acres. This area covers the settled portion of the State, 138,485,603 acres being in occupation. Outside this area there are three extensive pastoral districts—the western, northern, and north-eastern, covering 189,064,960 acres, 93,048,528 being under pastoral leases, with a population of less than 5,000. There are 39 municipalities and 157 district councils.

## Population.

Population (exclusive of aboriginals):—

Date of Census Enumeration	Population			On previous Census	
	Males	Females	Total	Numerical Increase	Increase per cent.
1846 . . .	12,670	9,720	22,390	5,094	28.9
1855 . . .	43,720	42,101	85,821	22,121	34.7
1866 . . .	85,834	78,118	163,952	36,622	28.8
1876 . . .	110,491	102,780	213,271	27,645	14.0
1891 . . .	166,801	158,680	325,481	40,566	14.5
1901 . . .	184,422	178,182	362,604	42,173	13.2
1911 . . .	207,358	201,200	408,558	45,954	12.7
1921 . . .	248,293	247,043	495,336	86,776	21.2

The population of the State, June 30, 1928, was estimated at 578,000.

Population of the city of Adelaide and suburbs, 1927, 327,686.

The number of full-blooded aboriginals in the State has been estimated at 2,531. Living in a wild state beyond the reach of civilization there are many more.

The following are the statistics of births, deaths, and marriages for five years:—

Year	Births	Marriages	Deaths	Excess of Births
1923	11,692	4,099	4,961	6,731
1924	11,592	4,121	4,870	6,722
1925	11,457	4,255	4,979	6,478
1926	11,483	4,503	4,877	6,606
1927	11,492	4,501	5,128	6,364

Birth-rate, 20.12, death-rate, 8.98, marriage-rate, 7.88 per 1,000 of population in 1927. Infantile mortality, 53.69 per 1,000 births.

Of the total number of births in 1927, 360 were illegitimate.

## Religion.

The aggregate number of churches and chapels in the State in 1926 was 1,840. At the census of 1921 the numbers belonging to the leading denominations were as follows:—Church of England, 165,968; Roman Catholic, 67,030; Methodists, 122,634; Lutherans, 24,606; Baptists, 23,033; Presbyterians, 24,659; Congregationalists, 15,289; Church of Christ, 15,039; Salvation

Army, 4,591; other Christians, 15,593; Jews, 743; Mohammedans, 274; Confucians, &c., 273; other non-Christian, 3,431; not stated, 11,991. No aid from the State is given for religious purposes.

### Education.

Education is secular, free and compulsory. In 1927 there were 1,012 schools, 24 being high schools and 19 higher primary schools; the number of children under instruction was 86,513. There is a training college for teachers. The University of Adelaide was incorporated in 1874. There are several denominational secondary schools. There were 186 private schools, with 15,750 pupils, in 1927. There is a school of mines and industries in Adelaide, and 9 technical schools in the larger country centres, 1 School of Arts and Crafts, Apprentice Classes, and domestic art and woodwork centres.

### Justice and Crime.

There is one supreme court, a court of vice-admiralty, 5 courts of insolvency, and over 100 local courts and police magistrates' courts. There are circuit courts held at several places. There were 174 convictions for felonies and misdemeanours in the Higher Courts and 25,079 in the Magistrates' Courts, in 1926. The total number of persons in gaols at the end of 1926 was 327.

### Old Age Pensions.

Old Age and Invalidity Pensions are now paid by the Commonwealth Government. The number of pensioners in South Australia at June 30, 1927, was: Old Age, 11,537; Invalid, 3,129; War, 16,589.

For Defence, see under *Commonwealth of Australia*.

### Finance.

Revenue and expenditure for six years:—

Years ended June 30	Revenue	Expenditure	Years ended June 30	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1923 . .	8,481,700	8,426,517	1926 . .	10,474,094	10,460,943
1924 . .	8,933,735	9,000,420	1927 . .	10,784,888	11,854,947
1925 . .	9,733,038	9,680,037	1928 . .	11,346,908	11,621,834

The public debt of the State amounted, on June 30, 1928, to 90,612,402*l*. Above half of the public debt has been spent on railways and waterworks.

### Production and Industry.

Of the total area of South Australia (243,244,800 acres), 15,997,300 acres were alienated and in process of alienation under systems of deferred payments on December 31, 1927. Altogether about 100,000,000 acres are unoccupied. The freehold and leasehold land in South Australia amounts to 136,000,000 acres, of which 5,900,000 acres are under cultivation each year.

Value of production, 1926-27:—Crops, 16,635,366*l*.; manufactures, 13,077,334*l*.; pastoral, 6,128,006*l*.; minerals, 1,082,853*l*.; dairying, 1,881,658*l*.; fisheries and game, poultry, forestry, etc., 2,399,999*l*. Grand total, 41,154,716*l*., equal to 73*l*. per head of population.

The chief crops in two years were :—

—	Acres (1926-27)	Quantities (1926-27)	Acres (1927-28)	Quantities (1927-28)
Wheat . .	2,768,403	35,558,711 bushels	2,941,360	24,066,012 bushels
Barley . .	256,528	4,470,634 „	219,491	3,001,420 „
Oats . . .	152,178	1,713,377 „	187,024	1,378,437 „
Hay . . .	496,105	598,025 tons	—	—
Vines . .	—	16,159,995 gallons <sup>1</sup>	—	—

<sup>1</sup> Of Wine.

Bread-stuffs exported 1927-28 beyond the Commonwealth, 5,702,062*l.*, pastoral and dairying products, 5,860,465*l.*, wine and fruits, 1,377,851*l.*

Fruit culture is extensively carried on, and annually about 300,000 cwt. of dried fruit, 2,000,000 cases of fresh fruit, and 16,000,000 gallons of wine are produced, large quantities of which are exported to overseas countries, chiefly to the United Kingdom. The chief fruit crops, besides grapes, are currants, apples, apricots, peaches, almonds, oranges, lemons, olives, cherries, pears, plums, quinces, strawberries, raspberries. The live stock in Dec., 1927, consisted of 224,027 horses, 316,314 cattle, 7,542,345 sheep, and 69,733 pigs. An area of over 150,000 square miles is held under pastoral leases. In 1927-28, 77,711,921 lb. of wool were produced.

The value of minerals produced in 1927 was 1,188,522*l.* Over 33,000,000*l.* of copper has been produced since the foundation of the State, the grand total for all minerals being 45,372,557*l.* The principal minerals produced are iron, gypsum, salt, phosphate rock and copper.

In 1927 there were 1,807 factories in the State, employing 42,164 hands. Wages and salaries amounted to 8,831,872*l.* Gross value of output, 36,888,469*l.*; machinery, land and buildings, &c., valued at 16,949,928*l.*

### Commerce and Shipping.

The Commerce of South Australia, exclusive of inter-State trade, is comprised in the statement of the Commerce of Australia given under the heading of the Commonwealth.

Oversea imports and exports :—

Years ended June 30	Imports	Exports	Years ended June 30	Imports	Exports
	£	£		£	£
1922-23	10,847,171	13,585,903	1925-26	13,903,176	19,273,608
1923-24	12,700,371	16,893,770	1926-27	15,454,801	17,123,012
1924-25	13,973,296	19,208,657	1927-28	18,030,143	12,596,632

The chief exports of the State are wool, wheat, wheat-flour, copper and other minerals, meats, butter, honey, wine, fruits (fresh and dried), skins and hides, tallow, leather, and manures.

In 1926-27, 1,444 vessels of 5,123,261 tons entered. Nationality—British, 4,425,516 tons; Foreign, 697,745 tons.

The State possesses about 46,000 miles of made roads. There are (1928)

3,400 miles of railway in the State, including the Transcontinental Railway which has been built from Port Augusta in South Australia to Kalgoorlie in Western Australia, and which, in connection with various State lines, completes a through rail connection between Brisbane, on the east coast, and Fremantle on the west coast. Of the Transcontinental line, which is of 4ft. 8½ in. gauge, 600 miles are within the borders of South Australia.

There are several good harbours, and the river Murray (navigable for 2,000 miles) is used for conveying the produce grown on the irrigation settlements along its banks. In the city and suburbs are 140 miles of electric tramways.

### Banks.

There are 10 banking associations in addition to the Commonwealth Government Bank. In 1928 their deposits were 26,263,964*l*.

The Savings Bank is managed by a board of trustees appointed by the Government, and has 40 branches and 350 agencies. On June 30, 1928, there were 468,361 depositors, with a total balance of 22,576,629*l*. The Commonwealth Savings Bank (not included above) had 64,015 depositors and 2,364,973*l*. deposits at the same date. Penny Savings Banks, agencies at schools, depositors, 56,024, deposits, 83,160*l*.

The total banking deposits, 51,205,566*l*., averaged nearly 90*l*. per head. About 90 per cent. of the population have savings bank accounts.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning South Australia.

Annual Pocket Year Book. (Government Statist.)

Annual Statistical Register. (Government Statist.)

Blackmore (E. G.), The Law of the Constitution of South Australia. Adelaide, 1894.

Blackett (John), History of South Australia. 2nd edition. Adelaide, 1911.

Gordon (D. J.), The Central State. South Australia: Its History, Progress, and Resources. Adelaide, 1908.

Price (A. Grenfell), M.A., F.R.G.S. The Foundation and Settlement of South Australia, 1829-45. Adelaide, 1924.

## WESTERN AUSTRALIA.

### Constitution and Government.

In 1791 Vancouver, in the *Discovery*, took formal possession of the country about King George Sound. In 1826 the Government of New South Wales sent 20 convicts and a detachment of soldiers to King George Sound and formed a settlement then called Fredericks Town. In 1827 Captain James (afterwards Sir James) Stirling surveyed the coast from King George Sound to the Swan River, and in May, 1829, Captain (afterwards Sir Charles) Fremantle, took possession of the territory. In June, 1829, Captain Stirling founded the Swan River Settlement, now the Commonwealth State of Western Australia, and the towns of Perth and Fremantle, and was appointed Lieutenant-Governor.

Large grants of land were made to the early settlers, and agricultural and pastoral occupations were pursued by a small population with varying success, until, in 1850, the State was in a languishing condition, and the inhabitants' petition that it might be made a penal settlement was acceded

to. Between 1850 and 1868, when transportation ceased, 9,718 convicts were sent out. The Imperial convict establishment was transferred to the Colonial Government on March 31, 1886.

In 1870 partially representative government was instituted, and in 1890 the administration was vested in the Governor, a Legislative Council, and a Legislative Assembly. The Legislative Council was, in the first instance, nominated by the Governor, but it was provided that in the event of the population of the Colony reaching 60,000, it should be elective. In 1893 this limit of population being reached, as set forth in a proclamation dated July 18, of that year, the Colonial Parliament passed an Act (57 Vict. No. 14) amending the constitution.

By the Constitution Acts Amendment Act, 1899, further amended by the Constitution Acts Amendment Act, 1911, it is provided that the Legislative Council shall consist of 30 members representing 10 electoral provinces and holding their seats for six years. Members must be 30 years of age, resident in the State for two years, and either be natural-born British subjects or naturalized for 5 years and resident in the State for 5 years. Every elector must have resided in the State for 6 months, and must possess within the province freehold estate of the clear value of £50, or be a householder occupying a dwelling-house of the clear annual value of £17, or holder of a lease of the value of £17 per annum, or the holder of a lease or licence from the Crown of the annual rental of £10, or have his name on the electoral list of a Municipality or Roads Board in respect of property in the province of the annual rateable value of £17. The Legislative Assembly consists of 50 members, each representing one electorate, and elected for 3 years. Members must be 21 years of age, be either natural-born subjects of the Crown and have resided in Western Australia for twelve months, or naturalized for 5 years and have resided therein for 2 years. Electors must be 21 years of age, natural-born or naturalized subjects of the Crown, and must have resided in the State for 6 months, and must be resident in the district for at least one month when making their claims. Members of and electors for both Houses may be of either sex. Enrolment for the Legislative Assembly is compulsory. No person can be registered as a voter in more than one district or more than once in each Province for which he holds a sufficient qualification. Members of the Legislature are paid 600*l.* a year, and travel free on all Government railways. The entire management and control of the unalienated lands of the Crown in Western Australia is vested in the Legislature of the State.

State of political parties (1928):—Legislative Council: Labour Party, 5; United Party, 10; Country Party, 6; National Labour, 4; Others, 5. Legislative Assembly: Labour Party, 27; United Party, 16; Country Party, 7.

Governor.—H. E. Col. Sir William Robert *Campion*, K.C.M.G., D.S.O. (1924).

Lieutenant-Governor.—Hon. Sir Robert *Furse McMillan*, Kt. (June, 1921).

The salary provided for the Governor is 4,000*l.* per annum. He is assisted in his functions by a cabinet of responsible ministers, as follows:—

Premier, Treasurer, and Minister for Forests.—Hon. Philip *Collier*, M.L.A.

Minister for Railways, Justice, and Police.—Hon. John C. *Willcock*, M.L.A.

Minister for Public Works, Water Supply, Labour and Trading Concerns.—Hon. Alexander *McCallum*, M.L.A.

Minister for Lands and Immigration.—Hon. Michael F. *Troy*, M.L.A.

*Chief Secretary and Minister for Education.*—Hon. J. Michael Drew, M.L.C.

*Minister for Mines and Health.*—Hon. Selby Walter Munsie, M.L.A.

*Minister for Agriculture and Industries.*—Hon. Harold Millington, M.L.A.

*Minister for Goldfields and Agricultural Water Supply.*—Hon. James Cunningham, M.L.A.

*Minister Without Portfolio.*—Hon. William Henry Kitson.

*Agent-General in London.*—Hon. William C. Angwin.

Offices.—Savoy House, Strand.

### Area and Population.

Western Australia includes all that portion of the continent situated to the westward of 129° E. longitude, together with the adjacent islands. The total estimated area of the State is 975,920 English square miles, or 624,588,800 acres. It is divided into 38 magisterial districts.

The enumerated population in the various census years was as follows:—

Years	Males	Females	Total
1848	2,818	1,804	4,622
1859	9,522	5,315	14,837
1870	15,375	9,410	24,785
1881	17,062	12,646	29,708
1891	29,807	19,975	49,782
1901	112,875	71,249	184,124
1911	161,565	120,549	282,114
1921	177,278	155,454	332,732

There were enumerated, in 1921, 1,956 half-caste aborigines. The number of full-blooded aborigines is not known, but for the year 1927-28 their total number was estimated at 25,034.

Of the total population in 1921, 248,866 were returned as born in Australia, of whom 142,947 were recorded as natives of Western Australia. The number of married persons was 121,635 (61,899 males and 59,736 females); widowers, 4,528; widows, 8,526; divorced, 316 males and 294 females; unmarried, 108,792 males and 85,843 females. The conjugal condition of the remaining 2,798 persons was not stated. The number of males under 21 was 72,346, and of females 70,455. The population on December 31, 1927, was estimated to be: males, 211,628; females, 180,664; total, 392,292; and on June 30, 1928: males, 216,530; females, 183,518; total, 400,048.

Perth, the capital, had an estimated population on December 31, 1927, within the 10-mile radius area of the Metropolitan district, of 191,791. This, however, includes the chief port of the State, Fremantle, with its suburbs, the population of which, 1927, was estimated at 31,983. The other principal municipalities, with population in 1927, are:—Kalgoorlie, 5,200; Boulder, 5,884; Albany, 3,980; Bunbury, 5,570; Claremont, 6,800; Collie, 3,700; Geraldton, 4,400; Midland Junction, 5,100; Northam, 5,000.



The movement of population for the State in 5 years is given as follows:—

Years	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Immigrants	Emigrants
1923	2,376	7,854	2,930	33,835	28,552
1924	2,596	8,301	3,263	35,195	29,924
1925	2,746	8,185	3,315	32,920	29,781
1926	2,844	8,301	3,350	30,732	29,120
1927	3,107	8,481	3,393	25,275	26,818

Illegitimate births :—1923, 286 ; 1924, 327 ; 1925, 335 ; 1926, 325 ; 1927, 331.

### Religion.

The religious division of the population was as follows at the census of 1921 :—Church of England, 153,229 ; Methodists, 39,108 ; Presbyterians, 28,377 ; Congregationalists, 6,557 ; Baptists, 5,541 ; other Protestants, 14,618 ; Roman Catholics, 64,488 ; Catholics (Undefined), 2,048 ; other Christians, 2,930 ; Hebrews, 1,919 ; Mohammedans, 826 ; Buddhists, 1,177 ; other non-Christians, 654 ; indefinite, 1,478 ; no religion, 1,774 ; not stated, 8,008.

### Education.

Of the total white population of 15 years and upwards in 1921, 3.97 per cent. were stated to be unable to read. Primary education is compulsory.

The following table gives particulars of schools and pupils for three years :—

—	No. of Schools	No. of Scholars enrolled	A. v. Attendance during year	Cost per Head of a. v. Attendance
<i>Government Schools</i>				£ s. d.
June 30, 1925	810	51,647	45,357	10 2 2½
1926	824	51,716	46,332	10 8 11
1927	825	52,088	46,602	11 5 8
<i>Private Schools</i>				—
Dec. 31, 1925	122	11,609	10,539	—
1926	120	11,766	10,635	—
1927	123	12,002	10,865	—

Education is free throughout from the kindergarten to the University and comprises ample provision also for secondary education, technical schools, continuation classes, scholarships, etc. During the financial year ended June 30, 1928, the total sum spent on education and schools, exclusive of a grant of 29,002½. to the University of Western Australia, was 668,685½.

### Justice and Crime.

The following table gives the number of apprehensions and convictions for five years :—

—	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
Apprehended or summoned . . .	10,182	10,679	11,358	12,835	13,345
Summary convictions . . .	8,985	9,534	10,047	11,105	12,114
Convictions in superior courts . .	110	87	99	92	79

The total number of persons committed to prison in the year ended June 30, 1928, was 1,435; the number of commitments totalled 2,630—viz.: adult males, 2,458, adult females, 172.

All the above figures are exclusive of aboriginal crime.

### Pauperism and Old Age Pensions.

There are two charitable institutions, one situated at Claremont, and one at Fremantle, both supported by public funds, with 713 inmates on December 31, 1927. Twenty-five Government hospitals, a Government sanatorium for consumptive patients, 3 hospitals for the insane, and 2 depôts for diseased natives at Port Hedland and Derby, are maintained by public funds, whilst 3 public and 47 other assisted hospitals exist, in addition to numerous private hospitals situated in Perth and other centres of population. Nine Protestant and 4 Roman Catholic orphanage industrial schools are supported partly by private subscriptions and partly out of public money. There are also 10 native and half-caste institutions, including 3 Government native settlements. Government receiving depôt for all State children who are afterwards sent to the various Institutions. On June 30, 1928, a total of 850 adults and 2,806 children, total, 3,656 persons in the State received monetary assistance from the public funds for widows and others.

Old Age and Invalidity Pensions are now paid by the Commonwealth Government. The number of pensioners in Western Australia at June 30, 1928, was: Old Age, 7,713; Invalid, 2,866; War Pensioners, 27,495.

### Finance.

The revenue and expenditure of Western Australia in six years, ended June 30, are given as follows:—

Years ended June 30	Revenue	Expenditure	Years ended June 30	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1923 . . .	7,307,492	7,612,856	1926 . . .	8,808,166	8,907,309
1924 . . .	7,805,594	8,094,758	1927 . . .	9,750,333	9,722,588
1925 . . .	8,381,446	8,439,844	1928 . . .	9,807,949	9,834,415

Two-fifths of the public income is derived from railways and tramways (4,154,736*l.* for the year ended June 30, 1928), and the rest mainly from various forms of taxation (1,296,358*l.*), lands, timber, and mining (611,180*l.*), water supply, etc. (528,715*l.*), other business and trading concerns (738,431*l.*), surplus returned to the State of the Commonwealth Revenue derived from Customs, Excise, Post Office and other receipts, Disabilities Grant and interest on transferred properties (809,061*l.*) and Royal Mint and other receipts (1,669,528). Western Australia had a net public debt of 67,528,626*l.* on June 30, 1928, the annual charge for which was 3,178,985*l.* The amount of accrued sinking fund on March 31, 1928, was 8,899,138*l.*

For Defence, see under *Commonwealth of Australia*.

### Production and Industry.

Up to June 30, 1928, of the entire acreage of the State, 12,788,968 acres had been alienated; on that date 20,533,255 acres were in process of alienation: the area alienated and in process of alienation thus amounting to 33,322,223 acres. At the same date there were in force leases comprising an area of 237,428,424 acres, of which 233,400,825 acres were pastoral, and

1,676,497 acres were timber, while 52,770 acres were under mining leases, and 31,516 acres were Miners' Homestead leases.

The chief crops for two recent years were as follows:—

Crops	1926-27	1927-28	1926-27	1927-28
	Acres	Acres	Bushels	Bushels
Wheat . . . .	2,971,187	2,998,423	30,021,616	35,187,195
Oats . . . .	234,826	235,469	2,716,439	2,922,865
Barley . . . .	18,826	12,138	128,186	126,839
			Tons	Tons
Hay . . . .	358,487	353,936	423,836	413,017
Potatoes . . . .	5,144	5,280	17,755	16,745
Orchards . . . .	18,512	18,360	—	—
			Gallons Wine	Gallons Wine
Vines . . . .	5,2741	5,131	281,951	408,717

1 Of this acreage, only 1,294 acres were productive for wine-making. In 1927-28 the figure was 1,179 acres.

The estimated acreages sown with wheat, oats and barley for the season 1928-29, both for grain and hay, are respectively 3,554,399, 561,408, and 16,126 acres.

The total forest area is 6,707,000 acres; the area of timbered country, 20,400,000 acres; the number of superficial feet cut was (1926-27) 229,195,066 (including jarrah, 200,682,768 superficial feet.).

The live-stock at the end of 1927 consisted of 165,021 horses; 846,735 cattle; 8,447,480 sheep; 59,810 pigs; 21,798 goats; 4,837 camels; and 10,334 mules and donkeys.

The wool clip in 1927 was 59,846,414 lb.; the exports 61,244,681 lb. (excluding 4,847,721 lb. on skins), valued at 4,962,916l.

Gold was first obtained in Western Australia in 1886. The sensational gold finds at Coolgardie and Kalgoorlie in 1892 and 1893 gave an impetus to Western Australian gold mining, which, in a few years' time, placed this State at the head of all the Australian Colonies as regards gold output. The aggregate output to the end of 1926 was 37,116,862 fine oz., valued (according to prices realised) at 160,252,012l. There were in the State, in 1927, 386 leases of gold mines; men employed in the mines, 3,973, viz., 1,901 above and 2,072 underground; output of gold, 408,353 fine oz., value 1,734,571l.

The total value of the mineral output of the State in 1926 was 2,371,864l., and in 1927, 2,202,437l. Principal minerals in 1927 were coal, 501,505 tons, value 407,967l.; gold, 408,353 ozs., value 1,734,571; silver, 49,895 ozs., value 5,829l.

There were, on June 30, 1927, a total of 1,216 industrial establishments in the State, employing either machinery or at least four hands. The total number of persons employed by them was 20,417. as against 22,140 in 1926. The gross output of these establishments for the year ended June 30, 1927, was computed at 15,671,660l. The total estimated value of Western Australian production during 1926 was 29,816,060l., distributed as follows: agricultural, 11,803,584l.; pastoral, 5,378,815l.; dairy, poultry, and bee-farming, 1,643,863l.; forestry and fisheries, 2,673,801l.; mining, 2,466,581l.; manufacturing, 5,849,916l.

### Commerce and Communications.

The external commerce of Western Australia, exclusive of inter-State trade, is comprised in the statement of the commerce of Australia given under the heading of the Commonwealth.

The total value of the imports and exports, including inter-State trade, in 5 years is shown in the subjoined statement :—

June	1923-24	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports . . .	14,344,145	16,074,035	16,462,572	18,376,063	18,287,876
Exports . . .	14,123,289	14,664,548	14,581,657	15,151,959	18,240,775

The most important of the exports for 1927-28 were wheat (6,994,528*l.*) and flour (1,008,168*l.*), wool (4,962,916*l.*), gold specie (595,494*l.*), timber (1,265,321*l.*), pearl shell (166,065*l.*), pearls (20,067*l.*), hides and skins (553,144*l.*), sandal-wood (147,426*l.*), fresh fruit (191,915*l.*).

There were on the West Australian register on December 31, 1927, 54 steamers of 15,070 tons, and 339 sailing vessels of 12,222 tons; total, 393 vessels of 27,292 tons. Tonnage inwards and outwards, 1926-27, from and to ports outside the State, 7,560,521.

For the year ending June 30, 1928, the State had 3,977 miles of State Government railway, and 450 miles of Commonwealth line, the latter being the western portion of the Trans-Australian line (Kalgoorlie-Port Augusta), which links the State Railway System to those of the other States of the Commonwealth.

### Money and Credit.

A branch mint was opened at Perth in 1899. The issues of Imperial coin to the end of June 1927 were: gold, 100,186,718*l.*; silver, 15,600*l.*; bronze, 2,000*l.* The issue in 1926-27 was: gold, 1,439,516*l.*; silver and bronze, nil.

There are nine banks in Western Australia besides the State Government Savings Bank and the Commonwealth Bank of Australia and Savings Bank. The total paid-up capital of the cheque paying banks in the quarter ended June 30, 1928, was 34,863,376*l.*, of which 4,000,000*l.* is profit transferred to Capital Account by the Commonwealth Bank; deposits, 16,459,935*l.*; total average liabilities, 18,223,851*l.*; total assets, 22,185,245*l.*

*State Government Savings Bank.*—The amount due to depositors on June 30, 1928, inclusive of interest, was 7,606,116*l.*, whilst in addition an amount of 89,820*l.* was due under the head 'Schools Savings Bank.'

Branches of the Commonwealth Savings Bank were opened in this State at the beginning of 1913. On June 30, 1928, 2,949,438*l.* stood to the credit of 89,461 depositors.

### Books of Reference.

- Statistical Register.
- Census of Australia.
- Geological Survey. Bulletins. Perth.
- Quarterly Statistical Abstract.
- Bennett (S.), Official Pocket Year Book of Western Australia. Annual.
- Battye (J. S.), Western Australia: A History from its Discovery to the Inauguration of the Commonwealth. London, 1924.
- Taunton (H.), Australind. London, 1908.
- Western Australian Official Year Book. Perth.
- See also under *Australia*.

## TASMANIA.

### Constitution and Government.

Abel Jans Tasman discovered Van Diemen's Land (Tasmania) on November 24, 1642. The island became a British settlement in 1803 as a

dependency of New South Wales; in 1825 its connection with New South Wales was terminated; in 1851 a partially elective Legislative Council was established, and in 1856 responsible government came into operation. On January 1, 1901, Tasmania was federated with the other Australian States into the Commonwealth of Australia.

Parliament consists of a Legislative Council and a House of Assembly. The Council has 18 members, elected on a property qualification of 10*l*. freehold or 30*l*. a year leasehold. Certain professional men and all 'returned soldiers' are also electors. Members sit for 6 years, and retire in rotation. There is no power to dissolve the Council. The House of Assembly has 30 members, elected for 3 years by adults with six months' residence in the State. Members of both Houses are paid 300*l*. a year. Women received the right to vote in 1903. Proportional representation was adopted in 1907, the method being the single transferable vote in 6-member constituencies. By-elections are superseded (from 1919) by a recount of the votes at the preceding General Election. At the election in 1925 for the House of Assembly 16 Labour and 14 Nationalist members were returned.

*Governor*.—Sir James O'Grady, K.C.M.G. (Oct., 1924). Salary, 3,000*l*.

*Chief Justice*.—Hon. Sir H. Nicholls, K.C.M.G.

The Governor is aided in the exercise of the executive by a Cabinet (June, 1928) of responsible ministers, as follows :—

*Premier and Treasurer*.—Hon. J. C. McPhee.

*Chief Secretary and Minister of Railways and Mines*.—Hon. C. E. W. James.

*Attorney General and Minister of Education*.—Hon. H. S. Baker.

*Minister of Lands and Works and Agriculture*.—Hon. Sir Walter Lee.

*Ministers without Portfolio*.—Hon. Edward Hobbs, Hon. A. L. Wardlaw, M.L.C., Hon. C. W. Grant.

Each of the ministers has a salary of 950*l*. per annum. The Premier has an additional 200*l*. a year. A minister must have a seat in one of the two Houses.

*Agent-General in London*.—Lt.-Col. R. E. Snowden, Australia House, Strand, London, W.C. 2.

*Official Secretary*.—H. W. Ely.

### Area and Population.

Area, with Macquarie (170 square miles), 26,215 square miles or about 16,778,000 acres, of which 15,571,500 acres form the area of Tasmania Proper, the rest constituting that of a number of small islands, in two main groups, the north-east and north-west.

The population has increased as follows (census returns about April 1) :—

Year	Population	Increase per Ct. per Annum	Year	Population	Increase per Ct. per Annum
1861	89,977	2·44	1901	172,475	1·64
1871	99,328	1·13	1911	191,211	1·04
1881	115,705	1·38	1921	213,780	1·12
1891	146,667	2·36	1928	212,043	0·72 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Decrease.

In 1921 there were 107,743 males and 106,037 females. The average density is 8·15 persons to a square mile. Of the total population in 1921,

5.96 per cent. were natives of the British Isles, 0.44 per cent. natives of other European countries, and 92.44 per cent. natives of the Commonwealth and New Zealand. There were 371 Hindus, 234 Chinese, and 106 other coloured Asiatics. The pure aboriginal is extinct.

The births, deaths, and marriages for five years were as follows:—

Year	Births	Marriages	Deaths	Excess of Births
1923	5,657	1,592	2,137	3,520
1924	5,383	1,529	2,123	3,260
1925	5,218	1,504	1,996	3,222
1926	4,988	1,435	1,912	3,076
1927	4,883	1,432	2,033	2,800

Population of the capital, Hobart, and suburbs (March 31, 1928), 52,600, of Launceston and suburbs, 28,400.

### Religion.

In 1921, belonging to the Church of England, 112,222; Roman Catholics, 33,106; Catholics (undefined), 2,359; Methodists, 27,171; Presbyterians, 14,796; Baptists, 5,832; Congregationalists, 4,543.

### Education.

Primary education is free and secular, and compulsory between the ages of 7 and 14. Nine-tenths of the primary teaching is at State schools. Secondary education is about equally divided between the new State High Schools and the older endowed schools. The 5 State High Schools in 1926 had an average attendance of 1,060. There are 4 Technical Schools, and 3 junior Technical Schools, with a total enrolment of 1,450.

The University of Tasmania, established 1890, had 280 students taking courses for degrees in 1926. University expenditure in 1926 (exclusive of capital expenditure) was about 18,500*l*. In 1926, 11 Tutorial Classes were provided by the University at different centres for the Workers' Educational Association.

### Justice and Crime.

There are a Supreme Court, courts of petty sessions and general sessions, the latter presided over by a stipendiary magistrate, assisted by justices of the peace. The Supreme Court is both a court of first instance and a Court of Appeal in all jurisdiction, civil and criminal. The State is also divided into four districts with local civil courts presided over by Commissioners who are also police magistrates, and petty sessions have all the powers of two justices of the peace. Petty offences and a limited number of civil claims are dealt with, in petty sessions and in general sessions by justices of the peace. During the year 1926, 7,200 persons were summarily convicted, and 99 persons were committed for trial. The total police force on June 30, 1927, was 240. There was 1 gaol, with 78 male inmates, at the end of June, 1927.

### Old Age Pensions.

Old Age and Invalidity Pensions are paid by the Commonwealth Government. The number of pensioners in Tasmania on June 30, 1927, was: Old Age, 6,903; Invalid, 2,242; War, 11,133.

### Revenue and Expenditure.

The revenue is derived chiefly from taxation (income, land, death duties and taxation of betting), and from the rental and sale of Crown lands. The customs and excise duties are in the hands of the Commonwealth, and an amount equal to 25s. per head of population is returned to the State, together with an additional special grant.

	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28
	£	£	£	£
Revenue . . . . .	2,762,013	2,726,482	3,040,220	2,962,687
Expenditure . . . . .	2,675,618	2,698,262	2,855,077	2,867,605

<sup>1</sup> Estimated.

The public debt of Tasmania amounted, June 30, 1928, to 24,872,785*l.*, of which 29 per cent. has been spent on railways, 14 per cent. on hydro-electric works, and 24 per cent. on roads and bridges.

State taxation amounted to 5*l.* 5*s.* 1*d.* per head, of which income tax provides 2*l.* 13*s.* 3*d.* (including tax on lottery prizes formerly collected by the Commonwealth Government), land tax 9*s.* 3*d.* death duties 9*s.* 3*d.* Land and income taxes and death duties are also collected by the Commonwealth, averaging 2*l.* 5*s.* 0*d.* per head, and customs and excise of 7*l.* 2*s.* 7*d.* in 1926-27 per head.

### Defence.

For defence, see under *Commonwealth of Australia*.

### Production and Industry.

The total area of Tasmania is 16,778,000 acres, including 1,206,500 acres islands and lakes. Unalienated land, chiefly rugged mountain country, much of it mineral-bearing, amounts to about 10,500,000 acres. Of this unalienated land about 2,700,000 acres are leased.

The net value in 1926-27 of agricultural and pastoral products was 4,815,000*l.*, of manufactures, 3,593,000*l.* (output less raw material, fuel, etc.), and of mining products, 1927, 1,301,000*l.*

Agricultural production and yield per acre :—

	1926-27			1926-27	
	Crop	Yield per Acre		Crop	Yield per Acre
Wheat, bushels.	536,368	23·13	Potatoes, tons .	114,113	3·36
Oats .	1,356,569	28·05	Hay .	151,187	1·54
Pease (blue) „ .	149,076	19·83	Fruit, bushels .	3,495,970	104·91
Pease (grey) „ .	220,763	20·15	Hops, lbs. .	2,146,778	1,645

Live-stock in 1927 : Horses, 36,830 ; cattle, 213,112 ; sheep, 1,807,558 ; pigs, 33,906. The wool production, 12½ million pounds in 1926-27, is above the average.

Forests cover a considerable part of the island. The mills cut 52 million super. feet of timber in 1926-27.

Chief mineral products for the year ended December, 1927 :—

Mineral	Quantity	Value	Mineral	Quantity	Value
		£			£
Copper . . . tons	5,811	\$62,988	Zinc . . . tons	6,326	181,242
Tin . . . . tons	1,106	\$17,593	Gold . . . fine oz.	4,861	20,646
Silver . . . fine oz.	741,732	\$7,025	Wolfram . . . tons	148	9,846
Lead . . . . tons	5,583	135,403	Shale . . . . tons	3,150	2,050
Osmiridium . . oz.	633	7,456	All minerals . . .	—	1,301,312 <sup>1</sup>
Coal . . . . tons	112,056	99,802			

<sup>1</sup> Excludes Cement, Carbide, etc., \$19,715/.

*Manufactures.*—The two important manufactures for export are metal extraction and fruit-preserving. The electrolytic-zinc works at Risdon near Hobart are now using large quantities of ore imported from Broken Hill, and also considerable quantities of Tasmanian West Coast ores. The output in 1926-27 was 43,289 tons of zinc, valued at 1,230,525/., with 136 tons of cadmium and other by-products. Other manufactures that have an output beyond local requirements are wool and confectionery. The carbide works at North-West Bay are able to supply the needs of all Australia.

### Commerce, Shipping, &c.

Principal imports, 1926-27: Food, drink and tobacco, 2,552,130/.; drapery, clothing and textiles, 1,694,207/.; metals and metal manufactures, 1,812,128/.; ores and concentrates, 729,326/.. Total imports, 9,406,273/.. Principal exports, 1926-27: Butter and cheese, 136,060/.; fruit, fresh, 1,145,197/.; fruit, dried, preserved or pulped, 432,140/.; hops, 184,554/.; jams and jellies, 462,500/.; oats and chaff, 164,501/.; peas, 138,158/.; potatoes, 621,988/.; wool, 877,329/.; hides and skins, 371,109/.; zinc bars and blocks, 1,402,825/.; timber, 496,565/.. Total exports, 9,437,371/..

Direct oversea imports and exports are about 19 per cent. and 30 per cent. respectively of total imports and exports.

In 1926-27, Hobart did 56 per cent. of the total trade, Launceston 30 per cent., Burnie and Devonport each about 6 per cent.

The registered shipping in 1927 consisted of 120 sailing vessels of 6,516 tons, and 58 steamers of 8,599 tons. Total, 178 vessels, 13,115 tons.

For shipping, railways, posts and telegraphs, see under *Commonwealth of Australia*.

### Savings Banks.

The number of depositors in Savings Banks, including the Commonwealth Savings Bank, 1927, was 139,944, and the amount on deposit 5,073,545/.

### Books of Reference.

- Statistics of Tasmania. Annual.
- Pocket Year Book of Statistics. Annual.
- Annual Reports of Departments.
- Historical Records of Tasmania, 1812-1919.
- Walker (J. B.), Early Tasmania. 2nd ed., 1914.
- British Association Tasmanian Handbook, 1914.

(The above are published by the Government Printer, Hobart.)

- Giblin (R. W.), The Early History of Tasmania. London, 1928.
- Roth (H. Ling), The Aborigines of Tasmania. 2nd ed. Halifax, 1914.
- Walch's Tasmanian Almanac. Hobart and London. Annual.
- Witham (C.), Western Tasmania. Hobart, 1924.

See also under *Australia*.



## THE NORTHERN TERRITORY OF AUSTRALIA.

## Government.

The Northern Territory, after forming part of New South Wales, was annexed in 1863 to South Australia, and in 1901 entered the Commonwealth as a corporate part of South Australia. The Commonwealth Constitution Act of 1900 made provision for the surrender to the Commonwealth of any territory by any State, and under this provision an agreement was entered into on December 7, 1907, for the transfer of the Northern Territory to the Commonwealth, and it formally passed under the control of the Commonwealth Government on January 1, 1911.

On the 1st March, 1927, the Northern Territory was divided for administrative purposes into two Territories, North Australia and Central Australia, the dividing line between the two Territories being the twentieth parallel of south latitude. Each Territory is under a Government Resident, with headquarters at Darwin and Alice Springs respectively. This division was effected under the authority of the Northern Australia Act, 1926, which also provides for the appointment of a North Australia Commission, the powers of which extend to matters relating to the development of North Australia, and also to the administration of Crown Lands throughout North Australia and Central Australia. The Act further provides for the appointment of Advisory Councils for North Australia and Central Australia, each Council to consist of the Government Resident and four members (two to be elected by the people of the Territory, and two to be appointed by the Minister of State for Home and Territories). It is the function of each Council to advise the Government Resident in relation to any matter affecting the Territory under his control, including advice as to the making of new Ordinances or the repeal or amendment of existing Ordinances (other than Ordinances relating to the administration of Crown Lands), but not including any matter relating to the powers of the Commission or any matter under the control of the Commission.

*North Australia Commission.*—J. Horsburgh (Chairman), G. A. Hobler, and W. R. Easton.

*Government Resident (North Australia).*—R. H. Weddell.

*Government Resident (Central Australia).*—J. C. Curwood.

## Area and Population.

The Northern Territory (North Australia and Central Australia) is bounded by the 26th parallel of south latitude, and the 129th and 138th degrees of east longitude. Its area is 523,620 square miles (North Australia, 287,220 square miles; Central Australia, 236,400 square miles). The area alienated on June 30, 1927, amounted to 746 square miles absolutely; 269,066 square miles were held under leases and licences; and the remainder, 253,808 square miles, was unoccupied. The coast line is about 1,040 miles in length. The Territory possesses many fine rivers and several good harbours, the principal being Port Darwin. The greater part of the interior consists of a tableland rising gradually from the coast to a height of about 1,700 feet. On this tableland there are large areas of excellent pasturage. The southern part of the territory is generally sandy with a small rainfall, but it can be watered by means of sub-artesian bores. The climate is tropical, but varies considerably over the whole Territory. The proximity of the sea in the north keeps it fairly equable in the coastal region, but further south the climate is of a continental type, showing a great variation between the hottest and coldest months.

The population, excluding aborigines, has varied as follows :—

Year	Europeans	Others	Totals
1881	670	2,781	3,451
1901	1,055	3,756	4,811
1911 (Census)	1,418	1,892	3,310
1921 (Census)	2,459	1,408	3,867
1926 (30th June)	2,345	1,040	3,385
1927 (30th June)	2,713	1,057	3,770

Of the 1921 Census total 1,046 were females. Chinese in the Territory numbered 722. The aborigines are estimated to number about 20,000.

### Finance.

The revenue and expenditure for 6 years were as follows :—

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1921-22	71,239	289,062	1924-25	81,812	339,209
1922-23	55,952	288,084	1925-26	97,298	382,268
1923-24	59,371	303,133	1926-27	122,062	481,512

The chief sources of revenue for the year ending June 30, 1927, were Customs and Excise, 7,035% ; Railways, 62,202% ; North Australia Commission, 7,390% ; and Postal revenue, 9,848%. The chief items of expenditure (excluding interest, loans, &c.) were administrative staff, 71,733% ; North Australia Commission, 12,571% ; and railways, 57,580%. The public debt, including Port Augusta-Oodnadatta Railway Loans, on June 30, 1927, was 3,564,445%.

### Production and Industry.

The soils of the Territory differ greatly, but most products suitable to the tropical and semi-tropical zones can be grown successfully. At present, however, agriculture is insignificant. In most parts the natural grasses are extremely rich in nutriment, and provide food for cattle, horses, sheep, and other stock. The numbers of stock on December 31, 1925, were :—Cattle, 863,597 ; horses, 42,801 ; goats, 22,318 ; pigs, 343 ; sheep, 6,407 ; camels, 410 ; mules, 413.

The Territory is rich in mineral resources, though these are very little developed. The value of the minerals produced in the year ending June 30, 1927, was 22,222%. Tin ore, mica, and gold are the principal minerals.

### Commerce.

The overseas imports and exports are given as follows :—

Year	Imports	Exports	Year	Imports	Exports
	£	£		£	£
1921-22	12,115	5,036	1924-25	20,636	41,944
1922-23	12,804	14,627	1925-26	84,168	35,992
1923-24	14,482	8,000	1926-27	30,814	29,786

### Books of Reference.

- Annual Reports by the Government Residents North Australia and Central Australia.  
 Memorandum on the Northern Territory prepared under the direction of the Minister for External Affairs. July, 1909.  
 Official Year Book of the Commonwealth of Australia. Annual. Melbourne.  
 Masson (Elsie R.), An Untamed Territory: The Northern Territory of Australia. London, 1915.

*Spencer* (Baldwin), *The Native Tribes of the Northern Territory of Australia*. London, 1914.

*Terry* (M.), *Through a Land of Promise*. London, 1927.

*White* (Rt. Rev. G.), *Thirty Years in Tropical Australia*. London, 1918.

See also under *Australia*.

## TERRITORIES OF THE AUSTRALIAN COMMONWEALTH: TERRITORY OF PAPUA (BRITISH NEW GUINEA).

Papua is the south-eastern part of the island of New Guinea, with the islands of the d'Entrecasteaux and Louisiade groups and all islands between 8° and 12° S. latitude, and 141° and 155° E. longitude. Area 90,540 square miles, of which about 87,786 are on the mainland of New Guinea, and 2,754 on the islands above mentioned. On June 30, 1928, the population was as follows:—European, 1,428; Papuans (estimated), 275,000. (For the part of New Guinea lately possessed by Germany and now administered by Australia, see below).

To prevent that portion of the island of New Guinea not claimed by Holland from passing into the hands of a foreign power, the Government of Queensland annexed it in 1883. This step was not sanctioned by the Imperial Government, but on November 6, 1884, a British Protectorate was proclaimed over the Southern portion of the Eastern half of New Guinea, and in 1887 Queensland, New South Wales and Victoria undertook to defray the cost of administration, and the territory was annexed to the Crown the following year. The Federal Government took over the control in 1901; the political transfer was completed by the *Papua Act* of the Federal Parliament in November, 1905, and on September 1, 1906, a proclamation was issued by the Governor-General of Australia declaring that British New Guinea was to be known henceforth as the Territory of Papua. There is an executive council composed of 8 official members and 1 non-official member, and a legislative council composed of the executive councillors and 5 non-official members, 4 being nominated by the Lieutenant-Governor and appointed by the Governor-General of Australia, and the fifth being nominated by the Lieutenant-Governor of Papua as representing the interests of the Christian Missions of the Territory.

*Lieut. Governor and Judge*.—Sir J. H. P. Murray, K.C.M.G.

*Government Secretary*.—Herbert William Champion.

Tribes have in large areas settled down to peaceful habits. Five missionary bodies are at work; many hundreds of natives are being taught by these bodies. 186,966 acres of land have been leased, chiefly by planters, the principal cultures being coconuts (49,244 acres at June 30, 1928), rubber (8,212 acres), sisal hemp (3,000 acres). On June 30, 1928, there were 61,870 acres of plantations. A preferential tariff is granted by the Commonwealth on certain raw material from Papua, and a bonus for 10 years on other products imported into Australia. Freehold alienation is prohibited, but leases may be obtained at low rentals for long terms. Indigenous sago is plentiful in the western portion of the Territory, and there are considerable numbers of native-owned coconut trees. A regulation, which is strictly enforced, requires that each native shall plant coconut trees or other economic trees or plants if his land is suitable, or the natives may, in lieu of paying a tax in money, establish communal plantations under the direction of European instructors.

There are four ports of entry—Port Moresby, Samarai, Woodlark Island and Daru.

There are 8 magisterial districts, each in charge of a resident magis-

trate. There are also 20 assistant resident magistrates, and 9 patrol officers. There is a Central Court at Port Moresby, but it holds sittings wherever and whenever necessary. For native government some simple regulations have been passed. There were (1928) 1,106 village policemen; armed constabulary, 284 (exclusive of Europeans who are officers of armed constabulary).

Throughout the Territory there are numerous schools belonging to the various Christian missions; the attendance of native children is compulsory if English is taught. There is a tax not exceeding 10s. per head on indentured native labourers, and not exceeding 20s. per head on other natives. After expenses of collection are paid the balance is devoted, first, to native education, and, secondly, to other purposes having for their object the direct benefit of the natives. The education is chiefly undertaken by the missions aided by grants from the taxation fund. 3,155% was spent on education in 1927-8. The expenses of the plantation instructors to develop native agriculture are borne by the Education Fund, 2,026%, being expended in 1927-28.

A Government Anthropologist is supported from this fund with a view to assisting the Government to understand the native point of view. A Family Bonus is paid to native mothers of four or more children under 16 years of age at the rate of 5s. for four and 1s. for each child over the four. In 1927-28, 5,232% was spent from the fund on medical work among the natives, besides 988% on native hospital buildings.

Years ended 30 June	Local Revenue	Expenditure	Imports	Exports	Tonnage entered and cleared
	£	£	£	£	Tons
1924	77,750	131,640	354,965	239,408	68,170
1925	82,908	143,831	459,080	367,629	78,613
1926	116,387	157,203	470,774	685,896	129,553
1927	111,508	167,728	455,904	454,462	226,948
1928	107,052	158,964	403,561	350,363	—

Revenue is mainly from customs duties. An annual subsidy of 50,000% is given by the Australian Government.

Gold, silver and osmiridium are the only minerals exported. There are 9 proclaimed mineral fields, seven of which are gold fields, and 2 copper. Mining is one of the most important industries. Gold is obtained in the Louisiade Islands, on the mainland, and on Woodlark Island. A large area near Port Moresby with promising copper deposits has been proclaimed a mineral field, and was being vigorously developed. A railway from the field to the coast was constructed and smelters erected. The whole field was abandoned in 1927 owing to the low price of copper, but the machinery remains in the hope of a rise in the price of copper sufficient to justify a renewal of operations. Indications of petroleum have been found over an area of 1,000 sq. miles, and boring by the Anglo-Persian Oil Company is still proceeding on behalf of the Australian Government. Prospecting Licences have also been issued to a number of private companies, three of which have commenced boring. Copper ore exports in 1927-28, 16 tons, valued at 208%. In 1927-28 the gold output was valued at 7,240%. The trade is principally with Queensland and New South Wales. The chief imports are food-stuffs, tobacco, drapery and hardware; exports 1927-28, copra (9,824 tons, 194,019%); gold (2,172½ ozs., 6,364%); osmiridium (36½ ozs., 550%); rubber (811 tons, 102,158%). Number of horses (1927-28), 826; cattle, 6,144; mules, 145.

A steamer trades between Sydney and Port Moresby every month, and small coastal vessels run at frequent intervals between the various inter-territorial ports. Ocean-going shipping entered and cleared 1927-28, British, 168,147 tons; foreign, 58,637 tons. There are wireless telegraph stations at Port Moresby, Samarai, Popo, and Oriomo.

There are branches of the Bank of New South Wales at Port Moresby and Samarai. The currency and its legal tender are the same as in the Commonwealth of Australia.

### Books of Reference.

- Annual Reports of Lieutenant-Governor.  
 Government Handbook of the Territory of Papua.  
 British New Guinea (Queensland) Act of 1887. Brisbane, 1888.  
 Bulletin of the Territory of Papua. (Coal, Petroleum, and Copper in Papua). Melbourne, 1918.  
*Beaver* (W. N.), Unexplored New Guinea. London, 1919.  
*Chinnery* (E. W. Pearson), The Opening of New Territories in Papua. (Geographical Journal, June, 1920.)  
*Humphries* (W. R.), Patrolling in Papua. London, 1923.  
*Hurley* (Capt. F.), Pearls and Savages. London, 1924.  
*Landtman* (G.), The Kiwai Papuans of British New Guinea. London, 1927.  
*Monckton* (Capt. C. A. W.), Some Experiences of a New Guinea Resident Magistrate. London, 1921.—Last Days in New Guinea. London, 1922.  
*Murray* (J. H. F.), Review of the Australian Administration in Papua from 1907 to 1920. Port Moresby, 1920.  
*Murray* (Sir Hubert), Papua of To-day. London, 1925.  
*Riley* (B. Baxter), Among Papuan Headhunters. London, 1925.  
*Saville* (W. J. V.), In Unknown New Guinea. London, 1926.  
*Williams* (F. E.) (Government Anthropologist), Orokaiva Magic. London, 1928.

### NEW ZEALAND.

New Zealand was first discovered in 1642 by Tasman, and the coast was explored by Captain Cook in 1769, and in subsequent years. It became a resort for whalers and traders, chiefly from Australia. In 1840 the native chiefs ceded the sovereignty to the British Crown and the islands became a British Colony.

The aborigines, called Maoris, are a branch of the Polynesian race; they are divided into about twenty clans, analogous to those of the Scottish Highlands. Between 1845 and 1848, and again between 1860 and 1870, about half of these clans were in revolt against British rule, but peace was permanently established in 1871.

### Government and Constitution.

By Order in Council, the designation of the Colony of New Zealand was changed to the Dominion of New Zealand, on and from September 26, 1907. The present form of government was established by Statute 15 & 16 Vict., cap. 72, passed in 1852. The Colony was divided into six provinces, now nine. By an Act of the Colonial Legislature, 39 Vict., No. xxi., passed in 1875, the provincial system of government was abolished, and the powers previously exercised by superintendents and provincial officers were exercised by the Governor (Governor-General from June 1917), or by local boards. The legislative power is vested in the Governor-General and a 'General Assembly' consisting of two Chambers—a Legislative Council and a House of Representatives. The Governor-General has the power of assenting to or withholding consent from bills, or he may reserve them for His Majesty's pleasure. He summons, prorogues, and dissolves the Parliament. He can send drafts of bills to either House for consideration, but in case of appropriations of public money must first recommend the House of Representatives to make provision

accordingly before any appropriations can become law. He can return bills for amendment to either House.

The Legislative Council consists of forty members, who are paid at the rate of 315*l.* per annum. Members hold their seats for seven years only, unless reappointed.

The House of Representatives consists of eighty members, including four Maoris, elected by the people for three years. They are paid at the rate of 450*l.* per annum. Every man or woman registered as an elector is eligible as a member of the House of Representatives. For European representation every adult person (of either sex), if resident one year in the Dominion and three months in an electoral district, is required to be registered an elector for such Electoral District. No person may be registered on more than one electoral roll. Every adult Maori resident in any of the four Maori electoral districts can vote, provided he (or she) be not registered on any European roll. Registration is not required in Native districts.

The result of the general election of November 1928 was: Reform Party, 28; United Party (Liberals), 27; Labour Party, 19; Independent, 6.

*Governor-General and Commander-in-Chief.*—His Excellency General Sir Charles Fergusson, Bt., LL.D., G.C.M.G., K.C.B., D.S.O., M.V.O. Salary 5,000*l.*, and 2,500*l.* allowances.

The (United Party) Cabinet (December, 1928) is as follows:—

*Prime Minister, Minister of Finance and Minister of External Affairs.*—Rt. Hon. Sir Joseph G. Ward, K.C.M.G.

*Minister of Lands and Agriculture.*—Hon. G. W. Forbes.

*Minister of Public Works.*—Hon. E. A. Ransom.

*Minister of Justice and Defence.*—Hon. T. M. Wiford.

*Minister of Labour and Mines.*—Hon. W. A. Veitch.

*Minister of Railways and Customs.*—Hon. W. B. Tuxerner.

*Minister of Native Affairs and Cook Islands.*—Hon. Sir Apirana Ngata.

*Postmaster-General.*—Hon. J. B. Donald.

*Minister of Education.*—Hon. H. Atmore.

*Minister of Internal Affairs.*—Hon. P. A. de la Perrelle.

*Minister of Immigration, Minister of Marine, and Minister of Industries and Commerce.*—Hon. J. G. Cobbe.

*Minister of Health.*—Hon. A. J. Stallworthy.

*Attorney-General.*—Hon. T. K. Sidey.

Each member has a salary of 1,700*l.* (with the exception of the Prime Minister, who has 1,800*l.*), with House Allowance of 200*l.* if no Government residence is provided.

Department of the High Commissioner in London:—

*High Commissioner.*—The Hon. Sir C. J. Parr, K.C.M.G., 415 Strand, London, W.C. 2.

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

For purposes of local government New Zealand is divided into counties and boroughs. The counties are subdivided into ridings. County councils are empowered to constitute road districts on petition being made. Besides the road districts, which are very numerous, there are town, drainage, electric supply, water supply, river, tramway, local railway, hospital, and harbour districts.

The ratepayers in the road districts of a county are qualified as electors for the purposes of the county council, and the members of each road board are elected by the ratepayers of the district.

### Area and Population.

There are two principal islands, the North and South Islands, besides Stewart Island, and small outlying islands, including (since 1901) the Cook and some other islands in the Pacific Ocean. The group is 1,000 miles long, and 180 miles across at the broadest part; coast line 3,000 miles. New Zealand is about 1,200 miles east of Australia. Area, excluding annexed islands, 103,568 square miles. North Island, 44,131 square miles, South Island 58,120, Stewart Island 662 square miles, Chatham Islands 372 square miles, outlying islands 284 square miles. Acreage 66,390,262 acres, exclusive of the Cook and other islands (179,200 acres), and up to March, 1928, 21,350,363 acres had been alienated, and 14,763,080 acres reserved and set apart by the State for special purposes. The area of Native lands at March 31, 1928, was 5,265,233 acres. The estimated population June 30, 1928, was 1,389,076, exclusive of Maoris, 65,004, and residents of Cook and other annexed Islands, 14,814, of the Tokelau Islands, 1,033, and of Western Samoa (mandated territory), 42,949. Census population, exclusive of aborigines and dependencies:—

Years	Males	Females	Total	Average increase per cent. per annum
1881	269,606	220,328	489,933	5·6
1886	312,221	266,261	578,482	3·4
1891	332,877	293,781	626,658	1·6
1896	371,415	331,945	703,360	2·3
1901	405,992	366,727	772,719	1·9
1906	471,008	417,570	888,578	2·8
1911	531,910	476,558	1,008,468	2·6
1916	551,775	547,674	1,099,449	1·6
1921	623,243	595,670	1,218,913	2·3
1926	686,384	658,085	1,344,469	2·1

Area and population of each provincial district at the census of April 20, 1926:—

Provincial District	Square Miles	Population at the Census of April 20, 1926		
		Males	Females	Totals
Auckland . . . . .	25,364	219,391	205,140	424,531
Taranaki . . . . .	3,732	33,780	31,881	65,660
Hawke's Bay . . . . .	4,241	35,638	32,524	68,162
Wellington . . . . .	10,807	140,076	133,424	273,500
Marlborough . . . . .	4,225	9,671	8,646	18,317
Nelson . . . . .	10,875	26,496	24,181	50,677
Westland . . . . .	4,881	7,982	7,147	15,129
Canterbury . . . . .	18,858	105,727	108,163	213,890
Otago:—				
Otago Portion . . . . .	18,957	73,706	75,816	149,522
Southland Portion . . . . .	11,855	33,908	31,213	65,121
Total . . . . .		686,384	658,085	1,344,469

Population of the North Island, 1926, 881,813; South Island (including Stewart Island and Chatham Islands), 512,656.

In 1926, 551,457 lived in the rural districts; 785,040 in boroughs. The balance of 7,883 were on vessels, trains, etc., on Census night.

The estimated populations of the chief cities and towns of New Zealand on April 1, 1928, were as follows:—Auckland, 206,810; Wellington, 130,120; Christchurch, 123,370; Dunedin, 84,060; Wanganui, 27,510; Invercargill, 22,910; Palmerston North, 20,940; Napier, 18,870; Timaru, 17,540; Hamilton, 17,350; New Plymouth, 17,050; Gisborne, 15,540; Hastings, 15,290; Nelson, 12,080.

## MOVEMENT OF THE POPULATION.

Years	Total Live Births	Illegitimate Births	Deaths	Marriages	Excess of Births over Deaths
1923	27,967	1,260	11,511	10,070	16,456
1924	28,014	1,338	10,767	10,259	17,247
1925	28,153	1,332	11,026	10,419	17,127
1926	28,473	1,473	11,819	10,680	16,654
1927	27,881	1,387	11,613	10,478	16,268

Birth-rate, 1927, 20.29 per 1,000; death-rate, 8.45 per 1,000; marriage rate, 7.62; infantile mortality, 38.74 per 1,000 births.

*Immigration and Emigration.*

Years	Immigrants	Emigrants	Excess of Immigration over Emigration
1923	36,488	29,668	6,820
1924	39,815	30,593	9,222
1925	41,846	29,172	12,674
1926	45,685	33,825	11,860
1927	38,676	36,248	2,428

**Religion.**

No State aid is given to any form of religion. For the Church of England the Dominion is divided into seven dioceses, with a separate bishopric (Ao-tea-roa) for the Maoris. The Roman Catholic Church is under an Archbishop residing at Wellington, assisted by a coadjutor Archbishop and three bishops.

Religious Denomination	Number of Clergy July, 1928	Total places of worship. Census 1926	Number of members or adherents. Census 1925	Proportion per cent.
Church of England . . . . .	479	1,268	553,998	41.21
Presbyterian . . . . .	404	1,182	380,731	24.80
Roman Catholic . . . . .	304	546	173,364	12.89
Methodist . . . . .	262	682	121,212	9.02
Baptist . . . . .	67	71	21,955	1.63
Brethren . . . . .	8	141	12,924	0.96
Salvation Army . . . . .	108	150	12,241	0.91
Church of Christ . . . . .	30	51	7,984	0.59
Congregationalist . . . . .	31	25	7,282	0.54
Hebrew . . . . .	5	4	2,591	0.19
Other Bodies . . . . .	198	218	30,634	2.28
Object to state . . . . .	—	—	62,585	4.66
Unspecified . . . . .	—	—	6,973	0.52
Total . . . . .	1,896	4,213	1,344,469	100.00



### Education.

The University of New Zealand consists of the Otago University at Dunedin, with 93 professors and lecturers; the Canterbury University College at Christchurch, with 51 professors and lecturers; the Auckland University College, with 48 professors and lecturers; and the Victoria University College at Wellington, with 33 professors and lecturers: students on registers of the four constituent colleges (1927), 4,878. The University colleges are all endowed with lands. The Canterbury Agricultural College is a recognised school of agriculture.

At the end of 1927 there were 43 incorporated or endowed secondary schools, with 587 (excluding part-time) teachers and 14,190 pupils (excluding 411 in lower departments). There are also 79 District High Schools with 161 teachers and 3,443 scholars in the secondary division. Two Junior High Schools with 138 pupils and 21 Technical High and Technical Day Schools with 5,703 pupils. Of private secondary schools there were 40 registered, with 2,932 pupils. Twelve secondary schools for Maoris had 524 pupils.

For primary schools there is an Education Department (which also exercises certain functions in regard to both university and secondary schools). There are 9 Local Education Boards. At the end of 1927 there were 2,601 public primary schools, 6,797 teachers (including 567 probationers), 223,388 scholars on the rolls; average attendance (1927), 194,540. Education is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 14. The instruction given at the public schools is secular only, and for the ordinary standard course entirely free.

There are 7 schools of mines; 4 normal schools; 5 central schools of art; 13 industrial schools; a school for the deaf; an institute for the blind (at Auckland); a special school for mentally backward boys at Otekaikē, Otago; and a similar school for girls at Richmond, Nelson. There were also, at the end of 1927, 305 registered primary private schools, with 27,358 pupils.

There were 134 Native village schools, with 297 teachers and 6,620 scholars, including 832 Europeans. Total net expenditure by the State on Native schools in 1927-28 was 87,804*l*. Total expenditure out of public funds in 1927-28 upon education of all kinds 3,769,969*l*.

### Justice and Crime.

There are ten supreme court judges, and thirty stipendiary magistrates. There are numerous magistrates' courts and justices of the peace.

In 1927 there were 45,930 summary convictions, and 1,739 sentences in supreme courts, including 1,264 cases sent up from lower courts for sentence. At the end of 1927 the gaols and Borstal institutions contained 1,549 prisoners.

### Pauperism, Pensions, etc.

The Dominion is divided into districts, with elective boards for the administration of the public hospitals and charitable relief. The Government subsidises bequests and voluntary contributions at the rate of 20*s*. in the pound; and contributions by local authorities, according to a sliding scale, ranging from 14*s*. in the pound to 26*s*. in the pound, and averaging throughout the Dominion 20*s*. in the pound. The apportionments are made according to the value of rateable property within the district. The total expenditure on Charitable Aid during the year ended March 31, 1927, was 205,648*l*.

During 1927 the benevolent and orphan asylums accommodated 11,270 inmates; and 4,014 children were wholly or partly maintained by the State in industrial schools and other institutions in 1927.

An Act, passed in 1898 and amended on several occasions since, provided for old-age pensions. Every person, not an alien or an Asiatic, who fulfils certain conditions is entitled to a pension of 45*l.* 10*s.* a year, reducible by 1*l.* for every 1*l.* by which income exceeds 52*l.* The joint annual income of a married couple in receipt of pensions must not exceed 143*l.* (including pensions). Pensions are also granted to widows, to miners incapacitated as a result of miners' phthisis, to veterans of the Maori war, and to certain classes of blind persons. In addition are those pensions granted in respect of the recent war.

A system of family allowances at the rate of 2*s.* per week for each child after the second, in cases where income excluding family allowance is under 4*l.* per week, came into force on April 1, 1927.

Class of Pension	Number in force July, 1928	Annual Value	Average Pension
Old Age . . . . .	25,285	£ 1,001,970	£ 42
Widows' . . . . .	4,160	312,000	75
Military (Maori War) . . . . .	291	14,250	49
War . . . . .	20,593	1,132,615	55
Miners' . . . . .	734	46,000	64
Epidemic (i.e. influenza epidemic, 1918)	206	8,034	39
Blind . . . . .	272	13,124	48
Family Allowances . . . . .	3,235	50,452	15

### Finance.

The following table of revenue relates to the Consolidated Fund and is exclusive of sales of land and of receipts paid into various other accounts and funds:—

Year ended March 31	Customs and Excise	Stamps, in- cluding Post and Teleg.	Railways	Land Tax	Income Tax	Total (including others)
	£	£	£	£	£	£
1924	7,870,309	6,025,021	6,954,469	1,426,468	3,781,532	27,900,370
1925	8,219,778	5,947,214	7,105,106	1,335,251	3,866,052	28,613,000
1926	9,013,435	6,437,603	1,913,311	1,206,659	3,368,516	24,725,762
1927	8,374,388	6,605,574	2,048,433	1,229,067	3,422,216	24,943,107
1928	8,552,213 <sup>1</sup>	6,827,626	2,130,867	1,154,479	3,273,729	25,123,980

<sup>1</sup> Excluding tyre-tax and motor-spirit tax—for main highways purposes.

Prior to 1925–26 the figures shown for railways were the actual receipts taken. For 1925–26 and subsequent years they relate only to amounts transferred from Working Railways Account to cover interest on railway capital liability. Similarly the figures for railway expenditure are the actual payments prior to 1925–26, but for subsequent years relate only to loss on branch lines and isolated sections.

The number of income-tax payers in 1926–27 was 48,899, and of land-tax payers 51,506. The postal and telegraph receipts in 1927–28 were 3,329,511*l.* As in the case of railways, these are now (from April 1, 1928) paid into a separate account.

The following expenditure table of the Consolidated Fund is exclusive of sums paid to the Public Works Fund :—

Year ended March 31	Public Debt Charges	Railways	Education	Post and Telegraph	Constabulary and Defence	Total (including others)
	£	£	£	£	£	£
1924	8,881,877	5,153,141	2,701,014	2,117,952	1,021,274	26,148,005
1925	8,862,644	5,636,583	2,881,115	2,413,436	1,053,551	27,399,200
1926	9,342,165	344,830	2,966,108	2,406,791	1,308,531	23,570,083
1927	9,745,932	429,068	3,070,096	2,343,488	1,480,608	24,355,965
1928	9,757,602	484,659	3,101,904	2,297,058	1,866,564	24,944,905

Estimates 1928-29: Revenue, 23,868,250*l.*; expenditure, 23,608,104*l.*

The total expenditure out of the Public Works Fund from 1870 to March 31, 1928, was 104,451,722*l.*, including charges and expenses for raising loans.

The average taxation per head of the population in 1927-28 was 1*l.* 17*s.* 7*d.*

The public debt at March 31, 1928, was: debentures and stock, 251,896,252*l.*; of which indebtedness on account of the war of 1914-19 represented 71,970,636*l.* Most of the rest of the debt represents reproductive expenditure or investments.

### Defence.

The military forces of New Zealand comprise the Permanent Force, the Territorial Force, the Reserve, the Cadets and the Nursing Service. All male inhabitants of New Zealand, who are British subjects and have resided therein for 6 months, are liable for training as senior cadets from 14 to 18 years of age. Between 18 and 19 they pass into the general training section, and are posted to the Territorial Force or pass to the Reserve. Senior cadets do 30 drills of 1½ hours, 6 half-day parades, and a prescribed rifle course. The Territorial Force do 6 days training in camp, 6 half-day parades, 12 drills, and a prescribed rifle course. The strength of the Permanent Force in March, 1928, was 107 officers and 399 other ranks, and of the Territorial Force (limited by law to 30,000), 1,069 officers and 20,140 other ranks. The senior cadets numbered 34,464.

The New Zealand military forces are under a general officer commanding, who has at his disposal a general headquarters divided into the general staff and administrative services and departments. He is responsible to the Ministry of Defence. New Zealand is organised into 3 military commands, the Northern, Central, and Southern, each command being under an officer commanding.

The forces are organised so as to form a complete infantry division and a mounted division on mobilization, and comprise :—

	Brigades	Regi- ments	Bat- talions	Squadrons	Batteries	Depôt companies
Infantry . . .	3	12	34	—	—	—
Cavalry . . .	3	9	—	33	—	—
Artillery . . .	3	—	—	—	21	—
Engineers . . .	—	—	—	—	—	3
Signal Corps . . .	—	—	—	—	—	3
Army Service . . .	—	—	—	—	—	3
Medical Corps . . .	—	—	—	—	—	3
	9	21	34	33	21	12

The Air Force consists of 17 machines. The personnel is 145, including 21 permanent officers and men.

The Naval Defence Act, 1920, provided for the establishment of a New Zealand Naval Force, to be raised and maintained by voluntary enlistment only, enlistment being for a prescribed period not less than two years. In time of war the Naval Force (including vessels acquired for defence purposes) is at the disposal of the British Government. The Naval force consists of training ship *Philomet* (ex-cruiser of 2,500 tons), the cruisers *Dunedin* and *Diomedes*, loaned free of charge (other than maintenance) by the Imperial Government, and the sloops *Laburnum* and *Veronica*. In addition there are the oil-tank vessel *Nucula*, the trawler *Wakakura* and the tug *Toia*. The establishment of a New Zealand Royal Naval Reserve is also provided for under the Act. The total of the Naval Vote for the financial year 1928-29 was 449,011*l.* net.

## Production and Industry.

### I. AGRICULTURE.

Two-thirds of the surface of New Zealand is suitable for agriculture and grazing. About 12,500,000 acres are still under forest. The total area under cultivation (including 16,680,348 acres in sown grasses and 124,003 in fallow) in 1927 was 18,880,436 acres. The area of Crown lands (other than reserves) leased under various tenures at March 31, 1928, was 18,014,185 acres, and 3,112,892 acres were available for future disposal.

The largest freehold estates are held in the South Island. The extent of occupied holdings of or over one acre in 1927 (exclusive of holdings within borough boundaries) was as follows:—

Sizes of Holdings	Number of Holdings	Acres	Sizes of Holdings	Number of Holdings	Acres
1 to 10 acres	15,208	72,381	5,001 to 10,000 acres	562	3,870,706
11 " 50 "	14,128	401,105	10,001 " 20,000 "	296	4,171,818
51 " 100 "	11,470	885,050	20,001 " 50,000 "	169	5,218,179
101 " 200 "	14,456	2,130,213	50,001 acres and over	55	4,836,928
201 " 320 "	8,787	2,289,694			
321 " 640 "	10,839	4,704,913			
641 " 1,000 "	4,294	3,465,408			
1,001 " 5,000 "	5,914	11,590,297	Total . . .	85,628	43,587,098

In 1927 there were 132,799 persons (102,335 males and 30,464 females) engaged in agricultural, pastoral, and dairying pursuits.

The acreage and produce for each of the principal crops are given as follows (area and yield for threshing only, not including that grown for chaff, hay, ensilage, &c.):—

Crop Years	Wheat			Oats			Barley		
	Acres	1,000 Bushels	Average per acre	Acres	1,000 Bushels	Average per acre	Acres	1,000 Bushels	Average per acre
1924	173,864	4,175	24.01	68,842	1,965	30.77	21,286	597	28.07
1925	106,904	5,448	32.62	147,387	5,707	38.72	25,183	798	31.75
1926	151,673	4,617	30.44	102,485	4,116	40.14	25,969	947	36.47
1927	220,083	7,952	36.13	117,226	4,997	42.68	29,886	1,243	41.60
1928	260,987	8,541	36.66	88,228	3,852	48.66	21,091	862	40.87

Live-stock in 1928: 307,160 horses, 3,530,811 cattle, 27,133,810 sheep, and 536,704 pigs. Wool exported or used for home consumption twelve months ended September 30, 1928, 234,259,685 lbs. Exports, 1924-25, 195,394,999 lbs.; 1925-26, 218,272,768 lbs.; 1926-27, 219,756,043 lbs.; 1927-28, 227,389,554 lbs.

## II. MANUFACTURES.

Statistics of the leading manufactories (excluding mines and quarries):—

Years	Number of manufactories and works	Persons engaged	Value of Land, Buildings, &c.	Value of Products
1922-23	4,335	73,662	£ 44,219,125	£ 73,853,423
1923-24	4,461	77,661	45,498,054	76,996,397
1924-25	4,547	80,327	49,978,842	84,101,313
1925-26	4,803	82,018	59,149,692	84,043,199
1926-27	5,088	81,904	62,723,125	88,012,503

The following statement of the value of the products (including repairs) of the principal industries for the year ended March, 1927, is taken from the results of the annual collection by Census and Statistics Office.

Manufactories, Works, &c.	Value of Products	Manufactories, Works, &c.	Value of Products
Total value of production in 1926-27 <sup>1</sup>	£ 83,012,503	Tinned-ware and sheet metal works	£ 860,231
<i>Principal Industries.</i>		Iron and brass foundries, boilermaking, &c.	479,544
Meat freezing and preserving	13,630,714	Engineering	1,547,662
Ham and bacon curing	1,164,180	Printing and bookbinding	4,527,696
Butter, cheese, and condensed milk factories	19,021,878	Agricultural machinery	607,389
Grain mills	2,699,333	Coach building	681,912
Biscuit and confectionery factories	1,626,269	Motor and cycle works	1,833,114
Fruit preserving & jam making	273,436	Saddlery and harness	179,006
Breweries and malthouses	1,380,636	Tanning	601,345
Aerated water	441,836	Fellmongering and wool-scouring	1,432,867
Soap and candle works	566,802	Ship and boat-building yards	848,287
Sausage-casings works	332,253	Sails, tents and oilskins	148,270
Boiling-down, glue, & manure works	337,179	Furniture and cabinet-making	1,413,054
Cooperages	293,706	Mattress making	283,566
Sawmills, sash and door factories	4,873,149	Woollen mills	1,058,306
Woodware and turnery	662,480	Chemical works	211,750
Gasworks	1,553,507	Chemical fertilizer works	1,028,889
Electricity supply works	2,916,024	Boot and shoe factories	1,103,314
Lime and cement	925,003	Hosiery factories	296,769
Brick, tile and pottery	697,477	Clothing and waterproof factories	2,600,462
Concrete block and fibrous plaster making	352,132	Rope and twine works	227,562
		Flax mills	495,784

<sup>1</sup> Excluding the value of the output of the Government railway workshops.

### III. MINES AND MINERALS.

Exports of principal minerals and consumption of coal:—

		1926		1927	
		Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Gold	oz.	125,777	516,207	130,171	534,639
Silver	"	425,287	51,236	427,858	42,589
Pig iron	tons	—	—	1,110	4,592
Coal	{ Exported	183,008	285,000	143,440	221,253
	{ Consumed (locally produced)	2,056,991	2,056,991	2,223,300	2,223,300

### Commerce.

In 1927 the imports duty-free amounted to 18,788,797*l.*; subject to duty, 25,994,149*l.*; total 44,782,946*l.*

Years	Total Imports	Exports of Domestic Produce	Exports of other Produce	Total Exports
	£	£	£	£
1923	43,378,493	45,371,908	595,257	45,967,165
1924	48,527,603	51,920,828	691,883	52,612,711
1925	52,456,407	54,521,031	741,241	55,262,272
1926	49,889,563	44,339,318	936,257	45,275,575
1927	44,782,946	47,571,233	925,121	48,496,354

The value of imports is taken as the current domestic value in the country exporting same, plus a uniform addition of ten per cent. for freight, &c. For exports the 'free-on-board in New Zealand' value is given; but, as regards the main items, the Collector of Customs examines carefully the amounts stated and compares them with current price lists, to prevent any over-estimate. Beginning with 1914 the country of origin of imports is obtained, as well as country of shipment. The country of shipment is obtained in cases of exports, but this may or may not be the country of ultimate destination. Very little cargo in *transitu* passes through New Zealand.

The principal imports and exports in 1927 are given as follows:—

Articles of Import	Value	Articles of Export	Value
	£		£
Apparel	2,550,686	Produce of the Dominion:—	
Boots and shoes	1,019,572	Wool	12,901,744
Drapery and textiles	4,170,622	Agricultural produce	837,393
Hosiery	466,020	Frozen meat	9,104,621
Silks	831,782	Kauri gum	278,632
Iron and steel	2,598,864	Tallow	714,441
Machinery and machines	3,611,400	Butter	10,915,233
Other metal manufactures	3,479,250	Cheese	3,532,546
Motor cars, motor cycles, and materials	3,544,821	Milk (preserved)	346,271
Sugar	978,148	Casein	141,388
Tea	891,608	Preserved meats	212,232
Spirits, wines, and beer	962,672	Sausage-casings	755,523
Tobacco, cigars, &c.	1,729,288	Hides, and skins	1,008,900
Books, paper, & stationery	1,891,638	Sheep skins and pelts	1,550,312
Carpeting and floorcloth	583,291	Rabbit skins	682,653
Drugs, chemicals and druggists' wares	1,210,027	Phormium (fibre and tow)	535,526
Fruit, fresh and preserved	895,221	Coal	221,253
Oils	3,069,741	Timber	425,453
Timber	800,143	Gold	534,639
Coal	515,801	British and foreign produce	925,121
Total, including others not specified.	44,782,946	Total, including articles not specified	48,496,354

## Exports of certain trade products :—

Years	Wool	Frozen Meat	Kauri Gum	Butter	Cheese
	Lbs.	Cwts.	Tons	Cwts.	Cwts.
1923	217,566,001	8,048,910	6,598	1,250,140	1,441,460
1924	206,189,911	8,213,574	5,261	1,269,455	1,594,480
1925	205,726,856	8,414,205	5,370	1,245,324	1,376,754
1926	213,154,899	8,034,856	4,877	1,168,040	1,461,548
1927	220,500,720	8,364,965	4,674	1,465,539	1,492,792

The total value of gold exported to December 31, 1927, was 92,938,038l.  
The following table shows the trade with different countries :—

Countries	Imports <sup>1</sup> from				Exports to			
	1924	1925	1926	1927	1924	1925	1926	1927
	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
United Kingdom	24,964,178	27,262,509	24,331,410	22,678,862	42,088,386	44,073,323	35,102,087	36,877,887
Australia	6,803,073	5,855,989	5,059,779	4,264,175	2,500,322	2,502,113	3,054,433	2,665,962
Fiji . .	954,274	1,251,797	941,320	435,084	135,768	133,450	152,323	120,202
India and Ceylon	1,549,470	1,725,206	1,707,781	1,596,832	496,961	197,912	83,773	147,417
Canada	3,909,152	3,906,152	3,480,988	2,721,812	710,543	423,068	861,717	1,666,598
United States	7,551,357	8,626,959	9,729,251	7,827,755	3,278,135	4,340,758	3,818,232	2,681,091
France	174,620	308,965	370,880	531,450	561,569	600,814	681,668	1,008,291
Germany	106,737	236,608	340,469	506,180	1,166,302	1,614,090	364,639	1,139,654
Japan . .	458,964	669,146	557,113	579,984	880,730	232,213	162,832	251,547
Others . .	2,585,778	2,622,006	3,420,622	3,640,832	1,378,989	1,135,631	993,581	937,705
Totals	48,527,603	52,456,407	49,889,568	44,782,946	52,612,711	55,262,272	45,275,575	48,496,854

<sup>1</sup> From countries whence the goods were derived, not necessarily the actual country of origin.

According to the British Board of Trade returns, the principal imports into and exports from the United Kingdom, from and to New Zealand, in recent years were as follows :—

	1924	1925	1926	1927
	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £
Imports into U.K. :—				
Butter . . . . .	9,957	10,789	9,607	10,330
Cheese . . . . .	6,833	6,727	7,053	7,174
Milk, preserved . . . . .	130	257	192	164
Beef, frozen . . . . .	1,056	1,058	1,044	629
Beef, canned, etc. . . . .	59	89	76	87
Mutton, frozen . . . . .	10,103	11,038	9,830	9,681
Sheep skins . . . . .	477	341	377	623
Rabbit skins . . . . .	290	350	362	416
Tallow . . . . .	723	923	716	688
Hemp . . . . .	161	278	270	270
Wool . . . . .	15,473	17,190	14,927	14,108
Totals for all Imports . . . . .	46,904	51,331	46,813	46,549
Exports (British produce) from U.K. :—				
Spirits . . . . .	585	706	672	643
Tobacco . . . . .	901	1,075	1,048	1,008
Apparel (including hats and boots) . . . . .	2,231	2,637	2,548	2,302
Cotton manufactures . . . . .	2,089	2,441	1,995	1,881
Machinery . . . . .	1,285	1,408	1,105	1,302

	1924	1925	1926	1927
Exports (British produce) from U.K. :—	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £
Iron and Steel manufactures . . . . .	2,876	2,965	2,253	2,674
Paper . . . . .	570	695	683	575
Motor Cars and Cycles . . . . .	652	1,132	837	958
Woollen Goods . . . . .	1,141	1,204	1,128	1,059
Total Exports of all British produce . . . . .	20,333	33,073	20,583	19,608
Exports of foreign and Colonial produce . . . . .	1,025	1,111	784	732

Total imports into U.K., 1928, 47,314,931l.; exports from U.K., 19,296,967l.

### Shipping and Communications.

At the end of 1927 the registered vessels were 90 sailing vessels of 11,418 tons (net), 261 steamers of 101,972 tons, 214 motor vessels of 4,414 tons; total 565 vessels of 117,804 tons (net).

Shipping inwards and outwards for five years (excluding coastwise shipping):—

Years	Vessels Inwards				Vessels Outwards			
	With Cargoes		Total, including in Ballast		With Cargoes		Total, including in Ballast	
	No.	Tons	No.	Tons	No.	Tons	No.	Tons
1923	608	1,888,906	664	2,111,879	442	1,509,752	646	2,060,502
1924	668	2,050,880	713	2,212,955	443	1,547,577	706	2,227,207
1925	608	1,946,723	656	2,122,741	421	1,510,299	663	2,139,192
1926	617	2,046,728	678	2,261,334	436	1,604,074	665	2,237,307
1927	569	1,951,851	634	2,195,804	430	1,606,946	633	2,200,763

Of vessels entered inward (1927), 574 of 2,005,786 tons were British and 60 of 190,018 tons were foreign; of vessels cleared outwards (1927), 573 of 2,004,616 tons were British, and 60 of 196,147 tons were foreign.

### RAILWAYS.

On March 31, 1928, there were 1,399 miles of Government railways in the North Island, and 1,781 in the South Island, besides 117 miles of private lines—3,297 miles in all. Operating revenue from Government railways, 1927–28, 7,343,845l., operating expenditure, 6,302,119l.; net operating revenue, 1,041,726l. Total expenditure on construction of all Government lines, open and unopen, to March 31, 1928, 58,797,458l. In 1927–28 the tonnage of goods carried was 7,358,397, and the passengers numbered 25,379,665.

All the chief towns are provided with tramway systems.

### POSTS AND TELEGRAPHS.

Postal statistics, 1927:—Letters and letter-cards, 297,478,294; post-cards, 8,882,783; books, etc., 186,199,176; newspapers, 47,039,652; parcels, 6,903,535; money orders issued, 803,535; paid, 686,260.

Receipts of Post and Telegraph Department for year ended March 31, 1928, 3,329,511l.; working expenses, 2,299,571l. The officials numbered 11,753 on March 31, 1928.

The telegraph system is Governmental. On March 31, 1928, there were



12,727 miles of line and 62,648 of wire. Number of telegrams despatched during the year, 16,567,514. The telephone (Governmental) is very generally used. The telegraph and telephone revenue for the year 1927-28 was 1,889,924*l*.

### Money and Credit.

There are six banks of issue doing business, two of these being wholly New Zealand institutions. The paid-up capital of the six banks amounts to 27,041,130*l*. and their reserved profits to 21,542,630*l*. The total average liabilities for 1927, in respect of New Zealand transactions, were 56,321,397*l*., and the average assets 66,626,676*l*. The average amount on deposit was 48,294,096*l*. The value of the notes in circulation averaged 6,510,018*l*. for the year. Gold has almost entirely disappeared from circulation.

There are the post-office savings-bank and 5 private savings banks. The former had, March 31, 1928, 870 branches; the latter have not more than one or two branches each; number of depositors in Post Office Savings Banks at 31st March, 1928, 804,725; amount deposited during year, 27,611,066*l*.; withdrawn, 30,584,997*l*.; amount on deposit at end of year, 47,758,726*l*. At 31st March, 1928, 7,657,407*l*. was on deposit in private savings banks to the credit of 166,694 depositors.

Attached to New Zealand are the following islands:

**Auckland Islands**, 50° 32' S., 166° 13' E., 200 miles S. of Stewart Island. Area of largest about 280 square miles. Uninhabited. The New Zealand Government maintains a dépôt of provisions and clothing for the use of shipwrecked mariners on the largest island of the group.

**Chatham Islands**, 43° 50' S., 177° W., 536 miles E. of New Zealand. Area 375 square miles; population (April, 1926) 562 (268 Europeans and 294 Maoris and Morioris).

**The Cook and other South Pacific Islands** were annexed to New Zealand in June, 1901. They lie between 8° and 23° S. lat., 157° and 170° W. long. The names of the islands with their populations (1926) are as follows:—

Cook Islands—	Population		Population
Rarotonga . . .	3,936	Palmerston Is. . .	97
Mangaia . . .	1,249	Penrhyn (Tongareva) . .	395
Atiu . . .	933	Manihiki . . .	416
Aitutaki . . .	1,431	Rakaanga . . .	327
Manke (Parry Is.) . .	511	Danger (Pukapuka) . .	526
Mitiaro . . .	238	Suwarrow . . .	—
Hervey Islands . .	23	Niue (Savage Is.) . .	3,795
		Total . . .	13,877

Total area of the Cook and other islands about 280 square miles.

Rarotonga is 20 miles in circumference; Atiu, 20 miles; Aitutaki, 21 miles; Niue (or Savage Island), 40 miles. Laws for the Cook Islands have been made since 1890 by a general Legislature, and are administered by an Executive Council, of which the Arikis, or native chiefs, are members. At Rarotonga and Niue there are (New Zealand) Resident Commissioners, whose approval is required for all enactments. The customs tariff of New Zealand is enforced. In 1915 an Act was passed by the New Zealand Parliament consolidating the laws relating to the Islands, and providing for the appointment of a member of the Executive Council of New Zealand

as Minister of the Cook Islands. The Minister is charged with the administration of the Islands. The Act provides for the constitution of Island Councils, lower and higher Courts of Justice, and native land court, as well as for the establishment of public schools, &c. In 1927 the numbers of births, marriages, and deaths were respectively 424, 144, and 347. Education: there are 30 schools in the group, with roll number of 2,738 scholars. Revenue, financial year 1927-28, 25,053*l.*; expenditure, 23,924*l.* The trade for 1927 was:—Imports, 130,612*l.*, including 98,669*l.* from New Zealand and 18,274*l.* from United States; exports 152,707*l.*, including 113,396*l.* to New Zealand, 29,195*l.* to United States of America. Chief exports, 1927:—Bananas, 25,975*l.*; oranges, 57,059*l.*; tomatoes, 19,319*l.*; copra, 40,279*l.*; pearl shell, 3,660*l.*; fungus, 2,319*l.*; hats, 935*l.*, and fancy baskets, 1,445*l.* A wireless station is maintained at Rarotonga, with sub-stations at Aitutaki, Atiu, Mangaia and Niue.

**Kermadec Islands**, 38° S., 178° 30' W., 600 miles N.N.E. of New Zealand. Area 15 square miles. Now uninhabited. The largest of the group is Raoul or Sunday Island, 20 miles in circuit; Macaulay Island is 3 miles in circuit.

**Ross Dependency**.—The coasts of the Ross Sea, with the adjacent islands and territories, between 160° East longitude and 150° West longitude, and south of the 60th degree of latitude, were proclaimed a British Settlement and placed under the jurisdiction of the Governor-General of New Zealand by Order-in-Council of 30th July, 1923.

**Union Islands (Tokelau)**.—These Islands, formerly part of the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony, have been transferred to the jurisdiction of New Zealand, February 11, 1926, and are administered by the Administrator of Western Samoa. They lie between 8° 30' and 11° S. lat., and 171° and 172° W. long. (population 1926, 1,033), and comprise five clusters of islets, the principal of which are Fakaofo or Bowditch, Nukunono or Duke of Clarence, Atafu or Duke of York; area of group, 7 square miles.

Small uninhabited outlying islands within the boundaries of New Zealand are: Campbell Island, the Three Kings Islands, the Antipodes Islands, the Bounty Islands, and the Snares Islands.

### Books of Reference.

- New Zealand Official Year-book. Annual. Wellington.  
 Statistical Reports of New Zealand. Annual.  
 Monthly Abstract of Statistics. Wellington.  
 Local Authorities Handbook. Annual.  
 Bell (M. J.), *The Wilds of Maoriland*. London, 1914.  
 Bolitho (H.), *The New Zealanders*. London, 1928.  
 Clyde (Constance), *New Zealand: Country and People*. London, 1926.  
 Condliffe (J. B.), *A Short History of New Zealand*. London, 1925.  
 Cowan (J.), *The Maoris of New Zealand*. Wellington, 1910.—*Travels in New Zealand*. 2 vols. Wellington, 1927.  
 Douglas (A. P.), *The Dominion of New Zealand*. London, 1909.  
 Elder (J. B.), *Glimpses of New Zealand*. London, 1924.  
 Fanning (L. S.) (Editor), *New Zealand To-Day*. Wellington, 1925.  
 Firth (R.), *Primitive Economics of the New Zealand Maori*. London, 1929.  
 Harrop (A. J.), *England and New Zealand*. London, 1926.  
 Hassert (Kurt), *Australien und Neuseeland*. Stuttgart, 1924.  
 Hight (J.) and Bamford (H. D.), *The Constitutional History and Law of New Zealand*. Christchurch, 1914.  
 Harris (J. S.), *The Colonisation of New Zealand*. London, 1927.  
 Marshall (F.), *The Geography of New Zealand*. Christchurch, 1913.  
 McNab (R.) (Editor), *Historical Records of New Zealand*. Wellington, 1908.—*Murihiku: A History of South Island and adjacent Islands, 1842 to 1835*. Wellington, 1909.  
 Moreland (A. M.), *Through South Westland*. 2nd edition. London, 1916.  
 Oxford Survey of the British Empire. Vol. V. Australasian Territories. London, 1914.

*Playne* (S.), *New Zealand: its History, Commerce and Industrial Resources*. London 1912-13.

*Pennefather* (F. W.), *Handbook (Murray's) for New Zealand*. London.

*Reeves* (W. P.), *The Long White Cloud*. 3rd edition. London, 1924.

*Russell* (G. W.), *New Zealand To-Day*. Christchurch, N.Z., 1920.

*Shrimpton* (A. W.), and *Mulgan* (A. E.), *Maori and Pakeha*. Auckland, 1921.

*Smith* (S. P.), *Hawaiki: The Original Home of the Maori*. 4th ed. Christchurch, 1921.

*Stewart's Handbook of the Pacific Islands*. Sydney, 1918.

*Stout* (Sir R.) and *Stout* (J. L.), *New Zealand*. Cambridge, 1911.

*Thomson* (R. P.), *A National History of Australia, New Zealand, and the adjacent lands*. London, 1917.

*Tregear* (Ed.), *The Maori Race*. New Zealand, 1905.

*Wilson* (C. A.), *The Empire's Junior Partner*. London, 1926.

[Official and many other books and newspapers may be seen at the office of the High Commissioner in London, from whom official publications may be purchased.]

## FIJI.

### Constitution and Government

The Fiji Islands were discovered by Tasman in 1643 and visited by Captain Cook in 1769. The sovereignty was ceded to Great Britain on October 10, 1874. The government is administered by a Governor appointed by the Crown, assisted by an Executive Council consisting of 8 members. Laws are passed by the Legislative Council, of which the Governor is president. It comprises twelve nominated members (including one Indian member), seven members elected by persons of European descent, and two nominated Fijian members.

*Governor of Fiji and High Commissioner for the Western Pacific*.—Sir Eyre Hutson, K.C.M.G. (appointed, 1925). Salary 3,000*l.* as Governor of Fiji, and 1,200*l.* as High Commissioner for the Western Pacific.

For the purposes of native government the colony is divided into 19 provinces, in 6 of which a superior native chief exercises, under the title of Roko Tui, a form of rule which recognises to a large degree the principles of native administration by which the people formerly governed themselves. In thirteen of the provinces there are European commissioners; 186 native officials are employed in subordinate administrative capacities. There are also 30 native stipendiary magistrates associated with 17 District Commissioners in the administration of justice. A European commissioner, who is generally Government medical officer, resides in Rotuma. In several cases the District Medical Officer is also the District Commissioner. There is a constabulary consisting of Fijians and Indians, with European officers, and a Defence Force (Europeans, half-castes, and Fijians). Strength of police force, 1927, 221.

### Area and Population.

Fiji comprises a group of about 250 islands (about 80 inhabited) lying between 15° and 22° south latitudes and 177° east and 178° west longitude. The largest is Viti Levu, area 4,053 square miles; next is Vanna Levu, area 2,130 square miles. The island of Rotuma, between 12° and 15° of south latitude, and 175° and 180° east longitude, was added to the colony in 1880. Total area, including Rotuma, 7,083 square miles.

At the 31st December, 1927, the population of the Colony, including Rotuma, was estimated at 173,836; Europeans, 4,480 (2,479 males, 2,001 females); Fijians, 90,263 (46,612 males, 43,651 females); Indians, 69,463 (41,757 males, 27,706 females); Chinese, 1,106 (1,023 males, 83 females);

half-castes, 3,120 (1,620 males, 1,500 females); others, 5,404 (3,434 males, 1,970 females).

Among Europeans the birth-rate in 1927 was 24·78 per 1000, and deaths 9·60; among Fijians, birth-rate, 32·53, death-rate, 22·98; among Indians, birth-rate, 27·72, death-rate, 9·42; others, birth-rate, 26·59, death-rate, 21·19; marriages, 6·37 of the total population.

Suva, the capital, is on the south coast of Viti Levu: European population (census of April 24, 1921), 1,443, suburbs, 298, total, 1,741.

### Religion and Instruction.

Attending at Methodist native churches in 1927, 80,991; Roman Catholic Mission, 13,561. The Methodist Mission comprises 20 European missionaries, 20 European mission sisters, 110 native ministers, 193 catechists, 757 teachers, and 3,851 local preachers, 4,422 class leaders, with 702 churches, and 339 other preaching places. The Roman Catholic Mission has 30 European ministers and 287 native teachers, 50 European sisters, 78 churches and chapels, 3 native training institutions.

In 1927 there were two Government Grammar schools for European children at Suva, one for boys and one for girls, with a total roll number of 260. In Levuka there is a Government school for both boys and girls, at which 156 were on the roll in 1927: and another at Rarawai with a roll number of 45. Besides these the Roman Catholic Mission has three schools for Europeans. The Queen Victoria School (a Government school), and six Provincial Schools (supported by Government), are boarding schools for Fijian boys. There were 555 pupils in 1927. There is one Government Indian school with a roll number in 1927 of 51. The Government paid grants-in-aid in 1927 to 30 assisted primary schools and 25 assisted vernacular schools, with 4,578 pupils. Expenditure on education in 1927 was 34,027*l*.

### Finance.

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1922	450,155	530,361	1925	550,236	478,174
1923	479,982	429,665	1926	584,515	535,957
1924	488,906	451,257	1927	586,574	534,939

The principal sources of revenue in 1927 were:—Customs, 287,645*l*., wharf and shipping dues, 17,327*l*.; native taxes, 15,424*l*.; licences, excise &c., 96,390*l*.; fees of court, &c., 102,989*l*.; post office, 23,979*l*. The expenditure on public works extraordinary was 20,240*l*. The public debt on Dec. 31, 1927, stood at 153,550*l*.

### Production, Industry and Commerce.

There are 5 sugar mills, 1 tea factory, 9 saw mills, 3 rice mills, 3 butter factories, 20 copra dryers, 2 rubber mills, 1 oil mill, 1 biscuit factory, and 2 cotton ginneries. In 1927 there were under cultivation by European and Indian settlers:—Bananas, 2,203 acres; coconuts, 47,713 acres; maize, 2,173 acres; sugar-cane, 49,121 acres; tobacco, 90 acres; rice, 7,392 acres; rubber, 329 acres; pineapples, 288 acres; cotton, 800 acres. In 1927 there were approximately 10,970 horses, asses and mules, 49,643 cattle, 562 sheep, 9,308 goats and 5,678 pigs.

Year	Imports			Exports		
	From British Possessions	From other Countries	Total	To British Possessions	To other Countries	Total
	£	£	£	£	£	£
1923	610,853	98,236	709,089	1,056,773	435,677	1,492,450
1924	944,632	121,962	1,066,594	969,550	529,384	1,498,934
1925	—	—	1,271,135	—	—	2,156,257
1926	1,319,854	161,091	1,480,945	1,211,342	529,085	1,740,427
1927	1,080,196	143,107	1,223,303	1,525,796	471,578	1,997,374

The principal imports during 1927 were: drapery, 185,611*l.*; bags and sacks, 66,854*l.*; flour, sharps and pollard, 92,649*l.*; machinery, 53,576*l.*; hardware, 70,643*l.*; oils, 53,519*l.*; coal, 34,632*l.*; timber, 36,235*l.*; and meats, 30,367*l.* Principal exports: sugar, 72,753 tons, 1,125,215*l.*; copra, 26,580 tons, 534,416*l.*; bananas, 544,359 bunches, 157,819*l.*; trocas shells, 269 tons, 16,355*l.*; molasses, 11,181 tons, 11,181*l.*; rubber, 221,238 lbs., 15,276*l.*; and cotton, 249,355 lbs., 17,593*l.*

Imports from Australia were 528,740*l.*; the United Kingdom, 316,824*l.*; the United States, 122,470*l.*; New Zealand, 124,775*l.*; Canada, 51,105*l.*; and India, 45,253*l.* Exports to New Zealand were 410,039*l.*; Canada, 892,572*l.*; Europe (copra and trocas), 362,962*l.*; the United Kingdom, 123,343*l.*; the United States, 87,700*l.*; Australia, 65,293*l.*

### Shipping and Communications.

During 1927 the number of merchant vessels entered at the ports of entry was 165 steamers of 637,820 tons, and 11 sailing vessels of 3,656 tons. Total tonnage entered and cleared in 1927, 1,278,757 (British 918,107).

There is a private small-gauge railway of 120 miles from Tavua to Sigatoka.

There is telegraphic communication between Suva and Levuka, 54 miles, of which 11½ miles is by submarine cable, and an overland telephone from Suva to Lautoka, 125 miles. Wireless telegraph stations have been erected at Suva, Labasa, Waiyevo (Taveuni) and Savusavu. There is direct cable communication with Canada, Australia and New Zealand.

The Government Savings Bank had, at the end of 1927, 5,986 depositors, whose deposits amounted to 153,869*l.* The headquarters are at the General Post Office, Suva, and there are fifteen branches throughout the Colony.

The Bank of New South Wales has three branches and the Bank of New Zealand has two in the Colony. The currency in circulation consists of Government notes and English coins of pre-war fineness. The currency notes in circulation on December 31, 1927, amounted to 366,583*l.* The gold reserve in the note guarantee fund amounted to 73,481*l.*, and the securities forming the investment portion of the fund to 312,046*l.*

Money, weights, and measures are the same as in the United Kingdom.

### Books of Reference.

- Colonial Office Report. Annual Blue Book.  
 Fiji Government Handbook. Suva, 1928.  
 The "Herald" Handbook of Fiji. Suva, 1928.  
 Jubilee Handbook of Fiji. 1874-1924.

- Stewart's Handbook of the Pacific Islands. Sydney, 1918.  
*Brewster* (A. B.), The Hill Tribes of Fiji. London, 1922.  
*Calvert and Williams*, Fiji and the Fijians.  
*Chapple* (W. A.), Fiji: its Problems and Resources. London and New Zealand, 1921.  
*Davis* (W. M.), The Islands and Coral Reefs of Fiji (*Geographical Journal*, January, March and May, 1920).  
*Deane* (W.), Fijian Society. London, 1921.  
*Gordon and Gatch*, Australian Handbook. Annual. Melbourne.  
*King* (A. G.), Islands Far Away. London, 1920.  
*Thompson* (Basil), The Fijians. London, 1908.  
*Waterhouse*, Fiji: its King and People.

## PACIFIC ISLANDS.

### TONGA.

#### (FRIENDLY ISLANDS.)

The Tonga or Friendly Islands continued up to 1899 to be a neutral region in accordance with the Declaration of Berlin, April 6, 1886. By the Anglo-German Agreement of November 14, 1899, subsequently accepted by the United States, the Tonga Islands were left practically under the Protectorate of Great Britain, and a Protectorate was proclaimed on May 18, 1900. British and foreign nationals are subject to the jurisdiction of the Tongan courts only for offences against Tongan laws relating to customs, taxes, quarantine and local police, not recognised as offences against British law. In other respects they are subject to the jurisdiction of the Court of the High Commissioner. In 1905 the financial administration came under the supervision of the British Agent and Consul in Tonga.

*Queen*.—Salote, succeeded on the death of her father, George II, on April 12, 1918.

There is a Legislative Assembly which meets annually, composed of seven nobles elected by their peers, seven elected representatives of the people, and the Ministers of the Crown, numbering nine, or twenty-three members in all. The elections are held triennially.

The kingdom consists of 3 groups of islands, called respectively Tongatabu, Haapai (which are low-lying groups of coral formation), and Vavau (which is high and mountainous), together with the outlying islands of Niuatobutabu, Taofahi, and Niuafoou, and lies between 15° and 25° 30' south, and 173° and 177° west, its western boundary being the eastern boundary of Fiji. There are two active volcanoes in the group, on the Islands of Tofua and Kao. The main group was discovered by Tasman in 1643. The climate is mild and healthy, malaria being unknown. The temperature during seven months of the year, from May to November, rarely exceeds 84° F. in the shade, and seldom, even in the hottest part of summer, exceeds 90° F. Total area, approximately 385 square miles; Capital, Nukualofa; population, estimated at the end of 1926, 25,918 Tongans, 530 Europeans, 235 half-castes, and 365 other Pacific islanders. The natives are Christian, there being about 16,000 adherents of the Wesleyan Free Church of Tonga, 4,000 of the Free Church, and 3,000 Roman Catholics. The native Tongans enjoy free education, free medical attendance and dental treatment. At the end of 1926 there were 109 public primary schools, with 4,946 pupils on the roll. At Tonga College there were 8 teachers, 3 Europeans, and 5 Tongans, and 170 students on December 31, 1927. The revenue amounted in 1926-27 to 72,562*l.*, and the expenditure to 83,518*l.* Native produce consists almost entirely of copra; the export in 1927 amounted to 11,252 tons, valued at 225,844*l.*, most of which was

shipped to the U.K., Continental and American ports. Total imports, 1927, 157,783*l.*; total exports, 235,391*l.* The imports include drapery, flour, biscuits, fish, hardware, timber, sugar, meats; and the exports copra. The trade is with Great Britain, New Zealand, Australia and the United States of America. Steamer communication with the outside world consists of one vessel of the Union Company's Fleet which maintains a four-weekly service with New Zealand, via Fiji and Samoa, in addition to which steam and sailing vessels visit the group for shipments of copra. There is a wireless station at Nukualofa which keeps up telegraphic communication through Samoa or Fiji, and a sub-station at Vavan, which communicates only with Nukualofa. There is a telephone system in Nukualofa.

Since May 1, 1905, British coin is legal tender and there is a Government note issue. The weights and measures are the same as in Great Britain. Accounts are kept in pounds, shillings, and pence.

*High Commissioner and Consul-General for the Western Pacific.*—Sir Eyre Hutson, K.C.M.G.

*Agent and Consul.*—J. S. Neill.

The High Commissioner of the Western Pacific, assisted by deputies, has jurisdiction, in accordance with an Order in Council of 1893, for the purpose of carrying out the provisions of the Pacific Islanders' Protection Acts of 1872 and 1875, and to settle disputes between British subjects living in these islands. The jurisdiction of the High Commissioner extends over all the Western Pacific not within the limits of Fiji, Queensland, or New South Wales, or the jurisdiction of any civilised Power, and includes the Southern Solomon Islands, and the various small groups in Melanesia.

In the sections devoted to New South Wales and New Zealand mention is made of various annexed Pacific Islands. The following summary (omitting islands described elsewhere) gives the names and positions of islands which are unattached:—

Ducie Island, 24° 40' S. lat., 124° 48' W. long.

Pitcairn Island, 25° 5' S., 130° 5' W.; area 2 sq. m.; pop. in 1914, 140 (35 adult males, 39 adult females, 66 children). The affairs of the island are conducted by a Council of 7 members, with a President, who acts also as Chief Magistrate, and a Vice-President, who is also Government Secretary, subject to the control of the High Commissioner for the Western Pacific. In religion the islanders (descendants of the mutineers of the *Bounty*) are 'Seventh Day Adventists.' The products of the island are sweet potatoes, beans, sugar cane, yams, taro, melons, pumpkins, oranges, bananas, pineapples, and arrowroot, which is prepared in limited quantities with antiquated appliances. Excellent coffee also grows. The island is well stocked with goats and poultry.

Phoenix Group between 2° 30' and 4° 30' S. lat., and 171° and 174° 30' W. long. Eight islands: Mary, Enderbury, Phoenix, Birney, Gardner, McKean, Hull, Sydney; area of group, 16 sq. m., pop. 52.

Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony. The islands in this group were proclaimed as Protectorates in 1892 and annexed (at the request of the native Governments) as Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony, on November 10, 1915. The Colony includes several groups of islands. (1) The Ellice Islands, between 5° 30' and 11° 20' S. lat., and 176° and 180° E. long. (population June 30, 1926, 3,582). The principal islands are Funafuti, Nukufetau,

Vaitupu, Nui (or Netherland), Nintao (or Lynx or Speiden), Nanumaga (or Hudson), Nanumea (or St. Augustine), Nukulaelae (or Mitchell); Nukakita; area of group, 14 sq. m. (2) Fanning Island, 3° 50' N., 159° W.; area 15 sq. m.; Washington Island, 4° 40' N., 160° 20' W., area 6 sq. m., population of the two islands, June 30, 1926, 491, including 41 Europeans; and Ocean Island (population June 30, 1926, 2,386, including 96 Europeans and 397 Asiatics). The last-named island is the Colony headquarters. It is situated 0° 52' S., and 169° 35' E., is six miles in circumference, and was annexed by Great Britain in 1901. The island is exceedingly rich in high-grade phosphate, which is worked by the British Phosphate Commission, who purchased the rights of the Pacific Phosphate Company in 1921. A wireless station on the island maintains telegraphic communication via Fiji and Australia. (3) Christmas Island, situated roughly 2° N. lat., and 157° W. long., discovered by Cook in 1777, annexed by Great Britain in 1888, and included in the Colony in November, 1919, is the largest atoll in the Pacific, being over 100 miles in circumference. It is leased to the Central Pacific Coconut Plantations, Ltd., for a term of 87 years from January 1, 1914. Population 1922, European, 4, Tahitians, 28. (4) The Gilbert Islands on the equator (population 1926, 23,410). The principal islands are Butaritari, Makin, Tarawa, Abaiang, Marakei, Maiana, Abemama, Kuria, Aranuka, Nonouti, Tabiteuea, Beru, Nukunau, Onotoa, Tamana, and Arorae. Area, 166 sq. m.; population at 1921 census: 264 Europeans, 29,285 Pacific Island natives, and 348 Asiatics; total, 29,897 (including 14,205 females). Education is provided by the Government. Revenue of the Colony for the year ended June 30, 1927, 52,925*l.*, of which the principal items were: Customs, 20,591*l.*; native taxes, &c., 6,175*l.*; licences, &c., 13,024*l.*; royalty on phosphates, 6,464*l.*; interest on investments, 1,845*l.*; fees of court, etc., 1,812*l.*; post office and telegraphs, 1,230*l.*; miscellaneous, 1,034*l.*; Imperial grant, 750*l.* The expenditure for the same period amounted to 44,869*l.* Principal crops: pandanus fruit and coconuts. The trade in 1926-27 amounted to 113,453*l.* (incomplete figures) for imports, and 395,728*l.* for exports (phosphate, 258,775 tons, 355,815*l.*; copra, 2,544 tons, 39,341*l.*). The Colony is administered by the High Commissioner through a Resident Commissioner, whose headquarters are at Ocean Island.

*Resident Commissioner*—A. F. Grimble.

**British Solomon Islands**, about 8° S. and 160° W., are Guadalcanar, Malaita, Ysabel, San Cristoval, New Georgia, Choiseul, Shortland, Mono (or Treasury), Vella Lavella, Ronongo, Gizo, Rendova, Russell, Florida, Rennell, and numerous small islands (the Lord Howe Group or Ontong Java, the Santa Cruz Islands, Tucopia and Mitre Islands, and the Duff, or Wilson Group, are also included in the Solomon Islands Protectorate). Area 11,000 sq. miles: European population (1922), 493; native population, about 150,000, Non-Europeans 90, of whom 63 are Asiatics. They are under British Protection. Education is entirely in the hands of missions. Revenue, for the year ended March 31, 1928, 75,664*l.*; expenditure, 73,993*l.* Coconuts, rubber, sweet potatoes, pine-apples, bananas are grown. The value of imports in 1927-28 was 261,741*l.*; and of exports, 386,546*l.* (mainly copra, 21,784 tons, 348,793*l.*; trocas shell, 299 tons, 12,653*l.*; ivory nuts, 1,321 tons, 12,999*l.*; timber logs, 224,619 square ft., 1,650*l.*). Vessels entered, 1927-28, 67,207 tons (53,993 British); cleared, 61,844 tons (British 54,065 tons). A paper currency was issued in 1917-18. Little gold is in circulation, and only 4,600*l.* Protectorate paper money. The chief medium of exchange is Commonwealth bank notes. There is a Resident Commissioner, whose headquarters are at Tulagi, a small island off the south coast of Florida. A nominated Advisory Council assists in the



administration. (For part of the Solomon Islands lately owned by Germany and now administered by Australia, see section on late German New Guinea below.)

*Resident Commissioner.*—R. R. Kane, M.C.

Starbuck Island, 5° 30' S. lat., 155° W. long.; area 1 sq. m., uninhabited. Malden Island, 4° S. lat., 155° W. long.; area 35 sq. m., contains a considerable deposit of guano. Jarvis Island, on the equator, 159° W., area 1½ sq. m., pop. 30. Palmyra, 6° N., 162° 30' W., area 1½ sq. m. Baker Islands, on the equator.

These islands are mostly of coral formation; most of them grow coconut trees, and some of them are valuable for their guano.

The New Hebrides Group lies roughly 500 miles west of Fiji and 250 miles N.E. of New Caledonia. Estimated area 5,700 square miles. The group is under joint administration of English and French officials, as provided for by Anglo-French Convention of February 1906, ratified October 1906, and a Protocol signed at London on August 6, 1914, and ratified on March 18, 1922. The interests of British, French, and natives, respectively, are guaranteed; the conditions of land-holding in the Islands fixed; and the regulation of the recruitment of native labour provided for. Within the Islands Great Britain is represented by a High Commissioner, who delegates his powers to a Resident Commissioner stationed in the group.

The larger islands of the group are Espiritu Santo, Malekula, Epi, Ambrym, Efate or Sandwich, Erromanga, Tanna and Aneityum. There are three active volcanoes, on Tanna, Ambrym and Lopevi, respectively. Earthquake shocks are of common occurrence. The native population of the group is about 55-60,000. On Malekula, Santo and Pentecost cannibalism is still practised. White population 1927: British 200, French 720. Foreigners, including Asiatics, who have opted for British regime 40, and for French regime 4,608. With the latter are included some 4,500 Tonkinese coolies under indenture to the French. There are numerous Presbyterian and Catholic mission native schools; one French Government school and two Catholic mission schools for whites. Public revenue, 1927: British service, 620*l.*; condominium service, 3,037,711 francs; public expenditure: British service, 12,688*l.*; condominium service, 2,220,479 francs.

Area under cultivation: British, 8,685 acres; French, 35,500 acres. British acreage under cultivation is composed principally of coconuts and a few hundred acres under cotton. French acreage under cultivation includes coconuts, about 20,000 acres; cocoa, 8,000 acres; cotton, 5,500 acres; coffee, 2,000 acres.

Bananas, sugarcane, oranges and all tropical fruits grow well. A small saw-mill has been established on Efate. Kauri pine is found on Aneityum, but is no longer worked. There are several British and French trading companies operating in the group. Settlers and speculating companies have acquired large areas of land within the islands, the ownership of which is generally disputed, and which in consequence remains undeveloped pending adjudication by the mixed tribunal. Imports, condominium, 1927: value in French currency, 38,184,562 francs; value in British currency, 307,939*l.* Exports, condominium: value in French currency, 49,855,472 francs; value in British currency, 398,028*l.* The trade is mostly with Australia, New Caledonia and France. Principal imports are: Provisions and foodstuffs, clothing, metal-work and furniture; exports: Copra (10,204 tons in 1927, value 204,090*l.*); coffee (123 tons, 4,842*l.*); cocoa

(21,344 tons, 140,697L.); cotton, in seed (880 tons, 880L., ginned, 501 tons, 40,170L.); trochas (86 tons, 4,299L.); maize (118 tons, 949L.); sandalwood (23 tons, 384L.); wool (5 tons, 601L.); miscellaneous, 1,116L. Import of arms, ammunition, wines and spirits is prohibited except under special permit. There is frequent communication between New Caledonia and Australia; a five-weekly mail service being maintained by the Burns, Philip Line and a four-weekly service by Messageries Maritimes, while a two-monthly service is also maintained by the last-named company with France and the New Hebrides *via* Tahiti and Panama. The shipping entered and cleared from the Port of Vila during 1927 was 125 vessels; 94,487 tons entered; 94,487 tons cleared.

*British High Commissioner.*—Sir Eyre Hutson, K.C.M.G.

*French High Commissioner.*—Monsieur Guyon.

*British Resident Commissioner.*—(Vacant). G. A. Joy (Acting).

*French Resident Commissioner.*—M. d'Arboussier.

### Books of Reference.

Convention between the United Kingdom and France concerning the New Hebrides, signed October 20, 1906. London, 1907.

Foreign Office Reports on the Trade of Tonga. On the Solomon Islands. On the New Hebrides. Correspondence relating to the Administration of the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Protectorate. London, 1908.

Pitcairn Island. Report by Mr. R. T. Simons. 1905.

*Banks* (Sir J.), *Journal during Cook's First Voyage*. Edited by Sir J. D. Hooker. London, 1896.

*Douglas* (A. J. A.) and *Johnson* (P. H.), *The South Seas of To-day*. London, 1926.

*Friederici* (Georg), *Malaiopolynesische Wanderungen*. Leipzig, 1914.

Hakluyt Society, *Discovery of the Solomon Islands*. 1901.

*Humphreys* (C. B.), *Southern New Hebrides: An Ethnological Record*. Cambridge, 1926.

*Jacomb* (Ed.) *The Future of the Kanaka*. London, 1919.

*Johnson* (M.), *Cannibal Land* (New Hebrides). London, 1922.

*Macdonald* (D.), *Oceanic Languages*. Oxford, 1907.

*Roberts* (S. H.), *Population Problems of the Pacific*. London, 1927.

*Smith* (P.), *Hawaiki: the Original Home of the Maori*. London, 1922.

*Stevenson* (R. L.), *In the South Seas*. London, 1900.—*From Sarauac to the Marquesas and Beyond* (Letters by Mrs. Stevenson). London, 1903.

*Stewart's Handbook of the Pacific Islands*. Sydney and London, 1922.

## MANDATED TERRITORIES IN THE PACIFIC: NEW GUINEA, WESTERN SAMOA, AND NAURU ISLAND.

### TERRITORY OF NEW GUINEA.

(LATE GERMAN NEW GUINEA.)

GERMAN NEW GUINEA was the name given to all those territories held by Germany in the Western Pacific which were governed from Rabaul, the capital of these Possessions. It included: Kaiser Wilhelm's Land, Bismarck Archipelago, the German Solomon Islands, Nauru, the Caroline Islands, the Marshall Islands, and the Marianne or Ladrone Islands (excepting the Island of Guam). These Possessions were occupied by an Australian Force on September 12, 1914. The islands north of the Equator, namely, the Marshall, Caroline, Pelew, and Ladrone (Marianne) Islands, are now administered by Japan as mandatory. Those south of the Equator, namely, the Bismarck Archipelago, those of the Solomon Islands formerly owned by

Germany, and (late) German New Guinea, are assigned to Australia, German Samoa to New Zealand, and Nauru, a small islet just south of the Equator, to the British Empire.

**NEW GUINEA.**—The mandate from the League of Nations is dated December 17, 1920, and on May 9, 1921, the Australian Government established its civil administration in the Territory. The laws of the Commonwealth, subject to local modifications as necessary, may be applied to the mandated territories. The military training of the natives, except for local police purposes, is prohibited, and no naval or military base or any fortifications may be established.

The non-indigenous population at the last census, April 4, 1921, was 3,173, of which the British numbered 715, Chinese 1,402, Dutch 215, German 579, Japanese 87, and United States of America 60. The number of persons engaged in agricultural pursuits was 460, and those practising religion professionally numbered 256.

The administrator of the Territory of New Guinea is Brigadier-General E. A. Wisdom, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., V.D. The seat of Administration is at Rabaul.

1. **North Eastern New Guinea.** This territory, the northern section of south-east New Guinea, lies between 2° 15' and 8° south latitude, and 141° 30' and 148° east longitude. The area, including Manam, Karkar, Long, Bagabag, Schouten, Kairiru, (D'Urville), and some smaller islands, is 68,500 square miles. The native population in 1927 for areas explored was, counted and estimated, 237,179, but so little is known of the interior that any figures are very conjectural. It was declared a German Protectorate in 1884, and was under the control and development of the New Guinea Company from 1885 to 1899. The principal station on the mainland is at Madang. The coast-line is very little broken, and there are few good harbours. There are high ranges running parallel with the coast plain, which is from 20 to 100 miles wide and broken with steep spurs in some places extending to the actual coast-line. The ranges in the interior have been little explored, and some of their summits are known to exceed 12,000 feet. The principal rivers are the Sepik, which is navigable for over 250 miles, the Ramu or Ottillie, and the Markham. The climate is hot and the rainfall large. There are two missionary societies at work; these missions are also planters and traders. Inter-island trade is carried on by small steamships and motor-schooners. There is a three-weekly service from Australia to Madang.

The total area under cultivation in the territory in 1927 was 186,006 acres. The greater part of this area was planted with coconuts (about 34,800 acres). Rubber and cocoa are also grown. Tropical fruits grow very abundantly. The staple articles of food of the natives are yams, taro, sago, and bananas. There is very little land used for pasture. The land is rich in mineral wealth, but no minerals are worked on account of the difficulty of transporting mining machinery. Native labour is used to work the plantations, and the natives are recruited either from the adjacent villages or from other parts of the Possessions. There are some 6,635 native labourers so recruited for plantation purposes. The total indentured labour in the territory on June 30, 1927, was 27,002.

The chief towns are: Madang and district (non-indigenous population, 272); Morobe and district (non-indigenous population, 139); Aitape and district (non-indigenous population, 103).

2. **Bismarck Archipelago.**—In November, 1884, a German Protectorate was declared over the New Britain Archipelago and several adjacent

groups of islands, and in May, 1885, they were renamed the Bismarck Archipelago. The Archipelago lies between  $141^{\circ} 30'$  and  $156^{\circ}$  east longitude, and the Equator and  $8^{\circ}$  south latitude. The chief islands are New Britain, area 10,000 square miles; New Ireland, area 3,000 square miles; Lavongai (late New Hanover, 530 square miles; Duke of York Islands, area 22 square miles; the Admiralty Islands (principal island, Manus), area 600 square miles. The other groups included in this Archipelago are Mussau Islands, Gardner Islands, Nuguria, Nissan Island, the Vitu Islands, Umboi Islands, Hermit Islands, Ninigo Group, Kaniet and Sae Islands. In these various groups there are upwards of 100 small islands. The native population of the Archipelago in 1927 of areas patrolled was 134,252.

New Britain, the largest island of this group, is a long island of crescent shape lying east and west. It has a mean breadth of 50 miles and a length of 300 miles. The island is practically undeveloped except for the Gazelle Peninsula in the north, four plantations on the northern coast, and six plantations on the southern coast, west of Henry Reid Bay. A Government station, named Gasmata (non-indigenous population 16), has been established about midway along the southern coast. Talasea (non-indigenous population 34) is situated on the north coast. The interior of the island is little known. The native population within explored areas in 1927 was 81,859. A mountain chain traverses the entire length of the island, and in the centre consists of several irregular ranges. There are several active volcanoes. The highest known peak is the Father, about 7,500 feet high, which is an active volcano. The island has very fine harbours. The only one visited by oversea shipping is Simpson Harbour, in Blanche Bay. The principal settlement is around the shores of this bay. The chief crop is coconuts. There are two missionary societies at work. The chief town is Rabaul (non-indigenous population, 1,350), which is the seat of the Government. The old capital was at Kokopo (non-indigenous population, 369), which is situated 14 miles south-east of Rabaul. At Rabaul there is an anchorage for all ships and a fine jetty has been built. Rabaul is well laid out and has a fine public garden. New Britain and the adjacent islands, including Duke of York Island, have an area of 14,600 square miles.

New Ireland, the second in size and importance of the Bismarck Archipelago, is situated north of New Britain, from which it is separated by St. George's Channel. The chief town is Kavieng (non-indigenous population, 356), at the north-west extremity of the island. The only other town is Namatanai (non-indigenous population, about 148), on the south-east coast. The island has a long range of mountains running through it. It is of older formation than New Britain, and does not show any signs of recent volcanic activity. The principal harbour is Nusa, on the north coast of which Kavieng, the seat of the local administration, is situated. The interior of the island, with the exception of the extreme southern end, is fairly well known. The native population in 1927 was 38,603, including adjacent islands. The soil is fertile and the climate similar to that of New Britain. The chief industry is coconut growing. There are numerous plantations around the coast near Kavieng. New Ireland and adjacent islands, including New Hanover, Tabar, Litui, Tanga, Feni, Mussau and Emirau Groups have an area of 3,800 square miles.

The Admiralty Islands are the most important of the small groups. The chief island is Manus, sometimes called Great Admiralty Island. The chief town is Lorengan (population, including district, about 40) on the north-east coast. The native population of the group in 1927 was 13,800. Coconuts

are the chief article of cultivation, and there are valuable pearl and other shell fisheries.

3. **Solomon Islands.**—The portion of the Solomon Islands within the area of the territory of New Guinea consists of the Islands of Bougainville Buka, and adjacent islands, including Nuguria, Nissan, Kilinailau, Tauu (Mortlock), and Nukumanu (Tasman) Islands. Bougainville has an area of 3,500 square miles, and a native population in 1927 of 46,109, and Buka an area of 300 square miles, and a native population, including adjacent islands, 1927, 9,519. Choiseul, Isabel or Mahaga, and various smaller islands to the east of Bougainville were transferred to Great Britain in 1899. The islands are very mountainous. Of the several volcanic cones, Bagano (in the Crown Prince range) is the only active volcano. The highest mountain is the dormant volcano Mount Balbi (in the Emperor range), 10,170 feet high situated in the centre of the island. The principal harbour is Kieta, situated on the east coast of Bougainville, where there is a Government station. Other good harbours are: Rawa and Tinputz on the north-east coast of Bougainville. There is a good harbour on the west side of Buka, named Carola Hafen. Missionary work amongst the natives is carried on by the Marist Brothers of the Roman Catholic Mission. As the plantations are new there is comparatively little export trade. The natives grow bananas, coconuts, taro, and sweet potatoes. The non-indigenous population is 148.

The following figures relate to the Territory of New Guinea:—

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28
	£	£	£
Import Duty . . . . .	87,519	106,653	132,347
Export Duty . . . . .	50,868	63,522	82,590
Total Revenue . . . . .	145,892	177,182	223,645
Chief Imports:—			
Groceries . . . . .	185,327	217,616	244,937
Hardware and machinery . . . . .	92,099	115,693	167,870
Drapery and boots . . . . .	74,225	98,800	146,474
Tobacco . . . . .	36,375	48,005	52,704
Wine, spirits and beer . . . . .	21,012	32,089	49,825
Oils and kerosene . . . . .	19,376	17,905	19,758
Total Imports . . . . .	568,339	660,753	811,832
Chief Exports:—			
Copra . . . . .	1,016,930	849,852	1,176,040
Shell . . . . .	47,434	17,000	23,436
Cocoa . . . . .	6,510	8,500	3,859
Total Exports . . . . .	1,105,158	1,079,855	1,471,026

The quantities exported in 1927-28 were: copra, 65,285 tons; shell, 433 tons; cocoa, 173 tons.

### Books of Reference.

- Collinson* (C. W.), *Life and Laughter 'midst the Cannibals*. London, 1926.  
*Knibbs* (S. G. C.), *The Savage Solomons, as They Were and Are*. London, 1928.  
*Lyang* (Capt. J.), *Our New Possession (late German New Guinea)*. Melbourne, 1920.  
*Nachrichten über Kaiser Wilhelm's Land und den Bismarck-Archipel*. Herausgegeben von der Neu-Guinea Kompagnie. Berlin.  
*Overell* (L.), *A Woman's Impressions of German New Guinea*. London, 1923.  
*Payntinson* (R.), *Dreissig Jahre in der Südsee*. Land und Leute, Sitten und Gebräuche auf dem Bismarck-Archipel. Stuttgart, 1909.  
*Schnee* (H.), *Bilder aus der Südsee (Bismarck Archipelago)*. Berlin, 1904.

## TERRITORY OF WESTERN SAMOA.

The former German Samoan Islands, now the Territory of Western Samoa, include Savaii and Upolu, the largest of the Samoan or Navigators' Islands. Samoa is a group of islands in the Western Pacific, lying in 13½ deg. to 14 deg. S. lat., and 168 deg. to 173 deg. W. long. The islands are some 130 miles N. of Tonga and between 400 and 500 miles N.E. of Fiji. The group consists of nine islands, in addition to rocks and islets. They are all, with the exception of Rose Island, of volcanic formation, and are, for the most part, surrounded with coral reefs. The four largest islands are Savaii, Upolu, Tutuila and Tau, in the Manu'a Group. By the Anglo-German Agreement of November 14, 1899, ratified by the United States in January, 1900, Great Britain renounced all rights over the islands in favour of Germany as regards Savaii, Upolu, Apolima and Manono, and in favour of the United States as regards Tutuila and other islands.

On August 29, 1914, the British occupied German Samoa. By the Treaty of Peace, 1919, Germany surrendered her possessions abroad, and Samoa is assigned under a mandate dated December 17, 1920, from the League of Nations to His Majesty the King in right of his Dominion of New Zealand, which has been empowered to govern Western Samoa. The military training of the natives, except for local police or defence purposes, is prohibited, and no naval or military base or any fortifications may be established.

The civil administration was inaugurated on May 1, 1920. There is a Legislative Council, consisting of not less than four nor more than six official members, and unofficial members (not exceeding in number the official members)—of whom three are elected members. The Administrator is entitled to preside over every meeting of the Council. No person is qualified for appointment to the Legislative Council unless he is either a natural-born British subject or was born in Samoa and is of European descent. There is a Native Council which advises the Administrator in native affairs.

Savaii has an area of about 660 square miles; Upolu has an area of between 550 and 600 square miles. Both islands are mountainous, fertile, and well watered. Several adjacent islets, exceedingly fertile, were included in the German dependency. The port of Apia is in Upolu. The inhabitants of the islands are Polynesians, professing Christianity (Protestants, Catholics, and Mormons). Population of Western Samoa, as recorded at December 31, 1927, was:—Europeans and half-castes, 2,564; Samoan natives, 39,215; Chinese labourers under contract, 939; other islanders, 147; total, 42,865. There are four Government schools, and also schools conducted by various Missions—the number of scholars recorded being over 11,000. There are 60 miles of good roads. The chief products are copra and cacao. A fruit export trade, principally bananas, has been commenced between Samoa and New Zealand. The cultivation of cotton and other products is being undertaken experimentally, whilst rubber tapping (1,700 acres planted) has now been recommenced. The revenue collected in Western Samoa for the year ended March 31, 1928, was 126,038*l.*; the ordinary expenditure was 143,421*l.* Imports for 1927, 304,369*l.* (from United Kingdom, 62,895*l.*, New Zealand, 88,889*l.*, Australia, 68,700*l.*, Canada, 8,006*l.*, U.S.A., 51,345*l.*); exports, 335,978*l.* (to United Kingdom, 144,145*l.*, New Zealand, 15,912*l.*, Australia, 3,200*l.*, U.S.A., 31,327*l.*, Germany, 70,322*l.*). The exports are mainly copra (11,655 tons, 242,672*l.* in 1927) and cacao beans (792 tons, 43,216*l.* in 1927). In 1927, 59 vessels (91,417 tons, of which 56 vessels of 80,462 tons were British) entered at and cleared from the port of Apia.

There is regular steam communication from New Zealand, and the pro-

ducts of the territory are transported to overseas markets by steam and oil vessels which call at Apia every few weeks. A high power wireless station is erected at Apia.

The German currency has been replaced by sterling in the form of Samoan Treasury notes issued under the authority of the New Zealand Government. A branch of the Bank of New Zealand was opened at Apia in April, 1915.

The Minister of External Affairs for New Zealand is in charge of Samoa and other late German Islands assigned to New Zealand.

*Administrator.*—Colonel S. S. Allen, C.M.G., D.S.O. (appointed March, 1928).

### Books of Reference on Samoa.

Annual Report on the trade, commerce, and shipping. Wellington, N.Z.

Handbook of Western Samoa, officially compiled. Wellington, N.Z., and Apia.

Reports of the Government of New Zealand on the Mandated Territory, Wellington, New Zealand.

Samoa Act, 1921.

Watson (R. M.), History of Samoa, London, 1919.

### NAURU ISLAND.

The island lies 26 miles south of the Equator, in longitude 166 degrees east, about 400 miles from the nearest Marshall Islands. Area, 5,396 acres. It is a circular atoll of approximately 12 miles in circumference, surrounded by a reef. There is no anchorage adjacent to the island. There is an extensive plateau bearing phosphate of a high grade, the mining rights of which are vested in the British Phosphate Commission subject to the rights of the native landowners. It is chiefly on the fertile section of land between the sandy beach and the plateau that the natives have established themselves, and from which they obtain the necessary food for themselves and families. With the exception of a small fringe round a shallow lagoon, about one mile inland, the plateau which contains the phosphate deposits is not utilized for the purposes of native villages.

The island was annexed by Germany in October, 1888, and surrendered to the Australian forces in 1914. It is administered under a mandate conferred on the British Empire and approved by the League of Nations and dated December 17, 1920. The military training of the natives, except for local police or defence purposes, is prohibited, and no naval or military base or any fortifications may be established. Great Britain, Australia and New Zealand agreed in July, 1919, that Australia should appoint the first Administrator for a term of five years, and thereafter the administrator was to be appointed as the three Governments should decide. The administrator has all the powers of government, administrative, legislative and judicial. The expenses of administration are met out of local revenue.

Population, April 1, 1928: 131 Europeans, 1,051 Chinese, 11 Caroline and Marshall islanders, 9 Gilbert and Ellice islanders, 1,297 Nauruans; total, 2,499.

**Education.**—Attendance at school both for European and Native children is compulsory until children reach the age of 16 years; then, until they reach the age of 17 years, they are required to attend at specified periods for technical training in the case of boys and home craft training in the case of girls.

**Finance.**—The revenue and expenditure of the island have been as follows:—

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1922	11,181	11,423	1925	15,174	15,256
1923	11,837	10,265	1926	16,424	13,963
1924	18,899	13,580	1927	17,041	17,242

Excess of assets over liabilities as at December 31, 1927, 14,158*l*.

Import duties are imposed on beer, spirits, wines, and tobacco, and a 10% *ad valorem* duty on practically all other goods except food supplies which are admitted free. By a concession obtained in 1905 from the German Government, the Phosphate Commission (now designated the British Phosphate Commission) receives exemption for all materials and plant used for the exploitation of phosphates, as well as for provisions required for its employees. An export duty of 10*s*. per ton is charged on copra. A Capitation Tax of 2*l*. for Europeans, 1*l*. for Chinese, 15*s*. for natives is collected from all physically fit adult males under the age of 60 years. A Royalty of 7½*d*. per ton is paid for every ton of phosphate shipped, of which 4*d*. per ton is paid to the native landowner, 1½*d*. per ton is paid to the Administrator to be used solely for the benefit of the Nauruan people, and 2*d*. per ton is held by the Administrator in trust for the benefit of the landowner or his assigns, to whom the interest will be paid after the principal has been invested for a period of 20 years. The British Phosphate Company also contributes 1,000*l*. per annum towards the cost of the Nauruan Police.

**Commerce.**—The export trade of the island consists, with the exception of a small quantity of copra, almost entirely of phosphate, shipped to Great Britain, Australia, New Zealand and other countries. Phosphate exported (tons): 1924, 280,990; 1925, 224,260; 1926, 274,935; 1927, 318,185; copra exported (tons): 1924, 383; 1925, 170; 1926, 117; 1927, 263.

The imports consist almost entirely of food supplies, and machinery for the British Phosphate Commission, for use in connection with their works. Value of imports: 1924, 100,253*l*.; 1925, 63,575*l*.; 1926, 104,117*l*.; 1927, 82,649*l*.

**Shipping.**—Practically the whole of the shipping coming to the island consists of steamers under charter to the British Phosphate Commission. Numbers of vessels entered and cleared: in 1924, 63 of 276,446 gross tons; 1925, 53 of 239,088 gross tons; 1926, 64 of 294,448 gross tons; 1927, 75 of 321,126 gross tons.

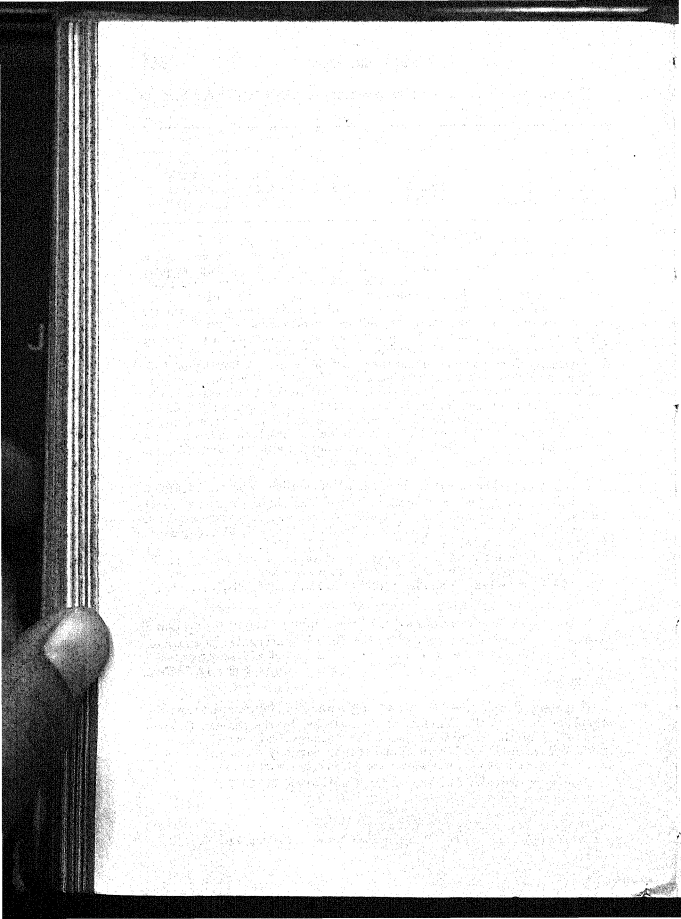
**Wireless Station.**—The outstanding feature of Nauru, apart from the phosphate works, is the Wireless Station, erected by the German Government to link up the island with their other Pacific possessions and Tsingtau. It was opened in December 1913, and though partially dismantled shortly after the outbreak of war, was soon restored, and has been in use ever since.

*Administrator.*—W. A. Newman (appointed June, 11, 1927).

### Book of Reference.

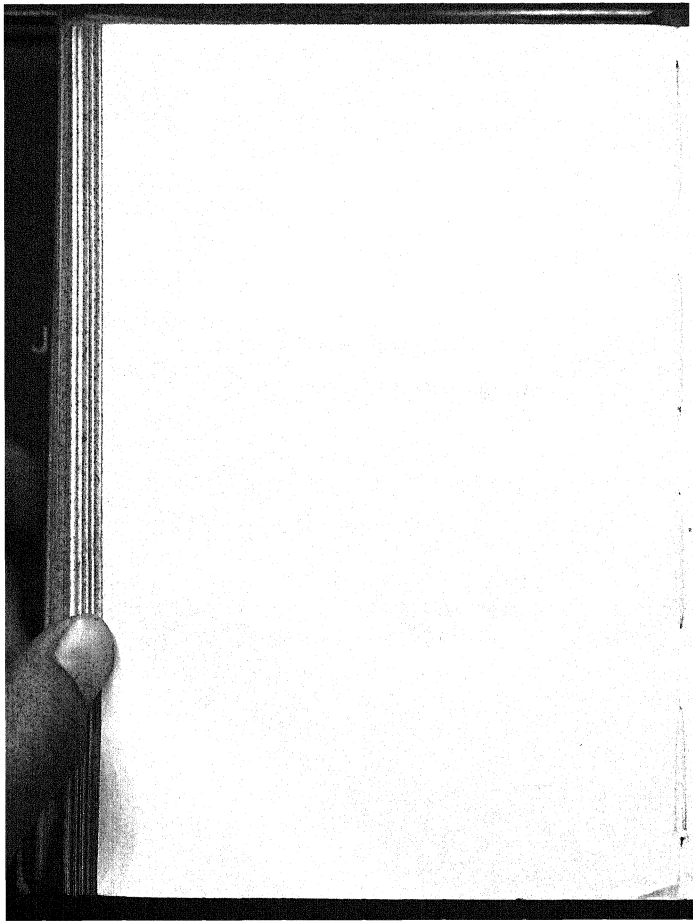
Hambruch (P.), *Ethnographie*. B. Mikronesien, Nauru. Hamburg, 1914-15.





PART THE SECOND

THE UNITED STATES



# UNITED STATES.

(UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.)

## Constitution and Government.

THE Declaration of Independence of the thirteen States of which the American Union then consisted was adopted by Congress July 4, 1776. On November 30, 1782, Great Britain acknowledged the independence of the United States, and on September 3, 1783, the treaty of peace was concluded.

The form of government of the United States is based on the Constitution of Sept. 17, 1787, to which ten amendments were added Dec. 15, 1791; an eleventh amendment, Jan. 8, 1793; a twelfth amendment, Sept. 25, 1804; a thirteenth amendment, Dec. 18, 1865 (slavery abolished); a fourteenth amendment, July 28, 1868; a fifteenth amendment, March 30, 1870 (equal rights for white and coloured citizens); a sixteenth amendment, February 25, 1913 (income tax authorised); a seventeenth amendment, May 31, 1913; an eighteenth amendment, January 29, 1919 (liquor prohibition amendment); and a nineteenth amendment, August 26, 1920 (woman suffrage).

By the Constitution, the government of the nation is entrusted to three separate authorities, the Executive, the Legislative, and the Judicial. The executive power is vested in a President, who holds his office during the term of four years, and is elected, together with a Vice-President chosen for the same term, in the mode prescribed as follows:—‘Each State shall appoint, in such manner as the Legislature thereof may direct, a number of electors, equal to the whole number of senators and representatives to which the State may be entitled in the Congress: but no senator or representative, or person holding an office of trust or profit under the United States, shall be appointed an elector.’ The practice is that in every State the electors allotted to the State are chosen by direct vote of the citizens on a general ticket, on the system known in France as *scrutin de liste*. The Constitution enacts that ‘the Congress may determine the time of choosing the electors, and the day on which they shall give their votes, which day shall be the same throughout the United States’; and further, that ‘no person except a natural-born citizen, or a citizen of the United States at the time of the adoption of this Constitution, shall be eligible to the office of President; neither shall any person be eligible to that office who shall not have attained to the age of thirty-five years, and been fourteen years a resident within the United States.’

The quadrennial election is held every fourth (leap) year. Electors are chosen in the several States on the Tuesday after the first Monday in November; the electors meet and, in accordance with an amendment to the Statutes adopted by the 70th Congress, give their votes at their respective State capitals on the first Wednesday in January next following their appointment; and the votes of the electors of all the States are opened and counted in the presence of both Houses of Congress on the second Wednesday in February. The presidential term begins on March 4, in the year following leap years.

The President is commander-in-chief of the army and navy, and of the militia in the service of the Union. The Vice-President is *ex-officio* President of the Senate; and in the case of the death or resignation of the President, he becomes the President for the remainder of the term.

*President of the United States.*—Herbert Clark Hoover, of California, born in Iowa, 1874; graduated mining engineer, Leland Stanford Jr. University, 1895; engaged in mine developments in America, Australia, and China; Chairman (in London) of the American War Relief Committee, 1914–1915; Administrator of Food Relief for Belgium, 1915–1917; American Food Administrator, 1917–1919; Secretary of Commerce, 1921–1928; Commander

of the French Legion of Honour. Present term of office began on March 4, 1929.

Since the adoption of the Constitution the offices of President and Vice-President have been occupied as follows:—

## PRESIDENTS OF THE UNITED STATES.

Name	From State	Term of Service	Born	Died
George Washington . . .	Virginia . . .	1789-1797	1732	1799
John Adams . . .	Massachusetts . . .	1797-1801	1735	1826
Thomas Jefferson . . .	Virginia . . .	1801-1809	1743	1826
James Madison . . .	Virginia . . .	1809-1817	1751	1836
James Monroe . . .	Virginia . . .	1817-1825	1759	1831
John Quincy Adams . . .	Massachusetts . . .	1825-1829	1767	1848
Andrew Jackson . . .	Tennessee . . .	1829-1837	1767	1845
Martin Van Buren . . .	New York . . .	1837-1841	1782	1862
William H. Harrison . . .	Ohio . . .	March-Apr. 1841	1773	1841
John Tyler . . .	Virginia . . .	1841-1845	1790	1862
James K. Polk . . .	Tennessee . . .	1845-1849	1795	1849
Zachary Taylor . . .	Louisiana . . .	1849-1850	1784	1850
Millard Fillmore . . .	New York . . .	1850-1853	1800	1874
Franklin Pierce . . .	New Hampshire . . .	1853-1857	1804	1869
James Buchanan . . .	Pennsylvania . . .	1857-1861	1791	1868
Abraham Lincoln . . .	Illinois . . .	1861-1865	1809	1865
Andrew Johnson . . .	Tennessee . . .	1865-1869	1808	1875
Ulysses S. Grant . . .	Illinois . . .	1869-1877	1822	1885
Rutherford B. Hayes . . .	Ohio . . .	1877-1881	1822	1893
James A. Garfield . . .	Ohio . . .	March-Sept. 1881	1831	1881
Chester A. Arthur . . .	New York . . .	1881-1885	1830	1886
Grover Cleveland . . .	New York . . .	1885-1889	1837	1908
Benjamin Harrison . . .	Indiana . . .	1889-1893	1833	1901
Grover Cleveland . . .	New York . . .	1893-1897	1837	1908
William McKinley . . .	Ohio . . .	1897-1901	1843	1901
Theodore Roosevelt . . .	New York . . .	1901-1909	1858	1919
William H. Taft . . .	Ohio . . .	1909-1913	1857	—
Woodrow Wilson . . .	New Jersey . . .	1913-1921	1856	1924
Warren Gamaliel Harding . . .	Ohio . . .	1921-1923	1865	1923
Calvin Coolidge . . .	Massachusetts . . .	1923-1929	1872	—
Herbert Clark Hoover . . .	California . . .	1929-1933	1874	—

## VICE-PRESIDENTS OF THE UNITED STATES.

Name	From State	Term of Service	Born	Died
John Adams . . .	Massachusetts . . .	1789-1797	1735	1826
Thomas Jefferson . . .	Virginia . . .	1797-1801	1743	1826
Aaron Burr . . .	New York . . .	1801-1805	1756	1836
George Clinton . . .	New York . . .	1805-1812	1739	1812
Elbridge Gerry . . .	Massachusetts . . .	1813-1814	1744	1814
Daniel D. Tompkins . . .	New York . . .	1817-1825	1774	1825
John C. Calhoun . . .	South Carolina . . .	1825-1832	1732	1850
Martin Van Buren . . .	New York . . .	1833-1837	1732	1862
Richard M. Johnson . . .	Kentucky . . .	1837-1841	1780	1850

Name	From State	Term of Service	Born	Died
John Tyler . . .	Virginia . . .	March-Apr. 1841	1790	1862
George M. Dallas . . .	Pennsylvania . . .	1845-1849	1792	1864
Millard Fillmore . . .	New York . . .	1849-1850	1800	1874
William R. King . . .	Alabama . . .	1853	1786	1853
John C. Breckinridge . . .	Kentucky . . .	1857-1861	1821	1875
Hannibal Hamlin . . .	Maine . . .	1861-1865	1809	1891
Andrew Johnson . . .	Tennessee . . .	March-Apr. 1865	1808	1875
Schuyler Colfax . . .	Indiana . . .	1869-1873	1823	1885
Henry Wilson . . .	Massachusetts . . .	1873-1875	1812	1875
William A. Wheeler . . .	New York . . .	1877-1881	1819	1887
Chester A. Arthur . . .	New York . . .	March-Sept. 1881	1830	1886
Thomas A. Hendricks . . .	Indiana . . .	Mar.-Nov. 25, 1885	1819	1885
Levi P. Morton . . .	New York . . .	1889-1893	1824	1920
Adlai E. Stevenson . . .	Illinois . . .	1893-1897	1835	1914
Garret A. Hobart . . .	New Jersey . . .	1897-1899	1844	1899
Theodore Roosevelt . . .	New York . . .	March-Sept., 1901	1858	1919
Charles W. Fairbanks . . .	Indiana . . .	1905-1909	1855	1920
James S. Sherman . . .	New York . . .	1909-1912	1855	1912
Thomas R. Marshall . . .	Indiana . . .	1913-1921	1854	1925
Calvin Coolidge . . .	Massachusetts . . .	1921-1923	1872	—
Charles G. Dawes . . .	Illinois . . .	1925-1929	1865	—
Charles Curtis . . .	Kansas . . .	1929-1933	1860	—

By a law which came into force Jan. 19, 1886, in case of removal, death, resignation, or inability of both the President and Vice-President, the Secretary of State, and after him, in the order of the establishment of their departments, other members of the Cabinet, shall act as President until the disability of the President is removed or a President shall be elected. On the death of a Vice-President the duties of the office shall fall to the President *pro tempore* of the Senate, who receives the salary of the Vice-President.

The administrative business of the nation is conducted by ten chief officers, or heads of departments, who form what is called the 'Cabinet.' They are chosen by the President, but must be confirmed by the Senate. Each of them presides over a separate department, and acts under the immediate authority of the President. They are, in the order prescribed by law for their succession to the Presidency, in case both the President and the Vice-President die or become unable to take office:—

1. *Secretary of State*.—Henry L. Stimson, of New York, born in New York, 1867; graduated Yale University, 1888, and Harvard Law School, 1890; U.S. District Attorney, New York City, 1906-1909; Secretary of War, 1911-1913; Special Commissioner to Nicaragua, 1927; Governor-General of Philippine Islands, 1927-1929. Present appointment, March 4, 1929.

2. *Secretary of the Treasury*.—Andrew William Mellon, of Pennsylvania, born in Pennsylvania, 1852; educated at the University of Pittsburg; prominent in the development of coal, coke, and iron industries, and in banking. Appointed by President Harding, March 4, 1921; re-appointed, March 4, 1925. Present appointment, March 4, 1929.

3. *Secretary of War*.—James W. Good, of Iowa, born in Cedar Rapids, Iowa, 1866; graduated Coe College, Iowa, 1889, and University of Michigan, 1892. Lawyer; member of Congress, 1909-1923. Present appointment, March, 4 1929.

4. *Attorney-General*.—William De Witt Mitchell, of Minnesota, born in Minnesota, 1874; graduated University of Minnesota, 1895. Lawyer. Judge Advocate 2nd Army Corps, 1898-1899; Col. 6th Minnesota Regiment, 1918. Solicitor-General of the United States, 1925-1927. Present appointment, March 4, 1929.

5. *Postmaster-General*.—Walter F. Brown, of Ohio, born in Ohio, 1869; graduated Harvard University, 1892. Lawyer; Chairman Republican Committee of Ohio. Assistant Secretary of Commerce, 1927-1929. Present appointment March 4, 1929.

6. *Secretary of the Navy*.—Charles Francis Adams, of Massachusetts; born in Massachusetts, 1866; graduated Harvard University, 1888; lawyer and amateur yachtsman. Treasurer of Harvard University, 1899-1929. Present appointment, March 4, 1929.

7. *Secretary of the Interior*.—Ray Lyman Wilbur, of California, born in Iowa, 1875; graduated Leland Stanford University, 1896, and Cooper College of Medicine, 1899. Professor, Leland Stanford University and President since 1916. Chief of Conservation Division, U.S. Food Administration, 1917-1918. Present appointment, March 4, 1929.

8. *Secretary of Agriculture*.—Arthur M. Hyde, of Missouri, born in Missouri, 1877; graduated University of Michigan, 1899. Mayor of Princeton, Mo.; Governor of Missouri, 1921-1925. Present appointment, March 4, 1929.

9. *Secretary of Commerce*.—Robert P. Lamont, of Illinois, born in Michigan, 1867; graduated University of Michigan, 1891. Engineer, President American Steel Foundries, 1912-1929. Chief of division, ordnance department, U.S.A., 1917-1918. Present appointment, March 4, 1929.

10. *Secretary of Labour*.—James John Davis, of Illinois, born in Wales, 1878; prominent officer in Labour organisations. Present appointment, March 4, 1921.

Each of the above ministers has an annual salary of 15,000 dollars, and holds office during the pleasure of the President.

The whole legislative power is vested by the Constitution in a Congress, consisting of a Senate and House of Representatives. The Senate consists of two members from each State, chosen by popular vote for six years. Senators must be not less than thirty years of age; must have been citizens of the United States for nine years; and be residents in the States for which they are chosen. Besides its legislative functions, the Senate is entrusted with the power of ratifying or rejecting all treaties made by the President with foreign Powers, a two-thirds majority of senators present being required for ratification. The Senate is also invested with the power of confirming or rejecting all appointments to office made by the President; and its members constitute a High Court of Impeachment. The judgment in the latter case extends only to removal from office and disqualification. The House of Representatives has the sole power of impeachment.

The House of Representatives is composed of members elected every second year by the vote of citizens who, according to the laws of their respective States, are qualified to vote for members of the State legislature. By amendments of the Constitution, disqualification on the ground of race,

colour, or sex, is forbidden. Accordingly the electorate consists practically of all citizens of both sexes over 21 years of age. But the franchise is not universal. There are requirements of residence varying in the several States as to length from three months to two years; differing requirements as to registration; in some States the payment of taxes is necessary to qualify for the suffrage; in others the ability to read—in Massachusetts the ability to read English. In some Southern States they are required to give a reasonable explanation of what they read. Some of the Western States admit to the franchise unnaturalised persons who have formally declared their intention to become citizens. Several of the Southern States have adopted methods—which differ from one another—too complicated for explanation here, with the frankly avowed purpose of excluding the negroes from the franchise and yet avoiding the constitutional consequences of discriminating 'on account of race, colour, or previous condition of servitude.' Untaxed Indians are excluded from the franchise, in most States convicts, in some States duellists and fraudulent voters. Women by the 19th amendment to the Federal Constitution, passed in 1920, have the vote and eligibility for both the Federal and the State Legislatures on the same terms as men.

The number of members of the House of Representatives to which each State is entitled is determined by the census taken every ten years. By the Apportionment Act consequent on the census of 1910 the number of representatives was 433, but in 1912, with the admission of Arizona and New Mexico, it became 435, distributed as follows :—

Alabama . . . 10	Maryland . . . 6	Oregon . . . 3
Arizona . . . 1	Massachusetts . . 16	Pennsylvania . . 36
Arkansas . . . 7	Michigan . . . 13	Rhode Island . . 3
California . . 11	Minnesota . . . 10	South Carolina . . 7
Colorado . . . 4	Mississippi . . . 8	South Dakota . . 3
Connecticut . . 5	Missouri . . . 16	Tennessee . . . 10
Delaware . . . 1	Montana . . . 2	Texas . . . 18
Florida . . . 4	Nebraska . . . 6	Utah . . . 2
Georgia . . . 12	Nevada . . . 1	Vermont . . . 2
Idaho . . . 2	New Hampshire . . 2	Virginia . . . 10
Illinois . . . 27	New Jersey . . . 12	Washington . . . 5
Indiana . . . 13	New Mexico . . . 1	West Virginia . . 6
Iowa . . . 11	New York . . . 43	Wisconsin . . . 11
Kansas . . . 8	North Carolina . . 10	Wyoming . . . 1
Kentucky . . 11	North Dakota . . 3	
Louisiana . . . 8	Ohio . . . 22	
Maine . . . 4	Oklahoma . . . 8	
		Total . 435

On the basis of the census of 1910 there is one representative to every 210,415 inhabitants. According to the census of 1920 the number of members of Congress has been fixed at 460, but no new apportionment has been made by Congress since 1912.

According to the terms of the Constitution, representatives must not be less than twenty-five years of age, must have been citizens of the United States for seven years, and be residents in the States from which they are chosen. In addition to the representatives from the States, the House admits a 'delegate' from each organised Territory, who has the right to speak on any subject and to make motions, but not to vote. The delegates are elected in the same manner as the representatives.



Each of the two Houses of Congress is made by the Constitution the 'judge of the elections, returns, and qualifications of its own members'; and each of the Houses may, with the concurrence of two-thirds, expel a member.

The Congress of the United States has the power to propose alterations in the Constitution, by the 5th article of the same. The article orders that the Congress, whenever two-thirds of both Houses shall deem it necessary, shall propose amendments to the Constitution, or, on the application of the Legislatures of two-thirds of all the States, shall call a convention for proposing the amendments, which in either case shall be valid to all intents and purposes as part of the Constitution when ratified by the Legislatures of three-fourths of the several States, or by conventions in three-fourths thereof, as the one or other mode of ratification may be proposed by Congress.

The salary of a senator, representative, or delegate in Congress is 10,000 dollars per annum, with an allowance, based on distance, for travelling expenses. The salary of the Speaker of the House of Representatives is 12,000 dollars per annum.

No senator or representative can, during the time for which he is elected, be appointed to any *civil* office under authority of the United States which shall have been created or the emoluments of which shall have been increased during such time; and no person holding *any* office under the United States can be a member of either House during his continuance in office. No religious test is required as a qualification to any office or public trust under the United States, or in any State.

The period usually termed 'a Congress' in legislative language continues for two years; as, for example, from noon, March 4, 1929, until noon, March 4, 1931, at which latter time the term of the representatives to the 71st Congress will expire, and the term of the new House of Representatives will begin. The term of one-third of the Senators expires at the same time.

The 71st Congress (1929-31), elected November, 1928, is constituted as follows: Senate, 54 Republicans, 39 Democrats, 1 Farmer Labour, 1 vacant, and 1 not sworn; House of Representatives, 268 Republicans, 165 Democrats, 1 Farmer Labour, 1 vacant.

The National Government has authority in matters of general taxation, treaties and other dealings with foreign powers, army, navy, and (to a certain extent) militia, commerce, foreign and inter-State, postal service, coinage, weights and measures, and the trial and punishment of crime against the United States.

Slavery was abolished throughout the whole of the United States by the thirteenth Amendment of the Constitution, passed December 18, 1865. The vast change in the political and social organisation of the Republic made by this new fundamental law was completed by the fourteenth and fifteenth Amendments of the Constitution, passed in 1868 and 1870, which gave to the former slaves all the rights and privileges of citizenship.

#### STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

The Union comprises 13 original States, 7 States which were admitted without having been previously organised as Territories, and 28 States which had been Territories—48 States in all. Each State has its own constitution, which must be republican in form, and each constitution derives its authority, not from Congress, but from the people of the State. Admission of States into the Union is granted by special Acts of Congress, either (1) in the form of 'enabling Acts,' providing for the drafting and ratification of a State constitution by the people, in which case the Territory becomes a

State as soon as the conditions are fulfilled, or (2) accepting a constitution already framed, and at once granting admission.

Each State is provided with a Legislature of two Houses, a Governor, and other executive officials, and a judicial system. Both Houses of the Legislature are elective, but the Senators (having larger electoral districts) are less numerous than the members of the House of Representatives, while in some States their terms are longer and, in a few, the Senate is only partially renewed at each election. Members of both Houses are paid at the same rate, which varies from 150 to 1,500 dollars per session, or from 1 to 8 dollars per day during session. The duties of the two Houses are similar, but in many States money bills must be introduced first in the House of Representatives. The Senate has to sit as a court for the trial of officials impeached by the other House, and, besides, has often the power to confirm or reject appointments made by the Governor. In most of the States the sessions are biennial, the Governor having power to summon an extraordinary session, but not to dissolve or adjourn. State Legislatures are competent to deal with all matters not reserved for the Federal Government by the Federal constitution, or falling within restrictions imposed by the State constitutions. Among their powers are the determination of the qualifications for the right of suffrage, and the control of all elections to public office, including elections of members of Congress and electors of President and Vice-President; the criminal law, both in its enactment and in its execution, with unimportant exceptions, and the administration of prisons; the civil law, including all matters pertaining to the possession and transfer of, and succession to, property; marriage and divorce, and all other civil relations; the chartering and control of all manufacturing, trading, transportation, and other corporations, subject only to the right of Congress to regulate commerce passing from one State to another; the regulation of labour; education; charities; licensing, including regulation of the liquor traffic; fisheries, and game laws. The revenues of the States are derived chiefly from a direct tax upon property, in some cases both real and personal, in others on land and buildings only. The prohibition upon Congress to levy direct taxes save in proportion to population, contained originally in the national constitution, left this source of revenue to the States exclusively until 1913, when an amendment was adopted authorising the imposition of an income tax by Congress.

The Governor is chosen by direct vote of the people over the whole State. His term of office varies in the several States from 1 year to 4 years and his salary from 3,000 to 18,000 dollars. His duty is to see to the faithful administration of the law, and he has command of the military forces of the State. His power of appointment to State offices is usually unimportant. He may recommend measures, but does not present bills to the legislature. In some States he presents estimates. In all but two of the States the Governor has a veto upon legislation, which may, however, be overridden by the two Houses, in some States by a simple majority, in others by a three-fifths or two-thirds majority.

The officials by whom the administration of State affairs is carried on (secretaries, treasurers, members of boards of commissioners, &c.) are usually chosen by the people at the General State elections for terms similar to those for which governors hold office, the party in power appointing its own adherents.

In the Territories of Hawaii and Alaska there is a local legislature, the form of which has been prescribed by the National Government. These bodies have powers similar to those of the States, but any of their acts may be modified or annulled by Congress. The Governor of a Territory is appointed for 4 years by the President to whom he makes an

annual report. The President appoints also the Territorial secretaries and other officials, together with the Territorial judges. Porto Rico, although not designated as a 'territory' in the technical sense, is self-governing. Its government is organised on a system almost identical with that of the territories. The Philippine Islands are governed by a civil Governor and elected Upper and Lower Legislative Chambers.

The District of Columbia is the seat of the United States Government, provided by the State of Maryland for the purposes of government in 1791. It is co-extensive with the city of Washington, and embraces an area of 62 square miles. The district has no municipal legislative body, and its citizens have no right to vote either in national or municipal concerns. By an Act of Congress of 1878, its municipal government is administered by three commissioners, appointed by the President.

The unit of local government in the North, especially in the New England States, is the rural township, governed directly by the voters who assemble annually or oftener if necessary, and legislate in local affairs, levy taxes, make appropriations, and appoint and instruct the local officials (selectmen, clerk, school-committee, &c.). Where cities exist the township government is superseded by the city government. Townships are grouped to form counties, each with its commissioners and other paid officials who have charge of public buildings, lay out highways, grant licences, and estimate and apportion the taxation necessary for county purposes. In the South the counties are themselves the units, though subdivided for educational or other special purposes. Their officials have in general additional functions, as the care of the poor and the superintendence of schools. In the Middle and North-Western States the two systems of local government are mixed. In the West all the public land is already divided into townships six miles square.

## Area and Population.

### I. PROGRESS AND PRESENT CONDITION.

Population of the United States at each census from 1790. Residents of Hawaii, Alaska, Porto Rico, the Philippine Islands, Guam, Samoa, Virgin Islands, and Panama Canal zone, and persons in the military and naval service stationed abroad are not included in the figures of this table. The residents of Indian reservations are not included prior to 1890.

Year	White	Negroes	Other Coloured <sup>1</sup>	Total	Decennial increase, per cent.
1790	3,172,006	757,208	—	3,929,214	—
1800	4,806,446	1,002,037	—	5,808,483	35.1
1810	5,862,073	1,377,808	—	7,239,881	36.4
1820	7,866,797	1,771,656	—	9,638,453	33.1
1830	10,537,378	2,328,642	—	12,866,020	33.5
1840	14,195,805	2,873,648	—	17,069,453	32.7
1850	19,553,063	3,638,808	—	23,191,876	35.9
1860	26,922,537	4,441,830	78,954	31,443,321	35.6

<sup>1</sup> The other coloured, in 1860, comprise 34,833 Chinese and 44,021 Indians; for 1870, 63,199 Chinese, 55 Japanese, and 25,731 Indians; for 1880, 105,465 Chinese, 148 Japanese, and 66,407 Indians; for 1890, 107,488 Chinese, 2,039 Japanese, and 248,253 Indians; for 1900, 89,863 Chinese, 24,326 Japanese, and 237,196 Indians; for 1910, 71,531 Chinese, 72,157 Japanese, 265,683 Indians and 3,175 other races; for 1920, 61,639 Chinese, 111,010 Japanese, 244,437 Indians, and 9,488 all others.

Year	White	Negroes	Other Coloured	Total	Decennial increase, per cent.
1870 <sup>2</sup>	33,589,377	4,880,009	88,985	38,558,371	22·6
1870 <sup>2</sup>	<i>34,337,292</i>	<i>5,392,172</i>	<i>88,985</i>	<i>39,818,449</i>	<i>26·6</i>
1880	43,402,970	6,580,793	172,020	50,155,783	26·0
1890	55,101,258	7,488,676	357,780	62,947,714	25·5
1900	66,809,196	8,833,994	351,385	75,994,575	20·7
1910	81,731,957	9,827,763	412,546	91,972,266	21·0
1920	94,820,915	10,463,131	426,574	105,710,620	14·9

<sup>2</sup> Enumeration in 1870 incomplete. Figures in italics represent estimated corrected population.

Estimated total population of Continental United States on July 1, 1926, 117,136,000; on July 1, 1927, 118,628,000; and on July 1, 1928, 120,013,000.

In the following table of population statistics for 1920 and 1910, the dates indicate the year in which the constitution was ratified by each of the original thirteen States, the year of the admission of each of the other States into the Union, and the years of organisation of Territories:—

Geographic Divisions and States	Land Area : English sq. miles, 1920	Population in 1910	Population in 1920	Pop. per sq. mile 1920
<i>Continental United States</i>	2,973,776	91,972,266	105,710,620	35·5
<i>New England</i>	61,976	6,532,681	7,400,909	119·4
Maine (1820)	29,895	742,371	768,014	25·7
New Hampshire (1788)	9,081	430,572	443,083	49·1
Vermont (1791)	9,124	355,956	352,428	38·6
Massachusetts (1788)	8,039	3,366,416	3,852,356	479·2
Rhode Island (1790)	1,067	542,610	604,397	566·4
Connecticut (1788)	4,820	1,114,756	1,380,631	286·4
<i>Middle Atlantic</i>	100,000	19,315,892	22,261,144	222·6
New York (1788)	47,654	9,113,614	10,385,227	217·9
New Jersey (1787)	7,514	2,537,167	3,155,900	420·0
Pennsylvania (1787)	44,832	7,665,111	8,720,017	194·5
<i>East North Central</i>	245,564	18,250,621	21,475,543	87·5
Ohio (1803)	40,740	4,767,121	5,759,394	141·4
Indiana (1816)	36,045	2,700,876	2,930,390	81·3
Illinois (1818)	50,043	5,638,591	6,485,280	115·7
Michigan (1837)	57,480	2,810,173	3,668,412	63·8
Wisconsin (1848)	55,256	2,333,860	2,632,067	47·6
<i>West North Central</i>	510,804	11,637,921	12,544,249	24·6
Minnesota (1858)	80,858	2,075,708	2,387,125	29·5
Iowa (1846)	55,586	2,224,771	2,404,021	43·2
Missouri (1821)	68,727	3,293,335	3,404,055	49·5
North Dakota (1889)	70,133	577,056	646,672	9·2
South Dakota (1889)	76,898	583,888	686,547	8·8
Nebraska (1867)	76,908	1,192,214	1,296,872	16·9
Kansas (1861)	81,774	1,690,949	1,769,257	21·6
<i>South Atlantic</i>	269,078	12,194,895	13,990,272	52·0

Geographic Divisions	Land Area: English sq. miles, 1920	Population in 1910	Population in 1920	Pop. per sq. mile, 1920
Delaware (1787) . . . .	1,965	202,322	223,003	113.5
Maryland (1788) . . . .	9,941	1,295,346	1,449,661	145.8
District of Columbia (1791) . . . .	62	331,069	437,571	7,057.6
Virginia (1788) . . . .	40,222	2,061,612	2,309,187	57.4
West Virginia (1863) . . . .	24,022	1,221,119	1,463,701	60.9
North Carolina (1789) . . . .	48,740	2,206,287	2,539,123	52.5
South Carolina (1788) . . . .	30,495	1,515,400	1,683,724	55.2
Georgia (1788) . . . .	58,725	2,609,121	2,895,832	49.3
Florida (1845) . . . .	54,861	752,619	968,470	17.7
<i>East South Central.</i> . . . .	179,509	8,409,901	8,893,807	49.5
Kentucky (1792) . . . .	40,181	2,289,905	2,416,630	60.1
Tennessee (1796) . . . .	41,687	2,184,789	2,337,885	56.1
Alabama (1819) . . . .	51,279	2,138,008	2,348,174	45.8
Mississippi (1817) . . . .	46,362	1,797,114	1,790,618	38.6
<i>West South Central</i> . . . .	429,746	8,784,584	10,242,224	23.8
Arkansas (1836) . . . .	52,525	1,574,449	1,752,204	33.4
Louisiana (1812) . . . .	45,409	1,656,388	1,798,509	39.6
Oklahoma (1907) . . . .	69,414	1,637,155	2,028,283	29.2
Texas (1845) . . . .	262,398	3,896,542	4,663,228	17.8
<i>Mountain</i> . . . .	859,009	2,638,517	3,336,101	3.9
Montana (1889) . . . .	146,131	876,058	548,889	3.8
Idaho (1890) . . . .	83,354	325,594	431,866	5.2
Wyoming (1890) . . . .	97,548	145,985	194,402	2.0
Colorado (1876) . . . .	108,658	799,024	939,629	9.1
New Mexico (1912) . . . .	122,508	327,301	360,350	2.9
Arizona (1912) . . . .	113,810	204,354	334,162	2.9
Utah (1896) . . . .	82,184	878,351	449,396	5.5
Nevada (1864) . . . .	109,821	81,875	77,407	0.7
<i>Pacific</i> . . . .	318,005	4,192,804	5,566,871	17.5
Washington (1889) . . . .	66,886	1,141,990	1,356,621	20.3
Oregon (1859) . . . .	95,607	672,765	788,839	8.2
California (1850) . . . .	155,652	2,877,549	3,426,861	22.0
<i>Non-contiguous Territory</i> . . . .	711,582 <sup>1</sup>	9,174,264	12,112,545	17.0
Alaska (1867) . . . .	586,400 <sup>1</sup>	64,856	55,086	.09
Hawaii (Ter.) (1898) . . . .	6,400 <sup>1</sup>	191,909	255,912	39.9
Porto Rico (1899) . . . .	3,435 <sup>1</sup>	1,118,012	1,299,809	378.4
Philippine Islands (1899) . . . .	114,400 <sup>1</sup>	7,635,426 <sup>2</sup>	10,314,810 <sup>2</sup>	90.2
Virgin Islands (1917) . . . .	133 <sup>1</sup>	27,086 <sup>3</sup>	26,051 <sup>3</sup>	195.9
American Samoa (1900) . . . .	75 <sup>1</sup>	7,251 <sup>3</sup>	8,056	107.4
Guam (1899) . . . .	208 <sup>1</sup>	11,806	13,275	64.4
Panama Canal Zone (1904) . . . .	549 <sup>1</sup>	62,810 <sup>3</sup>	22,858	48.4
Soldiers, etc., abroad . . . .	—	55,608	117,238	—
<b>Grand Total</b> . . . .	<b>8,738,893<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>101,146,598</b>	<b>117,828,165</b>	<b>81.5</b>

<sup>1</sup> Including both the land and water area.<sup>2</sup> Population in 1903.<sup>3</sup> Population in 1918.<sup>4</sup> Population in 1911.<sup>5</sup> Population in 1917.<sup>6</sup> Population in 1912.<sup>7</sup> Gross Area (Land and Water)—Continental United States, 3,026,789; Non-contiguous Territory, 711,582

The total population in 1920 comprised 53,900,431 males, and 51,810,189 females. Of this total, 54,304,603, or 51.4 per cent., were urban, and 51,406,017, or 48.6 per cent. were rural.

For occupational census, 1920, and for country of birth of the foreign-born white population in 1920 census, see STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK for 1923, p. 441.

The total area of Indian reservations in the United States, exclusive of Alaska, was on June 30, 1928, 108,260 square miles (in 1900, 121,665 square miles), with an Indian population of 355,901 (in 1900, 270,544).

## II. MOVEMENT OF POPULATION.

The registration area for births was established in 1915, and the birth rates are computed from returns for certain areas for which the registration of births is accepted by the Bureau of the Census as approximately complete. In 1926 these areas included Arizona, California, Connecticut, Delaware, Florida, Idaho, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Mississippi, Montana, Nebraska, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, North Carolina, North Dakota, Ohio, Oregon, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, Utah, Vermont, Virginia, Washington, West Virginia, Wisconsin, Wyoming, District of Columbia, Virgin Islands. The estimated population of this area was 89,988,000, or 76·8 per cent. of the total estimated population of the United States, and the number of births (exclusive of still-births) returned was 1,856,068, or 20·6 per 1,000 population.

Death rates are computed from returns for States and cities which were admitted to the registration area for deaths on the basis of approximately complete registration. In 1926 these areas included Alabama, Arizona, California, Colorado, Connecticut, Delaware, Florida, Idaho, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, Montana, Nebraska, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, North Carolina, North Dakota, Ohio, Oregon, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Carolina, Tennessee, Utah, Vermont, Virginia, Washington, West Virginia, Wisconsin, Wyoming, District of Columbia, Territory of Hawaii, Virgin Islands, and 25 cities in non-registration States. The estimated population for the registration area (exclusive of Hawaii) was 105,167,000, or 89·8 per cent. of the total estimated population of Continental United States; and the number of deaths returned from this area was 1,285,927, corresponding to a death rate of 12·2 per 1,000 population.

The number of marriages in 1927 was 1,200,694 against 1,202,574 in 1926. There were 192,037 divorces, against 180,853 in 1926.

Total number of immigrants admitted in year ending June 30, 1928, was 307,255 against 335,175 in 1927.

The total number of alien immigrants from 1820 to 1928 (June 30) arriving for permanent residence was 37,215,935. In the following statement, immigrants from Canada and Mexico are included in the total :—

Year ending June 30	British Isles	Germany	Sweden, Norway, and Denmark	Austria and Hungary	Italy	Russia and Finland	France	Total Immigrants
1923	61,499	48,277	34,184	14,017	46,674	21,151	4,350	522,91
1924	76,601	75,091	35,577	13,811	56,246	16,311	6,337	766,396
1925	53,822 <sup>1</sup>	46,068	16,784	1,515	6,303	2,255	3,906	294,814
1926	50,425 <sup>1</sup>	50,421	16,818	2,008	8,253	2,257	4,131	304,458
1927	52,214 <sup>1</sup>	48,513	16,860	1,829	17,297	1,631	4,405	335,175
1928	54,502 <sup>1</sup>	45,778	16,184	2,134	18,728	1,254	7,963	307,255

<sup>1</sup> Including Irish Free State.

Of the total number in 1928, 165,977 were males, and 141,278 were females.

Total alien arrivals in 1928 (June 30) was 500,631; total alien departures, 274,356, leaving surplus of 226,275.

The total number of immigrants from China between 1820 and 1927 was 372,890; the total number from Japan, from 1861, the earliest year of record, was 273,485. In 1924, the number of Chinese admitted, from all countries, was 4,670; in 1925 1,721; in 1926, 1,375; and in 1927, 1,051. In 1924 there were 8,481 Japanese admitted; in 1925, 682; in 1926, 598; and in 1927, 660.

Increase of native white, and foreign-born white, population from 1850 to 1920, by decades:—

Year.	Native White			Foreign-born White		
	Total	Increase	Per cent. increase	Total	Increase	Per cent. increase
1850	17,312,533	—	—	2,240,535	—	—
1860	22,825,784	5,513,251	31.8	4,096,753	1,856,218	82.8
1870	28,095,065	5,269,281	23.1	5,493,712	1,396,959	34.1
1880	36,848,291	8,747,626	31.1	6,559,679	1,065,967	19.4
1890	45,879,391	9,018,732 <sup>1</sup>	24.5	9,121,867	2,562,188	39.1
1900	56,595,879	10,615,988	23.1	10,213,817	1,091,950	12.0
1910	68,886,412	11,791,033	20.8	13,345,545	3,131,728	30.7
1920	81,108,161	12,721,749	18.6	13,712,754	367,209	2.8

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of population specially enumerated in 1890 in Indian Territory and on Indian reservations.

### III. PRINCIPAL CITIES.

Cities with	No. of Cities			Combined Population		
	1920	1910	1900	1920	1910	1900
250,000 or more	25	19	15	20,910,139	15,461,680	10,035,857
100,000—250,000	43	31	23	6,519,187	4,840,458	3,272,490
50,000—100,000	76 <sup>1</sup>	59 <sup>1</sup>	40	5,265,747	4,178,915	2,709,338
25,000—50,000	143	119	82 <sup>1</sup>	5,076,041	4,026,045	2,800,627
25,000 or more	287	228 <sup>1</sup>	160 <sup>1</sup>	37,770,114 <sup>1</sup>	28,507,098 <sup>1</sup>	19,718,312 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of Honolulu, Hawaii, and San Juan, Porto Rico.

The population and land area of large cities on Jan. 1, 1920, was as follows:—

Cities	Land Area in Acres July 1, 1920	Population, Jan. 1, 1920	Cities	Land Area in Acres July 1, 1920	Population, Jan. 1, 1920
New York . . . .	191,860.0	5,620,048	Philadelphia, Pa. .	81,920.0	1,823,779
Borough:			Detroit, Mich. . .	49,888.5	993,678
Manhattan . . .	14,080.0	2,284,103	Cleveland, Ohio. .	36,089.0	796,841
Bronx . . . . .	26,240.0	732,016	St. Louis, Mo. . .	39,040.0	772,897
Brooklyn . . . .	45,440.0	2,018,356	Boston, Mass. . .	27,634.8	748,060
Queens . . . . .	69,120.0	469,042	Baltimore, Md. . .	50,560.0	733,826
Richmond . . . .	36,480.0	116,581	Pittsburgh, Pa. . .	25,529.5	583,348
Chicago, Ill. . . .	123,382.9	2,701,705	Los Angeles, Calif.	234,037.0	576,673

Cities	Land Area in Acres July 1, 1920	Popula- tion, Jan. 1, 1920	Cities	Land Area in Acres July 1, 1920	Popula- tion, Jan. 1, 1920
Buffalo, N.Y.	24,894.0	506,775	Fort Worth, Texas.	10,553.4	106,482
San Francisco, Calif.	26,880.0	506,676	Spokane, Wash.	21,819.0	104,487
Milwaukee, Wis.	16,290.3	457,147	Kansas City, Kans.	10,600.0	101,177
Washington, D.C.	29,680.0	437,571	Yonkers, N.Y.	12,880.0	100,176
Newark, N.J.	14,912.0	414,524	Lynn, Mass.	6,765.3	99,148
Cincinnati, Ohio.	46,529.6	401,247	Duluth, Minn.	39,916.8	98,917
New Orleans, La.	113,529.0	387,219	Tacoma, Wash.	25,168.0	96,965
Minneapolis, Minn.	31,834.0	380,582	Elizabeth, N.J.	6,191.0	95,783
Kansas City, Mo.	37,395.0	324,410	Lawrence, Mass.	4,316.9	94,270
Seattle, Wash.	37,478.4	315,312	Utica, N.Y.	10,404.0	94,156
Indianapolis, Ind.	27,893.9	314,194	Erie, Pa.	12,486.7	93,372
Jersey City, N.J.	8,820.0	298,103	Somerville, Mass.	2,517.8	93,091
Rochester, N.Y.	20,565.8	295,750	Waterbury, Conn.	17,981.0	91,715
Portland, Oregon	40,442.0	258,288	Flint, Mich.	18,140.0	91,590
Denver, Colo.	37,085.0	256,491	Jacksonville, Fla.	9,824.0	91,558
Toledo, Ohio.	18,010.0	243,164	Oklahoma City, Okla.	10,869.8	91,295
Providence, R.I.	11,888.9	237,595	Schenectady, N.Y.	5,018.7	88,723
Columbus, Ohio.	14,440.0	237,031	Canton, Ohio.	7,894.4	87,091
Louisville, Ky.	14,348.8	234,891	Fort Wayne, Ind.	9,953.0	86,549
St. Paul, Minn.	33,888.8	234,698	Evansville, Ind.	5,577.0	85,264
Oakland, Calif.	31,591.0	216,261	Savannah, Ga.	4,473.0	83,252
Akron, Ohio.	15,990.0	208,435	Manchester, N.H.	20,520.0	78,884
Atlanta, Ga.	17,131.4	200,616	St. Joseph, Mo.	8,480.0	77,939
Omaha, Nebr.	23,634.0	191,601	Knoxville, Tenn.	17,094.4	77,818
Worcester, Mass.	23,781.8	179,754	El Paso, Tex.	7,742.0	77,560
Birmingham, Ala.	31,846.6	178,806	Bayonne, N.J.	2,544.0	76,784
Syracuse, N.Y.	11,782.0	171,717	Peoria, Ill.	6,027.5	76,121
Richmond, Va.	15,860.0	171,667	Harrisburg, Pa.	3,765.5	75,917
New Haven, Conn.	11,460.0	162,537	San Diego, Calif.	50,458.1	74,683
Memphis, Tenn.	14,994.0	162,351	Wilkes-Barre, Pa.	3,325.6	73,833
San Antonio, Texas.	22,860.5	161,879	Allentown, Pa.	6,280.4	73,562
Dallas, Texas.	14,957.4	158,976	Wichita, Kans.	12,520.0	72,217
Dayton, Ohio.	10,107.0	152,550	Tulsa, Okla.	5,002.4	72,075
Bridgeport, Conn.	9,370.0	143,555	Troy, N.Y.	6,630.4	72,013
Houston, Texas.	28,338.0	138,276	Sioux City, Iowa	28,020.0	71,227
Hartford, Conn.	10,162.0	138,036	South Bend, Ind.	9,539.7	70,953
Scranton, Pa.	12,361.7	137,783	Portland, Me.	18,808.0	69,272
Grand Rapids, Mich.	11,211.0	137,634	Hoboken, N.J.	880.0	68,166
Paterson, N.J.	5,157.0	135,875	Charleston, S.C.	2,873.6	67,957
Youngstown, Ohio	15,902.0	132,358	Johnstown, Pa.	3,488.0	67,827
Springfield, Mass.	20,286.6	129,614	Binghamton, N.Y.	5,991.0	66,800
Des Moines, Iowa	38,597.2	126,468	East St. Louis, Ill.	8,672.0	66,767
New Bedford, Mass.	12,152.9	121,217	Brookton, Mass.	13,677.9	66,254
Fall River, Mass.	21,051.5	120,485	Terre Haute, Ind.	5,377.0	66,083
Trenton, N.J.	4,707.0	119,289	Sacramento, Calif.	8,774.0	65,908
Nashville, Tenn.	11,544.0	118,342	Rockford, Ill.	6,888.9	65,651
Salt Lake City, Utah	32,701.3	118,110	Little Rock, Ark.	10,154.4	65,142
Camden, N.J.	4,915.0	116,369	Pawtucket, R.I.	5,494.0	64,248
Norfolk, Va.	4,800.0	115,777	Passaic, N.J.	2,001.7	63,841
Albany, N.Y.	11,924.1	113,344	Saginaw, Mich.	10,368.0	61,903
Lowell, Mass.	8,565.8	112,759	Springfield, Ohio	7,296.0	60,840
Wilmington, Del.	4,495.1	110,168	Mobile, Ala.	8,915.2	60,777
Cambridge, Mass.	4,002.4	109,694	Altoona, Pa.	2,316.9	60,331
Reading, Pa.	6,090.7	107,784	Holyoke, Mass.	13,544.9	60,208

## Religion.

According to the census of 1926 by the Department of Commerce, there were in the continental United States that year 213 religious bodies with 231,983 organizations and 54,624,976 members, as compared with 200



denominations reporting 226,718 organizations and 41,926,854 members in 1916. The principal denominations are shown below.

Denominations	Local Churches. Number	Members or Communi- cants. Number	
	1926	1916	1926
Protestant bodies:			
Adventist bodies . . . . .	2,576	114,915	146,177
Baptist bodies . . . . .	68,193	7,153,313	8,441,122
Christian (Christian Connection) . . . . .	1,044	118,737	112,795
Church of Christ Scientists . . . . .	1,913		202,068
Congregationalists . . . . .	5,028	809,236	881,686
Disciples of Christ . . . . .	7,645	1,226,028	1,377,585
Evangelical bodies . . . . .	2,054	210,530	206,080
Evangelical Synod of North America . . . . .	1,387	339,853	314,518
Friends . . . . .	835	112,982	110,422
Latter Day Saints (Mormons) . . . . .	1,867	462,329	606,561
Lutheran bodies . . . . .	15,102	2,467,616	3,906,003
Mennonite bodies . . . . .	826	79,562	87,164
Methodist bodies . . . . .	60,644	7,166,885	8,070,610
Presbyterian bodies . . . . .	14,448	2,255,026	2,625,284
Protestant Episcopal Church . . . . .	7,299	1,092,821	1,359,086
Reformed bodies . . . . .	2,682	597,822	617,551
Unitarians . . . . .	353	82,515	60,152
United Brethren bodies . . . . .	3,375	367,934	395,885
Universalists . . . . .	498	58,566	54,957
Roman Catholic Church . . . . .	18,040	15,721,115	18,605,003
Jewish Congregations . . . . .	2,947	357,135 <sup>1</sup>	4,087,357
Eastern Orthodox Churches . . . . .	446	249,840	259,394

<sup>1</sup> Heads of families only.

### Instruction.

Each State of the Union has a system of free public schools established by law. The work of these is supplemented by private and parochial schools. In 1880 the percentage of illiterates in the population above ten years of age was 17 per cent., in 1890 13·8 per cent., in 1900 10·7 per cent., in 1910 7·7 per cent., in 1920 6 per cent. The following statistics are for 1920.

	Total Population 1920	Per cent. of total population	Population 10 years of age and over		
			Total	Unable to Read and Write	
				Number	Per cent.
Native Whites	81,108,161	76·7	60,861,863	1,242,572	2·0
Foreign Whites	13,712,754	13·0	13,497,886	1,763,740	13·1
Coloured	10,889,705	10·3	8,053,225	1,842,161	22·9
Total . . .	105,710,620	100·0	82,739,815	4,931,905	6·0

Since the admission of the State of Ohio in 1803, the United States Government, upon the organization of all new States excepting a few in which no lands of the public domain were available, has set aside for the benefit of the public schools therein from one to four 'sections' (square miles) of land in each township of six miles square. The proceeds of the

sale of this land make the principal part of the permanent school funds of such States. The income of permanent school funds and unsold school lands constitutes about 2·7 per cent. of the revenue receipts of the schools of the country. Taxation and appropriation yield about 92·1 per cent. of the total revenue receipts, and other sources yield about 5·2 per cent. In 1926 the amount expended on public schools of elementary and secondary grades was 2,026,308,190 dollars. In 1926 the 913 universities, colleges, and professional schools had an income of 407,400,056 dollars from productive funds, from fees, and from United States Government, State, and Municipal appropriations, and from all other sources.

Summary of Statistics of Schools, Teachers, and Pupils, 1926 :—

Kinds of Schools	Number of Schools	Teachers			Pupils		
		Men	Women	Total	Male	Female	Total
Public, elementary, & secondary schools .	256,104	138,810	675,359	814,169	12,451,427	12,290,041	24,741,468
Public high schools (included above) .	21,700	63,374	106,161	169,535	1,786,383	1,971,083	3,757,466
Private high schools and academies .	2,560	7,397	12,748	20,145	138,398	157,227	295,625
Public teachers' colleges & normal schools	334	* 4,952	* 7,327	* 12,279	51,105	201,802	252,907
Private teachers' colleges & normal schools	68	* 822	* 1,130	* 1,952	3,116	14,183	17,299
Universities, colleges & professional schools	975	48,649	13,575	62,224	509,732	313,163	822,895
Preparatory departments of universities and colleges .	—	2,189	1,728	3,917	33,185	22,447	55,632
Schools of theology .	180	—	—	—	12,201	1,454	13,655
Schools of law .	136	—	—	—	38,175	2,184	40,359
Schools of medicine .	77	—	—	—	18,690	992	19,682
Schools of dentistry .	43	—	—	—	11,626	151	11,777
Schools of pharmacy .	67	—	—	—	10,005	810	10,815
Schools of veterinary medicine .	12	—	—	—	585	2	587
Schools of osteopathy .	5	—	—	—	1,359	229	1,588
Private business, and commercial schools	739	* 1,910	* 2,195	* 4,105	68,247	120,116	188,363
Industrial schools for delinquents* .	158	582	906	1,488	65,174	19,143	84,317
Schools for the deaf .	168	2,141	162	2,303	9,809	3,273	17,582
Schools for the blind .	80	220	643	863	3,855	2,729	6,584
Schools for the feeble-minded .	303	316	3,177	3,493	58,966	45,055	104,021

\* School buildings.

\* All departments.

\* 1925.

\* Assistant instructors: men, 2,529; women, 2,148. Total, 4,677.

#### School and college enrolment in 1926 :—

Kinds of Schools	Number of pupils		
	Public	Private	Total
Elementary schools (kindergarten and elementary)	20,984,002	2,143,100	23,127,102
Secondary schools (high schools and academies) .	3,757,466	295,325	4,052,091
Secondary schools (preparatory departments of universities and colleges . . . . .)	10,456	45,176	55,632
Universities and colleges . . . . .	250,487	484,825	737,268
Professional schools . . . . .	20,729	77,684	98,413

Kinds of Schools	Number of Pupils		
	Public	Private	Total
Teachers' colleges and normal schools . . .	252,907	17,299	270,206
City evening schools . . .	825,651	—	825,651
Private commercial and business schools <sup>1</sup> . . .	—	188,368	188,368
Nurse-training schools . . .	—	77,768	77,768
Industrial schools for delinquents <sup>2</sup> . . .	84,317	—	84,317
Schools for the deaf <sup>2</sup> . . .	16,649	933	17,582
Schools for the blind <sup>2</sup> . . .	6,084	—	6,084
Schools for the feeble-minded <sup>2</sup> . . .	101,605	2,416	104,021
Indian schools . . .	23,238	5,920	29,158
Schools in Alaska supported by the Government . . .	3,703	—	3,703
Other public schools in Alaska . . .	4,352	—	4,352
Private kindergartens (individually reported) . . .	—	—	—

<sup>1</sup> 1925.<sup>2</sup> 1927.

In 1927 there were in the United States 2,332 daily newspapers, 12,920 weeklies, 487 semi-weeklies, 3,709 monthlies, 409 semi-monthlies, and 837 other periodicals; total, 20,694. The total number of periodicals was in 1920, 21,012; in 1900, 20,806; and in 1870, 5,871.

### Justice and Crime.

The judicial system, like the executive and legislative systems, is dual. The Federal or National Government maintains courts for the trial of crimes against the United States and of civil suits which are brought by the Government or its officers, or which arise under the Constitution, treaties and laws of the United States. These laws relate to such subjects, among others, as Admiralty, Patents, Taxation, Banking and Bankruptcy. The Federal Courts also have jurisdiction of cases between citizens of the different States and between citizens of a State and foreign States, citizens or subjects. In this class of cases, as well as in cases arising under the Constitution, treaties and laws of the United States, the amount in controversy must exceed 3,000 dollars, besides interest and costs. The State Courts have jurisdiction over all civil and criminal cases arising under State laws; the decisions of the Courts of last resort of the States as to the validity of treaties or of laws of the United States, or on various questions arising under the Constitution, are subject to review by the Supreme Court of the United States. The State Courts also have jurisdiction of proceedings in probate and divorce.

In the separate States the lowest courts are usually those of Justices of the Peace, but in many towns and cities of fairly substantial population, there are inferior courts called by various names and presided over by Magistrates with power to commit for trial in criminal matters and to hear and determine misdemeanours for violation of the municipal ordinances. The inferior court frequently have jurisdiction to try civil cases involving usually not more than 500 dollars, and also to hear, determine and sentence for certain petty offences which are not heinous.

The highest court in each State is usually called the Supreme or Appellate Court with a Chief Justice and Associate Justices and, in some States, commissioners who hear and determine cases under assignment of the Chief Justice and the Associate Justices. The Chief Justice and Associate Justices are usually elected by the people, but sometimes are appointed by the Governor with the advice and consent of the State Senate.

or other advisory body; they usually hold office for a term of years, but in some instances for life or during good behaviour. Their salaries range from 5,000 to 22,500 dollars.

The Judges of the Courts of the United States, which include the District Courts, the Court of Claims, the United States Customs Court, the Court of Customs Appeals, the Circuit Courts of Appeals, and the Supreme Court of the United States, hold office during good behaviour. They may, however, retire with full pay at the age of 70 years, if they so desire, and if they have served a period of ten years.

The United States District Courts are the lowest of the Federal Courts, being the courts of original jurisdiction. There are 94 of these, each State and territory forming one or more districts. These Courts appoint Commissioners, who have the power of Examining Magistrates, but may not finally adjudge and determine, except in the Territory of Alaska, where they have jurisdiction equivalent to that of the Justices of the Peace and Probate Courts of the counties of the States. The United States District Courts try all criminal cases arising under the Laws of the United States, as indicated above, including capital offences.

The Supreme Court consists of the Chief Justice and 8 Associate Justices, appointed by the President, with the advice and consent of the Senate. The United States is divided into 9 circuits, to each of which the Chief Justice or an Associate Justice is assigned. In each circuit there is a Circuit Court of Appeals. Cases from inferior courts are taken to the Circuit Courts of Appeals by appeal or to the Supreme Court either on appeal or writ of certiorari. That Court has also original jurisdiction in cases affecting foreign Ministers and those between the different States. The salary of the Chief Justice is 20,500 dollars, and that of each of the Associate Justices 20,000 dollars.

The Court of Claims has jurisdiction of suits based on claims against the Government founded on the Constitution and laws of the United States or arising out of contracts entered into with the Government and not sounding in tort. The United States Customs Court (formerly the Board of General Appraisers) has jurisdiction in customs cases. The Court of Customs Appeals passes upon appeals from decisions of the United States Customs Court involving questions as to the classification of merchandise under tariff Acts and the rates of duty to which various articles are liable.

The District of Columbia, in which the seat of the National Government is located, has a Juvenile Court, a Municipal Court, a Police Court, a Supreme Court with a general jurisdiction which includes that of a United States District Court, and a Court of Appeals.

Most of the more important territorial and insular possessions of the United States, except the Philippines, have two systems of Courts, one corresponding to the Courts of the States to adjudicate cases arising under laws enacted by the territorial or insular legislatures, and the other, the United States Courts, to pass on cases involving Federal Law. The Philippine Islands have no Federal District Court.

### Finance.

The following table gives what the Treasury terms 'Ordinary receipts and expenditures.' 'Ordinary receipts' include receipts from customs, internal revenue, direct tax, public lands, and 'Miscellaneous,' but do not include receipts from loans, premiums, or Treasury notes, or revenues of Post-Office Department. 'Ordinary expenses' include disbursements for War, Navy, Indians, pensions, payments for interest, and 'Miscellaneous,' but do not

include payments for premiums, principal of public debt, or disbursements for postal service paid from revenues thereof.

On June 10, 1921, the President approved an Act to provide a National Budget System and an independent Audit of Government Accounts. This provided for an annual budget system for the first time in the history of the United States.

## I. FEDERAL.

Year ending June 30	Revenue	Expenditure	Year ending June 30	Revenue	Expenditure
	Thousands of Dollars	Thousands of Dollars		Thousands of Dollars	Thousands of Dollars
1925	3,780,149	3,529,643	1928	4,042,348	3,643,520
1926	3,962,756	3,584,988	1929 <sup>1</sup>	3,831,736	3,794,745
1927	4,129,394	3,493,585	1930 <sup>1</sup>	3,841,296	3,780,720

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

These figures are exclusive of postal revenues and expenditures as well as of loans and payments on account of the principal of the public debt.

Actual sources of revenue and branches of expenditure June 30, 1928 :—

Revenue	1927-28	Expenditure	1927-28
	Dollars		Dollars
Customs . . . . .	568,986,188	Civil Establishment:	
Internal revenue:		Legislative . . . . .	16,402,048
Income tax . . . . .	2,173,952,557	Executive . . . . .	580,497
Miscellaneous internal revenue . . . . .	621,018,666	Dept. of State . . . . .	11,607,071
Miscellaneous receipts:		Treasury Dept. . . . .	195,648,941
Proceeds Government-owned securities—		War Dept. . . . .	390,540,804
Foreign obligations—		Navy Dept. . . . .	331,335,492
Principal . . . . .	47,341,167	Interior Dept. . . . .	298,999,534
Interest . . . . .	161,084,776	Post Office Dept. . . . .	276,693
Railroad securities . . . . .	164,407,076	Dept. of Agriculture . . . . .	159,914,696
All others . . . . .	9,158,898	Dept. of Commerce . . . . .	34,383,165
Trust fund receipts (reapropriated for investment)	68,395,448	Dept. of Labour . . . . .	9,821,481
Proceeds sale of surplus property . . . . .	8,770,251	Dept. of Justice . . . . .	27,600,255
Panama Canal tolls, etc. . . . .	28,141,475	Independent bureaus and offices <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	35,681,462
Receipts from miscellaneous sources credited direct to appropriations . . . . .	8,519,116	District of Columbia . . . . .	39,399,623
Other miscellaneous . . . . .	187,078,048	Public debt charges:	
Total ordinary receipts (all items) . . . . .	4,042,348,156	Sinking fund . . . . .	354,741,300
		Foreign repayments . . . . .	162,736,050
		Interest on public debt . . . . .	781,764,476
		Postal deficit . . . . .	32,080,208
		Panama Canal . . . . .	10,448,880
		War finance corporation . . . . .	2,813,041
		Shipping board . . . . .	34,881,713
		All others . . . . .	708,479,532
		Total expenditures chargeable against ordinary receipts . . . . .	3,643,519,875

<sup>1</sup> Included among others are Interstate Commerce Commission, Smithsonian Institute and National Museum.

<sup>2</sup> Excess of credits, deduct.

Estimates for the years ending June 30, 1929 and 1930 (in thousands of dollars) :—

Revenue	1929	1930	Expenditure	1929	1930
From Customs	582,000	582,000	General Expenditure <sup>1</sup>	2,082,118	2,087,187
From Internal Revenue:			Interest on Public Debt	675,000	640,000
Miscellaneous			Refunds of Internal Revenue	151,956	146,541
Income tax	577,500	559,000	Postal deficit	83,496	71,210
From sales of surplus property	2,165,000	2,175,000	Panama Canal	10,070 <sup>2</sup>	10,111
From miscellaneous sources	9,079	6,718	War Finance Corporation	500	—
	498,157	518,583	Shipping Board	32,000	51,600
Total ordinary receipts (estimated)	3,831,736	3,841,296	Government Life Insurance	62,724	64,558
			Civil Service Pensions	19,950	20,500
			Other	677,931	689,013
			Total expenditures chargeable against ordinary receipts (all items)	3,794,745	3,780,720

<sup>1</sup> Expenditure on Legislature, Executive Departments, and Independent Establishments.

<sup>2</sup> Deduct.

On June 30, 1928, the cash balance in the general fund of the Treasury, exclusive of the gold reserve against United States notes and trust funds, held for the redemption of gold and silver certificates and Treasury notes of 1890, for which they are pledged, and after deducting current liabilities, amounted to 265,526,981 dollars.

National debt on June 30 of the years shown :—

Year	Gross Debt	Year	Gross Debt
	Dollars		Dollars
1900	1,263,416,913	1924	21,251,120,427
1915	1,191,264,068	1925	20,516,272,175
1920	24,297,918,412	1926	19,643,183,079
1922	22,964,079,190	1927	18,510,174,266
1923	22,849,687,758	1928	17,604,290,563

The gross debt on June 30, 1928, was made up as follows :—Debt bearing no interest, 241,263,806 dollars ; matured debt on which interest has ceased, 45,331,660 dollars ; and interest-bearing debt (between 2 and 4½ per cent.) 17,317,695,097 dollars. The net debt, including matured interest obligations, etc.—that is, what remains after deducting the cash in the Treasury from the gross debt plus matured interest obligations, etc., was 17,467,605,507 dollars.

The Department of Commerce issues the following estimate of the foreign loans publicly offered in the United States since 1919 :—

Period	No. of Issues	Nominal Capital	Refunding of previous Loans	Net Nominal Capital
		Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
1919	81	818,244,700	250,920,300	562,324,400
1920	105	636,191,357	51,000,000	585,191,357
1921	109	675,112,903	44,105,083	631,007,820
1922	136	828,399,284	146,121,800	682,277,484
1923	73	495,662,100	82,000,000	413,662,100
1924	129	1,219,541,687	291,047,945	928,493,742
1925	156	1,329,920,750	244,540,000	1,085,380,750
1926	214	1,318,554,850	183,895,200	1,134,659,650
1927	264	1,592,595,760	216,882,700	1,375,713,060
1928	—	1,426,487,580	—	—

The Department believes that the foregoing figures represent more than 95 per cent. of all foreign issues, both public and private.

#### STATE FINANCE.

The revenues required for the administration of the separate States are derived from direct taxation, chiefly in the form of a tax on property real and personal; and the greater part of such revenue is collected and expended by the local authorities, county, township, or school district.

For details see the separate States.

### Defence.

#### I. ARMY.

The Army of the United States, as authorised under the Act of Congress of June 4, 1920, consists of the Regular Army, the National Guard while in the service of the United States, and the Organised Reserves, including the Officers' Reserve Corps and the Enlisted Reserve Corps.

Original or first enlistments in the Regular Army are for one or three years at the option of the soldier, but all re-enlistments are for three-year periods. Enlisted men are classified in seven grades. The pay of the lowest grade, or private, is 21 dollars per month (about 4 shillings a day at normal exchange rates), and that of the highest grade, or master sergeant, is 126 dollars per month. In addition enlisted men receive an increase of 5 per cent. of their base pay for each 4 years of service in the army, the total increase not to exceed 25 per cent. Certain enlisted men also receive additional pay as specialists, the maximum addition under this head being 30 dollars per month.

The strength of the Regular Army, as authorised by Congress for the year 1929, was 12,159 officers and 125,000 enlisted men exclusive of Philippine Scouts for whom the appropriations allow of 6,445. The authorised number of warrant officers is 1,108.

The actual strength at the end of June 1928 was 134,505 all ranks.

The war organisation and establishments of the Regular Army on mobilisation are as follows:—

Army Corps . . .	83,384	Infantry Brigade . .	6,810
Infantry Division . .	19,767	Artillery Brigade . .	3,390
Cavalry Division . .	9,762		

For plans of mobilisation, war and demobilisation the United States is divided into 3 Army areas, which for administration and training are subdivided into 9 Corps areas.

At the end of June, 1928, the United States Army troops stationed abroad were as follows:—

Philippines . . .	11,278	Alaska . . . .	308
Hawaii . . . .	14,020	Miscellaneous <sup>1</sup> . .	1,530
Panama . . . .	8,561		
China . . . .	977		
Porto Rico . . .	1,278	Total . . . .	37,952

<sup>1</sup> Including troops en route, military attachés, etc.

The peace organisation of the Army is as follows:—

	Brigade Hqrs.		Regiments		Battns.		Squadrons		Troops		Airship Coy.		Balloons Coy.		Companies
	Active	Inactive	Active	Inactive	Active	Inactive	Active	Inactive	Active	Inactive	Active	Inactive	Active	Inactive	
Infantry . . . .	17	7	38	15	110	49	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Tanks . . . .	—	—	—	—	8	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cavalry . . . .	—	4	15	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Artillery: Field . .	5	9	16	20	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Coast . . . .	—	—	29	10	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Engineering . . . .	—	—	9	9	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Air Service . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	52	39	—	—	5	4	—	19	—
Quartermaster Corps . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	38
Medical Dept. . . .	—	—	4	—	—	—	—	—	1	8	—	—	—	—	23
Ordnance Dept. . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	34
Signal Corps . . . .	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	21

The Officers' Reserve Corps consists of officers of all grades, including general officers, organised into sections corresponding to the various branches of the Regular Army. In the higher grades it is at present composed principally of men who served as officers during the World War, and on June 30, 1928, had a strength of 114,824. These officers may be called for training not exceeding 15 days each year, and with their own consent may be ordered to active service at any time and for any period, provided that the appropriations for the purpose are not exceeded.

The Reserve Officers' Training Corps, maintained for the purpose of keeping up the strength of the Officers' Reserve Corps, is organised into units at civil educational establishments. It is divided into a Senior Division, formed mainly at the universities, and a Junior Division, formed mainly at the secondary schools. On June 30, 1928, 112,349 students were enrolled in the Reserve Officers' Training Corps, of whom 72,371 were enrolled in senior units and 39,978 in junior units. Students of the Reserve Officers' Training Corps before being commissioned in the Officers' Reserve Corps must complete the four years' military training prescribed, which includes one summer training camp of a period of six weeks each.

The Enlisted Reserve Corps consists of men voluntarily enlisted therein who have qualifications making them eligible for enlistment in the Regular Army. On June 30, 1928, the Enlisted Reserve Corps had a strength of 5,464. Provided the appropriations for the purpose are not exceeded, enlisted reservists may be called up for training not exceeding fifteen days each year, and with their own consent may be ordered to active service at any time and for any period.

The National Guard, or organised militia, is maintained by the several States and Territories (including the Hawaiian Islands and Porto Rico) with the aid of grants from the Federal Government. It is organised into the same arms of the service as the Regular Army, and is supplied by the Federal Government with uniforms, arms, and equipment of the same type as issued to the Regular Army. Service in the National Guard is purely voluntary. When Congress shall have authorised the use of the armed land forces of the United States for any purpose requiring the use of troops in excess of those of the Regular Army, the President may draft into the military service of the United States any or all members of the National



Guard, to serve for the period of the war or emergency. In certain emergencies the President may also call forth the National Guard, for service within the continental limits of the United States, without reference to Congress. The strength of the National Guard as presented by law is 435,000, but is limited at present to 188,000. The actual strength on June 30, 1928, was 181,122. Enlistment is for three years, with re-enlistments for one year or three years. Minimum training required includes 48 drill periods yearly, each of not less than one and one-half hours' duration, in addition to fifteen days' training in encampments or manoeuvres. Pay is provided for the 15 days' training in encampments at the same rate as for the Regular Army, while each drill period is considered approximately equal to a day's service for pay purposes.

Citizens' military training camps are operated during the summer months, at which thousands of young men acquire military training each year, without cost to themselves. Four courses are provided, the highest of which has as its object the training of non-commissioned officers and specialists of the Regular Army, National Guard, and Organised Reserves with a view to qualifying them for service as officers in the Officers' Reserve Corps. Civilians attending the highest course must have had prior military training equal to that obtainable in the three lower courses.

The President is Commander-in-Chief of both the Army and the Navy. The Secretary of War controls the Army with the aid of two Assistant Secretaries and a Chief of Staff. The former have supervision of the procurement of all military supplies, and are charged with the mobilisation of industrial establishments for wartime needs, while the latter is entrusted with the general supervision of the Army.

Although the infantry during the war were chiefly armed with a modified Enfield rifle, the Springfield rifle, of American design, remains the standard small arm. The approved calibres of mobile artillery are as follows :—

for the light . . . .	75 mm. gun and 105 mm. howitzer
for the medium . . . .	4·7 inch gun and 155 mm. howitzer
for the heavy . . . .	155 mm. gun and 8 inch howitzer.

The 155 mm. howitzer is now issued in lieu of the 105 mm. howitzer for the light mobile artillery, pending the development and production of a satisfactory 105 mm. howitzer. The most powerful mobile gun is a 14-inch gun on railway carriage. The most powerful gun is a 16-inch gun on barbette carriage.

In the Budget for 1928-29, 311,400,987 dollars were voted for the army including 25,875,041 dollars for the air corps.

## II. NAVY.

As provided under the terms of the Washington Treaty of August 17, 1923, the United States has now 18 capital ships. The replacement tonnage for the battleship class is to be the same as for the British Navy, viz. 525,000 tons. As authorised by Congress, the Navy Department is now completing important alterations on the last two of the eight oldest battleships. These alterations consist of, first, the installation of additional protection against submarine attack; second, the installation of anti-aircraft deck protection; third, the substitution of tripod masts for the cage type; and various other improvements of less importance. While increased elevation of turret guns of these eight battleships, and also the five battleships next in age, is highly recommended in U.S. official naval circles, no legislation on the matter is

pending before Congress. The construction of eight 10,000-ton cruisers is in progress, and it is proposed to build in 1929-31 15 more of this type and an aircraft carrier. The Secretary's annual reports stress that there is a deficiency in fast cruisers, submarines and aircraft. The aircraft carriers, *Saratoga* and *Lexington*, commenced as battle cruisers, and the conversion of which was permitted by the terms of the Washington Agreement, have now been completed. They are the largest aircraft carriers in the world.

The Air Service is an integral part of the Fleet. For the fiscal year 1927-28 a sum of 20,100,000 dollars is devoted to it. This sum is exclusive of personnel and certain establishment charges. In addition, authority was given to enter into certain contracts which will involve the expenditure of 9,480,000 dollars in future years.

The gross naval expenditures have recently been as follows: 1926-27, 319,917,575 dollars; 1927-28, 331,271,227 dollars. During these two years the amounts for new construction have been respectively 33,275,000 dollars and 28,815,000 dollars. For the fiscal year 1928-29 the naval appropriation is 322,869,430 dollars, which provides for continuing the construction of the eight light cruisers *Pensacola*, *Salt Lake City*, *Augusta*, *Chester*, *Chicago*, *Houston*, *Northampton*, and another unnamed; modernising the battleships *Nevada* and *Oklahoma*; and advancing work on the submarines *V5* and *V6*.

The total number of enlisted men and marines, according to the current appropriation, was 105,500. Officers number 7,873. Reserves amount to 4,256 officers and 18,179 men.

The American Navy is administered by the Secretary of the Navy, as the head of the executive departments, known as the Department of the Navy. The Secretary has an Advisory Council, the most important Naval member of which is the Chief of Operations, who is charged by law with the operations of the Fleet and with the preparations and readiness of plans for its use in war. The other members of the Council are the Assistant Secretary of the Navy; the Chief of the Bureau of Navigation, handling principally the officer and enlisted personnel of the Navy and the Chiefs of the following bureaux: Construction and Repair; Engineering; Aeronautics (constituted 1921-22); Supplies and Accounts; Yards and Docks; Ordnance; and Medicine and Surgery; also the Commandant of the Marine Corps and the Judge Advocate-General. The Chief of Operations is also President of the Naval General Board, which is an advisory body of senior officers, and is consulted on important questions of policy, including the number and types of ships that should constitute the Fleet.

The Government navy yards and construction and repairing establishments are at Portsmouth, N.H.; Boston, Mass.; Brooklyn, N.Y.; Philadelphia, Pa.; Washington, D.C.; Norfolk, Va.; Charleston, S.C.; Mare Island, Cal.; Puget Sound, Wash.; and Pearl Harbour, Hawaii; and naval stations are at Newport, R.I.; New London, Conn.; Key West, Fla.; Pensacola, Fla.; New Orleans, La.; San Diego, Cal.; Guantanamo, Cuba; Tutuila, Samoa; Cavite, P.I.; Guam; St. Thomas, W.I.; Balboa, C.Z. The naval training stations are at Hampton Roads, Va.; San Diego, Cal.; Newport, R.I.; and Great Lakes, Ill. A 20-year development programme for navy yards and naval bases has been approved by the Secretary, but no considerable appropriations have been granted to further the programme.

The Atlantic and Pacific Fleets have been united in a single command as the 'United States Fleet.'

The following is a classified statement of the strength of the United States Navy on September 1, 1926, 1927, and 1928. The whole Fleet is separated into the First Line and Second Line, the latter comprising the older ships which have little fighting value. In the following summary,

vessels unserviceable for war purposes, gunboats, yachts, tngs, training-ships, &c., are not included :—

	Effective September 1.		
	1926	1927	1928
First Line Battleships . . . .	18	18	18
Light Cruisers, First Line . . . .	10	10	10
Cruisers, Second Line . . . .	11	11	11
Light Cruisers, Second Line . . . .	11	11	11
Destroyers, First Line . . . .	262	262	262
Submarines, Fleet . . . .	6	6	7
Submarines, First Line . . . .	50	50	50

The following table shows the existing American Navy. In the armament column, guns of lesser calibre than 3 inch are not given. All battleships carry 3 seaplanes; light cruisers, first line, carry 2.

*First Line Battleships.*

Date of intended scrapping	Name	Displacement	Armour		Principal Armament	Torpedo Tubes	Designed horse-power	Designed speed
			Belt	Big guns				
		Tons	ins.	ins.				knots
1934 {	Utah . . . .	21,825	11	12	10 12in.; 12 5in.; 8 3in.	—	28,000	20-75
1934 {	Florida . . . .	21,825	11	12	10 12in.; 12 5in.; 8 3in.	—	28,000	20-5
1935 {	Wyoming . . . .	26,000	11	11	12 12in.; 16 5in.; 8 3in.	—	28,100	21
1935 {	Arkansas . . . .	27,000	12	14	10 14in.; 16 5in.; 8 3in.	—	28,500	20-5
1936 {	Texas . . . .	27,500	13½	18	10 14in.; 12 5in.; 8 5in. A.A.	—	24,800	21
1936 {	Nevada . . . .	27,500	13½	18	10 14in.; 12 5in.; 8 5in. A.A.	—	31,500	21
1937 {	Oklahoma . . . .	31,400	14	18	12 14in.; 14 5in.; 8 3in.	2 {	34,000	21
1937 {	Pennsylvania . . . .	31,400	14	18	12 14in.; 14 5in.; 8 3in.	2 {	34,000	21
1937 {	Arizona . . . .	31,400	14	18	12 14in.; 14 5in.; 8 3in.	2 {	34,000	21
1938 {	Mississippi . . . .	32,000	14	18	12 14in.; 12 5in.; 8 3in.	2	32,000	21
1939 {	New Mexico . . . .	32,000	14	18	12 14in.; 12 5in.; 8 3in.	2	32,000	21
1939 {	Idaho . . . .	32,000	14	18	12 14in.; 12 5in.; 8 3in.	2	32,000	21
1940 {	Tennessee . . . .	32,300	14	18	12 14in.; 12 5in.; 8 5in. A.A.	2	28,500	21
1941 {	California . . . .	32,300	14	18	12 14in.; 12 5in.; 8 5in. A.A.	2	28,500	21
1941 {	Maryland . . . .	32,600	16	18	8 16in.; 12 5in.; 8 5in. A.A.	2	28,900	21
1942 {	W. Virginia . . . .	32,600	16	18	8 16in.; 12 5in.; 8 5in. A.A.	2	28,900	21
1942 {	Colorado . . . .	32,600	16	18	8 16in.; 12 5in.; 8 5in. A.A.	2	28,900	21

*Cruisers (Second Line).<sup>1</sup>*

Laid down '01-'02 {	Pittsburgh . . . .	13,680	6	6	4 8in.; 14 6in.; 10 3in.	2	23,000	22
	Huntington . . . .							
	Frederick . . . .							
	Pueblo . . . .							
1903 {	Huron . . . .	14,500	5	9	4 10in.; 16 6in.; 12 3in.	4	25,000	22
	Seattle . . . .							
1905 {	Missoula . . . .							
	Charlotte . . . .							

<sup>1</sup> These have little value; also the Rochester, St. Louis and Charleston (1890-1902).

*Light Cruisers (First Line).*

Laid down	Name	Displacement	Armour	Principal Armament	Torpedo Tubes	Designed horse-power	Designed speed
		Tons	ins.				knots
1918-1920	{ Omaha . . . Milwaukee . . . Cincinnati . . . Raleigh . . . Detroit . . . Richmond . . . Concord . . . Trenton . . . Marblehead . . . Memphis . . . }	7,500	2 belt 1½ deck	12 6in. ; 4 3in. A.A.	6	90,000	33½

*Light Cruisers (Second Line).*

1905	{ York . . . Birmingham . . . Salem . . . }	3,750	2 belt 1½ deck	4 5in. ; 2 3in.	2	16,000	24
------	---	-------	-------------------	-----------------	---	--------	----

In addition, there are 8 old cruisers laid down 1891-1901.

*Aircraft Carriers.*

1911	Langley . . .	12,700	—	4 5in.	—	7,150	15
1920	Saratoga . . .	standard	—	—	—	—	—
1921	Lexington . . .	33,000	—	8 5in. ; 12 5in.	—	180,000	33½

Other vessels of the United States navy may be summarised. There are 4 mine-layers; 6 modern river gunboats; about 50 small 'eagle' patrol vessels, and 27 submarine-chaser patrol vessels; 13 old gunboats and yachts rated as patrol vessels; 8 tenders for destroyers, 2 for aircraft, and 8 for submarines; 3 repair ships; 5 colliers and 19 oilers; and a large number of miscellaneous auxiliaries, mine-sweepers and tugs.

The main strength of the destroyer flotillas lies in the first-line boats, of which there are 148 35-knot boats, many of them reaching 1,215 tons, and carrying 4 4-in. guns, 1 3-in. anti-aircraft, and 4 21-in. triple torpedo-tubes; 95 earlier 35-knot boats (1917-20), and 14 more fitted for mine-laying; and 19 29-30-knot boats (1912-17). No destroyers are now building for the United States, but the construction of 4 flotilla leaders of 1,800 tons has been sanctioned.

The first-line submarine flotilla comprises 50 of the S class, 800-993 tons, 7 fleet submarines built, and 2 building or completing—a total of 59. There are also 65 second-line submarines. Funds have been voted for 3 more fleet submarines.

**Production and Industry.**

**I. AGRICULTURE.**

Public lands, unappropriated and unreserved, as reported by the United States General Land Office, on July 1, 1927, totalled 193,737,588 acres. They were situated in the following States:

States	Acres	States	Acres	States	Acres
Arizona . . .	16,961,100	Minnesota . . .	278,740	Oregon . . .	13,176,034
Arkansas . . .	227,529	Montana . . .	6,942,527	South Dakota . . .	883,800
California . . .	20,610,877	Nebraska . . .	80,001	Utah . . .	26,259,172
Colorado . . .	7,213,300	Nevada . . .	53,112,478	Washington . . .	981,544
Florida . . .	13,862	New Mexico . . .	17,065,843	Wyoming . . .	19,579,000
Idaho . . .	10,847,882	North Dakota . . .	183,814		

According to census returns the total acreage of farms and the improved acreage have been as follows.

Years	Farm area. Acres	Improved area. Acres <sup>1</sup>	Value of farm property Dollars	Value of products in preceding year Dollars
1900	838,591,774	414,498,487	20,439,901,164	4,717,069,973
1910	878,798,325	478,451,750	40,991,449,090	8,494,230,307
1920	955,883,715	503,073,007	77,924,100,338	21,425,623,614
1925	924,319,352	505,027,400	57,017,740,040	—

<sup>1</sup> Crop land plus ploughable pasture.

According to census returns the numbers of farms of different sizes were:—

Acres	1910	1920	1925
Under 3 acres . . . .	18,033	20,350	15,151
3 and under 10 . . . .	317,010	268,422	363,384
10 " 20 . . . .	504,123	507,763	588,049
20 " 50 . . . .	1,414,376	1,503,732	1,450,643
50 " 100 . . . .	1,438,069	1,474,745	1,421,078
100 " 500 . . . .	2,494,461	2,456,107	2,326,155
500 " 1,000 . . . .	125,295	149,819	143,852
1,000 and over . . . .	50,135	67,405	63,328
Total . . . .	6,861,502	6,448,343	6,371,640

In 1925 there were 6,371,640 farms, of which 3,868,332 were operated by owners, 40,700 by managers, and 2,462,608 by tenants.

The farm population on January 1, 1928, was estimated at 27,699,000, a decrease of 193,000 over January 1, 1927, while the latter was a decrease of 649,000 over that of 1926.

The estimated gross value at farm of all crops and animal products was, in 1923 and 1924, 16,672,000,000 dollars; in 1925, 16,817,000,000 dollars; and in 1926 (preliminary estimate), 16,566,000,000 dollars.

The areas and produce of the principal cereal crops for three years are shown in the subjoined tables.

Crops	1926			1927			1928		
	1,000 Acres	1,000 Bushels	Bush. per Acre	1,000 Acres	1,000 Bushels	Bush. per Acre	1,000 Acres	1,000 Bushels	Bush. per Acre
Corn . . . .	99,718	2,692,217	27.0	98,398	2,763,098	28.1	100,761	2,339,959	28.2
Wheat . . . .	56,837	881,040	14.8	58,784	878,374	14.9	57,724	902,749	15.6
Oats . . . .	44,177	1,246,848	28.2	41,941	1,182,594	28.2	41,733	1,449,581	34.6

The chief wheat-growing States (1928) are (yield in thousands of bushels): North Dakota, yielding 142,923; Kansas, 177,833; Montana, 77,213; Nebraska, 69,919; Washington, 48,644; South Dakota, 34,546; Illinois, 24,200; Oklahoma, 59,576; Idaho, 28,792; Ohio, 9,457; Indiana, 9,590; Oregon, 23,818; Colorado, 18,564; Minnesota, 23,955; Pennsylvania, 17,171; Michigan, 14,202. Other crops in 1926, 1927 and 1928 were:—

Crops	1926			1927			1928		
	1,000 Acres	1,000 Bushels	Bush per Acre	1,000 Acres	1,000 Bushels	Bush per Acre	1,000 Acres	1,000 Bushels	Bush per Acre
Rye . . .	3,578	40,796	11.4	3,648	58,164	15.9	3,444	41,763	12.1
Barley . . .	7,970	184,905	23.2	9,476	265,882	28.1	12,539	356,868	28.5
Buckwheat . . .	946	12,676	18.3	810	15,755	19.5	750	13,163	17.6
Flaxseed . . .	2,907	19,335	6.7	2,837	25,847	9.1	2,721	19,321	7.1
Rice . . .	1,634	41,730	40.4	1,012	44,774	44.2	965	41,881	43.4
Potatoes . . .	3,122	354,328	113.5	3,476	402,741	115.9	3,825	462,943	121.0
Sweet Potatoes	819	82,703	101.0	933	94,112	100.9	810	77,661	95.9

The area on which tame hay was grown in 1928 was 57,775,000 acres; the crop weighed 93,031,000 tons, and was valued at 1,148,283,000 dollars. The area on which wild hay was grown in 1928 was 13,144,000 acres; the crop weighed 12,922,000 tons, and was valued at 95,076,000 dollars.

The output of cane sugar in 1924-25 amounted to 176,965,428 pounds; 1925-26, 278,762,828 pounds; 1926-27, 94,331,748 pounds and for 1927-28 (estimated), 155,680,000 pounds. All these figures are for Louisiana only. The beet sugar production in 1924-25 was 2,180,000,000 pounds; 1925-26, 1,826,000,000 pounds; 1926-27, 1,794,000,000 pounds; and for 1927-28 (estimated), 2,186,000,000 pounds.

Cotton acreage and production (excluding 'linters'), for the last six years were:—

Years	Acres harvested	Bales (500 lbs. gross)	Years	Acres harvested	Bales (500 lbs. gross)
1923	37,123,000	10,139,671	1926	47,087,000	17,977,000
1924	41,360,000	13,627,936	1927	46,133,000	12,955,000
1925	46,053,000	16,103,679	1928 <sup>1</sup>	46,948,000	14,373,000

<sup>1</sup> Estimated.

The cotton production in 1928 was grown in the following States (in bales, 500 lbs. gross): Texas, 5,150,000; Mississippi, 1,470,000; Alabama, 1,090,000; Georgia, 1,020,000; Oklahoma, 1,180,000; Arkansas, 1,215,000; North Carolina, 840,000; South Carolina, 725,000; Louisiana, 686,000; Tennessee, 420,000; Missouri, 146,000; Arizona, 134,000; California, 155,000; Virginia, 44,000; Florida, 20,000; all other, 9,000.

In 1928 there were under tobacco 1,912,100 acres, which yielded 1,378,501,000 lbs. of tobacco. The chief tobacco-growing States were North Carolina, 730,000 acres, yielding 475,230,000 lbs.; Kentucky, 399,700 acres, yielding 306,000,000 lbs.; Virginia, 186,000 acres, yielding 111,600,000 lbs.; South Carolina, 148,000 acres, yielding 82,800,000 lbs.; Tennessee, 112,400 acres, yielding 88,459,000 lbs.; Georgia, 112,400 acres, yielding 84,387,000 lbs.; Pennsylvania, 37,000 acres, yielding 49,580,000 lbs.; Wisconsin, 37,000 acres, yielding 49,025,000 lbs.; Connecticut, 25,000 acres, yielding 29,750,000 lbs.; Maryland, 31,000 acres, yielding 21,700,000 lbs.; Ohio, 41,800 acres, yielding 38,440,000 lbs.; Massachusetts, 7,600 acres, yielding 9,462,000 lbs.; Florida, 12,000 acres, yielding 9,221,000 lbs.; Indiana, 13,700 acres, yielding 11,234,000 lbs.; West Virginia, 6,800 acres, yielding 5,100,000 lbs.; Missouri, 4,000 acres, yielding 4,400,000 lbs.; New York, 800 acres yielding 1,020,000 lbs.; Louisiana,

1,000 acres, yielding 405,000 lbs. For 1928, the estimated production was 1,373,501,000 lbs. from 1,912,100 acres.

The following table exhibits the number of farm animals in 1910 (April 15), 1920 (January 1), 1927 and 1929 (January 1).

Live Stock	1910 (Census)	1920 (Census)	1927 (Estimate)	1929 (Estimate)
Horses . . .	19,823,113	19,767,161	15,145,000	14,029,000
Mules . . .	4,209,769	5,432,391	5,679,000	5,447,000
Cattle of all kinds	61,803,866	66,652,556	56,872,000	55,751,000
Sheep . . .	52,447,861	35,033,516	41,846,000	47,171,000
Swine . . .	58,185,676	59,346,409	54,408,000	54,956,000

The value of farm animals in the United States on January 1, 1928, was:—Cows and heifers 2 years old and over, kept for milk, 1,699,526,000 dollars; all cattle and calves, 3,014,086,000 dollars; total value of all farm animals, 5,596,922,000 dollars.

In 1927, 1,501,998,000 lbs. of butter, 406,686,000 lbs. of cheese, and 1,855,722,000 lbs. of condensed and evaporated milk were produced.

In 1901 the estimated production of wool was 302,502,328 pounds; in 1924, 279,375,000 pounds; in 1925, 292,362,000 pounds; in 1926, 310,576,000 pounds; in 1927, 328,137,000 pounds; and in 1928, 296,114,000 pounds exclusive of pulled wool, for which figures are not yet available.

The preliminary census reports for 1925 show that the value of canned vegetables was 282,891,245 dollars; of canned fruits, 102,638,209 dollars; of dried fruits, 72,118,775 dollars. The total value of canned fruit and vegetable products, in 1925, was 606,939,718 dollars.

## II. FORESTS AND FORESTRY.

The United States forests cover 469,500,000 acres, or about one-fifth of the whole country. The classification is as follows:—Virgin timber, 138,100,000 acres; second growth of saw timber size, 113,800,000 acres; second growth of cordwood size or smaller, 136,400,000 acres; non-producing and idle land, 81,200,000 acres. Forests publicly owned, i.e., by Federal, State, and other political divisions, represent 22 per cent. of the total forest land.

The net area of the 151 national forests—i.e., those owned by the Federal Government—on July 1, 1928, was 159,480,856 acres.

The receipts from the National Forests for the last three fiscal years were as follows:—

Fiscal Year	Timber	Grazing	Special Uses, &c.	All Sources
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
1926	3,866,685	1,421,589	362,387	5,150,661
1927	3,253,242	1,580,952	283,411	5,168,605
1928	3,325,079	1,713,730	402,625	5,441,434

It is estimated that 1,080,000,000 cubic feet of timber is destroyed annually by fire in the forests of the United States, while 1,300,000,000 cubic feet is destroyed by insects, disease, and windfall.

## III. MINING.

The following are the statistics of the metallic products of the United States in 1926 and 1927 (long tons, 2,240 lbs.; short tons, 2,000 lbs.). The values are: For iron, at point of production; for nickel and platinum, the values at New York City; for copper, lead and zinc, the values are those of sales; for quicksilver, the value at New York.

Metallic Products.	Quantity (1926)	Value (1926)	Quantity (1927)	Value (1927)
		Dollars		Dollars
Pig-iron . . . . . long tons	38,181,053	749,633,468	34,866,644	646,226,139
Silver (commercial value) troy oz.	62,718,746	39,136,497	60,434,441	34,206,328
Gold . . . . . " "	2,335,042	48,269,600	2,197,135	45,418,600
Copper . . . . . pounds	1,739,622,094	243,547,000	1,684,040,953	220,609,000
Refined Lead . . . . . short tons	680,685	108,916,000	668,320	84,210,000
Zinc . . . . . " "	611,901	91,799,000	576,960	73,906,000
Quicksilver . . . . . flasks <sup>1</sup>	7,642	702,323	11,276	1,814,782
Aluminium . . . . . pounds	—	37,583,000	—	39,266,000
Tin (metallic equivalent) short tons	8	10,400	27	34,600
Platinum & allied metals troy oz.	84,981	9,210,669	46,050	3,780,216
Antimonial lead . . . . . short tons	22,524	8,916,714	24,947	3,277,043
Nickel . . . . . " "	323	234,558	860	390,740
Total value (metallic)	—	1,462,920,000	—	1,217,000,000

<sup>1</sup> Of 75 avoirdupois pounds net.

The following are statistics of the principal non-metallic minerals for two years:—

Non-Metallic Products	Quantity (1926)	Value (1926)	Quantity (1927)	Value (1927)
		Dollars		Dollars
Bituminous coal . . . . . short tons	573,366,985	1,183,412,000	517,763,352	1,020,637,000
Pennsylvania anthracite . long tons	75,390,582	474,164,252	71,513,896	420,941,726
Stone . . . . . short tons	124,496,360	188,308,590	136,345,260	198,661,622
Petroleum . . . . . barrels <sup>1</sup>	770,874,000	1,447,760,000	901,129,000	1,172,830,000
Natural Gas . . . . . 1000 cubic feet	1,313,019,000	299,238,000	1,445,428,000	317,930,000
Cement . . . . . barrels <sup>2</sup>	164,218,941	280,785,583	174,023,051	281,735,676
Salt . . . . . short tons	7,971,000	25,055,012	7,568,690	24,817,962
Phosphate rock . . . . . long tons	3,209,976	10,893,800	3,166,102	11,234,863
Coke . . . . . short tons	56,805,537	*307,778,402	51,092,143	*262,320,578
Lime . . . . . " "	4,560,898	41,566,452	4,414,982	38,688,418
Borates . . . . . " "	115,970	3,128,110	109,080	3,473,899
Arsenious oxide . . . . . " "	11,805	674,350	11,560	725,360
Total value (non-metallic)	—	4,802,180,000	—	4,294,000,000

<sup>1</sup> Of 42 gallons.

<sup>2</sup> Of 376 lbs. net.

<sup>3</sup> Not included in total value.

The approximate total value of the mineral products in 1926 was 6,212,700,000 dollars; in 1927, 5,520,000,000 dollars.

Of the 1927 production of petroleum (901,129,000 barrels), 897,343,000 barrels represented oil transported from producing centres, 2,154,000 barrels, oil used as fuel at producing centres, and 1,632,000 barrels, the net gain in stocks at wells. Of the total, 788,794,000 barrels or 88 per cent. was classified as light oil. Number of producing wells December 31, 1927, 323,300, a gain of 4,700 over 1926. About 10,000 wells were abandoned in 1927. Refinery consumption in 1927 totalled 823,835,000 barrels, of which 778,729,000 barrels were domestic crude and 50,106,000 barrels were foreign crude petroleum. Production of motor fuel in 1927 was 14,080,058,000 gallons or 834,049,000 barrels.



The precious metals in 1926 were mined mainly in California, Colorado, Alaska, South Dakota, and Arizona for gold, and Utah, Montana, Idaho, Arizona, Nevada, and Colorado for silver. The production of gold and silver in the United States from 1792 to 1926 was as follows:—

Year	Gold		Silver	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
	Ozs. troy	Dollars	Ozs. troy	Dollars
1792-1847 . . .	1,186,977	24,537,000	309,560	404,500
1848-1872 . . .	58,279,781	1,204,750,000	118,568,200	157,749,900
1873-1926 . . .	153,089,707	3,104,045,100	2,617,422,011	2,235,978,539
Total . . .	212,556,465	4,343,332,100	2,936,300,611	2,384,132,939

Production of gold in the United States in 1927 was 2,197,125 ounces, valued at 45,418,600 dollars; of silver, 60,434,441 ounces, valued at 34,266,328 dollars on the basis of 56·7 cents per ounce, the average New York price of bar silver.

Precious stones are found in considerable varieties in the United States, including sapphires (in Montana), turquoise, tourmaline, garnets, beryl, agates, amethyst, ruby, topaz, &c.

#### IV. MANUFACTURES.

The following table shows the condition of manufacturing industries in the United States as reported at each census from 1900 to 1927. The censuses of 1921 and later years cover establishments with products valued at 5,000 dollars or more, whereas at prior censuses the corresponding limit was 500 dollars. The omission of data for establishments having products valued at 500 dollars or more, but less than 5,000 dollars, affects very slightly the totals except for number of establishments, as establishments of this class in 1921 (53,999) while representing 21·6 per cent. of the total number of establishments, only reported six-tenths of one per cent. of the total number of wage earners and three-tenths of one per cent. of the total value of products.

In the statistics shown below, data for establishments engaged in automobile repairing for 1914 to 1919 and for coffee roasting and spice grinding for 1914 to 1923 have been omitted, as no data have been collected for these industries at subsequent dates. Figures for 1927 exclude establishments for the killing and dressing of poultry previously included.

Year	Number of Establishments	Wage earners (average number)	Wages	Cost of materials	Value of product	Primary horse-power
			Expressed in thousands of dollars			
1899	207,514	4,712,768	2,008,361	6,575,851	11,406,927	10,097,893 <sup>1</sup>
1904	216,180	5,468,333	2,610,445	8,500,208	14,798,903	13,487,707
1909	268,491	6,616,046	3,437,088	12,142,791	20,672,032	18,075,876
1914	271,822	7,015,136	4,063,210	14,242,415	24,065,766	22,264,843
1919	273,804	9,080,771	10,452,588	37,044,832	61,888,635	29,297,968
1921	195,555	6,987,688	8,192,952	25,154,807	43,427,224	—
1923	196,182	8,776,646	11,007,851	34,683,915	60,529,574	33,092,222
1925	187,224	8,381,511	10,727,337	35,896,886	52,668,259	35,706,944
1927 <sup>2</sup>	191,863	8,351,267	10,848,782	35,128,164	62,713,947	39,032,014

<sup>1</sup> Includes a small amount of power used in hand and neighbourhood industries.

<sup>2</sup> Preliminary.

For comparison of broad types of manufacturing, the industries covered by the census of manufactures have been divided into 16 general groups. The following table presents statistics for these groups :—

Summary for 16 General Groups of Industries						
Group	Census year	Number of establishments	Wage-earners, average number	Wages	Cost of materials	Value of Products
				Expressed in thousands of dollars		
				Dollars	Dollars.	Dollars
All industries <sup>1</sup>	1925	187,390	8,384,261	10,729,969	35,935,648	62,713,714
	1923	195,580	8,768,401	10,999,282	34,480,855	60,258,470
1. Food and kindred products . . . . .	1925	48,113	664,700	793,681	7,748,678	10,418,536
	1923	51,118	672,472	785,555	6,766,003	9,226,523
2. Textiles and their products . . . . .	1925	24,433	1,627,141	1,654,013	5,348,050	9,122,858
	1923	26,767	1,715,361	1,743,851	5,394,648	9,462,634
3. Iron and steel and their products, not including machinery	1925	6,068	851,270	1,284,339	3,734,350	6,461,608
	1923	6,358	892,660	1,324,588	4,152,918	6,828,841
4. Lumber and allied products . . . . .	1925	21,922	921,145	978,375	1,724,983	3,688,552
	1923	21,674	931,748	962,542	1,666,188	3,633,034
5. Leather and its finished products. . . . .	1925	4,264	315,288	356,246	1,016,123	1,767,581
	1923	4,868	344,545	388,030	1,083,845	1,880,085
6. Rubber products	1925	498	141,121	190,563	718,840	1,255,414
	1923	520	137,868	182,084	501,163	958,518
7. Paper, printing and related industries. . . . .	1925	26,553	536,766	805,516	1,614,235	4,148,685
	1923	25,799	527,019	743,050	1,544,418	3,772,288
8. Chemicals and allied products	1925	8,871	381,075	506,386	4,184,911	6,438,027
	1923	8,832	384,403	501,205	3,680,407	5,706,866
9. Stone, clay and glass products. . . . .	1925	8,478	353,036	467,012	603,427	1,640,652
	1923	8,317	351,692	453,567	573,473	1,503,121
10. Metals and metal products, other than iron and steel	1925	6,924	275,292	380,781	1,046,777	2,833,770
	1923	7,433	290,911	394,024	1,767,072	2,634,031
11. Tobacco manuf. . . . .	1925	2,623	132,132	111,558	425,769	1,091,001
	1923	3,672	146,337	120,462	515,865	1,044,192
12. Machinery (not including transportation equipment) . . . . .	1925	11,807	858,843	1,225,359	1,985,367	5,020,281
	1923	12,147	907,707	1,253,743	1,891,524	4,727,818
13. Musical instruments and phonographs . . . . .	1925	461	46,980	62,502	98,761	231,687
	1923	535	58,320	75,396	123,600	282,581
14. Transportation equipment, air, land and water	1925	2,778	559,578	908,488	3,839,101	5,451,753
	1923	3,878	606,328	963,939	3,394,505	5,333,480
15. Railroad repair shops . . . . .	1925	2,363	457,755	668,192	568,646	1,332,679
	1923	2,348	523,430	772,968	681,859	1,520,028
16. Miscellaneous industries . . . . .	1925	11,234	262,079	336,958	833,680	1,815,570
	1923	11,310	271,591	333,678	794,867	1,684,415

<sup>1</sup> Group totals for 1923 now differ in some instances from figures previously furnished, due to the fact that a few industries have been reclassified and included in different groups.

The following table shows the relative importance of industries with products valued at 1,000,000,000 dollars or over in 1925:—

Industry	Number of establishments	Wage earners, average number	Wages	Cost of materials	Value of products
			Expressed in thousands of dollars		
Motor vehicles (not including motor cycles)	297	197,728	341,210	2,108,192	3,198,123
Slaughtering and meat packing, wholesale	1,269	120,422	159,355	2,625,192	3,050,286
Iron and steel, steel works, and rolling mills	473	370,726	614,985	1,811,961	2,946,068
Petroleum refining	359	65,324	164,645	1,889,678	2,876,657
Printing and publishing	21,056	251,272	438,833	616,059	2,269,638
Foundry and machine shop products <sup>1</sup>	8,154	397,838	590,801	888,768	2,232,986
Cotton goods	1,306	445,184	353,883	1,077,153	1,714,868
Electrical machinery, apparatus and supplies	1,739	239,921	323,834	636,692	1,540,002
Motor vehicle bodies and parts	1,358	228,382	372,721	862,721	1,523,280
Lumber and timber products <sup>2</sup>	9,207	473,998	456,715	579,475	1,421,162
Flour, feed, and other grain-mill products	4,413	31,988	39,700	1,125,379	1,298,015
Clothing, women's <sup>3</sup>	6,127	126,466	175,045	724,299	1,293,705
Bread and other bakery products	17,684	160,411	219,606	663,016	1,268,194
Car and general construction and repairs, steam-railroad repair shops	1,842	425,234	619,834	533,908	1,248,867
Clothing, men's	4,000	174,332	203,847	557,471	1,087,258

<sup>1</sup> Embraces the manufacture of products of boiler shops, foundries and machine shops exclusive of products of establishments specializing in specific classes of products such as locomotives, stoves and turnaces, cast-iron pipe, engines and power pumps, machine tools, and textile machinery, which are placed in other classifications.

<sup>2</sup> Embraces logging camps, cooperage-stock mills, veneer mills, merchant saw mills, and planing mills operated in conjunction with saw mills.

<sup>3</sup> Does not include millinery, gloves, footwear, knit underwear, and corsets.

<sup>4</sup> Covers all outer clothing; does not include hats, gloves, footwear, and underwear.

In certain textile industries the average number of active spindles and looms in the years 1923 to 1927, was as follows: <sup>1</sup>

Year	Spindles in operation			Looms in operation	
	Cotton	Woolen	Worsted	Woolen and Worsted	Carpet and Rugs
1923	34,681,000	1,965,637	2,210,034	68,919	7,553
1924	31,136,000	1,832,715	1,807,810	55,568	7,037
1925	32,642,000	1,812,925	1,805,682	54,158	7,246
1926	33,352,000	1,662,008	1,818,845	49,129	6,662
1927	32,531,000	1,669,813	1,756,707	47,127	6,484

<sup>1</sup> Based on monthly returns from about 97 per cent. of the manufacturers.

The value of the output of certain textile industries in 1923 and 1925 was:—

Nature of products	1923	1925
	Dollars	Dollars
Carpets and rugs, wool, except rag	199,481,000	188,903,000
Cotton manufactures	2,010,141,000	1,819,886,000
Knitted goods	848,177,000	809,960,000
Silk goods	761,322,000	808,979,000
Woolen and worsted goods	1,062,559,000	957,790,000

Output of motor vehicles in 1927 comprised 2,873,380 passenger vehicles not including public conveyances) valued at 2,174,718,977 dollars; 8,944 public conveyances valued at 27,836,038 dollars; 1,430 federal, state and municipal vehicles valued at 10,781,178 dollars; 452,051 commercial vehicles valued at 324,575,999 dollars; 18,893 trailers valued at 6,690,238 dollars; together with other products valued at 301,610,222 dollars; total 3,335,805 vehicles and product valued at 2,537,912,192 dollars.

The development of the iron and steel industries since 1875 is shown by the following figures, supplied by the American Iron and Steel Institute :—

Year	Furnaces in blast at close of year	Pig iron production, including ferro-alloys	Steel ingots and castings production	Production of finished rolled iron and steel		
				Total	Rails	Plates and sheets
	Number	Gross tons	Gross tons	Gross tons	Gross tons	Gross tons
1875	293	2,023,733	350,799	—	707,690	—
1905	313	22,992,380	20,023,947	16,840,015	3,375,929	3,532,230
1922	263	27,219,904	35,002,926	26,452,004	2,171,776	7,968,397
1923	289	40,361,146	44,943,096	39,377,076	2,904,516	9,497,717
1924	235	31,466,790	37,931,939	28,080,435	2,433,332	8,087,883
1925	238	36,700,566	45,393,524	33,389,960	2,735,257	9,807,659
1926	210	30,872,729	48,238,763	35,495,802	3,217,649	10,529,056
1927	178	36,565,645	44,935,185	32,879,031	2,806,390	9,627,734
Production of finished rolled iron and steel—continued.						
	Nail and spike plate	Wire rods	Structural shapes	Merchant bars	Skelp, flue and pipe iron or steel	All other
1905	64,542	1,808,688	1,660,519	3,503,601	1,435,995	1,308,511
1922	21,969	2,654,741	2,718,768	4,554,474	2,873,215	3,489,664
1923	22,833	3,075,892	3,405,197	6,233,663	3,734,336	4,402,922
1924	22,175	2,522,545	3,283,708	4,937,043	3,170,543	3,629,206
1925	22,038	2,844,656	3,604,130	6,478,902	3,229,768	4,614,550
1926	17,937	2,722,032	3,911,663	6,289,665	3,704,550	5,043,940
1927	18,051	2,770,271	3,742,445	5,638,260	3,418,852	4,808,932

The production of pig-iron (not including ferro-alloys) of various grades for 4 years was as follows :—

	1924	1925	1926	1927
	Tons	Tons	Tons	Tons
Foundry . . . . .	5,422,803	5,153,745	5,506,928	5,504,419
Bessemer . . . . .	8,172,297	9,419,461	10,042,324	9,105,915
Basic . . . . .	15,999,012	19,607,380	21,168,407	19,357,064
Malleable . . . . .	973,158	1,553,636	1,681,897	1,699,582
Forge . . . . .	255,961	240,652	210,277	144,582
All other . . . . .	51,534	51,437	82,544	48,719
Total . . . . .	30,844,765	36,116,811	38,698,417	35,858,232

The production of tin plates and terne plates was in 1920, 1,445,545 gross tons; in 1925, 1,657,795 gross tons; in 1926, 1,782,306 gross tons; and in 1927, 1,673,591 gross tons.

In 1925 there were 310 blast furnaces in active plants with a daily capacity of 136,086 tons; and in 1923, 368 (in active establishments), with

a daily capacity of 141,555 tons. In 1923 the output of pig-iron was 40,162,855 gross tons, value 984,983,493 dollars; and in 1925, 36,495,562 tons, value 744,733,899 dollars. Active Bessemer, or modified Bessemer steel plants in 1925 had 102 converters; and in 1923, 105; with total daily capacity of 55,289 gross tons of ingots or direct steel castings, double turn, in 1925; and 57,723 tons in 1923. Active open-hearth steel plants in 1925 had 1,141 basic and acid furnaces; and in 1923, 1,135; daily capacity of steel, in 1925, 144,699 gross tons; and in 1923, 131,658 tons. The crucible steel furnaces in active steel plants in 1925 were 70 of 390 gross tons daily capacity, on double turn; and in 1923, 100 of 649 tons; and the electric steel furnaces numbered 178 of 4,383 tons in 1925, and 156 of 3,217 tons in 1923.

The total value of products of the steel works and rolling mills in 1923 was 3,154,325,000 dollars; and in 1925, 2,946,068,000 dollars. The values of the principal products, excluding the values of amounts consumed in the same works, were as follows:—

Products	1923	1925
	Dollars	Dollars
Steel rails . . . . .	118,644,000	114,834,000
Iron and steel bars . . . . .	378,383,000	350,784,000
Structural shapes, steel . . . . .	161,749,000	154,814,000
Iron and steel skelp hoops, &c. . . . .	171,813,000	140,479,000
Iron and steel plates and sheets (not armour) . . . . .	469,544,000	415,106,000
Iron and steel rolled blooms, slabs, &c., and sheet and tinplate bars . . . . .	449,396,000	402,643,000
Direct steel castings . . . . .	162,611,000	144,415,000
Steel manufactured for consumption or sale:	Tons	Tons
Bessemer . . . . .	7,937,386	6,701,873
Acid open-hearth . . . . .	1,113,138	853,915
Basic open-hearth . . . . .	35,011,015	37,055,831
Crucible . . . . .	39,417	19,443
Electric or electrically refined . . . . .	420,468	488,051

The output of tin plates in 1923 was of the value of 154,636,231 dollars, and in 1925, 179,382,000 dollars. The output ofterne plates in 1923 was of the value of 7,839,845 dollars, and in 1925, 9,229,000 dollars.

The following are some statistics of cotton:—

Year ending July 31	Production (including linters)	Consumption of cotton and linters	Domestic Exports	Net Imports
	Bales <sup>1</sup>	Bales <sup>1</sup>	Bales <sup>1</sup>	Bales <sup>1</sup>
1923	10,869,848	7,350,000	5,049,225	449,782
1924	10,808,271	6,225,000	5,935,585	272,179
1925	14,487,560	6,877,617	8,434,978	303,443
1926	17,218,556	7,307,386	8,876,560	314,200
1927	19,187,225	8,177,505	11,586,502	882,149
1928	13,972,418	7,823,000	8,079,873	320,666

<sup>1</sup> 500-pound bales, gross weight.

The following table gives various statistics for the fishing industry in the United States:—

Sections	No. of Persons engaged	No. of Vessels employed	No. of Bonts employed	Products	
				Pounds	Value
New England States (1924)	15,007	615	10,022	406,822,165	18,818,132
Middle Atlantic States (1926)	9,971	617	4,504	168,012,495	12,456,256
Chesapeake Bay States (1925)	24,793	574	16,895	333,205,709	13,348,060
South Atlantic States (1923)	10,094	177	5,934	228,747,990	5,087,340
Gulf States (1923)	10,576	349	6,809	160,824,042	8,096,650
Pacific Coast States (1926)	18,597	703	7,129	521,286,418	18,914,733
Mississippi River States (1922)	12,810	—	15,538	105,733,734	4,503,521
Great Lakes States (1922)	6,134	504	3,661	108,732,443	6,689,611
Lake of the Woods and Rainy Lake (1922)	99	—	95	1,677,999	110,022
Alaska (1927)	11,030	504	6,781	467,116,728	14,729,368
Total, various years (1922-1927)	118,611	4,043	77,368	2,501,650,728	103,353,693

The canned fishery products of the United States (including Alaska) in 1927, exclusive of by-products, were valued at 81,384,133 dollars, of which salmon represented 45,728,761 dollars and sardines 14,517,814 dollars. The value of fishery by-products prepared was 12,687,893 dollars.

### Commerce.

The subjoined table gives the total value of the imports and exports of merchandise in years ended June 30:—

Year (ended June 30)	Imports of Merchandise	Exports of Merchandise <sup>1</sup>	Year (ended June 30)	Imports of Merchandise	Exports of Merchandise <sup>1</sup>
	Dollars	Dollars		Dollars	Dollars
1923	3,780,958,965	3,956,733,373	1926	4,464,872,000	4,753,852,000
1924	3,554,086,954	4,311,656,491	1927	4,252,967,000	4,968,100,000
1925	3,824,128,375	4,864,581,104	1928	4,146,000,000	4,876,615,000

<sup>1</sup> Including re-exports.

In the United States the values are fixed not according to average prices, but according to invoices or shipping papers, which the importers and exporters have to produce. For imports the invoices are signed by an American Consul; for exports the shipping papers are signed by the exporter or agents at the port of shipment. The quantities and values are determined by declarations.

The 'most favoured nation' treatment in commerce between Great Britain and the United States was agreed to for 4 years by the treaty of 1815, was extended for 10 years by the treaty of 1818, and indefinitely (subject to 12 months' notice) by that of 1827.

Imports and exports of gold and silver bullion and specie in years ended June 30:—

Year	Imports			Exports		
	Gold	Silver	Total	Gold	Silver	Total
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
1923	234,089,550	64,947,025	349,036,575	49,021,975	55,906,956	104,928,931
1924	417,025,638	79,089,935	496,965,823	10,206,941	98,785,586	108,992,527
1925	134,145,136	71,607,902	205,758,038	248,729,698	68,828,727	357,558,425
1926	210,726,485	69,400,686	280,127,171	118,438,459	197,981,732	211,420,191
1927	251,756,000	59,608,000	311,861,000	103,844,000	80,881,000	184,725,000
1928	139,140,000	59,530,000	188,670,000	627,102,000	79,964,000	707,066,000

The general imports and the domestic exports of United States produce by economic classes for two years ending June 30:—

Merchandise	Imports				Exports (domestic)			
	1926-27		1927-28		1926-27		1927-28	
	million dollars	per cent.	million dollars	per cent.	million dollars	per cent.	million dollars	per cent.
Crude materials for use in manufacturing . . .	1,651	38.8	1,541	37.2	1,321	27.1	1,174	24.6
Foodstuffs in crude condition, and food animals .	522	12.3	546	13.2	381	7.8	367	7.7
Foodstuffs partly or wholly manufactured . . .	446	10.5	422	10.2	496	10.2	457	9.6
Manufactures for further use in manufacturing .	759	17.9	746	18.0	694	14.3	714	15.0
Manufactures ready for consumption . . .	874	20.0	891	21.5	1,976	40.6	2,061	43.2
Total . . .	4,252	100.0	4,146	100.0	4,867	100.0	4,773	100.0

Exports of grain and grain products for fiscal years ending June 30 were: 1924, 245,682,000 dollars; 1925, 534,792,000 dollars; 1926, 262,896,000 dollars; 1927, 404,103,000 dollars; 1928, 401,047,000 dollars. Exports of wheat and wheat flour, 1928, amounted to 288,152,000 dollars.

Chief exports of domestic merchandise for the year ending June 30, 1928:—

1927-28	1,000 Dollars	1927-28	1,000 Dollars
Animal oils and fats . . .	117,112	Leather . . .	59,152
Lard . . .	94,541	Leather manufactures . . .	17,702
Automobiles, parts and accessories . . .	425,071	Machinery . . .	464,159
Books, maps, pictures, and other printed matter . . .	24,929	Electrical and apparatus . . .	87,192
Brass and bronze . . .	17,367	Agricultural & implements . . .	103,511
Chemicals (coal-tar, industrial, medicinal) . . .	72,517	Industrial . . .	210,547
Coal and coke . . .	93,103	Meat products . . .	68,282
Copper and manufactures . . .	164,822	Musical instruments . . .	17,054
Cotton, unmanufactured . . .	820,587	Naval stores, gums, and resins . . .	29,685
Cotton manufactures, including yarns, etc. . .	135,411	Oilcake and oilcake meal . . .	27,775
Cloth, duck, tire fabric . . .	78,230	Paper and manufactures . . .	28,353
Dairy products . . .	17,717	Petroleum and products . . .	481,929
Fertilizers and fertilizer materials . . .	17,038	Crude oil . . .	25,394
Fish . . .	16,481	Refined oils . . .	422,460
Fruits and nuts . . .	113,547	Photographic goods . . .	19,873
Furs, and manufactures . . .	41,331	Pigments, paints, and varnishes . . .	23,312
Grains and preparations . . .	401,220	Rubber and manufactures . . .	69,052
Wheat and wheat-flour . . .	288,167	Automobile casings . . .	31,407
Barley and malt . . .	39,032	Silk manufactures . . .	17,169
Rye, including flour . . .	29,572	Sulphur or brimstone . . .	15,906
Iron and steel mill products . . .	158,894	Tobacco, unmanufactured . . .	125,971
Iron and steel mfs. (advanced) . . .	74,832	Tobacco manufactures . . .	19,111
		Vegetables and preparations . . .	22,034
		Wood—Saw-mill products . . .	109,802
		Wood mfs. (advanced) . . .	37,299

The leading imports into the United States for the year ended June 30 1928:—

1927-28	1,000 dollars	1927-28	1,000 dollars
Animals, edible . . . . .	22,195	Leather . . . . .	42,828
Art works . . . . .	60,504	Leather manufactures . . . . .	24,202
Chemicals (coal-tar, industrial, medicinal) . . . . .	53,762	Machinery . . . . .	23,228
Clay and clay products . . . . .	24,403	Meat products . . . . .	33,846
Cocoa, or cacao beans . . . . .	55,703	Oil seeds . . . . .	58,852
Coffee . . . . .	297,838	Paper base stocks . . . . .	109,636
Copper and manufactures . . . . .	78,872	Wood pulp . . . . .	82,435
Cotton, unmanufactured . . . . .	44,803	Paper and manufactures . . . . .	153,710
Cotton manufactures, including yarns, etc. . . . .	67,960	Standard newsprint . . . . .	136,429
Dairy products . . . . .	34,464	Petroleum and products . . . . .	124,776
Diamonds . . . . .	56,482	Crude oil . . . . .	88,608
Ferrous alloys . . . . .	14,323	Refined oils . . . . .	34,797
Fertilizers and materials . . . . .	75,984	Rayon manufactures . . . . .	17,233
Fish . . . . .	38,179	Rubber, crude, and milk of . . . . .	305,759
Flax, hemp, ramie, and manufactures . . . . .	55,861	Silk, raw . . . . .	376,861
Fruits and nuts . . . . .	85,343	Silk manufactures . . . . .	42,521
Furs and manufactures . . . . .	123,281	Sisal and henequen . . . . .	18,362
Glass and glass products . . . . .	15,532	Spices . . . . .	19,619
Grains and preparations . . . . .	27,921	Sugar, cane . . . . .	234,334
Gums, resins, and balsams . . . . .	31,584	Tea . . . . .	29,006
Hides and skins, raw (except furs) . . . . .	146,423	Tin, in bars, blocks, or pigs . . . . .	95,104
Iron and steel . . . . .	35,356	Tobacco and manufactures . . . . .	66,820
Jute and manufactures . . . . .	97,313	Unmanufactured . . . . .	58,804
Burlaps . . . . .	76,495	Vegetable oils and fats . . . . .	81,177
Lead and manufactures . . . . .	15,166	Vegetables and preparations . . . . .	39,185
		Wood and manufactures . . . . .	83,784
		Saw-mill products . . . . .	57,373
		Wool and mohair . . . . .	79,451
		Wool manufactures, including yarns, etc. . . . .	81,795

The customs duties collected on merchandise imported for consumption amounted (year ending June 30) in 1922-23 to 562,189,039 dollars, in 1923-24 to 545,638,000 dollars, in 1924-25 to 547,561,000 dollars, in 1925-26 to 579,430,000 dollars, in 1926-27 to 605,500,000 dollars, and in 1927-28 to 568,986,000 dollars.

Imports and exports by principal countries for years ending June 30 :—

Country	Imports		Exports	
	1926-27	1927-28	1926-27	1927-28
<b>Grand divisions :</b>	<b>1,000 Dollars</b>	<b>1,000 Dollars</b>	<b>1,000 Dollars</b>	<b>1,000 Dollars</b>
North America . . . . .	1,003,713	968,375	1,213,860	1,266,842
South America . . . . .	531,058	560,163	452,437	436,033
Europe . . . . .	1,256,598	1,258,765	2,393,578	2,321,897
Asia . . . . .	1,815,084	1,215,488	586,797	567,887
Oceania . . . . .	59,087	53,587	215,801	173,877
Africa . . . . .	86,154	89,620	105,626	110,630
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>4,252,024</b>	<b>4,146,000</b>	<b>4,968,100</b>	<b>4,876,615</b>
<b>Principal countries :</b>				
Canada . . . . .	475,945	481,001	788,202	862,336
Central America . . . . .	37,406	45,455	74,025	79,532
Cuba . . . . .	266,676	224,088	167,697	137,548
Mexico . . . . .	154,390	128,166	122,068	109,213
Netherland West Indies . . . . .	26,148	45,159	5,876	8,425
Argentina . . . . .	83,480	106,743	150,128	168,114
Brazil . . . . .	213,502	218,850	101,107	87,012
Chile . . . . .	63,854	68,606	41,670	37,094
Colombia . . . . .	107,661	92,655	40,510	52,096
Peru . . . . .	18,935	19,478	27,535	28,468
Venezuela . . . . .	23,908	35,203	44,060	28,868



Country	Imports		Exports	
	1926-27	1927-28	1926-27	1927-28
Principal countries (cont.):	1,000 Dollars	1,000 Dollars	1,000 Dollars	1,000 Dollars
Belgium . . . . .	72,918	75,953	107,059	114,859
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	29,412	34,813	3,979	7,582
Denmark . . . . .	5,167	3,832	52,369	55,057
France . . . . .	160,546	161,599	233,874	230,757
Germany . . . . .	192,955	211,106	442,938	477,140
Italy . . . . .	108,277	105,784	141,542	147,681
Netherlands . . . . .	95,240	84,291	148,220	149,515
Norway . . . . .	23,858	23,084	25,519	22,762
Soviet Russia in Europe . . . . .	9,140	14,073	59,236	74,798
Spain . . . . .	38,961	31,675	71,338	77,356
Sweden . . . . .	46,881	45,174	43,031	54,117
Switzerland . . . . .	44,331	44,469	8,754	12,056
United Kingdom . . . . .	354,835	363,948	973,403	809,033
British India . . . . .	132,771	138,438	64,544	53,950
British Malaya . . . . .	298,532	246,584	13,476	12,900
Ceylon . . . . .	45,865	35,668	2,574	3,064
China . . . . .	161,814	138,011	101,998	94,405
Netherlands East Indies . . . . .	93,046	88,939	31,123	32,674
Japan . . . . .	418,183	390,844	267,401	252,955
Philippine Islands . . . . .	110,585	117,111	60,821	74,744
Australia . . . . .	40,959	34,447	176,915	139,235
New Zealand . . . . .	14,630	16,343	36,587	32,464
British South Africa . . . . .	12,785	9,375	51,978	54,470
Egypt . . . . .	25,749	30,627	11,772	12,056

The quantities and values of the wheat, wheat-flour, and maize imports into Great Britain from the United States were as follows in each of five years according to Board of Trade returns :—

Year	Wheat		Wheat-Flour		Maize	
	cwt.	£	cwt.	£	cwt.	£
1923	31,461,744	16,846,669	3,838,716	2,755,657	5,329,900	2,224,524
1924	30,320,517	18,165,714	3,607,992	2,830,891	2,045,360	984,668
1925	26,609,086	18,774,918	2,760,490	2,608,118	1,529,297	75,870
1926	31,132,926	20,435,707	2,732,751	2,340,858	1,089,310	438,568
1927	35,619,001	21,944,763	2,915,726	2,343,607	593,830	234,085

Imports of raw cotton into Great Britain :—

	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
Quantity <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	6,708,047	9,552,777	12,359,248	10,796,997	9,409,376
Value . . . . £.	48,122,809	67,453,303	71,912,576	45,439,807	33,747,082

<sup>1</sup> Centals of 100 lbs.

The following statement shows the values of other important imports into the United Kingdom from the United States for 2 years :—

	1926	1927		1926	1927
	£	£		£	£
Fish . . . . .	1,181,245	1,289,259	Machinery . . . . .	7,204,854	9,247,274
Bacon . . . . .	6,394,062	2,829,284	Copper (plates, etc.) . . . . .	5,349,780	5,860,123
Hams . . . . .	6,211,585	3,718,803	Petrol . . . . .	16,734,561	12,670,693
Sugar (refined) . . . . .	194,549	802,734	Lubricating oil . . . . .	4,086,086	8,950,730
Lard . . . . .	7,155,191	6,201,718	Tobacco . . . . .	13,683,744	14,168,251
Leather (manf. of) . . . . .	3,030,564	2,811,959	Cinematograph films . . . . .	894,259	1,001,425

Leading articles exported from the United Kingdom to the United States:—

Year	Iron and Steel	Cotton Piece Goods	Linen Piece Goods	Woollen Piece Goods
	£	£	£	£
1923	8,699,400	8,578,686	3,085,864	3,864,552
1924	2,092,900	7,708,983	4,018,800	3,715,920
1925	2,066,237	4,704,670	2,898,088	3,637,449
1926	1,223,565	3,186,041	2,164,077	3,538,175
1927	990,930	2,755,728	1,926,499	3,609,472

The total trade between the United States and the United Kingdom for 5 years in thousands of pounds sterling, was as follows:—

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from U. S. to U. K.	241,189	245,277	228,890	200,186	188,660
Exports to U. S. from U. K.	53,841	52,074	49,115	45,437	46,624

### Shipping and Navigation.

About 41 per cent. of the total cargo tonnage of waterborne foreign commerce of the United States was carried in American bottoms in 1927. The shipping registered under the United States was classed as follows on June 30, 1928:—Sailing vessels (exclusive of canal boats and barges), 1,939 of 915,149 tons; steam vessels, 6,619 of 13,614,071 tons; gas vessels, 11,651 of 732,608 tons; total (including canal boats and barges), 25,385 vessels of 16,683,061 tons.

Of vessels registered as engaged in the foreign trade and the whale fisheries, the aggregate was, in 1928, 6,940,393 tons, showing a decrease of 376,666 tons as compared with 1927; while of vessels engaged in the coasting trade and the cod and mackerel fisheries the total in 1928 was 9,742,668 tons, or 272,226 tons less than in the preceding year.

The shipping was distributed thus (June 30, 1928):—

Grand Divisions	Sailing Vessels		Steam Vessels		Gas Vessels		Barges <sup>1</sup>		Total	
	No.	Gross Tons	No.	Gross Tons	No.	Gross Tons	No.	Gross Tons	No.	Gross Tons
Atlantic & Gulf Coasts . . .	1,744	611,951	3,879	8,269,328	5,972	442,009	2,946	1,048,005	14,541	10,372,493
Pacific Coast . .	143	202,281	1,029	2,788,084	3,618	214,108	1,517	205,551	6,807	3,355,024
Northern Lakes	52	100,917	1,192	2,505,610	882	47,011	411	119,808	2,537	2,778,841
Western Rivers	—	—	519	106,040	1,179	28,880	302	47,274	2,000	182,208
Total, 1927 .	1,939	915,149	6,619	13,614,071	11,651	732,608	5,176	1,421,233	25,385	16,683,061

<sup>1</sup> Includes 270 canal boats of 33,482 gross tons.

During the year ended June 30, 1928, there were built and documented:—Sailing vessels, 5 of 230 gross tons; steam vessels, 51 of 129,042 gross tons; gas vessels, 624 of 43,859 gross tons; canal boats, 1 of 140 gross tons; and barges, 288 of 83,909 gross tons; total, 969 of 257,180 gross tons.

The total tonnage entered and cleared for years ending June 30, was:—

	1925	1926	1927	1928
Entered:—	Tonnage	Tonnage	Tonnage	Tonnage
American . . . .	28,685,883	26,928,027	28,404,876	29,344,855
Foreign . . . .	40,204,415	42,667,203	50,333,854	46,418,679
Total . . . .	68,890,298	69,595,230	78,738,730	75,763,534
Cleared:—				
American . . . .	29,047,676	26,845,411	29,867,261	29,870,314
Foreign . . . .	40,930,321	43,255,218	50,921,328	46,801,154
Total . . . .	69,978,197	70,100,629	80,788,589	76,671,368

Net tonnage (in thousands) of vessels entered and cleared in foreign trade by customs districts, year ended December 31, 1927:—

Customs Districts	Entered	Cleared	Customs Districts	Entered	Cleared
Maine and New Hampshire . . . .	Tons 677	Tons 599	Mobile . . . .	Tons 689	Tons 914
Massachusetts . . . .	4,397	2,884	New Orleans . . . .	5,189	4,535
Rhode Island . . . .	249	200	Sabine . . . .	675	1,005
Connecticut . . . .	20	17	Galveston . . . .	2,410	3,292
New York . . . .	20,558	21,327	San Antonio . . . .	101	29
Philadelphia . . . .	2,444	1,505	Washington . . . .	5,430	5,574
Maryland . . . .	2,052	1,488	Oregon . . . .	960	910
Virginia . . . .	887	2,722	San Francisco . . . .	1,811	2,365
North Carolina . . . .	65	46	Los Angeles . . . .	4,556	4,875
South Carolina . . . .	452	408	Alaska . . . .	333	255
Georgia . . . .	286	760	Hawaii . . . .	877	1,173
Porto Rico . . . .	1,124	1,218	Total . . . .	74,310	75,440
Florida . . . .	2,649	2,158			

According to nationality the net tonnage (in thousands) of vessels entered and cleared at United States ports in the calendar year 1927 were as follows:—

Nationality of vessel	Entered	Cleared	Nationality of vessel	Entered	Cleared
American . . . .	Tons 20,289	Tons 29,794	Italian . . . .	Tons 1,979	Tons 2,026
Belgian . . . .	353	354	Japanese . . . .	2,439	2,602
Brazilian . . . .	168	169	Mexican . . . .	38	43
British . . . .	26,921	27,031	Nicaraguan . . . .	93	89
Chilean . . . .	48	48	Norwegian . . . .	3,482	3,517
Cuban . . . .	39	40	Panaman . . . .	78	71
Danish . . . .	1,098	1,106	Portuguese . . . .	49	48
Danzig . . . .	900	290	Spanish . . . .	486	521
Dutch . . . .	1,648	1,650	Swedish . . . .	900	986
French . . . .	1,768	1,849	All Other . . . .	52	77
German . . . .	2,109	2,185	Total Foreign . . . .	45,021	45,047
Greek . . . .	68	83	Grand Total . . . .	74,310	75,440
Honduran . . . .	907	918			

### Internal Communications.

On January 1, 1928, the road mileage, including State Highway Systems, was 8,000,190, of which 550,064 miles were surfaced roads, and 627,259 graded and drained.

Railway history in the United States commenced in the year 1828. According to Poor's Railway Manual, the extent of railways in operation in 1830 was 23 miles; it rose to 52,922 miles in 1870; to 167,191 miles in 1890. According to the Interstate Commerce Commission's corresponding mileage, it was (year ended on June 30) in 1900, 198,964; in 1910, 249,992; in 1920, 263,821; in 1921, 262,544; in 1922, 261,984; in 1923, 262,482; in 1924, 262,158; in 1925, 261,871; in 1926, 261,562; and in 1927, 262,091. The ordinary gauge is 4 ft. 8½ in.

Loading of revenue freight cars in 1923 totalled 51,576,731 cars, 59,075 less than in 1927.

The following table, based on the figures of the Interstate Commerce Commission, shows some railway statistics for 5 years:—

	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
Mileage owned	250,222	250,156	249,898	249,138	249,131
Revenue freight originated (million tons)	1,388	1,287	1,351	1,140	1,373
Freight ton-mileage (million ton-miles)	416,256	391,945	417,418	447,444	432,014
Passengers carried (thousands)	1,008,538	950,459	901,963	874,589	840,029
Passenger-miles (millions)	35,294	36,368	36,167	35,673	33,798
Operating revenues (million dollars)	6,419	6,045	6,247	6,509	6,246
Operating expenses (million dollars)	4,909	4,609	4,633	4,766	4,663
Net railway operating income (million dollars)	975	948	1,137	1,229	1,079

The total capital (stock and funded debt) outstanding on December 31, 1927, was 21,848,948,000 dollars; the total amount of dividends declared, 567,281,000 dollars; interest accrued on funded debt, 583,452,000 dollars. Equipment in service on Dec. 31, 1927, was as follows: locomotives, including electric, 65,348; freight cars, 2,378,800; passenger train cars, 55,749.

The telegraphs of the United States are largely in the hands of the Western Union Telegraph Company, which had (December 31, 1927) 251,756 miles of pole line and cable, 1,783,140 miles of wire, and 24,765 offices. The receipts of the company in 1927 were 134,460,816 dollars; expenses 119,828,218 dollars; net income 15,132,598 dollars.

A very large proportion of the telephone business also is controlled by one company. The statistics of this corporation, the American Telephone and Telegraph Company, and its associated operating companies which together form the 'Bell Telephone System,' are shown in the following table for January 1 of each year:—

	1925	1926	1927	1928
Number of central offices	5,378	6,017	5,998	6,115
Total miles of wire	39,893,619	45,473,540	50,861,000	56,822,895
Total miles of exchange service wire	34,813,021	39,846,840	44,564,000	49,279,379
Telephone stations, total	15,906,550	16,720,224	17,574,252	18,365,486
Bell-owned	11,242,318	12,035,224	12,816,252	13,726,056
Bell-connecting <sup>1</sup>	4,664,232	4,685,000	4,758,000	4,689,480
Total employees	279,659	293,095	300,628	308,911
Number of exchange messages (daily average) <sup>2</sup>	43,381,000	46,702,807	49,080,000	52,581,000
Capital of Companies	dollars 1,098,578,000	1,144,619,000	1,312,881,000	1,351,940,000
Gross Revenue <sup>2</sup>	677,903,000	761,219,000	844,546,000	916,587,000
Net Income <sup>2</sup>	107,246,000	136,003,000	155,061,000	166,059,152

1. Owned by other companies.

2. Preceding year.

Particulars of certain items of postal business for the year ended June 30 are shown as follows :—

	1926	1927	1928
Transactions in stamped paper :			
Ordinary postage stamps issued (millions) . . . . .	16,833	15,999	16,676
Stamped envelopes and wrappers issued (millions) . . . . .	3,002	3,145	3,218
Postal cards issued (millions) . . . . .	1,668	1,834	1,872
Total pieces of mail carried (millions) . . . . .	25,484	26,687	26,887
Second class matter carried :			
Free in country (1,000 pounds) . . . . .	72,660	74,564	74,545
Paid at pound rates (1,000 pounds) . . . . .	1,420,576	1,478,686	1,476,274
Weight of foreign mails dispatched by sea :			
Letters (1,000 pounds) . . . . .	5,630	6,131	6,574
Other articles (1,000 pounds) . . . . .	64,316	70,781	76,045
Mail registered :			
Domestic, paid (1,000 pieces) . . . . .	63,867	65,252	66,941
Foreign, paid (1,000 pieces) . . . . .	10,134	9,334	8,721
Official, free (1,000 pieces) . . . . .	8,357	7,943	8,132
Registry fees (1,000 dollars) . . . . .	10,947	11,245	11,408
Mail insured :			
Domestic, parcel post (1,000 pieces) . . . . .	137,686	133,210	131,764
International (1,000 pieces) . . . . .	670	647	669
Total fees paid (1,000 dollars) . . . . .	9,689	9,316	7,169
Mail sent C. O. D. :			
Total pieces sent (1,000) . . . . .	51,157	49,897	49,367
Total fees (1,000 dollars) . . . . .	6,460	6,312	6,225

On July 1, 1928, there were 49,944 post offices. The total expenditure of the Postal Service during the year 1927-1928 was 725,699,765 dollars; total receipts, 693,633,921 dollars; excess of expenditures over revenues, 32,065,844 dollars; losses by fire, burglary, bad debts, &c., 55,251 dollars, making the total deficiency in postal revenues 32,121,095 dollars.

Money orders issued during 1927-28 were as follows: domestic, 196,287,479, amounting to 1,630,156,857 dollars; international, 3,842,996, amounting to 71,620,297; total, 200,130,475, amounting to 1,701,677,154 dollars.

For the year ending June 30, 1928, mails were transported by rail on a length of 226,965 miles. The total number of employees in the railway mail service was 20,854. During the year there were 17,999,203,148 distributions and redistributions of pieces of mail, exclusive of registered mail, by railway postal clerks.

On June 30, 1928, the postal savings deposits amounted to 152,143,349 dollars, an increase of 4,784,095 dollars as compared with the previous year.

### Currency and Credit.

The monetary system has been monometallic since 1873, gold being the standard. There are a number of different types of currency in circulation, the issuance of which are governed by various laws. Gold coin, gold certificates, silver dollars, Treasury notes of 1890, and United States notes are legal tender to any amount. Subsidiary silver coins are legal tender to an amount of Ten Dollars in one payment.

Gold certificates and silver certificates are always backed dollar for dollar by gold or silver, respectively, held in the Treasury. They are receivable for all public dues and may be held by banks as lawful reserve. Treasury notes of 1890 are redeemable in either gold coin or silver dollars. They are being cancelled when received by the Treasury of the United States and are being

replaced by silver certificates. United States notes are legal tender for all debts, public and private, except duties on imports and interest on public debt. Federal Reserve Notes, though not legal tender, are receivable by the government for all public dues and are receivable on all accounts by all Federal Reserve Banks, National Banks, and other member banks of the Federal Reserve System. They are redeemable in gold coin at the Treasury, and in gold or lawful money at any Federal Reserve Bank. National bank notes and Federal Reserve Bank notes are also not legal tender but are receivable for all public dues except duties on imports, and may be used by the Government in all payments except interest on a public debt. They are redeemable in lawful money at the Treasury and at the various banks of issue.

The following statement shows the stock of United States money, including paper currency in circulation in foreign countries and the amount held by the Cuban agencies of the Federal reserve banks, on October 3, 1923:—

Kind of money	Total stock	Held in the Treasury	Outside of the Treasury	
			Held by Federal reserve banks and agents	In circulation
Gold coin and bullion <sup>1</sup>	1,000 Dollars 4,143,467	1,000 Dollars 3,202,473 <sup>2</sup>	1,000 Dollars 566,591	1,000 Dollars 374,402
Gold certificates	1,417,626 <sup>3</sup>	—	457,974	959,652
Standard silver dollars	530,962	480,590	13,064	46,299
Silver certificates	470,068 <sup>3</sup>	—	75,741	394,323
Treasury notes of 1890	1,296 <sup>3</sup>	—	—	1,296
Subsidiary silver	308,240	5,305	12,586	285,350
United States notes	340,681	2,927	43,095	300,659
Federal reserve notes	2,097,388	1,062	407,155	1,689,171
Federal reserve bank notes	4,070	151	19	3,880
National bank notes	700,152	18,843	42,344	638,965
Total	8,252,583	3,713,640 <sup>4</sup>	1,620,406	4,807,430

<sup>1</sup> Does not include gold bullion or foreign coin other than that held by the Treasury Federal reserve banks, and Federal reserve agents. Gold held by Federal reserve banks under earmark for foreign account is excluded, and gold held abroad for Federal reserve banks is included.

<sup>2</sup> Includes 1,442,011,000 dollars held for Federal reserve banks.

<sup>3</sup> Not included in the total since the money held in trust against gold and silver certificates and Treasury notes of 1890 is included under gold coin and bullion and standard silver dollars, respectively.

<sup>4</sup> The amount of money held in trust against gold and silver certificates and Treasury notes of 1890, which is equal to the total amount of these certificates and notes outstanding (1,888,991 dollars), must be deducted from this total before combining it with money outside of the Treasury to arrive at the stock of money in the United States.

The coinage of the United States mints in six calendar years was as follows, in thousands of dollars:—

—	1922	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
Gold	80,680	45,365	206,010	192,380	78,541	125,645
Silver	84,825	66,282	21,627	19,874	19,828	11,286
Minor	72	2,927	2,310	4,203	4,462	4,216
Total	165,577	114,575	229,947	216,457	102,829	141,147

## Banking.

The banking system of the United States includes: (1) National banks supervised by the Federal Government, under the National Bank Act of 1863 and subsequent amendments; (2) State banks and trust companies organised under the banking laws of the various States; (3) Federal Reserve banks operating under the general supervision of the Federal Reserve Board as provided in the Federal Reserve Act of December 23, 1913; and (4) banks for extending agricultural credits operating under supervision of the Federal Farm Loan Board.

National banks, numbering 7,691 on June 30, 1928, are required to have a minimum capital of 25,000 dollars. Under certain limitations they are permitted to establish branches within the cities in which they are located. They are authorised to issue circulating notes not in excess of paid-in capital, secured by United States bonds of certain issues deposited with the Treasurer of the United States. The effective limit upon the note circulation of National banks is the amount of bonds eligible as security. On June 30, 1928, less than 675,000,000 dollars of such bonds were outstanding and nearly 666,000,000 dollars of these were on deposit with the Treasurer to secure circulation. National banks on June 30, 1928, reported resources and liabilities as follows:—

Resources	Thousands of dollars	Liabilities	Thousands of dollars
Loans and discounts <sup>1</sup>	15,155,133	Capital stock paid in . . .	1,593,856
U.S. Government securities owned	2,891,167	Surplus fund . . .	1,419,695
Other bonds, securities, &c.	4,256,281	Undivided profits . . .	557,437
Lawful reserve with Federal reserve banks	1,453,383	National bank notes outstanding . . .	649,095
Items with Federal reserve banks in process of collection	448,182	Amount due to National banks . . .	885,197
Amount due from National banks	1,020,320	Amount due to other banks, bankers, and trust companies . . .	1,817,202
Amount due from other banks, bankers, and trust companies . . .	417,465	Certified checks and cashiers' checks outstanding . . .	414,971
Cash in vault . . .	315,113	Demand deposits . . .	11,003,795
Exchanges for clearing house	756,176	Time deposits . . .	8,296,688
Other resources . . .	1,795,019	U.S. deposits . . .	185,916
		Rediscounts & Bills payable . . .	801,185
		Other liabilities . . .	883,252
Total resources . . .	28,508,230	Total liabilities . . .	28,508,230

<sup>1</sup> Including overdrafts.

For state banking institutions, numbering 18,265 on June 30, 1928, minimum capital and other requirements imposed by state banking codes vary from state to state. In the aggregate these institutions reported for June 30, 1928, loans of 24,500,000,000 dollars, investments of 10,600,000,000 dollars, deposits of 33,500,000,000 dollars, and rediscounts and bills payable of 721,000,000 dollars.

There is no central bank in the United States. The Federal reserve system, established by Act of December 23, 1913, comprises the Federal Reserve Board of eight members sitting in Washington, and 12 Federal Reserve banks located one in each of the Federal Reserve districts into which the country is divided. Of the Board members, six are appointed for ten-year terms by the President, who designates one to serve as Governor and one as Vice-Governor of the Board. The Secretary of the Treasury and Controller of the Currency are members *ex-officio* and the Secretary of the Treasury serves *ex-officio* as Chairman of the Board. This Board prescribes administrative regulations

and exercises general supervisory powers. In each Federal Reserve district the capital of the reserve bank is subscribed by member banks of the district in proportion to their capital and surplus. Member banks include all National banks, except in Hawaii and Alaska, since these banks are required by law to join the system, and such eligible state banks and trust companies as elect to accept the conditions of membership. On June 30, 1928, the number of state members was 1,244. Total resources of member banks—national and state—amounted on this date to 45,092,000,000 dollars, being equal approximately to two-thirds of the resources of all banks in the country. Member banks are required to deposit their reserves in the reserve banks and only deposit credits in the reserve banks count as legal reserve for the member banks. The reserve banks are authorized to issue Federal Reserve notes secured by gold or eligible paper, with a minimum gold reserve of 40 per cent.; to discount eligible paper for member banks; to fix the rate of discount on advances to member banks subject to review and determination of the Federal Reserve Board; to engage in certain open market operations, principally to buy and sell U.S. securities and bankers' acceptances; to function as collection agencies and clearing houses for member banks; and to act as fiscal agents of the United States Government. These banks make no loans to individuals and carry no deposits, except for other banks and for governments. On October 3, 1928, the capital funds and total resources of these banks were as follows:

District	Federal Reserve Bank	Capital paid in and Surplus (in thousands of dollars)	Total Resources (in thou. dollars)	District	Federal Reserve Bank	Capital paid in and Surplus (in thousands of dollars)	Total Resources (in thous. dollars)
1	Boston . .	27,949	413,650	8	St. Louis . .	15,796	197,616
2	New York . .	112,850	1,556,802	9	Minneapolis . .	10,053	142,826
3	Philadelphia . .	36,081	375,487	10	Kansas City . .	13,246	217,007
4	Cleveland . .	38,338	505,239	11	Dallas . .	12,839	157,515
	Richmond . .	18,426	205,225	12	San Francisco . .	27,526	433,507
	Atlanta . .	15,233	234,278		Total . .	378,977	5,226,480
7	Chicago . .	51,140	787,218				

Combined resources and liabilities of the 12 Federal Reserve Banks in October 1927 and 1928 were as follows:—

Resources	October 3, 1928	October 5, 1927
Reserves:	1,000 dollars	1,000 dollars
Gold . . . . .	2,616,635	2,965,784
Other than gold . . . . .	134,766	186,774
Total reserves . . . . .	2,751,401	3,152,558
Non-reserve cash . . . . .	53,801	51,150
Bills and securities:		
Bills discounted . . . . .	1,025,918	462,435
Bills bought in open market . . . . .	309,976	202,165
U.S. Government securities . . . . .	230,604	504,873
Other securities . . . . .	4,530	820
Total bills and securities . . . . .	1,571,078	1,230,343
Due from foreign banks . . . . .	574	568
Uncollected items . . . . .	780,349	724,870
Bank premises . . . . .	60,318	59,609
All other resources . . . . .	8,909	13,640
Total Resources . . . . .	5,226,480	5,182,283



Liabilities	October 8, 1928	October 5, 1927
F.R. notes in actual circulation . . . . .	1,000 dollars 1,708,630	1,000 dollars 1,717,049
Deposits:		
Member Bank—reserve account . . . . .	2,340,553	2,360,378
Government . . . . .	32,569	37,215
Foreign bank . . . . .	5,942	5,382
Other deposits . . . . .	25,926	23,352
Total deposits . . . . .	2,413,900	2,426,327
Deferred availability items . . . . .	700,191	664,038
Capital paid in . . . . .	145,658	181,098
Surplus . . . . .	233,319	228,775
All other liabilities . . . . .	29,642	14,946
Total Liabilities . . . . .	5,226,430	5,182,233
Ratio of total reserves to deposit and F.R. note liabilities combined . . . . .	66.8 per cent.	74.9 per cent.

Banks operating under the supervision of the Federal Farm Loan Board include the Federal Land Banks (12 in number) and the Joint-Stock Land Banks (54 in number) which extend to farmers mortgage loans amortized over periods of 20 to 35 years; and the Federal Intermediate Credit Banks (12 in number) which extend agricultural credits for periods of from 6 months to 3 years. Loans outstanding of the Federal and Joint-Stock Land Banks amounted on August 31, 1928, to 1,796,591,000 dollars, and of the Federal Intermediate Credit banks, on August 31, 1928, to 66,978,000 dollars.

Savings banks and trust companies reported for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1928, total savings deposits of 28,412,961,000 dollars belonging to 53,188,348 depositors, an increase of 2,322,059,000 dollars and 4,833,564 depositors over previous year. Actual total is much larger as in 15 states saving deposits are not separately reported; present increase, for example, is largely due to the fact that Ohio began to furnish separate report.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

The dollar of 100 cents is of the par value of 49.32*d.*, or 4.8665 dollars to the pound sterling.

The monetary unit, in accordance with the monetary law of March 14, 1900, is the gold dollar of 25.8 grains (or 1.6718 gramme) .900 fine. The Government undertakes to maintain parity between gold and silver coin, and in 1890 established a fund of 150,000,000 dollars in gold for the repayment of United States notes and Treasury notes in gold at sight. This fund has been increased to 156,039,000 dollars.

Gold coins in common use are 20, 10 and 5-dollar pieces called *double eagles*, *eagles*, and *half-eagles*. The eagle weighs 258 grains or 16.71818 grammes .900 fine, and therefore contains 232.2 grains or 15.0464 grammes of fine gold.

The silver dollar weighs 412.5 grains or 26.730 grammes .900 fine, and therefore contains 371.25 grains or 24.057 grammes of fine silver. Subsidiary silver coins contain 347.22 grains of fine silver per dollar.

Seven kinds of Notes are in circulation in the United States. (1) United States Notes, in denominations of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500, 1,000 and 10,000 dollars (so-called "Greenbacks") which are covered by a gold reserve of 156 million dollars in the Treasury. (2) Gold Certificates, in denomina-

tions of 10, 20, 50, 100, 500, 1,000, 5,000, and 10,000 dollars. (3) Silver Certificates in denominations of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 dollars. (4) Treasury Notes of 1890. (5) Federal Reserve notes in denominations of 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 dollars. (6) National Bank Notes in denominations of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 dollars. (7) Federal Reserve Bank Notes. Of the note issues only United States Notes, Treasury Notes of 1890, and gold certificates are legal tender. The Treasury notes of 1890 and the Federal reserve bank notes, of which less than 5,500,000 dollars were outstanding on September 30, 1923, are being withdrawn from circulation.

British weights and measures are usually employed, but the old Winchester gallon and bushel are used instead of the new or imperial standards. They are:—

*Wine Gallon* = 0.83267 gallon.

*Bushel* . = 0.9689 imperial bushel.

Instead of the British cwt. a *Cental*, of 100 pounds, is used; the *short ton* contains 2,000 lbs.; the *long ton*, 2,240 lbs.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF THE UNITED STATES IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador*.—General Charles G. Dawes, appointed April 10, 1929.

*Counsellor of Embassy*.—Ray Atherton.

*Secretaries*.—F. Lamot Belin, W. S. Howell, jr., Raymond E. Cox, Harvey S. Gerry and Robert L. Buell.

*Naval Attaché*.—Capt. William W. Galbraith, U.S.N.

*Military Attaché*.—Col. John R. Thomas, jun., U.S.A.

*Commercial Attaché*.—William L. Cooper.

*Consul-General (London)*.—Albert Halstead.

*Minister to Canada*.—William Phillips.

There are Consular representatives in Belfast, Birmingham, Bradford, Bristol, Cardiff, Dundee, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Hull, Leeds, Liverpool, Manchester, Newcastle, Nottingham, Plymouth, Sheffield, Southampton, Stoke, Swansea.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE UNITED STATES.

*Ambassador*.—Rt. Hon. Sir Esmé Howard, G.C.B., G.C.M.G., C.V.O. (appointed December 31, 1923).

*Minister for Canada*.—Hon. Charles Vincent Massey (appointed November 26, 1926).

*Acting Counsellor*.—Ronald Ian Campbell.

*Secretaries*.—T. Shone, C. W. J. Torr, M. R. Wright, M. H. Huxley, and A. R. Dew.

*Naval Attaché*.—Captain J. S. M. Richie, R.N.

*Military Attaché*.—Colonel L. H. R. Pope-Hennessy, D.S.O.

*Air Attaché*.—Wing Commander T. G. Hetherington, C.B.E.

*Commercial Counsellor*.—Sir John Joyce Broderick, K.B.E., C.M.G.

*Commercial Secretary*.—A. J. Pack.

*Consul-General at New York*.—Sir Harry Gloster Armstrong, K.B.E.

There are Consular representatives at all the important centres, including Baltimore, Boston, Charleston (S.C.), Chicago, Galveston, New Orleans, Philadelphia, Portland (Oregon), Seattle, Los Angeles, New York, San Francisco, Savannah, St. Louis, Portland (Maine), Kansas City, Washington, D.C., Cleveland, Pittsburgh, and Providence.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning the United States.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Statistical Abstract of the United States. Washington. Annual.  
Treaties, Conventions, International Acts, Protocols, and Agreements between the United States of America and other Powers, 1910-1923. Washington, 1923.  
The official publications of the United States are in general issued by the Government Departments and Bureaus concerned: the Department of Agriculture, the Census Bureau, the Department of Commerce, the Treasury, the Department of the Interior, the Geological Survey (Statistical Department), the Mint, the Comptroller of the Currency, the Interstate Commerce Commission, the Post Office, the Navy Department, the War Department, the Bureau of Education.  
Statistical Atlas of the United States. Published by Census Bureau. Washington, 1915.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

American Labour Year-Book. New York. First issue, 1916.  
Abbott (E.) Historical Aspects of the Immigration Problem: Chicago and London 1926.  
Adams (C. F.), The Monroe Doctrine. Boston, 1914.  
Adams (Henry), History of the United States of America. 9 vols. New York and London, 1891.  
Adams (R. G.), A History of the Foreign Policy of the United States. New York, 1925.  
Arvey (E. M.), A History of the United States and its People. Vols. 1-7. Cleveland and London, 1908 and 1912.  
American Statesmen Series. About 35 vols. Boston, 1880-1907.  
Bacon (G. G.), The Constitution of the United States. Boston and London, 1928.  
Baedeker's United States with Excursions into Mexico, Cuba, Porto Rico, and Alaska, 4th ed. Leipzig, 1909.  
Bancreft (George), History of the United States. New ed. 6 vols. 8. London, 1882.  
Beard (Charles A. and Mary R.), The Rise of American Civilization. 2 vols. New York and London, 1927.  
Beard (Mary R.), A Short History of the American Labour Movement. New York, 1921.  
Beck (J. M.), The Constitution of the United States. London, 1922.  
Bogart (E. L.), An Economic History of the United States. London, 1923.  
Brown (James Scott), The United States of America: A Study of International Organization. Oxford, 1920.  
Brown (W. Adams), The Church in America. London, 1922.  
Burgess (R.), The Reserve Banks and the Money Market. New York, 1928.  
Burton (T. E.), The Constitution of the United States. London, 1924.  
Byrce (Viscount), The American Commonwealth. 2 vols. New ed. London, 1911.  
Coldwell (R. G.), A Short History of the American People, Vol. 1, 1492-1860. Vol. II, 1860 to Coolidge Administration. New York, 1927.  
Channing (E.), The United States of America, 1765-1865. London, 1896.—A History of the United States. Vols. 1-5. New York, 1905-22.—Channing (E.) and Hart (A. B.), Guide to the Study of American History. Boston, 1895.  
Clark (V. S.), History of Manufactures in the United States, 1860-1914. Washington, 1928.  
Collins (C. W.), The National Budget System. New York, 1919.  
Day (C.), History of Commerce of the United States. London, 1925.  
Dealey (J. Q.), Foreign Policies of United States. Boston, 1927.  
Dewey (D. B.), Financial History of the United States. London, 1923.  
Dietrich (Dr. Bruno), U.S.A., Das Heutige Gesicht. Breslau, 1927.  
Dowd (J.), The Negro in American Life. New York, 1927.  
d'Etournelles de Constant (Baron P.), Les Etat-Unis d'Amérique. Paris, 1913.—English Translation, 'America and her Problems.' New York, 1915.  
Farrand (Max), The Framing of the Constitution of the United States. New Haven and London, 1913.—The Development of the United States. London, 1919.  
Fiske (John), American Political Ideas. 8. New York, 1885.—The Critical Period in American History, 1783-1789. London, 1888.—Civil Government in the United States. Boston, 1890.—The American Revolution. 2 vols. London, 1897.—Old Virginia and her Neighbours. 2 vols. London, 1897.—The Dutch and Quaker Colonies in America. London, 1899.—New France and New England. 2 vols. Boston, 1908.  
Forman (S. E.), A History of the American People. London, 1923.  
Foster (R.), Commentaries on the Constitution of the United States, Historical and Juridical. London. In progress.  
Ganoes (W. A.), The History of the United States Army. London, 1924.  
Greene (E. B.), A Short History of the American People. Vol. 1. New York, 1922.  
Hart (A. B.), Actual Government as Applied under American Conditions. [In

- 'American Citizen' Series]. London, 1903.—Social and Economic Forces in American History. Chicago and Cambridge, 1914.—The Monroe Doctrine. London, 1916.
- Hart (A. B.), (editor), The American Nation: A History from Original Sources by Associated Scholars. 27 vols. New York, 1904-1908.—The American Year Book. Annual. New York.
- Haskin (F. J.), The American Government. Philadelphia and London, 1912.
- Hesse (Adelaide R.), Index to United States Documents relating to Foreign Affairs, 1828-1861. 3 Parts. Washington, 1914-1922.—Index of Economic Material in Documents of the States of the United States (Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, New York, California, Illinois, Kentucky Delaware, Ohio, New Jersey and Pennsylvania). Washington, various dates.
- Hassert (Kurt), Die Vereinigten Staaten von Amerika als politische und wirtschaftliche Weltmacht geographisch betrachtet. Tübingen, 1922.
- Hepburn (A. B.), History of Currency in the United States. New York, 1915.
- Holcombe (A. N.), State Government in the United States. New York, 1926.—The Political Parties of To-day. New York, 1925.
- Hornblow (A.), A History of the Theatre in America. 2 vols. New York, 1920.
- Horwell (H. W.), The Usages of the American Constitution. London, 1925.
- Hunt (G.), The Department of State of the United States, its History and Functions. London and New Haven, 1914.
- James (H. G.), Local Government in the United States. New York, 1921.
- Jennings (W. W.), A History of Economic Progress in the United States. London, 1926.
- Johnston (Alex.), History of American Politics. New York, 1898.—American Political History (ed. by Woodburn), 2 vols. 1905-07.
- Johnston (E. R.) and others, History of Domestic and Foreign Commerce of the United States. Washington, 1915.
- Kemmerer (E. W.), Postal Savings: An Historical and Critical Study of the Postal Savings Bank System in the United States. Princeton, 1918.—The A.B.C. of the Federal Reserve System. Princeton, 1919.
- Kimball (E.), State and Municipal Government in the United States. London, 1922.
- King (W. I.), The Wealth and Income of the People of the United States. New York, 1916.
- Laidné (J. H.), A History of American Foreign Policy, New York, 1927.
- Lindquist (G. E. E.), The Red Indian in the United States. New York, 1923.
- Lippincott (I.), and Tucker (H. R.), Economic and Social History of the United States. 2nd ed. New York, 1927.
- Long (B.), Genesis of the Constitution of the United States of America. New York and London, 1926.
- Low (A. M.), The American People: a Study in National Psychology. 2 vols. London, 1910 and 1912.
- McDougall (William), The American Nation: its problems and psychology. London, 1926.
- McMaster (J. B.), History of the People of the United States. 8 vols. New York, 1888-1927.
- Mathews (J. M.), American State Government. New York, 1924.
- Metre (T. W. van), Economic History of the United States. New York, 1923.
- Mills (J. Travers), Great Britain and the United States. A Critical Review of their Historical Relations. Oxford, 1920.
- Moore (J. B.), Digest of International Law. 8 vols. Washington, 1906.—American Diplomacy. New York and London, 1906.
- Morison (S. E.), The Oxford History of the United States. 2 vols. London and Oxford, 1927.
- Mowat (R. B.), The Diplomatic Relations of Great Britain and the United States. London, 1927.
- Munro (W. B.), A Bibliography of Municipal Government in the United States. London, 1915.
- Norton (T. J.), The Constitution of the United States. London, 1923.
- Noyes (A. D.), Forty Years of American Finance (1865-1908). New York, 1926.—The War Period of American Finance. New York, 1927.
- Osgood (H. L.), The American Colonies in the Eighteenth Century. 4 vols. London, 1925.
- Payne (G. H.), History of Journalism in the United States. New York, 1921.
- Pearl (Hon. George), The Economic Impact of America. London, 1928.
- Porter (Kirk H.), A History of Suffrage in the United States. Chicago, 1919.
- Rhodes (J. F.), History of the United States (1850-96). 8 vols. London, 1898-1920.—History of the Civil War. London, 1919.
- Richardson (J. D.), Compilation of the Messages and Papers of the Presidents, 1789-1897. 10 vols. Washington, 1896-1899.
- Roosevelt (Theodore), The Winning of the West. 6 vols. New York, 1905.—An Autobiography. London, 1913.
- Ross (E. A.), The Old World in the New. The Significance of Past and Present immigration to the American People. London, 1914.

- Schouler (J.)*, The United States under the Constitution. 6 vols. New York, 1899.
- Schuyler (R. L.)*, The Constitution of the United States. London, 1924.
- Scott (J. B.)*, Editor. The Declaration of Independence. The Articles of Confederation. The Constitution of the United States. New York and London, 1918.—Judicial Settlement of Controversies Between States of the American Union. An Analysis of Cases Decided in the Supreme Court of the United States. Oxford, 1920.
- Schlesinger (A.)*, Political and Social History of the United States, 1829-1925. London, 1925.
- Scudder (H. E.)*, American Commonwealths. [A series of histories of separate States by various writers.] Boston, 1884, &c.
- Siegfried (Andre)*, Les Etats-Unis d'Anjourd'hui. Paris, 1927. English Translation, 'America Comes of Age.' New York and London, 1927.
- Smeltie (K.)*, The American Federal System. London, 1929.
- Smith (J. R.)*, North America. London, 1925.
- Spender (J. A.)*, The America of To-day. London, 1928.
- Stanwood (Edward)*, History of the Presidency. Boston, 1898.—American Tariff Controversies in the Nineteenth Century. 2 vols. Boston and London, 1904.
- Sullivan (Mark)*, Our Times: The United States, 1906-1925. 2 vols. London and New York, 1927.
- Sumichrast (F. C. de)*, Americans and the Britons. London, 1915.—The Making of America. London, 1919.
- Taft (W. H.)*, Popular Government. New Haven, 1913.—Our Chief Magistrate and his Powers. New York, 1917.
- Tausig (F. W.)*, Tariff History of the United States. New York, 1914.
- Taylor (H.)*, Origin and Growth of the English Constitution, and out of it that of the Republic of the United States. 2 vols. London, 1899.
- Thomas (D. Y.)*, One Hundred Years of the Monroe Doctrine. New York, 1923.
- Thompson (S.)*, A Short History of American Railways: Covering Ten Decades. London, 1925.
- Thorpe (P. N.)*, American Charters, Constitutions, and Organic Laws. 7 vols. Washington, 1909.—The Essentials of American Constitutional Law. London, 1918.
- Trent (W. P.)* and others.—A History of American Literature (Supplementary to the Cambridge History of English Literature). Cambridge, 1918.
- Trevelyan (Sir G. O.)*, The American Revolution. 3 Pts. London, 1898-1907.
- Tyne (C. H. van)*, The Causes of the War of Independence: Being the first volume of a History of the Founding of the American Republic. London, 1922.
- Usher (R. G.)*, The Rise of the American People. London, 1915.
- Warren (Charles)*, The Supreme Court in the United States. 3 vols. London, 1923.
- Warshaw (H. T.)*, (editor), Representative Industries in the United States. New York and London, 1928.
- Willoughby (W. W.)* (editor), The American Constitutional System. New York, 1904.—American State Series. 8 vols. New York, 1905-1908.
- Wilson (Woodrow)*, A History of the American People. 5 vols. New York, 1902.—Congressional Government. New edition. London, 1914.
- Winsor (Justin)*, (editor), Narrative and Critical History of America. 8 vols. New York, 1884-89.
- Woodburn (J. A.)*, The American Republic and its Government. Revised edition. London, 1918.
- Wright (Quincy)*, The Control of American Foreign Relations. New edition. London, 1924.

## STATES AND TERRITORIES

For information as to State and Local Government, see under United States, p. 438.

See also under Instruction, Justice and Crime, Pauperism, Defence, Production and Industry.

## ALABAMA.

**Constitution and Government.**—The State of Alabama was admitted into the Union on December 14, 1819. The legislature consists of a Senate

# AREA AND POPULATION—RELIGION AND INSTRUCTION 483

of 35 members and a House of Representatives of 106 members; all the legislators being elected for four years.

*Governor.*—Bibb Graves, 1927-1931 (7,500 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—John Brandon.

The State is divided into 67 counties. The State Capital is Montgomery.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 51,998 square miles, including 719 square miles of water. Census population Jan. 1, 1920, 2,348,174.

The population at the date of each Federal census was as follows :—

Years	Population			Per Sq. Mile
	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	
1890	834,912	678,489	1,513,401	29.5
1900	1,001,390	827,307	1,828,697	35.7
1910	1,329,811	908,282	2,138,093	41.7
1920	1,447,522	900,652	2,348,174	45.8

<sup>1</sup> Including Indians and Asiatics.

Estimated population July 1, 1928, 2,573,000.

By sex and race the population in 1920 was thus distributed :—

—	White	Negro	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male . . .	733,039	439,779	76	211	1,173,105
Female . . .	713,993	460,873	9	194	1,175,069
Total . . .	1,447,032	900,652	85	405	2,348,174

The foreign-born white population numbered 17,662 (0.8 per cent. of the total population of the State), of whom 2,427 (13.7 per cent.) were German, 1,942 (11.0 per cent.) English, 809 Irish, 975 Scotch, 1,582 (9.0 per cent.) Russian, and 2,732 (15.5 per cent.) Italian. The large cities (census population in 1920), Birmingham 178,806; Mobile, 60,777; Montgomery (capital), 43,464. Of the total population in 1920, 21.7 per cent. were urban and 38.4 per cent. Negro. Marriages in 1927 totalled 29,296; divorces, 3,734.

**Religion and Instruction.**—Protestant churches are in the ascendancy in the State. The order of strength of different religious bodies is: Baptist, Methodist, Roman Catholic, Presbyterian, Disciples of Christ.

The public elementary and secondary schools in 1925 had 15,304 teachers and 600,731 enrolled pupils. In 1924, the public high schools had 1,283 teachers and 31,593 pupils; the 7 public normal schools had 7,074 pupils; the 9 agricultural schools, 67 teachers and 1,962 enrolled pupils (1923). Total expenditure on education (1925) 14,342,000 dollars (excluding private and denominational schools). For superior and professional education there are various institutions, the most important (1927) being :—

Founded	Institutions	Instructors	Students
1831	University of Alabama (State) . . . . .	110	2,614
1859	Birmingham-Southern . . . . .	60	1,044
1872	Alabama Polytechnic Institute . . . . .	98	1,633
1909	Woman's College of Alabama . . . . .	42	500
1880	Tuskegee Normal & Industrial Inst. (Coloured)	—	2,811

**Finance and Defence.**—The receipts and disbursements for the year ending September 30, 1928, were:—

	Dollars
Balance in hand, Oct. 1, 1927 . . . . .	793,975
Receipts, 1927-8 . . . . .	48,158,178
Total . . . . .	48,932,153
Disbursements, 1927-8 . . . . .	47,882,373
Balance, Sept. 30, 1928 . . . . .	1,049,780

The bonded debt of the State on Oct. 1, 1928, amounted to 49,888,000 dollars. In 1928, the assessed value of real and personal property was 1,193,209,041 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1928, consisted of 206 officers, 2 warrant officers and 2,597 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Alabama is largely an agricultural State; the number of farms in 1925 was 237,631; the farm area was 16,739,139 acres, of which 7,691,713 acres were crop land; the value of all farm property was 500,740,322 dollars (1925). White farmers numbered 152,310; negro farmers, 85,321. The chief crops in 1926 are maize, 45,765,000 bushels; wheat, 94,000 bushels; oats, 3,036,000 bushels; potatoes, 2,030,000 bushels. Sugar-cane is largely grown and 3,080,000 gallons of syrup were manufactured in 1925. On January 1, 1928, the live-stock comprised 89,000 horses, 321,000 mules, 350,000 milch cows, 709,000 other cattle, 66,000 sheep, and 982,000 swine. In 1926 the area under cotton was 3,770,000 acres; the yield was 1,490,000 bales of cotton, valued at 79,715,000 dollars. Area of national forest lands on June 30, 1928, 122,739 acres.

In 1925, there were 2,349 manufacturing establishments, employing 116,599 wage-earners who earned 101,242,839 dollars, used raw material worth 325,684,194 dollars, and turned out products valued at 552,824,044 dollars. Iron ore, 1926, amounted to 6,871,412 long tons. The pig-iron output amounted to 2,875,534 long tons in 1926; 21,000,962 short tons of coal were mined the same year. Portland cement output, 1926, was 6,693,900 barrels. The mineral output in 1926, comprising coal, iron ore, cement and clay products, was valued at 83,709,894 dollars. Steel products in 1925 reached value of 74,738,760 dollars; cotton goods, 85,982,623 dollars; cast-iron pipe, 46,184,691 dollars. Other large industries are railway-car construction, the manufacture of fertilisers, of cotton-seed oil and cake, and of turpentine and resin. On July 31, 1927, there were 1,524,000 active spindles in the State consuming 570,000 bales of cotton.

The chief port of Alabama is Mobile, through which there is a large ocean-going trade.

The larger rivers in the State are navigable (except at low water) for several hundred miles; the Alabama river for 400 miles. In 1925 the railways within the State had a length of 5,303 miles, exclusive of 384 miles of electric railway. The State system of roads comprises 3,936 miles, of which 2,172 had been surfaced by January 1, 1927.

On June 30, 1927, Alabama had 105 national banks with resources of 204,090,000 dollars, demand deposits of 83,157,000 dollars, savings deposits of 61,764,000 dollars. State banks and trust companies had savings deposits of 44,989,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State.  
 The British Consular Reports for the consular district of New Orleans. London, annual.  
 Brewer (W.), Alabama, her History, Resources, War Record, and Public Men. Montgomery, Ala., 1872.  
 Fleming (W. L.), Civil War and Reconstruction in Alabama. New York and London, 1905.  
 Harper (R. M.), Economic Botany of Alabama. Montgomery, 1913.  
 Owen (T. M.), Bibliography of Alabama. Washington, 1897.  
 Owen (T. M.), Alabama Official and Statistical Register. Montgomery, 1903, 1907, 1911, 1913, 1915.—History of Alabama, and Dictionary of Alabama Biography, 1921.  
 Pickett (A. J.), History of Alabama (Owen's Edition). Birmingham, Ala., 1906.

## ARIZONA.

**Government.**—Arizona was admitted into the Union as a Sovereign State on February 14, 1912. In the laws which the first State Legislature of Arizona enacted, the affairs of State government are placed under direct control of the people, who can at any time exercise the machinery of the Initiative, Referendum and the Recall. An amendment to the Constitution was adopted in 1912 giving the State power to engage in industrial pursuits.

The State Senate consists of 19 members, and the House of Representatives 46. The State is represented in the National Congress by one member of the lower house and two Senators.

*Governor.*—John C. Phillips, 1929-31 (6,500 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—J. C. Callaghan.

The State capital is Phoenix (population in 1924 estimated at 45,000). Tucson had a population of 20,292 in 1920. The State is divided into 14 counties.

**Area, Population and Instruction.**—Area 113,810 square miles, including 146 square miles of water. The Indian reservations had an area of 33,891 square miles in 1926, with a population of 44,729. According to the 1920 census, population is 334,162.

The population in four census years was:—

Years	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. Mile	Years	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1890	86,886	1,357	88,243	0.8	1910	202,945	2,009	204,954	1.8
1900	121,088	1,848	122,931	1.1	1920	326,157	8,005	334,162	2.9

<sup>1</sup> Including Indians and Asiatics

The estimated population in 1925 was 407,702; on July 1, 1928, 474,000. In 1920 the population by race and sex was:—

	White	Negro	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male . . . . .	159,845	5,859	1,370	17,028	183,602
Female . . . . .	182,104	2,146	349	15,961	190,560
Total . . . . .	291,449	8,005	1,719	32,989	334,162

In 1920, 78,099, or 23.4 per cent. of the total population of the State, were foreign-born white, of whom 2,882 were English, 60,325 (77.2 per cent.) Mexicans, 1,962 Canadians, 1,516 Germans, 1,206 Irish, and 1,261



**Italian** Of the total population in 1920, 35·2 per cent. were urban and 2·4 per cent. Negro. Marriages in 1927 totalled 4,959; divorces, 888.

The order of strength of religious bodies is: Roman Catholics, Methodists, Baptists, Episcopalians, Mormons, Presbyterians, Congregationalists.

School attendance is compulsory for children between the ages of 8 and 16 years during the entire school term. Instruction is free for pupils from 6 to 21 years of age. The enrolled pupils in 1926 in the 403 district elementary schools were 67,340, and there were 2,339 teachers. Forty-two public high schools had 10,724 pupils and 636 teachers. There are two public normal schools at Tempe and Flagstaff. The total expenditure for public elementary and secondary schools in 1925 was 7,975,000 dollars. The State University of Arizona, at Tucson, founded in 1885, had 135 professors and 1,325 students in 1926-27. There is a State Agricultural School also at Tucson.

**Finance and Defence.**—Revenues are derived mainly from the general property tax levied on all property not specially exempted. The revenue and expenditure in the year ending June 30, 1928, were:—

	Dollars
Balance in hand July 1, 1927 . . . . .	2,229,275
Receipts, 1927-28 . . . . .	19,868,274
Total . . . . .	22,097,549
Disbursements, 1927-28 . . . . .	19,126,580
Balance, June 30, 1928 . . . . .	2,970,969

The bonded debt, June 30, 1928, amounted to 2,830,275 dollars. The net value of taxable real and personal property amounted to 655,127,177 dollars.

The National Guard consists (June 30, 1928) of 54 officers, 1 warrant officer and 823 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Arizona, with its dry climate, is not well suited for agriculture, but along the watercourses and where irrigation is used the soil is productive. The wide pasture-lands in this State are favourable for the rearing of cattle and sheep. Several large reservoirs for the storage of water have been constructed by the United States and State Government, notably the Roosevelt dam, which supplies water to the Salt River Valley District, of which Phoenix is the principal city. The Government has completed the Yuma project, by which the waters of the lower Colorado River are brought to the Arizona side under the river by means of an inverted syphon. Other similar irrigation and hydroelectric projects are the San Carlos Dam, to empound the waters of the Gila river and the Mormon Flats Dam, on the Salt River, about 30 miles below the Roosevelt Dam, for furnishing electrical power to many of the largest copper mines in the State and many of the smaller cities and towns.

In 1925 Arizona contained 10,802 farms, with 10,101,361 acres of pasture land and 578,246 acres of crop land, out of a total farm area of 11,065,291 acres. The total value of all farm property was (in 1925) 194,048,096 dollars, and the most important crops (1926) were as follows:—Cotton, 115,000 bales; wheat, 950,000 bushels; corn, 1,120,000 bushels; citrus fruits (oranges, lemons, tangerines, and grape fruit), 150,000 boxes. On January 1, 1928, there were 98,000 horses, 35,000 milch cows, and 546,000 other cattle, 1,267,000 sheep, and 17,000 swine. The wool clip in 1927 amounted

to 6,326,000 pounds of wool. The national forests in the State have an area (June 30, 1927) of 11,386,462 acres, and the Grand Canyon has been made a National Park.

The mining industries of the State are important, producing copper, gold, silver, asbestos, lead, and zinc. The production of gold in 1927 amounted to 203,088 ounces, valued at 4,198,200 dollars; silver, 6,601,467 ounces, value 3,743,032 dollars; copper (1926), 723,296,051 pounds; and lead (1926) 11,629 short tons. The total value of all minerals mined in 1926 was 115,047,987 dollars. The leading industry, the smelting and refining of copper, had production in 1926 valued at 101,261,447 dollars.

In 1925 there were 2,409 miles of steam railroad. The state has 2,031 miles of road of which 1,421 had been surfaced by 1927.

On June 30, 1927, Arizona had 15 national banks with resources of 27,946,000 dollars, demand deposits of 14,650,000 dollars, savings deposits of 8,445,000 dollars; State banks and trust companies had savings deposits of 20,636,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

The Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State.

Census Bulletins. Census of Manufactures, 1910. Washington, 1913.

*Fariah*, History of Arizona, 1918. 8 vols.

*Hamilton* (P.), The Resources of Arizona. Arizona, 1881.

*McClintock*, History of Arizona, 1914. 3 vols.

*Noble* (L. F.), The Shinumo Quadrangle, Grand Canyon District, Arizona. (U.S. Geol. Surv., Bulletin 549.) Washington, 1914.

## ARKANSAS.

**Government.**—The State was admitted into the Union on June 15, 1836. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 35 members, elected for four years, partially renewed every two years, and a House of Representatives of 100 members elected for two years. The Sessions are biennial and limited to 60 days unless extended by a two-thirds vote of each House. Senators and Representatives must be citizens, the former 25 years of age and the latter 21. The State is represented in Congress by two Senators and seven Representatives.

*Governor.*—Harvey Parnell (1929-31) (4,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Jun B. Higgins.

The State is divided into 75 counties. The State Capital is Little Rock.

**Area, Population, Instruction.**—Area 53,385 square miles (810 square miles being water). Census population on Jan. 1, 1920, 1,752,204.

Population in the four census years was as follows:—

Years	Population			
	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1860	324,191	111,259	435,450	8.3
1900	944,708	366,856	1,311,564	25.0
1910	1,131,658	442,891	1,574,449	30.0
1920	1,279,984	472,220	1,752,204	33.4

<sup>1</sup> Including Indians and Asiatics.

The estimated population on July 1, 1928, was 1,944,000.

In 1920 the population by birth and sex was:—

	White		Negro	Asiatic	Indian
	Native.	Foreign.			
Male	649,578	8,591	236,895	103	61
Female	616,204	5,384	235,325	18	45
Total	1,265,782	13,975	472,220	121	106

There were 895,228 males and 856,976 females in 1920.

Of the foreign-born white population which, in 1920, represented 0·8 per cent. of the total population, 3,979 (28·5 per cent.) were German, 1,137 (8·1 per cent.) English, 676 Irish, 1,314 (9·4 per cent.) Italian, and 880 Canadians.

Little Rock (capital) had a population of 65,142 in 1920; Fort Smith, 28,870; Pine Bluff, 19,280; Hot Springs, 11,695. Of the total population in 1920, 16·6 per cent. were urban and 27·0 per cent. Negro. Marriages in 1927 totalled 26,716; divorces, 4,409.

The most numerous religious bodies in the State are Baptist, Methodist, Roman Catholic, Disciples of Christ, and Presbyterian, in the order named.

The State provides separate schools for white and black children.

In 1926, the 6,316 elementary schools had 11,345 teachers (3,862 males and 7,483 females) and 466,858 enrolled pupils (231,655 boys and 235,203 girls); the number of high schools was 400 with 1,421 teachers (568 men and 853 women) and 30,381 pupils (13,671 boys and 16,710 girls); 2 public normal schools had 63 teachers and 1,160 students (406 men and 754 women). The University of Arkansas, founded in 1872 at Fayetteville, has 148 professors and about 1,500 students. There are also several small denominational colleges. Philander Smith College, established in 1877, at Little Rock, is for coloured students. Expenditure on education (1926), 14,911,064 dollars, of which 12,194,868 dollars were for elementary and secondary and 2,716,196 for all other schools.

**Finance and Defence.**—The total receipts and expenditure for the year ending June 30, 1925, were:—

	Dollars.
Balance in hand, July 1, 1924	3,446,351
Receipts, 1924-25	22,508,835
Total	25,955,186
Disbursements, 1924-25	21,851,851
Balance, June 30, 1925	4,103,335

The State debt on October 1, 1927, amounted to 15,903,166 dollars, most of it in 3 per cent. interest-bearing bonds. The assessed value of property (1927) was 614,383,152 dollars. According to the Council of the Corporation of Foreign Bondholders, the State has a defaulted debt estimated at about 8,700,000 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1928, consisted of 141 officers, 2 warrant officers and 2,034 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Arkansas is an agricultural State. In 1925 the total farm area was 15,632,439 acres, of which 7,823,199 acres were crop land (number of farms, 221,991). The value of all farm property

in 1925 was 628,846,351 dollars. In the north maize (41,533,000 bushels in 1926), wheat (405,000 bushels), oats, potatoes, hay and forage crops are grown; in the south, cotton and tobacco. For 1926 the cotton area was 3,859,000 acres, and the yield 1,620,000 bales, valued at 89,100,000 dollars. In the north-west, fruits, especially apples and peaches, are grown. The cultivation of roses (for perfumes) is pursued locally. Live stock on January 1, 1928, comprised 147,000 horses, 335,000 mules, 379,000 milch cows, 317,000 other cattle, 54,000 sheep, and 1,088,000 swine. The national forests in Arkansas on June 30, 1927, had an area of 982,754 acres.

The State has a large coal area; 1,459,017 short tons were mined in 1926. The State also produces manganese ores and lead, whetstones (from nevaculite), bauxite (for aluminium), petroleum (58,332,000 barrels in 1926), and natural gas (48,566,000 cubic feet in 1926). The quarries yield limestone, sandstone, granite, and slate, besides asphalt, and mineral waters. Total mineral output in 1926 was valued at 84,485,672 dollars.

Of the industries the cutting and working of timber is the most important (1,697 establishments). Arkansas, according to the census of manufactures of 1925, had 1,257 manufacturing establishments employing 43,977 wage-earners earning 37,538,492 dollars.

The foreign trade of the State is carried on through the port of New Orleans; cotton and lumber transported down the Mississippi are the chief exports. In 1925, there were in the State 4,918 miles of steam railway and 125 miles of electric railway.

On June 30, 1927, Arkansas had 79 national banks with resources of 101,533,000 dollars, demand deposits of 43,100,000 dollars and savings deposits of 31,278,000 dollars; State banks and trust companies had savings deposits of 42,069,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

The Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State.

## CALIFORNIA.

**Constitution and Government.**—California, though unexplored and practically unknown to Europeans, was from its discovery down to 1846 politically associated with Mexico. On July 5, 1846, the American flag was hoisted at Monterey, and a proclamation was issued declaring California to be a portion of the United States, and on February 2, 1849, by the treaty of Guadalupe-Hidalgo, the territory was formally ceded by Mexico to the United States, and was admitted to the Union September 9, 1850.

The State Legislature is composed of the Senate of forty members elected for terms of four years—half the number being elected each two years—and the Assembly, eighty members, elected for two years. Regular sessions are held biennially in the odd numbered years.

California is represented in Congress by 2 Senators and 11 Representatives.

*Governor.*—Clement Calhoun Young, 1927-31 (10,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—F. C. Jordan.

California is divided into fifty-eight counties, one of which—San Francisco—has a combined county and city government. The legislative authority is vested in a board of 18 supervisors elected from the city and county at large. Each of the other counties is governed by a board of 5 supervisors elected from districts. The seat of the State Government is at Sacramento.

**Area and Population.**—Area 158,297 square miles (2,645 square miles being water).

The population at the date of each of the Federal censuses was as follows :

Years	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1870	555,975	4,272	560,247	3·6
1900	1,474,008	11,045	1,485,053	9·5
1910	2,355,904	21,645	2,377,549	15·3
1920	3,388,098	38,763	3,426,861	22·0

<sup>1</sup> Including Indians and Asiatics.

Estimated population, July 1, 1928, 5,398,457.

In 1920 the population by sex and race was :—

	White	Negro	Chinese <sup>1</sup>	Japanese	Indian
Male	1,710,223	19,837	29,032	45,414	9,085
Female	1,554,488	18,926	5,043	26,538	8,275
Total	3,264,711	38,763	34,075	71,952	17,360

<sup>1</sup> Including all others.

Of the total population in 1920, 1,813,591 were males, and 1,613,270 were females (68·0 per cent. were urban, and 1·1 per cent. Negro).

There are about 27 Indian reservations in the State, with a total area (1926) of 674 square miles. There were 18,913 Indians in the State in 1926.

Three-fourths of the population of California are of American birth. Of the 681,662 persons of white foreign birth in 1920, representing 19·9 per cent. of the total population of the State, 67,180 (9·9 per cent.) were German, 45,308 (6·8 per cent.) Irish, 58,572 (8·6 per cent.) English, 16,597 Scotch, 59,562 Canadian, 20,387 French, 88,502 (13·0 per cent.) Italian, 81,925 Swedish, 86,610 (12·7 per cent.) Mexicans, and 10,313 Greeks.

The estimated population of the larger cities on July 1, 1927, was : Los Angeles, 1,325,059 ; San Francisco, 661,541 ; Oakland, 310,571 ; Long Beach, 129,203 ; San Diego, 112,545 ; Sacramento, 100,334 ; Fresno, 67,238 ; Pasadena, 83,518 ; and Berkeley, 80,707. In 1927 the death-rate was 14·5 per 1,000 ; the birth-rate, 19·9 ; and the marriage-rate, 12·6. Marriages in 1927 were 53,487 ; divorces, 14,185.

**Religion and Instruction.**—The Roman Catholic Church is much stronger than any other single church ; next are Methodists, Presbyterians, Baptists, Congregationalists, Disciples of Christ and Episcopalians.

Education is compulsory for children from 8–16 years of age for eight months in the year. In 1928–27, the elementary schools had an enrolment of 659,188 pupils (339,016 boys and 320,172 girls), with 21,970 teachers ; the public high schools had an enrolment of 472,516 pupils (234,195 boys and 238,321 girls), and 9,868 teachers ; public kindergartens had an enrolment of 73,001 pupils and 1,310 teachers. The total expenditure during the year 1926–27 for the above branches of education was 141,577,131 dollars. The 7 teachers' colleges had 10,552 students (1,328 men and 9,224 women) and 187 teachers.

There are in California three great universities—the University of Cali-

fornia (State), Leland Stanford Junior University, and the University of Southern California. The University of California comprises the following departments of resident instruction and research: At Berkeley, the Colleges of Letters and Science, Agriculture, Chemistry, Commerce, Mechanics, Mining, and Engineering, the Graduate Division and the Schools of Jurisprudence, Education, and Architecture; at San Francisco, the George Williams Hooper Foundation for Medical Research and the Schools of Medicine, Dentistry, Pharmacy, and Fine Arts, and the Hastings College of the Law (affiliated); at Los Angeles, the Southern branch of the University of California, including a College of Letters and Science and a Teacher's College, also the Los Angeles Medical Department, a graduate school; at Mount Hamilton, the Lick Astronomical Department; at Riverside and Davis, Teaching and Research Branches of the College of Agriculture; at La Jolla, the Scripps Institution of Oceanography. In 1927-28, during the regular college year, there were at Berkeley, 983 officers of instruction and 11,039 students; at Los Angeles, 295 officers of instruction and 6,667 students; at other centres, 619 officers of instruction and research and 1,073 students: a grand total (with deduction for duplicates) of 1,913 officers and 18,730 resident students. The total annual income of the University is about 13,619,000 dollars. Leland Stanford Junior University near Palo Alto was chartered in 1885, and opened its doors to students in 1891. It has an endowment now amounting to about 40,370,135 dollars in interest-bearing funds, of which 22,000,000 dollars, besides large landed estates, was given by Mr. and Mrs. Leland Stanford in memory of their son. In 1928 it had 507 professors and teachers and 3,459 students. The University of Southern California at Los Angeles (Meth. Episcopal) had 550 instructors and 12,217 students (1925-26). It has an endowment of one million dollars. California (State) Polytechnic School is located at San Luis Obispo.

California has a comprehensive library system, at the head of which stands the State Library at Sacramento.

**Charity.**—On July 1, 1928, there were 12,234 persons in county hospitals and almshouses, 59 per cent. of whom were custodial cases and the others required hospital care. There were 5,598 men and 108 women in state penitentiaries and 1,091 juveniles in state reform schools.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the fiscal year ending June 30, 1928, the receipts and disbursements of all State funds was as follows:—

	Dollars
Cash on hand, July 1, 1927 . . . . .	49,717,989
Receipts, 1927-28 . . . . .	141,467,161
Total . . . . .	191,185,150
Disbursements, 1927-28 . . . . .	128,745,426
Cash in hand, June 30, 1928 . . . . .	62,439,724

The assessed value of taxable property on June 30, 1928, was 8,123,208,593 dollars, and the net bonded state debt amounted to 114,374,500 dollars.

The National Guard, on June 30, 1928, consisted of 370 officers, 6 warrant officers, and 5,109 enlisted men.

**Agriculture and Forestry.**—Extending seven hundred miles from north to south, and intersected by several ranges of mountains, California has almost every variety of climate, from the very wet to the very dry, and

from the temperate to the semi-tropical. Irrigation is extensively practised. At the date of the 1925 census there were 136,409 farms, comprising 27,516,955 acres, of which 8,401,342 acres were crop land and 16,871,635 acres were pasture lands. The value of farms, lands and buildings in 1925 was 3,152,488,322 dollars.

The cereal crops in 1927 were: maize, 2,464,000 bushels; wheat, 13,642,000 bushels; oats, 4,190,000 bushels; barley, 27,335,000 bushels; rice, 8,960,000 bushels; beans, 4,825,000 bushels. The fruit crops in 1927 included wine grapes, 473,000 tons; table grapes, 490,000 tons; raisin grapes, 1,443,000 tons; oranges, 28,167,000 boxes; lemons, 7,712,000 boxes; apples, 7,458,000 bushels; pears, 181,000 tons; figs, 12,000 tons; peaches, 492,000 tons; apricots, 208,000 tons; plums, 492,000 tons; prunes, 203,000 tons; cherries, 12,000 tons; olives, 15,500 tons; almonds, 12,000 tons; and walnuts, 48,500 tons.

The hay crop is the most valuable of all crops grown in the State. In 1927 it yielded 5,332,000 tons. Hops amounted to 9,900,000 pounds, and cotton 43,547,000 pounds. The values of the main vegetable crops (1927) were: lettuce, 15,381,000 dollars; cantaloupes, 11,729,000 dollars; asparagus, 7,727,000 dollars; tomatoes, 4,772,000 dollars. Of the main field and fruit crops, 11,703,700 tons were harvested in 1927; and the total value to the farmer of the main field and fruit crops was 406,232,000 dollars.

On January 1, 1928, the farm animals were: 290,000 horses, 53,000 mules, 602,000 milch cows, 1,393,000 other cattle, 3,528,000 sheep, and 614,000 swine. The total value of all live-stock on January 1, 1928, was 183,801,000 dollars. The wool-clip in 1927 was 21,540,000 lbs.; in 1928, 23,250,000 lbs.

There are (1928) in the State 20 national forests covering a total net area of 19,164,573 acres; 4 national parks with a total net area of 928,021 acres; 7 State parks with a total area of 13,834 acres; and private timber land with a total area of 5,800,000 acres. The total annual value of lumber produced is now approximately 50,000,000 dollars for pine, and 35,000,000 dollars for redwood.

#### Mining, Manufactures, etc.—Gold was first discovered in 1848.

In 1927 the gold output (564,981 ounces) was valued at 11,679,200 dollars, and the silver output (1,557,812 fine ounces) valued at 883,279 dollars. Other mineral products (1927) were copper, 27,350,316 pounds, valued at 3,582,885 dollars; 2,748,440 pounds of lead (173,151 dollars); zinc, 8,625,004 pounds, valued at 552,000 dollars; and quicksilver, 6,488 flasks (of 75 pounds net), valued at 714,418 dollars. California is one of three most important petroleum-producing States of the Union (Oklahoma and Texas being the other two); in 1927 the output reached 231,195,774 barrels. Natural gas utilised amounted to 224,686,940 *M.* cubic feet, valued at 20,447,294 dollars. Portland cement (14,661,783 barrels) was valued at 26,474,935 dollars. From California comes the whole of the borate materials produced in the United States. The output in 1927 was 72,462 short tons, valued at 3,043,260 dollars. The State also produces pyrite, magnesite, brick and hollow building tile, pottery clay, granite, mineral water, salt, and soda. Bismuth, asbestos, manganese, lithium, tungsten, chromium, infusorial earth, ochre, and a great variety of precious stones are found in the State. The value of all the minerals produced in 1926 was 523,332,257 dollars; in 1927, 366,659,594 dollars.

In California in 1925 there were 9,638 manufacturing establishments, employing 249,552 wage-earners, using materials costing 1,474,887,292 dollars, and giving an output worth 2,442,952,104 dollars. Petroleum refining, the chief industry, reached a production in 1925 valued at

369,581,955 dollars; motion picture industry, 62,821,194 dollars; and meat packing, 116,787,976.

The coast and river fisheries are important, giving employment to from 12,000 to 15,000 persons. Salmon, tuna and sardines are the most important varieties of fish taken, but as many as one hundred and thirty different varieties of fish are found in the markets of the State.

**Commerce and Communications.**—The chief commercial ports of California are San Francisco and Los Angeles, through which in the year ending Dec. 31, 1927, the imports amounted to the value of 247,138,304 dollars, and the exports to 295,177,532 dollars.

Railways have been built in California to the extent of 18,188 miles (1927) for steam roads and about 3,171 miles for electric railways. During the year 1928 there were 557 automobile stage and truck lines operating on the highways of California. During 1927 the foregoing carriers transported (1) freight: steam roads, 44,199,058 tons; automobile stage and truck lines, 1,740,081 tons; and (2) passengers: steam roads, 41,821,723; electric roads, 708,641,500; automobile stage and truck lines, 24,634,648. The State has 6,401 miles of highway of which 4,177 miles were constructed by the State.

On June 30, 1928, there were 45 State savings banks and 196 savings departments of State departmental banks having 1,642,793 depositors with 1,028,149,283 dollars to their credit, this being an average of 625.86 dollars per depositor.

On June 30, 1928, there were 21 State commercial banks and 196 commercial departments of State departmental banks having 628,159 depositors with 379,654,105 dollars to their credit, being an average of 608.82 dollars for each depositor.

*British Consul-General at San Francisco.*—Gerald Campbell.

There is a British Consul at Los Angeles, and British Vice-Consuls at San Francisco, Los Angeles and San Diego.

### Books of Reference.

- Reports of the various departments of State Government.  
 California Blue Book, Sacramento.  
 Statistical Reports of the California State Department of Agriculture, Sacramento.  
 Atherton (Gertrude), California: an Intimate History. London, 1914.  
 Austin (Mary) and Palmer (Sutton), California: the Land of the Sun. London, 1914.  
 Chapman (C. E.), The Founding of Spanish California. New York, 1916.  
 Chase (J. Smeaton), California Coast Trails. London, 1913.  
 Cowan (R. E.), A Bibliography of the History of California. San Francisco, 1914.  
 Drury (Aubrey and Wells), California Tourist Guide and Handbook, Berkeley, 1918.  
 Hittell (T. H.), History of California. San Francisco, 1885-95.  
 Johnson (A. T.), California. An Englishman's Impressions of the Golden State. London, 1918.  
 Richman (I. B.), California Under Spain and Mexico. New York, 1911.  
 Royce (J.), California. [In 'American Commonwealth' Series.] Boston, 1886.  
 Saunders (C. F.), Under the Sky in California. London, 1914.—The Southern Sierras of California. London, 1924.  
 Wood (Ruth K.), The Tourists' California. New York, 1914.

### COLORADO.

**Government.**—The State was admitted into the Union on Aug. 1, 1876. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 35 members elected for four years, one-half retiring every two years, and of a House of



Representatives of 65 members elected for two years. Sessions are biennial. Eligible to either House are all citizens of the United States male and female 25 years of age and 12 months resident in the district for which they seek election. Qualified as electors are all persons male and female (except criminals and insane) 21 years of age who are citizens of the United States, and have resided in the State for 12 months immediately preceding the election.

*Governor.*—Wm. H. Adams, 1929-1931 (5,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Charles M. Armstrong, 1927-1929.

The State sends to the Federal Congress two Senators and 4 Representatives.

The State is divided into 63 counties. The State Capital is Denver.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 103,948 square miles (290 square miles being water). Indian reservations in 1927 covered an area of 619 sq. miles, with a population of 790.

Population in four census years was as follows :—

Years	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1860	34,231	46	34,277	0·3
1900	531,130	8,570	539,700	5·2
1910	787,571	11,453	799,024	7·7
1920	928,311	11,318	939,629	9·1

<sup>1</sup> Including Asiatics and Indians. In 1920, 201 Chinese and 1,383 Indians.

In 1920 the population by sex and race was :—

	White	Negro	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male . . . . .	484,245	5,894	1,018	734	492,781
Female . . . . .	439,853	5,484	907	649	446,898
Total . . . . .	924,103	11,318	2,225	1,383	939,629

Estimated population July 1, 1928, 1,090,000.

In 1920, the foreign-born white population numbered 116,954 (12·4 per cent. of the total State population) of whom 2,584 were English, 3,357 Scottish, 6,191 Irish, 11,922 (10·3 per cent.) German, 16,669 (14·3 per cent.) Russian, 12,579 (10·8 per cent.) Italian, 10,112 Swedish, 7,621 Canadian, and 10,894 Mexican. Denver, the capital, had a population in 1920 of 256,491; Pueblo, 43,050; Colorado Springs, 30,105; Trinidad, 10,906; Boulder, 11,006. Of the total population in 1920, 48·2 per cent. were urban and 1·2 per cent. Negro. Marriages in 1927 were 11,969; divorces 2,370.

**Religion and Instruction.**—Roman Catholics outnumber other denominations, Methodists and Presbyterians ranking next, then Baptists Congregationalists, and Episcopalians.

In 1927 the 647 public elementary, the 275 senior high schools, the 177

junior high schools, and the 2,226 rural schools had 9,718 teachers with 251,615 enrolled pupils. Public school teachers are trained at the State Teachers' College, which in 1926-27 had 90 teachers and 4,488 students. Another State normal school, the Western State College of Colorado, has been established at Gunnison, having (in 1927-28) 47 teachers and 1,052 students. Public school expenditure, year ending June 30, 1927, 24,518,449 dollars. For superior education there are several colleges. Colorado College, founded in 1874 at Colorado Springs, had 78 professors and 974 students in 1927-28. The University of Colorado, opened in 1877 at Boulder, had 322 professors and 6,494 students (including summer school) in 1927-28. The University of Denver, founded by Territorial Charter in 1864, had 168 professors and teachers and 4,348 students (including summer school) in 1927-28. There are also an Agricultural College, at Fort Collins, with 124 professors and 1,930 students (including summer school) in 1927-28; and a School of Mines with 47 professors and 527 students. The Chamberlin Observatory in University Park, Denver, stands at an altitude of 5,280 feet above sea-level.

On November 30, 1926, there were 540 prisoners in the county jails; 171 in the State reformatory, and 953 in the State penitentiary.

**Finance and Defence.**—The revenue and expenditure for the biennium ending November 30, 1928, were as follows:—

	Dollars
On hand December 1, 1926 . . . . .	6,012,719
Receipts in 1926-28 . . . . .	38,104,223
Total Receipts . . . . .	44,116,942
Disbursements in 1926-28 . . . . .	39,082,133
Balance Dec. 1, 1928 . . . . .	5,034,809

The State total debt on November 30, 1928, was 10,804,400 dollars. The assessment valuation for 1927 amounted to 1,565,357,426 dollars.

On August 31, 1928, the National Guard consisted of 159 officers, 1 warrant officer, and 1,602 men.

**Production and Industry.**—The number of farms in 1925 was 58,020, with a total area of 24,167,270 acres, of which 7,199,300 acres were crop land and 15,350,783 acres pasture. The value of all farm property in 1925 was 712,439,922 dollars. By irrigation large portions of the State have been brought under cultivation. The chief grain crops in 1927 were wheat (21,997,000 bushels), corn (22,816,000 bushels), and oats (5,481,000 bushels). Barley and hay are also produced in great quantities. In 1927, 2,754,000 tons of sugar beets, 16,046,000 bushels of potatoes, and 2,592,000 bushels of apples were produced. Fruit and vegetables are widely cultivated. Within the State stock-raising is older than husbandry; on January 1, 1928, the number of farm animals was: 324,000 horses, 86,000 mules, 242,000 milch cows, 1,317,000 other cattle, 2,746,000 sheep, 509,000 swine. The wool-clip in 1927 yielded 3,118,000 pounds of wool. The national forests in the State have an area (June 30, 1927) of 13,234,380 acres.

Colorado has great mining and smelting industries, coal (9,781,530 tons in 1927) and the ores of the precious metals being extensively worked. In 1927 the value of the gold output (259,111 fine ounces) was 5,356,300 dollars and the silver output was 3,941,351 fine ounces valued at 2,234,746 dollars. The copper output (1926) was 5,745,000 pounds, valued at 746,850 dollars; the lead

output was 67,560,000 pounds, valued at 4,574,218 dollars; the zinc output was 74,874,000 pounds, valued at 4,702,087 dollars. Portland cement, mica, tungsten, graphite, travertine building stone, petroleum, rose quartz, and fluorspar are also produced. Total mineral output in 1926 was valued at 65,597,487 dollars.

The manufacturing industries of Colorado, according to the census of 1925, engaged 1,416 establishments with 31,967 wage-earners who earned 43,007,674 dollars. They gave an output valued at 278,778,008 dollars.

In 1926, there were in the State 5,036.43 miles of main-track steam railway, and 392 miles of electric railways.

On June 30, 1927, there were 8,216 depositors in the Postal Savings Banks with savings deposits amounting to 3,678,951 dollars to their credit. There were in all 297 banks in the State (including 124 national banks with resources of 262,349,000 dollars), with total resources amounting to 337,856,000 dollars at the same date.

### Books of Reference.

- The Reports of the various Executive Departments (State Treasurer, &c.). Denver.  
 Reports of the U.S. Geological Survey. Annual. Washington.  
*Freemant* (Lewis R.), The Colorado River; Yesterday, To-day, and To-morrow. London, 1923. Down the Grand Canyon. London, 1925.  
*Parsons* (Eugene), Guide-book to Colorado. Boston, 1911.—Making of Colorado. Chicago, 1908.  
*Smiley* (J.), History of Denver. Denver.  
*Stone* (W. F.), History of Colorado. Chicago, 1918.

## CONNECTICUT.

**Government.**—Connecticut has been an organised commonwealth since 1637. In 1639 a written constitution was adopted which, it is claimed, was the first in the history of the world formed by a social compact. This Constitution was confirmed by a charter from Charles II. in 1662, and replaced in 1818 by a State Constitution, framed that year by a constitutional convention. Connecticut was one of the thirteen original States of the Union.

The General Assembly consists of a Senate and a House of Representatives. All citizens (with necessary exceptions) 21 years of age, resident in the State for a year and in the town for six months preceding the election, have the right of suffrage provided that they can read the Constitution in English. The Senate consists of 35 members, the House of Representatives of 258 members. Members of each House are elected for the term of two years; salary, 300 dollars and mileage. Legislative sessions are biennial.

*Governor.*—John H. Trumbull, 1929-31 (5,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—William M. Higgins, M.D.

The State is represented in the Federal Congress by two Senators and five Representatives. For local administration the State is divided into eight counties which are sub-divided into towns within which are cities and boroughs. The State Capital is Hartford.

**Area and Population.**—Area 4,965 square miles, (145 square miles being water). Census population on January 1, 1920, 1,380,631, and in four census years as follows:—

Years	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1840	301,856	8,122	309,978	64.3
1900	893,194	15,226	908,420	188.5
1910	1,099,582	15,174	1,114,756	231.3
1920	1,359,585	21,046	1,380,631	286.4

<sup>1</sup> Including Asiatics and Indians.

Estimated population July 1, 1923, 1,613,874.

The population by sex and colour in 1920 was :—

—	White	Negro	All Others	Total
Male	683,337	10,778	720	695,335
Female	674,895	10,268	133	685,296
Total	1,358,732	21,046	853	1,380,631

In 1920, the foreign-born white population representing 27.3 per cent. of the total State population, numbered 376,513 of whom 22,708 were English ; 7,487 Scottish ; 45,464 (12.1 per cent.) Irish ; 22,614 (6.0 per cent.) German ; 38,719 (10.3 per cent.) from Russia ; 46,623 Polish ; 17,697 Swedish ; 80,322 (21.3 per cent.) Italian. Of the total population (in 1920) 67.8 per cent. were urban and 1.5 per cent. Negro. Marriages in 1927 were 12,063 ; divorces, 1,425.

The chief towns are New Haven with population (est. 1923), 187,705 ; Hartford (capital), 172,288 ; Bridgeport, 179,163 ; Waterbury, 107,908 ; New Britain, 72,654 ; Stamford, 49,923 ; Meriden, 37,085.

**Religion, Instruction, and Charity.**—Of the 65 religious denominations in the States (1926), the most important in order of strength are the Roman Catholic, Congregationalist, Protestant Episcopal, Methodist, and Baptist. The various bodies had 1,538 churches and 956,458 members.

Elementary instruction is free for all children between the ages of 4 and 16 years, and compulsory for all children between the ages of 7 and 16 years. In 1926-27, the 1,255 public elementary schools had 7,667 teachers with 262,272 enrolled pupils. There were also 89 public high schools with 1,714 teachers and 39,633 pupils. The four normal schools had 58 teachers and 1,066 pupils, the 13 model schools, 136 teachers. There were also 9 State and State-aided trade schools with 95 teachers and 2,000 pupils. Total expenditure on education for the year ending June 30, 1927, 25,022,418 dollars. Instruction in agriculture and the mechanic arts is provided at the Connecticut Agricultural College founded at Storrs in 1881 with 79 professors and 522 students in 1927-28 ; its work is supplemented by the Storrs Agricultural Experiment Station, and the Connecticut Agricultural Experiment Station located at New Haven. Yale University, New Haven, founded in 1701, had, in 1927-28 618 professors and teachers and 5,583 students. Wesleyan University, Middletown, founded in 1831, had 75 professors and teachers, and 622 students. Trinity College, Hartford, founded in 1824, had 39 professors and teachers, and 243 students ; and Connecticut College for Women 61 teachers and 569 students.

Including private and ecclesiastical institutions, there were in the State on June 30, 1928, 141 benevolent establishments (exclusive of almshouses). On that date the number of State paupers was 2,158, and the number of inmates in State Hospitals, 6,619. The total expenditure for

correctional, reformatory and social welfare ends for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1928, was 4,434,858 dollars.

**Finance and Defence.**—The total receipts and expenditure for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1928, were:—

	Dollars
Cash balance, July 1, 1927 . . . . .	8,089,169
Receipts, 1927-28 . . . . .	33,616,945
Total . . . . .	41,706,114
Disbursements, 1927-28 . . . . .	36,378,551
Balance, July 1, 1928 . . . . .	5,327,563

The assessed value of real property in 1927 was 2,655,413,961 dollars. On July 1, 1928, the outstanding debt amounted to 16,291,100 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1928, consisted of 309 officers, 5 warrant officers, and 3,887 enlisted men. The Naval Militia consisted of 24 officers and 209 enlisted men; the Air Service, 23 officers, 114 enlisted men (included in total of National Guard).

**Production and Industry.**—In 1925, the State had 23,240 farms with a total area of 1,832,110 acres, of which 534,354 acres were crop land. Total value of all farm property in 1925 was 230,828,891 dollars. In 1926, besides other agricultural products, tobacco was produced to the amount of 29,346,000 pounds, the area under the crop having been 21,900 acres. On January 1, 1928, the State had 31,000 horses, 8,000 sheep, 24,000 pigs, 109,000 milch cows, and 141,000 other cattle.

The State has some mineral resources, producing granite, trap-rock and limestone; clay products (bricks, tiles, pottery), crystalline quartz and infusorial earth are also worked. Total production in 1926 was valued at 7,695,341 dollars.

According to the census of manufactures of 1925 there were in Connecticut 3,062 manufacturing establishments employing 242,362 wage-earners, who earned 301,199,566 dollars. The cost of the raw material used was 612,642,343 dollars and the value of the output was 1,274,951,562 dollars. On July 31, 1927, there were 1,167,000 active spindles in the State, consuming 104,000 bales of cotton.

On January 1, 1926, there were 951 miles of steam railroad track in Connecticut, besides 860 miles of electric railway track.

The total amount of deposits in 75 savings banks on September 30, 1927, was 575,609,549 dollars; the number of accounts was 878,148, and the average to each account, 660.38 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- The Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State.  
 The Register and Manual of Connecticut. Annual. Hartford.  
 Connecticut Colonial Records, 1686-1776. 15 vols.  
 Connecticut State Records, 1776-1781. 3 vols.  
 New Haven Colonial Records, 1688-1649; 1653-1665. 2 vols.  
 Clark (G. L.), A History of Connecticut, its Peoples and Institutions. New York and London, 1914.  
 Douglas, (C. H.), The Government of the People in the State of Connecticut, revised and rewritten by L. S. Mills. New York, 1926.  
 Johnston (A.), Connecticut. [In 'American Commonwealths' Series.] Boston, Mass.  
 Loomis (Dwight) and Calhoun (J. Gilbert), Judicial and Civil History of Connecticut, Boston, 1895.  
 Middlebrook, (L. F.), History of Maritime Connecticut during the American Revolution, 1775-1783. 2 vols. Salem, Mass., 1925.

*Morgan* (Forrest), *Connecticut as a Colony and State*. 4 vols. Hartford, 1922.  
*Osborn* (N. G.), ed. *History of Connecticut in monographic form*. 5 vols. New York, 1925.  
*Purcell* (R. J.), *Connecticut in Transition*. London, 1918.  
*Sanford* (E. B.), *A History of Connecticut*. Hartford, 1922.  
*Trumbull* (Benjamin), *A Complete History of Connecticut*. 2 vols. New London, 1893.  
*Trumbull* (J. Hammond), *Memorial History of Hartford County, Connecticut*. 2 vols. Boston, 1886.

## DELAWARE.

**Government.**—Delaware is one of the thirteen original States of the Union. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 17 members elected for four years and a House of Representatives of 35 members elected for two years. Senators must be 27 years of age, and Representatives 24; both must be citizens who have resided three years in the State, and one year immediately preceding the election, in the electoral district.

With necessary exceptions all citizens, registered as voters, who have resided in the State one year, in the county three months, and in the district 30 days next preceding the election have the right to vote. But no person who has attained the age of 21 since the year 1900 has the right to vote unless he is able to read English and to write his name.

Delaware is represented in Congress by two Senators and one Representative.

*Governor.*—C. Douglass Buck, 1929–33. (7,500 dollars.)

*Secretary of State.*—Charles H. Grantland.

The State capital is Dover (population 4,042 in 1920). Delaware is divided into three counties.

**Area, Population, Instruction.**—Area, 2,370 square miles (405 square miles being water). Census population on Jan. 1, 1920, 223,003, and in four census years as follows:—

Years	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per sq. mile
1800	49,852	14,421	64,273	32·7
1900	154,038	30,697	184,735	94·0
1910	171,141	31,181	202,322	103·0
1920	192,662	30,341	223,003	118·5

<sup>1</sup> Including Indians and Asiatics.

In 1920 the population by sex and colour was:—

—	White	Negro	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male . . .	98,049	15,655	49	2	113,755
Female . . .	94,566	14,680	2	—	109,248
Total . . .	192,615	30,335	51	2	223,003

Estimated population July 1, 1928, 244,000. Marriages in 1927 were 1,154; divorces, 163.

The foreign-born whites, 1920 (8·9 per cent. of the total State population), numbered 19,810, of whom 2,895 (14·6 per cent.) were Irish, 1,632 (8·2 per cent.) German, 1,497 (7·6 per cent.) English, 4,136 (20·9 per cent.) Italian, 3,847 (19·4 per cent.) Polish and 2,244 (11·3 per cent.) Russian.

The largest city in the State is Wilmington, with a census population of 110,168 in 1920. Other towns (1920), Dover, 4,042; Milford, 2,703. Of the total population in 1920, 54·2 per cent. were urban and 13·6 per cent. Negro.

The most numerous denominations of the State are: Methodist, Roman Catholic, Presbyterian, Episcopalian, and Baptist.

The State has free public schools and compulsory school attendance, separate schools being provided for white and coloured children. In 1927-28, the public elementary schools had 1,095 teachers and 34,450 enrolled pupils. The 28 high schools had 273 teachers and 6,351 pupils. There were 444 school buildings. Total expenditure for school purposes, 3,168,852 dollars. The State has two normal schools, agricultural and mechanical colleges, and, at Newark, Delaware University, founded in 1834, having, in 1928, 75 professors and 872 students. A college for coloured students at Dover has 8 professors and 80 students.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the year ending June 30, 1928, the receipts and disbursements of the State were:—

	Dollars
Cash in hand, July 1, 1927. . . . .	6,241,362
Receipts 1927-28 . . . . .	9,177,513
Total . . . . .	15,418,875
Expenditure, 1927-28 . . . . .	8,694,428
Cash in hand, July 1, 1928 . . . . .	6,724,447

On June 30, 1928, the outstanding debt amounted to 11,366,785 dollars. Assessed valuation of real and personal property in 1928 was 266,642,039 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1928, consisted of 56 officers, 1 warrant officer and 741 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Delaware is mainly an agricultural State, 85 per cent. of the land being in farms, which in 1925 numbered 10,257, and had a total area of 899,641 acres, 518,859 acres being crop land. The total value of all farm property in 1925 was 72,798,416 dollars. The chief crops are maize and wheat, but fruit and tomato-growing are important; about 16,000 acres are devoted to tomatoes. On January 1, 1928, the State had 20,000 horses, 9,000 mules, 2,000 sheep, 28,000 pigs, 36,000 milch cows, and 49,000 other cattle.

The mineral resources of Delaware are not extensive, consisting chiefly of clay products, stone, sand and gravel.

The number of manufacturing industries in the State in 1925 was 419 with 20,704 wage-earners earning 25,072,802 dollars; the cost of materials used was 70,622,434 dollars, and the output was valued at 125,406,332 dollars.

The leather output in 1923 comprised 11,005,292 goatskins valued at 10,232,463 dollars. Other industries are fruit-canning, and the manufacture of hosiery and knitted goods.

In 1926 the length of steam railway in the State was 332 miles, besides 140 miles of electric street railway track.

On June 30, 1927, Delaware had 19 national banks with total resources of 25,591,000 dollars; demand deposits of 9,448,000 dollars and savings

deposits of 8,599,000 dollars; State banks and trust companies had savings deposits of 24,945,000 dollars; mutual savings banks had deposits of 23,404,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

Constitution of Delaware adopted in Convention June 4, 1807. Republished, Dover, 1918, 1925.

Reports of the various Executive Departments.

Conrad (Henry C.), History of Delaware. Wilmington, 1903.

Powell (W. A.), History of Delaware. Boston, 1928.

Scharf (J.), History of Delaware. 2 vols. Philadelphia. 1888.

## DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.

**Government.**—The District of Columbia is the seat of Government of the United States, and consists of an area of approximately sixty-nine and one-quarter square miles, which was ceded by the State of Maryland to the United States as a site for the National Capital. It was established under the authority and direction of Acts of Congress approved July 16, 1790, and March 3, 1791, which were passed to give effect to a clause in the Constitution of the United States providing for the seat of the Government. The authority of the United States over it became vested on the first Monday of December, 1800.

The present form of local government, which dates from July 1, 1878, is a municipal corporation, and is administered by a board of three Commissioners. Two of these are appointed from civil life by the President of the United States, and confirmed by the Senate of the United States, for a term of three years each. The other Commissioner is detailed from time to time by the President of the United States from the Engineer Corps of the United States Army, to continue as such during the President's pleasure. The Commissioners are in a general way vested with jurisdiction covering all the ordinary features of municipal government, except that the Congress of the United States, only, has authority to enact legislation and appropriate money for the municipal expenses.

*Secretary to the Board of Commissioners.*—Daniel E. Garges.

**Area and Population.**—The area of the District of Columbia originally was approximately 100 square miles, but by the retrocession to the State of Virginia, in the year 1846, of the portion derived from that State, was reduced to 69.245 square miles, 62 of which are land.

The population at the date of various Federal Censuses was as follows. (Wherever the word 'coloured' is used, it refers to Negroes or to persons of partial Negro descent.):—

Years	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. Mile	Years	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1880	118,028	59,596	177,624	3,062.5	1910	236,623	94,446	331,069	5,389.8
1890	154,820	75,572	230,392	3,972.3	1920	327,665	109,966	437,571	7,057.6
1900	192,016	86,702	278,718	4,495.4	1928 <sup>2</sup>	424,400	127,600	552,000	8,903.2

<sup>1</sup> Including Indians and Asiatics.

<sup>2</sup> Estimate by U.S. Census Bureau



In 1920, approximately 25 per cent. of the total population was Negro or of Negro descent. Of the foreign-born white population, representing 6·5 per cent. of the total population, 10·5 per cent. were English, 15·1 per cent. Irish, 11·8 per cent. German, 18·1 per cent. Russian, 13·2 per cent. Italian, and 5·9 per cent. Canadian.

By sex and race the estimated population of 1927 was thus distributed :—

	White	Coloured	Total
Male . . .	187,500	63,500	251,000
Female . . .	215,600	73,400	289,000
Total . . .	403,100	136,900	540,000

Marriages in 1927 totalled 5,543 ; divorces, 146.

A portion of the District of Columbia embracing 6,654 acres is known in law as the City of Washington, 'The Federal Capital.' But that name is a geographical distinction only, as the territory it includes is not a municipal government separate from the rest of the District of Columbia, but is subject to the same national and municipal control in every respect.

**Religion and Instruction.**—The most numerous religious bodies are : Roman Catholic, Baptist, Methodist, Protestant-Episcopal, Presbyterian, Lutheran, and Christian Science.

The 166 public schools of the District in 1927 had 1,841 white teachers and 52,094 white pupils, and 850 coloured teachers and 25,895 coloured pupils. There were, included in the above, 17 public high schools with 827 teachers and 19,608 pupils ; 2 normal schools with 46 teachers and 625 pupils ; 4 vocational schools, with 50 teachers and 838 pupils. There were also in private and parochial elementary schools in 1926 : 3,496 boys, and 3,773 girls. Total expenditure on public education (1927), 11,237,564·24 dollars.

Superior education is given in Georgetown University, an institution under the management of the Jesuit Order, founded in 1795 ; it has 394 professors and 2,896 students : the George Washington University, non-sectarian, founded in 1821, has 346 professors and instructors, and 7,075 students ; the Howard University, principally engaged in the higher education of coloured students, was founded in 1867, and has 158 professors and 2,563 pupils ; the Catholic University of America, a post-graduate institution, was founded in 1884, and has 125 professors and 3,405 students ; the American University has 60 professors and 550 students.

**Finance and Defence.**—The revenues of the District are derived from a general real and personal property tax, taxes on corporations and companies, licences for conducting various businesses, and from appropriations out of the Treasury of the United States.

In 1927-28 the finance of the District of Columbia was as follows :—

	Dollars
Balance, July 1, 1927 . . . .	12,676,257
Receipts, 1927-28 . . . .	36,999,500
Total . . . .	49,675,757
Disbursements, 1927-28 . . . .	34,715,960
Balance, July 1, 1928 . . . .	14,959,797

The District of Columbia has no bonded debt not covered by its accumulated sinking fund.

In 1928 the assessed valuation of the real property within the municipality amounted to 1,137,316,218 dollars; of tangible personal property such as furniture, horses, wagons, ships, banks and public utility corporations, 105,653,152 dollars, and intangible personal property such as stocks, bonds, etc., 539,127,763 dollars; total 1,782,097,133 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1928, consisted of 63 officers and 930 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—The District has considerable industries, the products of which are mainly for local consumption. The United States census of manufactures in 1925 showed that the raw material used cost 34,356,062 dollars, and the output was valued at 82,721,576 dollars.

Within the District are 151.58 miles of electric street railway track, as single track, and 36 miles of steam railway (1928).

On June 30, 1928, there were in the District 42 national banks, trust companies and savings banks. Their aggregate resources and liabilities balanced at 326,438,000 dollars. Their paid-in capital stock stood at 24,517,000 dollars; surplus funds at 18,503,000 dollars; individual deposits at 244,099,000 dollars; United States deposits at 3,272,000 dollars; and loans and discounts at 190,336,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- Reports of the Commissioners of the District of Columbia. Washington.  
*Bryan* (W. B.), A History of the National Capitol. Vol. I., 1790-1814. New York, 1914.  
 — Vol. II, 1815-1878. New York, 1916.  
*Elliot* (Jonathan), The Ten Miles Square. Washington, 1830.  
*Force* (Wm. Q.), Picture of Washington. Washington, 1845.  
*Jackson* (Richard), The Chronicles of Georgetown.  
*Page* (T. E.), Washington and its Romance. London, 1924.  
*Tindall* (Wm.), Standard History of the City of Washington. Washington, 1914.  
*Townsend* (George Alfred), Washington, Outside and Inside.

## FLORIDA.

**Government.**—On March 27, 1513, Florida was discovered by Juan Ponce de Leon, a Spanish soldier and adventurer, who landing on Easter Sunday (Pascua Florida or Feast of Flowers) called the place Florida. It was claimed by Spain until 1763, then ceded to England; back to Spain in 1781, and to the United States in 1819. Florida was admitted into the Union on March 3, 1845. The present constitution dates from 1885. The State Legislature consists of a Senate of 38 members, and House of Representatives with 95 members. Sessions are held biennially, and are limited to 60 days. Senators are elected for four years, Representatives for two, the Senate being renewed by one-half every two years.

*Governor.*—Doyle E. Carlton, 1929-33 (9,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—H. Clay Crawford.

The State Capital is Tallahassee (population 6,415 in 1925). The State is divided into 67 counties.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 58,666 square miles, including 3,805 square miles of water. The Indian reservations had an area in 1926 of 42 square miles, and a population of 460.

Census population as taken by the State on February 15, 1925, 1,263,549.  
Population in census years as follows :—

Years	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1880	142,803	126,690	269,493	4.9
1915 <sup>2</sup>	559,787	360,394	920,181	15.7
1920	638,983	329,487	968,470	17.7
1925 <sup>2</sup>	861,816	401,733	1,263,549	23.3

<sup>1</sup> Including Indians and Asiaties.

<sup>2</sup> State census.

In 1925 the population by sex and birth was as follows :—

	White	Negro	Asiatic Indians and others	Total
Male . . .	439,602	203,184	} 7,231	
Female . . .	414,983	198,549		
Total . . .	854,585 <sup>1</sup>	401,733	7,231	1,263,549

<sup>1</sup> Excluding State convicts and inmates of State institutions.

Of the total, the foreign-born white (1925) numbered 47,265, of whom 1,024 were from the West Indies, 5,451 from England, 1,192 from Ireland, 1,264 from Scotland, 3,979 from Germany, 4,780 from Italy, 6,585 from Canada, and 4,360 from Spain. The largest cities in the State are: Jacksonville with a State census population of 95,450 in 1925; Tampa, 94,743; Pensacola, 25,305; Miami (1926), 131,286; Key West, 13,701. Of the total population in 1925, 44.5 per cent. were urban, and 32 per cent. Negro. Estimated population July 1, 1928, 1,411,000. Marriages in 1927 were 21,222; divorces, 4,011.

**Religion and Instruction.**—Of the church members of the State 41.6 per cent. are Baptist, and 37.2 per cent. Methodist. Others are chiefly Roman Catholics, Protestant Episcopalians, and Presbyterians.

Attendance at school is compulsory. All public schools are required to have readings from the Bible without sectarian comment once every school day. Separate schools are provided for white and coloured children.

In 1928, the 2,053 public elementary schools had 8,924 teachers and 300,000 enrolled pupils. In 308 public high schools there were 2,609 teachers and 25,000 pupils. Total expenditure on schools, 27,124,910 dollars. The State provides higher education in a University of the State of Florida at Gainesville (founded 1884) with (1927) 105 professors and 1,969 students, and a State College for Women (founded at Tallahassee in 1905), with 116 teachers and 1,361 students. There are three small private colleges.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the year 1926-27, the receipts and disbursements amounted to the following sums :—

	Dollars
Balance July 1, 1926 . . . . .	17,655,317
Receipts 1926-27 . . . . .	35,019,736
Total . . . . .	52,675,053
Disbursements 1926-27 . . . . .	44,095,482
Balance July 1, 1927 . . . . .	8,579,571

The State has no public debt. The assessed value of all property in 1926 was 786,064,528 dollars.

On June 30, 1928, the National Guard consisted of 152 officers, 2 warrant officers and 2,287 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Florida is largely a peninsula stretching from north to south, between the Atlantic Ocean and the Gulf of Mexico. Agriculture is pursued generally in all parts of the State. In 1925 there were 59,217 farms with a total acreage of 5,864,519, of which 2,022,284 acres were crop land. Total value of all farm property in 1925, 513,884,122 dollars. The chief products are citrons fruits (18,297,388 trees in 1925) and truck products. Other crops are tobacco, 5,076,000 pounds in 1926; rice, maize, oats and peas. In 1926 the cotton area was 112,000 acres, and the yield 33,000 bales, valued at 1,683,000 dollars. On January 1, 1928, the State had 26,000 horses, 43,000 mules, 59,000 sheep, 543,000 pigs, 78,000 milch cows, and 533,000 other cattle. The total national forest area in June, 1927, was 343,180 acres.

The chief mineral product is phosphate rock (2,708,207 long tons in 1926); and stone (6,785,430 short tons in 1926); fullers' earth, lime, kaolin, and mineral waters are also produced. Total mineral output in 1926 was valued at 19,700,522 dollars.

Florida, with its long coast line, has extensive fisheries; the industry yields 14,000,000 dollars annually. The chief fishery products are oysters, shad, red snappers, mullet, turtles, and sponges, of which Florida has almost a monopoly.

The manufacturing industries of Florida in the year 1925 had 1,863 establishments with 66,204 wage-earners; the amount paid in wages was 65,780,109 dollars. The value of the raw material used was 113,796,330 dollars, and the output was valued at 267,009,159 dollars.

The tobacco industries are prosperous, and Key West and Tampa compete with Cuba in the manufacture of fine cigars.

The State has facilities for transportation both by land and water. In 1926 there were 5,553 miles of steam railway, and 197 miles of electric railway (1924). The Atlantic Coast Line, the Seaboard Air Line, and the Florida East Coast are the leading railroads.

On June 30, 1927, Florida had 62 national banks with resources of 288,935,000 dollars, demand deposits of 107,929,000 dollars and savings deposits of 98,720,000 dollars; State banks and trust companies had savings deposits of 79,105,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- The Reports of the various Executive Departments.  
*Davis* (W. W.), The Civil War and Reconstruction in Florida. New York and London, 1913.  
*Harper* (R. M.), Geography of Central Florida. Tallahassee, 1921.  
*Parkman* (F.), The French Pioneers in North America.  
*Roberts* (K. L.), Florida. London, 1926.  
*Simpson* (C. T.), In Lower Florida Wilds. New York, 1920.  
*Stockbridge* (F. P.), and *Perry* (J. H.), Florida in the Making. Tallahassee, 1926.

## GEORGIA.

**Government.**—The colony of Georgia (so named from George II.) was founded in 1733. Georgia entered the Union as one of the thirteen original States.

The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 51 members and a House of Representatives of 206 members. Both Senators and Representatives are elected for two years. Legislative Sessions are biennial and limited to 50 days. There is equal suffrage, but residence and United States citizenship are required. The State is represented in Congress by two Senators and 12 Representatives.

*Governor.*—L. G. Hardman, 1927-1929 (7,500 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Geo. H. Carswell.

Georgia is divided into 161 counties. The State Capital is Atlanta.

**Area and Population.**—Area 59,265 square miles, of which 540 square miles are water. Population on January 1, 1920, 2,895,832 (census).

Years	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1800	102,261	60,425	162,686	2·8
1900	1,181,518	1,034,813	2,216,331	37·6
1910	1,432,234	1,176,987	2,609,121	44·4
1920	1,689,467	1,206,365	2,895,832	49·3

<sup>1</sup> Including Indians and Asiatics.

In 1920, the population by sex and birth was :—

—	White	Negro	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male . .	854,109	590,443	203	68	1,444,823
Female . .	835,005	615,922	25	57	1,451,009
Total . .	1,689,114	1,206,365	228	125	2,895,832

Estimated population July 1, 1928, 3,203,000. Marriages in 1927 were 30,447; divorces, 2,230.

Of the total population (1920) 16,186, representing 0·6 per cent. of the total State population) were foreign-born white, of whom 1,936 (12 per cent.) were from Germany, 1,112 from Ireland, 1,593 from England, 1,473 (9 per cent.) from Greece, and 3,452 (21·3 per cent.) from Russia. The largest cities in the State are Atlanta (capital) with census population (1920) of 200,616; Savannah, 83,252; Macon, 52,995; Augusta, 52,548; Columbus, 31,125. Of the total population in 1920, 25·1 per cent. were urban, and 41·7 per cent. Negro.

**Religion and Instruction.**—Baptists and Methodists predominate, Baptists having more than half of the religious membership of the State.

Since 1916 education has been compulsory. There are separate schools for whites and negroes. In 1924 the 5,374 public elementary schools had 639,591 enrolled pupils and 14,157 teachers, while the 1,756 public high schools had 63,979 pupils and 2,856 teachers. There were 5 public normal schools with 154 teachers and 3,017 pupils. Total expenditure for education (1924), 22,701,973 dollars.

For higher education the more important State institutions are as follows :—

Begun	Institutions	Professors (1927)	Students (1927)
1785	University of Georgia, Athens . . .	99	1,538
1888	Georgia School of Technology, Atlanta . . .	145	2,150
1871	North Georgia Agricultural College, Dahlonega . . .	16	163
1889	State Women's College, Valdosta . . .	72	1,058

**Finance and Defence.**—The amounts received and disbursed in the year 1925 are stated as follows:—

	Dollars
Balance, January 1, 1925 . . . . .	2,352,206
Receipts in 1925 . . . . .	18,099,924
Total, 1925 . . . . .	20,452,130
Disbursements, 1925 . . . . .	17,909,604
Balance, January 1, 1926 . . . . .	2,542,526

On September 26, 1927, the bonded debt of the State amounted to 4,893,000 dollars. According to the Council of the Corporation of Foreign Bondholders the State has a defaulted debt estimated at 13,000,000 dollars. The assessed valuation of real, personal and public utility, property in 1927 amounted to 1,262,885,965 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1928, consisted of 220 officers, 3 warrant officers and 3,360 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—In 1925 there were 249,095 farms in the State, having an area of 21,945,496 acres, of which 10,695,817 acres were crop land. Total value of all farm property in 1925 was 686,673,248 dollars; 41 per cent. of the farms are operated by Negroes, and 86 per cent. of Negro farms are rented. The Negro farmers raise little but cotton, in the production of which Georgia ranks second among the States, while it is the largest producer of sea-island cotton. For 1926 the cotton yield was 1,475,000 bales as against 1,164,000 bales in 1925, the area under cultivation being 4,090,000 acres and the value of the yield 81,862,000 dollars. In the northern part of the State the cultivation of cereals is of importance, corn being grown on five times the area of other cereals. The yield of corn (maize) in the State in 1926 was 55,346,000 bushels. Oats and wheat are also grown, while rice is an important product of coast counties (60,000 bushels in 1926). The growth of sugar cane is increasing. National forests in 1927 covered 273,605 acres. On January 1, 1928, the farm animals were 41,000 horses, 357,000 mules, 346,000 milch cows, 863,000 other cattle, 52,000 sheep, 1,424,000 swine.

The State has varied mineral resources: gold, silver, coal, iron, and manganese ores, iron pyrites, bauxite, graphite, lime, ochre, infusorial earth, natural cement, talc and soapstone, marble and other quarries, and mineral springs being worked, but none to a great extent. The marble of Georgia has a high reputation all over the States. The clay-working industries (bricks, tiles, pottery) are also important. Mineral products in 1926 reached the value of 17,479,967 dollars.

In 1925, Georgia had 2,876 manufacturing establishments employing 141,173 wage-earners, using material costing 399,351,258 dollars, and giving an output worth 648,852,294 dollars. The amount of wages paid was 99,210,008 dollars. Chief industry, cotton goods, reached production in 1925 valued at 193,423,660 dollars.

On July 31, 1927, there were 2,969,000 active spindles in the State, consuming 1,153,000 bales of cotton.

On June 30, 1927, Georgia had 83 national banks with resources of 273,454,000 dollars, demand deposits of 104,798,000 dollars and savings deposits of 81,749,000 dollars; State banks and trust companies had savings deposits of 58,537,000 dollars.

The principal port is Savannah, which has 8 miles of river frontage.

The steam railways in the State have a length (1925) of 7,019 miles, beside 460 miles of electric railway. The State system of roads includes 6,258 miles of which 2,664 miles have been surfaced.

### Books of Reference.

The Reports of the Various Executive Departments.

Harris, (Joel Chandler), Georgia. New York, 1896.

Howell (Clark), History of Georgia. 4 vols. Chicago, 1926.

Jones (Charles C.), History of Georgia. 2 vols. Boston, 1883.

Knight, (Lucian Lamar), Georgia's Landmarks, Memorials and Legends. 2 vols. Atlanta, 1913.

Men of Mark in Georgia. 7 vols. Atlanta, 1910.

Phillips (Ulrich B.), Georgia. In 'American Commonwealths' Series. Boston, Mass. 1907.

Wegelin (O.), Bibliography of Georgia, 1911.

## IDAHO.

**Government.**—Idaho was admitted into the Union on July 3, 1890. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 44 members, and a House of Representatives of 58 members, all the legislators being elected for two years. Sessions are held biennially. The electorate of the State consists of citizens, both male and female, over the age of 21 years, who have resided in the State over six months. The State is represented in Congress by two Senators and two Representatives.

*Governor.*—H. C. Baldrige, 1929-31 (5,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Fred E. Lukens.

The State is divided into 44 counties. The capital is Boise (census population, 21,393 in 1920). Pocatello had a population of 15,001 in 1920.

**Area, Population, Religion, Instruction.**—Area 83,888 square miles, of which 534 square miles are water. Area of Indian reservations in 1925, 90 square miles, with a population of 3,959. In the last 5 census years the total population was:—

Years	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1880 . . . . .	32,557	53	32,610	0.4
1890 . . . . .	88,547	201	88,548	1.1
1900 . . . . .	161,479	298	161,772	1.9
1910 . . . . .	324,943	661	325,594	3.9
1920 . . . . .	480,946	920	481,866	5.2

Including Indians and Asiatics.

Estimated population July 1, 1928, 546,000. Marriages in 1927 were 4,501; divorces, 973.

In 1920 the population by sex and birth was:—

	White	Negro	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male . . . . .	230,136	585	1,621	1,577	233,919
Female . . . . .	195,532	335	559	1,521	197,947
Total . . . . .	425,668	920	2,180	3,098	431,866

Of the total population 38,963 (9 per cent. of the total) were foreign-born white, 4,451 being English, 4,143 German, 4,954 Canadian, 5,112 Swedish, 2,482 Norwegian, and 1,410 Irish. Of the total population in 1920, 27·6 per cent. were urban and 0·2 per cent. Negro.

Among the leading religious denominations of the State are to be found : Methodists, Presbyterians, Baptists, Congregationalists, Disciples of Christ, Mormons, and Catholics.

In 1927-28 the 1,188 public elementary schools had 3,900 teachers, and 97,073 enrolled pupils. The high schools had 23,773 pupils; number of teachers, 600. The two public normal schools had 350 pupils and 36 teachers in 1928. Total expenditure on education (1927-28) was 10,906,624 dollars. The State University of Idaho, founded at Moscow in 1892, has 135 professors and about 1,500 students. The State has an industrial training school, and a school for the deaf and blind. There are also several sectarian colleges or schools to which, however, pupils are admitted without respect to their religious belief.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the biennium ending September 30, 1926, the receipts and disbursements were as follows:—

	Dollars
Cash in hand, October 1, 1926 . . . . .	2,442,311
Receipts, 1926-28 . . . . .	26,360,995
Total . . . . .	28,803,306
Disbursements, 1926-28 . . . . .	26,779,205
Balance, September 30, 1928 . . . . .	2,024,101

On Sept. 30, 1928, the State bonded debt amounted to 5,282,500 dollars, and the assessed value of real and personal property for 1928 to 482,695,645 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1928, consisted of 75 officers, 2 warrant officers and 989 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—A great part of the State is naturally arid, but extensive irrigation works have been carried out irrigating 2,488,806 acres (1920), and there are now being constructed works to cost 18,811,000 dollars for the irrigation of a further 480,000 acres in the State. In 1925 the number of farms was 40,592, with a total area of 8,116,147 acres, of which 3,714,336 acres were crop land. Total value of all farm property in 1925, 451,884,713 dollars. The most important crop is wheat, to which, in 1926, 1,045,000 acres were devoted, the yield amounting to 24,633,000 bushels. Other crops in 1926 were oats, 4,760,000 bushels; barley, 4,144,000 bushels; besides potatoes and hay. Fruit and vegetables are also grown. There is an active live-stock industry, the number of



horses on January 1, 1928, being 214,000 ; mules, 7,000 ; sheep, 2,073,000 ; milch cows, 170,000 ; other cattle, 588,000 ; swine, 375,000. The wool clip (1927) was 15,120,000 pounds. The State contains (June 30, 1928) 19,279,589 acres of national forest.

The State has rich deposits of gold (15,209 ozs., valued at 314,400 dollars, in 1927), silver (8,928,619 ozs., valued at 5,062,527 dollars, in 1927), and other metals, chief of which are lead (136,490 short tons in 1926), copper (1,337,442 pounds in 1926) and zinc (26,307 short tons in 1926). Total mineral output in 1926 reached value of 31,752,821 dollars.

In 1925 there were altogether 490 industrial establishments, employing 15,794 wage-earners, who earned 20,708,725 dollars. The cost of material was 53,151,610 dollars and value of output, 96,989,661 dollars. The chief of these industries are the working of lumber and timber, and flour and grist milling. Within the State there are 111 lumber mills and 44 flour mills.

The State has (1925) 2,885 miles of steam railway, besides 89 miles of electric railway track. Since 1915 the Celilo Canal, on the Oregon side of the Columbia River, has connected Idaho with the Pacific ocean. Vessels can pass from the Pacific to Lewiston, a distance of 480 miles. The State has 4,668 miles of roads of which 2,437 miles have been surfaced.

On June 30, 1927, Idaho had 52 national banks with resources of 56,121,000 dollars, demand deposits of 26,843,000 dollars and savings deposits of 17,634,000 dollars ; State banks and trust companies had savings deposits of 12,231,000 dollars.

*British Consul* (Residing at Portland, Oregon).—J. E. Bell.

### Books of Reference.

- The Reports of the Secretary, Auditor, Treasurer, and other officers of the State.  
 The State of Idaho [Institutions, Industries, Resources]. By the Commissioner of Immigration. Boise, 1905.  
*French*, History of Idaho. New York, 1910.  
*Hailey*, History of Idaho. Boise, 1910.  
*McConnel*, Early History of Idaho. Caldwell, 1913.

## ILLINOIS.

**Government.**—Illinois was first discovered by Joliet and Marquette, two French explorers, in 1673. In 1763, the country was ceded by the French to the British. In 1783, Great Britain recognised the title of the United States to Illinois, which was admitted into the Union on December 3, 1818. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 51 members elected for four years (about half of whom retire every two years), and a House of Representatives of 153 members elected for two years. Sessions are biennial. Qualified electors are all citizens 21 years of age, resident in the State one year, in the county 90 days, and in the district 30 days next before the election.

The State is divided into Senatorial districts, in each of which one Senator and three Representatives are chosen. For the election of Representatives each elector has three votes, of which he may cast one for each of three candidates, or one and a half for each of two, or all three for one candidate.

*Governor.*—Louis L. Emmerson, 1929–33 (12,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—William J. Stratton.

**Area and Population.**—Area 56,665 square miles, of which 622 square miles are water. Census population on Jan. 1, 1920, 6,485,280.

Years	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per sq. mile
1900	4,736,472	85,078	4,821,550	86.1
1910	5,529,542	109,049	5,638,591	100.6
1920	6,303,006	182,274	6,485,280	115.7

<sup>1</sup> Including Indians and Asiatics.

Estimated population on July 1, 1928, 7,396,000. Marriages in 1927 were 80,222; divorces, 14,984.

In 1920 the population by sex and birth was:—

—	White	Negro	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male . .	3,207,773	93,835	3,117	108	3,304,833.
Female . .	3,091,560	88,439	362	86	3,180,447
Total	6,299,333	182,274	3,479	194	6,485,280

Of the total population in 1920, 1,206,951 (representing 18.6 per cent. of the total State population) were foreign-born white, of whom 205,491 (17 per cent.) were from Germany, 74,274 from Ireland, 105,577 from Sweden, 54,247 from England, 11,329 from Belgium, 8,610 from France, 38,375 from Canada, 46,457 from Austria, 34,437 from Hungary, 27,785 from Norway, 17,098 from Denmark, 117,899 from Russia, 162,405 (13.5 per cent.) from Poland, 94,407 from Italy, 14,344 from Holland, and 19,598 from Scotland.

The urban population in 1920 was 67.9 per cent. of the whole, and the Negro population 2.8 per cent. The largest city in the State, and after New York, the largest in the United States, is Chicago. On July 1, 1928, it had an estimated population of 3,157,400. Other cities of importance are Peoria, 76,121; East St. Louis, 66,767; Springfield (State Capital), 59,183; Rockford, 65,651; Decatur, 43,818; Joliet, 38,442; Quincy, 35,978; Aurora, 36,397; Danville, 33,776; Evanston, 37,234; Elgin, 27,454; Bloomington, 28,725; Moline, 30,734; Rock Island, 35,177; Oak Park Village, 39,858; Galesburg, 23,834; Alton, 24,682; Belleville, 24,823; Freeport, 19,669; Waukegan, 19,226; Jacksonville, 15,713; Cairo, 15,203; Streator, 14,779; Kankakee, 16,753; Cicero, 14,995; Champaign, 15,873; Kewanee, 16,026; Mattoon, 13,552.

**Religion and Education.**—The churches are, in order of strength, Roman Catholic, Methodist, Congregational, Baptist, Presbyterian.

In Illinois education is free and compulsory for children between 7 and 14 years of age. For the year ending June 30, 1927, the 14,023 public elementary schools had 45,293 teachers, and 1,106,383 pupils; and the 959 high schools had 10,761 teachers and 229,536 pupils. The private schools of the State, elementary and secondary, numbered 951 and had 6,822 teachers and 229,536 pupils. Five State normal schools had 447 teachers and 16,364 students in 1926-7. Total current expenditure on public schools (1926-27),

111,485,226 dollars. There are 56 colleges and universities in the State, the principal being mentioned below, with teachers and students, for 1927:—

Founded	Colleges, &c.	Location	Professors, &c.	Students
1867	University of Illinois (State) . . . .	Urbana	1,263	13,731
1892	University of Chicago (Non-sect.) . . .	Chicago	653	14,500
1851	North-Western University (M. E.) . . .	Evanston	680	11,888
1850	Illinois Wesleyan University (M. E.) . .	Bloomington	53	749
1909	Loyola University . . . . .	Chicago	306	6,882
1901	James Milliken University (C. Presb.) .	Decatur	65	1,484
1837	Knox College (Non-sect.) . . . . .	Galesburg	57	800
1861	North-Central College (Ev. Assn.) . . .	Naperville	41	663
1898	De Paul University . . . . .	Chicago	130	4,200
1829	Illinois College . . . . .	Jacksonville	33	517
1847	Illinois Woman's College . . . . .	Jacksonville	43	599
1847	Rockford College . . . . .	Rockford	55	1,050
1897	Bradley Polytechnic Institute . . . .	Peoria	70	1,170
1860	Augustana College . . . . .	Rock Island	40	1,096

Within the State there are over 480 benevolent institutions, hospitals, orphanages, homes, and schools for the deaf and blind. The State maintains 9 hospitals for the insane, 5 penitentiaries, and 12 other hospitals.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the year ending June 30, 1928, the receipts and disbursements were:—

	Dollars
Balance on hand, July 1, 1927 . . . .	46,506,753
Receipts, 1927-28 . . . . .	94,896,679
Total . . . . .	140,903,432
Disbursements, 1927-28 . . . . .	93,846,170
Balance, July 1, 1928 . . . . .	47,057,262

The total bonded indebtedness of the State outstanding on July 1, 1928, was 150,305,500 dollars.

For 1927 the assessed value of all property was estimated at 8,500,000,000 dollars for the new assessment; on the old basis it was 4,178,984,549 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1928, consisted of 622 officers, 8 warrant officers and 8,752 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Illinois is largely agricultural. In 1925, there were 225,601 farms, with an area of 30,731,947 acres, of which 21,314,837 acres were crop land. Total value of all farm property in 1925, 4,627,964,933 dollars. The total acreage under cultivation in the State in 1927 was estimated at 19,488,570 acres. The chief cereal crops are corn, 254,070,000 bushels in 1927; wheat, 34,844,000 bushels; oats, 102,204,000 bushels; barley, rye, and buckwheat are also grown. The potato crop in 1927 amounted to 6,406,000 bushels; and hay to 5,140,000 tons. The State has an active live-stock industry. On January 1, 1928, there were 388,000 horses, 157,000 mules, 968,000 milch cows, 1,346,000 other cattle, 698,000 sheep, and 5,039,000 swine in the State. The estimated production of wool in 1927 was 4,162,000 pounds. National forest area in 1927 was 10,710 acres.

In 1925, Illinois had 14,117 manufacturing establishments, employing 622,368 wage-earners, using material costing 2,926,064,176 dollars, and

giving an output worth 5,321,837,866 dollars. The amount paid in wages was 897,970,455 dollars. Value of products of chief industries, 1925: meat packing, 680,541,940 dollars; foundries, 241,024,735; electrical machinery, 237,301,784 dollars.

The chief mineral product of Illinois is coal, in the production of which the State ranks third, the productive coal-fields having an area of 42,900 square miles. During 1927 there were 906 mines in operation, yielding an output of 46,949,700 tons, against 60,813,255 tons in 1926. The yield of petroleum for 1927 was 5,753,554 barrels; of natural gas, 313,498 m. cubic feet. The output of fluorspar was 73,440 tons; lead, 426 tons; zinc, 1,778 tons. Cement, 1927, was 3,311,853 barrels. Pig iron, 1926, amounted to 3,660,000 long tons. The output of limestone (1927) was 13,006,804 tons; sand and gravel, 10,653,242 tons; shale and clay (raw material), 4,371,672 tons, and silica, 1,807,133 tons. Total value of mineral products, 1926, was 237,241,603 dollars.

On June 30, 1927, Illinois had 490 national banks with resources of 1,839,001,000 dollars, demand deposits of 1,955,791,000 dollars and savings deposits of 1,466,647,000 dollars; on December 31, 1927, State banks and trust companies had savings deposits of 1,069,919,947 dollars.

On the Great Lakes there is a large fleet of steamers engaged in the carrying trade between the lake ports. Within the State there are (1928) 12,314 miles of steam railway, besides 2,163 miles of electric railway track.

There are two Vice-consuls in Chicago.

### Books of Reference.

- The Reports of the various Administrative Departments of the State.  
*Alvord* (C. W.), Centennial History of Illinois; 5 vols, 1917-1920.  
*Childs* (M. L.), Actual Government in Illinois. Chicago, 1917.  
*Dodd* (W. F. & S. H.), Government in Illinois. Chicago and London, 1928.  
*Fairlie* (J. A.), Taxation and Revenue System of Illinois. Chicago.  
*Pinley* (J. H.), Illinois. In "American Commonwealth" Series. Boston, Mass.  
*Goodspeed* (T. W.), The Story of Chicago, 1890-1925. Chicago, 1925.  
*Greene* (E. B.), The Government of Illinois. In "Handbooks of American Government" Series. New York and London, 1904.  
*Mather* (I. F.), The Making of Illinois. Enlarged edition. Chicago, 1925.  
*Nevins* (A.), Illinois (American College and University Series). New York and Oxford, 1916.  
*Pease* (T. C.), Story of Illinois. Chicago, 1925.  
*Quaife* (Milo M.), Chicago and the Old North-West, 1878-1885. Chicago and Cambridge.  
 1918.—Pictures of Illinois One Hundred Years ago. Chicago, 1918.  
*Ridgley* (D. C.), The Geography of Illinois. Chicago and London, 1921.

## INDIANA.

**Government.**—Indiana was admitted into the Union on December 11, 1816. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 50 members elected for four years, and a House of Representatives of 100 members elected for two years. Sessions are held biennially. All citizens of the United States who have resided in the State two years and in their county or district one year next preceding the election are eligible to sit in either House; but Senators must be 25, and Representatives 21 years of age.

The State is represented in Congress by two Senators and 13 Representatives.

**Governor.**—Harry G. Leslie, 1929-33 (8,000 dollars).

**Secretary of State.**—Otto G. Fifield.

The State is divided into 92 counties and 1,016 townships. The State Capital is Indianapolis.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 36,354 square miles, of which 309 square miles are water. Population according to census of 1920 is 2,930,390.

Years	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per sq. mile
1860	1,339,000	11,428	1,350,428	37·6
1900	2,453,957	57,505	2,516,462	70·1
1910	2,640,556	60,320	2,700,876	74·9
1920	2,849,580	80,810	2,930,390	81·3

<sup>1</sup> Including Indians and Asiatics.

Estimated population, July 1, 1928, 3,176,000. Marriages in 1927 were 41,112; divorces, 8,077.

The population by sex and birth in 1920 was :—

	White	Negro	Indians and Asiatic	Total
Male . . . .	1,446,825	41,817	432	1,489,074
Female . . . .	1,402,246	38,993	77	1,441,316
Total . . . .	2,849,071	80,810	509	2,930,390

Of the total in 1920, 150,868 (representing 5·1 per cent.) were foreign-born white, 37,377 (24·8 per cent.) being from Germany, 9,100 from Austria, 9,351 from Hungary, 7,271 from Ireland, 8,522 from England, 3,707 from Scotland, 4,942 from Sweden, 17,791 (11·8 per cent.) from Poland, 7,673 from Russia, 6,712 from Italy, and 5,096 from Canada. Urban population formed 50·6 per cent. of whole, and the Negro population 2·8 per cent.

The largest cities in the State are Indianapolis (capital), with a population, according to the census of 1920, of 314,194; Fort Wayne with 86,549; Evansville, 85,264; South Bend, 70,983; Terre Haute, 66,088; Gary, 55,378; East Chicago, 35,967; Muncie, 36,524; Hammond, 36,004; Kokomo, 30,067; Richmond, 26,765.

**Religion and Education.**—The religious denominations most numerously represented are, in order of rank, Methodist, Roman Catholic, Disciples of Christ, Baptist, Presbyterian, United Brethren, Lutheran, and Friends. Altogether there were in 1926, 117 religious denominations represented in the State, with 6,781 churches and 1,382,816 members.

School attendance is compulsory from 7 to 16 years of age. In 1927 the 4,099 public elementary schools had 14,723 teachers and 512,092 enrolled pupils. The public high schools numbered 934, and had 6,620 teachers with 124,449 pupils. Teachers are trained in 2 State normal schools (160 teachers and 8,261 students). The total expenditure for public schools in 1926-27 was 71,892,242·13 dollars.

Indiana has many institutions for superior education, the principal being, 1927 :—

Begun	Institution	Control	Professors and Instructors	Students
1824	Indiana University, Bloomington . . .	State . .	290	5,742
1837	De Pauw University, Greencastle . . .	M.E. . .	98	1,837
1843	University of Notre Dame . . . . .	R.C. . .	140	8,395
1874	Purdue University, Lafayette . . . . .	State . .	280	3,914

The number of prisoners in penal institutions, including both county and State institutions, (September, 30, 1927) was 7,128. On August 31, 1927, the almshouses contained 3,671 paupers.

**Finance and Defence.**—In the year ending September 30, 1927, the net receipts and disbursements were as follows:—

	Dollars
In hand, October 1, 1926 . . . . .	12,056,549
Receipts, 1926-27 . . . . .	44,466,588
Total Receipts . . . . .	56,523,137
Disbursements, 1926-27 . . . . .	43,359,728
Balance Sept. 30, 1927 . . . . .	13,163,409

On September 30, 1927, the State had a bonded debt of 1,674,500 dollars.

The net assessed value of real property and of personal property in 1927 was 5,188,356,739 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1928, consisted of 345 officers, 6 warrant officers and 4,477 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Indiana is largely agricultural, about 89 per cent. of its total area being in farms. In 1927, there were 195,786 farms and the farm-land had an area of 19,915,120 acres, of which 11,981,079 acres were crop lands. The total assessed value of all farm property in 1927 was 1,838,175,063 dollars. The chief crops are corn (132,458,000 bushels in 1927), wheat (27,621,000 bushels), oats (48,700,000 bushels), hay, and rye. The area under tobacco in 1927 was 8,400 acres, yielding 6,384,000 pounds, valued at 1,085,000 dollars. Large quantities of tomatoes are grown, besides other vegetables and fruits of all sorts. The live-stock on January 1, 1928, consisted of 522,000 horses, 1,653,000 other cattle, 693,000 milch cows, 705,000 sheep, 3,227,000 swine, and 101,000 mules. In 1928 the wool clip yielded 4,234,000 pounds of wool.

The coal-fields of the State have an area of 6,500 square miles. In 1927 the output of coal was 20,434,102 short tons. The output of crude petroleum in 1925 was 829,000 barrels, valued at 1,615,000 dollars, while the value of the natural gas produced (1925) was 504,000 dollars. The amount of sandstone produced is insignificant; limestone was valued at 18,140,974 dollars. The production of pig-iron (1925) was 3,350,747 tons, valued at 64,807,575 dollars. The clay-working industries are important, yielding bricks, tiles, pipes, pottery, &c., to the value of 15,203,542 dollars in 1925. The total mineral output (not including pig-iron) was valued at 118,692,304 dollars in 1926.

The manufacturing industries in the State are extensive and various, numbering (1925 Census) 4,772 in all, employing 280,854 wage-earners, using materials worth 1,257,960,617 dollars, and turning out products valued at 2,125,023,109 dollars. The amount earned in wages was 365,003,314 dollars.

Natural facilities for transport are provided by the Ohio and Wabash rivers and by Lake Michigan, while for traffic by land (1927) there are 8,644 miles of main steam railway; besides 1,897 miles of electric railway. All the lines from the east to Chicago pass through Indiana, as do other lines connecting east and west, and north and south. On January 1, 1926, there were 4,370 miles of State road, 37,569 county road, and 31,626 township road, making a total of 73,565 miles of public highway in the State.

On June 30, 1928, there were in operation 511 State banks, 167 trust companies, 118 private banks, and 5 mutual savings banks, with total assets

of 760,731,748 dollars. The assets of the 5 savings banks at this date amounted to 27,666,251 dollars. The amount of savings deposits in the 5 savings banks was 24,181,443 dollars, and the savings deposits in all banks was 163,429,681 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

The Indiana Year Book. Published annually.

Dunn (J. P.), Indiana. [In American Commonwealth Series.] Boston, Mass, 1905.

Esarey (Logan), History of Indiana. Indianapolis, 1915.

Hyman and Cottman, Centennial History and Handbook of Indiana. Indianapolis, 1915.

Kettleborough (Charles), Constitution Making in Indiana. Indianapolis, 1916.

Levering (Mrs. J. H.), Historic Indiana. New York, 1909.

Streightoff (F. D. and F. H.), Indiana, a Social and Economic Survey. Indianapolis, 1916.

Fisher (S. S.), Economic Geography of Indiana. New York, 1923.

## IOWA.

**Government.**—Iowa was admitted into the Union on December 28, 1846. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 50 and a House of Representatives of 108 members, meeting every two years for an unlimited session. Senators are elected for four years, half of them retiring every second year; Representatives for two years.

The State is represented in Congress by 2 Senators and 11 Representatives.

*Governor.*—John Hammill, 1929–31 (5,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Ed. M. Smith

Iowa is divided into 99 counties. The State capital is Des Moines.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 56,147 square miles (561 square miles water). Census population on January 1, 1920, 2,404,021. Indian Reservations in 1926, 5 square miles with a population of 374.

Census Years	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per sq. mile
1880	1,615,099	9,516	1,624,615	29.2
1900	2,219,160	12,693	2,231,853	40.2
1910	2,209,798	14,973	2,224,771	40.0
1920	2,385,016	19,005	2,404,021	43.2

<sup>1</sup> Including Indians and Asiatics.

Estimated population, July 1, 1928, 2,428,000. Marriages in 1927 were 21,048; divorces, 4,226.

In 1920 the population by sex and birth was :—

—	White	Negro	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male . .	1,218,711	10,121	280	280	1,229,392
Female . .	1,165,470	8,884	26	249	1,174,629
Total . .	2,384,181	19,005	306	529	2,404,021

At the census of 1920, there were 225,647 foreign-born whites, of whom 13,036 (5.8 per cent.) came from England, 10,686 (4.7 per cent.) from

Ireland, 17,344 (7·7 per cent.) from Norway, 22,493 (10 per cent.) from Sweden, 18,020 (8 per cent.) from Denmark, 70,642 (31·3 per cent.) from Germany, 4,956 from Italy and 8,929 from Canada. The total represented 9·4 per cent. of the State population.

The largest cities in the State, with their census population in 1920, are Des Moines (capital), 126,468 (estimated population in 1925, 141,500); Dubuque, 39,141; Sioux City, 71,227; Davenport, 56,727; Council Bluffs, 36,162; Cedar Rapids, 45,566; Burlington, 24,057; Clinton, 24,151; Ottumwa, 23,003; Keokuk, 14,423; Muscatine, 16,068; Fort Dodge, 19,347; Waterloo, 36,230; Marshalltown, 15,731; Mason City, 20,065. Of the total population in 1920, 36·4 per cent. were urban and 0·8 per cent. Negro.

**Religion and Instruction.**—The more important bodies (last census figures) are given as follows: Methodist Episcopal, 325,959; Roman Catholic, 266,701; Lutheran, 107,523; Disciples of Christ, 60,720; Presbyterian, 47,059; Baptists, 39,321; Congregational, 35,538; United Brethren, 10,366; reorganized Latter Day Saints (Anti-Polygamy), 10,216. Religious bodies represented in the State number 109, with 5,173 churches and 1,080,156 members.

School attendance is compulsory for 24 consecutive weeks annually during school age (7–16). In 1923–24, the 3,558 public elementary schools had 345,427 pupils and 25,933 teachers, and the 881 high schools had 97,167 pupils and 5,065 teachers. Two public normal schools had 209 teachers and 7,415 students in 1924. Total expenditure on public elementary and secondary schools in 1925, 56,598,000 dollars. The more important institutions in the State for higher education were as follows (1927):—

Year of Founding	Institution	Control	Professors and Instructors	Students
1855	University of Iowa at Iowa City . . .	State	600	7,490
1868	Iowa State College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts at Ames. . .	State	375	5,481
1876	Iowa State Teachers' College at Cedar Falls <sup>a</sup>	State	173	5,390
1847	Grinnell College at Grinnell . . .	Congregational	68	774
1853	Cornell College at Mt. Vernon . . .	Methodist	52	600
1881	Drake University at Des Moines . . .	Disciples	86	1,582
1881	Coe College at Cedar Rapids . . .	Presbyterian	75	881

<sup>a</sup> 1921–22.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the year ending July 1, 1925, the revenue and expenditure were :—

	Dollars
Balance, July 1, 1924 . . . . .	9,108,683
Revenue, 1924–25 . . . . .	43,554,560
Total . . . . .	52,663,243
Disbursements, 1924–25 . . . . .	45,182,825
Balance, July 1, 1925 . . . . .	7,480,418

The State has a bonded debt of 19,800,000 dollars, incurred for soldiers' bonuses.



The assessed value of real, personal, and public utility property in 1926 was 996,128,745 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1928, consisted of 238 officers, 3 warrant officers and 3,439 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Iowa is pre-eminently an agricultural State, nearly the whole area being arable and included in farms. In 1925 it had 213,490 farms with 33,280,813 acres of farm land, 21,997,675 acres under cultivated crops. The value of all farm property in 1925 was 5,602,077,895 dollars. About half the farm area is devoted to the growing of cereals. In 1926 the crop of maize was 413,586,000 bushels; of wheat, 7,864,000 bushels; oats, 195,962,000 bushels; barley, 6,680,000 bushels; rye and buckwheat being also grown. The crop of potatoes amounted to 6,083,000 bushels; of hay, to 4,110,000 tons; of flax-seed, to 139,000 bushels. The State has active live-stock industries. On January 1, 1926, it contained 1,067,000 horses, 1,314,000 dairy cows, 3,720,000 other cattle, 163,000 mules, 960,000 sheep, and 10,650,000 swine. The wool clip (1927) yielded (estimated) 5,896,000 pounds of wool. In 1924, dairy products were valued at 120,634,166 dollars.

The productive coal-fields of the State have an area of about 19,000 square miles and are worked by 16,000 miners; they produced 4,625,487 short tons in 1926. Gypsum, ochre, sandstone, limestone, clay products and cement are also worked. Mineral products, 1926, were valued at 35,971,787 dollars.

The output of manufactured goods in Iowa increased in value from 521,446,000 dollars in 1921 to 757,771,477 dollars in 1925. The following is a summary of the manufacturing activity of the State according to the census of 1925: number of enterprises, 3,270; number of wage-earners, 74,976; wages paid during the year, 92,232,591 dollars; raw material used, 499,586,023 dollars. Chief industries are meat packing, with product in 1925 valued at 213,741,084 dollars, and butter and cheese making, valued at 78,110,309 dollars.

Within the State in 1925 there were 9,842 miles of single track steam railway, besides 958 miles of electric railway single track.

On June 30, 1927, Iowa had 287 national banks with resources of 362,755,000 dollars, demand deposits of 132,480,000 dollars and savings deposits of 122,592,000 dollars; State banks and trust companies had savings deposits of 363,767,000 dollars.

### References.

- The Reports of the various Executive Departments of State.  
 The Iowa Official Register, annual, compiled under the supervision of the Secretary of State. Des Moines, annual.  
 Brigham (Johnson). Iowa: its history and its foremost citizens. Des Moines, 1915.  
 Fiborek (J.), Die Deutschen von Iowa und deren Errungenschaften. Iowa, 1900.  
 Harsha (W. J.), The Story of Iowa. Omaha, 1890.

### KANSAS.

**Government.**—Kansas was admitted into the Union on January 29, 1861. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 40 members, elected for four years, and a House of Representatives of 125 members, elected for two years. Sessions are biennial.

The right to vote is (with the usual exceptions) possessed by all citizens.

The State is represented in Congress by two Senators and eight Representatives.

*Governor.*—Clyde M. Reed, 1929-31 (5,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—E. A. Cornell.

The State is divided into 105 counties. The State Capital is Topeka.

**Area, Population, Instruction.**—Area, 82,158 square miles, 384 square miles being water. Estimated population on July 1, 1928, 1,835,000.

The population in five Federal census years was :—

Years	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1880 . . . .	952,989	43,107	996,096	12.2
1890 . . . .	1,378,398	49,710	1,428,108	17.5
1900 . . . .	1,418,442	52,003	1,470,495	18.0
1910 . . . .	1,636,919	54,030	1,690,949	20.7
1920 . . . .	1,711,332	57,925	1,769,257	21.6

<sup>1</sup> Including Indians and Asiatics.

The population on March 1, 1925, by the State Census, was 1,812,986. Marriages in 1927 were 19,800; divorces, 4,074.

In 1920 the Federal Census gave the population by sex and birth as :—

—	White	Negro	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male . . . .	878,150	29,739	134	1,198	909,221
Female . . . .	830,756	28,186	16	1,078	860,036
Total . . . .	1,708,906	57,925	150	2,276	1,769,257

Of the total population in 1920, 110,578 (or 6.2 per cent.) were foreign-born whites: 23,380 (21.1 per cent.) German, 10,337 (9.3 per cent.) Swedish, 3,355 Italian, 7,899 (7.1 per cent.) English, 4,825 Irish, 12,050 (10.9 per cent.) Russian, 13,568 (12.3 per cent.) Mexican, and 5,319 Canadian.

Of the total population in 1920, 34.9 per cent. were urban, and 3.3 per cent. Negro.

Indian Reservations in 1927 covered 2 square miles, with an Indian population of 1,527.

The cities of the State according to the State census of 1925 had populations as follows :—

—	Pop.	—	Pop.	—	Pop.
Kansas City .	116,053	Leavenworth	20,889	Atchison .	15,028
Wichita .	88,367	Pittsburg .	19,182	Parsons .	14,839
Topeka(Capital)	55,411	Coffeyville .	16,229	Arkansas City	14,003
Hutchinson .	25,970	Salina . .	15,624	Lawrence .	12,341

The most numerous religious bodies are Methodist, of various denominations, others (in order of rank) being Roman Catholic, Baptist, Disciples of Christ, Presbyterian, and Friends.

In 1925, the 7,200 public elementary schools had 12,872 teachers, 533,235 enrolled pupils; 546 public high schools had 1,964 teachers and 42,990 pupils. Teachers are trained in three public normal schools, which in 1925 had 6,632 students. Expenditure in 1924, 34,993,030 dollars.

Institutions for higher instruction are (1927):—

Founded	Institution	Control	Professors	Students
1865	University of Kansas, Lawrence . . .	State . .	392	4,303
1863	Agricultural College, Manhattan . . .	" . .	315	3,994
1896	Kansas City University . . .	M. Prot. .	15	270
1865	Ottawa University . . .	Bapt. . .	30	581
1865	Washington College, Topeka . . .	Conn. . .	71	834
1886	Kansas Wesleyan University, Salina . .	Wesleyan .	36	567

**Finance and Defence.**—For the year ending June 30, 1925, the total receipts and disbursements were :—

	Dollars
Cash Balance, July 1, 1924 . . . . .	8,946,091
Receipts, 1924-25 . . . . .	45,932,798
Total . . . . .	54,878,889
Disbursements, 1924-25 . . . . .	45,304,956
Balance, July 1, 1925 . . . . .	9,573,933

The assessed valuation of real and personal property in 1927 was 3,520,576,524 dollars

The National Guard on June 30, 1928, consisted of 247 officers, 4 warrant officers and 3,065 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Kansas is pre-eminently agricultural, but sometimes suffers from lack of rainfall in the west. In 1925 there were 165,379 farms, with an area of farmland of 43,729,129 acres, of which 23,896,507 acres were crop land. The total value of farm property in 1925 was 2,504,339,779 dollars. The chief crops are maize (57,299,000 bushels in 1926), wheat (150,084,000 bushels), and hay. Oats, barley, rye, potatoes and flax are also grown. The production of Kaffir corn is mostly confined to this State. Various orchard fruits are cultivated. The State has an extensive live-stock industry comprising, on January 1, 1928, 790,000 horses, 213,000 mules, 701,000 milch cows, 2,465,000 other cattle, 512,000 sheep, and 2,320,000 swine.

Kansas has coal-fields with an area of about 15,000 square miles, from which 4,416,480 short tons were mined in 1926. There are also oil fields (yield of petroleum in 1926, 41,498,000 barrels), natural gas, lead (28,463 short tons in 1926), and zinc (126,307 short tons smelted in 1926). The quarries yield sandstone, limestone, gypsum, and there is a large output of Portland cement. The State also produces salt, which is important both for live-stock and dead-meat industries. Total value of mineral products (1926) 165,060,612 dollars.

In the manufacturing industries in 1925 there were 1,378 establishments with 46,659 wage-earners. The raw material used during the year cost 538,201,643 dollars, the output was valued at 706,249,994 dollars, and the wages paid amounted to 59,207,893 dollars. The slaughtering and milling industries are the most important; in 1925 their products were valued, respectively, at 248,939,792 dollars and 135,232,063 dollars.

Kansas, traversed by numerous rivers and six important trunk railways, has abundant transport facilities. There were 9,489 miles of steam railway line in 1925, and 517 miles of electric railway track within the State.

On June 30, 1927, Kansas had 267 national banks with resources of

261,226,000 dollars, demand deposits of 134,382,000 dollars and savings deposits of 53,723,000 dollars; State banks and trust companies had savings deposits of 69,293,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

The Reports of the various Executive Departments.  
 Kansas A Cyclopaedia of State History. 3 vols. Chicago, 1912.  
 Connelly (W. F.) Standard History of Kansas and Kansans. 5 vols. Chicago, 1918.  
 Robinson (C.), The Kansas Conflict. Lawrence, 1898.  
 Spring (L. W.), Kansas, Prelude to the War for the Union. Boston, 1907.

## KENTUCKY.

**Government.**—Kentucky was admitted into the Union on June 4, 1792. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 38 members elected for four years, one-half retiring every two years, and a House of Representatives of 100 members elected for two years. Sessions are biennial. All citizens who have resided in the State one year, and in the county six months, are (with necessary exceptions) qualified as electors.

The State is represented in Congress by two Senators and 11 Representatives.

*Governor.*—Flem D. Sampson, 1928–32 (6,500 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Miss Ella Lewis.

The State is divided into 120 counties. The State Capital is Frankfort (census pop. in 1920, 9,805).

**Area, Population, Instruction.**—Area, 40,598 square miles, of which 417 square miles are water. Census population on January 1, 1920, 2,416,630.

Years	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. Mile	Years	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1860	919,517	236,167	1,155,684	28.8	1910	2,078,240	261,656	2,339,896	57.0
1880	1,377,230	271,451	1,648,680	41.0	1920	2,180,692	235,938	2,416,630	60.1
1900	1,862,408	284,706	2,147,174	53.4					

<sup>1</sup> Including Asiatics and Indians.

Estimated population, July 1, 1928, 2,553,000. Marriages in 1927 were 30,231; divorces 4,614.

In 1920 the population by sex and birth was:—

—	White	Negro	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male . .	1,108,853	118,548	66	27	1,227,494
Female . .	1,071,707	117,390	9	30	1,189,136
Total . .	2,180,560	235,938	75	57	2,416,630

The foreign-born white population (1.3 per cent. of the whole) numbered 30,780, of whom 11,187 were German (35.9 per cent.), 8,422 Irish, 1,932 Italian, 2,736 Russian, and 1,863 English.

The census population of the principal cities was in 1920 as follows :—

Cities	Popula- tion	Cities	Popula- tion	Cities	Popula- tion
Louisville .	234,891	Newport .	29,317	Ashland .	14,729
Covington .	57,121	Paducah .	24,735	Henderson .	12,169
Lexington .	41,534	Owensboro' .	17,424	Frankfort .	9,805

Of the total population in 1920, 26·2 per cent. were urban and 9·8 per cent. Negro.

The predominant religious denominations of the State are: Baptist, Roman Catholic, and Methodist, less numerous bodies being Disciples of Christ and Presbyterians.

Kentucky has a law for compulsory attendance at school between the ages of 7 and 14 years for the full term of school in session in the district, the minimum being 28 weeks, and in the larger cities 40 weeks. In 1927, the public schools of the State had 15,082 male and female teachers and 659,800 pupils; 543 public high schools had 2,147 teachers and 48,685 pupils. The State had 6 public normal schools with 5,200 students. Expenditure on elementary and high school education in 1926, 21,383,193 dollars. For superior instruction there are universities and colleges, the more important of which (1928) were as follows :—

Begun	Institutions	Staff	Students
1855	Berea College (non-Sect.) . . . . .	29	425
1867	Kentucky University (State), Lexington . . . . .	209	2,308
1887	University of Louisville . . . . .	215	1,430

On July 1, 1922, the number of prisoners in penal institutions was 8,824, being 158·2 per 100,000 of the population.

**Finance.**—For the year ending June 30, 1925, the receipts and expenditure were as follows :—

	Dollars
Balance, July 1, 1924 . . . . .	5,819,112
Receipts, 1924-25 . . . . .	41,542,826
Total . . . . .	47,361,938
Disbursements, 1924-25 . . . . .	40,301,198
Balance, July 1, 1925 . . . . .	7,060,740

The bonded debt of the State on July 1, 1927, was 2,702,761 dollars. In 1926 the assessed value of real and personal property was 3,021,271,621 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1928, consisted of 213 officers, 2 warrant officers and 2,588 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Kentucky is largely an agricultural State. In 1925 there were 258,512 farms with an area of 19,913,104 acres, of which 6,827,373 acres were crop land. The total value of all farm property in 1925 was 963,568,916 dollars. The central portion of the State contains the

'blue grass region' which, having a rich soil, produces cereals, grasses and fruits of fine quality. In 1926, the maize crop amounted to 101,277,000 bushels; and the wheat crop to 4,773,000 bushels, other farm products being hay, potatoes, sweet potatoes, water-melons, and fruits of many sorts. Besides, hemp, some cotton, and also sorghum are grown. The chief crop, however, is tobacco, under which in 1926 were 426,000 acres, yielding 374,880,000 pounds, valued at 42,736,000 dollars. National forest area in 1927 was 22,660 acres.

Stock raising is important in Kentucky, which has long been famous for its horses. The live-stock on January 1, 1928, consisted of 284,000 horses, 295,000 mules, 511,000 milch cows, 1,003,000 other cattle, 958,000 sheep, and 1,081,000 swine. In 1927, the wool clip yielded 3,845,000 pounds of wool.

The principal mineral product of Kentucky is coal, 62,924,462 short tons, valued at 109,704,000 dollars, being mined in 1926. Output of petroleum for 1926, 6,274,000 barrels. The quarries also yield sandstone and limestone, and the clay working establishments turned out bricks, tiles, pottery, &c. Other mineral products are iron, lead, stone, barytes, lime, natural cement, asphalt, natural gas, and mineral waters. Total value of mineral products in 1926, 146,768,273 dollars.

In 1925, the census of manufactures showed there were 1,864 manufacturing establishments; 76,580 wage-earners who earned 84,945,679 dollars, and turned out manufactures worth 453,936,575 dollars, the value of the raw material used being 255,108,215 dollars.

The Ohio and Mississippi rivers provide natural facilities for transport. In 1925, the State had 3,979 miles of steam railway besides 486 miles of electric railway track.

On June 30, 1927, Kentucky had 142 national banks with resources of 301,247,000 dollars, demand deposits of 112,541,000 dollars and savings deposits of 90,401,000 dollars; State banks and trust companies had (June 30, 1925) savings deposits of 101,346,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- The Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State.  
*McElroy* (R. M.), *Kentucky in the Nation's History*. 2 vols. Louisville, 1909.  
*Shaler* (U.S.), *Kentucky*. In 'American Commonwealths' Series. Boston, Mass. 2nd Edition, 1886.  
*Speed* (T.), *The Union Cause in Kentucky*. New York and London, 1907.  
*Townsend* (J. Wilson), *Kentucky in American Letters*. Cedar Rapids, 1918.

## LOUISIANA.

**Government.**—Louisiana was admitted into the Union on April 8, 1812. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 39 members and a House of Representatives of 101 members, Senators and Representatives being chosen for four years. Sessions are biennial. Qualified electors are (with the usual exceptions) all registered citizens resident in the State for two years and in the parish one year next before the election. The State is represented in Congress by two Senators and eight Representatives.

**Governor.**—Huey P. Long 1928–32 (7,500 dollars).

**Secretary of State.**—James J. Bailey.

Louisiana is divided into 64 parishes (corresponding with the counties of other States). The State Capital is Baton Rouge.

**Area, Population, Instruction.**—Area, 48,506 square miles (3,097 square miles being water). Census population on January 1, 1920, 1,798,509.

Years	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1900	730,821	650,804	1,381,625	30·4
1910	942,514	713,874	1,656,388	36·5
1920	1,098,252	700,257	1,798,509	39·6

<sup>1</sup> Including Asiatics and Indians.

Estimated population, July 1, 1928, 1,950,000. Marriages in 1927 were 19,941; divorces, 1,725.

The population in 1920 by sex and race was :—

—	White	Negro	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male . .	557,498	344,794	493	550	903,335
Female . .	539,113	355,463	82	516	895,174
Total .	1,096,611	700,257	755	1,066	1,798,509

Most of the white population are descended from the early French settlers. In 1920 the foreign-born whites (2·5 per cent. of the total State population) numbered 44,871, of whom 16,264 (36·2 per cent.) were Italian, 5,147 (11·5 per cent.) German, 4,182 French, 2,399 Mexican, 2,000 Irish, and 1,819 English. The largest city in the State is New Orleans with a census population of 387,219 in 1920. Other cities are Shreveport, 43,874; Baton Rouge (Capital), 21,782. Of the total population in 1920, 34·9 per cent. were urban, and 38·9 per cent. Negro.

Most of the Southern States are strenuously Protestant, but over 61 per cent. of the population of Louisiana are Roman Catholic. Of Protestants in the State, Baptists and Methodists are the most numerous, then Protestant Episcopalians and Presbyterians.

Attendance in elementary schools is compulsory. In 1926-27, there were 1,642 public elementary schools for white children with 263,768 pupils and 8,795 teachers; 1,457 negro schools with 136,634 pupils and 2,700 negro teachers. The 342 high schools for white pupils had 2,000 teachers and 40,803 pupils. There were 3 negro high schools employing 49 teachers and having 1,906 pupils. The 2 Normal Colleges had (1926-27) 126 instructors and 1,506 students. Total expenditure on education (1926-27), \$3,308,000 dollars. Superior instruction is given in the Louisiana State University (1877). In 1928 it had 160 professors and 1,812 students. Tulane University (founded in 1834) in New Orleans had, in 1927, 416 professors and 3,133 students. This university has State support to the extent of the remission of certain taxes. The Roman Catholics have a University (Loyola University, founded 1904) at New Orleans with 136 professors and 600 students. The New Orleans University (established 1874) is for coloured persons. It had 13 instructors and 85 enrolled students in 1927. The Straight University also for coloured persons had 18 instructors and 182 students in 1927. There are Industrial Institutes at Ruston and Lafayette. The State has also an institution for the deaf and dumb and another for the blind, both at Baton Rouge.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the year 1927, the receipts and the disbursements were:—

	Dollars
Balance in hand, January 1, 1927 . . . . .	3,542,356
Receipts, 1927 . . . . .	40,887,398
Total . . . . .	43,929,754
Disbursements, 1927 . . . . .	36,913,941
Balance December 31, 1927 . . . . .	7,015,813

The bonded and floating debt of the State at April 1, 1928, amounted to 11,100,329 dollars. According to the Council of the Corporation of Foreign Bondholders the State has a defaulted debt estimated at 6 million dollars. The assessed valuation of property in 1927 amounted to 1,724,954,042 dollars.

On June 30, 1928, the militia or State National Guard, with headquarters at Baton Rouge, consisted of 126 officers, 1 warrant officer and 1,871 enlisted men. There is also a naval militia.

**Production and Industry.**—The State is divided into two parts, the uplands and the alluvial and swamp regions of the coast. A delta occupies about one-third of the total area. Louisiana surpasses the other States in extent of navigable waterways—3,782 miles. The Gulf coast-line is 1,250 miles in length. Agriculture is the leading industry. In 1925, the State had 132,450 farms, with an area of 8,837,502 acres, of which 4,279,528 acres were crop land. The total value of all farm property in 1925 was 385,910,844 dollars. The products and manufactures of Louisiana are very various. The chief crops in 1927 were corn, 1,161,000 acres, producing 20,318,000 bushels; rice grown on 481,000 acres, yielding 17,316,000 bushels. Sugar production in 1927 was 77,840 short tons, against 47,000 in 1926 and 139,000 tons in 1925. For 1927, the cotton area was 1,560,000 acres, and the yield 542,546 bales, valued at 60,306,000 dollars. On January 1, 1928, the State contained 114,000 horses, 167,000 mules, 107,000 sheep, 460,000 swine, 579,000 other cattle, and 204,000 milch cows.

Louisiana has valuable fisheries. The area suitable to planting and growing oysters is over 7,000 sq. miles. The State ranks third as a lumber producer, though nine-tenths of its original forest area of 22,000,000 acres has been cut over at least once.

Rich sulphur mines are found in Louisiana, and wells for the extraction of sulphur by means of hot water and air at the surface are in operation. The yield of crude petroleum in 1927 was 23,444,000 barrels. The State ranks sixth among the oil-producing States. The State has three of the largest salt mines in the world. Output in 1926 was valued at 2,457,875 dollars. Total mineral output in 1926 was valued at 62,203,543 dollars.

The manufacturing industries are chiefly those associated with the products of the State: sugar, lumber, cotton-seed, rice. In 1925, there were 1,742 manufacturing establishments which employed 88,058 wage-earners, who earned 79,762,794 dollars. The material used cost 465,426,439 dollars, and the output was valued at 710,050,100 dollars.

A large international trade is carried on through the port of New Orleans, where in the year ending June 30, 1926, the imports amounted to 229,696,766 dollars, and the exports to 441,928,999 dollars.

The State has ample facilities for traffic, having, besides 24,900 miles of public roads, the Mississippi and other waterways, with 4,794 miles of



navigable water. In 1928, the steam railways in the State had a length of 8,600 miles, besides 316 miles of electric railway track.

On January 1, 1928, Louisiana had 32 national banks with resources of 130,986,000 dollars, demand deposits of 59,969,000 dollars, and savings deposits of 20,726,000 dollars; State banks and trust companies had savings deposits of 111,411,206 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

The Reports (biennial) of the various Executive Departments of the State.

Johnson (C.), Highways and Byways of the Mississippi Valley. New York and London, 1906.

Phelps (A.), Louisiana. In 'American Commonwealths' Series. Boston, Mass.

## MAINE.

**Government.**—Maine was admitted into the Union on March 15, 1820. There is a Legislature of two Houses, the Senate, consisting of 31 members, and the House of Representatives with 151 members, both Houses being elected at the same time for two years. The suffrage is possessed by all registered citizens of the United States, 21 years of age, who can read English and write their own names. Paupers and un-taxed Indians have no vote.

*Governor.*—William T. Gardner, 1929-31 (5,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Edgar C. Smith.

For local government the State is divided into 16 counties, subdivided into towns, cities, plantations and various unincorporated places. The State Capital is Augusta.

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 33,040 square miles, of which 29,895 square miles are land. Census population on January 1, 1920, 768,014. Population for four census years.

Year	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1880	647,485	1,451	648,936	21.7
1900	693,147	1,319	694,466	23.2
1910	741,008	1,363	742,371	24.8
1920	766,704	1,310	768,014	25.7

<sup>1</sup> Including Asiatics and Indians.

Estimated population, July 1, 1928, 795,000. Marriages in 1927 were 6,279; divorces, 1,311.

The population by sex and race in 1920 was :—

—	White	Negro	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male . . . .	337,455	716	161	420	338,752
Female . . . .	378,240	594	9	419	379,262
Total . . . .	765,695	1,310	170	839	768,014

The foreign-born white population (14.0 per cent. of the total State population) numbered 107,349, of whom 38,570 (35.9 per cent.) were English Canadian, 35,580 (33.1 per cent.) French Canadian, 5,748 (5.4 per cent.) Irish, 5,149 English, 2,171 Scotch, 2,026 Swedish, 3,763 Russian and 2,797 Italian. Within the State, especially in the north, there is a strong French and French-speaking element.

The largest city in the State is Portland with a census population of 69,272 in 1920. Other cities and towns (with population in 1920) are: Lewiston, 31,791; Bangor, 25,978; Biddeford, 18,008; Auburn, 16,985; Augusta, 14,144; Bath, 14,731; Waterville, 13,351. Of the total population in 1920, 39.0 per cent. were urban and 0.2 Negro.

The largest religious body is Roman Catholic; then come Baptists, Congregationalists, Methodists, and Protestant Episcopalians.

Education is free for pupils from 5 to 21 years of age, and compulsory from 5 to 14. Cities and towns have elective school attendance committees. In 1927-28, the 4,603 public elementary schools had 4,981 teachers and 123,540 enrolled pupils. The 235 public high schools had 1,347 teachers and 28,374 pupils. There are 53 academies with about 300 teachers and 5,000 pupils. For the training of teachers there are six public Normal Schools with 117 teachers and 1,500 students. The University of Maine, founded in 1868 at Orono, had (1928) 145 professors and teachers and 1,369 students. It is endowed by and receives large appropriations from the State. Bowdoin College, founded in 1794 at Brunswick, had 54 professors and 544 students, Bates College at Lewiston 46 professors and 615 students, and Colby College at Waterville 36 professors and 679 students in 1928.

Public schools are mainly supported by appropriations from the towns or cities and from the State, and by the income from school funds. Total expenditure on elementary and secondary education in 1927-28, 11,250,038 dollars.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the financial year ending June 30, 1927, the amount of revenue and expenditure was as follows:—

	Dollars
Balance, July 1, 1926 . . . . .	4,639,499
Receipts, 1926-27 . . . . .	23,433,823
Total . . . . .	28,073,322
Payments, 1926-27 . . . . .	22,050,002
Balance, July 1, 1927 . . . . .	6,023,320

The bonded debt on June 30, 1928, amounted to 20,162,300 dollars.

In 1927, the assessed value of real property amounted to 507,180,387 dollars, and of personal property to 145,608,964 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1928, consisted of 143 officers, 3 warrant officers and 1,989 enlisted men.

**Production, Commerce, Railways.**—The products of Maine are derived chiefly from agriculture, forestry, quarrying, and fisheries. In 1925, the State contained 50,033 farms with a total acreage of 5,161,428 acres, of which 1,643,515 acres were crop land. The total value of all farm property in 1925 was 245,869,106 dollars. The chief crops are oats (1926), 5,163,000 bushels; maize, 546,000 bushels; buckwheat, potatoes, and hay. On January 1, 1928, the farm animals comprised 76,000 horses, 143,000 milch cows, 228,000 other cattle, 97,000 sheep, and 77,000 swine.

The chief minerals are stone, lime, clay products, slate and feldspar.

In 1925, according to the census of manufactures of that year, the State had 1,500 manufacturing establishments employing 73,849 wage-earners, earning 79,717,217 dollars. The cost of raw materials amounted to 205,708,596 dollars, and the value of the output to 371,849,488 dollars. On July 31, 1927, active cotton spindles numbered 1,118,000, consuming 136,000 bales.

Lumber is the principal manufacturing product, the cut being 653,000,000 feet, white pine, spruce for wood pulp, hemlock, balsam, birch, cedar, oak, maple, beech, ash, and basswood or linden. The paper pulp mills produced 95,570,544 dollars in 1925. The National forest area in 1927 was 32,256 acres.

In 1925, there were 2,230 miles of steam railway and 512 miles of electric railway within the State. The railways are connected with the Canadian railway systems. The State has 1,574 miles of drained and graded roads, of which 1,306 miles have been surfaced.

On June 30, 1927, Maine had 57 national banks with resources of 161,719,000 dollars, demand deposits of 38,540,000 dollars and savings deposits of 92,373,000 dollars; 38 mutual savings banks had deposits of 110,541,000 dollars; ordinary State banks and trust companies had savings deposits of 95,198,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- Reports of the various Executive Departments.  
*Abbott* (J. S. C.). History of Maine. Boston and Portland, 1875. Second Edition, 1892.  
*Baxter* (J. P.). Sir Ferdinand Gorges and his Province of Maine. Boston, 1890.—Pioneers of New France in New England. Albany, 1894.  
*Burrage* (H. S.). Beginnings of Colonial Maine. Portland, 1914.  
*Constitution of Maine*. Augusta, 1920.  
*Haase* (Adelaide R.). Index of Economic Material in documents of the States of the United States (Maine, 1820-1904). Washington, 1921.  
*Hatch* (L. C.). Maine. A History. New York, 1919.  
*Macdonald* (W.). The Government of Maine. New York, 1902.  
 Maine Historical Society's Collections and Baxter Manuscripts. 46 vols. Portland Me., 1866-1916.—Provinces and Court Records of Maine. Vol. I, 1928.

## MARYLAND.

**Government.**—Maryland was one of the thirteen original States. The General Assembly consists of a Senate and a House of Delegates. There are 29 senators and 118 Delegates. Members of both houses are elected for four years.

There is universal suffrage for United States citizens who have resided one year in the State, six months in the Congressional District, and one day in the precinct next preceding election. It is necessary for a person entering the State to declare his intention of becoming a resident of the State one year before he is entitled to register as a voter.

Maryland is represented in Congress by two Senators and six Representatives.

*Governor.*—Albert C. Ritchie, 1927-31 (4,500 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—David C. Winebrenner.

The State is divided into 23 counties and Baltimore City. The State Capital is Annapolis.

**Area, Population, Instruction.**—Area, 12,327 square miles, of which 9,941 square miles are land and 2,386 are water, the Chesapeake Bay alone

occupying 1,203 square miles. The extreme breadth from north to south is 128 miles; the extreme length from east to west is 315 miles. Census population on January 1, 1920, 1,449,661.

Population according to four Federal censuses.

Year	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1860	515,918	171,131	687,049	69.1
1900	952,980	235,064	1,188,044	119.5
1910	1,063,096	232,250	1,295,346	130.3
1920	1,205,182	244,479	1,449,661	145.8

<sup>1</sup> Including Asiatics and Indians.

Estimated population, July 1, 1928, 1,616,000. Marriages in 1927 were 25,025; divorces, 2,059.

In 1920 the population by sex and race was:—

	White	Negro	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male . . . .	695,601	123,453	383	18	729,455
Female . . . .	509,186	121,026	30	14	720,306
Total . . . .	1,204,787	244,479	413	32	1,449,661

Of the total population 102,177 (or 7.0 per cent.) were foreign born whites, of whom 22,032 were from Germany (21.6 per cent.), 9,543 from Italy, 6,580 from Ireland, 24,791 (24.3 per cent.) from Russia, 12,061 from Poland, and 5,095 from England.

The largest city in the State and also the chief manufacturing and commercial centre is Baltimore, with a census population in 1920 of 733,826. Other cities, with population in 1920 are Cumberland, 29,837; Hagerstown, 28,064; Frederick, 11,066; Annapolis (Capital), 11,214. Of the total population in 1920, 68 per cent. were urban and 16.9 per cent. Negro. Nearly 51 per cent. of the population of the State live within the corporate limits of the City of Baltimore.

The prevailing forms of religion are Protestant, but Roman Catholics have 35.3 per cent. of the Church membership in the State.

Education is compulsory for children 7 to 14 years of age in the entire State, and 7 to 16 unless legally employed.

In 1927 the State had 2,088 elementary schools (1,533 white, 555 negro), with 233,067 pupils (186,179 white and 46,888 negro) and 6,697 teachers (5,471 white and 1,226 negro). The 176 Public High Schools (156 white and 20 negro) had 34,785 pupils (31,749 white and 3,036 negro), with 1,209 teachers (1,106 white and 103 negro). The State had 4 normal schools, with 86 teachers (10 male and 76 female), and 1,141 pupils (117 male and 1,024 female). The total expenditure on education in 1926-27 was 23,669,568 dollars.

The most important institution for higher education is Johns Hopkins University, organised in 1876. It is non-sectarian, and in 1928 had 478 instructors and 1,866 students. Its hospital with educational features is famous. Goucher College, formerly the Woman's College of Baltimore, founded in 1888, had 107 instructors and 1,069 students. Other institutions are the Peabody Institute for the Education of Music, the Maryland

Institute School of Art and Design, Walter's Art Gallery, Maryland University, with (1928) 480 professors and 2,717 students, and Morgan College, founded 1867, for negroes, with (1928) 23 instructors and 416 students.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the year ending September 30, 1927, the total receipts and disbursements were as follows:—

	Dollars
Balance, Oct. 1, 1926 . . . . .	7,529,079
Receipts, 1926-27 . . . . .	32,270,056
Total . . . . .	39,799,135
Disbursements, 1926-27 . . . . .	32,057,479
Balance, Sept. 30, 1927 . . . . .	7,741,656

On September 30, 1927, the net debt of the State amounted to 22,288,270 dollars. In 1927 the assessed valuation of real and personal property amounted to 2,670,699,514 dollars, and that of taxable securities to 438,342,493 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1928, consisted of 223 officers, 3 warrant officers and 3,038 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture is an important industry in the State; about 74 per cent. of the farms are worked by their owners. In 1925, there were 49,001 farms with an area of 4,433,398 acres, of which 2,227,515 acres were crop land. The total value of farm property in 1925 was 397,092,670 dollars. The chief crops in 1926 were: wheat (520,000 acres, producing 11,960,000 bushels), maize (22,049,000 bushels, valued at 14,111,000 dollars), hay, potatoes (41,000 acres, 3,690,000 bushels, valued at 5,904,000 dollars), vegetables and fruit. In 1926, the yield of tobacco was 28,800,000 pounds, valued at 6,221,000 dollars. The farm animals in the State on January 1, 1928, were: horses, 100,000; mules, 29,000; milch cows, 185,000; other cattle, 275,000; sheep, 101,000; swine, 221,000. The National forest area in 1927 was 4,725 acres.

Of mining industries in the State the most important is coal-mining, which, in 1926, gave an output of 3,078,353 short tons. Second in importance is clay-working: value of clay products in 1926 amounting to 6,073,247 dollars. Other products were sand, talc, slate, lime, and natural rock cement. Total mineral output (1926), 24,066,996 dollars.

According to the census report of 1925, Maryland had 3,184 manufactories, with wage-earners 125,787; wages 138,590,634 dollars; cost of material 568,591,242 dollars; value of products 926,251,640 dollars.

The State has ample facilities for traffic both by sea and land, having a network of roads nearly 1,000 miles in extent, steam railways with (1925) 1,449 miles of line in the State and 688 miles of electric railway, while 102 steamboat lines enter the port of Baltimore, which is one of the best ports on the Atlantic coast, especially for bulk-cargoes; it is the ocean port nearest to the steel centres of Pittsburgh, Youngstown, Cleveland, Gary and Chicago, and handles a large part of grain and other exports.

On June 30, 1927, Maryland had 84 National banks with resources of 312,475,000 dollars, demand deposits of 105,775,000 dollars, and savings deposits of 101,336,000 dollars; 16 mutual savings banks had savings deposits of 170,633,000 dollars; ordinary State banks and trust companies had savings deposits of 165,263,000 dollars.

*British Consul at Baltimore.*—G. B. Gilliat-Smith.

### Books of Reference.

Constitutions of Maryland, 1776, 1851, 1864 and 1887. Published by the Secretary of State.

Maryland Manual. A Compendium, legal, historical, and statistical. By the Secretary of State. Baltimore, annually.

Report of the Bureau of Statistics and Information of Maryland. Annual. State Board of Labour and Statistics.

Bond (B. W.), State Government in Maryland, 1777-81. Baltimore, 1905.

Browne (W. H.), Maryland. In 'American Commonwealths' Series. Boston, Mass.

Edgar (Lady), A Colonial Governor in Maryland: Horatio Sharpe and his Times, 1753-1773. London, 1912.

Williams (T. J. C.), The State of Maryland, compiled for the Board of Public Works. Baltimore, 1906.

## MASSACHUSETTS.

**Constitution and Government.**—In 1614 the Plymouth Company undertook exploring expeditions to New England, and obtained a Royal Charter granting sovereign powers over the region lying to the north of Virginia. The first permanent settlement within the borders of the present state was made at Plymouth in December, 1620, by the Pilgrims from Holland, who were separatists from the English Church. This was the nucleus of the Plymouth Colony. In 1628 another company of Puritans settled at Salem, and from that beginning the Massachusetts Bay Colony was formed. In 1630 Boston was settled. In 1629 the whole region called New England was formed into a province. By a special Charter the Government was divided between the colony of Plymouth and that of Massachusetts Bay, but in 1692 they were re-united, and thenceforward acted together both in peace and war. In the struggle which ended in the separation of the American colonies from the mother country, Massachusetts took the foremost part, and became one of the thirteen original States of the Union.

There is a legislative body consisting of a Senate and a House of Representatives, styled collectively the General Court of Massachusetts. The Senate consists of 40 members elected biennially by popular vote. The House of Representatives consists of 240 members, elected in 159 districts, each of which returns one, two, or three representatives according to population. There is an annual session of the Legislature.

All citizens of the United States who can read and write may vote in all State elections, provided they are not paupers or under guardianship, and provided they have lived one year in the State and six months in the election district or precinct.

The State sends 2 Senators and 16 Representatives to the Federal Congress.

*Governor.*—Frank G. Allen, 1929-31 (salary, 10,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Frederic W. Cook.

There are 14 counties in the State, varying largely in population, and there are 39 cities and 316 towns. The State Capital is Boston.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 8,266 square miles (227 square miles being water). The estimated population, July 1, 1923, was 4,290,000.

The population at the date of each of the censuses was as follows:—

Years (Census)	White	Coloured	Total	Per sq. mile
1890	2,215,878	28,574	2,288,947	284.8
1900	2,769,764	35,582	2,805,346	356.2
1910	3,324,926	41,490	3,866,416	427.4
1915 <sup>1</sup>	3,644,273	49,087	3,693,310	468.9
1920	3,803,524	48,832	3,852,356	479.2

<sup>1</sup> State Census.

State Census population, 1925, 4,144,205, representing 515·5 per sq. mile.  
In 1920 the population by sex and race was :

	White	Negro	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male . . .	1,464,317	22,912	2,523	262	1,890,014
Female . .	1,939,207	22,554	288	293	1,962,342
Total . . .	3,803,524	45,466	2,811	555	3,852,356

Of the total population in 1920, 1,077,534 (28·0 per cent.) were foreign-born whites, of whom 183,171 (17·0 per cent.) were from Ireland; 117,007 (10·9 per cent.) from Italy; 92,034 (8·5 per cent.) from Russia; 86,895 (8·1 per cent.) from England; 69,157 (6·4 per cent.) from Poland; 28,315 (2·6 per cent.) from Portugal; 8,098 (0·8 per cent.) from Austria; 38,012 (3·5 per cent.) from Sweden; 28,474 (2·6 per cent.) from Scotland; 22,113 (2·1 per cent.) from Germany; 108,691 (10·1 per cent.) were French Canadian, 153,330 (14·2 per cent.) other Canadian; 20,441 (1·9 per cent.) from Greece; and 14,570 (1·4 per cent.) from Finland.

In 1925, the population of the principal cities of the State was as follows :—

Cities	Population	Cities	Population	Cities	Population
Boston (capital) .	779,620	Lawrence . . .	93,527	Pittsfield . . .	40,877
Worcester . . .	190,757	Brookton . . .	65,343	Fitchburg . . .	43,609
Springfield . .	142,065	Holyoke . . .	60,335	Salem . . .	42,821
Fall River . . .	128,663	Quincy . . .	60,065	Everett . . .	42,072
Cambridge . . .	119,069	Newton . . .	53,003	Chicopee . . .	41,882
New Bedford . .	112,529	Malden . . .	51,789	Taunton . . .	39,255
Lowell . . .	110,296	Haverhill . . .	49,232	Waltham . . .	34,746
Lynn . . .	103,081	Medford . . .	47,627	Revere . . .	33,261
Somerville . . .	99,032	Chelsea . . .	47,247	Northampton .	24,145

Of the total population in 1920, 94·8 per cent. were urban and 1·2 per cent. Negro.

The Registrar's Report for 1926 showed : Live births, 83,502, or 19·8 per 1,000 population; deaths, 52,888, or 12·6 per 1,000 population. Marriages in 1927 were 30,408; divorces, 3,459.

The principal religious bodies are the Roman Catholics and Protestants. The leading Protestant bodies are Congregationalists, Baptists, Methodist-Episcopalian, Protestant-Episcopalian, and Presbyterians. There are also Unitarian, Jewish, and Universalist Congregations.

**Instruction.**—School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 14 years of age. For the school year ending June 30, 1927, the total expenditure was 64,616,658 dollars, plus 1,362,942 dollars for normal schools. The number of teachers required for the 3,000 elementary schools was 24,613, the total number of pupils enrolled was 729,529. The 254 public high schools had 5,615 teachers and 133,884 pupils. There are 10 State normal schools with a total enrolment for the school year, 1926-27, of 3,603 pupils and 356 teachers. In 1915, the Legislature passed an Act establishing a Department of University Extension, and to provide for educational extension courses under the direction of the Board of Education. Student enrolment between January 1, 1916, and December 1, 1926: in classes, 243,965; in correspondence courses, 48,078; total, 292,043.

Within the State there are 31 colleges and universities, with 3,500 professors and instructors, and a total enrolment of 28,000 men and 1,300 women. The agricultural college at Amherst and the Lowell Textile School,

Lowell, are the only two publicly controlled; all the others are privately controlled. Some of the leading institutions (1928) are:—

Year opened	Location, and Name of Universities and Colleges		Professors and Instructors	Students
1921	Amherst	Amherst College <sup>1</sup>	70	727
1867		Massachusetts Agricultural College <sup>2</sup>	97	566
1869	Boston	Boston University <sup>2</sup>	463	13,065
1919		Emmanuel College <sup>3</sup>	36	283
1898		Northeastern University <sup>1</sup>	189	3,534
1902		Simmons College <sup>3</sup>	125	1,225
1686	Cambridge	Harvard University <sup>2</sup>	1,311 <sup>4</sup>	8,025
1861		Massachusetts Institute of Technology <sup>2</sup>	444	2,712
1879		Radcliffe College <sup>1</sup>	207 <sup>4</sup>	1,123
1852	Medford	Tufts College <sup>2</sup>	409	2,104
1865	Newton	Boston College <sup>1</sup>	54	1,331
1871	Northampton	Smith College <sup>3</sup>	228	2,218
1834	Norton	Wheaton College <sup>3</sup>	47	450
1837	South Hadley	Mount Holyoke College <sup>3</sup>	105	1,006
1875	Wellesley	Wellesley College <sup>3</sup>	166	1,604
1793	Williamstown	Williams College <sup>1</sup>	78	800
1889	Worcester	Clark University <sup>2</sup>	40	328

<sup>1</sup> For men only.

<sup>2</sup> Co-educational.

<sup>3</sup> For women only.

<sup>4</sup> Radcliffe College is affiliated with, but is not legally a part of Harvard University, certain professors in the University offering instruction to students in Radcliffe College.

**Charity and Correction.**—On December 1, 1927, there were in the State 13 public institutions strictly, or in part, for the insane, 3 for the feeble-minded, and 1 for epileptics, and in addition to these, there were 14 private institutions for the insane, epileptics, and inebriates. The whole number of insane in institutions and in family care in the State on October 1, 1927, was 18,514, of which number 17,726 were under public care. Of the total number, 9,070 were males and 9,444 were females. The total number of feeble-minded in the State schools was 3,787, of whom 1,852 were males and 1,935 females.

On December 1, 1927, there were 5 institutions under the supervision of the Department of Public Welfare, consisting of the State infirmary with 2,538 inmates, three industrial schools with 1,036 inmates, and a hospital school for crippled children with 278 inmates. In addition to the above, there were on December 1, 1927, as State minor wards, under the custodial care of the Board, 3,734 children boarded in families and 1,888 children in families without board, also 2,940 children in care of the Trustees of the Massachusetts Training Schools, placed in families and supervised by the Department of Public Welfare. The number of paupers in almshouses during the fiscal year ending March 31, 1927, was 8,108.

The penal institutions in the State consist of 6 strictly State institutions and 16 county jails or houses of correction. On December 31, 1927, the number of prisoners in these institutions was 5,010 males and 467 females.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the fiscal year ending November 30, 1928, the net revenue and expenditures of the State were as follows:—

	Dollars
Cash in Treasury, December 1, 1927 . . . . .	17,588,871
Net receipts, year ending November 30, 1928 . . . . .	138,427,723
Total . . . . .	156,016,594
Total net expenditure, year ending Nov. 30, 1928 . . . . .	138,883,454
Cash in Treasury, November 30, 1928 . . . . .	17,133,140



The total bonded debt of the State on November 30, 1928, amounted to 125,217,662 dollars, while the sinking fund amounted to 61,251,106 dollars, leaving a net total debt of 63,966,556 dollars.

In 1928 the assessed value of real property was 6,156,164,499 dollars, and of personal property, 1,005,145,372 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1928, consisted of 613 officers, 10 warrant officers and 8,971 men.

**Production, Industry, Commerce.**—In 1925, the number of farms in Massachusetts was 33,454, with an area of 2,367,629 acres, of which 677,357 acres were crop land. The value of all farm property in the State in 1925 was 293,405,059 dollars. Of the 33,454 farms in the State 30,870 were operated in 1925 by the owners, 979 by managers, and 1,609 by tenants. The total value of the agricultural products of the State during the year 1927 was 32,478,000 dollars. The principal crops in 1927 with their values, were: Hay (tame), 687,000 tons, valued at 14,345,000 dollars; potatoes, 1,400,000 bushels, valued at 2,170,000 dollars; corn for grain, 451,000 bushels, valued at 541,000 dollars; corn for silage, 322,000 tons, valued at 1,964,000 dollars; tobacco, 8,683,000 pounds, valued at 3,213,000 dollars; cranberries, 370,000 barrels, valued at 4,625,000 dollars; apples, 2,520,000 bushels, valued at 3,528,000 dollars; onions, 1,342,000 bushels, valued at 493,000 dollars. On January 1, 1928, there were on farms in the State 37,000 horses, 134,000 milch cows, 178,000 all other cattle, 12,000 sheep, and 84,000 pigs.

The State census of manufactures in 1926 showed that the total number of establishments was 9,903, employing on the average 602,343 wage-earners, who earned 738,208,510 dollars, using raw material valued at 1,790,611,294 dollars, and turning out products worth 3,419,814,877 dollars. Chief industries in 1925 produced goods valued as follows: cotton, 345,864,097 dollars; boots and shoes, 240,943,504 dollars; worsted goods, 216,448,325 dollars. In 1927 10,542,000 active cotton spindles consumed 973,000 bales of cotton.

There is practically no mining within the State. The principal minerals, as in most of the New England States, are from the stone quarries and the clay pits.

A large foreign trade is carried on through the Massachusetts Customs District (*i.e.*, Boston and eight minor ports) by twenty-eight Trans-Atlantic steamship lines. In the year ending June 30, 1926, the imports were valued at 327,859,519 dollars and the exports at 44,255,271 dollars.

In 1926, the 1,546 vessels engaged in foreign trade which entered the Massachusetts District had a tonnage of 3,732,419; and the 1,027 which cleared, 2,510,766.

On January 1, 1927, there were 2,020 miles of main and branch steam railroads in the State. On January 1, 1927, the total length of electric railways (main and second track, surface and elevated) within the State was 2,417 miles. The State system of highways covers 1,563 miles of drained and graded roads, of which 1,550 have been surfaced.

On October 10, 1927, there were 153 National banks, with total assets of 1,540,297,000 dollars, in operation in the State; 11 were in Boston. On October 10, 1927, there were in operation in the State 196 savings banks, with assets of 2,021,696,769 dollars, and 221 co-operative banks with assets of 478,005,148 dollars, and 93 trust companies having aggregate assets of 1,203,010,103 dollars. The total clearings of the Boston Clearing House during the calendar year 1927 amounted to 26,468,065,274 dollars.

## Books of Reference.

- The Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State.  
 Manual for the General Court. By Clerk of the Senate, and Clerk of the House of Representatives. Biennial, Boston, Mass.  
 Adams (Charles F., Jr.), Three Episodes of Massachusetts History (2 Vols.), Boston, 1892.  
 Barry (John S.), History of Massachusetts. (3 vols.) Boston, 1857.  
 Bradford (A.), History of Massachusetts, 1704-1820. (3 vols.) Boston, 1829.  
 Clapp (E. J.), The Port of Boston. New Haven and London, 1916.  
 Frothingham (L. A.), A Brief History of the Constitution and Government of Massachusetts. Cambridge, 1916.  
 Gardiner (J. H.), Harvard. Oxford, 1915.  
 Griffiths (William E.), Massachusetts, A Typical American Commonwealth, 1893.  
 Hale (E.), The Story of Massachusetts. Boston, 1891.  
 Hart (A. B.), Commonwealth History of Massachusetts. 5 vols. New York, 1928.  
 Oliver (Peter), The Puritan Commonwealth: An Historical Review of the Puritan Government in Massachusetts. Boston, 1856.  
 Palfrey (J. G.), History of New England. Boston, Mass., 1858-60.  
 Shurtleff (Nathaniel B.), Topographical and Historical Description of Boston. Boston, 1871.  
 Winsor (Justin), Memorial History of Boston. 1630-1880. (4 vols.) Boston, 1881.

## MICHIGAN.

**Government.**—Michigan was admitted into the Union on January 26, 1837. According to the revised constitution adopted in 1908 the legislative authority is vested in a Senate of 32 members elected by the counties or groups of counties for 2 years, and a House of Representatives of 100 members, the electoral districts being re-arranged according to population every 10 years. Electors are all citizens over 21 years of age resident in the State for 6 months next preceding the election, and resident at the time of the election in the district, county, or township for which the election is held.

The State is represented in Congress by 2 Senators and 13 Representatives.

**Governor.**—Fred W. Green, 1922-31 (5,000 dollars).

**Secretary of State.**—John S. Haggerty.

For local government the State is organized in counties, cities, townships, and villages. There are 83 counties, each of which has a Board of Supervisors as its administrative authority. Cities must have each a population of not less than 3,000, but a few which have been long incorporated have a smaller population. Villages in the legal sense have a population of at least 300 within an area of a square mile. In 1925 there were 121 cities and 839 villages in the State. The State Capital is Lansing.

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 57,980 square miles, of which 500 square miles are water. This is exclusive of 16,653 square miles of Lake Superior, 12,922 square miles of Lake Michigan, 9,925 square miles of Lake Huron, and 460 square miles of Lakes St. Clair and Erie. The total length of Michigan coast line is 1,620 miles.

Population 1920 census, 3,668,412.

Years	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1820	8,722	174	8,896	0.1
1860	742,314	6,799	749,113	13.0
1910	2,793,058	17,115	2,810,173	48.9
1920	3,608,330	60,082	3,668,412	63.8

<sup>1</sup> Including Indians and Asiatics.

Estimated population, July 1, 1928, 4,600,000.

In 1920 the population by sex and birth was :—

	White	Negro	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male . . . . .	1,890,265	34,249	981	2,941	1,928,436
Female . . . . .	1,711,362	25,843	108	2,673	1,739,976
Total . . . . .	3,601,627	60,082	1,089	5,614	3,668,412

Of the total population in 1920, 726,635 (or 19·8 per cent.) were foreign-born whites, of whom 164,502 (22·7 per cent.) were from Canada, 86,047 (11·8 per cent.) from Germany, 47,149 from England, 45,313 from Russia, 103,926 (14·3 per cent.) from Poland, 16,531 from Ireland, 24,707 from Sweden, 30,046 from Finland, 13,175 from Scotland, 6,888 from Norway, 30,216 from Italy, 22,004 from Austria, and 136,072 from all others. In 1927, the area of the Indian reservations was 191 acres, and the population 7,610.

According to the estimate of July 1, 1928, the population of the principal cities was :—

Cities	Pop.	Cities	Pop.	Cities	Pop.
Detroit . . . . .	1,378,900	Jackson . . . . .	63,700	Port Huron . . . . .	30,070
Grand Rapids . . . . .	164,290	Kalamazoo . . . . .	56,400	Wyandotte . . . . .	23,171
Flint . . . . .	148,860	Bay City . . . . .	49,660	Ann Arbor . . . . .	22,678
Highland Park . . . . .	86,400	Pontiac . . . . .	61,500	Ironwood . . . . .	17,463
Saginaw . . . . .	75,600	Battle Creek . . . . .	47,200	Marquette . . . . .	13,424
Lansing . . . . .	79,600	Muskegon . . . . .	48,600	Escanaba . . . . .	13,103

Of the total population July 1, 1927, 62 per cent. were urban. Marriages in 1927 were 36,276; divorces 10,525.

The more important religious bodies are the Roman Catholic, Episcopal, Methodist, Lutheran, Baptist, Presbyterian, and Congregational.

Education is compulsory for the school term for children from 7 to 16 years of age. The total net expenditure for graded and ungraded public schools, for the fiscal year 1927, was 80,853,940 dollars. For the University, State colleges, and normal schools, it was 14,379,861 dollars. In 1927 the public schools had 880,442 pupils with 31,184 teachers. The 4 normal schools had 498 teachers and 7,058 pupils. The highest education provided by the State is given in the University of Michigan, founded in 1841 at Ann Arbor; in 1928 it had 742 professors and teachers and 9,700 students. The Michigan State College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences, founded in 1857, had, in 1928, 213 professors and 3,015 students. The Michigan College of Mining and Technology, founded in 1886, at Houghton, had 33 instructors and 256 students in 1928.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the year ending June 30, 1928, the revenue and expenditure were as follows :—

	Dollars
Balance, July 1, 1927 . . . . .	20,009,400
Receipts, 1927-28 . . . . .	115,341,331
Total . . . . .	135,350,731
Disbursements, 1927-28 . . . . .	106,257,265
Balance, June 30, 1928 . . . . .	29,093,466

The total bonded indebtedness of the State was 83,250,000 dollars on June 30, 1928.

In 1928 the total assessed valuation of the State as equalized by the State Board of Equalization amounted to \$8,045,000,000 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1928, consisted of 356 officers, 5 warrant officers and 4,249 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—The State is largely agricultural. In 1925, it contained 192,327 farms with a total area of 18,036,700 acres of which 11,428,674 acres were improved land. For 1928, the estimated crops were oats, 58,776,000 bushels; corn, 49,063,000 bushels; wheat, 14,058,000 bushels; hay, 3,810,000 tons; potatoes, 35,942,000 bushels; beans, 4,959,000 bushels; and sugar beets, 440,000 tons. On January 1, 1928, there were in the State 1,301,000 sheep, 426,000 horses, 849,000 milch cows, 1,434,000 other cattle, and 913,000 swine. In 1927, the wool-clip yielded 8,272,000 pounds of wool. The area of national forest land (June 30, 1928) was 212,000 acres.

Of the mineral output, copper, in 1927, amounted to 195,135,199 lbs.; coal, 749,000 short tons; iron ore shipped, 14,532,831 long tons; pig iron, 626,532 long tons; gypsum, 668,617 tons. Silver, a by-product of copper mining, totalled in 1927 51,742 ounces, valued at 29,348 dollars. The value of salt mined in 1927 was 7,551,552 dollars; cement shipped in 1927, 20,858,202 dollars. Mineral output in 1926 was valued at 130,860,609 dollars.

The industries of the State are concerned chiefly with lumber, timber, agricultural products, metal-working, and the manufacture of automobiles, furniture, stoves, and machinery. According to the census of manufactures of 1925 the number of manufacturing establishments was 5,600, employing 515,494 wage-earners, who earned 792,224,933 dollars. The output was valued at 4,373,186,136 dollars, the value of the raw material used being 2,466,425,886 dollars.

On December 31, 1927, there were 8,457 miles of steam railway in operation, besides 948 miles of electric railway. The St. Mary's Falls Ship Canal, located at Sault Ste. Marie, Michigan, serves as a gateway between the lakes; it is said to be the largest ship canal in the world.

On October 10, 1927, there were 589 State banks, 5 industrial banks, 22 trust companies, and 133 national banks, the total resources being 1,699,703,901 dollars. On October 10, 1928, the national banks had resources of 554,385,000 dollars, demand deposits of 248,772,000 dollars and savings deposits of 216,188,000 dollars; State banks and trust companies had savings deposits of 787,270,955 dollars.

*British Consul at Detroit.*—J. A. Cameron.

### Books of Reference.

Reports of the various State Officers.

Michigan Pioneer and Historical Society: Historical Collections. Vols. 1-89, 1877-1915.

St. Mary's Falls Canal, Michigan: Statistical Report of Lake Commerce.

Campbell (J. V.), Outlines of the Political History of Michigan. 1876.

Cook (W.), Michigan Its History and Government. New York, 1905.

Gooley (T. M.), Michigan: A History of Governments. 2nd ed. Boston, 1886.

Dilla (Henrietta M.), The Politics of Michigan. New York, 1912.

Fuller (G. N.), Historic Michigan. 1924.

Wood (L. H.), Physical, Industrial and Sectional Geography of Michigan. 1914.

### MINNESOTA.

**Government.**—Minnesota was admitted into the Union on May 11, 1858. The legislature consists of a Senate of 67 members, one being elected

in each of the legislative districts, and a House of Representatives of 131 members elected in the same districts in numbers proportioned to population. Senators are elected for 4 years. Representatives are elected for 2 years.

*Governor*.—Th. Christianson, 1929-31 (7,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State*.—Mike Holm.

There are 37 counties, few of which contain less than 400 square miles and 8,000 inhabitants. Townships, as in other western States, are, geographically, areas of land 6 miles square, each divided into 36 sections of one square mile, numbered on a uniform principle. When organised they are corporate bodies with a town-meeting, 3 supervisors, and other officers elected for one and two years. Incorporated villages have not less than 175 inhabitants; each has a village council. Cities, of four classes, according to population, frame their own charters and are governed by a mayor and council or by a commission. The State Capital is St. Paul.

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 84,682 square miles, of which 3,824 square miles are water. This is exclusive of 2,514 square miles of Lake Superior. Census population on Jan. 1, 1920, 2,387,125.

The population at the date of recent Federal Censuses was as follows :

Year	White	Coloured	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1890	1,296,408	13,875	1,310,283	16·2
1900	1,737,036	14,358	1,751,394	21·7
1910	2,059,227	16,461	2,075,708	25·7
1920	2,363,936	18,189	2,387,125	29·6

Estimated population, March 1, 1928, 2,722,000. Marriages in 1927 were 23,328; divorces, 2,822.

In 1920 the population by sex and race was :—

—	White	Negro	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male . .	1,235,725	4,551	534	4,424	1,245,537
Female . .	1,133,208	3,958	85	4,337	1,141,583
Total . .	2,368,936	8,509	619	8,761	2,387,125

The foreign-born white inhabitants in 1920 numbered 486,164 (20·4 per cent. of the total) comprising 74,634 (15·4 per cent.) Germans, 112,117 (23·1 per cent.) Swedes, 90,188 (18·6 per cent.) Norwegians, 7,432 Italians, 26,936 English Canadians, 10,289 Irish, 16,904 Danes, 6,796 French Canadians, and 10,958 (2·3 per cent.) English. The Indian Reservations in the State have an area (1928) of 1,508,553 acres and contain 15,310 Indians.

The largest cities are Minneapolis with a population of 380,582 in 1920; St. Paul (the administrative capital), 234,698; Duluth, 98,917; Winona, 19,143; St. Cloud, 15,873; Hibbing, 15,089. Of the total population in 1920, 44·1 per cent. were urban and 0·4 per cent. Negro.

The chief religious bodies are: Roman Catholic, Lutheran, Methodist, Presbyterian, and Baptist.

In 1927-28 the 8 636 public elementary schools of the State had 17,992 teachers and 463,196 enrolled pupils; 534 public high schools had 4,208

teachers and 89,598 pupils. There are 6 public State teachers' colleges with 225 teachers and 3,307 pupils in 1927-28. Total expenditure on education, 54,264,674 dollars in 1926-27. The University of Minnesota at Minneapolis, founded in 1868, had 25,895 students in 1927-28. Hamline University, at St. Paul, founded in 1854, had 42 instructors and 408 students (1928). St. John's (Roman Catholic) University, at Collegeville, founded in 1857, had 51 instructors and 502 students (1927-28). Carleton College, at Northfield, founded in 1866, had 73 instructors and 842 students (1927-28). St. Olaf College, at Northfield, founded in 1874, had 67 instructors and 1,009 students (1927-28).

**Finance and Defence.**—The revenue fund and expenditure for the year ending July 1, 1927, were:—

	Dollars
Balance on July 1, 1927 . . . . .	5,097,460
Receipts to June 30, 1928 . . . . .	22,912,287
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>28,009,747</b>
Payments to June 30, 1928 . . . . .	24,440,235
<b>Balance July 1, 1928 . . . . .</b>	<b>3,569,512</b>

State-owned trust funds on January 1, 1928, totalled 65,858,249 dollars, of which royalties from state-owned iron mines contributed 20,539,453 dollars, special tax on iron ore, 6,907,442 dollars, sales of land, etc., 23,952,000 dollars, and sales of timber, 14,092,000 dollars.

The net State debt in 1928 was 6,444,858 dollars, not including counties and townships. The assessed value of taxable property was (1927): 2,408,963,745 dollars.

The National Guard of the State of Minnesota on June 30, 1928, consisted of 361 officers, 5 warrant officers and 5,031 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Minnesota is largely an agricultural State. In 1927, it contained 175,139 farms with a total area of 29,145,234 acres of which 17,179,000 acres were crop land. The total value of all unplotted property in 1926 was 2,304,663,108 dollars. (Practically all unplotted property is farm property). In 1927, 4,172,000 acres of land under maize yielded 127,246,000 bushels. Other crops were wheat, 21,397,000 bushels; oats, 120,493,000 bushels; barley, 45,090,000 bushels; flax-seed, 8,554,000 bushels. On January 1, 1928, the farm animals included 810,000 horses, all cattle and calves, 2,656,000, and milch cows, 1,528,000, 678,000 sheep, and 3,710,000 swine. In 1927, the wool-clip amounted to 4,211,000 pounds of wool. The total national forest area in 1927, was 1,409,000 acres.

The mining of iron ores, mostly red hematite, in the Mesabi, Vermilion, and Cuyuna ranges, is of great importance. The production in 1927 amounted to 86,604,854 long tons, of which 7,791,108 tons came from the State-owned mines. Value of mineral products, 1926, was 118,861,306 dollars.

According to the census of manufactures of 1925 there were in the State 3,888 manufacturing establishments, employing 100,614 wage-earners, who were paid in the year 123,767,442 dollars; the cost of raw material used was 770,723,999 dollars, and the output was valued at 1,101,855,641 dollars. Flour milling, the chief industry, reached in 1925 production valued at 215,637,578 dollars; meat packing, 182,555,429 dollars; butter and cheese, 123,456,850 dollars.

In 1926, Minnesota had 9,258 miles of steam railway, besides 183 miles of electric railway track (1926), not including urban street railways.

On June 25, 1928, there were 833 State banks, 5 mutual savings banks, and 17 trust companies. The mutual savings banks had 69,593,761 dollars to their credit. Total deposits in State banks were 280,600,047 dollars, in trust companies 70,853,364 dollars. In 1927 there were 280 national banks in the State with deposits amounting to 574,862,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

Legislative Manual of Minnesota, and the various Executive and Administrative Reports of the State. St. Paul.

*Anderson* (W.), A History of the Constitution of Minnesota. Minneapolis, 1921.

*Fulwell* (W. W.), Minnesota, in 'American Commonwealth' Series. Boston, 1907. A History of Minnesota, Vols. I, II, and III. Historical Society, St. Paul, 1921, 1924, 1926. (To be completed in 4 volumes.)

*MacFay* (P. L.), The Government of Minnesota. New York and London, 1905.

*Neill* (E. D.), History of Minnesota. Minneapolis, 1882.

*Robinson* (E. V.), Cost of Government in Minnesota. St. Paul, 1913.—Early Economic Conditions in Minnesota. Minneapolis, 1915.

## MISSISSIPPI.

**Government.**—The State was admitted into the Union on December 10, 1817. The Legislature consists of a Senate and a House of Representatives, both elected for four years.

Qualified as electors are all United States citizens who have resided in the State two years and in the election district for one year (clergymen for six months) next before the election, have paid the legal taxes, and have been registered. The applicant for registration must be able to read the State Constitution or show that he understands it when it is read to him.

The State is represented in Congress by two Senators and eight Representatives.

*Governor.*—Theo. G. Bilbo, 1928–32 (7,500 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Walker Wood.

The State capital is Jackson (population in 1920, 22,617). Mississippi is divided into 82 counties.

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 46,865 square miles, 503 square miles being water. Census population on January 1, 1920, 1,790,618.

Years	White <sup>1</sup>	Coloured	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1900	643,640	907,630	1,551,270	33·5
1910	787,627	1,009,487	1,797,114	38·8
1920	855,434	935,184	1,790,618	38·6

<sup>1</sup> Including Asiatics and Indians.

In 1920 the population by sex and birth was :—

—	White	Negro	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male . .	433,396	462,829	316	583	897,124
Female . .	420,566	472,355	51	522	893,494
Total . .	853,962	935,184	367	1,105	1,790,618

The foreign-born inhabitants in 1920 numbered 8,019 (0·4 per cent. of the total State population) of whom 929 were German, 1,841 (23 per cent.) Italian, 590 English, and 412 Irish. In 1920 the urban population was 13·4 per cent. of the whole, and the Negro population 52·2 per cent. of the whole. The largest cities (with population in 1920) are Meridian, 23,399; Vicksburg, 18,072; Hattiesburg, 13,270; Jackson, 22,817.

Marriages in 1927 were 29,641; divorces, 2,893.

About half the church-going inhabitants of Mississippi are Baptists and one-third are Methodists. The remainder consist chiefly of Roman Catholics and Presbyterians.

There is a law for compulsory attendance at school; white and coloured children are taught in separate schools. In 1925, the elementary and secondary schools had 627,257 pupils and 15,152 teachers. The public high schools had 1,004 teachers and 17,480 pupils. One public normal school had 38 teachers and 1,532 students. For higher education Mississippi has 20 universities and colleges. Among them are the University of Mississippi, established 1844, which in 1927 had 55 instructors and 1,118 students; Mississippi College (1826), with 28 teachers and 725 students; Clinton (Bapt.), with 19 professors and 416 students. The Agricultural and Mechanical College (founded 1880) has about 2,000 students. The Alcorn Agricultural and Mechanical College for coloured youths has 25 professors and 470 students. The public expenditure on elementary and secondary education in 1925 was 13,558,000 dollars.

**Finance and Defence.**—The receipts and disbursements for the year ending September 3, 1925, were as follows:—

	Dollars
Balance in hand Oct. 1, 1924 . . .	3,469,458
Receipts to Sept. 30, 1925 . . .	9,294,306
Total . . .	12,763,764
Disbursements to Sept. 30, 1925 . . .	9,000,000
Balance in hand October 1, 1925 . . .	3,763,764

On September 30, 1927, the bonded debt of the State amounted to 14,819,750 dollars. According to the Council of the Corporation of Foreign Bondholders the State has a defaulted debt of 7,000,000 dollars. For 1925 the assessed valuation of real, personal and public utility property amounted to 738,336,230 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1928, consisted of 121 officers, 2 warrant officers and 1,617 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture is the chief industry of the State, which has a semi-tropical climate and a rich soil. In 1925, the farms numbered 257,228 with an area of 16,053,243 acres, of which 6,708,892 acres were crop land. The total value of all farm property in 1925 was 550,570,838 dollars. The chief product is cotton, which was grown on 3,625,000 acres, and yielded 1,930,000 bales in 1926, valued at 111,940,000 dollars. Other crops are maize, 36,826,000 bushels in 1926; rice, wheat, oats, potatoes. On January 1, 1928, there were in the State 106,000 horses, 336,000 mules, 390,000 milch cows, 879,000 other cattle, 45,000 sheep, and 878,000 swine.

Though there are mineral deposits in Mississippi such as hydrated limestone, coal, gypsum, and rich clay, there is no mining enterprise.

In 1925, there were 1,705 establishments engaged in the manufacturing



industries ; they employed 55,171 wage-earners, earning 41,231,045 dollars ; the raw material used cost 103,588,476 dollars, and their output was valued at 200,453,028 dollars.

The State in 1925 had 4,207 miles of steam railway, besides 94 miles of electric railway.

On June 30, 1927, Mississippi had 36 national banks with resources of 93,189,000 dollars, demand deposits of 36,116,000 and savings deposits of 34,938,000 dollars ; State banks and trust companies had savings deposits of 65,698,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State.  
Mississippi Official and Statistical Registers. In Progress. (Next Volume, 1924-28.)  
Encyclopedia of Mississippi History. 2 Vols. 1907. (Full and complete, 1540-1907.)  
Mississippi Provincial Archives. Vol. 1. (English Dominion), 1763-66.  
Mississippi Territorial Archives. Vol. 1. 1798-1803.  
Publications of the Mississippi Historical Society. 19 vols.

## MISSOURI.

**Government.**—Missouri was admitted to the Union on August 10, 1821. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 34 members elected for four years (half their number retiring every two years), and House of Representatives of 150 members elected for two years.

The right of suffrage extends (with the usual exceptions) to all citizens and to aliens who, not less than one nor more than five years before the election, have declared their intention of becoming citizens ; but all who vote must have been resident in the State one year, and in the county or city 60 days next before the election.

Missouri is represented in Congress by two Senators and 16 Representatives.

*Governor.*—Henry C. Canfield, 1929-31 (5,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Charles U. Becker.

The State is divided into 114 counties and the City of St. Louis. Jefferson City is the State Capital.

**Area, Population, Instruction.**—Area, 69,420 square miles (693 square miles water). Census population on Jan. 1, 1920, 3,404,055.

Years	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1900	2,945,431	161,234	3,106,665	45.2
1910	3,135,883	157,452	3,293,335	47.9
1920	3,225,814	178,241	3,404,055	49.5

<sup>1</sup> Including Indians and Asiatics.

In 1920 the population by sex and birth was :—

	White	Negro	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male. . .	1,631,697	90,991	544	87	1,723,319
Female . .	1,593,347	87,250	55	84	1,680,736
Total . .	3,225,044	178,241	599	171	3,404,055

The foreign-born white population in 1920 numbered 186,026 (5.5 per cent. of the whole), of whom 55,776 (29.9 per cent.) were German, 15,022 Irish, 10,400 English, 6,508 Canadian, 4,934 Swiss, 18,769 Russian, 4,741 Swedish, 3,825 French, 7,636 Polish, 8,676 Austrian, 8,080 Hungarian, and 14,609 (7.9 per cent.) Italian.

The largest cities in the State, with estimated population in 1925, are:—

Cities	Pop.	Cities	Pop.	Cities	Pop.
St. Louis .	821,543	Joplin .	45,643	Moberly .	20,626
Kansas City .	367,481	Sedalia .	21,114	Independence	11,686
St. Joseph .	92,440	Hannibal .	20,306	Columbia .	13,392
Springfield .	63,500	Jefferson (Cap.)	18,700	Carthage .	12,809

Of the total population in 1920, 46.6 per cent. were urban and 5.2 per cent. Negro.

Estimated population, July 1, 1928, 3,523,000. Marriages in 1927 were 37,298; divorces, 9,651.

The strongest religious bodies in the State are Catholic, Baptist, and Methodist, after which (in order of importance), come Disciples of Christ, Presbyterians, Lutherans, Episcopalians, and Congregationalists.

School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 14 years for the full term. In 1924-25, the 9,565 public elementary schools had 18,078 teachers and 632,368 enrolled pupils (252,948 male and 379,420 female); 849 public high schools had 103,221 pupils and 5,094 teachers. There were in 1927, 5 Teachers Colleges with 10,922 students, and 475 teachers. Total expenditure for public schools in 1926-27, 54,195,398 dollars. For superior instruction there are many universities and colleges, the more important being as follows (1927):—

Opened	Institutions	Professors	Students
1839	Univ. of Missouri, Columbia (State) . . . .	310	5,384
1857	Washington Univ., St. Louis (non-sect.) . . . .	460	2,964
1818	St. Louis Univ. (R.C.) . . . .	481	3,428

**Finance and Defence.**—For the year 1928, the revenue and expenditure were:—

	Dollars
Balance, January 1, 1928 . . . .	10,166,695
Receipts, 1928 . . . .	49,405,512
Total . . . .	59,572,207
Disbursements, 1928 . . . .	48,473,231
Balance, Jan. 1, 1929 . . . .	11,098,976

On January 1, 1929, the bonded debt of the State amounted to 65,609,000 dollars (including 16,609,000 dollars Soldiers' Bonus Bonds, and 49,000,000 dollars State Road Bonds). The assessed value of property (January 1, 1929) was 4,911,866,297 dollars.

On December 1, 1928, the National Guard consisted of 293 officers, 5 warrant officers and 4,183 men.

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture is the chief occupation in the State. In 1925, the number of farms was 260,473, with a farm area of 32,641,893 acres, of which 15,278,436 acres were crop land. The total value of all farm property in 1925 was 2,286,639,415 dollars. The chief crops are cereals. The total value for farm, fruit and garden crops in 1926 was 322,600,370 dollars, against 508,762,880 dollars in 1919. The maize crop in 1926 amounted to 174,189,000 bushels, wheat to 21,474,000 bushels, and oats to 41,540,000 bushels. Potatoes and sorghum are grown throughout the State. In the south-eastern lowlands the important product is cotton, the area under which (1926) was 514,000 acres, and the yield 255,000 bales, valued at 12,750,000 dollars. The acreage in 1926, under tobacco was 5,000, from which the crop was 4,750,000 pounds, valued at 950,000 dollars. There are many orchards, and small fruit is grown. Stock-raising is important, especially the raising of hogs, of which, on January 1, 1928, there were 4,270,000 in the State; there were also 827,000 milch cows, 2,109,000 other cattle, 986,000 sheep, 604,000 horses, and 340,000 mules. The wool-clip in 1927 yielded 6,460,000 pounds of wool.

The productive coal-fields of Missouri have an area of about 14,000 square miles, and employ 5,703 miners. In 1926, 3,008,495 short tons of coal were produced. Other important minerals are zinc (26,018 short tons in 1926), lead (207,012 short tons in 1926), Portland cement (7,639,966 barrels in 1926), grindstones, pig-iron, copper, blue and white lead, lime-stone, sandstone, and granite. The lead mines yielded in 1927 87,218 ounces of silver valued at 49,453 dollars. Total mineral production (1928), 90,003,537 dollars.

Missouri has prosperous manufacturing industries, the more important of which depend on agriculture and forestry. In 1925, there were 5,114 industrial establishments; the number of wage-earners employed in them was 194,959. The year's output was valued at 1,607,161,018 dollars, the value of raw materials used 980,459,091 dollars, and the amount paid in wages 230,690,902 dollars.

On June 30, 1927, Missouri had 135 national banks with resources of 659,689,000 dollars, demand deposits of 279,080,000 dollars and savings deposits of 113,894,000 dollars; State banks and trust companies had savings deposits of 215,134,000 dollars.

In the State there were in 1926, 8,328 miles of steam railway, besides 1,016 miles of electric railway track.

*British Consul at St. Louis.*—G. E. P. Herstlet.

### Books of Reference

- The Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State.  
*Encyclopedia of the History of Missouri.* Published by the Southern History Company, New York, Louisville, St. Louis, 1901.  
*Carr (Lucian), Missouri.* In 'American Commonwealths' Series. Boston, Mass., 1894.  
*Engel (M. V.), History of Missouri.* 1918.  
*Hoveck (Louis), History of Missouri from the earliest explorations to the admission of the State into the Union in 1821.* Chicago, 1908.  
*Sauer (Carl O.), The Geography of the Ozark Highlands of Missouri.* London, 1920.  
*Stevens (W. B.), Centennial History of Missouri.* 4 vols. New York, 1921.  
*Williams (Walter), The State of Missouri.* St. Louis, 1904.

### MONTANA.

**Government.**—Montana was admitted into the Union on November 8, 1889. The legislative power is vested in a Senate and a House of Representa-

tives. There are 53 Senators, elected for 4 years in such a manner that the Senate is renewed to the extent of one half at each biennial election. The members of the House of Representatives, 102 in number, are elected for two years.

*Governor.*—J. E. Erickson, 1929-31 (7,500 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—W. E. Harman.

The State is represented in the Federal Legislature by 2 Senators and 2 Representatives. For local administrative purposes the State is divided into 56 counties, and 20 judicial districts. The State Capital is Helena.

**Area, Population, Instruction.**—The State has a total area of 147,182 square miles, including a water surface of 796 square miles. Census population on Jan. 1, 1920, 548,889.

The Federal census results give the population as follows:—

	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1880 . . . . .	38,818	346	39,159	0.3
1890 . . . . .	141,434	1,490	142,924	1.0
1900 . . . . .	241,806	1,523	243,329	1.7
1910 . . . . .	374,219	1,834	376,053	2.6
1920 . . . . .	547,281	1,658	548,889	3.8

<sup>1</sup> Including Indians and Asiatics.

Estimated population, January 1927, 540,300. Marriages in 1927 were 5,356; divorces, 1,316.

In 1920, the population by sex and birth was:—

	White	Negro	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male . . . . .	291,592	962	1,708	5,679	299,941
Female . . . . .	242,668	696	807	5,277	248,948
Total . . . . .	534,260	1,658	2,015	10,956	548,889

Of the total population in 1920, 93,620, or 17.1 per cent., were foreign-born whites. Of these, 12,105 (12.9 per cent.) were Canadian English, 7,260 Irish, 8,159 English, and 7,878 German, 9,962 (10.6 per cent.) Norwegian, 7,179 Swedish, 5,203 Russian, 3,842 Italian. There are Indian reservations of 888 square miles, with a population of 13,507 (1927). The largest cities in the State are Butte, with a population of 41,611 in 1920; Missoula, 12,668; Great Falls, 24,121; Helena (capital), 12,037; Billings, 15,100; Anaconda, 11,668. Of the total population in 1920, 31.3 per cent. were urban, and 0.8 per cent. Negro.

The religious bodies are Roman Catholic, Methodist, Baptist, Presbyterian, Episcopal, Lutheran and Congregational, Christian Scientist, Adventists, Jews, Unitarians, Disciples of Christ and Mormon.

In 1924-25, the 3,055 public elementary schools had 4,688 teachers, and 96,049 enrolled pupils. In the 196 public high schools there were 1,055 teachers and 20,528 pupils. The normal school had 78 teachers and 1,548 students. Total expenditure on public school education for 1924-25 was 11,919,480 dollars. The College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts, at Bozeman (1927, 935 students and 85 instructors), the School of Mines at Butte (1928, 167 students and 17 instructors), the Normal School at Dillon,

and the State University at Missoula, founded in 1895 (1928, 95 instructors and 1,600 students), constitute the University of Montana.

**Finance and Defence.**—The total receipts and disbursements for the two years ending June 30, 1928, were :—

	Dollars
Balance on July 1, 1926 . . . . .	3,529,651
Receipts, 1926-28 . . . . .	12,584,766
Total . . . . .	16,114,417
Disbursements, 1926-28 . . . . .	12,612,604
Balance, July 1, 1928 . . . . .	3,501,813

The bonded debt of the State on September 30, 1927, was 5,650,395 dollars. The assessed valuation of real property in 1927 was 840,343,305 dollars, and of personal property, 292,864,881 dollars.

The National Guard, on June 30, 1928, consisted of 73 officers, 1 warrant officer, and 1,029 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Montana has considerable undeveloped agricultural and mineral resources. In 1925, there were 46,904 farms with an area of 32,735,723 acres, of which 8,474,224 acres were crop land. The total value of all farm property in 1925 was 574,897,007 dollars. In 1920, there were 10,807 farms irrigated. The area irrigated was 1,071,769 acres, but the enterprises are capable of irrigating 2,647,419 acres. The total national forest area (June 30, 1927) was 15,919,690 acres.

The chief crop is wheat, amounting in 1926, to 44,665,000 bushels, and worth 50,095,000 dollars; oats, 16,510,000 bushels, value 8,750,000 dollars; barley, 4,296,000 bushels, value 2,749,000 dollars; flax seed, 804,000 bushels, value 1,487,000 dollars; potatoes, 2,975,000 bushels, value 3,570,000 dollars; hay, 2,484,000 tons, value 25,566,000 dollars. Fruit is now very widely cultivated in the State; there were 1,161,441 fruit-bearing trees in 1920. The raising of sheep, cattle, &c., is a very important industry. The wool-clip in 1927 was estimated at 24,229,000 pounds of wool. On January 1, 1928, there were 3,206,000 sheep; horses, 536,000; milch cows, 175,000; other cattle, 1,117,000; swine, 264,000.

Montana has great mineral resources. Chief products (1926), coal, 2,797,760 short tons, copper (1926) 255,372,862 pounds, lead (1926) 21,153 tons, gold (1927) 56,076 ounces, valued at 1,159,200 dollars, silver (1927) 11,809,765 ounces, valued at 6,696,137 dollars, petroleum 7,727,000 barrels in 1926, zinc, tungsten, grindstones, corundum, mineral waters and sapphires. Total mineral production in 1926 was valued at 79,762,630 dollars.

In 1925, there were 606 manufacturing establishments in the State with 14,777 wage-earners, earning 21,078,039 dollars; the cost of materials used was 146,351,366 dollars; the value of output, 205,474,257 dollars.

In 1925 there were 5,064 miles of steam railway in the State, besides 845 miles of electric railway. The telegraph lines had a length of 9,556 miles, and the telephone lines 5,384 miles. Total highway mileage, 64,732, of which 29,279 miles were unpaved and 1,772 miles paved.

On June 30, 1927, Montana had 74 national banks with total resources of 88,146,000 dollars, demand deposits of 38,314,000 dollars and savings deposits of 32,314,000 dollars; State banks and trust companies had savings deposits of 30,572,000 dollars.

*British Consul (Residing at Portland, Oregon).—J. E. Bell.*

## Books of Reference.

Report of the Bureau of Agriculture, Labour, and Industry of the State of Montana, Helena, 1911-12.

Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State.

'Montana.' Issued by Department of Agriculture, Labour and Industry.

## NEBRASKA.

The Nebraska region was first reached by white men from Mexico under the Spanish general Coronado in 1541. It was ceded by France to Spain in 1763, retroceded to France in 1801, and sold by Napoleon to the United States as part of the Louisiana purchase in 1803. On May 30, 1854, Nebraska became a territory and on March 1, 1867, a State.

**Government.**—The Legislature consists of a Senate of 33 members and a House of Representatives of 100 members. The Legislators are elected for two years. Voters must have resided in the State for six months, in the county for 40 days, in the precinct for 10 days next before the election. The present constitution was adopted in 1875. Amendments adopted in 1912 and 1920 provide for legislation through the initiative and referendum, for biennial instead of annual elections, and permit cities of more than 5,000 inhabitants to frame their own charters.

Nebraska is represented in Congress by two Senators and six Representatives.

*Governor.*—Arthur J. Weaver, 1929-31 (7,500 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Frank Marsh.

There are 93 counties in the State. The State Capital is Lincoln.

**Area, Population, Instruction.**—Area, 77,510 square miles, of which 702 square miles are water. The population in decennial census years from 1880 was :—

	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1880 . . . . .	450,017	2,385	452,402	5.9
1900 . . . . .	1,060,031	6,269	1,066,300	13.9
1910 . . . . .	1,144,525	7,689	1,192,214	15.5
1920 . . . . .	1,288,150	13,242	1,296,372	16.9

<sup>1</sup> Including Indians and Asiatics.

Estimated population, July 1, 1928, 1,408,000.

In 1920, the population by sex and birth was :—

—	White	Negro	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male . . . . .	668,230	7,309	807	1,459	672,805
Female . . . . .	615,939	5,933	216	1,429	623,567
Total . . . . .	1,279,219	13,242	1,023	2,888	1,296,372

The foreign-born white population in 1920 (11.5 per cent. of the whole) numbered 149,652, of whom 40,969 (27.4 per cent.) were German, 18,821 (12.6 per cent.) Swedish, 12,338 Danish, 3,547 Italian, 5,422 Irish, 6,000 English, 5,758 Canadian, and 15,718 (10.5 per cent.) Russian. The largest

cities in the State are: Omaha with a population of 191,601 in 1920; Lincoln (capital), 54,948. Of the total population in 1920, 31·3 per cent. were urban and 1·0 per cent. Negro. Indian Reservations in 1928 covered an area of 12 square miles and had a population of 2,639.

In 1927 there were 9,800 marriages performed and 1,620 divorces granted in Nebraska, compared with 9,662 marriages and 1,394 divorces in 1926.

The most numerous religious bodies in the State are, in order of numbers, Roman Catholic, Methodist, Lutheran, Disciples, Presbyterian, Baptist, and Congregational.

In Nebraska in 1920, only 1·4 per cent. of the population over ten years of age were illiterate. School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 16 years of age for not less than six months each year. The 7,065 elementary schools in 1927-28, had 14,495 teachers and 317,659 enrolled pupils. In 1925-26 there were 435 accredited high schools with 2,646 teachers and 54,355 pupils. There are 4 State normal schools with 180 teachers and 6,768 students, and 2 private normal schools. Total expenditure for common schools for year ending July 1927 was 30,892,072 dollars. Higher instruction is provided in academic institutions, of which the more important are (1927-28):—

Opened	Institution	Professors, &c.	Students
1871	Univ. of Nebraska, Lincoln (State)	366	11,813
1878	Craigton Univ., Omaha (R.C.)	173	1,923
1887	Nebraska Wesleyan Univ. (M.E.)	60	730
1889	Cotner University, Bethany (Disciples)	24	195

A grant of 3,000,000 acres of public lands for permanent endowment of her schools was made by the Federal Government. Of this 1,661,405 acres are still held by the State. Further sale of this land, with some minor exceptions, is forbidden, Nebraska being the only State which has adopted this policy. The total value of the permanent school endowment is 21,564,714 dollars.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the financial year ending June 30, 1928, the receipts and disbursements of the State funds were :—

	Dollars
Balance, July 1, 1927	3,768,670
Receipts, 1927-28	25,363,263
Total	29,131,933
Disbursements, 1927-28	24,652,608
Balance, June 30, 1928	4,479,325

The State has no debt. In 1927, the assessed valuation of real and personal property amounted to 3,141,146,600 dollars, of which 740,175,907 dollars were personal, and 2,400,970,693 dollars real property.

The National Guard on June 30, 1928, consisted of 106 officers, 2 warrant officers and 1,602 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Nebraska is one of the most important agricultural States. In 1927, it contained over 125,000 farms with a total area of 48,208,082 acres, of which 17,902,447 acres were crop land. The total value of all farm property in 1927 was 1,778,440,372 dollars. The irrigated district in Western Nebraska embraces 550,068 acres. The principal crops

are cereals, hay, potatoes, and apples. In 1927, the yield of maize was 291,446,214 bushels; wheat, 73,826,395 bushels; oats, 60,812,687 bushels. Beet-sugar is also produced. The live-stock industry is pursued on a large scale. On April 1, 1927, the State contained 727,199 horses, 107,461 mules, 2,276,047 cattle, 238,811 sheep and goats, and 2,028,445 swine. The area of national forest lands, June 30, 1927, was 205,946 acres.

Nebraska has some quarries and mines. The more important of these are sand quarries, limestone quarries, potash plants, and brick and tile plants. About 125,000,000 bricks and tiles are produced annually.

The most important manufacturing industries are associated with the pastoral and agricultural produce of the State. In 1925, there were 1,306 manufacturing establishments in the State with 27,200 wage-earners; the material used cost \$48,397,110 dollars, and the output was valued at \$43,308,700 dollars. The amount paid in wages was \$6,021,367 dollars. The chief of these industries is slaughtering and meat-packing, which has its centre at South Omaha; total product in 1925 was valued at \$198,020,335 dollars.

In 1927, there were 6,328 miles of steam railway in the State, besides the 187 miles of electric railway track.

On June 30, 1927, Nebraska had 153 national banks with total resources of \$28,845,000 dollars, demand deposits of \$6,971,000 dollars and savings deposits of \$9,336,000 dollars; State banks and trust companies had savings deposits of \$150,461,000 dollars.

There is a British Vice-Consul at Omaha.

### Books of Reference.

The Nebraska Blue Book. Lincoln. Biennial.

The Reports of the various Executive Departments, especially those of the Auditor and of the Department of Labour.

Barbour (E. H.), Geological Survey of Nebraska. Lincoln.

Candra (G. E.), Geography of Nebraska. Lincoln. 1911.

Morton's History of Nebraska. 3 vols. Lincoln. 1913.

## NEVADA.

**Government.**—Nevada was admitted into the Union on October 31, 1864. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 17 members elected for four years, about half their number retiring every two years, and a House of Representatives of 37 members elected for two years. Qualified electors, and eligible to either House, are (with the usual exceptions) all citizens who have resided in the State six months and in the county or district 30 days next before the election.

The State is represented in Congress by two Senators and one Representative.

**Governor.**—Fred. B. Balzar, 1927-31 (7,000 dollars).

**Secretary of State.**—W. G. Greathouse.

The State capital is Carson City (population in 1920, 1,640). There are 17 counties.

**Area, Population, Instruction, Charity.**—Area, 110,690 square miles, 869 square miles being water. Area in 1927 of Indian reservations, 947 square miles, with 5,042 Indians. Census population on January 1, 1920, 77,407.



The population in decennial census years was :—

Years	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1880 . . . .	61,778	488	62,266	0.6
1890 . . . .	47,113	242	47,355	0.4
1900 . . . .	42,261	194	42,355	0.4
1910 . . . .	81,362	513	81,875	0.7
1920 . . . .	77,061	346	77,407	0.7

<sup>1</sup> Including Indians and Asiatics.

In 1920, the population by sex and birth was :—

	White	Negro	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male . . . .	42,308	196	1,257	2,479	46,240
Female . . . .	28,891	150	198	2,428	31,167
Total . . . .	70,699	346	1,455	4,907	77,407

In 1920, the foreign-born white population numbered 14,802 (19.1 per cent. of the whole), of whom 1,069 (7.2 per cent.) were German, 618 Greek, 2,641 (17.2 per cent.) Italian, 1,271 English, 970 Irish, 1,178 Canadians, and 1,169 Mexican. The largest city in the State is Reno, with population in 1920 of 12,016. Of the total population in 1920, 19.7 per cent. were urban and 0.4 per cent. Negro.

Marriages in 1927 were 2,398 ; divorces, 1,953.

The most numerous religious body in the State is the Roman Catholic, other denominations being Episcopal, Methodist, Mormon, and Presbyterian.

School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 18 years of age. In 1928, the 322 elementary public schools had 598 teachers and 13,304 enrolled pupils. The 22 public high schools had 179 teachers and 3,292 pupils. The total expenditure on elementary and high school education was 1,475,600 dollars. The University at Reno was founded in 1886 and had 86 professors and instructors and 1,043 students in 1927.

**Finance.**—The receipts and disbursements in the year 1928 were as follows :—

	Dollars
Balance on hand, Jan. 1, 1928 . . . . .	1,459,886
Receipts, 1928 . . . . .	4,672,571
Total . . . . .	6,132,457
Disbursements, 1928 . . . . .	5,282,493
Balance on hand, Jan. 1, 1929 . . . . .	849,964

The outstanding bonds of the State on December 31, 1928, amounted to 1,735,000 dollars. The total assessed value of taxable property in 1926 was : 202,987,352 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—In 1925, there were 3,883 farms with a farm area of 4,090,586 acres, of which 533,614 acres were crop land and 2,973,821 were pasture land. The total value of all farm property in 1925

was 98,086,358 dollars. The Federal irrigation project embraces 160,000 acres within the State of Nevada. Principal crops in 1926 :—Corn, 48,000 bushels; wheat, 408,000 bushels; barley, 250,000 bushels; potatoes, 700,000 bushels. On January 1, 1928, there were in the State 44,000 horses, 20,000 milch cows, 343,000 other cattle, 1,234,000 sheep, and 29,000 swine. In 1926 the wool-clip yielded 8,730,000 pounds of wool. On June 30, 1927, the area of national forests in the State was 4,979,146 acres.

The mineral resources of the State are chiefly gold and silver, but copper (117,470,000 pounds in 1927), lead (11,184 short tons in 1916), zinc, pyrites, iron, quicksilver, tungsten, sulphur graphite, borax, gypsum, and building stone are also worked. In 1927, the output of gold was 149,445 fine ounces, valued at 3,089,300 dollars, and of silver, 5,372,900 fine ounces, valued at 3,046,434 dollars. Value of total mineral output for 1927, 22,947,000 dollars.

The manufacturing industries of the State are not of great importance. In 1925 there were 102 manufacturing establishments employing 2,670 wage-earners, earning 4,473,555 dollars. The raw material used amounted to 12,084,423 dollars, and their output to 21,626,668 dollars.

In 1925, the length of steam railway in the State was 2,145 miles.

Nevada, on June 30, 1927, had 10 national banks with resources of 19,902,000 dollars, demand deposits of 7,085,000 dollars and savings deposits of 7,187,000 dollars; State banks and trust companies had savings deposits of 13,074,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

Reports of the State Controller, State Treasurer, and other Executive Officers.  
Nevada Historical Society Papers. Published by the State.  
Davis (S.), History of Nevada. 2 vols. Los Angeles, 1912  
Thompson (West), History of Nevada. Oakland, 1881.  
Wren (T.), History of Nevada. 1900.

## NEW HAMPSHIRE.

**Government.**—New Hampshire was one of the thirteen original States of the Union. The sense of the people as to the calling of a convention for the revision of the Constitution must be taken every seven years. If a convention is held, the amendments to the Constitution which it proposes must be laid before the people, and approved by two-thirds of the qualified voters present and voting on the subject. The Legislature consists of a Senate and a House of Representatives. The Senate consists of 24 members, elected for two years. The House of Representatives consists of from 419 to 422 members, the number varying slightly with each session, as representation is on the basis of population. Electors are all citizens 21 years of age, resident six months in the place to be represented, able to read and write, duly registered and not under sentence for crime or paupers.

**Governor.**—Charles W. Tobey, 1929–31 (3,000 dollars).

**Secretary of State.**—Hobart Pillsbury.

New Hampshire is represented in the Federal Congress by 2 Senators and 2 Representatives. The State is divided into 10 counties. The State Capital is Concord.

**Area, Population, Instruction.**—Area, 9,341 square miles, of which 10 square miles are water. Census population on Jan. 1, 1920, 443,083.

The population at the date of the Federal censuses was as follows:—

Years	White	Coloured	Total	Per sq. Mile.
1890	375,840	690	376,530	41·7
1900	410,791	797	411,588	45·6
1910	429,906	666	430,572	47·7
1920	442,331	752	443,083	49·1

Estimated population, July 1, 1928, 456,000.

In 1920, the population by sex and race was:—

—	White	Negro	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male . .	221,667	333	99	13	222,112
Female . .	220,664	288	4	15	220,971
Total . .	442,331	621	103	28	443,083

Of the total population in 1920, 91,233 (representing 20·6 per cent. of the total population) were foreign-born white, of whom 1,886 were Swedes, 3,467 Russians, 1,714 Germans, 4,367 English, 7,908 Irish, 52,274 (57·3 per cent.) Canadian, 3,997 Polish, 5,280 Greeks, 2,074 Italians.

The largest city of the State is Manchester, with a population of 78,384 in 1920. Other cities are Nashua, 28,379; Concord (capital), 22,167; Dover, 13,029; Berlin, 16,014; Portsmouth, 13,569; Laconia, 10,897; Keene, 11,210; Rochester, 9,673. Of the population in 1920, 63·1 per cent. were urban and 0·1 per cent. Negro.

The leading church is the Roman Catholic, which has 63 per cent. of the Church membership; other bodies are Congregational, Baptist, Methodist, and Protestant Episcopal. Religious instruction is not given in the public schools. The Roman Catholics maintain parochial schools in all the cities and some of the large towns.

In 1927 there were 4,847 marriages performed and 646 divorces granted, compared with 4,620 marriages and 608 divorces in 1926.

The State law requires that at least 36 weeks of schooling must be provided in every town annually. School attendance is compulsory for children from 8 to 14 years of age during the whole school term; and if they have not completed the elementary grades the school age extends to 16. In 1928, the 2,057 public elementary schools of the State had 2,221 teachers and 75,399 enrolled pupils; 89 public high schools had 697 teachers and 12,989 pupils. The 2 normal schools had 60 teachers and 918 students in 1928. For higher education there are Dartmouth College, at Hanover, founded in 1789, and the University of New Hampshire, at Durham, founded in 1866. They are non-sectarian. Dartmouth had (1927) 220 instructors and 2,258 students; the State University, 130 instructors and 1,513 students. Expenditure on education (1928), 7,561,357 dollars.

**Finance and Defence.**—The revenue and expenditure for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1928, were:—

	Dollars
Cash balance, July 1, 1927 . . . . .	943,027
Receipts, 1927-28 . . . . .	11,106,530
Total . . . . .	12,049,557
Disbursements, 1927-28 . . . . .	11,470,938
Balance, July 1, 1928 . . . . .	578,619

The net indebtedness on June 30, 1928, amounted to 1,196,247 dollars. The assessed value in 1928 of taxable property was 628,849,839 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1928, consisted of 67 officers, 2 warrant officers and 938 men.

**Production and Industry.**—The majority of the population is employed in agriculture, but manufacturing interests are not far behind. The total land area of the State is 5,971,840 acres, of which 1,441,000 acres are cultivated, 720,000 acres uncultivated, and 3,681,081 acres under forest. The area of national forest lands on June 30, 1927, was 427,325 acres. In 1925, there were 21,065 farms with a total acreage of 2,262,064 acres, or 107.4 acres to each farm, and of this 542,846 acres were crop land. The total value of all farm property in 1925 was 107,084,055 dollars. The chief crops are (1926), hay (549,000 tons), corn (703,000 bushels), potatoes (1,815,000 bushels), oats (440,000 bushels); the chief fruit crop is apples. On January 1, 1928, the farm animals in the State were 27,000 horses, 77,000 milch cows, 113,000 other cattle, 20,000 sheep, and 29,000 swine. Minerals are little worked, but granite and mica are quarried, and mineral waters and scythe stones are also produced.

The manufacturing interests, aside from forest products, are largely confined to the Southern part of the State. In 1925, the number of manufacturing establishments was 1,038; the wage-earners numbered 66,658; the wages paid amounted to 71,725,465 dollars; the raw materials used were valued at 192,253,411 dollars, and the output at 327,400,651 dollars. On July 31, 1927, there were 1,430,000 active spindles, and the amount of cotton consumed was 232,000 bales. An important occupation in the State is the summer entertainment of guests in the mountain and lake regions.

In 1925, the length of steam railway in the State was 1,238 miles, and of electric railway, 259 miles.

New Hampshire on June 30, 1927, had 55 national banks with resources of 80,317,000 dollars, demand deposits of 34,948,000 dollars and savings deposits of 18,941,000 dollars; 42 mutual savings banks had savings deposits of 156,273,000 dollars; other state banks and trust companies had savings deposits of 38,568,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- The Reports of the Various Departments of State Government.  
*Drew* (W. J.), New Hampshire Register. Concord, N.H. Annual.  
*Hesse* (Adelaide R.), Index of Economic Material in Documents of the States of the United States (N.H. 1789-1904), Washington, 1921.  
*McClintock* (J. N.), History of New Hampshire. Concord, N.H.  
*Metcalfes* (H.H.), History of New Hampshire. Concord, N.H., 1926.  
*Potter* (J. G.), History of New England. Boston, Mass., 1906.  
*Rollins* (F. W.), Guide to New Hampshire. Concord, N.H.

## NEW JERSEY.

**Government.**—New Jersey is one of the thirteen original States in the Union. The legislative power is vested in a Senate and a General Assembly, the members of which are chosen by the people, all citizens (with necessary exceptions) 21 years of age, resident in the State for a year and in the county for 5 months preceding the election, having the right of suffrage. The Senate consists of 21 senators, one for each county, elected by the voters for 3 years, in such manner that the Senate is renewed to the extent of approximately

one-third annually. The General Assembly consists of 60 members elected annually by the voters of the counties in numbers proportioned to the population of the counties as determined by the decennial Federal census.

*Governor.*—Morgan F. Larson, 1929–32 (10,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Joseph E. S. Kirkpatrick.

The State is represented in the Federal Congress by 2 Senators and 12 Representatives. For local administration it is divided into 21 counties, which are subdivided into cities, towns, boroughs, and townships. The State Capital is Trenton.

**Area, Population, Instruction.**—Area, 8,224 square miles (710 square miles water area). Population, by State census on June 1, 1915, 2,844,342 (2,739,560 white and 95,281 coloured). Population, according to Federal Census, January 1, 1920, 3,155,900.

The population at the date of the Federal censuses was:—

Year	White	Coloured	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1890	1,396,581	48,352	1,444,933	192·3
1900	1,812,317	71,852	1,883,669	250·7
1910	2,445,894	91,273	2,537,167	337·7
1920	3,087,087	118,813	3,155,900	420·0

Estimated population, July 1, 1928, 3,821,000. Marriages in 1927 were 28,316; divorces, 3,041.

In 1920, the population by sex and race was:—

	White	Negro	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male . . . .	1,581,146	57,432	1,441	56	1,590,075
Female . . . .	1,505,941	59,700	140	44	1,565,825
Total . . . .	3,087,087	117,132	1,581	100	3,155,900

In 1920, the foreign-born whites numbered 738,613 (23·4 per cent. of total population), of whom 46,781 (6·3 per cent.) were English; 65,971 (8·9 per cent.) Irish; 92,382 (12·5 per cent.) German; 157,285 (21·3 per cent.) Italian; 10,675 Swedish; 12,737 Dutch; 90,419 (12·2 per cent.) Polish; 36,917 Austrian; 40,470 Hungarian; 73,527 (10 per cent.) Russian.

Census population of the larger cities was as follows in 1920:—

Cities	Population	Cities	Population	Cities	Population
Newark . .	414,524	Hoboken . .	68,166	New Brunswick	32,779
Jersey City .	298,103	Passaic . .	63,841	Orange . .	33,268
Paterson . .	135,875	Bayonne . .	76,754	Plainfield . .	27,700
Trenton(capital)	119,289	Atlantic City	50,707	West Hoboken	40,074
Camden . .	116,309	East Orange .	50,710	Clifton . .	26,470
Elizabeth . .	95,783	Perth Amboy	41,707	Montclair . .	28,810

Of the total population in 1920, 78·7 per cent. were urban and 3·7 per cent. Negro.

The Roman Catholic Church has 51·5 per cent. of the church-going population; other bodies are Methodist, Presbyterian, Baptist, and Protestant Episcopal.

Elementary instruction is free and compulsory for all children from 7 to 16 years of age; the schools are open to all from 5 to 20 years of age. On

June 30, 1928, the 2,300 public schools had 26,414 teachers and 753,753 enrolled pupils, and 157 public high schools had 3,019 teachers and 100,045 pupils. In 1928, 5 public normal schools had 3,389 students. There are 4 schools for industrial education. The total expenditure on education (1928) was 66,838,212 dollars.

Higher and non-sectarian instruction is provided at Princeton University (founded in 1746), which, in 1927, had 299 professors and 2,526 students; at Rutgers College (1766) at New Brunswick, with 150 professors and instructors and 1,900 students (the State Agricultural College and Experiment Station are connected with this institution); and at Stevens Institute of Technology (1870) at Hoboken (a school of Mechanical Engineering), with 51 professors and 436 students.

**Finance and Defence.**—The receipts and disbursements of the State Fund for the financial year ending June 30, 1928, were as follows:—

	Dollars
Balance, June 30, 1927 . . . . .	13,606,461
Receipts, 1927-28 . . . . .	34,997,319
Total . . . . .	48,603,780
Disbursements, 1927-28 . . . . .	33,169,785
Balance, June 30, 1928 . . . . .	15,433,995

The State debt on June 30, 1928, amounted to 83,116,000 dollars, and the assessed valuation of real and personal property (1927) to 5,770,464,614 dollars.

The National Guard of New Jersey on June 30, 1928, consisted of 327 officers, 5 warrant officers and 4,508 men. There is also a brigade of naval militia with a strength of 713.

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture, market-gardening, fruit-growing, horticulture, and forestry are pursued within the State. In 1925, New Jersey had 29,671 farms with a total area of 1,924,545 acres, of which 1,126,051 acres were crop land. The value of all farm property in 1925 was 311,084,284 dollars. In 1926, the chief crop was maize, acreage 188,000, producing 8,648,000 bushels, valued at 6,918,000 dollars; of hay there was an acreage of 268,000 acres, producing 416,000 short tons, valued at 8,212,000 dollars. The yield of potatoes in 1926 was 7,250,000 bushels. The farm animals on January 1, 1928, comprised 52,000 horses, 122,000 milch cows, 103,000 other cattle, 5,000 sheep, and 62,000 swine. On June 30, 1927, national forest lands amounted to 6,785 acres.

New Jersey has valuable fisheries, the lakes and streams being stocked with trout, perch, black bass, &c., while there are shad, menhaden, and sturgeon fisheries on the Delaware River and Bay and round the coast.

The chief mineral products are clay products (valued at 47,512,514 dollars in 1926), zinc, cement, sand and gravel, and stone. The chief clay product is sanitary ware, in which New Jersey is pre-eminent. Zinc (80,629 short tons in 1926) is also important. The total value of all mineral products in 1926 was 77,065,719 dollars.

In 1925, the manufacturing establishments numbered 8,204 and employed 425,877 wage-earners; the raw material used was valued at 2,086,855,079 dollars, and the output at 3,539,181,253 dollars; 576,235,826 dollars were paid in wages. The principal industries, ranked by value of products in 1925, were: petroleum refining, 250,312,189 dollars; smelting and refining, 212,702,404 dollars; silk goods, 190,712,394 dollars; chemicals, 122,699,466

dollars. On July 31, 1927, active cotton spindles numbered 379,000, consuming 36,000 bales of cotton.

In 1925, the length of steam railroad within the State was 2,308 miles; electric railway track 1,434 miles; the length of canals was 174 miles.

New Jersey on June 30, 1927, had 291 national banks with resources of 942,119,000 dollars, demand deposits of 344,557,000 dollars and savings deposits of 411,588,000 dollars; 27 mutual savings banks had savings deposits of 241,789,000 dollars; State banks and trust companies had savings deposits of 584,475,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference Concerning New Jersey.

*Manual of the Legislature of New Jersey.* By T. F. Fitzgerald. Trenton.

*Annual Reports of:* State Treasurer; Comptroller of the Treasury; Commissioner of Banking and Insurance; Bureau of Industrial Statistics, and other State Authorities.

*New Jersey Archives.* 40 vols. Issued by the N. J. Historical Society.

*Fisher, (E. J.), New Jersey as a royal province.* New York, 1911.

*Lee (F. B.), New Jersey as a Colony and a State.* 1902.

*Tanner (E. P.), The province of New Jersey.* New York, 1908.

## NEW MEXICO.

**Constitution and Government.**—New Mexico from the time of its discovery by Europeans was politically associated with Mexico. On May 11, 1846, the Mexican war began; when peace was made February 2, 1848, New Mexico was recognised as belonging to the United States. On September 9, 1850, the Organic Act of the Territory was passed by the United States Congress. The boundaries of the Territory had been made to include part of Texas, but Utah was formed into a separate Territory; in 1861 part of New Mexico was transferred to Colorado, and in 1863 Arizona was disjoined, leaving to New Mexico its present area. On June 20, 1910, Congress passed an Enabling Act permitting the Territory of New Mexico to frame a State Constitution, and in January, 1912, New Mexico was admitted to Statehood.

The State legislature consists of 24 members of the Senate and 49 members of the House of Representatives.

*Governor.*—R. C. Dillon, 1929–31 (5,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Mrs. E. A. Perrault.

For local government the State is divided into 31 counties. The administrative capital of the State is Santa Fé; population (as shown by the census of 1920), 7,236. Present estimate, 10,000 (1928).

**Area, Population, Instruction.**—Area, 122,684 square miles (131 square miles being water area). Census population on January 1, 1920, 360,350.

In five census years the population was :—

Years.	White. <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total.	Per Sq. Mile.
1880 . . . . .	118,550	1,015	119,565	1.0
1890 . . . . .	158,326	1,956	160,282	1.3
1900 . . . . .	198,700	1,610	195,310	1.6
1910 . . . . .	325,678	1,628	327,301	2.7
1920 . . . . .	354,617	5,788	360,350	2.9

<sup>1</sup> Including Indians and Asiatics.

Estimated population, July 1, 1928, 396,000. Marriages in 1927 were 4,748; divorces, 646.

In 1920 the population by sex and race was:—

	White	Negro	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male . . . .	175,350	4,593	864	10,149	190,456
Female . . . .	159,823	1,140	68	9,363	169,894
Total . . . .	334,673	5,733	432	19,512	360,350

In 1920, 29,077 (8·1 per cent. of population) were foreign-born whites, of whom 1,178 were Germans, 19,906 (68·5 per cent.) Mexicans, 888 English, 434 Irish, 423 Austrians, and 1,678 (5·8 per cent.) Italians.

Of the total population in 1920, 18 per cent. were urban, and 1·6 per cent. Negro.

The largest towns are Albuquerque, with population of 15,157 in 1920; Raton, 5,544; Roswell, 7,033; and Santa Fé with 7,236. Indian reservations, with an area of 3,280 square miles in 1927, have Indian population of 22,869, chiefly Navaho, Apache, and Pueblo (or town) Indians.

The prevailing form of religion is Roman Catholic, but various Protestant bodies have schools and churches within the State.

Elementary education is free, and all children between 6 and 16 years of age are compelled to attend school. There were, June 30, 1924, 1,358 public elementary schools in the State with 80,368 enrolled pupils, and 2,366 teachers; and 164 public high schools with 343 teachers and 8,060 pupils. Besides, there are 26 Indian schools with 2,291 pupils, and 141 teachers (maintained by the Federal Government). Three public normal schools had 80 teachers and 816 students. Total expenditure on education (1925-26), 4,948,231 dollars. For special and higher instruction there are various institutions; a College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts, founded at Las Cruces in 1889, with 47 professors and 258 students (1927), a School of Mines, founded at Socorro in 1895, with 8 professors and 81 students (1927), a Military Institute, an Institute for the Deaf and Dumb, an Institute for the Blind, an Orphans' School, and a Reform School. At Albuquerque is the State University, founded in 1892; it had 32 professors and 438 students in 1927. The State schools are maintained by funds assigned by the State Government, and by the proceeds of the school tax levied by the commissioners of each county, municipality and district.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the year ending June 30, 1927, the revenue and expenditure were as follows:—

	Dollars
Balance, July 1, 1926 . . . . .	3,291,467
Receipts for year 1926-27 . . . . .	7,636,450
Total . . . . .	10,927,917
Disbursements for year 1926-27 . . . . .	8,543,964
Balance, July 1, 1927 . . . . .	2,383,953

The total bonded indebtedness of the State on July 1, 1927, was 3,889,500 dollars. The assessed value of real and personal property in 1927 was 313,000,000 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1928, consisted of 65 officers, 1 warrant officer and 1,057 enlisted men.



**Production and Industry.**—New Mexico produces cereals, vegetables, fruit, and cotton. The principal crops in 1926 were: maize, 4,420,000 bushels; wheat, 5,653,000 bushels; potatoes, 166,000 bushels. Irrigation, which is indispensable over wide tracks of fertile country, is extending; the irrigated area has now reached 550,000 acres and the completion of existing projects will bring the total up to 945,000 acres. Dry farming has proved a valuable adjunct. The Rio Grande project provides for reservoir construction for the irrigation of 180,000 acres in New Mexico and Texas. Private enterprise also is devoted largely to reservoir and canal construction. In 1925, there were 31,687 farms with an area of 27,850,325 acres, of which 1,784,851 acres were crop land. The total value of all farm property in 1925 was 236,300,563 dollars. The farm animals on January 1, 1928, comprised 170,000 horses, 65,000 milch cows, 1,070,000 other cattle, 2,362,000 sheep, and 77,000 swine. In 1926, the wool-clip amounted to 12,060,000 pounds of wool. The national forest area (June 30, 1927) covered 8,508,539 acres, and there are about 4,000,000 acres of heavily forested country in private ownership.

The State has valuable mineral resources, of which, in 1927, gold (26,093 ounces), silver (754,878 ounces), copper (81,642,379 pounds in 1926), coal (2,817,923 short tons in 1926), lead, and zinc were the most important. The quarries yield granite, sandstone, limestone, and marble. Turquoise is profitably worked in four localities within the State; the sands contain traces of platinum. The value of the total mineral output in 1926 was 28,513,991 dollars. Daily oil output for New Mexico is about 3,000 barrels.

The manufactured output of New Mexico (200 manufacturing establishments) in 1925 amounted to the value of 19,453,585 dollars. The number of wage-earners was 4,629, earning in a year 5,083,211 dollars, and the cost of materials used was 9,684,279 dollars.

New Mexico had on June 30, 1927, 29 national banks with resources of 30,357,000 dollars, demand deposits of 18,465,000 dollars and savings deposits of 5,746,000 dollars; State banks and trust companies had savings deposits of 2,968,000 dollars.

In 1925, there were 2,994 miles of steam railway and 11 miles of electric railway track within the State.

### Books of Reference.

The New Mexico Blue Book. First issue 1916. Santa Fé. Annual.

Report of the Secretary of New Mexico.—Legislative Manual. Biennial. Santa Fé.—Publications of the New Mexico Bureau of Immigration, descriptive of the various resources of the State. Albuquerque.

Powell (E. A.), The End of the Trail: The Far West from New Mexico to British Columbia. London, 1915.

## NEW YORK STATE.

**Constitution and Government.**—From 1609 to 1664, the region now called New York was under the sway of the Dutch; then it came under the rule of the English, who governed the country till the outbreak of the War of Independence. Between July 9, 1776, and April 20, 1777, a Convention framed a Constitution under which New York was transformed into an independent State, afterwards, in 1788, entering the Union as one of the 13 original States.

The legislative authority is vested in a Senate of 51 members elected every two years, and an Assembly of 150 members elected annually.

The right of suffrage resides in every citizen 21 years of age, who has been a citizen for 90 days, and has resided for a year in the State, six months in the county, and 30 days in the election district preceding election.

The question whether there shall be a Convention to revise the Constitution has to be submitted to the people every 20 years, beginning with 1916, 'and also at such times as the Legislature may by law provide.'

The State is represented in Congress by 2 Senators and 43 Representatives.

*Governor.*—Franklin D. Roosevelt, 1929-31 (10,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Edward F. Flynn.

The seat of the State executive is at Albany.

For local government the State is divided into 62 counties.

Cities are in 3 classes, the first class having each over 175,000 inhabitants and the third under 50,000. Each is incorporated by charter, under special legislation. The government of New York City is vested in a board of Aldermen, elected for 2 years. Its members are the President, elected by the city; the presidents of the 5 city boroughs (Bronx, Manhattan, Brooklyn, Queens, and Richmond); 67 aldermen, one elected in each of the 67 districts; constituting a board of 73 members. The chief executive officer is the Mayor, elected for 4 years; he appoints all the heads of departments, except the Comptroller, who is elected by the city.

**Area, Population.**—Area, 49,204 square miles (1,550 square miles being water). State census population 1925, 11,162,151. Population in census years :—

Year	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1860 . . . .	3,881,780	49,005	3,880,785	81.4
1900 . . . .	7,169,662	99,232	7,268,894	152.5
1910 . . . .	8,979,423	134,191	9,113,614	191.2
1920 . . . .	10,186,744	198,488	10,885,227	217.9

Estimated population, July 1, 1928, 11,550,000. Marriages in 1927 were 118,719; divorces, 5,000.

In 1920 the population by race and sex was :—

	White	Negro	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male . . . .	5,081,010	85,418	8,106	2,816	5,187,350
Female . . . .	5,091,017	103,065	1,108	2,687	5,197,877
Total . . . .	10,172,027	198,483	9,214 <sup>2</sup>	5,503	10,885,227

<sup>1</sup> Including Indian and Asiatics.

<sup>2</sup> Includes 5,798 Chinese and 2,686 Japanese.

Of the total in 1920, 2,786,112 (26.8 per cent. of total population) were foreign-born whites, the nationalities most numerous represented being Italian 545,173 (19.6 per cent.), Russian 529,240 (19.0 per cent.), German 295,650 (10.6 per cent.), Irish 284,747 (10.2 per cent.), Austrian 151,172, English 135,305, Canadian 111,974, Swedish 53,025, Swiss 15,053, Scotch

37,654, French 32,179, Norwegian 27,573. The population of New York City, according to the State Census, on January 1, 1925, was:—

Manhattan . . .	1,945,029	Queens . . .	718,891
Bronx . . .	872,168	Richmond . . .	138,277
Brooklyn . . .	2,203,991		
Total N.Y. . . .			5,873,856

Other cities in order of population, 1925, State census, were:—

Cities	Pop.	Cities	Pop.	Cities	Pop.
Buffalo . . .	538,016	Auburn . . .	35,677	Lackawanna . . .	20,196
Rochester . . .	316,786	Poughkeepsie . . .	35,670	Dunkirk . . .	19,912
Syracuse . . .	182,003	Amsterdam . . .	35,260	Port Chester . . .	19,283
Albany . . .	117,820	Watertown . . .	32,836	Ithaca . . .	18,948
Yonkers . . .	113,647	Newburg . . .	30,419	Glens Falls . . .	17,851
Utica . . .	101,604	Rome . . .	30,328	N. Tonawanda . . .	17,356
Schenectady . . .	92,786	Kingston . . .	28,099	Ogdensburg . . .	17,047
Troy . . .	72,223	White Plains . . .	27,428	Watervliet . . .	16,158
Binghamton . . .	71,915	Cohoes . . .	23,345	Geneva . . .	15,908
Niagara Falls . . .	57,083	Oswego . . .	22,369	Hornell . . .	15,784
Mt. Vernon . . .	50,382	Gloversville . . .	22,110	Corning . . .	15,722
Elmira . . .	48,359	Lockport . . .	21,676	Batavia . . .	15,628
New Rochelle . . .	44,222	Olean . . .	21,332	Saratoga Sps. . .	13,884
Jamestown . . .	43,414	Middletown . . .	20,412	Little Falls . . .	12,428

Of the total population in 1920, 82.7 per cent. were urban and 1.9 per cent. Negro. Indian reservations in 1926 covered an area of 137 square miles and had a population of 5,342.

The chief churches are Roman Catholic, Methodist, Presbyterian, Protestant Episcopal, and Baptist.

**Education.**—Education is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 18. Instruction in physical training and kindred subjects of all pupils above 8 years of age in the elementary and secondary schools of the State is made compulsory by an amendment of 1916 to the Education Law. In 1926-27, the children enrolled in the 12,156 public schools numbered 2,020,426; the number of teachers was 68,716. There were 1,148 public high schools and academies with 386,883 pupils and 15,563 teachers; 10 public normal schools with 385 teachers and 10,247 students; and day vocational schools employing 884 teachers with 21,887 pupils. Total expenditure on public schools in 1927 was 294,312,333 dollars. Total expenditure in 1927 on all types of institutions, including special schools, normal schools and universities was 381,091,435 dollars. There were 151 universities, colleges, professional and technical schools with 9,408 professors and teachers, and 104,123 students.

The University of the State of New York is governed by a Board of Regents, whose members are at all times three more than the existing judicial districts of the State—at present 9 districts and 12 Regents. The University is the State Education Department. The Regents elect by ballot the President of the University and the Commissioner of Education.

The names, year of foundation, and numbers of instructors and students in 21 of the colleges and universities in 1927-28 were as follows:—

Founded	Name and Place	Professors, &c.	Students
1896	Adelphi College, Brooklyn <sup>2</sup>	35	594
1839	Barnard College, New York <sup>2</sup>	97	1,085
1833	Canisius College, Buffalo <sup>1</sup>	36	571
1820	Colgate University, Hamilton <sup>1</sup>	65	916
1854	College of the City of New York <sup>1</sup>	458	4,501 <sup>4</sup>
1754	Columbia University, New York	1,425	14,468
1855	Cornell University, Ithaca <sup>3</sup>	1,032	5,770
1853	Elmhurst College <sup>2</sup>	50	576
1846	Fordham University, New York <sup>1</sup>	203	5,027
1812	Hamilton College, Clinton <sup>1</sup>	38	449
1825	Hobart College, Geneva <sup>1</sup>	37	419
1888	Hunter College, New York <sup>2</sup>	238	4,110
1890	N.Y.S. College for Teachers, Albany <sup>3</sup>	80	1,251
1831	New York University	1,252	22,875
1888	Niagara University, Niagara Falls <sup>1</sup>	46	403
1856	St. Lawrence University, Canton <sup>3</sup>	87	2,899
1870	Syracuse University <sup>3</sup>	574	5,542
1795	Union University, Schenectady, Albany Schs.	216	1,448
1846	University of Buffalo	278	1,876
1846	University of Rochester <sup>3</sup>	205	1,384
1861	Vassar College, Poughkeepsie <sup>2</sup>	151	1,150

<sup>1</sup> For men only.<sup>2</sup> For women only.<sup>3</sup> For men and women.<sup>4</sup> Not including 3,336 students in afternoon session, and 10,971 in evening session.

There are 30 other colleges in the State, and 11 extra-territorial colleges chartered by the University of the State of New York and located in Brazil, Syria, Turkey and China.

There are also 17 schools of theology, 10 of law, 7 of education, 10 of medicine, 3 of dentistry, 1 of dental hygiene, 5 of pharmacy, 1 of veterinary medicine, 9 of technology, 3 of library science, 1 of chiropody, 2 of optometry, 2 of accountancy, 2 of architecture, 4 of art and journalism, 6 of music, and 4 of agriculture.

**Charity.**—The institutions subject to the supervision of the State Board of Charities, State of New York, June 30, 1927, included 8 State institutions with a population of 2,593, and 520 county, city and private institutions with 72,548 inmates. In the latter category were 139 institutions for children with 28,434 inmates; 6 schools for the blind, 267 inmates; 7 homes and schools for the deaf, 1,574 inmates; 235 hospitals and sanatoria, 29,562 inmates; and 63 almshouses with 9,550 inmates.

In addition to the above, the State Board of Charities visits and inspects 47 boards of child welfare caring for 40,123 children in their own homes; 71 placing-out and boarding-out agencies with 17,497 children under supervision; 284 dispensaries with 5,674,945 visits by patients during the year; 9 fresh air charities giving outings to 32,229 children; 12 industrial schools with an enrolment of 7,320 children; and 7 day nurseries with an enrolment of 1,219 children.

**Finance and Defence.**—The State receipts and expenditures for the year ending June 30, 1928, were respectively as follows:—

	Dollars
Cash Balance in hand, July 1, 1927	51,687,576
Cash Receipts, 1927-28	228,419,512
Total	275,098,088
Disbursements, 1927-28	217,772,625
Balance, July 1, 1928	57,325,463

The total gross funded debt of the State, June 30, 1928, amounted to 359,817,000 dollars. The assessed value of real property in 1928 was 25,017,885,634 dollars; of personal property, other than bank stock, 314,742,334 dollars; total, 25,332,627,968 dollars. The assessed valuation in 1928 of taxable real property in New York City was 16,788,821,645 dollars; non-taxable real property, 4,522,644,600 dollars; taxable franchises, 505,000,000 dollars; personal property, 1,154,873,450 dollars; total, 22,971,339,695 dollars.

The City of New York, January 1, 1928, had a net funded debt of 1,495,406,431 dollars.

On June 30, 1928, the active National Guard consisted of 1,318 officers, 20 warrant officers and 19,459 men, the Naval Militia of 2,068 officers and men.

**Production, Industry, Commerce.**—New York has large agricultural interests. In 1925 (census), it had 188,754 farms of an average size of 102.1 acres, making a total of 19,269,926 acres—63 per cent. total land area of the state. About 7,403,503 acres of this is in woods and pastures, and 500,000 acres in orchards and vineyards. In 1926, 4,915,000 acres were in hay crops, 2,037,000 acres in grain for feeding live-stock, and about 788,000 acres in other crops, the total area of crops other than fruit being estimated at 7,800,000 acres. In 1925, the crops of the State had a gross value of 285,516,000 dollars. National forest lands totalled (June 30, 1927), 9,800 acres.

The agriculture of New York is dominated by the demands of the large urban population. The State is noted for the production of vegetables; dairying is, however, the leading type of farming. In 1926, the production of milk was 7,082,000,000 pounds. In 1927, the crops comprised corn, 677,000 acres; wheat, 303,000 acres; oats, 1,017,000 acres. The farm animals on January 1, 1928, comprised approximately 339,000 horses, 7,000 mules, 1,330,000 milch cows, 491,000 sheep, and 341,000 swine. The wool-clip in 1927 yielded 2,956,000 pounds of wool.

Other productive industries are mining and quarrying. In 1926, the mines within the State yielded 673,103 long tons of iron ore, valued at 3,103,312 dollars; gypsum, 1,723,460 tons, valued at 16,794,589 dollars; salt, 14,297,000 barrels, valued at 6,564,829 dollars; mineral springs, 7,063,520 gallons, valued at 844,154 dollars; Portland cement, 8,535,862 barrels, valued at 14,864,066 dollars; talc, 83,231 tons, valued at 1,030,075 dollars. The quarry products of granite, trap rock, sandstone, marble, limestone, and lime were valued at 14,730,267 dollars. The value of brick, tile, and pottery was 29,181,899 dollars. The yield of crude petroleum in 1927 was 1,956,000 barrels, valued at 7,300,000 dollars; the value of natural gas produced in 1926 was 4,499,000 dollars. The State also produces crystalline quartz, diatomaceous earth, carbon dioxide, emery, feldspar, garnet, graphite, millstones, molding sand, pyrite, slate, slip clay, and zinc. The total value of mineral output in 1926 was estimated at 112,016,262 dollars.

In 1925 the manufacturing establishments numbered 33,393, employing 1,066,202 wage-earners who earned 1,533,893,390 dollars, utilized raw materials valued at 4,704,989,399 dollars, and turned out products valued at 8,968,547,839 dollars. In 1927, 873,000 active cotton spindles consumed 162,000 bales.

In 1927, there were 2,172 publications, &c., of which 192 dailies, 944 weekly, 20 semi-weekly, 5 tri-weekly, 799 monthly, 44 semi-monthly, 22 fortnightly, were published in English; of the foreign languages there were 20 in Spanish, 33 in Italian, 21 in German, 19 in Yiddish, 4 in Hungarian, 15 in Polish, 11 in French, 7 in Czech-Slovak, 6 in Arabic,

7 in Greek, 4 in Swedish, 4 in Portuguese, 1 in Carpatho-Russian, 8 in Jugo-Slovak, 3 in Chinese, 2 in Finnish, 1 in Hebrew, 2 in Japanese, 1 in Swiss, 2 in Welsh, 1 in Armenian, 3 in Danish-Norwegian, 4 in Lithuanian, 1 in Esthonian, 5 in Russian, 1 in Ukrainian.

New York City now claims to be the first shipping port of the world. The imports of merchandise during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1928, amounted to the value of 2,005,702,455 dollars, and the exports to the value of 1,741,079,942 dollars.

For the year ending September 30, 1928, the bank clearings in New York City amounted to 368,917,656,547 dollars.

In New York State there were on December 31, 1927, 8,288.37 miles of road or first main track and 1,676 miles of single track electric railway. The canals of the State, used for commercial purposes, have a length of 638 miles, of which the Erie canal has 361 miles. The State Barge Canal which connects New York City with Buffalo by means of a deep water route of 790 miles, has a minimum depth of 12 feet.

On June 30, 1927, New York had 845 national banks with total resources of 6,315,727,000 dollars, demand deposits of 1,051,754,000 dollars, and time deposits of 4,036,073,914 dollars; mutual saving banks had savings deposits of 3,738,426,000; other State banks and trust companies had time deposits of 1,411,029,787 dollars.

On January 1, 1928, the 149 mutual savings banks in the State had total deposits of 4,168,129,036 dollars, and total number of accounts 4,846,747, being an average of 859.58 dollars to each account.

*British Consul-General at New York.*—Sir H. G. Armstrong.

### Books of Reference.

- Legislative Manual of New York.  
 Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State.  
 Development of the State of New York. New York, 1912.  
 Alexander (D. S.), Political History of New York. New York, 1906.  
 Deaglas (James), New England and New France. London, 1914.  
 Morey (W. C.), The Government of New York. New York, 1902.  
 Peterson (A. E.), New York as an Eighteenth Century Municipality. New York, 1919.  
 Rensselaer (Mrs. Schuyler van), History of the City of New York. 2 vols. New York.  
 Roberts (E. H.), New York: The Planting and Growth of the Empire State. 2 vols. Boston, 1887.  
 Sowers (D. C.), The Financial History of the New York State from 1789 to 1912. London and New York, 1914.  
 Stebbins (H. A.), A Political History of the State of New York, 1865-1869. New York and London, 1913.  
 Williams (Sherman), New York's Part in History. New York, 1915.  
 Wilson (R. R.), New York, Old and New. New York.—New York in Literature. New York, 1907.  
 Yen chu Ma, The Finances of the City of New York. London and New York, 1914.

### NORTH CAROLINA.

**Government.**—North Carolina is one of the thirteen original States of the Union. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 50 members, and a House of Representatives of 120 members, elected for two years.

All citizens of the United States, resident in the State one year, and in the precinct four months next before the election, and registered, have a vote. For registration, the requirement is ability to read any section of the Constitution in the English language.

The State is represented in Congress by two Senators and ten Representatives.

*Governor*.—C. Max Gardner, 1929-33 (6,500 dollars).

*Secretary of State*.—J. A. Hartness.

North Carolina is divided into 100 counties. The State Capital is Raleigh.

**Area, Population, Instruction.**—Area, 52,426 square miles, of which 3,686 square miles are water. Population of census in 1920, 2,559,123.

Years	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1820	419,200	219,629	638,829	13.2
1900	1,269,341	624,469	1,893,810	38.9
1910	1,508,444	697,843	2,206,287	45.3
1920	1,795,716	768,407	2,559,123	52.5

<sup>1</sup> Including Indians and Asiatics.

Estimated population on July 1, 1928, 2,938,000. Marriages in 1927 were 22,204; divorces, 1,642.

In 1920 the population by sex and birth was:—

—	White	Negro	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male . . .	899,081	373,965	94	5,972	1,279,062
Female . . .	884,748	389,442	19	5,852	1,280,061
Total . . .	1,783,779	763,407	113	11,824	2,559,123

Of the total in 1920, 7,099 (representing 0.3 per cent. of the total population) were white foreign-born, 703 being German, 932 (13.1 per cent.) Russian, and 967 (13.6 per cent.) English. Urban population formed 19.3 per cent., and the Negro population 29.8 per cent. of the whole. Cities (with population in 1927, estimated) are: Charlotte, 80,500; Winston-Salem, 81,000; Wilmington, 42,272; Durham, 47,500; Asheville, 45,800; Raleigh (capital), 35,000; Greensboro, 50,300. Indian reservations in 1927 covered an area of 99 square miles and had a population of 12,191.

About half of the Church members are Baptist, and one-third Methodist. The others are mostly Presbyterian, Lutheran, or Protestant Episcopal.

School attendance is compulsory between 7 and 13, inclusive. Separate schools are provided for white, coloured and Indian children. In 1926-27 the 6,232 public elementary schools of the State had 19,581 teachers, and 733,791 enrolled pupils. There were 818 public high schools with 4,015 teachers and 90,860 pupils. Total expenditure on account of public elementary and high schools in 1926-27, 36,701,501 dollars.

There were 7 normal colleges in 1927, 3 white, 3 negro and 1 Indian.

Higher instruction is given in 46 university and college institutions, 7 State and 39 private and denominational. The more important are the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill (founded in 1795) with (1927) 284 professors and 6,765 students; and the Agricultural and Engineering College at West Raleigh (founded in 1889) with 202 professors and 2,784 pupils. Higher education for young women is given in the State College for Women (Greensboro) which, in 1926-27, had 171 professors and 3,418 students. There are large sectarian colleges, and also schools and colleges for coloured youths.

**Finance and Defence.**—The State had receipts and disbursements in the year ending June 30, 1928, as follows:—

	Dollars
Balance, July 1, 1927 . . . . .	20,112,829
Receipts, 1927-1928 . . . . .	77,661,111
<b>Total</b> . . . . .	<b>97,773,940</b>
Disbursements, 1927-1928 . . . . .	77,680,509
<b>Balance, June 30, 1928.</b> . . . .	<b>20,093,431</b>

On June 30, 1928, the recognized bonded debt amounted to 163,093,600 dollars. The assessed value of personal and real property in 1928 was 2,923,527,658 dollars. According to the Council of the Corporation of Foreign Bond-holders the State has a defaulted debt estimated at 12,600,000 dollars. The State declares these bonds to have been fraudulently and corruptly issued during reconstruction days.

The National Guard on July 31, 1928, consisted of 238 officers, 5 warrant officers and 3,346 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—The chief occupation of the inhabitants of the State is agriculture, there being a farm population of 1,446,881 in 1925. The total population in 1920 was 2,545,804. In 1925, the U.S. census showed 233,491 farms, including both owners and tenants. In 1926, the State farm census showed 249,704 active farm owners. In 1925, the area of the farm land was 18,593,670 acres, as compared with 20,021,736 in 1920. In 1926, the State census showed that 6,781,229 acres were in cultivation; 3,330,343 acres by farm owners and 3,450,886 acres by farm tenants. The total value of all farm property in 1925 was 1,050,015,835 dollars. Wheat and corn are grown extensively, the production of the former in 1927 being 4,976,000 bushels, and of the latter, approximately 52,254,000 bushels. The chief money crop, however, is cotton, of which the area in cultivation (1927) is 1,787,000 acres, with a prospective production of 911,000 bales (of 500 pounds gross weight). Another important product is tobacco, with a prospective production in 1927 of 425,431,000 pounds. Other products are peanuts, potatoes, oats, rye, truck, fruit, etc. On January 1, 1928, the farm animals were 105,000 horses, 282,000 mules, 321,000 milk cattle, with a total of 527,000 for all cattle, 85,000 sheep, and 951,000 swine. The area of national forest lands (June 30, 1927) was 376,183 acres.

Minerals in great variety, but not in large quantities, are found in the State, the chief being mica, iron, talc, soapstone barytes, feldspar, coal, kaolin, pyrophyllite, gold, silver, sand and gravel. The quarries yield granite, limestone, and sandstone. Monazite and zircon, used in the manufacture of incandescent light mantles, are also found. Mineral products, 1926, were valued at 10,992,793 dollars.

North Carolina in 1927 had 3,004 industrial establishments, employing 205,604 wage earners, who received 157,812,720 dollars, and turning out products valued at 1,152,482,164 dollars. The leading industries, measured by the value of their products in 1927 were: textile, 425,233,595; tobacco, 418,274,114; and lumber, 54,062,615 dollars. Active cotton spindles on July 31, 1927, numbered 6,199,000, consuming 1,640,000 bales.

The chief seaport is Wilmington, the exports from which, in the year ending June 30, 1928, amounted to 11,671,945 dollars, nearly all for cotton grown in North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, and Alabama, and shipped mostly to Bremen, Liverpool, and Ghent. The imports amounted to 17,793,871 dollars.



The State in 1927 contained 5,004 miles of steam railway, and 152 miles of electric railway track.

North Carolina on June 30, 1928, had 77 national banks with resources of 202,940,000 dollars, demand deposits of 68,963,000 dollars, and savings deposits of 66,201,000 dollars. On the same date, there were 441 State banks, including branches, having total resources of 316,750,000 dollars, demand deposits of 151,612,000 dollars, and time deposits of 105,031,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- The Reports of the Various Executive Departments of the State.  
*Arthur* (J. P.), Western North Carolina. A History from 1730 to 1913. Raleigh, N. C., 1914.  
*Ashe* (S. A.), History of North Carolina. 2 vols. Greensboro, N. C.—Biographical History of North Carolina from Colonial Times to the Present. 8 vols. Greensboro, N. C.  
*Battle* (K. P.), History of the University of North Carolina. 2 vols. Raleigh, N. C., 1912.  
*Connor* (H. G.) and *Cheshire* (J. B., jr.), The Constitution of North Carolina. Annotated. Raleigh, 1911.  
*Connor* (R. D. W.), *Boyd* (W. K.), and *Hamilton* (J. G. de R.), History of North Carolina, 1584-1912. 3 vols. Chicago, 1919.  
*Hamilton* (J. G. de R.), Reconstruction in North Carolina. New York and London, 1914.  
*Newsome* (A. R.), North Carolina Manual, 1929. Issued by the North Carolina Historical Commission. Raleigh, N. C.  
*Kephart* (Horace), Our Southern Highlanders. New York, 1913.  
*Saunder* (W. L.), Colonial Records of North Carolina. Vol. i-x. Raleigh, N. C., 1886-1890. Continued as: *Clark* (Walter), State Records of North Carolina. Vol. xi-xxvi. Published by the State, Raleigh, N. C., 1895-1905.  
*Sprunt* (James), Chronicles of the Cape Fear River, 1860-1916. Raleigh, N. C., 1917.

## NORTH DAKOTA.

**Government.**—North Dakota was admitted into the Union on February 22, 1889. The Legislative Assembly consists of a Senate of 49 members elected for four years, and a House of Representatives of 113 members elected for two years. Qualified electors are (with necessary exceptions) all citizens and civilised Indians. Residence required: in the State one year, in the county ninety days, in the precinct thirty days, next before the election. The State is represented in Congress by two Senators and three Representatives.

*Governor.*—George F. Shafer, 1929-31 (5,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Robert Byrne.

The State is divided into 53 organised counties. The capital is Bismarck (population 7,122 in 1926, Census).

**Area, Population.**—Area, 70,837 square miles (654 square miles being water). The area in 1927 of the Indian reservations was 2 square miles with a population of 10,257 Indians. The population of the State in 1920 (Census) was 646,872.

The population at each of the Federal censuses was :—

Year	White	Coloured	Total	Per Sq. Mile.
1890	182,407	8,576	190,983	2.7
1900	311,712	7,434	319,146	4.5
1910	569,855	7,201	577,056	8.2
1920	639,954	9,918	646,872	9.2

Population by State census 1925, 641,000. Marriages in 1927 were 3,973; divorces, 506.

In 1920, the population by sex and race was:—

	White	Negro	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male . . .	338,081	276	183	3,188	341,678
Female . . .	301,923	191	14	3,071	305,199
Total . . .	639,954	467	197	6,254	646,872

The number of white foreign-born in 1920 was 131,503 (20·3 per cent. of the total population), of whom 38,190 (29·0 per cent. were Norwegian, 15,550 (11·9 per cent.) Canadian, 29,617 (22·5 per cent.) Russian, and 11,960 (9·1 per cent.) German. The urban population formed 13·6 per cent. and the Negro population 0·1 per cent. of the whole in 1920. The only considerable cities in the State are Fargo with population, 1920, of 21,961, Grand Forks, 14,010, and Minot, 10,476.

Of the aggregate membership of the Churches in the State, 38·5 per cent. is Roman Catholic, 37·7 Lutheran, the remainder being divided among the Methodist, Presbyterian, Congregational, and Baptist denominations.

**Instruction.**—School attendance is compulsory for children between the ages of 7 and 15. In 1925, there were 5,090 public elementary schools, with 148,986 pupils and 7,210 teachers. There were 675 high schools with 24,143 pupils and 1,406 teachers. Five normal schools had 2,395 students and 165 teachers. The State University, founded in 1884, has (1927) 114 teachers and 2,060 students; the State Agricultural College has 105 teachers and 1,089 students (1927); Jamestown College (founded 1883) had 29 teachers, 523 pupils.

School revenues are derived from the State Fund, district taxes, and various other sources. Expenditure in 1925, 13,548,000 dollars.

On July 1, 1922, the number of prisoners in penal institutions was 228, being 35·2 per 100,000 of the population.

**Finance and Defence.**—The revenue expenditure for the year ending June 30, 1926, was:—

	Dollars
Cash in hand, July 1, 1927 . . . . .	11,866,371
Receipts, 1927-1928 . . . . .	23,268,323
Total . . . . .	35,134,694
Expenditure, 1927-1928 . . . . .	21,719,565
Balance in hand, June 30, 1928 . . . . .	13,415,129

Bonded debt on June 30, 1928, 34,857,500 dollars; assessed valuation of real, personal and public utility property in 1927, 996,188,783 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1928, consisted of 71 officers, 1 warrant officer and 1,199 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture is the chief pursuit of the North Dakota population. In 1925, there were 75,970 farms, with an area of 34,327,410 acres, of which 21,864,401 acres were crop land, and 8,940,886 acres were pasture land. The assessed valuation of all farm property in 1925

was 1,191,036,966 dollars. The area to be irrigated within the State under the Federal Reclamation Act extends to 40,000 acres. The chief products are cereals, potatoes, hay and flax. The wheat crop in 1926 amounted to 112,378,000 bushels; oats, 84,408,000 bushels; barley, 21,050,000 bushels; corn, 18,162,000 bushels; potatoes, 7,520,000 bushels. In the same year the area under flax (grown for the seed) was 1,271,000 acres, and the yield amounted to 6,736,000 bushels of seed, valued at 13,000,000 dollars. The State has also an active live-stock industry, chiefly horse and cattle raising. On January 1, 1928, the farm animals were: 633,000 horses, 458,000 milch cows, 1,034,000 other cattle, 454,000 sheep, and 652,000 swine. The wool-clip yielded 3,187,000 pounds of wool in 1927.

The mineral resources of North Dakota are inconsiderable. Cement is made and there are coal-mines (output 1926, 1,370,244 short tons).

In the State in 1925 there were 320 manufacturing establishments, employing 3,261 wage-earners, who earned 4,574,698 dollars, using raw material costing 32,306,744 dollars, and giving an output valued at 44,631,516 dollars. The most important of these industries was flour and grist milling.

In 1925, there were 5,277 miles of steam railway in the State, and 26 miles of electric railway.

North Dakota had on June 30, 1927, 141 national banks with resources of 90,766,000 dollars, demand deposits of 30,650,000 dollars, and time deposits of 41,991,000 dollars; State banks and trust companies had savings deposits of 39,727,000 dollars.

### References.

- The Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State.  
*Boyle*, Government of North Dakota. Chicago, 1910.  
*Hansen*, Conquest of the Missouri. New York, 1909.  
*Hennessey*, History of North Dakota. 1910.  
*Hoover*, History of the Expeditions of Captains Lewis and Clark, 1804-06. Chicago, 1906.  
*Lounsbury*, Early History of North Dakota. Duluth, 1913.  
*Trinka*, North Dakota of To-day. 1919.  
*Willard*, Story of the Prairies. New York, 1908.

## OHIO.

**Government.**—Ohio was admitted into the Union on February 19, 1803. The question of a general revision of the Constitution is submitted to the people every 20 years, provision being made for the election of a Convention to draft alterations.

The Legislature consists of a Senate of 35 members and a House of Representatives of 130 members, both Houses being elected for two years. Qualified as electors are (with certain necessary exceptions) all citizens 21 years of age who have resided in the State one year, in the county 30 days, and in the township 20 days next before the election.

Ohio is represented in Congress by two Senators and 22 Representatives.

*Governor*:—Myers Y. Cooper, 1929-31 (10,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State*.—Clarence J. Brown.

Ohio is divided into 88 counties. The State Capital (since 1816) is Columbus.

**Area, Population, Instruction.**—Area, 41,040 square miles, of which 300 square miles are water (exclusive of 3,443 square miles of Lake Erie).

Census population on January 1, 1920, 5,759,394.

The population at the date of various censuses was :—

Years	Population		Years	Population	
	Total	Per Sq. Mile		Total	Per Sq. Mile
1800	45,365	1.1	1910	4,767,121 <sup>2</sup>	117.0
1900	4,157,545 <sup>1</sup>	102.1	1920	5,759,394	141.4

<sup>1</sup> Includes 96,901 Negroes.

<sup>2</sup> Includes 111,452 Negroes.

Estimated population, July 1, 1928, 6,826,000. Marriages in 1927 were 59,296; divorces, 14,646.

In 1920 the population by sex and race was :—

—	White	Negro	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male . .	2,854,664	100,160	1,062	94	2,955,980
Female . .	2,717,229	86,027	101	57	2,803,414
Total . .	5,571,893	186,187	1,163	151	5,759,394

The foreign-born whites in 1920 numbered 678,697 (11.8 per cent. of the whole) of whom 111,893 (16.5 per cent.) were German, 29,262 (4.3 per cent.) Irish, 43,140 (6.4 per cent.) English, 24,176 Canadian, 48,073 Austrian, and 67,579 (10.0 per cent.) Poles.

Population of the chief cities was as follows, according to the estimate of the Census bureau for the year 1925 :—

Cities	Population	Cities	Population	Cities	Population
Cleveland . .	922,864	Hamilton . .	46,891	Norwood . .	31,752
Cincinnati . .	418,987	Lorain . . .	42,654	Ashtabula . .	28,846
Columbus . .	292,822	Portsmouth . .	41,981	Sandusky . .	27,910
Toledo . . .	288,792	EastCleveland	38,927	Alliance . .	27,022
Akron <sup>1</sup> . . .	208,435	Warren . . .	35,953	Elyria . . .	26,951
Dayton . . .	178,642	Steubenville . .	35,462	East Liverpool	24,822
Youngstown <sup>1</sup>	132,358	Marion . . .	33,821	Barberton . .	24,681
Canton . . .	114,648	Mansfield . .	34,622	Cleveland Hgts.	22,050
Springfield . .	71,842	Newark . . .	32,181	Massillon . .	21,610
Lakewood . .	58,862	Zanesville . .	31,985	Findlay . .	19,710
Lima . . . .	49,742	Middletown . .	31,821	Kenmore . .	19,167

<sup>1</sup> 1920 population.

Of the total population in 1920, 63.8 per cent. were urban and 3.2 per cent. Negro.

The chief religious bodies are Roman Catholic, Methodist, Presbyterian, Lutheran, and Baptist. In 1926 a total of 180 denominations reported 9,802 churches and 2,866,496 members.

School attendance during full term is compulsory for children from 6 to 18 years of age. In Ohio in 1925-26, the 8,670 public elementary schools

had 28,768 teachers and 978,145 enrolled pupils; 1,360 public high schools had 9,106 teachers and 214,484 pupils; 13 normal schools had 1,036 students and 92 teachers. Expenditure on education in 1925 was 120,183,310 dollars. For superior instruction the State contains 40 Universities and colleges, of which the following are the more important (1927):—

Founded	Institutions	Professors &c.	Students (all depart- ments)
1872	Ohio State University, Columbus . . . . .	809	12,085
1874	Cincinnati University (City) . . . . .	505	3,919
1844	Ohio Wesleyan University, Delaware (M.E.) . . . . .	143	1,902
1804	Ohio University, Athens (State) . . . . .	186	2,174
1826	Western Reserve University, Cleveland . . . . .	450	3,612
1833	Oberlin College, Oberlin . . . . .	168	1,839
1809	Miami University, Oxford (State) . . . . .	125	1,770
1870	Municipal University of Akron . . . . .	65	1,241
1880	Case School of Applied Science, Cleveland . . . . .	64	691
1831	Denison University, Granville (Bapt.) . . . . .	70	868
1845	Wittenberg College, Springfield (Luth.) . . . . .	83	863
1868	Wooster College (Presb.) . . . . .	53	925
1872	Toledo University . . . . .	51	1,594

The daily average number of paupers in the county homes during the year ending August 31, 1926, was 6,826, being 108 per 100,000 of population, and the average daily number of prisoners in the penal institutions during the year ending June 30, 1926, was 5,322, being 80·6 per 100,000 of the population.

**Finance and Defence.**—The receipts and disbursements, for the fiscal year ending December 31, 1928, were:—

	Dollars
Cash in hand, January 1, 1928 . . . . .	7,577,842
Income, 1928 . . . . .	82,567,652
<b>Total</b> . . . . .	<b>90,145,494</b>
Disbursements, 1928 . . . . .	73,631,146
<b>Balance, December 31, 1928</b> . . . . .	<b>16,514,348</b>

The public debt of the State on December 31, 1928, amounted to 10,000,000 dollars, for soldiers' bonus. The assessed value of real property in 1928 was 9,361,388,870 dollars and of personal property 4,134,349,370 dollars, the total value of taxable property being 13,495,738,240 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1928, consisted of 578 officers, 9 warrant officers and 7,895 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Ohio is extensively devoted to agriculture. There were 244,703 farms (22,219,248 acres) in Ohio on January 1, 1925, as compared with 256,695 farms (23,515,888 acres) on January 1, 1920. Farm values on January 1, 1925, were as follows: land, 1,299,024,004 dollars (1920, 2,015,112,999 dollars); buildings, 646,606,971 dollars (1920, 646,322,950 dollars): all farm property, 1,945,630,975 dollars (1920, 2,661,435,949 dollars). The chief crops are cereals, hay, potatoes, fruits and vegetables, besides tobacco. In 1926, 3,591,000 acres of corn produced 145,436,000 bushels, valued at 87,262,000 dollars; 1,980,000

acres of oats produced 75,240,000 bushels, valued at 29,344,000 dollars; 107,000 acres in potatoes produced 10,058,000 bushels, valued at 17,099,000 dollars; 2,941,000 acres of hay produced 4,013,000 tons, valued at 56,170,000 dollars. The wool-clip in 1927 yielded 15,662,000 pounds. On January 1, 1928, the live-stock on Ohio farms was: 542,000 horses, 917,000 milk cows, 1,624,000 other cattle, 2,537,000 swine and 2,244,000 sheep. The farm products and live-stock industries give rise to the manufacture of butter and cheese, and the meat-packing industries.

Ohio has also extensive mineral resources; value of total mineral output (excluding value of pig-iron), 1926, 253,883,995 dollars. The two leading products are coal and clay products. In 1926, 27,872,488 short tons of coal and 9,177,127 long tons of pig-iron were produced, while the value of clay products amounted to 97,873,102 dollars (1926). Petroleum output in 1926 was 7,272,000 barrels. Cement output in 1926 was 7,422,720 barrels.

In 1925, there were 11,137 manufacturing establishments in the State; the number of wage-earners was 676,742; the amount paid in wages was 975,811,976 dollars; the raw material used cost 3,029,686,278 dollars, and the value of the output was 5,347,522,464 dollars.

The railways of the State had for the year ending December 31, 1925, a length of 9,647.31 miles steam track, besides 2,368 miles of electric railway track.

On September 12, 1927, there were 725 State and private banks in Ohio, with a total of 1,940,914,278 dollars deposits, and resources of 2,309,969,260 dollars; national banks, numbering 351, had on June 30, 1926, resources of 963,786,000 dollars, demand deposits of 336,848,000 dollars, and savings deposits of 257,309,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

The Annual Report of the State Auditor and Reports of the various Executive Departments.

*Black (A.)*, The Story of Ohio. Boston, 1888.

*Bogart (E. L.)*, Financial History of Ohio. Urbana, 1912.

*Farrand (M.)*, Editor, A Journey to Ohio in 1810. As recorded in the Journal of Margaret van Horn Durght. Yale and London, 1912.

*Howe (H.)*, Historical Collections of Ohio, 3 vols. Columbus, 1888.

*Howells (W. C.)*, Recollections of Life in Ohio, 1813-1840. Cincinnati, 1895.

*King (R.)*, Ohio. In 'American Commonwealths' Series. Boston, 1886.

*Randall (E. O.)* and *Ryan (D. J.)*, History of Ohio, 5 vols. New York, 1912.

*Siebert (W. H.)*, Government of Ohio. New York, 1904.

*Taylor (J. W.)*, History of the State of Ohio. Cincinnati, 1854.

### OKLAHOMA.

**Government.**—The State of Oklahoma, comprising the former Territory of Oklahoma and Indian Territory, was constituted on November 16, 1907, by Proclamation made by the United States President under the enabling act of June 16, 1906. The constitution provides for the *initiative* and the *referendum*, 8 per cent. of the legal voters having the right to propose any legislative measure and 15 per cent. to propose amendments to the constitution by petition.

The Legislature consists of a Senate of 44 members who are elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives elected for 2 years, and consisting of not less than 97 nor more than 108 members. Qualified as electors are (with necessary exceptions) all citizens resident one year in the State, six months in the county, 30 days in the precinct. Indians, to be qualified as voters, must have severed tribal relations.

*Governor.*—Henry S. Johnston, 1927-31 (4,500 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Graves Leeper.

The State is represented in Congress by 2 Senators and 8 members of the House of Representatives. The State capital is Oklahoma City.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 70,057 square miles, of which 643 square miles are water. Census population on January 1, 1920, 2,028,283. Indian reservations in 1927 had an area of 52 square miles with a population of 119,216, including the Five Civilized Tribes who number 101,506.

The population at the date of each of the Federal censuses was :—

Year	White	Coloured	Total	Per square mile
1900	670,204	120,187	790,391 <sup>1</sup>	10·3 <sup>1</sup>
1910	1,444,531	212,624	1,657,155	23·9
1920	1,821,194	207,089	2,028,283	29·2

<sup>1</sup> Including Indian territory.

Estimated population, July 1, 1928, 2,426,000. Marriages in 1927 were 28,656; divorces, 7,642.

In 1920 the population by sex and race was :—

	White	Negro	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male . . . .	952,691	76,294	809	28,750	1,058,044
Female. . . .	868,503	73,114	35	28,587	970,239
Total . . . .	1,821,194	149,408	344	57,337	2,028,283

In 1920, 39,968 were foreign-born whites (2·0 per cent of the total population), of whom 17,029 (17·6 per cent.) were Germans, 5,005 (12·5 per cent.) Russians, 2,122 Italians, 1,393 Austrians, 2,686 English, 2,475 Canadians, 6,697 (16·8 per cent.) Mexican, and 1,120 Scotch.

Of the total population in 1920, 26·6 per cent. were urban, and 7·4 per cent. Negro. The most important cities are Oklahoma City (population in 1920, 91,295), Muskogee (30,277), Tulsa (72,075), Enid (16,576), McAlester (12,095), Shawnee (15,348), Okmulgee (17,430), Guthrie (11,757), Ardmore (14,181).

**Religion and Education.**—The chief religious bodies are Methodist, Baptist, Roman Catholic, Disciples of Christ, Presbyterians, Episcopalians, Lutherans, and Christian Scientists.

The State has a school system embracing elementary and high public schools, normal schools, and also colleges for superior instruction. Separate schools have to be provided for whites and Negroes, all children not Negroes being classed as white. In 1925-6 there were 5,686 public elementary schools with 665,864 pupils and 14,453 teachers; 792 public high schools with 83,062 enrolled pupils and 4,093 teachers. There were 6 State Teachers' Colleges with 352 teachers and 10,824 students. Total expenditure on education 30,187,233 dollars. The University (founded at Norman in 1892) had, in 1927, 237 professors and 5,007 students; the Agricultural and Mechanical College (founded in 1891 at Stillwater) had (1927) 204 professors and 3,000 students; while the coloured Agricultural and Normal University (founded 1897 at Langston), had 28 instructors, and 450 students.

**Finance and Defence.**—Income and expenditure for the year ending June 30, 1927 :—

	Dollars
Balance in hand, June 30, 1926 . . . . .	12,056,320
Receipts, 1926-27 . . . . .	84,877,068
Total . . . . .	96,933,388
Disbursements, 1926-27 . . . . .	82,994,562
Balance in hand, July 1, 1927 . . . . .	13,938,826

On June 30, 1927, the State debt amounted to 1,543,900 dollars. The assessed value of real and of personal property (1926) was 1,697,364,213 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1928, consisted of 411 officers, 6 warrant officers and 4,602 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Oklahoma is mainly agricultural. In 1925, it had 197,218 farms with a total area of 30,868,965 acres, of which 15,837,735 acres were crop land. The total value of all farm property in 1925 was 1,048,757,322 dollars. The yield of corn in 1926 was 61,178,000 bushels; of wheat, 73,745,000 bushels; of oats, 38,304,000 bushels. Other products are potatoes, hay, sorghum, fruits, and cotton. The cotton crop for 1926 on 4,676,000 acres amounted to 1,772,784 lbs., valued at 85,980,000 dollars. On January 1, 1928, the stock comprised 610,000 milch cows, 1,723,000 all cattle, 1,104,000 hogs, 101,000 sheep, 542,000 horses, and 354,000 mules. National forest lands on June 30, 1927, totalled 61,480 acres.

Oklahoma has become an important mineral State in the last few years. With 19,180 miles of oil pipe lines, it leads all the states in pipe line mileage with Texas second and Pennsylvania third; with local oil storage capacity of 140,000,000 barrels it is exceeded only by Texas, 170,000,000 barrels, and California, 200,000,000 barrels. In 1926, 179,195,000 barrels of crude petroleum were produced. Natural gas is also obtained in large quantities (286,421,000 *M.* cubic feet in 1926). Coal (2,842,673 short tons in 1926) lead (69,704 short tons in 1926), and zinc (272,567 tons in 1926) are also worked. Total mineral output in 1926, 569,518,693 dollars. Petroleum refining is the chief industry.

There are few manufacturing industries, flour and grist-milling, cotton ginning, the manufacture of cotton-seed oil and oil cake being the more important. In 1925, the State had a total of 1,282 industrial establishments, employing 26,333 wage-earners who earned 34,210,630 dollars, the cost of material being 301,147,045 dollars, and the value of the output 403,295,440 dollars.

In 1925, Oklahoma had 6,540 miles of steam railway besides 371 miles of electric railway.

On June 30, 1927, Oklahoma had 350 national banks with resources of 426,592,000 dollars, demand deposits of 241,849,000 dollars and savings deposits of 85,384,000 dollars; State banks and trust companies had savings deposits of 18,398,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

Reports of the various administrative authorities of Oklahoma.  
Statistics and Information concerning the Indian Territory, Oklahoma, and the Cherokee Strip, &c. St. Louis, 1893.



## OREGON.

**Government.**—Oregon was admitted into the Union on February 14, 1859. The Legislative Assembly consists of a Senate of 30 members, chosen for four years (half their number retiring every two years), and a House of 60 Representatives, elected for two years.

The Constitution was amended in 1902, to reserve to the voters the power to propose laws and amendments to the Constitution and to enact or reject the same at the polls independently of the Legislative Assembly, and also to give them the power at their own option to approve or reject at the polls any Act of the Legislative Assembly. This is known as the initiative and referendum.

At the General Election held November, 1912, suffrage was extended to women and 'every citizen of the United States of the age of 21 years and upwards who shall have resided in the State during the 6 months immediately preceding such election shall be entitled to vote.'

The State is represented in Congress by two Senators and three Representatives.

*Governor.*—I. L. Patterson, 1927-1931. (7,500 dollars.)

*Secretary of State.*—Hal E. Hosas.

The State Capital is Salem. There are 36 counties in the State.

**Area, Population, Instruction.**—Area, 96,699 square miles, 1,092 square miles being water.

The population at the date of each of the Federal censuses was :—

Year	White *	Negro	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1880	174,281	487	174,768	1·8
1900	412,431	1,105	413,536	4·3
1910	671,273	1,492	672,765	7·0
1920	781,245	2,144	783,389	8·2

\* Including Asiatics and Indians.

Estimated population, July 1, 1928, 1,000,000.

In 1920, the population by sex and race was :—

	White	Negro	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male . . .	407,159	1,197	5,677	2,301	416,334
Female . . .	361,987	947	1,832	2,289	367,055
Total . . .	769,146	2,144	7,509	4,590	783,389

The foreign-born whites in 1920 numbered 102,151 (13·0 per cent. of total population), of whom 13,740 (13·5 per cent.) were German, 13,744 (13·5 per cent.) Canadian, 7,953 (7·8 per cent.) English, 10,532 (10·3 per cent.) Swedish, 4,203 Irish, 4,324 Italian, 1,928 Greeks, and 6,955 Norwegian. The Indian reservations in 1927 comprised 1,742 square miles with a population of 6,674 Indians.

Of the total population in 1920, 49·9 per cent. were urban, and 0·3 per cent. Negro. The largest towns, according to the 1920 census, are Portland, with a population of 258,288; Salem, 17,679; Medford, 5,756; Astoria, 14,027; Eugene, 10,593.

In 1927 7,392 marriages were performed and 3,116 divorces and 33 annulments granted as against 7,085 marriages and 3,086 divorces in 1926.

The chief religious bodies in the State are (in order of strength) Catholic, Methodist, Presbyterian, Baptist, Disciples of Christ, and Congregational denominations.

School attendance is compulsory for all children from 9 to 15 years of age, unless the pupil completes the elementary grades in the meantime. All children between the ages of 16 and 18 years must be in school or legally employed. If legally employed, they must attend the part-time schools not less than 5 hours per week or 180 hours per year unless they have already acquired the ordinary branches of learning taught in the first 8 years of the public schools or are attending an evening school for an equivalent time. For school year ending June 30, 1928, the 2,598 public elementary schools had 5,833 teachers and 144,851 enrolled pupils, 286 four-year high schools had 2,107 teachers and 42,338 pupils; and the Oregon Normal school at Monmouth had, in 1928, 71 teachers and 1,660 pupils. The Southern Oregon Normal school, Ashland, Oregon, had, in 1927-28, 28 teachers and 657 students. Total expenditure on education (1927-28) 24,916,151 dollars. The State supports the Oregon State Agricultural College at Corvallis, founded in 1868, which has an experiment station, with seven branch stations, an extension service in agriculture and home economics, and 10 schools of instruction. In 1928 the staff numbered 549, with 308 engaged in instruction, and the student enrolment 5,266, of whom 3,818 were in regular full-year degree courses. The University of Oregon, organized at Eugene in 1876, had in 1927-28 800 professors and 10,310 students (including 6,950 extension and summer school students). There are also Methodist, Presbyterian, Catholic, Congregational, and Baptist Colleges.

**Finance and Defence.**—The receipts and disbursements of the General Fund of the State, for the year ending December 31, 1927 :—

	Dollars
Balance, January 1, 1927 . . . . .	1,114,026
Receipts, 1927 . . . . .	18,037,145
Total . . . . .	19,151,171
Disbursements, 1927 . . . . .	18,991,578
Balance, January 1, 1928 . . . . .	159,593

On January 1, 1928, the amount of the State bonded indebtedness was 65,562,810 dollars. In 1927 the assessed value of real and personal property was 1,124,416,457 dollars.

On June 30, 1928, the National Guard of the State of Oregon consisted of 189 officers, 3 warrant officers and 2,808 men.

**Production and Industry.**—Oregon is divided by the Cascade Range into two distinct zones as to climate. West of the Cascade Range there is a good rainfall and almost every variety of crop common to the temperate zone is grown. East of the Range lack of rainfall has been to some extent compensated for by irrigation by private companies as well as by State and Federal enterprise. Stock raising is the principal industry of eastern Oregon. With a stand of 400 billion feet Oregon has now one-fifth of the standing timber of the United States; about four billion feet are cut annually, the value being approximately 125,000,000 dollars and the number of men employed in the industry 50,000. In 1928, the forest area was 24,000,000 acres. National forest lands on June 30, 1927, amounted to 18,238,092 acres. In

1925, there were 55,908 farms with an acreage of 14,170,043. The total value of all land and buildings in 1925 was 617,174,215 dollars; in 1926, including timber, the assessed valuation was 709,000,000 dollars though the actual value was much greater. The leading crops are wheat (26,782,000 bushels in 1927); oats (10,540,000 bushels); hay (2,842,000 tons), and potatoes (6,240,000 bushels). Rye, barley, flax-seed, and hops are important crops. Field crop valuation for 1927, 89,000,000 dollars. Fruits are grown, especially plums, apples, pears, peaches, strawberries, cherries, and loganberries. Dairying is an important industry, and there is an active live-stock industry. Horses on July 1, 1928, numbered 180,000; milch cows, 210,000; other cattle, 475,000; sheep, 2,250,000; swine, 275,000. Range land for grazing cattle and sheep, 45,000,000 acres. Total value of live stock, including poultry, on January 1, 1927, was 73,000,000 dollars. In 1928 the wool-clip yielded 18,000,000 pounds. The salmon, sturgeon, halibut, and oyster fisheries are abundant. During 1927 the fish caught in the Columbia river—of which two-thirds was canned on the Oregon side—totalled 520 062 cas-s. The total canned salmon pack on the Oregon coast, 1927, was 48,619 cases.

Oregon's mineral resources consist of metals as gold, silver, copper, iron, chromium, manganese, platinum, and mercury; non-metallic, clay for general ceramic work, both building and refractory, lime, gypsum, Portland cement material, diatomaceous earth, pumice, coal, oil shale, granite and other building stones. Quicksilver mining and smelting has started. Output of gold in 1926 was 13,243.1 ounces, valued at 273,759 dollars; silver, 29,733 ounces; and copper, 296,454 pounds. Value of mineral products, 1926, was 6,941,855 dollars.

In 1927 it is estimated there were 6,000 plants employing 65,000 industrial wage-earners with total output valued at 370,000,000 dollars. On January 1, 1927, there were 82 water-power plants with a water-wheel capacity of 241,759 horse-power.

Oregon has good water facilities in the Pacific Ocean, the Columbia river, the Willamette river, and the Snake river. The Dalles and Celilo Canal, completed in 1915, opens the Columbia and Snake rivers to navigation to a length of 570 miles from the ocean. Large ocean-going vessels can navigate the Columbia and Willamette rivers to Portland, 100 miles inland, through a channel 30 feet in depth. Portland's outbound cargo for year ending December 31, 1927, amounted to 2,669,319 short tons, valued at 133,141,330 dollars; inbound cargo, 2,396,678 tons, valued at 144,427,238 dollars. The State had (1927) a total steam railway mileage of 4,624, besides 570 miles of electric railway track.

On June 30, 1928, there were 244 banks in the State, with total deposits of 304,557,726 dollars; of this amount 124,847,174 dollars were in savings and time deposits.

*British Consul at Portland.*—J. E. Bell.

### Books of Reference.

- Oregon Blue Book. Issued by the Secretary of State.  
*Bancroft* (H. H.), History of Oregon. San Francisco, 1886.  
*Carey* (C. H.), History of Oregon. Chicago, 1922.  
*Gibbs* (J. H.), Trade and Currency in Early Oregon (Columbia University Studies in Economics, Vol. xvi, No. 1). New York, 1907.  
*Horner* (J. B.), Oregon: Her History, Great Men, and Literature. Corvallis, Ore., 1921.  
*Johnson* (S.), Short History of Oregon. Chicago, 1904.  
*Luman* (H. S.), History of Oregon. 4 vols. New York, 1903.  
*McArthur* (L. A.), Oregon Geographic Names. Portland, 1923.  
*Schater* (Joseph), History of the Pacific Northwest. New York, 1917.  
*Scott* (H. W.), History of the Oregon Country. Cambridge, Mass., 1924.

## PENNSYLVANIA.

**Government.**—Pennsylvania is one of the thirteen original States in the Union. The General Assembly consists of a Senate and a House of Representatives. Every citizen 21 years of age, resident in the State for one year, and in the election district for two months preceding the election, is entitled to vote, provided that he has paid a State or County tax within two years and at least one month before the election. The Senate consists of 50 members chosen for four years, 25 Senators being elected at each General Assembly election bi-annually. The House of Representatives consists of 208 members chosen for two years.

The State is represented in Congress by two Senators and 36 Representatives.

*Governor.*—John S. Fisher, 1927–1931 (18,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Charles Johnson.

For local administration the State is organised in counties, cities, boroughs, townships, and school districts. There are 67 counties. The State Capital is Harrisburg.

**Area, Population, Instruction.**—Area, 45,126 square miles, of which 294 square miles are water area (excluding 891 square miles of Lake Erie).

Years	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1880 . . . . .	2,849,266	56,949	2,906,215	64.6
1900 . . . . .	6,145,270	156,845	6,302,115	140.6
1910 . . . . .	7,471,192	198,919	7,665,111	171.0
1920 . . . . .	8,485,449	284,568	8,720,017	194.5

<sup>1</sup> Includes Asiatics and Indians.

Estimated population July 1, 1928, 9,854,000. Marriages in 1927 were 71,130; divorces, 804.

In 1920, the population by race and sex was:—

—	White	Negro	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Males . . . . .	4,278,332	148,297	2,195	196	4,429,020
Females . . . . .	4,154,394	136,271	191	141	4,290,997
Total . . . . .	8,432,726	284,568	2,386	337	8,720,017

The population is mainly English, but contains elements of various European nationalities. In 1920, the foreign-born white population of the State numbered 1,387,850 (15.9 per cent. of the total population), of whom 120,194 (8.7 per cent.) were German, 121,601 (8.8 per cent.) Irish, 90,666 (6.5 per cent.) English, 122,755 (8.8 per cent.) Austrian, 177,770 (12.8 per cent.) Poles, 222,764 (16.1 per cent.) Italian, 161,124 (11.6 per cent.) Russian, and 71,330 (5.1 per cent.) Hungarian.

Of the total population in 1920, 68.3 per cent. were urban, and 3.8 per cent. Negro.

The population of the larger cities, according to the census of 1920, was:

Cities	Population	Cities	Population	Cities	Population
Philadelphia . .	1,823,779	Wilkes-Barre . .	73,883	York . . . . .	47,512
Pittsburgh . . .	588,843	Allentown . . .	73,502	McKeesport . .	46,781
Scranton . . . .	137,783	Johnstown . . .	67,327	Newcastle . . .	44,988
Reading . . . . .	107,784	Altoona . . . . .	60,381	Williamsport .	36,198
Erie . . . . .	93,372	Chester . . . . .	58,030		
Harrisburg . . .		Lancaster . . . .	53,150		
(capital) . . . .	75,917	Bethlehem . . .	50,358		

Philadelphia on July 1, 1928, had a population of 2,064,200, according to Federal Census Bureau estimate.

The chief religious bodies in the State are the Roman Catholic, Methodist, Lutheran, Presbyterian, Reformed, and Baptist. In 1926 a total of 135 denominations reported 13,845 churches and 5,212,050 members.

School attendance is compulsory for children 8 to 16 years of age for the full school term, but in fourth class districts (5,000 population or less) local school authorities may reduce the term of attendance to 70 per cent. for children over 14 years of age. In the year 1926-27, the 15,788 public elementary schools had 42,066 teachers and 1,594,808 enrolled pupils. The 1,150 high schools had 15,559 teachers and 254,073 pupils. Public kindergartens numbered 444. Enrolment in all-day, part-time and evening vocational courses and classes offered by the public schools of the Commonwealth was as follows: agriculture, 3,038; home economics, 10,024; trade and industrial, 13,073; continuation schools, 48,542; total enrolment, 74,677. Enrolment in evening schools totalled 112,943 with a teaching personnel of 2,585. In the 14 State normal schools there were 558 teachers and 9,031 students. Teachers attending summer sessions at normal schools numbered 10,997. Total expenditure on public school education (1926-27) was 193,990,728 dollars. The total appropriation by the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania for the two-year period 1927-29 for public education, including normal schools and all public educational agencies, was 74,329,205 dollars.

The more important academic institutions (1927) within the State are as follows:—

Begun	Institutions	Professors	Students
1740	University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia (non-sect.)	1,267	12,737
1787	University of Pittsburgh (non-sect.)	824	10,207
1833	Haverford College	83	263
1855	Pennsylvania State College (State)	368	3,925
1846	Bucknell University, Lewisburg (Bapt.)	61	1,086
1878	Duquesne University, Pittsburgh (R.C.)	118	3,275
1857	Lincoln University (Presb.) <sup>1</sup>	20	305
1884	Temple University, Philadelphia (non-sect.)	527	10,429
1858	Susquehanna University, Selinsgrove (Luth.)	24	451
1832	Lafayette College, Easton	93	1,083
1885	Bryn Mawr College	70	498

**Finance and Defence.**—For the year ending May 31, 1928, the statement on finance, including general and special funds, is as follows:—

	Dollars
Balance in Treasury, May 31, 1927	58,601,696
Receipts, all funds, June 1, 1927, to May 31, 1928	170,863,852
Total	229,465,048
Expenditures, all funds, June 1, 1927, to May 31, 1928	156,674,871
Balance in Treasury, May 31, 1928	72,790,177

On May 31, 1928, the outstanding bonds of the State amounted to 87,651,001 dollars. The assessed value of taxable real property in 1926 amounted to 8,619,233,265 dollars, and of personal property to 2,527,010,093 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1928, consisted of 829 officers, 12 warrant officers and 10,907 men.

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture, market-gardening, fruit-growing, horticulture and forestry are pursued within the State. In 1925, there were 200,443 farms; the farm area was 16,296,468 acres, of which 8,431,049 were crop land and 4,573,383 pasture land, the remainder being woodland. The total value of farm property in 1925 was 1,170,171,554 dollars. In 1927, the total production of winter wheat was estimated at 20,165,000 bushels; rye, 1,326,000 bushels; oats, 89,600,000 bushels; corn, 50,165,000 bushels; buckwheat, 4,935,000 bushels; potatoes, 26,400,000 bushels; tobacco, 44,880,000 pounds; tame hay, 5,063,000 tons; total crop of apples for 1927, 6,300,000 bushels; commercial apples, 850,000 barrels; peaches, 947,000 bushels, and pears, 400,000 bushels. On January 1, 1928, farm animals in Pennsylvania were: 359,000 horses, 51,000 mules, 855,000 dairy cows two year old and over, 477,000 other cattle, 437,000 sheep, 841,000 swine, 19,465,000 chickens, and 125,470 hives of bees. Wool clip, 1927, was 2,730,000 pounds. On June 30, 1927, national forest lands totalled 235,376 acres.

Pennsylvania so far exceeds all the rest of the States in the value of its mineral products as to stand almost alone. This is due principally to the State's leadership in the production of coal. Mineral products in 1926 reached a value of 1,055,766,077 dollars; this far surpasses the two great oil-producing states, Oklahoma (569,518,693 dollars) and California (523,352,257 dollars). In 1925, 163,840 workers were employed in and about the anthracite coal-mines, and 165,586 in and about the bituminous coal-mines. In 1926, the output of anthracite coal was 84,437,452 short tons, and of bituminous coal, 153,041,638 short tons. Other minerals are petroleum (8,961,000 barrels in 1926), natural gas (107,089,000 M. cubic feet in 1926), iron ore (magnetite and hematite, 1,096,000 long tons in 1926), and pig-iron, 13,588,000 long tons in 1926. Pennsylvania has important quarries, cement works, and brick and tile works. The output of by-product coke in 1926 was 11,201,000 net tons, and of beehive coke, 9,329,000 tons. In 1926, the output of cement was 41,395,604 barrels. Pittsburgh, having abundant supplies of coal, has become the principal iron-work centre.

According to the reports of the Pennsylvania Department of Internal Affairs for the year 1926, there were in Pennsylvania 16,732 industrial establishments, with an aggregate capital amounting to 5,479,109,600 dollars, employing 153,206 salaried officials and 1,298,781 wage-earners. The salaries in 1926 amounted to 364,476,700 dollars, and the wages to 1,777,111,600 dollars. The value of the output was 7,789,603,200 dollars in 1926. The metal industry ranked first, the principal products being iron and steel bars, valued at 170,429,300 dollars; billets, blooms and slabs, valued at 325,649,600 dollars; iron and steel ingots, valued at 209,314,600 dollars; pig iron, valued at 203,291,200 dollars; and pipes and tubing, valued at 243,799,400 dollars. Next in importance were textile products, the largest items being silk and silk goods, valued at 348,394,100 dollars; hosiery, valued at 176,464,800 dollars; and men's, women's, and children's clothing, valued at 97,551,000 dollars. Mines and quarries came third in importance. Food and kindred products ranked fourth, the most important items being sugar refining, 98,829,900 dollars; bread and other bakery products, 147,566,800 dollars; slaughtering and meat packing, 126,951,900 dollars; candy products, 63,765,800 dollars. Chemicals and allied products amounted to 451,813,100 dollars. Paper and printing industries showed products valued at

372,027,700 dollars. Leather and rubber products were valued at 191,764,700 dollars; glass manufacture was valued at 89,475,600 dollars; and cement at 74,372,700 dollars; tobacco products were valued at 126,250,800 dollars.

The total value of imports at the port of Philadelphia for the year ending June 30, 1928, was 210,150,958 dollars, and of exports, 85,861,028 dollars. The steamship lines trading with the port are classified for the year 1926 as follows:—Regular sailings, 60 lines; occasional sailings, 28 lines; coast-wise, 14 lines; oil, 8 lines; and local and inland, 12 lines. Arrivals and sailings of vessels engaged in the foreign trade numbered 3,614, with a tonnage of 16,746,622, while 7,657 vessels arrived from and sailed to coast-wise ports with a tonnage of 20,214,010. Of the vessels arriving from foreign ports, 446 were American. In 1925 Philadelphia exported 66,028 tons of anthracite coal valued at 658,503 dollars, and 173,845 tons of bituminous coal valued at 907,997 dollars. In 1927, the aggregate length of steam railroads within the State was 12,763 miles, and the total of all tracks operated by electric railways, 4,226 miles.

*Roads.* The State road system, not including township, city and borough roads and streets, has a mileage of 12,000 miles of which 7,500 miles have been hard-surfaced at an expenditure of 375,000,000 dollars.

On June 30, 1927, 868 national banks had resources of 3,146,453,000 dollars, demand deposits of 1,119,508,000 dollars; time deposits of 1,066,504,000 dollars; 10 mutual savings banks had deposits of 371,168,000 dollars; state banks and trust companies had savings deposits of 1,084,704,000 dollars. Postal savings deposits amounted to 10,207,493 dollars.

There are two British Vice-Consuls at Philadelphia.

### Books of Reference.

- Reports of the various executive departments of the State. Harrisburg.  
 Pennsylvania State Manual. Biennial. Harrisburg, Pa.  
*Browning* (C. H.), Welsh Settlement of Pennsylvania. Ardmore (Pa.), 1911.  
*Egle* (W. H.), Illustrated History of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania. 3rd ed. Philadelphia, 1883.  
*Paris* (John T.), Seeing Pennsylvania. New York, 1921.  
*Ferree* (B.), Pennsylvania: A Primer. 1904.  
*Gruber* (C. L.), Government of the United States and of Pennsylvania. Kutztown (Pa.), 1909.  
*Hibby* (C. D.), Government of Pennsylvania and the Nation. New York, 1908.  
*Jenkins* (Howard M.), Pennsylvania, Colonial and Federal. 3 vols. Philadelphia, 1903.  
*Melby* (A. E.), American Citizen in Pennsylvania; the Government of the State and of the Nation. New York, 1910.  
*Martin* (A. E.) and *Shenk* (H. H.), Pennsylvania History: Told by Contemporaries. London, 1925.  
*McClure* (A. K.), Old Time Notes of Pennsylvania. 2 vols. Winston, 1905.  
*Fennell* (Elizabeth R.), Our Philadelphia. New York, 1914.  
*Pennypacker* (S. W.), Pennsylvania in American History. New York, 1910.—Pennsylvania the Keystone. Philadelphia, 1914.  
*Polk* (R. L. & Co.), Pennsylvania Gazetteer. 1903-1904.  
*Reed* (G. I.) and others, Editors, Century Cyclopaedia of History and Biography of Pennsylvania. 2 vols. Chicago, 1904.  
*Rupert* (W. W.), Pennsylvania. New York, 1903.  
*Shackleton* (R.), The Book of Philadelphia. Philadelphia, 1912.  
*Shepherd* (W. R.), History of Proprietary Government in Pennsylvania. London, 1896.  
*Stimmel* (L. S.), Short History of Pennsylvania. Philadelphia, 1910.—Government of Pennsylvania. Philadelphia, 1908.  
*Swank* (J. M.), Progressive Pennsylvania. New York, 1908.  
*Wharton* (Anne H.), In Old Pennsylvania Towns. London, 1920.  
*Widdén* (G. C.) and *Schoff* (W. H.), Pennsylvania and its Manifold Activities. International Congress of Navigation. Philadelphia, 1912.

## RHODE ISLAND.

**Constitution and Government.**—The earliest settlers in the region which now forms the State of Rhode Island were colonists from Massachusetts who had been driven forth on account of their non-acceptance of the prevailing religious beliefs. The first of the settlements was made in 1636; and their numbers and importance quickly increased, settlers of every creed being welcomed. In 1647, a patent was granted for the government of the settlements, and on July 8, 1663, a charter was executed recognising the settlers as forming a body corporate and politic by the name of the English Colony of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations. On May 29, 1790, the State accepted the Federal Constitution and entered the Union as one of the 13 original States. The General Assembly consists of a Senate and a House of Representatives. The Senate has 39 members, besides the Lieutenant-Governor who is *ex officio* President of the Senate. The House of Representatives consists of 100 members. Every citizen, 21 years of age, who has resided in the State for 2 years, and is duly registered, is qualified to vote for any State officer.

*Governor.*—Norman S. Case, 1929–31 (8,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Ernest L. Sprague.

The State is represented in the Federal Congress by 2 Senators and 3 Representatives.

The State is divided into 5 counties and 39 cities and towns. The State Capital is Providence.

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 1,248 square miles, of which nearly 181 square miles are water. Population on January 1, 1925, according to State Census, 679,260. Population of census years:—

Years	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1820	79,457	3,602	83,059	76.6
1905 *	470,735	9,993	480,728	455.4
1910	533,081	9,529	542,610	508.5
1915 *	584,865	11,621	596,486	558.5
1920	594,361	10,086	604,447	566.4
1925 *	668,377	10,883	679,260	636.5

<sup>1</sup> Including Indians and Asiatics.

<sup>2</sup> State Census.

Estimated population July 1, 1928, 716,000. Marriages in 1927 were 5,461; divorces, 722.

In 1925, the population by sex and birth was:—

—	White	Negro	Indian, Chinese, Japanese and all others	Total
Male . . .	329,063	5,520	476	335,059
Female . . .	337,823	5,363	115	343,301
Total . . .	667,786	10,883	591	679,260

The foreign-born whites in 1925 numbered 181,072, of whom 26,885 were English, 6,524 Scottish, 19,800 Irish, 5,303 English Canadian, 35,548 French Canadian, 34,671 Italian and 3,243 German. The chief cities are Providence, which (1925) had a population of 267,918; Pawtucket, 69,760; Woonsocket, 49,681; Newport, 27,757; Warwick, 18,273; West Warwick, 13,215; Central Falls, 25,408; Cranston, 34,471; E. Providence, 26,088.



The urban population in 1920 was 97.5 per cent. of the whole, and the Negro population 1.7 per cent.

The principal religious bodies are Catholic, Baptist, Protestant Episcopal, Congregational, and Methodist.

In 1927-28, the 2,450 public elementary schools had 2,828 teachers and 90,788 enrolled pupils. (There are 464 high schools in all, some of them very small, with few rooms.) Local expenditures for schools for the fiscal year ending November 30, 1928, totalled 7,737,381 dollars; State expenditures for public schools were 1,412,992 dollars. The State maintains a College of Education with 78 teachers and 576 students (1927-28), and a State College with 49 teachers and 592 students (1927-28). Brown University at Providence, founded in 1764, is under Baptist control. In 1927-28, it had 213 professors and teachers, and 2,194 students.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the year 1928, the receipts and payments were to the following amounts:—

	Dollars
Cash on hand December 1, 1927 . . . .	1,320,800
Receipts during 1927-28 . . . .	11,406,002
Total . . . .	12,726,802
Payments during 1927-28 . . . .	10,430,722
Cash on hand December 1, 1928 . . . .	2,296,080

The net bonded debt of the State on November 30, 1928, amounted to 21,874,000 dollars. The assessed value of the property within the State in 1928 was as follows:—Real property, 881,794,815 dollars; personal property, 465,394,605 dollars; total, 1,347,189,420 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1928, consisted of 116 officers, 1 warrant officer and 1,476 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Rhode Island is a manufacturing State, though there is a little farming. In 1925, it had 3,911 farms with an area of 309,013 acres, of which 107,602 acres were improved land. The total value of all farm property in 1925 was 29,984,081 dollars.

According to the Federal census returns, manufacturing establishments in the State in 1925 numbered 1,595 with 120,346 wage-earners, who earned 138,125,781 dollars; the materials used in the year were valued at 345,221,110 dollars, and the output at 621,919,637 dollars. On July 31, 1927, there were 2,469,000 active spindles in the State consuming 219,000 bales of cotton.

In 1927, the railroads within the State comprised 190.94 miles, of which 188.71 were operated; there were 230.99 miles single track of electric railway.

On June 30, 1928, Rhode Island had 13 national banks with resources of 65,732,571 dollars, demand deposits of 24,195,365 dollars and savings deposits of 16,978,936 dollars; State banks and trust companies had savings deposits of 161,936,354 dollars; mutual savings banks had deposits of 164,865,487 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- Rhode Island Manual. Prepared by the Secretary of State. Providence.  
 The Reports of the various Departments of State Government.  
 Arnold (S. A.), History of the State of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations (1686-1790). New York, 1874.  
 Bartlett (J. R.) (Editor), Records of the Colony of Rhode Island, Providence, 1856-65.  
 Chapin (H. M.), Documentary History 2 vols. Providence, 1910.

*Field* (E.) (Editor), *State of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations at the End of the Century*. 3 vols. Boston, 1902.

*Greene* (W. A.), *Providence Plantations for 250 Years*. Providence, 1886.

*Kirk* (William), *A Modern City: Providence, Rhode Island, and its Activities*. Chicago, 1909.

*Palfrey* (J. G.), *History of New England*. 5 vols. Boston, 1865-1890.

*Rickman* (Irving B.), *Rhode Island: Its Making and Meaning*. 1636-1663. 2 vols. New York, 1902.—*Rhode Island: a Study in Separation*. Boston, 1905.

*Staples* (W. R.), *Annals of the Town of Providence*. Providence, 1843.

## SOUTH CAROLINA.

**Constitution and Government.**—South Carolina was one of the thirteen original States of the Union. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 46 members, elected for four years (half retiring biennially), and a House of Representatives of 124 members, elected for two years.

\* All citizens of the United States who have paid the poll tax and are registered have the right to vote. For registration, it is necessary to be able to read and write English, and to have paid the taxes, payable in the previous year, on property in the State assessed at 300 dollars or more.

South Carolina is represented in the United States Congress by two Senators and seven Representatives.

*Governor.*—John G. Richards, 1929-31 (7,500 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—W. P. Blackwell.

The State is divided into 46 counties. The capital is Columbia.

**Area, Population, Instruction.**—Area, 30,989 square miles, of which 494 square miles are water. Census population on January 1, 1920, 1,683,724.

Years	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per sq. mile
1880	391,245	604,332	995,577	32.6
1900	557,995	782,321	1,340,316	44.4
1910	679,557	835,843	1,515,400	49.7
1920	819,005	864,719	1,683,724	55.2

<sup>1</sup> Including Asiatics and Indians.

Estimated population July 1, 1928, 1,864,000. Marriages in 1927 were 25,433; divorces, none.

In 1920, the population by sex and birth was:—

—	White	Negro	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male . .	415,823	422,185	140	145	838,293
Female . .	402,715	442,534	23	159	845,431
Total . .	818,538	864,719	163	304	1,683,724

The foreign-born white population in 1920 numbered 6,401 (0.4 per cent. of the total population of the State), of whom 1,079 (16.9 per cent.) were German, 491 (7.7 per cent.) English, 442 (6.9 per cent.) Irish, and 1,187 (18.5 per cent.) Russian.

Of the total population in 1920, 17.5 per cent. were urban and 51.4 per cent. Negro. Large towns are: Charleston, with a population of 67,957 in 1920; Columbia (capital), 37,524; Spartanburg, 22,638; Greenville, 23,127.

The most numerous religious bodies in the State are Methodist and Baptist.

School attendance is now compulsory, the compulsory school law having been introduced in 1922. There are separate schools for white and coloured children. In 1928, the 4,505 public schools of the State had 394,717 enrolled pupils (both white and negro) and 13,138 teachers. The 224 public high schools had 46,958 pupils and 1,324 teachers. Expenditure on public school education in 1928 was 15,577,862 dollars. For higher instruction the State has the University of South Carolina, founded at Columbia in 1801, with, in 1927, 101 professors and 1,447 students; Clemson Agricultural College, founded in 1893, with 75 professors and 1,000 students as well as a number of smaller colleges.

**Finance and Defence.**—The receipts and expenditure in 1925, including loans, transfers, &c., were to the following amounts:—

	Dollars
Balance, January 1, 1925 . . . . .	2,282,218
Receipts in 1925 . . . . .	24,491,562
Total . . . . .	26,773,780
Expenditure in 1925 . . . . .	22,333,208
Balance, December 31, 1925 . . . . .	4,440,572

On January 1, 1927, the bonded debt amounted to 5,384,125 dollars. The assessed value of real property in 1925 was 221,051,849 dollars, of personal property 145,671,854 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1928, consisted of 121 officers, 1 warrant officer and 2,154 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—South Carolina is an agricultural State containing in 1925, 172,767 farms, more than half of which were negro farms. The farm area covered 10,638,900 acres, 5,035,956 acres being crop land. The total value of all farm property in 1925 was 523,084,383 dollars. About 68 per cent. of the area of the State is woodland. The chief cereal crops in 1926 were wheat, 506,000 bushels; maize, 22,103,000 bushels; oats, 10,483,000 bushels; and rice, 85,000 bushels. Of greater importance is the cultivation of cotton, under which in 1926 were 2,802,000 acres, yielding 1,030,000 bales of upland cotton, valued at 60,255,000 dollars. Under tobacco in 1926 were 81,000 acres, yielding 57,510,000 pounds, valued at 13,400,000 dollars. On January 1, 1928, the farm animals in the State were 42,000 horses, 179,000 mules, 160,000 milch cows, 306,000 other cattle, 15,000 sheep, and 532,000 swine. On June 30, 1927, national forest lands amounted to 61,267 acres.

The minerals worked are phosphate rock, granite, clay products, gold, silver, manganese, iron ore, lime, and monazite in small quantities.

The manufacturing establishments of the State in 1925 numbered 1,134 with 100,144 wage-earners. The raw material used was valued at 240,303,811 dollars, the wages paid amounted to 67,061,783 dollars, and the output to 373,359,810 dollars. There were 18,007,000, active spindles on July 31, 1927, and the amount of cotton consumed was 1,246,000 bales.

In 1926, the length of steam railway in the State was 3,745 miles, and of electric railway 126 miles.

South Carolina on June 30, 1927, had 65 national banks with resources of 133,123,000 dollars, demand deposits of 41,303,000 dollars and savings deposits of 55,709,000 dollars; State banks and trust companies had savings deposits of 41,650,000 dollars.

## Books of Reference.

- The Reports of the various Administrative Departments of the State.  
*McCready* (Edward), *The History of South Carolina*. New York and London, 1902.  
*Ravenel* (Mrs. St. J.), *Charleston: The Place and the People*. New York and London, 1906.  
*Watson* (E. J.), *Handbook of South Carolina*. Columbia, 1908.

## SOUTH DAKOTA.

**Government.**—South Dakota was admitted into the Union on November 2, 1889. Full rights of suffrage are enjoyed by all persons over 21 years of age who are citizens of the United States, and who have resided in the United States for five years, in South Dakota for one year, in the county for ninety days, and in the election precinct for thirty days, immediately preceding any election.

Legislative power is vested in a Senate and a House of Representatives; but the people reserve the right of the initiative and referendum. The Senate consists of not less than 25 and not more than 45 members, and the House of Representatives of not less than 75, nor more than 135 members.

*Governor.*—W. J. Bulow, 1929–31 (3,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Gladys Pyle.

The State sends two Senators and three Representatives to the Federal Congress. For purposes of local government the State is divided into 64 organised counties. The State Capital is Pierre.

**Area, Population, Instruction.**—Area, 77,615 square miles, of which 747 square miles are water area. The area of the Indian reservation in 1928 was 490 square miles, having a population of 24,676 Indians.

State Census population on May 1, 1925, 681,260.

The population at the date of each of the Federal censuses was:—

Year	White	Coloured	Total	Per sq. mile
1890	328,010	20,590	348,600	4.5
1900	380,714	20,856	401,570	5.2
1910	568,771	20,117	588,888	7.6
1920	619,147	17,400	686,547	8.8

Estimated population July 1, 1928, 704,000. Marriages in 1927 were 6,004; divorces, 665.

In 1920, the population by sex and race was as follows:—

—	White	Negro	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male	328,197	475	153	8,295	337,120
Female	290,950	357	31	8,089	299,427
Total	619,147	832	184	16,384	686,547

In 1925, 71,399 (being 10.4 per cent. of the total population of the State) were foreign-born whites. The urban population formed 17.5 per cent. and the Negro population 0.07 per cent. of the whole in 1925.

The population of the chief cities in the State according to the State

Census of May 1, 1925, was: Sioux Falls, 30,127; Aberdeen, 15,036; Lead, 6,810; Watertown, 10,819; Mitchell, 10,119; Huron, 10,204; Yankton, 5,507; Rapid City, 7,465; Pierre, 3,560.

The religious bodies with most numerous adherents are, in their order: Lutheran, Roman Catholic, Methodist, Congregational, and Protestant Episcopal.

Elementary and secondary education are free to all from 6 to 21 years of age. Between the ages of 8 and 16 attendance at a public day school is compulsory on all not otherwise taught. In the 5,430 elementary schools in 1926-27, there were 138,166 pupils and 7,103 teachers. 412 secondary schools had 1,530 teachers and 26,385 pupils. State educational institutions in 1926-27 were four Normal Schools with an enrolment of 3,011 students; a School of Mines, established 1885, with 188 students; an Agricultural College with 1,600 students; a University, founded at Vermillion in 1882, 1,239 students. There are six small denominational colleges.

The Government maintains three Indian Schools in the State, at Flan-dreau, Rapid City, and Pierre. Total expenditure on education (1925-26), 18,436,263 dollars.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the year ended June 30, 1927, the receipts and disbursements were:—

	Dollars
Balance on June 30, 1926 . . . . .	6,402,106
Receipts for 1926-27 . . . . .	27,008,882
Total . . . . .	33,405,988
Disbursements for 1926-27 . . . . .	27,242,886
Balance on June 30, 1927 . . . . .	6,163,102

The State debt on December 1, 1927, consisted of Highway bonds, 4,500,000 dollars; soldier bonus bonds, 6,000,000 dollars; internal im-provements, 2,000,000 dollars; land settlement bonds, 750,000 dollars; rural credits, 45,000,000 dollars; total, 58,250,000 dollars.

The assessed valuation of all the property of the State in 1927 was 1,709,966,919 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1928, consisted of 98 officers, 2 warrant officers and 1,180 men.

**Production and Industry.**—In 1925, there were 79,537 farms, with an acreage of 32,017,986, of which 16,440,746 acres were crop lands. The total value of all farm property in 1925 was 1,658,921,488 dollars. The yield of wheat in 1926 amounted to 31,835,000 bushels; corn, 79,794,000 bushels; oats, 23,213,000 bushels; barley, 7,858,000 bushels; rye, 546,000 bushels; flax-seeds, 2,755,000 bushels; potatoes, 3,300,000 bushels. Total national forest area in 1927, 1,062,581 acres. The live-stock within the State on January 1, 1928, consisted of 611,000 horses; 22,000 mules; 518,000 dairy cows; 1,570,000 other cattle; 824,000 sheep; 2,445,000 swine. The wool-clip amounted to 5,160,000 pounds of wool in 1927.

The mineral products of the State include gold, silver, lead, copper, clays and building stones of various sorts. In the north-western part of the State there are considerable lignite coalfields. In 1927, gold output was 322,181 ounces, valued at 6,670,400 dollars, and silver, 95,123 ounces, valued at 53,935 dollars. Total value of mineral products, 1928, was 7,595,358 dollars.

The chief manufacturing industries of the State are the making of butter,

cheese, and flour and grist milling. In 1925, there were 504 industrial establishments, employing 5,151 wage-earners, who earned 6,208,088 dollars, the cost of materials being 46,941,826 dollars and the value of the output 63,432,674 dollars.

In 1927, the steam railways of the State were 4,260 miles in length, besides 20 miles of electric railway.

South Dakota had on June 30, 1927, 98 national banks with 71,857,000 dollars in resources, demand deposits of 29,965,000 dollars and savings deposits of 26,213,000 dollars; State banks and trust companies had savings deposits of 40,208,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- Legislative Manual and Constitution, issued biennially by the Secretary of State. Pierre.  
 Biennial Report of the Superintendent of Public Instruction. Biennial. Pierre.  
 Annual Review of the Progress of South Dakota. Annual. Department of History. Pierre.  
 Department of History Collections. Vols. I.—XIII. Department of History. Pierre.  
 Peterson's Historical Atlas of South Dakota. Vermilion.  
 Fox (L. K.), Who's Who Among South Dakotans. Pierre, 1927.  
 Johnson (W. E.), A Republic of Friends. Pierre, 1912.  
 Kingsbury (G. W.), History of Dakota Territory. New York, 1915.  
 O'Harra, Handbook of the Black Hills. Rapid City, 1927.  
 Ransom (F. L.), The Sunshine State. Chicago, 1912.  
 Robinson (D.), Encyclopedia of South Dakota. Sioux Falls, 1925.—Brief History of South Dakota. New York, 1927.

## TENNESSEE.

**Constitution and Government.**—Tennessee was admitted into the Union on June 1, 1796. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 33 members elected for two years, and a House of Representatives of 99 members elected also for two years.

No clergyman of any denomination is eligible to either House. Qualified as electors are (with the usual exceptions) all citizens who have resided in the State 12 months and in the county six months next before the election and have paid the poll-tax.

Tennessee is represented in Congress by two Senators and ten Representatives.

*Governor.*—Henry Norton, 1929–31.

*Secretary of State.*—Ernest N. Haston.

The State is divided into 95 counties. The State Capital is Nashville.

**Area, Population, Instruction.**—Area, 42,022 square miles (335 square miles water). Census population on January 1, 1920, 2,337,885. In the four census years the population was as follows:—

Years	White. <sup>a</sup>	Negro.	Total	Per sq. mile
1880	1,139,208	403,151	1,542,359	37.0
1900	1,540,373	430,243	2,020,616	48.5
1910	1,711,701	473,088	2,184,789	52.4
1920	1,886,127	451,758	2,337,885	56.1

<sup>a</sup> Including Asiatics and Indians.

Estimated population July 1, 1928, 2,502,000. Marriages in 1927 were 33,613; divorces, 4,878.

In 1920 the population by sex and race was :—

	White	Negro	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male . .	951,224	222,689	71	33	1,173,967
Female . .	934,769	229,119	7	23	1,163,918
Total . .	1,885,993	451,758	78	56	2,337,885

The foreign-born whites numbered, in 1920, 15,478 (being 0·7 per cent. of the total population of the State), of whom 2,159 (13·9 per cent.) were German, 1,291 (8·3 per cent.) Irish, 1,665 (10·8 per cent.) English, 2,079 (13·4 per cent.) Italian, and 2,262 (14·6 per cent.) Russian. Of the total population in 1920, 26·1 per cent. were urban and 19·3 per cent. Negro. The cities, with population in 1920, are: Memphis, 162,351; Nashville (capital), 118,342; Chattanooga, 57,895; Knoxville 77,818; Jackson, 18,860; Johnson City, 12,442.

About 40 per cent. of the Church membership in the State are Baptist, and 33 per cent. Methodist; Presbyterians and Disciples of Christ rank next; and then Roman Catholics.

School attendance is now compulsory throughout the State and the employment of children under 16 years of age in workshops, factories or mines is illegal. There are separate schools for white and for coloured children. In 1923, the 7,047 public elementary and secondary schools had 676,421 enrolled pupils with 17,448 teachers. Total expenditure for elementary and high schools for year ending June, 1923, 26,004,538 dollars. There are in the State 5 public normal schools with 172 teachers and 6,824 pupils in 1923. Higher education is provided in 26 universities and colleges, the more important of which (1927) are :—

Begun	Institutions	Professors	Students
1867	University of Chattanooga (M.E.) . . . . .	23	394
1794	University of Tennessee at Knoxville (State) . . . . .	318	2,468
1866	Fisk University at Nashville (Cong.) . . . . .	40	500
1875	Vanderbilt University at Nashville (non-sectarian) . . . . .	284	1,416
1842	Cumberland University at Lebanon (Presb.) . . . . .	25	500
1868	University of the South, Sewanee (P.E.) . . . . .	27	290
1819	Maryville College, Maryville (Presb.) . . . . .	90	766
1875	George Peabody College for Teachers . . . . .	138	2,562

There are also 7 colleges for women, 8 commercial schools, a manual training school within the State, and 3 universities for coloured students.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the fiscal year ending June 30, 1923, the revenue and expenditure were :—

	Dollars
Balance, July 1, 1927 . . . . .	7,087,968
Receipts, 1927—28 . . . . .	39,644,158
Total . . . . .	46,732,126
Disbursements, 1927—28 . . . . .	35,902,925
Balance, July 1, 1928 . . . . .	10,829,201

The bonded debt on June 30, 1928, amounted to 19,481,000 dollars. The assessed value of all property (1926) was 1,724,358,040 dollars (real property 1,281,875,205 dollars, personal property 170,110,625 dollars, railroads and public utilities, 272,124,241 dollars).

The National Guard on June 30, 1928, consisted of 188 officers, 2 warrant officers and 2,514 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—In 1925, there were 252,669 farms in the State with an acreage of 17,901,139, of which 7,588,506 acres were cropland. Total value of all farm property in 1925 was 883,646,221 dollars. The most important crop is maize, amounting in 1926 to 85,222,000 bushels. The wheat yield was 7,092,000 bushels. Oats, hay, potatoes and sweet potatoes, pease, sorghum, and other products are grown, the physical conditions permitting a great diversity of crops. Peanuts are grown in the Tennessee valley. The cotton crop for 1926 covered 1,202,000 acres and yielded 475,000 bales, valued at 23,750,000 dollars. The tobacco crop (1926) from 137,000 acres was 106,997,000 pounds valued at 10,058,000 dollars. Fruit-trees and small fruits (notably strawberries) are cultivated. There are important forest products from about 27,800 square miles of woodland. The area of national forest lands (June 30, 1927) was 322,790 acres. Stock-raising in the State is falling off. On January 1, 1928, the domestic animals consisted of 210,000 horses, 341,000 mules, 446,000 milch cows, 958,000 other cattle, 345,000 sheep, and 1,084,000 swine.

The most important mineral product of Tennessee is coal. The coal-fields have an area of about 4,400 square miles, and in 1928 produced 5,788,741 short tons. Other mineral products are clay products (5,105,827 dollars in 1926), iron-ore (139,000' long tons in 1926), copper (18,606,664 pounds in 1926), zinc (12,098 short tons in 1926), gold, silver (82,275 ounces in 1927), sandstone, marble, and limestone. Total value of mineral products in 1926, exclusive of pig-iron, was 39,296,668 dollars.

The manufacturing industries include iron and steel working, but are mainly concerned with agricultural products. Flour-milling, lumbering, the manufacture of cotton-seed oil and cake, the preparation of leather and of tobacco are progressing. There are also textile manufactures. On July 31, 1927, the State had 588,000 active cotton spindles, consuming 151,000 bales. According to the census of manufactures in 1925, there were in the State, 2,162 manufacturing establishments, employing 107,645 wage-earners. The wages paid in a year amounted to 95,255,480 dollars; cost of materials used amounted to 358,097,155 dollars and the value of the output was estimated at 601,488,472 dollars.

The Mississippi and Tennessee rivers are natural waterways, and the State contains (1926) 4,059 miles of steam railway, besides 417 miles of electric railway.

On June 30, 1927, Tennessee had 104 national banks with resources of 255,744,000 dollars, demand deposits of 87,475,000 dollars and savings deposits of 88,459,000 dollars; state banks and trust companies had (May 18, 1927) savings deposits of 84,654,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

The Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State.  
Karns (T.), Civil Government of Tennessee. Philadelphia, 1897.



## TEXAS.

In 1836, Texas declared its independence of Mexico, and after maintaining an independent existence, as the Republic of Texas, for 10 years, it was on December 29, 1845, received as a State into the American Union.

**Government.**—The Legislature consists of a Senate of 31 members elected for four years (half their number retiring every two years), and a House of Representatives of 150 members elected for two years. Qualified electors are all citizens resident in the State one year and in the district or county six months next before the election, but persons subject to the poll-tax must have paid their tax prior to February 1 of the year in which they desire to vote.

The State is represented in Congress by two Senators and 18 Representatives.

*Governor.*—Dan Moody, 1929–31 (4,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Mrs. Jane Y. McCallum.

The State is divided into 254 counties. The State Capital is Austin.

**Area, Population, Instruction.**—Area, 265,896 square miles (including 3,498 square miles of water). Population on January 1, 1920, 4,663,228, of which total 32.4 per cent. were urban and 15.9 per cent. Negro.

Population for the four census years was as follows:—

Years	White. <sup>1</sup>	Negro.	Total.	Per Sq. Mile.
1890	1,747,356	488,171	2,235,527	8.5
1900	2,427,988	620,722	3,048,710	11.6
1910	3,206,493	690,049	3,896,542	14.8
1920	3,921,534	741,694	4,663,228	17.8

<sup>1</sup> Including Asiatics and Indians.

Estimated population July 1, 1928, 5,487,000. Marriages in 1927 were 74,042; divorces, 17,290.

In 1920, the population by sex and birth was:—

—	White	Negro	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male . .	2,035,519	371,474	1,048	1,181	2,409,222
Female .	1,882,646	370,220	212	928	2,254,006
Total .	3,918,165	741,694	1,260	2,109	4,663,228

Of the total number (1920) 360,519, or 7.7 per cent., were foreign-born whites, 249,652 (69.2 per cent.) being Mexican, 31,062 (8.6 per cent.) German, 6,441 (1.8 per cent.) Austrian, and 7,685 (2.1 per cent.) English. Indian population, 1927, was 2,110.

The largest cities of the State with population in 1928 (estimated) are:—

Houston . . . 250,000	El Paso . . . 113,500	Galveston . . . 49,700
Dallas . . . 211,600	Beaumont . . . 65,500	Waco . . . 45,700
San Antonio . 211,400	Wichita Falls . 60,000	Austin . . . 45,145
Fort Worth . 163,600	Amarillo . . . 50,000	Port Arthur . 37,000

The largest religious bodies are the Baptist and Methodist, other important denominations being Catholic, Disciples of Christ, Presbyterian, and Episcopalian.

School attendance is compulsory for children from 8 to 14 years of age. Separate schools are provided for white and coloured children. In 1925-26, the public elementary schools had 1,015,960 enrolled pupils and 27,167 teachers; the public high schools had 194,194 pupils, and 9,300 teachers. There are also 8 teachers' colleges with 22,298 students. The total net amount expended on all public schools for all State and local purposes for 1924-25 was 52,132,044 dollars, exclusive of the building fund of 10,030,874 dollars. For superior instruction there are numerous institutions, the principal of which (1927) are:—

Founded	Institutions	Control	Professors	Student
1883	University of Texas, Austin . . . . .	State	394	9,838
1876	Agr. and Mech. Coll., College Station . . . . .	State	197	5,399
1902	College of Industrial Arts, Denton . . . . .	State	110	2,314
1845	Baylor University, Waco . . . . .	Baptist	85	2,431
1845	Baylor College, Belton . . . . .	Baptist	64	1,457
1873	Texas Christian University, Fort Worth . . . . .	Christian	66	1,241
1911	Southern Methodist University, Dallas . . . . .	Methodist	147	3,123
1889	Howard Payne College, Brownwood . . . . .	Baptist	38	907
1873	South-Western University, Georgetown . . . . .	Methodist	80	910
1849	Austin College, Sherman . . . . .	Presb.	18	408
1891	Texas Women's College, Fort Worth . . . . .	Methodist	23	603
1906	University of Dallas (Men), Dallas . . . . .	E.C.	8	51
1912	Rice Institute, Houston . . . . .	—	80	1,299
1889	Daniel Baker College, Brownwood . . . . .	Presb.	12	417
1924	Texas Technological College, Lubbock . . . . .	State	109	1,892
1879	Prairie View State Normal and Industrial College, Prairie View (for coloured) . . . . .	State	65	2,187

\* 1924 figures.

**Finance and Defence.**—The receipts and disbursements from all sources in the year ending August 31, 1927, were:—

	Dollars
Balance, Sept. 1, 1926 . . . . .	7,514,577
Receipts, 1926-27 . . . . .	35,707,563
Total . . . . .	43,222,140
Disbursements, 1926-27 . . . . .	39,630,052
Balance, Aug. 31, 1927 . . . . .	3,592,088

The bonded debt, August 31, 1927, amounted to 4,002,200 dollars. In 1927 the total assessed value of all property was 3,889,958,777 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1928, consisted of 569 officers, 8 warrant officers and 7,227 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Texas is one of the most important agricultural States of the Union. In 1925, it had 465,642 farms. Total value of all farm property in 1925 was 3,471,867,466 dollars. There are 2,950,488 acres of irrigable lands in Texas, of which 850,000 acres were irrigated in 1927. The chief crops in 1927 were (in bushels) maize, 119,347,000; wheat, 17,945,000; oats, 42,063,000; rice, 6,279,000; potatoes, 2,310,000; sweet potatoes, 11,970,000. Cotton in 1927 covered 16,270,000 acres and yielded 4,280,000 bales. Other products are peanuts, pecans, grain sorghum (34,178,000 bushels, value 23,216,000 dollars), vegetables, and fruits (especially peaches, oranges, and grape-fruit). The State has a very great livestock industry; on January 1, 1928, it contained 848,000 horses, 1,078,000 mules, 973,000 milch cows, 5,263,000 other cattle, 4,593,000

sheep, and 1,375,000 swine. The wool-clip in 1927 amounted to 32,675,000 pounds.

The chief mineral products are petroleum, sulphur, natural gas, cement, and quicksilver. In 1926, 166,916,000 barrels of petroleum were produced; in 1927, 213,768,000 barrels. In 1922, the amount of quicksilver produced was 2,970 flasks (of 75 pounds) valued at 171,607 dollars. Silver output in 1927 was 942,971 fine ounces. In 1927, Texas produced 312,396,500 *M.* cubic feet of natural gas. Coal (1,134,000 short tons in 1927) and lignite (1,514,425 tons in 1924) are also produced. Output of sulphur in 1927 exceeded two million tons. Other mineral products are salt, cement (5,656,000 barrels in 1927), gypsum, granite, sandstone, and limestone. There are also in western Texas extensive undeveloped potash fields. Total value of mineral products in 1926, 420,586,730 dollars.

In 1925, there were in the State 3,606 manufacturing establishments with 106,792 wage-earners. The amount paid in wages was 116,363,302 dollars. The cost of material used was 845,143,862 dollars, and the value of the output was 1,287,952,469 dollars.

A large trade passes through the port of Galveston, which is by far the most important outlet for the cotton grown in the United States, and as a commercial port it is now second only to New York. Imports in the calendar year 1926, 38,906,000 dollars; exports, 533,825,000 dollars. A permanent causeway over 2 miles in length now connects Galveston with the mainland. The steam railways in the State (January 1, 1927) have a total mileage of 16,168 miles (main lines). There are 1,018 miles of electric inter-urban railway in active operation in Texas, and 91 miles of inter-urban lines operated by gasoline power.

There are 1,047 miles of navigable water in the rivers of Texas. The long coast-line with its good harbour facilitates traffic by sea. The Houston Ship Channel (50 miles long), connecting Houston with the Gulf of Mexico, makes that city the largest inland cotton market of the world.

Texas had on October 10, 1927, 651 national banks with resources of 1 109,540,000 dollars. Both national and State banks reported demand deposits of 614,504,000 dollars and savings deposits of 183,620,000 dollars.

*British Consul at Galveston.*—J. B. Browne.

### Books of Reference.

- The Reports of the various Administrative Departments of the State.  
*Bisell* (W. B.). Rural Texas. New York, 1924.  
*Gannett* (H.). Gazetteer of Texas. 2nd Ed. Washington, D.C., 1904.  
*Garrison* (G. P.), Texas. In 'American Commonwealths' Series. Boston, Mass., 1903.  
*McConnell* (W. J.). Social Cleavages in Texas: A Study of the Proposed Division of the State. New York, 1925.  
*McElroy* (R. M.). The Winning of the Far West. London, 1915.  
*Simonds* (F. W.). The Geography of Texas. Boston, Mass., 1905.  
*Wooten* (D. G.) (editor), A Comprehensive History of Texas, 1685-1897. 2 vols. Dallas, Texas, 1898.  
 Texas Almanac, 1928. Dallas, Texas, 1928.

### UTAH.

**Constitution and Government.**—Utah, which had been acquired by the United States during the Mexican war, was, in 1847, settled by Mormons, and on Sept. 9, 1850, organised as a Territory. It was admitted as a State into the Union on Jan. 4, 1896.

The Legislature consists of a Senate and a House of Representatives; but the Constitution provides for the initiative and referendum.

The Senate (in part renewed every two years) consists of 20 members, elected for four years; the House of Representatives has 55 members elected for two years. Qualified as electors are all citizens, male or female, who, not being idiots, insane or criminals have resided one year in the State, four months in the county, and 60 days in the precinct preceding the election.

*Governor.*—Geo. H. Dern, 1929–31 (6,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Milton H. Welling.

There are 29 counties in the State. The Capital is Salt Lake City.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 84,990 square miles, of which 2,806 square miles are water. The area of the Indian reservations in 1927 was 526 square miles, and the population, 1,570 Indians.

Census population on January 1, 1920, 449,396.

The population at the date of each of four Federal censuses was :—

Years	White	Coloured	Total	Per Sq. Mile	Years	White	Coloured	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1890	205,925	4,854	210,779	2.6	1910	366,583	6,768	373,351	4.5
1900	272,465	4,284	276,749	3.4	1920	441,901	7,495	449,396	5.5

Estimated population July 1, 1928, 531,000. Marriages in 1927 were 5,717; divorces, 981.

In 1920, the population by sex and race was :—

—	White	Negro	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male . . . .	227,232	834	2,543	1,442	232,051
Female . . . .	214,669	612	795	1,269	217,345
Total . . . .	441,901	1,446	3,338	2,711	449,396

Of the total in 1920, 56,455 (12.6 per cent.) were foreign-born whites, of whom 14,836 (26.0 per cent.) were English, 3,589 (6.4 per cent.) German, 3,029 (5.4 per cent.) Greek, 6,073 (10.8 per cent.) Swedes, 1,207 (2.1 per cent.) Irish, 6970 (12.3 per cent.) Danes, and 3,225 (5.7 per cent.) Italian.

Of the total population in 1920, 48.0 per cent. were urban and 0.3 per cent. Negro. The largest city is Salt Lake City with a population of 118,110 according to the census of 1920. Ogden in 1920 had 32,304 inhabitants, and Provo, 10,303.

Latter-Day Saints form about 75 per cent. of the Church membership of the State. There are Catholics, Presbyterians, Methodists, Baptists, Christian Scientists, and Congregationalists in small numbers.

**Instruction.**—In 1920, the percentage of illiteracy in the population was only 1.9, the number being 6,264. School attendance for 20 weeks annually (10 consecutive), in city districts 30 weeks (10 consecutive), is compulsory on children from 8 to 16 years of age. Where high schools are established attendance for 30 weeks is required of those under 18 who have not completed a high school course, unless it is found desirable to excuse them from attendance to enter employment. Those so excused to enter employment are required to attend part-time schools where the number is sufficient to warrant the establishment of the schools.

For the school year ending June 30, 1928, the total expenditures for

elementary and secondary education amounted to 11,121,981 dollars. During the same year there were enrolled 133,829 pupils in the elementary and high schools. There were 2,954 elementary teachers and 1,522 high school teachers.

The University of Utah (1850), Salt Lake City, during the school year 1927, had 189 instructors and 3,002 regular students. The Agricultural College of Utah, Logan (1890), during the same year, had 83 instructors and 1,162 regular students. The Mormon Church maintains the Brigham Young University at Provo (1875), with 90 instructors and 1,300 students and five other colleges. Other denominations also maintain colleges in the State.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the year ending June 30, 1928, the revenue and expenditure were:—

	Dollars
Cash on hand, July 1, 1927 . . . . .	1,895,758
Receipts for 1927-28 . . . . .	15,283,642
Total . . . . .	17,179,400
Total disbursements for 1927-28 . . . . .	15,189,487
Cash on hand, July 1, 1928 . . . . .	1,989,913

The bonded debt of the State on November 1, 1927, amounted to 9,660,000 dollars.

The assessed valuation of real and of personal property in 1927 was 701,181,704 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1928, consisted of 101 officers, 2 warrant officers and 1,141 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—The area of unappropriated and unre-served lands within the State on June 30, 1924, was 23,767,687 acres, of which 16,319,909 acres were surveyed and 12,447,778 acres unsurveyed. The State contained 7,484,522 acres of national forest in 1927. In 1925, it had 25,992 farms with a total area of 5,000,724 acres, of which 1,424,086 acres were crop land. The total value of all farm property in 1925 was 250,817,551 dollars.

In 1927, the chief crops were wheat, 5,678,000 bushels; oats, 2,142,000 bushels; potatoes, 2,970,000 bushels; hay, 1,474,000 tons. Maize, barley, and rye are also grown. Much attention is paid to vegetables and fruit trees. There is a considerable live-stock industry. On January 1, 1928, the numbers were: horses and mules 106,000, milch cows 92,000, other cattle 472,000, sheep 2,780,000, swine 98,000. The wool clip (1927) yielded 19,975,000 pounds of wool.

In 1927 the principal minerals were gold (199,518 fine ounces, valued at 4,124,400 dollars); silver (19,353,758 fine ounces, valued at 10,973,581 dollars); copper (267,705,397 pounds); coal (4,869,000 tons); lead (155,199 short tons); gypsum and salt (74,090 tons). Other products are sulphur, zinc, and asphalt. Total value of mineral production, 1926, 98,985,218 dollars.

In 1925, there were 517 manufacturing establishments with 15,007 wage-earners, who earned 18,199,586 dollars. The cost of material used was valued at 127,543,099 dollars, and the value of the output was 177,224,538.

In 1925, the State had 2,198 miles of main line, the principal railways

being the Denver and Rio Grande (762 miles), and 483 miles of electric railway.

Utah on June 30, 1928, had 20 national banks with resources of 59,449,000 dollars, demand deposits of 24,676,000 dollars and savings deposits of 14,566,000 dollars; State banks and trust companies had savings deposits of 58,578,744 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

Revised Statutes of the State of Utah. Utah Legislature, 1921.  
Reports of the various Administrative Departments of the State.  
Annual Report of the Bureau of Statistics. Salt Lake City,  
Young (L. E.), The Founding of Utah. New York, 1924.

## VERMONT.

**Constitution and Government.**—Vermont was admitted into the Union as a State on February 18, 1791. The first Constitution was established by Convention at Windsor, July 2, 1777. The Constitution in force at the time of admission was that of 1786. In 1793, a new Constitution was adopted which, with amendments, is still in force. Amendments are proposed by two-thirds vote of the Senate each decennium, and must be accepted by two sessions of the Legislature before being submitted to popular vote. The State Legislature consists of a Senate of 30 members and a House of Representatives of 248 members; and meets in January in odd numbered years. Electors are all citizens of the United States who possess certain residential qualifications and have taken the freeman's oath set forth in the Constitution.

The State sends two Senators and two Representatives to the United States Congress.

*Governor.*—John E. Weeks, 1929–31 (3,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Rawson C. Myrick.

The State Capital is Montpelier (7,125 pop., 1920). The State is divided into fourteen counties, and 248 towns and cities.

**Area, Population, Instruction.**—Area, 9,564 square miles, of which 440 square miles are water. Census population on January 1, 1920, 352,428. Population at four census years was as follows.

Years.	White. <sup>1</sup>	Negro.	Total.	Per Sq. Mile.
1880 . . . . .	331,239	1,057	332,296	36.4
1900 . . . . .	342,815	826	343,641	37.7
1910 . . . . .	354,335	1,621	355,956	39.0
1920 . . . . .	353,856	572	352,428	38.6

<sup>1</sup> Including Asiatics and Indians.

The population in 1920 according to sex and race was:—

—	White	Negro	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male . . . . .	178,504	320	15	15	178,854
Female . . . . .	173,812	252	—	9	174,073
Total 1920 . . . . .	351,817	572	15	24	352,428

In 1920, the foreign-born white population numbered 44,526, or 12·6 per cent. of the total population of the State. Of these, 14,181 (31·8 per cent.) were Canadian French, 10,687 (24 per cent.) Canadian English, 2,884 Irish, 2,197 English, 1,854 Scottish, and 4,067 (9·1 per cent.) Italian. The largest cities are Burlington, with a population in 1920 of 22,779; Rutland, 14,954; Barre, 10,008. Of the population in 1920, 31·2 per cent. were urban and 0·2 per cent. Negro.

Marriages in 1927 were 2,766; divorces, 257.

The principal religious denominations are: Roman Catholic, Congregational, Methodist, Baptist, Protestant Episcopal, and Universalist, in the order given.

School attendance during the full school term is compulsory for children from 6 to 16 years of age. No child under 16 who has not completed the first two years of the junior high school course may be employed in certain designated employments. In 1927-28, the 2,100 public elementary schools had 2,861 teachers and 53,511 enrolled pupils. There were also 94 high schools with 557 teachers and 11,018 pupils. In 1927-28, there were 4 normal schools with 25 teachers and 380 students, and 6 one-year teacher training departments with one teacher in each class. Total number of students in these classes was 106. The University of Vermont (1800) had, in October, 1927, 145 instructors and 1,360 students; Middlebury College (1800) had 53 instructors and 654 students; Norwich University (1834) had 31 instructors and 314 students. Expenditure on education (1927-28) amounted to 5,854,945 dollars.

On August 1, 1928, the number of persons in State institutions was as follows: House of correction, 121; State prison, 226; hospital for insane, 862; school for feeble-minded, 234; industrial school, 236.

**Finance and Defence.**—The revenue and expenditure for the year ending June 30, 1928, were:—

	Dollars
Cash balance July 1, 1927 . . . . .	1,704,517
Receipts, 1927-28 . . . . .	14,723,920
Total . . . . .	16,428,437
Disbursements, 1927-28 . . . . .	11,199,999
Cash balance June 30, 1928 . . . . .	5,228,438

Total bonded debt, January 1, 1928, 6,641,532 dollars.

The assessed value of real property in 1927 was 225,962,706 dollars, and of personal property, 44,843,764 dollars.

The National Guard on July 1, 1928, had 82 officers, 1 warrant officer and 1,147 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture is the most important occupation within the State. In 1920, the rural population was 70 per cent. of the total population. In 1925, the State contained 27,786 farms with a total area of 3,925,683 acres, of which 1,149,656 acres were crop land. The total value of all farm property in 1925 was 180,911,645 dollars. The chief agricultural crop is hay (1,421,000 tons in 1927), but cereals are grown in large quantities; in 1927, the yield of oats was 3,237,000 bushels; of maize, 3,276,000 bushels; wheat, 20,000 bushels; and barley, 174,000 bushels. The production of potatoes in 1927 was 3,255,000 bushels; and apples, 990,000 bushels. The production of maple products in Vermont in 1928, was 1,038,000 gallons of syrup, and 1,138,000 pounds of sugar.

Cattle raising, especially dairy cattle, is one of the chief agricultural pursuits. In 1928, Vermont had 404,000 cattle on farms, or over one-third of all the cattle in New England. The value of live-stock on Vermont farms in 1928 was 40,000,000 dollars. On January 1, 1928, Vermont had 284,000 milch cows, 120,000 other cattle, 55,000 horses, 46,000 sheep, and 61,000 swine.

The forests of the State provide annually over 180,000,000 board feet of lumber, approximately 38,500 cords of pulpwood, and 450,000 cords of fuelwood.

According to the returns of the Federal census of manufactures in 1925, there were in Vermont 951 manufacturing establishments, paying 32,326,006 dollars in wages to 27,563 wage-earners, using raw material costing 74,387,398 dollars, and giving an output valued at 138,269,861 dollars.

The marble quarries, first opened in 1785, produce half of the marble of the United States. The State contains the largest and most valuable deposits of marble, granite, and asbestos of any State in the United States, and ranks second in the production of slate, talc, and soapstone. Metals occur only in small quantities. Total mineral output in 1926 was valued at 14,955,161 dollars.

There are (January 1, 1928) 1,154 miles of steam railway in the State, and electric railways with 42 miles of track.

On June 30, 1928, there were 19 mutual savings banks and 40 savings banks and trust companies in the State with 247,137 depositors, having to their credit 166,392,829 dollars. The average amount of savings deposits per depositor is 673 dollars. On June 30, 1927, 46 national banks reported resources of 72,351,000 dollars, demand deposits of 17,236,000 dollars and savings deposits of 36,463,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- The Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State.  
 The Legislative Directory. Vermont State Papers. 3 vols.  
*Collins* (E. D.), History of Vermont. 2nd ed. Boston, 1910.  
*Conant* (Edward), Geography, History and Civil Government of Vermont. Rutland, 1907.  
*Crockett* (W. H.), Vermont: Its Resources and Opportunities. Rutland, 1916.—History of Vermont. New York, 1921.  
*Robinson* (Rowland E.), Vermont, a Study of Independence. Boston, 1892.  
*Slade* (Wm., Jr.), Vermont State Papers. 1 vol. Middlebury, 1828.  
*Walton* (E. P.), Governor and Council. 8 vols. Montpelier, 1878.  
*Wood* (F. A.), History of Taxation in Vermont. New York, 1894.—Finances of Vermont. New York, 1913.

## VIRGINIA.

**Constitution and Government.**—The first English Charter for settlements in America was that granted by James I. in 1606 for the planting of colonies in Virginia. The State was one of the thirteen original States in the Union. On the outbreak of the civil war in 1861, Virginia, after long hesitation, decided to join the seceding States, a course objected to by the western portion of the State, which in 1863 was admitted into the Union as West Virginia.

The General Assembly consists of a Senate and a House of Delegates, the former containing not more than 40 nor less than 33 members and the latter not more than 100 nor less than 90. Senators are elected for 4 years. The Senate contains 40 members. The House of Delegates contains 100 members, elected for 2 years. Qualified as electors are (with few ex-



ceptions) all citizens 21 years of age, resident in the State for 2 years and in the county, city, town, or precinct for which the election is held for 30 days, who have paid their State poll-taxes and registered.

The State sends to the Federal Congress 2 Senators and 10 Representatives.

*Governor*.—Harry Flood Byrd, 1926-30 (5,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State*.—M. A. Hutchinson.

The State Capital is Richmond.

**Area, Population, Instruction**—Area, 42,627 square miles, including 2,365 square miles water area. Census population on January 1, 1920, 2,309,187. Population for four Federal census years:—

Years.	White, <sup>1</sup>	Negro.	Total.	Per Sq. Mile.
1860 . . . . .	1,047,411	548,907	1,596,318	24.8
1900 . . . . .	1,135,462	660,722	1,864,184	46.1 2
1910 . . . . .	1,390,516	671,066	2,061,612	51.2
1920 . . . . .	1,619,170	690,017	2,309,187	57.4

<sup>1</sup> Including Indians and Asiatics.

<sup>2</sup> The area having been reduced by the separation of West Virginia.

Estimated population July 1, 1928, 2,575,000. Marriages in 1927 were 22,163; divorces, 3,000.

In 1920, the population by sex and race was:—

—	White	Negro	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male . . .	825,133	342,536	400	423	1,168,492
Female . . .	92,776	347,481	37	401	1,140,695
Total . . .	1,617,909	690,017	437	824	2,309,187

Of the total population in 1920, 30,785, or 1.3 per cent., were foreign-born whites, of whom 3,752 (12.2 per cent.) were English, 1,732 Irish, 2,802 German, 5,421 (17.6 per cent.) Russian, and 1,327 Scotch.

The urban population in 1920 formed 29.2 per cent. and the Negro 29.9 per cent. of the whole. The population, according to the census of 1920, of the principal cities was:—

Richmond, 171,667; Norfolk, 115,777; Roanoke, 50,842; Portsmouth, 54,837; Lynchburg, 30,070; Petersburg, 31,002; and Newport News, 35,598.

The principal churches are: Baptist, Methodist, Presbyterian, Roman Catholic, and Protestant Episcopal. In 1926, 82 denominations reported a total of 7,565 churches and 1,172,363 members.

Elementary instruction is free, and for illiterate children compulsory between the ages of 8 and 12. No child under 12 may be employed in any mining or manufacturing work. White and coloured children must not be taught in the same school.

In 1927-28, the elementary schools had 13,644 teachers and 490,874 enrolled pupils: the 359 public high schools, 3,207 teachers and 63,043 pupils. In 1928, the 6 public normal schools had 232 teachers and 3,565 students. Expenditure on education, 1927-28, 25,602,134 dollars. Statistics of the more important institutions for higher instruction are (1927):—

Founded	Name and Place of College	Professors, etc.	Students
1693	William and Mary Coll., Williamsburg (State)	72	1000
1749	Washington and Lee University, Lexington	37	927
1819	University of Virginia, Charlottesville (State)	171	2096
1865	Virginia Union University, Richmond (Colored; Bapt.)	10	475
1872	Virginia Polytechnic Institute, Blacksburg (State)	113	1297
1899	Virginia Military Institute, Lexington (State)	51	723
1776	Hampden-Sidney College, Hampden-Sidney (Pres- byterian)	15	250

**Finance and Defence.**—The revenue and expenditure for year ending June 30, 1926, are shown thus:—

	Dollars
On hand July 1, 1925 . . . . .	882,418
Receipts, 1925-26 . . . . .	36,671,421
Total . . . . .	37,553,839
Disbursements, 1925-26 . . . . .	36,319,896
Balance, June 30, 1926 . . . . .	1,233,943

The bonded debt of the State amounts (June 30, 1927) to 26,606,554 dollars. The assessed valuation of property for 1927 was: Real estate, 1,048,188,593 dollars; personal, 646,790,891 dollars; total, 1,694,978,984 dollars. Total for 1927, 2,293,562,752 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1928, had 255 officers, 4 warrant officers and 3,493 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—In 1925, there were 193,723 farms in Virginia with an area of 17,210,174 acres, of which 5,368,188 acres were crop land. The total value of all farm property in 1925 was 999,465,839 dollars. In 1926, the chief crops were maize, 46,585,000 bushels; wheat, 11,336,000 bushels; oats, 4,836,000 bushels; potatoes, 11,658,000 bushels. The tobacco area was 200,000 acres, yielding 182,352,000 pounds of tobacco valued at 25,412,000 dollars. The cotton crop for 1926 covered 103,000 acres and yielded 55,000 bales, valued at 3,135,000 dollars. The area of national forest lands (June 30, 1927) was 588,866 acres.

The domestic animals on January 1, 1928, were 206,000 horses, 105,000 mules, 364,000 milch cows, 756,000 other cattle, 426,000 sheep, and 642,000 swine. The wool-clip in 1925 yielded 1,633,000 pounds of wool.

Virginia has considerable mineral wealth, coal being the most important. In 1927, the output comprised coal, 13,366,000 short tons; coke; granite and other stone; lime; clay products; iron ores, 66,897 long tons. The production of pig-iron (1927) amounted to 84,920 long tons. In 1926, the total output of minerals (including iron ore but excluding pig-iron) was valued at 46,136,458 dollars.

There are extensive ironworks in the State, and flour-milling, manufactures of paper and pulp, trunks and bags, glass, and many other articles are prosperous. The manufacture of tobacco and of cigars, &c., is an important industry. The Virginia cotton mills consume much more cotton than the State produces. On July 31, 1927, there were 711,000 active spindles, and the consumption of cotton was 130,000 bales. According to the Federal census of manufactures in 1925 there were in the State 2,553 manufacturing establishments, employing 112,135 wage-earners, earning 105,886,599 dollars:

the cost of raw materials used amounted to 314,711,268 dollars, and the value of the output was 589,510,865 dollars.

On June 30, 1927, Virginia had 167 national banks with resources of 398,130,000 dollars, demand deposits of 124,642,000 dollars and savings deposits of 150,896,000 dollars ; State banks and trust companies had savings deposits of 94,227,000 dollars.

In 1925, there were 4,660 miles of steam railway in the State ; and (1925) 447 miles of electric railway.

### Books of Reference concerning Virginia.

- Constitution of Virginia. Richmond, 1902.  
 Annual Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State.  
 Bruce (P. A.), *Economic History of Virginia in the 17th century*. 2 vols. London, 1896.  
 —Social Life in Virginia in the Seventeenth Century. Richmond, 1907.  
 Cooke (J. E.), *Virginia, a History of the People. 'American Commonwealths.'* [Gives Authorities.] Boston, Mass., 1884.  
 Drake (S. A.), *The Making of Virginia and the Middle Colonies, 1578-1701*. London, 1894.  
 Eckenrode (H. J.), *The Revolution in Virginia*. Boston and London, 1916.  
 Fiske (John), *Old Virginia and Her Neighbours*. 2 vols. London, 1897.  
 Hening (W. W.), *Editor. Statutes at Large*. 18 vols. Richmond, 1809-1823.  
 Hutchins (F. & C.), *Virginia: the Old Dominion, as seen from its Colonial waterway, the historic River James, whose every succeeding turn reveals country replete with monuments and scenes recalling the march of history and its figures from the days of Captain John Smith to the present time*. New York, 1922.  
 Kennedy (J. P.), and McIlwaine (H. R.), *Journals of the House of Burgesses of Virginia*. 18 vols. Richmond, 1905-1915.  
 Lancaster (R. A.), *Historic Virginia Homes and Churches*. Philadelphia, 1915.  
 Meade (W.), *Old Churches, Ministers and Families of Virginia*. 2 vols. Philadelphia, 1872.  
 Pearson (Charles C.), *The Readjuster Movement in Virginia*. New Haven and London, 1918.  
 Stith (W.), *History of the First Discovery and Settlement of Virginia*. New York, 1865.  
 Swem (E. G.), *A Bibliography of Virginia, Part I*. Published by the State Library, Richmond, 1916.  
 Watson (T. L.), *Mineral Resources of Virginia*. 1907.  
 Wertendaker (T. J.), *Virginia under the Stuarts (1607-1688)*. Princeton and London, 1914.

## WASHINGTON.

**Government.**—Washington, formerly part of Oregon, was created a Territory in 1853, and was admitted into the Union as a State on November 11, 1889. The Legislature consists of a Senate and a House of Representatives, the latter composed of not less than 63 nor more than 99 members, the number of Senators being not more than half nor less than one-third of that of members of the House of Representatives. Senators are elected for 4 years, half their number retiring every 2 years ; members of the House of Representatives are elected for 2 years.

Qualified as voters are (with some exceptions) all citizens 21 years of age who have lived in the State 1 year, in the county 90 days, in the city, town, ward, or precinct where they vote 30 days, and who can read and speak English.

*Governor.*—Roland H. Hartley, 1929-33 (6,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—J. Grant Hinkle.

To the United States Congress the State sends 2 Senators and (since 1911) 5 Representatives.

The State contains 39 counties. The State capital is Olympia.

**Area, Population, Instruction.**—Area, 69,127 square miles, of which 2,291 square miles are water area. Census population on January 1, 1921, 1,356,621. Population in four Federal census years :—

Years	White	Coloured	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1880 . . . . .	67,199	7,917	75,116	1.1
1900 . . . . .	496,304	21,799	518,103	7.8
1910 . . . . .	1,109,111	32,879	1,141,990	17.1
1920 . . . . .	1,319,777	36,844	1,356,621	20.3

Estimated population July 1, 1928, 1,587,000. Marriages in 1927 were 18,801; divorces, 4,277.

In 1920, the population by sex and birth was :—

—	White	Negro	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male . . . . .	711,693	3,957	14,499	4,552	734,701
Female . . . . .	608,084	2,926	6,401	4,509	621,920
Total 1920	1,319,777	6,883	20,900	9,061	1,356,621

The foreign-born white population in 1920 numbered 250,055, constituting 18.4 per cent. of the total population. Of this number 42,988 (17.2 per cent.) came from Canada, 34,793 (13.9 per cent.) from Sweden, 30,304 (12.1 per cent.) from Norway, 22,315 (8.9 per cent.) from Germany, 20,806 (8.3 per cent.) from England and 10,813 (4.3 per cent.) from Italy.

There are 18 Indian reservations with a total area (1926) of 1,431 square miles, the largest being The Colville, which contains 1,051,488 acres; total Indian population (1926), 12,436.

The principal cities are Seattle, with a population, according to the census of 1920, of 315,312 inhabitants; Tacoma, 96,965; Spokane, 104,437; Bellingham, 25,585; Everett, 27,644; Walla Walla, 15,503; Yakima, 18,539; Aberdeen, 15,337; Vancouver, 12,637; Hoquiam, 10,058; and Olympia, the State capital, 7,795. Of the total population in 1920, 55.2 per cent. were urban and 0.5 per cent. Negro.

The prevailing forms of religion in the State are Catholic, Methodist, Presbyterian, Lutheran, Baptist, Disciples, and Congregationalist.

Education is given free, and is compulsory for children from 8 to 15 years of age. In 1926, the 2,164 elementary schools and 313 high schools had 10,093 teachers and 329,288 children. The 3 State normal schools had (1926) 181 teachers and 5,009 students. The total expenditure on public elementary and secondary schools for the school year 1926 was 30,728,000 dollars.

The University of Washington, founded 1861, near Seattle, had, in 1927, 308 professors and teachers and 10,169 students; and the State College at Pullman for science and agriculture, founded 1890, had 182 professors or teachers and 2,831 students. There are two denominational colleges.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the biennium ending October 1, 1928, the revenue and expenditure were as follows :—

	Dollars
Balance in hand, October 1, 1926 . . . . .	13,495,221
Receipts, 1926-28 . . . . .	82,614,741
Total . . . . .	96,109,962
Disbursements, 1926-28 . . . . .	78,795,538
Balance, October 1, 1928 . . . . .	17,304,424

The assessed valuation of taxable property in 1928 amounted to 963,940,506 dollars. The total bonded debt on September 30, 1928, amounted to 9,800,000 dollars.

On June 30, 1928, the National Guard consisted of 203 officers, 3 warrant officers and 2,455 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture is the principal occupation of the people. In 1925, there were 73,267 farms with an acreage of 12,610,310, of which 6,083,649 acres or 48.2 per cent. were crop land. The total value of all farm property in 1925 was 823,437,940 dollars. The wheat yield in 1926 was 40,271,000 bushels; barley, 2,176,000 bushels; oats, 9,847,000 bushels; corn, 1,715,000 bushels. In Pacific coast region, as well as in the eastern counties, fruit of various sorts is produced in vast quantities. In 1928, the domestic animals were 209,000 horses, 29,000 mules 270,000 milch cows, 519,000 other cattle, 542,000 sheep 238,000 swine. The wool-clip in 1927 amounted to 4,770,000 pounds of wool. The national forest-lands of the State had an area (1927) of 9,625,266 acres.

Coal is mined in large quantities: 2,381,000 short tons in 1926. Copper output in 1927 was 1,767,000 pounds. Gold output in 1927, 19,398 ounces; silver, 1927, 161,643 ounces. Other minerals are clay products, sand, and gravel. The quarries yield granite, sandstone, marble, and limestone. Cement is produced (2,574,000 barrels in 1927). Lead and zinc are worked: antimony, arsenic, molybdenum, tungsten, and platinum are found. Total mineral products in 1926 reached a value of 21,256,952 dollars.

In 1925, the manufacturing industries had 3,216 establishments employing 105,893 wage-earners, who earned 146,224,608 dollars; they used raw material costing 372,758,321 dollars, and gave an output valued at 659,339,836 dollars. They are connected chiefly with the products of the forests, agriculture, grazing, fisheries, and mining.

The steam railways within the State had, in 1927, 5,519 miles (main track); there were also 1,040 miles of electric railway. The imports at the port of Seattle for the year ending June 30, 1927, totalled 454,984 tons, and the exports 804,399 tons.

Washington had on June 30, 1927, 109 national banks with total resources of 322,535,000 dollars, demand deposits of 148,076,000 dollars, and savings deposits of 100,265,000 dollars; mutual savings banks had savings deposits of 48,210,000 dollars; other State banks and trust companies had savings deposits of 235,916,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- History of the Expedition under the command of Lewis and Clark. New York, 1893.  
 History of the Pacific North-West. Portland, Oregon, 1889.  
 Hawthorne (Julian), History of Washington. New York, 1893.  
 Hines (H. K.), Illustrated History of Washington. Chicago, 1898.  
 Meany (E. S.), History of the State of Washington. Revised edition, 1924.  
 Schafer (J.), History of the Pacific North-West. New York, 1905.  
 Stevens (Hazard), Life of Isaac Ingalls Stevens. Boston, Mass., 1900.

## WEST VIRGINIA.

**Government.**—In 1862, after the State of Virginia had seceded from the Union, the electors of the western portion ratified an ordinance providing for the formation of a new State, which was admitted into the Union on December 31, 1862, under the name of West Virginia, and whose first government began on June 20, 1863.

The Legislature consists of the Senate and the House of Delegates. The right to vote is given to every citizen (with necessary exceptions) 21 years of age and resident in the State one year and in the county sixty days prior to the election. The Senate is composed of 30 members elected for a term of four years in such a manner that half the Senate is renewed biennially. The House of Delegates consists of 94 members elected biennially.

*Governor.*—William G. Conley, 1929–33 (10,000 dollars.)

*Secretary of State.*—George W. Sharp.

The State sends to the Federal Congress two Senators and six Representatives.

For local administration the State is divided into 55 counties. The State Capital is Charleston.

**Area, Population, Instruction.**—Area, 24,170 square miles, of which 148 square miles are water area. The population, according to the census of 1920, is 1,463,701. Population in four Federal census years:—

Year	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per sq. mile	Year	White <sup>1</sup>	Negro	Total	Per sq. mile
1890	730,104	32,690	762,794	31·8	1910	1,156,946	64,173	1,221,119	50·3
1900	915,301	43,499	958,800	39·9	1920	1,377,356	86,345	1,463,701	60·9

<sup>1</sup> Including Asiatics and Indians.

Estimated population, July 1, 1928, 1,724,000. Marriages in 1927 were 19,287; divorces, 2,135.

In 1920 the population by sex and race was:—

	White	Negro	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male . . .	715,869	47,129	98	4	763,100
Female . . .	661,366	39,216	16	3	700,601
Total . . .	1,377,235	86,345	114	7	1,463,701

Of the total population in 1920, 61,906, or 4·2 per cent., were foreign-born whites, and of these 3,798 (6·1 per cent.) came from Germany, 1,459 from Ireland, 14,147 (22·9 per cent.) from Italy, 3,433 from England, 5,115 (8·3 per cent.) from Austria, 6,260 (10·1 per cent.) from Hungary, and 5,799 (9·4 per cent.) from Poland. Urban population was 25·2 per cent. and the Negro population 5·9 per cent. of the whole. In 1920 the population of the principal cities was: Wheeling, 56,208; Huntington, 50,177; Charleston, 39,608; Parkersburg, 20,050.

The most numerous denominations are Methodists, Baptists, Roman Catholics, and Presbyterians. Most of the denominations have colleges within the State.

Elementary education is free for all from 6 to 21 years of age, and school attendance for 160 days annually is compulsory for all children between the ages of 7 and 14 years. The public or free schools are non-sectarian. In 1926–27, the 6,737 public elementary schools had 357,188 enrolled pupils and 12,062 teachers, and 225 public high schools had 2,775 teachers and 33,603 pupils. The 6 public normal schools had 209 teachers and 6,774 students. Expenditure on education in 1925–26 was 25,731,680 dollars.

The West Virginia University, founded in 1868 at Morgantown offers

higher instruction free to all residents of the State, and at nominal fees to those from other States. In 1928, it had 143 professors and 74 instructors and 52 assistants, and 3,088 students (exclusive of summer school and short course students and extension courses). Bethany College (1841), under the control of the Christian Church, has 27 instructors and 331 students. West Virginia Wesleyan College (1890), a Methodist institution, has 27 instructors and 400 students.

In 1928, there were in penitentiaries 1,942 (1,883 male and 59 female), and in correctional industrial homes 701 (539 boys and 162 girls).

**Finance and Defence.**—The State Fund revenue and expenditure for the year ending June 30, 1928, were as follows :—

	Dollars
Balance, June 30, 1927 . . . . .	13,487,528
Receipts, 1927-28 . . . . .	80,821,246
Total . . . . .	94,308,769
Disbursements, 1927-28 . . . . .	88,989,495
Balance, June 30, 1928 . . . . .	5,680,274

The total net bonded indebtedness of the State was 56,499,700 dollars on June 30, 1928.

The assessed value of real property in 1928 was 1,225,178,580 dollars, of personal property, 387,198,230 dollars, and of public utility property, 488,054,187 dollars; total, 2,095,430,997 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1927, consisted of 102 officers, 1 warrant officer and 1,655 men.

**Production and Industry.**—In 1925, the State had 90,380 farms, with an area of 8,979,847 acres, of which 1,921,139 acres were crop land. The total value of all farm property in 1925 was 411,159,152 dollars. The chief agricultural products in 1927 were wheat, 1,796,000 bushels, Indian corn, 15,109,000 bushels, oats, 5,421,000 bushels, hay, 1,284,000 tons, and potatoes, 5,989,000 bushels. The area under tobacco was 7,500 acres; the yield amounted to 6,000,000 pounds, valued at 1,170,000 dollars. Apples, peaches, plums, and grapes are grown. On January 1, 1928, the domestic animals were 131,000 horses, 14,000 mules, 219,000 milch cows, 272,000 other cattle, 565,000 sheep, and 240,000 swine. In 1927, the wool-clip produced 2,500,000 pounds of wool. National forest lands, June 30, 1927, amounted to 225,828 acres.

West Virginia has extensive mining and quarrying industries, besides great resources in petroleum (6,009,000 barrels in 1927) and natural gas (180,000,000,000 cu. ft.). The State in 1927 ranked eighth for mineral production in the United States. The coal area extends over 17,280 square miles, and 146,088,121 short tons were produced in 1927. The quarries yield sandstone and limestone. Salt production in 1927 was 23,000 tons. The total value of the mineral output in 1926 was 895,941,940 dollars.

In the State there are important leather industries. According to the census of manufactures of 1927, there were in West Virginia 2,975 manufacturing establishments employing 114,581 wage-earners who earned 136,080,225 dollars. The cost of the raw material used was over 260,000,000 dollars, and the value of the output was 576,686,822 dollars. The capital invested is 536,282,093 dollars.

On June 30, 1927, West Virginia had 122 national banks with total

resources of 206,569,000 dollars, demand deposits of 78,251,000 dollars and savings deposits of 74,296,000 dollars; the State banks and trust companies had savings deposits of 89,758 dollars.

In January, 1925, there were within the State 6,885 miles of steam railway (including 2,289 miles of sidings), besides 378 miles of electric railway track.

The State has a new system of improved highways. In August, 1928, the State Road Commission reported the completion of 2,310 miles of hard-surfaced roads and 766 miles of graded roads.

### Books of Reference.

Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State. Charleston.

Atkinson (G. W.). Prominent Men of West Virginia. 1890.

Callahan (J. M.). Semi-Centennial History of West Virginia. 1913.—New History of West Virginia. 1922.

Callahan (Maud F.). Evolution of the Constitution of West Virginia. 1909.

Lewis (V. A.). History of West Virginia. 1889.—West Virginia: Its History, Natural Resources, Industrial Enterprises, and Institutions. Compiled for the Louisiana Purchase Exposition. Charleston, West Virginia, 1904.

Willey (W. P.). An Inside View of the Formation of West Virginia. 1901.

## WISCONSIN.

**Government.**—Wisconsin was admitted into the Union on May 29, 1848.

The legislative power is vested in a Senate and Assembly. The Senate consists of 33 members elected for a term of four years, one-half (16 or 17 alternately) of the members being elected each two years. The Assembly consists of 100 members, elected for a term of two years, all of the members being elected at the same time.

All qualified electors in the district to be represented who have resided one year within the State, except members of Congress and office holders under the United States, are eligible to the Legislature. Wisconsin has universal suffrage for all citizens over 21 years of age. There is no property or educational qualification.

Wisconsin is represented in Congress by 2 Senators and 11 Representatives.

*Governor.*—Walter J. Kohler, 1929–31 (5,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Theodore Dammann.

The State Capital is Madison; 1920 census population, 38,378.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 56,066 square miles, of which 810 square miles are water, exclusive of 2,376 square miles of Lake Superior and 7,500 square miles of Lake Michigan.

The population at the date of each of the Federal censuses was:—

Year	White	Coloured	Total	Per square mile
1890	1,680,828	12,502	1,693,330	30.6
1900	2,057,911	11,151	2,069,042	37.4
1910	2,320,555	13,305	2,333,860	42.2
1920	2,616,938	15,129	2,632,067	47.6

Estimated population, July 1, 1928, 2,953,000.



In 1920, the population by sex and race was :—

	White	Negro	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male . . .	1,348,522	2,965	281	4,050	1,356,718
Female . . .	1,268,416	2,236	36	4,661	1,275,349
Total . . .	2,616,938	5,201	317	9,611	2,632,067

The foreign-born white population in 1920 numbered 460,485, representing 17·5 per cent. of the total population of the State. Of these 19,400 were Canadian, 10,837 English, 151,250 (32·8 per cent.) German, 7,809 Irish, 45,433 Norwegian, 22,896 Swedish, and 11,188 Italian. The Indian reservations are 427 square miles in extent and had a population of 5,089 Indians in June, 1926.

According to the census of January 1, 1920, the population of the cities was as follows :—

Cities	Pop.	Cities	Pop.	Cities	Pop.
Milwaukee . .	457,147	Oshkosh . . .	33,162	Beloit . . .	21,284
Racine . . .	58,593	Green Bay . .	31,017	Eau Claire . .	20,906
Kenosha . . .	40,472	Sheboygan . .	30,955	Appleton . . .	19,561
Superior . . .	39,671	Lacrosse . . .	30,421	Wausau . . .	18,661
Madison . . .	38,378	Fond du Lac .	23,427	Janesville . .	18,293

Of the total population in 1920, 47·3 per cent. were urban and 0·2 per cent. Negro.

In 1927 there were 10,818 marriages performed as compared with 16,654 in 1926 ; 2,442 divorces were granted as against 2,386 in 1926.

The chief religious bodies are : Roman Catholic, Lutheran, Methodist, Congregationalist, Baptist, Presbyterian, Episcopalian, Christian Science, Unitarian, and Seventh Day Adventist.

**Education.**—The educational law of 1921 compels all children between the ages of 7 and 14, and those between 14 and 16 not regularly and lawfully employed in some useful service at home or elsewhere, to attend school for six school months in towns and villages, eight school months in cities except Milwaukee, and a full school year in Milwaukee for each of the compulsory years. Compulsory part-time education in the day-time is required for employed children. The present requirement is half-time for minors 14 to 16, and 8 hours per week for minors 16 to 18 years of age. In 1927-28, the 8,315 elementary schools had 19,808 teachers and 520,149 enrolled pupils, the 435 public high schools had 4,768 teachers and 102,483 pupils. The 9 State normal schools had, in 1927-28, 401 teachers and 5,008 students. The 36 public part-time day schools in 1927-28 had 666 teachers and 34,305 pupils. There were in 1927-28, 42 State supervised evening schools with a total enrolment of 37,452. There are also 31 county training schools, which train teachers for the rural schools, and the Stout Institute for training teachers for the vocational schools.

The University of Wisconsin at Madison, established in 1848, had, in 1927-28, 1,382 professors and instructors and 9,672 students. Instruction by correspondence in 1927-28 was imparted to 11,370 students.

The total expenditure for public education in 1927-28 was 69,734,389 dollars.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the year ended June 30, 1928, the receipts and disbursements of the State Government were to the following amounts:—

	Dollars
Balance July 1, 1927 . . . . .	18,707,666
Receipts for year, 1927-28 . . . . .	70,655,619
Total . . . . .	89,363,315
Disbursements for year 1927-28 . . . . .	73,091,709
Balance June 30, 1928 . . . . .	16,271,606

The State has no debt except to its own trust funds, which on June 30, 1928, was 1,563,700 dollars.

In 1927, the assessed valuation of real property in the State was 4,753,249,754 dollars, and of personal property 860,792,415 dollars, total 5,619,042,169 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1928, consisted of 343 commissioned officers, 6 warrant officers and 4,295 enlisted men.

**Production, Industry, Communications.**—Wisconsin has slightly more people engaged in manufactures than in agriculture, but is the leading dairy State of the Union. In 1925, the farms numbered 193,155 with a total area of 21,850,853 acres, of which 11,831,157 acres were improved land. The value of all farm land and buildings in 1925 was 1,898,766,200 dollars. The yield of the principal crops in 1927 was: maize, 68,250,000 bushels; wheat, 3,142,000 bushels; oats, 93,247,000 bushels; barley, 21,390,000 bushels; potatoes, 23,920,000 bushels; tame hay, 6,989,000 tons. The area under tobacco in 1927 was 31,000 acres with a yield of 33,170,000 pounds. On January 1, 1928, the live-stock consisted of 572,000 horses, 7,000 mules, 1,984,000 milch cows, 2,920,000 all cattle, 430,000 sheep and lambs, and 1,863,000 swine. The wool-clip in 1927 amounted to 2,774,000 pounds of wool.

Iron ore (1,091,000 long tons in 1927), zinc (32,841 short tons, 1927), and lead ore (2,067 short tons in 1927), are the chief mineral products. Excluding pig-iron (235,597 long tons), the total value of mineral products in 1926 was 20,711,736 dollars.

In 1925, Wisconsin had 7,262 manufacturing establishments, with 247,341 wage-earners; 314,883,011 dollars were paid in wages, 1,084,747,480 dollars on raw material and the value of the manufactured product was 1,859,243,930 dollars.

On January 1, 1927, there were 7,474 miles of railroads operated in the State besides 937 miles of electric railway track.

There are in the State 80,931 miles of rural roads and 6,410 miles of city and village streets, of which 32,700 miles are improved or hard-surfaced roads. Of the improved roads 10,285 miles are in the State trunk highway system. The total expenditure for roads by the State during the past fiscal year was 11,758,000 dollars. In addition to this the counties spent approximately 15,000,000 dollars.

On October 10, 1927, there were 156 national banks with 27,780,000 dollars capital and 15,497,000 surplus, with 468,245,000 dollars in resources. On June 30, 1928, there were also 804 State banks with 37,581,000 dollars capital, 20,299,370 dollars surplus, and 640,654,260 dollars in resource, and 6 mutual savings banks with 8,172,738 dollars in deposits.

## Books of Reference.

- Reports of the various Administrative Departments.  
 Wisconsin Blue Book. Published biennially.  
 Wisconsin Geological and Natural History Survey Bulletins, Nos. 1 to 66 inclusive; published at irregular intervals; studies of the geology, geography, agriculture, industries, resources and history of Wisconsin.  
 Howe (F.), Wisconsin: an Experiment in Democracy. New York, 1912.  
 La Follette (R. M.), Autobiography: a Personal Narrative of Political Experience. Madison, 1913.  
 McCarthy, Wisconsin Idea. New York, 1912.  
 Phelan, Financial History of Wisconsin. University of Wisconsin, 1908.  
 Thwaites, Wisconsin in Three Centuries. New York, 1905.  
 Whitbeck, Geography and Industries of Wisconsin. Wisconsin Geological and Natural History Survey, 1913.

## WYOMING.

**Government.**—Wyoming was admitted into the Union on July 10, 1890. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 25 members, elected for four years (about one-half retiring every two years), and a House of Representatives of 54 members elected for two years.

The suffrage extends to all citizens, male and female, who can read, and who are registered as voters and have resided in the State one year and in the county 60 days next preceding the election.

*Governor.*—Frank C. Emerson, 1927–1931 (6,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—A. M. Clark.

The capital is Cheyenne.

**Area, Population, Instruction.**—Area, 97,914 square miles, of which 320 square miles are water. Of the total, about 3,300 square miles are comprised within the Yellowstone National Park, which since 1872 has been reserved for public uses.

Census population on January 1, 1920, 194,402.

The Federal census results since 1890, show the population to have been as follows :—

Years	White	Coloured	Total	Per sq. mile	Years	White	Coloured	Total	Per sq. mile
1890	59,324	3,281	62,555	0·6	1910	140,318	5,647	145,965	1·5
1900	89,051	3,480	92,531	0·9	1920	190,146	4,256	194,402	2·0

State census population, 1925, 206,381. Of these, 202,303 were whites (112,292 males and 90,011 females); 969 negroes (588 males and 381 females); 1,160 Asiatics and 1,949 Indians.

In 1920, the population according to sex and race was :—

—	White	Negro	Asiatic	Indian	Total
Male . . . .	107,501	883	1,280	715	110,359
Female . . . .	82,645	512	258	628	84,043
Total . . . .	190,146	1,875	1,538	1,843	194,402

In 1920, the foreign-born white population numbered 25,255 (or 13·0 per cent. of the total), of whom 2,292 were Germans, 2,505 English (9·9 per cent.),

1,438 Canadians, 1,236 Greek, 956 Irish, 1,948 Italians, 1,439 Scotch, and 2,042 Swedish.

Estimated population July 1, 1928, 247,000. Marriages in 1927 were 1,818; divorces, 627.

The Indian reservation within the State has (1926) an area of 2,899 square miles, and a population of 1,899.

Of the total population in 1920, 29.5 per cent. were urban, and 0.7 per cent. Negro. The largest towns are Cheyenne (capital), with State census population in 1925 of 13,202; Casper, with 23,288; Sheridan, with 8,436; Rock Springs, with 6,875; Laramie with 9,629.

The religious bodies with the most numerous membership are the Roman Catholic, Mormon, Protestant Episcopal, Methodist, and Presbyterian.

In 1928, the 1,380 public schools had 2,333 teachers, and 42,498 enrolled pupils; there were 154 accredited high schools with 598 teachers and 10,644 pupils. The University of Wyoming, founded at Laramie in 1887, had in 1927, 85 professors and instructors and 1,020 students. There is also a State Agricultural College at Laramie. Expenditure on elementary and secondary schools in the school year 1927-28 was 7,092,430 dollars.

**Finance and Defence.**—The cash receipts and disbursements of the State (exclusive of trust funds) for the year ending September 30, 1927, are given as follows:—

	Dollars
Balance, October 1, 1926 . . . . .	5,512,416
Receipts for 1926-27 . . . . .	9,493,589
Total . . . . .	15,006,005
Disbursements 1926-27 . . . . .	8,186,274
Balance, Sept. 30, 1927 . . . . .	6,819,731

On September 30, 1927, the bonded debt amounted to 1,909,000 dollars, and the assessed value of property in the State in 1927 to 474,110,587 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1928, consisted of 46 officers, 1 warrant officer and 751 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Wyoming is semi-arid and agriculture is carried on by irrigation and by "dry farming." In 1925, there were 15,512 farms, with a total area of 18,663,308 acres, of which 1,877,879 acres were crop land. The total value of all farm property in 1925 was 240,396,413 dollars. Such crops as are grown consist of vegetables, cereals, and fruits. The value of the crops for 1924 was estimated at 18,889,391 dollars. The wool-clip (1927) yielded 25,000,000 pounds of wool. The domestic animals on January 1st, 1928, were 190,000 horses, 72,000 milch cows and 764,000 other cattle, 3,131,000 sheep, and 133,000 swine.

In 1927, 8,548,234 acres in the State, being 13 per cent. of its area, were national forest land. The State has numerous fish hatcheries which stock the streams with trout, and also possesses the largest elk herds in the world.

Wyoming is largely a coal-producing State. In 1927 the output of coal was 7,085,000 short tons; of petroleum, 21,146,000 barrels. The iron ore production in 1927 was 603,000 long tons. The quarries yield limestone and sandstone, besides phosphate rock. Total value of mineral products in 1926 was 78,988,066 dollars.

Manufactures are mostly confined to production for local consumption. In 1925 (according to Federal census results), the State had 224 industrial establishments; the wage-earners numbered 6,333, wages paid amounted to

10,526,253 dollars, the materials used cost 76,073,349 dollars, and the output amounted to 107,984,752 dollars.

In 1927, the steam railways in the State had a length of 1,991 miles. There were also 16 miles of electric railway.

The Federal Highway System for the State comprises 3,169 miles. The system of stage route transportation is still common.

On June 30, 1927, Wyoming had 30 national banks with resources of 43,267,000 dollars, demand deposits of 20,216,000 dollars and savings deposits of 13,554,000 dollars; State banks and trust companies had (1926) savings deposits of 8,563,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

The Reports of the various Executive Departments.

*Bancroft* (H. H.), History of Nevada, Colorado, and Wyoming. San Francisco, 1890.

*Coutant* (C. G.), History of Wyoming. Laramie (Wyo.), 1899.

*Hebard* (G. R.), The Government of Wyoming. San Francisco, 1914.

*Morris* (R. C.), Historical Collections. Cheyenne, 1897.

*Peterson* (C. L.), Men of Wyoming. Denver, 1915.

## OUTLYING TERRITORIES.

### ALASKA.

**Government.**—Alaska was purchased by the United States from Russia under the treaty of March 30, 1867, for 7,200,000 dollars. The Governor is appointed by the President of the United States for 4 years.

By Act of Congress approved August 24, 1912, Alaska became a Territory, with a legislative assembly consisting of 8 senators and 16 representatives. Congress reserved to itself the right to legislate on certain subjects, so that the Territory is now governed conjointly by Congress at Washington and by its local legislative assembly. The first session of the legislature convened at Juneau, the capital, on March 3, 1913, and continued in session 60 days. Regular sessions are held biennially. Special sessions may be called by the Governor. The latter is appointed for four years by the President.

*Governor*—Geo. A. Parks, 1925–29 (7,000 dollars).

*Secretary to Governor*—Harry G. Watson.

**Area and Population.**—The area of the territory is 590,884 square miles, and the census population from 1890 to 1920 is shown as follows:—

Year	Population	Per Sq. Mile	Year	Population	Per Sq. Mile
1890	32,052	0.05	1910	64,356	0.1
1900	63,592	0.1	1920	55,036	0.1

Of the population in 1920, 34,539 were males and 20,497 females; 27,883 were whites and 26,558 were Indians, 56 Chinese, 312 Japanese, and 128 Negroes. About 20,000 people, employed in mines, canneries, and railway construction, spend a few months a year in Alaska, but these are not included in the enumeration.

The largest town is Juneau, the seat of Government, which had (census of 1920) a population of 3,058; the second largest is Ketchikan with a population of 2,458; other towns are Anchorage, 1,856; Sitka, 1,175; Fairbanks,

1,155; Cordova, 955; Douglas, 919; Petersburg, 879; Nome, 852; Wrangell, 821; and Seward, 652. There are altogether 18 incorporated towns.

**Education, Justice.**—In Alaska many religious missions are at work, representing very diverse denominations: Russian Orthodox, Roman Catholic, Episcopalian, Presbyterian, Methodist, Baptist, Congregational and others.

For the fiscal year ended June 30, 1927, there were 90 territorial white schools in Alaska with 4,915 enrolled pupils and 232 teachers. During the school year 1926-27 there were 12 four-year high schools maintained. Total cost of instruction, 502,661 dollars. In 1920, 24.8 per cent. (26.5 per cent. in 1910) were illiterate. The Bureau of Education of the Federal government handles the education, hospitalisation and general care of the native population. During the fiscal year ended June 30, 1927, there were 88 native schools in operation and 5 hospitals.

For the administration of justice the territory is constituted as a judicial district with 4 subdivisions and 4 courts.

**Finance.**—In the territory of Alaska there is no provision for taxation of real or personal property, except in municipalities where real estate and personal property may be taxed 2 per cent. for municipal purposes only. The revenues are derived from licences to conduct businesses.

For the year ended December 31, 1927, the revenue and expenditure were as follows:—

	Dollars.
Balance January 1, 1927 . . . . .	614,010
Receipts, 1927 . . . . .	1,400,633
Total . . . . .	2,014,643
Disbursements, 1927 . . . . .	1,242,584
Balance December 31, 1927 . . . . .	772,059

The Territory has no funded debt.

**Production and Industry.**—In some parts of the territory the climate during the brief summer is not unsuitable for agricultural operations. There are agricultural experimental stations which are giving valuable demonstrations. In 1920, there were 364 farms with a total area of 90,652 acres, of which 5,736 acres was improved land. Total value of all farm property in 1920 was 1,808,641 dollars. About 1,280 reindeer have been introduced from Siberia, and the industry is thriving. There were (in 1926) approximately 350,000 reindeer in the country distributed in 110 herds and valued at 8,750,000 dollars. In the period 1918-26 more than 1,875,000 pounds of reindeer meat were shipped from Alaska. Shipments for 1925 were 680,000 pounds; for 1926, 967,751 pounds; for 1927, 819,981 pounds. In Northern and Western Alaska are 200,000 square miles of treeless region worthless for agriculture but capable of furnishing pasturage for 4,000,000 reindeer. About 275 blue fox ranches, stocked with 36,000 blue foxes, represent an investment of 6,850,000 dollars. Value of land fur-bearing animals shipped from Alaska 1927 was 3,657,940 dollars.

The southern coastal section of Alaska contains large and readily accessible timber resources which maintain a considerable sawmill industry and are capable of supporting an immense pulp and paper development. This timber is largely included in two National Forests aggregating 21,348,172 acres and officially estimated to contain 84,760 million board feet of timber, 74 per cent. western hemlock and 20 per cent. Sitka spruce.

The chief industries of Alaska are salmon fishing and mining. In 1926

all the fisheries of Alaska employed 28,872 persons; the capital invested was 74,557,522 dollars, and the value of the products was 40,163,300 dollars.

The most important part of the salmon industry was salmon canning, in which in 1926 there were employed 21,906 persons; capital invested was 60,535,550 dollars, and products were 3,572,128 cases, valued at 30,016,264 dollars. The number of salmon canneries operated in 1926 was 132.

The Government-owned fur-seal herd of the Pribilof Islands, administered by the Department of Commerce, comprises about 85 per cent. of the fur seals of the world. This herd in 1927 contained 808,870 animals; number of skins taken, 25,969.

Gold is worked in South-East Alaska, where a low-grade ore is found; in the interior on the Yukon river; and at Nome and other places on the west coast. The output of gold in 1927 was 286,720 fine ounces, valued at 5,937,000 dollars; of silver, 627,000 fine ounces, valued at 356,000 dollars; and of copper, 55,343,000 pounds, valued at 7,250,000 dollars. The peak of mineral production was reached in 1916, with total output valued at 48,000,000 dollars; it has since declined to 17,606,890 dollars in 1926. From 1880, the total value of the gold output of the Territory was 359,309,098 dollars; silver, 11,089,217 dollars; and copper, 188,000,000 dollars. Tin ore deposits near Cape Prince of Wales are of a high grade; lead is produced; coal is worked; petroleum, marble, gypsum, quicksilver and lode platinum metals are found. Total value of mineral output in 1925, 18,220,692 dollars; 1926, 17,606,890 dollars; in 1927, 14,404,000 dollars; in 1928 (estimated), 14,128,000 dollars.

**Commerce and Communications.**—The value of the domestic merchandise shipped from the United States to Alaska in the fiscal year ending June 30, 1928, amounted to 33,395,456 dollars, and from Alaska to the United States 53,962,061 dollars. Merchandise from foreign ports amounted to 543,683 dollars and exports to foreign ports, 522,592 dollars, including gold and silver. In the calendar year 1927, 3,288 vessels of 974,731 tons entered the ports of Alaska in domestic trade, and 3,110 vessels of 936,697 tons cleared. The chief ports of shipment of the United States to Alaska are on Puget Sound.

There is a railway of 112 miles from Skagway to the town of White Horse (in the Canadian Yukon region); thence transport is by coach or airplane, or, in summer, by steamer. The Copper River and North Western Railway has completed a line (standard gauge) from Cordova to Kennecott, a distance of 197 miles. The Alaska railroad runs from Seward to Fairbanks, a distance of 467 miles (509 miles with branches). Alaska has 1,533 miles of wagon roads, 1,086 miles of sled roads, and 6,671 miles of trails. The Alaskan towns are connected with the United States and with Canada by telegraph. There are about 180 post-offices, and good mail services in the territory.

The territory had, on June 30, 1927, four National Banks with a total capital, surplus and undivided profits of 383,000 dollars; and deposits, 3,937,000 dollars. There were also (1926) 13 territorial banks with a total capital of 640,000 dollars; surplus, 575,568 dollars; deposits, 7,630,190 dollars.

*British Consul (at Skagway).*—J. Herman Miller.

### References.

- Compilation of Narratives of Explorers, 1869-99. Washington, 1900.  
Annual Report of the Governor. Alaska.  
Publications of the U.S. Geological Survey. Washington.—Geographic Dictionary of Alaska. By Marcus Baker. 2d ed. U.S. Geological Survey.

Fur Seals in Alaska. Hearings before the Committee of Ways and Means, House of Representatives, March 9 and 10, 1904. Washington.

*Burr* (Agnes Rush), *Alaska: Our Beautiful Northland of Opportunity*. New York, 1919.

*Gordon* (G. B.), *In the Alaskan Wilderness*. Philadelphia, 1918.

*Greeley* (A. W.), *Handbook of Alaska: Its Resources, Products and Attractions in 1924*. London and New York, 1925.

*Kent* (Rockwell), *Wilderness: A Journal of Quiet Adventure in Alaska*. London, 1920.

*Higginson* (Ella), *Alaska—the Great Country*. New York and London, 1909.

*Nicholls* (Jeannette P.), *Alaska: a History of its Administration, etc., under the United States*. Cleveland, 1924.

*Salin* (Edgar), *Die wirtschaftliche Entwicklung von Alaska*. Tübingen, 1914.

*Stuck* (H.), *Voyages on the Yukon and its Tributaries*. New York, 1917.—*A Winter Circuit of our Arctic Coast*. New York, 1920.

*Underwood* (J. J.), *Alaska, an Empire in the Making*. New Edition. London, 1925.

## HAWAII.

The Hawaiian Islands lie in the North Pacific Ocean, between 18° 54' and 20° 14' north latitude, and 154° 48' and 160° 13' west longitude. They are about 2,020 miles south-west of San Francisco, and are in the line of steamer travel between Victoria, B.C., and Australia and New Zealand.

**Government.**—The Hawaiian Islands (formerly known as the Sandwich Islands), celebrated in August, 1928, the 150th anniversary of their discovery by Captain James Cook, the English navigator. The islands formed during the greater part of the nineteenth century an independent kingdom, but in 1893 the reigning Queen, Liliuokalani (died November 11, 1917), was deposed and a provisional government formed; in 1894, a Republic was proclaimed, and in accordance with the request of the people of Hawaii expressed through the Legislature of the Republic, and a resolution of the United States Congress of July 6, 1898 (signed July 7 by President McKinley), the Islands were on August 12, 1898, formally annexed to the United States. On June 14, 1900, they were constituted as the Territory of Hawaii. The Organic Act has since been amended several times. There is a Legislature of two Houses, a Senate of 15 members elected for four years, and a House of Representatives of 30 members elected for two years. Sessions, limited to 60 days, are held biennially. The Governor and Secretary are appointed for four years by the President of the United States.

*Governor.*—W. R. Farrington, 1925–1929 (10,000 dollars).

*Secretary of the Territory.*—Raymond C. Brown.

The Territory is represented in Congress by a delegate elected biennially.

**Area and Population.**—The total area of the islands is 6,449 square miles. The principal islands of the group are Hawaii, 4,015; Maui, 728; Oahu, 598; Kauai, 547; Molokai, 261; Lanai, 139; Niihau, 97; Kahoolawe, 69. According to the census taken on April 15, 1910, the total population of the islands numbered 191,909, an increase of 37,908, or 24.61 per cent. since 1900. The average number of persons to the square mile in 1910 was 29.75. The Capital, Honolulu, in the Island of Oahu, had 118,000 inhabitants on July 1, 1928.

Population on January 1, 1920 (U.S. Census), 255,912 (151,146 males).

The estimated number of Hawaiians on June 30, 1928, was 20,720, and 25,984 part-Hawaiians. There are estimated to be 25,310 Chinese, 134,600 Japanese, 29,117 Portuguese, 60,078 Filipinos, 6,781 Porto Ricans, 1,809 Spanish, 37,502 Americans, British, Germans, and Russians, 6,318 Koreans,



548 others. Total estimated, 1928, 348,767. Large numbers from the various racial groups were born in the islands, and it is estimated that of the total not less than 228,276 are American citizens.

**Religion and Education.**—The Hawaiians are Christians. There is an American Protestant Episcopal bishop at Honolulu; also a Roman Catholic bishop, and ministers of various denominations.

Elementary education has always been free. The language in the schools is English. In 1928, there were 185 public schools with 2,298 teachers and 66,434 enrolled pupils; also 65 private schools with 318 teachers and 9,497 enrolled pupils. The pupils in public schools in 1928 were classed by ancestry as follows: Hawaiian and part-Hawaiian, 10,464; Portuguese, 5,993; Asiatic, 42,222; Anglo-Saxon, 2,974; Porto Rican, 1,053; Spanish, 261; Filipinos, 2,796; others, 671. In Hawaii there are, besides, a normal and training school, a reformatory industrial school for boys and one for girls, a territorial trade school, a school for the deaf and blind, a school for feeble-minded; also a territorial university (University of Hawaii, Honolulu), founded in 1907, with 38 instructors and 536 students in 1927.

**Justice.**—Hawaii has a supreme court, circuit courts, a court of domestic relations, district courts, and a land registration court. The circuit judges sit also as juvenile courts. The judges of the supreme and circuit courts are appointed by the United States President; the district magistrates by the Chief Justice of Hawaii. There is also a United States District Court, the judges of which, and the U.S. Marshal, are appointed by the President.

**Finance, Defence.**—Revenue is derived mainly from taxation of real and personal property, income and inheritance taxes, licences, land sales and leases, waterworks and road, school and poll taxes. For the year ending June 30, 1928, the receipts and disbursements were to the following amounts:—

	Dollars
Balance June 30, 1927	1,251,638
Receipts, 1927-28	11,579,668
Total	12,831,306
Expenditure, 1927-28.	9,579,068
Balance, June 30, 1928	3,252,238

On June 30, 1928, the bonded debt amounted to 28,585,000 dollars. In 1928 the assessed value of property was 390,558,491 dollars, a decrease of 23,506,512 dollars over the previous year.

On June 30, 1928, the Hawaiian National Guard contained 1,633 men, and 101 officers. The Federal Government, with a view to the protection of the Pacific coast and the control of the Panama Canal, has constructed extensive naval works at Pearl Harbour, about 7 miles from Honolulu, and military works at Honolulu and other places on the island of Oahu.

**Production and Commerce.**—In 1920, there were 5,284 farms with an acreage of 2,702,245, of which 435,242 acres were improved land. Total value of all farm property in 1920 was 151,129,085 dollars. Sugar and pine-apples are the staple industries, while coffee, honey, hides, sisal, bananas, rice, wool, tobacco, and cotton are also exported. For the year ending September 30, 1928, the sugar production amounted to 811,333 short tons, compared with 787,246 in 1927. The estimated pineapple pack (1927)

amounted to over 8,500,000 cases. The forest reserves in the Territory now number 57, aggregating 916,977 acres, and other reserves are contemplated.

For the year ending December 31, 1927, the imports amounted to 88,837,477 dollars, and the exports to 111,504,035 dollars. The shipments of merchandise from the United States to Hawaii for the year ending Dec. 31, 1927, amounted to 79,665,662 dollars, and those from Hawaii to the United States to 109,236,821 dollars, of which 69,827,821 dollars were for sugar, 33,845,351 dollars for fruits (mostly pineapples), 1,397,720 dollars for coffee. The imports from the United Kingdom (Board of Trade figures) in 1928 totalled £22,792, and the exports to the United Kingdom, £126,657.

**Shipping and Communications.**—Several lines of steamers connect the islands with the mainland of the United States, Canada, Australia, the Philippines, China, and Japan. In the fiscal year ending June 30, 1928, 1,267 vessels of 9,708,060 tons entered ports of the islands. An inter-island steam navigation company with 16 steamers provides communication between the different islands. There are about 1,038 miles of railway in the islands, including 667 miles of plantation railways. There are telephones on the islands of Oahu, Maui, Hawaii, Kauai, and Molokai. Honolulu is lighted by electricity and has lines of electric tramways. Wireless telegraphy is in operation between the islands for commercial purposes and for communication with vessels at sea and with the Pacific coast, and also with Japan. Hawaii is connected by cable with both shores of the Pacific.

About 17,500 tourists visited the islands in 1927.

Thirty-one banks were in operation on June 30, 1928. One is solely a savings bank, one solely commercial, and the remainder both commercial and savings banks. Total deposits in all banks, 1928, 80,210,063 dollars. On June 30, 1928, there were 126,043 savings bank accounts with total deposits of 31,278,434 dollars, representing 225.18 dollars to each depositor.

The Chinese, who constitute 7.26 per cent. of the population, own 12.02 per cent. of the total savings deposits.

*British Consul for the Territory of Hawaii.*—G. Hastings Phipps.

### Books of Reference.

Annual Report of the Governor of Hawaii to the Secretary of the Interior. Washington. Biennial Reports of the Auditor, the Treasurer, the Attorney-General, the Superintendent of Public Instruction, Commissioner of Public Lands, Superintendent of Public Works, Board of Harbour Commissioners, Board of Agriculture and Forestry, and other officials and boards.

Alexander (W. D.), *A Brief History of the Hawaiian People*. New York, 1892.—*History of the Later Years of the Hawaiian Monarchy and the Revolution of 1898*. Honolulu, 1896.

Blackman (W. F.), *The Making of Hawaii*. London, 1906.

Brain (B. M.), *The Transformation of Hawaii*. London, 1899.

Bunker (F. F.), *Hawaii and the Philippines*. New York, 1928.

Carpenter (E. J.), *America in Hawaii*. London, 1899.

Castle (W. R.), *Hawaii, Past and Present*. New York, 1916.

Emerson (N. B.), *Unwritten Literature of Hawaii*. Washington, 1909.

Hopkins (Manley), *History of Hawaii*. 2nd edition. London, 1866.

Krout (Mary H.), *Hawaii and a Revolution*. London, 1898.

Kuykendall (R. T.), *A History of Hawaii*. With introductory chapters by H. E. Gregory. Prepared for the Historical Commission of Hawaii. New York, 1926.

*Liliuokalani* (Queen), *Hawaii's Story*. Boston, 1898.

London (Charmian K.), *The New Hawaii*. London, 1923.

Marcuse (A.), *Die hawaiischen Inseln*. Berlin, 1894.

Taylor (A. P.), *Under Hawaiian Skies*. Second Edition. Honolulu, 1926.

Thrum (T. G.), *Hawaiian Almanac and Annual*. Honolulu, 1875 to date.

Twombly (A. S.), *Hawaii and its People*. London, 1900.

Whitney (C.), *Hawaiian America*. New York, 1899.

Wriston (Lieut. R. C.), *Hawaii To-day*. New York, 1926.

Young (L.), *The Real Hawaii*. London, 1899.

## PORTO RICO.

**Government.**—Porto Rico, by the treaty of December 10, 1898 (ratified April 11, 1899), was ceded by Spain to the United States. Its constitution is determined by the 'Organic Act' of Congress (1917), known as the 'Jones Act,' the main features of which are the granting of American Citizenship to the people of Porto Rico, the separation of the legislative and executive functions, extension of the appointive judiciary system and an elective senate. Porto Rico has representative government, the franchise being restricted to citizens of the United States twenty-one years of age or over, residence (one year) and such additional qualifications as may be prescribed by the Legislature of Porto Rico, but no property qualification may be imposed. The executive power resides in a Governor appointed by the President of the United States. The legislative functions are vested in a legislature which consists of two elective houses: the Senate, composed of 19 members (2 from each of the 7 senatorial districts and 5 senators at large), and the House of Representatives, composed of 39 members (1 from each of the 35 representative districts and 4 elected at large). Porto Rico is represented in Congress by a Resident Commissioner to the United States elected by the people for a term of four years.

There are six heads of departments, who form a Council to the Governor, known as the Executive Council. The essential features of the United States civil service have been incorporated into a local law by the Legislature. The judiciary comprises an Attorney General and staff and a United States court appointed by the President; a Supreme Court of 5 members also appointed by the President; 7 District Courts with 10 Judges appointed by the Governor; and 36 municipal courts, the judges and officials of which, as well as the 56 justices of the peace, are appointed by the Governor.

*Governor.*—Horace M. Towner (10,000 dollars).

*Executive Secretary.*—E. J. Saldaña.

**Area, Population and Education.**—The Island has an area of 3,435 square miles. The population in 1920 was 1,299,809 or 378·4 per sq. mile. During the decade elapsed since the census of 1910, the total population increased by 16·3 per cent. The distribution of the population according to colour, in 1920, was as follows:—White, 948,709; black, 49,246; mulatto, 301,816; Chinese, 32; Japanese, 4; all other (Philippino and Hindu), 2. The corresponding figures for 1910 were: White, 732,555; black, 50,245; mulatto, 335,192; Chinese, 12; Japanese, 8. During the decade the white population increased by 29·5 per cent., while the black population decreased by 2 per cent., and the mulatto by 10 per cent.

Chief towns, San Juan, 71,443 inhabitants (1920); Ponce, 41,912; Mayaguez, 19,124. Of the working population, 63 per cent. are engaged in agriculture, fisheries, and mining; 21 per cent. in domestic and personal service; 8 per cent. in manufacturing industries; 8 per cent. in trade and transportation. In 1927, the percentage of illiteracy was 40.

In 1899, the school system was reorganised and education was made compulsory. In 1928, there were 4,470 class-rooms in 2,144 school-buildings, with 220,940 pupils enrolled; and a well-distributed system of night schools and kindergartens. There are also a number of private schools. The University of Porto Rico, established in Rio Piedras, 7 miles from San Juan, is open to both men and women.

**Finance.**—Receipts and disbursements for the year ending June 30, 1928:—

	Dollars.
Balance, July 1, 1927 . . . . .	128,257
Receipts, 1927-28 . . . . .	15,414,554
Total . . . . .	15,542,811
Disbursements, 1927-28 . . . . .	14,784,018
Balance, July 1, 1928 . . . . .	758,797

The assessed value of property on June 30, 1928, was 341,370,654 dollars. The total outstanding bonded indebtedness is 25,517,000 dollars.

The police force consists of 798 men, and the National Guard (on June 30, 1928) of 85 officers and 1,419 enlisted men.

**Production, Industry and Commerce.**—The cultivated land in 1920 was divided into 41,078 holdings, having a total area of 2,022,404 acres, of which 1,303,547 acres was improved land. Total value of all farm property in 1920 was 179,392,511 dollars. The chief products of the island are sugar, tobacco, coffee, pineapples, grape fruit, oranges, and other tropical fruits, sea island cotton, textile fibres, bat guano, phosphate, and vegetables, and the principal industries are manufactures of cigars, cigarettes, hats, embroideries, drawn-work, &c. Sugar crops for three years: 1926, 603,187 tons; 1927, 629,129 tons; and 1928, 748,677 tons. Sugar exported in 1927 amounted to 605,620 tons, valued at 54,579,020 dollars. In 1928, 144,378,000 cigars were exported and 29,934,896 pounds of leaf and scrap tobacco, valued at 17,074,560 dollars. Exports of coffee, 7,837,800 pounds, were valued at 2,596,872 dollars, in 1928. Orange exports in 1928 amounted to 1,286,039 dollars; fresh pineapples to 1,654,108 dollars; grape fruit, a comparatively new product, amounted to 2,704,310 dollars.

There is no established mining enterprise, but gold, silver, iron, copper, bismuth, tin, mercury, platinum and nickel are found in the island. There are very productive salt works.

In 1927-28, the imports into Porto Rico amounted to 92,342,329 dollars (United States merchandise amounting to 79,743,038 dollars, foreign merchandise to 12,599,241 dollars). The exports in the same year were valued at 103,534,739 dollars (96,662,619 dollars to the United States, and 6,872,120 dollars to foreign countries). Imports from the United Kingdom (Board of Trade figures) for calendar year 1928, £111,742; exports to United Kingdom, £7,476.

**Shipping and Communications.**—In 1927-28, 3,093 American and foreign vessels entered and cleared Porto Rico from the United States and foreign countries.

There are over 1,100 miles of road in the Island, and about 339 miles of railway. The railway system connects towns on the west coast and now almost encircles the Island, and penetrates the interior. A line is operated from Río Piedras to Caguas inland. Extensions of existing lines are being undertaken, and a new line across the Island, with many branches, is projected. There are 1,848 miles of postal (government) telephone and telegraph wire. There are 93 post offices, and 72 telegraph stations and two wireless stations.

The Porto Rican island of Vieques, 13 miles to the east, is about 21 miles long and 6 miles broad, and has about 10,000 inhabitants, who grow sugar and rear cattle. Like Porto Rico, the island of Vieques is fertile and healthy.

The island of Culebra, between Porto Rico and St. Thomas, has a good harbour.

*British Consul.*—George William MacAuslane.

### Books of Reference.

- Report on the Census of Porto Rico. Washington, 1920.  
 Report on the Island of Porto Rico, its population, &c., by H. K. Carroll. Washington, 1899.—Register of Porto Rico, 1923.  
 Reports on the Agricultural Resources and on the Industrial and Economic Resources of Porto Rico. Washington, 1900.  
 Annual Reports, Governor of Porto Rico.  
 The Book of Porto Rico. San Juan, 1923.  
 Braw, Historia de Puerto Rico. San Juan, 1903.  
 Dimwiddie (W.), Puerto Rico. London, 1899.  
 Fiske (A. K.), History of the Islands of the West Indian Archipelago. New York, 1899.  
 Hill (R. T.), Cuba and Porto Rico. London, 1895.  
 Leitte's Official History of the Spanish-American War. Washington, 1899.  
 Miller, History of Porto Rico. New York, 1922.  
 Mizer (K.), Porto Rico, History and Conditions. New York, 1926.  
 Morris (R.), Our Island Empire. Philadelphia, 1899.  
 Ober (F. A.), Puerto Rico and its Resources. New York, 1899.

### VIRGIN ISLANDS OF THE UNITED STATES.

**Government.**—The Virgin Islands of the United States, formerly known as the Danish West Indies, were purchased by the United States from Denmark, for 25,000,000 dollars, in a treaty ratified by Denmark December 22, 1916, ratified by the President of the United States January 16, 1917, ratifications exchanged at Washington, January 17, 1917, and proclaimed January 25, 1917. Under an Act of Congress, approved March 3, 1917, known as the Organic Act, all military, civil, and judicial powers necessary to govern the islands were vested in a Governor, appointed by the President of the United States, by and with the advice of the Senate; and all laws, in so far as compatible with the changed sovereignty, as set forth in the Danish code of laws dated April 6, 1906, were continued in force and effect until Congress shall provide otherwise. Tax and Customs laws were likewise to remain in effect. Danish citizens residing in the islands at the time the treaty was entered into were permitted to retain their Danish citizenship by making declaration before a court of record to preserve such citizenship, in default of which they were held to have renounced it, and to have accepted citizenship in the United States. The islands comprise two municipalities, viz.: the Municipality of St. Thomas and St. John, and the Municipality of St. Croix. The legislative functions are vested in the Colonial Council of each Municipality, that of St. Croix being composed of 13 members elected by popular elections and of 5 members appointed by the Governor; and that of St. Thomas and St. John consisting of 11 elected members and 4 appointed by the Governor. The members serve for 4 years. The right of franchise is vested in every man of unblemished character who has resided in the islands for 5 years, who has attained the age of 25 years, and has an income of at least 1,500 francs a year. The Government is strictly civil, and not military or naval. On February 25, 1927, full American citizenship was granted to the natives of the Virgin Islands.

There are eight heads of Departments, who, with naval aides, form the Governor's cabinet. There is one Judge of the District Court for the

Virgin Islands, and three Police Courts, presided over by Judges of the Police Courts.

*Governor.*—Capt. Waldo Evans, U.S.N. (Ret.).

*Government Secretary.*—Capt. E. H. Van Patten (S.C.), U.S.N.

**Area, Population and Education.**—The Virgin Islands group comprises in the main the Islands of St. Thomas (28 square miles), St. Croix (84 square miles), and St. John (20 square miles). The total area is 132 square miles and the population, according to the U.S. Government census of November 1, 1917, 26,051. According to a police census in 1926, the populations of each of the islands are 8,826, 11,118, and 784. They lie about 60 miles due east of Porto Rico, between the Atlantic Ocean and Caribbean Sea. The islands contain 3 towns, St. Thomas (formerly Charlotte Amalie), on the island of St. Thomas, with a population of 6,374; and Christiansted and Frederiksted, on the island of St. Croix, with populations of 3,392 and 2,438 respectively. Education is compulsory. In St. Thomas there are 9 public and 5 private and parochial schools, 1,836 pupils and 53 teachers; and in St. John there are 5 public schools with an enrolment of 196 pupils and 8 teachers. In St. Croix there are 10 public schools and 7 private and parochial schools. Total enrolment, 2,074 with 51 teachers.

**Finance.**—Revenues are derived from customs, export tax on sugar, income tax, real and personal property tax, trade tax, pilotage charges, &c. Estimated revenue for fiscal year ending June 30, 1929: 1,226,139 francs. The annual deficit in the operation of the government is met by appropriations by the Congress of the United States. Danish West Indian currency is legal tender.

**Production and Industry.**—The farms on the islands extend to 69,892 acres. Of the 430 farms, 102 were worked by white farmers, 58 by mixed farmers and 270 by negroes. There are 86 industrial establishments in the islands. St. Thomas is the leading port in the Virgin Islands with coaling and oil-fuelling stations. The Island of St. John is noted for its bay oil, and St. Thomas for the finished product of bay rum. St. Croix's chief industries are agricultural—mainly cane- and cattle-raising. Two stock farms have recently been established in St. Thomas. A plant for manufacturing industrial alcohol has recently been erected in the island of Saint Croix.

Exports in calendar year 1927 were 1,144,274 dollars; imports 2,501,450 dollars. Exports to United Kingdom (Board of Trade figures) for 1928, £984; imports from United Kingdom, £20,213.

**Communication.**—The Bermuda and West Indies Steamship Co., Ltd., maintains a regular monthly passenger and freight service from New York to St. Thomas, St. Croix and lower islands. The Ocean Dominion Steamship Co. operates a monthly freight and limited passenger service from New York to St. Thomas, St. Croix and Leeward Islands. The New York and Porto Rico Steamship Co., the Atlantic Fruit Line, and the Red "D" line operate regular service from New York to San Juan, Porto Rico, whence steamer service may be had to ports in the Virgin Islands. There is also a weekly passenger, freight and mail service by the Bull Insular Steamship Co. between San Juan, Porto Rico and St. Thomas and St. Croix, and in addition a weekly mail service by motor-boat from Fajardo, P.R., to St. Thomas. There are powerful radio stations at St. Thomas and St. Croix and a cable office at each place also.

## PHILIPPINE ISLANDS.

These islands, ceded by Spain to the United States by the treaty of peace concluded between the United States and Spain on April 11, 1899, form the largest island group of the Malay Archipelago, and extend almost due north and south from Formosa to Borneo and the Moluccas, embracing an extent of 16° of latitude and 9° of longitude.

*Governor-General.*—Henry L. Stimson, assumed office, March 3, 1923.

**Government.**—The government of the Philippine Islands is administered through three separate and co-ordinate departments, namely, the executive, the legislative, and the judicial.

The Governor-General is the chief executive of the Islands, and represents the sovereign power of the United States. He is appointed by the President of the United States, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. Under him are the secretaries of six executive departments, who, with the exception of the Vice-Governor (appointed by the President) who acts as Secretary of Public Instruction, must all be Filipinos. Members of the cabinet have been granted by the legislature the right to attend sessions and speak on matters pertaining to their departments.

The Philippine legislative body is made up of the Senate (24 members) and the House of Representatives (with 94 members). All are elected by popular vote, with the exception of nine representatives and two senators, who are appointed by the Governor-General to represent Agusan, Bukidnon, Cotabato, Davao, Lanao, Zamboanga, Sulu, Nueva Vizcaya, and the Mountain Province.]

A new Council of State, created by Executive Order in August, 1928, forms the connecting link between the executive and the legislative branches of the insular government. It is composed of the Governor-General, as President, the Presidents of both houses of the Legislature, the leaders of the majority parties in both houses and the six Secretaries of the Departments.

The provincial and municipal governments are supervised by the Department of the Interior through the Executive Bureau and the Bureau of Non-Christian Tribes, the former exercising authority over the thirty-seven regularly organised and two of the so-called special provinces, and the latter over nine special provinces. The chief executive of each province is a provincial governor. He and two other members form the provincial board, which constitutes the legislative branch of the provincial government. All these three offices are filled by popular vote, while in the special provinces, with the exception of Palawan, Batanes, Agusan, Davao, Nueva Vizcaya and Zamboanga, the provincial governors are appointed and the third members of the provincial boards are elected by the executives of the municipal units. The municipal president is the chief executive of each town or municipality, and the local legislative branch consists of a municipal council of from four to eight councillors, depending upon the number of inhabitants of the municipality. The president, the vice-president and the councillors are all elected by popular vote except in some municipalities of the special provinces where the presidents are appointed.

**Area and Population.**—The group is composed of 7,083 islands and islets, of which only 466 have areas of one square mile or over. The eleven most important islands are Luzon, with an area of 40,814 square miles; Mindanao, 36,906 square miles; Samar, 5,124 square miles; Negros, 4,903 square miles; Palawan, 4,500 square miles; Panay, 4,448 square miles; Mindoro, 3,794 square miles; Leyte, 2,799 square miles;

Cebu, 1,695 square miles; Bohol, 1,534 square miles; and Masbate, 1,255 square miles.

The total population, according to the Philippine Census of 1918, is 10,314,310, chiefly of Malay race, 91 per cent. of whom are Christians, and only 932,953, or 9 per cent., are Moros and Pagans, though these are fast taking advantage of the all-pervading system of public schools. The population of Manila, the capital and the leading commercial and industrial centre, is 285,306, of whom 259,437 are Filipinos, 17,760 Chinese, 1,612 Japanese, 2,916 Americans, 2,050 Spaniards, 664 English, 201 Germans, 121 French, 71 Swiss, and the rest of other nationalities.

Other towns with their estimated present population, including suburbs, are: Iloilo on Panay, 65,248; Cebu on Cebu, 83,980; Legaspi (formerly Albay), 32,372; Laoag, 40,625; Vigan, 19,520; Naga, 9,468 (all on Luzon); and Zamboanga on Mindanao, 45,567. Baguio, in the Mountain Province, is the summer capital, corresponding to Simla in India, and has a population of 8,135.

Movement of population in 1927: estimated population, 11,744,172; births, 414,357; deaths, 220,328; marriages, 93,205.

**Justice and Defence.**—For the administration of justice there are:

(1) The judiciary consisting of a supreme court, with a chief justice (a Filipino) and eight associate justices (three Filipinos); 28 judicial districts, each with a judge of first instance, except eight districts which have 2 judges each, and one, covering the city of Manila, which has six judges. In addition there are fifteen auxiliary judges of first instance who shall, at the direction of the Secretary of Justice, assist any District Judge or act as substitute in case of his absence, illness or incapacity. There are justices of the peace for the various municipalities and municipal districts. In the city of Manila there is a municipal court having 3 judges, who take cognisance of civil and criminal cases and also of juvenile offences.

(2) The Bureau of Justice, with one chief known as the Attorney-General, an assistant chief known as the Solicitor-General, together with 16 assistant attorneys and 4 special attorneys. Working under the supervision of the Bureau of Justice there is a fiscal or prosecuting attorney for each province, sometimes with assistants.

Public order is maintained through the municipal police and the Philippine Constabulary. The strength of the Constabulary at present is 398 officers and 6,331 enlisted men, distributed throughout the Archipelago and occupying 157 stations. The United States maintains in the Philippine Islands at present a force of about 11,000 troops of the United States Army. This includes 6 regiments of Filipino soldiers.

**Religion.**—The dominant religion of the islands is the Roman Catholic (8,724,965 adherents). In 1902, an independent Filipino Church was founded by the Rt. Rev. Gregorio Aglipay, at one time Ecclesiastical Governor of the diocese of Nueva Segovia, under the Roman Catholic Church. The new church adheres to modern science, proclaims that science is superior to Biblical tradition, denies the possibility of miracles, and conceives God as an invisible Father with one essence and a single person. The rituals resemble somewhat those of the Roman Church. Latin was originally prescribed, but the Spanish language is now the official tongue, and encouragement is given to the vernacular dialects. Marriage is allowed to its apostates. According to the Government Census of 1918, the Independent Filipino Church had 1,417,448 followers, but in the last Church Census its followers numbered 4,000,000. Several Protestant denominations have extensive organisations



and have many communicants (165,235). They co-operate in maintaining a Union Theological Seminary, a Sunday School Union and an "Evangelical Union" which forwards reform movements, evangelistic campaigns, etc. The Buddhist religion is professed by 24,263 men and women, while the Mahomedans number 443,037, and are chiefly to be found in the districts of Mindanao and Sulu.

**Education.**—Education in the public schools of the Philippines is free, secular, and co-educational, its principal aim being the spread of literacy on the basis of a common language, English. In December, 1927, there was an annual enrolment of 1,107,589 pupils in the 7,361 public schools, with 293 American and 25,726 Filipino teachers. The expenditure on public-school education for 1927 was 8,972,592 dollars (Insular only, excluding provincial and municipal). There are a number of special schools, including the Philippine Normal School, and eight provincial normal schools; the Philippine School of Arts and Trades, and 21 provincial trade schools; the Central Luzon Agricultural School, 28 provincial agricultural schools, together with some 275 farm settlement schools, specializing in agriculture, a number of which are particularly intended to benefit the non-Christian population; the Philippine Nautical School, the Philippine School of Commerce and the School for the Deaf and the Blind. For higher education there is the State-supported University of the Philippines; the total number of students in 1927-28 was 5,853 in the collegiate departments and 1,675 in the other departments; and 22 accredited private institutions of higher learning—among them the University of Sto. Tomas, founded in 1611, the oldest university under the American flag—giving collegiate instruction in liberal arts and sciences and in technical courses. There are eight schools of nursing of secondary grade. There are in all 347 separate private schools of all grades of instruction accredited by the Government. The total enrolment in these approved private schools and colleges in 1927 was 86,695, and the total number of instructors and teachers was about 3,916.

On January 1, 1928, there were 165 newspapers and periodicals published in English and other languages.

**Finance.**—The revenues and expenditures of the central government for six fiscal years were:—

—	1922	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
Revenues	30,475,552	33,390,415	37,879,218	41,715,375	39,803,468	39,842,983
Expenditure	37,806,722	34,089,578	33,615,336	34,436,880	38,090,577	39,184,749

The total bonded debt on December 31, 1927, amounted to 79,782,500 dollars. The total debt service in 1927 amounted to 5,042,808 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—The principal products are rough rice ('palay'), Manila hemp ('abacá'), coconut, sugar cane, corn, tobacco and magney. During the year ending June 30, 1927, the areas planted were: abacá, 480,150 hectares; coconut, 500,010 hectares; sugar-cane, 287,340 hectares; tobacco, 83,970 hectares; rice, 1,807,060 hectares; corn, 561,430 hectares, and sweet potatoes, 76,490 hectares. The principal fruit is the banana, with 97,050 hectares planted; there are also mangoes, 18,000 hectares; and papaya, anonas, pilinut (*Canarium commune*), and mandarin and oranges. Production of cleaned rice in 1927 was 1,425,000 metric tons. The cultivation of rubber is increasing yearly, especially in the

southern provinces where the large plantations are located. The total area planted to rubber throughout the Islands is 2,570 hectares.

In the production of copra and coconut oil the Islands are classed among the foremost countries in the world. During the year 1927, there were produced 410,160 metric tons of copra which represented the return of only 62 per cent. of the trees cultivated. The remaining trees were still young.

The live-stock industry is increasing steadily. On December 31, 1926, there were: 1,825,000 carabaos (water buffaloes); 1,021,000 cattle; 309,000 horses and mules; 9,298,000 hogs; 1,421,000 goats and 369,000 sheep.

The areas of uncultivated land are very considerable. The Archipelago has a total area of 29,629,600 hectares, and of these only 3,706,410 hectares, or 12 per cent., are cultivated, the remainder being distributed as follows: commercial and non-commercial forest lands, 18,819,281 hectares, or 64 per cent.; grass or bare lands, 5,604,819 hectares, or 19 per cent.; mangrove swamps, 270,868 hectares; unexplored lands, 1,228,142 hectares.

The Islands possess about 39,285,220 acres of commercial forests furnishing chiefly cabinet and construction timber, but also gums and resins, vegetable oils, rattan and bamboo, tan and dye barks and dye woods, and 7,198,300 acres of virgin forests, covering 63.5 per cent. of the total area of the Islands. About 98 per cent. of this belongs to the Government. Exports of logs and sawn timber, 1927, totalled 72,084,632 board feet out of a total production of 424,000,000 board feet.

Gold is the only mineral produced in commercial quantities. Output in 1927, 79,872 ounces valued at 1,651,100 dollars. Some silver and a small amount of platinum are recovered from the gold mining operations. Chromite has been discovered in Zambales. The small iron production is consumed entirely in the manufacture of native agricultural implements. The total value of mineral production in 1927 was 4,578,000 dollars, in 1926, 4,400,755 dollars.

All manufacturing is carried on in small factories; the only exceptions are 37 sugar mills, 6 coconut oil mills, 7 desiccated cocoa factories and 3 large cigar and cigarette factories.

**Commerce.**—The values of imports and exports for fiscal years ending June 30 are stated as follows in U.S. dollars (50 cents U.S. currency = 1 peso):—

	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
Imports . .	84,474,287	95,876,514	117,231,665	117,087,112	117,851,858	124,943,942
Exports . .	111,871,531	129,555,404	140,076,804	141,044,480	151,968,284	150,000,902

In the fiscal year ending June 30 1928, the commerce was distributed principally as follows (in Philippine pesos, 1 peso = 50 cents U.S. currency):—

Countries	Imports	Exports	Countries	Imports	Exports
	Pesos	Pesos		Pesos	Pesos
United States . .	154,648,345	221,665,516	Dutch E. Indies	6,278,194	640,621
Hawaii . . . .	1,101,484	661,616	British E. Indies	5,718,998	2,748,889
Japan . . . . .	24,878,653	15,055,241	Netherlands . .	1,089,598	2,795,101
Great Britain and			France . . . . .	2,855,094	3,177,786
Northern Ireland	11,485,841	16,572,756	Switzerland . .	2,368,619	23,460
China . . . . .	12,812,026	6,877,082	Belgium . . . .	2,268,577	2,497,217
French E. Indies	1,719,215	93,843	Hong Kong . . .	606,121	3,162,722
Germany . . . .	8,683,586	6,025,984	Japanese-China .	1,595,692	109,717
Australia . . .	4,689,647	1,517,619	Italy . . . . .	992,112	2,582,125
Spain . . . . .	1,621,766	10,741,557	Canada . . . . .	585,609	481,531

The principal articles of commerce of the Philippines in the fiscal year ending June 30, 1928, as compared with the fiscal year ending June 30, 1927, were the following:—

Imports			Exports		
Articles	1928	1927	Articles	1928	1927
	Pesos	Pesos		Pesos	Pesos
Cotton goods . . . . .	58,624,218	50,328,028	Sugar . . . . .	98,985,086	90,174,524
Iron and steel manufactures . . . . .	34,276,727	29,265,881	Hemp . . . . .	56,571,044	62,607,048
Meat and Dairy products . . . . .	13,503,884	12,076,298	Coconut oil . . . . .	43,404,600	49,082,118
Wheat flour . . . . .	10,180,397	10,329,991	Copra . . . . .	36,399,456	40,907,455
Silk goods . . . . .	8,761,721	7,084,520	Tobacco products . . . . .	17,666,153	16,632,219
Automobiles, and parts of . . . . .	8,704,982	8,412,201	Embroideries . . . . .	7,620,325	10,231,784
Paper, and manufactures of . . . . .	8,257,253	7,355,018	Desiccated and shredded coconuts . . . . .	6,486,622	5,183,176
Naphthas, and all lighter products of distillation . . . . .	6,104,071	6,987,399	Lumber . . . . .	5,662,656	4,737,212
Tobacco, and manufactures of . . . . .	5,873,598	5,015,370	Hats . . . . .	4,393,620	2,392,355
Illuminating oil . . . . .	5,008,597	4,769,335	Magney . . . . .	3,775,803	4,375,691

Exports to United Kingdom (Board of Trade figures) for calendar year 1928, £2,252,855; imports from United Kingdom, £1,265,270. These totals include Guam.

**Shipping and Communications.**—The overseas trade of the Philippine Islands during the year ending June, 1928, was carried mainly by 242 American vessels aggregating 1,283,800 register net tons, 389 British with 1,420,484 net tons, 128 Japanese with 421,862 net tons, 138 German with 551,606 net tons, 72 Dutch with 232,409 net tons, 51 Philippine with 133,948 net tons, and 66 vessels of other nationalities, making a total of 1,086 vessels with a net tonnage of 4,176,150 entered direct from foreign countries. The coastwise trade of the Islands is carried exclusively by domestic vessels.

On January 1, 1928, there were in operation, 943 post-offices, 557 money-order offices, 8,292 miles of insular telegraph lines, and 692 miles of cable, with 444 telegraph offices, including 40 radio stations. At the same time there were 919 postal savings banks in operation, with 229,500 accounts. The amount of deposits in the banks on January 1, 1928, was 6,849,166 pesos (Philippine currency).

When the United States entered the islands in 1898 there was but a single line of narrow gauge track running between Manila and Dagupan, a distance of about 120 miles. At the end of 1927, the Manila Railroad Co. had 657 miles on Luzon, and the Philippine Railroad Co. had 181 miles on Panay and Cebu. The Government has taken over the former of these companies. Total length of roads, 7,076 miles. Besides the foregoing roads there were 3,032 miles of foot and horse trails.

**Banking and Coinage.**—There are twelve banks doing business in the Islands. Four are foreign: the International Banking Corporation, the Hong-Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, the Chartered Bank of India, Australia, and China and the Yokohama Specie Bank; the working capital of the four, September 1, 1928, stood at 6,500,000 dollars. The eight

domestic banks are: the Bank of the Philippine Islands, formerly the Banco Español Filipino, the Philippine National Bank, the Mercantile Bank of China, the China Banking Corporation, the Philippine Trust Company, the People's Bank and Trust Company, the Postal Savings Bank and the Monte de Piedad and Savings Bank. Combined resources of all banks on September 1, 1928, was 242,000,000 pesos. The Philippine National Bank was inaugurated, under a special charter granted by the Philippine Legislature, on May 2, 1916. The Government has now purchased all the privately-owned shares of stock of the bank and its capital stock has been reduced to 5,000,000 dollars, fully paid-up, of which the Government, December 31, 1927, held 4,876,100 dollars. The Government guarantees the final redemption and payment of the circulating notes of the institution. Since July 1, 1916, the Bank has been the sole Government depository. This bank and the Bank of the Philippine Islands, founded 1852, are the only ones that have the privilege of issuing notes.

The Philippines is on the gold-exchange standard.

The coins used in the Philippine Islands are of the following decimal denominations: Peso, one-half peso, peseta (20 centavos), media peseta (10 centavos), all in silver; five centavo, in nickel; and one centavo, in copper. Treasury certificates and bank notes are issued in one, two, five, ten, twenty, fifty, one-hundred, two-hundred, and five-hundred peso denominations. The Philippine peso is equivalent to fifty cents of the United States money. The maintenance of the parity of the peso with the gold is provided for by the Gold Standard Fund Act of June 13, 1922. The new peso now coined contains twenty grammes of silver, 800 fine. The Philippine coins are now coined at the Mint in Manila.

*British Consul-General.*—Thomas Harrington.

*Acting Consul at Iloilo.*—Hugh Somerset.

*Acting Vice-Consul at Cebu.*—Walter Easton.

*Vice-Consul at Zamboanga.*—J. W. McMaster.

## GUAM

The Island of Guam, situated at the southern extremity of the Mariana Archipelago, in latitude 13° 26' N, longitude 144° 48' E, is the largest island of that group. It was ceded by Spain to the United States by the Treaty of Paris (December 10, 1898). It is under the jurisdiction of the Navy Department of the United States, and has been designated as a Naval Station for the purposes of government and protection. A garrison of marines and a shore naval force are maintained here. Guam is a saluting port.

The length of the island is 32 miles, the breadth from 4 to 10 miles, and the area 210 square miles. Agaña, the seat of Government, is about eight miles from the anchorage in Apra Harbour. The port of entry is Piti. The number of inhabitants (exclusive of the military establishment and non-native residents) on June 30, 1928, was 17,654, of whom 16,517 were classed as 'natives.' The number of births in the fiscal year 1928 was 875, representing 51.4 per 1,000, and the number of deaths 275, representing 17.1 per 1,000 of population. The native language is Chamorro, but Spanish and English are also spoken. English is the official language.

The Governor of the island, a naval officer appointed by the President, takes precedence over and is entitled to the honours due to an Admiral. The Governor is also the Military Commander of the island, Commandant of the naval station, and combines the functions of the executive, legislative and

judicial power of the Government. The judiciary system comprises one police court, an Island Court, a Court of Equity, a Higher Court of Equity, and one Court of Appeal. The Spanish Colonial laws, modified when necessary by executive general orders of the Governor, are still in force.

Elementary education is compulsory. There are 3,517 pupils registered, 2,677 of whom are of school age (7 to 12). English, handicrafts and agriculture are taught.

There is a Government radio station on the island, which is also in cable telegraphic communication with all parts of the world. There is an irregular mail service per westbound U.S. army and navy transports, from San Francisco, via Honolulu, and to Manila.

A line of commercial steamers, with scheduled sailings from San Francisco every 90 days, stops at Guam westbound en route to Manila. The station ship makes about four trips a year to Manila, China, and Japan for freight and coal.

The port is closed to foreign vessels of war and commerce except in special cases. Permission to visit the island must be obtained of the Navy Department in each case.

The products of the island are maize, copra, rice, sweet potatoes, coffee, cocoa, and sugar, besides valuable timber. Copra and coconut oil are the principal exports. There are about 4,000 head of cattle, including 900 water buffaloes. The imports into the island in the year ending June 30, 1928, amounted to 454,600 dollars, and the exports to 195,863 dollars.

The official currency is that of the United States.

*Governor.*—L. S. Shapley, Captain U.S. Navy (appointed November 21, 1925).

---

#### SAMOAN ISLANDS.

(AMERICAN SAMOA.)

The Dutch were the first to visit the Samoan Islands, in 1721-22; French explorers followed in 1768 and 1787. In 1791, a British war vessel visited the islands.

The history of American Samoa commenced in the year 1872, when the harbour of Pago Pago, in Tutuila, was ceded to the United States for a naval and coaling station. In 1878, this cession was confirmed and rights of freedom of trade and extra-territorial jurisdiction in Samoa were granted. On June 14, 1889, the conference between the representatives of the United States, Germany, and Great Britain was held at Berlin, resulting in the treaty recognising the Samoan Islands as neutral territory, with an independent government, the natives being allowed to follow their own laws and customs, while for civil and criminal causes, in which foreigners were concerned, there was established a Supreme Court of Justice, in which an American citizen was the presiding judge. This arrangement continued till 1898, when disturbances regarding the right of succession to the office of king arose. In 1899, the kingship was abolished, and, by the Tripartite Treaty of November 14 of that year, accepted in February 13, 1900, by the United States, Great Britain and Germany renounced in favour of the United States all rights over the island of Tutuila and the other islands of the Samoan group east of 171 degrees of longitude west of Greenwich, the islands to the west of that meridian being assigned to Germany.

The Island of Tutuila, 70 miles from Apia, has an area of about 40.2

square miles, with a population of 6,616 (including the island of Aunu'u) according to the 1926 census. Ta'u has an area of 14 square miles, and the other islets (Ofu and Olosega) of the Manu'a group have an area of about 4 square miles with a population of 2,069. Swain's Island, annexed in 1925, is from a mile and a half to two miles in diameter. Population (1926) is 87. The total area of American Samoa is 60 square miles and according to the 1926 census, contained 8,763 inhabitants. The harbour at Pagopago, which penetrates the south coast like a fjord, is the only good harbour in Samoa. It is a United States naval station.

The Commandant is also the Governor of American Samoa by commission from the President of the United States. He appoints officers and frames laws or ordinances, but native customs (not inconsistent with United States laws) are not changed without the consent of the people.

The islands are organised in three political divisions corresponding to the old Samoan political units. In each District there is a Native Governor, County Chiefs and Village Chiefs. All of these officials are appointed by governmental authority although the District Governor has indirect control of the County Chiefs, and the County Chiefs of the Village Chiefs. Judicial power is vested in village courts, in six judicial district courts, and in a High Court. There is a native guard (known as the Fitaftas) of 77.

There are no public lands in American Samoa. Nearly all the land is owned by natives. The soil is fertile; the fruits comprise orange, lime, banana, mangoes and alligator pears. Copra is abundant and is of excellent quality.

The Island Government has established a system of public schools, giving every child over 6 years of age the opportunity of an elementary English education: 1,868 pupils are enrolled. All private schools must teach English a percentage of the time. The four religious missions here also conduct schools for pupils of all ages, instruction being given chiefly in Samoan. Pupil enrolment is as follows: London Missionary Society (established 1830), 2,214; Roman Catholic (French), 159; and Mormon, 167. Mission schools, total, 2,440.

The natives pay their taxes in cash, or copra, on the 1st of January of each year, after the budget for that year has been prepared and approved. The annual output of copra is approximately 1,300 tons. The chief island products, besides copra, are taro, breadfruit, yams, coconuts, pine-apples, oranges, and bananas. Copra is the only article exported. Imports: 1924, 194,362 dollars; 1925, 192,412 dollars; 1296, 148,163 dollars. Exports: 1924, 150,280 dollars; 1925, 150,333 dollars; 1926, 78,033 dollars.

About 30 miles of public roads have been constructed. There is a United States Naval high-powered radio station located on the island of Tutuila, which has daily communication with New Zealand, Australia, Honolulu, the United States, and the islands of the Pacific. This radio station is open to commercial traffic. The fast mail steamers of the Oceanic Steamship Company touch here on their regular trips between the United States, Hawaii and Australia.

### Books of Reference.

#### PHILIPPINE, ADRONE, VIRGIN AND SAMOAN ISLANDS.

Report of the Chief of Secretary of War. Annual. Washington.

Report of the Chief of Division of the Currency for the Philippine Islands to the Treasurer of the Philippine Islands. Annual. Washington.

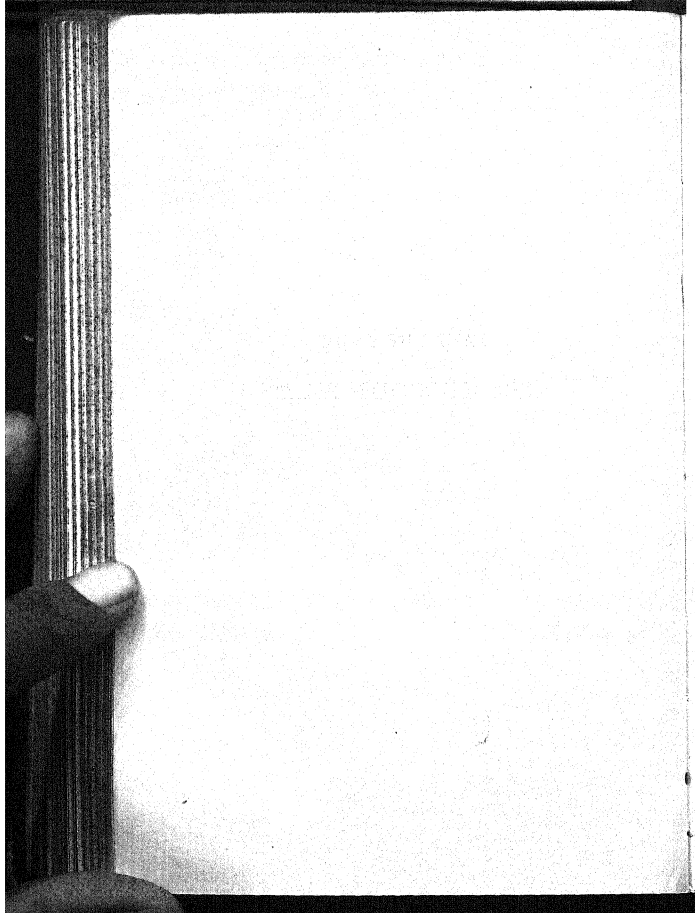
El Archipiélago Filipino. 2 vols and Atlas. Washington, 1900.

Official Gazette. Weekly. Manila.

- Report of the Philippine Commission. 3 vols. Washington, 1905.  
 Report (Annual) of the Naval Governor of Guam. Washington, D.C.  
 Report (Annual) of the Commandant at Tutuila, Pago Pago, Samoa. Washington, D.C.  
 List of Books on the Philippine Islands in the Library of Congress. By A. P. C. Griffin, and of Maps, by P. Lee Phillips.  
 Arnold (J. R.), *The Philippines*. Manila, 1912.  
 Atkinson (F. W.), *The Philippine Islands*. London, 1906.  
 Barrons (D. F.), *History of the Philippines*. New York, 1905.  
 Blair (E. H.) and others, *The Philippine Islands, 1493-1898*. A series of 55 vols. Cleveland, Ohio, 1903-1909.  
 Blount (J.), *The American Occupation of the Philippines, 1898-1912*. Revised edition. London, 1913.  
 Booy (Theodoor de), and Faris (J. T.), *The Virgin Islands*. Philadelphia, 1918.  
 Buckland (R. K.), *In the Land of the Filipino*. New York, 1912.  
 Bunker (F. F.), *Hawaii and the Philippines*. New York, 1928.  
 Chamberlain (F. C.), *The Philippine Problem*. Boston, 1898-1913.  
 Christian (F. W.), *The Caroline Islands*. London, 1899.  
 Churchill (L. P.), *Samoa Umu*. New York, 1902.  
 Crow (C.), *America and the Philippines*. New York, 1914.  
 Fernández (L. H.), *The Philippine Republic*. Columbia University Studies in History, Economics and Public Law. New York and London, 1926.  
 Foreman (J.), *The Philippine Islands*. 3rd ed. London, 1906.  
 Ireland (A.), *The Far Eastern Tropics*. London, 1905.  
 Lala (R. R.), *The Philippine Islands*. London, 1899.  
 Mayo (K.), *The Isles of Fear: The Truth about the Philippines*. London, 1925.  
 Miller (H. H.) and Storms (C. H.), *Economic Conditions in the Philippines*. Boston, 1913.  
 Millet (F. D.), *The Philippine Expedition*. New York, 1899.  
 Reyes (J. S.), *Legislative History of America's Economic Policy towards the Philippines*. New York, 1928.  
 Roosevelt (N.), *The Philippines*. New York and London, 1927.  
 Roy (J. A. le), *Philippine Life in Town and Country*. London and New York, 1906.  
 Russell (C. E.), *The Outlook for the Philippines*. New York, 1922.  
 Savage-Landor (A. H.), *The Gems of the East*. 2 vols. London, 1904.  
 Sawyer (F. H.), *The Inhabitants of the Philippines*. London, 1900.  
 Stair (J. B.), *Old Samoa*. London, 1897.  
 Stevenson (R. L.), *A Footnote to History*. London, 1892.—*Vallima Letters*. London, 1895.  
 Tavera (T. H. P. de), *Biblioteca Filipina*. Washington, 1908.  
 Tuckermann (von Walther), *Die Philippinen: ein Kulturgeographischer Rück und Ausblick*. Leipzig and Berlin, 1926.  
 Turner (George), *Samoa a Hundred Years Ago*. London, 1884.  
 Worcester (Dean C.), *The Philippine Islands and their People*. London, 1898.—*The Philippines Past and Present*. 2 vols. London, 1914.  
 Zabritskie (L. K.), *The Virgin Islands of the U.S.A.* New York, 1918.

PART THE THIRD  
OTHER COUNTRIES





## ABYSSINIA.

(ETHIOPIA.)

THE ancient Empire of Abyssinia, or 'Ethiopia,' includes the former Kingdoms of Tigré, in the north-east; Amhara and Gojjam, in the centre, and Shoa in the south; besides many other smaller and formerly independent or quasi-independent dependencies, together with the modern acquisitions to the south, Harrar, and the Galla, Shankalla and Dankali territories. The following are the principal provinces into which the country is divided: Harrar; Wollo, Gurage, Kaffa, Gore, Sayu, Benishangul, Wogera, Southern Tigré, Adowa and Aksun, Sokota, Lasta, Goffa, Nekemti (Lekempti) and the Western Galla countries, Sellale, Wollaga, Gimira, Sidamo, Arussi, Borana, Gojjam, Gondar, Jimma. The whole area is 350,000 sq. miles. For treaties relating to the boundaries of Abyssinia see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1907, p. 667, and for 1928, p. 677.

By the convention of Addis Ababa of October 26, 1896, between Italy and King Menelik, the independence of Abyssinia was recognized.

Under an Agreement signed December 13, 1906, on behalf of Great Britain, France, and Italy, the three Powers undertake to respect and endeavour to preserve the integrity of Abyssinia; to act so that industrial concessions granted in the interest of one of them may not injure the others; to abstain from intervention in Abyssinian internal affairs; to concert together for the safeguarding of their respective interests in territories bordering on Abyssinia; and they make agreements concerning railway construction in Abyssinia and equal treatment in trade and transit for their nationals. By an exchange of Notes dated December 14-20, 1925, Great Britain and Italy more specifically defined their respective spheres of interest in Abyssinia, as indicated in the above agreement; in particular Italy recognised the exclusive right of Great Britain to deal with the waters of Lake Tsana, while Great Britain agreed not to oppose any Italian scheme for railway development in the hinterland of Eritrea or Italian Somaliland, which may affect Abyssinia.

### Government.

*Empress.*—Zauditu, a daughter of Menelik, born 1876; nominated Empress on September 27, 1916.

*King Regent and Heir to the Throne.*—Taffari Makonnen, born July 17, 1891, crowned King (Negus) on October 7, 1928.

After the overthrow of the Emperor Theodore by the British in 1868, the suzerain power passed to Prince Kassai of Tigré, who assumed the old title of Negusa Nagast ('King of Kings'), and was crowned in 1872 as John II., Emperor of Ethiopia. After the death of this potentate in 1889, Menelik II., King of Shoa (born 1844), became the supreme ruler of Abyssinia. Menelik died in December, 1913, and was succeeded by Lij Yasu, born in 1896, son of his second daughter, Waizeru Shoaragga and Ras Mikael, the chief of the Wollo Gallas.

On September 27, 1916, Lij Yasu was deposed by public proclamation, and Zauditu, another daughter of Menelik, was nominated Empress and "Queen of Kings of Ethiopia," and Ras Taffari, G.O.B., G.C.M.G., L.L.D., son of Ras Makonnen, and great-nephew of Menelik, proclaimed heir to the throne. The Empress was crowned at Addis Ababa on February 11, 1917, and the King on October 7, 1928. Negus Taffari married Waizeru Menen in 1912, and has 2 sons and 3 daughters.

Since his coronation Negus Taffari has striven to modernize the political

institutions which are essentially of a feudal character, analogous to those of early mediæval Europe.

Abyssinia was admitted into the League of Nations on September 28, 1923.

### Population.

No reliable figures of population exist, but recent estimates indicate a figure of about 10,000,000. The Abyssinians, properly so called, number rather less than 3 millions, and inhabit the provinces of Tigré, Amhara, Gojjam, and Shoa (in part), covering an area of over one-third of the whole country. They are Christians, and are of Hamitic origin, semiticized by waves of Semitic invasion from Arabia and adulterated by intermarriage with Negro and other conquered races. The Gallas, some of whom are Christian, some Moslem, and some Pagan, comprise more than two-thirds of the entire population, and are a pastoral and agricultural people of Hamitic origin. Ogaden, Issa and other Somalis inhabit Harrar, the Somaliland plateau, and the south-east. The Danakil are Mohammedans, and are still somewhat turbulent. There are also Negroes (in the South-West), and the Falashas (of Jewish religion), in the N.-E. centre with a growing number of foreigners (Indians, Arabs, Armenians, Europeans) in the towns.

There are few towns in Abyssinia in our sense of the word—Addis Ababa, Dire Dawa and Harrar being the most important. Addis Ababa, the capital, has 60,000 to 70,000 inhabitants with a foreign population of several thousands, of whom the majority are British Indian and British Arab subjects, Greeks and Armenians. Dire Dawa contains about 30,000 people, of whom about 300 are Europeans, and the old walled city of Harar has a population of about 40,000, with about 100 foreigners, mostly Indians and Arabs. Other important towns, politically or commercially, are: Debra Markos, capital of Gojjam, 5,000; Gondar, capital of Amhara, 3,000; Adua, capital of Tigré, 5,000; Axum, ancient capital of Ethiopia, 5,000; Antalo, former capital of Tigré, 1,000; Ankober, former capital of Shoa, 2,000; Debra-Tabor and Makallé; Gore, Saiyu, Nekemti, Samaré 8,000-4,000, and Sokoto, 1,500, important trading centres. Gambella, in Western Abyssinia, is a trading station leased to the Sudan Government. It is an important outlet for the trade in the West. A service of steamers is maintained from June to November with Khartum.

Domestic slavery is a recognized institution, but slave trading, by an ancient law renewed by a decree issued in June 1923, is punishable by death. A comprehensive edict of 45 clauses was issued by Negus Tafari in March 1924, providing for the gradual emancipation of slaves, beginning with the children born of slaves.

### Religion and Education.

Since the conversion of the Abyssinians to Christianity in the fourth century they have retained their connection with the Alexandrian Church through the Abuna, or head bishop, who is always a Copt, and who is appointed and consecrated by the Coptic Patriarch of Alexandria. Under the Abuna is the Itchege, a native ecclesiastical dignitary, who presides over the spirituality, numbering about 100,000 ecclesiastics. It is estimated that a quarter of the adult male population are priests, monks, or *debertera* (deacons), and a third of the land belongs to the Church, whose power is very great. Both Copts and Abyssinians are monophysite, rejecting the decrees of the Council of Chalcedon (A.D. 451).

Education is restricted to the teaching of the secular and regular clergy. There are 2 schools at Addis Ababa and 2 Mission schools at Harar,

a French and Greek school at Dire Dawa. The attendance is not large as yet. The people are in consequence illiterate and ignorant. A few foreign missions, Swedish, American French, Italian and German, carry on a limited amount of educational work. The Greeks and Armenians have their own schools.

### Justice.

Justice is administered by the provincial governors, and *shums*, or petty chiefs, with the right of appeal to the Emperor. The *Fetha Nagast*, or Code of Laws, deals with ecclesiastical, civil and penal law. The legal system is said to be based on the Justinian Code. The penal code is based on the Mosaic law. Foreigners are subject to the jurisdiction of a special court or to their own consular Courts according to circumstances. Administration of Justice is very defective, but punishments for crimes are less barbarous than formerly.

### Defence.

The Abyssinian Army in the field consists of two main parts. The standing army composes the nucleus, and the remainder of the forces are drawn from the chiefs and their retainers summoned in time of war, a sort of militia. Besides the above, a varying number of irregulars join the army on the outbreak of war, every man, except the priests, being an actual or potential soldier. The standing army, instituted by Menelik, forms in effect the paid standing garrison of each province, and amounts altogether to something under 100,000 men. Both they and the militia, amounting to perhaps 300,000-400,000 men, are very loosely organized, and have nothing in the shape of transport, and little modern equipment. Practically every man is armed with a rifle, and often with shield and sword as well. The personal army of the Regent, Ras Tafari, consists of a few thousand men, and is armed with modern rifles, some Lewis guns and mountain guns. The Regent possesses a 5-ton tank given to him by the Duke of the Abruzzi during his visit to Abyssinia in May, 1927.

### Agriculture and Industry.

The chief industries are pastoral and agricultural. Cattle, sheep, and goats are numerous. The horses of the country are small but hardy, and make excellent polo ponies; mules are bred, being used as pack animals; donkeys are also small and serve for baggage animals. The soil belongs theoretically to the Negus; the idea of landed property scarcely exists among the populace, and agriculture is therefore backward. Cotton, the sugar-cane, date-palm, coffee, and vine thrive well in many districts, but, except coffee, are nowhere extensively cultivated. The production of Harari coffee (long berry Mocha) is on the increase. Besides this, which is cultivated, there grows more especially in southern and western Abyssinia a wild coffee plant, yielding a berry known as Abyssinian coffee, which grows in extensive forests. The supply is said to be unlimited. The native produce includes hides and skins, wax, barley, millet (*dhurra*), wheat, *gesho* (which serves as a substitute for hops), and tobacco; but, with the exception of hides, skins, wax, grain and coffee, not in sufficient quantities for export. Manufacturing industries are practically non-existent. The forests abound in valuable trees including rubber. Iron is found in some districts and is manufactured into spears, knives, hatchets, &c. Placer gold mining and washing are carried on in the western districts; coal, copper and sulphur have been found, also platinum. There are said to be valuable deposits of potash salts in the north-eastern part of the country, and their exploitation has been carried on with the aid of Italian capital.

Foreign enterprise has begun to establish itself in the country; three Belgian companies are working coffee plantations, and a Franco-Belgian company is experimenting on a large scale with cotton.

### Commerce.

The principal artery of trade is the Franco-Ethiopian railroad, but caravans also do a large trade in the interior. The chief trade routes besides the railway are the following:—(1) Khartum-Gambella, Khartum-Gallabat, and Sudan; (2) Mombasa-Nairobi-Moyale (British East Africa); (3) Zeila Jijiga, Hargeisa-Ogaden (British Somaliland); (4) Massawa-Asmara-Gondard Assab-Dessie (Italian Eritrea); (5) Mogadishu-Lugh-Dolo-Arusi (Italian Somaliland).

The exports consist mainly of hides and skins (including leopard and monkey), coffee, wax, ivory, civet, and native butter. The imports comprise grey sheeting, cotton yarns, artificial silk, corrugated sheets and bars, hardware cement, kerosene and petrol, glass and salt. The imports are chiefly from England, France, India, Italy, Germany, Japan, and the United States. The value of the leading imports into Abyssinia from and *via* the Sudan in 1927 were:—cotton and silk goods, £E.32,225 (£E.83,331 in 1926); salt and Sudan products, £E.12,502 (£E.11,710); Maria Theresa dollars, £E.4,783 (£E.5,070). Exports from Abyssinia to and *via* the Sudan in 1927 were:—coffee, £E.164,604 (£E.214,369 in 1926); wax, £E.823 (£E.6,842); and other goods, £E.15,133 (£E.24,775).

The total trade between Abyssinia and Great Britain for 5 years (according to Board of Trade returns) was as follows:—

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Abyssinia.	28,094	119,057	104,892	238,311	351,679
Exports to Abyssinia	12,838	21,781	16,368	16,051	19,955

### Communications.

Roads in Abyssinia are mere tracks, and transport is effected by means of mules, pack-horses, donkeys, and, in some places, camels. In the capital and its vicinity several miles of metalled road were constructed in 1926. In 1896 the Franco-Ethiopian Railway Co. was formed for the construction of a line from Jibuti in French Somaliland, which reached the capital in 1917. The line is of metre gauge, with a total length of 488½ miles. Trains run twice weekly in each direction, covering the distance in three days, but running by day only. The railway is under French management, and depends financially on a subvention from the French government.

A road is also projected from the Eritrean frontier to Dessie to connect with a new road to be built by the Italians from the frontier to the port of Assab where Abyssinia has been granted port facilities.

There are telegraph lines (about 2,000 miles) connecting Addis Ababa with Harrar, with Sidamo, with Jibuti in French Somaliland, and with Massawa in Eritrea. Telephone lines connect Addis Ababa with Harrar, also with Gore and Gambella (in the west), Jimma and Sharada (south-west), Dessie (north), and Debra Tabor and Gojjam, and with Ankober, and Asmara with Adua and Borromeida. In 1925, there were 10 post offices.

### Money and Credit.

The Bank of Abyssinia, with authorised capital of 500,000*l.* and paid-up capital of 125,000*l.*, has its head office at Addis Ababa and agencies at Diré Dawa, Goré, Gambella and Dessie. By its constitution the Governor of the National Bank of Egypt is its President, and its governing body sits at Cairo.

The current coin of Abyssinia is the Maria Theresa dollar and the Menelik dollar. This latter coin, worth about 2*s.*, weighs 28·075 grammes, '835 fine. It has nominally the same value as the Maria Theresa dollar, but in some places it is not taken at all. Other silver coins are the half, quarter, and sixteenth (girsh or piastre) of a dollar, and there is also a copper coin, the *besa* (= one-thirty-second of a dollar). The number of piastres or besa obtainable for a dollar although theoretically fixed by law, is in fact liable to constant fluctuation. Various articles, however, are used as medium of exchange; bars of salt are accepted as money in many parts of the country, at a fluctuating rate according to supply and cost of transport. Cartridges are also currency, although to a diminishing extent; and in most places barter prevails.

The metric system of weights and measures is used to a certain extent in the capital and district bordering the railway line. The principal native weights and measures, which are also used in trade with foreigners, are shown below.

### Weights and Measures.

#### WEIGHTS.

*Oke* = weight of Maria Theresa/Menelik dollar = 28,067 grammes, approximately 1 oz. avoirdupois.

*Natr* = 80 okets, approximately 1 lb. 14 ozs. avoirdupois.

*Farasula* = 20 natrs, approximately 37½ lbs.

*Kantar* = 100 lbs.

1 *Waggia* (for ivory) = 480 dollars weight.

1 „ (for rubber) = 640 dollars weight.

#### LINEAL MEASURES.

*Kinn* = French Coudée (length of forearm and hand) = cubit = 50 centimetres = 19¾ inches.

*Khalad* = 130 kinn = 65 metres = 213½ feet, say 71 yards.

#### LAND MEASURE.

The measure is a *Gasha*, which varies according to the quality of the land, and ranges between 15 *khalads* by 25 *khalads*, and 7 *khalads* by 11 *khalads*, the latter equalling roughly 80 acres.

#### GRAIN MEASURES.

10 *kounna* = 1 *ladan*.

2 *ladan* = 1 *darwala* = 80 kilos.

#### MEASURE FOR HONEY AND CIVET.

10 *wanche* (horn cups) = 1 *goundo* = about 3 litres.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF ABYSSINIA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

None.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ABYSSINIA.

*Minister*.—Sir Sidney Barton, K.B.E., C.M.G. (appointed March 12, 1929).

*First Secretary.*—Robert Dunbar, M.C.

*Oriental Secretary.*—Philip Zaphiro C.M.G.

*Consul at Addis Ababa.*—R. W. Bulland, C.I.E.

There are Consuls also at Harrar, Goré, Maji, Dangila and Mega, and a Vice-Consul at Jijiga.

There is also an Honorary British Vice-Consul at Jibuti in French Somaliland.

### Books of Reference concerning Abyssinia.

*The Royal Chronicle of Abyssinia, 1769-1840.* (Translated by H. W. Blundell.) London, 1923.

*Agreement between the United Kingdom, France, and Italy respecting Abyssinia,* signed December, 18, 1906. London, 1907.

*Altye* (Pierre), *L'Empire des Négus*. Paris, 1925.

*Baum* (J. E.), *Savage Abyssinia*. New York, 1927.

*Beccari* (C.) (Editor), *Rerum Æthiopicarum Scriptores Occidentales inediti a saeculo XVI ad XIX*. 15 vols. Rome, 1903-17.

*Bieber* (F. J.), *Kaffa. Ein Altkuschitisches Volkstum in Inner-Afrika. Nachrichten über Land und Volk, Brauch und Sitte der Kaffitscho oder Gonga und das Kaiserreich Kaffa*. Vol. I. Münster, 1920.

*Bruce* (James), *Travels to discover the Sources of the Nile, 1768-73*. 5 vols. Edinburgh, 1790.

*Budge* (Sir E. W.), *A History of Ethiopia*. 2 vols. London, 1928.

*Card* (E. R. de), *L'Éthiopie au point de vue du droit international*. Paris, 1928.

*Castro* (Lincoln de), *Nella terra del Negus*. *Pagine raccolte in Abissinia*. 2 vols. Milan, 1915.

*Cufino* (L.), *La Via da Assab all'Etiofia Centrale pel Golima*. Naples, 1904.

*D'Arce* (L.), *L'Abyssinie: Étude d'Actualité (1922-24)*. Avignon, 1925.

*Duchesne-Fournet* (J.), *Mission en Éthiopie (1901-1903)*. Paris, 1909.

*Faitlovitch* (J.), *Quer durch Abessinien*. Berlin, 1910.

*Fumagalli* (G.), *Bibliografia Etioptica*. Milan, 1893.

*Gilmour* (T. L.), *Abyssinia: The Ethiopian Railway and the Powers*. London, 1905.

*Hayes* (A. J.), *The Sources of the Blue Nile*. London, 1905.

*Hertslet* (Sir E.), *The Map of Africa by Treaty*. 2nd ed. Vol. I. London, 1896.

*Hodson* (Arnold), *Seven Years in Southern Abyssinia*. London, 1927.

*Johnston* (Sir Harry), *History of the Colonisation of Africa*. Cambridge, 1899.

*Kammerer* (A.), *Essai sur l'histoire antique d'Abyssinie. Le royaume d'Aksum et ses voisins d'Arabie et de Meroë*. Paris, 1927.

*Keltie* (J. S.), *The Partition of Africa*. London, 1895.

*Kulmer* (F.), *Im Reiche Kaiser Meneliks*. Leipzig, 1910.

*Massaja* (Cardinal), *I miei Trentacinque Anni di Missione nell'Alta Etiopia*. 10 vols. Milan, 1886-93.

*Maydon* (Major H. C.), *Simen, its Heights and Abysses*. London, 1925.

*Montandon* (G.), *'Au Pays Ghimirra: Récit de mon voyage à travers le Massif éthiopien (1909-1911)*. Neuchâtel, 1918.

*Moré* (L. S.), *Histoire de l'Éthiopie*. Paris, 1904.

*Portai* (Sir G. H.), *My Mission to Abyssinia*. London, 1892.

*Powell-Cotton* (P. H. G.), *A Trip Through Abyssinia*. London, 1902.

*Rathjens* (C.), *Die Juden in Abessinien*. Hamburg, 1921.

*Rein* (G. K.), *Abessinien, eine Landeskunde nach Reisen und Studien in den Jahren 1907-1913*. 5 vols. Berlin, 1920.

*Rey* (G. F.), *Unconquered Abyssinia. As it is To-day*. London, 1923.—*In the Country of the Blue Nile*. London, 1927.

*Skinner* (E. F.), *Abyssinia of To-day*. London, 1906.

*Stigand* (Captain), *To Abyssinia through an Unknown Land*. London, 1910.

*Tannutelli* (L.) and *Ottetti* (C.), *Seconda Spedizione Böttogo*. Milan, 1899.

*Wallis-Budge* (Sir E. A.), *A History of Ethiopia (Nubia and Abyssinia)*. 2 vols. London, 1928.

*Wellby* (M. S.), *'Twixt Sirdar and Menelik*. London, 1901.

*Wilde* (A. B.), *Modern Abyssinia*. London, 1900.

## AFGHANISTAN.

AFGHANISTAN is a country of Asia lying between parallels 29° and 38° 20' of north latitude, and 61° and 72° of east longitude, with a long narrow

strip extending to 75° east longitude (Wákhán). For the boundaries, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1925, pp. 654-55; for the treaty of November 1921, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK 1928, p. 642; and for earlier British relations with Afghánistán, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1916, pp. 662-3.

**Government.**—The government of Afghánistán is, since 1922, a constitutional monarchy with Legislative and State Assemblies, and a cabinet presided over by the King himself. The title of King instead of Amir was adopted in 1926. The country is divided into five major provinces of Kábul, Afghan Turkistan, Kandahár, Herat, and Kataghan-Badakhshán; and four minor provinces: Simat-i-Mashriqi (i.e. Eastern Province), Simat-i-Janubi (Southern Province), Farah, and Maimena. Each province is under a governor (called in major provinces *Naib-ul-Hukumeh* and in minor provinces *Hakim-i-'Aala*).

There are separate departments of War, Foreign Affairs, Internal Affairs, Education, Commerce, Justice, and Revenue, each in charge of a Minister.

Amanullah Khán, who had been King of Afghánistán since February 19, 1919, abdicated on January 14, 1929, in favour of his elder brother, the Sirdar Inayatullah Khán (born October 4, 1895). The abdication was due to a rebel rising of tribesmen who would not tolerate the social and religious reforms, largely on the European model, introduced by King Amanullah; they were not appeased by the abdication and would not recognize the new King, who escaped to Peshawar, and thence to Kandahár. The rebel leader, Bacha-i-Sagao, assumed power in Kábul under the title of Habibullah Ghazi.

Meanwhile, King Amanullah at Kandahár, rescinded his abdication (January 21). The position, as at February 1929, was that there were three claimants to the throne and the country in a state of upheaval.

**Area and Population.**—The extreme breadth of Afghánistán from north-east to south-west is about 700 miles; its length from the Herát frontier to the Kháibar Pass, about 600 miles; the area is given variously as about 245,000 or 270,000 square miles. Population, according to the latest estimate, about eight millions. The languages spoken are Persian and Pushtoo, and Turkish in Turkistan and parts of Badakhshán. The predominant religion is Islam.

The largest towns are Kábul, the capital (population about 100,000), Kandahár (population with suburbs 80,000), Herát (population 121,000), and Mazar-i-Sharif (46,200).

**Education.**—Elementary and secondary schools exist throughout the country. Elementary education is free and compulsory, and higher education is also free. Besides the two principal colleges in Kábul—the Harbia or Military College, and the Habibia or Arts College—there are a number of others for civil servants, fine arts, etc.

**Justice.**—The law is based on the *Shara'* or Islamic law. Lower Courts (*Mahakima-i-Ibtidaia*) are established in each seat of government, and Higher Courts (*Mahakima-i-Murafiaah*) may have appeals from the former brought before them. A High Court in Kábul is the supreme judicial authority. In many instances efforts are made by litigants to compose their differences by the aid of unofficial juries in each locality.

**Finance.**—The revenue of Afghánistán is subject to considerable fluctuations. The Government share of the produce recoverable is said to from vary one-third to one-tenth, according to the advantages of irrigation.



The total revenue is estimated at about fifty million rupees, a considerable portion of which is found from Customs.

**Defence.**—In addition to a standing army numbering about 25,000 all arms, the King can count on the support of large numbers of well-armed tribesmen, who rally to his standard in time of war. The regular army is recruited on the *Hasht Nafari* system, by which one in every eight of the able-bodied population is conscripted for service. The army generally is trained and organised more on the lines of a gendarmerie than of a modern army. Officers graduate at a military college, but recently large batches of cadets have been sent to foreign capitals to undergo training, particularly to Turkey, and Turkish influence may be said to predominate in the army. A small air force is maintained under Russian influence, the personnel being obtained from Moscow under contract; but a considerable number of Afghan students are undergoing aeronautical training in Italy and Paris. The real military strength of Afghanistan lies in the rugged and inhospitable nature of the country.

**Production and Industry.**—Although the greater part of Afghanistan is more or less mountainous, and a good deal of the country is too dry and rocky for successful cultivation, yet there are many fertile plains and valleys, which, with the assistance of irrigation from small rivers or wells, yield very satisfactory crops of fruit, vegetables, and cereals. There are two harvests in the year in most parts of Afghanistan. One of these is sown in the end of autumn and reaped in summer, and consists of wheat and barley, with some peas and beans. The other harvest is sown in the end of spring and reaped in autumn. It consists of rice, millet, Indian corn, &c. The castor-oil plant, madder, and the *asafoetida* plant abound. Fruit, *viz.* the apple, pear, almond, peach, quince, apricot, plum, cherry, pomegranate, grape, fig, mulberry, is produced in profuse abundance. They form a staple food of a large class of the people throughout the year, both in the fresh and preserved state, and in the latter condition are exported in great quantities. The fat-tailed sheep is native to Afghanistan. It is characterised by the immense weight and size of its tail, caused by development of masses of fat, forming stores of nourishment which are drawn upon during the winter months, when fodder is scarce. These sheep furnish the principal meat diet of the inhabitants, and the grease of the tail is a substitute for butter. The wool and skins not only provide material for warm apparel, but also furnish the country's main article of export.

Northern Afghanistan is reputed to be tolerably rich in copper, and lead and iron are found in many parts. Coal is found in the Ghorband Valley and near the Khurd Kabul Pass. Gold in small quantities is also brought from the Laghman Hills and Kunar. Badakhshan is said to be the only country in the world to produce first-quality lapis lazuli. This is smuggled in considerable quantities to China and Bokhara.

Silks, felts, carpets, articles from camels' and goats' hair, are some of the principal industries. At Kabul, soap, cloth, boots, and some other articles are manufactured for local consumption, but chiefly for the army. The sheepskin coat, or *postin*, manufacture is one of the important industries. The Government factories and workshops at Kabul have as their partial object public education in mechanical methods and appliances, and as a feature of such work classes are organised in different industries.

**Commerce.**—No accurate registration of the trade of Afghanistan has yet been obtained. The trans-frontier trade between India and Afghanistan (according to Indian statistics) was as follows in five years ending March 31:

	1920-21	1921-22	1922-23	1923-24	1924-25
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports into India	1,543,200	809,500	1,606,160	943,350	203,100
Exports into Afghanistan	1,328,500	1,358,700	1,375,240	1,725,850	122,600

Of the exports from India to Afghanistan the chief items are cotton goods, indigo and other dyeing materials, sugar, hardware, leather and silver treasure. The imports into India include timber, fruits and vegetables, grain and pulse, ghi and other provisions, asafoetida and other drugs, spices, wool, silk, cattle, hides, and tobacco.

**Communications.**—Afghanistan joined the Postal Union in 1928.

The trade routes of Afghanistan are as follows:—From Persia by Meshed to Herat; from Bokhara by Merv to Herat; from Bokhara by Karshi, Balkh, and Khulm to Kabul; from East Turkistan by Badakhshan and Nuristan (formerly Kafiristan) to Kabul; from India by the Khairbar road to Kabul; from India by the Gomal Pass to Ghazni and Kelat-i-Ghilzai; from Chaman, the terminus of the North-Western Railway beyond Quetta, to Kandahar and thence to Kabul or Herat; from Parachinar (Kurram) via Peiwar and Shutar Gardan Passes to Logar and Kabul.

There are no railways in the country. The following roads are fit for motor traffic, except after snow or heavy rain, but are badly constructed and mostly unmetalled: Khairbar-Kabul, Kabul-Kandahar, Kabul-Gardez, Kandahar-Chaman, and Kabul-Bamian. In addition there are some 200 miles of minor roads fit for motor traffic, mostly in the vicinity of Kabul. Merchandise, however, is still transported chiefly on camel or pony back. There are practically no navigable rivers in Afghanistan, and timber is the only article of commerce conveyed by water, floated down stream in rafts. Telephones are installed in a few of the larger towns. There is telegraphic communication between Peshawar-Kabul, Kabul-Kandahar, Kandahar-Chaman, and under construction between Termez-Kabul, and Kandahar-Herat. A wireless installation connects Kabul with Eastern Europe and India.

**Money and Currency.**—The following new coinage was introduced in March 1926: Gold coins: the *amani*, equivalent to Rs. 20 Afghani, and the half-*amani*; silver coins: the Afghani rupee, equivalent to 100 *poos*, the half-Afghani, and the 20-*pooli*; copper coins: the 10-*pooli*, the 5-*pooli* and the 2-*pooli*. The old coinage has not yet been withdrawn. Relative values fixed by the Afghan Government are as follows: 11 Kabuli rupees equal 10 Afghani rupees; 1 Kabuli rupee equals 91 *poos*.

**Weights and Measures.**—The metric units have now officially replaced the old Afghani units—the Gaz-i-shah (the Persian Zar), the linear standard equal to 40.95 inches; the Gaz-i-zarib, the square standard equal to 1,000 to 1,066 Gaz-i-shah or 1,294 to 1,379 square yards, about  $\frac{1}{2}$  acre; and the Gaz-i-nix memar, the cubic standard equal to one cubic Gaz-i-shah or 1,625 cubic feet. All avoirdupois weights, formerly current hitherto under the name nakhud (3 grains), are now in terms of the gramme.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF AFGHANISTAN IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Shuja-ed-Dowleh Khan, G.C.V.O.

*Secretaries.*—Ghulam Jilani Khan, Seyed Akram Khan, Abdullah Khan, and Muhammad Yunus Khan.

There is an Afghan Consul-General at the headquarters of the government in India, Consuls at Bombay and Karachi, and *visa* officials at Peshawar and Quetta.

## 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN AFGHANISTÁN.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Lt.-Col. Sir F. H. Humphrys, G.C.V.O., K.B.E., C.I.E. (appointed January 27, 1922).

*Counsellor.*—B. J. Gould, C.I.E., I.C.S.

*Secretary.*—L. W. H. D. Best, M.C.

*Military Attaché.*—Major P. C. R. Dodd, M.V.O., D.S.O.

*Oriental Secretary.*—K. B. Sheikh Mahbub Ali Khan.

There are consuls at Jalálábád and Kandahár.

There are embassies in Kabul of Turkey and Persia, and Legations of France, Germany, Italy and U.S.S.R.

Most of the Legations (including the British) were withdrawn from Kabul in February, 1929.

## Books of Reference.

- Imperial Gazetteer of India—Afghanistan and Nepal. 1908.  
 Parliamentary Papers, Afghanistan, 1872-1899.  
 Treaty between the British and Afghan Governments. Signed at Kabul, November 22, 1921. (Ratifications exchanged at Kabul, February 6, 1922.) London, 1922. (Treaty Series, No. 19 (1922). Cmd. 1788.)  
 The Second Afghan War, 1878-80. Prepared in the Intelligence Branch of the Indian Army Headquarters. London, 1908.  
*Bellevue* (H. W.), Afghanistan and the Afghans, London, 1879; and The Races of Afghanistan, 1880.  
*Owson* (Hon. G. N.), Russia in Central Asia. [Contains bibliography.] London, 1889.  
*Daly* (Mrs. Kate), Eight Years among the Afghans. London, 1905.  
*Elphinstone* (Hon. M.), An Account of the Kingdom of Cabul and its Dependencies London, 1815.  
*Forbes* (A.), The Afghan Wars, 1839-42 and 1878-80. London, 1892.  
*Furon* (R.), L'Afghanistan: Géographie, Histoire, Ethnographie, Voyages. Paris, 1926.  
*Gray* (T.), At the Court of the Ameer. New ed. London, 1901.  
*Hamilton* (Angus), Afghanistan. London, 1906.  
*Hanna* (Col. H. B.), The Second Afghan War. London, 1899.  
*Lacoste* (B. de), Around Afghanistan. London, 1909.  
*MacMahon* (A. H.), The Southern Borderlands of Afghanistan. London, 1897.  
*Malleson* (G. B.), History of Afghanistan. 2nd edition. 1879.  
*Martin* (F. A.), Under the Absolute Emir. New York and London, 1907.  
*Pennele* (P. L.), England, India, and Afghanistan. London, 1902.  
*Noyce* (F. L.), Among the Wild Tribes of the Afghan Frontier. London, 1911.  
*Shah* (S. I. A.), Afghanistan of the Afghans. London, 1928.  
*Starr* (L. A.), Frontier Folk of the Afghan Border. (An Album of Illustrations.) London, 1921.  
*Sultan Mahomed Khan* (Mir Munshi) (Editor), The Life of Abdur Rahman, Amir of Afghanistan. 2 vols. London, 1900.—Constitution and Laws of Afghanistan. London, 1910.  
*Tate* (G. F.), The Kingdom of Afghanistan. Bombay, 1911.  
*Thornton* (Mr. and Mrs.), Leaves from an Afghan Scrap Book. London, 1910.  
*Trinkler* (Emil).—Quer durch Afghanistan nach Indien. Berlin, 1925. English translation ("Through the Heart of Afghanistan"), by B. K. Featherstone, London, 1928.—Afghanistan; Eine Landeskundliche Studie. Berlin, 1928.  
*Yate* (Major C. E.), Northern Afghanistan. London, 1888.

## ALBANIA.

(SHQIPRIA.)

The territory known as Albania was made up of the old Turkish Provinces of Soutari and of Yanina, and of the parts of the Ottoman vilayets of Kossovo and Monastir, which bordered upon those Provinces. The Albanians from the point of view of their language are divided into two principal

groups—the Ghegs, who live in the north, and the Tosks, who live in the south, and the former are further divided into Clans.

Little is known of their early history. From 1431, when the Turks captured Yanina and Scutari, the Albanians remained under Turkish rule, except for two brief periods of independence, first between 1443 and 1468, under Prince George Castriot II, surnamed Scanderbeg, and again in the eighteenth century, under the Tosk, Ali Tepelen of Yanina, in the south, and the Bushati Dynasty of Scutari, in the north, both of whom reigned as suzerains of the Ottoman Empire. In 1880 the short-lived Albanian League was founded, and ruled Albania for two years, making an unsuccessful effort to obtain independence.

The independence of Albania was proclaimed at Valona on November 28, 1912, and on December 17, 1912, the London Conference of Ambassadors agreed to the principle of Albanian independence. Subsequently that Conference approximately decided the frontiers of the new country, and agreed that a European Prince be nominated to rule it. Prince William of Wied, having accepted the crown of the new country from an Albanian deputation, which offered it to him at Neuwied, on February 21, 1914, arrived at Durazzo on March 7, 1914. The Government of the country was vested in the hands of the Prince, supported and advised by a financial International Commission of Control, the creation of which was agreed to by the Ambassadorial Conference on July 29, 1913.

After the outbreak of the European War in 1914, the Prince and nearly all the members of the International Commission on September 8 left Albania, which fell into a state of anarchy. It was not until June 3, 1917, in Argyro-castro, that General Ferrero, then in charge of the Italian forces, proclaimed Albania an independent country, and a provisional Government was set up at Durazzo. A Republic was subsequently proclaimed with a constitution, under which there is a Parliament of 57 members elected every 4 years and a Senate of 18 members, 12 elected for 6 years and 6 nominated. The Republic continued until 1928. A Constituent Assembly for the purpose of changing the Albanian Republic into a Monarchy was opened on August 25, 1928, and on September 1, the necessary amendments to the Constitution were voted and Ahmed Beg Zogu, president of the Republic since January 31, 1925, was proclaimed king. The new régime has been generally recognised by the European Powers.

**Reigning King.**—Zogu I., born 1894, a Moslem by religion and hereditary chieftain of the Mali Clan, proclaimed king September 1, 1928. The king is assisted in the administration by a council of ministers appointed by him (January 16, 1929), headed by *Prime Minister and Minister of the Interior*, Kostaq Kotta.

On November 27, 1926, a treaty of friendship and arbitration was signed at Tirana between Albania and Italy, and on November 22, 1927, a defensive alliance was signed between the two countries.

**Area and Population.**—The estimated probable area of the country is about 17,874 square miles, while the population in 1927 was estimated at 833,618, and divided as follows:—

	North Albania	Central Albania	South Albania	Total	Per cent.
Moslems . . . .	149,798	159,412	254,519	563,729	68
Roman Catholic . .	84,995	3,740	4	88,739	11
National Albanian Orthodox Church . .	3,346	12,402	165,303	181,051	21
Total . . . .	238,139	175,554	419,826	833,519	100

The country is divided into 10 prefectures, named after the principal towns, which with estimated population in 1927 are as follows:—

Prefectures	Population in 1927		Prefectures	Population in 1927	
	Prefecture	Town		Prefecture	Town
Berat . .	116,670	3,500	Korytza . .	131,570	25,600
Dibra . .	38,714	—	Kosova . .	40,117	—
Durazzo . .	58,375	5,100	Scutari . .	114,308	23,800
Elbasan . .	82,402	10,400	Valona . .	43,784	6,300
Ginokastres .	127,894	9,600	Tirana (Capital)	36,783	16,600

**Religion and Educa o .**—There is no State religion. About two-thirds of the Albanians are Moslems. Of the remaining one-third the Gheg Christians in the north are for the most part Roman Catholics under two Archbishops, three Bishops, one Mitred Abbot and an Apostolic Delegate, and the Tosk Christians in the south are members of the Greek-Orthodox Albanian Church, which is under the rule of the Archbishop of Tirana and four bishops. A concordat between the Vatican and Albania is being concluded.

There were in 1923, 536 primary schools in the country, of which 420 had three classes, while 166 had five classes. There are 1,051 teachers and 32,530 pupils, in addition to about 300 students studying outside Albania. There are, besides, 12 continuation schools, 4 secondary schools, 2 French lycées, and a teachers' training college at Elbasan, opened in 1921. There are also 2 American training schools for boys and 2 colleges for girls in Tirana and Kavaia.

**Justice.**—There is in every province a tribunal of first instance with three judges, and a court of cassation, composed of six judges, at Tirana. On January 1, 1923, the new Albanian Penal Code, which is based on that of Italy, and the new Civil Code, based on that of Switzerland, came into force, to take the place of the Ottoman laws previously imposed. According to the new Code polygamy is abolished, although Islam is the dominant religion in Albania.

**Finance.**—The estimated revenue and expenditure for five years ending March 31 is as follows (in gold francs):—

—	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28 <sup>1</sup>	1928-29 <sup>1</sup>
	gold francs	gold francs	gold francs	gold francs	gold francs
Expenditure .	17,374,500	15,781,150	28,150,557	30,888,189	26,984,422
Revenue . .	24,109,257	23,233,142	23,375,454	30,979,800	28,645,000

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

In May 1925 Albania obtained a foreign loan for the nominal amount of 50,000,000 gold francs in Italian lire, and by the rise in value of the lire the Government made a profit of 20,000,000 gold francs. Thus the sum to be expended is 70,000,000 gold francs. The loan, taken up by the Company for the Economic Development of Albania, and guaranteed by the yield of all the Albanian Customs. Is also guaranteed by the Italian Treasury, and is to be used exclusively in carrying out public works.

**Defence.**—Military service is compulsory and begins at the age of 19. Liability to service continues to the age of 50. Service in the active army is for 18 months. The peace strength of the army in 1927 was 7,540. The gendarmerie numbers 3,116. There are 2 torpedo boats and 6 gun boats bought by the Albanian Government to guard the coast line.

**Production and Industry.**—The Albanian economic system is very primitive; each family provides for its own needs. Great tracts of the country remain uncultivated, and the areas at present under cultivation are dealt with in a primitive way. The State owns some 125,000 acres of the best land in the plain between the rivers Shkumbi and Vijossa. The country for the greater part is rugged, wild, and mountainous, the exceptions being along the Adriatic littoral and the Korytza Basin, which are fertile. Tobacco, timber, wool, hides, furs, cheese and dairy products, fish, olive oil, corn, cattle and bitumen are the principal products of the country. Cattle-breeding receives special attention. The wool is made up into coarse and heavy native cloth and exported. There are vast tracts of forest land composed of oak, walnut and chestnut trees, as well as beeches, pines and firs. The mineral wealth of Albania is considerable but undeveloped. The only industries in the country are those connected with agriculture, such as flour-milling, olive-pressing and cheese-making.

**Commerce.**—Imports and exports for 5 years are shown as follows (in gold francs):—

—	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
Imports	23,418,065	20,480,588	21,799,411	24,864,731	24,681,688
Exports	8,137,917	12,879,410	17,122,761	11,963,982	11,106,902

The distribution of trade in 1927 was as follows (in gold francs):—Imports from Italy, 15,441,539 (61.42 per cent.); United Kingdom, 1,769,921; Czechoslovakia, 1,393,259; Yugoslavia, 1,261,877; Greece, 1,204,685; United States, 1,004,596; France, 633,813. Exports to Italy, 6,293,804 (56.95 per cent.); Greece, 2,516,977; United States, 1,798,690; Yugoslavia, 253,834; United Kingdom, 37,842.

The principal imports in 1927 were: cotton and cotton textile, 6,011,483 gold francs; metals, 1,822,553 gold francs; the principal exports: animal foods and fish, 3,999,766 gold francs; cereals, 1,123,121 gold francs, and hides and skins, 1,889,547 gold francs.

**Communications.**—Central Albania has no roads, but in the South the Italian administration has constructed military roads extending South via Tepeleni and Argyrocastro, and North and East via Liascoviki and Erzek to Korytza. Northern Albania has one road, connecting Durazzo and Tirana with Alessio and Scutari. Total length of roads, including motor roads, 1,038 miles. A railway to join Durazzo with Tirana, 22 miles in length, is under construction. The ports are five in number, viz. San Giovanni di Medua, Durazzo, Valona, Porto Palermo, and Santi Quaranta; but all the ports need to be improved. Two Italian shipping lines, one Yugoslav, one Greek and one Albanian, maintain communications with the rest of Europe.

**Banking and Currency.**—On September 2, 1925, the National Bank of Albania was established in Rome, with branches in Tirana, Durazzo, Koriza, Valona and Scutari. It has a capital of 12,500,000 gold francs, of which 51 per cent. was subscribed in Albania, and 49 per cent. by an

international financial group headed by the Credito Italiano. The Bank has the exclusive right of issuing paper money and metal coinage. A new currency based on notes freely convertible into gold coin, gold exchange, or foreign bank notes convertible into gold has been established. The monetary unit chosen is the gold franc (5 *Lek*) (.3225806 gr. 900 fine), with a parity of 25·225 to the £.

The Bank has already issued Bank notes of 100, 20, 5 gold francs and 5 *Lek* (1 gold franc); and metallic currency as follows:—gold, 100 and 20 franc pieces; silver, 5, 2 and 1 franc pieces; nickel, 1,  $\frac{1}{2}$  and  $\frac{1}{4}$  *Lek*; and bronze, 0·10 and 0·05 *Lek*. On May 31, 1928, there were in circulation notes amounting to 7,411,000 francs and coin to the value of 1,077,000 francs, of which 691,000 francs were gold. The cover for the note circulation on that date consisted of 13,675,434 francs, of which 1,343,000 francs were in gold, 7,845,280 francs in dollars and 4,487,154 francs in other currencies.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF ALBANIA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Chargé d'Affaires (ad interim).*—Ekrem Bey Vlora.

*First Secretary (acting).*—Atlante Kofi.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ALBANIA.

*Minister and Envoy and Consul-General.*—Sir Robert Macleod Hodgson, K. B. E., C. M. G. (appointed June 12, 1928).

*Naval Attaché.*—Capt. R. H. I. Bevan, D. S. O., M. V. O.

*Military Attaché.*—Colonel J. J. H. Nation, C. V. O., D. S. O.

### Books of Reference.

- Acta et Diplomata Res Albaniae Mediae Aetatis illustrantia (by Dr. L. de Thallöczy, C. Jirecek, and E. de SUFFLAY). Vol. I. Vienna, 1913.
- Baldacci (A.), *Itinerari Albanesi*. Rome, 1917.
- Bourcart (J.), *L'Albanie et les Albanais*. Paris, 1921.
- Brailsford (H. N.), *Macedonia, its Races and their Future*. London, 1906.
- Calmès (A.), *Economic and Financial Situation of Albania*. League of Nations Financial Committee, 1922.
- Ceretti (G. D.), *L'Albania in grigio verde*. Florence, 1920.
- Chelkreski (Constantine), *Albania Past and Present*. London, 1919.
- Durham (Edith), *The Struggle for Scutari*. London, 1914.—*High Albania*. London, 1909.—*Some Tribal Origins, Laws and Customs of the Balkans*. London, 1928.
- Georgevitch (Dr. Vladan), *Les Albanais et les Grandes Puissances*. Paris, 1913.
- Gilbert (F.), *Les pays de l'Albanie et leur histoire*. Paris, 1914.
- Godart (Justin), *L'Albanie en 1921*. Paris, 1922.
- Göppert (Spiridon), *Das Fürstentum Albanien, seine Vergangenheit, ethnographischen Verhältnisse, politische Lage und Aussehen für die Zukunft*. Berlin, 1914.
- Louis (Dr. H.), *Albanien, Eine Landeskunde vornehmlich auf Grund eigener Reisen*. Stuttgart, 1927.
- Louis-Jaray (G.), *L'Albanie inconnue*. Paris, 1913.
- Manek (F.), Pekment (G.), and Stots (A.), *Albanesische Bibliographie*. Vienna, 1909.
- Peacock (W.), *Albania, the founding State of Europe*. London, 1914.
- Selenica (T.), *Shqipëria me 1927*. Tiflis, 1928.
- Siebertz (F.), *Albanien und die Albanesen*. Vienna, 1910.
- Thallöczy (L.), *Illyrisch-Albanische Forschungen*. Leipzig, 1916.
- Wace (A. J. B.), and Thompson (M. S.), *The Nomads of the Balkans*. London, 1914.
- Woods (H. Charles), *The Danger Zone of Europe*. London, 1911.

### ARABIA.

ARABIA is essentially a desert country comprising an area of roughly 1,000,000 square miles and inhabited for the most part by nomadic Bedouin tribes eking out a precarious pastoral existence by the breeding of camels, sheep and goats. Bounded on the north by Iraq, Syria and Transjordan (Palestine), it is enclosed on the other three sides by the sea—the Red Sea on the west, the Indian Ocean on the south and the Persian Gulf on the

east. The land-surface of the peninsula enclosed within these limits slopes down steadily from the elevated mountain barrier, which runs down the whole length of its western side parallel with the Red Sea, to sea-level on the Persian Gulf, and the uniformity of this slope is only interrupted in the extreme south-eastern corner of the peninsula, where the mountains of the Oman district rear their crests to an elevation of 10,000 feet above sea-level. With the exception of this mountainous district and the similar district of the Yemen, Arabia is a barren country consisting of vast tracts of steppe-desert, sand-waste and mountainous wilderness. It is a country of insignificant rainfall (the Yemen and Oman excepted); here and there, scattered oases, or oasis-groups, are formed. The Taif district, for instance, in the Hejaz mountains above Mecca, the Qasim and Jebel Shammar provinces in Central Arabia and the Hasa province near the Persian Gulf are among the best examples of such districts, while El Medina, Taima, Riyadh, Jauf and Wadi Dawasir are but a few among the many large oases which occur frequently throughout the country.

The population of Arabia cannot be estimated with any certainty, but would seem to be about 7 millions.

The inhabitants of Arabia are at present found in every degree of transition from the purely nomadic life of the Bedouin to the highly developed though simple civic life of the greater towns such as El Medina, Anaiza, or Buraida. This development has been accompanied by corresponding political changes and the patriarchal, tribal organisation of the Bedouin has weakened steadily before a natural tendency to communal organisation into States and principalities imposed on the people by the development of civic life. The introduction of modern fire-arms and the growth of an Arab nationalist spirit (directed against Turkish domination) in the borderlands of Syria and Iraq tended to encourage this process during the first decade of the present century, and the rise to power of Abdul Aziz ibn Saud, the present Wahhabi King, gave it a further impetus. Ibn Saud set to work to organise the unsettled Bedouin into civic communities under cover of a great Wahhabi revival, and in the spring of 1914 struck the first blow for the Arabs against the Turks by capturing the Hasa province from the latter. The Great War completed and stereotyped the process of political organisation in Arabia, and the ejection of the Turks from the Hejaz, Asir and the Yemen left the Arabs to work out their own salvation unchecked by foreign control. Internecine warfare not unnaturally followed, and the result of a six years' struggle was that a single power (the Ibn Saud dynasty of Nejd) achieved a paramount position throughout the peninsula beyond the southern coastal fringe, where the States of Sana' and Oman are the most important of those which maintain an independent existence together with the lesser principalities of Kuwait and Bahrain, the trucial chiefs of the Oman coast, the Hadramaut and the Aden hinterland, all of which enjoy in a greater or less degree the protection of Great Britain. The principality of Asir, reduced in extent to a mere strip of the coast between Hali Point and Jizan, maintained a precarious independence between Ibn Saud and the Imam of Sana' until in October, 1926, it was placed under the protectorate of the former; while the Hejaz was annexed at the end of 1925 by Ibn Saud, who is now King of Hejaz. The northern province of Aqaba-Maan was annexed by the British Government to the Palestine mandated area in July 1925.

**The Kingdom of Hejaz and Nejd.**—At the end of the nineteenth century the Wahhabi State of Nejd formed a part of the dominions of the Emirate of Jebel Shammar, which, in the reign of Muhammad ibn Rashid, had by crushing the rival dynasty of Ibn Saud established itself as the dominant



power in Central Arabia. The surviving representatives of the Wahhabi dynasty of Ibn Saud were in exile at Kuwait. In 1901, however, Abdul Aziz III ibn Saud, G.C.I.E., then a youth of 20 and the representative of a cadet branch of the dynasty, recovered the Wahhabi capital of Riyadh from the Rashidi forces by a bold stroke, and by 1908, when Abdul Aziz ibn Rashid, the successor of Muhammad ibn Rashid, was killed in battle, had largely re-established the position of his dynasty throughout the territory ruled by his grandfather, Faisal ibn Saud, i.e. from the Qasim province in the north to Wadi Dawasir in the south, and from the confines of the Hejaz on the west to the confines of the Hasa province (held by the Turks) on the east. In 1912 he initiated at Artawiya the Wahhabi revival, which has since produced such far-reaching results, and in the spring of 1914 he wrested the Hasa province from the Turks, thus extending his territories on the east to the Persian Gulf. During the war he, like the Grand Sherif of Mecca, allied himself with Great Britain, but, after a failure against Ibn Rashid, who was in alliance with the Turks, in January 1915, at the battle of Jarrab, he played no active part in the war till 1918, when a renewal of his activities against Ibn Rashid met with no substantial success. At this period his territories were exactly as they were at the outbreak of the Great War, while the oasis of Khurma, on his western frontier, was claimed by Husein as belonging to the Hejaz. This claim on the part of the Hejaz was destined to precipitate a conflict of far-reaching consequences between the two States, and Husein enjoyed the advantage of alliance with Ibn Rashid, the Amir of Jabal Shammar, who, apart from the traditional enmity of the Rashid and Saud dynasties, had every reason to desire to avenge himself on Ibn Saud for the latter's activities against him during the Great War. Ibn Saud with characteristic vigour did not allow himself to rest content with mere defence. In 1919 the Arabian war may be deemed to have started in earnest. In May of that year Husein sent his troops to occupy Khurma, the disputed oasis, but Ibn Saud's Wahhabis met and annihilated them at Turaba, which was duly annexed to Nejd. In 1920 Ibn Saud captured and annexed Abha and other parts of upland Asir, the Idrisi being in league with Husein. Meantime he had kept up steady pressure against Jebal Shammar, and in August, 1921, he captured Hail, the capital; the surviving remnants of the Rashid dynasty were led into captivity to Riyadh and the Emirate of Jebal Shammar was annexed to his dominions. In July 1922 he captured the Jauf district from the Shalan dynasty and extended his influence up Wadi Sirhan (January 1923). Meanwhile Wahhabi forces occupied Taima and Khaibar on the confines of the Hejaz, and Ibn Saud's dominions seemed to have reached their natural limit, embracing as they did the whole area of Desert Arabia. An attempt made under British auspices at the beginning of 1924 to compose the differences between Ibn Saud and the Sherifian rulers of the Hejaz, Transjordan and Iraq broke down at the conference of Kuwait. In September 1924, accordingly, a Wahhabi force appeared before Taif, the summer capital of the Hejaz, whose garrison fled, leaving the town an easy prey to the invaders. Shortly afterwards the Hashimite troops were attacked, and defeated at Hadda. King Husein having abdicated, his successor Ali moved the seat of government to Jeddah, and on October 13, 1924, the Wahhabis entered Mecca without opposition for the second time in their history. Ibn Saud himself arrived at the city on December 5, and for the first time in his life performed the customary rites in the Great Mosque. King Ali remained behind the walls of Jeddah till December 19, 1925, when El Medina having fallen, he was compelled to abdicate and leave Hejaz. Ibn Saud entered Jeddah, and on January 8, 1926, he was proclaimed king in Mecca under the style King of the Hejaz and Sultan of Nejd and its depen-

dencies. On May 20, 1927, a treaty was signed at Jeddah between Great Britain and Ibn Saud, by which the former recognized the complete independence of the dominions of the latter.

Ibn Saud has placed his State in a dominant position among the States of Arabia. His capital is at Riyadh, whence he exercises effective control over the whole peninsula except the areas already mentioned. His administration (as set forth in a 'constitution' issued on August 31, 1926), is simple and of a patriarchal character, without ministers of State or other imitations of Western governments. The law of the land is the Sharia administered by Kadis in the various districts under the control of chief Shaiks at Riyadh and Mecca. A special administration exists in the Hasa province for the collection of Customs duty, one of the chief sources of State revenue, while land revenue, which takes the form of a tithe on date and corn cultivation, is collected by revenue officials working under the orders of the various district governors, who likewise make the necessary arrangements for the collection of camel and sheep tax from the Bedouin. The total population is estimated at about 3,000,000. Towns with a population exceeding 10,000 inhabitants are: (1) Hufuf; (2) Mubarraz; (3) Riyadh; (4) Shaqra; (5) Anaiza; (6) Buraida; (7) Hail; (8) Jauf; (9) Sakaka; and (10) Hauta. Of these Hufuf has a population of about 30,000, but none of the others exceed 20,000. The products of Nejd are dates, wheat, barley, fruit of various kinds, hides, wool, clarified butter (*saman* or ghi) and abas (Arab cloaks), besides camels, horses, donkeys and sheep. The export trade is still insignificant, though capable of considerable development, especially as regards dates, hides and clarified butter. The export of Arab horses to Bombay is not as active as it was in the past, but the annual export of camels to Syria and Egypt is a steady source of income to the Bedouin. The chief imports of Nejd are piece-goods, tea, coffee, sugar and rice.

Ibn Saud has thirteen surviving sons, of whom the four eldest are Saud, aged 24, Faisal, Viceroy of Mecca, aged 22, Muhammad and Khalid, and numerous daughters. The surviving members of the Ibn Rashid dynasty in captivity at Riyadh are Abdullah ibn Mitab, who became Amir of Hail on the assassination of his cousin, Saud ibn Rashid, in May 1920, and Muhammad ibn Talal, who succeeded Abdullah for a brief reign before the fall of Hail in the summer of 1921.

The former Hashimite dynasty of the Hejaz, which has held the Emirate of Mecca for many centuries, acquired the Royal title during the Great War; it ceased to rule in the Hejaz on December 19, 1925. At an early stage of the hostilities between the Allies and Turkey, the Grand Sherif Husein ibn Ali, then Emir of Mecca, received from Great Britain a guarantee of the autonomy and independence of the Arab countries in the event of a successful rebellion against the Turks, and on June 5, 1916, he raised the standard of revolt and proclaimed his independence. In November of the same year, having by then captured Jeddah, Mecca and Taif, he assumed the title of King, while the subsequent Treaty of Peace with Turkey recognised the Hejaz as a free and independent State. While, however, he was only recognised as King of the Hejaz by the British Government, Husein aspired to a greater position, and commonly assumed in his correspondence the title of King of the Arabs. The early months of 1924 witnessed the assumption by King Husein of the Caliphate, rendered vacant by the deposition of the Caliph Abdul Mejid by the Turks, and this act, together with the breakdown of a conference held at Kuwait under the auspices of the British Government for a settlement of outstanding differences between the Wahhabi King on the one hand and the various Hashimite rulers on the other, precipitated the renewal of hostilities with the result indicated above.

The frontiers of the Hejaz are not sufficiently definite to allow of anything like an accurate estimate of its area, which probably does not exceed 150,000 square miles. The population is probably between 800,000 and 900,000, of whom Mecca, the capital, accounts for some 70,000, Madina for 20,000 and Jeddah for 30,000, while the great majority of the rest are Bedouin. The chief port is Jeddah, the seaport of Mecca; Yanbu, next in importance, occupies a similar position in relation to Madina; while ports of less importance are Aqaba (now annexed to Palestine), Muwaila, Wajh, Rabigh, Lith and Qunfuda. Madina produces excellent dates in abundance; Taif and other oases in the mountains and valleys produce honey and a large variety of fruit; while Bedouin products are hides, wool and clarified butter. But the exports of the Hejaz are insignificant, and the country depends for existence almost entirely on the annual pilgrimage which used to attract an average of 100,000 pilgrims from abroad each year.

The Hejaz Railway from Amman to Madina was administered from April 1924 to July 1925 by the Hejaz Government, the Amir (afterwards King) Ali having taken a prominent part in restoring through-traffic to Madina. In July 1925 the Palestine Railway administration took over the section from Amman to Maan, while the southern section was put out of commission by the Wahhabi siege of Madina.

On January 22, 1928, a new silver currency of *Riyals* was introduced in place of the Turkish *Mejidie* currency. Ten *Riyals* = £1. The *Riyal* is subdivided into 11 *Qarsh* (piastres) *Miri*, and each Q.M. contains 2 *Qarsh Darij*. The Q.D.,  $\frac{1}{2}$  and  $\frac{1}{4}$  Q.D. are nickel coins.

*British Agent and Consul for the Eastern Coast of the Red Sea residing at Jeddah.*—Francis Hugh Stonehewer-Bird.

**Yemen.**—The Yemen, which geographically comprises the Province of Asir, and its capital Abha, may be divided as follows: Aden; the Aden Protectorate; the domains of Imam Yahya b. Muhammad b. Hamid ed Din, and finally, those of the Idrisi Seyyid Ali b. Muhammad, whose headquarters are in Sabia (Lat. 17° 11' N., Long. 42° 37' E.) and Abu Arish to its S.S.E. He also holds the ports from Hall Point (Lat. 18° 37' N., Long. 41° 24' E.) to Al Hahl (Lat. 16° 10' N., Long. 42° 42' E.); and after the exit of the Turks after the armistice of 1918, his influence extended still further and he retained Luhaiya, and possessed himself of Hodeida, the chief port and the 'key to San'a.' The Idrisi family hark back to one Seyyid Ahmed, whose 'Way' is akin to that of the Senussis of Africa, and also to that of the late Mad Mullah of Somaliland.

The Zaidi Imam Yahya, whose capital is Sana' (Lat. 15° 20' N., Long. 44° 12' E.), has a domain of some 75,000 square miles with a population of two to three millions. His territories include the area recently abandoned by the Turks, and so march with the Anglo-Turkish boundary drawn in 1902-4. In a northerly direction his influence extends to Nejran (Lat. 17° 30' N., Long. 44° 15' E.) of the Yam, whose tenets are those of the sect of Ismailiya or Fatimiya, and their chief is the Da'i Ali Mohsin Al Shibami, of the house of the Makarima, whose descent is from Ismail b. Jafar Alsadiq, the offspring of Al Husein, the second son of the fourth Caliph Ali. The same tenets are professed by the inhabitants of Haraz near Menakha. To the north of San'a are the Imamie large towns of Amran, Tawila, Al Khamr, Al Suda, Sada (Lat. 16° 47' N., Long. 43° 48' E.), Quflat Al Udhr, and also the region of Al Jauf, Upper, Middle and Lower, with their capitals respectively at Al Matamma, Al Hazm, and Al Ghail, where live the 'Shawaf,' clansmen of the influential Bakil tribe, all of which tracts, watered by the River Kharid, own the Imam's suzerainty. To south of Al Jauf, and to east by north

of Sana' at a distance of six days' journey, lies the district of Marib, or Saba, whose ruler pays homage to Imam Yahya. Other large towns in the Yemen are Taizz (alt. 4600 ft.), Ibb (6275 ft.), Yerin (8600 ft.), Dhamar (7650 ft.). The altitude of Sana' is 7260 ft. The highest mountain is Nabi Shuaib (11,000 ft.). Sumara, Kinan, Takar and many others are all over 9000 feet altitude.

The population of Sana', a walled city with eight gates, is between 20,000 and 25,000. The old-time granaries of the Upper Yemen still exist, and lie chiefly between the towns of Ibb and Al Jubla, and in the Wadi Sahul below Ibb and to its north, though indeed the agricultural products are widely distributed throughout the country and comprise barley, wheat, and millet, together with coffee—the finest berries coming from Menakha. Hides also are largely exported.

The Zaidi Imams are descended from Zaid, a Huseini, the second son of Ali Zain al Abidin, the son of Al Husein, the second son of the fourth Caliph Ali. Imam Yahya Hamid ed Din, who succeeded his father Muhammad in 1904 and took the name of Al Mutawakkil as Commander of the Faithful, traces his own descent from Al Hasan and his descendant Imam Al Hadi ila'l Haqq Yahya, who died in A.H. 298 (A.D. 910). Thus the present Imam is of Hasani stock, as are the Sherifs (Ashraf) of Mecca, and the Idrisi Seyyids of Sabia in the Asir Province. The early line of Imams began their rule in the town of Sada' (above mentioned).

The Imam has twelve sons, the eldest of whom is the Emir el Hadi Mohamed Seif al Islam, who commands in the country to the north of Sana'.

No mention is made of the uplands of Asir, for the control there is uncertain. Abha, the capital, is in Wahhabi hands.

The **Hadramaut** is a considerable tract of fertile valleys lying to the East of the Aden Protectorate. The greater part of it owes allegiance to the Qa'aiti dynasty, whose representative is the present Sultan of Makalla. A rival dynasty, the Kathiri, rules a number of towns and villages inland. The whole area is loosely under British protection and control.

**Oman.**—An independent State, in South-eastern Arabia, extending along the southern shore of the gulf of that name from the entrance into the Persian Gulf to the extreme eastern point of Arabia, and thence S.W. as far as Ras Sajir, lat. 16° 8' N. The coast line is nearly 1,000 miles long. Inland Oman is bounded on the S.W. by the great desert. Area, 82,000 square miles; population, estimated at 500,000, chiefly Arabs, but there is a strong infusion of negro blood, especially along the coast. The towns of Muscat and Matrah hardly contain an Arab, being inhabited almost entirely by Baluchis and Negroes. The capital, Muscat, and the adjacent town of Matrah have together about 20,000 inhabitants.

Muscat was occupied by the Portuguese from 1508 to the middle of the seventeenth century. After various vicissitudes it was recovered in the eighteenth century by Ahmed bin Sa'id, of Yemeni origin, who was elected Imam in 1741, and whose family has since ruled, though under the title of Sultans for the last three generations.

The present Sultan is H.H. Seyyid Sir Taimur bin Feisal, K.C.I.E., C.S.I. (b. 1886), who succeeded his father, the late Sultan Seyyid Feisal bin Turki, October 5, 1913, as the 13th of his dynasty to be Imam or Sultan of Oman. The Sultan's sister was consort to the late Seyyid Ali II, 9th Sultan of Zanzibar (1902-11), of the other branch of the dynasty which has been reigning there since the separation of the crowns on the death of the Seyyid Said ibn Sultan, Imam of Oman and 1st Sultan of Zanzibar, October 19, 1856.

In the beginning of last century the power of the Imam of Oman extended

over a large area of Arabia, the islands in the Persian Gulf, a strip of the Persian coast, and a long strip of the African coast south of Cape Guardafui, including Socotra and Zanzibar. But now the sole remaining possession of the Sultan on the Persian coast is the town of Gwadar, which is of considerable importance, as through it passes a fair amount of the trade of Mekran. The closest relations have for years existed between the Government of India and Oman; a British Consul and Political Agent resides at Muscat.

The revenue of the Sultan from all sources varies between ten and eleven lakhs of rupees yearly. The population is poor. In the valleys of the interior, date cultivation has reached a high level, and there are possibilities of agricultural development where the water supply more certain. Inland camels are bred in large numbers by the tribes, and these are said to be the best breed in Arabia, but in size and strength they are inferior to those of north-western India.

Trade is mainly in the hands of British Indians, and imports and exports are mainly from and to India. Rice (160,622 $\frac{1}{2}$ ), coffee (36,079 $\frac{1}{2}$ ) and cotton piece goods (51,465 $\frac{1}{2}$ ) were the chief imports in 1927-28. Dates are the principal export (92,529 $\frac{1}{2}$  in 1927-28). Pomegranates, dried limes and dried fish are the only other export of any note. There are no industries of any importance. Total imports for 1927-28 amounted to 370,659 $\frac{1}{2}$ , and total exports to 148,285 $\frac{1}{2}$ . Import duty is at present 5 per cent. *ad valorem*. There is no export duty, and imports for re-export by the importer within six months are not subject to any duty.

The only port of call for steamers is Muscat where, in 1927-28, 126 steamships of 406,093 tons and 107 sailing vessels of 11,808 tons entered and cleared. It is one of the ports on the subsidiary mail route between Bombay and Basra. The mail service is a weekly one in both directions. The Indian Government maintains a post office and a telegraph office at Muscat.

The common medium of exchange is the Maria Theresa dollar. On the coast, but not in the interior, the rupee circulates. There is one Omani copper coin, which fluctuates in value. The muhammadi of 20 *gaf* (1 dollar = 11 $\frac{1}{2}$  muhammadi) is only money of account. The weights in use are 1 Kiyas = the weight of 6 dollars or 5.9375 oz.; 24 Kiyas = 1 Maskat Maund; 10 Maunds = 1 Farásala; 200 Maunds = 2 Bahár. Rice is sold by the bag; other cereals by the following measures:—40 Palls = 1 Farrah; 20 Farrahs = 1 Khandi.

*Political Agent and H.B.M.'s Consul.*—Major G. P. Murphy, I.A.

The State of Kuwait is situated on the north-western coast of the Persian Gulf. The reigning dynasty was founded by Subah abu Abdullah, who ruled from 1756 to 1782. The Sheikh is subsidised by the British Government, which maintains a Political Agent at his Court. The present Sheikh, Ahmed ibn Jabir al Subah (b. 1885), succeeded his uncle, the 9th Sheikh Salim ibn Mubarak, on February 23, 1921. Although His Highness has two sons by his first marriage—Abdullah (b. 1905) and Mohamed (b. 1909)—and one by his present consort, the daughter of the late Sheikh Salim ibn Mubarak Jabir (b. June 29, 1926)—the Heir Presumptive according to the Koweiti rule of succession is the Sheikh's uncle, Hamad ibn Mubarak (b. 1894), who has a son Mubarak.

Estimated population, 50,000, to which an indeterminate number of Bedouins must be added.

Indian rupees and annas are legal tender in Kuwait town, and the post office, which is administered by the Iraqi postal department, issues Indian

stamps overprinted 'Kuwait.' Maria Theresa dollars are still used in the interior.

*Political Agent.*—Lieut.-Col. J. C. More, D.S.O.

The British Protectorate of Aden (*see* p. 94).

The Emirate of Bahrein (*see* p. 95).

### Books of Reference.

- Arabia. (Handbook prepared under the direction of the Intelligence Division, Admiralty). London, 1920.
- Asiury* (N.), *Le Réveil de la Nation Arabe dans l'Asie Turque*. Paris, 1905.
- Brünnow* (R. E.), and *Domaszewski* (A. von), *Die Provincia Arabia*. 3 vols. Strassburg, 1904-09, in progress.
- Burchardt* (Hermann), *Aus dem Jemen*. (In Arabic and German.) Leipzig, 1926.
- Bury* (G. Wyman), *Arabia Infelix*. London, 1915.
- Cart* (Leon), *Au Sinaï et dans l'Arabie Pétrée*. Neuchâtel, 1915.
- Cheeseman* (Major R. E.), *In Unknown Arabia*. London, 1926.
- Doughty* (C. M.), *Travels in Arabia Deserta*. 2 vols. New edition. London, 1921.
- Erskine* (Mrs. Stewart), *The Vanished Cities of Arabia*. London, 1925.
- Euting* (Julius), *Tagebuch einer Reise in Inner-Arabien*. Leyden, 1914.
- Forster* (A.), *Petra*. London, 1923.
- Harrison* (Dr. Paul), *The Arab at Home*. London, 1925.
- Hogarth* (D. G.), 'War and Discovery in Arabia,' in the *Geographical Journal* for June, 1920.—*The Penetration of Arabia*. London, 1904.—*Arabia*, Oxford, 1922.
- Huart* (G.), *Geschichte der Araber*. 2 vols. Leipzig, 1916.
- Jacob* (H. F.), *Kings of Arabia*. London, 1923.
- Janssen* (P. P.), et *Savignac*, *Mission en Arabie*. Paris, 1914-22.
- Kennedy* (A. B. W.), *Petra: Its History and Monuments*. London, 1925.
- Lawrence* (Col. T. E.), *Revolt in the Desert*. London, 1927.
- Malmignati* (Countess), *Through Inner Deserts to Medina*. London, 1925.
- Miles* (S. B.), *The Countries and Tribes of the Persian Gulf*. 2 vols. London, 1919.
- Moritz* (B.), *Arabien*. Hanover, 1923.
- Musil* (A.), *Arabia Petraea*. 3 vols. Wien, 1907.—*Oriental Explorations and Studies*. Nos. 1-5. A Topographical Itinerary. New York, 1926-28.—No. 2. *Arabia Deserta*. New York, 1927.
- O'Leary* (De L.), *Arabia before Muhammad*. London, 1927.
- Philby* (H. St. J. B.), *The Heart of Arabia*. 2 vols. London, 1922.—*Arabia of the Wahhabis*. London, 1928.
- Rauunkiaer* (B.), *Through Wahabiland on Camel-back*. An account of a journey of exploration in Eastern and Central Arabia undertaken at the instance and the cost of the Royal Danish Geographical Society in 1912. (English translation.) Cairo, 1916.
- Rihani* (A.), *Ibn Sa'oud of Arabia*. London, 1928.
- Rossi* (G. B.), *El Yemen: Arabia Felix o Regio Aro natum*. Turin, 1927.
- Rutter* (C. E.), *Holy Cities of Arabia*. 2 vols. London, 1928.
- Schmidt* (W.), *Das südwestliche Arabien*. Frankfurt, 1914.
- Saebrook* (W. B.), *Adventures in Arabia among the Bedouins, Druses, Whirling Dervishes, and Yezidee Devil-worshippers*. London, 1928.
- Tritton* (A. S.), *The Rise of the Imams of Sanaa*. London, 1926.
- Weist* (W. von), *Zwischen dem Teufel und dem Roten Meer: Fahrten und Abenteuer in West-arabien*. Leipzig, 1927.

## ARGENTINE REPUBLIC.

(REPÚBLICA ARGENTINA.)

### Constitution and Government.

ARGENTINA was discovered in 1516 by Juan Diaz de Solis and Vicente Yáñez Pinzón. In 1535 Don Pedro de Mendoza was sent out by the King of Spain, and in that same year founded the town of Buenos Aires. On May 25, 1810, the population rose against the Spanish rule, and on July 9, 1816, Argentine independence was proclaimed. Between 1816 and 1852 was a period of anarchy, and in 1853 stable government was once more established.

The Constitution of the Argentine Republic bears date May 15, 1853, with modifications in 1860, 1866 and 1893. The executive power is left to a President, elected for six years by electors appointed by the fourteen provinces and the capital, equal to double the number of senators and deputies combined; while the legislative authority is vested in a National Congress, consisting of a Senate and a House of Deputies, the former numbering 30, two from the capital and from each province, elected for nine years by a special body of electors in the capital, and by the legislatures in the provinces; and the latter, 158 members elected by the people. By the Constitution there should be one deputy for every 33,000 inhabitants. According to the census of 1914 the rate is one deputy for every 49,000 inhabitants. A deputy must be 25 years of age, and have been a citizen for four years. The deputies are elected for four years, but one-half of the House must retire every two years. Senators must be 30 years of age, have been citizens for six years. One-third of the Senate is renewed every three years. The two chambers meet annually from May 1 to September 30. The members of both the Senate and the House of Deputies each receive 18,000 paper pesos per annum. A Vice-President, elected in the same manner and at the same time as the President, fills the office of Chairman of the Senate, but has otherwise no political power. The President is commander-in-chief of the army and navy, and appoints to all civil, military, naval, and judicial offices, and has the right of presentation to bishoprics; he is responsible with the Ministry for the acts of the executive; both President and Vice-President must be Roman Catholics, Argentine by birth, and cannot be re-elected, unless a period of six years intervenes.

*President of the Republic.*—Dr. Hipólito Yrigoyen. Assumed office, October, 1928. Term expires 1934.

*Vice-President and President of the Senate*—Dr. Enrique V. Martínez.

The Ministry, appointed by and acting under the orders of the President, consists of eight Secretaries of State—namely, of the Interior, Foreign Affairs, Finance, War, Justice and Public Instruction, Agriculture, Marine, and Public Works.

The President has a salary of 96,000 paper pesos (£8,800), and 28,800 paper pesos for official expenses; the Vice-President, 36,000 paper pesos as his salary, and 24,000 for official expenses, and each of the eight ministers 39,600 paper pesos per annum.

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

The Constitution, with certain small exceptions, is identical with that of the United States. Such matters as affect the Republic as a whole are under the Central Government. The governors of the various provinces are invested with very extensive powers, and in their constitutional functions are independent of the central executive. They are elected by the people of each province for a term varying between three and four years. The provinces elect their own legislatures, and have complete control over their own affairs. The territories are under the supervision of governors appointed by the President. In Buenos Aires municipal government is exercised by a Mayor appointed by the President with the approval of the Senate. He is assisted by a deliberative council of 80 elected by the male inhabitants over 18 years including foreigners who comply with certain conditions. Voting is compulsory under penalty of a fine. The deliberative council votes on measures relating to city finance, works, and general administration, and its decisions are carried out by the Mayor. Other municipalities have constitutions of a similar character.

## Area and Population.

The Argentine Republic consists of fourteen provinces, ten territories and one federal district, containing the land area and population shown below:—

Federal District, Provinces and Territories <sup>1</sup>	Area: English sq. miles	Population Jan 1, 1928 (est.)	Population: Census 1914	Pop. per sq. mile 1928
<i>Federal District.</i>				
Buenos Aires (the Federal Capital)	72	2,030,765	1,575,814	28,205.07
Martin Garcia Island	—	—	783	—
<i>Provinces.</i>				
Buenos Aires (La Plata)	117,777	2,898,640	2,066,165	24.61
Santa Fé	50,713	1,251,476	899,640	27.14
Córdoba	66,912	1,001,742	735,472	14.97
Entre Ríos (Parana)	29,241	568,905	425,873	19.46
Corrientes	33,535	421,480	347,055	12.57
San Luis	29,035	154,471	116,266	5.32
Santiago del Estero	55,385	360,568	261,678	6.51
Tucumán	10,422	417,879	332,933	40.10
Mendoza	56,502	396,907	277,535	7.02
San Juan	37,865	161,592	119,252	4.27
La Rioja	37,839	94,793	79,754	2.51
Catamarca	36,800	121,369	100,391	3.30
Salta	48,302	166,153	140,927	3.44
Jujuy	14,802	89,998	76,631	6.08
<i>Territories.</i>				
Misiones (Posadas)	11,511	510,076	53,563	0.96
Formosa	41,402		19,281	
Chaco (Resistencia)	52,741		46,274	
La Pampa (Santa Rosa)	56,320		101,388	
Neuquén	40,530		28,866	
Río Negro (Viedma)	79,805		42,242	
Chubut (Rawson)	93,427		23,065	
Santa Cruz (Gallegos)	109,142		9,948	
Tierra del Fuego (Ushuaia)	8,299	34,740	2,504	
Los Andes (San Antonio de Los Cobres)			2,487	
Total	1,153,119	10,646,814	7,885,237	9.23

<sup>1</sup> The Capitals are given in brackets. Where no name appears in brackets, the capital bears the same name as the province or territory.

The population includes about 2,280,000 foreigners, mostly Italian and Spanish.

The movement of population for five years is given as follows (excluding territories):—

	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Immigrants <sup>2</sup>	Emigrants <sup>1</sup>
1923	63,665	298,135	129,842	232,501	76,520
1924	67,178	297,023	130,209	191,169	75,662
1925	67,020	297,048	132,826	209,873	131,068
1926	68,757	300,792	132,622	245,672	159,448
1927 <sup>1</sup>	70,591	308,689	136,154	294,404	184,329

<sup>1</sup> Second and third class passengers only.

<sup>2</sup> Capital and Provinces.



Population of the capital, Buenos Aires, on December 31, 1927, was 2,080,765; Rosario (Santa Fé), June, 1922, 265,000; Córdoba, April 30, 1928, 221,200; La Plata, May, 1928, 165,813; Avellaneda (1914), 46,277; Tucumán, 91,216; Bahía Blanca, 44,143; Santa Fé, 59,574; Mendoza, 58,790; Paraná, 36,089; Salta, 28,436; Lomas de Zamora, 22,231; Río Cuarto, 18,421; Corrientes, 28,681; Quilmes, 19,311; Concordia, 20,107; Mar del Plata, 27,611; Santiago del Estero, 23,479; Chivilcoy, 23,241; Resistencia, 21,322; Mercedes (San Luis), 18,256; Tandil, 15,734; Junín, 21,172; Bell-ville, 8,732; Gualeguaychú, 17,880; Pergamino, 20,549; San Juan, 16,631; Catamarca, 13,262; Posadas, 15,734; La Rioja, 12,536; Jujuy, 7,956.

The Federal Government in 1927 established 29 towns and 12 colonies on 1,373,320 acres of public lands.

### Religion and Education.

There is no State religion, though the Roman Catholic religion is supported by the State; all other creeds are tolerated and freedom of conscience prevails. There are 1 archbishop (Buenos Aires) and 10 suffragan bishops. For the clergy there are 8 seminaries. In 1888 civil marriage was established in the Republic.

Primary education is free (subsidised by the General and Provincial Governments), secular and compulsory for children from 6 to 14 years of age. In 1927 the primary schools numbered 10,608 with 45,271 teachers and an average daily attendance of 1,302,534. During 1925 there were in the country 207 secondary, normal and special schools under the Ministry of Public Instruction, including 44 national secondary schools with 13,437 pupils and 84 normal schools with 12,650 students. There were also 107 private schools with 4,655 pupils. There was also 1 national normal school for teachers in secondary schools with (1924) 76 teachers and 775 students. There are national universities at Córdoba (founded 1613), with 2,551 students in 1925; Buenos Aires (founded 1821), with 7,395 students (1928); La Plata (founded 1897), with 3,126 students (1926); the university of Tucumán (founded in 1912), with 682 students in 1925; and the National University of the Littoral, in Rosario (founded in 1920) with 3,954 students (1925); and provincial universities at Santa Fé and the university of Cuyo (founded in 1921) for the provinces of Mendoza, San Juan and San Luis. There is a well-equipped national observatory at Córdoba, and another at La Plata, museums at Buenos Aires and La Plata, and a national meteorological bureau at Buenos Aires. In 1926, 19,272,232 paper pesos were spent on university education, and a total of 188,362,187 paper pesos on all forms of educational activity. For university and school buildings and equipment 64,854,985 pesos was spent in 1926.

In Argentina there are 520 newspapers published, 493 in Spanish, 4 in Italian, 5 in German, 5 in English, and others in Scandinavian, French, Basque, Russian.

### Justice.

Justice is administered by Federal and by Provincial Courts. The former deal only with cases of a national character, or in which different provinces or inhabitants of different provinces are parties. The Federal Courts are the Supreme Courts, with 5 judges at Buenos Aires; 5 Appeal Courts, one with 5 judges at Buenos Aires, and with 3 each at La Plata, Paraná, Córdoba, and Rosario (Santa Fé), and courts of first instance in

each of the provinces and territories. Each province has its own judicial system, with a Supreme Court (generally so-called) and several minor courts. Trial by jury is established by the Constitution for criminal cases, but never practised.

### Finance.

(£1 sterling = 11·45 paper pesos).

Year	Revenue	Expenditure <sup>1</sup>	Year	Revenue	Expenditure <sup>1</sup>
	£	£		£	£
1924	52,126,066	50,352,733	1927 <sup>2</sup>	59,510,403	66,625,695
1925	57,862,346	57,793,762	1928 <sup>2</sup>	59,510,403	66,625,695
1926	55,912,077	55,973,683	1929 <sup>2</sup>	64,075,169	63,999,720

<sup>1</sup> Excluding Public Works expenditures.

<sup>2</sup> Estimated.

About 76 per cent. of the revenue is obtained from import duties and 10 per cent. from direct taxation. There is no income tax.

On December 31, 1927, the national consolidated debt was as follows: external debt, 1,103,820,137 paper pesos, internal debt, 1,051,697,961 paper pesos, making a total of 2,155,518,098 paper pesos. The floating debt on December 31, 1927, was 448,440,376 paper pesos, a reduction of 421,363,874 from the highest recorded total, that of 869,804,250 paper pesos reached on December 31, 1922.

### Defence.

#### ARMY.

The army of the Argentine Republic is a National Militia, service in which is compulsory for all citizens from their 20th to their 45th year. Naturalised citizens are exempt for a period of 10 years. For the first 10 years the men belong to the 'active' army, or first line (Permanent Forces). After completing 10 years in the first line, the men pass to the National Guard and serve in it for another 10 years, finishing their service with 5 years in the Territorial Guard; the latter is only mobilised in case of war. The period of continuous service, or training in the ranks with the Permanent Forces, is for 1 year. The reservists can be called out for training periodically.

The territory of the Republic is divided into 5 military districts for administrative purposes. According to the Army Regulations which came into force in January, 1916, the establishment of officers for 1927 was 1,497, and of other ranks 3,162 N.C.O.'s, 2,787 volunteers, and 21,000 conscripts called up. The army is organised in 5 divisions, 3 cavalry brigades and 2 mountain detachments.

There is a trained reserve numbering 300,000 men, of whom 150,000 men are of the first line, and 150,000 of the special reserve. The territorial reserve numbers 100,000 men.

The weapon of the Argentine infantry is at present the Mauser magazine rifle. The cavalry have a carbine of the same pattern. The artillery are armed with a Krupp 7·5 cm. Q.F. gun.

The estimated military budget for the year 1929 was 5,902,863£.

There is a Military Aviation Training School at El Palomar. In December, 1928, the air force was organised in two aviation groups, comprising 1 bombing flight, 1 fighting flight, and one observation flight; each group has a photographic and a training centre.

## NAVY.

Laid down	Name	Displacement Tons	Armour		Principal Armament	Torpedo tubes	Indicated Horse Power	Nominal speed
			Belt	Guns				
BATTLESHIPS								
1910	(Moreno . . . . .) (Rivadavia . . . . .)	27,940	in. 10	in. 12	12 12-in., 12 6-in., 4 3-in. A.A.	2	45,000	knots. 23
CRUISERS								
1894	(Garibaldi . . . . .) (San Martín . . . . .)	6,840	6	6	{ 2 10-in., 10 6-in., 6 4.7-in. } { 4 8-in., 10 6-in., 6 4.7-in. }	—	13,000	20
1896	(Pueyrredón . . . . .) (Belgrano . . . . .)	6,840	6	6	{ 2 10-in., 10 6-in., 6 4.7-in. } { 2 10-in., 14 6-in. . . . }	—	13,000	20
1894	Buenos Aires . . . .	4,780	—	—	4 6 in., 6 4.7 in.	—	17,000	24
COAST DEFENCE VESSELS								
1889	(Independencia . . . .) (Libertad . . . . .)	2,336	8	8	2 9.4-in., 4 4.7-in. . . .	—	3,000	14

There are also 7 destroyers and some training and miscellaneous craft.

During 1924, the battleships *Moreno* and *Rivadavia* and 4 destroyers were refitted at a cost of 9,500,000 gold pesos, the boilers of all six vessels being adapted to burn oil. The coast defence ironclads *Independencia* and *Libertad* and the 4 cruisers of the *Garibaldi* type are also being converted to oil burning. A new naval programme, to involve the expenditure of 75,000,000 gold pesos, spread over a period of ten years, was approved in 1926. It provides for extension of the present dockyard accommodation in the River Plate and at Puerto Belgrano, and the construction of a new yard at Mardel Plata. New construction covered by this legislation includes the 6,800 ton cruisers *Almirante Brown* and *25 de Mayo*, and 3 submarines, building in Italy; 2 flotilla leaders, purchased from Spain, and 3 flotilla leaders, building in England. Two British-built surveying vessels were delivered in 1928. Further orders are to be placed later.

The active personnel of the navy comprises 337 officers, 130 engineers, 27 electrical engineers, and about 9,100 men (including about 5,000 conscripts), who have to serve two years. There is a corps of coast artillery of 450 men, a naval school, a school of mechanics, a school for artillery, and a school for torpedo practice. The training of officers and men has recently been placed on a much higher scientific level.

### Production and Industry.

Argentina has an area of about 699,278,300 acres, of which about 250,000,000 acres may be used for agriculture, 250,000,000 acres for cattle raising, 96,250,000 acres are woodland, and the remainder, 103,028,300 acres, are mountain, lake, river, or arid regions. Of the cultivable portion, about 10,000,000 acres require irrigation. In the territories the Federal Government has wide tracts of land amounting to 237,768,000 acres suitable in general for pastoral colonisation, and these lands are conditionally offered free, or for sale or on lease.

The area and produce of principal crops are shown as follows for three years:—

	Acreage			Produce (Metric Tons)		
	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29 <sup>1</sup>	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29 <sup>1</sup>
Wheat.	19,326,000	19,168,800	20,298,480	6,010,000	6,500,000	8,457,700
Oats	3,171,000	2,829,600	3,744,000	982,000	759,000	1,460,000
Maize	10,293,600	11,805,600	11,815,200	8,150,000	8,000,000	—
Linseed	6,692,100	7,951,850	7,086,720	1,755,000	2,018,000	2,952,800

<sup>1</sup> Estimated.

The total grain exported for three years, in metric tons, is shown as follows:—

Year	Wheat	Maize	Linseed	Oats
1926	2,034,773	4,984,150	1,671,488	510,866
1927	4,225,404	8,348,597	1,894,565	604,828
1928	5,373,942	6,455,552	2,033,032	814,563

Cotton, sugar, vine, tobacco, and yerba maté (Paraguayan tea) are also cultivated. The area under sugar is about 237,500 acres, chiefly in Tucumán, Jujuy, and Salta; production of sugar in 1927, 474,256 tons; in 1928, 414,527 tons. The total vine area is about 280,000 acres, chiefly in Mendoza and San Juan; production of wine in 1927, 89,976,470 gallons. The area under tobacco averages 22,000 acres; output, 7,700 metric tons; Yerba maté, 80,000 acres, producing 16,196 tons. Production of cotton in 1926-27, 45,165 tons; in 1927-28 (estimated), 73,410 tons. The production of butter, cheese and caseine in 1927 was, in kilos: butter, 29,176,531; cheese, 16,175,318; and caseine (nearly 75 per cent. of the world's output), 13,380,415. Production of vegetable oils, principally from peanuts, totalled 26,819,485 kilos in 1927. Export of quebracho-extract in 1927 totalled 198,807 tons.

In 1922 (census, December 31) the number of animals within the Republic was: cattle, 37,064,850 (25,866,763 in 1914); sheep, 30,671,841 (43,225,452 in 1914); pigs, 1,436,638. The Province of Buenos Aires contains over 43 per cent. of the sheep within the Republic. Argentine wool production in 1927-28 (sheared in the Autumn of 1927) was estimated at 146,098 metric tons.

In the provinces of Buenos Aires, Santa Fé, and Entre Rios, agricultural lands to the extent of 463,000 acres have been acquired by the Jewish Colonisation Association. Of this land 158,000 acres are under cultivation. Some 30,000 square miles of State lands are cultivated as follows: in Misiones, 1,060,199 acres; in Chaco, 3,592,216 acres; in Formosa, 2,031,285 acres; in Chubut (Patagonia), 8,394,234 acres; in Santa Cruz, 3,805,340 acres; and in Tierra del Fuego, 12,355 acres.

The principal industry is meat refrigeration. In 1926, 430,728 tons of chilled beef, 226,739 tons of frozen beef, and 67,229 tons of frozen mutton were exported. The largest killing and freezing plant in the world, with a daily capacity of 5,000 cattle and 10,000 sheep, is situated at Buenos Aires. Cattle killed and refrigerated in Argentine in 1927, 4,650,530 head; sheep, 5,291,234. Flour milling ranks second to refrigeration. The average yearly output is 7,000,000 sacks. Near Bahía Blanca is being constructed the largest grain elevator in the southern hemisphere, with capacity of 81,000 tons. Mining is of no great importance. Gold, silver, and copper are worked in Catamarca, where there are also two valuable tin mines, and gold and

copper in San Juan and La Rioja. Gold is also mined in the south-western territories. Coal is found in the Andine Provinces, in the Cordillera region of Patagonia and in Northern Patagonia. Tungsten is also an important mineral, others being borate, salt, and limestone. During 1927 the crude-oil production in the oil-fields in Argentina amounted to 5,106,900 barrels, compared with 3,773,585 barrels in 1925.

The Government estimated Argentine industrial production in 1927 at: gross 2,889,000,000 paper pesos; raw materials used, 1,624,000,000; net added value, 1,265,000,000 (about 101,000,000%).

### Commerce.

Real values in pounds sterling, exclusive of coin and bullion (1 gold peso = 4 shillings) :—

	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports . . . . .	173,686,619	165,741,998	175,369,532	163,163,749	171,323,600
Exports . . . . .	154,272,252	202,278,916	173,585,977	157,178,278	201,635,500

### Imports and exports in 1927. 'Real' values :—

Imports	Gold Pesos	Exports	Gold Pesos
Living animals . . . . .	5,044,658	Live-stock products : . . . . .	
Foodstuffs . . . . .	95,524,541	Living animals . . . . .	8,598,499
Tobacco . . . . .	12,652,803	Meats, wool, hides, etc. . . . .	307,961,241
Beverages . . . . .	10,642,243	Animal food products . . . . .	16,745,961
Textiles . . . . .	192,173,496	Animal byproducts . . . . .	27,641,265
Oils . . . . .	70,456,622	Total . . . . .	360,946,966
Chemicals . . . . .	30,229,551	Agriculture products : . . . . .	
Colours . . . . .	6,153,950	Grain, flour and linseed . . . . .	602,079,139
Timber and wood . . . . .	51,659,581	Vegetable food products . . . . .	2,754,511
Paper . . . . .	23,526,518	Vegetable byproducts . . . . .	4,317,966
Leather . . . . .	5,073,675	Total . . . . .	609,271,616
Iron and steel . . . . .	148,669,034	Forestal products . . . . .	22,710,473
Other metals . . . . .	26,089,128	Mineral products . . . . .	478,536
Agricultural implements, &c. . . . .	24,919,412	Hunting and fishing products . . . . .	594,223
Glassware and crockery . . . . .	71,000,789	Various products . . . . .	15,328,274
Electrical goods . . . . .	21,215,043		
All others . . . . .	61,773,460		
Total . . . . .	856,804,404	Total . . . . .	1,009,825,098

The customs receipts were : in 1924, 31,532,226% ; in 1925, 35,860,437% ; in 1926, 31,921,817% ; and in 1927, 33,558,612%.

### Trade by countries :—

Principal Countries	1926		1927	
	Imports from	Exports to	Imports from	Exports to <sup>1</sup>
	Gold Pesos	Gold Pesos	Gold Pesos	Gold Pesos
United Kingdom . . . . .	134,575,367	199,081,676	166,459,552	235,618,323
Germany . . . . .	82,332,734	82,070,662	96,988,994	166,089,379
Belgium . . . . .	35,835,815	56,678,014	39,386,134	99,841,430
Spain . . . . .	14,124,178	8,640,681	18,605,333	13,207,466
France . . . . .	50,550,276	45,928,074	50,245,259	68,232,997
Italy . . . . .	37,487,391	33,904,886	68,320,976	44,671,646
United States of America . . . . .	175,766,544	72,142,734	217,816,076	33,319,729
Brazil . . . . .	22,738,135	29,846,932	43,468,422	37,517,625

<sup>1</sup> Export figures for 1926 and 1927 are not strictly comparable; those for 1927 are for country of final destination, regardless of the ports of transshipment.

The staple Argentine imports into the United Kingdom and the chief exports of British produce and manufactures to Argentina (Board of Trade Returns) in two years were as follows:—

Imports into U.K.	1926	1927	Exports from U.K.	1926	1927
	£	£		£	£
Wheat . . . . .	7,844,119	11,752,641	Cotton piece goods . . . . .	4,466,081	4,551,325
Maize . . . . .	9,281,008	12,870,959	Other cotton goods . . . . .	1,088,616	1,002,174
Mutton (frozen) . . . . .	3,638,862	4,235,364	Woollens . . . . .	2,344,801	2,665,123
Beef (frozen) . . . . .	3,868,814	3,462,464	Iron and Steel . . . . .	2,260,023	4,286,399
Beef (chilled) . . . . .	21,091,201	31,893,115	Machinery . . . . .	1,345,908	1,561,197
Beef (tinned, etc.) . . . . .	3,608,741	3,542,528	Railway carriages . . . . .	712,409	1,118,031
Linseed . . . . .	4,154,414	4,326,172	Coal . . . . .	1,131,383	3,030,760
Wool . . . . .	3,074,001	3,865,547	Electrical goods . . . . .	1,038,626	655,073
Butter . . . . .	3,862,998	3,301,769	Locomotives . . . . .	826,981	458,003

Total trade between Argentina and the United Kingdom for 5 years:—

—	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Argentina into U.K.	78,955,013	68,856,044	67,505,081	76,495,859	76,785,099
Exports to Argentina from U.K.	27,204,123	29,145,320	23,074,409	26,991,958	31,212,581

### Shipping and Navigation.

On January 1, 1922, the registered shipping consisted of 216 steamers over 100 tons, of 181,555 tons.

The total shipping entering Argentine ports in 1927 was 3,376 vessels with 11,862,737 tons, of which 1,563 with 5,620,181 tons were British.

### Internal Communications.

The first railway concession dates from 1854. Railways open, January 1, 1928, 22,791 miles, of which 4,418 miles belong to the State, and 18,373 miles to private companies. The total receipts in 1927 of both the State and private railways were 146,840,800 gold pesos as against 137,942,400 gold pesos in 1926. Passenger traffic in 1927 was 149,507,178; freight traffic, 52,928,126 tons. The capital invested amounted in 1925 to 1,276,843,316 gold pesos. Length of motor roads in 1924, 2,992 kilometres (1,858 miles).

Aviation has developed rapidly in the Republic. Aerial routes have been organised from Buenos Aires to Salta, Catamarca, Posadas, Corrientes, Mendoza and San Juan. There is an aerial post service between Buenos Aires and Montevideo.

National post office in 1927, handled 2,319 million pieces of mail and 23 million telegrams. National telegraph lines, 25,763 miles in 1922. Number of telephone exchanges in Argentina in 1927, 395, with 171,000 subscribers.

There are 12 stations for wireless telegraphy. All ships with a crew of over 50 and touching at Argentine ports are compelled by law to be equipped with wireless telegraphy.

### Banking and Credit.

According to the First Banking Census taken by the National Department of Statistics, on December 31, 1925, there were 112 banks in Argentina with 1,033,946,000 paper pesos of capital and reserves, and loans amounting to 4,984,014,000 paper pesos. Of those 112 banking establishments, 91 (1 State Bank—*Banco de la Nación*—77 other Argentine banks, and 13 foreign banks) were ordinary Discount and Deposit Banks with capital and reserves amounting to 710,228,000 paper pesos and loans amounting to 3,552,316,000 paper pesos; 15 Mortgage Banks with 310,000,000 paper

pesos of capital and reserves and 1,407,099,000 paper pesos of loans; and 6 Pignorative Banks whose capital and reserves and loans amounted to 13,454,000 paper pesos and 24,599,000 paper pesos respectively.

The Banco de la Nación reported June 30, 1928, capital of 158,189,786 paper pesos; reserves of 63,242,935 paper pesos; loans, 1,259,256,000; deposits, 1,737,243,000 paper pesos. It has 200 branches.

On April 5, 1915, a national postal savings bank (Caja Nacional de Ahorro Postal) was incorporated. On December 31, 1927, it had 1,132,474 depositors with total deposits amounting to 80,397,103 paper pesos.

In August, 1927, the Caja de Conversion returned to the gold standard after a suspension lasting for 18 years. It now undertakes to redeem paper pesos at the legal rate established in 1889, that is, 1 paper peso for 44 centavos in gold. Previously the value of the peso had fluctuated considerably. The stock of gold in the Caja de Conversion, serving as a backing for the paper currency, stood on November 30, 1928, at 492,936,267 gold pesos; paper currency was 1,413,327,929 pesos.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

The monetary system of the Republic is on a gold standard, the unit being the *peso oro* (gold dollar) which weighs 1·6129 grammes of gold  $\frac{8}{16}$  fine. The *Peso oro* which is divided into 100 *centavos*, is of the value of 47·57*d*. One pound sterling = 5·04 gold pesos. Figures in gold pesos are followed by the abbreviation *o/s* (*oro sellado*, minted gold). The monetary law of November 5, 1881, authorizes the coinage of five and two-and-a-half gold peso pieces. The 5-peso gold piece (the *Argentino*) weighs 8·0645 grammes, .900 fine, and therefore contains 7·25805 grammes of fine gold.

Gold is not widely in circulation. The money in circulation is chiefly paper (*peso papel*). The paper peso is equal to .44 gold peso, which makes it worth 1*s*. 8½*d*. (11·45 to the £). To convert paper pesos into gold pesos, multiply by .44. To convert gold pesos into paper pesos, multiply by 2·27. Figures in paper pesos are usually followed by the abbreviation *m/n* (*moneda nacional*, national money). Ten-centavo pieces of nickel are coined to meet the demand for small currency.

Since January 1, 1887, the use of the metric system is compulsory.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF THE ARGENTINE REPUBLIC IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary*.—Dr. José Evaristo Uriburu, K.B.E. Appointed Minister April 7, 1921; made Ambassador May 25, 1927.

*Counsellor*.—Paulino Llambi Campbell.

*First Secretaries*.—Carlos Miguens and C. M. Domínguez.

*Military and Air Attaché*.—Lt.-Col. S. A. Casares.

*Naval and Air Attaché*.—Commander Guillermo Cappi.

*Commercial Attaché*.—Juan E. Richelet.

*Consul-General in London*.—Dr. Ernesto C. Pérez.

There are Consular representatives at Aberdeen, Belfast, Bristol, Cardiff, Dublin, Glasgow, Hull, Liverpool, Manchester, Newcastle, Newport, Southampton, Swansea.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE ARGENTINE REPUBLIC.

*Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary*.—Rt. Hon. Sir Malcolm Arnold Robertson, K.B.E., C.M.G. Appointed Minister June 4, 1925; made Ambassador May 25, 1927.

*Acting Counsellor.*—E. Millington-Drake.

*Naval Attaché.*—Captain St. A. B. Wake.

*Air Attaché.*—Wing Comdr. E. H. Johnston, O.B.E., D.F.C.

*Commercial Counsellor.*—Harry O. Chalkley, C.B.E.

*Consul-General* (at Buenos Aires).—H. W. Wilson, C.B.E.

There are Consuls at Rosario and Port Madryn, and Vice-Consuls at Bahía Blanca, La Plata, Mendoza, Río Gallegos, San Julián, Santa Cruz, Tucumán, Santa Fé, Río Grande (Tierra del Fuego), and Villa Constitución.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning the Argentine Republic.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Anuario Estadístico, Annual. Buenos Aires.

Argentine Republic. Agricultural and Pastoral Census of the Nation. 3 vols. Buenos Aires, 1909.

Tercer Censo nacional de la República Argentina, de Junio 1, 1914. 10 vols. Buenos Aires, 1917.

Intercambio económico de la República Argentina. Dirección General de Estadística de la Nación. Buenos Aires, 1916.

Estadística general del comercio exterior de la República Argentina. Annual. Buenos Aires.

Censo Bancario Anual. Dirección General de Estadística. Buenos Aires.

La Población y el Movimiento demográfico de la República Argentina en el período 1910-1925. Dirección General de Estadística. Buenos Aires, 1926.

Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Annual Series. London.

Northern Patagonia: Character and Resources. Vol. I. Text and Maps by the Comisión de Estudios Hidrológicos, Bailey Willis, Director. (Ministry of Public Works Argentine Republic.) New York, 1914.

Argentina: Edición provisional de tratados. Buenos Aires, 1922.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

The English Directory and Argentine Annual. Buenos Aires, 1922.

The 'Times' Book on Argentina. London, 1928.

Anuario Kraft. Gran Guía General del Comercio y de la Industria, Profesionales y Elemento Oficial de la República Argentina. 2 vols. annually. Buenos Aires, 1885.

Annual Reports of Corporation of Bond-and-Stockholders of Buenos Aires. (In Spanish.) Buenos Aires, 1928.

Apartido (A. García), Geografía física y económica de la república Argentina. Nueva edición. Buenos Aires, 1918.

Argentine Year Book. Buenos Aires and London.

Bunge (A. E.), Riqueza y renta de la Argentina. Su distribución y su capacidad contributiva. Buenos Aires, 1917.—Ferrocarriles argentinos. Buenos Aires, 1918.—Los problemas económicos del presente. Vol. I. Buenos Aires, 1920.

Crastre (F.), A travers l'Argentine Moderne. Paris, 1910.

Denis (F.), La République Argentine. Paris, 1920. English Translation. London, 1922.

Dominquez (L. L.), Historia Argentina. 4th edit. Buenos Aires, 1870.

Elliot (L. E.), The Argentina of To-day. London, 1926.

Fraser (John Foster), The Amazing Argentina. London, 1914.

Gambon (R. P. V.), Compendio de historia Argentina. Buenos Aires, 1914.

Garzon (E.), La République Argentine. Paris, 1912.

Gordon (H. J.), Argentina and Uruguay. London, 1917.

Haas (A.), Argentinien. Gotha, 1923.

Hammerton (J. A.), The Real Argentina. New York. 1915.—The Argentina through English Eyes, and a Summer in Uruguay. London, 1916.

Hellauer (J.), Argentinien. Berlin, 1921.

Hirst (W. A.), Argentina. (4th Edition.) London, 1914.

Holland (W. J.), To the River Plate and back. London, 1914.

Killik (S. H. M.), Manual of Argentine Railways. London. Annual.

Klet (C. L.), Estudios sobre Producción, &c., de la República Argentina. 2 vols. Buenos Aires, 1900.

Klute (Fritz), Argentinien—Chile von Heute. Lübeck, 1925.

Koebel (W. H.), Modern Argentina. London, 1907.—Argentina: Past and Present. London, 1910.—The New Argentina. London, 1923.

Kühl (F.), Argentinien. Breslau, 1927.

Lafont (G.), La République Argentine. Paris, 1927.



- Latzina* (F.), *La Argentina en su aspecto físico, social y económico*. 2 vols. Buenos Aires, 1910.
- Martínez* (A. B.), *Baedeker of the Argentine Republic*. New York and London, 1916.
- Martínez* (Alberto B.), and *Lewandowski* (M.), *L'Argentine au XX<sup>e</sup> Siècle*. Paris, 1906. English Translation, 1910.
- Mattienzo* (Dr. J. N.), *El Gobierno representativo federal en la República Argentina*. Buenos Aires, 1910. French edition, Paris, 1912.
- Mills* (G. J.), *Argentina*. London, 1915.
- Parker* (W. B.), *Argentines of To-day*. 2 vols. New York, 1920.
- Pillado* (Ricardo), *Argentine International Trade*, Buenos Aires, 1910.—*Argentine Loans*, Buenos Aires 1908.—*Censo industrial de la República*, 1910. In progress.—*Estudio sobre el Comercio Argentino con las naciones limítrofes*. Buenos Aires (2nd ed.), 1910.
- Posada* (A.), *La República Argentina*. Madrid, 1912.
- Revista de Economía Argentina*.
- Ross* (Gordon), *Argentina and Uruguay*. New York, 1916.
- Schmiat* (W.) and *Grotewold* (C.), *Argentinien in geographischer, geschichtlicher und wirtschaftlicher Beziehung*. Hannover, 1919.
- Schuster* (A. N.), *Argentinien: Land, Volk, Wirtschaftsleben*. 2 vols. Munich, 1913.
- Stephens* (Henry), *Illustrated Descriptive Argentina*. New York, 1917.
- Torngquist* (E.), *The Economic Development of the Argentine Republic in the last Fifty Years*. Buenos Aires, 1919.
- Urien* (C. M.), and *Colombo* (E.), *Geografía Argentina: Estudio histórico, físico, político social, y económico*. Buenos Aires, 1910.

### S. PUBLICATIONS ON LATIN AMERICA.

- Anuario de la América Latina* (Bailly-Baillière-Riera). Información general (señas del comercio de importación y exportación—industria, agricultura, ganadería, minería y elemento oficial de las Américas . . . Tomos 1-2 1920-21. Barcelona, 1921.
- The Encyclopedia of Latin America*. Edited by Marion Wilcox & George E. Reyes. New York, 1917.
- The South American Year Book*. Edited by C. S. Vesey Brown. London. Annual.
- The South American Handbook*. Edited by J. A. Hunter. London. Annual. (First issue, 1924.)
- The British and Latin American Trade Gazette*. Monthly. No. 1. June, 1917.
- Bulletin of the Pan-American Union*. Washington. Monthly.
- Allen* (Nellie B.), *South America*. Boston, 1918.
- Ambrosius* (E.), *Staatenkunde Südamerikas*. Leipzig, 1909.
- Babson* (R.), *The Future of South America*. London, 1916.
- Bland* (J. O. P.), *Men, Manners, and Morals in South America*. London, 1920.
- Bollo* (L. C.), *South America Past and Present*. New York, 1919.
- Boyce* (W. D.), *Illustrated South America*. Chicago and New York, 1913.
- Bryce* (J.), *South America: Observations and Impressions*. London, 1912.
- Buckman* (William), *Under the Southern Cross in South America*. New York, 1914.
- Burkitt* (W.), *Süd- und Mittelamerika unter dem wirtschaftlichen Einflusse des Weltkrieges*. Berlin, 1915.
- Coester* (A.), *The Literary History of Spanish America*. New York, 1916.
- Cooper* (C. S.), *Latin America: Men and Markets*. New York and London, 1927.
- Domeville-Fife* (C. W.), *The States of South America*. London, 1920.—*The Real South America*. London, 1922.
- Elliott* (L. E.), *Central America: New Paths in Ancient Lands*. London, 1924.
- Enock* (C. R.), *The Republics of Central and South America*. London, 1922.—*The Tropics. A Description of the Tropical Lands of Africa, Central and South America, Asia, and Australasia, their Natural Products, &c.* London, 1915.—*Spanish America*. 2 vols. London, 1920.
- Gann* (T.), *Discoveries and Adventures in Central America*. London, 1928.
- Gibbons* (H. A.), *The New Map of South America*. New York, 1928.
- Godman* (F. du C.), *Biologia Centrali-Americana*. 63 vols. London, 1879-1915.
- Goldberg* (L.), *Studies in Spanish-American Literature*. New York, 1920.
- Goldsmith* (Peter H.), *A Brief Bibliography of Books relating to the Latin-American Republics*. New York, 1916.
- Hesse-Wartegg* (E.), *Zwischen Anden und Amazonas*. Stuttgart, 1915.
- Hirt* (A. W.), *A Guide to South America*. London, 1915.
- James* (H. G.), and *Martin* (P. A.), *The Republics of Latin America*. New York, 1923.
- Jones* (C. F.), *Commerce of South America*. Boston, 1928.
- Joyce* (T. A.), *Central American and West Indian Archeology*. London, 1916.
- Keane* (A. H.) and *Markham* (C. B.), *Central and South America*. In *Stanford's Compendium of Geography and Travel*. Second edition. London, 1911.
- Koebel* (W. H.), *South America*. London, 1913.—*Enciclopedia de la América del Sur*. London and Buenos Aires, 1914.—*The South Americans*. London, 1915.—*Central America*. London, 1917.

- Lockley* (J. B.), *Pan-Americanism: Its Beginnings*. London and New York, 1920.  
*Marques* (Alberto), *El Libro Internacional Sud-Americano*. Santiago, 1915.  
*Martin* (P. E.), *Through Five Republics*. London, 1905.  
*Miller* (B. L.), *The Mineral Deposits of South America*. New York, 1919.  
*Mofeno* (L.), *Historia de las Relaciones Interestatales de Centro-America*. Madrid, 1928.  
*Munro*, (Dana G.), *Five Republics of Central America: their political and economic development and their relations with the United States*. New York, 1918.  
*O'Halloran* (T. P.), *Bibliography of South America*. London and Buenos Aires, 1913.  
*Peck* (Annie S.), *The South American Tour*. London, 1914.—*Industrial and Commercial South America*. 2nd edition. New York, 1926.  
*Pereyra* (C.), *Historia de America Espanola*. 6 vols. Madrid, 1925.  
*Futnam* (G. P.), *The Southland of North America*. London, 1913.  
*Rippy* (J. F.), *Latin America in World Politics*. New York, 1923.  
*Robertson* (W. S.), *History of the Latin-American Nations*. Revised Edition. New York, 1925.  
*y Róepide* (Ricardo B.), *Los Pueblos Hispanoamericanos en el siglo XX (1910-12)*. Madrid, 1918.  
*Ross* (C.), *Südamerika, die aufsteigende Welt*. Leipzig, 1922.  
*Ruhl* (A.), *The Central Americans*. New York, 1928.  
*Shamahan* (E. W.), *South America: an Economic and Regional Geography, with an historical chapter*. London, 1927.  
*Sherwood* (F. A.), *Glimpses of South America*. London, 1923.  
*Siewers* (Dr. W.), *Süd und Mittelamerika*. 3rd edition. Leipzig, 1914.  
*Sweet* (W. W.), *History of Latin America*. New York, 1919.  
*Warsaw* (J.), *The New Latin America*. New York, 1922.  
*Young* (P. J.), *Central American Currency and Finance*. Princeton, 1925.

## AUSTRIA.

(DIE REPUBLIK ÖSTERREICH.)

### Constitution and Government.

The Republic of Austria was proclaimed on November 12, 1918. The Government was taken in hand by a National Assembly which appointed a temporary cabinet and proceeded to pass laws. On February 16, 1919, the National Constitutional Assembly, consisting of only one Chamber, was duly elected on the basis of universal and proportional suffrage; every Austrian subject, male and female, has a vote if 21 years of age, and is eligible for election if 30 years of age. At the elections held on April 24, 1927, the following parties were returned:—Christian Socialists, 73; Social Democrats, 71; German Nationalists, 12; Peasants' Party, 9; total, 165.

The Constitution, which was adopted October 1, 1920, and came into force on November 10, 1920, provides for a President, chosen by the two Houses assembled for a joint session; his term is for 4 years, and he may be re-elected once only; for an Assembly (*Nationalrat*), elected by popular vote for 4 years; and for a First Chamber (*Bundesrat*), chosen by the Provincial Diets in proportion to their population (at present the members number 46). The powers of the *Bundesrat* are advisory. Austria is declared to be a Federal Republic composed of eight provinces and the city of Vienna. All special privileges are abolished, and equal rights granted to all citizens.

*President of the Republic*.—Dr. Wilhelm Miklas. Born October 15, 1872. Elected December 5, 1928.

The Ministry, constituted on May 19, 1927, is as follows:—

*Federal Chancellor and Minister of Foreign Affairs*.—Dr. Ignaz Seipel (Christian Socialist).

*Vice-Chancellor*.—Karl Hartleb (Peasant Party).

*Minister of Justice.*—Dr. Franz Slama (Pan-German).

*Minister of Social Welfare.*—Dr. Joseph Resch (Christian Socialist).

*Minister of Agriculture and Forestry.*—Andreas Thaler.

*Minister of Finance.*—Dr. Victor Kienböck.

*Minister of Commerce and Communications.*—Dr. Hans Schuerff (Pan-German).

*Minister of Education.*—Dr. Richard Schmitz (Christian Socialist).

*Minister of Defence.*—Karl Vaugoin (Christian Socialist).

The national flag consists of three horizontal stripes, the top and bottom being red and the centre white.

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

The Republic of Austria comprises 9 provinces, viz., the City of Vienna, Lower Austria, Upper Austria, Salzburg, Styria, Carinthia, Tyrol, Vorarlberg, and Burgenland. There is in every province a Provincial Assembly (*Landtag*), consisting likewise of one chamber which is elected on the basis of the same suffrage as the National Assembly. The cultivation of the soil, the educational, ecclesiastical, and charitable institutions, as also public works, chiefly fall within the competence of the provinces. At the head of the Provincial Assembly is the Provincial Committee (*Landesausschuss*) elected by the Provincial Assembly.

Every commune has a council to deliberate and decide its affairs. The members are mostly elected for 5 years. The council elects from its midst the head of the commune (burgomaster) and a committee for the administration of the affairs and execution of its resolutions. All who are 21 years of age have a vote, while for the passive suffrage the attained age of 24–30 years is required.

#### Area and Population.

For the boundaries of Austria according to the Treaty of St. Germain, signed on September 10, 1919, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1920, pp. 674–5.

The area and population (census taken on March 7 1923) of Austria are shown as follows:—

Provinces	Area, English square miles	Population (Census 1923)			Percentage of Population 1923	Population per square mile 1923
		Males	Females	Total		
Vienna . . .	107	860,119	1,005,661	1,865,780	28.55	17,437
Burgenland . .	1,532	141,144	144,405	285,609	4.37	186
Lower Austria .	7,452	725,884	754,665	1,480,449	22.65	199
Upper Austria .	4,626	425,917	450,157	876,074	13.41	189
Salzburg . . .	2,762	108,847	114,176	223,023	3.41	81
Styria . . . .	6,823	483,291	495,554	978,845	14.98	155
Carinthia . . .	3,680	179,911	190,906	370,817	5.67	101
Tyrol . . . . .	4,882	154,078	159,857	313,885	4.82	64
Vorarlberg . . .	1,005	68,263	71,736	139,999	2.14	139
Total . . . .	32,869	3,147,404	3,387,077	6,534,481	100.00	202

Compared with the total population in 1920, the total for 1923 shows an increase of 108,187, or 1.65 per cent., excluding Burgenland of 117,427, or 1.92 per cent. The male population (excluding Burgenland) has

increased by 70,530 or 2·40 per cent. as compared with 1920. Estimated population June 30, 1928, 6,675,283.

Movement of population (including Burgenland) in 1927:—Marriages, 48,523 (7·4 per mille.); living births, 118,741 (18·2 per mille.); deaths, 99,330 (15·2 per mille.); divorces (excluding Burgenland), 5,850 (0·85 per mille.). Emigrants, 1926, 3,895; 1927, 5,339. Of the emigrants in 1927, 1,020 went to United States, 1,396 to Canada, 945 to Brazil, 1,100 to Argentina, 51 to Australia and 108 to Russia.

#### PRINCIPAL TOWNS.

The population of the principal towns of Austria on March 7, 1928, was as follows:—Vienna, 1,857,400 (Census of July 31, 1928; there were at that date 999,922 women); Graz, 152,706; Linz, 102,081; Innsbruck, 56,401; Salzburg, 37,856; Wiener Neustadt, 36,956; St. Pölten, 31,576; Klagenfurt, 27,423; Baden, 22,217; Steyr, 22,111; Villach, 22,070; Mödling, 18,677; Wels, 16,412.

#### Religion.

Religious liberty is one of the fundamental laws of the Republic, and the principle is embodied in the Treaty of St. Germain (article 63). In 1910 there were (including Burgenland), 6,225,843 Catholics (93·68 per cent.), 206,505 Protestants (3·11 per cent.), 194,584 Jews (2·93 per cent.), and 19,052 'others' (0·28 per cent.). The Catholic Church has 2 archbishoprics and 4 bishoprics.

#### Education.

The educational organisation of Austria comprises: (1) elementary schools; (2) middle schools; (3) high schools; (4) schools for special subjects; and (5) universities and colleges.

Attendance is compulsory at the elementary schools from 6 to 14 in Austria generally, but there are far-reaching facilities for exemption for pupils of 12 years and upwards. The cost of elementary education is borne in the first instance by the communes and provinces. In 1926 there were in the Republic 5,293 public and private elementary schools, with 28,757 teachers and 712,225 pupils.

Secondary education is provided in the Gymnasias, Realschulen, German Middle Schools, Mädchenlyzeen (Girls' Middle Schools), and High Schools for women. These institutions are maintained by the State, the provinces, the towns, or private individuals. Of all kinds of secondary schools there were (1925-26) 147 with 46,122 pupils, and 3,672 teachers.

There is also a State Commercial Academy in Graz (1925-26), 39 teachers and 344 pupils, in Linz (28 teachers and 258 pupils), and 6 private commercial academies, 4 in Vienna (143 teachers and 1,932 pupils), 1 at Klagenfurt (18 teachers and 121 pupils), and 1 at Innsbruck (29 teachers and 194 pupils), and other High Schools for Agriculture, Veterinary science, Mining, Art and Music.

Austria has three universities maintained by the State, viz., Vienna (in 1925-26, 837 teachers and 9,324 students), Graz (282 teachers and 2,086 students), and Innsbruck (195 teachers and 1,627 students); and there are also two technical high schools at Vienna (292 teachers and 3,562 students) and Graz (105 teachers and 982 students).

The theological high school (Fakultät) at Salzburg for Roman Catholics was, on November 25, 1928, proclaimed a free German Roman Catholic University with the right to confer degrees. There are also 13 other theological colleges, of which 11 are Roman Catholic, 1 Armenian Catholic,

and 1 Jewish. In 1926 there were also 36 training colleges for teachers, with 792 lecturers and 4,308 students.

### Justice and Crime.

The Supreme Court of Justice (Oberster Gerichtshof) in Vienna is the highest court in the land. Besides there are 8 higher provincial courts (Oberlandesgerichte), 19 provincial and district courts (Landes- und Kreisgerichte), and, in connection with these, the jury courts (Geschworenengerichte) and the Schöffengerichte, which are courts composed of professional and non-professional judges. There are likewise 244 county courts (Bezirksgerichte), and 1 special court for commercial affairs, 1 constitutional court, 1 administrative court, 1 electoral court, and 7 for industry.

### Pauperism.

Funds for poor relief are derived from endowments, voluntary contributions, the third of the property left by intestate secular priests, and certain percentages on the proceeds of voluntary sales. In some provinces the poor funds are augmented from other sources, *e.g.* theatre money (Spectakelgelder), hunting licences, dog certificates, and in some large towns percentages on legacies over a fixed amount. Those who are wholly or partially unfit for work may be provided for in such manner as the commune judges propose. Besides poor-houses and money relief, there exists in many provinces the practice of assigning the poor—in respect of board and lodging—to each of the resident householders in fixed succession.

The law for unemployment insurance bears date March 24, 1920. The means for unemployment relief are contributed as to one-half by the employers, and as to the other half by the workers.

### Finance.

The budgets for five years provided revenue and expenditure as follows, in thousands of schillings (1 schilling = 10,000 kronen):—

	1925 <sup>1</sup>	1926 <sup>2</sup>	1927 <sup>2</sup>	1928 <sup>2</sup>	1929 <sup>2</sup>
Revenue . . . . .	1,048,489	928,719	1,567,800	1,658,905	17,778,000
Expenditure . . . . .	997,666	1,013,229	1,756,700	1,814,493	17,425,000
Surplus or Deficit . . . . .	+ 50,823	— 84,510	— 188,900	— 155,588	+ 351,000

<sup>1</sup> Actual.

<sup>2</sup> Estimated budget as passed by the Legislative Assembly.

The following are some of the details of the budget for 1928 in thousands of schillings:—

Revenue	Thousands of Schillings	Expenditure	Thousands of Schillings
Direct Tax Revenue . . . . .	292,000	Interest on Debt . . . . .	164,322
Turnover Tax . . . . .	218,400	Subventions to Provinces and Municipalities . . . . .	6,149
Customs . . . . .	228,600	Pensions . . . . .	207,564
Monopolies (surplus) . . . . .	409,558	Social welfare . . . . .	269,872
Telegraphs, Telephones and Post Office (surplus) . . . . .	218,497	Justice . . . . .	49,159
Excise . . . . .	85,750	Railways . . . . .	91,888
		Army . . . . .	93,096

The public debt of the Republic of Austria was composed as follows on Dec. 31, 1927 (in schillings):—

Pre-War Debt . . . . .	140,470,188
War Debt . . . . .	283,380
Debts incurred by the Republic . . . . .	2,408,706,719

## Defence.

### 1. ARMY.

By the terms of the Treaty of St. Germain, universal compulsory military service is abolished in Austria, and the total number of military forces in the Austrian Army is limited to 30,000 men, including officers and depot troops. The effective strength in 1927 was 20,114.

Austria is permitted at her own discretion to organise this number of troops either in divisions or in mixed brigades.

The latter organisation has been chosen, and the army has been organised in 6 mixed brigades and 1 independent artillery regiment.

The maximum authorised armaments and stocks of munitions are per 1,000 men:—

Rifles or carbines	. 1,150	. 500	rounds of ammunition per arm.				
Machine guns	. 15	. 10,000	"	"	"	"	"
Trench mortars, light	} 2	{ 1,000	"	"	"	"	"
" " medium			"	"	"	"	"
Guns . field or	} 3	. 1,000	"	"	"	"	"
Howitzers } mountain			"	"	"	"	"

All officers must be regulars. Officers now serving retained in the army must serve to the age of 40. Officers newly appointed must serve on the active list for 20 consecutive years.

The period of enlistment for non-commissioned officers and privates must be for a total period of not less than 12 consecutive years, including at least six years with the colours. The proportion of officers and men discharged for any reason before the expiration of their term of enlistment must not exceed one-twentieth of the total strength. All measures of mobilisation are forbidden.

The number of gendarmes, customs officers, foresters, and members of police forces must not exceed the number employed in a similar capacity in 1918. Educational establishments and all sporting and other clubs are forbidden to occupy themselves with any military matters. Within two months of the final ratification of the Treaty the air forces of Austria are to be demobilised. The armed forces of Austria therefore do not include any military or naval air forces. The manufacture, importation, and exportation of aircraft, and parts of aircraft, are forbidden.

The military budget for 1927-28 amounted to 79,742,000 schillings.

### 2. NAVY.

As Austria now has no seaboard, the former Austro-Hungarian fleet has ceased to exist.

## Production and Industry.

Agriculture forms the main occupation of the country. In 1927 the total acreage sown amounted to 4,762,740 acres. Of the total in 1927, 2,114,281 acres were in Lower Austria, and 1,023,290 acres in Upper Austria. The chief products are shown as follows for two years:—

Crop	1926		1927	
	Acreage	Yield (metric tons)	Acreage	Yield (metric tons)
Wheat . . .	500,334	256,864	505,214	325,495
Rye . . .	972,272	475,315	947,642	511,220
Barley . . .	362,352	197,555	365,617	238,075
Oats . . .	777,042	434,796	768,082	438,809
Potatoes . .	439,043	1,297,782	452,913	2,664,768
Turnips . . .	128,596	1,202,449	131,853	1,600,647

Production of raw sugar in 1926-27, 79,636 metric tons.

The foodstuffs produced do not suffice for the population. Forests abound and timber forms an appreciable asset of Austria. The number of animals in 1923 was: horses, 282,651; cows, 1,074,864; oxen, 302,103; bulls, 68,143; and calves, 717,236.

The mineral output of the country is not unimportant. In 1927 the production of lignite was 3,064,100 tons, and of anthracite, 175,600 tons. There were 5 anthracite mines worked in 1927, and 47 lignite mines. The output of iron ore was 1,598,600 tons in 1927, and of pig iron, 432,749 tons. Some copper, zinc, lead, and salt (81,375 tons in 1927) are also produced.

Of important industries, piano-making and the manufacture of motor-cars, furniture, and textiles still remain in Austria to a certain extent. The knitting industry is an important branch of the textile industry, manufacturing principally sport knitted goods and hosiery. There were about 10,000 knitting machines in use in 1927. The 9 factories of the Austrian tobacco monopoly in 1927 made 203,239,000 cigars, 4,605,522,000 cigarettes, and 51,796 metric quintals of smoking tobacco.

### Commerce.

Imports and exports for 5 years (in 1,000 schillings) were as follows:—

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
Imports . . .	3,478,784	2,891,424	2,844,553	3,184,298	3,250,800
Exports . . .	1,988,099	1,964,485	1,744,930	2,098,093	2,219,300

The following table shows the values of the chief trading groups during 1927 and 1928 in thousands of schillings:—

Group	Imports		Exports	
	1927	1928	1927	1928
Livestock . . . . .	276,552	265,900	32,000	21,900
Foodstuffs . . . . .	788,709	789,600	35,777	48,060
Mineral Fuel . . . . .	224,759	226,000	7,128	—
Raw material and semi-manufactured goods . . . . .	671,837	633,000	469,123	498,500
Manufactured goods . . . . .	1,120,749	1,266,800	1,491,753	1,609,600
Precious stones . . . . .	102,192	69,500	63,312	41,800

The trade in 1927 was distributed among principal countries as follows:

Country	Imports	Exports	Country	Imports	Exports
	1000 Schillings	1000 Schillings		1000 Schillings	1000 Schillings
Czechoslovakia . . .	564,956	240,429	Yugoslavia . . .	176,247	156,788
Germany . . .	531,620	382,300	Hungary . . .	297,525	203,122
Poland . . .	269,699	106,013	Great Britain . . .	134,684	75,531
United States . . .	102,387	63,758	Switzerland . . .	157,346	114,328
Italy . . .	129,115	167,908	Rumania . . .	173,286	127,834

The total trade between England and Austria (Board of Trade returns) for five years were as follows:—

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
Imports from Austria to United Kingdom . . . . .	£ 2,522,174	£ 2,596,336	£ 2,890,650	£ 2,426,810	£ 2,819,175
Exports to Austria from United Kingdom . . . . .	2,375,016	2,204,410	1,805,820	2,419,822	2,793,005

### Internal Communications.

Austria had in 1927, 4,150 miles of railway lines, of which 3,618 miles were operated by the State, and 532 miles by private companies. At the end of 1927, 370 miles of the State railways had been electrified.

There were 21,315 miles of road in 1928, of which 2,490 miles are national, or first-class; 1,035 miles provincial, or second-class; 11,915 departmental and 5,375 miles municipal, or third-class.

At the end of 1927 there were 135,142 telephones in use on the principal systems in the country.

An Austrian aviation company is subsidised by the State (1,400,000 schillings in 1928), and runs a regular service, Vienna-Salzburg-Innsbruck and Innsbruck-Constance. Some of the international routes are shared with foreign companies.

### Banking and Credit.

A new National Bank for Austria was opened on January 1, 1923, with a capital of 30,000,000 gold crowns. It is a private, not a State, institution. The note circulation on February 23, 1929, was 858,280,000 schillings. Savings banks deposits amounted to 940,000,000 schillings in 1927.

According to the Treaty of St. Germain the Austro-Hungarian Bank was liquidated on July 29, 1923.

### Money, Weights and Measures.

The Austrian unit of currency was the krone. But as from June 30, 1925, there came into general use a new unit, the gold *schilling*, made up of 100 *groschen*. The *schilling* contains 0.21172086 grammes of fine gold. Since June 1924 the National Bank has issued new token coins as follows:—2 schilling pieces, silver (= 20,000 kronen), issued in 1923; 1 schilling pieces, silver (= 10,000 kronen); half-schilling pieces, silver (= 5000 kronen); 1000 kronen pieces, copper and nickel (= 10 groschen); 200 kronen pieces, copper (= 2 groschen); 100 kronen pieces, copper (= 1 groschen); 10 groschen pieces (copper and nickel), 2 groschen pieces (copper) and 1 groschen pieces (copper).



## Diplomatic Representatives.

### 1. OF AUSTRIA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Georg Franckenstein. Appointed October 6, 1920.

*Counsellor of Legation.*—Dr. Wilhelm Engerth.

*Secretary of Legation.*—Karl Zeileissen.

*Specially attached to the Legation.*—Dr. Felix Weiser.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN AUSTRIA.

*Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Sir Eric Phipps, K.C.M.G., C.V.O. Appointed December 10, 1927.

*Second Secretary.*—J. H. Le Rougetel.

*Third Secretary.*—G. A. Wallinger.

*Commercial Secretary.*—O. S. Phillpotts, O.B.E.

*Military Attaché.*—Capt. M. Parry-Jones, M.O.

*Consul at Vienna.*—H. C. Dick, M.B.E.

There is also a Vice-Consul at Kitzbühel.

## Books of Reference.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Treaty of Peace between the Allied and Associated Powers and Austria. Treaty Series No. 11 (1919), [Cmd. 400.]

Reconstruction financière de l'Autriche. Rapports du Commissaire Général. Geneva, 1923 and 1924.

Department of Overseas Trade Reports. London, Annual.

Karte der Republik Oesterreich, 1923. Kartographisches Institut, Wien.

Wirtschaftsstatistische Materialien über Deutschösterreich. Zusammengestellt auf Grund amtlicher Quellen vom Büro der niederösterreichischen Handels- und Gewerbekammer. Wien, 1919.

Deutschösterreich und die Staatsschulden der beiden Staaten der Oesterreichisch-ungarischen Monarchie. Wien, 1919.

Statistisches Handbuch für die Republik Oesterreich. Annual (Vol. VIII., 1927). Vienna.

Statistik des Auswärtigen Handels Österreichs. Annual. Issued by the Ministry of Trade and Transport. Wien.

Statistische Nachrichten. Issued by the Bundesamt für Statistik. Monthly. Vienna, Vol. VI., 1928.

Oesterreichisches Jahrbuch. Vol. VIII., 1927. Wien.

Oesterreichischer Amtskalender für das Jahr 1928. Wien.

Alphabetisches Gemeindeverzeichnis der Republik Oesterreich. (Zusammengestellt vom Bundesamt für Statistik.) Wien.

Ortsverzeichnis von Österreich. Based on the Census of 1923. Issued by the State Statistical Bureau. Part I, Wien und Niederösterreich (1926). Part II, Oberösterreich und Salzburg (1927).

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Wirtschaftsstatistisches Jahrbuch. (Issued by the Chamber of Employers and Workers.) Annual. Fourth issue, 1927. Vienna.

Der Oesterreichische Volkswirt. Zeitschrift für Industrie und Finanzwesen, herausgegeben von W. Federn. (1st year of issue, 1909.)

Adamovich (L.), Die Reform der österreichischen Bundesverfassung. Vienna, 1926.—Grundriss des österreichischen Staatsrechts. Vienna, 1927.

Adamovich (L.) and Froehlich (G.), Die Oesterreichischen Verfassungsgesetze des Bundes und der Länder. Vienna, 1925.

Baedeker's Guide Books: Österreich. 30th ed. Leipzig, 1926.—Tyrol and the Dolomites. 13th ed. Leipzig, 1927.—Tirol, Vorarlberg, Etschland, westliches Salzburg und Kärnten. 33th ed. Leipzig, 1926.

Baker (J.), Austria: Her People and their Homeland. London, 1912.

Bauer (O.), Die Oesterreichische Revolution. Vienna, 1923. English edition, London, 1925.

Bibl (Viktor), Der Zerfall Oesterreichs. Vienna, 1924.

Braunstein (Simon), Die ökonomischen und finanzwissenschaftlichen Grundlagen der österreichischen Einkommens Besteuerung und ihrer Reformen vom Kriegsbeginn bis zur Novelle vom Jahre 1925. Vienna, 1926.

- Brockhausen* (Carl), Oesterreich in Wort und Bild. Berlin, 1926.  
*Brockhausen* (Carl) und *Klausberger* (Maria L.), Deutsch-Oesterreich. (Kultur, Politik, Wirtschaft. Halberstadt, 1927.  
*Charmatz* (Rich.), Oesterreichs innere Geschichte, 1848-1907. Leipzig, 1909.  
*Compass*, Finanzielles Jahrbuch. Gegründet von Gustav Leonhardt, herausgeg. von Rudolf Hanel. Vol. I. Austria und Czechoslovakia. Annual. Vienna.  
*Dimon* (M.), Oesterreich. Vienna, 1922.  
*Feller* (A.), Das neue Oesterreich. Frankfurt, 1922.  
*Fontes rerum Austriacarum*, herausgegeben von d. Akademie d. Wissenschaften. Wien, 1909.  
*Franch* (Paul), La Reconstruction financière de l'Autriche. Paris, 1925.  
*Friedjung* (Heinrich), Oesterreich von 1848-1860. 2 vols. Stuttgart, 1912.  
*Gedye* (G. E. R.), A Wayfarer in Austria. London, 1928.  
*Haberlandt* (M.), Editor, Deutschösterreich. Sein Land und Volk und seine Kultur. Weimar, 1927.  
*Hainisch* (M.), Wirtschaftliche Verhältnisse Deutsch-Oesterreichs. Munich, 1920.  
*Hajnal* (Henry), The Danube. Its historical, political, and economic importance. The Hague, 1920.  
*Hudecek* (Dr. Karl), Die Wirtschaftskräfte Oesterreichs. Wien, 1921. English translation. London, 1922.  
*Jahrbuch der Gesellschaft österreichischer Volkswirte*. Vienna. Annual.  
*Kelsen* (Hans), Die Verfassungsgesetze der Republik Oesterreich. Vienna, 1920.  
*Langhoff* (L.), Bundesbürgerschaft, Landesbürgerschaft und Heimatrecht in Oesterreich. Vienna, 1928.  
*Layton* (W. T.) and *Rist* (O.), Report on the Economic Situation of Austria. London, 1926.  
*Loewenfeld* (Waller), Die österreichischen Steuern für die Praxis erläutert. Vienna, 1927.  
*Macartney* (G. A.), The Social Revolution in Austria. London, 1927.  
*Monatsberichte des österreichischen Institutes für Konjunkturforschung*. Monthly. Second Year, 1928. Vienna.  
*Neidl* (W.), Das österreichische Budget und Budgetrecht. Vienna, 1927.  
*Neumann* (L.), Oesterreichs Wirtschaftliche Gegenwart und Zukunft. Vienna, 1927.  
*Pribram* (A. F.), Austrian Foreign Policy. London, 1923.  
*Scheffer* (C.), Österreichs wirtschaftliche Sendung, Grundlagen einer gesamtdeutschen Volkswirtschaft. Vienna, 1927.  
*Schwarz* (Robert P.), L'Autriche de 1919-1926. Paris, 1926.  
*Steed* (Henry W.), The Hapsburg Monarchy. New Edition. London, 1919.  
*Stepan* (E.), Neu Oesterreich. Vienna, 1923.  
*Stolper* (Dr. Gustav), Deutschösterreich als Sozial und Wirtschaftsproblem. Munich, 1921.  
*Strakosch* (S.), Die Grundlagen der Agrarwirtschaft in Oesterreich. 2nd ed. Vienna, 1917.  
*Whitman* (S.), Austria. In 'Story of the Nations' Series. London, 1889.

## BELGIUM.

(ROYAUME DE BELGIQUE.)

### Reigning King.

**Albert**, born April 8, 1875, son of the late Prince Philippe of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha and of Flanders (died November 17, 1905), and of the late Princess Marie de Hohenzollern-Sigmaringen (died Nov. 27, 1912); married Oct. 2, 1900, to Princess *Elizabeth of Bavaria*; succeeded his uncle Leopold II., Dec. 17, 1909.

*Children of the King*.—(1) Prince *Leopold*, Duke of Brabant, born Nov. 3, 1901; married on Nov. 4, 1926, to Princess *Astrid of Sweden*. Offspring:—Josephine Charlotte, born October 11, 1927. (2) Prince *Charles*, Count of Flanders, born Oct. 10, 1903. (3) Princess *Marie-José*, born Aug. 4, 1906.

*Sisters of the King*.—(1) Princess *Henriette*, born Nov. 30, 1870; married Feb. 12, 1896, to Prince Emmanuel of Orleans, Duke of Vendôme. (2) Princess *Josephine*, born Oct. 18, 1872; married May 28, 1904, to Prince Charles of Hohenzollern.

King Albert has a civil list of 9,500,000 francs.

The Kingdom of Belgium formed itself into an independent State in 1830, having from 1815 been a part of the Netherlands. The secession was decreed on October 4, 1830, by a Provisional Government, established in consequence of a revolution which broke out at Brussels, on August 25, 1830. A National Congress elected Prince Leopold of Saxe-Coburg King of the Belgians on June 4, 1831; he ascended the throne July 21, 1831. On his death in 1865 he was succeeded by his son, Leopold II., who reigned until 1909.

By the Treaty of London, Nov. 15, 1831, the neutrality of Belgium was guaranteed by Austria, Russia, Great Britain and Prussia. It was not until after the signing of the Treaty of London, April 19, 1839, which established peace between King Leopold I. and the King of the Netherlands, that all the States of Europe recognised the Kingdom of Belgium. In the Treaty of Versailles (June 28, 1919), it is stated that as the treaties of 1839 'no longer conform to the requirements of the situation,' these are abrogated and will be replaced by other treaties.

### Constitution and Government.

According to the Constitution of 1831 Belgium is 'a constitutional, representative, and hereditary monarchy.' The legislative power is vested in the King, the Senate, and the Chamber of Representatives. The royal succession is in the direct male line in the order of primogeniture. By marriage without the King's consent, however, the right of succession is forfeited, but may be restored by the King with the consent of the two Chambers. No act of the King can have effect unless countersigned by one of his Ministers, who thus becomes responsible for it. The King convokes, prorogues, and dissolves the Chambers. In default of male heirs, the King may nominate his successor with the consent of the Chambers. If the successor be under eighteen years of age, the two Chambers meet together for the purpose of nominating a regent during the minority.

Those sections of the Belgian Constitution which regulate the organisation of the legislative power were revised in October 1921. For both Senate and Chamber all elections are held on the principle of universal suffrage.

The Senate consists of members elected for four years, partly directly and partly indirectly. The number elected directly is equal to half the number of members of the Chamber of Representatives. The constituent body is similar to that which elects deputies to the Chamber; the minimum age of electors is fixed at twenty-one years, and the minimum length of residence required is six months. In Belgium only the following women may vote in parliamentary elections: (1) Widows, not re-married, of soldiers killed in the Great War; widows of Belgian citizens killed by the enemy during the War, or, failing them, their mothers, if the latter are widows; (2) Widowed mothers of bachelor soldiers killed in the War; (3) Women condemned to imprisonment or subjected to preventive detention, for political reasons, during the enemy occupation of Belgium. In the election of members both of the Senate and Chamber of Representatives directly, the principle of proportional representation of parties was introduced by Law of December 29, 1899. Senators elected indirectly are chosen by the provincial councils, on the basis of one for 200,000 inhabitants. Every addition of 125,000 inhabitants gives the right to one senator more. Each provincial council elects at least three senators. There are at present forty provincial senators. No one, during two years preceding the election, must have been a member of the council appointing him. Senators are elected by the Senate itself in the proportion

of half of the preceding category. The senators belonging to these two latter categories are also elected by the method of proportional representation. All senators must be at least forty years of age. They receive 4,000 francs per annum. In 1926 the senators voted in their own favour a special grant of 2,000 francs and again in April 1927 a further grant of 2000 francs. The salary, therefore, now stands at 8,000 francs per annum, though the Constitution has not been revised in this respect. Sons of the King, or failing these, Belgian princes of the reigning branch of the Royal Family are by right senators at the age of eighteen, but have no voice in the deliberations till the age of twenty-five years.

The members of the Chamber of Representatives are all elected directly by the electoral body. Their number at present, 186 (law of May 2, 1912), is proportioned to the population, and cannot exceed one for every 40,000 inhabitants. They sit for four years. Deputies must be not less than twenty-five years of age, and resident in Belgium. Each deputy has an annual indemnity of 25,000 francs, and a free pass all the year over Government and Companies' railways between his residence and the place of Session.

The Senate and Chamber meet annually in the month of November, and must sit for at least forty days; but the King has the power of convoking them on extraordinary occasions, and of dissolving them either simultaneously or separately. In the latter case a new election must take place within forty days, and a meeting of the Chambers within two months. An adjournment cannot be made for a period exceeding one month without the consent of the Chambers. Money bills and bills relating to the contingent for the army originate in the Chamber of Representatives.

Parties in the Chamber elected 1925:—Catholics, 78; Socialists, 79; Liberals, 22; miscellaneous, 8.

Parties in the Senate elected 1925:—Catholics, 71; Liberals, 23; Socialists, 59.

The Executive Government consists of 10 departments, under the following Ministers (appointed November 22, 1927):—

*Prime Minister and Minister of the Colonies.*—Henri Jaspar (Catholic).

*Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—Paul Hymans (Liberal).

*Minister of Justice.*—M. Janson (Liberal).

*Minister of Education.*—Maurice Vauthier (Liberal).

*Minister of Finance.*—Baron Houtart (Catholic).

*Minister of Agriculture and of Public Works.*—Henri Baelis (Catholic).

*Minister of Industry and Labour and of Social Insurance.*—M. Heyman (Christian Democrat).

*Minister of Railways, Marine, Posts and Telegraphs, and Aeronautics.*—M. Lippens (Liberal).

*Minister of National Defence.*—Comte de Broqueville (Catholic).

*Minister of Interior.*—M. Carney (Christian Democrat).

#### *Local Government.*

The provinces and communes (2,672 in 1927) of Belgium have a large measure of autonomous government.

In regard to the communal electorate, the law of April 15, 1920, definitely lays it down that all Belgians over 21 years of age without distinction of sex, who have been domiciled for at least six months, have the right to vote. Proportional representation is applied to the communal elections, and communal councils are to be renewed every six years. In each commune there is a college composed of the burgomaster, the president, and a certain number of aldermen.

## Area and Population.

Belgium (including the districts of Eupen and Malmédy) has an area of 30,444 square kilometres, or 11,755 English square miles. The following table shows the population at various dates :—

Census Years	Population	Total Increase	Increase per cent. per annum	Census Years	Population	Total Increase	Increase per cent. per annum
1876	5,336,185	508,352	1·05	1900	6,693,548	624,227	1·03
1880	5,520,009	183,824	0·85	1910	7,423,784	730,236	1·09
1890	6,069,321	549,312	0·99	1920	7,465,782	41,998	0·06

## Area and population of provinces :—

Provinces	Area : Eng. sq. miles	Population		Population per sq. mile, 1927
		Census Dec. 31, 1920	Estimated Dec. 31, 1927	
Antwerp (Anvers)	1,093	1,016,963	1,138,104	1,041
Brabant	1,268	1,521,699	1,643,119	1,296
Flanders	West	803,687	873,087	699
	East	1,107,325	1,128,720	975
Hainaut	1,437	1,220,271	1,263,033	879
Liège	1,119	863,092	958,674	857
Limbourg	930	300,455	351,049	377
Luxembourg	1,706	223,739	222,926	131
Namur	1,413	348,338	353,365	250
Eupen and Malmédy <sup>1</sup>	382	60,213	— <sup>2</sup>	— <sup>2</sup>
Total	11,755	7,465,782	7,932,077	675

<sup>1</sup> Ceded to Belgium by the Treaty of Versailles.

<sup>2</sup> The cantons of Eupen and Malmédy were joined to the province of Liège by a decree of March 6, 1925.

According to the Census of 1920, 477,658 people were engaged in agriculture, 2,906 in fishing, 1,466,646 in industry, 566,340 in commerce and transport, 116,017 in the liberal professions, 173,037 in the civil service, and 160,081 in domestic service.

In 1920 there were 3,673,433 males, 3,792,349 females; in 1927, 3,923,120 males and 4,008,957 females.

In 1920 the foreigners in Belgium were: Germans, 7,960 (57,010 in 1910); French, 67,309 (80,765 in 1910); Dutch, 39,051 (70,950 in 1910); British, 6,246 (6,974 in 1910); other nationalities, 29,111 (38,848 in 1910).

Vital statistics for 4 years :—

—	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Increase or decrease of births over deaths
1924	80,088	153,188	99,658	+ 53,485
1925	74,761	154,298	102,189	+ 52,109
1926	72,517	149,948	104,742	+ 45,201
1927	71,921	145,275	106,751	+ 38,524

Of the living births in 1927, 6,555 were illegitimate. There were also 5,106 still-births.

Divorces in 1925, 2,503; in 1926, 2,349; in 1927, 2,351.

Emigration in 1926, 36,150; 1927, 29,941 (25,302 to European countries and 4,639 to extra-European countries). Immigration in 1926, 44,525; 1927, 41,169.

The most important towns, with population on December 31, 1927 :—

Brussels & suburbs <sup>1</sup>	815,198	Verviers	41,417	Hoboken	30,306
Antwerp (Anvers)	300,001	Louvain	40,371	Junet	30,110
Liège	168,823	Courtrai	38,251	Mousseron	29,184
Ghent (Gand)	163,207	Berchem	37,334	Mons	28,095
Mechlin (Malines)	60,293	Alost	37,014	Charleroi	27,689
Borgerhout	54,347	St. Nicolas	36,700	Lierre	27,413
Bruges	51,686	Tournai	35,879	Roulers	27,131
Ostend	44,352	Deurne	30,557	Montignies s.S.	26,274
Seraing	43,227	Namur	30,360	Turnhout	26,112

<sup>1</sup> The suburbs comprise 12 distinct communes, viz., Anderlecht, Etterbeek, Forest, Ixelles, Jette, Koekelberg, Molenbeek St. Jean, St. Gilles, St. Josse-ten-Noode, Schaerbeek, Uccle, Woluwe St. Lambert.

### Religion.

Of the inhabitants professing a religion the majority are Roman Catholic. But no inquisition on the profession or faith is now made at the censuses. There are, however, statistics concerning the clergy, and according to these there were in 1922 :—Roman Catholic higher clergy, 85; inferior clergy, 5,945; Protestant pastors, 21; Anglican Church, 8 chaplains; Jews (rabbis and ministers), 17. The State does not interfere in any way with the internal affairs of either Catholic or Protestant Churches. There is full religious liberty, and part of the income of the ministers of all denominations is paid from the national treasury.

In 1920 there were six Roman Catholic dioceses, 204 deaneries, 3,679 Catholic churches and chapels, 6 large and 11 small seminaries.

The Protestant (Evangelical) Church is under a synod.

### Education.

There are universities at Brussels, Louvain, Ghent, and Liège, the two latter being State institutions. In 1927–28 Brussels had 1,945 students; Ghent, 1,551; Liège, 2,278; and Louvain, 3,551. On November 11, 1923, the Colonial School at Antwerp (founded January 11, 1920) and the School of Tropical Medicine were constituted a Colonial University.

There were also 7 commercial high schools, the Royal Academy of Fine Arts at Antwerp, a polytechnic at Mons, a State agricultural institute at Gembloux, and a State veterinary school at Cureghem, 68 schools of design, and 4 royal conservatoires at Brussels, Liège, Ghent, and Antwerp. *Higher Education*: (Dec. 31, 1927): 24 royal atheneums, with 8,020 pupils; 6 special atheneums with 374 pupils; 4 communal and provincial colleges with 2,017 pupils, and 10 private colleges with 1,609 pupils. The next grades of schools are the higher grade schools, of which there were 134 State schools (88 for boys and 46 for girls) with 27,090 pupils (18,353 boys and 8,737 girls), 15 communal and provincial (7 for boys and 8 for girls) with 5,182 pupils (2,291 boys and 2,891 girls), and 8 private higher-grade schools with 1,022 pupils (6 for boys with 700 pupils, and 2 for girls with 322 pupils). *Elementary Education*: there were, 3,350 primary schools, with 803,620 pupils; 3,734 infant schools with 245,186 pupils; and 1,941 adult schools with 56,510 pupils. *Normal Schools*: there are 6 for

training secondary teachers (448 students) and 80 for training elementary teachers (8,617 students).

There are many private or free schools, mostly under ecclesiastical care. No statistics are available for these.

Each commune must have at least one primary school. The cost of primary instruction devolves on the communes, with subsidies from the State and provinces.

In 1927, there were 2,131 libraries, with 3,339,680 volumes and 505,259 readers; number of volumes borrowed, 6,740,926.

### Justice and Crime.

Judges are appointed for life. There is one Court of Cassation, three Courts of Appeal, and Assize Courts for criminal cases. There are 26 judicial districts, each with a Court of first instance. In each of the 230 cantons is a justice and judge of the peace. There are, besides, various special tribunals. There is trial by jury.

### Pauperism.

Apart from private charity, the poor are assisted by the communes through the agency of the *bureaux de bienfaisance* whose duty it is to provide outdoor relief, and by the governing bodies of the *hospices civils*. Provisions of a national character have been made for looking after war orphans and men disabled in the war. Certain other establishments, either State or provincial, provide for the needs of deaf-mutes and the blind, and of children who are placed under the control of the courts. Provision is also made for repressing begging and providing shelter for the homeless.

### Finance.

Budget estimates (ordinary and extraordinary) for 5 years :—

	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929
Revenue . . .	1,000 Francs	1,000 Francs	1,000 Francs	1,000 Francs	1,000 Francs
Expenditure . .	8,429,295	11,803,548	9,478,381	10,503,532	11,485,090
	13,439,289	13,199,832	7,915,095	9,282,731	10,355,206

Ordinary budget estimates for 1929 :—

Revenue	1,000 francs	Expenditure	1,000 francs
Direct taxes . . .	2,821,250	Public debt . . .	2,928,260
Customs and excise . . .	1,874,300	Foreign affairs . . .	76,235
Stamp duties . . .	2,307,500	Justice . . .	299,468
Succession duties . . .	1,025,000	Science and arts . . .	866,111
Tolls . . .	23,750	Public Works . . .	195,986
		Social Insurance . . .	506,661
		National defence . . .	846,631
Total of all ordinary receipts . . .	9,549,161	Total of all ordinary expenditure . . .	8,253,328

On September 30, 1928, the Belgian public debt amounted to 55,366,287,198 Belgian francs. Internal long term debt was 22,138,885,327 francs; internal short debt, 4,855,734,805 francs; total internal debt, 27,044,620,132 francs; external long term debt 28,321,667,066 francs.

On October 25, 1926, a debt of 20,000,000% was contracted, for 30 years, for the purpose of stabilising the franc.

## Defence.

### ARMY.

According to the Military Law passed in 1923, the Belgian Army is recruited by means of annual calls to the Colours and by voluntary enlistments. Military service is compulsory for those called to the Colours.

Voluntary enlistment is 5 years (for youths less than 17), 4 years (for youths less than 18), and 3 years (for youths over 18).

The young men called up compulsorily serve for 10 months in the infantry, for 12 months in the heavy artillery and engineers; for 13 months in the cavalry, horse field artillery and horse transport corps. The duration of military obligation is 25 years, of which 15 are in the Regular Army and reserve, and 10 years in the Territorial Army.

The Law provides for the calling out of the reserve only in the event of war or if the country is threatened. The 11th, 12th and 13th Classes are not to be mobilised except in case of absolute necessity and are to be employed in the defence of fortified places and in the non-combatant services. Reservists of the active army are subject to one or more recalls to the Colours up to a total of 6 weeks. These recalls take place during the 2nd, 3rd, or 4th year of service.

The strength of the army with the Colours for 1928 was 4,411 officers and 59,948 other ranks organised as follows:—

	Army Corps	Divns.	Brigades	Regts.	Btns.	Coys.	Squadrons			Batteries	Air Crafts	
	Regular	Regular		Reg. Ia	Regular	Regular	Cavalry	Cyclist	M. gun	Regular	Balloons	Flights
Infantry	3	6	—	18	60 <sup>1</sup>	254 <sup>2</sup>	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cavalry	1	2	—	6	—	—	24	8	16	—	—	—
Artillery	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Field	—	—	—	9	—	—	—	—	—	72	—	—
Horse	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	6	—	—
Heavy	—	—	1	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Engineers	—	—	—	—	—	33	—	—	—	—	—	—
Transport	—	—	—	—	—	12	—	—	—	—	—	—
Air Force	—	—	—	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	10	20
Tanks	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

<sup>1</sup> Includes 6 Machine gun Battalions.

<sup>2</sup> Includes 72 Machine gun Companies.

### NAVY.

On grounds of economy, the small Navy formerly maintained by Belgium has been abolished. The ex-British sloop *Zinnia*, of 1,200 tons, is still employed on fishery protection service.

## Production and Industry.

### I. AGRICULTURE.

Of the total area of 2,945,104 hectares, there were in 1926, 1,786,750 hectares under cultivation, of which 38.98 per cent. were under cereals, 1.18 per cent. vegetables, 5.58 per cent. industrial plants, 13.80 per cent. root crops and 40.46 per cent. forage. In 1925, 1,794,205 hectares were under cultivation. The forest area covers 18 per cent. of the land surface.



The following figures show the yield of the chief crops for three years :—

Crop	Acreage			Produce in metric cwt.s.		
	1925	1926	1927	1925	1926	1927
Wheat . .	368,757	354,282	395,567	7,880,164	6,967,682	8,850,734
Barley . .	79,719	86,932	79,907	1,813,574	1,829,554	1,815,256
Oats . .	661,686	667,720	665,220	12,838,220	14,726,628	13,388,444
Rye . .	577,316	557,585	579,870	11,026,406	10,215,242	11,102,362
Potatoes . .	399,515	396,479	420,887	3,100,870	3,001,589	3,360,167
Beet (sugar)	180,204	158,142	170,612	2,167,694	1,628,827	1,888,195
Beet (fodder)	176,751	193,853	192,892	4,808,205	4,668,853	4,732,415
Tobacco . .	8,695	6,891	7,657	153,540	119,320	145,470

1 Metric tons.

On December 31, 1927, there were 256,465 horses, 1,738,814 horned cattle, and 1,124,243 pigs.

## II. MINING AND METALS AND OTHER INDUSTRIES.

Coal production (in metric tons) :—

Year	Coal	Briquettes	Coke	Workpeople
1924	23,361,860	2,080,810	4,216,530	179,808
1925	23,097,040	2,237,171	4,111,771	166,883
1926	25,259,600	1,796,673	4,016,683	160,197
1927	27,578,600	1,680,900	5,396,520	175,600
1928	27,542,780	—	5,926,000	—

The following table summarises the production of iron and steel and crude zinc for 1913, 1926, 1927, and 1928, quantities being given in metric tons (1 metric ton = 2,204.6 lb.) :—

Products	1913	1926	1927	1928
	Metric tons	Metric tons	Metric tons	Metric tons
Pig-iron . . . .	2,484,695	3,368,947	3,751,440	3,905,320
Wrought iron . . . .	304,350	169,861	166,620	—
Steel . . . .	2,466,630	3,338,683	3,708,495	3,820,910
Wrought steel . . . .	1,796,010	2,481,753	3,002,220	3,878,490
Crude zinc . . . .	204,228	188,767	201,630	209,280

In 1926 the pig-iron was valued at 1,474,929,000 francs, the wrought-steel at 1,990,000,000 francs, and the zinc at 935,000,000 francs. In 1925 the value of the pig-iron was 828,063,000 francs; of wrought steel 1,151,000,000 francs; and of zinc, 609,000,000 francs. In 1925 the production of lead amounted to 87,480 tons; in 1926, 87,176 tons.

In 1927, there were 54 sugar factories, output 259,490 tons of raw sugar; 19 refineries, output 160,124 tons; 37 distilleries, output 43,300 kilolitres of alcohol, 50°; 1,844 breweries, output 1,325,635 kilolitres of beer; 15 margarine factories, output 34,814 tons; 56 vinegar factories, output 12,668 kilolitres; 19 match factories, output 69,733 million matches.

According to an industrial census taken on October 31, 1926, there were 13,082 industrial concerns (of more than ten employees) with a total number of 1,080,331 workpeople, of whom 874,309 were men and 206,022 women. There were also 96,567 salaried officials (84,005 men and 12,562 women).

Of the more important industries the following may be mentioned: artificial silk, motor-cars, glass, iron and steel, lace (particularly hand-made lace), linen, and gloves.

### Commerce.

By the Convention concluded at Brussels on July 25, 1921, between Belgium and Luxemburg and ratified on March 5, 1922, an Economic Union was formed by the two countries, and the Customs frontier between them was abolished on May 1, 1922.

The following table shows imports and exports for 6 years (in thousands of paper francs):—

Year	Imports	Exports	Year	Imports	Exports
	1000 francs	1000 francs		1000 francs	1000 francs
1923	13,204,780	9,725,054	1926	23,062,814	19,908,676
1924	17,712,091	13,865,144	1927	29,188,507	26,196,614
1925	17,880,960	14,806,876	1928	31,564,240	30,145,421

The imports and exports, special trade, for 1928<sup>1</sup> were made up as follows:—

	Imports		Exports	
	Metric tons	1000 francs	Metric tons	1000 francs
Live animals . . . . .	10,974	61,342	16,854	157,612
Foodstuffs and beverages . . . .	3,235,607	6,794,598	923,056	2,528,710
Raw materials . . . . .	35,159,748	16,582,427	18,326,384	9,876,857
Manufactures . . . . .	1,103,719	7,996,794	7,307,615	17,568,044
Gold and Silver (bullion and coin) .	32	119,079	98	74,299

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

Trade by principal countries:—

	Imports from		Exports to	
	1927	1928	1927	1928
	1000 francs	1000 francs	1000 francs	1000 francs
France . . . . .	5,294,657	6,625,048	3,071,412	3,907,730
United States . . . . .	3,200,393	2,913,236	2,420,864	2,427,960
United Kingdom . . . . .	3,333,564	3,766,566	4,877,236	5,184,812
Netherlands . . . . .	3,103,761	3,337,582	2,893,292	3,479,281
Germany . . . . .	3,610,345	3,972,586	4,521,256	4,236,197
Argentine Republic . . . . .	2,348,270	2,232,544	772,225	1,114,513
Italy . . . . .	398,002	396,633	554,448	739,749
Switzerland . . . . .	235,250	269,278	581,190	762,261
Belgian Congo . . . . .	461,914	905,281	514,963	611,851

In 1927 the principal articles imported into the United Kingdom from Belgium (according to Board of Trade returns) were:—worsted yarn, 914,228*l.*; glass and glass ware, 2,022,107*l.*; cotton piece goods and yarns, 1,874,877*l.*; zinc, 1,398,694*l.*; iron and steel bars, etc., 6,802,862*l.*; billets, etc., 2,561,530*l.* The principal exports to Belgium were:—cotton piece goods, 927,620*l.*; iron and steel manufactures, 1,218,731*l.*; machinery, 1,129,313*l.*; coal, 1,702,620*l.*; chemicals, 269,983*l.*; skins and fur skins, 1,543,121*l.*; woollen piece goods 548,512*l.*

The total trade between England and Belgium for 5 years was as follows :—

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Belgium to U.K.	86,886,576	35,556,819	44,853,301	46,524,295	43,884,987
Exports to Belgium from U.K.	22,667,317	18,607,080	14,266,224	16,471,444	17,003,432

### Shipping and Navigation

On January 1, 1927, the Belgian merchant fleet was composed of 158 ships of 337,624 tons, among which were 151 steamers of 323,345 tons.

There were 37 Belgian shipping companies at the beginning of 1926, of which the most important were the Lloyd Royal Belge, with 35 ships, and the Adolf Dejepe, with 39 ships.

The navigation at Belgian ports was as follows :—Number of vessels entered, 1926, 18,928; tonnage, 26,938,622; 1927, 18,684; tonnage, 27,825,695. Number of vessels cleared, 1926, 18,891; tonnage, 26,934,633; 1927, 18,713; tonnage, 27,828,989. In 1928, 11,333 vessels of 23,604,634 tons entered the port of Antwerp.

### Internal Communications.

The total length of the roads in Belgium (1927) was as follows :—State roads, 5,424 miles; provincial roads, 976 miles; conceded roads, 22 miles; total, 6,422 miles. The majority of the roads are paved with stone.

The total length of navigable waterways (rivers and canals) in 1926 was 1,040 miles.

In September 1926 the State handed over its control of the railways to a private company, the Société Nationale des Chemins de Fer Belges for a period of 75 years. The length of railway operated on January 1, 1928, was 6,460 miles, of which 2,977 miles were main line and 3,483 miles branch line. There were also 280 miles of private railways. It is proposed to electrify the railway system of the country.

In 1927 the Post Office in Belgium handled 287,280,000 private letters, 65,674,000 official letters, 90,950,000 post-cards, 302,418,000 packets of printed matter, and 859,822,000 newspapers. On December 31, 1927, there were 1,672 post offices in Belgium. The gross revenue of the Post Office in the year 1927 amounted to 279,504,000 francs, and the expenditure to 299,135,000 francs (in 1926, 217,405,000 and 228,469,000 respectively).

In 1927 the telegraph system carried 12,250,050 dispatches, of which 3,870,497 were official. The total length of public telegraph wires was 25,843 miles, and of line 5,792 miles. There were in 1927, 1,606 telegraph offices. Receipts in 1927, 62,000,000 francs; expenditure, 57,000,000 francs (receipts in 1926, 91,000,000 francs; expenditure, 85,000,000 francs).

In 1927 there were 143 radiograph stations and 60,011 radiotelegrams were despatched.

In 1927 the telephone service comprised 401 central stations, connecting 468 public telephone stations and 147,881 subscribers. There were 856,875 miles of telephone line in service, including 675,726 miles of local line, 144,908 miles of inter-urban line and 36,241 miles of international lines, and the total number of calls, including long-distance and international calls, was 157,998,000. Receipts in 1926, 131,600,000 francs; expenditure, 71,920,000 francs; receipts in 1927, 174,000,000 francs.

The following are some traffic figures relating to Belgian Air Service (Brussels, Ostend and Antwerp) :—

	General Traffic				Belgian Traffic			
	1924	1925	1926	1927	1924	1925	1926	1927
Passengers . . .	7,140	9,694	12,275	18,408	1,163	1,885	1,117	2,029
Freight (kilos) . .	221,170	429,187	539,684	640,283	35,549	25,985	21,843	47,540
Mails (kilos) . . .	30,967	40,909	51,027	73,193	12,784	35,087	401	507

### Money and Credit.

The *franc*, containing 0.0418422 gramme of fine gold, is the unit of currency.

No gold has been minted since 1882 (save only 5,000,000 francs struck in 1914), and no silver 5-franc pieces since 1876.

On October 26, 1926, the Belgian franc was stabilised and the paper currency relinked to gold, when all notes of the National Bank of Belgium became payable in gold or its equivalent in foreign currency. A new currency unit—called the *Belga*—has been introduced. One belga equals five paper francs and 35 belgas equal £1 gold. The franc, however, remains the basis of the monetary system, and will continue to circulate in the country, and is the medium of exchange in all domestic business. The use of the belga is compulsory in all foreign exchange transactions. To provide the necessary funds, a stabilisation loan for the equivalent of 100,000,000 dollars was floated abroad.

The one bank of issue in Belgium is the National Bank, instituted 1850. By law of March 26, 1900, its constitution was modified, and its duration extended to January 1, 1929. In 1926 its privileges were prolonged for a further 25 years. Its capital and reserve amounted in 1927 to 264,063,000 francs. It is the cashier of the State, and is authorised to carry on the usual banking operations. Its position on January 31, 1929, was (in thousands of belgas):—

Gold and silver . . .	906,893	Notes in circulation . . .	2,419,348
Foreign bills . . .	672,901	Treasury bills . . .	42,068
Loans to State . . .	349,542	Private bills . . .	65,082

There are joint-stock and private banks, also agricultural banks, credit unions, and popular banks.

The popular savings bank in Belgium is mainly concentrated in the Caisse Générale d'Épargne et de Retraite, at Brussels. The Caisse d'Épargne is a private company with legally regulated functions and operates under the supervision of the Minister of Finance. It co-operates with the Belgian postal service, thus obviating any need of a postal-savings system. On December 31, 1927, this institution had 4,424,503 accounts, with deposits amounting to 3,516,300,000 francs.

The weights and measures are those of the metric system.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF BELGIUM IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador*.—Baron de Cartier de Marchienne; appointed in 1927.

*Counsellor of Embassy*.—Prince Reginald de Croÿ, O.B.E.

*First Secretary.*—H. Borel de Bitché.  
*Secretary.*—Comte Antoine de Laubespain.  
*Military Attaché.*—Lieut.-Col. H. G. Nérinex.  
*Air Attaché.*—Capt.-Aviateur Chevalier Willy Coppens, D.S.O., M.C.  
*Commercial Counsellor.*—Charles Bastin.  
*Vice-Consul in London.*—A. de Clerq.

## 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BELGIUM.

*Ambassador.*—Rt. Hon. the Earl Granville, G.C.V.O., K.C.M.G.;  
 appointed March 7, 1928.  
*Counsellor.*—H. M. Knatchbull-Hugessen, C.M.G.  
*First Secretary.*—D. V. Kelly.  
*Third Secretary.*—P. Mason.  
*Commercial Secretary.*—N. S. Reyntiens, O.B.E.  
*Military Attaché.*—Lieut.-Col. C. J. B. Daubeny.  
*Naval Attaché.*—Capt. G. W. Halifax.  
*Air Attaché.*—Wing-Commander J. R. W. Smyth-Pigott, D.S.O.

There is a Consul-General at Antwerp, Consuls at Liège and Boma (Congo), and Vice-Consuls at Brussels, Ghent, Ostend and Charleroi.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Belgium

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

The publications of the Central Statistical Commission and of the various Administrative Departments: the Interior, Agriculture, Railways, Posts and Telegraphs, Instruction, Industry and Labour, &c.

*Bulletin trimestriel de Statistique.* Brussels.  
*Annuaire statistique de la Belgique et du Congo Belge.* Annual. Brussels.  
*Aperçus statistiques sur la Belgique établis d'après les tableaux de l'Annuaire statistique.* Brussels, 1923.  
*Situation économique de la Belgique.* (Section de Politique commerciale et Études Économiques, Ministère des Affaires Étrangères.) Annual. Brussels.  
*Annual Reports of the Department of Overseas Trade.* London.  
*A Manual of Belgium.* (Prepared by the Geographical Section of the Naval Intelligence Division of the Admiralty.) London, 1922.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Annuaire Général de la Belgique.* Brussels, Annual.  
*Annuaire du Commerce et de l'Industrie de Belgique pour l'Année.* Brussels.  
*Baedeker's Belgium and Holland including the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg,* 15th ed. Leipzig, 1910.—Belgien und Holland nebst dem Grossherzogtum Luxemburg, 25th ed. Leipzig, 1914.—Belgique et Hollande, 19th ed. Leipzig, 1910.  
*Baudhuin (F.), Le capital de la Belgique et le rendement de son industrie avant la guerre.* Louvain, 1924.—La Structure économique de la Belgique. Paris, 1926.  
*Bavary (Ch. Victor de), Histoire de la révolution belge de 1830.* Bruxelles, 1876.  
*Bonché (B.), Les ouvriers agricoles en Belgique.* Brussels, 1914.  
*Boulger (D. C.), Belgium of the Belgians,* London, 1911.—*The History of Belgium.* Vol. 1, 1902. Vol. II., 1909. Revised 1913. London.—*The Reign of Leopold II., King of the Belgians and Founder of the Congo State, 1865–1909.* Two Volumes, 1925.  
*Brangwyn (Frank), and Stokes (Hugh), Belgium.* London, 1918.  
*Bürklin (W.), Handbuch des belgischen Wirtschaftslebens mit Einschluss von Belgisch-Kongo.* Göttingen, 1916.  
*Cammaerts (Eugénie), Belgium (Story of the Nations).* London, 1921.—*The Treasure House of Belgium.* London, 1924.  
*Cherriant (H.), La Belgique Moderne.* Paris, 1910.  
*Chépnier (B. L.), La Banque en Belgique.* Brussels, 1926.  
*D'Alia (A.), Il Belgio nei suoi vari aspetti.* Bologna, 1921.—*La Belgique intellectuelle, économique, politique.* Brussels, 1923.  
*Edwards (G. W.), Belgium, Old and New.* Illustrations. Philadelphia, 1920.  
*Ensor (R. C. K.), Belgium.* London, 1915.  
*Essen (L. van der), A Short History of Belgium.* London, 1920.  
*Gehrige (H.), and Waentig (H.), Belgiens Volkswirtschaft.* Berlin, 1918.  
*Griffiths (W. E.), Belgium, the Land of Art.* London and New York, 1912.  
*Haymann (E.), Studien zur Geschichte Belgiens seit 1815.* Berne, 1917.  
*Hampe (Karl), Belgiens Vergangenheit und Gegenwart.* Leipzig, 1916.

- Hanslik (E.)*, Das Königreich Belgien. Berlin, 1910.  
*Holland (Clive)*, The Belgians at Home. London, 1911.  
*Jourdain (A.) and Stalle (L. von)*, Dictionnaire encyclopédique de géographie de Belgique. Brussels, 1895, &c.  
*Krusch (P.)*, Die nutzbaren Lagerstätten Belgiens, ihre geologische Position und wirtschaftliche Bedeutung. Essen, 1916.  
*Lavisse (E.)*, (Editor), Histoire Générale. Vols. X., XI., XII. Paris, 1896-1900.  
*Leconteur (P.)*, La région des dunes en Belgique; Etude de géographie humaine. Liège, 1921.  
*Lefèvre (M. A.)*, L'Habitat rural en Belgique. Liège, 1926.  
*Linden (H. van der)*, Vue Générale de l'histoire de Belgique. Liège, 1918. English translation by Sybil Jane. Oxford and London, 1920.  
*Makain (E.)*, La Belgique Restaurée: Etude Sociologique. Brussels, 1926.  
*Moniteur des Intérêts Matériels*. Brussels. Daily.  
*Mosset (H. G.)*, Histoire de la Belgique. Brussels, 1881.  
*Muirhead (F.)*, and *Monmarché (M.)*, Belgium (Blue Guides). 2nd ed. London, 1924.  
*Omond (G. W. T.)*, Belgium and Luxembourg (The Nations of To-day). London, 1924.  
*Peyen (E.)*, Belgique et Congo. Paris, 1918.  
*Perre (A. van de)*, The Language Question in Belgium. London, 1919.  
*Prost (E.)*, La Belgique Agricole, Industrielle et Commerciale. Paris and Liège, 1904.  
*Reed (T. H.)*, Government and Politics of Belgium. New York, 1924.  
*Rosel (E.)* (Editor), La Patrie Belge, 1880-1905. Brussels, 1905.  
*Scudamore (C.)*, Belgium and the Belgians. London, 1901.  
*Seignobos (C.)*, Histoire Politique de l'Europe Contemporaine. Paris, 1897. [Eng. Trans. London, 1900.]  
*Smythe (C.)*, The Story of Belgium. London, 1900.  
*Snyder (H.)*, La Réforme de l'Etat en Belgique. Brussels, 1927.  
*Struense (L.)*, Annuaire des Ports Belges. Annual. Antwerp.  
*Vincent (J. M.)*, Constitution of Belgium. [Trans. of Text with Notes.] Philadelphia, 1898.  
*Wauvermans (P.)*, Quelle est la fortune de la Belgique? Brussels, 1919.  
*White (C.)*, The Belgic Revolution of 1830. 2 vols. London, 1835.

## BELGIAN CONGO

(CONGO BELGE.)

**Constitution and Government.**—The Congo Independent State was founded in 1885 by Leopold II., King of the Belgians, and the State was placed under his sovereignty.

The annexation of the State to Belgium was provided for by treaty of November 28, 1907, which was approved by the chambers of the Belgian Legislature in August and by the King on October 18, 1908. The Minister for the Colonies is appointed by the King, and is a member of the Council of Ministers. He is President of the Colonial Council, consisting of 15 members, 8 of whom are appointed by the King, and 3 chosen by the Senate and 3 by the Chamber of Representatives. One of those appointed by the King, and one chosen by the Legislative Chambers, retire annually, but may be re-appointed. The King is represented in the Colony by a Governor-General, assisted by several vice-Governors-General. The budget is presented to the Chambers, and voted by them; the financial accounts have to be verified by the Court of Accounts. An annual report on the Congo Administration has to be presented to the Chambers.

The Annexation has been recognised by all the Powers.

**Governor-General.**—Lieut.-General Tilkens (appointed December 27, 1927).

The precise boundaries of the Congo Colony were defined by the neutrality declarations of August, 1885, and December, 1894, and by treaties with Germany, Great Britain, France, and Portugal.

The territory is divided into twenty-one administrative districts:—

Lower Congo, Urban district of Léopoldville, Kwango, Sankuru, Kasai, Lake Leopold II., Equator, Lulonga, Bangala, Ubangi, Uele-Itimbiri, Uele-Nepoko, Ituri-Kibali, Stanleyville, Aruwimi, Kivu, Maniema, Lomami, Tanganyika—Moero, Lulua, and Upper Luapula. The last four districts form the Province of Katanga, with its capital at Elisabethville; the first five districts form the Province of Congo-Kasai, with Léopoldville as its capital, the five next districts form the Province of Equator, with its capital at Coquilhatville, and the remaining seven districts form the Eastern Province, with its capital at Stanleyville. The capital of the Colony, formerly Boma, was, by royal decision (1923), changed to Leopoldville. At the head of each Province there is a governor, and at the head of each district a commissioner. Each district is divided into territories of which there are 180 in the whole country.

The districts of Ruanda and Urundi (formerly in German East Africa) have been ceded to Belgium as mandatory of the League of Nations. Area about 20,550 square miles. Both districts were united administratively with the Congo, under the direction of a Vice-Governor, by a law of August 21, 1925. Ruanda-Urundi is populated by two races—the Wa-tusi and the Wa-hutu. Both districts are rich in cattle. The frontier was formally ratified on December 31, 1923. Usumbura is the capital.

On July 22, 1927, a convention was signed between Belgium and Portugal by which the former ceded to the latter territory in the extreme south-west portion of the Belgian Congo, having an area of 3,500 square kilometres (480 square miles), in return for a cession by Portugal of an area in the estuary of the Congo, near Matadi, of three square kilometres. Belgium further undertook to commence the construction of a railway to link up with the Portuguese railway (the Lobito Bay-Katanga line).

**Area and Population.**—The area of Belgian Congo is estimated at 918,000 square miles. The population of Bantu origin according to the latest census was 8,500,000. The white population on January 1, 1928, numbered 20,702. Of these, 14,147 were Belgians, 859 English, 435 Americans, 1,517 Portuguese, 1,032 Italians, 145 Russians, 124 Swedish, 588 French, 334 Dutch, 241 Swiss, 455 Greeks, 182 Luxemburgers, 24 Danish, 18 Norwegians, 27 Spaniards, and 574 of other nationalities, such as Rhodesians and South Africans.

Kiswahili is the language spoken by the natives who have been under Arab influence. Bangala is the commercial language on the Upper Congo; Fiole is used on the Lower Congo.

**Religion and Education.**—The religion of the natives consists of a gross fetishism, but mission work is actively carried on. There were, in 1927, 1,773 missionaries, of whom 1,181 were Catholic and 592 Protestant. In education they co-operate with the Government. The school statistics give 231,684 children as receiving elementary education. Several educational bodies direct under control of the Government establishments for general and professional training, especially at Boma, Léopoldville, Moanda, Lusambo, Kabinda, Stanleyville, Buta, Elisabethville and Bunia. In 1928 the Government grant to the missionaries for general purposes amounted to 9,484,600 francs, while the total expenditure on education was 23,428,434 francs, while 6,425,925 francs were spent on extraordinary educational expenses (buildings and school furniture).

**Justice.**—There are 8 courts of first instance, 21 district courts, 21 prosecutors' courts, 173 police courts, and 2 courts of appeal (one at Léopoldville and the other at Elisabethville).

**Finance.**—Estimates of ordinary revenue and expenditure for five year (in francs) :—

—	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
Revenue .	141,603,040	146,555,000	315,708,200	316,708,200	521,563,585
Expenditure .	168,249,290	187,086,745	320,416,547	406,968,114	521,241,955

For 1928 the ordinary receipts and expenditure were estimated as follows :—

Receipts	Francs	Expenditure	Francs
Customs . . . . .	192,845,000	Administration . . . . .	93,384,055
Direct taxes . . . . .	146,526,890	Marine . . . . .	19,271,523
Public Services . . . . .	178,346,370	Religion and Education . . . . .	19,201,201
Agricultural receipts . . . . .	3,845,325	Army . . . . .	66,457,117
		Provincial Services . . . . .	199,571,164
		Colonisation, missions, etc. . . . .	10,184,744
		Debt . . . . .	122,222,151
Total . . . . .	521,563,585	Total . . . . .	521,241,955

Debt December 31, 1927, 1,893,050,983 francs, of which 1,770,411,383 francs were Consolidated Debt and 122,639,600 francs Floating Debt.

**Defence.**—The Colony possesses a force of native troops amounting to 198 European officers, 228 European non-commissioned officers and 16,384 natives. The force is recruited by voluntary enlistment. The term of service is seven years, and the recruits are trained in four camps of instruction before being drafted to their companies. The Territorial police number about 8,000 men.

**Production.**—The chief products in the order of their importance are palm-nuts and palm-oil, white copal, rubber and cacao. Ivory is very abundant. Coffee grows freely, and the cultivation of cacao is successful. Rice and cotton are grown in a great number of the native villages. Plantations of rubber, oil palm, cacao, and coffee have been established by the Government and by private enterprise. Cattle thrive satisfactorily in all districts where there is no tsetse fly, notably in the highlands of Katanga, Ituri and Kivu. Mining flourishes, the chief minerals being gold, diamonds, copper and tin. Other minerals are known to exist—iron, and baurite. The gold mines in 1927 produced 4,266 kilos. The most important mines in the Congo are the copper mines near Kambove in Haut Katanga, operated by the Union Minière. The total output in 1927 was 83,500 tons of copper. The Union Minière produces radium from the Chinkolobwe mines. The output of diamonds in 1927 amounted to 1,042,000 carats.

**Commerce and Shipping.**—The value of the commerce for six years was as follows :—

Years	Imports	Exports	Years	Imports	Exports
	Francs	Francs		Francs	Francs
1922	268,719,988	294,579,315	1925	876,245,151	628,578,946
1923	390,098,015	552,011,784	1926	1,293,197,242	729,801,977
1924	489,645,288	477,004,848	1927	1,496,359,600	1,055,239,000



The chief imports and exports were :—

	Imports			Exports	
	1926	1927		1926	1927
	Francs	Francs		Kilogs.	Kilogs.
Arms, ammunition, &c. . . . .	9,698,513	7,971,236	Rubber . . . . .	1,128,818	1,247,276
Steamers and ships . . . . .	35,313,449	23,771,835	Ivory . . . . .	281,762	225,283
Machinery . . . . .	173,657,381	218,386,069	Palm-nuts . . . . .	70,424,690	74,007,870
Wines, spirits, beer . . . . .	53,638,651	72,234,567	Palm-oil . . . . .	18,447,270	18,373,050
Provisions . . . . .	141,903,029	186,582,180	Copal . . . . .	20,866,410	16,077,890
Cottons . . . . .	155,669,385	107,170,721	Gold, crude . . . . .	5,352	4,014
			Copper, ore and crude . . . . .	78,983,310	88,976,510
			Diamonds (carats) . . . . .	1,076,113	1,111,053
			Tin . . . . .	1,625,609	1,218,530
			Cotton . . . . .	2,179,430	5,201,230

The special trade was distributed as follows :—

	Imports			
	Quantity		Value	
	In metric tons 1926	In metric tons 1927	In francs 1926	In francs 1927
Belgium . . . . .	222,915	238,324	696,165,886	820,007,000
United Kingdom . . . . .	10,417	7,042	147,190,477	114,166,000
Rhodesia . . . . .	312,976	284,827	85,072,341	108,552,000
Germany . . . . .	6,988	10,441	51,633,050	70,673,000
France . . . . .	7,972	8,066	63,463,990	75,618,000
United States . . . . .	21,305	80,882	76,451,822	87,507,000
Luxemburg . . . . .	—	10,605	—	14,997,000
South Africa . . . . .	13,581	20,403	63,251,331	75,756,000
Angola . . . . .	8,701	10,163	10,192,723	26,493,000
Netherlands . . . . .	1,648	3,325	18,651,905	25,375,000
	Exports			
	Quantity		Value	
	In metric tons 1926	In metric tons 1927	In francs 1926	In francs 1927
Belgium . . . . .	101,278	103,998	386,804,905	523,822,777
Rhodesia . . . . .	79	351	1,357,706	2,793,155
Tanganyika . . . . .	17,199	24,453	62,219,393	117,699,671
Mozambique . . . . .	29,420	46,432	100,340,479	324,223,840
South Africa . . . . .	34,577	22,652	117,922,965	102,642,847
United States . . . . .	13,301	18,615	38,589,805	45,849,446
French Eq. Africa . . . . .	3,786	5,523	12,410,087	21,565,159
Angola . . . . .	2,772	2,292	6,313,139	7,082,089
United Kingdom . . . . .	1,114	1,126	2,417,902	2,645,389
Germany . . . . .	—	2,827	—	381,941

According to the Board of Trade Returns the imports into the United Kingdom from the Belgian Congo in 1928 amounted to the value of 475,954 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; and the exports of British produce and manufactures to the Belgian Congo to 592,748 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

At the port of Boma in 1927 there entered 193 sea-going vessels of 663,195 tons. In the coasting trade there entered 155 vessels, including

sailing ships, of 16,284 tons, and cleared 155 ships of 16,716 tons. The two other ports are Banana and Matadi. In 1927, 944 steamships with tonnage of 1,875,856 entered, and 939 with tonnage of 1,858,230 cleared the three ports of Belgian Congo.

There are 12 steamers on the Lower Congo, and about 140 private steamers on the Upper Congo.

**Internal Communications.**—The Congo is navigable for 95 miles from its mouth to Matadi, and on this section 15 steamers belonging to the State ply. Above this, for over 249 miles, are numerous rapids, which render the river unnavigable as far as Stanley Pool (Léopoldville). Above the Pool there are about 1,068 miles of navigable water, as far as Stanley Falls, while several of the great tributaries are navigable over a considerable extent of their course. Above the Stanley Falls the Congo is called Lualaba and is navigable for 585 miles, from Ponthierville to Kindu and from Kongolo to Bukama (Katanga).

There were (January 1, 1928) 9,375 miles of road. The total length of railways on January 1, 1928, was 2,187 miles.

An important development in 1911 was the construction of a pipe line from Matadi to Léopoldville, 246 miles long, for the purpose of transporting crude oil for the use of river steamers. It has a diameter of 4 inches, with 8 pumping stations capable of delivering 50,000 tons of oil at Léopoldville, the terminus. The concession is for 50 years, at the expiration of which period all the pipe lines, with the material, except the vessels and stores of petroleum, will pass into the hands of the Congo Government.

From Léopoldville a river transport service as far as Stanleyville and the tributaries of the Congo is carried out by different companies, of which the chief are the Unatra and the Citas Companies. The fleet of the various companies consists of 247 steamers and 475 barges.

There is a regular postal air service between Borna and Elisabethville, with stages at Léopoldville, Luebo and Ngula. The distance is 1,412 miles. There are also services between Luebo and Tshikapa (99 miles); Luebo and Lusambo (201 miles); and Léopoldville and Coquilhatville (455 miles).

In 1928 there were 72 post offices. There were in addition 52 special telegraph offices. In the internal service (1927) 1,830,600 letters, papers, &c., were transmitted; and in the external, 4,273,600 were handled. The Congo is included in the Postal Union. Total length of telegraph lines 3,090 miles. In 1927, 163,199 internal and 94,141 foreign telegrams were transmitted, besides 16,348 official telegrams. There are 19 stations of wireless telegraphy in the Belgian Congo. There were 52 telephone offices and 28 central stations serving 858 subscribers, 2,520 miles of telephone lines, and 2,741 miles of telephone wire. Number of calls in 1927, 920,400.

Seven banks are in existence, of which the three most important are the 'Banque du Congo Belge,' the 'Banque Commerciale du Congo,' and the 'Crédit Général du Congo,' all three with branches in all the commercial centres.

According to a Law of October 18, 1908, gold and silver money current in Belgium is also current in the Congo. These coins are gold pieces of 20 and 10 francs, and silver pieces of 5, 2, 1 and 0.50 francs. According to the decree of March 15, 1909, there are also current coins of 20, 10 and 5 centimes, and copper coins (perforated) of 2 and 1 centimes special to the colony. By Royal Decree of December 28, 1920, currency has been given to special moneys of inferior metal, in pieces of 1 franc and 50 centimes nominal value. By an arrangement of July 7, 1911, the Banque de Congo Belge was authorised to issue notes payable to bearer. The notes were of

the nominal value of 20, 100 and 1,000 francs, and were put into circulation in 1912. In 1914 gold and silver disappeared from circulation, and the bank was compelled to issue notes of a nominal value of 1 to 5 francs.

The Metric System was introduced by law on August 17, 1910.

*British Consul.*—J. Kelsall (at Boma).

There are British Vice-Consuls at Elisabethville, Stanleyville and Léopoldville.

## Books of Reference concerning the Belgian Congo.

### 1. OFFICIAL.

- Bulletin Officiel du Congo Belge. Brussels.
- Bulletin Officiel du Ruanda-Urundi. Usumbura.
- Bulletin Administratif, published fortnightly at Boma.
- Bulletin Agricole du Congo Belge.—Renseignements de l'Office Colonial.—Statistique du Commerce intérieur du Congo Belge. Brussels.
- Législation et réglemens du Ruanda-Urundi. Brussels, 1926.
- Codes et Lois du Congo Belge. Brussels, 1927.
- Annuaire officiel du Ministère des Colonies. Brussels.
- Anglo-Congolese Convention of May 12, 1894, and May 9, 1906.

### 2. UNOFFICIAL.

- La Politique économique au Congo Belge (Rapport au Comité permanent du Congrès colonial). Brussels, 1924.
- La question sociale au Congo Belge. Brussels, 1924.
- La politique financière au Congo Belge. Brussels, 1924.
- Burnet (T. A.), The Wonderland of the Eastern Congo. London, 1922.—Across the Great Craterland to the Congo. London, 1924.—An African Eldorado: The Belgian Congo. London, 1926.
- Basso (A. de), Le Katanga. Brussels, 1920.
- Blanchard (G.), Formation et Constitution Politique de l'Etat Indépendant du Congo. Paris, 1899.
- Burdo (A.), Les Belges dans l'Afrique centrale. 6 vols. Brussels, 1891.
- Castelein (A.), L'Etat du Congo, ses origines, ses droits, ses devoirs, le réquisitoire de ses accusateurs. Brussels, 1907.
- Cattier (F.), Droit et Administration de l'Etat Indépendant du Congo. Brussels, 1898.
- Etude sur la situation de l'Etat Indépendant du Congo. Brussels, 1906.
- Daye (Pierre), L'Empire colonial belge. Brussels, 1923.
- Dubreucq (R.), A travers le Congo Belge. Brussels, 1909.
- Durand (E.) and (H.), Sylloge Florae Congolanae. Brussels, 1909.
- Frank (L.), Congo, Land en Volk. Bruges, 1926.
- Fraser (D.), Through the Congo Basin. London, 1927.
- Gérinckx (Jos.), Index Economique du Congo belge. Brussels, 1928.
- Glenne (R.), The Congo and its People. London, 1925.
- Goffart (F.) et Morissen (G.), Le Congo: Géographie physique, politique et économique. Brussels, 1908.
- Gohr (A.), De l'Organisation judiciaire et de la compétence en matière civile et commerciale au Congo. Liège, 1910.
- Halewynck (M.), La Charte Coloniale, 3 vols. and 1 appendix. Brussels, 1910—1919.
- Heyse (T.), Le Régime du Travail au Congo belge. Brussels, 1924.
- Johnston (Sir H. H.), The River Congo. London, 1895.—The Colonisation of Africa. 2nd ed. London, 1918.
- Keith (A. B.), The Belgian Congo and the Berlin Act. London, 1919.
- Keltie (J. Scott), The Partition of Africa. 2nd Edition. London, 1895.
- Marcosson (T. F.), An African Adventure. New York, 1921.
- Michiels et Landu, Notre Colonie. 7th edition. Brussels, 1926.
- Norden (H.), Fresh Tracks in the Belgian Congo. London, 1924.
- Pierantoni (R.), Le Congrès de Berlin et l'Etat Indépendant du Congo. Brussels, 1901.
- Robert (M.), Le Congo Physique. Brussels, 1923. Le Katanga Physique. Brussels, 1927.
- Smar (T.), Bibliographie du Congo de 1895 à 1910. Brussels, 1911.
- Stanley (H. M.), The Congo and the Founding of its Free State. 2 vols. London, 1885.
- Through the Dark Continent. 2 vols. London, 1878.
- Strickland (D.), Through the Belgian Congo. London, 1926.
- Vanderkerken (G.), Les Sociétés bantoues au Congo belge. Brussels, 1920.
- Vanderweide (E.), La Belgique et le Congo. Paris, 1911.

- Waltz (H.), Das Konzessionswesen im Belgischen Kongo. 2 vols. Jena, 1917.  
 Wanters (A. J.), L'Etat Indépendant du Congo. Brussels, 1899.—Bibliographie de Congo (1880-95). Brussels, 1896.—De Bruxelles à Karema. Brussels, 1901.—Histoire Politique du Congo belge. Brussels, 1912.  
 Weeks (John), Among the Primitive Bakongo. London, 1914.  
 Wiss (K.), Belgisch-Kongo. Berlin, 1916.

## BHUTÁN.

A STATE in the Eastern Himálaya, between 26° 45' and 28° N. latitude, and between 89° and 92° E. longitude, bordered on the north and east by Tibet, on the west by the Tibetan district of Chumbi and by Sikkim, and on the south by British India. Extreme length from east to west 190 miles; extreme breadth 90 miles. Area about 18,000 square miles; population estimated at 300,000.

The original inhabitants of Bhután, the Tephús, were subjugated about two centuries ago by a band of military colonists from Tibet. In 1774 the East India Company concluded a treaty with the ruler of Bhután, but repeated outrages on British subjects committed by the Bhután hill men led from time to time to punitive measures, usually ending in the temporary or permanent annexation of various *duars* or submontane tracts with passes leading to the hills. In November 1864 the eleven western or Bengal *duars* were thus annexed. Under a treaty signed in November, 1865, the Bhután Government was granted a subsidy of Rs. 50,000 a year on condition of good behaviour. By an amending treaty concluded in January, 1910, the British Government undertook to exercise no interference in the internal administration of Bhután. On its part the Bhutanese Government agreed to be guided by the advice of the British Government in regard to its external relations. The treaty also provided for the increase of the subsidy to Rs. 1,00,000.

The form of Government in Bhután, which existed from the middle of the sixteenth century until 1907, consisted of a dual control by the clergy and the laity as represented by Dharma and Deb Rajás. In 1907 the Deb Rajá, who was also Dharma Rajá, resigned his position, and the Tongsa Penlop, Sir Ugyen Wangchuk, G.C.I.E., K.C.S.I., was elected as the first hereditary Maharaja of Bhután. He died on August 21, 1926, and was succeeded by Maharaja Jik-me Wang-chuk, C.I.E.

Chief fortresses or castles: Punakhá, a place of great natural strength; Tásichozong (Tashichödzong), Páro, Angdaphorang (Wangdupotrang), Trongsa, and Byaka.

The people are nominally Buddhists, but their religious exercises consist chiefly in the propitiation of evil spirits and the recitation of sentences from the Tibetan Scriptures. Tásichozong (Tashichödzong), the chief monastery in Bhután, contains 300 priests.

Beyond the guards for the defence of the various castles, there is no standing army.

The chief productions are rice, Indian corn, millet, lac, wax, different kinds of cloth, musk, elephants, ponies, chowries, and silk. Extensive and valuable forests abound. Muzzle-loading guns and swords of highly-tempered steel are manufactured.

His Highness keeps an Agent at Kalimpong who is also Assistant to the Political Officer in Sikkim for Bhutanese affairs.

### Books of Reference concerning Bhután.

- Accounts relating to the Trade by Land of British and India with Foreign Countries. Annual. Calcutta.
- Report on Explorations in Sikkim, Bhután, and Tibet, 1856-86. Edited by Lieut.-Colonel G. Strahan. Dehra Dún, 1889.
- A Collection of Treaties and Engagements, relating to India and neighbouring Countries. By C. U. Aitchison. Volume II. Part IV. Calcutta.
- Reports of Expeditions through Bhután in 1906 and 1907. By J. C. White. London.
- Ronaldslay* (the Earl of), Lands of the Thunderbolt. London, 1923.
- Sandberg* (G.), Bhután, the Unknown State. [A Reprint from the *Calcutta Review*.] Calcutta, 1898.
- White* (J. C.) Sikkim and Bhután. London, 1909.

## BOLIVIA.

(REPÚBLICA BOLIVIANA.)

### Constitution and Government.

THE Constitution of the Republic of Bolivia (so named in 1825) bears date October 28, 1880. By its provisions the executive power is vested in a President, elected for a term of four years by direct popular vote, and not eligible for re-election; there is a Congress of two chambers, called the Senate and the Chamber of Deputies. The suffrage is possessed by all males over 21 years of age who can read and write and have an 'assured income.' There are 16 Senators (2 for each Department) elected for six years, and 70 Deputies elected for four years. Both Senators and Deputies are elected by direct vote of the people. Of the Senators one-third retire every two years; of the Deputies one-half retire every two years. Senators receive a salary of 900 bolivianos (70*l.*) per month during the sittings, which, as a rule, last for 60 days, but may be extended to 90 days, and Deputies receive the same. Extraordinary sessions may be held for special purposes. The President's Cabinet consists of the secretaries of six departments—Foreign Relations and Worship; Finance and Industry; Government and Justice; Public Works, Posts and Telegraphs; War and Colonisation; and Education and Agriculture.

*President of the Republic*.—Dr. Hernando Siles. Assumed office January 1, 1926, for the period 1926-1930.

The supreme political, administrative, and military authority in each department is vested in a prefect. The territories in the north-west of the Republic and in the Chaco and Oriente are governed by three officials, called *delegados nacionales*. The Republic is divided into 8 departments, 3 territories, 72 provinces administered by sub-prefects, and 681 cantons administered by corregidores. Prefects and sub-prefects are appointed by the President of the Republic; corregidores and village alcaldes are appointed annually by the prefects of the provinces. The capital of each department has its municipal council; the subdivisions have municipal boards, and the still smaller subdivisions have municipal agents.

The boundary line between Bolivia and Peru in the peninsula of Copacabana is (1929) being delimited by a joint commission.

The following table shows area and population of the different political divisions (the capitals of each are given in brackets):—

Departments and Territories	Area : square miles	Census 1900	Estimated 1927	Per square mile 1927
La Paz (La Paz)	40,686	445,616	888,646	21.08
Cochabamba (Cochabamba)	25,288	328,163	654,420	25.87
Potosí (Potosí)	45,081	325,615	585,087	12.99
Santa-Cruz (Santa-Cruz)	144,941	200,592	226,671	1.56
Chuquisaca (Sucre)	36,182	204,434	242,857	6.72
Tarija (Tarija)	81,567	102,887	139,657	1.42
Oruro (Oruro)	20,657	86,081	181,630	8.79
El Beni (Trinidad)	95,354	32,180	25,621	0.26
El Chaco (Villa Montes)	46,561	—	9,215	0.22
Colonial Territories (Riberaíta)	27,988	10,000	21,100	0.75
Total	514,155	1,744,568	2,974,904	5.78

The 1927 estimate showed 1,624,111 Indians, 496,642 whites and 858,152 mixed races.

The last census taken (1910) showed a total population of 1,766,451; the city of La Paz had 54,713.

The Indian population in 1900 was 920,864, or 50.9 per cent. of the whole; the mixed was 486,018, or 26.7 per cent.; the white was 231,088, or 12.7 per cent.; the negro, 3,945, or 0.21 per cent.; and the unclassified, 170,936, or 9.4 per cent. Of the population not under 7 years of age, 564,000 were engaged in agriculture; 399,037 in the industries; 55,521 in commerce; 49,647 in the liberal professions; 36,235 in domestic service; 12,625 in mining, and 3,106 in artistic professions. The foreign population numbered 7,425, of whom 2,072 were Peruvian.

The language of the educated classes is Spanish, that of the natives Qüechüa and Aymará.

The estimated population (1927) of La Paz (the actual seat of Government) was 142,043; Cochabamba, 43,643; Potosí, 33,723; Sucre (the capital), 16,194; Tarija, 11,178; Oruro, 39,618; Santa Cruz, 23,515.

### Religion, Education, and Justice.

The Roman Catholic is the recognised religion of the State; the exercise of other forms of worship is permitted. The religious orders have 17 convents (9 for males and 8 for females); the male members number about 230, the female 280; there are about 567 secular clergy. In 1900 the non-Catholic population numbered 24,245. The Church is under an archbishop (resident in Sucre) and 6 bishops (La Paz, Cochabamba, Santa Cruz, Oruro, Potosí, and Tarija). The maintenance of the Church costs the State 121,108 bolivianos a year, 23,820 bolivianos being devoted to the propagation of the faith among the Indians. By a law of March 19, 1912, all marriages must be celebrated by the civil authorities.

Primary instruction, free and obligatory, is under the care of the municipalities and the State. In 1926 there were 1,598 elementary schools with 2,765 teachers and 79,973 pupils. For secondary instruction there were 27 colleges (17 national), 5 clerical institutions, and 5 private lyceos with, in all, 403 teachers and 4,213 pupils. For special instruction there are 22 establishments with 177 professors and 1,913 students. At Sucre and La Paz are the only two universities which possess more than one faculty. The

University at Sucre, known as the St. Francis Xavier University, is one of the oldest in America, having been founded in 1624. There are also a number of training colleges for teachers. There are eight institutions offering university instruction; they have 107 teachers and 802 students. In all departmental capitals there are public libraries; at La Paz there is a museum, and at La Paz, Oruro and Potosi are mineralogical museums.

The judicial power resides in the Supreme Court, in superior district courts, and in the courts of local justices. The Supreme Court sitting in the Capital of the Republic has 7 judges; the district courts have each 5 judges; local tribunals have judges of party, of instruction and parish alcaldes. Public justice is directed by an Attorney-General and by district and local attorneys. The administration of justice is free.

### Finance.

The revenue of Bolivia is derived mainly from customs duties, spirit duties, tin, silver, gold, wolfram, antimony, lead and other minerals, rubber export, patents, and stamps. The chief branches of expenditure are public debt, war, and instruction. The budget estimates of ordinary revenue and expenditure for 6 years were as follows:—

—	Revenue	Expenditure	—	Revenue	Expenditure
	Bolivianos	Bolivianos		Bolivianos	Bolivianos
1923	85,000,084	87,550,055	1926	48,488,970	48,488,970
1924	38,807,633	44,876,203	1927	49,135,126	50,307,124
1925	44,636,352	44,636,352	1928	51,897,187	55,802,972 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> By law of June 29, 1928, the Executive was authorized to reduce the administrative expenses up to 15 per cent. in order to bring about a balanced budget.

In 1928, following the recommendations of the Kemmerer Financial Mission, Congress enacted various laws providing for the legal stabilization of the currency, for the reorganization of the National Bank on the lines of a central bank, for the reform of the budget system and the collection and expenditure of revenues and for taxes on incomes, personal property and real estate.

The principal items of expenditure in the 1928 budget were (in bolivianos): public debt, 25,823,545; war ministry, 10,939,760; instruction, 5,000,411; interior, 2,575,370; finance, 2,498,005; communications, 2,237,221; justice, 2,080,242. Appropriation for public debt includes service on loans contemplated but not yet realized.

The public debt of Bolivia on June 30, 1928, amounted to 168,022,672 bolivianos, being external debt, 128,435,239 bolivianos; internal, 23,243,708 bolivianos; and floating, 16,343,725 bolivianos. A loan of 23,000,000 dollars, largely for refunding purposes, was floated in New York and on the Continent in September, 1928. The Swedish Match Company, through its British subsidiary, secured the match monopoly in 1928.

### Defence.

The territory of the Republic is divided into 3 military districts, the Northern, the Central, and the Southern, and 3 'military commands' formed of the departments Santa Cruz, El Beni, Tarija, and the Territories.

The law of December 15, 1915, provides for a permanent force of 3,577 men. Military service is compulsory for all males from the 19th to the 50th year. The army is a militia, with a total service in the first line of 6 years, of which about 1 year is spent in the ranks. For the next 6 years (from the

age of 25 to 30) the Bolivian soldier belongs to the 'ordinary reserve. After this the men pass to the 'extraordinary reserve' for 10 years, and finally complete their service by 10 years in the Territorial Guard.

The permanent army consists of 6 infantry regiments, two of 500 men each, and four of 1,300 men; 3 cavalry regiments 300 strong; a mountain artillery regiment of 300 men; a field artillery regiment of the same strength, one with 4 batteries of the Schneider-Canet system; making a total of 8,000, including officers, officials and men.

In addition to the above troops there are small bodies of infantry of from 100 to 200 men (called *columnas*) at the chief towns of departments, which can be expanded to battalions, if necessary. There also exist other units, for garrisoning the North, the North West, the South West, and the East, consisting of 300 men each.

The infantry armament is the Mauser (Bolivian Model) rifle of 1898.

### Production and Industry.

The extensive and undeveloped region of Bolivia lying east of the Andes comprises about three-quarters of the entire area. It is estimated that about 4,940,000 acres are under cultivation, but agriculture is in a backward condition. Irrigation by means of artesian wells is being attempted in some regions. Potatoes, cacao, coffee, barley, coca, highland rice, and rubber are the principal products. Bolivia ranks as the second rubber-exporting country of South America, coming next to Brazil. The public lands of the State have an area of about 245,000 square miles, of which 104,000 square miles are reserved for special colonisation. In 1927 it is estimated that there were 1,404,315 cattle, 4,150,560 sheep, 415,781 goats, 700,000 llamas and alpacas, 1,168,330 donkeys, 267,680 pigs, and 320,000 equines.

Mining is practically the only important industry. The mineral wealth of Bolivia includes silver, copper, tin, lead, zinc, antimony, bismuth, wolfram, gold, and borate of lime. Bolivia produces one quarter of the total tin output of the world, standing next to the Malay Peninsula in the production of this metal. Practically all the tin ore is shipped to Great Britain where it is reduced to tin in pigs and reshipped to the United States which is the ultimate consumer of the bulk of Bolivian tin. Production of minerals in 1927 and 1926 was, in metric tons, as follows: Tin (metal equivalent), 39,473 and 32,111; silver, 145 and 181; lead, 14,974 and 18,463; copper, 8,476 and 8,130; zinc, 4,160 and 7,602; antimony (metal equivalent), 3,715 and 4,353; bismuth, 95 and 224; wolfram and gold in small amounts. Next to China, Bolivia is the world's chief source of antimony. Large deposits of common salt are found near Lake Poopó and in the South of Bolivia. Surface indications of petroleum and gas abound in the whole territory between the Argentine frontier and the north-west territory bordering Peru; the Standard Oil Company with 16 wells is developing production at Chaco Oriental.

### Commerce.

The value of imports and exports for five years are given as follows (12·5 bolivianos = 1£):—

—	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports . . .	4,447,160	5,405,682	5,145,209	5,666,517	5,288,374
Exports . . .	8,615,508	9,215,812	9,542,909	9,814,502	10,166,714



Tin ore (33,858 long tons, in metallic content, in 1927) have constituted over 90 per cent. of Bolivia's exports since 1920. Other exports in 1927 were lead, 25,003 short tons (gross weight of ore); copper, 7,850 short tons (metallic contents); silver, 5,403,000 Troy ounces; rubber, 8,517 metric tons; and antimony, 4,106 metric tons (fine weight).

Bolivia having no seaport, imports and exports pass chiefly through Arica, Mollendo, Antofagasta, and river-ports on the Paraguay, Iténez, Madeira, and the Upper Acre rivers. The chief imports are sugar, flour, coal, iron and steel products, mining machinery, rice, wines and spirits, cotton, textiles, woollen, linen and silk goods, and ready-made clothes.

Export (in metric tons) of metals in 1927:—tin, 66,624; lead, 22,682; copper, 23,996; silver (ore), 5,857; antimony, 6,718; zinc, 12,889; wolfram, 80; and gold, 9 kilograms. The total mineral exportation in 1926 amounted to 141,494 metric tons; in 1927 to 139,264 metric tons. Rubber exports (1927) were 3,863 tons against 3,105 tons (1926).

The chief import of the United Kingdom from Bolivia in 1927 was (according to Board of Trade returns) tin ore and concentrates, 6,648,957. The chief exports from the United Kingdom to Bolivia were cotton piece goods valued at 101,535.

Total trade between U.K. and Bolivia (Board of Trade figures) for 5 years:—

—	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Bolivia to U.K. .	5,117,486	5,399,874	6,623,730	6,739,376	7,248,866
Exports to Bolivia from U.K. .	500,330	521,067	541,231	410,141	498,502

### Communications.

In 1927 the total length of railway open in Bolivia was 1,302 miles, including the new line, opened in July, 1917, from Oruro to Cochabamba; an extension from Cochabamba to Santa Cruz (225 miles) is under way. The principal line is the Antofagasta and Bolivian Railway, from Antofagasta, on the Pacific coast (in Chile), to Ollague, thence to Oruro, thence to Viacha, thence to La Paz. Total length in Bolivia, 575 miles. Under the Bolivian-Chilian treaty of October 24, 1904, the Arica-La Paz line (276 miles, of which 151 miles are in Bolivia) was built from La Paz via Lluta with Taregra and to Corocoro. The Bolivian section was handed over to the Government of Bolivia on May 13, 1928; the Bolivian section will be managed by a Bolivian company.

Traffic on Lake Titicaca is carried on by the steamers of the Peruvian Corporation.

There are about 6,843 miles of cart roads connecting the more important towns. Of main highways there were (1927) 1,125 miles.

In Bolivia there were, in 1927, 468 post offices. Number of pieces of mail handled, 7,138,843; parcels, 127,065. The postal expenses amounted to 894,530 and the receipts to 1,319,273 bolivianos. The Marconi Company contracted in 1928 to handle the posts and telegraphs for 20 years.

There are about 4,608 miles of telegraph lines. Length of telegraph wire, 7,150 miles. Number of telegrams dispatched, 1927, 838,577; received, 881,771. There are wireless telegraphic stations at many points. There are (1927) 3,589 miles of telephone wires. The Bolivian Power Co. was given in 1928 a concession to build and operate a countrywide telephone system.

### Banking, Money, Weights, and Measures.

The four banks in the country are: Banco de la Nación Boliviana (in which a British bank has an interest), Banco Nacional de Bolivia, Banco Mercantil and Banco Aleman Transatlantico. The last-named German bank is the only foreign one. All banks are taxed to the extent of 12 per cent. of their profits. A former note-issuing bank, the Banco Francisco Argandona, has been absorbed by the Banco Nacional. On January 1, 1928, the first three banks had total capitals aggregating 48,325,760 bolivianos and total reserves of 22,610,060; their stocks of gold coin were: Banco de la Nación Boliviana, 17,772,970 bolivianos; Banco Nacional de Bolivia, 2,598,735 bolivianos; and Banco Mercantil, 1,622,719 bolivianos.

On July 11, 1928, a monetary law was passed providing for the adoption of a gold standard, which went into effect by presidential decree on September 2. Notes of the Banco de la Nación Boliviana (which has a monopoly of the note issue) are convertible on demand into gold or gold exchange. The unit of account is the gold boliviano containing 0.54917 grams of fine gold. The law provides for the minting of coins of ten and twenty bolivianos, the former to be called a 'Bolivar' and the latter a 'Double Bolivar', the 'Bolivar' to weigh 6.10189 grams of 900 fine. There is no Bolivian gold yet in circulation. British and Peruvian gold coins are legal tender at the rate of Bs. 13.333 = 1£. (former parity, 12.50 = 1£.). In U.S. money the new boliviano = 36.5 cents. Gold coins of the United States circulate at the rate of 2.7399 bolivianos to the dollar. Gold is legal tender up to any amount, and silver up to 10 bolivianos. Silver coins are minted in denominations of 1 boliviano (15 grams 800 fine), one-half, and one-fifth bolivianos. But paper notes in denominations of 1, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 bolivianos are the chief circulating medium.

The metric system of weights and measures is used by the administration and prescribed by law, but the old Spanish system is also employed. The quintal is equal to 101½ lbs.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF BOLIVIA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Carlos Victor Aramayo (appointed March 25, 1926).

*First Secretary.*—Mamerto Urriolagoitia.

*Military Attaché.*—Lt.-Col. Carlos Banzer.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BOLIVIA.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary and Consul-General.*—Robert Carminowe Michell (appointed May 27, 1926).

*Vice-Consul at La Paz.*—A. W. Robertson.

There are Consular representatives at Oruro, Sucre, and Potosi.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Bolivia.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Anuario Geográfico y Estadístico de la Republica de Bolivia. Annual. La Paz.

The official publications are chiefly those of the Departments of Finance and Industry, of Foreign Affairs, of Immigration and Statistics; the commission for the delimitation of the boundary towards Brazil.

Constitucion Política de la República de Bolivia. La Paz, 1902.

Bolivia. International Bureau of the American Republics. Washington, 1904.

Brazil and Bolivia. Treaty for the Exchange of Territories and other Complications. Signed November 17, 1903. New York, 1904.

Memorandum regarding Tacna and Arica presented to the League of Nations. London, 1920.

Official Handbook to Bolivia. London, 1924.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Arguedas* (A.), Historia de Bolivia. La Paz, 1924. French translation. Paris, 1923.  
*Baldoria* (J. M.), Tacna, Arica y Cobija. Páginas históricas. La Paz, 1919.  
*Baltisain* (Adolfo), Bolivia: Her Resources and her Future. (Text in English and French.) London, 1920.  
*Ballirán* (Manuel V.) and *Idiáquez* (Eduardo), Diccionario Geográfico de la República de Bolivia. La Paz, 1890.—*B. and Zarco* (J.), Monografías de la Industria Minera. I. Oro; II. Plata; III. Estaño. La Paz, 1899-1900.—*B. and Pinilla* (C. F.), División Política de la República. La Paz, 1914.  
*Blanco* (F.), Diccionario Geográfico de la República de Bolivia. 2 vols. La Paz, 1901.  
*Blanco* (P. A.), Diccionario geográfico del Departamento de Oruro. La Paz, 1904.—  
 Monografía de la Industria Minera en Bolivia. La Paz, 1910.  
*Brabant* (W. van), La Bolivia. Paris, 1913.  
*Comway* (Sir M.), The Bolivian Andes. London, 1901.  
*Crespo* (Luis S.), Geografía de Bolivia. La Paz, 1905.—Guía del viajero en Bolivia. La Paz, 1908.  
*Grey* (Henry M.), The Land of To-morrow. A Mule-back Trek through the Swamps and Forests of Eastern Bolivia. London, 1927.  
*Guise* (A. V. L.), Six Years in Bolivia. London, 1922.  
*Heredia* (Rosendo y Gregorio), Guía general de Bolivia. Comercial, industrial geográfica y administrativa. La Paz, 1918.  
*Lopez-Petito* (N.), Bolivia y el Petróleo. La Paz, 1922.  
*MacCreagh* (Gordon), White Waters and Black. London, 1927.  
*Murrah* (M. A.), The Bunkers in Bolivia. New York, 1928.  
*Mathews* (Edward D.), Up the Amazon and Madeira Rivers, through Bolivia and Peru. London, 1879.  
*Molins* (Jaime), Bolivia. Buenos Aires, 1917.—El Despertar de una Nación. Buenos Aires, 1925.  
*Nino* (Fr. B. del), Guía del Chaco Boliviano. La Paz, 1913.  
*Parker* (W. B.), Bolivians of To-day. New York, 1920.  
*Paz Soldan* (M. F.), Narración de guerra de Chile contra Perú y Bolivia. La Paz, 1884.  
*Pinilla* (S.), La creación de Bolivia. Madrid, 1919.  
*Portman* (Lionel), Three Asses in Bolivia. London, 1922.  
*Prodgers* (C. H.), Adventures in Bolivia. London, 1922.  
*Reid* (W. A.), Bolivia: The Heart of a Continent. Washington, 1916.  
*Saavedra* (B.), La Democracia en nuestra Historia. La Paz, 1925.  
*Schurz* (W. L.), Bolivia: A Commercial and Industrial Handbook. Washington, 1921.  
*Vacano and Mattia*, Bolivien in Wort und Bild. Berlin 1906.  
*Walle* (Paul), Bolivia. London, 1914.—La Bolivia et ses Mines. Paris, 1913.

## BRAZIL.

(ESTADOS UNIDOS DO BRASIL.)

## Constitution and Government.

BRAZIL was discovered on May 3, 1500, by the Portuguese Admiral Pedro Alvares Cabral, and thus became a Portuguese settlement. On the French invasion of Portugal, in 1807, the Portuguese Royal family fled to Brazil; on December 16, 1815, the colony was declared 'a kingdom.' The Portuguese Court having returned to Europe in 1821, a national congress assembled at Rio de Janeiro, and on May 13, 1822, Dom Pedro, eldest surviving son of King João VI. of Portugal, was chosen 'Perpetual Defender' of Brazil. He proclaimed the independence of the country on September 7, 1822, and was chosen 'Constitutional Emperor and Perpetual Defender' on October 12 following. In 1831 he abdicated the crown in favour of his only son, Dom Pedro II. (born 1825, died 1891), who reigned as Emperor until November 15, 1889, when by a revolution he was dethroned, and he and his family exiled, and Brazil declared a Republic under the title of the United States of Brazil. The decree of banishment against the ex-Imperial family was repealed on August 6, 1920.

According to the constitution adopted by the National Congress on February 24, 1891, the Brazilian nation is constituted as the United States of Brazil. At present the Union consists of twenty States, one Federal Territory (purchased in 1903), and one Federal District. Each of the old

Provinces forms a State, administered at its own expense without interference from the Federal Government save for defence, for the maintenance of order, and for the execution of the Federal laws. Fiscal arrangements in such matters as import duties, stamps, rates of postage, and bank-note circulation belong to the Union; but export duties are the property of the various States.

The legislative authority is exercised by the National Congress with the sanction of the President of the Republic. Congress consists of the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate. It meets annually on the 3rd of May, without being convoked, unless another day be fixed by law, and sits four months, but may be prorogued or convoked extraordinarily. No member of Congress, after his election, can contract with the executive power or accept any commission or paid office, except such as are diplomatic or military or imposed by law. If, in ordinary circumstances, the acceptance of diplomatic or military office would cause the loss of the legislative services of a member, the permission of the Chamber is required. Nor can any member of Congress take part in the administration of any company which receives a subsidy from the Federal Government. Deputies and Senators are paid, and neither can be Ministers of State, and retain at the same time their seats in Congress. Deputies must have been Brazilian citizens for four years. Senators must be over thirty-five years of age and must have been citizens for six years.

The Chamber of Deputies consists of 212 members elected for three years by direct vote (providing for the representation of the minority), in a proportion not greater than one to every 70,000 of population as shown by a decennial census, but so that no State will have less than four representatives. It has the initiative in legislation relating to taxation, and in proceedings against the President of the Republic and Secretaries of State.

Senators, 63 in number, are chosen by direct vote, three for each State, and for the Federal district, for nine years, and the Senate is renewed to the extent of one-third every three years. The Vice-President of the Republic is President of the Senate.

The executive authority is exercised by the President of the Republic. He must be a Brazilian by birth, over thirty-five years of age. His term of office is four years, and he is not eligible for the succeeding term. The President and the Vice-President are elected by the people directly, by an absolute majority of votes. The election is held on the 1st of March in the last year of each presidential period in accordance with forms prescribed by law. No candidate must be related by blood or marriage, in the first or second degree, to the actual president or vice-president, or to either who has ceased to be so within six months.

The President appoints and dismisses ministers, is in supreme command of the army and navy, and, within certain limits, has the power to declare war and make peace. He (with the consent of the Senate) appoints the members of the Supreme Federal Tribunal and the diplomatic ministers. No minister can appear in Congress, but must communicate by letter, or in conference with commissions of the Chambers. Ministers are not responsible to Congress or the Courts for advice given to the President of the Republic.

The franchise extends to all citizens not under twenty-one years of age, duly enrolled, except beggars, 'illiterates,' soldiers actually serving, and members of monastic orders, &c., under vows of obedience.

*President of the Republic.*—Dr. Washington Luis *Pereira de Souza*, born in 1870, assumed office November 15, 1926.

*Vice-President.*—Dr. *Mello Vianna*.

There are 7 Secretaries of State at the head of the following Departments:—

1. Finance, 2. Justice, Interior and Public Instruction, 3. War, 4. Marine.

5. Foreign Affairs, 6. Communications and Public Works, 7. Agriculture, Industry, and Commerce.

#### I. LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

Each State must be organised under the republican form of government, and must have its administrative, legislative, and judicial authorities distinct and independent. The governors and members of the legislatures must be elective; the magistrates must not be elective nor removable from office save by judicial sentence. The Federal executive cannot intervene directly in the local government of the States. Each State is governed by its own Constitution and laws which must agree with the constitutional principles of the Union. In cases of the infringement of the principles of the Federal constitution by the constitutions, laws or authorities of any State, the Federal Government, after due process of Federal law, has the power to interfere even by force of arms, if necessary. The Federal District is administered by a council elected by the citizens of the District, the municipal executive authority being exercised by a Prefect appointed by the President of the Republic.

#### Area and Population.

Following are the census returns of 1920 and estimate for September, 1926 (capitals of States in brackets):—

States	Area: sq. miles	Population		
		1920 (Census)	1926 (Estimated)	Per sq. mile 1920
Alagoas (Maceió) . . .	11,028	978,748	1,117,045	88·7
Amazonas (Manáos) . . .	704,835	363,166	409,699	0·5
Bahia (São Salvador) . . .	204,340	3,334,465	3,859,241	16·3
Ceará (Fortaleza) . . .	57,356	1,319,228	1,520,335	23·0
Espírito Santo (Victoria) . . .	17,248	457,328	587,451	26·2
Goyaz (Goyaz) . . .	254,834	511,919	640,491	2·0
Maranhão (S. Luiz) . . .	133,640	874,337	1,047,206	6·5
Matto Grosso (Cuyabá) . . .	570,138	246,612	312,661	0·4
Minas Geraes (Bello Horizonte) . . .	229,211	5,888,174	6,902,511	25·6
Pará (Belém) . . .	526,105	983,507	1,269,344	1·8
Parahyba (Parahyba) . . .	21,585	961,106	1,193,260	44·5
Paraná (Curitiba) . . .	77,160	685,711	870,255	8·8
Pernambuco (Recife) . . .	38,312	2,154,835	2,617,310	56·2
Piauí (Terezina) . . .	94,795	609,003	738,740	6·4
Rio de Janeiro (Niotheroy)	16,368	1,559,371	1,844,304	95·2
Rio Grande do Norte (Natal) . . .	20,231	537,135	666,903	26·5
Rio Grande do Sul (Porto Alegre) . . .	110,122	2,182,713	2,633,683	19·8
Santa Catharina (Florian- opolis) . . .	36,669	668,743	847,656	18·2
São Paulo (S. Paulo) . . .	95,434	4,592,188	5,751,822	48·1
Sergipe (Aracajú) . . .	8,319	477,064	524,095	57·3
Federal District . . .	450	1,157,873	1,360,586	2,573·0
Acre Territory . . .	57,138	92,379	106,374	1·6
Total . . .	3,285,318	30,635,605	36,870,972	9·3

In 1928 the population was estimated at 42,637,000.

In 1920 the population consisted of 15,443,818 males and 15,191,787 females. Of these 1,565,961, or 5 per cent., were foreigners, viz., 558,405 Italians, 433,575 Portuguese, 219,142 Spaniards, 52,870 Germans, 50,251 from Asiatic Turkey, 33,621 Uruguayans, 27,976 Japanese, 26,354 Austrians, 22,117 Argentinians, and 141,650 other nationalities. Some 600,000 Indians are to be found in the Amazon area.

The Acre Territory has an area of 58,672 sq. miles. For this territory Brazil paid to Bolivia 2,000,000*l.* in 1903.

In 1920 (census) the population of Rio de Janeiro was 1,157,873; São Paulo, 579,033; S. Salvador, 233,422; Recife, 238,843; Belem, 236,402; Porto Alegre, 179,263; Manaus, 75,704; Nietheroy, 86,233; Fortaleza, 78,536; Maceió, 74,166; São Luiz, 52,929; Parahyba, 52,990. In 1928 Rio de Janeiro had a population of 1,720,815.

The site for the Federal Capital has been selected in the State of Goyaz, on a table-land between Pyrenopolis, Santa Luzia, and Formosa.

The number of immigrants between 1820 and 1927 was 4,269,007, including 1,474,000 Italians, 1,250,000 Portuguese, 574,000 Spaniards, 194,000 Germans, 110,000 Russians and 89,000 Austrians. In 1927 the number of immigrants was 101,568, against 121,569 in 1926.

### Religion.

The connection between Church and State has been abolished, and absolute equality declared among all forms of religion. Eleven Evangelic sects, as also Judaism, Buddhism, Mahometanism, and Positivism have many followers. The Government left to the Church all religious buildings and their properties and income. All churches are perfectly free; religious orders are allowed and are prosperous. They maintain 6 seminaries.

There is a Cardinal whose seat is at Rio de Janeiro and who acts as an Archbishop, and there are besides 14 archbishops, 44 suffragan bishops, 7 prelates, and 3 apostolic prefects. For instruction of the secular clergy there are 20 seminaries. Evangelic sects maintain 10 seminaries.

### Education.

Education is free but not compulsory, except in some States (*e.g.* Ceará, Maranhão, Alagoas, Matto Grosso, Minas Geraes, S. Paulo, Santa Catharina). The Union Government undertakes to provide, in part, for higher or university instruction within the Union, but there are institutions of this nature maintained, some by the States, and some by private associations; while primary schools are chiefly maintained and supervised, either by the States or by the municipalities and private initiative. The Union Government maintains primary schools in the colonial zones of Paraná and Santa Catharina. There is one official university in Brazil, the University of Rio de Janeiro (Federal District), founded on September 7, 1920, and two private universities, at Bello Horizonte (Minas Geraes) and Curitiba (Paraná); there are moreover 56 faculties which confer degrees. In Rio de Janeiro (Federal District) are also the military college, the general staff school, the military school, the veterinary school, the school of aviation, the improvement school for officers, the naval school of war, and the professional schools of the navy. In the State of Rio de Janeiro is the naval school. In Porto Alegre, Barbacena, and Fortaleza there are also preparatory military colleges. At the Capital are maintained by the Federal Government a school for the blind and another for deaf and

dumb. The Federal Government maintains also a School of Fine Arts and a National Institute of Music in the Capital, there being similar private institutions in the Federal District and some States. There are seven engineering and mining polytechnics at Rio de Janeiro (University), S. Paulo, Rio Grande do Sul, Bahia, Minas Geraes, and Pernambuco; 19 schools of medicine, pharmacy and dentistry, and 12 schools of law and social sciences. There are, besides, 97 industrial schools, 41 agricultural, and 48 commercial schools.

There were in 1926 in the various States, 30,650 primary schools with 1,470,000 pupils. There were also in the States 212 secondary schools recognized by the National Department of Education, and 367 professional schools with more than 37,000 pupils. There are 76 teachers' training schools.

The National Library in Rio contains more than 400,000 books and manuscripts. There is also a National Museum and a Botanical Garden.

### Justice and Crime

There is a supreme Federal court of Justice at Rio de Janeiro, which celebrated its centenary on January 20, 1929; there are also Federal judges in each State. Justice is administered in the States in accordance with State law, by State courts, but in Rio de Janeiro Federal Justice is administered. Judges are appointed for life. There are also municipal magistrates and justices of the peace, who are elected for four years, and whose chief function is to settle cases up to a certain amount.

### Finance.

Revenue and expenditure for 5 years as estimated in the annual budgets (actual receipts and expenditures in recent years have usually not been disclosed):—

—	Revenue		Expenditure	
	(Gold) Milreis	(Paper) Milreis	(Gold) Milreis	(Paper) Milreis
1925	101,206,000	890,341,000	84,412,958	1,044,599,321
1926	121,646,000	1,097,716,000	84,412,958	1,044,599,321
1927	140,605,000	1,155,736,000	109,028,000	1,288,519,000
1928	182,382,000	1,254,202,000	139,115,760	1,452,153,090
1929	187,897,000	1,352,644,000	184,536,000	1,502,946,000

According to presidential message of May, 1928, actual revenue for 1927 amounted to 1,994,179 contos of reis (49,854,475*l.*), expenditures to 1,968,599 contos (49,214,975*l.*), leaving surplus of 25,580 contos (639,500*l.*). This was the first surplus since 1914. An investigation in December, 1928, revealed errors in calculation; the true surplus was found to be 30,851 contos (771,275*l.*).

The consolidated foreign debt of Brazil on October 30, 1928, amounted to 105,731,442*l.*, 333,577,086 francs, and 153,263,168 dollars (United States). Service on the foreign debt for 1928 totalled 7,729,801*l.*, 17,017,830 francs, and 15,433,379 dollars (United States). The consolidated internal debt amounted (December 31, 1927) to 2,460,156 contos of reis, an increase of 68,102 contos of reis over 1926; the internal floating debt, 397,655 contos paper.

Under the Law of 1912 States must obtain Federal authorization before contracting any loans.

## Defence.

*Army.*—Under the military law of 1923 military service is obligatory on every Brazilian from 21 years of age to 44. The terms of service are 9 years (from the 21st to the 30th years of age) in the army 'first line' (1 in the ranks, the rest in the reserve), and 14 years (from the 30th to the 44th years of age) in the army 'second line' (7 in the 'second line' and 7 in the reserve of the same). The reservists are called up for training annually for 4 weeks, besides which there is rifle practice once a month. The men in the territorial army also have an annual training of 2 to 4 weeks. The total peace strength for 1928 was 40,268 officers and men, organized in 4 divisions, 3 cavalry divisions, 1 mixed brigade, and 1 coast defence district, comprising:—

	Regiments	Battalions	Batteries	Squadrons	Companies	Flights
Infantry .	13	49	—	—	141 <sup>1</sup>	—
Cavalry .	20	—	—	42	—	—
Artillery :						
Horse .	—	—	5	—	—	—
Field .	8	—	36	—	—	—
Heavy .	6	—	7	—	—	—
Coast .	—	—	18	—	—	—
Engineers .	—	6	—	—	12	—
Signals .	—	—	—	3	—	—
Air Force .	(reorganizing)					

<sup>1</sup> Includes one machine gun company per regiment.

Mobilisation would yield about 120,000. The military police under the War Office number 33,450, capable of expansion to 130,000. Infantry are armed with the Mauser rifle, the field and horse artillery with 75 mm. guns.

*Navy.*—The navy has been reorganised under a United States mission, naval armaments, materials and stores being supplied from the States.

Ships of the Brazilian navy are as follows:—

Laid down	Name	Displacement	Armour		Principal Armament	Torpedo Tubes	H.P.	Nominal speed
			Belt	Gun				
1907	BATTLESHIPS. (Minas Geraes . . . . . São Paulo . . . . .)	10,251	9	9	{ 12-12-in., 22 4-7-in., 2 3-in. A.A. . . . . }	—	23,500	21
	PROTECTED CRUISERS. (Bahia . . . . . Rio Grande do Sul . . . . .)							
1907	Bahia . . . . .	3,150	—	—	10 4-7-in., 4-3-in. A.A. .	4	22,000	27
1895	Rio Grande do Sul . . . . .	3,450	—	—	6 6-in., 4 4-7-in. . . .	—	7,500	20
1898	COAST DEFENCE VESSEL. Floriano . . . . .	3,200	14	8	2 9-4-in., 4 4-7-in. . . .	—	3,400	15

There is 1 river monitor (*Pernambuco*), 2 river gunboats, 11 destroyers, 4 submarines (of which only one is of an ocean-going type), and a submarine depôt and salvage vessel. The cruisers *Bahia* and *Rio Grande do Sul* were refitted in 1925-26, new engines and oil-fired boilers being installed.



There are three naval arsenals—at Rio de Janeiro, Pará, and Ladario de Matto Grosso (this latter a river arsenal). Work is in progress at the arsenal in the Ilha das Cobras at Rio.

### Production and Industry.

Brazil is an agricultural country, though only a small fraction of its soil has been brought under culture, and she is a heavy importer of wheat and flour. The cultivated area covers 14,880,000 acres, of which 5,145,554 acres are in São Paulo, 2,805,139 acres in Rio Grande do Sul, 2,641,156 acres in Minas, and 4,288,800 acres in other States. The census returns in 1920 gave 650,000 proprietors of land, the value of which was estimated at 11,000,000,000 milreis. Coffee, the chief product cultivated, accounts annually for from 60 to 75 per cent. of Brazil's total exports. The four States of São Paulo, Rio de Janeiro, Espirito Santo, and Minas Geraes are the principal districts for coffee growing. Total area planted (1927), 5,184,287 acres, with 1,792,812,681 producing trees. Three-fourths of the coffee of the world comes from these parts; more than half of the world's supply from São Paulo alone. The average annual crop of Brazil may be estimated at about 13 million bags (1 bag = 132 pounds).

Brazil's commanding position in the world's coffee markets is revealed herewith:—

—	1905-06 <sup>1</sup>	—	1907-08 <sup>1</sup>	—	1927-28	—
	Bags	Per cent.	Bags	Per cent.	Bags	Per cent.
Brazil	10,800,000	73.0	11,000,000	74.0	28,334,000	73.0
Other countries	3,948,000	27.0	3,800,000	26.0	8,003,000	22.0
	14,748,000	100.0	14,800,000	100.0	36,337,000	100.0

<sup>1</sup> Before the formation of the Coffee Institute.

Indiarubber is another great natural product of the country, the principal rubber-growing districts being the Acre Territory and the States of Amazonas and Pará. The best rubber to be found on the world's markets, the '*fine hard Pará*,' comes from Brazil.

The chief crops, with estimated production and value for 1926-27, were (1 conto = 254,):—

Crops	Amount	Value	Crops	Amount	Value
	(Metric tons)	(Contos)		(Metric tons)	(Contos)
Coffee . . .	1,096,466	3,280,398	Maté . . .	187,000	142,120
Maize . . .	4,174,801	1,085,318	Potatoes . . .	270,027	185,013
Sugar . . .	850,565	680,452	Wheat . . .	124,900	74,940
Rice . . .	677,088	478,926	Cocoa . . .	69,480	69,480
Tobacco . . .	74,275	467,982	Rubber . . .	22,410	67,230
Mandioc . . .	808,850	830,507	Oil - producing		
Beans . . .	532,014	212,805	nuts . . .	81,613	70,056
Cotton . . .	104,991	178,485			

Production of the chief crops for 1927-28 was (in metric tons): Maize, 4,066,136; coffee, 941,754; rice, 890,023; tapioca, 193,023; sugar, 777,715; potatoes, 193,023; yerba maté, 187,943; wheat, 114,898;

tobacco, 67,811; cocoa, 51,770; rubber, 27,876. Area under cotton, 1927-28, was 1,177,862 acres, with output of 108,680 metric tons of raw cotton, equivalent when ginned to 473,780 bales. Total value of all crops 1927-28 was 200,000,000.

The census of cattle for 1920 showed that there were in Brazil 34,271,324 oxen; 16,168,549 swine; 7,933,437 sheep; 5,086,655 goats; 5,253,699 horses; 1,865,259 asses and mules.

Both the forests and mines of Brazil are important. Pine has become an important export. Coal deposits exist in Rio Grande do Sul, Santa Catharina, Paraná, and São Paulo; the coal is pulverised for the market, owing to its inferior quality. Annual output, from 7 mines, about 370,000 tons. Iron is found chiefly in Minas Geraes. At Itabira foreign capital is now opening up what is believed to be one of the richest iron ore deposits in the world. Gold is also found; the production in 1927 was 3,203,688 grammes. Diamond districts are Diamantina, Grão Mogol, Chapada Diamantina, Bagagem, Goyaz, Matto Grosso, and other States. Manganese ores are worked in Minas Geraes. Exports in 1927, chiefly to the United States, 241,823 metric tons. A great part of the world's supply of monazite comes from Brazil, chiefly from Bahia and Espírito Santo.

The most important manufacturing industry in Brazil is cotton weaving. There were in 1927, 357 cotton factories with 2,584,650 spindles and 78,383 looms employing 128,613 operatives. Production was 760,122,000 yards of cotton cloth, and the value of all products was 974,555,000 milreis. There were (1926) 13 silk mills, 35 woollen mills, and 16 jute mills.

There are 23 paper mills in Brazil, representing capital outlay of 78,860 contos of reis, engaged principally in the manufacture of wrapping paper. There are also over 2,000 tobacco factories, and approximately 216 sugar factories with, in 1927, a production of 850,565 tons. In Rio de Janeiro flour milling is important, wheat being imported chiefly from the Argentine and Uruguayan Republics and the United States. There are 13 packing houses with a total combined capital of 187,000,000 milreis. According to the industrial census of 1920 there were 13,336 factories in Brazil, with a capital of 1,815,156,000 milreis, an annual output of nearly 3,000,000,000 milreis, and 275,512 employees.

The colonies maintained by the Union are Cruz Machado and Candido de Ahren in Parana: some 17 other Federal Colonies have been turned into self-governing municipalities. Several of the states support colonies.

### Commerce.

Imports and exports (excluding specie) for 5 years (1 conto of reis = 257) :—

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports . . .	68,336,622	84,443,168	79,875,825	79,634,046	90,658,000
Exports . . .	95,108,020	102,875,357	94,244,815	88,688,829	97,426,000

Total exports in 1927, including specie, totalled 2,017,219 metric tons, valued at 3,644,117 contos of reis (88,688,829L.), and 2,075,048 metric tons, valued at 3,970,273 contos in 1928. Total imports in 1927 totalled 5,519,682 metric tons, valued at 3,273,143 contos of reis (79,634,046L.), and 5,838,225 metric tons valued at 3,694,469 contos in 1928.

Principal exports in 1927 and 1928 were (metric ton = 2,204·6 lbs.) :—

	Quantities 1927	Quantities 1928	Value 1927	Value 1928
			£	£
Coffee . . . . . (Bags)	15,115,000	13,851,000	62,689,000	69,701,000
Rubber . . . . . (Metric tons)	26,162	18,638	2,799,000	1,429,000
Tobacco . . . . . "	31,885	29,608	1,718,000	1,709,000
Sugar . . . . . "	48,461	30,637	636,000	511,000
Yerba Maté (Tea) . . . . . "	91,092	81,927	2,677,000	2,594,000
Cocoa . . . . . "	75,548	72,795	4,500,000	3,656,000
Cotton . . . . . "	11,917	10,010	1,022,000	893,000
Hides . . . . . "	58,969	67,008	3,181,000	5,448,000
Skins . . . . . "	5,065	5,400	1,205,000	1,319,000
Frozen & chilled meat . . . . . "	32,604	65,103	983,000	2,002,000

Principal imports in 1926 and 1927 were (metric ton = 2,204·6 lbs.) :—

	Quantities 1926	Quantities 1927	Value 1926	Value 1927
			£	£
Live Stock . . . . . (head)	15,544	10,487	169,000	153,000
Cotton Goods . . . . . (metric tons)	8,804	8,530	4,670,000	4,584,000
Iron and Steel Products . . . . . "	312,484	325,423	6,203,000	6,407,000
Machinery . . . . . "	81,742	75,193	9,880,000	9,848,000
Coal and Coke . . . . . "	1,389,580	2,214,598	3,589,000	4,167,000
Beverages . . . . . "	35,176	27,088	1,738,000	1,520,000
Wheat . . . . . "	542,638	595,537	7,569,000	7,282,000

The distribution of the imports and exports in 1926 and 1927 was as follows :—

From or to	Imports		Exports	
	1926	1927	1926	1927
	£	£	£	£
United Kingdom . . . . .	15,207,459	16,809,379	3,224,513	3,019,036
Germany . . . . .	10,129,624	8,467,066	7,898,341	9,211,730
United States . . . . .	23,308,962	22,813,375	45,103,290	40,981,998
France . . . . .	5,053,956	5,096,366	8,315,403	8,528,897
Portugal . . . . .	1,662,623	1,487,343	395,271	363,333
Spain . . . . .	937,530	717,604	224,697	696,512
Belgium . . . . .	3,429,503	3,360,412	2,213,612	2,471,536
Argentina . . . . .	7,985,371	9,479,682	5,921,047	5,339,946
Uruguay . . . . .	681,316	744,437	2,687,065	2,486,826
Holland . . . . .	982,009	1,395,520	5,798,765	5,018,376
Italy . . . . .	2,062,415	2,758,994	5,079,522	4,062,598
Mexico . . . . .	970,271	1,015,728	—	—

The chief articles of commerce between the United Kingdom and Brazil (Board of Trade statistics) in two years were :—

Imports into U.K. from Brazil	1926	1927	Exports from U.K. to Brazil	1926	1927
	£	£		£	£
Rubber . . . . .	1,006,082	636,464	Coal . . . . .	557,716	1,368,166
Raw cotton . . . . .	1,339,181	999,078	Cottons (piece goods) . . . . .	2,804,637	2,460,295
Coffee . . . . .	63,881	95,289	Machinery . . . . .	1,465,131	1,388,702
Sugar (unrefined) . . . . .	90,705	557,919	Iron and steel . . . . .	1,016,287	1,590,069

Total trade between United Kingdom and Brazil (according to Board of Trade returns) for 5 years:—

—	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Brazil into U.K.	4,788,216	5,093,229	4,251,215	4,479,543	4,691,184
Exports to Brazil from U.K.	13,611,888	16,155,044	12,610,436	14,383,564	16,081,072

### Shipping and Navigation.

In 1926 there entered the ports of Brazil 24,397 steam vessels of 35,924,754 tons (14,553,003 tons Brazilian, 7,088,842 tons British, and 3,898,327 tons German), and cleared 24,515 steam vessels of 36,600,871 tons (14,537,592 tons Brazilian, 7,153,486 tons British, and 3,957,988 tons German).

Inland waterways, mostly rivers, are open to navigation over some 40,300 miles. By means of its waterways Brazil is connected with the neighbouring States. All coasting and river vessels must be Brazilian. Merchant shipping under Brazilian flag in 1927 comprised 2,806 sailing and steam vessels of 761,900 gross tons. The coast has a length of 4,060 miles.

### Internal Communications.

Railway history in Brazil begins in 1854 with 89 miles. On December 31, 1927, the total length of railways was 19,544 miles. Of this total 14,615 miles were the property of the Union, and 4,928 miles belonged to the States. The Central Brazil Railway (1,799 miles) is the principal railway in Brazil, and is owned by the State. The entire system joins up the railways of Brazil with those of Uruguay, Argentina and Paraguay. The Paulista railway is electrified from Jundiahy to Tatá. The total length of high-ways in October, 1928, was 33,452 miles, of which 5,161 miles were first-class roads, and 28,291 miles second-class roads. In 1928 a Department of Roads was set up to further national highways, the cost of which, estimated at 25,000 contos annually, will be raised by internal loans.

Of the telegraph system of the country about half, including all inter-State lines, is under control of the Government. There are 61,000 miles of line, including 32,672 miles of Government property, 17,169 miles of railway property and 11,267 miles of submarine cables. In 1927 there were 4,952 telegraph offices. Three submarine cables connect Brazil with Europe, 2 with the United States, and 3 with the River Plate.

About 40 wireless stations, including one very powerful one, have been established.

Brazilian Post-office during 1927 had an income of 35,652,634 milreis, expenditures 43,598,503 milreis, resulting deficit, 7,945,869. International parcel-post packages, 113,877, against 126,136 in 1926. Post-office maintained in 1927 2,753 postal routes covering 103,161 miles, served by 3,298 carriers and by 28 employes aboard ships. Several companies furnish air-mail services.

A decree was issued in 1913 adopting the standard time and longitude of Greenwich (instead of that of Rio de Janeiro) as from January 1, 1914.

### Banking and Credit.

Before the War Brazil's currency was a complicated paper system consisting of inconvertible notes issued by the Treasury and convertible notes issued against gold by the Government Conversion Office (*Casa de Conversão*) founded in 1906. The milreis, which had a par value of 27*d.* was, on the

whole, kept fairly stable at from 16*d.* to 18*d.* But the post-war difficulties which led the Government to issue great quantities of Treasury notes brought the milreis down to 4½*d.* in 1923, from which point it was slowly raised to about 5½*d.* in 1926. A law passed on December 18, 1926, adopted a new unit of account called the *cruzeiro*, a gold coin containing 2 grammes of gold .900 fine, to be exchanged for four paper milreis. The milreis was practically stabilized at the current rate of 5½*d.*, with the volume of currency placed in April, 1927, under the control of the *Caixa de Estabilização*. On September 29, 1928, the volume of gold in the *Caixa de Estabilização*, amounted to 791,059 contos (19,776,475*l.*), including 6,844,482*l.* sterling, 47,485,377 U.S. dollars, 9,028,810 French francs, 2,058,200 German marks, 726,010 Spanish pesetas, and 13 contos 450 milreis in Brazilian gold coins. The greater part represented the proceeds of foreign loans. On August 6, 1928, the Government fixed the value of the gold milreis at 4·567 paper pesos for the collection of taxes, custom dues and other Government transactions, and steps were taken to begin the minting and circulation of the new gold *cruzeiro*. Gold coins of 2, 5, and 10 *cruzeiro* will eventually be minted, as well as silver, nickel, and copper subsidiary coinage.

The Bank of Brazil with an authorised capital of 70,000 contos of reis (increased in June, 1921, to 100,000 contos of reis) had, in 1927, 70 branches throughout the Republic. Its reserves, August 31, 1928, stood at 14,644 contos; cash on hand, 536,869 contos; balances abroad, 254,466 contos; notes in circulation, 592,000 contos.

At the end of December, 1926, the assets of the banks of Brazil totalled 16,584,872 contos of reis. They had 2,937,903 contos of reis in deposits, 362,831 contos of reis in reserves, and an aggregate paid up capital of 758,989 contos of reis.

## Money, Weights, and Measures.

### MONEY.

The new unit is the *cruzeiro* (see above), but up to the end of 1926 the unit was the real (*pl.* reis). The paper currency still in use is of the following denominations: 1,000 reis, 2,000 reis, 5,000 reis, 10,000 reis, 20,000 reis, 50,000 reis, 100,000 reis, 200,000 reis, 500,000 reis, and 1,000,000 reis. One contos of reis = 25*l.*

### WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

The metric system has been in use in all official departments since 1862. It was made compulsory in 1872, but the ancient measures are still partly employed in certain rural districts of the interior. They are:—

The <i>Libra</i>	.	.	.	=	1·012 lbs. avoirdupois.
„ <i>Arroba</i>	.	.	.	=	32·38 „ „
„ <i>Quintal</i>	.	.	.	=	129·54 „ „
„ <i>Alqueire</i> (of Rio)	.	.	.	=	1 imperial bushel.
„ <i>Oitava</i>	.	.	.	=	55·34 grains.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

### 1. OF BRAZIL IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary*.—Dr. Raul Régis de Oliveira (appointed December 13, 1924).

*Counsellor*.—S. de Souza-Leão Gracie.

*Second Secretaries*.—J. de Souza-Leão and D. R. de Lessa.

*Naval Attaché*.—Commander José Maria Neiva.

*Commercial Attaché*.—Julio Barbosa Carneiro.

*Economic Adviser.*—J. B. Randolph Paiva, Jr.

*Financial Adviser.*—Oscar Bormann de Borges.

*Consul-General in London.*—N. Silva.

There are Consular representatives at Belfast, Birmingham, Bristol, Cardiff, Cork, Cowes, Dover, Dublin, Dundee, Falmouth, Glasgow, Hull, Leeds, Leith, Manchester, Milford Haven, Newcastle, Plymouth, Portsmouth, Sheffield, Southampton.

## 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BRAZIL.

*Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary.*—The Rt. Hon. Sir Beilby Francis Alston, K.C.M.G., C.B., appointed October 12, 1925.

*Counsellor.*—J. H. S. Birch.

*Secretary.*—J. D. Greenway.

*Commercial Secretary.*—S. G. Irving.

*Naval Attaché.*—Captain St. A. B. Wake, R.N.

*Military Attaché.*—Col. R. E. M. Russell, C.B.E., D.S.O.

*Air Attaché.*—Wing-Commander E. H. Johnston, O.B.E., D.F.C.

There are Consular representatives at Rio de Janeiro (C.G.), Bahia, Pará, Pernambuco, Rio Grande do Sul, São Paulo, Santos, Ceará, Maceió, Maranhão, Porto Alegre, Manaus, Morro Velho, Ilheus, and other towns.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Annuário Estatístico do Brasil. No. 1 (1908-1912). 2 vols. Rio, 1917.

Constituição da Republica dos Estados Unidos do Brasil. Rio de Janeiro.

Handbook of Brazil. Bureau of the American Republics. Washington.

Boletins of the various Ministries. Annual Presidential Messages of each of the States.

Department of Overseas Trade Report. London. Annual.

Brazil and Bolivia. Treaty for exchange of Territories and other Compensations signed November 17, 1903. New York, 1904.

Brazil, its Natural Riches and Industries. 2 Vols. Published by the Brazilian Mission of Economic Expansion. Paris, 1910.

Civil Code of Brazil. In Effect January 1, 1917, with the Corrections of January 15, 1919, Promulgated July 13, 1919. Translated from the Official Portuguese Text. St. Louis, 1920.

Summary of some Financial and Economic Statistics. (Directoria Geral de Estatística) Rio de Janeiro, 1924.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Brazil Described and Illustrated. Brazilian Centenary Number. London, 1922.

Adam (P.), Les visages du Brésil. Paris, 1914.

Barboza-Carneiro (J. A.), Situation économique et financière du Brésil. Brussels, 1920.

Bell (A. G.), The Beautiful Rio de Janeiro. London, 1914.

Bennett (Frank), Forty Years in Brazil. London, 1914.

Brandt (B. von), Kulturgeschichte von Brasilien. Stuttgart, 1923.

Bruce (G. J.), Brazil and the Brazilians. London, 1915.

Buley (E. C.), North Brazil. London, 1914.—South Brazil. London, 1914.

Cabral (M. da V.), Compendio de Chorographia do Brasil. Rio de Janeiro, 1922.

Calvert (A. F.), Mineral Resources of Minas Geraes. London, 1915.

Carvalho (C. M. D.), Geographia do Brasil. 3rd. ed. Rio de Janeiro, 1927.—Météorologie du Brésil. London, 1917.

Cook (W. A.), Through the Wildernesses of Brazil by horse, canoe, and float. London, 1910.

Cooper (C. S.), The Brazilians and Their Country. London, 1920.

Crespo (J. B.), Geografia económica del Brasil. Buenos Aires, 1918.

Denis (P.), Brazil. London, 5th ed., 1926.

Dias (Carlos Malheiro) and others, Historia da Colonização Portuguesa do Brasil: Edição Monumental Comemorativa do Primeiro Centenario da Independência do Brasil. 3 vols. Rio de Janeiro, 1921-1924.

Fialho (A.), Historia da fundação da Republica. Rio de Janeiro, 1891.

Fountain (P.), The River Amazon from its Source to the Sea. London, 1914.

Funke (A.), Brasilien im 20-ten Jahrhundert. Berlin, 1926.

- Glass* (Frederick C.), *Adventures with the Bible in Brazil*. Glasgow, 1927.
- Grossi* (V.), *Storia della Colonizzazione Europea al Brasile e della Emigrazione Italiana nello Stato di San Paulo*. Roma, 1905.
- Hesse-Wartegg* (E. von) *Zwischen Anden und Amazonas*. Stuttgart, 1916.
- James* (H. G.), *Brazil after a Century of Independence*. New York, 1925.
- Keane* (A. H.), *Central and South America*. In *Stanford's Compendium*. 2nd edition. London, 1909.
- Koebel* (W. H.), *The Great South Land: The River Plate and Southern Brazil of To-day*. London, 1919.
- Kohler* (Fritz), *Brasilien Heute und Morgen*. Leipzig, 1926.
- Laemmert* (Eduardo von), *Almanak administrativo, mercantil e industrial*. Rio de Janeiro, 1920.
- Lange* (A.), *The Lower Amazon*. London, 1914.
- Leal* (P. A.), *Historia Constitucional do Brazil*. Rio de Janeiro, 1915.
- Leeuw* (N. R.), *Brazilië, een land der toekomst*. Amsterdam, 1909.
- Maximiliano* (Carlos), *Commentarios a Constituição Brasileira*. Rio. 1918.
- McEwan* (J. D.), *Brazil*. Montreal, 1918.
- McIntyre*, *Down the Araguaya*. London, 1925.
- Maseras* (Alfonso), *En America Meridional*. Barcelona, 1922.
- Milton* (A. A.), *A Constituição do Brazil*. Rio de Janeiro 1895.
- Monteiro* (T.), *Historia do Imperio: A Elaboração da Independência, 1808-1828*. Rio de Janeiro, 1928.
- Nabuco de Araujo* (J.), *Um Estadista do Imperio, Nabuco de Araujo, sua Vida, suas Opiniões, sua Epoca*. 2 vols. Paris, 1898.
- Nash* (Roy), *The Conquest of Brazil*. New York, 1926. London, 1927.
- Néry* (Baron de Sant'Anna), *The Land of the Amazons*. London, 1901.
- Oakenfull* (J. C.), *Brazil: Past, Present, and Future*. London, 1920.—*Brazil: A Century of Independence, 1822-1922*. Freiburg, 1922.
- Oliveira* (V. O. de), *A Patria Brasileira*. Rio de Janeiro, 1903.
- Orban* (V.), *Littérature brésilienne*. Paris, 1914.
- Pearse* (A. S.), *Cotton in North Brazil*. Manchester, 1924.
- Pearson* (Hugh), *The Diamond Trail* (Bahian diamond fields). London, 1926.
- Perrin* (Paul), *Les Colonies Agricoles au Brésil*. Paris, 1912.
- Retrospecto do Jornal do Commercio*. Rio. Annual.
- Revista do Instituto Historico e Geographico Brasileiro*. First issue, 1899 (152 volumes published). Rio de Janeiro.
- Roosevelt* (T.), *Through the Brazilian Wilderness*. London, 1914.
- Savage-Landor* (Henry), *Across Unknown South America*. 2 Vols. London, 1913.
- Schüler* (Heinrich), *Brasilien*. Stuttgart, 1919.
- Sellin* (A. W.), *Landeskunde der vereinigten Staaten von Brasilien*. Hamburg, 1909.
- Smith* (H. H.), *The Rubber Industry of the Amazon*. London, 1916.
- Speiser* (Felix), *Im Diester des brasilianischen Urwaldes*. Stuttgart, 1925.
- Waille* (Paul), *Au Brésil: La Colonisation*. Paris, 1912.—*Au Brésil: Du Rio São Francisco à l'Amazonie*. Paris, 1912.—*Le Caoutchouc du Brésil*. Paris, 1912.—*Au Brésil. De l'Uruguay au Rio São Francisco*. Paris, 1912.
- Winter* (N. O.), *Brazil and her People of To-day*. Boston, 1910.
- Wright* (Mrs. M. R.), *The New Brazil*. New edition. Philadelphia, 1920.
- Zahn* (J. H.), *Through South America's Southlands*. New York, 1918.

## BULGARIA.

(BULGARIYA.)

### Reigning King (Tsar)

**Boris III**, eldest son of Ferdinand of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha, and the late Marie Louise (died January 31, 1899), eldest daughter of Robert the last reigning Duke of Parma, born January 30, 1894, succeeded to the throne on the abdication of his father, October 3, 1918.

*Brother and Sisters of the King.*—(1) Prince *Cyril*, born November 17, 1895; (2) Princess *Eudoxia*, born January 17, 1898; and (3) Princess *Nadejda*, born January 30, 1899; m. January 24, 1924, to Duke Albert Eugene of Württemberg.

According to the Constitution the Sovereign must profess the Orthodox

religion, and must reside permanently in the country. The royal title is hereditary.

According to the budget of 1927-28, the civil list is fixed at 8,000,000 leva, besides 23,550,000 leva for the maintenance of palaces, &c.

### Constitution and Government.

The Principality of Bulgaria was created by the Treaty of Berlin, signed July 13, 1878. On October 5, 1908, Bulgaria declared her independence, and the Powers recognised Bulgarian independence, and the title of 'King of the Bulgarians' assumed by Prince Ferdinand. On September 18, 1885, the province of Eastern Rumelia was united with Bulgaria.

On September 30, 1912, Bulgaria allied with Serbia, Greece and Montenegro commenced war on Turkey (First Balkan War), which was ended by the Treaty of London on May 30, 1913, by which Turkey ceded to the Allies all its European territory west of a line drawn from Midia on the Black Sea to Enos on the Aegean, and also Crete.

The Balkan League broke up almost immediately after the signing of the Treaty of London, owing to disagreements among the allies as to the division of the territory ceded to them, and on June 29, 1913, war broke out among the allies (Second Balkan War). On July 10, 1913, Rumania intervened to impose peace on the allies and to exact for herself from Bulgaria an extension of her frontier. Peace came finally on August 10 (July 26 old style), 1913, by the Treaty of Bukarest, between Bulgaria on the one hand, and Rumania, Serbia, Greece and Montenegro on the other.

By the Constitution of 1879, amended May, 1893, and June, 1911, the legislative authority was vested in a single Chamber, called the *Sobranie* or National Assembly, composed of 227 members. The members of it are elected by universal manhood suffrage at the rate of one member to every 20,000 of the population. On April 13, 1927, the *Sobranie* agreed to adopt the principle of proportional representation. Every member receives 400 levas a day (including Sundays and holidays) during the session. All over 30 years of age who can read and write (except the clergy, soldiers on active service, persons deprived of civil rights, &c.) are eligible as representatives. The duration of the Assembly is four years, but it may be dissolved at any time by the King, when new elections must take place within two months. Laws passed by the *Sobranie* require the assent of the King. Questions concerning the acquisition or cession of territory, changes in the constitution, a vacancy on the throne, or the appointment of a regent have to be decided by a Grand *Sobranie*, elected for the special purpose in a manner similar to that in which the ordinary *Sobranie* is elected, but with double the number of members.

Parties in the *Sobranie* (elected May 29, 1927):—Government Coalition, 168; Agrarians 48; Macedonian Independents, 11; National Liberals, 14; Democrats, 12; Radicals, 2; Social Democrats, 10; others, 8. Total, 273.

The executive power is vested in a Council of Ministers nominated by the King. The cabinet (appointed September 12, 1928) is composed as follows:—

*Premier and Minister of Interior*.—André Liaptcheff.

*Minister of Education*.—Nicholas Naidenoff.

*Minister of Justice*.—Dr. Theodore Kuloff.

*Minister of Commerce*.—M. Tzvetco Bobotchevsky.

*Minister of Finance*.—Vladimir Molloff.

*Minister of Public Works*.—Slaveico Vassileff.

*Minister of Posts and Railways*.—E. Madjaroff.

*Minister of Foreign Affairs*.—Athanase Buroff.

*Minister of Agriculture*.—Dimitri Christoff.

*Minister of War*.—General Bakardjoff (January 11, 1929).



For local administration the country is divided into a number of Departments, each under a Prefect assisted by a Departmental Council and aided by several sub-prefects. Each community has its Kmet or mayor and its Council.

### Area and Population.

The area of Bulgaria is 103,146 square kilometres, or 39,814 English square miles, and the census population on December 31, 1926, was 5,488,125 (2,748,060 males and 2,735,065 females), as against 4,846,971 (2,420,784 males and 2,426,187 females) in the census of 1920. Population on December 31, 1928, was estimated at 5,596,800 (2,806,700 males and 2,790,100 females).

By the Peace Treaty of Neuilly, signed on November 27, 1919, Bulgaria ceded Thrace to the Allied and Associated Powers and the Strumnitza line and a strip of territory on the north-west frontier to Serbia. Bulgaria was deprived of its Aegean littoral, but an efficient economic outlet to the same sea was provided to her by the Treaty.

Population of districts, according to census of December 31, 1926 :—

District	Area in sq. miles	Population	Per sq. mile	District	Area in sq. miles	Population	Per sq. mile
Bourgas . .	5,257	484,628	92.1	Sofia . .	3,567	642,066	180.0
Choumen . .	2,318	860,109	155.2	Stara Zagora	2,561	326,508	127.4
Kustendil . .	1,532	248,577	158.9	Timovo . .	3,010	605,692	168.0
Mastanly . .	1,523	183,703	120.6	Varna . .	1,472	230,410	156.6
Pachnakly . .	1,067	65,814	64.5	Vidin . .	1,635	278,123	170.1
Pétritch . .	2,624	186,167	70.9	Vratza . .	2,661	392,410	147.2
Pléven . .	2,948	481,494	148.3	Haskovo . .	1,016	245,432	128.1
Plovdiv . .	5,828	562,468	147.1				
Roussé . .	1,905	341,950	179.5	Total . .	39,814	5,488,125	137.7

According to the census of 1926, the population comprised 2,748,060 males and 2,735,065 females; 20.7 per cent. of the population was urban and 79.3 per cent. rural.

The capital is the city of Sofia, with a population (census, 1926) of 213,162. The other principal towns, with population in 1926, are Philippopolis (Plovdiv), 85,188; Varna, 60,787; Ruschuk, 45,672; Slivno (Sliven), 29,335; Plevna (Pleven), 29,063; Stara Zagora, 28,929; Choumen, 25,316; Bourgas, 31,428; Jambol, 23,133; Hascovo, 26,366; Pazardjik, 21,680; Vidin, 19,115; Vratza, 15,509; Kustendil, 15,403.

The movement of population in four years has been :—

Years	Marriages	Living Births	Still-births	Deaths	Surplus of Births
1923	53,300	192,381	1,064	108,250	+ 84,131
1924	55,425	207,117	1,060	107,818	+ 99,299
1925	52,629	196,812	1,064	102,212	+ 94,100
1926 <sup>1</sup>	54,147	202,702	982	98,360	+ 100,341

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary figures.

### Religion and Education

The national faith is that of the Orthodox Church, though, in 1870, in consequence of its demand for and acceptance of religious autonomy, the

Bulgarian Church was declared by the Patriarch of Constantinople to be outside the Orthodox Communion. The Church is governed by the Synod of Bishops. There are 11 Dioceses, viz., Sofia, Plovdiv, Stara Zagora, Sliven, Varna, Rousse, Tirnovo, Vratza, Lovetch, Vidin and Nevrokop, in addition to 4 in Macedonia and 1 in Thrace (suspended at present). The clergy, both Orthodox and of other religious bodies, are paid by the State and also receive fees for services at burials, marriages, &c. There were, according to the last census of 1920, 4,061,829 members of the Orthodox Church of Bulgaria, 690,734 Moslems and 84,072 Catholics.

Elementary education is obligatory and free for children between the ages of 7 and 14.

The following are the educational statistics of Bulgaria for 1926-27.

Schools		Number	Teachers			Attendance		
			Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Elementary	National	4,182	5,828	6,827	12,655	212,896	189,911	402,807
	Private	1,665	2,220	363	2,583	39,782	31,077	70,859
Pro-Gymnasias	National	1,291	2,732	3,027	5,759	82,447	51,256	133,703
	Private	71	181	112	293	3,298	2,065	5,363
Gymnasias (complete & incomplete)	National	88	833	661	1,494	17,335	12,483	29,818
	Private	14	65	49	114	695	624	1,319
Schools for Special Instructions	National	18	208	130	338	2,813	1,605	4,418
	Private	13	30	4	34	592	130	728
Professional Schools	National	141	784	154	938	11,414	2,089	13,503
	Private	42	57	139	196	882	3,856	4,738
Normal Colleges	National	2	27	6	33	305	213	523
Commercial Colleges	National	1	13	—	13	108	17	123
Domestic Economy College	National	1	3	1	4	—	22	22
Military College	National	1	18	—	18	294	—	294
Co-operative School	National	1	7	—	7	69	3	72
Academy of Fine Arts	National	1	19	1	20	158	56	214
Academy of Music	National	1	25	11	36	161	186	347
State University (Sofia)	National	1	287	19	306	2,427	901	3,328
Free University	Private	1	42	1	43	1,509	185	1,694
Schools for Abnormal Children	National	4	25	13	38	123	66	189
	Private	1	1	—	1	13	4	17
Total		7,440	18,885	11,618	24,908	377,819	296,260	679,579

### Justice.

The lowest Court is that of the Justices of the Peace, who possess jurisdiction in minor civil and criminal cases. The Departmental Court, or Court of First Instance, is competent to pronounce sentence of death and penal servitude, and also acts as a Court of Appeal. Above these are three Courts of Appeal, sitting at Sofia, Philippopolis and Ruschuk. The highest tribunal is the Court of Cassation, sitting at Sofia, and composed of 12 judges.

## Finance.

The revenue and expenditure of Bulgaria for 5 years were as follows (in thousands of leva) :—

	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27 <sup>1</sup>	1927-28 <sup>1</sup>	1928-29 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue . . .	6,858,031	6,364,102	6,924,000	6,993,100	7,568,905
Expenditure . . .	8,386,798	7,156,888	6,924,161	6,992,877	7,481,513

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

## Revenue and expenditure for 1928-29 :—

Revenue	Leva	Expenditure	Leva
Direct taxes . . .	918,000,000	Civil List . . .	57,621,000
Indirect taxes . . .	2,617,000,000	Audit Office . . .	22,285,000
Duties . . .	638,000,000	Public Debt . . .	1,784,749,000
Fines and requisitions .	72,000,000	Ministry of Foreign Affairs . . .	140,063,000
Railways, harbours, post, telegraphs, and telephones . . .	1,431,700,000	Ministry of Interior . . .	452,832,000
State property . . .	398,000,000	"    Education . . .	892,162,000
Various . . .	1,407,705,000	"    Finance . . .	199,464,000
		"    Justice . . .	276,089,000
		"    War . . .	1,380,753,000
		"    Commerce . . .	133,003,000
		"    Agriculture . . .	493,687,000
		"    Public Wks. . .	372,835,000
		"    Railways, Post and Telegraphs . . .	1,309,292,000
		For execution of Peace Treaty . . .	39,328,000
		Amortisation of part of State Debt to National Bank . . .	100,000,000
Total . . .	7,568,905,000	Total . . .	7,481,513,000

On October 31, 1928, the total debt of Bulgaria was given as follows : Foreign debt : consolidated, 479,280,094 gold francs ; non-consolidated, 11,810,634 gold francs ; reparation debt, 664,374,866 gold francs ; debt from occupation, 14,263,404 gold francs. Internal debt : 5,354,054,615 leva (consolidated, 754,047,580 leva ; non-consolidated, 4,600,007,035 leva).

## Defence.

The pre-war peace strength of the Bulgarian army was about 3,900 officers and 56,000 other ranks. Its war strength was approximately 500,000 men.

Under the terms of the Treaty of Neuilly of November 27, 1919, the total military forces of Bulgaria must not in the future exceed 20,000 men, enrolled by voluntary system. The obligatory military service is abolished. All measures of mobilisation are prohibited and, in order to prevent the formation of a reserve, service in the ranks is to be for a minimum period of 12 years. Officers serving at the time when the treaty was signed must undertake to serve at least till the age of 40 and newly appointed officers serve for at least 20 years.

A frontier guard of 8,000 men voluntarily enlisted is permitted, and in

addition the number of armed gendarmes, police, customs officials and forest guards must not exceed 10,000.

The maximum authorised armaments and munition supplies are :—

	Per 1000 men.	Munitions per arm. 500 rounds
Rifles or carbines . . . . .	1,150	
Machine guns . . . . .	15	10,000
Trench mortars, light . . . . .	2	1,000
" " heavy . . . . .	2	500
Guns or howitzers . . . . .	3	1,000

No military or naval aircraft is permitted.

The manufacture of arms, munitions and war material is only to be carried out at one factory under State control. The importation and exportation of arms and munitions is prohibited.

Owing to exceptional circumstances a slight increase in the treaty establishment has been authorised, and on January 1, 1928, the strength was :—

### I. Regular Army.

	Officers	N.C.O's	Men	Horses
King's Body Guard . . . . .	4	—	—	—
War Office . . . . .	59	—	—	18
Military School . . . . .	37	60	300	146
8 Regiments of Infantry . . . . .	519	853	11,847	842
8 Regiments of Cavalry . . . . .	71	117	1,225	903
8 Divisions of Artillery and 5 fortified places .	191	161	2,479	1,041
1 Ordnance Factory . . . . .	13	9	—	10
3 Battalions of Engineers and 2 battalions of Cyclists . . . . .	77	108	1,358	108
Total . . . . .	971	1,308	16,715	3,063

### II. Gendarmerie.

Staff . . . . .	16	2	—	12
16 Battalions of Infantry . . . . .	242	294	8,696	412
8 Squadrons of Cavalry . . . . .	104	147	1,998	2,560
Total . . . . .	361	443	5,694	2,984

### III. Frontier Guards.

Frontier Guards . . . . .	149	200	2,610	362
Grand Total . . . . .	1,481	1,951	25,019	6,409

The military budget for 1927-28 amounted to 1,182,831,000 levas.

Under the terms of the treaty Bulgaria has surrendered all warships and submarines, but is permitted to maintain on the Danube and along the coast 4 torpedo boats and 6 motor boats, now of little value, all without torpedoes and torpedo apparatus, for police and fishery protection duties.

### Production and Industry.

Agriculture is the chief occupation of the people. Land is held in absolute freehold by the owners and there is a land tax. The communes hold pasture-land and wood-land in perpetuity and pay no rent, and over such lands the members of the communes have grazing and wood-cutting rights.

About two-thirds of the population are engaged in agriculture, most of

them being small proprietors holding from one to six acres. The methods of cultivation are primitive, but machinery is being gradually introduced.

The total area of Bulgaria is 10,314,620 hectares, or 25,786,550 acres; of this the cultivated area is 3,716,070 hectares, or 9,182,409 acres, and the forest area 2,881,264 hectares, or 7,203,160 acres (841,100 hectares belonging to the State and 1,516,162 hectares to the municipalities).

The area and yield of cereals for 2 years is given as follows :—

Cereals	1927		1928 <sup>1</sup>	
	Area	Yield	Area	Yield
	Acres	Metric tons	Acres	Metric tons
Wheat . . . . .	2,704,185	1,146,347	2,811,885	1,379,615
Rye . . . . .	469,605	176,574	484,707	234,199
Barley . . . . .	567,110	280,144	607,775	342,778
Oats . . . . .	329,745	93,662	296,897	104,657
Maize . . . . .	1,701,422	582,269	1,613,750	464,649
Total (including all others)	6,075,240	2,349,817	6,109,005	2,641,614

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary figures.

Fruit grows in abundance, especially in the neighbourhood of Kustendil. Wine production, 1924, 16,720,000 gallons. Cotton in 1927 yielded 7,496 quintals, and in 1928, 9,417 quintals from 12,880 acres and 12,172 acres respectively. Sugar production in 1926-27 was 295,104 metric tons from 51,837 acres; 13,642 acres were under rose cultivation in 1927, producing 540,047 flasks of essence. Tobacco area in 1927, 60,317 acres, yield, 21,695,000 kilos; 1928 yield (estimated) 25,950,000 kilos. In 1927, the production of silkworm cocoons amounted to 2,038,297 kilos valued at 208,829,700 levks; in 1928, the production was 1,900,000 kilos.

According to the census of December 31, 1920, there were in Bulgaria 8,922,604 sheep, 1,331,853 goats, 398,237 horses, 1,089,699 swine and 1,877,108 other cattle.

Industry is not much developed, though the State encourages industrial enterprise. Mining development has been slow. The country is rich in coal; there are three State mines (at Pernik, Bobovdovl and Maritza), and several privately owned mines. Total coal production in 1927, 1,237,646 metric tons, of which 1,064,870 tons came from State mines and 172,776 tons from privately owned mines. The following were the principal minerals in 1927 in metric tons (figures for 1928 in parentheses):—copper, 10,934 (35,536); lead, 1,229 (11,211); zinc, 1,459 (425); zinc-lead, 6,720; lead-copper, 16,789; aluminium, 2,841 (1,889).

### Commerce.

Imports and exports for 5 years :—

—	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
Imports . . . . .	1,000 leva 5,123,339	1,000 leva 5,557,311	1,000 leva 7,291,841	1,000 leva 6,216,83	1,000 leva 6,128,942
Exports . . . . .	3,537,184	4,902,226	5,642,466	5,617,601	6,627,145

The following table shows the trade by principal countries for 2 years :—

Country	Imports		Exports	
	1926	1927	1926	1927
	1,000 leva	1,000 leva	1,000 leva	1,000 leva
United Kingdom . . . . .	703,712	736,439	41,826	65,571
Austria . . . . .	541,351	502,342	429,191	1,057,616
Belgium . . . . .	219,714	191,583	188,562	325,351
Germany . . . . .	1,368,635	1,289,516	1,094,696	1,528,567
France . . . . .	480,967	447,041	320,579	382,705
Italy . . . . .	861,632	893,790	678,689	485,653
Turkey . . . . .	131,266	151,367	113,198	172,717
United States . . . . .	85,894	96,841	95,635	68,261
Greece . . . . .	92,561	94,632	977,803	980,255
Rumania . . . . .	361,222	330,047	42,649	46,695
Hungary . . . . .	174,883	172,144	181,752	258,904
Netherlands . . . . .	151,264	173,530	249,544	276,182
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	747,780	600,082	407,472	312,533
Switzerland . . . . .	84,215	114,681	292,312	211,209

The following were the most important articles of import and export for 2 years :—

IMPORTS			EXPORTS		
Articles	1926	1927	Articles	1926	1927
	1,000 Leva	1,000 Leva		1,000 Leva	1,000 Leva
Textiles . . . . .	2,100,599	2,459,315	Tobacco . . . . .	2,060,531	2,100,661
Metals . . . . .	1,020,136	763,477	Attar of Roses . . . . .	207,879	183,698
Oils and fats . . . . .	226,917	217,554	Hides . . . . .	273,470	392,480
Skins . . . . .	248,360	323,662	Eggs . . . . .	611,197	833,901
Resin, mineral oils . . . . .	233,928	220,143	Wheat . . . . .	282,002	238,137
Machinery . . . . .	640,195	748,781	Maize . . . . .	356,142	5,405,712

Total trade between United Kingdom and Bulgaria (Board of Trade Returns) for 5 years :—

—	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Bulgaria into U.K. . . . .	54,680	59,502	119,852	69,554	78,109
Exports to Bulgaria from U.K. . . . .	1,101,831	1,333,436	883,515	924,351	914,034

### Shipping and Communications.

The number of vessels entered at all the Black Sea ports of Bulgaria in 1926 was 4,003 of 1,634,399 tons; number of vessels cleared, 3,994 of 1,637,432 tons. At all the Danube ports there entered, in 1926, 11,174 vessels of 2,403,483 tons; and cleared, 11,162 vessels of 2,404,658 tons.

In 1927, there were in Bulgaria 4,499 miles of State roads, and 4,229 miles of communal roads; total: 8,728 miles of road.

In 1928, Bulgaria had 1,426 miles of railway of ordinary gauge and 255 miles of narrow gauge; total, 1,681 miles. All the lines belong to the State, which works them. Railways connect Sofia with the general European system. In 1927, there were 29 miles of electric tramways.

There were, in 1927, 579 post offices. Total correspondence handled

43,508,499 letters and postcards, 1,004,285 parcels. Length of telegraph line in 1927, 2,396 miles; number of offices, 579; number of messages, 3,629,296. In 1927 there were 547 telephone stations; length of line, 6,919 miles, number of conversations, 29,984,641.

### Money and Credit.

There is a National Bank of Bulgaria, with headquarters at Sofia and branches in the different towns of Bulgaria; its capital is 100,000,000 leva, provided by the State, and it has authority to issue both gold notes and silver notes. On February 7, 1928, it had in hand 1,453,727,748 leva in gold and silver, and deposits of 1,221,214,741 leva. The note circulation on the same date was 3,586,839,903 leva. There is a State Agricultural Bank for making advances on personal security. A law passed by the Bulgarian National Assembly on December 23, 1921, authorises the establishment of a Bulgarian International Bank for facilitating and encouraging international trade. The original capital of this bank is to be 75,000,000 leva, of which 30,000,000 leva are to be apportioned to the Bulgarian National Bank and the Bulgarian Agricultural Bank, and the remainder to foreign banks and organisations.

Deposits in the 508 Postal Savings Banks of Bulgaria during 1927 amounted to 364,651,631 leva, and withdrawals to 238,437,552 leva. There were 762,087 depositors (1925). The balance in hand at end of 1927 was 508,306,855 leva.

There are a few Bulgarian gold coins, of the value of 100, 20, and 10 leva (francs), but the gold circulation is supplied by foreign 10 and 20 franc pieces. There are silver coins of  $\frac{1}{2}$  lev, and 1 lev, 2, and 5 leva (francs); nickel coins of 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ , 5, 10, and 20 stotinki (centimes); the notes of the National Bank circulate at par. The *leva* contains 0.2903225 gramme of fine gold.

The metric system is in general use. On April 1, 1916, the Gregorian Calendar came into force in Bulgaria.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF BULGARIA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Pantcho Hadji-Misheff. Appointed October 16, 1924.

*Counsellor.*—Paul Lessinoff.

*Second Secretary.*—Dimitri A. Naoumoff.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BULGARIA.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—R. A. C. Sperling, C.B., C.M.G. Appointed January 1, 1928.

*First Secretary.*—C. E. S. Dodd.

*Third Secretary.*—C. Bramwell.

*Military Attaché.*—Major H. F. Heywood, M.C.

*Naval Attaché.*—Capt. R. H. E. Bevan, D.S.O., M.V.O.

*Vice-Consul.*—D. Young, Sofia.

There are Consular representatives at Sofia, Varna, and Bourgas.

### Books of Reference concerning Bulgaria.

Reports of the Department of Overseas Trade. Annual Series. London.

*La Bulgarie Contemporaine.* Edited by the Bulgarian Ministry of Commerce and Agriculture. Brussels, 1906. *Engl. Trans.* Bulgaria of To-day. London, 1907.

*Le Guide Sam.* An economic account of the Levant countries. Paris, Annual.

Report of the International Commission to inquire into the Causes and Conduct of the Balkan War. Washington, 1914.

*Index des anciens livres bulgares (1802-1877).* Sofia, 1923.

*The Near East Year Book and Who's Who, 1927.* London.

*Amel (J.), L'Unité de la politique bulgare (1870-1919).* Paris, 1920. *Peuples et Nations des Balkans.* Paris,

- Antonoff (B.), Bulgarien, A.D. 679-1917. Berlin, 1917.
- Bouquet (G.), Histoire du peuple bulgare depuis les origines jusqu'à nos jours. Paris, 1909.
- Buchan (J.) (Editor), Bulgaria and Romania. (The Nations of To-day.) London, 1924.
- Buxton (N.) and Leese (C. L.), Balkan Problems and European Peace. London, 1919.
- Conway (Agnes Ethel), A Ride through the Balkans. London, 1917.
- Delannay (L.), La Bulgarie d'hier et de demain. Paris, 1914.
- Entcheff (G.), Die Industrie Bulgariens. Zurich and Leipzig, 1915.
- Forbes (N.) and Others, The Balkans. Oxford, 1915.
- Fox (F.), Bulgaria. London, 1915.—The Balkan Peninsula. London, 1915.
- Garnet (Lucy), Balkan Home Life. London, 1917.
- Grothe (H.), Bulgarien. Ein Beitrag zur Landeskunde. Vienna, 1921.
- Guérin Saugeon (R. P.), Histoire de la Bulgarie. Paris, 1913.
- Honotaux (G.), La Guerre des Balkans et L'Europe, 1912-13. Paris, 1914.
- Ishirkoff (A.), Bulgarien: Land und Leute. Leipzig, 1917.
- Ivanoff (J.), Les Bulgares devant le Congrès de la Paix. Bern, 1919.
- Jaekel (B.), The Land of the Tamed Turk; the Balkan States of To-day. Boston, 1910.
- Landemont (Comte de), L'elan d'un Peuple: La Bulgarie jusqu'au traité de Londres, 1861-1913.
- Lanouche (Leon), La Bulgarie. Paris 1922.
- Leger (L.), Serbes, Croates et Bulgares. Paris, 1913.
- Logio (G. C.), Bulgaria: Problems and Politics. London, 1919.
- Mikhoff (N.), La Bulgarie et son Peuple. Lausanne, 1918.
- Miller (W.), The Balkans. In "Story of the Nations" series. London, 1896.—Travels and Politics in the Near East. London, 1898.
- Mishew (D.), The Bulgarians in the Past. Lausanne, 1919.
- Newbigin (Marion I.), Geographical Aspects of Balkan Problems. London, 1915.
- Popeff (Kiril G.), La Bulgarie Economique (1879-1911). Sofia, 1920.—La Bulgarie Cooperative. Sofia, 1927.
- Protitch (A.), Guide à travers la Bulgarie. Sofia, 1923.
- Rankin (R.), The Inner History of the Balkan War. London, 1914.
- Risoff (D.), Die Bulgaren in ihren historischen, ethnographischen und politischen Grenzen. Leipzig, 1917.
- Schevill (F.), A History of the Balkan Peninsula from the earliest times to the present day. New York, 1922.
- Schurman (J. G.), The Balkan Wars, 1912-1913. Princetown, 1915.
- Staneff (N.), Histoire de Bulgarie (1878-1912). Paris, 1924.
- Stephanov (C.), The Bulgarians and Anglo-Saxondom. Berne, 1919.
- Weiss-Bartenstein (W. K.), Bulgariens Volkswirtschaft und ihre Entwicklungsmöglichkeiten. Berlin, 1918.

## CHILE.

(REPÚBLICA DE CHILE.)

### Constitution and Government.

THE Republic of Chile threw off allegiance to the Crown of Spain by the declaration of independence of September 18, 1810, finally freeing itself from Spanish rule in 1818. By the Constitution which came into force on October 18, 1925, legislative power is vested in the National Congress, consisting of the Senate and the Chamber of Deputies, both of which are elected by direct popular vote. The Senate consists of 45 members, who represent 9 provincial groups. Each group elects five senators. It is renewable every four years, but each Senator holds his seat for eight years. The Chamber of Deputies consists of 132 members elected by departments or groups of departments, one member for every 30,000 inhabitants or fraction of not less than 15,000. Electors are all registered citizens of 21 years of age or over, who are able to read and write. All voting is by ballot. Congress is to be in ordinary session from May 21 to September 18. The executive is exercised by the President of the Republic elected for a term of six years, also by direct popular vote. A retiring President is not re-eligible. In legislation the President has a modified veto; a bill returned to the Chambers with the President's objections may, by a two-thirds vote of the members present (a majority of the members being present), be sustained and become law. The validity of all elections of President, Deputies



and Senators is determined by a special body called *Tribunal Calificador*, consisting of five members chosen by lot from among the following: One each from past-presidents or vice-presidents of the Chamber and Senate; two from Ministers of the Supreme Court; and one from Ministers of the Court of Appeal of the city where Congress meets.

*President of the Republic.*—Colonel Carlos Ibañez. Assumed office July 21, 1927.

The salary of the President is fixed at 120,000 pesos, with 30,000 pesos for expenses.

The President is assisted by a number of Ministers of State, one for each department, who constitute a Cabinet and who are responsible to him. Ministers may speak in Congress but do not vote.

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

For the purposes of local government the Republic is divided into Provinces, presided over by *Intendentes*; and the Provinces into Departments, with *Gobernadores* as chief officers. The Departments constitute one or more municipal districts each with a council or municipality of 5 to 15 members, inhabitants popularly elected for three years. The police of Santiago and of the capitals of departments is organised and regulated by the President of the Republic at the charge of the national treasury.

#### Area and Population.

The Republic, by a decree of February 1, 1928, is now divided into 16 provinces, subdivided into 62 departments, and 1 territory (Magallanes). Departments and territories are subdivided into sub-delegations and districts.

For local administration purposes, the Republic is divided into 329 townships; for registry offices of births, marriages, and deaths purposes, into 377 circumscriptions; and, for ecclesiastical purposes, into 351 parishes and 95 vice-parishes.

In 1884 the provinces of Tarapacá and Tacna-Arica were ceded to Chile by Peru. The cession of the latter was originally for ten years, at the end of which period a *plébiscite* of the province would decide to which country it should belong. No *plébiscite* had been taken by 1928, and the province was occupied by Chile. In 1928, after diplomatic relations had been severed between Chile and Peru for 17 years, they were resumed, and in February, 1929, an agreement was reached whereby Tacna went to Peru and Arica to Chile.

Area and population of the 23 provinces and 1 territory into which Chile was divided at the time of the last census, January 1, 1920:—

Provinces	Area : Sq. Miles	Popula- tion 1920	Pop. per sq. Mile	Provinces	Area : Sq. Miles	Popula- tion 1920	Pop. per sq. Mile
Tacna .	9,556	38,912	4.01	Nuble .	3,498	170,435	48.72
Tarapacá .	16,582	100,553	6.05	Concepción .	3,313	246,670	74.43
Antofagasta .	46,518	172,380	3.70	Arauco .	2,189	60,283	27.51
Atacama .	30,699	48,415	1.57	Biobío .	5,353	107,072	20.00
Cochilimbo .	14,093	160,256	11.36	Malleco .	3,303	121,429	36.76
Aconcagua .	5,406	116,914	21.62	Cantín .	6,881	193,628	28.04
Valparaíso .	1,775	320,398	180.50	Valdivia .	8,887	175,141	19.70
Santiago .	5,893	685,353	116.80	Llanquihué .	34,765	187,206	5.30
O'Higgins .	2,168	118,591	54.70	Chiloé .	6,979	110,348	15.80
Colchagua .	3,851	166,342	43.19	Magallanes territory .	65,156	28,960	0.44
Curicó .	3,045	108,143	35.50				
Talca .	3,864	133,957	34.66				
Maule .	2,812	113,231	40.26				
Linares .	8,969	119,284	30.12				
				Total .	290,084	3,753,799	12.94

Many islands to the north, west, and south belong to Chile. The coastline is about 2,485 miles in length.

In 1885 the population numbered 2,527,320; in 1895, 2,712,145; in 1907, 3,249,279; in 1920 (last census), 3,753,799 (1,865,827 males and 1,887,972 females). Estimated population October 1, 1927, 4,004,014.

The population of the principal towns in 1920 (census figures) was:—Santiago, 507,296; Valparaíso, 182,422; Concepción, 64,074; Iquique, 37,421; Talca, 36,079; Chillan, 30,881; Antofagasta, 51,531; Viña del Mar, 35,441; Curicó, 15,879; Temuco, 28,546; Serena, 15,240; Talcahuano, 22,084; Valdivia, 26,854. November, 1928, a series of earthquakes destroyed the towns of Talca, Constitución and Curicó with much loss of life. Of the total population in 1920 46.60 per cent. were urban. The great majority of the population is of European origin. The indigenous inhabitants are of three branches, the *Mapuches*, mostly nomadic, living in or near Tierra del Fuego; the *Araucans* (101,118) in the valleys or on the western slopes of the Andes; the *Changos*, who inhabit the northern coast region and work as labourers. The total number of foreigners included in the census of 1920 was 120,436, as against 134,524 in 1907.

Births in 1926, 159,540; marriages, 30,314; deaths, 108,223; surplus of births, 513.7.

### Religion.

The Roman Catholic religion was maintained by the State, but in 1925 the church was disestablished. There is one archbishop (Santiago), 11 bishops, and four vicars apostolic. There were in 1924, 351 parishes and 95 sub-parishes in the Republic, 610 churches, and 808 chapels.

### Education.

Education is gratuitous and at the cost of the State, and since August 26, 1920, compulsory for at least six years in the cities and four years in the rural districts. A decree issued February, 1928, makes it compulsory for all children between the ages of 7 and 15. Professional and secondary instruction is provided in the State University of Chile, with 1,500 students in 1927, the Catholic University (2,000 students in 1927), the National Institute of Santiago, and in the lyceums and colleges established in the capitals of provinces, and in some departments. A school of technology was opened at Valparaíso (Universidad Industrial de Valparaíso), and another at Concepción (University of Concepción) in 1920. There were in 1924, 3,357 public primary schools with 438,781 pupils, and 9,414 teachers; and 459 private primary schools with 1,430 teachers and 62,099 pupils; 15 public normal schools with 2,507 pupils and 453 teachers; 96 public and 102 private secondary schools with 40,084 and 20,536 pupils with 2,038 and 1,247 teachers respectively; 11 public commercial schools with 181 teachers and 3,133 pupils. There are besides agricultural schools, schools of mines, and professional schools. The cost of maintaining the public primary schools in 1924 was 48,676,289 paper pesos, that of the secondary schools 8,294,620 paper pesos, that of the national normal schools, 4,883,909 paper pesos. The National Library in 1924 contained 327,881 volumes.

There were in 1924, 627 newspapers and journals published in Chile, including 90 dailies and 176 weeklies.

### Justice, Crime, Pauperism.

There are, in addition to a High Court of Justice in the capital, eight Courts of Appeal distributed over the Republic, Tribunals of First

Instance in the departmental capitals, and second class judges in the subdelegations. In 1925, 171,653 persons were committed to prison; on December 31, 1925, there were 65,459 inmates in the prisons.

The police force (1924) was composed as follows:—Fiscal, 9,225 men; communal, 1,260 men; and country police, 3,964 men, a total of 14,449, including officers and troop.

### Finance.

In recent years the revenue and expenditure were as follows (40 pesos = £1):—

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1924 <sup>1</sup>	23,088,575	16,177,158	1927	22,717,500	22,037,500
1925 <sup>1</sup>	25,513,048	17,976,228	1928	23,977,990	23,567,217
1926	23,425,100	25,950,000	1929 <sup>2</sup>	28,082,287	26,790,099

<sup>1</sup> These are to be taken with great reserve, owing to the accounting methods employed; for example, 1925 is now said to have closed with a deficit of 1,500,000, instead of the surplus indicated. Since 1925 the accounting methods have been reformed.

<sup>2</sup> Estimates.

For 1929 total estimated receipts, including estimated surplus of 20,000,000 pesos from 1928, are 1,128,291,500 pesos and estimated expenditure 1,071,603,975 pesos. In addition the Extraordinary Budget for 1929 calls for the expenditure of 225,000,000 pesos for stated objects, chiefly public works, and for emergencies; these will be raised through loans. Revenue from the export tax on nitrate (1929) was estimated at 250,000,000 pesos or 22 per cent. of the total.

Revenue and expenditure for 1928 were:—

Revenue	Pesos	Expenditure	Pesos
Sale of nitrate lands and rentals of fiscal properties . . . . .	7,650,000	Administration . . . . .	590,667,034
Nitrate export and other taxes . . . . .	775,300,000	Public debt service . . . . .	231,753,773
Government services . . . . .	99,078,860	Various charges (fondos, caminos, etc.) . . . . .	53,967,900
Miscellaneous . . . . .	77,090,757	Pensions, etc. . . . .	66,300,000
Total . . . . .	959,119,617	Total . . . . .	942,688,707

Foreign and internal debts on 31st of December of year indicated:—

Years	Foreign Debt		Internal debt	
	£	Dollars	Gold pesos	Paper pesos
1923	26,673,192	30,869,728	154,558,000	281,579,604
1924	26,682,952	28,108,821	154,390,000	243,751,784
1925	26,083,092	26,037,578	154,220,000	263,787,080
1926	26,006,872	64,492,853		

### Defence.

#### ARMY.

The Chilean Army is a national militia in which all able-bodied citizens are obliged to serve. Liability extends from the 20th to the

50th year, inclusive. Recruits are called up in their 20th year, and are trained for one and a half years. Afterwards they serve for 12 years in the reserve of the active army, after which they belong till the completion of their 50th year to the second reserve. The latter is organised as a second-line army.

Chile is divided into 4 zones or military districts, each of which furnishes a complete division on mobilisation. The army is organised in 5 divisions and 1 cavalry division, comprising: 16 regiments and 8 infantry battalions, 9 cavalry regiments, 5 regiments and 6 artillery groups, 1 engineering regiment and 5 engineering battalions, 5 battalions of railway troops and 2 aviation groups. The total strength of the active army in 1927 was 1,430 officers and 20,950 other ranks.

The infantry are armed with the Chilean Mauser rifle (1895), calibre 7 mm., and the cavalry with a carbine of similar pattern and lance. The field artillery are armed with Q.F. Krupp guns.

In December, 1918, an Air Force was formed under British instruction, with a nucleus of 14 seaplanes and 80 aeroplanes purchased in Great Britain.

#### NAVY.

The principal vessels of the Chilean fleet are as follows:—

Name	Launched	Displacement, Tons	Extreme Armouring, Inches	Main Armament	Torpedo Tubes	Indicated Horse-Power	Nominal Speed
<i>Battleship:</i>							
<i>Almirante Latorre</i> . . . .	1913	28,000	9	10 14-in.; 14 6-in.; 2 8-in.	4	37,000	23
<i>Coast Defence Vessel:</i>							
<i>Capitan Prat</i> . . . . .	1890	6,900	12	4 9 4-in.; 8 4 7-in.	2	12,000	18 3
<i>Armoured Cruisers:</i>							
<i>Esmeralda</i> . . . . .	1896	7,030	6	2 8-in.; 12 6-in.	3	18,000	22
<i>O'Higgins</i> . . . . .	1897	8,500	7	4 8-in.; 10 6-in.	2	16,000	21 5
<i>Protected Cruisers:</i>							
<i>Blanco Encalada</i> . . . .	1893	4,420	—	2 8-in.; 10 6-in.	5	14,500	22 0
<i>Ministro Zenteno</i> . . . .	1896	3,900	—	8 6-in.	3	7,500	20 0
<i>Chacabuco</i> . . . . .	1898	4,500	—	2 6-in.; 10 4 7-in.	5	15,500	24 0

The *Almirante Latorre* served in the British Fleet during the war as the *Canada*, and it has been proposed to refit her in a British Royal dockyard during 1929. The *O'Higgins* has been fitted to carry a couple of seaplanes, and the *Capitan Prat* is being converted into a submarine depot ship. There are 5 large destroyers (the 3 most powerful of which were taken over as flotilla leaders by the British Navy for the period 1914–19), 6 submarines, and various training and auxiliary vessels. Six new destroyers and three submarines have been constructed in England, and will all be delivered during 1929. The general efficiency of the personnel of the Navy appears to be high; the active strength at present is about 8,000.

Five British naval officers are at present lent to the Chilean Navy in connexion with the re-organisation of training in certain branches.

#### Agriculture and Industry.

There are three zones in Chile—the arid zone in the north, which for many years has furnished the world's entire supply of natural nitrate of soda, 90 per cent. of its iodine and 18 per cent. of copper consumed; the agricultural zone in the centre; and the forest zone in the south. Mining

in the north and agriculture in the centre are the principal occupations. Total area of agricultural land is 61,629,857 acres ; of forest land, 12,082,886 acres ; of fruit trees, 240,058 acres ; of meadows, 35,282,685 acres. Number of farms in 1925, 109,853. Chile produces annually large quantities of cereals, besides excellent wine, fruit, and vegetables. Capital invested in vineyards, 1928, was 414,000,000 pesos. Tobacco output from 5,328 acres in 1927 was 4,152,000 kilos. The principal crops of the harvest for 3 years are shown as follows :—

	Acreage			Produce in Metric Cwts.		
	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27
Wheat .	1,424,408	1,501,806	1,459,104	13,326,888	16,142,420	19,675,142
Barley .	161,988	120,096	134,138	2,218,158	2,289,826	2,265,028
Oats .	181,973	92,343	94,440	1,320,272	1,504,964	1,201,652
Maize .	41,071	50,859	56,798	707,288	543,200	880,736
Beans .	91,954	90,009	91,977	825,458	702,124	1,211,740
Peas .	5,711	2,323	25,322	41,062	21,940	223,548
Potatoes .	70,442	68,074	67,020	260,169 <sup>1</sup>	270,890 <sup>1</sup>	323,177 <sup>1</sup>
Vines .	168,550	171,480	170,152	46,738,296 <sup>2</sup>	33,249,018 <sup>2</sup>	68,774,560 <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Tons.<sup>2</sup> Gallons of wine.

On December 31, 1925, the live stock of Chile comprised 323,581 horses, 27,364 asses 40,187 mules, 1,918,433 cattle, 4,093,872 sheep, 357,033 goats, and 246,636 pigs.

Dairy farms and the production of butter and cheese are on the increase. In 1924, there were 87,212 bee-hives, producing 504,500 kilos of honey and 63,700 kilos of wax. In Patagonia and Tierra del Fuego large tracts of country are devoted to sheep-farming ; wool exports, 1927, 9,812 tons. Extensive natural forests are found, the largest in the provinces of Valdivia (1,729,215 acres), Llanquihue (1,993,515 acres), and Chiloé (183,605 acres). The wealth of the country, however, consists chiefly in its minerals, especially in the northern provinces of Atacama and Tarapacá.

The metals obtained are gold, silver, copper (Chile is the world's second largest producer of copper), cobalt, and manganese ; the non-metallic substances being coal, nitrate, borate, salt, sulphur, and guano. Production of gold in 1924 was 3,483,971 grammes ; of silver, 94,346,040 grammes ; of copper (1926), 188,802,000 kilos. Iron-ore deposits are found in the provinces of Atacama and of Coquimbo, estimated at over 1,000,000,000 tons. Exports now exceed 1,000,000 tons annually. Coal production in 1927-28, 1,482,605 tons.

Nitrate of soda, or 'salitre,' is Chile's most important article of export and a substantial source of governmental revenue. It is found in the section of the desert of Atacama, known locally as the 'pampa salitrera,' a territory comprising an area of some 500 miles in length, lying between latitude 15° and 26° south, and situated at an elevation above sea level of from 2,000 to 6,000 feet. There are 152 nitrate works or oficinas with a productive capacity of 58,136,000 quintals. Production for nitrate year ending June 30, 1927, was divided among the companies as follows : Chilean, 32·57 per cent. ; North American, 13·23 per cent. ; German, 10·87 per cent. ; Anglo-Chilean, 27·92 per cent. ; Slavs, 11·89 per cent. ; British, 3·51 per cent. Sales are controlled by an Association of Nitrate Producers, on the board of which the Government is represented. Sales by the

Association, 1926-27, 11,558,359 metric quintals; 1927-28, 31,453,440 metric quintals.

In 1925 Chile had 7,681 manufacturing establishments, using raw materials to the value of 753,451,265 paper pesos, which were manufactured into merchandise to the value of 1,351,254,634 paper pesos. The number of employees and operators was 90,641, and their wages and salaries 197,081,424 pesos. These establishments represented a capital value of 1,676,731,190 paper pesos. Number of manufacturing establishments in 1927, 9,093.

### Commerce.

Imports and exports (including re-exports and including bullion and specie). 1 peso = 18*d.* for the years to and including 1925; for subsequent years 1 peso = 6*d.* :—

—	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports . .	24,698,299	27,524,307	30,584,444	32,316,350	26,824,776
Exports . .	40,742,069	45,448,437	46,968,045	41,303,475	42,241,689

The following table shows in pesos the principal imports and exports for 1925 and 1926 (1 peso = 6*d.*) :—

Imports			Exports		
	1926	1927		1926	1927
	Pesos	Pesos		Pesos	Pesos
Coal and coke . .	5,945,514	5,800,434	Nitrate . . . .	621,962,482	860,162,634
Petroleum . . .	55,541,163	30,641,645	Iodine . . . .	72,102,702	73,180,159
Sugar . . . . .	40,681,949	39,620,224	Wool . . . . .	59,796,762	39,827,837
Paper . . . . .	14,871,525	22,909,798	Copper, all forms.	414,496,914	461,422,509
Automobiles . .	8,703,913	13,391,645	Borax . . . . .	16,817,699	15,157,948
Yerba maté . . .	15,660,987	11,859,474	Meats (fresh, frozen, salted . .	23,718,916	18,239,180
Textiles, exclusive of jute bagging	247,000,000	237,495,790			

In 1926, the imports of gold and silver currency amounted to 3,719,900 pesos; in 1927, nil. Exports of bullion in 1926 totalled 192,021,900 pesos; in 1927, to 34,905,300 pesos.

Foreign trade of Chile in gold pesos equal to 6*d.* :—

	Imports from		Exports to	
	1926	1927	1926	1927
Great Britain . .	222,490,403	197,479,878	480,029,952	603,658,321
Germany . . . .	156,889,082	134,981,409	98,713,276	185,297,479
United States . .	422,357,303	318,478,588	797,835,437	583,398,044
France . . . . .	53,876,549	55,158,778	62,753,025	55,965,562
Belgium . . . .	66,283,128	75,243,463	26,771,789	32,291,066
Peru . . . . .	80,085,996	54,765,323	18,886,642	7,658,748
Argentina . . . .	70,278,806	49,763,229	23,651,825	35,216,200
Italy . . . . .	45,556,212	37,494,505	32,974,742	45,278,310
Spain . . . . .	14,301,181	11,980,833	7,823,681	19,131,743
Holland . . . . .	9,961,915	7,582,931	8,685,494	29,742,021
Japan . . . . .	8,130,123	8,060,063	23,156,941	20,628,346
India . . . . .	63,163,711	51,835,416	2,302,756	3,560,019

Customs revenue in 1926, 240,457,427 pesos (peso = 6d.); 1927, 240,043,524 pesos. Export duties (nitrate, iodine, etc.) 1926, 176,254,728 pesos; 1927, 236,905,245 pesos.

The chief imports into, and domestic exports from, the United Kingdom (Board of Trade Returns) from and to Chile in two years, were as follows (but of the metal imports here given large quantities are really from Bolivia) :—

Imports	1926	1927	Exports	1926	1927
	£	£		£	£
Nitrates . . .	352,354	789,015	Cottons . . .	1,275,462	1,198,568
Frozen Mutton . . .	629,470	714,208	Woolens . . .	479,221	580,878
Copper . . .	1,418,377	1,657,965	Ironwork . . .	546,049	591,124
Tin ore . . .	680,982	612,982	Coal . . .	38,590	37,067
Wool . . .	1,809,566	1,809,510	Machinery . . .	509,321	832,585
Barley . . .	540,093	380,044	Electrical Goods	220,620	105,685

Total trade between Chile and United Kingdom for 5 years :—

—	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Chile to U.K. .	10,689,028	12,357,117	7,768,707	7,461,782	9,184,715
Exports to Chile from U.K. .	5,355,148	6,028,530	5,066,023	5,183,338	5,128,574

### Shipping and Navigation.

The commercial shipping of Chile consisted, in 1924, of 121 steamers of 88,226 tons net and 15 sailing vessels of 19,624 tons net. The shipping entered and cleared at the ports of Chile in foreign trade in 1926 was as follows: Entered, 1,100 vessels of 3,206,465 tons; cleared, 1,044 vessels of 3,001,892 tons.

### Communications.

In 1926, there were in Chile 13,514 miles of first-class road (3,030 ft for motor traffic), and 10,286 miles of second-class road; also 851 miles of navigable river, and 497 miles of navigable lakes.

The length of State Railway lines amounted in 1928 to 3,380 miles; private railway lines, principally British-owned, to 2,057 miles, making a total of 5,437 miles. State Railway lines are:—Arica-La Paz Railway, 128 miles; North Longitudinal Railway, 442 miles; Central North Line, 729 miles; Central South Line, 1,704 miles; and Puente Alto-Valcan Railway, 37 miles, making a total of 3,880 miles. State-purchase of the Chilean Transandine Line was completed in 1929. Electrification of the railways was commenced in 1921 on the line between Valparaiso and Santiago, a distance of 115 miles.

The 979 post-offices dispatched in 1924 117,495,832 postal pieces of which 4,958,116 were sent abroad. These included 2,947,713 letters for abroad, and 43,786,872 home letters.

The length of telegraph lines at the end of 1924 was 16,183 miles (10,207 miles Government and 5,976 miles private). There were 31,656 miles of wire (19,291 miles Government telegraphs and 12,365 miles private). In 1924, there were 408 Government offices, which sent 5,615,000 messages, and 247 private offices, which sent 2,893,331 messages. The length of telephone line was 53,784 miles, and of wire 109,676 miles (1924). Number of subscribers, 28,360 (1925).

Work has progressed on the several wireless stations now under construction along this coast, which with those now completed will form a chain composed of Arica, Antofagasta, Coquimbo, Valparaiso, Talcahuano, Valdivia, Puerto Montt, Magallanes (formerly known as Punta Arenas), and Quilicura (near Santiago). A wireless station is also being erected on the Juan Fernandez Islands, about 400 miles west and south of Valparaiso. Total number of stations in 1919, 32.

### Banking and Credit.

In August, 1925, the Government authorised the opening of a Central Bank with 100,000,000 pesos capital, which should have the right of issuing a new peso, value 6*d.*, to be the basis of a new national currency. The Central Bank commenced operations on January 11, 1926, and gold payments were re-established. The Central Bank's gold reserves amounted in December 31, 1928, to 460,500,474 pesos and Bank notes in circulation to 351,710,956 pesos.

There are a number of joint-stock banks of issue with agencies in Chile. Their joint paid-up capital and reserve funds amounted on December 31, 1924, to 10,500,000 in pesos, gold and 371,628,092 pesos paper. The largest of the banks is the Bank of Chile with a paid-up capital of 100,000,000 pesos. The banks are required to guarantee their note issue by depositing gold, bank notes of the Central Bank, and a limited amount of subsidiary currency in the Treasury as a reserve. There are also land banks which issue scrip payable to bearer and bearing interest, and lend money secured as a first charge on landed property and repayable at fixed periods. The State Mortgage Bank reported October 31, 1928, loans to farmers outstanding of 74,369,026 paper pesos. The two institutions which specialised in savings accounts, the National Savings Bank of Chile, and the Savings Bank of Santiago, were amalgamated in 1927, under the name of the former institution. At the National Savings Bank of Chile (Caja Nacional de Ahorros) during 1924, the deposits amounted to 1,396,734,605 paper pesos. The total number of depositors in Chilean savings banks on December 31, 1924, was 1,332,216.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

The monetary unit is the gold *Peso*, containing 0.183057 grammes of fine gold, worth 6*d.* sterling. £1 sterling therefore equals 40 gold pesos. It has been stabilized at this figure since October, 1925. Ten gold pesos = 1 'condor.' Only gold coins of 20, 40 (called the 'condor' and equal to the £ sterling), 50 and 100 pesos are minted. The stability of the currency is the concern of the Central Bank, created in August, 1925. Average rate of exchange has been: 1925, 40.98 to the £; 1926, 39.86; 1927, 39.98. The law also provides for silver coins of, 5, 2, 1 and 1/2 pesos, and nickel coins of 0.20, 0.10 and 0.05 pesos. Actually the currency in circulation is chiefly paper issued by the Government in lieu of gold, in denominations of 1,000, 500, 50, 20, 10, 5, 2 and 1 peso; *Vales del Tesoro* (Treasury Notes) in 1,000, 500 and 50 pesos also circulate. Coins in circulation are, 2 and 1 peso in silver, and 20, 10 and 5 centavos in nickel. The abbreviation m/c (moneda corriente) usually follows the amount, e.g. \$1,000 m/c.

The metric system has been legally established in Chile since 1865, but the old Spanish weights and measures are still in use to some extent. Greenwich time has been adopted in place of Chilean time.



## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

### 1. OF CHILE IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Señor Antonio Huneeus.

*Juridical Adviser.*—Carlos Castro-Ruiz, C. B. E.

*First Secretaries.*—Carlos Nieto del Rio and Luis Renard.

*Commercial Counsellor.*—Jorge Buchanan.

*Naval Attaché.*—Captain Edgardo v. Schroeders.

*Military and Air Attaché.*—Captain Andres Sosa-Fuentes.

*Commercial Attaché.*—Santiago Monk.

*Financial Attaché.*—Hipolito Serruyo-Gana.

*Consul-General in London.*—Vicente Echeverria.

There are Consular representatives at Belfast, Cardiff, Dublin, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Hull, Liverpool (C.G.), Nottingham, Queenstown, Sheffield, Southampton and many other places.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CHILE.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Mr. Archibald J. K. Olark Kerr (Appointed January 10, 1928).

*Secretary.*—O. A. Scott, D.S.O.

*Naval Attaché.*—Captain St. A. B. Wake.

*Military Attaché.*—Colonel R. E. M. Russell, C.B.E., D.S.O.

*Air Attaché.*—Wing-Commander E. H. Johnston, O.B.E., D.F.C.

*Commercial Secretary.*—E. Murray Harvey, O.B.E., M.C.

*British Consul-General at Valparaiso.*—C. Graham.

There are Consular representatives at Coquimbo, Antofagasta (C.), Arica (V.C.), Caldera, Coronel, Iquique (V.C.), Pisagua (V.C.), Magallanes (C.), Santiago (V.C.), Talcahuano (V.C.), Tocopilla, and other centres.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Chile.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Anuario Estadístico de la Republica de Chile.* Santiago, Annual.

Memorias presentadas al Congreso nacional por los Ministros de Estado en los departamentos de Relaciones Exteriores, Hacienda, &c. Santiago.

*Chile:* Handbook compiled by the International Bureau of American Republics, Washington, (1909).

*Sinopsis Estadística y Geográfica de Chile.* Santiago, Annual.

Department of Overseas Trade Reports. London, Annual.

*Chile y la independencia del Perú 1821-1921.* Documentos históricos oficiales. Santiago de Chile, 1921.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Anrique (N.) and Silva (L. I.),* Ensayo de una Bibliografía Histórica i Geográfica de Chile. Santiago, 1902.

*Asa-Buruga Francisco S.,* Diccionario Geográfico de la República de Chile. New.ed. New York, 1899.

*Barros Arana (Diego),* La guerra del Pacífico. Paris, 1882.—Historia General de Chile. 16 vols. Completed, 1902. Santiago.

*Beltrán y Róspido (R.),* Los Pueblos Hispano-Americanos en el Siglo XX. (1901-08). Madrid, 1904.

*Bulnes (G.),* Guerra del Pacífico. Santiago, 1915.

*Bürger (O.),* Acht Lehr- und Wanderjahre in Chile. Leipzig, 1909.

*Canto (J. Perez),* Chile: An Account of its Wealth and Progress. London, 1912.

*Chisholm (A. S. M.),* The Independence of Chile. London, 1912.

*Dunker (R.),* Wirtschaftstudien aus Südamerika, speziell über Chile. Leipzig, 1910.

*Edwards (A.),* My Native Land. (History, description and culture of Chile.) London, 1928.

*Elliot (G. F. Scott),* Chile: Its History and Development. London, 1907.

*Elliot (L. E.),* Chile To-day and To-morrow. New York, 1922.

- Guerre entre le Chili, le Pérou et Bolivie en 1879. Paris, 1879.  
 Guerra del Pacífico. 3 vols. Vol. 1. Antofagasta a Tarapacá. Valparaíso, 1912.  
 Vol. 2. Tarapacá a Lima. Valparaíso, 1914. Vol. 3. Ocupación del Perú. Valparaíso, 1919.  
 Guerra, (J. Guillermo), La Soberanía Chilena en las Islas al sur del Canal Beagle. Santiago, 1917.  
 Hancock (A. M.), A History of Chile. Chicago, 1893.  
 Hanson (E.), Out-of-the-World Villages of Atacama. London, 1926.  
 Holdich (Sir T. H.), The Countries of the King's Award. London, 1904.  
 Keane (A. H.), Central and South America. [In Stanford's Compendium.] 2nd edition. London, 1909.  
 Kende (Oskar) Chile. Hamburg, 1925.  
 Koebel (W. H.), Modern Chile. London, 1913.  
 Maitland (Francis J. G.), Chile, its Land and People. London, 1914.  
 Markham (C. R.), The War between Chile and Peru, 1879-81. London, 1883.  
 Martin (C.), Landeskunde von Chile. 2nd edition. Hamburg, 1923.  
 Martner (Daniel), Estudio de política comercial Chilena e Historia económica nacional. 2 vols. Santiago, 1923.  
 Mills (G. J.), Chile. London, 1914.  
 Monti (L.), Bibliografía Chilena. Tomo 1, 1780-1811. Santiago, 1918.  
 Montebruno (Julio), Geografía de América i de Chile. Leipzig, 1909.  
 Montenegro (Ernesto), La cuestión Chileno-Peruana. Exposición de hechos acerca del problema Chileno-Peruano. Tacna-Arica versus Alsacia y Lorena. Santiago, 1919.  
 Ojeda (L. Thayer), Elementos étnicos que han intervenido en la población de Chile. Santiago, 1919.  
 Parker (W. E.), Chileans of To-day. London, 1920.  
 Patron (Luis H.), Diccionario Geográfico de Chile. Santiago, 1924.  
 Poirier (E.), Chile en 1908. Santiago, 1909.  
 Rosales (R. P. Diego de), Historia General del Reyno de Chile. 3 vols. Valparaíso, 1877-78.  
 Subercaseaux (G.), Monetary and Banking Policy of Chile. London, 1922.  
 Wagemann (E.), Die Wirtschaftsverfassung der Republik Chile. Munich, 1918.  
 Wright (M. R.), The Republic of Chile. London, 1905.

## CHINA.

(CHUNG-HUA MIN-KUO, *i. e.* REPUBLIC OF CHINA.)

### Government.

On February 12, 1912, China, one of the oldest of Monarchies, became a Republic.

The Chinese Imperial family was of Manchu origin, dating from 1644, and was styled *Ta Ch'ing Ch'ao* ('Great Pure Dynasty'). The last Emperor, P'u-yi, was the tenth of the line; but the official genealogy is carried back six generations earlier than the real founder, and P'u-yi's will be the sixteenth name in the canonised series of *Ta Ch'ing* Emperors. He was born on February 11, 1906, succeeded his uncle the Emperor Kuang-Hsü on November 14, 1908, and abdicated on February 12, 1912. On December 1, 1923, he was married. He retained the title of Emperor of the Manchu Imperial House up to November 5, 1924 (when it was abolished), together with other rights of preferential treatment secured under the Abdication Agreement, making P'u-yi an ordinary citizen of the republic. For account of the Revolution of 1911, see STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1912, pp. 699-701, and for later developments, see STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1919, pp. 740-41, and the STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1928, p. 734.

The present Government at Nanking (March 1929) is a Committee Government, representing broadly the "Kuomintang," or Nationalist party. According to the "Organic law of the Nationalist Government of the Republic of China" which the Kuomintang promulgated on October 4, 1928, the Nationalist Government is to be composed of five *Yuan* (Councils)—Executive, Legislative, Judicial, Examination, and Control. There shall be

a President and from 12 to 16 State Councillors of the National Government, from whom Presidents and Vice-Presidents of the five Councils shall be appointed. The Executive Council shall be the highest organ of the National Government. It shall establish Ministries to which will be entrusted various executive duties, and it may appoint commissions for specified executive matters. It may introduce in the Legislative Council Bills on matters within its competence. Budgets, amnesties, declarations of war, peace negotiations, conclusions of treaties, and other important international matters are to be submitted to the Legislative Council.

The Legislative Council shall be the highest legislative organ. It shall have power to decide, upon legislation, budgets, amnesties, declarations of war, negotiations for peace, the conclusion of treaties, and other important international matters. It shall have a President and Vice-President, and shall be composed of between 49 and 99 members to be appointed by the National Government at the instance of the President of the Legislative Council. The term of office shall be two years, and members shall not concurrently be non-political administrative officials of the various organs of the Central or local Governments.

The Judicial Council shall be the highest judicial organ, and shall take charge of judicial trial, judicial administration, disciplinary punishment of officials, and trial of administrative cases. The granting of pardons, reprieves, and restitution of civil rights shall be submitted by the President of the Judicial Council to the National Government for approval and action.

The Examination Council shall be the highest examination organ, and shall take charge of examinations and determine qualifications for the public service. All public functionaries shall be appointed only after they have passed an examination and their qualifications for the public service have been determined by the Examination Council.

The Control Council shall be the highest supervisory organ, and shall, according to law, exercise the powers of impeachment and auditing. It shall have a President and Vice-President, and shall be composed of 19 to 29 members who are to be appointed by the National Government at the instance of the President of the Control Council. The security of tenure of office by members shall be determined by law, and members shall not concurrently hold any office in any organs of Central or local Governments.

*President of the National Government of China.*—Chiang Kai-shek (October 10, 1928).

There is also a Cabinet of Ministers, appointed on October 25, 1928, as follows:—

*President of the Administrative Council.*—Tan Yen-kai.

*Minister of Finance.*—T. V. Soong.

*Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—C. T. Wang.

*Minister for War.*—Feng Yu-hsiang.

*Minister of Agriculture.*—Yi Fei-chi.

*Minister of Industry.*—H. H. Kung.

*Minister of Education.*—Chiang Meng-ling.

*Minister of Railways.*—Sun Fo.

*Minister of the Interior.*—Yen Hsi-shan.

*Minister of Communications.*—Wang Po-chun.

*Minister of Health.*—Hsueh Tuh-pi.

The Ministers are merely the functionaries of the Administrative Council. There are four other councils, but the five councils themselves are subordinate to the "three conferences" over which that of the Kuomintang is supreme, the system of Government being designed to secure the supremacy of the Kuomintang.

## LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

Under the 1923 constitution, commonly referred to as the Tsao K'un Constitution, local areas were divided into two grades, the Province (*Sheng*) and the District (*Hsien*). The provinces enact laws for provincial self-government, such as education, public works, provincial debts, police affairs, etc. Both the provinces and districts have local single-chamber assemblies elected directly by the citizens.

## Area and Population.

The following table gives a statement of the area and population of the Chinese Republic according to the estimate of the Post Office in 1923:—

The 18 Provinces of China Proper	Area: English square miles	Population (Estimated)	Capital
Chihli . . . . .	115,800	34,186,711	Tientsin and Paotingfu
Shantung . . . . .	55,970	30,808,245	Tai-nan
Shansi . . . . .	81,940	11,080,527	T'ai-yuan
Honan . . . . .	69,830	30,831,909	K'ai-feng
Kiangsu . . . . .	38,000	33,786,064	Chinkiang
Anhui . . . . .	54,810	19,882,665	Anking
Kiangsi . . . . .	60,480	24,466,800	Nanch'ang
Chékiang . . . . .	36,670	22,043,300	Hangchow
Fukien . . . . .	46,320	13,157,791	Foochow
Hupeh . . . . .	71,410	27,167,244	Wuchang
Hunan . . . . .	83,380	28,443,279	Ch'angsha
Shensi <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	75,270	9,465,568	Sian
Kansu . . . . .	125,450	5,927,997	Lanchow
Szechwan . . . . .	218,480	49,782,810	Ch'engt'u
Kwangtung . . . . .	99,970	37,167,701	Canton
Kwangsi . . . . .	77,200	12,258,835	Kuailin
Kweichow . . . . .	67,160	11,114,951	Kuei-yang
Yunnan . . . . .	146,080	9,889,180	Yunnan
Total . . . . .	1,534,420	411,356,367	
New Dominion:—			
Sinkiang . . . . .	550,840	2,519,579	Urumchi (Tihwafu)
Dependencies:—			
Manchuria <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	363,610	—	—
Fengtien . . . . .		22,083,434	Mukden
Kirin . . . . .			Kirin
Heilungkiang . . . . .			Tsitsihar Heilung (Hsien)
		24,603,018	
Mongolia . . . . .	1,387,600	1,800,000	Urga <sup>1</sup>
Tibet . . . . .	468,200	2,000,000	Lhasa <sup>2</sup>
Grand Total . . . . .	4,279,170	439,759,380	

<sup>1</sup> The seat of the Bogdo Khan.

<sup>2</sup> The three eastern provinces.

<sup>1</sup> The seat of the Dalai Lama.

<sup>2</sup> Population of Shensi in 1928: 11,685,191.

Estimates prepared by the Chinese Maritime Customs in 1927 give the total of 457,787,000, inclusive of 19,290,000 for Manchuria. The figures for Mongolia and Tibet are rough estimates, and a certain amount of reserve should be maintained in regard to all these figures.

In 1925 the Chinese Post Office estimated the total population of China and the Outer Territories at 485,508,838. The latter record, which is the work of provincial officials, is given hereunder for purposes of comparison:

Peking (Metropolitan area)	7,659,508	Kiangsi	27,653,410
Chihli	31,246,192	Kiangsu	28,378,565
Shansi	12,153,127	Shanghai	6,245,668
Honan	35,284,752	Anhui	20,198,340
Shensi	17,222,671	Chekiang	24,139,766
Kansu	7,422,818	Fukien	14,329,594
Sinkiang	2,688,305	Kwangtung	36,778,502
Manchuria	24,040,819	Kwangsi	12,258,335
Shantung	34,375,849	Yunnan	11,020,591
Szechwan	52,063,606	Kweichow	11,291,261
Hupeh	28,616,576		
Hunan	40,529,888	Total	435,508,838

The Island of Formosa was ceded to Japan in accordance with the terms of the Treaty of Shimonoseki ratified and exchanged at Chefoo on the 8th of May, 1895. The formal transfer of the Island was effected on June 2, 1895.

Tsingtao, in Kiaochow Bay in Shantung, first seized by Germany in 1898 and subsequently captured by the Japanese in 1914, was returned to China on November 1922, in accordance with the Washington Pact (for a history of the question, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1922, pp. 761-2). Japanese population, 1928, 15,587.

By agreement with the Chinese Government, dated March 27, 1898, Russia took possession of Port Arthur and Talienwan (called Dalny by Russia and Dairen by Japan) and their adjacent territories and waters, on lease for the term of 25 years, with option of extension by mutual agreement. In 1900, in consequence of the 'Boxer' uprising, Russia occupied Manchuria. Japan, after long and unsuccessful efforts to induce Russia to withdraw, broke off diplomatic relations, and on February 8, 1904, commenced hostilities. The war, in the course of which Japan proved victorious both on land and at sea, was brought to an end by the Treaty of Portsmouth signed September 5, 1905. Under this Treaty Russia and Japan agreed to evacuate Manchuria, except the territory affected by the lease of Kwantung (or the Liao-tung Peninsula), where Japan succeeds to the leasehold and other rights of Russia. The exclusive administration of Manchuria (with the exception mentioned) was to be restored to China. By treaty of December 22, 1905, China agreed to the transfer to Japan from Russia of the lease of the Liao-tung Peninsula and the control of the railway from Port Arthur to Ch'ang-chun (Kwan-ch'eng-tsun), and conceded to Japan the right to construct a railway from Antung to Mukden, and agreed to open 16 Manchurian ports and cities to foreign commerce.

The Chinese Government granted to the French in April, 1898, a 99 years' lease of the Bay of Kwang-Chou-Wan, on the coast of the peninsula, between Hong Kong and the Island of Hainan, and in November, 1899, the possession of the two islands commanding the entrance of the bay. This territory has been placed under the authority of the Governor-General of French Indo-China.

Peking, the capital of China until 1928, has a population of 811,138 according to the 1926 census of the Municipal Bureau. According to the Census of the Metropolitan Police Administration, taken in 1927, the population of Peking and its suburbs is close on 1,297,718 (779,704 males and 518,014 females). The population of the treaty ports is given as follows for 1927 by the Chinese Maritime Customs: Aigun, 39,400; Harbin, 184,000; Hunchun, 18,700; Lungchingtsun, 3,400; Antung, 75,500; Dairen, 222,400; Newchwang, 65,600; Chinwangtao, 5,000; Tientsin, 800,000; Lungkow, 7,400; Chefoo, 102,200; Tsingtao, 308,200 (including neighbouring districts); Chungking, 623,300; Wanhsien, 83,600; Changsha, 535,800; Yochow, 4,200; Ichang, 60,000; Shasi, 190,000; Hankow, 1,583,900 (including Wuchang and Hanyang); Kinkiang, 54,500; Wuhu, 117,000;

Nanking, 360,500; Chinkiang, 115,000; Shanghai, 1,500,000; Soochow, 500,000; Hangchow, 380,000; Ningpo, 284,300; Wenchow, 202,700; Santnao, 9,000; Foochow, 814,800; Amoy, 300,000; Swatow, 93,000; Canton, 746,300; Kongmoon, 70,000; Samshui, 7,000; Kiungchow, 59,000; Pakhoi, 35,000; Wuchow, 83,000; Nanning, 66,000; Lungchow, 20,000; Mengtsh, 10,000; Szemao, 10,000; Tengyueh, 18,000. In addition, there are also a number of other places open to international trade; these are called commercial ports or marts, and were opened at the instance of the Chinese Government. Nanking is the present capital.

According to the estimate of the Customs authorities, in 1927 the total number of foreigners resident in China was 302,153, made up as follows:—

American . . .	6,970	Finnish . . .	40	Russian . . .	68,097
Austrian . . .	213	French . . .	2,588	Spanish . . .	293
Belgian . . .	655	German . . .	2,719	Swedish . . .	141
Brazilian . . .	16	Italian . . .	631	Swiss . . .	234
British . . .	11,714	Japanese . . .	201,721	Other Countries . . .	2,062
Czecho-slovak . . .	595	Mexican . . .	5		
Danish . . .	641	Norwegian . . .	332	Total . . .	302,153
Dutch . . .	425	Portuguese . . .	2,061		

The total number of Chinese abroad was estimated in October 1928 to be about 6,246,632 persons, including 1,456,264 in British South India and South Sea Islands.

Until 1928 there were 21 Treaty Powers in China, as follows: Russia (1689), Great Britain (1842), United States (1844), France (1844), Norway and Sweden (1847), Denmark (1863), Netherlands (1863), Spain (1864), Belgium (1865), Italy (1866), Peru (1874), Brazil (1881), Portugal (1887), Japan (1895), Mexico (1899), Chile (1915), Switzerland (1918), Bolivia (1919), Persia (1920), and Germany (1921). Of these powers, Germany, Bolivia, Persia and Chile have renounced the privilege of consular jurisdiction. Normal relations were re-established with the Russian Soviet Government by an Agreement dated May 31, 1924, in which Russia also agreed to relinquish consular jurisdiction, and Mexico, in an Exchange of Notes dated September 26, 1921, expressed her intention of renouncing the same privileges in the expected definitive and formal amendment to the Treaty of 1899.

During 1928 the National Government announced that treaties that had lapsed, or were about to lapse, would be abrogated and new treaties negotiated on a basis of "equality." Treaties of a commercial character have been made with the principal nations.

### Religion.

Three religions are acknowledged by the Chinese as indigenous and adopted, viz. Confucianism, Buddhism, and Taoism.

With the exception of the practice of ancestral worship, which is everywhere observed throughout the Republic, and was fully commended by Confucius, Confucianism has little outward ceremonial.

Buddhism and Taoism present a very gorgeous and elaborate ritual in China, Taoism—originally a pure philosophy—having abjectly copied Buddhist ceremonial on the arrival of Buddhism 1,800 years ago. Most Chinese (not Mohammedans or Christians) profess and practise all three religions. The bulk of the people, however, are Buddhist.

Mohammedans are found in every province of China, being most numerous in Kansu, Sinkiang, Shansi, Shensi, Chihli, and Yunnan. There are 30,000 in Peking, with 30 mosques. Estimates for all China vary widely, from 3,000,000 to 80,000,000; 20,000,000, however, is generally favoured.

Roman Catholicism has had a footing in China for more than three centuries. In 1923 it counted 2,208,800 native Christians. Protestant Missions date from 1807. In 1920, native Christians numbered 618,601 (345,854 communicants). Attached to Protestant Missions in 1920 were 27 colleges of university standing, 256 middle schools, and 581 higher elementary schools. Under Christian instruction were 189,794 pupils. The Russian Orthodox Mission dates from 1685. In 1923, the Church counted 5,000 baptised Chinese adherents.

Most of the aboriginal hill-tribes are still nature-worshippers, and ethnically are distinct from the prevailing Mongoloid population. There is also a colony of Chinese Jews in K'ai-feng, capital of Honan.

### Education.

Since September 3, 1905, an enormous impetus has been given to the new educational movement, schools for the teaching of 'western learning' springing up in every town throughout large portions of the Republic.

There are two kinds of primary schools: the higher and the lower. The former are established by district governments, and are intended as intermediaries between the lower primary schools and the middle schools. The total for the whole country in 1923 was 10,236, with 582,579 pupils. The latter—also called Citizen Schools—are established by local government boards, although in recent years a good number have been founded with private funds. The total number was 167,076, with 5,814,375 pupils in 1923.

The Government Universities are the National University at Peking; Wuchang Normal University; Chung Chow University, Kaifeng; National South-Eastern University at Nanking; North-Western University at Sianfu, in Shensi Province; North-Eastern University at Mukden; Tung Luh University in Yunnan Province; Peking Normal University; and Hangchow University. In addition to the above there are several Universities supported by private funds. The Chiao-tung (Communications) University, under the aegis of the Ministry of Communications, was opened on July 21, 1921. It is now divided into three Colleges, each with a university status; Nanyang, Shanghai; Tangshan, Chihli Province; Communications, Peking. The National University of Peking was established in 1898, and completely reorganised in 1917. In February, 1920, five women students were admitted for the first time.

The Peking Union Medical College was founded early in 1906 for the training of Chinese medical students. On July 1, 1915, the China Medical Board of the Rockefeller Foundation assumed the full support of the Union Medical College.

There are numerous Protestant and Catholic mission schools, colleges and universities at Shanghai and other ports, where the English and French languages and lower branches of Western science are taught. These institutions have an enrolment of about half a million students.

A modern university for Chinese with British professors has been successfully established in Hongkong, and attracts students from many parts of China.

Wherever possible, the Nanking Government is reorganising the educational system on the French model. According to their plans, all academic and administrative work is to be centralised direct in national and local educational institutions. The country is divided into university districts, with one or two provinces constituting a district. In each university district there is to be one government university, which, being the highest educational unit of the district, will take over administration. Above these

district universities there will be a national university, the highest educational organisation for the whole country. The functions of a Ministry of Education will be vested in the National University.

### Justice.

A provisional Criminal Code was drawn up in the closing year of the Tsing dynasty, and proclaimed on March 10, 1912, the first year of the Republic. The code was framed after the Continental system, and adopts the most modern legislation in regard to conditional release and postponement of punishments. There are special provisions for the treatment of youthful offenders and insane persons. As regards the power of inflicting penalties, the arbitrary use of power by the court is guarded against by fixing a maximum and minimum sentence for each case. A second draft of this code was completed in 1919. Texts in both English and French have also been published. Altogether, three codes have been drawn up and revised—the Code of Civil Procedure, the Commercial Code, and the Code of Criminal Procedure. The work of drawing up and revising the new Codes is undertaken by the Law Codification and Compilation Commission, which is also engaged in the drafting of commercial laws.

There are at present 276 courts and procuratorates, with the Supreme Court and the Procuratorate-General at the head of all. The Supreme Court of China may be likened to the House of Lords or the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council of Great Britain. As its name implies, it is the highest tribunal in the land. It was reorganised in 1912 into two divisions—Criminal and Civil—since increased to seven, five Civil divisions and two Criminal divisions. In each division there is a presiding Judge with four other judges. The cases handled by the Supreme Court in 1926 were: Civil, 5,430; Criminal, 1,953.

Great Britain and the United States have special courts in China, the one, His Majesty's Supreme Court for China at Shanghai (established 1865), and the other, the United States Court for China (established 1906).

### Finance.

Receipts and disbursements of the Nationalist Government from June 1, 1927, to May 31, 1928, are shown as follows:—

Revenue	Dollars	Expenditure	Dollars
Salt tax . . . . .	20,777,807	Party organization . . . . .	1,657,096
Customs duties and other taxes on commodities . . . . .	13,150,001	Government Council . . . . .	1,105,323
Opium prohibition revenue . . . . .	1,662,006 <sup>1</sup>	Army and Navy . . . . .	152,176,340
Stamp tax . . . . .	4,489,480	Foreign affairs . . . . .	739,898
Wine and tobacco taxes . . . . .	1,133,601	Judiciary . . . . .	261,740
Revenue from State property . . . . .	9,101,155	Education . . . . .	2,538,286
Registration receipts . . . . .	577,633	Finance . . . . .	2,727,522
Title deed examination fees . . . . .	5,122		50,000 <sup>1</sup>
Mining taxes . . . . .	770,000	Industry and commerce . . . . .	50,299
Receipts other than taxes . . . . .	22,361	Agriculture and mining . . . . .	41,799
Miscellaneous receipts . . . . .	822,354	Interior . . . . .	166,262
Temporary receipts . . . . .	8,836,662	Construction . . . . .	90,000
Interest . . . . .	2,753,460	Engineering works . . . . .	790,000
Exchange . . . . .	522	Miscellaneous . . . . .	1,044,868
	1,948,094	Repayment of loans . . . . .	60,000
	192,378 <sup>1</sup>	Treasury notes sinking fund . . . . .	822,129
Provincial remittances . . . . .	10,390,075		879,945 <sup>1</sup>
Treasury notes . . . . .	61,363,331	Repayment of interest on treasury notes . . . . .	85,768
Deferred payments on loans . . . . .	12,023,461	Interest . . . . .	507,999

<sup>1</sup> Taels.



Revenue	Dollars	Expenditure	Dollars
Overdrafts on banks . .	85,374	Suspense account . .	2,873,133
		Exchange . . . .	265,533
		Relief fund on deposit with the Shanghai Customs .	1,424,439 1
		Bank deposits . . . .	489
			101,567
Total receipts (dollars) .	148,256,001	Total disbursements (dollars) .	148,256,001
(Taels) .	1,854,385	(Taels) .	1,854,385

<sup>1</sup> Taels.

For 1929 the estimated revenue was given as 457,000,000 dollars and the expenditure as 507,000,000 dollars.

Principal items of revenue, 1929: Salt tax, 117,000,000 dollars; likin, 76,000,000 dollars; wine and tobacco tax, 47,000,000 dollars; stamp tax, 13,000,000 dollars. Principal items of expenditure: military services, 192,000,000 dollars; loan services, 156,000,000 dollars.

The collection of the revenue on the Chinese foreign trade and the administration of the lights on the coast of China are under the management of the Chinese Maritime Customs, an institution, founded by Sir Robert Hart, which has a large staff of Foreign and Chinese subordinates. By agreement, dated February 13, 1898, China undertook that the post of Inspector-General must be held by a British subject so long as British Foreign Trade predominates.

All Customs Revenue is paid into Foreign Banks designated for the purpose by the Bankers' Commission, who allot therefrom the payments for the service of Foreign loans secured on the Customs Revenue and the Boxer Indemnity, which is also secured on the Customs.

By the terms of the Re-organisation Loan Agreement of 1913, the Chinese Government agreed to take immediate steps for the re-organisation, with the assistance of foreigners, of the system of collection of the salt revenues. A Central Salt Administration was established in Peking under the control of the Minister of Finance, with a Chief Inspectorate under a Chinese Chief Inspector and a foreign Associate Chief Inspector, who exercise the chief authority for the superintendence of the issue of licence and the compilation of reports and returns of revenue.

The Salt Revenue for three years was:—1925, 73,634,425 dollars; 1926, 64,287,617 dollars; 1927, 57,907,000 dollars. Most of the revenue is now retained by the provinces.

The customs receipts for 4 years were (in Haikwan taels):—

Year	Foreign Trade	Home Trade	Total	Total	Exchange
	Taels	Taels	Taels	£	Pence
1924	58,374,426	11,220,705	69,595,131	12,740,984	43½
1925	56,775,166	13,950,501	70,725,667 <sup>1</sup>	12,340,155	41½
1926	66,073,232	14,362,730	80,435,962 <sup>1</sup>	12,628,275	37½
1927	56,149,330	12,682,496	68,831,826	10,216,928	33½

<sup>1</sup> Includes famine relief surtax amounting to 855,664 taels in 1925, and 2,313,685 taels in 1926.

The public debt on January 1, 1926, amounted to 2,256,537,960 dollars shown as follows:—

	Year to December 31	
	1915	1925
Capital of Interest-bearing Funded Debt . . . . .	Dollars 91,242,120 <sup>1</sup>	Dollars 195,842,742
Capital of non-Interest-bearing Funded Debt . . . . .	1,978,187,925 <sup>2</sup>	1,150,201,653
Amount of Floating Debt . . . . .	—	—
	42,947,189 <sup>2</sup>	910,493,565
Total Debt . . . . .	2,112,377,234	2,256,537,960

<sup>1</sup> As of July 31, 1916.

<sup>2</sup> Comprising debts of the Ministry of Finance as of July 31, 1916, and those of the Ministry of Communications as of August 31, 1916.

## Defence.

### ARMY.

The task of creating an army on modern lines was undertaken during the Sino-Japanese War in 1894, when Judge Hu Yün-mei, a provincial treasurer, was instructed to raise a combatant force. This force was taken over and renamed the New Imperial Army in 1895 by Yuan Shih-kai who came from Korea, where he was Chinese Resident, to act as Director-General of the force. There were 8,000 men—infantry, cavalry, artillery, and pioneers—in this army in the early days of its existence, and they were trained under German instructors at Hsiaoohan, which lies between Tientsin and Taku, and which was the old camping-place of the troops that Li Hung-chang brought up in the '60's after fighting the Taiping rebels. The new army was concentrated at Hsiaoohan till 1899, when Yuan Shih-kai was made Governor of Shantung. He took the troops with him to his new province and they remained there till their Director-General was made Viceroy of Chihli in 1902. By 1904, the force had grown to 6 divisions of 12,000 men each, with headquarters at Paotingfu.

Added to the regular divisions of the army list are numerous bodies of irregulars, and these are directly controlled by independent *Tupans* and commanders, who, however, look to the Government for the payment of their forces.

According to the 1923 Constitution, the organisation of the national army was based on a system of compulsory citizen service. Service is normally voluntary for three years with the active army and three years in the reserve. Recruits must be between the ages of 20 and 25. The army is at present composed of approximately 1,300,000 men, but the vast majority owe allegiance only to independent and semi-independent commanders.

Civil war in China has caused the disrapture of the national army. Authorities estimate that there are over 3,000,000 men under arms in China at present (1929).

### NAVY.

The weakening of the central power has almost destroyed the Navy. In the incessant civil warfare which has troubled the country for some years past, warships and their complements have changed their allegiance frequently from one leader to another as their fortunes have fluctuated.

The largest vessel is the cruiser *Hai Chi*, of 4,300 tons displacement and 24 knots, carrying a main armament of 2 8-in. guns, 10 4.7-in. guns and 5 above-water torpedo tubes. The *Ying Suei* and the *Chao Ho* were built in England (1911), mainly for training purposes, each having a displace-

ment of about 2,600 tons and a contract speed of 20 knots. The main armaments consist of 2 6-in. and 4 4-in. guns. There are also three 3,000-ton cruisers, *Hai Yung*, *Hai Shew*, and *Hai Chen*, each of 19.5 knots speed, carrying armaments of 3 6-in. and 8 4.1-in. guns, together with 3 torpedo tubes. All these 3 vessels were acquired during the years 1897 and 1898. In addition were 17 steel gunboats of over 500 tons, 20 smaller river and other gunboats, 3 destroyers, 8 torpedo-boats, and various other vessels, many of which, as the result of neglect, are believed to be without fighting value.

There are no naval bases of any importance. Existing dockyards are: Foochow, Taku, Kiangnan (Shanghai), and Whampoa (Canton).

### Production and Industry.

*Agriculture.*—China is essentially an agricultural country, and the land is all freehold held by families on the payment of an annual tax. Total arable land in China is estimated at about 192,060 square miles. The holdings are in general small; the implements used are primitive; irrigation is common. Chinese agriculture is intensive rather than extensive. Rotation of crops is practised. Horticulture is a favourite pursuit, and fruit trees are grown in great variety. Indeed the Chinese are gardeners rather than farmers. Vegetable culture has reached a high state of perfection. Wheat, barley, maize, and millet and other cereals, with peas and beans, are chiefly cultivated in the north, rice, sugar, and indigo in the south. Treaties forbid the export of grain with the exception of wheat, soya beans, kaoliang, indian corn, buckwheat, and barley from Manchuria. An embargo may be applied in case of a famine in China. China's fibre crops are also important: chief are abutilon, hemp, jute and ramie.

Cotton is grown widely even as far north as the northern part of Chihli, the chief area of production being the Yangtse valley. In 1926, the estimated yield throughout China was 5,680,000 piculs. Tea is cultivated exclusively in the west and south; silk culture is one of the most successful industries of China; about 25 per cent. of the world's supply of raw silk is from China.

Pigs are raised everywhere in China, and pig's bristles have become an important article of export. China abounds in wild game.

*Manufacture.*—An important feature in the development of the Chinese industries is the erection of cotton and wool mills, and of silk filatures in Shanghai, Canton and elsewhere, while native looms are found in most dwellings. The estimated production of cotton yarn in China during the year ended June 1, 1927, totalled 1,954,000 piculs, of which 676,000 piculs were produced in Japanese, 1,116,000 in Chinese, and 162,000 in British-owned mills. The estimated production of cotton piece goods for the year amounted to 11,165,000 pieces, of which 5,658,000 pieces were manufactured in Japanese, 4,409,000 in Chinese, and 1,098,000 in British mills. In December, 1927, 119 cotton mills in China had 3,541,584 spindles and 29,788 looms distributed as follows: 42 Japanese-owned mills (1,302,676 spindles and 13,985 looms); 73 Chinese-owned (2,033,588 spindles and 13,459 looms); 4 British-owned (205,320 spindles and 2,348 looms). At the large centres flour and rice mills are beginning to supersede native methods of treating wheat and rice. Flour milling is making rapid strides in China. In 1925 there were about 150 modern mills. Manchuria possesses about 50 flour mills. At Hanyang, near Hankow, are large Chinese iron-works, supplied with ore from mines at Tayeh, about 60 miles distant. There are also 400 glass factories.

*Mining.*—Most of the 18 provinces and the 3 provinces of Manchuria contain coal, and China may be regarded as one of the first coal countries of the world. The coal-fields cover an area of 133,518 acres and the average annual coal output is estimated at 16,000,000 tons, nearly 8,000,000 of which are from modern mines. Iron ores are abundant in the anthracite field of Shansi, where the iron industry is the oldest in the world, in Chihli, in Shantung and other provinces, and iron (found in conjunction with coal) is worked in Manchuria. Three hundred million tons of ore are estimated to be in Shansi; the reserve of other deposits amounts to about 300 million tons. The annual production of iron ore is about 1,500,000 tons. The Tayeh iron deposits, near Hankow, are among the richest in the world. They have an ore reserve of 35,000,000 tons. On the Upper Yangtse and in Shensi province petroleum is being worked; there are 91 wells in the country. Oil is also being extracted from shale beds in South Manchuria and Shansi Province. Copper ore is plentiful in Yunnan where the copper-mining industry has long existed. Tin is the most important mineral export; about 10,000 tons are produced annually. It is mined extensively in Yunnan, and through Mengtsz it reaches Hong Kong, whence it is shipped to foreign countries. In antimony China occupies a unique position; since 1908 the country has produced more than 60 per cent. of the world's total production. More than 90 per cent. comes from Hunan; the annual output is about 25,000 tons. The last-recorded annual output of gold was 71,582 ounces; of silver, 107,155 ounces; of lead, 13,527 tons; of copper, 1,342 tons. Mining for wolfram is being carried on at Swatow, and in the north-western part of Chihli Province; molybdenum ore has been found at Yungtai-hsien, in Fukien; bismuth has also been worked.

### Commerce.

Foreign trade of China (exclusive of bullion):—

	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
	£	£	£	£	£
Net Imports . . .	160,633,627	186,400,798	165,882,685	175,074,089	142,707,294
Exports . . .	130,976,259	141,292,834	135,457,418	134,695,903	129,420,114

Trade by principal countries in 1926 and 1927 in HK. Taels (1 HK. Tael = 3s. 1½d. in 1926, and 2s. 9½d. in 1927).

	Imports		Exports	
	1926	1927	1926	1927
	HK. Taels	HK. Taels	HK. Taels	HK. Taels
Great Britain . . .	116,280,419	75,072,894	55,836,783	57,991,169
Hong Kong . . .	124,472,673	212,592,777	98,002,081	169,679,878
India . . .	79,131,013	42,392,614	15,922,191	22,194,819
Russia and Siberia <sup>1</sup> . . .	5,570,686	4,674,337	574,975	788,405
France . . .	17,016,273	14,700,093	68,146,142	51,437,396
Singapore . . .	11,339,947	10,266,483	30,959,655	22,274,577
Italy . . .	9,150,448	11,728,651	18,205,660	9,494,292
United States . . .	187,647,086	164,798,690	150,113,103	121,752,668
Japan . . .	336,909,441	293,793,750	211,740,889	208,888,810
Germany . . .	45,477,616	30,354,364	17,760,394	20,354,585
Total (all countries).	1,124,221,253	1,012,931,624	864,294,771	918,619,662

<sup>1</sup> By land frontier.

The chief imports and exports for 2 years were as follows in HK. Taels :—

Imports	1926	1927	Exports	1926	1927
	HK Taels	HK. Taels		HK. Taels	HK. Taels
Cotton and manufactures thereon	181,627,420	105,890,830	Beans	75,068,156	96,133,839
Wool and woolen goods	29,652,871	17,878,848	Bean cake	70,009,882	60,777,391
Metals and minerals	52,346,995	50,805,724	Coal	26,188,701	29,408,893
Fishes and sea products	27,824,022	27,818,033	Raw Cotton	29,399,381	47,306,699
Tobacco	49,118,985	37,079,667	Silk, silk materials and products	191,675,975	167,810,577
Chemicals	21,039,108	23,483,236	Hides	8,021,898	10,136,970
Dyes and pigments	21,188,737	20,511,756	Tea	26,165,267	31,616,949
Coal coke, etc.	27,579,694	22,671,538	Oils, Bean and Vegetable	58,267,726	60,721,689
Machinery	16,737,530	18,077,843	Metals and minerals	28,244,033	25,366,067

Of the tea in 1927, 117,586 piculs were exported to Hong Kong, 88,605 piculs to Great Britain, 43,238 piculs to France, 88,623 piculs to the United States. The total export of tea to foreign countries has been as follows:—1895, 248,757,333; 1905, 182,573,064; 1915, 237,647,066; 1925, 111,047,777; 1926, 111,908,933; 1927, 116,290,133 lbs.

Total export of raw silk for past five years: 1923, 107,227 piculs; 1924, 130,377 piculs; 1925, 166,716 piculs; 1926, 166,632 piculs; 1927, 157,530 piculs.

The following figures give the import and export of gold and silver through the Maritime Customs in thousands of Haikwan Taels :—

Year	Gold		Silver	
	Imports	Exports	Imports	Exports
1924	2,047	11,702	40,520	23,527
1925	1,845	2,708	73,927	11,403
1926	1,606	9,204	78,781	25,577
1927	2,077	8,875	81,888	16,805

In addition to her overseas trade China has an extensive coast and river trade, in which under 'Inland Waters Steam Navigation Regulations,' steamers under foreign flag are allowed to participate. In 1926, 2,754 vessels were on the register, of which 784 were foreign, and 1,970 Chinese; in 1925, 2,554 vessels, of which 839 were foreign, and 1,715 Chinese.

In recent years the quantities and value of the imports of tea into the United Kingdom from China, including Hong Kong and Macao, were (according to the Board of Trade returns) :—

Year	Quantities	Value	Year	Quantities	Value
	lbs.	£		lbs.	£
1922	11,009,134	732,115	1925	10,247,029	715,698
1923	25,565,425	1,622,120	1926	18,811,155	944,125
1924	24,251,784	1,535,918	1927	12,517,351	852,859

Other important articles of trade between Great Britain and China (according to the Board of Trade returns) in two years were :—

Imports	1926	1927	Exports	1926	1927
	£	£		£	£
Raw and waste silk . . .	693,040	475,772	Cottons . . .	6,246,787	2,753,692
Egg yolk . . .	3,533,535	3,259,060	Iron, wrought, &c. . .	884,556	646,972
Bristles . . .	424,070	540,487	Woolens . . .	2,964,690	1,482,460
Camels' hair . . .	232,237	601,018	Machinery . . .	602,401	776,453

Total trade between United Kingdom and China<sup>1</sup> for 5 years :—

—	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from China into U.K.	13,915,282	13,447,620	11,589,123	12,123,145	11,978,420
Exports to China from U.K. .	20,346,613	14,633,399	16,408,614	9,689,977	15,717,511

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of Hong Kong, Macao and Leased Territories.

### Shipping and Navigation.

During 1927, 154,275 vessels of 116,210,785 tons entered and cleared Chinese ports. Of these 4,844 of 5,577,115 tons, were American; 33,791 of 40,258,049 tons, British; 1,504 of 1,894,614 tons, French; 955 of 3,260,717 tons, German; 1,327 of 992,695 tons, Italian; 27,105 of 35,745,535 tons, Japanese; 1,959 of 2,932,578 tons, Norwegian; 1,195 of 589,537 tons, Portuguese. Of the total tonnage, 106,588 were steamers with a tonnage of 112.0 million tons, and 47,687 were sailing vessels (all Chinese junks), with a tonnage of 2.16 million tons.

The nationality of the vessels (direct foreign trade) was mainly as follows :—

Nationality 1927	Entrances		Clearances	
	No.	Tons	No.	Tons
British . . . . .	5,725	7,479,875	5,786	7,485,558
American . . . . .	476	1,813,404	518	1,900,611
French . . . . .	262	675,077	235	623,439
Italian . . . . .	35	198,016	28	152,527
Japanese . . . . .	4,043	7,385,903	4,028	7,264,077
Portuguese . . . . .	476	124,902	471	122,573
Russian . . . . .	48	82,526	46	80,251
Chinese . . . . .	18,719	2,247,441	16,027	2,231,698
Total (all Nationalities)	30,733	22,350,452	28,058	22,165,121

### Internal Communications.

China is traversed in all directions by numerous roads, and, though few are paved or metalled, and most are badly kept, a vast internal trade is carried on partly over them, but chiefly by means of numerous canals and navigable rivers.

Chinese railway history began in 1876 when the Woosung line, built by foreign enterprise, was opened. At the end of 1923, there were over 7,513 miles of railway in China (excluding 1,857 miles in Manchuria), of which about 1,300 miles have been constructed by British enterprise and British capital. Practically all construction work has been suspended owing to lack of funds. The total revenue of the Chinese Government railways for the year 1923 was 119,405,638 dollars; net commercial revenue, 109,928,669 dollars.

The principal railways in China are:—(1) South Manchuria Railway, from Changchun to Dairen, 693 miles [*see also under Manchuria*]; (2) Peking-Mukden line, from Peking to Mukden, 837 miles; (3) Peking-Suiyuan Railway, from Peking to Kalgan, Tatung Fu, Fengchen, Suiyuan, and Paotowchen, 597 miles; (4) Peking-Hankow Railway, Peking to Hankow, 1,069 miles; (5) Lung Hai Railway, from Haichou to Shenchow in Honan province, 441 miles; (6) Shanghai-Nanking Railway, from Shanghai to Nanking, 253 miles; (7) Tientsin-Pukow Railway, from Tientsin to Pukow, on the Yangtze river, opposite Nanking, 899 miles; (8) Shanghai-Hangchow-Ningpo Railway, from Shanghai to Hangchow, 219 miles; (9) Hupeh-Hunan Railway, from Wuchang to Yochow, 238 miles; (10) Kiaochou-Tsinan Railway, from Tsingtao to Tsinan, both in Shantung province, 373 miles; (11) Yunnan Railway, from the Tonkin border to Yunnanfu, 290 miles; and (12) the Chinese Eastern Railway running eastward from Manchuli through Northern Manchuria to Suifeiho (Russian name, Pogranichnaya), the last station in Chinese territory, where it joins the Ussuri Railway, and then runs due east to Vladivostok, and southerly from Harbin to Changchun, joining the South Manchuria Railway. This line was built by the Russians, and under agreements dated October 2, 1920, and May 31, 1924, is operated by Russians and Chinese. It runs for 1,100 miles in Chinese territory. The gauge is the Russian standard of 5 feet, whilst that of all the other railways is 4 feet 8½ inches, with the exception of the Yunnan Railway, which has a gauge of 1 metre.

The 1923 Report of the Government railways showed that 7,426 kilometres of line were operated by the Government, also that the provincial and private railways were 1,229 kilometres in length, giving the total length subject to the control of the Ministry of Communications at 8,655 kilometres. There are 3,355 kilometres of concessioned railways, making a grand total of 12,020 kilometres. To this total may be added Government railway under construction, amounting to 387 kilometres, and making a grand total of 12,408 kilometres, or 7,755 miles.

Except in Manchuria, where some lines of much commercial and some political importance were fully or partially constructed, there has been no progress. The railways are still largely under the control of the military. The only line in China Proper that is paying, has sufficient rolling stock and is approximately running to schedule, is the Shantung Railway. It was under the control of the Japanese military when it attained this distinction.

China has a fairly well developed telegraph service. Telegraphs connect all the principal cities in the country, and there are lines to all the neighbouring countries. The telegraph lines have a length of 52,050 miles. Number of telegrams transmitted by the Post-office in 1925, 30,251. The administration is now completely under Government control. Wireless Telegraph Stations have been installed at many centres.

Telephones are in use in the main cities of China, and long distance telephone communication has been introduced along the railways and in the trade areas. Wireless telephone services have also been established.

The postal work of China, formerly carried on by the Government Courier service and the native posting agencies, was gradually taken in hand by the Chinese Imperial Post Office, begun in 1897 under the management of the Maritime Customs. By Edict of November 6, 1906, the control of the Postal Service was transferred to the Ministry of Communications, and the transfer was actually effected in July, 1911. The work of the Post Office extends over the 18 Provinces of China proper, the New Dominion and Manchuria, which have been divided into postal districts, or sub-districts (42,518 at the end of

1924). The Postal Service with Tibet has been suspended. In 1926, there were 12,224 post offices open, and the number of letters posted was 364,811,817; of postcards 40,891,072; of newspapers, 47,633,719; of printed matter, 44,802,948; of commercial papers, 2,314,387; of samples of merchandise, 863,402; of trade circulars, 3,658,414; grand total of 585,788,468. The number of parcels posted in 1926 was 6,011,171. The revenue of the post office in 1926 was 28,311,251 dollars, and the expenditure 28,475,026 dollars. On December 31, 1925, the postal staff numbered 120 foreigners and 38,513 Chinese. China in 1914 joined the postal union.

### Banking and Credit.

Banking on modern lines dates from the close of the Tai-ping rebellion in the 'sixties, when the rapid expansion of trade in Shanghai created a demand for credit facilities. In 1902, the Board of Finance established the Ta Ching Bank, with a capital of 4,000,000 Kuping Taels, which was soon raised to 10,000,000 Kuping Taels. Prompted by the success of the Ta Ching Bank, the Board of Posts, Railways, and Telegraphs launched in 1905 a scheme to organise a bank for the control of the finances of the Railways, Telegraphs, Posts and Navigations, and the management of an issue of national loan bonds for the redemption of the Peking-Hankow Railways, and this scheme finally culminated in the establishment of the Bank of Communications in 1906. The year 1905 marked also the beginning of commercial banks in China. The Chekiang Railway Company, which was then a private company, founded the National Commercial Bank in Hangchow, with a capital of 1,000,000 dollars, half of which was subscribed by the Railway itself, and the other half by its stockholders. In the same year was formed the Commercial Bank of China, in the following year, the Ningpo Commercial Bank, and in 1910, the Commercial Guarantee Bank of Chihli. In 1911, the Manchu régime collapsed, and with it the Ta Ching Bank. However, it was speedily reorganised as the Bank of China. From 1914 onwards the establishment of new banks proceeded at a rapid pace, and there are now about 150 banks with over 400 branch offices. The total capitalisation of Chinese banks approximates 400,000,000 dollars, but not more than 150,000,000 dollars have been paid up. Total reserve funds amount to about 20,000,000 dollars.

Of these banks, the Bank of China is the largest, having about 100 branches and sub-branches, and an authorised capital of 60,000,000 dollars, and a paid-up capital of 19,760,200 dollars. Next in order comes the Bank of Communications, whose capital has reached 20,000,000 dollars, 7,713,500 dollars of which are paid-up. It has about 40 branches. The Chinese Government's share in the Bank of China and the Bank of Communications has been wiped out. The Bank of China declared a net profit in 1925 of 1,347,076 dollars; the Bank of Communications, 597,548 dollars.

A new State bank, called the Central Bank of China, was opened in Shanghai on November 1, 1928. It is capitalised at 20,000,000 dollars and will have the right to issue convertible notes, to mint and issue coins, and direct the flotation of foreign and domestic loans. The Minister of Finance is appointed Director-General of the bank. The capital is supplied by the Treasury, and though shares may be issued to the public they must never exceed 49 per cent. of the total capital. Notes issued, January 31, 1929, 14,618,955 dollars.

Other prominent banks are: National Industrial Bank of China, capital 20,000,000 dollars (1919); the Frontier Bank, capital 20,000,000 dollars (1920); China and South Sea Bank, capital 20,000,000 dollars (1924); Yieh Yih Commercial Bank, capital 10,000,000 dollars (1915); Bank of East



Asia, capital 10,000,000 dollars (1919); Bank of Agriculture and Commerce, capital 10,000,000 dollars (1920); Commercial Guarantee Bank of Chihli, capital 8,000,000 dollars (1910); Commercial Bank of China, capital 7,500,000 dollars (1896); Kinchong Commercial Bank, capital 10,000,000 dollars (1917); Bank of Canton, capital 1,200,000 (1912).

Sino-foreign banking institutions are numerous, having grown rapidly during 1921. In 1918, the Exchange Bank of China was established with Sino-Japanese capital. It has a subscribed capital of 10,000,000 yen. The Italian Bank of China, the Sino-French Bank, the Sino-Scandinavian Bank, and numerous Sino-Japanese institutions were inaugurated in 1921. The Chinese American Bank of Commerce was established by American and Chinese capitalists, with equal interests, under a special charter issued on April 12, 1920, by the Chinese Government.

On July 1, 1924, the Manchurian Official Bank, Fengtien Industrial Bank, and the Bank of the Three Eastern Provinces were amalgamated under the name of the Government Bank of the Three Eastern Provinces, with a capital of 20,000,000 dollars.

Government ordinances governing savings banks in China were first promulgated in 1908. About May in that year a savings department was organised by the Ta Ching Bank, now Bank of China. This was followed later by the establishment of special savings banks in various provinces and other savings departments attached to commercial banks in recent years. In 1925, there were 20 such institutions with total savings deposits amounting to 33,017,942 dollars.

Post Office savings banks at 11 district head offices were opened on July 1, 1919. By the end of 1923, there were 345 savings banks, with 51,695 depositors, and total deposits amounting to 8,096,118 dollars in big dollar account, and 9,699 depositors with 1,774,264 dollars in small coin currency.

## Money, Weights, and Measures.

### MONEY.

The currency of China is on a silver basis, and consists of taels, dollars, copper cash, and bank notes. The *tael* is really a weight of silver (about an ounce) of a certain degree of fineness. Theoretically it is divided into 10 *mace*; 1 *mace* = 10 *candareens*. The denominations of the dollar are: 1 dollar = 100 coppers; 1 copper = 10 cash. The *tael* varies in different parts of the country, the principal taels being (1) the *haikwan* or customs *tael*, weighing 583.3 grains (in 1927 it was equal in value to 2s. 9½d.), (2) the *K'up'ing tael*, weighing 575.8 grains, (3) the *Tsooping tael*, weighing 565.65 grains. These are all called treasury taels. The principal local taels are: (1) Peking or *Kungfah* tael; (2) Tientsin or *Hong Ping Hua Pao* tael; (3) Canton tael; (4) Newchwang tael (nominal); (5) Shanghai tael. Different taels, about 170 altogether, are in use in every province in the country.

There is unparalleled currency confusion. Although a dollar should be equal to 100 coppers, in fact it is worth almost 350 coppers in some parts of the country, varying from day to day. In the treaty of September 5, 1902, China agreed with Great Britain to take the necessary steps to provide a uniform national coinage which should be legal tender for all purposes throughout the Empire, and an Imperial Decree was issued in October, 1908, commanding the introduction of a uniform tael currency, of which the unit must be a silver tael coin of .98 touch weighing 1 K'up'ing or Treasury-scale tael or ounce. This decree was cancelled by a further decree of May 25, 1910, establishing the silver dollar (yuan) of .90 touch and weighing .72

Treasury-weight tael as the unit of currency. The touch and weight of the silver subsidiary coins (50c., 25c., 20c., and 10c.) were also definitely specified, while provision was made for further subsidiary coins (5c. nickel, 2c., 1c.,  $\frac{1}{2}$ c., and  $\frac{1}{10}$ c. copper) of touch and weight to be laid down later. The minting of these silver coins has begun, but as they are at a discount in every province other than the one in which they are minted, confusion has been rendered more confounded. There are ten different varieties of dollars in circulation. Although the law of May, 1910, was intended to bring the provincial mints under the control of the Central Government, the Governors have effected a serious depreciation of silver and copper money by their indiscriminate minting of subsidiary coins.

Several efforts have been made to standardise the dollar. The Peking Bankers' Association, which might be regarded as the unofficial fiduciary adviser to the Government, loaned the Government 2,500,000 dollars on March 3, 1921, with the object of erecting and equipping an independent mint to coin a standard dollar. The establishment of the mint is in the hands of the Chinese bankers until such time as the Government redeems the notes it issued as security for the loan. The Shanghai mint was intended to foreshadow the entire abolition of the tael as a unit of currency and the substitution of a uniform Chinese silver dollar which will be currency throughout China. It was also designed to force the provincial mints to raise the standard of coinage. At the annual conference of the National Bankers' Association, held in Peking on April 15, 1924, the member banks offered to underwrite a further loan of 3,000,000 dollars for the purpose of completing the Mint, on condition that they be given full powers of management. This the Ministry of Finance promised to do, but owing to political conditions, an attempt to raise the second loan failed, and, the available funds having been exhausted in preliminary work, the Government declared a suspension of the scheme on August 18, 1924.

Standardised banking terms were adopted for the first time throughout the country on July 1, 1924.

## WEIGHT.

10 <i>Ssü</i>	.	.	= 1 <i>Hao</i> .
10 <i>Hao</i>	.	.	= 1 <i>Li</i> .
10 <i>Li</i>	.	.	= 1 <i>Fên</i> (Candareen).
10 <i>Fên</i>	.	.	= 1 <i>Ch'ien</i> (Mace).
10 <i>Ch'ien</i>	.	.	= 1 <i>Liang</i> (Tael) = 37.301 grammes.
16 <i>Liang</i>	.	.	= 1 <i>Chin</i> (Catty) = 596.816 "

## CAPACITY.

10 <i>Sho</i>	.	.	= 1 <i>Ko</i> .
10 <i>Ko</i>	.	.	= 1 <i>Sheng</i> .
10 <i>Sheng</i>	.	.	= 1 <i>Tou</i> = 10.354688 litres.
5 <i>Tou</i>	.	.	= 1 <i>Hu</i> .
2 <i>Hu</i>	.	.	= 1 <i>Tan</i> . Commodities, even liquids, such as oil, spirits, &c., are commonly bought and sold by weight.

## LENGTH.

10 <i>Fen</i>	.	.	= 1 <i>Ts'un</i> (inch).
10 <i>Ts'un</i>	.	.	= 1 <i>Ch'ih</i> (foot) = .32 metres.
10 <i>Ch'ih</i>	.	.	= 1 <i>Chang</i> = 3.2 metres.
180 <i>Chang</i>	.	.	= 1 <i>Li</i> = 576 metres.

By treaty between Great Britain and China, the *Ch'ih* of 14 $\frac{1}{4}$  English inches has been adopted as the standard. The standards of weight and

length vary all over the Republic, the *Ch'ih*, for example, ranging from 9 to 16 English inches, and the *Chung* (= 10 *Ch'ih*) in proportion; according to treaty, also, the Tael, Catty, and Picul have been fixed at  $1\frac{1}{2}$  oz.,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  lb.,  $133\frac{1}{2}$  lb. avoirdupois respectively. 1 *Mow* =  $\frac{1}{3}$  of an acre. Except for customs purposes, however, there is just as much confusion in weights and measures throughout the country as there is in currency.

As from January 1, 1929, the standard measure is the metre, called the standard foot, one-third of which equals one market foot.

## Diplomatic Representatives.

### 1. OF CHINA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Alfred Sze (appointed January 1, 1929).

*First Secretaries.*—Dr. Wei-cheng Chen and Wu Nan-Ju.

*Second Secretary.*—Kiu Yu Sun.

*Third Secretary.*—Tsoming Chiu.

*Attaché.*—Kuang-Han Liu.

*Consul-General in London.*—Su Yu-chow.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CHINA.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Sir M. W. Lampson, K.C.M.G., C.B., M.V.O. (Appointed October 22, 1926.)

*Counsellor.*—E. M. Ingram, O.B.E.

*Secretaries.*—A. F. Aveling, C.B.E., J. C. Sterndale Bennett, C.M.G., M.C., and C. N. Sterling.

*Chinese Secretary.*—E. Teichman, C.M.G., C.I.E.

*Naval Attaché.*—Captain C. V. Robinson.

*Military Attaché.*—Col. G. Badham-Thornhill, D.S.O.

*Commercial Counsellor.*—H. H. Fox, C.M.G. (at Shanghai).

*Commercial Secretary.*—H. J. Brett, C.M.G.

*Judge.*—His Honour Sir P. Grain (at Shanghai).

There are British Consular representatives at Peking, Amoy, Canton (C.G.), Changsha, Chefoo, Cheng-tu, Chinkiang, Chung-king, Foochow, Hankow (C.G.), Harbin, Ichang, Mukden (C.G.), Newchwang, Nanking (C.G.), Shanghai (C.G.), Swatow, Teng-Yneh, Tien-tsin (C.G.), Yunnan-fu (C.G.), Ningpo, Kashgar (C.G.), Tsinanfu, and Tsingtao.

## Chinese Outer Territories.

### Manchuria.

Manchuria, lying between the province of Chihli and the Amur river, and extending from the Hingan mountains eastwards to Korea and the Ussuri river, has an area of about 363,610 square miles and a population, according to the latest investigation, of 24,520,661 at July 31, 1927. Immigration from the densely crowded parts of Central China is increasing the population by almost a million yearly. Manchuria consists of 3 provinces, Sheng-King or Feng-tien (area, 56,000 sq. miles; population, 15,000,000), capital Mukden; Kirin (105,000 sq. miles; population, 7,500,000), capital Kirin; and Heilung-chiang or the Amur province (203,000 sq. miles: population, 2,500,000) with Tsitsihar (Heilung Hsien) (population 30,000) for its capital. The chief towns are Mukden, the capital, with about 250,000 inhabitants; Newchwang (65,600) standing about 80 miles up the Liao river, at the mouth of which is the port of Ying-k'ou, often called Newchwang. Besides Newchwang, Mukden, An-tung (72,500), Tatung-kou, Tiehling, Tung-chiangtzu, and Fakumen are open to commerce.

Other important towns are Hsin-min-fu, Liao-yang, Feng-hwang-cheng, and Taonanfu, a town rapidly risen to importance, on the border of Eastern Mongolia. In Kirin province is the town of Chang-chun (Kwangchengtze), with 80,000 inhabitants.

There is no longer a Manchu population in Manchuria. A few scattered communities alone remain. Owing to the enormous development of the soya-bean industry and the improved railway facilities, Manchuria has grown more rapidly in wealth than any other part of China. The bean crop in 1927 was estimated at 5,550,000 short tons. Manchuria is primarily an agricultural country, its soil is one of the richest in the world. Beans, millet, wheat and rice are the principal crops. The area under cultivation in Manchuria totals 81,718,945 acres, of which beans occupy 19,193,756 acres, and wheat 7,241,087 acres. Formerly the whole of the wheat yield was exported, but of late years the flour industry has been growing with the increase in the wheat production. There are now some 40 mills in Manchuria, which turn out about 15,000,000 sacks annually. Tobacco production in 1926 totalled 53,126,000 catties. Extensive forests also abound; their estimated extent is 28,756,000 acres. The soil of certain districts—especially in the vicinity of Mukden and Harbin—is suitable for beet and flax growing, and the industry is slowly developing. The raw silk crop in Manchuria in 1925 amounted to 800,000 piculs, yielding 40,000 piculs tussah. Manchuria is rich in minerals, such as coal, iron, gold, silver, lead and asbestos.

The Russian lease of Port Arthur and Talien-wan (called Dalny by the Russians and Dairen by the Japanese), and the southern extremity of the Liao-tung peninsula and the South Manchuria Railway were transferred to Japan by the Portsmouth Peace Conference, September 5, 1905. On December 22, 1905, China gave official recognition to this transfer and granted Japan the right to extend the railway from Mukden to Antung at the mouth of the Yalu river, where it connects with the Korean railway. In 1912 a branch line (78 miles) from Changchun, the northern terminus of the Japanese South Manchuria Railway to Kirin, constructed by joint Japanese and Chinese enterprise, and operated under special convention by the South Manchuria Railway, was opened to traffic. The total length of the South Manchuria Railway is 693 miles (Dairen to Changchun, main line 438 miles; branch to Port Arthur, 29 miles; branch to Newchwang, 14 miles; Fushun coal mines, 31 miles; branch to Yentai, 10 miles; and Mukden to Antung, 171 miles). On August 1, 1917, the whole of the railway system of Korea (some 1000 miles in length) passed under the management of the South Manchuria Railway, giving the latter a through line under its own management from Fusan, the Korean port nearest Japan, to Changchun, where connection with the railway system to Harbin and thence to Leningrad is effected. The total capital of the company is 440,000,000 yen, and the operating revenue in 1927-28, 113,244,000 yen; expenditure, 39,113,000 yen; net profit, 74,131,000 yen. Besides the South Manchuria Railway, Manchuria is traversed by the Chinese Eastern Railway and the Chinese Government Railways. The operating revenue of the Chinese Eastern Railway in 1927 was 63,000,000 gold roubles; net profit, 10,000,000 gold roubles. There is also a line from Mukden to Harlungcheng (145 miles). There are 265 post offices and 550 postal agencies. In 1927 imports at the three ports, Dairen, Newchwang and Antung were 150,958,320 Hk. taels; and exports, 215,606,908 Hk. taels. In 1927, 7,165 vessels of 11,665,017 tons entered and cleared at the port of Dairen, and 1,336 vessels of 1,268,238 tons at the port of Newchwang.

## Tibet.

Tibet, extending from the Pamir region eastwards between the Himalaya and Kwen-lun mountains to the frontiers of China, has an area of 463,200 square miles with a population estimated at between 1,500,000 and 6,000,000. Probably 2,000,000 is near the mark. The only census ever taken was by the Chinese in 1737 and showed a population of 316,800 lamas (monks) and 635,950 laity. Lhasa, the capital, has from 15,000 to 20,000 inhabitants. The country being bleak and mountainous and strangers having been jealously excluded, wide regions are still unexplored.

Chinese authority was in the past represented by two *Ambans* who had charge, respectively, of foreign and military affairs. There were three Chinese commandants of troops at Lhasa, Shigatse, and Dingri where the permanent military force of about 4,600, provided by China, were mostly quartered. There were a few other Chinese officials, but the civil and religious administration of the country was left almost entirely to Tibetans. The head of the government is the Dalai Lama, who resides at the Po-ta-la (or palace) near Lhasa. He acts through a minister or regent appointed from among the chief Tibetan Lamas and assisted by five ministers. Early in 1908 the territory of Western Szechuen and the adjoining territory of Eastern Tibet were united into a new 'special administrative area,' Sikañg, or Szechwan Marches, with Batang, re-named Buanfu, as capital.

The prevailing religion is Lamaism, a corrupt form of Buddhism, but along with it there exists the Bon, or Shamanistic, faith. In some places agriculture is carried on, barley and other cereals as well as pulse and vegetables being grown. In some favoured regions fruits, including peaches and even grapes, are produced. In other places the pursuits are pastoral, the domestic animals being sheep and yak (often crossed with Indian cattle), while in some regions there are buffaloes, pigs, and camels. Wool-spinning, weaving, and knitting are common, and there are many hands skilful in making images and other decorations for religious edifices. The chief minerals worked are gold, borax, and salt. There is a large trade with China and considerable traffic across the Indian frontier. A telegraph line, 144 miles long, connects Lhasa with Gyantse.

The trade between India and Tibet has to be carried through lofty passes between 14,000 and 18,000 feet high, most of which are practically impassable during seasons of heavy rain and snow. Sheep and also crosses between yaks and ordinary cattle are used as beasts of burden. The most important route into Tibet from India is from Siliguri, near Darjeeling in northern Bengal, and across the small Frontier State of Sikkim to Gyantse and Yatung in Tibet, the two leading trade marts authorised by the existing Convention. The other chief means of access to Tibet are from Almora in the northern part of the United Provinces, and from Simla over the Simla-Tibet road to Gartok in western Tibet, which is at about 14,200 feet elevation above the sea. From Almora to Gartok the direction is almost due north, and from Simla to Gartok is almost due east.

For the removal of hindrances to the Indian trade a treaty was made with China in 1890, supplemented by a second treaty in 1893, but the hindrances still remained. Consequently, in 1904, the Indian Government sent a mission with an escort to arrange matters directly with the Tibetan Government. The mission met with a good deal of armed opposition, but at length, on September 7, a convention was executed at Lhasa. The convention provides for the re-erection of boundary stones (alluding to former pastoral disputes) on the Sikkim frontier; for marts at Yatung, Gyantze, and Gartok for Tibetan and British merchants; for the

demolition of forts on the trade routes ; for a Tibetan commissioner to confer with British officials for the alteration of the objectionable features of the treaty of 1893 ; for the settlement of an equitable customs tariff ; for the repair of the passes and the appointment of Tibetan and British officials at the trade marts. China paid an indemnity of 2,500,000 rupees (166,666*l.*), and the evacuation of the Chumbi valley by the British began in February, 1908. Further, no Tibetan territory may be sold, leased or mortgaged to any foreign Power, nor may Tibetan affairs, or Tibetan public works, be subject to foreign management or interference without the consent of the British. The adhesion of China to this convention was secured by an agreement signed at Peking on April 27, 1906. Under the Convention of August 31, 1907, Great Britain and Russia agree not to enter into negotiation with Tibet except through the Chinese Government, nor to send representatives to Lhasa. But this engagement does not affect the provisions of the British-Tibetan convention of September 7, 1904, ratified by China in 1906. Negotiations were begun at Simla in Sept. 1907, for the conclusion of Trade Regulations between India and Tibet, and were brought to a satisfactory conclusion in April, 1908.

**Sin-Kiang**, or the New Dominion, consists of Chinese Turkestan, Kulja, and Kashgaria, and comprises all Chinese dependencies lying between Mongolia on the north and Tibet on the south. It is now regarded as a separate province, its Governor residing at Urumchi, or Tihwafu, the capital. Its area is estimated at about 550,340 square miles and population at about 1,200,000. The inhabitants are of various races, known as Turki (Kashgari, Kalmuk, Khirghiz, Taranchi, etc.), mostly Mohammedan and Chinese, who have of recent years greatly increased in numbers. The chief towns are Ili, Kashgar, Yarkand, Khotan, and Aksu. The country is administered under Chinese officials, residing at Urumchi, the sub-ordinates being usually natives of the country. In regions about the Kashgar and Yarkand rivers the soil is fertile, irrigation is practised, and cereals, fruits and vegetables are grown. Other productions of the country are wool, cotton, and silk. Jade is worked, and in some districts gold is found. The whole territory is yearly increasing in population and prosperity. A trade agreement with Soviet Russia was signed in 1924.

*British Consul-General at Kashgar.*—Lieut.-Colonel R. A. Lyall.

### Mongolia.

The vast and indefinite tract of country called **Mongolia** stretches from the Khinghan mountains on the east to the Tarbagatai mountains on the west, being intersected towards its western end by the Altai mountains and the Irtysh river. On the north it is bounded by Siberia and on the south by the outer Kan-su and other regions which are united into Sin-Kiang. The area of Mongolia is about 1,875,000 square miles, and its population about 750,000. A wide tract in the heart of this region is occupied by the Desert of Gobi which extends south-westwards into Chinese Turkestan. The inhabitants are nomadic Mongols and Kalmucks who range the desert with camels, horses, and sheep. Even in fertile districts they are little given to agriculture. But of recent years there has been a great extension of Chinese immigration, and a large area of what was known as Mongolia, extending from China proper and Manchuria to the Gobi Desert, is now indistinguishable from Chinese territory, and has in fact been absorbed within Chinese administration in Manchuria. Chinese settlers are gradually invading the Gobi Desert. Irrigation alone is needed. Inner

Mongolia and portions of the adjacent provinces in China proper have been divided into three special districts or administrative areas, Jehol, Chahar, and Suiyuan, each of which is governed by a Tartar-General (Tu'tun) appointed by the Chinese Government. The chief town or centre of population is Urga, 170 miles due south of Kiakhta, a frontier emporium for the caravan trade carried on with China across the Gobi Desert. Kiakhta is a Siberian frontier town, and stands about 100 miles from the south end of Lake Baikal. Chief exports are wool, skins and hides, furs, horns, &c. During the summer months motor-car services crosses the Gobi desert, the journey between Kalgan and Urga occupying three days. It was inaugurated in 1917.

Many gold mines are found in Outer Mongolia, but few are worked. There are also deposits of copper, silver, iron, and tin.

For a history of political events in Mongolia from 1912 to 1923, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK* for 1923, p. 794.

Since March, 1915, Mongolia has had a legal currency of its own, but recent political troubles have delayed the passing of the system of barter in business transactions.

Buddhist Lamaism is the prevalent form of religion, the Lamas having their residence at Urga and other centres.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning China.

### 1. China.

#### OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Chinese Imperial Maritime Customs Reports. Shanghai.  
Hertslet's China Treaties. Treaties, &c., between Great Britain and China, and between China and Foreign Powers; and Orders in Council, Rules, Regulations, Acts of Parliament, Decrees, &c., affecting British Interests in China, in force on January 1, 1908. 8rd ed. 2 vols. London, 1908.

Rockhill's Treaties and Conventions with or concerning China and Korea, 1894-1904. Washington, 1904.

Treaties between China and Foreign States. 2 vols. 2nd edition, 1917. Chinese Maritime Customs, Shanghai.

Annual Reports on the Working of the Chinese Post Office. Peking.

Annual Reports on the Working of the Chinese Post Office Savings Bank. Peking.

The Chinese Economic Bulletin; The Chinese Economic Journal. (Both issued by the Chinese Government Bureau of Economic Information.)

#### NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

The China Year Book (edited by H. G. W. Woodhead). Tientsin and London. Annual.  
The China Mission Year Book. (The China Continuation Committee.) Shanghai. Annual.

The Chinese Social and Political Science Review. Peking. Quarterly.

The New Atlas and Commercial Gazetteer. Dingle. Shanghai.

The Encyclopedia Sinica. (Samuel Couling.) London, 1918.

An official guide to Eastern Asia. Trans-continental connections between Europe and Asia. Vol. IV. China. Prepared by the Imperial Japanese Government Railways. Tokyo, 1924.

Aycough (Florence), A Chinese Mirror. London, 1925.

Ball (J. D.), Things Chinese. 5th edition, revised by E. C. Werner. London, 1926.

Baker (J. E.), Explaining China. London, 1927.

Bau (M. J.), The Foreign Relations of China. London, 1922.—Modern Democracy in China. Shanghai, 1924.

Bland (J. O. P.), and Backhouse (E.), China under the Empress Dowager. London, 1911.—Recent Events and Present Policies in China. (By Bland). London, 1912.—Annals and Memoirs of the Court of Peking. London, 1914.—China, Japan and Korea. London, 1921.

Bonnard (A.), In China. A philosophic presentation of Chinese civilisation. The inner life of China, its art and letters, the break-up of the old régime. London, 1926.

Bredon (J.), Peking. An historical and intimate description of its chief places of interest. Shanghai, 1922.

Broomhall (Marshall), The Chinese Empire. 1907.—Islam in China. 1910.—Atlas of China. London, 1917.

Burkhardt (Martha), Chinesische Kultstätten und Kultgebräuche. Erlangen, 1920.

Burton (L. H. D.), The Eastern Road. London, 1924.

- Chapman* (H. O.), *The Chinese Revolution, 1926-27*. London, 1928.
- Cheng* (S. G.), *Modern China*. Oxford, 1920.
- Collins* (W. F.), *Mineral Enterprise in China*. London, 1918.
- Cordier* (H.), *Histoire des Relations de la Chine avec les Puissances Occidentales (1860-1900)*. 2 vols. Paris, 1901-02.—*Histoire Générale de la Chine*. 4 vols. Paris, 1921.
- La Chine*. Paris, 1921.
- Dickinson* (G. Lowes), *Appearances*. London, 1914.—*An Essay on the Civilization of India, China, and Japan*. London, 1914.
- Douglas* (R. K.), *Confucianism and Taoism*. London, 1893.—*Society in China*. London, 1894.—*Li Hung Chang*. London, 1895.—*China*. In 'Story of the Nations' Series, 2nd ed. London, 1900.—*Europe and the Far East*. New edition. Cambridge, 1912.
- Dubarbier* (G.), *La Chine Contemporaine Politique Et Economique*. A complete survey of events since 1911. Paris, 1926.
- Dubosq* (André), *L'Evolution de la Chine*. Paris, 1926.—*La Chine en Face des Puissances*. Paris, 1926.
- Eherton* (Lt.-Col. F. T.), *China: The Facts*. London, 1927.—*The Crisis in China*. Boston, 1927.
- Gamble* (S. D.) and *Burgess* (J. S.), *Peking*. A Social Survey. New York, 1921.
- Geil* (W. E.), *Great Wall of China*. London, 1909.—*Eighteen Capitals of China*. London, 1911.
- Gilbert* (R.), *What's Wrong with China*. London, 1926.
- Goodnow* (F. J.), *China*. An analysis of economic, political and social aspects. Baltimore, 1926.
- Gowen* (H. H.) and *Hall* (J. W.), *An Outline History of China*. London, 1926.
- Grantham* (A. E.), *Hills of Blue: A Picture-Roll of Chinese History from Far Beginnings to the Death of Ch'ien Lung, A.D. 1799*. London, 1927.
- Griffis* (W. E.), *China's Story, in Myth, Legend, Art, and Annals*. London, 1922.
- Groot* (J. J. M. de), *The Religious Systems of China*. 6 vols. 1910.
- Guide Madrolle*. Chine du Sud, Java, Japan. Paris, 1916.
- Havret* (P. P.), *Chambeau*, and *Hoang* (P.), *Variétés Sinologiques*, No. 52. *Mélanges sur la chronologie chinoise*. I. Notes concernant la chronologie chinoise. II. *Prolégomènes à la concordance néoménique*. Shanghai, 1920.
- Heath* (A. H.), *Sketches of Vanishing China*. London, 1928.
- Hodgkin* (H. T.), *China in the Family of Nations*. London, 1923.
- Hosie* (A.), *Three Years in Western China*. New ed. London, 1897. *On the Trail of the Opium Poppy*. London, 1914.
- Hovelague* (Emile), *La Chine*. Paris, 1920. English translation. London, 1923.
- Hsieh* (Pao Chao), *The Government of China (1644-1911)*. Baltimore, 1925.
- Hsu* (M. C.), *Railway Problems in China*. London, 1915.
- Huang* (Feng-hua), *Public Debt in China*. London and New York, 1919.
- Hsuey-ung*, *A Chinaman's Opinion of Us and of his Own Country*. Translated by J. A. Makepeace. London, 1927.
- Johnson* (Julia E.), *China and Japan (a bibliography)*. New York, 1922.
- Joseph* (P.), *Foreign Diplomacy in China, 1894-1900*. London, 1928.
- Kann* (E.), *The Currencies of China*. Shanghai, 1926.
- Keeton* (G. W.), *The Development of Extra-Territoriality in China*. 2 vols. London, 1928.
- King* (L. M.), *China in Turmoil*. London, 1927.
- Krause* (F. E. A.), *Geschichte Ostasiens*. 2 vols. Göttingen, 1927.
- Kuo* (Ping-wen), *The Chinese System of Public Education*. London and New York, 1911.
- Lawfer* (B.), *Sino-Iranica. Chinese Contributions to the History of Civilisation in Ancient Iran*. Chicago, 1920.
- Lee* (F. E.), *Currency, Banking, and Finance in China* (Official United States Publication). Washington, 1926.
- Lee* (M. P.), *Economic History of China*. With special reference to agriculture. New York, 1921.
- Legendre* (A. F.), *La Civilisation Chinoise Moderne*. Paris, 1926.—English Translation, London, 1928.
- Legge* (J.), *Chinese Classics, with Translations, Prolegomene, &c.* New ed. 7 vols. Oxford, 1893.
- Leong* (Y. K.), and *Tao* (L. K.), *Village and Town Life in China*. London, 1924.
- Li* (Chi), *The Formation of the Chinese People*. London, 1928.
- Lieu* (D. K.), *China's Industries and Finance*. Shanghai, 1927.
- Maogowan* (J.), *Imperial History of China*. Shanghai, 1906.
- MacMurray* (John V. A.), *Treaties and Agreements with and concerning China, 1894-1919*. 2 vols. New York, 1921.
- MacNair* (H. F.), *Modern Chinese History*. Shanghai, 1925.—*China's New Nationalism*. New York, 1926.
- Magrini* (Luciano), *La Cina d'oggi*. Milan, 1925.
- Mallory* (W. H.), *China: Land of Famine*. New York, 1926.



- Millard (T. F.), *China. Where it is To day and Why.* London, 1928.
- Monroe (F.), *China. A Nation in Evolution.* New York, 1928.
- Morse (H. B.), *The Trade and Administration of the Chinese Empire.* Third edition. London, 1921.—*Gids of China.* London, 1909.—*The International Relations of the Chinese Empire*, 3 vols. London, 1911-18.
- Moule (A. B.), *New China and Old.* London, 1902.—*The Chinese People.* London, 1913.
- Musso (G. D.), *La Cina ed i Cinesi: Loro Leggi e Costumi.* 2 vols. Milan, 1926.
- Nord (A.), *Die Handelsverträge Chinas.* Leipzig, 1920.
- Norton (H. K.), *China and the Powers.* London, 1927.
- Otte (F.), *China. Wirtschafts, politische Landeskunde.* Gotha, 1927.
- Parker (E. H.), *China, her History, Diplomacy, and Commerce.* London, 1917.—John Chinaman and a few Others. London, 1901.—*China Past and Present.* London, 1903.—*China and Religion.* London, 1905.—*A Thousand Years of the Tartars.* 2nd edition. London, 1924.
- Pereira (G.), *Peking to Lhasa.* London, 1925.
- Porlind (S.), *In Unknown China.* London, 1920.
- Putnam Weale (B. L.), *The Fight for the Republic in China.* London, 1918.—*The Truth about China and Japan.* London, 1921.
- Reid (Gilbert), *China Captive or Free?* London, 1922.
- Reinsch (P. S.), *An American Diplomat in China.* London, 1922.
- Remer (C. F.), *The Foreign Trade of China.* New York, 1926.
- Reichhofen (Ferd. von), *China: Ergebnisse eigener Reisen und darauf gegründeter Studien.* Vols. I-V, and Atlases. Berlin, 1882-1912.
- Rockhill (W. W.), *Inquiry into the Population of China* (From Smithsonian Musc. Coll., vol. 47, pt. 3). Washington, 1904.—*The 1910 Census of the Population of China* Leyden, 1912.
- Roe (A. S.), *Chance and Change in Modern China.* London, 1920.
- Russell (B.), *The Problem of China.* London, 1922.
- Schnitzheiser (H.), *Chinesische Landschaften und Städte.* Stuttgart, 1927.
- Sörns (C.), *L'Empire Chinois.* Paris, 1928.
- Shaw (K. W.), *Democracy and Finance in China: a Study in the Development of Fiscal Systems and Ideals.* New York, 1926.
- Shaw (N.), *Chinese Forest Trees and Timber Supply.* London, 1915.
- Shih-chang (Hsu), *China after the War.* Peking, 1922.
- Smith (C. A. Middleton), *The British in China and Far Eastern Trade.* London, 1927.
- Smith (W.), *A Geographical Study of Coal and Iron in China.* Liverpool, 1926.
- Southill (W. R.), *China and the West.* Oxford and London, 1925.
- Steiger (G. N.), *China and the Occident: The Origin and Development of the Boxer Movement.* London, 1927.
- Sun Yat Sen (Dr.), *The International Development of China.* London, 1923.
- T'ang Leang-Li, *China in Revolt.* London, 1927.—*The Foundations of Modern China.* London, 1928.
- Tsao (M. T. Z.), *The Legal Obligations arising out of Treaty Relations between China and other States.* Shanghai, 1917.—*China's New Constitution and International Problems.* Shanghai, 1918.—*China Awakened.* New York, 1922.
- Vinacke (Harold M.), *Modern Constitutional Development in China.* London, 1920.—*Problems of Industrial Development in China.* London, 1926.
- Wagel (S. R.), *Finance in China.* Shanghai, 1915. *Chinese Currency and Banking.* Shanghai, 1916.
- Wagner (W.), *Die Chinesische Landwirtschaft.* Berlin, 1927.
- Warner (L.), *The Long Old Road in China.* New York, 1926.
- Weat (B. L. F.), *The Vanished Empire.* London, 1926.—*Why China Sees Red.* London, 1928.
- Werner (E. T. C.), *China of the Chinese.* London, 1919.—*Myths and Legends of China.* London, 1923.
- Wheeler (W. R.), *China and the World War.* New York, 1919.
- Whyte (Sir F.), *China and the Foreign Powers: An Historical Review of their Relations.* London, 1928.
- Wilhelm (R.), *Die Seele Chinas.* Berlin, 1926.—*Geschichte der chinesischen Kultur.* Munich, 1928.
- Williams (E. T.), *China Yesterday and To-day.* New York, 1924.
- Wilkinson (H. F.), *The Family in Classical China.* London, 1927.
- Willoughby (W. W.), *Foreign Rights and Interests in China.* Baltimore, 1920.
- Wong Ching-wai, *China and the Nations.* Translated and edited by I-Sen Teng and John Nind Smith. London, 1927.
- Wong (W. A.), *The Mineral Wealth of China.* London, 1928.
- Woo (T. C.), *The Kuomintang and the Future of the Chinese Revolution.* London, 1928.
- Wood (G. Z.), *China, the United States and the Anglo-Japanese Alliance. The Sino-Japanese Treaties of 1915. The Twenty-one Demands.* New York, 1921.—*The Shantung Question.* London, 1922.

Woodhead (H. G. W.), *The Truth about the Chinese Republic*. London, 1926.  
Yen (H. L.), *A Survey of Constitutional Development in China*. New York and London, 1911.

## 2. Chinese Dependencies

### Manchuria.

Christie (D.), *Thirty Years in Moukden*. London, 1914.  
Clyde (P. H.), *International Rivalries in Manchuria, 1689-1922*. Ohio, 1927.  
Hostie (A.), *Manchuria: its People, Resources, and Recent History*. London, 1901.  
Kemp (E. G.), *The Fate of Manchuria, Korea, and Russian Turkestan*. London, 1912.  
Kianonuk (Adachi), *Manchuria, a Survey*. New York, 1925.  
Little (A.), *The Far East*. Oxford, 1905.  
Orloff (N. A.), *Die Eroberung der Mandschurei durch die Transbaikals-Kosaken im Jahre 1900*. [Trans. from Russ.] Strassburg, 1904.—*Die Mandschurei*. [Trans. from Russ.] Berlin, 1904.  
Ross (Rev. J.), *The Manchus; or the Reigning Dynasty of China, their Rise and Progress*. London, 1880.  
Weale (B. L. P.), *Manchu and Muscovite*. London, 1904.—*The Re-shaping of the Far East*. London, 1905.—*The Truce in the East and its Aftermath*. London, 1907.—*The Coming Struggle in Eastern Asia*. London, 1908.—*Conflict of Colour*. London, 1910.  
The Economic History of Manchuria. Seoul, 1921 (published by the Bank of Chosen, Korea).

### Tibet.

Papers on Tibet. Cd. 1920. London, 1904.—Further Papers on Tibet. Cd. 20—London, 1904.—Further Papers on Tibet. No. III, Cd. 2370. London, 1905.  
Amundsen (E.), *In the Land of the Lamas*. London, 1910.  
Bell (Sir C.), *Tibet Past and Present*. London, 1927.—*The People of Tibet*. London, 1928.  
Candler (E.), *On the Road to Lhasa.—The Unveiling of Lhasa*. London, 1905.  
David-Neel (A.), *My Journey to Lhasa*. London, 1927.  
Combe (G.), *A Tibetan on Tibet*. London, 1925.  
Conolly (Louise), *Tibet*. Newark, N.J., 1921.  
Duncan (Jaime E.), *A Summer Ride through Western Tibet*. London, 1906.  
Farrer (Reginald), *On the Eaves of the World*. 2 vols. London, 1917.  
Fergusson (W. N.), *Adventure, Sport and Travel on the Tibetan Steppes*. London, 1911.  
Gregory (J. W. and C. J.), *To the Alps of Chinese Tibet*. London, 1923.  
Hayden (Sir H.), and Cosson (C.), *Sport and Travel in the Highlands of Tibet*.  
Heber (A. R. and K. M.), *In Himalayan Tibet*. London, 1926.  
Hedin (Sven), *Through Asia*. 2 vols. London, 1898.—*Central Asia and Tibet*. 2 vols. London, 1903.—*Adventures in Tibet*. London, 1904.—*Trans-Himalaya*. 3 vols. London, 1913.  
Holdich (Sir T.), *Tibet the Mysterious*. In 'Story of Exploration' Series. London, 1906.  
King (Mrs. Louis), *We Tibetans*. London, 1926.  
Landon (P.), *Lhasa: The Tibet Expedition, 1903-04*. 2nd ed. London, 1906.  
Lansdell (H.), *Chinese Central Asia: a Ride to Little Tibet*. 2 vols. London, 1893.  
Legendre (A. F.), *Massif Sino-Tibetain*. Paris, 1916.  
Macdonald (David), *The Land of the Lama*. London, 1929.  
Sherring (C. A.), *Western Tibet and the British Borderland*. London, 1906.  
Tayel (A.), *Meine Tibetreise. Eine Studienfahrt durch das nordwestliche China und durch die innere Mongolei in das östliche Tibet*. 2 vols. Berlin, 1914.  
Waddell (L. A.), *Lhasa and its Mysteries*. 3rd ed. London, 1906.  
Ward (F. Kingdon), *The Mystery Rivers of Tibet*. London, 1928.  
Younghusband (F. B.), *India and Tibet*. London, 1910.

### Chinese Turkestan.

Barthold (W.), *Turkestan down to the Mongol Invasion*. 2nd edition. Translated from the original Russian and revised by the author with the assistance of H. A. R. Gibb, M.A. London, 1928.  
Cable (M.), and French (F.), *Through Jade Gate and Central Asia: an Account of Journeys in Kansu, Turkestan, and the Gobi Desert*. London, 1927.  
Church (P. W.), *Chinese Turkestan with Caravan and Rifle*. London, 1901.  
Cobbold (R. P.), *Inmost Asia*. London, 1900.  
Huntington (Ellsworth), *The Pulse of Asia*. London, 1908.  
Lattimore (O.), *The Desert Road to Turkestan*. London, 1928.  
Le Coq (A. von), *Buried Treasures of Chinese Turkestan*. London, 1928.

- Merschbacher* (G.), *An Expedition into the Central and Shan Mountains*. London, 1906.  
*Skirne* (C. P.), *Chinese Central Asia*. London, 1926.  
*Stein* (M. A.), *The Sand-Buried Ruins of Khotan*. London, 1903.—*Ancient Khotan*, 2 vols. Oxford, 1907. *Ruins of Desert Cathay*. London, 1912.  
*Sykes* (Miss Ella) and *Sykes* (Sir Percy), *Through Deserts and Oases of Central Asia*. London, 1920.  
*Taylor* (Miss A.), *Travel and Adventure in Tibet*. London, 1902.

#### *Mongolia.*

- Andrews* (R. Chapman), *Across Mongolian Plains*. New York, 1921.  
*Bulstrode* (Batrix), *A Tour in Mongolia*. London, 1920.  
*Campbell* (C. W.), *Journeys in Mongolia*. In *Geogr. Journal* for November, 1903.—*Report on a Journey in Mongolia*. China. No. 1. 1904. *See also* China. No. 3. 1904.  
*Carruthers* (Douglas), *Unknown Mongolia*. London, 1912.  
*Consten* (H.), *Weideplätze der Mongolen*. Vol. 1. Berlin, 1920.  
*Gilmour* (J.), *Among the Mongols*. London, 1888.—*More about the Mongols*. London, 1898.  
*Hedley* (J.), *Traps in Dark Mongolia*. London, 1910.  
*Karamischeff* (W.), *Mongolia and Western China*. Tientsin, 1925.  
*Kent* (A. S.), *Old Tartar Trails*. Shanghai, 1920.  
*Koslov* (K.), *Works of the Expedition of the Imperial Russian Geographical Society in Mongolia and Khan (Tibet) during 1889-1901*. [Russian.] Vol. 1. St. Petersburg, 1905-06. Eng. Trans. in *Geographical Journal* for April May, and June, 1908. London.—*Mongolia and the dead city of Khara Khotu, 1907-1909*. Moscow, 1923.  
*Obrutschew* (V. A.), *Report of Journeys, 1892-94, in Central Mongolia, &c.* (in Russian). St. Petersburg, 1901.  
*Perry-Ayscough* (H. G. C.) and *Otter-Barry* (Captain R. B.), *With the Russians in Mongolia*. London, 1914.  
*Riborovsky* (V. T.), *Works of the Expedition of the Imperial Russian Geographical Society in Central Asia under V. T. Riborovsky*. [In Russian.] St. Petersburg, 1900.  
*Parliamentary Paper* [Cd. 6604] containing the Russo-Mongolian Agreement, Nov. 3, 1912. London, 1918.  
*Russian Orange Book*. Published April 6, 1914.  
*Sowerby* (A. de C.), *Sport and Science on the Sino-Mongolian Frontier*. London, 1918.

## COLOMBIA.

### (LA REPÚBLICA DE COLOMBIA.)

#### Constitution and Government.

THE Republic of Colombia, which in colonial days was called 'Vice-royalty of New Granada,' gained its independence of Spain in 1819, and was officially constituted December 27, 1819. Soon after it formed with Venezuela and Ecuador the State of 'Greater Colombia,' which continued for about ten years. It then split up into Venezuela, Ecuador, and the Republic of New Granada, on February 29, 1832. The Constitution of April 1, 1858, changed New Granada into a confederation of eight States, under the name of Confederation Granadina. On September 20, 1861, the convention of Bogotá brought out the confederation under the new name of United States of New Granada, with nine States. On May 8, 1863, an improved Constitution was formed, and the States took the name of the United States of Colombia. The revolution of 1885 brought about another change, and the National Council of Bogotá, composed of two delegates from each State, promulgated the Constitution of August 4, 1886. The sovereignty of the States was abolished, and they became simple departments, with governors appointed by the President of the Republic, though they have retained some of their old rights, such as the management of their own finances. A decree of May, 1923, abolished their right to borrow abroad without the sanction of the Government. At present there are 14 departments, 3 "Intendencias," and 6 commissaries.

The legislative power rests with a Congress of two Houses, the Senate, of 48 members, elected for 4 years, and the House of Representatives, of 113 members, chosen for 2 years. The Senators are elected indirectly by electors and the Representatives by the people in electoral circumscriptions (one for every 50,000 of population).

The President is elected by direct vote of the people for a term of 4 years, and is not eligible for re-election until 4 years afterwards; his salary is 30,000 gold pesos per annum. Congress elects, for a term of one year, two substitutes, one of whom, failing the President during a presidential term, fills the vacancy.

*President of the Republic.*—Dr. Miguel Abadía Méndez. Elected February 14, 1926. Holds office from August 7, 1926, to August 7, 1930.

The ministries are those of the Interior, Foreign Affairs, Finance, War, Public Instruction, Industries, Public Works, and Post and Telegraphs.

A boundary dispute with Peru, which has lasted for over 100 years, was settled in 1928.

### Area and Population.

The area of the Republic is estimated at about 440,846 square miles. It has a coastline of about 1,109 miles, of which 641 miles are on the Caribbean Sea and 468 miles on the Pacific Ocean. The area and population of the 14 departments, 3 intendencies and 6 commissaries were, according to the census of 1918 (October 14), as follows (the capitals in brackets).

Area sq. miles	Census Population, 1918				
	Males	Females	Indians	Total	
<i>Departments.</i>					
Antioquia (Medellin) . . .	22,752	396,780	426,446	—	823,226
Atlántico (Barranquilla) . .	1,008	64,064	71,728	—	135,792
Bolívar (Cartagena) . . .	22,320	216,513	240,598	—	457,111
Boyacá (Tunja) . . .	16,460	311,800	342,567	3,300	657,167
Caldas (Manizales) . . .	7,380	216,041	212,096	—	428,137
Cauca (Popayán) . . .	20,403	116,182	122,109	488	238,779
Cundinamarca (Bogotá) . .	8,046	386,276	425,700	—	812,086
Huila (Neiva) . . .	8,100	74,186	109,151	—	183,337
Magdalena (Santa Marta) . .	19,080	108,289	108,106	—	216,395
Nariño (Pasto) . . .	9,360	167,798	172,967	—	340,765
Santander Norte (Cúcuta) . .	6,255	117,275	121,960	—	239,235
Santander Sur (Bucaramanga)	17,865	212,842	226,819	—	439,161
Tolima (Ibagué) . . .	10,080	162,007	166,805	—	328,812
Valle (Cali) . . .	3,897	132,785	138,848	—	271,633
<i>Intendencias.</i>					
Chocó (Quibdó) . . .	68,127	36,026	36,840	13,480	91,386
Meta (Villavicencio) . . .	—	6,473	5,198	22,400	34,071
San Andres y Providencia	—	2,966	2,987	—	5,953
<i>Commissaries.</i>					
Arauca (Arauca) . . .	—	3,613	3,237	660	7,510
Caquetá (Flores) . . .	—	2,963	2,891	68,900	74,254
Guajira (San Antonio) . . .	—	10,591	12,061	—	22,652
Putumayo (Mocoa) . . .	—	3,665	3,505	33,600	40,770
Vaupés (Calamar) . . .	—	477	278	5,600	6,355
Vichada (Vichada) . . .	—	286	254	5,000	5,540
Grand Total . . .	440,846	2,749,898	2,947,261	158,428	5,855,577

In 1926 there were 37,624 marriages, 196,911 births, and 102,840 deaths. Estimated population in 1926, 7,121,000. Arrivals in the country, of all ages, in 1926, 13,827; departures, 10,779; net gain in population, 3,048.

On November 3, 1903, Panama asserted its independence and was formed into a separate Republic. On April 6, 1914, Colombia signed a treaty with the United States, at Bogotá, agreeing to recognise the independence of Panama and receiving as indemnity for the Panama Canal zone 25 million dollars (5 millions sterling) and certain rights in the zone. This Treaty was ratified by the United States Senate on April 20, 1921, and by the Colombian Congress on December 24, 1921. (See Introduction of THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1915.) Most of the boundary line with Brazil is still undefined.

The capital, Bogotá (census population on July 15, 1918, 143,994; estimated population on October 14, 1923, 166,148), lies 8,600 feet above the sea. The chief commercial towns are Barranquilla (81,330), connected with the coast at Puerto Colombia by 17 miles of railway; Manizales (52,000); Cartagena (68,119); Medellín (86,641), a mining centre; Cali (68,777); Bucaramanga (30,266); Cúcuta (40,151), the last two being coffee centres. The city of Manizales, destroyed by fire in 1925, has been rebuilt.

### Religion and Education.

The religion of the nation is Roman Catholicism. There are 4 Catholic archbishops, viz. of Bogotá, Cartagena, Medellín, and Popayán, the first having 4 suffragans and the other three 2 each. One of the suffragan sees is Panamá, belonging to ecclesiastical province of Cartagena, and now also to the Republic of Panamá. Other forms of religion are permitted, so long as their exercise is 'not contrary to Christian morals nor to the law.'

There is a Ministry of Public Instruction which has the supreme direction of education throughout the Republic. In 1926 there were 6,782 primary schools with 427,311 pupils; 312 secondary schools with 6,675 pupils; 25 industrial schools with 1,392 children; and 6 art schools with 349 pupils. There were in 1926, 17 normal schools with 987 pupils. The oldest University is that of Bogotá (founded 1572). This and the School of Mines at Medellín are national institutions. The other Universities are departmental. They are the Universities of Antioquia at Medellín (founded 1822), with 1,007 students in 1926, of Cartagena, of Cauca at Popayán (founded in 1827), and of Pasto. Primary education is gratuitous but not compulsory.

The Republic possesses a national library, museum, and observatory at Bogotá.

### Finance.

Ordinary revenue and expenditure for 6 years in gold pesos:—

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
1924	33,470,338	38,923,938	1927	63,267,488	55,667,764
1925	46,617,767	43,339,656	1928 <sup>1</sup>	51,944,056	45,158,061
1926	55,648,914	42,548,084	1929 <sup>1</sup>	65,658,668	60,097,804

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The main items of estimated ordinary expenditure in 1928 were: Government, 9,197,017 pesos; Finance, 7,004,340 pesos; War, 6,927,293 pesos; Public Instruction and Health, 5,354,579 pesos; Public Works, 7,947,826 pesos; Posts and Telegraphs, 5,757,639 pesos. The main items of estimated revenue in 1928 were:—National properties, 8,385,418 pesos; national services,

2,585,261 pesos; taxes, 32,168,548 pesos; new revenues, 5,050,000 pesos. Extraordinary expenditures, 1928, will be 31,785,996 gold pesos.

The external debt on June 30, 1928, stood at 168,844,025 gold pesos, divided as follows: Central Government, 80,629,025 pesos; Departments, 63,380,000 pesos; Municipalities, 24,835,000 pesos. A portion has been amortized, and on September 1, 1928, the effective balance stood at 146,014,980 pesos. This does not include about 45,000,000 pesos in loans contracted for but not yet received, nor about 35,000,000 pesos borrowed abroad by various banks and reloaned largely to local authorities.

The internal debt on December 31, 1927, was 8,513,811 pesos.

### Defence.

Military service is compulsory, from 1 to 1½ years. The permanent army consists of 3 divisions of 2 brigades of 2 regiments of infantry; total 12 infantry regiments; 1 cavalry regiment of 4 squadrons; 1 artillery regiment; 1 engineer battalion; 1 transport battalion of 3 companies. The peace effective in 1925 was 371 officers and 6,015 other ranks. In war time every fit Colombian is compelled to serve, and the war effective is about 50,000. The infantry are armed with rifles of the improved Remington pattern, with the French Gras rifle, and with the 88 pattern Mauser.

Colombia has 1 seagoing gunboat, 3 coastguard patrol vessels built in 1925, 2 river gunboats, and several motor launches for customs services.

### Production and Industry.

Only a small section of the country is under cultivation. Much of the soil is fertile, and is coming into use as roads improve. Coffee is the staple product, and accounts for about 80 per cent. of the total value of exports; amount exported 1926, 147,255 metric tons; 1927, 151,729 metric tons. Tobacco is also grown; cotton is produced in Magdalena, Bolivar, Antioquia and Santander, and is beginning to be cultivated in Boyaca, Tolima, and Cundinamarca. Cotton area is approximately 150,000 acres; production in 1927 was 14,000,000 lbs. Cocoa, sugar, vegetable ivory, tagna (or vegetable ivory nut), and dyewoods are produced, besides wheat, maize, plantains, &c. Banana cultivation is extending; exports in 1927 totalled 196,624 tons. The rubber tree grows wild, and its cultivation has begun. Tolu balsam is cultivated, and copaiba trees are tapped but are not cultivated. Dye and cedar woods are abundant on the Magdalena River, but little or no wood of any sort is exported. Total value of agricultural products in 1927-28 was 628,000,000 gold pesos, of which maize represented 160 millions, coffee 90 millions, and cattle 56 millions.

Colombia is rich in minerals, and gold is found in all the departments; exports in 1926, 1,567,639 pesos. The mines are in Antioquia, Cauca, Caldas, Tolima, and Narino. Other minerals, more or less worked, are copper, lead, mercury, cinnabar, manganese, emeralds, and platinum (first discovered in Colombia in 1735), which is found in abundance in the alluvial deposits of the Choco River and in the basins of the San Juan and Condoto Rivers; exports of platinum in 1926, 882,297*l*. The working of the emerald mines is a Government monopoly. The chief mines are those of Muza and Chivor. No statistics of their output are published. Exports in 1925 amounted to 257,500 gold pesos. Nearly all the emeralds mined to-day come from Colombia. The country also has coal, iron, limestone, sand, manganese, and fireclay deposits, so that in some parts it is highly favourable for the development of metallurgical industries. The extraction of salt from the mines and the evaporation at the numerous

natural salt pans along the coast are a Government monopoly. Production in 1927 was valued at 1,500,117 gold pesos. There are extensive deposits of coal, especially near Amaga. Petroleum has recently been found; production has risen from 447,744 barrels in 1924 to 15,760,797 barrels in 1927. The output is piped from the oilfields to the coast. Exports in 1927, 13,679,317 barrels. On the coasts there are valuable pearl fisheries which the Government has under exploitation at present. The richest beds are on the north coast of the Goajira Peninsula, from Cabo de la Vela to Castilletes.

### Commerce.

Imports and exports for 6 years (5 gold pesos = 1l.):—

Year	Imports	Exports	Year	Imports	Exports
	£	£		£	£
1922	8,829,005	10,708,206	1925	16,707,610	16,422,173
1923	11,805,068	11,729,661	1926	21,046,948	21,808,772
1924	10,190,045	10,686,899	1927	21,363,510	24,864,817

Trade by principal countries (1926) in pesos gold:—

Imports	1926	Exports	1926
United States . . .	58,025,523	United States . . .	95,979,048
United Kingdom . . .	18,886,008	United Kingdom . . .	4,279,748
Germany . . . . .	14,188,326	Venezuela . . . . .	4,864,212
France . . . . .	6,705,412	Holland . . . . .	2,732,655
Italy . . . . .	3,875,122	Germany . . . . .	1,381,190
Holland . . . . .	2,653,380		

The principal articles of export (1926) were, in gold pesos:—Coffee, 85,883,869; hides, 2,652,680; bananas, 5,301,609; gold, 1,567,638; platinum, 4,681,489.

Coffee exports in 1927 amounted to 151,729 metric tons, of which 67 per cent. went to the United States. Colombia shipped 8,454,000 bunches of bananas in 1927, against 10,897,959 in 1926. United States took about 20 per cent. of the crop. The chief imports in 1926 were food-stuffs, 12,724,983 pesos; drugs, 3,905,918 pesos; metals, 11,816,900 pesos; agricultural and mining implements, 9,857,908 pesos; and textiles 37,532,927 pesos.

Total trade between United Kingdom and Colombia for 5 years:—

—	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Colombia into U.K.	1,580,855	1,577,674	1,832,060	2,353,686	2,817,457
Exports to Colombia from U.K.	2,701,904	3,874,970	3,708,239	3,457,805	3,656,386

### Shipping and Communications.

Owing to the mountainous character of the country, the construction of arterial roads and railways is both costly and difficult. The roads are generally simple mule tracks, though some progress has been made by the Government in the construction of main roads, especially in the case of the road from Bogotá to Villavicencio over the Eastern Cordillera. Total length of motor roads in use, about 2,340 miles.

In Colombia there are 15 lines of railway (11 national, and 4 British companies), with a total length (1928) of 1,740 miles. Of the total, 614 miles have a gauge of 3 ft.; the rest a metre gauge. Most of them are small disconnected lines serving principally as feeders to the Magdalena river, which is the main traffic route between the Caribbean and the interior. A new railway to serve the western section of the Republic, the Bolombolo-Canañistula Railway, 521 miles in length, is under construction.

An airplane service now connects Barranquilla on the Atlantic coast with Buenaventura on the Pacific; other routes are also covered.

The work of clearing and canalising the lower and upper Magdalena is being carried on. That river is navigable for 900 miles; steamers ascend to La Dorada, 592 miles from Barranquilla. Tributaries supply 215 miles more of navigable water, and on these rivers 92 steamers, with a total tonnage of 22,000, regularly plied in 1927.

In 1926, the post-office handled 17,869,101 letters and post-cards and 11,808,015 packets of printed matter, samples, and business papers. Parcels (1926), 245,000. Number of offices, 1,075. A British river-transport company has contracted with the Government to convey mails and passengers to and from the interior every three days. Other companies, British, German, and native, ply on the rivers.

There were 20,460 miles of Government telegraph lines in August, 1927; number of offices, 877; 10,996,012 telegrams were despatched in 1926. Telephone system in 1926 had 18,042 subscribers.

During 1926, 2,362 steamers and sailing vessels of 2,849,366 gross tons entered the ports of Colombia, and 2,074 vessels of 1,895,140 gross tons cleared.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

Under the Law of June 12, 1907, the monetary unit is a gold peso equal to one-fifth of a pound sterling and of proportionate weight, the fineness being the same. Gold coins are 2½, 5, and 10 pesos. Silver coins are (900 fine) the half-peso, and 20 and 10 centavos. Nickel coins for 1, 2, and 5 centavos are legal tender. There are also notes representing gold dollars of 1, 2, 5, and 10 dollars respectively. On June 30, 1928, the total currency of Colombia was given as follows:—gold coinage, 16,625,928 pesos; bullion, 9,589,543 pesos in the Banca de la República; paper money (gold certificates and old issues), 8,730,708 pesos; silver and nickel coinage, 11,778,533 pesos; notes of the Banco de la República, 50,977,311 pesos; Treasury bonds, 123,718 pesos; foreign specie, 63,518 pesos. Besides this sum in legal tender, there were also in circulation on June 30, 1928:—Treasury certificates, 82,829 pesos; bank certificates, 52,170 pesos; bank bonds, 12,034 pesos; making a total of 97,133 pesos. Gold reserves on this date totalled 42,200,974 pesos, of which half was in the Banca de la República and half in New York and London banks.

On July 23, 1923, the Banco de la República was inaugurated as a central bank. The capital (1928) is 12,236,106 gold pesos, fully paid, and it has (June 30, 1928) gold reserves 62,418,000 pesos. It has the exclusive privilege until 1943 of issuing banknotes in Colombia. Its deposits and note issues must be covered by a gold reserve of 60 per cent. of their value; total gold coverage (June 30, 1928) was 122¼ per cent.

In 1925 the Agricultural Mortgage Bank of Bogotá was formed by the consolidation of the mortgage departments of 5 principal banks; authorized capital is 5 million pesos subscribed by Government, Departments, and Municipalities.

There are 21 commercial banks with total paid-up capital and reserves



(April 30, 1928) of 42,735,509 pesos, including 4 foreign commercial banks and 2 native mortgage banks. This does not include the Banca de la República. On April 30, 1928, the bank deposits amounted to 68,412,962 pesos gold.

The metric system was introduced into the Republic in 1857. In custom-house business the kilogramme, equal to 2·204 avoirdupois pounds, is the standard. In ordinary commerce the arroba, of 27·5 pounds, or 12½ kilos; the quintal, of 4 arrobas, or 50 kilos; and the carga, of 2½ quintals, or 125 kilos, are generally used. The Colombian libra is equal to 1·102 pound avoirdupois. The Colombian vara, or 80 cm., is still in some cases the measure of length used for retailing purposes, but in liquid measure the French litre is the legal standard.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF COLOMBIA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Minister and Envoy.*—To be appointed in June, 1929.

*Chargé d'Affaires.*—Don Alfredo Michelson.

*Counsellor.*—Jorge Garcés.

*Consul-General.*—Dr. Alfonso Palau.

*Director of Bureau of Information and Trade Development.*—J. Medina.

There are consuls or vice-consuls at Liverpool, Cardiff, Bristol, Belfast, Dundee, Glasgow, Newcastle, Manchester, and Southampton.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN COLOMBIA.

*Envoy Extraordinary, Minister Plenipotentiary and Consul-General.*—E. St J. D. Monson. Appointed April 15, 1926.

There is a consul at Barranquilla, and vice-consuls at Bogotá, Cartagena, Pasto, Medellín, Santa Marta and Cali, and consular agents at Honda, and Buenaventura.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Colombia.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Bulletins of the Bureau of the American Republics, Washington, D.C.
- Colombian Trade Review. London.
- Constitution of the Republic of Colombia (August 7, 1886). Bogotá.
- Diario Oficial. Bogotá.
- Estadística General por Henrique Arboleda. Bogotá, 1905.
- Foreign Office Reports, Annual Series and Miscellaneous Series. London.
- Memoria del Ministro de Obras Públicas—del Ministro de Guerra; del Ministro de Instrucción Pública; Ministro de Relaciones Exteriores; Ministro de Gobierno; Ministro del Tesoro; Ministro de Hacienda. Bogotá.
- Informe del Superintendente de las Rentas Públicas. Bogotá.
- Boletín del Ministerio de Relaciones Exteriores. Bogotá. Quarterly.
- Informe del Inspector General de Correos y Telegrafo—Annual. Bogotá.

#### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Blue Book of Colombia. New York, 1918.
- Arboleda (Gustavo), Historia contemporánea de Colombia. 2 vols. Bogotá, 1919.
- Bell (P. L.), Colombia: a Commercial and Industrial Handbook. Washington, 1921.
- Bingham (H.), Journal of an Expedition across Venezuela and Colombia. London, 1900.
- Bürger (Otto), Reisen eines Naturforschers im tropischen Süd-Amerika (Fahrten in Kolumbien und Venezuela). 2nd ed. Leipzig, 1919.—Kolumbien, ein betätigungsfeld für Handel und Industrie. Leipzig, 1922.
- Camacho Roldán (S.), Notas de viaje Republica de Colombia. Paris, 1905.
- Chapman (F. M.), Distribution of Bird-Life in Colombia. New York, 1917.
- Cuervo (Antonio B.), Colección de documentos inéditos sobre la Geografía y la Historia de Colombia. Bogotá, 1919.
- Cunningham-Graham (R. B.), Cartagena and the Banks of the Sinú. London, 1920.
- Eder (P. J.), Colombia. London, 1913.
- Fuhrmann (O.) and Mayor (E.), Voyage d'exploration scientifique en Colombie (Vol. 5 des 'Mémoires de la Société neuchâteloise des Sciences naturelles.'). Neuchâtel, 1914.

- Jalkay* (H.), *La République de Colombie*. Brussels, 1909.
- Humbert* (Jules), *Histoire de la Colombie et du Venezuela des origines jusqu'à nos jours*. Paris, 1921.
- Keane* (A. H.), *Central and South America*. [In *Stanford's Compendium*.] 2nd. ed. London, 1909.
- Lévine* (L.), *Colombia*. London, 1914.
- Lopez* (B.), *Almanaque de los hechos Colombianos o anuario Colombiano ilustrado de interés para la historia y la estadística, 1920-21*. Bogotá, 1921.
- Markham* (Sir Clements), *The Conquest of New Granada*. London, 1912.
- McFee* (W.), *Sunlight in New Granada*. London, 1925.
- Medina* (Leandro), *Limite Oriental de Panama* [The boundary dispute between Colombia and Panama.] Bogotá, 1913.
- Moses* (B.), *Constitution of Colombia*. [Translation of Text.] Philadelphia, 1898.
- Mozans* (H. J.), *Up the Orinoco and down the Magdalena*. New York, 1910.
- Niles* (B'air), *Colombia, Land of Miracles*. London, 1925.
- Ortega* (Alfredo), *Ferrocarriles Colombianos. Resumen Histórico*. Bogotá, 1920.
- Pérez-Sarmiento* (J. M.), *Colombia, 1789-1917*. Cadiz, 1917.
- Pérez* (F. L.), *The Republic of Colombia*. London, 1906.
- Posada* (E.), *Biblioteca de Historia Nacional*. 13 vols. Bogotá, 1914.
- Report of the Council of the Corporation of Foreign Bondholders, Appendix. Annual. London.
- Restrepo Tirado* (E.), *Estudios sobre los Aborígenes de Colombia*. Bogotá, 1892.
- Salamanca* (Demetrio), *La Amazonia Colombiana. Estudio geográfico histórico y jurídico en defensa del derecho territorial de Colombia*. Vol. 1. Bogotá, 1916.
- Seruggs* (W. L.), *The Colombian and Venezuelan Republics*. London, 1900, and Boston, 1910.
- Thomson* (N.), *Colombia and the United States*. London, 1915.
- Uribe* (Antonio J.-sé), *Annales Diplomatiques y Consulaires de Colombia*. 5 vols. Bogotá, 1920.
- Veatch* (A. C.), *Quito to Bogotá*. New York, 1917.
- Vega, de la* (José), *La Federación en Colombia, 1810-1912*. Bogotá, 1912.
- Velasco* (T.), *Geografía de Colombia*. Bogotá. Also Colombia. [Translation from Reclus' *Nouvelle Géographie Universelle*, with copious notes superadded.] Bogotá, 1893.
- Vergara* (F. J.), *Nueva Geografía de Colombia*. Tomo I. Bogotá, 1901.—Capítulos de una Historia Civil y Militar de Colombia. Bogotá, 1914.
- Zamora*, *Guía de Colombia*. Bogotá, 1907.

## COSTA RICA.

(REPÚBLICA DE COSTA RICA.)

### Constitution and Government.

THE Republic of Costa Rica, an independent State since the year 1821, and forming part from 1824 to 1829 of the Confederation of Central America, is governed under a Constitution promulgated on December 7, 1871, and modified very frequently since that date. Practically there was no constitution, but only dictatorships, between 1870 and 1882. The legislative power is vested in a Chamber of Representatives called the Constitutional Congress, and made up of 43 deputies, being one representative to every 8,000 inhabitants. By the Election Law of August 18, 1913, universal suffrage was adopted for all male citizens who are of age and able to support themselves, except those deprived of civil rights, criminals, bankrupts and the insane. Voting for President, Deputies and Municipal Councillors, by the Law of July 26, 1925, secret, direct and free. The members of the Chamber are elected for the term of four years, one-half retiring every two years. The executive authority is in the hands of a President, elected for the term of four years. Diplomatic relations with Panama, severed since 1921, were resumed October, 1928.

*President of the Republic*.—Don Cleto Gonzalez Viquez, elected on February 12, 1928; assumed office May 8, 1928.

The administration normally is carried on by seven Secretaries of State, who are appointed by, and responsible to, the President. They are the Secretaries respectively of the Interior and Police; of Foreign Affairs, Justice, and Public Worship; of Education; of Public Security; of Finance and Commerce; of Public Works and of Hygiene and Public Health.

### Area and Population.

The area of the Republic is estimated at 23,000 English square miles, divided into seven provinces, San José, Alajuela, Heredia, Cartago, Guanacaste, Puntarenas, and Limón. The last Census was taken in May, 1927; it showed a population of 471,525, made up as follows:—

Province	Population	Province	Population
San José . . .	153,183	Guanacaste . .	51,142
Alajuela . . .	97,577	Puntarenas . .	28,789
Heredia . . .	88,407	Limón . . .	32,278
Cartago . . .	70,199	Total . . .	471,525 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> There are about 3,500 aborigines (Indians).

Estimated population on January 1, 1928, was 480,326.

The vital statistics for four years were as follows:—

	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Increase	Immigration	Emigration
1924	2,979	19,872	11,844	8,328	5,186	4,756
1925	—	19,960	12,544	7,416	5,983	5,318
1926	3,705	21,889	10,813	11,076	6,402	5,894
1927	3,769	22,508	10,677	11,911	7,975	7,274

The population of European descent, many of them pure Spanish blood, dwell mostly around the capital, the city of San José (population, 1928, 51,459, with suburbs, 62,637), and in the towns of Alajuela (8,611), Cartago (16,261), Heredia (10,763), Liberia (7,473), Puntarenas (7,848), and Limón (15,690). There are some 18,000 coloured British West Indians, mostly in Limón Province, on the banana farms.

### Religion and Education.

The Roman Catholic is the religion of the State, but there is entire religious liberty under the Constitution. The Archbishop of Costa Rica has under him the Bishop of Alajuela.

Elementary instruction is compulsory and free. Elementary schools are provided and maintained by local school councils, while the national government pays the teachers, besides making subventions in aid of local funds. In 1927, there were open 494 elementary schools; the teachers numbered 1,685, and the enrolled pupils 46,249 (average attendance 42,809). For secondary instruction there are at San José a lyceum for boys with 556 pupils in 1927, and a college for girls with 478 pupils. A normal school established in 1915 at Heredia has 343 pupils. The towns of Cartago and Alajuela have each a college. On September 15, 1926, the foundation stone was laid of the St. Thomas University at San José.

Expenditure on education, 1927, 3,684,967 colones. Spanish is the universal language of the country.

### Justice.

Justice is administered by the Supreme Court of Justice, two Appeal Courts, and the Court of Cassation. There are also subordinate courts in the separate provinces, and local justices throughout the Republic. Capital punishment cannot be inflicted. In 1927 there were 10,785 convictions of misdemeanour, drink convictions, 6,499, and 2,014 of crime, and 4,380 civil cases.

### Finance.

The revenue and expenditure for five years have been as follows (nominally, £1 sterling = 10.45 colones, but in these tables it is figured at the current average rate which is around 19.5 colones to the pound):—

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue . . .	£ 1,297,938	£ 1,324,151	£ 1,408,184	£ 1,508,416	£ 1,434,580
Expenditure . . .	1,140,271	1,220,727	1,161,348	1,195,843	1,437,740

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The revenue is chiefly derived from customs, liquor, railway, direct taxes (land), posts and telegraphs. The largest items of expenditure are finance, public instruction, and internal development.

The foreign debt of the Republic outstanding on December 31, 1927, was made up of gold refunding bonds, 1911, 1,699,780 $\frac{1}{2}$ ., the French Loan of 1911 (in liquidation), 7,350,000 francs, and a U.S. loan of 1926, 7,876,000 dollars. The internal debt on December 31, 1927, amounted to 80,047,942 colones (4,110,271 $\frac{1}{2}$ .), which included a debt of 112,403 $\frac{1}{2}$ . to an English construction company.

### Defence.

Costa Rica has an army, including reserve and national guard, of 150,485 officers and men. The standing and active army is limited to 1,000 by a convention reached in 1923 by the States of Central America. Its strength in 1925 was 325. The Republic has also 1 motor launch on the Atlantic side and 1 on the Pacific side for Revenue purposes.

### Production and Industry.

Agriculture is the principal industry. There are thousands of square miles of public lands in Costa Rica that have never been cleared, on which can be found quantities of virgin rosewood, cedar, mahogany, and other cabinet woods. The principal agricultural products are coffee (16,154 metric tons in 1927, valued at 2,178,931 $\frac{1}{2}$ ., and bananas (7,869,175 stems valued at 1,212,200 $\frac{1}{2}$ . in 1927). Coffee and bananas account for nine-tenths of the exports. The cacao crop is also of importance. In 1927, 3,429 metric tons of cacao were exported valued at 135,823 $\frac{1}{2}$ . Bee-keeping is carried on successfully; it is estimated that there are 3,000 hives in the Republic. The second industry of importance is that of gold and silver mining on the Pacific slope. Deposits of manganese ore have been discovered in the Pacific province of Guanacaste. There are also deposits of quartz, alabaster, granite, oil, alum, slate, onyx, and mercury; and sulphur and copper also exist, but mining in the Republic is not very fully developed. Maize, sugar-cane, cacao, rice, and potatoes are commonly cultivated. About 4,000 acres are under tobacco. The distillation of

spirits is a government monopoly. The live-stock, in 1925, consisted of 433,468 cattle, 104,087 horses, 70,625 pigs, 9,857 mules, 355 sheep, and 1,784 goats.

There are officially enumerated 3,296 factories and industries in the Republic, all small, including 71 cigar-making factories, 135 cheese-making establishments, 69 hydraulic sawmills, 22 candle-making factories and many coffee-drying establishments, starch, broom and wood-work factories. The most important industries are shoes, soap, and candles. Electricity, derived from water power in the highlands, is widely used as motive power.

### Commerce.

The value of imports into and exports from Costa Rica in 5 years (including coin and bullion) was as follows (for rate of converting colon into sterling, see under Finance) :—

	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
Imports	£ 2,013,553	£ 2,679,244	£ 2,859,999	£ 2,840,408	£ 3,850,097
Exports	£ 2,640,321	£ 3,097,596	£ 3,397,019	£ 3,895,683	£ 3,709,029

The value of the chief imports and exports for 1927 was as follows :—

Chief Imports	1927	Exports	1927
Cotton	£ 380,228	Coffee	£ 2,178,931
Iron and steel other than machinery	276,061	Bananas	1,212,200
Flour	199,805	Cacao	135,823
Mineral oil and derivatives	128,072	Gold and silver bullion	79,780
Motor cars and trucks	105,103	Timbers	39,638
Silk goods	101,693	Fruit and vegetables	11,211
		Hides and skins	9,454

Of the import value in 1927, 50·34 per cent. was from the United States, 15·52 per cent. from Germany, 14·90 per cent. from the United Kingdom, 2·94 per cent. from Central and South America. Of the value exported, 54·75 per cent. went to the United Kingdom, 32·91 per cent. to the United States, 8·22 to Germany, and 2·36 per cent. to Latin America.

Total trade between the United Kingdom and Costa Rica (Board of Trade Returns) for 5 years :—

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
Imports from Costa Rica into U.K.	£ 2,340,592	£ 2,578,294	£ 2,507,682	£ 2,719,908	£ 3,237,588
Exports to Costa Rica from U.K.	£ 484,769	£ 886,159	£ 806,235	£ 408,702	£ 394,885

### Shipping and Communications.

No official figures are available as regards Costa Rican shipping. On the Atlantic coast there are several small sailing vessels and power launches, and on the Pacific coast some motor launches.

In 1927, there entered the ports of the Republic 696 ships of 1,321,637

tons, and cleared, 698 ships of 1,326,497 tons. Nearly all the steamers of the United Fruit Company are under the British flag.

The railway system connects San José with the Atlantic port, and has been extended to connect the capital with the Pacific port. The length of railway is 413 miles—the Costa Rica Railway, 189 miles (main line and branches; San José to Limón, 103 miles); the Pacific Railway (state owned), 81 miles (San José to Punta Arenas, 73 miles); the Northern Railway, 75 miles, and the United Fruit Co. Railway, 67 miles. When the railway system is completed, through rail communication will be established between Port Limón and the new port of Almirante in Panama. About 130 miles of motoring roads are now open.

In 1927 there were 839 post offices. The number of postal packets despatched and received was 10,076,502.

There were (1927) 2,740 miles of telegraph lines, with 152 telegraph offices. The number of messages in 1927 was 545,544. On December 31, 1920, there were 1,584 telephones; the telephone lines had a length of about 1,387 miles. Wireless telegraphy is working from Limón to Bocas del Toro (Panama) 60 miles, and to Bluefields, in Nicaragua, and to Colon, in Republic of Panama. Limón has a radius of 300 miles. The Government has a large wireless station at San José, and a small one at Colorado (mouth of R. San Juan, near Nicaraguan border). There is an international wireless station at Paraiso of high power; it is open for public service.

### Banking and Credit.

In October, 1914, the Banco Internacional de Costa Rica was established as a Government Bank of Issue. It is authorised to issue up to 19,000,000 colones in notes to bearer (guaranteed by Government 6 per cent. Bonds, un-issued balance of Costa Rica Gold Refunding Bonds of 1911, and other Government securities). The Exchange Control Department, founded in November 1922, is authorised to purchase and sell New York Bank drafts at a fixed rate of 400 per cent. (4 to 1), and to issue and to receive in exchange for such drafts its own notes. On January 1, 1928, the Department had balances at New York bankers or in hand of 1,423,697 U.S. dollars gold. The total circulation of the country on September 30, 1928, was: Banco Internacional de Costa Rica, 15,650,000 colones; Exchange Control Department, 6,209,488 colones; silver certificates, 1,450,000 colones; copper, 570,000 colones. Total, 23,884,488 colones.

The National Insurance Bank—a Government bank which has a monopoly of new insurance business—reported September 30, 1928, total insurance written amounting to 67,828,818 colones.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

On October 26, 1896, an Act was passed for the adoption of a gold standard, the monetary unit to be the gold *colon*, weighing 778 grammes, .900 fine (value about 22·9*d.*). Gold coins have, however, practically disappeared from circulation. Silver coins are: 1 colon, 50 centimos, 25 centimos. There are copper coins of 10 centimos, 5 centimos, 1 centimo, and a nickel coin of 2 centimos.

The metric system is now in use; the following are the old weights and measures:—

The <i>Libra</i>	.	.	.	.	=1·014 lb. avoirdupois.
„ <i>Quintal</i>	.	.	.	.	=101·40 „
„ <i>Arroba</i>	.	.	.	.	=25·85 „
„ <i>Fanega</i>	.	.	.	.	=11 bushels (imperial bushel).

The old weights and measures of Spain are in use in the country districts but the introduction of the French metric system is legally established and in general use.

On January 15, 1921, the Republic adopted as its standard time that of the meridian 90 degrees west of Greenwich.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF COSTA RICA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary for Europe.*—Manuel M. de Peralta (Paris).

*Consul-General.*—Percy G. Harrison.

There are Consular Representatives at Birmingham, Cardiff, Glasgow and Liverpool.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN COSTA RICA.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary and Consul-General.*—Major C. B. Wallis (who is also Minister at Panama, where he resides).

*Consul.*—F. N. Cox, O.B.E. (San José).

*Consul at Port Limon.*—A. C. Douglas (acting).

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Costa Rica.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Publications of the various Government Departments.

Anuario Estadístico. San José, Annual.

Documentos relativos a la Controversia de limites con la República de Panamá. San José, 1909.

#### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Calvo (J. B.), *The Republic of Costa Rica*. Chicago, 1890.

Fernandes (L.), *Historia de Costa Rica, 1502—1821*. Madrid, 1889.

Keane (A. H.), *Central and South America*. 2nd ed. [In Stanford's Compendium.] London, 1909.

Palmer (F.), *Central America and its Problems*. New York, 1910.

Peralta (Manuel M.), *Costa Rica: its Climate, Constitution, and Resources*. With a survey of its present financial position. London, 1878.

Pector (D.), *Les richesses de l'Amérique Centrale*. Paris, 1909.

Périgny (M. de), *Les cinq Républiques de l'Amérique Centrale*. Paris, 1910.—*La République de Costa-Rica*. Paris, 1918.

Yose (E. N.), *Costa Rica: Dun's Commercial Monograph*. New York, 1913.

Wagner (Moritz), *Die Republik Costa Rica in Centralamerika*. Leipzig, 1856.

## CUBA.

### Constitution and Government.

CUBA, except for a brief period of British occupancy in 1762–63, remained a Spanish possession from the date of its discovery by Columbus until December 10, 1898, when the sovereignty was relinquished under the terms of the Treaty of Paris which ended the armed intervention of the United States in the struggle of the Cubans against Spanish rule. Cuba thus became an independent State. A convention which assembled on November 5, 1900, drew up a constitution which was adopted February 21, 1901, under which the Island assumed a republican form of government, with a President, Vice-President, a Senate and a House of Representatives. A law was passed in Washington authorising the President of the United States to hand over the government to the Cuban people upon the undertaking

that they should conclude no treaty with a foreign power that would endanger the independence of Cuba, that no debts should be contracted for which the current revenue would not suffice, that the United States should have certain rights of intervention, and be granted the use of Naval Stations. On June 12, 1901, these conditions were accepted. On February 24, 1902, the election of the President and Vice-President took place, and the control of the Island was formally transferred to the national government on May 20. The coaling station of Guantanamo Bay was leased to the United States for 2,000 dollars annually, on July 2, 1903. A reciprocal commercial treaty, December 27, 1903, further strengthened the ties between Cuba and the United States. After political disturbances, an American Commission formed a provisional government in August, 1906, which was continued until January 28, 1909, when the national government was resumed after the institution of electoral reforms. A constitutional convention was convened March, 1928, and approved various changes in the constitution including a proposal to increase the President's term to 6 years without right of re-election. These changes came into effect on May 11, 1928, and, among other things, conferred upon women over 21 years of age the right to vote.

*President.*—General Gerardo Machado y Morales. Inaugurated (second term) May 20, 1929; term expires May 20, 1935.

There is a Cabinet consisting of the Secretaries of State, of Justice, of War and Marine, of the Interior, of Finance, of Agriculture, Commerce, and Labour, of Public Instruction, of Public Works, Sanitation and Charity, and of Telegraph and Posts (created in 1925).

The National Congress is made up of a Senate (37 members, 6 for each province and the retired President) and a House of Representatives (118 members, 1 for every 25,000 of the inhabitants). The latter, like the Senators, sit for six years.

The country is divided into six provinces and 119 municipalities. The province is ruled by a Governor elected indirectly by the people and a Council; and the municipality by an Alcalde (Mayor), and an elected municipal council.

### Area and Population.

Cuba has an area of 44,164 square miles (41,634 square miles for the island of Cuba, 1,180 square miles for the Isle of Pines, and 1,350 square miles for the other islands), with a population, on June 30, 1928, of 3,579,507, including 82,297 immigrants arriving that year. The area, population, and density of population of each of the six provinces, on June 30, 1928, were as follows:—

Province	Area	Population (June 30, 1928)	Pop. per sq. mile
	Square miles		
Havana . . . . .	8,170	1,081,518	225.40
Pinar del Rio . . . . .	5,206	801,001	153.81
Matanzas . . . . .	8,256	847,552	102.70
Santa Clara . . . . .	8,257	755,027	91.68
Camagüey . . . . .	10,064	258,712	25.70
Oriente . . . . .	14,211	885,697	62.38
Total . . . . .	44,164	3,579,507 <sup>1</sup>	81.52

<sup>1</sup> Including 82,297 immigrants.



The number of whites classified in 1925 was 2,315,928 against 2,294,115 in 1924, and of coloured, 829,201 against 830,791 in 1924.

Between 1900 and 1912 the birth-rate was 31·16 per 1,000 inhabitants; births in 1924-25, 64,098; in 1926-27, 122,044. In 1927-28 the mortality rate in the whole country was 12·03 per 1,000. Marriages in 1925-26, 15,850; in 1927-28, 17,469.

The chief towns (with population, excluding suburbs, 1928) are Havana, 581,076; Cienfuegos, 39,017; Camaguey, 46,604; Santiago de Cuba, 48,500; Guantánamo, 13,464; Santa Clara, 26,740; Manzanillo, 24,670; Pinar del Río, 15,951; Sancti Spiritus, 25,926; Trinidad, 13,463; Cárdenas, 28,748.

### Education.

Education is compulsory and free. In the year ending June 30, 1928, 449,478 children were enrolled in the 6,952 elementary schools, which had 7,350 teachers. There were also 70 travelling teachers who taught 3,324 children; 84 night schools for working people with 8,377 pupils. There were also 525 private schools with 1,668 teachers and 81,949 pupils. In each province the Government maintains a special Institute for advanced education, and normal schools for training teachers. Near Havana there is a special school with a staff drawn from English public schools, on which the school is modelled.

University instruction is given at the University of Havana (founded on September 12, 1721). In 1927-28, it had 4,148 students.

### Finance.

Revenue and expenditure (budget estimates) for 5 years:—

	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue . . .	17,436,136	17,591,628	17,846,317	16,873,500	17,719,580
Expenditure . .	18,091,535	17,489,075	17,737,752	16,860,920	17,717,280

The principal items of income in 1927-28 were:—Customs Revenue, 41,173,000 dollars; land duties, 27,626,500 dollars; National Lottery, 4,820,000 dollars; post and telegraphs, 3,198,500 dollars; the principal items of expenditure were: Debt redemption and interest, 9,837,025 dollars; War and Marine, 12,853,684 dollars; Instruction, 15,787,282 dollars.

The debt of the Republic of Cuba on September 30, 1928, amounted to 89,964,200 dollars, made up as follows:—Foreign debt, 79,900,000 dollars, and internal debt, 10,064,200 dollars.

### Defence.

The army is composed of 619 officers and 11,954 men, organized in 6 cavalry regiments, 4 battalions and 3 batteries with auxiliary services. The navy consists of 2 cruisers, 5 gunboats, an armed transport, and about a dozen coastguard vessels of small size. Some of these vessels were wrecked or damaged in a hurricane in October, 1926. The strength of the navy is 807 men, 144 officers and 25 cadets. The air force (1926) consisted of 116 men.

### Production and Industry.

The staple products of Cuba are tobacco and sugar, but coffee, cocoa, cereals, and potatoes are grown, and a considerable trade is done in fruits and minerals. Cuba is the largest producer of sugar in the world. The sugar crop was in 1925-26, 5,292,714 short tons; in 1926-27, 4,508,270

tons; and in 1927-28, 4,493,123 tons. The total area of the sugar plantations is nearly 1,600,000 acres. Production in recent crop years has been limited by presidential decree, in 1927-28, to 4,480,000 tons. But restriction was abandoned for the crop year 1928-29, though the Export Corporation to control export sales was retained. In July, 1927, there were 177 sugar mills. The production of molasses in 1926-27 amounted to 249,430,027 gallons. Tobacco exports in 1926-27:—cigars, 91,032,529 (10,458,985 dollars); boxes of cigarettes, 2,770,573 (129,466 dollars); leaf tobacco, 27,629,207 lbs. (11,574,610 dollars). A cotton textile factory, with capital of 2,000,000 dollars, was started in 1928. The principal fruits exported are pineapples, bananas, citrus fruit, and coconuts.

Cuba's production of brandy in 1925-26 was 38,093,027 litres, of which 4,567,747 litres were exported, and of alcohol, 20,988,575 litres, of which 1,603,082 litres were exported.

On June 30, 1927, the live stock in the island consisted of 4,785,921 head of cattle, 759,267 horses, 73,454 mules, and 3,464 asses.

Cuba has forest lands, many of which are in private ownership, but the forests belonging to the State have an area of about 1,250,000 acres. These forests contain valuable cabinet woods, such as mahogany and cedar, besides dye-woods, fibres, gums, resins, and oils. Cedar is used locally for cigar-boxes, and mahogany is exported. Many other hard woods are used for railway sleepers, carts, ploughs and other local purposes.

Iron ore abounds; total exports 1925, 481,093 tons; 1926, 541,055 tons. Copper, manganese (exports, 50,000 tons annually) and gold are also worked.

### Commerce.

The value of the imports and exports (including bullion and specie) for 5 years were as follows: £1 = 4.86 pesos):—

	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports . . .	60,824,318	58,074,576	59,008,025	53,773,800	52,991,327
Exports . . .	95,027,250	86,973,059	70,621,137	62,208,000	66,286,001

The imports and exports were distributed as follows:—

Countries	Imports from		Exports to	
	1926	1927	1926	1927
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
United States . . . . .	160,051,621	159,681,522	242,831,819	254,195,052
Other American Countries . . . . .	24,592,835	23,087,534	10,696,180	10,020,398
Germany . . . . .	7,742,852	7,648,660	1,470,136	2,49,685
Spain . . . . .	11,615,931	10,450,061	1,325,242	1,505,275
France . . . . .	11,873,427	12,415,512	5,977,303	4,284,336
United Kingdom . . . . .	12,473,896	11,503,783	21,981,160	31,618,014
Other European countries . . . . .	13,470,195	14,343,835	5,458,631	9,789,537
All other countries . . . . .	19,105,691	18,006,128	11,717,810	7,582,553
Total . . . . .	260,826,438	257,088,086	801,708,781	821,144,655

The principal exports are sugar and tobacco; the principal imports foodstuffs, tissues and manufactures, machinery, metals and metal manufactures, and chemicals.

In 1927, the United Kingdom imported from Cuba 5,123,546 $\frac{1}{2}$  worth of sugar, and 1,118,294 $\frac{1}{2}$  worth of cigars; and exported to Cuba 383,959 $\frac{1}{2}$  worth of cotton piece goods.

Total trade between Cuba and the United Kingdom (Board of Trade returns) for five years.—

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Cuba into U.K.	12,510,631	11,628,723	4,499,899	6,608,330	10,170,095
Exports to Cuba from U.K.	3,198,924	2,605,317	2,073,293	2,088,702	1,647,629

### Shipping and Communications.

In 1927, 7,134 vessels of 23,202,748 tons entered and 7,016 vessels of 23,419,989 tons cleared the ports of the Republic in the foreign trade. In the coastwise trade 10,873 vessels of 2,267,157 tons entered, and 10,710 vessels of 2,275,796 tons net cleared.

In Cuba there were in 1927, 3,020 miles of railway—the United Railways of Havana, 1,301 miles; Cuba Railway, 647 miles; Cuban Central Railway, 360 miles, and Western Railway of Havana, 147 miles, being the greatest systems. The lines now connect the principal towns and seaports from Pinar del Rio in the west, to Santiago de Cuba in the east. The larger sugar estates have extensive private lines connecting them with the main lines. Several important railway extensions are projected. There were 1,030 miles of highways open to traffic in 1927. An important central highway extending over 631 miles and traversing the different provinces is under construction. There were (1926) 792 post and telegraph offices, and nine wireless stations operated by the Government. There were 10,939 miles of telegraph wires in 1927. The tel phone system (1926) had 63,834 instruments and 214,000 miles of wire. Direct telephone connection with American cities has been maintained since 1921.

### Currency and Banking.

On November 7, 1914, a law was published authorising a new coinage issue in Cuba with a gold peso (equal to the U.S. gold dollar) of 1.6718 grammes (1.5046 grammes fine) as the monetary unit. The gold coins are the 20, 10, 5, 4, 2 and 1 peso pieces; the 20, 10 and 5 pesos pieces are of the same weight and value as the corresponding United States gold coins. Silver is coined in pieces of 1 peso, 40 cents, 20 cents, and 10 cents, while nickel coins of 5, 2, and 1 cent pieces are also issued.

The coinage of gold is unlimited, but silver must not be minted to the value of more than 12,000,000 pesos. The extent of the nickel coinage is determined by the National Executive. The United States coinage is legal tender.

The total amount of currency on June 30, 1927, was as follows:—Cuban money, gold, 23,786,750 dollars; silver, 8,413,140 dollars; nickel, 1,449,560 dollars; American money, bank notes, 228,572,002 dollars; gold, 13,318,015 dollars; silver, 3,672,260 dollars; nickel, 1,188,271 dollars. Total currency, 230,349,999 dollars.

Banking is largely in the hands of the Royal Bank of Canada, the National City Bank of New York, the Chase National Bank of New York, the Bank of Nova Scotia, and the Banco del Comercio. Total number of banks and

branches is 169. Total deposits, June 30, 1927, were 141,894,185 dollars; savings deposits, 42,079,707 dollars; cash on hand, 51,293,026 dollars.

The metric system of weights and measures is in use.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

### 1. OF CUBA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Dr. Guillermo Patterson (August 13, 1925).

*Counsellor.*—Dr. G. S. Solar y Lamas.

*Commercial Attaché.*—Ramon Vasconcelos y Maragliano.

There is a Consul-General in Liverpool, and Consuls in London, Birmingham, Glasgow, Hull, Belfast, Cardiff, and other towns.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CUBA.

*Chargé d'Affaires and Consul-General (with temporary and local rank of Minister).*—Thomas J. Morris (June 3, 1925).

*Naval Attaché.*—Captain J. S. M. Ritchie.

There is a British Consul at Santiago, and Vice-Consuls at Cienfuegos, Camagüey, Antilla, and Nuevitas.

## Books of Reference concerning Cuba.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Anuario Estadístico de la República de Cuba.* Havana. Annual. (First issue, 1914.)

*Cuba: What She has to Offer to the Investor or the Home-seeker.* Havana, 1915.

*Report of the Committee on Foreign Relations on Affairs in Cuba.* United States Senate, No. 885. Fifty-fifth Congress. Washington.

*Monthly Bulletin of the Bureau of the American Republics for September, 1905.* Washington.

*Estadística General: Comercio Exterior.* Quarterly and Annual.—*Movimiento de Poblacion.* Monthly and Annual. Havana.

*Informe Bi-Anual Sanitario y Demográfico.* Havana.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Cuba Review.* Monthly. New York.

*Guía-directorio de la república de Cuba (Baillly-Baillière-Riera.) Comercio, industrial agricultura, ganadería, minería, propiedad, profesiones y elemento oficial.* Barcelona, 1922.

*Atkins (J. B.), The War in Cuba.* London, 1899.

*Caldwell (R. G.), The Lopez Expeditions to Cuba, 1848-1851.* London and Princeton, 1915.

*Callahan (J. M.), Cuba and International Relations.* London, 1902.

*Chapman (C. B.), A History of the Cuban Republic: A Study in Hispanic American Politics.* New York and London, 1927.

*Davey (R.), Cuba in War Time.* London, 1897.—*Cuba Past and Present.* London, 1898.

*Ewart (F. C.), Cuba y las costumbres Cubanas.* Boston, 1919.

*Fiske (A. K.), History of the Islands of the West Indian Archipelago.* New York, 1899.

*Guiteras (P. I.), Historia de Cuba.* 2 vols. New York, 1865-66.

*Johnson (W. F.), History of Cuba.* 5 vols. New York, 1920.

*Leslie's Official History of the Spanish-American War.* Washington, 1899.

*Musgrave (G. C.), Cuba: The Land of Opportunity.* London, 1919.

*Parker (W. B.), Cubans of To-Day.* New York, 1919.

*Piron (H.), L'Île de Cuba.* Paris, 1898.

*Porter (R. P.), Industrial Cuba.* New York, 1899.

*Robinson (A. G.), Cuba: Old and New.* London, 1916.

*Roosevelt (Th.), The Rough Riders.* London and New York, 1899.

*Terry (Philip), Terry's Guide to Cuba.* New York, 1926.

*Trelles (C. M.), Biblioteca geográfica Cubana.* Matanzas, 1920.

*Valdís Roig (L.), El Comercio Exterior de Cuba.* Havana, 1920.

*Wright (I. A.), The Early History of Cuba (1492-1586).* London, 1917.

## CZECHOSLOVAKIA.

(ČESKOSLOVENSKÁ REPUBLIKA.)

THE term Czechoslovaks comprises two branches of the same Slav nation : the Czechs (pronounced Tchechs) of Bohemia, Moravia, and Silesia, and the Slovaks of Slovakia.

The Czechoslovak State came into existence on October 28, 1918. On that day the *Národní Výbor* (National Council) took over the government of the Czechoslovak countries, including Bohemia, Moravia, Silesia, and Slovakia, which had hitherto belonged to the former Austro-Hungarian Monarchy. On November 14, 1918, the Czechoslovak National Assembly met in Prague, and formally declared the Czechoslovak State to be a Republic, with Professor T. G. Masaryk as its first President.

By the Treaty of Peace of September 10, 1919 (the Treaty of St. Germain), the Allied and Associated Powers formally recognized the Czechoslovak Republic, declaring that 'the peoples of Bohemia, of Moravia, and of part of Silesia, as well as the peoples of Slovakia, have decided of their own free will to unite . . . for the purpose of forming a single sovereign independent state under the title of the Czecho-Slovak Republic.' For the sake of brevity the Czecho-Slovak Republic is designated Czechoslovakia.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Constitution of the Czechoslovak Republic was passed by the National Assembly on February 29, 1920.

According to the terms of the Constitution, the Czechoslovak State is a democratic Republic having an elected President at its head. The territory of the Republic forms a single and indivisible unity. The region of Carpathian Ruthenia will receive autonomy. The National Parliament, which constitutes the only legislative body for the whole of the Republic, is composed of a Chamber of Deputies elected for a period of six years and containing 300 members, and of a Senate comprising 150 members to be renewed every eight years. The two Chambers in joint congress elect the President of the Republic for seven years. The President, as head of the State, is supreme commander of the armed forces, and can declare war with the consent of Parliament. He appoints the higher officers and officials, exercises the right of reprieve, and is himself amenable to the laws only on a charge of high treason. He also appoints and recalls Ministers. The Constitution guarantees freedom of the press and of speech, and safeguards racial minorities, to whom it assures the maintenance of their schools. Privileges derived from sex, birth or calling are not recognised. Marriage, the family and motherhood are placed under the special protection of the law. All these guarantees and rights are protected by the Supreme Administrative Court, which sees to the legality of public administration.

In principle the two Chambers are equal in so far that they both enjoy the right of initiative, and that even Government Bills may be first introduced in either house. Only in the case of the Budget and Army bills must the measures first pass through the Chamber of Deputies. It is also the Chamber of Deputies alone that by a vote of non-confidence can compel the resignation of the Government. A measure passed by the Chamber of Deputies becomes law, despite an adverse decision of the Senate, if the Chamber of Deputies adheres to its first decision by an absolute majority of all its members.

The franchise for the Chamber of Deputies is open to all citizens, without distinction of sex, who are over 21, while all citizens over 30 are eligible for election. The franchise for the Senate is open to all citizens who are over 26; and all citizens over 45 are eligible for election. The electoral system is based on proportional representation.

The Constitution regulates the parliamentary elections on a 'closed scrutiny' basis, the votes being in favour of parties, not of candidates. The allocation of electoral areas is as follows:—Bohemia, 9 (for Chamber of Deputies), 5 (for Senate); Moravia and Silesia, 6 and 3; Slovakia, 7 and 4; Carpathian Ruthenia, 1 and 1.

At the elections held on November 15, 1925, the political parties were returned as follows:—

Senate (150 members):—Czechoslovak Coalition, 80 (Agrarians, 23; Clericals, 16; Social Democrats, 14; Czechoslovak Socialists, 14; National Democrats, 7; Middle Class Party, 6); Slovakian Clericals, 12; German and Magyar Agrarians, 14; Social Democrats, 9; Christian Socialists, 7; Nationalists, 5; National Socialists, 3; Communists, 20.

Chamber of Deputies (300 members):—Czechoslovak Coalition, 159 (Agrarians, 45; Clericals, 31; Social Democrats, 29; Czechoslovak Socialists, 28; National Democrats, 13; Middle Class Party, 13); Slovakian Clericals, 23; German and Magyar Agrarians, 28; Social Democrats, 17; Christian Socialists, 13; Nationalists, 10; National Socialists, 7; Poles, 1; Ruthene Autonomist, 1; Communists, 41.

*President.*—Thomas Garrigue Masaryk (born in 1850 in Hodonín, in Moravia). Elected May 28, 1920; re-elected May 27, 1927, for a period of 7 years.

According to the Constitution, no one may be elected for more than two successive terms, but an exception has been made in the case of President Masaryk.

The Czechoslovak Government, appointed on October 12, 1926, and re-constituted on February 2, 1929, consists of the following Ministers:—

*Prime Minister and Minister of National Defence.*—František Udržal.

*Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—Dr. Eduard Beneš.

*Minister of Finance.*—Dr. B. Vlasak.

*Minister of the Interior.*—J. Černý.

*Minister of Commerce.*—L. Novák.

*Minister of Public Works.*—Dr. Franz Spina.

*Minister of Railways.*—Josef Najman.

*Minister of Social Welfare.*—Dr. Jan Srámek.

*Minister of Justice.*—Dr. Robert Mayr-Harting.

*Minister of Agriculture.*—Dr. Otakar Srdínko.

*Minister of Education.*—Dr. Štefaník.

*Minister of Posts and Telegraphs.*—Dr. František Nosek.

*Minister of Health.*—Dr. Josef Tiso.

*Minister for the Unification of Laws.*—Dr. Labay (February 27, 1929).

**Area and Population.**—The Czechoslovak Republic consists of Bohemia, Moravia, Slovakia, Silesia, and Ruthenia (Sub-Carpathian Russia). Its frontiers have been defined by the Peace Treaties with Germany, Austria, and Hungary. The area and population of the various provinces, according to the census of 1921, and the official estimate at December 31, 1926, are as follows:—

—	Area in square kilometres	Area in English sq. miles	Population Feb. 15, 1921	Population per square mile, 1921	Estimated Population Dec. 31, 1926	Population per square mile, 1926
Bohemia <sup>1</sup>	52,064	20,102	6,670,582	331.8	6,922,000	344.3
Moravia <sup>1</sup>	22,815	8,816	2,662,884	302.1	2,806,500	325.7
Silesia <sup>1</sup>	4,423	1,708	672,208	393.6	731,500	422.4
Slovakia	48,036	18,585	3,000,870	158.8	3,222,600	176.5
Ruthenia	12,056	4,686	606,568	124.1	688,400	139.8
	140,894	54,207	18,013,172	251.1	14,356,600	264.8

<sup>1</sup> Including the small Austrian and German territories which have been added by the Peace Treaty to Czechoslovakia.

Of the Czechoslovak citizens 8,760,937 are Czechoslovaks, 3,123,568 Germans, 745,431 Magyars, 461,849 Ruthenians, 75,853 Poles, 180,855 of Jewish nationality, and 25,871 others. There were besides 238,808 aliens.

The population of the principal towns with more than 20,000 inhabitants in 1921 was:—

Prague . . . . .	676,657	Liberec . . . . .	84,085	Ostrava Sl. . . . .	22,890
Brno . . . . .	221,758	Opava . . . . .	35,457	Přerov . . . . .	21,416
Ostrava M. . . . .	113,709	Prostějov . . . . .	81,092	Znojmo . . . . .	21,197
Bratislava . . . . .	93,189	Teplíc-Sanov . . . . .	28,892	Krnov . . . . .	21,129
Písek . . . . .	88,416	Jihlava . . . . .	28,179	Chomutov . . . . .	21,123
Olomouc . . . . .	87,206	Cheb . . . . .	27,524	Mukačevo . . . . .	20,865
Košice . . . . .	62,898	Most . . . . .	27,239	Užhorod . . . . .	20,601
Budějovice České . . . . .	44,022	Jablonec n/N. . . . .	26,929	Varnsdorf . . . . .	20,328
Části n/L . . . . .	39,880	Pardubice . . . . .	25,162		

**Religion.**—The majority of the population is Catholic. In 1921 the division of the population according to religion was:—Roman Catholics, 10,384,833; Greek and Armenian Catholics, 535,543; Protestants, 990,319; Greek Orthodox, 73,097; Jews, 354,342; Old Catholics, 20,255; other faiths, 4,943; and without any religion, 724,507.

In January, 1920, the reformed clergy of Czechoslovakia decided to withdraw from the jurisdiction of the Pope and to found a Czechoslovak Church, which had, according to the Census of 1921, 525,333 adherents.

**Education.**—Instruction is compulsory between the age of 6 and 14. The schools may be divided as follows: (1) National Schools (Elementary and Advanced Public Schools); (2) Secondary Latin and Technical Schools (Gymnasias and Real-Schools); (3) Universities and Higher Technical Schools; and (4) Trade and Arts, Commercial, Mining and Agricultural, and other special schools. There are practically no illiterates except in Slovakia.

The following table contains the data for elementary and advanced schools (public and private) in Czechoslovakia as at October 31, 1927.

	Elementary Schools (public and private)			Higher Grade Schools (public and private)		
	No. of Schools	No. of Pupils (boys)	No. of Pupils (girls)	No. of Schools	No. of Pupils (boys)	No. of Pupils (girls)
Bohemia	6,512	238,410	306,041	1,050	88,537	76,701
Moravia & Silesia	3,557	178,570	188,123	579	44,083	37,206
Slovakia	3,645	203,486	201,678	186	13,968	12,619
Ruthenia	619	40,876	36,507	16	2,332	2,155
	14,338	721,292	780,344	1,781	148,800	128,681

Of the 14,333 elementary schools, 9,587 (66·9 per cent.) were Czechoslovak; 3,239 (22·9 per cent.) German; 499 (3·5 per cent.) Ruthenian; 789 (5·5 per cent.) Magyar; 87 (0·6 per cent.) Polish, and 82 (0·6 per cent.) other and miscellaneous schools. Of the 1,781 higher grade schools, 1,296 (72·8 per cent.) were Czechoslovak; 436 (24·5 per cent.) German; 8 (0·4 per cent.) Ruthenian; 14 (0·8 per cent.) Magyar; 10 (0·5 per cent.) Polish, and 17 (0·9 per cent.) miscellaneous schools.

During the school-year 1926-27 there were in Czechoslovakia 356 secondary Latin and technical schools (gymnasias and real-schools) with 102,366 pupils. Of these 246 were Czech or Slovak, 93 German, 4 Magyar, 11 Ruthenian, and 2 other. The public, or state-aided, schools of commerce numbered, during the school-year 1926-27, 171, with 32,148 pupils.

There are 4 universities in Czechoslovakia, and 4 technical high schools with students as follows (winter term 1926-27) :—

Universities	Number of Students		Technical High Schools	Number of Students	
	Total	Females		Total	Females
Prague, Czech (1948)	8,225	1,695	Prague, Czech .	5,495	198
Prague, German	3,651	420	Prague, German	2,061	48
Brno, Czech (1918)	2,107	298	Brno, Czech . .	1,573	22
Bratislava, Slovak (1919)	1,417	146	Brno, German .	1,732	19
	15,400	2,559		10,861	287

There are, moreover, 2 faculties not comprised in the University Association (in Prague and Olomouc); a Russian academy of law; a Ukrainian University at Prague; and a Ukrainian agricultural academy in Poděbrady; a higher veterinary academy (336 students); a mining academy (409 students); a higher agricultural college (376 students); an academy of arts (162 students); and a high commercial school (in Prague).

**Justice.**—The courts of the Republic are :—The Supreme Court of Justice and Court of Cassation sitting in Brno; 4 High Courts of Justice (Prague, Brno, Bratislava, Košice); 36 County Courts (besides the Commercial Court and the Penal Tribunal in Prague); and 421 District Courts, besides 4 special district courts.

There are also special courts for commercial, industrial, revenue and other matters.

A special Administrative High Court decides matters in dispute affecting the administration, *e. g.*, appeals against illegal decisions and regulations made by State authorities; in cases of conflict between the central State authorities and the organs of the provincial local government; in cases of claims made against the State or the local administration which have been vetoed by the administrative authorities.

**Finance.**—Budget estimates for five years in thousands of crowns :—

Year	Ordinary Revenue	Extra-ordinary Revenue	Total	Ordinary Expenditure	Extra-ordinary Expenditure	Total
1925	8,926,550	874,784	9,801,334	7,025,724	2,547,862	9,573,586
1926	9,537,815	547,937	10,085,752	7,279,689	2,790,591	10,070,271
1927	9,860,662	863,262	9,723,914	8,289,496	1,414,009	9,703,505
1928	9,193,275	368,995	9,562,270	8,190,725	1,345,349	9,536,074
1929	—	—	9,569,907	—	—	9,534,888



According to the budget for 1928, the national debt is as follows (in million crowns):—

	Million Crowns
Internal debt . . . . .	23,592
Foreign debt . . . . .	6,368
Debts resulting from the Peace Treaties . . . . .	4,400
Total . . . . .	34,385

This amount does not include the debt of 5,933 million crowns occasioned by the reorganisation of the Czechoslovak currency, which is to be paid out of the revenue derived from the levy on capital.

A Board of Audit and Control was constituted by an enactment of March 20, 1919. It is charged with the superintendence of State economy, the State property and the national debt. This Board has an equal standing with the Ministries and is independent of them. Its president is nominated, at the request of the Government, by the President of the Republic.

**Defence.**—Service in the army is regulated by the law of March 19, 1920. Liability to service lasts from the ages of 17 to 60, but begins normally at the age of 20. Service in the active army is for 14 months, after which the soldier passes to the first reserve until he attains the age of 40, when he passes to the second reserve, where he remains until 50. By the law of July 2, 1924, the peace strength of the active army during the period of 3 years beginning with October 1, 1924, has been fixed as follows: between October 1 and March 31 in each year, at 150,000; and between April 1 and September 30, at 90,000. The maximum effective in 1927 numbered 10,629 officers and 116,883 other ranks.

	Divisions	Brigades	Regts.	Battns.	Squadns.	Coys.	Batts.
Infantry . . . . .	12	24	48	144	—	576	—
Cavalry . . . . .	—	8	10	—	68 <sup>1</sup>	—	—
Artillery: . . . . .							
Field . . . . .	—	14	30	—	—	—	228
Heavy . . . . .	—	2	5	—	—	—	20
Mountain . . . . .	—	—	3	—	—	—	57
Engineers . . . . .	—	—	5	17	—	38	—
Aviation . . . . .	—	—	3	0	—	17	—

<sup>1</sup> Includes 3 cyclist squadrons.

In the 1927 budget, 1,370 million crowns were allocated for the army.

There is a small defence force consisting of 6 patrol vessels and armed tugboats for river service.

**Production and Industry.**—The Czechoslovak territory is one of the richest in Europe, both as regards natural resources and industrial development. Agriculture is highly developed and intensive farming is carried on.

For the years 1926 and 1927, the area and the yield of the crops were as follows:—

Crops	Area (in acres)		Yield (in metric tons)	
	1926	1927	1926	1927
Wheat . . . . .	1,551,750	1,585,552	923,889	1,099,103
Rye . . . . .	2,068,568	2,029,643	1,163,138	1,252,195
Barley . . . . .	1,768,884	1,759,426	1,143,061	1,284,853
Oats . . . . .	2,068,186	2,118,812	1,379,886	1,457,637
Potatoes . . . . .	1,604,908	1,608,249	5,046,685	9,109,263
Sugar-beet . . . . .	686,404	727,074	6,599,051	8,123,807
Maize . . . . .	391,798	391,704	265,502	298,578

In 1926-27, there were 163 sugar factories in the country, which produced 1,045,819 metric tons of sugar. Hops of excellent quality are also grown, both for export and beer production (Pilsener). In 1927, Czechoslovakia produced 10,851 metric tons of hops. The agricultural industries include also flourishing beer, spirit, malt and foodstuffs industries. In 1926, the Republic had 525 breweries producing 9,712,625 hectolitres of beer. In 1926-27, there were 875 distilleries with an output of 515,857 hectolitres of spirits.

The number of live-stock was on December 31, 1925: Cattle, 4,691,320; horses, 740,202; pigs, 2,539,201; sheep, 861,128, and goats, 1,244,701.

In 1927, the fruit crop yielded 119,956 tons of apples, 52,157 tons of pears, and 120,365 tons of stone fruit.

Czechoslovakia ranks among the most richly wooded countries in Europe. The forests comprise 33 per cent. of the whole area (about 11,496,864 acres).

The mineral production of the Czechoslovak Republic comprises both soft and hard coal (chief coalfields Most, Chomutov, Teplice, and Falknov), iron, graphite, garnets. Gold (annual production from 230 to 350 kilogrammes from the mine at Roudny), silver, copper and lead are found in the Carpathians, and rock-salt in Eastern Slovakia and Ruthenia.

Coal production in 1927, 19,620,637 tons of lignite and 14,016,300 tons of hard coal. In 1926, there were 317 coal mines, employing 97,206 persons. The output of pig-iron in 1927 was, 1,313,925 metric tons; raw steel, 1,689,000 metric tons; wrought steel, 1,499,000 metric tons compared with 1,080,382, 1,337,000 and 1,239,000 metric tons respectively in 1926.

The number of factories in 1926 was 11,522. Of these, 1,990 were textile mills, 2,093 glass works and stone factories, 1,826 for food production, 1,362 for furniture and bent wood manufacture, 846 machine factories, 875 for metal manufacture, 370 paper mills, 624 chemical factories.

**Commerce.**—Imports and exports for 5 years are shown as follows (in thousands of crowns):—

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928 <sup>1</sup>
Imports . . .	15,854,717	17,594,246	15,276,671	17,961,682	19,198,000
Exports . . .	17,085,876	18,798,958	17,856,559	20,185,488	21,229,000

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

Principal articles of import and export in 1927 and 1928:—

Imports	1927	1928	Exports	1927	1928
	1,000 Crowns	1,000 Crowns		1,000 Crowns	1,000 Crowns
Cereals . . .	2,172,000	1,921,000	Woollen Goods	2,086,000	2,183,000
Cottons . . .	2,661,000	2,695,000	Cottons . . .	3,071,000	3,028,000
Woollen Goods,	2,040,000	2,081,000	Wood, Coal, &		
Fats and Oils .	626,000	570,000	Feat . . .	2,033,000	1,788,000
Iron Goods . .	519,000	632,000	Glass . . .	1,144,000	1,269,000
Machinery . .	478,000	702,000	Sugar . . .	1,525,000	1,698,000
			Iron and Iron		
			Goods . . .	1,619,000	1,770,000
			Cereals & Milled		
			Products . .	1,000,000	850,000

Imports and exports 1926 and 1927 were distributed among the principal countries as follows:—

Country of Origin or Destination	Imports		Exports	
	1926	1927	1926	1927
	1,000 Crowns	1,000 Crowns	1,000 Crowns	1,000 Crowns
Austria . . . . .	1,180,016	1,279,567	2,904,269	3,069,304
Belgium . . . . .	195,416	318,569	90,987	128,909
France . . . . .	677,444	784,876	253,223	241,010
Germany . . . . .	3,237,181	3,754,969	8,553,614	4,851,124
Great Britain . . . . .	905,042	800,418	1,540,168	1,519,507
Holland . . . . .	510,971	376,930	274,145	315,839
Hungary . . . . .	1,028,477	962,748	1,228,203	1,022,081
Italy . . . . .	838,177	422,549	441,403	458,445
Poland . . . . .	1,066,689	1,023,033	364,225	662,199
Rumania . . . . .	480,931	662,804	884,703	907,516
Switzerland . . . . .	826,729	433,318	516,224	530,866
United States of America . . . . .	765,437	1,231,979	845,030	1,012,478
Yugoslavia . . . . .	583,363	585,503	963,368	926,494
Other Countries . . . . .	4,299,999	5,324,379	4,047,007	3,899,666
Total . . . . .	15,276,671	17,961,632	17,856,550	20,185,438

The chief imports into the United Kingdom from Czechoslovakia in 1927 were, according to the Board of Trade returns: sugar, refined, 2,479,358L; iron and steel, 542,422L; barley, 618,002L; soft sawn wood, 116,637L; glass, 975,373L. The chief exports from the United Kingdom to Czechoslovakia in 1927 were cotton yarns, 523,430L; woollen goods, 229,357L.

Total trade between the United Kingdom and Czechoslovakia for 5 years (according to Board of Trade returns):—

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
Imports from Czechoslovakia	£	£	£	£	£
into U.K. . . . .	18,472,320	10,721,908	10,916,048	9,293,589	8,188,746
Exports to Czechoslovakia					
from U.K. . . . .	1,376,223	1,556,788	1,329,587	1,834,728	2,167,937

**Communications.**—On January 1, 1927, there were 13,727 kilometres or 8,530 miles of railway line in the Republic, of which 6,859 miles are owned by the State and the remaining 1,589 miles privately owned, 12 miles owned by foreign States and 69 miles owned by foreign railways. Of the State railways 993 miles are double-tracked, and of the privately owned lines 64 miles.

The Peace Treaty vested the Czechoslovak State with the right to use certain wharves in the ports of Hamburg and Stettin. Of the waterways of the country, the Danube is the most important; its chief port is Bratislava (Pressburg). On the Labe (Elbe) the two main ports are Ústí (Anssig) and Děčín (Teschen). On the Vltava and Elbe in 1927, 1,352,573 tons were loaded to be transported abroad, and 814,704 tons were unloaded from abroad. The inland traffic amounted to 783,654 tons. By way of the Danube 733,918 tons were loaded to be transported abroad, and 390,412 tons were unloaded from abroad. The inland traffic amounted to 51,151 tons.

In 1927 there were 13 air routes operating in the international service, and 4 in the national service. The former connect Prague with Paris, Warsaw, Constantinople, Vienna and Berlin.

In 1927, there were 4,545 post offices and 3,714 telegraph offices, and 79,904 miles of telegraph wire; 15,672,670 telegrams were despatched and

received. Number of letters handled, 908,672,350. In 1927, there were 119,822 telephone stations and 292,531 miles of telephone wire.

**Banking and Currency.**—In 1926 there were 31 joint-stock banks in Bohemia, Moravia, and Silesia with a total paid-up share capital of 1,855,600,000 crowns and with reserve funds of 1,267,600,000 crowns; 6 Land-banks issuing their own bonds, which at the beginning of 1926 amounted to 2,678,015,000 crowns. In 1926, there were 103 small joint-stock banks in Slovakia and Podkarpatská Rus with a share capital of 370,351,000 crowns and reserve funds of 136,785,000 crowns. In 1926, there were 375 savings banks with 13,772,219,000 crowns of deposits. In 1926, there were in Bohemia, Moravia and Silesia 4,027 Reiffeisen banks with deposits amounting to 8,905,532,000 crowns. On December 31, 1927, the deposits in the Czechoslovak banks amounted to 43,475,200,000 crowns.

In accordance with the law of April 14, 1920 (as amended in April 1924), the Czechoslovak National Bank was set up in 1926. Its capital is 12,000,000 dollars, of which one-third has been subscribed by the State and the remainder raised by subscription in Czechoslovakia. The notes of the Bank will be covered by gold to the extent of 20 per cent.

The note circulation on December 31, 1927, amounted to 8,417,262,770 crowns; the metallic reserve was 1,108,236,000 crowns.

On December 31, 1927, there were in circulation 23,971,383 five-crown pieces, 93,144,219 crown pieces, 51,196,896 fifty-heller pieces, 100,441,641 twenty-heller pieces, 79,813,298 ten-heller pieces, 61,948,530 five-heller pieces, and 21,999,161 two-heller pieces, of the total value of 270,206,650 crowns.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF CZECHOSLOVAKIA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Jan Masaryk, C. B. E. (appointed June 1925)

*Counsellor.*—Vilém Černý.

*First Secretaries.*—Maximilian Lobkowicz, Dr. Bohumil Messany, and J. K. Fragner.

*Military and Air Attaché.*—Squadron Leader Alois Kubita.

*Consul.*—Dr. František Pavlásek.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CZECHOSLOVAKIA.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary and Consul-General.*—Sir Ronald Macleay, K. C. M. G. (appointed March 23, 1927).

*First Secretary.*—E. A. Keeling.

*Third Secretary.*—W. H. Montagu-Pollock.

[*Military Attaché.*—Col. F. L. N. Giles, D.S.O., O.B.E.]

*Commercial Secretary.*—H. Kershaw, O.B.E.

There are Consular Representatives at Prague, Bratislava, Brno, Liberec, and Karlovy Vary (Carlsbad).

### Books of Reference.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Manuel Statistique de la République Tchécoslovaque. First year 1920. Prague.  
Aperçu Statistique du Commerce extérieur, publié par l'Office de Statistique de la République Tchécoslovaque.

Rapports de l'Office de Statistique de la République Tchécoslovaque.

La Statistique Tchécoslovaque. Czech edition, Vol. 1-39, French edition, 36 volumes.

Résultats préliminaires du recensement de la population du 15 février, 1921.

Bulletin Statistique de la République Tchécoslovaque.

Exposé sommaire des travaux législatifs de l'Assemblée nationale tchécoslovaque publié par la Bibliothèque de l'Assemblée nationale. Prague.

Statistický Lexikon Obcí v Cechách. Prague, 1923.

Statistický Lexikon Obcí na Moravě a ve Slezsku. Prague, 1924.  
Bohemia and Moravia; Slovakia; Austrian Silesia. (Handbook in the series published by the Historical Section of the Foreign Office.) London, 1920.  
Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Annual.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Encyclopédie tchécoslovaque. Vol. I. Industrie et commerce. Rédigé par Jaroslav Veselý. Prague, 1923.  
Beneš (E.), Bohemia's Case for Independence. London, 1916.—La Politique extérieure de la République Tchécoslovaque. Prague, 1922.  
Bastaux (E.), Bibliographie tchèque. Prague, 1920.  
Bourrier (Jean), Les Tchèques et la Bohême contemporaine. Paris, 1918.  
Capek (T.), Bohemia under Habsburg Misrule. London, 1915.—Bohemian Bibliography New York, 1919.—The Czechs (Bohemians) in America: a Study of their National, Cultural, Political, Social, Economic and Religious Life. New York, 1920.  
Chmelar (J.), Political Parties in Czechoslovakia. Prague, 1926.  
Cizár (J.) and Pokorný (F.), The Czechoslovak Republic. A survey of its history and geography, its political and cultural organization, and its economic resources. London, 1922.  
Fischel (Alfred), Das Tschechische Volk. Breslau, 1928.  
Gruber (J.), Czechoslovakia. New York, 1924.  
Hassinger (H.), Die Tschechoslowakei: Ein geographisches, politisches und wirtschaftliches Handbuch. Vienna, 1925.  
Kral (J.), Guide to the Czechoslovak Republic. Prague, 1920.  
Kudela (J.), La Constitution de la République Tchécoslovaque. Prague, 1922.  
Lützow (Count), Bohemia: an Historical Sketch. London, 1896.  
Mauer (Jean), L'enseignement dans la République Tchécoslovaque. Prague, 1920.  
Maurice (C. E.), Bohemia from the earliest times to the foundation of the Czechoslovak Republic in 1918. London, 1922.  
Mercier (M.), La Formation de l'Etat Tchécoslovaque. Prague, 1923.  
Motherwile (Jessie), Czechoslovakia, the Land of an Unconquerable Ideal. London, 1925.  
Pavel (A.), Les Bases et les effets de la Réforme foncière en Tchécoslovaquie. Prague, 1925.  
Rakin (Alois), Financial Policy of Czechoslovakia during the First Year of its History. Oxford and London, 1923.  
Robson (E. L.), A Wayfarer in Czechoslovakia. London, 1925.  
Rivet (Charles), Les Tchécoslovaques. Paris, 1921.  
Schott (Helena), Czechoslovakia (Peeps at Many Lands). London, 1926.  
Seton-Watson (R. W.), The New Slovakia. Prague, 1924.  
Smetana (J.), Encyclopédie Tchécoslovaque. Communications. Paris, 1927.  
Stern (E.), La législation ouvrière en Tchécoslovaquie. Prague, 1927.  
Stiepe's Deutsches Ämter-Jahrbuch (Politisch-wirtschaftlicher Kalender) für die Tschechoslowakische Republik. 1921. Zusammengestellt nach amtlichen Daten. Reichenberg, 1920.  
Textor (Lucy E.), Land Reform in Czechoslovakia. London, 1923.  
Weiss (L.), La République Tchécoslovaque. Paris, 1910.  
Wijk (N. van), The Czechoslovak Republic. London, 1923.  
Wortliczek (C.), Grundlagen, Grundgedanken und Kritik der Tschechoslowakischen Bodenreform. Reichenberg, 1925.

## DANZIG.

### (DIE FREIE STADT DANZIG.)

By Article 102 of the Treaty of Versailles, the Principal Allied and Associated Powers undertook to establish the Town of Danzig with the surrounding territory as a Free City, to be placed under the protection of the League of Nations. The League of Nations also appoints a High Commissioner.

*High Commissioner.*—Count Manfred Gräfinas. Appointed September 22, 1928.

The proclamation of the Freedom of the City and adjacent territory, as well as the coming into force of the Danzig-Polish Treaty, in accordance with

Article 104 of the Treaty of Versailles, took place on November 9, 1920. According to this Treaty Danzig and Poland form a single customs territory. A further Treaty between Danzig and Poland was signed on October 24, 1921, providing for joint economic administration. Since January 1, 1922, the Polish-German customs frontier extends to the sea, *i. e.*, Danzig is a unit in the Polish customs administration.

The Constitution (approved by the League of Nations on May 11, 1922) provides for a *Volkstag* or Diet of 120 members elected for 4 years, and a Senate. This consists of a President, as Chairman, a Vice-President, and 20 Senators, the President and 7 Senators in main office being elected by the *Volkstag* for 4 years, the Vice-President and the other 13 Senators for the duration of the *Volkstag*. Election is by majority of votes. Any citizen over 25 years of age is eligible. Senators in main office may not accept any other public or professional appointment. They are also not allowed to become directors of any trading concern. The President of the Senate directs and supervises the whole routine of the Administration. The Senate is the highest State authority, and its meetings are not public. Plebiscites take place if demanded by a tenth of the voters. Any alteration of the Constitution by the *Volkstag* can only be effected by a two-thirds majority, with at least two-thirds of the Deputies present.

Elections are universal, direct, equal, and secret on the basis of proportional representation, suffrage being granted to all men and women belonging to the State of Danzig who have attained 20 years of age. The elections for the Legislative Assembly held on November 13, 1927, resulted in the return of the following parties: Social Democrats, 42; German Nationalists, 25; Centre, 18; National Liberals, 5; Communists, 8; German-Danzig People's Party, 5; German Liberals, 4; Poles, 3; smaller parties, 10; total, 120.

**Area and Population.**—The area of the Free City of Danzig is about 754 square miles, and population 390,000 at the beginning of 1928, of which 1.5 per cent. voted for the Polish party at the last election for the Legislative Assembly on November 13, 1927.

The territory contains a total of 320 localities, of which 252 are rural communes, 64 estate districts, and 4 cities. In addition to the municipality of Danzig, whose administrative district had a population in July, 1927, of 230,000 (the district of Oliva having been incorporated with it on July 1, 1925), the following localities are cities:—Zoppot, 27,600 inhabitants; Neuteich, 2,860; and Tiegenhof, 3,100. Several centres classed as rural communes or otherwise are considerably larger than most of the 'cities,' as appears from the following list:—Ohra, 12,450; Praust, 3,350; Emaus, 2,390; Bürgerwiesen, 2,250; Stutthof, 2,500; Brentau, Hohenstein, Pasewark, Kalthof, Steegen, Lichtenau, Liessau, and Schöneberg, between 1,000 and 2,000.

Births 1927, 8,863; marriages, 3,060; deaths, 5,008.

**Education.**—In May, 1928, Danzig had the following schools:—9 high schools for boys, 8 for girls and 1 for boys and girls together; 11 middle schools and 293 elementary schools. In the high schools there were 8,043 pupils (2,841 girls); in the middle schools, 3,623 pupils (1,458 girls); in the elementary schools, 42,015 pupils (20,247 girls). Teachers in high schools, 329, and middle schools, 143; in elementary schools, 1,005.

The Technical University had in the summer term of 1928, 72 teachers and 1,618 students.

**Finance.**—For 1924, the Budget of the Free City of Danzig balanced at 81,182,000 gulden; for 1925 at 113,709,000 gulden; for 1926 at 117,885,180 gulden; for 1927 at 113,209,220 gulden, and for 1928 at 117,028,590 gulden.

**Commerce and Shipping.**—The total registered gross tonnage on December 1, 1926, was 127,603, comprising 34 steamships, 11 motor-ships, 8 sea lighters of over 250 tons burden each, and 4 motor sailing-boats.

Shipping in 1927: entered, 6,950 vessels of 3,899,854 tons, and cleared 6,942 vessels of 3,932,577 tons, German shipping predominating, followed by Swedish, Danish and English.

In accordance with Article 19 of the Polish-Danzig Convention of November 9, 1920, a Danzig Port and Waterways Board, composed of 5 Polish and 5 Danzig Commissioners with a President of Swiss Nationality, has been formed to administer and exploit the Port of Danzig.

For centuries Danzig has been a well-known grain and timber market and shipping point. Its advantageous geographical situation at the mouth of the Vistula, its vicinity to the great German, Polish, and Russian grain districts, and its foreign shipping connections have placed it at times in the first rank. For lumber Great Britain is Danzig's best customer. Exports in 1927 were as follows: lumber 1,749,000 tons (1,391,000 tons in 1926); grain, 56,000 tons (272,000 tons in 1926); sugar, 189,000 tons (185,000 tons in 1926); coal, 3,603,000 tons (3,405,000 tons in 1926).

**Communications.**—Danzig is connected with Germany by four main railway lines:—Danzig to Königsberg, 120 miles; Danzig (via Kreuz-Schneidemühl) to Berlin, 292 miles; Danzig to Stettin, 230 miles; Danzig to Breslau (via Posen) 297 miles. Danzig is connected with Poland by three main lines:—Danzig to Warsaw, 236 miles; Danzig to Lodz, 230 miles; and Danzig to Posen, 183 miles. Besides these railway-lines there are regular connections by aeroplanes to Berlin (3 hours), to Königsberg (1 hour), to Warsaw (3 hours), to Marienburg (25 minutes), to Stolp (1 hour), to Kalmar (Sweden) (3 hours), to Elbing ( $\frac{1}{2}$  hour). A regular passenger-steamer service is carried on between Danzig (Zoppot) and Swinemünde, Pillau (Königsberg), and Memel. Other shipping-lines have arranged a regular passenger-service to Libau (weekly), to London-Hull (weekly), to Reval-Leningrad (weekly), to Riga and Helsingfors (weekly), to America and Canada (every third week), to Kalmar and Stockholm (every tenth day), to Copenhagen (every tenth day).

The metric system is the sole legal system of weights and measures in Danzig.

**Banking and Currency.**—On October 22, 1923, a new gulden currency was issued by the Danziger Zentralkasse, the provisional bank of issue. According to this arrangement the pound sterling becomes current in the Free City, being equivalent to 25 gulden of 100 pfennige each. The introduction of the Danzig currency was effected through the Bank of Danzig, which was founded in January, 1924. Bank of Danzig Return, dated June 30, 1928, in Danzig gulden:—Assets: Coin and bullion 2,510,016 (of which gold coin 5,312, Danzig subsidiary coin 2,504,704), balances with the Bank of England inclusive notes 15,668,025, bills of exchange 20,573,354, balances at notice, reserves 3,693,659, notes in circulation 37,352,440, deposits on demand 3,458,586 (a) public deposits including Savings Banks 2,219,480, (b) foreign public deposits including Banks of Issue 71,781, private deposits 859,783, other liabilities 19,015,432.

At the end of 1927, there were 30,022 depositors in the Savings Banks with deposits amounting to 34,604,000 gulden, compared with 26,468 with deposits of 20,908,000 gulden at the end of 1926.

### Books of Reference.

Constitution of the Free City of Danzig. (German text with translations in English and French.) *League of Nations Official Journal*, Special Supplement No. 7, July 1922.

Ausschuss für den Hafen und die Wasserwege von Danzig. Der Hafen von Danzig. Danzig, 1924.

Entscheidungen des Hohen Kommissars des Völkerbundes in der Freien Stadt Danzig, 1921, 1922, 1923, 1924, 1925, 1926, 1927. Issued by the Senate of Danzig.

Das Abkommen vom Oktober 24, 1921, zwischen der F. S. Danzig und Polen zur Ausführung und Ergänzung der D. P. Konvention.

*Statistikhandbuch* der Freien Stadt Danzig. Published by the State Statistical Office, Danzig, 1926.

*Ashkenazy* (Simon), Danzig and Poland. London 1921.

*Bauer u. Millack*, Danzig's Handel in Vergangenheit und Gegenwart. Danzig, 1925.

*Franke*, Wirtschaftsführer der Freien Stadt, Danzig. Danzig, 1925.

*Funk* (Martin), Wirtschaftspolitische Stellung und weltwirtschaftliche Bedeutung der Freien Stadt Danzig. Danzig, 1923.—Die Danzig-Polnische Zoll-Union. Jena, 1926. Wandlungen in den grundlegenden Wirtschaftszweigen Danzigs seit der Begründung der Freien Stadt. Danzig, 1927.

*Gade* (Hans Georg), Entwicklung und Stand der Landwirtschaft im Gebiet der Freien Stadt Danzig. Danzig, 1924.

*Keyser* (Erich), Die Entstehung von Danzig. Danzig, 1924.—Danzigs Entwicklung. Danzig, 1924.—Danzigs Geschichte. Danzig, 1921.—Die Stadt Danzig. Stuttgart and Berlin, 1925.

*Makonesky* (J.), La Situation juridique du Territoire de la Ville Libre de Danzig. Paris, 1925.

*Rudolph* (T.), Staat und Bistum Danzig. Berlin, 1927.

*Schroeder* (K. L.), Die Völkerrechtliche Stellung Danzigs. Breslau, 1927.

*Simson* (Paul), Geschichte der Stadt Danzig. Danzig, 1918.

## DENMARK.

(KONGERIGET DANMARK.)

### Reigning King.

**Christian X.**, born September 26, 1870; son of King Frederik VIII. and Queen Louisa; married April 26, 1898, to Princess *Alexandrine* of Mecklenburg; succeeded to the throne on the death of his father, May 14, 1912.

#### *Children of the King.*

I. Prince Christian *Frederik*, born March 11, 1899.

II. Prince Knud, born July 27, 1900.

#### *Brothers and sisters of the King.*

I. Prince *Carl*, born August 3, 1872; elected King of Norway, under the title of Haakon VII., November 1905; married July 22, 1896, to Princess Maud Alexandra of Great Britain; offspring Prince Alexander (now Crown Prince Olaf of Norway), born July 2, 1903.

II. Prince *Harald*, born October 8, 1876; married April 28, 1909, to Princess Helena of Sonderburg-Glücksborg; offspring Princess Feodora, born July 8, 1910; Princess Caroline Mathilde, born April 27, 1912; Princess Alexandrine Louise, born December 12, 1914; Prince Gorm, born February 24, 1919.

III. Princess *Ingeborg*, born August 2, 1878; married August 27, 1897, to Prince Charles of Sweden.

IV. Princess *Thyra*, born March 14, 1880.

V. Prince *Gustav*, born March 4, 1887.

VI. Princess *Dagmar*, born May 28, 1890; married November 23, 1922, to Lieutenant Jørgen Castenskiöld.



The crown of Denmark was elective from the earliest times. In 1448 after the death of the last male scion of the Princely House of Svend Estridsen the Danish Diet elected to the throne Christian I., Count of Oldenburg, in whose family the royal dignity remained for more than four centuries, although the crown was not rendered hereditary by right till the year 1660. The direct male line of the House of Oldenburg became extinct with the sixteenth king, Frederik VII., on November 15, 1863. In view of the death of the king without direct heirs, the Great Powers of Europe, 'taking into consideration that the maintenance of the integrity of the Danish Monarchy, as connected with the general interests of the balance of power in Europe, is of high importance to the preservation of peace,' signed a treaty at London on May 8, 1852, by the terms of which the succession to the crown of Denmark was made over to Prince Christian of Schleswig-Holstein-Sonderburg-Glücksburg, and to the direct male descendants of his union with the Princess Louise of Hesse Cassel, niece of King Christian VIII. of Denmark. In accordance with this treaty, a law concerning the succession to the Danish crown was adopted by the Diet, and obtained the royal sanction July 31, 1853.

King Christian X. has a civil list of 1,000,000 kroner. Annuities to other members of the royal house amount to 72,000 kroner.

Subjoined is a list of the Kings of Denmark, with the dates of their accession, from the time of election of Christian I. of Oldenburg:—

*House of Oldenburg.*

A.D.		A.D.	
Christian I.	1448	Christian V.	1670
Hans	1481	Frederik IV.	1699
Christian II.	1513	Christian VI.	1730
Frederik I.	1523	Frederik V.	1746
Christian III.	1533	Christian VII.	1766
Frederik II.	1559	Frederik VI.	1808
Christian IV.	1588	Christian VIII.	1839
Frederik III.	1648	Frederik VII.	1848

*House of Schleswig-Holstein-Sonderburg-Glücksburg.*

Christian IX., 1863. Frederik VIII., 1906. Christian X., 1912.

### Constitution and Government.

The present Constitution of Denmark is founded upon the 'Grundlov' (charter) of June 5, 1915, as amended on September 10, 1920. This may in many respects be said to be a further development along the lines laid down in the 'Grundlov' of June 5, 1849, the charter which introduced the Constitution in Denmark. The amendments of September 10, 1920, are mostly of a formal character, necessitated by the incorporation of parts of Slesvig in 1920.

According to the present 'Grundlov,' the legislative power lies with the King and the 'Rigsdag' (Diet) jointly. The executive power is vested in the King, who exercises his authority through the ministers. The judicial power is with the courts. The King must be a member of the Evangelical-Lutheran Church, the official Church of the State. The King has not the right of declaring war or signing peace without the consent of the 'Rigsdag.' The 'Rigsdag' is composed of two bodies: the 'Folketing' (House of Commons) and the 'Landsting' (Senate). All men and women 25 years of age and with a fixed place of abode possess the franchise and are eligible for election. The 'Folketing' is at present composed of 149 members; 117 members are elected by the method of proportional representation in

23 districts. In order to attain an equal representation of the different parties, 31 'Tillægsmandater' (additional seats) are divided among such parties not having obtained sufficient returns at the district elections. One member is elected for the Faroe Islands by simple majority. The term of the Legislature is four years, but the King has power to dissolve the 'Folketing' before the end of the four years. The members of the 'Landsting' are elected indirectly by the 'Folketing's' voters of 35 years of age in the following way. In every 'Folketing's' district electors in a number corresponding to the population are elected by the method of Proportional Representation. The whole country is divided into six 'Landsting's' districts. In each of these the electors elect a number of members of the 'Landsting,' between 10-12. In this way 56 members are elected; one is elected in the Faroe Islands. Moreover, there are 19 members elected by the former 'Landsting,' according to the system of Proportional Representation. The members of the 'Landsting' sit for a term of eight years. There are elections every fourth year for the half of those elected by the electors, while those elected by the 'Landsting' go out all at once after an eight years' term.

The members of the 'Rigsdag' receive 5,600 kr. or 7,200 kr. a year, according to whether their homes are in or outside the capital.

The Rigsdag must meet every year on the first Tuesday in October. To the Folketing all money bills must in the first instance be submitted by the Government. The Landsting, besides its legislative functions, has the duty of appointing from its midst every four years judges who, together with the ordinary members of the Høiesteret, form the Rigsret, a tribunal who can alone try parliamentary impeachments. The ministers have free access to both of the legislative assemblies, but can only vote in the chamber of which they are members.

The executive (appointed December 14, 1926), acting under the king as president, and called the State Council—Statsraadet—consists of the following departments:—

*The Presidency of the Council and Ministry of Agriculture.*—Th. Madsen Mygdal.

*Ministry of Foreign Affairs.*—L. J. Moltesen.

*Ministry of the Interior.*—Oluf C. Kragh.

*Ministry of Health.*—V. Rubov.

*Ministry of Justice.*—Svenning Rytter.

*Ministry of Defence.*—S. Brorsen.

*Ministry of Public Instruction.*—J. Byskov.

*Ministry of Ecclesiastical Affairs.*—F. Bruun-Rasmussen.

*Ministry of Public Works.*—J. P. Stensballe.

*Ministry of Finance.*—N. Neergaard.

*Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Navigation.*—J. P. Stensballe.

The ministers are individually and collectively responsible for their acts, and if impeached, and found guilty, cannot be pardoned without the consent of the Folketing.

State of parties in the Landsting, after the election of September, 1928:—28 Liberals, 27 Socialists, 12 Conservatives, and 8 Radicals.

Folketing, elected December, 1926:—47 Liberals, 16 Radicals, 53 Socialists, 30 Conservatives, 1 Slesvig (German Party), and 2 Georgistic Party.

In the year 1920 there were incorporated into Denmark parts of Slesvig which voted for Denmark at the plebiscite held in accordance with the Versailles Treaty of June 28, 1919 (made effective Jan. 10, 1920). The Northern Zone voted on Feb. 10, 1920, and 75,431 votes were cast for

Denmark, and 25,329 votes for Germany. The Southern Zone voted on March 14, 1920, and 12,800 votes were given for Denmark, and 51,724 votes for Germany. The new Slesvig territories were incorporated on July 9, 1920, being officially named 'Sønderjydske Landsdele' (South Jutland Provinces).

For administrative purposes Denmark is divided into 22 counties (Amtter), each of which is administered by a Governor (Amtmand). Moreover, the county is a municipal division with a county council superintending the rural municipalities (about 1,300). There are 88 urban municipalities with a mayor and a town council. Rural as well as urban municipal councils are elected direct by universal suffrage and Proportional Representation. Copenhagen forms a district by itself, and has its own form of administration.

### Area and Population.

According to the census held on November 5, 1925, the area of Denmark is 16,568 square miles (42,927 square kilometres), and the population 3,434,555, including North Slesvig with 1,502 square miles (3,891 square kilometres) and 176,433 inhabitants.

The following table gives the area and population of Denmark in 1925:—

Divisions	Area 1925 English sq. m.	Population 1925	Population 1925 per sq. m.
City of Copenhagen (Kjöbenhavn) } without suburbs . . . . . }	28	587,150	20,969
Islands in the Baltic . . . . .	5,133	1,271,872	248
Peninsula of Jutland . . . . .	11,408	1,575,533	133
Total . . . . .	16,568	3,434,555	207

The area of the Faeroe Islands is 540 square miles, and the population in 1925 was 22,835.

The population (excluding the Faeroes) consisted of 1,591,628 males and 1,676,208 females in 1921. The total population at the census of 1921 was 3,267,831, showing an increase during 1921-25 of 1.05 per cent. per annum (excluding North Slesvig). In Denmark (excluding North Slesvig) the town population has increased from 1,344,210 in 1921 to 1,482,297 in 1925; while the rural population has increased from 1,759,999 in 1921 to 1,952,258 in 1925. The population is almost entirely Scandinavian; in 1921, of the inhabitants of Denmark proper, 96.57 per cent. were born in Denmark.

The population of the capital, Copenhagen (Kjöbenhavn), in 1925 was 587,150, or with suburbs, 731,496; Aarhus, 76,226; Odense, 52,376; Aalborg, 42,819; Horsens, 28,135; Randers, 26,856.

The following table gives the total number of births, deaths, and marriages with the surplus of births over deaths, for three years:—

Years	Total Births (living)	Still Births	Marriages	Deaths	Surplus of Births over Deaths
1925	71,897	1,737	25,786	37,083	34,814
1926	70,734	1,643	25,733	38,093	32,641
1927	68,024	1,598	26,199	40,190	27,834

Of the births in 1925, 10.44 per cent. were illegitimate; in 1926, 10.73; in 1927, 11.05. In 1925, there were 1,899 divorces; in 1926, 1,904.

Emigrants, chiefly to the United States and Canada, in 1925, 4,578; in 1926, 5,804; in 1927, 7,996.

### Religion.

The established religion of Denmark is the Lutheran, which was introduced as early as 1536. The affairs of the National Church are under the superintendence of seven bishops, who have no political character. Complete religious toleration is extended to every sect, and no civil disabilities attach to Dissenters.

According to the census of 1921 there were 3,221,843 Protestants, 22,137 Roman Catholics (under a Vicar Apostolic resident in Copenhagen), 535 Greek Catholics, 5,947 Jews, 17,349 other or of no confession.

### Education.

Elementary education has been widely diffused in Denmark since the beginning of the last century, and in 1814 it was made compulsory. The school age is from 7 to 14. In 1927 Denmark had 4,482 lower schools; of these 34 were maintained by the Government, 3,868 by the local communities and 580 were private institutions. The instruction in the public schools is mostly gratuitous. The number of pupils in the 4,493 schools was on January 1, 1927: 487,083. In 1927, 1,482 pupils were admitted to the university; of these 432 were girls. For higher instruction there are furthermore (1927): a veterinary and agricultural college at Copenhagen with 70 professors and teachers and 560 pupils; 267 technical schools with about 26,000 pupils; 21 training colleges for teachers with 1,900 pupils; 93 commercial schools with 13,000 pupils; 22 agricultural or horticultural schools and 59 *folkehøjskoler* or popular high schools (adult schools with about 9,600 pupils); a college of pharmacy (founded 1892) with 10 teachers and about 100 students; a school for dentists with 18 teachers and 140 pupils; a Royal academy of arts (founded 1754) with 22 teachers and about 300 pupils; a Polytechnic Institution (founded 1829) with 100 professors and teachers and about 1,000 students. The *folkehøjskoler* are all private, but to them and the agricultural schools the State annually makes a grant of about 1,465,000 kroner. The University of Copenhagen, founded in 1479, has 5 faculties, to all of which women are admitted on equal terms with men. It has about 120 professors and teachers, and about 4,400 students.

### Pauperism and Old Age Pensions.

Ordinary *poor relief* is regulated by the poor relief law of April 9, 1891 (and its amendments) under which in the financial year 1926-27, 90,151 (2.6 per cent. of the population) were relieved at a cost of approximately 35 million kroner.

A law of August 7, 1922, entering into force on April 1, 1923, and replacing the old age pensions law of April 9, 1891, grants an annual sum of money as old age pension (*Aldersrente*) to any person being 65 years of age and fulfilling certain conditions. The old age pension, which does not involve the loss of civil rights, is granted according to the principle of fixed rates, the law stating the sums which have to be paid under the various circumstances. The pension varies according as the commune of domicile is a town commune or a rural one, and certain deductions are made for self-earned incomes. In Copenhagen, for example, the old age pension of a married couple, both 65 years of age, without any earned income, is 1008 kroner per annum. The subvention is paid by the commune of

domicile and seven-twelfths of it is refunded by the State. For the financial year ending March 31, 1927, 106,000 persons were relieved. The total expenditure was 67 million kroner.

According to a law of 1913, assistance without the loss of civil rights is granted to children living with their widowed mothers. The expenditure (divided between the municipalities and the State) amounted in the financial year 1926-27 to 2,262,000 kroner.

### Justice and Crime.

The lowest courts of justice in Denmark are organized in 99 tribunals where cases of only small consequence are dealt with by a single judge. Cases of greater consequence are dealt with by the superior courts (*Landsretterne*); these courts are also courts of appeal for the above-named minor cases. Of superior courts there are three: *Ostre Landsret* in Copenhagen with 17 judges, *Vestre Landsret* in Viborg with 12 judges, and *Søndre Landsret* in Sønderborg with 4 judges. From this an appeal lies to the supreme court (*Højesteret*) in Copenhagen, composed of 13 judges. Judges under 65 years of age can be removed only by judicial sentence.

In 1925, 3,925 men and 559 women were convicted of crimes and delicts. On March 31, 1927, 1,253 men and 50 women were in the penitentiaries of Denmark.

### Finance.

By the terms of the Constitution of Denmark the annual financial budget called the 'Finanslovsforslag,' must be laid on the table of the Folketing at the beginning of each session, *i.e.* at the beginning of October. As to the annual financial accounts called 'Statsregnskab,' the Constitutional Charter prescribes them to be examined by four paid revisers, two of whom are elected by the Folketing and two by the Landsting. Their report is submitted to both Chambers which, after due consideration, pass their resolution generally to the effect that they have no remarks to make on the balance-sheet.

The following shows the actual revenue and expenditure for four years ending March 31 and the estimates for two years:—

Year ending March 31	Revenue		Expenditure	
	Current	From State Capital	Current	For increase of State Capital
	Kroner	Kroner	Kroner	Kroner
1924-25 . . .	431,500,000	39,805,000	416,900,000	87,740,000
1925-26 . . .	382,732,000	284,824,000	381,647,000	290,519,000
1926-27 . . .	368,727,000	102,746,000	361,771,000	112,578,000
1927-28 . . .	338,050,000	182,080,000	332,186,000	194,202,000
1928-29 . . .	332,042,000	61,486,000	316,430,000	81,821,000
1929-30 . . .	319,573,000	43,598,000	313,268,000	87,620,000

1 Budget estimates.

The following is an abstract of the Budget estimates for 1929-30 for current revenue and expenditure:—

Current revenue	Kroner	Current expenditure	Kroner
Debit balance of domain revenues . . . . .	1,614,481	Civil list and appanages . . . . .	1,072,000
Debit balance of State under- takings . . . . .	24,121,649	Rigsdag . . . . .	2,150,000
		Council of State . . . . .	460,855
		Ministry of Foreign Affairs . . . . .	4,711,071

Current revenue	Kroner	Current expenditure	Kroner
Interest (net) . . . . .	1,571,064	Ministry of Ecclesiastical Affairs . . . . .	3,253,714
Balance of funds, etc. . . . .	638,187	Ministry of Public Works . . . . .	8,481,926
Direct and indirect taxes . . . . .	337,768,742	Ministry of Public Instruction . . . . .	62,089,719
Balance of lotteries . . . . .	2,655,674	Ministry of Justice . . . . .	16,588,608
Separate revenues . . . . .	2,675,108	Ministry of Interior . . . . .	62,140,116
		Ministry of Health . . . . .	41,789,551
		Ministry of Agriculture . . . . .	11,928,666
		Ministry of War . . . . .	36,400,017
		Ministry of Marine . . . . .	22,321,137
		Ministry of Finance . . . . .	22,770,113
		Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Navigation . . . . .	4,924,962
		Greenland . . . . .	—
		Pensions . . . . .	12,199,781
Total current revenue . . . . .	319,572,656	Total current expenditure . . . . .	318,237,786

The public debt of Denmark on March 31, 1928, amounted to 64,542,000/. The total foreign debt was 30,056,000/.

### Defence.

The Danish army is a *national militia*, resembling in some respects the Swiss army. Every able-bodied Danish subject is liable to serve in the army or navy, except the inhabitants of the Faroe Islands. Exemptions in Denmark are few, even clergymen having to serve.

Service commences at the age of 20 and lasts for 16 years. For the first 8 the men belong to the active army, and for the second 8 years to the reserve. At the time of joining, the recruits are continuously trained for 150 days in the infantry, 215 days in the field artillery, 245 days in the coast artillery, and 425 days in the cavalry. The engineers have 200 days, and the train 60 days' continuous training. In the case of about one-fourth of the men, their initial training is prolonged by periods ranging from 2½ to 8½ months, according to the arm of the service to which they belong. Subsequent training for all arms only takes place twice in the remaining eight years of army service, and then only for 28 days on each occasion.

The country is organised in one territorial command.

Infantry and mounted troops are armed with the Krag-Jorgensen 8 mm. rifle or carbine and the Madsen machine gun, field artillery with a Krupp gun, firing a 14·88-pound shell.

In 1927, there were 8,625 recruits called up for training, which with the permanent establishment made up a strength (exclusive of armed police) of 10,892 all ranks. The military budget for 1927-28 was 26,700,000 kroner.

The naval forces have been reconstructed pursuant to the law of National Defence of August 8, 1922. The Navy, as well as the Army, is under the direction of the Minister of Defence.

The fleet is for purposes of coast-defence. It now includes three coast defence ironclads of 3,650-3,800 tons, *Peder Skram*, *Olfert Fischer*, *Herluf Trolle*, each carrying a pair of 9·4-inch and four 6-inch guns; one of 4,300 tons, *Niels Juel*, with ten 6-inch guns; one of 2,200 tons, *Skjold*, with one 9·4 and three 4·7-inch guns; the old cruiser *Hejmdal*, used for training purposes, 3 fishery patrol vessels (*Islands Falk*, *Beskytteren* and *Diana*), the ex-British sloop *Fylla* (also used for fishery patrol work), 20 torpedo boats, 14 submarines, the depot ship *Henrik Gerner*, and the minelayer *Lossen*. Three new torpedo boats and a new sloop (*Hvidbjornen*) are under construction. Expenditure of the Ministry of Marine in 1926-27, 24,171,707 kroner.

### Production and Industry.

The soil of Denmark is greatly subdivided, owing partly to the state of the law, which interdicts the union of small farms into larger estates, but encourages, in various ways, the parcelling out of landed property, and leaves the tenant entire control of his land so long as the rent is paid.

According to the census of July 15, 1928, the extent of the cultivated area in Denmark was as follows (in thousand acres):—grain areas, 3,238; root crop, 1,271; other crop, 78; green fodder and grass, 2,125; fallow land, 180; total cultivated area, 6,892. The acreage and production of the chief crops for two years were as follows:—

Crops	Area		Production	
	1926	1927	1926	1927
	Acres	Acres	Tons	Tons
Wheat . . . .	251,554	274,041	238,593	256,054
Rye . . . . .	514,227	452,945	317,015	263,271
Barley . . . .	770,476	822,616	727,534	785,596
Oats . . . . .	1,047,729	1,011,899	875,733	883,433
Mixed grain . .	584,652	633,333	488,366	555,807
Potatoes . . . .	189,283	177,175	811,700	564,600

On July 16, 1928, there were in Denmark 518,000 horses, 3,021,000 head of cattle, 3,360,000 swine, and 18,000,000 hens.

According to statistics collected on July 15, 1925, there were 89,175 industrial factories and shops in Denmark, employing altogether 392,000 persons, of whom 270,000 were actual labourers. Of the total establishments 26,300 factories used mechanical power. In 1927, there were in Denmark 5 distilleries whose output of brandy reduced to 100° amounted to 6,301,000 litres. In 1927, there were produced 1,362,000 litres of strong beer, and 770,000 litres small beer. In the same year 136,740 tons of beet-sugar were produced at 9 sugar factories, and 71,848 tons of margarine were manufactured at 139 factories.

In the Danish fisheries the total value of the fish caught was, 1923, 1,879,200*l.*; 1924, 2,463,000*l.*; 1925, 2,441,000*l.*; 1926, 1,973,000*l.*; 1927, 1,863,000*l.* The fleet in 1927 consisted of 15,626 boats.

### Commerce.

The following table shows the value, according to official returns, of the imports and general exports (excluding precious metal) for six years (18.16 kroner = 1*l.*):—

Year	Imports	Exports	Year	Imports	Exports
	£	£		£	£
1923	112,805,388	93,602,722	1926	89,200,000	88,500,000
1924	130,803,030	115,618,840	1927	91,300,000	85,800,000
1925	114,629,020	107,889,480	1928	95,510,000	91,023,000

In 1927, the general imports and exports, and the special imports and exports (imports for consumption and exports of Danish produce or manufacture) were as follows (18.16 kroner = 1*l.*):—

1927	Imports (General)	Imports (Special)	Exports (General)	Exports (Special)
Food substances . . . . .	1,000 kroner	1,000 kroner	1,000 kroner	1,000 kroner
Personal and domestic . . . . .	403,888	385,774	1,192,250	1,172,703
Fuel . . . . .	218,454	303,263	27,770	8,579
Fodder, manure, seeds . . . . .	111,503	111,371	290	143
Raw products . . . . .	198,814	190,986	22,087	20,013
Industrial products . . . . .	317,476	296,555	124,794	90,768
Other goods . . . . .	303,508	338,741	153,415	124,261
	48,570	45,411	25,435	21,087
Total . . . . .	1,661,662	1,578,101	1,561,050	1,446,554

The principal articles of import and export, with their respective values, were as follows :—

—	1926				1927			
	Imports (General)	Imports (Special)	Exports (General)	Exports (Special)	Imports (General)	Imports (Special)	Exports (General)	Exports (Special)
	1,000 Kroner	1,000 Kroner	1,000 Kroner	1,000 Kroner	1,000 Kroner	1,000 Kroner	1,000 Kroner	1,000 Kroner
Colonial goods	95,711	80,914	9,225	3,051	83,970	77,921	12,747	6,103
Beverages	9,980	9,769	2,673	2,500	9,373	9,263	2,825	2,636
Textile manu- factures	167,685	155,434	20,017	4,742	153,994	145,963	21,066	5,088
Metals and hardware	113,852	108,740	25,039	19,070	117,722	113,167	30,797	25,150
Vehicles and machines, &c.	136,290	121,117	130,517	109,568	122,671	106,961	114,251	95,782
Wood & manu- facture	62,873	61,632	4,255	2,706	68,019	66,606	4,183	2,565
Coal . . . . .	113,380	113,155	813	23	111,503	111,371	290	143
Animals . . . . .	8,562	8,562	54,997	54,997	8,800	3,769	92,338	92,337
Provisions, eggs, &c.	31,531	23,924	1,049,284	1,041,110	20,112	22,993	1,060,112	1,058,285
Cereals, &c.	148,604	144,487	29,052	24,710	230,381	226,823	21,008	17,034

The following table shows the distribution of Danish foreign trade :—

Countries	Imports (General).		Exports (General).	
	1926	1927	1926	1927
	Kroner	Kroner	Kroner	Kroner
Germany . . . . .	503,653,000	509,842,000	291,217,000	320,705,000
United Kingdom . . . . .	185,697,000	217,136,000	858,879,000	877,065,000
Sweden . . . . .	98,112,000	106,869,000	111,867,000	107,702,000
Norway . . . . .	29,334,000	21,618,000	65,435,000	59,425,000
United States . . . . .	262,737,000	261,482,000	12,153,000	8,767,000
Rest of America . . . . .	84,947,000	105,808,000	13,868,000	23,684,000
Holland . . . . .	59,631,000	59,775,000	10,723,000	8,370,000
France . . . . .	60,517,000	53,950,000	9,512,000	8,794,000
Faeroe Islands and Greenland . . . . .	7,798,000	6,847,000	6,296,000	6,584,000

The chief imports into and domestic exports from the United Kingdom from and to Denmark in two years (Board of Trade Returns) were :—



Imports into U.K.	1926	1927	Exports to Denmark	1926	1927
	£	£		£	£
Butter . . . .	17,106,480	17,646,182	Coal . . . . .	876,911	1,706,204
Eggs . . . . .	4,680,603	4,592,587	Cottons (piece goods)	999,892	966,704
Bacon . . . . .	21,676,828	23,351,251	Woolen Goods . .	484,844	447,993

Total trade (Board of Trade returns) between Denmark and the United Kingdom for 5 years :—

—	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Denmark to U.K.	48,904,197	40,053,974	47,064,048	49,073,866	53,056,400
Exports to Denmark from U.K.	13,799,397	10,954,016	8,714,351	9,797,812	9,762,900

### Shipping and Navigation.

On December 31, 1928, Denmark (without colonies) possessed 2,013 vessels (above 20 registered tons gross) of 1,120,139 registered tons gross in her mercantile marine, of which 610 of 735,974 tons gross were steamers, and 1,104 motor ships of 342,033 tons gross, and 289 sailing vessels of 35,510 tons.

### Internal Communications.

Denmark proper (exclusive of Copenhagen) has (March 31, 1928) 7,600 kilometres or 4,722 miles of road, besides 23,740 miles of by-ways. There are (1927) railways of a total length of 3,219 English miles open for traffic in the kingdom. Of this total, 1,526 English miles belong to the State. The total value of the State railways (road, buildings, cars, etc.) up to March 31, 1928, was 446,351,000 kroner. The railways have a gauge of 4 ft. 8½ inches, except 128 miles of which the gauge is 3 ft. 3¼ inches.

The Post Office in the year 1927-28 carried 273,099,000 letters and post-cards, and 209,707,000 samples and printed matter. There are 1,405 post-offices. The State telegraphs in 1927-28 carried 4,475,000 messages, of which 1,088,000 were internal. The length of State telegraph lines (March 31, 1928) was 8,953 English miles; number of offices 513. At the same date the railway telegraphs had 446 offices. On March 31, 1928, the length of telephonic wires of the State and the private companies was 853,600 English miles. In the year 1927-28 there were 486,020,000 telephonic conversations.

### Money and Credit.

On December 31, 1928, the accounts of the National Bank balanced at 491,165,000 kroner. The assets included 172,755,000 kroner in bullion and specie. The liabilities included 360,157,000 kroner note issue, 27,000,000 kroner of capital, and 11,340,000 kroner reserve fund. In Denmark there are 180 other banks for commercial, agricultural, industrial, and other purposes. On March 31, 1927, there were 528 savings banks, with 1,799,500 depositors, and deposits amounting to 1,951,000,000 kroner, or about 1,084 kroner to each account.

The nominal value of the coin minted (including recoinage of worn pieces) in Denmark since 1873 is given as follows :—

Years ending March 31	Gold	Silver, nickel, aluminium-bronze, bronze and iron	Total
1873-1927 . . . . .	Kroner 156,403,830	Kroner 81,520,744	Kroner 237,924,574
1928 . . . . .	—	790,549	790,549
Total (1873-1928) . .	156,403,830	82,311,293	238,715,123

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

The monetary unit, the *Krone* of 100 öre, is of the value of 1s. 1½d., or about 18 kroner to the pound sterling. The krone contains 0·403226 gramme of gold.

Gold coins are 20 and 10-kroner pieces. The 20-kroner piece weighs 8·370 grammes ·900 fine, and thus contains 8·0645 grammes of fine gold. Small change: 2 kroner, 1 kroner and ½ kroner pieces of aluminium-bronze; 25 öre and 10 öre pieces of nickel, and 5 öre, 2 öre and 1 öre pieces of iron and of bronze.

The standard of value is gold.

The use of the metric system of weights and measures, under the law of May 4, 1907, became obligatory in Denmark in public offices on April 1, 1910, and generally on April 1, 1912.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF DENMARK IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Count Preben Ferdinand Ahlefeldt-Laurvig (October 9, 1921).

*Counsellor.*—Oscar de Oxholm.

*Second Secretary.*—M. Vincens de Steensen-Leth.

*Honorary Attaché.*—Baron Paul J. Bertouch-Lehn.

*Agricultural Attaché.*—Harald Faber.

*Press Attaché.*—C. E. Aagaard.

*Consul-General, Counsellor of Legation and Commercial Adviser.*—C. M. Rottböll.

There are Consuls at Belfast, Falmouth, Hull, Leith, Liverpool, London (C.G.), Manchester, Newcastle, and Vice-Consuls in several other towns.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN DENMARK.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Sir Thomas Hohler, K.C.M.G., C.B. Appointed March 14, 1928.

*Second Secretary.*—J. V. Perowne.

*Commercial Secretary.*—H. H. Cassells.

*Naval Attaché.*—Commander G. S. F. Nash, D.S.O.

*Military Attaché.*—Lt.-Col. J. H. M. Cornwall, C.B.E., D.S.O., M.C.

*Air Attaché.*—Group Capt. M. G. Christie, C.M.G., D.S.O., M.C.

There are Consuls at Copenhagen, Thorshavn (Faroe Islands), and Vice-Consuls in 16 other towns.

### Colonies.

Greenland is the only colonial possession of Denmark. Its area is 46,740 English sq. miles, and its population in 1921 numbered 14,355. Of the total 274 were Danes and 14,081 natives; the latter numbered 6,729 men and 7,352 women. The largest settlement in Greenland is Sydproven, which had (1921 census) a population of 901, and the smallest is Skansen, in North Greenland with 49 inhabitants. The imports from Greenland into

Denmark in 1926 amounted to 8,301,000 kroner, and the exports from Denmark to 1,865,000 kroner. The trade of Greenland is a State monopoly.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Denmark.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Annual Statement of the Trade of the United Kingdom with Foreign Countries and British Possessions. Imp. London.  
 Den dansk-tyske Krig, 1864. Udgivet af Generalstaben. København, 1890.  
 Foreign Office Reports on the Trade, &c., of Denmark. Annual. London.  
 Kongelig Dansk Hof og Statskalender. Annual. København.  
 Statistisk Aarhøg. Annual. København.  
 Statistiske Meddelelser. København.  
 Statistisk Tabelværk. København.  
 Denmark. Annual. Published by the Danish Ministry for Foreign Affairs and the Danish Statistical Dept., Copenhagen.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Basdeker's* Norway, Sweden, and Denmark, 10th ed. London, 1912.  
*Billy* (J. W.), Among Unknown Eskimo. London, 1923.  
*Bobé* (Louis), and Others, Grønland i Tohundrede Aar for Hans Egedes Landing. Copenhagen, 1921.  
 Body of Laws, 1870-1901. (Love og Anordninger ved Schon, &c.)  
 Both, Kongeriget Danmark, en historisk-topographisk Beskrivelse. 2 vols. København, 1882-85.  
*Brøchner* (J.), Danish Life in Town and Country. London, 1903.  
*Christensen* (W.), Dansk Statsforvaltning i det 15. Aarhundrede. Copenhagen, 1904.  
*Cook* (T.), Guide to Norway and Denmark with Iceland and Spitzbergen, 6th ed. London, 1907.  
 Copenhagen and Its Environs [Danish Tourist Society publication]. London, 1898.  
*Gossange* (Jacques de), La Scandinavie. Paris, 1914.  
*Desmond* (Shaw), The Soul of Denmark. London, 1918.  
*Drachmann* (Povl), The Industrial Development and Commercial Policies of the Three Scandinavian Countries. Oxford, 1915.  
*Fæhr* (Harald), Co-operation in Danish Agriculture. London, 1918.  
*Gallenega* (A.), The Invasion of Denmark in 1864. 2 vols. London, 1864.  
*Harvey* (W. J.), and *Reppien* (C.), Denmark and the Danes. London, 1915.  
*Holland* (C.), Denmark: A Modern Guide to the Land and its People. London, 1927.  
*Howe* (F. C.), Denmark: A Co-operative Commonwealth. London, 1922.  
*Jeanfreson* (J. R.), The Farø Islands. London, 1897.  
*Jones* (H.), Modern Denmark: Its Social, Economic and Agricultural Life. London, 1927.  
*De Lannoy* (G.), et *Vander Linden* (H.), Histoire de l'Expansion Coloniale des Peuples Européens. Vol. II. Netherlands and Denmark. Brussels, 1911.  
*Leach* (H. G.), Scandinavia and the Scandinavians. London, 1915.  
*Matsen*, Danmarks Statsforfatnings, &c. Ret. I.—III. København, 1898-1901.  
*Maurer* (K.), Zur politischen Geschichte Islands. Leipzig, 1880.  
*Murray's* Handbook for Denmark and Iceland, 6th ed. London, 1904.  
*Nansen* (F.), The First Crossing of Greenland. London, 1891.—Eskimo Life. London, 1895.  
 Nationaløkonomisk Tidsskrift. Periodical. København.  
*Nyholm* (C. C. V.), Grundtræk af Danmarks Statsforvaltning. Copenhagen, 1893.  
*Otté* (E. C.), Denmark and Iceland. London, 1881. Scandinavian History. London, 1874.  
*Rasmussen* (Knud), Greenland by the Polar Sea: The Story of the Thule Expedition. English edition. London, 1921.  
*Rastock* (X.), Copenhagen: The Capital of Denmark and its Environs. Copenhagen, 1922.  
*Scott* (D. H.), Sportsman's and Tourist's Guide to Iceland. 8th edition. Leith, 1906.  
*Seignobos* (C.), A Political History of Contemporary Europe 1814-1896. 2 vols. From the French. London, 1900.  
*Sellers* (Edith), The Danish Poor Relief System. London, 1904.  
*Seward* (A. C.), A Summer in Greenland. London, 1922.  
*Sidgwick* (C. S.), The Story of Denmark. London, 1890.  
*Starcke*, *Olrik*, and *Carlsen*, Le Danemark. Paris, 1900.  
*Stefansson* (Jon.), Denmark and Sweden, with Iceland and Finland. (Story of the Nations.) London, 1916.  
*Stefansson* (V.), My Life with the Eskimos. London, 1913.  
*Thomas* (Margaret), Denmark Past and Present. London, 1902.  
*Wettemeyer* (H.), and *Trap* (T. P.), Statistisk-topographisk Beskrivelse af Kongeriget Danmark. 4th ed. 5 vols. København.

*Weitemeyer* (H.), *Dänemark: Geschichte und Beschreibung*. (Of this there is an English translation. London, 1891.)

*Westergaard* (H.), *Economic Development in Denmark: Before and During the World War*. London, 1922.

## ICELAND.

(ÍSLAND.)

### Reigning King.

Iceland is united with Denmark by a personal bond of union under the government of **King Christian X.** (*see* Denmark).

The first settlers came to Iceland in 874. Between 930 and 1264 Iceland was an independent republic, but by the 'Old Treaty' of 1263 the country recognised the rule of the King of Norway. In 1381, Iceland, together with Norway, came under the rule of the Danish Kings, but when Norway was separated from Denmark in 1814, Iceland remained under the rule of Denmark. Since December 1, 1918, it has been acknowledged as a sovereign State, and is united with Denmark only through the identity of the Sovereign.

King Christian X. has as King of Iceland a civil list of 60,000 kroner.

**Constitution and Government.**—By the Act of Union of November 30, 1918, Iceland is temporarily united with Denmark in certain affairs beyond the King's person.

According to the Act of Union, Denmark and Iceland are free, sovereign States, united by one King and by the agreement comprised in the Union Act. The order of succession is not to be altered without the assent of both States. In Iceland, Danish citizens enjoy the same rights as Icelandic citizens, and in Denmark the latter enjoy the same rights as Danish citizens. But citizens of either of the States are exempt from military service in the other. Danish goods and products in Iceland and Icelandic goods and products in Denmark are treated no less favourably than those of any other country. Denmark takes charge of the foreign affairs of Iceland, and if Iceland so desires it, special Icelandic attachés or experts on Icelandic conditions may be appointed to Danish embassies and consulates, the expenses arising out of such appointments to be borne by Iceland. Denmark has a minister at Reykjavík, and Iceland a minister at Copenhagen.

An advisory Danish-Icelandic committee of eight members has been appointed to review Bills of importance to both States, and also to prepare Bills aiming at co-operation between the two States. After December 31, 1940, the Danish Parliament and the Icelandic Legislature may demand negotiations to be opened concerning the revision of the Union Act.

Denmark has informed the Powers that, in conformity with the Union Act, she recognises Iceland as a sovereign State.

The present constitution of Iceland is embodied in the Charter of May 18, 1920. By the terms of this Charter the executive power belongs to the King, and is exercised by him through responsible ministers, while the legislative power rests conjointly with the King and the Parliament, which is called *Althing*. The *Althing* is composed of 42 members, of whom 36 are elected for the term of 4 years by universal suffrage in constituencies, each electing one or two representatives by simple majority, except the capital, where 4 members are elected by Proportional Representation. The remaining 6 members are elected for the term of 8 years by Proportional

Representation for the whole country. The franchise is enjoyed by all Icelandic citizens (men and women) of good reputation (unless they are indebted for poor-relief) who are over 25 years of age and have resided in the country during the previous 5 years. All voters are eligible as candidates, save only the superior judges.

The Althing is divided into two Houses, the Upper House and the Lower House. The former is composed of 14 members, viz. the 6 members elected by Proportional Representation for the whole country, together with 8 members elected by the whole Althing in common sitting out of the members elected by universal suffrage. The remaining 28 members form the Lower House. The members of the Althing receive payment for their services besides travelling expenses; members residing in the capital are allowed 8 krónur (8s. 11d.) per day, and members residing outside the capital 10 krónur (11s. 1d.) per day. This payment has temporarily been raised by 34 per cent.

The Althing must meet on February 15 in every year, unless it is convoked by the King at an earlier date. The Budget Bills must first be laid by the Government before the Lower House, but all other Bills can be introduced in either of the Houses. If the Houses do not agree they assemble in a common sitting, and the final decision is given by a majority of two-thirds of the voters, with the exception of Budget Bills, where a simple majority is sufficient. The ministers have free access to both Houses, but can only vote in the House of which they are members.

The executive power is exercised under the King by a ministry divided into 3 departments. The ministry, appointed August 28, 1927, is as follows:—

*President of the Council and Minister of Trade and Communications—Tryggvi Thorhallsson.*

*Minister of Justice and of Ecclesiastical Affairs—Jonas Jonsson.*

*Minister of Finance ad interim—Tryggvi Thorhallsson.*

The ministers are responsible for their acts. They can be impeached by the Althing, and in that case their cause will be decided by the *Landsdómur*, a special tribunal, which can only try parliamentary impeachments.

For administrative purposes Iceland is divided into 16 provinces (*sýslur*), each governed by a chief executive functionary (*sýslumaður*). Each province forms one or two municipal districts with a council superintending the rural municipalities (about 200). There are also 7 urban municipalities with a town council, independent of the provinces, and forming by themselves administrative districts co-ordinate with the provinces. The municipal councils are elected direct by universal suffrage (men and women over 25 years of age), in urban municipalities by Proportional Representation, but in rural municipalities by simple majority.

**Area and Population.**—The following table gives the area and population of Iceland according to the census in 1920:—

Divisions.	Area, English sq. m.	Population, 1920.	Population, 1920, Per sq. m.
The South-West . . . . .	4,125	24,425	8.3
The Western peninsula . . . . .	3,658	12,897	3.7
The North . . . . .	12,695	22,900	1.7
The East . . . . .	5,954	10,214	1.7
The South . . . . .	12,277	18,754	1.1
Total . . . . .	39,709	94,680	2.4

At the end of 1927, the population was estimated at 103,817.

In 1920, there were 46,172 males and 48,518 females. The conjugal condition was as follows:—

	Unmarried.	Married.	Widowed.	Divorced.
Males . . . . .	30,497	13,778	1,681	218
Females . . . . .	30,663	13,694	3,898	263

In 1920, 54,245 were domiciled in rural districts, and 40,445 in towns and villages (of over 300 inhabitants). The population is almost entirely Icelandic. In 1920, the foreign-born population numbered only 710, or 0·7 per cent. of the whole; 352 were born in Denmark, 155 in Norway, and 203 in other countries.

The capital of Iceland, Reykjavík, had in 1927 a population of 24,304; other towns are Vestmannaeyjar, 3,370, Hafnarfjörður, 3,158, Akureyri, 3,156, Ísafjörður, 2,189, Siglufjörður, 1,668, Seyðisfjörður, 981.

The following table gives the total number of births, deaths, and marriages, with the surplus of births over deaths, for three years:—

Years.	Marriages.	Total living Births.	Stillborn.	Deaths.	Surplus of Birth over Deaths.
1925	623	2,554	67	1,239	1,325
1926	623	2,746	70	1,121	1,645
1927	594	2,642	73	1,282	1,360

Of the births in 1927, 13·6 per cent. were illegitimate (13·5 per cent. in 1926).

**Religion.**—The national Church, and the only one endowed by the State, is Evangelical Lutheran. But there is complete religious liberty, and no civil disabilities are attached to those not of the national religion. The affairs of the national Church are under the superintendence of one bishop. At the census of 1920 only 463 were returned as Dissenters.

**Education.**—There is a University in Reykjavík. There is one grammar school, 8 public high schools, besides 2 ladies' schools, a school for elementary-school teachers, 2 schools of agriculture, a school of navigation, a commercial high school, and several other special schools. The elementary instruction is compulsory for a period of 5 years, the school age being from 10 to 14 years. Before the age of 10 the children are usually privately educated, at any rate in the country. In 1919–20, there were 209 elementary schools, with 318 teachers and 6,485 pupils. There are also several continuation schools for young people.

**Pauperism and Old-Age Pensions.**—Ordinary poor-relief is regulated by the law of November 10, 1905. Each community constitutes a poor district.

There is in every community one Old-Age Pension Fund, to which all men and women from 18 to 60 years of age, to whom pensions are not otherwise secured, are bound to contribute, unless they are considered too poor to do so. In addition the funds receive a subvention from the State. Grants are made to infirm poor persons over 60 years of age who for the preceding 5 years have not received poor-relief.

**Justice and Crime.**—The lower courts of justice in Iceland are those of the provincial magistrates (*sýslumenn*) and town judges (*þéttarfogelar*). From these there is an appeal to the Supreme Court (*hæstiréttur*) in Reykjavík, which has 3 judges.

In 1926, 47 men and 5 women were convicted of crime.

**Finance.**—Revenue and expenditure for 6 years :—

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1924 .	613,901	523,312	1927 .	620,702	703,675
1925 .	924,965	665,240	1928 <sup>1</sup> .	575,654	575,970
1926 .	684,576	696,073	1929 <sup>1</sup> .	590,317	597,508

<sup>1</sup> Budget estimates.

Budget estimates for the year 1929 :—

Revenue	Krónur	Expenditure	Krónur
Taxes . . . . .	2,465,000	Interest on State debt	577,961
Customs . . . . .	5,710,000	Reduction of debt .	639,238
Post and telegraphs .	1,950,000	Civil list of the King .	60,000
Monopoly of spirits .	375,000	Althingi and the central administration .	437,550
Balance of domain revenue .	84,000	Foreign Affairs .	84,000
Interest on State assets.	195,000	Justice, police, etc. .	795,440
Other revenues . . .	154,000	Sanitary affairs . .	751,855
		Posts and telegraphs .	3,437,600
		Ecclesiastical affairs and instruction .	1,449,846
		Science, literature, and art .	230,860
		Trade, etc. . . . .	1,297,060
		Social welfare . . .	679,800
		Pensions . . . . .	193,748
		Other expenditure .	210,000
Total revenue . . .	10,883,600 (590,817 <sup>1</sup> )	Total expenditure .	10,646,958 (597,608 <sup>1</sup> )

The State possesses a comparatively large reserve fund invested in different loans. On December 31, 1927, it amounted to 2,027,405 krónur (about 112,000<sup>1</sup>).

The public debt of Iceland has been incurred partly by the establishment of telegraph lines and other important public works, partly by increasing the means of the National Bank, but mainly owing to the extraordinary expenses caused by the European War (buying of ships and providing of commodities). The public debt was on December 31, 1927, 11,288,750 krónur. It is in a great measure a foreign debt, due mainly to Danish creditors. The foreign debt amounted to 7,050,079 krónur, and the internal debt 4,238,671 krónur.

**Defence.**—Iceland possesses neither an army nor a navy, nor any fortifications, and according to the Act of Union of 1918 its permanent neutrality is established.

**Production.**—Of the total area of Iceland, about six-sevenths is unproductive, but only about one-quarter per cent. is under cultivation, which is confined to hay, potatoes, and turnips. In 1927 the total hay crop from cultivated and uncultivated land was about 3,010,000 cwt., the crop of potatoes 84,000 cwt., and of turnips 37,000 cwt. In the spring of 1927 the live stock

was as follows:—Horses 52,800, head of cattle 27,900, sheep 590,000, goats 2,800.

The total value of the fisheries in 1926 was estimated at 24,313,000 krónur (about 1,339,000*l.*), whereof the cod fishery was valued at 24,656,000 krónur, and the herring fishery at 2,657,000.

Commerce.—Total value of imports and exports for 5 years:—

	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927 <sup>1</sup>
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports . . .	2,703,981	3,512,193	3,865,138	3,181,021	2,700,000
Exports . . .	3,104,119	4,752,729	4,330,408	2,922,382	3,200,000

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary figures.

The value of the leading imports and exports for 1926 was as follows (kr. 18.16=*l.*):—

	Imports	Exports.
	Krónur.	Krónur.
Animals living and animal food . . . . .	1,104,011	43,200,800
Cereals . . . . .	5,644,813	—
Colonial produce . . . . .	5,393,887	—
Textile materials . . . . .	51,710	2,102,931
Yarn, rope, etc. . . . .	2,018,143	133
Textile manufactures . . . . .	8,001,782	27,495
Skins, hair, etc. . . . .	1,645,044	3,362,497
Oils, tallow, etc. . . . .	5,477,640	3,790,415
Timber and wooden goods . . . . .	4,672,994	—
Coal . . . . .	3,429,141	—
Salt . . . . .	1,389,011	—
Metals and hardware . . . . .	4,905,010	1,100
Vessels, carriages, machinery, etc. . . . .	6,785,785	32,000
Other articles . . . . .	7,247,466	894,084
Total . . . . .	57,767,846 (3,181,021 <i>l.</i> )	53,070,455 (2,922,382 <i>l.</i> )

The following table shows the value of the trade with the different countries in 1926:—

	Imports.	Exports.
	Krónur.	Krónur.
Denmark . . . . .	20,541,862	5,862,319
Great Britain . . . . .	16,101,229	7,522,844
Norway . . . . .	6,542,621	5,632,819
Sweden . . . . .	2,028,323	5,040,417
Germany . . . . .	6,254,624	1,895,568
Netherlands . . . . .	1,672,339	146,142
Belgium . . . . .	434,369	926
France . . . . .	312,763	67,532
Portugal . . . . .	199,125	360,726
Spain . . . . .	1,811,285	19,793,610
Italy . . . . .	289,562	5,659,188
United States . . . . .	1,645,476	625,726
Other countries . . . . .	958,518	462,658
Total . . . . .	57,767,846	53,070,455

The chief articles of import from Iceland to the United Kingdom (Board of Trade Returns) for 1927 were: fish, 232,344*l.*; skins, 51,749*l.*; horses,



8,898*l*. Chief articles of the United Kingdom exports to Iceland, 1927: coal, 120,836*l*.; cottons, 28,175*l*.; meal and flour, 45,021*l*.; petroleum, 28,862*l*.

Total trade (Board of Trade Returns) between Iceland and the United Kingdom for 5 years :—

—	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Iceland to U.K.	308,870	413,046	270,938	373,169	550,706
Exports to Iceland from U.K.	454,882	614,496	447,508	502,011	650,288

**Shipping and Navigation.**—The mercantile marine of Iceland (above 12 gross tons) was, in 1927, 81 steam vessels of 23,788 gross tons, 215 motor vessels of 5,472 gross tons, and 20 sailing vessels of 558 gross tons: total, 816 vessels of 29,818 gross tons.

**Internal Communications.**—There are no railways in Iceland. At the end of 1924 there were completed about 611 km. (379 miles) of carriage roads outside the towns.

There are 472 post offices.

The length of the telegraph and telephone lines at the end of 1927 was 1,961 miles. The wires had a length of 5,798 miles. There were 246 telegraph and telephone offices. Number of dispatches sent in the year 1927 was 246,282, of which 128,751 were internal. Number of telephone conversations was 465,090. The total receipts amounted to 1,506,022 krónur, and the total expenditure to 1,033,385 krónur, leaving a surplus of 472,637 krónur.

**Money and Credit.**—There are two banks in Iceland, *Landsbankinn* (The National Bank), a note-issuing bank which belongs entirely to the State, and *Íslands banki* (Bank of Iceland), a private joint-stock bank, which has a limited right of issuing notes. On December 31, 1927, the accounts of the National Bank balanced at 52,438,226 krónur. The liabilities included 2,606,300 krónur note issue. A special department for loans on mortgage is connected with the National Bank. The accounts of the Bank of Iceland balanced 40,080,672 krónur at the end of 1927. The assets included 1,877,780 krónur in bullion and specie. The liabilities included 4,719,000 krónur note issue, and 4,500,000 krónur of capital.

At the end of 1926 there were 50 savings banks with 22,000 depositors, and deposits amounting to 7,583,000 krónur, or about 842 krónur to each account.

**Money, Weights and Measures.**—The Icelandic name of the monetary unit is *króna*, pl. *krónur*. The *króna*, which is divided in 100 *aurar*, is of the value of 1*s*. 1½*d*. or about 18 krónur, to the pound sterling.

The metric system of weights and measures is obligatory.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF ICELAND IN GREAT BRITAIN.

According to the Act of Union of 1918, Iceland is represented by the Diplomatic Representatives of Denmark.

## 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ICELAND.

*Consul at Reykjavik.*—Asgeir Sigurdsson, O.B.E.

There are also consular representatives at Akureyri, Seydisfjörður, Isafjörður, and Vestmannaeyjar.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Iceland.

## 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Hagskýrslur Íslands. Statistique de l'Islande. Reykjavík.

Hagtiðindi (Statistical Journal). Reykjavík.

Skýrsla um störf landssímans. Statistique des télégraphes et téléphones d'Islande. Annual. Reykjavík.

Starfskrá Íslands (Office-list of Iceland) Reykjavík.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Arnórsson (Einnar). Íslensk þjóðfélagsfræði Reykjavík, 1915.

Baumgartner (A.). Island und die Färder. 3rd Ed. Freiburg am Breisgau, 1902.

Bisiker (William). Across Iceland. London, 1902.

Coltingwood (W. G.) and Stefánsson (Jón), A Pilgrimage to the Saga Steads of Iceland Ulverston, 1899.

Dufferin (Lord), Letters from High Latitudes. 11th Edition. London, 1908.

Gjævaet (Knut), A History of Iceland. London, 1924.

Gudmundsson (V.), Island am Beginn des XX. Jahrhunderts (Transl. from Danish). Kattowitz, 1904.

Herrmann (P.), Island in Vergangenheit und Gegenwart. 3 vols. Leipzig, 1907-1910.—Island. Das Land und das Volk. Leipzig u. Berlin, 1914.

Hermannsson (Halldór) Islandica. An Annual relating to Iceland and the Fiske Icelandic Collection in Cornell University Library. Ithaca.

Jónsson (Snaebjörn). The Iceland Year-Book. Reykjavík.

Kaattund (Kr.), Bidrag til en Historisk-Topografisk Beskrivelse af Island. I-II. København, 1877-82.

Leclercq (Jules), L'Islande et sa Littérature. Brussels, 1928.

Leith (Disney), Iceland. London, 1908.

Rosenvinge (L. K.) and Warming (E.), The Botany of Iceland. 2 vols. Copenhagen and London, 1914 and 1920.

Russel (W. S. C.), Iceland. Horseback Tours in Saga Land. Boston, 1914.

Scott (D. H.), Sportsman's and Tourist's Guide to Iceland. 8th Edition. Leith, 1906.

Stefánsson (Jón), Denmark and Sweden, with Iceland and Finland (Story of Nations). London, 1916.

Stefánsson (Stefán), Iceland. A Handbook. Reykjavík, 1911.

Thoroddsen (Th.), Island. Grundriss der Geographie und Geologie. Gotha, 1906.—Lysing Islands. I-IV. Kaupmannahöfn, 1908-23.

Thorsteinsson, Thorsteinn: Iceland. A Handbook Published on the 40th Anniversary of the National Bank of Iceland. Reykjavík, 1926.

## DOMINICAN REPUBLIC.

(REPÚBLICA DOMINICANA.)

Columbus is said to have discovered the island of Santo Domingo which he called Hispaniola (1492), and the city of Santo Domingo was for long the centre of Spanish power in America.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Dominican Republic, founded in 1844, is governed in general under the Constitution of 1844, re-proclaimed, with changes, at various dates down to 1924 when the Constituent Assembly passed a new Revised Constitution on June 13, which created the office of Vice-President, provided that a President may not seek re-election for a second successive period of office, abolished the death penalty, and provided for the election of senators, deputies, governors of provinces and

certain provincial officials by direct popular vote. An amendment adopted in 1927 extended to 1930, the terms of office of the President and Congress. Each province is represented in the legislature by one senator and (in practice) by two deputies. Senators and deputies are elected for six years, and receive 300 dollars per month.

The executive of the Republic is vested in a Cabinet composed of the President and seven Ministers, who are the heads of the departments of the Interior and Police, Finance and Commerce, Justice and Public Instruction, Health and Welfare, Agriculture and Immigration, Foreign Affairs, and Public Works and Communications.

*President of the Republic.*—Horacio Vasquez. (Assumed office on July 12<sup>d</sup> 1924.)

*Vice-President.*—Frederico Velazquez.

The adoption of the Constitution of 1924, and the inauguration of President Vasquez were followed by the withdrawal of the American military occupation which had lasted since 1916.

**Area and Population.**—The area of the Dominican Republic, which embraces the eastern portion (about two-thirds) of the island of Hayti, Quisqueya or Santo Domingo—the western division forming the Republic of *Haiti*—is estimated at 19,332 square miles, with 1,017 miles of coast line and 193 miles of frontier line with Haiti, and a population, according to the census of 1921, of 897,405. The population of each of the 12 provinces was as follows: Santo Domingo, 146,446; San Pedro de Macoris, 43,612; Seybo, 58,408; Azua, 100,577; Barahona, 48,180; Samaná, 16,915; La Vega, 105,820; Pacificador, 77,620; Espaillat, 50,956; Santiago de los Caballeros, 122,773; Puerto Plata, 59,025; and Monte Cristi, 67,073.

The population contains some creoles of Spanish descent, but is mainly composed of a mixed race of European, African and Indian blood; there are, however, many Turks and Syrians, especially in Santo Domingo City, where the drapery trade is mainly in their hands. The language used by the populace is Spanish, but on the Samaná Peninsula there are a few hundred farmers, descended from American negro immigrants of 1828, who speak corrupt English. The Haitian patois is spoken to a considerable extent along the frontier.

The capital, Santo Domingo, on the left bank of the river Ozama, founded 1496 by Bartolomeo Columbus, brother of Christopher, was destroyed in 1502 by a hurricane, and subsequently rebuilt on the right bank of the same river. According to the census of 1921, the City of Santo Domingo had 30,957 inhabitants and the City of Puerto Plata 7,807; Santiago de los Caballeros 17,052; San Pedro de Macoris, 13,802; La Vega, 6,564; Samaná, 1,656; Sanchez, 3,075; Azua, 4,707; Monte Cristi, 2,580; Pacificador (San Francisco de Macoris), 5,188; and Espaillat (Moca), 3,994.

**Religion and Education.**—The religion of the State is Roman Catholic; other forms of religion are permitted. There is a Catholic Archbishopric with one suffragan see, viz., Porto Rico, now belonging to the United States. The Archbishop has been appointed Apostolic Delegate to both these countries (Santo Domingo and Porto Rico) and to Cuba.

Primary instruction is gratuitous and obligatory, being supported by the communes and by central aid. The public or State schools are primary, secondary, technical schools, and normal schools. The Professional Institute was formed into a University by Presidential decree on November 29, 1914. In 1920 there were 972 public schools in the Republic (6 being secondary) with 105,000 pupils (51,585 in 1918), and 1,544 teachers.

**Justice.**—The chief judicial power resides in the Supreme Court of Justice, which consists of a president and 6 justices chosen by Congress, and 1 (Procurador General de la Republica) appointed by the executive; all these appointments are only for 4 years, but may be prolonged indefinitely. The territory of the Republic is divided into 12 judicial districts, each having its own civil and criminal tribunal and court of first instance, and these districts are subdivided into 60 communes, each with a local justice (alcalde), a secretary and bailiff (alguacil). There are three appeal courts, at Santiago de los Caballeros, at Santo Domingo City, and at La Vega.

**Finance.**—The receipts and disbursements for 6 years were, in United States dollars :—

—	Revenue	Expenditure	—	Revenue	Expenditure
	Dollars	Dollars		Dollars	Dollars
1923 . .	6,171,292	7,241,988	1926 . .	14,279,375	13,481,019
1924 . .	8,708,919	7,951,722	1927 . .	15,319,674	14,495,953
1925 . .	10,702,091	10,689,313	1928 . .	12,565,400	12,172,829

Chief sources of revenue, 1928, were:—Internal Revenue, 4,393,000 dollars; Customs, 4,800,000 dollars; Lottery, 2,822,400 dollars.

In accordance with the American-Dominican Convention of 1924, which provided for a loan up to 25,000,000 dollars, an American Receiver-General of Customs supervises customs collections and controls the payment of interest and amortization of the three Dominican Bond issues. This arrangement, which dates back to the first American intervention in 1905, is to last until the loans are repaid. The total customs collected by the American Receiver-General from April, 1905, to December 31, 1927, was 90,933,464 dollars.

The bonded debt of the Republic as at December 31, 1927, was as follows:—1927 loan, 6,700,000 dollars; 1922 loan, 3,300,000 dollars; and 1926 loan, 5,000,000 dollars; total, 15,000,000 dollars.

**Defence.**—The National Military Force consists of a native constabulary known as the 'Policia Nacional.' This body comprises 3,000 officers and men.

The Republic has no navy.

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture is the chief source of wealth, sugar cultivation being the principal industry. Of the total area, about 12,500 square miles is cultivable, and about 3,000,000 acres suitable for grazing. The largest sugar estates are in the southern part of the Republic; production of sugar in 1926, 394,033 short tons; in 1927, 315,470 tons. There are 21 sugar 'centrals,' mostly owned and operated by American companies, although very little of the sugar is sold to the United States. Cacao yield in 1927, 26,000,000 kilos. Tobacco production in 1927, 35,000,000 pounds; coffee production in 1927, 4,093 metric tons. The forest area of the Republic is 9,500,000 acres.

The live-stock census taken on May 15, 1921, showed 360,155 cows, 87,876 oxen, 199,127 calves, 162,800 horses, 64,860 mules, 674,232 pigs, 705,000 goats and 2,949,053 fowls.

Minerals of almost every kind are found at various places in the Republic, principal among which are gold and copper. Iron is found in the form of black magnetic oxide of iron, and petroleum has been found in the Azua region. Coal of the lignite variety of little commercial value is

found in considerable quantities, as well as some anthracite coal. Silver, platinum, and traces of quicksilver have been found, and rock salt near Neiba is found in inexhaustible quantities, there being several hills of native salt covered with only a thin layer of soil.

**Commerce.**—The total imports into and exports from the Dominican Republic for 5 years were valued as follows in pounds sterling (£1 = 5 dollars):—

	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
Imports	£ 3,649,016	£ 4,316,114	£ 5,067,810	£ 4,735,506	£ 5,556,802
Exports	5,208,564	6,052,579	5,354,122	4,979,174	6,235,753

The foreign trade for 2 years was distributed as follows:—

Country	Imports				Exports			
	1926		1927		1926		1925	
	Dollars	Per cent.	Dollars	Per cent.	Dollars	Per cent.	Dollars	Per cent.
United States	14,877,932	60.72	17,772,254	63.97	5,623,672	22.61	8,852,910	28.39
United Kingdom	1,380,268	6.82	1,544,904	5.56	7,058,543	28.36	9,624,753	30.85
France	553,859	2.34	642,184	2.31	1,070,084	4.30	1,420,708	4.56
Italy	353,731	1.50	423,854	1.53	245,185	0.98	1,308,609	4.20
Porto Rico	1,806,694	5.52	711,275	2.56	1,238,287	4.97	1,178,945	3.78
Cuba	62,369	0.26	67,752	0.24	678,149	2.72	708,159	2.27
Germany	1,852,397	7.82	2,177,642	7.84	982,749	3.94	1,578,376	5.06
Canada	158,546	0.67	220,130	0.79	5,387,218	21.64	3,379,285	10.84
Total (including all others)	23,677,533	—	27,784,013	—	24,895,871	—	31,178,769	—

In 1927, the chief imports other than foodstuffs were (in dollars): cotton goods, 4,633,819; mineral oils, 1,252,614; and machinery, 1,637,444. Principal exports in 1927, raw sugar, 16,668,000 dollars; cacao, 7,477,000 dollars; coffee, 1,750,000 dollars; and tobacco leaf, 2,582,000 dollars. Of the export of raw sugar in 1927, about 55 per cent. went to the United Kingdom, the principal exporter, and 30 per cent. to Canada.

Total trade between the Dominican Republic and the United Kingdom for 5 years (Board of Trade Returns):—

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
Imports from Dominican Republic to U.K.	£ 2,767,235	£ 2,189,755	£ 1,887,570	£ 2,024,182	£ 2,649,975
Exports to Dominican Republic from U.K.	284,614	238,995	248,432	291,651	285,435

**Shipping and Communications.**—The merchant marine of the Republic consists of 30 steamers of small tonnage principally engaged in the coastwise trade.

In 1926, 1,959 vessels of 2,357,444 tons entered the ports of the Republic, and 1585 vessels of 1,959,901 tons, cleared.

A trunk highway extends from the capital on the south coast to Monte Cristy on the north coast, with a total length of 182 miles. The highway from Santo Domingo to San Pedro de Macoris has been extended to Seybo, *vidé* Hato Mayor, and is being continued to Higüey. Another road runs west to San Cristóbal, Bani and Azua and is being continued to Comendador on the Haytian frontier, where it will join a Haytian road to Port-au-Prince. The journey between the Haytian and Dominican capitals is now possible by motor in 12 hours. Total highway mileage in 1927 was 557 miles.

There are two small railway lines in the Republic: (1) Samaná-Santiago line, belonging to an English company, which runs from Sanchez on the Bay of Samaná to La Vega (73 miles) and manages several branch lines; (2) a Government line, the Dominican Central railway, which runs from Puerto Plata to Santiago and Moca (60 miles). Total length of line (1926) 149 miles. There are, besides, about 255 miles of private lines on the large estates.

On January 1, 1919, the postal and telegraphic services were united. The number of offices handling both services is 62; number of post offices, 87.

The telegraph, in the hands of a French company, has a total length of about 1,034 miles. Submarine cables belonging to the same company and to the All-America Cables, Incorporated, connect in the north Puerto Plata with New York and Porto Rico, and in the south Santo Domingo with Porto Rico, Cuba and Curaçao.

There is a telephone system owned and operated by the Dominican Government with (1924), 2,383 instruments. This telephone system connects the Republic with Haiti. There are wireless stations in Santo Domingo City and in La Romana in the province of Seybo. In addition, Government wireless stations are now also to be found at Santiago de los Caballeros and San Pedro de Macoris, but are not yet available for public service.

**Money, Weights, and Measures.**—On July 1st, 1897, the United States gold dollar was adopted as the standard of value. A small amount of debased silver coin circulates as small change at the ratio of 5 to 1, *viz.*, 1 peso = 20 cents United States currency. There is about 200,000 dollars in Dominican gold coins or paper money in circulation.

The metric system was adopted on August, 1, 1913, but English and Spanish units are quite common in ordinary commercial transactions.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Chargé d'Affaires.*—Edmundo R. Lluberes.

*Consul-General.*—Eduardo Cazeaux.

There are consular representatives at Cardiff, Southampton, Grimsby, Liverpool, Birmingham, Glasgow, Leeds, Manchester, Nottingham.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC.

*Consul and Chargé d'Affaires in Santo Domingo.*—Capt. E. A. de Coméan.

There is also a Vice-Consul at San Pedro de Macoris, Sanchez, at Puerto Plata, and a Consular Agent at Romana.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning the Dominican Republic.

The Constitution of the Dominican Republic of 1908. San Domingo, 1918.  
Santo Domingo, its Past and its Present Condition. [U.S. Navy Department.] Santo Domingo City, 1920.

Informe sobre la situación económica y financiera de la República Dominicana. I el modo de solucionar sus problemas, presentado por el Liedo. Francisco J. Peynado, a la comisión especial del senado de los EE. UU. para investigar los asuntos de la República Dominicana. Santo Domingo, 1922.

*García* (José Gabriel), Compendio de la historia de Santo Domingo. Revised ed. 3 vols Santo Domingo, 1896. [Brings the history down to July, 1865.]

*Knight* (M. M.), The Americans in Santo Domingo. (A critical account of the American occupation.) New York, 1928.

*Logrofio* (A.), Compendio Didáctico de Historia Patria. Vol. I. Santo Domingo, 1912. (Up to 1864.)

*Moreau de Saint-Méry* (M. L. E.), Description Topographique, Physique, Civile, Politique et Historique de la Partie Espagnole de l'île de Saint Dominique. Philadelphia, 1799. [Probably the standard work on Spanish Santo Domingo.]

*Monte y Tejeda* (Antonio), Historia de Santo Domingo. Completed ed., bringing the history down to 1821. 4 vols. Santo Domingo, 1890.

*Novel* (Carlos A.), Historia Eclesiástica de la Arquidiócesis de Santo Domingo, First City of America. 2 vols. Rome, 1913.

*Rodríguez* (A.), La Cuestión Dominico-Haitiana: Estudio Geográfico-Histórico. 2nd Ed. San Domingo, 1919.

*Schönrich* (Otto), Santo Domingo: The Country with a Future. New York, 1919.

*Stoddart* (T. L.), The French Revolution in San Domingo. New York, 1915

*Welles* (Sumner), Naboth's Vineyard. (History of events culminating in re-establishment of Constitutional Government, by former U.S. Commissioner to the Republic.) 2 vols. New York, 1928.

## ECUADOR.

### (REPÚBLICA DEL ECUADOR.)

#### Constitution and Government.

THE Republic of Ecuador, which is situated in the north-west of South America, was constituted May 11, 1830, in consequence of a civil war which separated the members of the original Republic of Colombia, founded by Simon Bolivar by uniting the Presidency of Quito to the Vice-Royalty of New Granada and the Captaincy-General of Venezuela, when they threw off the Spanish yoke. The Presidency of Quito became the Republic of Ecuador. Under the present Constitution, promulgated December 28, 1906, the executive is vested in a President, elected for the term of four years, while the legislative power is given to a Congress of two Houses; the first consisting of thirty-two senators, two for each province (chosen for four years), and the second of 48 deputies, on the basis of one deputy for every 30,000 inhabitants, chosen for two years; both elected by adults who can read and write. The Congress meets on the 10th of August of every year at Quito, the capital, without being summoned by the Government. The election of the President takes place in a direct manner by the people. Under the present constitution there is no election for Vice-President. In case of death, or other cause of vacancy in the office of President, he is replaced (1) by the President of the Senate of the last Congress, and (2) if he should also fail, by the President of the Chamber of Deputies.

By the terms of the Constitution privileges of rank and race are not allowed to exist within the Republic. By a Legislative decree of October 20, 1918, peonage, which had prevailed on many landed estates, was abolished. Since 1896 the Indians have been exempted from paying tribute, and have been admitted to citizenship, provided they could read and write.

*President.*—Dr. Isidro Ayora. Assumed office October 8, 1928.

The Provinces are administered by Governors, appointed by the Government; their subdivisions, or cantons, by political chiefs; and the parishes by political lieutenants. The Galapagos Archipelago is under the adminis-

tration of a Territorial Chief, whose functions are the same as those of a Provincial Governor.

### Area and Population.

Since the frontiers of Ecuador have not been settled, no definite figure of the area of the country can be given. Ecuador is said to have more boundaries than any other country, and there are maps of the Republic showing six different frontiers according to six different authorities. Taking the boundaries arranged with Brazil in 1904, with Colombia per Treaty of July 15, 1916, and those for Peru according to the Royal Decree of 1740, the area of Ecuador is 571,250 square kilometres (220,502 square miles). Taking its Peruvian boundary in accordance with the Protocol Pedemonte-Mosquera of 1830, its area is 443,750 square kilometres (171,287 square miles). According to an estimate made in 1926, the total area is 284,860 square kilometres, or 109,978 square miles. The area of the Archipelago of Colon (Galapagos Islands) adds 7,430 square kilometres (2,868 square miles). The country is divided into 17 provinces and one territory—the Archipelago of Galapagos—officially called 'Colon,' situated in the Pacific Ocean about 600 miles to the west of Ecuador.

So far no exact census has been taken, but the population may be estimated at from 1,500,000 to 2,000,000. Inhabitants of pure European blood number approximately 601,219; those of mixed blood are estimated at about 291,050; Indians at 462,400; negroes at 7,831; savages in the oriental region at 200,000. The foreign community is composed of about 10,000 persons.

The estimated population of the Republic (1926) was distributed as follows among the provinces (capitals in brackets):—

Provinces	Area in Square Miles	Population	Population per Square Mile
Esmeraldas (Esmeraldas)	5,465	20,000	3.6
Manabí (Puertoviejo)	7,892	100,000	12.7
Los Rios (Babahoyo)	2,296	40,000	17.4
Guayas (Guayaquil)	8,331	150,000	18.0
El Oro (Machala)	2,339	35,000	14.9
Carchi (Tulcan)	1,485	36,000	24.0
Imbabura (Ibarra)	2,415	70,000	28.9
Pichincha (Quito)	6,218	200,000	32.1
Leon (Latacunga)	2,505	110,000	42.3
Tungurahua (Ambato)	1,686	107,000	63.4
Chinborazo (Riobamba)	2,939	125,000	41.9
Bolivar (Guaranda)	1,159	45,000	38.8
Cañar (Azogues)	1,521	74,000	42.0
Azuay (Cuenca)	3,874	150,000	38.8
Loja (Loja)	3,703	100,000	26.8
Napo-Pastaza and Santiago-Zamora <sup>1</sup>	53,129	200,000	3.7
Galapagos Islands (San Cristobal)	2,868	500	0.1
Totals	109,978	1,562,500	14.2

<sup>1</sup> The total area of the oriental region is estimated at 117,468 square miles, but about 108,108 square miles are uninhabited.

The chief towns are the capital, Quito (80,702), Guayaquil (100,000), Cuenca (30,000), Riobamba (12,000), Ambato, Loja, and Latacunga (each about 10,000), Bahia (5,000), Esmeraldas (4,000).

In 1927 there were 89,423 births, 47,065 deaths and 12,935 marriages.



## Religion and Education.

According to the Constitution the State recognises no religion, but grants freedom of worship to all. The Catholic Church has one archbishop (Quito) and six suffragan bishops. Since 1895 all State appropriations for the benefit of the Church have ceased. All members of the Episcopate are required to be Ecuadorian citizens. Civil marriages are obligatory in accordance with regulations prescribed by law of December, 1902.

Primary education is gratuitous and obligatory. Higher education is carried on in the Central University at Quito (founded in the eighteenth century by the Dominicans); at the Guayas University, in Guayaquil, and at the Azuay University, in Cuenca. Total expenditure on the Universities in 1925, 587,625 sucres. Number of students at the Central University (1924-25), 808. There is also a law college at Loja. There are 1,500 schools in the Republic, including 1,170 Government schools, 127 municipal, and some 200 private schools. The total attendance at these schools is about 100,000, and they have 1,800 teachers. There are 3 training colleges—2 at Quito and 1 at Guayaquil.

## Justice and Crime.

The appellate courts are the Supreme Court in Quito, which is the highest tribunal and consists of 5 justices elected by Congress for a term of 6 years. The eight superior courts are located at Quito, Guayaquil, Cuenca, Riobamba, Ibarra, Ambato, Loja and Portoviejo. The first two are composed of 6 judges, the remainder of 3 judges each, all elected by Congress for 6 years. In the Republics there are 496 parochial justices.

## Finance.

The revenue and expenditure for recent years are given as follows in sterling (for 1924, at the old rate, 10 sucres = £1; for subsequent years at the new rate, 24·3 sucres = £1).

	1924	1925	1926	1927 <sup>1</sup>	1928 <sup>1</sup>
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue . . .	3,162,272	1,602,672	1,985,329	1,727,901	2,680,265
Expenditure . . .	3,852,581	1,818,278	1,814,447	1,727,901	2,680,265

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

Customs receipts for year ending June 30, 1928, 25,553,096 sucres.

The public debt as at November 30, 1927, was:—Foreign debt 98,791,616 sucres; internal debt, 17,338,571 sucres; total, 116,630,188 sucres.

The reforms in the fiscal and currency system of Ecuador which were recommended by the so-called Kemmerer Financial Mission of 1926 have been adopted by the Government. Under the new financial arrangement, the auditing of public accounts is in the hands of a Comptroller General of the Budget.

## Defence.

The Ecuadorian regular army has an establishment of 628 officers and 4,878 men. This force is composed of 3 regiments of artillery, 10 battalions of infantry, 4 regiments of cavalry, and 8 battalions of sappers, which form the native army. Military service was made compulsory on May 24, 1921, but is not enforced. The regular infantry have the Mauser rifle; the artillery

have Vickers Maxim, old-fashioned Krupps and new Ehrards. The country is divided into 4 military districts. A military school is established at Quito. An Italian Military Mission of 5 members contracted by the Government of Ecuador is at present instructing the Ecuadorean army.

The Government has established at Duran an aviation school with Italian and Ecuadorean personnel. Several machines have been purchased by the Government, and some, including a hydroplane, presented by the foreign colonies resident in Ecuador.

The Navy consists of the gunboats *Libertador Bolívar* (1896), 750 tons, and *Cotopaxi* (1884), 300 tons.

### Production and Industry.

Ecuador is divided into two agricultural zones: the coast regions and the lower river valleys, where tropical farming is carried on; and the hill country, the foothills, and the high mountain valleys, adapted to grazing, dairying, and the production of cereals, potatoes, and the fruits and vegetables suitable to temperate climes. The staple produce of Ecuador is cocoa. It is estimated that the cocoa plantations in Ecuador embrace 375,000 acres, divided into 6,000 properties, with approximately 80 million cocoa plants. The production of cocoa was (in quintals of 101.47 lbs.), in 1924, 624,452; in 1925, 658,058; in 1926, 409,427; in 1927, 429,173. Coffee is also grown. Rubber was introduced, but did not flourish on account of the destructive methods employed in its collection. Mangrove bark (for tanning), alligator skins, and kapok (silk cotton tree fibre, *Bombax ceiba*) are exported in small quantities. Considerable attention is being paid to the cultivation of cotton, especially in the province of Manabí; and ivory nuts are produced and exported in large quantities.

Ecuador is auriferous. In 1927, 11,832 kilos of gold, valued at 4,766,128 sucres, were exported. At Pillzhum in Cañar rich silver ore is found, but is not now worked. Petroleum is found; the estimated annual production in the Republic is about 180,000 tons. In 1927, 46,878,360 kilos of petroleum, valued at 5,342,118 sucres, were exported. The country is known to be also rich in copper, iron, lead and coal; and sulphur exists in great quantities in the Chimborazo district and in the Galapagos Islands. Since December, 1927, all salt mined must be sold to the Government, which has a monopoly of imports, exports and sales.

Excepting the inter-Andean plateau and a few arid spots on the Pacific coast, Ecuador is a vast forest. Roughly estimated, 10,000 square miles on the Pacific slope extending from the sea to an altitude of 5,000 feet on the Andes, and the Amazon Basin below the same level containing 80,000 square miles, nearly all virgin forest, are rich in dyewoods, cinchona trees, and other valuable timber. Of the total surface of the Republic only 11,480,000 acres are actually cultivated, rendering an annual gross production of 416,000,000 sucres.

Panama hats, made of *Toquilla* straw, are made very largely in Ecuador, the principal centres being Monticristi, Jipijapa and Cuenca. Exportation of Panama hats in 1927 amounted to 223,880 kilos, valued at 5,858,250 sucres. The Government of Ecuador attempted to monopolise the hat business for its own people by placing a heavy export duty on 'paja toquilla,' but large quantities of the material still go to Peru; and Payta, Peru, where little 'toquilla' is grown, is a strong competitor of Ecuador in the manufacture of Panama hats. There are flour mills, 18 sugar works, breweries, chocolate factories, and 20 textile factories, with capitalization of 11,500,000 sucres.

## Commerce.

The value of imports and exports for five years is given as follows in sterling (for 1923 and 1924 at the old rate, 10 sucres = £1; for 1925 and 1926, at 24·3 sucres = £1; and for 1927, at rate of 24·40 sucres = £1) :—

	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927 <sup>1</sup>
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports . . .	3,946,078	2,600,147	2,278,042	1,937,163	1,126,592
Exports . . .	4,669,878	3,063,895	2,984,017	2,605,248	3,924,451

<sup>1</sup> Imports are for first half of year; exports for whole year.

The principal imports and exports in 1927 were given as follows:—

Imports <sup>1</sup>			Exports		
—	Quantities	Value	—	Quantities	Value
	Kilos	Sucres		Kilos	Sucres
Foodstuffs . . .	12,939,062	6,980,308	Cocoa . . .	23,574,543	36,908,096
Textiles . . .	1,057,119	4,882,241	Coffee . . .	5,869,322	9,580,857
Machinery . . .	3,226,943	3,231,073	Hats (Panama) . .	223,840	5,858,250
Hardware . . .	4,909,166	3,076,973	Ivory Nuts . . .	24,896,223	5,766,506
Minerals . . .	12,981,327	1,691,009	Petroleum . . .	46,878,360	5,242,118
Drugs, etc. . .	705,551	969,329	Minerals . . .	11,832	4,766,123
Vehicles . . .	580,665	900,900	Rubber . . .	1,088,731	1,994,325
Yarns & Cordage .	118,563	375,607	Fruit . . .	21,905,557	1,346,477
Paper & Cardboard .	714,101	860,697	Hides and Skins .	829,245	1,135,521
Perfumery . . .	481,851	518,461	Rice . . .	2,834,377	1,091,556

<sup>1</sup> Imports are for first half of the year 1927.

The chief articles of import from Ecuador into Great Britain (according to Board of Trade returns) in 1927 consisted of cocoa of the value of 149,687£; hides, 16,634£. The chief exports of British produce to Ecuador in 1927 were, cotton goods to the value of 143,218£; woollens, 25,592£; iron and steel, 45,429£.

Total trade between Ecuador and the United Kingdom for five years (according to Board of Trade returns) :—

—	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Ecuador into U.K. . .	446,750	468,305	212,040	245,675	192,127
Exports to Ecuador from U.K. . .	799,946	688,229	524,722	426,937	495,610

## Shipping and Internal Communications.

Guayaquil, the chief seaport, is visited by the steamers passing through Magellan's Straits, as well as by steamers plying only on the Pacific coast. During 1927, 424 steam vessels of 1,029,095 net tonnage entered, and 417, of 998,120 net tonnage, cleared from Guayaquil.

The roads of the country are mostly bridle-roads only, and often impassable for half the year. The one highway is from Quito towards Guayaquil, for a distance of 115 miles, but the work of thus connecting the capital and the port has long been discontinued. There is river communication throughout the principal agricultural districts on the low grounds to the west of the

Cordillera by the rivers Guayas, Daule, and Vinces (navigable for 200 miles by river steamers in the rainy season), and other small affluents thereof.

A railway is open from Duran (opposite Guayaquil) to Quito (280 miles). The total length of Ecuadorean railways actually in operation is about 500 miles. The journey from Guayaquil to Quito takes two days, with a stop at Riobamba. Railways for the development of local trade have been undertaken by several local authorities. A weekly mail and passenger air service has been established between Ecuadorean and Colombian ports.

Quito is connected by telegraph with Guayaquil and the coast, with the Republics of Colombia and Peru, and by cable with the rest of the world. Wireless telegraphy has been installed; there are three stations in Quito, Guayaquil, and Esmeraldas. Further stations are projected.

In 1928 there were 251 post offices in the country.

### Banking and Credit.

Ecuador having no mint, the coin of the country is minted in England and the United States.

On March 4, 1927, a decree was issued establishing at Quito the 'Central Bank of Ecuador,' with a capital of 10,000,000 sucres, the only body authorised to issue currency. It is organised to protect the country's gold reserves and its general functions resemble those of the Federal Reserve Banks of the United States. On April 30, 1928, it had gold in its vaults, 5,126,924 sucres; deposits abroad, 23,859,534 sucres; other reserves, 13,411,928 sucres; total reserves (42,398,387 sucres) equaling 77.2 per cent. of its combined note circulation, 37,444,378 sucres, and deposits, 17,422,823 sucres. The member banks affiliated with it number 21, with an aggregate capital and reserves of 34,798,260 sucres.

A new General Banking Law has also been enacted, creating the office of Superintendent of Banks to supervise local banks. In addition, all commercial banks are required to have cash reserves equivalent to at least 25 per cent. of their demand deposits and to 10 per cent. of their time deposits.

In November, 1927, the Swedish Match Company secured the match monopoly in Ecuador for a period of 25 years, in return for a loan amounting to 8,800,000 sucres, which has been applied towards the establishment of an Agricultural Mortgage Bank of Ecuador, with paid-up capital of 8,000,000 sucres. In addition the Swedish match monopoly pays the Government 1,000,000 sucres per annum and a premium of 100,000 sucres every five years.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

A new Monetary Law, prepared by the Kemmerer Financial Mission, was decreed on March 4, 1927. Under this law Ecuador returns to the gold standard with its currency stabilized at the rate of 24.3 sucres to the £ or 5 sucres per American dollar, the previous legal par value of the sucre having been 10 sucres = £1 or 1 sucre = 48.665 cents U.S. The new gold sucre is to contain 0.300933 grammes of pure gold, instead of the previous weight of 0.73224. It is divided into 100 centavos. Gold coins known as 'condors' (25 sucres), and 'double condors' (50 sucres), 900 fine, are minted. Also silver 2 sucre, 1 sucre and  $\frac{1}{2}$  sucre pieces, as well as 10 centavos, 5 centavos, 2½ centavos and 1 centavo in nickel and copper.

By a law of December 6, 1856, the metric system of weights and measures was made the legal standard of the Republic; but it is not adopted by commerce, the Spanish measures being more general. The quintal is equivalent to 101.47 pounds.

The meridian of Quito has been adopted as the official time.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

### 1. OF ECUADOR IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Minister.*—Don Gonzalo Zaldumbide (Resident in Paris). Appointed January 14, 1924.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ECUADOR.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—C. H. Bentinck, C.M.G., appointed 1929 (who is also Minister at Lima, Peru, where he resides).

*Chargé d'Affaires and Consul-General in Quito.*—R. M. Kohan.

There are consular representatives at Quito and Guayaquil.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Ecuador.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Geografía y Geología del Ecuador*, publicado por orden del Supremo Gobierno de la Republica, por Dr. Teodoro Wolf. Leipzig, 1893.

*Department of Overseas Trade Reports, Annual Series.* London.

*Código Militar.* Quito, 1908.

*Anuario de Legislación Ecuatoriana.* Quito. Annual.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Alsedo y Herrera* (Dionosio), Descripción geográfica de la Real Audiencia de Quito, que escribió Don Dionisio de Alsedo y Herrera. Issued by the Hispanic Society of America. Madrid, 1915.

*Caamaño* (A. F.), Descubrimiento histórico relativo a la independencia de Quito. Quito, 1909.

*Cevallos*, Compendio del resumen de la historia del Ecuador. Guayaquil, 1885.—Resumen de la historia del Ecuador. Guayaquil, 1886.—Geografía del Ecuador. Lima, 1888.

*Corporation of Foreign Bondholders.* Annual Report. London.

*El Ecuador* (Guía Comercial Agrícola e Industrial de la Republica). Quito. Annual.

*Enock* (O. R.), Ecuador. London, 1914.

*Herrera* (P.), Apuntes para la historia de Quito. Quito, 1874.

*Kean* (A. H.) and *Markham* (Sir C. R.), Central and South America. Vol. I. [In Stanford's Compendium.] 2nd ed. London, 1909.

*Niles* (Blair), Casual Wanderings in Ecuador. London, 1923.

*Orellana* (J. G.), Guía Comercial Geográfica comprende las Provincias de Pichincha,

Leon, Tungurahua, Chimborazo y Guayas. Guayaquil, 1922.

*Reiss* (W.) and *Stübel* (A.), Hohegebirge der Republik Ecuador. 3 vols. Berlin, 1892-98.

*Sievers* (W.), Reise in Peru und Ecuador (1909). Munich, 1914.

*Simson* (Alfred), Travels in the Wilds of Ecuador. London, 1887.

*Stübel* (A.), Die Vulkanberge von Ecuador. [Geology and Topography.] Berlin, 1897.

*Ternaux-Compans* (L.), Histoire du royaume de Quito. Traduite de l'Espagnol. (Velasco, Historia del reino de Quito.) 2 vols. Paris, 1840.

*Whymper* (Edward), Travels amongst the Great Andes of the Equator. London, 1892.

## EGYPT.

(MISR.)

EGYPT was originally part of the Turkish Empire. On December 18, 1914, a British Protectorate over Egypt was declared, and the next day a Proclamation was issued deposing 'Abbás Hilmi, lately Khedive of Egypt, and conferring

the title of Sultan of Egypt upon Hussein Kamil, eldest living prince of the family of Muhammad Ali. The British Protectorate was recognised by France, Russia, Belgium, Serbia, Greece, Portugal, and the United States of America. Sultan Hussein Kamil died in 1917, and was succeeded by his brother. The Protectorate terminated on February 28, 1922, and the Sultan was proclaimed King on March 15, 1922.

### King.

**Fuad I.** Ahmed Fuad Pasha, G.C.B., was born on March 26, 1868, son of the Khedive Ismail Pasha; became Sultan on October 9, 1917; married Princess Nazli on May 24, 1919; offspring, Prince Faruk, heir to the throne, born February 11, 1920; Princess Fawzieh, born November 5, 1921, and Princess Faiza, born November 8, 1923; and Princess Faika, born June 8, 1926.

According to Article 161 of the Constitution, the King's Civil List is fixed at £E150,000, and the Royal Family's at £E111,512.

The present sovereign of Egypt is the ninth ruler of the dynasty of Muhammad Ali, appointed Governor of Egypt in 1805, who made himself, in 1811, absolute master of the country by force of arms. On April 18, 1922, the King issued a Rescript fixing the order of succession to the Kingdom of Egypt and declaring the Throne hereditary in the dynasty of Muhammad Ali. The Rescript confirms the Sultan's son, Prince Faruk, as Heir Apparent, and establishes the succession of Kings in the direct male line by primogeniture. Failing such direct line, it provides that the Throne shall pass first to the King's brothers and their direct descendants by right of age, whom failing to the King's uncles and their direct descendants by right of age, it being laid down that each new King establishes a new house and that the succession is vested in his direct line. The ex-Khedive 'Abbās Hilmi is expressly excluded, but without prejudice to whatever rights to the succession under the new law his direct and lawful male descendants may acquire.

Female members of the house and their descendants are excluded, also anyone who is not in possession of full mental powers, who is not a Moslem, or who is not the son of Moslem parents. The King's majority is fixed at 18 years, and in the event of his being a minor when he succeeds a Regency Council will be appointed either by his predecessor under a secret seal to be opened after his death and ratified by Parliament, or in default by Parliament. This Council will consist of three members chosen from Princes, ex-premiers, ministers and ex-ministers, and Presidents and ex-Presidents of whatever Houses of Parliament may exist.

The predecessors of the present ruler of Egypt were—

	Born	Died	Reigned
Muhammad Ali, founder of the dynasty	1769	1849	1805-48
Ibrahim, son of Muhammad	1789	1848	June—Nov. 1848
Abbas, grandson of Muhammad	1818	1854	1848-54
Said, son of Muhammad	1822	1863	1854-63
Ismail, son of Ibrahim	1830	1895	1863-79
Muhammad Taufiq, son of Ismail	1852	1892	1879-92
'Abbās Hilmi, son of Taufiq	1874	—	1892-1914
Hussein Kamil, son of Ismail	1854	1917	1914-1917

### Constitution and Government.

For an account of the government before 1922, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1924, p. 834-5.

The draft Constitution, which was promulgated on April 19, 1923,

declares Egypt to be a Sovereign State, its monarchy hereditary, and its government representative. Egyptians have equal legal, civil and political rights, irrespective of race, language, or religion. Liberty of the individual and of religious belief is guaranteed, and compulsory elementary education is established for both sexes free in Government schools. All powers emanate from the nation. The King exercises legislative powers concurrently with the Senate and Chamber of Deputies. Each House has the right to initiate laws, but the King and Chamber of Deputies alone can deal with taxes. No measure can become law unless it is voted by Parliament and sanctioned by the King. The Throne is hereditary in the family of Muhammad Ali, and the succession in accordance with the existing rescript (see above). The King can dissolve the Chamber of Deputies, to which the Ministers jointly and separately are responsible. He is also commander-in-chief of the army and navy. But no war of offence may be declared without the consent of Parliament. All powers shall be exercised through the intermediary of the Ministers. No one who is not an Egyptian, and no member of the reigning dynasty, can be a Minister. The King appoints and dismisses Ministers and, on the proposal of the Foreign Minister, diplomatists. The Parliament consists of a Senate and Chamber of Deputies. The King nominates two-fifths of the Senate and the remaining three-fifths shall be elected by universal suffrage, one Senator to 180,000 inhabitants, for a period of ten years. One half of the Senate is to be renewed every five years. The King nominates the President of the Senate. The Deputies shall be elected by universal suffrage, one Deputy to 60,000 inhabitants, with a mandate for five years. Members of Parliament receive an annual allowance of £E600. Taxes can only be imposed, reduced, or abolished by law, and no public loan, or undertaking committing the Treasury, may be contracted, and no concession or monopoly can be accorded without the consent of Parliament. The Budget must be presented to Parliament three months before the beginning of the financial year, and must first be discussed and voted in the Chamber of Deputies. The existing financial obligations incurred through the Public Debt or other international engagement cannot be modified. The strength and organisation of the army will be fixed by law.

Islam is the State religion and Arabic the official language. Cairo is the capital of Egypt. The King may exercise his powers in regard to religious establishments and pious foundations and the nomination of religious chiefs according to the laws of the country. The Constitution does not affect Egypt's obligations to Foreign States or the rights of foreigners acquired in Egypt by virtue of recognised treaties and customs. The provisions relative to the representative Parliamentary régime, the succession to the throne, or the principles of liberty and equality cannot be revised. The Constitution is applicable to the Kingdom of Egypt without prejudice to the rights which Egypt has in the Sudan. The King's title will be established after the status of the Sudan has been definitely fixed by negotiation.

The Chamber of Deputies was elected in May 1926. State of parties:—Zaghulists, 142; Constitutional Liberals, 28; Nationalists, 5; Independents, 18; and Unionists, 7.

On July 19, 1928, a Royal decree was issued suspending the constitution for a period of at least three years, and the King resumed the power of legislating by decree.

The present Ministry was formed on June 27, 1928, as follows:—

*Prime Minister and Minister of Interior.*—Mohammed Pasha Mahmoud.  
*Foreign Affairs.*—Hafez Pasha Afify.

*Justice.*—Ahmed Pasha *Khashaba*.

*Agriculture.*—Naklah Pasha *El Motei*.

*Finance.*—Ali Pasha *Maher*.

*Wakfs.*—Gaafar Pasha *Wali*.

*Education.*—Ahmed Lotfy Pasha *El-Sayed*.

*War and Marine.*—Gaafar Pasha *Wali*.

*Communications.*—Abd El-Hameed Pasha *Soliman*.

*Public Works.*—Ibrahim Pasha *Fahmy*.

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

The Provincial Councils were endowed in 1909 with the powers of applying bye-laws, authorising public-markets, fixing the number and pay of *ghafirs* (village watchmen), and authorising the creation of *ezbas* (hamlets). They are the local authorities in connection with elementary vernacular education and trade schools. They consist of two elected representatives from each *Markaz*. The *Mudir* is the *ex-officio* President of the Council.

Egypt Proper is administratively divided into 5 governorships (*muhâfzas*) of principal towns, and 14 *mudirîas* or provinces, subdivided into districts or *Markazes*.

In fourteen towns (Alexandria, Mansûra, Medinet el-Fayûm, Tanta, Zagazig, Damanhûr, Beni-Suêf, Mahalla el-Kubra, Minya, Mit Ghamr, Zifta, Kafr el-Zayât, Benha, and Port Said), Mixed Commissions composed of both Europeans and Egyptians in equal numbers have been formed to govern locally the towns and look after their interests.

With the exception of Alexandria, all Mixed Commissions have the power to impose taxes on all residents in the town alike, but in case of non-Egyptian residents taxes can only be obtained from those who have already given their express consent to be taxed for municipal purposes.

The Municipal Commission of Alexandria obtained in 1890 from European Powers full power to impose local taxation on all residents in the town.

In 56 other towns, another form of local commission exists with four elected members only. Foreign members, not to exceed two in number, can be nominated at the discretion of the Central Government.

These local commissions have practically the same taxing powers as the Mixed Commissions mentioned above.

A third form of local commissions was formed in 1918 under the name of Village Council and exists now in 39 towns in Egypt. This is composed of four elected members only, but without any power of nomination of Foreign members. It has more or less the same taxing power as the Mixed Commissions.

The Central Government has complete power of Veto on all decisions of every form of Commission in Egypt.

#### Area and Population.

The total area of Egypt proper, including the Libyan Desert, the region between the Nile and the Red Sea, and the Sinai Peninsula is about 388,000 square miles; but the cultivated and settled area, that is, the Nile Valley, Delta and Oases covers only about 13,600 square miles. Canals, roads, date plantations, &c., cover 1,900 square miles; 2,850 square miles are comprised in the surface of the Nile, marshes, and lakes. Egypt is divided into two great districts—'Masr-el-Bahri,' or Lower Egypt, and 'El-Said,' or Upper Egypt.

The following table gives the area of the settled land surface, and the results of the census taken in 1917 and on February 18, 1927:—



Administrative Divisions	Area in sq. miles (approx.)	1917 Census	1927 Census			Population per sq. mile 1927
		Total	Males	Females	Total	
Cairo	62	790,939	558,742	505,825	1,064,567	17,170
Alexandria	29	444,617	299,135	273,923	573,058	19,761
Canal	4	91,090	69,202	60,534	129,736	32,449
Suez	4	30,996	21,987	18,322	40,309	10,077
Damietta	1	30,984	17,746	17,161	34,907	34,907
Western Desert	373	11,868	27,120	23,132	50,252	—
Southern Desert		25,859	12,189	13,203	25,392	
Sinai		5,480	9,006	5,736	14,742	
Red Sea coasts		4,684	1,538	595	2,133	
Total for Governorates	473	1,436,467	1,016,725	918,436	1,935,161	4,091
Behetra	1,639	892,246	473,208	503,757	976,965	596
Gharbieh	2,740	1,659,313	862,175	929,356	1,792,031	654
Menoufieh	622	1,072,636	544,896	557,344	1,102,240	1,772
Daqahia	1,025	986,643	525,286	552,415	1,077,701	1,051
Sharkia	1,934	955,497	493,021	519,361	1,012,382	523
Kalioubieh	368	628,581	277,615	279,687	557,302	1,514
Total for Lower Egypt	8,328	6,004,916	3,176,201	3,342,420	6,518,621	783
Giza	409	524,352	297,844	293,546	591,390	1,446
Fayoum	670	507,617	275,954	276,627	552,581	825
Beni-Suef	423	452,898	253,806	254,860	508,166	1,201
Minia	782	763,922	419,405	417,999	837,404	1,071
Assiout	812	981,197	543,819	534,793	1,078,612	1,328
Girga	609	864,746	487,847	477,313	965,660	1,586
Kena	705	888,805	451,509	445,007	896,516	1,272
Aswan	363	253,340	121,008	146,317	267,325	736
Total for Upper Egypt	4,773	5,186,372	2,851,192	2,846,462	5,697,654	1,194
Total	13,674	12,718,255	7,044,118	7,107,318	14,151,436	1,043
Nomads	—	32,663	—	—	35,462	—
Grand Total	—	12,750,918	—	—	14,186,898	—

In 1925, Egypt ceded to Italian Cyrenaica the oasis of Jarabub. (For the new frontier between Egypt and Cyrenaica, see map in the 1927 edition of the STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK.

The growth of the general population of the country is exhibited by the following figures:—

1846 (Census)	4,476,440	1907 (Census)	11,287,359
1882 (Census)	6,831,131	1917 (Census)	12,750,918
1897 (Census)	9,734,405	1927 (Census)	14,186,898

The annual rate of increase from 1846 to 1882 was 1.18 per cent.; from 1882 to 1897, 2.39 per cent.; 1897-1907, 1.49 per cent.; 1907-1917, 1.23 per cent.; 1917-1927, 1.13 per cent.

Births registered, 1927, 627,583; deaths, 359,455; 1926, births, 623,825; deaths, 377,461; 1925, births, 607,564; deaths, 369,385.

The principal towns, with their populations, according to the census of 1927, are:—Cairo, 1,064,567; Alexandria, 573,063; Port Said, 104,603; Tanta, 90,014; Mansura, 63,676; Asyût, 57,132; Faiyûm, 52,372; Zagazig, 52,351; Damanhûr, 51,709; Mehall el Kubra, 45,642; Minya, 43,973;

Suez, 40,309; Beni Suéf, 39,595; Damietta, 34,907; Benha, 28,412; Qena, 27,523; Shibín el-Kôm, 27,335; Giza, 26,921; Sohâg, 24,991; Rosetta, 23,048; Aswân, 16,453.

### Religion and Education.

In 1917, the population (excluding 32,663 Nomads) consisted of 11,623,753 Moslems; 856,670 Orthodox; 47,465 Protestants; 107,531 Latins and Uniats; 14,441 other Christians; 59,581 Jews; 8,814 others and unknown. Thus Moslems formed 91.40 per cent. of the population; Christians, 8.06 per cent.; Jews, 0.47 per cent.; others, 0.07 per cent. The principal seat of Koranic learning is the Mosque and University of El-Azhar at Cairo, founded in the year 361 of the Hegira, being 972 of the Christian era. Other centres of higher learning are the Mosque of El-Ahmadi at Tanta, the Mosque of Damietta, the Mosque of Dessûqi (Dessuq), the Mosque of Asyût, the Mosque of Zagazig, and the Meshiakhhat Ulema of Alexandria. All these institutions are under the supervision of the Council of the University of El-Azhar.

There are in Egypt large numbers of native Christians connected with the various Oriental churches; of these, the largest and most influential are the Copts, the descendants of those ancient Egyptians who adopted Christianity in the first century of the Christian era. Their head is the Coptic Patriarch Mgr. Yoannes XIX, who was consecrated on December 16, 1923. There are three metropolitans and twelve bishops in Egypt, one metropolitan and two bishops in Abyssinia, and one bishop for Khartum; there are also arch-priests, priests, deacons, and monks. Priests must be married before ordination, but celibacy is imposed on monks and high dignitaries. The Copts use the Diocletian (or Martyrs') calendar, which differs by 284 years from the Gregorian calendar.

Scattered throughout the country there have existed from time immemorial a number of indigenous schools called 'Maktabs.' In 1897, the Ministry of Education endeavoured to bring these independent 'Maktabs' voluntarily under Departmental supervision by means of a system of inspection and reward. Government aid was made dependent upon daily instruction being given in reading, writing, and arithmetic, apart from any religious teaching, and upon the school reaching a satisfactory level of efficiency. The extent to which the scheme has developed is shown in the following table:

Year	Maktabs awarded grants-in-aid and under inspection					Grant-in-aid £E
	Number of Maktabs	Teachers	Attendance			
			Boys	Girls	Total	
1923-24	2,904	5,889	190,444	29,622	220,066	22,968
1924-25	2,801	5,632	189,884	29,044	218,428	23,066
1925-26	2,762	5,220	174,479	28,816	202,795	23,002
1926-27	2,588	—	169,857	30,147	200,004	19,702
1927-28	2,861	5,039	174,042	31,659	205,901	19,704

The following table gives statistics concerning the schools under the immediate direction of the Egyptian Government in 1927-28. The schools marked with an asterisk are under Departments other than the Ministry of Education.

	1927-28		
	Schools	Pupils	
		Male	Female
The State University :—			
Faculty of Medicine.	1	632	—
" Law (and night classes)	1	807	—
" Science	1	377	—
" Arts	1	503	—
" Dental	1	92	—
" Nurses and Midwives	1	—	85
" Pharmacy	1	29	—
Other Higher Colleges :—			
Engineering	1	563	—
*Military	1	70	—
Veterinary	1	60	—
Teaching (and night classes)	3	1,772	215
School for Qādis	1	90	—
Agriculture	1	174	—
Commerce (and night classes)	1	387	—
Special and Technical Schools :—			
Agriculture (Intermediate)	2	349	—
Commerce	3	790	—
Technical	2	1,537	—
School of Egyptian Arts & Crafts	1	360	—
Trades (Elementary)	5	1,497	—
Secondary Tr. Coll. (& night classes).	2	542	72
Teaching (Elementary)	43	8,578	2,371
Kasr el Doubara College	—	—	65
*Police	1	93	—
*Reformatory Schools	2	693	102
Secondary Schools	22	11,790	123
Primary Schools	64	17,878	2,054
Girl's High Elementary Schools	25	1,305	1,369
Maktabs (Elementary Vernacular Schools)	277	33,048	21,178
" (Compulsory Education)"	112	6,775	1,422
" (Compulsory Education)"	1,330	107,149	39,215
Commercial Night Classes	6	1,206	—
Trades Night Classes	4	529	—
Infant Schools	20	1,080	806
Evening Classes for Workmen	52	5,000	—

There are, in addition, a number of schools under the control of the Provincial Councils, including evening classes for workmen.

### Justice.

Before 1883 the only native tribunals in the country were the *Mehkemas*, presided over by the *Qādis*. At the present time, they retain jurisdiction only in matters of personal law (marriage, succession, &c.), and *wakfs*—the latter being either charitable foundations, or family settlements with an ultimate remainder in favour of a charitable foundation—and also in certain non-religious cases (*e.g.* succession) between non-Moslem natives. In matters of personal law other than intestate succession, non-Mussulmans are, however, in general subject to their own Patriarchate, or other religious authority. In other matters, natives are justiciable before the so-called Native Tribunals established in 1883. These now consist of 93 Summary Tribunals and of three Judicial Delegations, each presided over by a single judge, with civil jurisdiction in matters up to £E250 in value, and criminal jurisdiction in offences punishable by fine or by imprisonment up to three years, that is, police offences and misdemeanours;

eight Central Tribunals, each of the Chambers of which consists of three judges; and two Courts of Appeal, one at Cairo and the other at Assiut. Under a law of 1904, there are also weekly sittings in the Governorate Qisms (to the number of 27) for the disposal of petty offences, the judge having powers up to three months' imprisonment or fine of £E10, and the prosecution being conducted by the police. Civil cases not within the competence of the Summary Tribunals are heard in first instance by the Central Tribunals, with an appeal to one of the Courts of Appeal. The Central Tribunals also hear civil and criminal appeals from the Summary Tribunals. Since 1905 serious crimes (and, under a law of 1910, all press offences) are tried at the Central Tribunals by three judges of the Court of Appeal sitting as an Assize Court, assizes being held monthly. There is a recourse on points of law, in criminal matters, to five judges of the Court of Appeal sitting in Cairo as a Court of Cassation. The prosecution before Summary Tribunals and Assize Courts is entrusted to the *Parquet*, which is directed by a *Procureur Général*; the investigation of crime is ordinarily conducted by the *Parquet*, or by the police under the direction of the *Parquet*: cases going before an Assize Court are further submitted to a special committing judge. Offences against irrigation laws, &c., are tried by special administrative tribunals.

The so-called 'Cantonal Courts,' created by a law of June, 1912, are composed of village notables, and have general civil jurisdiction in suits up to £E5 in value, besides an extended jurisdiction in special matters, and a petty criminal jurisdiction with penalties up to 24 hours' imprisonment or PT25 fine. The jurisdiction of each court extends to a group of villages. The courts are now 242 in number.

Owing to the Capitulations, which still apply to Egypt, foreigners who are nationals of Powers possessing capitulatory rights are exempted from the jurisdiction of the local tribunals. Mixed tribunals were instituted in 1875, consisting partly of native and partly of foreign judges, with jurisdiction, in civil matters, between natives and foreigners and between foreigners of different nationalities, or even between foreigners of the same nationality if the dispute relates to land in Egypt. These Tribunals have, also, a limited penal jurisdiction, notably in cases of police offences, offences against the bankruptcy laws, and misappropriation of property seized by order of the tribunal. There are three Mixed Tribunals of First Instance, with a Court of Appeal sitting at Alexandria.

### Finance.

Revenue and expenditure for six years :—

Years	Revenue	Expenditure	Years	Revenue	Expenditure
	£E	£E		£E	£E
1923-24	36,254,947	31,466,460	1926-27 <sup>1</sup>	41,932,491	33,973,340
1924-25	37,698,661	29,976,185	1927-28	38,566,806	35,839,086
1925-26	39,582,525	34,204,977	1928-29 <sup>2</sup>	37,532,000	40,170,052

<sup>1</sup> Thirteen months, April 1, 1926-April 30, 1927.

<sup>2</sup> Estimates.

The final accounts for the year 1927-28, and the budget estimates for the year 1928-29, are as follows :—



	Debt	Charge
	£ sterling	£E
Guaranteed Loan, 3 per cent. . . . .	4,440,100	307,125
Privileged Debt, 3½ per cent. . . . .	30,633,980	1,045,384
Unified Debt, 4 per cent. . . . .	55,652,500	2,176,578
Total . . . . .	90,725,640	3,529,187

The charges on account of debts of all kinds (including tribute), as shown in the estimates for 1928-29, amount to £E4,785,789.

In 1888 and 1890, reserve funds were established, the balances of which, in virtue of the Anglo-French Convention of April 4, 1904, were placed at the disposal of the Egyptian Government in 1905, less certain sums remaining in the hands of the Caisse de la Dette Publique for the service of the debt. The amount received by the Egyptian Government was carried to a General Reserve Fund. In this Fund on April 30, 1928, there was a balance of £E36,965,140.

## Defence.

### EGYPTIAN ARMY.

By the terms of the British recognition of the independence of Egypt defence is for the present reserved and remains under British control. Service in the army is compulsory, but, owing to the small contingent required, only a fraction (approximately 4 per cent.) of the men who are liable actually serve. Service is for five years with the colours and five years in the reserve. In the Sudanese battalions service is voluntary and extended. The army consists of 2 squadrons of cavalry, 4 batteries and 2 garrison companies of artillery, 11 battalions of infantry, and various departments. A few of the higher posts are held by British officers. The strength of the army is about 12,500 officers and other ranks, excluding His Majesty's Bodyguard. The strength of the latter is approximately 40 officers and 1,100 other ranks.

### ARMY OF OCCUPATION.

In 1928, the normal British garrison consisted of 3 regiments of cavalry, 3 batteries R.H.A., 3 batteries Light Brigade R.A., 2 companies of engineers and 8 battalions of infantry, and one armoured car company (as well as companies of medical, ordnance, Pay, Service, Signal, and Veterinary departments), the establishment being 11,200. Egypt is also the Headquarters of the Middle East Air Command, and contains four squadrons of aeroplanes and a number of air depôts.

## Production and Industry.

The cultivable area of Egypt Proper was reckoned in 1927-28 at 8,245,689 feddâns (1 feddân = 1·088 acre), and of this 726,501 were taken up for public utility purposes and 1,965,062 were uncultivated for want of reclamation. The *corvée*, or forced labour, has been abolished, but the inhabitants are still called out to guard or repair the Nile banks in flood time. The agricultural population (Fellahin) forms about 62 per cent. of the whole. A large proportion of them are small landholders with under 51 feddâns, while others, almost or altogether landless, are labourers, the relation between the employers and the employed being mostly hereditary. The following table shows, on December 31, 1927, the number of landholders and the distribution of the land among foreigners and natives :—

Extent of holding in feddâns	Foreigners		Natives		Total of area		Total of Landowners	
	Area in feddâns	Land-owners	Area in feddâns	Land-owners	Feddâns	Per-centage	Land-owners	Per-centage
Up to 1	969	1,895	550,294	1,402,198	551,263	9.7	1,404,093	67.0
From 1-5	4,207	1,610	1,109,732	535,134	1,113,929	19.6	536,744	25.6
" 5-10	3,936	545	556,349	81,714	560,335	9.9	82,259	3.9
" 10-20	7,647	530	534,517	39,020	542,164	9.6	39,550	1.9
" 20-30	6,477	261	289,051	12,002	295,528	5.2	12,263	0.6
" 30-50	13,184	330	350,106	9,163	363,290	6.4	9,498	0.4
Over 50	475,094	1,181	1,767,174	11,539	2,242,268	39.6	12,720	0.6
Total	511,564	6,352	5,157,213	2,090,770	5,608,777	100.0	2,097,122	100.0

Extensive reservoir works, consisting of a dam at Aswân, a barrage at Esna, a barrage at Asyût, and a barrage at Zifta, have been completed. The original storage capacity of the reservoir was 1,065,000,000 cubic metres. The level of the dam has been raised by 6 metres and the capacity of the reservoir increased to 2,423,000,000 cubic metres. The barrage at Esna ensures adequate irrigation to a large area of basin land even in a year of low Nile. North of Deirût an area of approximately half a million acres has been converted from basin to perennial irrigation in the last ten years. The area and production of cotton in six years were :—

Season	Area. Feddâns	Crop. Qantârs	Season	Area. Feddâns	Crop. Qantârs
1922-23	1,800,843	6,713,312	1925-26	1,924,382	7,904,645
1923-24	1,715,150	6,581,257	1926-27	1,785,702	7,652,190
1924-25	1,787,543	7,273,974	1927-28	1,516,199	—

In 1926, the area and yield of wheat were 1,475,456 feddâns and 6,750,822 ardebs ; barley, 320,711 feddâns and 1,331,944 ardebs ; beans, 414,044 feddâns and 1,603,562 ardebs ; lentils, 63,422 feddâns and 237,737 ardebs ; onions, 36,404 feddâns and 5,145,958 qantars ; maize, 2,085,538 feddâns and 14,621,323 ardebs ; millet, 272,549 feddâns and 2,392,604 ardebs ; rice, 228,636 feddâns and 316,197 ardebs ; sugar-cane, 52,063 feddâns and 36,635,524 qantars.

In 1927, there were in Egypt 37,651 horses, 750,031 donkeys, 21,153 mules, 739,524 cattle, 757,901 buffaloes, 1,232,220 sheep, 622,339 goats, and 179,141 camels.

The principal mineral products in 1927 were (in metric tons) : Phosphate rock, 279,389 ; petroleum, 184,556 ; manganese iron ore, 152,845. Other products are : Nitrate shale, carbonates and sulphate of soda, ochres, sulphate of magnesia, talc, building stones, clay, gypsum, natron, nitrate of soda, salt, and turquoise. The following minerals are also known to exist, namely, alum, copper ore, beryl, granite, ornamental stones, and sulphur.

### Commerce.

Imports and exports for five years :—

Year	Merchandise		Specie	
	Imports	Exports <sup>1</sup>	Imports	Exports
	£E	£E	£E	£E
1924	50,738,918	65,733,035	1,490,190	178,908
1925	58,224,895	59,198,662	617,033	93,140
1926	52,400,050	41,759,391	354,650	125,024
1927	48,685,785	48,340,503	345,863	2,018
1928	52,043,956	50,165,256	—	—

<sup>1</sup> Excluding re-exports and transit trade.

Commerce by principal countries :—

Countries of origin or destination	Imports from		Exports to	
	1926	1927	1926	1927
	£E	£E	£E	£E
Argentina . . . . .	20,253	23,305	1,211	1,866
Australasia . . . . .	2,046,706	1,720,469	6,003	42,721
Belgium . . . . .	2,216,889	2,058,188	210,757	243,582
Chile . . . . .	1,782,043	1,423,932	75	34
China . . . . .	450,073	312,080	32,889	21,082
France . . . . .	5,676,480	5,387,640	4,050,774	4,903,805
Germany . . . . .	3,793,428	3,060,483	1,892,811	3,139,886
Greece and Crete . . . . .	1,682,440	974,423	198,725	339,828
India and Aden . . . . .	2,169,382	1,674,142	513,097	636,720
Italy . . . . .	4,547,642	4,238,249	2,881,429	2,702,400
Japan . . . . .	832,545	1,185,372	1,023,216	1,700,217
Switzerland . . . . .	507,954	453,672	1,443,906	1,893,349
United Kingdom . . . . .	11,405,307	12,482,606	18,921,153	19,138,089
United States . . . . .	2,474,217	2,274,508	5,584,254	6,799,598
Austria . . . . .	658,389	571,466	158,411	234,644
Brazil . . . . .	470,153	426,223	69	147
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	1,280,608	970,452	616,153	1,052,994
Finland . . . . .	432,969	407,329	20	28
Holland . . . . .	539,341	520,581	303,634	440,825
Palestine . . . . .	534,870	520,835	300,596	433,334
Persia . . . . .	579,228	420,278	590	985
Rumania . . . . .	1,929,404	1,563,205	38,266	92,562
Russia . . . . .	526,918	806,868	171,130	1,742,442
Spain . . . . .	111,857	90,032	909,089	985,511
Sweden . . . . .	609,496	511,606	34,653	92,430
Syria . . . . .	718,257	584,684	271,280	323,153
Turkey . . . . .	1,492,112	993,476	114,342	125,489

Value of the leading imports and exports during three years :—

Merchandise	Imports			Exports		
	1925	1926	1927	1925	1926	1927
	£E	£E	£E	£E	£E	£E
Animals & animal food products . . . . .	1,867,752	1,801,984	1,418,828	526,926	324,741	328,155
Hides, skins and leather goods . . . . .	662,595	673,810	688,670	247,768	324,776	390,994
Other animal products . . . . .	66,102	53,757	38,055	68,116	56,426	75,090
Cereals, vegetables . . . . .	7,101,273	5,952,455	4,219,920	4,795,844	4,077,832	5,592,720
Colonial produce . . . . .	3,163,274	2,984,519	2,649,738	204,129	94,471	44,800
Spirits, oils, &c. . . . .	3,558,357	3,803,222	3,691,169	894,175	756,025	858,600



Merchandise	Imports			Exports		
	1925	1926	1927	1925	1926	1927
	£E	£E	£E	£E	£E	£E
Paper, books, &c.	1,031,621	1,026,891	942,161	74,654	73,658	82,566
Wood & coal.	4,840,035	4,355,453	4,252,962	24,054	19,776	19,223
Stone, earthenware and glass.	1,637,928	1,499,159	1,483,003	5,945	11,458	32,489
Colouring materials	897,586	380,323	369,723	18,274	22,054	26,122
Chemicals, perfumes, &c.	4,304,739	3,790,541	3,538,473	154,903	184,800	301,797
Textiles & yarns.	17,965,629	13,631,431	13,934,136	52,024,761	34,670,888	39,243,449
Metals and manuf.	8,472,477	8,761,754	8,262,201	224,785	742,630	920,531
Sundries	1,777,260	1,888,087	1,892,436	51,505	46,190	38,135
Tobacco	1,478,006	1,851,670	1,359,810	383,233	355,106	386,836
<b>Total</b>	<b>58,224,895</b>	<b>52,400,059</b>	<b>48,685,785</b>	<b>59,198,662</b>	<b>41,759,391</b>	<b>48,840,503</b>

<sup>1</sup> The cotton tissues imported amounted in 1927 to £E6,982,500; in 1926 to £E5,968,329; in 1925 to £E9,257,209. The quantity of raw cotton exported was, in 1927, 7,383,201 qantárs, valued at £E38,999,192; in 1926, 6,885,868 qantárs, valued at £E34,370,891; in 1925, 6,423,939 qantárs, valued at £E31,659,806.

Of the total imports in 1927, the value of £E39,208,624 and of the exports the value of £E46,087,386, passed through the port of Alexandria; 1926, imports £E42,508,468, exports £E39,902,232; 1925, imports £E47,460,081, exports £E57,935,592.

Principal imports into the United Kingdom from Egypt, and the principal exports from the United Kingdom to Egypt, according to British Board of Trade returns:—

Year	British Imports from Egypt				Exports of British Produce to Egypt			
	Raw Cotton	Cotton Seed	Eggs	Oil Seed Cake	Cotton Goods	Coal, &c.	Iron & Steel and Manufactures	Woollen Goods
	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
1928	26,440,055	3,372,800	638,604	666,524	6,674,029	2,247,049	925,288	660,959
1924	31,684,862	3,439,894	860,627	706,507	6,680,505	2,241,427	848,759	523,423
1925	28,658,285	2,774,664	547,028	874,403	7,552,856	2,148,071	887,679	529,986
1926	20,206,262	2,420,870	293,141	932,254	3,598,900	1,005,547	1,036,111	408,706
1927	17,734,555	3,272,161	290,609	891,070	3,772,771	2,052,714	996,242	899,148

Total trade between Egypt and U. K. (in thousands of pounds sterling) for 5 years (Board of Trade returns):—

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
Imports from Egypt into U. K.	38,264	84,202	25,100	23,680	26,297
Exports to Egypt from U. K.	15,118	16,424	11,030	12,564	11,185

<sup>1</sup> Including Anglo-Egyptian Sudan.

### Shipping and Navigation.

In 1926, excluding warships and vessels requisitioned by the military authorities, 7,798 steamers of a net registered tonnage of 27,507,463 entered at, and 7,779 steamers of a net registered tonnage of 27,482,566 departed from, all the Egyptian ports (Alexandria, Port Said, Suez, Tor, El Kosseir, Safage, Marsa Matruh and Sollum). The total number of sailing vessels (both foreign and coasting trade) that entered the ports was 3,022 of 160,288 net tons, and of those that departed, 3,020 of 158,890 net tons.

Arrivals and departures of commercial steamers at Alexandria during five years:—

Year	Arrivals		Departures	
	Steamers	Net registered tonnage	Steamers	Net registered tonnage
1923 <sup>1</sup>	1,766	3,729,446	1,772	3,734,332
1924 <sup>1</sup>	1,881	4,206,769	1,885	4,241,429
1925 <sup>1</sup>	2,102	4,781,305	2,106	4,800,655
1926 <sup>1</sup>	2,001	4,642,717	2,004	4,671,861
1927	2,125	4,865,845	2,114	4,851,468

<sup>1</sup> Excluding supplies and military transports.

### Suez Canal.

The following table shows the number and net tonnage of commercial vessels (excluding vessels requisitioned by the military authorities) of all nationalities that passed through the Canal in 1927.

Nationality	No. of transits	Suez Canal net tonnage	Nationality	No. of transits	Suez Canal net tonnage
British . . . . .	2,990	16,162,204	Japanese . . . . .	153	919,662
American . . . . .	107	669,186	Norwegian . . . . .	141	655,242
Danish . . . . .	64	288,444	Russian . . . . .	18	59,019
Dutch . . . . .	575	3,022,104	Spanish . . . . .	9	26,731
Egyptian . . . . .	4	4,492	Swedish . . . . .	70	315,839
Finnish . . . . .	2	7,548	Yugoslavian . . . . .	7	28,097
French . . . . .	326	1,768,365	Other nationalities	35	113,418
German . . . . .	532	2,778,232			
Greek . . . . .	66	196,179			
Italian . . . . .	328	1,610,085	Total . . . . .	5,422	28,525,507

The number of Government vessels (war ships and transports) that passed through the Canal in 1927 was 121 of 439,434 Suez Canal net tonnage (including 104 British of 422,194 net tonnage).

The number and net tonnage of vessels that have passed through the Suez Canal (including warships), and the gross receipts of the company, have been as follows in six years:—

Year	No. of Transits	Net Tonnage	Receipts	Year	No. of Transits	Net Tonnage	Receipts
			£ st.				£ st.
1922	4,345	20,743,245	6,612,800	1925	5,337	26,761,935	7,682,800
1923	4,621	22,730,162	6,975,600	1926	4,980	26,080,377	7,463,600
1924	5,122	25,109,882	7,406,400	1927	5,548	28,964,941	8,346,000

The number of passengers (civil and military) who went through the canal was, in 1922, 275,031; 1923, 246,331; 1924, 263,869; 1925, 269,522; 1926, 286,432; 1927, 337,741.

The Suez Canal is 103 miles long (including 4 miles of approach channels for the harbours), connecting the Mediterranean with the Red Sea. It was opened for navigation November 17, 1869. The concession to the Suez Canal Company expires on November 17, 1968.

### Internal Communications.

On April 30, 1927, there were (exclusive of sidings) 2,272 miles of rails (double and single) belonging to and worked by the State, and 854 miles of rails of agricultural light railways owned by private companies. The State railways have a gauge of 4 ft. 8½ in. inside rails (the line, 124 miles in

length, from Luxor to Assuan being opened on wide gauge in Dec. 1926), except that to the Western Oases, which is 2 ft. 5½ in.

The length of line of the State Railways in 1927 was 1,988 miles; the number of passengers carried in 1927-28, 27,927,000; weight of goods carried, excluding service transports, 5,311,000 tons; and the net receipts, £E2,446,133.

The working expenses, £E4,672,139 in 1927-28, represent an average of 66 per cent. of the gross receipts, which were £E7,118,272.

The telephones have belonged to the Egyptian Government since April 1918. On April 30, 1928, the telegraphs and telephones had a total length of 169,204 miles of wire. The Eastern Telegraph Company, by concessions, have telegraph lines across Egypt from Alexandria via Cairo to Suez, and from Port Said to Suez, connecting their cables to England and India. The number of telegrams in 1927-28 (12 months) was 2,994,773, as against 3,179,929 in 1926-27 (13 months), not including railway service telegrams (2,243,367), and those sent (537,044) and received (473,200) by the Eastern Telegraph. The number of telegrams forwarded and received by Alexandria wireless station in 1927 was 6,117 and 17,924 respectively.

There were, in 1927, 3,646 post offices and stations. In the internal service (1927) there passed through the post-office 65,801,000 letters and post-cards, and 22,858,000 newspapers, &c., and samples; in the external service, 32,565,000 letters and post-cards, and 15,407,000 newspapers, &c., and samples. Official correspondence, not here included, amounted in 1927 to 9,212,000 articles. Receipts £E721,218; expenses £E650,394.

There is a regular fortnightly air mail service via Palestine between Cairo and Mesopotamia, and a similar service in the reverse direction.

### Banks and Credit.

The National Bank has a capital of 3,000,000*l.* with reserve funds amounting to 2,775,000*l.* The Agricultural Bank has a capital of 3,740,000*l.* It has Government guarantee of interest at 3½ per cent., and it lends money to the Fellahin at interest ranging from seven to nine per cent.

There are, including the two banks just referred to, six mortgage banks and seven ordinary banks working chiefly in Egypt with a total paid up capital of £E52,239,898, *i.e.*, £E46,712,098 for the former, including Debentures to the amount of £E36,707,136, and £E5,527,800 for the latter. The reserve funds of these two groups of banks amount to £E5,565,267 and £E3,516,882 respectively.

In 1901, a Post-Office Savings Bank was opened, and on December 31 of that year, it had 6,740 depositors with balances amounting to £E47,492. On December 31, 1927, the depositors numbered 165,343, and their balances amounted to £E2,088,836.

In April, 1912, a rural savings bank service was inaugurated. At the end of that year the balance of deposits in the new branch amounted to £E25,413, and the number of accounts to 127,927. On December 31, 1927, the balance amounted to £E6,938, and the number of accounts to 745. The balance of deposits in the savings banks of the foreign banks on the same date amounted to £E1,149,049 and the number of depositors to 15,406.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

#### MONEY.

By decree of October 18, 1916 (20 Zi-l-Higga 1334), the monetary unit of Egypt is the gold Egyptian pound of 100 piastres. It weighs 8·5 grammes

·875 fine, and therefore contains 7·4375 grammes of fine gold. Its value in sterling is £1 0s. 6½d. A new coinage was introduced at the same time in which the *Tughra* of the Sultan of Turkey was superseded by that of the ruler of Egypt.

The 10-piastre silver piece weighs 14 grammes ·833 fine, and therefore contains 11·87 grammes of fine silver. The piastre is worth 2·46d. in English money. It is subdivided into tenths (*ushr el girsh* or millîmes).

Coins in circulation are the Egyptian pound (100 piastres) and half pound in gold; 20, 10, 5, and 2 piastre pieces in silver; 1, ½, ¼, 1⁄8 piastre pieces in nickel, and ½ piece in bronze. Silver coin is legal tender only up to £E2, and nickel or bronze coins up to 10 piastres. For some years gold coins have not been issued, and the gold circulating in Egypt and the Sudan is almost exclusively English sovereigns, which are legal tender at the rate of 97½ piastres. The gold pieces of the former Latin Monetary Union equivalent to the French 20 franc piece are permitted to circulate at a uniform rate of £E0·7715.

Bank notes are issued by the National Bank in various denominations from £E0·25 to £E100. They are in principle not legal tender, but since the war they have been made legal tender and inconvertible. The amount in circulation at the end of August, 1928, was £E21,659,270. In 1918 the Government issued currency notes of 10 piastres and 5 piastres, but these have now been withdrawn, and the amount of currency notes in circulation has shrunk from £E1,715,000 in September, 1920, to £E51,000 at the end of August, 1928.

The principal units of Egyptian weights and measures are defined in terms of the metre of the 'Commission Internationale du mètre' by the Law No. 9 of September 26, 1914. The equivalents remain the same as were defined by the Decrees of April 28, 1891.

Measures of length :	<i>Diraa baladi</i>	= 0 metre 58 centimetres.
"	weight: <i>Dirhem</i>	= 3 grams 12 centigramms.
"	capacity: <i>Ardeb</i>	= 198 litres.

#### MEASURE OF CAPACITY.

The *Ardeb* is equal to 43·555 gallons, or 5·44439 bushels.

The approximate weight of the *ardeb* is as follows:—Wheat, 334 rotls; beans, 345 rotls; barley, 267 rotls; maize, 312 rotls; cotton seed, 270 rotls.

#### WEIGHTS.

<i>Okieh</i>	.	.	.	.	.	=	1·3207 ounce.
<i>Rotl</i>	.	.	.	.	.	=	·99049 lb.
<i>Oke</i>	.	.	.	.	.	=	2·7518 lbs.
<i>Qantâr</i>	{	or 100 Rotls or				=	99·0493 lbs.
		36 Okes					

#### LENGTH MEASURES.

	Inches
<i>Diraa Baladi</i> (town)	= 22·8347
<i>Diraa Mimari</i> for building, &c.	= 29·5276
<i>Qassabah</i> = 3·8823 yards	= 139·7639

#### MEASURES OF SURFACE.

*Feddan*, the unit of measure for land, = 7,468·148 sq. pîcs = 1·08805 acres.  
1 sq. pic = 6·0547 sq. ft. = 0·5625 sq. metre.

## Diplomatic Representatives.

### 1. OF EGYPT IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Minister (Chargé d'Affaires ad interim).*—Sésostri Sidarous Bey, C.V.O.  
*Envoy and Minister.*—Vacant.  
*First Secretary.*—Abdul Rahman Fikry Bey.  
*Second Secretary.*—M. Georges Cattani.  
*Attaché.*—M. Abdel Karim Sefwat.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN EGYPT.

*His Majesty's High Commissioner for Egypt and the Sudan.*—Rt. Hon. Lord Lloyd of Dolobran, P.C., G.C.S.I., G.O.I.E., D.S.O. Appointed Oct. 10, 1925.

*Counsellor.*—R. H. Howie, C.M.G.  
*Secretaries.*—M. D. Peterson, P. S. Scrivener, and G. R. A. Herbert.  
*Oriental Secretary.*—W. A. Smart.

*Assistant Oriental Secretary.*—L. B. Graffey Smith.

*Commercial Secretary for Egypt and Sudan.*—R. M. A. Turner, O.B.E.

There is a Consul General at Alexandria and Consuls at Cairo and Port Said, and a Vice-Consul at Suez.

## Books of Reference concerning Egypt.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Annuaire Statistique de L'Egypte.* Cairo. Annual.  
*Monthly Agricultural Statistics.* Cairo. Monthly.  
*Weekly and Annual Returns of Births, Deaths, and Infectious Diseases.* Cairo.  
*Suez Canal.* Report by the British Directors on the provisional Agreement with M. de Lesseps. London, 1883. Correspondence respecting the proposed International Convention for securing the free Navigation of the Suez Canal. London, 1888. *Le Canal de Suez*, published every ten days. Paris. Returns of Shipping and Tonnage. Annual. London.  
*Trade.* Annual Statement of the Foreign Trade of Egypt. Annual. Cairo. Monthly  
*Summary of the Foreign Trade of Egypt.* Monthly. Cairo.  
*Boundaries.* Royaume d'Egypte. Ministère des Affaires Etrangères No. 1, 1926. La Frontière Occidentale de l'Egypte. Accord Italo-Egyptien du 6 Décembre 1925. Cairo 1926.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Basdeker's Egypt.* 7th ed. Leipzig, 1914.  
*Balle (W. Lawrence).* Egypt of the Egyptians. London, 1915.  
*Butcher (E. T.).* The Story of the Church of Egypt. 2 vols. London, 1897.  
*Chivot (Sir V.).* The Egyptian Problem. London, 1920.  
*Cleutin (Sir A.).* The Making of Modern Egypt. London, 1906.  
*Cook's Handbook to Egypt and the Sudan* By E. A. W. Budge, 2nd ed. London, 1906.  
*Cromer (Earl of).* Modern Egypt. 2 vols. London, 1908.—Abbas II. London 1915.  
*Cunningham (A.).* To-day in Egypt: Its Administration, People, and Politics. London 1912.  
*Elgood (P. G.).* The Transit of Egypt. London, 1928.  
*Harris (M.).* Egypt under the Egyptians. London, 1925.  
*Hasenclever (A.).* Geschichte Aegyptens im 19 Jahrhundert. Halle, 1917.  
*Ibrahim (White).* La nouvelle Constitution de l'Egypte. Paris, 1925.  
*Johnston (Sir H.).* Nile Quest: Record of Exploration of the Nile and its Basin, London, 1906.  
*Kennett (A.).* Bedouin Justice. Cambridge, 1925.  
*Lambelin (R.).* L'Egypte et l'Angleterre. Vers l'indépendance, de Mohamed Ali au roi Fouad. Paris, 1922.  
*Lesage (C.).* L'Achat des Actions de Suez (November, 1875). Paris, 1906.  
*Lesseps (Ferdinand de).* Le Canal de Suez. Paris, 1876.  
*Lorin (H.).* L'Egypte d'aujourd'hui: Le Pays et les Hommes. Cairo, 1926.  
*Bibliographie Géographique de l'Egypte.* Vol. I. Cairo, 1928.  
*Macmillan's Guides: Guide to Egypt and the Sudan.* 7th ed. London, 1916.  
*Marshall (J. E.).* The Egyptian Enigma, 1890-1928. London, 1928.  
*Martin (P. F.).* Egypt—Old and New. London, 1926.

- Maspero* (G.), *Ruines et paysages d'Egypte*. Paris, 1910.  
*Newman* (E. W. P.), *Great Britain and Egypt*. London, 1928.  
*Niechozoff* (B.), *Guide Encyclopédique commercial et administratif d'Alexandrie et du Levant, Egypt, Soudan, Palestine Syrie, 1926-27*. Alexandria, 1927.  
*Powers* (H. H.), *Egypt*. New York, 1924.  
*Raimondi* (J.), *Le Désert Oriental Egyptien. Du Nil à la Mer Rouge*. Cairo, 1923.  
*Roux* (J. C.), *L'Isthme et le Canal de Suez*. 2 vols. Paris, 1901.—*Le Coton en Egypt*. Paris, 1908.  
*Scott* (J. H.), *The Law Affecting Foreigners in Egypt*. Edinburgh, 1907.  
*Société Sultaniéh d'Economie Politique*: *Bibliographie Economique, Juridique et Sociale de l'Egypte Moderne (1798-1916)* by R. Maunier.  
*'Tawwaf*, *Egypt*, 1919. Oxford, 1923.  
*Todd* (John A.) and *Du Cane* (Ella), *The Banks of the Nile*. London, 1913.—*'Tawwaf'*—*Egypt*, 1919; a narrative of the Rising in Upper Egypt. Oxford, 1925.  
*Travers-Symons* (M.). *The Riddle of Egypt*. London, 1914.—*Britain and Egypt*. London, 1925.  
*Ungard* (A.), *Der Suezkanal, seine Geschichte, &c.* Wien, 1905.  
*Weigall* (A. E. P.), *A History of Egypt from 1763 to 1914*. London, 1915.—*Travels in the Upper Egyptian Deserts*. London, 1909.  
*Willcocks* (W.) and *Craig* (J. I.), *Egyptian Irrigation*. 3rd ed. London, 1913.—*Report (Official) on Perennial Irrigation and Flood Protection for Egypt*. Cairo, 1894.—*The Nile Reservoir Dam at Assuan and After*. London, 1901.—*The Nile in 1904*. London, 1905.—*The Assuan Reservoir and Lake Moeris*. London, 1905.  
*Worsfold* (W. B.), *The Redemption of Egypt*. London, 1900.  
*Young* (G.), *Egypt*—(Modern World Series). London, 1927.

## ESTONIA.

(EESTI VABARIK.)

The Estonian Republic is situated on the Eastern shore of the Baltic Sea, South of the Gulf of Finland between 57° 27' and 59° 42' North Latitude and 21° 46' and 28° 21' Longitude (Greenwich), and includes the Baltic Islands Saaremaa (Oesel), Hiiumaa (Dagö), and Muhumaa (Moon). The Eastern border towards Russia is formed by Lake Peipsi and the Southern by the Republic of Latvia.

In 1721, the country, which had belonged to Sweden since the early part of the seventeenth century, was handed over by Sweden to Russia, and remained under the rule of the latter until 1917. In 1917, after the outbreak of the Russian Revolution, Estonia regained her independence, which was declared on February 24, 1918. By the Treaty of Tartu, of February 2, 1920, Soviet Russia recognised the independence of Estonia. On January 26, 1921, the Supreme Council accorded the Republic *de jure* recognition.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Constitution of the Estonian Republic was passed by the Constituent Assembly on June 15, 1920, and has been in force since December 21, 1920.

The power of the State is in the hands of the people. The sovereign power is assured to the people by means of the elections to the Legislative Assembly (*Riigikogu*, State Assembly), the referendum, and the right of initiating legislation.

The State Assembly is composed of 100 members, elected for three years on the basis of proportional representation, and by universal, direct, equal, and secret suffrage. The Assembly forms the Government, and accepts its resignation, promulgates the laws, passes the budget, decides the financial policy generally, ratifies treaties, the mobilisation decree, and state of siege, &c.

The signatures of 25,000 citizens are necessary in demanding a

referendum, proposing a new law, or amending the existing laws. The budget and measures affecting war, peace and foreign treaties cannot be submitted to a referendum.

The executive power consists of the State Head (*Riigivanem*, State Elder), and ministers, who form the Government. The Government directs the foreign and home policy of the Republic, appoints officials (except where special laws exist), and introduces legislation. It is chosen by the State Assembly, and is responsible to that body. The Government collectively and individually must possess the confidence of the Assembly, and must resign if a vote of no confidence is passed. The Government is the Commander-in-Chief of the Republican defence forces in peace time.

The members of local organs of self-government are elected on a basis similar to that on which rest the elections to the State Assembly. If the law has not created special offices, the executive power of the Government is exercised through the local government institutions.

The national flag of Estonia is blue, black and white in horizontal stripes.

The elections for the Estonian State Assembly were held on May 15-17, 1926, and resulted in the return of the following parties:—Agrarians, 25; Socialists, 24; Settlers, 14; Reformist Labour (*Töökeraakond*), 13; Populists, 8; Workers' Party, 6; Christian Party, 5; Minority Nationals, 5.

The Prime Minister is called the State Head.

*State Head (Riigivanem).*—A. Rei (Socialist), appointed December 4, 1928.

**Area and Population.**—The boundary line between Estonia and Russia is defined by the Peace Treaty of February 2, 1920. The boundaries between Estonia and Latvia were settled on November 1, 1923. The total area is about 47,558 square kilometres, or 18,362 square miles.

The population of 1,117,270 (January 1, 1926) is composed as to 87·7 per cent. of Estonians, 1·7 per cent. of Germans (Balts), and 10·6 per cent. of Russians and other nationalities.

The Republic is divided into eleven districts, as follows (the capitals are given in brackets, and when two are given the second mentioned is the German name):—Harju (Tallinn-Reval), Viru (Rakvere-Vesenberg), Jaerva (Paide-Weissenstein), Laeaeae (Haapsalu), Tartu (Tartu-Dorpat), Voeru (Voru), Viljandi (Fellin), Paernu (Paernu), Saaremaa-Oesel (Kuresaare-Arensburg), Petseri (Petseri), and Valga (Valk). The capital, Tallinn (Reval), was founded in 1219 at the mouth of the Gulf of Finland, and in 1926 had 127,000 inhabitants. The university town of Tartu (Dorpat) had 59,000 inhabitants. The population of the port of Paernu, on the Gulf of Riga, was 21,000, and that of the manufacturing town of Narva 27,000.

**Religion and Education.**—There is no State religion in Estonia. Five-sixths of the population are Lutherans, the rest Greek Orthodox, Catholics, &c.

Elementary education is obligatory and gratuitous. In 1925-26, there were 1,856 elementary schools in the Estonian Republic. Of this number 1,304 were supported by local authorities and 52 were private schools. The number of middle schools for general education, gymnasiums, and so on, was 81, of which number 28 were private schools (mostly supported by the Government).

For special or professional education there are 5 teachers' seminaries, 3 navigation schools, commercial schools with an eight years' course, agricultural schools with a four years' course, mercantile schools with a four years' course, and industrial and art schools with a six years' course.

The minority nationals (Germans, Russians, Swedes, Jews, and Letts) receive education in their mother tongue.

For higher education there are the Tartu (Dorpat) University (founded in 1632), which on December 1, 1919, was re-opened as an Estonian seat of learning maintained by the Government; number of students (1926), 4,651 (3,342 men and 1,309 women); and the Technical Institute at Tallinn, with 484 students.

**Justice.**—The supreme judicial power is invested in the State Court of Justice, which is elected by the State Assembly and sits in Tartu (Dorpat).

The laws are being gradually revised by the State Assembly.

**Finance.**—Revenue and expenditure for five years were as follows (in thousand Estonian marks):—

	1923	1924	1925	1926-7	1927-8 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue ...	7,131,550	7,339,789	7,750,052	8,571,188	8,022,053
Expenditure ...	6,794,049	7,272,072	7,417,194	8,307,090	8,020,546

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The foreign debt of Estonia (January 1, 1928), was as follows:—15,791,575 dollars to the United States, 1,270,358 $\frac{1}{2}$  to United Kingdom, and 943,768 kroner to Sweden. Financial reform loan (1927), 3,989,000 dollars.

**Defence.**—Military service is compulsory. The period of service in the active army is 1 year. The army is organised in 4 divisions. The peace strength in 1927 was 1,500 officers and 1,5840 other ranks, and the mobilizable strength 90,000. The military budget for 1927-8 was 1,722,390,400 Estonian marks.

The naval forces consist of two destroyers (1,800 and 2,000 tons, 4-in. guns), a gunboat of 1,100 tons, carrying two 4·7-in. guns, one torpedo boat and half a dozen smaller craft.

**Production.**—Agriculture and dairy farming are the chief occupations. There are 126,561 allotments on which about 70 per cent. of the total population is engaged. The total area is about 10,851,648 acres, divided as follows: forest land, 2,220,002 acres (20·1 per cent.); fields, 2,532,799 acres (22·9 per cent.); meadows, 2,602,274 acres (24·6 per cent.); pastures, 1,836,402 acres (17·48 per cent.); untillable land, 1,632,206 acres; (15·04 per cent.), including a peat bog of 496,112 acres.

The principal crops, with acreage and yield, are shown as follows:—

	Acreage		Yield in tons.	
	1925	1926	1925	1926
Rye . . . . .	382,480	338,330	185,531	114,055
Wheat . . . . .	50,780	59,104	21,880	23,919
Barley . . . . .	283,720	299,932	117,032	131,474
Potatoes . . . . .	170,304	171,814	660,272	925,896
Oats . . . . .	371,390	361,999	128,670	135,106

In 1927, Estonia had 633,870 head of cattle, 666,650 sheep, 354,360 pigs, 229,580 horses, and 830,210 poultry.



In 1926, there were in Estonia 399 dairy factories, of which 81 per cent. were co-operative. Butter is the chief article of export and already represents 26 per cent. of the total exports. In 1928, Estonia exported 220,383 barrels of butter to the value of 33 million kroons.

In 1925, Estonia had 3,738 industrial establishments with 35,579 workmen. Over 10 per cent. of the total population of Estonia finds occupation in the various industries of the country, the most important of which are: textile, paper, cement and oil shale industries, forestry, timber, match, flax and leather industries. Shale oil output, 1928, was 446,216 metric tons; in 1927, 397,609 metric tons.

**Commerce.**—Trade for 5 years is shown as follows in Estonian kroons:—

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928 <sup>1</sup>
Imports	82,042,001	96,546,252	95,560,750	96,417,234	131,373,000
Exports	78,657,905	96,046,175	96,236,080	105,775,720	127,109,000

<sup>1</sup> Provisional.

Principal imports in 1927 (million Estonian kroons) were: grain and flour, 14·3 (14·9 per cent. of total imports); raw cotton, 11·6 (12·1 per cent.); foodstuffs, 11·5 (11·9 per cent.); textile products, 11 (11·4 per cent.); metals, 10 (10·5 per cent.); machinery, 9·3 (9·7 per cent.). Principal exports in 1927 (million Estonian kroons), dairy produce, 34 (32·1 per cent. of total exports); timber, 19·6; textile products, 16·2; paper, 10·1.

The percentage distribution of trade in 1927 were as follows:—Imports, Germany, 26·4; United Kingdom, 14·3; United States, 14·2; Russia 9·1 and Sweden, 5·1. Exports, United Kingdom, 31·4; Germany, 29·8; Russia, 6·3.

Total trade between the United Kingdom and Estonia for 5 years (according to Board of Trade returns):—

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
Imports from Estonia	£	£	£	£	£
into United Kingdom	2,461,701	1,813,045	2,233,226	2,249,448	2,268,402
Exports to Estonia from United Kingdom	628,572	603,729	551,612	671,834	600,892

**Shipping and Communications.**—During 1927, 2,672 vessels of 849,996 tons entered and 2,729 vessels of 854,975 tons cleared the ports of Estonia. The principal port is Reval. In 1927, the merchant marine consisted of 67 steamers of 32,298 tons, and 303 sailing vessels of 23,676 tons, with a total tonnage of 65,290.

Estonia had a total railway mileage in 1925 of 1,819 kilometres, or 1,187 miles.

**Currency.**—Since January 1, 1928, the unit of currency is the *Kroon*, which is the same as a Swedish gold *krona*, and has a gold content of 0·403226 grammes of pure gold. This is subdivided into 100 *cents*, each cent being equivalent to one of the old Estonian marks, which were stable for almost three years at the ratio of 100 to 1 Swedish *krona*. Abbreviation

for internal use Kr. for 'Kroon,' for international use Ekr. for 'Estonian Kroon,' and for internal and international uses for 'sent.'

On September 1, 1927, there were in circulation 1,582,438,254 marks of Treasury (currency) notes and 1,966,405,800 marks in Eesti bank notes. The denominations of the currency are: paper notes, 5,000, 1,000, 500, 100 and 25 marks; nickel coins, 10, 5, 2 and 1 marks pieces.

The metric system of weights and measures has been in force since January 1, 1929.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

### 1. OF ESTONIA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Dr. Oskar Philipp Kallas (appointed January, 1922).

*Consul-General and Counsellor of Legation.*—Rudolph A. Möllerson.

*Second Secretary.*—Voldemar Ojanson.

There are Consular Representatives in London, Aberdeen, Hull, Dover, Belfast, Leith, Bo'ness, Liverpool, Methill, Alloa, Glasgow, Manchester, Dundee, Cardiff, Southampton, Dublin, Newcastle, Sydney, Gibraltar, Malta, Fowey, Burndisland, Grangemouth, Swansea.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ESTONIA.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Joseph Addison, C.M.G. (appointed December 4, 1927), also minister at Riga and Kovno.

*Second Secretary.*—E. H. Carr, C.B.E.

*Naval Attaché.*—Commander G. S. F. Nash, D.S.O., R.N.

*Military Attaché.*—Major A. Stewart-Cox.

*Consul-General at Tallinn.*—C. B. Jerram.

## Books of Reference.

Publications of the Bureau Central de Statistique de l'Estonie.

Bulletin de l'Estonie, No. 1. April, 1919. Paris.

Estonian Review. No. 1. January, 1919. London, 1920.

Mémoire sur l'indépendance de l'Estonie, présenté à la Conférence de la Paix par la Délégation Estoniennne.

L'Estonie. (La Revue Belge d'Importation et d'Exportation. April, 1927). Brussels, 1927.

Angelus (O.), Das Grundgesetz der Freistaats Estland vom 15 Juni 1920. Berlin, 1923.

Annusson (J.), Public Instruction in Estonia. Washington, 1926.

Bouchman (N.), L'Estonie, ses ports et ses chemins de fer. Tallinn, 1925.

Buchan (John) Editor, The Baltic and Caucasian States. London, 1923.

Crocut (O.), Les Constitutions de Pologne, de Dantzig, d'Estonie et de Finlande, Toulouse, 1925.—The Republic of Estonia. Tallinn, 1923.

Ceskey (S.), Die Quellen des estnischen Verwaltungsrechts. Tartu, 1927.—Die Verfassungsentwicklung Estlands, 1918-1923. Tübingen, 1923.

Graham (M. W.), New Governments of Eastern Europe. London, 1923.

Haltenberger (M.), Landeskunde von Eesti. Dorpat, 1926.

Luiga (G. E.), Die Agrarreform in Eesti. Helsingfors, 1920.

Luiga (G. E.) and Wärep (A.), Die neue Agrarverfassung in Eesti. Tartu, 1924. Die neue Landordnung. Tartu, 1927.

MacCallum Scott (A.), Beyond the Baltic. London, 1925.

Maddison (E.), Die Nationalen Minderheiten Estlands und ihre Rechte. Tallinn, 1926.

Martna (M.), L'Estonie. Paris, 1920.

Parikas (J. & P.), Eesti. Illustrated handbook in Estonian, French, English and German. Tallinn, 1923.

Pullerits (A.), The Estonian Year-Book, 1927.

Pusta (C. R.), Vers l'Union Baltique. Paris, 1927.

Ruhl (A.), The New Masters of the Baltic. New York, 1921.

Rutter (Owen), The New Baltic States and their Future. London, 1925.

Schmidt (V.), Album Statistique I. and II. Estonian Central Statistics Bureau.

Vesterinen (E.), Agricultural Conditions in Estonia. Helsinki, 1923.

## FINLAND.

(SUOMEN TASAVALTA.)

## Constitution and Government.

## CENTRAL GOVERNMENT.

Finland is a Republic according to the Constitutional Law of July 17, 1919.

From 1809 Finland was united to the Russian Empire as an autonomous Grand-Duchy. On December 6, 1917, the House of Representatives unanimously proclaimed Finland an independent and sovereign State, and she has been recognised as such by the Powers. According to the Constitutional Law of 1906, the House of Representatives consists of one Chamber of 200 members chosen by direct and proportional election, in which all who are entitled to vote have an equal vote. The suffrage is possessed, with the usual exceptions, by every Finnish citizen (man or woman) who has reached his or her 24th year. There are 16 electoral districts with a representation proportioned to the population, a rearrangement being required every 10 years. Each district is divided into voting circuits. The voting system, devised with a view to proportional representation, provides for the formation of voters' associations which prepare 4 lists of candidates, the votes for whom are in a falling scale according to the order in which the voter has placed them. There may, within limits, be compacts between associations, and joint candidates may be entered in competing lists, while any voter may either support an association list or vote for any candidate he pleases. Every citizen entitled to vote is eligible to the House of Representatives, which is elected for 3 years.

The President is elected for 6 years by the votes of the citizens. He receives a salary of 700,000 marks and 200,000 marks for allowances. The Council of State (Ministry), appointed by the President, must enjoy the confidence of the House of representatives.

At the elections held in July, 1927, the following parties were returned: Social-Democrats, 60; Agrarians, 52; Finnish Coalition Party, 34; Socialist Labour Party, 20; Swedish Party, 24; Finnish Progressive Party, 10.

*President of Finland.*—Dr. Lauri Relander (born 1883; elected February 16, 1925).

The Council of State, appointed on December 22, 1928, is composed as follows (five members of Progressive Party, four of Coalition Party):—

*Prime Minister.*—Oskari Mantere.

*Minister for Foreign Affairs.*—Hj. J. Procopé.

*Minister of Finance.*—Dr. H. M. J. Relander.

*Minister of the Interior.*—Dr. T. M. Kivimäki.

*Minister of Defence.*—A. K. Cajander.

*Minister of Justice.*—Antton Kolonen.

*Minister of Education.*—Prof. Lauri Ingman.

*Minister of Agriculture.*—K. E. Linna.

*Minister of Communications.*—Jalmar Castrén.

*Minister of Commerce and Industries.*—Prof. Kyösti Järvinen.

*Minister of Social Affairs.*—Niilo A. Mannio.

## LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

For administrative purposes Finland is divided into nine departments. The provincial administration is entrusted in each of the departments to a prefect, who is appointed by the President. The unit of local government is

the commune. Each rural parish and each town forms a commune in which all men and all women of 21 years of age who have paid the local taxes for the preceding two years are voters. In all communes a communal council is elected to decide questions of administration and local economy. The executive power is vested in rural communes in a college formed by the head of the commune and four or more aldermen elected by the council. In towns the executive authority is the magistrates with the burgomaster as president and other members elected by the council. There were, in 1928, 38 towns, 16 boroughs, and 533 rural communes in Finland. As executive officers of the Prefects there are the bailiffs of 54 and sub-bailiffs of 295 districts.

The department of Åland has a county council (*landsting*) consisting of one chamber which is elected on the basis of the same suffrage as the Parliament. The county council settles the internal affairs of the government. The executive authority is with an executive council, of which the *lantråd* is president.

### Area and Population.

The area and population of Finland, according to the census taken on December 31, 1920, and that estimated on December 31, 1927, are as follows:—

Departments	Area <sup>1</sup> English sq. miles	Population Dec. 31, 1920	Population <sup>2</sup> Dec. 31, 1927	Population per sq. mile, 1927
Uusimaa (Nyland)	4,388	446,329	484,136	110.8
Turku-Pori (Åbo-Björneborg)	8,397	495,661	516,800	61.6
Åland (Ahvenanmaa)	551	26,911	27,210	49.4
Häme (Tavastehus)	6,787	360,528	382,118	56.7
Vilpuri (Viborg)	12,072	558,202	603,888	50.0
Mikkeli (St.-Michel)	6,414	204,425	210,242	32.8
Kuopio	13,986	355,701	374,593	26.8
Vaasa (Vasa)	14,800	548,055	574,720	38.8
Oulu (Uleåborg)	65,268	369,095	408,769	6.8
Total	132,608	3,364,807	3,582,406	27.0

<sup>1</sup> Excluding water area.

<sup>2</sup> Provisional figures.

Of the total on December 31, 1920, 1,660,230 were males and 1,704,577 females. In 1920, 2,754,228 spoke Finnish, 340,963 Swedish, 4,806 Russian, 2,378 German, 1,603 Lapponic.

The growth of the population is shown as follows:—

Years	In Towns	In Country	Total	Percentage in towns
1800	46,604	786,055	832,659	5.60
1800	339,618	2,372,949	2,712,562	12.52
1925	599,271	2,927,088	3,526,359	16.90
1926	600,157	2,949,068	3,558,220	17.12
1927	620,471	2,961,935	3,582,406	17.32

According to the census of December 31, 1920, the population was divided according to occupations as follows: agriculture, 2,020,021 (65 per cent.); industry, 459,751 (15 per cent.); communications, 104,142 (3 per cent.); commerce, 106,276 (3 per cent.); public administration, 52,250 (2 per cent.); professions, 49,587 (2 per cent.); others, 318,076 (10 per cent.).

The movement of the population for four years was as follows:—

Year	Living Births	Of which illegitimate	Stillborn	Marriages	Deaths (exclusive of stillborn)	Excess of Births
1924	78,057	6,776	2,101	22,048	53,442	24,615
1925	78,260	6,854	2,004	22,103	47,403	30,767
1926	76,875	6,244	2,202	22,605	47,526	29,349
1927	75,611	6,000	2,088	24,200	51,727	23,884

Emigration: 1921, 3,557; 1922, 5,715; 1923, 13,835; 1924, 5,429; 1925, 2,490; 1926, 6,043; 1927, 6,088.

The principal towns, with the number of their inhabitants at end of 1927, are: Helsinki (Helsingfors), 220,904; Turku (Åbo), 62,599; Tampere (Tammerfors), 53,121; Viipuri (Viborg), 49,912; Vaasa (Vasa), 24,204; Oulu (Uleåborg), 23,286; Kuopio, 23,486; Pori (Björneborg), 17,824; and Kotka, 15,444.

### Religion and Education.

The National Church is Evangelical Lutheran religion, but entire liberty of conscience is guaranteed to the members of all religions and confessions. Ecclesiastically Finland is divided into 5 bishoprics (Turku being the archiepiscopal see), 52 provostships, and 589 parishes.

Of the total population there were at end of 1927: Lutherans, 3,473,382; Greek-Catholics and Raskolnics, 60,567; Roman Catholics, 678; Baptists, etc., 8,333; Jews, 1,745; Mohammedans, 181; belonging to the civil-register, 37,520. The Greek-Catholics are under an archbishop, resident at Viipuri.

Finland has 3 universities: at Helsinki (founded in 1640 at Turku, and removed to Helsinki after having been burned down in 1827), with (1928) 309 teachers and 4,032 students (1,341 women); at Turku (Swedish, opened 1919), with 46 teachers and 200 students (38 women); and at Turku (Finnish, opened 1922), with 26 teachers and 290 students (138 women). In 1926, there were also 1 technical school at Helsinki, with 89 teachers and 695 students (20 women), and 2 commercial schools, one Finnish with 17 teachers and 184 students (26 women), and the other Swedish with 16 teachers and 106 students (22 women).

For secondary education there were, in 1927, 119 lyceums, leading to university, 2,363 teachers and 36,302 pupils (17,907 girls); 71 middle schools (with a curriculum of 5 years), with 653 teachers and 9,552 pupils. There were 8 training colleges for elementary school teachers, with 112 teachers and 1,680 students; and 4 for infant school teachers, with 343 students. There were also 58 high schools for the people, with 368 teachers and 2,838 pupils (2,061 females). For elementary education (1927) there were in the country 4,670 elementary schools, with 219,053 pupils (107,580 girls); 3,081 lower elementary schools, with 70,292 pupils; and (1925) 867 infant schools under the superintendence of the Church, with 96,035 pupils. In the towns there were (1927) 1,257 classes of higher elementary schools, with 88,261 pupils (18,483 girls). There were besides 5 navigation schools, with 180 pupils; 41 commercial schools, with 3,336 pupils; 10 industrial schools, with 737 pupils; 2 technical schools, with 141 pupils; 147 schools for arts and crafts, with 7,945 pupils; 45 agricultural schools, with 1,891 pupils; 4 dairy schools, with 86 pupils; 39 cattle-management schools, with 1,211 pupils; 41 household schools, with 1,765 pupils; 6 horticultural schools, with 82 pupils; and 5 forestry schools, with 199 pupils. The school age in primary schools is from 7 to 15 years.

In 1920, only 0·7 per cent. of persons who have completed their 15th year could neither read nor write.

In 1926, there were published 398 newspapers and reviews in Finnish, 98 in Swedish, 58 in Finnish and Swedish, and 6 in other languages.

### Justice and Crime.

The administration of justice is independent of the Government. The lowest courts of justice in Finland are those of the District. In towns these district courts are held by the burgomaster and his assessors; in the country by a judge and 12 jurors—peasant proprietors, the judge alone deciding, unless the jurors unanimously differ from him, when their decision prevails. From these courts an appeal lies to the Superior Court (*Hovioikeus*) in Turku, Vaasa and Viipuri. The Supreme Court of Judicature (*Korkein oikeus*) sits in Helsinki. Judges can be removed only by judicial sentence.

Two functionaries, the *Oikeuskansleri* or the Chancellor of Justice, and the *Oikeusasiamies*, or the Attorney-General, exercise control over the administration of justice. The former acts also as counsel and public prosecutor for the Government; while the latter, who is appointed by the Parliament, has to extend a general supervision over all the courts of law.

At the end of 1927, the prison population numbered 6,700 men and 628 women, while the number of sentences pronounced in 1926 was 98,177 for crimes and 34,720 in civil cases.

### Pauperism.

The number of paupers in 1926 supported by the towns and the village communities was 112,183 (3·4 per cent. of the population); and the total cost was 227,987,812 marks.

### Finance.

Revenue and expenditure for 6 years in thousands of marks according to Balance of Accounts:—

	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue .	3,913,527	3,217,044	3,682,979	3,959,977	3,986,000	4,071,600
Expenditure .	3,497,447	3,149,441	3,352,544	4,076,718	3,988,400	4,233,100

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The main items of the ordinary budget of Finland for 1928 are as follows —

Revenue	Marks	Expenditure	Marks
Ordinary Revenues—		Ordinary Expenditure—	
State domains and forests . . . .	710,800,000	President . . . . .	1,900,000
State railways . . . . .	882,700,000	Parliament . . . . .	10,700,000
Direct taxes . . . . .	502,700,000	State Chancellor . . . . .	17,800,000
Customs . . . . .	1,118,700,000	Interior . . . . .	243,400,000
Tax on tobacco, matches and sweets . . . . .	194,000,000	Justice . . . . .	105,600,000
Mixed taxes . . . . .	215,400,000	Foreign Affairs . . . . .	32,700,000
Fees . . . . .	197,500,000	Finance . . . . .	64,800,000
Miscellaneous revenues . . . . .	121,300,000	Defence . . . . .	422,900,000
		Church and Education . . . . .	431,600,000
		Agriculture and Forestry . . . . .	296,400,000

Revenue	Marks	Expenditure	Marks
		Posts . . . .	107,000,000
		Railways . . . .	681,400,000
		Other Communications . . . .	168,800,000
		Trade and Industry . . . .	61,200,000
		Social Affairs . . . .	97,600,000
		Pensions . . . .	97,300,000
		Debt . . . .	420,100,000
		Miscellaneous ex- penditures . . . .	211,800,000
Total	3,938,100,000	Total	3,468,600,000
Extraordinary revenues . . . .	158,500,000	Extraordinary expend- iture . . . .	764,500,000
Surplus of capital reserve from 1927 . . . .	161,500,000		
Grand Total . . . .	4,233,100,000	Grand Total . . . .	4,233,100,000

At end of December, 1923, the foreign loans totalled 2,592,800,000 marks and the national loans 346,800,000 marks.

The income of the towns in 1919 was 310,237,838 marks, and the expenditure 277,349,296 marks. Their assets amounted to 1,095,425,613, and their debts to 405,055,545 marks.

## Defence.

### ARMY.

The military forces of Finland consist of: (1) the army, air force and coast defence, recruited on the principle of universal service, (2) the Civic Protective Guards Organisation, recruited from the voluntarily enrolled citizens.

The President of the Republic is Commander-in-Chief of the Finnish military forces, but during war he may invest a general with that authority. In peace time the Minister of Defence appointed by the President is responsible for the military administration and the Chief of the Army is in command. The Chief of the Army, assisted by the Chief of the General Staff and his Staff, directs the affairs of the General Staff of the Navy.

Every citizen is liable to serve from the age of 17 to the age of 52. The conscripts are divided into troops of the line and the "landwehr."

The troops of the line consist of the standing army and the reserve. All young men who have reached the age of 21 years are summoned to active service. The period of service is generally 12 months—in the cavalry, air force, technical troops, navy, and field and coast artillery 15 months. The term of service is the same for those who are appointed to be trained to officers of the reserve or non-commissioned officers. In the reserve to which the conscript belongs after service with the colours, the period of service is 7 years.

The "landwehr" is divided into three classes; to the first class belong the conscripts who after their service in the reserve are relegated to the "landwehr" (men of 29–52 years); to the second, the conscripts who are considered as incapable for active service (men of 21–52 years), and the third, young men who cannot on account of their youth yet be enrolled as conscripts (17–21 years).

The effectives in 1928 amounted to 2,051 officers and officials and 26,152 other ranks, organised as follows:—

	Divisions	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Artillery Groups	Batteries	Companies	Machine Gun Companies
Infantry . . .	3	10	26	—	—	—	79	27
Tanks . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	—
Cavalry . . .	—	3	—	10	—	—	—	2
Artillery . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Field . . .	—	4	—	—	19	25	—	—
Heavy & Coast	—	4	—	—	10	18	4	—
Engineers . . .	—	—	5	—	—	—	18	—
Aviation . . .	—	—	—	7	—	—	—	—

The Civic Protective Guards Organisation is an essential part of the plan of defence. Concerning the administration the Commander-in-Chief of the Protective Guards appointed by the President is subordinated to the Minister of Defence, and directly responsible to the President with regard to his command. The number of the Protective Guards is about 100,000.

The military ordinary and extraordinary budget for 1928 amounted to 548,521,000 Finnish marks. Among the miscellaneous expenses in the total budget of the Republic there is a subsidy for the Protective Guards which, in 1928, amounted to 35,000,000 Finnish marks in the ordinary, and 12,000,000 in the extraordinary.

#### NAVY.

The naval forces consist of 6 light gun-boats, 2 torpedo-boats, 4 torpedo-motor-boats, 4 minelayers, 2 minesweepers and a number of motor launches. Some additional vessels are projected, and 3 submarines are under construction at Abo.

The coast defence is organised under the Minister of Defence in two sections, viz., the mobile defences, under the Commander-in-Chief of the Fleet; and the fixed defences, under the Inspector of Coast Defence.

### Production and Industry.

Agriculture is the chief occupation of the people in Finland, although the cultivated area only covers 6.1 per cent. of the land. The land was divided in 1920 into 250,749 farms, and the landed property was distributed as follows:—Less than 3 hectares cultivated, number of farms, 96,474; 3–10 hectares, farms 98,258; 10–25 hectares, farms 41,119; 25–100 hectares, farms 13,961; over 100 hectares, farms 937.

The principal crops of 1927 were as follows:—rye, 566,919 acres, yielding 327,465 tons; barley, 267,000 acres, yielding 143,067 tons; oats, 1,111,800 acres, yielding 632,988 tons; potatoes, 174,310 acres, yielding 758,012 tons; hay, 2,497,376 acres. Total land under cultivation, 1927, 5,337,860 acres. Butter production in 1927 was 22,296 tons.

Domestic animals in 1927:—Horses, 395,968; horned cattle, 1,871,865; sheep, 1,368,173; goats, 11,021; pigs, 417,723.

The total forest land amounts to 62,429,000 acres, of which 24,835,000 acres belong to the State. The productive forest land covers 49,764,000 acres, of which 17,570,000 acres belong to the State.

Finland had, in 1927, 3,789 large factories, employing an aggregate of 159,141 workers, and yielding an aggregate product of 12,382 million marks. The chief were:—



	No. of Establishments	No. of Workers	Production
			Marks
Iron and mechanical works . . . . .	618	23,095	1,246,841,400
Textiles . . . . .	273	21,877	1,196,986,200
Wood industries . . . . .	929	56,915	8,490,190,000
Paper . . . . .	189	17,784	2,309,895,700
Leather . . . . .	153	6,032	517,737,000
Chemicals . . . . .	53	1,958	145,626,500
Graphic arts . . . . .	183	5,187	210,460,200
Tobacco . . . . .	0	2,122	415,177,400
Electricity, gas and water . . . . .	411	3,306	385,765,500

In 1927, there were 608 saw mills with 141 water motors, 611 steam, 34 oil and gas, 2,213 electric motors.

### Commerce.

Imports and exports for 5 years, in thousands of Finnish marks :—

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
Imports . . . . .	4,715,467	5,519,514	5,667,708	6,385,881	8,011,500
Exports . . . . .	4,970,803	5,573,506	5,636,549	6,327,372	8,243,300

The foreign trade of Finland appears as follows for 2 years :—

	1926		1927	
	Imports from	Exports to	Imports from	Exports to
Great Britain . . . . .	726,747,979	2,162,188,856	923,625,041	2,588,919,155
Russia . . . . .	107,602,493	219,815,584	209,224,739	318,805,618
Estonia . . . . .	87,527,453	31,475,068	57,557,328	21,374,071
Germany . . . . .	1,975,168,707	715,162,975	2,075,341,815	998,711,132
Sweden . . . . .	417,517,795	218,036,112	523,435,899	193,900,170
Denmark . . . . .	310,908,005	141,928,936	321,599,368	142,648,289
Norway . . . . .	55,038,750	28,321,918	61,360,253	25,773,320
United States . . . . .	801,220,356	865,188,545	980,961,529	840,609,530
Brazil . . . . .	105,631,416	33,971,021	113,872,766	25,455,868
Argentina . . . . .	37,955,574	51,398,408	34,466,763	63,052,987
Netherlands . . . . .	327,000,472	579,654,659	279,941,730	566,903,465
France . . . . .	200,122,613	404,221,686	199,619,389	295,258,463
Belgium . . . . .	175,123,329	298,896,009	211,357,600	377,864,420
Poland . . . . .	86,509,981	1,620,957	49,537,291	4,532,602
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	40,801,188	1,110,255	75,107,471	530,308

The value of the principal imports and exports for 1926 and 1927 is shown as follows in Finnish marks :—

Imports	1926		Exports	1926	
	1926	1927		1926	1927
Cereals . . . . .	700,551,125	653,818,254	Animals (living)	4,960,795	5,729,045
Colonial produce and spices . . . . .	479,750,366	622,001,405	Food obtained from animals . . . . .	530,562,791	564,809,723
Spinning materials . . . . .	398,974,442	304,883,371	Timber . . . . .	3,153,210,977	3,171,102,006
Textiles . . . . .	718,600,582	606,067,340	Pulp and paper . . . . .	1,628,728,447	1,167,873,703
Leather, hides, furs . . . . .	219,508,499	275,521,857	Leather, hides, furs . . . . .	115,457,991	133,498,176
Metals . . . . .	614,086,222	746,542,292	Minerals and earths . . . . .	24,050,783	24,267,198
Machinery . . . . .	385,803,435	520,206,341	Gums, resins & tar . . . . .	17,856,802	25,907,026
Minerals and earths . . . . .	273,672,982	390,022,831	Matches, explosives, etc.	37,245,886	29,925,642

Of the total pulp and paper exports in 1927, newsprint accounted for 407,244,292 marks, ground wood-pulp 108,250,203 marks, and chemical wood-pulp 804,020,069 marks. In 1926, the figures were 401,962,468, 95,692,125, and 762,085,664 respectively.

Total trade between the United Kingdom and Finland for 5 years (according to Board of Trade returns):—

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Finland into U.K.	13,803,906	13,213,975	13,287,753	15,895,432	13,237,090
Exports to Finland from U.K.	4,558,482	3,998,813	2,771,121	3,234,010	3,600,762

### Shipping and Navigation.

The mercantile marine of Finland on January 1, 1928, aggregated 4,991 vessels of 491,689 net registered tons, and consisted of 520 sailing vessels of 80,742 tons; 547 steam vessels of 109,711 tons, 91 motor boats of 11,224 tons, and 3,833 lighters of 290,612 tons.

Vessels entered from and cleared for foreign countries, in 1926, were as follows:—

Countries	Entered		Cleared	
	Number	Net tons	Number	Net tons
United Kingdom . . . .	926	897,988	1,741	1,621,460
United States . . . .	62	192,152	70	201,642
Germany . . . . .	1,484	958,543	1,860	737,921
Sweden . . . . .	2,333	840,291	1,729	395,959
Denmark . . . . .	848	552,084	508	121,195
Other Countries . . . .	2,844	1,866,076 <sup>1</sup>	3,297	1,844,880 <sup>2</sup>
Total . . . . .	8,497	4,807,134	8,705	4,923,057

<sup>1</sup> Includes: Estonia, 1,279 vessels of 143,662 tons, and Netherlands, 407 vessels of 480,065 tons.

<sup>2</sup> Includes: Belgium, 348 vessels of 292,474 tons; France, 299 vessels of 265,106 tons; and Netherlands, 597 vessels of 632,648 tons.

On the air lines Helsinki-Stockholm, Helsinki-Reval, and Helsinki-Riga, 3,148 passengers and 43,600 kg. goods and mail were transported in 1927.

### Internal Communications.

For internal communications Finland has a remarkable system of lakes connected with each other and with the Gulf of Finland by canals. The number of vessels which passed along the canals in 1926 was 50,787, and the number of timber-rafts 13,318; the receipts from vessels, 11,264,300 marks; and expenditure, 6,395,200 marks.

On December 31, 1927, there were 15,613 miles of high roads and (in 1922) 16,162 miles of secondary roads.

Railway history in Finland begins in 1860, when the State built a line 66 miles long between Helsinki and Hämeenlinna. On December 31, 1927, there were 3,164 miles of railways, all but 165 miles belonging to the State. The gauge is 1·524 metres (4·9 feet). The traffic upon the State railways in 1927 was 23 million passengers and 11·1 million tons of goods. The total cost of the State railways to the end of 1927 was 5,500 million marks. The total revenue in 1927 was 836,181,000 marks, and the total expenditure 684,541,000 marks.

Finland had 2,891 post-offices in 1927, and revenue and expenditure were respectively 125,209,000, and 87,064,000 marks. The number of letters and postcards was 75,211,000; samples and printed packets, 17,862,000; newspapers, 164,996,000; money-orders, 2,017,000; total, 260,086,000.

There were in 1926, 14,170 miles of telegraph and 5,264 miles of telephone wires belonging to the State in Finland. The number of telegraph messages sent in the year 1926 was 1,460,131. The telegraph system and part of the telephone system is State property.

### Banking, Money, Weights, &c.

The Bank of Finland (founded in 1811) is the State Bank and the only bank of issue. The Bank is under the guarantee of the House of Representatives; its capital and reserves are fixed by its constitution, and its note circulation is limited by the value of its metallic stock and foreign correspondents, and the additional right of issue 1,200 million marks. The paper currency of the Bank of Finland on October 31, 1928, was 1,539 million marks, against which the bank held a stock of gold of 306 million marks, and the foreign correspondents 683 million marks. Finland had in 1927, besides the State bank, 19 joint stock banks with 570 offices. The deposits of all private banks on December 31, 1927, were 6,961.6 million marks.

The number of ordinary savings banks at the end of 1927 was 472; number of depositors over 660,000, who had to their credit 3,105.8 million marks; in the Post Office savings banks over 134,000 depositors had 197.9 million marks; and on Consumers' Co-operative Societies' Savings Account 345.0 million marks were deposited.

The *markka* of 100 *penni* is stabilized at the current rate of exchange for the dollar of 39.70, and is of the value of 1.24d.

According to the new monetary law gold coin is to be struck of the value of 100 and 200 marks. The former will contain 315/19 grammes and the latter 711/19 grammes of fine gold. Nickel coins are 1,  $\frac{1}{2}$ , and  $\frac{1}{4}$  markka pieces. Copper coins 10 and 5 *penni* pieces.

The metric system of weights and measures is officially and universally employed in Finland.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF FINLAND IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Armas Herman Saastamoinen. (Appointed Jan. 4, 1926.)

*Counsellor.*—Eino Walikangas.

*Secretary.*—Ville Niskanen.

*Military Attaché.*—Lt.-Col. Gustaf Taucher.

*Consul-General in London.*—L. Norrgren.

There are also Finnish consular representatives at Aberdeen, Belfast, Birmingham, Bradford, Bristol, Cardiff, Cork, Dublin, Glasgow, Hull, Liverpool, Manchester, Newcastle, Plymouth, Southampton, and many other places.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN FINLAND.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Sir E. A. Rennie, K.C.M.G., M.V.O., Appointed April 30, 1921.

*Second Secretary.*—D. J. Cowan, O.B.E., M.C.

*Naval Attaché.*—Commr. G. S. F. Nash, D.S.O., R.N.

*Military Attaché.*—Major A. Stewart-Cox.

*Consul at Helsinki.*—C. H. Mackie.

There are consular representatives at the following places: Hangö, Kotka, Gamlaakarleby, Kristinestad, Kuopio, Abo, Lovisa, Wasa, Björneborg, Brahestad, Jakobstad, Tammerfors, Uleaborg, Wiborg.

## Books of Reference concerning Finland.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Annuaire Statistique de Finlande. Edited by the Central Statistical Bureau. Annual (first year, 1879). Helsinki.  
 Suomen Valtiokalenteri (State Calendar of Finland). Annual. Helsinki.  
 La Constitution de la Finlande. Helsinki, 1920.  
 Statistique officielle de Finlande: Annual and monthly publications of the different Government departments.  
 Statistique ouvrière, publiée par l'Office de l'Industrie.  
 Bulletin social, published by the Administration des Affaires Sociales  
 The Republic of Finland. An Economic and Financial Survey. Edited by the Central Statistical Bureau. Helsinki, 1920.  
 Trade and Industry of Finland. Helsinki, 1922.  
 Finnland im Anfang des XX Jahrhunderts. Helsinki, 1919.  
 Atlas de Finlande, Maps and Text. 3 vols. Helsinki, 1911.  
 Finland. (Handbooks prepared under the direction of the Foreign Office.) London, 1920.  
 Commercial and Financial Reports of the Department of Overseas Trade. Annual. London.  
 Conditions Sociales en Finlande. Helsingfors, 1926.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- La Republica di Finlandia. Florence, 1922.  
 Les Frontières de Finlande (Fennia 42, Bulletin de la Société Géographique de Finlande) Helsinki, 1921.  
 Finland. The Country, its People and Institutions. Helsinki, 1926.  
 Blomstedt (Kaarlo), Editor, Finland, its Country and its People. Helsingfors, 1910.  
 Chalhoub (M.), La Finlande. Paris, 1910.  
 Fox (Frank), Finland To-day. London, 1926.  
 Friederichsen (Max), Finnland, Estland und Lettland, Litauen. Breslau, 1924.  
 Gebhard (H.), Co-operation in Finland. London, 1916.  
 Hiley (W. E.), The Forest Industry of Finland. London, 1928.  
 Honen (Th.), East Carolia and Kola Lapmark. Helsinki, 1921.  
 Hoppu (K. W.), Finnish Harbours. Helsinki, 1922.  
 Koskenniemi (V. A.), Picturesque Finland. Helsingfors, 1926.  
 Leclercq (Jules), La Finlande aux mille lacs. Paris, 1914.  
 Ohqvist (J.), Finland. Leipzig, 1919.  
 Reade (Arthur), Finland and the Finns. London, 1914.  
 Renwick (G.), Finland To-day. London, 1911.  
 Schybergson (M. G.), Politische Geschichte Finlands, 1809-1910. Stuttgart, 1925.  
 Scott (A. M.), Suomé, the Land of the Finns. London, 1926.  
 Söderhjelm (Werner), Finland et Finlandais. Paris, 1913.  
 Stölzner (Otto), Finland, eine Sammlung von Aufsätzen, Streiflichtern auf Volk und Wirtschaft. Frankfurt, 1921.  
 Travers (R.), Letters from Finland. London, 1911.  
 Young (E.), Finland: The Land of a Thousand Lakes. London, 1912.

## FRANCE.

### Constitution and Government.

#### CENTRAL.

SINCE the overthrow of Napoleon III. on September 4, 1870, France has been under a Republican form of government, confirmed on February 25, and July 16, 1875, by a constitutional law, which has been partially modified in June, 1879, August, 1884, June, 1885, and July, 1889. It vests

the legislative power in the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate, and the executive in the President of the Republic and the Ministry.

The President is elected for seven years, by an absolute majority of votes, by the Senate and Chamber of Deputies united in a National Assembly, or Congress. He promulgates the laws voted by both Chambers, and ensures their execution. He selects a Ministry from the two Chambers, but may, and sometimes does, choose ministers who are not members of either Chamber (*e.g.* a general as Minister for War, an admiral as Minister of Marine, a civilian as Minister for Foreign Affairs); he appoints to all civil and military posts, has the right of individual pardon, and is responsible only in case of high treason. The President concludes treaties with foreign Powers, but treaties which affect the area of France or of French colonies must be approved by the Legislature, and he cannot declare war without the previous assent of both Chambers. Every act of the President has to be countersigned by a Minister. With the consent of the Senate he can dissolve the Chamber of Deputies. In case of vacancy, the two Chambers united immediately elect a new President.

*President of the Republic.*—Gaston Doumergue; born August 1, 1863; elected June 13, 1924.

The Ministers or Secretaries of State, the number of whom varies, are usually, but not necessarily, members of the Senate or Chamber of Deputies. The President of the Council (Premier) chooses his colleagues in concert with the President of the Republic. Each Minister has the direction of one of the great administrative departments and each is responsible to the Chambers for his acts, while the Ministry as a whole is responsible for the general policy of the Government.

The Ministry consists of the following members, appointed November 11, 1928:—

*Prime Minister.*—M. Raymond Poincaré (Senator).

*Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Justice.*—M. Louis Barthou (Senator).

*Minister of Finance.*—Henri Chéron (Senator).

*Minister of the Interior.*—M. André Tardieu (Deputy).

*Minister of War.*—M. Paul Painlevé (Deputy).

*Minister of Marine.*—M. Georges Leygues (Deputy).

*Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—M. Aristide Briand (Deputy).

*Minister of Colonies.*—M. André Maginot (Deputy).

*Minister of Public Instruction and of Fine Arts.*—M. Pierre Marraud (Senator).

*Minister of Public Works.*—M. Pierre Forgeot (Deputy).

*Minister of Commerce.*—M. Georges Bonnefous (Deputy).

*Minister of Agriculture.*—M. Jean Hennessy (Deputy).

*Minister of Labour, Hygiene, Assistance, and Social Provision.*—M. Louis Loucheur (Deputy).

*Minister of Pensions.*—M. Louis Antériou (Deputy).

*Minister of Air.*—M. Laurent Eynac (Deputy).

The following is a list of the Sovereigns and Governments of France, from the accession of the House of Bourbon:—

House of Bourbon.			First Republic.	
Henri IV.		1589-1610	Convention . . . . .	1792-1795
Louis XIII., 'le Juste'		1610-1643	Directory . . . . .	1795-1799
Louis XIV., 'le Grand'		1643-1715	Consulate . . . . .	1799-1804
Louis XV.		1715-1774	First Empire.	
Louis XVI. (died 1793)		1774-1792	Napoléon I. (died 1821)	1804-1814

*House of Bourbon restored.*

Louis XVIII.	1814-1824
Charles X. (died 1836)	1824-1830

*House of Bourbon-Orléans.*

Louis-Philippe (died 1850)	1830-1848
----------------------------	-----------

*Second Republic.*

Provisional Government, Feb-Dec.	1848
Louis Napoléon	1848-1852

*Second Empire.*

Napoléon III. (died 1873)	1852-1870
---------------------------	-----------

*Third Republic.*

Government of National Defence	1870-1871
Adolphe Thiers, President.	1871-1873
Marshal MacMahon "	1873-1879
F. J. P. Jules Grévy "	1879-1887
F. Sadi Carnot "	1887-1894
Casimir Perier (June-Jan.)	1894-1895
Félix Faure "	1895-1899
Emile Loubet "	1899-1906
Armand Fallières "	1906-1913
Raymond Poincaré "	1913-1920
Paul Deschanel "	1920
Alexandre Millerand "	1920-1924
Gaston Doumergue "	1924-

The Chamber of Deputies is elected for four years, by manhood suffrage, and each citizen 21 years old, not actually in military service, who can prove a six months' residence in any one town or commune, and not otherwise disqualified, has the right of vote. Deputies must be citizens and not under 25 years of age. The manner of election of Deputies has been modified several times since 1871. The *scrutin de liste*, under which each elector votes for as many Deputies as the entire department has to elect, was introduced in 1871. In 1876 it was replaced by the *scrutin d'arrondissement*, under which each department is divided into a number of *arrondissements*, each elector voting for one Deputy only; in 1885 there was a return to the *scrutin de liste*, in 1889 the universal vote was reintroduced; in 1919 the *scrutin de liste*, with proportional representation, was again adopted; but in 1927 (July 12) the old system of *scrutin d'arrondissement* was once more introduced. In each constituency the votes are cast up and the Deputy proclaimed elected by a commission of Councillors-General appointed by the prefect of the department. The Chamber is now composed of 612 Deputies.

Chamber of Deputies, elected 22-29 April 1928:—Communists, 16; Democrats, 22; Independent Radicals, 64; Left Republican Democrats, 84; Socialists, 104; Radicals and Radical Socialists, 110; Republican Socialists and French Socialists, 46; Republicans of the Left, 94; Democratic Republican Union, 110; Conservatives, 12.

The Senate is composed of 314 members, elected for nine years from citizens 40 years old, one-third retiring every three years. The election of the Senators is indirect, and is made by an electoral body composed (1) of delegates chosen by the Municipal Council of each commune in proportion to the population; and (2) of the Deputies, Councillors-General, and District Councillors of the department. Besides the 225 Departmental Senators elected in this way, there were, according to the law of 1875, 75 Senators elected for life by the united two Chambers; but by the Senate Bill of 1884 it was enacted that vacancies arising among the Life Senatorships would be filled by the election of ordinary nine-years Senators, the department which should have the right to the vacant seat to be determined by lot. The Princes of deposed dynasties are precluded from sitting in either House.

Senate, elected on January 11, 1924: Gauche Démocratique, 157; Union Républicaine, 88; Gauche Républicaine, 30; Right, 10; Union Démocratique et Radicale, 23; Independents, 6.

The Senate and Chamber of Deputies assemble every year on the second Tuesday in January, unless a previous summons is made by the President of the Republic, and they must remain in session at least five months out of the twelve. The President is bound to convoke them

if the demand is made by one-half of the number of members composing each Chamber. The President can adjourn the Chambers, but the adjournment cannot exceed the term of a month, nor occur more than twice in the same session.

Bills may be presented either in the Chamber or Senate by the Government, or on the initiative of private members. In the first case they are remitted to the bureaux for examination; in the second, they are first submitted to a commission of parliamentary initiative. Financial laws must be first presented to and voted by the Chamber of Deputies.

The Senate, constituted as a High Court of Justice, tries cases of attempt against the safety of the State or of plotting to change the form of government.

Senators and Deputies are paid 62,000 francs a year and the Presidents of the two Chambers receive allowances for the expense of entertainment. Members of both Chambers travel free on all railways by means of a small annual payment. The dotation of the President of the Republic is 1,800,000 francs, with a further allowance of 1,800,000 francs for his expenses. On January 1, 1905, a fund was instituted for pensions to ex-Deputies, or their widows and orphans. It is supported by contributions from Deputies (deducted from their pay) as well as by gifts and legacies.

France has, besides, a special institution under the name of *Conseil d'État*, which was introduced by Napoleon I., and has been maintained since. It is presided over by the Minister of Justice or (in his absence) by a vice-president, and is composed of Councillors, Masters of Requests (*Maîtres des Requêtes*), and Auditors, all appointed by the President of the Republic. Its duty is to give opinion upon such questions, chiefly those connected with administration, as may be submitted to it by the Government. It is judge in the last resort in administrative suits, and it prepares the rules for the public administration.

## II. LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

For administrative purposes France is divided into 90 departments including the 'territory of Belfort' (remnant of the department of Haut-Rhin). Since 1881, the three departments of Algeria are also treated for most purposes, as part of France proper. The department has representatives of all the Ministries, and is placed under a Prefect, nominated by Government, and having wide and undefined functions. He is assisted by a Prefecture Council, an administrative body, whose advice he may take without being bound to follow it. The Prefect is a representative of the Executive, and, as such, supervises the execution of the laws, issues police regulations, supplies information on matters which concern the department, nominates subordinate officials, and has under his control all officials of the State. There is a Sub-Prefect in every *arrondissement*, except in those containing the capitals of departments and the department of the Seine.

The unit of local government is the *commune*, the size and population of which vary very much. There were, in 1926, in the 90 departments into which France was divided, 37,981 communes. Most of them (33,914) had less than 1,500 inhabitants, and 22,151 have even less than 500; while 159 communes only have more than 20,000 inhabitants. The local affairs of the commune are under a Municipal Council, composed of from 10 to 86 members, elected by universal suffrage, and by the *scrutin de liste* for 4 years by Frenchmen after 21 years and 6 months' residence; but each act of the Council must receive the approval of the Prefect, while many must be

submitted to the Council General or even to the President of the Republic, before becoming lawful. Even the commune's quota of direct taxation is settled by persons (*répartiteurs*) chosen by the Prefect from among the lists of candidates drawn up by the Municipal Council.

Each Municipal Council elects a Mayor, who is both the representative of the commune and the agent of the central government. He is the head of the local police and, with his assistants, acts under the orders of the Prefect.

In Paris the Municipal Council is composed of 80 members; each of the 20 *arrondissements* into which the city is subdivided has its own Mayor. The place of the Mayor of Paris is taken by the Prefect of the Seine, and, in part, by the Prefect of Police. Lyons has an elected Mayor, but the control of the police is vested in the Prefect of the department of the Rhone.

The next unit is the *canton* (3,019), which is composed of an average of 12 communes, although some of the largest communes are, on the contrary, divided into several cantons. It is a seat of a justice of the peace (*juge de paix*), but is not an administrative unit.

The district, or *arrondissement* (279), has an elected *conseil d'arrondissement*, with as many members as there are cantons, its chief function being to allot among the communes their respective parts in the direct taxes assigned to each *arrondissement* by the Council General. That body stands under the control of the Sub-Prefect. A varying number of *arrondissements* form a department, which has its *conseil général* renewed by universal suffrage to the extent of one-half every three years (one Councillor for each canton). These *conseils* deliberate upon all economical affairs of the department, the repartition of the direct taxes among the *arrondissements*, the roads, normal schools, and undertakings for the relief of the poor. Their decisions are controlled by the Prefect, and may be annulled by the President of the Republic.

## Area and Population.

### I. PROGRESS AND PRESENT CONDITION.

The legal population at the date of the last two enumerations was:—

Departments	Area : Engl. sq. miles	Population		Population per square mile. 1926
		March, 1926	March, 1921	
Ain . . . .	2,248	317,195	315,757	141.1
Aisne . . . .	2,866	489,022	421,515	170.6
Allier . . . .	2,848	370,562	370,950	130.1
Alpes (Basses-) . .	2,697	88,347	91,882	32.7
Alpes (Hautes-) . .	2,178	87,963	89,275	40.3
Alpes-Maritimes . .	1,443	435,253	357,759	301.6
Ardèche . . . .	2,144	239,263	294,303	134.9
Ardennes . . . .	2,027	297,443	277,811	146.8
Ariège . . . .	1,892	167,498	172,851	88.5
Aube . . . .	2,326	238,253	227,839	102.4
Aude . . . .	2,448	291,951	287,052	119.2
Aveyron . . . .	3,385	328,886	332,940	97.1
Belfort (Territoire de)	235	96,591	94,333	411.0
Bouches-du-Rhône . .	2,025	929,549	841,996	459.0
Calvados . . . .	2,197	390,492	384,730	177.7



Departments	Area : Engl. sq. miles	Population		Population per square mile. 1926
		March, 1926	March, 1921	
Cantal . . . . .	2,229	196,999	199,402	88.8
Charente . . . . .	2,305	312,790	316,279	135.7
Charente-Inférieure . . . . .	2,791	417,789	418,310	149.6
Cher . . . . .	2,319	298,398	304,800	105.8
Corrèze . . . . .	2,272	269,289	273,808	118.5
Corse . . . . .	3,367	289,890	281,959	86.1
Côte-d'Or . . . . .	3,391	323,881	321,088	96.9
Côtes-du-Nord . . . . .	2,786	552,788	557,824	198.4
Creuse . . . . .	2,163	219,148	223,344	101.3
Dordogne . . . . .	3,550	392,489	396,742	110.5
Doubs . . . . .	2,052	296,591	285,022	144.5
Drôme . . . . .	2,532	263,750	263,509	104.1
Eure . . . . .	2,330	308,445	303,159	132.3
Eure-et-Loir . . . . .	2,291	255,213	251,255	111.4
Finistère . . . . .	2,729	753,702	762,514	276.1
Gard . . . . .	2,270	402,601	396,169	177.3
Garonne (Haute-) . . . . .	2,457	431,505	424,582	175.5
Gers . . . . .	2,428	196,419	194,406	80.9
Gironde . . . . .	4,140	827,973	819,404	199.9
Hérault . . . . .	2,402	500,575	488,215	203.3
Ille-et-Vilaine . . . . .	2,697	561,688	558,574	208.8
Indre . . . . .	2,664	255,095	260,535	95.8
Indre-et-Loire . . . . .	2,377	334,486	327,743	140.7
Isère . . . . .	3,178	558,079	525,522	175.6
Jura . . . . .	1,951	230,685	229,062	118.2
Landes . . . . .	3,604	263,111	263,937	73.0
Loir-et-Cher . . . . .	2,478	248,099	251,528	100.1
Loire . . . . .	1,852	669,216	637,130	361.3
Loire (Haute-) . . . . .	1,930	260,610	268,910	135.0
Loire-Inférieure . . . . .	2,693	651,487	649,723	241.9
Loiret . . . . .	2,629	341,225	337,224	129.7
Lot . . . . .	2,017	171,776	176,889	85.1
Lot-et-Garonne . . . . .	2,078	246,609	239,972	118.7
Lozère . . . . .	1,996	104,733	108,322	52.4
Maine-et-Loire . . . . .	2,811	477,741	474,786	169.9
Manche . . . . .	2,475	431,367	425,512	174.3
Marne . . . . .	3,167	397,773	366,734	125.9
Marne (Haute-) . . . . .	2,420	195,370	198,865	80.7
Mayenne . . . . .	1,986	259,934	262,447	130.9
Meurthe-et-Moselle . . . . .	2,036	552,087	503,810	271.1
Meuse . . . . .	2,408	218,131	207,309	90.6
Morbihan . . . . .	2,738	543,175	546,047	198.3
Moselle . . . . .	2,403	633,461	589,120	263.5
Nièvre . . . . .	2,658	260,502	270,148	98.0
Nord . . . . .	2,228	1,969,182	1,787,918	833.8
Oise . . . . .	2,272	405,971	387,760	178.7
Orne . . . . .	2,371	277,637	274,814	117.1
Pas-de-Calais . . . . .	2,606	1,171,912	989,967	449.7
Puy-de-Dôme . . . . .	3,090	515,399	490,560	166.7

Departments	Area : Engl. sq. miles	Population		Population per square mile. 1926
		March, 1926	March, 1921	
Pyrénées (Basses) .	2,977	414,556	402,981	139.2
Pyrénées (Hautes) .	1,750	187,875	185,760	107.4
Pyrénées-Orientales	1,598	229,979	217,503	143.4
Rhin (Bas) . . .	1,848	670,985	651,686	363.1
Rhin (Haut) . . .	1,354	490,654	468,943	362.2
Rhône . . . . .	1,104	993,915	956,566	900.2
Saône (Haute-) . .	2,074	226,313	228,348	109.1
Saône-et-Loire . .	3,330	549,240	554,816	164.9
Sarthe . . . . .	2,410	387,482	389,235	119.2
Savoie . . . . .	2,388	231,210	224,874	96.8
Savoie (Haute-) . .	1,774	245,317	235,668	138.2
Seine . . . . .	185	4,628,637	4,411,691	25,019.5
Seine-Inférieure . .	2,448	385,290	380,671	361.6
Seine-et-Marne . .	2,275	380,017	349,234	167.0
Seine-et-Oise . . .	2,184	1,137,524	921,673	520.8
Sèvres (Deux) . . .	2,337	309,820	310,060	132.1
Somme . . . . .	2,443	473,916	452,624	193.9
Tarn . . . . .	2,231	301,717	295,588	135.2
Tarn-et-Garonne . .	1,440	164,191	159,559	114.0
Var . . . . .	2,333	347,932	322,945	149.1
Vaucluse . . . . .	1,381	230,549	219,602	166.9
Vendée . . . . .	2,690	395,602	397,292	147.1
Vienne . . . . .	2,711	310,474	306,248	114.5
Vienne (Haute-) . .	2,119	351,311	350,235	165.7
Vosges . . . . .	2,303	382,100	383,684	165.9
Yonne . . . . .	2,892	277,230	273,118	95.8
Total . . . . .	212,659	40,743,897 <sup>1</sup>	39,209,518 <sup>1</sup>	191.5

<sup>1</sup> Not including military and naval forces and crews of the commercial navy abroad which in 1926 numbered 178,534, and in 1921, 192,973.

The population in 1927 was estimated at 40,960,000.

According to the Peace Treaty with Germany (June 28, 1919) Alsace-Lorraine has been transferred to France, to date from the Armistice of November 11, 1918. The districts of Lower Alsace, Upper Alsace and Lorraine have become the departments of Bas-Rhin (1,848 square miles and population 670,985); Haut-Rhin (1,354 square miles, population 490,654), and Moselle (2,403 square miles, population 633,461). Thus the total area added to France is 5,605 square miles, population (1926) 1,795,100.

In 1926 the rural population was 20,759,131 and the urban population 19,984,766.

According to the Treaty of Versailles (article 45), France obtained from Germany as a compensation for the destruction of the coal mines in the North of France, the exclusive rights of exploitation of the coal mines situated in the Saar Basin. The area of this district is about 751 square miles, and the population 657,870. For the next 15 years the Saar Basin will be governed by a Commission of Five, chosen by the League of Nations. At the end of 15 years the population will decide by vote one of three

alternatives, viz., the maintenance of the rule set up by the Treaty, union with France, or union with Germany.

Between the years 1811 and 1820, the average annual surplus of births over deaths was 5.7 per thousand of population; between 1881 and 1890, it was 1.8; between 1901 and 1910 it was 1.2; and between 1921 and 1924 it was 2.25.

In the following table, the third, fourth, and fifth columns give [in brackets] for the first five censuses the population, its density, and its average annual increase of France, excluding Alsace-Lorraine, and are thus comparable with the data for the censuses posterior to the loss of Alsace and Lorraine (1872-1911).

Dates	Area : sq. miles	Domiciled Population	Inhabitants per sq. mile	Annual Increase per 10,000 inhabits
1801	207,765	27,349,003 [26,930,756]	131 [130]	—
1821	—	30,461,875 [29,871,176]	146 [144]	57 [55]
1841	—	34,250,178 [33,400,864]	164 [161]	62 [58]
1861	212,659	37,350,818 [35,844,902]	176 [173]	72 [66]
1866	—	38,007,004 [36,495,489]	178 [170]	86 [86]
1872	207,054	36,102,921	174	-96 <sup>1</sup> [-17]
1876	—	36,905,788	178	54
1881	—	37,672,048	182	41
1886	—	38,218,903	184	29
1891	—	38,348,192	185	6.5
1896	—	38,517,975	186	9.1
1901	—	38,961,945	188	23
1906	—	39,252,245	189	15
1911	—	39,604,992	189	13
1921	212,659	39,209,518	184	-10 <sup>1</sup>
1926	—	40,742,897	191	+76

<sup>1</sup> Decrease.

Total number of foreigners in 1926 : 2,505,047 ; in 1921, 1,550,459.

## II. MOVEMENT OF THE POPULATION.

### *Births, Deaths, and Marriages.*

Year	Marriages	Living Births	Deaths	Surplus of Births over Deaths	Still-born
1913	312,036	790,355	731,441	+ 72,280	35,987
1925	353,257	768,963	708,879	+ 60,084	31,531
1926	346,126	766,226	713,458	+ 52,768	30,627
1927	337,864	741,707	676,666	+ 65,042	28,984
1928	—	745,315	675,110	+ 70,205	29,174

The number of divorces was 15,450 in 1913, 20,002 in 1925, 20,006 in 1926, and 18,487 in 1927.

## III. PRINCIPAL TOWNS.

The following towns, according to the census of 1926, have each a population of over 100,000 (figures for census of 1921 added for comparison):—

	1926	1921
Paris . . . . .	2,871,429	2,906,472
Marseilles . . . . .	652,196	586,341
Lyons . . . . .	570,840	561,592
Bordeaux . . . . .	256,026	267,409
Lille . . . . .	201,921	200,952
St. Etienne . . . . .	193,737	167,967
Nantes . . . . .	184,509	183,704
Nice . . . . .	184,441	155,839
Toulouse . . . . .	180,771	175,434
Strasbourg . . . . .	174,492	166,767
Le Havre . . . . .	158,022	163,374
Rouen . . . . .	122,898	123,712
Roubaix . . . . .	117,209	113,265
Toulon . . . . .	115,120	106,331
Nancy . . . . .	114,491	113,226
Clermont-Ferrand . . . . .	111,701	82,577
Reims . . . . .	100,998	76,645

The following towns have a population over 50,000, according to the census of 1926 :

Mulhouse . . . . .	99,892	Boulogne-sur-	Besançon . . . . .	58,525
Limoges . . . . .	98,209	Seine . . . . .	Montreuil . . . . .	58,521
Amiens . . . . .	91,576	Levallois-Perret . . . . .	Troyes . . . . .	53,321
Angers . . . . .	86,260	Le Mans . . . . .	Caen . . . . .	54,128
Grenoble . . . . .	85,621	Calais . . . . .	Boulogne-sur-Mer . . . . .	
Nîmes . . . . .	84,667	Orléans . . . . .		52,839
Dijon . . . . .	83,815	Metz . . . . .	Asnieres . . . . .	52,609
Rennes . . . . .	83,418	Perpignan . . . . .	St. Ouen . . . . .	52,467
Montpellier . . . . .	82,819	Versailles . . . . .	Neully-sur-	
Tourcoing . . . . .	81,379	Brest . . . . .	Seine . . . . .	52,433
St. Denis . . . . .	79,872	Béziers . . . . .	Avignon . . . . .	51,685
Tours . . . . .	77,192	Villeurbanne . . . . .	Olichy . . . . .	50,427

For fiscal and electoral purposes the population of each commune is divided into *agglomerated*, *scattered*, and *separated (comptée à part)*; the first two constitute the municipal population, and the third consists of garrison, college, prison, and hospital population. Different from this is the distinction between urban and rural population, a commune being urban where the agglomerated population is over 2,000, and rural where under 2,000.

### Religion.

No religion is recognised by the State.

Under the law promulgated on December 9, 1905, the Churches were separated from the State, the adherents of all creeds were authorised to form associations for public worship (*associations cultuelles*). As transitional measures, ecclesiastics over 45 years of age and of over 25 years of service remunerated by the State were entitled to a pension, and all other ecclesiastics were to receive a grant during a period of from four to eight years. All buildings actually used for public worship and as dwellings

in that connection were to be made over, after an inventory was taken, to the associations for public worship: the places of worship for the total period of the existence of these associations, the ecclesiastical dwellings for a time.

The law of January 2, 1907, provides (among other things) that, failing *associations cultuelles*, the buildings for public worship, together with their furniture, will continue at the disposition of the ministers of religion and the worshippers for the exercise of their religion; but, in each case, there is required an administrative act drawn up by the *préfet* as regards buildings belonging to the State or the Departments, and by the *maire* as regards buildings belonging to the Communes. Forms of the documents necessary under the new law have been supplied by the Government.

There are 17 archbishops and 68 bishops of the Roman Catholic Church in France, not including Alsace and Lorraine, Algeria or the colonies, in addition to 51,000 clergy of various grades. The Protestants of the Augsburg Confession are, in their religious affairs, governed by a General Consistory, while the Reformed Church is under a Council of Administration, the seat of which is at Paris. There are about a million Protestants in France.

The Associations law, passed July 1, 1901, requires religious communities to be authorised by the State, and no monastic association can be authorised without a special law in each particular case. Before the passing of that law there were 910 recognised associations, and 753 not recognised; the establishments, mostly not recognised, numbered 19,514, and their members 159,628 (30,136 men and 129,492 women). After the passing of the law, of the 753 associations not recognised, 305 dissolved themselves and 448 asked for authorisation, which was refused by the Chambers to the majority of them.

### Education.

The public schools constitute the University of France and are divided into three classes, primary, secondary, and superior. The Superior Council of 52 members has deliberative, administrative, and judiciary functions, and a Consultative Committee advises respecting the working of the school system, but the inspectors-general are in direct communication with the Minister. For local educational administration France is divided into 17 circumscriptions, called Academies, each of which has an Academic Council whose members comprise a certain number elected by the professors or teachers. The Academic Councils deal with all grades of instruction. Each is under a Rector, and each is provided with academy inspectors, one for each department except Nord which has two (one being for primary instruction), and Seine which has eight (one being director of primary instruction), besides primary inspectors of schools, usually one for each *arrondissement*, 20 inspectors (male or female) for the department of the Seine. Each department has a council for primary educational matters, the prefect being president, and this body has large powers with respect to the inspection, management and maintenance of schools and the opening of free schools.

The law of August 9, 1879, rendered obligatory for each department the maintenance of two primary normal schools, one for school-masters, the other for school-mistresses; there are two higher normal schools of primary instruction: one at Fontenay-aux-Roses for professors for normal schools for school-mistresses, the other at St. Cloud for professors for normal schools for school-masters. The law of June 16, 1881, made instruction

absolutely free in all primary public schools; that of March 28, 1882, rendered it obligatory for all children from 6 completed to 13 years of age. The law of October 30, 1886, is the organic law of primary instruction now in force; it established that teachers should be lay; for infant schools it substituted *écoles maternelles* instead of *salles d'asile*; it fixed the programmes of instruction, and established freedom of private schools under the supervision of the school authorities.

The following table shows the condition of primary instruction for 3 years:—

Description of Schools	1924-25		1925-26		1926-27	
	Schools	Enrolled Pupils	Schools	Enrolled Pupils	Schools	Enrolled Pupils
<i>Infant Schools:</i>						
Public . . . . .	3,049	328,416	3,049	366,870	3,065	355,544
Private . . . . .	687	38,381	635	38,578	625	38,108
Total . . . . .	3,736	366,797	3,684	405,448	3,690	393,652
<i>Primary Schools</i>						
Public . . . . .	68,899	3,060,921	68,473	3,007,530	68,227	3,091,052
Private . . . . .	12,127	766,844	11,973	746,248	11,856	702,879
Total . . . . .	81,026	3,827,765	80,446	3,753,778	80,183	3,853,431

On November 15, 1926, there were 282 higher elementary schools for boys and 209 for girls. The number of pupils was on November 15, 1926, 37,900 boys and 36,680 girls, compared with 37,556 boys and 33,907 girls on November 15, 1924.

Courses of instruction for adults are conducted in the evening by teachers in their schools.

In 1926, 9·44 per cent. of the conscripts could not write.

The number of primary normal schools (exclusive of Fontenay and St. Cloud) is 85 for school-masters, and 86 for school-mistresses. The number of pupil-teachers in primary normal schools in 1926-27 was 5,653 men and 6,702 women.

*Secondary Instruction: Boys.*—Secondary instruction is supplied in two types of schools—by the State in the lycées, and by the communes in the colleges, by associations and by private individuals in free establishments (*écoles libres*). The course of study extends over 7 years.

The number of public secondary schools for boys and the number of pupils for 3 years were as follows:—

Public Institutions: France and Algeria	Nov. 1925		Nov. 1926		Nov. 1927	
	No.	Pupils	No.	Pupils	No.	Pupils
<i>Lycées</i>	125	78,782	125	76,891	125	75,492
Communal colleges:	243	41,747	242	40,446	237	39,604

*Girls.*—The following table shows the condition of the institutions for girls:—

Institutions	Nov. 1925		Nov. 1926		Nov. 1927	
	No.	Pupils.	No.	Pupils	No.	Pupils
<i>Lycées</i> (France and Algeria) . . . . .	69	33,545	70	33,240	70	32,813
Colleges (France and Algeria) . . . . .	94	15,767	95	15,292	96	14,966
Secondary courses (France and Algeria) . . . . .	43	4,648	40	4,073	39	4,680
Total . . . . .	206	53,960	205	53,115	205	52,459

*Higher Instruction* is supplied by the State in the universities and in special schools, and by private individuals in the private faculties and schools. The freedom of higher instruction was established by the law of July 12, 1875, modified by that of March 18, 1880, which reserved to the State faculties the exclusive right to confer degrees. A decree of December 28, 1885, created a general council of the faculties, and the creation of universities, each consisting of several faculties, was accomplished in 1897, in virtue of the law of July 10, 1896.

There are 17 Universities in France. The following table shows the year of foundation and the total number of students on July 31, 1927 :—

Universities	Students	Universities	Students
Aix-Marseille (1409) . . . . .	2,057	Montpellier (1125) . . . . .	2,741
Algiers . . . . .	1,720	Nancy (1573) . . . . .	2,924
Besançon (1485) . . . . .	441	Paris (1150) . . . . .	26,108
Bordeaux (1441) . . . . .	3,052	Poitiers (1431) . . . . .	1,684
Caen (1482) . . . . .	1,199	Rennes (1735) . . . . .	2,032
Clermont-Ferrand (1806) . . . . .	641	Strasbourg (1507) . . . . .	2,509 <sup>1</sup>
Dijon (1722) . . . . .	1,041	Toulouse (1230) . . . . .	3,498
Grenoble (1339) . . . . .	3,245	Total . . . . .	60,969
Lille (1530) . . . . .	2,548		
Lyons (1808) . . . . .	3,539		

<sup>1</sup> Including 255 students in the two faculties of Theology.

The faculties are of four kinds : 15 faculties of Law (Paris, Aix, Bordeaux, Caen, Dijon, Grenoble, Lille, Lyon, Montpellier, Nancy, Poitiers, Rennes, Strasbourg, Toulouse, and Algiers) ; 9 faculties of Medicine (Paris, Montpellier, Bordeaux, Lille, Lyon, Toulouse, Nancy, Strasbourg, and Algiers) ; 17 faculties of Science (Paris, Besançon, Bordeaux, Caen, Clermont, Dijon, Grenoble, Lille, Lyon, Marseille, Montpellier, Nancy, Poitiers, Rennes, Toulouse, Strasbourg, and Algiers) ; 17 faculties of letters (at the towns last named) ; 4 faculties of medicine and 4 faculties of pharmacy (Paris, Montpellier, Nancy, Strasbourg), and 5 mixed faculties of medicine and pharmacy (Algiers, Bordeaux, Lille, Lyons, Toulouse) ; 15 schools with full functions and preparatory schools of medicine and pharmacy.

The following statement shows the number of students by faculties or schools in July, for 3 years :—

Students of	1925	1926	1927
	State Institutions	State Institutions	State Institutions
Law . . . . .	16,517	17,415	17,125
Medicine . . . . .	9,791	10,821	11,182
Sciences . . . . .	11,466	12,387	12,820

Students of	1925	1926	1927
	State Institutions	State Institutions	State Institutions
Letters . . . . .	10,229	12,244	13,343
Pharmacy . . . . .	2,500	2,864	3,300
Schools of Medicine and Pharmacy . . . . .	2,186	2,511	2,944
Theology . . . . .	271	265	255
Total . . . . .	52,960	58,507	60,969

There are free faculties: at Paris (the Catholic Institute of Paris comprising theology, law and advanced scientific and literary studies); Angers (theology, law, sciences, letters, agriculture); Lille (theology, law, medicine and pharmacy, sciences, letters, social sciences and politics); Lyon (theology, law, sciences, letters); Marseilles (law); Toulouse (the Catholic Institute with theological, literary, and scientific instruction). There is, besides, in Paris a large institution for free higher instruction in political science, the *École libre des Sciences Politiques*, and also one for the study of international law, the *Institut des Hautes Études Internationales*.

The State faculties confer the degrees of bachelor, of licentiate, and of doctor. Yearly competitive examinations in the various branches of teaching (*agréations*) are open to holders of the degree of licentiate, or doctor in the case of law and medicine, and lead to the title of *professeur agrégé* in secondary and higher (law and medicine) instruction.

The other higher institutions dependent on the Ministry of Public Instruction are the Collège de France (founded by Francis I. in 1530), which has courses of study bearing on various subjects, literature and language, archeology, mathematical, natural, mental and social science (political economy, &c.); the Museum of Natural History giving instruction in the sciences and nature; the *École Pratique des Hautes Études* (history and philology, mathematical and physico-chemical sciences, and the sciences of nature and of religion), having its seat at the Sorbonne; the *École Normale Supérieure*, which prepares teachers for secondary instruction and, since 1904, follows the curricula of the Sorbonne without special teachers of its own; the *École des Chartes*, which trains the archivist paleographers; the *École des Langues Orientales vivantes*; the *École du Louvre*, devoted to art and archeology; the *École des Beaux-Arts*, and the Bureau des Longitudes, the Central Meteorological Bureau; the Observatoire of Paris; and the French Schools at Athens, Rome, Cairo and Indo-China, besides a school for Morocco.

Outside Paris there are eight observatories (Meudon, Besançon, Bordeaux, &c.). The observatory at Nice is dependent on the Academy of Sciences.

*Professional and Technical Instruction.*—The principal institutions of higher or technical instruction dependent on other ministries are: the Conservatoire des Arts et Métiers at Paris (with 20 evening courses on the applied sciences and social economy), the *École Centrale des Arts et Manufactures*, the *École des Hautes Études Commerciales*, 18 higher schools of commerce with 2,813 pupils (1926), dependent on the Ministry of Public Instruction; the National Agronomic Institute at Paris, the Veterinary school at Alfort, a school of forestry at Nancy, the higher national school of colonial agriculture, national agricultural schools at Grignon, Rennes, Montpellier, 46 practical



schools of Agriculture, &c., dependent on the Ministry of Agriculture; the École Supérieure de Guerre, the École Polytechnique, the military school at St. Cyr, the École d'Artillerie at Fontainebleau, the École de Cavalerie at Saumur, and other schools dependent on the Ministry of War; the Naval School at Brest dependent on the Ministry of Marine; the School of Mines at Paris, the School of Bridges and Roads at Paris, the School of Mines at St. Etienne, and the Schools of Miners at Alais and Douai; with other schools dependent on the Ministry of Public Works; the École Coloniale at Paris, dependent on the Ministry of the Colonies. The École des Beaux Arts, the École Nationale des Arts Décoratifs, and the Conservatoire de Musique et de Déclamation depend on the department of Fine Arts, which is attached to the Ministry of Public Instruction. The municipal school of Industrial Physics and Chemistry is dependent on the City of Paris. In the provinces there are National schools of fine arts, and schools of music, and also several municipal schools as well as free subventioned schools, etc.

Technical schools of a somewhat lower grade (dependent on the Ministry of Public Instruction) are very numerous, comprising (in 1926—the latest available figures) seven national schools of arts and trades (Aix, Angers, Chalons, Cluny, Lille, Paris, Strasbourg), two schools of horology, six national professional schools, 129 practical schools of commerce and industry (of which 25 are for girls); 13 municipal professional schools in Paris, with 3,012 pupils, and about 370 private schools, with 92,000 pupils.

### Justice and Crime.

The Courts of lowest jurisdiction in France are those of the Justices of Peace (*juges de paix*, one in each *canton*) who try small civil cases and act also as judges of Police Courts, where all petty offences (*contraventions*) are disposed of. The Correctional Courts pronounce upon all graver offences (*délits*), including cases involving imprisonment up to 5 years. They have no jury, and consist of 3 judges belonging to the civil tribunals of first instance. In all cases of a *délit* or a *crime* the preliminary inquiry is made in secrecy by an examining magistrate (*juge d'instruction*), who may either dismiss the case or send it for trial before a court where a public prosecutor (*Procureur*) endeavours to prove the charge. The Court of Assizes is assisted by 12 jurors, who decide by simple majority on the fact with respect to offences amounting to crimes. The highest courts are the 26 Courts of Appeal, composed each of one President and a variable number of members, for all criminal cases which have been tried without a jury: and one Court of Cassation which sits at Paris, for all criminal cases tried by jury, so far as regards matters of law.

Formerly there was a tribunal of first instance in each *arrondissement* for civil cases, wherein the amount in dispute is between 200 and 1,500 francs, but since the decree of September 3, 1926, such a tribunal exists only in each department. Where the department is an important one, this tribunal may be divided into several sections which sit in the towns other than the capital of the department. Above these are the Appeal Courts and the Court of Cassation. For commercial cases there are, in 226 towns, Tribunals of Commerce and Councils of experts (*prud'hommes*). In the towns are police courts.

All Judges are nominated by the President of the Republic. They can be removed only by a decision of the Court of Cassation constituted as the *Conseil Supérieur* of the magistracy.

The French penal institutions consist, first, of Houses of Arrest (3,295 *chambres de sûreté* and *dépôts de sûreté* at the end of 1923). Next come De-

partmental Prisons (70 in 1923), also styled *maisons d'arrêt, de justice et de correction*, where both persons awaiting trial and those condemned to less than one year's imprisonment are kept, as also a number of boys and girls transferred from, or going to be transferred to, reformatories. The reformatories are 13 for boys and 6 for girls, 10 for boys and 3 for girls being public, and 4 for boys and 4 for girls being private. The Central Prisons (*maisons de force et de correction*), where all prisoners condemned to more than one year's imprisonment are kept, provided with large industrial establishments for the work of prisoners, are 10 for men and 3 for women.

All persons condemned to hard labour and many condemned to 'reclusion' are sent to Guiana (military and *récidivistes*); the *dépôt de forçats* of St. Martin-de-Ré is a *dépôt* for transferred hard-labour convicts.

### Pauperism and Relief of Old Age.

In France the poor are assisted partly through public 'bureaux de bienfaisance' and partly by private and ecclesiastical charity. They are partly under the care of the communes and partly of the departments, both of which contribute, and ultimately under the supervision of Government. The funds of the 'bureaux de bienfaisance' are partly derived from endowments, partly from communal contributions, and partly from public and private charity. In 1926, the bureaux expended 145,966,500 francs and assisted 735,201 persons. Public assistance is rendered to poor or destitute children. At the end of 1926 the institutions for this purpose contained 168,846 children; the expenditure during the year amounted to 137,717,600 francs. In 1926 the hospitals for the sick, infirm, aged, or infants, numbered 1,881; and at the end of the year had 78,770 patients, besides 38,607 aged and infirm inmates; their expenditure for 1926 amounted to 1,028,758,700 francs. In the same year 838,388 persons received gratuitous medical assistance at home and 277,061 in hospitals, the expenditure for such purposes amounting to 187,806,200 francs. At the end of 1926 the asylums for imbeciles, national, departmental, and private, had 67,723 patients.

An Act was passed in 1905, for the relief of the aged poor, age limit, 70, the infirm, and the permanently incurable. The Act of 1905 provided that the cost of the scheme should be borne by the communes, the departments, and the State. The number of persons registered for relief on December 31, 1926, was 526,170. The cost to the State for 1926, was 261,440,100 francs. The Old-Age Pensions Law of April 5, 1910, as amended on February 27, 1912, provides for all wage-earners old-age pensions towards which both employers and workers contribute. Contributions are to be paid up to the 60th year of the worker's life, and the State will contribute 100 francs. This sum will be increased by one-tenth for every insured worker who has brought up 3 children of the age of 16. On December 31, 1924, 7,735,000 persons were registered under the scheme.

A law of March 24, 1873, provides protection for new-born infants. In 1923, 69,718 infants came within the scope of the law. In 1913, two further laws were introduced: that of June 17 to give relief, varying from 0.50 to 1.50 francs or more per day, to women in confinement, and that of July 14, to give relief to families with numerous children. The rate is a minimum of 120 francs per year for every child beyond the third. In 1926, the number of women so aided was 333,861, and the amount of relief 21,013,600 francs. Supplementary relief to nursing mothers, under the law of October 24, 1914, amounted in 1926 to 37,229,800 francs. In 1926, the number of families assisted was 172,136, at an expense of 27,066,400 francs, of which 15,346,000 francs were contributed by the State. Since 1922 it has been customary,

in accordance with the law of June 29, 1918, to award prizes for large families. In 1924, in 144 departments, 54,096 prizes were awarded to the value of 18,771,200 francs. By law of July 22, 1923, and July 13, 1925, 120 francs per annum is granted to every French family which has more than 3 children living for every child beyond the third under 13.

### Finance.

#### I. STATE FINANCE.

The following figures show the budget estimates for 6 years:—

Years	Revenue	Expenditure	Years	Revenue	Expenditure
	Francs	Francs		Francs	Francs
1924	25,834,690,700	23,312,961,841	1927	39,960,481,489	39,382,349,274
1925	33,150,844,678	33,137,180,618	1928	42,496,616,176	42,444,948,760
1926	37,498,789,468	37,333,389,203	1929 <sup>1</sup>	45,415,131,743	45,369,183,966

<sup>1</sup> Figures as finally adopted by Parliament.

The accounts of revenue and expenditure of the Government officials are examined by a special administrative tribunal (*Cour des Comptes*), instituted in 1807.

Budget estimates in francs for the years 1928 and 1929:—

#### REVENUE.

	1928	1929
Taxes . . . . .	37,925,719,000	39,238,349,500
Monopolies and State Industries . . . . .	531,883,045	550,535,767
State Domains . . . . .	443,510,000	443,845,900
Various . . . . .	8,236,569,181	4,733,736,242
Exceptional Revenues . . . . .	342,000,000	288,200,000
Revenue from Algeria . . . . .	10,985,000	22,262,000
Total . . . . .	42,496,616,176	45,280,929,409

#### EXPENDITURE.

	1928	1929
Finance . . . . .	25,279,838,930	25,240,865,346
Military . . . . .	6,030,566,060	6,814,781,140
Naval . . . . .	2,451,158,703	2,060,011,513
Education . . . . .	2,584,958,059	3,091,516,850
Foreign Affairs . . . . .	236,403,787	245,151,150
Labour and Health . . . . .	958,433,500	1,289,972,922
Agriculture . . . . .	381,417,534	453,691,150
Public Works . . . . .	2,083,427,642	2,179,920,730
Colonies . . . . .	467,111,024	500,965,910
Total (including all items) . . . . .	42,444,948,700	45,225,277,701

The French National debt on July 31, 1914, was 34,188,147,969 francs; on January 1, 1919, 147,472,421,289 francs; on January 1, 1920, 240,242,109,503 francs; and on March 31, 1926, 506,234,227,000 francs.

On December 31, 1927, the internal debt of France stood as follows:—

	Dec. 31, 1927
	Francs
3 per cent. Rentes . . . . .	19,787,645,066
5 per cent. Rentes . . . . .	18,864,907,500
4 per cent. Rentes, 1917 . . . . .	8,995,719,075

	Dec. 31, 1927
	<b>France</b>
4 per cent. Rentes, 1918 . . . . .	20,596,667,100
6 per cent. Rentes, 1920 . . . . .	27,619,082,850
Amortizable 5 per cent. rentes . . . . .	11,985,401,800
Amortizable 3 per cent. rentes . . . . .	2,590,835,000
Amortizable 3½ per cent. rentes . . . . .	10,820,400
National Defence Obligations, 1919 . . . . .	14,462,000,000
Total of all Long-dated debts . . . . .	194,431,761,052
Short-dated debts (2 to 10 years) . . . . .	23,964,000,000
Total of floating debt . . . . .	79,689,460,000
Total Internal debt . . . . .	298,085,221,052

The Foreign Debt on December 31, 1927, was made up as follows :—

	Dec. 31, 1927
<b>1. Debts owing to the Allied Governments :—</b>	
Advances by U.S. Treasury . . . . . (dollars)	2,933,174,591
Treasury Bonds of the British Treasury . . . . . (l.)	695,278,200
<b>2. Commercial Debts :—</b>	
U.S. loan of 1920 . . . . . (dollars)	74,184,700
U.S. loan of 1921 . . . . .	60,805,500
U.S. loan of 1924 . . . . .	88,740,900
U.S. Municipal loan to Lyons, Bordeaux and Marseilles . . . . .	45,000,000
Other indebtedness to the U.S. . . . .	400,464,995
Indebtedness in Great Britain . . . . . (l.)	2,250,000
Argentine Bank credits . . . . . (pesos)	13,000,000
Uruguayan Bank credits . . . . . (pesos)	3,000,000

The annual charge on the foreign debt on December 31, 1927, amounted to 1,040,032,000 francs, and on the internal debt 13,998,345,663 francs.

## II. LOCAL FINANCE.

For 1923, the revenue of the departments of France amounted to 2,312,883,080 francs. The departmental debt stood at 2,378,852,524 francs.

For the year 1928, the budget of the City of Paris was balanced at 3,062,800,000 francs (24,700,000*l.*). On March 31, 1924, the debt of the City of Paris was 6,476,014,549 francs.

## Defence.

### I. LAND DEFENCES.

France has a coastline of 1,760 miles, 1,304 on the Atlantic and 456 on the Mediterranean. Its land frontier extends over 1,665 miles, of which 1,246 miles are along the Belgian, German, Swiss, and Italian frontiers, and 419 along the Spanish frontier.

The permanent land defences of France now include the former German fortresses of Strassburg, Metz and Thionville, the former being in Alsace and the two latter in Lorraine. West of these lies the former first line of French permanent defences, namely the first-class fortresses of Verdun, Toul, Epinal and Belfort. The experiences of the Great War, which brought to light the power of mobile heavy artillery, the fire of which could be observed and directed from aeroplanes against permanent defences, will affect profoundly the principles of permanent fortification, and it is doubtful if many even of the first-class fortresses will in future be maintained, while those of the second and third classes will almost certainly disappear in so

far as they have been designed to meet land attack. On the other hand coast defences will probably be maintained. On the coast Toulon, Rochefort, Lorient, Brest, and Cherbourg are naval harbours surrounded by forts.

## II. ARMY.

The French Army is divided into the Metropolitan and the Colonial Armies, both are under the War Minister, but the estimates for Colonial troops other than those maintained in Algeria, Tunis, and Morocco are included in the budget of the Minister for the Colonies. The Metropolitan Army is divided into the *Active Army*, the *Reserve Troops* and the *Territorial Army*. The Army, with the exception of the Armies of Occupation is localised and territorialised in the military government of Paris, 20 Army Corps areas and the territories of Alsace and Lorraine. The normal composition of a French Army Corps is 2 infantry divisions, 1 regiment of cavalry, 1 artillery brigade of three regiments, 1 battalion of engineers, 1 group and 1 company of observation balloons, and administrative services.

The infantry division consists of 3 regiments of infantry each of 3 battalions, and 1 regiment of artillery of 3 groups each of 3 batteries. The cavalry division consists of 3 cavalry brigades each of 2 regiments, 1 group of horse artillery, and 1 group of cyclist chasseurs.

The peace establishment of the French Army provides for 5 Cavalry divisions and 30 divisions of the Active Metropolitan Army. The establishment of the Active Metropolitan Army by units was at the end of 1928 as follows:—

	Divisions	Regiments	Battalions	Independent Battalions	Squadrons	Independent Squadrons	Groups	Independent Groups	Special Coys or Batteries	Flights	Balloon Battalions
Infantry	30	152	450	35	—	—	5 <sup>1</sup>	—	6	—	—
Tanks	—	19	40	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cavalry	5	85	—	—	262	20 <sup>2</sup>	—	—	—	—	—
Artillery	—	87	—	16 <sup>3</sup>	—	33	308	8	10	—	—
Engineers	—	15	—	—	—	11	—	—	7	—	—
Air Force	2	16	—	—	—	—	5	—	17	135	6

<sup>1</sup> Light cyclists.

<sup>2</sup> Armoured cars.

<sup>3</sup> Artificers.

The total number of aeroplanes in army service was 1,429.

The peace establishment of the Active Metropolitan Army in 1928, was 413,578, included in this is the Air Force establishment of 32,836. Enlistment for the Metropolitan Army is regulated by the law of April 1, 1923, and is on a compulsory basis, but liberal exemptions are allowed. Service in the active army is for 1½ years, and from 1927, is to begin at the age of 21. At the end of this service the soldier remains on furlough (*en disponibilité*) for 2 years, he then serves in the first reserve for 16½ years, and in the second reserve for 8 years. A plan has been approved in principle for reducing service in the active army to 1 year. It is proposed to bring the new term of service into application in 1929.

The *Reserve Troops* form divisions corresponding to those in the *Active Army* on mobilisation, in the same districts as those to which the Active divisions belong. The *Territorial Army* forms a second line and is similarly organised in divisions on mobilisation. The *Customs Corps* is organised in battalions as are the *Chasseurs Forestiers*, these are both recruited from men who have passed into the *Territorial Army*.

The *Gendarmerie* is a police force recruited from the Army but performing civil duties in time of peace. There is a legion in each military district. The strength of the *Gendarmerie* is 29,736 (including the *Garde Républicaine*), of whom about half are mounted.

The *Garde Républicaine* is also a police force and performs duties in Paris similar to those performed by the *Gendarmerie* in the districts. Its strength is 6,300.

The *Colonial Army* is distinct from the *Metropolitan*, and consists partly of white troops and partly of native troops. In 1928, the troops of the Colonial establishment numbered 48,951, the Foreign Legion numbered 10,000, and other coloured troops 110,000, making with the Metropolitan Army a total peace establishment of 672,122. The Colonial white troops are recruited either by voluntary enlistment, or by voluntary transfer from the *Metropolitan Army*.

The organisation of the Colonial Army and North African troops by units is as follows:—

Infantry (white)		Infantry (white, colonial and native)		Cavalry		Artillery	
Regiments (3 battalions) . . .	16	Zouaves Regts. . .	6	Chasseurs Regts. (d'Afrique) . . .	6	Field Regts. . .	10
Battalions . . .	3	Tirailleur Regts. (Moroccan and Algerian) . . .	46	Spahis Regts . . .	12	Heavy Regt. . .	1
Companies . . .	3	Mixed Regts. (part white, part Moroccan) . . .	6	Mixed " . . .	3	Field groups . . .	8
Foreign Legion (Regts.) . . .	2	Senegalese Regts. . .	15				
		Tonkinese " . . .	4				
		Annamites " . . .	1				
		Malagase " . . .	4				

The administration of the French Army consists of a General Staff and of a number of departments, all under the War Minister. In questions of strategy and of higher military policy the War Minister is assisted by a Council called the *Conseil Supérieur de la Guerre*, consisting of himself as President, the Marshals of France and twelve selected generals, of whom one must be Chief of the General Staff.

In September, 1919, it was decided that the uniform of the Army should be the horizon-blue dress with kepi. The *Chasseurs* or Light Infantry battalions were, however, permitted to keep their distinctive dark blue uniform. Khaki was adopted for Colonial and North African troops, and navy blue for the Air Force.

The French infantry is armed with the Lebel magazine rifle: calibre .315. The French field gun is the 7.5 cm. (2.95 in.) Q.F., shielded gun. The French howitzer is the 10.5 cm. (3.35 in.) howitzer, and as the result of the war the French Army possesses a large variety of heavy guns of all calibres.

#### NAVY.

Under the Washington Treaty, whose provisions affect her very slightly, France was allowed to retain ten capital ships, but the *France* was lost in Quiberon Bay on August 25, 1922, and the nine remaining displace 197,670 metric tons, while her replacement tonnage is 177,800 metric tons (175,000 tons). She is not called upon to scrap any ship until 1930, though she may begin to build earlier if she wishes. In replacement tonnage she is established as the equal of Italy. The current shipbuilding programme (to be completed by 1929) comprises 6 cruisers of 10,000 tons (of which two are completed), 3 cruisers of 7,880 tons (completed), 21 flotilla leaders (of

which 6 are completed), 36 destroyers (20 completed), and 52 submarines, of three distinct types. The whole tendency is thus to devote attention to cruisers and the flotillas. The air service, which is an integral part of the Navy, is to be developed, and the ex-battleship *Béarn* (discontinued in 1920) has been completed as an aircraft-carrier. The coast defences are now under the control of the Navy, and have been reorganized in four coast 'naval frontier' districts, in relation to 4 divisions of aircraft (40 flotillas), while a fifth division (10 flotillas) is attached to the active fleet. The inclusion of ex-enemy light cruisers, destroyers, and submarines in the Fleet strengthened it where it was weakest, but these vessels will soon need replacement. The naval frontier districts include considerable forces of destroyers, submarines, and mine-layers. The chief stations are Dunkirk, Cherbourg, Brest, Rochefort, Toulon, Corsica, Bizerta, Oran, Algiers, and Bona.

The total naval expenditure in 1927-28, amounted to 1,837,778,819 francs, as compared with 1,761,419,886 francs in 1926-27.

The Navy is under the supreme direction of the Minister of Marine, assisted by a Chief of the Staff. The latter has charge of all that concerns preparation for war, and is commander-in-chief designate. There are two sub-chiefs of the staff, of whom one is in charge of various sections, and the other of the work of the Military Cabinet. The central administration embraces the directorates of *personnel*, *matériel*, and artillery, the works section, the finance department, the services of submarine defences, hydrography, and a central flying service. In addition to these are the Superior Council of the Navy, which advises the Minister on high policy, and several special committees. For purposes of administration the French coasts are divided into five maritime arrondissements, having their headquarters at the naval ports of Cherbourg, Brest, Lorient, Rochefort, and Toulon, each under a vice-admiral, but Lorient and Rochefort are being reduced. Two flag-officers are inspectors-general and commanders-in-chief designate in the Channel and Mediterranean.

The French navy is manned partly by conscription and partly by voluntary enlistment. By the channel of the 'Inscription Maritime,' which was introduced by Colbert, and on the lists of which are the names of all male individuals of the 'maritime population,' France was formerly provided with a reserve of 114,000 men, of whom about 25,500 were usually serving with the fleet; now large numbers are taken from the shore for engine-room and other duties.

Certain ex-enemy vessels allotted to France are included in the following summary—4 cruisers, one flotilla leader, 12 destroyers, and 10 submarines. In addition to the units enumerated below, the aircraft carrier *Béarn* was placed in commission during 1927.

	Complete at end of		
	1926	1927	1928
Battleships—1st Class . . . . .	6	6	6
Battleships—2nd Class . . . . .	3	3	3
Armoured cruisers . . . . .	6	5	4
Cruisers . . . . .	7	8	9
Despatch Vessels . . . . .	48	48	48
Flotilla Leaders and Destroyers . . . . .	66	64	68
Torpedo boats . . . . .	6	4	4
Submarines . . . . .	60	58	52

In the ship tables which follow, all the older vessels have been removed as being no longer fit for war service. The armoured cruisers are of a class

that will not be maintained. The dates of intended scrapping of battleships under the agreement, where indicated, are shown within brackets.

BATTLE FLEET.

Launched	Name	Displace- ment	Armour		Armament	Torpedo Tubes	Indicated horse-power	Max. speed
			Belt	Guns				
1st Class Battleships.								
1911	Jean Bart (1930).	23,400	10½	12	12 12in. ; 22 5.5in.	4	28,000	20.5
1912	Courbet (1930) . Paris (1934) .							
1913	Bretagne (1934) . Lorraine (1936) . Provence (1935) .	23,550	10½	17	10 13.4 in., 18 5.5in.	4	29,000	21
2nd Class Battleships.								
1909	Diderot . . . Voltaire . . . Condorcet . . .	18,560	11	12	4 12in. 12 9.4in. .	2	22,500	19
Armoured Cruisers.								
1905	J. Michelet . .	13,800	6½	6	4 7.6in. ; 12 6.4in.	2	{29,000} {36,000}	22 23
1906	Ernest Renan .	13,644						
1907	Edgar Quinet .	14,100	6½	6	14 7.6in. . . .	2	40,000	23
1908	W. Rousseau .							
Cruisers.								
1926	Tourville . . .	10,000	—	Shields	{ 8 8 in. ; 8 2.9in. A.A.	6	180,000	34.5
1925	Duquesne . . .							
1923	Duguay-Trouin .	7,880	—	Shields	{ 8 6.1in. ; 4 2.9in. A.A.	12	100,000	34
1924	Lamotte Picquet .							
1924	Primauguet . .	5,200	—	Shields	{ 8 5.9in. ; 2 2.9in. A.A.	2	45,000	28
1915	Metz . . . . .							
1911	Mulhouse . . .	4,480	—	—	{ 7 5.9in. ; 2 2.9in. A.A.	2	35,515	28
1914	Strasbourg . .	4,842	—	—	{ 7 5.9in. ; 2 2.9in. A.A.	4	36,000	27
1913	Thionville . .	3,350	—	—	{ 9 3.9in. ; 1 2.9in. A.A.	7	25,000	27
Aircraft Carrier.								
1920	Béarn . . . . .	21,800	3½	—	8 6.1in. ; 6 2.9in. A.A.	4	89,000	21

The four older cruisers are all ex-German except the Thionville, which was Austrian. Three cruisers of 10,000 tons, armed with 8 8in. guns (two of which have been named *Suffren* and *Colbert*) are under construction, and a fourth is to be ordered in 1929. During and since the war over 50 sloops and despatch vessels have been built.

Production and Industry.

I. AGRICULTURE.

Of the total area of France, including Alsace and Lorraine (186,101,760 acres) 24,710,440 acres were under forests in 1926, 11,697,575 acres were returned as moor and uncultivated land, and 98,447,607 acres, of which 55,657,600 acres were arable, were returned as under crops, fallow and grass. Of the forest area (24,710,439 acres), 17,297,308 acres belong to



private owners, 4,942,088 acres to communes, and 2,471,043 acres to the government.

The following tables show the area under the leading crops and the production (1 metric ton = 2205 lbs.) for three years:—

Crop	Area (1,000 acres)			Produce (1,000 metric tons)		
	1925	1926	1927	1925	1926	1927
Wheat . . . . .	13,897	13,122	13,217	8,990	6,908	7,515
Mixed Corn . . . . .	235	210	205	124	93	76
Rye . . . . .	2,147	1,982	1,943	1,109	764	863
Barley . . . . .	1,727	1,727	1,767	1,027	998	1,066
Oats . . . . .	8,599	8,780	8,645	4,756	5,285	4,983
Potatoes . . . . .	3,620	3,652	3,742	15,195	11,136	17,527
Beetroot . . . . .	586	572	595	5,371	4,860	6,002

In 1928, wheat production was estimated at 7,556,658; tons oats, 4,880,775 tons; rye, 898,235 tons; barley, 1,156,128 tons; mixed corn, 78,889 tons.

The annual production of wine and cider appears as follows:—

Year	Under Vines, acres	Wine produced thousands of gallons	Wine Import, thousands of gallons	Wine Export, thousands of gallons	Cider produced 1,000's of gallons
1900	3,974,970	1,441,330	114,760	41,010	647,000
1925 <sup>1</sup>	3,525,857	1,473,042	185,856	31,306	217,338
1926 <sup>1</sup>	3,351,695	892,410	230,312	36,803	270,534
1927 <sup>1</sup>	3,398,470	1,075,778	229,878	25,256	586,168

<sup>1</sup> Excluding Alsace and Lorraine.

In Alsace and Lorraine there were 34,432 acres under vines in 1927 compared with 31,550 acres in 1926, the yield being 7,186,696 gallons and 4,924,788 gallons in the two years respectively. The cider produced was 1,569,876 gallons in 1927 compared with 1,014,574 gallons in 1926.

The production of fruits (other than for cider making) and nuts for 1928, is given in metric tons, as follows (figures for 1927 in brackets):—Apples and pears 109,819 (293,420), plums 27,251 (48,495), peaches 15,256 (24,405), apricots 4,569 (10,028), nuts 25,741 (52,785), almonds 4,209 (6,267).

On December 31, 1927, the numbers of farm animals were: Horses, 2,927,230; mules, 182,720; asses, 259,800; cattle, 14,940,960; sheep and lambs, 10,693,120; pigs, 6,019,450; goats, 1,405,050.

Silk culture, with Government encouragement (*primes*), is carried on in 24 departments of France—most extensively in Gard, Drôme, Ardèche, Var and Vaucluse. Silk production for 4 years:—

Year	Number of producers	Quantities of eggs put into incubation	Total production	Total value of produce
		Kilogs	1000 Kilogs:	1000 Francs.
1925 . . . . .	69,592	1,989	3,390	66,702
1926 . . . . .	67,526	1,935	3,099	96,931
1927 . . . . .	70,254	1,886	3,656	74,728
1928 . . . . .	63,811	—	2,671	52,399

## II. MINING AND METALLURGICAL INDUSTRIES.

The following are the statistics of the principal minerals produced for 3 years, in thousands of metric tons:—

—	1925	1926	1927	—	1925	1926	1927
Coal . . . .	47,997	51,408	51,778	Antimony . .	3-2	2-9	3-3
Lignite . . .	998	1,056	1,067	Auriferous ore.	57-4	69-3	73-1
Iron ore . . .	35,567	39,480	45,671	Manganese . .	3-1	2-6	2-7
Bauxite . . .	407	409	539	Zinc . . . .	15	19	15-4
Pyrites . . .	198	189	204	Rock salt . .	1,348	1,442	1,336
Mineral oil . .	69	70	83	Potash salts .	1,189	1,296	1,246

The output of iron and steel products was as follows (in thousands of metric tons): pig iron, 1926, 9,431; 1927, 9,326; 1928, 10,097; worked steel, 1926, 8,430; 1927, 8,306; 1928, 9,387.

### III. MANUFACTURES.

*Sugar.*—In 1926-27, there were 108 sugar works, employing 25,956 men, 999 women, and 359 children. The yield of sugar during 12 years (expressed in metric tons of refined sugar) was :—

Years	Tons	Years	Tons	Years	Tons	Years	Tons
1914-15	302,961	1919-20	155,101	1922-23	445,368	1925-26	678,545
1917-18	200,265	1920-21	305,041	1923-24	446,773	1926-27	641,393
1918-19	107,841	1921-22	278,273	1924-25	750,280	1927-28	785,000

*Alcohol.*—In 1906, 59,616 thousands of gallons of alcohol were produced; in 1922, 38,126; in 1923, 39,314; in 1924, 43,168; in 1925, 44,264; in 1926, 32,658; and in 1927, 37,348.

*Cotton.*—In 1928, there were 11,004,400 spindles, 191,400 looms and 268 textile printing machines used in the cotton industry which employed a total number of 188,630 operatives, and produced 229,000 tons of yarns and 1,239,000,000 metres of piece goods.

### IV. FISHERIES.

For the French fisheries, including those of Algeria, the following are statistics for 1926 (the latest available):—Persons employed, 134,532; sailing boats, 19,812; steamers, 566; motor boats, 3,570; value of products, 1,057,567,000 francs.

### Commerce.

In French statistics General Trade includes all goods entering or leaving France, while Special Trade includes only imports for home use and exports of French origin.

The chief subdivisions of the special trade in thousands of francs and in tons were for two years :—

—	Imports				Exports			
	1927		1928		1927		1928	
	Tons	1000 francs	Tons	1000 francs	Tons	1000 francs	Tons	1000 francs
Food products	6,606,861	13,892,693	5,826,654	12,549,775	1,436,650	5,398,679	1,602,557	6,240,247
Raw materials	41,625,859	33,370,167	41,775,888	32,989,027	31,270,592	16,852,539	34,125,398	15,077,023
Manufactured goods . .	1,137,620	5,787,018	1,503,270	7,909,463	5,287,025	32,678,647	5,272,674	32,029,529
Total . . . .	49,369,840	53,049,878	49,105,807	53,448,265	37,994,267	54,924,759	41,080,629	51,346,799

The chief articles of import and export (special trade) were in millions of francs :—

Imports	1927	1928	Exports	1927	1928
Wine . . . . .	2,227.3	2,258.1	Timber . . . . .	465.0	479.6
Wool . . . . .	5,609.7	5,802.5	Textiles, silk . . .	3,228.9	3,426.8
Cereals . . . . .	4,546.9	2,473.8	" cotton . . . . .	3,459.1	2,907.6
Raw cotton . . . .	3,555.2	3,444.1	Wine . . . . .	1,012.7	1,108.7
Coal and coke . . .	3,857.2	3,219.7	Raw silk and yarn .	483.0	188.7
Coffee . . . . .	1,541.1	1,775.6	Soaps and perfumes .	772.7	807.2
Oil seeds . . . . .	2,318.7	2,581.7	Iron and steel . . .	2,949.7	2,617.3
Sugar . . . . .	624.7	783.4	Pearls . . . . .	2,411.3	601.5
Petroleum . . . . .	1,487.3	1,602.1	Automobiles . . . .	1,728.2	1,518.4
Machinery . . . . .	998.4	1,420.7	Chemical products . .	3,130.6	3,800.9
Copper . . . . .	700.2	1,255.0	Glass . . . . .	452.2	471.1
Cast iron and steel .	151.2	163.4	Clothing . . . . .	2,138.4	2,093.5
Hides and skins . . .	1,049.9	1,722.1	Rubber goods . . . .	957.2	768.1
Silk . . . . .	1,827.8	2,273.9	Table fruits . . . . .	570.2	526.8
Chemicals . . . . .	996.5	1,211.1	Vegetables . . . . .	156.5	218.9

The chief imports for home use and exports of home goods are to and from the following countries, in thousands of francs :—

Countries	Imports		Exports	
	1927	1928	1927	1928
United Kingdom . . .	6,472,720	5,447,365	10,190,600	8,165,746
Germany . . . . .	4,204,299	4,961,818	6,551,899	5,666,207
Belgium . . . . .	3,790,014	3,826,531	7,584,214	7,246,785
Switzerland . . . . .	777,341	954,778	3,424,025	3,878,318
Spain . . . . .	1,420,464	1,623,255	1,713,499	1,752,978
Italy . . . . .	1,603,577	1,575,599	2,045,472	2,150,475
United States . . . .	7,065,886	6,200,346	3,010,148	3,831,481
Brazil . . . . .	1,068,660	1,162,022	588,960	568,068
Argentina . . . . .	2,338,405	2,046,949	1,189,468	1,140,168

The following table gives the declared value, in pounds sterling, of the more important articles consigned to the United Kingdom from France in four years according to Board of Trade returns :—

Staple Imports into U.K.	1924	1925	1926	1927
	£	£	£	£
Apparel &c. . . . .	8,691,371	3,264,316	2,065,568	1,932,389
Silk manufactures . . .	11,693,533	9,724,890	7,484,068	6,664,144
Woollen goods . . . .	4,725,389	5,179,323	3,840,853	3,581,835
Artificial silk manufactures	121,633	937,006	1,026,052	1,487,453
Fancy goods . . . . .	956,919	886,327	868,813	887,081
Wine . . . . .	2,804,930	2,706,970	2,892,802	2,512,755
Brandy . . . . .	1,015,502	992,918	1,007,678	900,687
Gloves . . . . .	560,761	627,396	251,669	222,708
Motor-cars . . . . .	2,339,889	3,291,662	3,278,949	2,586,266

The total quantity of wine imported into the United Kingdom from France in 1924 was 3,195,260 gallons; in 1925, 3,184,438 gallons; in 1926, 3,541,207 gallons; and in 1927 3,174,906 gallons.

The following table exhibits the value, according to Board of Trade

returns, of the principal articles of British produce consigned from the United Kingdom to France in four years :—

Staple Exports from U.K.	1924	1925	1926	1927
	£	£	£	£
Woollen and Worsted . . . .	799,262	849,453	675,108	595,186
Iron and steel . . . . .	2,274,532	1,824,164	1,059,039	853,864
Coal . . . . .	16,812,032	10,118,093	3,155,013	8,022,489
Cotton yarn . . . . .	1,717,849	1,213,477	1,289,062	532,814
Machinery . . . . .	2,506,319	2,525,523	1,912,850	1,853,903

Total trade between France and United Kingdom for 5 years (in thousands of pounds) :—

—	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
Imports from France into U.K.	66,578	65,042	59,176	63,436	60,642
Exports to France from U.K.	41,714	31,026	20,834	23,633	25,169

### Shipping and Navigation.

In 1928 the French mercantile marine had a gross tonnage of 3,441,000.

Shipping in foreign trade in 1928, and its distribution among French ports, is shown as follows with cargoes only :—

—	Entered (1928)		Cleared (1928)	
	Vessels	Tonnage	Vessels	Tonnage
French . . . . .	9,088	13,412,813	8,584	11,981,847
Foreign . . . . .	19,311	38,948,944	16,850	34,487,524
Total . . . . .	28,399	52,361,757	25,434	46,418,871
Marseille . . . . .	4,271	11,574,657	4,472	11,298,798
Le Havre . . . . .	2,586	6,249,237	2,126	5,978,537
Cherbourg . . . . .	1,163	11,298,112	1,150	11,172,892
Bordeaux . . . . .	1,449	2,195,184	1,053	1,389,630
Boulogne . . . . .	2,474	4,918,289	2,315	4,734,892
Dunkirk . . . . .	2,487	3,037,353	2,248	3,676,681
Rouen . . . . .	2,725	2,440,690	1,173	313,602
Calais . . . . .	1,759	1,145,703	1,761	388,024
Nantes . . . . .	620	651,600	347	355,702
St. Nazaire . . . . .	201	287,201	167	277,996
La Rochelle . . . . .	410	919,308	97	457,173
Dieppe . . . . .	1,408	794,064	1,251	645,692
Cette . . . . .	1,088	809,412	881	711,824
Caen . . . . .	570	430,468	436	351,337

### Internal Communications.

#### I. RIVERS, RAILWAYS, ETC.

In 1927, there were in France 24,426 miles of national roads, 7,550 miles of departmental roads, 349,002 miles of local roads, making a total of 380,978 miles.

In 1925, there were 6,796 miles of navigable waterways with a total traffic of 37,105,000 tons.

By a law of July 11, 1842, the construction of railways was left mainly to companies, superintended, and if necessary assisted, by the State; which now constructs lines which the companies work, and works on its own account one important State system. There are lines of local interest subventioned by the State or by the departments. The concessions granted to the six great companies expire at various dates from 1950 to 1960, till when (by a Convention made on June 28, 1921), the State guarantees to them working expenses and the interest and redemption of capital and loans.

The length of principal lines open for traffic in 1928 was 25,947 miles, made up as follows: State, 5,629 miles; Nord, 2,378 miles; Est, 3,121 miles; Paris-Orléans, 4,651 miles; Paris-Lyons-Mediterranean, 6,091 miles; Midi, 2,652 miles; Alsace-Lorraine, 1,425 miles. The total receipts for 1928 of all the seven companies was 14,576,975,000 francs; for 1927, 12,996,071,000 francs. Working expenses in 1927 amounted to 10,903,100,000 francs and financial charges, 2,680,900,000 francs, the deficit on the year being 321,700,000 francs.

The electrification of the French railways is now a settled policy. In 1928, there was a total length of 716 miles electrified. The State railway has 56 miles (Paris suburbs); the Orleans railway 144 miles (Paris-Vierzon 127 miles); the P.L.M. 16 miles (Chambéry to St. Pierre d'Albigny), and the Midi about 500 miles.

The following table gives particulars of air traffic for 5 years:—

Years	Miles of airway	Mileage flown (in thousands of miles)	Passengers carried	Freight (1,000 lbs.)	Mail (1,000 lbs.)	Load	
						Passengers per trip	Mail and freight per trip lbs.
1921	3,556	1,460	10,619	577	77	1.63	101
1922	5,588	1,710	9,502	1,227	370	1.27	213
1923	4,440	2,105	11,638	2,136	724	1.17	287
1924	4,685	2,267	16,729	1,985	1,175	1.42	263
1925	6,000	3,000	19,768	2,092	1,963	—	—

## II. POSTS AND TELEGRAPHS.

In 1927, the receipts on account of posts, telegraphs, and telephones, amounted to 2,820 million francs; the expenditure to 2,724 million francs. The number of ordinary letters carried in 1927, was 1,535 millions, and of registered letters 73 millions.

The total length of the telegraphic lines in 1927, was 220,467 miles. In 1927, there were despatched 43,895,732 telegrams, of which 28,550,380 were internal and 9,661,482 international. In 1927, gross telegraph receipts were 404,000,000 francs.

In 1927, the telephone systems in France had 112,639 miles of line, and 1,907,281 miles of wire; number of subscribers (1927) 848,522; number of conversations 703,064,826.

## Money and Credit.

The nominal value of the French money coined in France during the past years was:—

Year	Gold	Silver	Nickel and Bronze	Total
	Francs	Francs	Francs	Francs
1914-1924 . . . . .	165,002,990	555,580,361	872,884,136	1,023,467,487
1925 . . . . .	—	—	136,165,058	136,165,058
1926 . . . . .	—	—	87,691,315	87,691,315
1927 . . . . .	—	—	81,827,083	81,827,083

The ordinary savings-banks numbered 558 (with about 1,800 branch offices) on December 31, 1927; the number of depositors was 9,041,817, with deposits to the value of 14,606,237,280 francs, representing an average of francs 1604·43 to each depositor. The National savings-banks, on December 31, 1926, held deposits and interest amounting to 4,418,129,000 francs due to 7,462,025 depositors, representing an average of 592 francs per account.

The Bank of France, founded in 1800, and placed under State control in 1806, has the monopoly (since 1848) of issuing bank notes. The present privileges of the Bank were last renewed on December 20, 1918, for a further 25 years, *i.e.*, until December 31, 1945. The capital of the Bank is fixed at 182,500,000 francs.

The situation of the bank on February 16, 1928, and on February 28, 1929, was:—

	February 16, 1928	February 28, 1929
	1000 francs	1000 francs
Gold . . . . .	5,543,831	34,018,098
Silver . . . . .	342,935	195
Advances to the Public . . . . .	1,721,782	2,314,141
Advances to the State . . . . .	22,750,000	9,130,000
Notes in circulation . . . . .	57,952,175	63,101,466
Capital and Reserve . . . . .	500,777	481,802

At the outbreak of war the maximum note issue of the Bank of France was 6,800 million francs; on August 5, 1914, it was raised to 12,000 million francs; the amount was increased on successive occasions. By the Monetary Law of June 24, 1928, the maximum limit on note issue was cancelled.

The following are the principal banks:—The Cr dit Foncier de France, founded in 1852, which lends money on mortgage; the Cr dit Lyonnais, founded in 1863; the Soci t  G n rale, founded in 1864; the Comptoir-Nationale d'Escompte de Paris; Banque de Paris et des Pays Bas; and the Banque Nationale de Cr dit.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

The *Franc* of 100 *centimes* was in normal conditions of the value of 9½d. or 25·225 francs to the pound sterling.

A new Monetary Law was introduced on June 24, 1928, stabilising the franc on a gold basis. According to this law, the franc, the French monetary unit, consists of 85½ milligrammes of gold, 900/1,000 fine. The Bank of France is bound to convert its notes into gold on demand, and to keep a reserve of gold bullion and coin equal to at least 35 per cent. of the combined total of the notes in circulation and of the credit current accounts. The

Mint will strike gold coins of 100 francs, 900/1,000 fine, and these coins shall be unlimited legal tender. To replace the 5, 10 and 20 franc notes of the Bank of France, which will be withdrawn from circulation before December 31, 1932 (from which date they will cease to be legal tender), the Mint, on behalf of the State, will issue silver coins 680/1,000 fine, of a nominal value of 10 and 20 francs. The total issue of such coins must not exceed 3 milliard francs.

The weight of the 10-franc silver coins is fixed at 10 grammes and of the 20-franc piece at 20 grammes, with a margin of five-thousandths both as regards weight and fineness.

The metric system of weights and measures is in general use in France.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF FRANCE IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador.*—M. A. de Fleuriau, G.C.V.O. (appointed October 24, 1924).

*Counsellor.*—M. Roger Cambon, C.V.O.

*First Secretary.*—M. Truelle.

*Second Secretary.*—Jacques Dumaine.

*Third Secretaries.*—Jacques de Blesson and Pierre Safroy.

*Attaché.*—Comte André de Limur.

*Military Attaché.*—General de Division Maurice Després, K.C.V.O.

*Naval Attaché.*—Capitaine de Vaisseau Thouroude, C.V.O., D.S.C.

*Commercial Attaché.*—Vicomte de Poulpiquet du Hailgouët.

*Financial Attaché.*—Comte André Chalendar.

*Secretary-Archivist.*—Comte La Combe.

*Consul-General in London.*—C. R. Campana.

There are also French Consuls at—Cardiff, Dublin, Glasgow, Liverpool, Manchester (V.O.), Newcastle, Southampton (V.C.), and other places.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN FRANCE.

*Ambassador.*—Rt. Hon. Sir William G. Tyrrell, G.C.M.G., K.C.B., K.C.V.O. (Appointed July 30, 1928.)

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Neville Meyrick Henderson, C.M.G.

*First Secretary.*—R. F. Wigram.

*Second Secretaries.*—V. F. W. Cavendish-Bentinck and A. Holman, M.C.

*Third Secretary.*—G. W. Halifax.

*Superintending Archivist.*—W. E. Fuller, O.B.E.

*Naval Attaché.*—Captain Guy Waterhouse Halifax, R.N.

*Military Attaché.*—Colonel H. Needham, C.M.G., D.S.O.

*Air Attaché.*—Wing Commander J. R. W. Smyth-Pigott, D.S.O.

*Commercial Counsellor.*—J. R. Cahill, C.M.G.

*Commercial Secretary.*—A. H. S. Yeames.

*Consul-General.*—H. G. A. Mackie, C.B.E.

*Canadian Minister in Paris.*—Philippe Roy (appointed Sept. 28, 1928).

There are British Consular Representatives at Ajaccio, Bordeaux, Brest, Calais, Cherbourg, Dunkirk, Havre, Lille, Lyons, Marseilles (C.G.), Nantes, Nice, Rouen, Strasbourg (C.G.), and other towns.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning France.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Agriculture:—Statistique agricole annuelle.—Statistique des Forêts soumises au régime forestier. Statistique agricole décennale.—Compte des dépenses du Ministère de l'Agriculture.—Rapport sur l'enseignement agricole.—Report by L. S. Sackville on the Tenure of Land in France. Fol. London, 1870.

Bibliographie générale de l'histoire de la France. Published by the Directors of the National Library. Paris.

Commerce:—Tableau général du commerce de la France. (Annual.) Paris. Commerce de la France. (Monthly.) Moniteur officiel du commerce. Foreign Office Reports. (Annual series.) London. Annual Statement of the Trade of the United Kingdom with Foreign Countries, &c. London.

Finance:—Comptes généraux de l'administration des Finances. Bulletin de statistique et de législation comparée. (Monthly.) Paris. La situation financière des communes. Budget général de la France. (Annual.) Paris. Foreign Office Reports, London.

Foreign Office List. (Annual.) London.

Industries, Mining, &c.:—Album de statistique graphique du Ministère des Travaux publics. Paris. Almanach de la co-opération française.—Bulletin de l'office du travail. (Monthly.)—La petite industrie. 2 vols. Paris, 1896.—Statistique des grèves et des recours à la conciliation, &c.—Répartition des salaires du personnel ouvrier dans les manufactures de l'état et des compagnies de chemin de fer, 1896.—Salaires et durée du travail dans l'industrie française. 3 vols.—Bulletin officiel du Ministère de l'Intérieur. Rapports des inspecteurs divisionnaires du travail.—Statistique de l'industrie minérale et des appareils à vapeur. (Annual.)

Instruction, Religion, &c.:—Bulletin de l'instruction publique. (Weekly.) Annuaire de la Presse. Statistique de l'enseignement primaire. (Annual.) Rapport sur le budget des cultes.—Rapport sur l'Organisation et la Situation de l'Enseignement primaire publique en France présenté au Ministre de l'Instruction Publique. Paris, 1906.—L'Enseignement Professionnel: Rapport de M. Briat, Conseil supérieur du Travail. Paris, 1905.

Justice and Crime:—Compte de la justice criminelle. (Annual.)—Compte de la justice civile et commerciale. (Annual.)—Gazette des tribunaux.—Statistique pénitentiaire.

Money and Credit:—Comptes rendus sur les opérations du crédit foncier de France. Rapports sur les opérations de la Caisse nationale d'Épargne. Rapports sur les opérations des Caisses d'Épargne privées.—Rapports du Gouverneur et des Censeurs de la Banque de France.—Rapports sur l'administration des monnaies et médailles.

Navy:—Annuaire de la Marine et des Colonies. (See also the Annual Budget Général.

Pauperism:—Rapport par la Commission supérieure de la Caisse des retraites pour la vieillesse.—Établissements généraux de bienfaisance.

Population:—Reports on the 1911 Census, published by the Ministry of the Interior.

Railways, Posts, &c.:—Statistiques des chemins de fer français, Documents Principaux.—Statistiques des chemins de fer français, Documents divers. (Annual.)—Album de statistique graphique au ministère des travaux publics. Statistique des chemins de fer français. (Annual.)—Relevé du tonnage des marchandises transportées sur les fleuves, canaux, et rivières. 2 vols. (Annual.)—Statistique de la navigation intérieure. 2 vols. (Annual.)

Shipping, Fisheries:—Tableau général du commerce de la France. Part II. Tableau général des mouvements du cabotage. (Annual.) Statistique des Pêches Maritimes. (Annual.)

Statistics (General):—Almanach national. Journal officiel.—Annuaire statistique.—Annuaire statistique de la ville de Paris.

Bulletin de la Statistique générale de la France. (Quarterly, with a monthly supplement.) La France Financière et Économique. Vol. I. Finances Publiques. Paris, 1919.

Guide Officiel de la Navigation intérieure. Dressé par les soins du Ministère des Travaux Publics (Direction de la Navigation). Nouvelle édition augmentée de l'Alsace, de la Lorraine et des pays Rhénans. Paris, 1921.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Annuaire Général de la France et de l'Étranger. First issue, 1919. Paris.

Archer (D.), Corsica: The Scented Isle. London, 1924.

Ardouin-Dumasset (M.), Voyage en France. (A series of extensive travel books relating to all parts of France.) Paris, 1909.

Baedeker's Paris and its Environs, 19th edition. London, 1924; Northern France. 5th ed. Leipzig, 1909; Southern France and Corsica, 6th ed. Leipzig, 1914.

Barthélemy (J.), Le Gouvernement de la France. Paris, 1919. English translation by J. B. Morris. London, 1924.

Butat (G. de la), and Friedmann (G.), A History of the French People. London and New York, 1923.



- Beaumont-James* (J. L.), *The Story of France, 1814-1914*. London, 1916.
- Benoist* (C.), *Les Lois de la Politique Française*. Paris, 1928.
- Block* (Maurice), *Dictionnaire de l'Administration française*. New ed. Paris, 1898.
- Bodley* (J. E. C.), *France*. 2nd ed. London, 1902.
- Boehm* (Max von), *Vom Kaiserreich zur Republik. Eine französische Kulturgeschichte des 19ten Jahrhundert*. Berlin, 1917.
- Bourgeois* (Emile), *History of Modern France*, 2 vols. Cambridge and London, 1919.
- Boutmy* (E. G.), *Études de Droit Constitutionnel*. Paris, 1885. English Translation by R. M. Dicey. London, 1891.
- Brissaud* (Jean), *A History of French Public Law*. London, 1915.
- Buchan* (John), Editor. *France. (The Nations of To-day: A New History of the World)*. London, 1928.
- Busson* (H.), and others, *La France d'aujourd'hui et ses colonies*. Paris, 1921.
- Carrière* (J.), and *Bourgin* (G.), *Manuel des Partis politiques en France*. Paris, 1924.
- Cerf* (Barry), *Alsace-Lorraine since 1870*. New York, 1919.
- Chéruel* (P. A.), *Dictionnaire historique des institutions, mœurs et coutumes de la France*. 2 vols. Paris, 1855.
- Clapham* (J. H.), *The Economic Development of France and Germany (1815-1914)*. Cambridge, 1921.
- Coubertin* (Baron P. de), *L'Évolution Française sous la Troisième République*. Paris, 1896. [Eng. Trans. London, 1898.]—*France since 1814*. London, 1900.
- Dark* (S.), *Paris*, London, 1927.
- Dell* (Robert), *My Second Country (France)*. London, 1920.
- Duchaux* (Madame M.), *The Fields of France*. 2nd ed. London, 1905.—*A Short History of France*. London, 1918.
- Edwards* (G. W.), *Alsace-Lorraine*. London, 1919.
- Fèvre* (J.) and *Hauser* (H.), *Régions et pays de France*. Paris, 1909.
- Fisk* (Harvey), *French Public Finance*. New York, 1922.
- Foncin* (P.), *France* [Eng. Trans. by H. H. Kane] New York, 1902.
- Ford* (F. M.), *A Mirror to France*. London, 1926.
- Fraginnet* (P.), *La Politique Monétaire de la France*. Paris, 1928.
- Funk-Brentano* (F.), editor *The National History of France*. 7 vols. London, 1915-26.
- Fustel de Coulanges* (N. D.), *Histoire des Institutions politiques de l'Ancienne France*. 6 vols. Paris, 1888-92.
- Galton* (Arthur), *Church and State in France (1800-1907)*. London, 1920.
- Gide* (C.), Editor. *Effects of the War upon French Economic Life*. Five Monographs dealing with Merchant Marine, Textile Industry, Finance, Commercial Policy, Labour. Oxford, 1923.
- Guérard* (A. L.), *French Civilization in the Nineteenth Century*. London, 1914.—*French Civilization from its origin to the close of the Middle Ages*. London, 1920.
- Gorce* (P. de la), *Histoire du Second Empire*. Tomes I.-III. Paris, 1894-96.
- Guides Joanne* [for Paris and the various districts of France, 20 vols.] Paris, 1908-09.
- Guizot* (F. P. G.), *Histoire de France jusqu'en 1789*. 5 vols. Paris, 1870-76.—*Histoire de France depuis 1789 jusqu'en 1848*. 2 vols. 8. Paris, 1879. English Translation of Guizot's Histories by R. Black. 8 vols. London, 1870-81.
- Haas* (J.), *Frankreich: Land und Staat*. Heidelberg, 1910.
- Hahn* (L.), *Histoire de la communauté israelite de Paris*. Paris, 1894.—*Les Juifs de Paris pendant la Revolution*. Paris, 1898.
- Hamp* (Pierre), *La France Pays Ouvrier*. Paris, 1917.
- Hanotaux* (G.), *Histoire de la France Contemporaine*. 4 vols. Paris, 1903-08.—*Histoire de la Nation française*. (Vols. 1-10.) Paris, 1927.
- Hare* (A. J. C.), *North-Western France, 1895*.—Paris. 2d ed. 2 vols. London, 1900.—*Days near Paris, 1887*.—*North-Eastern France, 1890*.—*South-Eastern France, 1890*.—*South-Western France, 1890*. London.
- Hasall* (A.), *The French People*. London, 1902.—*France, Mediæval and Modern*. A history. London, 1918.
- Headlam* (C.), *France (The Making of the Nations Series)*. London, 1913.
- Home* (Gordon), *France*. London, 1914.
- Huddleston* (S.), *France and the French*. London, 1925.—*France (The Modern World Series)*. London, 1926.
- Hudson* (W. H.), *France: The Nation and its People from Earliest Times to the Establishment of the Third Republic*. London, 1917.
- Hueffer* (Oliver M.), *French France*. London, 1920.
- Jerrold* (L.), *France To-day*. London, 1916.
- Joanne* (Paul), Editor, *Dictionnaire Géographique et Administratif de la France*, &c. 7 vols. Paris, 1905.
- Juta* (R.), *Concerning Corsica*. London, 1926.
- Lavisse* (E.), *Histoire de France*. 6 vols. Paris, 1901-11.—*Histoire de France Contemporaine*. 10 vols. Paris, 1920. (In progress.)
- Lebon* (A.), *Modern France, 1789-1895*. In 'Story of the Nations' series. London, 1897.

- Leclère (L.)*, La Question d'Occident. Les Pays d'Entre-Deux de 843 à 1921. Régions Rhodaniennes, Alsace et Lorraine, Belgique et Rhénanie. Brussels, 1921.
- Levasseur (E.)*, La France et ses colonies. 3 vols. Paris, 1890-91.—La population française. 3 vols. Paris, 1889.—La Production Brute Agricole de la France. Paris, 1891.—Histoire des Classes ouvrières et de l'Industrie en France de 1789 à 1870. 2nd ed. Paris, 1904.
- Longnon (A.)*, La Formation de l'Unité Française. Paris, 1923.
- MacCarthy (J. H.)*, The French Revolution. 4 vols. London, 1897.
- MacDonald (W.)*, Reconstruction in France. London, 1922.
- Martin (B. E. and C. M.)*, The Stones of Paris. 2 vols. London, 1900.
- Mathores (J.)*, Histoire de la Formation de la Population Française: Les Etrangers en France sous l'Ancien Régime. 2 vols. Paris, 1922.
- Mauvette (F.)*, Everyone's Geography of France. Paris, 1919.
- Moreton MacDonald (J. R.)*, A History of France. 3 vols. London, 1914.
- Muirhead (F.) and Monmarché (M.)*, Paris and its Environs (The Blue Guides). London, 1921.—North-Eastern France (The Blue Guides). London, 1922.—The French Alps (The Blue Guides). London, 1923.—Brittany (The Blue Guides). London, 1925.—Normandy (The Blue Guides). London, 1925.—Southern France (The Blue Guides). London, 1925.—North-Western France (The Blue Guides). London, 1926.
- Ollivier (E.)*, L'Empire Libéral. 17 vols. Paris, 1897-1909.
- Parisot (R.)*, Histoire de Lorraine. Vol. I. (to 1552). Paris, 1920.
- Phillipson (Coleman)*, Alsace-Lorraine: Past, Present, and Future. London, 1918.
- Poincaré (Raymond)*, How France is Governed. Popular edition. London, 1915.
- Putnam (Ruth)*, Alsace and Lorraine (58 B.C.—1871 A.D.). London, 1915.
- Ramnaud (A. N.)*, Histoire de la Civilisation contemporaine en France. 6th ed. Paris, 1901.
- Reclus (Elisée)*, La France. Vol. II. of 'Nouvelle géographie universelle.' 2nd ed. Paris, 1885.
- Recouly (R.)*, La Troisième République. Paris, 1927.
- Renard (L.)*, Carnet de l'officier de marine. Paris. (Annual.)
- Roncière (C. de la)*, Histoire de la Marine Française. 2 vols. Paris, 1900.
- Sabatier (P.)*, A Propos de la Séparation des Eglises et de l'Etat. Paris, 1906. Also English Translation. London, 1906.—France To-day: Its Religious Orientation. London, 1913.
- Saillens (E.)*, Facts about France. London, 1918.—Toute la France. Paris, 1925.
- Seignobos (C.)*, Histoire politique de l'Europe Contemporaine. Paris, 1897. [Eng. Trans. 2 vols. London, 1900.]
- Sait (Edward M.)*, Government and Politics in France. London, 1921.
- Schefer (Christian)*, D'une Guerre à l'Autre. Paris, 1920.
- Simond (E.)*, Histoire de la Troisième République de 1899 à 1906: Présidence de M. Loubet. Paris, 1922.
- Sollau (R. H.)*, French Parties and Politics. London, 1922.
- Speed (Maude)*, Through Central France to the Pyrenees. London, 1924.
- Taride (A.)*, Nouveau Guide Taride. Les Routes de France. Paris, 1921.
- Théry (E.)*, Conséquences économiques de la Guerre pour la France. Paris, 1922.
- Thiers (L. A.)*, History of the French Revolution. Eng. Trans. 5 vols. London, 1895.—History of the Consulate and Empire under Napoleon. Eng. Trans. 12 vols. London, 1898-4.
- Tilley (A.)*, Modern France: A Companion to French Studies. Cambridge, 1922.—Medieval France: A Companion to French Studies. Cambridge, 1922.
- Trépier (L.)*, Les Codes français. 42 édition. Paris, 1892.
- Ungern-Sternberg (R. von)*, Grundzüge der Französischen Volkswirtschaft. Frankenstein, 1927.
- Van Dyke (Paul)*, The Story of France. London, 1928.
- Vassilt (Count Paul)*, France from Behind the Veil. London, 1914.
- Vidal de la Blache (P.)*, La France de l'Est. Paris, 1917.
- Visetelly (E. A.)*, Republican France: Her Presidents, Statesmen and Policy. London, 1914.
- Viollet (P.)*, Histoire des Institutions politiques et administratives de la France. 2 vols. Paris, 1898.
- Weller (G.)*, La France Économique D'Aujourd'hui. Paris, 1927.
- Woolsey, jun. (T. S.)*, French Forests and Forestry. New York and London, 1918.
- Zévats (A.)*, Histoire de la Troisième République. Paris, 1926.
- Zevort (E.)*, Histoire de la Troisième République: Présidence de Jules Grévy. Paris, 1898.

## ANDORRA:

The valleys of Andorra are of Carolingian origin. Their political status was regulated by the *Paréage* of 1278, according to which they were placed under the joint suzerainty of the head of the French state and of the Spanish Bishop of Urgel. The country consists of gorges, narrow valleys and defiles, surrounded by high mountain peaks. Its maximum length is 17 miles, and its width 18 miles; it has an area of 191 square miles and a population of 5,231, scattered in 6 villages. The surface of the country is rough and irregular, with an altitude varying between 6,562 and 10,171 feet. It is governed by a council of twenty-four members elected for four years by the heads of families in each of the six parishes. Half of the council is re-elected every two years. The council nominates a First Syndic (*Syndic général des Vallées*) to preside over its deliberations; in the First Syndic is vested the executive power. A Second Syndic is also nominated as deputy of the First Syndic. The judicial power is exercised in civil matters in the first instance by 2 civil judges (*Bayles*) appointed by the Bishop and by France respectively. There is a Court of Appeal and also a Supreme Court of Andorra at Perpignan. This, and the Ecclesiastical Court of the Bishop, are the highest appeal courts. For criminal suits two magistrates (*le Viguié de France* and *le Viguié Episcopal*) preside over a criminal court at Andorra-la-Vieille. The valleys of Andorra pay an annual due of 960 francs to France and 460 pesetas to the Bishop. A permanent delegate, the Prefect of the Pyrénées Orientales, moreover, has charge of the interests of France and his department controls the public services established by France, such as public instruction, posts, and telegraphs, etc. A good road runs from the Spanish frontier to Andorra. Catalan is the language spoken. French and Spanish currency are both in use.

*References.*—The guide-books for Spain. *Bladé* (J. F.), *Etudes géographiques sur la Vallée d'Andorre*. Paris, 1875. *Avits Arnau* (J.), *El Pallars y Andorra*. Barcelona, 1892. *Herring* (Robert), *The President's Hat*. London, 1926. *Johnson* (V. W.), *Two Quiet Republics, Andorra and San Marino*. Boston, 1913. *Leary* (L. G.), *Andorra, The Hidden Republic*. London, 1912. *Newman* (B.), *Round about Andorra*. London, 1923. *Scott O'Connor* (V. C.), *Travels in the Pyrenees*. London, 1913. *Spender* (H.), *Through the High Pyrenees*. London, 1898.

## Colonies and Dependencies.

The colonies and dependencies of France (including Algeria and Tunis) have an area which is given officially as about 10,255,510 sq. kilometres, or 3,958,626 square miles, with a population of 55,631,184. Algeria, however, is under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of the Interior, and Tunis and Morocco are attached to the Ministry of Foreign Affairs. For Syria and Cameroon France holds mandates under the League of Nations. The administration of the colonies is directed or controlled by the Ministry of the Colonies, which was organised as a separate department in 1894. Most of them enjoy some measure of self-government and have elective councils to assist the governor. The older colonies have also direct representation in the French legislature, Réunion, Martinique and Guadeloupe sending each a senator and two deputies, French India a senator and a deputy, Senegal, Guiana, and Cochinchina each a deputy, while most of the others are represented on the 'Conseil Supérieur des Colonies.' This council consists of the senators and deputies of colonies, delegates from other colonies, and officials and other persons appointed on account of their special knowledge or qualifications. Some only of the colonies have a revenue sufficient for the cost of administration. In 1929, France is to spend on the colonial service 560,965,910 francs.

The area and population of the colonial domain of France are as follows :

	Year of Acquisition	Area in Square Miles	Population
<i>In Asia :—</i>			
India . . . . .	1679	196	278,081
Annam . . . . .	1884	39,758	5,105,597
Cambodia . . . . .	1862	87,550	2,402,585
Cochin-China . . . . .	1861	26,476	4,001,093
Tonking . . . . .	1884	40,580	7,160,113
Laos . . . . .	1892	82,604	1818,755
Syria <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	1922	60,000	2,046,857
<i>In Africa :—</i>			
Algeria . . . . .	1830-1902	222,180	6,064,865
Tunis . . . . .	1881	48,300	2,159,708
Sénégal . . . . .	1637-1889	74,112	1,358,439
French Sudan . . . . .		360,881	2,684,982
Upper Volta . . . . .	1893	142,820	3,240,147
Guinea . . . . .	1843	89,436	2,093,988
Ivory Coast . . . . .	1843	121,590	1,724,545
Dahomey . . . . .	1893	41,302	979,602
Mauritania . . . . .	1893	154,400	289,184
Niger . . . . .	1912	463,200	1,278,717
Equatorial Africa . . . . .	1884	975,635	3,124,173
Cameroon <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	1919	166,489	1,878,683
Togo <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	1919	21,893	742,728
Réunion . . . . .	1649	970	176,687
Madagascar . . . . .	1643-1896	241,094	3,604,548 <sup>2</sup>
Mayotte . . . . .	1843	700	12,000
Somali Coast . . . . .	1864	5,700	64,794
<i>In America :—</i>			
St. Pierre and Miquelon . . . . .	1635	93	4,080
Guadeloupe . . . . .	1634	688	229,839
Martinique . . . . .	1635	385	244,439
Guiana . . . . .	1626	34,740	47,541
<i>In Oceania :—</i>			
New Caledonia and Dependencies . . . . .	1854-1887	8,548	51,876
Tahiti, &c. . . . .	1841-1881	1,520	35,862

<sup>1</sup> Held under a mandate of the League of Nations

<sup>2</sup> Including Mayotte.

A large area of Morocco is under France as a Protectorate. See Morocco.

### Books of Reference concerning the French Colonies generally.

- L'Annuaire Colonial. Annual. Paris.  
 Annuaire de la Marine. Paris.  
 Annuaire du Ministère des Colonies. Paris.  
 Annuaire Officiel des troupes Coloniales. Annual. Paris.  
 Bulletin mensuel du Comité de l'Afrique Française et du Comité du Maroc. Paris.  
 Bulletin mensuel du Comité de l'Asie Française. Paris.  
 Bulletin mensuel du Comité de l'Océanie Française. Paris.  
 Budget voté des dépenses du Ministère des Colonies. Annual. Paris.  
 Compte définitif des dépenses du Ministère des Colonies. Annual. Paris.  
 Dépêche Coloniale. Weekly. Paris.  
 Exposition universelle de 1900. Les Colonies Françaises. [Descriptions of the several Colonies from various points of view by various authors.] 5 vols. Paris, 1900.  
 Bulletin de l'Agence Générale des Colonies. (Published at least once a month. Paris.  
 Statistiques coloniales. Commerce, 2 vols.; Navigation, 1 vol. Finance, 1 vol. Annual. Paris.  
 Beauvillier (V.), L'Empire Colonial de France. Paris, 1924.  
 Duchene (Alber), La Politique coloniale de la France. Paris, 1928.  
 Gerault (A.), Principes de Colonisation et de Législation coloniale. Paris, 1896.—The Colonial Policy of France. Oxford, 1917.  
 Hardy (G.), Histoire de la colonisation française. Paris, 1923.—Géographie de la France extérieure. Paris, 1928.

- Hombert* (O.), *La France des cinq parties du monde*. Paris, 1927.  
*Joanne* (P.), *Dictionnaire géographique et administratif de la France et de ses Colonies*. Paris, 1895 et seq.  
*Lemaître* (E.), *Les Chemins de Fer aux Colonies Françaises*. Poitiers, 1900.  
*Lon* (S. F.), *Les Ressources du Domaine Colonial de la France*. Paris, 1924.  
*Mariot* (Henri), *La Chronologie coloniale*. Paris, 1922.—*Abrégé de législation coloniale*. Paris, 1925.  
*Megglé* (A.), *Le Domaine colonial de la France. Ses ressources et ses besoins*. Paris, 1922.  
*Perret* (R.), *La Géographie de Terre-Neuve*. Paris, 1913.  
*Petit* (E.), *Organisation des Colonies Françaises et des Pays de Protectorats*. Paris, 1894, &c.  
*Roberts* (S. H.), *A History of French Colonial Policy [1870-1925]*. 2 vols. London, 1928.  
*Rongier* (J. C. P.), *Précis de Législation et d'Economie coloniale*. Paris, 1895.  
*Sarraut* (A.), *La Mise en Valeur des Colonies Françaises*. Paris, 1923.  
*Zay* (F.), *Histoire monétaire des Colonies Françaises*. 2d ed. Paris, 1905.

## ASIA.

### FRENCH INDIA.

The chief French possession in India is Pondicherry. It was founded by the French in 1674, taken by the Dutch in 1693, and restored in 1699. The English took it in 1761, restored it in 1765, re-took it in 1778, restored it a second time in 1785; re-took it a third time in 1793, and restored it in 1814.

As established by the treaties of 1814, and 1815, the French possessions in India consist of five separate colonies, which cover an aggregate of 50,803 hectares (about 196 square miles), and had on January 1, 1928, the following estimated populations:—

*Pondichéry . . . 47,999	Modéliarpeth . . . 14,396	Nédoukadou . . . 7,680
Oulgaret . . . 24,518	Ariancoupom . . . 18,341	Cotchéry . . . 6,718
Villénour . . . 21,774	*Karikal . . . 18,614	*Chandernagor . . . 25,830
Tiroubouvané . . . 25,720	Tirnoular . . . 9,690	*Mahé . . . 11,706
Bahour . . . 19,562	Grande Aldée . . . 7,763	*Yanaon . . . 4,743
Nettapacom . . . 15,096	Neravy . . . 9,023	Total . . . 287,173

In 1928, the population of the Provinces was as follows:—Pondichéry, 187,406; Karikal, 57,488; Chandernagor, 25,830; Mahé, 11,706; Yanaon, 4,743.

The colonies are divided into five *dependances* (the chief towns of which are marked with an asterisk in the above table) and seventeen communes, having municipal institutions. There is also an elective general council. The Governor of the colonies resides at Pondichéry. The colonies are represented in the Parliament at Paris by one senator and one deputy. At Pondichéry the birth-rate in 1927, was 1·42 per cent. for Europeans, and 3·42 per cent. for Indians: and the death-rate 0·86 per cent. for Europeans, and 3·04 per cent. for Indians. There were in 1927, 59 primary schools and 3 colleges, all maintained by the Government, with 316 teachers and 10,514 pupils. Local revenue and expenditure (budget, 1928) 2,757,550 rupees. The principal crops are paddy, rice, manioc, ground-nuts. On December 31, 1927, there were 118,740 cattle, 59,770 sheep, and 32,890 goats. There are at Pondichéry 3 cotton mills, and at Chandernagor 1 jute mill; the cotton mills have, in all, 1,635 looms and 72,067 spindles, employing 7,925 persons. There are also at work a few oil presses for ground-nuts, and one ice factory. The chief exports from Pondichéry are oil seeds. At the ports of Pondichéry, Karikal, Mahé, and Yanaon in 1927, the imports amounted to 10,795,928 rupees, and the exports to 28,630,790 rupees. At

these three ports in 1927, 445 vessels entered and cleared. Railway open, 43 miles, Pondichéry to Villapuram, and Peralam to Karikal.

### FRENCH INDO-CHINA.

#### CENTRAL GOVERNMENT.

*Governor-General.*—Pierre Pasquier (August 22, 1928).

*Secretary General.*—M. Graffeuil (November 4, 1928).

French Indo-China, with an area of about 285,000 square miles and a population, in 1926, of 20,700,000, of whom 83,000 were European (including military forces), consists of 5 States: the Colony of Cochin-China, the Protectorates of Annam, Cambodia (including the territory around Battambang ceded by Siam in 1907), Tonking and Laos; and Kwang-Chau-Wan, leased from China. The whole country is under a Governor-General, assisted by a Secretary-General, and each of the States has at its head an official bearing the title of Resident-Superior, except in the case of Cochin-China, which, being a direct French Colony while the others are only Protectorates, has a Governor at its head. There is a Government Council for the whole of Indo-China and a Permanent Commission of the Council.

In Cochin-China justice is administered by French magistrates for both Europeans and natives, but in the Protectorates there are native tribunals for matters affecting natives, and French courts for matters affecting Europeans. From the native tribunals there is an appeal to courts at Saigon and Hanoi. In these appeal courts European judges, in matters affecting natives, are assisted by Annamite mandarins.

There is a common budget for the whole of Indo-China, and also a separate budget for each of the States. The Provinces, in Cochin-China only, have also their budget, as have the municipalities. The general budget is supported by receipts from customs, Government monopolies, indirect contributions, posts, telegraphs, and railways in all the countries of the union, and besides maintaining these, provides for military and judicial services, public works, and other matters relating to the whole of the union. For 1928 the revenue and expenditure of the general budget balanced at 97,500,000 piastres. The outstanding debt of Indo-China amounted to 425,969,000 francs, to which must be added the loan of 6,180,000 piastres raised in March 1922, and the loan of 2,060,000 piastres in 1928.

The military force, consisting of two divisions with a special effective force, is commanded by the Commandant-Superior, a general of division with the same rank as army corps generals in France. The naval force comprises 2 gun-boats, 4 torpedo-boats, and 21 despatch vessels.

Indo-China is divided into three main economic areas:—(1) The territory tributary to Saigon (Cochin China, Cambodia, Southern Laos, and Annam South of Cape Varella), which, apart from the fisheries on the Coast and the interior lakes, is almost entirely agricultural, being one of the great rice regions of the world. (2) The region tributary to Haifong (Tonking and the three northern districts of Annam), which is devoted to agriculture, mining and manufacture. (3) Central Annam (the region between Porte d'Annam and Cape Varella), with Tourane as the principal port, which is mainly agricultural, but is not a great rice-growing district; its main exports are cinnamon, sugar and tea. The minerals of Indo-China are coal, phosphates, zinc, antimony, tin, wolfram, graphite and lead.

In 1887, the French possessions in Indo-China, including Annam, Tonking and Cambodia, were united into a Customs Union. In 1927, the total im-

ports amounted to 2,685,864,000 francs, and exports to 2,981,327,000 francs. The chief export is rice, forming about 64 per cent. of the total, and other exports are rubber, fish, coal, pepper, cattle and hides, corn, zinc and tin ore. The principal imports are cotton and silk tissues, metal goods, kerosene and motor cars.

Into Great Britain in 1928, the imports from Indo-China amounted to 813,956 $\frac{1}{2}$ ., and the exports from Great Britain, 346,683 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

There are 5,694 miles of colonial routes and 13,734 miles of local roads (1928).

The principal railways are from Saigon to Mytho (45 miles); from Hanoi to Nacham (111 miles); from Hanoi to Tourane (496 miles); from Saigon to Khanh-Hoa (263 miles); from Haiphong to Yunnanfou (534 miles); and from Touraham to Dalat (86 miles). Total length of line, two-thirds Government, at end of 1927, 1,485 miles. There were 460 principal post offices and more than 700 rural post offices (1927).

The Bank of Indo-China, with an authorised capital of 72 million francs and reserve and redemption funds amounting to eighty million francs, is the principal banking institution of Indo-China. It is above all a bank of issue. This privilege expired in 1920, but has since been renewed from year to year pending the fixing by the French parliament of conditions on which it could be renewed for a further fifty years. For French Indo-China there is a coinage of silver pieces, piastres,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -piastres,  $\frac{1}{4}$ -piastres, and  $\frac{1}{8}$ -piastres; the piastre (since 1895) weighs 27 grams, and the fractional coins in proportion; the piastre and  $\frac{1}{2}$ -piastre are '900 fine, but the  $\frac{1}{4}$ - and  $\frac{1}{8}$ -piastre (since 1898) only '835 fine. The piastre is usually worth about 24d. There is a bronze coin equal to the 100th part of a piastre, and a nickel coin equal to the twentieth part of a piastre. On December 31, 1927, the total circulation of paper currency was 129,902,000 piastres, while the metallic reserve of the Bank of Indo-China was 38,878,000 piastres.

*British Consul-General at Saigon.*—F. G. Gorton.

*British Vice-Consul at Haiphong.*—J. Aumont.

#### STATES AND PROTECTORATES.

##### Cochin-China.

The area of French Cochin-China is estimated at 26,476 square miles. The whole is divided into 20 provinces. The towns of Saigon and Cholon have been formed into municipalities. The Colonial Council contains 24 members. The colony is represented in France by one deputy. The population consists mainly of Annamites, Cambodians, Mois, Chams, Chinese, and a few Indians, Malays, Tagals, and foreigners. In 1927, the total population was put at 4,234,591, of whom 16,308 were French and 738 European foreigners (excluding the military forces). Saigon had, in 1927, a population of 123,550, of whom 12,520 were French and 630 other Europeans, exclusive of 3,066 troops; the town of Cholon has 198,713 inhabitants, of whom 1,065 were Europeans and about 92,556 Chinese. There are about 1,445 schools, with 3,337 teachers, and 104,464 pupils.

The total area is put at about 5,720,935 hectares (1 hectare = 2.47 acres) of which 2,410,834 hectares are cultivated. The chief culture is rice, to which 5,118,000 acres were devoted in 1927. The production of cleaned rice in 1927 was 1,493,327 metric tons, or about 35 per cent. of the total crop of the whole of Indo-China. Other crops are maize, beans, sweet potatoes, earth-nuts, cotton, rubber, sugar-cane, tobacco, coffee, coco-nuts, betel-nuts,

pepper, oranges, bananas, etc. The farm animals in 1927, comprised 15,350 horses, 444,460 buffaloes, 473,943 pigs, 3,000 sheep and goats.

River and coast fishing is actively carried on; the fishery products are valued at 2,800,000 francs yearly. There are 11 rice mills in Saigon and Cholon, turning out 3,000 tons of rice a day. In these towns are also 2 saw-mills, 2 soap factories, and a varnish factory. Commerce is mostly in the hands of Europeans and Chinese, but about 22,000 Annamites are small traders. The chief exports in 1927 were rice (1,493,327 metric tons), fish (28,785 metric tons), and fish oil, pepper (4,402 metric tons), cotton, copra (96,892 metric tons), silk, shrimps, isinglass, hides, cardamoms. The cultivation of rubber is increasing. In 1926, exports amounted to 8,589 metric tons, and in 1927, 9,509 metric tons. During 1927, 882 steamers of 2,029,297 tons entered at the port of Saigon, of which 103 of 238,243 tons were British, and 374 of 1,077,358 tons French. The vessels of the Messageries-Maritimes and of the Chargeurs-Réunis Companies visit Saigon regularly. There is also constant communication with Hong Kong and Singapore by British vessels. (For railways see Indo-China.) At Saigon there are 7 banks or bank-agencies. The total exports in 1927 amounted to 2,354,879,872 francs, and imports to 2,314,754,255 francs.

In 1928, the local budget balanced at 19,810,136 piastres.

### Annam.

French intervention in the affairs of Annam, which began as early as 1787, was terminated by a treaty, signed on June 6, 1884, and ratified at Hué on February 23, 1886, by which a French protectorate has been established over Annam. The King Bao-Dai succeeded to the throne on November 6, 1925. During his minority, the Government is in the hands of a Regency Council. The King governs the country, assisted by a Council of Ministers, in accordance with the wishes of the French Government, represented by a Resident Supérieur. A Chamber of representatives of the people was established in 1926. The ports of Tourane and Qui-Nhon are opened to European commerce, and the customs revenue conceded to France; French troops occupy part of the citadel (called Mang-Ca) of Hué, the capital (population in 1927, 41,275). Province of Binh-Dinh had 528,137 inhabitants in 1927. Annamite functionaries, under the control of the French Government, administer all the internal affairs of Annam. The area of the protectorate is about 39,758 square miles, with a population in 1927, of 5,308,374. There were 2,657 Europeans (exclusive of the military forces) in 1927. The population is Annamite in the towns and along the coast, and consists of various tribes of Mois in the hilly tracts. At the end of 1920 the official schools of Annam were reorganised and placed under the direct control of the French Protectorate. There were in 1928, 751 preparatory schools with 29,385 pupils; 124 elementary schools (107 for boys, 17 for girls) with 9,917 pupils (9,235 boys, 682 girls); 45 secondary schools (4 for girls) with 11,099 pupils (10,643 boys, 456 girls); one higher secondary school for boys at Hué, with 474 pupils, one at Vinh with 455 pupils and one at Quinhon with 404 pupils; one higher secondary school for native girls at Dong-Khanh with 393 pupils; one professional school with 98 pupils; one normal school for boys, and one for girls, both at Hué. Local budget, 1928, balanced at 10,305,790 piastres. The Phanrang river has been utilised to irrigate about 10,000 acres, and similar works, on a smaller scale, have been carried out in Central Annam. Rice is one of the most important products. Others are cotton, maize, and other cereals, the areca nut, mulberry, cinnamon, tobacco, sugar, betel, manioc, bamboo;



excellent timber abounds, also caoutchouc, cardamoms, coffee, dye, and medicinal plants. Raw silk is produced. There are about 500,000 head of cattle in Annam, and cattle rearing is of some importance. There are copper, zinc, and gold in the province of Quang-nam; the mines are worked by natives. An important seam of haematite iron is worked about 9 kilometres from Thanhhoa. At Nongson, near Tourane, coal mines are worked. In North, Central, and Southern Annam there are salt works. Imports in 1927, 84,049,402 francs; exports, 88,325,936 francs. The chief imports are cotton-yarn, cottons, tea, petroleum, paper goods, and tobacco; chief exports, sugar, rice, cotton and silk tissues, cinnamon, tea, and paper. In 1927, 222 French ships of 869,764 tons, 26 Chinese of 23,237 tons, 30 ships (41,476 tons) of other nationalities cleared the port of Tourane, the total tonnage being 934,477 tons. The number of native junks entering the port were 2,094, of a tonnage of 15,129.

### Cambodia.

Cambodia is bounded on the south by Cochin China, on the east by Annam, on the north by Laos and Siam, on the west by Siam, and on the south-west by the Gulf of Siam.

Area, 67,550 square miles; population according to the census of 1926: 2,535,178, of whom 1,901 were Europeans (excluding the military forces), 152,000 Annamites, 195,300 Chinese, 2,107,450 Cambodians, 61,591 Sino-Cambodians, 61,253 Malaysians, 20,071 Laotians, and 35,612 of various races. The present King, Monivong, succeeded his late father, Sisowath, on August 9, 1927, and was crowned on July 22, 1928. The country is divided into 14 provinces. The four chief towns are Phnôm-Penh (population 81,712), the capital of the territory, located at the crossing of Tonlé-Sap and Mékong rivers, Battambang, 180 miles further north-west, Kampot (92 miles from the capital), a seaport on the Gulf of Siam, but not accessible for sea-going vessels, and Kompong-Cham. The budget for 1928, balanced at 11,839,969 piastres, including a sum of 578,000 piastres allowed for the civil list of the king and princes. There are 171 French schools, including one college and one professional school, with 12,000 Cambodian, Annamite and Chinese pupils.

The soil is fertile, but only a part of it is under cultivation (1,900,000 acres) owing to shortage of labour. The chief product of Cambodia is rice which is exported by way of Cholon where the rice is milled, and Saigon where it is shipped. Amongst the other products are tobacco, kapok, cotton, pepper, indigo, coffee, palm sugar and rubber. Pepper is especially grown in the country of Kampot, the production being over 3,000 metric tons annually. Cotton growing is extending; the production is estimated at 8,000 tons, the whole of which is exported. Cattle breeding is a flourishing native industry, especially between Phnôm-Penh and Manila. Other native industries are: weaving of silk and cotton, pottery and making of rush mats. There is a cotton-ginning mill at Ksach-Kandal, near Phnôm-Penh, and another at Kompong-Cham, a silk factory, several iron foundries, rice-mills, and saw-mills at Phnôm-Penh, but not very important. Valuable forests cover an area of about 10,000,000 acres. Iron ore, limestone, phosphate and sapphires are the principal minerals, but not worked very extensively. The overflow of the Mekong river fills up the Great Lake, which occupies the middle of Western Cambodia. With the low-water season the lake slowly empties and leaves innumerable ponds on the ground it covered during the high-water season. These ponds are filled with an enormous quantity of fish suitable for salting and smoking. This

is the principal native industry. The external trade is carried on mostly through Saigon in Cochinchina. Imports in 1926: 68,009,173 francs; exports, 26,253,000 francs. The imports comprise salt, wine, textiles, chemicals; the exports comprise rice, salted fish, pepper, maize, cotton, tobacco, fish-oil, palm-sugar, pea-nuts, sticklac, nux vomica, kapok, lime, wood, resin, hides, and cattle. This last trade is carried between Phnôm-Penh and Manila.

Cambodia possesses two little sea-harbours, Kep and Réam, both on the Gulf of Siam and connected to Bangkok and Saigon by the steamers of the "Siam Steam Navigation Company," and the "Sté des Affréteurs Indochinois." Total tonnage of the different little steamers and junks that enter and clear out the different ports of Cambodia is about 1,000,000 metric tons per year. The Mékong and the Great Lake, with their affluents, give a total of 875 miles of waterways, of which about 370 are not navigable to launches during the low-water season. Sea-going steamers can easily reach Phnôm-Penh, which has good quays and embankments.

Cambodia possessed in 1927, 1,209 miles of good metalled roads and nearly 435 miles of unmetalled roads and 1,160 miles of roads in course of construction. The chief roads are from Saigon to the Siamese frontier, via Phnôm-Penh and Battambang, from Phnôm-Penh to the Gulf of Siam, from Saigon to Kratié, and from Phnôm-Penh to Angkor via Kompong-Thom.

Of all the countries of the Far East, Cambodia is among the richest in ancient monuments. The ruins of Angkor are specially famous.

### Tonking.

This territory, brought under France's protectorate in 1884, has an area of 40,530 square miles, and is divided into 23 provinces, and 4 military territories, with 10,885 villages and a population in 1926 of 7,401,912, of whom 9,143 were Europeans (exclusive of military forces). The King of Annam was formerly represented in Tonking by a viceroy, but, in July, 1897, he consented to the suppression of the viceroyalty and the creation of a French residency in its place. Chief town Hanoi, a fine and large modern town, with a population of about 103,235 in 1926. This town on January 1, 1902, became the capital of Indo-China, instead of Saigon. In 1926, there were 14 native primary schools (57,686 pupils), 2 native normal college (416 students), 1 native college (670 students), 1 school of applied arts (298 students), 2 French High Schools (148 pupils), and 1 French Lycée (600 pupils). The University of Indo-China was organised in 1917, and contains 10 faculties. There were in 1926, 404 students. The local budget for 1928, balanced at 18,200,670 piastres. The chief crop is rice (total exports 1927, 182,476 tons valued at 232,633,000 francs) exported mostly to Hong Kong. Other products are maize, arrow-root, sugar-cane, coffee, tea, various fruit trees, and tobacco. A large quantity of raw silk is produced annually, most of which is used in native weaving and the remainder exported. There are rich limestone quarries, calamine and tin mines, and also rich hard coal beds.

Imports in 1927, 805,815,128 piastres; exports, 573,198,000 piastres.

Chief imports are metal tools and machinery, yarn and tissues, beverages; chief exports, rice, maize, and animal products. The principal port is Haiphong, which is visited regularly by the steamers of three French lines.

The Laos territory, under French protectorate since 1893, is estimated to contain 82,604 square miles, and in 1926, there were 879,668 inhabitants. The capital is Vientiane. In the country there is a protected state, Luang

Prabang, which has a capital of the same name, the residence of the King, who is assisted in his government by a French Administrator. The soil is fertile, producing rice, cotton, indigo, tobacco and fruits, and bearing teak forests, from which the logs are now floated down the Mekong to Saigon. Gold, tin, lead and precious stones are found, and concessions have been granted to several French mining companies. It can be entered by the Mekong, which is barred at Khone by rapids, and by two new roads from Vinh to Thakhek and from Quang Tri to Savannakhet. A railway, four miles in length, has been constructed across Khone island, and by means of it several steam launches have been transported to the upper waters, where they now ply. A telegraph line connects Hué in Annam with the towns on the Mekong, and these with Saigon and Hanoi. The local budget for 1928, balanced at 3,890,000 piastres.

In 1900, the territory of Kwang Chau Wan on the coast of China, leased from China in 1898, and increased in 1899, by the addition of 2 islands in the bay, was placed under the authority of the Governor-General of Indo-China. The territory has been divided into 5 administrative circumscriptions, including 2 Municipalities (Fort-Bayard, the seat of the local Administration, and Tchekham, a commercial centre), but the Chinese communal organisation is maintained. Its area is about 190 square miles and its population 250,000. The imports are chiefly cotton yarns, petroleum, matches, refined sugar, cunao (for tinctorial purposes); the exports are straw sacks, swine, cattle, brown sugar, and ground-nuts. Imports in 1927, 8,661,166 piastres; exports, 7,559,613 piastres. The port is free. The territory is regularly visited by the vessels of a French company; in 1927, 283 vessels of 189,561 tons entered. The local budget for 1928, balanced at 680,000 piastres.

### Books of Reference on French Asia.

- Annuaire Statistique de l'Indo-Chine.* (First Volume, 1913-22.) Hanoi, 1927.  
*Indo-Chine Française. Rapport Général sur les Statistiques des Douanes.* Annual. Hanoi.  
*Notice sur le Laos français [official].* Hanoi, 1900.  
*Bulletin Économique de l'Indo-Chine.* Bi-monthly. Hanoi.  
*Annuaire Économique de l'Indo-Chine.*  
*Aialbert (J.), Les destinées de l'Indo-Chine.* Paris, 1909.  
*Atlas de l'Indochine (Service Géographique).* Paris, 1920.  
*Aymonier (E.), Le Cambodge.* 3 vols. Paris, 1900-04.  
*Baudesson (Henry), Indo-China and its Primitive Peoples.* London, 1919.  
*Berski (P. J. de), Angkor: Ruins in Cambodia.* London, 1923.  
*Bernard (F.), Indo-Chine.* Paris, 1901.  
*Boell (F.), L'Inde et le Problème Indien.* Paris, 1901.  
*Bonhours (E.), L'Indo-Chine.* Paris, 1900.  
*Brébion (A.), Bibliographie des voyages dans l'Indo-chine Française du IX<sup>e</sup> au XIX<sup>e</sup> siècle.* Saigon, 1910.  
*Brenier, Essai d'Atlas Statistique de l'Indochine.* Hanoi, 1914.  
*Candès (H. C.), Angkor the Magnificent, the Wonder City of Ancient Cambodia.* London, 1925.  
*Chatteley-Bert (J.), La Colonisation de l'Indo-Chine.* Paris, 1892. [English Translation. London, 1894.]  
*Collard (F.), Cambodge et Cambodgiens: Métamorphose du Royaume Khmer par une Méthode Française de Protectorat.* Paris, 1925.  
*Commaillé, Guide aux ruines d'Angkor.* Paris, 1912.  
*Cordier (H.), Bibliotheca Indosinica.* Paris, 1912-1915.  
*Doumer (P.), L'Indo-Chine Française.* Paris, 1915.  
*Dupouy (G.), Etudes Minéralogiques de l'Indo-Chine française.* Paris, 1913.  
*Dupuis (J.), Le Tong-kin et l'Intervention française.* Paris, 1907.  
*Eberhardt (F. R.), Guide de l'Annam.* Paris, 1914.  
*Faques (L.), L'Indo-Chine Française.* Paris, 1910.

- Gosselin* (Capt.), *Le Laos et le Protectorat français*. Paris, 1900.—*L'Empire d'Annam*. Paris, 1904.
- Gourdon* (H.), *Guide aux ruines d'Angkor*. Saigon, 1912.
- Hepp* (M.), *L'immense Indo-Chine*. Paris, 1928.
- Hervey* (H.), *Travels in Indo-China*. London, 1928.
- Ireland* (A.), *The Far Eastern Tropics [including Indo-China]*. London, 1905.
- Jottrand* (M. and Mme.), *Indo-China et Japon*. Paris, 1908.
- Lagrillière-Beauchère* (Eug.), *A travers l'Indo-Chine, Cochinchine, Cambodge, Annam, Tonkin, Laos*. Paris, 1900.
- Lajongquière* (E. L. de), *Inventaire descriptif des monuments du Cambodge*. Publications de l'Ecole Française d'Extrême-Orient. Paris, 1907.
- Madrolle* (C.), *Indo-Chine, Indes, Siam (Guide-books)*. 2nd edition. Paris, 1916.—*Indo-Chine du Nord: Tonkin, Annam, Laos*. 2nd edition. Paris, 1925.
- Magnabal* (Captain), *L'Indo-Chine Française*. Paris, 1910.
- Maître* (H.), *Les régions Moï du Sud Indo-Chinois*. Paris, 1909.—*Les Jungles Moï*. Paris, 1910.
- Malleson* (Col. G. B.), *History of the French in India*. London, 1898.
- Maybon* (A.), *Historie d'Annam, 1592-1920*. Paris, 1920.
- Neon* (A.), *L'Indo-Chine et son Avenir Economique*. Paris, 1903.
- Nicolas* (P.), *La Vie française en Cochinchine*. Paris, 1900.
- Patte* (P.), *Hinterland Moï*. Paris, 1906.
- Reinach* (L. de), *Le Laos*. 2 vols. Paris, 1901.
- Rondet-Saint* (M.), *Choses de l'Indo-Chine Contemporaine*. Paris, 1911.
- Russier* (H.), *Histoire Sommaire du Royaume de Cambodge*. Saigon, 1916.
- Russier* (H.), et *Brenier* (H.), *L'Indochine Française*. Paris, 1916.
- Verschuur* (G.), *Aux Colonies d'Asie et dans l'Océan Indien*. Paris, 1900.
- Wheatcroft* (Rachel), *Siam and Cambodia, in Pen and Pastel*. London, 1928.

## MANDATED TERRITORY IN ASIA: SYRIA AND LEBANON.

Syria, a province of Turkey-in-Asia, has been recognised as an independent State to be placed under a Mandatory Power. By decision of the Supreme Council of the Allied Powers at San Remo (April 25, 1920), France has been assigned the Mandate for Syria, which was confirmed by the League of Nations on July 24, 1922 (Declaration of London).

*High Commissioner*.—M. Henri Ponsot (October 12, 1926).

**Area and Population.**—Syria under the Mandate is bounded by the Mediterranean on the west, by Palestine on the south, by Mesopotamia on the east, and by Turkey on the north.

For details of the frontier between Syria and Mesopotamia and Palestine, see the STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK, 1928, p. 893.

The country was originally organised into 5 territories (*ets*), but since January 1, 1925, two of these, viz. Damascus and Aleppo, were united to form the single State, now the Republic of Syria (Sanjaks of Hama, Homs, Damascus, Hauran, Aleppo, Alexandretta and Deir ez Zor). The remaining territories are those of the Alawiyya (Sanjaks of Latakia and Tartus); of the Greater Lebanon (Sanjaks of North Lebanon, Mount Lebanon, South Lebanon and Bekaa); of Jebel Druze (south of Hauran).

**THE SYRIAN REPUBLIC.**—A Provisional Government was formed in February 1928, which held elections for a Constituent Assembly in April. The former Head of the Syrian State, the Damad Ahmed Bek Namy then resigned and a new Constitution was elaborated. This has not yet been approved in its entirety by the Mandatory Power.

**THE LEBANESE REPUBLIC**, or Greater Lebanon, was proclaimed a State on September 1, 1920. It has the following frontiers:—North, the Nahr-el-

Kebir; south, the frontier of Palestine; west, the coast; and east, the heights of Anti-Lebanon. Beirut is the seat of the Government.

The total area of Syria subject to the French Mandate may be estimated at 60,000 square miles. The total population of this area in 1926, was 2,046,857. The population of the 4 territories was as follows:—Syria, 1,120,792; Lebanon, 597,789; Alawiyya, 277,948; and Jebel Druze, 50,328. The bulk of the population of Syria is of Arabic origin, and Arabic is the prevailing language, with many dialectical varieties. But there is a large influx of foreign elements, including Turks, Turkomans, Kurds, Circassians, Armenians, Persians, Jews, and a certain number of Europeans. The principal towns are Damascus, population 170,000; Aleppo, 140,000; Beirut, 80,000; Homs, 60,000; Hama, 35,000; Tripolis, 30,000; Antioch, 30,000; Latakia, 20,000; Alexandretta, 15,000; and Zahlah in Lebanon, 13,000. There are no statistics of births and deaths.

**Religion and Education.**—The population of Syria is composed mainly of Moslems, of whom there are 1,514,755. The majority are Sunni Moslems (1,075,816). The Druses number about 86,125, the Alawiyya 227,930, and Ismailians 14,882. There have been Christians in Syria since the earliest times. They number at present 505,419, of whom 186,676 are Maronites, 66,762 Greek Catholics (Uniate), 7,305 Armenian Catholics (Uniate), 32,859 Armenians, 8,887 Protestants, 28,885 Gregorians, and 151,326 belong to the Orthodox Church. There are also 16,526 Jews. There are now one Orthodox, one Gregorian Armenian, one Latin, and three Uniate Patriarchs (Melkite, Syrian, and Maronite) of Antioch, none of whom reside in that city. Apart from this there are in French Mautakd territory 4 Orthodox Archbishops, one Armenian Uniate Archbishop, six Melkite (Uniate) Archbishops and six Bishops, three Syrian (Uniate) Archbishops, five Maronite (Uniate) Archbishops and four Bishops, one Latin delegate Apostolic, a Grand Mufti and a Grand Rabbi.

There were, in 1927, 552 public elementary schools with 38,873 pupils; 5 lycées for boys, one each at Damascus, Aleppo, Homs, Hama, and Deir Ez Zor, with a total of 669 pupils; 2 secondary schools for girls at Damascus and Aleppo, to each of which is attached a department for the training of teachers; 2 secondary schools for boys at Beirut and Tripoli, and one secondary school for girls at Beirut.

At Damascus there is a Syrian university (founded June 15, 1923), with a faculty of medicine (115 students) and a faculty of law (287 students). There is also an Arab High School, founded and maintained by the High Commissioner, and also agricultural colleges at Sélémié and Bekaa. There is a school of arts and crafts at Beirut (95 pupils).

The private elementary and higher-grade schools had 86,648 pupils, of whom 44,724 were in local institutions, 26,246 in French, 6,120 in American, 2,010 in English, 1,147 in Italian, and 401 in Danish. The private secondary schools had 8,674 pupils, of whom 6,687 were in French colleges and 1,987 in local colleges.

There are also two universities in Beirut, one French and one American. The American university contains a faculty of medicine and several schools, with 1,178 students, of whom 468 were Moslems, 24 Druses, 25 Bahairtes, 584 Christians, and 77 Jews. The French university has a faculty of medicine with 450 students, and several schools.

**Finance.**—The revenue and expenditure for four years was as follows in Syrian pounds (Syrian pound = Francs 20):—

	1923	1924	1925	1926 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue . . .	Syrian Pounds 7,569,813	Syrian Pounds 10,606,279	Syrian Pounds 12,003,741	Syrian Pounds 12,790,521
Expenditure . .	6,422,188	7,458,155	8,839,390	12,790,521

<sup>1</sup> Provisional.

The Budget for 1926 was distributed as follows:—(in Syrian pounds), Lebanon, 3,470,546; Alaouite, 788,550; Syria, 8,041,050; Sanjak of Alexandretta, 355,000; and Jebel Druze, 144,375.

**Defence.**—A French army is in occupation of the whole country.

**Production and Industry.**—Syria is essentially an agricultural country, the bulk of the population being engaged in the cultivation of the soil and in cattle breeding; the total area under crops is roughly 2,000,000 hectares (7,719 square miles). The principal products in 1927 were: wheat, 396,900 metric tons; barley, 333,650 metric tons; maize, 80,600 metric tons; olives, 50,900 metric tons; silk cocoons, 3,185 metric tons; and cotton, 1,920 metric tons. Sesamé, from which oil is produced, is one of the most valued crops, but is very uncertain, the annual yield being about 30,000 tons, a third of which is exported. Chickpeas, lentils, beans, vetches, and lupins are largely cultivated, the annual crop of chickpeas being estimated at 50,000 tons. About 4,700 acres in Latakia, Aleppo, Beirut, and Damascus produce about 3,000,000 lb. of tobacco, valued at 200,000*l*. The cultivation of cotton has been considerably extended during the last two years. The chief cotton-growing centre is the Aleppo district, where in 1927 the area under cotton was 50,000 acres, and the yield 1,500 metric tons. Hemp and sugar-cane are also cultivated. The most important fruit trees are the olive, vine, mulberry, lemon, banana, and orange. In 1927, there were about 8,500,000 olive trees yielding 50,000 metric tons of olives. There were also produced 25,000 tons of apricots and 23,000 tons of grapes. The white mulberry is largely cultivated in Northern Syria for feeding silk-worms. Sheep-raising is also of importance.

Syria is poorer in minerals than in other resources, but this may be due to insufficient exploration. Northern Lebanon has been worked for iron in ancient and modern times. At Majerba the ore is rich, and the iron good. There is a comparatively rich mine of lignite in South Lebanon. There are indications of petroleum in various places, but the attempts to work it so far have not been successful. There are indications of phosphates, lead, copper, antimony, nickel, chrome; gypsum is widely distributed. There is abundance of marble and good building stone.

The industries of Syria are on a very small scale. Flour, oil, soap, and silk thread are the most important. In 1927, 3,200 metric tons of cocoons were produced. The chief centres of the silk industry are Beirut, Aleppo, Tripoli, and Latakia. There were 90 spinning factories in 1927. Wine and tobacco are also produced.

**Commerce.**—The imports and exports for four years (in thousands of Syrian pounds, paper) were as follows:—

	1924	1925	1926	1927
	1,000 Syrian pounds	1,000 Syrian pounds	1,000 Syrian pounds	1,000 Syrian pounds
Imports . . .	89,832	48,780	63,357	64,559
Exports . . .	16,097	22,960	27,241	27,857

The following are the principal articles of import and export :—

Article	1926	1927	Article	1926	1927
Imports	Syrian-Lebanese gold pounds	Syrian-Lebanese gold pounds	Exports & Re-exports	Syrian-Lebanese gold pounds	Syrian-Lebanese gold pounds
Cotton and cotton goods	2,412,940	3,098,104	Cotton, cotton cloth and thread	735,400	615,780
Cereals and cereal products	1,364,280	1,276,515	Raw wool	665,390	740,739
Colonial products	667,980	867,495	Live animals	322,930	233,279
Industrial oils	631,850	859,377	Raw silk	235,130	278,228
Wool and wool goods	642,610	905,079	Silk-mixture textiles	358,270	208,920
Silk and silk goods	446,240	564,751	Olive oil	122,120	319,650
Iron	326,540	477,818	Various wearing apparel	180,770	256,010
Glass, porcelain, etc.	263,310	355,258	Silk cocoons	172,260	116,993
Fruits and vegetables	228,430	253,844	Dried skins	87,540	99,640
Live animals	203,425	679,650	Fruits, vegetables and nuts	337,080	52,470
Animal products	239,150	272,283	Colonial products	46,180	59,405

The following table shows the distribution of trade in 1927 :—

Country	Value in Lebanese-Syrian gold pounds	
	Imports	Exports
France	1,958,114	880,907
United Kingdom	1,814,845	291,809
Italy	1,229,559	426,699
Turkey	1,261,563	528,019
United States	888,821	752,820
Belgium	695,146	73,994
Egypt	508,433	639,237
Palestine	220,901	737,667

According to Board of Trade Returns the imports from Syria into Great Britain amounted to 220,024*l.* in 1928, and 339,805*l.* in 1927, while the exports to Syria amounted to 1,196,444*l.* in 1928, and 1,620,905*l.* in 1927.

**Communications.**—Most of the ports of Syria are visited regularly by the steamers of various shipping companies. In 1927, 1,612 vessels of 3,099,278 tons entered the ports of Lebanon and Syria. Beirut was the principal port of call with 828 steam vessels of 1,859,786 tons.

In 1927, there were 2,240 miles of macadam roads and 2,754 miles of dirt and gravel roads. Syria is comparatively well provided with railways, and new lines and branches are proposed. The following railways were open in 1927 :—from Beirut to Damascus, 91 miles; Rayak to Aleppo, 206 miles; Homs to Tripoli, 64 miles; Beirut to Mameltein, 11 miles; Damascus to El Hammé, 120 miles. Three companies operate passenger routes across the Syrian Desert between Beirut and Baghdad.

**Currency.**—The official currency as from May 1, 1920, is the Syrian Bank Note, issued by the Bank of Syria, under French Treasury control. The monetary unit is the Syrian pound, divided into 100 piastres (1 piastre = 20 centimes), which are exchangeable in Paris at the fixed rate of 20 francs to the pound. On December 31, 1927, the notes in circulation amounted to 7,675,000*l.* (Syrian).

There is a Consul-General at Beirut, and Consuls at Aleppo and Damascus.

## Books of Reference.

- Handbook to Syria. (Prepared by Geographical Section of the Naval Intelligence Division of the Admiralty.) London, 1921.
- Syria and Palestine. (Prepared under direction of the Historical Section of the Foreign Office.) London, 1921.
- Syria, revue d'art oriental et d'archéologie, fondée en 1920 (Bibliothèque archéologique et historique du Service des Antiquités et des Beaux-Arts de Syrie).
- Department of Overseas Trade Report. London. Annual.
- Bulletin économique des Etats sous mandat français. Beirut. (Quarterly.)
- Rapport sur la situation de la Syrie et du Liban (juillet 1922—juillet 1923). Paris, 1923.
- Rapport à la Société des Nations sur la Situation de la Syrie et des Liban. Paris, 1923.
- Bell (Gertrude), Syria. London, 1919.
- Burchard (C.), Le Mandat Français en Syrie et au Liban. Paris, 1925.
- Gontaut-Biron (R.), Comment la France s'est installée en Syrie (1918-1919). Paris, 1922.
- Goodrich-Freer (A.), Arabs in Tent and Town. London, 1928.
- Lammens (R. P.), Petite Histoire de Syrie et du Liban. Beyrouth, 1924.
- Luke (H. C.), Prophets, Priests and Patriarchs. London, 1927.
- Mutran (Nadra), La Syrie de Demain. Paris, 1916.
- Nicolassoff (E.), Guide Encyclopédique commercial et administratif d'Alexandrie, et du Levant, Egypt, Soudan, Palestine, Syrie, 1926-7. Alexandria, 1927.
- Pic (P.), Syrie et Palestine. Paris, 1927.
- Pirie-Gordon (H.), A Guide-book to Central Syria. Jerusalem, 1920.
- Polson (E. W.), The Middle East. London, 1928.
- Reclin (Dr. Wilhelm), Syriens Stellung in der Weltwirtschaft. Griefswald, 1920.
- Sanné (G.), La Syrie. Paris, 1920.
- Schellma (J. F.), The Lebanon in Turmoil. London, 1921.
- Springett (B. H.), Secret Sects of Syria and the Lebanon. London, 1922.
- Stein (L.), Syria. London, 1926.

## AFRICA.\*

## ALGERIA.

## (L'ALGÉRIE.)

## Government.

The government and administration of Algeria are centralised at Algiers under the authority of the Governor-General, who represents the Government of the Republic throughout Algerian territory. With the exception of the non-Mussulman services of Justice, Public Instruction, Worship, and the Treasury, which are under the appropriate ministries in Paris, all the services are under his direction. He has to prepare a special budget for Algeria, he grants concessions for works, and he contracts loans in the name of the Colony.

The budget of Algeria which, since 1901, has been entirely distinct from that of France, comprises under revenue the imposts of every sort which are collected within the Colony and under expenditure the whole of the civil disbursements. The expenditure on War and Marine is still at the cost of the mother country, as is also the burden of guarantees of interest on railways up to 1926. The budget, prepared by the Governor under the control of the Minister of the Interior, is discussed and voted by the Financial Delegations and the Superior Council. These Delegations were instituted in 1898 to enable the body of tax-payers to state their views on questions of imposts by means of elected delegates. There are three Delegations representing respectively the French colonists, the French tax-payers other than colonists, and the Mussulman natives. The Superior Council is composed of elected members and of high officials. Lastly, the Governor is assisted in the exercise of his functions by a purely consultative council of government.

\* See also Morocco.



The territories of the South, forming a separate colony, are each under a military command which directs all the administrative and civil services under the authority of the Governor. They have a budget distinct from that of Algeria. The natives are represented on the communal administration. By the law of February 4, 1919, the position of French citizens is accorded to natives, above the age of 25 and monogamous, who served in the war, who are proprietors or farmers, who can read or write or hold a French decoration. It is proposed to create in Paris a Consultative Committee on the same lines as the British Council of India.

The French Chambers have alone the right of legislating for Algeria, while such matters as do not come within the legislative power are regulated by decree of the President of the Republic. Each department sends one senator and, since 1923, three deputies to the National Assembly.

*Governor-General.*—M. Pierre Louis Bordes, appointed November 20, 1927.

### Area and Population.

The census of March 7, 1926, which is the last taken, showed a population (including the military forces) amounting to 6,063,496 (of whom 833,359 were Europeans, 5,147,872 natives, and 82,265 military forces and officials) on an area of 847,500 sq. miles. The colony has been organised in 2 great divisions called respectively Northern (80,117 sq. miles) and Southern Algeria (767,435 sq. miles). Northern Algeria consists as formerly of Civil Territory and Territoire de Commandement, but the Civil Territory has been extended, while the Territoire de Commandement has been diminished and will before long be completely merged in the Civil Territory. Northern Algeria contains 17 arrondissements, 276 communes, and 76 mixed communes, in the Civil Territory, and 3 mixed communes in the Territoire de Commandement. Southern Algeria consists of the 4 Territories of Ain-Sefra, Ghardaia, Touggourt, and the Saharan Oases, organised under decree of August 14, 1905. These territories contain 14 communes of which 7 are mixed and 7 native.

Population, including military forces, according to the revised figures of the census of March 7, 1926:—

	Municipal Population			Population numbered separately			Grand Total
	European	Native	Total	European	Native	Total	
Northern Territory	833,580	4,615,781	5,444,361	34,476	42,434	76,910	5,521,271
Southern Territory	4,779	532,091	536,870	2,535	2,520	5,355	542,225
Grand Total	838,359	5,147,872	5,981,231	37,011	45,254	82,265	6,063,496

Population, according to Departments and Territories (census of March 7, 1926):—

Northern Algeria (Departments)	Population	Southern Algeria (Territories)	Population
Algiers . . . . .	1,866,714	Ain Sefra . . . . .	173,832
Oran . . . . .	1,380,801	Ghardaia . . . . .	119,940
Constantine . . . . .	2,273,756	Touggourt . . . . .	212,783
Total . . . . .	5,521,271	Saharan Oases . . . . .	35,670
		Total . . . . .	542,225
Grand Total . . . . .			6,063,496

The total population in 1891, was 4,124,732, in 1896, 4,429,421. In 1926, the native municipal population numbered 5,147,872; French, 549,146; naturalised French, 108,495; Spaniards, 135,032; Italians, 28,594; Maltese, 3,985; other foreigners, 8,107; total foreigners, 175,718.

The chief towns with the total communal population in 1926 were: Algiers, 226,218; Oran, 150,301; Constantine, 93,733; Bona, 51,895; Sidi-bel-Abbes, 43,148; Philippville, 29,242; Mascara, 28,033; Tlemçen, 26,758; Sétif, 26,677; Mostaganem, 26,355; Blida, 24,758; Bougie, 15,941; Tizi Ouzou, 2,944.

### Religion and Education.

The native population is entirely Mussulman, the Jews being now regarded as French citizens. The Roman Catholic Church has an archbishop and 2 bishops, with 386 officiating clergymen. There are 13 Protestant pastors and 6 Jewish rabbis sharing in Government grants.

At Algiers (city) there is a University, attended (July 31, 1927) by 1,720 students (820 for Law, 430 Medicine and Pharmacy, 199 Science, 271 Arts). There are also special schools for commerce, the fine arts, hydrography, and agriculture. There were also in 1927, 541 Mussulman schools with 47,781 pupils (519 for boys, 44,479 pupils; and 22 for girls, 3,302 pupils). There are higher Mussulman schools (*médersas*) at Algiers, Tlemçen, and Constantine, with 152 students (1927) (180 Arabs, 22 Kabyles). In Algeria there are 17 establishments for secondary education with, in 1927, 9,135 pupils (6,626 boys and 2,509 girls). In 1927 there were 1,380 primary and infant schools, public and private, with 114,250 pupils (59,011 boys and 55,239 girls). There were (1927) two normal schools for men teachers with 27 professors and 238 students (52 Mussulman), and three normal schools for women teachers with 16 professors and 221 students.

### Justice and Crime.

There is an Appeal Court at Algiers, and in the arrondissements are 17 courts of first instance. There are also commercial courts and justices of the peace with extensive powers. Criminal justice is organised as in France for Europeans. Since 1902, there have been criminal courts and special repressive tribunals for trying natives accused of crime.

Mussulman justice is administered to natives by Justices of the Peace and Cadis in the first instance with an appeal to French courts.

### Finance.

Europeans and natives pay the same direct and indirect taxes. The departments of War and Marine are excluded from the estimates, but the proceeds of the Military tax, the Government monopolies, and some other revenues are paid to France. The total expenditure (including military and extraordinary disbursements) exceeds the Algerian revenue by about 75,000,000 francs.

The budget estimates for five years were as follows in francs:—

	1925 <sup>1</sup>	1926 <sup>1</sup>	1927 <sup>1</sup>	1928 <sup>1</sup>	1929 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue . . .	519,800,824	714,978,802	785,492,848	997,778,628	1,285,800,626
Expenditure . .	519,788,955	709,582,729	785,481,679	997,600,458	1,284,827,220

<sup>1</sup> Inclusive of Extraordinary Budget.

The details of the 1929 ordinary budget are as follows :—

Revenue		Expenditure	
	Francs		Francs
Taxes . . . . .	710,675,637	Debt, pensions, etc. . . . .	183,461,588
State Revenues . . . . .	52,434,300	Government and Cen- tral Administration } . . . . .	77,385,351
Sundry receipts . . . . .	5,153,600	Interior . . . . .	221,207,553
Exceptional receipts . . . . .	1,200,000	Native Affairs . . . . .	55,630,963
Payments for State Services }	61,569,628	Finance . . . . .	69,764,676
		Posts, Telegraphs and Telephones }	41,271,868
		Public Works . . . . .	110,250,313
		Agriculture, &c. . . . .	42,208,493
		Forests . . . . .	27,922,950
		Miscellaneous . . . . .	1,000,000
Total (including all items) . . . . .	831,033,165	Total (including all items) . . . . .	890,559,759

The extraordinary budget for 1929 balanced at 307,718,622 francs.

There is a separate Post Office budget which is estimated to balance revenue and expenditure for 120,466,866 francs.

### Defence.

The military force in Algeria and Tunis comprises the XIXth Army Area, which includes 3 divisions. French residents are under the same obligation to serve as in France; natives are under the obligation to serve 3 years with the colours and can be called up as reservists in case of mobilisation. The troops may be stationed in North Africa or employed on Colonial expeditions, but they belong to the 'Metropolitan,' not to the Colonial Army. There are 6 regiments of zouaves, each of 3 battalions, of 5 companies; 6 regiments of cavalry (Chasseurs d'Afrique), of several squadrons; 3 groups of field and 1 of heavy artillery; 1 battalion of engineers; and 1 regiment of the Flying Corps. These are all European troops, and in the case of the artillery and engineers their recruiting depôts are in France. The Foreign Legion of 4 regiments of a varying number of battalions is recruited from foreigners of any nationality, but officered chiefly by Frenchmen; the headquarters of the regiments is in Sidi-Bel-Abbes, in Oran, but battalions are sent to any colony There they may be required. The Natives are 12 regiments of Algerian Tirailleurs each of 3 battalions, and 6 regiments of Spahis (Arab cavalry) each of several squadrons. The officers and a proportion of the non-commissioned officers of the native regiments are French. In November, 1928, the strength of the garrison of Algeria and Tunis was 62,497.

### Agriculture and Industry.

There exists in Algeria a small area of highly fertile plains and valleys in the neighbourhood of the coast, mainly owned by Europeans, which is cultivated scientifically, and where profitable returns are obtained from vineyards, cereals, &c., but the greater part of Algeria is of limited value for agricultural purposes. The northern portion is mountainous and generally better adapted to grazing and forestry than agriculture, and a large portion of the native population is quite poor. In spite of the many excellent roads built by the Government, a considerable area of the mountainous region is without adequate means of communication and is very inaccessible.

The soil is, under various systems, held by proprietors, by farmers, and by métayers or khammés. Most of the State lands have been appropriated to colonists. The chief crops in 1927 were wheat, 3,513,153 acres with a yield of 767,877 tons; barley 3,399,822 acres with a yield of 766,451 tons; and oats, 530,790 acres with a yield of 153,947 tons; maize, potatoes, artichokes, beans, peas and tomatoes. Flax, silk, and tobacco (the cultivation of the latter being most remunerative) are also produced. In 1927 there were 17,509 tobacco planters, the area under cultivation was 87,024 acres, and the yield 26,550 tons. Sericulture is in an experimental stage and subsidised by the government. There were 326 growers in 1926, and 186 in 1927. In 1927, 17,600 pounds of cocoons were produced against 15,400 in 1926.

In 1927, the yield of wine was 176,908,072 gallons from an area of 567,000 acres. The yield of oranges in 1927 was 27,300 tons from an area of 10,322 acres; of mandarines, 30,000 tons from an area of 8,277 acres; of lemons, 4,057 tons from an area of 2,397 acres. Date, banana, pomegranate, almond, fig, and many other fruits grow abundantly. The production of olive oil amounted to 3,457,762 gallons from 7,803,700 trees. The area under cotton in 1927 was reduced to 10,000 acres from 15,500 acres in 1926. State forests (1927), 5,552,775 acres, and, for the most part, belong to the State and communes. The greater part is mere brushwood, but on 1,099,150 acres are cork-oak trees, 1,691,950 acres Aleppo pine, 1,627,730 acres evergreen oak, and 97,812 acres cedar. The dwarf-palm and alfa are worked on the plains. Timber is cut for firewood, also for industrial purposes, for railway sleepers, telegraph poles, &c., and for bark for tanning. Considerable portions of the forest area are also leased for tillage, or for pasturage for cattle, sheep, or pigs. The forest revenue in 1926 was 49,538,313 francs.

On December 31, 1926, there were in Algeria 167,324 horses, 165,156 mules, 284,569 asses, 945,507 cattle, 6,786,266 sheep, 3,125,714 goats, 92,742 pigs, and 173,328 camels.

There are extensive fisheries for sardines, allaches, anchovies, sprats, tunny-fish, &c., and also shell-fish. In 1927, 1,084 boats of 4,663 metric tons, and 5,187 persons were employed in fishing, and the quantity of fish taken amounted to 21,850,197 kilos. The yield of coral, 1,224 kilos, was valued at 1,085,690 francs. Sponges, 4,810 kilos, were valued at 1,269,640 francs (1926).

Algeria possesses iron, zinc, lead, mercury, copper, antimony, and petrol. The mineral output in 1927 was as follows: iron ore, 2,028,782 tons; lead, 17,599 tons; zinc, 44,797 tons; copper, 1,455 tons; antimony, 131 tons; phosphate of lime, 847,163 tons; kaolin, 2,000 tons; marble and onyx, 2,500 tons; salt, 36,936 tons; coal (approx.), 29,000 tons.

### Commerce.

The foreign trade of Algiers in recent years has been as follows (in 1,000 francs):—

—	Imports	Exports	—	Imports	Exports
	1,000 francs	1,000 francs		1,000 francs	1,000 francs
1923	2,525,280	1,851,600	1926	4,119,041	4,014,986
1924	3,188,276	2,205,950	1927	4,404,544	3,522,018
1925	3,524,941	2,518,173	1928	4,988,146	3,995,682

The imports and exports for 1927 were divided as follows (in thousands of francs):—

	Imports			Exports		
	From France	From Other Countries	Total	To France	To Other Countries	Total
Animal products . . .	170,342	106,496	276,838	814,354	86,425	400,779
Vegetable products . .	590,691	472,760	1,063,451	2,345,917	696,561	3,042,487
Mineral products . . .	226,746	259,328	486,074	53,908	281,644	335,552
Manufactured articles .	2,980,772	121,011	3,141,783	76,342	190,581	266,873
Total . . .	3,918,551	1,049,595	4,968,146	2,790,521	1,205,161	3,995,682

The principal imports in 1928 were (in thousands of francs), sugar, 175,196; petroleum, 107,165; paper, 144,740; clothing, 55,654; automobiles, 255,100. The principal exports were sheep, 105,956; phosphates, 57,694; eggs, 43,128; wheat, 222,170; figs, 18,294; tobacco, 95,466; cigarettes, 59,851; wines, 1,285,289.

In 1927 the receipts of the customs authorities (excepting sugar) amounted to 93,449,373 francs; and in 1928 to 98,254,769 francs.

Total trade between the United Kingdom and Algeria (Board of Trade returns) for 5 years:—

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
Imports from Algeria into U.K. .	£ 1,972,927	£ 2,000,658	£ 1,829,726	£ 2,420,320	£ 2,353,077
Exports to Algeria from U.K. .	£ 2,078,107	£ 1,437,783	£ 666,195	£ 1,638,640	£ 1,702,172

### Shipping and Communications.

In 1928, 4,585 vessels of 7,758,459 tons net entered, and 4,915 vessels of 8,233,606 tons cleared Algerian ports.

On January 1, 1928, the mercantile marine of Algeria consisted of 21 vessels of 15,733 tons (overseas trade); 114 coasting vessels of 85,947 tons; and 386 harbour craft of 2,459 tons.

There were 21 national roads in 1927, with a length of 3,323 miles, apart from Departmental roads, which, added to the smaller type of road, aggregate 9,215 miles. In 1928, 8,000 francs per kilometre were allotted to the upkeep of the roads.

In 1927, there were 2,715 miles of railway open for traffic (exclusive of lines on Tunisian territory), the railway receipts amounting to 294,200,000 francs. There is a regular postal air service between Algiers and Marseilles (800 kilometres). In 1927 Algeria budgeted a contribution of 1,300,000 francs to civil aviation.

The postal receipts in 1927 were 31,879,796 francs, and there were 721 post offices. The telegraphic receipts were 13,547,320 francs, and those from telephones 12,768,777 francs.

There were on January 1, 1928, 20,434 telephone subscribers, 773 public telephone offices, and 16,935 miles of inter-urban line.

Postal cheque accounts were opened at Algiers on February 1, 1921, and on December 31, 1927, there were 9,899 accounts with a total balance of 66,121,108 francs.

The Bank of Algeria is a bank of issue, with a capital of 20,000,000 francs, but its note circulation must not in any case exceed 2,100,000,000 francs (law

of August 6, 1926). Several co-operative agricultural banks, assisted by Government funds, are in operation. Barclay's Bank (Overseas), Ltd., have branches at Algiers and Oran.

*British Consul-General for Algeria.*—G. P. Churchill, C.B.E.

*Vice-Consuls at Algiers.*—B. G. Chamberlain.

Vice-Consuls at Bône, Oran, and Bougie.

## Money, Weights, and Measures.

The money, weights, and measures of France only are used.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Algeria.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Annuaire statistique de la France. Paris.

Documents statistiques sur le commerce de l'Algérie. Annual since 1902. Alger.

Exposé de la situation générale de l'Algérie. Annual.

Grand Annuaire, Commercial, Industriel Administratif, Agricole et Viticole de l'Algérie et de la Tunisie. Annual. Paris.

Statistique Générale de l'Algérie. Alger. Annual.

Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Published every 2 years. London.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Les Valeurs de l'Afrique du Nord. Monthly. Paris.

Artaud (G. L.), Editor. Le Visage de la France. L'Afrique du Nord. Algérie—Tunisie—Maroc. Paris, 1927.

Bodley (R. V. C.), Algeria from Within. London, 1927.

Bonneval (Général de), Toute l'Algérie en un Circuit. Algiers, 1923.

Cambon (Jules), Le Gouvernement Général de l'Algérie, 1891–7. Paris, 1918.

Cassidy (G.), Algeria To-day. London, 1923.

Cook's Practical Guide to Algiers, Algeria, and Tunisia. London, 1904.

Defont (Octave), L'Algérie du Centenaire. Paris, 1928.

Demonès (V.), Renseignements sur l'Algérie Economique. 2 vols. Paris, 1922.

Devereux (R.), Aspects of Algeria: Historical, Political, Colonial. London, 1912.

Ervine (S.), Vanished Cities of Northern Africa. London, 1927.

Estoublon (R.), Collection complète de la Jurisprudence Algérienne depuis la conquête jusqu'à 1895. 24 vols. Alger.

Falck (Felix), Guide Economique de l'Algérie. Paris, 1922.

Fribourg (A.), L'Afrique Latine: Maroc, Algérie Tunisie. Paris, 1922.

Géon (E.), En Algérie avec la France. Paris, 1927.

Grant (C. F.), Studies in North Africa. London, 1921.

Gaëll (S.), Marçais (G.), and Fyver (G.), Histoire d'Algérie. Paris, 1927.

Guide Joanne. Algérie et Tunisie. Paris, 1909.

Hajja, Desert Winds: Travels in Algeria. London, 1928.

Hilton-Simpson (M. W.), Algiers and Beyond. London, 1906.—Among the hill-folk of Algeria. London, 1921.

Kearton (C.), The Shifting Sands of Algeria. London, 1924.

Labouffès (S.), Notes sur l'industrie en Algérie. Algiers, 1917.

Lebon (A.), La Politique de la France en Afrique, 1896–98. Paris, 1901.

Macmillan's Guides: The Western Mediterranean. London, 1902.

Monmarché (M.), Algérie-Tunisie (Guide Book). Paris, 1927.

Murray's Handbooks for Travellers. Algeria and Tunis. 5th ed. London, 1902.

Peyronnet (R.), Le Problème Nord-Africain. Paris, 1925.

Phillips (J. M.), In the Desert. [Algeria and the Sahara.] London, 1909.

Piquet (V.), La Colonisation française dans l'Afrique du Nord. Paris, 1912.

Playfair (Sir R. L.), Bibliography of Algeria, published by the Royal Geographical Society. London, 1888.

Reclus (Ellise), Géographie universelle. Tome XI. L'Afrique septentrionale. Paris, 1886.

Reclus (O.), Algérie et Tunisie. Paris, 1909.

Revue Africaine. Alger. Yearly since 1856.

Reynolds-Ball (E. A.), Mediterranean Winter Resorts. 5th ed. London, 1909.

Rivière (C.) and Leq (H.), Cultures du Midi de l'Algérie et de la Tunisie. Paris, 1906.

Schander (A.), Die Eisenbahnpolitik Frankreichs in Nordafrika. Jena 1913.

Schfer (C.), L'Algérie et l'Évolution de la Colonisation Française. Paris, 1928.

Sloane (W. M.), Greater France in Africa. New York, 1924.

Stunford (O. T.), About Algeria. London, 1912.

Steg (Th.), Exposé de la Situation Générale de l'Algérie en 1922. Algiers, 1923.

Stott (M. D.), *The Real Algeria*. London, 1914.

Palet (R.), *Le Sahara Algérien, étude de l'organisation administrative financière et judiciaire des Territoires du Sud*. Algiers, 1927.

Wilson (A.), *Rambles in North Africa*. London, 1926.

## TUNIS.

(AFRIKIYA.)

**Government.**—Sidi Ahmed Bey, born 1858, succeeded his cousin, Sidi Mohamed el Habib Bey, February 11, 1929.

The reigning family of Tunis, occupants of the throne since 1705, descend from Hussein ben Ali, commonly believed to be a native of the Isle of Crete, who made himself master of the country, acknowledging, however, the suzerainty of the Sultan of Turkey.

After the French invasion of the country in the spring of 1881, the treaty of Kasr-es-Said (May 12, 1881), confirmed by convention signed June 8, 1883, placed Tunis under the protectorate of France. The government is carried on under the direction of the French Foreign Office, which has a special department for Tunisian affairs, under the control of a French Minister Resident-General, who is also Minister of Foreign Affairs, and a ministry of 11 heads of departments, 8 of the ministers being French and 3 Tunisian. The country is divided into 19 districts (contrôles civils), and 6 military circles; the district governors (contrôleurs) are French; the subordinate officials (Caid, Kahias and Sheiks) are Native. French tribunals administer justice between subjects of European powers, and also between them and natives; there are Native courts for cases between natives (tribunals at Ouzara and Charaa). In 1914, the Tunisian penal law was codified. French administration in Tunis has been confirmed by conventions with all the European Powers regulating the status and the conditions of trade of their respective citizens within the Regency.

*French Resident-General.*—M. Manceron (appointed January 2, 1929).

**Area and Population.**—The present boundaries are: on the north and east the Mediterranean Sea, on the west the Algerian province of Constantine, and on the south the great desert of the Sahara and Libya. Area about 48,300 English square miles, including that portion of the Sahara which is to the east of the Djerid, extending towards Gadamés.

According to the census held on April 20, 1926, the total European population was 173,281, composed of 71,020 French (exclusive of the army of occupation and of the navy), 89,216 Italians, 8,396 Maltese, 517 Spaniards, 646 Greeks, and 3,486 other foreigners. The total native population was 1,986,427, of whom 1,932,184 were Arabs and Bedouins, and 54,243 Jews. Grand total was 2,159,708.

The capital, the city of Tunis, had, in 1926, a population of 185,996, of whom 106,860 were Moslems, and 24,131 Jews, besides 27,922 French, 44,076 Italians, 4,994 Maltese, and 1,763 other Europeans. By means of the channel, which was opened in 1898, Tunis is directly accessible to ocean-going vessels. Other towns are Bizerta with 20,593 inhabitants (6,738 Europeans); Sousse with 21,298; Sfax with 27,723; Kaisouan, the Holy City of the Moslems, with 18,527 natives exclusively; Ferryville with 4,462 (4,155 Europeans), and Tinja, 1,500 inhabitants.

The bulk of the population is Mohammedan under the Sheik-ul-Islam, and the revenue from the 'Habus' lands, like that from the 'Wakf' lands in Egypt, is applied to religious, educational, and charitable purposes. There

are about 170,000 Roman Catholics, under the ministration of the Archbishop of Carthage, and about 125 other clergymen. The Greek Church (400), the French Protestants, and the English Church are also represented, and there are 30 English Protestant missionaries at work.

**Education.**—Within the Regency there are (1928) some 441 public schools, including 8 lycées and colleges, and 32 private schools (of which 6 Jewish schools are provided for by the Government). In the schools there are 68,150 pupils, of whom 41,158 are boys. Of the total number of pupils, 14,514 are French; 28,871 Mussulman; 11,267 Jews; 9,528 Italian; 1,189 Maltese and 433 others. In the Great Mosque at Tunis there is a Mohammedan university. In the city are 88 and in the interior 1,219 Mussulman primary schools, some of them assisted by Government funds. 24 Moslem apprenticeship-schools have been created during the last few years numbering 490 native pupils. Many private schools have recently sprung up at Tunis and Sfax. The abolition of congregational teaching decreed in France has been extended to the Regency as regards French children. The Italian Government and certain Italian societies still maintain Italian schools at Tunis and other large towns.

**Finance.**—Receipts and expenditure for 5 years :—

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
	Francs	Francs	Francs	Francs	Francs
Revenue . . . . .	254,580,800	256,279,225	303,145,733	388,050,521	439,542,956
Expenditure . . . . .	254,459,886	255,969,675	303,661,712	388,000,564	439,430,489

The estimates of ordinary receipts and expenditure for the year 1927 were as follows :—

Receipts		Expenditure	
	Francs		Francs
Taxation :—		Finance :—	
Direct . . . . .	50,408,740	Post Office . . . . .	198,193,799
Indirect . . . . .	189,148,700	Local Administration . . . . .	25,269,010
Monopolies :—		Agriculture and Commerce . . . . .	38,058,780
Tobacco . . . . .	133,171,400	Education . . . . .	28,679,771
Others . . . . .	18,243,500	Public Works . . . . .	37,855,755
Post Office, Telegraph, &c. . . . .	13,488,116	Army . . . . .	66,623,786
Royalties and Miscellaneous . . . . .	33,087,500	Justice . . . . .	2,826,027
		Miscellaneous . . . . .	6,330,159
		Special . . . . .	1,000,000
			36,087,500
Total . . . . .	439,542,956	Total . . . . .	439,430,489

**Defence.**—The army of occupation consists of 25,000 men, including 1,145 officers, supported by native regiments (*tirailleurs* and *spahis*), and the Foreign Legion.

**Production and Industry.**—Tunis may be divided into five districts—the north, characterised by its mountainous formation, having large and fertile valleys (*e.g.*, the valley of the Medjerdah, and the plains of Mornag, Mateur, and Beja); the north-east, with the peninsula of Cap Bon, the soil being specially suited for the cultivation of oranges, lemons, and citrus fruits; the Sahel, where olive trees abound; the centre, the region of high table lands and pastures; and the south, famous for its oases and gardens, where dates grow in profusion. The chief industry is agriculture, and large estates predominate. The area of the country is divided as follows :—



7,282,500 acres of tillage land; 2,550,000 acres of cork and pine forest, 68,490 acres of vineyards (the production in 1928 was 20,145,136 gallons); and 11,435,000 acres of stockland. The area of wheat in 1927 was 960,000 acres; the production was 225,000 tons; of barley 867,500 acres, and the production 90,000 tons; of oats 80,000 acres, and the production 21,500 tons. There were 16,181,744 olive trees; the produce is about 40,000 tons of oil yearly. In the south of Tunis date palms abound; there were in 1927, 2,598,181 date palms, of which 1,327,922 produced 818,984 pounds of dates. Other products are almonds, oranges, lemons, shaddocks, pistachios, alfa grass, henna, and cork. Considerable areas of agricultural land have been acquired either on lease or by purchase by immigrants.

In 1927, the farm animals were:—horses, 92,348; asses, 162,044; mules, 38,484; cattle, 501,223; sheep, 2,142,366; goats, 1,380,855; camels, 155,356; pigs, 13,473.

In 1927, 79 mines were worked; value of ore exported (including phosphate) in 1927, 13,698,000l. These are being developed, and the output steadily increases. Lead-ore, zinc-ore, and iron are all found. By far the greatest development has been in phosphates, the output of which is increasing yearly. Mineral output in 1927:—lead, 37,000 tons; zinc, 18,000 tons; mixed, 9,000 tons; iron, 915,000 tons; phosphate of lime, 3,075,000 tons.

Native industries are the spinning and weaving of wool for garments, carpet weaving, leather embroidery, saddle making, the manufacture of slippers, pottery (in ancient style), and matting; tanning and silk weaving are declining.

The fisheries are principally in the hands of Italians and Tunisians. In 1927, 3,848 boats (9,753 tons) were engaged in this industry, with a total of 14,531 men. Sardines, anchovies, allaches, tunny (6,921 tons of fish) were caught.

#### Commerce.—The imports and exports for 4 years were as follows:—

	1924	1925	1926	1927
	Francs	Francs	Francs	Francs
Imports . . .	927,943,882	1,086,270,752	1,860,331,544	1,771,629,439
Exports . . .	582,353,545	846,235,331	1,266,724,895	1,026,673,482

#### Imports and exports in 1927 were:—

Imports	Value	Exports	Value
	Francs		Francs
Textiles <sup>1</sup> . . .	251,511,705	Grain, meal, food . . .	67,972,686
Colonial produce . . .	162,416,776	Marble, stone, minerals . . .	225,546,617
Marble, stone, and minerals . . .	116,731,904	Crude metals . . .	127,789,096
Manufactured metals . . .	216,575,072	Beverages and wines . . .	69,425,610
Hides . . .	56,796,700	Fruits and seeds . . .	34,365,235
Yarns . . .	67,100,231	Live animals . . .	21,947,718
Timber . . .	32,176,664	Hides . . .	85,492,391
Mealy foods . . .	200,881,352		
Total (all items) . . .	1,771,629,439	Total (all items) . . .	1,026,673,482

<sup>1</sup> These goods coming chiefly from England.

The distribution of the trade in 1927 was as follows (in thousands of francs):—

Country	Imports	Exports	Country	Imports	Exports
	Thousand frances	Thousand frances		Thousand frances	Thousand frances
France . . . . .	995,525	383,002	India . . . . .	4,420	—
United Kingdom . . . . .	51,224	71,150	Switzerland . . . . .	8,452	20
Italy . . . . .	101,119	259,525	Germany . . . . .	15,937	18,111
U.S. of America . . . . .	81,869	19,768	Spain . . . . .	7,180	26,752
Algeria . . . . .	154,248	61,395	Egypt . . . . .	993	10,860
Belgium . . . . .	37,642	41,629	Malta . . . . .	2,758	23,532
Lybia (Tripoli) . . . . .	8,643	17,183	Netherlands . . . . .	15,459	38,282
Rumania . . . . .	49,906	—	Brazil . . . . .	17,420	—

Total trade between Tunis and the United Kingdom (according to Board of Trade returns) for 5 years :—

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Tunis into U.K. . . . .	952,056	897,744	810,982	1,024,610	900,601
Exports to Tunis from U.K. . . . .	381,749	328,475	150,816	293,872	240,101

In the year 1927, there entered the ports of the Regency 9,435 vessels. Good roads to the length of 3,290 miles have been constructed between 1882 and 1927.

Length of railways, 1,258 miles in 1927 (315 miles broad gauge and 942 miles narrow).

There were in 1927, 3,375 miles of telegraphs; 273 telegraph offices; messages, 1,278,232. Urban telephone systems had 9,569 miles of line; inter-urban systems had 14,096 miles of wire. There were in 1927, 520 post offices; letters sent and received, internal service, 51,507,196; external service, 62,819,108.

**Money, Weights, and Measures.**—The Banque d'Algérie has begun operations in the Regency and issues Tunisian bank notes.

The legal coinage since 1892 consists of pieces similar to the French, the pieces being coined in France.

The *ounce* = 31.487 grammes; the multiples of the ounce are the various denominations of the *Rottolo*, which contains from 16 to 42 ounces.

The *Kafis* (of 16 *whibas*, each of 12 *sahs*) = 16 bushels.

The principal measure of length is the *pik*: the *pik Arbi* for linen = '5392 yd.; the *pik Turki* for silk = '7058 yd.; the *pik Andoulsi* for cloth = '7094 yd.

French weights and measures have almost entirely taken the place of those of Tunis, but corn is still sold in *kafis* and *whibas*.

*British Consul-General at Tunis.*—J. M. MacLeod, C.M.G.

There is a Consul at Bizerta, and Vice-Consuls at Sfax and Susa; and Consular Agents at Mehdiä, Monastir, Gabes, and Djerba.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Tunis.

Statistique générale annuelle de la Tunisie. Tunis.

Codes et Lois de la Tunisie, par Lagrange et Fontana.

Bulletin trimestriel du Département de l'Agriculture. Tunis.

Bulletin de l'Office du Protectorat Français en Tunisie à Paris. Paris.

Annuaire Tunisien, Tunis.

- Atlas touristique Tunisie, specially published (in French or English) by the P.L.M. Railway Co., Paris, 1921.  
 La Tunisie, Practical Guide, published by the Fédération des Syndicats d'Initiative, Tunis.  
*Bacdeker's Mediterranean* (1911) includes chapters on Algeria and Tunis.  
*Beauchamp* (Capt.), La Tunisie : aperçu historique, races, religion, mœurs et coutumes, organisation administrative, avenir économique. Tunis, 1927.  
*Benster* (Prof.) and others, La Tunisie au Début du XX<sup>e</sup> Siècle. Paris, 1904.  
*Douglas* (L. E.), Behind Tunisian Walls; together with a Tourist's Guide to Tunis. London, 1923.  
*Brskine* (S.), Vanished Cities of Northern Africa. London, 1927.  
*Faucon* (N.), La Tunisie avant et depuis l'occupation française. 2 vols. Paris, 1893.  
*Fribourg* (A.), L'Afrique Latine : Maroc, Algérie, Tunisie. Paris, 1922.  
*Gept* (L.), La Tunisie économique. Paris, 1910.  
*Guide Joanne* : Algérie et Tunisie. Paris, 1909.  
*Johnston* (Sir Harry), The Colonisation of Africa. Cambridge, 1899.  
*Lanessan* (de), La Tunisie. Paris, 1917.  
*Lapie* (E.), Les Civilisations tunisiennes. Paris, 1897.  
*Loth* (G.), La Tunisie et l'Œuvre du Protectorat Français. Paris, 1907.—L'Enfida et Sidi-Tabet : la grande colonisation française en Tunisie. Tunis, 1910.  
*Macmillan's Guides* : The Western Mediterranean. London, 1902.  
*Monmarché* (M.), Algérie—Tunisie (Guide Book). Paris, 1927.  
*Rivière* (C.) and *Leq* (H.), Cultures du Midi de l'Algérie et de la Tunisie. Paris, 1906.  
*Sauria* (Jules), Manuel de l'émigrant en Tunisie. Paris.—Le Peuplement français en Tunisie. Paris, 1918.  
*Schoenfeld* (E. D.), Aus der Staaten der Barbaresken [Tripoli and Tunis]. Berlin, 1902.  
*Staden* (Douglas), Carthage and Tunis. London, 1907.  
*Wilson* (A.), Rambles in North Africa. London, 1926.

### FRENCH EQUATORIAL AFRICA (FRENCH CONGO).

The French Congo extends along the Atlantic coast between Cameroon and the territories of the Belgian Congo, with the exception of the Spanish territory on the coast from the Muni river on 1° N. lat. to Cameroon, and inland to the meridian of 11° 20' E. of Greenwich, and the Kabinda region, which is Portuguese. Inland it is bounded by the Congo and Ubanghi rivers and stretches northwards to the Bahr-el-Ghazal and Lake Chad. French acquisition began on the Gabun river in 1841; Libreville was founded in 1849; Cape Lopez was gained in 1862, and the French possessions extended along the coast for about 200 miles. Since then the territories have been increased by exploration and military occupation and their limits have been defined in a series of international conventions. The boundary between French Equatorial Africa and the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan was fixed by a protocol signed on February 28, 1924.

By decree of January 15, 1910, the French Congo was divided into three circumscriptions which form three colonies, viz. :—the Gabun Colony (capital Libreville), the Middle Congo Colony (capital Brazzaville), and the Ubangi-Shari Colony (capital Bangui). The Chad Territory, which was formerly a dependency of the Ubangi-Shari Colony, was, by decree issued on March 17, 1920, made a separate colony. It extends from Lake Chad across the Eastern Sudan and includes Wadai. Capital, Fort Lamy.

By decrees issued on January 15, 1910, the name of the French Congo was changed into French Equatorial Africa, which extends over the Gabun, the Middle Congo, the Ubangi-Shari and Chad Colonies.

The area is about 912,049 square miles, containing a population which at the 1926 census numbered 3,127,707; the Europeans numbered 2,502. The area and population of the separate colonies are shown as follows for 1926 :—

Colony.	Area in square miles.	Men	Women	Boys	Girls	Total
Gabun . . . . .	104,320	125,840	161,388	51,524	49,147	388,899
Middle Congo . . . . .	172,411	212,035	261,447	118,862	106,409	698,753
Ubangi Shari . . . . .	236,368	350,800	377,594	174,349	163,701	1,066,444
Chad . . . . .	898,915	331,011	317,259	166,491	158,850	973,611
Total . . . . .	912,049	1,026,686	1,117,688	511,226	478,097	3,127,707

The Colonies have each a Lieutenant-Governor; they all have financial and administrative autonomy, and each has an administrative council; the Lieutenant-Governors are under the Governor-General of French Equatorial Africa, having his headquarters at Brazzaville, who is assisted by a Secretary-General and a Council of Government. There is a general budget for the whole of French Equatorial Africa, and also separate budgets for the colonies. Local revenues accrue chiefly from customs duties; there are native poll taxes. The sale of alcohol to natives is restricted. The budgets showed the following figures :—

	1928	1929
General Budget—	Francs	Francs
French Equatorial Africa . . . . .	46,550,000	54,500,000
Local Budget—		
Gabon . . . . .	12,900,000	16,250,000
Middle Congo . . . . .	15,051,000	17,230,000
Ubangi-Shari . . . . .	13,500,000	14,240,000
Chad . . . . .	10,127,000	11,000,000

In the colony there were in 1927, 50 public schools with 3,553 pupils, and 24 European teachers with 52 native assistants. There is also 1 Higher Elementary school at Brazzaville and another is in course of construction at Libreville.

The resources of French Equatorial Africa are quite undeveloped. There are about 300,000 square miles of tropical forest extending to the Gabun coast, containing many species of trees of industrial value. Wild caoutchouc is the most important. Palm oil is produced to some extent. Coffee, cacao and cotton are also cultivated. In the Chad Colony large numbers of cattle, sheep, asses, camels, horses, and ostriches are raised, but there are no facilities for export. Ivory is an important article of export. At the beginning of 1927 there were calculated to be 880,576 head of cattle in Chad. Copper, zinc, and lead are found.

Imports and exports for 1926 and 1927 were as follows :—

Colony	Imports		Exports	
	1926	1927	1926	1927
	Francs	Francs	Francs	Francs
Middle Congo . . . . .	89,756,750	82,516,494	26,495,431	29,200,650
Gabun . . . . .	56,290,662	68,864,912	53,618,149	83,910,530
Ubangi-Shari . . . . .	19,622,452	15,848,736	13,052,181	13,492,968
Chad . . . . .	4,761,819	5,589,541	2,083,424	10,173,706
Totals . . . . .	170,431,683	172,819,683	94,249,135	136,747,844

There is considerable shipping at Port Gentil and Libreville, the chief ports; but at Loango steamers must anchor about three miles off the coast. Whale fishing commenced in 1922.

On February 6, 1921, a new railway was commenced to connect Brazzaville with the Atlantic at Pointe-Noire, and is expected to be completed in 1930.

The Central African telegraph line connects Brazzaville with Pointe-Noire, the terminus of the French cable from Brest via Dakar and Libreville, and is in communication with the English Atlantic cable. Wireless telegraphy connects Brazzaville and the head of the Southern Railway in the Loango Region, a distance of 300 miles, and also Brazzaville and Leopoldville, and a radio service with France was inaugurated in 1927. In the Chad region there are several stations connecting Fort Lamy, Ati, Faya, and Maô. A line has been laid to connect Brazzaville with Bangui, and another to connect Bangui with Fort Lamy. The total length of telegraph line in operation is about 3,253 miles.

On the north-east of Lake Chad is the state of Kanem, which was completely subjected to France in 1903, and is now only a district of the Shari territory with Maô for its capital. Wadai, to the east of Kanem, with an area of about 170,000 square miles, and a semi-civilised population of about 1,000,000, accepted the French Protectorate in the summer of 1903. In 1911 a French force occupied Arada, some miles to the north of the capital, Abeshr, which is in communication with Benghazi, on the coast of Tripoli, by caravans, and in 1913 Ain-Galakka.

The principal banks are Banque Française de l'Afrique and Bank Commerciale Africaine.

*Governor-General of Equatorial Africa.*—R. Antonetti (July, 1924).

### References.

- Annuaire du Gouverneur Général de l'Afrique Equatoriale Française. Paris.  
 Bruel (G.), L'Afrique Equatoriale Française. Paris, 1918.  
 Chevalier (A.), Mission Chari-Lac Tchad, 1902-1904. Paris, 1907.  
 Cornet (Cap.), Au Tchad. Paris, 1911.  
 Cureau (A. L.), Savage Men in Central Africa. A Study of Primitive Races in the French Congo. London, 1915.  
 Foa (E.), La Traversée de l'Afrique du Zambèze au Congo français. Paris, 1900.  
 Fourreau (F.), De l'Algérie au Congo par le Tchad. Paris, 1902.  
 Gentil (E.), La Chute de l'Empire de Rabah. Paris, 1902.  
 Mézières (A. B. de), Rapport de Mission sur le Haut Oubangui, le M'Bomou et le Bahr-el-Ghazal. Paris, 1905.  
 Migeod (F. W. H.), Across Equatorial Africa. London, 1923.  
 Morel (E. D.), The British Case in French Congo. London, 1903.  
 Oppenheim (M. F. von), Rabeh und das Tschadsee Gebiet. Berlin, 1902.  
 Rhins (Dutreuil de), Le Congo. Paris, 1885.  
 Rondet-Saint (M.), L'Afrique Equatoriale Française. Paris, 1916.  
 Rouget (F.), L'Expansion Coloniale au Congo français. Paris, 1906.  
 Vasson (G. M.), Life in French Congo. London, 1923.

## MADAGASCAR.

### Government.

The last native sovereign of Madagascar, Rânavalona III. (born 1861, died 1916), succeeded in 1883. The French having claimed a portion of the north-west coast as having been transferred to them by local chiefs, hostilities were carried on in 1882-84 against the Hovas, who refused to recognise the cession. In 1885 peace was made, Diégo Suarez having been surrendered to France. A French Resident-General was received at the capital, and the foreign relations of the country were claimed to

be regulated by France. By the Anglo-French agreement of August 5, 1890, the protectorate of France over Madagascar was recognised by Great Britain; but the Native Government having refused to carry out the clauses of the treaty of 1885, a French expedition was despatched in May 1895 to enforce the claims of France, and on October 1, the capital having been occupied, a treaty was signed whereby the Queen recognised and accepted the protectorate. By a unilateral convention made in January, 1896, Madagascar became a French possession, and by law promulgated August 6, 1896, the island and its dependencies were declared a French colony.

*Governor-General.*—Marcel Olivier (appointed January 11, 1924).

A Consultative Council of Administration has been established at Antananarivo. The Colony is not represented in the French Parliament, but there is an Economic and Financial Delegation, composed of 24 French citizens and 24 natives. The former are elected by the Chambers of Commerce, Industry and Agriculture and the Municipal Councils. The native members are chosen by the votes of a body of representatives itself elected by the chiefs of the villages. This delegation meets once a year for examination of the budget proposals. Four Europeans and two native members of the Council of Administration also take part in the meetings of this assembly. Madagascar is divided into 22 provinces and 76 districts. Natives are employed to a large extent in subordinate positions both in the civil and military administration. In all parts of the island the natives are allowed to choose chiefs who represent them in their relations with the Government.

### Area and Population.

Madagascar is situated to the south-east coast of Africa, from which it is separated by the Mozambique Channel, the least distance between island and continent being 240 miles; its length is 980 miles; greatest breadth, 360 miles, and it has a coast line of over 3,000 miles. The area is estimated at 241,094 square miles. According to the last census (1926) the population (including that of the Mayotte and Comoro islands) was 3,621,342 (15·0 per sq. mile of), whom 3,591,943 were Malagasy, 18,040 were French and 11,359 foreigners, including Europeans and others. Of the native population in 1925, 1,024,109 were males, 1,177,726 females, and 1,374,266 were children under fifteen years of age. In 1925, there were 74,244 births among the native population (38,517 boys and 35,727 girls). In the same year there were 74,850 deaths.

The Malagasy races or tribes are very numerous, the more important being the Hova (906,938), the Betsileo (479,686), the Betsimisaraka (403,475), the Tanala (151,071), the Sakalava (141,726), and the Bara (157,096). Hindus, Chinese, Arabs, and other Asiatics carry on small retail trade. The most intelligent and enterprising tribe is the Hova or Merina, whose language, allied to the Malayan and Oceanic tongues, is understood over a large part of the island. The people are divided into a great many clans, who seldom inter-marry.

The slave trade was nominally abolished in 1877; slavery in Imerina and in all parts under French authority was abolished by proclamation on September 27, 1896. The system of forced labour in the public service was abolished on January 1, 1901, but the personal tax due from 16 to 60 years of age, formerly 5 francs, has been increased to 10, 15, in some provinces 20, and in Antananarivo to 30 francs. The populations of the chief towns were, in 1926, the capital, Antananarivo, in the centre of the island, 70,847 (3,648 French and 661 foreigners); Tamatave, 15,022; Fianarantsoa,

11,156; Antsirabe, 19,130; Majunga, 16,570; Diégo Suarez, 8,604; Tulear, 7,780; Mananjary, 12,013; Saint-Marie, 8,127; Nosy-Be, 14,022. The principal ports are Tamatave, on the east coast, Majunga on the north-west coast, Diégo Suarez in the north, and Tulear in the south-west.

In 1896, Diégo-Suarez (a French colony from 1885), the island of Noss Bé (area 130 sq. miles) on the west coast, and the island of Ste. Marie on the east coast (area 64 sq. miles), and in 1914 the Comoro Islands, were placed under the authority of the Governor-General of Madagascar.

### Religion, Education, Justice.

Up to 1895, a large portion of the Hova and of the other tribes in the central districts had been Christianised. The Christian population was estimated at 450,000 Protestants, and 150,000 Roman Catholics. There are many missionary societies at work, French (Catholic and Protestant), British (the London Missionary Society, the Friends' Mission, and the Anglican Mission); there is also a Norwegian Lutheran Mission and an American Mission. French Catholic missions had 258 European workers (67 female); Protestant and Anglican missions had 173 (54 female). The outlying tribes are still mostly heathen.

Education is compulsory from 8 to 14 years of age. On September 15, 1925, there were 991 official schools for European and native children, with 90,833 pupils (56,865 boys and 33,968 girls), and 1,739 teachers, and 517 private schools, with 49,750 pupils and 1,144 teachers. Children are required to learn the French language. At Antananarivo there is a school of native medicine, an administrative and commercial school, a normal school, and a school of agriculture.

For the administration of French justice there are a *Parquet* consisting of a *Procureur-Général* and other officials, a court of appeal, 4 courts of first instance in the principal towns, and justice of peace courts at 17 centres. For native justice there are tribunals in the districts and provinces, and the natives have the right of appeal from lower to higher tribunals. There were also arbitration courts for settling labour disputes.

### Finance.

The local revenue of Madagascar is derived chiefly from direct taxation (including a poll tax and taxes on land, cattle, and houses), from customs and other indirect taxes, from colonial lands, from posts and telegraphs, markets, and miscellaneous sources. The chief branches of expenditure are general administration, public works, the post office, and the public debt. The budgetary estimates for the calendar year 1927 aggregated 289,991,138 francs for the receipts, and the same amount for the expenditures. The various budgets balanced at the following figures:—ordinary and extraordinary, 207,777,000 francs; public works, 33,000,000 francs; railways, 33,917,000 francs; native medical services, 15,297,138 francs.

The colony has since 1897 contracted debt to the amount of 4,200,000*l.* at the average yearly rate of interest of 3·02 per cent. The loans were made for the purpose of public works or for the conversion of loans for that purpose.

### Defence.

In peace time the troops in Madagascar (including the forces at Diégo-Suarez) consist of 1,542 Europeans, and 5,736 natives. The police and militia, consisting of 8,300 natives, are maintained on the local budget.

### Production and Industry.

In 1896, on the completion of the French occupation of the Island, the Malagasy system of land tenure was modified; foreigners were permitted to acquire land, and registration of land was begun. Government lands, urban or non-urban, are let or sold to private persons, or to companies for agriculture, pasturage, or mining. On December 31, 1926, there were 3,048,367 acres of land under cultivation by natives and 285,607 acres by Europeans. The principal crops are rice, sugar, coffee, manioc, cotton, cacao, vanilla, tobacco, butter beans, lima beans, cloves, mulberry trees, and rubber trees. The areas under cultivation in 1927 were:—rice, 1,392,425 acres; manioc, 682,925 acres; maize, 213,540 acres; sweet potatoes, 244,825 acres; haricot beans, 91,097 acres; potatoes, 77,207 acres; coffee, 113,537 acres; vanilla, 53,260 acres. Sericulture is encouraged. The forests contain many valuable woods, while caoutchouc, gum, resins, and plants for textile, tanning, dyeing, and medicinal purposes abound.

Cattle breeding and agriculture are the chief occupations of the natives. There were on December 31, 1925, 7,139,900 cattle in the island; 2,384 horses; 116,114 sheep; 62,833 goats; 1,057 ostriches, and 386,305 pigs.

Silk and cotton weaving are carried on, and the working of metal and the making of panama and other straw hats. The preparation of sugar, rice, soap, tapioca, &c., is being undertaken by Europeans, as well as the canning of meat. There are large meat-preserving factories at Bo-anumary (Majunga), Diego-Suarez, Tamatave, Antananarivo and Antsirabe.

The value of the total output of minerals in 1926 was 59,231,042 francs, graphite accounting for 44,368,343 francs, gold for 6,934,068 francs, and mica for 4,121,528 francs. The production of phosphates was valued at 1,840,500 francs, that of precious stones at 1,680,679 francs, of industrial stones at 126,055 francs, of corundum at 94,209 francs, radio-active minerals (betafite and euxenite) at 65,292 francs, and zircon at 258 francs.

The following were the principal minerals in 1925 and 1926:—

Mineral	1925	1926
Gold . . . . . kilos.	419·7	306·6
Precious stones . . . . . "	128·5	6,643·0
Mica . . . . . tons	287·5	330·2
Corundum . . . . . "	226·9	116·7
Graphite . . . . . "	13,005·0	15,902·6
Phosphates . . . . . "	—	6,135·4

### Commerce.

The trade of Madagascar has been as follows in five years:—

—	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
	Francs	Francs	Francs	Francs	Francs
Imports . . . . .	209,818,297	259,039,763	401,854,433	592,611,644	579,860,066
Exports . . . . .	191,840,781	387,571,444	443,922,818	535,866,989	375,935,956

The chief articles of import and export in 1926 and 1927 were the following:—



Imports	1926	1927	Exports	1926	1927
	Metric tons	Metric tons		Metric tons	Metric tons
Cottons . . .	4,553	3,961	Graphite . .	11,453	14,329
Wines <sup>1</sup> . . .	76,890	70,598	Manioc . . .	40,746	36,070
Machinery . .	1,785	1,800	Tanning bark .	6,113	7,523
Metals . . .	6,599	7,159	Rice . . .	23,291	10,789
Cement . . .	7,782	19,304	Hides . . .	8,065	8,516
Petrol . . .	4,700	5,132	Rafia fibre . .	7,622	7,748
Flour . . .	2,250	2,664	Mica . . .	296	543

<sup>1</sup> Gallons.

France supplies the bulk of the imports (489,105,617 francs in 1926 and 473,671,029 francs in 1927), and that country also receives the bulk of the exports (419,562,835 francs in 1926 and 286,515,357 francs in 1927).

According to Board of Trade returns, the imports from Madagascar into Great Britain in 1927 amounted to 456,421L., and in 1928 to 499,149L., and the exports from Great Britain amounted to 81,792L. in 1927 and 84,994L. in 1928.

### Shipping and Communications.

Tamatave, the principal seaport of the island, is visited by the steamers of two French shipping companies, and the principal ports are connected with each other by coasting steamers plying regularly. In 1927, 5,914 vessels of 2,554,619 tons entered and 5,934 vessels of 2,543,899 tons cleared at the ports of Madagascar. Of the total vessels entering, 4,107 were French and 1,337 were British; and of those clearing, 4,107 were French and 1,337 British.

At the end of 1926, there were 1,800 miles of roads. Three railways are at present worked in Madagascar. The first is the through railway line between Antananarivo and Tamatave (229 miles) which was opened for traffic on March 9, 1913, and soon to be electrified. The second is the railway between Antananarivo and Antsirabe (noted for its thermal springs), 98 miles south of Antananarivo, opened for traffic on October 15, 1923. The third is the branch line of the Tamatave railway, from Moramanga to the Antsihanaka provinces, towards the north of the island, which was opened for traffic in October, 1917, a distance of 103 miles. Total railway mileage (including narrow-gauge local lines) on December 31, 1926, 430 miles. A new line from Fianarantsoa to the east coast of the island (105 miles) is projected. This will be electrified. There is also a motor-car service with a network of routes covering 612 miles.

There is postal communication throughout the island. There were in 1926, 185 ordinary post offices and 500 rural offices. The telegraph line has (1925) a length of 4,787 miles, and 7,452 miles of wire. There is cable communication to Mozambique, Mauritius, Réunion, and Aden. In 1925 there were 745 miles of urban telephone line, 1,490 miles of inter-urban circuits, and seven Government wireless telegraph stations. The important wireless station at Antananarivo, forming part of the French inter-colonial network of wireless stations, was opened towards the end of 1924.

### Money and Banks.

By the decree of 22 December, 1925, a Bank of issue was established—the Bank of Madagascar, with a capital of 20 million francs. The Comptoir National d'Escompte de Paris has agencies at Antananarivo, Tamatave, Diégo-Suarez, Mananjary, Majunga and Tuléar. The Crédit Foncier de Madagascar and La Banque de l'Océan Indien are also established in the island.

On January 1, 1920, a Savings Bank was established, and on January 1, 1924, it had 3,420 depositors with 2,717,491 francs to their credit.

The monetary system is the same as that of France, and all coins and notes which are legal tender in France are also legal tender in the Colony. Since the war, postage stamps affixed to cardboards, for smaller values, viz., 5, 10, 25 and 50 centimes, and 1 and 2 francs, are current.

### MAYOTTE AND THE COMORO ISLANDS.

The archipelago of the Comoro Islands, is formed by the islands of Mayotte, Anjouan, Grande Comore and Moheli. Before 1912, Anjouan, Moheli and Grande Comore were only under French protection; Mayotte alone being a colony. But by a law of July 25, 1912, and a decree of February 23, 1914, the whole archipelago has become a colony, attached to the general government of Madagascar, of which it forms a twenty-first province, the Province de 'Mayotte et Dépendances.'

In 1925, the combined population was 119,305, including 804 Europeans.

The island of Mayotte (140 square miles) had a population (1925) of 12,674. There is an increasing emigration to Zanzibar and Madagascar. The chief product was formerly sugar, but the cultivation of vanilla has now superseded that of the sugar-cane. There are now only two sugar works and two distilleries for rum. Besides vanilla and sugar, cacao, aloes and perfume plants (citronella, ylang-ylang, patchouli, &c.) are cultivated.

Grande Comore, Moheli, Anjouan, and a number of smaller islands, have an area of about 650 square miles and population in 1925 of 106,625. Grande Comore itself is about 40 miles long and 18 miles at its broadest points. Vanilla, cacao and perfume plants are successfully cultivated. Grande Comore has a fine forest and exports timber for building and for railway sleepers.

The principal imports are cotton fabrics, metals, and rice; the principal exports, hides, sugar, copra, and vanilla.

### Consular and other Representatives.

#### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN MADAGASCAR.

*Consul at Antananarivo.*—J. Helm Smith.

There is also a Vice-Consul at Majunga and at Tamatave.

### RÉUNION.

Réunion (or Bourbon), about 420 miles east of Madagascar, has belonged to France since 1643. It is administered by a Governor assisted by a Privy Council, and an elective Council-General, and is represented in the French Parliament by a Senator and two Deputies. It has an area of 970 square miles and population (1926) of 186,637, of whom 180,694 were French; there were also 628 British Indians, 1,963 natives of Madagascar, 411 Africans, 1,626 Chinese. The chief towns are: St. Denis, with 23,390 inhabitants in 1926; St. Pierre, 20,479; St. Paul, 21,643; St. Louis, 15,867. The towns are under the French municipal law. Réunion has a lycée with (1927) 37 teachers and 467 pupils. Primary education is given in two schools, one for boys with 532 pupils and 13 teachers, and one for girls with 497 pupils and 14 teachers, and elementary schools with 337 teachers and 13,602 pupils. There is a teachers training course at the lycée attended by 33 pupils with 4 teachers. The chief port, Pointe-des-Galets, is connected

by a coast railway of 80 miles with St. Benoît on the one hand, and St. Pierre on the other. In 1888 this railway was taken over by the State. The chief productions are sugar (62,000 acres), rum, coffee (8,000 acres), manioc (12,000 acres), tapioca, vanilla, spices, essences. The forests occupy about 150,000 acres. The production of rum in 1927 amounted to 1,202,298 gallons (pure alcohol). The sugar production was 50,122 metric tons. The chief imports are rice (valued at 29,745,967 francs in 1927), grain, cotton goods (18,373,645 francs in 1927), &c.; the chief exports are sugar (62,762 metric tons in 1927) and rum. Total value of imports in 1927, 173,640,398 francs; of exports, 146,991,441 francs. In 1927, 143 vessels entered and cleared at the ports of the island. There are about 80 miles of railway. The Tamatave-Réunion-Mauritius Telegraph Cable is open for traffic. During the year 1927, there were 172,050 telephone conversations and 112,601 telegraph communications. There are 42 post offices and 513 central telephone offices. The budget for 1927 showed 51,799,299 francs for receipts, and 48,759,085 francs expenditure. The currency of Réunion consists of local bank notes and token nickel coinage. It has nominally the same value as that of France. The Bank of Réunion has a capital of 6 million francs.

St. Paul and Amsterdam, small islands in the Indian Ocean, belong to France.

Kerguelén, a desolate island, about 50 S. lat. and 70 E. long., was annexed by France in 1893.

*British Consul at Réunion.*—J. A. Mancini.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Madagascar and Réunion.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Guide-Annuaire de Madagascar et Dépendances. Annual. Antananarivo.  
Journal officiel de Madagascar. Weekly since March 20, 1896. Antananarivo.  
Bulletin Economique.—Bulletin Economique de Madagascar, publication trimestrielle.  
Bulletin Economique. Published by the Gouvernement General. 22nd year. 1925-1926. (Colonie de Madagascar et Dépendances.) Antananarivo, 1926.  
Bulletin de l'Académie Malgache.  
Statistiques Générales. Gouvernement Général de Madagascar et dépendances. Melun, 1909.  
Statistique du Commerce et de la Navigation. Antananarivo Annual.  
Treaties concluded between France and Madagascar, August 8, 1868; December 12, 1885, and September 30, 1895.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Chapuis (S.), Quatre vingt années d'influences Européennes en Imerina. Antananarivo, 1925.  
Cros (L.), Madagascar pour tous. 1922.  
Dardouin (A.), Géographie de Madagascar. Paris, 1922.  
De la Bathie (P.), La Végétation Malgache. Marseille, Paris, 1921.  
Du Buisson, Ile de la Réunion. St. Denis (Réunion). 1889.  
Grandidier (A.), Histoire physique, naturelle et politique de Madagascar. Paris, 1917.  
In 50 4to. volumes, with many hundred plates, still in progress.—Collection des Ouvrages anciens concernant Madagascar. 9 vols. Paris, 1920.—Bibliographie de Madagascar. Paris, 1907.  
Gravier (G.), Madagascar. Paris, 1904.  
Jacqué (E.), Essai de Bibliographie. Madagascar et Dépendances 1905-1907. Tananarive, 1927.  
Julien (G.), Madagascar et ses Dépendances. Paris, 1926.  
Keller (C.), Madagascar, Mauritius, and other East African Islands. London, 1900.  
Lacroix, La Minéralogie de Madagascar. 3 vols. Paris, 1922, 1923.  
Leblond (M.), La Grande Ile de Madagascar. Paris, 1910.  
Lecomte, Les Bois de Madagascar. Paris, 1922.  
Lyauty (Col.), Dans le Sud de Madagascar. Paris, 1903.—Lettres du Tonkin et de Madagascar. Paris, 1921.

- Madagascar au Début du XX<sup>e</sup> Siècle. Paris, 1902.  
*Marceus* (W. M.), Through Western Madagascar. London, 1914.  
*Mondain*, Un Siècle de Mission Protestante à Madagascar. Paris, 1920.  
*Osborn* (C. S.), Madagascar : Land of the Man-eating Tree. New York, 1924.  
*Pappenheim* (Haupt Graf zu), Madagascar : Studien, Schilderungen, and Erlebnisse. Berlin, 1906.  
*Paulin* (H.), Madagascar. Paris, 1925.  
*Piolet* (Père) et *Noufflard* (Ch.), Madagascar, La Réunion, Mayotte, les Comores, Djibouti. Paris, 1900.  
*Prudhomme* (E.), Ressources agricoles de Madagascar. Paris, 1909.  
*Ridgewell* (H. A.), Madagascar. London, 1921.  
*Sidree* (Rev. James), A Naturalist in Madagascar. London, 1915.—Fifty Years in Madagascar. London, 1924.  
*You* (A.), Madagascar : Histoire, Organisation, Colonisation. Paris, 1905.

### FRENCH SOMALILAND.

The colony of the Somali Coast lies between the Italian Colony of Eritrea and British Somaliland. On the north it is bounded by Cape Doumeirah, which separates it from the Italian possessions ; on the south by a line drawn from the wells of Hadou to Gueldessa, which separates it from the British possessions ; the inland boundary towards Abyssinia being, by convention of March 20, 1897, at a distance of 90 kilometres (about 56 miles) from the coast. The territory has an area of about 5,790 square miles, and the population was estimated in 1928 at 85,778, including Europeans. It is administered by a Governor, assisted by an Administrative Council. The port of Obok was acquired for France in 1862, but it was not till 1884 that its active occupation began. In 1884, Sagallo and Tajurah were ceded to France ; in 1885, Ambado ; in 1888 the territory was delimited by agreement with Great Britain ; in 1888, a port was created at Djibouti, now the seat of government.

Djibouti has (1928) 9,414 inhabitants, of whom 540 are European (317 French). The native population is made up as follows (1928) : Somali, 4,170 ; Arabs, 4,063 ; Danakils, 351 ; Jews, 141 ; Sudanese, 132 ; Annamites, 15 ; total 8,872. In 1902 a French mission school for boys and one for girls were opened at Djibouti. In October 1922, these were replaced by a public elementary school. The local budget for 1928 balanced at 13,002,000 francs. The country has scarcely any industries, but with the coast fisheries and inland trade there is considerable traffic. The salt mines, opened in 1912, exported in 1926 34,218 metric tons of salt. The chief imports are cotton goods, butter, coal, sugar ; the chief exports were coffee, ivory, hides and skins. The total imports in 1928 amounted to 457,751,424 francs, and the total exports to 401,543,750 francs. Much of the traffic with Abyssinia which formerly passed by Zailah now goes by railway from Djibouti to Addis Ababa (485 miles). The vessels of 3 French, 2 English, and 2 Italian shipping companies visit Djibouti, which is also in communication with Aden by means of French and English steamboats for local traffic. In 1928 there entered at Djibouti 1,423 steam merchant vessels of 1,145,271 tons. Of these vessels, 245 were French, 81 English, 30 Italian, 7 Dutch, 15 Norwegian, 13 German ; a total of 2,960 vessels cleared, with a tonnage of 2,280,861.

### FRENCH WEST AFRICA AND THE SAHARA

French West Africa comprises the following colonies :—(1) Senegal, (2) French Guinea, (3) the Ivory Coast, (4) Dahomey, (5) French Sudan, (6) Upper Volta, (7) Mauritania, (8) Niger, and (9) Circle of Dakar and Dependencies.

## 906 FRANCE:—FRENCH WEST AFRICA AND THE SAHARA

The approximate area and population of French West Africa in 1926 are shown as follows:—

Colony	Area (in Square Miles)	Population 1926			Total	Population per sq. mile
		Europeans		Native Races		
		French	Foreign			
Senegal . .	74,112	3,057	1,598	1,818,637	1,818,287	17.7
Guinea . .	89,436	1,135	1,127	2,093,726	2,095,988	23.4
Ivory Coast . .	121,590	1,410	204	1,722,931	1,724,545	14.1
Dahomey . .	41,302	737	147	978,725	979,600	23.7
French Sudan . .	360,331	1,453	366	2,638,163	2,634,982	7.3
Upper Volta . .	142,820	358	37	3,259,722	3,240,147	22.6
Mauritania . .	154,400	178	101	288,905	289,184	1.9
Niger . .	463,200	253	7	1,218,457	1,218,717	2.6
Dakar and Dependencies . .	—	2,488	718	36,946	40,152	—
Total . .	1,247,191	11,099	4,300	13,526,212	13,541,611	—

Of the French population, 7,207 were men, 2,578 women, and 1,314 children; while of the foreign population, 2,466 were men, 939 women, and 895 children.

A treaty of October 19, 1906, determines the course of the Anglo-French boundary from the Gulf of Guinea to the Niger. The delineation of the boundary was completed in 1912, and approved by the two governments in 1914. The British government has leased to France for purposes of commerce two pieces of land, one on the right bank of the Niger between Lealaba and the confluence of the rivers Moussa and Niger, and the other on one of the mouths of the Niger, each to form one block of from 25 to 120 acres with a river frontage not exceeding 436 yards; the lease, at first, to be for 30 years. It is further stipulated that, within the boundaries indicated in the convention, British and French as regards persons and merchandise shall enjoy for 30 years the same treatment in all matters of river navigation, of commerce, and of tariff and fiscal treatment and taxes of all kinds.

Under the Anglo-French Convention of April 8, 1904, the river port of Yabatabenda on the Gambia (belonging to the British colony of Gambia), with all its landing places, was ceded to France, and, if this port should prove inaccessible to sea-going merchantmen, access to the river will be granted to France at an accessible point lower down. At the same time the Los Islands were ceded to France.

By an agreement dated July 6, 1911, between England and France, the boundary line between French Guinea and Sierra Leone was readjusted.

By a Convention between Great Britain and France the former recognised the right of France to all territory west of the Nile basin, which practically includes the whole of the Sahara (exclusive of the Libyan Desert), and the State of Wadai. The French Sahara may be roughly estimated at about 1½ million square miles.

Over the whole of French West Africa there is a Governor-General, who is assisted by a Council, the seat of the general government being at Dakar. The Colonies are each under a Lieutenant-Governor, the Circle of Dakar and Dependencies under a Governor of Colonies, all subject to the direction of the Governor-General, who has been relieved of the direct administration of any portion of his Government, and is free to devote the whole of his attention to directing and controlling the common interests of all

the Colonies. To facilitate this object a General Budget has been created, drawn up by the Governor-General, which provides for all the services which are common to all the Colonies, and the funds for which are provided by the customs and shipping dues of each of the Colonies, which have now only their internal revenues to depend upon for their local budgets, which have, however, been relieved of the cost of all the general services.

The following are the financial estimates for 1929 :—

	General Budget	Local Budgets	Supplementary Budgets	Total
Revenue . . .	245,044,000	400,000,000	150,153,500	801,197,500
Expenditure . .	245,044,000	375,000,000	151,835,000	771,879,000

The military forces in peace times consist of 16,000 men, of whom 3,000 are Europeans. The police force numbers 7,000.

There were in 1927-28, 281 preparatory schools with 16,087 pupils (1,106 girls); 147 elementary schools with 13,704 pupils (694 girls); 88 urban schools with 5,918 pupils (1,274 girls); 8 higher primary schools with 659 pupils; 12 technical schools with 588 pupils. There were besides 146 evening schools for adults with 5,888 pupils, 9 orphan schools with 331 pupils, and 2 'medersas' or Mussulman schools with 107 pupils; also 3 higher technical schools with 305 students, and 2 Lycées with 370 pupils. The expenditure on education was 21,226,115 francs.

The imports into French West Africa are mostly food substances, textiles, mechanical implements, and beverages; the exports from these colonies are chiefly fruits, oils and oil seeds, as well as rubber, cotton, cocoa and timber.

The following is a comparative table of values of the imports and exports during 1927 and 1928 for each of the colonies :—

Colonies	Imports		Exports	
	1927	1928	1927	1928
	francs	francs	francs	francs
Senegal . . .	823,067,983	909,998,954	739,460,455	885,945,699
French Guinea . . .	100,431,693	153,543,498	73,702,870	77,753,728
Ivory Coast . . .	193,305,193	181,580,971	235,467,066	213,819,196
Dahomey . . .	159,023,671	186,587,810	185,517,357	181,704,213
French Sudan . . .	85,724,473	85,907,623	1,106,261	6,216,551
Upper Volta . . .	16,422,773	12,549,659	7,491,736	15,399,420
Niger . . .	27,397,695	20,610,500	37,870,300	31,100,000
Mauritania . . .	2,247,257	—	84,150	—
Total . . .	1,407,620,740	1,550,729,015	1,280,700,189	1,412,098,809

Of the imports, 820,019,013 francs were from France in 1927, and 792,406,426 francs in 1928; of the exports 688,758,456 francs went to France in 1927, and 767,943,465 francs in 1928.

Total trade between Great Britain and French West Africa<sup>1</sup>, according to Board of Trade Returns for three years, was as follows :—

	1926	1927	1928
	£	£	£
Imports from French West Africa from U.K. . .	2,087,680	1,230,430	1,414,259
Exports to French West Africa from U.K. . .	2,266,703	1,951,840	2,492,280

<sup>1</sup> Including French Equatorial Africa.

In 1927, 20,229 vessels of 16,466,259 tons entered and cleared the ports of French West Africa.

There were (1927) 1,950 miles of railway in operation and 345 miles under construction; 14,386 miles of telegraph, with 19,824 miles of wire. In 1927 there were 321 post offices, divided as follows:—Senegal, 62; French Sudan, 77; Guinea, 54; Ivory Coast, 43; Dahomey, 33; Mauritania, 14; Upper Volta, 19; and Niger, 19.

A savings bank was established by a decree of July 22, 1920, and began to function on October 1, 1922, with a single office at Dakar. There are now 4 branch offices at Saint-Louis, Conakry, Porto-Novo, and Niamey. On December 31, 1927, there were 4,415 depositors with 3,363,781 francs to their credit. The Banque de l'Afrique Occidentale Française has the right to issue notes. Its capital is 35,000,000 francs. The use of French weights and measures, and money, is compulsory throughout French West Africa.

*Governor-General of French West Africa.*—M. Carde. Appointed February 20, 1923.

The colony of **Senegal** was reorganised by the law of December 4, 1920. The capital is St. Louis, an old town founded in 1658 (population, 1926, 19,746, Europeans, 1,038). Two other important towns are Dakar, a fortified naval station, and the seat of the Government General of French West Africa (population, 1926, 33,697, European, 2,939), and Rufisque (population, 1926, 8,953, European, 799). These three towns, with Goree, a small island situated in front of Dakar (population, 998), are municipal communes governed by a mayor and corporation.

The total area is 74,112 square miles, and the total population in 1926 was put at 1,318,237. The natives of the four towns and their descendants are French citizens, and other natives are French subjects.

The Colony is represented in the French Parliament by a deputy.

The Colony is administered by a Lieutenant-Governor, assisted by a Colonial Council of 40 members, 24 elected by French citizens and 16 by representatives of native chiefs of cantons and provinces. The Colony is divided into 15 'circles,' each under the rule of an administrator. The local budget for 1927 was 134,442,000 francs.

All towns having a sufficiently numerous European or assimilated native population have urban schools giving the same instruction as the French primary schools, modified to suit local requirements. At Dakar there are grouped superior technical schools common to all the colonies, a normal school for teachers, a professional school, a commercial and administrative school, a school of medicine. At St. Louis are a secondary school, a superior primary school. In 1929, 867,400 francs were provided for secondary education. There is a large hospital for natives at Dakar.

The soil is generally sandy. In 1926, there were 585,972 sheep and goats; 415,945 cattle; 58,012 asses; and 40,923 horses. The natives cultivate ground-nuts, millet, maize, and some rice; other products are castor beans, some coco-nuts, gum from Mauritania, and rubber from the Casamance river. Ground-nuts form the bulk of the exports. A salt industry is being developed. Native industries comprise weaving, pottery, brick-making and jewellery.

Imports in 1927, 823,067,983 francs; exports, 739,460,456 francs. The chief imports are cottons, foodstuffs, metal-work, coal. The chief exports are ground-nuts (740,946,438 francs in 1927), hides and skins, rubber and gums.

There are 4,860 miles of telegraph and about 408 miles of telephone lines. A submarine cable from Brest to Dakar was completed in April, 1905, so that the French West African Colonies are now independent of foreign cables.

There are three other cables, one Spanish, one French West African, and the third belonging to a South American company.

One railway connects Dakar, Rufisque and St. Louis (165 miles); another one Thiès and Kayes (French Sudan), 435 miles.

There is a river service on the Senegal from St. Louis to Kayes, the former a principal town of French Sudan (490 sea miles) on the Senegal river, during the rainy season, and extensive works for the improvement of the river have been carried out. The Senegal river is closed to foreign flags. Dakar, the principal port, is in regular communication with French ports by the steamers of 4 French lines, and with Liverpool by a British line. The Bank of West Africa (established June 23, 1901), with a capital of 6,000,000 francs, and reserve funds 3,920,000 francs, was founded for the purpose of carrying on financial, industrial, or commercial operations; it has a branch at Dakar, and agencies at St. Louis, Rufisque, and Kaolack. La Banque Française de l'Afrique has branches at Dakar and St. Louis. The Banque Commerciale Africaine has agencies at Dakar, Rufisque and Kaolack.

*H. B. M.'s Consul-General at Dakar* (for French Western Africa, including the Sudan).—R. C. F. Maugham.

French Guinea lies on the coast between Portuguese Guinea and the British colony of Sierra Leone, and extends inland so as to include the territories of Koumbia, Dinguiraye, Siguiri, Kouroussa, Kankan, Kissidougou, Dabola, Beyla, Macenta, Boffa, Boké, Conakry, Faranah, Forécariah, Kindia, Labé, Mamou, Pita, Gueckédou, and N'zérékoré. The area is about 92,840 square miles, and the population (1928) was 2,185,697, including 2,093 Europeans (945 French). A regular system of Government lay schools has recently been introduced all over French West Africa. The principal products are palm oil and nuts, rubber, millet, earth-nuts, rice, gum, cotton, bananas, pineapples, and coffee, which is grown in the Rio Nunez region. There is an experimental garden at Camayenne near Conakry (the capital), where the culture of bananas, pineapples, rubber trees, and other plants is being tried. Fouta Djallon contains cattle in abundance. In 1927 there were 460,000 cattle, 125,000 sheep, 170,000 goats, 2,400 horses, and 580 asses. Gold is found in the river Tinkisso and in the Bouré and Siecke districts. Imports in 1927, 100,431,695 francs; exports, 73,702,870 francs. The principal exports in 1927 were rubber, 11,213,910 francs; cattle, 3,100,180 francs; ground-nuts, 5,490,285 francs; hides, 8,125,629 francs; bananas, 3,040,828 francs; and palm kernels, 21,614,082 francs; animal wax, 2,838,304 francs; palm oil, 1,689,052 francs. The principal imports in 1927 were cotton fabrics, 40,860,172 francs; metal goods, 8,289,866 francs; petrol, 1,593,767 francs; wines, 2,609,978 francs; leaf tobacco, 2,276,603 francs; salt, 1,484,659 francs. A network of roads is being made to connect with the railway station from Conakry to the Niger. The French Guinea railway which runs from Conakry on the coast to the Niger at Kouroussa (366 miles long) was opened in January, 1911 and in August, 1914, was continued to Kankan (412 miles from Conakry). The jetty 1,066 feet long, at Conakry has been completed. In the colony there were (1927) 2,220 miles of telegraph and 410 miles of telephone line, of which 136 miles are urban and 274 miles inter-urban. The Colony is connected by cable with France and Pernambuco; also with Freetown, Monrovia, and Grand Bassam. There is a wireless station at Conakry affording communication with Dakar (Senegal), Bamako (French Sudan) and Grand Bassam (Ivory Coast). Conakry is visited regularly by the steamers of three French companies and one English company. The budget of the colony provided for 1928 the sum of 36,030,679 francs.



The Ivory Coast lies between Liberia and the British Gold Coast Colony. It has common frontiers with French Guinea, French Sudan, and the Upper Volta Colony. France asserted and obtained rights on the coast about 1842, but did not actively and continuously occupy the territory till 1882. Area about 121,976 square miles; population, 1,724,545; Europeans, 1,614. The seat of administration is Bingerville, the capital, formerly called Adjame (European population, 98). There is a central school group at Bingerville, and a number of Government schools in the districts. The chief ports, in respect of population and commerce, are Grand Bassam, Assinie, Grand Lahou, Sassandra, and Tabou. The chief centres in the interior are Abidjan (9,128 inhabitants, including 431 Europeans), Dimbokro, Bouaké, Aboisso, Bondoukou, and Korhogo. The natives cultivate maize, rice, plantains, pineapples, and many other fruits. They have also been taught to grow cocoa, the export of which increased from an average of 4 tons in 1904-1908 to 8,491 tons in 1925, 6,993 tons in 1926, and 9,808 tons in 1927. Coco-nuts and rubber are collected. The mahogany forests inland are worked. Gold is found near Grand Bassam in Baoulé, on the Comié and Bia Rivers, and in Indenié. The imports in 1927 amounted to 193,305,193 francs, and the exports to 235,467,066 francs. Chief imports in 1927 were: tissues, 49,706,104 francs; tobacco, 4,064,617 francs; wines, 6,838,789 francs; metal work, 29,860,565 francs. Chief exports were: palm kernels, 18,637,441 francs; palm oil, 13,991,064 francs; cacao, 59,150,938 francs; rubber, 3,798,140 francs; cabinet woods, 115,342,111 francs; cotton, 12,730,581 francs. The ports of the Colony are visited by liners of several French, English and Belgian shipping companies. Number of vessels entered in 1927, 1,087 of 3,060,600 tons, and cleared 1,084 vessels, of 3,057,538 tons. From Abidjan, on the north side of the lagoon, a railway has been constructed, running between Abidjan and Tafré (304 miles). Contracts have now been made to lengthen this to the north, to the Niger and Upper Volta. There is a large network of roads suitable for motor traffic, total length about 3,028 miles. At the end of 1927, there were 2,166 miles of telegraphic and 184 miles of telephonic lines. The telegraph connects the principal towns and extends to adjoining colonies. Telephonic communication exists between Bassam, Bingerville, Abidjan, Aboisso, and Dabou. The budget of the colony for 1928 has been fixed at 55,525,000 francs.

Dahomey stretches from the coast between Togoland on the west and the British possessions of Lagos and Nigeria on the east, and is bounded on the north-east by the river Niger and on the north and north-west by the colony of the Upper Volta, northwards to the French Military Territories. France obtained a footing on the coast in 1851, and gradually extended her power until in 1894 the whole kingdom of Dahomey was annexed. The colony has only about 70 miles of coast, but opens out northwards into a wide hinterland. The area is about 62,772 square miles, and the population, according to the latest census of 1927, 1,057,260, including 1,000 Europeans. The seat of government is Porto Novo (the chief business centre), which has about 27,000 inhabitants. Village, regional, and urban schools are instituted under the new West African educational system. In 1927, 1,524,274 francs were spent on education. The natives are of pure Negro stock, and belong to the Fon branch of the Ewe family. They are industrious agriculturists in the coast region, and grow maize, manioc, yams, and potatoes. In 1926, there were 1,800 horses; 500 asses; 90,000 cattle; 40,000 sheep; 90,000 goats; and 110,000 pigs. The forests contain oil palms, which have been profitably utilised. These furnish the chief exports—kernels and oil. Cotton cultivation has recently been successfully

introduced in the central provinces. Imports in 1927, 159,023,671 francs; exports, 135,517,857 francs. The principal exports (1927), were palm kernels, 48,250 tons; palm oil, 18,226 tons, and cotton 727 tons.

A new metalled road, called the East Road (297 miles in length), for motor traffic runs from Savé to the Niger. There is also a road from Darsa-Zoumé to Natitingou (202 miles). There are now altogether more than 2,711 miles of carriage road, of which 495 miles are first-class roads. At Kotonu an iron pier has been erected, and from that port a railway runs into the interior to Savé (162 miles) with a branch line to Whydah and Segboroué on Lake Aheme (36 miles). The line is intended to run to Chaorn (400 miles). The gauge is a metre. A metre gauge railway has also been constructed from Porto Novo to Pobé (50 miles) along the Lagos frontier. A new railway linking the Capital with the port of Kotonu is in course of construction (22 miles). A telegraph line connects Kotonu with Abomey, Togoland, the Niger, and Senegal. In the colony there were (in 1927) 2,045 miles of telegraph line, and 560 miles of telephone line. In 1927, 535 vessels entered and cleared the ports of Dahomey. French coins only are in circulation. The local budget for 1928 was 19,102,000 francs.

The Colony of French Sudan was formed in 1904, from the Territories of Senegambia and the Niger, less the Senegal Protectorate, which was restored to Senegal. Its old name of Upper Senegal-Niger was changed to French Sudan by decree of December 4, 1920.

The Colony is bounded on the north by the Algerian sphere; on the west by Mauritania, the Falmé river, and the frontier of French Guinea; on the south by the frontiers of the Ivory Coast, and the Upper Volta, and on the east by the Colony of the Niger. It therefore includes the valley of the Upper Senegal, about two-thirds of the course of the Niger, much of the country enclosed in the great Bend, and a large part of the Sahara to the Algerian sphere of influence. The area is 360,331 square miles, with a population of about 2,632,618 in 1927.

At the same time that this Colony was formed the Military Territories, which now form an integral part of it, were broken up. The Second Military Territory, which included nearly all the country within the Bend, was handed over to the Military administration, and the First (Timbuktu) incorporated in Upper Senegal-Niger, was administered by a colonel under the authority of the Lieutenant-Governor. Since January 1, 1923 however, the region of Timbuktu has been converted into a "Civilian Territory," presided over by a chief administrator under the authority of the Lieutenant-Governor. The Third (Zinder-Chad) Territory has been constituted an autonomous unit. In 1919 the greater part of the southern portion in the bend of the Niger was created a separate Colony in the name of the Upper Volta (*Haute Volta*, *see below*).

The whole of the French Sudan is under civil administration, with the same judicial and educational systems as the other Colonies comprised in the Government General. The budget of the Colony for 1928 provided for 54,134,005 francs.

The most important and populous towns in the French Sudan are: Bamako, the capital, (24,041 inhabitants), Segou (7,597 inhabitants), Kayes (9,878 inhabitants), Djenné (5,450 inhabitants), Timbukta (5,485 inhabitants), Goundam (4,251 inhabitants), Niore (4,001 inhabitants), Sikasso (9,197 inhabitants), San (3,582 inhabitants), Mopti (3,907 inhabitants). All the principal towns have regional or urban schools; Bamako has a professional school, a junior high school and a veterinary school; there is a Mussulman superior school at Timbuktu with 67 pupils and one *médessa* (official).

The natives cultivate ground-nuts, millet, maize, rice, cotton, sesame ; other products are rubber and kariti. Large stocks of cattle abound in the colony.

Native industries comprise pottery, brick-making, jewellery, weaving, leather-making. Chief imports are cottons, food-stuffs, metal-work ; total in 1927, 85,724,473 francs. Chief exports are ground-nuts, cattle, rubber, gum, kopak, skins, cotton and wool ; total in 1927, 1,108,261 francs.

There is a very complete system of telegraphs throughout the Colony from Kayes to Niamey, Zinder, and Lake Tchad.

Since the completion of the section from Thiès to Kayes (January 1924), French Sudan is connected with the coast by a railway 760 miles in length, stretching from Dakar to Koulikoro by way of Thiès, Kayes and Bamako. For about seven months in the year small steamboats perform the service from Koulikoro to Timbuktu, and from Bamako to Kouroussa.

Wireless telegraph connects Kabara, Kidal and Bamako with the Eiffel Tower in Paris, and with Dakar, Rufisque, Conakry.

The Colony of the Upper Volta was formed by a decree of March 1, 1919, from the southern section of the Upper Senegal Niger. It lies within the bend of the Niger. By a decree of December 28, 1926, the circle of Say and the eastern part of the circle of Dori were detached from the colony and added to the colony of the Niger.

The eastern boundary, therefore, follows an irregular line through the villages Yatakala, Bossé, Tangou and Botou ; its southern boundary is formed by the river Mekrou and the northern boundary of Dahomey, Togoland, the Gold Coast, and the Ivory Coast: thence the boundary runs in a north-easterly direction from the river Bagoë to the Niger, about 16° N., below Ansongo. It embraces the circles of Gaoua, Bobo-Dioulasso, Dédougou, Ouagadougou, Ouahigouya, Tenkodogo, Kaya, Koudongo, and Fada. Area about 142,000 square miles, and native population 3,028,655 (census 1926), with 450 Europeans. The administrative centre is Ouagadougou (population 10,000) ; other towns are Bobo-Dioulasso (10,000), Didougou (3,000), and Ouahigouya (6,000). Administratively, it is on the same footing as the other Colonies of French West Africa. Economically, industrially and commercially it possesses the same characteristics as the French Sudan. Imports in 1927, 16,422,773 francs ; exports, 7,491,430 francs. The budget for 1927 balanced at 22,000,000 francs. An automobile service between Bouaké and Ouagadougou connects this colony with the Ivory Coast Railway. There are 5,500 miles of good roads.

Mauritania, formed into a Protectorate in May, 1903, converted into a special "Civilian Territory" in October, 1904, became a Colony on January 1, 1921, with a Lieutenant-Governor at its head. It consists of the districts of Trarza, Brakna, Gorgol, Assaba, Guidimaka, Adrar, Levrier Bay, and Tagant, with a total area of 347,400 square miles. The native population numbers 289,184, mostly Moorish Mussulmans. European population about 300. The northern limit of the Colony is approximate, and the foregoing area is obtained by taking the latitude 23° 3' N. as the northern boundary.

The budget of the Colony for 1927 was 11,725,800 francs.

The Colony of the Niger was formed by a decree of October 13, 1922. Estimated area, 404,914 square miles ; population (1928), 1,427,536 (313

Europeans). It was originally a Military Territory (1912); in 1920, it was placed under civil administration. The country is composed of a zone in the north, which is largely desolate country; a central strip which is wooded; and the southern zone, richly wooded and abounding in cattle. By a decree dated December 28, 1926, the circle of Say and part of the circle of Dori were transferred from the Colony of Upper-Volta to the Colony of the Niger, the new districts comprising 119,946 inhabitants. On January 1, 1928, there were, including the new territories, 53,695 horses, 767,859 oxen, 1,857,020 sheep and goats, 135,419 asses, 29,560 camels. In the southern zone rice, cotton, wheat, tobacco, maize, barley and indigo can be produced. In 1927 the chief agricultural products were, millet and sorghum (590,200 tons), manioc (14,400 tons), dates (1,000 tons), earth-nuts (15,700 tons), and beans (56,800 tons). The whole colony lacks water, with the exception of (1) the western districts which are watered by the Niger and its tributaries, (2) part of the southern zone where there are a number of wells, (3) the extreme south-west touching Lake Chad. Local budget in 1927, 13,225,650 francs. Niamey is the capital.

## MANDATED TERRITORIES IN AFRICA: TOGO AND CAMEROON.

**Togo.**—Togo, the former German Colony, lies between the Gold Coast Colony on the west and French Dahomey on the east. It was surrendered unconditionally by the Germans to British and French forces in August, 1914, and is now divided between the French and British. The Mandate was approved by the League of Nations on July 20, 1922. Of the total area of 33,700 square miles, the French have obtained about two-thirds, 21,893 square miles, the boundary running from the north-east in a generally south-east and south direction to Lome, in such a manner that no part of the coast is included in the British sphere. Lome is the seat of the administration. The total population of the whole of Togo is estimated at 747,000 natives, with a European population of 448.

The southern half of Togoland is peopled by natives using 30 different languages, of which the principal is Ewe—these may be regarded as an offshoot of the Bantu peoples. The northern half contains, ethnologically, a totally different population descended largely from Hamitic tribes and speaking in all 16 languages, of which Dagomba and Tim are the most important. The majority of the natives are pagans, but many profess Mohamedanism, while Christianity has, latterly, been making some progress in the coast districts.

Inland the country is hilly, rising to 3,600 feet, with streams and waterfalls. There are long stretches of forest and brushwood, while dry plains alternate with cultivable land. Maize, yams, cassada, plantains, ground-nuts, etc., are cultivated by the natives; oil palms, caoutchouc, and dye-woods grow in the forests; but the main commerce is the barter trade for palm oil, palm kernels, coco, rubber and copra carried on with the European factories. There are considerable plantations of oil and coco palms, coffee, coco, kola, and cassada. During the last four years the natives have engaged in the cultivation of cocoa and cotton. Production of cotton amounted to 678 tons in 1922, 1,230 tons in 1926, and 1,472 tons in 1927. Production of cocoa amounted to 4,606 tons in 1925 and 5,226 tons in 1926. Other products in 1927 were, palm oil, 2,080 tons; palm kernels, 9,350 tons; maize, 1,866 tons. In the Sokodé and Sansane-Mangu districts in the French sphere there are about 65,000 head of cattle; sheep, goats,

poultry and pigs are found, but nowhere in large numbers; in some districts horses of small size are bred. Native industries are: weaving, pottery, smith-work, straw-plaiting, wood-cutting, etc. There is no mining by Europeans, but the natives in the Sokodé and Misahöhe districts smelt iron, in which this Colony is very rich. For 1927, imports amounted to 81,242,102 kilograms, valued at 100,715,688 francs, and exports to 27,779,200 kilograms, valued at 82,242,712 francs. The local budget for 1927 balanced at 33,478,000 francs. There was also a railway budget, 10,200,000 francs; and a budget for public health and native medical services, 6,200,000 francs.

There are good roads, connecting the more important centres of the Colony. There are three railways connecting Lome with Anecho (Little Popo) (27 miles), with Palime (74 miles), and with Atakpame (103 miles). Total, 204 miles, with 5 stations and sub-stations. There are 13 post and telegraph stations and 4 sub-stations, connected by telegraph and telephone with the Gold Coast Colony, French Dahomey, and with Europe.

The port of Lome has a wharf with a capacity of 600 tons of traffic daily. At Anecho the embarkation is made by means of surf boats. In 1927, 382 vessels cleared at the two ports.

**Cameroon.**—The former German Colony of Kamerun, including the area of French Equatorial Africa ceded by France to Germany, was occupied by French and British troops in 1916. The greater portion of the territory has been placed under French administration, and a strip on the southern border of Nigeria under British. The total area allotted to France amounts to 166,489 square miles, excluding the 107,270 square miles ceded to Germany in 1911, which is now included in French Equatorial Africa. Population in 1926 was 1,878,683, of whom 647,341 were men, 680,886 women, and 548,886 children. The Europeans numbered 1,570, of whom 1,233 were French. The portion of Cameroon placed under the Mandate of France by the Treaty of Versailles has, by a decree of March 23, 1921, been constituted an autonomous territory both administratively and financially. The seat of government is Yaoundé. In 1925, there were 73 government schools, of which 1 was a high school at Yaoundé, 9 regional schools, and 51 village schools, 7 professional schools, and 5 schools for domestic training, with a total attendance of 10,549. There are also 36 private schools. The budget provided for 938,474 francs for public education. General budget for 1927 balances at 41,768,350 francs; special railway budget, 16,000,000 francs; special medical budget, 3,597,000 francs. Chief products are tobacco, palm oil, almonds, rubber, timber, cacao and ivory. In 1926, there were 11,600 horses; 10,000 asses; 331,900 cattle; 410,000 sheep and goats; and 8,000 pigs. Imports in 1927 amounted to 194,476,148 francs, and exports to 160,797,699 francs. In 1925, 217 vessels entered at the port of Douala. The country has 1,120 miles of roads, and 369 miles of railway.

*Commissioner.*—M. Marchand.

### References concerning French West Africa, East Africa.

- Annuaire du Gouverneur Général de L'Afrique Occidentale Française. Colonial Office Paris.  
 Annales et Mémoires du Comité d'Études Historiques et Scientifiques, &c. L'A. O. F. Gorée, 1918 (2nd year).  
 Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Annual. London.  
 Guide officiel de la Colonisation au Cameroun. Yaoundé, 1924.  
 Abadie (M.), La Colonie du Niger. Paris, 1927.

- Angoulvant*, La Pacification de la Côte d'Ivoire. Paris, 1916.  
*Augiéras* (Capitaine), Le Sahara Occidental. Paris, 1919.  
*Bruel* (G.), Bibliographie de l'Afrique Equatoriale Française. Paris, 1914.  
*Buchanan* (A.), Sahara. London, 1926.  
*Card* (E. Rouard de), Les Mandats français sur le Togoland et le Cameroun. Paris, 1924.  
*Carel* (E. R. de), Les Territoires Africains et les Conventions Anglaises. Paris, 1901.  
*Chevauz* (H.), La Mise en Valeur de l'Afrique Occidentale Française. Paris, 1907.  
*Courcelle-Seneuil* (J. G.), Le Sahara, le Soudan et les chemins de fer trans-sahariens. Paris, 1904.  
*Decorse* (J.), Du Congo au Lac Tchad. Paris, 1906.  
*Delafosse* (M.), Les Frontières de la Côte d'Ivoire, de la Côte d'Or et du Soudan. Paris 1907.—Haut-Sénégal-Niger (Soudan Français): le pays, les peuples, les langues, l'histoire les civilisations. Paris, 1911.  
*Descamps* (E.), New Africa [Eng. Trans.]. London, 1903.  
*Ferrand* (G.), Les Somalis. Paris, 1903.  
*Foué* (E.), De l'Océan Indien à l'Océan Atlantique. Paris, 1900.  
*Fouveau* (F.), Au Sahara: mes deux missions de 1892 et 1893. Paris, 1897.—Documents scientifiques de la Mission Saharienne, &c. I, II, III. Fascicules. Paris, 1903-05.  
*François* (G.), Le Gouvernement général de l'Afrique occidentale française. Paris, 1907.  
*Gaillard* (Paul), Sénégal et Soudan Français. Paris, 1896.—Notre Expansion Coloniale Afrique de 1870 à nos Jours. Paris, 1918.  
*Gaillard* (R.) and *Poutrin* (L.), Étude anthropologique des populations des Régions du Tchad et du Kanem. (Extrait des 'Documents Scientifiques de la Mission Tihou, Tome III.) Paris, 1914.  
*Gallieni* (Col.), Deux Campagnes au Soudan français. Paris, 1891.  
*Gatete* (Lieut.), Histoire de la Conquête du Soudan Français, 1878-99. Paris, 1901.  
*Godeffroy* (Lt. Col.), Transsahariens et Transafricains. Paris, 1919.  
*Gordon* (Helen C.), A Woman in the Sahara. London, 1915.  
*Harvy* (G.), Vue générale de l'histoire d'Afrique. Paris, 1922.  
*Haywood* (A. H. W.), Through Timbuktu and across the Great Sahara. London, 1912.  
*Heudebert* (L.), Au Pays des Somalis et des Comoriens. Paris, 1901.  
*Hubeut* (H.), Mission Scientifique au Soudan. Paris, 1916.  
*Joseph*, La Côte d'Ivoire. Paris, 1917.  
*Joucla* (E.), Bibliographie de l'Afrique Occidentale Française. Paris, 1912.  
*Keltie* (J. Scott), The Partition of Africa. 2nd ed. London, 1895.  
*Lasnet* (Dr.) and others, Une Mission au Sénégal, Ethnographie, Botanique, &c. Paris, 1900.  
*Lenfant* (Capt.), Le Niger. Paris, 1903.—La Grande Route du Tchad. Paris, 1904.  
*Leroy-Beaulieu* (P.), Le Sahara, le Soudan, et les Chemins de Fer Trans sahariens. Paris, 1904.  
*Machat* (J.), La Guinée française. Les Rivières du Sud et le Fouta-Diallon. Paris, 1905.  
*Martin* (L'Abbé), Vie, Travaux, Voyages de Mgr. Hacquard des Pères Blancs (1860-1901) [Algérie, Sahara, Soudan]. Paris, 1905.  
*Martin* (G.), L'existence au Cameroun. Paris, 1922.  
*Monod* (J. L.), Histoire de l'Afrique occidentale française. Paris, 1926.  
*Montell* (C.), Collection de la Revue du Monde Musulman. Les Khassonké. Monographie d'une peuplade du Soudan français. Paris, 1915.  
*More* (Count René), D'Alger à Tombouctou. Paris, 1913.  
*Ollone* (Capt. d'), De la Côte d'Ivoire au Soudan et la Guinée. Paris, 1901.  
*Paulin* (H.), Cameroun-Togo. Paris, 1923.  
*Pelleray* (E.), L'Afrique occidentale Française. Paris, 1924.  
*Proust* (L.), Visions d'Afrique. Paris, 1924.  
*Reclus* (E.), Nouvelle Géographie Universelle. Vols. XI, XII, XIII. Paris, 1888-88.  
*Renty* (E. de), Les Casemins de Fer coloniaux en Afrique. Troisième Partie. Chemins de Fer dans les Colonies Françaises. Paris, 1905.  
*Richer* (A.), Les Touareg du Niger: Les Oulliminden. Paris, 1924.  
*Rodd* (F. R.), People of the Veil (an account of the Tuareg Tribes in Central Sahara). London, 1926.  
*Sabatini* (A.), Le Sénégal: Sa conquête et son organisation (1764-1925). Saint-Louis (Senegal), 1926.  
*Sonole* (L.), L'Afrique Occidentale Française. Paris, 1911.  
*Tauxier* (L.), Études Soudanaises. Paris, 1922.  
*Terrier* (E.) and others, L'Oeuvre de la Troisième République en Afrique occidentale. vols. Paris, 1921.  
*Thillard* (R.), Agriculture et Élevage au Cameroun. Paris, 1921.  
*Villamur* (R.) and *Richaud* (L.), Notre Colonie de la Côte d'Ivoire. Paris, 1901.  
*Vischer* (H.), Across the Sahara from Tripoli to Bornu. London, 1910.

## AMERICA.

## GUADELOUPE AND DEPENDENCIES.

Guadeloupe, situated in the Lesser Antilles, consists of two islands separated by a narrow channel, called 'Rivière Salée.' That on the west is called Guadeloupe proper or Basse-Terre, and that to the east Grande-Terre; they have a united area of 1,380 square kilometres (532 square miles), and a circumference of 275 miles. There are five dependencies consisting of the smaller islands, Marie Galante, Les Saintes, Désirade, St. Barthélemy, and St. Martin; the total area with these is 688 square miles. The colony is under a Governor and an elected council, and is represented by a senator and two deputies. Population (1926) 243,243. Instruction (1926-27) is given in 1 *lycée* with 464 pupils, a secondary course for girls at Pointe-à-Pitre, with 322 pupils, and 113 public and private elementary schools. The public elementary schools have 324 teachers and 17,180 pupils, and the private have 878 under 40 mistresses. The seat of government is Basse-Terre (8,379 inhabitants). Pointe-à-Pitre (26,455 inhabitants) has a fine harbour. Revenue and expenditure balanced at 29,018,596 francs for 1927. Outstanding debt, December 31, 1926, 499,078 francs.

Chief products are sugar, coffee, cocoa, and rum. For local consumption there are grown bananas, sweet potatoes, manioc, tobacco, indian corn, and vegetables.

In 1926, the imports were 144,849,469 francs, and the exports 167,663,138 francs (sugar, 33,847,169 kilogrammes; coffee, 593,439 kilogrammes; rum, 12,009,494 litres; cacao, 609,956 kilogrammes; vanilla, 34,888 kilogrammes; bananas, 1,431,340 kilogrammes). Guadeloupe is in direct communication with France by means of two steam navigation companies. A new wireless station at Destrellan was opened in 1918. Within the islands traffic is carried on by means of roads, of which there were 230 miles in 1928. The Bank of Guadeloupe, with a capital of 3,000,000 francs, and reserve funds amounting to 848,746 francs, advances loans chiefly for agricultural purposes, even on the security of jewellery. The Royal Bank of Canada has also established a branch. There is likewise another bank, the Banque de Commerce, but while this is a private institution, the Banque de la Guadeloupe and the Royal Bank of Canada have a semi-official character. Silver coin has disappeared from circulation; nickel treasury tokens (*bons*) of 1 franc and of 50 centimes are authorised up to a total emission of 1,000,000 francs.

*British Consul at Guadeloupe.*—J. E. Devaux.

## GUIANA.

The colony of French Guiana, on the north-east coast of South America, is administered by a Governor, assisted by a Privy Council of 5 members. The colony has a Council-General of 16 members elected by French citizens resident in Guiana, and is represented in the French Parliament by one deputy. Area about 34,740 square miles, and population, census of 1926, 47,341. Cayenne, the chief town, has a population of 13,936, and the other 14 communes have 28,995. These figures are exclusive of the population of the penal settlement of Maroni, of the floating population of miners without any fixed abode, as also officials, troops, and native tribes. At Cayenne there are a court of first instance, a court of appeal, and justices of the peace, with jurisdiction in other localities. The military force consists of 200 officers and men of the Colonial Infantry. Primary education is given gratuitously since 1889 in lay schools for the two sexes in the communes and many villages. There is also a college for secondary and higher primary

education, with a department for professional education and a normal course for teachers. There are also several Congregational schools. The school population in 1927-28 was 3,500. The penal settlement also has 3 schools with 236 pupils. The budget for 1927 amounted to 11,000,000 francs receipts, and 10,500,000 francs expenses. The country has immense forests rich in many kinds of timber. There is little agriculture in the colony; only about 7,900 acres are under cultivation. The crops consist of rice, maize, manioc, cocoa, coffee, sugar-cane, indigo, tobacco, and gutta percha. The most important industry is gold-mining (placer). Silver, iron, and phosphates are also worked. The exports consist of cocoa, phosphates, various woods, gold, rosewood essence, balata, and hides. The total imports in 1927 were valued at 61,641,424 francs, and the exports at 29,769,728 francs. There are three ports—Cayenne, Saint-Laurent-du-Maroni, and Oyapoc. Cayenne and Saint-Laurent are visited once a month by a cargo boat of the *Compagnie Générale Transatlantique*. There is also steamboat communication between the capital and the other towns and with the neighbouring colonies. There are three chief and many secondary roads connecting the capital with various centres of population in the interior.

Since 1885, Cayenne has had a penal settlement for habitual criminals and convicts sentenced to hard labour. On December 31, 1927, the penal population consisted of 6,000.

The Bank of Guiana, under Government control, with a capital of 600,000 francs, with statutory reserve fund amounting to 650,000 francs, advances loans for agricultural and other purposes.

### MARTINIQUE.

The colony is under a Governor assisted by a Privy Council. An elected General Council votes the Budget, and elective municipal councils administer the communes. It is represented by a senator and two deputies in the French Chamber. Area 385 square miles, divided into 32 communes; population (census 1927) 234,695. The military force consists of one company of infantry and a battery of artillery. There is a law school (at Fort-de-France) with 70 students; a lycée for boys, with 800 pupils; a high school for girls with 815 pupils; primary schools, with 21,037 pupils (including 7 private schools); a commercial school with 137 pupils, and a school of arts and crafts (93 pupils). Chief commercial town, Fort-de-France (population, 43,338). The budget for 1927 balanced at 66,103,756 francs. Sugar, rum, and cocoa are the chief productions, then come coffee, tobacco, pine-apple, and bananas. There are 15,000 hectares under sugar-cane and food-producing crops. Tobacco culture is under special regulations. There are 15 sugar works, with 15 distilleries attached, 117 agricultural distilleries, 4 industrial distilleries devoted to the production of rum, and 17 industrial establishments. In 1927, 40,397 metric tons of sugar, 5,224,021 gallons of rum, and 475 metric tons of cocoa beans were exported. The total imports in 1927 were valued at 212,594,604 francs, and the exports at 229,373,089 francs. Vessels entered in 1927, 550 of 1,040,764 tons; vessels cleared, 560 of 1,053,861 tons. The island is visited regularly by the steamers of French and American companies. For local traffic there are subsidised mail coaches and motor-cars; and subsidised steamers ply along the coast. The colony is in telegraphic communication with the rest of the world by telegraph cables and wireless. The Bank of Martinique at Fort-de-France with a capital of 3,000,000 francs, the *Crédit Martiniquais* with a capital of 3,500,000 francs, and a branch of the Royal Bank of Canada advance loans for agricultural and other purposes.



## ST. PIERRE AND MIQUELON.

The largest islands of two small groups close to the south coast of Newfoundland. Area of St. Pierre group, 10 sq. miles; population in 1925, 3,040; area of Miquelon group, 83 sq. miles; population, 544; total area, 93 sq. miles; total population, 3,584. Since July, 1921, a Governor organises and regulates the various branches of the public service. He is assisted by a consultative council of administration and municipal councils. Chief town, St. Pierre. Primary instruction is free. There are 2 public schools for boys, and 3 for girls, with (in all) 26 teachers and 772 pupils. There are, besides, infant schools, 'salles d'asile,' frequented by 140 children. There are a private boarding school and two private schools.

The islands, being mostly barren rock, are unsuited for agriculture. The chief industry is cod-fishing. Imports in 1927, 165,801,030 francs; exports, 127,409,172 francs. The imports comprise textiles, salt, wines, foodstuffs, meat; and the exports, cod, dried and fresh, and fish products. St. Pierre is in regular steam communication with North Sydney and Halifax; and is connected by telegraph cable with Europe and the American continent. Local budget for 1928: Receipts, 10,011,500 francs; Expenditure, 10,011,500 francs.

## Books Concerning French America.

- Annuaire de la Guyane Française. Cayenne. Annual.  
 Annuaire de la Guadeloupe et Dépendances. Basse-Terre.  
 Annuaire de la Martinique. Fort-de-France.  
 Annuaire des Îles St. Pierre et Miquelon. St. Pierre.  
 St. Pierre and Miquelon. (Foreign Office Handbooks.) London, 1926.  
 Brousseau (G.), Les Richesses de la Guyane Française. Paris, 1901.  
 Corbin (P.), and others, Les Colonies Françaises d'Amérique. Paris, 192.  
 Dumoret (M.), Au Pays du Sucre (la Martinique). Paris, 1902.  
 Guet (M. J.), Origines de la Martinique (1625-1720). Vannes, 1898.  
 Heitprin (A.), Mont Pelée and the Tragedy of Martinique. London, 1902.—The Tower of Pelée. Philadelphia, 1904.  
 Hess (J.), A l'Île du diable. Paris, 1898.  
 Lacroix (A.), La Montagne Pelée et ses Éruptions. Paris, 1904.  
 Laverrière (E.), La Tragédie d'un Peuple. Paris, 1922.  
 Levasseur, La France, vol. II. Paris, 1893.  
 Maurel (E.), Histoire de la Guyane Française. Paris, 1902.  
 Mimande (P.), Forçats et Proscrits. [In Guiana.] Paris, 1897.  
 Sataincau (M.), Histoire de la Guadeloupe sous L'Ancien Régime (1683-1789). Paris, 1928.  
 Stoddard (C. A.), Cruising among the Caribbees. London, 1896.  
 Viata, Les Trois Guyanes. Montpellier, 1898.

## AUSTRALASIA AND OCEANIA.

## NEW CALEDONIA AND DEPENDENCIES.

Governor.—M. Guyon (1925).

New Caledonia is administered by a Governor assisted by a Privy Council consisting of the Secretary-General, the Procureur-Général (the head of the Judicial administration), the Superior Commandant of the Troops, the head of the Department of Domains and Colonisation, and two notables of the colony appointed by the President of the Republic. The colony has also an elective Council-General. Nouméa, the capital, has a municipality; other centres of population are locally administered by municipal commissions. The colony contains a penal settlement at Nou Island. Since 1896, however, no convicts have been sent thither, and the convict element in the population is quickly decreasing.

The island is situated between the 20° 1' and 22° 26' parallels south latitude, and 161° 30' and 144° 40' east longitude. It has a total length exceeding 248 miles and an average breadth of 31 miles. Area, 8,548 square miles. According to the census of July 5, 1921, the population was 47,505, of whom 14,172 were free, 2,310 of convict origin, and 25,123 Melanesians and Polynesians. On October 31, 1925, the native population was 27,061. Nouméa had (1921) 9,336 inhabitants, of whom 6,328 were free. The immigrants from France are not numerous. Other immigrants (July 1, 1925) were 2,604 Javanese, 2,929 Tonkinese, 64 Indians, and 244 islanders from the New Hebrides. Primary instruction is provided in public and also in private elementary schools, the latter being assisted by the local budget. In 1925, there were 55 public and private primary schools with 2,779 pupils (1,425 being girls), and 74 native schools with 2,746 pupils. In Nouméa the 'Collège La Pérouse' gives classical tuition to 140 pupils and professional instruction (iron and wood) to 60 pupils. Local budget for 1927, receipts and expenses, 28,080,437 francs, of which 23,207,860 francs were for the ordinary budget, and 4,878,431 extraordinary budget. In 1925 the military force consisted of 95 Europeans and 69 native troops. Of the total area more than half is mountainous or not cultivable; about 1,600 square miles is pasture land; about the same area is cultivated or cultivable; and about 500 square miles contain forest which is being worked. The land is divided into 3 domains: that of the state (in which gratuitous concessions may be made); that of the penal establishment (about 400 square miles); and that of the native reserve. The chief agricultural products are coffee, copra, cotton, manioc (cassava), maize, tobacco, bananas, pine-apples. There are 200,000 cattle and about 25,000 sheep. The mineral resources are very great; chrome, cobalt, nickel, iron, and manganese abound; antimony, mercury, cinnabar, silver, gold, lead, and copper have all been obtained. The nickel deposits are of special value, being without arsenic. Local industries are developing; there are a grain storage and cleaning dépôt, meat preserving works, barking mills for coffee and cotton, and two blast furnaces melting nickel ore. A hydro-electric factory was established in 1926. About 128,000 hectares of mining land are owned, and 137,000 hectares have been granted for prospecting. In 1925, mineral export comprised chrome ore, 20,715 tons; nickel, 4,400 tons; phosphates, 10,000 tons. The value of the mineral export was 4,019,384 francs. The blast furnaces produced 4,435 tons matto of nickel valued at 12,475,006 francs. The imports in 1927 were valued at 154,771,189 francs, and the exports at 87,195,849 francs. The imports comprise wine, coal, flour, rice; the exports, minerals, coffee, copra, cotton, guano, and preserved meats. In 1927, 129 vessels of 198,019 tons entered and 133 of 190,825 tons cleared at the ports of New Caledonia. Of those which entered, 83 (122,312 tons) were French. Nouméa is connected three times monthly with Sydney in New South Wales by regular steamers sailing monthly, and by other vessels sailing irregularly. There is a mail service by steamer along the coast. There is a narrow-gauge railway (single line) from Nouméa to Paita, about 20 miles long. The proposed extension to Bourail, 105 miles from Nouméa has, however, been postponed. There is a daily motor road service for passengers from Nouméa to Bourail, but most of the roads are only suitable for horseback transport. There are 921 miles of telegraph line and 707 of telephone line.

Dependencies of New Caledonia are:

1. The Isle of Pines, 30 miles to the south-east, with an area of 58 square miles and a population of about 600.

2. The Wallis Archipelago, north-east of Fiji, with an area of 40 square miles and about 4,500 inhabitants. The islands were placed under the French protectorate in 1842. There is a French Resident, and the archipelago is in regular communication with Nouméa. Budget for 1927, 298,640 francs.

3. The Loyalty Islands, 60 miles east of New Caledonia, consisting of 3 large islands, Maré, Lifou, and Uvea, and many small islands with a total area of about 800 square miles. The chief culture in the islands is that of coconuts; the chief export, copra and rubber.

4. The Huon Islands, 170 miles north-west of New Caledonia, a most barren group.

5. Futuna and Alofi, south of the Wallis Islands, with about 1,500 inhabitants, were annexed by France in 1888.

The **New Hebrides**, in accordance with the Anglo-French convention of February (ratified in October), 1906, are jointly administered by the High Commissioners of His Britannic Majesty and the French Republic. In 1914 an Anglo-French conference was appointed to devise means of remedying the defects of the condominium. Population (census of May 1, 1924), 2,161. In 1825 there were 746 French and 322 English. There are French and English courts, and a mixed court with a judge foreign to both nations. Local budget for 1928, 5,148,000 francs. Exports in 1926 amounted to 43,267,835 francs, of which 34,371,306 were French trade, and 8,896,529 francs British trade; imports to 30,457,405 francs, of which 20,326,172 francs were in French trade, and 10,131,233 in British trade. Maize, coffee, cotton, cocoa, vanilla, coconut trees are grown, and are the chief articles of export. In some places sulphur is abundant. In 1926, 63 vessels of 82,675 tons entered, and 61 vessels of 81,686 tons cleared the ports. Of these 40 entering were British (62,255 tons), and 25 French (20,335 tons). Of those clearing 37 were British (61,067 tons), and 23 French (20,594 tons).

#### FRENCH ESTABLISHMENTS IN OCEANIA.

*Governor.*—M. B. J. V. *Stadous* (appointed Jan. 13, 1928).

These, scattered over a wide area in the Eastern Pacific, are administered by a governor with an Administrative Council consisting of certain officials, the *maire* of Papeete, and the Presidents of the Chambers of Commerce and Agriculture. The establishments consist of the **Society Islands**, the most important of which are Tahiti and Moorea, the former with an area of about 600 square miles and (census 1926) 8,585 inhabitants, the latter with an area of 50 square miles and 1,837 inhabitants; the principal product is phosphate (annual production, 80,000 metric tons). Other groups are the **Marquezas Islands**, with a total area of 480 square miles and 2,255 inhabitants, the two largest islands being Nukahiava and Hivaoo; the **Tuamotu group**, consisting of two parallel ranges of islands from King George's Island on the north to Gloucester Island on the south, their total population being 4,276; the **Leeward Islands** (*Iles sous le Vent*) (8,502 inhabitants), of which the more important are Huahiné (pop. 1,283), Raiatea and Tahaa (pop. 4,307), and Bora-Bora-Maupiti (pop. 1,330); the **Gambier, Tubuai, and Rapa Islands**; the Gambier group (of which Mangareva is the principal) having six square miles of area and 501 inhabitants; the Tubuai (or southern) Islands, of which Rurutu is the largest, Raiavavae (or Vavitu), Rimatara, and, far to the south, Rapa, having together an area of 115 square miles and 3,170 inhabitants; Makatea, 1,086 inhabitants; Island of Maiao, 81 inhabitants. The total area of the Establishments is estimated at 1,520 square miles, and their population, according to the census of 1926, was 35,862, of whom 29,644 were natives. There were 870 French, 217 English, and 3,989 Chinese. In 1903 it was decreed that separate islands or groups should no longer be

regarded as distinct Establishments, but that all should be united to form a homogeneous colony. Budget for 1927 balanced at 15,167,573 francs.

The most important of the islands is **Tahiti**, whose chief town is Papeete with 4,601 inhabitants, of whom 2,126 are French. A higher primary school, with a normal school, has been established at Papeete, and there are (1925) 63 primary schools, with 91 teachers and 3,750 pupils. Pearls and mother-o'-pearl are important products. The island is mountainous and picturesque with a fertile coastland bearing coconut, banana, and orange trees, sugar-cane, vanilla, and other tropical fruits, besides vegetables grown in temperate climates. The chief industries are the preparation of copra, sugar, and rum. Value of imports (1927) 50,596,237 francs, exports, 49,032,248 francs. The chief imports are tissues, wheat, flour, metal work. The chief exports were copra (14,242 tons), mother-o'-pearl, vanilla, coconuts and phosphates. The export of phosphates in 1926 was 127,177 tons, in 1927, 135,666 tons. The New Zealand company (with a French subvention) has a monthly service connecting San Francisco, New Zealand and Australia with Papeete, the Tuamotu Islands, the Marquesas, and the Leeward Islands. The shipping between the islands is carried on by sailing boats.

*Acting British Consul at Tahiti.*—Dr. W. J. Williams.

### Books of Reference on New Caledonia and French Oceania.

Journal Officiel des Etablissements Français de l'Océanie, and Supplement containing Statistics of Commerce and Navigation. Papeete.

France and England in the New Hebrides. The Anglo-French Condominium. Melbourne, 1914.

*Blanc* (Mgr.), Les Iles Wallis. Paris, 1912.

*Bourge* (G.), Les Nouvelles Hébrides, 1600-1906. Paris, 1906.

*Caillot*, Histoire de la Polynésie orientale. 2 vols. Paris, 1912.

*Calderon* (George) Tahiti. London, 1921.

*Compton* (R. H.), New Caledonia and the Isle of Pines, in the *Geographical Journal* for February, 1917.

*Courlet* (H.), Nos Etablissements en Océanie. Paris, 1920.

*Griffith* (G.), In an Unknown Prison Land. London, 1901.

*Hall* (D. B.) and *Osborne* (Lord A.), South Sea Surf. London, 1900.

*Hort* (D.), Tahiti, the Garden of the Pacific. London, 1895.

*Huguenin* (Paul), Râtaea la Sacrée. In Vol. XIV. of the *Bulletin de la Société Neuchâtoise de Géographie*. Vol. xiv., 1902. Neuchâtel.

*Keable* (R.), Tahiti: Isle of Dreams. London, 1925.

*Legrand* (M. A.), Au Pays des Canaques. La Nouvelle Calédonie en 1890. S. Paris, 1895.

*Lemire* (G.), La Colonisation en Nouvelle Calédonie. Nouméa, 1893.—L'Océanie Française. Paris, 1904.

*MacQuarrie* (Hector), Tahiti Days. London, 1921.

*Savasin* (Fritz), Anthropologie der Neu-Caledonier und Loyalty-Insulaner. Berlin, 1922.

*Tolna* (Comte R. F. de), Chez les Cannibales (New Hebrides, &c.). Paris, 1903.

*Vallet* (D.), La Colonisation Française en Nouvelle-Calédonie. Paris, 1920.

## GERMANY.

(DEUTSCHES REICH.)

ON November 9, 1918, the abdication of the German Emperor was announced, and from that date Germany became a Republic.

(For the constitution of the Empire and its rulers see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1918, pp. 881-884.)

### Constitution and Government.

The Council of People's Commissioners in Berlin took over the Government of the country; the reigning princes of the Federal States were either deposed or abdicated, the existing Imperial Parliament was declared dissolved, and arrangements were made for summoning a National Assembly.

The elections for the body (for which all Germans, men and women, over 20 years of age voted) were held in January, 1919, and resulted, on the basis of proportional representation, in the return of the following parties :—Majority Socialists, 165 ; Centre (Catholic) Party, 90 ; Democrats, 75 ; Conservatives, 42 ; Independent Socialists, 22 ; German People's Party, 22 ; and minor parties, 7 ; total, 423. The National Assembly was summoned to meet at Weimar on February 6 and on February 11, 1919, it elected the first President of the Republic, Friedrich Ebert, who held office from February 11, 1919, until his death on February 28, 1925.

*President of the Republic.*—Paul von Hindenburg. Elected the second President on April 26, 1925 ; assumed office on May 12, 1925.

The President is elected by the direct vote of all citizens, male and female, over 20 years of age. The election must be held either on Sunday or on a day of public rest. The President holds office for 7 years.

On June 29, 1928, the following Cabinet was appointed :—

*Chancellor.*—Hermann Müller (Socialist).

*Minister of Justice.*—Erich Koch-Weser (German Democratic Party).

*Minister for Foreign Affairs.*—Dr. Gustav Stresemann (German People's Party).

*Minister for Home Affairs and Minister for the Occupied Provinces.*—Karl Severing (Socialist).

*Minister of Finance.*—Dr. Rudolf Hilferding (Socialist).

*Minister of Defence.*—Lieut.-General Wilhelm Groener.

*Minister of Labour.*—Rudolf Wissell (Socialist).

*Minister of Food and Agriculture.*—Hermann Robert Dietrich (German Democratic Party).

*Minister of Posts and Minister of Transport.*—Dr. Schaetzel (Bavarian People's Party).

*Minister of Economic Affairs.*—Dr. Julius Curtius (German People's Party).

The Constitution of the Republic was adopted on July 31, 1919, by the National Assembly at Weimar, and promulgated on August 11, 1919. It declares that the new Commonwealth is a Republic and that the power of the State is derived from the people. The colours of the Republic are black, red and gold. The trade flag is black, white, and red with the colours of the Reich in the upper inside corner. The Constitution provides for Central, and State Legislative organs ; makes foreign relations, defence, customs duties taxation and railway services matters for the central authority ; lays it down that every component State in the Federation must have a Republican Constitution, with a universal, equal, direct, and secret franchise of male and female voters on the proportional system. A State Council (*Reichsrat*) is to be formed for the representation of the component States (*Länder*). All Bills (*Gesetzesvorlagen*) before they are introduced into the Reichstag require the assent of the Reichsrat, but the Reichstag can pass a Bill into law with a two-thirds majority over the head of the Reichsrat. The principle of the Referendum is provided for in the Constitution. The Constitution further declares all Germans equal before the law, and abolishes all privileges or disadvantages of birth, class, or creed. Freedom of speech and of the Press is guaranteed ; so is the right of meeting. Members of the Legislature of the Republic (*Reichstag*) are to be elected by universal, equal, direct and secret votes of male and female voters, on the proportional system. The Reichstag is to be elected for 4 years. The Cabinet appointed by the President must enjoy the confidence of the Reichstag. Declarations of war and conclusions of peace are made by a law of the Republic.

The Reichsrat consists of 68 members (Prussia 27, Bavaria 11, Saxony 7, Württemberg 4, Baden 8, and the other States 16).

The Reichstag, elected on May 20, 1928, is composed as follows: Socialists, 153; German National People's Party, 73; Centre Party, 62; German People's Party, 45; German Democratic Party, 25; Bavarian People's Party, 16; Communists, 54; Middle Classes Party, 23; and minor parties, 39; total, 490.

### Area and Population.

#### I. PROGRESS AND PRESENT CONDITIONS.

The following table gives the area and population of the present States (*Länder*) of Germany in the order of their magnitude, embodying the returns of the census of June 16, 1925:—

States of the Empire	Area English sq. miles	Population June 16, 1925			Pop. per sq. mile 1925
		Male	Female	Total	
Prussia (excluding the Saar) . . . . .	112,628	18,504,001	19,616,172	38,120,173	338
Bavaria (excluding the Saar) . . . . .	29,343	3,553,857	3,825,737	7,379,594	251
Württemberg . . . . .	7,532	1,243,507	1,326,728	2,580,235	342
Baden . . . . .	5,819	1,115,477	1,196,985	2,312,462	397
Saxony . . . . .	5,789	2,372,091	2,620,229	4,992,320	863
Mecklenburg-Schw. Thuringia . . . . .	5,065	331,290	342,755	674,045	133
Hesse . . . . .	4,535	776,822	832,478	1,609,300	355
Oldenburg . . . . .	2,970	655,964	691,315	1,347,279	454
Brunswick . . . . .	2,480	270,223	274,949	545,172	220
Mecklenburg-Str. . . . .	1,418	241,606	260,269	501,875	354
Anhalt . . . . .	1,131	54,084	56,185	110,269	98
Lippe . . . . .	890	170,568	180,477	351,045	396
Waldeck <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	469	78,947	84,701	163,648	349
Schaumburg-Lippe. Hamburg . . . . .	408	27,107	28,709	55,816	137
Lübeck . . . . .	131	23,309	24,737	48,046	367
Bremen . . . . .	160	551,473	601,050	1,152,523	7,203
	115	61,548	66,423	127,971	1,113
	99	164,949	173,897	338,846	3,423
German Republic(ex- cluding the Saar)	180,982	30,196,823	32,213,796	62,410,619	345
Prussian Saar Dis- trict <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	574	339,229	332,519	671,748	1,170
Saarpfalz <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	164	48,697	49,555	98,252	599
Saar District alto- gether) . . . . .	738	387,926	382,074	770,000	1,043
German Republic (with Saar Dis- trict) <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	181,720	30,584,749	32,595,870	63,180,619	347

<sup>1</sup> The figures for the population of the Saar District, in which the census of 1925 could not be taken, are estimates.

<sup>2</sup> Waldeck was absorbed by Prussia on April 1, 1920.

According to the Treaty of Versailles (June 28, 1919) Germany has agreed to the following territorial arrangements:—(1) Alsace-Lorraine ceded to France, (2) the greater part of the Provinces of West Prussia and Posen ceded to Poland, (3) a part of Eastern Silesia and of East Prussia likewise to Poland, (4) a portion of Upper Silesia to Czechoslovakia, (5) Memel to Lithuania, (6) Danzig, a Free State under the protection of the League of Nations, (7) Eupen and Malmedy to Belgium, (8) a part of Schleswig to Denmark.

Provision was made in the Treaty to settle the ultimate fate of the following areas by *plebiscite*:—(1) The Saar Basin (after 15 years), (2) Schleswig (in two zones), (3) districts in Southern East Prussia, in West Prussia and in Upper Silesia. Results of the *plebiscites*:—Schleswig (March, 1920), northern zone for Denmark, southern zone for Germany; East and West Prussia (July, 1920) for Germany; Upper Silesia (March, 1921) for Germany. Despite the decision in Upper Silesia, 1,241 square miles, with a population of 892,537, were transferred to Poland.

An estimate of the actual areas and populations (according to the Census of 1910) lost to pre-war Germany has been made as follows: Alsace-Lorraine, 5,607 square miles, population 1,874,014; ceded to Belgium, 490 square miles, population 60,003; ceded to Poland, 17,816 square miles, population 3,854,961; Memel, 1,026 square miles, population 141,238; Danzig, 739 square miles, population 330,630; ceded to Denmark, 1,542 square miles, population 166,348; ceded to Czechoslovakia, 122 square miles, population 48,446; total 27,252 square miles, population 6,475,640.

The Saar Basin, which has been placed under the government of the League of Nations for 15 years, has an area of 738 square miles and a population (1926) of 773,764. (See also p. 956.)

The area of the territory occupied under the Treaty was originally about 12,528 square miles, containing about 7 million inhabitants, but by January 31, 1926, the Cologne zone, with 2,527 sq. miles and 2,640,798 inhabitants, had been evacuated.

The population of the German Empire (without Heligoland) was 24,831,396 in 1816, and 31,589,547 in 1837, showing an average annual increase of nearly 1·3 per cent. The following table shows the actual increase in population at various periods, with the annual rate of increase per cent. The small increase in 1867-71 is explained by the intervention of the war with France.

Year	Increase	Annual Rate per cent.	Year	Increase	Annual Rate per cent.
1867 <sup>1</sup>	3,220,083	0·93	1890	2,572,766	1·07
1871	970,171	0·60	1895	2,851,431	1·12
1875	1,668,568	1·0	1900	4,087,277	1·51
1880	2,506,701	1·14	1905	4,274,311	1·46
1885	1,621,643	0·70	1910	4,284,504	1·36

<sup>1</sup> Since 1858.

The number of foreigners in Germany, according to the census of June 16, 1925, was 957,096, or 15·3 of the total population of the country. Poles numbered 259,804, Austrians 128,859, Czechoslovaks 222,521, British 6,876, French 7,290.

## II. MOVEMENT OF THE POPULATION.

The following table shows the movement of the population of the Empire during three years:—

Year	Marriages	Total Births	Stillborn	Illegitimate	Total Deaths	Surplus of Births
1925	482,792	1,386,327	43,828	160,452	788,519	+547,808
1926	483,198	1,269,419	41,519	159,572	775,878	+493,541
1927	538,525	1,198,323	38,117	—	795,374	+402,949

Of the children born in 1925, 691,110 were boys and 645,217 girls; in 1926, 655,678 were boys, and 613,741 girls.

The number of divorces in Germany was in 1925, 35,451, being 56.8 per 100,000 inhabitants; in 1926, 34,105 or 54.3.

The following table shows the annual number of German emigrants for six years:—

Year	Total	Destination						
		European Countries <sup>1</sup>	United States	Brazil	Other American Countries	Africa	Asia	Australia
1922	36,527	57	24,605	5,261	5,982	607	15	—
1923	115,416	328	92,808	8,930	12,549	635	125	51
1924	58,328	—	22,476	21,016	13,774	1,000	60	3
1925	62,705	92	48,084	4,017	8,918	1,524	70	—
1926	65,280	616	51,144	3,302	8,214	1,883	72	49
1927	61,379	518	47,151	2,212	9,507	1,617	20	354

<sup>1</sup> To Great Britain: 3 (1922), 29 (1923), 9 (1924), 0 (1925), 9 (1926), 4 (in 1927).

### III. PRINCIPAL TOWNS.

German towns are distinguished as large towns (with 100,000 inhabitants and upwards); medium towns (20,000-100,000 inhabitants); small towns (5,000-20,000 inhabitants), and country towns 2,000-5,000 inhabitants). In 1925, 2 towns had over 1,000,000 inhabitants; 18 others over 250,000; 26 others over 100,000; 50 between 50,000 and 100,000; and 166 between 20,000 and 50,000. According to the results of the census of June 16, 1925, the population of the principal towns at that date was:—

Town	State	Pop. (16 June, 1925)	Town	State	Pop. (16 June, 1925)
Berlin <sup>1</sup>	Prussia	4,024,165	Chemnitz	Saxony	331,655
Hamburg	Hamburg	1,079,126	Dortmund	Prussia	321,743
Cologne	Prussia	700,222	Bremen	Bremen	294,966
Munich	Bavaria	680,704	Magdeburg	Prussia	298,959
Leipzig	Saxony	679,159	Königsberg	"	279,926
Dresden	"	619,157	Duisburg	"	272,798
Breslau	Prussia	557,189	Stettin	"	254,466
Essen	"	470,524	Mannheim	Baden	247,486
Frankfort-on-Main	"	467,520	Kiel	Prussia	213,881
Düsseldorf	"	432,633	Bochum	"	211,249
Hanover	"	422,745	Gelsenkirchen	"	208,512
Nürnberg	Bavaria	392,494	Halle-on-Saale	"	194,575
Stuttgart	Württem- berg	341,967	Barmen	"	187,099
			Altona	"	185,653
			Cassel	"	171,234

<sup>1</sup> Area of Berlin, 339 sq. miles.



Town	State	Pop. (16 June, 1925)	Town	State	Pop. (16 June, 1925)
Elberfeld .	Prussia .	167,577	Bottrop .	Prussia .	77,315
Augsburg .	Bavaria .	165,522	Regensburg .	Bavaria .	76,948
Aachen .	Prussia .	155,816	Remscheid .	Prussia .	76,827
Brunswick .	Brunswick	146,725	Fürth .	Bavaria .	73,693
Karlsruhe .	Baden .	145,694	Harburg .	Prussia .	73,212
Erfurt .	Prussia .	135,579	Hindenburg .	" .	73,163
Krefeld .	" .	131,098	Liegnitz .	" .	73,123
Mülheim-on-			Heidelberg .	Baden .	73,034
Ruhr .	" .	127,400	Wesermünde .	Prussia .	72,065
Hamborn .	" .	126,618	Dessau .	Anhalt .	71,272
Saarbrücken .	" .	125,000	Frankfort-on-		
Lübeck .	Lübeck .	120,788	Oder .	Prussia .	70,884
MünchenGlad-			Herne .	" .	68,249
bach .	Prussia .	115,302	Elbing .	" .	67,878
Plauen .	Saxony .	111,436	Potsdam .	" .	64,203
Mainz .	Hesse .	108,537	Flensburg .	" .	63,139
Münster .	Prussia .	106,418	Beuthen .	" .	62,543
Oberhausen .	" .	105,436	Wattenscheid	" .	60,823
Wiesbaden .	" .	102,787	Gladbeck .	" .	60,043
Ludwigshafen-			Kaiserslautern	Bavaria .	59,336
on-Rhine .	Bavaria .	101,869	Brandenburg	Prussia .	59,297
Hagen .	Prussia .	99,736	Hildesheim .	" .	58,522
Buer .	Prussia .	99,058	Koblenz .	" .	58,322
Wanne-Eickel	Prussia .	91,024	Trier .	" .	58,140
Freiburg .	Baden .	90,475	Ulm .	Württem-	
Bonn .	Prussia .	90,249	berg .	57,427	
Würzburg .	Bavaria .	89,910	Castrop-		
Darmstadt .	Hesse .	89,465	Rauxel .	Prussia .	53,218
Osnabrück .	Prussia .	89,079	Oldenburg .	Olden-	
Bielefeld .	" .	86,082	burg .	52,723	
Görlitz .	" .	85,920	Jena .	Thuringia	52,649
Recklinghausen	" .	84,518	Solingen .	Prussia .	51,929
Gleiwitz .	" .	81,888	Tilsit .	" .	50,834
Gera .	Thuringia	81,402	Sterkrade .	" .	50,757
Zwickau .	Saxony .	80,358	Cottbus .	" .	50,482
Offenbach .	Hesse .	79,862	Bamberg .	Bavaria .	50,152
Pforzheim .	Baden .	78,859	Hamm .	Prussia .	50,040
Rostock .	Meckl.-				
Schw..		77,669			

### Religion.

According to the census of June 16, 1925, there were in Germany 40,014,677 Protestants (64 per cent. of the total population), 20,193,334 Catholics (32 per cent.), 87,580 other Christians (0.1 per cent.), and 564,379 Jews (0.9 per cent.).

The Constitution provides for entire liberty of conscience. There is no State Church. Every religious community manages its own affairs, and makes appointments to its offices without interference from the State.

The Evangelical Churches are now united in the German Evangelical Church Union.

There are 5 Roman Catholic archbishoprics, 14 suffragan bishoprics, and 6 bishoprics immediately subject to Rome; there are 3 apostolic vicariates. The 'Old Catholics' have a bishop at Bonn.

The Jewish congregations are federated in the 'Deutsch-Israelitischer Gemeinde-Bund.'

### Education.

Education is general throughout Germany, all children between the ages of 6 and 14 being bound to attend some recognised school. The teachers in German schools are required to hold a Government certificate, and to have undergone a period of training and probation.

According to a school census taken in 1926-27 there were in that year 52,785 public elementary schools in Germany with 180,964 teachers (187,178 males and 43,791 females), and 6,659,769 pupils (3,356,740 boys and 3,303,029 girls). There were in 1922, 675 private schools with 35,534 pupils (14,986 boys and 20,598 girls).

According to the law of April 28, 1920, German children are all bound to receive a four years' course of instruction in the 'Foundation School' (*Grundschule*). The next highest school for elementary education is the 'People's School' (*Volksschule*), which like the *Grundschule*, is supported partly by the State (mostly for *personnel*), and partly by the municipalities (mostly for school buildings, etc.). Besides the *Volksschule* there is found the 'Middle School' (*Mittelschule*), which differs from the former in that instruction is provided in English and French. Apprentices and young people at work must attend Continuation Schools for 6 to 8 hours weekly during working hours. In addition there is a large number of special schools which prepare the pupils for particular callings.

To prepare for the Universities and for admission into certain professions, there are several kinds of secondary schools with a course of study extending in the main over 9 years. Of these the oldest is the *Gymnasium*, which specializes in classical studies; side by side with this is the *Realgymnasium*, which specializes in mathematics, natural science and modern languages, but also teaches classical subjects. The *Gymnasien* are the most fully developed classical schools; the *Progymnasien* differ from these only in not having the highest classes. The *Oberrealschulen* give instruction in mathematics, natural science and modern languages, but not in classics. Experimentally two other kinds of schools have been established—the German High School (*Deutsche Oberschule*) and the *Aufbauschule*, the former to stress German subjects (besides modern languages), and the latter to provide an intensive and curtailed high school education for the bright scholars of elementary schools.

For girls there are *Lyceen*, *Oberlyceen* and special *Studienanstalten* which prepare for the universities.

In 1921-22 the number of secondary schools was as follows:—For boys, *Gymnasien*, 515, with 10,061 teachers and 152,367 pupils; *Realgymnasien*, 322, with 6,678 teachers and 115,615 pupils; *Oberrealschulen* and *Realschulen*, 506, with 9,404 teachers and 184,175 pupils. For girls, High Schools, 824; with 14,852 teachers and 299,285 pupils.

There are 10 fully equipped Technical High Schools, with the power of granting degrees. They are all aided by the States to which they respectively belong. The statistics for 1927 were as follows:—

Schools	Teaching Staff (1927)	Students (1927)	Schools	Teaching Staff (1927)	Students (1927)
Berlin . . . .	308	4,554	Stuttgart . . .	110	1,771
Munich . . . .	141	4,045	Aachen . . . .	103	1,024
Darmstadt . . .	121	2,309	Brunswick . . .	91	909
Karlsruhe . . .	116	1,239	Breslau . . . .	70	806
Hanover . . . .	92	1,863			
Dresden . . . .	141	2,407	Total . . . .	1,292 <sup>1</sup>	20,927 <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Including 156 special teachers and excluding 1,129 assistants.

<sup>2</sup> In addition to 1,110 on leave or excused attendance at lectures, of whom 558 were inscribed at the Berlin Technical High School.

There are, besides, 2 Veterinary Colleges, with number of students in 1927 (484), 4 Agricultural Colleges (1,701), 3 Afforestation Academies (334), 2 Mining Academies (768), 5 Commercial High Schools (3,898), 1 Academy for Practical Medicine (65), 14 Schools of Art (2,351), and 10 Colleges of Music (3,777).

There are 23 universities in the German Republic, besides the Philosophical and Theological High Schools at Braunsberg, with number of students in 1927 (39), Augsburg (40), Bamberg (82), Dillingen (140), Eichstätt (136), Freising (138), Passau (152), and Regensburg (198), which have only faculties of theology (Roman Catholic) and philosophy (Augsburg has philosophy only).

The following table gives the date of foundation, the number of teachers and students for 1927:—

Universities	Professors and Teachers (1927)	Students (1927)						
		Theology	Jurisprudence, &c.	Medicine and Dentistry	Philosophy	Mathematics and Natural Science, &c.	Auxiliary Science	Total
Berlin (1809) . .	634	302	3,700	1,419	2,142	1,537	64	9,173
Bonn (1775-1818) .	247	479	1,450	825	901	638	17	4,305
Breslau (1702-1811)	271	291	1,138	446	581	554	24	3,094
Cologne (1588-1918)	204	—	3,558	255	915	392	2	5,122
Erlangen (1743) . .	111	232	508	325	142	207	2	1,416
Frankfurt (1914) .	259	—	1,905	363	468	470	10	3,211
Freiburg (1407) . .	195	282	1,133	705	579	560	1	3,260
Giessen (1607) . .	169	52	357	173	139	364	102	1,187
Göttingen (1737) .	226	179	1,054	346	497	946	9	3,012
Greifswald (1456) .	147	99	428	272	209	206	21	1,235
Halle (1694) . . .	211	146	554	187	334	587	8	1,816
Hamburg (1919) . .	291	—	805	317	624	471	11	2,228
Heidelberg (1386) .	223	104	1,076	549	678	453	—	2,860
Jena (1557) . . .	179	63	758	321	561	567	—	2,270
Kiel (1665) . . .	194	58	851	462	268	432	10	2,081
Königsberg (1544) .	211	124	600	290	425	406	8	1,913
Leipzig (1409) . .	827	180	1,418	685	1,261	1,018	105	4,710
Marburg (1527) . .	164	224	806	513	651	482	1	2,767
Munich (1472-1826)	360	231	2,614	1,442	1,556	1,226	285	7,384
Münster (1780) . .	180	393	856	389	716	630	15	2,899
Rostock (1419) . .	107	75	383	321	133	194	3	1,109
Tübingen (1477) .	155	671	813	518	549	331	5	2,890
Würzburg (1582) .	110	191	751	752	243	288	22	2,247
Total . . . .	5,175 <sup>2</sup>	4,867	27,675	11,855	14,000	12,857	785 <sup>3</sup>	72,189 <sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Including 1,374 students of Veterinary Science.

<sup>2</sup> Including 261 special teachers and excluding 2,267 assistants.

<sup>3</sup> Exclusive of 2,339 on leave or excused from attending lectures.

In three universities, namely, Freiburg, Munich, and Würzburg, the faculties of theology are Roman Catholic; four are mixed, both Protestant and Roman Catholic—Bonn, Breslau, Münster, and Tübingen; and the rest are Protestant. Cologne, Frankfurt, and Hamburg have no theological faculties.

### Justice and Crime.

A uniform system of law courts exists throughout Germany, though, with the exception of the *Reichsgericht*, all courts are directly subject to the Government of the special State in which they exercise jurisdiction, and not to the Central Government. The appointment of the judges other than those of the *Reichsgericht* is also a State function, and not that of the Central Government.

The lowest courts of first instance are the *Amtsgerichte* (1,745 on January 1, 1927), each with one or more judges, competent to try petty civil and criminal cases. Cases relating to property in which the amount involved does not exceed 500 marks are usually tried by a single judge. In the trial of more serious criminal cases the judge is assisted by two assessors (laymen), to whom on the request of the public prosecutor a professional magistrate may further be added (*Schöffengericht*). The *Landgerichte* (159 on January 1, 1927), contain both civil and criminal chambers. The former, consisting of three judges, exercise a revising jurisdiction over the *Amtsgerichte*, and also, a more extensive original jurisdiction, including divorce cases, &c. For trying commercial cases there are further commercial chambers, consisting of one judge and two laymen. The criminal chamber hears appeals from the *Amtsgerichte* in criminal cases; if the appeal is from the decision of a single magistrate it is heard by one judge with two lay assessors (small chamber); if from a decision of the *Schöffengericht*, by three judges and two laymen (large chamber). For the trial of capital cases, the *Landgerichte* are transformed into *Schwurgerichte*, consisting of three judges and six laymen. The first court of second instance is the *Oberlandesgericht*. There are twenty-seven such courts in Germany. The *Oberlandesgerichte* contain criminal and civil senates consisting of three judges. They exercise appellate jurisdiction over the *Landgerichte* in civil cases, and over the 'small chambers' (and in some cases over the 'large chambers') in criminal cases. The total number of judges on the bench in all the courts above mentioned was 9,498 (Jan. 1, 1927). The supreme court is the *Reichsgericht*, which sits at Leipzig, and has 91 judges. This court exercises an appellate jurisdiction over all inferior courts, and also an original and final jurisdiction in cases of treason. It has 5 criminal and 7 civil senates, consisting of 5 judges each.

Number of persons condemned after trial, 1925, 592,051; 1926, 598,460.

### Poor Relief.

The relief of the poor, war invalids, dependents of those killed in the war and of minors in need of assistance was regulated by the law of February 13, 1924. Relief is granted by District Unions (*Bezirksfuersorgeverbände*) or Provincial and State Unions (*Landesfuersorgeverbände*). The former are either identical with the larger municipalities, or are a union of smaller ones. Relief is granted in the ordinary place of residence of the recipients, usually by the District Unions. But where the recipient has no ordinary place of residence, the *Landesfuersorgeverbände* make the grant. Relief may be made dependent on labour. Poor rates are not levied.

### Compulsory Insurance.

Social insurance has existed in Germany since 1883. It comprises compulsory insurance of workmen and employees against sickness (including maternity), accidents, unemployment old age and infirmity.

Under a law of 1883 and amending Acts, workmen and employees with an annual income up to 3,000 marks must be insured against sickness, and must themselves pay two-thirds of the contributions, their employers paying one-third. For accident insurance, under an Act of 1884 and amending Acts, the contributions are paid entirely by the employers, and they, for mutual protection, have been obliged to unite into associations according to the nature of the industries in which they are engaged. The working of these insurance associations is controlled by Government. For invalidity and old age insurances, under an Act of 1883 and amending Acts, the contributions are paid half by the employee and half by their employers, while towards each pension the Government grants an annual subsidy. The employers are responsible both for their own and the workmen's contributions, but the latter may be deducted from wages paid subsequently. Insurance for old age pensions for employees was introduced by law of December 20, 1911, and amending Acts, 65 being the pensionable age.

The State makes a grant for sickness insurance, also provides for maternity benefit.

For the year 1927 the average of those insured against sickness was 19,706,000. Of this total, 19,958,000 (12,708,000 men and 7,250,000 women) were insured in ordinary societies, and 748,755 in *Knappschaften* or societies for miners, and 1,182,008 in supplementary offices. In 1926, about 24,862,031 persons were insured against accident in 66 industrial and 39 agricultural societies.

The total receipts in 1927 of the ordinary societies were 1,507,886,000 R. M., and of the *Knappschaften* 126,109,000 R. M. The total expenditure of the ordinary societies was 1,415,216,000 R. M., and of the *Knappschaften* 121,701,000 R. M. For accident insurance the receipts were 3,608,000 R. M., and the expenditure 321,599,000 R. M. For sickness insurance the receipts in 1927 were 960 million R. M., and the expenditure 802·4 million R. M.; for the insurance of employees the receipts in 1927 were 340·6 million R. M. and the expenditure 141 million R. M.; for the miners' societies the receipts in 1927 were 178·9 million R. M., and the expenditure 183·5 million R. M.; for unemployment insurance the receipts in 1927 were 908 million R. M. and the expenditure 906 million R. M.

### Finance.

The following tables exhibit the revenue and expenditure for three years, ending March 31 (in millions of Reichsmarks):—

REVENUE			
Years ending March 31	Ordinary	Extraordinary	Total
	Million R. M.	Million R. M.	Million R. M.
1927 General . . . . .	8,469·4	331·8	8,801·2
Dawes Scheme:			
Railway Bonds . . . . .	572·1	—	572·1
Industrial Debentures . . . . .	187·6	—	187·6
Total . . . . .	9,229·1	331·8	9,560·9
1928 General . . . . .	9,685·8	153·1	9,832·7
Dawes Scheme:			
Railway Bonds . . . . .	605·4	—	605·4
Industrial Debentures . . . . .	274·6	—	274·6
Total . . . . .	10,565·8	153·1	10,412·7
1929 <sup>1</sup> General . . . . .	9,538·6	146·8	9,674·9
Dawes Scheme:			
Railway Bonds . . . . .	660·0	—	660·0
Industrial Debentures . . . . .	300·0	—	300·0
Total . . . . .	10,498·6	146·8	10,634·9

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

EXPENDITURE (MILLIONS OF REICHSMARKS)			
Years ending March 31	Ordinary	Extraordinary	Total
	Million R. M.	Million R. M.	Million R. M.
1927 General . . . .	7,510·3	483·0	7,993·3
Dawes Scheme . . . .	1,290·8	12·8	1,303·6
Total . . . . .	8,801·1	495·8	9,296·9
1928 General . . . .	7,920·8	425·8	8,416·6
Dawes Scheme . . . .	1,711·7	67·5	1,779·2
Total . . . . .	9,702·5	493·3	10,195·8
1929 <sup>1</sup> General . . . .	8,301·1	122·9	8,424·0
Dawes Scheme . . . .	2,187·5	19·7	2,207·2
Total . . . . .	10,488·6	142·6	10,631·2

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The budget estimates for 1928-29 give the principal items of revenue and expenditure as follows:—

BUDGET ESTIMATES, 1928-29 (in millions of Reichsmarks)	
Revenue	Expenditure
Taxes . . . . . 7,662·0	Payments to States and Communities . . . . . 2,407·8
Customs . . . . . 1,200·0	General Administrative Expenses . . . . . 2,428·3
Administrative Revenues . . . . . 295·2	Unemployment Relief . . . . . 108·5
Seigniorage on Coinage . . . . . 179·3	War and Civil Pensions, etc. . . . . 1,780·4
Surplus from previous years . . . . . 162·0	Internal Charges arising out of the War, Occupation, etc. . . . . 214·1
Interest and Amortisation on the Railways Bonds . . . . . 660·0	Payment of Bonds and reduction of Debt . . . . . 484·
Interest and Amortisation on the Industrial Debentures . . . . . 300·0	Dawes Scheme . . . . . 2,207·2
Other Revenues . . . . . 176·4	
Total . . . . . 10,634·9	Total . . . . . 10,631·2

On December 31, 1927, the total funded debt amounted to 7,934·3 million Reichsmarks, of which 20·7 million are treasury bonds, 1,018·5 million bank debts, 5,247·8 million pre-war debt, 470·0 million the 1927 debt, the Dawes Loan (1924), 903·5 million, and 323·7 million other debts.

The growth of the German debt is shown as follows:—

Year (March 31)	Million Marks	Year (March 31)	Million Marks
1871 <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	769·5	1925 . . . . .	2,790·7
1875 <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	120·3	1926 . . . . .	7,841·8
1895 . . . . .	2,201·2	1927 . . . . .	8,072·9
1910 . . . . .	5,013·5	1928 . . . . .	7,934·3
1918 . . . . .	4,925·8	1928 (December 31)	8,488·6

<sup>1</sup> December 31.

## Defence.

## I. ARMY.

Under the terms of the Treaty of Versailles, and in accordance with the law of March 23, 1921, enlistment is voluntary and for 12 years. Officers have to engage to serve for 25 consecutive years on appointment. The Reichswehr is organized in 7 divisions of infantry and 3 divisions of cavalry, with two army corps headquarter staffs. The strength of an army corps staff is 30 officers and 150 N.C.O.'s and men; of an infantry division, 410 officers and 10,830 men; of a cavalry division, 275 officers and 5,250 men. The total strength of the army in 1928 was 4,291 officers and 94,900 other ranks. The President is the supreme head of all land and sea forces. Under his orders the Minister of National Defence exercises actual command through the medium of a General Officer appointed chief of the army command, organised as follows:—

	Divisions	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Companies	Groups	Batteries
Infantry . . . . .	7	21	84 <sup>1</sup>	—	356 <sup>2</sup>	—	—
Cavalry . . . . .	3	18	—	97 <sup>3</sup>	—	—	—
Artillery . . . . .	—	7	—	—	—	24	70 <sup>4</sup>
Engineers . . . . .	—	—	7	—	14	—	—
Train . . . . .	—	—	—	28	27	7	—
Medical Service . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	7	—
Communication Troops . . . . .	—	—	—	—	14	7	—

<sup>1</sup> 21 Instructional.    <sup>2</sup> 63 Instructional.    <sup>3</sup> 18 Instructional.    <sup>4</sup> 7 Instructional.

By June, 1921, the fortresses specified in the Treaty, and also the coast defences of Kiel and Heligoland had been razed. The equipment of the fortresses of Kustrin, Glatz, Neisse, Glogau, Loetzen, and Marienburg had been surrendered. The maximum armaments authorised are 84,000 rifles, 18,000 carbines, 792 heavy machine guns, 63 trench mortars, 204 7·7 c.m. field guns, and 84 10·5 c.m. howitzers. No military aircraft is permitted.

The army estimates for 1928-29 amounted to 492,164,000 gold marks.

## II. NAVY.

The German Navy is now mainly a coast-defence force and is directed and administered by the Chief of Naval Direction, under the Ministry of National Defence. In addition to the central administrative division are the Office of Naval Command (staff), the General Naval Office (supply, research and construction), also the Naval Administrative Office, and some departments dealing with the relations of the Navy to the Defence Ministry, which also controls the Army.

The Treaty allows to the German Government the right of maintaining a navy, recruited and maintained on a volunteer basis. The fleet consists of eight pre-Dreadnoughts completed between 1902 and 1906, each displacing approximately 13,000 tons and mounting four 11-inch and from ten to fourteen 6·7 or 5·9-inch guns. They are the *Braunschweig*, *Elsass*, *Hannover*, *Hessen*, *Schlesien*, *Schleswig-Holstein*, *Preussen* and *Lothringen*, of which four are usually kept in reserve. They possess little fighting value, though a certain amount of money has been spent in modernising them. A new fast shallow draught coast defence ironclad, of 10,000 tons, to be

driven by Diesel engines, was ordered in 1928 to replace the *Braunschweig*. The cruisers authorised by the Treaty are the *Medusa*, *Thetis*, *Amazona*, *Hamburg*, and *Berlin*, completed between 1899 and 1903, and each of them mounting ten 4·1 inch guns; the *Emden*, completed at the end of 1925, armed with 8 6-inch guns; the *Königsberg* and *Karlsruhe*, completed in 1928, armed with 9 6-inch guns; two more of the last mentioned type (*Köln* and "E") are under construction, and will replace two of the older vessels in due course. By treaty the cruisers built since the war are limited to a displacement of 6,000 standard tons. There are also 32 destroyers and torpedo-boats, 19 of which date from 1907-13; the remainder were built in 1926-28 to replace worn-out vessels. All these ships are maintained in an efficient state. No submarines and naval aircraft are permitted.

The battleships, cruisers, destroyers and torpedo-boats are divided equally to constitute squadrons severally in the North Sea and the Baltic. The cruisers *Berlin* and *Emden* are training ships, and have recently made extensive cruises with naval cadets and men.

The total personnel may not exceed 15,000, including a maximum of 1,500 officers and warrant officers. The officers and warrant officers engage for a minimum of twenty-five consecutive years, and the petty officers and men for twelve years. The vessels of war are to have a fixed allowance of arms, munitions, and material.

Naval Estimates: 1926-27, 223,300,000 marks; 1927-28, 220,850,000 marks; 1928-29, 212,029,000 marks.

## Production and Industry.

### I. AGRICULTURE.

Generally speaking, small estates and peasant proprietorship prevail in the West and South German States, while large estates prevail in the north-east.

The subdivision of the soil, according to the latest official returns for Germany at the beginning of June, 1928, was as follows (in acres):—Arable land, 51,556,972; grass, meadows, pasture, 20,165,876; vineyards, 204,575.

The areas under the principal crops, in acres, and the yields, in metric tons (1 metric ton = 2,204 lb. or '984 an English ton), were for three years as follows:—

—	Acreage.			Produce (Metric tons).		
	1926	1927	1928	1926	1927	1928
Wheat . . .	4,003,025	4,370,242	4,825,800	2,597,185	3,260,104	3,441,786
Rye . . . .	11,830,770	11,746,585	11,618,272	6,405,905	6,833,681	7,703,756
Barley . . .	3,718,775	3,696,565	3,793,795	2,462,541	2,737,918	2,994,567
Oats . . . .	8,690,392	8,680,215	8,788,595	6,324,555	6,346,708	6,183,581
Potatoes . .	6,899,287	6,996,847	—	30,030,386	37,550,109	41,269,000
Sugar Beet .	1,007,437	1,131,170	1,058,160	10,495,308	10,854,130	11,011,000
Hay . . . .	18,832,852	16,062,480	—	83,536,263	85,480,174	—

In 1927 the area devoted to vines was 181,872 acres, the wine yield 31,407,618 gallons. Area devoted to tobacco, 1926, 16,512 acres; 1927, 22,997 acres; 1928, 24,652 acres; yield 1926, 14,410,467 kilos; 1927, 19,964,106 kilos. Sugar production, 1926-27, 1,663,547 tons; 1927-28, 1,675,200 tons. In 1928 the hop production was 252·8 tons, and in 1927, 717·9 tons.

The number of domestic animals in Germany according to the census of December 1, 1928, was:—



States	Horses <sup>1</sup>	Cattle	Sheep	Swine	Goats
Prussia . . . . .	2,547,000	10,325,400	2,379,700	13,781,400	1,684,400
Bavaria . . . . .	402,200	3,812,800	293,200	2,081,800	354,800
Saxony . . . . .	161,300	683,200	61,400	676,300	153,100
Württemberg . . . . .	108,700	1,056,300	171,000	503,900	89,900
Baden . . . . .	69,600	649,100	46,400	467,700	126,100
Other States . . . . .	421,500	1,839,400	573,900	2,561,200	477,900
Total 1 Dec. 1928 . . . . .	3,710,500	18,286,200	3,625,600	20,072,300	2,885,100
" 1 " 1927 . . . . .	3,810,072	18,010,669	3,818,881	22,890,091	3,224,622
" 1 " 1926 . . . . .	3,873,131	17,221,696	4,080,472	19,423,552	3,483,800

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of Army horses.

## II. FORESTRY.

Forestry in Germany is an industry of great importance, conducted under the care of the State on scientific methods. The forest area of Germany in its present extent was put in 1913 (latest statistics) at 31,587,209 acres, of which crown forests occupy 704,338 acres; State and partly State forests, 9,819,471 acres; communal forests, 5,071,010 acres; private forests, 14,727,054 acres, and forests belonging to various associations or foundations, 1,265,336 acres. Of the whole forest area 9,465,708 acres are under foliage trees, oak, birch, ash, beech, etc., and 22,120,446 acres bear pine, larch, red and white fir, etc.

## III. MINING.

The great bulk of the minerals raised in Germany is produced in Prussia, where the chief mining districts are Westphalia, Rhenish Prussia, and Silesia, for coal, iron and metal smelting works, Central Germany for brown coal, the Harz for iron and copper ore, and the Westerwald for iron ore. Saxony has coal mines.

In 1925 there were 2,942 mines in Germany employing 808,593 persons (797,350 men, and 11,243 women). Number of blast furnaces in 1927, 191; in 1926, 206.

The quantities of the principal minerals raised were as follows in metric tons:—

	1925	1926	1927
Coal . . . . .	132,622,125	145,295,724	153,599,855
Lignite . . . . .	139,724,614	139,150,557	150,608,914
Iron ore . . . . .	5,923,043	4,793,338	6,625,536
Zinc ore . . . . .	122,204	200,144	260,112
Lead ore . . . . .	105,863	133,735	138,513
Copper ore . . . . .	810,729	932,332	950,396
Rock salt . . . . .	1,767,282	1,965,847	2,268,807
Potash . . . . .	12,029,576	9,408,109	11,071,541

Coal output in 1928, 150,876,000 metric tons.

In 1913 the total output of pig iron was 16,763,809 tons; in 1926, 9,636,054 tons; in 1927, 13,102,528 tons. Ingot steel production in 1913 totalled 16,942,808 metric tons; in 1925, 11,866,362 tons; in 1926, 12,100,846 tons; in 1927, 15,959,391 tons.

## IV. FISHERIES.

In 1927 the yield of the North Sea fisheries was 214,086,508 kilos of fish and 292,569 oysters; and of the Baltic fisheries, 33,084,761 kilos of fish and 18,348 wild ducks, etc.

## V. MANUFACTURES.

The chief seats of the German iron production are the Ruhr, the Saar and Upper Silesia ; to a less extent also in Hanover, Bavaria, and Saxony. Steel is made in the Ruhr. The manufacture of both iron and steel is carried on in the vicinity of the coal mines in the district of the Lower Rhine, in Westphalia, and in Thuringia. The electrical industry is found principally in Berlin. The chemical industry is centred on the Rhine and the Main, in the Ruhr, and in Prussian Saxony. Saxony (Free State) is the leading State in the production of textiles, but Westphalia and Silesia also produce linen; Rhenish Prussia, Westphalia, Württemberg, Baden, and Bavaria produce cotton goods. Woollens are manufactured in several Prussian provinces, also in Saxony and Bavaria; silk in Rhenish Prussia, and Baden. Beetroot sugar is an important manufacture in Prussia, chiefly in the provinces of Saxony, Hanover, Silesia and Pomerania. Potash is produced mainly in Prussian Saxony and Anhalt. Glass, porcelain, and earthenware in Silesia, Thuringia, Bavaria, and Saxony; clocks and wooden ware in Baden, Württemberg and Bavaria; and beer principally in Bavaria.

The following are the statistics of the beet sugar manufacture in Germany :—

Years beginning 1 September	Number of Factories	Beetroot used in Metric Tons	Production in Metric Tons		No. of Kgs. Beetroot to produce 1 Kg. of Sugar
			Raw Sugar	Molasses	
1923-24	264	7,235,103	1,128,072	183,923	6.41
1924-25	261	9,766,090	1,552,170	243,076	6.29
1925-26	261	10,167,211	1,384,681	231,362	6.42
1926-27	252	10,657,133	1,647,344	263,294	6.47
1927-28 <sup>1</sup>	250	10,657,655	1,653,558	313,590	6.44

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary figures.

The quantity of beer (in thousands of hectolitres, 1 hectolitre = 22 gallons) brewed in Germany in 1914 was 59,373 ; in 1923, 28,230 ; in 1924, 38,149 ; in 1925, 47,560 ; in 1926, 48,342 ; in 1927, 51,608.

The total number of active breweries in Germany with a yearly production of over 500 hls. was in 1920, 2,882 ; in 1921, 2,910 ; in 1922, 2,418 ; in 1923, 2,251 ; in 1924, 2,367 ; in 1925, 2,511 ; in 1926, 2,675.

Production of alcohol for four years :—

Year	No. of Distilleries	Gallons	Year	No. of Distilleries	Gallons
1923-24	36,516	24,111,176	1925-26	33,899	49,058,152
1924-25	39,618	40,468,186	1926-27	37,723	41,154,674

Tobacco products in the year ending March 31, 1928 :—6,963,278,000 cigars, 31,934,129,000 cigarettes, 36,760,200 kilos of smoking tobacco, and 2,322,400 kilos of snuff.

According to the industrial census of June 16, 1925, there were in Germany 1,852,737 industrial establishments, employing 12,704,135 workpeople, (9,805,923 males, being 77 per cent. of the total, and 2,898,212 females, being 23 per cent. of the total). The following table gives certain particulars of the more important industries :—

Branch of Industry	Number of Factories	Number of Employees	
		Total	Females
Mining . . . . .	2,942	808,568	11,243
Stone . . . . .	34,898	684,714	94,532
Iron and Metal . . . . .	3,566	620,802	25,007
Iron and metal manufactures . . . . .	150,299	863,140	145,000
Engineering . . . . .	41,810	1,240,501	72,254
Electrotechnical . . . . .	46,443	598,839	148,209
Chemicals . . . . .	8,635	313,677	72,638
Textiles . . . . .	122,987	1,312,437	689,594
Paper . . . . .	25,765	475,805	194,220
Leather and linoleum . . . . .	83,627	165,356	23,945
Rubber . . . . .	1,283	66,200	23,309
Timber . . . . .	219,335	958,109	88,940
Musical instruments . . . . .	20,131	119,437	41,475
Foodstuffs . . . . .	293,372	1,365,559	489,759
Clothing . . . . .	599,769	1,427,657	745,646
Building . . . . .	226,949	1,535,358	26,656
Gas, water, and electricity . . . . .	11,426	148,151	5,785

### Commerce.

The following table shows the volume and value of the special trade (inclusive of gold and silver) for five years (for 1913 the values are gold mark, for the other years the values are based on those of 1913):—

Year	Imports		Exports <sup>1</sup>	
	Double cwt.	Million marks	Double cwt.	Million marks
1913 . . . . .	728,323,508	11,206.1	737,142,752	10,198.6
1925 . . . . .	519,721,044	9,608.8	518,520,897	6,994.7
1926 . . . . .	432,765,690	8,521.7	753,762,165	7,880.7
1927 . . . . .	680,937,590	11,658.6	604,058,936	8,100.0
1928 . . . . .	659,811,049	15,012.2	608,750,630	12,084.8

<sup>1</sup> Including deliveries in kind under Reparations.

The distribution of trade according to categories is shown as follows (in millions of gold mark values):—

	Imports			Exports		
	1913	1926	1927	1913	1926 <sup>1</sup>	1927 <sup>1</sup>
Live animals . . . . .	259.7	119.7	170.9	7.4	24.4	29.1
Foods and beverages . . . . .	2,807.8	3,571.0	4,323.1	1,069.5	503.8	440.8
Raw material and semi-manufactured articles . . . . .	6,280	4,947.7	7,192.3	2,274.1	2,732.0	2,607.6
Manufactured articles . . . . .	1,392.2	1,368.0	2,533.7	6,746.2	7,154.3	7,728.5
Gold and silver . . . . .	436.4	615.3	238.3	101.4	86.2	21.9
Total . . . . .	11,206.1	10,616.7	14,466.3	10,198.6	10,450.7	10,822.9

<sup>1</sup> Including deliveries in kind under Reparations.

The distribution of trade according to principal countries for 2 years was as follows:—

Country	Imports				Exports <sup>1</sup>			
	1926		1927		1926		1927	
	1,000 Metric Tons	Millions of Marks	1,000 Metric Tons	Millions of Marks	1,000 Metric Tons	Millions of Marks	1,000 Metric Tons	Millions of Marks
Belgium . . . . .	1,092	295.4	2,052	472.4	7,349	354.0	6,770	363.1
France . . . . .	1,680	297.4	2,447	615.0	14,280	637.3	7,627	477.2
Italy . . . . .	883	387.6	900	527.6	5,402	486.1	4,862	461.5
Netherlands . . . . .	1,395	546.9	2,195	698.3	16,487	1,126.8	12,817	1,119.2
Austria . . . . .	513	116.4	1,235	211.0	1,092	310.5	968	366.4
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	4,346	386.8	6,287	568.5	2,030	432.5	2,410	522.5
Sweden . . . . .	6,476	233.6	9,866	369.9	2,514	400.4	2,398	409.3
United Kingdom . . . . .	1,910	576.4	4,029	963.1	4,272	1,162.5	1,986	1,177.5
United States . . . . .	8,277	1,602.0	4,347	2,072.4	1,785	744.1	1,387	776.2

<sup>1</sup> Including deliveries in kind under Reparations.

Principal articles imported into the United Kingdom from, and exported from the United Kingdom to Germany (Board of Trade Returns):—

Staple Imports	1926	1927	Staple Exports	1926	1927
	£	£		£	£
Glass & manufactures . . . . .	1,425,310	1,509,964	Cotton yarns . . . . .	6,320,352	8,854,830
Dyes . . . . .	485,420	641,810	Cotton piece goods . . . . .	1,035,928	2,327,458
Woollens . . . . .	2,256,356	2,697,273	Woollen yarn . . . . .	1,854,290	3,555,964
Pianos . . . . .	173,334	163,432	Alpaca, &c., yarn . . . . .	861,832	1,545,586
Machinery . . . . .	2,144,287	2,682,622	Wool piece goods . . . . .	839,090	1,752,268
Toys . . . . .	1,878,221	2,105,897	Iron and steel . . . . .	300,055	955,708
Artificial silk . . . . .	1,303,404	2,000,713	Machinery . . . . .	899,839	1,598,580
Chemicals . . . . .	2,170,953	2,262,953	Coal . . . . .	1,117,309	3,105,656
Electrical goods . . . . .	1,456,516	1,621,766	Fish . . . . .	2,351,500	2,085,021
Leather . . . . .	2,059,939	1,949,306	Raw wool . . . . .	7,565,673	9,309,364

Total trade between Germany and the United Kingdom for five years, according to the Board of Trade Returns:—

—	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Germany into U.K.	36,888,265	48,403,494	72,009,065	59,915,951	63,731,140
Exports of British produce to Germany . . . . .	42,586,928	44,226,072	26,851,802	41,879,093	40,949,587

The ports of Hamburg and Bremen were the chief gates of commercial intercourse of Germany with the United Kingdom and the United States.

### Shipping and Navigation.

On June 30, 1928, the German mercantile marine (Lloyds' Register of Shipping) amounted to 3,777,251 registered gross tons (5,459,296 tons in 1914).

The following table for 1927 shows the number and net tonnage of vessels entering and clearing German ports.

Flag	Entered				Cleared			
	With Freight		In Ballast		With Freight		In Ballast	
	No.	Tonnage	No.	Tonnage	No.	Tonnage	No.	Tonnage
German . .	59,425	18,652,041	6,019	1,800,900	51,683	16,174,415	18,213	4,305,760
Foreign . .	16,327	18,313,649	3,309	1,145,880	13,462	12,581,049	5,815	6,598,552
Swedish . .	2,801	1,864,146	706	111,902	2,003	1,480,445	946	474,080
United States	359	1,602,604	4	6,921	802	1,377,805	73	285,284
Danish . .	4,061	1,962,876	1,419	113,382	4,016	1,778,220	1,274	299,839
British . .	3,641	6,098,429	226	243,710	2,234	8,424,948	1,499	2,855,262
Norwegian .	1,338	1,841,017	94	62,903	892	817,675	576	506,858
Dutch . .	2,321	2,402,864	640	278,620	2,291	1,839,282	601	648,308

*This shipping was distributed among the ports as follows:—*

Hamburg . .	14,947	18,258,832	2,500	1,393,349	17,610	14,922,256	3,996	4,860,105
Bremen . .	3,940	5,121,058	356	332,746	3,612	4,392,477	734	1,009,762
Bremerhaven .	1,099	2,312,153	118	95,740	853	2,133,387	511	290,186
Stettin . .	3,992	1,866,163	318	140,722	3,261	1,086,591	1,024	912,086
Emden . .	1,634	1,180,465	739	321,622	1,623	705,052	743	767,058
Harburg . .	830	725,801	429	63,218	1,538	248,085	287	436,540
Cuxhaven . .	3,777	943,574	4	96	261	708,881	3,403	191,623
Königsberg . .	1,317	535,239	184	67,101	1,136	360,117	890	244,872
Altona . .	3,098	712,966	106	21,658	445	178,306	2,167	470,854
Lübeck . .	2,813	798,352	1,639	136,713	3,480	493,485	930	436,192

During the calendar year 1927 there passed in transit through the Kaiser Wilhelm (Kiel) Canal 53,711 merchant vessels, aggregating 19,912,069 net tons.

## Internal Communications.

### I. RAILWAYS.

In 1927 there were 3,906 miles of tramway, and 6,134 miles narrow gauge railways.

On April 1, 1920, all the various German State railways were transferred to the Central Government. On October 11, 1924, as a result of the adoption of the Dawes Scheme, the German railway system was transferred to a private company—the German Railways Company—which manages and administers the system. The railways, however, remain the property of the State. The total length of railway line was 53,126 kilometres, or 33,126 miles on December 31, 1927. Of this total 53,535 kilometres, or 33,191 miles are State lines.

In 1927, 467,286,559 tons of merchandise were carried on the German railways.

### II. CANALS AND NAVIGATION AND AIRWAYS.

The length of inland waterways in 1927 was 12,269 kilometres, or 7,606 miles. Of this total 6,201 miles are rivers or canalised rivers, and 1,404 miles are canals. The inland waterways fleet at the end of 1927 comprised 18,679 vessels of 6,511,953 tons. In 1927, 111,400,000 tons of goods were carried on the inland waterways.

In 1926, 56,286 passengers were carried by air traffic over a total distance of 4,065,382 miles. In 1927, the number of passengers was 102,681 and the mileage 3,841,764.

## III. POSTS AND TELEGRAPHS.

The postal and telegraphic services are retained in the hands of the Central Government.

Statistics for 1926 :— Employees, 360,339 ; total number of post, telegraph, and telephone offices, 47,163. In 1926, 267,297,000 letters and packets were delivered.

The following are the telegraph statistics for the year 1926 :— Length of telegraph lines, 222,220 kilometres or 137,776 miles ; of wire, 4,055,841 kilometres or 2,514,621 miles ; number of foreign telegrams, 17,934,200 ; of inland telegrams, 28,923,500, including official service telegrams. Length of telephone lines, 172,567 kilometres or 106,991 miles ; of wire, 12,260,890 kilometres or 7,601,751 miles ; number of telephone boxes, 2,688,495 ; of telephone connections, 2,052,350,740.

## Banking and Credit.

By the Currency Law of August 30, 1924, which came into operation on October 11, 1924, the currency was once more established on a gold basis, with the following gold coins as legal tender: 20 and 10 Reichsmark pieces. Provision was also made for silver coins of 1, 2, 3 and 5 marks, and for 1, 2, 5, 10 and 50 pfennige. The notes of the Reichsbank (10 marks and upwards) are likewise legal tender; they have a minimum gold cover of 40 per cent. of their face value. For the present the convertibility of these notes is suspended. Besides the Reichsbank there are the four so-called 'private note banks' (1) Bayerische Notenbank, in Munich; (2) Sächsishe Bank, in Dresden; (3) Württembergische Notenbank, in Stuttgart; and (4) Badische Bank, in Karlsruhe, which also have the right of issuing notes (50 marks and upwards), on the same terms as the Reichsbank. They may issue notes up to a total of 194 million marks.

On October 16, 1923, a proposal was adopted for the setting up of a Renten Bank to issue notes (Rentenmark) secured (since August 30, 1924) by first mortgages in gold marks on the entire German landed property.

On January 31, 1928, there were in circulation Reichsbank notes to the value of 4237·2 million marks; 'Private Bank' notes (see above), 176·3 million marks; notes of the Rentenbank (all of which must be withdrawn by the Reichsbank within 10 years), 625·7 million marks; and coins 883·0 million marks; making a total of 5922·3 million marks.

The condition of the Reichsbank of Germany on February 28, 1929, is shown as follows (in thousands of marks) :—

Assets	Amount February 28, 1929	Liabilities	Amount February 28, 1929
Gold . . . . .	2,643,307	Old capital . . . .	122,788
Gold abroad . . . .	55,625	New capital . . . .	177,212
Foreign currencies . .	90,380	Reserves . . . . .	319,608
Bills and cheques . .	1,883,919	Notes . . . . .	4,553,028
Token coins . . . .	114,352	Other liabilities . .	695,547
Notes of other Banks .	7,244		

By the Bank Law of August 30, 1924, the privileges of the Reichsbank were renewed for 50 years.

The Renten Bank commenced operations on November 15, 1923; it is now in liquidation and the process is expected to be completed by April 11, 1935 at latest. On August 31, 1928, its only credits outstanding were those to the Central Government, which amounted to 719·0 million Rentenmarks. The Renten Bank had issued notes to the value of 648·8 million

Rentenmarks, of which the Reichsbank had 8.6 million Rentenmarks, and the rest (570.1 million Rentenmarks) were in general circulation.

By a law of March 19, 1924, there was established the German Gold Discount Bank (Deutsche Golddiscountbank) for the purpose of providing foreign currencies for German business. The capital of the institution is 10 millions sterling, one half provided by the Reichsbank (with the aid of English credits); the other half, from private sources, is not wholly paid up. On August 31, 1923, the German Savings Banks had deposits amounting to 6252.3 million Reichsmarks.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

The *Reichsmark*, of 100 *Reichspfennig*, is of the normal value of 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ l., or 20.43 Reichsmark to the pound sterling. It contains 0.358423 grammes of gold. The metric system of weights and measures is in force.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF GERMANY IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador*.—Dr. Friedrich Sthamer. Appointed August 27, 1920.

*Counsellor*.—Hans Heinrich Dieckhoff.

*First Secretaries*.—Count Albrecht Bernstorff and Ernest H. Rüter.

*Third Secretaries*.—Dr. W. Kissling and Dr. Albert Hilger von Scherpenberg.

*Attaché*.—Dr. Gustav Adolph von Helem.

*Chancellor*.—F. W. Achilles.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN GERMANY.

*Ambassador*.—The Rt. Hon. Sir Horace George Montagu Rumbold, Bart., G.C.M.G., M.V.O. Appointed March 1, 1923.

*Counsellor*.—Hon. H. G. Nicholson, C.M.G.

*Second Secretary*.—A. F. Yencken, M.C.

*Third Secretaries*.—R. J. Bowker and D. W. Lascelles.

*Commercial Counsellor*.—J. W. F. Thelwall, M.C.

*Commercial Secretary*.—C. J. Kavanagh.

*Financial Adviser*.—E. Rowe-Dutton.

*Naval Attaché*.—Commander G. S. F. Nash, D.S.O., R.N.

*Military Attaché*.—Lieut.-Col. J. H. M. Cornwall, C.B.E., D.S.O., M.C.

*Air Attaché*.—Group Capt. M. G. Christie, C.M.G., D.S.O., M.C.

*British High Commissioner on the Inter-Allied Rhineland High Commission at Coblenz*.—William Seeds.

There are consular officers at Berlin (C.), Cologne (O.G.), Frankfurt (C.G.), Hamburg (C.G.), Leipzig (C.), Munich (C.G.), Bremen, Chemnitz, Essen, Hanover, Königsberg, Stettin, Mainz.

### Books of Reference concerning Germany.

(See also under Prussia, Bavaria, etc.)

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Statistisches Jahrbuch für das Deutsche Reich*. Herausgegeben vom Statistischen Reichsamt. Berlin. (Since 1880.)

*Wirtschaft und Statistik*. Herausgegeben vom Statistischen Reichsamt. Bi-Monthly. Berlin, 1921. (In progress.)

*Vierteljahrshefte zur Statistik des Deutschen Reichs* (since 1892).

*Statistik des Deutschen Reichs*. Herausgegeben vom Statist. Reichsamt. Berlin. (Since 1878.)

*Monatliche Nachweise über den auswärtigen Handel Deutschlands*. Published by the Central Statistical Office. Berlin. (Since 1892.)

Statistik der im Betriebe befindlichen Eisenbahnen Deutschlands. Deutsche Reichsbahngesellschaft. Annual. Berlin. (Since 1880.)

Deutsche Reichspost. Geschäftsberichte. Berlin. (Since 1924.)

Reichs-Arbeitsblatt (Bi-monthly). Herausgegeben vom Reichsarbeitsministerium. Berlin. (Since 1903.)

Vierteljahresschäfte zur Konjunkturforschung. Herausgegeben vom Institut für Konjunkturforschung (since 1926).

Die Grosse Politik der europäischen Kabinette 1871-1914. Sammlung der Diplomatischen Akten des Auswärtigen Amtes. Herausgegeben von J. Lepsius, A. Mendelssohn Bartholdy, Fr. Thimme. Bd. 1-40. Berlin, 1922-27.

Schwertfeger (B.), Die Diplomatischen Akten des Auswärtigen Amtes 1871-1914. Ein Wegweiser durch das grosse Aktenwerk der Deutschen Reichsregierung. 3 vols. Berlin, 1923 ff.

Deutscher Reichs- und Preussischer Staats-Anzeiger. Berlin. (Daily.)

Department of Overseas Trade Reports. London. Annual.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Der politische Almanach. (First Issue 1923.) Berlin.

Handbuch der deutschen Wirtschaft. Herausgegeben von A. Nobel. Berlin. (First issue, 1927.)

Kommunales Jahrbuch. Herausgegeben von H. Lindemann. Berlin. (New series, first issue, 1927.)

Die Verfassung des Deutschen Reichs vom 11. August 1919. (Reclam edition). Leipzig, 1921.

Die deutsche Wirtschaft. Ein Handbuch z. Aufbau, hrsg. von A. Bozzi u. O. Sartorius. Berlin, 1926.

Strukturwandlungen der deutschen Volkswirtschaft. Vorlesungen geh. während des Herbst-Lehrgangs 1927 der Deutschen Vereinigung für Staatswiss. Fortbildung. Hrsg. von Bernhard Harms. Bd. 1. 2. Berlin, 1928.

Zehn Jahre Deutsche Geschichte, 1918-28. Berlin, 1929.

Anschütz (Gerhard), Die Verfassung des Deutschen Reichs. Seventh edition. Berlin, 1927.

Baedeker's Berlin and its Environs. 6th ed. Leipzig, 1923.—Northern Germany. 17th ed. Leipzig, 1925.—Southern Germany. 13th ed. Leipzig, 1923.—The Rhine, 18th ed. Leipzig, 1926.

Barker (J. E.), Modern Germany. 6th ed. London, 1919.—The Foundations of Germany. 2nd ed. London, 1918.

Bergsträsser (L.), Geschichte der politischen Parteien in Deutschland. Fourth ed. Mannheim, 1926.

Bismarck (O. v.), Die gesammelten Werke. Friedrichsruher Ausgabe. 15 vols. Berlin, 1924 ff. (Vols. 1-5 and 7-10 appeared.)

Blink (H.), Deutschland in zijn Opkomst en Beteekenis als economisch-geographisch gebied. Amsterdam, 1927.

Brandenburg (Erich), Die Reichsgründung. 2 vols. 2nd ed. Leipzig, 1923.

Brandt (K.), Deutsche Geschichte. (To 1918.) 3rd ed. Berlin, 1923.

Braun (G.), Deutschland. 2 vols. 2nd ed. Berlin, 1926.

Brunet (R.), La Constitution Allemande du 11 Aout, 1919. Paris, 1921. (English translation. London, 1923.)

Buehler (Otto), Die gesamten Reichssteuergesetze. Textausg. mit Sachreg. 2nd ed. Mannheim, 1928.

Clapham (J. H.), The Economic Development of France and Germany, 1815-1914. Cambridge, 1921.

Coar (J. F.), The Old and the New Germany. New York, 1924.

Daniels (H. G.), The Rise of the German Republic. London, 1927.

Dawes (Rufus C.), Wie der Dawesplan zustande kam. Vorwort von Frank O. Lowden. Stuttgart, 1926.

Dawson (W. H.), The German Workman. London, 1906.—The Evolution of Modern Germany. London, 1908.—The Growth of Modern Germany. London, 1909.—Social Insurance in Germany, 1885-1911. London, 1912.—Municipal Life and Government in Germany. London, 1914.—The German Empire, 1807-1914. 2 vols. London, 1919.

Deutschland unter dem Dawes-Plan. Die Reparationsleistungen im 1-3. Planjahre. Berlin, 1926 and 1927.

Feig (Johannes) u. Sittler (Fritz), Arbeitsrechtliche Gesetze und Verordnungen des Reichs nach dem Stand vom 1 Jan. 1928. 3rd ed. Leipzig, 1928.

Fife (R. H.), The German Empire between Two Wars. London, 1916.

Forschungen zur deutschen Landes- u. Volkskunde im Auftrage der Zentral-Kommission für wissenschaftliche Landeskunde von Deutschland. Stuttgart. In progress (since 1885).

Giese (Fr.), Verfassung des Deutschen Reichs vom 11.8.1919. 7th ed. Berlin, 1923.

Gooch (G. P.), Germany. With an introduction by H. A. L. Fisher. London, 1925.

Gothaisches Jahrbuch. Annual. Gotha.



- Gould (S. Baring), Germany. ('Story of the Nations Series.') London, 1921.
- Grubb (M. W.), New Governments of Central Europe. New York, 1924.
- Handbuch der Wirtschaftskunde Deutschlands. 4 vols. Leipzig, 1901-1904.
- Harms (B.), Deutschlands Anteil an Welthandel und Wertschiffahrt. Stuttgart, 1916.—Die Zukunft der deutschen Handelspolitik. Vol. 1. Jena, 1925.
- Harung (F.), Deutsche Geschichte von 1871-1918. 2nd ed. Bonn, 1924.—Deutsche Verfassungsgeschichte vom 15. Jahrhundert bis zur Gegenwart. 2nd ed. Leipzig, 1922.
- Hatschek (J.), Das Reichsstaatsrecht. Berlin, 1924.
- Headlam-Morley (J. W.), The Foundation of the German Empire, 1815-71. Cambridge, 1897.
- Hefferlich (Dr. K.), Germany's Economic Progress and National Wealth, 1888-1913. Berlin, 1915.
- Henderson (E. F.), A Short History of Germany. 2 vols. London, 1916.
- Hesse (Paul), Die deutschen Wirtschaftsgebiete in ihrer Bedeutung für die landwirtschaftliche Erzeugung u. Versorgung Deutschlands. Berlin, 1928.
- Hofmann (A. von), Das deutsche Land und die deutsche Geschichte. Stuttgart, 1920.—Politische Geschichte der Deutschen. 4 vols. Stuttgart, 1923-25.
- Holland (W. A.), Germany ('Making of the Nations' Series). London, 1914.—Germany to the Present Day; a Short History. (2nd edition). London, 1913.
- Hue de Grais (Robert), Handbuch der Verfassung und Verwaltung in Preussen und dem Deutschen Reich. 23rd ed. Berlin, 1926.
- Jäckh (E.), The New Germany. London, 1927.
- Lauprecht (K.), Deutsche Geschichte der jüngsten Vergangenheit und Gegenwart. 12 vols. Berlin, 1920-22.
- Lichtenberger (H.), Germany and its Evolution in Modern Time. London, 1913.—L'Allemagne d'amour d'hui dans ses relations avec la France. Paris, 1928.
- Löte (R.), L'Allemagne d'Après Guerre. Paris, 1928.
- Macmillan (K. D.), Protestantism in Germany. Princeton and London, 1918.
- Mattern (J.), Principles of the Constitutional Jurisprudence of the German National Republic. Baltimore, 1928.
- Meisner (Otto), Das neue Staatsrecht des Reichs und seiner Länder. Berlin, 1923.
- Michels (B. K.), Cartels, Combines and Trusts in Post-War Germany. London, 1928.
- Mortane (J.), Das neue Deutschland. Zürich, 1927.
- Moulton (H. G.), and MacGuire (C. E.), Germany's Capacity to Pay. New York, 1928.
- Oppenheimer (Dr. H.), The Constitution of the German Republic. London, 1923.
- Peake (A. S.) and others, Germany in the Nineteenth Century. Manchester, 1916.
- Pern (H.), L'Allemagne aujourd'hui. Paris, 1927.
- Prenss (H.), Deutschlands republikanische Reichsverfassung. 2nd ed. Berlin, 1923.
- Quigley (H.) and Clark (R. T.), Republican Germany. London, 1928.
- Ratzel (Friedr.), Deutschland. 4th edition by R. Buschick. Berlin, 1920.
- Reinhold (P. P.), The Economic, Financial and Political State of Germany since the War. Yale and Oxford, 1928.
- Rosenberg (A.), Die Entstehung der Deutschen Republik. Berlin, 1928.
- Salomon (F.), Die Deutschen Parteiprogramme vom Erwachen des politischen Lebens in Deutschland bis zur Gegenwart. 3rd ed. 3 vols. Leipzig, 1920-24.
- Schäfer (Dietrich), Deutsche Geschichte. 9th edition. 2 vols. Jena, 1923.
- Scheu (E.), Deutschlands wirtschaftsgeographische Harmonie. Breslau, 1924.
- Schulze (A.), Das neue Deutsche Reich. Dresden, 1927.
- Sering (Max), Deutschland unter dem Dawes Plan. Berlin, 1923.
- Sombart (W.), Die deutsche Volkswirtschaft im neunzehnten Jahrhundert und im Anfang des 20ten Jahrhunderts. 7th ed. Berlin, 1927.
- Stier-Somlo (Fritz), Die Verfassung des deutschen Reichs vom 11 August, 1918. 3rd ed. Bonn, 1925.
- Stilke (Bruno), Die Entstehung der Deutschen Republik. Frankfurt (Main), 1923.
- Sybel (H. von), Die Begründung des deutschen Reichs durch Wilhelm I. 7 vols. Munich and Leipzig, 1889-94. [Eng. Trans. by E. White. New York, 1898.]
- Treitschke (H. von), Deutsche Geschichte im 19ten Jahrhundert. 5 vols. Leipzig, 1923-27. (English Translation. London, 1915-19.)
- Waltershausen (A. Sartorius von), Deutsche Wirtschaftsgeschichte 1815-1914. Jena, 1923.
- Ward (A. W.), Germany, 1815-1890. 3 vols. Cambridge, 1916-18.
- Wer ist's (German Who's Who), Edited by H. A. L. Degener. 9 ed. Leipzig, 1928.
- Young (G.), The New Germany. London, 1920.

### THE SAAR.

According to paragraph 49 of the Treaty of Versailles, the Saar Basin was placed under the control of the League of Nations. In 1935, the population

shall decide, by plebiscite, what nationality they desire. Meanwhile the district is governed by a commission of 5 nominated by the League, of whom 1 is French, 1 resident of the Saar, and 3 others. There is also a *Landesrat* of 30 members, which co-operates with the Government in an advisory capacity.

Area: Prussian Saar district, 574 sq. miles; Bavarian Saar, 164 sq. miles; total, 738 sq. miles.

Population, 1926: Prussian portion, 674,791; Bavarian portion, 98,973; total, 773,764.

In 1926, there were in the area 554,651 Catholics, 211,472 Protestants, 4,554 Jews, and 3,087 others.

Principal towns: Saarbrücken (125,205); Dudweiler (25,178); Homburg (10,199).

Production of coal, 1927, 13,595,824 metric tons; 1926, 13,680,874 metric tons; production of coke, 262,388 tons; of pig iron, 1927, 1,780,000 tons; of steel, 1927, 1,900,000 tons.

## STATES OF GERMANY.

### ANHALT.

(FREISTAAT ANHALT.)

The Constitution of the Free State of Anhalt bears date July 18, 1919. According to the law of November 6, 1922, the government is carried on by the Ministry of State, composed of the Prime Minister (Minister-President) and either one or two other ministers. At the election held on May 20, 1928, the following parties were returned: Socialists, 15; Middle Class Party, 16; Democrats, 2; Communists, 3; National Socialist, 1.

Area, 888 square miles. Population, 1925, 351,045. The capital, Dessau, 71,272 inhabitants in 1925; Bernburg, 34,305; Köthen, 26,595; Zerbst, 19,470; Rossau, 12,520; Coswig, 10,103. Population by religion: Protestants, 320,850; Catholics, 14,327; Jews, 1,140.

Estimated income and expenditure, 1928-29, 31,549,000 marks. Public debt, March 31, 1928, 18,599,000 marks; State property, March 31, 1928, 350,000,000 marks.

### BADEN.

(DEMOKRATISCHER FREISTAAT BADEN.)

Until 1771, Baden was a Margraviate divided into two or more lines; it was then united, and subsequently received various additions, and its ruler took the title of Elector in 1803, and of Grand-duke in 1806. On November 22, 1918, the Grand-duke abdicated, and the Provisional Government proclaimed Baden a Republic.

**Constitution.**—The Constitution of the Republic of Baden was determined by the National Assembly which met on January 5, 1919, and which was elected on the basis of equal, secret, direct, universal suffrage (with proportional representation) of all males and females over 20 years of age. According to this Constitution of March 21, 1919, the Free State of Baden is a Republic and a component state of Germany. All privileges of birth, religion, and caste are abolished. Women enjoy the same rights as men

and are eligible for all public offices. There is no State or established church, but religion is taught in all schools. The right of combining is granted to all citizens, including civil servants. The Initiative and Referendum have been adopted, as also proportional representation. The suffrage is granted to all adults, male and female, who are over 20 years of age. There is only one Chamber (Landtag), the members of which are elected for 4 years. Qualified electors over 25 years of age are eligible as members of the Chamber. No fixed number of seats has been provided for, but generally one member is allocated for each 10,000 voters. The present Landtag, elected on October 25, 1925, will continue until October 25, 1929; it contains the following parties :—Centre, 28; Socialists, 16; German Democratic Party, 6; German Nationalist People's Party, 8; German People's Party (Liberals), 7; Communists, 4; Economic Union, 3; total 72.

The Cabinet consists of 4 Ministers and 2 State Councillors (Ministers without portfolio), elected by the legislature. The Landtag also nominates the President of the Cabinet, who is styled officially 'State President.'

The Government is made up as follows :—

*State President and Minister of the Interior.*—A. Remmele (Socialist).

*Minister of Finance.*—Dr. Franz Josef Schmitt (Centre).

*Minister of Justice.*—G. Trunk (Centre).

*Minister of Religion and Education.*—O. Leers (Democrat).

For general administrative purposes there are (since April 1, 1924) 40 'Amtsbezirke,' superintended by four general commissioners (Landes-Kommissäre). For local government there are 11 circles (Kreise), and 1,557 communes (Gemeinden), 124 communal cities, and 1,433 parishes.

### Area and Population :—

District	Area: Square miles	Population		Pop. per square mile 1925
		1925	1919	
Konstanz . .	1,610	337,508	320,265	209·6
Freiburg . .	1,830	599,998	574,026	322·9
Karlsruhe . .	993	667,653	630,308	672·3
Mannheim . .	1,386	707,203	670,981	510·3
Total . .	5,819	2,312,462	2,195,580	397·4

Population in 1925, 1,115,477 males and 1,196,985 females  
Including a part of the Lake of Constance, area is 5,889 square miles.  
Principal towns, 1925 :—

Mannheim . 247,486	Konstanz . 31,252	Lörrach . 16,011
Karlsruhe . 145,694	Baden . 25,692	Weinheim . 15,793
Freiburg . 90,475	Durlach . 18,016	Lahr . 14,075
Pforzheim . 78,859	Offenburg . 16,613	Rastatt . 14,003
Heidelberg . 78,034	Bruchsal . 16,469	Villingen . 13,982

Marriages, 1927, 18,471; births, 45,440; deaths, 28,181.

**Religion and Education.**—In 1925 there were 1,350,479 Catholics, 910,324 Protestants, 8,058 other Christians, 24,064 Jews, and 19,537 others.

All religious denominations enjoy equality and self-government, appointing their own clergy. The Protestant Church is governed by a synod, and its affairs are administered by a board (Oberkirchenrat). The Roman

Catholic Church has an Archbishop (at Freiburg), whose 4 suffragans are outside Baden. The Catholic Foundations Council (Oberstiftungsrat) manages the property of the Catholic Church. The Jews, whose ecclesiastical affairs are managed by the 'Oberrat der Israeliten,' have 15 rabbinate.

Instruction is general, free, and compulsory. Schools are under the authority of the State. Religious instruction, however, is provided by each denomination, but there is no compulsion to give or to receive religious instruction. Baden has 2 universities (Heidelberg and Freiburg), 1 technical high school (Karlsruhe), 1 Academy of Arts (Karlsruhe), 1 commercial high school (Mannheim), 17 gymnasia, 13 Realgymnasien, 18 Oberrealschulen, 24 Realschulen, 15 high schools for girls, 3 training colleges for teachers, and a number of technical and special schools.

**Finance.**—The budget for 1928 and 1929 fixes the ordinary revenue at 277·8 million gold marks, and ordinary expenditure at 283·4 million for each year; the extraordinary revenue at 25·9 million gold marks, and expenditure at 39·4 million for the two years.

**Production and Industry.**—Of the total area, 1,415,090 acres is cultivable land and 1,473,282 acres are forests. In 1927 the area under cultivation was 2,061,747 acres. Oats, barley, wheat, rye and potatoes are grown. Vines in 1927, 30,315 acres, yield 3,959,098 gallons of wine; beetroot, turnips, hemp, hops and chicory are also grown. Tobacco area in 1928, 12,982 acres. The corn crop in 1927 was 373,850 metric tons. The number of animals in 1928 was: cattle, 649,100; pigs, 467,700; sheep, 46,400; goats, 126,100; horses, 69,600. Mineral produce almost solely salt and building-stone.

Principal manufactures: Tiles, cigars, jewellery, machinery, clocks, musical instruments, chemicals, silk ribbons, cotton tissues, paper and cardboard, leather, wood-work, and brushes.

### References concerning Baden.

Statistisches Jahrbuch für das Land Baden. 42nd Issue in 1925. Statistische Mitteilungen. Beiträge zur Statistik. Landwirtschaftliches Wochenblatt. Jahresberichte der Handelskammern. Die Jugendorganisationen in Baden.

Rebmann (E.), Das Grossherzogtum Baden in allgemeiner, wirtschaftlicher und staatlicher Hinsicht. Karlsruhe, 1912.

Handbuch der badischen Wirtschaft. Deutscher Handels- und Industrieverlag, Berlin—Karlsruhe, 1922.

Baedeker's Schwarzwald, Odenwald, Bodensee, 2nd ed. Leipzig, 1927.

Neumann (L.), Der Schwarzwald. In 'Land und Leute' Series. Vol. XIII. Bielefeld and Leipzig, 1902.

Meyer's Schwarzwald, 14th ed. Leipzig, 1912.

Pfaff (K.), Heidelberg und Umgebung. Heidelberg, 1910.

## BAVARIA.

### (FREISTAAT BAYERN.)

Bavaria was for over a century a kingdom, ruled by descendants of the ancient Counts of Wittelsbach, who flourished in the twelfth century. Duke Maximilian I. of Bavaria was elevated to the rank of Elector of the Holy Roman Empire in the Thirty Years' War; and Elector Maximilian Joseph was raised to the rank of king by Napoleon I. in 1805. On November 22, 1918, the dynasty was deposed, and Bavaria was declared a Republic.

**Constitution and Government.**—On the outbreak of the Revolution the Government was taken over by a cabinet under the leadership of Kurt Eisner, an Independent Socialist. Eisner was assassinated in February, 1919, and a struggle ensued between the extremists of the Left, who proclaimed themselves Bolsheviks, and their more moderate opponents, with varying success on either side. By May, 1919, the moderate party had returned to power.

The constitution of August 14, 1919, establishes the Free State of Bavaria. The supreme power lies with the people. The Diet consists of one Chamber, elected for 4 years on the basis of 1 member for every 62,000 inhabitants; at present there are 128 members. The suffrage is universal, equal, direct, secret and proportional. All citizens over 20 years of age have the vote. The supreme executive power is exercised by the Ministry as a whole. All privileges of birth and caste are abolished. The Church is separated from the State. All religious associations have equal rights, and are free in their activities.

State of parties in the Bavarian Landtag (elected May 20, 1928): Bavarian People's Party, 46; Social Democrats, 34; National Socialists, 9; German Nationalists, 13; Bavarian Peasants' and Middle-Class Union, 17; German People's Party, 4; Communists, 5.

The Cabinet, constituted on July 31, 1928, is as follows:—

*Premier and Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—Dr. Held.

*Minister of Education.*—Dr. Goldenberger.

*Minister of Agriculture and Labour.*—Professor Dr. Fehr.

*Minister of the Interior.*—Dr. Stuetzel.

*Minister of Finance.*—Dr. Schmeltzle.

*Minister of Justice.*—Herr Gürtner.

### Area and Population:—

Regierungsbezirke	Area, Eng. sq. miles	Population		Pop. per sq. mile 1925
		1919	1925	
Upper Bavaria (Oberbayern)	6,437	1,582,669	1,684,766	261.7
Lower Bavaria (Niederbayern)	4,148	789,967	755,769	182.2
Palatinate (Rheinpfalz), without the Saar District	2,124	872,447	931,755	438.6
Upper Palatinate (Oberpfalz)	3,725	611,723	629,262	168.9
Upper Franconia (Oberfranken), including Coburg	2,898	727,195	757,515	261.3
Middle Franconia (Mittelfranken)	2,935	949,580	998,386	340.1
Lower Franconia (Unterfranken).	3,260	736,176	762,744	233.9
Suabia (Schwaben)	3,807	835,709	859,397	225.8
Total	29,334	7,055,466	7,379,594	251.5

On November 30, 1919, the inhabitants of the Free State of Coburg decided by an overwhelming majority to join the Free State of Bavaria, and on March 11, 1920, the Bavarian Diet unanimously adopted a bill for the Union of the two Republics.

To the area has to be added 257 square miles for water.

Of the total population at the end of 1925, 3,553,857 were males and 3,825,737 females.

In 1927 there were 53,449 marriages, 150,782 living births, 3,947 still births, and 96,989 deaths.

Urban and rural population at the censuses of 1919 and 1925 :—

Census	No. of Towns	No. of Rural Communes	Towns, &c., with 2,000 inhabitants and over			Communes, &c., with less than 2,000 inhabitants		
			No.	Population	Per cent. of pop.	No.	Population	Per cent. of pop.
1919	262	7,702	354	3,253,378	46.6	7,614	3,812,146	54.0
1925	261	7,762	376	3,563,378	51.8	7,647	3,916,216	48.2

Principal towns, 1925 :—

Towns	1925	Towns	1925
Munich (München) . . . . .	680,704	Hof . . . . .	41,877
Nuremberg (Nürnberg) . . . . .	392,494	Schweinfurt . . . . .	36,336
Augsburg . . . . .	165,522	Bayreuth . . . . .	35,306
Ludwigshafen a. Rh. . . . .	101,869	Aschaffenburg . . . . .	34,056
Würzburg . . . . .	89,910	Erlangen . . . . .	29,597
Ratisbon (Regensburg) . . . . .	76,948	Ingolstadt . . . . .	26,630
Fürth . . . . .	73,693	Amberg . . . . .	26,330
Kaiserslautern . . . . .	59,336	Landshut . . . . .	26,105
Bamberg . . . . .	50,152	Speyer . . . . .	25,609
Pirmasens . . . . .	42,996	Coburg . . . . .	24,701

**Religion.**—Religious division of the population, June 16, 1925 :—  
Roman Catholics, 5,163,117 ; Protestants, 2,111,993 ; Jews, 49,145.

There are 2 Roman Catholic archbishoprics, those of Munich and Bamberg each with 3 suffragan bishoprics ; 264 deaneries ; and 3,816 parishes. The Protestant Church is under a Superior Church Council (*Oberkirchenrat*)—and for Bavaria to the right of the Rhine three General Deaneries (*General-Deanate*) ; for the Palatinate one General Church Council, having together 85 deaneries, and 1,220 parishes. Of the three universities of the Republic, two, at Munich and Würzburg, are Roman Catholic, and one, at Erlangen, Protestant.

**Education.**—(For Universities, *see* under *Germany*.) Education compulsory from six to sixteen. On April 1, 1927, there were 7,566 public elementary schools, with 19,329 teachers (13,405 males and 5,924 females), and 761,479 scholars.

**Justice and Crime.**—Bavaria is the only German State which before the revolution had an *Oberstes Landesgericht*, or appeal-court of third instance ; it has a bench of 22 judges. Under it are 5 *Oberlandesgerichte*, 29 *Landgerichte* and 263 *Amtsgerichte*. The number of judges was (1927) 1,431. In 1927, 111,198 criminals were convicted.

**Public Assistance.**—In the financial year 1926 public assistance was rendered as follows : war allowances to wounded ex-soldiers or their families, 73,333 ; insured persons, 121,270 ; maternity cases, 11,623 ; poor minors, 823,465 ; making a total of 1,029,691 persons. The total allowances amounted to 69,890,805 marks.

**Finance.**—The ordinary budget for the year 1928 provides for a revenue of 748,965,640 marks, and an expenditure of 774,565,640 marks. The extraordinary budget balanced at 30,062,000 marks.

Debt, end of financial year 1927 : 1,977,560,847 paper marks ; 297,568,069 reichsmarks.

**Production and Industry.**—Of the total area, nearly one-half is under cultivation, one-sixth under grass, and one-third under forests.

The areas under the chief crops, and the yield in 1927, were as follows :—

Wheat, 680,242 acres (yield 449,804 metric tons) ; rye, 997,105 acres (544,875 tons) ; oats, 1,077,505 acres (644,318 tons) ; potatoes, 947,580 acres (5,165,410 tons). Vines, 49,687 acres, yielded 9,058,610 gallons ; hops, 32,220 acres, yielded 5,841 metric tons.

The census of live-stock on December 1, 1928, showed 402,200 horses, 3,812,800 cattle, 393,200 sheep, 2,081,800 pigs, and 354,300 goats.

In 1927 the output of coal was 2,144,540 metric tons ; of iron ore, 552,933 tons ; pig iron, 302,539 tons ; cast iron, 202,475 tons ; sulphuric acid, 327,251 tons.

In 1925 there were 367 savings banks, with 240,868 depositors having to their credit 120,231,678 reichsmarks.

### References.

- Hof- und Staats-Handbuch für Bayern. Munich, 1914.  
 Statistisches Jahrbuch für Bayern. Munich.  
 Zeitschrift des Bayerischen Statistischen Landesamts. Munich.  
 Beiträge zur Statistik Bayerns. Munich.  
 Bayern und die Reichswehr. 2nd ed. Munich, 1925.  
 Statistik über Bergbau, etc. Munich, 1927.  
*Handbook of Southern Germany*. 12th ed. Leipzig, 1914.  
 Doeberl (M.), *Entwicklungsgeschichte Bayerns*. Berlin, 1916.  
 Koestler (C.), *Handbuch zur Gebiets- und Ortskunde des Königreichs Bayern*. 4. Munich, 1896.  
 Luebeck (J.), *Die wirtschaftliche Entwicklung Bayerns und die Verwaltung von Handel, Industrie und Gewerbe*. Munich, 1919.  
 Piloly (R.) (Editor), *Die Verfassungsgeschiede des Königreichs Bayern*. 8. Munich, 1896.  
 Pohl (C.), *Handbuch des Staats- und Verwaltungsrechts f. d. Königreich Bayern*, Munich, 1900.  
 Ritsler (S.), *Geschichte Bayerns*. 4 vols. Leipzig, 1898.

## BREMEN.

(FREIE HANSESTADT BREMEN.)

Bremen is a Free State, with a Constitution adopted on May 15, 1920. The highest power in the State is exercised by the House of Burgesses (Bürgerschaft), consisting of 120 members, elected on a democratic basis by all citizens of the State. The Bürgerschaft elects the Senate of 12 members as the Executive body. Two Bürgermeister chosen from the members of the Senate preside over the deliberations of that body.

The results of the elections for the House of Burgesses held on November 14, 1927, were : United Socialists, 50 ; Communists, 10 ; Democrats, 12 ; German People's Party, German National People's Party, and Deutsch-Völkische, 36 ; Centre, 2 ; Land Reform, 1 ; Property Owners, 9.

Area, 99 square miles ; population (1925), 338,846 (164,949 males and 173,897 females).

On June 16, 1925, Bremen contained 292,126 Protestants (86·2 per cent.), 21,871 Roman Catholics (6·5 per cent.), 243 other Christians, 1,508 Jews, others 23,098 (6·3 per cent.). In January, 1928, Bremen (town) had 301,079 inhabitants and Bremerhaven 23,896. In Bremen (town) marriages in 1927, 2,813 ; births, 4,950 ; deaths, 3,479 ; excess of births, 1,471.

Bremen contains two Amtsgerichte and a Landgericht, whence appeals lie to the 'Hanseatische Oberlandesgericht' at Hamburg.

For 1926 the ordinary revenue was 70,405,215 reichsmarks, and expenditure 68,529,561 reichsmarks. Public debt on April 1, 1924, 23,500,000 reichsmarks.

Next to Hamburg, Bremen is the largest port for the international trade of Germany.

Railways, 31 miles, owned and worked by the State.

### References.

- Monatsberichte und Mitteilungen des Bremischen Statistischen Amtes (from 1902).  
 Jahrbuch für Bremische Statistik. 1. Bd. Handelsstatistik (seit 1850). 2. Band: Allgemeine Statistik (seit 1865).  
 Bippen (W. von), Geschichte der Stadt Bremen. Bremen, 1892, &c.  
 King (Wilson), Three Free Cities: Being the Chronicles of Hamburg, Bremen and Lübeck. London, 1914.  
 Neubaur (P.), Der Norddeutsche Lloyd. 50 Jahre der Entwicklung 1857-1907. 2 Bde. Leipzig, 1907.  
 Rauter (J.), Geschichte des Bremischen Binnenhandels im 19ten Jahrhundert. Bremen, 1913.  
 Schellers Führer durch Bremen. Bremen, 1928.

## BRUNSWICK.

(FREISTAAT BRAUNSCHWEIG.)

On November 8, 1918, the reigning Duke of Brunswick was deposed, and the duchy proclaimed a Republic. The Constitution bears date January 6, 1922. The Diet consists of 48 members. Present Diet elected on November 27, 1927, is composed of the following parties: Socialists, 24; Democrats, 2; German Nationals, 5; German People's Party, 8; other parties, 9. The Cabinet contains 3 members.

Area, 1,424 square miles; population (1925), 501,875 (241,606 males and 260,269 females). In 1925, there were 450,870 Protestants (89.8 per cent.), 24,605 Catholics, and 1,753 Jews.

The capital, Brunswick (Braunschweig), had 146,725 inhabitants in 1925.

For the financial year ending March 31, 1929, the budget of the State was fixed at 73,151,180 marks revenue and 76,463,530 marks expenditure. The property of the State consists chiefly of domains and forests.

### References.

- Beiträge zur Statistik des Herzogtums Braunschweig, Hefte I.-XXVII., and New Series, 1-7.  
 Handelskammerberichte.  
 Knoll und Bode, Das Herzogtum Braunschweig, 1897.  
 Rhamm (A.), Die früheren Verfassungsgesetze des Herzogtums Braunschweig. Brunswick, 1900.

## HAMBURG.

(FREIE UND HANSESTADT HAMBURG.)

**Constitution.**—The State and Free City of Hamburg is a republic. The Constitution bears date January 7, 1921. According to this, supreme power rests with the Bürgerschaft, or House of Burgesses of 160 members, elected on a democratic basis. The Executive is in the hands of the Senate, composed of 16 members elected by the House of Burgesses.



At the Elections held on February 12, 1928, the following parties were elected:—Social Democrats, 60; Communists, 27; German Nationalists, 22; Democrats, 21; German People's Party, 20; Centre, 2; Other Parties, 8; total, 160.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 160 English square miles; population on October 10, 1927, 1,189,759. The State consists of two divisions, the population of each of which was as follows on October 10, 1927: City of Hamburg, 1,111,134; Landgebiet, 78,625.

Marriages, 1927, 11,332; births, 16,286 (509 or 3.13 per cent. still-births, 2,090 or 12.83 per cent. illegitimate); deaths, 13,733.

**Religion, Education, and Justice.**—On June 16, 1925, 985,626 Protestants (85.52 per cent.), 60,017 Roman Catholics (5.21 per cent.), 8,460 other Christians (0.73 per cent.), 19,904 Jews (1.73 per cent.), and 78,516 'all other' (6.81 per cent.).

On February 1, 1928, Hamburg (State) had 252 public elementary schools with 3,607 teachers (2,064 male, 1,543 female), and 93,726 pupils; 32 higher State schools with 16,145 pupils and 61 private schools with 18,466 pupils. The University at Hamburg (summer 1928) had 2,605 matriculated students (511 women).

The State contains three Amtsgerichte, a Landgericht, and the 'Hanseatische Oberlandesgericht,' or court of appeal for the Hanse Towns.

**Finance.**—For 1928 the budget estimated revenue at 345,443,730 Reichsmarks, and expenditure at 354,446,781 Reichsmarks. Expenditure for the debt, 12,906,000 Reichsmarks in 1928.

**Commerce and Shipping.**—Hamburg is the principal seaport in Germany. Leading Steamship Companies:—Hamburg-America line; Hamburg-South America line; German Kosmos line; German-Australia line; German East Africa line; Woermann line; German Levant line; Aktien-Gesellschaft Hugo Stinnes; Reederei Rob. M. Slogan, jr. Movement of shipping for 5 years:—

Year	Entered		Cleared	
	No. of Ships	Tonnage	No. of Ships	Tonnage
1923	13,192	15,344,116	15,984	15,619,172
1924	12,527	15,540,497	15,137	15,774,505
1925	13,240	16,036,346	15,415	16,876,652
1926	14,788	17,423,197	16,997	17,638,459
1927	16,611	19,595,541	20,083	19,727,470

### Books of Reference concerning Hamburg.

Statistisches Jahrbuch für die Freie und Hansestadt Hamburg. Statistik des hamburgischen Staates. Statistische Mitteilungen über den hamburgischen Staat. Monatschrift, "Aus Hamburgs Verwaltung und Wirtschaft." (All published by the Statistisches Landesamt.)

Hamburgs Handel und Schifffahrt. Statistische übersichten, herausgegeben vom Handelsstatistischen Amt.

Hamburgisches Staatshandbuch.

Baasch (E.) Geschichte Hamburgs 1814-1918. Gotha, 1924.

Baedeker's Northern Germany. 17th ed. Leipzig, 1925.

Böttcher (Walter). The Port of Hamburg: A guide through the port explaining importance and equipment, and giving a plan of the harbours, a chart of the River Elbe and 11 illustrations. London, 1921.

Hamburg in seiner politischen, wirtschaftlichen und kulturellen Bedeutung. Hamburg, 1921.

*King (Wilson)*, Three Free Cities: Being the Chronicles of Hamburg, Bremen, and Lübeck. London, 1914.

*Lütgens und Petersen*, Niederelbische Heimatskunde. Breslau, 1921.

*Mathies (O.)*, Hamburgs Reederei, 1814-1914. Hamburg, 1924.

*Melhop (W.)*, Historische Topographie der Freien und Hansestadt Hamburg. Hamburg, 1925.

*Melle (W. von)*, Das hamburgische Staatsrecht. Hamburg, 1891.

*Mittelstein (M.)*, Die Verfassung der Freien und Hansestadt Hamburg. Hamburg, 1921.

*Nöldeke (A.)*, Hamburgisches Landesprivatrecht. Halle a. S., 1907.

*Rautenberg (O.)*, Hamburg. Berlin, 1922.

*Wohlwill (A.)*, Neuere Geschichte der Freien und Hansestadt Hamburg. Gotha, 1914.

*Wulff (A.)*, Hamburgische Gesetze und Verordnungen. 3. Auflage. Hamburg, 1923.

## HESSE.

(VOLKSSTAAT HESSEN.)

Hesse was proclaimed a Republic early in November, 1918.

**Constitution.**—The Constitution of the new Republic was adopted on December 20, 1919. The Landtag of 70 members is elected for 3 years. The new Diet, elected November 13, 1927, is composed as follows:—Socialists, 24; Democrats, 5; German People's Party, 7; Centre (Catholics), 13; German Nationalists, 3; Hesian Peasants' Union, 9; Communists, 6; other parties, 3.

The Cabinet, nominated on February 14, 1928, is as follows:—

*Premier and Minister of Education.*—Herr *Adelung* (Socialist).

*Minister of Finance and Justice.*—Herr *Kirnberger* (Centre).

*Minister of the Interior.*—Herr *Leuchner*.

*Minister of Labour and Economic Affairs.*—Herr *Korell* (Democrat).

For administrative purposes, the Republic is divided into three provinces eighteen circles (Kreise), and 987 communes (Gemeinden).

### Area and Population.

Provinces	Sq. Miles	Population			Pop. per sq. mile, 1925
		1910	1919	1925	
Starkenburg . . . . .	1,169	590,380	598,283	654,621	542.9
Upper Hesse (Oberhessen) . . . . .	1,269	809,233	822,160	828,490	258.9
Rhenish Hesse (Rhein Hessen) . . . . .	530	382,488	370,545	384,168	724.8
Total . . . . .	2,968	1,282,061	1,390,988	1,347,279	458.9

There were 655,964 males and 691,315 females in 1925. Increase from 1910 to 1925 was at the rate of 0.34 per cent. per annum.

The largest towns are Mayence or Mainz (including suburbs), with 108,537; Darmstadt, the capital, 89,465; Offenbach, 79,362; Worms, 47,015; Giessen, 33,600 inhabitants, 1925.

**Religion and Education.**—At the census of 1925 there were 885,370 Protestants, 415,685 Catholics, 8,188 of other Christian sects, 20,401 Jews, and 17,635 unclassified, or of no religion. The Roman Catholic Church has a Bishop (at Mainz).

There are (1928) 1,013 public elementary schools with 3,876 teachers, and 149,307 pupils. Continuation schools Dec. 1, 1925, 2,747 teachers, 65,332 pupils. Hesse has 10 gymnasia, 1 progymnasia, 3 senior realgymnasia, 17 Oberrealschulen, 16 realschulen, 20 special schools for vine, fruit, and agricultural work (933 pupils), and 11 incomplete Realschulen (höhere Bürgerschulen), with 1,097 teachers and 12,671 pupils; 5 higher girls' schools with 951 pupils; and 35 private schools with 3,645 pupils. The University at Giessen had 1,453 matriculated students (77 women), and the Technical High School at Darmstadt 2,346 students (56 women). There are many industrial, technical, agricultural and other special institutes.

**Finance.**—The ordinary revenue and expenditure were estimated for the year 1928 to balance at 170,667,666 marks.

The public debt, April 1928 : funded debt, 743,495 marks ; Reichsmark debt, 12,935,375 marks ; floating debt, 29,164,000 marks.

**Production and Industry.**—Of the area, 45·7 per cent. is under cultivation ; 13·4 per cent. meadows and pastures ; 31·3 per cent. forests ; 7·7 per cent. uncultivated (houses, roads, water, etc.). Arable land occupies 878,765 acres ; meadows and pastures, 257,882 acres ; vineyards, 36,895 acres ; and forests, 602,500 acres. Of the latter, 191,083 belong to the State, 227,972 acres to the communes, religious foundation, and provident societies, and 185,402 acres to private persons.

Areas and yield of chief crops, 1927 : Wheat, 79,700 acres (yield, 64,753 tons) ; rye, 154,215 acres (112,741 tons) ; barley, 113,317 acres (91,630 tons) ; oats, 118,555 acres (80,453 tons) ; potatoes, 150,277 acres (909,128 tons) ; 34,247 acres under vines, yielding 5,120,544 gallons of wine to the value of 24,232,904 marks.

Domestic animals, December 1, 1928 : Cattle, 313,200 ; sheep, 42,300 ; swine, 329,900 ; goats, 117,800.

The quantity of coal raised in 1927 was 426,453 tons, to the value of 1,280,023 marks ; and iron, 696,944 tons, valued at 1,505,372 marks. The principal manufactures are leather, cloth, paper, chemicals, furniture, wagons, railway cars and carriages, machinery, musical instruments, tobacco and cigars, sparkling-wine.

### Reference concerning Hesse.

Statistisches Handbuch für den Volkstaat Hessen. 3rd ed. Darmstadt, 1924. Beiträge zur Statistik des Volksstaates Hessen. 66 Bde. Darmstadt, 1862-1923. Mitteilungen der Hess. Zentralstelle für die Landesstatistik, 1862-1927.

Hessische Gesetz-Sammlung 1819-1906. Mainz, 1923.

Hessler (C.), Geschichte von Hessen. Cassel, 1891.—Hessische Landes- und Volkskunde. 2 vols. Marburg, 1904-06.

Küchler (F.), Bearbeitet von Braun (A. E.) und Weber (A. K.), Verfassungs- und Verwaltungsrecht des Grossh. Hessen. 5 Bde. Darmstadt, 1894-97.

Kuensel (H.), Grossherzogtum Hessen. 2nd ed. Giessen, 1893.

Zeller (Dr. W.), Handbuch der Verfassung und Verwaltung im Grossh. Hessen. 3 Bde. Darmstadt, 1885-93.

Hessisches Bürgerbuch. Darmstadt, 1909.—Hessisches Verkehrsbuch. Darmstadt.

### LIPPE.

(FREISTAAT LIPPE.)

Lippe became a Republic in November, 1918. The Constitution bears date December 21, 1920. The Landtag has 21 members, elected on January 18, 1925, and divided as follows :—Socialists, 9 ; German Nationals, 6 ; German People's Party, 3 ; Democrats, 1 ; Trade Union Federation, 1 ; and Communist, 1. The Cabinet (Landespraesidium) has 3 members.

Except 7,872 Catholics and 607 Jews (1925), the people are Protestants. Marriages, 1927, 1,430; births, 3,217; deaths, 1,880; stillborn, 102. The capital, Detmold, has 16,051 inhabitants (1925). Area 469 square miles; population 1925, 163,643 (78,947 males and 84,701 females).

For 1928-1929 the revenue was estimated at 9,997,278 marks, and the expenditure at 10,491,700 marks.

In November 1915, a State bank was established, with its seat in Detmold.

### Reference.

Lippischer Staatsanzeiger und Lippische Gesetzsammlung.

## LÜBECK.

(FREIE UND HANSE-STADT LÜBECK.)

The free city and State of Lübeck is a Republic, the Constitution of which bears date April 4, 1925. Supreme power lies with the people, who elect a House of Burgesses (Bürgerschaft) of 80 members. The latter elects the Senate of 12 members, which is the supreme executive authority. The House of Burgesses elected on November 15, 1926, contains 35 Social Democrats, 5 Communists, 2 Democrats, 2 other parties, and 36 deputies of the Hanseatic People's League.

Area 115 square miles. The city of Lübeck had (1925) 120,788 inhabitants (57,848 males and 62,940 females).

On June 16, 1925, Protestants numbered 114,488, Roman Catholics 3,779, other Christians 186, Jews 629, and 'unclassified' 1,706. Education is compulsory between the ages of 6 and 14. There are in Lübeck (1928) 18 elementary schools (2 for boys, 2 for girls, 14 for either sex), with 8,829 pupils; for boys 1 Gymnasium (421 pupils), 1 Real-Gymnasium (574 pupils), 1 Ober-Realschule (720 pupils), 1 Realschule (321 pupils), and 2 public middle schools (976 pupils); for girls there are 2 public high schools (949 pupils), and 3 public middle schools (1,130 pupils), also 1 church school (263 pupils) and 3 foundation schools (233 pupils), and 1 boarding-school (67 pupils). There are also 1 public technical school for apprentices, 1 naval school, 1 school for engineers of steamers, 1 public commercial school, 1 private technical school for women, 1 agricultural school, 1 domestic economy school, 1 continuation school for working people (girls) and 1 people's high school.

Lübeck contains an Amtsgericht and a Landgericht, whence the appeal lies to the 'Hanseatisches Oberlandesgericht' at Hamburg.

For 1928 the revenue and expenditure balanced at 87,211,099 marks.

### References.

Annual publications of the Statistisches Landes-Amt and the Handelskammer.

*Endres* (Dr. F.) *Geschichte der freien und Hansestadt Lübeck*. Lübeck, 1926.

*King* (Wilson), *Three Free Cities: Being the Chronicles of Hamburg, Bremen, and Lübeck*. London, 1914.

*Keibel* (Rudolf), *Wirtschaftliche Entwicklung Lübecks seit Beginn des 19. Jahrhunderts*. Lübeck, 1926.

## MECKLENBURG-SCHWERIN.

(FREISTAAT MECKLENBURG-SCHWERIN.)

In November, 1918, Mecklenburg was proclaimed a Republic. The Constitution, which bears date May 17, 1920, provides for a Landtag con-

## 954 GERMANY:—MECKLENBURG-STRELITZ—OLDENBURG

sisting of 50 members. The Landtag elected on May 22, 1927, is made up as follows: German National Party, 11; Socialists, 21; Deutschvölkische, 3; Communists, 3; German People's Party, 4; Democrats, 1; Economic Union, 6; National Welfare Party, 2; total, 51.

Area, 5,068 sq. miles; population (1925), 674,045 (331,290 males and 342,755 females). For administrative purposes the country is divided into 4 independent urban districts (Rostock, Schwerin, Wismar and Güstrow) and 10 departments (Aemter). The chief towns (1925) were Rostock (77,669 inhabitants), Schwerin (48,157 inhabitants), the capital, Wismar (26,016 inhabitants), Güstrow (19,084 inhabitants), Parchim (11,857 inhabitants), and Waren (10,363 inhabitants).

In 1925 there were: Protestants, 632,282; Catholics, 35,052; other Christians, 2,186; Jews, 1,202; other religions, 15; no religion, 2,940; not stated, 369. The parishes are generally well endowed with landed property.

There were 1,112 elementary schools with 69,636 pupils (1926); Gymnasia, 7 with 1,527 pupils; Realgymnasien, 6 with 1,844 pupils; Oberrealschule, 2 with 499 pupils; Realschulen, 8 with 1,827 pupils; higher girls' schools, 8 with 2,830 pupils, 26 with 1,039 pupils; as well as a number of special schools. There is a university at Rostock (see *Germany*).

There are 43 Amtsgerichte, 3 Landgerichte, and 1 Oberlandesgericht at Rostock, which is also the supreme court for Mecklenburg-Strelitz.

### MECKLENBURG-STRELITZ.

(FREISTAAT MECKLENEBURG-STRELITZ.)

In November, 1918, Mecklenburg-Strelitz was proclaimed a Republic. Its Constitution bears date May 24, 1923. The Landtag consists of 35 members elected for 4 years. At the elections held on January 29, 1928, the following main parties were returned: Socialists, 12; German Nationalists, 8; German People's Party, 1; Democrats, 2; Communists, 3.

The country is divided into two provinces: Stargard (area 933 square miles, population 95,558), and Ratzeburg, (area 148 square miles, population 14,711). Total area, 1,181 square miles; population (1926), 110,269, (54,084 males and 56,185 females). The capital, Neu-Strelitz, had 12,260 inhabitants in 1926. There are (1925) 11,772 Protestants, 396 Catholics, 41 Jews, 34 no religion, and 18 not stated.

### References.

Mecklenburg-Strelitzsches Staatshandbuch 1920. Bearbeitet vom Mecklb.-Strel. Statistischen Büro.

Bredt (V. J.), Die Mecklenburgische Ständeverfassung und das Reichsrecht. Munich, 1914.

Mayer (A.), Geschichte des Grossherzogtums Mecklenburg-Strelitz 1816—1890. Neustrelitz, 1890.

Schwarz (S.), Landeskunde der Grossherzogtümer Mecklenburg und der freien und Hansestadt Lübeck. Leipzig, 1910.

Die (W.), Geographie von Mecklenburg. Stuttgart, 1909.

### OLDENBURG.

(FREISTAAT OLDENBURG.)

In November, 1918, Oldenburg became a Republic. Its Constitution bears date June 17, 1919. The Landtag consists of 48 members elected for 3 years.

Area, 2,480 sq. miles. The population, 1925:—Province (Landesteil) of Oldenburg, 442,029; of Lübeck, 47,494; of Birkenfeld 55,649; total, 545,172

(270,223 males and 274,949 females). Oldenburg, the capital, had 52,723 inhabitants in 1925.

In 1925 Oldenburg contained 415,862 Protestants, 123,982 Roman Catholics, 1,513 Jews; other religions and no religion, 3,815.

Oldenburg contains an Oberlandesgericht and a Landgericht. The Amtsgerichte of Lübeck and Birkenfeld are under the jurisdiction of the Landgerichte at Lübeck and Koblenz respectively.

Budget, 1928: Revenue, 33,412,100 marks; expenditure, 34,659,500 marks.

### References.

*Zeitschrift für Verwaltung und Rechtspflege* (three times a year).

*Statistische Nachrichten über den Freistaat Oldenburg* (published by the Bureau of Statistics).

*Statistisches Handbuch für das Grossherzogtum Oldenburg. I. Teil. 1913.*

*Staatshandbuch des Freistaats Oldenburg.*

*Kollmann (P.), Das Herzogtum Oldenburg in seiner wirtschaftlichen Entwicklung. Oldenburg, 1893. Statistische Beschreibung der Gemeinden des Herzogtums Oldenburg. Oldenburg, 1897.—Statistische Beschreibung der Gemeinden des Fürstentums Lübeck. Oldenburg, 1901.*

## PRUSSIA.

(FREISTAAT PREUSSEN.)

On November 13, 1918, Prussia was proclaimed a Republic.

Until that date the country was ruled by sovereigns of the Hohenzollern family, the last of the line being William II (1888-1918). For an account of the rise of Prussia, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK* for 1922, p. 973.

### Constitution and Government.

The Constitution, adopted on November 30, 1920, gives a vote to every citizen, male and female, over 20 years of age in general, equal, secret, and direct suffrage. Prussia is declared to be a Republic. Besides the Diet (*Landtag*) there is a State Council (*Staatsrat*) elected by the Provincial Assemblies on the basis of one representative for every 50,000 inhabitants. The function of the State Council is to advise and control the Diet, and is intended to be a kind of parallel institution to the Reichsrat in the Empire. The State Council has the right of rejecting legislation adopted by the Diet. The Diet elects the Premier, and he appoints the other members of the Cabinet. The Diet is elected for 4 years on the principle of proportional representation by secret and direct ballot, and the ministry is invested with the powers of the former King.

The Prussian Constituent National Assembly, elected by universal, equal, and secret suffrage of men and women, met on March 14, 1919.

On May 20, 1928, the elections were held for a Parliament, and resulted in the return of the following parties: 137 Social Democrats; 71 Centre (Catholics); 82 German National Party; 6 National Socialists; 40 German People's Party; 21 Democrats; 56 Communists; 21 Economic Party; 4 German Hanoverians; 8 Farmers' Party; 2 German Race Party; 2 People's Right Party. Total, 450.

The Cabinet appointed on April 4, 1925, is composed as follows:—

*Prime Minister.*—Herr Otto Braun (Socialist).

*Minister of National Welfare.*—Herr Hirtsiefer (Centre).

*Minister of Justice.*—Herr Dr. Hermann Schmidt (Centre). Appointed March 6, 1927.

*Minister of Commerce.*—Herr Dr. Schreiber (Democrat).

*Minister of the Interior.*—Herr Grzesinski (Socialist).

*Minister of Finance.*—Herr Dr. Höpker Aschoff (Democrat).

*Minister of Education.*—Herr Dr. D. Becker (Independent Democrat).

*Minister of Agriculture, Domains, and Forests.*—Herr Steiger (Centre).

For local government Prussia is divided into Provinces, Government districts (*Regierungsbezirke*), urban circles (*Stadtkreise*), and rural circles (*Landkreise*). According to the Constitution, there are 14 Provinces. Urban circles consist of towns of over 25,000 inhabitants; rural circles consist of the smaller towns, rural communes (*Landgemeinden*), and manors (*Gutsbezirke*). For provinces and rural circles the local authorities of the constituent areas elect deliberative assemblies which appoint executive committees. Each province has a governor (*Oberpräsident*); each government district has a president, and deals chiefly with local affairs of State concern. In towns the deliberative authority is the town council (*Stadtvorordnetenversammlung*), elected on the system of proportional suffrage. The executive is a magistracy with the burgomaster as president. Each rural circle has a *Landrat*. Local administrative business varies according to the nature of the administrative division. The matters dealt with are such as poor-relief, roads, light railways, etc., but in rural districts they include agricultural interests, and in towns, education, sick-insurance, valuation, collection of certain taxes, management of gas, water, and electric works, etc.

### Area and Population.<sup>1</sup>

#### I. PROGRESS AND PRESENT CONDITION.

Provinces	Area: Square Miles (April 1, 1925)	Population		Pop. per Square Mile, 1925
		October 8, 1919	June 16, 1925	
East Prussia (Ostpreussen) . .	14,304	2,228,300	2,256,340	155.8
Brandenburg . . . . .	15,072	2,445,612	2,592,419	172.0
Berlin . . . . .	339	3,803,785	4,024,105	11,870.7
Pomerania (Pommern) . . . .	11,603	1,787,179	1,878,781	161.1
Border Province (Grenzmark Posen—West Preussen) . . .	2,971	324,796	332,485	111.9
Lower Silesia (Niederschlesien)	10,276	2,088,541	3,132,328	304.8
Upper Silesia (Oberschlesien) .	3,746	1,200,144	1,879,278	368.2
Saxony (Sachsen) . . . . .	9,758	3,129,193	3,277,476	335.9
Schleswig-Holstein . . . . .	5,815	1,462,668	1,519,365	261.3
Hanover (Hannover) . . . . .	14,897	3,027,864	3,180,619	214.2
Westphalia (Westfalen) . . . .	7,803	4,477,482	4,811,219	616.6
Hesse-Nassau . . . . .	6,063	2,273,502	2,396,871	395.3
Rhine (Rheinprovinz) . . . . .	9,478	6,779,914	7,256,978	765.7
Hohenzollern (Hohenzollernsche Lande) . . . . .	441	70,751	71,840	162.9
Waldeck . . . . .	433	66,482	55,816	128.9
Total . . . . .	113,069	36,165,163	38,175,989	338.5

<sup>1</sup> Of the area as at June 16, 1925, exclusive of the Saar (574 square miles), where the census in 1925 could not be taken.

Waldeck was absorbed in Prussia on April 1, 1929.

As a result of the Treaty of Versailles, Prussia has lost territory to the extent of 21,644 square miles and a population of 4,601,626 (according to the census of December 1, 1910).

Development of Prussia since 1875 :—

Year	Area in Sq. Miles	Population	Average per Sq. Mile	Percentage of Annual Increase
1875	134,179	25,742,404	191·8	—
1900	134,622	34,472,509	256·1	1·36
1905	135,134	37,293,204	275·9	1·64
1910 <sup>1</sup>	135,134	40,165,219	297·0	1·54
1910 <sup>2</sup>	112,626	35,000,888	310·8	—
1919 <sup>2</sup>	112,626	36,098,731	320·5	0·35
1925	112,626	38,120,173	338·5	0·99

<sup>1</sup> For Prussia as it was in 1910.<sup>2</sup> For Prussia as it was on June 16, 1925, exclusive of the Saar.

## II. MOVEMENT OF THE POPULATION.

Year	Marriages	Total Births	Still-born	Illegitimate	Total Deaths incl. Still-born	Surplus of Births
1922	424,999	893,901	29,842	88,021	569,268	+ 324,633
1923	364,104	819,815	26,953	75,934	549,779	+ 270,036
1924	273,054	812,278	27,565	70,343	486,611	+ 325,667
1925	297,237	824,761	27,682	88,600	478,855	+ 345,906
1926	300,504	780,621	26,580	55,982	472,334	+ 308,287
1927	333,245	738,824	24,568	80,130	480,496	+ 258,328

In 1927, 2·92 per cent. of the total births in rural districts and 3·73 per cent. in urban areas were still-born, and 8·83 per cent. in rural districts and 12·85 per cent. in urban areas were illegitimate.

Principal towns with population in 1925 :—

Berlin . . . . .	4,024,165	Dortmund . . . . .	321,743	Gelsenkirchen . . . . .	208,512
Cologne . . . . .	700,222	Magdeburg . . . . .	293,959	Halle a.S. . . . .	194,575
Breslau . . . . .	557,139	Königsberg . . . . .	279,926	Barmen . . . . .	187,099
Essen . . . . .	470,524	Duisburg . . . . .	272,798	Altona . . . . .	185,653
Frankfort(Main) . . . . .	467,520	Stettin . . . . .	254,466	Kassel . . . . .	171,234
Düsseldorf . . . . .	432,633	Kiel . . . . .	213,881	Elberfeld . . . . .	167,577
Hanover . . . . .	422,745	Bochum . . . . .	211,249	Aachen . . . . .	155,816

## Religion.

Absolute religious liberty is guaranteed in the Republic. According to the census of 1925 there were in Prussia 24,751,368 Protestants (65 per cent.), 11,940,978 Catholics (31 per cent.), 54,617 other Christians (0·1 per cent.), 403,969 Jews (1·1 per cent.), and 969,241 others.

The Evangelical or Protestant Church has since October 31, 1817, consisted of a fusion of the Lutheran and Calvinistic bodies, from which, however, there are still a few dissenters. It is governed by 'consistories,' or boards elected by the people. There are also synods in most circles and provinces, and general synods representing the *old* provinces only. The constitution of the Catholic Church differs in the various provinces. Altogether in Prussia there are one archbishop and ten bishops.

## Education.

Education in Prussia is compulsory. Every town, or community in town or country, must maintain a school supported by local rates, supplemented by the State, and administered by the local authorities, who are elected by the citizens, and called aldermen or town councillors. All parents are compelled to have their children properly taught or to



send them to one of these elementary schools, in which all fees are now abolished. No compulsion exists in reference to a higher educational institution than elementary schools, but parents who send more than one child to any school supported by the community have, in many cases, a reduction made in the charge, and a limited number of pupils (about 10 per cent.) whose parents cannot afford to pay the full rate, either enjoy this reduction or are admitted entirely free, at the discretion of the authorities. The school age is from 6 to 14 years.

The following table gives the educational statistics of Prussia :—

	No.	Teaching Staff	Students or Pupils
Universities <sup>1</sup>	14	2,075 (1927-8) <sup>4</sup>	41,480 <sup>7</sup>
Gymnasias & Progymnasias <sup>1</sup> (1926)	319	6,435	111,470
Realgymnasias, Realprogymnasias, and Higher Realschulen (1926)	566	8,414	162,268
Realschulen (1926) <sup>1</sup>	101	1,490 <sup>5</sup>	28,042
High schools for girls (Lyceums), public and private (1926)	509	11,085	189,950
Middle schools, public (1926) <sup>2</sup>	761	9,103	182,495
„ private (1926) <sup>2</sup>	520	3,226	40,643
Public elementary schools (1926)	33,874	109,473 <sup>6</sup>	4,167,477
Private „ „ (1926)	361	849	13,891

<sup>1</sup> Including teachers and scholars of preliminary schools. <sup>2</sup> Including girls' schools not officially recognised. <sup>3</sup> Including Lyceum at Braunsberg and Medical Academy at Düsseldorf. <sup>4</sup> Including lecturers and special teachers. <sup>5</sup> Including regular technical and assistant teachers. <sup>6</sup> Including technical and assistant teachers. <sup>7</sup> Including 5,966 women students.

There are also 4 technical high schools (Berlin, Hanover, Aachen, Breslau), 2 forestry schools (Eberswalde, Münden), 1 technical mining school (Klausthal), 2 agricultural high schools (Berlin, Bonn-Poppelsdorf), agricultural institutes connected with universities, 2 veterinary high schools (Berlin, Hanover), a great number of other schools for various aspects of agriculture, 2 commercial high schools (Berlin, Königsberg i. Pr.), 1 academy of local government work (Düsseldorf), besides other special schools and State establishments for art and music.

The Universities, the high schools (exclusive of commercial high schools), some of the Gymnasias, Realgymnasias, and similar schools, as also the normal schools, are maintained and administered by the Government, while all the other scholastic institutions are supported by the community, etc., under control of the Government.

### Justice, Crime.

Prussia contains 13 Oberlandesgerichte (see under *German Empire*). The Oberlandesgericht at Berlin is called the *Kammergericht*. The prosecution in all criminal cases is conducted by *Staatsanwälte*, or public prosecutors, paid by the State.

### Finance.

Revenue and expenditure for years ending March 31 :—

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	Marks	Marks		Marks	Marks
1923-24 <sup>1</sup>	822,417,046,000	824,267,805,000	1926-27	4,664,210,815 <sup>2</sup>	4,073,610,047 <sup>3</sup>
1924-25	8,309,795,631 <sup>1</sup>	8,145,950,034 <sup>2</sup>	1927-28 <sup>1</sup>	3,645,080,959 <sup>2</sup>	3,645,080,959 <sup>3</sup>
1925-26	8,735,926,870 <sup>1</sup>	8,769,966,315 <sup>2</sup>	1928-29 <sup>1</sup>	4,107,460,298 <sup>2</sup>	4,107,460,298 <sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

<sup>2</sup> Gold marks.

<sup>3</sup> Reichsmarks.

Public debt on April 1, 1925, 9,925,383,965 marks, 160,814,000 reichsmarks; 1926, 220,231,407 reichsmarks; 1927, 205,918,460 reichsmarks; 1928, 333,605,588 reichsmarks.

## Production and Industry.

### I. AGRICULTURE.

The areas under the chief crops, and the yield in metric tons, for 3 years, were as follows (1 metric ton = 2,204 lb.):—

—	1925		1926		1927	
	Acres	Tons	Acres	Tons	Acres	Tons
Wheat . . . .	2,243,311	2,027,565	2,322,594	1,620,258	2,540,484	2,002,243
Rye . . . . .	8,887,534	6,226,397	8,918,003	4,937,677	8,812,113	5,138,645
Summer barley .	1,843,326	1,455,431	1,940,571	1,387,851	1,901,853	1,487,299
Oats . . . . .	5,767,396	4,028,840	5,813,052	4,434,431	5,757,981	4,388,726
Potatoes . . .	4,643,879	28,836,890	4,533,390	21,579,018	4,578,767	24,873,063
Hay (meadow) .	6,932,313	10,628,112	6,928,344	11,356,573	6,933,106	11,435,426

In 1927 there were vineyards on 40,292 acres, yielding 6,871,057 gallons of wine, valued at 40,605,858 marks; hops on 227 acres, yielding 66.5 tons. On December 1, 1928, Prussia (excluding the ceded territories) contained livestock comprising 10,335,400 cattle, 2,379,700 sheep, 13,781,400 swine, 1,684,400 goats, 2,547,000 horses, and 49,682,142 head of poultry.

### II. MINERALS.

Quantities (in metric tons) and values (in marks) of the coal and iron ore raised in 3 years:—

—	1925		1926		1927	
	Tons	Reichsmarks	Tons	Reichsmarks	Tons	Reichsmarks
Coal .	128,552,460	1,827,587,717	140,991,203	1,957,773,396	149,428,486	2,125,342,616
Lignite .	115,122,002	298,735,754	115,837,592	298,733,889	126,662,141	335,308,828
Iron ore	4,332,466	50,095,733	3,368,235	38,002,659	4,569,743	53,338,691
Salt .	816,869	6,092,817	960,279	6,986,976	1,267,711	9,438,147

In 1927 the numbers employed in and about mines in Prussia were: underground workers, 381,725; surface workers, 188,996; total 570,721.

**Internal Communications.**—Since April 1, 1920, the Prussian railways (as of the other Federal States) have been taken over by the *Reich*. On December 31, 1926, the railways of the German Republic in Prussia (excluding the Saar) were 19,410 miles in length.

**Savings Banks.**—In 1927 there were 1,461 savings banks in Prussia. The deposits amounted on December 31, 1927, to 3,095,539,000 reichsmarks.

## References concerning Prussia.

- Statistisches Jahrbuch für den Freistaat Preussen. Berlin.  
 Statistisches Handbuch für den Preussischen Staat. Berlin.  
 Preussische Statistik. Herausgegeben vom Statistischen Landesamt. Berlin.  
 Besetzte Gebiete Deutschlands nebst einer Karte im Massstabe 1:600,000. Berlin, 1935. Herausgegeben vom Preussischen Statistischen Landesamt.  
 Ortsverzeichnis für alle vom Deutschen Reich auf Grund des Versailler Vertrages vom 28 Juni 1919 abgetretenen Gebiete (einschliesslich Elsass-Lothringen). Berlin, 1926. Herausgegeben vom Preussischen Statistischen Landesamt.  
 Zentralblatt für die gesamte Unterrichts-Verwaltung in Preussen. Herausgegeben in dem Ministerium für Wissenschaft, Kunst und Volksbildung. Ergänzungsheft: Statistische Mitteilungen über das höhere Unterrichtswesen in Preussen. Berlin.

- Zeitschrift des Preussischen Statistischen Landesamtes. Berlin.  
 Statistische Korrespondenz des Preussischen Statistischen Landesamtes. Berlin.  
 Zeitschrift für das Berg-, Hütten- und Salinenwesen im Preussischen Staate.  
 Zwei Jahre Regierungsarbeit in Preussen. Auf Grund amtlichen Materials bearbeitet von der Presse-Abteilung des Preussischen Staatsministeriums. Berlin, 1921.  
 Die von Preussen abgetretenen Gebieten. Berlin, 1922.  
 Albrook (W.), Die öffentlichen Sparkassen in Preussen. Berlin, 1917.  
 Aubrey (M.), La Constitution Prussienne de Novembre 1920. Paris, 1922.  
 Baedeker's Northern Germany. 17th ed. 1925.—The Rhine. 18th ed. 1926.  
 Bollitz (Otto), Der Aufbau des preussischen Bildungswesens nach der Staatsumwälzung. Leipzig, 1925.  
 Descamps (Paul), La Formation Sociale du Prussien Moderne. Paris, 1916.  
 Droysen (J. G.), Geschichte der preussischen Politik. 5 vol. Leipzig.  
 Goldschmidt (P.), Berlin in Geschichte und Gegenwart. Berlin, 1910.  
 Guyot (Yves), La Province Rhénane et la Westphalie. Etude Economique. Paris, 1915.  
 Hoffmann (H. Edler von), Verfassung und Verwaltung Preussens und des Reichs. Leipzig, 1915.  
 Lampe (F.), Berlin und die Mark Brandenburg. Leipzig, 1909.  
 Marriott (J. A. R.) and Robertson (C. G.), The Evolution of Prussia. The Making of an Empire. London, 1915.  
 Mück (Ida), Preussen-Atlas. (Historical maps and notes.) Berlin, 1914.  
 Müller-Erbach (R.), Das Bergrecht Preussens und des weiteren Deutschlands. Stuttgart, 1917.  
 Osborne (S.), The Upper Silesian Question and Germany's Coal Problem. London, 1921.  
 Pollard (J.), A Study of Municipal Government. The Corporation of Berlin. 2 ed. London, 1894.  
 Prutz (H.), Preussische Geschichte. Vols. I. and II. Berlin, 1899.  
 Robinson (J. H.), Constitution of Prussia. [Trans. of Text, with Notes.] Philadelphia, 1898.  
 Waldecker (Ludwig), Die Verfassung des Freistaates Preussen. Berlin, 1921.

## SAXONY.

(FREISTAAT SACHSEN.)

The former Kingdom of Saxony was proclaimed a Republic on November 9, 1918.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Constitution of the Republic bears date October 26, 1920. The Diet was elected on October 31, 1926, and is composed of 31 German Social-Democratic Party, 4 Saxon Social-Democratic Party, 5 Democrats, 14 German National Party, 12 members of the German People's Party, 14 Communists, 10 Middle Class Party, 4 People's Rights Party, and 2 Hitlerites.

**Premier.**—Herr *Heldt* (Socialist). Appointed February 1924. Re-elected January 11, 1927.

### Area and Population :—

Governmental Divisions	Area, English Sq. Miles	Population.		Population per Sq. Mile 1925
		Dec. 1919	June 16, 1925 1	
Dresden . . . .	1,674	1,326,262	1,393,026	831.9
Leipzig . . . .	1,377	1,223,748	1,307,256	949.4
Bautzen . . . .	953	433,011	461,155	483.6
Chemnitz . . . .	804	890,731	980,838	1219.9
Zwickau . . . .	978	796,559	852,006	871.2
Total . . . .	5,786	4,670,311	4,994,281	863.2

<sup>1</sup> These figures refer to the new area resulting from certain exchanges of territory made with Thuringia on April 1, 1928.

Of the population, according to the census of June 16, 1925, 2,373,055 were males and 2,621,226 females. Children under 15 numbered 1,260,659; married adults, 2,182,004.

The growth of the population is shown in the following table :—

Year	Population	Density per Sq. Mile	Annual Increase per Cent.	Year	Population	Density per Sq. Mile	Annual Increase per Cent.
1885	3,182,008	543	1.41	1910	4,806,661	830.6	1.32
1895	3,787,688	654.5	1.63	1919	4,670,311	805.8	—
1905	4,508,601	779.1	1.46	1925	4,994,381	868.2	0.26(1910)

The movement of the population is shown in the following table :—

Year	Marriages	Total Births	Stillborn	Illegitimate	Total Deaths	Surplus (+) or Decrease (—) of Births
1924	36,432	86,811	3,435	14,618	54,888	+28,485
1925	40,592	92,708	3,843	17,082	52,554	+35,711
1926	38,772	88,881	3,583	18,313	52,856	+31,942
1927	45,756	81,943	3,184	17,538	55,429	+23,330

The population of the principal towns was, on June 16, 1925 :—

Leipzig . . . . .	679,159	Zittau . . . . .	38,353	Riesa . . . . .	24,928
Dresden . . . . .	619,157	Freital . . . . .	36,568	Meerane . . . . .	24,308
Chemnitz . . . . .	338,851	Freiberg . . . . .	34,742	Planitz . . . . .	24,004
Plauen . . . . .	111,486	Reichenbach . . . . .	30,841	Döbeln . . . . .	22,508
Zwickau . . . . .	80,368	Pirna . . . . .	30,460	Aue . . . . .	21,296
Meissen . . . . .	45,485	Glauchau . . . . .	27,318	Werdau . . . . .	21,047
Bautzen . . . . .	40,335	Grimmitschau . . . . .	27,119		

**Religion.**—The vast majority of the inhabitants of Saxony are Protestants. In 1925, there were, Protestants, 4,507,654 (90 per cent.); Roman Catholics, 179,549 (3 per cent.; other Christians, 9,688; Jews, 23,252 (0.4 per cent.). Of the Lutheran Church, the chief governing body is the 'Landes-Consistorium' or National Consistory at Dresden; and it also has a representative Synod (*Synode*) with 28 clerical and 46 lay members (1927).

**Education.**—On February 28, 1927, there were 2,129 public elementary schools with 16,977 teachers and 507,234 pupils, besides 58 private and chapter schools. In addition there were 1 technical high school at Dresden (summer term, 1928, 2,705 students), 1 mining academy at Freiberg (summer term, 1928, 289 students), 1 forestry academy at Tharandt (74 students, summer term, 1928), further, 18 Gymnasias, 24 Realgymnasias, 15 'Oberrealschulen,' 23 other high schools, 17 higher girls' schools and 'Studienanstalten,' altogether 123 educational establishments, exclusive of the University and a large number of industrial, commercial, agricultural, musical, and art institutes. The University of Leipzig is one of the largest in Germany (summer term, 1928, 5,579 students). See under *Germany*.

**Justice and Crime.**—Saxony has one 'Oberlandesgericht,' at Dresden, 7 'Landgerichte,' and 112 'Amtsgerichte.' The 'Reichsgericht' has its seat at Leipzig. In 1926, 65,497 persons were convicted of criminal offences.

**Finance.**—The following table shows the estimates for four financial budget periods ending March 31 (£1 = 20.43 marks).

	1925-6	1926-7	1927-8	1928-9
	£	£	£	£
Revenue . . . . .	15,462,902	17,275,471	19,730,762	20,723,571
Expenditure . . . . .	15,462,902	17,275,471	19,730,762	20,723,571
Extraordinary budget . . . . .	926,628	3,660,744	2,514,456	2,550,550

**Production and Industry.**—Saxony is, in proportion to its size, the busiest industrial State in the German Republic, rivalled only by the leading industrial provinces of Prussia. Textile manufactures form the principal branch of industry, but mining and metal working are also important. According to the Industrial Census of June 16, 1925, Saxony had 391,447 industrial establishments with 2,144,197 workpeople (743,311 women).

In 1928, of the total area, 2,491,435 acres were under cultivation, viz. :—1,888,739 acres (75·81 per cent.) arable; 444,874 acres (17·85 per cent.) meadow; 112,873 acres (4·53 per cent.) orchards and gardens; 44,522 acres (1·79 per cent.) pasture; and the rest vineyards.

Areas under the chief crops in acres and the yield in metric tons (of 2,204 lb.) in 1928 :—wheat, 209,830 acres (246,924 tons); rye, 436,146 acres (421,824 tons); barley, 79,133 acres (84,595 tons); oats, 394,063 acres (367,701 tons); potatoes, 267,046 acres (1,691,752 tons); meadow, 444,874 acres (hay, 652,577 tons). The census of live-stock taken in December, 1928, showed 161,200 horses, 693,200 cattle, 676,300 pigs, 153,100 goats, and 61,400 sheep.

The following shows the mining statistics for five years :—

Year	Coal Mines					Other Mines			Total		
	No. of Mines	Hands	Production in metric tons		Value in 1,000 marks	No. of Mines <sup>1</sup>	Hands	Produce in 1,000 marks	No. of Mines	Hands	Produce in 1,000 marks
			Coal	Lignite							
1928	87	52,345	3,783,010	8,214,186	105,112 <sup>2</sup>	29	706	705 <sup>2</sup>	116	53,051	105,817 <sup>2</sup>
1924	85	42,154	3,877,284	8,958,490	97,826	26	575	775 <sup>2</sup>	111	42,729	98,601 <sup>2</sup>
1925	76	33,561	3,869,244	9,018,876	101,156 <sup>2</sup>	24	436	787 <sup>2</sup>	100	33,997	101,943 <sup>2</sup>
1926	63	33,569	4,147,160	10,053,534	107,068 <sup>2</sup>	18	361	882 <sup>2</sup>	81	33,930	107,950 <sup>2</sup>
1927	61	30,864	4,032,000	10,754,000	109,501 <sup>2</sup>	15	347	953 <sup>2</sup>	76	31,211	110,454 <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of mines not worked.

<sup>2</sup> 1,000 Reichsmarks.

In 1927-28, 142 breweries produced 84,365,727 gallons of beer.

In 1927 there were 349 savings banks having to the credit of their depositors at the end of the year, 316,867,000 Reichsmarks.

*British Consul.*—George Bailey Beak (Leipzig).

### Books of Reference concerning Saxony.

- Statistisches Jahrbuch für den Freistaat Sachsen. Dresden. Since 1873.  
 Staatshandbuch für den Freistaat Sachsen. Dresden.  
 Zeitschrift des Sächsischen Statist. Landesamtes. Dresden. Since 1855.  
 Statistische Beiträge zur Bevölkerungs- und Wirtschaftsgeographie des Königreichs Sachsen. Dresden, 1910.  
 Gemeinde- und Ortsverzeichnis für das Königreich Sachsen. Dresden, 1904.  
 Baedeker's Sachsen. Leipzig, 1928.  
 Benmann (R.), Bibliographie der Sächsischen Geschichte. Leipzig, 1921.  
 Richter (P. E.), Literatur der Landes- und Volkskunde des Königreichs Sachsen. Dresden, 1909.

# SCHAUMBURG-LIPPE.

(FREISTAAT SCHAUMBURG-LIPPE.)

Schaumburg-Lippe was proclaimed a Republic in November, 1918. The Constitution bears date February 24, 1922. The Landtag consists of 15 members.

Area, 131 sq. miles ; population (1926), 48,660 (23,286 males and 25,374 females).

For the financial year 1923 the revenue and expenditure were 4,654,938 Reichsmarks. Public debt, 500,000 Reichsmarks.

Except 715 Catholics and 230 Jews, the inhabitants are Protestant. Buckeburg, the capital, had, in 1926, 5,384 inhabitants.

## OFFICIAL PUBLICATION.

Schaumburg-Lippische Landesanzeigen bezw. Landesverordnungen.

# THURINGIA.

(LAND THÜRINGEN.)

The seven Thuringian States after much negotiation, which commenced in May, 1919, and ended on December 24, 1919, decided to combine into one State. The two Republics of Reuss had by a law of April 4, 1919, already been merged into the one People's State of Reuss, and Coburg had elected to merge with Bavaria. On March 31, 1922, the 'Administrative Districts' (*Gebietsregierungen*) of Thuringia were abolished, and instead the country was divided into 10 town and 15 country Districts (*Kreise*) and one sub-district (*Kreisabteilung*).

The elections to the first Diet of Thuringia were held in June, 1920, and the Diet adopted the Constitution on March 11, 1921. At the election on January 30, 1927, the following parties were returned : Conservative bloc, 19 ; Socialists, 18 ; Communists, 8 ; Other Parties, 11 ; total, 56.

*President of the State Council.*—Dr. Leutheusser.

**Area and Population.**—The following table shows the area and population of the political districts :—

Districts <sup>1</sup>	Area in sq. miles	Popu- lation Census June 16, 1925	Popu- lation per sq. mile 1925	Districts <sup>1</sup>	Area in sq. miles	Popu- lation Census June 16, 1925	Popu- lation per sq. mile 1925
<b>Town Districts—</b>							
Gera . . . . .	18	81,402	4,522	Meiningen . . . . .	328	84,750	258
Jena . . . . .	18	52,649	2,925	Hildburghausen . . . . .	290	60,289	202
Weimar (capital) . . . . .	15	45,957	3,064	Sonneberg . . . . .	136	79,896	588
Gotha . . . . .	19	45,780	2,409	Schleiz . . . . .	203	45,491	184
Eisenach . . . . .	9	43,385	4,821	Greiz . . . . .	144	50,635	351
Altenburg . . . . .	7	42,570	6,081	Altenburg . . . . .	183	90,639	495
Greiz . . . . .	17	37,533	2,208	Gera . . . . .	291	91,407	314
Apolda . . . . .	6	25,703	4,284	Saalfeld . . . . .	230	73,664	320
Arnstadt . . . . .	9	21,693	2,410	Camburg <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	48	9,771	204
Zella-Mehlis . . . . .	10	14,423	1,442	Rudolstadt . . . . .	227	65,693	289
	128	411,095	3,211	Arnstadt . . . . .	292	88,292	302
<b>Country Districts—</b>				Gotha . . . . .	385	104,178	271
Stadtroda . . . . .	328	77,098	230	Sondershausen . . . . .	312	72,164	231
Weimar . . . . .	497	102,802	207		4,641	1,196,244	258
Eisenach . . . . .	453	96,525	213				

<sup>1</sup> Kreise.

<sup>2</sup> Kreisabteilung.

The total area is 4,669 sq. miles ; population, 1925, 1,607,339 (775,871 males and 831,468 females). Principal country towns with population in 1925 : Meiningen, 18,221 ; Rudolstadt, 15,711 ; Saalfeld, 17,960 ; Sondershausen, 9,978 ; Sonneberg, 19,157.

Movement of population for 3 years :—

Year	Marriages	Births		Deaths	
		Total	Males	Total	Males
1924 . . . .	12,008	34,719	17,090	19,196	9,600
1925 . . . .	13,166	55,152	18,236	18,729	9,836
1926 . . . .	12,391	52,368	17,263	18,565	9,295

**Religion and Education.**—In 1925 there were 1,479,679 (92 per cent.) Protestants ; 45,646 (3 per cent.) Catholics ; and 3,603 (0·2 per cent.) Jews.

On May 1, 1928, there were in Thuringia 1,533 elementary schools with 4,820 teachers (658 females) and 182,536 pupils ; 84 private high schools with 1,290 teachers (235 females) and 23,211 pupils (8,741 girls). On March 1, 1928, there were about 630 continuation schools with 944 principal teachers, 1,307 subsidiary teachers and 76,081 pupils (33,713 girls). For the University of Jena, *see* under GERMAN UNIVERSITIES.

**Finance.**—The ordinary budget for the year 1928 provided for a revenue and an expenditure of 129,601,900 marks.

**Production and Industry.**—Of the total area 1,325,410 acres (46 per cent.) are arable land, 955,657 acres (33 per cent.) forest, and 315,613 acres (10 per cent.) pasture land. In 1927 there were 172,014 acres under wheat, producing 130,363 tons ; 175,498 acres under rye, producing 108,245 tons ; 214,451 acres under oats, producing 160,338 tons ; and 173,548 acres under potatoes, producing 988,433 tons.

On December 1, 1928, Thuringia had 80,300 horses, 413,600 head of cattle, 525,600 pigs, 120,100 sheep, and 184,200 goats.

In 1927 there were 9 works producing 3,470,020 tons of potash.

The deposits of the savings banks, the saving department of the Thuringian State Bank included, amounted on December 31, 1927, to 119,951,000 Reichsmarks.

### Books of Reference.

Statistisches Handbuch für das Land Thüringen. (Issued by the Thuringian Statistical Bureau.) First Issue 1922. Weimar, 1922.

Beiträge zur Statistik des Landes Thüringen (5 Fascicules). Weimar, 1921.

Vierteljahrsberichte des Thüringischen Statistischen Landesamts. 7. Year, 1928. Weimar.

Staatshandbuch für Thüringen, issued 1926.

## WÜRTTEMBERG.

(VOLKSSTAAT WÜRTTEMBERG.)

Württemberg was proclaimed a People's Republic in November, 1918.

*State President and Minister of the Interior.*—Dr. Eugen Bolz, Centre Party. (Born December 15, 1881. Elected June 8, 1928.)

**Constitution and Government.**—The constitution of the Republic of Württemberg bears date September 25, 1919. The supreme power in the

State is vested in the Landtag composed of 80 members elected by universal suffrage for 4 years, in accordance with the electoral law of April 4, 1924. The Landtag appoints the State Ministry, the President of which is styled 'State President.'

The Diet which was elected on May 20, 1923, is composed as follows:—Right, 20; Centre, 17; Social Democrats, 22; Communists, 6; Democrats, 8; Volkspartei, 4; Christlicher Volksdienst, 3.

For administrative purposes the country is divided into the City of Stuttgart, 61 districts (Oberämter), and 1,883 communes (Gemeinden).

### Area and Population:—

Circles	Area in Sq. Miles	Population		Population per Sq. Mile 1925
		1919	1925	
Neckar . . . . .	1,285	930,114	964,586	756·3
Black Forest (Schwarzwald) . . . . .	1,844	583,524	595,508	322·9
Jagst . . . . .	1,984	421,391	426,394	210·9
Danube (Donau) . . . . .	2,417	591,142	593,747	245·5
Total . . . . .	7,530	2,526,171	2,580,235	342·5

In 1925, there were 1,243,507 males and 1,336,728 females.

In 1919, 946,514, or 37·5 per cent., lived in communes of 5,000 inhabitants and upwards, and 1,579,657, or 62·5 per cent., in other communes. Foreigners, 25,848 in 1910.

The movement of the population for five years was:—

Year	Marriages	Total Births	Stillborn	Illegitimate	Total Deaths	Surplus of Births
1923	20,751	52,656	1,355	4,799	37,623	15,033
1924	15,637	50,702	1,341	4,517	33,694	17,008
1925	18,587	52,006	1,330	5,082	32,184	19,822
1926	18,351	50,419	1,347	5,703	31,315	19,104
1927	19,979	47,811	1,247	5,290	32,420	15,391

The population in 1925 of the largest towns was as follows:—

Stuttgart <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	341,967	Göppingen . . . . .	22,017	Feuerbach . . . . .	17,617
Ulm . . . . .	59,357	Tübingen . . . . .	20,276	Tuttlingen . . . . .	16,281
Heilbronn . . . . .	45,520	Gmünd . . . . .	20,406	Zuffenhausen . . . . .	15,455
Esslingen . . . . .	40,562	Heidenheim . . . . .	19,363	Geislingen . . . . .	13,762
Reutlingen <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	30,501	Schweningen . . . . .	18,978	Aalen . . . . .	12,171
Ludwigsburg <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	30,023	Ravensburg . . . . .	17,012	Ebingen . . . . .	12,128

<sup>1</sup> Including extensions.

**Religion.**—The various creeds numbered as follows at the census of 1925:—Protestants, 1,753,654; Catholics, 796,870; Jews, 10,827; others, 18,884.

At the head of the Evangelical Church stands a President, who with a Church Council is responsible for its administration. The representative body of the Evangelical ecclesiastical communes is the Evangelical Landeskirchentag consisting of 20 clerical and 40 lay representatives of the



dioceses, 4 co-opted members, and 1 of the evangelical theological faculty of the university. It is elected for six years. The Roman Catholics are under a bishop, who has his see at Rottenburg, and is suffragan to the archbishop of Freiburg in Baden. The administration of the Jewish community is in the hands of the Oberrat der israelitischen Religions-gemeinschaft Württembergs.

**Education.**—In 1926-27 there were for middle and elementary education 2,212 schools, with 269,537 children. There were 199 higher boys' schools, including 81 gymnasia, with 8,346 pupils; 112 modern schools with 18,377 scholars; 24 high schools for girls with 6,930 pupils. General continuation and Sunday schools were attended by 20,706 males and 45,850 females; the 163 trade schools had 45,762 pupils; the 63 commercial schools had 8,004 pupils. There are, besides, the Technical High School at Stuttgart, the Agricultural High School at Hohenheim, and several agricultural and other special institutes. The State funds appropriated to education amounted in 1928 to 54,158,655 marks. For Tübingen University, *see* under *Germany*.

**Justice.**—In addition to other tribunals there is one Oberlandesgericht at Stuttgart.

**Finance.**—The estimated revenue for the year ending March 31, 1928, was 150,008,004 marks, and the expenditure 157,945,665 marks. For 1928-29 the revenue was estimated at 150·0 million marks and the expenditure at 157·9 million marks. Public debt (April 1, 1928), floating, 1,600,100 R.M.

**Production.**—Württemberg is primarily an agricultural State, and 3,023,357 acres, or 64 per cent. of the entire area, are under cultivation, and 1,508,755 acres, or 31 per cent., under forest.

Areas under the principal crops and yield in metric tons in 1927:—

—	Acres	Yield, metric tons	—	Acres	Yield, metric tons
Wheat . . .	212,387	104,876	Oats . . .	259,810	132,367
Rye . . .	74,200	25,572	Potatoes . .	309,193	820,854
Barley . . .	253,462	131,114	Hay . . .	1,325,500	2,793,855
Spelt . . .	168,670	60,595	Hops . . .	4,872	886

Vines in 1927, 26,410 acres, yielded 1,964,006 gallons of wine. In 1926 there were produced 53,323,798 gallons of beer. There are active iron foundries and salt works.

In 1926 the total deposits at the savings banks amounted to 136,700,000 marks.

### Books of Reference concerning Württemberg.

The following are publications of the Statistical Landesamt, Stuttgart: Württembergische Jahrbücher für Statistik und Landeskunde. Statistisches Handbuch für Württemberg. Mitteilungen des Statistischen Landesamts. Das Königreich Württemberg: Eine Beschreibung von Land, Volk, und Staat; 3 Bände, Stuttgart, 1882-1886. Das Königreich Württemberg: Eine Beschreibung nach Kreisen, Oberämtern, und Gemeinden; 4 Bände, Stuttgart, 1904-07. Oberamtsbeschreibungen, Neue Folge. Kartenwerke des Statistischen Landesamtes von Württemberg. The "Württembergische Jahrbücher" contains Chronicle and Necrology for the past year, and copious lists of publications, official and other, relating to Württemberg, in addition to much historical and statistical information concerning the population and products of Württemberg.

*Baedeker*, Southern Germany. 13th ed. Leipzig, 1929.—Württemberg und Hohenzollern. 1925.

*Höllwarth* (Rud.), Württemberg und angrenzende Gebiete von Hohenzollern, Baden und Bayern. Stuttgart, 1927.

*Bazille* (W.), Die Verfassung Württembergs vom 25. September, 1919. Stuttgart, 1919.

*Heyd* (W.), Bibliographie der Württ. Geschichte. 6 vols. Stuttgart, 1895-1927.

*Sattler* (C. F.), Geschichte des Herzogthums Württemberg. 18 vols. Tübingen, 1757-83.

*Schütz* (A.), Ursgeschichte Württembergs. Stuttgart, 1909.

*Stälin* (C. F.), Württembergische Geschichte. 4 vols. Stuttgart, 1841-73.

## GREECE

(HELLENIC REPUBLIC)

GREECE gained its independence from Turkey in 1821-29, and by the Protocol of London, of February 3, 1830, was declared a kingdom, under the guarantee of Great Britain, France, and Russia. The crown was accepted by Prince Otto of Bavaria, who ascended the throne January 25, 1833, being under the age of eighteen. He was expelled the Kingdom, after a reign of 29 years, in October, 1862, which event was followed by the election, in 1863, under the directing guidance of the three guaranteeing Powers, of King George I. George I., who was assassinated on March 18, 1913, was succeeded by his son Constantine, who reigned until June 11, 1917, when he was excluded from the throne by the allied Powers. Alexandros, second son of King Constantine, then reigned till his death on October 25, 1920. Constantine returned to Greece on December 19, 1920, reigned until his abdication on September 27, 1922, and died in exile on January 11, 1923. He was succeeded by his eldest son Georgos II, who was forced to leave Greece on December 18, 1923.

### Constitution and Government.

By a plébiscite on April 13, 1924, the Republic was established. In the voting 758,742 votes were for a Republic and 325,322 votes against. A new Constitution was published on September 22, 1926. It was revised by the Chamber elected on November 7, 1926. The new constitution was published on June 3, 1927. It prescribes among other things that a Second House (Senate) consisting of 120 members shall be established, that Parliament shall be elected by direct universal and secret voting and that the Senate shall be elected partly by the people, partly by the Parliament and the Senate in a common meeting, and partly by the corporations of the different professions:

*Provisional President of the Republic.*—Admiral Konduriotis (Appointed Dec. 4, 1926).

Elections to the Chamber were held on August 19, 1928, with the following result: Republican Parties, 227 (including 186 Venezelest Liberals); Royalist Popular Party, 22; Metaxists, 1. Total, 250.

The Ministry, constituted on July 19, 1928, is as follows:—

*Premier.*—Eleutherios Venizelos.

*Minister for Foreign Affairs.*—Alexander Karapanos.

*Minister of War.*—Themistocles Sophoulis.

*Minister of Marine.*—Pericles Argyropoulos.

*Minister of the Interior.*—K. Zavitzianos.

*Minister of National Economy.*—P. Vourloumis.

*Minister of Agriculture.*—I. Kanavos.

*Minister of Social Insurance.*—E. Emmanouelides.

*Minister of Justice.*—P. Petrides.

*Minister of Finance.*—George Maris.

*Minister of Communications.*—Dr. Christomanos.

*Minister of Education.*—K. Gontikas.

### Area and Population.

The total area of the country is 49,912 square miles.

The population of the country, according to the Census of May 15, 1928 is as follows for the administrative divisions according to latest revised figures:—

Department	Population	Capital	Population of Capital
Acarnania and Etolia . . . . .	220,005	Missolonghi . . . . .	9,270
Achaia and Elis . . . . .	320,023	Patras . . . . .	61,278
Arcadia . . . . .	166,141	Tripolitsa . . . . .	14,897
Argolis and Corinth . . . . .	174,920	Nauplia . . . . .	7,163
Arta . . . . .	52,596	Arta . . . . .	7,468
Attica and Boetia . . . . .	1,024,007	Athens . . . . .	452,919
Canea . . . . .	111,513	Canea . . . . .	26,604
Cephalonia . . . . .	66,414	Argostolia . . . . .	8,293
Chalcidice . . . . .	64,799	Polygyros . . . . .	3,475
Chios . . . . .	76,680	Chios . . . . .	22,122
Corfu . . . . .	106,251	Corfu . . . . .	32,221
Cyclades . . . . .	129,702	Hermoupolis (Syra) . . . . .	21,156
Drama . . . . .	111,572	Drama . . . . .	29,330
Euboea . . . . .	154,440	Chalcis . . . . .	17,297
Evyros . . . . .	122,730	Alexandropolis . . . . .	12,009
Florina . . . . .	125,722	Florina . . . . .	10,585
Heracleion . . . . .	138,967	Heracleion . . . . .	33,404
Kavalla . . . . .	119,140	Kavalla . . . . .	49,980
Kozani . . . . .	106,523	Kozani . . . . .	12,702
Laconia . . . . .	144,836	Sparta . . . . .	5,799
Larissa . . . . .	278,465	Larissa . . . . .	28,899
Lassithi . . . . .	68,167	Hagios Nicolaos . . . . .	1,720
Lesbos . . . . .	161,557	Mytilene . . . . .	27,870
Messenia . . . . .	247,907	Kalamata . . . . .	28,955
Pella . . . . .	97,167	Edessa . . . . .	13,115
Phocis and Phiotis . . . . .	193,761	Lamia . . . . .	14,205
Preveza . . . . .	79,620	Preveza . . . . .	8,659
Rethymno . . . . .	68,180	Rethymno . . . . .	8,632
Rhodopi . . . . .	180,441	Comotini . . . . .	30,136
Salonica . . . . .	539,986	Salonica . . . . .	236,526
Samos . . . . .	70,497	Limir Vathy . . . . .	8,636
Seres . . . . .	182,710	Seres . . . . .	29,640
Trikkala . . . . .	214,748	Trikkala . . . . .	13,682
Jannina . . . . .	180,418	Jannina . . . . .	20,485
Zante . . . . .	40,492	Zante . . . . .	11,609
Agion Oros (Mount Athos) . . . . .	4,858		
	6,204,684		

Mount Athos, the easternmost of the three prongs of the peninsula of Chalcidice, is inhabited by the monks of Greek (17), Russian (1), Bulgarian (1), and Serbian (1) monasteries and hermitages (*Sketari*). The monks and the novices till the fields, tend the vineyard, take in the harvest, fish, weave, transact business in their own shops, and, indeed, carry on the secular duties of the community as well as the sacred. Originally inhabited by one mediæval ascetic, Peter the Athonite, it has in the course of time grown to a religious colony of 4,858 males (Census of 1928), distributed in 20

monasteries with their respective dependencies ; and after having passed in the fifteenth century from the sovereignty of the Greek Emperors of Byzantium to that of the Sultans it fell again into the hands of the Greeks, who occupied it in November, 1912. Each of the 20 monasteries is a sort of little republic in itself, those of the 'coenobitic' category being ruled by abbots elected by the brethren of the monastery, while the 'idiorrhhythmic' monasteries are administered by a board of overseers (*epitropoi*) elected for a certain term of years. Hitherto the peninsula has been administered by a Council of 4 members, and an Assembly of 20 members, the latter consisting of 1 deputy from each monastery. The Greek government on September 10, 1926, recognized the autonomous form of government existing in Mount Athos for centuries and ratified it by Articles 106-109 of the Constitution. It has also sanctioned by a law the Charter of Mount Athos, which was drawn up at the extraordinary double meeting held by representatives of its 20 monasteries on May 20, 1924.

### Religion.

The great majority of the inhabitants of the country are adherents of the Greek Orthodox Church. By the terms of the Constitution of 1864, the Greek Orthodox Church was declared the religion of the State, but complete toleration and liberty of worship was guaranteed to all other sects. The government of the Orthodox Church is at present vested in a permanent council, called the Holy Synod, consisting of the Metropolitan of Athens as president and 6 bishops, who must during their year of office reside at Athens. The Orthodox Church has 33 archbishops in the old territory and 38 archbishops and 7 bishops in the new territories.

### Education.

All children between the ages of seven and twelve years must attend school, but the law is not well enforced in country districts.

There were (1926-27) 323 infant schools with 375 teachers and 12,513 pupils ; 7,619 primary schools with 13,747 teachers and 632,933 pupils. For secondary education there were 687 high schools with 2,823 teachers and 92,735 pupils. There were 28 commercial schools with 269 teachers and 3,013 pupils (2,384 boys and 679 girls). There are 7 agricultural schools in Greece with 405 pupils. There was also 1 commercial high school with 20 teachers and 388 pupils, 10 military colleges with 1,388 students, and 8 naval colleges with 275 students. There are 2 universities in Athens, the National University (founded 1836) and the Capodistria University, with 61 professors and 9,799 students ; and 1 at Salonica (founded in 1925), with 14 professors and 65 students. The Polytechnic, with 22 professors and 170 students, provides instruction in painting, sculpture, mechanics, architecture, surveying, etc.

The Ministry of Education is also charged with the Service of Antiquities, managed by an Archæological Council, which is responsible for the conservation and reparation of ancient monuments of all periods (Prehistoric, Classical, Byzantine and Mediæval), the upkeep of museums and the conduct of excavations.

British scholarship is represented in Athens by the British School of Archæology, which, by the aid of grants from the Government, universities, and private subscribers, is able to encourage and carry out scientific research of all kinds, but especially art, archæology and history. Members of the school have in recent years been responsible for the excavations at Knossos,

in Crete, in Melos, at Sparta, in Thessaly, at Mycenae, and elsewhere. There are also similar French, American, Italian, Austrian and German institutions.

### Finance.

The estimates of revenue and expenditure for 6 years are as follows :—

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	Drachmai	Drachmai		Drachmai	Drachmai
1923-24	13,097,150	21,312,507	1926-27	9,150,028,000	9,060,955,000
1924-25	23,347,593	27,690,373	1927-28	8,820,381,000	8,879,710,000
1925-26	7,020,400,868	7,020,460,868	1928-29	11,114,651,000	11,114,652,000

Particulars of the budgets for 1927-28 and 1928-29 are given as follows :

Revenue	1927-28	1928-29	Expenditure	1927-28	1928-29
	Thousands drachmai	Thousands drachmai		Thousands drachmai	Thousands drachmai
Ordinary :			Ordinary :		
Direct tax . . . . .	1,483,171	1,554,602	Public debt interest	2,076,148	2,350,337
Indirect tax . . . . .	3,774,049	4,401,857	Pensions and other obligations . . . . .	483,770	310,157
Monopoly . . . . .	334,023	347,710	Public security . . . . .	340,587	412,273
Tax from stamps . . . . .	469,710	572,660	Public works . . . . .	178,865	172,824
Telegraph, post and telephone . . . . .	293,865	294,128	Education . . . . .	437,275	530,324
Other administrations working for the State . . . . .	25,341	—	Monopoly . . . . .	186,655	131,832
Income from State property . . . . .	120,331	118,549	Telegraph, post and telephone . . . . .	252,090	253,710
New tax for the payment of public debt interest . . . . .	1,624,551	1,753,171	Army and navy . . . . .	1,201,546	1,397,586
Other ordinary revenues . . . . .	279,290	336,694	Expenses of other administrations . . . . .	1,426,909	2,254,007
Total . . . . .	8,404,331	9,359,371	Total . . . . .	6,593,794	7,813,050
Extraordinary . . . . .	425,000	1,755,280	Extraordinary . . . . .	2,346,016	3,361,602
Grand total . . . . .	8,820,331	11,114,651	Grand total . . . . .	8,879,710	11,114,652

The total public debt of Greece amounted on June 30, 1928, to 36,886,238.419 drachmai, distributed as follows: Loans in gold, 25,883,461,594 drachmai; loans in banknotes, 4,480,482,808; floating debt, 4,130,375,158; and railroad debt, 2,391,918,859 drachmai. The service on this debt during the fiscal year ended March 31, 1929, is estimated at 3,132,541,867 drachmai.

In accordance with the peace preliminaries between Greece and Turkey and the Greek Law of Control of March, 1898, the financial commission of delegates representing France, Great Britain, and Italy (the mediating Powers) is established at Athens in direct relation with the Greek Minister of Finance. The public debt of Greece is in large measure under the control of this commission. To this commission were assigned, for the payment of the interest on the external debt, the revenues (for the most part in Old Greece) from certain Government monopolies, the stamp duty, and the import duties at the port of Piræus. The total income from these sources was, 1928, 232,399,929 drachmae from monopolies, and 879,788,249 from the Piræus

customs. The surplus at the disposal of the Greek Government was 1,758,450,137 drachmai in 1926 and 2,587,060,318 drachmai in 1927.

The payments made by the commission in 1927 for the service of Greek foreign debts totalled 1,297,514,056 drachmai as compared with 1,239,482,850 drachmai in 1926.

The collection of the assigned revenues and the administration of the monopolies is entrusted to a Greek Company, called the "Société de Régie des Revenues affectés au Service de la Dette Publique," which is under the control of the international commission.

## Defence.

### I. ARMY.

Military service in Greece is compulsory and universal. It commences in the 21st year, and lasts up to the 50th. The normal term of service in the active army is 18 months for all arms, followed by 19 years in the first reserve of the active army and 8 years in the second. The normal annual contingent of recruits is about 35,000.

The country is divided into 12 military areas. To these correspond 11 divisions and 1 brigade, out of which 4 army corps are organised in time of peace. Moreover there are two divisions of cavalry and a number of units (telegraphists, railwaymen and engineers), as well as of Army Service Corps directly under the Minister of War. Each division contains three regiments of infantry (8 battalions) and one regiment of Mountain Artillery (3 or 4 batteries).

The effective strength in 1928 was 7,121 officers and 60,000 other ranks.

The infantry is armed with the Mannlicher-Schönauer and the Lebel rifle, the polybole guns, Höthkiss as well as French ones, and the mitrailleuses Schwargloze, St. Etienne and Höthkiss. The artillery is armed with mountain guns of 65 mm. and Schneider 75 and 105 m. 1919 and by field guns Schneider, M.P.O.F. and Krupp as well as with heavy short guns, Schneider 155. The budget expenditure for the army for 1927-28 amounted to 1,525,000,000 drachmai.

### II. NAVY.

The Greek Navy is not a force of any considerable importance. The principal vessels are as follows:—

	Launched	Displacement Tons	Armour		Principal Armament	Torpedo Tubes	Horse Power	Max. Speed Knots
			Belt In.	Gun In.				
Georgios Averoff.	1910	9,960	8		4 9·2; 8 7·5in.; 14 3in.	3	19,000	22·5
Kilkis <sup>1</sup>	1905	13,000	9	12	4 12in.; 8 8in.; 8 7in.	2	10,000	17
Lemnos <sup>1</sup>								
Helle <sup>2</sup>	1912	2,600	—	—	8 6in.; 1 8in.	2	7,500	20·3

<sup>1</sup> Purchased 1914 from the U.S. Navy.

<sup>2</sup> Cruiser purchased 1914, originally built for China. Now fitted for minelaying.

The old battleships, *Spetsai*, *Hydra*, and *Psara*, 5,000 tons, have been relegated to harbour training service. There are 11 destroyers, 11 torpedo boats, 4 minelayers, 2 submarines, and a variety of miscellaneous craft. Four new submarines are approaching completion, and the *Georgios Averoff* has been completely refitted and modernised.

Preliminary work has been done on the new arsenal intended to take the place of the establishment at Salamis. The cost of the new work was estimated at 2,800,000*l*.

The services of a British naval mission to reorganise the Greek fleet were lent by the Admiralty, 1927.

### Production and Industry.

Greece is mainly an agricultural country, and the economic life is directly dependent on the products of the soil. Of the total area only one-fifth is cultivable. The total area (old Greece) is 6,534,530 hectares (16,146,823 acres), made up as follows: 1,391,503 hectares (3,438,403 acres) is cultivated land; 5,055,122 hectares (12,486,151 acres) is covered by mountains; and 87,905 hectares (217,125 acres) occupied by lakes and marshes. Forest area, 1,514,488 hectares (938,982 acres).

By the draining of Lake Copais, an area of about 53,000 acres has been acquired for agricultural purposes. Irrigation and drainage canals, farm roads and buildings are being constructed, tree planting is undertaken, and the breed of cattle is being improved.

The acreage and production of the chief crops for two years were as follows:—

	Area in Acres		Production in Metric Tons	
	1926	1927	1926	1927
Wheat . . .	1,319,321	1,247,244	337,552	352,994
Barley . . .	511,648	470,922	165,904	158,308
Maize . . .	581,597	492,630	206,551	129,803
Oats . . .	277,880	237,902	71,968	67,492
Tobacco . . .	202,979	230,766	61,880	63,216
Cotton . . .	37,284	36,453	12,334	9,085
New wine . . .	284,496	257,501	269,200	227,012
Currants . . .	170,044	160,217	174,261	169,881

Olives are abundant, about 865,000 acres are under cultivation; olive oil production in 1927, 72,402 metric tons, valued at 1,559,382,261 drachmai, compared with 61,434 metric tons, valued at 1,182,284,301 drachmai in 1926. The production of edible olives amounted to 14,826 metric tons in 1927, valued at 123,647,471 drachmai, compared with 14,006 metric tons in 1926, valued at 85,306,435 drachmai. Rice is cultivated in Greek Macedonia—Vodena, near Salonika, being the principal centre. Two kinds of cheese are produced in Greece—sliced cheese in brine (commercially known as Fetta cheese) and head cheese.

There were in Greece (1927) 276,741 horses, 135,299 mules, 328,152 asses, 947,143 cattle, 6,441,830 sheep, 4,759,199 goats, and 452,595 pigs, 7,787,826 poultry.

Greece has a great variety of mineral deposits, and there are now in force about 60 mining concessions embracing a total area of nearly 20,000 acres. The ore and other minerals worked include iron, iron-pyrites, emery, copper, zinc, lead, silver, manganese, aluminium, antimony, nickel, magnesite ore, lignite, sulphur ochre, and various other earths. The Laurium district, Thessaly, Euboea, the Aegean islands and other parts of Greece yield a large output of ores and earths.

The principal mineral output of Greece for three years is given as follows (in metric tons):—

	1925	1926	1927		1925	1926	1927
	Metric tons	Metric tons	Metric tons		Metric tons	Metric tons	Metric tons
Iron ore . . .	88,210	126,624	123,310	Chromites	8,079	20,040	17,314
Iron pyrites . .	65,000	81,000	100,050	Emery . .	20,354	27,240	15,848
Lead (ore) . .	76,916	84,880	89,893	Zinc . .	7,594	34,751	30,597
Magnesite (raw)	90,828	95,638	84,484	Lignites . .	142,076	153,321	143,346
				Salt . .	65,260	90,791	105,000

The total value of minerals and metallurgical products sold was (in drachmas), in 1925, 224,676,614; in 1926, 262,047,701; in 1927, 266,855,857.

Industry is making considerable progress in Greece. The leading industrial products are olive oil, wine, textiles, leather, and soap. In 1927 the value of the production of food industries was 4,535,000,000 drachmai; textile industries, 1,557,000,000 drachmai; chemical, 996,000,000 drachmai; leather, 1,115,000,000 drachmai; metallurgical and mechanical, 288,000,000 drachmai; and tobacco, 211,600,000 drachmi.

### Commerce.

Value of the commerce of Greece (at the average rate of exchange for the year, viz.: 1924, 247'39; 1925, 313'40; 1926, 388'70; 1927, 380'50; 1928, 373 drachmai = 1*l*.) for five years is as follows:—

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports . . .	32,555,007	31,566,082	25,739,000	34,207,000	33,481,000
Exports . . .	13,246,176	13,884,778	13,229,000	16,388,000	16,842,000

Principal special imports and exports in 1927 and 1928:—

CATEGORIES.	IMPORTS		EXPORTS	
	1927	1928	1927	1928
	1000 Drachmai	1000 Drachmai	1000 Drachmai	1000 Drachmai
Animal and Fish Products . . .	1,357,651	1,005,882	80,414	57,540
Agricultural Products . . .	3,165,936	3,228,321	8,967	20,691
Horticultural Products . . .	339,484	308,062	4,549,684	4,543,112
Oils and Waxes . . .	234,661	182,951	311,627	265,730
Wines, Spirits, and Beverages . .	17,337	31,575	578,158	525,502
Confectionery's Products, etc. . .	576,150	492,562	2,141	8,475
Hides, Skins, Leather, and Manu- factures thereof . . .	310,048	230,672	147,824	194,417
Forest Products . . .	549,744	535,856	98,965	105,051
Mineral Products . . .	1,333,991	1,338,998	130,929	128,688
Metals and Manufactures thereof .	1,071,477	1,380,847	20,732	288,023
Musical and Scientific Instruments .	124,187	167,972	615	748
Earthenware and Glassware . . .	104,150	117,096	1,236	1,718
Chemical & Pharmaceutical Products	339,800	328,062	34,132	44,835
Perfumes and Soaps . . .	24,616	25,464	19,049	17,607
Dyestuffs and Tanstuffs . . .	88,581	97,492	7,196	9,029
Paper and Printed Matter, Engrav- ing, etc. . .	223,236	270,431	6,290	7,442
Rubber Products . . .	54,578	68,468	415	184
Yarns and Textiles . . .	2,227,734	2,007,811	77,624	67,335
Games and Sports Goods . . .	9,761	12,749	12	5
Hats . . .	36,227	35,616	292	276
Vehicles . . .	277,970	306,453	9,091	2,330
Arms and Explosives . . .	16,547	15,922	14	390
Ships . . .	59,043	160,279	848	182
Miscellaneous and Unclassified . .	69,014	74,081	1,786	3,030
Total . . .	12,601,948	12,488,122	6,037,411	6,282,075



The trade was distributed, by principal countries, as follows :—

Countries	Imports from		Exports to	
	1927	1928	1927	1928
	1000 Drachmai	1000 Drachmai	1000 Drachmai	1000 Drachmai
Great Britain . . . . .	1,709,440	1,795,423	672,330	827,570
Egypt . . . . .	265,595	267,223	221,973	263,845
United States . . . . .	2,008,995	2,036,454	1,312,046	1,266,219
Austria . . . . .	105,842	118,646	66,272	88,354
Belgium . . . . .	428,279	500,150	83,847	155,916
Bulgaria . . . . .	450,643	254,394	33,850	24,142
France . . . . .	979,325	867,296	359,256	314,168
Germany . . . . .	935,652	1,071,171	1,235,899	1,627,444
Switzerland . . . . .	99,950	129,013	5,098	9,729
Italy . . . . .	832,952	645,895	1,375,690	1,038,638
Netherlands . . . . .	279,534	210,532	187,357	282,620
Rumania . . . . .	931,816	796,990	51,763	50,658
Russia . . . . .	338,589	339,586	6,837	1,706
Serbia (Yugoslavia) . . . . .	907,629	605,453	45,082	39,027
Turkey . . . . .	268,468	259,048	33,334	19,390
Spain . . . . .	12,558	12,880	6,046	1,220
Sweden . . . . .	102,804	118,916	25,107	40,758
Norway . . . . .	29,899	33,459	21,871	3,232
Canada . . . . .	420,645	882,812	4,725	4,917
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	571,658	479,245	141,414	78,786
All other countries . . . . .	984,065	949,217	197,564	127,159
Total . . . . .	12,601,948	12,488,122	6,037,411	6,282,075

The staple article of import from Greece into the United Kingdom (Board of Trade Returns) is currants, the value of which amounted in 1927 to 2,493,485*l*. Other articles of import in 1927 were:—raisins, 57,964*l*.; tobacco, 86,500*l*. Of the exports from the United Kingdom to Greece in 1927, cotton piece goods were valued at 1,171,662*l*.; woollens, 490,832*l*.; coal, 627,899*l*.; iron and steel, 308,707*l*.; machinery, 864,675*l*.

The total trade between Greece and the United Kingdom for 5 years was as follows :—

—	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Greece to U.K. . . . .	3,663,723	2,946,601	2,481,392	3,016,311	3,007,607
Exports to Greece from U.K. . . . .	5,867,251	6,014,214	3,876,916	4,729,091	4,850,843

### Navigation and Shipping.

The merchant navy of Greece on June 30, 1928, had 724 sailing vessels of 58,670 tons and 517 steamers of 1,187,699 tons. In 1927, 20,885 steamers of 13,079,887 tons and 4,937 sailing vessels of 267,464 tons entered the ports of Greece.

### Internal Communications.

There are about 8,611 miles of roads in Old and New Greece, and 570 miles under construction. There is a canal (opened November 9, 1893) across the Isthmus of Corinth (about 4 miles). In 1927, 5,210 steamers of 2,700,657 tons and 3,288 sailing vessels of 91,729 tons passed through the canal.

Railways were open for traffic in 1928 for a length of 1,991 miles, of which 884 miles were operated by the State. Before the war with Turkey (1912-18) Greece was completely isolated by land from the rest of Europe, but on May 8, 1916, the railway was completed between Gida, on the Salonika-Monastir line, and Papapouli, on the Thessalian frontier, a distance of 56 miles, whereby Greece was linked up with the European railways. The Government has also purchased from England for two million francs the Salonika-Angista-Stavros line, 75 miles long, which was built by the British during the war. The operating revenues of the State railways in 1927 reached 309,401,242 drachmai, and other revenues 3,391,807 drachmai, while operating expenses were 317,982,807 drachmai, other expenses 14,333,226 drachmai, the deficit for the year being 19,522,349 drachmai.

The telegraph lines on December 31, 1927, had a length of 12,009 miles, with 80,894 miles of wire. The number of offices was 2,448. They handled 3,719,843 inland telegrams, and 995,665 international, of which 490,378 were despatched abroad and 505,665 were received.

In 1927 there were 238 miles of urban telephone lines with 2,852 miles of wire, and 3,771 miles of inter-urban lines with 4,887 miles of wire. The number of subscribers was 6,450, and the number of offices 17.

There were 1,130 post offices at the end of 1927, and there passed through the post in that year:—Inland post:—letters, 46,982,378; post-cards, 2,523,496; printed matter, journals and samples, 19,896,758; postal orders, 708,572, of a total value of drachmai 454,360,516; parcels, 543,648. Foreign postal service (dispatched):—letters, 14,358,756; post-cards, 1,346,758; printed matter and journals, 2,658,345; postal orders, 1,340, valued at 321,640 drachmai; parcels, 21,624. Foreign postal service (received):—letters, 15,478,685; post-cards, 1,538,760; journals and other printed paper, 4,208,796; parcels, 140,156; money orders, 5,143, of a total value of drachmai 6,586,715.

### Banking, Money, Weights and Measures.

The National Bank (founded in 1841) was authorised to issue bank notes, the amount being increased each time the privilege of the bank was extended. According to a decree of May 12, 1928, the note-issuing privilege of the National Bank was transferred to the new issuing bank, the Bank of Greece, as from May 14, 1928, in accordance with the conditions of the tripartite loan. By the same decree, the drachma was stabilised, its gold content being fixed at 0.01952634 grammes of gold, corresponding to 375 drachmai to the pound sterling. The new paper money is to be in circulation within five years. Meantime, notes of the National Bank for 20, 1,000, and 5,000 drachmai, overprinted with the name of the Bank of Greece will be issued. On October 31, 1928, the total bank-note circulation amounted to 5,758,981,532 drachmai.

On January 1, 1928, there were 25 banks in Greece with deposits amounting to 9,682 million drachmai, and capital, 2,159 million drachmai.

The *Drachma* consists of 100 *lepta*. Nickel coinage in circulation consists of 10, 20 and 50 *lepta*, 1 and 2 drachmai.

In September, 1898, it was announced that it had been decided to introduce the metric system as regards measures of length, weight, and capacity. In 1922 the metric system was made compulsory. The use of the Gregorian Calendar has been authorised as from March 1, 1923.

The old weights and measures are still met with. The principal are:—

1 oke = 400 drams = 2·832 lbs.  
 1 kantar = 44 okes = 124·608 lbs.  
 1 pii = 27 inches.  
 1 stremma = 2471 acres.

## Diplomatic Representatives.

### 1. OF GREECE IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Demetrius, Caclamanos (appointed October 10, 1922).

*Counsellor.*—K. A. Collas.

*Secretary.*—Paul Economou.

*Naval and Air Attaché.*—Capt. D. Papalexopoulos, C.M.G.

*Consul-General.*—Demetrius Sophianos.

There are consular officers of Greece at London, Birmingham, Cardiff, Dublin, Glasgow, and various other towns.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN GREECE.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Sir Percy Loraine, Bart., K.C.M.G. (appointed December 22, 1926).

*First Secretary.*—D. Mackillop.

*Second Secretary.*—R. A. Gallop.

*Commercial Secretary.*—W. F. Vaughan Scott.

*Naval Attaché.*—Capt. R. H. L. Bevan, D.S.O., M.V.O.

*Military Attaché.*—Lt. Col. R. B. Goodden, O.B.E.

*Consul-General at Salonica.*—H. L. Rabino, O.B.E.

There are also British Consular representatives at Athens, Piræus, Candia, Canea, Corfu, Patras, Samos, Volo, Zante, Syra, and Mitylene.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Greece.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

The Statistical Bureau publishes many monthly and annual returns, among others :—  
 (Effectif du bétail—Dénombrement des arbres).—Statistique annuelle du Rendement Agricole etc. de la Grèce.—Bulletin du mouvement de la navigation de Grèce avec l'étranger.—Bulletins mensuels du commerce spécial de la Grèce avec les pays étrangers.—Statistique des Postes, Télégraphes et Téléphones.

Compte Rendu (annuel) des opérations de la Commission Financière Internationale.  
 Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Annual. London.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Abbott (G. F.)*, Turkey, Greece, and the Great Powers. London, 1917.—Greece and the Allies, 1914–1922. London, 1922.

*Anel (J.)*, Peuples et Nations des Balkans. Paris, 1926.

*Andréopoulos (Stavros)*, Memoirs on the Greek Revolution, written by Photios Chrysanthopoulos or Photakos. 2 vols. [In Greek.] Athens, 1900.

Annual of the British School at Athens (Archæology). London.

*Baedeker's Greece*. 4th ed. Leipzig, 1909.

*Baud-Bovy (D.) and Boissonnas (F.)*, In Greece : Journeys by Mountain and Valley. (Translated from the French). London, 1922.

*Boissonnas (F.)*, Editor, L'Image de la Grèce. 6 vols. Geneva, 1921.—Des Cyclades en Crète, au gré du vent. Geneva, 1919.—In Greece : Journeys by Mountain and Valley. Geneva, 1920.

*Bosanquet (Mrs. R. C.)*, Days in Attica. London, 1914.

*Brown (A.)*, Greece Old and New. London, 1927.

*Byron (R.)*, The Station, Athos : Treasures and Men. London, 1928.

*Cassanetti (D. J.)*, Hellas and the Balkan Wars. London, 1914.

*Cosmetatos (S. P.)*, The Tragedy of Greece. London, 1928.

*Dell (A.)*, Isles of Greece. London, 1926.

- Driault* (Edouard) and *L'Héritier* (Michel), *Histoire Diplomatique de la Grèce*. Five Volumes. Paris, 1926.
- Finlay* (G.), *A History of Greece from its Conquest by the Romans to the present time*. London, 1877.
- Fougères* (G.), *Grèce*. (Joanne's Guide Series) Paris, 1900.
- Frangulis* (A. F.), *La Grèce et la Crise Mondiale*. Paris, 1926.
- Garnett* (Lucy M.), *Greece of the Hellenes*. London, 1914.
- Greco-Turkish War of 1897*. From Official Sources. By a German Staff Officer. [Eng. Trans.] London, 1898.
- Guerber* (H. A.), *The Story of the Greeks*. London, 1898.
- Hasluck* (F. W.), *Athos and its Monasteries*. London, 1924.
- Hutton* (E.), *A Glimpse of Greece*. London, 1928.
- Lardy* (E.), *La Guerre Gréco-Turque*. Paris, 1899.
- Lefevvre-Méaulle* (H.), *La Grèce Economique et Financière*. Paris, 1916.
- Luke* (H. C.), *The Fringe of the East*. London, 1918.
- Macmillan's Guides*: "Guide to Greece, the Archipelago, Constantinople, the Coasts of Asia Minor, Crete, Cyprus, &c." 4th ed. London, 1908.
- Martin* (P. F.), *Greece of the Twentieth Century*. London, 1912.
- Miller* (W.), *Greek Life in Town and Country*. London, 1905.—*The Latins in the Levant*. London, 1908.—*A History of the Greek People (1821-1921)*. London, 1922.—*Greece*. London, 1928.
- Murray's Handbook for Greece*. 7th ed. London, 1905.
- Papantonákis* (S. A.), *Creticá: a Collection of Documents relating to the Insurrection. 1897-8* (in Greek). Canea, 1901.
- Pappariopoulos* (K.), *History of the Hellenic Nation*. 2nd ed., 5 vols. (In Greek). Athens, 1886.
- Philippson* (A.), *Thessalien und Epirus*. Berlin, 1897.—*Griechenland und seine Stellung im Orient*. Leipzig, 1897.—*Beiträge zur griechischen Inselwelt*. Leipzig, 1901.
- Phillips* (W. A.), *The Greek War of Independence, 1821-28*. London, 1897.
- Platykas* (R. D.), *La Grèce pendant la Guerre de 1914-18*. Berne, 1918.
- Psilakis* (B.), *History of Crete*. (In Greek.) 3 vols. Canea, 1909—1910.
- Schevill* (F.), *The Balkan Peninsula and the Near East*. London, 1922.
- Seignobos* (C.), *Histoire politique de l'Europe Contemporaine*. Paris, 1897. Eng. Trans. 2 vols. London, 1900.
- Spunda* (F.), *Der heilige Berg Athos. Landschaft und Legende*. Leipzig, 1928.
- Symonds* (J. A.), *Sketches and Studies in Italy and Greece*. 3 vols. 2nd ed. London, 1898.
- Toynbee* (A. J.), and others. *The Balkans*. Oxford and London, 1915.
- Trevor-Battye* (A.), *Crete: its Scenery and Natural Features*, in the *Geographical Journal* for September, 1919.
- Trikoupias* (S.), *History of the Greek Revolution*. [In Greek.] 4 vols. London, 1860.
- Tsouderos* (E. J.), *Le Relèvement Économique de la Grèce*. Paris, 1920.
- Wace* (A. J. B.) & *Thompson* (M. S.), *The Nomads of the Balkans*. London, 1914.
- Zappelloni* (F.), *La Grecia finanziaria ed economica*. Rome, 1917.

## GUATEMALA.

(REPÚBLICA DE GUATEMALA.)

### Constitution and Government.

THE Republic of Guatemala, established on March 21, 1847, after having formed part for twenty-six years of the Confederation of Central America, is governed under a Constitution proclaimed December, 1879, and modified in 1887, in 1897, and in 1913. Finally, in July, 1927, a further revision was proposed which, after ratification by the constitutional assembly, came into effect January 1, 1928. By its terms the legislative power is vested in a National Assembly, consisting of representatives (one for every 30,000 inhabitants) chosen by universal suffrage for 4 years; a Council of State of 7 members, 3 elected by the National Assembly, and 4 appointed by the President of the Republic, has supervision of public concessions and contracts, and large advisory powers. The executive is vested in a President, elected for 6 years, and barred from re-election for a period of 12 years.

On May 27, 1927, the Foreign Ministers of Guatemala, Honduras and Salvador signed a convention binding the three countries to a unified foreign policy in the recognition of governments, declarations of war and other matters; this has been ratified by Salvador.

*President of the Republic.*—General Lazaro Chacon (December, 1926).

The administration is carried on, under the President, by the heads of seven departments—of Foreign Affairs, Government and Justice, Finance and Public Credit, Public Instruction, Public Works, War, and Agriculture.

### Area and Population.

Area estimated at 109,724 sq. kilometres, or 42,353 English square miles. In 1903 the population was 1,842,134; and according to the 1920 census it was 2,004,900. About 60 per cent. are pure Indians, most of the remainder being half-caste, there being very few descendants of Europeans. Guatemala is administratively divided into 22 departments.

Capital of the Republic and seat of the government is Guatemala City, with 115,928 inhabitants, according to census of 1921, almost all *ladinos* or descendants of Europeans. Other towns are Quezaltenango, 30,125, Coban, 26,774, and Zacapa, 18,094.

### Religion and Education.

Roman Catholicism is the prevailing religion; but all other creeds have complete liberty of worship. Guatemala has an archbishopric.

In 1926-27 there were 3,297 primary schools with 3,430 teachers, and 113,308 pupils. There were 50 professional, normal, secondary and special schools in 1927-28, with an enrolment of 3,278. The Bureau of Indian Education maintains (1928) 1,451 rural and ranch schools with 1,808 teachers and 27,142 Indian pupils of whom 16,248 were previously illiterate. The University of Guatemala was established in 1910. The National Central Institute confers degrees which are recognised in all the Central American Republics. Among the other institutions are a School of Handicraft for Women, a National Conservatoire of Music, a School of Art, and a College of Pharmacy and Natural Sciences. Total expenditure on education in 1927, 1,251,792 quetzales. The national library contains 19,400 volumes.

### Justice and Crime.

Justice is administered in a supreme court, 6 appeal courts, and 26 courts of first instance. All judges, under the 1927 constitution, are appointed by the National Assembly. In all the municipalities there are Justices of Peace.

### Finance.

Ordinary revenue and expenditure in currency (1 quetzal = 1 U.S. dollar):—

	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29 <sup>1</sup>
—					
Revenue . .	Quetzales. 7,700,839	Quetzales. 10,174,511	Quetzales. 11,555,352	Quetzales. 12,411,182	Quetzales. 12,500,000
Expenditure .	7,866,164	9,719,860	11,715,949	12,259,067	12,500,000

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

Customs duties (imports and exports) provided 7,582,122 quetzales in 1927-28, or about 70 per cent. of the revenue.

On December 31, 1927, the outstanding amount of the 4 per cent. External Debt of 1895 was 936,700 $\frac{1}{2}$ . Certificates in respect of unpaid interest bring the total up to 1,752,423 $\frac{1}{2}$ . The debt owing to the International Railways of Central America stood on that date at 2,515,000 dollars. The public debt on December 31, 1927, excluding the sterling debt and including a small internal and floating debt, amounted to 10,108,968 quetzales. Service on the public debt, 1927, 2,376,290 quetzales.

### Defence.

Military service is compulsory between the ages of 18 and 50. By the Washington Convention of February 7, 1923, between the 5 States of Central America, Guatemala agreed to limit her standing army in time of peace to 5,200 men. The approximate strength of the reserves in 1923 was 40,000.

Military expenditures, 1927, 2,204,487 quetzales; military budget, 1928, 1,809,220 quetzales.

### Production and Industry.

The Cordilleras divide Guatemala into two unequal drainage areas, of which the Atlantic is much the greater. The Pacific slope, though comparatively narrow, is exceptionally well watered and fertile between the altitudes of 1,000 and 5,000 feet, and is the most densely settled part of the Republic. The Atlantic slope is sparsely populated and has little of commercial importance beyond the timber cutting of the Peten, coffee cultivation of Coban region, and banana raising of the Motagua Valley and Lake Izabal district.

The soil in general is exceedingly fertile and agriculture is the most important industry. The principal crop is coffee; coffee exports in 1926-7, 647,965 bags; in 1927-8, 789,433 bags. Germans own and control between 30 and 40 per cent. of the coffee plantations of Guatemala. Next to coffee, sugar is the most important crop; other crops are rice, maize, and bananas. Banana exports in 1927 were valued at 3,010,990 quetzales. Guatemala has almost a monopoly of the chicle gum which is used for chewing in the United States; exports in 1927 were valued at 484,396 quetzales. On the high plateaux the cattle-grounds (potreros) occupy about 758,640 acres.

The forest area has an extent of 1,316,482 acres. The department of Peten is rich in mahogany and dye woods, for which there is a ready market in the United States.

There are silver, gold, copper, iron and lead mines, but owing to the lack of transport, mining is little developed. Chrome was discovered in 1916.

### Commerce.

Value of the commerce in pounds sterling for 5 years (at £1 = 5 quetzales):—

	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports . . .	2,752,699	3,654,251	4,678,774	5,320,317	5,006,417
Exports . . .	2,948,664	4,898,307	5,332,391	5,795,617	6,733,045

The values of the principal imports and exports in quetzales (or U.S. dollars) for 2 years were:—

Imports	1926	1927	Exports	1926	1927
	Quetzales	Quetzales		Quetzales	Quetzales
Cotton . . .	4,517,064	\$,540,015	Coffee . . .	23,338,521	28,568,290
Woolen . . .	721,600	421,001	Chicle . . .	717,885	484,396
Silk . . .	250,869	182,451	Timber . . .	278,010	684,155
Artificial Silk . . .	502,908	460,749	Hides . . .	195,852	166,184
Leather . . .	364,063	334,078	Bananas . . .	2,780,533	3,010,990
Drugs . . .	608,498	656,415	Sugar . . .	788,105	412,597
Petroleum . . .	1,939,646	516,602	Honey . . .	123,856	180,870
Total (including all others)	23,010,562	17,907,768	Total (including all others)	28,968,050	38,915,225

In 1927, 55.8 per cent. of the imports came from the United States, 11.8 per cent. from Great Britain, 14.1 per cent. from Germany, and 3.1 per cent. from Japan. In 1927, 42.6 per cent. of the exports went to the United States, 38.4 per cent. to Germany, and 11.4 to Holland.

Total trade between Guatemala and the U.K. for 5 years (according to Board of Trade returns) :—

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Guatemala to U.K.	109,245	159,987	59,598	69,897	60,313
Exports to Guatemala from U.K.	587,286	536,980	508,250	434,028	457,509

### Shipping and Communications.

In 1927, total tonnage of vessels entered and cleared was 1,889,992 tons. The chief ports on the Atlantic side are Puerto Barrios and Livingston; on the Pacific side, San José and Champerico.

International Railways of Central America was incorporated in 1912 and represents a consolidation of the Guatemala Railway (198 miles), the Guatemala Central Railway (139 miles), the Occidental Railway (51 miles), and the Ocos Railway (22 miles). Control was purchased by American capital in 1924. The company's main lines at present extend from Puerto Barrios to Guatemala City, a distance of 198 miles, thence to San José de Guatemala, on the Pacific Ocean, a distance of 74 miles. This route carries both freight and passengers from the Atlantic to the Pacific more quickly than the Panama Canal, and promises eventually to be a formidable rival for fast traffic. The company receives subsidies from the Governments of Guatemala and Salvador for construction, and controls a railway mileage of 652 miles. The Salvador division of 40 miles is operated separately, but will be connected with the Guatemalan line in 1929. Since 1914 the International Railways of Central America has extended northward to Ayutla on the Mexican border where it connects with the Pan-American Railway of Mexico. When all its lines in Central America, projected or under construction, are completed, a direct through route will be afforded between Vera Cruz, Mexico, and Panama and Colon, extending along the western portion of Central America through the five Republics of Guatemala, Salvador, Honduras, Nicaragua, and Costa Rica. All roads are of 3 ft. gauge. Total mileage of all lines in 1925 was 597 miles.

There are (1928) 1,364 miles of highways. Motor traffic is possible almost everywhere during nine months of the year.

There are 362 post-offices. Revenue of the Post Office in 1927, 202,213

quetzales; expenditure, 369,404 quetzales. The national telegraph lines have a length of 4,267 miles, and the telephones 2,238 miles. There are 261 telegraph offices and 87 central telephone stations; number of telephones in use, 1,992. In 1927, the revenue for the combined telegraph and telephone systems was 292,716 quetzales; expenditure, 605,317 quetzales. A radio station has been opened at Quezaltenango.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

The creation of the Central Bank of Guatemala, with an authorised capital of 10,000,000 quetzales and the exclusive right to issue paper money for 10 years, was decreed on June 30, 1926. Total circulation of banknotes on January 1, 1928, was 9,436,376 quetzales, of which 6,241,095 quetzales represented notes of the old banks not yet called in and cancelled.

Other important banks are: Anglo-South American Bank; Pacific Bank and Trust Co. (1927), paid-up capital, 1,000,000 dollars; Bank of Guatemala (1895); International Bank of Guatemala (1877); American Bank (1895); Western Bank of Quezaltenango (1881); Agricultural Mortgage Bank.

The unit of currency is the gold *quetzal*, equal to the United States dollar. Gold coins in circulation, 20, 10, and 5 quetzales; quetzal notes in circulation, 100, 20, 5, 2, and 1. Silver coins are in circulation of the value of 1,  $\frac{1}{2}$ , and  $\frac{1}{4}$  quetzales, and 10 cents and 5 cents. The inconvertible paper currency has been stabilised at the rate of 60 pesos to the quetzal, and is being gradually withdrawn from circulation. Notes in circulation (no longer issued) for 500, 100, 50, 25, 20, 5 and 1 pesos, and there are copper-aluminium coins for 5, 1, and  $\frac{1}{2}$  pesos, and for 1 cent.

The Spanish <i>Libra</i> of 16 ounces . . .	= 1·014 lb. avoirdupois.
„ <i>Arroba</i> of 25 libras . . .	= 25·35 lb. „
„ <i>Quintal</i> of 4 arrobas . . .	= 101·40 „
„ <i>Tonelada</i> of 20 quintals . . .	= 18·10 cwt. „
„ <i>Fanega</i> . . .	= 1½ imperial bushels.

The metric system has been officially adopted.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF GUATEMALA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Sr. Dr. don José Matos. (Appointed 1927.)

There are also Consular representatives at Glasgow, Liverpool, London, Southampton, Birmingham, Cardiff, Grimsby.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN GUATEMALA.

*Envoy Extraordinary, Minister Plenipotentiary, and Consul-General.*—Herbert A. Grant Watson. (Appointed February 8, 1928.)

There is a British Consul at Quezaltenango; Vice-Consuls at Livingston, Puerto Barrios, and San José.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Guatemala

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Annual Series. London.  
Informe de la Dirección de Estadística. Annual. Guatemala.  
Informe de la Secretaría de Fomento. Annual. Guatemala.  
Reports of the various Government Departments. Annual. Guatemala.



Movimiento de poblacion habido en los pueblos de la república de Guatemala. Annual. Guatemala.

Reseña de los progresos alcanzados en los ramos de Terrenos, Ferrocarriles, Carretera, Puentes, Comunicaciones por Correo, Telegrafo y Telefono, y Produccion Agricola, Guatemala.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Brigham* (T.), Guatemala : The Land of the Quetzal. London, 1887.

*Caillaud* (Alexis), Au Pays du Printemps éternel : La Guatémala et son avenir économique. Paris, 1914.

*Fife* (D.), Guatemala and the States of Central America. London, 1913.

*Keane* (A. H.), Central and South America. In Stanford's Compendium. New Issue. London, 1901.

*Mejia* (J. V.), Geografia descriptiva de la Republica de Guatemala. Guatemala, 1922.

*Niederlém* (G.), The Republic of Guatemala. Philadelphia, 1898.

Report of Council of the Corporation of Foreign Bondholders.

*Sapper* (K.), Das nordliche Mittel-Amerika. Reisen und Studien, 1888-95. Brunswick, 1897.—Ueber Gebirgsbau und Boden des Nördlichen Mittelamerika. Ergänzungsheft, Petermann's Mitteil. Gotha, 1899.—Mittelamerikanische Reisen und Studien aus den Jahren 1888 bis 1900. Braunschweig, 1902.—In den Vulcangebieten Mittelamerikas und Westindiens. Stuttgart, 1906.

*Seler* (Caecilie), Auf alten Wegen in Mexico und Guatemala, 1895-97. Berlin, 1900.—Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse einer Reise durch Mexico und Guatemala. Part I. Berlin, 1901.

*Stephan* (C. H.), Le Guatemala Economique. Paris, 1906.

*Stoll* (Otto), Guatemala. Reisen und Schilderungen aus den Jahren 1878-83. Leipzig, 1886.

*Villacorta* (J. A.), Monografía del Departamento de Guatemala. Guatemala, 1926

*Winter* (N. O.), Guatemala and her People of To-day. Boston, 1909.

## HAITI.

(RÉPUBLIQUE D'HAÏTI.)

### Constitution and Government.

THE Republic of Haiti, formerly a French colony, was proclaimed independent January 1, 1804, and is now governed under a Constitution ratified on June 12, 1918, and considerably amended in January, 1928. Pending the creation of a Senate and a Chamber of Deputies, the legislative and executive power are exercised by a Council of State composed of twenty-one members appointed by the President, and holding office during his pleasure. The President is elected by the Council of State for a period of six years, but cannot be re-elected.

*President of the Republic.*—Louis Borno; elected April 10, 1922; assumed office, May 15, 1922. Re-elected April 12, 1926, for a further period of six years.

The administration of the Republic is carried on, under the President, by ten departments supervised by five Secretaries of State. The President receives an annual salary of 24,000 dollars.

In November, 1915, both Houses of the Haitian Congress ratified a treaty with the United States by which the latter agreed to assist in the establishment of responsible, orderly government. The treaty provides for a number of American Advisers to the Haitian Government, appointed by the President of Haiti on the recommendation of the President of the United States; these supervise the constabulary, finances, public health, public works, and agriculture.

### Area and Population.

The area of the Republic, which embraces the western portion of the island of Haiti—the larger but less populated eastern division forming the Dominican Republic—is estimated at 10,204 English square miles. On January 1, 1927, the estimated population was 2,300,200, excluding 3,000 white foreign residents and the military forces of the United States. The majority of the population are Negroes; there are also great numbers of Mulatto Haitians, the descendants of the former French settlers. Capital, Porto-au-Prince, with 125,000 inhabitants, situated on a large bay, and possessed of an excellent harbour. Cap Haitien has an estimated population of about 22,000; Cayes and Jacmel about 12,000 each; Gonaives, 10,000; Port de Paix, 5,000. The official language of the country is French, though most of the common people speak a dialect known as Creole French. Emigration from Haiti was prohibited by ministerial decree on July 13, 1928.

### Religion and Education.

The religion is Roman Catholicism. There is an archbishop with 4 suffragan bishops. The Catholic clergy are French.

Public elementary education is free, the country being divided into 24 inspectors' districts. The sum allotted for public instruction amounts to nearly 1,000,000 dollars annually, chiefly for agricultural education, but the educational system is still very imperfect, especially in rural districts. In 1910 education was made compulsory. In the 6 national lycees in 1925-26 there were 1,042 pupils, in 11 private secondary schools, 3,219 pupils; in 14 national primary schools, under friars, 5,820 pupils; and in 34, under nuns, 7,440 pupils. During 1925-26, 53 private rural primary schools had 4,105 pupils, and 85 private city primary schools 5,517; 417 national rural primary schools, 25,348 pupils; 115 religious national rural primary schools, 5,868 pupils; 240 national urban primary schools, 24,462 pupils.

### Justice.

Justice is administered by a Court of Cassation, appointed for 10 years, and by lower courts appointed for 7 years. All the judges are nominated by the President and are irremovable, except on impeachment.

### Finance.

About 90 per cent. of the revenue of Haiti is derived from customs, paid in American gold on exports and imports. In 1928-29 debt charges will absorb 30 per cent. of revenue.

The following table shows the revenue and expenditure (fiscal year ending September 30) for five years (in United States dollars):—

	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue . . . . .	8,097,533	9,072,930	7,772,306	10,080,202	7,579,697
Expenditure . . . . .	7,849,040	8,186,145	7,949,432	8,195,682	7,579,697

<sup>1</sup> Budget estimate.

In 1922, the Haitian Government secured a loan of 16,000,000 dollars (net, 14,755,253 dollars) from the National City Company and the National City Bank of New York for the conversion of the two external loans in France, the cash settlement of outstanding debts and for public works. A second loan was secured in 1923 for 2,660,000 dollars to meet the default

on the government-guaranteed National Railway Bonds. The internal debt comprises a 6 per cent. thirty-year loan of 5,000,000 dollars (of which 3,955,015 dollars was outstanding on September 30, 1926), and the portion of the fiduciary currency of the government uncovered by reserves which, on that date, amounted to 1,046,465 dollars.

On September 30, 1928, the total debt was 18,887,623 dollars.

### Defence.

An armed constabulary (Gendarmerie d'Haiti), both urban and rural, was instituted in 1916. The officers are in part drawn from the United States Marine Corps and Navy. The establishment consists of 183 officers and 2,537 non-commissioned officers and men.

### Production.

The industries of Haiti are mainly agricultural. The most important product is coffee of excellent quality grown by peasants. Cocoa is grown extensively and cotton is exported in increasing quantities. The cultivation of tobacco is extending; production in 1927-28 reached 2,500,000 lbs. Sugar is likewise grown, and there are 2 sugar-making establishments. An extensive sugar central, founded with American capital, has been constructed near Port-au-Prince. Rum and other spirits are distilled but not exported: the rum is of a superior quality. Logwood is an important product, and other valuable woods are now exported. Cattle breeding is encouraged.

Haiti possesses considerable mineral resources quite undeveloped. Gold, silver, copper, iron, antimony, tin, sulphur, coal, kaolin, nickel, gypsum, limestone and porphyry are found but are little worked.

### Commerce.

Imports and Exports for 4 years (in U.S. dollars):—

—	Imports	Exports	—	Imports	Exports
	Dollars	Dollars		Dollars	Dollars
1924-25	20,237,565	19,403,762	1926-27	15,751,320	15,299,088
1925-26	18,851,406	20,184,005	1927-28	20,248,256	22,667,246

In 1927-28, the principal exports were coffee, 41,146,804 kilos (17,916,462 dollars); raw cotton, 4,427,337 kilos (2,001,520 dollars); logwood, 36,361,678 kilos (706,968 dollars). France took 49.7 per cent. of all the exports. Imports to the extent of 75 per cent. (15,246,503 dollars) came from the United States.

Total trade between Haiti and the U.K. for 5 years (Board of Trade Returns):—

—	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports	199,401	223,915	201,445	162,455	165,075
Exports	258,502	423,980	228,249	181,666	334,917

### Shipping and Communications.

In 1927 there entered and cleared at the port of Port-au-Prince 304 steam and 4 sailing vessels of 788,866 tons. Several lines of steamers (French, Dutch, and Norwegian) connect the ports of Haiti with New York.

Port-au-Prince is connected with Cap Haitien by a road 169 miles long, and with Mirebalais and Lascahobas by a road 33 miles long. Total length of motor road in 1928 was 929 miles. A light railway has been constructed from Port-au-Prince to Lake Assuéi (28 miles), and to Léogane (22 miles), but the traffic is small. The 'National Railroad of Haiti' runs from Port-au-Prince to Verrettes, distance 85 miles. Port-au-Prince has 5 miles of tramway. The two railroads, the National and the P.O.S. (Compagnie des Chemins de Fer de la Plaine de Cul de Sac) are both American-owned.

The principal towns are connected by the Government telegraph system, with 1,490 miles of wire in 1927. A cable runs from the Mole St. Nicholas to Santiago de Cuba and from the Mole to Port-au-Prince, and also to Cap Haitien, whence it runs to Puerto Plata (Santo Domingo) and to New York and South America. The All-America Cables has a cable to Haiti.

There were 95 post offices in 1925. Haiti joined the Postal Union in 1880.

Port-au-Prince has a modern automatic telephone exchange; 1,200 miles of telephone cables connect 46 commercial and 17 local exchanges.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

The Banque Nationale de la République d'Haiti, established October 21, 1910, with a capital of 10,000,000 francs (present capital, 2,000,000 dollars), undertakes to render services to the Government in respect of loans and other matters; it has a monopoly of the note issue. In 1916, the National City Bank of New York purchased control over this bank. In 1919 the Royal Bank of Canada established a branch at Port-au-Prince.

The unit of currency is the *Gourde* which has a fixed value in relation to United States currency, *i.e.* 1 gourde is equivalent to 20 cents U.S. currency. There were in circulation on September 30, 1928, 12,275,000 goudes of notes guaranteed by the Banque Nationale and of fiduciary nickel and copper coins. It is also estimated that there are United States notes to the value of 1,600,000 dollars in circulation in the coast towns; to reduce the use of American money the Banque Nacional was authorized in April, 1928, to issue notes of 20, 50 and 100 goudes.

Use of the metric system of weights and measures has been made obligatory since July 1, 1922.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF HAITI IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Charles Fombrun (1928).

*Counsellor.*—Dr. Clovis Kernisan.

*Consul.*—J. G. Dalzell.

There are Consuls at Belfast, Cardiff, Cork, Liverpool, Birmingham, Edinburgh, Newport, Queenstown, Southampton, Glasgow.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN HAITI.

*Consul and Chargé d'Affaires.*—R. P. F. Edwards, D.S.O.

#### 3. OF UNITED STATES IN HAITI.

*American High Commissioner.*—Brig.-Gen. John H. Russell.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Haiti.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Foreign Office Reports, Annual Series. London.

Geology of the Republic of Haiti. Port-au-Prince, 1924.

Annual Reports of Haitian governmental departments. Port-au-Prince.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Haiti 1919-1920. Blue Book of Haiti. A Pictorial Review of the Republic of Haiti, including special articles on History, Government, Geography, Commerce, and Natural Resources. New York, 1919.

*Ardouin* (Beaubrun), *Etudes sur l'histoire de Haïti*. 10 vols. Paris, 1853-61.

*Aubin* (E.), *En Haïti*. Paris, 1910.

*Baile* (Emily G.), editor, *Occupied Haiti; Report of an unofficial committee of six sent to Haiti by the International League for Peace and Freedom*. New York, 1927.

*Fortunat* (Dantes), *Nouvelle géographie de l'île de Haïti*. Port-au-Prince, 1888.

*Javvier* (L. J.), *Les Constitutions d'Haïti (1801-1885)*. Paris, 1886. *La République d'Haïti, 1840-82*. Paris, 1883.

*Justin* (J.), *Etude sur les Institutions Haïtiennes*. Paris, 1894.

*Léger* (J. N.), *Haiti, Her History and Detractors*. New York, 1907.

*Madiou* (N.), *Histoire d'Haïti*. 3 vols. Port-au-Prince, 1847.

*Morpeau* (M.), *Code de procédure civile annoté avec commentaires, jurisprudence et formules*. Port-au-Prince, 1909.

*Niles* (B.), *Black Haiti*. London, 1926.

*Price* (H.), *Dictionnaire de Législation Administrative Haïtienne*. Port-au-Prince, 1928.

*Pritchard* (Hesketh), *Where Black Rules White*. London, 1900.

*St. John* (Sir Spenser), *Haiti, or the Black Republic*. 2nd. ed. London, 1889.

*Seabrook* (W. B.), *The Magic Island (Haïti)*. London, 1929.

*Tippenhauer* (L. Gentil), *Die Insel Haïti*. 2 vols. Leipzig, 1898

## HONDURAS.

(REPÚBLICA DE HONDURAS.)

## Constitution and Government.

On September 15, 1821, the State of Honduras declared its independence of Spain and set up as a Republic which is governed under a charter proclaimed on October 3, 1824. This gives the legislative power to a Congress of Deputies consisting of 43 members, chosen for 4 years directly by popular vote, in the ratio of one per 15,000 inhabitants. It meets for 60 days on January 1 each year. The executive authority rests with a President, nominated and elected by popular vote for 4 years, and holding office from February 1st. The Constitution of the Republic was re-written in 1924, the most important innovation being the appointment of a Permanent Commission of five members who sit whilst Congress is not in session for the transaction of such routine business as usually falls to the latter.

*President*.—Dr. Vicente Mejia Colindres. Assumed office February 1, 1929.

The administration of the Republic is carried on by a Council of six ministers, to whom are entrusted the departments of Foreign Relations, Government and Justice, War and Navy, Treasury and Public Credit, Public Works and Agriculture, and Instruction.

## Area and Population.

Area about 44,275 English square miles, with a population, on January 1, 1923, of 773,408, according to official figures, or 15·2 inhabitants to the square mile. The inhabitants are chiefly Indians with an admixture of Spanish blood. On the north coast there is a considerable proportion of negroes, chiefly employed by the fruit exporting companies, of whom about 10,000 are British subjects. The Republic is divided into 17 departments and one territory. La Mosquitia is still practically unexplored and is inhabited by native races who speak little or no Spanish. The capital of Honduras is Tegucigalpa, with approximately 40,000 inhabitants. Other towns are Pespere, 7,132;

Nacaome, 8,152; La Esperanza, 11,453; Santa Rosa, 10,574; Choluteca, 8,065; San Pedro Sula, 7,820. The main ports are Amapala on the Pacific, and, on the Atlantic, Puerto Cortez (2,500), Omoa (1,000), La Ceiba, Trujillo, Puerto Castilla, and Tela. The port of entry for the Bay Islands is Roatan. Amapala, on Tiger Island, is 2 hours by gasoline launch from San Lorenzo on the mainland, where an automobile road starts for Tegucigalpa 81½ miles (130 kilometres) distant.

### Religion, Education, Justice.

Roman Catholicism is the prevailing religion, but the Constitution guarantees freedom to all creeds, and the State does not contribute to the support of any.

Instruction is free, compulsory (from 7 to 15 years of age), and entirely secular. In 1926-27 there were 859 public and 36 private schools, with 35,216 children enrolled. The secondary schools had 283 pupils, the normal schools 165, and the commercial schools 374. There is a school for the teaching of agriculture with (1925) 17 pupils. At Tegucigalpa there is a National University (72 students in 1925); also a military school, and at Comayagua there is a school of jurisprudence.

The Judicial power resides in the Supreme Court with five judges chosen directly by the people for 4 years; four Appeal Courts, and departmental and local judges. In 1923 a Supreme Court was established at San Pedro Sula to serve the Northern Provinces.

### Finance.

For the years stated, ending July 31, the revenue and expenditure are given as follows (the silver peso is legally fixed at one-half the value of an American dollar; conversion into sterling herewith is at the rate of 1 peso = 2s.)

—	1923-24	1924-25	1925-26	1927-28	1928-29 <sup>1</sup>
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue . . .	1,361,785	858,594	920,130	966,299	1,070,562
Expenditure . . .	1,865,872	1,032,079	1,168,225	911,293	1,070,562

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The internal debt was estimated at about 1,392,214*l.* on July 31, 1927. The external debt, held principally in England and unpaid as to principal or interest since 1872, had reached by 1925 the sum of 30,000,000*l.* But by an agreement reached in Washington in 1925 between the Honduran Government and the British Council of Foreign Bondholders it was scaled down to 1,200,000*l.* to be repaid in 30 annual instalments of 40,000*l.* each. A special Consular tax on imports to Honduras, collected abroad and deposited in New York, has sufficed to insure regular payments every six months of 20,500*l.* to the bondholders. In addition the Government has borrowed 300,000*l.* in New York, repayable in monthly instalments of 5,000*l.* at 7 per cent. interest. Total external debt stood on July 31, 1928, at 1,160,000*l.*

### Defence.

Every citizen of Honduras is liable to serve in the army from the age of 21. Service in the active army is for two years, and in the reserves from the age of 23 to 40. Foreigners are exempt from service, naturalised citizens being exempt for 10 years. Under the terms of the Washington Central

American Conventions of 1923 the size of the Regular Army is fixed at 2,500 men, including the National Guard. The strength in 1925-26 was 344 officers and 2,253 men. The military budget for 1926-27 was 1,949,933 pesos.

### Production and Industry.

The chief culture is that of bananas, on the Atlantic coast, where coconuts are also grown. For the year ended July 31, 1927, there were exported 17,332,182 stems of bananas. The coconut groves of Puerto Sal extend from the Ulua River to the Cuero River, a distance of about 60 miles, and are said to contain over 28,000 fruit-bearing trees. The export of coconuts in 1926 was 9,267,000. Coffee of fine quality is grown; 3,152,961 lbs. were exported in 1927. Tobacco too is grown. The production of sugar is increasing, 49,827,666 lbs. having been exported in 1927.

Honduras is essentially a cattle producing country, but little is done to encourage breeding.

The mineral resources of Honduras are—gold, silver, copper, lead, zinc, iron, antimony, some of them being found in almost every department. Gold, bar silver, some copper and lead, and various ores are exported. Deposits of brown and other coal have also been found. The production of silver for the year ended July 31, 1927, was 2,828,288 ounces, and of gold 8,288 ounces.

Straw hats and cigars are manufactured for local consumption. A good quality of Panama hat is manufactured in the Departments of Copan and Santa Barbara. There is a large number of small factories of all classes in the Republic, chiefly for the manufacture of shoes, soap and candles, beer, non-alcoholic beverages, cigarettes and ice. There is a flour mill at San Pedro Sula.

### Commerce.

Imports and exports for 5 years :—

—	1922-23	1923-24	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports . . .	3,585,559	2,227,582	2,550,550	1,980,000	2,126,080
Exports . . .	2,504,067	1,579,409	2,306,510	2,691,200	3,509,258

The United States takes nearly all the exports of Honduras (2,697,146*l.* in 1926-27), and furnishes practically all its imports (1,689,077*l.*).

Total trade between Honduras and United Kingdom for 5 years was (according to Board of Trade returns) as follows :—

—	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Honduras . . .	726,228	1,159,242	567,917	1,332,098	822,861
Exports to Honduras . . .	683,192	481,879	167,652	552,817	185,320

### Communications.

In general, travelling and transport are accomplished by means of mules and ox-carts. Slow improvements in road-making and repairing continue to be made. There is a fair mail service by automobiles, and a daily autobus passenger and freight service connects Tegucigalpa with

both the northern and southern sections. The two principal roads are the Carretera del Sur from San Lorenzo, on the Pacific Coast, to Tegucigalpa, 84 miles; and the Carretera del Norte, from Tegucigalpa to Comayagua, and Lake Yojoa, 154 miles. Transport from Lake Yojoa (20 miles across) is continued by road to Potrerillos (25 miles), the head of the railroad to San Pedro Sula and Puerto Cortés. A road from Tegucigalpa to Juticalpa and one from Santa Barbara to San Pedro Sula are being built. Total mileage of motor roads in 1928 was 349 miles.

There is a railway of 66 miles from Puerto Cortez to Potrerillos, which was taken over by the Government in 1912. The other four railroads are owned and operated by the various fruit companies on the north coast. Total length of line (1924) 934 miles.

In 1924 the country had 868 miles of telephone lines and 4,977 miles of telegraph lines. Number of telephone offices, 714 (1923); number of telegraph offices, 280. Number of post-offices, 1928, 332.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

The silver *peso* or *dollar*, of 100 cents, weighing 25 grammes, .900 fine, is the monetary unit. The value of the silver peso is legally fixed at one-half the value of an American dollar. The fractional silver money consists of 50, 25, 20, 10, and 5 cent pieces. The *real* is also in popular use. It is equivalent to 12½ cents. There are 1-cent and 2-cent copper coins. On the north coast the currency is almost entirely American paper money. Despite a law forbidding the importation of silver, large quantities of coins—Argentine, Chilean and Peruvian—which contain only 50 per cent. silver, as against the 90 per cent. of the Honduran peso, are smuggled into the country and circulate. United States paper currency circulates extensively. A law passed in 1926, but not yet in effect, authorizes the issue of a new unit, the *Lempira* (named after a native chief), which is ultimately to be sole legal tender.

There are two banks. One is the Banco de Honduras, founded in 1889, which in 1922 and for a short time thereafter acted as the Bank of the Republic. It still has the power to issue silver notes but does not act as the Government's fiscal agent. A law to create a National Bank for that purpose is under discussion. The second bank, Banco Atlantida, which belongs mainly to Americans, also issues silver notes which are exchangeable for American currency at the rate of 2 pesos for 1 dollar.

The metric system of weights and measures has been legal since April 1, 1897, but English pounds and yards and the old Spanish system are still in general use:

1 <i>Vara</i>	. . . . .	= 32 inches.
1 <i>Arroba</i>	. . . . .	= 25 lb.
1 <i>Quintal</i>	. . . . .	= 100 lb.
1 <i>Tonelada</i>	. . . . .	= 2,000 lb.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF HONDURAS IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Consul-General.*—Señor Don H. Blanco Fombona.

There are Consuls at Manchester, Cardiff, Grimsby, Liverpool, Birmingham, Newcastle-on-Tyne, and Glasgow.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN HONDURAS.

*Minister Plenipotentiary and Envoy Extraordinary.*—Herbert A. Grant Watson. Appointed February 8, 1928. (Residing in Guatemala City.)



*Chargé d'Affaires and Acting Consul at Tegucigalpa.*—Vacant, March, 1929.

There are Consuls at Trujillo, Puerto Cortez and Amapala.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Honduras.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- The President's Annual Message to Congress.  
 Department of Overseas Trade Reports, Annual Series. London.  
 Gaceta Oficial de Honduras.  
 Honduras. Bulletin of the Bureau of the American Republics. Washington, 1904,  
 and the Monthly Bulletins of the Bureau. Washington.  
 The Central American Republics, by Dana G. Munro, for the Carnegie Peace  
 Commission.  
 Cuestión de límites entre Honduras y Guatemala. Ventilada ante el Gobierno Mediador  
 de los Estados Unidos de América. Vol. 3. New York, 1918.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Renacimiento, Tegucigalpa. Monthly Review.  
*Calix* (U. M.), Geografía de Honduras. Tegucigalpa, 1916.  
*Duron* (R. E.), Gobernantes de Honduras. Tegucigalpa, 1919.  
*Keane* (A. H.), Central and South America. In Stanford's Compendium. London  
 1901.  
*Lopez* (E. M.), Geografía de Honduras. Tegucigalpa, 1919.—Historia de Honduras.  
 Tegucigalpa, 1919.  
*Quinones* (A. B.), Geografía e Historia de Honduras. Choluteca, 1927.  
*Rivas* (Pedro), Geographical, Historical and Etymological Dictionary of Honduras.  
 Tegucigalpa, 1919.

## HUNGARY.

(KINGDOM OF HUNGARY.)

### Constitution and Government.

HUNGARY first became an independent kingdom in 1001. On October 31, 1918, a revolution broke out in Hungary with the object of establishing a Republic. On November 13 King Charles issued a letter of abdication, and on November 16, 1918, Hungary was proclaimed an independent Republic (Hungarian People's Republic), of which Count Michael Károlyi became Provisional President. The two Houses of the Legislature were abolished, and their place taken by a Provisional National Council. The Károlyi régime continued until March 21, 1919, when its place was taken by a Soviet Government, which proclaimed the dictatorship of the proletariat. An opposition Government was, however, soon set up at Arad and Szeged, which with the assistance of the Rumanian army swept away the Soviet Government, and on August 7, 1919, a National Government was again in the Capital. Elections were held on the basis of universal suffrage in January and February 1920, and the new Parliament considered the period of the revolutions of 1918 and 1919 as *de jure* a blank space of time, and resolved that the old monarchical constitution should be continued. Hungary was thus considered a monarchy with a vacant throne, the functions of the monarch being exercised by a Regent. It has been decided that the dynastic question shall be solved at such time as the people are freed from external pressure.

*Regent.*—Nicholas Horthy de Nagybánya. (Elected March 1, 1920.)

The Legislature consists of two houses; the character of the Upper House was represented by a Bill passed on November 11, 1926. According to this

the House consists of 6 groups—(1) elected representatives of the former hereditary members, about 38; (2) members elected by the County Councils and municipalities, about 50 members; (3) heads of the various religious communities, about 31 members; (4) high dignitaries—such as judges, the commander-in-chief of the army, the chairman of the National Bank; (5) representatives of scientific institutions, the Chambers of Commerce, about 40 members; and (6) life members appointed by the head of the State.

The Lower House consists of 245 members. At the elections held on December 20, 1926, the following parties were elected:—Party of National Unity (Bethlen Party), 171; Christian Social Union, 35; Socialists, 14; other parties, 25; total 245.

The Ministry originally formed on June 17, 1922, was reorganised on September 5, 1928 as follows:—

*Prime Minister.*—Count Stephen Bethlen.

*Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—Dr. Louis Walko.

*Minister of the Interior.*—Dr. Béla Scitovszky.

*Minister of Public Economy.*—Dr. John Bud.

*Minister of Finance.*—Dr. Alexander Wekerle.

*Minister of Agriculture.*—John Mayer.

*Minister of Commerce.*—Maximilian Herrmann.

*Minister of Public Instruction.*—Dr. Count Kuno Klebelsberg.

*Minister of Justice.*—Dr. Tibor Saitway (February 5, 1929).

*Minister of National Defence.*—Count Charles Csáky.

*Minister of Social Welfare.*—Dr. Joseph Vass.

## II. LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

In Hungary a distinction is observed between communes which are large or small, or may be townships with regular magistrates, and municipalities (counties or towns), which are regarded as communes of a higher order. In the communes the electoral right is possessed by every male inhabitant over twenty years of age who for two years has paid the State tax in the same commune. The representative body is composed half of members elected for six years, and half of persons who pay the highest taxes. The executive committee consists of members appointed, in the towns for six years, in the rural communes for three years, with officials appointed for life. The counties, and cities invested with similar rights, are independent municipalities. Each has its council constituted similarly to the representative body of the communes out of the members elected for six years and of those paying the highest taxes. All electors for the Parliament are qualified to vote. The executive is in the hands of the officials of the municipality, whose chiefs sit and vote with the council.

## Area and Population.

The Treaty of Trianon, signed on June 4, 1920, and ratified by Hungary on November 13, 1920, mentions in general terms the boundaries of the new State with Austria, Czechoslovakia, Yugoslavia and Rumania. The exact boundaries with Yugoslavia and Rumania are to be determined by a mixed commission. As a result of negotiations with Austria and of the consequent plebiscite, Hungary has obtained Sopron (Oedenburg) in Western Hungary.

The population of Hungary according to the census of December 31, 1920, is 7,980,143, and its area 35,875 square miles. (These figures are exclusive of the area of 36 square miles with a population of 7,000, obtained after the census.) Of the total population, 3,870,904 were males and 4,109,239 females.

The following is the division of the total population according to language as estimated on December 31, 1927: Hungarian (Magyar), 7,652,579 (89·8 per cent.); German, 581,516 (6·8 per cent.); Slovak, 148,123 (1·7 per cent.); Rumanian, 25,201 (0·3 per cent.); Ruthenian, 1,533; Croatian, 38,464 (0·5 per cent.); Serbian, 16,883 (0·2 per cent.); others, 61,426.

Estimated population on December 31, 1927, 8,525,725.

Vital statistics for 4 years:

	1924	1925	1926	1927
Births . . .	221,462	235,430	229,484	218,548
Marriages . . .	75,060	74,382	76,849	77,026
Deaths . . .	167,671	142,150	139,905	150,675

#### PRINCIPAL TOWNS, WITH POPULATION IN 1927.

Budapest <sup>1</sup> . . .	971,169	Miskolc . . .	58,769	Békéscsaba . . .	47,135
Szeged . . .	124,347	Újpest . . .	58,425	Pécs . . .	47,602
Debrecen . . .	107,976	Kispest . . .	52,525	Nyíregyháza . . .	46,470
Kecskemét . . .	78,546	Győr . . .	51,303	Pesterzsébet . . .	42,563
Hódmezővásárhely . . .	62,321				

<sup>1</sup> Greater Budapest (1920) 1,217,325.

#### Religion.

Religious toleration is one of the fundamental principles of the Hungarian State. There is perfect equality among all legally recognised religions, which include the Roman and Greek Catholic, the Evangelical (Augsburg and Helvetian), the Unitarian, the Greek Oriental, the Gregorian-Armenian, the Baptist (since 1905), the Jewish, and the Mohammedan (since 1916). Each has the independent administration of its own affairs.

In 1927, the population according to religion was estimated as follows: Roman Catholics, 5,485,056 (64·3 per cent.); Greek Catholics, 198,569 (2·3 per cent.); Helvetian Evangelicals, 1,771,122 (20·8 per cent.); Augsburg Evangelicals, 525,515 (6·2 per cent.); Greek-Orientals, 52,965 (0·6 per cent.); Unitarians, 6,299 (0·1 per cent.); Jews, 476,860 (5·6 per cent.); others, 9,339.

#### Education.

Public education in Hungary comprises the following grades:—(1) Infant schools; (2) elementary schools; (3) industrial and commercial apprentice schools; (4) primary (city) schools; (5) training colleges for teachers; (6) middle or secondary schools; (7) special schools; (8) universities and colleges.

In 1920, 15·2 per cent. of the population over 6 years of age was illiterate (33·3 per cent. in 1910 on the territory of pre-war Hungary).

School attendance is compulsory for children of six to twelve years at day schools, and then for three years in continuation schools. There were in the school year 1926-27 altogether 985 infants' schools and permanent foster-homes with 1,372 female teachers and 108,477 infants, and 3 training colleges for female teachers of infant schools.

In Hungary there were in the school-year 1926-27, 6,541 elementary schools with 688,768 pupils and 17,012 teachers. There were also 4,457 general and 1,230 agricultural continuation schools (or courses). There were 450 apprentice schools, 414 for industrial and 36 for commercial apprentices. The number of industrial apprentices was 71,706 and of commercial

apprentices 4,251. There were 20 training colleges for elementary schools for males and 26 for females, with 567 teachers and 5,936 students. The number of primary schools was for boys 174, for girls 237, for both sexes 6, with 83,792 pupils and 4,199 teachers. The number of training colleges for primary schools was 6 (2 State and 4 denominational).

In the middle schools the curriculum extends over eight years. They are maintained by the State, by the larger communes, or (in the case of the denominational schools) by ecclesiastical foundations, with sometimes a subvention from the State. There were in 1926-1927, 27 gymnasia, 71 realgymnasia, 22 modern schools, and 32 girls' secondary schools. Total number of teachers, 2,994, pupils, 61,017 (49,179 boys and 11,838 girls).

Of the special schools, 43 are agricultural, 40 industrial and 49 commercial, with 28 others. Of the commercial schools, 33 were for boys and 16 for girls; total number of pupils, 10,558. The other special schools had 8,980 pupils.

Hungary has four universities and (since 1919) an independent Faculty of Economics at Budapest (43 professors, 1,084 students in 1926-27), all maintained by the State. In 1926-27 the University of Budapest had 371 professors and 5,393 students; the University of Szeged, 107 professors and 1,135 students; the University of Pécs 71 professors and 1,005 students, and of Debrecen 63 professors and 952 students—the last two having been founded in 1912. Total number of students at the Universities, 1926-27, 9,569. There are also 17 theological colleges, viz., 13 Roman Catholic, 3 Protestant, and 1 Jewish, with a total of 104 professors and 674 students; and 3 law schools with 32 professors and 1,048 students; and the veterinary school with 32 professors and 261 students. The technical high school (polytechnicum) in Budapest has 101 professors and 1,803 students (1926-27); the high school of mining and forestry of Sopron 26 professors and 161 students; and 3 agricultural colleges have 35 professors and 682 students.

### Justice and Crime.

The Supreme Court in Budapest is the highest instance in all civil and criminal matters. As courts of first instance, there are county courts (törvényszékek) with collegiate judgeships; district courts (járásbíróságok) with single judges; and jury courts, (sajtóbíróságok) for press offences, besides an army special court.

### Pauperism.

In Hungary poor relief is in the main left to communal administration. In the smaller communes orphans and the indigent are cared for by official guardians and overseers, while in the larger there are poor-houses, the funds being mostly derived from fines and taxes. The number of asylums for paupers and orphans is about 300. The Church and charitable societies also render assistance, and several millions of crowns are annually bestowed in legacies and gifts towards benevolent purposes.

### Finance.

Budget estimates for 3 years :—

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Pengős	Pengős	Pengős
Revenue . . .	1,144,177,922	1,192,421,960	1,360,261,000
Expenditure . .	1,143,554,386	1,192,255,320	1,357,804,290
Surplus . . .	623,536	166,640	2,456,710

Budget for 1928-29 is shown as follows:—

	Revenue		Expenditure	
	Ordinary	Total	Ordinary	Total
I. State Administration	Pengös	Pengös	Pengös	Pengös
Dotation, Regent . . .	—	—	120,000	120,000
Regency Department . . .	87,900	87,900	994,250	1,024,010
Parliament . . . . .	27,560	27,560	5,186,570	5,484,570
Debt service . . . . .	16,387,220	16,764,890	74,885,550	92,699,350
Peace Treaty obligations	—	—	—	6,371,950
Supreme State Audit Office	—	—	800,300	860,360
Administrative Court . . .	—	—	1,055,910	1,055,910
Provincial Court for the Regu- lation of Land Ownership . .	—	—	782,220	782,220
Premier's Department . . .	225,000	225,000	2,664,810	3,228,730
Ministry of Foreign Affairs .	2,908,000	2,908,000	10,257,920	10,344,920
" of the Interior . . .	1,964,530	1,964,530	113,586,180	115,818,780
" of Finance . . . . .	786,238,500	786,418,500	149,388,300	156,063,170
" of Commerce . . . .	8,791,210	8,808,770	25,622,940	32,667,100
" of Agriculture . . .	5,188,980	5,805,830	28,184,150	36,435,420
" of Labour and Social Welfare . . . . .	33,657,490	33,932,490	60,679,510	70,984,260
" of Education and Culture . . . . .	11,247,600	11,247,600	182,914,110	142,676,300
" of Justice . . . . .	2,320,820	2,320,820	56,483,560	58,396,270
Honved Ministry . . . . .	294,130	294,130	181,001,010	132,836,056
Total . . . . .	869,538,940	870,306,020	794,677,350	867,849,310
II. State Undertakings				
Posts, Telegraphs and Tele- phones . . . . .	108,400,000	108,400,000	98,263,830	108,400,000
State Railways . . . . .	306,630,000	306,630,000	299,741,000	308,400,870
" Steel, Iron and Machine Works . . . . .	50,047,490	50,047,490	48,047,490	50,047,490
" Forests . . . . .	2,250,000	2,250,000	2,214,700	2,229,700
" Agricultural enterprises	8,475,980	8,475,980	6,765,320	6,887,320
Silk cultivation . . . . .	2,368,270	2,368,270	2,247,440	2,247,440
Post Office Savings Bank . .	9,194,310	9,194,310	9,191,520	9,191,520
Coal mines . . . . .	2,588,080	2,588,080	2,550,640	2,550,640
Total . . . . .	439,954,080	439,954,080	469,021,940	489,954,080
Grand total . . . . .	1,359,493,920	1,360,261,000	1,263,699,290	1,357,804,290

Total revenue includes 767,080 pengös extraordinary revenue, and expenditure includes 43,171,960 pengös transitory expenditure, and 50,933,040 pengös investments.

The public debt of Hungary in 1926-27, was given at 1,473,522,319 pengös, of which 995.5 million pengös were pre-war debt.

### Defence.

According to the Treaty of Trianon, Hungary is authorised to maintain an army of 35,000 officers, non-commissioned officers and men. The Treaty laid down that conscription was to be abolished, and consequently recruiting on a voluntary basis has been substituted. All recruits have to undertake to serve in the Army for a minimum period of 12 consecutive years, at least 6 of which are to be with the colours. Officers now serving will continue to do so until they attain the age of 40 years at least. Officers newly appointed

must undertake to serve on the active list for a minimum of 20 consecutive years. No reserves or measures for mobilisation are permitted.

Hungary is divided into the following seven military districts:—Budapest, Székesfehérvár, Szombathely, Pécs, Szeged, Debrecen, and Miskolc. To each of these districts is allotted a mixed brigade each composed of 1 brigade staff, 1 cavalry squadron, 2 infantry regiments, 1 trench mortar company, 1 field artillery group, 1 cyclist battalion. In addition to the 7 mixed brigades there are the following troops: 4 hussar regiments, 1 field artillery group, and 3 pioneer battalions. Strength in November, 1928, 1,478 officers and 33,230 men.

Hungary has a force of 12,000 gendarmerie and of 12,000 police, as well as 5,750 customs guards, and 1,500 river guards. The members of this force are under the obligation to serve for a minimum of 6 consecutive years. The authorised armament is as follows:—Gendarmerie: 1 rifle or 1 carbine per man; Police: 1 sword or revolver per man (automatic pistols for 5 per cent. of the establishment, i.e. 600); Customs Guards: 1 rifle per man.

A force of 3,000 finance guards is also maintained. These are armed with revolvers.

Hungary has no navy or air force, but only four patrol vessels for police duty on the Danube.

The budget expenditure on the army in 1926-27 was 111,000,000 pengős.

### Production and Industry.

The cultivation of the soil is the chief industry of Hungary. The soil is noted for its fertility and the variety of its products. The area and production of crops in Hungary in 1925-26 and 1926-27 was as follows:—

Crop	1925-26		1926-27	
	Area	Yield	Area	Yield
	Acres	Quintals	Acres	Quintals
Wheat . . . . .	3,767,337	20,386,825	4,020,478	20,938,081
Rye . . . . .	1,748,010	7,980,011	1,582,766	5,680,983
Barley . . . . .	1,063,869	5,568,691	1,002,030	5,156,638
Oats . . . . .	689,155	3,600,067	642,983	2,267,815
Maize . . . . .	2,668,236	19,443,212	2,624,221	17,861,111
Potatoes . . . . .	627,322	18,746,228	641,411	20,048,772
Sugar-beet . . . . .	159,901	14,446,177	159,414	14,554,214
Grapes . . . . .	546,948	25,612,541	548,107	38,162,896 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Gallons of wine.

Estimated yield for 1928: wheat 25,048,702, rye 8,262,510, barley 6,068,317, oats 3,443,659, maize 11,004,989, potatoes 12,867,641, sugar beet 11,002,097 metric tons.

In Hungary there were, in 1928, 917,974 horses, 1,811,647 cattle, 1,566,451 sheep, and 2,661,539 pigs.

The total area under forest in Hungary (1926) was 2,696,072 acres.

The production of coal in Hungary was in 1900, 6,575,000 tons; in 1910, 9,036,000 tons; in 1924, 7,169,057 tons; in 1925, 5,742,293 tons; in 1926, 6,156,987 tons; and in 1927, 6,532,296 tons. The best quality coal is found in the Mecsek Mountain, in the district of Pécs. Bituminous coal is found at Ajk. Hungary has a considerable number of brown-coal

and lignite mines, and her bauxite deposits may be counted among the largest in the world.

Hungary retains important fishery preserves in the Danube and Theiss rivers and in lake Balaton. The latter, situated in the west, is the largest lake in central Europe, being 50 miles long and from 2 to 7 miles broad. Its waters contain plentiful supplies of perch, carp, pike, sheatfish, shad and other fish. The north shore of Lake Balaton is an important wine-producing district. The best known Hungarian wines come from the hilly country, "Tokaj," in the northeast section of Hungary.

The industries of Hungary are based on agriculture. They include milling, distilling, the manufacture of sugar (1,832,000 metric quintals of raw sugar in 1927), hemp and flax, and also iron and steel works (299,812 metric tons of pig-iron and 471,680 metric tons of steel in 1927. In 1927 there were in Hungary 3,479 factories, employing on an average 229,636 workmen, with an output valued at 2,748 million pengös.

### Commerce.

Trade for 5 years is shown as follows :—

Year	Imports		Exports	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
	Million Quintals	Thousands of Pengös	Million Quintals	Thousands of Pengös
1923 . .	37.6	490,663	12.1	392,182
1924 . .	45.1	815,255	17.0	667,012
1925 . .	44.8	858,029	21.9	812,067
1926 . .	55.4	952,081	26.0	869,729
1927 . .	62.8	1,146,797	20.3	800,473

The value of imports and exports for 2 years was as follows (in thousands of pengös) :—

Imports	Value in Thousand Pengös 1926	Value in Thousand Pengös 1927	Exports	Value in Thousand Pengös 1926	Value in Thousand Pengös 1927
Timber, raw and worked . . .	108,025	130,879	Wheat . . .	135,627	105,132
Cotton fabrics . .	86,556	92,062	Animals for slaughter and draught . .	94,582	91,811
Coal . . .	68,848	57,593	Flour . . .	80,969	78,199
Woollen fabrics . .	50,160	57,369	Rye . . .	50,794	40,614
Machinery and apparatus . . .	36,823	47,400	Poultry, live and slaughtered . .	39,235	42,736
Cotton yarn and thread . . .	35,990	38,618	Eggs . . .	29,901	28,981
Paper and paper goods . . .	34,466	39,417	Sugar . . .	27,881	29,904
Metals, raw . . .	29,527	31,320	Feathers . . .	16,754	20,757
Mineral oil . . .	23,762	26,473	Lard and Bacon . .	32,887	17,235
Hides, tanned . .	19,856	25,112	Wool . . .	18,226	15,350
Hardware . . .	18,707	24,065	Barley . . .	11,878	16,669
Woollen yarn . .	17,544	22,582	Electrical machinery and apparatus . .	18,169	15,807
Timber, raw . .	25,674	21,433	Machinery and apparatus . .	15,421	17,529

The trade was distributed as follows, for 2 years, in thousands of pengös :—

Country	Imports 1,000 Pengös		Exports 1,000 Pengös	
	1926	1927	1926	1927
Austria . . . . .	188,905	203,740	319,475	278,286
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	223,020	280,268	173,562	155,661
Rumania . . . . .	77,205	82,764	34,489	35,757
Yugoslavia . . . . .	33,272	48,992	47,471	41,380
Germany . . . . .	157,809	204,291	112,152	106,112
Switzerland . . . . .	37,093	47,872	27,186	27,621
Italy . . . . .	43,995	53,482	57,928	29,820
France . . . . .	26,535	32,066	5,170	5,515
Holland . . . . .	15,657	17,918	2,581	2,068
Great Britain . . . . .	23,869	37,220	12,638	18,932
Poland . . . . .	48,536	54,259	14,294	28,404
United States . . . . .	22,216	24,801	8,928	8,578
Other Countries . . . . .	53,229	59,624	58,960	53,089
Total . . . . .	952,061	1,146,797	869,729	800,473

Total trade between Hungary and the United Kingdom according to Board of Trade returns for five years:—

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Hungary . . . . .	544,286	479,450	272,545	409,666	567,594
Exports to Hungary . . . . .	376,945	585,098	655,017	967,339	999,966

### Internal Communications.

In 1926 there were 2,282 miles of state roads, 9,282 miles of municipal roads and 5,320 miles of inferior roads, total, 16,884 miles of road.

There are two railway systems in Hungary, the M. Á. V. (Royal Hungarian State Railways), which is owned and operated by the Government, and the Danube-Save-Adriatic Railway Co., a private corporation. The former is by far the more important, owning about 81.9 per cent. of the country's total mileage. The length of railways in Hungary on December 31, 1927, was 8,677 kilometres, or 5,388 miles, of which 3,056 kilometres, or 1,897 miles, are owned by the State. Of the total 995 kilometres or 618 miles are double track. There are three air lines over which 2,613 flights were made in 1927 with 4,133 passengers.

Number of Hungarian post-offices (not including collecting places and railway post) (1927), 2,288. On December 31, 1927, the length of telegraph lines was 5,656 miles; of telegraph wires, 51,143 miles; of telephone lines, 11,894 miles; and of wire, 273,390 miles. The postal and telegraphic services are in the hands of the Government.

The total number of telegrams sent in 1927 was 3,695,300 (3,618,300 in 1926), and of telephone calls in 1927 for long distance, 3,809,687 (3,912,400 in 1926).

### Currency and Banking.

By a law of November 4, 1925, a new monetary unit, the 'pengö' (= 12,500 paper crowns), subdivided into 100 *fillér*, was instituted, and came into use on December 27, 1926. Up to January 31, 1927, new pengö coins were issued to the value of 24,752,105 pengös. The pengö contains 0.263158 grammes of gold.

The amount of the bank notes in circulation, issued by the National Bank of Hungary, was 437,444,155 pengös on October 23, 1928.

The metric system of weights and measures is in use.



## Diplomatic Representatives.

## 1. OF HUNGARY IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Baron Ivan Rubido-Zichy, Appointed October 21, 1924.

*Counsellors.*—Eugene Nelky and Guillaume de Ruttkay (specially attached).

*Secretary.*—Marquis Alphonse Pallavicini.

*Military Attaché.*—Major Aloysius vitéz Bély.

## 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN HUNGARY.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Viscount Chilston, K.C.M.G. Appointed March 19, 1928.

*First Secretary.*—G. G. M. Vereker, M.C.

*Second Secretary.*—H. L. Farquhar.

*Commercial Secretary.*—H. N. Sturrock.

*Military Attaché.*—Capt. M. Parry-Jones, M.C.

*Vice-Consul at Budapest.*—H. Charles McClelland.

## Books of Reference.

## 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Annuaire Statistique Hongrois.* Budapest. Annual.

*Revue Hongroise de Statistique.* Budapest.

*The Economy of Hungary in Maps.* Issued by the Ministry of Commerce. [In Hungarian and English.] Budapest, 1920.

*Hungary before and after the War in Economic-Statistical Maps.* Published by the Institute of Political Sciences of the Hungarian Statistical Society. Budapest, 1926.

*Dictionnaire des communes de la Hongrie, 1926.* Budapest, 1926.

*Department of Overseas Trade Reports.* London. Annual.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Recueil des traités de la Hongrie avec les puissances étrangères.* 1. Catalogue des traités de la Hongrie 978-1536. Budapest, 1921.

*Bibliographia Hungarica.* (Vol. 2 contains lists of books on politics and economics published in non-Hungarian languages, between 1861 and 1921.) Berlin, 1920.

*Revue de la Société Hongroise de Statistique.* Budapest. (No. 1. Jan. 1923.)

*A magyar kereskedelmi és iparkamarák életkezdésének, fejlődésének és működésének története, 1850-1896.* I. Budapest, 1896. (History of the Chambers of Commerce and of Industry of Hungary.)—*The Development of Hungarian Constitutional Liberty.* [Eng. Trans.] London, 1908.

*Andrássy (Count J.), The Compromise of 1867.* (In Hungarian.) Budapest, 1896.—*The Causes of the Maintenance and of the Constitutional Liberty of the Hungarian State.* (In Hungarian.) Budapest, 1901.—*The Development of Hungarian Constitutional Liberty.* London, 1908.

*Borcsa (Imre), Bibliographia juris electionis Hungaricae.* (In Hungarian.) Budapest, 1912.—*Bibliographia Emigracionis Hungaricae.* Budapest, 1908.—*Bibliography on the Hungarian Bank Question.* (In Hungarian.) Budapest, 1911.

*Birmingham (G. A.), A Wayfarer in Hungary.* London, 1925.

*Béthy (A. de), Development and Struggles of the Hungarian State.* (In Hungarian.) Budapest, 1901, 1908.

*Buday (Ladislav), La Hongrie après le Traité de Trianon.* Budapest, 1922. (English Translation), London, 1923.—*Travel through Hungary.* Budapest, 1926.

*Bunsen (Dr. Julius), Studien zur Social- und Wirtschaftspolitik Ungarns.* Leipzig, 1902.

*Concha (Dr. V.), Politics.* Budapest, 1907.—*La gentry, sa genèse et son rôle en Hongrie.* Budapest, 1913.

*Csekey (S.), Ungarns Staatsrecht nach dem Weltkrieg.* Tübingen, 1926.

*Csekonics (E.), Hungary New and Old.* Budapest, 1926.

*Dinev-Denis (J.), La Hongrie : Oligarchie, Nation, Peuple.* Paris, 1926.

*Domonovitsky (A.), Geschichte Ungarns.* München, 1923.

*Dubusec (A.), La Hongrie d'hier et de demain.* Paris, 1916.

*Edkhart (F.), Introduction à l'Histoire Hongroise.* Paris, 1928.

*Falkushegyi (F.), Le rôle et la destination culturelle de la Hongrie en Europe.* Budapest, 1928.

*Gratz (Gustav), Ungarisches Wirtschafts-Jahrbuch.* Vol. III. Budapest, 1927.

*Halmay (Elemér), La Hongrie d'aujourd'hui.* Budapest, 1926.

*Hegedűs (R.), A magyarság jövője-a háború után. Politikai tanulmány.* Budapest, 1916.

- Hengenmüller* (Baron Ladislas), Hungary's Fight for National Existence (Rising 1703-1711). London, 1918.
- Hevesy* (A.), Nationalities in Hungary. London, 1919.
- Horváth* (B.), Modern Hungary, 1660-1920. Cambridge, 1923.
- Jási* (Oscar), Revolution and Counter-Revolution in Hungary. English translation by E. W. Dickers. London, 1927.
- Kemény* (Leopold), Die Volkswirtschaft Ungarns. Budapest, 1927.
- Knatchbull-Hugessen* (Hon. C. M.), The Political Evolution of the Hungarian Nation. London, 1908.
- Lóczy* (Louis), A Geographical, Economic and Social Survey of Hungary. (Translation.) Budapest, 1919.
- Lux* (J. A.), Ungarn. Munich, 1917.
- Mitsakis* (Michel), Le relèvement financier de la Hongrie et la Société des Nations. Paris, 1926.
- Nagy* (Al. de), Pénzügyi Compass (Financial Directory for Hungary). Annual.
- Offergeld* (Dr. W.), Grundlagen und Ursachen der industriellen Entwicklung Ungarns. Jena, 1914.
- Papp* (J. V.), and *Erdelyi* (J.), Les Magyars peints par eux-mêmes. Paris, 1919.
- Sayous* (E.), Histoire Générale des Hongrois.—Ouvrage couronné par l'Académie française. 2nd ed. Paris, 1906.
- Street* (O. J. C.), Hungary and Democracy. London, 1923.
- Szava* (Alexander), Ungarn. Stuttgart, 1922.
- Szilágyi* (T.) and *Borossy* (S.), Magyarország vármegyéi és városai. (The Counties and Towns of Hungary. Monographs.) (In Hungarian.) Budapest. In progress.
- Szilágyi* (Alex.), A magyar nemzet története (History of Hungary). 10 vols. Budapest, 1896-1898.
- Szekfi* (J.), Der Staat Ungarn, eine Geschichtsstudie. Stuttgart, 1918.
- Teleki* (Count Paul), The Evolution of Hungary and its place in European History. Eight lectures delivered at Williamstown, Mass. New York, 1923.
- Timon* (Akos), Ungarische Verfassungs- und Rechtsgeschichte. Übersetzt von Dr. Felix Schiller. (History of the Hungarian Law and Constitution.) Berlin, 1909.
- Tissayre* (Charles), La Hongrie mutilée. 2ed. Paris, 1923.
- Törnqvist* (G. H. von), Die Bodenreform und ihre Wirkung auf die Entwicklung der Ungarischen Landwirtschaft. Budapest, 1926.
- Vámbéry* (A.), Der Ursprung der Magyaren. Leipzig, 1882.—Hungary. In 'Story of the Nations' Series. London, 1887.
- Yolland* (A. B.), Hungary (The Nations' History Series). London, 1917.

## IRAQ (MESOPOTAMIA).

IRAQ was freed from the Turks during the Great War. It was recognised as an independent State, to be placed under a Mandatory Power, and the mandate was allotted to Great Britain. On December 14, 1927, a treaty was signed between Great Britain and Iraq, by which the former undertook to recognise the latter as an independent State. This treaty has not yet been ratified.

### Reigning King.

**Feisal** (Hon. G.O.M.G.), b. 1887, third son of Hussein ibn Ali (Grand Sherif and Emir of Mecca, 1908-1916; King of the Hejaz November, 1916; and Caliph March 7, 1924; abdicated October 3, 1929) by the Sherifa Abdiya, daughter of his father's uncle, Abdulla V., Grand Sherif and Emir of Mecca, 1858-1877; Emir in Damascus October 1, 1917; proclaimed King of Syria March 20, 1920; abdicated July 28, 1920; elected and proclaimed King of Iraq August 23, 1921. Married, 1906, the Sherifa *Huzayma*, daughter of his father's brother, the Sherif Nazir.

*Children of the King.*—(1) Emir *Ghazi*, Crown Prince, b. March 21, 1912; (2) Princess *Asa*; (3) Princess *Rajia*; (4) Princess *Rafia*.

**Government.**—In 1920 a Council of State was formed, as a provisional measure, to conduct the administration of the country. On August 23, 1921, the High Commissioner proclaimed the Emir Faisal King of Iraq, by election of the people, as the result of a plebiscite in which 96 per cent. of the inhabitants of the country voted in his favour.

The Cabinet, formed in January, 1928, is as follows :—

*Premier and Minister of Foreign Affairs:* Abdul Mohsen Es Saadun, K.C.M.G.

*Minister of Interior:* Abdul Aziz Qassab.

*Minister of Defence:* General Nuri Pasha Said, C.M.G.

*Minister of Finance:* Yusef Ghanima.

*Minister of Justice:* Daud Beg Haidari.

*Minister of Works:* Mohsen Shalash.

*Minister of Education:* Tawfik Sweidi.

*Minister of Awqaf:* Sheikh Ahmed Daud.

*Minister of Irrigation and Agriculture:* Sulman Barrak.

On October 11, 1922, the British Government entered into treaty relations with the Government of Iraq. The treaty was to remain in force for 20 years, but under a protocol of April 30, 1923, it was agreed that the treaty should terminate upon Iraq becoming a member of the League of Nations, and in any case not later than four years from the ratification of peace with Turkey (i.e. in 1928 at the latest). The British Government undertook to secure a speedy delimitation of the frontiers of Iraq. The frontier between Iraq and Turkey was finally fixed in 1926 in accordance with a decision of the League of Nations taken in Dec. 1925. To give effect to that decision, a new treaty was made between Gt. Britain and Iraq on Jan. 13, 1926, whereby the Treaty of 1922 remains in force for 25 years from Dec. 1925, or until Iraq shall be admitted as a member of the League of Nations. To secure the admission of Iraq to the League, the British Government will use its good offices. In all important matters affecting the international and financial obligations and interests of the British Government, the King of Iraq agrees to be guided by the advice of the British High Commissioner. The Organic Law passed by the Constituent Assembly in June, 1924, provides for a limited monarchy and a responsible government. The legislative body consists of a Senate of 20 nominated 'elder statesmen,' and the Lower House of 88 elected deputies.

In March, 1924, the elective Constituent Assembly met for the purpose of ratifying the Anglo-Iraq treaty, passing the Organic Law and the Electoral Law for the election of a subsequent parliament. It completed these duties early in August, and was then dissolved. The first Parliament under the Constitution was opened by King Faisal on July 16, 1925.

The country is now divided into the following Liwas: Mosul, Arbil, Kirkuk, Sulaimani, Diyala, Baghdad, Dulaim, Kut, Karbala, Hillah, Diwaniyah, Nasiriyah, 'Amarah, Basrah. Each Liwa is administered by a Mutasarrif, and is sub-divided into Qadhas (under Qaimmaqams) and Nahiyahs (under Mudirs).

**Area and Population.**—The country has an area of 143,250 square miles (the former Turkish vilayets respectively of Baghdad, 54,540 square miles, Basrah, 53,580 square miles, and Mosul, 35,130 square miles) and a population, according to the census of 1920, of 2,849,282. The following are the detailed figures of the census results :—

Division	Sunni	Shi'ah	Jewish	Christian	Other Religions	Total
Baghdad . . . .	180,000	54,000	50,000	15,000	1,000	250,000
Samarra . . . .	66,455	14,215	300	—	—	80,970
Diyala . . . . .	54,953	46,097	1,689	397	900	104,036
Kut . . . . .	8,578	98,712	381	127	—	107,798

Division	Sunni	Shi'ah	Jewish	Christian	Other Religions	Total
Diwaniyah . . . .	1,000	192,300	6,000	5,000	200	204,500
Shamiyah . . . .	445	189,000	530	20	5	190,000
Hillah . . . . .	15,988	155,897	1,065	27	23	173,000
Dulaim . . . . .	247,900	200	2,600	200	—	250,000
Total Vilayet of Baghdad . . . .	524,414	750,421	62,565	20,771	2,133	1,360,304
Basrah . . . . .	24,408	130,494	6,928	2,221	1,549	165,600
Amarah . . . . .	7,000	284,700	3,000	360	5,000	300,000
Muntafiq . . . . .	11,150	306,220	160	30	2,440	320,000
Total Vilayet of Basrah . . . . .	42,558	721,414	10,088	2,551	8,989	785,600
Mosul . . . . .	244,713	17,180	7,635	50,670	30,180	350,378
Arbil . . . . .	96,100	—	4,800	4,100	1,000	106,000
Kirkuk . . . . .	85,000	5,000	1,400	600	—	92,000
Suleimani . . . .	158,900	—	1,000	100	—	159,000
Total Vilayet of Mosul . . . . .	579,713	22,180	14,835	55,470	31,180	703,378
Grand Total . . .	1,146,685	1,494,015	87,488	78,792	42,302	2,849,282

**Education.**—The medium of instruction in the schools has been changed from Turkish to Arabic in the Arabic-speaking provinces, and to Kurdish in Kurdish-speaking areas; Turkish remains in a few Turcoman towns (Tuzkhumatli, Kirkuk, Kifri). In 1927 there were 24,170 pupils (boys and girls) in the 249 government primary and elementary schools, with 857 teachers. There were in 1927 two secondary schools at Baghdad and Mosul with 847 pupils, and seven intermediate schools at other places with 211 pupils. There are two technical schools, a law school, an engineering school, a military college and a theological college for both sects. There are one men's training college for primary teachers with 307 students and one for secondary teachers, two women's training centres and one night secondary school. There are 80 evening classes for illiterates (male and female) at various centres in the country. In April, 1922, the King laid the foundation stone of the future Al ul Bait University, and the first block was opened on March 15, 1926. The education budget for the year 1927-28 amounted to 27,86,053 rupees.

**Justice.**—Civil Courts are established throughout the country as follows:—A Court of Cassation at Baghdad with a British President and 5 Iraq Judges; 16 Courts of First Instance; 12 Courts of First Instance with limited jurisdiction; 23 Peace Courts. In addition Shar'a Courts are established at every place where there is a Civil Court of First Instance or a Peace Court.

Wherever a Civil Court is established there is also a Criminal Court, every judge having either first or second class magisterial powers. Certain administrative officials of outlying places where no courts have been formed have also magisterial powers.

The prison population at the end of 1927 was 3,001, compared with 2,619 at the end of 1926.

**Finance.**—Civil receipts and expenditure:—

—	1924-25 <sup>1</sup>	1925-26 <sup>1</sup>	1926-27 <sup>1</sup>	1927-28 <sup>2</sup>
	Rupees	Rupees	Rupees	Rupees
Revenue . . .	5,27,32,594	5,81,01,933	5,67,00,473	5,85,90,786
Expenditure . .	4,64,85,703	5,18,97,845	5,36,71,711	5,44,78,579

<sup>1</sup> Final.<sup>2</sup> Preliminary.

**Defence.**—Besides British Imperial Forces, which passed on October 1, 1922 under the control of the Air Ministry, local forces consist of the Iraq Army, and a Levy Force under British officers, financed by the Imperial Exchequer. The establishment of the Iraqi Army at the close of 1927 was as follows:—3 cavalry regiments and 1 cavalry depôt; 2 field batteries and 3 pack batteries and 1 artillery school; 7 infantry battalions, 3 infantry depôts; 3 transport companies; the Iraq Army medical corps; remounts and veterinary department; ordnance department; military police corps; wireless section; Iraq army training centre and Iraq royal military college; small arms school, signal school and the King's bodyguard.

**Production.**—Iraq is a land of great potentialities. The soil of the country is rich, but there are vast areas which can only be cultivated if irrigated by canals or pumps. The Irrigation Department operates several canal systems, exercising varying degrees of control in water distribution, whilst other canals are in the hands of tribal groups and individuals. The number of pumps at the end of 1928 was roughly 1,400, with a total horsepower of perhaps 40,000, all in the hands of private individuals or tribal groups. The use of pumps is growing. The total area actually irrigated by them in a single year is at present perhaps 800,000 acres, but reliable figures are not available. It is usual to irrigate half only of each holding. The problem of economic cultivation with pump irrigation is closely connected with the question of cheap oil.

The oil resources of the area known as the Transferred Territories near the Persian frontier, 30 miles south of Khanaqin, are being developed by the Khanaqin Oil Company, a subsidiary of the Anglo-Persian Oil Company. Three wells have now been drilled to the oil-bearing strata, and are on production being connected with the pipeline which supplies the refinery at Alwand (Khanaqin) some 30 miles away. Oil for consumption in Iraq is refined at the Alwand Refinery and distributed and marketed by the Khanaqin Oil Company in all parts of Iraq at cheap prices controlled by an agreement between the company and the Government. The oil resources of the remainder of the Mosul and Baghdad vilayets are being developed by the Turkish Petroleum Company under its Concession of March 1925. Six different structures, chiefly in the Kifri and Kirkuk districts, are being tested, and oil has already been struck in three wells near Kirkuk. The prospects of at least one large field being proved are very hopeful.

The British Cotton Growing Association is encouraging cotton cultivation by offering a secure market to cultivators, and the Department of Agriculture co-operates by undertaking scientific experiments and seed culture. In 1926, deliveries to the ginnery were 3,500 bales, compared with 2,540 in 1925. The slump in cotton prices in 1926 resulted in a smaller crop of 1,800 bales in 1927. The estimated crop for 1928 is 4,000 bales. The chief winter crops are wheat and barley. The 1926 crop yielded a surplus for export of 1,389 tons, valued at 206,108 rupees, of wheat, and 127,642 tons, valued at 8,723,281 rupees, of barley. The date crop is important, and the chief

producing area is the tidally irrigated reverain belt of the Shat-el-Abab. The 1926 crop yielded a surplus for export of 79,262 tons, valued at 16,791,887 rupees.

Wool is also an important export. The amount exported in 1926 was 6,051 tons, valued at 6,550,214 rupees.

**Commerce.**—Imports and exports for four years were as follows:—

	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28
	Rupees	Rupees	Rupees	Rupees
Imports . . . . .	9,11,02,021	9,91,22,376	9,74,59,155	10,34,55,242
Exports . . . . .	4,18,69,649	5,02,93,783	4,60,80,229	6,15,40,505

Customs gross revenue in 1927-28, 2,29,29,835 rupees; in 1926-27, 2,17,22,328 rupees. Transit trade 1927-28, 5,88,11,882 rupees; 1926-27, 5,71,53,477 rupees.

The export of barley was in 1927, 170,953 tons, and in 1926, 89,785 tons; of wheat, 1927, 10,595 tons, 1926, 897 tons; of wool, 1927, 6,525 tons, 1926, 5,202 tons; and of dates, 1927, 152,099 tons, 1926, 78,948 tons.

The total trade between Iraq and United Kingdom, according to the Board of Trade Returns, was as follows for four years:—

	1925	1926	1927	1928
	£	£	£	£
Imports from Iraq . . .	1,653,873	852,267	1,698,678	1,748,921
Exports to Iraq . . .	4,371,081	2,829,955	3,679,814	2,681,102

**Communications.**—The Iraqi railway system now consists of a metre gauge line from the Port of Basra, which is the Port of Iraq situated on the Shatt-el-Arab at the head of the Persian Gulf, to Baghdad, a distance of 354 miles. During 1927, 740 vessels of gross tonnage 8,943,892 entered the port of Basra, compared with 661 vessels of gross tonnage 3,654,953 in 1926. There are further a metre gauge line, connected with the Basra line by a wagon ferry across the River Tigris at Baghdad, from Baghdad to Khanaquin (109 miles) which is an important town near the Iraqi-Persian Frontier; a branch metre gauge line from the Baghdad-Khanaquin line to Kirkuk (109 miles), which is to be extended to Mosul; a standard gauge (4 ft. 8½ in.) line from Baghdad to Baiji (186 miles) along the right bank of the Tigris towards Mosul. From Baiji to Mosul is 120 miles by road. The main Basra-Baghdad line passes the ancient cities of Ur of the Chaldees, Babylon and Kish, and special railway facilities exist to enable travellers to visit these cities. Goods are carried direct from Basra Port to Khanaquin on the Iraqi-Persian Frontier, whence they are transported by road to the markets of Persia. The total route mileage open on March 31, 1928 was 752 miles. There were also 182½ miles of siding, making a total of 934½ miles. Railway earnings for the year 1927-28 were 93,02,330 rupees, and expenses 85,46,803 rupees.

Since the War nearly five thousand miles of roads, chiefly earthen, have been opened for the passage of all classes of traffic.

There were 90 Post and Telegraph Offices in 1928. Mail communication is maintained in Iraq over a distance of 7,595 miles. Of this distance 285 miles are by air, 1,478 miles by railway, 4,022 miles by mechanical transport, 720 miles by river, 1,062 miles by pack animals and runner service, and 28 miles by tram.

After December 31, 1926, the Cairo-Baghdad fortnightly Air Mail Service was taken over by Imperial Airways, Limited, and extended to Basrah. In the middle of April, 1927, it was increased to a weekly service in both directions.

The weekly Overland Mail Service, Baghdad-Haifa, was extended for conveyance of packets and parcels, in addition to the existing Letter Service. The transit to Europe is 8 days by air and 10 by overland. In 1927, 1,485 parcels were dispatched and 3,132 received by this service.

During 1927, the number of paid postal articles dispatched was 5,500,000; the total number received was 5,425,000. Heavy parcels received totalled 6,137, while 1,460 parcels were dispatched. Money orders, 37,750, of an aggregate value of 19 lakhs of rupees, received and 57,823, of an aggregate of 31.6 lakhs of rupees, dispatched.

On December 31, 1927, the line and wire mileage of the Telegraph System in the country was 3,669 and 14,694 miles respectively. The number of Post and Telegraph Offices open for paid public traffic was 68, excluding 60 Railway Telegraph Offices which also accept this class of traffic. The total number of telegrams of all classes transmitted during 1927 was 276,414, as compared with 263,927 in 1926. Inland telegrams numbered 213,748 (202,057 in 1926), and paid foreign telegrams 52,328 (53,428 in 1926). On December 31, 1927, there were 11 Departmental Telephone Exchanges, with 903 connexions (including 103 internal and external extensions) and 36 non-exchange systems with 173 telephone connexions. An up-to-date Strowger Automatic Telephone System was brought into use at Basrah with effect from 17th June, 1923. In 1927, the number of wireless messages sent was 10,338, and the number received 9,791.

**Currency.**—The rupee currency now in use will shortly be displaced by a new national Iraqi currency and note issue.

The standard unit of the new currency will be the gold dinar, equivalent in value to the half of £1 sterling. The issue will be made by a Currency Board established by Act of the Iraqi Parliament. To prevent any over-issue of the new notes and their consequent depreciation they will be issued only in exchange for rupees withdrawn from circulation, and with the money so withdrawn the necessary purchases of sterling will be made.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN IRAQ.

*High Commissioner.*—Brigadier-General Sir Gilbert Falkingham Clayton, K.C.M.G., K.B.E., C.B.

*Air Officer Commanding British Forces.*—Air Vice-Marshal Sir E. L. Ellington, K.C.B., C.M.G., C.B.E.

*British Consul at Basra.*—G. H. Selous.

#### 2. OF IRAQ IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy and Minister.*—General Ja'far Pasha el-Askeri, C.M.G. (appointed February 17, 1928).

*First Secretary.*—Atta Amin Bey.

*Second Secretary.*—Albert Nannis.

### Books of Reference.

- Draft Mandates for Mesopotamia and Palestine. (Cmd. 1,176.) Miscellaneous No. 3 (1921).  
 Iraq. Treaty with King Faisal. Cmd. 1757. 1922.  
 Bell (Gertrude L.), Review of the Civil Administration of Mesopotamia. (Cmd. 1,061.) Issued by the India Office, 1926.—Amurath to Amurath. 2nd ed. London, 1929.  
 Bevan (Edwyn), The Land of the Two Rivers. London, 1917.  
 Buckley (A. B.), Mesopotamia as a country for future development. Cairo, 191

- Coke (R.)*, The Heart of the Middle East. London, 1926.  
*Dana (L. P.)*, Arab-Asia: A Geography of Syria, Palestine, Irak, and Arabia. Beirut, 1923.  
*Earle (E. M.)*, Turkey, the Great Powers, and the Bagdad Railway. London, 1923.  
*Hall (L. J.)*, The Inland Water Transport in Mesopotamia. London, 1921.  
*Hewitt (Sir John P.)*, Report for the Army Council on Mesopotamia. London, 1919.  
*Lloyd (Major H. I.)*, The Geography of the Mosul Boundary. *Geographical Journal*, August, 1926.  
*Longrigg (S.)*, Four Centuries of Modern Iraq. Oxford, 1926.  
*Luke (H. C.)*, Mosul and its Minorities. London, 1925.  
*Lyell (T.)*, The Ins and Outs of Mesopotamia. London, 1922.  
*Maxwell (Donald)*, A Dweller in Mesopotamia. London, 1921.  
*Maps of Iraq with Notes for Visitors.* London, 1928.  
*Moberly (Brig.-Gen. F. J.)*, The Campaign in Mesopotamia, 1914-1918. London, H. M. Stationery Office.  
*Newman (Major E. W. P.)*, The Middle East. London, 1926.  
*Parfit (J. T.)*, Marvellous Mesopotamia. London, 1920.  
*Soane (E. B.)*, To Mesopotamia and Kurdistan in Disguise. London, 1912.  
*Stevens (E. S.)*, By Tigris and Euphrates. London, 1921.  
*Vowles (Alfred)*, Wanderings with a Camera in Mesopotamia. London, 1920.

## ITALY.

(REGNO D'ITALIA.)

### Reigning King.

**Vittorio Emanuele III.**, born November 11, 1869, the only son of King Umberto I. of Italy and of Queen Margherita; succeeded to the throne on the death of his father, July 29, 1900; married October 24, 1896, to *Elena*, born January 8, 1873, daughter of Nicholas, King of Montenegro; offspring, Princess *Jolanda*, born June 1, 1901, married on April 9, 1923, to Count Calvi di Bergolo; has one daughter, born in 1924 and one son born in 1927; Princess *Mafalda*, born November 19, 1902, married to Prince Philip of Hesse; has two sons, born in 1926 and in 1927 respectively; Prince *Umberto* Nicola Tommaso Giovanni Maria, Prince of Piedmont and Heir Apparent, born Sept. 15, 1904; Princess *Giovanna*, born November 18, 1907; Princess *Maria*, born December 26, 1914.

*Uncle of the King.*

Prince *Tomaso Alberto Vittorio*, of Savoy, Duke of Genoa, born February 6, 1854.

*Cousins of the King.*

Prince *Emanuele Filiberto*, of Savoy, Duke of Aosta, born January 13, 1868, married, June 25, 1895, to Princess *Elena*, d'Orleans, daughter of the late Comte de Paris; offspring, Prince *Amedeo Umberto*, Duke of Apulia, born October 21, 1898, married November 5, 1927, to *Anna* Princess of France, daughter of the Duke of Guise; and Prince *Aimone*, Duke of Spoleto, born March 9, 1900; Prince *Vittorio Emanuele*, of Savoy-Aosta, Count of Turin, born November 24, 1870; Prince *Luigi Amedeo*, of Savoy-Aosta, Duke of the Abruzzi, born January 20, 1873—children of the late Prince Amedeo of Savoy, Duke of Aosta, from his union with Maria Vittoria, Princess of Pozzo della Cisterna, who died November 8, 1876.

Most genealogists trace the origin of the reigning house to a German Count Berthold, who, in the eleventh century, established himself on the western slope of the Alps, between Mont Blanc and Lake Leman. In the end of the eleventh century the Count of Savoy acquired the countries of Turin and Susa. Count Amadeus, in 1383, founded a law of primogeniture which led to the immediate acquisition of the territory of Nice. In 1416 the Counts of Savoy adopted the title of Duke; in 1418 they acquired the Principality of Piedmont; and in 1718 they obtained the island of Sicily, with the title of King. Sicily had to be exchanged, in 1720, for the isle of Sardinia, to which henceforth the royal dignity remained attached. The Genoese territory was added at the peace of 1815. The direct male line of the House of Savoy died out with King Carlo Felice in 1831, and the crown fell to Prince Carlo Alberto, of the house of Savoy-Carignano, a branch founded



by Tommaso Francesco, born in 1596, younger son of Duke Carlo Emanuele I. of Savoy. King Carlo Alberto abdicated the throne March 23, 1849, in favour of his son, the late King Vittorio Emanuele II., who, by the Peace of Zürich, November 10, 1859, obtained Lombardy, with the exception of Mantua and a part of the surrounding territory. On March 11, 1860, annexation to Sardinia was voted by *plébiscites* in Parma, Modena, the Romagna, and Tuscany; on October 21, Sicily and Naples (including *Benevento* and *Pontecorvo*, part of the Papal States), and on November 4, the Marches and Umbria. The first Italian Parliament assembled in February 1861, and declared (March 17, 1861) Vittorio Emanuele King of Italy. The remaining part of the province of Mantua and Venetia were added in 1866. Finally, the remaining part of the Papal States (province of Rome), having been taken possession of by an Italian army (September 20, 1870), was annexed to the Kingdom by *plébiscite* on October 2; and after the Great War, large portions of Austria.

The civil list has been settled (1919) at 11,250,000 lire; by a law of 1925 an allowance of 2,000,000 lire was settled on the Prince of Piedmont, Heir Apparent; Duke of Aosta, receives an allowance of 1,000,000 lire; Duke of Apulia an allowance of 400,000 lire; and Prince Tomaso, Duke of Genoa, an allowance of 1,000,000 lire.

The greater part of the private domains of the reigning family has been given up to the State.

### Constitution and Government.

The present Constitution of Italy is an expansion of the 'Statuto fondamentale del Regno,' granted on March 4, 1848, by King Charles Albert to his Sardinian subjects. According to this charter, the executive power of the State belongs exclusively to the Sovereign, and is exercised by him through responsible ministers; while the legislative authority rests conjointly in the King and Parliament, the latter consisting of two Chambers—an upper one, the Senate, and a lower one, called the 'Camera de' Deputati.' The Senate is composed of the princes of the royal house who are twenty-one years of age (with the right to vote when twenty-five years of age), and of an unlimited number of members, above forty years old, who are nominated by the King for life; a condition of the nomination being that the person should either fill a high office, or have acquired fame in science, literature, or any other pursuit tending to the benefit of the nation, or, finally, should pay taxes to the annual amount of 3,000 lire, or 120*l*. On January 1, 1928, there were 347 senators and 11 members of the royal family. By the law of May 17, 1928, the whole electoral system has been radically changed. Franchise is granted to men of 21 years of age, and also to men aged 18 years, if married or widowers with sons, who are paying a syndicate rate, or taxes to the amount of 100 lire, or are receiving a salary or pension from any public institution. Criminals and certain others are excluded. The Chamber of Deputies consists of 400 members elected for 5 years. To be eligible it is necessary to have completed 25 years of age and to fulfil the conditions required for active electorate. The whole country is a single constituency. The National Syndicate Confederations are entitled to propose a number of candidates twice as great as the number of deputies to be elected. Juridical persons and Associations of national character are also entitled to propose a certain number of candidates. Out of these lists of candidates the Great Fascist Council selects 400 names to be included in the roll which will be proposed to the electors. If the proposed roll is not approved by the electors, fresh election must be held at least one month later, but this time by the majority

system and according to the principle of proportional representation, customary before the change in the electoral system.

Each Deputy has an annual allowance of 15,000 lire.

The duration of a Parliament is five years, and it must meet annually ; but the King has the power to dissolve the lower House at any time, being bound only to order new elections, and convoke a new meeting within four months. The ministers have the right to attend the debates of both the upper and the lower House ; but they have no vote unless they are members.

The executive power is exercised, under the King, by a Cabinet. The present Cabinet is as follows :—

*Head of the Government, Prime Minister, Secretary of State and Minister of Foreign Affairs, Minister of the Interior, Minister of War, Minister of Marine, Minister of Aeronautics, Minister for the Colonies, and Minister of Corporations.*—Signor Benito Mussolini.

*Minister of Justice.*—Signor Alfredo Rocco.

*Minister of Finance.*—Senator Antonio Mosconi.

*Minister of Public Instruction.*—Signor Giuseppe Belluzzo.

*Minister of Public Works.*—Signor Giovanni Giurati.

*Minister of National Economy.*—Signor Alessandro Martelli.

*Minister of Communications.*—Conte di Cortellazzo.

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

After the census of 1921, several small communes were annexed to the older communes ; on August 20, 1928, there were 7,915 communes. At the head of the communal organisation is a *Podestà* in all the communes with the exception of Rome, which has a Governor, and the city of Naples, which has an extraordinary Royal Commissioner. The *Podestà* is nominated for five years by royal decree. In communes which are the capitals of provinces and have more than 20,000 inhabitants, he may be assisted by one or two deputies (*Vice-Podestà*). Side by side with the *Podestà*, the Prefect of the province may nominate, also for five years, a Municipal Council drawn from persons designated by the local syndical associations. In communes which are the capitals of provinces or with a population of more than 20,000, the nomination of such a Council is obligatory. The Council has only advisory functions ; its advice may be sought on the budget, the imposition of taxes, etc.

#### Area and Population.

The following figures show the increase of the population of the Kingdom of Italy.

Year (1 Jan.)	Population	Increase per cent. per annum	Year (1 Jan.)	Population	Increase per cent. per annum
1816	18,833,000	—	1923	39,186,000	0.892
1872 <sup>3</sup>	25,801,154	0.720	1924	39,401,000	0.677
1882 <sup>3</sup>	28,459,328	0.619	1925	39,698,000	0.741
1901 <sup>1,3</sup>	32,475,253	0.738	1926	40,064,000	0.935
1911 <sup>2,3</sup>	34,671,877	0.658	1927	40,406,000	0.855
1921 <sup>3,4</sup>	38,755,576	0.675	1928	40,796,000	0.965

<sup>1</sup> February 10.

<sup>2</sup> June 10.

<sup>3</sup> Census Figures.

<sup>4</sup> December 1.

As a result of the Treaty of St. Germain there has been a considerable rearrangement of the Italo-Austrian frontier, and Italy has obtained large tracts of what were formerly Austrian lands.

In 1927, the number of Italian departments was increased by 16, the new territory acquired since the war being included. The following is a complete and revised list with area and population as at the census of 1921 :—

Provinces and Departments	Area in sq. miles	Population Census, 1921	Population per sq. mile, 1921
Alessandria . . . . .	1,960	781,750	398·8
Aosta . . . . .	1,837	226,885	123·5
Cuneo . . . . .	2,870	623,598	217·3
Novara . . . . .	1,388	384,342	277·3
Torino . . . . .	2,116	1,026,558	485·1
Vercelli . . . . .	1,162	340,513	293·0
Piedmont . . . . .	11,331	3,883,646	298·6
Genova . . . . .	632	769,689	1128·6
Imperia . . . . .	456	150,835	330·8
Savona . . . . .	614	205,460	334·6
Spezia . . . . .	345	209,482	607·2
Liguria . . . . .	2,097	1,335,466	636·8
Bergamo . . . . .	1,076	555,686	516·1
Brescia . . . . .	1,823	652,225	362·1
Como . . . . .	798	456,948	573·8
Cremona . . . . .	685	357,605	522·3
Mantova . . . . .	903	376,901	416·8
Milano . . . . .	1,078	1,772,548	1,500·9
Pavia . . . . .	1,144	475,529	383·4
Sondrio . . . . .	1,233	181,184	106·6
Varese . . . . .	450	307,712	665·3
Lombardy . . . . .	9,190	5,086,388	547·2
Belluno . . . . .	1,419	234,583	165·3
Padova . . . . .	826	588,043	711·9
Rovigo . . . . .	684	287,238	419·9
Treviso . . . . .	956	548,487	573·7
Udine . . . . .	2,749	755,732	274·9
Venezia . . . . .	943	519,208	550·6
Verona . . . . .	1,195	523,390	438·0
Vicenza . . . . .	1,046	542,346	518·5
Veneto . . . . .	9,818	3,999,027	407·3
Bolzano . . . . .	2,831	235,487	83·2
Trento . . . . .	2,540	406,260	159·9
Venezia Tridentina . . . . .	5,371	641,747	119·5
Fiume . . . . .	271	85,543	315·7
Gorizia . . . . .	1,018	200,707	197·2
Pola . . . . .	1,549	299,295	193·2
Trieste . . . . .	475	325,940	686·2

Provinces and Departments	Area in sq. miles	Population Census, 1921	Population per sq. mile, 1921
Zara . . . . .	42	18,623	443.4
Venezia Giulia e Zara . .	3,355	930,108	277.2
Bologna . . . . .	1,465	642,674	438.7
Ferrara . . . . .	1,019	346,015	339.6
Forlì . . . . .	1,122	391,026	348.5
Modena . . . . .	1,003	395,513	394.3
Parma . . . . .	1,334	361,227	270.8
Piacenza . . . . .	994	285,855	287.6
Ravenna . . . . .	715	257,604	360.3
Reggio Emilia . . . . .	885	347,095	392.2
Emilia . . . . .	8,537	3,027,009	354.6
Arezzo . . . . .	1,275	298,519	234.1
Firenze . . . . .	1,497	794,081	530.4
Grosseto . . . . .	1,735	164,990	95.1
Livorno . . . . .	471	225,518	478.8
Lucca . . . . .	769	389,519	506.5
Massa e Carrara . . . . .	446	178,510	400.2
Pisa . . . . .	942	326,937	347.1
Pistoia . . . . .	284	140,375	494.3
Siena . . . . .	1,471	247,842	168.5
Tuscany . . . . .	8,890	2,766,291	311.2
Ancona . . . . .	748	334,654	447.4
Ascoli Piceno . . . . .	805	265,164	329.4
Macerata . . . . .	1,032	265,149	256.9
Pesaro e Urbino . . . . .	1,117	280,718	251.3
Marches . . . . .	3,702	1,145,685	309.5
Perugia . . . . .	2,455	476,699	194.2
Terni . . . . .	822	162,292	197.4
Umbria . . . . .	3,377	638,991	195.0
Frosinone . . . . .	1,133	378,197	319.7
Rieti . . . . .	1,057	161,776	153.1
Roma . . . . .	3,258	1,223,397	375.5
Viterbo . . . . .	1,133	193,538	170.8
Latium . . . . .	6,631	1,956,908	293.1
Aquila degli Abruzzi . . .	1,945	325,573	167.4
Campobasso . . . . .	1,783	355,270	199.3
Chieti . . . . .	1,001	333,644	333.3
Pescara . . . . .	472	166,918	353.6

Provinces and Departments.	Area in sq. miles	Population Census, 1921	Population per sq. mile, 1921
Teramo . . . . .	750	205,810	274.4
Abruzzi e Molise . . . . .	5,951	1,387,215	233.1
Avellino . . . . .	1,165	403,385	346.3
Benevento . . . . .	999	299,665	300.0
Napoli . . . . .	1,204	1,967,077	1,633.8
Salerno . . . . .	1,908	584,313	306.2
Campania . . . . .	5,276	3,254,440	616.8
Bari . . . . .	1,990	924,384	464.5
Brindisi . . . . .	758	229,146	302.3
Foggia . . . . .	2,683	458,502	170.9
Lecce . . . . .	1,007	410,122	406.9
Taranto . . . . .	937	274,907	293.4
Apulia . . . . .	7,376	2,297,061	311.4
Matera . . . . .	1,464	139,463	95.2
Potenza . . . . .	2,391	329,094	137.6
Basilicata . . . . .	3,855	468,557	121.5
Catanzaro . . . . .	2,034	514,123	252.8
Cosenza . . . . .	2,566	495,884	193.3
Reggio di Calabria . . . . .	1,219	502,311	412.1
Calabria . . . . .	5,819	1,512,318	259.9
Caltanissetta . . . . .	814	247,388	303.9
Catania . . . . .	1,379	754,409	547.1
Girgenti . . . . .	1,175	411,281	350.0
Enna . . . . .	985	260,143	264.1
Messina . . . . .	1,254	582,064	464.2
Palermo . . . . .	1,927	860,306	446.4
Ragusa . . . . .	581	252,546	434.7
Siracusa . . . . .	852	284,068	333.4
Trapani . . . . .	968	409,247	422.8
Sicily . . . . .	9,935	4,061,452	408.8
Cagliari . . . . .	3,568	415,683	116.5
Nuoro . . . . .	2,823	191,582	67.7
Sassari . . . . .	2,903	256,909	88.5
Sardinia . . . . .	9,299	864,174	92.9
Total for Kingdom . . . . .	119,710	38,756,433	323.8

The population of Italy at the beginning of 1928 was estimated at 40,796,000.

## MOVEMENT OF POPULATION.

Births, deaths, and marriages:—

Year	Marriages	Births Living			Stillborn	Deaths exclusive of the Stillborn	Surplus of Births
		Legitimate	Illegitimate and Exposed	Total			
1924	306,830	1,070,596	53,874	1,124,470	48,794	662,870	461,600
1925	295,769	1,054,005	54,345	1,108,350	48,078	669,640	438,710
1926	295,566	1,041,485	53,102	1,094,587	43,932	680,307	414,280
1927	302,786	1,040,906	52,148	1,093,054	43,913	635,996	457,058

*Emigrants.*—Total number in 1926, 263,810, of whom 141,314 went to other European countries or those bordering on the Mediterranean, and 122,496 to countries overseas. In 1927 there were 228,052 emigrants, of whom 136,094 went to countries overseas.

The number of Italians who returned to Italy was in 1927, 140,625 (of whom 43,787 were from the United States and Canada).

The number of Italians living in other countries is estimated at 9,250,000.

## PRINCIPAL TOWNS.

The following statement gives the classification of communes according to resident population on March 31, 1927, on the basis of the 1921 census:—

	Number	Population	Per 1,000
Communes with population over 100,000 . . . . .	18	5,791,207	144.8
From 50,001 to 100,000 . . . . .	43	2,708,146	67.7
From 30,001 to 50,000 . . . . .	56	2,034,708	50.9
From 20,001 to 30,000 . . . . .	99	2,342,184	58.6
From 15,001 to 20,000 . . . . .	118	2,013,123	50.3
Others . . . . .	8,733	25,100,017	627.7
Total . . . . .	9,067	39,989,385	1,000.0

The estimated communal population of the capitals of provinces was as follows on June 30, 1928:—

Communes	Population	Communes	Population	Communes	Population
Agrigento . . . . .	32,966	Bologna . . . . .	240,020	Enna . . . . .	36,030
Alessandria . . . . .	84,747	Bolzano . . . . .	39,838	Ferrara . . . . .	117,221
Ancona . . . . .	83,236	Brescia . . . . .	113,489	Firenze . . . . .	277,688
Aosta . . . . .	22,187	Brindisi . . . . .	41,393	Fiume . . . . .	49,199
Aquila degli Abruzzi . . . . .	55,675	Cagliari . . . . .	94,902	Foggia . . . . .	91,975
Arezzo . . . . .	58,206	Caltanissetta . . . . .	63,278	Forlì . . . . .	57,505
Ascoli Piceno . . . . .	36,397	Campobasso . . . . .	26,600	Genova . . . . .	624,659
Avellino . . . . .	29,611	Catania . . . . .	239,644	Gorizia . . . . .	47,010
Bari delle Puglie . . . . .	174,619	Catanzaro . . . . .	43,087	Grosseto . . . . .	21,565
Belluno . . . . .	30,189	Chieti . . . . .	35,849	Imperia . . . . .	28,963
Benevento . . . . .	34,429	Como . . . . .	52,744	Lecce . . . . .	55,398
Bergamo . . . . .	81,411	Cosenza . . . . .	33,235	Livorno . . . . .	129,098
		Cremona . . . . .	65,305	Lucca . . . . .	80,565
		Cuneo . . . . .	36,419	Macerata . . . . .	26,085

Communes	Popula- tion	Communes	Popula- tion	Communes	Popula- tion
Mantova . . .	44,201	Pola . . .	54,477	Spezia . . .	110,401
Massa . . .	39,380	Potenza . . .	23,738	Taranto . . .	120,881
Messina . . .	203,609	Ragusa . . .	57,142	Teramo . . .	28,135
Milano . . .	941,070	Ravenna . . .	78,997	Terni . . .	71,442
Modena . . .	91,416	Reggio di Cala- bria . . .	129,294	Torino . . .	570,173
Napoli . . .	966,423	Reggio nell' Emilia . . .	89,611	Trapani . . .	83,766
Novara . . .	64,233	Rieti . . .	31,260	Trento . . .	62,183
Padova . . .	125,159	Roma . . .	877,289	Treviso . . .	57,948
Palermo . . .	444,861	Rovigo . . .	37,970	Trieste . . .	252,517
Parma . . .	71,931	Salerno . . .	63,106	Udine . . .	67,111
Pavia . . .	50,240	Sassari . . .	50,788	Varese . . .	42,250
Perugia . . .	81,409	Savona . . .	65,925	Venezia . . .	253,608
Pesaro . . .	34,881	Siena . . .	47,815	Vercelli . . .	35,528
Pescara . . .	35,408	Siracusa . . .	55,780	Verona . . .	151,707
Piacenza . . .	61,676	Sondrio . . .	10,667	Vicenza . . .	66,967
Pisa . . .	77,105			Viterbo . . .	35,794
Pistoia . . .	75,988			Zara . . .	18,779

By the Treaty with Yugoslavia, of January 27, 1924, it was agreed to hand over Fiume to Italy.

An Italo-Hungarian Convention providing for the formation of a Free Zone at Fiume for the benefit of Hungary was signed in Rome on July 26, 1927.

### Religion.

The Roman Catholic Church is, nominally, the ruling State religion of Italy; but the power of the Church and clergy is subordinated to the civil government, and there is freedom of worship to the adherents of all recognised religions. The census returns of 1911 (the latest available) were as follows:—

Profession	Total	Per cent.
Roman Catholics . . . . .	32,983,664 <sup>1</sup>	95.13
Evangelical Protestants . . . . .	123,253	0.36
Jews . . . . .	34,324	0.11
Other professions . . . . .	2,200	—
Not professing any religion . . . . .	874,532	2.52
Not known . . . . .	653,404	1.88
Total . . . . .	34,671,377	100.00

<sup>1</sup> See also Rome, See and Church of.

Of the Protestants, 22,500 belonged to the Waldensian Church of Piedmont, about 10,000 to the other Evangelical Italian Churches, and 30,000 to foreign Protestant bodies.

Italy is divided into 13 apostolical provinces, comprising 272 episcopal jurisdictions, viz., 1 patriarchate (Venice), 49 archbishoprics, 6 cardinal bishoprics, and 216 bishoprics, 11 abbeys, and a number of prelates without dioceses. Every archbishop or bishop is appointed by the Pope, on the advice of a committee of Cardinals; but the royal *exequatur* is necessary for his installation. On December 31, 1923, the number of parishes was 22,139. According to the census, 1921, the secular clergy numbered 55,633: the

regulars (monks, lay-brothers, nuns, &c.), 51,997; sacristans, &c., 7,093; persons employed at the Pontifical and Episcopal Courts, &c., 774.<sup>1</sup> There were in 1921, 474 Evangelical pastors and ministers of other religions.

The suppression of the religious corporations began for the old provinces in 1855, and was continued for the whole of the country by a law of July 7, 1866, and completed by the law of June 19, 1873, which extended the measure to the city and province of Rome. Of the monastic edifices some were occupied by the State, others assigned to communes or provinces. The corporations of Lombardy were privileged by the treaty of Zürich, and their lands and houses were left to the disposal of their individual members. The administration of the revenue from the proceeds of land destined for charity or instruction now belongs to the communes; that from monastic parish church property in Rome, to the parish churches; that from property of foreign religious orders in Rome to the Holy See; while the remainder is administered by two institutes which pay the pensions and other dues, and provide for beneficent work and for worship in Rome; and for worship in the rest of Italy.

### Education.

According to laws passed in 1923, elementary or primary instruction is given in 3 grades: Preparatory (3 years), Lower (3 years), and Higher (2 years). In the Elementary grade, all classes above the fifth are classified as Special Classes of Professional Training.

The Secondary schools are divided into 2 grades. In the first grade are the *Scuole complementari*, the *Ginnasio*, the Preparatory Course of the Technical Institute and the Preparatory Course for Teachers.

In the second grade are comprised the *Licei*, the Higher Courses of the Technical Institute, the Higher Courses of the Teachers' Institute, the Scientific Liceo and the Liceo for women.

Higher instruction is given in the Royal Universities and Higher Institutes, and also in the Free Universities and Free Higher Institutes.

Statistics of various classes of schools:—

—		No.	Teachers	Pupils
Elementary Schools	<i>Asili</i> for infants (1926-27) . . . . .	7,076	12,715	607,891
	Public elementary schools (1926-27) . . . . .	32,954	92,535	3,690,698
	Private „ „ (1926-27) . . . . .	2,466	6,144	140,841

—		No.	Teachers		Students		
					Males	Females	Total
Secondary Schools			Men	Women			
<i>Government Schools</i> (1926-1927):—							
	<i>Licei-ginnasi</i> . . . . .	177	1,411	310	42,482	12,202	54,684
	<i>Licei</i> . . . . .	12	—	—	452	83	535
	<i>Ginnasi</i> . . . . .	148	2,101	584	8,498	4,898	13,791
	<i>Licei</i> for science . . . . .	53	342	74	4,730	718	5,448
	Technical institutes . . . . .	112	2,053	751	27,423	4,617	32,040
	Teachers' institutes . . . . .	87	614	877	2,252	18,831	21,083
	<i>Licei</i> for girls . . . . .	6	8	29	102	—	102
	Supplementary schools . . . . .	429	1,599	1,854	36,021	17,867	53,888

<sup>1</sup> In this total are not comprised the priests, monks, nuns, etc., engaged in education males, 4,848, females 15,831, or as nurses (males, 474, females, 11,660).



	No.	Teachers		Students		
		Men	Women	Males	Females	Total
<i>Private Schools (1926-1927) :-</i>						
Licei-ginnasi . . . .	35	372	57	4,326	292	4,619
Ginnasi . . . . .	97	408	197	5,869	1,811	7,680
Licei for science . . .	2	8	4	35	10	45
Technical institutes . .	92	385	264	4,623	932	5,555
Teachers' institutes . .	76	204	532	240	4,788	5,028
Supplementary schools .	60	155	207	1,714	1,306	3,020
Other institutes . . . .	249	1,780	1,052	14,426	6,144	20,570

## Statistics of Italian universities, 1926-27 :-

	Date of Foundation	Students		Date of Foundation	Students
<b>State Universities :-</b>					
Bari . . . . .	1924	849	Pavia . . . . .	1300	1,516
Bologna . . . . .	1200	2,408	Perugia . . . . .	1276	244
Cagliari . . . . .	1626	419	Pisa . . . . .	1338	1,401
Catania . . . . .	1434	1,410	Roma . . . . .	1303	5,787
Firenze . . . . .	1924	1,448	Sassari . . . . .	1677	241
Genova . . . . .	1243	1,696	Siena . . . . .	1300	455
Macerata . . . . .	1290	302	Torino . . . . .	1404	2,248
Messina . . . . .	1549	761	<b>Free Universities :-</b>		
Milano . . . . .	1924	2,012	Camerino . . . . .	1727	651
Modena . . . . .	1678	759	Ferrara . . . . .	1391	202
Napoli . . . . .	1224	5,920	Milano-Sacro Cuore	1924	285
Padova . . . . .	1222	2,697	Urbino . . . . .	1564	840
Palermo . . . . .	1805	2,002			
Parma . . . . .	1502	622	Total . . . . .		37,175

There were also nine higher institutes for commercial education (Turin, Genoa, Milan, Venice, Trieste, Rome, Bari, Catania, and Naples), with 5,062 students in 1925-26; six higher schools of agriculture (Milan, Bologna, Florence, Perugia, Pisa, and Portici) with 862 students in 1926-27; eight engineering colleges (Turin, Milan, Padua, Bologna, Pisa, Rome, Naples, and Palermo) with 6,329 students; the higher naval colleges at Genoa with 259 students; the school of social science in Florence, with 156 students; the school for Oriental languages in Naples, with 105 students; 8 veterinary colleges (Turin, Milan, Parma, Bologna, Perugia, Pisa, Naples and Messina), with 881 students; 6 women's training colleges (Turin, Milan, Florence, Rome, Naples, and Messina), with 1,230 students; the school of architecture in Rome, with 187 students; the school of industrial chemistry in Bologna, with 153 students; the free institute of economic and commercial sciences in Palermo, with 147 students; and the higher normal school in Pisa with 25 students.

## Justice and Crime.

Italy has 1 Court of Cassation, in Rome, and is divided for the administration of justice into 16 appeal court districts (with 5 detached sections), subdivided into 125 tribunal districts, and these again into mandamenti, each with its own magistracy (Pretura), 1,083 in all. For civil business,

besides the magistracy above mentioned, *Conciliatori* have jurisdiction in petty plaints.

By a law of November, 1926, a special tribunal was instituted with jurisdiction in offences (*delitti*) against the security of the State.

Statistics of persons convicted of offences of all kinds:—

Year	Convictions			
	Total	Before the Pretori	Before the Tribunali (first instance)	Before the Corti d'Assise
1921	454,988	387,906	64,869	2,713
1922	523,242	457,818	62,054	3,370
1923	507,393	437,983	66,169	3,241
1924	610,595	549,742	57,762	3,091
1925	537,991	471,218	62,884	3,189

In 1927 (January 1) there were 53,611 male and 3,903 female prisoners; and 2,550 males and 978 females were placed in reformatories. At that date there were 176 central and arrondissement prisons, 66 penal establishments, 80 reformatories. There were, besides, 821 cantonal prisons.

### Pauperism.

In Italy legal charity, in the sense of a right in the poor to be supported by the parish or commune, or of an obligation on the commune to relieve the poor, does not exist. Public charity in general is exercised through the permanent charitable foundations, called 'Istituzioni pubbliche di assistenza e di beneficenza' (Opere pie), regulated by the laws of July 17, 1890, July 18, 1904, and February 4, 1923. The general results of an inquiry in 1900 were:—Leaving out of account institutions intended for lending, or for the encouragement of saving (that is, monti di pietà, monti frumentari, casse di prestanze agrarie), there were 27,078 opere pie, with a gross capital of about 2,205,000,000 lire. Their net income amounted to 52,559,000 lire. Added to this net income were casual legacies, contributions from private benefactors, subsidies from communes (for hospitals), &c., all of which receipts are spent annually, and thus the sum at the disposal of the opere pie in 1900 (last available data) amounted to 120,765,000 lire. Between 1901 and 1917 the capital of all the benevolent institutions was increased by 385 million lire.

### Finance.

Total revenue and expenditure for five years:—

Years ending June 30	Total Revenue	Total Expenditure	Difference
	Lire	Lire	Lire
1925-26	25,549,730,000	23,014,001,000	+ 2,535,729,000
1926-27	26,618,052,000	24,592,531,000	+ 2,025,531,000
1927-28 <sup>1</sup>	21,200,142,522	21,130,946,583	+ 69,195,939
1928-29 <sup>1</sup>	18,190,309,150	18,178,109,142	+ 12,200,008
1929-30 <sup>1</sup>	18,539,235,192	18,280,953,844	+ 258,281,348

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

Estimates for year ending June 30, 1929 :—

Sources of Revenue	Lire	Branches of Expenditure	Lire.
<b>ORDINARY</b>		<b>ORDINARY</b>	
State Patrimonies . . . . .	85,805,564	Finance . . . . .	5,975,125,520
Direct Taxes . . . . .	4,829,000,000	Justice . . . . .	430,779,000
Taxes on commercial documents and business transactions . . . . .	3,214,300,000	Foreign Affairs . . . . .	78,499,100
Taxes on Consumption (Indirect) . . . . .	4,441,233,000	Instruction . . . . .	1,164,288,760
Monopolies . . . . .	3,045,500,000	Interior . . . . .	602,968,740
Public Services . . . . .	298,695,182	Public Works . . . . .	258,295,500
Repayments, etc. . . . .	729,982,117	Posts and Telegraphs . . . . .	379,067,375
Sundry receipts . . . . .	828,544,116	War . . . . .	2,408,660,300
Total Ordinary . . . . .	17,473,859,979	Marine . . . . .	911,982,000
<b>EXTRAORDINARY</b>		National Economy . . . . .	193,174,500
Total Extraordinary . . . . .	169,096,026	Colonies . . . . .	7,533,500
Movement of Capital . . . . .	547,353,145	Aeronautics . . . . .	654,044,000
Grand Total . . . . .	18,190,309,150	Corporations . . . . .	2,125,000
		Total of all Ordinary . . . . .	13,061,543,295
		<b>EXTRAORDINARY</b>	
		Total Extraordinary . . . . .	4,310,247,850
		Grand Total, including movement of capital . . . . .	18,178,109,142

Interest (including premiums) and sinking fund of the Public Internal Debt on July 1, 1928 :—

Debts	Per Cent.	Rentes, Interests, &c.	Sinking Fund	Year of Extinction
<b>I. Consolidated debt :</b>				
Rentes at $3\frac{1}{2}$ pr. ct. (ex. $3\frac{1}{2}$ )	$3\frac{1}{2}$	Lire 280,748,639	Lire 8,021,391,101	—
" 3 " "	3	4,791,161	159,705,366	—
" $3\frac{1}{2}$ " "	$3\frac{1}{2}$	33,055,682	944,448,055	—
" $4\frac{1}{2}$ " "	$4\frac{1}{2}$	32,407,037	720,156,385	—
" 5 " "	5	3,030,125,965	60,602,519,300	—
Total consolidated debt . . . . .	—	3,381,128,534	70,448,220,207	—
<b>II. Obligations . . . . .</b>				
{ 3 to 5		159,593,908	3,790,851,400	1939-60
<b>III. Permanent annuity due to the Holy See . . . . .</b>				
{ 3 to $3\frac{1}{2}$		3,225,000	64,500,000	—
<b>IV. Debts separately inscribed . . . . .</b>				
{ 3 to 5		5,992,354	158,804,628	{ 1940-2002
<b>V. Various debts . . . . .</b>				
{ 3 to 5		489,695,979	10,409,753,172	{ 1934-1985
Total debt (not including foreign debts) . . . . .		4,039,635,785	84,872,129,407	

On June 30, 1927, the property of the State was as follows :—

	Estimated Value, in thousand Lire.
Financial assets (Treasury) . . . . .	13,398,354
Property, immovable, movable, loans, and various titles . . . . .	14,023,605

Property of industrial nature . . . . .	8,284,958
Material in use in army and navy . . . . .	12,948,745
Property used in the service of the State . . . . .	2,292,322
Scientific and artistic material . . . . .	287,271
Total. . . . .	51,235,255

In the financial year 1926-27 the revenue from State property was:—Ecclesiastical, 420,959 lire; from fixed capital, 93,165,015 lire; from the Cavour Canals, 9,409,242 lire; various, 258,770,598 lire; total, 361,765,814 lire.

## Defence.

### I. FRONTIER.

The extent of the land frontier of Italy is as follows:—French frontier 303 miles; Swiss 450; Austrian 261; Yugoslav 152; frontier of San Marino 24; in all (exclusive of San Marino) 1,166 miles. The coast line of the peninsula measures 2,472 miles; of Sicily, 693; of Sardinia, 830; of Elba and the small islands, 973; the total length of coast is thus 4,968 miles.

### II. ARMY.

Service in the army (or navy) is compulsory and universal. The total period is 19 years, beginning at the age of twenty. The young men of the year are divided into 3 categories; the first being posted to the permanent army; the second also to the permanent army but with 'unlimited leave'; and the third, that is those exempted from active service, to the territorial militia. The second category men form what is called the 'complementary force.'

The term of service in the ranks of the permanent army is 18 months for all arms. After passing through the ranks, the men are placed on 'unlimited' leave, i.e., they are transferred to the reserve, in which they remain until they have completed a total of 8 years' service. From the reserve the soldier passes to the mobile militia, the term of service in which is 4 years. After completing his time in the mobile militia he is transferred to the territorial militia, in which he remains 7 years; thus finishing his military service at the age of 39.

The second category recruits are regarded as belonging to the permanent army for the first 8 years of their service. During this period they receive from 2 to 6 months' training, which may be spread over several years. They then pass to the mobile militia, and afterwards to the territorial militia, the periods of service in each being the same as in the case of the first category soldiers. The men allotted to the third category, who are posted at once to the territorial militia, receive 30 days' training.

In Italy each regiment receives recruits from all parts of the country, and the troops change their stations by brigades every four years. On mobilisation regiments would be filled up by reservists from the districts in which they are quartered at the time. Reliefs are so arranged that at least half the reservists shall have previously served in the unit which they would join on mobilization.

The metropolitan army is organized into 4 armies, 11 Territorial Army Corps, the military command of Sicily and the military command of Sardinia. The army corps comprise 29 divisions. The metropolitan army includes—the General Staff and Commands of the larger units, the Royal Carabinieri, Infantry, Cavalry, Artillery, Engineers, Aerial Corps, the

Military Districts, Invalid and Veteran Corps, Mechanical Transport, Railway Transport, Medical Corps, Supply Corps, Administrative Services, Veterinary Corps, the Military Schools, Institutes and various Technical establishments, the Army and Navy Supreme Tribunal and the Military Penal Establishments.

Besides the above-mentioned units, the Volunteer Militia for National Security was formed by decree of August 4, 1924. It is organised in 15 areas and 141 legions. Its members are required to fulfil the normal obligations of service in the active army. The establishment of the metropolitan army in 1927 was: officers 17,684, other ranks 283,200, inclusive of Carabinieri, and was organised as follows:—

	Army Corps	Divisions	Brigades	Legions	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Groups	Batteries	Special Units
Royal Carabinieri . . .	—	—	—	23	—	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry . . . . .	11	29	29	—	87	195	—	—	—	—
Cavalry . . . . .	—	—	3	—	12	—	48	—	—	—
Artillery:—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Field . . . . .	—	—	—	—	30	—	—	120	268	—
Horse . . . . .	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	4	8	—
Mountain . . . . .	—	—	—	—	3	—	—	9	27	—
Heavy Field . . . . .	—	—	—	—	11	—	—	45	90	—
Heavy and Coast . . . . .	—	—	—	—	8	—	—	38	76	—
Engineers . . . . .	—	—	—	—	13	32	—	—	—	—
Medical Corps . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	12
Intendance . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	12	—	—	12
Transport . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	12	—	—	—

The Carabinieri are a force of military police. They are recruited by selection from the army, and remain in the force for 3 years. They then serve in the reserve of the Carabinieri for 4 years, after which they are transferred to the territorial militia for the remainder of their service, and are reckoned as a part of the army. In 1927 the Carabinieri numbered 60,000.

The garrison of Libya consists of 3 infantry battalions, 3 companies artillery, and armoured car units and services of the metropolitan army; 2 legions of volunteer militia. The native army consists of 17 battalions, 4 companies artillery, 3 pack batteries, 11 cavalry squadrons, 2 camel squadrons and 4 Saharian brigades.

The garrison of Erythrea consists of 5 native battalions, 3 mountain batteries, 2 artillery companies, 1 squadron and 1 engineer company with auxiliary troops.

In Italian Somaliland there is a native corps of 6 infantry battalions, 1 camel company and 1 artillery company, with Italian officers, and a body of military police.

### III. AIR FORCE.

By Royal Decree of August 1925, the Italian Royal Air Force is constituted as a separate force under a Ministry of Aviation. Detachments of the Royal Air Force doing duty with the Army and Navy are for the time under the control of these services. The expenditure for 1928-29 was estimated at 700,000,000 lire. The number of aeroplanes in possession of the Air Force was 1,800. It is proposed to increase this number to 4,500, of which 1,500

will be with the active force, 1,500 in second line, and 1,500 in third line. The strength of the personnel was 25,000 all ranks. The Royal Air Force is organized in 3 reconnaissance regiments of 20 squadrons and 2 mixed regiments of seaplanes, with 21 squadrons, of which 7 are in the colonies. There is, in addition, an independent air force at the disposal of the ministry consisting of 8 regiments of 55 squadrons and 1 regiment of dirigibles.

#### IV. NAVY.

The Treaty of Washington makes Italy the equal of France in capital ship tonnage, and establishes a replacement tonnage at 175,000 tons (177,800 metric), but the existing ships have a displacement of only about 104,780 metric tons. The current building programme, which is really for replacements, includes 4 cruisers of 10,000 tons, and 6 of 5,300 tons; 20 destroyers, and 15 submarines. Italy may begin to build capital ships, if she should so desire, at any time from 1927.

After the War the list of light cruisers was expanded by the accession of five enemy vessels. Two 10,000 ton cruisers were completed in 1928, and four more are building on an order. New destroyers and submarines are steadily being placed in commission to replace worn-out tonnage.

The naval expenditure for 1928-29 is estimated at 1,151,782,030 lire, as compared with 1,218,970,630 lire in 1927-28.

The naval administration is under the Minister of Marine, with an assistant secretary. The Ministry of Marine embraces various directorates, covering personnel, military and scientific services, naval and mechanical establishments, accountant officers (known as Commissariato) and civil personnel. Advisory councils of the Ministry are the Committee of Admirals, the Superior Marine Council, and the Committee of Ship Design. The Chief of the Staff has charge of all that concerns preparation for war and employment of naval units. The merchant marine is under the Minister of Communications. For purposes of local naval administration the coastline of the peninsula is subdivided into zones (Dipartimenti Marittimi) under command of admirals (Spezia, Naples, and Taranto). The most important ports from a strategical standpoint (Maddalena, Castellamare di Stabia, Messina, Venice) are naval commands under flag officers. Other ports (Genoa, Leghorn, Brindisi, Pola and Zara) are under senior naval officers.

Summary of the Italian navy :—

	Completed at end of		
	1926	1927	1928
Battleships . . . . .	5	5	5
do. for Coast Defence . . . . .	1	—	—
Armoured cruisers . . . . .	3	3	3
Cruisers . . . . .	9	9	9
Flotilla leaders and destroyers . . . . .	65	73	75
Torpedo boats . . . . .	58	55	52
Submarines . . . . .	42	45	45

The tables which follow of the Italian fleet are arranged after the manner of other similar tables in this book, but all displacements have been corrected to Washington Treaty standard in metric tons.

## BATTLE FLEET.

First of class laid down	Name	Displace- ment.	Armour		Principal Armament	Torpedo Tubes	Indicated horse-power	Max. speed
			Belt	Big guns				

*Battleships, 1st class.*

1909	Dante . . . . .	18,570	9 1/2	9 1/2	12 12in. ; 20 4.7in.	3	32,000	knots 23
1910	{ Cavour . . . . .	21,290		9 1/2	13 12in. ; 18 4.7in.	3	31,000	22
1912	{ Duilio . . . . .	22,120		9 1/2	13 12in. ; 16 6in.	3	34,000	22

*Armoured Cruisers.*

1905	{ S. Giorgio . . . . .	9,380	8	6 1/2	4 10in. ; 8 7.5in. ; 16 3 in.	2	18,000	22.5
	{ S. Marco . . . . .	9,500	8	6 1/2			20,000	
	{ Pisa . . . . .	8,900	8	6 1/2			20,000	

*Cruisers.*

1925	{ Trento . . . . .	10,000	2 1/2	2 1/2	8 8in. ; 16 4in.	8	150,000	36
1911	Libia . . . . .	3,760	—	—	8 4.7in. ; 4 3in.	2	12,500	22
1909	Quarto . . . . .	2,950	—	—	6 4.7in. ; 7 3in.	2	25,000	28
1910	Ancona . . . . .	3,900	—	—	7 5.9in. ; 4 3in.	4	26,000	27
1910	Taranto . . . . .	3,235	—	—	7 5.9in. ; 3 3in.	4	26,000	27
1913	Bari . . . . .	3,300	—	—	8 5.9in. ; 4 3in.	2	27,400	27.5
1911	Brindisi . . . . .	2,800	—	—	9 3.9in. ; 2 3in.	4	25,000	27
1911	Venezia . . . . .		—	—				

The five cruisers last named are ex-enemy vessels. There are 4 modern flotilla leaders, of over 2,200 tons, and a speed from 34 to 37 knots. Eight of the cruisers, besides other smaller vessels, are equipped as mine-layers and carry large supplies.

The large flotillas of destroyers are composed of 30 to 38 knot vessels, very effective in character, and there are flotillas of quite modern torpedo-boats. Considerable additions are being made. The flotilla leaders and destroyers include 3 ex-German and 5 ex-Austrian ships.

The personnel consists of over 1,200 officers and 44,000 men, including 15,000 volunteers.

## Production and Industry.

## I. AGRICULTURE.

The systems of cultivation in Italy may be reduced to three:—1. The system of peasant proprietorship (*coltivazione per economia o a mano propria*); 2. That of partnership (*colonia parziaria*); 3. That of rent (*affitto*). Peasant proprietorship is most common in Piedmont and Liguria, but is found in many other parts of Italy. The system of partnership or *colonia parziaria*, more especially in the form of *mezzadria*, consists in a form of partnership between the proprietor and the cultivator. This system is general in Tuscany, the Marches, and Umbria. Large farms (*la grande coltura*) exist in the neighbourhood of Vercelli, Pavia, Milan, Cremona, Chioggia, Ferrara, Grosseto, Rome, Caserta, and in Apulia, the Basilicata, Calabria, and at

Girgenti and Trapani in Sicily. In Italy generally the land is much subdivided.

The area of Italy comprises 76,633,803 acres. Of this area 33,276,000 acres (43 per cent.) are devoted to seed lands; 16,996,250 acres (21.9 per cent.) to meadows and permanent pastures; 3,731,750 acres (4.8 per cent.) to horticulture; 13,958,000 acres (18 per cent.) to forests; 3,127,500 acres (4 per cent.) are productive non-cultivated lands, and 6,406,500 acres (8.3 per cent.) unproductive land. The total agrarian land is therefore 73.7 per cent. of the whole.

Number of proprietors in Italy, 1921:—Proprietors of lands, 1,113,106; of buildings, 725,184; of lands and buildings, 2,081,409; total, 3,919,699. Proprietors of lands and buildings (3,919,699) per 100 of population, 10; proprietors of lands (3,194,515) per square mile, 27.

The principal crops for 3 years were as follows:—

	Acreage			Produce in quintals		
	1926	1927	1928	1926	1927	1928
Wheat . .	12,145,000	12,295,033	12,262,911	60,050,000	53,291,000	62,214,800
Barley . .	592,800	583,395	560,168	2,400,000	2,056,000	2,400,200
Oats . .	1,243,500	1,202,619	1,280,138	5,900,000	4,459,000	7,027,100
Rye . .	301,600	306,894	310,600	1,650,000	1,508,000	1,660,000
Maize . .	3,576,600	3,540,153	—	29,996,000	22,195,000	—
Rice . .	363,800	351,322	—	6,540,000	6,981,000	—
Beans . .	1,215,700	1,318,813	1,356,931	3,750,000	3,104,000	4,709,400
Potatoes .	879,800	874,228	—	28,110,000	19,453,000	—
Sugar Beet-root . .	196,930	218,606	—	22,060,000	20,154,000	—
Vines <sup>1</sup> . .	—	—	—	815,754	784,206	—
Olives <sup>1</sup> . .	—	—	—	41,480	35,240	—

<sup>1</sup> Produce in thousand gallons.

In 1926, Italy had 1,000,000 horses, 952,000 asses, 503,000 mules, 7,100,000 cattle, 2,750,000 pigs, 11,000,000 sheep, and 3,000,000 goats.

## II. FORESTRY.

The total forest area was 5,585,400 hectares (13,801,523 acres) in 1926. The forest area belonging to the State on November 30, 1927, was 229,427 hectares (565,906 acres).

## III. MINES AND MINERALS.

The Italian mining industry is most developed in Sicily (Caltanissetta), in Tuscany (Arezzo, Florence, and Grosseto), in Sardinia (Cagliari, Sassari, and Iglesias), in Lombardy (particularly near Bergamo and Brescia), and in Piedmont.

Production in metric tons (1 metric ton = 2,204 lbs., or 1.016 metric tons = 1,000 English tons) of metallic ores and other minerals in 1927:—

Ores, &c.	Productive mines	Metric tons	Lire	Workers
Iron . . . .	28	503,290	32,674,017	1,851
Manganese . . . .	17	9,764	1,628,950	301
Copper . . . .	5	13,566	1,220,030	145



Ores, &c.	Productive mines	Metric tons	Lire	Workers
Zinc . . . . . }	129	{ 225,838	88,285,476	{ 14,154
Lead . . . . . }		{ 55,445	54,842,844	{
Gold . . . . . }	8	{ 2,200	352,000	{ 131
Antimony . . . . . }	7	{ 1,729	1,404,898	{ 163
Mercury . . . . . }	11	{ 239,334	84,156,392	{ 2,383
Iron and cuprous pyrites . . . . . }	25	{ 625,338	80,680,810	{ 3,833
Mineral fuel . . . . . }	79	{ 1,093,076	56,954,455	{ 7,864
Sulphur ore . . . . . }	237	{ 1,937,110	119,334,668	{ 11,209
Asphaltic and bituminous substances . . . . . }	14	{ 356,154	21,449,000	{ 1,799
Boric acid . . . . . }	8	{ 3,592	11,853,600	{ 358
Totals (including graphite, petroleum and other minerals) . . . . .	661	—	607,983,885	46,390

The quarries of Italy employed in 1927, 67,284 persons, the output of building and decorative stone being valued at 613,808,622 lire.

#### IV. MANUFACTURES.

The Italian industrial census of October 15, 1927, showed that there were 731,447 industrial establishments in the country, having 3,939,960 employees.

The cotton industry is the largest and most important. Silk culture, while flourishing most extensively in Lombardy, Piedmont and Venetia, is carried on all over Italy. Production of cocoons in thousand quintals:— 1923, 426; 1924, 494; 1925, 406; 1926, 413; 1927, 507. The Italian production of rayon rose from 10,000,000 pounds in 1923 to 18,500,000 in 1924, and 30,000,000 in 1925.

The manufacture of sugar is growing in importance. Sugar output (in metric tons) in 1904–5, 74,831; 1913–14, 269,946; 1924–25, 382,207; 1925–26, 142,377; 1926–27, 280,907. The manufacture of cheese is also an important industry. The production in 1925 was estimated at 2,500,000 quintals.

#### Commerce.

The following table shows value of Italy's foreign trade for five years (in millions of paper lire):—

Year	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928 <sup>1</sup>
Imports . . . . .	19,380·7	26,200·5	25,878·9	20,369·3	22,040·9
Exports . . . . .	14,372·9	18,274·3	18,664·6	15,614·8	14,527·0

<sup>1</sup> Provisional.

The value in lire of the leading imports and exports for 2 years was as follows:—

Items	Imports		Exports	
	1926	1927	1926	1927
Live animals . . . . .	171,984,062	234,971,218	86,784,229	32,317,223
Meat, broth, soup, eggs . . .	414,116,469	378,302,509	436,325,208	257,649,092
Milk, cheese products . . . .	69,933,482	92,807,275	540,225,730	466,553,676
Fish products . . . . .	470,981,491	404,641,408	45,996,115	29,956,877
Colonial produce, sugar . . .	701,752,451	687,837,245	108,992,230	70,944,649
Cereals, vegetables, roots, and their alimentary derivatives . .	4,191,838,894	3,445,838,450	858,893,309	739,957,432
Vegetables and fruit . . . .	73,087,757	70,200,387	2,275,676,660	1,917,432,432
Drinks . . . . .	26,473,929	21,532,396	330,491,538	330,787,120
Salt and tobacco . . . . .	122,177,624	104,932,791	68,157,087	42,978,795
Seeds and fruits, oils and their products . . . . .	719,237,159	733,867,369	78,478,494	108,296,414
Animal and vegetable oils and fats, wax . . . . .	499,108,766	351,234,391	199,391,637	211,920,545
Hemp, linen, jute, and other vegetable fibres, except cotton . . . . .	481,786,543	295,242,953	733,402,362	726,430,463
Cotton . . . . .	3,423,401,120	2,030,774,555	2,421,406,087	1,817,712,049
Wool, hair . . . . .	1,599,877,396	1,230,753,529	841,971,310	675,167,133
Silk and artificial silk . . . .	574,491,466	398,269,820	4,173,566,038	3,443,926,454
Clothing, white material, and other sewn goods not included in other categories . .	56,682,089	53,559,036	184,314,151	129,608,292
Minerals . . . . .	77,732,348	49,021,836	98,843,294	103,089,911
Cast iron, iron and steel . . .	1,101,843,947	735,572,194	75,268,179	65,738,701
Copper and its derivatives . .	634,376,420	453,237,095	31,299,210	21,938,892
Other common metals and derivatives . . . . .	428,315,080	295,900,601	119,352,029	92,355,841
Works of common metals not included in other categories . .	42,971,901	37,002,600	7,555,009	1,864,796
Machines and apparatus . . .	1,090,936,924	690,637,491	272,190,493	233,619,109
Tools and instruments for agricultural purposes, etc. . .	75,702,451	53,675,102	9,350,549	7,040,252
Scientific instruments and watches . . . . .	254,360,991	258,122,859	26,723,272	22,750,573
Arms and ammunition . . . .	12,101,648	11,380,084	37,618,872	11,539,955
Vehicles . . . . .	174,272,465	118,685,216	779,286,446	657,650,951
Stones, earths, and minerals . .	2,230,898,414	2,100,254,464	467,542,311	505,684,667
Building products and cement . .	44,997,709	29,764,376	13,658,436	8,995,611
Earthenware products . . . .	77,871,918	53,341,938	20,875,230	20,239,314
Glass and crystal . . . . .	119,595,242	89,598,088	55,064,070	42,053,140
Reinforced concrete, graphite, and mica . . . . .	86,841,968	24,689,037	21,043,610	24,889,262
Wood and cork . . . . .	1,076,449,301	895,182,092	164,836,691	124,801,235
Straw and other weaving material . . . . .	23,518,312	17,841,866	54,547,802	39,661,334
Inlaying material . . . . .	111,211,839	67,374,616	13,131,303	14,184,734
Mineral oils, oils of resin and tar, tyres and resin . . . .	1,146,543,067	1,009,311,163	23,611,455	25,386,520
Essential oils, perfumery, soap, and candles . . . . .	55,972,279	46,873,560	158,377,739	137,300,075
Inorganic chemical products . .	150,408,633	144,006,537	85,240,474	76,152,607
Fertilizers . . . . .	211,933,870	157,142,458	18,051,478	22,394,138
Organic chemical products . . .	83,275,707	70,221,323	170,791,079	145,708,292
Medicines and pharmaceutical products . . . . .	52,185,736	47,231,931	80,412,432	74,363,167
Tanning and dyeing materials, colours and varnishes . . .	174,574,126	156,923,836	105,453,796	94,314,333
Skins and furs . . . . .	962,239,824	790,537,367	520,504,850	539,303,741
Elastic and gutta-percha . . .	403,036,600	268,713,542	597,946,229	280,582,602
Paper and cardboard . . . . .	434,125,943	299,703,405	134,499,043	115,702,283
Musical instruments . . . . .	36,283,690	12,392,462	31,047,307	26,320,939
Precious stones, silver, quick-silver, and works made out of precious stones . . . . .	332,055,339	319,047,023	99,840,014	165,905,754

Items	Imports		Exports	
	1926	1927	1926	1927
Fashion objects, shoes, and personal effects not included in other categories . . .	66,563,244	56,944,710	764,443,568	552,024,054
Toys and brushes . . .	81,451,640	87,469,331	42,262,733	49,074,030
Vegetable materials not included in other categories . .	298,459,496	203,453,612	147,489,189	160,076,406
Animal materials not included in other categories . . .	43,844,887	31,158,009	28,841,698	22,467,531
Miscellaneous . . .	138,217,300	96,973,138	153,606,983	127,959,047
Total, all items . . .	25,878,856,807	20,369,285,489	18,664,519,608	15,614,779,528
Gold and silver . . .	70,794,824	154,813,755	519,571	3,604,442
Grand total . . .	25,949,651,631	20,524,099,244	18,665,039,239	15,618,383,970

The following table shows the nine countries with which the principal commercial relations were maintained by Italy in 1926 and 1927 :—

Countries	Imports into Italy (1926)	Exports from Italy (1926)	Imports into Italy (1927)	Exports from Italy (1927)
	Lire	Lire	Lire	Lire
Austria . . .	632,080,405	562,750,631	504,430,584	486,807,016
Czechoslovakia . . .	318,148,876	183,958,634	272,449,124	203,561,933
France . . .	2,139,281,275	2,107,408,519	1,802,553,042	1,281,280,529
Germany . . .	2,780,041,954	2,214,929,329	1,983,507,940	2,234,401,394
Great Britain . . .	1,884,084,133	1,751,246,749	1,821,238,510	1,527,587,196
Yugoslavia . . .	975,406,281	379,636,029	613,571,779	307,001,255
Switzerland . . .	595,470,014	1,503,052,606	536,732,317	1,281,987,310
United States . . .	5,614,398,968	1,931,500,435	3,958,378,987	1,644,818,311
Argentine Republic .	1,476,612,358	1,113,577,992	1,040,512,888	900,517,341

The principal articles of import into Great Britain from Italy, and British exports to Italy (according to the Board of Trade returns) in 2 years were :—

Imports into U.K.	1926	1927	Exports to Italy	1926	1927
	£	£		£	£
Almonds . . .	239,055	396,822	Coal . . .	2,943,017	6,315,701
Raw silk . . .	292,956	217,001	Iron and Steel . . .	579,733	549,296
Canned vegetables . .	621,589	595,986	Machinery . . .	1,006,845	808,457
Lemons . . .	834,081	940,259	Copper Sulphate . . .	161,991	154,830
Silk manufactures . .	1,873,569	2,112,190	Woolen goods . . .	587,170	567,693
Rubber manufactures .	751,230	1,100,415	Cottons . . .	579,301	232,036
Motor vehicles . . .	1,300,078		Cotton yarns . . .	205,923	106,929

Total trade between Italy and the United Kingdom (Board of Trade returns) for 5 years (in thousands of pounds sterling) :—

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Italy to United Kingdom .	18,228	19,289	15,733	16,776	15,764
Exports to Italy from United Kingdom .	17,670	18,335	10,500	13,488	14,354

### Navigation and Shipping

On December 31, 1927, the mercantile marine consisted of 3,000 sailing vessels, of 186,171 gross tons (of which 294 of 25,059 gross tons were

provided also with motors); 1,317 steamships of 2,937,783 gross tons; and 107 motor vessels of 315,512 gross tons.

In 1927 the vessels entered and cleared at Italian ports were as follows:—

	Entered Italian Ports		Cleared from Italian Ports	
	Vessels	Tons	Vessels	Tons
Italian . . . . .	233,724	52,232,330	233,601	51,963,173
Foreign . . . . .	9,654	15,577,676	9,680	15,579,714
Total . . . . .	243,378	67,810,006	243,281	67,542,887

Vessels entering and clearing in 1927 at the principal Italian ports:—

Port	Entered		Cleared	
	No.	Tonnage.	No.	Tonnage
Genoa . . . . .	5,108	9,167,950	5,054	9,011,057
Leghorn . . . . .	3,250	3,156,470	3,260	3,163,568
Naples . . . . .	3,586	9,071,731	3,597	9,082,322
Messina . . . . .	2,686	1,969,421	2,683	1,968,540
Catania . . . . .	2,686	1,763,600	2,680	1,758,349
Palermo . . . . .	4,768	3,075,152	4,770	3,081,966
Venice . . . . .	3,465	3,418,226	3,467	3,410,812
Trieste . . . . .	14,591	4,186,884	14,579	4,153,064
Fiume . . . . .	5,989	2,010,753	5,991	2,016,479

## Internal Communications.

### I. RAILWAYS.

Railway history in Italy began in 1839, with a short line between Naples and Portici (5 miles). Length of railways (December 31, 1927), 13,365 miles, of which 10,303 miles were State railways. Receipts from State railways in 1926-27, 4,914,075,000 lire; expenditure, 4,518,014,000 lire.

The Government proposes to electrify nearly 4,000 miles of State railways.

The total length of first-class national roads in Italy is estimated to be 12,420 miles, that of the provincial roads 24,840 miles, and the secondary and communal roads 55,890 miles. In addition to these there are 2,173 miles of ex-military roads. There are at present in course of construction 4,036 miles of new roads, of which 3,105 are situated in Southern Italy.

### II. AVIATION.

In 1927 there were five commercial air liners in operation; the number of passengers carried was 12,182; freight, 146.7 metric tons; postal matter, 6.8 metric tons; miles flown, 807,690. The following were the principal connections effected: Rome-Venice-Vienna, Genoa-Rome-Naples-Palermo, Turin-Venice-Trieste, Brindisi-Athens-Constantinople, Tirana-Scutari-Gorizia-Valona (on the Albanian system).

### III. POSTS AND TELEGRAPHS.

In the year 1927 (June 30) there were 10,751 post offices. In the postal correspondence (1926-27), 2,005,417,000 pieces were dealt with at ordinary rates, and 103,350,000 insured and registered pieces.

On June 30, 1927, the telegraph lines had a length of 40,769 miles, and the wires 316,182 miles. There were 9,825 telegraph offices, of which 7,822 were State offices and 2,003 railway offices. In 1926-27, 24,916,662 private telegrams were sent inland; and 2,584,121 private international telegrams.

The telephone service in 1926-27 (June 30) had 180,287 subscribers. There were 757 urban systems, and also 2,720 inter-urban systems. Total number of conversations in the year, 22,488,530 (excluding international conversations).

### Banking and Currency.

State notes and bank notes in circulation in lire :—

—	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
State notes .	2,427,765,450	2,400,000,000	2,100,000,000	1,792,019,000	782,738,000
Bank notes .	17,246,678,450	18,114,247,750	19,349,682,850	18,340,111,671	17,992,193,921

The total coinage from 1862 to the end of 1927 was : gold, 434,139,710 lire ; silver, 1,676,835,317 lire ; nickel, 196,330,220 lire ; bronze, 116,794,568 lire ; total, 2,424,099,815 lire, exclusive of recoinage.

The nominal value of the money coined (including recoinage) in each year :—

—	Gold	Silver	Nickel	Bronze	Total
	Lire	Lire	Lire	Lire	Lire
1923	2,400,000	—	80,695,276	4,633,600	98,728,876
1924	—	—	119,688,500	4,548,800	124,237,300
1925	886,680	—	41,697,842	4,250,000	46,844,522
1926	7,200	44,500,000	10,203,556	3,576,900	58,287,656
1927	5,400	982,806,540	8,263,170	3,057,324	989,132,434

On June 30, 1928, the paper currency amounted to 17,324 million lire.

There is no national bank in Italy. According to the law of May 6, 1926, there is only one bank of issue, the Banca d'Italia. Assets and liabilities of this bank on January 20, 1929 :—

—	Assets	—	Liabilities
	Lire		Lire
Gold and Silver . .	5,193,185,000	Capital and reserves .	632,500,000
Bills . . . .	3,827,015,000	Notes in circulation .	16,464,082,000
Advances . . . .	1,112,090,000	Accounts current (public)	800,000,000
Public deposits . .	3,640,635,000	Accounts current (private)	2,411,397,000
		Undries . . . .	1,488,212,000

On December 31, 1927, the gold reserve amounted to 4,547,017 thousand lire.

On January 1, 1928, there were 376 joint-stock banks with deposits amounting to 8,945,000,000 lire, and 432 co-operative banks with deposits of 5,174,000,000 lire. At the same date the capital and reserves of these 808 leading banks were 4,381,000,000 lire.

Deposits in the savings-banks on December 31, 1927, were as follows : Post Office savings banks, 10,154.0 million of lire ; ordinary savings banks, 13,906.5 million lire.

By a decree of April 29, 1923, life assurance business is carried on only by the National Insurance Institute and by other institutions, national and foreign, authorised by the Government. Branches of the National Institute of Insurance have been established in every Province of Italy, 2,386 branches in all.

The insurance effected by the Institute in the years 1926 and 1927 was as follows :—

—	1926		1927	
	No. of Contracts	Amount	No. of Contracts	Amount
Insurance paid .	85,288	Lire 1,651,983,000	186,311	Lire 1,727,806,000

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

The *Lira* of 100 *Centesimi*; intrinsic value, 25·22½ to 1*l.* sterling. On December 22, 1927, the paper lira was stabilized at 92·46 to £ sterling, 19 to the dollar, and 366 for 100 gold lire. The lira contains 0·079191 grammes of gold.

The coin in circulation consists of gold 20-lire, 50-lire and 100-lire pieces; of silver, 5-lire, 10-lire, and 20-lire pieces; nickel, 20-cent, 50 cent, 1-lire, and 2-lire pieces; and bronze 5 and 10-cent pieces. Nickel coin is being substituted for bronze to a large amount. Bank notes of 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 lire are in circulation, and, in accordance with the decree of December 22, 1927, are convertible into gold or monies of countries with a gold basis.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF ITALY IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary.*—Antonio Chiaramonte Bordonaro.

*Counsellor of the Embassy.*—Count Delfino Rogeri di Villanova.

*Second Secretaries.*—Signor Guido Crolla and Nobile Don Renato Prunas.

*Third Secretary.*—Nobile Carlo Alberto Straneo.

*Attachés.*—Baron Giovanni Seola Camerini and Signor Gaetano Defacci Negradi.

*Air Attaché*—General Rodolfo Verduzio.

*Military Attaché.*—Lt.-Col. Adolfo Infante, D.S.O.

*Naval Attaché.*—Captain Count Ettore Sommati di Mombello.

*Special Attaché.*—Commendatore Palliecia, O.B.E., M.C.

*Commercial Counsellor.*—Giovanni-Battista Ceccato.

*Chancellor.*—Giuseppe L. de Grossi

*Consul-General in London.*—Nob. Alessandro de Probizer.

There are also Consular representatives at Dublin (C.), Glasgow (C.G.), Liverpool (C.G.), &c.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ITALY.

*Ambassador Ex. and Plen.*—Rt. Hon. Sir R. W. Graham, G.C.M.G., G.C.V.O., C.B., appointed November 25, 1921.

*Counsellor.*—C. M. Palairot, C.M.G.

*Secretaries.*—A. F. H. Wiggin, C.M.G., D. F. Howard, M.C., and B. E. F. Gage.

*Commercial Secretaries.*—E. C. D. Rawlins, and Dr. H. C. A. Carpenter.

*Naval Attaché.*—Capt. R. H. L. Bevan, D.S.O., M.V.O.

*Military Attaché.*—Col. J. H. H. Nation, C.V.O., D.S.O.

*Air Attaché.*—Group Captain C. R. S. Bradley, O.B.E.

*Consuls-General.*—V. H. St. J. Huckin (at Naples), E. W. P. Thurston, C.M.G. (at Genoa), and A. C. Charlton (at Milan).

There are also Consular representatives at Brindisi, Cagliari, Florence, Venice, Bologna, Leghorn, Messina, Palermo, Rome, Spezia, Trieste, Turin, and other towns.

## FOREIGN DEPENDENCIES.

### Colony of Eritrea.

The dominion of Italy on the coast of the Red Sea extends from Cape Kasar (18° 2' N.) to Cape Dumeirah on the Strait of Bab-el-Mandeb (12° 30' N.). The length of coast is about 670 miles. The total area is 45,754 square miles, and the whole population is estimated at 393,000, exclusive of 4,681 Europeans, of whom 4,283 are Italian (exclusive of the military forces) and 398 of other nationalities. Massawah has (1923) 12,275 inhabitants, of whom 127 are European, mainly Italian. The seat of the Government is Asmara, a modern town 7,765 feet above the sea-level, with 14,711 inhabitants (2,500 European). The religions of the native population are the Christian (Coptic rite) and the Mohammedan. There are some Roman Catholics and a few Pagans. Tigry and Tigré, two languages originating from the ancient Ghehz, and other languages are spoken in the plateau, and Arabic in the lowlands.

The Italian possessions on the Red Sea are constituted as the Colony of Eritrea, with the management of its own finances and an autonomous administration in 7 commissariats, as follows:—

Commissariat	Area in square miles	Total Native Population (Census 1921)	Capital
Hamasein . . . . .	1,165	60,284	Asmara
Massawah . . . . .	5,109	47,910	Massawah
Assab . . . . .	5,523	3,926	Assab
Acchelé Guzai . . . . .	3,505	62,169	Adi Caieh
Serae . . . . .	3,317	69,311	Adi Ugri
Cheren . . . . .	8,836	73,737	Cheren
Barca, Gasc and Setit . . . . .	18,299	85,506	Agordat
	45,754	402,793	

Military force (1927): 200 commissioned and non-commissioned officers and about 5,000 native troops, exclusive of the police force of the colony.

In the Italian dependencies the central government is represented by a civil governor, who is nominated by the King and is under the direction of the Minister for the Colonies.

*Governor.*—Corrado Zoli (1928).

For the financial year 1928-29 the revenue and expenditure of the Colony of Eritrea are estimated at: Colonial revenue, 42,482,300 lire; expenditure, civil administration, 25,497,050 lire; military, 16,985,250 lire.

For climatic and agricultural purposes the country must be divided into two zones, the lowlands along the sea coasts and the plains, where the climate is tropical and the rains fall in winter; and the uplands, where the climate is cool, and sometimes cold, and the rains fall in summer. Both in the lowlands and the uplands the annual rain is sufficient for the successful raising of the crops. Irrigation works are being carried on in the

lower zone in order to facilitate intensive production by Italian farmers. Pasture is abundant, and the pastoral population is partly nomadic. Pearl-fishing is carried on at Massawah and the Dahlak archipelago to the value of 712,170 lire for pearls and 2,668,460 lire for mother-of-pearl, and 2,042,783 lire for trocus (1927). A very promising trade is being carried out in palm nuts. There are gold mines worked successfully in several localities of Hamasian.

At Massawah the imports by sea, the exports, and the tonnage entered were as follows:—

—	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
Imports . Lire	106,204,811	146,129,077	203,453,475	171,780,645	201,360,446
Exports . "	40,304,769	87,901,857	119,462,517	97,852,451	80,198,371
Tonnage entd. Tons	458,941	493,695	520,846	574,663	628,104

Through the land frontier the imports in 1927 amounted to 58,413,898 lire, and the exports to 36,635,267 lire.

There are 75 miles of railway from Massawah to Asmara, and 101 miles from Asmara to Mai Adarte; and now the line from Cheren has nearly reached Agordat (62 miles). There are monthly sailings between Massawah and Genoa and Massawah and Trieste, and weekly sailings for Egypt, and frequent sailings for the Far East. There are 14 post-offices. There is a telegraph line of 416 miles in length with 11 public offices. There are 1,023 miles of telephone lines with 8 public offices. Wireless telegraph stations have been opened at Massawah, Assab, and Asmara. They communicate with the radiotelegraphic system of Italian Somaliland and also with Italy (St. Paolo of Rome). There is thus thorough wireless communication between Italy and Italian Somaliland, via Massawah.

The legal currency consists of Italian coins and Maria Theresa dollars. The Italian mint in 1918 issued a new silver coin, the *Tallero d'Italia*, the weight of which is 28.0668 grammes.

### Italian Somaliland.

The Colony of Italian Somaliland has an area of about 190,000 sq. miles and a population of about 1,200,000 (1,000 Italians). It extends along the east coast of Africa from British Somaliland to Dik's Head in Kenya Colony. The inland boundaries are determined under the Treaty of May 6, 1908, between Italy and Abyssinia, by a line (only partially demarcated) from the confluence of the Ganale with the Dawa, thence to Bender Ziada (45th parallel) on the Gulf of Aden following an irregular line which runs at a mean distance of 180 miles from the coast through Jet, Ato, El Gorum, Bur Lemis, Bur Gumburn, Bur Burdubo, and Bur Galambaladi to Bender Ziada. As a result of the Treaty of 1915 and the Colonial rearrangements consequent on the war, Britain has ceded Italy territories on the right bank of the Juba with the port of Kismayu (Chisimaio). This district is incorporated in Somalia and forms one of its provinces. It has an area of 35,000 sq. miles and an estimated population of 100,000. [See map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1925.]

Italian Somaliland comprises (I.) The territories of Northern Somalia, viz.—(1) The territory of the Mijertins, from Bender Ziade, the most northerly point belonging to Italy on the Gulf of Aden, to Cape Gabà on the Indian Ocean (8° 13' N. lat.); (2) the territory of the Nogal, from Cape Gabà to Cape Garad (6° 47' N. lat.), formerly occupied by the Mad Mullah; (3) the territory of Obbia, from Cape Garad to the northern boundary of



the colony of Benadir, determined by a line which ends at the sea near the wells of El Gabobe (about 4° 30' N. lat.). (II.) Southern Somalia, formerly called 'Benadir,' which extends from 4° 30' N. lat. to Ras Chiamboni (Dik's Head). Mogadiscio (population 25,000), capital of the Colony, with its territory, has been placed under the direct dependence of the Governor.

The principal occupations of the people are cattle-rearing and agriculture. In Southern Somaliland the whole country near the banks of the Webi Shebele and the Juba is inhabited and cultivated by the natives, and in the district of Merca-Genale and in that of Villaggio Duca degli Abruzzi there are Italian plantations with a cultivated area of some 70,000 acres. In Northern Somaliland agriculture is almost unknown; the Mijertins rear camels and sheep. Exports (1927) were 25,300,950 lire; imports, 156,246,673 lire. Imports are cottons, sugar, rice, tea, coffee, iron, machinery, timber; exports, sesame oil, gum, hides, butter, cotton and cotton-seed oil, resin, kapok and ivory. In 1928 exports to U.K. amounted to 26,855l. and imports from U.K. 25,418l. Length of roads 1,500 miles; steamship service on the Juba River from Kismayu to Bardera. In 1927, 363 ships and 361 sailing vessels entered and cleared the ports of the colony. Military force (1927), 200 (Italian) officers and 10,000 (coloured) men. A detachment of the Flying Corps has recently been added.

*Governor.*—De Guido Corni (1928).

The budget of Italian Somaliland for the year 1928-29 is as follows: Revenue proper of the colony, 21,240,000 lire; State contribution, 55,015,250 lire; total, 76,255,250 lire. Civil expenditure, 42,077,150 lire; military, 30,579,100 lire; extraordinary expenditure, 3,599,000 lire; total, 76,255,250 lire.

Twenty-nine wireless telegraph stations are working in the Colony. The wireless station at Afgoi communicates directly with Italy.

There are in the Colony 6 principal post offices (Mogadiscio, Merca, Brava, Khismayu, Baidoa, and Mahaddei), and 24 local post offices. A railway runs from Mogadiscio to Afgoi Adalei Villaggio Duca degli Abruzzi (70·23 miles).

The currency is the Italian lira (silver coins and currency notes issued by the Banca d'Italia).

## Tripolitania and Cyrenaica.

(LIBIA ITALIANA.)

*Governor (with Headquarters in Tripolitania).*—Marshall Pietro Badoglio. (Appointed December, 1928).

*Vice-Governor (and Lieutenant-Governor of Cyrenaica).*—Col. Domenico Siciliani. (Appointed December, 1928).

Italian Libya lies along the north coast of Africa between Tunis on the west and Egypt on the east, in longitude from about 9° to 25° east. The extreme northerly point of Libya is at about the parallel of latitude 33° north. The territory in effective occupation was greatly extended southwards early in 1928; and by the occupation and linking up of the oases of Gialo, Augila, Marada, Zella and Socna, and the linking of Gialo to Giarabub, the temporary southern frontier was pushed to, or south of the 29th parallel. According to an arrangement with France (September 12, 1919) as a result of the Treaty of 1915, the western frontier extends in a curve from west of Ghadames to south of Tummo including Ghat. On the Egyptian frontier Italy has obtained Jaraboob from Britain.

Tripoli fell under Turkish domination in the sixteenth century, and

though, in 1714, the Arab population secured some measure of independence, the country was in 1835 proclaimed a Turkish vilayet. In September, 1911, a quarrel broke out between Turkey and Italy, and the latter occupied Tripoli and established an army there. On November 5, 1911, a decree was issued annexing Tripoli, and on February 23, 1912, the Italian Chamber passed the Bill which ratified the decree of annexation. The war, nevertheless, continued until October 18, 1912, when the Treaty of Ouchy was signed, by which the sovereignty of Italy in Tripoli was established. This has been recognised by the Great Powers.

For administrative and military purposes the country is divided into two districts, Tripolitania and Cyrenaica, with their respective capitals at Tripoli and Benghazi.

### TRIPOLITANIA.

**Area and Population.**—The area of the territory is estimated at about 900,000 square kilometres. According to a census taken on December 1, 1921, there were about 550,000 natives. This census gave the European population of Tripolitania as 20,716 (18,093 Italians). It is estimated that of the total population, 203,000 are Arabs, 135,000 Berbers, 172,000 Arab-Berbers, and about 40,000 Jews. Of the Mussulman population the negroes of various races form about 35 per cent. Arabic is more generally spoken than written, and both Italian and Arabic are the official languages. The principal towns of Tripolitania are on the coast: Tripoli with about 60,000 inhabitants, Misurata with 14,000, and Homs with 5,000; other important centres are at Azizia, Zuara, and Zavia on the west coast, Sirte on the east coast, and Garián, Jefren, Giado, and Nalut on the highland. Inland are the caravan halting places, Ghadames, Sinaen, Mizda, Murzák, and Ghat.

**Justice.**—In both districts justice, in so far as personal status or family or succession matters are concerned, is administered by Mahommedan or rabbinic tribunals for native Mahommedans or Jews according to their own religious law, and by regional tribunals according to Italian law in civil and commercial matters, whether the parties concerned be Italians, strangers or natives, except for special concessions made by the Colonial Judiciary to native mentality. Criminal cases are tried by the regional tribunals with the assistance of two assessors, chosen from the citizens of the best class, who with the President (a professional magistrate) form the Judicial College. One of the assessors must be a Mussulman or a Jew, according to the religion of the accused, but the judges of the metropolitan citizens are all Italians. More serious penal cases are tried by the Court of Assize, consisting of the President of the Court of Appeal with four assessors, two of whom must be Mahommedans or Jews, according to the religion of the accused. Appeals in both the districts, whether in civil or in criminal cases, are heard by the Court of Appeal for Libia, which was instituted in December, 1912, with its seat at Tripoli. There is a final appeal to the Supreme Court of Cassation at Rome. Disputes as to titles to land (which have to be inscribed in the Land Registry) are tried in the first instance by the Land Registry Office, from which there is an appeal to the Regional Tribunal composed of a judge and four assessors, and finally to the Court of Appeal of Libia.

**Finance.**—For the financial year 1928–29 the revenue and expenditure were estimated at: Revenue proper of the colony, 73,300,000 lire; State contribution, 150,419,250 lire; total, 223,719,250 lire; civil expenditure, 56,163,000 lire; military expenditure, 167,556,250 lire.

**Defence.**—The military force in Tripolitania consists of a corps of Colonial troops numbering 560 officers, 620 non-commissioned officers, and 18,500 men (13,500 natives and 5,000 Italians). There is an aviation station near Tripoli, also a naval command, with its station at Tripoli and a higher naval officer at its head. To this are attached some light vessels and tugs, stationed in the harbour.

**Production and Industry.**—Tripolitania has three zones from the coast inland—the Mediterranean, the sub-desert and the desert. The first, which covers an area of about 17,231 square miles, is the only one properly suited for agriculture, and may be further subdivided into (1) the oases along the coast, the richest in N. Africa, in which thrive the date-palm, the olive, the orange, and all Mediterranean plants; (2) the steppe district, suitable for cereals (barley and wheat) and pasture. This district is the one where Italian colonisation has chiefly spread; it has olive, almond and mulberry trees and ricinus plants; (3) the dunes, which are being gradually afforested with acacia, robinia, poplar and pine; (4) the Jebel (the mountain district, Tarhuna, Garian, Fessato), in which thrive the olive, the fig, the vine and other fruit trees, and which on the East slopes down to the sea with the fertile hills of Msellata. The sub-desert zone produces the alpha plant, from which cellulose is made. The desert zone contains some fertile oases, such as those of Ghadamas, Ghat and Fezzan, which produce olives, alpha, henna, palms, oranges, grapes and almonds.

Sponge-fishing is of great importance. The two fishing seasons in Libya are from November to February, and from March to October, the latter being the more important. During the season of 1927, the sponges collected totalled 40,250 kilos, valued at 3,513,300 lire. In 1928, there were 6 fisheries working, the number of tunnies caught was 3,285 weighing 150,000 kilos compared with 13 fisheries, 8,352 tunnies weighing 734,000 kilos in 1927. Among the other industries the most flourishing is that of tobacco and tobacco manufactures, which in the year 1927-28 will provide the Colonial Budget with a net profit of about 22,540,000 lire. The exports into Cyrenaica and Italy, of the products of the tobacco manufacture, reached in 1927 the sum of 1,830,627 lire. The Mellaha salt-pits yielded 18,000 tons of the best salt in 1926, nearly the whole of it being exported. Among the other products are matting, carpets, leather articles, fabrics embroidered with gold and silver, and other articles of value of a local character.

**Commerce.**—There is a considerable caravan trade between Tripoli and Central Sudan. An important article of trade is ostrich feathers, which are brought overland from Central Africa, and exported to Paris and London from Tripoli to the value of 40,000*l.* to 50,000*l.* annually.

The trade of Tripolitania was: Imports, 1926, 211,217,533 lire; 1927, 246,056,377 lire; exports, 1926, 45,246,772 lire; 1927, 24,259,201 lire. In 1928 the exports to the United Kingdom were 21,852*l.* and the imports 60,922*l.*

**Communications.**—The principal means of communication inland are the caravans which follow long-frequented routes. Tripoli (town) is connected by telegraph cable with Malta, and by land lines with Bengardane (Tunis). In 1912 an Italian cable was laid between Syracuse and Tripoli.

Total length of railways, 138 miles. The lines in Tripolitania are: a line 73 miles long, along the coast, from Tripoli to Zuara; one 13 miles long, from Tripoli to Tagiura; and one 52 miles long, from Tripoli to Azizia, Henscir, and El Abiat. There are 1,007 miles of carriage road.

There are fortnightly steamship sailings from Tripoli to Naples. From Tripoli to Syracuse and *vice versa* there are two steamship sailings every week. Malta is always touched. From Tripoli along the coast there are weekly steamship sailings.

In Tripolitania, during the year ending June 30, 1927, 354,000 registered letters were received and 302,202 despatched; 27,628 insured letters received and 25,259 despatched; 68,046 parcels received and 35,010 despatched. Deposits in savings bank, 8,875,153 lire; number of telegrams despatched, 193,447; number received, 171,115.

**Banking and Currency.**—The Banca d'Italia, the Banco di Sicilia, the Banco di Napoli, the Banco di Roma, the Cassa di Risparmio, the Cassa di Piccolo Prestito and other banks carry on financial operations. The official currency is the Italian, but English pounds and francs are also used in commercial transactions.

There is a British Consul at Tripoli and a Vice-Consul at Homs.

### CYRENAICA.

**Area and Population.**—The area of the territory is estimated at about 75,340 square miles, and with the hinterland (zone of Cufra) 285,640 square miles. According to a census taken on December 1, 1921, there were about 225,000 natives. This census gave the European population of Cyrenaica as 9,714 (9,402 Italians). The principal town is Benghazi with 30,056 inhabitants in April, 1927, exclusive of garrison. (Italians and other Europeans, 7,194, native Mohammedans 19,865, Jews 2,997).

The oasis of Jarabub, on the eastern border of Cyrenaica, was ceded by Egypt to Italy, and Italian troops occupied it on February 7, 1926. On the other hand, the frontier in the neighbourhood of Sollum on the sea was rectified in favour of Egypt.

**Justice.**—For details as to the Administration of Justice, see above under Tripolitania.

**Finance.**—For the financial year 1928-29 the revenue and expenditure of Cyrenaica were estimated at: Revenue proper of the colony, 46,400,000 lire; State contribution, 159,096,250 lire; total, 205,496,250 lire; civil expenditure, 59,237,000 lire; military expenditure, 146,259,250 lire.

**Defence.**—The military force in Cyrenaica consists (1927) of 600 officers and 18,000 men (11,000 natives and 7,000 Italians).

**Production and Industry.**—Pasturage is abundant and cattle could be bred on a vast scale. An impulse will be given to agriculture by the establishment of large numbers of Colonists from North Italy. This process of established large nuclei at various points has already begun, notably at Gnarscia', Soluk, Tocra, el-Abiar and Barce. Big concessions of territory have also been granted to single individuals upon a kind of hire-purchase basis near Sidi Maius, es Sfeia and Barce. Bananas are grown at Derna, and experimental planting of wine grapes at Gnarscia, under Government supervision, has given promising results. Barley is the chief food of the people. In 1926 the production of barley amounted to 466,000 quintals, grain 44,000 quintals, and dates 2,300 quintals. In 1927, 23 vessels were engaged in sponge fishing, and the yield (52,604 quintals) was valued at

5,000,000 lire. There is one tunny fishery near Benghazi ; catch in 1927 was 3,276 tons. There are phosphate deposits near er-Regima, and the development of the valuable salt pans of Benghazi is being advanced slowly.

**Commerce.**—The trade of Cyrenaica was (1927) : Imports, 178,238,195 lire ; exports, 14,908,800 lire. The principal imports are cotton goods and sugar ; exports (1927), sponges (6,329,565 lire) and barley (2,889,460 lire) ; wool and goats' hair are also exported, as well as tunney fish and cattle.

**Communications.**—Good carriage roads join the coastal centres, and run from there inland, linking up with the old caravan routes which lead through the oases to Darfur, Wadai, and Borker. A steamer calls every week at Benghazi from Syracuse. In 1912 an Italian cable was laid between Syracuse and Benghazi. A railway line 67 miles long runs from Benghazi to el-Abiar and on to Barce, and one 35 miles long from Benghazi to Solach. In 1926, 1,021 vessels of 565,000 tons entered, and 1,010 vessels of 555,734 tons cleared the ports.

In Cyrenaica the telegraph lines have a length of about 164 miles (1926). In 1926 there were 7 telegraph stations. There is a cable from Benghazi to Syracuse. There were in 1926, 17 wireless stations, 5 being open to international service, while 12 were military stations. In 1926, 30,000 messages were sent. There were in 1926, 12 telephone exchanges. During the year ending June 30, 1927, 141,608 registered letters were received and 115,749 letters despatched ; 10,854 insured letters received and 8,993 despatched ; 68,121 parcels received and 7,241 despatched. Number of telegrams despatched, 374,871 ; number received, 317,555. Deposits in savings bank, 7,267,737 lire.

**Banking and Currency.**—The Banca d'Italia and the Banco di Roma carry on financial operations. In 1925 the Cassa di Risparmio della Cyrenaica opened at Benghazi and Derna, and now has branches at Barce, Cirene, Derna and Tobruk.

There is a British Consul at Benghazi.

---

### ÆGEAN ISLANDS.

Italy occupied the Aegean Islands in 1912, during the Tripoli War. By the Treaty of Lausanne, which came into force on August 6, 1924, Turkey ceded them, with the island of Castellorosso, to Italy in full sovereignty. The military regime in the islands lasted from the occupation, May 4, 1912, to August 7, 1920. The civil regime was then established, Governors being appointed. The Governor, who is subject to the Foreign Office in Rome, is head of the administration ; his authority is represented in the smaller islands by the Regent of the Government of Cos and five delegates in the islands of Lero, Calymno, Symi, Scarpanto and Castellorosso. The municipalities of the cities of Rhodes and Cos debate autonomously the matters within their province. The municipal councils of these two cities are appointed by the Governor. The other towns and villages are administered by *sindaci* and *demogerondi* elected by the people according to ancient customs.

**Governor.**—Mario Lago.

**Area and Population.**—The following are the Italian islands in the Aegean with their areas and population in 1927 :—

Island	Area in sq. miles	Population 1927	Island	Area in sq. miles	Population 1927
Rhodes . . .	540	45,000	Piscopei . . .	24	1,158
Cos . . .	115	16,169	Calchos . . .	10	1,800
Patmos . . .	12	2,500	Symi . . .	22	7,000
Lipso . . .	6	500	Stampalia . . .	36	1,865
Calimno . . .	37	20,000	Scarpanto . . .	109	11,000
Lero . . .	24	4,000	Caso . . .	23	1,760
Nisyros . . .	15	3,158	Castelrosso . . .	3	2,742

The chief towns are : Rhodes (capital) with more than 20,000 inhabitants ; Calimno, 18,000 ; Cos, 10,000 ; Symi, 7,000.

**Justice.**—The special judiciary of the Aegean Islands includes (1) the Department of Judicial Services, under which are all the judicial offices of the possession ; (2) the Tribunal of Second Instance (appeal) ; (3) the Assize Court ; (4) a Civil and Penal Tribunal of First Instance at Rhodes, with jurisdiction over the islands of Calchos, Symi, Piscopei, Scarpanto, Caso and Castelrosso ; (5) a Civil and Penal Tribunal of First Instance at Cos, with jurisdiction over all the other islands. The magistrates are metropolitans. Special Ecclesiastical and Mixed Tribunals which exert authority in matters of personal status also operate for the Orthodox, Moslems, and Jews, and Mixed Tribunals of Appeal. These special tribunals apply the provisions of Byzantine, Koranic and Talmudic law.

**Education.**—There are Government schools for boys and girls, both elementary and secondary, and practical agricultural school, commercial school of first and second degree, and a normal school ; and private schools, both elementary and secondary, for the various communities.

**Defence.**—The Aegean Islands are garrisoned by an infantry regiment of two battalions, one stationed at Rhodes and the other at Cos. These battalions send detachments to the smaller islands. The Royal Navy has a station at Rhodes, to which are attached the units scattered over the Aegean and the naval base of Porto Lago. The police and passport service is in the hands of the Carabinieri (one company). The Customs services are carried out by the Finance Guard (one company).

**Agriculture, Commerce and Navigation.**—The agriculture of the islands of Rhodes and Cos is highly developed. These islands are famous for the cultivation of the very famous table grapes, other white and black grapes. Olives, tobacco and vegetables are also cultivated. The market to which the greater part of the exports is directed is Egypt, which is connected with Rhodes by very speedy steamship lines. The transit and inter-island commerce gives rise to a brisk harbour movement of sailing vessels and small steamers, which serve the neighbouring islands. This traffic is heightened by the peculiar geographical situation of Rhodes. The countries which import manufactures and food-stuffs are principally Italy, Egypt and Turkey.

**Concession of Tientsin.**—The Italian concession of Tientsin, under the agreement with China of June 7, 1902, lies on the left bank of the Hai-Ho and has an area of about half a square kilometre with a population of 5,148 (Chinese, 4,675 ; Italians, 60 ; other Europeans, 418) in 1925. Revenue 1924, 89,908 dollars and 129,783 taels ; expenditure, 87,194 dollars and 44,395 taels

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Italy.

## 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

The *Annuario Statistico Italiano* (Annual) and *Bolletino mensile di Statistica* (Monthly), issued by the Istituto Centrale di Statistica, gives statistical information about Italy and her Colonies.

The publications of the various Departments of Government; National Economy; Public Works; Treasury; Finance; War; Marine; Aeronautics; Interior; Public Instruction; Justice; Foreign Affairs; Communications; Corporations; Colonies.

Census publications are issued by the Istituto Centrale di Statistica.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.—ITALY.

Touring Club Italiano. Milan. Publishes reliable guide books to Italy; sheet road maps and automobile maps.

*L'Annuario Generale d'Italia*. Rome. Annual.

*Annuario statistico delle Città italiane*. Annual. Florence (1st issue 1909).

*L'Economia Italiana*, nel suo divenire durante l'ultimo venticinquennio e nelle sue condizioni attuali. 2 vols. Milan, 1921.

Allen (H. W.), Italy from End to End. London, 1927.

Bacchi (R.), *L'Italia economica*. Annual. (1st issue 1908.) Torino.

Baedeker's Northern Italy, 14th ed., Leipzig, 1913; Central Italy and Rome, 15th ed., 1909; Southern Italy, with Excursions to Malta, Sardinia, Tunis, and Corfu, 18th ed., Leipzig, 1912; Italy from the Alps to Naples, 3rd ed., Leipzig, 1928; Mittelitalien und Rom, 15th ed. Leipzig.

Bagot (R.), The Italians of To-day. London, 1912.

Barnes (J. S.), The Universal Aspects of Fascism. London, 1927.

Beals (C.), Rome or Death: The Story of Fascism. London, 1923.

Bertarelli (L. V.), Guida d'Italia del Touring Club Italiano. (Piemonte Lombardia, Canton Ticino; Le Tre Venezie, 3 vols.; Italia Centrale, 4 vols.; Sicilia, Italia Meridionale, 3 vols.; Liguria, Emilia, Toscana settentrionale, 2 vols.). Milan.—Northern Italy (The Blue Guides). London, 1924.—Sardinia. Milan, 1918.—Southern Italy (The Blue Guides). London, 1925.—Italien in einem Bande. Berlin, 1928.

Bisioletti (L.), La Politica Estera dell'Italia dal 1897 al 1920. Milan, 1923.

Buchan (J.), Editor, Italy (The Nations of to-day). London, 1923.

Cesaresco (Countess Martenengo), The Liberation of Italy. London, 1894.—Cavour. London, 1898.—Lombard Studies. London, 1902.

Coote (C. R.), Italian Town and Country Life. London, 1925.

Croce (B.), Storia d'Italia dal 1871 al 1915. Rome, 1928.

D'Agostino (P.), L'Expansion Italienne actuelle. Salerno, 1924.

D'Andrea (U.), Corradini e il Nazionalismo. Rome, 1928.

Duffy (Bella), The Tuscan Republics. [In 'Story of the Nations' series.] London, 1892.

Elston (R.), The Traveller's Handbook to Milan and the Italian Lakes. London, 1926.

Ferri (O. E.), Aspetti Economici della vita Italiana. Milan, 1927.

Filaretti (General), In Margine del Fascismo. Milan, 1925.

Fox (Sir F.), Italy To-day. London, 1927.

Gini (C.), L'aumento e la composizione della ricchezza delle Nazioni. Torino, 1914.

*Giornale degli economisti e rivista di statistica*. Monthly. Milan.

Gorgolini (P.), The Fascist Movement in Italian Life. London, 1923.

Gregorovius (Ferdinand), Geschichte der Stadt Rom im Mittelalter. 4th edition. 4 vols., Stuttgart, 1886. English Translation by Mrs. A. Hamilton. Vols. I.-VIII. London, 1902.

Grim (Georg), Italien. Breslau, 1926.

Hartmann (Ludo M.), Hundert Jahre Italienischer Geschichte. Munich, 1916.

Jamison (E. M.) and others, Italy, Medieval and Modern. Oxford and London, 1917.

King (Bolton), History of Italian Unity, 1814-71. 2 vols. London, 1899.

King (B.) and Okey (T.), Italy To-day. London, 1911.

Lanino (P.), La nuova Italia industriale. 4 vols. Rome, 1917.

Léonou (B.), L'Italie économique et sociale (1861-1912). Paris, 1913.—L'Italie d'après Guerre, 1914-1921. Paris, 1922.

Lion (A.), The Pedigree of Fascism. London, 1927.

Mabilleau (L.), Rayneri (Ch.), et Rocquigny (Comte de), La Prévoyance sociale en Italie. Paris, 1893.

Macmillan's Guides. Guide to Italy and Sicily. 6th ed. London, 1914.—The Western Mediterranean. London, 1902.

Marriott (J. A. R.), The Makers of Modern Italy: Mazzini, Cavour, Garibaldi. [Contains a short bibliography relating to the period.] London, 1889.

Masi (Ernesto), Il Risorgimento Italiano. 2 vols. Florence, 1918.

McGuire (C. E.), Italy's International Economic Position. New York, 1926.

Mondaine (G.), Manuale di Storia e Legislazione Coloniale del Regno D'Italia. Rome, 1927.

- Muirhead (F.) (editor), Northern Italy. London, 1924.—Southern Italy (including Rome, Sicily and Sardinia). London, 1925.
- Murray's Handbooks for Travellers. North Italy and Venice, 16th ed., 1904; Central Italy and Florence, 12th ed., 1901; South Italy, Pt. I., 9th ed., 1903; Pt. II., 9th ed., 1906; Rome and the Campagna, 17th ed., 1908. London.
- Olivieri (G.), Acque e monti: guida annuario degli alberghi climatici, balneari e de villeggiatura d'Italia. Milan. Annual.
- Orsi (Pietro), Modern Italy. London, 1900.—Cavour and the Making of Modern Italy. London, 1914.—Breve Storia d'Italia. Milan, 1917.
- Pennachio (Dr. A.), Lo Stato Corporativo Fascista. Milan, 1928.
- Pingaud (A.), L'Italie de 1810 à 1846; Révolution et Réaction en Italie; L'Italie de 1870 à nos jours. [Vols x. xi. xii. of Histoire Générale. Paris, 1898-1899.]
- Pini (G.) and Bresodola (F.), Storia Del Fascismo. Rome, 1928.
- Pomba (G. L.), La Civiltà Fascista Illustrata nella Dottrina e nelle opere. Turin, 1928.
- Rasari (Enrico), Atlante di demografia e geografia medica d'Italia, in 78 tavole. Roma, 1906.
- Robertson (A.), Mussolini and the New Italy. New York, 1928.
- Rodocanachi (E.), Les Corporations ouvrières à Rome depuis la Chute de l'Empire Romain. 2 vols. Paris, 1896.
- Salvemini (G.), The Fascist Dictatorship in Italy. New York, 1927.
- Schneider (H. W.), Making the Fascist State. London, 1929.
- Solmi (A.), The Making of Modern Italy. London, 1924.
- Stillman (W. J.), The Union of Italy 1815-1895. Cambridge, 1898.—Francesco Crispi. London, 1899.
- Strapazzello (G.), La Patria. Geografia dell'Italia, cenni storici, costumi, opografia, prodotti, etc. Turin, 1913.
- Sturzo (L.), Italy and Fascism. New York, 1927.
- Tittoni (T.), Modern Italy. London, 1922.
- Trevelyan (J. P.), A Short History of the Italian People. London, 1920.
- Wermert (G.), Die Insel Sicilien. Berlin, 1905.
- Zimmermann (Helen), Italy and the Italians. London, 1914.—(With Antonio Agresti) New Italy. London, 1918.

# FOREIGN DEPENDENCIES (excluding Libya).

- Annuario della Colonia. (Istituto Coloniale Italiano). Rome. Annual.
- Relazione sulla Colonia Eritrea. 4 vols. Ministero delle Colonie. Rome. Annual.
- Relazione sulla Somalia Italiana. Ministero delle Colonie. Rome. Annual.
- Movimento del commercio della Colonia Eritrea, Movimento della navigazione del porto Massaua.—Governo della Colonia Eritrea. Rome. Annual.
- Rhodes: Guide book for Tourists. (Bestetti and Tumminelle.) Rome, 1928.
- Baldacci (M. A.), Le Somaliland Italien, in Bulletin de Colonisation Comparée. Brussels, January, 1910.
- Booth (C. D. and I. B.), Italy's Aegean Possessions. London, 1928.
- Corà (G.), Several Special Maps of Assab, Massowah, Afar Country, and of the other Italian Possessions and adjoining Countries, published in Turin from 1881 to 1890.
- Férard (L. C.), Annales tripolitaines. Tunis, 1927.
- Ferrandi (U.), Seconda spedizione Böttego: Lugh, Emporio Commerciale sul Giuba. Roma, 1908.
- Gabriel (A.), La Cita de Rhodes. 2 vols. Paris, 1921-23.
- Gaibi (M. A.), Manuale di storia politico-militare delle colonie italiane. Rome, 1929.
- Jonghière (C. de la), Les Italiens en Erythrée. Paris, 1897.
- Maturi (A.), Rodi. Rome, 1921.
- Martino (G. de), La Somalia italiana nei tre anni del mio governo. Rome, 1912.
- Melli (B.), La Colonia Eritrea. Parma, 1899.—L'Eritrea dalle sue origini a tutto l'anno 1901. Milan, 1902.
- Mondaini (G.), Manuale di Storia e Legislazione Coloniale del Regno d'Italia. Parte I. Storia Coloniale. Rome, 1927.
- Pellenc (Capt.), Les Italiens en Afrique, 1890-96. Paris, 1897.
- Perini (R.), Di qua dal Marò (Marò-mellàse). Firenze, 1905.
- Schoenfeld (E. D.), Erythräa und der Aegyptische Sudan. Berlin, 1904.
- Tsacnakis (A.), Le Dodécannèse. Alexandria, 1928.
- Volonakis (M.), The Island of Rhodes and Her Eleven Sisters, or the Dodecanese. London, 1922.

# LIBIA.

- Guida della Libia. Milan, 1923.
- Chronique de Libye. (1st year, 1922). Tunis, 1922.
- Ministero delle Colonie—Ufficio economico—Bollettino di informazionf. Rome, 1915.
- Governo della Cirenaica, Ufficio Studi, Reports and Monographs.



La Cirenaica. Issued by the Chamber of Commerce, Industry and Agriculture of Cyrenaica. Annual.

Lybia (Handbook prepared by Geographical Section of Naval Intelligence Staff of the Admiralty). London, 1920.

La Missione Franchetti in Tripolitania (Il Gabel). Florence and Milan, 1914.

La Rinascita della Tripolitania: Memorie e studi sui quattro anni di governo del Conte Giuseppe Volpi di Misurata. Milan, 1926.

Baldacci (A.), Trapposti fisiogeografici fra l'isola di Creta e la Cirenaica. Bologna, 1913.

Barclay (Sir T.), The Turko-Italian War and its Problems. London, 1912.

Belgrave (C. Dalrymple), Siwa: The Oasis of Jupiter Ammon. London, 1923.

Béguinot (A.), La flora e la vita delle piante nella Libia litoranea ed interna. Rome, 1913.

Bodrero (Missioni) Itinerari della Cirenaica. Rome, 1920.

Braun (Ethel), The New Tripoli. London, 1914.

Canevari (E.), La Tripolitania. Torino, 1924.

Cecchetti (Ugo), Bibliografia della Libia (in continuazione alla "Bibliografia della Libia" di F. Minutilli). Ministero delle Colonie. Rome, 1915.

De Agostini (C. E.), Le popolazioni della Tripolitania. 2 vols. Tripoli, 1917.

El-Hachachi (Cheikh M. ben O.), Voyage au Pays des Senoussia à travers la Tripolitaine, &c. Paris, 1912.

Fantoli (A.), Guida della Tripolitania. Milan, 1923.—Piccola Guida della Tripolitania. Tripoli, 1925.

Ferrabino (A.), Cirene Mitica. Turin, 1912.

Ghisteri (A.), Tripolitania e Cirenaica. Bergamo, 1912. La Libia: nella Storia e nei Viaggiatori, dai Tempi omerici all'Occupazione italiana. Turin, 1928.

Giampiccolo (E.), Le Colonie Italiane in Africa: Eritrea—Somalia—Libia. Studio storico-geografico. Catania, 1914.

Haimann (G.), Cirenaica. Milan, 1886.

King (W. J. H.), Mysteries of the Libyan Desert. London, 1925.

Lapworth (O.) and Zimmermann (H.), Tripoli and Young Italy. London, 1912.

McClure (W. K.), Italy in North Africa. London, 1913.

Mamoli (P.), La Cirenaica. Naples, 1912.

Marinelli (Olinto), La Cirenaica: Geografica—Economica—Politica. Milan, 1923.

Mathisievicz (H. M. de), A travers la Tripolitaine. Paris, 1903.—La Tripolitaine d'hier et demain. Paris, 1912.—La Tripolitaine interdite: Ghadames. Paris, 1912.

Medana (Cav. A.), Il Vilayet di Tripoli di Barberia nell'anno 1902. (Italian Foreign Office Report.) Rome, 1904.

Minutilli (F.), La Tripolitania. Torino, 1912.

Misurata (G. V. di), La Rinascita della Tripolitania. Milan, 1926.

Neuhaus (V.), Viaggio in Tripolitania. Rome, 1928.

Ricchiart (G.), La Libia. Milan, 1913.

Rohlf (G.), Tripolitania. Milan, 1913.

Sforza (Conte A. M.), Esplorazione e prigionia in Libia. Milan, 1919.

Simpson (G. E.), The Heart of Libya. London, 1929.

Stefanini (G.), I possedimenti italiani in Africa: Libia, Eritrea, Somalia. Florence, 1923.

## JAPAN.

(NIPPON.)

### Reigning Sovereign.

THE Japanese claim that their empire was founded by the first Emperor Jimmu Tennō, 660 B.C., and that the dynasty founded by him still reigns. It was revived in the year 1868 (the first year of the *Meiji*), when the now ruling (*de jure*) sovereign overthrew, after a short war, the power of the Shōgun (the *de facto* sovereign), who had held the ruling power in successive families, since the twelfth century; and in 1871 the feudal system (*Hōken Seiji*) was entirely suppressed. The Emperor bears title of Tennō; but the appellation by which he is called in relation to external affairs is 'Kōtei,' a word of Chinese origin. Only foreigners make use of the poetical title 'Mikado.'

*Emperor of Japan.*—Hirohito, born at Tōkyō, April 29, 1901; succeeded his father, Yoshihito, December 25, 1926; married, January 26, 1924, to Princess Nagako, born March 6, 1903, daughter of H. I. H. Prince Kuninomiya (died January 27, 1929). Offspring:—Imperial Princess.—I., Princess Shigeko (Jernnomiya), born December 6, 1925. II., Princess Sachiko (Hisanomiya), born September 10, 1927; died March 8, 1928.

*Empress Dowager.*—Princess Sadako, born June 25, 1884; daughter of Prince Kujō; married, May 10, 1900, to late Emperor.

*Brothers of the Emperor.*—I., Prince Yasuhito (Chichibunomiya), born June 25, 1902; married, September 28, 1928, to Setsu-Ko Matsudaira. II., Prince Nobuhito (Takamatsunomiya), born January 3, 1905. III., Prince Takahito (Suminomiya), born December 2, 1915.

By the Imperial House Law of February 11, 1889, the succession to the throne has been definitely fixed upon the male descendants. In case of failure of direct descendants, the throne devolves upon the nearest Prince and his descendants. The civil list is fixed at 4,500,000 yen.

### Constitution and Government.

By the Constitution of February 11, 1889, the Emperor combines in himself the rights of sovereignty, and exercises the whole of the executive powers with the advice and assistance of the Cabinet Ministers, who are responsible to him, and are appointed by himself. There is also a Privy Council, who are consulted by the Emperor on important matters of State. The Emperor can declare war, make peace, and conclude treaties, and he exercises the legislative power with the consent of the Imperial Diet. It is his prerogative to give sanction to laws, to convoke the Imperial Diet, to open, close, and prorogue it, and to dissolve the House of Representatives. The Imperial Diet consists of two Houses, a House of Peers and a House of Representatives. Every law requires the consent of the Imperial Diet. Both Houses may respectively initiate projects of law, can make representations to the Government as to laws or upon any other subject, and may present addresses to the Emperor.

The House of Peers (407 members) is composed of (1) male members of the Imperial family of full age (17 in number); (2) princes and marquises of the age of 30 and upwards (15 princes and 30 marquises); (3) counts, viscounts, and barons of the age of 30 and upwards, who have been elected by the members of their respective orders, to the total number of 18 counts, 66 viscounts and 66 barons; (4) persons above the age of 30 years, who have been nominated members by the Emperor for meritorious services to the State or for erudition, not to exceed 125 in number, the term of membership being, in principle, for life; (5) 4 members of the Imperial Academy of Sciences above the age of 30 years, who have been elected by the members of that body; (6) 1 or 2 persons above the age of 30 years, who have been elected in Hokkaido and each Fu and Ken from among and by respectively 100 or 200 male inhabitants thereof, paying therein the highest amount of direct national taxes on land, trade or industry, to the total number of 66. The term of membership under (3), (5) and (6) is seven years.

Until May 1925 the suffrage for the House of Representatives was restricted by qualification arising from payment of taxes. But in May 1925 general manhood suffrage was enacted to come into force at the first general election. According to the new law, the members of the House shall number 466 (at present, 464), a fixed number being returned from each electoral district for a term of 4 years.

The proportion of the total number of members to the population of Japan proper is 1 to 128, 200. In principle, all the male Japanese subjects above the age of 25 years are electors and those above the age of 30 years eligible. Heads of the families of peers and persons in the army and navy can neither elect nor be elected; holders of certain specified offices in the Government are ineligible; and no Government officials except the *seimukan* (political) class are, while in office, permitted to be members of the House. Such persons as have not lived continuously for not less than a year within the same city, town or village, shall not be registered as electors. Voting is by secret single ballot.

The President and Vice-President of the House of Peers are nominated by the Emperor from among the members, and President and Vice-President of the House of Representatives are nominated by the Emperor from among three candidates, elected by the House. The Presidents of both Houses receive an annual salary of 7,500 yen; Vice-Presidents, 4,500 yen; elected and nominated members of the House of Peers and members of the House of Representatives, 3,000 yen, besides travelling expenses. The Imperial Diet, which must meet annually, has control over the finances.

After the elections held on February 20, 1928, the following parties were returned to the 54th Diet:—Seiyūkai (Conservative Ministerialists), 221; Minseitō (Liberal Opposition), 214; Independents, 16; Labour 8; Jitsugyō Dōshikai (Business Men's Party), 4; Kakushin (the former Shinsei Club), 3; total 466.

The Cabinet (appointed in April 1927 and re-constituted in 1928) consists of the following members:—

*Prime Minister.*—Baron Giichi Tanaka.

*Home Affairs.*—Keisuke Mochizuki.

*Foreign Affairs.*—Baron Giichi Tanaka (Acting).

*Finance.*—Chuzo Mitsuichi.

*War.*—General Yoshinori Shirakawa.

*Marine.*—Admiral Keisuke Okada.

*Minister of Justice.*—Yoshimichi Hara.

*Education.*—Kazuo Shoda.

*Agriculture and Forestry.*—Teiji Yamamoto.

*Commerce and Industry.*—Tokugoro Nakahashi.

*Communications.*—Fusanosuke Kuhara.

*Railways.*—Heikichi Ogawa.

### Local Government.

For local administration Japan (except Hokkaidō or Yezo; Chōsen, formerly Korea; Karafuto or Japanese Sakhalin; and Taiwan or Formosa) is divided into prefectures ('Fu' and 'Ken'). The prefectures are subdivided into municipalities ('Shi'), towns ('Chō') and villages ('Son'). Okinawa Prefecture and some islands have, however, special organisations. Municipality, town, and village are the units of local government. These administrative divisions form at the same time local corporations of the same names. In each prefecture there are a governor ('Chiji'), a prefectural assembly ('Fukwai' or 'Ken-kwai'), and a prefectural council ('Fu-Sanjikwai' or 'Kensanjikwai'), of which the governor is president; in each municipality a mayor, a municipal assembly, and a municipal council, of which the mayor is the president; and in each town or village a chief magistrate and a town or village assembly. Prefectural assemblies give decisions upon certain matters prescribed by the Law (chiefly upon financial affairs); and municipal, town and village assemblies, upon public affairs in general. The prefectural council gives decisions upon matters delegated by

the prefectural assemblies and upon matters of pressing necessity when the assembly is not in actual session.

Citizenship in a municipality, town, or village, is recognised, in principle, for every male person above the age of 25 years who has resided for two years continuously within the municipality, town or village, with similar exceptions to those in the case of the suffrage for the House of Representatives. Every citizen is qualified to elect and be elected for the municipal, town, or village assembly of his own city, town or village, and also for the prefectural assembly of the prefecture to which his city, town, or village belongs.

Hokkaidō has a governor and a special organisation. Chōsen has a Governor-General. The peninsula is administered in 13 Do or provinces, these being sub-divided into 329 Tuand Yun or districts. Taiwan (Formosa) also has a governor-general, who is invested with very extensive powers. The island is divided into 5 provinces (Shū), each of which has a governor. Karafuto is divided into 7 local divisions (Shichō).

### Area and Population.

The Empire consists of the five principal islands of Honshū (mainland), Kiushū, Shikoku, Hokkaidō (Yezo), and Taiwan (Formosa); besides the Chishima (Kuriles), Sado, Oki, Awaji, Iki, Tsushima, Riukiu (Luchu Islands), Ogasawarajima (Bonin Islands), Bōkotō (Pescadores) islands, the peninsula Chosen (Korea), and the southern half of the island of Karafuto (Sakhalin). Total area is shown as follows:—

Principal Islands	Number of Adjacent Small Islands	Area in square miles		
		Principal Islands	Total with Adjacent Small Islands	Per cent.
Mainland . . . . .	193	86,305	88,873	33.52
Shikoku . . . . .	75	6,856	7,246	2.73
Kiūshū . . . . .	158	13,768	16,201	6.11
Hokkaidō (excluding the Chishima) . . . . .	44	80,114	84,084	12.86
Chishima or Kurile Islands (31 islands) . . . . .	—	6,024	3,970	1.50
Sado . . . . .	—	335	329	0.12
Oki . . . . .	1	130	135	0.05
Awaji . . . . .	1	218	228	0.09
Iki . . . . .	1	51	55	0.02
Tsushima . . . . .	5	262	274	0.10
Riūkiū (55 islands) . . . . .	—	934	922	0.35
Ogasawarajima or Bonin Islands (20 islands) . . . . .	—	27	40	0.02
Total . . . . .	478	145,024	152,357	57.47
Chōsen (Korea) . . . . .	1,018	82,926	84,949	32.04
Taiwan (Formosa) . . . . .	14	13,807	13,840	5.22
Bōkotō (Pescadores) . . . . .	63	25	49	0.02
Karafuto (Japanese Sakhalin) . . . . .	2	13,928	13,934	5.25
Grand Total . . . . .	1,575	158,866	265,129	100.00

Administratively there exists a division into 47 prefectures. There is also a division into 633 rural districts, 102 cities, 1,590 towns, and 10,226 villages (1927).

Taiwan (Formosa) and Bōkotō (the Pescadores) were ceded by China in accordance with the treaty of Shimonoseki in 1895, and Japanese Karafuto was ceded by Russia by the Treaty of Portsmouth, N.H., in 1905.

By the same Treaty of Peace the Russian Government ceded to Japan the lease of Port Arthur, Ta-lien, and adjacent territory and waters, and also the railway between Chan-Chun and Port Arthur, and the coal mines worked in connection therewith. In March, 1915, the Chinese Government agreed to extend the lease of the territory on Liaotung Peninsula, including Port Arthur and Dalny, to 99 years. The Chino-Japanese Treaty of December 22, 1905, provided for the interests of China and Japan with respect to Manchuria. By a treaty between Japan and Korea on Aug. 23, 1910, the Korean Territory was annexed to the Empire of Japan.

By an agreement signed May 25, 1915, Japan obtained from China exclusive mining rights in Eastern Mongolia, and the right to settle in the province, and in Shantung the transference of all mining and railway privileges hitherto enjoyed by the Germans; also the extension of the lease of Port Arthur to 99 years, and a joint control over certain industrial works in which they have a large financial interest, besides other privileges. (For full details, see Introduction to THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1916.)

The population of Japan (with legal domicile in the interior) on December 31 of the years shown :—

Year	Male	Female	Total	Annual Increase per 1,000
1914	27,862,825	26,779,621	54,142,441	14.61
1924	30,860,032	30,221,948	61,081,954	13.67
1925	31,540,273	30,704,411	62,044,649	15.76
1926	31,820,065	31,186,530	63,006,595	15.50
1927	32,246,999	31,615,547	63,862,538	13.40

In 1925 (Census of October 1) the population of the Mainland was 59,786,822 (30,013,109 males and 29,723,713 females; of Chosen, 19,522,945; of Taiwan, 3,994,884; of Karafuto, 203,754. Total, 83,458,405.

On October 1, 1927, the number of Japanese residing abroad was 673,941 (387,481 males and 286,460 females). Of these, 50,212 men and 34,476 women were in South America; 104,668 men and 60,933 women in North America; 150,394 men and 128,029 women in Asia; 79,582 men and 62,392 women in Australasia; 2,575 men and 595 women in Europe; and 50 men and 35 women in Africa. On December 31, 1927, the number of foreigners in Japan was 32,917, of whom 23,934 were Chinese, 2,205 English, 2,216 American, 1,110 German, 497 French, 164 Portuguese, 100 Dutch, and 1,419 Russian.

Movement of population for five years :—

Year	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Still-births	Divorces	Excess of Births
1923	512,689	2,043,297	1,332,455	133,863	51,212	710,812
1924	513,130	1,998,620	1,254,916	125,839	51,770	743,574
1925	521,438	2,086,091	1,210,706	124,403	51,687	875,385
1926	502,847	2,104,405	1,160,734	124,038	50,119	943,671
1927	487,850	2,060,737	1,214,323	116,922	50,626	846,414

In 1927 the figures represented per 1,000 of the population, 7.96 for marriage, 33.61 for births, and 19.80 deaths.

The following is a list of large towns and cities on October 1, 1925 (census figures) :—

Osaka . . . . .	2,114,804	Niigata . . . . .	108,941	Ōmura . . . . .	68,256
Tōkyō . . . . .	1,995,567	Sakai . . . . .	105,009	Toyama . . . . .	67,490
Nagoya . . . . .	768,558	Yokosuka . . . . .	96,351	Nagano . . . . .	66,555
Kyōto . . . . .	679,963	Saseho . . . . .	95,885	Kōchi . . . . .	65,723
Kōbe . . . . .	644,212	Moji . . . . .	95,087	Matsumoto . . . . .	63,427
Yokohama <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	405,888	Wakayama . . . . .	95,622	Fukui . . . . .	59,943
Hiroshima . . . . .	195,731	Shimonoseki . . . . .	92,317	Aomori . . . . .	58,794
Nagasaki . . . . .	189,071	Hamamatsu . . . . .	92,152	Matsuyama . . . . .	58,292
Hakodate . . . . .	163,972	Shizuoka . . . . .	84,772	Yamagata . . . . .	55,994
Kanazawa . . . . .	147,420	Toyohashi . . . . .	82,371	Himeji . . . . .	55,713
Kumamoto . . . . .	147,174	Gifu . . . . .	81,902	Nawa . . . . .	54,643
Fukuoka . . . . .	146,005	Utsunomiya . . . . .	76,138	Kawasaki . . . . .	54,634
Sapporo . . . . .	145,065	Tokushima . . . . .	74,545	Ōita . . . . .	53,352
Sendai . . . . .	142,894	Maebashi . . . . .	73,688	Nagaoka . . . . .	53,156
Kure . . . . .	138,863	Asahigawa . . . . .	72,341	Tsu . . . . .	52,536
Otaru . . . . .	134,469	Kurume . . . . .	72,221	Kokura . . . . .	51,663
Kagoshima . . . . .	124,734	Takamatsu . . . . .	71,897	Muroran . . . . .	50,040
Okayama . . . . .	124,521	Kōfu . . . . .	68,275	Morioka . . . . .	50,030
Yawata . . . . .	118,376				

<sup>1</sup> On April 1, 1927, the area of Yokohama City was increased by the incorporation of nine of the surrounding towns and villages, and the population at that date was increased to 518,902.

### Religion.

There is absolute religious freedom. The chief forms of religion are—(1) Shintoism, with 13 sects; (2) Buddhism, with 12 sects (56 denominations). There is no State religion, and no State support. In 1926 Shinto shrines numbered 49,522 (besides 63,188 minor shrines), and the priests, 14,715; Buddhist temples, 71,317 (besides 35,059 minor temples) in 1924; high priests and priestesses, 54,619. There were, besides, 2,356 licensed preachers and 1,505 churches and preaching stations of the Roman Catholic, Greek, Catholic, and Protestant Churches. Since 1891 the Roman Catholics have had an episcopate of one archbishop and three suffragan bishops. There are shrines dedicated to the eminent ancestors of the Imperial House, and to meritorious subjects; these are independent of any religious sect, and some of them are supported by State or local authorities.

### Education.

Elementary education is compulsory. The following are the educational statistics for 1924-25 :—

Institutes	Number	Teaching Staff	Students and Pupils		
			Male	Female	Total
Kindergarten . . . . .	847	2,404	37,119	34,514	71,633
Elementary schools . . . . .	25,485	204,785	4,839,152	4,349,193	9,188,345
Middle " . . . . .	491	10,861	272,973	—	272,973
Girls' High " . . . . .	746	10,868	—	271,375	271,375
Normal " . . . . .	99	2,004	24,558	11,331	36,889
Schools for the Blind and for Deaf Mutes . . . . .	116	658	3,646	1,799	5,445
High schools . . . . .	28	1,070	16,343	—	16,343
Universities and colleges . . . . .	32	3,599	42,692	—	42,692
Technical schools . . . . .	737	9,389	—	—	186,607
Special technical schools . . . . .	47	1,671	—	—	16,667
Special schools (excluding special technical schools) . . . . .	82	3,106	37,221	5,826	43,047
Continuation technical schools . . . . .	15,054	8,935	718,605	306,849	1,025,444

Japan has 5 Imperial universities, and 27 other institutions of university rank.

Particulars of the Imperial universities are given as follows :—

University	Location	Established	1924-25	
			Teachers	Students
Tokyo Imperial University . .	Tokyo . .	1877	590	6,423
Kyoto Imperial University . .	Kyoto . .	1897	333	3,420
Tohoku Imperial University . .	Sendai . .	1907	202	923
Kyushu Imperial University . .	Fukuoka . .	1910	162	338
Hokkaido Imperial University . .	Sapporo . .	1918	208	1,770

The remaining 27 institutions had 2,104 teachers and 29,318 students.

In 1924-25 there were 3,404 libraries in Japan, with 7,038,228 volumes (6,687,655 Japanese and Chinese, and 350,573 European). In 1926, 20,213 original books and translations, and 7,591 periodicals, monthly, weekly, and daily, were published.

### Justice and Crime.

A system of justice founded on modern jurisprudence has been established. Judges are irremovable, except by way of criminal or disciplinary punishment. There are four classes of courts in Japan; namely, subdistrict courts, district courts, courts of appeal, and court of cassation. In the court of cassation five judges preside; in the courts of appeal and in the district courts three judges; in each case one of them being the chief judge. In the subdistrict courts a single judge presides. A court which deals with disputes respecting administrative affairs is under the direct supervision of the Emperor.

The following are the criminal statistics for four years :—In 1921, 123,900 criminals were condemned; in 1922, 115,488; in 1923, 127,157; in 1924, 149,971.

In 1925 there were 55 prisons, 1,232 detached prisons and houses of correction. Number of prisoners of all kinds, convicted and accused, and those in houses of correction at the close of 1925 :—Men, 42,211; women, 924; total, 43,135.

### Pauperism.

In 1899 new legislation settled that the minimum amount of prefectural funds for the relief of sufferers from extreme calamity shall be 500,000 yen; that funds below that limit are to be made up by the Treasury; and that when the amount of relief exceeds 5 per cent. of the funds at the beginning of the fiscal year, one-third of the amount thus granted is to be supplied from the Treasury.

The relief statistics for 3 years show expenditure as follows (in yen) :—

Year	Food	Clothing	Providing with work	Shelter and Temporary lodgings	Total (including miscellaneous)
1923-24	1,495,601	40,723	80,709	438,877	2,266,806
1924-25	110,738	9,809	526,151	186,189	1,898,819
1925-26	140,987	26,585	70,908	81,436	835,521

In 1925 the Government relieved 8,577 persons to the amount of 401,045 yen). At the end of 1925, 679 foundlings were being maintained, and the expense in that year was 102,701 yen. There are, besides, several workhouses established by local corporations and private persons. The number of hospitals in 1926 was 1,837 (12 state, 80 public and 1,745 private).

## Finance.

### I. IMPERIAL.

Revenue and expenditure, ordinary and extraordinary.

—	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29 <sup>1</sup>
	1000 Yen	1000 Yen	1000 Yen	1000 Yen	1000 Yen
Revenue . . .	2,127,391	2,071,869	2,056,361	2,082,755	1,709,127
Expenditure . .	1,625,024	1,524,989	1,578,826	1,765,718	1,709,127

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

Summary of the budget estimates for the year ending March 31, 1929.

Revenue 1928-29	(1000) Yen	Expenditure 1928-29	(1000) Yen
Ordinary:—		Ordinary:—	
Land tax . . . . .	67,122	Civil List . . . . .	4,500
Income tax . . . . .	211,876	Foreign Affairs. . . . .	16,286
Business tax . . . . .	62,726	Home Affairs . . . . .	42,164
Liquor tax . . . . .	288,415	Finance . . . . .	348,726
Sugar excise . . . . .	78,544	Army . . . . .	176,082
Tax on Textile fabrics . . . . .	34,747	Navy . . . . .	143,473
Customs duties . . . . .	141,069	Justice . . . . .	32,515
		Instruction . . . . .	118,648
Total Taxes <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	901,477	Agriculture and Forests . . . . .	26,521
Stamps . . . . .	79,157	Commerce and Industry . . . . .	4,919
Public Undertakings and State Property . . . . .	473,843	Communications . . . . .	286,158
Total ordinary (including other receipts) . . . . .	1,484,866	Total ordinary . . . . .	1,199,937
Extraordinary Revenue . . . . .	224,760	Extraordinary expenditure . . . . .	509,140
Total Revenue . . . . .	1,709,127	Total expenditure . . . . .	1,709,127

<sup>1</sup> Including all items.

Public debt, October 31, 1928:—Internal loans (4 and 5 per cent.), 4,313,229,200 yen; foreign loans (4 to 6 per cent.), 1,453,093,299 yen; total, 5,766,322,499 yen. Floating debt (March 31, 1928): exchequer notes, 159,171,450 yen; government rice purchase notes, 56,683,600 yen.

### II. LOCAL.

The revenue of the Prefectures for the year 1927-1928 was 407,804,233 yen, and expenditure 407,803,481 yen. The revenue of the cities in 1927-28 was 699,822,292 yen, and the expenditure was 690,222,476 yen. The revenue of the towns and villages in 1927-28 was 481,582,091 yen, and the expenditure



was 481,507,148 yen. The total local debt at the end of October, 1927, was 1,515,137,000 yen (1,262,208,566 yen at end of October, 1926).

## Defence.

### I. ARMY.

Service in the army (or navy) is universal and compulsory. Liability commences at the age of 17 and extends to the age of 40, but actual service begins at 20. All those physically capable of bearing arms are divided into two classes, the 'fit,' and the 'absolutely fit.' The numbers necessary for the first line (or active army), called *Gen-eki*, are taken solely from the 'absolutely fit.' Service in the ranks is for 2 years in all arms; then for 5 years and 4 months in the reserve (*Yōbi*). Reservists are usually called out once during their reserve service, for 3 weeks. Having completed 7 years and 4 months in the first line, including its reserve, the men are transferred to the second line, called *Kōbi*. Service in the *Kōbi* is for 10 years, with usually one period of training of 3 weeks. At the end of their *Kōbi* service the men are in the 38th year of their age, and they are passed into the *Kokumin*, which is the territorial or home defence army. In this they serve for 2 years and 8 months, to complete their total service of 20 years.

The reserve for making good the waste of war, or *supplementary reserve*, is called *Hōjū*. It is composed of the balance of the 'absolutely fit' recruits not required for the first line, and of as many of those classed as 'fit' as may be required to make up a certain fixed number. They all serve in the *Hōjū* for 12 years and 4 months, during which a part of them is called out for training. After completion of this they are passed to the *Kokumin* until 40 years of age to complete their army service.

The *Kokumin* is divided into two 'bans.' The first ban comprises all the men who have passed, as shown above, through the first line and landwehr, or through the supplementary reserve and landwehr, and who therefore have only 2 years and 8 months to spend in the *Kokumin*. The second ban consists of *Jōbi*, *Kōbi*, *Hōjū*, and those of which do not serve for the first ban. It includes (1) those who though 'fit' are not required for the *Hōjū*; (2) those who for various reasons have been exempted from military service; and (3) the young men between 17 and 20 years of age who have not been called up. None of these classes receive any military training, but they can be drawn on in case of national emergency.

The partially trained men who have been passed into the *Kōbi* from the *Hōjū* are not included in the fighting units of the Second Line. They supply the large number of men required for the transport service on mobilisation, and for the expansion of other departmental corps.

The standing army of Japan consists of 17 divisions, including the guard, 4 independent cavalry brigades, 2 independent regiments of mountain guns, and 8 regiments of heavy field artillery.

Two infantry regiments form a brigade, and two brigades (12 battalions) a division. The divisional artillery consists of a regiment of field or mountain artillery (6 batteries of 4 guns). A regiment of cavalry of 2 squadrons, and a battalion of engineers, and also a battalion of transport service, complete the division. Four infantry, and 4 artillery, ammunition columns, 6 field hospitals, 4 supply columns, and 1 remount dépôt accompany each division in the field. The war strength of a division is reckoned at 18,700 officers and men, 4,800 horses, 36 guns, and 1,674 vehicles.

The peace establishment of the active army in 1928 was 15,540 officers and 198,800 other ranks, organised as follows:—

—	Divns.	Brigades	Regts.	Indepnt. Battns.
Infantry . . . . .	17	34	68	—
Cavalry . . . . .	—	5	25	—
Artillery—				
Field . . . . .	—	—	17	—
Horse . . . . .	—	—	—	1
Mountain . . . . .	—	—	4	1
Heavy Field . . . . .	—	4	8	—
Heavy . . . . .	—	—	8	5
A. A. . . . .	—	—	1	—
Engineers . . . . .	—	—	4	17
Air Force . . . . .	—	—	8	—
Transport . . . . .	—	—	—	15

The air personnel for the army numbered in 1927, 5,325, organised in 8 flying regiments and a balloon corps.

The Kōbi comprises 228 battalions, 57 squadrons, 114 field batteries, 12 battalions of garrison artillery, and 19 battalions of engineers, and would on mobilisation form independent divisions.

The Japanese Islands are divided into military districts, corresponding to the divisions of the army, and the district is the unit of administration as well as of territorial command. Each division is supplied with recruits from its own district, except the Guards, whose infantry recruits are selected from the whole country; the other arms of the Guard division are recruited from each district of the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 13th and 14th divisions. Abroad there are 9,000 men in Manchuria, and 800 in North China.

The Emperor is the head and supreme commander of the army, and also of the navy. He nominates the War Minister (always a general officer of high rank), the Chief of the General Staff, the Director of Military Schools, and the Members of the Military Council.

The arm of the Japanese infantry is the improved rifle; calibre, 6.5 mm. (.256") machine guns and light machine guns, infantry cannons and infantry howitzers, a Mauser with an altered chamber. The cavalry are armed with a carbine of similar construction, and also with heavy and light machine guns. The field gun is a q.-f. shielded Krupp of 7.5 cm. calibre, which fires a shrapnel of 14.3 lb. The mountain artillery has a gun of the same calibre firing a lighter shell. There are a certain number of field howitzer batteries, armed with 4.6" and 5.9" howitzers, firing shells of about 44 lb. and 80 lb. respectively. A 4" gun for heavy field batteries is being introduced.

The military budget for 1928-29 amounted to 176,082,000 yen.

## II. NAVY.

The administration of the Navy is in the charge of the Minister of Marine, under whose control is also the Naval Technical Department for Naval Construction, while the Chief of the General Staff is directly responsible to the Emperor for Operation, Mobilization, and Intelligence.

The coast of Japan is divided into three maritime districts having their headquarters at Yokosuka, Kure, and Sasebo.

The Japanese Fleet is markedly affected by the Washington Agreement, though Japan remains the third great naval power of the world. Her replacement tonnage was fixed by the Treaty at 315,000 tons in capital ships, which is superior to the strength allowed to France and Italy. The obsolete vessels have been scrapped. The other ships are in process of

being modernized, it is said at a cost of 5,000,000. There will be no further scrapping until 1934. Recent programmes have been concerned mainly with the building of cruisers, destroyers and submarines for the purpose of replacing obsolete ships. Particulars are given below.

The principal state dockyards are at Kure and Yokosuka, where capital ships have been built, and there is a dockyard also at Sasebo, where lighter vessels are constructed. The earthquake of September 1, 1923, almost destroyed the dockyard of Yokosuka, which was the Japanese Portsmouth, but no ship of the active fleet was damaged seriously, and considerable sums have since been devoted to the reconstruction of the yard. The Kawasaki private shipbuilding yard at Kobe and the Mitsubishi establishment at Nagasaki are well equipped with modern plant, and there are lesser building yards at Maizuru, Uraga and elsewhere, as well as the government armour and armament factory at Kure. Japan has made herself practically independent of Europe for the building and arming and equipment of her warships. There are four naval flying corps (possessing about 200 various machines), and constructing factories at each of the dockyards.

A statement of the Japanese fleet follows :—

	Completed at end of		
	1926	1927	1928
Battleships and Battle Cruisers . . . . .	10	10	10
Armoured Cruisers . . . . .	7	7	7
Aircraft Carriers . . . . .	1	2	3
Cruisers . . . . .	23	25	27
First-class Gunboats . . . . .	4	4	3
Destroyers . . . . .	93	97	106 <sup>1</sup>
Submarines . . . . .	58	65	71 <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The destroyers are 56 first-class and 50 second-class.

<sup>2</sup> The submarines are 17 first-class, 44 second-class, 10 third-class.

The following table includes all the battleships and battle-cruisers which have been retained, and the armoured cruisers and principal protected cruisers.

Year of intended scrapping	Name	Displacement	Armour		Main Armament	Torpedo Tubes	Indicated Horse-power	Designed Speed				
			Water-line	On Guns								
Battleships.												
		Tons	inches	inches				Knots				
1927	Fusō . . . . .	30,600	12	12	12 14in. ; 16 6in. .	6	40,000	22·5				
1928	Yamashiro . . . . .											
1939	Ise . . . . .		31,260	12	12	12 14in. ; 20 5·5in. .	6	45,000	23·0			
1940	Hvuga . . . . .											
1941	Nagato . . . . .	33,800	12	14	8 16in. 20 5·5in. .	8	48,000	23·0				
1942	Mutsu . . . . .											
Battle Cruisers.												
1934	Kongō . . . . .	27,500	8	10	8 14 in. ; 16 6 in. .	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 8 \\ 4 \\ 8 \end{array} \right\}$	67,000	27·5				
1936	Kirishima . . . . .											
1935	Haruna . . . . .							20,500	26·5			
1935	Hiyei . . . . .							27,500	27·5			

Year of intended scrapping	Name	Displacement	Armour		Main Armament	Torpedo Tubes	Indicated Horsepower	Designed Speed
			Water-line	On Guns				

*Armoured Cruisers (rated as Coast Defence Vessels).*

Laid down		Tons	inches	inches				Knots
1897	{ Asama . . . . .	9,700	7	6	4 8in. ; 12 to 14 6in.	4	18,000	21.5
1898	{ Tokiwa <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	9,426					17,000	21
1898	{ Adzuma . . . . .	9,735					15,500	20.5
1899	{ Yakumo . . . . .	9,750					16,000	20.5
1899	{ Idzumo . . . . .	9,750	8	7	8 6in. ; 15 3in.	2	16,500	21
1899	{ Iwate . . . . .	7,800					16,500	21
1902	{ Aso <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	7,800	6	5½	{ 1 10in. ; 2 8in. ; 14 6in. }	4	18,500	20
1902	{ Kasuga . . . . .	7,750					18,500	20
	{ Nisshin . . . . .	7,750						

*Cruisers.*

1905	Tone . . . . .	4,100	—	—	2 6in. ; 10 4.7in.	3	15,000	23
1910	{ Chikuma . . . . .	4,950	—	—	8 6in. ; 4 12pdr.	3	22,500	26
	{ Hirado . . . . .							
1917	{ Yahagi . . . . .	3,500	—	—	4 5.5in. ; 1 3in. A.A.	6	54,000	31
1917	{ Tatsuta . . . . .							
1922	{ Tenryu . . . . .	3,100	—	—	6 5.5 in. ; 1 3in. A.A.	4	80,000	33
1922	{ Yubari . . . . .							
1919	{ Kiso . . . . .	5,500	—	—	7 5.5 in. ; 2 3in. A.A.	8	90,000	33
1919	{ Kitakami . . . . .							
1918	{ Ohi . . . . .	5,500	—	—	7 5.5 in. ; 2 3in. A.A.	8	90,000	33
1918	{ Tama . . . . .							
1918	{ Kuma . . . . .	5,570	—	—	7 5.5 in. ; 3 3in. A.A.	8	90,000	33
1920	{ Nagara . . . . .							
1920	{ Natori . . . . .	5,570	—	—	7 5.5 in. ; 3 3in. A.A.	8	90,000	33
1920	{ Yura . . . . .							
1920	{ Kinu . . . . .	5,595	—	—	6 8in. ; 4 3in. A.A.	12	100,000	33
1922	{ Isudzu . . . . .							
1922	{ Abukuma . . . . .	7,100	5	6	{ 6 8in. ; 4 3in. A.A. }	12	100,000	33
1922	{ Jintsuu . . . . .							
1922	{ Sendai . . . . .	7,100	5	6	{ 6 8in. ; 4 4.7 in. A.A. }	12	100,000	33
1922	{ Naka . . . . .							
1922	{ Furutaka . . . . .	10,000	3½	6	10 8in. ; 4 4.7in. A.A.	12	180,000	33
1922	{ Kako . . . . .							
1924	{ Aoba . . . . .	10,000	3½	6	10 8in. ; 4 4.7in. A.A.	12	180,000	33
1924	{ Kinugasa . . . . .							
1924	{ Nachi . . . . .	10,000	3½	6	10 8in. ; 4 4.7in. A.A.	12	180,000	33
1924	{ Myoko . . . . .							

*Aircraft Carriers.*

1920	Hosho . . . . .	9,500	—	—	4 4.7in. ; 2 3in. A.A.	—	30,000	25
1920	Kaga . . . . .	28,100	6½	7	{ 10 8in. ; 4 4.7in. ; }	—	90,000	28
1920	Akagi . . . . .							
					12 4.7in. A.A.	—	180,000	28.6

<sup>1</sup> Tokiwa and Aso are officially rated as Minelayers, and have been omitted from total of Cruisers on preceding page. Their armaments have been modified to some extent.

Ships building or completing include the six cruisers *Ashigara*, *Haguro*, *Atago*, *Takao*, *Chokai*, and *Maya*, of 10,000 tons, armed with 10 8in. guns, thirteen destroyers, nine submarines and a minelayer, besides some gunboats and netlayers.

The gross amount of the Navy Estimates for 1927-28 was 255,426,625 yen; for 1928-29, 262,444,743 yen. The active personnel numbers about 75,000.

### Production and Industry (exclusive of Formosa).

About three-fifths of the arable land is cultivated by peasant proprietors and the remaining portion of it by tenants. According to the official report of January 1, 1927, taxed land owned by private persons and local corporations was 40,800,186 acres, of which under rice, 7,366,420 acres; other cereals, 6,908,672 acres; forests, 21,152,557 acres; plains, 3,912,530 acres; buildings, 1,027,815 acres.

The forest area on January 1, 1927, was 48,444,632 acres, of which 18,435,265 acres belonged to the State, and 2,888,667 acres to the Imperial household.

The following are some agricultural statistics for three years :—

Crop	Acreage			Produce (quarters)		
	1925	1926	1927	1925	1926	1927
Rice . . .	7,728,705	7,780,659	7,777,910	37,314,865	33,427,287	37,062,217
Wheat . . .	1,148,879	1,145,548	1,160,990	5,825,901	3,544,844	3,674,343
Barley . . .	1,119,408	1,086,764	1,042,779	5,318,149	5,152,811	4,590,054
Rye . . .	1,347,320	1,333,842	1,300,435	4,861,681	4,433,384	4,439,415
Tobacco <sup>1</sup> . .	91,442	80,948	—	64,669	63,236	—
Tea <sup>1</sup> . . .	108,990	100,062	—	38,320	—	—

<sup>1</sup> Produce in metric tons.

On December 31, 1926 the number of oxen was 1,465,149; horses, 1,486,453; sheep, 17,901; goats, 179,089; swine, 621,466.

The mineral and metal products for 1925 and 1926 were :—

Mineral or Metal	1925	1926	Mineral or Metal	1925	1926
Gold grammes	8,468,405	9,098,554	Chrome ore K.g.	5,822,648	7,051,548
Platinum "	5,873	6,169	Manganese ore "	12,040,189	15,206,658
Silver . . .	126,194,756	139,252,301	Arsenic "	2,178,125	1,085,278
Copper . . . K.g.	68,486,999	67,365,449	Mineral phosphorus m.tons	87,375	108,569
Lead . . .	3,386,686	3,600,834	Graphite K.g.	1,010,385	498,386
Bismuth . . .	26,997	25,694	Coal . . m.tons	31,459,415	31,426,549
Tin . . .	891,480	539,769	Lignite. " "	—	161,134
Zinc . . .	16,946,975	16,972,221	Petroleum H.L.	2,953,813	2,699,645
Iron ore. m. tons	88,673	150,420	Sulphur, refined m. tons	47,716	47,775
Iron pyrites K.g.	312,621,719	417,513	Sulphur ore "	43,304	47,292
Salt . . m. tons	—	614,134			

In 1927, the output of gold was 9,605,463 grammes; of silver, 140,946,847 grammes; of refined sulphur, 61,840 metric tons; of sulphur ore, 16,770 metric tons; of manganese ore, 27,560 metric tons; of chrome ore, 9,782 metric tons; of coal, 32,954,918 metric tons. In 1926, the output of pig iron was 821,832 metric tons; of steel, 1,506,900 metric tons.

In 1926, the number of mining workers was as follows :—in collieries, 235,044; in metal mines, 46,923; various, 11,595; total, 293,562.

In 1927, the total number of cocoons obtained was 91,170,640 kwan (342,594,440 kilos), valued at 497,172,304 yen.

On December 31, 1925, the number of employees was 4,497,810 (3,005,899 males and 1,491,911 females). Of this number, 1,935,512 were employed in privately-owned factories, 159,469 in Government factories, 320,294 in mines, and 2,070,536 in other undertakings.

Principal manufactures in 1925 were woven goods, 1,190,561,000 yen (cotton, 703,024,000 yen; silk, 242,771,000 yen); Japanese paper, 53,010,000 yen; European paper, 119,725,000 yen; matches, 16,988,000 yen; earthenware, 78,173,000 yen; lacquered ware, 30,939,000 yen; matting, 29,005,773 yen; oil, 45,418,000 yen.

At the end of 1925 there were 189 cotton spinning factories operating in Japan, employing (in December 1925) 43,413 men and 167,584 women.

In 1925 the raw marine products amounted to the value of 258,448,760 yen; the manufactured products to the value of 202,036,166 yen.

Commerce.<sup>1</sup>

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports .	245,340,225	257,265,786	237,745,449	217,915,886	219,681,800
Exports .	180,703,488	230,558,980	204,472,789	199,231,717	197,195,300

<sup>1</sup> Excluding bullion and specie.

## Commerce by countries :—

Countries	Imports from		Exports to	
	1926	1927	1926	1927
	Yen	Yen	Yen	Yen
Australia . . . . .	128,306,266	122,840,838	51,611,323	50,566,046
Belgium . . . . .	14,240,880	14,318,582	1,168,550	2,205,865
Egypt . . . . .	31,958,679	24,032,872	23,098,258	29,006,068
Canada . . . . .	68,929,190	65,669,652	24,753,738	27,401,680
British India . . . . .	391,136,194	270,592,276	155,951,539	167,580,191
Straits Settlements . . . . .	39,872,330	35,873,162	41,497,276	36,657,948
China . . . . .	239,410,462	226,034,359	421,861,285	334,188,608
France . . . . .	24,545,101	27,309,700	42,411,882	54,045,068
French Indo-China . . . . .	24,519,627	33,179,629	6,206,645	5,873,594
Germany . . . . .	145,220,920	181,398,530	8,181,002	10,012,162
Great Britain . . . . .	170,274,500	153,271,946	59,493,735	64,929,713
Dutch Indies . . . . .	103,077,496	103,775,236	74,754,266	82,581,214
Holland . . . . .	4,726,487	3,981,285	2,496,198	3,387,424
Hawaii . . . . .	140,551	104,108	6,700,076	6,894,069
Hongkong . . . . .	1,426,285	1,598,590	52,975,011	66,528,996
Italy . . . . .	6,746,794	6,327,388	5,251,917	3,865,746
Philippine Islands . . . . .	18,714,494	17,841,362	27,421,068	32,584,201
Chile . . . . .	8,690,057	7,868,344	1,926,396	2,068,777
Asiatic Russia . . . . .	23,883,964	24,526,315	5,299,972	7,776,287
Sweden . . . . .	13,946,606	10,889,159	468,492	497,173
Siam . . . . .	14,858,017	22,260,447	9,270,805	11,146,857
Switzerland . . . . .	21,819,126	18,095,619	495,541	1,416,019
U.S. of America . . . . .	680,185,761	678,685,906	860,880,579	833,804,256
Total (all countries) . . . . .	2,377,484,493	2,179,153,858	2,004,727,891	1,992,317,166

Chief articles of the foreign commerce, excluding re-imports and re-exports :—

Imports	1927	1928	Exports	1927	1928
	1000 Yen	1000 Yen		1000 Yen	1000 Yen
Rice and paddy . . . . .	78,906	53,672	Green tea . . . . .	10,596	11,818
Wheat . . . . .	53,929	67,785	Aquatic products . . . . .	20,145	17,375
Beans and peas . . . . .	52,998	67,830	Beans and peas . . . . .	10,466	10,401
Sugar . . . . .	75,304	64,956	Vegetable oil . . . . .	9,768	6,022
Benzine & petroleum . . . . .	35,245	37,266	Sugar, refined . . . . .	28,917	38,415

Imports	1927	1928	Exports	1927	1928
	1000 Yen	1000 Yen		1000 Yen	1000 Yen
Chile nitrate . . .	6,108	6,784	Camphor . . .	5,637	5,446
Oil cake . . .	86,827	98,979	Menthol crystal . . .	4,897	3,913
Ammonium sulphate . . .	32,750	36,304	Coal . . .	25,508	24,513
Cotton, raw . . .	624,630	549,938	Waste silk . . .	12,868	12,548
Wool . . .	101,076	111,857	Raw silk . . .	741,227	732,696
Woollen or worsted yarns . . .	43,552	32,105	Cotton yarns . . .	38,794	25,892
Tissues of wool . . .	34,660	31,113	Silk tissues . . .	139,615	134,058
Tissues of Cotton . . .	7,236	7,485	Cotton tissues . . .	383,600	352,217
Pulp . . .	11,930	11,455	Straw plaiting . . .	8,459	4,716
Coal . . .	35,488	36,976	Potteries . . .	30,491	34,637
Wrought Iron . . .	114,163	136,426	Wood . . .	15,899	17,963
Lead . . .	15,227	14,722	Paper . . .	19,263	25,673
Caustic soda and soda ash . . .	19,242	13,363	Toys . . .	10,521	10,997
Machinery . . .	71,581	84,748	Knitted goods . . .	28,042	32,114
Wood . . .	103,804	110,884	Matches . . .	8,155	5,116
Coal-tar dyes . . .	7,709	9,923	Cement . . .	7,120	6,887
			Glass . . .	16,631	12,943

The imports of bullion and specie (gold and silver) in 1926 amounted to 1,623,219 yen, and exports to 35,897,994 yen; in 1927, imports, 8,515,686 yen; exports, 49,680,441 yen.

The staple articles of trade between Japan and Great Britain (Board of Trade returns) for 2 years were:—

Imports into U.K.	1926	1927	Exports to Japan	1926	1927
	£	£		£	£
Raw silk . . .	413,970	652,924	Cotton goods . . .	644,800	749,405
Silk manufactures . . .	1,456,500	1,488,985	Woollen goods . . .	2,425,035	3,169,874
Straw plaiting . . .	226,416	308,789	Woollen and worsted yarns . . .	898,962	713,599
Peas (tinned) . . .	506,884	726,005	Iron and steel . . .	1,983,101	2,606,083
Soya bean oil . . .	922,509	839,905	Machinery . . .	2,035,568	1,818,692
Toys . . .	203,459	169,568	Cycles . . .	288,112	203,258
Fish (including canned salmon) . . .	366,487	611,923	Chemicals and dyes . . .	1,395,992	2,067,303

Total trade between Japan and U.K. for 5 years in thousands of pounds sterling:—

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
Imports from Japan to U.K. . .	7,470	7,281	7,204	8,164	8,737
Exports to Japan from U.K. . .	26,705	16,237	13,904	15,150	14,539

## Shipping and Navigation.

Shipping movements at Japanese ports for 2 years:—

	Entered				Cleared			
	1926		1927		1926		1927	
	No.	Tons	No.	Tons	No.	Tons	No.	Tons
Steam . . .	16,224	49,186,029	16,899	49,294,455	16,326	49,331,587	16,902	49,793,872
Sailing . . .	150	29,158	123	17,819	176	25,439	129	17,505
Total . . .	16,374	49,209,187	17,025	49,312,274	16,502	49,407,026	17,031	49,810,877

Of the total steamships entered in 1926, 2,049 vessels of 9,963,245 tons were British ; 725 of 3,960,342 tons American ; 236 of 996,108 tons German ; 152 of 200,492 tons Norwegian ; 209 of 960,851 tons Dutch ; 26 of 34,667 tons Chinese ; 107 of 599,250 tons French ; and 12,435 of 31,873,523 tons were Japanese.

In December, 1928, the merchant navy (without Formosa) consisted of 3,290 steamers of European style, of 3,767,047 tons ; and 14,208 sailing vessels of Japanese style, of 871,088 koku. The Japanese Government subsidises shipping companies for foreign trade, and now Japanese vessels run on four great routes to Europe, North America, South America, and Australia. There are also lines plying between Japanese ports and Korea, Northern China, and nine ports on the Yangtse-Kiang.

### Internal Communications.

The first railway in Japan was built in 1872, between Tokyo and Yokohama, a distance of 18 miles. By 1880 there were 73 miles of railway in operation ; by 1900, 3,638 miles ; by 1910, 5,354 miles ; by October, 1923, 9,974 miles. The following table gives the railway statistics (including, except revenue and expenditure, Formosa) for 1926-27 :—

	State Railways	Railways owned by Private Companies	Total
Length in miles . . . . .	8,006	3,386	11,342
Gross income, yen . . . . .	467,809,954	64,935,182	532,745,136
Expenditure, yen . . . . .	270,839,000	37,715,000	647,989,000
Goods carried, tons . . . . .	73,602,766	20,715,015	94,317,780
Passengers, number . . . . .	735,706,451	269,921,424	1,005,627,875

The railway mileage in 1926-27, was 11,342, of which about 9,871 were main lines. The working revenue in 1926-27 was 484,083,000 yen, and the working expenses 270,839,000 yen.

It has been decided to make the standard gauge 4.85 feet. The work is expected to be completed in 1943, and the cost estimated at 1,408,000,000 yen. Japan has been conceded by China the right to build five railway lines in Manchuria and Mongolia. A railway tunnel under the MojiShimonoseki Straits was commenced in 1920 and is expected to be completed in 1928. The tunnel will connect the island of Kiushu with Honshu. The whole length of the tunnel will be 7 miles, of which one mile will be completely under the sea. Comprehensive plans have been made for the electrification of the Japanese Government railways. The first section to be electrified will be the Tokaido line, 408 miles, from Tokyo to Kobe.

There are (1926-27) 1,145 miles of electric tramway in Japan.

The following are postal and telegraphic statistics for four fiscal years :—

	1923-24	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27
Letters . . . . .	3,710,000,000	4,120,083,000	4,266,410,000	3,974,193,000
Postcards . . . . .				
Newspapers and periodicals . . . . .				
Parcels . . . . .				
Post and Telegraph offices . . . . .				
Telegrams received . . . . .	70,810,252	71,855,999	70,740,238	69,562,109
Telegraphic line (miles) . . . . .	23,971	80,491	31,078	31,813
" wire (miles) . . . . .	153,303	169,774	175,554	183,271
Telephone line (miles) . . . . .	14,277	15,620	23,605	25,546
" wire (miles) . . . . .	1,199,523	1,438,452	1,867,759	2,166,971
Number of telephone messages . . . . .	1,671,040,060	1,679,587,137	1,860,159,780	2,195,000,413
Number of telephone subscribers . . . . .	430,899	442,351	494,793	552,557



## Banking.

Coinage issued in the years stated:—

	1922-23	1923-24	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27
	Yen	Yen	Yen	Yen	Yen
Gold coins . . .	33,900	29,463	3,302		
Silver " . . .	47,300,000	83,000,000	45,000,000	20,000,000	10,000,000
Bronze " . . .	2,000,000	1,000,000	770,000		140,000
Nickel " . . .	30,000,000	12,000,000	2,000,000	6,000,000	5,010,000
Total . . .	80,033,900	101,029,463	47,773,302	26,000,000	15,140,000

The total amount of notes in circulation on September 30, 1923, was 1,428,220,000 yen, of which 1,275,615,000 yen were notes of the Bank of Japan; 93,656,000 yen were notes of the Bank of Chōsen; 46,862,000 yen notes of the Bank of Taiwan. On June 30, 1923, the gold stock of Japan was 1,261,000,000 yen, of which 178,000,000 yen were held by the Government and 1,083,000,000 yen by the Bank of Japan.

The modern banking system dates from 1872. The principal banks of Japan are the Nippon Ginko (Bank of Japan), the Yokohama Specie Bank, the Hypothec Bank, the Industrial Bank of Japan, the Hokkaidō Colonisation Bank, the Bank of Taiwan, Bank of Chōsen. There are also (1926) 27 agricultural and industrial banks, 1,475 ordinary banks, and 131 savings banks. The condition of the banks (ordinary, saving and special) for three years (December 31st) was as follows.

Year	Paid-up Capital	Reserve Fund	Deposits	Net Earnings	Rate of Dividend
	Yen	Yen	Yen	Yen	Per cent.
1924 . . .	1,995,048,000	872,619,000	10,324,816,000	351,119,000	9.02
1925 . . .	1,954,700,000	915,558,000	11,413,686,000	340,761,000	8.65
1926 . . .	1,927,732,000	987,396,000	11,322,308,000	—	—

The depositors in the Post Office Savings Bank on March 31, 1928, numbered 34,581,222, and their deposits amounted to 1,570,792,945 yen.

## Money, Weights, and Measures.

The present monetary law came into force from October, 1897, by which gold standard was adopted. The unit of value is 0.75 gramme of pure gold, and is called the yen = 2s. 0½d., which, however, is not coined. The pieces coined are as follows:—Gold coins (20, 10, and 5 yen pieces), silver coins (50, 20, and 10 sen pieces), nickel coin (10 and 5 sen pieces), and bronze coins (1 sen and 5 rin pieces). The sen is the hundredth part of a yen, and the rin is the tenth part of a sen. The gold coins are .900 fine, and the silver coins .800 fine. The gold coins formerly issued (20, 10, 5, 2, and 1 yen pieces) are used at double their face value. The one-yen silver coin formerly issued is withdrawn. The old copper 2, 1 and ½ sen pieces, are used as formerly.

The <i>Kin</i>	= 160 <i>momme</i>	. . .	= 1.323 lb. avoirdupois
" <i>Kwan</i>	= 1,000 "	. . .	= 8.267 lbs. "
" <i>Sun</i>	. . .	. . .	= 1.193 inch. "
" <i>Shaku</i>	(10 sun)	. . .	= 11.930 inches.
" <i>Ken</i>	= 6 <i>shaku</i>	. . .	= 5.965 feet.

The <i>Chō</i>	= 60 <i>ken</i>	= $\frac{1}{18}$ mile, 5'4229 chains.
„ <i>Ri</i>	= 36 <i>chō</i>	= 2'44 miles.
„ <i>Ri</i> sq.		= 5'9552 sq. miles.
„ <i>Tsubo</i>		= 3'9538 sq. yds.
„ <i>Chō</i> , land measure		= 2'45 acres.
„ <i>Koku</i> , liquid		= 39'6804 gallons.
„ „ dry		= 4'9601 bushels.
„ <i>To</i> , liquid = $\frac{1}{10}$ <i>koku</i>		= 3'9680 gallons.
„ „ dry		= 1'9851 peck.

The metric system was made obligatory by a law passed in March, 1921, but has not yet been enforced. The following rates are recognised :—

metre = 3'3 *shaku*.

gramme = 0'266667 *momme* ( $\frac{1}{18}$  *momme*).

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF JAPAN IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary*.—His Excellency Baron Tsuneo Matsudaira. (Appointed July 24, 1928.)

*Counsellor*.—Sadao Saburi.

*First Secretary*.—Itaro Ishii.

*Second Secretaries*.—Waro Moriya and Tateki Horiuchi.

*Third Secretaries*.—Yoshio Muto and Katsumi Nihro.

*Attachés*.—H. Masutani, M. Matsumura, Ichiro Ota, Hirokichi Nemichi, Katsuzo Okumura, and Shiroji Yuki.

*Naval Attaché*.—Rear-Admiral Koichi Shiozawa, D.S.O.

*Military Attaché*.—Colonel the Marquis Mayeda, C.V.O., M.C.

*Financial Attaché*.—Juichi Tsushima.

*Commercial Counsellor*.—Shinjoro Matsuyama.

*Chancellors*. Chitoshi Kunugi, Katsutoshi Yutani, and Nagayasu Nishida.

There are Consuls at Glasgow, Liverpool, Cardiff, and Middlesbrough.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN JAPAN.

*Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary*.—Rt. Hon. Sir John Anthony Cecil Tilley, G.C.M.G., C.B., appointed June 4, 1925.

*Counsellor*.—O. F. J. Dormer, M.V.O.

*Secretaries*.—N. H. H. Charles, M.C., C. B. P. Peake, M.C., and P. Broad.

*Japanese Counsellor*.—C. J. Davidson, C.I.E., C.V.O.

*Naval Attaché*.—Captain C. V. Robinson.

*Military Attaché*.—Major L. R. Hill, O.B.E.

*Commercial Secretaries*.—G. B. Sansom, C.M.G., and R. Boulter, C.M.G.

There are Consular Representatives at Tokio, Yokohama, Osaka, Shimonoseki, Kobe, Nagasaki, Tamsui (in Formosa), Dairen, Karatsu, and Seoul.

#### 3. OF CANADA IN JAPAN.

*Minister*.—Herbert Meredith Marler (appointed January 12, 1929).

### KOREA (CHŌSEN).

**Government.**—By a treaty concluded between Japan and Korea on August 22, 1910, the Korean territory was formally annexed to the Empire of Japan. The Emperor was deprived of all political power, and the title of the country was changed back to 'Chōsen,' from Tai Han, which had been adopted in 1897, and the office of Japanese Governor-General estab-

lished. By an Imperial Rescript of 1919, Korea is to be treated as in all respects an integral part of Japan, Koreans to be on the same footing as Japanese. Members of the Korean Imperial House and the late Korean Cabinet have had Japanese patents of nobility conferred upon them.

*Governor-General.*—His Excellency General Hanzō Yamanashi (December, 1927).

**Area and Population.**—The area is 85,231 square miles. Population at the end of 1926, 19,103,900. The vast majority of the foreign residents are Chinese, numbering 45,291 at the end of 1926. The latest returns (1926) give the number of British subjects as 228, Americans 756, French 76, and Germans 43. At the end of 1926 the population of the largest cities and towns was as follows:—Keijo-fu (Seoul), the capital, 306,363 (81,559 Japanese), Fusan-fu (Pusan), 106,323 (40,803 Japanese), Heijo-fu (Pyongyang), 114,371 (23,545 Japanese), Taikyu-fu (Tai-Ku), 77,263 (23,513 Japanese), Chemulpo 53,741 (11,651 Japanese).

The language of the people is intermediate between Mongolo-Tartar and Japanese, with a large admixture of Chinese words, and an alphabetical system of writing is used. Official correspondence, except with Korean provincial officials, is conducted in Japanese. The written language of the people is a mixture of Chinese characters and native script.

**Religion and Education.**—The knowledge of Chinese classics and of Confucian doctrine, formerly considered essential to the education of the upper classes, has given way under Japanese and foreign influence to a more practical system of instruction, but the worship of ancestors is still observed with as much punctiliousness as in China. In the country there are numerous Buddhist monasteries, which, however, are looked upon with scant respect. There is a large number of Christian converts. French missionaries were working in the country from 1784 and struggled for a century in the face of official persecution. The ban on Christianity was raised in 1882 and the first Protestant missionaries came to Korea in 1884. In 1927 there were 707 foreign missionaries working in Korea and a membership of 219,000 converts (communicants) was claimed. The missions early established numerous hospitals and schools throughout the country.

Since annexation the Japanese authorities have provided schools in all parts of the country, but it is recognized that much is required to be done, as less than 20 per cent. of the Koreans are literate. Plans are now being drawn up to establish an elementary school in every *myen* or village, but lack of funds hinders the speedy attainment of this ideal. Technical schools are being gradually introduced.

In 1926 there were for the education mainly of Japanese 456 elementary schools with 55,853 pupils, 11 middle schools with 4,840 pupils, 1 medical school, a law university, a normal school, a higher technical school, and a higher commercial school, 22 girls' high schools with 6,332 pupils, and various kindergarten and private schools. For the education of Koreans there were 1,311 common schools with 391,058 pupils, 74 private common schools with 16,592 pupils, 24 higher common schools (9 private) with 9,903 pupils, 13 (9 private) higher common schools for girls, with 2,501 pupils; besides various industrial schools. There is a University at Seoul with 467 students (March 31, 1927), of whom 149 were Koreans and 318 Japanese.

In Seoul there are three daily Korean newspapers, and 2 Japanese, besides others published at Chemulpo and in other parts of the country. There is a Government-owned daily newspaper in English, published at Seoul.

**Finance.**—The finances of Korea form a special account in the Budget of Japan. The estimated revenue for two years is shown as follows:—

Revenue.		1927-28	1928-29	Expenditure.		1927-28	1928-29
		Yen	Yen			Yen	Yen
Ordinary ...	...	165,773,875	179,844,000	Ordinary ...	...	150,879,909	161,873,000
Extraordinary ...	...	43,934,537	42,580,000	Extraordinary ...	...	60,030,202	60,801,000
Total ...	...	209,708,412	222,424,000	Total ..	...	210,910,111	222,674,000

The total debt on March 31, 1927, was 16,877,430 yen.

**Production.**—Korea is almost entirely an agricultural country; the cultivated area at end of 1926 was 11,276,115 acres. The chief crops are rice, barley, wheat, beans, and grain of all kinds, besides tobacco and cotton. The rice crops for 5 years were (in bushels):—1922, 75,271,056; 1924, 65,572,033; 1925, 73,279,275; 1926, 76,503,535; 1927, 84,998,445; in 1926, 35,410,630 bushels of barley were produced; 21,757,685 bushels of soya beans, 157,498,981 lbs. of Upland American cotton and 57,149,756 lbs. of native cotton. Whale fishing is carried on on the coast. In 1926, 36,176,105 pounds of apples, 24,942,456 pounds of pears were produced. Silkworm rearing is also carried on and in 1926 there were produced 1,585,400 bushels of cocoons; in 1927, 1,818,583 bushels. Live-stock is raised as a by-product of agriculture. The cattle are well known for their size and quality. In 1927, there were 1,594,894 cattle, 56,054 horses, 1,220,679 pigs, 10,309 donkeys and 24,918 goats. The fishing industry is developing; value of catch in 1926, 53,742,867 yen.

Gold mining is carried on; the value of the 1926 output was 7,485,811 yen. There are 10 foreign-owned gold mines in active operation. Copper, iron, and coal are abundant in Korea; the development of these resources has been impeded by defective means of communication, but is making steady progress. The output of pig iron in 1926 was valued at 5,958,940 yen; iron ore at 2,120,148 yen; and coal 4,992,699 yen. An anthracite coal mine in the north of Korea is in operation. Graphite and mica also are found in considerable quantities. The total value of mineral products in 1926 was 24,130,350 yen. The government has the monopoly of ginseng, salt and tobacco, the latter yielding 22,049,535 lbs. in 1926. At end of 1926 there were 4,293 factories with a capital of 319,171,485 yen, and 83,450 employees, while the value of the output was 365,849,317 yen.

**Commerce.**—The open ports are Seoul, Chemulpo, Fusan, Gensan, Chinnampo, Mokpo, Kunsan, Seishin, Ping-Yang (inland city), Wiju, Yong Am-Po (1908), Yuki, Joshin and Shin-wi-ju.

Trade (merchandise only) at the open ports:—

—	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
	Yen	Yen	Yen	Yen	Yen
Imports	309,593,336	340,011,781	372,169,783	383,417,007	413,991,000
Exports	323,039,094	341,630,533	362,954,800	358,924,702	365,978,000

**Imports.**—The imports in 1927 included cotton goods, 28,574,308 yen; machinery, 9,420,388 yen; silk goods, 9,292,932 yen; timber, 10,640,117 yen; kerosene oil, 5,898,442 yen; grass cloth, 5,500,595 yen; sugar, 7,735,816 yen; paper, 7,287,981 yen; and coal, 10,732,851 yen. The principal exports

were rice, 191,574,674 yen; beans, peas and pulse, 22,941,389 yen; hides, 2,444,994 yen; cattle, 3,420,822 yen; silk, 25,865,851 yen; cocoons, 4,889,895 yen; and gold ore, 1,451,383 yen. Of the total imports in 1927, the value of 269,473,827 yen was from Japan; of the exports, the value of 838,175,745 yen was to Japan. From Great Britain and the United States of America respectively, direct imports amounted to 4,980,210 yen and 8,208,418 yen; but there is also considerable indirect trade *via* Japan.

Imports from United Kingdom (Board of Trade Returns) were 101,070*l.* in 1926, 95,510*l.* in 1927, and 152,373*l.* in 1928; exports to United Kingdom were 674*l.*, 607*l.*, and 2,454*l.* in the three years respectively.

**Shipping and Communications.**—The shipping entered at the open ports in 1927 had a tonnage of 6,421,752, and those that cleared a tonnage of 6,070,494.

Transport in the interior is by rail, road (motor-car, oxen, pack-horses, etc.), and river. The railways are being rapidly extended and the roads are being gradually improved. At the end of March 1927 there were 10,318 miles of completed roads. Length of railways, 1928 (public and private), about 2,000 miles; number of passengers carried (1927) 18,457,000.

Number of post offices 670. There were 21,503 miles of telegraph line open (March 1927), and the lines connect with the Japanese and the Chinese systems. The telephone has been introduced at Seoul, Chemulpo, and several other towns; length of lines 3,279 miles (June 30, 1927). During the fiscal year ending March 1927 there were 27,586 telephone subscribers. 5,379,804 telegrams were sent in 1926-27.

In 1926-27, 180,266,705 ordinary mails were collected and 197,931,948 delivered, 2,135,270 parcels were collected and 2,985,038 delivered.

**Currency and Banking.**—Regulations for banking were framed in 1906. In 1926 there were 18 banks, semi-Government and ordinary, with 56,525,000 yen paid-up capital, with total deposits at December 31, 1926, amounting to 4,202,313,000 yen.

A central bank, the Bank of Chōsen, was established in August, 1909, and in November it took the place of the First Bank of Japan (Dai-Ichi-Ginko) as the Government Treasury. Notes of this bank are permitted to circulate unrestrictedly within the jurisdiction of the Government-General of Chōsen and are exchangeable with gold coin and convertible notes issued by the Bank of Japan. The Bank of Chosen has a paid-up capital of 25 million yen, the deposits amounting to 117,258,000 yen (Dec. 31, 1926). Notes issued at Dec. 31, 1926, 110,936,000 yen. Against their issue must be provided a reserve of the same amount, consisting of gold coin, gold and silver bullion, and convertible notes of the Bank of Japan; silver bullion, however, must not exceed one-fourth of the total reserve. The postal savings banks had 1,795,858 depositors with a total amount 22,466,175 yen at March 31, 1927.

The coinage consists of gold pieces of 5-, 10-, and 20-yen, silver of 10-, 20-, and 50-sen, nickel of 5 sen, and bronze of 1-sen. The gold coins, however, are not in general use, the ordinary medium of commerce being the notes of the Bank of Japan or of the Bank of Chōsen which are issued in the following denominations, viz.: 100 yen, 20 yen, 10 yen, 5 yen, and 1 yen. The old nickel coin has been wholly withdrawn from circulation, and the *cash* currency is now rarely seen, and then only in remote parts of the country. Under certain regulations, bills of exchange and cheques may pass into the currency. In the more important commercial towns

there are authorised 'note associations' of merchants for the transaction of business relating to bills.

*British Consul-General at Seoul.*—Oswald White.

*Vice-Consul.*—D. W. Kermode.

### FORMOSA (TAIWAN).

The Island of Formosa, or Taiwan, was ceded to Japan by China by the treaty which was ratified on May 8, 1895, and Japan took formal possession on June 2 of the same year. Japanese civil government in the island began on March 31, 1896.

*Governor-General.*—Takeji Kawamura.

The Island has an area of 13,889 square miles, with a population (1926) of 4,241,759 (2,176,656 males and 2,065,103 females). Census population Oct. 1, 1925, 3,994,236 (2,055,133 males and 1,939,103 females). There were 195,769 Japanese, and 35,505 foreigners in the Island in 1926. The chief towns are Taihoku (195,555 inhabitants in 1925 Census), Tainan, Kūrun, and Taichu.

Many improvements have been effected by the Japanese administration. A colonising scheme was commenced in 1909, whereby Japanese were settled in Taiwan. There are four villages containing (1916), 652 families consisting of 3,268 persons. An educational system has been established for Japanese and natives. In 1926-27 there were for the instruction of the Japanese 132 primary schools, with 780 teachers and 25,895 pupils. For the instruction of the natives there were 539 schools, with 5,154 teachers and 216,011 pupils. There are also normal schools, a medical school, an industrial school, and a school for teaching the Japanese language to natives, and native languages to Japanese. The University of Formosa was opened in April, 1928.

The receipts of the Japanese administration are from inland taxes, customs, public undertakings, and also subsidies from Japan ranging from 5 to 9 million yen annually. The expenditure is chiefly for internal administration and the working of public undertakings.

	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29 <sup>1</sup>
	Yen	Yen	Yen	Yen	Yen
Revenue . .	113,614,797	119,559,876	131,778,000	111,599,202	109,246,000
Expenditure .	86,861,847	87,770,875	91,941,000	111,599,202	109,246,000

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The agricultural products of Formosa are rice, tea, sugar, sweet potatoes, ramie, jute, turmeric; while camphor is worked in the forests under a Government monopoly. The production of camphor was in 1923-24, 13,216,296 kin; in 1924-25, 5,958,121 kin; in 1925-26, 5,599,630 kin. Production of rice in 1927, 17,198,887 koku; 1928, 13,600,000 koku. Production of raw sugar in 1926-27, 6,710,184 piculs (396,000 tons); in 1927-28, 9,527,693 piculs (562,600 tons); 1928-29, 12,169,875 piculs (811,312 tons). There are active fisheries: value of catch in 1926, 10,225,692 yen. The number of animals (December 31, 1926) was:—horses, 224; goats, 89,139; cattle, 92,244; pigs, 1,542,829; buffaloes, 288,995. The industries comprise flour-milling, sugar, tobacco; oil, spirits,

iron-work, glass, bricks, soap, and many other manufactures. Mining is making steady progress: gold (417,346 yen); silver (17,389 yen); copper (261,968 yen); and coal (13,298,913 yen) being the principal minerals in 1926; the output of coal in 1926 was 1,794,511 tons. The total value of minerals in 1926 was 16,763,256 yen. There are 44 new style and 136 old style sugar mills in Taiwan.

The commerce of Formosa is largely with Japan; imports in 1927, 65,840,396 yen from foreign countries; 121,107,991 yen from Japan; total imports, 186,948,387 yen; exports, 44,697,707 yen to foreign countries; 202,078,577 yen to Japan; total exports, 246,676,284 yen. In 1926 the imports from Japan amounted to 121,404,784 yen; exports to Japan 202,109,583 yen. Imports from other foreign countries, 62,007,666 yen; exports to other foreign countries, 49,315,487 yen. The chief exports in 1927 were tea, 11,652,124 yen; sugar, 98,981,421 yen; camphor and camphor oil 4,923,996 yen; coal, 7,658,302 yen. The chief imports in 1927 were rice, 16,039,385 yen; cotton and silk goods, 15,254,559 yen; fertilisers, 25,650,308 yen; wood and planks, 6,736,842 yen.

Roads have been and are being constructed throughout the Island. There were, in 1927, 936 miles of railway open (610 miles belonged to the Government and 326 miles to private companies). In 1926 there were 171 post offices, through which passed 57,598,069 packets and 684,004 parcels. The telegraph service has 160 offices; length of line 736 miles; of wire, 2,941 miles; messages (1926), 2,800,647. Telephone line, 1,895 miles; calls, 49,981,511.

The post office savings bank had 475,868 depositors with 9,145,104 yen to their credit (1926-27).

The coinage current in the Island is that of Japan.

Bōkotō, or the Pescadores, consist of about 12 islands, with a total area of about 50 square miles.

Japanese Sakhalin (or Karafuto) consists of that portion of Sakhalin which lies to the south of the parallel of 50° north latitude. It has an area of about 13,934 sq. miles, and, in 1925 (census), the population was 203,504 (122,202 males, 81,302 females). Residential population on December 31, 1926, 203,573. The most important industry of the island is the herring fishery, but large areas are fit for agriculture and pasturage, and Japanese settlers have been provided with seed and domestic animals. There is a vast forest area of larch and fir trees. The minerals found are coal and alluvial gold; coal raised in 1926, 275,819 tons.

The revenue for the year ending March 31, 1929, is estimated at 27,340,000 yen, and expenditure the same.

The leased Territory of Kwantung, the southern part of the Liaotung Peninsula, has an area of about 538 sq. miles, and a population (December 31, 1926) of 1,095,903, of whom 866,506 are Chinese and 227,301 Japanese (exclusive of army and navy). The Territory is under a Japanese governor-general, the seat of administration being at Dairen (or Tairend, formerly called Dalny). At the end of 1926 there were 52 elementary schools with 23,121 pupils, 8 secondary schools with 3,228 pupils, and 7 girls' schools with 3,109 pupils, for the instruction of the Japanese, and 130 schools with 24,545 pupils for the instruction of the natives; also an American Presbyterian Mission with a church and a hospital.

The estimated revenue and expenditure for 1927-28 balance at 17,915,203 yen.

The chief agricultural products of the Territory are maize, millet, beans, wheat, buckwheat, rice, tobacco, hemp, and various vegetables. There is an active fishing industry, the value of the catch in 1925 (3,177,025 kwan) being 2,608,834 yen, as compared with 3,888,481 kwans in 1926, valued at 3,204,724 yen. The chief manufactured product is salt, which is abundant in the Territory. Since July 1, 1907, the Territory forms a Customs district under the Chinese Imperial Customs, Dairen being the Customs port, with out-stations at Kinchow, Pulantien, Pitzewo, and Port Arthur. The port is free, goods being subject to duty only on crossing the frontier of the leased territory. The trade is mostly with Japan and China. Imports (1926), 133,134,415 haikwan taels (tael, in 1926, averaged 3s. 1½d.); exports, 189,539,672 haikwan taels, of which 65,582,448 hk. tls. was imported from Japan, and 86,821,934 hk. tls. exported to that country. Dairen has a fine harbour, ice-free all the year, and protected by a breakwater 1,000 yards long. The harbour is provided with sheds and warehouses, under the control of the South Manchuria Railway Company. The railway connects Port Arthur and Dairen with Mukden, Kharbin, and the Eastern Chinese Railway System, 8,290,085 passengers and 16,535,194 tons of goods were carried during 1926. In 1926 its total length was 690 miles.

Gold and silver coin and the notes of the Yokohama specie bank are current.

**Pacific Islands.**—Under the Treaty of Versailles Japan was appointed mandatory to the former German possessions north of the Equator. These include:—(1) *The Marianne (or Ladrone) Islands*.—By treaty of February 12, 1899, these islands, with the exception of Guam (the largest of the Marianne Islands) ceded to the United States in 1898, passed on October 1, 1899, from Spanish to German possession for payment of 840,000*l.* Sipan is the seat of Government. The Japanese population of the islands numbered at the end of the year of 1926 8,395, and the natives 48,994. The northern group is actively volcanic and uninhabited.

(2) *The Caroline Islands*.—The Carolines consist of about 500 coral islets, Ponapé having 8,238 inhabitants, Yap 7,418, and Parao 7,153. The population is mainly of Malay origin, with some Chinese and Japanese. The chief export is copra. For administrative purposes the islands were divided into two groups: (a) the Eastern Carolines, with Truk and Ponapé as the centres of administration. There are in Truk 384 Japanese, 13 Foreigners, and 15,124 natives; in Ponapé there are 377 Japanese, 15 Foreigners, and 7,846 natives. (b) The Western Carolines, with Palau and Yap as administrative centres. There are in Palau 1,376 Japanese, 5,763 natives, and 14 Foreigners. In Yap there are 171 Japanese, 7,230 natives, and 17 Foreigners.

(3) *Marshall Islands*.—The Marshall Islands, consisting of two chains or rows of lagoon islands (several uninhabited), known respectively as Ratak (with thirteen islands) and Ralik (with eleven islands), first came under German rule in 1885. The population consists of 260 Japanese, 11 Foreigners, and 9,390 natives. The chief island and administrative centre is Jaluit; Protestant (American) and Catholic missions are at work. There are plantations of coco-palm (1,705 hectares). The chief export is copra.

Justice is administered in 3 district courts and in a court of appeal. The islands contain 5 primary and 19 secondary schools. Besides coco-palm, the principal products are sugar-cane (island of Saipan) and cotton (islands of Rota and Tinian). In 1926, there were in the islands 2,628 cattle, 1,674 goats, and 10,660 pigs.

The budget estimates for the Pacific Islands for 1927 were 4,500,000 yen.



## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Japan.

## 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Constitution of the Empire of Japan. Tokio, 1889.  
 Financial and Economic Annual of Japan. Annual. Tokio.  
 Résumé statistique de l'empire du Japon. Annual. Tokio.  
 Returns of the Foreign Commerce and Trade of Japan. Annual. Tokio.  
 Statistical Summary of Taiwan. Annual. Issued by the Government.  
 Preliminary reports of the first Census of the Empire of Japan. Tokio, 1920.  
 Outlines of the Geology of Japan. Tokio, 1902.—Imperial Geological Survey of Japan. Tokio, 1915.  
 An Official Guide to Eastern Asia. Compiled by the Imperial Japanese Government Railways. Vol. I., Manchuria and Chosen; II. and III., Japan; IV., China. London, 1916.  
 Pocket Guide to Japan, 1925. Issued by Japanese Government Railways. Tokyo, 1925.  
 The Great Earthquake of 1923 in Japan. Compiled by the Bureau of Social Affairs. vols. Tokyo, 1927.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- The Japan Year Book (Takenob and Kawakami). Tokio. Annual.  
 Allen (G. C.), Modern Japan and its Problems. London, 1928.  
 Asakawa (K.), The Early Institutional Life of Japan. Tokio, 1903.  
 Aston (W. G.), Nihongi: Chronicles of Japan from the Earliest Times to 697 A.D. 2 vols. London, 1897.  
 Bain (F.), Ores and Industry in the Far East. New York, 1927.  
 Beard (C. A.), The Administration and Politics of Tokio. New York, 1923.  
 Beaulieu (P. Leroy), Rénovation de l'Asie (Sibérie, Chine, Japon). Paris, 1900. [Eng. Trans. the Awakening of the East. London, 1900.]  
 Becker (J. E. de), Pointers on Japanese Law. Yokohama, 1916.  
 Bellesort (André), Le Nouveau Japon. Paris, 1910.  
 Bigelow (P.), Japan and her Colonies. London, 1923.  
 Brinkley (P.), (Editor), Japan Described and Illustrated by Native Authorities. London, 1898.—Japan and China: their History, Arts, &c. 12 vols. London, 1903-04.—A History of the Japanese People. New York. New edition, 1921.  
 Brown (A. J.), The Mastery of the Far East: The Story of Korea's Transformation and Japan's Rise to Supremacy in the Orient. London, 1919.—Japan in the World To-day. New York, 1928.  
 Bryan (J. Ingram), Japan from Within. London, 1924.—The Civilisation of Japan. (Home University Library.) London, 1927.  
 Campbell (W.), Sketches from Formosa. London, 1915.  
 Chauvelot (R.), Le Japon Souriant. Paris, 1923.  
 Clement (E. W.), A Short History of Japan. London, 1916.  
 Coleman (F.), Japan Moves North: The Inside Story of the Struggle for Siberia. London, 1918.  
 Cordier (H.), Bibliographie des Ouvrages relatifs à l'île Formosa. Up to end of 1892. Paris, 1893.  
 Cordonnier (E. L. V.), The Japanese in Manchuria, 1904 (Russo-Japanese War). 2 vols. London, 1914.  
 Cousins (J. H.), The New Japan. London, 1923.  
 Dautremere (J.), The Japanese Empire and its Economic Conditions. London, 1915.  
 Davidson (J. W.), The Island of Formosa. London, 1903.  
 Davis (F. Hadland), Japan (The Nations' Histories.) London, 1916.  
 Devey (John), Letters from China and Japan. London, 1921.  
 Eastlake (F. W.), and Yoshiki-Aki (Yamada), Heroic Japan. History of the China-Japanese War. London, 1897.  
 Foght (Mr. & Mrs. H.), Unfathomed Japan. London, 1928.  
 Franck (Harry A.), Glimpses of Japan and Formosa. London, 1924.  
 Frois (P. Luis), Die Geschichte Japans, 1549-1578 (Historia do Japão). Translated into German by G. Schurhammer and E. A. Voretzsch. Leipzig, 1926.  
 Gérard (A.), Ma Mission au Japon. Paris, 1920.  
 Gowen (H. H.), An Outline History of Japan. New York, 1927.  
 Greenbie (S.), Japan, Real and Imaginary. London and New York, 1923.  
 Griffiths (W. E.), The Religions of Japan. London, 1895.—The Japanese Nation in Evolution. New York, 1907.—The Mikado's Empire. 12th ed. New York and London, 1912.  
 Gubbins (J. H.), The Progress of Japan. Oxford, 1911.—The Making of Modern Japan. London, 1922.  
 Guides Madrolle. Chine du Sud, Java, Japan. 2nd ed. Paris, 1918.  
 Hara (Katsuro), An Introduction to the History of Japan. New York, 1921.  
 Harada (Tasuku), The Faith of Japan. London, 1914.—Labour Conditions in Japan. London, 1928.

- Hartshorne* (Anna C.), *Japan and Her People*. 2 vols. London, 1904.
- Hearn* (L.), *Kokoro, Hints of the Japanese Inner Life*. London, 1902.—*Kotto: being Japanese Curios*. London, 1902.—*In Ghostly Japan*. London, 1899.—*Glimpses of Unfamiliar Japan*. 2 vols. London, 1903.—*Gleanings in Buddha Fields*, 1903.—*Studies of Hand and Soul in the Far East*, 1903.—*Out of the East (new Japan)*, 1903.—*Stray Leaves from Strange Literature*. London, 1903.—*Japan, An Attempt at Interpretation*. London, 1904. See also *Life and Letters of Lafcadio Hearn*, by Miss Elizabeth Bisland. 2 vols. London, 1907.
- Hauschofer* (Karl), *Dai Nippon, Betrachtungen über Gross-Japans Wehrkraft, Weltstellung und Zukunft*. Berlin, 1914.—*Das Japanische Reich in seiner geographischen Entwicklung*. Vienna, 1921.
- Hibino* (Y.), *Nippon Shindo Ron or The National Ideals of the Japanese People*. (Translated by A. P. McKenzie). London, 1928.
- Kawakami* (K. K.), *Japan in World Politics*. London, 1919.—*Japan in World Peace*. London, 1920.
- Kennedy* (M. D.), *Some Aspects of Japan and her Defence Forces*. London, 1929.
- Koch* (W.), *Japan: Geschichte nach japanischen Quellen und ethnographische Skizzen*. Dresden, 1904.
- Latourette* (Kenneth Scott), *The Development of Japan*. New York, 1919.
- Lawton* (L.), *Empires of the Far East*. 2 vols. London, 1912.
- Longford* (J. H.), *Japan of the Japanese*. London, 1915.—*The Evolution of New Japan*. London, 1913.—*Japan (The Nations of To-day)*. London, 1923.
- Mabie* (H. W.), *Japan, to-day and to-morrow*. New York, 1914.
- McGovern* (W. M.), *Modern Japan: its political, military and industrial organization*. London, 1920.
- MacLaren* (W. W.), *A Political History of Japan in the Meiji era, 1867-1912*. London, 1916.
- Maybon* (A.), *Le Japon d'aujourd'hui*. Paris, 1924.
- Mazellière, La* (M.), *Le Japon, Histoire et Civilization*. 8 vols. Paris, 1923.
- Mitford* (E. Bruce), *Japan's Inheritance: the country, its people and their destiny*. London, 1913.
- Montgomery* (H. B.), *The Empire of the East*. Chicago, 1909.
- Morse* (Edward S.), *Japan Day by Day*. 2 vols. London, 1919.
- Murdoch* (J.), *A History of Japan*. 3 vols. London, 1925.
- Murray* (D.), *Japan*. London, 1920.
- Murray's Handbook for Japan*. By B. H. Chamberlain and W. B. Mason. 7th ed. London, 1903.
- Nachod* (O.), *Japan*. Berlin, 1910.—*Bibliography of the Japanese Empire 1906-1926*. Being a Classified List of the Literature Issued in European Languages since the Publication of Fr. von Wenckstern's *Bibliography of the Japanese Empire up to the Year 1926*. Two Volumes. London, 1928. (See below under Wenckstern.)
- Nitobe* (J.), *Bushido, the Soul of Japan*. New York, 1905.—*The Japanese Nation*. London, 1912.
- Okakura* (Kakuzo), *The Awakening of Japan*. London, 1906.
- Okakura* (Yoshisaburo), *Life and Thought in Japan*. London, 1913.
- Osborne* (S.), *The New Japanese Peril*. London, 1921.
- Ostwald* (Paul), *Japans Entwicklung zur modernen Weltmacht*. Leipzig, 1922.
- Papinot* (E.), *Dictionnaire d'Histoire et de Géographie du Japon*. Yokohama, 1906.
- Perkins* (N.), *Report on Formosa*. [Contains list of works on Formosa.] London, 1896.
- Ponting* (H. G.), *In Lotus Land: Japan*. London, 1922.
- Pooley* (A. M.), *Japan at the Cross Roads*. London, 1917.—*Japan's Foreign Policies*. London, 1920.
- Porter* (R. P.), *The Full Recognition of Japan*. Oxford, 1911. (New Edition 1915, under title: *Japan, the New World-Power*).—*Japan: The Rise of a Modern Power*. Oxford, 1917.
- Powers* (H. H.), *Japan*. New York, 1923.
- Reischauer* (A. K.), *Studies in Japanese Buddhism*. New York, 1919.
- Rutter* (O.), *Through Formosa*. London, 1923.
- Saito* (Hisho), *A History of Japan*. London, 1912.
- Satow* (Charlotte M.), *The Island Dependencies of Japan*. London, 1913.
- Satomi* (Kishio), *Japanese Civilization*. London, 1922.
- Scheyer* (J. A. B.), *The Romance of Japan Through the Ages*. London, 1927.
- Scott* (J. W. Robertson), *The Foundations of Japan*. London, 1922.
- Sen* (K.), *The Labour Movement in Japan*. Chicago, 1918.
- Street* (Julian), *Mysterious Japan*. London, 1922.
- Sunderland* (John T.), *Rising Japan*. New York and London, 1918.
- Takekoshi* (Yosaburo), *Japanese Rule in Formosa*. [Eng. Trans.] London, 1907.
- Terry* (T. Philip), *The Japanese Empire*. London, 1914.
- Tsitingsh* (Isaac), *Nippon o dai itsi ran, ou annales des empereurs du Japon*. Ouvr. corr. sur l'original japonais-chinois par M. J. Klaproth. Paris, 1834.
- Tsurumi* (Y.), *Present Day Japan*. New York and London, 1926.

- Uyehara* (G. E.), *The Political Development of Japan*. London, 1910.  
*Uyehara* (S.), *The Industry and Trade of Japan*. London, 1926.—*The Industry and Trade of Japan*. London, 1927.  
*Watarai* (T.), *The Nationalization of Railways in Japan*. London, 1915.  
*Weale* (B. L. Putnam), *The Reshaping of the Far East*. 2 vols. London, 1905.—*The Truce in the East and its Aftermath*. London, 1907. *The Truth about China and Japan*. London, 1921.  
*Webster* (R. G.), *Japan: From the Old to the New*. London, 1905.  
*Wenckstern* (F. von), *Bibliography of the Japanese Empire, 1494-1898*. Vol. I. London, 1895.—Vol. II. 1894-1906, London, 1907.  
*Weston* (Walter), *The Playground of the Far East*. London, 1918.—*Japan*. London, 1926.  
*Young* (A. M.), *Japan under Taisho Tenno 1912-1926*. London, 1928.

### Books of Reference concerning Korea.

- Annual Report on Reforms and Progress in Chosen*. Issued by the Government. An Official Guide to Eastern Asia. Vol. I. Chosen and Manchuria. Tokio, 1920.  
*Allen* (Dr. H. N.), *Things Korean*. 1907.  
*Bishop* (Mrs. Isabella), *Korea and her Neighbours*. 2 vols. London, 1898.  
*Camendish* (A. E. J.) and *Gould-Adams* (H. E.), *Korea and the Sacred White Mountain*. London, 1894.  
*Chung* (Henry), *The Case of Korea*. New York, 1921.—*Korean Treaties*. New York, 1919.  
*Courant* (M.), *Bibliographie Coréenne*. 3 vols. Paris, 1896.  
*Curzon* (G. N.), *Problems of the Far East*. New ed. London, 1896.  
*Gynn* (H. Hueng-wo), *The Rebirth of Korea*. London, 1920.  
*Dallet*, *Histoire de l'église de Corée*. 2 vols. Paris, 1874. [This work contains much accurate information concerning the old political and social life, geography, and language of Korea.]  
*Genthe* (S.), *Korea: Reiseschilderung*. Berlin, 1906.  
*Griffis* (W. E.), *Korea: the Hermit Nation*. 10th ed. New York and London, 1912.  
*Hamel* (Hendrik), *Relation du Naufrage d'un Vaisseau Hollandois, &c., traduite du Flamand par M. Minutoli*. Paris, 1670. [This contains the earliest European account of Korea. An English translation from the French is given in Vol. IV. of A. and J. Churchill's Collection, London, 1744, and in Vol. VII. of Pinkerton's Collection, London, 1811.]  
*Hamilton* (Angus), *Korea*. London, 1904.  
*Hulbert* (H. B.), *History of Korea*. Seoul, 1905.—*The Passing of Korea*. London, 1906.  
*Ireland* (A.), *The New Korea*. New York, 1927.  
*Landor* (H. S.), *Korea, the Land of the Morning Calm*. London, 1895.  
*Longford* (J. H.), *The Story of Korea*. London, 1911.  
*McKenzie* (F. A.), *The Unveiled East*. London, 1906.—*Korea's Fight for Freedom*. London, 1920.  
*Millard* (E. W.), *The New Far East*. London, 1905.  
*Rockhill* (W. W.), *China's Intercourse with Korea*. London, 1905.  
*Ronaldshoy* (Barl of), *A Wandering Student in the Far East*. London, 1908.  
*Taylor* (C. J. D.), *Koreans at Home*. London, 1904.  
*Fautier* (C.) et *Francia* (H.), *En Corée*. Paris, 1904.  
*Weber* (Norbert), *Im Lande der Morgenstille*. Reise-Erinnerungen an Korea. München, 1916.  
*Whigham* (H. J.), *Manchuria and Korea*. London, 1904.

## LATVIA.

(LATVIJAS REPUBLIKA.)

LATVIA, along the southern part of the Baltic littoral, is inhabited chiefly by Letts. As early as the 13th century the Letts fought against the German (battle of Durbe, 1260), but in the long run the Germans carried the day, and the state created by the Teutonic Order under the form of a Federal Republic (consisting of Estonia, Latgale, Livonia, and Courland) lasted until 1560. Eventually, Estonia passed under the rule of Sweden, Latgale and Livonia under that of Lithuania-Poland, while Piltene and Oesel became Danish. Courland alone retained her independence under the form of a vassal duchy of Lithuania-Poland. In 1621 Livonia was

annexed by Sweden, and in 1710 by Russia. In 1772, after the first partition of Poland, Latgale was assigned to Russia, and in 1795 Courland joined Russia. From this time onwards, Latvia was under Russian rule.

In 1917 Lettish public opinion expressed itself in favour of the separate existence of Latvia, and announced its view officially in the Russian Constituent Assembly in January 1918. An organization for establishing the independence of the country was formed, and on November 18, 1918, it proclaimed in Riga the sovereign Free State of Latvia, which was recognised as an independent State by most of the Powers, and was admitted to the League of Nations on September 22, 1921.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Latvian Constitution which was passed by the Constituent Assembly on February 15, 1922, declares that Latvia is an independent democratic Republic and that the sovereign power of the State is vested in the Latvian people. The *Saeima* (Parliament) consists of 100 representatives elected for 3 years by universal, equal, direct, and secret vote on the basis of proportional representation, by citizens of both sexes over 20 years of age. Its powers expire on the day on which the new *Saeima* assembles. The *Saeima* elects the President of the State by absolute majority, and he holds office for 3 years. No person can hold this office for more than 6 consecutive years. The President must be over 40 years of age. He is the Chief of the armed forces of the State, and, for the period of war, appoints a commander-in-chief. War can only be declared after a vote of the *Saeima*. The President chooses the Prime Minister, who forms the Cabinet; and the Cabinet is responsible to the *Saeima*. The President may propose the dissolution of the *Saeima*, which proposal shall then be followed by a vote of the people. If this proposal is accepted by the people, the *Saeima* is dissolved and new elections are proclaimed; if not, the President of the State is to be considered as having resigned and the *Saeima* elects a new President. All citizens are equal before the Law. The Judges are independent and irrevocable. The State Control is an independent collegial institution elected by the *Saeima* for a definite period.

The elections to the *Saeima*, held in October, 1925, produced the following balance of parties: Right, 7; Alliance of the Farmer parties, 16; Centre, 22; Social Democrats, 30; Nation Minorities (Germans, Russians, Jews, Poles), 19; Communists, 6; total, 100.

The Ministries are those of Interior, Foreign Affairs, Finance, War, National Welfare, Education, Agriculture, Justice, Communications, and State Control.

*President of the State.*—Gustav Jemgals (elected April 8, 1927).

*Prime Minister.*—P. Juraševskis (appointed January 23, 1928).

**Area and Population.**—Latvia consists of the former Russian Province of Courland (about 10,435 square mile-), four southern districts (Riga, Wenden, Wolmar, Walk) of the former Russian province of Livonia (about 8,715 square miles) and three western districts (Dvinsk, Reshitza, Lutsin) of the former Russian province of Vitebsk (about 5,292 square miles), making a total of about 24,440 square miles or, including inland lakes, about 25,000 square miles. The total length of the frontier line of Latvia is 1,040 statute miles, with a coast line of 338 statute miles. For administrative purposes Latvia is divided into: Vidzeme (Livonia), Kurzeme (Courland), Zemgale, and Latgale.

The chief town is Riga (the capital). population (1928) 389,997; population of other principal towns according to 1925 Census, Liepāja (Libau) 60,762;

Daugavpils (Dvinsk), 40,640; Jelgava (Mitau), 28,321; Ventspils (Windau), Rzekne (Rositten), Valmiera, Cēsis.

The census taken in 1928 showed a population of 1,883,189 in Latvia. Of the population according to the census of 1925, 1,779,593 were Latvian citizens, and 65,212 foreigners. Of the Latvian citizens 75·61 per cent. were Letts, 12·32 per cent. Russians, 4·48 per cent. Jews, 3·39 per cent. Germans, 2·52 per cent. Poles, 0·90 per cent. Lithuanians, 0·38 per cent. Estonians, and 0·40 per cent. other nationalities.

The birth-rate during 1927 was 22·10, and the death-rate 15·37 per 1,000.

**Religion and Education.**—The majority of the population in Latvia is Protestant (58 per cent.), but in Latgale and one district of Courland there are also many Roman Catholics (23 per cent.), while in Riga, Ventspils and south-east of Livonia there are about 75,000 Greek Orthodox Letts.

During the year 1927-28 there were 1,904 elementary schools in Latvia, with 157,206 pupils and 7,542 teachers. Most of these schools were supported by the State or municipal institutions, only 110 being supported by private persons or societies. The State or municipal institutions also supported 82 of the secondary schools in the country, the remaining 56 being supported by private persons or societies. In these 138 secondary schools 2,558 teachers taught 23,436 pupils.

Each national minority has the right to its own schools (elementary and secondary) with its own language of instruction. The State contributes to the maintenance of these schools according to the percentage of inhabitants of the respective national minorities. In 1927-28, instruction was given in elementary schools in the following languages (figures in brackets refer to secondary schools):—Lettish in 1,394 (74) schools, with 113,169 (15,029) pupils and 5,056 (1,363) teachers; national minorities in 510 (55) schools, with 44,037 (7,517) pupils, and 2,486 (957) teachers.

Formerly the University of Dorpat served the whole of the Baltic provinces of Russia, and as Dorpat became an Estonian institution, the Riga Polytechnic was in 1919 raised to be the Latvian University. The number of students is (1927-28) 7,561, and of professors, 320. There are also 165 technical schools with 12,745 pupils; a Musical Academy with 385 students and 41 teachers; and an Academy of Arts with 282 students.

**Finance.**—Budget estimates for five years are shown as follows:—

	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Lats	Lats	Lats	Lats	Lats
Revenue . . .	217,538,000	160,949,256	169,927,276	159,096,756	164,110,000
Expenditure .	198,172,000	160,949,256	169,7-9,372	159,096,756	164,110,000

The National Debt of Latvia on April 1, 1928, was as follows:—To United States of America, 5,615,000 dollars; to Great Britain, 2,150,000. The internal debt amounted to 524,902 Lats.

**Defence.**—The standing army numbers 2000 officers and 18,000 men, organized in four divisions. Service is compulsory, beginning at the age of 20, and lasting to the age of 50. Service with the colours has been reduced, according to the law of May 16, 1928, to 12 months in the case of the infantry and 15 months for other arms.

Latvia maintains a coast defence squadron, comprising at present a gun-boat, 2 mine-sweepers, and 2 submarines; 4 destroyers, and 2 more submarines are projected.

**Production and Industry.**—Latvia is mainly an agricultural country, but an increasing number of people are passing from agricultural to industrial life. In 1927 the principal crops were rye, 640,750 acres, 258,800 metric tons; barley, 463,250 acres, 130,080 metric tons; oats, 763,000 acres, 177,160 metric tons; potatoes, 213,750 acres, 717,350 metric tons; flax, 158,060 acres, 18,570 metric tons (16,640 metric tons linseed). The main export articles of Latvia are (1927) timber, 80,110,000 lats; flax, 26,500,000 lats; butter, 41,267,000 lats. Before the war the Latvian flax crop averaged about 35,000 tons per annum. Latvian timber lands, State and private (4,410,000 acres), produced in 1924-25 91 million cubic feet of timber, (with firewood, 142 million cubic feet). On December 31, 1927, there were 2,853 industrial enterprises in Latvia, employing 53,010 hands. Most of workers are employed in metallurgical (27·2 per cent.), chemical (13·6 per cent.), textile (13 per cent.), mineral working (12·8 per cent.), and woodworking (12·3 per cent.) industries.

Live-stock in 1927: horses, 369,300; cattle, 966,000; sheep, 1,275,000; pigs, 534,600.

Latvia does not possess much mineral wealth.

**Commerce and Communications.**—Latvia has about 340 miles of sea-coast; its 3 principal harbours are Riga, Liepaja, and Ventspils. Three Russian main lines converge on Latvian ports, viz. the Riga-Tsaritsin line, the Ventspils-Moscow line, and the Liepaja-Romni line.

Trade for four years:—

Year	Imports		Exports	
	Kilos	Lats	Kilos	Lats
1924	924,885,580	255,004,500	743,829,977	169,047,116
1925	965,484,785	280,557,489	571,896,811	179,561,794
1926	974,712,982	260,314,396	517,877,269	188,503,537
1927	1,066,305,136	249,987,549	1,024,665,360	221,245,682

The commerce for two years was distributed as follows (in thousands of lats):—

	1926		1927	
	Imports	Exports	Imports	Exports
Raw materials and semi-manu- factured articles . . . .	59,470	101,981	63,164	128,194
Manufactured articles . . . .	131,411	37,097	113,829	40,282
Food products . . . . .	31,595	48,972	70,042	52,469
Cattle . . . . .	4,138	188	2,073	223
Precious metals, etc. . . . .	700	266	880	73
Total . . . . .	260,314	183,504	249,988	221,246

In 1927 the imports (value in thousand lats) came from Germany, 101,512; United Kingdom, 26,492; Czechoslovakia, 18,400; Denmark, 16,709; Soviet Russia, 18,319; Poland, 14,545; Lithuania, 7,324. Exports to United Kingdom, 75,310; Belgium, 23,974; Germany, 58,460.

In 1927 the principal imports of the United Kingdom from Latvia (according to the Board of Trade Returns) were: sawn timber, 1,897,808; pit props, 372,558; flax 985,695. The principal exports to Latvia were coal, 38,224; herrings, 429,211; cotton goods, 173,776.

Total trade between Latvia and the United Kingdom for 5 years (according to Board of Trade returns):—

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Latvia into United Kingdom	6,374,805	5,278,553	5,000,468	6,001,127	5,755,556
Exports to Latvia from United Kingdom	2,206,955	1,631,776	1,147,778	1,150,565	1,292,050

In January 1928, 75 steamboats of 57,043 net tons, 34 sailing vessels of 3,214 net tons, and 10 auxiliary sailing vessels of 1,788 net tons, making a total of 119 vessels with 62,045 gross tons, or 51,115 net tons, were sailing under the Latvian flag. There were also 5 ice-breakers.

In 1927, 4,041 vessels of 1,761,345 tons entered and 4,047 of 1,759,718 tons cleared the ports of Latvia.

To facilitate the transit of goods to and from Russia, the Latvian main lines converging on the ports of Riga and Ventspils have been altered to the Russian gauge, while for Western traffic (Riga-Ostend-Paris line) and internal communications the normal and narrow gauges are used. Of the total length of Latvian railways—1,676 miles on January 1, 1928—936 miles were of Russian gauge and 274 miles of the normal gauge. Gross receipts of Latvian railways in 1927 were 39,765,000 Lats. and expenditure 34,857,000 Lats.; 11,121,000 passengers were carried and 4,115,932 tons of freight handled. There were also 533 miles of macadamised high roads. The navigable inland waterways (1,829 miles) carried about 1,268,758 tons of goods.

In 1927 there were 633 post offices in the country; length of telegraph line, 1,784 miles; length of telephone lines, 11,274 miles.

**Banking and Currency.**—The legal tender in Latvia is the *Lat*, equal to one gold franc, and representing 2903226 grammes of fine gold. Notes of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 Lats are in circulation, also copper and nickel coins of 1, 2, 5 santims, and 10, 20, 50 santims respectively. The issue of notes in Latvia is strictly limited to the amount of cover, and notes can be encashed in gold.

On August 1, 1928, there were 20 joint-stock Banks, 34 mutual credit societies and 12 communal credit institutions in Latvia, with an aggregate capital of 40,040,000 Lats, and assets totalling 202,539,000 Lats. The Bank of Latvia (*Latvijas Banka*) which commenced operations on November 1, 1922, had on October 10, 1928, notes in circulation amounting to 44,703,000 lats.; deposits, 11,971,000 lats.; and total assets 258,310,000 lats.

The metric system has been established by law, but the old Russian system of weights and measures were used until January, 1, 1924.

## Diplomatic Representatives.

### 1. OF LATVIA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy and Minister.*—M. Fr. Vesmanis (appointed February 14, 1925).

*Counsellor.*—Ludvig Ekis.

*Consul General.*—C. L. Sehja.

There is also a Consulate-General in London, and consular representatives in Belfast, Hull, Swansea, and other towns.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN LATVIA.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Joseph Addison, C.M.G. (appointed December 4, 1927), (also at Reval and Kovno).

*Military Attaché.*—Capt. H. W. C. Lloyd, D.S.O., M.C.

*Naval Attaché.*—Commander G. S. F. Nash, D.S.O., R.N.

There are consular representatives in Riga and Libau.

## Books of Reference.

Statistical Annual of the Bureau of Statistics of the Latvian Republic. (In French.) 1st year, 1920.

La République de Lettonie: Documents, traités et lois. Vol. I. Paris, 1922.

La Lettonie. Pays de Transit et d'Exportation. Edité par le Bureau Letton d'Informations, Paris, 1924.

Berg (Arved), Latvia and Russia. London, 1920.

Bilsmans (A.), Latvia in the Making. Riga, 1928.

Casejus (A.), La Constitution de la Lettonie. Toulouse, 1925.

Duzmans (K.), Lettland. Stockholm, 1926.

Hediger (Ernesto), La Lettonia economica. Rome, 1923.

Lule (B.), Latvia (Facts for Travellers). New York, 1928.

Markaus (V.), Agrārās reformas gaita Latvijā. Riga, 1922.

Meyer (P.), Latvia's Economic Life. Riga, 1925.

Olin (Peter Z.), The Teutonic Knights in Latvia. Riga, 1928.

Oolin (Ian A.), Latvia in the making. A Short History of the Latvian Nation, with Facts and Figures about the Present Situation. New York, 1922.

Pergament (C.), La Lettonie. Brussels, 1926.

Selfert (T.), Rapide aperçu sur l'histoire lettone. Riga, 1919.

Siew (B.), Lettlands Kreditanstalten. Riga, 1928.—Lettlands Volks und Staatswirtschaft. Riga, 1925 and 1927.

Skujenicks (M.), Latvijas zeme un iedzīvotāji (Latvia: Land and People). (Published by the Government Statistical Bureau.) Riga, 1920.

Walters (M.), Lettland, seine Entwicklung zum Staat und die baltischen Fragen Riga, 1924.—Le Peuple Letton. Riga, 1926.

Zalts (A.), Latvian Political Economy. Riga, 1928.

## LIBERIA.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Liberian Republic had its origin in the efforts of several colonisation societies of Europe and America to make permanent provision for freed American slaves. In 1822 a settlement was formed on the west coast of Africa near the spot where Monrovia now stands. On July 26, 1847, the State was constituted as the Free and Independent Republic of Liberia. The new State was first recognised by France and Great Britain, and ultimately by other Powers. The Constitution of the Republic is on the model of that of the United States, with trifling exceptions. The executive is vested in a President and a Council of 7 Ministers, and the legislative power in a parliament of two houses, called the Senate and the House of Representatives. The President and the House of Representatives are elected for four years, and the Senate for six years. The President



must be at least thirty-five years of age, and have unencumbered real estate to the value of 2,500 dollars, or 500*l*. Electors must be of negro blood, and owners of land. The natives of the country are not excluded from the franchise, but, except in the centres of civilisation, they take no part in political life. The official language of the Government is English.

*President of Liberia.*—Hon. Charles D. B. *King* (1928–32).

*Vice-President.*—Hon. Allen N. *Fancy* (1928–32).

Liberia is one of the original members of the League of Nations.

**Area and Population.**—Liberia has about 350 miles of coast line, extending from the British colony of Sierra Leone, on the west, to the French colony of the Ivory Coast on the east, and it stretches inland to a distance, in some places, of about 200 miles. The boundaries were determined by the Anglo-Liberian agreement of 1885 and the Franco-Liberian agreements of 1892 and 1907–10. Early in 1911 an agreement was concluded between the British and Liberian Governments transferring the territory of Kanre-Lahun to Sierra Leone in exchange for a strip of undeveloped territory of about the same area on the south side of Morro River, which now becomes the boundary.

The total area is about 43,000 square miles. The total population is estimated at 2,000,000 to 2,500,000, all of the African race. Since the organisation of the frontier force the Government has obtained complete control of Northern Liberia and of the Kroo countries in Southern Liberia. The indigenous natives belong in the main to six principal stocks: (1) the Mandingos (Muhammadan), (2) the Gissi; (3) the Gola, (4) the Kpweesi, (5) the Kru negroes and their allies, and (6) the Greboes. The Kru tribes are mostly Pagan. The number of American Liberians is estimated at about 20,000. About 60,000 of the coast negroes may be considered civilised. There is a British negro colony of about 500, and there are about 400 Europeans. The coast region is divided into counties, Bassa, Sino, Maryland, and Grand Cape Mount, each under a Government superintendent, and Montserrado, subdivided into 2 districts, each under a superintendent. Monrovia, the capital, has, including Krutown, an estimated population of 10,000, and is administered as a Federal District by a Municipal Board appointed by the President. It is one of the 15 ports of entry along the 350 miles of coast, the others being Liberian Jene (river port), Saywolu (river port), Robertsport (Cape Mount), Marshall (Junk), Grand Bassa, River Cess, Greenville (Sinoe), Nana Kru, Sasstown, Grand Cess, Harper (Cape Palmas), Kablaki (river port), Half Cavalla, and Webbo (river port). Other towns are Robertsport, Royesville, Marshall, Arthington, Careysburg, Millsburg, Whiteplains Bopora (native), Rocktown (native), Philadelphia, Cuttington, Upper Buchanan and Edina.

**Religion and Education.**—The Americo-Liberians are all Protestant (Anglican, Presbyterian, Baptist, or Methodist). There are several American missions at work and one French Roman Catholic. The Government educational system is supplemented by mission schools, instruction being given both to American and to native negroes. The Government has 22 schools with 700 pupils, and the missions 67 schools with 3,200 pupils. The Methodist Episcopalians have a college at Monrovia, as also have the African Methodist Episcopalians; the Protestant Episcopalians a college at Cape Palmas. The Government has a college with (1927) 9 professors and 143 students. A criminal code was enacted in 1900; the customs laws were codified in 1907.

**Finance.**—The revenue and expenditure for 5 years (in American dollars) :—

	1921-22	1922-23	1923-24	1924-25	1925-26
Revenue .	Dollars 507,955	Dollars 493,889	Dollars 499,728	Dollars 943,208	Dollars 962,570
Expenditure .	487,543	381,258	681,000	943,208	939,978

The customs duties for 1922-23 were 372,097 dollars; for 1923-24, 380,078 dollars; for 1924-25, 431,879 dollars; for 1925-26, 518,504 dollars.

In 1912 an international loan of 1,700,000 dollars was raised, secured by the Customs revenue, rubber tax, and tax on native labourers shipped from Liberia. British financial interests preponderate in the loan. It is further provided that for the security of the revenue a frontier police force sufficient for the maintenance of peace in Liberia shall be established, and that the United States shall designate trained military officers to organise the force. In 1924-25, 120,000 dollars were spent on the force.

**Defence.**—For defence every citizen from 16 to 50 years of age capable of bearing arms is liable to serve. The organised militia, volunteers, and police number about 5,000.

**Production, Commerce.**—The agricultural, mining, and industrial development of Liberia has scarcely begun. There are forests unworked; but the working of one para rubber plantation has begun, and rubber is being produced. In 1926 (August) there were six plantations of 10,000 acres each which were laid out with rubber trees from the nursery at Mount Barclay station in Johnsonville. The soil is productive, but cultivation is neglected; cocoa and cotton are produced in small quantities only, and indigenous coffee is the staple product. Piassava fibre, prepared from the raphia palm, palm oil and palm kernels, kola nuts, chillies, beni seed, coffee, annatto seed and rice are also produced. Beeswax is collected, and gum copal is found but is not collected. Tortoiseshell, improperly prepared, is sold in small quantities. In the forests there are rubber vines and trees of 22 species. Iron is worked by the natives. Gold in small quantities, tin, copper, zinc, monazite, corundum, lead, bitumen or lignite, and diamonds have been at different times found in the interior, but not as yet in payable form or abundance.

The trade for five years was as follows (in dollars) :—

—	1921	1922	1923	1924	1925
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
Imports . . .	1,231,701	1,501,515	1,361,700	1,433,185	2,115,021
Exports . . .	819,594	1,045,382	1,166,735	1,416,896	1,911,059

The chief imports are rice, Manchester goods, gin, tobacco, building timber, galvanised roofing iron, ready-made clothing, and dried and preserved fish. The chief exports in 1927 were rubber, 175 tons; palm oil, 556,250 gallons; palm kernels, 8,900 tons; piassava fibre, 6,200 tons; coffee, 1,196 tons; ivory, 8,626 lbs.; ginger, and camwood. The trade in 1926 was chiefly with Germany, 753,143 dollars; United Kingdom, 323,466 dollars; Holland, 201,426 dollars; and the United States, 268,717 dollars.

According to Board of Trade returns, the value of the trade between the United Kingdom and Liberia was as follows in five years:—

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports into U.K. from Liberia	61,187	111,807	84,078	61,080	63,666
Exports of U.K. produce to Liberia.	143,242	155,939	173,960	186,313	211,299

In 1925, 904 ships of 2,062,852 tons entered and cleared the ports of the Republic.

**Communications.**—There are no railways, and no vehicular means of transport in the country except motors and ox-carts. There are several motor roads. One from Monrovia to White Plains, a distance of 24 miles, is completed. Another is in course of construction from Monrovia to Sanoquellah, which will be 300 miles in length. At present 130 miles of this road have been completed for light motor traffic. The Brewerville-Belle Yalla road has been completed to a distance of 40 miles, and a road extending from Cape Palmas into the interior has been completed to a distance of 40 miles. The river St. Paul is navigable for 25 miles from the sea northwards (including creeks, for 38 miles), and various Liberians maintain steam launches thereon. The Liberian Government has a revenue cutter. There is a telephone line connecting Monrovia with Marshall and Grand Bassa. There is direct cable communication with Europe and New York. Of the two wireless stations at Monrovia only one is in operation.

**Money, Weights, and Measures.**—The money chiefly used is British gold and silver, but there is a Liberian coinage in silver and copper. Official Accounts are kept generally in American dollars and cents, but commercial accounts are generally in English currency. The Liberian coins are as follows:—Silver, 50-, 25-, and 10-cent pieces; copper, 2- and 1-cent pieces.

Weights and measures are the same as Great Britain and the United States.

The Bank of British West Africa, Ltd., has a branch at Monrovia, and agencies at other ports of the Republic.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF LIBERIA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Minister.*—C. W. Dresselhuys.

*Consul-General in London.*—J. T. Grein.

There are Consuls in London, Birmingham, Cardiff, Glasgow, Hull, Liverpool, Manchester, Newcastle, Plymouth, Portsmouth, Sheffield, Southampton, Swansea.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN LIBERIA.

*Chargé d'Affaires and Consul-General.*—F. G. Rule.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Liberia.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Report of U.S. Commissioner of Education for 1905. Vol. I. contains a Report on Education in Liberia by G. W. Ellis, secretary of the U.S. Legation at Monrovia. Washington, D. C., 1907.

Foreign Office Report on the Trade of Liberia. London.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Blyden* (E. W.), Christianity, Islam, and the Negro Race. London, 1887.—A Chapter in the History of Liberia. Freetown, 1892.
- Bourzeiz* (Père P.), La République de Libéria. Paris, 1887.
- Buttiker* (J.), Reisebilder aus Libéria. 2 Bde. Leiden, 1890.
- Delafosse* (M.), Un État Nègre: La République de Libéria. No. 9 of 'Renseignements Coloniaux.' Paris, 1900.
- Durrant* (R. B.), Libéria: A Report. London, 1925.
- Johnston* (Sir H. H.), Libéria: The Negro Republic in West Africa. London, 1906.
- Jore* (L.), La République de Libéria. Paris, 1912.
- Maugham* (B. C. F.), The Republic of Libéria. London, 1920.
- Mills* (Lady D.), Through Libéria. London, 1926.
- Reports of Council of the Corporation of Foreign Bondholders. London.
- Reeve* (H. F.), The Black Republic: Libéria. London, 1923.
- Sibley* (J. L.) and *Westermann* (D.), Libéria Old and New. London, 1928.
- Wallis* (Captain C. Braithwaite), The Advance of Our West African Empire. London, 1903. And articles in the *Geographical Journal*.
- Wauvermans* (Colonel H.), Libéria, histoire de la fondation d'un état nègre libre. Brussels. 1885.
- Westermann* (D.), Die Kpelle, ein Negerstamm in Libéria. Göttingen, 1922.

## LIECHTENSTEIN.

THE Principality of Liechtenstein, lying between the Austrian Land of Vorarlberg and the Swiss cantons of St. Gallen and Graubünden, is a sovereign State consisting of the two counties of Schellenberg and Vaduz (formerly immediate fiefs of the Roman Empire). The former in 1699 and the latter in 1712 came into the possession of the house of Liechtenstein and, by diploma of January 23, 1719, granted by the Emperor Karl VI., the two lordships were constituted as the Principality of Liechtenstein. After the break-up of the Empire in 1806 the Principality was incorporated in the Rhine Confederation; from 1815 to 1866 it formed part of the German Confederation, since the break-up of which it has joined no similar union.

The Reigning Prince is **Francis I.**, born August 28, 1853; succeeded his brother, February 11, 1929. The reigning family originated in the twelfth century, and traces its descent through free barons who in 1608 became princes of Liechtenstein. The monarchy is hereditary in the male line. The constitution, adopted in October 1921, provides for a Diet of 15 members elected for four years by direct vote on the basis of universal suffrage and proportional representation. The capital and seat of Government is Vaduz (pop. 1,405). The principality has a High Court. Since February 1921, Liechtenstein has had the Swiss currency, and since January, 1924, it has been included in the Swiss Customs Union; the posts and telegraphs are administered by Switzerland.

Area, 65 square miles; population, of German origin and nearly all Catholic, 1912, 10,716 (5,266 males and 5,450 females). The revenue for 1926 was 685,651 francs and the expenditure 552,555 francs. The inhabitants of Liechtenstein since 1867 have not been liable to military service. The Principality has no army (since 1868). The population is in great part agricultural, the chief products of the country being corn, wine, fruit, wood, and marble. The industries are cotton weaving and cotton spinning, leather goods, and pottery. The rearing of cattle, for which the fine Alpine pastures are well suited, is highly developed.

*Administrator*.—Gustav *Schaedler* (appointed June 9, 1922).

## Books of Reference.

Tätigkeits- und Rechenschaftsberichte der fürstlichen liechtensteinischen Regierung. Vaduz. Annual.

*Falke* (J. von), Geschichte des fürstlichen Hauses Liechtenstein. 3 vols. Vienna, 1868-1882.

*Helbock* (Adolf), Quellen zur Geschichte Vorarlbergs und Liechtenstein. Vol. I. Bern, 1920.

*Indur Maur* (K. von), Verfassung und Verwaltung im Fürstentum Liechtenstein. Vienna, 1907.

*Krätsi* (F.), Das Fürstentum Liechtenstein und der gesamte Fürst Johann von und zu Liechtenstein'sche Güterbesitz. Brünn, 1913.

## LITHUANIA.

(LIETUVA.)

LITHUANIA became a Grand Duchy in the early part of the thirteenth century. In 1386 the Grand Duke Jogaila embraced Christianity and married the Polish Queen Hedvig, thus becoming King of Poland. During the reign of Vytautas (Vitold) the Great (1392-1430) Lithuania reached the zenith of her power and prosperity, her frontiers extending from the Baltic to the Black Sea. After the death of Vytautas the Great, Polish influence gradually increased in Lithuania, and in 1569 the Lithuanians were forced to unite with the Poles at Lublin, the Lithuanians retaining their own treasury, laws, courts of justice, and army. Both countries elected the same king and had a common Seim (parliament).

At the end of the eighteenth century Lithuania shared the fate of Poland. Greater Lithuania fell under Russian rule, and Lithuania Minor was annexed by Prussia.

In 1917 a Lithuanian Conference of 200 representatives at Vilna elected a Lithuanian State Council (*Taryba*) and demanded the complete independence of Lithuania. The independence of the Lithuanian State was proclaimed on February 16, 1918.

On December 20, 1922, Lithuania received *de jure* recognition by the Great Powers. Russia had already accorded that recognition in the Treaty of Peace of July 12, 1920.

**Constitution and Government.**—The constitution adopted by the Constituent Assembly on August 1, 1922, and amended on May 15, 1928, declares that the State of Lithuania is an independent Democratic Republic. The Diet (or *Seimas*) is the exponent of the sovereign power of Lithuania, and makes laws, ratifies treaties with other States, approves the State budget and superintends the execution of the laws. The Executive Power is placed in the hands of the President of the Republic and of the Cabinet of Ministers. The President of the Republic is elected by the people for seven years, and he appoints the Minister-President (Premier), and all other Ministers, as recommended by the Premier. The President also appoints the higher military and civil officials of the State. In case of the absence or illness of the President, his place is to be taken by the Premier. All the acts of the President must be countersigned by the Premier or the proper Minister. The Cabinet of Ministers is responsible to the Diet and resigns on an expression of a lack of confidence by the latter. The Members of the Diet on entering the Cabinet of Ministers do not cease to be Members of the Diet.

All the citizens of Lithuania, without distinction of sex, nationality or religion, are equal before the law; there are no classes or titles. All citizens are also guaranteed inviolability of person, homes, and correspondence, and freedom of religion, conscience, press, speech, strikes, assembly and organisation.

The Diet of Lithuania is elected every five years by universal, equal, direct and secret suffrage according to the proportional system, the electoral unit being one representative to 50,000 inhabitants. The last parliament, elected in 1926, was dissolved in 1927.

On December 17, 1926, a *coup d'état* was carried out by army officers, after which the following appointments were made:—

*President of Lithuania.*—Antanas Smetona.

*Prime Minister.*—Augustinas Valdemaras.

For administrative purposes the territory of Lithuania is divided into 20 districts, of about 100,000 inhabitants each. The districts are divided into communities, with about 15 communities to each district. National minorities (Jews, Germans, and Poles) enjoy cultural autonomy.

**Area and Population.**—The Lithuanian Government claims that Lithuania consists of: (1) the whole of the former Russian Province of Kaunas (Kovno); (2) the Province of Vilnius (Vilna), minus the districts of Disna and Vileika; (3) a part of the Province of Gardinas (Grodno), north of the Niemen River and the narrow hinterland of the city of Gardinas (Grodno) in the south; (4) the Province of Suwalki minus the southern parts of the districts of Suwalki and Augustovo; (5), part of the Province of Courland between the old German frontier and the Holy Aa (Sventoji) River by the Baltic Sea.

The *eastern* frontier of these territories is defined in the Treaty of Peace between Lithuania and Russia, signed July 12, 1920, at Moscow, and runs as follows: Beginning at the Dvina River westward from Druja (estate of Safronovo), along the Drujka River, along the eastern shore of Lake Driviaty, southward through Koziany, Postavy, by the eastern shore of Lake Narocz, along the Narocz River; then it cuts in half the Molodecno railway junction, runs by Volozino, along the Beresina River, and further to the west along the Niemen to the Svislocz River; further on it circles the city of Gardinas at a radius of 15 to 20 versts to the south.

The *northern* frontier (with Latvia) almost coincides with the old boundary between the Provinces of Courland and Kaunas. A special arbitration convention was adopted by the Lithuanian and Lettish Governments on September 28, 1920, at Riga, according to which the British representative acted as arbiter in finally fixing the details of this frontier and determining the corrections to be made.

In the *south* (in the region of the Province of Suwalki) the frontier with Poland has not yet been conclusively agreed upon by Lithuania and Poland. Both Lithuania and Poland lay claim to Vilna, but though the Great Powers (on March 15, 1923) recognized the *de facto* boundary between the two countries as *de jure*, and though the League of Nations has endeavoured to bring about a solution of this problem, so far (March, 1929) no agreement has been reached.

This territory had, according to the statistics of 1914, an area of 82,000 sq. kilometres (31,652 square miles) and 4,800,800 inhabitants, viz.: the whole of the former Province of Kaunas, 39,900 sq. kilometres, and 1,857,100 inhabitants; 5 districts of the former Province of Vilnius, 29,800 sq. kilometres, and 2,075,700 inhabitants; 5 districts of the former Province of Suwalki, 9,800 sq. kilometres, and 718,000 inhabitants; also parts of the former Provinces of Courland and Gardinas, 2,500 sq. kilometres, and 150,000 inhabitants.

The Memel territory (area 2,447 sq. kilometres, population 145,000), which by the Treaty of Versailles was detached from Germany and placed

under the control of the conference of ambassadors, was handed over to Lithuania on February 16, 1923, subject to certain conditions intended to regulate the use of the port by both Lithuania and Poland.

The population of Lithuania on January 1, 1928, was given as 2,286,368.

The Lithuanians claim that the capital of Lithuania is Vilnius (Vilna), with a population of 214,600 in 1914. Other large towns are: Kaunas (Kovno), temporary seat of the Government, 95,771; Gardinas (Grodno), 61,600; Klaipeda (Memel), 36,454; Suvalkai (Suvalki), 31,600; Siauliai (Shavli), 22,111; and Panevėžys (Poneviej), 19,884. Of these cities, Vilna, Grodno and Suvalki are in possession of Poland.

**Religion.**—In the three districts of Vilna, Kovno, and Suvalki, according to the census of 1923, Roman Catholics formed 85 per cent., Jews 7·7 per cent., Protestants and Calvinists 4 per cent., Greek Orthodox 2·7 per cent. In the Memel Territory Protestants form 90 per cent., Roman Catholics 5 per cent. In April, 1926, the Vatican decided to declare Lithuania a Church Province, with an Archbishop and four bishops.

**Education.**—In 1928 there were 2,401 primary schools with 3,466 teachers and 124,578 pupils, and 159 secondary schools with 23,112 pupils. There are 9 teachers' training colleges with 1,319 pupils. The University of Kovno which was opened on February 16, 1922, has (1928), 258 professors and teachers and 3,580 students. There are two academies of music, one art school and one academy of agriculture.

**Finance.**—The budget for 5 years is shown as follows:—

	1925	1926	1927	1928 <sup>1</sup>	1929 <sup>1</sup>
	Litas	Litas	Litas	Litas	Litas
Revenue . . .	258,625,300	250,400,394	223,722,762	263,220,000	259,966,200
Expenditure . . .	254,837,100	237,420,005	209,883,210	263,220,000	259,966,200

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

By the Treaty of Peace of Moscow, Russia took over, in place of an indemnity for the damage done by the Russian Army, the whole of the old Russian debt devolving on Lithuania; in addition, it was agreed to hand over to Lithuania 3,000,000 roubles in gold and to concede to Lithuania 100,000 hectares of forests.

On December 31, 1927, the foreign debt of Lithuania was: to the United States, 6,207,132 dollars; to Lithuanians in the United States, 1,846,350 dollars, United Kingdom, 150,000. Total external and internal debt on December 31, 1927, 88,971,993 litas.

**Defence.**—Military service is compulsory, beginning at the age of 21. Service in the active army is for 2 years. The establishment of the active army in 1928 was 1,850 officers and 22,000 men, organised in 3 divisions.

**Production.**—Lithuania is an agricultural country, and preponderantly rural in character; the resources of the country consist of timber and agricultural produce. Of the total area, 49·0 per cent. is arable land, 26·0 per cent. meadow and pasture land, 17 per cent. forests, and 8 per cent. unproductive lands. In 1928 in the territory administered by the Lithuanian

Government, 5,200,000 hectares (about 13,000,000 acres), there was produced (in metric tons) rye, 483,500; wheat, 198,000; barley, 160,300; oats, 401,900; potatoes, 1,220,000; peas, 64,400; flax fibre, 35,000; flax-seed, 34,960.

In 1928 the country possessed 611,400 horses, 1,199,300 cattle, 1,467,800 sheep, and 1,060,400 pigs. Poultry-farming is considerably developed, particularly geese-rearing. Bee-keeping is also an important occupation.

Forests cover 1,956,000 acres. 62 per cent. of the forests consist of needle-bearing trees, mostly pines, and the remainder of leaf-bearing trees. In 1927, 80,500 tons of peat were produced.

**Commerce.—Trade for five years:—**

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
	Litas	Litas	Litas	Litas	Litas
Exports . . . . .	266,583,600	242,714,800	253,299,000	245,929,300	256,881,200
Imports . . . . .	206,533,800	252,702,800	240,760,800	265,694,000	291,091,400

In 1927 imports of textiles amounted in value to 45,561,600 litas, of food products (sugar, salt, herrings) to 48,952,200 litas, agricultural machinery 3,615,900 litas. Exports of timber in the same period were 20,864,500 litas, foodstuffs (corn, flour, eggs, meat, dairy products) 42,735,900 litas, flax and linseed 85,047,400 litas.

Of the imports in 1927, 17,924,700 litas came from Great Britain, 141,216,900 litas from Germany, 13,875,000 litas from Czechoslovakia. Of the exports in 1927, 61,075,800 litas went to Great Britain, 126,761,300 litas to Germany, and 21,851,400 litas to Latvia.

The chief articles of export are corn, cattle, hams, poultry, eggs, butter, timber, flax, linseed, hides, and wool. The imports are chiefly manufactured articles, fertilisers and agricultural machinery.

Total trade between Lithuania and Great Britain for five years (according to Board of Trade returns):—

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Lithuania into Great Britain . . . . .	735,545	475,230	637,381	339,956	361,000
Exports to Lithuania from Great Britain . . . . .	315,057	296,957	150,578	234,865	352,107

A commercial treaty between Great Britain and Lithuania was signed on May 6, 1922.

**Internal Communications**—On December 31, 1927, the total length of railways was 1,543 kilometers (958 miles), of which 1,113 kilometers (687 miles) were broad gauge lines.

There are about 41,000 kilometers (25,461 miles) of roads in the country, while of the waterways those navigable for steamboats extend to 536 kilometers (364 miles); for rafts to 2,000 kilometers (1,242 miles); total, 2,586 kilometers (1606 miles). The river Niemen is navigable for about 270 days in the year; good for floating, 1,977 km.

**Banking and Currency.**—By a law promulgated on August 16, 1922, a national currency, based on the gold standard, with the *Litas* as unit, was introduced to replace the Ost mark, Ost rouble, and German mark hitherto in circulation but now withdrawn. The *Litas* contains 0.150462 grammes



of pure gold, and is equivalent to a tenth of the American gold dollar. In this connection the Bank of Lithuania (*Lietuvos Bankas*) was established in August 1922, on joint-stock principles, 50 per cent. of the shares being held by the State and the balance being available for private subscription. The Bank's capital-stock is 12,000,000 litas. Foreigners may own one-third of the capital-stock. The Bank enjoys during twenty years the sole right of issuing bank-notes. Although under the law the bank-note issue calls for a gold cover of one-third, yet in practice the Government has decided that the actual security must represent 100 per cent. in the form either of gold or stable currencies backed by gold. On July 31, 1928, the bank-notes in circulation amounted to 85,560,000 litas. There are now eight private banks in Lithuania with a total capital of 80,285,423 litas.

The weights and measures are of the metric system.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF LITHUANIA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Kazys Bizauskas.

*Secretary.*—V. K. Rackauskas.

*Consul-General.*—K. Gineitis.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN LITHUANIA.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Joseph Addison, C.M.G. (appointed December 4, 1927; also minister at Riga and Reval).

### Books of Reference concerning Lithuania.

#### OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

The Lithuanian-Polish Dispute as laid before the Second Assembly of the League of Nations at Geneva, 1921, by the Lithuanian Delegation. London, 1921, 1922 and 1923.—*Conflit Polono-Lithuanien, Question de Vilna (1918-1924)*. Kaunas, 1924.

*Statistical Year Book.*

*The Vilna Problem.* London, 1922.—*Question de Memel*, 2 vols. Kaunas, 1924.

*The Question of Memel.* London, 1924.

*Constitution of the Republic of Lithuania.* London, 1924.

#### NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Benedictsen (A. M.), Lithuania, the Awakening of a Nation.* Copenhagen, 1924.

*Ehret (Joseph, Dr.), Litauen* . . . . . Berne, 1919.

*Gaigalat (W.), Litauen.* Frankfurt, 1917.

*Granzinis (K.), La Question de Vilna.* Paris, 1927.

*Harrison (E. J.), Lithuania.* London, 1928.

*Jasaitis (A. Kun), The History of the Lithuanian Nation.* Philadelphia, 1918.

*Klimas (P.), Der Werdegang des Litauischen Staates.* Berlin, 1919.

*Maucelère (Jean), Sous le Ciel Pale de Lithuanie.* Paris, 1920.

*Mortensen (Hans), Litauen.—Grundzüge einer Landeskunde.* Hamburg, 1926.

*Norus (T.) and Zilins (J.), Lithuania's Case for Independence.* Washington, 1918.

*Ruhl (A.), The New Masters of the Baltic.* New York, 1921.

*Rutter (Owen), The New Baltic States.* London, 1925.

*Salkauskas (Stasys), Sur les confins de deux mondes.* Geneva, 1919.

*Salvatori (G.), Rustic and Popular Art in Lithuania.* Milan, 1925.

*Storost (G.), Litauische Geschichte.* Tilsit, 1921.

*Setupas (John), Essay on the Past, Present, and Future of Lithuania.* Stockholm, 1919.

*Vidunas (W. St.), Litauen.* Tilsit, 1916.

### LUXEMBURG.

**Reigning Grand Duchess.**—Charlotte born January 23, 1896, was the daughter of William Grand Duke of Luxembourg, Duke of Nassau (died February 25, 1912) and of Marie Anne, Princess of Braganza, born July 13, 1861, succeeded on the abdication of her sister *Marie-Adelaide*, on January 9, 1919; married to Prince Felix of Bourbon-Parma on November 6, 1919.  
*Offspring* :—Prince *Jean*, born January 5, 1921, Princess *Elisabeth*, born

December 22, 1922, Princess *Marie-Adelaide*, born May 21, 1924, Princess *Marie-Gabrielle*, born August 2, 1925, and Prince *Charles*, born August 7, 1927. Sisters of the Grand Duchess:—Princess *Marie-Adelaide*, born June 14, 1894, died January 24, 1924; Princess *Hilda*, born February 15, 1897; Princess *Antoinette*, born October 7, 1899; Princess *Elisabeth*, born March 7, 1901; Princess *Sophie*, born February 14, 1902.

The early history of Luxemburg may be divided into four periods, viz., from 963 to 1443, when the country was part of the Holy Roman Empire; from 1443 to 1506, the Burgundian period; from 1506 to 1714, the Spanish period; and from 1714 to 1795, the Austrian period. From 1795 to 1815 the Duchy was French. The Congress of Vienna made the Duchy into a Grand Duchy, and from 1815 to 1866 the Grand Duchy was included in the dissolved Germanic Confederation. By the Treaty of London, May 11, 1867, it was declared neutral territory, and its integrity and independence were guaranteed.

On September 28, 1919, a Referendum was taken in Luxemburg to decide on the political and economic future of the country. Those entitled to vote were men and women of 21 (voters on the register, 127,775; actual voters, 90,984). The voting resulted as follows:—for the reigning Grand Duchess, 66,811; for the continuance of the Nassau-Braganza dynasty under another Grand Duchess, 1,286; for another dynasty, 889; for a Republic, 16,885; for an economic union with France, 60,133; for an economic union with Belgium, 22,242. But France refused in favour of Belgium to consider the possibility of an economic union, and negotiations to this end between Belgium and Luxemburg were concluded on December 22, 1921, when the Chamber of the Grand Duchy passed a Bill for the economic union between Belgium and Luxemburg. The Agreement, which is for 50 years, provides for the disappearance of the customs barrier between the two countries and the use of Belgian currency in the Grand Duchy. It came into force on May 1, 1922.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Constitution now in force was proclaimed on October 17, 1868; in 1919 some important changes were introduced into it, viz. the Constituent Assembly decided that the sovereign power resided in the Nation (Article 32); that all secret treaties were abolished (Article 37); that the deputies are to be elected on the basis of universal suffrage, pure and simple, by scrutiny of lists, according to the rules of proportional representation and in conformity with the principle of the smallest electoral quotient (Article 52).

The country is divided into four electoral districts: the South, North, Centre, and East. In order to qualify as an elector it is necessary to be a citizen (male or female) of Luxemburg and to have completed 21 years of age; to be eligible for election it is necessary to have completed 25 years of age and to fulfil the conditions required for active electorate. The electors may be called upon to record their votes by means of a referendum or plebiscite in all cases and under the conditions to be determined by law (Article 52). The Members of the Chamber of Deputies are elected for 6 years; half are renewed every 3 years (Article 56); they receive a salary which may not surpass 4,000 francs per annum; they are also entitled to receive a travelling allowance (Article 75).

The Chamber of Deputies consists of 52 members. The state of the parties (1928) is as follows:—Catholics, 24; Radicals, 8; Labour Party, 12; Independents, 8.

The head of the State takes part in the legislative power, exercises the executive power, and has a certain part in the judicial power. The Constitution leaves to the sovereign the right to organise the Government, which

consists of a Minister of State, who is President of the Government, and of at least three Directors-General. The Cabinet, appointed July, 1926, is composed as follows:—

*Minister of State and President of Government.*—M. Bech.

*Director-General of Justice and Home Affairs.*—M. Dumont.

*Director-General of Public Works, Trade and Industry.*—M. Clemang.

*Director-General of Finance and Social Welfare.*—M. Dupong.

Besides the Government there is a Council of State. It deliberates on proposed laws and bills, on amendments that might be proposed; it also gives administrative decisions and expresses its opinion regarding any other question referred to it by the Grand Duke or by the Law. The Council of State is composed of 15 members chosen for life by the sovereign, who also chooses a president among them each year.

**Area and Population.**—Luxemburg has an area of 999 square miles, and a population (December 1927) of 285,524 (147,597 males and 137,927 females). Of these 237,191 were citizens and 48,333 foreigners. The population is Catholic, save (1927) 3,995 Protestants, 1,771 Jews, and 162 belonging to other sects. The chief town, Luxemburg, has 52,440 (1927) inhabitants. Other towns are Esch a Alz, the centre of the mining district, 27,143 inhabitants; Differdange, 16,242 inhabitants; Dudelange, 12,968 inhabitants; Rumelange, 5,275 inhabitants; and Diekirch, 3,958 inhabitants.

**Education.**—Education is compulsory for all children between the ages of 6 and 13. In 1927 the primary schools had 946 teachers (465 women); there are 30 higher elementary schools, 3 classical schools, 2 commercial and industrial colleges, 2 girls' colleges, 4 technical schools, 2 teachers' training colleges (male and female), a mining school, a college of agriculture, and an academy of music.

**Finance.**—Estimated revenue and expenditure (including extraordinary) for six years (in francs):—

—	1923	1924	1925 <sup>1</sup>	1926 <sup>1</sup>	1927 <sup>2</sup>	1928 <sup>2</sup>
Revenue	187,940,724	148,701,915	127,898,513	171,477,347	218,810,001	308,921,727
Expenditure	168,175,962	122,941,433	136,175,967	170,584,434	226,520,656	296,556,206

<sup>1</sup> Provisional.

<sup>2</sup> Estimates.

The debt on December 31, 1927, amounted to 432,649,255 francs.

The armed forces of the State number 250 men; and the police 180 men.

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture is carried on by about 90,000 of the population (about 36 per cent.); 394,000 acres were under cultivation in 1926. The principal crops are oats and potatoes.

According to the latest census (December 1, 1925), the country possesses 18,328 horses, 100,925 head of cattle, 120,928 pigs, 9,993 sheep, and 10,563 goats.

The mining and metallurgical industries are the most important. The following table shows production and value for four years:—

Year	Iron ore	Pig iron	Steel	Value of iron ore	Value of cast iron	Value of steel
	metric tons	metric tons	metric tons	francs	francs	francs
1924	5,335,580	2,157,170	1,850,800	—	760,193,128	891,190,542
1925	6,078,162	2,563,253	2,080,624	79,189,980	727,885,803	835,111,649
1926	7,756,240	2,559,161	2,231,487	121,983,082	1,217,485,850	1,186,126,520
1927	7,286,249	2,732,495	2,407,128	134,090,223	1,362,029,814	1,386,472,331
1928	—	2,770,061	2,567,080	—	—	—

The number of blast furnaces in each of the above years was 47, employing 7,327 workers in 1927, 6,650 in 1926, and 6,222 in 1925: the wages paid being 94,516,107 francs, 66,271,858 francs, and 49,662,047 francs respectively. There were 7 steelworks, and the number of workers were 3,342 in 1927, 2,734 in 1926, and 2,638 in 1925, who received in wages 41,889,379 francs, 26,460,789 francs, and 20,858,897 francs, in the three years respectively.

**Communications.**—In 1928, there were 1,305 miles of State roads and 1,240 miles of local roads. In 1927 there were 342 miles of railway, and 721 miles of telegraph line with 1,848 miles of wire, and 429 telegraph offices. There were also 54 telephone systems with 1,191 miles of line and 12,352 miles of wire. In 1927 there were 140 post-offices through which there passed; inland mail: 9,651,642 letters and post-cards, 9,345,323 pieces of printed matter and newspapers; foreign mail: 6,018,337 pieces of mail matter.

**Currency.**—Belgian currency is the official currency of the Grand Duchy. On January 1, 1928, there were 146,796 depositors in the State Savings Bank, with a total of 253,840,985 francs to their credit, compared with 141,538 depositors with 189,477,627 francs on January 1, 1927.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF LUXEMBURG IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Chargé d'Affaires.*—Vacant (March, 1929).

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN LUXEMBURG.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary*—Rt. Hon. Lord Granville (British Ambassador at Brussels), March 7, 1928.

*Consul.*—Norbert Le Gallais.

### Books of Reference.

*Annuaire officiel.* Published by the Commission Permanente de Statistique, Luxembourg, 1928.

*Baedeker's* Belgium and Holland, including the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg. 15th ed. Leipzig, 1910.

*Calmes (A.)*, Das Geldsystem des Grossherzogtums Luxemburg. Munich, 1907.—*Der Zollanschluss des Grossherzogtums Luxemburg an Deutschland (1842-1918)*. 2 vols. Luxembourg, 1919.

*Casey (R. J.)*, The Land of Haunted Castles (Luxembourg). London, 1925.

*Elitz (J. v. d.)*, Ans Luxemburgs Vergangenheit und Gegenwart. Trier, 1891.

*Herchen (A.)*, Manuel d'histoire nationale. Luxembourg, 1920.

*Passmore (T. H.)*, In Further Ardenne. London, 1905.

*Pfips (H.)*, Das luxemburger Land. Aachen, 1895.

*Putnam (Ruth)*, Luxembourg and her neighbours. London, 1918.

*Remisch (J.)*, Le Grand-Duché de Luxembourg.—*Vade-Mecum du Touriste.*—Touring-Club de Belgique. Brussels, 1922.

*Renwick (G.)*, The Grand Duchy of Luxembourg and its People. London, 1913.

*Rousseau (Daniel)*, Contribution à l'histoire du franc luxembourgeois. Luxembourg, 1927.—*L'unité monétaire luxembourgeoise*. Luxembourg, 1928.

*Werveke (N. van)*, Kurze Geschichte des Luxemburger Landes. Luxembourg, 1909.

## MEXICO.

(REPÚBLICA MEXICANA.)

### Constitution and Government.

MEXICO was annexed to the Spanish Crown by conquest in 1521, and for three centuries continued to be governed by Spain. In all 62 Spanish Viceroyalties ruled the Courts, from Antonio de Mendoza (1535-1550) to Juan

O'Donojú (1821-1822). After three quarters of a century marked by stormy events (see STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1928, p. 1099) the country settled down in 1876 to a long and quiet regime under the presidency of General Porfirio Díaz (died July 2, 1915), who ruled the country with the exception of four years (1880-4, General Manuel Gonzalez) until May 25, 1911, when he presented his resignation to Congress. Another period marked by *coups d'état* and civil war followed until 1920, when General Adolfo de la Huerta was elected Provisional President in May, and in September, 1920, the presidential elections returned General Alvaro Obregon. He was succeeded by President Calles (1924-28).

*Provisional President.*—Señor Emilio Portes Gil. (Elected by Senate and Chamber, September 25, in place of president-elect Obregon, who was assassinated; inaugurated November 30, 1928, to serve until February 5, 1930.)

A new Constitution, amending the Constitution of 1857, was promulgated on February 5, 1917. By its terms Mexico is declared a federative republic, divided into States, each of which has a right to manage its own local affairs, while the whole are bound together in the usual federal system. The powers of the National Government are divided into three branches, the legislative, executive, and judicial. The legislative power is vested in a Congress consisting of a House of Representatives and a Senate. Representatives, who must be at least 25 years of age, are elected for two years by universal suffrage at the rate of one member for 60,000 inhabitants. The Senate consists of fifty-eight members, two for each State, of at least thirty years of age, who are returned in the same manner as the deputies. The members of both Houses receive salaries of 6,000 dollars a year. Congress sits from September 1 to December 31. During the recess there is a Permanent Committee consisting of fourteen Senators and fifteen Representatives appointed by the respective Houses. The President is elected by direct popular vote in a general election, and holds office for four years. By a law of November, 1926, he may be elected for a second, but not consecutive term. Failing the President, Congress acts as an electoral college for the election of a successor.

According to the law of April 13, 1917, the administration is carried on, under the direction of the President and a Council, by seven Secretaries of State (Foreign Affairs, Interior, Finance and Public Credit, War and Marine, Communications and Public Works, Industry and Commerce, and Labour and Agriculture), and four Departments of State (Judicial, Educational, Statistics, and Public Health).

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

Mexico is divided into twenty-eight States, one Federal District, and two Territories. Each separate State has its own internal constitution, government, and laws; but inter-State customs duties are not permitted, though State taxes are levied. Each State has its governor, legislature, and judicial officers popularly elected under rules similar to those of the Federation. The Governors of the Federal District and the Territories are appointed by the President. All the States of the Mexican Union have their own special codes based, more or less, on those of the Federal District; but at the same time they must publish and enforce laws issued by the Federal Government.

#### Area and Population.

Mexico is situated between the parallels of 14°31' and 32°43' North, and 86°48' and 117°8' West, and comprises, according to Mexican estimates,

757,907 square miles, though English geographers compute it as 767,198 square miles, and German authorities as 767,290 square miles.

The population of the census of 1921 is shown in the following table. The capitals of the States and districts are in brackets.

States and Territories	Area, in square miles	Census Population, 1921		
		Males.	Females	Total
Aguascalientes (Aguascalientes).	2,069	51,631	55,950	107,581
Baja California (La Paz)	58,338	34,191	28,640	62,831
Campeche (Campeche)	18,089	37,995	38,424	76,419
Chiapas (Tuxtla Gutiérrez)	27,527	209,257	212,487	421,744
Chihuahua (Chihuahua)	90,036	201,978	199,644	401,622
Coahuila (Saltillo)	63,786	196,748	196,732	393,480
Colima (Colima)	2,272	44,198	47,551	91,749
Distrito Federal (México)	578	409,788	496,325	906,063
Durango (Durango)	42,272	166,496	170,270	336,766
Guanajuato (Guanajuato)	10,950	418,183	442,229	860,364
Guerrero (Chilpancingo)	25,279	270,710	290,126	566,836
Hidalgo (Pachuca)	8,637	304,034	318,207	622,241
Jalisco (Guadalajara)	33,492	574,245	617,712	1,191,957
México (Toluca)	9,230	436,455	451,162	887,617
Michoacán (Morelia)	22,621	459,843	480,006	939,849
Morelos (Guernavaca)	1,893	51,153	52,287	103,440
Nayarit (Tepic)	10,353	80,029	82,470	162,499
Nuevo León (Monterrey)	25,082	165,557	170,855	336,412
Oaxaca (Oaxaca)	35,689	475,854	509,151	976,005
Puebla (Puebla)	12,992	494,635	530,320	1,024,955
Querétaro (Querétaro)	4,493	107,420	112,811	220,231
Quintana Roo (Payo Obispo)	19,270	6,217	4,749	10,966
San Luis Potosí (San Luis Potosí)	24,004	216,547	229,134	445,681
Sinaloa (Culiacan)	27,557	166,563	174,402	341,265
Sonora (Hermosillo)	76,683	139,898	138,629	278,527
Tabasco (Villa Hermosa)	10,374	103,495	108,942	212,437
Tamaulipas (Ciudad Victoria)	30,331	147,695	139,209	286,904
Tlaxcala (Tlaxcala)	1,584	88,340	90,230	178,570
Vera Cruz (Jalapa)	27,880	376,796	383,139	759,935
Yucatán (Mérida)	15,939	179,116	179,116	358,232
Zacatecas (Zacatecas)	24,471	185,527	193,802	379,329
Islands	1,575	600	84	684
Grand Total	767,198	7,003,785	7,330,995	14,334,780

Estimated population in 1927, 14,899,905.

Of the population in 1921, 7,003,785 were male and 7,330,995 were female, 4,179,449 were Indian, 8,504,561 of mixed race, 1,404,718 pure white, 144,094 of unknown racial origin, and 101,958 foreigners. There were 93,341 physical and mental defectives in 1921.

Of the foreign-born residents 26,675 were from Spain, 21,740 from the United States, 17,473 from Guatemala, 14,813 from China, 3,347 from Germany, and 3,229 from Great Britain.

The chief cities, 1921, are:—Mexico (capital), 906,063; Puebla, 95,535; Guadalajara, 143,376; San Luis Potosí, 57,353; Leon, 53,639; Monterrey, 88,458; Pachuca, 40,802; Zacatecas, 15,462; Guanajuato, 19,408; Mérida, 79,225; Querétaro, 30,073; Morelia, 31,143; Oaxaca, 27,792; Orizaba, 39,563; Aguascalientes, 48,041; Saltillo, 40,451; Durango, 39,091; Chihuahua, 37,078; Vera Cruz, 54,225; Toluca, 34,265; Celaya, 24,035.

### Religion, Education, and Justice.

The prevailing religion is the Roman Catholic, but according to the new Constitution of 1917 the Church is separated from the State, and there is

toleration of all other religions. No ecclesiastical body can acquire landed property. There are 7 archbishops and 23 bishops. In 1926 all foreign priests were expelled, and the property of the Church was declared to belong to the State. In 1921, there were 13,921,226 Roman Catholics; 73,951 Protestants; 22,718 of other faiths; 208,886 of unknown faith.

Education is free and compulsory, and, according to the Constitution of 1917, secular. In the Federal District and in the Territories education is controlled by the National Government; elsewhere the State authorities regulate education. The census of 1921 showed a percentage of illiteracy of 62.29 per 1,000. The Federal capital is the seat of the National University of Mexico, re-organised in 1910 (6,186 students in 1925). Another University, the National University of the South-east, was established at Mérida (Yucatan) in 1922. The University of Guadalajara (first founded in 1792, closed 1860) was reopened on October 12, 1925. Total number of students in all the universities on July 31, 1928, 9,879. Schools of all grades supported by the Federal Government, in 1927, had 252,988 boys and 161,276 girls; State and municipal schools had 402,616 boys and 348,525 girls. Private schools, 17,928. Total enrolment, 1,188,333. Ranches, mills, mines and other concerns maintained 1,704 schools in 1928, for employees and their children; this is obligatory under the constitution; enrolment totalled 70,901. There are also 65 normal schools, 20 law schools, 31 medical schools, 12 engineering schools, and 107 technical schools, with 78,403 students and 7,247 teachers. Expenditure on education by Federal, State and local authorities in 1925, 43,250,000 pesos.

The judicial power, which is entirely independent of the executive, consists of various Courts the magistrates of which are appointed by Congress. They include the Supreme Court, with 11 judges, nine Circuit Courts, with 3 judges, and District Courts, with 44 judges. Since 1923 judges have been appointed for life. The Federal District has a Higher Court of Justice composed of 14 magistrates; 10 civil, 8 penal and 8 correctional judges. In Tlalpam and Xochimilco there are Judges of First Instance with mixed jurisdiction, and Tacubaya has one civil judge and one penal. Popular juries are part of the judicial system. In the Territories there is a Judge of First Instance and a magistrate with authority of Second Instance, appointed like the others.

### Federal Finance.

The ordinary receipts and expenditure for four years :—

	1926	1927 <sup>1</sup>	1928 <sup>1</sup>	1929 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue	gold pesos 332,000,000	gold pesos 308,000,000	gold pesos 290,000,000	gold pesos 288,428,600
Expenditure	355,800,000	326,000,000	289,900,000	288,018,392

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The International Committee of Bankers estimates that on January 1, 1928, the funded debt (in default since 1914 and allowing for payments of 75,000,000 pesos between 1923 and 1927), stood at 1,091,485,429 pesos of which the Republic owed 872,913,327 and the National Railways, guaranteed by the Government, owed 268,435,903 pesos. These figures include capital and interest in arrears. The floating debt was 161,500,500 pesos. In addition there are Agrarian bonds outstanding of 220,000,000 pesos and damage claims by foreigners of 270,000,000 pesos, making a total of close to

2,000 million pesos. The service of the debt during the year 1929 will absorb 29,800,000 gold pesos or 13 per cent. of the estimated revenue. This does not completely cover the interest payments, estimated at 31,000,000 pesos and makes no provision for repayment of capital obligations.

### Defence.

Every citizen is compelled to serve in the active army or in the National Guard. Supreme command is vested in the President, who exercises it through the Secretary for War. The active army which, on July 1, 1925, was restricted by Congress to 50,000 men, with a reserve of 833,000, consists of 50 battalions of infantry, 30 regiments of cavalry, 2 regiments of military police, 2 marine corps, 4 regiments of artillery and 3 detached companies. Its strength in 1927 was 17,232 officers and 54,813 other ranks. Military education is provided at a military college and in officers' training schools, and is compulsory in the colleges. The air force consists of 3 squadrons with 2 aerodromes.

The Navy, which is little more than a police force, consists of a coast defence vessel *Anahuac* of 3,162 tons, purchased from Brazil in 1924, and the gunboats *Bravo* and *Agua Prieta*. There is also an armed transport *Progreso* and some smaller vessels.

### Production and Industry.

Mexico is well suited for agriculture. In the tropical regions, in the mountain valleys, and on the great central plateau are millions of acres of virgin soil and millions more which have been barely skimmed by the antiquated methods of agriculture in vogue.

Cultivated lands, 30,027,500 acres; pastoral lands, 120,444,200 acres; forest lands, 43,933,200 acres. Up to December 31, 1927, public and confiscated lands, amounting to 10,680,000 acres, had been distributed to 500,000 families in accordance with the agrarian laws. Principal products in 1927 were maize (2,061,719 metric tons), sugar (189,927 tons), sugar cane (4,640,439 tons), henequen (132,802 tons), wheat (313,497 tons), coffee (33,125 tons), beans (194,682 tons), tobacco (9,187 tons), alfalfa (1,620,490 tons in 1926). There were 236 tobacco factories in the Republic. The cotton production, 1927, was 33,823,251 kilos.

Timber lands are estimated to extend over 25,000,000 acres and to contain pine, spruce, cedar, mahogany, logwood, and rosewood.

Live-stock in 1926: Cattle, 5,584,892; horses, 1,035,782; mules, 686,213; donkeys, 850,041; sheep, 2,697,688; goats, 5,423,959; and pigs, 2,902,949.

The chief Mexican oil-fields may be grouped in five districts:—(1) the Ehano district, about 40 miles west of Tampico (largely the property of the Mexican Petroleum Company); (2) the Panuco district, including the Topila region; (3) the Huastica district, south of Tampico, in which the famous 'Castano,' 'Cerro Azul,' and 'Potrero del Llano' wells occur; (4) the Tuxpam district, including the Furbero region, south-west of Tuxpam; and (5) the Tehuantepec-Tabasco district, in the neighbourhood of Minititlan. The fields actually in exploration occupy a surface of 62,175 acres.

Petroleum was produced as follows: In 1925, 115,514,700 barrels; in 1926, 90,420,973 barrels; in 1927, 64,119,884 barrels; in 1928, 50,150,641 barrels. Of the 1928 output, 33,262,066 barrels were exported, against 48,421,034 barrels in 1927. This includes 5,000,000 barrels of Venezuelan oil imported and refined. There is a total of 2,005 storage tanks with a total capacity of 83,806,356 barrels. Mexico has the two largest petroleum refineries in the world, with capacities of 113,220 and 140,000 barrels respectively.



Mining is the principal industry in Mexico. It is carried on in 24 of the 31 States and Territories, nearly all the mines yielding silver either alone or in combination with other ores. The following table shows the quantities of mineral products for three years:—

Metals	1925	1926	1927
	Kilos	Kilos	Kilos
Gold . . . . .	24,541	24,083	22,586
Silver . . . . .	3,880,962	3,057,268	3,252,688
Copper . . . . .	51,386,155	53,783,192	58,746,607
Lead . . . . .	171,767,429	210,794,394	243,348,890
Zinc . . . . .	45,770,148	105,366,568	136,471,434
Antimony . . . . .	1,398,493	2,614,444	1,707,060
Mercury . . . . .	38,721	45,416	81,115
Arsenic . . . . .	4,192,611	6,458,224	8,205,600
Amorphous graphite . . . . .	5,830,226	4,484,548	6,510,000

Coal is produced only in the State of Coahuila (800,000 tons in 1926). Opals are mined in Querétaro.

In 1927 the 143 cotton textile factories had 30,790 looms, 832,193 spindles, consumed 84,229 bales of cotton and employed 41,214 workers. Woollen factories, in 1927, numbered 29, with capital of 10,874,224 pesos and 5,685 employees.

### Commerce.

The trade of Mexico for 5 years is shown as follows:—

	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
	pesos	pesos	pesos	pesos	pesos
Imports . . . . .	315,108,530	321,371,605	390,906,172	381,263,040	346,397,272
Exports . . . . .	568,471,444	614,712,515	682,484,832	699,753,935	627,381,780

The principal items of imports and exports were as follows in 1927 (in pesos):—

Imports	Value	Exports	Value
Animal products . . . . .	38,131,344	Animal products . . . . .	19,387,018
Vegetable products . . . . .	46,811,599	Vegetable products . . . . .	161,444,734
Mineral products . . . . .	89,960,823	Mineral products . . . . .	439,074,640
Textiles and manufactures . . . . .	38,947,901	Miscellaneous . . . . .	7,475,358
Chemical pharmaceutical products . . . . .	28,184,573		
Spirituos beverages . . . . .	3,432,831		
Paper and manufactures . . . . .	11,207,523		
Machinery and apparatus . . . . .	45,692,122		
Vehicles . . . . .	28,850,452		
Arms and explosives . . . . .	4,703,064		
Miscellaneous . . . . .	20,375,040		
Total . . . . .	346,397,272	Total . . . . .	627,981,780

The distribution of imports and exports for 2 years among principal countries was as follows (in pesos):—

Country	Imports		Exports	
	1925	1926	1925	1926
Great Britain . . .	30,665,354	28,245,000	44,686,577	49,444,020
United States . . .	274,493,561	268,622,421	516,862,614	491,094,075
France . . .	20,907,015	17,603,535	11,843,292	15,620,427
Spain . . .	8,131,331	7,683,646	1,018,617	1,708,039
Germany . . .	29,867,999	28,075,710	33,018,743	31,457,983
Switzerland . . .	4,141,746	3,380,785	395	6,484
Holland . . .	1,154,234	1,844,966	10,731,731	12,647,825

The principal articles of commerce between the United Kingdom and Mexico for 1927 (according to Board of Trade Returns) were as follows:— Imports from Mexico: petroleum spirit, 198,938*l*.; fuel oil, 2,126,059*l*.; lamp oil, 382,905*l*.; lubricating oil, 250,563*l*. Exports to Mexico: cotton piece goods, 422,103*l*.; other cotton goods, 493,195*l*.; sodium compounds, 90,515*l*.; machinery, 245,359*l*.; iron and steel, 108,876*l*.

Total trade between Mexico and the United Kingdom for 5 years (according to Board of Trade returns):—

—	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Mexico to U. Kingdom	5,836,695	5,314,926	6,043,507	5,524,311	2,370,395
Exports to Mexico from U. Kingdom	2,444,883	3,136,147	2,771,771	2,200,880	2,801,678

### Shipping and Communications.

The most important ports are Vera Cruz and Tampico, both on the Gulf of Mexico. In 1927 there entered at all the ports, 4,822 vessels of 8,869,159 tons, and cleared 4,828 vessels of 8,875,771 tons.

In 1909 the main railway lines of Mexico were united in one corporation—The National Railways of Mexico—which own (1927) 14,410 miles, of which 14,186 were in operation. There are also 4,676 miles of private line.

On December 31, 1920, the Federal telegraph and telephone lines had a length of 25,015 miles of line and 55,304 miles of wire. There were other lines belonging to individual States and private persons totalling 17,010 miles of line and 20,706 miles of wire. Since July 1, 1923, Mexico City has had telephone connections with London and the Continent. There were in 1927 513 telegraph offices, 145 combined telegraph and telephone offices, and 24 wireless stations. Number of telegraph messages in 1927, 5,588,213. There is a State mail, express, and passenger airplane service between Mexico City and Tampico and Tuxpan, as well as over other routes.

There are about 2,696 post-offices. Total receipts, 1927, were 12,674,044 pesos; expenditures, 11,017,106 pesos.

A new wireless station has been established on the Island of Lobos, off the coast of Tampico, largely for the purpose of affording the various petroleum companies facilities for communicating with vessels while at sea. A trans-oceanic radio station has also been erected at Chapultepec Park, Mexico City.

### Banking and Credit.

On January 1, 1928, the banks of the Republic had total capital and reserves of 301,446,799 pesos, deposits of 182,182,851 pesos, and cash on hand of 73,805,949.

On September 1, 1925, the National Bank of Mexico was established with an authorised capital of 100,000,000 gold pesos, of which 63,000,000 pesos was paid up by October 31, 1927. The Government holds 51 per cent. of the capital stock. Under Article 28 of the Constitution it has the sole right to issue notes. It now has 25 branches scattered over the country. On July 30, 1928, current deposits were 34,262,403 pesos and time deposits, 2,238,985 pesos; bills in circulation were 2,273,815 pesos.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

By a decree of April 29, 1925, the monetary unit is the gold peso or dollar, the legal value of which has been fixed at .75 gramme of pure gold. At par it equals 24.58*d.* or 50 cents. (U.S.). There are 20-peso (called *astecas*), 10-peso, 5-peso, 2.50-peso, and 2-peso gold coins, .900 fine. In 1919 American gold coin was decreed to be legal tender at the fixed rate of 1 dollar for 2 Mexican gold pesos. The silver coins are in denominations of 1-peso, 50 and 20 centavos, with a fineness of .720, except the 2-peso, which is .900 fine. Silver coins are legal tender up to 20 pesos. The bronze coins are in denominations of 20, 10, 5, 2 and 1 centavos. There are 5-centavo nickel coins. From 1905 to 1925 the amount coined in Mexico was 666,223,446 pesos, including 383,441,966 pesos gold and 273,534,693 pesos silver. To reduce the surplus stock of silver coins which entailed a discount ranging up to 12.5 per cent. on silver, the Government during 1927 and 1928 called in and melted down 2,730,533 silver pesos; in all 5,000,000 pesos will be demonetized in order to bring the silver currency to par.

The weights and measures of the metric system were introduced in 1884 and their use is enjoined by law of June 19, 1895, though the old Spanish measures are still in use. The old weights and measures were:—

<i>Weight.</i>	1 libra = 0.46 kilogramme = 1.014 lb. avoirdupois.
	1 arroba = 25 libras = 25.357 lb. avoirdupois.
<i>For gold and silver.</i>	1 marco = $\frac{1}{2}$ libra = 4,608 granos.
	1 ochava = $\frac{1}{6}$ tomines.
	1 tomin = 12 granos.
	20 granos = 1 French gramme.
<i>Length.</i>	1 vara = 0.837 metre = 2 ft. 8 $\frac{1}{16}$ English in.
	1 legua comun = 6,666 $\frac{2}{3}$ varas.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF MEXICO IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Gilberto Valenzuela (1925).

*Counsellor.*—S. M. de Alva.

*Second Secretary.*—O. R. Spindola.

*Commercial Attaché.*—A. M. Paca.

*Consul-General* (London).—E. A. Gonzale.

There are Mexican consulates at Liverpool, Glasgow, Hull, Newcastle-on-Tyne, Cardiff, Birmingham and Belfast.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN MEXICO.

*Envoy and Minister.*—E. Ovey, C.M.G., M.V.O. (Appointed Nov. 19, 1925.)

*Secretaries*.—G. A. D. Ogilvie-Forbes and E. A. Walker.

*Naval Attaché*.—Captain J. S. M. Ritchie, R.N.

*Consul-General*.—J. B. Browne.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Mexico.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Memoria del Secretario del despacho de Fomento, &c. Annual. Mexico.

Mexico: Its Social Evolution. By various writers. 3 vols. Mexico, 1900-04.

Mexico: A Geographical Sketch. Bureau of American Republics. Washington, 1904.

Division Territorial de los Estados Unidos Mexicanos (deals with each State). Mexico, 1913.

Publications of the National Bureau of Statistics. Mexico City.

Estadística Nacional: Órgano del Departamento de la Estadística Nacional. Revista quincenal. Mexico City.

A Handbook of Mexico (compiled by the Geographical Section of the Naval Intelligence Division). London, 1920.

La Deuda Exterior de Mexico. Mexico, 1926.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Mexico. (A volume issued by the Pan American Union.) Washington, 1911.

Revista Mexicana. Mexico City. Monthly (in English and Spanish).

Boletín de la sociedad de geografía y estadística de la República Mexicana. Mexico. Anales de Economía, Finanzas, Industria y Comercio. Publicados por la Cámara.

Nacional de Comercio de la Ciudad de Mexico. Mexico, 1920.

Monografías Mexicanas de Arte. 2 vols. Mexico, 1919.

Bancroft (H. H.), A History of Mexico. New York, 1915.

Banning (G. H.), Mexican Waters. London, 1925.

Blakeslee (G. H.), Mexico and the Caribbean. New York, 1921.

Brehme (H.) and Staub (W.), Mexico. [Orbis Terrarum Series. Illustrated.] Berlin, 1925.

Bustamante (M.), Petróleo en la República Mexicana. Mexico City, 1917.

Calcott (W. H.), Church and State in Mexico, 1822-57. Durham (North Carolina), 1926, and London, 1928.

Carreño (A. M.), Compendio de la Historia de la Real Hacienda de Nueva España, escrito en el año de 1794, por D. Joaquín Manián. (Sociedad Mexicana de Geografía y Estadística.) Mexico, 1914.

Carson (W. E.), Mexico: The Wonderland of the South, (Revised edition.) London, 1914.

Cleland (R. G., Editor), The Mexican Year Book. Los Angeles, 1924.

Creek (G.), The People Next Door. New York, 1926.

D'Arpi (M.), Mexico. Bergamo, 1924.

Dillon (E. J.), Mexico on the Verge. London, 1921.

Enock (C. R.), Mexico. London, 1909.

Enriquez (R. de Zayas), Los Estados Unidos Mexicanos, 1877-97. New York, 1899.

Frank (H. A.), Tramping through Mexico. London, 1916.

Goldschmidt (A.), Mexico. Berlin, 1925.

Gruening (E.), Mexico and Its Heritage. New York, 1928.

Hasbrouck (Louise S.), Mexico from Cortes to Carranza. New York, 1918.

Hernández (J. E.), Colección de Documentos para la Historia de la Guerra de Independencia de México de 1808 a 1821. 6 vols. México, 1877-1882.

Ingersoll (R. McA.), In and under Mexico. London, 1924.

Jones (C. K.), Bibliography of the Mexican Revolution. Washington, 1920.

Lloyd-Jones (Chester), Mexico and Its Reconstruction. London, 1922.

Lovet (Ernest), L'Expédition du Mexique (1861-67). 2 vols. Paris, 1906.

McBride (G. M.), The Land Systems of Mexico. New York, 1928.

McCaleb (W. F.), Present and Past Banking in Mexico. New York, 1920.—The Public Finance of Mexico. New York, 1922.

McLetch (J. L.), High Lights of the Mexican Revolution. Aurora, 1920.

Martin (F. F.), Mexico of the Twentieth Century. 2 vols. London, 1907.—Mexico's Treasure House. London, 1906.—Maximilian in Mexico [1861-1867]. London, 1914.

O'Shaughnessy (E.), Intimate Pages of Mexican History. New York, 1921.

Pimentel (F.), Obras Completas [on Peoples, Languages, Literature, &c. of Mexico.] 5 vols. Mexico, 1903-04.

Prescott (W. H.), History of the Conquest of Mexico. London. (Many editions.)

Priestley (H. J.), The Mexican Nation: a history. New York, 1928.

Rippy (J. F.), The United States and Mexico, 1821-1924. London, 1926.—With Vasconcelos (J.) and Stevens (G.), American Problems Abroad: Mexico. Chicago, 1928.

Ross (E. A.), The Social Revolution in Mexico. New York, 1923.

Saenz (M.) and Priestley (H. J.), Some Mexican Problems. London, 1926.

- Sapper (K.), Mexico: Land, Volk und Wirtschaft. Vienna, 1928.  
 Schmitzer (H.), The Republic of Mexico: its Agriculture, Commerce, and Industries. London, 1928.  
 Spence (Lewis), Mexico of the Mexicans. London, 1917.  
 Stelmann (A.), Mexico. Lübeck, 1927.  
 Thompson (Wallace), The People of Mexico. New York, 1920.  
 Torrente (M.), Historia de la Independencia de Mexico. Madrid, 1919.  
 Trowbridge (E. D.), Mexico to-day and to-morrow. New York, 1919.  
 Vasconcelos (J.) and Gamio (M.), Aspects of Mexican Civilisation. Chicago, 1926.  
 Winter (N. O.), Mexico and her People. Boston, 1923.

## MONACO.

Prince Louis II, born July 12, 1870, succeeded his father, Prince Albert, June 26, 1922.

Monaco is a small Principality on the Mediterranean, surrounded since 1860 by the French Department of Alpes Maritimes except on the side towards the sea. From 968 it belonged to the house of Grimaldi. In 1715 it passed into the female line, Louise Hippolyte, daughter of Antony I., heiress of Monaco, marrying Jacques de Goyon Matignon, Count of Thoiry, who took the name and arms of Grimaldi. Antony I died in 1731, Louise Hippolyte reigning only ten months and dying in 1732. She was succeeded by her husband under the name of Jacques I., who also succeeded Antony I. as Duc de Valentinois, and was in his turn succeeded by his son Honorius III. This Prince was dispossessed by the French Revolution in 1792, and died in 1795. In 1814 the Principality was re-established, but placed under the protection of the Kingdom of Sardinia by the Treaty of Vienna (1815).

In 1848 Mentone and Rocca-bruna revolted, and declared themselves free towns; in 1861 Charles III. ceded his rights over them to France, and the Principality thus became geographically an *enclave* of France, when the Sardinian garrison was withdrawn and the Protectorate came to an end.

On January 7, 1911, a Constitution was promulgated, which provides for a National Council elected by universal suffrage and *scrutin de liste*. The Government is carried out under the authority of the Prince by a Ministry assisted by a Council of State. The legislative power is exercised by the Prince and the National Council, which consists of 21 members elected for four years. The territory of the Principality is divided into three communes, administered by municipal bodies, in the election of which women are entitled to take part.

In 1819 the Government adopted a code founded upon the French codes and a Court of First Instance, as well as a Juge de Paix's Court. The Principality issues its own separate postage-stamps, and has its own flag.

The small harbour, absolutely sheltered, has an area of 42 acres, depth at entrance 90 feet, and alongside the quay 24 feet at least. The Customs duties are the same as in France.

The area is eight square miles. Population (census January 9, 1928), 24,927. Towns: Monaco, 2,085; La Condamine, 11,787; Monte Carlo, 11,055.

There has been since 1887 a Roman Catholic bishop. A semi-military police force has taken the place of the 'guard of honour' and troops formerly maintained. The value of the commerce of the Principality is not stated. The revenue is mainly derived from the gaming tables. The annual grant for the concession was 80,000*l.* in 1917; 90,000*l.* in 1927, and in 1937 it will be 100,000*l.*

*Consul-General* for Monaco in London.—Mr. Charles Nuthall Foreman.  
*British Consul*.—J. W. Keogh, O.B.E. (residing at Nice).  
*British Vice-Consul*.—M. L. Ainslie (residing at Monte Carlo).

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE.

*Baedeker's Southern France*. 6th ed. Leipzig, 1914.  
*Boyer de Ste. Suzanne* (R. de), *La Principauté de Monaco*. Paris, 1834.  
*France* (H.), *Au Pays de Coccagne: La Principauté de Monaco*. Paris, 1901.  
*Harris* (J. C.), *Monaco: Pièces Historiques et Traités*. Nice, 1882.  
*Saige* (G.), *Monaco, ses Origines et son Histoire*. Paris, 1898.  
*Schaeffer* (P.), *Les Institutions et les Lois de la Principauté de Monaco*. Monaco 1875.  
*Smith* (A.), *Monaco and Monte Carlo*. London, 1912.  
*Taxil* (L.), *Monaco*. Paris, 1905.

## MOROCCO.

(MOGHREB-EL-AKSA, i.e. The Farthest West).

### Reigning Sultan.

**Sidi Mohammed**, third son of Moulay Youssef (reigned 1912-1927), was proclaimed Sultan on November 18, 1927, on the death of his father.

The introduction of Islam into Morocco about the end of the 7th century was followed by an exceedingly confused period, to the latter part of which belongs the great Arab influx of the 11th century known as the Hilalian invasion. This period witnessed the rise and fall of various Arab and Berber dynasties, notably the Idrissids, under whom Fez was founded or refounded early in the 9th century, and the Almoravids, the first of whom, Youssef Ben Tashfin, founded Marrakesh in 1062, and later extended his power over the north of Morocco and into Spain. His dynasty was followed by the Almohads (12th and 13th centuries), and the Merinids (13th to 16th centuries), whose decline led up to the establishment of the Sherifian dynasties, the Saadians (16th and 17th centuries) and the Alaouis. The latter claim descent from Ali, the son-in-law of the Prophet, through the Filali Sherifs of Taflelt. The present Sultan is the 18th of this dynasty.

### Government.

The Empire of Morocco is in principle an absolute monarchy, in which the Sultan exercises supreme civil and religious authority; the latter in his capacity of Emir-el-Muminin or Commander of the Faithful. The majority of his subjects are Sunni Moslems of the Malekite school, the teachings of which formerly constituted the common law of Morocco. The country is now, however, divided into three Zones, in each of which a different system of government prevails as the outcome of the Protectorate Treaty concluded between France and the Sultan at Fez on March 30, 1912, the subsequent Convention between France and Spain of November 27, 1912, and the Convention between Great Britain, France and Spain of December 18, 1928 (modified July 17, 1928), providing for a special Statute in the Tangier Zone for twelve years.

The Sultan resides in the French Zone, usually at Rabat, but occasionally in one of the other traditional capitals, Fez, Marrakesh, and Meknes. His government, known as the Makhzen, consists of the Grand Vizier, the Vizier of Justice, the Vizier of 'Habous' or Pious Foundations, the Grand Vizier's Delegate for Public Instruction and the Presidents of the Sherifian High Court and the Religious Court of Appeal. All effective authority is exercised by the Protecting Power, which is represented by a Resident General. The latter is Minister of Foreign Affairs to the Sultan and head

of an elaborate French administration which has its headquarters at Rabat and which is divided into departments for Finance, Economic Affairs, Public Instruction, etc. The French have created a large body of modern law in the form of Imperial Edicts or 'Dahirs' issued by the Sultan but promulgated and made executory by the Resident General, and decrees of minor importance, all of which similarly require French approval. Local administration is in the hands of native Pashas or Caids and French Controllers. The French civil administration has been made independent of military authority in the coastal regions and the Oudjda district adjoining Algeria. In other districts it is still subordinate to military authority. In the less settled districts in the south-east of the Zone the French control is less direct than elsewhere, and considerable authority is vested in the 'Grand Caids' or tribal overlords.

In the Spanish Zone the Sultan's powers are entirely delegated to a Khalifa, whom he chooses from a list of two candidates presented by the Spanish Government, and whose administration is controlled by a Spanish High Commissioner resident at Tetuan. Spanish authority in the Zone was consolidated by successful military operations terminating in the spring of 1927. Spain also has treaty rights in a narrow coastal strip at Ifni as well as in an area extending south from the river Dra and some distance inland from the coast about Cape Juby. She has never established herself effectively in the Ifni enclave. The connection of the area south of the Dra with the rest of Morocco is tenuous and it merges into the Spanish Rio de Oro further south.

The 1923 Tangier Statute came into force on June 1, 1925, but did not receive the adhesion of all the Powers signatory of the Act of Algeciras of April 7, 1906. It was modified by a Protocol signed at Paris on July 25, 1928, to which Italy, one of the previously non-adhering powers, was a party. The Zone is permanently neutralised and demilitarised. The régime is one of autonomy, and legislative power is vested in an international Assembly of 27 members, but the parties to the Statute agreed on certain regulations and fiscal enactments which were not to be modified for two years, as well as on a special code of law. A Committee of Control, composed of the Consuls of the Powers signatory of the Act of Algeciras, is invested with a right of veto and certain other powers. The administration of the Zone is entrusted to an administrator, with assistant administrators for finance, health, etc., and justice. These officials are French, British, Spanish, and Italian respectively for the first six years. The Sultan is represented by a Mendoub, who is ex-officio President of the Assembly and who deals more particularly with native affairs.

*French Resident General.*—Monsieur Lucien Saint (appointed January 2, 1929).

*Spanish High Commissioner.*—General Conde de Jordana.

*Khalifa for Spanish Zone.*—Sidi Muley Hassan Ben el Mehedi.

*Mendoub of Tangier.*—Si Mehemed Et-Tazi.

*Administrator of Tangier Zone.*—Monsieur Paul Alberge.

### Area and Population.

The French Zone comprises the whole of Morocco (except the Ifni enclave and the Cape Juby area) from the Atlantic to the Algerian frontier, and from the confines of the Sahara to the boundary of the Spanish Zone as agreed to in 1912. The Franco-Spanish boundary has not been fully delimited. It follows a generally eastern direction from a point on the Atlantic about 16 miles south of Larache to the river Moulouya, which

completes the boundary to the Mediterranean. The Spanish Zone comprises the area between this line and the sea, with the exception of the small territory around Tangier which is included in the international zone. The southern and eastern boundaries of Morocco being largely indeterminate, no exact estimate can be made of the total area, but it may be estimated as follows:—

French Zone	approximately	200,000 square miles.
Spanish Zone	"	18,800 " "
Tangier Zone	"	225 " "
Total . . .		<u>218,525</u>

The native population consists mainly of Islamised Berbers and Arabs dating from the great invasions of the Middle Ages. These elements have to some extent intermixed with each other and with negro stocks. There is a large native Jewish population, mostly in the towns. Since 1912 the European element has greatly increased, especially owing to the influx of French into the towns of the French Zone and of a fair number of agricultural settlers, also mostly French. A census of the French Zone taken in March, 1926, puts the population at 4,016,882 native Moslems, 107,552 native Jews and 104,712 foreigners; total 4,229,146. That of the Spanish Zone may be put at something under 1,000,000, and that of the Tangier Zone at about 80,000.

The following table shows the estimated population of the principal towns, based in the case of the French Zone on the revised results of the 1926 census of the population:—

—	Europeans	Moslems	Jews	Total
<i>French Zone:—</i>				
Casablanca . . .	34,984	2,134	19,490	106,608
Fez . . .	3,559	70,060	7,553	81,172
Kenitra . . .	3,901	5,553	477	9,931
Marrakesh . . .	3,652	132,893	12,718	149,263
Mazagan . . .	1,638	14,141	3,885	19,159
Meknes . . .	4,923	18,682	6,325	29,980
Mogador . . .	835	9,886	7,730	18,401
Oudjda . . .	8,780	9,751	1,445	19,976
Onezzan . . .	594	10,952	1,364	12,910
Rabat . . .	13,916	20,452	8,676	38,044
Saffi . . .	1,395	21,347	4,172	26,914
Salé . . .	1,069	18,090	1,806	20,965
Taza . . .	2,284	7,217	105	9,606
<i>Spanish Zone:—</i>				
Alcazar . . .	1,500	10,000	1,250	12,750
Arzila . . .	1,000	1,600	500	3,100
Iarache . . .	6,000	7,500	2,000	15,500
Tetuan . . .	6,500	13,000	4,500	24,000
Tangier . . .	10,000	35,000	15,000	60,000

There are important British colonies at Casablanca (about 700), and Tangier (650). Spaniards form an important element in the European population of the coast towns.

The principal languages are Moorish, Arabic, and numerous Berber dialects. The use of French for official and business purposes is very widespread.



## Education.

The bulk of the native population is illiterate. There are numerous Koranic schools imparting a very elementary education, and a number of higher schools attached to mosques. The most notable is the Kairooeen University at Fez, which is highly reputed in the Islamic world. In the French Zone education on European lines is given in the French schools, and schools provided by the Protectorate for Moslem natives. There were in 1926 for Europeans 98 French primary schools, 20 private schools, 3 technical schools and 8 secondary schools, besides an industrial and commercial school at Casablanca and an Institut de Hautes Études Marocaines at Rabat; for Moslems 72 primary schools, 5 schools for sons of notables, 2 colleges at Rabat and Fez and 13 technical schools. Sections for training teachers were added to the boys' and girls high schools at Rabat in 1928. The Italian Government maintains schools at Rabat and Casablanca. Jewish education has made great progress since 1912 under the joint auspices of the Protectorate and the Alliance Israélite. There were in 1926, 32 Franco-Jewish schools and one school for domestic economy. Research work is done at the Institut Scientifique Chérifien at Rabat.

There are State schools in the chief towns of the Spanish Zone, also certain Hispano-Arabic schools for education of natives. The Alliance Israélite has schools in Tetuan and Larache, and extensive premises for a native school of Arts and Industries are being erected in Tetuan.

In the Tangier Zone the education of native Moslems is mainly confined to the elementary Koranic schools. The Government of the French Protectorate and the Spanish Government, however, maintain several primary and elementary schools for natives, and there are French technical schools for boys and girls. There are several primary and secondary schools for Jews maintained by the Jewish community but connected with the Alliance Israélite. The French Protectorate and Spanish Governments also maintain a number of primary and secondary schools for European boys and girls, to some of which natives are admitted, and there is an Italian school with primary and secondary classes for Europeans as well as natives.

## Justice.

*French Zone.*—Native justice is administered by religious courts and in a large range of criminal and civil cases by the Pashas and Caid. Under the Protectorate two Courts of Appeal corresponding to these jurisdictions have been set up at Rabat. French Courts modelled on those in France were created in 1913, and deal with cases brought by or against French and other foreigners, except cases against British and United States citizens, who retain capitulatory rights and are justiciable in their own Consular courts. The French Courts are the Court of Appeal at Rabat, Courts of First Instance at Rabat, Casablanca, Oudjda, Marrakesh and Fez, and twelve *tribunaux de paix*. They administer specially drawn-up codes, which *inter alia* provide for the application of the national law in matters affecting the personal status of foreigners. Rabbinical Courts deal with matters affecting the personal status of Jews.

*Spanish Zone.*—Native and Jewish justice is similar to that in the French Zone, except that all criminal cases are tried in the Spanish Courts. These consist of Audiencia, or Supreme Court, Court of First Instance, and *Tribunaux de Paix*. As in the French Zone, British subjects and American citizens are justiciable in their own Consular Courts. Dutch subjects also retain capitulatory rights in the Spanish Zone.

*Tangier Zone.*—Native justice is administered as in the French Zone,

the Mendoub having a jurisdiction similar to that of Pashas and Caids. The Statute provides for a Mixed Tribunal which deals with all cases involving foreigners, except the subjects of the U.S.A. which have not adhered to the Convention and still claim capitulatory rights.

### Finance.

Revenue and Expenditure of the French Zone for five years (ordinary budget):—

—	1925 <sup>1</sup>	1926 <sup>2</sup>	1927 <sup>2</sup>	1928 <sup>2</sup>	1929 <sup>2</sup>
	Frs.	Frs.	Frs.	Frs.	Frs.
Revenue . . .	472,315,685	407,422,020	531,829,110	641,574,610	687,768,968
Expenditure . . .	366,960,975	551,608,183	531,652,239	641,232,265	687,768,963

<sup>1</sup> Revised results.

<sup>2</sup> Estimates.

The following are the chief items of estimated income for 1928 in francs:—Direct taxes, 170,521,000; indirect taxes, 338,209,000; monopolies, 62,628,000. The main items of estimated expenditure are:—Public debt and Civil List (now including bulk of contribution to French military budget), 161,822,057; Residency General, 59,454,550; Justice and General Administration, 82,103,815; Financial Services, 59,476,209; Economic Services, 182,479,255; Social Services, 65,206,379. There are two special budgets of expenditure chargeable to loans and connected operations (Frs. 220,069,800 in 1928), and expenditure chargeable to reserve and 'specially affected resources,' including the 'Taxe Spéciale' provided for in the Act of Algierais (Frs. 109,566,950 in 1928).

The Moroccan debt consists of French loans (1904, 1910, 1914, 1918, and 1920). The 1904 loan amounted to 62,500,000 francs and bears interest at 5 per cent. The 1910 loan was for 101,124,000 francs and also bore interest at 5 per cent. The 1914 loan, guaranteed by the French Government, was for 170,250,000 francs. By a law dated March 25, 1916, the 1914 loan was increased to 242,000,000 francs. The first issue of 70,250,000 in July, 1914, was at 4 per cent., and the second issue 171,750,000 in March, 1918, was at 5 per cent. By the law of August 19, 1920, a further loan, also guaranteed by the Government, was authorised for 744,140,000 francs. Of this amount 300 million francs had been issued by 1923, after which no further issue was made. Provision was made in 1928 for the issue, not yet effected, of a new loan of 819,822,000 francs in which is to be merged the balance of the 1920 loan not already earmarked for expenditure. The finance of the French Zone has been facilitated by the accumulation of a considerable reserve fund, the ordinary budget having yielded large surpluses in recent years.

The budget of the Spanish Zone for 1928 balanced at 55,913,441 pesetas by the help of a subvention from the Spanish Treasury.

The principal revenue of the Tangier Zone is from Customs and Consumption duties. The net revenue for 1927 amounted to 22,763,505 francs and the expenditure to 17,163,484. The Budget for 1929 provides for a revenue of 23,971,500 francs and an expenditure of 23,969,538. A reserve fund of some 4 million francs has been maintained. This it is proposed to apply gradually to new public works.

### Defence.

The Sherifian army as such no longer exists, except for the Black Guard or Sultan's bodyguard. The military forces in the French Zone are made up

of drafts (consisting largely of African troops) from the French Metropolitan and Colonial armies, a portion of the Foreign Legion and native levies of various kinds. Following on the termination of the Riff war a Presidential decree of October 3, 1926, placed the army under the control of the Resident General for all purposes except actual operations, and directed that the regular land forces should be organised in three divisions and two mixed brigades. The French budget for 1929 provided for 2,793 officers and 67,366 men to be employed in Morocco. Military expenditure in 1929, 811,104,860 francs, including 26,350,000 francs from the Protectorate. The composition of the Spanish forces in the Spanish Zone is in the main similar to that of the French. The Tangier Zone is demilitarised. The 1923 Statute as revised in 1923 provides for a native gendarmerie not exceeding 400 men, to be reduced after 12 months to 250, under a Spanish officer. Pending the organization of this force the protection of the Zone is assured by two native *tabors* maintained by the French and Spanish authorities under officers of those nationalities. The total strength of this force is at present 500 men.

### Production and Industry.

*French Zone.*—Agriculture is by far the most important industry. The total agricultural area is estimated at about 23,800,000 acres, not including forests. Forest land is estimated at about 3,700,000 acres, of which one-third lies within the agricultural area. The principal crops are cereals, especially wheat and barley; beans, chickpeas, fenugreek and other legumens; canary-seed; cumin and coriander; linseed; olives; vines and other fruits, especially almonds. The approximate yield of the principal crops (in metric quintals of 220 pounds) in 1926-27 was as follows:—barley, 7,452,959; wheat, 6,408,811; beans, 179,254; oats, 192,175; maize, 1,232,641; chickpeas, 128,646; linseed, 99,453.—Endeavours are being made to stimulate the production of other crops, e.g. cotton. Market-gardening for export has become important in the neighbourhood of Casablanca. The almost universal wild palmetto is put to various uses, including the manufacture of *crin végétal*. The trees grown include cork, cedar, arar, argan, oak, and various conifers. In 1926-27 there were 4,390,883 olive trees, 229,884 orange and lemon trees, 294,547 palm trees (dates), 1,105,637 almond trees, and 4,091,329 fig and other trees. The argan forests inland from Mogador produce a fruit rich in oil. Tizra wood is exported for tanning purposes. Gums are produced in considerable quantities. Stock-raising is an increasing industry. The estimate of the animals in the Zone in 1926 was:—cattle (bovine), 1,932,840; sheep, 9,248,462; goats, 3,037,731; pigs, 59,811; horses, 190,251; asses, 562,835; camels, 117,917.

The bulk of the land is held by natives, who cling to primitive methods. There are now, however, a fair number of European settlers. The number of exploitations was estimated in 1927 at 2,198, of which 2,000, representing an area of 1,500,000 acres, were in French hands. Work was started in 1927 on a considerable programme of irrigation works, which is to include barrages in the rivers Beth, Moulouya, Mellah, Nefis, Oum-er-Rebia, Derna, Tessaout and El-Akhdar.

The principal mineral exploited is phosphate, the output of which (under a State monopoly) has grown rapidly from 8,232 tons in 1921 to 885,720 tons in 1926, 1,183,469 tons in 1927 and 1,337,100 tons in 1928. The tenor is very high (76 per cent.). Lead ore and manganese are produced in exportable quantities principally in Eastern Morocco. Prospecting for other minerals including gold, silver, iron, tin, copper, antimony, zinc and petroleum is active in many parts of the zone but the output has hitherto been small.

The coasts abound in fish. The chief fishing centres are near Casablanca and at Fedhala, which possesses an important preserving industry.

Pending the realisation of the great scheme for providing a central supply of electrical energy for practically the whole zone by harnessing the water power of the Oum-Er-Rebia, a large power station has been erected at Casablanca and local supplies exist in various other towns.

A great number of miscellaneous industries designed partly to supply local requirements of goods previously imported have grown up in recent years. Among them are flour mills, breweries, soap and candle factories, cement factories, etc., etc. The total number of European industrial establishments in 1926 was estimated at 600, employing 11,000 persons.

*Spanish Zone.*—Agriculture is potentially important, but is carried on by natives in primitive fashion. European colonisation is at present almost entirely confined to the towns, but is spreading from the new Rifian township of Villa Sanjarjo into the fertile Guis valley, which was once Abdel Kerim's headquarters. Iron ore is mined and exported from the Melilla district. The Jebala and Ghomara areas are reputed to be rich in mineral wealth, but the disturbed state of the country has in the past prevented any systematic exploitation. Fishing, largely tunny, is an important industry. No other considerable industries exist.

*Tangier Zone.*—The agricultural output, consisting principally of wheat, barley and chickpea, is insufficient for the needs of the population. The most important single industry is the manufacture by a Régie of cigarettes for the whole of Morocco. This employs 700 persons. There are also important fisheries and preserving factories and a certain amount of market gardening for local requirements.

### Commerce.

*French Zone.*—Imports and exports for five years were :—

	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
	Frs.	Frs.	Frs.	Frs.	Frs.
Imports . . .	779,750,709	925,411,203	1,189,427,045	1,092,271,726	1,798,597,755
Exports . . .	272,334,263	622,489,021	564,480,648	711,853,889	851,390,141

The distribution of commerce in the years shown was :—

From or to	Imports		Exports	
	1926	1927	1926	1927
	Francs	Francs	Francs	Francs
France and Algeria . . .	1,109,599,491	1,120,633,513	327,580,191	437,749,914
United Kingdom and Gibraltar . . .	210,745,762	196,734,913	76,308,312	74,830,074
Germany . . .	9,337,814	14,216,564	19,997,857	36,989,891
Spain . . .	19,688,412	22,097,303	173,633,169	147,073,288
Belgium . . .	49,855,924	50,147,954	19,758,577	46,340,415
Italy . . .	47,972,890	41,711,276	29,022,005	35,055,833
Austria . . .	1,698,583	1,230,427	—	—
United States . . .	90,714,631	101,647,832	12,649,078	14,884,9
Portugal . . .	2,446,411	1,829,195	5,092,750	2,032,17
Netherlands . . .	15,121,682	24,134,565	20,143,203	30,238,704
Egypt . . .	6,218,374	19,520,723	1,542,127	279,522
Sweden . . .	3,648,685	3,368,522	23,538	1,641,728
Norway . . .	254,446	234,420	326,200	96,250
Tunis . . .	268,259	443,976	59,450	41,650
Other countries . . .	124,700,562	191,646,572	25,722,232	29,757,755
Totals . . .	1,692,271,726	1,798,597,755	711,853,889	851,390,141

The following table shows imports and exports in 1926 and 1927 of certain of the chief commodities:—

Imports	1926	1927	Exports	1926	1927
	Francs	Francs		Francs	Francs
Sugar . . . . .	267,791,479	277,757,999	Cattle, Sheep, Pigs	43,453,297	41,163,454
Tea . . . . .	103,240,669	92,023,174	Wool . . . . .	68,266,858	67,064,544
Vegetable Oils and			Eggs . . . . .	118,897,667	82,040,363
Fats . . . . .	25,002,134	44,039,365	Hides and Skins . . . . .	60,633,181	75,917,667
Wood, all sorts . . . . .	36,777,259	32,346,128	Wheat . . . . .	61,136,065	153,947,139
Beverages . . . . .	58,050,378	67,334,491	Barley . . . . .	17,104,018	20,638,156
Coal . . . . .	37,254,929	42,149,567	Dried Vegetables . . . . .	27,211,164	23,074,327
Mineral Oil and			Canary Seed . . . . .	5,488,522	5,846,414
Petrol . . . . .	99,712,789	98,056,778	Almonds . . . . .	50,842,824	43,882,653
Iron and Steel			Linseed . . . . .	18,216,485	22,212,451
material, including			Palmetto Fibre . . . . .	13,949,168	15,295,081
rails . . . . .	35,009,731	40,694,975	Rags . . . . .	11,389,251	6,193,323
Candles . . . . .	23,160,032	18,552,980	Phosphates . . . . .	102,593,817	157,001,313
Cotton Textiles . . . . .	252,812,279	214,688,655	Fish, all kinds . . . . .	4,660,046	10,436,265
Machinery . . . . .	33,213,939	49,846,535	Fenugreets . . . . .	12,788,382	18,368,342
Motor-cars and			Tizra Wood . . . . .	6,084,954	11,326,768
Chassis . . . . .	45,544,509	54,248,569			

*Spanish Zone.*—The principal imports are wines, textiles, tea, sugar, candles. Supplies for military purposes form a large proportion of the total. The principal exports are eggs, live-stock, iron ore and agricultural products. Imports in 1926 totalled 94 million pesetas; of this amount Spain provided 52 million pesetas; France 14 millions, United Kingdom 7 millions, and U.S.A. 5 millions. Exports totalled 17 million pesetas, of which Spain took 16 millions.

*Tangier Zone.*—Imports and exports for five years:—

—	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
	Frs.	Frs.	Frs.	Frs.	Frs.
Imports . . . . .	71,394,025	77,885,831	108,061,614	145,936,305	199,445,005
Exports . . . . .	8,414,394	11,569,827	18,096,725	28,594,979	33,543,730

The principal imports are flour, sugar, candles, cottons and other fabrics, coffee, tea, tobacco, soap, oils, cereals, fruit and vegetables and wines. The principal exports are skins, eggs and tinned fish. Live-stock and game are also exported.

Total trade between Morocco and the United Kingdom for 5 years (Board of Trade Returns):—

—	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Morocco to U.K. . . . .	1,203,002	566,129	437,089	563,485	586,304
Exports to Morocco from U.K. . . . .	2,596,083	2,135,363	1,512,282	1,722,573	2,086,125

### Shipping and Communications.

Shipping entered (in foreign trade) in the ports of French Zone and Tangier in 1927:—

Nationality	Number of vessels			Tonnage		
	Casablanca	Other ports in French Zone	Tangier	Casablanca	Other ports in French Zone	Tangier
French . . . .	615	200	264	1,145,540	160,880	442,718
British . . . .	190	60	184	306,376	25,032	214,096
Spanish . . . .	157	38	926	200,363	4,011	275,422
Italian . . . .	109	11	26	184,159	14,913	39,556
Others . . . .	252	81	215	327,105	52,649	585,396
Totals . . . .	1,323	390	1,615	2,163,543	257,545	1,557,188

Casablanca possesses a fully equipped port, Kenitra a smaller up-river one. Modern ports are under construction at Rabat and Tangier. Fedhala can accommodate vessels up to 4,000 tons which supply important oil storage stations. Mazagan and Mogador have lighter ports and another is under construction at Saffi.

The ports in the Spanish Zone are relatively unimportant, the bulk of the trade being done through Tangier, Ceuta and French Zone ports.

Normal gauge (1'44) railways connect:—Fez-Petitjean (112 km.); Petitjean-Arbaoua (88 km.); Petitjean-Rabat (123 km.); Rabat-Casablanca (89 km.); Casablanca-Marrakesh (250 km.), with a branch from Ber Reshid to Kourigha for phosphates. The first two form part of the Tangier-Fez railway, which was completed and opened to traffic in July 1927, and the total length of which is 310 km. Narrow-gauge (60 cm.) railways connect:—Oudjda-Taza-Fez (401 km.); Guercif-Ksabi (247 km.); Bir Tantom-Ahermouman (40 km.); Kenitra-Ouezzan (157 km.); Rabat-Khemisset (94 km.); Ain Defali-Fes El Bali (65 km.); El Tleta-Meshra El Hader (54 km.); Casablanca-Caid Tounsi-Mazagan (238 km.).

The existing railways in the Spanish Zone are Ceuta-Tetuan (41 km.); Nador-Tistutin (36 km.); and Larache-Alcazar (40 km.), besides the portion of the Tangier-Fez railway which crosses the zone.

On January 1, 1927, there were completed 1,779 miles of first-class roads and 669 miles of second-class. The Spanish Zone has about 350 miles of good roads suitable for traffic. The roads in the Tangier Zone have been considerably improved since the coming into force of the Statute. There are now about 65 miles of urban and rural roads.

There is a daily aeroplane service between Toulouse and Casablanca via Tangier and Rabat, and a weekly service between Casablanca and Dakar. There is also a daily service between Seville and Larache.

A Sherifian postal service under French management exists in the French and Tangier zones. European mails are conveyed by steamer services from Marseilles and Bordeaux, overland through Spain, and by daily steamers between Algieras and Tangier and increasingly by air from Toulouse. The Sherifian service in 1926 received 26,483,300 letters, 2,866,400 registered letters, 584,950 parcels and 9,697,000 printed papers; and despatched 32,657,500 letters, 1,924,900 registered letters, 51,978 parcels and 4,291,500 printed papers. The Spanish authorities maintain the ordinary postal service in the Spanish Zone. Spain retains a post-office in Tangier, and Great Britain maintains the only foreign postal service still existing in Morocco as a whole, with offices at Rabat, Casablanca, Mazagan, Saffi, Mogador, Marrakesh, Fez, Tetuan, Larache, Arzila and head office at Tangier.

The total length of telegraph lines open to the public in the French Zone

on December 31, 1926, was about 1,470 miles. In 1926, 1,114,832 telegrams were received and 1,006,028 despatched, exclusive of 224,486 received and 149,997 despatched free of charge (official, etc.). All important centres in the Spanish Zone are connected by land lines. Communication between Morocco and Europe is maintained by cables between Casablanca and Brest, Tangier-Oran-Marseilles, Tangier-Gibraltar, Tangier-Cadiz, Larache-Cadiz via Algeciras. The French Protectorate administration maintains wireless stations at various places in the French Zone and also at Tangier.

Telephone systems exist in all the principal towns of the French Zone and there is a complete inter-urban connection. In 1923 there were in the Zone 4,764 subscribers and 4,185,189 messages sent. Urban services exist in the principal towns of the Spanish Zone and at Tangier. Ceuta is now connected with the European system.

### Currency, Weights, and Measures.

Since the withdrawal of the Hassani currency in 1920 the *franc* has been the sole currency in the French Zone. Measures were taken later to protect the note-issue of the Moroccan State Bank from the competition of Algerian and French notes, and steps were taken at the end of 1924 to make those measures really effective. The Moroccan franc (State Bank notes of all denominations from frs. 5 upwards) was in 1928 placed on the same gold basis as the French franc. It is also proposed to mint silver coins of frs. 10 and frs. 20 for use in the hinterland, where paper money is still not very popular. The metric system of weights and measures became in 1923 the sole legal system.

Spanish currency circulates in the Spanish Zone together with the old Hassani silver currency. The latter has undergone many vicissitudes since it was the legal currency (concurrently under the Act of Algeciras of 1906 with Spanish money) for the whole of Morocco. It is now relatively stable at an exchange of Pesetas Hassani 50 to the £ stg.

Moroccan francs and Spanish money are legal tender in the Tangier Zone. The *Peseta Hassani* continues to circulate freely.

The principal native measures still in current use are:—

*Weight*.—1 Kantar = 100 Rotls. 1 Rotl = 16 ookeyas. The Rotl varies widely round about 2 lbs. *Capacity*.—The *mudd*, which varies by locality. *Length*.—1 Kama = 50 inches. 1 Dra = 20 inches. 1 Kala = 22 inches.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives of Great Britain in Morocco.

Under the Tangier Convention of December 18, 1923, the diplomatic agencies maintained by the signatory Powers were suppressed.

*Consul-General at Tangier*.—Hugh Gurney, C.M.G., M.V.O.

*Consul-General at Rabat*.—Sir Andrew Ryan, K.B.E., C.M.G.

*Consul at Tangier*.—William Linskill Bond.

There are also Consuls at Casablanca and Tetuan (Vice-Consul with local rank of Consul); and Vice-Consuls at Mazagan, Safi, Mogador, Marrakesh, Fez and Larache.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Morocco.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Annuaire du Statistique Générale*. Casablanca, 1927.

*Annuaire financier France-Maroc*, 1927-28. Paris, 1928.

*Statistiques du Mouvement Commercial et Maritime* (Annual for French Zone and Tangier).

Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Annual Series. London.

General Treaty between Great Britain and Morocco, 1856.—Convention of Commerce between Great Britain and Morocco, 1856.—Convention between Great Britain, eleven other Powers, and Morocco, for the settlement of the Right of Protection in Morocco, signed at Madrid, July 3, 1880.

General Act of the International Conference at Algieras relating to the Affairs of Morocco, April 7, 1906. London, 1907.

Tangier Convention, December 18, 1923, and Final Protocol of Conference or Amendment, of July 25, 1928. (Cmd. 2203 and 3216.)

Carnet des Itinéraires principaux du Maroc. Bureau Topographique des Troupes d'occupation du Maroc Occidental à Casablanca. Fascicule I., Maroc Occidental—Partie Nord. Fasc. II. Partie Sud. Casablanca, 1913-14.

La Renaissance du Maroc : Dix ans de Protectorat, 1912-1922. Paris, 1922.

Bulletin Officiel (in Arabic and French). Rabat. Weekly.

Boletín Oficial de la Zona de Protectorado Español en Marruecos. Published fortnightly by the Foreign Office, Madrid.

Bulletin Officiel (in French, Spanish, and Arabic). Tangier, Monthly

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Annuaire Général du Maroc. Annual. Casablanca

*Amic* (Henri), Le Maroc, hier et aujourd'hui. Paris, 1925.

*Andrews* (C. B.), Old Morocco. London, 1923.

*Bernard* (Augustin), Le Maroc. 6th ed. Paris, 1921.—La France au Maroc. Paris, 1917.

*Bernard* (René) and *Aymard* (C.), L'œuvre française au Maroc. Paris, 1914.

*Boneta* (A. de T.), Estudios e Informe relativos a la Colonización Agrícola de la zona de Protectorado de España en Marruecos. Madrid, 1922.

*Bonnard* (A.), Au Maroc. Paris, 1928.

*Chatinieres* (Dr. P.), Dans le Grand Atlas marocain; Extrait du carnet de route d'un médecin d'assistance médicale indigène, 1912-1916. Plon, 1918.

*Cunninghame-Graham* (R. B.), Mogreb-el-Akksa : a Journey in Morocco. London, 1928.

*De Card* (E. Ruard), Les Traités de commerce conclus par le Maroc avec les puissances étrangères. Tenth edition. Paris, 1919.—Le statut de Tangier d'après la convention du 18 décembre, 1923. Paris, 1925.

*De Périgny* (Comte M.), Au Maroc : Casablanca, Rabat, Meknès. Paris, 1920.

*Desroches* (G.), Le Maroc son passé, son présent, son avenir. Paris, 1913.

*España* (J. de), La Actuación de España en Marruecos; Estudios sobre la Nueva Política de España en Africa. Madrid, 1926.

*Fraser* (J. Foster), The Land of Veiled Women. London, 1911.

*Geoffroy St. Hilaire* (H.), L'élevage dans l'Afrique du Nord. Paris, 1919.—L'élevage au Maroc. Paris, 1920.

*Georges-Gaulis* (B.), La France au Maroc. Paris, 1920.

*Goulven* (J.), Le Maroc. Paris, 1919.—Traité de Législation et d'économie marocaines. Paris, 1920.

Guide du Maroc. Casablanca, 1928.

*Harris* (W. B.), Tafflet : the Narrative of a Journey of Exploration in the Atlas Mountains, &c. London, 1895.—Morocco that was. London, 1921.—France, Spain and the Riff. London, 1927.

*Horne* (J.), Many Days in Morocco. London, 1925.

*Jackson* (James Grey), Account of the Empire of Morocco. . . . London, 1809.

*Kann* (R.), Le Protectorat Marocain. Paris, 1921.

*Keane* (A. H.), Africa, Vol. I. North Africa. 2nd. ed. London, 1907.

*Korinek* (J.), Maroko. Prague, 1928.

*La Barbier* (L.), Le Maroc agricole. Paris, 1928.

*Lemrière*, A Tour from Gibraltar to Tangier. . . . London, 1791.

*Lott* (Pierre), Morocco. London, 1914.

*Lucien-Graux*, (Dr.), Le Maroc économique. Paris, 1928.

*Mackenzie* (D.), The Khalifate of the West, being a General Description of Morocco. London, 1911.

*Magrini* (L.), Morocco. Milan, 1926.

*Martin* (A. G. P.), Quatre siècles d'histoire Marocaine : Au Sahara de 1504 à 1902 ; au Maroc de 1894 à 1912, d'après Archives et documentations indigènes. Paris, 1928. Le Maroc et l'Europe. Paris, 1923.

*Martinière* (H. M. P. de la), Morocco : Journeys to the Kingdom of Fez and to the Court of Mulai-Hassan, with a Bibliography of Morocco from 1844 to 1887. London, 1889.—Souvenirs du Maroc. Paris, 1919.

*Meakin* (B.), The Moorish Empire. London, 1899.—The Land of the Moors. London, 1901.—The Moors. London, 1902.—Life in Morocco and Glimpses Beyond. London, 1905.

*Merry del Val* (A.), 'The Spanish Zone in Morocco,' in the *Geographical Journal* for May, 1920.

*Miquel* (Roger), Le Maroc français. Joigny, 1926.



- Morel* (E. D.), *Morocco in Diplomacy*. London, 1912.  
*O'Connor* (V. C. Scott), *A Vision of Morocco*. London, 1923.  
*Odinet* (Paul), *Le Monde Marocain*. Paris, 1926.  
*Ossendowski* (F.), *The Fire of Desert Folk: the account of a Journey through Morocco*. English Text by Lewis Stanton Palen. London, 1926.  
*Pérez* (A.), *Zona española del norte de Marruecos*. Toledo, 1913.  
*Piquet* (V.), *Le Maroc*. (New edition.) Paris, 1920.—*Le Peuples Marocain*. Paris, 1925.  
*Playfair* (Sir B. L.) and *Brown* (R.), *Bibliography of Morocco*. London, 1892.  
*Ricaud* (P.), *Fez et ses environs*. Paris, 1920.—*Le Maroc* (Guides bleus). Paris, 1925.  
*Rivière* (P. L.), *Recueil général des traités, codes, et lois du Maroc, 1912-1923*. 4 vols. Paris, 1924-25, and annual supplements.—*Précis de Législation marocaine, avec références aux législations étrangères et à la jurisprudence marocaine*. Paris, 1927.  
*Roux* (F. de), *La Réforme Monétaire au Maroc*. Paris, 1928.  
*Ruxo* (F.), *La terre Marocaine*. Oujda, 1921.  
*Sauter* (G.), *A travers le Maghreb*. Paris, 1924.  
*Sloane* (W. M.), *Greater France in Africa*. New York, 1924.  
*Taillies* (J. de), *Le Nouveau Maroc*. Paris, 1923.  
*Touren* (M.), *Notre Protectorat Marocain*. Paris, 1923.

## NEPÁL.

An independent Kingdom in the Himálayas, between 26° 25' and 30° 17' N. lat., and between 80° 6' and 88° 14' of E. long.; its greatest length 500 miles; its greatest breadth about 150; bounded on the north by Tibet, on the east by Sikkim, on the south and west by British India.

The sovereign is His Majesty Mahárájadhírāja Tribhubana Bir Bikram Jung Bahádúr Shah Bahádúr Shumshere Jung, who was born on June 30, 1906, and succeeded his father on December 11, 1911. The Prince-Royal and Heir-apparent was born on June 11, 1920. The government of Nepál is a military oligarchy. All power is in the hands of the Prime Minister, to whom it was permanently delegated by the Mahárájadhírāja Surendra Bikram Shah under pressure of the Bharadárs or nobles of the State in 1867. The present Prime Minister is General His Highness Projwal Nepál Tárádhishk Mahárájá Sir Chandrá Shumshere Jung, Bahádúr Rána, G.C.B., G.C.S.I., G.C.M.G., G.C.V.O., D.C.L., who was appointed on June 26, 1901. He holds the rank of General in the British army. The office of Prime Minister is always held by a member of his family, the succession being determined by special rules.

The Gurkhas, a Rájpút race originally from Udaipur in Rajputana, who had settled in the province of Gurkha in Nepál, overran the whole country during the latter half of the eighteenth century, and have maintained their supremacy ever since. A commercial treaty between India and Nepál was signed in 1792, and a British Resident was sent to reside at Kátmándu, but was recalled two years later. A frontier outrage, in 1814, compelled the Indian Government to declare war; and a British force advanced to within three marches of the capital. Peace was concluded and the Treaty of Sagauli signed in December 1815. Since then the relations of the British with Nepál have been friendly. In 1854 hostilities broke out between the Nepalese and Tibetans, and in 1856 a Treaty was concluded between the Nepalese and Tibetan Governments by which the Tibetans bound themselves to pay an annual sum of Rs.10,000 to Nepal, to encourage trade between the two countries, and to receive a Representative of Nepál at Lhasa. Besides, trade agents are maintained at Gyantse, Kuti, Kerrong, and other trade marts in Tibet.

In accordance with the treaty of Sagauli, which amongst other things provides that accredited ministers of each shall reside at the Court of the other, a British Envoy, with a small escort of Indian sepoy, lives at the capital; but he does not interfere in the internal affairs of the State.

A fresh treaty was signed on December 21, 1923. By it all previous treaties, agreements and engagements since and including the Treaty of Sagauli were confirmed, and the British and Nepalese Governments acknowledged one another's independence, internal and external.

**Area and Population.**—Area about 54,000 square miles ; population estimated at about 5,600,000. The estimated gross revenue is 15,000,000 rupees. The races of Nepál, besides the dominant Gurkhas, include earlier inhabitants of Tartar origin, such as Magars, Gurungs, and Bhotias. The Newars, who came from Southern India, live in the valley or adjacent to it.

Capital, Kátmádu, 75 miles from the Indian frontier ; population about 80,000, and of the surrounding valley 300,000.

**Religion.**—Hinduism of an early type is the religion of the Gurkhas, and is gradually but steadily overlaying the Buddhism of the primitive inhabitants.

**Defence.**—The Army consist of about 45,000 men, mainly infantry, of whom about 20,000 are regulars. The armament comprises about 15,000 magazine '303 rifles, 25,000 Martini-Henry rifles, 110 machine or Lewis guns, 30 modern, 12 fairly modern and about 240 old-fashioned guns.

**Trade.**—The principal articles of export are cattle, hides and skins, opium and other drugs, gums, resins and dyes, jute, wheat, pulse, rice and other grains, clarified butter, oil seeds, spices, tobacco, timber, saltpetre. The chief imports are cattle, sheep and goats, salt, spices, sugar, tobacco, drugs and dyes, petroleum, leather, brass, iron and copper wares, raw cotton, twist and yarn, silk, cotton and woollen piece goods. Nepál possesses very valuable forests in the southern part of the country.

Slavery was entirely abolished in the country by the Maharaja in 1924-6.

A telephone connects the capital with Birganj near the southern frontier. In February, 1927, the first railway into Nepál (metre gauge), from Raxaul on the Bengal & North-Western Railway to Amlekhganj, a distance of 25 miles, was opened. A ropeway was opened at about the same time for the carriage of goods over the last 14 miles of the road from Raxaul into the Kathmandu valley. A topographical survey of the country by Indian personnel of the Government of India was completed in 1927.

The silver mohar is valued at 6 annas and 8 pies of British Indian currency. Copper pice, of which 50 go to a silver mohar, are also coined. The Indian rupee passes current throughout Nepál.

*British Envoy at the Court of Nepál, Kátmádu.*—W. H. J. Wilkinson, C.I.E., I.C.S.

### Books of Reference.

- Atchison* (C. U.) (compiled by), A Collection of Treaties, Engagements and Sanads relating to India and Neighbouring Countries. Vol. II. Calcutta, 1892.  
*Ballantine* (H.), On India's Frontier. London, 1896.  
*Bendall* (C.), A Journey in Nepal and Northern India. Cambridge, 1886.  
*Boeck* (K.), Durch Indien ins Verslossene Land Nepal. Leipzig, 1903. [French Translation, Aux Indes et au Népal. Paris, 1907.]  
*Brown* (Percy), Picturesque Nepal. London, 1912.  
*Edwards* (Sir H. B.), Life of Sir Henry Lawrence (British Resident at Nepál). London, 1875.  
*Freshfield* (D. W.), Round Kangchenjunga. London, 1903.  
*Hamilton* (Francis) (formerly Buchanan), An Account of the Kingdom of Nepál. London, 1819.  
*Hodgson* (B.), Essays on the Languages, Literature, and Religion of Nepál and Tibet. London, 1874.  
*Hunter* (Sir W. W.), Life of Brian Houghton Hodgson, British Resident at Nepal. London, 1896.

- Kirkpatrick* (Col.), *Account of the Kingdom of Nepal*. London, 1811.  
*London* (F.), *Nepal*. 2 vols. London, 1928.  
*Lévi* (S.), *Le Nepal. Étude Historique*. 2 vols. [In *Annales du Musée Guimet*.] Paris, 1905.  
*Massieu* (Isabelle), *Népal et pays himalayens*. Paris, 1914.  
*Northey* (Major W. B.), *The Gurkhas: Their Manners, Customs and Country*. London, 1928.  
*Oldfield* (H. A.), *Sketches from Nepal*, 2 Vols. London, 1880.  
*Fansittari* (Lt.-Col. E.), *Notes on Nepal*. Calcutta, 1895.—*Gurkhas* [In *Handbooks for the Indian Army*.] Calcutta, 1906.  
*Waddell* (L. A.), *Among the Himalayas*. London, 1898.  
*Wright* (Dr. D.) (translated by) *History of Nepal*. Cambridge, 1877.

## NETHERLANDS (THE).

(KONINKRIJK DER NEDERLANDEN.)

### Reigning Sovereign.

**Wilhelmina Helena Pauline Maria**, born August 31, 1880, daughter of the late King Willem III., and of his second wife, Princess Emma, born August 2, 1858, daughter of Prince George Victor of Waldeck; succeeded to the throne on the death of her father, November 23, 1890; came of age August 31, 1898, and was crowned September 6 of that year; married to Prince Henry of Mecklenburg-Schwerin, February 7, 1901. Offspring: Princess Juliana Louise Emma Marie Wilhelmina, born April 30, 1909.

The royal family of the Netherlands, known as the House of Orange, descends from a German Count Walram, who lived in the eleventh century. Through the marriage of Count Engelbrecht, of the branch of Otto, Count of Nassau, with Jane of Polanen, in 1404, the family acquired the barony of Breda, and thereby became settled in the Netherlands. The alliance with another heiress, only sister of the childless Prince of Orange and Count of Châlons, brought to the house a rich province in the south of France; and a third matrimonial union, that of Prince Willem III. of Orange with a daughter of King James II., led to the transfer of the crown of Great Britain to that prince. Previous to this period, the members of the family had acquired great influence in the United Provinces of the Netherlands under the name of 'stadhouders,' or governors. The dignity was formally declared to be hereditary in 1747, in Willem IV.; but his successor, Willem V., had to fly to England, in 1795, at the invasion of the French republican army. The family did not return till November, 1813, when the United Provinces were freed from French domination. After various diplomatic negotiations, the Belgian provinces, subject before the French revolution to the House of Austria, were ordered by the Congress of Vienna to be joined to the Northern Netherlands, and the whole to be erected into a kingdom, with the son of the last stadhouder, Willem V., as hereditary sovereign. In consequence, the latter was proclaimed King of the Netherlands at the Hague on the 16th of March, 1815, and recognised as sovereign by all the Powers of Europe. The union thus established between the northern and southern Netherlands was dissolved by the Belgian revolution of 1830, and their political relations were not readjusted until the signing of the treaty of London, April 19, 1839, which constituted Belgium an independent kingdom. King Willem I. abdicated in 1840, bequeathing the crown to his son Willem II., who, after a reign of nine years, left it to his heir, Willem III. This king reigned 41 years, and died in 1890; in default of male heirs, he was succeeded by his only daughter Wilhelmina.

The Sovereign has a civil list of 1,200,000 guilders. There is also a large revenue from domains, and in addition an allowance of 100,000 guilders for the maintenance of the royal palaces. The family of Orange is, besides, in the possession of a very large private fortune, acquired in greater part by King Willem I. in the prosecution of vast enterprises tending to raise the commerce of the Netherlands.

## Government and Constitution.

### I. CENTRAL GOVERNMENT.

The first Constitution of the Netherlands after its reconstruction as a Sovereign State was promulgated in 1814, and was revised in 1815 (after the addition of the Belgian provinces, and the assumption by the Sovereign of the title of King); in 1840 (after the secession of the Belgian provinces); in 1848, 1884, 1887, 1917, and 1922. According to this charter the Netherlands form a constitutional and hereditary monarchy. The royal succession is in the direct male line in the order of primogeniture: in default of male heirs, the female line ascends the throne. In default of a legal heir, the successor to the throne is designated by the Sovereign and a joint meeting of both the Houses of Parliament (each containing twice the usual number of members), and by this assembly alone if the case occurs after the Sovereign's death. The age of majority of the Sovereign is 18 years. During his minority the royal power is vested in a Regent—designated by law—and in some cases in the State Council.

The executive power of the State belongs exclusively to the Sovereign, while the whole legislative authority rests conjointly in the Sovereign and Parliament, the latter—called the States-General—consisting of two Chambers. The Upper or First Chamber is composed of 50 members, elected by the Provincial States. Members of the First Chamber not residing in the Hague, where the Parliament meets, are allowed 10 guilders (16s. 8d.) a day during the Session of the States-General. The Second Chamber of the States-General numbers 100 deputies, who are elected directly. Members are allowed 5,000 florins (420*l.*) annually, with travelling expenses. Members of the States-General must be Dutch subjects, men or women, and recognised as such.

First chamber (elected 1926): 16 Catholics, 7 Anti-Revolutionists, 7 Protestant Party, 6 Liberty Union, 3 Democrats and 11 Social Democrats.

Second chamber (elected 1925): Catholics, 81; Social Democrats, 24; Anti-Revolutionists, 13; Christian Historicals, 11; Liberty Union, 9; Democrats, 7; other parties, 5.

The electoral reform act, passed December 12, 1917, provides for universal suffrage and proportional representation. The Members of the Second Chamber are, according to the Electoral Reform Act, directly elected by citizens of both sexes who are Dutch subjects not under 25 years. Criminals, lunatics, and certain others are excluded; for certain crimes and misdemeanours there may be temporary exclusion. The electoral body numbered May 15 1928, 8,735,238 voters, *i.e.* 98·3 per cent. of the number of citizens of 25 years and older.

The members of the Second Chamber are elected for 4 years, and retire in a body, whereas the First Chamber is elected for 6 years, and every 3 years one half retire by rotation. The Sovereign has the power to dissolve both Chambers of Parliament, or one of them, being bound only to order new elections within 40 days, and to convoke the new meeting within two months.

The Government and the Second Chamber only may introduce new

bills; the functions of the Upper Chamber being restricted to approving or rejecting them without the power of inserting amendments. The meetings of both Chambers are public, though each of them, by the decision of the majority, may form itself into a private committee. The ministers may attend at the meetings of both Chambers, but they have only a deliberative vote unless they are members. Alterations in the Constitution can be made only by a bill declaring that there is reason for introducing those alterations, followed by a dissolution of the Chambers and a second confirmation by the new States-General by two-thirds of the votes. Unless it is expressly declared, the laws concern only the realm in Europe, and not the Colonies. The executive authority, belonging to the Sovereign, is exercised by a responsible Council of Ministers. The names of the members of the Ministry are:—

1. *President of the Council of Ministers, Minister of Finance.*—Jonkheer Dr. D. J. de Geer; appointed March 8, 1926.

2. *The Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—Jonkheer Dr. F. Beelaerts van Blokland; appointed March 30, 1927.

3. *The Minister of the Interior and of Agriculture.*—Dr. J. B. Kan; appointed March 8, 1926.

4. *The Minister of Justice.*—Dr. J. Donner; appointed March 8, 1926.

5. *The Minister of the Colonies.*—Dr. J. C. Koningsberger; appointed March 8, 1926.

6. *The Minister of Defence.*—J. M. J. H. Lambooy; appointed Sept. 1, 1928.

7. *The Minister of Public Works (Waterstaat).*—Dr. H. van der Veete; appointed March 8, 1926.

8. *The Minister of Labour, Commerce, and Industry.*—Dr. J. R. Slotemaker de Bruïne; appointed March 8, 1926.

9. *The Minister of Instruction, Science, and Arts.*—Dr. M. A. M. Waszink; appointed March 8, 1926.

Each of the above Ministers has an annual salary of 16,000 guilders, or 1,333*l.* The Minister of Foreign Affairs enjoys besides 10,000 guilders for representation.

There is a State Council—'Raad van State'—of 14 members, appointed by the Sovereign, of which the Sovereign is president, and which is consulted on all legislative and a great number of executive matters.

## II. LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

The territory is divided into 11 provinces and 1,079 communes (January 1, 1928). Each province has its own representative body, 'the Provincial States.' The members are elected for 4 years, directly from among the Dutch inhabitants of the province who are 25 years of age. Except that they must be inhabitants of the province, the electors are the same as for the Second Chamber. The members retire in a body and are subject to re-election. The number of members varies according to the population of the province, from 82 for Holland (South) to 35 for Drente. The Provincial States are entitled to make ordinances concerning the welfare of the province, and to raise taxes according to legal precepts. All provincial ordinances must be approved by the Crown. The Provincial States exercise a right of control over the municipalities. They also elect the members of the First Chamber of the States-General. They meet twice a year, as a rule in public. A permanent commission composed of 6 (in Drente 4) of their members, called the 'Deputed States,' is charged with the executive power in the province and the daily administration of its affairs. This committee has also to see the common law executed in the province. Both the Deputed as well as the Provincial States are presided over by a Commissioner of the Sovereign, who in the former assembly

has a deciding vote, but in the latter named only a deliberative vote. He is the chief magistrate in the province. The Commissioner and the members of the Deputed States receive an allowance.

Each of the communes forms a Corporation with its own interests and rights, subject to the general law. In each commune is a Council, elected for four years directly, by the same voters as for the Provincial States, provided they inhabit the commune. All the Dutch inhabitants 23 years of age are eligible, the number of members varying from 7 to 45, according to the population. The Council has a right of making and enforcing bye-laws concerning the communal welfare. The Council may raise taxes according to rules prescribed by common law; besides, each commune receives from the State Treasury an allowance proportioned to the total number of its inhabitants and to the share which its non-contributing inhabitants have failed to pay towards local taxes. All bye-laws may be vetoed by the Sovereign. The Municipal Budget and the resolutions to alienate municipal property require the approbation of the Deputed States of the province. The Council meets in public as often as may be necessary, and is presided over by a Mayor, appointed by the Sovereign for 6 years. The executive power is vested in a college formed by the Mayor and 2-6 Aldermen (wethouders), elected by and from the Council; this college is also charged with the execution of the public law. The Municipal Police is under the authority of the Mayor; as a State functionary the Mayor supervises the actions of the Council; he may suspend their resolutions for 30 days, but is bound to inform the Deputed States of the province.

### Area and Population.

#### I. PROGRESS AND PRESENT CONDITION.

Population at various census periods :—

1829.	2,613,487	1869	3,579,529	1909	5,858,175
1849.	3,056,879	1889	4,511,415	1920	6,865,314

Area (excluding water) and the population, according to the communal population lists for December 31, 1927 and the Census of 1920 :—

Provinces	Area: English square miles (Dec. 31, 1927)	Population		
		Dec. 31, 1927	Census 1920	Per sq. mile (Dec. 31, 1927)
North Brabant . . .	1,921	887,153	733,936	435.8
Guelders . . . . .	1,941	805,662	729,856	415.1
South Holland . . .	1,134	1,872,316	1,678,670	1,661.1
North Holland . . .	1,366	2,440,599	1,298,051	1,351.4
Zealand . . . . .	708	249,463	245,117	352.3
Utrecht . . . . .	529	388,788	342,322	734.9
Friesland . . . . .	1,249	402,788	382,876	322.5
Overysel . . . . .	1,206	403,770	438,818	331.0
Groningen . . . . .	683	390,946	365,586	442.7
Drente . . . . .	1,030	222,786	209,718	216.3
Limburg . . . . .	847	521,662	440,364	615.9
Total . . . . .	12,602	7,625,988	6,865,314	605.1

Of the total on December 31, 1920, 3,410,262 were males and 3,455,052 females.

The area, including the interior waters, amounted in 1927 to 13,220 square miles, whilst the total area, including gulfs and bays, amounted in 1920 to 15,760 square miles.

On June 14, 1918, a law was passed for the purpose of forming a new province by the draining of the Zuiderzee to the extent of 523,000 acres. The work, which was commenced in 1924, is expected to take 15 years, and the total outlay for the first stage is calculated at 66,250,000 florins.

Urban and rural population was as follows :—

Year	Population of the principal Towns <sup>1</sup>	Percentage of the whole Population	Rural Population	Percentage of the whole Population
Dec. 31, 1880 . . .	1,674,474	27.11	2,836,941	62.89
" " 1909 . . .	2,562,023	43.73	3,926,152	56.27
" " 1920 . . .	3,133,084	45.68	3,732,062	54.37
" " 1926 . . .	3,489,190	46.86	4,037,416	53.14
" " 1927 . . .	3,585,645	47.02	4,040,293	52.98

<sup>1</sup> The towns with a population of more than 20,000 inhabitants at the census of 1920.

## II. MOVEMENT OF THE POPULATION.

Years	Total Births Registered as Living	Illegitimate	Deaths	Marriages	Surplus of Births over Deaths	Stillborn
1924	182,430	3,277	71,167	56,438	111,263	4,875
1925	178,545	3,182	72,121	54,768	106,424	4,661
1926	177,403	3,344	73,357	55,299	104,136	4,520
1927	175,098	3,158	77,614	56,551	97,484	4,063

The emigration has been as follows, mostly to North America: 1923, 5,648; 1924, 3,137; 1925, 3,020; 1926, 3,156; 1927, 3,340.

The total number of emigrants, Dutch and foreigners, who sailed from Dutch ports was, in 1923, 22,529, in 1924, 19,245, in 1925, 20,420, in 1926, 18,036, and in 1927, 18,499.

## III. PRINCIPAL TOWNS.

Population on December 31, 1927 :—

Amsterdam . . .	734,884	Hilversum . . .	49,261	Ede . . .	28,571
Rotterdam . . .	571,842	Leeuwarden . . .	47,298	Gouda . . .	28,090
The Hague . . .	416,179	Breda . . .	43,418	Alkmaar . . .	27,500
Utrecht . . .	151,060	Schiedam . . .	43,281	Vlaardingen . . .	27,007
Haarlem . . .	113,304	Heerlen . . .	42,225	Haarlemmermeer . . .	25,868
Groningen . . .	101,310	's Hertogenbosch . . .	41,682	Lonneker . . .	24,041
Ninmegen . . .	77,580	Emmen . . .	41,243	Bussum . . .	23,953
Arnhem . . .	76,619	Zwolle . . .	39,844	Helmond . . .	23,620
Tilburg . . .	72,548	Amersfoort . . .	36,037	Rheden . . .	23,225
Leiden . . .	69,851	Velzen . . .	36,006	Venlo . . .	22,889
Eindhoven . . .	63,695	Deventer . . .	34,956	Zeist . . .	21,868
Maestricht . . .	59,353	Kerkrade . . .	33,555	Rozendaal . . .	21,801
Apeldoorn . . .	57,266	Zaandam . . .	31,392	Flushing . . .	21,588
Dordrecht . . .	55,008	Hengelo . . .	31,232	Bergen op Zoom . . .	21,102
Enschede . . .	49,498	Almelo . . .	29,625		
Delft . . .	49,407	Helder . . .	29,192		

## Religion.

Entire liberty of conscience is granted to the members of all religious confessions. The royal family and a great part of the inhabitants belong to the Reformed Church. The State Budget (1929) contains allowances for the different churches: for Protestant Churches, about 1,703,000 guilders; for Roman Catholics, about 696,000; for Jansenists, about 17,000; and for Jews, about 18,000.

The number of adherents of the different Churches in the various provinces, according to the census of 1920 was: Dutch Reformed Church, 2,826,633; Other Protestants, 832,164; Catholics, 2,444,583; Jansenists, 10,461; Jews, 115,223; and other creeds or those of none, 635,240; unknown, 1,010.

The government of the Reformed Church is Presbyterian. At the end of 1927 the Dutch Reformed, Walloon, English Presbyterian, and Scotch Churches had 1 Synod, 10 provincial districts, 44 classes, and 1,348 parishes. Their clergy numbered about 1,648. The Roman Catholic Church had one archbishop (of Utrecht), 4 bishops, and 1,306 parishes. The Old Catholics had 1 archbishop, 2 bishops, and 27 parishes. The Jews had 146 communities.

### Education.

Public instruction (primary) is given in all places where needed, religious convictions being respected. Instruction was made obligatory by the Act of 1900; the school age is from 7-13.

In 1806, and more expressly in 1848, secular instruction was separated from religious or sectarian instruction. The law on the point of the year 1879 is still in force. By a modification of the Act of 1887 public instruction is diminished and a greater share in education is left to private instruction, if approved as efficient by the State, in which case it is paid for out of public funds. The cost of public primary instruction is borne jointly by the State and the communes, the State contributing to the salaries of the teachers and being responsible for 25 per cent. of the costs of founding or purchasing schools.

The Secondary Education Act dates from the year 1863, but it has repeatedly been modified since. Superior instruction is given in the larger communities in public or private schools. Private schools may be endowed by the State, private professional schools also by the province and the community. The Higher Education Act dates from the year 1876, but it has repeatedly been modified since. Higher education is given at Universities, in high schools, and grammar schools, either public or private. Private institutions may be endowed by the State. Tuition in Kindergartens has not been regulated by law.

The following table is taken from the Government returns for 1925-26:

Institutions	Number	Teaching Staff	Pupils or Students	
			Total	Female
Universities (public) <sup>1</sup>	4	408	6,755	1,896
Technical University . . . . .	1	90	1,604	76
Agricultural University . . . . .	1	48	323	—
Private Universities . . . . .	2	53	675	93
High School of Commerce <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	1	28	361	15
Classical (public) schools . . . . .	39	699	4,446	1,915
Schools for the working people . . . . .	603	4,972 <sup>3</sup>	102,655	49,524
Navigation schools . . . . .	12	155	1,232	—
Middle class schools . . . . .	195	3,845	82,597	10,882
Elementary Schools:				
Public . . . . .	3,694	15,655	484,264	219,168
Private . . . . .	3,740	18,369	592,568	300,734
Infant Schools:				
Public . . . . .	238	1,112	86,154	17,044
Private . . . . .	1,324	3,085	122,896	61,045

<sup>1</sup> Leiden (founded 1575), Utrecht (1630), Groningen (1614), Amsterdam (1632). In 1918 the Veterinary School at Utrecht and the Agricultural School at Wageningen were created Universities. <sup>2</sup> Rotterdam. <sup>3</sup> Figure for the year 1920-21.

Besides the schools named in the table, there is a great number of special schools, mostly technical. Since 1908 there is also a Government school to train functionaries of the colonial service for superior posts.



In 1925 the State spent on education 116,527,000 guilders; the provinces, 245,000 guilders; the Communes, 46,713,000 guilders.

Of the conscripts called out in 1927, 0.24 per cent. could neither read nor write, the percentage being highest in Zealand, 0.99. Of the persons married in 1918, 0.22 per cent. of the males and 0.41 per cent. of the females could not sign the marriage certificate. Of the convicts in 1911, 4 per cent. could neither read nor write. Of the total number of children from 7 to 13 years (school age) on January 1, 1922, 4.29 per cent. received no elementary instruction.

### Justice and Crime.

Justice is administered by the High Court of the Netherlands (Court of Cassation), by 5 courts of justice (Courts of Appeal), by 21 district tribunals, and by 101 cantonal courts; trial by jury is unknown in Holland. The Cantonal Court, which deals with minor offences, is formed by a single judge; the more serious cases are tried by the district tribunals, formed as a rule by 3 judges (in some cases one judge is sufficient); the courts are constituted of 3 and the High Court of 5 judges. All Judges are appointed for life by the Sovereign (the Judges of the High Court from a list prepared by the Second Chamber). They can be removed only by a decision of the High Court.

Juvenile courts have recently been called into existence. The juvenile court is formed by a single judge specially appointed to try children's civil cases, at the same time charged with the administration of justice for criminal actions committed by young persons who are not yet 18 years old, unless imprisonment of more than a year ought to be inflicted, in which case the judge of the juvenile court acts as judge-examiner.

The number of persons convicted was:—

Year	By the Cantonal Courts		By the District Tribunals	
	Male	Female	Male	Female
1924	180,792	15,481	15,598	1,866
1925	192,572	24,171	16,442	1,869
1926	172,504	19,162	15,908	1,909
1927	168,971	18,984	16,688	2,035

The number of inmates in the 26 prisons during the years 1925, 1926, and 1927 was respectively, 7,720, 7,126, and 6,618 males, and 323, 304, and 314 females; in the 22 houses of detention, 16,296, 15,756, and 15,158 males, and 815, 752 and 694 females. There are also 5 State-work establishments; the numbers of inmates of these establishments were respectively in the years 1925, 1926, and 1927, 2,868, 2,915, and 2,872 males, and 30, 33, and 29 females.

In 1901 an Act was passed reforming State reformatories for the education of juvenile criminals and establishing disciplinary schools for juvenile criminals and for children admitted by request of parents or guardians (*correction paternelle*). The number of inmates during the years 1925, 1926, and 1927 in the State reformatories was: 896, 773, and 855 boys, and 93, 101, and 121 girls; in the disciplinary schools: 465, 407, and 441 boys, and 85, 104, and 89 girls.

There are both State and municipal police. The State police consists of field-constables and cavalry. The former are spread over the country, the latter guard the frontiers (eastern and southern). The cavalry police (*maréchaussée*) numbers about 24 officers and 1,098 men. There are about 1,339 field-constables—appointed and paid by the Government—divided into numerous brigades. Besides each commune has its own field-constables or police force.

### Pauperism and Social Insurance.

The statistics of the poor relief in the Netherlands have been reorganised and do not yet cover all forms of relief. The following data for the year 1926 relate exclusively to what may be called normal poor relief (not including relief of any kind to the unemployed).

Kind of relief	Number of Persons	Net cost. (guilders)
Outdoor relief (heads of families) . . . . .	120,335 }	24,689,352
„ „ (other persons) . . . . .	40,462 }	
„ „ (gifts) . . . . .	87,186 }	
Casuals . . . . .	37,584 }	81,232
Refuges to homeless persons . . . . .	76,350 }	
Boarding out in families . . . . .	12,629	1,795,755
„ „ homes . . . . .	19,338	3,327,208
„ „ hospitals. . . . .	50,652	5,943,864
Lunatics and idiots . . . . .	18,461	12,841,309
Homes for the aged, children, etc. . . . .	84,387	12,783,309
Almshouses . . . . .	11,714	1,408,409
Workshops and workhouses . . . . .	3,918	697,115
Total (1926) (including other items) . . . . .		80,841,924
„ (1925) . . . . .		55,139,775

On September 19, 1916, a Government scheme for unemployment insurance was set up in Holland.

### Finance.

The revenue and expenditure in five years were in thousands of guilders:—

#### REVENUE.<sup>2</sup>

Year	General Budget			Loan Fund <sup>1</sup>	Road Fund <sup>1</sup>
	Ordinary	Extraordinary	Total		
1925	641,151	89,600	680,752	102,144	—
1926	679,362	49,500	728,862	106,854	—
1927 <sup>1</sup>	616,633	24,972	641,603	110,190	15,617
1928 <sup>2</sup>	595,240	56,841	651,881	82,554	26,600
1929 <sup>2</sup>	601,798	44,152	645,950	83,433	17,514

#### EXPENDITURE.<sup>3</sup>

Year	General Budget			Loan Fund <sup>1</sup>	Road Fund <sup>1</sup>
	Ordinary	Extraord.	Total		
1925	596,871	71,056	667,927	82,832	—
1926	612,988	75,564	688,552	81,769	—
1927 <sup>1</sup>	564,601	41,695	606,296	82,514	15,617
1928 <sup>2</sup>	592,976	229,657	822,633	88,525	26,600
1929 <sup>2</sup>	593,651	189,221	782,872	82,517	30,560

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary figures.

<sup>2</sup> Estimates.

<sup>3</sup> In this table, besides the figures of the General Budget, there are given only the figures of the loan fund and the road fund and not those of the other separate funds and State enterprises, because the revenue of the loan fund and the road fund consists for the most part of taxes.

Budget estimates for the years 1928 and 1929 were as follows:—

Branches of Expenditure	1928	1929	Source of Revenue (Taxes only)	1928	1929
	1,000 Guilders	1,000 Guilders		1,000 Guilders	1,000 Guilders
Civil list	1,850	1,850	Land tax . . . . .	25,240	25,092
Legislative body			Tax on dividends . . . . .	27,930	26,000
and Royal cabinet	1,958	1,981	Tax on incomes . . . . .	112,500	106,500
Department of Foreign Affairs . . . . .	4,272	4,129	Tax on capital . . . . .	33,312	35,000
Department of Justice . . . . .	28,101	28,431	Tax on successions . . . . .	40,000	38,000
Department of Interior and Agriculture . . . . .	21,003	21,025	Personal direct tax . . . . .	27,055	27,000
Department of Instruction, etc. . . . .	148,836	150,589	Import duties . . . . .	61,000	66,500
Department of Finance . . . . .	67,054	67,721	Excise duties . . . . .	153,840	159,820
Department of Defence . . . . .	98,901	98,777	Tax on gold & silver . . . . .	950	1,000
Department of Public Works, etc. . . . .	51,001	55,286	Tax on Bicycles . . . . .	5,305	5,500
Department of Labour, etc. . . . .	71,479	75,836	Tax on motor-cars, etc. . . . .	7,000	7,325
Department of Colonies . . . . .	5,900	5,958	Stamp duty . . . . .	28,600	27,100
Public Debt . . . . .	92,391	82,018	Registration duty . . . . .	22,000	27,000
Unforeseen expenditure . . . . .	50	50	Total . . . . .	545,342	553,127
Total expenditure	502,976	503,651	Of which for the—		
			General budget . . . . .	455,375	461,335
			Loan Fund . . . . .	78,087	78,907
			Road Fund . . . . .	11,680	12,825

The amount of the taxes per head of the population was, in 1928, 71.13 guilders.

The expenditure of the 'Department for the Colonies' entered in the budget estimates only refers to the central administration. There is a separate budget for the great colonial possessions in the East Indies, voted as such by the States-General. The financial estimates for the year 1929 are distributed between the colonies and the mother country in the following proportions:—

Proportions:—		Guilders	Guilders
Expenditure in the colonies	645,574,792	Revenues in the mother country	14,694,600
Home Government expenditure	183,438,959	Revenues in the colonies	759,810,633
Total expenditure	827,013,751	Total revenue	774,514,233

In the Budget for 1929 the national debt is given as follows in thousands of guilders :—

Funded Debt <sup>2</sup> —									
2½	per cent. debt, January 1, 1929								536,842
3									891,288
3½	33	33	33	33	33				40,801
4	33	33	33	33	33				120,720
4½	33	33	33	33	33				642,415
5	33	33	33	33	33				458,151
6	33	33	33	33	33				399,597
Total									2,588,765

Interest, 1929 <sup>a</sup>	104,997
Redemption, 1929 <sup>a</sup> (ordinary and extraordinary)	155,528
Floating Debt —	
Assets, January 1, 1929	215,396
Liabilities	235,539
Interest, 1929	7,275

<sup>1</sup> Including the amounts and the interest and redemption of the Loan fund loans.

## Defence.

### I. FRONTIER.

The Netherlands are bordered on the south by Belgium, on the east by Germany. On the former side the country is quite level, on the latter more hilly; the land frontier is open all round. The frontiers are defended by few fortresses. The scheme of defence adopted in 1874 contemplated the concentration of the defensive forces in a restricted area, known as the 'Holland Fortress.' This comprises the provinces of North and South Holland, with parts of Zeeland and Utrecht. Two-thirds of the area is surrounded by the sea. On the land side, to the East and South, are lines of more or less permanent works, which can be rendered very difficult of attack by inundations. There are also strong works on the coast, notably the Helder group, barring access to the Zuiderzee, and the Hollandsch Diep and Volkerak position, while the entrances to the Amsterdam and Rotterdam ship canals are defended by powerful forts. The citadel of the whole is Amsterdam, which is well fortified. Here also inundations would almost preclude a successful attack. The coast defences are in good order and are to be further strengthened, but the defences on the land side, except the position of Amsterdam, have of late years been neglected. Moreover, the control of the inundations is not entirely in military hands.

Apart from the Holland Fortress are the works on the Western Schelde. These have hitherto been unimportant, but a plan has been adopted to augment them by entirely new works at Flushing.

### II. ARMY.

According to an Act of 1922, service in the army is partly voluntary and partly compulsory; the voluntary enlistments bear a small proportion to the compulsory. Every Dutch citizen and, in certain circumstances, every other resident in the Netherlands, is liable to personal service in the army (or navy) from the age of 19 up to 40. The maximum strength of the annual contingent is fixed at 19,500 (including 1,000 for the sea service). The strength of the army on April 1, 1928, was 8,651 officers and 364,142 men. Military budget for 1929, 58,102,198 florins.

The first training lasts for: (a) 5½ months at the longest for men not belonging to the mounted corps, with the exception of those under (b) and (c); (b) 9 months at the longest for men not belonging to the mounted corps who after enlistment are being trained as subalterns; (c) 12 months at the longest for men not belonging to the mounted corps who after enlistment are being trained as officers, for infirm men, for conscripts of the air service, and for men of the mounted artillery troops; (d) 15 months at the longest for the cavalry; (e) 8 months at the longest for the navy. The time for further training is at the lowest 40 days for all conscripts, with the exception of infirm men and air-service men, who are exempted.

The army is organised as follows:—

	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Companies	Cyclist Companies	Batteries	Squadrons
Infantry . . . . .	4	8	25	—	96	5	—	—
Cavalry . . . . .	—	—	2	—	—	—	—	10
Artillery . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Field . . . . .	—	4	8	—	—	—	24	—
Horse . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	—
Fortress . . . . .	—	—	1	—	8	—	—	—
Coast . . . . .	—	—	1	—	5	—	—	—
Engineers . . . . .	—	—	1	4	6	—	—	—
Air Force . . . . .	—	—	—	—	2	—	—	—
Medical service . . . . .	—	—	—	—	4	—	—	—

The Dutch garrison of the East Indies is organised in 2 divisions with a strength in November, 1923, of 1,241 officers and 34,637 other ranks.

The Netherlands infantry is armed with the Mannlicher magazine rifle, model 95. Cavalry and engineers carry the Mannlicher carbine. The field artillery, including the horse batteries, is armed with a shielded Q.F. Krupp gun of 7.5 cm.

### III. NAVY.

The Navy is maintained for a double purpose—viz. the protection of the Dutch waters and coast, and the defence of the East Indian possessions. These latter contribute to the maintenance of that division of it known as the Indian Marine. The majority of the vessels recently added to the Navy are intended mainly for the defence of the Dutch East Indies.

Following is a list of the principal ships of the Dutch Navy.

Name	Displacement, Tons	Armour water line	Max. Armour on runs	Principal Armament	Torpedo Tubes	Indicated Horse-power	Normal Speed Knots	Laid down
COAST DEFENCE SHIPS		inches	inches					
Jacob van Heemskerck	5,000	6	7½	2 9.4-in., 6 6-in.	2	6,400	17	'05
Hertog Hendrik	5,080	6	9½	1 9.4-in., 4 6-in.	3	6,300	17	'00
Tromp	5,800	6	7½	2 9.4-in., 4 6-in.	3	6,400	17	'03
Zeven Provinciën	6,520	6	9½	2 11-in., 4 6-in.	—	8,500	16	'08
CRUISERS								
Java	7,050	3	shields	10 6-in., 4 3-in. A.A.	—	65,000	31	'16
Sumatra								

There are also 3 armoured gunboats; 4 sloops; 3 destroyers of 510 tons, and 8 of 1,497 tons; 8 seagoing torpedo boats; 26 submarines; 2 submarine depôt ships and 12 mine layers. Five more destroyers, 3 submarines and some other small craft are under construction. The *Zeven Provinciën* and the cruisers *Java* and *Sumatra* are assigned to the East Indies Fleet, as are the destroyers, 4 older torpedo-boats, 13 of the submarines, and many of the other vessels mentioned.

The naval budget for 1929 is 40,544,970 florins.

## Production and Industry.

### I. AGRICULTURE.

The surface of the Netherlands was divided in 1927 as follows (in hectares: 1 hectare = 2.47 acres):—Uncultivated land: heath, 415,886; water and morass, 129,055; dykes and roads, 63,434; untaxed land, 78,519; building land, houses, &c., 60,955. Total, 747,849. Cultivated land: arable land, 890,687; pasture, 1,272,743; gardens and orchards, 105,677; forest, 250,286. Total, 2,519,393.

Large estates prevail in the provinces of Zealand, South Holland, Groningen, and North Holland; small estates in North Brabant, Guelders, Limburg, and Overijssel.

The areas under the principal crops, in acres, were as follows:—

Products.	1925	1926	1927	Products.	1925	1926	1927
	Acres	Acres	Acres		Acres	Acres	Acres
Winter wheat . . .	125,540	123,878	143,512	Beans . . .	19,896	19,444	15,502
Summer wheat . . .	6,444	7,872	9,304	Brown mustard seed . . .	890	973	613
Winter rye . . .	495,739	487,326	487,200	White mustard seed . . .	4,127	13,681	7,825
Summer rye . . .	23,085	23,514	24,806	Caraway seed . . .	22,680	14,524	11,718
Winter barley . . .	50,260	43,805	40,718	Flax . . .	37,487	34,222	26,703
Summer barley . . .	365,590	380,449	367,608	Tobacco . . .	34	336	237
Oats . . .	4,800	3,880	2,937	Potatoes . . .	421,723	420,791	427,157
Buckwheat . . .	35,827	35,076	32,130	Sugar beets . . .	163,074	153,662	172,804
Horse beans . . .	92,620	90,207	86,257	Chicory . . .	2,114	2,117	1,450
Peas . . .				Onions . . .	8,240	9,492	8,183

The yield of the more important products for 3 years was as follows:—

Crop	Produce			Crop	Produce		
	1925	1926	1927		1925	1926	1927
	Quarters	Quarters	Quarters		Tons	Tons	Tons
Wheat . . .	686,490	675,419	757,862	Sugar beet . . .	2,223,823	2,110,845	1,826,099
Barley . . .	422,826	423,520	398,800	Flax . . .	10,853	10,455	6,864
Oats . . .	2,203,506	2,443,848	2,293,512				
Rye . . .	2,016,501	1,677,956	1,658,897				

According to the live-stock census of May-June, 1921, Holland possessed 363,668 horses, 2,062,771 cattle, 668,211 sheep, and 1,519,245 pigs.

## II. MINING AND MANUFACTURES.

A few coal-mines are found in the province of Limburg; some of them belong to the State. The quantity of coal extracted in 1927 was 9,323,012 metric tons, compared with 8,649,861 metric tons in 1926 and 6,848,567 in 1925. In 1927 the private mines produced 3,491,902 tons, and the State mines, 5,831,110 tons. There is one salt mine at Boekelo, output 1927, 40,596 tons.

There are no official returns of all the manufacturing industries. According to the last reports there were, in 1927: 295 distilleries, 9 sugar refineries, 12 beet-sugar factories, 12 salt works, 190 breweries, and 3,152 tobacco factories.

## III. FISHERIES.

In 1927, 5,169 vessels of all kinds were engaged in the fisheries. The produce of the herring fishery in the North Sea was valued at 11,275,237 guilders in 1927; the weight of the catch of herrings was 67,070 tons. The quantity of oysters produced in 1927 amounted to 1,562,870 kilos.

## Commerce.

The following are the returns of the imports (exclusive of gold and silver coins and bullion) for home consumption and the export of home produce for six years (in thousands of guilders):—

Year	Imports	Exports	Year	Imports	Exports
1923	2,009,226	1,803,221	1926	2,441,908	1,740,174
1924	2,343,532	1,660,656	1927	2,548,913	1,899,711
1925	2,454,991	1,807,697	1928	2,683,392	1,986,185

The values of the leading articles of import and export in the last two years were (in thousands of guilders):—

	Imports		Exports	
	1927	1928	1927	1928
Iron and steel of all kinds . . . . .	150,055	178,450	43,811	51,492
Textiles, raw and manufactured . . . . .	340,281	355,890	235,428	255,158
Cereals and flour . . . . .	307,575	309,518	13,936	15,812
Coal . . . . .	123,570	117,864	78,509	80,552
Rice and flour thereof . . . . .	28,770	23,987	20,038	17,255
Mineral oil . . . . .	63,602	60,339	3,825	3,398
Coffee . . . . .	55,181	55,090	20,286	18,044
Butter . . . . .	3,037	3,859	85,809	88,015
Margarine (raw and eatable) . . . . .	4,284	2,853	57,863	52,811
Sugar . . . . .	43,689	41,112	53,704	37,156
Cheese . . . . .	532	574	76,732	80,251
Gold and silver . . . . .	27,148	42,719	42,562	8,520
Wood . . . . .	129,977	129,472	10,622	11,237
Skins . . . . .	41,772	52,632	35,375	37,489
Copper . . . . .	13,817	19,352	3,830	6,500
Paper . . . . .	37,771	40,598	43,732	47,097
Soot, grease, tallow, suet . . . . .	34,031	28,424	24,158	21,006
Zinc . . . . .	5,242	5,180	10,425	9,948
Tobacco (unmanufactured) . . . . .	38,153	40,052	2,179	1,987
Tin . . . . .	4,102	2,358	256	141
Colours (painters' wares) . . . . .	15,680	17,078	22,776	21,711
Seeds (colza, linseed, &c.) . . . . .	77,825	91,206	14,598	16,202
Manures (all sorts) . . . . .	59,998	74,162	23,964	23,163

Value of the trade (excluding gold and silver coins and bullion) with the leading countries for two years in thousands of guilders:—

Imports	1927	1928	Exports	1927	1928
Germany . . . . .	654,153	780,145	Germany . . . . .	465,774	467,789
Great Britain . . . . .	240,199	232,483	Great Britain . . . . .	432,555	431,939
Belgium . . . . .	267,408	299,871	Belgium . . . . .	154,776	172,102
United States . . . . .	268,444	265,757	United States . . . . .	65,083	69,026
Dutch East Indies . . . . .	116,515	140,003	Dutch East Indies . . . . .	136,337	175,883
France . . . . .	124,036	120,849	France . . . . .	129,831	122,517

The principal articles of trade between the United Kingdom and the Netherlands (Board of Trade Returns) in two years were:—

Imports into U.K. from Netherlands	1926	1927	Exports of produce and manuf. of U.K. to Netherlands	1926	1927
	£	£		£	£
Flax . . . . .	182,391	243,170	Cottons . . . . .	1,406,612	1,725,614
Fish . . . . .	515,909	532,095	Cotton yarn . . . . .	2,755,811	2,597,126
Cheese . . . . .	849,279	1,003,390	Coal . . . . .	489,027	1,785,346
Butter . . . . .	1,330,281	1,407,346	Iron and Steel . . . . .	1,308,118	1,564,874
Margarine . . . . .	4,490,034	3,954,108	Machinery . . . . .	1,682,598	2,061,819
Paper, Strawboard . . . . .	1,559,807	1,579,527	Boots and Shoes . . . . .	195,535	882,456
Sugar . . . . .	3,679,063	3,462,355	Woolens . . . . .	615,133	733,261
Eggs . . . . .	1,595,902	1,711,810	Motor cars & motor cycles . . . . .	108,482	214,390
Condensed milk . . . . .	2,691,217	2,795,876	Cottonseed oil (re- fined) . . . . .	268,474	184,707

Much of the trade here entered as with the Netherlands consists of goods on transit from and to Germany, notably the imports of silk goods and metal goods.

Total trade between the Netherlands and the United Kingdom (in thousands of pounds sterling) for 5 years (Board of Trade Returns) :—

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
Imports from Netherlands to U.K.	£ 42,735	£ 45,597	£ 50,290	£ 44,506	£ 42,915
Exports to Netherlands from U.K.	23,220	24,808	17,934	21,219	21,801

### Shipping and Navigation.

The number of vessels in the mercantile navy at the end of 1927 was :—  
Sailing vessels 85, of 8,755 English tons ; steamers, etc., 788, of 1,305,275 register tons.

The following table gives the number and tonnage (in English measurement) of vessels which entered and cleared the ports of the Netherlands :—

<i>Entered.</i>						
Year	With Cargoes		In Ballast		Total	
	No.	Tonnage	No.	Tonnage	No.	Tonnage
1924	15,234	20,510,000	3,636	3,260,000	18,870	23,770,000
1925	16,918	23,080,000	4,087	4,223,000	21,005	27,303,000
1926	16,836	24,082,000	12,016	12,520,000	28,852	36,602,000
1927	19,039	28,282,000	5,671	5,434,000	24,710	33,716,000
<i>Cleared.</i>						
1924	13,349	16,526,000	5,578	7,202,000	18,927	23,728,000
1925	15,482	19,402,000	5,536	7,727,000	21,018	27,129,000
1926	22,988	28,116,000	6,029	8,473,000	29,017	36,589,000
1927	18,201	23,238,000	6,669	10,414,000	24,870	33,652,000

Of the total number in 1927, 6,612 Dutch vessels entered with a tonnage of 8,805,352, and 18,098 foreign vessels with a tonnage of 24,911,632; 6,647 Dutch vessels cleared, with a tonnage of 8,805,913, and 18,223 foreign vessels with a tonnage of 24,831,712.

The vessels with cargoes which entered at the chief ports were as follows :—

<i>Entered.</i>						
Port	1926			1927		
	Number	Registered Tons	per cent.	Number	Registered Tons	per cent.
Rotterdam . .	8,273	14,295,000	50.4	10,029	17,783,000	63.0
Amsterdam . .	2,646	3,755,000	15.6	3,000	4,239,000	15.0
Vlaardingen . .	1,521	2,289,000	9.5	693	1,503,000	5.3
Flushing . .	379	416,000	1.7	443	532,000	1.9
Hook of Holland .	408	426,000	1.8	404	449,000	1.6
<i>Cleared.</i>						
Rotterdam . .	12,107	16,650,000	59.2	9,813	14,689,000	63.3
Amsterdam . .	2,581	3,524,000	12.5	2,379	3,558,000	15.3
Vlaardingen . .	3,194	4,380,000	15.6	533	771,000	3.3
Flushing . .	425	428,000	1.5	548	656,000	2.8
Hook of Holland .	377	404,000	1.4	387	434,000	1.9



## Internal Communications.

## I. CANALS AND RAILWAYS.

The total extent of canals is about 2,000 miles; of roads about 3,000 miles.

In 1927 the total length of the principal tramway lines was 1,909 miles; 331,120,000 passengers were carried, and 2,762,189,000 kilogrammes of goods. Their revenue amounted to 45,156,000 guilders.

In 1927 the 2 principal railways had a length of 2,284 miles. The breadth of the railway gauge is 1.50 metres, or 4 ft. 11 in. In 1927 52,286,000 passengers were carried on the railways. The total revenue was 158,830,000 guilders. All railway companies are private; there is a State railway company, only so named because the road is owned by the State. A project is on foot for bringing the railway companies under one control.

## II. POST AND TELEGRAPHS.

The postal traffic was as follows in 2 years:—

—	Letters	Post Cards	Newspapers and Printed Matter	Parcels	Letters with Money Orders
1926					
Internal .	179,457,000	84,683,118	404,795,000	5,908,577	322,743
Foreign .	73,684,000	16,087,578	42,956,000	1,774,110	254,842
1927					
Internal .	182,748,000	92,937,338	432,756,000	6,591,872	270,228
Foreign .	75,664,000	16,432,461	45,886,000	1,757,685	227,448

The receipts of the Post Office in 1927 were 51,779,000 guilders, the expenditure in 1927, 45,780,000 guilders.

There are several private telegraph lines, but most of the lines are owned by the State. The length of State lines on Jan. 1, 1928, was 1,401 miles, the length of wires on Jan. 1, 1928, 25,588 miles. The number of State offices was, on Jan. 1, 1928, 1,879. The number of paid messages by State and private lines in 1927 was 8,112,800. The receipts of the State amounted in the same year to 7,762,000 guilders, and the ordinary expenses in 1927 to 10,509,000 guilders.

In 1921 the interurban and international telephone system had 2,512 miles of line and on December 31, 1927, 195,920 miles of wire, and is administered by the State; 17,087,226 interurban and 1,793,140 international conversations were held in 1927. The receipts were in the same year for interurban and international intercourse 20,031,000 guilders, and the total expenses 18,869,000 guilders.

## III. AIR TRAFFIC.

There is a regular civil aeroplane service subsidised by the Government between Amsterdam and London, Amsterdam, Brussels and Paris, Amsterdam and Hamburg, Amsterdam and Basel, and between Rotterdam and Malmö. In 1926, 8 tons of postal matter, 255.1 tons of goods and 5,616 passengers were carried; in 1927, resp. 32 tons, 383.2 tons and 8,954 passengers.

## Banking and Credit.

The money in general circulation is chiefly silver. Before 1875 the Netherlands had the silver standard; but a bill which passed the States General in the session of 1875 allowed an unrestricted coinage of ten-guilder pieces in gold, whereas the coinage of silver was suspended for an unlimited time.

Value of money minted during the following years (in thousands of guilders):—

Year	Gold	Silver	Copper and Nickel	For the East and West India Colonies	Total value	Total number of pieces
1881-1900	8,564	13,710	1,810	10,834	34,418	452,342,090
1901-1920	95,123	108,370	4,362	58,152	265,907	1,370,652,000
1921-1926	45,000	85,770	1,081	15,162	97,013	367,420,000
1927	10,000	450	165	—	10,515	22,000,000

The Bank of the Netherlands is a private institution, but it is the only one which has the right of issuing bank-notes. This right, granted in 1863 for 25 years, was prolonged in 1888 for 15 years, and prolonged again for the same term in 1903, with some alterations in the conditions; *e.g.* all the paper money is to be issued by the Bank. In 1918 the Charter was once more prolonged for a further 15 years. The Bank does the same business as other banks, only with more guarantees. Two-fifths of the paper money in circulation must be covered. It has agencies in all places of importance.

Year	Value of the notes in Circulation, March 31	Total Exchanges years ending March 31	Stock of Gold, March 31	Stock of Silver, March 31
	Guilders	Guilders	1,000 guilders	1,000 guilders
1926	851,546,000	1,795,445,250	429,105	25,715
1927	819,188,000	1,706,857,540	419,329	27,812
1928	809,531,000	1,754,650,855	435,249	26,113

The capital amounts to 20,000,000 guilders, the reserve fund on March 31, 1928 to 7,157,903 guilders. The Bank keeps the State-Treasury and the cash of the State Postal Savings-Bank and of other institutions. The Bank receives  $3\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. of the capital; the remainder, with deduction of some reserves, is divided between the State and the Bank in proportion of 3 : 1.

There are many savings-banks, all private. Besides these there is a State postal savings-bank, established in 1881. The following table gives some particulars:—

Year	Number of Savings Banks	Amount deposited (in 1,000 gldrs.)	Amount withdrawn (in 1,000 gldrs.)	Total Deposits at end of year (in 1,000 gldrs.)	Number of Depositors at end of year	Amount per inhabitant. Gldrs.
1924						
State P. S. B.	—	123,709	120,809	306,923	1,961,148	41.96
1925						
State P. S. B.	—	120,482	124,087	311,586	1,978,158	42.01
1926						
State P. S. B.	—	125,693	124,199	320,997	2,007,902	42.65
Private Banks	810	141,064	125,682	506,222	807,010	40.69
1927						
State P. S. B.	—	127,512	127,373	329,338	2,038,326	43.19
Private Banks	206	153,251	139,221	327,346	863,049	42.93

## Money, Weights, and Measures.

### MONEY.

The standard coin is the 10-florin piece weighing 6·720 grammes, '900 fine, and thus containing 6·048 grammes of fine gold. The unit of the silver coinage is the gulden or florin, weighing 10 grammes, '945 fine and containing 9·45 grammes of fine silver.

Gold is legal tender, and the silver coins issued before 1875.

The principal coins are :—

The *gulden*, *guilder* or *florin* of 100 cents = 1s. 8d. ; or 12 g. = £1.

The *rijksdaalder* = 2½ guilders.

The gold-pieces are of ten guilders and of five guilders ; silver, of 10, 25, 50, 100 and 250 cents ; bronze, ½ cent, 1 cent and 2½ cents ; nickel, 5 cents.

Treasury notes of 2½ florins are also in circulation.

### WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

The metric system of weights and measures, and, with trifling changes, the metric denominations are adopted in the Netherlands.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

### 1. OF THE NETHERLANDS IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy and Minister*.—Jonkheer Dr. R. de Marees van Swinderen (October 1, 1913).

*Counsellor*.—Dr. J. B. Hubrecht.

*Attaché*.—Jonkheer H. P. J. Bosch van Drakestein.

*Commercial Attaché*.—F. B.'s Jacob.

*Agricultural Adviser*.—B. Gerritzen.

*Consul-General in London*.—T. H. de Meester.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE NETHERLANDS.

*Envoy and Minister*.—The Hon. Sir Odo Russell, K.C.M.G., K.C.V.O., C.B. Appointed March 17, 1928.

*Second Secretary*.—R. C. S. Stevenson.

*Military Attaché*.—Lt.-Col. C. J. B. Daubeny.

*Naval Attaché*.—G. W. Halliday.

*Air Attaché*.—Wing-Commander J. R. W. Smyth-Pigott, D.S.O.

*Commercial Secretary*.—R. V. Laming, O.B.E.

*Consul-General at Rotterdam*.—R. Erskine.

There are consular representatives at Amsterdam (O.G.), Dordrecht, Flushing, The Hague, Harlingen, Leeuwarden, and Ymuiden.

## Colonies.

The colonial possessions of the Netherlands, situated in the East Indies and the West Indies, embrace an area of about 788,000 English square miles. The total population, according to the last returns was 51,881,862, or nearly seven times as large as that of the mother-country.

### DUTCH EAST INDIES.

The Dutch possessions in Asia, forming the territory of Netherlands India (Nederlandsch Indie), are situated between 6° N. and 11° S. latitude, and between 95° and 141° E. longitude.

In 1602 the Dutch created their East India Company. This Company conquered successively the Dutch East Indies, and ruled them during nearly

two centuries. After the dissolution of the Company in 1798 the Dutch possessions were governed by the mother-country.

### Government and Constitution.

Politically, the territory, which is under the sovereignty of the Netherlands, is divided into (1) Lands under direct government; (2) Subject native States.

With regard to administration, the Dutch possessions in the East are divided into provinces, governments, residencies, divisions, regencies, districts, and *dezzas* (villages).

The system of administration has been reformed by introducing Provinces and Governments, each of them including a number of the former residencies; the province has its own provincial council, presided over by the Governor.

So far the province of West-Java (which includes the four former residencies—Bantam, Batavia, Preanger, and Cheribon) has been organised on these lines, and the Government of the Moluccoes has been formed.

Apart from the above mentioned province of West-Java, the territory of Java and Madoera is divided into four Governments: Middle-Java, East-Java, Djokjakarta, and Soerakarta, each governed by a Governor assisted by several Residents, Assistant-Residents, and a number of subordinate officials.

The Governor and his assistants exercise almost absolute control over the Government in their charge; not, however, directly, but by means of a vast hierarchy of native officials.

The residencies, divisions, &c., on the other islands are administered by functionaries with the titles of 'Resident,' 'Assistant-Resident,' 'Contrôleur,' &c.

The superior administration and executive authority of Dutch East India rest in the hands of a Governor-General. He is assisted by a Council of five members of an advisory character. The members of the Council, however, have no share in the executive. The Governor-General and the members of the Council are nominated by the Queen. In 1917 a 'Volksraad' was installed to discuss the budget, and to advise the Government on matters of general importance as a first step towards the development of self-government in the colony. Some of the members are appointed by the Government, some are elected by the local councils, and the Chairman is appointed by the Crown. It includes Europeans, natives and foreign Orientals (Chinese, Arabs). By the Netherlands India Constitution of 1925, the Dutch East Indies are granted a measure of self-government in internal affairs under supervision of the Home Government, the legislative powers being shared between the Volksraad and the Governor-General.

*Governor-General.*—Jhr. Dr. A. C. D. de Graeff, appointed March 26, 1926.

### Area and Population.

		Area: English square miles	Population 31 Dec. 1926	Population Nov. 1920 (Census)	Population per sq. mile 1926
Java and Madura		50,745	36,901,643	34,984,171	727.2
Island of Sumatra	Sumatra, West Coast	18,029	1,598,262	1,522,240	88.6
	Tapanoeli	14,760	895,146	843,585	60.6
	Sumatra, East Coast	36,100	1,183,283	1,197,554	32.8
	Benkoelen	9,995	271,378	257,140	27.2

	Area: English square miles	Population 31 Dec. 1 26	Population Nov. 1920 (Census)	Population per sq. mile 1926
Island of Lampongs . . . .	10,914	239,985	233,903	20·0
Sumatra { Palembang . . . .	33,173	844,626	828,004	25·4
{ Djambi . . . .	18,719	179,691	233,344	9·6
{ Atjeh . . . .	21,448	782,493	736,865	36·5
Riau-Lingga Archipelago . . . .	12,506	224,145	223,122	17·9
Bangha . . . .	4,549	161,313	154,141	35·5
Billiton . . . .	1,873	65,584	68,582	35·0
Borneo, West District . . . .	56,838	685,545	605,402	12·1
Borneo, South and East Districts . . . .	149,972	1,091,341	1,020,599	7·3
Island of { Selebes . . . .	48,061	2,471,144	2,347,645	51·4
Celebes { Manado . . . .	24,618	967,520	760,692	39·3
{ Amboina . . . .	17,372	353,876	277,966	20·4
Molucca { Ternate . . . .	12,796	276,314	149,245	21·6
Islands { New Guiné . . . .	160,692	—	195,460 <sup>1</sup>	1·2 <sup>2</sup>
Timor Archipelago . . . .	26,410	1,143,626	1,146,660	43·8
Bali and Lombok . . . .	4,072	1,544,952	1,565,014	379·4
Approximate total . . . .	733,642	51,881,862	49,350,834	70·7

<sup>1</sup> Approximate.<sup>2</sup> 1920

The population of Java and Madura on December 31, 1927, was 37,384,343, with 18,359,281 males and 19,025,062 females; 174,036 were Europeans, 36,705,673 natives, and 504,634 other Orientals, chiefly Chinese and Arabs (463,507 Chinese and 34,545 Arabs). On December 31, 1926, 18,123,490 were males and 18,779,237 were females; 169,208 were Europeans, 36,235,637 natives, and 497,877 other Orientals, chiefly Chinese and Arabs.

The whole population of the colony is legally divided into Europeans, Natives and foreign Orientals. The former generally live under the same laws as the inhabitants of the mother-country, while in the government of the latter the Indian customs and institutions are considered. The Governor-General, however, is, in agreement with the Council, authorised to make individual exceptions to this rule.

### Religion.

Entire liberty is granted to all religious denominations. The Reformed Church counted, in 1927, 40 ministers and 26 assistants, the Roman Catholic 37 curates and 186 priests, not salaried out of the public funds. In 1927, about 430 missionaries of various societies were at work.

The bulk of the natives are Mohammedans; there are also some millions of converted Christians and Animists, and a small number of Buddhists.

### Education.

There are public (Government) primary schools, where instruction is given through the medium of the Dutch language, for (1) Europeans and persons assimilated with them (a 7 years' course); (2) Chinese ('Dutch-Chinese schools,' with a 7 years' course); (3)

Natives ('Dutch-Native schools,' with a 7 years' course); and (4) link-schools (with a 5 years' course). Public schools where instruction is given through the medium of a native tongue are (1) the 'second class' schools (with a 3, 4, or 5 years' course); and (2) village schools (with a 3 years' course of extremely elementary instruction). Besides, there are schools with an extended primary instruction (in the Dutch language) with a 3 years' course (Mulo-schools) open to all, without distinction of race. Side by side with the public schools, there are various private schools.

For secondary education there are public secondary schools with 5 and 3 year courses in connection with the primary schools, and also with 3 year courses in connection with the extended primary school. In addition to the Government institutions there are 6 private secondary schools for girls with a 3 years' course and 1 with a 5 years' course. Higher education is given at the Technical High School at Bandoeng, erected in 1920. Furthermore, a High School for Law opened in 1924, and a Medical High School, erected in 1927, both at Batavia.

The following table shows the number of schools, the school attendance, the teaching staff, and the expenditure on education in 1928:—

Schools	Number	Teaching Staff	Pupils	Cost (in guilders) <sup>1</sup>
Public European primary schools	187	879	25,422	14,826,000
Private " " "	79	566	16,893	
Public Dutch-Chinese " "	53	341	13,152	
Private " " "	37	196	7,520	
Public Dutch-Vernacular " "	170	1,194	39,312	
Private " " "	96	608	22,445	15,268,500
Public vernacular for Natives <sup>1</sup>	2,304	8,909	332,171	
Private schools for Natives	2,786	4,662	182,440	
Village schools	11,655	17,549	864,729	
Public Mulo-schools	30	234	7,179	2,869,300
Private " " "	27	157	2,589	550,000
Public secondary schools	11	211	2,418	1,915,600
Private " " "	11	163	947	375,000

<sup>1</sup> Incomplete.

Furthermore, there were in 1928 the following training schools:—Four public schools for training in engineering, architecture, electrical engineering, and mining (4 years' course), fifteen similar schools for natives (3 three years' course and 12 two years' course), with 99 teachers and 2,087 pupils and one trading school (5 years' course), with 18 teachers and 259 pupils; two private trade schools, with 16 teachers and 279 pupils; one 2 years' and one 3 years' public commercial school; one 1 year's navigation course with 10 pupils; two training schools for physicians, with 53 teachers and 434 pupils; a training school for native jurists (3 years' course) with 5 teachers and 20 pupils; a training school for civil-service officers, a training school for police officers, 5 training schools for native officials, with 24 teachers and 289 pupils; 5 training schools for European teachers with 317 pupils, and 19 private schools with 589 pupils.

For native teachers there are the following schools with instruction in the Dutch language: 8 (1 for girls) public training schools (4 years' course), and two higher training schools (3 years' course) with 821 pupils (96 girls); with instruction in the native tongue: 20 (5 for girls) normal schools (4 years' course), 1,281 pupils, 307 being girls, 186 normal classes (2 years' course) for native teachers for Village-schools. Besides, there are 3 private training schools with the Dutch language (5 years' course, 309 pupils), and 11 with a native tongue (4 years' course, 709 pupils).

For Chinese teachers there is a school with instruction in the Dutch language (123 pupils).

For kindergarten teachers (Fröbel) there are 3 training schools (4 years' course, 1 public and two private).

## Justice and Crime.

The administration of justice for Europeans is entrusted to European judges, while for natives their own chiefs have a large share in the trial of cases. There is a High Court of Justice at Batavia—courts of justice at Batavia, Samarang, Soerabaya, Padang, Medan and Makassar—Resident courts and police courts for Europeans; native courts, magistrate courts, police courts, Regent courts, district courts, and courts of priests for natives.

## Finance.

Revenue and expenditure :—

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Surplus or Deficit
	Guilders	Guilders	Guilders
1927	777,925,004	765,142,687	+ 12,782,317
1928	791,618,910	847,582,144	- 55,963,234
1929	815,781,393	869,799,896	- 54,018,503

The sources of revenue in 1929 are stated as follows (in guilders): From direct and indirect taxes, 326,000,000; salt monopoly, 18,324,200; pawnshops, 21,892,000; opium, 44,531,000; railway service, 84,244,000; post, telegraph and telephone services, 30,874,000; harbour service, 13,236,000; forestry, 20,375,000; rubber, 7,329,000; cinchona, 881,000; tin, 51,675,000; share in the profits of the Biliton Company, 7,500,000; coal, 16,216,275; all other sources, 172,700,000. Public debt on December 31, 1928, was 1,011,677,000 guilders.

## Defence.

The Dutch forces in the East Indies constitute a colonial army which is entirely separate from the home army. The colonial army in 1927 comprised 6 regiments of field infantry, 2 battalions of light infantry, 13 garrison battalions and 2 garrison companies, and the light infantry corps at Atchin. There were further 3 dépôt battalions of infantry, 7 machine-gun companies, 1 company of cyclist-soldiers, 6 squadrons, 1 dépôt squadron of cavalry, 6 field batteries, 6 mountain batteries, 2 motor batteries, 1 fortress and coast-company of artillery, 2 dépôt batteries of artillery, 2 field companies of sappers and miners, 1 motor-car company, 1 technical company and 1 dépôt company of engineering troops; and a flying corps with 31 officers and 59 aeroplanes. In 1918 compulsory service was introduced in the militia for Europeans between 19 and 32 years of age, and in the landstorm between the ages of 33 and 45. On December 31, 1927, there were 12,962 militia-men.

In most battalions there are 3 companies composed either of Europeans or of Natives; the greater part of the officers, and a proportion of the non-commissioned officers, are Europeans. The artillery has European and Native gunners and Native drivers. The Europeans (except the militia) and Natives are recruited by volunteers. The strength of the colonial army in 1927 was 1,148 officers, 35,120 volunteers, of whom 6,564 were Europeans and 28,536 natives. Besides the Army there are different armed troops, viz.: (1) The Legion of the Native Prince Mangkoe Negara, consisting of infantry, numbering about 960 men. In case of war this Legion would be placed at the disposal of the Government. (2) The Barisan, being a native infantry of Madoera, consisting of 3 battalions, numbering 1,652 men, designed to maintain peace in the island and to participate in campaigns in case of war.

The expenditure for defence (army and navy) estimated for 1929 amounts to about 104,009,276 guilders.

The Netherland Navy in the East Indies numbers 342 officers and 1,745 European and 2,071 native non-commissioned officers and sailors and 224 militia, and consists of 33 men-of-war, including 13 submarines, 7 minelayers 4 destroyers and 2 surveying vessels. There is, besides, a flying corps with 30 hydroplanes, and the Colonial Navy, consisting of 18 smaller ships of no naval value, with 176 Europeans and 832 natives, employed for civil service duties.

### Production and Industry.

Scattered all over the isle of Java are many agricultural estates chiefly owned by agricultural companies, Europeans and Chinese. Yet the greater part of the soil of Java belongs to and is cultivated by the natives.

The harvested area under various 'native' cultures in Java and Madura were in 1927 as follows, in acres :—Irrigated rice, 7,551,527 ; non-irrigated rice, 1,203,061 ; maize, 4,777,191 ; cassava, 2,088,089 ; sweet potatoes, 470,297 ; groundnuts, 521,144 ; soya beans, 468,703 ; other pulses, 540,985 ; tobacco (native), 411,713 ; other secondary crops, 1,625,092 ; total, 19,607,802.

In 1927, the harvested areas of 'other secondary crops' were potatoes, 59,636 acres ; native sugar-cane, 37,403 acres ; indigo, 10,084 acres ; and capsicum, 161,242 acres. Separate from this area native tea was planted on 75,444 acres.

The total area in use for agriculture in Netherlands-India in 1927 was 6,863,798 acres, of which 63,057 acres were Government-estates, 920,624 acres were private lands, and 185,545 acres lands hired from native princes in Java and Madura, 5,183,994 acres lands hired on long-lease from self-governing communities or the Government in the Outer Provinces, 560,577 acres lands hired on short-lease from natives. Of the total only 2,639,280 acres were planted.

The following table gives a comparison of the production of sugar for 5 years :—

—	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
Harvested area . . . acres .	404,079	423,902	435,595	444,019	458,955
Total production . . . tons .	1,796,837	1,997,068	2,290,875	1,972,771	2,893,674
Factories . . . number .	180	181	179	178	176

Other products are shown (for 2 years) as follows :—

	1926	1927		1926	1927
Coffee (tons) . . .	38,978	64,397	Tea (kilos) . . .	62,920,000	65,078,000
Rubber (kilos) <sup>1</sup> . . .	122,926,000	130,812,000	Cacao (kilos) . . .	775,000	726,000
Cinchona (kilos) . . .	10,643,000	12,692,000	Oil palms (kilos) <sup>2</sup> . . .	9,607,000	19,493,000
Tobacco (kilos) . . .	59,059,000	56,680,000			

<sup>1</sup> Hevea and ficus.

<sup>2</sup> Oil.

The tin mines of Bangka are worked by the Government ; those of Billiton by a combined Governmental and private undertaking ; and those of Riau by private enterprise. Their total yield was, in piculs (133½ lb.) : 1923, 492,330 ; 1924, 503,392 ; 1925, 504,998 ; 1926, 524,216 ; 1927, 560,667.

The yield of the principal coal mines in Java, Sumatra and Borneo was, in metric tons : 1924, 1,446,757 ; 1925, 1,400,725 ; 1926, 1,466,359 ; 1927, 1,620,205.

The production of the principal mineral oil enterprises was, in thousands of kilogrammes : 1924, 2,925,768 ; 1925, 3,066,074 ; 1926, 3,018,109 ; 1927, 3,693,870.

### Commerce.

No difference is made between Dutch and foreign imports and vessels. There is a tariff on certain goods ; on some articles there is a small export duty. Imports and exports in thousand guilders.



<i>Imports</i>							
Year	Government			Private			Grand Total
	Merchandise	Specie	Total	Merchandise	Specie	Total	
1923	27,722	—	27,722	617,782	6,127	623,909	651,631
1924	19,909	—	19,909	679,993	3,454	683,477	703,386
1925	21,151	—	21,151	824,119	17,314	841,433	862,584
1926	29,057	100	29,157	871,716	23,116	894,832	923,989
<i>Exports</i>							
1923	8,274	100	8,374	1,377,861	1,953	1,379,814	1,388,188
1924	14,511	477	14,988	1,539,935	2,385	1,542,320	1,557,308
1925	18,557	600	19,157	1,798,094	1,097	1,799,191	1,813,348
1926	15,490	1,800	20,290	1,574,945	3,421	1,578,366	1,598,656

The principal exports in 1927 were: Sugar, 2,023,550 tons; coffee, 85,945 tons; tea, 75,797 tons; cinchona, 7,140 tons; tobacco, 79,060 tons.

The principal imports from Java to U.K. in 1927 were (according to Board of Trade Returns): Spices, 910,139%; tea, 3,598,794%; tapioca, 334,226%; rubber, 2,314,883%; tin, 421,029%. The principal exports from U.K. to Java were: ammonium sulphate, 100,220%; cotton piece goods, 2,943,133%; iron and steel, 557,424%; machinery, 320,233%.

Total trade between the United Kingdom and Java (Board of Trade figures) for five years:—

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Java to U.K. . .	8,865,727	9,382,168	9,950,922	10,081,433	8,131,164
Exports to Java from U.K. . .	6,884,684	8,410,533	5,727,567	6,058,778	7,014,006

### Shipping and Communications.

Year		Entered		Whereof, under British Flag:	
		Number	Tons	Number	Tons
1925	Steamers . . .	10,953	7,853,441	6,556	2,564,479
	Sailing vessels . .	9,021	536,163	5,792	303,285
1926	Steamers . . .	11,506	8,094,206	6,692	2,916,430
	Sailing vessels . .	8,940	526,599	5,969	319,220
1927	Steamers . . .	11,757	9,086,926	6,776	3,038,869
	Sailing vessels . .	9,026	524,023	6,159	325,088

At the end of 1927 the total length of rail and tramways (State and private) was about 4,507 miles (3,379 in Java, 1,099 in Sumatra, and 27 in Celebes); the gross receipts (1927) about 127,904,823 guilders; working expenses (1927), 80,081,885 guilders; number of passengers about 133,030,125.

The Government telegraphs extended in 1927 over 7,593 miles, the Government telegraph cables over 6,420 miles, making a total of 14,013 miles. The number of post and telegraph stations in 1927 was (including both State and private) 817 for Java and Madura, and 452 for the other islands, including 293 post stations on Java and Madura and 266 on the other islands,

which also deal only with correspondence, 1 radio telegraph station for service with Holland and other countries, 21 government radio telegraph stations for public service (including 10 coast stations, 2 radio telephone stations) and 4 private radio telegraph stations (including 2 for coastal public service). The numbers of telegrams were 1,335,000 (internal) and 914,800 (foreign). Internal letters and postcards carried in 1927, 30,934,000, while there were 40,450,000 newspapers, &c., and 4,065,000 registered articles for the interior.

The Government telephone aerial lines extended in 1927 over 14,315 miles, the Government telephone cables over 812 miles. At the end of 1927 there were 323 telephone exchanges and 42,068 telephones.

### Banking and Credit.

The Java Bank, established in 1828, has a capital of 9,000,000 guilders, and a reserve on March 31, 1928, of 13,500,000 guilders and a special reserve of 2,765,305 guilders. The Government has control over the administration. Two-fifths of the amount of the notes, assignats, and credits must be covered by specie or bullion.

In March, 1928, the value of the notes in circulation was 316,281,590 guilders; statistics of the bank's operations are no longer published. There are some other Dutch and Chinese banks, besides branches of British, American, and Japanese banks.

In the Postal savings-bank there were in 1927 about 288,658 depositors, with a deposited amount of 20,682,467 guilders.

### Weights and Measures.

The *Amsterdamsch Pond.* = 1.09 lb. avoirdupois.

„ <i>Pikol</i> . . . .	= 133 $\frac{1}{4}$ „
„ <i>Catty</i> . . . .	= 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ „
„ <i>Tjengkal.</i> . . .	= 4 yards
„ <i>Paal</i> (Java) . .	= 1,507 metres
„ <i>Paal</i> (Sumatra) .	= 1,852 metres
„ <i>Square Paal</i> . .	= 227 hectares = 591.18 acres
„ <i>Bouw</i> . . . .	= 1.7537 acres

The legal coins of 10, 5, 2  $\frac{1}{2}$ , 1 and  $\frac{1}{2}$  guilders, as well as the weights and measures, of Dutch India, are those of the Netherlands. But the country has coins of its own, viz., 25, 10, 5, 2  $\frac{1}{2}$ , 1, and  $\frac{1}{2}$  cent pieces.

### Consular Representatives.

*British Consul-General at Batavia.*—J. Crosby.

There are also consular officers at Samarang, Sourabaya, Makasser, Medan, Balikpapan, and Padang.

### DUTCH WEST INDIES.

The Dutch possessions in the West Indies are (a) *Surinam*, or *Dutch Guiana*, and (b) the colony *Curaçao*.

#### Surinam or Dutch Guiana.

Dutch Guiana or Surinam is situated on the north coast of S. America between 2 and 6° N. latitude, and 53° 50' and 58° 20' E. longitude, and bounded on the north by the Atlantic Ocean, on the east by the river Marowijne, which separates it from French Guiana, on the west by the river Corantyn, which

separates it from British Guiana, and on the south by inaccessible forests and savannas to the Tumuc-Humac Mountains.

At the peace of Breda, in 1667, between England and the United Netherlands, Surinam was assured to the Netherlands in exchange for the colony of New Netherlands in North America, and this was confirmed by the treaty of Westminster of February, 1674. Since then Surinam has been twice in the power of England, 1799 till 1802, when it was restored at the peace of Amiens, and in 1804 to 1816, when it was returned according to the Convention of London of August 13, 1814, confirmed at the peace of Paris of November 20, 1815, with the other Dutch colonies, except Berbice, Demerara, Essequibo, and the Cape of Good Hope.

The administration and executive authority is in the hands of a governor assisted by an advisory council consisting of the governor as president, a vice-president and three members, all nominated by the Queen. The Colonial States form the representative body of the colony. The members (13) are chosen for 6 years.

*Governor.*—Dr. A. A. L. Rutgers. Appointed April 1, 1928.

Dutch Guiana is divided into six districts.

Area, 54,291 English square miles; population (December 31, 1927) 145,763 inclusive of the negroes and Indians living in the forests. Capital, Paramaribo, 45,791 inhabitants.

Births and deaths for 3 years :—

	Births			Deaths		
	1925	1926	1927	1925	1926	1927
Males . . . .	2,015	1,975	1,766	971	1,231	1,180
Females . . . .	1,916	1,947	1,715	801	992	927
Total . . . .	3,931	3,922	3,481	1,772	2,223	2,107

Number of marriages in 1925, 395 ; in 1926, 365 ; in 1927, 440.

There is entire religious liberty. At the end of 1927 the numbers of the different religious bodies were : Reformed and Lutheran, 12,133 ; Moravian Brethren, 29,719 ; Roman Catholic, 24,585 ; Jews, 766 ; Mohammedans, 34,235 ; Hindus, 23,384.

There were, in 1927, 41 public schools with 6,365 pupils, and 67 private schools with 10,050 pupils. There is a Government normal school with 11 pupils.

There is a court of justice, whose members are nominated by the Sovereign. There are four cantonal courts and two circuit courts.

For relieving pauperism the Government not only subventions orphan-houses and other religious or philanthropic institutions, but itself maintains an almshouse.

The expenditure, the local revenue (derived from import, export, and excise duties, taxes on houses and estates, personal imposts, and some indirect taxes), and the State subvention are shown as follows for 4 years in thousands of guilders :—

—	Expenditure	Local Revenue	Subvention	—	Expenditure	Local Revenue	Subvention
1926	8,227	5,163	3,069	1928	7,896	4,604	2,908
1927	7,748	4,947	2,801	1929	8,414	5,961	2,468

The Dutch forces in Surinam consist of a civic guard and infantry, the latter containing, in 1927, 11 officers and 185 non-commissioned officers and men.

Principal products for 2 years:—

	1926	1927		1926	1927
Sugar (kilos)	13,964,900	15,572,500	Rice (kilos)	21,530,300	14,899,300
Cacao (kilos)	140,400	215,700	Maize (kilos)	1,717,800	888,600
Bananas (bunch.)	877,600	372,000	Rum (litres)	606,300	618,300
Coffee (kilos)	1,761,100	3,086,600	Molasses (litres)	326,000	250,800

Gold production in 1927 was 239,796 grammes, and that of balata 770,000 kilos.

In 1927 there were 13,084 head of cattle, 4,295 goats and 5,109 pigs.

Imports and exports for 6 years:—

Year	Imports	Exports	Year	Imports	Exports
	Guilders	Guilders		Guilders	Guilders
1922	10,563,579	5,683,370	1925	9,474,161	9,932,306
1923	7,885,161	8,388,338	1926	10,020,516	7,689,685
1924	7,496,453	7,409,441	1927	9,288,858	11,834,361

Principal exports in 1927: Sugar, 14,356,158 kilos; rum, 301,742 litres; cacao, 208,717 kilos; coffee, 2,306,260 kilos.

Board of Trade figures show U.K. imports from Dutch Guiana in 1928, 84,864L.; and U.K. exports to Dutch Guiana, 89,612L.

In 1927 there entered 235 vessels of 209,784 register tons, and cleared 235 vessels of 208,998 register tons.

The communication between several districts of the colony is carried on by vessels and small steamers. A Colonial steamship service extends to British Guiana.

### Curacao.

The colony of *Curacao* consists of two groups of islands about 500 miles apart. One group is made up of the first three islands in the following list; the other of the last three:—

	Square Miles	Population Dec. 31, 1927
Curacao . . . . .	210	41,014
Bonaire . . . . .	95	5,166
Aruba . . . . .	69	10,508
St. Martin <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	17	2,274
St. Eustatius . . . . .	7	1,023
Saba . . . . .	5	1,494
	403	61,479

<sup>1</sup> Only the southern part belongs to the Netherlands, the northern to France.

Governor.—K. L. A. Fruytier. Appointed October 27, 1928.

The Governor is assisted by a Council composed of a vice-president and three members, nominated by the Sovereign. There is also a Colonial Council consisting of thirteen members nominated by the Sovereign. The city of Willemstad (population 19,061), on Curacao, is the seat of government. The different islands, except Curacao, are under officials called 'Gezaghebbers,' nominated by the Governor. In 1927 there were 54,200 Roman Catholics,

6,351 Protestants, 569 Jews. Schools in 1927 numbered 41 with 9,064 pupils. In 1927, 1,849 births were registered, 516 marriages and 1,057 deaths.

The revenue is derived from import, export, and excise duties, taxes on income, on land, and some other taxes. In the Budget for 1929 the revenue is estimated at 5,464,500 guilders, and the expenditure at 5,263,689 guilders.

The garrison of the Isle of Curaçao consisted at the end of 1927 of 4 officers and 59 men.

The imports of Curaçao and the other islands in 1927 were valued at 142,238,750 guilders; the exports of Curaçao and the other islands at 134,583,894 guilders. The chief products are maize, beans, pulse, cattle, salt, and phosphate of lime. The chief industry is oil-refining.

There entered the ports of the different islands in 1927, 8,645 vessels of 25,148,479 tons net.

*Vice-Consul at Curaçao.*—D. O. Powell.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning the Netherlands and its Colonies.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

#### (1) *The Netherlands.*

Jaareijfers voor het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden (Statistical Annual of the Netherlands). The Hague. Annual.

Other publications of the Central Bureau of Statistics:—Revue du Bureau central de Statistique; Revue mensuelle du Bureau central de Statistique; Statistique du Commerce des Pays-Bas avec les pays étrangers; Bulletin mensuel du commerce des Pays-Bas avec les pays étrangers; also statistics as to shipping, libraries, education, etc. Petit manuel statistique.

Other official publications:—

Staats-Almanak voor het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden (State Calendar for the Kingdom of the Netherlands). Annual. The Hague.

Staatsbegroting (Budget). Annual. The Hague.

Staatscourant (State Gazette). Annual. The Hague.

Bijlagen bij de Handelingen van de Tweede Kamer der Staten-Generaal (Annex to the Proceedings of the Second Chamber of the States-General). Parliamentary Papers. Annual. The Hague.

Holland. (Handbook prepared by the Historical Section of the Foreign Office.) London, 1921.

A General View of the Netherlands. (A series of 25 pamphlets.) Issued under the direction of the Commercial Department of the Minister of Agriculture, Industry and Commerce. The Hague, 1915.

Handboek voor de Kennis van Nederland en Koloniën (Handbook for the Netherlands and colonies, The Hague, 1922).

#### (2) *Colonies.*

##### ANNUAL SERIES.

Statistisch Jaaroverzicht voor Ned. Indië (Statistical abstract for the Netherlands East Indies). Annual.

Koloniaal Verslag (Colonial Report). Annual. The Hague.

Regerings-almanak voor Nederl.-Indië (Government Almanac for the Netherlands East Indies). Annual.

Algemeen Verslag van den staat van het Middelbaar en Lager Onderwijs voor Europeanen in Nederlandsch-Indië (Report of Secondary and Primary Education for Europeans in the Dutch East Indies). Annual. Batavia.

Algemeen Verslag van het Inlandsch Onderwijs in Nederlandsch-Indië (Report of Education for Natives in the Dutch East Indies). Annual. Batavia.

Verslag van de Burgerlijke Openbare Werken in Nederlandsch-Indië (Report of the Civil Public Works in the Dutch East Indies). Annual. Batavia.

Jaaroverzicht van den toen Uitvoer van Nederlandsch Indië (Trade Statistics).

Jaarboek van het Departement van Landbouw, Nijverheid en Handel (Year Book of the Department of Agriculture). Annual. Batavia.

Verslag omtrent Handel, Nijverheid en Landbouw van Nederlandsch-Indië (Report on Agriculture, Industry, and Commerce in the Dutch Indies). Annual.

Verslag omtrent den Post-Telegraaf- en Telefoon dienst in Nederlandsch-Indië (Report Post, Telegraphy, and Telephony in the Dutch East Indies). Annual. Batavia.  
Verhandelingen van onderzoek naar de Mindere Welvaart der Inlandsche Bevolking, Landbouw, Veeteelt, Handel en Nijverheid. Irrigatie. Rechten, Politie. Economie van de dessa enz. Batavia, 1905-1914 (Reports on the Reasons of the Decreasing Prosperity of the Native Population, Agriculture, etc.)

Algemeen Overzicht van de Uitkomsten van het Welvaart-onderzoek. Opgemaakt 'ngevolge opdracht van Z. Exc<sup>de</sup> den Min. van Koloniën, door C. J. Hasselman. 's Gravenhage 1914 (General Summary of the Results of the Researches concerning Prosperity). By order of the Minister of the Colonies.

De Buitenbezittingen 1904-1914. Batavia, 1915 (The Foreign Possessions, 1914-1917).  
Verslag van de Koloniale Postpaarbank (Suriname), Paramaribo (Report of the Colonial Post Office Savings Bank (Surinam), Paramaribo. Annual.

Handboek van Nederlandsch Indië (Handbook of the Netherland Indies).

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

### (1) *The Netherlands.*

*Baedeker's* Belgium and Holland, including the Grand-Duchy of Luxembourg. 15th ed. London, 1910.

*Barnouw* (A. J.), Holland under Queen Wilhelmina. London, 1923.

*Blink* (Dr. H.), Nederland en zijne Bewoners (The Netherlands and their People. 3 vols.) Amsterdam, 1892.—Opkomst van Nederland als Economische-Geographisch Gebied van de Oudste Tijden tot Heden. Amsterdam, 1925.

*Blok* (P. J.), Geschiedenis van het Nederlandsche Volk. Vols. I.-IV. 2nd ed. The Hague, 1900. [Eng. Trans. Parts I.-IV. London, 1898-1912.]

*Boulger* (D. C.), Holland and the Dutch. London, 1913.

*Boeven* (Marjorie), The Netherlands Displayed. London, 1927.—Holland. London, 1928.

*Brander* (J.), Economische Aardrijkskunde. Nederlands Welvaren. Rotterdam, 1916.

*Eckardt* (W. R.), Das Königreich der Niederlande. Berlin, 1910.

*Edmondson* (G.), History of Holland. London, 1922.

*Edwards* (G. W.), Holland of To-day. Philadelphia, 1919.

*Eisfeld* (C.), Das Niederländische Bankwesen. The Hague, 1916.

*Elston* (R.), The Traveller's Handbook to Holland. London, 1926.

*Everwijn* (J. C. A.), Beschrijving van Handel en Nijverheid in Nederland. The Hague, 1912. (An abstract of this book has been published in English, entitled, "A General View of Trade and Industry in the Netherlands.")

*Griffis* (W. E.), Young People's History of Holland. New ed. New York, 1914.—The American in Holland. New York 1910.

*Harper* (C. G.), On the Road in Holland. London, 1922.

*Hough* (P. M.), Dutch Life in Town and Country. London, 1901

*Lenting* (L. B.), Schets van het Nederlandsch Staatsbestuur en dat der overzeesche bezittingen. 7th ed. 1914.

*Lucas* (E. V.), A Wanderer in Holland. London, 1923.

*Meldrum* (D. S.), Holland and the Hollanders. 2nd ed. London 1899.—Home Life in Holland. London, 1911.

*Metin* (A.), Pays-Bas et Belgique. In 'Histoire Générale,' edited by E. Lavisse an A. Rambaud. Vol. XI. Paris, 1899.

*Moore* (B.), Economic aspects of the commerce and industry of the Netherlands 1912-1918. Washington, 1919.

*Motley* (J. L.), The Rise of the Dutch Republic. 3 vols. London, 1858.—History of the United Netherlands. 4 vols. London, 1869.

*Oppenheim* (Dr. J.), Het Nederlandsche Gemeenterecht. Groningen, 1913.

*Petit* (Max), La Hollande illustrée. Paris, 1909.

*Pyttersen's* Nederlandsche Staatsalmanak, Annual.

*Reijnders* (van Welderen, Baron), Schets eener parlementaire geschiedenis van Nederland. 2 vols. 's Gravenhage, 1896.

*Rogers* (J. E. T.), Holland. In "Story of the Nation" Series. London, 1886.

*Scignobos* (C.), Histoire politique de l'Europe contemporaine. Paris, 1897. [Eng. Trans. London, 1900.]

*Smitsaert* (H.), Nederland in den aanvang van de XX<sup>ste</sup> eeuw. (The Netherlands at the Beginning of the 20th Century.) Leiden, 1914.

*Smitsaert* (H.), Overzicht van het Nederlandsch armwezen, 1901.

*Wharton* (G.), Holland of To-day. London, 1912.

### (2) *Colonies.*

*Banner* (H. S.), Romantic Java as it was and is. London, 1927.

*Benjamins* (H. D.) and *Snelleman* (J. F.), Encyclopaedie van Nederlandsch West-Indië. The Hague, 1914-1917.

*Bernard* (F.), A travers Sumatra. Paris, 1910.

*Besemer* (T. J.), Door Nederlandsch Oost-Indië. Groningen, 1905.

- Bijmer* (H. J.), Nova Guinea. Anthropological results of the Scientific Expedition of 1920. Leyden, 1923.
- Blink* (H.), Nederlandsch Oost en West Indië. Leyden, 1907.
- Brown* (J. Macmillan), The Dutch East. London, 1914.
- Cabaton* (A.), Java, Sumatra, and the other lands of the Dutch East Indies. London, 1911.
- Campbell* (Donald), Java: Past and Present. 2 vols. London, 1915.
- Campbell* (E. T.), A Commercial Handbook of the Netherlands East Indies. 2nd ed. London, 1927.
- Cappelle* (H. van), Au travers des Forêts vierges de la Guyane Hollandaise. Paris, 1905.
- Carpentier Alting* (J. H.), Grondslagen der rechtsbedeeeling in Nederlandsch-Indië. The Hague, 1913.
- Chailley-Bert* (J.), Java et ses Habitants. Paris, 1914.
- Clifton* (Violet), Islands of Queen Wilhelmina. London, 1927.
- Collet* (O. J. A.), Terres et Peuples de Sumatra. Amsterdam, 1925.
- Colyn* (H.), Nederlandsch-Indië, Land en Volk. Amsterdam, 1910.
- De Lannoy* (C.), et *Van der Linden* (H.), Histoire de l'Expansion coloniale des peuples Européens. Vol. II. Netherlands and Denmark. Brussels, 1911.
- De Louter* (Dr. J.), Handleiding tot de kennis van het staats- en administratief recht van Ned. Indië. 's Gravenhage, 1914.—Handboek van het Staats- en Administratief recht van Nederlandsch-Indië. The Hague, 1914.
- Fabius* (J.), Java. Berlin, 1920.
- Gegevens betreffende Suriname, verzameld door de Nederl. Sub-Commissie voor de Wereldtentoonstelling te Brussel. Amsterdam, 1910.
- Hugronje* (Dr. O. Snouck), The Achenese. Leyden, 1906.
- Kleintjes* (Dr. Ph.), Het Staatsrecht van Nederl. Indië. Amsterdam, 1911.
- Kol* (H. van), Gegevens over Land en Volk van Suriname. Surinam, 1904.
- Labberton* (D. van Hinloopen), Handboek van Insulinde. Amsterdam, 1910.
- Marsden* (J.), History of Sumatra. 3rd edition. London, 1811.
- McMillan* (M.), A Journey to Java. London, 1915.
- Nieuwenhuis* (A. W.),—Quer durch Borneo. Parts I. and II. Leyden, 1904-07.
- Palgrave* (W. G.), Dutch Guiana. London, 1876.
- Paulus* (Dr.), Encyclopaedie van Nederlandsch-Indië. The Hague, 1917.
- Raffles* (Sir T. S.), History of Java. 2 vols. London, 1817.—Life of Sir Stamford Raffles. By his Widow. London, 1830.
- Seidmore* (Eliza R.), Java the Garden of the East. New York, 1897.
- Stibbe* (D. G.), editor, Encyclopaedie van Nederlandsch-Indië. The Hague, 1922.
- Bijdragen van het Koninklijk Instituut voor taal-, land- en volkenkunde van Nederlandsch-Indië. 's Gravenhage, 1855-1916.
- Van Dyke* (J. C.), In Java. London, 1920.
- Veth* (Prof. P. J.), Java: geographisch, ethnologisch, historisch. 4 vols. Haarlem 1896-1907.
- Walcott* (A. S.), Java and her Neighbours. London, 1914.
- Wit* (Augusta de), Java: Facts and Fancies. London, 1905.—Island-India. Newhaven, 1923.

## NICARAGUA.

(REPÚBLICA DE NICARAGUA.)

### Constitution and Government.

THE Constitution of the Republic of Nicaragua came into operation on April 5th, 1913. It vests the legislative power in a Congress of two houses consisting of 43 deputies, elected for 4 years by universal suffrage, and 24 Senators elected for 6 years. The Executive power is with a President appointed for 4 years.

*President*.—General Don José *Moncado* (elected November 4, 1928 assumed office January 1, 1929).

The President exercises his functions through a council of responsible ministers, composed of the heads of the departments.

The Republic is divided into 13 departments and 2 comarcas, each of which is under a political head, who has supervision of finance, instruction and other matters, and is also military commandant. The Mosquito Reserve now forms a department named Bluefields.

The judicial power is vested in a supreme Court of Justice, three chambers of second instance, and judges of inferior tribunals.

By an agreement reached in 1911 between the Government and the British bondholders, modified and extended in 1917 and 1920, the Collector-General of Customs, two of the High Commissioners and the director of the National Bank are Americans. Customs receipts and certain other revenues are collected by them and applied to the payment of the external debt, the balance being turned over to the Government.

On February 18, 1916, the Bryan-Chamorro treaty between Nicaragua and the United States was signed, under which the United States in return for 3 million dollars acquired the option for a canal route through Nicaragua and also a naval base in the Bay of Fonseca on the Pacific coast and Corn Island on the Atlantic coast. It was ratified by Nicaragua on April 7, 1916, and by the United States on June 24, 1926.

### Area and Population.

Area estimated at 51,660 English square miles, with a coastline of about 300 miles on the Atlantic and 200 miles on the Pacific. The population according to the census of 1920, was 638,119. At least 75 per cent. of the inhabitants live in the western half of the country. The two halves of the Republic differ greatly in many respects and there is little communication between them, the journey by trail and river being so slow and difficult that passengers usually go by way of Costa Rica, while the small amounts of merchandise shipped from one side to the other are sent mainly by way of Panama.

The people of the western half of the Republic are principally of mixed Spanish and Indian extraction, though there are a considerable number of pure Spanish descent and many Indians. The population of the eastern half is composed mainly of Mosquito and Zambo Indians and Negroes from Jamaica and other islands of the Caribbean, with some Americans and a comparatively small number of Nicaraguans from the western part of the Republic.

There are within the Republic 105 municipalities of which 28 have from 2,000 to 30,000 inhabitants. The capital of the Republic and seat of government is the town of Managua, situated on the southern border of the lake of the same name, with (1926) 32,536 inhabitants. Leon, formerly the capital, has a population of 23,565; Granada, 18,066; Matagalpa, 10,271; Masaya, 12,763; Jinotega, 6,990; Chinandega, 10,307; Rivas, 4,081; Esteli, 4,583; Matapa, 4,561; Somoto, 6,182; Boaco, 4,342; Jinotepe, 6,317; Diriamba, 6,151; Bluefields, 4,706. Other towns are Corinto, 2,307; and San Juan del Sur on the Pacific.

### Religion and Education.

The prevailing form of religion is Roman Catholic. In 1914 the Republic constituted one archbishopric and ecclesiastical province (Nicaragua). The Seat of the Archbishop is Managua. There are three bishoprics, Leon, Granada and Matagalpa.

There are 402 state elementary schools, with 788 teachers and an average attendance of 18,144 pupils, and 3 secondary schools, with 37 teachers and 260 pupils, 5 professional schools with 219 students, 3 normal schools with 35 teachers and 2,500 students. There exist, besides, 76 private elementary schools with 5,557 pupils. The number of illiterate persons, of all ages, is 461,951. Secondary education is neither obligatory nor free, the secondary schools being carried on not by the state, but by private individuals. Nicaragua has three universities, in the cities of Managua, León, and Granada.



A national Industrial, Commercial, and Scientific Museum has been established at Managua.

### Finance.

Revenue and expenditure for 5 years (4.86 cordobas = £1; 1 cordoba = 1 U.S. dollar) :—

	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue . .	431,540	455,084	896,752	914,327	1,001,152
Expenditure .	327,160	327,160	891,921	914,026	1,011,905

Total public debt on March 31, 1928, was estimated at 23,526,067 cordobas, divided into: Bonds of 1909 outstanding, 3,296,567 cordobas; guaranteed customs bonds of 1918, 2,372,000 cordobas; bonds of 1904 due in 1929, 30,000 cordobas; claims arising out of the revolution, 17,778,808 cordobas; short term loan, 48,692 cordobas. The cost of 1926-27 revolution is estimated officially (March, 1928), at 20,039,651 cordobas.

### Defence.

The army was disbanded on May 10, 1927. With few exceptions, all arms, etc., have been delivered into the custody of the National Guard of 400 which is being trained by U.S. marine officers. It is proposed eventually to bring it up to 4,000 men. Period of enlistment, 3 years. A force of 2,000 U.S. marines was retained in Nicaragua to keep order during the Presidential elections of November, 1928. The force will be materially reduced in 1929.

### Production and Industry.

The agricultural, timber and mining industries are the principal sources of national wealth. The area of cultivation in Nicaragua has extended in recent years and would probably extend still further but for the scarcity of labour. The banana, grown on 41,000 acres, is the principal agricultural product of the eastern part of the Republic. Coconuts are also of some importance, and a few plantains, oranges, and pineapples, and some yucca are raised. Rice is grown to a small extent, and some wheat in the hilly Nueva Segovia district, while tobacco is cultivated round Masaya. The products of the western half are much more varied, the most important being coffee, sugar cane, cacao, corn, and beans. The annual average coffee crop, from 104,000 acres, is estimated at 36,000,000 lbs. Exports (in quintals) were, 1927, 222,937; 1926, 384,166; 1925, 235,265. With the exception of bananas, plantains, and yucca or cassava, the greater part of the food supply of the eastern section is imported from the United States. The western half of the country produces much of its own food.

The forests contain mahogany and cedar, which are largely exported (16,555,464 board feet of mahogany, valued at 1,337,002 dollars, exported in 1927), three varieties of rose-woods, guayacan (*lignum vitae*), dye-woods, gums, and medicinal plants. Wild rubber is abundant in the virgin forests on the Atlantic water-shed, but there are very few rubber plantations owing to the labour shortage.

There are several gold mines, worked by American and British companies, one having also silver. Operations are at present considerably curtailed and three mines only are in active operation, against some 55 mines in 1918. Copper and precious stones are also found.

### Commerce.

The foreign trade of Nicaragua was as follows in 5 years :—

—	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports . .	1,495,562	1,812,118	2,135,040	2,273,258	2,100,461
Exports . .	2,269,199	2,676,960	2,543,123	2,471,917	1,857,185

The customs receipts in 1927 were 500,994£.; in 1926, 478,415£.

In 1927 the value of the principal imports (in dollars) was :—Cotton goods, 2,327,500; iron and steel, 638,540; chemicals, drugs, and medicines, 435,691; flour, 519,851. The principal countries of import in 1927 were (values in dollars) :—United States, 6,777,574 (66 per cent.); Great Britain, 1,169,632 (11 per cent.); and Germany, 687,812 (6 per cent.).

In 1927 the value of the principal exports (in dollars) was :—Coffee, 4,081,604; bananas, 1,442,382; sugar, 443,423; timber, 1,725,749; gold, 614,257; hides and skins, 161,480. The principal countries of export, in values exported (in dollars), were: United States, 5,016,086; France, 1,182,882; Germany, 781,764; Holland, 527,863; and Great Britain, 623,069.

Total trade between Nicaragua and United Kingdom (Board of Trade Returns) for 5 years :—

—	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Nicaragua to U.K. .	99,905	119,660	58,919	153,998	97,376
Exports to Nicaragua from U.K. .	348,581	238,988	233,095	255,742	250,069

### Shipping and Communications.

Western Nicaragua has two seaports, Corinto and San Juan del Sur, through which pass approximately 70 per cent. of the imports and exports of the Republic. The eastern ports are Bluefields, Cape Gracias a Dios, Puerto Cabezas, and San Juan del Norte (Greytown). In 1927, 812 vessels of 650,137 tons entered the ports of Nicaragua, and 814 vessels of 660,066 tons cleared.

Most of the roads of the country are mere tracks over which ox-carts alone can travel in the wet season, but highways are being constructed between the following places: Managua-Matagalpa-Jinotega, 104 miles; León-Matagalpa, 80 miles; Puerto Díaz-Juigalpa-La Libertad, 50 miles. A road from Managua to Diriamba, 35 miles, is completed and is in fairly good condition. There are 150 miles of motor roads and 200 miles of cart roads, but the east coast is practically shut off from the west coast.

The Pacific Railroad of Nicaragua, owned by the Government and the principal line in the republic, has a total length of 159 miles. The line runs from Corinto to León, Managua, Granada, and Diriamba. On August 1, 1924, the Government re-purchased the 51 per cent. of the stock of the national railways, which in 1913 it had handed over to two American banking firms. Negotiations for its sale to the International Railways of Central America are under way in 1929. In all there are five railroads with a total railway mileage, 1927, of 167.

There are 1,760 miles of telegraph wire, and 103 offices; also 744 miles of telephone wire and 53 telephone stations serving 986 instruments. There are 101 post offices, and good service between the chief towns of the western

section, but service into the interior and to the east coast is irregular and inadequate.

The Tropical Radio Telegraph Company maintains a powerful station at Managua, and branch stations at Bluefields and Cabo Gracias. There are several private wireless stations.

### Money and Banking.

Since 1912 the monetary unit has been the gold *cordoba*, equivalent to the American dollar, containing 1.672 gr. of gold nine-tenths fine, and divided into 100 equal parts. Banknotes based on the cordoba are issued by the National Bank of Nicaragua, which maintains deposits in New York equal to 60 per cent. of the circulation. Other gold coins provided for by law are 10, 5 and 2½ cordobas, but no gold coins have ever been struck. National banknotes, of which there were in 1926, 6,709,675 cordobas in circulation, form the great part of the currency; silver coins in circulation amounted to 314,961 cordobas. United States notes and silver also circulate.

The silver coins are the silver cordoba, containing 25 grammes of silver nine-tenths fine; the half and quarter cordoba; 10 cents, a coin containing 2½ grammes of silver eight-tenths fine; 5 cents, a coin three-quarters of copper and one of nickel; 1 cent, ninety-five parts of copper and 5 of zinc; ½ cent, in same proportion.

The National Bank of Nicaragua, incorporated under the laws of the State of Maine with a nominal capital of 300,000 dollars, was established in Managua in 1912; it is now owned by the Republic of Nicaragua. It has branches at Bluefields and Cape Gracias. Other banks are the Anglo-South American Bank, Ltd., and the Anglo-Central American Commercial Bank, Ltd.

Since January 7, 1893, the metric system of weights and measures has been in use.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF NICARAGUA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Minister Resident.*—Eduardo Perez-Triana.

There are Consular Representatives in London, Liverpool, Manchester, Cardiff, Southampton, and Nottingham.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN NICARAGUA.

*Minister Plenipotentiary and Envoy Extraordinary.*—Herbert A. Grant Watson. Appointed February 8, 1928. (Resident at Guatemala City.)

*Consul.*—H. Patteson (resident at Managua).

There is a Consul at Bluefields; Vice-Consuls at Managua, Matagalpa, Corinto and León; and a Consular Agent at Granada.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Nicaragua.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Annual Series. London.
- Nicaragua. Bulletins of the Bureau of the American Republics. Washington.
- Boletín de Estadística de la República de Nicaragua. Managua, 1919.
- Constitución Política de la República de Nicaragua (10 Dec., 1893). Managua.
- Cumberland (W. W.), Nicaragua: An Economic and Financial Survey. Report to U.S. State Department. Washington, 1928.
- Report of the Collector-General of Customs. Managua. Annual.
- Report of the High Commission. Managua. Annual.

#### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Bell (C. N.), Tangwera: Life and Adventures among the Gentle Indians. (Mosquito Coast.) London, 1899.
- Belt (Thomas), The Naturalist in Nicaragua: a Narrative of a Residence at the Gold Mines of Chontales, &c. London, 1878.

- Colquhoun* (A. R.), *The Key of the Pacific*. London, 1895.  
*Corporation of Foreign Bondholders, Report of Committee*. Appendix. London, 1904.  
*Gómez* (José D.), *Historia de Nicaragua*. Managua, 1889.  
*Levy* (P.), *Notas geográficas y económicas sobre la república de Nicaragua*. Paris, 1878.  
*Nogales* (R. de), *The Looting of Nicaragua*. (A vigorous Latin-American attack, by a Venezuelan general, on American intervention.) New York, 1928.  
*Niederlein* (G.), *The State of Nicaragua*. Philadelphia, 1898.  
*Palmer* (F.), *Central America and its Problems*. New York, 1910.  
*Pector* (Desiré), *Étude Economique sur la République de Nicaragua*. Neuchâtel, 1893.—  
*Les Richesses de l'Amérique Centrale*. Paris, 1909.  
*Portas* (S. J. Bernardo), *Compendio de la historia de Nicaragua*. Managua, 1918.  
*Roberts* (Orlando W.), *Narrative of Voyages and Excursions*. Edinburgh, 1827.  
*Stimson* (H. L.), *American Policy in Nicaragua*. New York, 1927.  
*Squier* (R. G.), *Nicaragua, its People, Scenery, Monuments, and the proposed Inter-oceanic Canal*. 2 vols. London, 1852.

## NORWAY.

(NORGE.)

### Reigning King.

**Haakon VII.** born August 3, 1872; the second son, Carl, of Frederik, King of Denmark, elected King of Norway by the Storting, November 18, 1905; accepted the crown through his grandfather, the late King Christian of Denmark, November 18, 1905; landed in Norway November 25, 1905; married, July 22, 1896, to Princess *Maud*, born November 26, 1869, the third daughter of the late Edward VII, King of Great Britain and Ireland.

*Son*.—Prince *Olaf*, Crown Prince, born July 2, 1903, married on March 21, 1929, to Princess Märtha of Sweden.

According to the Constitution, Norway is a constitutional and hereditary monarchy. The royal succession is in direct male line in the order of primogeniture. In default of male heirs the King may propose a successor to the Storting, but this assembly has the right to nominate another, if it does not agree with the proposal.

By Treaty of January 14, 1814, Norway was ceded to the King of Sweden by the King of Denmark, but the Norwegian people declared themselves independent and elected Prince Christian Frederick of Denmark as their King. The foreign Powers refused to recognise this election, and on August 14 a convention was made proclaiming the independence of Norway in union with Sweden. This was followed on November 4 by the election of Karl XIII. as King of Norway. Norway declared this union dissolved, June 7, 1905, and after some months' negotiation, a mutual agreement for the repeal of the union was signed, October 26, 1905. The throne of Norway was offered to a prince of the reigning house of Sweden, but declined, and, after a *plébiscite*, Prince Carl of Denmark was formally elected King. In November, 1907, a treaty guaranteeing the integrity of Norwegian territory was signed at Kristiania (Oslo) by the representatives of Norway, Great Britain, France, Germany, and Russia, and on January 8, 1908, received the unanimous approval of the Storting. The treaty was denounced January 8, 1924.

The following is a list of the Sovereigns of Norway since the year 1204, with the date of their accession.

Inge Baardsson . . . . .	1204
Haakon Haakonsson . . . . .	1217
Magnus Lagabøter . . . . .	1263
Erik Magnusson . . . . .	1280
Haakon V. Magnusson . . . . .	1299
Magnus Eriksson . . . . .	1319
Haakon VI. Magnusson . . . . .	1355
Olav Haakonsson . . . . .	1381
Margræta . . . . .	1388

Erik af Pommern . . . . .	1389
Kristofer af Bayern . . . . .	1442
Karl Knutsson . . . . .	1449
Same Sovereigns as in Denmark	
	1450-1814
Kristian Fredrik . . . . .	1814
Same Sovereigns as in Sweden	
	1814-1905
Haakon VII.	1905

The King has a civil list of 700,000 kroner, the Crown Prince 100,000 kroner.

### Constitution and Government.

The Constitution of Norway, called the Grundlov, bears date May 17, 1814, with several modifications passed at various times. It vests the legislative power of the realm in the Storting, the representative of the sovereign people. The royal veto may be exercised twice; but if the same bill pass three Stortings formed by separate and subsequent elections, it becomes the law of the land without the assent of the sovereign. The King has the command of the land and sea forces, and makes all appointments, but except in a few cases, is not allowed to nominate any but Norwegians to public offices under the crown.

The Storting assembles every year. The meetings take place *suo jure*, and not by any writ from the King or the executive. They begin on the first weekday after January 10 each year, and the Storting remains assembled as long as it may find it necessary. Every Norwegian subject of twenty-three years of age (provided that he resides and has resided for five years in the country) is entitled to elect, unless he is disqualified from a special cause. Women are, since 1913, entitled to vote under the same conditions as men. The mode of election is direct, and the method of election is proportional. Every third year the people choose their representatives, the total number being 150. The country is divided into districts, each electing from three to eight representatives. Representatives must not be less than thirty years of age, must have resided in Norway for ten years, and be voters in the district from which they are chosen. Former members of the Cabinet can be elected representatives of any district of the Kingdom without regard to their residence.

At the elections for the Storting held in November, 1927, the following parties were elected for the period 1928-1930: Labour Party 59, Conservatives and Moderate Liberals 31, Liberals 31, Communists 3, Agricultural Party 26.

The Storting, when assembled, divides itself into two sections, the 'Lagting' and the 'Odelsting.' The former is composed of one-fourth of the members of the Storting, and the other of the remaining three-fourths. The Ting nominates its own presidents. Questions relating to laws must be considered by each section separately. The inspection of public accounts and the revision of the Government, and impeachment before the Rigsret, belong exclusively to the Odelsting. All other matters are settled by both sections in common sitting. The Storting elects five delegates, whose duty it is to revise the public accounts. All new laws must first be laid before the Odelsting, from which they pass into the Lagting to be either accepted or rejected. If the Odelsting and Lagting do not agree, the two sections assemble in common sitting to deliberate, and the final decision is given by a majority of two-thirds of the voters. The same majority is required for alterations of the Constitution. The Lagting and the ordinary members of the supreme court of justice (*Höiesteret*) form a High Court of the Realm (*Rigsret*) for the impeachment and trial of Ministers, members of the Höiesteret, and members of the Storting. Every member of the Storting has a salary of six thousand kroner per annum, besides travelling expenses.

The executive is represented by the King, who exercises his authority through a Cabinet called a Council of State (*Statsraad*), composed of a Prime Minister or Minister of State (*Statsminister*), and at least seven ministers (*Statsraader*). The ministers are entitled to be present in the Storting and to take part in the discussions, but without a vote. The following are the members of the Cabinet, appointed February 13, 1928.

*Prime Minister and Minister for Foreign Affairs.*—J. L. Mowinckel.

*Minister for Education and Ecclesiastical Affairs.*—S. M. Hasund.

*Minister of Justice.*—H. M. Evjenh.

*Minister of Agriculture.*—H. J. Aarstad.

*Minister for Public Works.*—O. M. Mjelde.

*Minister for Social Affairs.*—T. Værland.

*Minister for Finance.*—P. Lund.

*Minister for Defence.*—T. Anderssen-Rysst.

*Minister for Commerce and Industry.*—L. Ofteidal.

## II. LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

The administrative division of the country is into twenty districts, each governed by a chief executive functionary (*Fylkesmann*), viz., the town of Kristiania and Bergen, and 18 *Fylker* (counties). There are 43 towns, 24 'Ladesteder' (ports), and 674 rural communes (*Herreder*), mostly parishes or sub-parishes (wards). The government of the Herred is vested in a body of representatives (from 12 to 48), and a council (*Formannskap*), elected by and from among the representatives, who are four times the number of the 'Formannskap.' The representatives elect conjointly every third year from among the 'Formannskap' a chairman and a deputy chairman. All the chairmen of the rural communes of a Fylke form with the Fylkesmann the Fylkesting (county diet), which meets yearly to settle the budget of the Fylke. The towns and the ports form 65 communes, also governed by a council (5 to 21), and representatives (four times the size of the council). The members of the local governing bodies are elected under the same conditions as those of the Storting. Since 1910 women are entitled to vote and to be elected, under the same conditions as men.

## Area and Population.

### I. PROGRESS AND PRESENT CONDITION.

Fylker	Area: English square miles	Census Population Dec. 1, 1920	Population Dec. 1, 1910	Pop. per square mile 1920
Oslo (town) . . .	6.3	258,483	241,834	41,029.04
Akershus . . .	2,058.9	179,962	128,042	87.41
Østfold . . .	1,614.1	160,128	152,306	99.20
Hedmark . . .	10,635.7	149,619	134,555	14.07
Opland . . .	9,751.9	129,149	119,236	13.24
Buskerud . . .	5,717.7	137,249	123,643	24.00
Vestfold . . .	901.8	124,060	109,076	137.57
Telemark . . .	5,863.8	125,245	108,084	21.36
Aust-Agder . . .	3,608.2	74,700	76,456	20.70
Vest-Agder . . .	2,804.7	82,807	82,067	29.52
Rogaland . . .	3,526.9	166,423	141,040	47.19
Hordaland . . .	5,991.5	156,218	146,006	26.07
Bergen (town) . .	13.5	91,443	76,867	6,773.56
Sogn og Fjordane .	7,132.3	90,114	90,040	12.63
Møre . . .	5,811.5	159,391	144,622	27.43
Sør-Trøndelag . .	7,211.6	166,797	148,306	23.13
Nord-Trøndelag . .	8,652.9	89,221	84,948	10.31
Nordland . . .	14,700.3	173,826	164,687	11.82
Troms . . .	10,420.8	90,750	81,902	8.71
Finmark . . .	18,539.9	44,190	38,065	2.38
Total . . .	124,964.3	2,649,775	2,391,782	1.20

Estimated population, January 1, 1928 : 2,787,827. In 1920, 1,864,371 were domiciled in rural districts, and 785,404 in towns ; there were 1,290,469 males, and 1,359,306 females, and of the total population, 2,575,010 were born in Norway, 47,216 in Sweden, 1,992 in Finland, 4,937 in Germany. The number of Laps was 19,328, of Fins, 7,309, of Lap-Fins, 2,814.

Conjugal condition of the domiciled population, 1920 :—

—	Unmarried	Married	Widowed	Divorced	Not stated
Males . .	809,563	427,616	49,433	3,543	314
Females . .	820,152	428,141	105,655	5,157	201

## II. MOVEMENT OF THE POPULATION.

### *Births, Deaths, and Marriages.*

Year	Marriages	Births (exc. still- born)	Stillborn	Illegiti- mate, living	Deaths (exc. still- born)	Excess of Births
1923	16,963	61,318	1,253	4,022	31,543	29,775
1924	16,586	57,719	1,429	3,750	30,850	26,869
1925	16,214	53,835	1,357	3,560	30,481	23,354
1926	15,943	53,703	1,258	3,482	29,933	23,770
1927 <sup>1</sup>	15,849	50,948	—	3,533	30,833	20,115

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

Number of emigrants in 1927 :—11,881 (6,704 to the United States and 5,004 to Canada).

## III. PRINCIPAL TOWNS.

At the census taken December 1, 1920, the number of towns with a population of above 100,000 was one, above 20,000 five, above 10,000 eighteen, above 5,000—twenty-six in all. The population of the principal towns was :—

Oslo . .	258,483	Alesund . .	16,412	Larvik . .	11,302
Bergen . .	91,448	Kristiansand . .	16,605	Halden . .	11,149
Trondhjem . .	55,030	Skien . .	16,525	Sarpsborg . .	10,947
Stavanger . .	43,778	Fredrikstad . .	15,563	Horten . .	10,388
Drammen . .	26,304	Kristiansund . .	15,193	Arendal . .	10,269
Haugesund . .	16,565	Tönsberg . .	12,568	Tromsø . .	10,071

As from January 1, 1925, the name of the capital, Kristiania, was changed to Oslo.

## Religion and Education.

The evangelical Lutheran religion is the national Church and the only one endowed by the State. Its clergy are nominated by the King. All religions (except Jesuits) are tolerated. Ecclesiastically Norway is divided into 7 *Bispedømmer* (bishoprics), 91 *Prostier* (provostships, or archdeaconries), 516 *Prestegjeld* (clerical districts). In 1920 there were 71,062 dissenters, including 2,612 Roman Catholics, 11,455 Methodists, 7,214 Baptists, 464 Mormons, 73 Quakers. The Roman Catholics are under a Vicar Apostolic resident at Oslo.

Education is compulsory, the school age being from six and a half in towns and seven in the country to fourteen. In 1925-26 (the latest date for which there are statistics) there were in the country 5,883 public elementary schools with 297,103 pupils, and in towns 3,364 classes with 99,024 pupils ; the amount expended on both being 78,739,000 kroner, of which 27,797,000 kroner were granted by the State, the rest being provided locally. The 12 normal schools (Teachers' Seminaries) had in 1926-27, 1,302 students, of whom 1,046 were from the country, 256 from the towns. There were 203 secondary schools—17 public, 98 communal, and 9 private entitled to

give certificates and 79 private not having this right, with respectively 5,713, 17,756, 2,113, and 2,755 pupils in April, 1926. Most of the secondary schools are mixed. Norway has one University, viz. at Oslo (founded 1811), attended in 1927 by 3,562 students. There is a technical high school at Trondhjem, attended in 1926-27 by 606 students, one agricultural high school in Aas, with 118 students, and a Teachers' Training College at Lade. There are also several special schools, particularly continuation schools for young people between 15 and 18, and industrial, crafts, technical, and arts schools for both sexes.

There are 9 schools for defective children, deaf, blind, feeble-minded, and crippled, also 10 reformatory schools for neglected children. The number of children in reformatories in 1925 was 392 boys and 121 girls. There are, besides, 6 communal compulsory schools, established mainly for children neglecting the ordinary school (100 boys, 30 girls).

Norwegian is an independent language side by side with Danish and Swedish. As to the written language, there exist two idioms ('riksmaal' and 'landsmaal') and both may be officially used.

### Justice and Crime.

For civil justice Norway is divided into 109 districts, each with an inferior court. There are 3 superior courts, having each one chief justice and two other justices, and one supreme court for the whole kingdom (*Höiesteret*), consisting of 1 president and 22 other justices. There is a court of mediation (*Forliksraad*) in each town and *Herred* (district), consisting of three men chosen by the representatives (see above under *Local Government*), before which, as a rule, civil cases must first be brought.

According to the law of criminal procedure of July 1, 1887, all criminal cases (not military, or coming under the *Rigsret*—the court for impeachments) shall be tried either by jury (*Lagmandsret*), or by the lower court. The *Lagmandsret* consists of three judges and 10 jurors. The Kingdom is divided into 4 jury districts (*Lagdömmet*), each having its chief judge. Each district is divided into circuits, in which courts are held at fixed times. The lower courts consists of the judge and 2 assistant judges (not professional) summoned for each case. The *Lagmandsret* takes cognisance of the more serious classes of offences, and is also a court of appeal. The lower courts are for the trial of other offences as courts of first instance.

There are three convict prisons; inmates, June 30, 1927, 468 males and 15 females. There are 128 local prisons, in which were detained, June 30, 1927, 683 males and 46 females.

### Pauperism.

The relief of the poor is mostly provided for by local taxation by the Communes. The number of persons receiving relief amounted to 85,331 in 1925.

### Finance

Revenue and expenditure for five years:—

Year ending June 30	Revenue.		Expenditure	
	Total	Current	Total	Current
	1,000 kr.	1,000 kr.	1,000 kr.	1,000 kr.
1924-25	449,280	378,108	486,289	397,215
1925-26	417,265	371,828	444,873	397,064
1926-27	399,928	362,486	394,946	388,671
1927-28 <sup>1</sup>	395,925	362,225	395,925	382,844
1928-29 <sup>1</sup>	351,065	337,678	351,065	308,893

<sup>1</sup> Estimates



## Budget proposals for the financial year ending June 30, 1929 :—

Sources of Revenue	1928-29	Branches of Expenditure	1928-29
	1,000 kr.		1,000 kr.
<i>Current revenue:</i>		<i>Current expenditure:</i>	
Income Tax . . . .	85,178	Civil list, the Storting and Cabinet . . . .	4,102
Customs . . . . .	111,000	Foreign affairs . . . .	3,324
Excise on spirits. . . .	10,000	Defence . . . . .	39,944
"    " beer . . . .	10,000	Justice . . . . .	13,253
"    " tobacco . . . .	15,500	Church, education, arts . .	52,182
Succession duties . . . .	0,500	Social affairs . . . . .	13,172
Excise on chocolate and sugar . . . . .	6,500	Public health . . . . .	13,257
Tax on luxuries . . . .	3,200	Public Building Enterprises . . . .	17,751
Judicial fees . . . . .	4,000	Agriculture . . . . .	10,413
Other taxes and excises . .	50,097	Trade, navigation, industries . . . . .	12,190
Balance of State undertakings . . . . .	12,823	Finance and customs . . .	12,132
Miscellaneous . . . . .	17,880	Pensions to public functionaries . . . .	6,564
		Interest of debt . . . .	87,044
		Miscellaneous . . . . .	17,415
Total . . . . .	337,678	Total . . . . .	308,833
<i>From State capital.</i>		<i>For increase of State capital:</i>	
Diminution of State capital .	1,237	Construction of railways .	12,872
Loans . . . . .	12,150	Construction of telegraph lines . . . . .	2,800
		Water-power developments .	770
		Redemption of debt . . .	18,830
		Other capital items . . .	0,900
Total . . . . .	13,387	Total . . . . .	42,282
Grand Total . . . . .	351,065	Grand Total . . . . .	351,065

The public debt of Norway has been incurred in part by annual deficits of late years and in part by railway undertakings and construction of telegraph lines and water-power developments. The following gives the national liabilities for six years:

Year ending June 30	Total debt <sup>1</sup>	Year ending June 30	Total debt <sup>1</sup>
	Kroner		Kroner
1923	1,394,007,378	1926	1,610,587,972
1924	1,540,993,632	1927	1,568,419,932
1925	1,731,625,792	1928	1,635,060,416

<sup>1</sup> At the rate of par on foreign loans.

Of the total on June 30, 1928, 811,429,804 kr. were foreign debt; 823,630,612 kr. internal debt.

### Defence.

The most important fortresses of Norway are Oscarsborg, Tönsberg, Kristiansand, Bergen, and Agdenes; the old fortresses, Karljohansvaern, Akershus in Oslo, Bergenhus in Bergen, Munkholmen near Trondhjem, and Vardöyhus, are of no importance.

## ARMY.

The army of Norway is a *national militia*. Service is universal and compulsory, liability commencing at the age of 18, and continuing till the age of 55. The men are called out at 21, and for the first 12 years belong to the line. Men from 18 to 21 and from 45 to 55 belong to the *landstorm*, which can be called out in a national emergency, and from 33 to 43 to the *landvaern*. The initial training is carried out in recruits' schools; it lasts for 48 days in the infantry and garrison artillery, 62 in the mountain batteries, 72 in the engineers, 92 in the field artillery, and 102 in the cavalry. As soon as their courses are finished the men are passed to the units to which they will permanently belong, and with them go through a further training of 24 days. Subsequent training consists of 24 days in the second, third and seventh years of service. The strength of the permanent forces in 1928 were 1,143 officers and 3,182 other ranks; the numbers trained in that year were approximately 9,700.

The army is organised as follows :

	Divisions	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Batteries	Machine Gun Companies	Cyclist Companies	Companies	Flights
Infantry . . . . .	6	17	55	—	—	8	5	212	—
Cavalry . . . . .	—	3	—	16	—	3	—	—	—
Artillery :—									
Field . . . . .	—	3	—	—	27	—	—	—	—
Siege . . . . .	—	—	—	—	9	—	—	—	—
Mountain . . . . .	—	—	—	—	3	—	—	—	—
Garrison . . . . .	—	—	—	—	6	—	—	—	—
Engineers . . . . .	—	1	5	—	—	—	—	22	—
Air Force . . . . .	—	—	—	3	—	—	—	—	—
Army Service Corps . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	6	—
Transport . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	12	—
Medical . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	6	—

The Norwegian infantry is armed with the Krag-Jørgensen rifle of 6·5 mm. The field artillery has Erhardt Q.F. guns of 7·5 cm.

The budget of the army for 1928-29 is 28,632,000 kroner.

## NAVY.

The navy is administered under the Minister of Defence by a Commander-in-Chief. The principal vessels are :—

Laid down	Name	Displacement	Armour		Principal Armament	H.P.	Max. Speed
			Belt	Big Guns			
1896	Harald Haarfagre . . . . .	3,900	7	8	2 8in.; 6 4·7in. . . . .	4,500	17
	Tordenskjold . . . . .						
1899	Norge . . . . .	4,200	6	8	2 8in.; 6 6in. . . . .	5,200	17
	Eidsvold . . . . .						

None of the above possesses any other than local value. The whole navy is designed for coast-defence duties.

There are also 1 large gunboat, 3 destroyers, 3 first-class torpedo boats and 23 others, 9 submarines and 3 mine-layers. There are now about 36 seaplanes and 20 other planes.

The navy numbers about 1,000 officers, warrant officers and men, on the permanent establishment, and 500 to 750 men conscripted annually. All seafaring men between the ages of 20 and 44 are enrolled on the lists of the active fleet, and are liable to the maritime conscription. The conscripts have to go through a training of at least 6 months.

The naval expenditure, 1928-29, amounts to 11,015,000 kroner.

## Production and Industry.

### I. AGRICULTURE.

Norway is a barren and mountainous country. The arable soil is found in comparatively narrow strips, gathered in deep and narrow valleys and around fjords and lakes. Large continuous tracts fit for cultivation do not exist. Of the total area, 72.6 per cent. is unproductive, 24.2 per cent. forest, and 3.2 per cent. under cultivation.

The acreage and products of the principal crops for 3 years were as follows:

Crops	Acreage			Produce (quarters)		
	1925	1926	1927	1925	1926	1927
Wheat .	22,027	22,062	24,560	59,569	71,247	73,559
Barley .	138,901	143,189	149,852	596,380	590,043	587,925
Oats .	240,558	241,178	289,784	1,252,243	1,385,688	1,816,345
Rye .	22,131	23,376	23,030	74,414	78,446	73,468
Mixed Corn	18,773	17,974	16,843	100,631	97,014	78,996
Potatoes .	116,634	119,056	123,340	38,065,610 <sup>1</sup>	36,266,947 <sup>1</sup>	24,520,494 <sup>1</sup>
Hay .	1,639,177	1,646,815	1,657,162	2,428,391 <sup>2</sup>	2,325,566 <sup>2</sup>	2,485,503 <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Bushels.

<sup>2</sup> Tons.

On June 20, 1927, the country possessed live-stock as follows:—Horses, 183,365; cattle, 1,209,450; sheep, 1,608,222; goats, 290,099; swine, 299,669.

### II. FORESTRY.

The forests are one of the chief natural sources of wealth. The total area covered with forests is estimated at 28,956 square miles, of which 70 per cent. is under pine trees. The State forests occupy about 4,100 square miles. The value of unwrought or partly wrought timber exported from Norway in 1926 and 1927 was respectively 49,466,200 and 35,623,400 kroner, and of wood pulp and paper 225,764,016 kroner in 1926 and 189,506,000 kroner in 1927.

### III. MINES AND MINERALS.

The pyrite is the most important mineral product for both its sulphur and copper content. Iron-ore deposits occur in many places, but there is a shortage of coal for smelting. The total value of mineral products in 1927 was 21,260,000 kroner. The chief mineral products are silver ore, 460,000 kroner in 1927; copper ore, 133,000 kroner; pyrites, 12,975,000 kroner; iron ore, 6,574,000 kroner. The most important metals produced in Norway

are silver, electrolyte pig iron, ferro-alloys, aluminium and zinc. The value of these products in 1927 was: silver, 689,000 kroner; electrolyte pig iron, 1,049,000 kroner; ferro-alloys, 23,108,000 kroner; aluminium, 84,333,000 kroner; zinc, 3,028,000 kroner.

## IV. FISHERIES.

Fish and fish-products comprised in 1927, 25.5 per cent. of Norway's total export values. The number of persons in 1926 engaged in cod fishery was 77,965; in summer-herring fishery, 30,564; and in mackerel fishery, 7,526.

The value of the sea fisheries (based on the prices paid at the fishing places) in kroner in 1926 was: Cod, 50,131,000; herring, 22,909,000; mackerel, 2,515,160; salmon and sea trout, 2,731,134; other fisheries, 15,655,000; lobsters, 1,003,449; total, 94,944,743.

Other fisheries are the whale, walrus, seal, and shark fisheries, which in 1926 produced a total of 82,975,000 kroner.

Whale-oil production: 339,000 barrels in 1922; 440,000 barrels in 1923; 378,000 barrels in 1924; 615,000 barrels in 1925; 656,000 barrels in 1926; 689,000 barrels in 1927.

## V. MANUFACTURES.

Although some coal is produced in Svalbard, the chief source of energy in Norway is water power, of which the country possesses an enormous amount, which produces motive power for manufacturing industry. Norway's water power has been estimated at 12,290,000 horse-power, of which 1,521,397 horse-power are in use. The chief manufacturing use of this power has been for the production of pulp and paper and of electro-chemical and electro-metallurgical products, which are important Norwegian industries. The principal products of the electro-chemical and the electro-metallurgical industry are ammonium nitrate, calcium nitrate, sodium nitrate, calcium carbide, ferro-alloys, aluminium and zinc.

The numbers of establishments and workers, etc., in the principal industries in 1926 were as follows:—

Industries	Estab- lish- ments	Number of		Hours of Work (1,000's)	Force employed (H.P.)
		Function- aries	Workers		
Mining (including electro-metallurgy)	68	744	6,440	14,881	286,284
Quarries and ceramics	715	498	6,109	12,571	28,847
Machinery and metal work	1,671	3,353	23,967	52,928	109,573
Chemicals	141	685	4,162	9,073	464,222
Oils, soaps, etc.	261	386	2,499	6,138	26,919
Electricity and gas works	513	1,704	4,632	10,625	19,588
Wood	3,189	1,049	12,413	25,973	90,765
Paper and pulp	268	954	14,951	35,681	260,809
Leather and rubber	143	181	1,642	3,772	6,728
Textiles	251	875	9,143	18,155	24,082
Clothing, etc.	427	1,039	8,450	17,665	4,001
Food products	2,431	3,047	20,840	46,117	68,885
Printing	442	924	4,597	10,549	8,757
Total	10,475	15,439	119,845 <sup>1</sup>	264,078	1,898,465

<sup>1</sup> Average number employed in the year.

## Commerce.

Total imports and exports in five years :—

—	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
	Kroner	Kroner	Kroner	Kroner	Kroner
Imports (foreign)	1,536,687,580	1,378,504,430	1,092,938,000	976,584,000	1,012,800,000
Exports (Norwegian)	1,041,524,857	1,029,147,346	798,687,000	675,604,000	669,500,000
„ (foreign)	24,126,878	19,134,693	12,441,000	9,145,000	12,600,000

Trade with different countries in 1926 and 1927, including indirect as well as direct trade, but not direct transit goods :—

Country	1926		1927	
	Imports	Exports	Imports	Exports
	Kroner	Kroner	Kroner	Kroner
Sweden	83,238,840	52,440,650	78,615,000	38,819,896
Denmark, Iceland, and Faeroe.	87,982,700	36,423,431	58,567,300	26,697,391
Russia.	11,852,300	11,387,184	16,766,100	9,692,952
Germany	222,958,500	81,090,528	197,421,900	86,805,173
Switzerland	5,078,710	879,372	4,867,800	987,881
Netherlands.	53,836,070	15,890,804	52,624,600	15,810,956
Belgium	36,395,890	33,555,675	35,927,300	25,865,923
Great Britain and Ireland.	213,270,300	231,666,261	200,300,900	206,865,900
France.	42,924,260	48,564,557	31,093,900	23,074,333
Portugal & Madeira	8,436,600	14,292,429	6,585,400	11,413,970
Spain	16,750,100	16,653,786	16,048,300	14,549,911
Italy	11,487,110	18,667,542	9,437,800	14,540,387
Poland and Danzig	6,449,340	2,235,976	16,013,400	3,824,704
Czechoslovakia	9,196,170	1,035,423	7,226,500	901,457
Finland	5,121,620	5,968,625	1,806,600	5,457,506
British East India	17,258,460	14,007,145	10,872,200	10,865,867
Canada and Newfoundland.	23,543,550	4,043,686	26,865,400	4,269,220
United States of America.	156,172,740	95,149,232	184,134,800	72,893,740
Argentina	25,819,200	9,784,552	30,748,400	12,831,911
Australia and New Zealand	1,900,400	18,932,545	80,700	14,822,236
Total (including all items).	1,093,161,600	811,906,063	976,583,600	684,748,764

The total amount of the import duties collected in 1927 was 116·4 millions of kroner. The value of imports subject to duty in 1926 and 1927 was respectively 496,526,900 and 518,977,800 kroner, and of duty-free 596,634,700 and 457,606,300 kroner.

Values of imports and exports, divided into classes, for 1927 :—

Classes of Goods	1927		Classes of Goods	1927	
	Imports of Foreign Goods	Exports of Norwegian Goods		Imports of Foreign Goods	Exports of Norwegian Goods
	Kroner	Kroner		Kroner	Kroner
Animals, living	1,812,600	181,326	Hair, skins, &c.	32,574,900	20,472,756
Animal produce (malty food)	24,081,000	155,625,871	Tallow, oils, tar, &c.	78,349,600	48,364,094
Breadstuffs	116,008,900	405,444	Timber & wooden goods	19,321,800	39,855,867
Groceries	77,711,800	465,380	Dye stuffs	7,742,400	2,925,228
Fruits, plants, &c.	38,959,800	656,351	Feeding stuffs; different vegetable produce	27,563,500	14,921,689
Spirits, &c.	14,947,200	255,943	Wood-pulp, paper and paper manufactures	10,396,100	189,505,987
Spinning materials, yarn, rope, &c.	38,662,300	3,128,471			
Textile manufactures &c.	117,311,100	1,520,541			

Classes of Goods	1927		Classes of Goods	1927	
	Imports of Foreign Goods	Exports of Norwegian Goods		Imports of Foreign Goods	Exports of Norwegian Goods
	Kroner	Kroner		Kroner	Kroner
Minerals, unwrought . . .	105,210,700	29,802,758	Vessels, carriages, machinery, &c.	159,271,500	30,702,591
Minerals, manufactured . . .	31,426,100	59,355,706	Total . . .	976,583,600	675,603,869
Metals, unwrought or partly wrought	30,847,100	71,687,476	Re-exports . . .		9,144,895
Metals, manufactured . . .	44,385,700	5,819,390	Grand Total . . .		684,748,764

The principal articles of import from Norway to the United Kingdom in 1927 were, according to the Board of Trade returns: Planed wood, 908,278*l*.; sawn, 672,434*l*.; wood-pulp, 2,914,481*l*.; fish, 1,498,979*l*.; and paper, 807,108*l*. The principal exports from United Kingdom to Norway were: Machinery, 224,889*l*.; coal, 1,183,366*l*.; cotton piece goods, 650,859*l*.; iron and steel and manufactures, 713,779*l*.

Total trade between Norway and United Kingdom for 5 years (Board of Trade Returns):—

—	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Norway to U.K. . .	11,605,238	12,978,471	12,163,312	12,923,453	12,008,471
Exports to Norway from U.K. . .	8,721,045	8,113,048	6,916,324	7,455,193	7,938,799

### Shipping and Navigation.

The total registered Norwegian mercantile marine on January 1, 1928, was as follows: Sailing: 204 vessels, 22,000 net tons; steam and motor: 3,494 vessels, 1,722,000 net tons; total: 3,698 vessels, 1,744,000 net tons.

The vessels entered from and cleared for foreign countries in 1927 were as follows:—

1927	With Cargoes		In Ballast		Total	
	No.	Net Tonnage	No.	Net Tonnage	No.	Net Tonnage
Entered						
Norwegian . . . . .	—	2,166,671	—	1,074,108	3,940	3,240,777
Foreign . . . . .	—	1,543,414	—	2,243,262	5,154	3,786,676
Total entered . . . . .	6,203	3,710,085	2,891	3,317,368	9,094	7,027,453
Cleared						
Norwegian . . . . .	—	2,474,471	—	853,531	4,006	3,328,002
Foreign . . . . .	—	5,295,733	—	815,169	4,885	5,610,902
Total cleared . . . . .	6,782	5,770,204	2,159	1,168,700	8,891	6,938,904

Vessels entered from and cleared for foreign countries in 1927 at the following ports:—

The 'Norges Bank' is a joint-stock bank, of which, however, a considerable part is owned by the State. The bank is, besides, governed by laws enacted by the State, and its directors are elected by the Storting except the president and vice-president of the head office, who are nominated by the King.

It is the only bank in Norway that is authorised to issue bank notes for circulation. The balance-sheets of the bank for 1927 show the following figures:—Assets at the end of the year—bullion, 147,232,000 kroner; outstanding capital, 258,227,000 kroner, other assets, 87,073,000 kroner; total, 492,532,000 kroner. Liabilities—notes in circulation, 330,896,000 kroner (the issue of notes allowed was 397,232,000 kroner); deposits, 95,145,000 kroner; other liabilities, 66,491,000 kroner, net income 14,711,000 kroner; dividends payable for the year, 2,800,000 kroner, 8 per cent.

The 'Kongeriget Norges Hypothekbank' was established in 1852 by the State to meet the demand for loans on mortgage. The capital of the bank is mostly furnished by the State, and amounted to 57,000,000 kroner in 1927. At the end of 1927 the total amount of bonds issued was 413,831,000 kroner. The loans on mortgage amounted to 428,756,000 kroner.

The Norwegian 'Arbeiderbruk og Boligbank' was established in 1903 by the State to meet the demand for loans on mortgage from labourers and small proprietors. The capital of the bank is furnished by the State, and amounted to 7,200,000 kroner in 1927. On June 30, 1927, the total amount of bonds issued was 30,794,000 kroner. The loans on mortgage amounted to 31,538,000 kroner. This bank is in liquidation, its business is little by little being taken over by the 'Norske Stats Småbruk og Boligbank,' which was established in 1917. Its capital amounted to 18,000,000 kroner in 1927; on June 30, 1927, the total amount of bonds issued was 115,558,000 kroner. The loans on mortgage amounted to 159,642,000 kroner.

Further, several private credit associations are authorised to meet the demand for loans on mortgage. In 1926, there were 5 such associations in operation. The total amount of bonds issued by these credit associations at the end of 1926 was 56,434,000 kroner, and the total amount of loans on mortgage was 54,302,000 kroner.

In the year 1922, Den Norske Stats Fisherbank (established by law 1919) started with the purpose of making loans to fishermen for fishing vessels and fishing outfits, etc. The capital of the bank is furnished by the State and amounted to 6,500,000 kroner in 1927. On June 30, 1927, the total amount of bonds issued was 11,000,000 kroner, and the total amount of loans was 8,469,000 kroner.

In the year 1926, the Norges Kommunalbank was established by law for the purpose of making loans to communities. The bank began its operations on September 1, 1927. The capital of the bank is 23,000,000 kroner furnished by the State. The total amount of bonds issued is 22,389,000 kroner.

At the end of 1927, there were 152 private joint-stock banks reported, of which, however, 16 were under administration by the State and 29 in liquidation. The severe deflation period of 1921–23 caused several joint-stock banks to suspend their payments. In 1923, therefore, a new law was passed whereby banks in difficulties could continue their operations under administration by the State. The total amount of capital and funds possessed by joint-stock banks was 264,900,000 kroner (capital 191,100,000, funds 73,800,000), of which 242,900,000 kroner belonged to banks in free operation. Deposits amounted to 1,765,000,000 kroner, of which 125,900,000 kroner were deposits on demand, and 1,639,100,000 kroner deposits on time; 940,900,000 kroner of the total amount of deposits were deposited at banks in free operation.

The number of savings-banks at the end of 1927 was 618, of which 9 smaller banks were under administration by the State and 6 in liquidation. The total amount of the funds of the savings-banks amounted to 180,025,000



kroner, and total deposits 2,423,000,000 kroner, of which 19,100,000 kroner were on demand, and 2,403,900,000 kroner on time. The number of depositors was 2,034,000.

As from January 1, 1925, all private joint-stock banks must be chartered by royal licence. Their operations are regulated, to a considerable extent, by the law, and controlled by the Ministry of Finance.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

By a treaty signed October 16, 1875, Norway adopted the same monetary system as Sweden and Denmark. The Norwegian krone, of 100 öre, is of the value of 1s. 1½d. at par, or about 18 kroner to the pound sterling. The gold 20-kroner piece weighs 8·960572 grammes, ·900 fine containing 8·0645 grammes of fine gold, and the silver krone weighs 7·5 grammes, ·800 fine, containing 6 grammes of fine silver. The standard of value is gold. National Bank notes for 5, 10, 50, 100, 500, and 1,000 kroner are legal means of payment, and the Bank is ordinarily bound to exchange them for gold on presentation.

The metric system of weights and measures is obligatory.

### SPITSBERGEN, BEAR ISLAND, AND ADJACENT ISLANDS (SVALBARD).

An archipelago situated between 10° and 35° longitude east of Greenwich and between 74° and 81° latitude north. The distance from Norway to Bear Island is 240 miles, and to Spitsbergen (South Cape) 360 miles.

It is claimed that in all probability the archipelago was discovered by Norwegians in 1194 and re-discovered by the Dutch navigator Barents in 1596. The English explorer Henry Hudson visited Spitsbergen in 1607. In the 17th century a very lucrative whale-hunting was started and for some time there were Dutch, British, and Norwegian claims to sovereignty and quarrels about the hunting-places. But when in the 18th century the whale-hunting ended, the question of the sovereignty of Spitsbergen lost its actuality, and it was not until the beginning of this century that the question was again raised, owing to the discovery and exploitation of rich coalfields. It was settled by a Treaty, signed on February 9, 1920, at Paris, in which Norway's sovereignty over the Archipelago was recognised. On August 14, 1925, the Archipelago was officially taken possession of by Norway.

Total area about 25,000 square miles. The chief islands are West Spitsbergen or Mainland, North East Land (about half the former), Prince Charles Foreland, Edge Island, Barents Land, King Karl's Land, Hope Island, and Bear Island. The climate is essentially arctic, tempered by the Gulf Stream.

Coal is the principal product. There are six mining camps inhabited all the year round. The largest is Longyearbyen in Advent Bay with 529 inhabitants. In 1927, 313,000 tons of coal were exported.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF NORWAY IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy and Minister in London.*—P. Benjamin Vogt. (Appointed June 2, 1910.)

*Counsellor.*—Daniel Steen.

*Secretary.*—R. I. B. Skylstad.

*Naval and Air Attaché.*—Commr. H. F. Dons, (R.N.N.).

*Consul General.*—G. K. Conradi.

## 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN NORWAY.

*Envoy and Minister.*—The Hon. Sir Francis O. Lindley, K.C.M.G., C.B., C.B.E. (Appointed October, 1923.)

*Second Secretary.*—A. D. F. Gascoyne.

*Military Attaché.*—Lt.-Col. J. H. M. Cornwall, C.B.E., D.S.O., M.C.

*Naval Attaché.*—Commander G. S. F. Nash, D.S.O.

*Air Attaché.*—Group Captain M. G. Christie, C.M.G., D.S.O., M.C.

*Commercial Secretary.*—C. L. Paus, C.B.E.

*Acting Consul at Oslo.*—C. L. Paus, C.B.E.

There are consular representatives at Bergen, Skien, Stavanger, Tromsø, Trondhjem, Larvik, and other places.

## References concerning Norway.

## 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Statistisk Aarbok for Kongeriket Norge. (Statistical Annual of Norway.)

Publications of the State Departments.

Norges Statskalender for Aaret 1928. Efter offentlig Foranstaltning redigert av C. Lampe. Oslo, 1928.

Kongeriket Norges civile, geistlige, rettslige og militære Inndeling. Utgitt av det Statistiske Centralbyrå. Oslo, 1928.

Statistiske Meddelelser. Utgitt av det Statistiske Centralbyrå. Oslo, 1922-1928.

Norges Land og Folk. I. Smaalenenes Amt. II. Akershus Amt. III. Kristiania. IV. Hedemarkens Amt. V. Kristians Amt. VI. Buskeruds Amt. VII. Jarlsberg og Larviks Amt. VIII. Bratsberg Amt. IX. Nedenes Amt. X. Lister og Mandal Amt. XI. Stavanger Amt. XII. Søndre Bergenhus Amt. XIII. Bergens by. XIV. Nordre Bergenhus Amt. XV. Romsdals Amt. XVI. Søndre Trondhjems Amt. XVII. Nordre Trondhjems Amt. XVIII. Nordlands Amt. XIX. Tromsø Amt. XX. Finnmarkens Amt. Kristiania, 1885-1916.

Reports on Norway, Foreign Office Reports, Annual Series. London.

Unionens Opløsning, 1905. Officielle Aktstykker. By J. V. Heiberg. Kristiania, 1906.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Aschehoug* (T. H.), Norges nuvaerende statsforfatning. 3 parts. Kristiania, 1891-93.

*Baedeker's* Norway, Sweden and Denmark. 10th ed. London, 1912.

*Bain* (R. N.), Scandinavia. A Political History of Denmark, Norway and Sweden (1515-1900). Cambridge, 1905.

*Beckett* (S. J.), Norway and its Treasures. London, 1914.—The Fjords and Folk of Norway. London, 1915.

*Bosse* (E.), Norwegens Volkswirtschaft vom Ausgang der Hansaperiode bis zur Gegenwart. Jena, 1916.

*Boyesen* (H. H.), Norway. [In 'Story of the Nations.']. London, 1900.

*Brækstad* (H. L.), The Constitution of the Kingdom of Norway. London, 1905.

*Cousange* (J. de), La Scandinavie. Paris, 1914.

*Daniels* (H. K.), Home Life in Norway. London, 1911.

*Drachman* (Povl), The Industrial Development and Commercial Policies of the three Scandinavian Countries. Oxford, 1915.

*Dyring* (Joh.), Kongeriget Norge, dets Geografi, Samfundsindretninger og Næringsveie, Tredie Udgave. Porsgrund, 1904.

*Gjerset* (Knut), History of the Norwegian People. 2 Vols. London and New York, 1915.

*Hammer* (S. C.), The Norway Year Book. (No. 1, 1924.) Kristiania—Things seen in Norway. London, 1926.

*Hardy* (G. Gathorne), Norway (the Modern World Series). London, 1925.

*Lacombe* (L.), Norwegen zijn handel nijverheid en verkeer. Rotterdam, 1917.

*Leach* (H. G.), Scandinavia of the Scandinavians. London, 1915.

*Mitthe* (A.), Das Alferland im Eismeer. Berlin, 1925.

*Monroe* (W. S.), In Viking Land. Boston, Mass., 1908.

*Murray's* Handbook for Norway. 9th ed. London, 1904.

*Nansen* (F.), Norway and the Union with Sweden. Also (separately) Supplementary Chapter. London, 1905.

New Handbook to Norway. With Map of Norway; Street Plans of Oslo, Bergen, Stavanger and Trondhjem, and Six District Maps. London, 1928.

*Nissen* (P.), 'Fædrelandet.' Kristiania, 1914.—Økonomisk-geografisk atlas over Norge. Kristiania, 1921.

Norge i det Nittende Aarhundrede. Tekst og Billeder af Norske Forfattere og Kunstnere. Kristiania, 1900. New Edition: 'Norge, 1914-15. Kristiania, 1914-15.

- Norges Historie Fremstillet for det Norske Folk. Kristiania, 1908-1915.  
*Sverland* (O. A.), Illustreret Norges Historie. Kristiania, 1884-95.  
*Reusch* (Hans), Norges Geografi. I. Naturen og Folket. Christiania, 1915.  
*Sars* (J. E. W.), Udsigt over den norske Historie. 4 vols. Christiania, 1905.—Norges Historie. Christiania, 1899.  
*Schefer* (Chr.), Les États Scandinaves de 1815 à 1847; de 1848 à 1870; de 1870 à nos jours. Vols. X, XI, and XII. of Histoire Générale. Paris, 1898-99.  
*Spender* (A. E.), Two Winters in Norway. London, 1902.  
*Steffens* (H. K.), Den norske Centraladministrations historie, 1814-1914. Kristiania, 1914.  
*Wood* (C. W.), Norwegian Byways. London, 1903.

### 3. SPITSBERGEN.

- Conway* (Sir Martin), No Man's Land: A History of Spitsbergen. Cambridge, 1906.  
*Fraser* (R. A.), and *Relf* (E. R.), "Central Spitsbergen and North-East Land" in the *Geographical Journal* for September 1924.  
*Gordon* (Seton), Amid Snowy Wastes. London, 1922.  
*Holmsen* (G.), Spitsbergens Natur og Historie. Christiania, 1919.  
*Holteidahl* (Ola), Notes on the Geology of North-western Spitsbergen. Oslo, 1926.  
*Isachsen* (G.), Expedition Isachsen au Spitzberg (with maps). Christiania, 1916.  
*Nansen* (Fridtjof), En ferde til Spitsbergen. Kristiania, 1920.—Spitsbergen. Leipzig, 1921.  
*Radmose Brown* (R. M.), Spitsbergen. An Account of Exploration, Hunting, the Mineral Riches and Future Potentialities of an Arctic Archipelago. London, 1920.  
*Wilder* (F. C.), The Dutch Discovery and Mapping of Spitsbergen. Amsterdam, 1919.  
*Wordie* (J. M.), "Present-day Conditions in Spitsbergen," in *Geographical Journal*, July, 1921.

## PANAMA.

(REPÚBLICA DE PANAMÁ.)

**Government.**—Panama, formerly a department of the Republic of Colombia, asserted its independence on November 3, 1903, and the *de facto* Government was on November 13 recognised by the Government of the United States, and soon afterwards by the other Powers. In 1914 Colombia, in virtue of the Treaty of Bogota entered into with the United States, undertook to agree to recognise the independence of Panama. This Treaty was ratified by the United States and Colombia in 1921. On May 8, 1924, a Protocol was signed at Washington by the Panama and Colombian Plenipotentiaries by which diplomatic relations between the two countries were established.

The Constitution, adopted February 13, 1904, and amended in 1913 and again in 1923, provides for a Chamber of Deputies of 46 members elected for four years (one for every 15,000 inhabitants), which meets biennially on September 1, and for a President of the Republic, elected by direct vote for 4 years, and not eligible for the succeeding term.

**President of the Republic.**—Florencio Harmodio Arosemena. Assumed office, October 1, 1923.

There are three Vice-Presidents, and a Cabinet of five Ministers.

A treaty for the demarcation of the boundary line between Panama and Costa Rica was signed on behalf of the respective Governments in 1910, and ratified by the congresses of both countries. By this treaty the question of what is the true boundary line was submitted to the arbitration of the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of the United States, who gave his decision in 1914. Panama, however, refused to accept the award. The United States Government insisted upon the acceptance of the White Award, with the result that in September, 1921, the disputed region was occupied by Costa Rica. Panama, however, has protested against the decision, and does not recognise the occupation, as a result of which diplomatic relations between

the two countries were broken off in 1921. On October 1, 1923, at the initiation of the Chilian Government, diplomatic relations between the two countries were resumed. The boundary dispute will probably be settled directly by negotiation.

**Area and Population.**—Extreme length is about 480 miles; breadth between 37 and 110 miles; total area is 32,380 square miles; population according to the census of 1923 (excluding the Canal Zone), 442,522, including 52,069 whites, 85,970 Negroes, 33,425 Indians, 3,061 Orientals, and 267,961 Mestizos. The inhabitants are of a mixed race, comprising Spanish, Indian, and Negro elements, with a small number of temporary immigrants from the United States and European countries. There are approximately 40,000 British subjects in the Republic, chiefly from the West Indies. There are 7 provinces (since 1928) as follows (the capitals in brackets):—Bocas del Toro (Bocas del Toro), 22,239 inhabitants; Coclé (Penonomé), 42,219 inhabitants; Colón (Colón), 41,206 inhabitants; Chiriquí (David), 76,484 inhabitants; Los Santos (Las Tablas), 34,638 inhabitants; Panama (Panama), 114,604 inhabitants; and Veraguas (Santiago), 82,162 inhabitants. The capital, Panama, founded in 1518, on the Pacific coast, has (1920) 59,458 inhabitants, and Colón on the Atlantic coast (1920), 31,203 inhabitants. Smaller ports on the Pacific are Aguadulce, Pedregal, Montijo, Puerto Mutis, and Puerto Armuelles; on the Atlantic, Bocas del Toro, Portobello, and Mandinga. Some parts of the interior of Panama are unexplored.

Movement of population in 1925:—Marriages, 589; births, 12,013 (illegitimate, 8,617); deaths, 6,020.

**Religion.**—The religion of the country is Catholicism, but other denominations are represented and have a fair following. In the Canal Zone Protestantism chiefly prevails. There are 71 Catholic churches and 58 parishes, served by priests of various nationalities.

**Education.**—Elementary education is obligatory for all children from 7 to 15 years of age. The Government maintains 446 public schools throughout the nine provinces and 54,214 children (excluding children enrolled in the Canal Zone public schools) received free instruction in 1926 from 1,492 teachers. The co-educational system has been adopted in all the schools of the Republic. Panama has a University (Instituto Nacional), with 1,578 students, a normal school for girls (696 pupils), and a school of arts and crafts or trades for boys from 14 years of age. In addition there are about 71 private institutions. Many young men and women are being educated in Europe and the United States at the cost of the Panama Government. Panama city is the site of the Bolivarian University, founded June 22, 1926, as an expression of Pan-American solidarity and supported by contributions from Colombia, Ecuador, Panama, Peru, and others.

**Justice.**—The laws were codified and promulgated in 1917, with the exception of the Administrative Code which was brought into force in 1918. These codes—civil, penal, commercial, judicial, administrative, fiscal, and mining—are designed to meet modern conditions, and replace the old Colombian laws formerly in use. The death penalty has been abolished. The Supreme Court consists of 5 justices appointed for 10 years.

**Finance.**—All the revenue collected on importations into the Republic belongs to the Panama Government, but the United States reserve the right to import supplies of all descriptions required for canal construction and for the use of their employees free of all taxes.

A fiscal agent, detailed from the canal service, reorganised the budget

system in 1920, and has since been retained to supervise it; expenditures and revenues are on a biennial basis.

The national revenue and expenditure for recent years were as follows for year ending June 30 (1 $\frac{1}{2}$  = 4.86 balboas or dollars):—

	1921-22	1922-23	1923-24	1925-26 <sup>1</sup>	1927-28 <sup>2</sup>
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue . . .	1,104,166	1,100,783	2,124,836 <sup>1</sup>	2,553,895	2,979,682
Expenditure . . .	1,498,940	1,257,426	1,576,692	2,553,895	2,979,682

<sup>1</sup> Includes a loan of 4,500,000 dollars, floated in New York, 1923, for road construction.

<sup>2</sup> Budget figures.

The revenue includes an annual subsidy of 250,000 dollars from the United States so long as the latter maintains and operates the canal.

The Republic in 1927 had 127,671 $\frac{1}{2}$  in United States banks, 195,616 $\frac{1}{2}$  in the National Bank, and 437,500 $\frac{1}{2}$  in the International Bank of Panama. The foreign debt, February, 1928, consists of bonds to the value of 10,245,500 U.S. dollars issued in the United States for railway and road construction, &c. The internal debt (1927) amounts to 556,036 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Republic has no army or navy to support. The National Police Force numbers 60 officers and 630 men.

**Production.**—The soil of Panama is of great fertility. Of the whole area about five-eighths are unoccupied, and of the remainder only a small part is properly cultivated. Immigration of European settlers is encouraged, but, owing to the nature of the climate, this is not recommended. The most important product is bananas; other products are cocoa, coconuts, and ivory nuts. Caoutchouc (about 130 tons annually) is collected by the Indians of the Cordillera, or is obtained from trees planted by Europeans near the coast. Coffee (about 500,000 bushes) is grown in the province of Chiriqui, near the Costa Rican frontier. In the province of Coclé (Atlantic coast) there is one large agricultural undertaking, begun in 1894 with German capital. Here about 75,000 cocoa trees, 50,000 coffee bushes, and 25,000 caoutchouc trees have been planted and are now beginning to yield returns. Other products of the soil of Panama are mahogany and other woods, copaiba, sarsaparilla and ipecacuanha. Sugar and tobacco growing are assuming importance. The country has great timber resources. Cattle rearing is carried on successfully, and hides form an important article of export.

Pearl fishing is carried on at the Pearl Islands in the Gulf of Panama. Turtle-shell is also exported to a considerable amount.

Panama is believed to have considerable mineral resources; an English company, with a concession covering 4,500 square miles, is prospecting for them.

**Commerce, Shipping, Communications.**—The imports and exports (excluding the Canal Zone) for 6 years are shown as follows (1 $\frac{1}{2}$  = 4.86 balboas or dollars):—

Year	Imports	Exports	Year	Imports	Exports
	£	£		£	£
1922	2,120,280	518,225	1925	3,011,539	730,742
1923	2,040,494	497,860	1926	2,857,600	707,600
1924	2,533,129	618,930	1927	2,903,200	781,000

Of the total imports in 1927, 69 per cent. came from the United States (exclusive of canal materials) and 8.6 per cent. from Great Britain. The principal exports in 1927 were bananas (2,818,000 dollars), coconuts, cacao (314,000 dollars), coffee, balata, hides, mother of pearl, ivory nuts (171,000 dollars), gum, tortoise shell, and timber.

Total trade between Panama and the United Kingdom (Board of Trade Returns) for 5 years:—

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Panama to U.K. . . . .	71,545	64,209	119,398	60,831	69,838
Exports to Panama from U.K. . . . .	416,148	388,153	371,135	402,665	412,09

The Isthmus on both sides is in communication with European and American countries by several lines of steamers. All the maritime traffic (international commerce) for Colón and Panama now runs through the Canal Zone ports of Cristobal and Balboa; Bocas del Toro remains for the provincial trade. The port of Mandinga, about 80 miles from the city of Colón, has been opened since 1916.

The Panama Railroad, which connects Panama City on the Pacific with Colon on the Atlantic, is the principal railway in the country. It is 47.61 miles long and, with the exception of the termini at Panama and Colon, passes through Canal Zone territory. As there is no road across the Isthmus, and as most vessels unload their cargo at Cristobal (Colon), the greater portion of the merchandise destined for Panama City is brought by the Panama Railroad. In the Province of Chiriqui there is a narrow gauge railway, 32 miles long, connecting the port of Pechegal with David, the capital. There are several other small lines.

There are telegraph cables from Panama to North American and South American ports, and from Colón to the United States and Europe. Roads are being constructed throughout the country. There are 96 post-offices, 33 telegraph offices, and seven radio stations, six of which are operated by the Navy Department of the United States.

**Money and Credit.**—The monetary unit is the gold *Balboa* weighing 1.672 gramme .900 fine, to which the United States gold dollar is legally equivalent. Silver coins are the peso (of 25 grammes .900 fine), and the half, fifth, tenth and twentieth peso pieces and nickel coins of 2½ cents. There is no paper money other than United States notes. Two silver pesos of Panama currency are taken as equivalent to one U.S. gold dollar. Altogether four millions of silver pesos of the new currency have been coined and placed in circulation.

Part of the 10,000,000 dollars (canal money) paid by the United States has been applied to the establishment of a real estate loan bank, part to public improvements in the several provinces, and 6,000,000 dollars have been invested in the United States, particularly in New York real estate.

English weights and measures are in general use as well as those of the metric system.

### The Panama Canal and the Canal Zone.

On November 18, 1903, a treaty between the United States and Panama was signed, providing facilities for the construction and maintenance of the inter-oceanic Canal. In this treaty, Panama granted in perpetuity the use of a zone (Canal Zone) five miles wide on each side of the Canal route, and within

this zone the exclusive control for police, judicial, sanitary and other purposes. For subsidiary canals other territory was ceded and, for the defence of the Canal, the coastline of the zone and the islands in Panama Bay were also ceded. The cities of Panama and Colón remain under the authority of Panama, but complete jurisdiction was granted to the United States in both the cities and in their harbours in all that relates to sanitation and quarantine. In return for these grants the United States paid 10,000,000 dollars on the ratification of the treaty, and is paying 250,000 dollars yearly, beginning in 1913. The treaty was ratified on February 26, 1904, and in July, 1904, the agreement for the provisional delimitation of the boundaries of the United States territory on the Isthmus was signed.

*Governor of Canal Zone.*—Colonel H. Burgess. Appointed December 7, 1928.

The area of the Canal zone, including land and water, but not including the water area within the 8-mile limit from the Atlantic and Pacific ends, is 553.8 square miles. The area of Gatun Lake, when its surface is at its normal elevation of 85 feet above sea level, is 163.4 square miles.

The Canal has a summit elevation of 85 feet above the sea. It is 44.08 nautical miles in length from deep water in the Caribbean Sea to deep water in the Pacific Ocean. The distance from deep water to the shore line in Limon Bay is about 4 miles, and from the Pacific shore line to deep water is about 4½ miles; hence the length of the Canal from shore to shore is approximately 35½ miles. The channel ranges in width from 300 to 1,000 feet. The average bottom width of the channel in this project is 649 feet, and the minimum width is 300 feet. The Canal has a minimum depth of 41 feet. The average time of passage through the Canal is from 7 to 8 hours. The record passage is 4 hours 10 minutes. The maximum traffic capacity of the Canal is estimated at 48 ships of usual size in a day or about 17,000 in a year.

The Gatun dam along the crest is 8,400 feet long, including the spillway, or over 1½ miles, and ½ mile wide at its greatest width. The crest of the dam is at an elevation of 105 feet above sea level, or 20 feet above the normal level of Gatun Lake, and 100 feet wide. The width of the dam at the normal water level of the lake, *i.e.*, 85 feet above sea level, is about 388 feet. The length of the cut through the Continental divide (Culebra, now Gaillard Cut), is 6.97 nautical miles. The minimum bottom width of the cut is 300 feet. The bottom is 40 feet above sea level, giving a normal depth of 45 feet.

The civil population of the Canal Zone on June 30, 1928, was 28,002, of whom 7,482 were Americans. Of this population, 2,094 American men, and 344 American women, and 4,497 men and 267 women of other nationalities (chiefly British West Indian negroes) were employed by The Panama Canal and Railroad. There are in the Canal Zone 2,492 American women and 2,569 American children, and 4,526 women and 9,100 children of other nationalities. No land in the Zone is privately owned and the Zone is, in effect, a Government owned reservation dedicated to the operation, maintenance and protection of the Canal and its appurtenances. However, building sites are obtained on license by steamship companies, fuel oil dealers, and others with legitimate business interests depending on the Canal, and agricultural lands are licensed in tracts not exceeding 50 hectares.

The appropriations for the construction, operation and maintenance of the Canal to June 30, 1928, totalled 495,417,628 dollars, and the revenues from tolls and other sources since it was opened to navigation have totalled 202,944,245 dollars. The current expenses of operation and maintenance, exclusive of depreciation and amortisations during the fiscal year 1927-28 were 7,965,843 dollars, and the gross revenue was 27,912,765 dollars.

The Canal was informally opened to commerce by the passage of the 9,000 ton steamer *Ancon* on August 15, 1914, with specially invited guests. The journey was made without mishap in ten hours. It was formally opened to commerce by proclamation of the President of the United States on July 12, 1920. The Canal has been in use since 1914, except for various short periods in 1915, and from September 18, 1915, to April 15, 1916, when the channel was entirely blocked. There has been no interruption since January 11, 1917.

Particulars of the traffic through the Canal for the last 6 years are given as follows:—

Fiscal year ending June 30	Northbound (Pacific to Atlantic)		Southbound (Atlantic to Pacific)		Total		Tolls levied (in dollars)
	Vessels <sup>1</sup>	Cargo, tons	Vessels	Cargo, tons	Vessels	Cargo, tons	
1923	1,842	12,481,616	2,125	7,086,259	3,967	7,619,875	17,507,630
1924	2,490	19,134,610	2,740	7,860,100	5,230	26,994,710	24,280,608
1925	2,260	16,560,439	2,413	7,398,397	4,673	23,958,836	21,400,523
1926	2,437	18,000,351	2,760	8,037,037	5,197	26,037,448	22,931,056
1927	2,587	19,164,888	2,888	8,583,327	5,475	27,748,215	24,228,830
1928	—	—	—	—	6,456	29,680,709	26,944,500

<sup>1</sup> i.e. Ocean-going commercial vessels, excluding Canal vessels and launches, and U.S. Government vessels.

Of the total number of commercial transits of the Canal during the year ended June 30, 1928, 2,753 were American, 1,842 British, 313 Norwegian, 316 German, 188 Japanese, 127 French, 111 Swedish, 137 Dutch, 138 Panaman, 115 Italian, 53 Peruvian, 99 Colombian, 69 Danish, 46 Spanish, 29 Danzig, 32 Chilean, 13 Belgian, 53 Yugoslav, and 19 of 5 other nationalities. Total, 6,456.

The postal address of the Canal administration is The Panama Canal, Balboa Heights, Canal Zone.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

### 1. OF PANAMA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Dr. Octavio Méndez Pereira. (July 21, 1925.)

*Counsellor and Secretary.*—Dr. Don R. A. Amador (Resident in Paris).

*Attaché.*—Señor Marco A. Robles.

*Consul-General* (in London).—C. A. Lopez.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PANAMA.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Major Charles Braithwaite Wallis, F.G.S., F.R.G.S. (Appointed October 1, 1923.)

*Naval Attaché.*—Capt. J. S. M. Ritchie.

*Consul for the Republic.*—J. R. M. Fell, Colon.

*Vice-Consuls at Panama.*—E. S. Humber, M.B.E.; A. D. Francis.

*Vice-Consul at Colón.*—R. G. Goldie.

There is also a Vice-Consul at Bocas del Toro.

## Books of Reference.

### 1. Panama.

Boletín de Estadística. Half-yearly. Panama.

Censo demográfico de la provincia de Panama, 1920. Panama, 1922.

The Legal Code (in Spanish). 6 vols. Panama, 1917.

*Aguilera* (Rudolfo), Documentos históricos relativos a la fundación de la República de Panamá. Panama, 1904.

*Edwards* (A.), Panama, the Canal, the Country and the People. Revised edition. London, 1914.



- Franch (H. A.), Things as they are in Panama.* London, 1913.  
*Keane (A. H.), Central and South America.* In Stanford's Compendium. London, 1901.  
*Lindsay (Forbes), Panama and the Canal To-day.* London, 1912.  
*Mallet (Lady), Sketches of Spanish Colonial Life in Panama.* New York, 1915.  
*Pensa (H.), La République et le Canal de Panama.* Paris, 1906.  
*Sosa (Juan A.), Compendio de historia de Panama.* Panama, 1911.  
*Streitberg (T.), La République de Panama.* Brussels, 1913.  
*Valdes (Ramon M.), Geografía de Panama.* Panama, 1914.  
*Villegas (Sabas A.), Republic of Panama.* Panama, 1917.

## 2. The Panama Canal.

- Official Handbook of the Panama Canal, 1913. Washington, 1913.  
 Annual Reports on the Panama Canal, by the Governor of the Canal zone.  
 Treaties and Acts of Congress Relating to the Panama Canal. Mount Hope (C.Z.), 1922.  
 The Panama Canal Record. Official Publication of the Panama Canal. Balboa Heights, C.Z. Weekly.  
 Rules and Regulations Governing Navigation of the Panama Canal. Balboa Heights, C.Z. Washington, D.C., 1925.  
 Panama Canal Force. War Department. Washington, D.C., 1926.  
 Administrative Establishment of the Panama Canal. Department of Governmental Research. Washington, D.C., 1926.  
 Annual Report of the Isthmian Canal Commission and the Panama Canal for the Financial Year ended June 30. Annual. Washington.  
*Abbot (H. L.), Problems of the Panama Canal.* London, 1905.  
*Arias (H.), The Panama Canal: A Study in International Law and Diplomacy.* London, 1911.  
*Backenius (R. E.), Knapp (H. S.), and Jonson (E. R.), The Panama Canal.* London, 1915.  
*Barrett (John), The Panama Canal: What it is; what it means.* Washington, 1912.  
*Bellet (D.), La Nouvelle Voie Maritime: le Canal de Panama.* Paris, 1914.  
*Bishop (J. B.), The Panama Gateway.* New York, 1913.  
*Bunau-Varilla (P.), Panama: Its Creation, Destruction and Resurrection.* London, 1913.—The Great Adventure of Panama. New York, 1920.  
*Collins (J. O.), The Panama Guide.* Ancon, C.Z., 1912.  
*Cornish (V.), The Panama Canal and its Makers.* London, 1909.  
*Fraser (John Foster), Panama and What it Means.* London, 1913.  
*Frechehoff (Joseph G.), América y el título del Canal, un examen, análisis e interpretación de datos y hechos referentes al arrebato del Departamento de Panamá en la República de Colombia por la Administración Roosevelt de 1903, con el fin de asegurar el título de la zona del Canal.* Bogotá, 1916.  
*Goethals (G. W.) Government of the Canal Zone.* Oxford, 1915.—The Panama Canal. New York, 1916.  
*Haskin (F. J.), The Panama Canal.* London, 1914.  
*Hutchinson (Lincoln), The Panama Canal and International Trade Competition.* London, 1915.  
*Johnson (W. F.), Four Centuries of the Panama Canal.* London, 1907.  
*Lomonaco (Alfonso), Il Canale di Panama.* Rome, 1908.  
*MacDonald (Donald Francis), Contributions to the geology and paleontology of the Canal Zone, Panama, and geologically related areas in Central America and the West Indies: The sedimentary formations of the Panama Canal Zone, with special reference to the stratigraphic relations of the fossiliferous beds.* Washington, 1919.  
*Mills (J. Saron), The Panama Canal.* London, 1913.  
*Oppenheim (L.), The Panama Conflict between Great Britain and the United States of America.* Cambridge and London, 1913.  
*Pennell (Joseph), Pictures of the Panama Canal.* London, 1912.  
*Pepperman (W. L.), Who Built the Panama Canal?* London, 1915.  
*Regel (F.), Der Panama Kanal.* Halle, 1909.  
*Richards (Sir H. L.), The Panama Canal Controversy.* Oxford and London, 1918.  
*Smith (D. H.), The Panama Canal.* Baltimore, 1927.

## PARAGUAY.

(REPÚBLICA DEL PARAGUAY.)

### Constitution and Government.

THE Republic of Paraguay gained its independence from Spanish rule in 1811, and after a short government by two consuls, the supreme power was seized, in 1815, by Dr. José Gaspar Rodríguez Francia, who exercised autocratic

sway as dictator till his death, September 20, 1840. Subsequently, in 1844, a new Constitution was adopted providing for the election of a President. President Lopez, in 1864, began a dispute with the Government of Brazil, which resulted in the entry of a Brazilian army, united with forces of the Argentine Confederation and Uruguay, into the Republic, June, 1865. After a struggle of five years, in which Paraguay lost probably 500,000 men, Lopez was defeated and killed at the battle of Cerro Corá, March 1, 1870.

A new Constitution was proclaimed on November 25, 1870, whereby the legislative authority is vested in a Congress of two Houses, a Senate and a Chamber of Deputies, the executive being entrusted to a President, elected for the term of four years, with five ministers. There is also a Vice-President, who acts as President of the Senate. The Senate and Chamber of Deputies are elected directly by the people, the former in the ratio of one representative to 12,000 inhabitants, and the latter one to 6,000 inhabitants, though in the case of the sparsely populated divisions a greater ratio is permitted. The electoral law of November 30, 1916, provides for 20 Senators and 40 Deputies. The Senators and Deputies receive each 5,000 paper dollars per month.

*President of the Republic.*—Dr. Jose Patricio Guggiari. (Assumed office on August 15, 1928.)

The President exercises his functions through a cabinet of responsible ministers, five in number, presiding over the departments of the Interior; of Finance; of Justice, Worship and Public Instruction; of War and Marine; and of Foreign Affairs. The President receives a salary of 30,000 pesos per month, and each of the ministers 15,000 pesos. The total administrative expenses for the year 1928-29 are estimated at 1,170,798 pesos gold and 203,589,966 pesos paper.

The country is divided into 2 sections: the 'Oriental,' east of Paraguay river, and the 'Occidental,' west of the same river. The Oriental section is divided into 12 departments, subdivided into 104 'partidos'; the Occidental section (the Chaco) is divided into 3 'comandancias militares.'

The 12 departments are: Concepción, San Pedro, Caraguatay, Villarrica, Yhú, Caazapa, Encarnación, San Ignacio, Quiyindy, Villeta, Paraguari and Pilar. The capital, Asunción, forms a district subdivided into 'secciones policiales.' The civil authority is exercised by a *jefe político* in each of the former, who is subject to the control of Government *delegados*, or *comisionados*, 12 in number, among whom are included the military commanders of the five military zones.

### Area and Population.

The approximate area of Paraguay proper or 'oriental section,' which is situated between the rivers Paraguay and Alto Paraná, is estimated at 159,834 square kilometres, or 61,647 square miles. An area officially stated to be 100,000 square miles in extent, lying between the rivers Paraguay and Pilcomayo, known as the Chaco, is claimed by Paraguay, whose rights, however, are disputed by Bolivia. Serious friction developed in December, 1928, following an affray between the frontier guards, and the two countries broke off diplomatic relations. In 1928 the total population was estimated at 828,969 (including the Chaco Indians, roughly estimated at 30,000), with a density of 5 per square mile. The population of Paraguay (oriental section) consists of people of Mestizo Indian, European (chiefly Spanish) and Negro blood, the Mestizo largely predominating. On December 31, 1927, the population of the capital, Asunción (founded 1537), was 103,750; other towns, as estimated in 1926, are Villarrica, 26,000; Concepción, 11,000; Encarnación, 7,500; San Pedro, 8,700; Luque, 13,000;

Carapeguà, 12,000; Paraguari, 10,000; Villa del Pilar, 6,000. These figures include the surrounding districts in each case, and are estimated.

Immigration from 1905 up to January, 1928, totals 14,246, including 1,876 Mennonite farmers from Canada. Most of the immigrants settle in the 27 state-aided colonies. Only 405 immigrants arrived in 1927; more than half were Germans. Very little land is now national property, most of it having been transferred to private ownership, much of it in very large tracts.

### Religion, Education, and Justice.

The Roman Catholic Church is the established religion of the State, but the free exercise of other religions is permitted. Asuncion, Suffragan to Buenos Aires, is the only Paraguayan Episcopal See. Roman Catholic and other religious marriage ceremonies are allowed, but the civil ceremony alone gives validity to a marriage.

Education is free and nominally compulsory, but schools are not everywhere available. In 1927 there were 709 government primary schools with 95,365 pupils. The teachers numbered 2,129. Total expenditures for these schools in 1927 were 21,330,985 pesos paper. There were also 41 private schools, with 150 teachers and 4,714 pupils. There are National Colleges (*i.e.*, high schools) at Asuncion, Villarrica, and Pilar. The aggregate number of students is 1,000 and of teachers 55. There is also a University which had in 1927, 404 students and 60 professors. There are also 7 normal schools with 534 students in 1927. The School of Commerce has 432 students and 20 professors. A national library, the national archives, and a natural history museum and botanic-zoological garden are under the care of the department of Public Instruction.

Justice is administered by a Supreme Court, two courts of appeal (one for civil causes and another for commercial and criminal causes), a court of jurymen, 10 judges of First Instance, and (at the capital) 3 police magistrates. The functions of magistrates are exercised in the provinces by upwards of 100 *jueces de paz* (all laymen), who are at the same time registrars of births, deaths, and marriages.

### Finance.

The estimated revenue and expenditure for six years are given as follows (5 gold pesos = £1):—

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1923-24	665,426	655,390	1926-27	1,220,558	1,220,550
1924-25	1,108,250	892,599	1927-28	1,087,255	1,029,292
1925-26	1,110,150	1,108,810	1928-29	1,089,137	1,082,451

On July 31, 1928, the external debt of Paraguay was 4,469,021 gold pesos (£893,804); the consolidated internal debt was 1,547,861 pesos gold and 19,431,267 pesos paper (£390,535); the floating debt was 487,015 pesos gold and 8,835,911 pesos paper (£184,219). By an agreement reached September, 1924, Paraguay has resumed payment of interest on her sterling debt (now £580,090), and of £4,315 annually in reduction of the principal.

### Defence.

The small army of Paraguay is entrusted to a French military commission. Establishment (1928), 106 officers and 2,809 men, distributed at

5 centres. The permanent organisations comprise 4 regiments of infantry, 1 regiment of cavalry, and 2 batteries of artillery. In the event of war service is compulsory in the active army for 2 years between the ages of 18 and 20, between 20 and 29 in the reserve of active army; between 29 and 39 with national guard, and between 39 and 45 in the territorial guard. The territory of the Republic is divided into 5 military zones.

The navy consists at present of a flotilla of 3 small converted merchant vessels, river craft armed with modern guns. The largest is about 200 tons gross register. The budget expenditure on national defence in 1926-27 amounted to 1,108,000 gold pesos.

### Production and Industry.

The soil of Paraguay is productive and the climatic conditions favourable to the cultivation of many sub-tropical products. Much of the country is admirably suited to pastoral purposes. It is estimated that there are about 5,000,000 head of cattle in the country. There are three packing plants, which are encouraged by Government; hides, jerked beef, and other animal products are exported. *Yerba maté*, or strong-flavoured Paraguay tea, which is a natural product of the virgin forests as well as a plantation product, is one of the chief articles of export. Output, 1927, 8,891,088 kilos. Tobacco is also grown (8,807 tons in 1927). Paraguay produces quebracho extract; 51,376 tons in 1927. Fruit-growing, especially oranges, is general. The total area devoted to sugar cultivation (largely for the manufacture of spirit) is about 35,000 acres; sugar production in 1926, 2,250 metric tons; in 1927, 4,957 metric tons. There are 10 sugar factories in Paraguay, the most important of which is at Tebicuari. Some rice is grown—3,233 tons in 1927. Roots (chiefly mandioca, sweet potatoes, and ground-nuts), &c., are grown for local consumption, but agriculture is primitive. About 105,000 acres are planted to maize; crop in 1926-27, 8,100 tons. The cultivation of cotton is encouraged by the authorities. In 1926-27 the acreage under cotton was 18,000 acres; production, 1,839,818 kilos. Cotton-seed output in 1927, 3,679 tons.

Iron, manganese, copper, and other minerals are encountered in abundance. The Ibicui iron mines were worked as early as 1863. The Quiquió and Ibicui manganese mines contain ore deposits estimated at 60,000,000 tons. Copper has also been found at San Miguel and Quiquió.

### Commerce.

The following is the value of the imports and exports (5 gold pesos = £1):—

	1928	1924	1925	1926	1927
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports . . . . .	1,714,242	3,188,882	3,530,559	2,441,056	2,595,553
Exports . . . . .	2,494,311	1,782,892	3,123,285	3,099,500	2,856,408

The chief exports in 1927 were hides (391,533), yerba (7,391 tons), oranges (123,280,000), mandarines (16,697,100), tobacco (4,478 tons), meat extract (782 tons), quebracho logs (6,594 metric tons), canned and preserved beef (2,739 tons), petit grain oil, the essential oil from the leaf of the bitter orange (81,372 kgs.), cotton (1,781 tons), cotton-seed (3,564 tons), and quebracho extract (46,975 tons). Of the imports in 1927, the most important were cotton textiles, valued at 1,716,546 gold pesos; flour, and wheat, valued at 400,601 and 678,622 gold pesos, respectively. Of the total exports in 1927, goods to the value of 12,079,548 gold pesos,

or about 85 per cent. of the total, went to Argentina, whence the bulk was re-exported.

The trade between Paraguay and the United Kingdom (Board of Trade returns) for 5 years :—

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
—	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Paraguay to U.K. .	64,765	126,754	164,441	103,358	130,041
Exports to Paraguay from U.K. .	153,043	194,983	135,340	112,482	141,327

### Communications.

In 1927, 2,858 vessels, with an aggregate tonnage of 345,403 tons, entered at the port of Asuncion, and 3,020 with a tonnage of 360,970 cleared. These figures include sailing vessels. The principal company engaged in the river service on the Paraguay and the Alto Paraná is the Argentine Navigation Company, Ltd., the controlling interest in which is British.

There is a British-owned railway (the Paraguay Central Railway) from Asuncion to Encarnacion, on the Rio Alto Paraná. This railway has a total main-track length of 232 miles, with 26 miles of side-track. There is now through train service without break of bulk from Asuncion to Buenos Aires. El Ferrocarril del Norte, owned by a Paraguayan company, runs from Concepcion as far as Horqueta, a distance of 33 miles. This road is projected to run as far as Pedro Juan Caballero on the Brazilian border. The Azucarera Paraguaya, in the Department of Ibytymi, has 15 miles of its line open to the public. Total length of railways, 517 miles. The country roads are in general mere bullock tracks, and transport is difficult.

There is a line of telegraph at the side of the railway. The national telegraph (1,200 miles of line and 1,770 miles of wire) connects Asuncion with Corrientes and Posadas in the Argentine Republic, and thus with the outside world; there were 985 miles of telegraph line and 77 telegraph offices in 1923. Number of messages transmitted in 1927, 130,800. Wireless telegraph stations have been erected at Asuncion, Concepcion, and Paraguari. They are said to have a radius of 500 kilom. by day and 1,000 kilom. by night. Paraguay joined the postal union in 1881; in 1924 the number of post offices was 154. In 1927 the post office handled 12,384 sacks of foreign mail matter and 13,609 sacks of domestic mail matter. Total revenue of postal and telegraph service in 1927 was 3,143,245 pesos gold and 3,120 pesos paper.

### Money and Credit.

The unit of value is the gold peso, which is based on the Argentine gold peso. Five gold pesos equal £1. Actually there is no gold or silver current, and the paper peso, which is roughly equivalent to one English penny, is the only circulating medium with the exception of nickel coins which, in the shape of one peso, two pesos and fifty cents pieces, form a small part of the currency. Business and governmental transactions are frequently stated in both gold and paper pesos. The total paper currency in circulation on December 31, 1927, was 198,029,738 pesos.

Reserves, retained by the Exchange Office or deposited in various banks, guaranteed the total paper in circulation to the extent of 44·83 per cent.

Since 1923, when finances were reorganized on the lines suggested by an American financial adviser, the State Bank's Exchange Office, with its separate capital of 1,000,000 gold pesos (Oficina de Cambios) has maintained the exchange at 18·75 Paraguayan paper pesos to the Argentine paper peso and 42·61 Paraguayan pesos to the Argentine gold peso.

The principal banks in Paraguay are the Bank of the Republic (authorized capital 4,690,000 pesos gold); a branch of the Bank of London and South America, Ltd.; the Banco Germanico de la America del Sud and the Banco Agrícola. The last mentioned is practically a department of the Government, charged with agricultural development. On June 30, 1928, the State banks reported capital and reserves of 2,509,471 gold pesos (£501,894); the private banks had capital and reserves of 2,146,624 gold pesos (£1,829,324).

## Weights and Measures.

The metric system was officially adopted on January 1, 1901.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

### 1. OF PARAGUAY IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Chargé d'Affaires.*—Dr. Venancio B. Galeano.

There are Consuls at Glasgow, Birmingham, Manchester, Cardiff, Liverpool, Bradford, and Southampton.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PARAGUAY.

*Consul and Chargé d'Affaires.*—H. A. C. Cummins, C.M.G., O.B.E.

## Books of Reference.

- Anuario Estadístico de la Republica del Paraguay. Asuncion. Annual.  
Annual Message of President of the Republic upon opening of Congress on April 1. Asuncion.  
*Diario Oficial* (Official Gazette).  
Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Annual Series. London.  
Report of the Council of the Corporation of Foreign Bondholders. Annual. London.  
Cuestión de límites con Bolivia. Negociaciones diplomáticas, 1915-1917. Vols. 1 & 2. Asuncion, 1917.  
*Audibert* (A.), Question de Limites entre el Paraguay y Bolivia. Asuncion, 1901.  
*Baer* (C.), Le Paraguay. Paris, 1927.  
*Belmont* (Andrés de), Situación internacional del Paraguay. Asuncion, 1912.  
*Bolland* (E.), Exploraciones practicadas en el Alto Paraguay y en la Laguna Gaiba. Buenos Aires, 1901.  
*Decoud* (A. L.), Album Grafico del Paraguay. Asuncion, 1912.  
*Decoud* (H.), Geografía de la República del Paraguay. Leipzig, 1911.  
*Demersay* (L. A.), Histoire physique, économique et politique du Paraguay et des établissements des Jésuites. 2 vols. Paris, 1865.  
*Fischer-Treuenfeld* (R. von), Paraguay in Wort und Bild. Berlin, 1906.  
*Graham* (R. B. Cunningham), A Vanished Arcadia. London, 1901.  
*Grubb* (W. B.), Among the Indians of the Paraguayan Chaco [Missionary work]. London, 1904.—An Unknown People of an Unknown Land. London, 1911.—The Paraguayan Chaco and its future possibilities, in the *Geographical Journal* for September, 1919.  
*Hills* (J. W.), and *Dunbar* (I.), The Golden River. Sport and Travel in Paraguay. London, 1922.  
*Jourdan* (E. C.), Guerra do Paraguay. Rio de Janeiro, 1890.  
*Koebel* (W. H.), Paraguay. London, 1917.  
*La Dardye* (E. De B.), Paraguay: The Land and the People, Natural Wealth and Commercial Capabilities. English Edition. Edited by E. G. Ravenstein, F.R.G.S. London, 1892.  
*Macdonald* (A. K.), Picturesque Paraguay. London, 1911.  
*Mangels* (H.), Wirtschaftliche, naturgeschichtliche, und Klimatologische Abhandlungen aus Paraguay. München, 1904.  
*Olascogaga* (R. de), Paraguay. [Translation from Reclus' 'Geographie Universelle,' with prolegomena and notes.] Asuncion, 1896.  
*Page* (Commander Thomas G.), La Plata, the Argentine Confederation, and Paraguay. Narrative of the Exploration of the Tributaries of the River La Plata and adjacent Countries during the years 1853, 1854, 1855, and 1856, under the orders of the United States Government. New York, 1867.  
*Parber* (W.), Paraguayans of To-day. Buenos Aires, 1920.  
*Schurz* (W. L.), Paraguay. A Commercial Handbook. Washington, 1921.  
*Valentin* (W.), Paraguay: das Land der Guaranis. Berlin, 1907.  
*Washburn* (Charles A.), The History of Paraguay. With notes of personal observations. Boston and New York, 1871.

## PERSIA.

(IRÂN.)

## Reigning King (Shah).

On October 31, 1925, the Majlis, 'in the name of the national welfare,' proclaimed the deposition of the Shah, Sultan Ahmad, and the overthrow of the Kajar dynasty. On December 13 the Constituent Assembly elected **Riza Khan Pahlevi** Shah of Persia, and made the Crown of Darius hereditary in his family. On December 15 the new Shah took the oath to defend the Constitution, and on December 16 he was publicly proclaimed. On Feb. 25, 1926, he appointed his eldest son, Shahpur Mohammed Riza, Valiahd (Crown Prince) of Persia. Riza Shah was crowned on April 25, 1926.

## Constitution and Government.

The form of government in Persia up to the year 1906 was, in its most important features, similar to that of Turkey. The Shah, within the limitations imposed by the Moslem religion, was an absolute ruler, but had to reckon with the power of the leading doctors of law (*Mujtahid*), who resided at Najaf and Kərbela in Mesopotamia. Unlike the Sultan of Turkey he had no religious standing. In 1905, the Persian people demanded representative institutions, and in January, 1906, the Shah gave his consent to the establishment of a National Assembly, or 'Majlis,' which sat from October, 1906, to June, 1908, and drew up a 'Constitution' which received the Shah's approval on December 30, 1906. Each term of the Majliss lasts 2 years. The 7th Majliss was opened by the Shah on October 6, 1928.

The government of the country is in the hands of the Cabinet, composed as follows (March 1929):—

- Prime Minister.*—Mehdi Quli Khan *Hedayat* (Mokhber es Saltaneh).
- Minister for Foreign Affairs.*—Mirza Fathullah Khan, *Pakravan* (acting).
- Minister of Interior.*—Mirza Hussein Khan *Samiyi* (Adib-es-Saltaneh).
- Minister of Finance.*—Prince Firouz Mirza *Firouz* (Nusret-ed-Dowleh).
- Minister of War.*—Jaafar Gholi Khan *Assad*.
- Minister of Justice.*—Mirza Ali Akbar Khan *Davar*.
- Minister of Public Works.*—General Habibullah Khan, *Sheybani*.
- Minister of Education.*—Yahya Khan *Qaragazlou*.
- Minister of Post and Telegraphs.*—Mirza Ghassem Khan *Sur*.

The country is divided into thirty-three provinces, which are governed by governors-general, who are directly responsible to the central Government. Governors-general and governors are generally called *Hakim*, but the former usually have the title of *Wali*. Each quarter of a town or parish, and every village, has a chief who is called *Katkhuda*. These officers are generally appointed by the governors, but sometimes elected by the citizens. The chiefs of nomad tribes are called *Ilkhant*, *Ilbegi*, *Wali*, *Sirdar*, *Sheikh*.

Towns generally have a municipality, the director of which is nominated by the Central Government.

## Area and Population.

Persia, which has an area of about 628,000 square miles, lies between 25° and 40° north latitude and between 44° and 63°30' east longitude. A vast portion of this area is an absolute desert, and the population is everywhere so scanty as not to exceed, on the average, 14-15 inhabitants to the square mile.

The population is estimated at 9 millions, but all figures are largely conjectural. It is estimated that the country contains some three million nomads. Of these, 260 000 are Arabs, 720,000 Turks, 675,000 Kurds and Leks, 20,700 Baluchis and Gipsies, 234,000 Lurs. These figures, however, are merely round numbers, and estimates vary.

The principal cities of Persia are:—Teheran and district, with about 350,000 inhabitants; Tabriz, 180,000; Isfahan, 100,000; Meshed, 85,000; Resht, 80,000; Kerman, 40,000; Kermanshah, 40,000; Shiraz, 35,000; Yezd, 30,000; Barfurush, 30,000; Hamadan, 30,000; Kazvin, 30,000; Kum, 25,000; Sultanabad, 20,000; Kashan, 15,000; and Mohammerah, 10,000.

### Religion.

Of the population about 7½ millions are Moslems of the Shi'a sect, and of that branch of it known as the *Ithnā-'Ashariyya*, who recognise twelve Imāms or spiritual successors of the Prophet Mahomet; 850,000 are of the Sunni sect; 10,000 are Parsis (Gabrs), 40,000 Jews, 50,000 Armenians, and 30,000 Nestorians; there are also many 'Bahais' and some Christians, whose number cannot, however, be estimated.

The Moslems of the sect called Shi'a differ to some extent in religious doctrine (especially in their rejection of the *Sunna* or traditional body of rules, as distinct from the actual text of the Koran), from the Moslems of the Turkish Empire, who are called Sunnī. The Persian priesthood (ulemā) is very powerful. Any person capable of reading the Koran and interpreting its laws may act as a priest (mullā). As soon as such a priest becomes known for his just interpretation of the divine law, and for his knowledge of the traditions and articles of faith, usually gained by many years of study at Najaf and Kerbela, he is called a mujtahid, or doctor of law. There are many mujtahids in Persia, sometimes several in one town; there are, however, only four or five whose decisions are accepted as final. The highest authority, the chief priest of all, is the leading mujtahid, who resides at Najaf or Kerbela, near Baghdad, and some consider him the vicegerent of the Prophet, the representative of the Imām. The Shah and the Government have no voice in the matter of appointing the mujtahids, but the Imām-i-Jama, chief of the great mosque (Masjid-i-Jama) of a city, are appointed by Government. Under the Imām-i-Jama are the pish namāz or khatib (leader of public prayers and reader of the Khutba, the Friday oration), the mu'azzin (crier for prayers), and sometimes the mutavali (guardian of the mosque); this latter, as well as the mu'azzin, need not necessarily be a priest. All mosques and shrines have some endowments (wakf), and out of the proceeds of these are provided the funds for the salaries of the priests attached to them. The shrines of some favourite saints are so richly endowed as to be able to keep an immense staff of priests, servants, and dependants.

The Gregorian National Armenians form two dioceses, each under a bishop, the one residing at Tabriz, and the other at Isfahan. There are also a few thousand Roman Catholic Armenians in Persia who have a bishop of their own rite at Isfahan, the bishop of the Latin rite residing at Urumia. There is a wide tolerance exercised towards Armenians and Nestorians, Jews, and Parsis in cities where Europeans reside.

### Education.

In recent years Public Instruction has made rapid strides in advancement, and the old system of instruction, which was generally religious, has been practically entirely changed, and at present a good broad education can be obtained in general knowledge from native professors who have studied



abroad, although, of course, the purely religious schools are still maintained in the Mosques, and the old 'Maktab'—street schools for the very young at which the mere rudiments of reading and writing are taught—still abound. In 1928 the Ministry of Public Instruction reports that there were 575 Official Schools for boys and girls with 50,304 pupils; 382 Private Schools for boys and girls with 41,810 pupils; 65 Foreign Schools for boys and girls with 6,586 pupils; 1,826 "Maktab" Schools for boys and girls with 36,073 pupils; 300 Religious Schools for boys and girls with 6,188 pupils.

The Government pays the whole budget of Government Schools and grants are paid to the public, private and foreign schools. Religious Schools are maintained from endowments. The total budget for the year 1928 was 17,422,730 Krans.

The Foreign Schools are maintained by funds from abroad supplied by The American Presbyterian Mission, The Church Missionary Society, The Alliance Française, The Alliance Israélite, and The French Roman Catholics' Mission, and there are also schools run by the German and Russian Governments; all the above have schools for boys and for girls.

15 Professors for Secondary Schools have been engaged from France. Two new schools have been opened in Teheran. Teachers are now being trained in the Central University for Secondary Schools. The course of study in the School of Medicine has been extended by one year, and two French Professors have been engaged for that school. The course of study in the School of Law and Political Science is now four years, and four European Professors are engaged here. Moreover, 110 students have been sent to Europe to complete their studies at government expense and 100 will go every year.

### Justice.

The judicial system of Persia is modelled on that of France. There are justices of the peace in villages and small towns, higher courts in the larger towns, police magistrates in all important places, courts of appeal in Teheran, Tabriz, Shiraz, Hamadan, Ispahan and Meshed, and a court of cassation, or supreme court, in Teheran. The courts are supervised by the Ministry of Justice. New Civil, Criminal and Commercial codes based on French and Swiss codes have been introduced into the Courts of Justice.

There are in every town of Persia police magistrates, and in big towns tribunals which deal with cases coming within the sphere of public and criminal laws. There is a High Court of Appeal in Teheran which is similar to the *Cour de Cassation* in France.

### Finance.

From the autumn of 1922 until August 4, 1927, the entire finances of the country were under the control and charge of the American Financial Mission headed by Dr. Millspaugh. The Majlis has passed a bill to engage a German in his place (Dr. Lindenblatt); a Swiss (Dr. Walder) has also been appointed Treasurer-General.

The most productive items of revenue in order of importance are Customs Receipts, Tea and Sugar monopoly, Anglo Persian Oil Co. Royalties, and Land and Road Tax. The incidence of taxation, which is mainly indirect, weighs most heavily on the labouring classes.

Approximate gross Customs receipts for three years were:—1925-26, £2,152,087; 1926-27, £1,883,202; and 1927-28, £1,835,205.

The following table shows the principal items of revenue and expenditure for the years 1925-26 and 1926-27 (£1 = 43·50 Krans in 1925-26; and 48·60 Krans in 1926-27):—

Revenue			Expenditure		
	1925-26	1926-27		1925-26	1926-27
	Krans	Krans		Krans	Krans
Customs . . .	96,769,204	91,847,077	Ministry of War .	100,253,000	100,253,000
Direct Taxation .	60,460,075	61,588,586	Ministry of Finance	37,824,781	38,113,206
Anglo-Persian Oil			Public Debt . .	20,176,982	6,866,330
Co., Royalties .	41,518,833	50,507,886	Ministry of Interior	15,006,048	17,197,431
Indirect Taxation	41,347,837	35,484,621	Post and Tele-		
Post and Tele-			graphs . . .	14,679,436	17,612,232
graphs . . .	17,394,047	19,628,414	Pensions . . .	7,802,940	7,109,433
Crown Domains .	10,809,863	11,121,367	Ministry of Educa-		
Road Tax . . .	7,977,860	38,128,068	tion . . .	6,804,629	10,471,805
			Ministry of Foreign		
			Affairs . . .	6,285,508	7,026,023
			Ministry of Justice	5,968,262	6,301,887
			Ministry of Public		
			Works . . .	5,287,428	18,224,894
			Majlis . . .	3,926,800	3,259,207
			Municipalities .	—	6,189,421
Total (including	292,364,228	323,416,863	Total (including	235,277,913	243,556,721
all sources) .	£6,721,017	£6,654,663	all items . . .	£5,408,688	£5,217,216

In December, 1927, the recognised foreign debts of Persia were :—

Loans	Original Amount	Outstanding
Imperial Bank of Persia . . . . . (£)	1,564,281 16 4	1,157,859 8 5
British Advances 1912-14 . . . . . (£)	490,000 0 0	490,000 0 0

The debt incurred to Great Britain during and immediately after the war, which has been placed at 2,000,000*l.*, has not yet been funded.

### Defence.

The army consists of 40,000 men of all ranks, exclusive of the 'Amnieh' (Gendarmerie) for the surveillance of roads. The combined services (army and navy) cost some 2,000,000*l.* per annum. There are five divisions with centres at Teheran, Tabriz, Kermanshah, Shiraz and Meshed. There has not as yet been any mechanization except in the Central Division, which has 2 tanks, 4 armoured cars (Rolls Royce), 11 Citroën caterpillars, 48 touring cars and 36 lorries. The Air Force is not yet developed, only 5 machines being serviceable out of a total of 13.

The 'Nazmieh' (police) force consists of 3,700 men and 300 officers, with a yearly budget of some 200,000*l.* This force is spread out in 54 towns in the country. There is also a force of Municipal Guards utilised as guards for Legations and houses of officials.

Military service became compulsory by royal decree in November, 1926, but much opposition has been incurred and the law has not been strictly enforced.

The navy is quite unimportant. The three gun-boats of which it consists are normally used for Customs purposes. Steps are being taken, however, to increase it, and negotiations are being carried out with the Italian Government for the services of two Naval advisers.

### Production and Industry.

Persia produces oil, wool, drugs, fruits, gums, rice, cotton, barley, wheat, &c.; great attention is being paid to the silk industry. Tobacco is now one of the principal products of the country; the present annual yield is estimated at 22,818,000 lbs., of which 11,023,000 lbs. are cigarette tobacco, and 8,818,000 lbs. pipe tobacco. The wool of Khurasan is famous. Persian carpets, of which there are many kinds, are all made by hand. The principal centres of the industry are Tabriz, Hamadan, Sultanabad, and Kerman.

The mineral deposits of Persia are considerable but undeveloped. They include iron, coal, copper, lead, manganese, marble, borax, nickel, and cobalt. Oil is being developed with much success. The turquoise mines of Nishapur are worked in a most primitive fashion but with profit, as also are the iron ochre and rock salt in the Persian Gulf.

The production of the Anglo-Persian Oil Company, which holds a concession for the whole of the country except the five northern provinces, was: 1923-24, 3,714,216 tons; 1924-25, 4,333,933 tons; 1925-26, 4,556,157 tons; 1926-27, 5,107,081 tons.

### Commerce.

The principal centres of commerce are Tabriz, Teheran, Hamadan, Meshed, and Isfahan; the principal ports, Bandar Abbas, Mohamerah, and Bushire on the Persian Gulf, and Astara, Enzeli, Meshed-i-sar, and Bandar Gaz on the Caspian.

According to the statistics published by the Minister of Finance the values of the imports and exports for six years were as follows:—

Years	Imports	Exports	Years	Imports	Exports
	£	£		£	£
1922-23	11,057,161	13,108,836	1925-26	20,253,448	24,353,793
1923-24	14,771,000	16,349,000	1926-27	16,189,800	22,716,049
1924-25	18,868,000	28,814,000	1927-28	16,450,193	21,617,164

The following table shows the distribution of trade in 1926-27 according to categories:—

	Imports		Exports	
	Weight (batman)	Value (krans)	Weight (batman)	Value (krans)
Live animals . . . .	1,006,546	4,589,462	511,541	1,507,652
Food stuffs . . . .	37,727,557	228,368,946	81,081,960	58,560,758
Raw materials . . . .	30,362,120	72,890,118	1,538,804,904	897,579,122
Manufactured articles . .	22,208,246	473,855,897	2,652,129	187,419,727
Precious metals . . . .	11,473	7,642,297	7,567	9,050,089
Total . . . .	91,315,972	787,346,720	1,572,358,101	1,104,117,298

The following table shows (in thousands of Krans: 43·50 Krans = 1*l.* in 1925-26 and 48·80 Krans = 1*l.* in 1926-27 and 49·29 Krans = 1*l.* in 1927-28) the values of the chief imports into, and exports from Persia:—

Imports	1926-27	1927-28	Exports	1925-26	1926-27
	1000 Krans	1000 Krans		1000 Krans	1000 Krans
Cotton piece goods . . . . .	218,560	284,000	Fruits . . . . .	72,294	82,090
Sugar . . . . .	128,990	92,800	Carpets of wool . . . . .	117,577	122,586
Tea . . . . .	69,740	56,000	Cotton . . . . .	61,950	66,492
Petroleum . . . . .	81,440	81,786	Tea . . . . .	10,641	—
Cotton yarn . . . . .	23,580	22,625	Rice . . . . .	48,229	20,360
Flour . . . . .	6,368	8,300	Gold and silver coins . . . . .	8,719	8,264
Tissues of pure wool . . . . .	20,420	14,400	Gums . . . . .	7,885	14,014
Indigo and kermes . . . . .	3,212	3,070	Opium . . . . .	70,430	96,116
Haberdashery . . . . .	17,410	20,160	Wool . . . . .	21,798	23,360
Rice . . . . .	9,893	6,965	Raw Silk . . . . .	1,517	—
Spices . . . . .	4,867	3,915	Skins, raw and prepared . . . . .	27,191	20,195
Animals . . . . .	4,589	2,522	Intestines . . . . .	15,773	5,590
			Silk stuff . . . . .	2,883	—

In the years ending March 20, 1926 and 1927, the distribution of the trade of Persia was as follows:—

From or to	Imports		Exports	
	1925-26	1926-27	1925-26	1926-27
	1000 Krans	1000 Krans	1000 Krans	1000 Krans
British Empire . . . . .	467,729	385,609	488,969	554,699
Belgium . . . . .	35,033	27,641	258	6,194
France . . . . .	24,447	37,621	22,626	45,105
Germany . . . . .	32,696	39,350	1,832	4,504
Iraq . . . . .	10,889	8,876	28,710	40,320
Italy . . . . .	20,369	29,726	2,635	10,086
Japan . . . . .	9,850	11,910	2,635	4,392
Netherlands . . . . .	18,506	10,642	26	4,423
Russia . . . . .	211,764	184,484	281,142	163,912
Turkey . . . . .	15,266	7,499	30,982	25,881
United States . . . . .	10,255	20,670	69,742	76,660

The chief imports from Persia to United Kingdom in 1927 were, according to Board of Trade returns: Motor spirit, 75,864 $\frac{1}{2}$ ., and crude petroleum, 6,851,869 $\frac{1}{2}$ l. The chief exports to Persia were iron and steel, 692,956 $\frac{1}{2}$ l.; machinery, 266,965 $\frac{1}{2}$ l.; and cotton piece goods, 495,685 $\frac{1}{2}$ l.

Total trade between Persia and United Kingdom (Board of Trade returns) for 5 years:—

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Persia to U.K. . . . .	8,093,270	7,242,145	7,855,996	9,452,992	9,075,051
Exports to Persia from U.K. . . . .	1,880,246	2,453,714	2,001,350	2,243,515	1,628,645

### Banking and Credit.

The Shah in 1889 granted a concession to Baron Julius de Reuter for the formation of a State Bank of Persia, with head office at Teheran and branches in the chief cities. The bank was formed in the autumn of the same year, with the title 'The Imperial Bank of Persia,' and incorporated by Royal Charter, dated September 2, 1889. The bank has the exclusive right of issuing bank-notes—not exceeding 800,000 $\frac{1}{2}$ l. without the assent of the Persian Government. There is also established at Teheran the Russian 'Banque d'Escompte,' formerly 'Banque des Prêts de Perse.' This Bank, with all its Concessions, was in March, 1921, handed over to the Persian Government

by the Soviet authorities, and is now 'The Bank of Iran,' and forms part of the Ministry of Finance. The Ottoman Bank has also established branches in Teheran, Hamadan, and Kermanshah. Latterly the Russians started a bank, under the auspices of the Soviet Government, which has branches in the northern provinces. A Government Pawnbroking Establishment was founded in January, 1927, and a 'National Bank' in September, 1928. In Northern Persia, Ruspers has branches in most of the more important towns. The principal activities are concerned with the financing of Russo-Persian trade. There is also the Bank-i-Pahlevi with branches in Resht and Meshed.

### Communications.

Tonnage entered at Bushire, Lingah, Bandar Abbas, Mohammera, and several smaller ports was: in 1925-26, 7,835,204 tons, of which 7,460,379 tons were British and 114,502 German; at Caspian Sea ports in 1925-26, 473,126 tons, of which 44,399 tons (steam) were Russian and 758 tons (steam) Persian, and 18,937 tons (sail) Russian and 9,432 tons (sail) Persian. The total number of vessels entered and cleared at Persian ports in 1926 was 23,321 compared with 26,025 in 1925.

Taking Teheran, the Capital, as the centre, there are the following available road communications for trade, post and travellers:—To the West: (1) Teheran-Kazvin-Hamadan-Kermanshah-Khanikin-Karaitu. (2) Teheran-Kum-Sultanabad-Kermanshah (direct or via Hamadan) to Khanikin, where is the railhead for the railway to Baghdad, whence via Basrah to the East or by the desert route to Beirout for the West, the latter route being served by the Nairn Transport Company to Baghdad, and thence to Teheran by Trans-Persia Motor Services. Road No. 1 is metalled throughout; it is available for all forms of transport, but it becomes difficult for a few days at a time in winter owing to snow on the Aven and Assadabad passes. This is the most used route at present. Road No. 2 is a made road up to Sultanabad only, but it is passable for cars and Ford vans for its entire length. There is a subsidiary caravan road, used only in good seasons, connecting Hamadan with Teheran by way of Robat Kerim (nearly desert). Transit for travellers by route No. 1, by motor transport, to Baghdad usually takes 4 to 5 days in good weather. (3) Teheran-Kazvin-Zenjan-Tabriz-Julfa (Russian frontier), and Teheran-Kazvin-Zenjan-Tabriz-Julfa (Turkish frontier). The first named connects with the railway from Tabriz to Julfa, and thence to Erivan, Tiflis, etc. This railway has connection between Sofian and Sharafkhaneh on the Urumiah Lake. The second route leads to Trebizond. Both can be traversed by carriages or motors. There are subsidiary connections with this road: (a) Tabriz-Khoy-Urumiah and Julfa-Khoy; (b) Tabriz-Ardebil-Astara (both are carriageable); and (c) Tabriz-Hamadan direct. (4) Teheran-Kum-Sultanabad-Burujird-Khorremabad to Dizful, thence to Ahwaz and Mohammerah. This route, very long out of use owing to the troubles with the Lurs tribes, was re-opened in 1924. There is practically no traffic thereon at present owing to want of accommodation and fodder, but it may become the principal highway and artery for trade, as it will mean communication direct with a noted Persian sea-port. A road for motor transport has been constructed from Burujird to Ahwaz and Mohammerah. Burujird is connected with Hamadan by a good road, and Sultanabad with Isfahan and Hamadan, both vehicular.

To the North and East: (5) Teheran-Kazvin-Resht-Enzeli (metalled, suitable for nearly all sorts of transport, apt to become difficult in a severe winter due to high passes); (6) Teheran-Demavend-Barfarush, and thence to—Meshed i Sar on the one hand and Bandar Gez and Astarabad on the other,

available for motor transport all the way to Barfarush; (7) Teheran-Sabzevar-Meshed, natural-made road, but available for all traffic. From Meshed there are the following routes:—(a) to Koutchan-Askhabad (vehicular); (b) to Douchak; (c) to Khakester; (d) to Koutchan-Deregez; (e) to Ghahghahe; (f) to Sarakhs (vehicular); (g) to Kariz-Torbat, thence to Herat (vehicular); (h) to Birjand-Sistan-Duzdab (railhead to Quetta, vehicular passable for motors); (i) to Birjand; (j) a road from Koutchan to Sabzevar (vehicular).

To the South: (8) Teheran-Kum-Kashan-Isfahan-Shiraz-Bushire, although at present somewhat difficult from Shiraz for a short distance, this road is available for mechanical transport in all its length. Isfahan has the following connections: (a) to Ahwaz direct caravan route only, to Ahwaz via Borasjun and Ganaveh passable for motors; (b) to Ahwaz via Burujird (see No. 4); (c) to Yezd-Kerman-Bander Abbas. Other existing roads are these connecting (a) Yezd with Torbat Haidari; (b) Bander Abbas with Lar; (c) Bander Abbas with Shiraz; (d) Mohammerah with Abadan (vehicular); (e) Mohammerah with Basrah; (f) Mohammerah with the oil fields (vehicular); and (g) Kerman with Duzdab passable for motors.

Total length of railways 231 miles, as follows:—Tabriz-Julfa, 85 miles; Sofian-Sharifkhareh, 30 miles; Mirjawa-Duzdap, 104 miles; Resht-Pir i Bazer, 7 miles; and Teheran-Shah Abdul Azim, 5 miles. A new railway line, 310 miles in length, was contracted for in July, 1928. It will run from Khormusa, on the Persian Gulf, through Ahwaz, Dizful, Burujird, Hamadan, Kazvin, Teheran, Firuzkuh and thence to the Caspian Sea.

Navigation on the Lake of Urumiah, from Sharafkhaneh to Danalou, is served by some five tugs and 15 barges for the transport of goods and passengers. There is a weekly service. On the River Karun likewise, from Mohammerah to Ahwaz (Nasseri), a fortnightly service both ways is run by the Mesopotamia Persia Corp., Ltd., and some native firms, run daily trips by motor boat, for passengers and merchandise. By changing into lighter draught boats at Nasseri both can be taken up to Shalili near Shushtar.

The telegraph system controlled by the Government attains a length of 7,964 miles with 13,829 miles of wire. In virtue of several conventions, dating from 1863, between the British and Persian Governments, the Indian Government constructed, and at present maintains and works with its own staffs; (a) The Indo-European Telegraph Department line from Teheran-Kum-Kashan-Isfahan-Shiraz to Bushire, and thence to Fao and also Karachi. This line is 669 miles in length with 2,292 miles of wire and 7 stations; and (b) the Central Persia Telegraphs from Teheran via Kashan-Yezd-Kerman-Bam to the Beluchistan frontier and thence to India with a mileage of 1,467 line and 4,183 wire and 10 stations.

Wireless has been installed at Teheran, Tabriz, Meshea, Kermanshah, and Shiraz, and wireless stations are being completed in Kerman and Ahwaz.

The telephone system throughout the greater part of Persia is leased to the "Société Anonyme des téléphones Persans." There are a number of small private companies as well.

During the year ending March 31, 1925, there were 194 post offices and 38 postal agencies with 918 employés.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

Persia has a silver monetary standard. The monetary unit is the kran, a silver coin weighing only 24 nakhods (71 grains) or somewhat less. The proportion of pure silver was before the new coinage (commenced 1877) 92 to 95 per cent.; it was then fixed at 90, but occasionally coins with only 89½ have been turned out from the Mint. In 1874 a kran had

the value of a franc, 25 being equal to 17. A gold standard is now under consideration by the Ministry of Finance.

The coins in circulation, with their values calculated at exchange 17. = 50 kran, are:—

Silver.	Nickel coins.
Three <i>Sháhís</i> . . . . . 72 <i>d.</i>	One <i>Sháhí</i> = $\frac{1}{16}$ <i>Kran</i> . . . . . 24 <i>d.</i>
Five <i>Sháhís</i> = $\frac{1}{4}$ <i>Kran</i> . . . . . 1·2 <i>d.</i>	Two <i>Sháhís</i> = $\frac{1}{8}$ <i>Kran</i> . . . . . 48 <i>d.</i>
Ten <i>Sháhís</i> = $\frac{1}{2}$ <i>Kran</i> . . . . . 2·40 <i>d.</i>	
One <i>Kran</i> = 20 <i>Sháhís</i> . . . . . 4·80 <i>d.</i>	
Two <i>Kran</i> . . . . . 9·60 <i>d.</i>	
Five <i>Kran</i> . . . . . 2 <i>s.</i> 0·00 <i>d.</i>	

Copper is out of circulation. In consequence of an excess of coinage by a former mint-master the copper money greatly depreciated in value since 1896 and was circulating at less than its price of copper, viz. 80 to 83 copper shahis (weighing about  $\frac{1}{4}$  lb.) to one silver kran (4*d.*). The Government then decided to introduce a nickel coinage instead; great quantities of five and ten centime pieces, of same size and weight as those current in Belgium, and of the nominal value of  $\frac{1}{16}$  and  $\frac{1}{8}$  kran, were coined at Brussels and put into circulation in the autumn of 1900. Nickel coin has since then been minted at the Birmingham Mint.

Gold coins are:  $\frac{1}{2}$  *Toman*,  $\frac{1}{4}$  *Toman*, 1 *Toman*, and 2 *Tomans*, but they are not in circulation as current money. Gold *pahlevis* have been struck since 1927, in denominations of 5, 2 and 1. Each *pahlevi* contains 1·94 grammes of gold. A *Toman* in silver is the equivalent of 10 *krans* (now worth 4*s.*), but a gold *Toman* is now worth about 16 *Krans* (6*s.* 6*d.*).

Accounts are reckoned in *dínârs*, an imaginary coin, the ten-thousandth part of a toman of ten *krans*. A *kran* therefore = 1,000 *dínârs*; one *sháhí* = 50 *dínârs*.

The unit of weight is the *miskâl* (71·6 grains), subdivided into 24 *nakhods* (2·96 grains) of 4 *gandum* (·74 grain) each. Sixteen *miskâls* make a *sír*, and 40 *sír* = 1 *batman* (*Tabriz*). Most articles are bought and sold by a weight called *batman* or *man*. The *mans* most frequently in use are:—

<i>Man-i-Tabriz</i> = 8 <i>Abbâsís</i> . . . . .	= 640 <i>Miskâls</i> = 6·5464 lb.
<i>Man-i-Noh Abbâsî</i> = 9 <i>Abbâsís</i> . . . . .	= 720 " = 7·30 "
<i>Man-i-Kohneh</i> (the old man) . . . . .	= 1,000 " = 10·14 "
<i>Man-i-Sháh</i> = 2 <i>Tabriz Mans</i> . . . . .	= 1,280 " = 12·98 "
<i>Man-i-Key</i> = 4 <i>Tabriz Mans</i> . . . . .	= 2,560 " = 25·96 "
<i>Man-i-Bandar Abbâsî</i> . . . . .	= 840 " = 8·52 "
<i>Man-i-Hâshemî</i> = 16 <i>Mans</i> of . . . . .	720 " = 116·80 "
Corn, straw, coal, &c., are sold by <i>Kharvâr</i> = 100 <i>Tabriz Mans</i> = 654·64 "	
3½ <i>Kharvâr</i> = 1963·92 lbs. = 1 short ton (very nearly).	

By a decree of the Persian Council of Ministers in February, 1929, the metric system is to be introduced as from March 22, 1929.

The unit of measure is the *zar* or *gaz*; of this standard several are in use. The most common is the one of 40·95 inches; another, used in Azerbaijan, equals 44·09 inches. A *farsakh* theoretically = 6,000 *zar* of 40·95 inches = 3·87 miles. Some calculate the *farsakh* at 6,000 *zar* of 44·09 inches = 4·17 miles. It is about 3½ miles in South Persia and about 4 miles in the North.

The measure of surface is *jerib* = 1,000 to 1,066 square *zar* of 40·95 inches = 1,294 to 1,379 square yards.

## Diplomatic Representatives.

### 1. OF PERSIA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Hovhannès Khan, Mossaed.

*Counsellor.*—Mirza Mohammed Khan Nabavi.

*Third Secretary.*—Mirza Hossein Khan Ghodse.

*Financial Adviser.*—Mirza Eissa Khan Fayz.

*Honorary Commercial Attaché.*—Nubar Sarkis Gulbenkian.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PERSIA.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Sir Robert Clive, K.C.M.G. Appointed October 7, 1926.

*Counsellor.*—R. C. Parr.

*First Secretary.*—C. W. E. Cradock-Hartopp.

*Third Secretary.*—J. Thyne Henderson.

*Military Attaché.*—Major R. F. Woodward.

*Assistant Military Attaché.*—Capt. G. J. Eccles.

*Oriental Secretary.*—G. T. Havard, C.M.G.

There are Consular representatives at Teheran, Tabriz (C.), Resht, Bushire (C.-G.), Bandar Abbas, Meshed (C.-G.), Isfahan (C.-G.), Seistan, Kerman, Mohammera, Shiraz, Kermanshah, Hamadan, Yezd, Ahwaz, Sultanabad, Lingah, Birjard and Duzdab.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Persia.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Blue Books.*—Affairs of Persia, December 1906, to November, 1908, 1909, 1910, 1911, 1912, 1913, and 1914.

*Eastern Persia: an Account of the Journeys of the Persian Boundary Commission, 1870-72.* 2 vols. 1876.

*Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Annual Series. London.*

*Persia No. 1 (1919). Agreement between H.B.M. Government and the Persian Government, August 9, 1919.*

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Balfour (J. M.), Recent Happenings in Persia. London, 1922.*

*Bell (G.), Persian Pictures. London, 1923.*

*Browne (E. G.), A Year amongst the Persians. New ed. London, 1926.—The Revolution in Persia. London, 1910.*

*Chiröl (Sir Valentine), The Middle Eastern Question. London, 1904.*

*Cusson (Lord), Persia and the Persian Question. [Chap. I. contains an account of European literature relating to Persia (900-1891), and there are bibliographical footnotes throughout the volumes.] 2 vols. London, 1892.*

*Edwards (A. C.), A Persian Caravan. London, 1923.*

*Fateh (Moustafa Khan), The Economic Position of Persia. London, 1926.*

*Grothe (H.), Wanderungen in Persien. Berlin, 1910.—Zur Natur und Wirtschaft von Vorderasien. I. Persien. Frankfurt, 1911.*

*Hale (F.), From Persian Uplands. London, 1920.*

*Hedin (Dr. Sven), Overland to India. 2 Vols. London, 1910.—Eine Routenaufnahme durch Ost Persien. Vol. 1. Stockholm, 1913.*

*Jackson (A. V. W.), Persia, Past and Present: a Book of Travel and Research. London, 1906.*

*Jung (K.), Die Wirtschaftlichen Verhältnisse Persiens. Berlin, 1910.*

*Layard (Sir H. A.), Early Adventures in Persia, &c. New ed. 2 vols. London, 1864.*

*Litten (Wilhelm), Persien. Berlin, 1920.*

*Millsbaugh (A. C.), The American Task in Persia. London, 1926.*

*Moore (A.), The Orient Express. London, 1914.*

*Newman (E. W. F.), The Middle East. London, 1926.*

*Poidebard (A.), Au carrefour des routes de Perse. Paris, 1923.*

*Rosen (Friedrich), Persien in Wort und Bild. Berlin, 1926.*

*Sheean (V.), The New Persia. New York, 1927.*

*Shuster (W. M.), The Strangling of Persia. London, 1912.*

*Sirdar (Kbal Ali Shah), Persia of the Persians. London, 1929.*

*Strange (G. Le), The Lands of the Eastern Caliphate. Cambridge, 1905.*



*Sykes* (Ella C.), *Persia and its People*. London, 1910.  
*Sykes* (Sir Percy M.), *Ten Thousand Miles in Persia*. London, 1902.—*The Glory of the Shia World*. London, 1910.—*A History of Persia*, 2 vols. (New edition). London, 1921.  
*Williamson* (J. W.), *In a Persian Oil Field*. London, 1927.  
*Wilson* (Sir A. T.), *The Persian Gulf*. London, 1928.

## PERU.

(REPUBLICA DEL PERÚ.)

### Constitution and Government.

THE Republic of Peru, formerly the most important of the Spanish Viceroyalties in South America, issued its declaration of independence on July 28, 1821; but it was not till after a war, protracted till 1824, that the country gained its actual freedom from Spanish rule. According to the Constitution of January 18, 1920, the legislative power is vested in a Senate (35 members) and a House of Representatives (110 members), and renewed totally every five years. Both senators and deputies are elected by a direct vote. Congress meets annually on July 28, and sits for 90 to 120 days. It may be summoned as often as necessary, but no extraordinary session may last more than 45 days.

The executive power is entrusted to a President, elected for 5 years and re-eligible for election indefinitely (under a change in the constitution authorized in 1927). He receives 80,000 soles (nominally 3,000*l.*) a year and an amount for administration expenses fixed by Congress each year.

*President*.—Señor Augusto B. Leguía (1924–1929).

President Leguía seized the presidency by a coup-d'état July 4, 1919; this was legalized by Congress and he took the oath of office October 15, 1919, for the full term of 5 years. He was re-elected in 1924.

The President exercises his executive functions through a Cabinet of seven ministers, holding office at his pleasure. The ministers are those of the Interior, War, Marine, Foreign Affairs, Justice, with Worship and Instruction, Finance and Public Works. Each minister receives 16,800 soles (1,680*l.*) a year. None of the President's acts has any validity without the signature of a minister.

The 20 departments are divided into provinces (114 in all), and these are subdivided into districts (967 in 1927). Each department is administered by a Prefect, and each province by a Sub-Prefect. There are three regional legislatures in the country, one in the north, a second in the centre, and the third in the south. Deputies to these legislatures are chosen by the provinces. Municipal councillors are elected by direct vote, and foreigners are eligible.

By a decree issued by President Leguía in 1927, the Indians were freed from the peonage system which existed in some regions.

### Area and Population.

There has been no enumeration of the population in recent years. The census returns of 1862 showed a total population of 2,487,916; that of 1876 put the number at 2,660,881, of whom about 13·8 per cent. were white, 1·9 per cent. negroes, 57·6 per cent. Indian, 24·8 per cent. mestizos (Cholos and Zambos), and 1·9 per cent. Asiatic, chiefly Chinese. An estimate in 1927 gives the population in that year as 6,147,000.

The population of the capital, Lima, according to the official census of December 17, 1920, was 176,467 and of Callao 52,843. The estimated population in 1925 of the principal cities was as follows: Lima city 220,000; Lima and suburbs 260,000; Callao 66,000; Arequipa 58,000; Cuzco 37,000;

Chiclayo 30,000; Ica 25,000; Trujillo 25,000; Chincha 20,000; Huancayo 20,000; Ayacucho 20,000; Iquitos 20,000; Huaráz 18,000; Piura 15,000.

The Republic (including Tacna) is divided into 20 departments and 3 provinces (Callao, Tumbes and Moquegua), the areas of which, according to estimates supplied by the Lima Geographical Society (1915), are given below with the population, according to the census returns of 1876 (the latest official one) and an official estimate for 1927. The chief towns are shown in brackets :—

Departments and Provinces	Area : English square miles	Population		Pop. per square mile, 1927
		1876 (census)	1927 (estimated)	
<i>Departments :</i>				
Amazonas (San Carlos) . . . . .	13,943	34,284	80,000	5.7
Ancachs (Huáraz) . . . . .	14,700	284,830	480,000	31.9
Apurímac (Abancay) . . . . .	8,187	118,525	280,000	34.3
Arequipa (Arequipa) . . . . .	21,947	157,046	300,000	16.8
Ayacucho (Ayacucho) . . . . .	18,185	142,215	320,000	17.5
Cajamarca (Cajamarca) . . . . .	12,538	212,746	450,000	35.9
Cuzco (Cuzco) . . . . .	55,716	243,032	700,000	12.5
Huancavelica (Huancavelica) . . . . .	8,297	103,069	230,000	27.7
Huanuco (Huanuco) . . . . .	15,425	78,991	200,000	12.9
Ica (Ica) . . . . .	8,596	60,255	120,000	13.8
Junín (Cerro de Pasco) . . . . .	22,814	209,759	450,000	19.7
Lambayeque (Chiclayo) . . . . .	4,614	86,738	140,000	30.3
Liberdad (Trujillo) . . . . .	10,206	147,336	380,000	37.2
Lima (Lima) . . . . .	15,048	225,800	550,000	36.5
Loreto (Iquitos) . . . . .	163,240	61,905	150,000	0.9
Madre de Dios <sup>1</sup> (Maldonado) . . . . .	58,827	—	5,000	0.08
Piura (Piura) . . . . .	15,190	135,615	300,000	19.8
Puno (Puno) . . . . .	26,133	259,440	700,000	26.7
San Martín . . . . .	17,448		65,000	3.7
Tacna (Tacna) . . . . .	12,530	86,009	60,000	4.7
Total Departments . . . . .	524,894	2,597,604	6,020,000	11.2
<i>Provinces :</i>				
Callao (Callao) . . . . .	14	34,492	75,000	5,357.0
Moquegua (Moquegua) . . . . .	5,549	28,785	40,000	7.2
Tumbes (Tumbes) . . . . .	1,590	—	12,000	7.5
Total Provinces . . . . .	7,153	63,277	127,000	17.7
Grand Total . . . . .	532,047	2,660,881	6,147,000	11.1

<sup>1</sup> Created in 1912.

There are, besides, many uncivilised Indians, but their numbers are unknown. The Peruvian Government encourages immigration of properly qualified persons. In the fiscal year 1927-28 the Government opened up 3,246,325 acres to settlers, mostly through colonization companies.

The long-standing dispute with Chile over the provinces of Tacna and Arica (see STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK for 1928, page 1198) reached an amicable stage in July, 1928, when the two countries resumed diplomatic relations and made a fresh attempt to settle the question by direct and friendly negotiations. On February 21, 1929, it was announced that a settlement had been reached, Tacna going to Peru and Arica to Chile.

As to the boundary dispute with Bolivia an arrangement has been come to by direct negotiations between Bolivia and Peru. The frontier line between them was fixed from the mouth of the Heath to that of the Yaverija (1912), and finally demarcated by a joint commission. Those with

Colombia and Ecuador (for the possession of over 100,000 square miles of land rich in rubber, timber, and probably gold lying about the head waters of the Amazon) were ultimately referred to the mediation of the United States, Argentina, and Brazil. A Treaty establishing the boundary between Peru and Colombia was ratified by the former in 1927, and by Colombia in 1928. A definite arrangement has been made with Brazil as to boundary, favourable, on the whole, to Peru, and this was finally demarcated in 1927 by a joint commission.

The region north of the Marañon from the Pongo de Manseriche is claimed by Ecuador and Colombia and Peru.

### Religion.

By the terms of the new Constitution there exists absolute political and religious liberty, but the Roman Catholic religion is the religion of the State. There is a Roman Catholic archbishopric (Lima, dating from 1545), 9 bishoprics, 2 Apostolic Vicarages, and 2 Apostolic Prefectures. The ecclesiastical division of the country is (1927) into 106 vicarages, as well as rectories, parishes and sub-parishes. The churches and convents are the property of the State. In 1928, 27,780% was voted for public worship, and 5,131% for missions. Acts have been passed enabling non-Catholics to contract civil marriages.

### Education—Justice.

Elementary education is compulsory for both sexes between the ages of 7 and 14, and is free. In 1927, there were in Peru 3,410 primary schools with 5,789 teachers and 293,141 pupils. Special schools for the Indians enrolled 1,780 in 1926. There are also 30 travelling schools. There are 30 secondary schools with 562 teachers and 5,675 pupils. There are (1927) 8 normal schools, with a registration of 1,873. Higher education is provided at the central university in Lima, called 'Universidad de San Marcos,' founded by Charles V. in 1551 and re-inaugurated under a new charter in 1928; it had in 1927, 1,687 students in five faculties and two institutes. There are also universities at Arequipa (founded in 1827), with (1927) 199 students, Cuzco with 140 students in 1927, and Trujillo (51 students in 1927); the Education Law of February 5, 1921, created the University of Technical Schools, which comprises advanced schools of engineering, agriculture, commerce, industrial arts, and a school of pedagogy. There are also State Colleges of Agriculture, Arts and Trades, and Engineering in Lima.

Justice is administered in the Supreme Court at Lima composed of 11 judges and 3 fiscals, and in Superior and Minor Courts at Lima and 11 other judicial districts. The judges of the Supreme Court are chosen by Congress from lists of names presented by the Government; those of the Superior Courts and of the Minor Courts are chosen by the Government from lists of names presented by the Supreme and Superior Courts, respectively.

### Finance.

The revenue and expenditure for 5 years (ended April 30) were as follows in Peruvian pounds:—

	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929 <sup>1</sup>
—	Lp.	Lp.	Lp.	Lp.	Lp.
Revenue*	9,603,383	10,268,476	10,800,149	10,702,980	12,583,636
Expenditure	11,455,050	14,428,726	15,585,707	11,867,091	12,583,636

<sup>1</sup> Budget estimates.

<sup>2</sup> Not including the income from bond issues, etc., pledged to public works.

In 1870 and 1872 Peru contracted two loans in England totalling 32,688,320*l*. In 1876 Peru was forced to suspend payments on its external debt, and in 1889 the debt, including arrears of interest, amounted to 55,209,133*l*. In January, 1890, by the signing of the Grace-Donoughmore contract, the Committee of Peruvian Bondholders assumed all responsibility for the foreign debt of Peru, and in return the Peruvian Government granted that organisation certain concessions (rights over guano deposits, mines, and lands) and the control of all State railways, for a period of 66 years. The Peruvian Corporation was then created by the Committee of Peruvian Bondholders to administer these concessions. In 1928 the Peruvian Corporation took over the railways in perpetuity in exchange for the relinquishment of certain concessions, including that of the guano deposits, and the payment of certain annuities.

In December, 1927, Peru borrowed 50,000,000 dollars in New York, largely for the establishment of a gold exchange fund to assist in stabilizing the currency. In October, 1928, she raised an additional 25,000,000 dollars in New York and on the Continent, and 2,000,000*l*. in London, to redeem various prior loans and for public works.

The total debt of Peru (June 30, 1928) amounted to *Lp.* 25,575,307, of which the consolidated internal debt amounted to *Lp.* 3,963,845, the floating and short term debt to *Lp.* 3,663,740, and the foreign debt to *Lp.* 17,947,722.

## Defence.

### ARMY.

Military service is compulsory and universal, though only a limited number of the annual quota of conscripts is called up for active duty with the colours, the remainder being formed into local battalions, who receive instruction one day in the week (Sundays). The term of service is 2 years in the active army, 5 years in the first reserve, 5 in the second reserve, and 20 years in the National Guard.

The country is divided into 5 military districts, each furnishing a complete division. The division is made up of 2 regiments of infantry of 2 battalions each, with 1 machine gun company; 1 topographical section, 1 medical section, 1 commissariat section, 1 or 2 regiments of cavalry (2 squadrons), 1 regiment of mountain artillery.

The army at present is organized as follows: of infantry there are 20 regiments, of artillery 5 regiments, 5 mounted infantry companies, 5 battalions of engineers, 1 aviation squadron, and an independent commissariat corps.

The peace establishment of the army in 1927 was 1,020 officers and 6,536 other ranks. Police and gendarmerie amount also to about 8,000 including civil guards and mounted police. The civil guard has been reorganised into 11 cavalry regiments, 1 infantry regiment of 4 battalions, 1 independent battalion and 1 machine gun battalion. Rifle instruction is also given in Peruvian schools. There is a military academy and war college at Chorillos, near Lima. Since May, 1927, the Peruvian army which for some years prior to 1924 was in the hands of a French Military Mission, has been entrusted to the technical direction of an ex-German general.

The infantry is armed with the 1912 Peruvian model of the Mauser rifle, cavalry with carbine of the same type and model, artillery with the Schneider-Canet gun and machine gun battalion with Fiat guns.

Aviation is controlled by a Director-General of Aviation.

Army appropriations in the 1926-27 budget, *Lp.* 1,440,981.

## NAVY.

The Peruvian Navy, which since 1922 has been under the supervision of a United States Naval Mission, consists of the following units:—2 obsolete cruisers, *Almirante Grau* and *Coronel Bolognesi*, 3,200 tons, 24 knots speed, each with 2·6 inch and 12 lighter guns, built in 1906, and re-boilered and adapted for oil fuel in 1923–25; 4 submarines; 1 submarine tender, *La Lima*, 1 destroyer and a sailing training ship. In addition there are 2 river gun-boats on the Amazon. There is a naval school for cadets at La Punta, near Callao, and a submarine base on San Lorenzo Island, opposite Callao.

## Agriculture and Industry.

The country may be divided into three zones: the coast strip, with an average width of 30 miles; the Sierra, or Uplands, lying between the coast range of mountains and the Andes proper; and the forest or wooded region, called the Montaña. In the arid coast region the government has brought under irrigation 62,400 acres during the last few years; a gigantic irrigation project now under construction in the Olmos desert near Pimentel in northern Peru, will bring 408,000 acres under irrigation during the next few years. Lp 2,292,762 has been spent by the Government in irrigation in the past decade, and Lp.10,000,000 will have been expended by 1934. The chief agricultural productions of Peru are sugar, cotton, coffee, wool, hides, and skins. The chief coffee-growing districts are those of Chanchamayo, Perené and Paucartambo in Central Peru, where the Peruvian Corporation has done much useful colonising work. The concession to the Corporation comprises about 2,750,000 acres. The sugar industry, the most important in the country, is carried on chiefly in the coast region. In 1927, the area under cultivation was 140,954 acres, and the production 374,852 tons. Cotton likewise is important and is fast overtaking sugar; production in 1927 reached 55,200 tons. Cocoa cultivation is extending, about 200,000 cocoa trees having been recently planted in the Perené region. Wheat growing on the plateaus of the Andes is encouraged. Total area under wheat in 1927–28, 275,575 acres; estimated production, 85,707 metric tons. Rice is extensively grown; the quality is excellent, but the quantity (28,145 tons in 1927) is insufficient to meet local wants. The gathering of wild rubber, once the most important industry in the Amazon region of Peru, where it was shipped from Iquitos, 2,000 miles down the Amazon to the Atlantic, has declined in importance with the competition of plantation rubber. But exports of balata from this region have taken its place. Exports in 1927, 4,514,869 pounds. Tobacco, wines and spirits, olives, ramie, and maize are also produced. In 1909 the Government created a tobacco monopoly for the manufacture, importation and sale of tobacco. Silk culture is being tried in the coast region. The most important coca growing district is in the province of Otuzco in the department of La Libertad, where there are several coca estates. Cocaine is manufactured in Lima, Otuzco, and several other towns. In addition there are in the country dyes, cinchona, and other medicinal plants. There is a large export of alpaca, sheep, and llama wool. Peru produces 15,000,000 lbs. of wool per year from about 12,000,000 sheep.

The guano deposits on Huanillos, Punta Lobos, and Pabellon de Pica, amounting to 40 or 50 thousand tons, which had been granted to the Peruvian Corporation, reverted to the Chilean Government on February 2, 1901; but those on the island of Lobos de Afuera, and at some places on the coast, remained in possession of the Corporation. Their out-

put in 1927 was 12,460 English tons. In 1919 a new company was set up by the Government for the administration of the Government's guano deposits for domestic consumption. Output in 1927-28, 85,318 Spanish tons.

The following table shows the mineral production for two years :—

		1926		1927 <sup>1</sup>	
		Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
			Lp.		Lp.
Copper . . . . .	Metric tons	43,842	3,582,600	47,805	3,647,524
Petroleum . . . . .		1,394,951	11,172,742	1,340,600	15,416,900
Silver . . . . .	Kilos.	700,561	3,758,719	569,064	2,762,589
Gold . . . . .		2,860	487,880	2,882	513,037
Coal . . . . .	Metric tons	170,160	184,990	162,870	215,627
Vanadium . . . . .	Kilos.	837	1,759,591	661	1,325,304
Lead . . . . .	Metric tons	10,320	514,855	4,866	194,111

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary.

Total mineral production, which is largely controlled by foreign interests, in 1927 was valued at 25,214,284 Peruvian pounds, an increase of 2,402,514 over that of 1926. Mine workers numbered 30,000. Two smelters, both American-owned, and 2 petroleum refineries, 1 American and 1 Italian, are the largest industrial plants in Peru.

### Commerce.

The value of the trade of Peru in five years (including the Department of Loreto) has been as follows :—

	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
	Lp.	Lp.	Lp.	Lp.	Lp.
Imports . . . . .	14,132,307	18,020,418	18,272,979	19,560,034	19,364,198
Exports . . . . .	23,950,987	25,114,377	21,750,619	23,975,784	31,194,725

Customs receipts for 1927, were Lp. 3,314,052 against Lp. 3,304,779 in 1926.

The values of the principal imports and exports for 2 years are shown by the following table :—

Imports	1926	1927	Exports	1926	1927
	Lp.	Lp.		Lp.	Lp.
Cotton goods . . . . .	1,677,495	1,776,396	Sugar . . . . .	3,602,525	4,597,381
Wool goods . . . . .	519,404	469,630	Cotton . . . . .	4,593,939	6,762,637
Silk goods . . . . .	181,208	99,888	Copper . . . . .	4,247,586	5,061,797
Jute . . . . .	502,003	434,194	Petroleum . . . . .	7,421,128	10,156,664
Food and drink . . . . .	4,312,893	4,223,444	Wool . . . . .	518,192	839,427
Iron and steel manufactures . . . . .	1,595,423	1,841,615	Silver . . . . .	891,569	719,004
Electrical machinery . . . . .	334,232	390,692			
Agricultural and mining machinery . . . . .	759,674	444,484			
Unclassified machinery . . . . .	3,231,235	3,147,172			
Implements, tools, etc. . . . .	347,566	319,464			

The distribution of the trade was mainly as follows:—

From or to	Imports		Exports	
	1926	1927	1926	1927
	Lp.	Lp.	Lp.	Lp.
United States . . . . .	9,025,981	8,066,487	8,382,982	8,612,752
United Kingdom . . . . .	3,050,341	3,075,560	6,834,554	8,825,396
Germany . . . . .	1,928,262	1,965,908	886,110	1,455,520
Argentina . . . . .	94,113	301,104	2,692,631	2,767,529
Italy . . . . .	757,208	731,719	23,521	38,893
France . . . . .	728,852	637,941	277,021	487,653
Chile . . . . .	428,410	251,835	1,984,350	2,318,008

In 1927 the principal articles imported by the United Kingdom from Peru were (according to Board of Trade Returns): Sugar (unrefined), 1,941,672*z*.; cotton, 5,058,905*z*.; alpaca, 326,998*z*.; and the principal exports to Peru were: Cotton piece goods, 393,799*z*.; woollen piece goods, 153,047*z*.; and iron and steel manufactures, 340,162*z*.

Total trade between Peru and United Kingdom in thousands of pounds for 5 years (Board of Trade returns):—

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
Imports from Peru to United Kingdom	9,764	8,583	7,214	8,224	6,707
Exports to Peru from United Kingdom	2,734	2,381	2,350	2,088	1,955

### Shipping and Navigation.

In 1927, 11,232 vessels of 15,973,920 tons entered, and 11,174 of 15,905,822 tons cleared the ports of the Republic. Since December, 1923, the coasting trade has been reserved for Peruvian-owned vessels with Peruvian crews.

### Internal Communications.

In 1927 there were in the country 7,838 miles of road suitable for motor traffic, 5,675 miles under construction, and 6,661 miles planned, making a total of 20,174 miles. All roads are national. There are now two paved concrete highways between Lima and the port of Callao, and another under construction between Lima and Chosica.

In 1927 the total working length of the Peruvian railways was 2,725 miles, 1,486 miles being State railways now (1929) granted in perpetuity to the Peruvian Corporation. These include (1) the Peruvian Central (Oroya) Railway, from Callao and Lima to Huancayo, 259 miles; (2) the Southern Railway of Peru, from Mollendo to Puno, 326 miles with branches totalling 240 miles; (3) the Paita to Piura Railway, 60 miles; (4) the Pacasmayo to Chilite Railway, 82 miles; (5) the Pisco to Ica Railway, 46 miles. All these lines are standard gauge (4 ft. 8½ in.), with the exception of two small lines totalling 101 miles, which are 3 ft. gauge, and the North-Western Railway, Lima to Huacho and Sayan, 142 miles. American engineers are laying out a railroad from the coast across Peru to Yurimaguas on the Huellaga river, where it will connect with steamers which will ascend the Amazon and Huellaga rivers, a trans-continental route 200 miles south of the Equator.

By an agreement (March, 1921) between the Peruvian Government

and the Marconi Company, the latter undertakes the administration of the posts, telegraphs, and wireless services for a period of 25 years from May 1, 1921. In 1927, the Company handled 42,375,036 pieces of correspondence. There were 341 telegraph stations in 1927. The length of State telegraph lines on July 1, 1928, was 10,254 miles. Number of telegraphic and wireless messages (1927), 3,153,283. The telephone system, 1926, included about 11,000 instruments. Three submarine telegraph cables connect Peru and Chile, and one connects Peru and the Republics to the north. In 1927 there existed 27 wireless stations in Peru, and 23 more are at present under construction. In 1928 an aerial postal and passenger service between different points in the Republic was introduced.

### Money and Credit.

Peru's currency unit is the Peruvian pound or gold *libra*, which is of the same standard and weight as the British pound sterling. But the gold standard was suspended during the War and has not yet been resumed. Taking the par value of the Peruvian pound as equal to \$4.86 (U.S.), the average exchange rate in recent years has been: 1914, 4.72; 1915, 4.23; 1916, 4.82; 1917, 4.99; 1918, 5.27; 1919, 4.92; 1920, 4.59; 1921, 3.60; 1922, 3.86; 1923, 4.11; 1924, 4.05; 1925, 4.02; 1926, 3.72; 1927, 3.73; 1928, 4.00.

Ten soles equal 1 Peruvian pound. Silver is legal tender up to 100 soles. Silver coins are the sol, and half-sol, 5/10ths fine. Copper coins are 2 and 1 cent.; and nickel coins 20, 10, and 5 cents. Peru has a paper currency issued by the Government of Lp. 5, Lp. 1 and 5 sol denomination. The amount of nickel and silver coins in circulation is approximately Lp. 1,900,000. The amount of gold reserves held on October 31, 1928, by the Reserve Bank and various private banks was Lp. 5,606,207, against a total note circulation of Lp. 5,999,683.

On October 10, 1921, a Bill was introduced into the Senate for the establishment of a Government bank, to be known as the Banco de Reserva del Perú. The Bill became law on March 9, 1922. The Reserve Bank is bound to hold not less than 50 per cent of gold cover for the amount of notes in circulation, the balance being provided by commercial paper bearing the endorsement of the principal Lima banks.

The Central Mortgage Bank of Peru was formed in 1928, with capital of Lp. 1,500,000, to extend credit to farmers at reasonable rates. One-third of the capital is held by the Government, one-third by the other banks, and the remaining third by the municipalities and the public.

On December 31, 1927, the paid-up capital of all banks amounted to Lp. 2,976,792, the reserves to Lp. 1,127,960.

Savings deposits on the same date amounted to Lp. 1,439,715.

### Weights and Measures.

The metric system of weights and measures was established by law in 1869, and is coming into general use, except for the customs tariff. It came into force in Lima and Callao on September 1, 1916. Spanish measures are still in use.

The <i>Ounce</i>	.	.	.	.	=	1.014 ounce avoirdupois.
„ <i>Libra</i>	.	.	.	.	=	1.014 lb. „
„ <i>Quintal</i>	.	.	.	.	=	101.44 lb. „
„ <i>Arroba</i>	{	of 25 pounds	.	.	=	25.36 „ „
		of wine or spirits	.	.	=	6.70 imperial gallons.
„ <i>Gallon</i>	.	.	.	.	=	0.74 „ gallon.
„ <i>Vara</i>	.	.	.	.	=	0.927 yard.
„ <i>Square Vara</i>	.	.	.	.	=	0.835 square yard.



## Diplomatic Representatives.

### 1. OF PERU IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Manuel de Freyre y Santander (Appointed in November 1926).

*First Secretaries.*—E. del Solar and Carlos Holguín de Lavalles.

*Second Secretary.*—José Francisco Mariátegui.

*Attaché.*—Carlos A. Mackehenie.

*Military Attaché.*—Lieut.-Col. J. Francisco de la Torre.

*Naval Attaché.*—Commander Carlos Fajardo, F.M.

*Air Attaché.*—Captain Juan Leguía y Swayne.

There are Consular representatives at Belfast, Cardiff, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Liverpool, Manchester, Southampton, and other places.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PERU.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Charles Henry Bentinck, C.M.G. (October, 1928.)

*Naval Attaché.*—Capt. St. A. B. Wake, R.N.

*Consul at Lima.*—J. V. K. Dible.

*Vice-Consul at Lima.*—R. C. Stevenson.

There is also a Consul at Iquitos, and Vice-Consuls at Callao, Arequipa, Mollendo, Salaverry and Paita.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Peru.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Statistical Abstract of Peru. Annual. Lima.

The publications of the various Government Departments.

Department of Overseas Trade Report on the Trade of Peru. October, 1926. London.  
Peru-Bolivia Boundary Commission, 1911-1918. Reports of the British Officers of the Peruvian Commission, Diplomatic Memoranda, and Maps of the Boundary Zone. Edited for the Government of Peru by the Royal Geographical Society of London. London, 1916.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Guía Lascano. (Commercial Directory). Lima, 1927.

Bosworth (T. O.), Geology of the Tertiary and Quaternary Periods in the North-West Part of Peru. London, 1922.

Bowman (I.), The Andes of Southern Peru. New York, 1916.

Bürger (Dr. O.), Peru. Leipzig, 1923.

Cisneros (C. B.), and García (R. E.), El Peru en Europa. Lima, 1900.—Geografía Comercial de la América del Sud. 3 vols. Lima.—Guía del Callao, Lima y sus Alrededores. Lima, 1898.—Monografía del Departamento de la Libertad. Lima, 1900.—Monografía geográfica, estadística del Departamento de Lima. [The same authors, together or separately, have published several other works on the commerce, products, and industries of Peru, notably Cisneros (C. B.), Sinopsis Estadística del Peru. Lima, 1912.]

Dell (A.), Llana Land: East and West of the Andes in Peru. London, 1927.

Enock (R. C.), The Andes and the Amazon: Life and Travel in Peru. London, 1907.—Peru. London, 1908.

García Calderón (F.), Le Pérou Contemporain. Paris, 1907.—Constitución Códigos y Leyes del Peru. Lima, 1923.

Greulich (O.), Peru. Zurich, 1915.

Guinness (Geraldine), Peru: Its Story, People, and Religion. London, 1909.

Lavalle (J. A.), De Agronomía Nacional. Lima, 1918.—Los caracteres agrológicos de las tierras cultivadas en la costa del Perú. Lima, 1918.

Lehmann (W., editor), The Art of Old Peru. London, 1924.

Markham (C. R.), Travels in Peru and India. London, 1862.—Cuzco and Lima. London, 1858.—Peru. London, 1881.—The War between Peru and Chili, 1879-81. London, 1883.—The Incas of Peru. London, 1910.

Martín (P.), Peru of the Twentieth Century. London, 1911.

McGovern (W. M.), Jungle Paths and Inca Ruins. London, 1928.

Mendiurra (M. de), Diccionario Histórico-Biográfico del Peru. 8 vols. Callao, 1874-1890.

Mendendorff (Conrad de), L'Empire du Soleil: Pérou et Bolivie. Paris, 1909.

Michener (C. K.), Hair of the Incas. London, 1926.

- Murphy (R. C.), *Bird Islands of Peru*. London, 1925.
- Olacchca (G. U.), *Constitución del Perú* dada por la asamblea nacional de 1919, comentada, anotada y concordada con las leyes plebiscitarias y decretos que tienen fuerza de ley. Leyes orgánicas, decretos, reglamentos y resoluciones referentes a ellas hasta 1922. Lima, 1922.
- Parker (W. Belmont). *Peruvians of To-day*. Lima, 1919.
- Pas Soldan (Mariano Felipe), *Historia del Perú Independiente*. 3 vols. 1868 *et seq.*—*Diccionario Geográfico Estadístico del Perú*. 1877.
- Prodgers (C. H.), *Adventures in Peru*. London, 1924.
- Prado (J.), *Estado Social del Perú durante la dominación española*. Lima, 1894.
- Prescott (W. H.), *History of the Conquest of Peru*. London. Many editions.
- Preusse-Sperber (O.), *Peru. Eine Skizze seines wirtschaftlichen und staatlichen Lebens*. Frankfurt, 1913.
- René-Moreno (G.), *Ultimos Días Coloniales en el Alto Peru, 1807-1808*. Santiago de Chile, 1896-98.
- Riva-Agüero (Jose), *La Historia en e Perú*. Lima, 1910.
- Seebee (F.), *Travelling Impressions in and Notes on Peru*. 2nd ed. London, 1905.
- Squier (E. G.), *Peru: Incidents of Travels and Exploration in the Land of the Incas*. London, 1877.
- Stuart (G. H.), *The Governmental System of Peru*. Washington, 1926.
- Tschudi (Joh. Jakob von), *Reisen durch Südamerika*. 5 vols. Leipzig, 1866-68.
- Urtiago (H.), *Collección de historiadores clásicos del Perú*. Vol. 1. Lima, 1918.
- Vivian (E. C.), *Peru*. London, 1914.
- Weisse (Carlos), *Las civilizaciones primitivas del Perú*. Lima, 1913.
- Wright (Marie Robinson), *The Old and New Peru*. Philadelphia and London, 1909.

## POLAND.

(RZECZPOSPOLITA POLSKA.)

POLAND was an independent State until the end of the eighteenth century. The Poles are Slavonic in race and Roman Catholic in religion.

During the seventeenth century the position of Poland rapidly declined, and eventually, by the three partitions of 1772, 1793, and 1795, the Polish Commonwealth, as it was then called, was divided between Prussia, Russia and Austria.

In 1807, Napoleon formed a part of the Old Commonwealth into a semi-independent State under the title of the Duchy of Warsaw and endowed it with a very liberal constitution, but in 1815, at the Congress of Vienna, this was undone, and Poland was re-partitioned between Prussia, Austria and Russia, except the small district of Cracow, which was constituted an independent republic and remained such until 1835, when it was annexed by Austria, despite a guarantee of neutrality by Prussia, Austria and Russia.

At the outbreak of the Great War in 1914, only Austrian Poland enjoyed autonomous government. It was governed by the Galician Diet at Lwow (Lemberg), under the control of the Central Government in Vienna.

During the war Russian-Poland was invaded by the Germans and Austrians, and by the end of 1915 the whole country was occupied by the Austro-German forces.

On November 5, 1918, the German and Austrian Emperors, in a joint manifesto, proclaimed the independence of Poland, but neither the boundaries nor the constitution of the State were defined. Shortly afterwards a Provisional Council of State, consisting of 25 members, all Poles, was summoned in order to draft the constitution of the new State, but this body did not exist for long. In September, 1917, a new Supreme Authority, the Regency Council, consisting of three members, was appointed, and under their auspices a Ministry was formed and a new Council of State summoned. It was composed partly of elected and partly of appointed members, 110 in all. In October, 1918, this Council of State was dissolved by the Regency Council.

and the convocation proclaimed a Constituent Assembly to determine the constitution of the Polish State and take over the supreme authority.

On November 9, 1918, the Independence of Poland was solemnly proclaimed. On November 14, General Pilsudski returned to Poland, assumed Supreme Power and convoked the Constituent Assembly (*Sejm Ustawodawczy*), which confirmed him in his office. On June 28, 1919, the Treaty of Versailles recognised the Independence of Poland. The same Treaty determined the western frontier of Poland from the sea to Upper Silesia. The fixing of the Polish-German frontier took place after the plebiscite in Upper Silesia and the territory east of the Vistula, according to the resolution of the Council of Ambassadors of August 12, 1920, and October 20, 1921. A resolution of the Council of Ambassadors has also fixed the Polish-Czechoslovakian frontier. Poland's eastern frontiers were determined by the Treaty of Riga, of March 18, 1921; the Allied Powers have acknowledged those frontiers, as also the frontiers with Lithuania fixed by the resolution of the Council of Ambassadors of March 15, 1923.

*President.*—*Ignace Moscicki*, born on December 1, 1867, in Mierzanów, near Plock, elected third President of the Polish Republic on June 1, 1926.

### Constitution and Government.

The Constitution of the Polish Republic adopted by the Sejm (Parliament) on March 17, 1921, contains the following fundamental principles: The franchise is universal for both sexes, the voting age being 21 for the Sejm and 30 for the Senate. There are two chambers, a Diet (Sejm) and a Senate, both elected by general suffrage on the system of proportional representation. The President (*Prezydent Rzeczypospolitej*) convenes, opens, prorogues and closes the Sejm. By an amendment to the Constitution introduced in July 1926, the President is empowered to dissolve the Sejm on the advice of the Cabinet, and to issue decrees with the force of law between the dissolution of one Parliament and the meeting of the next, the elections for which must be held within ninety days. It is the President's duty to convene the Sejm for an ordinary session each year before the month of November. By the revised Constitution of July 1926, the Budget can only be discussed in the Sejm from September to January, and if it is not passed by the latter date, the proposals of the Government come automatically into force. The President is the Supreme Commander of the army, except in time of war. He is elected for a term of seven years by the Diet and Senate united in a National Assembly. He can make treaties with foreign Powers. In the case of the President's death, his duties are to be assumed by the Speaker of the House. Any Polish citizen of 41 years of age may be elected President. The President is not responsible either politically or personally, and therefore all his acts must be countersigned by a Minister. Freedom of conscience is granted to all citizens; and all citizens are equal before the law. Every citizen also has the right of preserving his nationality and developing his mother tongue.

The law of July 28, 1922, divides Poland into 64 electoral districts, returning altogether 444 deputies for the Sejm, and 111 for the Senate. At the elections held on March 4 and 11, 1928, the following parties were returned:—Lower House: Catholic National, 37; Christian Democrats, 16; Peasant Party (Piast), 21; Government Block, 122; National Workers Party, 14; Workers Party (left fraction), 5; Radical Peasant Party, 69; Polish Socialists, 65; Communists, 7; National Minorities, 65; Socialist National Minorities, 19; Christian Democrats (Silesia), 3; Unclassified, 1.

Senate: Catholic National, 9; Christian Democrats, 5; Peasant Party

(Piast), 3; Government Block, 46; National Workers Party, 3; Peasant Radical Parties, 10; Polish Socialists, 10; National Minorities, 23; Socialist National Minorities, 1; Christian Democrat (Silesia) 1.

The Executive, called the Council of Ministers (*Rada Ministrów*), consisted (March, 1929) of the following departments:—

*President of the Council of Ministers (Premier).*—Casimir Bartel.

*Minister of Military Affairs.*—Joseph Pilsudski.

*Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—August Zaleski.

*Minister of Finance.*—M. Grodynski.

*Minister of Justice.*—Stanislaw Car.

*Minister of the Interior.*—Slavoj Skladkowski.

*Minister of Commerce and Industry.*—Eugène Kwiatkowski.

*Minister of Agriculture.*—Charles Niczabytowski.

*Minister of Agrarian Reforms.*—Witold Staniewicz.

*Minister of Communications.*—Alphonso Kühn.

*Minister of Labour and Social Affairs.*—Dr. Jurkiewicz.

*Minister of Public Works.*—Andrew Moraczewski.

*Minister of Education.*—Cazimir Switalski.

*Minister of Posts and Telegraphs.*—Boguslaw Miedzinski.

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

The Polish Constitution provides for the granting of a wide measure of autonomy to County Councils. The County of Silesia received a large measure of autonomy by the constitutional law of July 15, 1920. The Silesian Sejm (Diet), elected in November, 1922, consists of 48 deputies, 34 Polish and 14 German. The autonomous rights of the Counties of Lwów, Tarnopol and Stanisławów, were formulated in the law of September 26, 1922. A uniform system for all the remaining Counties of Poland is in course of elaboration.

By a law of July 31, 1924, the language rights of the Ruthenian, White Ruthenian and Lithuanian minorities were guaranteed.

#### Area and Population.

The territory of Poland comprises Congress Poland (*i.e.* Poland as delimited and handed over to Russia by the Congress of Vienna, 1815), Galicia, the former Prussian Poland, Upper Silesia, and a portion of the Wilno (Vilna) territory.

The Republic is divided into the City of Warsaw and 16 counties (*województwo*), subdivided into 277 districts (*powiaty*), and self-governing cities (*miasta wydzielone*). It comprises an area of 388,390 sq. kilometres (or 149,958 sq. miles), and a total population of 30,213,000 (January 1, 1928).

The Counties of the Polish Republic are divided into the following groups: (1) Central Counties, *i.e.* the ancient Congress Kingdom and the district of Białystok (capital town Warsaw; counties: Warsaw, Łódź, Kielce, Lublin, and Białystok); (2) Eastern Counties (Wołyń, Polesie, Nowogródek, and Wilno); these two groups of counties belonged to Russia; (3) Meridional Counties (Kraków, Lwów, Stanisławów, and Tarnopol), which belonged to Austria; (4) Western Counties (Poznań, Pomorze, and Silesia), which belonged to Germany, with the exception of Teschen Silesia (Śląsk Cieszyński), which is a part of the County of Silesia, and till 1918 belonged to Austria.

The first census was taken in Poland on September 30, 1921, and the following table shows the area and population of the counties:—

County	Area in sq. miles	Population (Census 1921)	County	Area in sq. miles	Population (Census 1921)
City of Warsaw	47	936,713	Pomorze . .	6,327	935,643
Warsaw . .	11,316	2,114,886	Cracow . .	6,737	1,992,810
Lodz . . .	7,349	2,252,760	Lwow . . .	10,434	2,718,014
Kielce . .	9,937	2,535,898	Stanislawow .	7,092	1,339,191
Lublin . .	12,031	2,085,746	Tarnopol . .	6,270	1,428,520
Bialystok .	12,643	1,301,858	Silesia . .	1,633	1,124,967
Wilno . .	10,814	1,005,565	Census taken by military authorities . .	—	318,525
Nowogródek .	9,065	800,761			
Wolyn . .	11,694	1,437,560	Total . .	149,958	27,176,717
Polesie . .	16,327	879,417			
Poznan . .	10,242	1,967,865			

## Population of principal towns (1921) :—

Warsaw . . .	936,713	Bydgoszcz . .	87,643	Katowice . .	104,868
Lodz . . .	451,074	Sosnowice . .	86,497	Kalisz . . .	44,613
Lwow . . .	219,388	Czestochowa .	80,478	Piotrkow . .	41,113
Poznan . .	184,756	Bialystok . .	76,792	Kielce . . .	41,346
Cracow . .	183,706	Krolewska Huta .	72,641	Kolomyja . .	31,708
Wilno . .	128,954	Radom . . .	61,509	Wloclawek .	40,281
Lublin . .	94,412	Przemysl . .	47,958	Dabrowa Gorn .	41,681

The following table shows the distribution of the population (census 1921) according to nationality :—

Nationality	Counties				Population registered by military authorities	Total (including population registered by military authorities)	Per cent.
	Central	Eastern	Meridional	Western			
Polish . . .	9,550,293	1,468,448	4,327,647	3,187,944	285,812	18,514,230	69.2
Ruthenian . .	65,839	1,140,047	2,679,750	564	12,231	3,898,431	14.3
White-Ruthenian	122,325	936,550	192	104	1,066	1,060,237	3.9
German . . .	176,397	26,107	39,476	822,403	811	1,059,194	3.9
Jewish . . .	1,292,000	379,103	426,836	6,333	5,486	2,110,448	7.8
Other . . .	32,294	172,094	4,634	11,127	13,119	235,281	0.9
Total . . .	11,233,838	4,117,344	7,478,535	4,028,476	318,525	27,176,717	100.0

The density of population is 182 to the square mile. Ratio of males to females (1921) 100 to 107. Of the total population 25 per cent. is urban; in agriculture and forestry, 64.3 per cent.; in mining and industry, 14.3 per cent.; in trade and transportation, 9.5 per cent.; in public service and other occupations, 11.3 per cent.

Emigration in 1927, 147,614 including: to France, 16,211; to Germany, 68,779; to the United States, 9,397; to Argentina, 20,189; to Brazil, 3,376; to Canada, 22,031; to Palestine, 840. The Polish population in America is estimated to be 3,000,000.

## Religion.

The great majority of the population profess the Roman Catholic faith, but there is no established church in Poland and all denominations enjoy equal rights, though Article 117 of the Constitution declares Roman Catholicism to be the dominant religion.

According to the Census of 1921 there were in Poland 17,365,350 (63.8

per cent.) Roman Catholics; 3,031,059 (11·2 per cent.) Greek Catholics; 2,846,855 (10·5 per cent.) Russian Orthodox; 2,845,364 (10·5 per cent.) Jews; 1,002,216 (3·7 per cent.) Protestants; and 85,873 (0·3 per cent.) others.

According to the Concordat between Poland and the Vatican, concluded in 1924, Poland is divided into 22 Dioceses, with 2 cardinals, 4 archbishops, 14 bishops, and 16 suffragan bishops. The Archbishop of Gnesen is the first ecclesiastic in Poland. The Greek Catholic Church has an Archbishopric in Lemberg and two Bishoprics, Przemyśl and Stanisławów. Since 1922 there is an Exarchate of the Russian Orthodox Church in Warsaw. The Armenian Catholic Church has an Archbishopric in Lwów.

The Roman Catholic Church has 5,965 churches and 8,373 priests; the Greek Catholic Church, 3,275 churches and 2,144 priests; the Greek Orthodox Church, 494 churches; the Armenian Church, 12 churches and 27 priests; the Protestants, 604 churches and 590 ministers.

### Education.

All education is free, and elementary education is compulsory. The following statistics are for the Republic:—Elementary schools (1927–28), 26,642, with 70,585 teachers and 3,379,967 pupils. Secondary schools (1927–28), 796, with 14,808 teachers and 215,470 pupils. There were also 204 colleges for teachers with 1,931 teachers and 37,420 pupils, and 850 technical and professional schools.

The following table gives particulars as to the various Polish universities and high schools during the year 1925–26:—

University & year of foundation.	Number of Teachers, Lecturers not included	Number of Students		
		Men	Women	Total
University of Warsaw (1816) . . . . .	106	5,400	3,137	8,537
University of Cracow (1864) . . . . .	107	4,275	1,431	5,706
University of Lwów (1861) . . . . .	92	4,407	1,645	6,052
University of Posen (1903) . . . . .	102	2,985	2,455	5,440
University of Wilno (1878) . . . . .	82	1,735	771	2,506
University of Lublin (1919) . . . . .	172	209	106	315
Polytechnic of Warsaw (1824) . . . . .	61	3,601	198	3,799
Polytechnic of Lwów (1844) . . . . .	64	2,010	91	2,101
Agricultural Academy (1919) . . . . .	28	659	180	839
Mining Academy in Cracow (1919) . . . . .	22	470	—	470
Academy of Arts (1818) . . . . .	14	138	39	177
Veterinary Academy (1818) . . . . .	11	295	3	298
Dental Academy (1918) . . . . .	2	56	254	310
Academy of Commerce in Warsaw (1906) . . . . .	16	1,215	344	1,559
Academy of Commerce in Lwów (1922) . . . . .	—	197	2	199
Free University (1905) . . . . .	76	449	268	717
Total . . . . .	950	27,571	9,019	36,590

### Justice and Crime.

Each of the three component parts of Poland still has its separate judiciary organisations. The unification of the courts of justice is being worked out by the Codification Commission appointed in November, 1919.

The highest court in Poland, with 4 judges sitting, is the Supreme Court in Warsaw, divided into 4 chambers: 1. Civil; 2. Criminal (both for former Russian Poland); 3. Civil and Criminal for Galicia; and 4. Civil and Criminal for former Prussian Poland. The fourth Chamber was abolished

in 1922, after the Administrative Supreme Court had been created. The Supreme Court has 54 judges and 21 public prosecutors.

Minor cases are tried before the District Courts (on the territory of the southern and the western counties) and the Justices of Peace (on the territory of the central and the eastern counties). More serious cases are dealt with by the County Courts which are courts of first instance, and also act as instances of appeal for cases tried before District Courts and Justices of the Peace. The second instance for more serious cases are Courts of Appeal. The Supreme Court is a Court of Cassation.

In 1928 there were eight circuits, each with a Court of Appeal (in Warsaw, Lublin, Wilno, Cracow, Lemberg, Posen, Katowice, and Thorn). In the eight Appeal Courts there were 179 judges and 35 public prosecutors, in the 51 County Courts there were 1,098 judges and 320 public prosecutors, and in the 677 Courts of Peace (District Courts) there were 1,393 judges.

### Pauperism and Old Age Pensions.

The Prussian Legislation for Assistance and Social Provision is in force only on the territory of the counties of Poznan and Pomorze and the Upper Silesian portion of the county of Silesia; in the counties of Poznań and Pomorze the different sections of Assistance and Social Provision have been regulated by Polish laws and decrees.

The Austrian law for Assistance and Social Provision has retained its force only in Teschen Silesia, whereas the Polish law on Assistance and Social Provision of August 16, 1922, remains in force on the whole territory of Poland.

There are numerous private charitable institutions, such as asylums for aged and infirm, crèches for children, workhouses, eating houses for poor, etc., all over the country. In the Grand Duchy of Posen, West Prussia, East Prussia and Upper Silesia every inhabitant in distress must be relieved by the commune in which he becomes destitute; the costs are defrayed from the funds of the commune to which he belongs. In Galicia the funds for the support of the poor are derived from endowments, voluntary contributions, etc.; if these funds are insufficient the commune to which the destitute belongs must make provision. In the Kingdom of Poland the care for the poor is left entirely to private charity; in cases of hospital treatment the commune to which the patient belonged was obliged to refund the costs.

Insurance in case of sickness has been widened and unified by the law of May 19, 1920. It extends the obligation of insurance to all persons belonging to the wage-earning classes and establishes a uniform organisation of Sickness-insurance Officers in every district.

On July 1, 1927, there were 291 insurance funds, with 2,562,680 obligatorily insured persons, 1,990 voluntarily insured, and 2,524,163 members of families obligatorily insured. The contributions amounted in 1926 to 191,735,000 zlotys; of that sum 95,267,000 zlotys were expended on medical assistance and 38,650,000 zlotys on the monetary grants. Insurance against accidents is not yet unified. The total number of insured persons amounted in 1926 to 2,600,000. In 1926, 65,000 pensions were paid, with a total of 13,000,000 zlotys. Unemployment insurance was unified by the law of July 18, 1924. On June 1, 1928, 17,989 manual and intellectual workers obtained unemployment benefit and 27,120 immediate assistance. On January 1, 1928, the law on unification of insurance of intellectual workers employed in private institutions, came into force. The law embraces about 2,000,000 persons.

### Finance.

Budget estimates for five years, in millions of zlotys.

	1925	1926	1927-28 <sup>1</sup>	1928-29 <sup>2</sup>	1929-30 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue . .	1,856.2	1,905.7	1,990.5	2,525.0	2,954.9
Expenditure .	1,973.4	1,852.0	1,973.4	2,476.0	2,755.9

<sup>1</sup> Estimates<sup>2</sup> Revised Estimates.

The principal items of expenditure for 1929-30 are (in thousand zlotys) : Ministry of military affairs, 794,777 ; education, 401,222 ; debt service, 233,488 ; Health Insurance, 134,070.

The national indebtedness of Poland consists of internal and external debts. On July 31, 1928, the total internal debt amounted to 291,235,000 zlotys, and the external debt to 3,813,338,000 zlotys. The external debt comprised (in zlotys) : United States, 2,566,978,000 ; Great Britain, 292,713,000 ; France, 377,876,000 ; Italy, 207,971,000. At the same date obligations due to the execution of the Protocol of Insbruck amounted to 325,186,000 zlotys.

### Defence.

Every able-bodied Polish subject is, according to the law of May 23, 1924, liable to serve in the army between the ages of 21 and 40. The duration of service is twenty years. Service in the active army is for two years. The men then pass to the reserve, in which they remain for 18 years. At the age of forty they join the territorial army, in which they remain for 10 years.

In times of peace the Chief Command of the armed forces is exercised by the President of the Republic through the Minister of Military Affairs. The permanent collaborator of the latter is, in conformity with the Law of August 6, 1926, the Inspector General of the armed forces, who in case of war takes over the Chief Command. General questions relating to preparations for the defence of the country are examined by the Committee of National Defence, which, in virtue of the Law of October 25, 1926, is presided over by the President of the Republic. Members of this Committee are, the Prime Minister, the Minister of Military Affairs, the Minister of the Interior, the Minister of Foreign Affairs, the Minister of Finances and the Inspector General of the armed force.

The country is divided into 10 General Military Districts : Warsaw, Lublin, Torun, Lodz, Cracow, Lemberg, Posen, Grodno, Brzesc, and Przemyśl. The strength of the army in 1928 was 17,905 officers and 263,405 other ranks organised as follows :—

	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Groups	Squadrons	Companies	Batteries
Infantry . .	80	—	90	270	—	—	1,080	—
Tanks . .	—	—	1	8	—	—	9	—
Cavalry . .	4	17	40	—	—	200	—	—
Artillery :—								
Field . .	—	—	40	—	120	—	—	360
Horse . .	—	—	—	—	18	—	—	29
Heavy . .	—	—	1	—	3	—	—	24
Anti Air-Craft .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10
Engineers . .	—	—	15	28	—	—	84	—
Medical . .	—	—	—	10	—	—	20	—
Aviation . .	—	—	6	—	18	86	—	—
Train . .	—	—	—	—	10	10	—	—



The air personnel consists of 6,510 officers and men, and comprises 6 aviation regiments, 1 naval aviation group, 1 balloon battalion, 1 meteorological company, 1 air service group. There are, in addition, police and customs forces amounting to 52,640 men. The mobilisable strength of the army is approximately 1,200,000 men.

There are the following fortresses in Poland: in the west, Thorn and Posen; in the south, Cracow and Przemyśl and armed camps; in the east, Brest Litowski, Grodno, Osowiec; in the interior, Warsaw, Modlin, Deblin.

Poland maintains on the Vistula 12 small gunboats, and two sea-going gunboats, *Pilsudski* and *Haller*, 500 tons, have been built in Finland. There are also 1 surveying vessel, 1 armed transport, 4 mine-sweepers, and 5 ex-German torpedo-boats for police service. Two destroyers and 3 submarines are under construction in French yards. The defence expenditure for 1927-28 amounted to 623,200,000 zlotys.

### Production and Industry.

*Agriculture.*—Poland is essentially an agricultural country. The following table shows the area and yield of the principal crops for two years:—

Crops.	Area (acres).		Yield (metric tons).	
	1926	1927	1926	1927
Wheat . . . . .	2,718,087	2,812,627	1,381,816	1,678,800
Rye . . . . .	11,932,175	12,076,018	5,011,426	5,711,200
Barley . . . . .	3,046,844	3,061,298	1,554,596	1,489,000
Oats . . . . .	6,434,597	6,471,805	3,049,769	2,814,800
Potatoes . . . . .	5,831,070	5,942,983	24,878,629	24,789,900
Sugar Beet . . . . .	456,999	499,103	3,724,880	4,118,200

Other important crops are hemp, hops and chicory.

On July 16, 1920, a law was passed by the Sejm limiting the size of the larger estates and of holdings situated in the neighbourhood of large towns. The maximum has been fixed at 60 hectares (about 150 acres) for estates situated in industrial districts, at 300 hectares (about 1,000 acres) for Posen, Podolia, Volhynia, &c., and at 180 hectares (about 450 acres) for the other parts of the Polish Republic. Since the beginning of parcellation, *i.e.* during the years 1919-27, about 2,567 properties with an area of 1,334,205 hectares (3,335,512 acres), were parcellated out.

The forest area of Poland is 8,943,762 hectares (22,323,630 acres), of which 2,833,406 hectares (7,058,515 acres) belong to the State, and 4,199,387 hectares (10,498,342 acres) to private owners.

On November 30, 1927, Poland possessed 4,126,936 horses, 8,601,796 cattle, 1,917,837 sheep, and 6,333,456 pigs.

*Industry.*—There are eight industrial centres in Poland, *viz.*, Warsaw, Lodz, Cracow, Dabrowa, Katowice, Bialystock, Czestochowa and Drohobycz.

In the textile industry on July 1, 1928, there were 2,327,863 spindles and 37,719 looms in the manufacture of cotton, and 501,176 spindles and 2,193 looms in the manufacture of wool. Other important industries are paper manufactures of various kinds, chemicals, timber, iron and oil refining. This latter industry is of increasing importance. In 1927, there were 26 refineries employing on an average 4,974 workmen, and producing 618,295 tons of refined products, of which kerosene amounted to 203,508

tons, and lubricating oils, to 96,517 tons. There were in 1926-27, 71 sugar refineries in Poland, producing 517,000 tons of sugar, and in 1927-28, 72 refineries producing 537,000 tons.

*Mining.*—The following table shows the output of the more important minerals for three years (in metric tons):—

Product	1925	1926	1927
Bituminous coal.	29,081,327	35,747,348	38,084,086
Lignite	65,675	76,026	78,464
Crude petroleum	811,928	706,082	722,596
Natural gas	535 010 <sup>1</sup>	481,367 <sup>1</sup>	484,139 <sup>1</sup>
Salt	230,029	239,418	378,261
Potash	178,803	207,689	276,062
Iron ore	314,564	327,471	618,203
Steel	782,242	788,491	1,243,873
Zinc	114,339	123,741	150,299

<sup>1</sup> In thousands of cubic metres.

The production of coal in 1928 was estimated at 40,599,000 metric tons.

### Commerce.

Trade for five years (in 1,000 zlotys):—

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
Imports	2,542,499	2,755,063	1,538,909	2,891,972	3,862,164
Exports	2,177,244	2,187,910	2,246,309	2,514,740	2,507,990

The principal articles of trade in 1928 were as follows:—

Imports	Metric tons	1,000 zlotys	Exports	Metric tons	1,000 zlotys
Corn	417,808	206,790	Barley	111,144	46,201
Rice	100,929	61,606	Sugar	185,632	102,169
Tea, coffee and cocoa	15,448	70,827	Meat	28,352	68,266
Fish and herrings	85,887	58,417	Butter	10,974	66,370
Edible oils	28,210	74,746	Eggs	54,562	144,697
Tobacco	10,255	34,104	Hops	2,134	16,971
Hides and leather	26,228	174,567	Fodder	208,322	50,395
Ores.	824,513	85,224	Pigs	1,279,035 <sup>2</sup>	208,108
Rubber	6,607	65,064	Other animals	1,735,470 <sup>2</sup>	23,395
Chemicals	772,936	305,374	Timber	4,888,877	590,053
Metals and metal goods	611,708	244,616	Plants and seeds	76,360	62,433
Machinery	71,361	320,040	Coal and coke	12,721,013	359,025
Electrical wares	14,719	93,136	Petroleum products.	559,284	95,110
Vehicles	16,848	114,034	Chemicals	169,104	51,798
Paper	90,221	84,277	Zinc and zinc sheets	144,999	160,402
Jute	26,570	36,340	Other metals <sup>1</sup>	194,716	119,402
Cotton	76,398	325,653	Textiles	37,248	149,355
Wool	17,250	181,135			
Textile yarns	5,941	132,425			
Textile fabrics	2,851	80,167			

<sup>1</sup> Including machinery, vehicles, electrical wares and appliances.

<sup>2</sup> Number of animals.

The trade was distributed in the main, in the 2 years shown, as follows (in 1,000 zlotys):—

Country	Imports from		Exports to	
	1927	1928	1927	1928
Germany . . . . .	736,709	903,095	804,706	853,761
United States . . . . .	372,899	466,646	19,118	18,943
United Kingdom and Ireland . . . . .	270,845	313,407	306,440	226,667
Austria . . . . .	188,835	220,965	276,353	311,385
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	167,388	213,433	252,860	295,589
France . . . . .	216,280	249,160	42,961	43,043
Italy . . . . .	33,903	38,046	52,776	48,671
Belgium . . . . .	46,215	66,564	61,381	57,383
Netherlands . . . . .	121,081	139,334	35,044	73,035
Rumania . . . . .	70,756	33,310	82,403	54,382

Total trade between Poland (including Danzig) and the United Kingdom for five years (according to Board of Trade Returns) were:—

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Poland into the United Kingdom . . . . .	8,319,739	5,164,920	8,526,262	8,100,632	5,791,002
Imports to Poland from the United Kingdom . . . . .	3,500,429	3,711,660	2,471,420	5,319,153	5,252,887

### Internal Communications.

Poland has 30,070 miles of road. Of navigable waterways Poland has 1,875 miles, of which 298 miles are accessible for vessels of over 400 tons. On December 31, 1926, there were 16,709 miles of railways open for traffic in the Republic. Of this total, 10,658 miles were main line, 4,587 miles branch line, and 1,464 miles sidings. Operating revenue was 1,385,972,000 zloty, and expenses 1,288,979,000 zloty. All the lines are property of the State.

At the end of 1927 there were in Poland 1,681 post offices, and 1,546 postal agencies, 4,032 telegraph stations, and 2,113 telephone exchanges with 210,255 instruments. The length of telegraph lines was 26,453 miles, of telephone lines 22,507 miles local, and 46,317 miles inter-urban. In 1927 the following postal deliveries were effected: 832,662,000 letters, 13,194,000 parcels, 156,846,000 newspapers, and 31,696,000 money orders. 35,335,000 telegrams were sent, and there were 615,859,000 telephone calls.

### Shipping and Navigation.

In 1927, 7,663 vessels with a tonnage of 4,443,000 net registered tons and a cargo of 1,524,000 tons entered the Polish ports Gdynia and Tczew, and also the port of Danzig which has a common customs—territory with Poland, and concentrates the greatest portion of the Polish oversea trade; and 7,655 vessels with a tonnage of 4,469,000 net registered tons and a cargo of 7,387,000 tons cleared from the above mentioned ports.

In 1928, 1,108 vessels with a tonnage of 985,000 net registered tons and a cargo of 190,000 tons entered, and 1,093 vessels with a tonnage of 974,000 net registered tons and a cargo of 1,727,000 tons cleared at the port of Gdynia; 6,198 vessels with a tonnage of 4,045,000 net registered tons entered, and 6,183 vessels with a tonnage of 4,027,000 net registered tons cleared at the port of Danzig.

On January 1, 1929, the Polish mercantile marine numbered 21 vessels with a tonnage of 47,000 gross tons, and the Danzig mercantile marine, 59 vessels with a tonnage of 133,000 gross tons.

## Currency and Banking.

The Polish national currency is the *zloty*, subdivided into 100 grosz. This currency was put into circulation on May 1, 1924, being then equivalent to the gold franc. The monetary reform of October 13, 1927, changed the gold contents, defining 1 klg. fine gold = 5,924.44 zlotys. Gold coins, of the new coinage (October, 1927), are of 100, 50, and 25 zloty (called a dukat); silver coins of 5 and 2 zloty; nickel coins of 1 zloty, 50, 20 and 10 grosz; and bronze coins of 5, 2 and 1 grosz.

The Bank of Poland, created by Act of Parliament, opened its doors on April 28, 1924. The Bank is a joint stock company with a capital of 150,000,000 zlotys. The Bank enjoys for a period, to Dec. 31, 1944, the sole privilege of note issue. Bank notes in denominations of 10, 20, 50, 100 and 500 zlotys are in circulation. The notes issued by the Bank, and the deposits must be covered by 40 per cent. In case of a lower cover, the Bank has to pay a special tax, which rises in proportion as the cover falls. At present the Bank is obliged to redeem banknotes in gold coin or in foreign currencies convertible into gold, where the sum presented for exchange exceeds 20,000 zlotys. The Post Office Savings Bank on January 1, 1928, had 168,403 depositors with 58,452,770 zlotys to their credit. On the same date, 252 other Savings Banks had deposits totalling 173,931,000 zlotys.

The amount of money in circulation (December 31, 1928) was 1,539,407,000 zlotys, consisting of 1,295,349,000 zlotys in the Bank of Poland notes, 145,123,000 zlotys in metallic currency, and 98,935,000 zlotys in treasury notes. In accordance with the Act of October 13, 1927, the Treasury notes are totally withdrawn from circulation and are replaced by the Bank of Poland notes and metallic currency.

On December 31, 1926, there were 64 principal banks in Poland, with a capital of 144,764,000 zlotys, and deposits amounting to 449,690,000 zloty.

The weights and measures are those of the metric system.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

### 1. OF POLAND IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Constantin Skirmunt. (Appointed October 18, 1922.)

*Counsellor.*—Count Stanislas Loś.

*First Secretary.*—Jan Wszelaki.

*Attaché.*—Xavier Zaleski.

*Counsellor (specially attached).*—Zbigniew Skokowski.

*Commercial Counsellor.*—Alphonse Poklewski-Koziell.

*Consul-General.*—Casimir Komierowski.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN POLAND.

*Envoy and Minister.*—The Hon. Sir William A. F. Erskine, K.C.M.G., M.V.O. Appointed (January 1, 1928.)

*First Secretary.*—R. W. A. Leeper, C.B.E.

*Third Secretary.*—K. R. Johnstone.

*Naval Attaché.*—Commander G. S. F. Nash, D.S.O.

*Military Attaché.*—Major K. J. Martin, D.S.O.

*Commercial Secretary.*—Richard Kimens, C.M.G.

*Consul at Warsaw.*—F. Savery, O.B.E.

There are consular representatives at Lemberg, Borislav, Katowice, Lodz and Posen.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Poland.

## OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Annuaire Statistique de la Republique Polonaise. (First year, 1921.) Warsaw. Annual.  
 Statystyka Polski (Statistique de la Pologne). Warsaw.  
 Miesiecznik Statystyczny (Revue Mensuelle de Statistique). Warsaw.  
 Statystyka Pracy (Statistique du Travail). Warsaw.  
 Miesieczne sprawozdania handlu zagranicznego (Rapports Mensuels du Commerce  
 Etranger). Warsaw.  
 Monitor Polski (Official Daily). Warsaw. Official Journals of each of the Ministries.  
 Poland; Russian Poland; Prussian Poland; Austrian Poland. (Handbooks prepared  
 under the direction of the Historical Section of the Foreign Office.) London, 1920.  
 Polska w Cyfrach. Statistical sketch of Poland. Lemberg 1927.

## NON-OFFICIAL.

- Periodic Reports of the Department of Overseas Trade. On the Industrial, Commercial  
 and Financial situation.  
 The Polish Handbook. London, 1926.  
 Ethnographischer Bilderatlas von Polen. (Illustrations.) Berlin, 1918.  
 The Polish Cartographical Quarterly Review (in Polish). Lwow.  
 Baerlein (H.), Over the Hills of Ruthenia. London, 1923.  
 Bartoszewicz (J.), La Pologne. Paris, 1918.  
 Bazewicz (J. M.), Atlas Historyczny Polski. Warsaw, 1920.  
 Beauregard (C. de), L'évolution Economique de la Pologne et les Réformes Monétaires  
 Depuis 1920. Paris, 1928.  
 Benson (E. F.), The White Eagle of Poland. London, 1919.  
 Boswell (A. Bruce), Poland and the Poles. London, 1920.  
 Brandes (G.), Poland: A Study of the Land, People, and Literature. London, 1903.  
 Bugiels (Włodimir), La Pologne et les Polonais. Paris, 1926.  
 Bujak (Francis), Poland's Economic Development (translated from the Polish). Cracow,  
 1926.  
 Cwiklinski (L.), Das Königreich Polen vor dem Kriege, 1815-1914. Vienna, 1917.  
 Dybowski (R.), Outlines of Polish History. London, 1925.—Poland, Old and New.  
 London, 1926.  
 Eversley (Lord), The Partitions of Poland. London, 1915.  
 Freilich (T.), Les bases de l'Indépendance économique de la Pologne. Paris, 1917—  
 Structure nationale de la Pologne. Neuchâtel, 1918.  
 Gardner (M.), Poland. A Study in National Idealism. London, 1915.  
 Grappin (H.), Histoire de Pologne de ses origines à 1922. Paris, 1924.  
 Goodhart (Arthur L.), Poland and the Minority Races. London, 1920.  
 Hill (Ninian), Poland and the Polish Question. London, 1915.  
 Korostowetz (Dr. W. K.), The Re-birth of Poland. London, 1928.  
 Kozicki (S.), La Pologne depuis le Congrès de Vienne. Paris, 1916.  
 Krzyzanowski (A.), and Kummantecki (K.), Statystyka Polski. Cracow, 1915.  
 Lauer (B.), La Question Polono-Juive. Paris, 1916.  
 Lefond (G.) and Desfeuilles (P.), La Pologne au Travail. Paris, 1925.  
 Leroux (G.), Pologne. Paris, 1925.  
 Lewicki-Korwin (H. E.), The Political History of Poland. New York, 1917.  
 Lord (R. H.), The Second Partition of Poland. London, 1915.  
 Morfill (W. R.), Poland. In Story of the Nations Series. London, 1893.  
 Nalkowski (W.), La Pologne, entité géographique. Paris, 1926.  
 Orlovicz (Dr. M.), Poland and its Curiosities. (A Tourist's Guide.) Warsaw, 1927.—  
 Guide illustré de la Pologne. Warsaw, 1927.  
 Orvis, (Julia S.), A Brief History of Poland. London, 1919.  
 Phillips (Charles), The New Poland. London, 1922.  
 Pittz (E.), Editor, Poland (an authorised English version of 'Petite Encyclopédie po-  
 lonaise'). London, 1919.  
 Posner (Stanislas), La Pologne d'Hier et de Demain. Paris, 1918.  
 Romer (E. von), Geographisch-statistisches Atlas von Polen. Cracow, 1916.  
 Roth (Paul), Die Entstehung des polnischen Staates. Berlin, 1926.  
 Skrzynski (A.), Poland and Peace. London, 1923.  
 Slowinski (L.), Die wirtschaftliche Lage und Zukunft der Republik Polen. Berlin, 1922.  
 Tennant (A. E.), Studies in Polish Life and History. London, 1924.  
 Thomas (W. J.), and Zwanietcki (F.), The Polish Peasant in Europe and America: Mono-  
 graph of an Immigrant Group. Vols. I-V. London, 1918.  
 Waliszewski (K.), Poland the Unknown. London, 1919.  
 Whiston (F. E.), A History of Poland. London, 1917.  
 Wunderlich (E.), Handbuch von Polen. Berlin, 1918.—Geographischer Bildatlas von  
 Polen. Berlin, 1917.  
 Zivier (E.), Polen. Gotha, 1917.

## PORTUGAL.

(REPUBLICA PORTUGUESA.)

PORTUGAL has been an independent State since the twelfth century; until 1910 it was a monarchy. The last King was Manoel II. of the house of Braganza-Coburg, born November 15, 1889, younger son of King Carlos I. and Queen Mary Amélie, daughter of Philippe Count of Paris. Manoel II. succeeded to the throne on the assassination of his father and elder brother, Prince Luiz Philip, February 1, 1908. On October 5, 1910, the republic was proclaimed, after a short revolution, and a provisional government established with Dr. Theophilo Braga as the Provisional President (October 5, 1910, to August 24, 1911). The first President of the Republic was Dr. Manoel de Arriaga (August 24, 1911, to May 27, 1915).

On August 20th, 1911, a new constitution was adopted. This provides that there shall be two Chambers. In the first, which is called the National Council, the members (164) shall be elected by direct suffrage for three years. The Second or Upper Chamber (71 members) shall be elected by all the Municipal Councils, and shall be renewable half at a time every three years. The President of the Republic is elected by both Chambers with a mandate for four years, but he cannot be re-elected. The President must be at least 35 years of age. He appoints Ministers, but these are responsible to Parliament. The President may not be present in the Chambers at debates. He is to receive a yearly salary of 4,000%, with 1,300% for allowances, or a total of 5,300% yearly. The Constitution may be revised every ten years.

The Powers formally recognised the Republic on September 11, 1911.

*President of the Republic.*—General Antonio Oscar de Fragoso Carmona. (Elected March 25, 1923).

State of Parties at the elections held on November 8, 1925 :—

Senate.—41 Democrats; 9 Nationalists; 20 others; total 70.

Deputies.—84 Democrats; 23 Nationalists; 53 others; total 160.

The Cabinet, which was formed on November 10, 1923, is as follows :—

*Prime Minister and Minister of the Interior and Minister of Commerce and Communications.*—José Vicente de Freitas.

*Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—Commander Manuel Carlos Quintão Meireles.

*Minister of Marine.*—Commander Masquita Guimarães.

*Minister of Finance.*—Dr. Antonio de Oliveira Salazar.

*Minister of Justice.*—Dr. Mario de Figueiredo.

*Minister of War.*—Colonel Ernesto de Moraes Sarmento.

*Minister of Instruction.*—Dr. Gustavo Ramos.

*Minister of Agriculture.*—Señor Pinto Bravo.

*Minister for Colonies.*—José Bacelar Bebiano.

## Area and Population.

Area and population at the Census of December 1, 1920. The Azores (3 districts) and Madeira (1 district), are regarded as an integral part of the Republic.

Provinces and Districts	Area in sq. miles	Population		Per sq. mile 1920
		1911	1920	
Entre Minho-e-Douro :—				
Viana do Castelo . . . . .	857	227,420	226,046	263·8
Braga . . . . .	1,040	382,461	370,141	361·7
Pôrto . . . . .	893	679,978	702,274	736·4
	2,790	1,289,859	1,304,461	467·6

Provinces and Districts	Area in sq. miles	Population		Per sq. mile 1920
		1911	1920	
Tras-os-Montes :—				
Vila Real . . . . .	1,650	245,687	235,499	142.3
Bragança . . . . .	2,513	102,183	170,802	67.7
	4,163	487,820	405,801	97.5
Beira :—				
Aveiro . . . . .	1,065	336,243	344,178	323.2
Viseu . . . . .	1,937	416,800	404,864	209.0
Coimbra . . . . .	1,508	360,056	353,121	234.2
Guarda . . . . .	2,116	271,816	256,243	121.1
Castelo Branco . . . . .	2,582	241,509	230,167	92.6
	9,208	1,626,484	1,597,573	173.5
Estremadura :—				
Lisboa . . . . .	1,817	202,558	270,124	211.9
Santarém . . . . .	2,555	322,753	332,012	129.9
Lisbon . . . . .	3,065	853,415	933,568	304.6
	6,937	1,438,726	1,544,704	222.7
Alentejo :—				
Portalegre . . . . .	2,405	141,778	147,898	61.3
Évora . . . . .	2,856	144,807	153,239	53.9
Beja . . . . .	3,958	192,499	206,615	50.6
	9,219	478,584	501,252	54.5
A Algarve (Faro) . . . . .	1,937	274,122	268,294	138.5
Total Continent . . . . .	34,254	5,545,595	5,621,977	164.3
Islands :—				
Azores . . . . .	922	242,613	282,012	251.6
Madeira (Funchal) . . . . .	314	169,777	179,002	570.0
Total Islands . . . . .	1,236	412,390	411,014	332.5
Grand total . . . . .	35,490	5,957,985	6,032,991	169.9

In 1920 the population consisted of 2,855,818 males and 3,177,173 females, or 111 females to every hundred males. Of the total population in 1920, 29,070 were foreigners. In 1927, the movement of the population was: births, 202,993 (104,192 males and 98,801 females); marriages, 41,688; deaths, 123,382 (62,626 males and 60,756 females); still-born, 8,419.

At a special census held in 1925, the population of Lisbon was 529,524 and that of Oporto 215,625. Other principal towns with their population in 1920 (census) were: Setúbal, 37,074; Braga, 21,970; Coimbra, 20,841; Évora, 16,148; Covilhã, 14,049; Faro, 12,925; Tavira, 11,043; Portalegre, 11,171; Aveiro, 10,357; Elvas, 11,747; Castelo Branco, 10,486; Beja, 10,521; Angra, do Heroísmo (Azores), 10,057.

The number of emigrants in 1926 was 39,837, of whom 29,948 went to Brazil, 170 to North America and 6,810 to European countries.

### Religion.

There is freedom of worship in Portugal; the predominant faith is the Roman Catholic. Portugal, including the Azores and Madeira, is

divided into three ecclesiastical provinces, with their sees severally at Lisbon, Braga and Evora. The Archbishop of Lisbon (Patriarch since 1716) has seven suffragans, of whom only two are on the European mainland; while the Archbishop of Braga (the oldest see in Portugal) has five, and the Archbishop of Evora two. The Azores, Madeira, and the Portuguese colonial possessions of West Africa, continental and insular, with five episcopal sees, constitute part of the ecclesiastical province of Lisbon. In East Africa there is also the province of Mozambique. In Asia there is a province of Goa with four suffragan sees (Macao included).

In 1900 the number of Protestants in Portugal was 4,491, and that of Jews 481.

### Education.

According to the census of 1920, 54·7 per cent. of the Portuguese nation are still unable to read or write. Primary education is compulsory, and is rigorously enforced by a decree of the Provisional Government of March 29, 1911. In 1926-27 there were 7,174 public elementary schools with 318,437 pupils and 8,384 teachers, 33 secondary schools with 11,430 pupils and 935 teachers, and 5 primary normal schools with 793 pupils and 85 teachers. For higher education there are 3 Universities: at Lisbon (founded in 1858), Coimbra (founded 1290), and Oporto. In 1926-27 the number of students at the universities was: Lisbon, 1,958; Coimbra, 1,484; and Oporto, 1,019. The Technical School at Lisbon provides instruction in engineering, chemistry, &c. There are also special colleges for music and art (Lisbon and Oporto), commercial agricultural and veterinary schools, a military academy at Lisbon, and a naval school.

In 1927 there were 512 newspapers and periodicals published in Portugal—44 daily, 239 weekly and 197 monthly.

### Justice and Crime.

The Republic is divided for judicial purposes into 194 comarcas; in every comarca there is a court of first instance. There are three courts of appeal (Tribunaes de Relação) at Lisbon, Coimbra, and Oporto, and a Supreme Court in Lisbon. There are also 7 municipal and 936 district courts.

### Finance.

The estimated revenue and expenditure for five years are shown as follows (in escudos):—

	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
Revenue . .	1,237,986,167	1,306,198,612	1,289,032,232	1,421,993,021	1,919,368,378
Expenditure .	1,324,188,853	1,360,758,749	1,555,304,880	1,614,321,560	1,917,811,677

On July 1, 1927, the external debt of Portugal was as follows:—New external 3 per cent. converted debt of 1902, 29,485,200*l.*; 1886, Lisbon loan, 2,196,667*l.*; total external funded debt, 31,681,867*l.*; internal funded debt, 49,579,161*l.* consolidated, 1,080,785*l.* redeemable, total internal debt, 50,659,926*l.*; floating debt, 19,607,078*l.*

### Defence.

Military service is compulsory for every citizen from 17 years of age to 45. The terms of service are 4 years in the Active Service, 16 years in the



Active Reserve, 5 years in the Territorial Reserve and 3 years in the recruiting Reserve. The recruits are enlisted from March 1 to March 5.

Portugal and the adjacent islands are divided into 4 Military Regions: Porto, Coimbra, Tomar and Evora, and 3 Military Governments: Lisbon, Azores and Madeira, including 22 recruiting and reserve districts.

The total peace strength in 1928 was 4,320 officers and 23,427 other ranks.

The Republican Guard consists of 8 Infantry Battalions and 1 Cavalry Regiment, with a total of 255 officers and 9,228 other ranks.

The Fiscal Guard consists of 3 Battalions in the Continent and 4 Companies in the Islands, and its strength is 5,486 men.

The Portuguese Army is armed with rifles, Mauser-Vergueiro, 6·5 mm. and Lee-Enfield; Cavalry, Mannelicher, 6·5 mm. carbine; Artillery, 7·5 cm. Schneider-Canet gun, 7·5 cm. Krupps gun, 7 cm. Mountain Schneider-Canet gun, 11·4 cm. English howitzer, 15·2 cm. Vickers howitzer and 15 cm. Schneider-Canet du Bocage.

The navy of Portugal comprises:—4 cruisers, *Vasco da Gama* (ex-coast defence ironclad of 3,000 tons), *Adamastor* (1,757 tons); *Republica* and *Carvalho Araújo* (1,200 tons—ex-British sloops); a variety of gunboats (mainly employed in Colonial waters), a mine-layer, 4 transports, the surveying vessel, *5 de Outubro* (1,365 tons), 5 destroyers, 5 torpedo boats, 4 submarines, 1 steamer for torpedo and mine service, a salvage vessel, and a sailing training ship. A naval flying service was established in September 1917.

The naval personnel is about 6,000.

### Production and Industry.

According to an estimate of the Ministry of Agriculture the cultivated area of Portugal is 13,317,500 acres (59·6 per cent.); the uncultivated but productive area, 4,500,000 acres (20·4 per cent.); area suitable for cultivation but not cultivated, 3,502,350 acres (15·7 per cent.); area unfit for cultivation, 956,750 acres (4·3 per cent.). Of the whole area of continental Portugal 26·2 per cent. is annually cultivated under cereals, pulse, pasture, etc.; 3·5 per cent. is under vineyards; 3·9 per cent. under fruit trees; 17·3 per cent. under forest; 49·1 per cent. is waste.

In 1927 the wheat crop was estimated at 380,000 tons; maize, 300,000 tons; oats, 150,000 tons; barley, 65,000 tons; broad beans and French beans are also cultivated. Other products are rice and potatoes (160,000 metric tons in 1928). Wine (138,010,000 gallons in 1927) and olive oil (25,074,038 gallons in 1927) are also produced.

The live stock in Portugal in 1925 consisted of 30,078 horses, 236,300 asses, 88,410 mules, 767,904 cattle, 3,683,828 sheep, 1,557,743 goats, and 1,117,854 pigs.

The forests cover 17 per cent. of the total area of the country; pine extending to 1,909,663 acres; oak, 898,833 acres; cork, 817,081 acres; chestnut, 210,345 acres; Pyrenean oak, 169,150 acres: total, 4,005,072 acres. Cork is one of the principal sources of wealth; the production in 1926 was 67,735 tons.

Portugal possesses considerable mineral wealth, but for want of fuel and cheap transport, valuable mines remain unworked. The total mineral production in 1926, amounted to 453,484 metric tons. Coal deposits exist, but production is so unimportant that heavy imports are required. Tin, tungsten, copper pyrites, radium, arsenical pyrites, lead, zinc and manganese are among the minerals known to exist, but the extent of their deposits is unknown and production is light.

The fishing industry is of importance. In 1926 there were 52,518 men and boys employed, with 14,634 boats of 63,068 tons. In 1926, the value of the sardine catch was 13,020,594 escudos, and of tunny fish 4,000,827 escudos. The centre of the sardine industry is at Setubal, about 10 miles south of Lisbon.

The principal manufacturing industry is the production of textiles, which employs some 45,000 operatives—25,000 in cottons, and the remainder in woollens, silks and linen goods.

A characteristic industry of Portugal is the manufacture of *azulejos* or porcelain tiles. This was inherited from the Moors, and tiles are used extensively for interior and exterior decoration of public and private buildings. At Sacavem, near Lisbon, a large factory makes tiles and china-ware. In Peniche, an old fishing village on the coast north of Lisbon, there is a local pillow lace industry, and at Guimaraes famous embroidery is made.

### Commerce.

Imports for consumption and exports (exclusive of coin and bullion and re-exports) for six years :—

Year	Imports	Exports	Year	Imports	Exports
	Escudos	Escudos		Escudos	Escudos
1922	1,247,752,343	442,811,804	1925	2,483,932,800	861,960,500
1923	2,299,407,200	684,255,800	1926	2,342,219,133	736,353,000
1924	2,958,070,685	948,630,662	1927	2,662,107,700	722,569,900

The principal articles of import and export in 1926 and 1927 were :—

Article	Imports		Article	Exports	
	1926	1927		1926	1927
	Escudos	Escudos		Escudos	Escudos
Coal . . . .	142,124,369	150,179,500	Hides . . . .	5,520,443	6,568,083
Petroleum, crude and refined . .	61,841,391	74,212,754	Resin . . . .	16,444,244	14,604,619
Chemicals . .	41,625,783	47,350,717	Chemicals . .	4,337,230	4,361,228
Cotton and cotton goods . . . .	147,147,289	134,070,280	Wines . . . .	274,323,239	241,869,628
Rice . . . .	86,703,607	76,844,921	Fish . . . .	135,981,646	134,960,103
Wheat . . . .	147,984,638	271,342,957	Fruits . . . .	24,128,829	32,276,240
Coffee . . . .	33,792,527	28,869,921	Copper . . . .	1,890,340	2,199,983
Machinery . .	107,848,088	121,835,094	Timber . . . .	76,020,650	78,394,114
Motor vehicles .	81,866,090	79,568,866	Raw wool . .	9,807,156	8,672,567
Fish . . . .	157,181,447	181,577,313	Cotton goods .	30,789,228	30,729,548

1 Litres.

Wine is the staple article of import from Portugal into the United Kingdom the quantity amounting in 1927 to 6,488,194 gallons, valued at 2,233,522*l*. The other principal imports were canned fish, 414,983*l*.; cork, unmanufactured, 543,529*l*., and manufactured, 362,463*l*. The chief exports of the United Kingdom to Portugal in 1926 were (Board of Trade returns) : Coal, 746,524*l*.; cotton piece goods, 431,874*l*.; iron, wrought and unwrought, 574,103*l*.; machinery 311,834*l*.

Total trade between Portugal and the United Kingdom in thousands of pounds for five years (Board of Trade Returns) :—

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
Imports from Portugal into U. K.	4,691	4,767	4,498	4,608	3,692
Exports to Portugal from U. K.	4,519	4,170	3,364	3,889	3,741

### Shipping, Navigation, and Internal Communications.

In 1927, 8,929 vessels of 24,703,103 tons entered, and 8,698 vessels of 24,644,376 tons cleared the ports of Portugal. Of those entering, 3,672 (2,904,325 tons) were Portuguese, 1,749 (8,599,220 tons) British, and 1,133 (5,035,084 tons) German. In 1927 the merchant marine of Portugal consisted of 827 steam vessels and 20,672 sailing vessels of 199,379,240 tons and 172,032,516 tons respectively.

Portugal has 824 miles of State-owned railway, 735 miles being normal gauge and 89 miles narrow gauge. According to an agreement dated March 11, 1927, the Companhia dos Caminhos de Ferro Portugueses, to which a number of private lines already belong, took over two sections of the State railways in return for an annual contribution of a fixed percentage of earnings. There are also six privately owned lines 1,177 miles in length, 882 miles normal and 295 miles narrow gauge. On January 1, 1926, total railway mileage was 2,001 miles. There are about 9,315 miles of road.

### Banking, Money, Weights and Measures.

The Government financial institution is the Bank of Portugal. The cash on hand of the bank on January 23, 1929, was: gold, 8,577,180 escudos, nickel and copper, 796,000 escudos. The notes in circulation amounted to 1,927,618,000 escudos.

There are 22 other banks registered in the Republic with a capital of 169,929,444 escudos, and total deposits on December 31, 1925, of 871,482,625 escudos, and cash in hand, 342,297,803 escudos. The deposits in the Portuguese savings bank on December 31, 1925, amounted to 526,602,912 escudos, and those in the Post Office Savings Bank on the same date to 3,333,611 escudos.

The gold coinage of Portugal issued since 1854 amounts to the nominal value of 7,967,002 escudos, and the silver coinage to 37,934,523 escudos.

The Decree of the Provisional Government of May 22, 1911, established a new monetary system. The unit is the gold *escudo*, of 100 *centavos*, which is equivalent to the 1-milreis gold piece, and is worth normally about 4s. 5½d. (but the rate of exchange has fallen considerably); 1,000 escudos are called a *conto*. Gold coins are 2, 5, and 10-escudo pieces; silver coins are 1-escudo (0.835 fine) and 50, 20, and 10-centavos pieces; there are bronze and nickel coins of 4, 2, 1, and ½-centavo. The gold coins and the silver escudos are .900 fine; the other silver coins are .835 fine.

Owing to the disappearance of practically all gold and silver in Portugal, the currency is on a paper basis. New notes of 5, 10, and 50 centavos have been issued by the Bank of Portugal. Small coins of 1 and 4 centavos have been placed in circulation to relieve the scarcity of small change.

The metric system of weights and measures is the legal standard. The chief old measures still in use are:—

The <i>Libra</i>		= 1.012 lb. avoirdupois.
„ <i>Almude</i>	{ of Lisbon = 3.7 imperial gallons.	
„ „	{ „ Oporto = 5.6 „ „	
„ <i>Alqueire</i>	„ „ = 0.36 „ bushel.	
„ <i>Moio</i>	„ „ = 2.78 „ quarters.	

## Diplomatic Representatives.

## 1. OF PORTUGAL IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary.*—General Thomaz Antonio Garcia Rosado, K.C.M.G. (appointed July, 1926).

*Counsellor.*—Dr. Fernando Quartin de Oliveira Bastos.

*Third Secretaries.*—João de Barros Ferreira da Fonseca and José de Mattos Braancamp.

*Attaché.*—Antonio Potier.

*Commercial Counsellor and Consul-General.*—Joaquim Pedroso.

There are Consular representatives at Cardiff, Newcastle, Liverpool, and Consular agents at Cork, Dublin, Dundee, Leith, Glasgow, Hull, Southampton.

## 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PORTUGAL.

*Ambassador.*—Rt. Hon. Sir Colville Barclay, K.C.M.G., C.B., C.B.E., M.V.O. (appointed March 3, 1923).

*Counsellor.*—F. D'A. G. Osborne.

*Second Secretary.*—A. H. Hamilton-Gordon.

*Military Attaché.*—Major F. K. Simmons, M.V.O., M.C.

*Naval Attaché.*—Capt. G. W. Hallifax.

*Commercial Secretary and Consul at Lisbon.*—A. H. W. King.

There are Consular representatives at Lisbon (C.), Portimao, Villa Real, Faro, Setubal, Figueira, Oporto, &c.; Funchal (Madeira), St. Michael's (Azores), St. Vincent (Cape Verde).

*Consul-General at Lourenço Marques.*—Joseph Pyke.

There are Consuls or Vice-Consuls at Mozambique, Tete, Quelimane, and Lobito, Consul at Marmagao (Gôa).

## Dependencies.

The colonial possessions of Portugal, situated in Africa and Asia, are as follows:—

Colonial Possessions	Area: English sq. miles	Popula- tion	Colonial Possessions	Area: English sq. miles	Popula- tion
Possessions in Africa:			Possessions in Asia:		
Cape Verde Islands			In India . . . .	1,469	581,952
(1926) . . . .	1,480	131,147	Timor (1927) . . .	7,830	451,604
Guinea . . . .	22,000	350,000	China: Macao, &c.		
Principe and St.			(1910) . . . .	4	93,984
Thomas' Islands					
(1921) . . . .	360	59,055			
Angola . . . .	484,800	2,481,956			
Mozambique . . .	428,182	3,482,914			
			Total, Asia . . .	8,803	1,077,540
Total Africa . .	936,772	6,505,072	Total, Colonies . .	945,575	7,582,612

On August 15, 1914, partial autonomy was granted by the Home Government to all Portuguese colonies, giving each the right to establish its own code of laws for civil and financial Government.

The **Cape Verde Islands** consist of ten islands and four islets which are administered by a Governor, whose seat is at Praia, the capital. The islands are divided into two groups, named Barlavento (windward) and Sotavento (leeward). The former is constituted by the islands of S. Vicente,

S. Antão, S. Nicolau, Santa Luzia, Sal and Boa Vista, and the small islands named Branco and Raso. The latter is constituted by the islands of São Tiago, Maio, Fogo and Brava, and the small islands named Rei and Rombo. S. Vicente is a coaling station which supplies all navigation to South America. The total area is 3,928 square kilometres (1,475 square miles). The population according to the census of 1926, is 131,147 (59,031 males and 72,116 females), including Europeans and foreigners. There are 146 primary schools, one secondary school in the Island of São Vicente and one Institute in the São Nicolau Island. For judicial purposes the Islands are divided into three comarcas: São Tiago, Santo Antão and São Vicente. Military force is not less than 264 men (168 natives). The chief products are sisal, castor oil, coffee, mustard, brandy, oranges and hides. Other products are maize, manioc, beans, tobacco, cane sugar, sweet potatoes. Estimated public revenue in 1926-27, 17,504,815 escudos (16,504,815 ordinary, 1,000,000 extraordinary); expenditure, 17,111,699 escudos (12,431,699 ordinary, 4,680,000 extraordinary); imports in 1927, 60,012,910 escudos; exports, 5,082,420 escudos. Banking operations are realised by the Banco Nacional Ultramarino through their branch at Praia and their Agent in Mindelo.

Portuguese Guinea, on the coast of Senegambia, is bounded by the limits fixed by the convention of May 12, 1886, with France, and is entirely enclosed on the land side by French possessions. It includes the adjacent archipelago of Bijagor, with the island of Bolama, in which the capital of the same name is situated. It is divided for administrative purposes into 10 districts (9 Circunscrições Cíveis and 1 Concelho). Area is 22,000 square miles. Estimated population is 350,000. The chief commercial products are rubber, wax, oil, seeds, ivory, hides. Estimated public revenue and expenditure for 1928-29, 34,970,000 escudos. Military force 412 (377 natives). Imports in 1927, 34,322,414 escudos; exports, 34,309,015 escudos. The chief port is Bissau. Other ports: Bolama, Cacheu and Bubaque. There are 592 miles of telegraph lines and 1,740 miles of roads.

The islands of S. Thomé and Príncipe, which are about 125 miles off the coast of Africa, in the Gulf of Guinea, were discovered in 1471, and now constitute a province under a Governor. Area of the islands 320 square miles. According to the census of 1921 the population of the two islands was 59,055; 52,150 in S. Thomé and 6,905 in Príncipe, and the distribution was as follows: whites, 1,115; natives, 57,123, 817 others. The islands are hilly, the soil is volcanic, and the vegetation rich and various. The chief commercial products are cacao, coffee, rubber and cinchona. Area of cacao plantations, 125,000 acres; production in 1927, 16,767 metric tons; production of coffee in 1927, 307 metric tons. Revenue, 1926-27, 10,573,347 escudos; expenditure, 10,573,347 escudos. Military force consists of 145 men (135 natives). Imports at S. Thomé and Príncipe (1927), 36,271,746 escudos; exports, 31,776,436 escudos. On S. Thomé a railway of 310 miles is open for traffic. There are 28 miles in course of construction.

Angola (Portuguese West Africa), with a coast-line of over 1,000 miles, is separated from French Congo by the boundaries assigned by the convention of May 12, 1886; from the Congo by those fixed by the convention of May 25, 1891; from British South Africa in accordance with the convention of June 11, 1891, and from South-west Africa in accordance with that of December 30, 1886. The colony has belonged to the Portuguese since 1575, with the exception of the years 1641 to 1648, when it was held by the Dutch. It is under a High Com-

missioner, who resides at Luanda, and is vested with large powers. By the Charter of October 15, 1926, it is divided into 12 administrative districts: Zaire, Congo, Cuanza-Norte, Malange, Lunda, Loanda, Cuanza-Sul, Benguella, Bié, Moxico, Mossamedes, and Huila. The capital is S. Paulo de Loanda, other important towns being Cabinda, Ambriz, Novo Redondo, Benguella, Mossamedes, and Porto Alexandre. The indigenous population numbered 2,481,956 on December 31, 1926 (1,197,099 males and 1,284,857 females). There are Government, municipal and private schools, with altogether about 4,752 pupils. Various missions are at work in the country. The military force is composed of 740 Europeans and 6,000 natives. Budget receipts, 1927-28, 167,559,760 angolares; expenditure, 166,217,050 angolares. The chief products are coffee, rubber, wax, sugar, vegetable oils, coco-nuts, ivory, oxen and fish. Cotton-growing, formerly remunerative, has been neglected, but is now increasing; tobacco is grown and manufactured for local consumption; petroleum and asphalt are worked by a British syndicate. The province contains large quantities of malachite and copper, iron, petroleum, and salt. Gold and diamonds have also been found. Imports, 1927, 272,941,344 escudos (2,848,139%); exports, 204,622,176 escudos (2,131,481%); 1926, imports, 225,569,000 escudos; exports, 188,459,000 escudos. The chief imports of the province are textiles, and the chief exports are coffee (10,013 metric tons in 1927), maize (67,034 metric tons in 1927), diamonds (180,334 carats in 1927), and dried fish (10,183 metric tons in 1927). The trade is largely with Portugal. Exports to United Kingdom (Board of Trade figures), 140,669% in 1927, 151,381% in 1928; imports from United Kingdom, 1,241,429% in 1927, 773,119% in 1928. The Portuguese National Navigation Company has most of the carrying trade to and from Europe; the steamers of 3 British lines and one German line visit ports of the Colony. The length of railways open for traffic is 818 miles, made up as follows: Loanda-Lucalla line, 226 miles (metre gauge); Lucalla-Malanje line, 149 miles (metre gauge); Canhoca-Golungo Alto, 9 miles; Lobito-Chinguar, 323 miles; and Mossamedes-Chela Mountains, 111 miles. In July, 1918, the Government purchased the Trans-African railway. Angola is connected by cable with East, West, and South African telegraph systems. There are 2,420 miles of roads and 7,452 miles of telegraph lines.

As from July 1, 1928, the Angolan escudo has been superseded by a new unit the 'angolar,' 80 angolares being the equivalent of 100 Angolan escudos. A new coin has also been introduced, called a 'macuta,' equal to 5 centavos.

*High Commissioner.*—Commandant Filomeno Camara.

**Mozambique (Portuguese East Africa)** is separated from British Central and South Africa by the limits of the arrangement between Great Britain and Portugal in June, 1891. It is separated from Tanganyika Territory, according to agreements of October and December, 1886, and July, 1890, by a line running from Cape Delgado at 10° 40' S. lat. till it meets the course of the Rovuma, which it follows to the point of its confluence with the 'Msinje, the boundary thence to Lake Nyasa being the parallel of latitude of this point. In accordance with the Treaty of Versailles the Peace Conference on September 23, 1919, allotted to Portugal 'as the original and rightful owner' the territory south of the Rovuma, known as the 'Kionga Triangle' (formerly part of German East Africa).

Portuguese East Africa, with an area of 428,132 square miles, comprises three distinct entities: (1) the Province of Mozambique, administered by the State (295,000 square miles), (2) the territory under the Companhia de

Mozambique (59,840 square miles), and (3) the territory under the Companhia do Nyassa (73,292 square miles). The first is divided into 5 districts: Lourenço Marques, Inhambane, Quelimane, Tete and Mozambique, each with its own Governor. Lourenço Marques (population 37,301 on December 29, 1927) is the capital of the Province. There is a Government Council composed of officials and elected representatives of the commercial, industrial and agricultural classes, and also an Executive Council. The existing organisation of the Province is that which was established by decree of May 23, 1907, with some modifications introduced by the Law of October 9, 1922. The population of the colony (1926), including the chartered companies, is 3,482,914 natives. Revenue and expenditure for 1928-29 were estimated at 322,483,961 escudos. The chief products of the Province are sugar, maize, cotton and mining products. In 1923 there were 54,199 oxen, 25,165 goats, and 12,387 pigs. The principal ports are Mozambique, Beira, Porto Amelia, Quelimane, Chinde, Inhambane and Lourenço Marques. Imports in 1927 amounted to 57,260,765 escudos gold, and exports to 56,905,087 escudos gold. The chief imports are cereals, foodstuffs, cement, cotton, alcoholic liquors and animals. The chief exports are sugar, raw cotton, maize, ores and ivory. At the port of Lourenço Marques there entered in 1927, 774 vessels of 3,693,320 tons. Trade with United Kingdom (Board of Trade figures): exports to United Kingdom, 470,237t. in 1927, 424,703t. in 1928; imports from United Kingdom, 3,413,061t. in 1927, 3,179,481t. in 1928.

The military force of the Colony varies between 2,250 men (1,379 natives) and 3,904 men (2,468 natives).

The Manica and Sofala region is administered by the Mozambique Company, which has a royal charter granting sovereign rights for 50 years from 1891. Under the Company's administration the country on either side of the Beira Railway has become settled, there is convenient transport by rail and river, and facilities are granted for securing titles and working mines. The census population of the Mozambique Company's territory (1926) was 308,543, including 3,500 whites. Imports into this territory amounted in 1924 to 1,061,176t. and in 1925 to 1,253,094t.; exports, 1924, to 1,057,884t.; 1925, to 614,447t. Transit traffic through the port of Beira to and from Northern and Southern Rhodesia, Nyasaland and the Belgian Congo was valued at 9,196,997t. in 1924, and 9,775,949t. in 1925. The production of maize in 1923-24 was 49,285 tons; in 1924-25, 15,345 tons. Production of sugar, 1926, 19,601 tons; 1925, 21,845 tons. In 1926 there were 88,060 head of cattle. Gold production, 1926, 2,239 ounces; 1924, 11,468 ounces; silver, 1926, 671 ounces; 1924, 1,064 ounces. The port of this territory is Beira. There entered at Beira in 1927, 594 vessels with 7,348 passengers and 298,805 tons of cargo; and departed, 595 vessels with 4,890 passengers and 383,736 tons of cargo.

The Nyassa Company, with a royal charter, administers the region between the Rovuma, Lake Nyasa, and the Lurio.

The Delagoa Bay railway has a length of 57 miles in Portuguese territory, and is continued for 290 miles to Pretoria. Till recently the commercial relations and transit of goods by this railway between the Portuguese and A British possessions were regulated by the agreement signed April 1, 1909. new agreement has been negotiated recently. A railway was constructed before the war to a point near the Swaziland border, 44 miles being open for traffic, but the linking up of this section with the South African Railways to provide a direct route from Lourenço Marques to Johannesburg has not yet been arranged. The Gaza railway (2 ft. 6 in. gauge) from Chai-Chai to Chikomo has 51 miles open for traffic.

The Beira railway has a length of 200 miles in the territory administered by the Mozambique Co., and links up at the frontier with the Rhodesian Railway system. The Trans-Zambesia Railway, 156 miles in length, from Dondo, on the Beira Junction Railway, to Murraça, on the southern bank of the Zambesi, was opened for traffic on July 1, 1922. On the northern bank of the Zambesi, the Central Africa Railway (61 miles long, of which 45 miles are in Portuguese territory), connects at Port Herald with the Shiré Highlands Railway. When a bridge is constructed over the Zambesi these three railways will give a continuous connection between British Nyasaland and the port of Beira.

The Government has been working on a definite plan, and the finished scheme for the Province south of parallel 22, the southern boundary of the Mozambique Co.'s territories, embraces the following lines: Moamba to Xinavane, 55 miles (completed); Xinavane via Ohissane to Chai-Chai, or via Chibuto to Chigomo, 70 miles (not yet begun); Chai-Chai via Manjacasse to Chigomo, 51 miles (completed); Chigomo via Jinagai to Inharrime, 51 miles (projected); Inharrime to Inhambane, 55 miles (completed). Activities north of the Mozambique Co. are represented by two lines of penetration, one from the port of Quelimane, which taps what is said to be the richest region on the whole coast and now extends to Mocuba on the river Lujella, and the other from Lumbo, on the mainland opposite the island and port of Mozambique, capital of the district of that name and formerly capital of the Province, to Meonta. The extension of this line westwards towards the Namuli highlands is about to be begun.

Beira is connected by telegraph with Salisbury in Mashonaland, and Lourenço Marques with the Transvaal system. Quelimane has telegraphic communication with Chiromo. In 1925 there were 7,452 miles of telegraph line. There are 12,400 miles of roads.

Since September 1, 1922, the escudo currency has been in vogue in Portuguese East Africa, but at Lourenço Marques and Beira, *libra esterlina* (sterling) notes used still to be issued by the local banks. This right was rescinded in 1926, and the sterling notes are to be withdrawn from circulation within ten years.

**Portuguese India** consists of **Gôa**, containing the capital, Pangin, or Nova-Gôa, on the Malabar coast; **Damão**, on the coast about 100 miles north of Bombay; and **Diu**, a small island about 140 miles west of Damão. In 1927-28 there were 94 elementary schools with 8,719 pupils, 866 secondary school pupils, also a medical school and a teacher's training college. In Gôa there are 501 salt works employing 1,968 men, the annual production amounting to about 12,200 tons. In Damão there are 11 salt works, and in Diu 5. In 1906 deposits of manganese were discovered near Mormugão and about 6 concerns with about 20 mines are at work. The military force consists of 39 officers and 1,347 other ranks. The Mormugão railway (51 miles) connects this port with the lines of British India. The estimated revenue of Gôa, &c., in 1928-29 was 5,596,746 rupees, and the expenditure 5,009,421 rupees. The trade is largely transit. In 1927 the imports by sea and land amounted to 16,823,589 rupees, the exports to 4,047,150 rupees. Chief exports are: coconuts, fish (fresh and salted), spices, caju-nuts, salt, and copra. There are in Portuguese India 46 telegraph offices and 247 miles of telegraph line.

**Macao**, in China, situated on an island of the same name at the mouth of the Canton River, forms with the two small adjacent islands of Taipa and Colôane, a province, the city being divided into two wards, one inhabited by Chinese and the other by non-Chinese, each having its own administrator. The population, according to the census of December 31, 1920, is 83,984



(46,007 males and 37,977 females). There are 3,816 Portuguese and 80,168 of various nationalities. Estimated revenue in 1926-27, 3,029,210 escudos, and expenditure 3,321,742 escudos. The military force contains at least 488 men (164 natives). The trade, mostly transit, is in the hands of the Chinese. Imports in 1927, 24,831,894 patacas (approximate value of the pataca is 2s.) ; exports, 10,226,008 patacas.

Portuguese Timor consists of the eastern portion of the island of that name in the Malay Archipelago, with the territory of Ambeno and the neighbouring isle of Pulo Cambing, a total area of  $7\frac{1}{2}$  square miles. By treaty of April 1859, ratified August 18, 1860, the island was divided between Portugal and Holland ; by convention of October 1, 1904, ratified in 1908, a boundary arrangement was made between the two Governments, certain *enclaves* being exchanged and the possession of other territories settled. This possession, formerly administratively joined to Macao, was in 1896 made an independent province. Population in 1926, 451,604. Estimated public revenue and expenditure for 1926-27, 1,882,527 escudos. Military force not less than 323 men (212 natives). Imports (1925) 604,123 escudos ; exports, 711,757 escudos. Chief exports are : coffee, sandal-wood, sandal-root, copra, and wax. The port is Dilly, the capital.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS. PORTUGAL AND DEPENDENCIES.

- Anuário Estatístico de Portugal. Lisbon. Annual.  
Anuário Colonial (1917-18).  
Anuário de Angola. No. 1, 1923. Lisbon, 1923.  
Boletim da Agência Geral das Colónias. Lisbon. Monthly.  
Collecção de Tratados, convenções, contractos, e actos publicos celebrados entre a côrte de Portugal e as mais Potencias desde 1640 até ao presente, por Borges de Castro e Judice Byker, 30 vols. 1850-1879.—Nova Collecção de Tratados, &c. 2 vols. 1890-1891.  
Freire de Andrade (A.), Relatorios sobre Moçambique. 5 vols. Lourenço Marques, 1907-1910.

#### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS. PORTUGAL AND DEPENDENCIES.

- Almeida (Fortunato de), História de Portugal. Vol. IV. Coimbra, 1927.  
Baedeker's Spain and Portugal. 4th ed. Leipzig, 1918.  
Bell (A. F. G.), In Portugal. London, 1912.—Portugal of the Portuguese. London, 1915.  
Brown (A. S.), Madeira, Canary Islands and Azores. [Guide Book.] London, 12th edition, 1922.  
Conceição (F. I. de Paiva), Angola. Lisboa, 1910.  
Danvers (C. F.), The Portuguese in India. London, 1894.  
Delbos (R.), Bibliographie des Voyages en Espagne et en Portugal. [Reprinted from Revue Hispanique for March, July, and November, 1896.] Paris, 1896.  
Guyonvard (G.), La Dictature Militaire au Portugal. Paris, 1927.  
Hargrove (Ethel C.), Progressive Portugal. London, 1914.  
Herculano (Alexandre), Historia de Portugal desde o começo da Monarchia até ao fim do reinado de Afonso III. (1097-1279). 4 vols. Lisbon, 1863.  
Joanne (P.), Espagne et Portugal. Paris, 1909.  
Johnston (Sir Harry), The Colonisation of Africa. Cambridge, 1899.  
Keltie (J. S.), Partition of Africa. 2nd ed. London, 1895.  
Koebel (W. H.), Portugal: Its Land and People. London, 1909.  
Lyne (R. N.), Mozambique: Its Agricultural Development. London, 1913.  
MacMurdo (M. M.) and Monteiro (M.), History of Portugal. 3 vols. London, 1888.  
Marden (P. S.), A Wayfarer in Portugal. London, 1927.  
Marquardsen (Hugo), Angola. Berlin, 1920.  
Marvand (A.), Le Portugal et ses Colonies. Paris 1912.  
Maughem (R. C. F.), The History, Scenery, and Great Game of Manica and Sofala. London, 1906.—Zambesia. London, 1909.  
Mendes (A. Lopes), A India Portuguesa. 2 vols. Lisbon, 1886.  
Mériv (M. P.), and Peres (D.), História De Portugal. Coimbra, 1922.  
Meyer (Hans) Das Portugiesische Kolonialreich der Gegenwart. Berlin, 1918.  
Negreiros (Almada), Ile de San Thomé. Paris, 1901.—Angola, Paris, 1901.—Le Mozambique. Paris, 1904.—Les colonies portugaises. Paris, 1907.  
O Territorio de Manica o Sofala e a administração da Companhia de Moçambique (1892-1900). Lisboa, 1902.

*Oliveira Martins* (J. P.), *Historia de Portugal*. 2 vols. Lisbon, 1880.—*Portugal contemporaneo*. 2 vols. Lisbon, 1881.—*Historia da civilisação Iberica*. Lisbon, 1879.—*Politica e economica nacional*. Porto, 1885.—*O Brazil e as colonias portuguezas*. Lisbon, 1888.—*Portugal em Africa*. Porto, 1891.—*Portugal nos mares*. Lisbon, 1889.

*Peixotto* (E.), *Spain and Portugal*. London, 1922.

*Portugal*, *Atlas geografico de*. Maps by B. Chias, text (Spanish and Portuguese) by J. Bettencourt, Barcelona, (1905-1906). (In *Atlas Geografico Ibero-Americano*).

*Portugal* (Etats et Colonies). Larousse: Paris, 1900.

*Proença* (Dr. R.), editor, *Guia de Portugal*. 2 vols. Lisbon, 1928.

*Sousa* (T. de), *Para a Historia da Revolucao*. 2 vols. Coimbra, 1912.

*Sousa* (R.), *Anuario de Mozambique*. Lorenzo Marques. (First issue 1908.)

*Statham* (J. C. B.), *Through Angola*. London, 1922.

*Stephens* (M.), *Portugal* [In *Story of the Nations*]. 2nd ed. London, 1903.

*Vasconcellos* (Ernesto J. de), *As Colonias portuguezas*. Lisbon 1921.—*Colonies portugaises*, *Communications maritimes et fluviales en 1900*—*Colonias Portuguezas*. I. Archipelago de Cabo Verde (with map). Lisbon, 1916. II. A Guiné Portuguesa (with map). Lisbon, 1917.—*Compendio di Geografia Commercial*. Lisbon, 1916.—*Portugal Colonial*. Lisbon 1918.

*Velarde* (Antonio de M.), *L'espansione politica e coloniale Portoghese*. Rome, 1924.

*Weeks* (John H.), *Among the Primitive Bakongo*. London, 1914.

*Whiteway* (R. S.), *Rise of the Portuguese Power in India*. London, 1899.

*Wood* (Ruth K.), *The Tourist's Spain and Portugal*. London, 1913.

*Young* (George), *Portugal Old and Young*. An Historical Study. London, 1917.

*Zimmermann* (A.), *Die Europäischen Kolonien*. Vol. I. Berlin, 1899.

## ROME, SEE AND CHURCH OF.

For many ages until Pius IX.'s reign, with some comparatively short breaks, the Popes or Roman Pontiffs bore temporal sway over a territory stretching across Mid-Italy from sea to sea and comprising an area of some 16,000 square miles, with a population finally of some 3,125,000 souls. Of this dominion the whole has been incorporated with the Italian Kingdom. Furthermore, by an Italian law dated May 13, 1871, there was guaranteed to His Holiness and his successors for ever, besides possession of the Vatican and Lateran palaces and the villa of Castel Gandolfo, a yearly income of 3,225,000 lire, but this allowance remained unclaimed and unpaid until February 11, 1929, when a settlement of the 'Roman question' was arrived at by three treaties between the Italian Government and the Vatican. On that day there was signed (1) a Political Treaty, which recognized the full and independent sovereignty of the Holy See in the city of the Vatican; (2) a Concordant, to regulate the condition of religion and of the Church in Italy; and (3) a Financial Convention, in accordance with which the Holy See shall receive 750,000,000 lire in cash and 1,000,000,000 lire in Italian 5 per cent. State bonds. This sum is to be a definitive settlement of all the financial claims of the Holy See against Italy in consequence of the loss of its temporal power in 1870.

*Supreme Pontiff*.—**Pius XI.** (Achilles Ratti), born at Desio, May 31, 1857; Archbishop of Milan and Cardinal, June 13, 1921; elected Supreme Pontiff, as successor of Benedict XV., February 6, 1922.

The election of a Pope ordinarily is by *scrutiny*. Each Cardinal in conclave writes on a ticket his own name with that of the Cardinal whom he chooses. These tickets, folded and sealed, are laid in a chalice which stands on the conclave altar; and each elector approaching the altar repeats a prescribed form of oath. Thereupon the tickets are taken from the chalice by scrutators appointed *ad hoc* from the electing body; the tickets are compared with the number of Cardinals present, and when it is found that any Cardinal has two-thirds of the votes in his favour he is declared elected.

From the accession of Innocent IX., 232nd in the usual list of Roman Pontiffs, to Pius XI., 261st, the Popes (all Italian) have been as follows:—

Name and Family of Pontiff	Year of Election	Name and Family of Pontiff	Year of Election
Innocent IX. ( <i>Facchinetti</i> ) .	1591	Benedict XIII. ( <i>Orsini</i> ) .	1724
Clement VIII. ( <i>Aldobrandini</i> )	1592	Clement XII. ( <i>Corsini</i> ) .	1730
Leo XI. ( <i>Medici</i> ) .	1605	Benedict XIV. ( <i>Lambertini</i> )	1740
Paul V. ( <i>Borghese</i> ) .	1605	Clement XIII. ( <i>Rezzonico</i> ) .	1758
Gregory XV. ( <i>Ludovisi</i> ) .	1621	Clement XIV. ( <i>Ganganelli</i> )	1769
Urban VIII. ( <i>Barberini</i> ) .	1623	Pius VI. ( <i>Braschi</i> ) .	1775
Innocent X. ( <i>Pamphili</i> ) .	1644	Pius VII. ( <i>Chiaramonti</i> ) .	1800
Alexander VII. ( <i>Chigi</i> ) .	1655	Leo XII. ( <i>della Genga</i> ) .	1823
Clement IX. ( <i>Rospigliosi</i> ) .	1667	Pius VIII. ( <i>Castiglioni</i> ) .	1829
Clement X. ( <i>Altieri</i> ) .	1670	Gregory XVI. ( <i>Cappellari</i> ) .	1831
Innocent XI. ( <i>Odescalchi</i> ) .	1676	Pius IX. ( <i>Mastai-Ferretti</i> ) .	1846
Alexander VIII. ( <i>Ottoboni</i> ) .	1689	Leo XIII. ( <i>Pecci</i> ) .	1878
Innocent XII. ( <i>Pignatelli</i> ) .	1691	Pius X. ( <i>Sarto</i> ) .	1903
Clement XI. ( <i>Albani</i> ) .	1700	Benedict XV. ( <i>della Chiesa</i> )	1914
Innocent XIII. ( <i>Conti</i> ) .	1721	Pius XI. ( <i>Ratti</i> ) .	1922

The Roman Pontiff (in orders a Bishop, but in jurisdiction held to be by divine right the centre of all Catholic unity, and consequently Pastor and Teacher of all Christians) has for advisers and coadjutors the Sacred College of Cardinals, consisting, when complete, of 69 members, namely, 6 Cardinal-Bishops (holders of the suburbicary sees), 49 Cardinal-Priests, and 14 Cardinal-Deacons, but hardly ever comprising the full number. In March, 1929, the Sacred College consisted of 5 Cardinal-Bishops, 49 Cardinal-Priests, and 5 Cardinal-Deacons.<sup>1</sup> The following list gives the names, dates, and offices of these 59 Cardinals:—

Name	Office or Dignity	Nationality	Year of Birth	Year of Creation
<i>Cardinal-Bishops:—</i>				
Vincenzo Vannutelli .	Bishop of Ostia and Palestrina, Archpriest of the Patriarchal Liberian Basilica, Datary of His Holiness	Italian .	1836	1889
Gennaro Granito Pignatelli di Belmonte	Bishop of Albano . . . .	"	1851	1911
Basilio Pompili	Vicar General of His Holiness Cardinal Bishop of Velletri	"	1858	1911
Michele Lega .	Bishop of Frascati. Prefect of the Holy Congregation of the Sacraments	"	1860	1914
Donato Sbarretti.	Bishop of Sabina; Prefect of the Holy Congregation of the Concilio . . . .	"	1856	1916
<i>Cardinal-Priests:—</i>				
Leo von Skrbrensky .	—	Austrian .	1863	1901
Rafael Merry del Val .	Secretary of the Congregation of the Holy Office, Archpriest of the Vatican Basilica . . . .	Spanish .	1865	1903

<sup>1</sup> The terms Cardinal-Priest and Cardinal-Deacon have for centuries ceased to imply severally the particular orders of priest or deacon. Nowadays in the Sacred College a presbyteral title is freely given to one in episcopal or diaconal orders, and a deaconry to a priest or even to a simple clerk.

Name	Office or Dignity	Nationality	Year of Birth	Year of Creation
<i>Cardinal-Priests—cont.</i>				
Joaquim Arcoverde de Albuquerque Cavalcanti.	Archbishop of Rio de Janeiro	Brazilian.	1850	1905
Pietro Maffi.	Archbishop of Pisa	Italian.	1858	1907
Pietro Gasparri.	Archbishop of the Holy Roman Church. Pontifical Secretary of State, Prefect of the Congregation of Extraordinary Ecclesiastical Affairs	"	1852	1907
Louis Henri Luçon	Archbishop of Reims	French.	1842	1907
Paulin Pierre Andrien	Archbishop of Bordeaux	"	1840	1907
Antonio Mendes Bello	Patriarch of Lisbon	Portuguese	1842	1911
Francis Bourne	Archbishop of Westminster	English.	1861	1911
William O Connell	" Boston	American.	1859	1911
Gaetano Bisleti.	Commendatory Grand Prior of the Sovereign Order of Malta in Rome and Prefect of the Holy Congregation of the Seminarii and of the Università degli Studi	Italian.	1856	1911
Willem van Rossum.	Prefect of the Holy Congregation of Propaganda Fide	Dutch	1854	1911
Gustav Piff.	Archbishop of Vienna	Austrian.	1864	1864
Alfonso Maria Mistrangelo.	Archbishop of Florence	Italian.	1852	1915
Andrew Francis Frithworth	Chancellor of the Holy Roman Church	Austrian.	1845	1915
Raphael Scapinelli di Leguigno.	—	"	1858	1915
Pietro Lafontaine	Patriarch of Venice	"	1860	1916
Louis Ernest Dubois	Archbishop of Paris	French.	1856	1916
Tommaso Pio Boggiani	—	Italian.	1863	1916
Alessio Ascalesi	Archbishop of Naples	"	1872	1916
Louis Joseph Maurin	Archbishop of Lyons	French.	1859	1916
Alexander Kakowski	Archbishop of Warsaw	Polish	1868	1919
Adolph Bertram	Bishop of Breslau	German.	1859	1919
Francesco Ragonesi	—	Italian.	1850	1921
Michael Faulhaber	Archbishop of Munich	German.	1869	1921
Dennis Dougherty	Archbishop of Philadelphia	American.	1865	1921
Francisco de Assis Vidal y Barraquer	Archbishop of Tarragona	Spanish.	1868	1921
Karl Josef Schmitz	Archbishop of Cologne	German.	1871	1921
Achille Locatelli	—	Italian.	1856	1922
Alexius Charost	Archbishop of Rennes	French.	1860	1922
Giovanni Baptist Nasalli Rocca	Archbishop of Bologna	Italian.	1872	1923
Luigi Sincero	—	"	1870	1923
George William Mundelein	Archbishop of Chicago	American.	1872	1924
Patrick Joseph Hayes	Archbishop of New York	"	1867	1924
Eustachio Mundain y Esteban	Archbishop of Seville	Spanish.	1862	1925
Vincenzo Casanova y Marzol	Archbishop of Granada	"	1854	1925
Bonaventura Cerretti	—	Italian.	1872	1925
Enrico Gasparri	—	"	1871	1925
Luigi Capotosti	—	"	1868	1926
Lorenzo Lauri	Penitenziere Maggiore	"	1864	1926
Giuseppe Gamba	Archbishop of Turin	"	1857	1926
Giuseppe Enrico van Roey	Archbishop of Malines	Belgian.	1874	1927

Name	Office or Dignity	Nationality	Year of Birth	Year of Creation
<i>Cardinal-Priests—cont.</i>				
Auguste Hlond . . . {	Archbishop of Poznań and Gniezno . . . . . }	Polish .	1881	1927
Alexis Lepicier . . .	— . . . . .	French	1863	1927
Raymond Rouleau . .	Archbishop of Quebec . .	Canadian	1866	1927
Pedro Segura y Saenz {	Archbishop of Toledo and Primate of Spain . . }	Spanish .	1880	1927
Charles J. H. Binet . .	Archbishop of Besançon . .	French .	1869	1927
Justinian Szereydi . . {	Archbishop of Esztergom (Gran) and Primate of Hungary . . . . . }	Hungarian	1884	1927
<i>Cardinal-Deacons:—</i>				
Canillo Laurenti . . {	Prefect of the Holy Congregation of the Religiosi . . }	Italian .	1862	1921
Giuseppe Mori . . . .	— . . . . .	"	1850	1922
Franz Ehrle . . . . .	— . . . . .	German .	1845	1922
Alessandro Verde . .	— . . . . .	"	1865	1925
Carlo Perosi . . . . {	Secretary of the Holy Congregation Concistoriale . }	"	1868	1926

Though primarily belonging to the local Roman Church, the Cardinals, drawn from every nation of Christendom, are now regarded as Princes of the Church at large. Originally they were simply the parish rectors of Rome, or the deacons of Roman deaneries. In 1586 their number was finally settled by Sixtus V. at seventy. The Cardinals compose the Pope's Senate or Council and the various Sacred Congregations, govern the Church while the Apostolic See is vacant, and elect the deceased Pontiff's successor. They received the distinction of the red hat under Innocent IV., during the first General Council of Lyons, in 1246; and the title of Eminence from Urban VIII., in 1630.

The central administration of the Roman Catholic Church is carried on by a number of permanent committees called Sacred Congregations, composed of Cardinals, with Consultors and Officials. There are now eleven Sacred Congregations, viz., Holy Office, Consistorial, Discipline of the Sacraments, Council, Religious, Propaganda Fide, Rites, Ceremonial, Extraordinary Ecclesiastical Affairs, Seminaries and Universities, for the Oriental Church. Besides these there are several permanent Commissions, for example, one for Biblical Studies, another for Historical Studies, another for Preservation of the Faith in Rome, another for Codification of Canon Law. Furthermore, the Roman Curia contains three tribunals, to wit, the Apostolic Penitentiary, the Supreme Tribunal of the Apostolic Signature, and the Sacred Roman Rota; and, lastly, various offices, as the Apostolic Chancery, the Apostolic Datary, the Apostolic Chamber, the Secretariate of State, etc.

The States wherewith the Holy See maintains diplomatic relations are Austria, Bavaria, Belgium, Czechoslovakia, France, Germany, Hungary, Yugoslavia, Monaco, the Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, Rumania, Russia, Spain, and the United Kingdom (1914), together with most of the American Republics, except the United States and Mexico.

Within the British Empire the present number of Roman Catholic residential sees is 242, viz., 40 archbishoprics and 123 bishoprics, besides 52 apostolic vicariates (mostly held by Bishops of titular sees), and 27 apostolic prefectures: while the Roman Catholic

population subject to King George V. is estimated at 15,925,950 souls, of whom 6,137,066 are in Europe; 3,300,781 in Asia; 994,195 in Africa; 4,070,551 in British America; and 1,423,357 in Australasia. Throughout the world the Roman Catholic population is reckoned (1928) at 334,664,791 souls, of whom 828,158,020 are of the Latin Rite (*Catholic Directory*, London).

*British Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—H. G. Chilton, C.M.G. (Appointed March 24, 1928.)

*Secretary.*—A. W. G. Randall, O.B.E.

### Books of Reference.

- Acta Apostolicae Sedis Romae.* Rome. Mensual.  
*Annuario Pontificio.* Rome. Annual.  
*The Catholic Directory.* London. Annual.  
*Orbis Catholicus.* A Year Book of the Catholic World. Leamington. 1st year, 1916.  
*Catholic Encyclopaedia.* 16 vols. New York, 1907.  
*Codex Juris Canonici Pii X Pontificis Maximi iussu digestus Benedicti Papae XV auctoritate promulgatus* (Praefatione Emi Petri Card. Gasparri).  
*Addis* (Will E.) and *Arnold* (Thos.), *A Catholic Dictionary.* 7th ed., revised by T. B. Scannell, D.D. London, 1905.  
*Armetini* (Cav. Mariano), *Le Chiese di Roma dal Secolo IV. al XIX.* 2nd ed. Roma, 1891.—Gli antichi cimiteri cristiani di Roma e d'Italia. Roma, 1893.  
*Assemanus* (Joseph Aloysius), *Codex Liturgicus Ecclesiae Universae.* 13 vols. Romae, 1759-66. New edition, Paris, 1902.  
*Baronius* (Caesar) and *Raynaldus* (O.), *Annales Ecclesiastici*, ed. J. D. Mansi (to 1565). Lucae (1738-1756). 34 vols. (one apparatus and 3 indices). Continued by Laderchi (1566-1571). 8 vols. Rome, 1728-1757, and by Theiner (1572-1855). 8 vols. Rome, 1855.  
*Bell* (Mary, I. M.), *A Short History of the Papacy.* London, 1921.  
*Brunengo* (Giuseppe), *Le Origini della Sovranità Temporale dei Papi.* Roma, 1872.  
*Bullarium Romanum* (to Clement XII). Rome, 1739-1762. 14 vols. in 28, and Turin, 1857-1872. 24 vols., with continuation (from Clement XIII to 1855). Rome, 1855 sqq. 19 vols. Bullarium of Benedict XIV, issued at Rome, 1746-1757. 4 vols.  
*Cardella* (Lorenzo), *Memorie Storiche de' Cardinali della Santa Romana Chiesa.* 9 vols. Roma, 1792-97.  
*Cristofori* (Conte Francesco), *Storia dei Cardinali di Santa Romana Chiesa dal Secolo V. all' Anno del Signore MDCCCLXXXVIII.* Roma, 1888.  
*Dictionnaire des Cardinaux et Dictionnaire des Papes*, forming vols. xxxi. and xxxii. of Migne's *Nouvelle Encyclopédie Théologique*.  
*Duchene* (Mgr. L.), *Liber Pontificalis.* 2 vols. Paris, 1886-92.—*Les premiers temps de l'État pontifical.* Paris, 1898 [English translation by A. H. Mathew. London, 1908].—*Les Origines du culte chrétien.* 3rd ed. Paris, 1902.  
*Ehrle* (Fr.), *Historia bibliothecae Romanorum Pontificum.* Rome, 1890.  
*Eubel* (J.), *Hierarchia catholica medii aevi* (1198-1600). 2 ed. 3 vols. Münster, 1913.  
*Gregorovius* (Ferd.), *Geschichte der Stadt Rom im Mittelalter.* 4th ed. 8 vols. Stuttgart, 1886-96. New edition by Dr. F. Schillmann. 2 vols. Dresden, 1926. [English translation by Annie Hamilton. 8 vols. London, 1902].—*Die Grabdenkmäler der Päpste.* 2nd and enlarged edition. Leipzig, 1881. [English translation by R. W. Seton-Watson. Westminster, 1903.]  
*Grisar* (Hartmann, S. J.), *Geschichte Roms und der Päpste im Mittelalter.* Freiburg-im-Breisgau, 1898. (In progress.) [English transl. ed. by Luigi Cappadelta. London, 1911.]  
*Henrici* (H.), *Das Gesetzbuch des Katholischen Kirche.* Basel, 1918.  
*Hergenrother* (Card. Joseph), *Die katholische Kirche und der christliche Staat in ihrer geschichtlichen Entwicklung.* Freiburg-im-Breisgau, 1872.—*Handbuch der allgemeinen Kirchengeschichte* (Revised by Kirsch, J. P.), 6th ed. 4 vols. Freiburg-im-Breisgau, 1924-1925.  
*Hueten* (C.), *Le Chiese di Roma nel medio evo.* Florence, 1927.  
*Jaffé* (Philippus), *Regesta Pontificum Romanorum ab condita Ecclesia ad annum 1898.* 2 vols. 2nd ed. Lipsiae, 1885 and 1888.  
*Labbens* (Phil.) and *Cosartius* (Gabriel) (S.J.), *Sacrorum Conciliorum Nova et Amplissima Collectio.* Mansi's edition. 58 vols. Florentiae, 1759-98, and Paris-Arnhem, 1901-27.  
*Loomis* (Louise R.), *The Book of the Popes.* New York and London, 1917.  
*Milman* (Henry Hart, D.D.), *History of Latin Christianity; including that of the Popes to the Pontificate of Nicholas V.* 4th ed. 9 vols. London, 1867.  
*Monti* (Gaetano), *Dizionario di Erudizione Storico-Ecclesiastica da S. Pietro sino ai nostri giorni.* 103 vols., with 6 index vols. Venezia, 1840-61.  
*Novati* (Giuseppe de), *Elementi della storia de' Sommi Pontefici co' loro ritratti in rame.* 2nd & enlarged ed., the portraits brought down to that of Pius VI. 16 vols. Siena, 1802-15.  
*Pastor* (Ludwig), *Geschichte der Päpste seit dem Ausgang des Mittelalters.* 4th ed. Freiburg-im-Breisgau, 1901, &c. (In progress.) [English translation in part ed. by Fred. Ign. Antrobus, in part made by Ralph F. Kerr. 16 vols. London, 1901-28.]

*Pernot* (Maurice), *Le Saint Siège, l'Eglise Catholique et la Politique Mondiale*. Paris, 1925.

*Ranke* (Leopold von), *Die Römischen Päpste in den letzten vier Jahrhunderten*. 3 vols., viz., vol. I, 8th ed., Leipzig, 1885; vols. II and III, 6th ed., Leipzig, 1874. [English translation by Sarah Austin, 4th ed., 3 vols., London, 1886. Another by E. Foster, 7 vols., London, 1883-86.]

Registers of various Roman Pontiffs, viz., Gregory IX., Innocent IV., Alexander IV., Urban IV., Honorius IV., &c., by divers French Scholars. Paris. (In progress.)

*Rossi* (Cay. Giovanni Battista de), *La Roma sotterranea descritta ed illustrata*. Roma, 1864-67. [English compilation by J. S. Northcote, D.D., and W. R. Brownlow, D.D. New and enlarged ed. 2 vols. London, 1879.]

*Schultze* (Victor), *Die Katakomben; Die altchristlichen Grabstätten: Ihre Geschichte und ihre Monumente*. Leipzig, 1882.

*Schuster* (I.), *The Sacramentary*. Translated from the Italian by A. Levelis-Marke. Vol. I. London, 1925.

*Silegani* (David), *La Corte e la Società Romana nei secoli XVIII. e XIX.* 2nd ed. 3 vols. Firenze, 1882-85. [English translation by Fanny MacLaughlin entitled, *Rome, its Princes, Priests and People*. 3 vols. London, 1885-87.]

*Streit* (Carolus, S. V. D.), *Atlas Hierarchicus: Descriptio Geographica et Statistica totius Ecclesiae Catholicae et Orientis et Occidentis*. Paderborn, 1913.

*Tucker* (M. A. R.), *Handbook to Christian and Ecclesiastical Rome*. 2nd ed. London, 1925.

*Wetzer* (Heinrich Joseph), and *Wette* (Benedikt), *Kirchenlexicon*. 2nd edition. Begun by Carl. Joseph Hergenröther and continued by Dr. Franz Kaulen. Freiburg-im-Breisgau, 1882-1901. 12 vols. and an index volume.

*Wilpert* (Giuseppe), *Die Malereien der Katakomben Roms*. 2 vols. Freiburg-im-Breisgau, 1893 [Italian translation. 2 vols. Rome, 1893]—*Die römischen Mosaiken und Malereien der Kirchlichen Bauten von IV. bis XIII Jahrhundert*. 4 vols. Freiburg-im-Breisgau, 1913.

## RUMANIA.

(ROMÂNIA)

### Reigning King.

**Mihai (Michael) I.**, King of Rumania, born October 25, 1921, son of Carol (now known as Carol Caraiman) and Princess Helen of Greece. Proclaimed King on July 21, 1927, after the death of King Ferdinand I. (his grandfather). As the King is a minor, there is a Regency Council, composed of Prince Nicholas, the young King's uncle, the Patriarch Mgr. Miron I Cristea and M. Buzdugan, President of the Court of Appeal.

*Father of the King*.—Carol, born October 15, 1893, married March 10, 1921, to Princess Helen of Greece (now known as the Princess of Rumania).

*Aunts and uncle of the King*.—(1) Elisabeth, born October 11, 1894, married February 27, 1921, to the Diadoch, afterwards George II., King of the Hellenes; (2) Marie, born January 8, 1900, married to Alexander, King of the Serb, Croat, and Slovene State, June 8, 1922; (3) Nicholas, born August 18, 1903; (4) Ilcana, born January 5, 1909.

The Civil list, as approved on August 2, 1927, provides for 56 million lei annually, i. e., 18 million lei for King Michael, 4 million lei for the Council of Regency, 20 million lei for the Queen Dowager, and 7 million lei each for Prince Nicholas and the Princess of Rumania (mother of the King).

The union of the two Principalities of Wallachia and Moldavia was publicly proclaimed at Bucharest and Jassy on Dec. 23, 1861, the present name being given to the united provinces. The first ruler of Rumania was Colonel Cuza, who had been elected 'Hospodar,' or Lord, of Wallachia and of Moldavia in 1859, and who assumed the government under the title of Prince Alexandru Joan I. A revolution which broke out in February 1866 forced Prince Alexandru Joan to abdicate, and led to the election of Prince Carol I. The representatives of the people, assembled at Bucharest, proclaimed Rumania's independence from Turkey, May 21, 1877, which was confirmed

by Art. 43 of the Congress of Berlin, signed July 13, 1878. King Carol I. of Hohenzollern-Sigmaringen reigned as Prince from 1866 to 1881, and as King from 1881 to 1914. On April 11, 1918, Bessarabia was joined to Rumania; the Bukovina on November 28, 1918; and Transylvania on December 1, 1918.

### Constitution and Government.

The Constitution of Rumania was adopted on March 28, 1923. According to this the subsoil and the forests are nationalized. The Senate consists of 170 members (Old Kingdom, 82; Transylvania, 45; Bessarabia, 24; and Bukovina, 19), including 4 for the Universities and 19 Bishops. The Heir to the Crown is also a Senator. There are also life senators—former Premiers who held office for at least 4 years; former Presidents of the High Court of Justice who held office for at least 5 years; former Commanders-in-Chief of the army who have held office (in peace time) for at least 4 years. The Chamber of Deputies consists of 347 members (Old Kingdom, 168; Transylvania, 112; Bessarabia, 51; and Bukovina, 16). A Senator must be 40 years of age, and a Deputy 25. Members of either House must be Rumanians by birth or naturalisation, in full enjoyment of civil and political rights, and domiciled in the country. All citizens of 21 years, paying taxes, are electors. Both Senators and Deputies receive 500 lei per each day of actual attendance, besides 2000 lei per month and free railway passes. The King has a suspensive veto over all laws passed by the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate. The executive is vested in a council of Ministers.

The elections held in December, 1928, resulted in the return of the following parties:—Lower House: National Peasant Party, 333; Social Democrats, 8; German Party, 7; Liberals, 13; Magyars, 16; other parties, 10. Senate (December, 1928): Elected members:—National Peasant Party, 167; Liberals, 26; Magyars, 6; Independents, 1; in addition to 22 *ex officio* Senators.

The Cabinet (appointed November 11, 1928), is composed as follows:—

*Prime Minister.*—Dr. Julius Maniu.

*Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—Professor George Mironescu.

*Minister of Interior.*—Dr. Alexander Vayda-Voevod.

*Minister of Agriculture.*—M. Ion Mihailache.

*Minister of Education.*—Professor Costakescu.

*Minister of Finance.*—Dr. Mihai Popovici.

*Minister of Justice.*—M. Junian.

*Minister of Public Health.*—M. Sever Dan.

*Minister of Labour.*—M. Raduceanu.

*Minister of Communications.*—Vacant (March 1929).

*Minister of War.*—General Cikoski.

*Minister of Industry and Commerce.*—M. Madgearu.

*Minister of Fine Arts.*—M. Aurel Vlad.

*Minister of Public Works and for Bessarabia.*—M. Halippa.

*Minister for the Banat.*—M. Bocu.

*Minister for Transylvania.*—M. Nizescu.

*Minister for the Bukovina.*—M. Saveanu.

### LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

For purposes of local government Wallachia is divided into 17 districts, Moldavia into 13, the Dobrudja into 4, Bessarabia into 9, Bukovina into 5, and Transylvania (with Banat, Crisana and Maramuresh) into 23 districts, each of which has a prefect, a receiver of taxes, and a civil tribunal. In



Rumania (1919) there are 71 districts and 8,854 communes, 165 urban and 8,689 rural. In the rural communes there are 11,522 villages and 1,048 hamlets. The appellations 'urban' and 'rural' do not depend on the number of inhabitants, but are given by law.

### Area and Population.

As a result of the Treaties of Peace of 1919 Rumania was enlarged, and the area and population of the New Kingdom is shown as follows:—

Country	Area in sq. miles	Population		
		Males	Females	Total
Old Rumania (the 'Regat'). . . . .	53,489	3,989,606	3,914,498	7,904,104 <sup>1</sup>
Bessarabia . . . . .	17,146	1,198,900	1,145,900	2,344,800
The Bukovins . . . . .	4,080	395,963	404,135	800,098
Transylvania . . . . .	22,312	1,350,480	1,327,887	2,678,367
Crisana . . . . .	8,038	659,886	657,145	1,316,981
Maramuresh . . . . .	6,258	378,205	388,401	766,606
The Banat . . . . .	11,009	789,102	798,031	1,587,133
Total . . . . .	122,282	8,762,092	8,631,057	17,393,149

<sup>1</sup> Estimate for 1915.

By the Treaty of Bucharest (August 7, 1913) between Bulgaria and Rumania, the former ceded to the latter 2,969 sq. miles of territory, with a population of 273,090, mostly Turks. The new land was formed into two departments, Durostori and Caliacra.

The number of births, deaths, and marriages, with surplus of births over deaths, was as follows for three years:—

Years	Births	Deaths	Marriages	Surplus of Births over Deaths
1925	605,053	363,054	153,480	241,999
1926	607,664	372,948	159,642	234,916
1927	608,284	392,850	171,984	210,434

The principal towns in Greater Rumania are (population 1914):—Bucharest, the capital and seat of Government, 345,628 (on January 6, 1917, 308,987—119,958 males and 189,029 females); Chisinau, 114,100; Cernauti, 87,128; Ismail, 85,600; Iasi (Jassy), 76,120; Galatz, 73,512; Timisioara, 72,223; Braila, 65,911; Oradea Mare, 64,169; Arad, 63,166; Cluj, 60,808; Ploesti, 57,376; Craiova, 51,877; Brasov, 41,056; Tughina, 36,400; Satul Mare, 34,892; Cetatea Alba, 33,600; Sibiu, 33,419; Botosani, 32,874; Buzeu, 29,483; Constantza, 27,662; Berlad, 25,367; Focsani, 25,287.

### Religion, Education, Justice, &c.

Of the total population of Rumania (in 1918) 9,695,714 belonged to the Orthodox Church, 1,456,147 were Greek Catholics, 1,483,929 were Roman Catholics, 1,344,970 Protestants, 17,596 Armenians, 834,344 Jews and 44,087 Mahometans. The government of the Orthodox Church rests with the four archbishops, the first of them styled the Primate of Rumania, the second the Archbishop of Moldavia, the third of Transylvania, and the fourth of Bukovina. Besides, there are ten bishops of the National Church. In February 1925, a Patriarchate of Rumania was created by the Holy Synod.

In Transylvania there is a Greek Catholic archbishop and three bishops. In Rumania there are three Roman Catholic Bishops, two Protestant and one Unitarian. The clergy of the National Orthodox Church are paid by the State. The clergy of the other denominations are subventioned by the State. Full liberty of religion is assured to every creed or sect.

Education is free and compulsory 'wherever there are schools,' and it is improving from year to year. In 1927-28 there were 14,123 elementary schools with 35,284 teachers and 1,600,098 pupils.

There were in 1927-28, 924 secondary schools with 185,780 pupils and 12,297 teachers and 15 higher educational institutions with 30,892 pupils and 1,623 teachers.

There are 4 universities: at Bucharest, founded in 1864 (499 professors and 7,532 students), Iasi (Jassy), founded in 1890 (172 professors and 3,584 students), Cluj (Kolozsvár), in Transylvania, founded in 1919 (1,980 students in 1920), and Cernauti (Czernowitz), in Bukovina, founded in 1920.

Justice is administered by a court of cassation, 11 appeal courts, 64 tribunals, and 494 justices of the peace. Assistance is given to the sick in 168 hospitals and *hospices* (departmental, communal, rural, and private).

### Finance.

The following table shows (in thousands of lei) the revenue and expenditure for years ending March 31 (old style) :—

—	1925 <sup>1</sup>	1926 <sup>1</sup>	1927 <sup>1</sup>	1928 <sup>1</sup>	1929 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue . . . . .	31,750,000	28,200,000	33,300,000	38,350,000	33,300,000
Expenditure . . . . .	28,540,458	23,516,842	33,300,000	38,350,000	35,800,000

<sup>1</sup> Estimate.

The main items of the Budget for 1929 were as follows :—

Revenue	Lei	Expenditure	Lei
Direct taxes . . . . .	7,862,000,000	Ministry of War . . . . .	7,980,500,000
Indirect taxes . . . . .	12,892,000,000	"    Finance . . . . .	15,593,182,316
Stamps and fees . . . . .	4,500,000,000	"    Education . . . . .	4,348,115,255
State monopolies . . . . .	8,253,450,000	"    the Interior . . . . .	1,916,284,165
Ministry of Communications . . . . .	701,475,000	"    Public Works . . . . .	859,015,817
State domains . . . . .	1,019,100,000	"    Justice . . . . .	1,146,686,000
Subventions . . . . .	56,774,400	"    Agriculture . . . . .	1,586,000,000
Ministry of Finance . . . . .	1,820,782,637	"    Commerce and Industry . . . . .	482,733,457
Others . . . . .	1,694,417,968	"    Foreign Affairs . . . . .	92,165,000
		"    Public Health . . . . .	1,143,684,869
		"    Labour . . . . .	251,387,200
		"    Communica- tions . . . . .	642,625,900
		"    PublicWorship . . . . .	1,343,878,941
		Others . . . . .	1,012,791,080
Total . . . . .	38,300,000,000	Total . . . . .	38,300,000,000

The internal debt of Rumania amounted on January 1, 1928, to 23,239,200,000 lei, of which 13,769,500,000 lei was the consolidated debt, and 9,469,700,000 lei the floating debt. On January 1, 1928, the external debt (consolidated) was composed as follows :—66,060,560 dollars, 475,793,300 lire, 129,752,793 pounds sterling, 499,099,500 French francs. In February,

1929, a further foreign loan at 7 per cent. for the equivalent of 20,750,000*l.* was floated in London, Paris, New York, Vienna, Brussels, Prague, Berlin, Rotterdam, Milan and Zürich, and on February 8, the leu. was stabilized.

### Defence.

Military service in Rumania is compulsory and universal from the ages of 21 to 50. The normal terms of service are 2 years in the active army, 18 years in the regular army reserve, and 9 years in the militia. Young men exempted from service in the ranks, and those surplus to the annual contingent, are posted to a supplementary reserve.

The peace establishment of the army in 1928 was 12,026 officers and 124,807 other ranks.

The infantry is armed with the Mannlicher rifle; the Rumanian artillery is still largely armed with guns of the Krupp type, but a considerable number of batteries have the French type of 75 mm. field guns and French medium and light howitzers. The military budget for 1927 was 6,904,000,000 lei.

In the Black Sea are 2 destroyers, 6 ex-Austrian torpedo boats and 4 motor gunboats, formerly French. 2 flotilla leaders, a submarine and a depot ship are being built in Italy. The Danube force now comprises 7 monitors (600 tons), armed with 4·7-in. guns, 7 vedettes and some small craft. A naval base has been established at Salina, on the Black Sea. The naval school is in Galatz.

### Production and Industry.

According to a statistical estimate, the distribution of the soil of Rumania with respect to agriculture in 1919 was as follows:—Ploughed land, 30,715,834 acres; meadows, 4,580,267 acres; vineyards, 393,533 acres; forests, 16,918,964 acres; pastures, 7,218,505 acres; other lands, 12,884,387 acres. Total, 72,711,490 acres.

For 2 years the chief agricultural crops for Greater Rumania were as follows:—

Crop	Area cultivated		Production	
	1927	1928 <sup>1</sup>	1927	1928 <sup>1</sup>
	Acres	Acres	Metric Tons	Metric Tons
Wheat . . .	7,752,862	8,015,920	2,684,465	3,551,590
Rye . . .	768,187	732,260	242,644	300,579
Barley . . .	4,410,650	3,397,525	1,249,916	1,646,575
Oats . . .	2,711,020	2,790,402	851,851	932,768
Maize . . .	10,548,567	11,118,730	3,695,208	2,536,937

<sup>1</sup> Provisional.

Beet cultivation is of importance, the production for three years is as follows:—1924, 873,113 tons (134,280 acres); 1925, 987,804 tons (160,750 acres); 1926 1,284,825 tons (205,975 acres).

The forests of Rumania have an aggregate area of 16,918,964 acres, of which 6,820,000 acres are in the Old Kingdom, 5,500,000 acres in Transylvania, 1,700,000 acres in Maramuresh, and 1,500,000 acres in the Banat.

In 1928, Rumania had 1,939,438 horses, 4,552,166 cattle, 12,941,051 sheep, 418,616 goats, 192,268 buffaloes, and 3,075,782 swine, and 11,584 donkeys.

The catch of fish averages 25,057 metric tons yearly.

The principal minerals are salt, lignite, iron and copper ores, lead and antimony, and petroleum. Petroleum springs, both government and private, are worked at Prahova, Dambovitza, Bacau, and Buzau. The total output of crude oil reached in 1900, 250,000 metric tons; in 1925, 2,316,979; in 1926, 3,244,415; in 1927, 3,661,360; in 1928, 4,300,000 metric tons. Refined products totalled 3,031,428 metric tons in 1926, and 3,533,346 metric tons in 1927. The salt mines are situated in the region of the lower Carpathians, from Bukovina to the west of Oltenic, a stretch of over 250 square miles. Salt mining has been a state monopoly since 1863 (production in 1926, 344,062 tons). Output of lignite, 1925, 2,615,278 tons; 1926, 2,731,362 tons; 1927, 2,850,011 tons. Iron ore output in 1926 was 102,799 metric tons; pig iron 62,979 metric tons.

Industries of some importance are flour milling, brewing, and distilling. In 1925 there were 3,445 industrial establishments, with a capital of 759,020,300 lei gold, and employing 208,683 workmen, and producing goods to the value of 34,723,328,725 lei.

### Commerce.

The values of the imports into and exports from Rumania, exclusive of gold and silver (in 1000 lei) were:—

Years	Imports	Exports	Years	Imports	Exports
1925	30,097,931	29,024,956	1927	32,428,547	37,703,178
1926	37,156,214	33,222,875	1928	32,145,101	26,919,256

In 1926 the chief imports and exports were as follows:—

Classes	Imports		Exports	
	Tons	Lei	Tons	Lei
Live-stock . . . . .	485	52,925,010	65,796	3,076,247,015
Alimentary animal products . . . . .	12,318	309,814,701	31,686	1,674,078,872
Non-alimentary animal products . . . . .	780	27,017,636	4	480,210
Hides, articles thereof . . . . .	4,504	1,178,092,630	683	155,201,845
Furs . . . . .	92	183,924,750	364	169,689,500
Wool and hair, and manufactures thereof . . . . .	6,728	2,720,973,502	1,951	132,179,180
Animal waste and various animal substances . . . . .	1,413	137,466,167	2,905	153,916,503
Silk and manufactures thereof . . . . .	492	709,671,070	5	1,923,060
Cereals and cereal by-products . . . . .	26,532	461,865,500	1,791,707	14,090,215,653
Vegetables, flours, seeds, and plants . . . . .	9,307	529,489,150	139,230	1,492,951,433
Vegetable oils . . . . .	2,838	157,112,732	2,726	95,108,930
Beverages . . . . .	34	1,739,845	922	17,483,091
Colonial fruits and foodstuffs . . . . .	30,075	1,068,462,787	36,926	614,475,718
Sugar and manufactures thereof . . . . .	549	13,648,398	91	3,003,437
Trees, timber, and manufactures thereof . . . . .	28,843	535,021,808	2,220,870	5,899,869,291
Vegetable fibres, and manufactures thereof . . . . .	40,939	9,581,832,321	79	6,809,639
Ready-made clothes . . . . .	8,435	1,079,601,886	24	22,884,566
Paper . . . . .	11,999	443,692,291	715	17,127,187
Celluloid . . . . .	179	72,389,540	7	8,677,120
Rubber, gutta-percha, vegetable juices . . . . .	7,383	1,119,694,402	79,247	481,199,072
Mineral water and salt . . . . .	1,851	11,266,774	106,475	135,617,806
Earth, stones, and products thereof . . . . .	68,294	603,075,359	61,656	68,250,784
Glass . . . . .	7,017	480,617,788	1,350	31,507,696
Petroleum and bitumen . . . . .	4,891	128,880,768	1,501,911	9,480,922,193
Metals, manufactures thereof, and mineral products . . . . .	548,199	7,891,756,657	28,031	114,933,246
Machines . . . . .	36,980	3,752,171,202	423	83,907,234
Vehicles . . . . .	24,514	2,262,640,684	125	5,734,670

Classes	Imports		Exports	
	Tons	Lei	Tons	Lei
Shore boats . . . . .	3	73,210	—	30,000
Clocks and watches . . . . .	192	90,643,080	7	323,510
Musical instruments . . . . .	455	111,062,560	19	5,731,340
Toys . . . . .	130	33,130,200	1	360,500
Chemical products and drugs . . . . .	23,503	764,033,632	27,453	222,525,263
Perfumery . . . . .	81	186,821,328	—	999,425
Paints and varnish . . . . .	5,447	409,446,813	240	20,745,168
Explosives . . . . .	1,946	84,702,571	—	4,300
Total . . . . .	917,863	37,166,214,692	6,103,679	38,222,375,948

The chief imports into the United Kingdom from Rumania in 1927 were (according to the Board of Trade returns): Barley, 423,013*l*.; maize, 477,039*l*.; petroleum, 1,333,726*l*. The chief exports from the United Kingdom to Rumania were, cotton piece goods, 598,671*l*.; iron, wrought and unwrought, 254,581*l*.; woollen piece goods, 157,202*l*.

Total trade between Rumania and United Kingdom for five years (Board of Trade Returns) in sterling :—

—	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Rumania to U. Kingdom .	2,208,610	2,283,972	2,673,316	2,407,609	1,760,871
Exports to Rumania from U. Kingdom .	2,867,170	3,072,318	2,612,163	2,681,780	2,988,779

### Shipping and Communications.

The European Commission of the Danube, called into being in 1856, consisted before the war of 8 delegates, one representing each of the following powers: Austria-Hungary, France, Germany, Great Britain, Italy, Rumania, Russia, and Turkey. By article 346 of the Treaty of Versailles, only representatives of Great Britain, France, Italy and Rumania constitute the Commission at present. It has its seat at Galatz. Since November 24, 1904, it has existed, or will exist, for successive periods of 3 years unless denounced by one of the contracting powers a year before the conclusion of any such period. By the operations of the Commission the Danube below Braila and along the Sulina branch has been deepened and corrected, so that at Sulina the depth has been increased from 9 ft. to 24 ft., and of the Sulina branch the minimum depth has been increased from 8 ft. to 18½ ft., while by canalisation and other works the navigation has been shortened from 45½ to 33½ nautical miles. The income of the Commission is derived entirely from taxes levied on shipping leaving the river. Receipts in 1928, 5,996,117 French francs (gold); expenditure 5,160,915 French francs (gold).

The tonnage clearing from the Danube ports in 1927 was 36,978 vessels of 9,818,800 tons (Rumanian, 23,220 of 6,882,946 tons); and at Constanza, 2,636 vessels of 4,970,369 tons (Rumanian, 356 vessels of 421,049 tons).

Railway history in Rumania commenced in 1860. All the main railway lines are owned and operated by the State, but there are also several privately owned lines, mainly in Transylvania. The length of Rumanian State Railways at the close of 1927 was 8,744 miles, of which 3,991 miles were main line, 2,443 miles were branches, and 2,310 miles sidings. In addition, the State Railways own and operate 447 miles of narrow-gauge railways. Operating revenues amounted to 12,334,499,000 lei and other revenues to 457,309,000 lei while operating and other expenses reached 14,800,000,000 lei, thus creating a deficit amounting to 2,008,192,000 lei. The State has, besides, under the general railway direction, a commercial navigation service on the Danube and Black Sea. Several additional lines are projected or in course of construction to the extent of 460 miles.

Within Rumania there were 54,648 miles of roads in 1927, of which 32,292 miles are of macadam.

The Compagnie Internationale de navigation Aerienne runs a daily air service from April to October between Paris, Bucharest and Constantinople.

In 1927 there were 6,254 post-offices, through which there passed 230,072,000 mail items. In 1927 there were 9,237 miles of telegraph lines, and 45,020 miles of wire. The number of offices was 3,890. In 1927 the telephone systems had 22,768 miles of line and 174,823 miles of wire. Number of conversations, 92,299,458.

### Banking, Money, Weights, and Measures.

The National Bank of Rumania on February 2, 1929, had, capital and reserves 366,928,000 lei, notes in circulation, 20,390,975,000 lei, specie 7,201,978,000 lei. The privilege of the National Bank to issue currency notes was prolonged to December 31, 1960, according to a convention signed in May 1925. The capital of the bank was at the same time raised to 100 million lei. Other public credit institutions are a Savings Bank, a Deposit and Consignment Bank, an Agricultural Loan Bank, 1,849 Popular Banks, a Rural *Crédit Foncier*, 2 Urban *Crédit Fonciers* (at Bucharest and Jassi), an Agricultural Bank, and a *Cassa Rurala*, an institution whose purpose is to buy properties and sell them in lots to peasants. There are also three private banking institutions.

A unified paper currency came into use for the whole of Rumania on August 1, 1920.

The metric system for weights and measures was introduced into Rumania in 1876. The unit of the monetary system was made the *leu* (of 100 *bani*), equivalent to the franc. Silver is legal tender up to 50 lei only. The gold coins of 20-, 10-, and 5-lei which were formerly in circulation have been withdrawn since the stabilization of the currency on February 8, 1929. The value of the leu was fixed at 10 milligrammes gold (.900 fine), which is equal to 813.588 to the £ sterling. Nickel is coined in 5-, 10-, and 20-centime (*bani*) pieces.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF RUMANIA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Nicolas Titulesco, G.C.V.O.

*Minister Plenipotentiary.*—C. M. Laptew.

*First Secretary.*—Grégoire G. Constantinesco.

*Second Secretary.*—D. Buzdugan.

*Military Attaché.*—Col. Constantin Sănătescu.

*Naval Attaché.*—Commander Gheorghe Niculescu.

*Acting Commercial Attaché.*—I. C. Miclescu-Prajescu.

*Attaché.*—Marcu Beza.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN RUMANIA.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Sir Robert Hyde Greg, K.C.M.G. (Appointed May 20, 1926.)

*Secretaries.*—R. G. Howe and R. I. Baird.

*Military Attaché.*—Lt.-Col. R. B. Goodden, O.B.E.

*Naval Attaché.*—Capt. R. H. L. Bevan, D.S.O., M.V.O.

*Commercial Secretary.*—R. J. E. Humphreys.

*Consul-General at Galatz.*—L. M. Robinson.

There is a Consul at Cluj; and Vice-Consuls at Braila, Constantza, Bucharest, Timisoara, and Sulina.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Rumania

## 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Anuara Statistic al Romaniei. (Statistical Annual.) Bucharest. Annual.  
 Dictionarul Statistic al Romaniei. Vol. I. 1914. With Introduction by Dr. L. Colescu.  
 Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Annual series. London.  
 Bulletin statistique de la Roumanie, publié par la direction de la statistique générale depuis 1909. Bucarest.  
 Correspondance Economique. Organ officiel du Ministère de l'Industrie et du Commerce. Bucarest.  
 La Roumanie Economique. Bucarest, 1921.  
 Buletinul Industrii, publié par la direction générale de l'industrie. Bucarest, 1920.  
 Statistique minière de la Roumanie, publié par la direction générale de la statistique. Bucarest, 1922.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Anghelescu (J. N.), Avutia Nationala a Romaniei (The national wealth of Rumania). Bucarest, 1915.—Histoire Economique des Roumains. Vol. I. Geneva, 1920.  
 Babel (A.), La Bessarabie. Paris, 1927.  
 Badulescu (V. V.), Les Finances publiques de la Roumanie. Paris, 1924.  
 Balkan-Compass: Statistisch-finanzielles Jahrbuch für Rumänien und die Balkanstaaten. Vienna, annual.  
 Boldur (A.), La Bessarabie et les Relations Russo-Roumaines. Paris, 1927.  
 Cuiot (J. M.), The Racial Conflict in Transylvania. Boston, 1926.  
 Clark (V.), Greater Rumania. New York, 1922.  
 Colescu (L.), Geschichte des rumänischen Steuerwesens, in der Epoche der Fanarioten. München, 1897.—Population de la Roumanie. Résumé démographique. Bucarest, 1903.—Introduction à l'Enquête industrielle. Bucarest, 1904.—Statistique électorale, 1905 and 1914.—Progrès économiques de la Roumanie, réalisés sous le règne de S. Majesté le Roi Carol I. Bucarest, 1907.—Statistique agricole de la Roumanie. Bucarest, 1913.  
 Creanga (G. D.), Grundbesitzverteilung und Bauernfrage in Rumänien. Munich, 1907.  
 Dungen (O. von), Rumänien. Gotha, 1916.  
 Evans (J. L.), The Agrarian Revolution in Roumania. London, 1924.  
 Fischer (T.), Rumänien und die Südeuropäischen Halbinseln. Leipzig, 1909.  
 Gillard (M.), La Roumanie Nouvelle. Paris, 1922.  
 Gordon (Mrs. W.), Roumania Yesterday and To-day. London, 1918.  
 Ianculesco (A. P.), La Roumanie Nouvelle et ses Richesses Minières. Paris, 1928.  
 Jonescu (D. B.), Die Agrarverfassung Rumäniens, ihre Geschichte und ihre Reform. Munich, 1909.  
 Jorga (N.), Histoire des Roumains et de leur civilisation. Paris, 1920. English translation. London, 1925.—Histoire des États Balcaniques jusqu'à 1924. Paris, 1925.  
 Kirke (Dorothea), Domestic Life in Rumania. London, 1916.  
 Lahovari (G. J.), Marele Dictionar Geografie al României. Vols. I.—V. Bucuresci, 1899-1902.  
 Lecca (O. G.), Formation et Developpement du Pays et des États Roumains. Paris, 1922.  
 Madgearu (V.), Zur industriellen Entwicklung Rumäniens. Leipzig, 1910.  
 Martineau (Mrs. P.), Roumania and her Rulers. London, 1927.  
 Müller (W.), The Balkans. In 'Story of the Nations' series. London, 1922.  
 Mraee (L.), L'Industrie du Pétrole en Roumanie. Bucarest, 1910.  
 Oncul (A.), Wirtschaftspolitisches Handbuch von Rumänien. Gotha, 1917.  
 Pantazi (Ethel G.), Roumania in Light and Shadow. London, 1921.  
 Parkinson (Maude), Twenty Years in Roumania. London, 1921.  
 Pittard (E.), La Roumanie. Paris, 1926.  
 Rommenhoeller (C. G.), La Grande Roumanie. The Hague, 1926.  
 Schmolz (F.), Grossrumänien wirtschaftlich, politisch und kulturell. Gotha, 1921.  
 Serban (M.), Rumäniens Agrarverhältnisse. Berlin, 1915.  
 Sincerus (E.), Les Juifs en Roumanie depuis le Traité de Berlin (1878) jusqu'à ce jour. London, 1901.  
 Stahl de Capitan (H.), Rumänien. Zurich, 1925.  
 Teodorescu (J.), Comerțul de cereale în Romania. Bucarest, 1915.—Alcătuirea bilanțurilor în societățile pe acțiuni. Bucarest, 1915.  
 Xenopol (A. D.), Istoria Românilor. 6 vols. Jassy, 1889. [An abridged edition in French. 2 vols. Paris, 1896.]

## UNION OF SOCIALIST SOVIET REPUBLICS

(RUSSIA.)

On March 12, 1917, a revolution broke out in Russia, as a result of which the Emperor Nicholas II abdicated. A Provisional Government under Prince George Lvoff was set up by the Duma, which held office until May 16, 1917, when it was reorganised. On August 6, 1917, a new Cabinet under M. Alexander Kerensky was formed. This too was reorganised on October 8, 1917, and maintained itself until November 7, 1917, when the Military Revolutionary Committee of the Petrograd Soviet seized the government authority, and handed it over the next day to the All-Russian Congress of Soviets.

The Constitution of the new State was adopted at the fifth All-Russian Congress of Soviets, on July 10, 1918, and additions or alterations were made at subsequent Soviet Congresses (December, 1920-23). On December 30, 1922, delegates from the four principal Soviet Republics met at Moscow and concluded a Treaty of Union, setting up a Union of Socialist Soviet Republics, covering Russia (R.S.F.S.R.), Ukraine (U.S.S.R.), White Russia (W.R.S.S.R.), and the Transcaucasian Federation (T.S.F.S.R.). In September, 1924, the Uzbek S.S.R. and the Turcoman S.S.R. were formed and joined the Union. The Constitution of the Union was ratified by the Second Union Congress of Soviets, which met in January and February, 1924.

The Government of the Union consists of a Union Central Executive Committee and a Union Council of People's Commissaries. The former is elected by the Union Congress of Soviets, the supreme authority of the Union, and between Congresses is the sovereign legislative, administrative, and judicial authority of the Union. It is convened three times a year, and consists of two chambers—the Union Council, consisting of 450 members elected on the principle of proportional representation of the six constituent Republics, and the Council of Nationalities of 135 members, elected on the basis of 5 members for every independent and autonomous republic, and 1 member for every autonomous region. All legislation must be adopted by both chambers. The Presidium, or Standing Committee, which transacts current business, is composed of 27 members, 9 from each chamber and 9 elected at a joint meeting.

*Chairmen of the Union Central Executive Committee.*—MM. Kalinin (R.S.F.S.R.), Petrovsky (Ukraine), Cherviakov (White Russia), Musabekov (Transcaucasia), Aitakov (Turcoman S.S. Republic), Faizula-Khodzhayev (Uzbek S.S. Republic). M. Yenukidze is secretary of the Union Central Executive Committee.

Subordinate legislative and executive authority is vested in the Union Council of People's Commissaries, or Cabinet. Each People's Commissary is the head of a 'collegium' or Board responsible for the work of the People's Commissariat or ministry under its care. Decisions of the Union Council of People's Commissaries may be revised by the Presidium of the Union Central Executive Committee. During the periods between the Sessions of the Central Executive Committee and those of the Congresses of the Soviets, the Presidium of the Central Executive Committee is the sovereign authority of the Union and, in accordance with article 1 of the Constitution, it has among other rights, the prerogative of carrying on diplomatic negotiations, of concluding political and other treaties with other Powers, of altering the external frontiers of the Union, of declaring war and concluding peace, and



of ratifying international treaties. The Council of People's Commissaries is also responsible to the full Central Executive Committee and to the Union Congress of Soviets, to which it makes a report as a whole, in addition to the departmental reports.

The following is the constitution of the Union Council of People's Commissaries (March, 1929) :—

*President.*—A. I. Rykov.

*Vice-Presidents.*—V. V. Schmidt, G. K. Ordzhonikidze, J. E. Rudzutak.

*Foreign Affairs.*—G. V. Chicherin.

*War and Marine.*—K. E. Voroshilov.

*Foreign and Home Trade.*—A. I. Mikoyan.

*Transport.*—Y. E. Rudzutak.

*Posts and Telegraphs.*—N. K. Antipoff.

*Workers' and Peasants' Inspection.*—G. K. Ordzhonikidze.

*Supreme Economic Council.*—V. V. Kubyshv.

*Labour.*—V. V. Schmidt.

*Finance.*—N. P. Briukhanov.

*Director of the Central Statistical Department.*—V. P. Miliutin.

In addition, the Procureur-General of the Republic enters the Council with a consultative voice, as does also the chairman of the State Political Department.

Each of the six constituent States of the Union—R.S.F.S.R., Ukraine, White Russia, Transcaucasia, Uzbek, and Turcoman—retains its own Central Executive Committee and Council of People's Commissaries. Certain of the departments mentioned above are the exclusive prerogative of the Union Government. Others exist both in the Union Government and in the individual Republics (supreme economic council, labour, finance, and workers' and peasants' inspection). Finally, a number exist only in the individual Republics (agriculture, interior, justice, education, health, social welfare).

The British Government recognised the Government of the U.S.S.R. *de jure* on February 1, 1924. Similar recognition has been given by Afghanistan, Austria, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Italy, Latvia, Lithuania, Norway, Persia, Poland, Sweden, Turkey, France, Japan, Mexico, and China.

### Constitution and Government of the R.S.F.S.R. (Russia Proper)

The greater part of the former Russian Empire is under the rule of the Soviet Government. But a number of States have gradually evolved and are maintaining themselves on the borders of the old Empire. Five have received formal recognition by the Western Powers, viz., Finland, Poland, Estonia, Latvia, and Lithuania. A number of other independent Republics, which have adopted the Soviet form of Government, are federated with the Government of Russia. These include: White Russia, the Ukraine, Uzbek and Turcoman, Armenia, Georgia, Azerbaijan. (The last three constituting the Transcaucasian Federation of Soviet Republics.) All the remaining territory of the former Russian Empire constitutes the Russian Socialist Federal Soviet Republic (R.S.F.S.R.). This contains the provinces of Russia proper, autonomous Republics (Kirghiz, Tartar, Bashkir, Dagestan, Yakutsk, Crimea, Karelia, the German Republic on the Volga, Cuvashian Republic, Buriato-Mongolskaia, Kazakskaia), and autonomous regions or areas (Komi, Mariiskaia, Votskaia, the Region of the Kalnyks, Karatchaevskaia, Chechenskaia, Kabadino-Balkarskaia, Northern Osetia, Ingushetia, Adygheiskaia, Oizatskaia, Kara-Kalpakskia). The autonomous republics are governed by their own Central Executive Committee and Council of

People's Commissaries: the regions and areas are governed by executive committees elected by the local Congress of Soviets, like the ordinary provinces (gubernii).

So far as the Russian Socialist Federal Soviet Republic is concerned, a Constitution was adopted by the fifth All-Russian Soviet Congress, the text of which was published on July 19, 1918, and amended and amplified 1919-1923. Further amendments have been introduced (1925) in order to bring the Constitution into line with the Constitution of the U.S.S.R. It remains, however, the constitutional model for the other States of the Union. According to the Constitution, which has been declared a 'fundamental law' of the Republic, Russia is a Republic of Soviets of Workers', Soldiers', and Peasants' Deputies; and all central and local authority is vested in these Soviets. Private property in land is abolished, all land being the common property of the people; all forests, mines, waters having a national importance and all livestock and fixtures, model estates and agricultural concerns are all national property. The State owns all factories, mines, railways, and other means of production and transport, but may, according to recent legislation, lease them to private individuals, corporations, or State trusts.

The R.S.F.S.R. is a free Socialist community of all the labouring masses of Russia. Freedom of conscience, of opinion, of the press, and of meeting are guaranteed by the Constitution. In order to protect the conquests of the revolution, universal military service is incumbent on all citizens. The privilege of defending the Revolution with arms is, however, reserved for the labouring classes only; the non-labouring sections of the population will discharge other military duties. The political rights of Russian citizenship will be granted without any formalities to foreigners residing on the territory of the Russian Republic for purposes of labour.

The highest authority in the State is the All-Russian Congress of Soviets, which consists of representatives of town Soviets on the basis of one delegate for every 25,000 electors, and of Provincial Congresses of Soviets on the basis of one delegate for every 125,000 inhabitants. The Congress elects an All-Russian Central Executive Committee, consisting of 400 members, which constitute the supreme legislative, administrative, and controlling body in the Republic, and meets not less frequently than once in four months, current affairs being administered by a Standing Committee (Presidium). The Central Executive Committee also forms a Council of People's Commissaries for the general administration of the affairs of the Republic, to consist of 12 People's Commissariats (see list above).

The franchise is enjoyed irrespective of religion, nationality, residence, sex, etc., by all citizens over 18 years of age who earn their livelihood by productive labour, and soldiers and sailors (including the commanders) in the Red Army and Navy.

The following classes are deprived of the franchise: Those employing others for profit, or living on unearned income, monks and priests of all religions, agents and employees of the former police, secret service, etc., members of the former reigning dynasty, imbeciles and wards, and persons deprived of civic rights by the criminal courts.

In accordance with the latest decrees, however, persons employing hired labour, or enjoying unearned incomes or engaged in trade, may be granted the right to vote by the provincial election commissions, providing they can present a certificate from the local factory workshop committee, a local working peasant organisation, or local trade union committee, testifying that at the time of the election the given individual lives on an income derived from his own labour and does not exploit the labour of others.

Individuals engaged in agriculture and employing hired labour within

the limits specified in the agricultural codes of the Constituent Republics of the Union are not deprived of their vote if they are otherwise eligible. Similarly the vote is enjoyed by people who are in receipt of interest from deposits in workers' savings banks, or from Government or municipal loan scrip, providing they are otherwise eligible.

Provision is also made in the Constitution for Local Government by means of local Soviets in villages and towns, with district, provincial and regional Congresses, which meet annually. Each Congress elects an Executive Committee, which administers the territory under its control until the next Congress.

*Chairman of A.R.C.E.C.*—M. Kalinin.

*Secretary.*—A. Kiselev.

*R.S.F.S.R. Council of People's Commissaries.*

*Chairman.*—A. I. Rykov.

*Agriculture.*—H. A. Rydar.

*Finance.*—N. A. Milutin.

*Labour.*—A. Bakhtov.

*Interior.*—V. M. Tolmatchoff.

*Justice.*—N. M. Yanson.

*Education.*—A. V. Lunacharsky.

*Health.*—N. A. Semashko.

*Social Welfare.*—I. A. Nagovitzyn.

*Workers' and Peasants' Inspection.*—

N. I. Ilin.

*Economic Council.*—S. S. Lobov.

*Trade and Commerce.*—N. B. Eis-

mont.

## Area and Population

### PROGRESS AND PRESENT CONDITION.

The total area of the Soviet Union in 1927 was given as 21,352,572 sq. Kilometres, or 8,241,910 square miles, with a population of 147,013,609, made up as follows (capitals in brackets) :—

Constituent Republics of the Union	Area in Sq. Miles (Jan. 1, 1927)	Total Population (Dec. 17, 1926)	Urban Population (Dec. 17, 1926)	Rural Population (Dec. 17, 1926)
R.S.F.S.R. (Moscow) . . . .	7,626,717	100,857,985	17,440,478	83,417,507
White Russia (Minsk) . . . .	48,751	4,983,834	848,557	4,135,277
Ukraine (Kharkov) . . . . .	174,201	29,020,304	5,374,047	23,646,257
Transcaucasia (Tiflis) . . . . .	71,255	5,850,692	1,407,469	4,443,223
Turcoman (Ashkhabad) . . . .	189,603	1,030,549	126,557	903,992
Uzbek (Samarkand) . . . . .	131,394	5,270,195	1,100,180	4,170,015
Total in U.S.S.R. . . . .	8,241,921	147,013,609	26,297,268	120,716,341

In Transcaucasia, Georgia has 2,660,963 inhabitants; Armenia, 876,557; and Azerbaijan, 2,313,172.

The R.S.F.S.R. contains 11 autonomous Republics and 12 autonomous regions. The Ukraine contains 1 autonomous Republic (Moldavia). The 11 autonomous Republics of the R.S.F.S.R. are shown as follows (the capitals are in brackets) :—

### Autonomous Republics

Bashkir (Ufa), March 24, 1918	Crimea (Simferopol), October 18, 1921	German Republic on Volga (Pokrovsk), July 19, 1922
Tartar (Kazan), May 27, 1920	Yakutsk (Yakutsk), April 20, 1922	Buriato-Mongolia (Verkh-nendinsk), June 4, 1923
Kirghiz (Frunze), February, 1926	Karelia (Petrosavodsk), July 27, 1923	Kazakskaia (Kzyl-Ozda), October 14, 1924
Dagestan (Makhach-Kala), Jan. 20, 1921	Chuvash (Cheboksara), April 21, 1925	

The principal towns of the U.S.S.R. with their population (on December 17, 1926) are:—

Moscow . . . . .	2,025,947	Ivanovo-Viznesensk	111,443	Ulyanovsk . . . . .	72,274
Leningrad <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	1,614,008	Vladivostok . . . . .	107,977	Lugansk . . . . .	71,864
Kiev . . . . .	513,789	Tver . . . . .	106,337	Kokand . . . . .	69,324
Baku (with industrial districts) . . . . .	452,808	Stalin . . . . .	105,835	Novorossisk . . . . .	67,935
Odessa . . . . .	420,888	Samarkand . . . . .	105,206	Zinovievsk . . . . .	66,686
Kharkov . . . . .	417,186	Nicolaev . . . . .	104,945	Erivan . . . . .	66,413
Tashkent . . . . .	323,613	Irkutsk . . . . .	98,964	Izhevsk . . . . .	63,211
Rostov-on-Don (with Nakhichevan) . . . . .	308,284	Vitebsk . . . . .	98,857	Orehovo-Zuevo . . . . .	62,738
Tiflis . . . . .	292,973	Kursk . . . . .	98,794	Novocherkassk . . . . .	62,274
Dnepropetrovsk (with Amour) . . . . .	283,001	Ufa . . . . .	98,550	Viatka . . . . .	62,097
Saratov . . . . .	215,369	Grozny . . . . .	97,095	Chita . . . . .	61,624
Nijni-Novgorod (with Kanavin) . . . . .	185,274	Tomsk . . . . .	92,418	Blagoveshchensk . . . . .	61,161
Kazan . . . . .	179,207	Penza . . . . .	91,924	Cheliabinsk . . . . .	59,226
Astrakhan . . . . .	176,580	Poltava . . . . .	91,895	Kremenchug . . . . .	58,870
Samara . . . . .	175,662	Simferopol . . . . .	88,840	Kherson . . . . .	58,809
Krasnodar (with Yablonovski suburb) . . . . .	162,524	Taganrog . . . . .	84,465	Stavropol-Karkazsky . . . . .	58,657
Omsk (with Novo-omsk and Leningk) . . . . .	161,615	Gomel . . . . .	86,409	Vologda . . . . .	57,976
Tula . . . . .	152,677	Pern . . . . .	84,815	Vinnitza . . . . .	57,969
Stalingrad . . . . .	148,370	Smolensk . . . . .	78,520	Gandja . . . . .	57,394
Sverdlovsk . . . . .	136,404	Vladikavkaz . . . . .	78,347	Semipolatsinsk . . . . .	56,871
Minsk . . . . .	131,803	Oriol . . . . .	77,895	Serpukhov . . . . .	55,949
Orenburg . . . . .	123,284	Shitomir . . . . .	76,711	Zaporoshie . . . . .	55,729
Novo-Sibirsk . . . . .	120,701	Tambov . . . . .	74,703	Berditchev . . . . .	55,613
Voronezh . . . . .	120,017	Sebastopol . . . . .	74,703	Rybinsk . . . . .	55,494
Yaroslavl . . . . .	114,282	Armavir . . . . .	74,633	Piatigorsk . . . . .	54,672
		Barnaul . . . . .	74,243	Kozlov . . . . .	54,390
		Kostroma . . . . .	73,730	Maikop . . . . .	53,028
		Namangan . . . . .	73,640	Kaluga . . . . .	51,565
		Andijan . . . . .	73,465	Dmitrievsk . . . . .	51,511
		Archangel . . . . .	72,634	Bobruisk . . . . .	51,296
		Krasnoyarsk . . . . .	72,383		

<sup>1</sup> The new designation of Petrograd (March, 1924).

## Religion.

By decree of Jan. 23, 1918, the Soviet Government disestablished the Church and appropriated certain categories of its property. Since the revolution of March, 1917, all religions may be freely professed in the Union. The prevailing religion of the country is the Græco-Russian, officially called the Orthodox Faith. It has its own independent synod, but maintains the relations of a sister Church with the four Orthodox patriarchates of Constantinople, Alexandria, Antioch, and Jerusalem. The Holy Synod, the board of government of the Russian Church, was established in 1721; to it was committed the superintendence of the religious affairs of the Empire. It is composed of the three metropolitans (Leningrad, Moscow, and Kiev), the archbishop of Georgia (Caucasus), and several bishops sitting in turn.

It is estimated that there are more than 12,000,000 dissenters in Great Russia alone. The affairs of the Roman Catholic Church are entrusted to a Collegium, and those of the Lutheran Church to a Consistory, both settled in Leningrad. Roman Catholics are most numerous in the former Polish Provinces, Lutherans in those of the Baltic, and Mohammedans in Eastern and Southern Russia, while the Jews are almost entirely settled in the towns and larger villages of the western and south-western provinces. The Soviet authorities are now endeavouring to settle Jews who have lost their business or occupation as a result of the wars and revolution on the land—particularly in the Crimea. For colonizing Jews in the Far East the Soviet Government in 1928 allotted an area of 20,000 sq. kilometres in the district of Byro-Berdjan. In 1924, 76,000 Jews were engaged in agriculture; in July, 1925, there were 130,000; and in 1927, 165,000.

All churches may be leased from the State free by not less than 20 citizens constituting part of the congregation. The teaching of religion in State and

Private Schools is prohibited; for persons above the age of 18 special religious classes may be organized. Religious instruction may be given to children in their homes if their parents so desire.

### Education.

Education in the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics is conducted by the Commissariats for Education of the constituent and autonomous Republics of the Union. The Commissariats for Education of the Constituent Republics (R.S.F.S.R.) Ukraine, White Russia, Trans-Caucasia, Turkmenistan, and Uzbek are completely independent of one another. With regard to the autonomous republics, the higher educational institutions and also the scientific institutions situated in their territory are subordinated to the Commissariat for Education of the Union Republic of which they form an autonomous part.

The Commissariat for Education of the R.S.F.S.R. consists of the following departments:—Administrative-Planning Department; Department for the Social Upbringing and Polytechnical Education of Children (*Glavsozvos*); Department for Vocational Education (*Glavprofobr*); Chief Politico-Educational Committee of the Republic (*Glavpolitprosvet*); Department of Literature and Publications (*Glavlit*); Department of Scientific, Learned and Museum Institution (*Glavnauka*); Department of Arts (*Glavtskusstvo*); State Council on Matters of Learning (*G.U.S.*); The Council for the Education of Nationalities that do not speak Russian (*Sovnatsmen*); Secretariat.

The State Publishing Agency, which is an independent commercial undertaking, also forms a constituent part for the Commissariat for Education, as does also the State Musical Trust. In addition the Commissariat for Education is the largest shareholder of the companies, Sovetskoye Kino (Soviet Cinema) and the company for the construction and supply of educational apparatus and equipment.

Education is obligatory, and certain classes of private schools (under State control) are permitted. Co-education has been adopted in all schools. The principle of 'labour' education is applied differently in the schools of each grade; in taking part in the self-government of the schools, the pupils are taught the art of self-government as citizens. Technical work is conducted as a part of the general industrial life of the country.

The Commissariat for Education has local departments for people's education attached to the Executive Committees of the Workers, Peasants, and Red Army Councils throughout the Republic.

The following table shows the number of educational institutions and pupils on December 15, 1927, throughout the Soviet Union:—

Institutions	Number of Institutions	No. of Pupils
<i>Institutions of Social Upbringing</i>		
Primary Schools . . . . .	108,502	8,296,027
Schools with a seven years' course . . . . .	5,487	1,955,112
Schools with a nine years' course . . . . .	874	556,296
Secondary Schools . . . . .	937	312,000
Schools for Peasant Youth . . . . .	1,010	87,923
Schools for youths above school-age . . . . .	1,276	75,881
Schools-Communes . . . . .	99	12,300
Totals of schools for normal children . . . . .	118,184	11,295,549
Totals of special schools (for the blind, mentally deficient, etc.) . . . . .	261	22,167
Totals of school-institutions for social upbringing . . . . .	118,445	11,317,716

Institutions	Number of Institutions	No. of Pupils
<i>Institutions for Vocational Education</i>		
Educational Institutions of the Higher Type . . . . .	139	157,595
Workmen's Faculties . . . . .	122	48,790
Technical High Schools . . . . .	1,638	190,226
Vocational Schools . . . . .	1,417	138,481
Schools for apprenticeships at factories . . . . .	903	97,789
Long term courses for vocational technical education of various types (with a year's training and more) . . . . .	1,074	118,028
Training workshops . . . . .	320	21,129
Courses for the education of workmen . . . . .	335	15,582
Other vocational courses . . . . .	968	51,339
Totals of institutions of vocational education . . . . .	6,806	838,968
<i>Political-Educational Institutions</i>		
Schools for the liquidation of illiteracy . . . . .	35,729	964,319
Schools for those who are in the first stages of literacy . . . . .	6,448	181,509
General schools and courses for adults . . . . .	1,457	122,225
Other general courses for adults . . . . .	97	5,024
Workmen's universities . . . . .	62	18,320
Communist universities . . . . .	27	8,335
Day Soviet-Party schools . . . . .	202	21,537
Evening Soviet-Party schools . . . . .	391	15,629
Totals of schools of a politico-educational character . . . . .	44,413	1,833,358

For infants there were 1,772 kindergarten (82,220 pupils) and 314 crèches (16,821 pupils). For minors there were a number of special institutions, as follows:—125 townlets for normal children (36,272 pupils), 1,898 houses, colonies and communes for normal children (133,257 pupils), besides colonies for mentally deficient children (33 with 2,236 pupils), blind, deaf and dumb children.

There were besides 22,892 Libraries, 21,876 Reading Rooms, 6,117 Peoples' Clubs, 1,319 Theatres, and 3,567 Cinemas.

Previous to the revolution universities existed in the following places in the territory now included in the R.S.F.S.R. and administered by the People's Commissariat for Education: Moscow (2), Leningrad, Kazan, Saratov, Tomsk, Perm, Irkutsk. The Universities of Dorpat and Warsaw, evacuated during the war, were reorganised in 1918 as the Voronezh and Don Universities, and in the same year another was set up at Nizhni-novgorod. In 1919 universities were established at Yaroslavl, Smolensk, Kostroma, Tambov, Astrakhan, Tashkent, Samara, Simbirsk, Orel; in 1920, at Ekaterinburg, Ekaterinodar, and Veliki Usting.

### Justice and Crime.

The basis of the Judiciary System is the same throughout the whole of the Soviet Union, but the Constituent Republics have the right to introduce modifications and to make their own rules for the application of the code of laws. The supervision of the Legal System of the separate Republics is entrusted to the People's Commissariat for Justice of each Republic. The Supreme Court of the U.S.S.R. is the chief Court and Supervising Organ for all Union Republics.

In accordance with the declaration by the Central Executive Committee of the U.S.S.R. on October 29, 1924, the fundamental objects of the Judiciary System of the U.S.S.R. are to safeguard the conquest of the proletarian revolution and to protect the Workers' and Peasants' Government and the laws laid down by the latter.

In the main, there is very little difference between the code of laws and their application in the separate republics. The legal system of the R.S.F.S.R., therefore, can be taken as an example of that in force in all the other Republics of the Union.

The Law Courts of the R.S.F.S.R. are divided into People's Courts and Special Courts. The People's Courts consist of the People's Judge and two Assessors, and their function is to examine as the First Instance, most of the Civil and Criminal cases, except the more important ones, some of which are tried at the Provincial Court, and those of the highest importance at the Supreme Court. The Provincial Courts supervise the activities of the People's Courts and also act as Courts of Appeal from the decisions of the People's Court. The Supreme Court exercises supervision over all the Courts of the Republic, and forms an Appeal Court from the Provincial Court.

The Judges of the People's Courts and the Presidents and Members of the Provincial Courts are selected for one year by the Provincial Executive Committee, from individuals who enjoy electoral rights and who have the necessary qualifications with regard to their public or legal work.

The people's assessors are called upon for duty for six days in a year from lists of electors drawn up in the Rural Districts, Industrial Enterprises and Army Corps. The People's Assessors for the Provincial Court must have had at least two years' experience in Public or Trade Union work. The list of Assessors for the Supreme Court is drawn up by the Central Executive Committee of the Republic.

In addition to the People's Courts there are the following Special Courts :— (1) the Labour Section of the People's Court, whose duty it is to supervise the regulations relating to the working conditions and the protection of labour as well as to give decisions on conflicts arising between employers and employees, the violation of regulations; (2) Rural Commissions, which settle disputes concerning agrarian matters, such as claims relating to the use of the land, etc.; (3) Arbitration Committees, which settle disputes arising between separate State organs concerning property rights, with certain exceptions; (4) Military Tribunals, which deal with military offences, espionage, and other classes of crime, when there is no other Law Court on the spot but a military tribunal; (5) Disciplinary Courts, which deal with offences and neglect of official duties committed by members of the Central Executive Committee and similar State organs.

The People's Commissary for Justice is the State Chief Prosecutor, and in every province and district there is a Provincial Prosecutor who is immediately subordinate to the Chief Public Prosecutor of the Republics. The duties of the Public Prosecutors are the supervision of the correct application of the law by all State organs.

### Finance.

The revenue and expenditure for five years are shown as follows (in millions of roubles) :—

	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27 <sup>1</sup>	1927-28 <sup>1</sup>	1928-29
Revenue . . .	2956·2	3948·1	5232·1	6449·5	7781·5
Expenditure . . .	2945·2	3932·2	5125·2	6449·5	7781·5
Deficit <sup>2</sup> or Surplus .	+ 11·0	+ 15·9	+ 106·9	—	—

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

<sup>2</sup> The deficit includes the revenue from note issuing; the actual state loans, being issued for productive purposes, are not used as covering of budget deficits.

The budget estimates for 1928-29 are as follows:—

Revenue	1,000 roubles	Expenditure	1,000 roubles
<b>Direct Taxation—</b>		<b>People's Commissariats and Institutions with budgets of their own—</b>	
Agricultural Tax . . . .	400,000	Scientific Institutions and schools of the U.S.S.R. . .	234,860
Trade Tax . . . . .	1,005,000	People's Commissariat for War and Navy . . . .	850,742
Income Tax . . . . .	272,000	Military sanitary service, frontier guards, and troops for maintenance of internal order . . . . .	79,213
Surplus Profit Tax . . . .	22,060	People's Commissariat of Ways of Communication (without building of new railway lines) . . . . .	2,069,461
Probate and donation duty . . . .	1,227	People's Commissariat of Post and Telegraph . . . .	190,000
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>1,700,287</b>	<b>People's Commissariats and Institutions of the single Republics—</b>	
<b>Indirect Taxation—</b>		People's Commissariat of Education . . . . .	215,835
Excise duties . . . . .	1,735,500	People's Commissariat of Public Health . . . .	59,056
Customs . . . . .	255,000	People's Commissariat of Social Maintenance . . . .	20,121
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>1,990,500</b>	People's Commissariat of Agriculture . . . . .	150,451
<b>Rates and Duties—</b>		Other Institutions . . . .	169,321
Stamp duty . . . . .	90,000	<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>4,029,060</b>
Other duties . . . . .	48,049	<b>Expenditure for Economic Purposes—</b>	
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>138,049</b>	Industry . . . . .	949,209
<b>Total revenue raised by Taxation . . . . .</b>	<b>3,828,836</b>	Remittances on account of the loan of economic regeneration . . . . .	61,850
<b>Revenue other than Taxes and Dues—</b>		Electrification . . . . .	184,000
Postal and Telegraph Service . . . .	190,000	Agriculture (excluding electrification) . . . . .	334,150
Transport . . . . .	1,904,459	Irrigation . . . . .	40,000
<b>State Property &amp; Enterprises—</b>		Measures of the Ukrainian S.S.R. in connection with the bad harvest . . . .	42,000
State Industry . . . . .	275,000	Co-operation . . . . .	5,970
State Commerce . . . . .	32,000	Measures for the development of trade . . . . .	181,800
Banks . . . . .	103,000	To the State Bank for the building of elevators for grain . . . . .	10,209
Forests . . . . .	272,433	Communal credit and housing . . . . .	70,000
Mines . . . . .	65,208	Building of railways . . . .	127,600
Other State Property and Enterprises . . . . .	32,662	Road building . . . . .	3,100
Concessions . . . . .	4,507	Various measures . . . .	45,875
<b>Total State Property . . . . .</b>	<b>784,814</b>	<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>2,055,768</b>
Loans repaid and remitted . . . . .	41,469	<b>Special Funds—</b>	
Miscellaneous . . . . .	66,945	Prevention of unemployment . . . . .	7,210
<b>Total revenue not raised by taxation (without receipts from credit operations) . . . . .</b>	<b>2,987,687</b>	Caring for waifs and strays . . . . .	9,503
<b>Receipts from Credit Operations—</b>		Financing of the Press . . . .	11,250
Loans . . . . .	800,000	Reserve Fund of the Council of People's Commissars . . . .	122,500
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>7,616,523</b>	Printing of notes and mint . . . .	4,058
<b>Surplus from the previous Budget . . . . .</b>	<b>115,000</b>	Other Funds . . . . .	8,129
		<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>157,642</b>



Revenue	1,000 roubles	Expenditure	1,000 roubles
		Expenditure on loans . . .	293,000
		Payments towards local taxation accounts . . .	1,050,623
		Expenditure of the autonomous S.S. Republics of the R.S.F.S.R. . .	95,435
		Special Reserves of the U.S.S.R. . .	50,000
Grand Total . . .	7,731,523	Grand Total . . .	7,731,523

On September 1, 1917, the total indebtedness of Russia amounted to 32,300 million roubles, made up as follows:—Pre-war debt, 8,800 million roubles; seven internal war loans, 10,500 million roubles; loans contracted abroad, 8,000 million roubles; short-dated loans, 5,000 million roubles. According to an estimate made in 1924 the foreign loan was then reckoned at 15,853 million roubles. On March 31, 1921, the indebtedness of Russia to Great Britain was £561,402,000 (excluding interest since December 31, 1918). All these debts were cancelled by decree of January 28, 1918.

On October 31, 1928, the internal debt amounted to 1,297,751,000 roubles, of which 639,284,000 roubles were lottery loans and 571,479,000 roubles interest-bearing loans. The current liabilities of the People's Commissariat of Finance amounted to 86,988,000 roubles. These figures exclude the Economic Restoration Loan.

## Defence.

### I. ARMY.

The military system of the Union of Soviet Republics was reorganized in 1925.

The Red Army is now organised on a basis of universal military service. Service is divided into (a) preparatory; (b) service with the colours; (c) reserve service. Preparatory training is on a militia basis and begins at the age of 19: it consists of a preliminary course of 96 hours, lasting 1½ months, and a supplementary course of 280 hours, lasting 28 days, the whole spread over 2 years. The number of men available for military service each year is approximately 1,000,000, but only a portion of this number is called to serve. In 1928 the approximate number to receive training was 800,000. Service with the colours begins at the age of 21 and is for 5 years, one of which is spent on leave. During the first year training is for 3 months, and in subsequent years for 2 months. In 1928, the approximate strength of the personnel of the army and navy, including subordinate and political officials was 562,000 men.

The whole territory of the U.S.S.R. is divided, for the purposes of the Army, into 9 military districts.

The Red Army is organised as follows: Infantry, consisting of 21 Rifle Corps, 27 Rifle Divisions, 43 Territorial Divisions, and 210 Regiments, or 630 Battalions in all. Cavalry, consisting of 13 Cavalry Divisions, 96 Regiments; Artillery, 21 Regiments and 70 Light Artillery Regiments; Engineers, 29 Battalions.

The armed forces (army, navy and air) are controlled by the Military Soviet of the Union. The army is directed by the Revolutionary War Council with the People's Commissary as President. It is commanded by a Commander-in-chief, with a Chief of the Staff at the head of the army staff. The army in peace time is organised in—

- (1) Field troops, which include fortress garrisons, and comprise the regular army.
- (2) Instructional detachments.
- (3) Auxiliary troops for service behind the front line.
- (4) Special troops for political and frontier guard service.

Those on active service both in the Standing Army and the Territorial Forces, in the Navy, etc., whilst subject to the Rules and Regulations and Military Discipline, at the same time, enjoy all the civic rights of Soviet citizens.

## II. NAVY.

The proposed reconstruction of the Russian Navy has been retarded, though it has been officially stated on more than one occasion that a reconstitution of the forces is contemplated. So far it has taken the form of re-naming the existing vessels of the fleet. There are three battleships, the *Marat*, *Parizheskaia-Kommuna* and *Oktiabriskaia-Revolutia*, serviceable in the Baltic, the sister ship *Mikhail Frunze* being non-effective at present.

In the Black Sea the force is inconsiderable. Part of General Wrangel's force, comprising one Dreadnought, 10 destroyers, 4 submarines and other vessels are still at Bizerta under French protection, and have ceased to have any effective value as fighting units.

State dockyards were at Nevsky, New Admiralty and Galernyi Ostrov, Leningrad; Kronstadt, Sevastopol, and Vladivostok. Guns were made at the Putiloff steel works; 3 or 4 submarines are reported to be under construction at Leningrad, but otherwise very little work appears to be in hand.

The following table gives the principal ships remaining of the Baltic and the Black Sea Fleets, the new names being inserted.

### BALTIC FLEET.

Date of Launch	Name	Displacement	Horse-power	Speed	Officers and Men	Main armament
<i>Battleships.</i>						
1911	<i>{ Oktiabriskaia-Revolutia . Parizheskaia-Kommuna . Marat . }</i>	23,000	42,000	23	59—1,006	12 12in.; 16 4.7in.

These ships are the former *Gangut*, *Sevastopol* and *Petropavlovsk*.

### *Cruisers.*

1915	<i>Sovmarkom</i>	7,600	50,000	30	—	15 5.1in.; 4 3.9in. A.A.
1900	<i>S.S.S.R.</i>	6,830	11,600	12	573	10 5.1in.
1906	<i>Prointern</i>	15,190	20,675	21.5	900	4 10in.; 8 8in.; 20 4.7in.

Only the first-named cruiser is of any fighting value.

There remain now in the Baltic about 12 destroyers of any fighting value. The modern submarines are about 8 in number. There are also 2 gunboats, several mine-layers and mine-sweeping trawlers, motor-boats, and surveying and training ships. The flying service includes 50 or 60 planes. A small force is at Vladivostok.

### BLACK SEA FLEET.

#### *Cruiser.*

1915	<i>{ Tchernonaya Ukraina . }</i>	7,600	55,000	30	—	15 5.1 in.; 4 3in. A.A.
------	----------------------------------	-------	--------	----	---	-------------------------

The above is the only one out of 4 cruisers laid down in 1913 which has been completed. There are 3 destroyers in the Black Sea and 8 torpedo boats. There are also about modern submarines and the old cruiser *Komintern*, employed as a training ship. A number of useful auxiliaries are in the Black Sea, and the flying service includes about 40 various planes. There is a flotilla on the Dnieper, and a small force is in the Caspian.

### Production and Industry.

The country is mainly agricultural in character. The total area sown with grain, potatoes, flax, and other industrial plants, kitchen garden produce, etc., was, for the years mentioned, in millions of dessiatines (2·7 acres) as follows:—1913, 106·7; 1923, 86·2; 1924, 92·8; 1925, 98·5; 1926, 102·8; 1927, 105·5 (88·8 sown with grain, 6·7 with industrial plants, and 10 with other kinds of produce).

The following table shows the acreage and yield of the principal crops for three years:—

Crop	Area (thousand dessiatines)			Harvest (million poods)		
	1925	1926	1927	1925	1926	1927
Rye . . .	26,035·2	25,850·9	25,775·5	1,359·0	1,398·1	1,500·4
Wheat . . .	22,139·7	26,252·5	28,129·7	1,212·7	1,361·7	1,244·5
Barley . . .	5,821·2	6,748·0	6,474·6	371·1	386·3	286·4
Oats . . .	11,036·1	13,917·6	15,911·1	707·0	875·2	795·8
Buckwheat . . .	2,614·1	2,592·6	2,522·9	101·2	115·4	118·4
Millet . . .	5,658·7	4,837·9	3,893·8	281·0	201·2	224·7
Maize . . .	3,069·9	2,702·1	2,641·5	1278·9	222·3	230·8
Other grains . . .	2,075·5	2,350·2	2,150·1	118·6	143·0	124·7
Total . . .	79,050·4	85,251·8	87,490·2	4,420·4	4,653·2	4,525·7

Industrial crops were as follows:—

Crop	Area (thousand dessiatines)			Harvest (million poods)					
	1925	1926	1927	1925		1926		1927	
				Seeds	Fibres	Seeds	Fibres	Seeds	Fibres
Flax . . .	1,571·1	1,544·0	1,611·6	37·2	22·8	31·8	20·2	34·0	20·9
Hemp . . .	864·4	868·8	859·8	34·1	29·7	30·8	26·6	33·9	31·2
Sunflower . . .	2,957·6	2,473·4	2,770·4	162·1	—	95·1	—	151·5	—
Sugar beet . . .	488·6	492·3	608·5	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cotton . . .	597·3	641·2	736·2	—	33·2	—	33·0	—	38·6
Total . . .	6,479·0	6,019·7	6,586·5						

In 1926 the potato yield was given as 2,778·4 million poods.

The number of animals (million heads) in the Soviet Union is shown as follows for four years:—

—	1924	1925	1926	1927
Horses, of all kinds . . .	25·3	26·8	29·1	31·3
Horses, working farm, alone . . .	19·8	20·1	21·7	23·1
Cattle . . .	55·9	60·8	64·1	67·8
Sheep and Goats . . .	87·8	114·5	121·6	134·3
Pigs . . .	18·2	18·5	18·1	20·0

There were in addition, in 1926, about 1,318,400 camels.

Of the whole of the forest land of the U.S.S.R., a large portion is administered and worked, or let out as concessions, by the State, and the

other is granted for use to the Peasantry free of charge, the latter being 72,900,000 acres in extent.

The Forest Lands of the U.S.S.R. are estimated to cover 2,040,380,000 acres, of which 1,984,547,500 acres are situated in the R.S.F.S.R. and 55,782,500 in the other constituent Republics of the Union. In European Russia alone, there are 405 million acres of Forest Land, most of it being in the North, some in the Centre, but very little in the South.

A large proportion of the Forest Lands of the U.S.S.R. lies in Asiatic Russia (some 300,000,000 acres in extent) where, owing to the absence of roads it is not accessible for working. The forests of the Caucasus, on the other hand, are capable of furnishing the world's market, with an inexhaustible supply of many valuable varieties of timber. A total of 18,600,000 acres in the Caucasus are covered by Forest Lands.

The Soviet Union is rich in minerals. The output of some of the principal ores was as follows:—

Ores	1925-26	1926-27
	Tons	Tons
Iron . . . . .	3,128,613	4,810,708
Manganese . . . . .	853,200	823,000
Chrome . . . . .	26,680	17,930
Copper . . . . .	352,175	509,400
Total value in Roubles (at pre-war prices)	36,927,000	47,315,000

The total gross output of coal in 1926-27 was 30,940,000 tons; in 1927-28, 34,840,000 tons.

The number of coal miners increased from an average of 134,700 in 1921-22 to 265,600 in 1926-27.

The output of the State oil industry during the last two years was as follows:—

—	1926-27	1927-28
	Tons	Tons
Baku . . . . .	6,893,000	7,560,000
Grozny . . . . .	2,956,000	3,370,000
Emba . . . . .	252,000	260,000
Kuban . . . . .	88,000	97,000
	10,184,000 <sup>1</sup>	11,287,000 <sup>1</sup>
Total value in Roubles, at pre-war prices	227,032,420	—

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of small quantities obtained (some 70,000 tons) by private contract labour.

The organisation of industry in Soviet Russia is based on State ownership and control, and is administered in accordance with the Decree of April 10, 1923, and subsequent slight modifications, by State Trusts and Combines. The Trusts in the large scale and middle sized State industries number over 600, but there are 291 big Trusts and these cover about 80 per cent. of the total State industries. A small number of Trusts, called Monopoly Trusts, combine all the enterprises of a given branch of industry in the whole Union. Such are, for instance, the Rubber Trust, Silk Trust, Urals Asbestos Trust, etc. In some industries there are several trusts. Thus the Oil, Cement and a few other industries have four trusts each, but

in the vast majority of industries in the Soviet Union there are a number of separate Trusts in the various parts of the Union.

The Combines are trusts which cover a variety of interconnected industries, e.g. the Southern Steel Combine, the Southern Chemical Combine, etc. In order to co-ordinate the work of the various Trusts, Syndicates have been formed. Amongst the most important syndicates may be mentioned the Textile Syndicate which combines the cotton, wool, linen, silk and some of the hemp Trusts. The Oil Syndicate co-ordinates the work of the Azerbaijan, Grozny and Emba Oil Trusts, and so on.

The following figures show the value (measured in pre-war prices) of the output of Soviet industry (State, Co-operative and private) during the last 6 years :—

Year	Value million roubles at 1913 prices	Per cent. of 1913
1921 . . . . .	1,168.0	18.3
1922 . . . . .	1,524.3	23.8
1923-24 . . . . .	2,587.0	41.7
1924-25 . . . . .	3,959.7	66.1
1925-26 . . . . .	5,722.2	99.0
1926-27 . . . . .	6,722.5	105.0

### Commerce.

The foreign trade of the U.S.S.R. is organized as a state monopoly. Importation and Exportation of goods is effected by special licences issued by the Commissariat for Foreign and Home Trade and its respective departments in pursuance of a plan annually sanctioned by the Government. The right of purchasing goods for Importation, and that of selling Russian exports abroad is vested in the Trade Delegations of the U.S.S.R. in foreign countries. By special decrees respective Government Departments select those state and co-operative organizations which are authorized, under the control of the Trade Delegation, to engage in foreign trade.

For the purpose of encouraging the participation of foreign capital in the foreign trade of the country there have been formed in the U.S.S.R. 'Mixed Companies' in which shares are held by the Soviet Government and foreign concerns. The largest organizations through which the export and import trade is carried on are the Gostorg, the Exportkhlek (Cereals Export Company), Exportles (Timber Export Company), Textilimport (Textiles, Import Company), and others. The Co-operative Organizations which are granted the right of 'exit to the foreign markets' are the Centrosyuz (Central Union of Co-operative Societies), the Selskosoyuz and several other organizations.

The following table gives the value of imports and exports over the European frontiers, for four years, in millions of roubles :—

Year	Imports	Exports	Year	Imports	Exports
1924-25	643.8	507.9	1926-27	623.8	678.2
1925-26	673.7	589.1	1927-28	820.1	685.8

The foreign trade across the Asiatic frontiers (in millions of roubles) was as follows:—imports, 1924-25, 76.1; 1925-26, 82.7; 1926-27, 88.9; exports, 1924-25, 67.4; 1925-26, 87.5; 1926-27, 92.3.

Imports and exports for 1926-27, over the European frontiers, were shown as follows (the values represent current prices):—

Imports	1926-27		Exports	1926-27	
	1,000 metric Tons	1,000 roubles		1,000 metric Tons	1,000 roubles
Herring . . . . .	36.5	3,130	Grain and products . .	2,226.8	204,970
Tea . . . . .	14.4	20,552	Poultry and game . .	9.3	7,112
Hides . . . . .	50.2	37,650	Butter . . . . .	30.3	34,224
Coal . . . . .	471.6	5,212	Eggs (in cases) . . .	586,480	28,954
Tanning materials . .	69.5	11,678	Caviar . . . . .	1.2	3,562
Dyes and Dyestuffs . .	3.8	10,189	Oilcake . . . . .	345.9	22,251
Iron and steel . . . .	77.5	10,742	Timber products . . .	2,133.2	70,263
Nonferrous metals . .	85.8	44,522	Seeds . . . . .	31.1	4,152
Machines and appli- ances . . . . .	66.8	69,576	Furs . . . . .	2.7	80,319
Agricultural machinery	23.5	12,855	Casings . . . . .	2.3	9,664
Tractors . . . . .	9.8	8,074	Bristles . . . . .	1.2	6,700
Automobiles . . . . .	4.4	6,220	Flax and tow . . . .	41.8	19,266
Wood pulp . . . . .	86.5	8,523	Hemp and tow . . . .	1.3	253
Paper and board . . .	103.3	17,311	Manganese ore . . . .	784.7	24,090
Cotton . . . . .	148.1	120,651	Petroleum products . .	2,005.1	82,313
Wool . . . . .	11.7	35,323	Sugar . . . . .	69.6	9,114

The trade was distributed as follows (in millions of roubles):—

Country of Origin or Destination	1925-26		1926-27	
	Exports	Imports	Exports	Imports
Australia . . . . .	—	16.8	—	15.6
United Kingdom . . .	187.1	125.4	197.5	97.1
Belgium . . . . .	18.6	1.9	13.2	.1
Germany . . . . .	111.0	172.2	167.3	157.7
Netherlands . . . . .	21.1	6.8	23.2	4.9
Denmark . . . . .	10.4	1.7	9.9	.9
Egypt . . . . .	2.5	26.6	5.9	20.8
Italy . . . . .	38.5	23.2	37.7	3.2
Latvia . . . . .	63.5	4.4	57.4	1.6
Poland . . . . .	3.1	0.2	19.5	13.1
United States . . . .	25.1	119.9	17.3	143.4
Finland . . . . .	4.5	14.7	10.5	17.7
France . . . . .	30.8	19.0	54.1	21.7
Czechoslovakia . . . .	.5	18.1	2.2	10.8
Switzerland . . . . .	3.3	20.4	6.2	11.8
Estonia . . . . .	17.0	6.5	6.9	3.6
Others . . . . .	47.7	86.9	49.4	99.3
Total . . . . .	589.1	673.7	678.2	623.8

The chief articles of import from Russia into the United Kingdom and of export (domestic produce and manufactures) from the United Kingdom to Russia in 1927 were, according to the Board of Trade returns:—Imports: Hides and skins, 2,363,103*l.*; butter, 2,595,180*l.*; wheat, 1,523,267*l.*; eggs, 800,646*l.*; petroleum, 2,455,076*l.*; sawn soft timber, 5,651,006*l.*; fish, 1,650,214*l.*; bacon, 430,880*l.* Exports: Machinery, 1,350,497*l.*; sheep and lamb's wool, 647,758*l.*; electrical goods, 68,100*l.*; iron and steel, 153,260*l.*; wool tops, 709,631*l.*

Total trade between Russia and the United Kingdom in thousands of pounds for 5 years (Board of Trade returns):—

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
Imports from Russia into U. Kingdom	19,774	25,322	24,130	21,052	21,548
Exports to Russia from U. Kingdom	8,860	6,240	5,858	4,500	2,716

### Shipping.

On January 1, 1926, the mercantile marine consisted of 578 steamers of 361,810 net tons, 41 motor vessels of 18,002 net tons, and 769 sailing ships of 26,497 net tons.

There were also on the inland waterways 3,245 vessels of 530,278 tons, of which 464,789 tons were State-owned.

### Internal Communications.

In 1927 the total length of inland waterways of the U.S.S.R. was 228,572 miles, of which 54,501 miles were navigable for steamers, 109,978 miles for rafts.

The amount of goods transported (in tons) in 1924 was 1,957,867; in 1925, 2,419,110; in 1926, 3,337,237; in 1927, 2,903,319. The number of passengers carried in 1923 was 8,951,000; in 1924, 13,022,000; in 1925, 16,067,000; in 1926, 16,067,000.

The length of railroads in use, wide and narrow gauge (in miles) was, in 1913, 36,371; in 1923-24, 45,791; in 1924-25, 46,186; in 1925-26, 46,255; in 1926-27, 47,022.

Civil Aviation only started in the U.S.S.R. in 1922. The following are some statistics of the activities of the air lines:—

	Distance of air lines	Distance flown	Passengers carried	Goods carried
	kilometres	kilometres		kilos
1923	1,610	377,710	1,433	27,885
1924	4,400	541,764	2,618	48,300
1925	4,984	894,539	3,398	76,789
1926	6,392	1,313,130	4,085	84,561
1927	7,022	1,917,952	7,079	170,381

In July, 1927, the following lines were in regular operation in the U.S.S.R.:—(1) Moscow-Riga-Koenigsberg-Berlin and Leningrad-Reval-Riga—2,645 kilometres ("Deruluft.") (2) Moscow-Kharkoff-Rostoff-Baku-Peplevi (Persia)—2,920 kilometres (Ukrvosdukhopotj). (3) Chardjui-Khiva-Tashaus; Tashkent-Samarkand-Termes-Dushambe; Tashkent-Kabul; Fiumze-Alma-Ata; Verkhneudinsk-Ulan-Bator and Irkutsk-Yakutsk; total length of these airways, 5,862 kilometres ("Dobrolot.") The length of the telegraph and telephone lines was 234,684 kilometres as on October 1, 1927. The length of all telephone wires was 320,851 kilometres.

### Banking.

The State Bank began operations on November 16, 1921. The following is the statement of accounts of the Note Issuing Department of the State Bank on October 1, 1928:—

(N.B.—1 chervonetz contains 7·74234 grains of fine gold and = roubles 10 gold = 12. 1s. 1<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>d. at current rates; 1 zolotnik = 96 dolyas = 65·8239 grains troy; 1 dolya = 0·6857 grains troy. The State Bank notes are issued in chervonetz.)

ASSETS.		LIABILITIES.	
	Chervontsi		Chervontsi
Gold (coin and bullion) . . .	14,810,238	Notes transferred to State Bank . . . . .	109,009,642
Platinum (bullion) . . . . .	4,709,343	Balance to which notes can still be issued . . . . .	990,358
Foreign currency . . . . .	8,432,482		
Foreign drafts . . . . .	270,993		
Russian bills . . . . .	81,502,957		
Securities covering advances . . .	273,987		
Total . . . . .	<u>110,000,000</u>	Total . . . . .	<u>110,000,000</u>

On October 1, 1928, there were 372 credit institutions in the Union of Socialist Soviet Republics, with 885 branches and agencies, distributed as follows:—

Denomination of Institutions	Number of Institutions	Number of Offices, Branches, and Agencies
State Bank . . . . .	1	598
Bank for Foreign Trade . . . . .	1	—
Central Asiatic Bank . . . . .	1	7
Dalbank (Far Eastern Bank) . . . . .	1	6
New Bank (Prombank), for long-term credit . . . . .	1	6
Communal Bank . . . . .	50	41
Central Communal Bank . . . . .	1	2
Moscow City Bank . . . . .	1	28
All Russian Co-operative Bank . . . . .	1	54
Ukrainian Co-operative Bank . . . . .	1	32
Central Agricultural Bank . . . . .	1	—
Republican Agricultural Bank . . . . .	6	14
Agricultural Credit Associations . . . . .	69	97
Mutual Credit Associations . . . . .	237	—
Total . . . . .	372	885

## Money, Weights and Measures.

### MONEY.

The legal unit of money is the *Rouble* of 100 *Kopecks*.

The currency in circulation are (1) Chervontsi notes in denominations of 1, 2, 3, 5, 10, and 25, issued by the State Bank against gold cover, but inconvertible at present; (2) Treasury Notes in denominations of 1, 3, and 5 gold roubles; (3) silver coins: either bank silver (90 per cent. silver and 10 per cent. copper) in denominations of 1 rouble and 50 kopecks; or change silver (50 per cent. silver and 50 per cent. copper) in denominations of 20, 15, and 10 kopecks; (4) copper coins in denominations of 1, 2, 3, and 5 kopecks and half kopecks; (5) bronze coins in denominations of 1, 2, 3, and 5 kopecks. On October 1, 1928, there were in circulation 711 million roubles worth of treasury notes, 181·8 million roubles silver coins, and 14·9 million roubles copper and bronze coins; total 907·7 million roubles. There were also 1063·7 million roubles of chervonetz notes in circulation.

### WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

The metric system of weights and measures has been in use since January 1, 1927.



The old Russian weights and measures are as follows:—

1 <i>Verst</i> (500 <i>sajènes</i> )	. . .	= 3,500 ft., or two-thirds of a statute mile (0·662879).
1 <i>Sajène</i> (3 <i>arshins</i> )	. . .	= 7 feet English.
1 <i>Arshin</i> (16 <i>vershoks</i> )	. . .	= 28 inches.
1 <i>Square verst</i>	. . .	= 0·439408 square mile = 281·221 acres.
1 <i>Dessiatine</i>	. . .	= 2·69972 English acres.
1 <i>Pound</i> (96 <i>zolotniks</i> = 32 <i>lots</i> )	= $\frac{1}{16}$ of a pound English (0·90288 lb.).	
		{ = 36 lbs. English.
1 <i>Pood</i> (40 <i>pounds</i> )	. . .	{ = 0·32243578 cwt.
		{ = 0·016121789 tons.
1 <i>Vedro</i> (10 <i>shloffs</i> )	. . .	= 2½ imperial gallons (2·7056).
1 <i>Chetvert</i> (8 <i>Chetveriks</i> )	. . .	= 5·7719 imperial bushels.

The Soviet Government issued a decree adopting the Gregorian Calendar as from February 14, 1918.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

Diplomatic relations between Russia and the United Kingdom were broken off on May 26, 1927.

### Statistical and Other Books of Reference concerning Russia.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Statistical Data of Russian Economics.* Moscow, 1924.  
*Ten Years of Soviet Power in Figures (1917-1927).* (Central Statistical Board). Moscow, 1928.  
*Izvestia* (News), daily organ of the Union Central Executive Committee and the All-Russian Central Executive Committee.  
*Sovetskaiia Torgovlia.* A weekly publication of the Commissariat of Trade of the U.S.S.R.  
*Voprosy Torgovli.* A monthly journal published by the Com. for Trade of the U.S.S.R.  
*Ekonomicheskoe Obozrenie.* A monthly publication.  
*Planovoe Khoziaistvo.* A monthly publication.  
*La Vie Économique des Soviets.* The organ of the Trade Delegation in France.  
*Die Volkswirtschaft, der U.d.S.S.R.* The organ of the Trade Delegation in Germany.  
*Economic Review.* The publication of the Amtorg (U.S.A.).  
*Torgova—Promyshlennaia Gazeta.* The organ of the Supreme Economic Council of the U.S.S.R. and the R.J.F.S.R.  
*Finansy i Khoziaistvo.* A weekly publication of the Commissariat for France of the U.S.S.R.  
*Selsko—Khoziaistvennaia Shizay.* A weekly publication of the Commissariat of Agriculture of the R.S.F.S.R.  
*Bank for Russian Trade Review,* published by the Bank for Russian Trade, Ltd., London.  
*Abregé des Données Statistiques.* Moscow, 1925.  
*Report on economic conditions in Russia.* (League of Nations.) London, 1922.  
*The Soviet Constitution.* Edited by Andrew Rothstein. London, 1923.  
*Recueil des principaux traités, accords et conventions conclus par la R.S.F.S.R. avec les Puissances étrangères.* Moscow, 1923.

#### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Soviet Union Year Book, 1928* (edited by Segal & Santalov). London, 1928.  
*Baedeker's Russland.* Europäisches Russland, Eisenbahnen in Russisch-Asien Teheran, Peking. 6th ed. Leipzig, 1904. English Ed., 1914.  
*Ballard* (G.R.), *Russia in Rule and Misrule.* London, 1920.  
*Beasley* (R.), *Forbes* (N.), and *Birkett* (G.A.), *A History of Russia to Modern Times.* London, 1918.  
*Bigg-Wither* (R.F.), *A Short History of the Church of Russia.* London, 1920.  
*Brutskus* (B.), *Agrarentwicklung und Agrarrevolution in Russland.* Berlin, 1925.  
*Chase* (Stuart) and others, *Soviet Russia in the Second Decade.* (A survey by the Technical Staff of the First American Trade Delegation.) London, 1929.  
*Dobb* (M.), *Russian Economic Development since the Revolution.* London, 1928.

- Engelbrecht* (T. H.), *Landwirtschaftlicher Atlas des Russischen Reiches in Europa und Asien*. Berlin, 1916.
- Erismann-Stepanova* (Vera), *Erismann* (Th.), and *Matthieu* (C. J.), Editors, *Russland*. 2 vols. Zurich, 1919.
- Fabre-Luce* (Alfred), *Russia*, 1927. Paris, 1927.
- Goldstein* (J. M.), *Russia: Her Economic Past and Future*. New York, 1919.
- Graham* (Stephen), *Russia in Division*. London, 1925.
- Guest* (L. H.), *The New Russia*. London, 1925.
- Hahn* (W.), and *Lilienfeld-Toal* (A.), *Der neue Kurs in Russland*. Jena, 1923.
- Herriot* (E.), *La Russie nouvelle*. Paris, 1923.
- Herriot* (Norah), *The Rulers of Russia*. London, 1924.
- Howe* (Sonia E.), *A Thousand Years of Russian History*. London, 1915.
- Jurovsky* (L. N.), *Currency Problems and Policy of the Soviet Union*. London, 1925.
- Karlgrén* (A.), *Bolshevist Russia*. London, 1927.
- Kluchevsky* (V. O.), *A History of Russia (Translated from the Russian)*. 3 vols. London, 1911.
- Krzywickiego* (L.), editor, *Sowjet-Russland vom sozialen und wirtschaftlichen Gesichtspunkt*. Vol. I. Warsaw, 1922.
- Kutischer* (J.), *Russische Wirtschaftsgeschichte*. Jena, 1925.
- Lavisse* (E.), *Rambaud* (A.), and others, *Histoire Générale*. Vols. X., XI. Paris, 1898-99.
- Lee* (Ivy), *Present-Day Russia*. New York, 1928.
- Lifschitz* (F.), *Russland*. Zurich, 1916.
- Lyon* (J.), *La Russie Soviétique*. Paris, 1927.
- Makeef* (N.), and *O'Hara* (V.), *Russia*. London, 1925.
- Maesaryk* (Thomas, G.), *The Spirit of Russia*. 2 vols. London, 1919.
- Mayor* (James), *An Economic History of Russia*. 2nd ed. London, 1925.—*The Russian Revolution*. London, 1928.
- McWilliams* (R. F. and M. S.), *Russia in 1926*. London, 1927.
- Palmieri* (A.), *La Geografia politica della Russia sovietista*. Rome 1927.
- Pantentus* (T. H.), *Geschichte Russlands (to the outbreak of war)*. Leipzig, 1917.
- Pares* (Sir B.), *A History of Russia*. London, 1926.
- Petroff* (Peter and Irma), *Die wirtschaftliche Entwicklung der Sowjet-Union*. Berlin, 1926.
- Platonov* (S. F.), *History of Russia*. London, 1925.
- Poole* (E.), *The Dark People. Russia's Crisis*. London, 1919.—*The Village: Russian Impressions*. London, 1919.
- Prokopovics* (S. N.), *The Economic Condition of Soviet Russia*. London, 1927.
- Rambaud* (Alfred), *Histoire de la Russie*. 6th edition. Paris, 1913 [Of this there is an English translation. 3 vols. London].
- Seraphim* (H. J.), *Die russische Währungsreform des Jahres 1924*. Leipzig, 1925.
- Skirne* (F. H.), *Expansion of Russia, 1815-1900*. New edition. London, 1916.
- Stachlin* (Karl), *Geschichte Russlands von den Anfängen bis zur Gegenwart*. Vol. 1. Leipzig, 1923.
- Thompson* (Dorothy), *The New Russia*. London, 1929.
- Törnqvén* (Adolf), *L'Evolution de la Russie pendant les années 1904-1907*. 3 vols. Paris, 1914.
- Vinogradoff* (Paul), *Self-Government in Russia*. London, 1916.—*The Reconstruction of Russia*. London, 1919.
- Wallace* (Mackenzie), *Russia*. New ed. 2 vols. London, 1912.
- Washburn* (R.), *Potential Russia*. London 1917.
- Weibel* (W.), *Russland*. (Illustrations.) Munich, 1916.
- Siberia.**
- Channing* (C. G.), *Siberia's Untouched Treasure*. London, 1924.
- Clemons* (G.), *Neu-Sibirien*. Berlin, 1928.
- Czaplicka* (M. A.), *Aboriginal Siberia*. London, 1915.
- Dankewort* (F. W.), *Sibirien und seine wirtschaftliche Zukunft*. Leipzig, 1921.
- Jakushev* (I. A.), *Die Zukunft Sibiriens*. Prague, 1928.
- Kapher* (Egon Freiherr von), *Drei Jahre in Sibirien als Jäger und Forscher*. Berlin, 1914.
- Keane* (A. H.), *Asia*. Vol. I., *Northern and Eastern Asia*. London, 1906.
- Kropotkin* (P.), *Orographie de la Sibirie*. Bruxelles, 1904.
- Moore* (F. F.), *Siberia of To-day*. London, 1920.
- Nansen* (F.), *Through Siberia. The Land of the Future*. London, 1914.
- Norton* (H. K.), *The Far Eastern Republic of Siberia*. London, 1923.
- Pasvolosky* (Leo), *Russia in the Far East*. London, 1921.
- Price* (M. G.), *Siberia*. London, 1912.
- Schultz* (A.), *Sibirien. Eine Landeskunde*. Breslau, 1923.
- Sklovsky* (I. W.), *In Far North-East Siberia*. London, 1916.
- Stacyne* (H. G. C.), *Through the Highlands of Siberia*. London, 1904.
- Wiedenfeld* (Kurt), *Sibirien in Kultur und Wirtschaft*. Bonn, 1916.

*The Russian Revolution.*

- A Collection of Reports on Bolshevism in Russia. Abridged Edition of Parliamentary Paper, Russia No. 1. London, 1919.
- Labour Conditions in Soviet Russia. (Prepared by the International Office, League of Nations.) London, 1920.
- Report of the British Trade Union Delegation to Russia. London, 1925.
- Soviet Russia. An Investigation by British Women Trade Unionists. 1925.
- Just* (Clande), *La Révolution Russe*. 3 vols. Paris, 1919.
- Antonielli* (E.), *Bolshevist Russia*. London, 1920.
- Berger-Levrault* (S. R.), *Histoire de la Révolution Russe*. Paris, 1917.
- Boudisson* (Etienne), *Les Bolchéviki (1917-1919 : Faits, Documents, Commentaires)*. Paris, 1919.
- Brailsford* (H. N.), *The Russian Workers' Republic*. London, 1921.
- Brown* (William Adams), *The Groping Giant: Revolutionary Russia as seen by an American Democrat*. London, 1921.
- Freitag von Loringhoven* (Axel), *Geschichte der russischen Revolution*. Vol. I. Munich, 1919.
- Goode* (W. T.), *Bolshevism at Work*. London, 1920.
- Jones* (Stinton), *Russia in Revolution*. London, 1918.
- Kaltenellenbaum* (S. S.), *Russian Currency and Banking, 1914-1924*. London, 1925.
- Keynes* (J. M.), *Short View of Soviet Russia*. London, 1925.
- Klibansky* (H.), *Die Gesetzgebung der Bolschewiki*. Leipzig, 1920.
- Korff*, (S. A.), *Autocracy and Revolution in Russia*. London, 1923.
- Lawrence* (M.), *An Illustrated History of the Russian Revolution*. London, 1928.
- Lansbury* (G.), *What I saw in Russia*. London, 1920.
- Lawton* (L.), *The Russian Revolution (1917-1926)*. London, 1927.
- Levine* (I. D.), *The Russian Revolution*. London, 1917.
- Litvinoff* (M.), *The Bolshevik Revolution*. London, 1918.
- Lunachursky* (A. V.), *Velikii Perevorot (The Great Revolution)*. Petrograd, 1920.
- Mackenzie* (F. A.), *Russia Before Dawn*. London, 1923.
- Malone* (Colonel), *The Russian Republic*. London, 1920.
- Mantner* (Wilhelm), *Der Bolschewismus: Varussetzungen, Geschichte, Theorie*. Stuttgart, 1920.
- Mavor* (J.), *The Russian Revolution*. London, 1928.
- Miliukov* (Paul), *Bolshevism: An International Danger*. London, 1920.—*Istoriya vtoroy Russkoy Revolyutsii (History of the Second Russian Revolution)*. Vol. I. Sofia, 1921.
- Palmieri* (A.), *La Política Asiatica dei Bolsecevichi*. Bologna, 1924.
- Pasvolsky* (Leo), *The Economics of Communism (with special reference to Russia's Experiment)*. London, 1921.—*Russian Debts and Russian Reconstruction*. Washington, 1924.
- Postgate* (R. W.), *The Bolshevik Theory*. London, 1920.
- Potter* (S. Carlyle), *Russia Before and After the Revolution*. London, 1920.
- Prakopovich* (S. N.), *The Economic Condition of Soviet Russia*. London, 1924.
- Ransome* (Arthur), *The Crisis in Russia*. London, 1921.
- Ross* (E. A.), *Russia in Upheaval*. London, 1919.—*The Russian Soviet Republic, 1918-1922*. London, 1924.
- Russell* (Bertrand), *The Practice and Theory of Bolshevism*. London, 1920.
- Sack* (A. J.), *The Birth of the Russian Democracy*. New York, 1918.
- Shklovsky* (I. V.), *Russia under the Bolsheviks*. London, 1919.
- Slonim* (M.), *Le Bolchevisme vu par un Russe*. Paris, 1921.
- Snowden* (Mrs. Philip), *Through Bolshevik Russia*. London, 1920.
- Spergo* (John), *The Psychology of Bolshevism*. New York, 1920.—*The Greatest Failure in all History. A critical examination of the actual workings of Bolshevism in Russia*. London, 1920.
- Sukhanov* (B.N.), *Zapiski o Revolyutsii (An Account in Russian of the Revolution)*. Berlin, 1923.
- Trotsky* (L.), *The History of the Russian Revolution to Brest-Litovsk*. London, 1919.
- Walling* (W. E.), *Sovietism*. New York, 1920.
- Wells* (H. G.), *Russia in the Shadows*. London, 1920.
- Wilson* (R.), *Russia's Agony*. London, 1918.
- Willow* (E. H.), *Russia's Ruin*. London, 1919.
- Williams* (Albert R.), *Through the Russian Revolution*. London, 1923.

## SOVIET CENTRAL ASIA.

Soviet Central Asia embraces the Uzbek Socialist Soviet Republic, the Turkoman Socialist Soviet Republic, the Tajik Autonomous Republic, the

Autonomous Regions of Kara-Kalpakia and Kirghizia (Kara-Kirghizia) as well as the regions to the north of Tashkent, peopled by Kaizaks (Kirghiz), and which are now included in the Autonomous Kaizak Republic.

Turkestan was conquered by the Russians about 60 years ago. In 1866 Tashkent was occupied and in 1868 Samarkand, and subsequently further territory was conquered and united with Russian Turkestan. In the 70's Bokhara was subjugated, the Emir, by the agreement of 1873 recognising the suzerainty of Russia. In the same year Khiva became a Vassal State to Russia. Until 1917, Russian Central Asia was divided politically into the Khanate of Khiva, the Emirate of Bukhara, and the Governor-Generalship of Turkestan.

After the outbreak of the Revolution various political parties contended for power in Turkestan. In the summer of 1919 the authority of the Soviet Government became definitely established in these regions, and subsequently the native dynasties in Khiva and Bukhara were expelled. The Khan of Khiva was deposed in February 1920, and a People's Soviet Republic was set up, the medieval name of Korezm being revived. In August 1920 the Emir of Bukhara suffered the same fate, and a similar regime was set up in Bukhara. The former Governor-Generalship of Turkestan was formally constituted an Autonomous Socialist Soviet Republic within the R.S.F.S.R. on April 11, 1921.

In the autumn, 1924, a decision was accepted by the Congresses of the Soviets of Turkestan, Bokhara and Khiva Republics to redistribute the territories of these Republics on a national basis; at the same time Bokhara and Khiva became Socialist Republics. As a result of the redistribution completed in May, 1925, the New States of Uzbekistan, Turkmenistan and Tajikistan and several Autonomous Regions were established. The remaining districts of Turkestan populated by Kaizaks (Kirghiz) were reunited to Kazakhstan.

The Autonomous Kaizak Socialist Soviet Republic, comprising the Governments of Uralsk, Turgai, Akmolinsk and Semipalatinsk, had already been created within the R.S.F.S.R. (August 26, 1920). To this Republic were added the parts of the former Governorship of Turkestan inhabited by a majority of Kirghiz, and comprising the greater parts of the old Provinces of Sir Daria and Semirechinsk, together with the eastern part of Ferghana and the foothills of the Pamirs. Area, 94,956 sq. miles. Within this Autonomous Kirghiz Republic, two Autonomous Regions were established, in the interests of distinct sub-groups of Kirghiz tribesmen, that of Kara-Kalpakia, extending south-east of the Sea of Aral, and Kirghizia, covering most of the old Semirechinsk Province. On March 7, 1927, Kirghizia was reorganized into an Autonomous Republic, formerly part of the R.S.F.S.R. The remaining parts of Russian Turkestan, with the territories of the old native states of Khiva and Bukhara and the Trans-Caspian Province, constitute the two Socialist Soviet Republics of Uzbekistan and Turkmenistan. In October 1924, the Central Executive Committee of the U.S.S.R. decided to admit these two Republics to membership of the Union, a decision which was confirmed by the Third Union Congress of Soviets in May 1925.

## TURKMENISTAN.

### (TURKOMAN SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC.)

The Turkoman Soviet Socialist Republic was formed on October 27, 1924 and covers the territory of the former Trans-Caspian Region of Turkestan, the Charjiui vilayet of Bokhara, and a part of Khiva situated on the right bank of the Oxus. In May 1925 the Turkoman Republic entered the Soviet Union as one of its Constituent Republics. It is bounded on

the north by the Autonomous Kaizak Republic (Kirghizia), by Persia and Afghanistan on the south, by the Uzbek Republic on the east and the Caspian Sea on the west.

The principal Turkoman tribes are the Tekkés of Merv, and the Tekkés of the Attok, the Ersaris, Yomuds and Goklans. All speak closely related varieties of a Turkoman language (of the South-Western group of Turkish), and they are Sunni Mohammedans. The country passed under Russian control in 1881, after the fall of the Turkoman stronghold of Gök-Tépé.

The area of Turkmenistan is 491,216 square kilometres (189,603 sq. miles), and its population 1,030,549. The Turcomans form about 70 per cent. of the population and the Uzbeks about 16 per cent.

The capital is Ashkabad (Poltaratsk), and other large towns are Merv, Charjiui, Kerki, Tashauz.

The main occupation of the people is agriculture, based mainly on irrigation. Turkmenistan produces cotton, wool, Astrakan fur, etc. It is also famous for its carpets, and produces a certain special breed of Turkoman horses. It is fairly rich in mineral resources, producing ozokerite, oil, sulphates, common salt, sulphur, etc.

There are 1,541 kilometres (955 miles) of railway line. Tashkent is connected with the main Russian railway system via Orenburg. From Tashkent the railway is carried south, until it branches westward to Bukhara, Merv, Ashkabad and Krasnovodsk, and eastward to Kokand, with extensions to Namangan and Andijan. At Krasnovodsk, on the Caspian, the railway line connects by boat-service with Baku and the main Russian and Trans-Caucasian systems. At Merv it branches south, along the valley of the Murghab, to Roushk on the Afghan frontier.

Motor communication has been established between Ashkabad to Meshed (Persia), and an air line runs between Charjiui and Tashauz. Turkmenistan (particularly the territory along the railway line) is connected by telegraph with the rest of the Union.

## UZBEKISTAN.

### (UZBEK SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC.)

The Uzbekistan Soviet Socialist Republic was formed on December 5, 1924, from lands formerly included in Turkestan, Bokhara and Khorezm. It includes a large part of the Samarkand region, the southern part of the Sir-Daria, Western Fergana, the Western Plains of Bokhara, the Uzbek regions of Khoresm and the Autonomous Republic of Tadjikistan. In May 1925, Uzbekistan, by the decision of the Congress of Soviets of the U.S.S.R. was accepted as an equal member into the Soviet Union.

Uzbekistan lies between 36° 40' N. latitude and 59° 50' - 75° E. longitude. It is bordered on the north by the Kaizak Autonomous Republic, on the east by the Kirghis Autonomous Republic and Chinese Turkestan, on the south by Afghanistan, and on the west by the Turkoman Soviet Socialist Republic.

The Uzbeks, who form the majority of the population over the area of the old States of Kliiva and Bukhara, and the Provinces of Samarkand and Ferghana, were the ruling race in Central Asia, until the arrival of the Russians during the third quarter of the nineteenth century. The several native States over which Uzbek dynasties formerly ruled were founded in the fifteenth century upon the ruins of Tamerlane's empire. The Uzbeks speak Jagatai Turkish, which is clearly related to Osmanli and Azerbaijan Turkish, and are Sunni Mohammedans.

The area is 340,400 square kilometres (131,394 sq. miles); population 5,270,195. The Uzbeks form about 63 per cent. of the total; the Tadjiks about 15 per cent.; the Russians about 7 per cent. The capital of the

Republic is Samarkand (population 105,000); other important cities are Tashkent, Bokhara, Khiva, Andijan, Kokand, Namangan.

Uzbekistan is a land of intensive farming, based on artificial irrigation. Cotton growing has been developed. Uzbekistan also produces fruits, wool, and silk. Its industry consists of cotton spinning (51 factories), oil and coal-mining.

The total length of railway is 1,721 kilometres (1,067 miles), of which 734 kilometres (455 miles) form that part of the line which connects central Asia with Russia. From this main line branches lead to Karshe-Kitab, Kerki-Termez, Djelalabad, Namangan, Andijan and other centres. On the territory of the Republic there are 113 postal telegraph institutions, an air-line which serves all of Central Asia, and this air-line is most developed in Uzbekistan. The existing air-lines are: (1) Chardjui, Khiva, Chimbai; (2) Tashkent-Samarkand, Termez, Dushambe; (3) Tashkent-Termez-Kabul.

### TAJIKISTAN.

The Tajikistan Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic was formed from the former regions of Bokhara and Turkestan where the population consisted mainly of Tajiks.

Tajikistan is situated between 39°40 and 36°40 N. latitude and 67°20 and 75° E longitude, north of the Oxus. On the west and north it is bordered by Uzbekistan and by the autonomous Republic of the Kirghiz; on the east by Chinese Turkestan and on the south by Afghanistan.

The Tajiks speak an Iranian dialect, little different from Persian, and they are considered to be the descendants of the original Aryan population of Turkestan. Unlike the Persians, the Tajiks are mostly Sunnis.

The area of the territory is 135,000 square kilometres (52,110 sq. miles), and the population about 824,000. The capital is Dushambe.

The occupations of the population are mainly farming and cattle-breeding. Gold, oil and coal are being produced, but by very primitive methods. Irrigation is being developed and cotton growing introduced.

In regard to roads, it is the poorest region in Central Asia. The only means of communication up to the time of the formation of the Republic were camel-tracks. A railway line is now being built between Termez and Dushambe (about 200 kilometres—124 miles). Automobile transport roads are also being built. A steamship line on the Oxus runs between Termez Saraya and Jilikulam on the river Vakhsh. Dushambe is connected by an air line with Termez and Kagan.

### Books of Reference Concerning Central Asia.

- Abbott (J.), *Narrative of a Journey from Herat to Khiva*. London, 1884.  
 Bailey (F. M.), 'A Visit to Bokhara in 1919,' in the *Geographical Journal* for February, 1921.  
 Barthold (W.), *The History of Turkestan (Russian)* Tashkent, 1922.—Turkestan down to the Mongolian Invasion. London, 1928.  
 Christie (Ella R.), *Through Khiva to Golden Samarkand*. London, 1925.  
 Curzon (Hon. G.), *Russia in Central Asia*. London, 1890.—*The Pamirs and the Source of the Oxus*. London, 1897.  
 Fox (R.), *People of the Steppes*. London, 1925.  
 Graham (Stephen), *Through Russian Central Asia*. London, 1916.  
 Machatschek (Fritz), *Landeskunde von Russisch Turkestan*. Stuttgart, 1921.  
 Masalsky, *The Region of Turkestan (in Russian)*. St. Petersburg, 1913.  
 Meakin (Annette M. B.), *In Russian Turkestan*. London, 1915.  
 O'Donovan (E.), *The Merv Oasis*. 2 vols. London, 1839.  
 Olafsen (O.), *The Emir of Bokhara and his Country*. London 1911.  
 Phillips (Isabella M.), *A Visit to the Russians in Central Asia*. London, 1899.  
 Rickmers (W. R.), *The Dual of Turkestan*. Cambridge, 1913.  
 Schwarz (F. von), *Turkestan*. Berlin and Freiberg, 1903.  
 Woelfel (A.), *Le Turkestan Russe*. Paris, 1914.

## THE TRANS-CAUCASIAN SOCIALIST SOVIET REPUBLIC.

The Trans-Caucasia has as natural boundaries—on the north, the Caucasian Mountains, separating it from Northern Caucasia; on the west, the Black Sea; on the south, mountains, steppes and rivers which divide it from Persia; and on the east the Caspian Sea. The area of the Trans-Caucasian Republic is 184,492 square kilometres (71,255 sq. miles). After the November revolution Trans-Caucasia became separated from the rest of Russia and split up into three separate Republics: Georgia, Armenia and Azerbaijan. In April 1920, Azerbaijan became a Soviet Republic. Towards the end of the same year, Armenia also became a Soviet Republic, and in 1921 a Soviet Government was established in Georgia. The three Republics, on March 12, 1922, concluded an agreement whereby they formed a Trans-Caucasian Federation, thus establishing the Trans-Caucasian Soviet Socialist Republic. Total population, 5,850,692, made up as follows: Georgians, 33·4 per cent.; Armenians, 24·1 per cent.; Turko-Tartars, 23·1 per cent.; Russians, 4·6 per cent.; Ossetins, 1·7 per cent.; Abkhazians, 0·8 per cent.; others, 12·3 per cent.

On January 1, 1924, the total length of railways was 1,350 miles, 41·7 per cent. of which were in Georgia, 39·8 per cent. in Azerbaijan, and 18·5 per cent. in Armenia. The main lines run from Batoum, through Tiflis to Baku and along the Caspian Sea through Derbent to the R.S.F.S.R. There is also a railway running from Tiflis to the south in Armenia. This line passes through the Allavert copper mines and through Leninkan and Erivan to Persia. The railways in Transcaucasia, as in the rest of the Union, belong to the State.

## Books of Reference concerning Trans-Caucasia.

## 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS IN RUSSIAN.

Documents and Materials concerning the Foreign Policy of Trans-Caucasia and Georgia (published by the Georgia Foreign Office). Tiflis, 1918.

Zumbadze, Constitution of the T.S.F.S.R. Tiflis, 1923.

Lyalsker and Chursin, A Geography of the Caucasus.—The Country and its Peoples. Tiflis, 1924.

Trans-Caucasia, A Statistical-Economic Compilation. Tiflis, 1925.

Informatsioner (lit. Spravochnik) for the T.S.F.S.R. Tiflis, 1926.

## 2. SCIENTIFIC PUBLICATIONS IN RUSSIAN.

Miansarov, (M.), Bibliographia Caucasica et Trans-caucasica. (Volume I., only, published in two parts, S.P.B., 1874–6).

'Izvestiya' and 'Doklady' of the Russian (Imperial) Academy of Sciences.

'Collection of Materials for the Description of the Tribes and Localities of the Caucasus' (Tiflis. 45 volumes, published between 1881 and 1915).

'Akhti' of the Caucasian Archaeographic Commission. (13 volumes. Tiflis. Various dates from 1880.)

'Kavkazski Sbornik.' (20 volumes. Tiflis, 1876–1899.)

'Kavkazski Kalendar' (published in Tiflis by the Caucasian Statistical Committee from 1873).

'Zapiski' and 'Izvestiya' of the Caucasian Section of the (Imperial) Russian Geographical Society (published irregularly from 1852 and 1872 respectively).

Materials for the Archaeology of the Caucasus (published in Moscow by the Imperial Moscow Archaeological Society) from 1888. About 10 volumes.

Novie Vostok (New East) published by the All-Russian Scientific Association for Eastern Studies. Moscow. 1921 to date. 15 volumes.

## 3. GENERAL PUBLICATIONS IN ENGLISH, FRENCH AND GERMAN.

Foreign Office Booklets. No. 54. Caucasasia.

Abich (H.), Aus kaukasischen Ländern. 2 vols. 1896.

Baddely (J. F.), The Russian Conquest of the Caucasus. 2 vols. London, 1909.

Bryce (James) [Lord Bryce], Trans-Caucasia and Ararat. London, 1896.

Buchan (John) and Gleichen (Lord Edward), editors, The Baltic and Caucasian States. (Sections on Georgia and Azerbaijan by W. E. D. Allen.)

- Budel (A.), Transkaukasien, eine technische Geographie. Gotha, 1926.  
 Buxton (Rev. Harold), Trans-Caucasia. London, 1926.  
 Chesnais (P. G. de la), Les Peuples de la Trans-Caucasie. Paris, 1921.  
 Déchy (M. von), Kaukasus-Reisen und Forschungen im Kaukasischen Hochgebirge, 8 vols. in 2. Berlin, 1906-7.  
 Freshfield (Douglas), The Exploration of the Caucasus. London, 1902.  
 Ghavvashidze (Dr. D.), Mineral Resources of Georgia and Caucasus. London, 1919.  
 Hahn (C.), Kankasische Reisen und Studien. Leipzig, 1896.  
 Lyke (H. C.), Anatolica. London, 1924.  
 Merzbacher (G.), Aus den Hochregionen des Kaukasus. 2 vols. Leipzig, 1901.  
 Morgan (Jacques de), Mission Scientifique au Caucase. 2 tomes. Paris, 1899.  
 Mourier (J.), L'Art au Caucase. Bruxelles, 1912.  
 Phillips Price (M.), War and Revolution in Asiatic Russia. London, 1918.  
 Radde (G.) and others, Grundzüge der Pflanzenverbreitung in dem Kaukasusländern, etc. 3 Parts. Leipzig, 1899.  
 Rikhi (M.), Natur- und Kulturbilder aus den Kankasusländern und Hocharmenien (von Teilnehmern der Schweizerischen naturwissenschaftlichen Studienreise, Sommer 1912), Zurich, 1914.  
 Telfer (J. B.), The Crimea and Trans-Caucasia. 2 vols. London, 1876.  
 Villari (Luigi), Fire and Sword in the Caucasus. London, 1906.

### ARMENIA.

#### (SOCIALIST SOVIET REPUBLIC OF ARMENIA.)

In November 1917, the Trans-Caucasian districts of the former Russian Empire, having refused to recognise the Bolsheviks, set up a Trans-Caucasian Commission as the supreme authority in the country. In February 1918, the Sejm or Diet of Trans-Caucasia, convoked in Tiflis, set up a Provisional Government. On April 22, 1918, the Trans-Caucasian Sejm declared its *de jure* independence of Russia, and established the Federal Democratic Republic of Trans-Caucasia. The three main nationalities in Trans-Caucasia, the Armenians, the Georgians and the Tartars, were parties to this Federation, each holding their own respective territories. This Federal Republic lasted only five weeks, owing mainly to the divergent political tendencies of the three constituent peoples. On May 28, 1918, the Trans-Caucasian Republic was dissolved, and the three peoples respectively declared their independence. An Armenian Republic was established at Erivan under the control of the Dashnak (Social Democratic) Party. The territory of the Republic comprised, from November 1918 to January 1921, the whole of the former Governments of Kars and Erivan and part of that of Elizabetopol. Its *de facto* independence was recognised by the Allies in January 1920, and its *de jure* recognition was embodied in the Treaty of Sévres, signed in August 1920 between the Allied Powers and Turkey. The Armenians failed to secure the union of the Turkish-Armenian districts. In December 1920, the Turks occupied the whole of the former Government of Kars. On April 2, 1921, Armenia was proclaimed a Soviet Republic. The Armenian Soviet Government, with the Russian Soviet Government, was a party to the Treaty of Kars (March 1921) which confirmed the Turkish possession of the former Government of Kars and of the Surmali District of the Government of Erivan.

Armenia (capital Erivan) which covers an area of 30,948 square kilometres (11,945 sq. miles), adopted to Soviet Constitution in November 1920. In 1926, the population of Armenia numbered 876,557, 85·9 per cent. of whom were Armenians, 9·8 per cent. Turko-Tartars, 2·4 per cent. Russians, and 1·8 per cent. other nationalities. Only 16·6 per cent. of the population live in towns. Armenia is essentially an agricultural country; in 1925, 255,900 dessiatines was cultivated; 84·7 per cent. of the cultivated land was under grain and 5·9 per cent. under industrial plants. The area under cotton was 15,103 dessiatines, the yield being 862,890 poods of raw cotton. Since the establishment of the Soviet Government irrigation works have been restored



or constructed to a total length of 350 kilometres (187 miles). The principal of these is the Shirak Lenin Canal, 22 kilometres (13 miles) long, commenced in 1922 and completed in 1925.

In 1923 there were 1,376 industrial enterprises in the towns of Armenia, amongst them being textile sheds, quarries, conserving factories, breweries, spirit distilleries, wine-presses, etc.

In 1926 a new electric station was erected at Erivan and the construction of a number of powerful electric stations was started.

In 1925 there were 81,000 pupils in the schools of Armenia. In addition there are a number of Trade Technical Schools, a State University, a Musical Academy and two Workers' Faculties.

On October 22, 1926, Leninakan suffered a severe earthquake, which destroyed the greater part of the town and 40 of the surrounding villages. Efforts are being made to make good the damage and restore the town and villages.

### Books of Reference concerning Armenia.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Baldwin* (Oliver), Six Prisons and Two Revolutions. London, 1925.

*Bechofer* (C. E.), In Denikin's Russia and the Caucasus. London, 1921.

(The above two books contain some account of recent events in the Armenian Republic.)

*Buxton* (Noel and Harold), Travel and Politics in Armenia. London, 1914.

Cambridge Mediaeval History. Vol. III. Armenia, by F. Macler (contains an historical bibliography).

*Strzygowski* (Josef), Die Bankunst der Armenier und Europa. 2 Vols. Vienna, 1919.

*Gregor* (N. Ter), History of Armenia. London, 1897.

*Haupt* (Lehmann), Armenien Einst und Jetzt. Berlin, 1910.

*Lynch* (H. F. B.), Armenia: Travels and Studies. London, 1901 (contains a full bibliography).

*Morgan* (Jacques de), Histoire du Peuple Arménien. Paris, 1919.

*Varandian* (M.), Le Conflit Arméno-Géorgien et la Guerre du Caucase. Paris, 1919 (the George Armenian War of 1919).

*Williams* (W. Ll.), Armenia Past and Present. London, 1916.

### AZERBAIJAN.

#### (AZERBAIJAN SOCIALIST SOVIET REPUBLIC.)

The 'Mussavat' (Nationalist) party who dominated the National Council or Constituent Assembly of the Tartars, declared the independence of Azerbaijan on May 28, 1918, with a capital, first at Ganja (Elizabetopol) and later at Baku. A Government of 12 ministers was formed, which the British Government recognised as a *de facto* administration in February 1920. On April 28, 1920, the 'Hummet' or Bolshevik Party overthrew the existing Government, and admitted Russian troops to Baku. On September 30, 1920, a military and economic treaty was concluded between Azerbaijan and Russia, and in the following year Azerbaijan was declared a Soviet Republic.

Azerbaijan covers an area of 84,679 square kilometres (32,686 sq. miles) and has a population (1926) of 2,313,172. Its capital is Baku, population 452,000. Azerbaijan includes the Nakhichevan Socialist Soviet Republic and the Nagorni Karabakh Autonomous Region. It has a temperate climate throughout the year. Most of the inhabitants are Turko-Tatars. It also contains a fair number of Armenians, comparatively few Georgians, and Russians, most of whom live in the towns, particularly in Baku, and employed principally in the oilfields. 77.6 per cent. of the total population live in the country districts.

Azerbaijan is in the main an agricultural country, the chief products being grain, cotton, vine, kitchen and garden produce, and to some extent,

also tobacco and silk. In the mountain regions the occupation of the people is cattle-breeding. Over the whole of Azerbaijan, there are 7,283,000 dessiatines of land of which over 75 per cent. is suitable for cultivation. The area under cotton in 1925 was 97,700 dessiatines, or very nearly that of pre-war. The average yield was 45 to 50 poods per dessiatine and the total harvest of raw cotton was 4,500,000 poods.

The most important industry is the oil industry, especially in the Baku Region. The total output of oil in 1926-27 was 6,893,000 tons, and in 1927-28, 7,560,000 tons. The number of men employed was (September 1, 1928), 47,096. All the oilfields have been electrified and are now connected with the town of Baku and, for the most part, with the new workers' settlements which have been constructed more or less on the American type. Amongst the other industries in Azerbaijan are copper, salt, textiles, and fishing industries.

In 1925-26, 134,855 pupils attended the primary and secondary schools. There is also a State University, a Polytechnic Institute, a State Conservatoire, a Higher Arts School, a number of Teachers' Training Centres, 14 Technical Institutes and 6 Workers' Faculties.

### Books of Reference concerning Azerbaijan.

Publication of the Central Asian Society: *Toynbee* (A.), Islam in Russia since the Revolution. Vol. 5, 1918

Claims of the Peace Delegation of the Republic of the Azerbaijan. Paris (1919), with map.

*Ziathkan* (Adil Khan), Aperçu sur l'histoire, la littérature et la politique de l'Azerbaïdjan. Baku, 1919.

La Première République Musulmane; l'Azerbaïdjan. Paris, 1919.

*Henry* (J. D.), Baku: An Eventful History. London, 1906.

*Dunsterville* (Maj.-Gen. L. C.), Adventures of the Dunsterforce. London, 1920.

### GEORGIA.

#### (GEORGIAN SOCIALIST SOVIET REPUBLIC.)

The independence of the Georgian Social Democratic Republic was declared at Tiflis on May 26, 1918, by the representative body, the National Council, elected by the National Assembly of Georgia on November 22, 1917. The Act of Independence of Georgia was confirmed on March 12, 1919, by the Constituent Assembly, which had been elected on a basis of universal suffrage.

The Government, which was controlled by the Menshevik Party, received *de jure* recognition by the Allies on January 27, 1921. In February, 1921, however, a Soviet Government was set up. The territory of Georgia comprises most of the former Government of Tiflis and the whole of that of Kutais. Some small frontier districts were ceded to Turkey by the Treaty of Kars (March, 1921).

Georgia occupies the whole of the western part of Trans-Caucasia and covers an area of 68,865 sq. kilometres, or 26,381 sq. miles. Its population in 1926 was 2,660,963. Georgia embraces the Abkhassian Socialist Soviet Republic, the Ajaristan Autonomous Soviet Republic and the Autonomous Region of Southern Ossetia. The majority of the population (68 per cent.) consists of Georgians. There are also in Georgia a fair number of Armenians, Tartars, Russians and a large number of other nationalities. In 1925, the number of pupils in the schools of Georgia was 211,210, including 1,600 students in the higher education institutions. There is a State University, a polytechnic institute, a Trans-Caucasian Communist University, an Academy of Art and a Conservatoire.

Tiflis (population 293,000) is not only the capital of Georgia, it is also the capital of Trans-Caucasia. It is one of the oldest towns of Georgia, but

it is now being to a certain extent rebuilt and modernised. All the Central Government Departments of Trans-Caucasia and of Georgia are in Tiflis.

Agriculture is important; much work has been done in the drainage of land, and in the construction of irrigation works. Georgia is very rich in forest lands where fine varieties of timber are grown. The most important mining industry of Georgia is the exploitation of the manganese deposits, the richest of which lie in the Chiatura region. The annual export of manganese from Georgia before the war was 35,000,000 poods. The Civil War wrought enormous damage to the Manganese Mines, but these are being restored, and already 44 per cent. of the pre-war exports have been reached. The manganese deposits in Georgia are calculated to amount to 5 to 9 milliard poods (from 80 to 150 million tons). In the Kutais Country and in Abkhasia, there are coal deposits estimated at 80 milliard poods (about 1,300 million tons). The most powerful electric station in Trans-Caucasia is in Georgia on the River Kura, the Zemo-Avchal hydro-electric station of 36,000 horse power. The second most powerful station is the Abash Hydro Electrical Station; a number of other stations are either in the course of construction or are to be constructed shortly.

**Communications.**—The railway system of Georgia extends to 570 miles. The trunk line leading from Batum through Tiflis to Baku on the Caspian Sea has several narrow gauge branches on Georgian territory to the coal mines of Tskhibuli, to the port of Poti, to the manganese mines of Chiaturi, to the mineral springs of Borjom and the health resort Bakuriani, to the towns Signakh and Telavi, in Kakhetia, and to the Armenian frontier, across the coal mine district of Alverdi. The last branch divides in Armenia, going on the one side to Tabriz in Persia, and on the other to Erzerum in Anatolia. All the railway lines on the territory of Georgia belong to the State.

A railway line from Akhal-Senaki along the Black Sea coast, through Sukhum to Tuapse, is being constructed.

### Books of Reference concerning Georgia.

- Brosset* (M. F.), *Histoire de la Géorgie*. 5 vols. St. Petersburg, 1849-58.  
*Gentizon* (P.), *La Résurrection Géorgienne*. Paris, 1921.  
*Ghambashidze* (D.), *The Caucasus, its People, History, &c.* London, 1913.—Mineral Resources of Georgia and Caucasus. London, 1919.  
*Kavitsky* (Karl), *Georgia: A Social Democratic Peasant Republic*. London, 1921.  
*Khakhanoff* (M.), *Histoire de Géorgie*. Paris, 1900.  
*Kühne* (Emmanuel), *La Géorgie Libre*. Geneva, 1920.  
*Tcherkesoff* (V.), *La Géorgie*. Paris, 1919.  
*Tsereteli* (Irakly), *Séparation de la Transcaucasie et de la Russie et Indépendance de la Géorgie*. Paris, 1919.  
*Vandrop* (Oliver), *The Kingdom of Georgia*. London, 1888.  
*Woytinsky* (W.), *La Démocratie Géorgienne*. Paris, 1921.

### UKRAINE.

#### (UKRAINIAN SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC.)

The Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic was formed after the Soviet Revolution of November 7, 1917. In December 1920, the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic concluded a military and economic alliance with the Russian Socialist Federal Soviet Republic and the following united People's Commissariats were formed:—For military and naval affairs, the Supreme Economic Council, Foreign Trade, Finance, Labour, Transport and Posts and Telegraphs.

On July 6, 1923, the Ukrainian Socialist Soviet Republic formed, together with the other Soviet Socialist Republics in Russia, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.

The Ukrainian S.S.R. covers an area of 451,731 sq. kilometres (166,368 sq. miles) and includes the Autonomous Moldavian Republic.

The population in 1926 was 29,020,304.

**Religion.**—The population of the Ukraine belongs to a variety of churches, the chief being the Orthodox Greek Church, and the Catholic church. There are also some Protestants, and adherents of other Christian Sects, as well as Jews and others.

**Education.**—On January 1, 1927, there was a total of 18,573 elementary and secondary schools with 2,118,573 pupils; 220 kindergarten (10,437 pupils); 32 schools for defective children (1,811 pupils); 333 homes for normal children (40,616 pupils). The Republic has 1,281 various trade, technical, medical and similar schools and courses with 171,946 pupils.

**Finance.**—The Budget of the U.S.S.R. in 1926-27 was 274,000,000 roubles.

**Agriculture.**—The total land capable of being cultivated is 38,395,000 dessiatines. Most of this land (about 29,000,000 dessiatines) consists of peasant farms, about 600,000 dessiatines is worked by artels and communes. Soviet farms and experimental institutions have about 1,000,000 dessiatines, and the reserve for colonisation and concession is about 1,000,000 dessiatines.

**Industry.**—Some of the industries of the Ukraine are amongst the most important in the whole of the U.S.S.R. The Ukraine accounts for 80 per cent. of the coal output of the Union, 70 per cent. of the pig iron, 50 per cent. steel, 60 per cent. of the iron ores, 85 per cent. of sugar, 66 per cent. to 70 per cent. of agricultural machinery, 95 per cent. of manganese ores.

**Railways.**—The total length of Railways of the U.S.S.R. at the end of 1925 was 10,130 miles.

## Books of Reference.

### 1. IN UKRAINIAN.

*Messageur d'État*, 1917, 1918, 1919.

*Dzvinhenitch* (Chef du Bureau officiel de statistique), *Production du Sol en Ukraine*. Kiev, 1918.

*Festchenko-Tchopivski*, *Les richesses de l'Ukraine*. Kiev, 1918.

### IN OTHER LANGUAGES.

*L'Ukraine Sovietiste*. Extraits des documents diplomatiques. Kharkoff, 1922.

*'Oktibrskaya Revoliutsia' (A Five Years' Review)*. Kharkoff, 1922.

*Chronologie des principaux événements en Ukraine de 1917 à 1919* publiée par le Bureau Ukrainien de Presse. Paris, 1919.

*L'Ukraine*, Un aperçu sur son territoire, son peuple, ses conditions culturelles, ethnographiques, politiques et économiques, avec une carte. Berne, 1919.

*Choulguine (A.)*, *L'Ukraine, la Russie et les Puissances de l'Entente*. Berne, 1918.—*Les Problèmes de l'Ukraine*. Paris, 1919 (An English edition has also been issued.)

*Gershonov, (M.)* *The Land Code of the Ukraine*. 1926.

*Kordouba (Dr Myron)*, *Le Territoire et la Population de l'Ukraine*, contribution géographique et statistique. Berne, 1919.

*Maslov, (I.)* *Modern System of Agriculture*. 1926.

*Nolde (Baron Boris)*, *L'Ukraine sous le protectorat russe*. Lausanne, 1912.

*Ruditsky (Stephen)*, *Ukraine, the Land and its people*. New York, 1918.

*Sands (B.)*, *The Ukraine*. London, 1914.

*Savchenko (T.)*, *L'Ukraine et la question Ukrainienne*. Paris, 1918.

*Shafarenko (I.)*, *The Natural Resources of the Ukraine*. London, 1920.

*Shulgin, (Prof. A.)*, *History of Land Relationships in Russia and the Ukraine*. 1926.

*Stavchenko*. *The Organisation of the National Economy of the Ukraine*. 6 vols. (Ukraine State Publishing Agency.) 1926.

*Stebnitsky (P.)*, *L'Ukraine et les Ukrainiens*. Berne, 1919.

*Sukhov (A.)*, The Economic Geography of the Ukraine. (Ukraine State Publishing Agency), 1926.

*Tyszkiewicz (Comte Michel)*, Documents historiques sur l'Ukraine et ses relations avec la Pologne, la Russie et la Suède (1569-1764). Lausanne, 1919.—*La Littérature Ukrainienne*. Berne, 1919.

### WHITE RUSSIA.

#### (WHITE RUSSIAN SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC.)

The White Russian Soviet Socialist Republic was formed on January 1, 1919. At present, its territory covers 126,790 sq. kilometres (48,940 sq. miles), and includes the former provinces of Minsk, Vitepsk, Mogilov, and a section of the Grodno provinces as well as the Gomel province. The most important towns of White Russia are Minsk, Vitepsk and Gomel. In 1926, the population of White Russia was 4,983,884, of whom 82.2 per cent. were White Russians, 3.4 per cent. Russians and Ukrainians, 10.3 per cent. Jews, 2.0 per cent. Poles and 1.1 per cent. others. About 16 per cent. of the population live in towns. White Russia forms one of the constituent Republics of the U.S.S.R. Its constitution is similar to that of the R. S. F. S. R.

**Education.**—On January 1, 1927, there were 4,900 elementary schools with 347,138 pupils; 320 secondary schools with 114,261 pupils; 170 institutes for children with 9,366 inmates; 107 institutions for vocational-technical education, with 16,381 students. There are also 3 institutions of university rank—the White Russian State University, the Communist University, and the Agricultural Academy with 4,514 students.

**Finance.**—Budget estimated to balance at 24,703,000 roubles in 1925-26, and 77,000,000 roubles in 1928-29.

**Agriculture.**—The area under cultivation (in dessiatines) in 1926 was about 2,900,000 including about 110,000 flax and about 370,000 potatoes. The total number of heads of farm stock was 8,113,400, including 1,052,300 horses, 2,067,700 cattle, 2,937,700 sheep, and 2,055,500 pigs.

**Industry.**—Over the whole of the territory of White Russia, there were, at the end of 1925-26, 337 large scale industrial enterprises employing 30,213 workers and with a gross value of output in 1925-26 of 115,300,000 roubles.

### SALVADOR.

#### (REPUBLICA DE EL SALVADOR.)

**Constitution and Government.**—In 1839 the Central American Federation, which had comprised the States of Guatemala, Salvador, Honduras, Nicaragua, and Costa Rica, was dissolved, and Salvador became an independent Republic. Its Constitution, proclaimed in 1824 under the Federation, and frequently modified down to 1886, vests the legislative power in a Congress of 42 Deputies, 8 for each department. The election is for one year, and by universal suffrage. The executive is in the hands of a President, whose tenure of office is limited to four years.

*President of the Republic.*—Dr. Pio Romero Bosque. Term of office, from March 1, 1927, to March 1, 1931.

*Vice-President.*—Señor Gustavo Vides.

The administrative affairs of the Republic are carried on, under the President, by a ministry of four members, having charge of the departments

of:—Foreign relations, Justice, and Instruction; War and Marine; Interior, Government and Agriculture; Finance, Charities, and Public Credit.

**Area and Population.**—The area of the Republic is 34,126 square kilometres, or 13,176 English square miles, divided into 14 departments, each under a governor appointed for 4 years. Estimated population (Jan. 1, 1928), 1,688,129. Aboriginal and mixed races constitute the bulk of the population, Ladinos or Mestizos being returned as numbering 1,307,200, and Indians 326,800. The language of the country is Spanish. The capital is San Salvador, with (1927) 100,000 inhabitants. Other towns are Santa Ana, population 74,200; San Miguel, 37,000; Santa Tecla, 28,000; San Vicente, 33,000; Sonsonate, 16,300.

The number of births in 1927 was 60,845, of which 25,324 were legitimate and 35,521 were illegitimate; the number of deaths, 29,874.

**Religion, Education and Justice.**—The dominant religion is Roman Catholicism. There is an archbishop in San Salvador and a bishop at Santa Ana and San Miguel respectively. Education is free and obligatory. There were in Salvador, in 1927, 859 public primary schools, with 1,557 teachers and 47,467 enrolled pupils. There were also 18 private primary schools and 61 municipal schools. There are 10 travelling teachers for the rural districts. Secondary education is given (1928) at the National Institute (275 pupils) and at 19 private Lyceums. There are also 5 commercial schools, and two normal schools, one for men (71 students) and one for women (87). There is a National University with 368 students in 1927. Expenditure on public instruction in 1926, 1,870,000 colones.

Justice is administered by the Supreme Court of Justice, one court of third instance (in the capital) and several courts of first and second instance, besides a number of minor courts. All judges of second and third instance are elected by the National Assembly for a term of 2 years, while the judges of first instance are appointed by the Supreme Court for a similar period.

**Finance.**—Revenue and expenditure for five years (2 colones = 1 dollar U.S.; 9·72 colones = 1*l.* sterling):—

	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue . . . .	1,861,555	2,022,888	2,274,444	2,110,544	2,370,825
Expenditure . . .	1,828,000	2,018,555	2,255,445	2,242,742	2,386,058

The present accounting system is being examined (1929) by English experts, on invitation of the Government, to suggest improvements.

Of the revenues for 1928-29 (23,132,000 colones), import duties were scheduled to furnish 11,060,000 colones; export duties, 2,936,000 colones; liquors, 4,435,000 colones. Of the expenditures (23,202,485 colones), debt service is assigned 7,000,000 colones, and war, navy and aviation, 3,603,071 colones.

The total outstanding debt on December 31, 1927, was 48,500,000 colones, of which 88 per cent. was external debt, and 12 per cent. internal debt.

**Defence.**—The army may be divided into three parts: (1) available force, 78 officers, 512 petty officers, and 15,554 men; (2) forces that can be made available at short notice, 49 officers, 356 petty officers, and 4,000 men; (3) reserve force, 251 officers, 1,743 petty officers, and 56,151 men. Total, 378 officers, 2,611 petty officers, and 75,705 men. The army is organised in

3 divisions of 12 infantry, 2 cavalry and 4 artillery regiments. In case of war, military service is compulsory from 18 to 50 years of age. The permanent armed force for 1926 was 3,000 men.

**Production and Commerce.**—Salvador is predominantly agricultural. Eighty per cent. of its total area is under cultivation, probably the highest percentage in the world. But it is a one-crop country, coffee alone furnishing, in value, 89 per cent. of its exports in 1927. Total area devoted to coffee in 1927 was 140,000 acres, with some 100,000,000 trees, producing 49,000 tons, of which 36,200 tons were exported. The output varies considerably from year to year. Germany is the principal buyer. Other agricultural products are maize (250,000 tons), cacao, balsam (46,882 kilos exported in 1927), tobacco, indigo, henequén (720,716 kilos exported in 1927), and sugar (exports, 1927, 7,742 tons). A little rubber is exported. In the national forests are found dye woods and such hard woods as mahogany, cedar, and walnut. Balsam trees also abound. The mineral wealth of the Republic includes gold, silver, copper, iron, lead, zinc, sulphur and mercury, but mining operations languish.

The imports (subject to duty) and the exports have been as follows in five years (in pounds sterling at 9.72 colones = 1l.):—

	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports . . . . .	2,060,795	2,324,111	3,419,000	3,374,484	3,016,323
Exports . . . . .	2,346,253	5,416,000	3,474,000	5,079,611	2,911,968

The trade is chiefly with the United States, the United Kingdom, and France. The chief imports are cottons, hardware, flour, drugs and chemical products. The chief exports are coffee, henequén, and balsam; the sugar surplus is exported but it is small.

Total trade between Salvador and the U.K. (Board of Trade Returns) for 5 years:—

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Salvador to U. K. .	36,267	172,737	40,279	47,174	20,345
Exports to Salvador from U. K. .	508,696	628,682	615,026	376,319	502,234

**Shipping and Communications.**—In 1927, 609 vessels with a tonnage of 1,295,202 entered and cleared from the ports of the Republic. Cutuco is the principal port, handling 57 per cent. of imports and 31 per cent. of the exports.

A British-owned railway connects the port of Acajutla with Santa Ana and La Ceiba; with this system San Salvador, the capital, is connected—a distance of 65 miles. Another line (the American-owned International Railways of Central America) runs from the eastern to the western boundary of Salvador. The line from Mega to the capital with its extension has a total length of 156 miles. Another short railway connects the capital with Santa Tecla. Total length of railway open (1927), 330 miles, all of narrow gauge. There are 1,476 miles of national road in the Republic, including a fine highway completed in 1926 between San Salvador and La Libertad. Of these, 353 miles are suitable for motors. In 1928 an airplane service was established between San Salvador, Guatemala City and other Central American points.

In 1927, there were 192 post offices, which handled nearly 10 million pieces of mail matter. In 1926 there were 254 telegraph offices, 1,520 miles of telegraph wire and 2,650 miles of telephone wire. There are 275 telephone-exchanges and 3,271 instruments. A radio transmitting and receiving station at San Salvador maintains communications with Latin America. The All America Cables maintain a station at San Salvador.

### Money, Weights and Measures.

#### MONEY.

There are 3 banks of issue, the Banco Salvadoreño (paid-up capital, 4,000,000 colones), Banco Occidental (paid-up capital, 6,000,000 colones), and Banco Agrícola Commercial (paid-up capital, 1,560,000 colones), making a total of 11,560,000 colones. On December 31, 1927, they had notes in circulation to the value of 17,716,900 colones, with a gold cover amounting to 59 per cent. Under the law of 1900, their note circulation was limited to twice their capital, or a total of 23,120,000 colones. But on July 30, 1928, the limit was increased to 25,631,000 colones and the metallic backing was changed to one of 40 per cent. gold and 60 per cent. in commercial paper approved by the Government.

According to the law of July 16, 1920, the theoretical monetary unit of Salvador is the *colon*, a coin containing 836 milligrams of gold .900 fine, and equal in value to 50 cents. (United States currency). The *colon*, which represents 100 centavos, is issued in denominations of 5, 10, 20, and 40 colones. Auxiliary silver coins are minted in small denominations up to 12½, 20, 50, and 100 centavos each; the popular 12½ centavo piece is known as the "real"; nickel coins in denominations of 1, 3, 5, and 10 centavos each are also issued.

National gold coins and gold coins of the United States of all denominations are unlimited legal tender, the United States coins having a fixed value of 2 colones to the dollar. Other foreign money is not legal tender. National and United States silver coins are legal tender up to 10 per cent. of each payment, and national nickel coins in amounts up to 2 per cent. of each payment.

The coinage of silver is limited to 10 per cent of the total fiduciary circulation, and that of nickel to 5 per cent.

#### WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

On January 1, 1886, the metric system of weights and measures was made obligatory. But other units are still commonly in use, of which the principal are as follows:—

<i>Libra</i>	= 1.043 lb. av.	<i>Arroba</i>	= 25.35 lb. av.
<i>Quintal</i>	= 104.3 lb. av.	<i>Fanega</i>	= 1.5745 bushel.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF SALVADOR IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Chargé d'Affaires and Consul General.*—Dr. Antonio Reyes-Guerra.

There are consular agents at London, Liverpool, Glasgow, Southampton, Newport, Brighton, Birmingham, and Aberdeen.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SALVADOR.

*Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Herbert A. Grant Watson (appointed February 8, 1928). Resident in Guatemala.

*Consul.*—D. J. Rodgers.



## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Salvador.

- Annuario Estadístico. First year. 1911. San Salvador. Annual.  
 The publications issued by the various Departments of Government. San Salvador.  
 Constitución política de la República del Salvador decretada por el Congreso Nacional Constituyente el 13 de Agosto de 1886.  
 Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Annual Series. London.  
 Salvador. No. 58 of the Bulletins of the Bureau of the American Republics. Washington, 1892.  
 The Republic of El Salvador. (Issued by the Bureau of Statistics). Salvador. 1924.  
 Corporation of Foreign Bondholders. Annual Report of Council. London.  
 Gavidia (F.), Historia moderna de El Salvador. San Salvador, 1917.  
 Gonzalez (Dr. D.), Datos sobre la Republica de El Salvador. San Salvador, 1901.  
 Guzman (D.), Apuntamientos sobre la topografía física de la rep. del Salvador. San Salvador, 1888.  
 Leiva (J.), The Republic of El Salvador. Liverpool, 1913.  
 Martin (P. F.), Salvador of the 20th Century. London, 1912.  
 Quinónes (Dr. Lucio), La cuestión económica. San Salvador, 1919.  
 Reyes (Rafael), Nociones de historia del Salvador. San Salvador, 1886.  
 Squier (E. G.), The States of Central America. London 1866.

## SAN MARINO.

The independent Republic of San Marino, which claims to be the oldest State in Europe, is embraced in the area of Italy. A new treaty of friendship with the Kingdom of Italy was concluded June 28, 1907, revised in 1908 and in 1914. The Republic has extradition treaties with England, Belgium, Holland, and United States. The legislative power of the Republic is vested in the Grand Council of 60 members elected by popular vote, a third of whom are renewable every three years, and two of whom are appointed every six months to act as Regents (*Capitani reggenti*). The regents exercise executive power, assisted by various nominated congresses, viz., *Congresso Economico di Stato*, *Congresso dei Legali*, *Congresso degli Studi*, *Congresso militare*. The administration of justice is under magistrates, who are Italian citizens. There are several elementary schools and one high school, the diplomas of which are recognized by Italian universities.

The frontier line is 24 miles in length, area is 38 square miles, and population (December 1928) 13,013.

The revenue and expenditure for 1927-28 balanced at 4,053,072 lire, and for 1926-27 at 4,145,179 lire. There is no public debt. The militia consists of all able-bodied citizens between the ages of 16 and 55, with the exception of teachers and students. The chief exports are wine, cattle, and the building stone quarried on Mount Titano. Italian currency is in general use, but the Republic issues separate postage stamps. An electric railway from Rimini to the city of San Marino is under construction.

*Consul-General of San Marino in London.*—Commendatore Melvill Allan Jamieson, F.R.G.S.

*Consul-General of Great Britain in San Marino.*—M. Carmichael (Resides at Leghorn).

## Books of Reference concerning San Marino.

- Bent (J. Th.), A Freak of Freedom. London, 1879.  
 Boyer de Sainte Suzanne (R. de), La République de Saint-Marin. Paris, 1883.  
 Bruc (C. de), Saint Marin: Ses Institutions, son Histoire. Paris, 1870.  
 Delfico (Melchiorre), Memorie storiche della Repubblica di San Marino. 3rd ed. 3 vols. Florence, 1842-44.  
 Fattori (M.), Ricordi Storici della Repubblica di San Marino. Quinta edizione riveduta ed accresciuta di note ed aggiunte. Foligno, 1911.  
 Giannini (T. E.), La Verità sulla costituzione e sulla Legislazione attuale della Repubblica di San Marino. Naples, 1899.  
 Franciosi (P.), Garibaldi e la Repubblica di San Marino. Bologna, 1891.

Johnson (V. W.), *Two Quaint Republics, Andorra and San Marino*. Boston, 1918.

Montalbo (Count de), *Dizionario bibliografico iconografico della Repubblica di San Marino*. Paris, 1898.

Padiglione (C.), *Dizionario bibliografico e storico della Repubblica di San Marino*. Naples, 1872.

Rossi (C.), *La Repubblica di San Marino*. [Vol. V. of *Italia Artistica*.] Milano, 1904.

Tucker (W. W.), *The Republic of San Marino*. Boston, 1888.

Valdassa (Marchese De Liveri Di), *Libro D'Oro della Repubblica di San Marino*. Foligno, 1914.

## SERB, CROAT, AND SLOVENE STATE.

(KRALJEVINA SRBA, HRVATA, I SLOVENACA.)

### Reigning King.

**Alexander I**, born December 17, 1888, son of King Peter I and Princess Zorka, daughter of the late Nicholas I, King of Montenegro; married on June 8, 1922, to Princess Marie, born January 9, 1899, daughter of King Ferdinand I of Rumania; Prince Regent from June 24, 1914 to August 16, 1921, when his father died.

*Sons of the King*.—Prince Peter, born September 6, 1923; Prince Tomislav, born January 19, 1928.

*Brother of the King*.—Prince George, born September 8, 1887; on March 27, 1909, he renounced his right of succession to the throne.

*Sister of the King*.—Princess Hélène, born November 4, 1884; married, September 9, 1911 to Prince Ivan Constantinovitch, son of the Grand Duke Constantine Constantinovitch of Russia.

*Uncle and Cousins of the King*.—Prince Arsene Karageorgevitch, born April 4, 1859; his son, Prince Paul, born April 15, 1893, married, October 22, 1922, Olga, daughter of Prince Nicholas of Greece. Their son—Prince Alexander, born August 18, 1924.

The founder of the dynasty was Kara-George (*i.e.* Black George) Petrovitch, who, in 1804, was proclaimed Commander-in-Chief in Serbia, but was murdered in 1817, leaving two sons—Alexis, born 1801, and Alexander, born 1806. In 1842 Alexander was chosen reigning Prince by the Skupshtina or National Assembly, and the title was confirmed by the Porte, but the dignity was not hereditary. In 1858 Alexander had to abdicate and was banished, and in 1885 he died in exile. King Peter was the third of his house who have ruled in Serbia. He succeeded to the throne on the murder of King Alexander of the Obrenovitch dynasty; was elected King by the Skupshtina June 2 (O.S.), and assumed royal rights and duties June 12 (O.S.), 1903.

The independence of Serbia from Turkey was established by Article 34 of the Treaty of Berlin, signed July 13, 1878, and was proclaimed by Prince (afterwards King) Milan at his capital, August 22, 1878.

After the Revolution in Austria-Hungary, Slovenia, Croatia, Dalmatia, and Bosnia declared their independence, and their union with Serbia, together with that of Montenegro, which had been voted on November 18, 1918, was proclaimed on December 1, 1918.

On December 29, 1918, the first Ministry of the Kingdom of the Serbs, Croats, and Slovenes was formed under M. Nikola Pashitch. It represented all the Yugoslav provinces, and the Allied Governments were informed of the creation of the new State, which has received recognition. By the Treaty of Rapallo the boundaries of the new State on the side of Italy were definitely determined, except as regards Fiume, an agreement on which was not reached till January 1924, when Fiume was awarded to Italy and Baros

to Yugoslavia. On December 5, 1923, Serbia obtained from Greece a free zone in the harbour of Salonika.

The King's civil list amounts to 18,000,000 dinars, plus 6,000,000 French francs.

### Constitution and Government.

The Constitution of the Kingdom of Serbs, Croats, and Slovenes, adopted on June 28, 1921, and known as the 'Vidovdan Constitution,' provided for a single chamber called Narodna Skupstina (National Assembly) consisting of 315 representatives. The elections for the Constituent Assembly, held on September 11, 1927, resulted as follows:—111 Radicals, 23 Independent Democrats, 61 Democrats, 62 National Agrarian Party (Raditch Party), 9 Agrarians, 18 Bosniaks, 21 Yugoslav People's Party, and 10 members of other parties.

On January 6, 1929, the King abolished the Constitution, dissolved the Skupstina, and took the executive power into his own hands, which he exercised through a cabinet appointed on the same day. On February 17, 1929, a decree was issued constituting a Supreme Legislative Council of 17 nominated members (11 Serbs, 4 Croats, and 2 Slovenes).

The Cabinet, appointed on January 6, 1929, is composed as follows:—

*Prime Minister and Minister of the Interior.*—General Pera *Zhivkovich*.

*Deputy Prime Minister.*—N. *Ouzounovich*.

*Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—Dr. *Voyislav Marinkovich*.

*Minister of Transport and Communications.*—Father Anton *Koroshetz*.

*Minister of Defence.*—General *Stevan Hajitch*.

*Minister of Finance.*—*Stanko Shverlyuga*.

*Minister of Social Affairs, Commerce and Industry.*—Dr. *Matya Drinkovich*.

*Minister of Education.*—*Bozho Maximovich*.

*Minister of Public Worship.*—Dr. *Tugomir Alaoupovich*.

*Minister of Justice.*—Dr. *Milan Serzhkitch*.

*Minister of Public Health.*—Dr. *Vrosh Krul*.

*Minister of Mines, Forests and Agrarian Reform.*—*Lazar Radivoyevitch*.

*Minister of Posts and Telegraphs and Public Works.*—*Sveta Savkovich*.

*Minister of Agriculture and Irrigation.*—Professor *Otto Frangesh*.

### Area and Population.

According to the census taken January 31, 1921, the area and population of the Kingdom of the Serbs, Croats, and Slovenes are shown as follows:—

	Area in sq. miles	Males	Females.	Total	Per sq. mile.
North Serbia . . .	19,280	1,278,167	1,381,911	2,655,078	137.6
South Serbia . . .	17,651	784,164	740,396	1,474,560	83.6
Montenegro . . .	8,733	99,622	100,285	199,857	58.6
Bosnia and the Herzegovina	19,768	965,894	924,035	1,889,929	95.6
Dalmatia . . .	4,916	309,012	312,417	621,429	125.4
Croatia and Slavonia, Med- yumurye, and the Island of Krk (Vegha) and the community of Kastav	16,920	1,334,543	1,405,050	2,739,593	161.9
Slovenia . . .	6,253	503,645	552,819	1,056,464	168.9
The Voyvodina <sup>1</sup> . . .	7,007	675,500	706,913	1,380,413	181.4
Total	96,184	5,898,547	6,123,776	12,017,323	125.0

<sup>1</sup> Voyvodina connotes "Duchy." It comprises the north-eastern part of the Kingdom, situated to the north of the rivers Danube and Drave, and includes the territories of Banat, Baranya, Batchka and Srem.

The principal towns according to the census of January 31, 1921, are : Belgrade (Beograd) (the capital) with 111,740 inhabitants (estimated population on January 1, 1927, 250,000) ; Zagreb (Agram), with 108,338 inhabitants (130,000 end of 1925) ; Subotica, 101,857 ; Sarajevo, 68,317 ; Lyublyana, 53,806 ; Skoplye, 44,066 (72,000 in 1927) ; Novi Sad, 39,147 ; Osijek, 34,412 ; Sombor, 31,332 ; Senta, 30,697 ; Maribor, 30,641 ; Bitolj, 23,418 ; Veliki Bèekerek, 27,511 ; Vrsac, 26,975 ; Velika Kikinda, 25,809 ; Nish, 25,093 ; Split, 25,042 ; Pancevo, 19,394 ; Zemun, 18,524 ; Mostar, 18,176 ; Stara Kanyiza, 18,060 ; Karlovac, 16,827 ; Prizren, 16,433 ; Kraguyevac, 15,664 ; Prishtina, 14,290 ; Varazhdin, 13,645 ; Tuzla, 13,354 ; Sushk 13,239 ; Novi Pazar, 11,207 ; Piro, 10,462 ; Sabac, 9,224 ; Ohrid, 9,608 ; Debar, 7,060.

### Religion.

By Article 12 of the Constitution, all religions recognised by law enjoy the same rights. According to the census of 1921 there were of the total population :—Greek-Orthodox, 5,602,227 (47 per cent.) ; Roman Catholics, 4,735,154 (39 per cent.) ; Greek Catholics, 41,597 ; Protestants, 216,847 (2 per cent.) ; Mahomedans, 1,337,687 (11 per cent.) ; Jews, 64,159.

In the new territories are a large number of Roman Catholics ; there are Roman Catholic bishops in Prizren and Skoplye. In June, 1914, Serbia concluded a concordat with Rome. Under the concordat a Roman Catholic Archbishopric of Belgrade is established, with jurisdiction over Roman Catholics within the old frontiers of Serbia. After the union of all the Orthodox Serbs in the kingdom, the Church became a Patriarchate under the rule of the Patriarch and Holy Synod for ecclesiastical purposes.

The Serbian Orthodox Church is governed by the Patriarch Mgr Dimitrije I. Pavlovitch and the Holy Synod of Bishops. All the ecclesiastical officials are under the control of the Minister of Public Worship.

### Education.

Elementary education is compulsory, and, in all the primary schools under the Ministry of Education, it is free. In the year 1927 there were 8,968 elementary schools with 18,201 teachers and 797,475 pupils. The number of secondary schools was 174 with 3,595 teachers and 83,399 pupils. There were also 44 training colleges for elementary school teachers with 454 instructors and 7,549 students. Of civil schools there were 155, with 1,423 teachers and 26,635 pupils. There were also 19 commercial schools with 159 teachers and 2,535 pupils. In Zagreb (Agram) there were 1 veterinary school (founded in 1919), with 21 teachers and 237 pupils ; an engineering school with 17 teachers and 340 pupils ; and 3 naval academies with 26 teachers and 194 pupils.

There are three Universities in the Kingdom : At Belgrade, founded in 1838, with (1927) 164 professors and 6,289 students ; at Zagreb (Agram), with 146 professors and 4,216 students ; and at Ljubljana, founded in 1920, with 78 professors and 1,311 students ; a Law School at Subotica with 12 professors and 408 students ; a Philosophical Faculty at Skoplye with 14 professors and 91 students ; and an Economic-commercial Academy at Zagreb with 8 professors and 460 students.

According to the census of 1921, 8,918,423 of the inhabitants spoke Serb and Croatian ; 1,024,761 Slovene ; 202,398 other Slav languages ; 229,398 Rumanian ; 513,472 German ; 472,409 Hungarian, and 441,740 Albanian.

### Justice and Crime.

In 1928 a law was passed unifying the administration of justice throughout the Kingdom. There is a court of cassation in Zagreb.

## Finance.

State receipts and expenditure for 6 years as follows:—

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	1000 dinars	1000 dinars		1000 dinars	1000 dinars
1924-25 <sup>1</sup>	10,405,000	10,405,000	1927-28 <sup>1</sup>	11,690,000	11,690,000
1925-26 <sup>1</sup>	11,190,000	10,579,000	1928-29 <sup>1</sup>	11,555,794	11,592,794
1926-27 <sup>1</sup>	12,504,000	12,504,000	1929-30 <sup>1</sup>	11,954,000	11,954,000

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The budget estimates for 1928-29 are shown as follows in thousands of dinars:—

Revenue.	Dinars. (thousands)	Expenditure.	Dinars. (thousands)
Direct taxes . . . .	1,673,424	Department of Education . . . .	808,350
Indirect taxes . . . .	1,868,180	Treasury . . . .	345,457
State undertakings . . . .	474,818	War and Navy . . . .	2,428,571
Monopolies . . . .	1,900,469	Public works . . . .	294,959
Customs duties . . . .	1,651,000	Communications . . . .	70,025
		Agriculture . . . .	137,348
		Justice . . . .	273,595
Total (including all items) . . . .	7,668,958	Total (including all items) . . . .	7,489,637

On December 31, 1928, the public debt of Yugoslavia was as follows:— Pre-war debt of Serbia, 791,721,436 francs and 268,314*l.*; war debts—to Great Britain, 35,485,169*l.*, to France, 1,500,000,000 francs; to U.S.A., 62,251,000 dollars; interior debt of Yugoslavia, 4,912,000,000 dinars; foreign debt of Yugoslavia, 347,272,000 francs, 45,250,000 dollars, and obligations resulting from public debts of former Austro-Hungary according to Innsbruck (1923) arrangement, 42,828,000 francs, 367,885,115 francs in gold, 5,521,000 marks and 207,143,000 dinars. Moreover, about 262,324,000 dinars provincial debts (loans) Bosnia-Herzegovina, Croatia and Slavonia, Dalmatia, and Slovenia. In May, 1926, the Yugoslav war debt to U.S.A. was funded at 51 million dollars.

## Defence.

The organisation of the army of the Kingdom of the Serbs, Croats, and Slovenes is based on the law of 1923. Compulsory service is in force for men between the ages of 21 and 45, and, as a last defence, men can be taken as fit to carry arms from the ages of 18 to 21 years and from 45 to 50 years. Service in the active army is for 10 years, of which 18 months are with the colours, the remainder of the service being spent on leave subject to recall for training. From 31 to 38, service is with the 2nd base of the reserve, from 38 to 45 with the 3rd base.

The kingdom is divided into five army commands subdivided into divisional and regimental districts.

In 1927, the peace strength of the active army was 6,433 officers and 109,509 men.

The strength on mobilisation is approximately 1,000,000. Military education is provided by the Military Academy at Belgrade for the training of cadets for officers of all arms and by the superior course of the Academy for the training of staff officers and commanders.

The infantry is armed with quick-firing rifles of French pattern and those taken as booty from Austria-Hungary; the artillery with French quick-firing guns (Schneider-Canet system) and those taken as booty from Austria-Hungary, which are of various models.

The Royal Yugoslav navy is under the command of a Vice-Admiral, a special Naval Department being maintained at the War Office for technical and administrative purposes. The organisation comprises the seagoing squadron; the river flotilla; the air service. The seagoing squadron, composed of 12 torpedo-boats, 6 mine-layers, 2 submarines, and a number of smaller vessels, is used mainly for training purposes. A small ex-German Cruiser, *Dalmacija*, has been refitted and re-armed to serve as flagship. Two more submarines are being built in France. The main base is at Kotor (Cattaro), where there are facilities for repairs and docking, and a naval engineering college. There are training establishments at Gruz (Gravosa) (for officers) and Šibenik (Sebenico) (for warrant and petty officers). The river flotilla includes 4 monitors, armed with 4·7 inch guns, besides patrol vessels, motor boats, mining launches, and other small craft. The air service consists of sea-plane detachments attached to the seagoing squadron and to the river flotilla. The total active service personnel of the navy is in the neighbourhood of 2,500 officers and men, with a further 700 in reserve.

### Production and Industry.

Yugoslavia, with a total area of 24,848,829 hectares, has a cultivated area of 11,354,405 hectares (1926) distributed as follows (in hectares):—crop lands, 6,111,691 (54 per cent.); gardens, 123,914 (1·1 per cent.); grass lands, 1,681,568 (15 per cent.); pastures, 2,866,630 (25 per cent.); vines, 175,016 (1·54 per cent.).

The area and production of the principal crops for 2 years were:—

Crop.	Acreage.		Yield.	
	1925	1926	1925	1926
Wheat . . .	4,410,240	4,440,086	tons 2,140,430	tons 1,948,951
Barley . . .	900,722	907,883	805,052	876,106
Rye . . .	497,279	523,221	109,752	180,342
Oats . . .	869,978	916,388	845,044	857,725
Maize . . .	5,802,990	5,366,751	3,790,663	3,410,106
Vines . . .	439,760	432,188	90,251,366 <sup>1</sup>	64,133,436 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Imperial gallons.

In 1927, the plum crop was 557,676 metric tons; apples, 17,134 metric tons; and pears, 6,592 metric tons. Tobacco production of Yugoslavia in 1926, 14,821 tons. Silk culture is of importance; cocoon production in 1927, 970 metric tons; number of silk growers, 44,000. In 1926-27 the output of sugar was 70,018 metric tons.

In January, 1927, there were in Yugoslavia 1,227,707 horses, mules, and asses; 3,737,538 head of cattle; 7,932,875 sheep; 2,806,182 pigs; and 1,721,263 goats.

The forest area of Yugoslavia is 18,745,340 acres (1928). The largest forest area is in Bosnia and Herzegovina (6,665,000 acres). The forests consist largely of beech, oak, and fir, but are less profitable than, with proper

managment, they might be. The normal timber cut is about 530 million cubic feet per annum.

Yugoslavia has considerable mineral resources, including coal and lignite, iron, copper ore, gold, lead, chrome, antimony and cement. The total output of coal was 4,746,219 tons in 1927; 4,140,752 tons in 1926; and 4,152,126 tons in 1925. The most important iron mines are at Vares and Ljubija in Bosnia and there are also considerable siderite and limonite iron ores between Prijedor and Sanski Most. In 1927 the output of iron ore was 336,099 tons. Copper ore is exploited chiefly at Bor (Serbia); output in 1927, 288,040 tons; in 1926, 220,005 tons. The principal lead mines are at Mežica (Slovenia); production of lead ore in 1927, 16,486 tons; in 1926, 79,531 tons. Chrome mines are found in the southern part of Serbia and more especially in the neighbourhood of Skoplje (Uskub); output of chrome ore in 1927, 8,757 tons; in 1926, 15,983 tons. There are 2 antimony mines in western Serbia (Podrinje) which produced 1,162 tons in 1927, and 740 tons in 1926; 53,532 tons of salt were produced in 1925, 59,949 in 1926, and 54,765 tons in 1927; bauxite in 1926, 131,828; in 1927, 100,327 tons; manganese, 1,971 (1,244 in 1926), pyrites 57,004 tons (53,376 tons in 1926).

Of the industries, flour milling is one of the most important, especially in Bačka; there are 50 large flour mills in the country; brewing and distilling are extensively carried on, as are also cotton spinning and weaving, tanning, boot-making, pottery, and iron-working. Carpet weaving is one of the oldest industries in Serbia. The product is manufactured principally at Pirot, in south-eastern Serbia, and the carpets are named after that place. The chief characteristics of these carpets are that they are made of pure wool, dyed with natural colours by local dyers, who pride themselves that the process of dyeing and colour mixing is a secret transmitted by father to son, and is known only to the inhabitants of Pirot. Meat-packing is also becoming important, and there is also an important cardboard and paper-making industry.

### Commerce.

#### Commerce for 5 years :—

	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
	Dinars	Dinars	Dinars	Dinars	Dinars
Imports.	8,300,635,472	8,211,743,552	8,752,878,739	7,631,779,276	7,286,291,000
Exports.	8,048,843,930	9,528,774,432	8,904,539,324	7,818,180,094	6,400,163,600

#### Principal Imports and Exports for 2 years (in thousands of dinars):—

	Imports			Exports	
	1926	1927		1926	1927
Food products	523,100	467,200	Maize	1,338,653	837,194
Chemicals	50,200	41,600	Wheat	846,094	195,522
Iron and iron goods	653,400	688,800	Cattle	336,344	854,501
Machinery	34,700	346,600	Horses	106,883	91,100
Coal	199,200	165,298	Swine	389,314	518,042
Mineral oils	283,400	225,364	Prunes	252,186	156,516
Cotton and cotton goods	1,508,000	1,680,132	Timber	802,578	885,404
Wool and woollen goods	811,900	723,200			

Customs receipts, 1926, 1,702,534,475 dinars.

In 1926 and 1927 the trade was distributed as follows :—

Imports	Thousands of Dinars 1926	Thousands of Dinars 1927	Exports	Thousands of Dinars 1926	Thousands of Dinars 1927
Austria . . . . .	1,532,686	1,424,190	Italy . . . . .	1,960,178	1,589,082
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	1,437,847	1,309,315	Austria . . . . .	1,609,435	1,448,795
Italy . . . . .	1,064,315	940,124	Czechoslovakia . . . . .	988,742	726,722
Germany . . . . .	918,313	898,740	Rumania . . . . .	753,288	52,078
Great Britain . . . . .	438,931	510,847	Germany . . . . .	724,716	678,774
Hungary . . . . .	354,554	357,996	Greece . . . . .	578,029	619,800
France . . . . .	353,505	318,260	Hungary . . . . .	370,392	488,165
Rumania . . . . .	332,172	274,242	Switzerland . . . . .	296,158	216,306
United States . . . . .	309,217	254,586	France . . . . .	188,776	176,540
Greece . . . . .	147,812	102,311	Great Britain . . . . .	67,686	83,566

In 1927 the chief imports from Yugoslavia into the United Kingdom (according to Board of Trade Returns) were: chemicals, 71,727 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; oak wood, 66,984 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; sawn soft wood, 206,943 $\frac{1}{2}$ . The chief exports from the United Kingdom to Yugoslavia were cotton piece goods, 272,024 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; cotton yarns 267,949 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

<sup>1</sup> Total trade between Yugoslavia and the United Kingdom for five years (Board of Trade Returns):—

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Yugoslavia into U. K. . . . .	489,384	397,661	404,524	485,311	616,344
Exports to Yugoslavia from U. K. . . . .	1,120,472	1,291,674	866,910	1,273,125	1,269,007

### Shipping and Communications.

Yugoslavia in 1927 possessed 158 steamers of 152,458 (net) tons, 14 motor ships of 366 (net) tons, 709 sailing vessels of 7,313 (net) tons and 5,449 fishing vessels of 10,219 (net) tons.

In 1927, 6,742 sailing vessels of 295,303 net tons and 64,279 steamships of 11,544,555 net tons entered and cleared the ports of the kingdom.

Yugoslavia has (1927) 6,249 miles of railway, of which 4,226 miles are of normal gauge, and 2,023 miles of narrow gauge. Of the whole length of railway 3,966 miles belong to the State and 2,034 miles to private companies. With the exception of about 279 miles belonging to a private company, all the lines are under the State's administration.

The first Yugoslav air-line for passengers between Belgrade and Zagreb was opened in February, 1928.

Of highways there are (1925) 21,139 miles, many of them in a ruinous condition. Total length of waterways, principally the Danube, the Save, the Drave, the Tisa, the Kupa, the Tamish and 3 canals is 1,242 miles. On these waterways there were in 1927 steamship and sailing vessels of 49,847 h.p., of which 66 per cent. are State owned, the remainder belonging to private companies.

There were (1926) 15,130 miles of telegraph line and 11,590 miles of telephone line.

There were 910 State post-offices and 1,482 communal post-offices in 1926. In 1926 Yugoslavia had 1,103 telegraph stations, 1,007 telephone stations, and (1927) 969 railway telegraph stations.



### Banking and Credit.

The principal bank is the National Bank of the Kingdom of the Serbs, Croats and Slovenes, in Belgrade, with the nominal capital of dinars 50,000,000 in coined gold, of which 28,229,100 dinars are paid up. To cover the issue of new bank notes the State has pledged with the Bank its domains estimated at 2,000,000,000 dinars. The Bank may issue notes equal to three times the amount of the metallic deposits it holds. Notes in circulation on February 22, 1928, 5,339,760,090 dinars; gold, 89,176,342 dinars; silver, 17,575,398 dinars. The Export Bank, with agencies abroad, assists in the exportation of Yugoslav produce. The Državna Hipotekarna Banka or State Mortgage Bank, the only large State institution of the kind in Yugoslavia, makes advances to a large amount for agricultural operations. On December 31, 1927, there were 703 banks in Yugoslavia, with a total capital of 1,863,000,000 dinars, and reserves of 593,000,000 dinars. The deposits totalled 7,474,000,000 dinars.

### Money, Weights and Measures.

Yugoslavia has the decimal system for its weights, and measures. The dinar, the unit of currency, contains 0.2903225 grammes of gold. In circulation are bank-notes of 5, 10, 100, and 1000 dinars; 100 paras = 1 dinar; metallic coins of 0.50 dinar, 1 dinar, and 2 dinars.

The metric weights and measures have been in practical use since the commencement of 1883. The *wagon* of 10 metric tons is frequently used as a unit of measure for coal, roots and corn.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF THE KINGDOM OF THE SERBS, CROATS, AND SLOVENES IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Georges Diouritch.

*Counsellor.*—Dr. Pavle Karovitch.

*Secretary.*—Pavle M. Georgevitch.

*Attachés.*—Sima Staitch and Ilya Youkitch.

*Military Attaché.*—General M. Yovanovitch.

*Consul-General in London.*—Y. V. Yovanovitch.

There are Consular representatives in Manchester, Bristol, Bradford, and Glasgow.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE KINGDOM OF THE SERBS, CROATS, AND SLOVENES.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Sir Howard William Kennard, K.C.M.G., C.V.O., appointed May 28, 1925.

*First Secretary.*—P. Leigh-Smith.

*Second Secretary.*—Hugh E. L. Montgomery.

*Honorary Attaché.*—Capt. C. L. Y. Parker.

*Military Attaché.*—Col. F. L. N. Giles, D.S.O., O.B.E.

*Naval Attaché.*—Capt. R. H. L. Bevan, D.S.O., M.V.O.

*Commercial Secretary.*—E. Murray Harvey, O.B.E., M.C.

There are consular officers at Belgrade, Zagreb, Sarayevo, Skoplye, Dubrovnik, Split, Vis and Sušak.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Serbia.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Službene Novine (Official Gazette), Statistički godišnjak Kraljevine Srbije (Annuaire Statistique du Royaume de Serbie), and the publications issued by the various Departments of Government. Belgrade.

Croatia-Slavonia and Fiume; Dalmatia Bosnia and Herzegovina; the Slovenes; the Yugoslav Movement; Montenegro; Serbia. (Volumes in the series of "Handbooks Prepared under the Direction of the Historical Section of the Foreign Office.")

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Almanac of the Kingdom of the Serbs, Croats and Slovenes. Zagreb. Annual.
- Bacrić (H.), A Difficult Frontier (Yugoslavs and Albanians). London, 1922.—The Birth of Yugoslavia. 2 Vols. London, 1922.
- Brown (H. F.) and Tyndale (W.), Dalmatia (Paintings). London, 1925.
- Buchan (J.), Editor, Yugoslavia (Nations of To-day). London, 1923.
- Church (L. F.), The Story of Serbia. London, 1914.
- Compass: Finanzielles-Jahrbuch (Vol. 3 deals with Yugoslavia). Vienna. Annual.
- Čović (Franjo), Les Yougoslaves. Paris, 1921.
- Čović (Jovan), Naseља srpskih Zemalja (Population of Serbia). Belgrade, 1909.—L'annexion de la Bosnie et la question Serbe. Paris, 1909.—Questions Balkaniques. Vol. I. Paris, 1916.—La Péninsule Balkanique, géographie humaine. Paris, 1918.
- Denis (E.), La Grande Serbie. Paris, 1915.
- Durham (M. Edith), Through the Lands of the Serb. London, 1904.—The Burden of the Balkans. London, 1905.—Twenty Years of Balkan Tangle. London, 1920.
- Jirček (K.), and Ivić (Aleksa), Geschichte der Serben. 2 vols. Berlin, 1918.
- Kanits (F.), Serbien: Historisch-ethnographische Reise Studien aus den Jahren 1859-68. Leipzig, 1868.—Das Königreich Serbien und das Serbenvolk von der Römerzeit bis zur Gegenwart. 3 vols. Leipzig, 1909.
- Krele (N.), Beiträge zur Geographie Serbiens und Rasciens. Stuttgart, 1922.
- Lafan (R. G. D.), The Guardians of the Gate. Historical Lectures on the Serbs. London, 1918.
- Leger (L.), Serbes, Croates et Bulgares. Étude historiques, politiques et littéraires. Paris, 1913.
- Marcovitch (L.), editor, Serbia and Europe, 1914-18. London, 1920.
- Mijatovitch (Elodie Lawton), The History of Modern Serbia. London, 1872. Serbian Folk-Lore. (Translated from the Serbian). London, 1899.
- Mijatovitch (Cheda), Servia of the Servians. London, 1908. New edition, 1911.
- Montague-Bell (H. T.), The Near East Year Book and Who's Who. London, 1927.
- Moussat (Alfred), La Yougoslavie. Paris, 1921.—Le Royaume Serbe-Croate-Slovène: son Organisation, sa vie politique et ses Institutions. Paris, 1926.
- Muzet (A.), Aux Pays Balkaniques (Montenegro, Servia and Bulgaria). Paris, 1912.
- Petrovitch (V. M.), Serbia: Her History and her Customs. London, 1915.
- Schurman (J. G.), The Balkan Wars, 1912-13. Princeton and London, 1915.
- Seignobos (C.), Histoire politique de l'Europe contemporaine. Paris, 1897. [Eng. Trans. London, 1901.]
- Škerić (Z.), Istorija nove srpske književnosti (History of new Serbian Literature). Belgrad, 1918.
- Stanoyevitch (M. S.), Early Yugoslav Literature. New York, 1921.
- Stead (Alfred), Serbia and the Serbians. London, 1911.
- Steiner (W.), Die Volkswirtschaft der Königreiche Kroatien und Slawonien. Agram, 1917.
- Stoyanovitch (C.) and others, The Kingdom of the Serbians, Croats and Slovenes. Paris, 1919.
- Temperley (H. W. V.), A History of Serbia. London, 1917.
- Velimirovitch (N.), Serbia in Light and Darkness. London, 1916.
- Waring (L. F.), Serbia. London, 1917.
- Wendel (H.), Der Kampf der Südslawen um Freiheit und Einheit. Frankfurt, 1925.
- Wilson (Francesca M.), Portraits and Sketches of Serbia. London, 1920.
- Woods (H. Charles), The Danger Zone of Europe. London, 1911.
- Wray (D. Alexander), The Geology and Mineral Resources of the Serb-Croat-Slovene State. London, 1921.
- Yovanovitch (V. M.), An English Bibliography on the New Eastern Question (1481-1906). Belgrade, 1909.
- Yvitchitch (L. A.), Yugoslavia "Peep at Many Lands" series. London, 1928.
- Zbitch (Milorade), La Serbie Agricole et sa Démocratie. Paris, 1917.
- Zivanovitch (Z.), Politicka Istorija Srbije u Drugoj Polovini Devetnaestog Veka. Belgrade, 1924. (The first two volumes of a four-volume work on the political history of Serbia.)

**SIAM.**

(SAYAM, OR MUANG-THAI.)

**Reigning King.**

**Prajadhipok**, of Sukhodaya, born November 8, 1893, succeeded to the throne on the death of his brother, Rama VI., on November 26, 1925, being the seventh monarch of the present reigning dynasty.

**Government.**

The executive power is exercised by the King advised by a Council of State consisting of four elder statesmen of the Royal House. There is also, by the Royal Decree of January 10, 1895, a Legislative Council composed of the Ministers of State (Senabodi) and others, not less than 12 in number, appointed by the Crown. The total membership is now 40. In the preamble of the Royal Decree it is stated that the object of this body is to revise, amend, and complete the legislation of the kingdom. It is to meet at least once a week, and it may appoint committees of 3 or 4 members, with the addition of competent outsiders who must not outnumber the members. An important article gives the Legislative Council power to promulgate laws without the Royal assent in the event of any temporary disability of the Crown. At other times the Royal signature is indispensable. This Council has shown considerable legislative activity.

The Siamese dominions are divided, as from April 1, 1926, into 14 circles (Monthons), of which 13 have each a Lord-Lieutenant, deriving authority direct from the King, and having under him subordinate governors over the various parts of his circle. These Lords-Lieutenant and their subordinate governors and other officials have now complete administrative control even in the North and South-West where local hereditary chiefs formerly held sway. The circle of Bangkok (which includes the capital) is under the control of a Lord Prefect. The 14 circles are subdivided into 79 provinces (Changwats), 413 districts (Ampurs), and 5,109 communes (Tambons).

**Area and Population.**

Siam is called by its inhabitants Thai, or Muang-Thai, which means 'free,' or 'the kingdom of the free.' The word Siam is probably identical with Shan, applied in Burma to the Lao race, as well as to the Shan proper and the Siamese.

The limits of the Kingdom of Siam have varied much at different periods of its history. The boundary between Burma and N. W. Siam was delimited in 1891. By the Anglo-French Convention of April, 1904, the agreement of 1896 was confirmed, and its provisions more clearly defined, the territories to the west of the Menam and the Gulf of Siam being recognised as in the British sphere, and those to the east in the French. In 1904, the Luang Prabang territory to the west of the Mekong was acknowledged by Siam to belong to France, and the provinces of Maluprey and Barsak (west of the Mekong) were also transferred to French rule, so that an area of about 7,800 square miles passed from Siamese possession. On March 23, 1907, a new boundary in this region was accepted by Siam whereby the provinces of Battambang, (Siamese, Pratabong) Siem Rap, and Sisophon were ceded to France, while the strip of coast to the south with the port of Krat returned to Siam. At the same time a rectification of the boundary was made in the Luang Prabang region, whereby a tract of the Laos country was restored to Siam. By these arrangements the territory of Cambodia is increased by

about 7,000 square miles. The treaty also provides for the future jurisdiction of the Siamese courts over all French Asiatic subjects and protégés in Siam, under certain conditions.

A treaty for a modification of British extra-territorial rights in Siam and for the cession of the Siamese tributary States of Kelantan, Trengganu and Kedah to Great Britain was signed at Bangkok on March 10, 1909. A new general and a new commercial treaty between Great Britain and Siam were signed on July 14, 1925, and ratified May 10, 1926, giving Siam full jurisdictional and fiscal autonomy, subject to certain limitations. The three states have an area of about 15,000 square miles, and a population estimated at over 600,000, of whom about 300,000 are in Kelantan.

The area of Siam is 200,148 square miles, about 45,000 being in the Malay Peninsula. The first detailed census in Siam was taken in 1905, but included only 12 of the circles or Monthons. The first census of the whole country was taken in 1909.

The census figures for 1911-12 gave a population of 8,266,408. According to the revised census figures for 1919-20 the population was 9,207,355, of whom 4,599,662 were males, and 4,607,693 females. The following table gives the details for each circle:—

Circle.	Area of Circle in Sq. miles.	Population	Population per Sq. mile.
Krung Deb ... ..	1,179	666,719	566
Avudhya ... ..	5,969	705,245	119
Nagor Svarga ... ..	16,678	365,705	22
Nagor Chaisri ... ..	3,172	357,223	112
Franchinburi ... ..	9,441	406,833	43
Chandaburi ... ..	4,761	150,897	32
Nagor Rajasima ... ..	14,173	591,084	42
Roi Eeh ... ..	5,944	637,567	117
Ubol Rajadhani ... ..	16,155	976,478	60
Udon ... ..	27,109	826,988	30
Bisnlok ... ..	15,911	996,540	25
Maharashtra ... ..	13,204	543,852	41
Bayab ... ..	22,954	798,084	35
Rajaburi ... ..	14,535	471,143	33
Surashtra ... ..	7,409	185,394	25
Nagor Sridharmraj ... ..	8,259	525,733	64
Pattani ... ..	5,498	299,888	54
Bhuket ... ..	7,644	242,482	32
Total ... ..	200,148	9,207,355	46

Of the total population the 'Thai' number well over 8,000,000.

The estimated population for 1925-26 is 9,831,000.

In 1927-28 the deck passengers arriving in Bangkok by sea numbered 146,102, mostly from China; those departing numbered 63,765.

### Religion and Education.

The prevailing religion is Buddhism. On March 31, 1926, there were 16,185 Buddhist temples, and 129,206 priests.

The Minister of Education is responsible for education throughout the country, with the exception of certain Departmental Schools, such as the Military, Naval, and Law Colleges, and the Police School, and of certain schools under direct Royal Patronage.

On March 31, 1925, Government schools numbered 343 (including 236 secondary departments) with 47,268 pupils and 1,958 teachers. There were also (1923-24), 65 special (technical) departments in Government

schools, with 1,101 pupils, principally for the training of teachers. Local schools, run by the local authority but under Departmental inspection, numbered in 1924-25 4,707 with 527,603 pupils (of whom over 37 per cent. were girls) and 9,872 teachers. Private schools numbered 573, with 27,435 pupils and 1,446 teachers, including schools connected with American, French and English Missions. Over 90 per cent. of local schools and 60 per cent. of the Government schools are situated in Temples.

The Chulankarana University was inaugurated at Bangkok, in 1917, for medicine, political science, literature, engineering and natural science.

### Finance.

Revenue and Expenditure for four years :—

Year.	Revenue.	Expenditure.	Year.	Revenue.	Expenditure.
	£	£		£	£
1925-26 <sup>1</sup>	8,319,115	8,886,717	1927-28 <sup>2</sup>	9,140,947	9,092,376
1926-27 <sup>2</sup>	7,827,618	7,808,362	1928-29 <sup>1</sup>	9,147,791	9,089,258

<sup>1</sup> Budget estimates £ = 11 ticals.

<sup>2</sup> £1 = 12 ticals.

The principal sources of revenue were as follows :—

—	1927-28	1928-29	—	1927-28	1928-29
	£	£		£	£
Land Revenue . . .	951,277	1,039,145	Excise . . .	1,175,909	1,089,454
Capitation Tax . . .	888,182	8-8,181	Railways . . .	852,910	988,150
Opium . . .	1,320,817	1,320,814	Mines and Forests	706,818	589,318
Customs . . .	1,620,453	1,555,918	Telegraphs and Telephones . . .	122,790	119,090

On March 31, 1923, the National Debt amounted to 11,883,644*l.* (12,117,660*l.* on March 31, 1927), made up as follows :—

£670,440 of the	£1,000,000	stg.	4½%	loan 1905.	
£2,163,840	„	£3,000,000	stg.	4½%	loan 1907.
£4,064,064	„	£1,630,000	“F.M.S.”	4%	loan 1909.
£1,985,500	„	£2,000,000	stg.	7%	loan 1922.
£3,000,000	„	£3,000,000	stg.	6%	loan 1924.

Up to March 31, 1925, the amount spent on works of development was: construction of railways, £14,054,821; irrigation, £1,804,921; Bangkok waterworks, £394,344.

A British officer occupies the position of Financial Adviser, and there are other British officers holding advisory positions under the Government, more especially in the Forests, Survey, Justice, Customs, Mining, and Education departments. There are also a number of Europeans of other nationalities in various Departments.

### Defence.

Under the Military Service Act of 1917 every able-bodied man is liable to serve (a) two years with the colours; (b) seven years in the first reserve, with a maximum service of two months per annum; (c) ten years in the second reserve, with a maximum service of 30 days per annum; (d) five years in the third reserve, with a maximum service of 15 days per annum.

The army is divided into 10 Divisions, grouped into 3 Army Corps, and 1 independent division. Each division consists of 2 regiments of infantry, 1 regiment of either cavalry or chasseurs, 1 group of artillery, 1 company of machine guns, and 1 Ambulance Corps. The engineers are grouped into special regiments and are employed mainly in railway construction and the

cadastral survey of Siam. Aviation schools were started in 1914, and a Flying Corps has been formed. It is chiefly employed in the development of civil aviation.

Siam maintains a small naval force, which consists of five gunboats, three destroyers (including the ex-British destroyer *Radiant*, renamed *Phra Ruang*), four torpedo-boats, the Royal yacht *Maha Chakri*, and various small craft; the ex-British sloop *Havant*, renamed *Chow Phryya*, serves as a sea-going training ship. There are 1,000 men available for service afloat and 1,000 marines, besides a reserve of 20,000.

At the mouth of the Menam River are the Paknam forts. The bar prevents ships of more than 13 feet draught from ascending to Bangkok. The naval arsenal dock has recently been reconstructed.

Expenditure on Defence for 1928-29 is estimated at 12,626,000 ticals for the army; 4,545,000 ticals for the navy; 4,000,000 ticals for the air services; total, 21,171,000 ticals.

### Production and Industry.

Forced labour is still exacted from the rural population, but recent enactments have made calls for it far less frequent, and a poll-tax, varying in amounts in the different districts, is now levied on all adult males with practically no exemptions.

To the north of Bangkok, large tracts of land, formerly lying waste, have been opened up by the Royal Irrigation Department, which has connected by a canal the Menam and Bangpakong rivers, and has constructed numbers of smaller canals. In 1916 the Government, acting on the advice of an irrigation expert lent by the Government of India, started work on the Prasak South Canal Project. Actual irrigation from these works commenced in 1922. The area to be protected is estimated at 100,000 hectares.

The chief produce of the country is rice, which forms the national food and the staple article of export. The figures of the rice crop for the last three years are as follows: 1925-26, area, 5,967,156 acres, yield, 4,159,824 tons; 1926-27, area, 6,691,928 acres, yield, 5,184,560 tons; 1927-28, area, 7,319,376 acres, yield, 4,527,872 tons. In Bangkok and district there are some 80 rice mills.

The live-stock on March 31, 1926, consisted of 8,389 elephants, 247,158 horses and ponies, 4,013,882 bullocks, and 4,216,127 buffaloes.

Much of Upper Siam is dense forest, and the cutting of teak is an important industry, almost entirely in British hands. Siam teak wood is mainly produced in the north of Siam, the dry logs being floated by river to Bangkok during the rainy months of the year. In 1927-28 the exports of teak amounted to 70,281 tons, valued at 904,295*l*. The forests are under the control of a Siamese conservator, aided by several British officers. Planting of rubber trees is proceeding in the Malay Peninsula, exports of rubber during the past 6 years having averaged about 500,000*l*.

The mineral resources of Siam are extensive and varied, including tin, tungsten, wolfram, coal and iron, zinc, manganese, antimony, probably quicksilver. Tin mining on a considerable scale is pursued on the island of Phuket (or Junk Ceylon) and also in the northern portion of the province of Puket at Renong on the mainland, and the ore is found in ever-increasing quantities in other parts of the Siamese portion of the Malay Peninsula, where also wolfram is now being extracted in considerable quantity. The total output of metallic tin in 1924-25 was 133,588 piculs (7,952 tons); in 1925-26 was 132,481 piculs (7,885 tons); in 1926-27 was 170,348 piculs (10,140 tons); in 1927-28 was 10,844 tons.

## Commerce.

The foreign trade of the Kingdom for the past four years is as follows :—

Year.	Imports.	Exports.	Year.	Imports.	Exports.
	£	£		£	£
1924-25 . . .	15,552,784	18,648,288	1926-27 . . .	17,865,493	21,751,453
1925-26 . . .	16,747,683	22,597,530	1927-28 . . .	18,280,060	25,115,397

The distribution of trade by principal countries was as follows :—

Countries.	Imports.		Exports.	
	1926-27	1927-28	1926-27	1927-28
	£	£	£	£
Belgium . . . . .	280,597	211,846	64,242	—
China . . . . .	1,629,293	1,258,596	1,583,723	783,880
France . . . . .	213,494	244,718	9,011	—
Germany . . . . .	754,876	862,839	885,220	477,822
Hong Kong . . . . .	3,614,160	3,419,169	3,413,729	6,292,446
India, British . . . . .	1,552,798	1,579,250	99,716	—
India, Netherlands . . . . .	942,350	1,434,123	666,438	532,511
Italy . . . . .	175,871	235,311	105,699	—
Japan . . . . .	833,456	1,192,448	1,314,420	1,232,971
Netherlands . . . . .	254,400	265,108	268,948	—
Singapore, Penang, British Malay States . . . . .	2,310,143	3,470,192	8,231,513	13,063,352
United Kingdom . . . . .	2,256,194	2,506,324	250,570	368,261
United States of America . . . . .	493,498	501,821	58,560	—
West Indies . . . . .	383	—	688,806	849,454

The principal imports in 1927-28 were: cotton goods, 2,634,959 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; gunny bags, 831,166 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; food-stuffs, 2,803,845 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; metal manufactures, 1,292,718 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; tobacco, cigarettes, etc., 799,768 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; kerosene oil, 673,188 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; machinery, 682,379 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; treasure, 1,126,839 $\frac{1}{2}$ . The principal exports were: rice, 18,285,941 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; tin, 2,038,544 $\frac{1}{2}$ , and teak, 904,295 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

There is a considerable trade on the northern frontiers with the British Shan States and Yunnan, carried on by hawkers.

Total trade between Siam and United Kingdom for 5 years (Board of Trade Returns):—

—	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Siam into U. Kingdom .	189,048	380,041	252,112	322,832	394,774
Exports to Siam from U. Kingdom .	1,845,767	2,017,169	1,941,608	2,036,471	2,039,540

## Shipping and Communications.

In 1927-28, 1,183 vessels of 1,277,485 tons entered and 1,183 of 1,279,374 tons cleared the port of Bangkok. Of those entering 260 of 363,074 tons and of those clearing 261 of 363,937 tons were British.

On March 31, 1927, 1,701 miles of State Railways were open to traffic and 211 miles were under construction. The Northern Line runs through Nakorn Lampang to Chiangmai, the extreme northern terminus. The Southern Line runs from Bangkok down the Peninsula to the frontier station of Padang Besar, where it connects with the Federated Malay States Railway

from Penang, and to Singapore. Another line branching off from Haad Yai runs along the East Coast of the Peninsula to Sungei Golok, where it connects with the Federated Malay States Line. There are branches to Singora, Nakorn, Sritamaraj and Kantang. The North-Eastern Line is being extended from Korat to Khonkaen. The Korat-Ubol line has now been opened to traffic as far as Buriram. The extension from Krabinburi, the present terminus of the Eastern Line, to Aranya Pradesa on the Cambodian frontier was completed in 1927. Since January 1922, a through express service between Bangkok and Penang has been introduced, the distance being traversed in 34 hours. A similar service between Bangkok and Chiangmai on the Northern Line was inaugurated in November, 1922, the journey being accomplished in 26 hours. Arrangements have been made, and the work is proceeding, for the construction of a railway bridge across the Menam Chao Phraya, whereby the system on the east bank of the river and the Southern Railway system will be linked together. All State Railways are under one management. Gross earnings of the State Railways in 1926-27 were 16,857,040 baht; working expenses, 6,437,725 baht; and net profit, 10,419,315 baht. The number of passengers carried was 6,095,327, and total goods carried 1,113,276 tons.

Private lines of an aggregate length of 66 miles include those (worked by companies) from Bangkok to Paknam at the mouth of the Menam, and from Bangkok to Tachin and Meklong on the coast to the west of the Menam, also from Thonburi to Bang Bua Thong, together with a tramway connecting the Northern Line (Northern branch) with Phrabat.

In 1925-26 there were 455 post offices and agencies. The inland mail matter received at the different offices for delivery consisted of 3,764,183 letters, 2,479,230 post cards, 3,553,719 pieces of printed matter, and 395,373 pieces of other postal matter. For foreign countries the returns of mails dispatched were 512,252 letters, 35,676 post cards, 109,161 printed matter, 22,603 other postal matter. Foreign letters received 981,459, post cards 93,756, printed matter 772,642, other postal matter 153,751.

There were (1925-26) 318 telegraph offices. Number of inland telegrams 135,575, of foreign telegrams, 106,478 dispatched and 154,603 received. Length of line, 4,390 miles; length of wire, 7,535 miles.

There were (1926) seven telephone exchanges, and 1,935 instruments. A complete set of new instruments from Sweden for the telephone exchange in Bangkok were installed in 1919.

Three wireless stations on the Telefunken system have been erected, one at Bangkok, one at Singora, and one at Koh-Khan. The two former are under the control of the Siamese naval authorities, the third under that of the Post and Telegraph Department.

A new high-powered station, also on the Telefunken system, is at present in course of erection at Bangkok. It is expected that it will be open in the course of the year 1928.

### Money, Weights and Measures.

In Bangkok there are branches of the Hong Kong and Shanghai Bank, the Chartered Bank of India, the Banque de l'Indo-China, the Mercantile Bank of India, and the Bank of Canton. A number of Chinese Banks have established branches here during recent years. There is also a branch of the Chartered Bank of India, Australia and China at Puket. A Siamese bank, formerly with a German but now with a British manager, was established under Royal Charter in 1906, with the name of the Siam Commercial Bank, Limited. The Government in 1902 began to issue currency notes (5, 10, 20, 100 and 1,000 ticals, and since October, 1918,



1 tical notes). On March 31, 1903, there were 181,203½ worth of currency notes in circulation; on March 31, 1927, 69,996,446½. The currency notes are temporarily inconvertible.

On April 1, 1913, the Siamese Treasury Savings Bank was opened with 529 depositors. By March 31, 1927, the number was 13,649, with a total deposit of 191,906½.

Under the Currency Act of May, 1928, the unit of currency is the *baht*, divided into one hundred *satang*. The *baht* is a silver coin like the *tical* (a word of foreign origin) which it replaces, and is equivalent to 0·66567 grammes of fine gold, corresponding to a rate of 11 *bahts* for 1£ sterling. Other silver coins will be 50 *satang* and 25 *satang* pieces. The 10 and 5 *satang* pieces will be nickel, and the 1 *satang* piece, bronze. Notes and *baht* coins are legal tender without limit as to amount; 5 and 25 *satang* pieces legal tender up to 5 *baht*, and nickel and bronze coins legal tender up to 1 *baht*. The following are the denominations of the notes to be used, one, five, ten, twenty, one hundred and one thousand *baht*.

In 1924 a law was passed for the introduction of the metric system as optional in 1925, to become compulsory in 1930. The metric system has already been adopted in many of the Government departments and on State Railways. The customary measures of weight are:—1 *Tical* = 15 grams or approximately ½ oz.; 4 *Ticals* = 1 *Tambling* (60 grams or 2½ oz.); 20 *Tamlungs* = 1 *Chang* (1·2 kilograms or 2 lb. 10·3 oz.); 1 *Picul* or *Hap* = 60·48 kilograms = 133½ lb. = 100 *Catties* of 1½ lb., which is the catty usually used in commerce.

The unit of length is the *Wah*. The measures of length are:—1 *Niew* = 83 inches; 12 *Niu* = 1 *Keub* (10 inches); 2 *Keup* = 1 *Sauk* (20 inches); 4 *Sauk* = 1 *Wah* (80 inches); 20 *Wah* = 1 *Sen* (133 feet); 400 *Sen* = 1 *Fote* (10 miles, roughly). For square measure the unit is the *Rai* = 39 acres, and for capacity the *kanahn* = ½ litre.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

### 1. OF SIAM IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary*.—H.S.H. Prince Varnvaidya (appointed 1926).

*First Secretaries*.—Luang Bahiddha Nukarra and Luang Jamni Kolakarn.

*Second Secretary*.—Luang Svasti Varasasna.

*Third Secretaries*.—H.S.H. Prince Tongtor, Luang Prakong Vijasman, and Khun Visutra Virajjades.

*Attachés*.—Nai Chuer Vachanagupta, and Nai Eang Mulankura.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SIAM.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary*.—Charles John Fitzroy Rhys Wingfield, C.M.G. (appointed January 2, 1929).

*Consul-General at Bangkok*.—J. F. Johns.

There are consular representatives at Chiangmai, Senggora, and Nakawn-Lampang.

## Statistical and Other Books of Reference concerning Siam.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Statistical Year Book of the Kingdom of Siam. Bangkok. Annual. (First issue, 1916.

Report of the Financial Adviser on the Budget of Siam. Annual. Bangkok.

The Record (the organ of the Board of Commercial Development). Quarterly. Bangkok.

Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Annual Series. London.

Siam (Handbooks prepared under the Direction of the Historical Section of the Foreign Office). London, 1926.

Reports on the Operations of the Royal Survey Department. Bangkok.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Directory of Bangkok and Siam (Bangkok Times). Bangkok. Annual.  
*Besso* (S.), Siam and China. London, 1914.  
*Bowring* (John), The Kingdom and People of Siam. 2 vols. London, 1867.  
*Campbell* (J. G. D.), Siam in the XXth Century. London, 1902.  
*Carter* (A. C.), The Kingdom of Siam. [Louisiana Purchase Exhibition.] New York and London, 1904.  
*Colquhoun* (A. R.), Among the Shans. London, 1885.  
*Forty* (C. H.), Bangkok. London, 1920.  
*Graham* (W. A.), Siam: A Handbook of Practical, Commercial and Political Information. New edition. 2 vols. London, 1924.  
*Kornerup* (E.), Friendly Siam. Translated from the Danish by M. Guiterman. London, 1928.  
*Lemire* (Ch.), La France et le Siam (1662-1903). Paris, 1903.  
*Le May* (R.), An Asian Arcady.—The Land and Peoples of Northern Siam. Cambridge, 1926.  
*Loti* (Pierre), Siam. London, 1923.  
*Morgentaler* (H. O.), Matahari: Impressions of the Siamese-Malayan Jungle. London, 1922.  
*Mouhot* (Henry), Travels in the Central Parts of Indo-China (Siam), Cambodia and Laos during the years 1858-1860. 2 vols. London, 1864.  
*Pallegot* (D. J.), Description du royaume de Thai ou Siam. 2 vols. Paris, 1854.  
*Satow* (E. M.), Essay towards a Bibliography of Siam. Singapore, 1886.  
*Smyth* (H. W.), Five Years in Siam. 2 vols. London, 1898.  
*Sommerville* (M.), Siam on the Meinam. London, 1897.  
*Vincent* (Frank), The Land of the White Elephant. New York, 1900.  
*Wheatcroft* (R.), Siam and Cambodia. London, 1928.  
*Whitney* (C.), Jungle Trails and Jungle People. London, 1905.  
*Wood* (W. A. B.), A History of Siam. London, 1926.  
*Young* (E.), The Kingdom of the Yellow Robe. 3rd ed. London, 1907.

## SPAIN.

(ESPAÑA.)

## Reigning Sovereign.

**Alfonso XIII.**, son of the late King Alfonso XII. and Maria Christina (died February 6, 1929), daughter of the late Karl Ferdinand, Archduke of Austria; born after his father's death, May 17, 1886, succeeding by his birth, being a male, his eldest sister; married, May 31, 1906, to Princess Victoria Eugénie, daughter of the late Prince Henry of Battenberg and Princess Beatrice (daughter of the late Queen Victoria) of Great Britain and Ireland.

*Children of the King.*—(1) Prince *Alfonso*, born May 10, 1907; (2) Prince *Jaime*, born June 23, 1908; (3) Princess *Beatriz*, born June 22, 1909; (4) Princess *Maria Cristina*, born December 12, 1911; (5) Prince *Juan*, born June 20, 1918; (6) Prince *Gonzalo*, born October 24, 1914.

*Sisters of the King.*—I. *Marta-de-las-Mercedes*, Queen till the birth of her brother, born September 11, 1880; married February 14, 1901, to Prince Carlos of Bourbon, son of the Count of Caserta; died October 17, 1904; offspring, Alfonso, born November 30, 1901; Isabel, born October 16, 1904; II. *Maria Teresa*, born November 12, 1882; married January 12, 1906, to Prince Ferdinand of Bavaria; died September 23, 1912; offspring, Luis Alfonso, born December 12, 1906; José Eugenio, born March 26, 1909; Maria de las Mercedes, born October 3, 1911.

*Aunts of the King.*—I. Infanta *Isabel*, born December 20, 1851; married May 13, 1868, to Gaetan, Count de Girgenti; widow, November 26, 1871. II. Infanta *Maria-de-la-Paz*, born June 23, 1862; married, April 2, 1883, to Prince Ludwig, eldest son of the late Prince Adalbert of Bavaria; offspring, Fernando Maria, born May 10, 1884; married January 12, 1906, the Infanta

Maria Teresa (*see above*), married again, October 1, 1914, the Infanta Luisa de Silva y Fernández de Henestrosa (Duchess of Talavera de la Reina); Adalberto Alfonso, born June 3, 1886; Maria del Pilar, born March 13, 1891. III. Infanta *Eulalia*, born February 12, 1864; married to Prince Antoine, son of Prince Antoine d'Orléans, Duc de Montpensier, March 6, 1886; the marriage was dissolved July, 1900; offspring, Alfonso Maria, born November 12, 1886; married July 15, 1909, Princess Beatrice of Saxe-Coburg Gotha; Luis Fernando Maria, born November 5, 1888. (All sisters of the late King.)

The King, Alfonso XIII., has a civil list, fixed by the Cortes, 1886, of 7,000,000 pesetas, or 280,000*l.*, exclusive of allowances to members of the royal family. The annual grant to the Queen is fixed at 450,000 pesetas (18,000*l.*), and, should the King predecease her, 250,000 pesetas (10,000*l.*) during widowhood. The annual grant to the mother of the King was fixed at 250,000 pesetas. To the Prince of the Asturias, heir to the throne, 500,000 pesetas have been assigned, and the rest of the Infantes 150,000 pesetas each. The Infantas, the King's aunts, receive 550,000 pesetas: the Infanta Isabel 250,000 pesetas, and each of the other two aunts 150,000 pesetas.

The following is a list of the sovereigns and rulers of Spain, with dates of their accession, since the foundation of the Spanish Monarchy by the union of the crowns of Aragon and Castile.

<i>House of Aragon.</i>		<i>House of Bonaparte.</i>	
Ferdinand V., 'The Catholic'	1479	Joseph Bonaparte . . .	1808
<i>House of Habsburg.</i>		<i>House of Bourbon.</i>	
Charles I. . . . .	1516	Ferdinand VII., restored .	1814
Philip II. . . . .	1556	Isabella II. . . . .	1833
Philip III. . . . .	1598	Provisional Government .	1868
Philip IV. . . . .	1621	Marshal Serrano, Regent .	1869
Charles II. . . . .	1665	<i>House of Savoy.</i>	
<i>House of Bourbon.</i>		Amadeo . . . . .	1870
Philip V. . . . .	1700	<i>Republic 1873-75.</i>	
Ferdinand VI. . . . .	1746	<i>House of Bourbon.</i>	
Charles III. . . . .	1759	Alfonso XII. . . . .	1875
Charles IV. . . . .	1788	Maria Cristina ( <i>pro tem.</i> ) .	1886
Ferdinand VII. . . . .	1808	Alfonso XIII. . . . .	1886

## Government and Constitution.

### I. CENTRAL GOVERNMENT.

The present Constitution of Spain, drawn up by the Government and laid before a Cortes Constituyentes, elected for its ratification, March 27, 1876, was proclaimed June 30, 1876. It enacts that Spain shall be a constitutional monarchy, the executive resting in the King, and the power to make laws 'in the Cortes with the King.' The Cortes are composed of a Senate and Congress, equal in authority. There are three classes of senators—first, senators by their own right, or *Senadores por derecho propio*; secondly, life senators nominated by the Crown—these two categories not to exceed 180; and thirdly, 180 senators, elected by the Corporations of State—that is, the communal and provincial States, the church, the universities, academies, &c.—and by the largest payers of contributions. Senators in their own right are the sons, if any, of the King and of the immediate heir to the throne, who have attained their majority; Grandees who are so in their own right and who can prove an annual *renta* of 60,000 pesetas, or 2,400*l.*; captain-

generals of the army; admirals of the navy; the Primate of Spain; the *Patriarca de las Indias* (the 'Patriarch of West Indies'), i.e., the Bishop of Sion (head chaplain of the Royal Household) and the arch-bishops; the presidents of the Council of State, of the Supreme Tribunal, and of the Supreme Council of War and of the Navy after two years of office. The elective senators must be renewed by one-half every five years, and by totality every time the Monarch dissolves that part of the Cortes. The Congress is formed by deputies 'named in the electoral Juntas in the form the law determines,' in the proportion of one to every 50,000 souls of the population. According to a law of August 8, 1907, voting is compulsory for all males over the age of 25: with a few unimportant exceptions. This law further enacts that all such voters must be registered on the voting list, possess full civil rights, and must have been residents of a Municipal district for at least 2 years. Ministers, by a law passed in 1928, will in future receive a salary of 50,000 pesetas. The Monarch has the power of convoking, suspending, or dissolving Parliament; but in the latter case a new Cortes must sit within three months. The Monarch appoints the president and vice-presidents of the Senate from members of the Senate only; the Congress elects its own officials. The Monarch and each of the legislative chambers can take the initiative in the laws. The Congress has the right of impeaching the ministers before the Senate.

The Constitution of June 30, 1876, further enacts that the Monarch is inviolable, but his ministers are responsible, and that all his decrees must be countersigned by one of them. The Cortes must approve his marriage before he can contract it, and the King cannot marry any one excluded by law from the succession to the crown. Should the lines of the legitimate descendants of the late Alphonso XII. become extinct, the succession shall be in this order—first, to his sisters; next to his aunt and her legitimate descendants; and next to those of his uncles, the brothers of Fernando VII., 'unless they have been excluded.' If all the lines become extinct, 'the nation will elect its Monarch.'

The executive is vested, under the Monarch, in a Council of Ministers.

On September 15, 1923, as a result of the action taken by Lieut.-General Don Miguel Primo de Rivera y Orbaneja, Marquis de Estella, a Royal Decree was published appointing Marquis de Estella Chief of the Government and President of a Military Directory, charged with the government of the State.

On December 8, 1925, the Military Directory was superseded by a Civil Government, under the presidency of Lieut.-General Primo de Rivera, and composed of members of the new political party, the 'Union Patriótica.'

The Government was constituted as follows on November 3, 1928:—

*President of the Council and Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—Primo de Rivera.

*Minister of Justice and Worship.*—Señor Galo Ponte.

*Minister of the Army.*—Gen. Julio Ardanaz.

*Minister of Marine.*—Rear-Admiral Mateo Garcia de Los Reyes.

*Minister of Finance.*—Señor Calvo Sotelo.

*Minister of the Interior.*—Gen. Martinez Anido.

*Minister of Public Instruction.*—Señor Callejo.

*Minister of Public Works.*—Count of Guadalquivir.

*Minister of Labour.*—Señor Aunos.

*Member of National Economy.*—Count of Los Andes.

Parliament was dissolved by a Royal Decree of September 16, 1923, but a National Assembly, which is not a legislative but a consultative body, was

convoked by Royal Decree of September 12, 1927, and sat for the first time on October 10. The new Regulations of the National Assembly (definitely approved by Royal Decree of December 5, 1928) fixes a maximum limit of 400 members, and further enacts that the Government will not be obliged to make new appointments of members except when its number is less than 325. At present it is composed of 375 members, including 16 women, and is divided into 18 special committees. The Assembly consists of 49 municipal representatives, 49 provincial representatives, 49 members of the Patriotic Union, 170 representatives of the State, 95 of whom are appointed by the Government from all branches of administrative bodies and corporations, and 75 by virtue of their office (such as Archbishops and Bishops, Captains-General, Presidents of the Council of State and of the Law Courts, and Governors of Banks). The remaining members up to 400—that is, 83—are directly chosen by the Government from among the industries, trades, agriculture, and all branches of national activities. The mandate of the Assembly is for three years.

## II. LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

Since January 1, 1918, every commune has its own elected *Ayuntamiento*, consisting of from five to fifty *Regidores*, or *Concejales*, and presided over by the *Alcalde*, at whose side stand, in the larger towns, several *Tenientes Alcaldes*. The entire municipal government, with power of taxation, is vested in the *Ayuntamientos*. Half the members are elected every two years, and they appoint the *Alcalde*, the executive functionary, from their own body. Members cannot be re-elected until after two years. Each province of Spain has its own Assembly, the *Diputación Provincial*, the members of which are elected by the constituencies. The *Diputaciones Provinciales* meet in annual session, and are permanently represented by the *Comisión Provincial*, a committee appointed every year. The Constitution of 1876 secures to the *Diputaciones Provinciales* and the *Ayuntamientos* the government and administration of the respective provinces and communes. Neither the national executive nor the Cortes have the right to interfere in the established municipal and provincial administration except in the case of the action of the *Diputaciones Provinciales* and *Ayuntamientos* going beyond the locally limited sphere to the injury of general and permanent interests. In the Basque provinces self-government has been almost abolished since the last civil war, and they are ruled as the rest of Spain but, unlike the rest of the provinces, certain 'fueros,' or exemptions, are granted to them. In 1925 a new statute of exemptions came into force.

By a Royal Decree of September 30, 1923, all the Mayors and Municipal Councils in Spain were dismissed from their posts, and replaced by Members of the Associated Councils of Householders.

An important innovation introduced in Municipal Administration is the Royal Decree of May 8, 1924, by which a law was passed establishing the *Estatuto Municipal*, governing the organisation and administration of Municipalities in future.

The new Statute tends to give to Municipalities their maximum independence. By its means the different *Ayuntamientos* are now authorised to determine the organisation that will best suit them.

Female suffrage has been granted, and all women householders are allowed to vote and to be elected. The voting age has been reduced to 23 years for both males and females. A special corporative vote has also been established for Guilds and other corporations.

## Area and Population.

Continental Spain has an area of 190,050 square miles, but including the Balearic and Canary Islands and the Spanish possessions on the north and west coast of Africa, the total area is 194,800 square miles. The growth of the population has been as follows:—

Census year	Population	Increase	Rate of annual increase
1857	15,464,840	—	—
1860	15,655,467	191,127	0.44
1877	16,631,869	976,402	0.37
1887	17,560,352	928,483	0.56
1897	18,121,472	561,120	0.32
1900	18,607,674	486,202	0.89
1910	19,950,817	1,343,143	0.72
1920	21,338,381	1,387,564	0.65

For the last Census Population, see STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK, 1923, page 1330.

Area and population of the forty-nine provinces:—

Province	Area in square miles	Estimated Population, Dec. 31, 1927	Pop. per sq. mile	Province	Area in square miles	Estimated Population, Dec. 31, 1927	Pop. per sq. mile
Alava . .	1,175	99,236	84.4	Logroño . .	1,946	193,763	99.5
Albacete . .	5,737	314,512	54.8	Lugo . .	3,814	475,045	124.5
Alicante . .	2,185	532,951	243.8	Madrid . .	3,084	1,155,481	374.6
Almería . .	3,860	372,942	110.9	Málaga . .	2,812	562,929	200.1
Ávila . .	3,042	215,404	70.8	Murcia . .	4,453	667,078	149.8
Badajoz . .	8,451	706,673	83.6	Navarra . .	4,055	333,294	82.1
Baleares . .	1,935	349,759	180.7	Orense . .	2,694	417,623	155.0
Barcelona . .	2,968	1,426,442	480.6	Oviedo . .	4,205	791,287	187.9
Burgos . .	5,480	341,961	62.4	Palencia . .	3,256	194,174	59.6
Cáceres . .	7,667	437,557	57.1	Pontevedra . .	1,695	504,153	339.3
Cádiz & Ceuta . .	2,834	562,513	198.4	Salamanca . .	4,829	381,110	68.5
Canarias . .	2,807	531,533	189.3	Santander . .	2,108	340,753	165.9
Castellón . .	2,495	314,712	126.1	Segovia . .	2,635	173,274	65.7
Ciudad-Real . .	7,620	480,047	63.3	Sevilla . .	5,428	740,419	136.4
Córdoba . .	5,299	602,013	113.6	Soria . .	3,983	155,724	39.0
Coruña . .	3,051	726,142	238.0	Tarragona . .	2,505	355,533	141.9
Cuenca . .	6,636	297,187	44.7	Teruel . .	5,720	268,867	45.2
Gerona . .	2,264	340,996	150.6	Toledo . .	5,919	472,480	79.8
Granada . .	4,928	598,043	121.3	Valencia . .	4,150	988,081	238.0
Guadalajara . .	4,676	207,556	44.4	Valladolid . .	2,922	285,092	97.5
Guipúzcoa . .	728	286,418	393.4	Vizcaya (Biscay) . .	836	444,428	531.6
Huelva . .	3,913	372,716	95.2	Zamora . .	4,097	267,954	65.4
Huesca . .	5,848	252,931	43.1	Zaragoza . .	6,726	516,624	76.8
Jaén . .	5,203	637,207	122.4				
León . .	5,936	418,980	70.5				
Lérida . .	4,690	322,949	68.8				
				Total . .	194,800	22,444,156	115.2

The population of Ceuta (39,078) is included in that of Cádiz. Besides Ceuta, Spain has, on the African Coast, the Alhucema isles (pop. 322), the Chafarinas (320), Melilla (60,142), Peñon de la Gomera (398), Rio de Oro (253), and Nador (3,958). The North African possessions are no longer used as convict stations, the centuries old 'Presidios' having been suppressed by a recent Decree and the prisoners brought back to the Peninsula. The

Basques in the North, numbering some 400,000, differ in race and language from the rest of Spain.

The following were the estimated populations of the principal towns on December 31, 1927, viz. :—

Town	Pop.	Town	Pop.	Town	Pop.
Madrid . . .	808,866	Cádiz . . .	78,476	Huelva . . .	42,721
Barcelona . .	700,348	Lorca <sup>1</sup> . . .	74,696	Badajoz . . .	41,458
Valencia . . .	267,346	Oviedo . . .	74,511	Mieres <sup>1</sup> . . .	40,560
Sevilla . . .	215,107	San Sebastian	74,070	Linares <sup>1</sup> . . .	40,168
Málaga . . .	158,783	Alicante . . .	68,411	Sabadell <sup>1</sup> . .	37,529
Zaragoza . .	153,681	Las Palmas . .	69,086	Alcoy <sup>1</sup> . . .	36,463
Murcia . . .	132,945	Jerez <sup>1</sup> . . .	67,076	Vitoria . . .	36,508
Bilbao . . .	148,883	Coruña . . .	65,932	Castellon . .	36,375
Granada . . .	107,124	La Línea <sup>1</sup> . .	63,236	Jáen . . .	35,872
Cartagena <sup>1</sup> .	96,981	Gijón <sup>1</sup> . . .	57,573	Salamanca . .	35,988
Santander . .	81,809	Vigo <sup>1</sup> . . .	53,091	Albacete . . .	35,309
Córdoba . . .	81,125	S. Cruz (Canaries)	54,504	Lugo . . .	34,988
Palma . . .	80,450	Almería . . .	50,994	Burgos . . .	33,286
Valladolid . .	78,562	Lerida . . .	41,980	Pamplona . . .	33,097

<sup>1</sup> Population Census 1920.

The movement of population for 3 years was as follows :—

Years	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Surplus of births
1925	158,849	644,693	432,164	212,529
1926	159,548	657,229	421,762	235,467
1927	160,023	659,048	419,632	239,416

Emigration figures for 4 years as follows :—

Year	Male	Female	Total	Year	Male	Female	Total
1924	83,480	38,079	121,559	1926	50,972	29,767	80,739
1925	60,670	33,276	93,946	1927	48,544	28,339	76,883

Emigration from Spain is chiefly to Argentina, Cuba, Brazil, Uruguay, and Mexico.

### Religion.

The national Church of Spain is the Roman Catholic, and the whole population of the kingdom adhere to that faith, except a small number of Protestants, Jews, Rationalists, etc. Liberty of worship is now allowed to Protestants and all other religious bodies. Within the Peninsula, apart from Portugal, there are 9 metropolitan sees and 51 suffragan sees, the chief being Toledo. The Constitution requires the nation to support the clergy and the buildings, etc., of the Church, and for this purpose the State expended 62,798,945 pesetas in 1927. The relations between Church and State are regulated by the Concordat of May 6, 1851, and although it is laid down in this that only the orders of San Vicente de Paul, and Felipe Neri, with one other to be subsequently named, should be permitted in Spain, many other orders have been allowed to establish themselves. The communities of the religious orders are numerous and influential in Spain. Many of them have schools, and about 9,000 of their members are engaged in teaching boys of the upper and middle classes, while, within many of their establishments, industries of all kinds are carried on. The number of religious

houses in Spain in 1927 was 4,698, of which 970 are for men and 3,728 for women. Of those for men, 543 are devoted to education, 107 to charity, 8 to industries, 215 to the training of priests, and 90 to a contemplative life. The total number of monks is about 12,219 (including 1,510 foreigners). The orders for women comprise 1,446 for education, 1,339 for charity, and 889 for a contemplative life. The number of nuns is about 52,895 (including 2,323 foreign women). In 1927 there were in Spain 66 cathedrals, 22 collegiate churches, 20,250 parish churches, and 17,186 chapels and sanctuaries.

### Education.

The latest census returns (1920) show that 46·28 per cent. of the population could read and write, 0·94 could read only, and 45·46 per cent. could neither read nor write. The remaining 7·32 per cent. corresponds to the infant population under 6 years.

By a law of 1857 an elaborate system of primary education was ordained: education was to be compulsory, there was to be a primary school for every 500 inhabitants, and instruction was to be on a uniform plan. This system has not been rigidly enforced, but various improvements have been effected, especially by a law of June 9, 1909, which made education obligatory. The country is divided into eleven educational districts, with the universities as centres. The public and primary schools are since 1902 supported by the Government; the total sum spent in 1925-26 was 104,406,650 pesetas. Most of the children are educated free.

On Jan. 1, 1926, there were 28,870 public schools, and about 5,500 private schools, the total number of pupils being about 3,000,000. Secondary education is conducted in 'institutions,' or middle-class schools, and there must be at least one of them in every province. There are at present 60 institutions with 74,273 pupils. These institutions prepare for the universities, of which there are eleven, attended by 31,562 students. The universities are at Barcelona, Granada, Madrid, Murcia, Oviedo, Salamanca, Santiago, Sevilla, Valencia, Valladolid, and Zaragoza. There are, besides, a medical and science faculty at Cádiz in connection with the University of Seville, and in the Canary Islands an educational establishment dependent on the University of Seville. In 1927 the total sum expended on education and the fine arts was 166,141,510 pesetas.

### Justice and Crime.

Justice is administered by *Tribunales* and *Juzgados* (Tribunals and Courts), which conjointly form the *Poder Judicial* (Judicial Power). Judges and Magistrates cannot be removed, suspended or transferred except as set forth by law.

The Judicature is composed of:—1 *Tribunal Supremo* (Supreme High Court); 15 *Audiencias Territoriales* (Divisional High Courts); 50 *Audiencias Provinciales* (Provincial High Courts); 522 *Juzgados de Primera Instancia* (Courts of First Instance); and 9,310 *Juzgados Municipales* (District Court, or Court of Lowest Jurisdiction held by Justices of the Peace).

The *Tribunal Supremo* consists of a President, three Courts of Justice and one for administrative purposes; it is empowered with disciplinary faculties; is Court of Cassation in civil and criminal trials; decides in first and second instance disputes arising between private individuals and the State; and hears criminal causes against Princes of the Royal Family, Cabinet Ministers, and Presidents of the Senate and Congress.

The *Audiencias Territoriales* have power to try in second instance before the changes of 1923, sentences passed by judges in civil matters, and in first instance all criminal trials of the province.



The *Audiencias Provinciales* are Courts competent to try and pass sentence in first instance on all cases filed for delinquency. In the most important, evidence was taken by a jury composed of twelve lay judges. But since the advent of the Military Directorate, the jury system has been suppressed.

The *Juzgados Municipales* are constituted of a Judge and two Deputy Judges. This Court is competent to try small civil cases not exceeding 500 pesetas (£20) in value, and petty offences.

On July 1, 1925, the 'Court of Minors' (*Tribunal de Niños*) was established for trying cases of delinquency of boys and girls from 9 to 18 years of age.

### Old Age Pensions and Social Insurance.

By a law dated February 27th, 1908, the 'Instituto Nacional de Prevision' was created for the purpose of granting Old Age Pensions, and administering a system of social insurance. The funds of the Institution are made up of an endowment, annual State subsidy, and private and public donations. The maximum annual pension obtainable is 1,500 pesetas (£60). The number of old-age pensions available up to December 31, 1927, was 173,461, and 366,456 for infants, a total of 539,917 pensions.

### Finance.

Revenue and expenditure for five years:—

	1923-24	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27 <sup>1</sup>	1928 <sup>2</sup>	1929 <sup>2</sup>
	1,000 Pesetas	1,000 Pesetas	1,000 Pesetas	1,000 Pesetas	1,000 Pesetas	1,000 Pesetas
Revenue	3,604,629	3,680,877	3,935,790	3,073,378	3,258,519	3,899,771
Expenditure	3,511,749	3,301,280	3,525,081	3,130,441	3,257,590	3,370,104

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

<sup>2</sup> Calendar year.

On June 30, 1926, the fiscal year was made to coincide with the calendar year.

The budget for the fiscal year 1929 is made up as follows:—

Revenue	Pesetas	Expenditure	Pesetas
Direct taxes . . .	1,228,335,000	Royal household . . .	9,500,000
Indirect Taxes . . .	1,225,314,000	Legislature . . .	1,042,060
Monopolies . . .	829,176,082	Public Debt . . .	854,061,186
State properties—		Pensions . . .	138,301,800
Income . . .	} 55,081,000	Supreme Court of Finance <sup>1</sup>	1,238,000
Sales . . .		Presidency of the Council	
Resources of the Treasury . .	61,865,000	and Secretariat of Foreign	
		Affairs . . .	40,048,367
		Ministry of Justice & Worship	107,841,142
		Army . . .	366,884,810
		Marine . . .	167,044,064
		Public Works . . .	271,556,820
		Public Instruction & Fine Arts	202,324,783
		Labour . . .	37,179,265
		National Economy . . .	22,940,950
		the Interior . . .	271,834,572
		Finance . . .	38,596,708
		Cost of collecting Revenue . .	525,448,578
		Spanish Possessions . . .	3,363,275
		Expenditure in Morocco . .	260,142,809
		Special Expenditures . . .	41,154,367
Total . . .	3,899,771,082 (135,990,843 <sup>1</sup> .)	Grand Total . . .	3,870,104,025 (134,804,161 <sup>1</sup> .)

<sup>1</sup> A new department created in 1924.

<sup>2</sup> A new department created Nov. 8, 1929.

The National Debt of Spain on April 12, 1928, amounted to 18,010,804,195 pesetas, composed as follows:—

	Pesetas, nominal.
Internal 4 per cent. . . . .	5,261,466,115
External 4 per cent. . . . .	911,405,800
Redeemable 4 per cent. (1908) . . . . .	130,827,500
Redeemable 5 per cent. (1917) . . . . .	904,637,500
Redeemable 5 per cent. (1920) . . . . .	1,267,046,000
Redeemable 5 per cent. (1926) without tax . . . . .	225,000,000
Redeemable 5 per cent. (1927) without tax . . . . .	3,546,550,000
Redeemable 5 per cent. (1927) taxed . . . . .	2,071,400,000
Redeemable 4½ per cent. (1928) without tax . . . . .	500,000,000
Redeemable 4 per cent. (1928) without tax . . . . .	1,098,129,956
Redeemable 3 per cent. (1928) without tax . . . . .	2,034,347,824
	<hr/> 18,010,804,195

## Defence.

### ARMY.

Military service in Spain is compulsory. The total term of service is for 18 years. The law in force (Decree of February 20, 1925) provides for active service in the army to be for 2 years, and the other standings are to be distributed over the remaining 16 years. Exemptions are more frequent than formerly.

In January, 1916, a central general staff of the army was appointed. The country is divided into 7 territorial districts, each under a 'Captain-General,' the area of the Balearic and Canary Islands, and the Moroccan area. The strength of the active army during 1928 was 13,434 officers and 100,000 other ranks, and 32,000 gendarmérie, total 167,741, organised as follows:—

	Divisions	Brigades	Regts.	Battalions	Squadrons	Batteries
Infantry . . . . .	16	34	72	124	—	—
Cavalry . . . . .	—	5	27	—	81	—
Artillery:—						
Field . . . . .	—	—	16	—	—	48
Heavy . . . . .	—	—	17 <sup>1</sup>	—	—	51
Mountain . . . . .	—	—	3	—	—	9
Horse . . . . .	—	—	1	—	—	3
Engineers . . . . .	—	—	10	30	—	—
Air Force . . . . .	—	—	3	—	9	—
Intendence. . . . .	—	—	8	—	—	—

<sup>1</sup> Includes 5 fortress and 3 coast regiments.

For 1929, 43,792 recruits were called to the colours.

For the units of the second line, or reserve troops, there are at present 116 battalion cadres, 14 squadron cadres, and 14 battery cadres. The second line troops are intended to provide 7 divisions of about 13,000 combatants each. Total about 90,000.

There are also the Guardia Civil and the Carabineros. The former is a constabulary, and the latter a military police used as Customs guard on the frontier. Both are recruited from the army and under military discipline. The total strength of the Guardia Civil for 1928 is as follows:—Infantry, 21,027; cavalry, 5,283. Carabineros: Infantry, 15,027; cavalry, 450.

The troops in the Balearic and Canary Islands are mostly recruited from the islanders. In Africa the troops are partly Spanish and partly native, and are always on a war footing. At the close of the year 1927, the total pacification of the Spanish zone at Morocco was complete. The number of troops there is at present 87,856 men, of whom about one-third are native troops.

The Spanish infantry is armed with the Mauser rifle, model 1893. Calibre .275. The cavalry have the Mauser carbine. The field artillery gun is a Schneider Canet 14½ pr. of 19106.

Spain has several fortresses which guard the frontiers and the coast. On the Western Pyrenees, Oyarzun and Pamplona; on the central Pyrenees, Jaca; and on the eastern Pyrenees, Gerona; on the Portuguese side, Badajoz (an old fortification); and finally on the coast, Ferrol, Cádiz, Cartagena, Mahon (Balearic Islands) and Ceuta (Africa).

## NAVY.

Launched	Name	Displace- ment	Armour		Main Armament	Torpedo Tubes	Indicated Horse-Power	Designed Speed
			Water-line	On Guns				
<i>Battleships.</i>								
1914	Jaime I. . . }	15,700	8	10	8 12-in., 20 4-in. .	—	15,500	19·5
1913	Alfonso XIII. }							
<i>Cruisers.</i>								
1900	Extremadura . .	2,134	—	—	8 4-in. . . .	—	7,000	19
1920	{ Reina Victoria Eugenia	5,550	3	—	9 6-in. . . .	4	25,500	25·5
1922	Blas de Lezo . .	4,725	3	—	6 6-in. . . .	4	45,000	29
1923	Mendez Nuñez . .							
1925	{ Principe Alfonso Almirante Cervera . .	7,850	3	—	{ 8 6-in. 4 4-in. . . . }	12	80,000	33

There are 1 flotilla leader, 7 destroyers, 22 modern torpedo boats, 14 gunboats, and 14 submarines.

The dockyard at Ferrol is worked by a British syndicate, employing Spanish workmen. A third cruiser of the *Principe Alfonso* type (*Miguel de Cervantes*) is completing here, and two of a larger type (*Baleares* and *Canarias*) have recently been laid down. Five more flotilla leaders are under construction at Cartagena. Two submarines are also in hand at the latter yard. In addition, the construction of 12 more submarines and 10 destroyers has been authorised.

A naval wireless telegraphic station, Telefunken system, with a range of 300 miles, is situated at San Fernando (Cadiz). There are also wireless stations at Cartagena and Ferrol. A naval flying service is at work.

For 1929 the strength of the navy was fixed at 14,364 sailors and 2,673 marines. Total number of officers in active service in the navy, including all departmental corps: 1,881. Reserve: 303.

## Production and Industry.

Spain is a preponderantly agricultural country. The productive area was calculated at 45,695,000 hectares (113,987,500 acres) or 90·4 per cent., and the remainder, 4,856,688 hectares (12,141,720 acres) or 9·6 per cent., as being unproductive. A large part of the productive area is not under direct cultivation, but in recent years modern methods and up-to-date machinery are being employed.

Of the total area of Spain (50,451,688 hectares, or 126,129,220 acres), the area under production in 1924 was 22,429,323 hectares (or 56,073,307 acres),

an increase of 726,443 hectares (1,816,107 acres) over the last census. The area devoted to pasture and mountains occupies 24,055,547 hectares (60,138,876 acres), as in the last census, while the area classed as unproductive for agriculture is reduced to 3,969,618 hectares (9,924,045 acres), having decreased 633,643 hectares (1,584,107 acres) from the last census.

In 1921, 1,622,122 hectares (4,055,805 acres) were devoted to olive culture (3·2 per cent.); 1,333,781 hectares (3,334,452 acres) to vineyards (2·6 per cent.); 433,711 hectares (1,084,277 acres) to fruit (0·86 per cent.); and 15,410,072 hectares (38,525,180 acres) to agriculture and gardens (30·54 per cent.). In 1920 the alienation of rural property was calculated at 431,002 estates representing a value of 793,482,525 pesetas; and of urban property, 120,143 estates of a value of 888,755,650 pesetas.

The area under the principal crops and the yield (for 3 years) were as follows:—

	Area.			Yield.		
	1926	1927	1928	1926	1927	1928
	Acres.	Acres.	Acres.	Cwts.	Cwts.	Cwts.
Wheat . . .	10,770,818	10,953,117	10,566,985	79,706,490	78,830,360	66,765,712
Barley . . .	4,470,917	4,504,450	4,447,657	41,927,360	40,157,666	36,594,112
Oats . . .	1,861,351	1,931,345	1,955,580	10,940,912	11,884,584	10,337,454
Rye . . .	1,864,711	1,839,770	1,534,323	11,940,876	13,470,312	8,330,490

In 1927, 3,452,670 acres were under vines (3,453,755 acres in 1926) and produced 10,145,804,460 pounds of grapes (6,094,350,900 pounds in 1926), yielding ordinary red and white wines to the extent of 748,351,573 gallons (416,050,938 gallons in 1926). In 1925-26 there were 468,270 orange trees planted and 219,518 lemon trees, yielding 23,430,096 cwts. of oranges and 949,202 cwts. of lemons, showing an aggregate value of 232,402,148 pesetas (oranges) and 9,092,955 pesetas (lemons). In 1926, 178,406 acres of beet root sugar planted yielded 36,447,058 cwts., producing a value of 147,947,926 pesetas. In 1926, 741,306 acres of potatoes planted yielded 63,299,756 cwts., producing a value of 620,432,022 pesetas. In 1926, 56,965 acres of onions planted yielded 10,510,774 cwts., producing a value of 61,845,546 pesetas. In 1927-28 there were 157,808,602 olive trees planted, covering an area of 4,214,469 acres, yielding 70,331,648 cwts. of olives and 13,312,776 cwts. of oil. 7,036,514 almond trees planted in 1926-27, covering an area of 377,448 acres, produced 1,941,830 cwts. of almonds of a total value of 107,485,973 pesetas. Hazel nut trees planted in 1926-27 amounted to 2,287,322, covering an area of 29,988 acres, and produced 440,932 cwts. of nuts of a total value of 32,826,686 pesetas. Other products are esparto, flax, hemp, pulse; oranges and hazel nuts are largely exported, and Spain has important industries connected with the preparation of wine and fruits. Silk culture is carried on in Valencia, Murcia, and other provinces (843,424 kilos were produced in 1926). There are 26 cane sugar factories and 48 beet-root sugar factories in Spain. The production in 1925 of the former was 8,704 metric tons and of the latter 95,986 metric tons. In 1926, the total number of resinous pine-trees amounted to 8,587,579. The total number of alcohol factories in 1925 was 6,266, producing brandy and spirituous liquors to the extent of 25,873,992 gallons. Beer factories in operation amounted to 43; yielding 11,480,320 gallons.

The number of farm animals in 1925 was estimated as follows:—Horses, 697,678; mules, 1,286,360; asses, 1,077,377; cows, 3,794,029; sheep, 20,067,209; goats, 4,749,463; pigs, 5,267,328; camels (Canary Islands), 4,268.

Spain is rich in minerals. Iron is abundant in the provinces of Vizcaya,

Santander, Oviedo, Navarra, Huelva, and Seville; copper in the provinces of Seville, Córdoba, and Huelva; coal is found in Oviedo, Leon, Gerona, Valencia, and Córdoba; zinc in Santander, Murcia, Guipúzcoa, and Vizcaya; cobalt in Oviedo; lead in Murcia, Jaen, and Almería; manganese in Oviedo, Huelva, and Seville; quicksilver in Ciudad Real and Oviedo; silver in Guadalajara; sulphate of soda in Burgos; salt in Guadalajara; sulphur in Murcia and Almería; phosphorus in Cáceres and Huelva. Platinum is reported to have been discovered in Spain in 1915.

In 1927 workers employed in connection with the mining industries were as follows: 135,977 men, 3,717 women, and 16,879 boys and girls under 18. The total value of the mineral output in 1927 was 416,902,801 pesetas at the pit mouth, there being 2,500 productive mining concessions covering an area of 303,465 hectares. Mining accidents caused 204 deaths. The number of factories engaged in the mining and metallurgical industries amounted to 896 in 1927 (701 in 1926), with a total output of 997,329,849 pesetas (918,979,850 in 1926). The quantities and values of the more important minerals in 1926 were as follows:—

Minerals	Metric tons	Value, Pesetas	Minerals	Metric tons	Value, Pesetas
Anthracite . . .	429,896	15,741,257	Iron pyrites . . .	7,824	71,820
Asphalt . . .	4,514	86,307	Coal . . .	6,133,040	184,074,017
Mercury . . .	51,353	8,617,374	Lignite . . .	429,602	10,050,842
Sulphur . . .	75,830	1,103,159	Manganese . . .	36,870	1,387,332
Zinc . . .	132,178	14,157,122	Silver . . .	—	—
Copper . . .	3,983,853	58,173,604	Lead Ore . . .	195,626	64,799,179
Tin . . .	4,329	823,122	Salt . . .	110,839	1,611,854
Phosphorite . . .	4,202	117,650	Wolfram . . .	197	154,100
Iron . . .	4,971,705	50,832,364			

The total production of cement in 1926 amounted to 1,183,443 metric tons. There are 22 important cement factories. In 1926, there were 298 hydro-electric power stations, developing 976,885 H.P.

Spain has considerable manufactures of cotton goods, principally in Catalonia. In 1923 there were (in Catalonia) about 750 undertakings employing 56,000 looms, with 2,000,000 spindles; in woollen manufactures there are 6,700 looms with 274,800 spindles. There are in Spain about 165 paper mills (production in 1922 was 37,080 metric tons, likewise in Catalonia), making writing, printing, packing and cigarette paper. There are 29 glass-making factories.

In the Spanish fisheries the total number of boats employed was, in 1921, 17,878, of which 1,520 are steamers; fishermen, about 130,000; and the value caught 344,438,920 pesetas, representing a total weight of 427,253 metric tons. The most important catches are those of sardines, tunny fish, and cod. In Spain there are 505 factories, with about 24,000 workmen, for the preparation of sardines and fish-preserves. The value of their output in 1923 was over 500 million pesetas.

### Commerce.

Imports and exports in pounds sterling:—

Year	Imports	Exports	Year	Imports	Exports
	£	£		£	£
1920	57,714,486	40,994,690	1924	117,896,282	71,681,001
1921	113,852,168	63,368,153	1925	89,982,025	69,350,466
1922	121,474,999	58,120,533	1926	85,140,866	64,223,540
1923	117,596,261	61,071,209	1927	103,420,328	75,811,261

The foreign trade was distributed as follows in regard to classes of commodities:—

	Imports		Exports	
	1925	1927	1926	1927
	Pesetas	Pesetas	Pesetas	Pesetas
Raw material . . . . .	781,370,950	935,884,907	297,330,470	475,232,414
Manufactured goods . . . . .	901,788,699	1,193,240,305	413,590,929	384,799,806
Foodstuffs . . . . .	364,201,623	420,751,442	891,504,978	1,022,706,882
All other . . . . .	46,070,380	35,638,048	3,156,184	12,542,437
Total . . . . .	2,153,521,652	2,585,520,702	1,605,588,511	1,895,281,539

The following table shows the various classes of imports and exports for two years:—

Description	Imports		Exports	
	1926	1927	1926	1927
	Pesetas	Pesetas	Pesetas	Pesetas
Stone, minerals, glassware and pottery . . . . .	216,905,091	289,856,243	116,968,248	145,497,265
Metals and their manufactures . . . . .	136,982,729	171,870,119	164,172,323	216,891,745
Drugs and chemical products . . . . .	240,854,528	282,788,210	116,088,756	75,416,623
Cotton and its manufactures . . . . .	253,930,405	297,748,721	61,765,885	43,141,206
Other vegetable fibres and manufactures (including Packing) . . . . .	54,141,407	105,547,006	7,262,419	19,707,569
Wool & hair & their manufactures . . . . .	30,183,855	22,476,982	39,900,600	54,080,955
Silk and its manufactures . . . . .	86,236,396	91,750,624	6,709,336	10,647,145
Paper and its applications . . . . .	40,786,333	48,527,509	21,810,653	13,499,830
Timber and its manufactures . . . . .	164,881,133	132,330,159	116,108,506	190,486,996
Animals and their products . . . . .	95,874,825	109,684,619	87,578,478	82,800,540
Machinery, vehicles and vessels . . . . .	336,477,969	387,370,600	5,628,687	8,442,920
Alimentary substances, including grain, sugar, wine, &c. . . . .	364,201,623	420,751,442	891,504,978	1,022,706,882
Various . . . . .	63,105,327	64,390,516	19,148,426	4,134,486
Gold (bar and coin) . . . . .	5,533,783	9,400,675	29,820	—
Silver . . . . .	64,538	22,880	911,196	8,082,400
Tobacco (special) . . . . .	63,270,810	150,604,397	—	214,975
Totals . . . . .	2,153,521,652	2,585,520,702	1,605,588,511	1,895,281,539

In 1927 the total value of wine exported was Pts. 315,507,000.

The following table shows the distribution of the commerce of Spain (general and special imports, and general exports) in 1926 and 1927, in thousands of pesetas:—

Country	Imports from		Exports to	
	1926	1927	1926	1927
	1,000 Pesetas	1,000 Pesetas	1,000 Pesetas	1,000 Pesetas
United States . . . . .	401,069	512,540	212,028	211,958
United Kingdom . . . . .	216,447	297,036	359,763	374,068
France . . . . .	344,125	389,938	266,497	418,897
Germany . . . . .	180,988	239,910	36,028	173,856
Belgium . . . . .	52,949	69,174	69,192	77,022
Argentine Republic . . . . .	136,827	106,789	79,804	85,308
Philippine Islands . . . . .	51,954	75,131	5,225	3,235

Country	Imports from		Exports from	
	1926	1927	1926	1927
	1,000 Pesetas	1,000 Pesetas	1,000 Pesetas	1,000 Pesetas
Italy . . . . .	101,246	83,647	93,680	74,304
Holland . . . . .	55,812	63,278	64,406	88,898
Sweden . . . . .	60,020	57,208	6,993	6,229
Morocco . . . . .	39,563	33,267	26,024	28,092
Portugal . . . . .	25,906	13,789	40,798	44,998
Cuba . . . . .	9,572	10,571	73,477	69,698
Other countries . . . . .	468,623	643,193	221,708	240,723

The customs receipts and post dues in 1925 amounted to Pts. 727,678,315 ; in 1926, Pts. 717,774,030 ; in 1927, Pts. 742,331,252.

The quantity and value of wine imported into the United Kingdom from Spain were as follows in each of the last five years (Board of Trade Returns) :—

—	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
Quantity (gallons) .	2,358,290	3,168,124	3,648,027	3,452,657	3,113,561
Value (£) . . . .	665,711	767,057	834,019	792,432	825,760

Besides wine, the following were the leading imports from Spain into the United Kingdom in the two years (Board of Trade Returns) :—

—	1926	1927	—	1926	1927
	£	£		£	£
Iron ore . . . .	915,526	2,444,628	Oranges . . . .	5,060,750	5,141,541
Zinc, crude . . .	225,208	197,223	Raisins . . . .	332,522	524,098
Pyrites . . . .	390,041	407,809	Esparto, &c. . .	184,399	173,442
Copper ore . . .	633,616	422,948	Onions . . . .	1,018,537	1,024,355
Quicksilver . . .	143,465	238,790	Grapes . . . .	558,642	785,593
Lead, pig and sheet	943,369	1,047,087	Rice . . . . .	545,373	516,567

The chief British exports to Spain in 1927 were machinery, of the value of 1,144,393£ ; iron and steel manufactures, 1,071,386£ ; coal, 2,278,914£ ; ammonium sulphate, 717,685£ ; cotton piece goods, 627,736£ ; motor cars and motor cycles, 251,401£.

Total trade between Spain and the United Kingdom in thousands of pounds for five years (Board of Trade Returns) :—

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Spain into U. Kingdom	19,649	19,887	17,047	18,789	18,287
Exports to Spain from U. Kingdom	10,479	10,278	7,219	10,208	9,804

### Shipping and Navigation.

The merchant navy of the Kingdom contained on January 1, 1927, 1,763 steamers of 1,232,805 tons net, and 529 sailing vessels of 83,585 tons net. On January 1, 1928, steam and motor ships accounted for 1,127,037 tons, and sailing vessels for 73,394 tons.

Barcelona, Bilbao and Cadiz are the chief maritime centres.

The shipping entered and cleared at Spanish ports in two years was as follows :—

	1925		1926	
	No.	Tons	No.	Tons
Entered :				
With cargoes . . . . .	13,372	13,354,506	12,555	13,692,108
In ballast . . . . .	6,261	11,011,827	6,265	11,112,810
Total . . . . .	19,633	24,366,333	18,820	24,804,918
Cleared :				
With cargoes . . . . .	16,181	18,879,079	15,025	18,756,692
In ballast . . . . .	1,170	2,988,169	1,292	2,585,426
Total . . . . .	17,351	21,867,248	16,317	21,342,118

Of the vessels entered in 1925, 10,372 vessels of 10,872,067 tons (entered) were Spanish and 8,665 vessels of 8,044,265 tons (cleared) were Spanish.

### Internal Communications.

In 1925 the total length of highways and roads in Spain was 86,988 kilometres (53,932 miles).

The total length of the railways in Spain in 1927 was 16,118 kilometres (10,010 miles), of which 11,684 kilometres (7,256 miles) are of normal gauge (1.67 metres, or 5.48 feet), and 4,434 kilometres (2,754 miles) are of varying gauges, chiefly 1 metre (3.28 feet). There are 15 kilometres (9 miles) of cogwheel and funicular lines. In 1925, 117,883,215 passengers were carried on the different lines, and 41,489,060 tons of goods transported (41,869,668 tons in 1926). In October, 1919, the first underground electric railway service in Spain (on the model of the London 'tubes') was inaugurated in Madrid, covering a distance of 5 kms. (3 miles). In June 1924 a second line was inaugurated covering a similar distance. Two more lines were opened in 1925. Barcelona inaugurated her first 'tube' on December 30, 1924. In 1926 the total length of electric tramways in Spain was 1,049 kilometres (650 miles).

The whole of the Spanish railways belong to private companies, but nearly all have obtained guarantees or subventions from the Government. These amounted in 1925 for all the different lines to 6,950,343 pesetas. The State tax on tickets and merchandise for the year 1925 amounted to 67,196,420 pesetas. There are 29 companies of normal gauge and 57 of narrow gauge, the most important being those in the North, with 3,681 kilometres (2,209 miles); Madrid-Saragossa-Alicante (system Antigua and Catalana), 3,664 kilometres (2,198 miles); Andaluces, 1,305 kilometres (783 miles); Madrid-Caceres-Portugal and West, 777 kilometres (487 miles); South of Spain, 397 kilometres (238 miles); La Robla to Valmaseda and Luchana (narrow gauge), 312 kilometres (187 miles); Medina-Zamora Orense and Vigo, 299 kilometres (199 miles); and Calatayud-Teruel-Valencia (Central de Aragon), 299 kilometres (199 miles). The official gauge of the principal Spanish railways has hitherto, for strategical reasons, been purposely kept different from that of France, and in consequence of this passengers are obliged to change trains at the frontier stations. The attempt made in 1892 to remedy this state of affairs was not successful. In January, 1914, however, a scheme was ordered to be drawn up for the construction of a standard-gauge railway with a double track from Madrid to the French frontier.

Recent legislation provides for a measure of State control of railways, the extent of which will depend, however, upon individual decisions of the railway companies. At present, with one or two exceptions of little importance, all the Spanish railways are under private ownership. Total



length of line State-controlled is 365 kilometres (226 miles). In 1925 the 'Consejo Superior Ferroviario' (Supreme Council of Railways) was created, a State Department under control of the Ministry of Public Works.

British railways in Spain are: Great Southern of Spain (Lorca-Aguilas), 104 miles; Zatra-Huelva, 112 miles; West Galicia (Pontevedra-Santiago), 47 miles; Alcoy-Gandia (narrow gauge), 34 miles.

The Post Office carried in 1925, in the inland service, 482,950,061 correspondence of all classes; in the international service, 106,051,843 correspondence in general. There were 10,174 post-offices. Receipts, 81,216,602 pesetas; expenses, 57,006,282 pesetas.

The length of lines of telegraphs in Spain in 1925 was 50,808 kms.; the total number of interior messages sent and received was 20,717,285. International messages sent 1,285,168, received 1,242,097, transit 368,040. The number of telegraph offices was 2,944.

In October, 1924, the entire telephone system of Spain was taken over by the 'International Telephone and Telegraph Corporation' of New York, and a Spanish Company constituted 'Compañía Telefonica Nacional de España,' whose purpose will be to provide an automatic service throughout the urban system. On December 29, 1926, this service was inaugurated in Madrid, and the system is being rapidly installed all over the country. At the close of 1927 there were in service 1,612 centrals, employing over 120,000 telephones. Number of urban calls in 1927, 215,000,000; interurban calls, 5,000,000. Number of telephone messages during the year, 3,400,000.

The 'Compañía Nacional de Telegrafía sin Hilos' holds the Government concession for the Public Service with ships, and between the Peninsula and the Canary Islands, and the International Service with England, Italy, Austria, France, Switzerland, America and Germany, as well as various special Press Services. They have 10 wireless stations of the Marconi system.

There are three commercial air lines operating in Spain (1928):— (1) Madrid-Seville-Lisbon (2) the French line from Toulouse to Casa-blanca which touches Spain at Alicante (3) Madrid-Barcelona.

### Banking and Credit.

On December 31, 1921, the existing contract between the Bank of Spain and the Government ended. On January 1, 1922, new regulations came into force, according to which the Government will participate in the net profits of the Bank, up to certain limits. The note issue was prorogued for another 25 years, up to December 31, 1946. The capital of the Bank was increased from 150,000,000 pesetas to 177,000,000 pesetas. After 5 years the Bank is authorised further to increase the capital, up to the limit of 250,000,000 pesetas.

On February 16, 1929, the position of the Bank was as follows:—

	1,000 Pesetas		1,000 Pesetas
Cash in hand		Property.	26,458
{ gold . . . . .	2,559,810	Capital and reserve . . . . .	242,000
{ silver . . . . .	767,078	Notes in circulation . . . . .	4,389,684
{ bronze . . . . .	8,980	Deposits and Accounts current . . . . .	1,112,617
Portfolio . . . . .	2,176,757	Discounts . . . . .	500,207
Public Treasury . . . . .	179,395		
Advances to Treasury . . . . .	150,000		

Savings bank deposits (Post Office and Ordinary) in Spain, December 31, 1927, amounted to 1,664,937,782 pesetas, distributed over 2,377,746 accounts. Post Office Savings Banks, which were created under the law of June 4, 1909, were opened on March 12, 1916. On December 31, 1927, there were 800,630 current accounts, representing 215,986,810 pesetas. Including the figures

of the banks and such credit institutes as have Savings Departments, the total number of depositors on December 31, 1927, was 2,690,972, and the amount standing to their credit, 2,353,253,111 pesetas.

The nominal value of the money coined in Spain from 1868 to 1907 was: gold, 920,613,935 pesetas; silver, 1,330,589,807 pesetas. In 1905-07 no gold was coined; in 1906-07, no silver was coined. No coinage was struck during the years 1908 and 1909. In 1910, money coined to the value of 1,976,180 pesetas in 50 centime pieces (silver) to replace money retired from circulation. In 1911, 286,843 pesetas of 50 centime pieces were coined, as well as 60,286 pesetas of bronze centime pieces. In 1913, 1,429,149 pieces of 1 centime and 1,639,500 pieces of 2 centimes were coined. A new coin was put into circulation in 1925, consisting of a nickel piece representing 25 centimes; 2,000,000 pesetas were struck, and 2,000,000 pesetas in 50 centime pieces (silver) to replace money withdrawn from circulation. In 1927 the 2 pesetas coin was withdrawn from circulation.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

The *Peseta* of 100 *Centesimos* is of the value of a franc,  $9\frac{1}{2}d.$ , or 27 to 28 pesetas to the pound sterling.

Gold coins in use are 25, 20, 10, and 5-peseta pieces. Silver coins are 5-peseta, 2-peseta, 1-peseta, and 50-centime pieces.

Both gold and silver coins are of the same weight and fineness as the corresponding French coins. Under a law of July 29, 1908, the Government is withdrawing from circulation the spurious 5-peseta pieces which had become common. Gold coinage is not in general circulation.

Theoretically, there is a double standard of value, gold and silver, the ratio being  $15\frac{1}{4}$  to 1. But of silver coins only the 5-peseta piece is legal tender, and the coinage of this is restricted.

On January 1, 1859, the metric system of weights and measures was introduced in Spain. But, besides these, the old weights and measures are still largely used. They are:—The *Quintal* = 220·4 lb. *avoirdupois*; the *Libra* = 1·014 lb. *avoirdupois*; the *Arroba*, for wine =  $3\frac{1}{2}$  imperial gallons; for oil =  $2\frac{1}{4}$  imperial gallons; the *Square Vara* = 1·09 vara = 1 yard; the *fanega* =  $1\frac{1}{2}$  imperial bushel.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF SPAIN IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador*.—Alfonso Merry del Val, G.C.V.O. (appointed March 16, 1913).

*Counsellor*.—Marqués de Aycinena.

*Second Secretary*.—Rafael Forns y Quadra.

*Third Secretary*.—Roberto de Satorres.

*Hon. Attaché*.—Pedro de Zulueta and Marqués de Murrieta.

*Military Attaché*.—Lieut. Colonel Fermín Espallargas.

*Naval Attaché*.—Capitan de Corbeta Juan Pastor y Tomasety.

*Agricultural Attaché*.—J. N. de Palencia.

*Consul-General in London*.—Enrique Gaspar (appointed November 29, 1923).

There are Consular representatives at Cardiff, Glasgow, Liverpool, Newcastle, and Southampton; and Consular agents in all the principal towns.

## 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SPAIN.

*Ambassador.*—The Rt. Hon. Sir George Dixon Grahame, G.C.V.O., K.C.M.G. (appointed March 3, 1928).

*Counsellor.*—Hon. R. W. M. Ramsay.

*First Secretary.*—J. Balfour.

*Second Secretary.*—E. O. Coote.

*Military Attaché.*—Major F. K. Simmons, M.V.O., M.C.

*Naval Attaché.*—Capt. G. W. Halifax.

*Commercial Secretary.*—A. A. Adams.

*Consul-General* (at Barcelona).—N. King, C.M.G.

There are Consular representatives at Bilbao, Cadiz, Coruña, Madrid, Seville, Malaga, Almeria, Valencia, and other places.

## Colonies.

The area and population of the colonial possessions of Spain are approximately as follows:—

Colonial Possessions	Area: English square miles	Population
Possessions in Africa:		
Rio de Oro and Adrar . . . . .	109,200	495
Ifni . . . . .	965	20,000
Spanish Guinea . . . . .	10,036	140,000
Fernando Po, Annobon, Corisco, Great Elobey, Little Elobey . . . . .	795	23,846
Spanish Morocco <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	7,700	600,000
Total, Africa . . . . .	128,696	784,341

<sup>1</sup> See Morocco.

For administrative purposes the Canary Islands are considered part of Spain. The area of the islands is 2,810 square miles, and their population 508,151.

Rio de Oro and Adrar, stretching from the Wadi Draa 29° N. and 11° 4' W. to Cape Blanco 20° 46' N. and 17° 3' W. Politically there are three zones:—(1) Colony of Rio de Oro, 26° N. to 20° 46' N., an area of 65,500 square miles; (2) the Protectorate, between 27° 40' N. and 26° N. bordered on the East by 8° 40' W., an area of 34,700 square miles; (3) the occupied territory, between 27° 40' N. and the Wadi Draa, an area of about 9,000 square miles, settled by various treaties, 1900 to 1912. The Colonies are under the governorship of the Canary Islands, with a sub-governor resident at Rio de Oro. The capital of this colony is Villa Cisneros (lat. 28° 46' 55" N., long. 18° 11' 13" west of Paris). There is no town called Rio de Oro, the name being applied to the arm of the sea and the colony generally. The budget for 1929 amounted to 6,947,274 pesetas. There is little or no agriculture. Fishing is the principal occupation of the inhabitants.

Ifni was ceded to Spain by Morocco in 1860. By the Franco-Spanish agreement of 1912 it extends along the West Coast of Morocco to the north of Wadi Draa, from Wad Nun on the south to Wad Bu Sedra on the north, and a distance of 15 miles inland from the coast. The occupation is purely nominal. Area, 965 square miles, population, 20,000. There are several small harbours and villages; the population is engaged in fishing, and in cultivating dates and garden produce.

The Spanish territory on the Gulf of Guinea extends from the Muni to the Campo river and the Cameroons, its eastern boundary being on the meridian of 11° 20' E. of Greenwich. The capital is Santa Isabel, in the Island of Fernando Po, with a population of 8,345. The

principal mountain is known as the Pico de Santa Isabel, or Clarence Peak (9,185 feet). The island is considered one of the most fertile spots on the West Coast of Africa. The other possessions of Spain in the Gulf of Guinea comprise the Islands of Annobon ( $7\frac{1}{2}$  square miles), Little Elobey (22 acres), Great Elobey ( $\frac{3}{4}$  square mile) and Corisco ( $5\frac{1}{2}$  square miles), and the district of Río Muni on the mainland (9,470 square miles), the principal town of which is Bata. The coast region is low and marshy and contains vast forests. The vegetation is luxuriant and at places along the coast there are Spanish, French, and English factories. But there are no harbours and the rivers are all inaccessible to vessels. The population of Fernando Poo is 20,873. There are about 250 to 300 Europeans in the island, about 30 of these being British. The population of Little Elobey is 222. Great Elobey is covered with bush; its population is 123. Corisco has a population of 1,438 and Annobon of 1,204, while the population of Río Muni territory is estimated at 130 whites and 89,000 natives. All the colonies are under the control of a Governor-General, resident at Santa Isabel. A Sub-Governor is appointed to the district of Bata and another to the district of Elobey, which includes the Islands of Corisco and Annobon. The aborigines of Fernando Poo are called Bubis. Those of Elobey and Corisco are mostly of the Benga tribe, but like the people of Annobon they take the names of their respective islands. In Bata the Pamwes are the principal tribe. There are Catholic and American Presbyterian missions at work among the natives. Spain has given to France the right of pre-emption in case of the sale of any of these African colonies or the adjacent islands.

## Books of Reference concerning Spain and Colonies.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Anuario Estadístico de España. First issue, 1914. Madrid. Annual.

The publications of the Departments of Agriculture, Commerce and Public Works; of Public Instruction; of Marine; of War; of Finance; of the Instituto Geográfico y Estadístico (Census, &c.).

Nomenclátor de las ciudades, villas, lugares, aldeas, y demas entidades de población de España, forinado por la Dirección General del Instituto Geográfico y Estadístico con referencia al 31 de Diciembre de 1920. 2 vols. Madrid, 1922.

Department of Overseas Trade Reports, Annual. London.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Altamira y Crevea (R.), Historia de España y de la Civilización Española. 4 vols. Barcelona, 1902.

Anuario de la Vida Local. Madrid, 1925.

Bardeker's Spain and Portugal. 4th ed. Leipzig and London, 1913.

Baró (T.), Historia de España. Barcelona, 1911.

Barrio y Mier (M.), Historia del Derecho español. 2 tom. Madrid, 1824.

Bell (A. G.), The Magic of Spain, London, 1912.—Spanish Galicia London, 1922.—A Pilgrim in Spain. London, 1924.

Borrow (G.), The Bible in Spain. London.—The Zincali: an Account of the Gypsies of Spain. London, 1901.

Brown (A. S.), Madeira, Canary Islands, and Azores [Guide Book]. 13th ed. London, 1927.

Burke (M. R.), History of Spain. 2nd ed. 2 vols. London, 1900.

Casabo y Pagés (P.), La España judía. Barcelona, 1891.

Cerverda (J. Dantin), Ensayo acerca de las Regiones Naturales de España. Madrid, 1922.

Chayman (Abel), and Buck (W. J.), Unexplored Spain. London, 1920.

Chayman (Charles B.), A History of Spain. New York, 1919.

Cooper (C. S.), Understanding Spain. New York, 1928.

Dorado (C. Marcial), España pintoresca: The Life and Customs of Spain in story and legend. Boston, 1921.

Deakin (F. E.), Spain To-day. London, 1924.

España en la política Internacional. (By un Español Neutral.) Madrid, 1925.

Gallejo (J. G.), La Quiebra de Nuestro Sistema Político y la Gestación de un Régimen Nuevo. Vol I. Madrid, 1926.

Gamazo (O. M.), Historia Crítica del Reinado de D. Alfonso XIII. Barcelona, 1925.

- Guyot* (Yves), *L'Evolution politique et Sociale en Espagne*. Paris, 1899.
- Gwynne* (F.), *The Guadalquivir. Its Personality, its People, and its Associations*. London, 1912.
- Hannay* (D.), *Spain. (The Nations' Histories)*, London, 1917.
- Harve* (A. J. C.), *Wanderings in Spain*. 5th ed. London, 1904.
- Hirschler* (K.), *Picturesque Spain*. London, 1922.
- Hull* (Trowbridge), *Spain in Silhouette*. New York, 1923.
- Hume* (M. A. S.), *Spain, its Greatness and Decay*. 3rd ed. Cambridge, 1924.—*History of Modern Spain, 1788—1918*. New ed. London, 1923.
- Jacobs* (J.), *Inquiry into the Sources of the History of the Jews in Spain*. London, 1894.
- Jessen* (Otto), *Südwest Andalusien*. Gotha, 1924.
- Joanne* (P.), *Espagne et Portugal*. Paris, 1909.
- Jolliclerc* (E.), *L'Espagne Vivante*. Paris, 1921.
- Jousset* (P.), *L'Espagne et le Portugal Illustrés*. Paris, 1907.
- Lafuente* (M.) and *Valera* (J.), *Historia General de España*. New ed. 25 vols. Barcelona, 1925.
- Lannoy De* (G.) et *Vander Linden* (H.), *Histoire de l'Expansion Coloniale des Peuples Européens*. Vol. I. Spain and Portugal. Brussels, 1908.
- Lea* (H. C.), *History of the Inquisition of Spain*. 4 vols., completed 1907. London.
- Lema* (Marqués de), *Spain since 1815*. Cambridge, 1921.
- Marden* (F. S.), *Travels in Spain*. London, 1909.
- Marpand* (Angel), *L'Espagne au XX<sup>e</sup> Siècle. Etude politique et économique*. Paris, 1918.
- McEride* (R. M.), *Spanish Towns and People*. London, 1926.
- Mercadal* (J. Garcia), *España vista por los extranjeros*. 2 vols. Madrid, 1919.
- Merriman* (R. B.), *The Rise of the Spanish Empire in the Old World and in the New*. 2 vols. New York, 1918.
- Mingote Tarazona* (P.), *Compendio de Geografía de España*. Valladolid, 1909.
- Moore* (T. E.), *In the Heart of Spain*. London, 1927.
- Morel-Fatio* (A.), *Espagne*. 3 vols. Paris, 1899.
- Mousset* (A.), *L'Espagne dans la politique mondiale*. Paris, 1923.
- Murray's Handbook for Spain*. By R. Ford. 9th edition. 2 vols. London, 1906.
- Newbigin* (Alice M. S.), *A Wayfarer in Spain*. London, 1926.
- Newell* (H. A.), *Footprints in Spain*. London, 1922.
- Ortega y Gasset* (José), *España Invertebrada*. Madrid, 1922.
- Petzzotto* (E.), *Through Spain and Portugal*. London, 1922.
- Periquet* (D. R.), *Anuario financiero y de Valores Mobiliarios*. Madrid. Annual. (First issue 1916.)
- Poole* (S. Lane), *The Moors in Spain*. In the *Story of the Nations Series*. London, 1886.
- Rühe* (F.), *Das Geldwesen Spaniens seit dem Jahre, 1772*. Strassburg, 1912.
- Salvanti* (J. T.), *España a fines del siglo xix*. Madrid, 1891.
- Sedgwick* (H. D.), *Spain: A Short History of its Politics, Literature and Art*. London, 1926.
- Seignobos* (C.), *Histoire politique de l'Europe contemporaine*. Paris, 1897. [Eng. Trans. 2 vols. London, 1901.]
- Seymour* (F. H. A.), *Saunterings in Spain*. London, 1906.
- Shaw* (R.), *Spain from Within*. London, 1910.
- Trend* (J. B.), *A Picture of Modern Spain, Men and Music*. London, 1921.
- Villaseca* (M. H.), *Las Provincias de España*. Barcelona, 1905.
- Villar* (B. H. del), *Archivo Geográfico de la Peninsula Ibérica*. No. 1. Barcelona, 1916.
- El Valor Geográfico de España*, Madrid, 1922.—*El Valor Geográfico de España*. Madrid, 1921.
- Fuillier* (G.), *Les Iles Oubliées*. [Travel in the Balearic Isles, &c.] Paris, 1893. Eng. Trans. London, 1896.
- Ward* (G. H. B.), *The Truth about Spain*. London, 1911.
- Whisaw* (Mrs. Bernan), *My Spanish Year*. London, 1914.
- Wilson* (H. W.), *The Downfall of Spain: Naval History of the Spanish-American War*. London, 1899.

## SWEDEN.

(SVERIGE.)

### Reigning King.

**Gustaf V.**, born June 16, 1858. Succeeded to the throne on the death of his father, Oscar II., December 8, 1907. Married, Sept. 20, 1881, to Princess Victoria, born August 7, 1862, daughter of Friedrich, Grand Duke of Baden.

*Children of the King.*

I. The Crown Prince *Gustaf Adolf*, Duke of Skåne, born Nov. 11, 1882, married: 1. June 15, 1905, to Princess Margaret Victoria, born January 15, 1882, died May 1, 1920, daughter of Prince Arthur, Duke of Connaught; 2. November 3, 1923, to Louise, Princess of Battenberg, born July 13, 1889. Offspring (of the 1st marriage): Prince Gustaf Adolf, born April 22, 1906; Prince Sigvard, born June 7, 1907; Princess Ingrid, born March 28, 1910; Prince Bertil, born Feb. 28, 1912; Prince Carl Johan, born Oct. 31, 1916.

II. Prince Wilhelm, Duke of Södermanland, born June 17, 1884, married, May 3, 1908, to Grand Duchess Maria Pavlovna, born April 19, 1890, daughter of Grand Duke Paul Alexandrovitch of Russia, divorced March 17, 1914. Issue, Prince Lennart, born May 8, 1909.

*Brothers of the King.*

I. Prince *Oscar Bernadotte*, Count of Wisborg, born Nov. 15, 1850. Renounced his succession to the throne and married, March 15, 1889, Ebba Munck of Fulkila, born Oct. 24, 1858.

II. Prince Carl, Duke of Västergötland, born Feb. 27, 1861. Married August 27, 1897, to Princess Ingeborg, born Aug. 2, 1878, daughter of King Frederik VIII. of Denmark. Issue, Princess Margaretha, born June 25, 1899 (married May 22, 1919, to Prince Axel of Denmark); Princess Märtha, born March 28, 1901, married on March 21, 1929, to Prince Olaf, of Norway; Princess Astrid, born Nov. 17, 1905 (married Nov. 4, 1926, to the Crown Prince Leopold of Belgium); and Prince Carl, born Jan. 10, 1911.

III. Prince *Eugen*, Duke of Närke, born Aug. 1, 1865.

King Gustaf V. is the fifth sovereign of the House of Ponte Corvo and great-grandson of Marshal Bernadotte, Prince of Ponte Corvo, who was elected heir-apparent of the crown of Sweden by the Parliament of the Kingdom, Aug. 21, 1810, and ascended the throne Feb. 5, 1818, under the name of Carl XIV. Johan. He was succeeded at his death, March 8, 1844, by his only son Oscar. The latter died July 8, 1859, and was succeeded by his eldest son Carl XV., at whose premature death without male children, the crown fell to his next surviving brother, the late King.

The royal family of Sweden have a civil list of 1,378,150 kronor. The sovereign, besides, has an annuity of 300,000 kronor, or 16,520*l.*, voted to King Carl XIV. Johan and his successors on the throne of Sweden.

As to the dissolution of the Union with Norway, see under *Norway*.

The following is a list of the kings and queens of Sweden, with the dates of their accession, from the accession of the House of Vasa:—

*House of Vasa.*

Gustaf I. . . . .	1521
Eric XIV. . . . .	1560
Johan III. . . . .	1568
Sigismund . . . . .	1592
Carl IX. . . . .	1599
Gustaf. II. Adolf . . . . .	1611
Christina . . . . .	1632

*House of Pfaltz.*

Carl X. . . . .	1654
Carl XI. . . . .	1660
Carl XII. . . . .	1697
Ulrika Eleonora . . . . .	1718

*House of Hesse.*

Fredrik I. . . . .	1720
--------------------	------

*House of Holstein-Gottorp.*

Adolf Fredrik . . . . .	1751
Gustaf III. . . . .	1771
Gustaf IV. Adolf . . . . .	1792
Carl XIII. . . . .	1809

*House of Bernadotte.*

Carl XIV. Johan. . . . .	1818
Oscar I. . . . .	1844
Carl XV. . . . .	1859
Oscar II. . . . .	1872
Gustaf V. . . . .	1907

### Constitution and Government.

The fundamental laws of the Kingdom of Sweden are:—1. The Constitution or *Regerings-formen* of June 6, 1809; 2. The amended regulations for the formation of the Diet of June 22, 1866 (modified by acts passed in 1909–1925); 3. The law of royal succession of September 26, 1810; and 4. The law on the liberty of the press of July 16, 1812. The King must be a member of the Lutheran Church. His Constitutional power is exercised in conjunction with the Council of State or (in legislation) in concert with the Diet, and every new law must have the assent of the crown. The right of imposing taxes is, however, vested in the Diet. This Diet, or Parliament of the realm, consists of two Chambers, both elected by the people. The First Chamber consists of 150 members. Their election takes place by the members of the 'Landstings,' or provincial representations, and electors of six towns, not represented in the 'Landstings.' The constituencies are 19, arranged in 8 groups, in one of which an election takes place in September every year. The manner of the election is proportional and regulated by a special election law. All members of the First Chamber must be above 35 years of age, and must have possessed for at least three years previous to the election either real property to the taxed value of 50,000 kronor (2,777 l.), or an annual income of 3,000 kronor (166 l.). They are elected for the term of eight years. The Second Chamber consists of 230 members elected for 4 years by universal suffrage, every man and woman over 23 years of age, and not under legal disability, having the right to vote. The country is divided into 28 constituencies, in each of which one member is elected for every 230th part of the population of the Kingdom it contains. All men and women who are entitled to vote have the right to stand for election, but only in their own election areas. The method of election is proportional. The places to be given to the different groups of voting papers are decided according to the d'Hondt rule. The members of both Chambers obtain salaries, free of income tax, for their services, at the rate of 3,400 kr. (24 kr. a day) and 4,500 kr. (32 kr. a day) for members living in or outside the capital, for each ordinary session, or, in the case of an extra session, 24 or 32 kr. a day, besides travelling expenses. The salaries and travelling expenses of the deputies are paid out of the public purse.

The executive power is in the hands of the King, who acts under the advice of a Council of State, the head of which is the Minister of State. The Ministry (Conservative), appointed on October 2, 1928, is composed as follows:—

*Minister of State (Premier).—Admiral Lindman.*

*Minister of Foreign Affairs.—Ernst Trygger.*

*Minister of Justice.—Georg Bismark.*

*Minister of Defence.—Harald Malmberg.*

*Minister for Social Affairs.—Sven Lubeck.*

*Minister of Communications.—Theodor Borell.*

*Minister of Finance.—Nils Wohlin.*

*Minister of Education and Ecclesiastical Affairs.—Claes Lindskog.*

*Minister of Agriculture.—J. B. Johansson.*

*Minister of Commerce.—Vilhelm Lundvik.*

*Ministers without Portfolio.—August Beskow and Nils Vull von Steijern.*

All the members of the Council of State are responsible for the acts of the Government.

The second chamber, elected September, 1928: 73 Moderates, 27 of the

Agrarian Party, 32 Liberals and members of the Liberal Democratic Party, 90 Socialists and 8 Communists. The upper chamber: 50 Moderates, 16 of the Agrarian Party, 31 Liberals and members of the Liberal Democratic Party, 52 Socialists, and 1 Communist.

The provincial administration is entrusted in Stockholm to a Governor, and in each of the 24 counties to a prefect, who is nominated by the King. As executive officers of the prefects there are 491 sub-bailiffs. The right of the people to regulate their own local affairs is based on the municipal laws of March 21, 1862. Each rural parish, and each town, forms a commune or municipality in which all men and women over 23 years of age, and not under legal disability, who have paid the local taxes for at least one of the preceding three years, are voters. In small communes and towns the ratepayers' assembly may itself decide on all questions of administration, police and communal economy. It may, however, elect a parish or town council to decide on the questions, and all communes with 1,500 inhabitants and over have to do so. These councils are named *Kommunalfullmäktige* in the country, and *Stadsfullmäktige* in the towns. Ecclesiastical affairs and questions relating to primary schools are dealt with by the parish assemblies, presided over by the pastor of the parish. Each county has a county council (*Landsting*) elected by men and women who enjoy municipal suffrage, and have completed their 27th year. Towns having a population of at least 1-150th of the total population of the realm, and towns already separated from the 'Landstings,' and where the number of inhabitants is not fallen below that which caused their separation, are administered separately by their municipal councils: these towns are Stockholm, Göteborg, Malmö, Norrköping, Helsingborg and Gävle. As in elections for the Diet, so in the elections of municipal representatives, of members of the 'Landstings,' &c., the method of election is proportional. Women are eligible for communal offices.

## Area and Population.

### I. PROGRESS AND PRESENT CONDITION.

The first census took place in 1749, and it was repeated at first every third year, and subsequently, after 1775, every fifth year. At present, a general census is taken every ten years, besides which there are annual calculations of the people.

The area and population of Sweden, according to the census taken on December 31, 1920, and estimate for December 31, 1927, are as follows:—

Governments (Län)	Area: English square miles	Population Dec. 31, 1920	Population Dec. 31, 1927	Pop. per square mile 1927
Stockholm (city) . . . . .	53	419,440	464,699	8,707.0
Stockholm (rural district) . . . . .	2,988	243,194	262,226	87.7
Uppsala . . . . .	2,051	136,718	139,457	67.9
Södermanland . . . . .	2,630	190,478	190,787	72.1
Östergötland . . . . .	4,265	305,742	303,959	72.6
Jönköping . . . . .	4,443	227,629	230,805	51.8
Kronoberg . . . . .	3,826	158,612	157,490	41.2
Kalmar . . . . .	4,456	231,077	231,444	51.9
Gottland . . . . .	1,220	55,853	57,038	46.7
Blekinge . . . . .	1,173	147,098	147,860	125.6
Kristianstad . . . . .	2,403	241,013	246,222	98.7
Malmöhus . . . . .	1,371	487,459	505,464	270.1
Halland . . . . .	1,900	148,712	149,732	78.8
Göteborg and Bohus . . . . .	1,949	424,783	446,238	229.0



Governments (Län)	Area: English square miles	Population Dec. 31, 1920	Population Dec. 31, 1927	Pop. per square mile 1927
Älvsborg . . . . .	4,915	800,871	811,861	63.5
Skaraborg . . . . .	3,274	243,777	245,308	74.0
Värmland . . . . .	7,427	268,681	270,513	36.4
Örebro . . . . .	3,561	218,606	221,413	62.1
Västmanland . . . . .	2,608	168,815	163,614	62.7
Kopparberg . . . . .	11,580	254,259	252,456	21.8
Gävleborg . . . . .	7,617	268,800	279,014	36.6
Västernorrland . . . . .	9,858	265,227	275,189	27.8
Jämtland . . . . .	19,975	133,536	136,374	6.8
Västerbotten . . . . .	22,755	182,246	199,554	8.7
Norrbottn . . . . .	40,742	182,953	198,771	4.7
Lakes Vänern, Vättern, Mälaren, Hjälmaren . . . . .	3,509	—	—	—
Total . . . . .	178,154	5,904,489	6,087,923	35.1

In 1927 there were 2,990,205 males and 3,097,718 females.  
The growth of the population has been as follows:—

Census year	Population	Increase per ct. per annum	Census year	Population	Increase per ct. per annum
1880	4,565,668	0.95	1910	5,522,403	0.73
1900	5,136,441	0.71	1920	5,904,489	0.89

With the exception of 30,247 Finns, 7,162 Lapps, and some thousands others, the Swedish population (1920) is entirely of the Scandinavian branch of the Aryan family.

On December 31, 1920, there were 22,811 foreigners in Sweden, including subjects of Finland 5,897, Germany 4,532, Norway 2,996, Denmark 2,730, Russia 1,885, the United States 1,072, the United Kingdom and Ireland 487, other states 3,212.

For occupational census, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK, 1928, p. 1319.

#### MOVEMENT OF THE POPULATION.

##### 1. Births, Deaths, and Marriages.

Year	Total living Births	Of which Illegitimate	Stillborn	Marriages	Deaths exclusive of Stillborn	Surplus of Births over Deaths
1923	113,435	16,368	2,912	37,829	68,424	45,011
1924	109,055	15,803	2,768	37,385	72,601	37,054
1925 <sup>1</sup>	105,989	15,529	2,605	37,281	70,918	35,071
1926 <sup>1</sup>	102,568	15,244	2,584	38,389	71,815	31,053
1927 <sup>1</sup>	97,847	15,208	2,514	38,951	77,120	20,727

<sup>1</sup> Provisional.

##### 2. Emigration.

Year	Immigrants	Total Emigrants	To U. S. of America	Year	Immigrants	Total Emigrants	To U. S. of America
1920	10,841	10,242	6,601	1924	5,942	10,671	7,086
1921	8,551	8,950	5,460	1925	5,653	11,943	8,837
1922	6,808	11,797	8,455	1926	5,368	13,043	9,698
1923	5,827	29,238	24,948	1927	5,678	12,847	8,786

## II. PRINCIPAL TOWNS.

In 1860 the town population numbered only 434,519; in 1900 1,103,951, and at the beginning of 1928, 1,920,950, showing an increase of from 11 per cent. of the whole population of Sweden (in 1860) to 32 per cent. (in 1928).

Towns over 10,000 inhabitants at the beginning of 1928:—

Stockholm . . . . .	464,699	Karlskrona . . . . .	26,968	Kristianstad . . . . .	13,285
Göteborg . . . . .	233,303	Lund . . . . .	23,981	Trälleborg . . . . .	12,712
Malmö . . . . .	117,197	Halmstad . . . . .	23,206	Västervik . . . . .	12,497
Norrköping . . . . .	60,071	Karlstad . . . . .	20,381	Kristinehamn . . . . .	12,287
Hälsingborg . . . . .	53,371	Kalmar . . . . .	18,833	Nyköping . . . . .	12,164
Gävle . . . . .	39,400	Landskrona . . . . .	18,490	Söderhamn . . . . .	11,697
Örebro . . . . .	26,019	Sundsvall . . . . .	17,615	Härnösand . . . . .	11,630
Borås . . . . .	34,541	Möndal . . . . .	16,049	Ystad . . . . .	11,334
Eskilstuna . . . . .	30,618	Trollhättan . . . . .	15,734	Luleå . . . . .	11,121
Uppsala . . . . .	30,000	Södertälje . . . . .	14,840	Lidingö . . . . .	10,840
Jönköping . . . . .	29,909	Östersund . . . . .	14,602	Umeå . . . . .	10,487
Linköping . . . . .	29,188	Uddevalla . . . . .	14,369	Skövde . . . . .	10,221
Västerås . . . . .	29,119	Falun . . . . .	13,602	Visby . . . . .	10,212

## Religion and Education.

The mass of the population adhere to the Lutheran Protestant Church, recognised as the State religion. There are 12 bishoprics (Uppsala being the metropolitan see) and 2,571 parishes at the beginning of 1928. At the census of 1920, the number of 'Evangelical Lutherans' was returned at 5,880,941, the Protestant Dissenters numbering, Baptists, 7,265, and Methodists, 5,452. Of other creeds, there were 3,425 Roman Catholics (under a Vicar Apostolic resident at Stockholm), 6,469 Jews, and 937 others. No civil disabilities attach to those not of the national religion. The clergy are chiefly supported from the parishes and the proceeds of the Church lands.

The Kingdom has two universities, at Uppsala (founded in 1477) and Lund (founded in 1668), the former having 3,206 and the latter 2,210 students in the autumn of 1927. There are also a State faculty of medicine in Stockholm (founded in 1810), with 792 students, and private universities in Stockholm (founded in 1877), philosophical and law faculties, with 1,152 students, and Göteborg (founded in 1889), philosophical faculty, with 352 students. In Stockholm and Göteborg there are also academies of commerce. In 1927 there were 77 public secondary schools, with 27,899 pupils; 53 people's high schools, 3,581 pupils; 2 high and 7 elementary technical schools, about 2,900 pupils; military schools, navigation schools, agricultural schools, veterinary and other special schools; besides institutions and schools for the deaf-mutes and the blind. Public elementary instruction is gratuitous and compulsory (since 1842), and children not attending schools under the supervision of the Government must furnish proofs of having been privately educated. The school age is 7 to 14 years. In 1927 there were in the elementary schools, 26,847 teachers and 660,696 pupils.

## Justice and Crime.

The administration of justice is entirely independent of the Government. Two functionaries, the Justitie-Kansler, or Chancellor of Justice, and the Justitie-Ombudsman, or Attorney-General, exercise a control over the administration. The former, appointed by the King, acts also as a counsel for the Crown; while the latter, who is appointed by the Diet, has to extend a general supervision over all the courts of law. The Kingdom, which possesses one Supreme Court of Judicature, is divided (beginning of 1928) into 3 high court districts and 211 district courts divisions, of which 89 are urban districts and 122 country districts.



REVENUE		EXPENDITURE			
			Ordinary expenses	Extra-ordinary expenses	Total
	Kronor		Kronor	Kronor	Kronor
Interest on fund of excise duty on spirits . . . . .	3,400,000	Amortization of the national debt	—	18,447,100	18,447,100
(c) Shares in the profits of Bank of Sweden	13,900,000	Repayment of temporary loans . .	610,637	2,844,565	3,455,202
(d) Capital assets taken into use . . . . .	5,118,732	Expenditure connected with agreement between Crown and Lous-savaara-Küruna-vaara Co., Ltd. .	8,888,842	—	8,888,842
(e) Loans . . . . .	49,964,229	Fund of excise duty on spirits . .	—	5,000,000	5,000,000
		Fund for supporting credit establishments . .	—	5,000,000	5,000,000
Total revenue	744,746,400	Total expenditure	—	—	744,746,400

On January 1, 1929, the public liabilities of the Kingdom, contracted principally for productive purposes (railways, &c.), were as follows:—

	Kronor		Kronor
Funded loan of 1880 with 3½ int.	10,599,237	Funded loan of 1919 with 6 int.	93,250,000
" " 1886 " 3½ "	47,086,667	" " 1921 " 6 "	94,132,200
" " 1887 " 3½ "	88,689,860	Premium-bond loan of 1921	100,000,000
" " 1888 " 3 " "	24,183,111	Funded loan of 1923 with 4½ int.	28,459,800
" " 1890 " 3½ "	14,648,444	" " " " 5 "	66,582,400
" " 1894 " 8 " "	16,878,600	Premium-bond loan of 1923	120,000,000
" " 1899 " 3½ "	23,110,720	Funded loan of 1924 with 5½ int.	111,900,000
" " 1900 " 3½ "	86,820,000	" " 1927 " 4½ "	64,288,200
" " 1904-07 " 3½ "	125,850,000	Other loans and floating national debt . . . . .	125,257,537
" " 1908-11 " 3½ "	126,480,000		
" " 1918 " 4½ "	72,000,000		
" " 1914 " 5 " "	163,100,000	Total (Jan. 1, 1929)	1,881,882,476
" " 1916-17 " 5 " "	187,080,000	Total (Jan. 1, 1928)	1,816,449,441
" " 1918 " 5 " "	95,010,200		

<sup>1</sup> These bonds may be redeemed by the National Debt Board at six months' notice.

## Defence.

### ARMY.

The military forces are recruited on the principle of universal service, but aided by a voluntarily enlisted *personnel* which forms the permanent cadres for training purposes. In June 1925 a new defence scheme was accepted by the Diet.

Liability to service commences at the age of 20, and lasts till the end of the 42nd year. The men belong to the first 'uppbåd' of the active army or *Bevåring* for 11 years; then for 4 years to the second 'uppbåd'; and finally for 8 years to the *Landstorm*. The initial period of training for the main part of the infantry is 90 days (150 days for 20 per cent. of the annual quota), 140 days for cavalry, horse and field artillery, and engineers. The infantry is called up for regimental training periods twice for 25 days each time (3 times for 20 per cent. of the annual quota). The cavalry, artillery and engineers have 2 training periods of 30 days.

The army is organised in 4 divisions and the separate troops of Upper Norrland and Gotland. In the eastern division there is 1 supplementary brigade. Each infantry regiment has 2 battalions. The establishment in 1928 was 2,802 officers and 7,282 N.C.O. and voluntarily enlisted men. There is besides that a draft conscriptives of about 24,500 men. Two drafts are called up simultaneously for regimental training periods.

The total number on the rolls amounts to about 600,000.

The strength of the reserve of officers and voluntarily enlisted men amounts to about 28,500, that of the *Bevåring* to about 400,000.

The Landstorm amounts to about 195,000 of all ranks.

The infantry is armed with the Mauser rifle (calibre 6.5 mm.) and light machine-gun, model 21 (calibre 6.5 mm.); the cavalry is armed with short rifle (Mauser, calibre 6.5 mm.), sword, and light machine-gun, model 21 (calibre 6.5 mm.): the horse and field artillery have the Krupp 7.5 cm. Q.F. gun. The field artillery has also 10.5 cm. howitzers. The heavy artillery is armed with 10 cm. gun and 15 resp. 21 cm. howitzers.

The military budget for 1928-29 amounts to 79,625,863 kronor for the army, and 349,060 kronor for the ministry of defence (common to the army and navy).

#### AIR FORCE.

The Swedish Air Force consists of a chief, an air staff, four flying corps, and several aviation training schools, bases, depôts, and factories.

#### NAVY.

The Swedish Navy is maintained principally as a coast-defence force.

The following is a list of the principal ships:—

Laid down	Name	Displacement tons	Maximum armour		Armament	Torpedo tubes	Indicated horse power	Maximum speed knots
			On belt	On guns				
1894 1896	Oden . . . . Thor . . . .	3,700	10	8	2 10-in.; 6 4.7-in.	—	5,000	16
1900	Åran . . . . (Vasa . . . .)							
1902 1904	Tapperheten . . . . Mannigheten . . . .	3,800	7	7½	2 8.2-in.; 6 6-in.	2	7,400	17
1903	Oscar II. . . .	4,660	6	7½	2 8.2-in.; 8 6-in.	2	9,000	18
1903	Fylgia . . . .	5,000	4	5	8 6-in.	2	13,000	22
1913	Sverige . . . .	7,600	8	8	4 11-in.; 8 6-in.	2	20,000	22.5
1915	Gustaf V. . . . (Drottning Victoria . . . .)	7,900	8	8	4 11-in.; 8 6-in.	2	22,000	22.5

There are 11 destroyers, 3 old torpedo-gunboats, 38 torpedo and vedette boats, one mining vessel, and 17 submarines, besides sundry depôt ships and small craft. The 1927 programme provides for the construction during 1928-32, 2 destroyers (laid down 1928), an aircraft tender (laid down 1928), 3 submarines (1 laid down 1928) and 4 motor vedette boats.

The personnel of the Royal Navy is divided into three classes, viz.: 1. The Active List; 2. The Reserve; 3. The *Bevåring* (Conscripts). On the active list are 5 flag-officers, 8 commodores, 35 captains, 111 commanders and lt.-commanders, 100 lieutenants, 46 sub-lieutenants, 518 warrant officers, and 3,094 petty officers and men, while about 360 officers belong to the Reserve. These figures exclude non-combatant branches.

On the active list of the Royal Coast Artillery are 1 general, 2 colonels, 4 lieutenant-colonels, 7 majors, 32 commanders and lieutenant-commanders, 34 lieutenants, 16 sub-lieutenants, 145 warrant officers, and 650 petty officers and men.

## Production and Industry.

### I. AGRICULTURE.

Sweden has always been an agricultural country. In 1751 only 9.5 per cent. of the population depended for a livelihood on the various industries and commerce; in 1870 the percentage had advanced to 12.3, in 1900 to 29.1, in 1910 to 37.8, and in 1920 to about 44.2 per cent., so that to-day the population of Sweden is about equally divided in the pursuit of agriculture on the one hand and commerce and industries on the other.

The number of farms in cultivation in 1919 was 428,026; of these there were of 2 hectares and under, 119,899; 2 to 20 hectares, 270,625; 20 to 100 hectares, 34,926; above 100, 2,576. Of the total land area of Sweden (41,058,000 hectares), 3,860,000 hectares are under cultivation, 923,000 hectares under natural meadows, and 24,584,000 hectares under forests, the products of which form a staple export.

The following table shows the area and yield of the chief crops for 2 years:—

Crop	Area (hectares)		Produce (tons)	
	1927	1928	1927	1928
Wheat . . .	232,470	232,400	489,672	529,878
Rye . . .	278,050	277,510	386,080	435,947
Barley . . .	122,660	110,950	198,336	208,858
Oats . . .	734,200	731,830	1,153,796	1,268,769
Mixed corn . .	281,430	228,820	408,933	474,286
Leguminous crops <sup>1</sup>	28,950	28,360	35,548	43,330
Potatoes . . .	136,280	136,280	922,997	1,793,085
Sugar beet . .	40,740	42,770	998,148	1,096,002
Fodder-roots .	84,760	84,760	2,289,888	2,895,458
Hay . . .	1,907,900	1,907,900	6,187,978	5,834,872

<sup>1</sup> Peas, beans, and vetches.

The value of all crops was estimated in 1926 at 1,168 million kroner; in 1927 at 1,112 million kroner; and in 1928 at 1,153 million kroner. On June 1, 1920, the live-stock was estimated as follows: Horses, 728,000; head of cattle, 2,736,000; sheep and lambs, 1,568,000; pigs, 1,011,000.

A new census of agriculture was taken in the autumn of 1927, the result of which will be known in 1929.

### II. MINES and MINERALS.

Mining has been from time immemorial the leading industry of Sweden, which was the biggest producer of iron in Europe until the use of coal for the manufacture of pig-iron revolutionized that industry. The lack of fossil fuel is the reason why at present mining in Lappland merely concerns itself with the raw products, though experiments made in recent years have carried the problem of electric production of iron ore a good step forward. There were raised in 1927, throughout the Kingdom, 9,660,977 tons of iron ore. The pig-iron produced amounted in 1927 to 417,765 tons, and the ingot iron to 499,414 tons. Of iron ore, in 1927, 10,715,765 tons, and of pig-iron 87,484 tons were exported. There were also raised in 1927, 7,428 tons of silver and lead ore, 217 tons of copper ore, 62,526 tons of zinc ore, 16,823 tons of

manganese ore, 22,100 tons of auriferous arsenic ore, and 69,239 tons of sulphur pyrites. The lead produced amounted to 415,000 kilogram, the copper to 5,552,000, the zinc to 4,681,000, the tin to 6,000. No gold or silver was produced in 1927. There are not inconsiderable veins of coal in the southern parts of Sweden, giving 398,298 tons of coal in 1927. The most important produce of the Swedish quarries is paving stone; the amount produced for sale in 1927 had a value of 16,002,827 kronor, though unemployment then was very considerable. In 1927 there were 53,832 persons (2,560 young people under 18) engaged in the mining and metallurgical industries.

### III. INDUSTRIES.

The industries of Sweden are spread fairly well over the whole country. The mining of iron ore has reached its highest perfection north of the Polar circle, and the most important sawmills are located along the shores of the Gulf of Bothnia. The production of iron and steel has taken place in central Sweden since the earliest times in Swedish history; pig iron is produced chiefly in Sandviken, Domnarvett, Uddeholm, and Fagersta. Cream separators, lighthouse apparatus, telephone supplies, motors, and many kinds of electrical machinery are among the highly specialised products of the metallurgical industries. The porcelain factories of Rörstrand and Gustavsberg and the glass factories of Kosta and Orrefors produce wares that have achieved a high reputation in the markets of the world. Innumerable factories for the production of finished products are scattered all over the countryside. Of the workmen employed in the industries of Sweden, those who reside in the country exceed in number the workmen who live in towns.

The timber and wood-work industries of Sweden are of great importance. The public forests have an area of 9,927,143 hectares, of which crown and ecclesiastical forests extend to 7,282,365 hectares. The latter yielded, in 1926, 5,216,750 cubic metres of timber. In 1927 there were in Sweden 1,332 sawmills and planing mills with 42,570 workers who turned out sawn or planed timber to the value of 338,873,000 kronor; 937 factories for joinery and furniture with 14,271 workers, the output for the year being valued at 78,760,000 kronor; 103 factories for wood-pulp with 18,325 workers, output 304,493,000 kronor; and 76 paper and pasteboard mills with 16,887 workers, output 199,788,000 kronor.

The following are some data for the most important Swedish industries:—

Branch of Industry	No. of establishments		Average No. of workers		Value of output (1,000 Kronor)	
	1926	1927	1926	1927	1926	1927
Wood and paper industry . .	2,712	2,855	97,434	100,770	945,206	979,033
Iron and steel works . .	85	81	19,371	19,117	141,919	145,033
Iron, steel, and metal goods factories . . . . .	672	724	21,976	22,469	188,005	190,565
Mechanical workshops . .	1,095	1,170	46,391	46,690	388,922	395,049
Brick, porcelain, & glass facts.	357	357	16,605	16,280	69,726	66,286
Flour and grain mills . .	954	1,017	8,340	8,360	182,016	187,117
Sugar refineries . . . .	5	5	2,260	1,951	91,461	96,960
Tobacco factories . . . .	10	10	2,951	2,728	116,329	112,593
Dairies . . . . .	1,374	1,386	4,528	4,600	141,579	156,450
Textiles . . . . .	667	693	53,435	55,831	440,568	457,211
Tanneries and shoe factories.	293	292	12,358	12,448	134,953	142,114
Match factories . . . .	15	15	5,347	5,430	35,581	37,211
Other chemicals . . . .	343	351	9,044	8,866	186,588	184,758
Electric power and gas works	609	615	5,184	5,211	137,976	144,653

The total number of industrial factories (including mines and quarries) was in 1926, 12,905, and in 1927, 13,452. The total power used in industry amounted to 3,260,000 effective h.p. in 1926 and 3,333,000 effective h.p. in 1927.

In 1926, 304,404 men, 64,614 women, 27,744 boys, and 9,929 girls (under 18 years of age) were employed in factories.

#### IV. FISHERIES.

The total value of the Göteborg and Bohus fishing industry in 1927 was estimated at 13,253,000 kronor, a decrease of about 920,000 kronor below the value for 1926.

#### Commerce.

The total customs-duties levied in 1927 amounted to 151,709,000 kronor and in 1928 to 161,129,000 kronor.

The imports and exports of Sweden, unwrought gold and silver and coin not included, have been as follows (18'16 kronor = £1):—

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports . . . . .	78,441,102	79,048,675	82,037,886	87,244,719	94,167,230
Exports . . . . .	69,435,771	74,879,433	78,167,265	89,018,806	86,284,950

The following were the values of the leading imports and exports for two years, unwrought gold and silver and coin not included :—

	Imports 1927	Exports 1927	Imports 1928 <sup>1</sup>	Exports 1928 <sup>1</sup>
	Kronor	Kronor	Kronor	Kronor
Live animals and animal food . . . . .	40,514,000	125,527,000	40,046,000	115,785,000
Corn and flour . . . . .	128,999,000	27,839,000	157,077,000	21,899,000
Colonial wares . . . . .	145,688,000	797,000	135,299,000	308,000
Fruits, etc. . . . .	67,726,000	1,380,000	74,296,000	1,520,000
Raw textile material and yarn . . . . .	133,420,000	8,572,000	149,805,000	8,178,000
Textile manufactures . . . . .	163,168,000	18,643,000	167,453,000	20,844,000
Hair, hides, and other animal products . . . . .	70,579,000	42,658,000	83,747,000	50,812,000
Oils, tallow, tar, &c. . . . .	138,964,000	26,057,000	152,251,000	26,466,000
Minerals, glass and earthenware, &c. (of imports mostly coal) . . . . .	284,879,000	266,017,000	208,514,000	186,401,000
Metals, raw and partly wrought . . . . .	83,120,000	85,208,000	90,301,000	90,842,000
Metal goods, machinery, &c. . . . .	226,913,000	277,050,000	284,991,000	349,615,000
Timber, wrought and unwrought . . . . .	22,081,000	299,195,000	19,172,000	312,540,000
Wood pulp, paper and paper manufactures . . . . .	10,505,000	421,789,000	18,560,000	365,618,000
Other articles . . . . .	120,308,000	15,902,000	133,526,000	16,117,000
Total . . . . .	1,584,864,000	1,616,583,000	1,710,078,000	1,566,985,000

<sup>1</sup> Subject to revision.

A national Swedish trade-mark was introduced (1911) by Sveriges Allmänna Handelsförening (General Commercial Association of Sweden). The upper half of the mark shows the three royal Swedish crowns, on a light-blue ground, and the words 'Svensk Tillverkning' (Swedish manufacture) are shown on a light-yellow ground below.

The following table shows the value of the trade with the principal countries with which Sweden deals :—



Country	Imports from (1925)	Exports to (1925)	Imports from (1926)	Exports to (1926)	Imports from (1927)	Exports to (1927)
Great Britain and Ireland . . .	Kronor 291,299,271	Kronor 366,634,075	Kronor 221,227,767	Kronor 390,194,125	Kronor 264,231,000	Kronor 452,712,000
Germany . . .	377,732,308	206,243,660	459,657,791	189,130,337	484,981,000	270,914,000
Denmark . . .	118,533,887	82,973,997	117,075,124	90,146,081	127,195,000	98,878,000
Norway . . .	47,225,926	65,009,714	46,882,295	64,358,578	41,893,000	77,579,000
Finland . . .	21,509,605	30,259,150	19,220,072	37,742,472	15,642,000	45,985,000
Russia . . .	3,282,861	31,834,774	11,256,589	33,881,579	17,183,000	27,278,000
France . . .	49,118,007	84,388,339	54,741,103	89,728,576	53,665,000	67,064,000
Spain . . .	8,225,622	40,048,999	8,886,516	37,048,998	8,423,000	36,511,000
Italy . . .	15,101,912	17,247,787	20,166,227	20,371,371	21,441,000	21,659,600
Netherlands . . .	59,021,180	56,115,873	58,977,478	41,440,226	58,230,000	58,733,000
Belgium . . .	27,696,237	48,156,950	29,615,344	38,807,145	29,855,000	42,305,000
United States . . .	219,444,193	142,882,263	199,377,997	172,647,389	200,775,000	175,480,000
Argentina . . .	45,109,709	14,913,406	41,733,811	14,643,742	44,548,000	20,095,000
Brazil . . .	43,800,345	11,114,219	51,830,738	9,215,293	45,820,000	9,313,000
Japan . . .	777,099	17,444,174	1,013,574	21,006,001	1,074,000	16,204,000
Australia . . .	8,107,056	27,364,763	3,140,690	27,745,624	7,020,000	33,131,000
Other countries	110,534,266	121,878,356	145,049,301	140,510,056	162,395,000	163,232,000
Total . . .	1,446,419,544	1,359,810,409	1,489,808,017	1,419,517,541	1,584,304,000	1,616,583,000

The following table shows (according to the Board of Trade Returns) the chief articles of import and export in the trade of the United Kingdom and Sweden for 2 years.

Imports	1926	1927	Exports	1926	1927
	£	£		£	£
Sawn wood and timber	4,017,001	4,219,700	Coal . . . . .	569,594	1,750,493
Plain or dressed wood	2,110,739	2,480,754	Coke . . . . .	96,115	211,077
Butter . . . . .	1,827,190	1,415,620	Cotton piece goods . . .	910,025	902,947
Bacon . . . . .	1,420,998	2,037,571	Machinery . . . . .	423,901	409,678
Steel ingots . . . . .	415,321	320,236	Woolens . . . . .	266,096	266,516
Iron ore . . . . .	288,655	722,815	Iron and steel . . . . .	373,725	398,015
Packing paper . . . . .	1,739,694	1,708,917	Leather . . . . .	121,554	167,993
Wood pulp . . . . .	3,844,444	4,620,060	Tin . . . . .	239,983	329,597

Total trade between Sweden and U.K. (in thousands of pounds sterling) for 5 years (Board of Trade Returns) :—

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
Imports from Sweden to U.K. . . . .	22,505	21,427	21,425	25,259	22,045
Exports to Sweden from U.K. . . . .	13,869	11,576	8,052	9,654	9,715

### Shipping and Navigation.

The Swedish mercantile marine engaged both in the home and foreign trade on January 1, 1928, was as follows :—

January 1, 1928	Sailing		Steam and Motor		Total	
	No.	Gross Tonnage	No.	Gross Tonnage	No.	Gross Tonnage
20/200 tons . . . . .	1,015	73,374	598	62,234	1,613	135,608
200/2,000 „ . . . . .	61	19,498	667	609,821	728	629,319
2,000 „ and above . . . . .	2	4,249	179	708,016	181	712,265
Total Jan. 1, 1928 . . . . .	1,078	97,621	1,444	1,380,071	2,522	1,477,692

The port of Göteborg had the largest tonnage in the beginning of 1928, namely, 281 vessels of 522,312 gross tons; and next to it came Stockholm possessing 374 vessels of a total burthen of 402,324 gross tons.

Vessels entered from and cleared for foreign countries, with cargoes and in ballast, in 1927, as follows:—

1927	With Cargoes		In Ballast		Total	
	No.	Net Tonnage	No.	Net Tonnage	No.	Net Tonnage
Entered:						
Swedish . . . . .	10,268	6,034,981	4,881	1,421,109	15,144	7,456,090
Foreign . . . . .	10,452	5,524,628	4,195	3,271,882	14,647	8,796,510
Total entered . . . . .	20,715	11,559,609	9,076	4,692,991	29,791	16,252,600
Cleared:						
Swedish . . . . .	12,742	6,850,685	2,484	1,168,029	15,226	7,509,714
Foreign . . . . .	12,163	7,859,451	2,883	1,306,198	14,546	8,725,644
Total cleared . . . . .	24,905	13,716,136	4,867	2,519,222	29,772	16,235,358
Total entered & cleared 1927	45,620	25,275,745	13,943	7,212,213	59,563	32,487,953

### Internal Communications.

At the end of 1927 the total length of railways in Sweden was 16,271 kilometres, of which 6,240 kilometres belonged to the State. The receipts of the State railways in 1927 were 195 million kronor, and expenses 159 million kronor. The total cost of construction for the State railways to the end of 1927 was 1,085 million kronor, and for private railways, 778 million kronor. The total number of passengers on the State railways was, in 1926, 27,922,000, and in 1927, 28,322,000; weight of goods, 16,568,000 tons and 17,772,000 tons; private railways, 37,940,000 passengers in 1926 and 37,991,000 in 1927; goods 21,175,000 tons and 23,974,000 tons. The line between Luleå and Riksgränsen (the Lapland iron ore line) is run by electric power, as is also, since summer, 1926, the line between Göteborg and Stockholm.

The length of the wires of the telegraph at the end of 1927 was 79,049 km., 34,405 km. of which belonged to the railways. The wires of the State telephone had a length of 847,380 km., the wires of the private telephone lines a length of only 11,877 km. The number of taxed telegraph messages sent in the year 1927 was 6,460,694, including 1,197,040 in transit. In 1927 there were 466,787 instruments (in Stockholm 123,207) employed in the telephone service, including only 5,721 private telephones.

The Swedish Post Office carried 713,196,545 letters, post-cards, journals, &c., in the year 1927. The number of post-offices at the end of the year was 3,796. The total receipts of the Post Office in 1927 amounted to 70,538,187 kronor, and the total expenditure to 56,982,919 kronor.

### Banking and Credit.

The Riksbank, or National Bank of Sweden, belongs entirely to the State and is managed by directors elected for three years by the Diet, except one, the president, who is designated by the King. It is a bank of exchange to regulate financial relations with foreign countries; it accepts deposits of money, and on sufficient security it lends money for purposes in which there is no speculative element. The Bank is under the guarantee of the Diet, its capital and reserve capital are fixed by its constitution, and its note circulation is limited by the value of its metallic stock and its assets in current accounts at home and abroad; but its actual circulation is kept far within this limit.

There are 9 conjointly responsible private banks and 21 joint-stock banks

(December 1928). Since December 31, 1903, only the Riksbank has the right to issue notes.

The following table gives statistics of the National Bank, and private banks (joint-stock banks included) in Sweden for December 31, 1928 (18 16 kronor = 1 l.). :—

Assets	The Riksbank	Other Banks	Total
	Kronor	Kronor	Kronor
Real estate and furniture . . . .	—	87,263,897	87,263,897
Cash <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	238,632,388	88,003,242	326,635,630
Bills, etc., payable at sight . . . .	29,055,386	46,338,271	75,393,657
Bonds and Government securities . .	90,523,908	303,752,010	394,275,918
Shares . . . . .	—	122,263,959	122,263,959
Claims on Swedish banks . . . . .	—	71,057,182	71,057,182
Claims on Foreign banks . . . . .	58,238,794	231,716,554	289,955,348
Bills payable in Sweden . . . . .	318,555,682	898,198,265	1,411,753,947
Bills payable Abroad . . . . .	73,629,631	59,420,953	133,050,584
Outstanding loans . . . . .	119,502,935	2,445,982,188	2,565,485,123
Cash credits and overdrawn current accounts . . . . .	2,317,385	716,291,191	718,608,576
Sundries . . . . .	608,922	246,754,330	247,363,252
Total . . . . .	926,154,981	5,317,048,042	6,243,203,023

<sup>1</sup> Gold, silver, and for the private banks notes of the Riksbank, etc. (Gold in coin and bullion: Riksbank 235,905,033; other banks 749,654; total 236,654,687 kronor.)

Liabilities	The Riksbank	Other Banks	Total
	Kronor	Kronor	Kronor
Original subscribed capital . . . .	50,000,000	513,607,050	563,607,050
Other funds . . . . .	12,500,000	305,458,562	317,958,562
Notes in circulation . . . . .	546,013,330	—	546,013,330
Bank post bills in circulation . . . .	2,177,187	83,024,639	85,201,776
Current accounts . . . . .	284,931,453	659,187,661	944,119,114
Deposit accounts . . . . .	300	2,069,730,739	2,069,731,039
Deposit on savings bank accounts . .	—	701,928,380	701,928,380
Liabilities to Swedish banks . . . .	—	177,602,601	177,602,601
Liabilities to Foreign banks . . . . .	519,944	121,111,914	121,631,858
Loans raised . . . . .	—	297,552,346	297,552,346
Sundries . . . . .	30,012,817	387,849,100	417,861,917
Total . . . . .	926,154,981	5,317,048,042	6,243,203,023

The savings-banks statistics (exclusive of Post Office) are as follows :—

—	1924	1925	1926	1927
Number of depositors at end of year . .	2,430,065	2,497,440	2,598,406	2,714,082
Deposits at end of year, kronor . . .	2,399,478,179	2,488,683,589	2,620,942,234	2,705,920,729
Capital and reserve fund, kronor . . .	156,793,484	169,414,115	182,927,887	199,503,739

At the end of 1927 the Post Office Savings Bank had 845,964 depositors and 205,563,433 kronor of deposits, and at the end of 1928, deposits of 215,045,000 kronor.

The Private and Joint-Stock Banks also act as Savings Banks. Their statistics of depositors and deposits are as follows :—

—	1925	1926	1927	1928
Number of depositors at end of year . .	2,024,346	1,992,320	1,986,647	1,992,397
Deposits at end of year, kronor . . .	779,376,220	754,458,015	732,179,700	701,928,380

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

By a treaty signed May 27, 1873, with additional treaty of October 16, 1875, Sweden, Norway, and Denmark adopted the same monetary system. Since then the small money circulated in all the said countries. In 1924, when the money of the neighbouring countries became depreciated, it was found necessary to cease taking the Danish and Norwegian small coins as legal payment in Sweden. By a treaty still in force each of the three countries withdrew their own money from the other countries.

The Swedish Krona, of 100 öre, is of the value of 1s. 1½d., or about 18 kronor 16 öre to the pound sterling.

The gold 20-kronor piece weighs 8·960572 grammes, ·900 fine, containing 8·0645 grammes of fine gold, and the silver krona weighs 7·5 grammes, ·800 fine, containing 6 grammes of fine silver. Iron coins were issued in 1917, 1918, and 1919; nickel coins from 1920.

The standard of value is gold. Gold coins, however, practically do not exist as a currency. National Bank notes for 5, 10, 50, 100, and 1000 kronor are legal means of payment, and the Bank is bound to exchange them for gold on presentation.

The metric system of weights and measures is obligatory.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF SWEDEN IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Baron E. K. Palmstierna, G.C.V.O. (appointed November, 1920).

*Counsellor.*—Baron E. Gyllenstierna.

*First Secretary* (acting).—M. de Hallenberg.

*Attaché.*—A. N. O. K. Ståhle

*Military Attaché.*—Lieut.-Colonel A. R. de Ugglä.

*Naval Attaché.*—Baron L. M. Beck-Friis.

*Air Attaché.*—Col. E. Mossberg, C.B.E.

*Secretary* (specially attached).—E. Sundström.

*Counsellor* (specially attached).—Dr. E. R. Sjöstrund.

*Agricultural Adviser.*—M. W. F. de Wachenfelt.

*Consul-General in London.*—E. G. Sahlin.

There are Consular representatives at the following places:—Aberdeen, Belfast, Birmingham, Bradford, Bristol, Cardiff, Cork, Dublin, Dundee, Glasgow, Hartlepool, Hull, Leith, Liverpool, Manchester, Newcastle, Plymouth, Portsmouth, Sheffield, Southampton, Sunderland, and many other places.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SWEDEN.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Sir J. C. T. Vaughan, K.C.M.G., M.V.O. (appointed December 4, 1927).

*First Secretary.*—J. L. Dodds.

*Naval Attaché.*—Commander G. S. F. Nash, D.S.O., (lives in Berlin).

*Military Attaché.*—Col. J. H. M. Cromwell, C.B.E., D.S.O., M.C. (lives in Berlin).

*Air Attaché.*—Group-Capt. M. G. Christie, C.M.G., C.B.E., D.S.O., M.C. (lives in Berlin).

*Commercial Secretary.*—W. Peters, C.M.G.

*Consul at Stockholm.*—M. A. B. Denton-Thompson.

There are also Consular representatives at Borås, Gävle, Hålsingborg, Kalmar, Karlskrona, Luleå, Malmö, Norrköping, Sundsvall, Söderhamn, Visby, &c.

## References concerning Sweden.

## 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Statistisk årsbok för Sverige (Annuaire statistique de la Suède), Utgiven av Kungl. Statistiska Centralbyrån. Annual. (First Year 1914.) Stockholm.

Bidrag till Sveriges officiella statistik: See STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1915. The series 'Bidrag' ends with the year 1911 (except the publications with the letter U, which ends with the year 1917. It has been replaced by the new series, 'Sveriges officiella statistik,' mentioned below). Stockholm, 1887-1921.

Arbetsstatistik. Stockholm, 1890-1911. Replaced by the Social Statistics of the new series, mentioned below.

Sveriges officiella statistik. (Reports on Population, Agriculture, Mining, Industry, Commerce and Navigation, Social Statistics, &c.) Stockholm, 1912-1920.

Statistiska meddelanden. Stockholm, 1912-1929. Including: Occasional Statistical Investigations (a), not yet arranged for (b), Monthly Trade Statistics (c), Railway Statistical Returns (d), Banking Returns (e), Social Returns (f).

Kommersiella meddelanden, utgivna av K. Kommerskollegium. Stockholm, 1914-29.

Meddelanden från K. Kommerskollegii afdelning för arbetsstatistik. Stockholm, 1903-1911. Replaced by: Sociala meddelanden, utgivna av Socialstyrelsen (=Statistiska meddelanden, series f.).

Årsbok för Sveriges kommuner. Utgiven av Kungl. Statistiska Centralbyrån. Annual. First issue, 1918. Stockholm. (For distribution, as a rule, only within Scandinavia.)

Statistisk tidskrift, utgiven av Kungl. Statistiska Centralbyrån. Stockholm, 1862-1913.

Sveriges riksbank. Published by the Bank of Sweden. Annual. (First issue, 1908.) Stockholm.

Sveriges statskalender för år 1929. Utgiven efter Kungl. Majestäts nädligste förordnande av dess Vetenskaps-Akademil. Uppsala, 1929.

The Sweden Year-Book, 1928. Edited and published with the assistance of public authorities. Stockholm.

Guinchard (J.), Sweden, Historical and Statistical Handbook, issued by order of the Swedish Government. 2 vols. Stockholm, 1914.

Department of Overseas Trade Reports, Annual Series. London.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Swedish Export. Published by the General Export Association of Sweden. Stockholm (Monthly).

La Suède Industrielle et l'exportation. Stockholm, 1920.

Industry in Sweden. Published by Federation of Swedish Industries. English translation. Sweden, 1927.

Ahlenius (K.) and Sjögren (O.), Sverige, geografisk, topografisk, statistisk beskrifning. Parts 1-6. Stockholm, 1908-24.

Arnhelm (F.), Schweden. Gotha, 1917.

Åsbrink (Gustav), Ein Buch über Schweden. Stockholm, 1923. English edition, London, 1928.

Baedeker's Norway, Sweden, and Denmark. 10th ed. Leipzig, 1912.

Bain (R. N.), Gustavus III. and his Contemporaries. 2 vols. London, 1894.—Charles XII. and the Collapse of the Swedish Empire in 'Heroes of the Nations' series. London, 1895.—Scandinavia: A Political History of Denmark, Norway, and Sweden (1515-1900). Cambridge, 1905.

Barnes (W.), Things Seen in Sweden. London, 1915.

Coussange (J. de), La Scandinavie. Paris, 1914.

Drachmann (P.) and Westergaard (H.), The Industrial Development and Commercial Policy of the Three Scandinavian Countries. London, 1915.

Dahlerus (C. G.), Exposé de l'industrie minière et métallurgique de la Suède. Stockholm, 1905.

Fahlbeck (P.), Constitution Suédoise et le Parlementarisme Moderne. Paris, 1905.

Flaeh (W.), Dannfelt (H. J.) and Sundbärg (G.), Sveriges Jordbruk (L'Agriculture de la Suède au Commencement du XX<sup>ème</sup> Siècle). Folio. Uppsala, 1909. (Statistical Atlas.)

Heathcote (D.), Sweden. London, 1927.

Heckscher (Eli F., and others), Bidrag till Sveriges ekonomiska och sociala historia under och efter världskriget. Parts 1-2. Stockholm, 1926.

Hildebrand (E.), and others, Sveriges historia intill tjugonde seklet. Stockholm. 1908-10.

Hildebrand (E.), and Stavenow (L.), Sveriges historia till våra dagar. Parts 1-2, 4-14. Stockholm, 1921-27.

Kennedy (E. B.), Thirty Seasons in Scandinavia. London, 1903.

Kerp (H.), Landeskunde von Skandinavien und Finland. 2 vols. 2nd ed. Berlin, 1925.

Kry (H.), La vie économique de la Suède. Paris, 1913.

Kyllén (R.), Schweden. Eine politische Monographie. German edition. Munich, 1918.

Laurin (C. G.), Views from Sweden. Stockholm, 1925.

Lundborg (H.) and Linders (J. F.), *The Racial Characters of the Swedish Nation*. (The State Institute for Race Biology.) Uppsala, 1926. Distrib. by G. E. Stechert & Co., 2, Star Yard, Carey Street, London, W.C.

Niemann (Walter), *Das Nordlandbuch. Eine Einführung in die gesamte nordische Natur und Kultur*. Berlin, 1909.

Schefer (Chr.), *Les États Scandinaves de 1815 à 1847; de 1848 à 1870; de 1870 à nos jours*. Vols. X., XI., and XII. of *Histoire Générale*. Paris, 1898-99.

Stefansson (J.), *Denmark and Sweden (Story of the Nations)*. London, 1916.

Stevent (J. W. B.), *Unknown Sweden*. London, 1925.

Sundbärg (G.), *Aperçus statistiques internationaux 11<sup>e</sup> année*. Stockholm, 1908.

Sundtörm (G.), *Bevölkerungstatistik Schwedens 1750-1900*. 2nd ed. Stockholm, 1923.

Whyte (F.), *A Wayfarer in Sweden*. London, 1926.

## SWITZERLAND.

(SCHWEIZ.—SUISSE.—SVIZZERA.)

### Constitution and Government.

#### I. CENTRAL.

ON August 1, 1291, the men of Uri, Schwyz, and Lower Unterwalden entered into a defensive League. In 1353 the League included eight members, and in 1513 thirteen. Various allied and subject territories were acquired either by single cantons or by several in common, and in 1648 the League became formally independent of the Holy Roman Empire, but no addition was made to the number of cantons till 1798. In that year, under the influence of France, the unified Helvetic Republic was formed. This failed to satisfy the Swiss, and in 1803 Napoleon Bonaparte, in the Act of Mediation, gave a new constitution and out of the lands formerly allied or subject increased the number of cantons to nineteen. In 1815 the perpetual neutrality of Switzerland and the inviolability of her territory were guaranteed by Austria, Great Britain, Portugal, Prussia, and Russia and the Federal Pact which had been drawn up at Zürich, and which included three new cantons, was accepted by the Congress of Vienna. The Pact remained in force till 1848, when a new constitution, prepared without foreign interference, was accepted by general consent. This, in turn, was, on May 29, 1874, superseded by the constitution which is now in force.

The constitution of the Swiss Confederation may be revised either in the ordinary forms of Federal legislation with compulsory *referendum*, or by direct popular vote (*popular initiative*) a majority both of the citizens voting and of the cantons being required, and the latter method may be adopted on the demand of 50,000 citizens with the right to vote. The Federal Government (i.e., the Parliament and the Federal Council) is supreme in matters of peace, war, and treaties; it regulates the army, the railway, postal and telegraph systems, the coining of money, the issue and repayment of bank notes, and the weights and measures of the Republic. The Federal Parliament legislates on matters of copyright, bankruptcy, patents, sanitary police in dangerous epidemics, and it may create and subsidise, besides the Polytechnic School at Zürich, a Federal University and other educational institutions. There has also been entrusted to it the authority to decide concerning public works for the whole or great part of Switzerland, such as those relating to rivers, forests, and the construction of railways.

The supreme legislative authority is vested in a parliament of two chambers, a 'Ständerat,' or Council of States, and a 'Nationalrat,' or

National Council. The first is composed of forty-four members, chosen and paid by the twenty-two cantons of the Confederation, two for each canton. Their remuneration depends on the wealth and liberality of the cantons, the average being about 20 francs per day; representatives from the canton of Geneva receive 30 francs, from Uri and from Unterwalden 15 francs per day. The mode of their election and the term of membership depend entirely on the canton. Three of the cantons are politically divided—Basel into Stadt and Land; Appenzell into Ausser Rhoden and Inner Rhoden; and Unterwald into Obwald and Nidwald. Each of these parts of cantons sends one member to the State Council, so that there are two members to the divided as well as to the undivided cantons. The 'Nationalrat' consists (according to the Census of 1920) of 198 representatives of the Swiss people, chosen in direct election, at the rate of one deputy for every 20,000 souls. The members are paid from Federal funds at the rate of 25 francs for each day on which they are present, with travelling expenses, at the rate of 20 centimes per kilometre, to and from the capital. Members employed on commissions receive additional pay at the same rate. On the basis of the general census 1920, the cantons are represented in the National Council as follows:—

Canton	Number of Representatives	Canton	Number of Representatives
Zürich (Zurich) . . .	27	Schwyz . . . . .	3
Bern (Berne) . . . .	34	Unterwald—Upper and Lower . . . . .	2
Luzern (Lucerne) . . .	9	Glarus (Glaris) . . . .	2
Uri . . . . .	1	Aargau (Argovie) . . . .	12
Zug (Zoug) . . . . .	2	Thurgau (Thurgovie) . . .	7
Fribourg (Freiburg) . .	7	Ticino (Tessin) . . . . .	8
Solothurn (Soleure) . . .	7	Vaud (Waadt) . . . . .	16
Basel (Bâle)—town and country . . . . .	11	Valais (Wallis) . . . . .	6
Schaffhausen (Schaffhouse)	3	Neuchâtel (Neuenburg) . .	7
Appenzell—Exterior and Interior . . . . .	4	Genève (Genf) . . . . .	9
St. Gallen (St. Gall) . .	15	Total . . . . .	198
Graubünden (Grisons) . .	6		

At the elections held on October 27–28, 1928, the following parties were returned:—Radicals, 58; Catholics, 46; Social Democrats, 50; Agrarians, 31; Liberal Conservatives, 6; other parties, 7.

A general election of representatives takes place by ballot every three years. Every citizen of the Republic who has entered on his twenty-first year is entitled to a vote; and any voter, not a clergyman, may be elected a deputy. Both chambers united are called the 'Bundes-Versammlung,' or Federal Assembly, and as such represent the supreme government of the Republic. Laws passed by the Federal Assembly may be vetoed by the popular voice, which means in effect that 30,000 citizens or eight cantons may demand that the law in question should be submitted to the direct vote of the nation, which can only say 'Yes' or 'No.' For the decision of the question submitted a majority both of the cantons and of the voters is required. This principle, called the *referendum*, is frequently acted on.

The chief executive authority is deputed to a 'Bundesrat,' or Federal Council, consisting of seven members, elected for three years by the Federal Assembly. The members of this council must not hold any other office in the Confederation or cantons, nor engage in any calling or business. In the Federal Parliament legislation may be introduced either by a member, or by either House, or by the Federal Council (but not by the people). Every citizen who has a vote for the National Council is eligible for becoming a member of the executive.

The President of the Confederation and the Vice-President of the Federal Council are the first magistrates of the Confederation. Both are elected by the Federal Assembly in joint session of the National and State councils for the term of one year, January 1 to December 31, and are not re-eligible to the same offices till after the expiration of another year. The Vice-President, however, may be, and usually is, elected to succeed the outgoing President.

*President of the Confederation for 1929.*—Dr. Robert Haab (Zurich).

*Vice-President of the Federal Council for 1929.*—Karl Schleurer (Bern).

The seven members of the Federal Council—each of whom has a salary of 1,280*l.* per annum, while the President has 1,400*l.*—act as ministers, or chiefs of the seven administrative departments of the Republic. These departments are:—1. Foreign Affairs. 2. Interior. 3. Justice and Police. 4. Military. 5. Finance and Customs. 6. Agriculture and Industry (*Economie publique*). 7. Posts and Railways. The city of Bern is the seat of the Federal Council and the central administrative authorities.

## II. LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

Each of the cantons and demi-cantons of Switzerland is sovereign, so far as its independence and legislative powers are not restricted by the federal constitution; each has its local government, different in its organisation in most instances, but all based on the principle of absolute sovereignty of the people. In a few of the smallest cantons the people exercise their powers direct, without the intervention of any parliamentary machinery, all male citizens of full age assembling together in the open air, at stated periods, making laws and appointing their administrators. Such assemblies, known as the *Landsgemeinden*, exist in Appenzell, Glarus and Unterwald. In all the larger cantons there is a body chosen by universal suffrage, usually called the *Grosse Rat*, or *Kantons Rat*, which exercises all the functions of the *Landsgemeinden*. In all the cantonal constitutions, however, except those of the cantons which have a *Landsgemeinde*, the *referendum* has a place. By this principle, where it is most fully developed, as in Zurich, all laws and concordats, or agreements with other cantons, and the chief matters of finance, as well as all revision of the constitution, must be submitted to the popular vote. In all the cantons, the *popular initiative* for constitutional affairs, as well as for legislation, has been introduced, except in Lucerne, where the *initiative* exists only for constitutional affairs. The members of the cantonal councils, as well as most of the magistrates, are either honorary servants of their fellow-citizens, or receive a merely nominal salary. In most cantons there are districts (*Amtsbezirke*) consisting of a number of communes grouped together, each district having a Prefect (*Regierungstatthalter*) representing the cantonal government. In the larger communes, for local affairs, there is an Assembly (legislative) and a Council (executive) with a president, *maire* or *syndic*, and not less than 4 other members. In the smaller communes there is a council only, with its proper officials.



## Area and Population.

## I. PROGRESS AND PRESENT CONDITION.

Area and population, according to the census held on December 1, 1920, and the estimated population on December 1, 1926, are shown in the following table. The cantons are given in the official order, and the year of the entrance of each into the league or confederation is stated:—

Canton	Area : sq. miles	Population		Pop. per square mile, 1920
		Dec. 1, 1920 (census)	Dec. 1, 1927 (estimated)	
Zürich (Zurich) (1351)	667	538,602	555,100	823
Bern (Berne) (1353)	2,657	674,394	699,200	254
Luzern (Lucerne) (1332)	575	177,073	184,600	306
Uri (1291)	415	23,973	25,300	58
Schwyz (1291)	348	59,731	61,650	170
Obwalden (Obwald) (1291)	189	17,567	18,250	96
Nidwalden (Nidwald) (1291)	106	13,956	14,500	125
Glarus (Glaris) (1352)	264	33,834	34,250	127
Zug (Zoug) (1352)	92	31,569	33,600	343
Fribourg (Freiburg) (1481)	644	143,055	149,400	222
Solothurn (Soleure) (1481)	305	130,617	140,150	433
Basel-Stadt (Bâle-V.) (1501)	14	140,708	147,900	10,050
Basel-Land (Bâle-C.) (1501)	163	82,390	87,200	505
Schaffhausen (Schaffhouse) (1501)	114	50,423	52,500	442
Appenzell A.-Rh. (Ext.) (1513)	93	55,354	55,350	548
Appenzell I.-Rh. (Int.) (1513)	72	14,614	14,600	240
St. Gallen (St. Gall) (1803)	785	295,543	300,000	379
Graubünden (Grisons) (1803)	2,746	119,854	122,750	43
Aargau (Argovie) (1803)	548	240,776	251,300	444
Thurgau (Thurgovie) (1803)	386	135,933	140,100	357
Ticino (Tessin) (1803)	1,085	152,256	152,400	139
Vaud (Waadt) (1803)	1,238	317,498	322,600	255
Valais (Wallis) (1815)	2,020	128,246	135,200	63
Neuchâtel (Neuenburg) (1815)	305	131,349	125,250	421
Genève (Genf) (1815)	108	171,000	163,850	1,583
Total	15,940	3,880,320	3,987,000	243

The German language is spoken by the majority of inhabitants in 19 of the 25 cantons, the French in five (Fribourg, Vaud, Valais, Neuchâtel and Genève), the Italian in one (Ticino). In 1920, 2,750,622 spoke German, 824,320 French, 238,544 Italian, 42,940 Romansch, and 23,894 other languages.

The number of foreigners resident in Switzerland in 1920 was 402,385.

## II. MOVEMENT OF POPULATION.

Years	Total Births	Stillbirths	Marriages	Deaths and Stillbirths	Surplus of Births over Deaths
1923	77,694	2,143	20,561	48,126	29,560
1924	75,564	2,056	28,510	51,048	24,520
1925	74,509	1,989	28,110	49,816	24,693
1926	73,963	1,845	28,079	48,297	25,666
1927	71,283	1,750	28,585	50,962	20,331

In 1927 the illegitimate births numbered 2,919. The number of divorces was 2,500 in 1927.

The number of emigrants in five years was : 1923, 8,006 ; 1924, 4,140 ; 1925, 4,334 ; 1926, 4,947 ; 1927, 5,272.

### III. PRINCIPAL TOWNS.

In 1927 the estimated population of the principal towns was as follows :—Zürich, 215,460 ; Bâle, 141,650 ; Geneva, 126,700 ; Bern, 109,020 ; Lausanne, 76,200 ; St. Gallen, 64,850 ; Winterthur, 52,700 ; Luzern, 45,760 ; Biel, 36,800 ; La Chaux-de-Fonds, 35,900 ; Neuchâtel, 22,050 ; Fribourg, 21,050 ; Schaffhausen, 21,250 ; Thun, 18,400 ; Montreux, 18,450 ; Chur, 15,300 ; Herisau, 15,200 ; Lugano, 14,100 ; Solothurn, 13,650 ; Vevey, 12,800 ; Olten, 12,550 ; Le Locle, 12,100 ; Bellinzona, 11,600 ; Aarau, 11,500 ; Rorschach, 11,450.

### Religion.

There is complete and absolute liberty of conscience and of creed. No one is bound to pay taxes specially appropriated to defraying the expenses of a creed to which he does not belong. No bishoprics can be created on Swiss territory without the approbation of the Confederation. The order of Jesuits and its affiliated societies cannot be received in any part of Switzerland ; all functions clerical and scholastic are forbidden to its members, and the interdiction can be extended to any other religious orders whose action is dangerous to the State, or interferes with the peace of different creeds. The foundation of new convents or religious orders is forbidden.

According to the census of December 1, 1920, the number of Protestants amounted to 2,230,597 (57 per cent. of the population), of Roman Catholics to 1,585,311 (41 per cent.), and of Jews to 20,979 (0·5 per cent.). Protestants are in a majority in twelve of the cantons, and Catholics in ten. Of the more populous cantons, Zürich, Bern, Vaud, Neuchâtel, and Basel (town and land) are mainly Protestant, while Luzern, Fribourg, Ticino, Valais and the Forest Cantons are mainly Catholic. The Roman Catholic priests are much more numerous than the Protestant clergy, the former comprising more than 6,000 regular and secular priests. They are under five bishops, viz., of Basel and Lugano (resident at Solothurn), Chur, St. Gallen, Lausanne and Geneva (resident at Freiburg), and Sitten (Sion), all of them immediately subject to the Holy See. The government of the Protestant Church, Calvinistic in doctrine and Presbyterian in form, is under the supervision of the magistrates of the various cantons, to whom is also entrusted, in the Protestant districts, the superintendence of public instruction.

### Education.

In the educational administration of Switzerland there is no centralization. Before the year 1848 most of the cantons had organised a system of primary schools, and since that year elementary education has steadily advanced. In 1874 it was made obligatory (the school age varying in the different cantons), and placed under the civil authority. In some cantons the cost falls almost entirely on the communes, in others it is divided between the canton and communes. In all the cantons primary instruction is free. In the north-eastern cantons, where the inhabitants are mostly Protestant, the proportion of the school-attending children to the whole population is as one to five ; while in the half-Protestant and half-Roman Catholic cantons it is as one to seven ; and in the entirely Roman Catholic cantons as one to nine. The compulsory law has

hitherto not always been enforced in the Roman Catholic cantons, but is rigidly carried out in those where the Protestants form the majority of inhabitants. In every district there are primary schools, and secondary schools for youths of from twelve to fifteen.

The following are the statistics of the various classes of educational institutions for 1926-27:—primary schools 4,407, with 16,818 teachers (8,143 men and 8,675 women), and 482,686 pupils (243,506 boys and 239,180 girls); the 599 secondary schools had 25,250 boys and 24,035 girls, with 1,810 men and 543 women teachers; 101 lower middle schools had 8,413 boys and 5,120 girls with 748 men and 78 women teachers. There are also cantonal schools, gymnasia, higher schools for girls, complementary schools, teachers' seminaries, commercial and administrative schools, trade schools, art schools, technical schools, schools for the instruction of girls in domestic economy and other subjects; agricultural schools, schools for horticulture, for viticulture, for arboriculture, and for dairy management. There are also institutions for the blind, the deaf and dumb, and the feeble-minded. In 1927 the Federation spent on primary education 2,467,793 francs.

There are seven universities in Switzerland. These universities are organised on the model of those of Germany, governed by a rector and a senate, and divided into four 'faculties' of theology, jurisprudence, philosophy, and medicine. There is a Polytechnic School, maintained by the Federal Government, at Zürich, with 1,410 matriculated students in 1926-27. The academy of Neuchâtel was transformed into a university in May, 1909, but without the faculty of medicine. The following table shows the year of foundation of each university, the number of teaching staff and of matriculated students in the various branches of study in each of the seven universities in the winter of 1927-28:—

—	Theology	Law	Medicine	Philosophy and Science	Total	Teaching Staff 1927-28
Basel (1460) . . . . .	37	131	386	556	1,110	158
Zürich (1832) . . . . .	47	542	508	478	1,575	185
Bern (1834) . . . . .	38	553	373	430	1,394	181
Genève (1559 <sup>1</sup> & 1873 <sup>2</sup> ) . .	30	305	277	259	871	179
Lausanne (1537 <sup>1</sup> & 1890 <sup>2</sup> ) .	17	241	186	376	770	144
Fribourg (1889) . . . . .	246	155	—	221	622	77
Neuchâtel (1866 <sup>1</sup> & 1909) <sup>2</sup>	14	94	—	100	208	64

<sup>1</sup> As an Academy.

<sup>2</sup> As a University.

These numbers are exclusive of 'visitors,' but inclusive of 929 women students.

A University Institute for International Studies was opened at Genève in October, 1927.

### Justice and Crime.

The 'Bundes-Gericht,' or Federal Tribunal, which sits at Lausanne, consists of 24 members, with 9 supplementary judges, appointed by the Federal Assembly for six years and are eligible for re-election; the President and Vice-President, as such, for two years and cannot be re-elected. The President has a salary of 27,000 francs a year, and the other members 25,000 francs. The Tribunal has three sections, to each of which is assigned the trial of suits in accordance with regulations framed by the Tribunal itself. It has original and final jurisdiction in suits between the Confederation and cantons; between cantons and cantons; between the Con-

federation or cantons and corporations or individuals, the value in dispute being not less than 3,000 francs; between parties who refer their case to it, the value in dispute being at least 3,000 francs; and also in such suits as the constitution or legislation of cantons places within its authority. There are also many classes of railway suits which it is called on to decide. It is a Court of Appeal against decisions of other Federal authorities, and of cantonal authorities applying Federal laws. The Tribunal also tries persons accused of treason or other offences against the Confederation. For this purpose it is divided into four chambers: the Chamber of Accusation, the Criminal Chamber (Cour d'Assises), the Federal Penal Court, and the Court of Cassation. The jurors who serve in the Assize Courts are elected by the people, and are paid ten francs a day when serving.

Each canton has its own judicial system for ordinary civil and criminal trials.

On December 31, 1926, the prison population of Switzerland consisted of 3,737, of whom 387 were women.

Capital punishment exists in Appenzel-I.-Rh., Obwalden, Uri, Schwyz, Zug, St. Gallen, Luzern, Valais, Schaffhausen, and Fribourg.

### Social Insurance.

The Swiss Federal Insurance Law (insurance against illness and accident), as passed by both Chambers on June 13, 1911, was accepted by the electors of the Republic with a small majority. The total number of votes cast was 529,001, of which 287,583 were for and 241,418 against the measure.

All Swiss citizens are entitled to insurance against illness, and foreigners also may be admitted to the benefits of the law. Compulsory insurance against illness does not exist as yet, but cantons and communities are entitled under the act to declare obligatory insurance for certain classes or, in general, to establish public benefit (sick fund) associations, and to make employers responsible for the payment of the premiums of their employees.

Insurance against accident is compulsory for all officials, employees, and workmen of all the factories, trades, &c., which are under the Federal liability law. Every person above the age of 14 can insure voluntarily at the Federal insurance administration (or at any insurance corporation). The Swiss Accident Insurance Institution commenced operations on April 1, 1918. In 1926 the 1,087 societies insuring against illness had 1,218,818 members.

### Finance.

The entire proceeds of the Federal alcohol monopoly (estimated at 6,547,000 francs in 1928) are divided among the cantons, and they have to expend one-tenth of the amount received in combating alcoholism in its causes and effects. Of the proceeds of the tax for exemption from military service, levied through the cantons, one-half goes to the Confederation and the other to the cantons.

Revenue and expenditure for six years (L. = 25 francs):—

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1924	11,314,608	12,178,860	1927	12,589,120	13,099,000
1925	11,958,090	12,318,984	1928 <sup>1</sup>	12,889,200	13,262,000
1926	12,550,871	12,925,708	1929 <sup>1</sup>	14,112,000	14,082,000

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The following table gives the budget estimates for 1929:—

U U

Source of Revenue	Francs	Branch of Expenditure	Francs
Capital invested . . . . .	25,008,286	Debt, Total Charge . . . . .	114,580,785
General administration . . . . .	610,000	General administration . . . . .	5,533,975
Departments:—		Departments:—	
Political . . . . .	193,500	Political . . . . .	6,890,775
Interior . . . . .	1,327,750	Interior . . . . .	32,209,531
Justice and Police . . . . .	2,230,000	Justice and Police . . . . .	7,972,752
Military . . . . .	1,703,117	Military . . . . .	86,555,327
Finance and Customs . . . . .	300,736,486	Finance and Customs . . . . .	22,964,876
Commerce, Industry, and Agriculture . . . . .	2,742,354	Commerce, Industry, and Agriculture . . . . .	65,874,040
Posts and Railways . . . . .	8,740,731	Posts and Railways . . . . .	1,164,944
Miscellaneous . . . . .	547,826	Miscellaneous . . . . .	7,092,995
Total . . . . .	352,800,000	Total . . . . .	350,800,000

The public debt of the Confederation (exclusive of the railway debt) amounted, on January 1, 1928, to 2,059,933,000 francs. The floating debt (January 1, 1928) was 124,209,000 francs. The total debt was thus 2,184,142,000 francs, or including the railway debt, 4,914,020,000 francs.

### Defence.

There are fortifications on the south frontier for the defence of the St. Gothard pass; others have been constructed at St. Maurice and Martigny in the Rhone Valley.

Switzerland depends for defence upon a *national militia*. Service in this force is compulsory and universal, with few exemptions except for physical disability. Those excused or rejected pay certain taxes in lieu. Liability extends from the 20th to the end of the 48th year. The first 12 years are spent in the first line, called the 'Auszug,' or 'Élite'; the next 8 in the Landwehr; and the remaining 8 in the Landsturm. For cavalry, however, service is 11 years in the Auszug, and 12 in the Landwehr. The Landsturm only includes men who have undergone some training. The unarmed Landsturm comprises all other males between 20 and 50 whose services can be made available for non-combatant duties of any description.

The initial training of the Swiss militia soldier is carried out in recruits' schools, and the periods are 65 days for infantry, engineers, and foot artillery, 75 days for field artillery, and 90 days for cavalry. The subsequent trainings, called 'repetition courses,' are 11 days *annually*; but after going through seven courses (8 in the case of the cavalry) further attendance is excused for all under the rank of sergeant. The Landwehr men are only called out once for training, also for 11 days.

The country is divided into 6 divisional districts. There is a staff organisation for three army corps. There are the usual departmental troops, pontoon and railway corps, telegraph troops, &c. The peace establishment normally under training is 46,200.

The fortress troops, mostly Landwehr, man the fortifications which close the St. Gothard Pass and the Rhone Valley to a possible invader from the south. They amount to about 21,000 men. The Landwehr is organised in 56 battalions and 36 squadrons. Altogether Switzerland can mobilise nearly 200,000 men (combatants), irrespective of the organised Landsturm, who may amount to another 60,000.

The administration of the Swiss army is partly in the hands of the Cantonal authorities, who promote officers up to the rank of captain. But

the Federal Government is concerned with all general questions, and makes all the higher appointments.

The Swiss infantry are armed with the Swiss repeating rifle. The field artillery is armed with a Q.F. shielded Krupp 7.5 cm. calibre. The 'position' artillery has batteries of 8.4 and 12 cm. guns. The Swiss Government inaugurated an aviation service in 1919. It is organised in 5 flights and 2 balloon companies and has 60 fighting and 120 scouting aeroplanes.

### Production and Industry.

The soil of the country is very equally divided among the population, it being estimated that there were (1920) 212,290 peasant proprietors.

Of the total area 931,177 hectares, or 2,327,943 acres, being 22.6 per cent., is unproductive; of the productive area 900,647 hectares, or 2,251,618 acres, being 28.2 per cent., is forest; and of the rest about 1,210,000 hectares, or 3,025,000 acres (53.2 per cent.) is under grass, and about 800,000 hectares, or 2,000,000 acres (35.7 per cent.) is pasture. In 1926, there were 123,667 acres under wheat and 49,725 acres under rye.

The chief agricultural industries are the manufacture of cheese and condensed milk. Wine is produced in eight of the cantons, tobacco in three. On April 21, 1926 (last census), there were in Switzerland, 139,668 horses, 3,577 mules, 943 donkeys, 1,587,399 cattle, 857,874 cows, 162,723 sheep, 637,098 pigs, 289,258 goats.

The Swiss Confederation has the right of supervision over the police of the forests, and of framing regulations for their maintenance. The entire forest area of Switzerland on January 1, 1926, was 2,442,845 acres in extent (comprising 112,985 acres of cantonal forest, 1,641,800 acres belonging to municipalities and other corporations, and 688,060 acres of private forests). The district over which the Federal supervision extends lies to the south and east of a tolerably straight line from the eastern end of the Lake of Geneva to the northern end of the Lake of Constance. It comprises about 1,839,138 acres, and the Federal forest laws apply to all cantonal, communal, and municipal forests within this area, those belonging to private persons being exempt, except when from their position they are necessary for protection against climatic influences. In 1876 it was enacted that this forest area should never be reduced; servitudes over it, such as rights of way, of gathering firewood, &c., should be bought up; public forests should be surveyed, and new wood planted where required, subventions for the purpose being sanctioned. In the year 1926, 15,274,921 trees (chiefly coniferous) were planted. The free forest districts comprise 1,477 square miles.

There were, in 1926-27, 246 establishments for pisciculture with 169,461,000 fry of various species, produced from the incubation of 220,523,000 eggs. Of these, 174,667,000 fry were released in public waters under official control.

Many industries flourish in Switzerland. There are 2 salt-mining districts; that at Bex (Vaud) belongs to the Canton, but is worked by a private company, and those at Schweizerhalle, Rheinfelden and Ryburg are worked by a joint-stock company formed by the Cantons interested. The output of salt of all kinds in 1927 reached 782,618 quintals (772,673 in 1926). In the province of St. Gall (Gonzen mine) iron ore and manganese ore are mined. In 1926, the output was 45,000 tons of hematite and 15,000 tons of manganese ore. In 1927 there were 8,163 factories in Switzerland. Watch and clock making is an important branch of manufacture; number of clocks exported in 1927, 20,198,581; in 1926, 18,851,928. The number of persons employed in factories (1927) was 366,350; the motive machinery had 1,338,797 horse-

power. In 1927, 67 breweries produced 2,053,067 hectolitres (45,278,017 gallons) of beer.

In 1927 the Swiss embroidery establishments numbered 683 and employed 10,532 workers.

In 1925 there were 335 electric power enterprises, with an installed capacity of 1,182,070 kw., of which 1,113,300 kw. was from water power (with 300 kw. and more).

### Commerce.

The special commerce, not including precious metals, was as follows in five years (25 francs = 1l.) :—

—	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports . . .	100,178,720	99,500,000	96,580,384	102,551,760	109,787,213
Exports . . .	82,808,544	81,200,000	73,459,840	80,929,984	85,377,431

The following table (in thousands of francs) shows the value of special commerce in 1927 and 1928 :—

Merchandise	Imports		Exports	
	1927	1928	1927	1928
	1,000 Francs	1,000 Francs	1,000 Francs	1,000 Francs
Cereals . . . . .	269,266	267,210	3,432	3,895
Fruits and vegetables . . .	81,824	94,091	6,883	14,422
Colonial produce . . . . .	132,910	133,540	33,560	35,206
Animal food substances . . .	119,909	122,880	165,516	148,152
Beverages . . . . .	70,036	73,892	2,168	2,077
Animals, living . . . . .	25,054	18,550	5,494	7,047
Hides and skins . . . . .	80,892	99,121	76,321	86,371
Timber . . . . .	62,181	73,640	9,544	9,324
Cotton goods . . . . .	185,484	183,770	293,455	266,681
Linens, hemp, &c., goods . . .	32,616	23,374	7,979	8,624
Silk goods . . . . .	196,135	182,531	337,132	334,782
Woollen goods . . . . .	150,842	155,980	64,477	53,777
Clothing, ready made . . . . .	72,383	74,816	53,767	56,082
Mineral substances . . . . .	153,736	158,350	19,280	15,720
Iron work . . . . .	123,075	132,079	47,752	55,675
Copper work . . . . .	47,020	56,801	25,422	36,658
Machinery . . . . .	72,094	90,527	182,218	232,733
Clocks and Watches . . . . .	4,135	5,839	273,245	300,437
Chemicals . . . . .	105,631	115,910	30,936	32,127
Dyes . . . . .	19,048	20,534	77,269	80,599
Grease, oils, &c. . . . .	33,819	33,611	3,077	3,688
Total incl. other merchandise	2,563,794	2,744,680	2,023,249	2,134,436

The customs duties amounted in 1924, to 205,113,400 francs; in 1925, to 217,399,444 francs (including tobacco dues, 20,286,948 francs); in 1926, to 233,268,400 francs (including tobacco dues, 18,723,739 francs); in 1927, to 234,142,600 francs (including tobacco dues, 21,362,327 francs).

The following table, in thousands of francs, shows the distribution of the special trade of Switzerland (including bullion but not coin) among the principal countries. Much of the trade with the frontier countries is really of the nature of transit trade :—

	Imports		Exports	
	1927	1928	1927	1928
	1,000 Francs	1,000 Francs	1,000 Francs	1,000 Francs
Germany . . . . .	541,701	623,982	397,596	387,206
France . . . . .	474,093	490,832	135,196	156,579
Italy . . . . .	225,551	199,944	113,383	140,539
Austria . . . . .	45,009	57,062	80,584	70,797
United Kingdom . . . . .	189,317	226,383	309,523	305,997
United States . . . . .	220,360	243,859	209,047	195,299
Denmark . . . . .	24,166	24,663	17,404	17,359

According to Board of Trade returns the staple articles of import into the United Kingdom from Switzerland in 1927 were:—Silk goods, 3,821,214L; watches, 685,599L; embroidery, 1,118,867L; artificial silk goods, 1,391,706L; coal tar dyes, 319,830L; condensed milk, 147,172L. Exports to Switzerland were chiefly cotton piece goods, 3,180,188L, and cotton yarns, 1,776,960L.

Total trade between Switzerland and the United Kingdom (in thousands of pounds) for five years (Board of Trade returns):—

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
Imports from Switzerland into U.K. .	19,436	18,966	13,693	14,412	14,369
Exports to Switzerland from U.K. .	11,307	9,212	6,194	7,645	7,923

### Internal Communications.

On January 1, 1928, the State railways of Switzerland (excluding tramways and funiculars) had a length of 1,789 miles. The net operating receipts from traffic of the Swiss Federal railways amounted (1927) to 369,997,729 francs, of which 142,800,000 francs were for passenger traffic. Operating expenses amounted to 267,050,533 francs. The State railways are gradually being electrified; by the beginning of 1928, 925 miles of electrified normal gauge lines were being operated by the Federal Railways. According to the present programme 1,032 miles should be open for traffic in the early part of 1929. The traffic on the Swiss waters (not including Lago Maggiore) in 1927 was carried on by 124 boats or barges belonging to 14 companies.

State aerial service is being gradually developed. In 1928 there were 14,399 flights, and 18,557 passengers were carried.

In 1927 there were in Switzerland 4,008 post-offices. By the internal service there were forwarded 200,900,000 letters, 74,000,000 post-cards, 132,100,000 packets of printed matter and samples, 327,036,920 newspapers. In the international service there were forwarded 35,500,000 letters, 20,200,000 post-cards, 13,500,000 packets of printed matter and samples, 2,300,681 newspapers. Internal post-office orders were sent to the value of 353,934,294 francs. Receipts, 1927, 144,506,000 francs; expenditure, 129,528,000 francs.

Switzerland has a very complete system of telegraphs, consisting (1927) of 496 miles of line with 21,916 miles of wire. There were transmitted



975,971 inland telegrams, 3,939,957 international, and 1,130,327 in transit through Switzerland. Number of offices, 2,549. There were 219,735 telephones installed, and 18,741 miles of line and 642,286 miles of wire; conversations, 172,450,000. The telegraph and telephone receipts in 1927 amounted to 83,952,446 francs; the expenditure to 81,353,087 francs.

The Marconi Company under a concession from the Federal Government has erected a wireless telegraph station at Münchenbuchsee near Bern.

### Banking and Credit.

On December 31, 1926, the coin minted in Switzerland was as follows:—20,283,678 gold coins of the nominal value of 379,573,560 francs; 87,245,819 silver coins of the nominal value of 150,778,206 francs; 200,114,100 nickel coins of the nominal value of 19,420,000 francs; and 125,967,920 copper coins of the nominal value of 1,640,839 francs; total (including other token coins), 433,611,517 coins of the nominal value of 551,412,605 francs.

There were in Switzerland in 1918, 1,394 savings banks of all kinds, with 2,749,859 depositors having to their credit 2,646,645,767 francs.

The National Bank, with headquarters divided between Bern and Zurich, opened its doors on June 20, 1907. It has the exclusive right to issue banknotes in Switzerland. On February 7, 1929, the condition of the bank was follows:—

	Francs		Francs
Bullion (gold and silver) .	481,852,480	Other assets . . .	12,469,497
Bills . . . . .	140,009,808	Notes in circulation .	802,681,770
Advances . . . . .	63,464,329	Current and deposit	
Securities . . . . .	4,642,166	accounts . . . . .	85,041,440
		Other securities . . .	40,684,372

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

The international metric system is the sole legal standard of weights and measures in Switzerland. It was made compulsory in the country by the Federal law of July 3, 1875, and since January 1, 1887, no other units than the metric units have been legal. By the Federal law of June 24, 1909, the international electric units were also adopted. By that law, copies of the French standards, deposited at the International Office for Weights and Measures at Sèvres (France), were adopted as the legal standards for Switzerland.

The *Franc* of 10 *Batzen*, and 100 *Rappen* or *Centimes*, is the monetary unit. The par rate of exchange is 25·22½ francs = £1 sterling.

As a result of the dissolution of the Latin Monetary Union in 1926, the gold currencies of other countries of the Union are, after April 1, 1927, no longer legal tender in Switzerland, where they have circulated since 1860.

Before the war 50-franc National Bank notes were the smallest paper currency, but in consequence of the war, notes of lesser denominations have been issued, viz., 20-franc notes (by law of July 30, 1914), 5-franc notes (August 3, 1914), and 25-franc notes (September 9, 1914).

The *Centner*, of 50 *Kilogrammes* and 100 *Pfund* = 110 lbs. avoirdupois. The *Quintal* = 100 *Kilogrammes* = 220 lbs. avoirdupois. The *Arpent* (Land) = 8·9ths of an acre.

The *Pfund*, or pound, chief unit of weight, is legally divided into decimal *Grammes*, but the people generally prefer the use of the old halves and quarters, named *Halbpfund*, and *Vierthelpfund*.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

### 1. OF SWITZERLAND IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Charles R. Paravicini, appointed October 13, 1919.

*Chancellor.*—Paul Hilfiker.

*First Secretaries.*—Francis J. Borsinger, Walter de Bourg and Louis Micheli.

*Second Secretary.*—Clément Rezzonico.

*Consul-General in London.*—Henri Martin.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SWITZERLAND.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Claud Frederick William Russell. Appointed December 14, 1927.

*Secretary.*—J. H. Leche, O.B.E.

*Military Attaché.*—Captain M. Parry-Jones, M.C.

*Consul-General at Zürich.*—L. E. Keyser.

There are Consuls at Bâle, Geneva, Lausanne, Davos; Vice-Consuls at Zürich, Berne, Montreux, Lucerne, Lugano, St. Moritz and Neuchâtel.

## Statistical and Other Books of Reference concerning Switzerland.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Annuaire Statistique de la Suisse.* Berne.

*Feuille fédérale suisse.* Bern.

*Department of Overseas Trade Reports.* London.

*Voranschlag der Schweizerischen Eidgenossenschaft.* Annual. Berne.

*Résultats du compte d'état de la Confédération suisse.* Annual. Berne.

*Sammlung enthaltend die Bundesverfassung und die in Kraft tretenden Kantonsverfassungen (in German, French, and Italian).* Bern, 1910. Supplement published in 1914.

*Schweizerische Statistische Mitteilungen.* Herausgegeben vom Statistischen Bureau. Annual. Bern.

*Statistique du commerce de la Suisse avec l'étranger.* Berne. Annual.

*Archiv für Schweizerisches Unterrichtswesen.* Annual. Zürich.

*La Suisse Economique et sa Legislation Sociale.* Berne, 1922.

*Volkswirtschaft, Arbeitsrecht und Sozialversicherung der Schweiz.* Published by the Agricultural Department. 1924.

*Marx (Dr. Paul), Systematisches Register zu den geltenden Staatsverträgen der schweizerischen Eidgenossenschaft und der Kantone mit dem Auslande.* Zurich, 1918.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Historisch-biographisches Lexikon der Schweiz.* Neuenburg, 1919-1928.

*Journal Statistique et revue économique Suisse.* Bern, Annual.

*L'Economiste Suisse.* Zürich. First Issue, 1915.

*Schweizerische Bundesverfassung.* Chur, 1922.

*Adams (Sir F. O.), and Cunningham (C. D.), The Swiss Confederation.* 1889.

*Affolter (A.), Grundzüge des Schweizerischen Staatsrechts.* Zurich, 1904.

*Anneler (Dr. Hedwig), and Anneler (Karl), Landes- und Völkerkunde des Lötschentales.* Berne, 1918.

*Baedeker's Switzerland, together with Chamonix and the Italian Lakes.* 27th edition. London, 1928.

*Baker (Grenfell), The Model Republic: a History of the Rise and Progress of the Swiss People.* London, 1895.

*Ball (J.), The Central Alps. Part I. New edition. London, 1907. Part II. London, 1911.*

*Battara (A.), La Svizzera d'ieri e d'oggi.* Milan, 1921.

*Bonjour (F.), Real Democracy in Operation. The example of Switzerland (English translation).* London, 1920.

*Barth (Hans), Bibliographie der Schweizer Geschichte (to 1912).* Basel, 1914.

*Blue Guide to Switzerland.* Edited by F. Muirhead. London, 1928.

*Brooks (Robert C.), Government and Politics of Switzerland.* London, 1920.

*Burckhardt (W.), Kommentar der Schweiz. Bundesverfassung.* Bern, 1905.—*Politisches Jahrbuch der Schweizerischen Eidgenossenschaft.* Bern. Annual.

*Cagliardi (E.), Geschichte der Schweiz.* 2 vols. Zürich, 1921.

*Cameron (F. C.), Switzerland ('Nation's Histories').* London, 1918.

*Clerget (F.), La Suisse au XX<sup>e</sup> Siècle.* Paris, 1908.

*Conway (Sir W. M.), The Alps from End to End.* London, 1895.

*Conway (Sir W. M.) and Coolidge (W. A. B.), Climbers' Guides: The Bernese Oberland.* 4 vols. London, 1908.

*Coolidge and Ball (J.), Alpine Guide: the Western Alps.* London, 1898.

- Coolidge* (W. A. B.), *Swiss Travel and Swiss Guide Books*. London 1893.—*Guide to Switzerland*. London, 1901.—*The Alps in Nature and History*. London, 1908.
- Crawford* (V. M.), *Switzerland of To-day. A Study in Social Progress*. London, 1911.
- Curti* (E.), *Geschichte der schweizerischen Volksgesetzgebung*. 2nd ed. Zürich, 1885.
- Dandliker* (Carl), *Geschichte der Schweiz*. 2 vols. Zürich, 1892. [Condensed Eng. Trans. by E. Salisbury. London, 1898.]
- Dierauer* (J.), *Histoire de la Confédération Suisse*. 4 vols. [also in German]. Lausanne, 1911-14. New edition, 1922.
- Eggenschwyler* (Walter), *Die Schweizer Volkswirtschaft am Scheideweg. Ratschläge zur Neu-Orientierung unserer Industrie*. Zürich, 1915.
- Frauchigee* (F.), *Der schweizerische Bundestaat. Sein Wesen und seine verfassungsrechtlichen Grundlagen*. Zürich, 1922.
- Fueter* (E.), *Die Schweiz seit 1848*. Zurich, 1928.
- Gagliardi* (Ernst), *Geschichte der Schweiz*. 3 vols. Zürich, 1927.
- Geering* (T.) and *Hots* (R.), *Wirtschaftskunde der Schweiz*. Zurich, 1917.
- Giorgio* (H.) and *Nadholz* (P.), *Schweizerische obligatorische Unfallversicherung*. Zürich, 1920.
- Grande* (Julian), *A Citizens' Army. The Swiss System*. London, 1916.
- Gremli* (A.), *The Flora of Switzerland*. 5th English edition. London, 1914.
- Gubler* (A.), *Die schweizerische Nationalbahn*. Zürich, 1922.
- Haas* (A.) and *Diem* (A.), *Schweizerisches Export-Jahrbuch. Annual*. (In German French and English.) Zurich.
- Heer* (J. C.), *Die Schweiz* [in 'Land und Leute' series]. Bielefeld and Leipzig, 1902.
- Heusler* (A.), *Schweizerische Verfassungsgeschichte*. Basel 1920.
- Hill* (Atherton), *Switzerland: Past and Present*. London, 1924.
- James* (E. J.), (Translator), *The Federal Constitution of Switzerland*. Philadelphia, 1890.
- Kaiser* (S.) and *Strickler* (J.), *Geschichte und Texte der Bundesverfassung und Schweizerischen Eidgenossenschaft*. Bern, 1901.
- Knapp* (C.), *Borel* (M.), et *Attinger* (V.), *Dictionnaire géographique de la Suisse*. [Published both in French and German.] Neuchâtel, 1902-1910.
- Lampert* (U.), *Das schweizerische Bundesstaatsrecht*. Zurich, 1918.
- Lavis* (E.) et *Rambaud* (A.) (Editors), *Histoire Générale: La Suisse de 1815 à 1848 de 1848 à nos jours*. Par Fr. de Crue. Vols. X, XI. Paris 1899 and 1899.
- Lifschitz* (Dr. F.), *Die Schweiz und die Schweizer*. Bern, 1924.
- Lunn* (A.), *Switzerland: her Topographical, Historical and Literary Landmarks*. London, 1928.
- MacCracken* (W. D.), *The Rise of the Swiss Republic*. London, 1892.
- Martin* (William), *Histoire de la Suisse*. Paris, 1926.
- Martonne* (E. de), *Les Alpes; Géographie Générale*. Paris, 1926.
- Murray's Handbook for Switzerland*. 19th ed. London, 1905.
- Muyden* (E. van), *Histoire de la Nation Suisse*. 3 vols. Lausanne, 1896-1901.
- Oechsl* (W.), *Die Anfänge der schweizerischen Eidgenossenschaft*. Zürich, 1891.—*Geschichte der Schweiz im neunzehnten Jahrhundert*. Erster Band, 1798-1813. Leipzig, 1903.—*History of Switzerland, 1499-1914*. Cambridge and London, 1922.
- Reynold* (G. de), *Comment se forme une nation: la Suisse, sa terre et son histoire*. London, 1920.
- Ruchti* (J.), *Geschichte der Schweiz Während des Weltkrieges*. Vol. I. Berne, 1928.
- Salis* (L. R. de), *Le Droit Fédéral Suisse*. 2nd ed. Berne 1902.
- Sausser-Hall* (Georges), *La Nationalité en droit Suisse*. Bern, 1921.
- Schmidt* (P. H.), *Die schweizerischen Industrien im internationalen Konkurrenzkampfe*. 2nd ed. Zurich, 1921.—*Die Schweiz und die europäische Handelspolitik*. Zurich, 1914.
- Schollenberger* (J.), *Bundesverfassung der Schweizerischen Eidgenossenschaft*. Kommentar mit Einleit. Berlin, 1905.
- Seippel* (P.) (Editor), *La Suisse au XIX<sup>me</sup> Siècle*. 3 vols. Lausanne, 1898-1900.
- Sowerby* (J.), *The Forest Cantons of Switzerland*. London, 1892.
- Stead* (R.) and *Hug* (Lina), *Switzerland*. In 'Story of the Nations' Series. New edition. London, 1920.
- Steiger* (J.), *Finanzhaushalt der Schweiz*. 6 vols. Bern, 1912-19.—*Schweizerisches Finanz-Jahrbuch*. First issue, 1899. Annual. Bern.
- Story* (A. T.), *Swiss Life in Town and Country*. London, 1902.
- Studer* (J.), *Schweizer Ortsnamen*. Zürich, 1896.
- Suter* (L.), *Histoire Suisse*. Einsiedeln, 1914.
- Tschudi* (I. von) and *Täuber* (G.), *Der tourist in der Schweiz und Grenzgebieten*. 55th ed. Zurich, 1917.
- Waldvoget* (W.), *Les relations Économiques entre la Grande-Bretagne et la Suisse dans le Passé et le Présent*. Neuveville, 1922.
- Williams* (Ivy), *The Swiss Civil Code*, English version. Oxford, 1925.
- Wäber* (A.), *Landes- und Reisebeschreibungen* (contains bibliographies of Swiss travel books). Bern, 1909.
- Webb* (F.), *Switzerland and the Swiss*. London, 1909.
- Wiget* (G.), *Schweizergeschichte vom Dreiländerbund bis zum Völkerbund*. Frauenfeld, 1921.

## TURKEY

(TURKIYA DJOUM NOURIETI)

IN November, 1922, a change of capital importance took place in the internal economy of Turkey. Up to that time Constantinople continued to be the residence of the Sultan, and a Government deriving its authority from him still existed there. This Government, however, exerted no effective power outside Constantinople, together with a small adjacent area and another small area adjoining Chanak on the Dardanelles. Except for the small areas mentioned above, the whole of Asia Minor was under the authority of the *de facto* Government set up at Angora in April, 1920, under the name of the 'Government of the Grand National Assembly of Turkey.' On November 1, 1922, the Grand National Assembly voted a resolution declaring that the office of Sultan had ceased to exist and providing that the office of Caliph, which had hitherto been vested in the person of the Sultan, should be filled by election from among the Princes of the House of Osman. Previous to this the Angora Government had made preparations not only to take delivery of Eastern Thrace from the Greek occupying authorities in accordance with the military Convention concluded at Moudania on October 11, 1922, but also to take over the administration of Constantinople whenever an opportunity offered. On November 4, 1922, the administration of Constantinople passed into the hands of the Angora Government. The same day the Grand Vizier, Tewfik Pasha, presented the resignation of the Constantinople Cabinet to the Sultan. The Sultan himself, on November 17, left Constantinople in secret. Nearly a whole year was, however, to elapse before the decisive step of proclaiming a Republic was taken. On October 29, 1923, the national leader, Ghazi Mustafa Kemal Pasha, who had been born at Salonica in 1881, was elected first President of the Turkish Republic, and the revolution was complete when, on March 2, 1924, the Grand National Assembly decided upon the abolition of the Turkish Caliphate, a decision which was immediately followed by the expulsion from Turkey of all the members of the House of Osman, at the same time depriving them of their Turkish citizenship. On November 1, 1927, Mustafa Kemal Pasha was re-elected President of the Republic by the unanimous vote of the new Assembly which met on that day.

*President of the Republic.*—Mustafa Kemal Pasha, born at Salonica in 1881, re-elected November 1, 1927.

By a decision of the Grand National Assembly on October 13, 1923, Angora was declared to be the capital of Turkey. All central departments of state are now established there.

## Constitution and Government.

For a list of the former sovereigns of Turkey and an account of the older constitutions of the country, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1923, page 1380.

The Grand National Assembly of Angora voted, on January 20, 1921, a Fundamental Law which introduced constitutional changes of the most radical kind. It declared that all sovereignty belonged to the people, and that all power, both executive and legislative, was vested in the Grand National Assembly as being the sole representative of the people. The old name 'Ottoman Empire' was discarded in favour of the designation 'Turkey.' No provision was made for a Senate. It was laid down that the members of the Grand National Assembly should be elected for a period

of two years, and that the Assembly should delegate its executive powers to a certain number of Vekils or Commissioners. The mode of effecting this delegation of power varied somewhat, and ultimately at the beginning of 1924 circumstances necessitated a further revision of the Constitution. This was effected by the law of April 20, 1924, in the first articles of which the Turkish State was declared to be a Republic, the religion of which is Islam, the official language Turkish and the capital Angora. The new law provided for the election of the Assembly every four years, while according to article 7 'the Assembly exercises the executive power through the President of the Republic elected by itself and through the Council of Ministers chosen by him,' with the proviso that the Assembly may at any time control the actions of the Government and at any time dismiss it.

The new law also provided that the President of the Republic should be chosen from among the deputies constituting the National Assembly, and that his term of office should be identical with the life of each Assembly.

The present Cabinet, which was formed on November 2, 1927, is constituted as follows :—

- President of the Council.*—Ismet Pasha.
- Minister of Interior.*—Shukri Kaya Bey.
- Minister of Finance.*—Sarajoglu Shukri Bey.
- Minister of Public Works.*—Rejeb Bey.
- Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—Dr. Tewfik Rushdi Bey.
- Minister of Justice.*—Mahmud Essad Bey.
- Minister of Education.*—Wasif Bey.
- Minister of Public Health.*—Dr. Refik Bey.
- Minister of National Economy.*—Rahmi Bey.
- Minister of National Defence.*—Mustafa Abdul Halik Bey.

The present Grand National Assembly which was elected in September, 1927, and met on November 1, 1927, is the third assembly to meet at Angora, and consists of 315 deputies.

Subjects of Western Powers resident in Turkey formerly enjoyed extraterritorial privileges, including extensive fiscal immunities, in virtue of an ancient system called Capitulations. Before the Great War it had long been felt that these privileges needed revising, especially in so far as they exempted foreigners from the fiscal burdens of Ottoman subjects, but when, in September 1914, the Porte issued a decree designed to abolish them, the Powers unanimously protested against this unilateral action. In the circumstances prevailing in Europe at that time this protest, which applied also to the simultaneous suppression of the International Board of Health and the foreign Post Offices, was academic rather than effective. During the War the Central Powers recognised the *fait accompli* and entered into new treaty arrangements with the Porte. By the Treaty signed at Lausanne on July 24, 1923 (see below under 'Area and Population'), the Allied Powers agreed to the suppression of the Capitulations and concluded with Turkey a Convention respecting conditions of Residence and Business and Jurisdiction and a Commercial Convention. They agreed also to the suppression of the International Board of Health and the foreign Post Offices. Turkey on her side agreed by declarations appended to the Treaty to engage for not less than five years European legal counsellors to assist in the reorganisation of the legislative and judicial system and to entertain complaints arising out of the administration of justice, and to engage similarly three European medical advisers to act for five years as advisers in connection with the sanitary administration for the frontiers.

## LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

The Fundamental Law, voted at Angora in January, 1921 (see above), altered the system in force up to 1920 by providing that the country should be divided into Vilayets (now sixty-three in number) divided into Cazas, subdivided in their turn into Nahies. At the head of each Vilayet is a Vali representing the Government. The system aimed at is one of decentralisation. Each Vilayet has an elective council of its own. The *Caza* is regarded as a mere grouping of Nahies for certain purposes of general administration. The Nahie or commune is an autonomous entity and possesses an elective council charged with the administration of such matters as are not reserved to the State.

## Area and Population.

The series of wars beginning with the Turco-Italian War of 1911-12 and ending with the General War of 1914-18 caused the break up of the old Ottoman Empire, the acquisition by Italy and the Balkan States of considerable portions of the territories which constituted it, and the creation of several new states or mandated territories, viz. Albania, Syria (now a federation of States under the French mandate), Iraq or Mesopotamia (now an independent state under the British mandate), Palestine (British mandate), and the Hejaz (now part of the Wahabi kingdom). To these losses must be added the termination of the sovereignty which up to the Great War Turkey technically possessed over Cyprus and Egypt, and the cutting off from Turkey of the various states in Arabia over which the Sultans exercised or claimed suzerainty. Towards the end of the General War, on the other hand, Turkey reacquired the territory known as the 'three Sanjaks' of Kars, Ardahan and Artvin, and she still retains under the Treaty concluded with the Caucasian States at Kars in October, 1921, a portion of this territory, not however including Batoum. The Treaty of Peace between the Allied Powers and Turkey which was signed at Lausanne on July 24, 1923, defined the European frontier of the new Turkey and to some extent her Asiatic frontiers. This Treaty was ratified by the Grand National Assembly on August 23, 1923, and entered into force August 6, 1924, on its ratification by three of the four Allied Powers.

The present territories of Turkey as determined by the Treaties mentioned above are as follows:—

1. Constantinople and Eastern Thrace up to a line running roughly East and West from the mouth of the River Resvaya to a point North of Adrianople, whence the boundary takes a generally Southerly direction determined for the most part by the River Maritza, but includes in Turkey a portion of the territory West of that river in the neighbourhood of Adrianople.

2. The whole of Asia Minor, comprised within the Caucasian frontier defined by the Treaty of Kars, which leaves Kars, Artvin and Ardahan to Turkey, the Northern portion of the old Turco-Persian frontier, a boundary line between Turkey and Iraq, as determined by the Treaty signed at Angora in June, 1926, whereby Mosul was ceded to Iraq, and a boundary line between Turkey and Syria running from Jezira-ibn-Omar on the Tigris to a point on the Gulf of Alexandretta immediately South of Payas;

3. Imbros, Tenedos and Rabbit Islands.

The Treaty of Lausanne and the Conventions attached to it provided for the demilitarisation of zones adjoining the European frontier, the Dardanelles and the Bosphorus, subject to the right to maintain a garrison at Constantinople, for the demilitarisation of the Islands named above as well

as the islands in the Sea of Marmara with one exception, and for a special administrative régime in Imbros and Tenedos. Otherwise Turkey holds the above territories in unrestricted sovereignty.

The area of the Republic of Turkey is estimated at 494,538 square miles.

For the first time in its history a general census was taken in Turkey on October 28, 1927, and showed the total population of the Republic to be 13,660,275, of whom 6,584,474 were men and 7,075,801 women.

The population of the vilayets was given as follows:—

Europe—		Dardanelles	26,224	Lazistan (Rizé)	171,667
Adrianople	150,889	Denizli	243,812	Malatia	284,958
Rodosto (Tekir- dagh)	123,122	Diarbekir	194,183	Mamouret-ul-Aziz (Kharpout)	213,581
Kirkklar-Eli (Kirk- kilissé)	108,486	Ertogrul (Biledjik)	114,043	Marash	184,958
Constantinople (Stambul)	690,800	Erzeroum	270,376	Mardin	188,817
Suburbs	120,000	Erzinjan	134,443	Mentesché (Mughla)	174,687
		Eski-sheh	154,195	Mersina	120,511
Asia—		Ghazi-Aintab	213,499	Nighédé	166,576
Adalia	206,270	Gumush-hané	121,797	Ordou	201,302
Adana	227,735	Hekkiari	25,016	Ourfa	207,487
Afinun Karahissar	258,741	Isbarta	144,804	Seert	101,529
Aidin	211,750	Ismit (Hodja-ili)	299,093	Samsoun (Sganik)	260,868
Ak Serai	127,224	Itch Ili (Selevke)	91,032	Sarouhan (Magnesia)	372,558
Amassia	115,191	Jebel Bereket	108,091	Sinope	170,624
Angora	404,581	Kaisariyeh	250,490	Sivas	329,741
Artwin	89,680	Kanghiri (Tehanghiri)	156,588	Smyrna	531,570
Bayerid	102,434	Kara Hissar Sharki	108,529	Tokat	262,622
Bitlis	90,319	Karassi (Balikesser)	418,915	Trebizonde	293,055
Bolu	217,597	Kars	205,098	Van	75,487
Bourdour	83,876	Kastamuni	385,601	Yozghad	208,628
Broussa	899,942	Kerasund	166,116	Zunguldak	267,965
Chorum	247,602	Kir Shehr	127,067		
		Konia	504,125		
		Kutahia	303,641		

The populations of the principal towns was given as follows:—

Constantinople <sup>1</sup> . . .	673,020	Brussa . . .	61,450	Adrianople . . .	34,669
Smyrna . . .	153,845	Konia . . .	47,286	Urfa . . .	29,918
Angora . . .	74,784	Ghazi-Aintab . . .	39,571	Sivas . . .	29,706
Adana . . .	72,652	Caesarea . . .	39,544	Mardin . . .	22,249

<sup>1</sup> Scutari, 124,555; Pera, 286,970; Stamboul, 261,504.

The events of recent years have caused an enormous reduction in the Christian population of the territory still remaining to Turkey. A very large proportion of the Armenian population of Asia Minor disappeared after the war, owing to the fact that large numbers migrated to the Republic of Erivan. The Greek population has practically ceased to exist in Asia Minor and in European Turkey outside Constantinople. A Turco-Greek agreement signed at Lausanne on January 30, 1923, provided for the compulsory exchange of the Greeks of Turkey, not including Constantinople, against the Turks of Greece, not including Western Thrace, as from May, 1923. The Moslem population of Turkey has also suffered greatly from the effects of the war. It comprises besides the Turks of Asia Minor a few Kurds in the Eastern provinces, and a few Circassians. There is a fairly considerable but diminishing Jewish element in the towns.

### Religion.

Moslems now form the vast majority of the population of the new Turkey. Under the old imperial system the non-Moslem communities were recognised as organised communities or *millets*, the heads of which exercised not only spiritual but civil functions. The scope of these civil functions varied. They were in some cases, and more especially in that of the Ecumenical

Patriarch, of considerable importance. The whole position is now fluid. The Treaty of Lausanne has deprived the spiritual heads of the communities of their administrative prerogatives, and their authority is now purely ecclesiastical. The Œcumenical (or Greek Orthodox) Patriarch is Mgr. Basil III. Georgiades, who, with the Holy Synod has his headquarters at the Phanar. The Latin Patriarch Mgr. Michele Zezza di Zaponeta is non-resident, but Mgr. Zaven, the Gregorian Armenian Patriarch, lives in Constantinople, as does also the Uriat Armenian Patriarch of Cilicia. Mgr. Paul Peter XIII. Terzian. The Nestorian Patriarch Mar Shimun XXI, the Head of the Assyrian Christians in the Hakkari in Turkish Kurdistan usually lives near Mosul in Iraq. There is a Jewish Grand Rabbi in Constantinople.

Formerly over half the settled inhabitants of Constantinople were Moslem, the other half being made up mostly of Orthodox Greeks, Armenians, Roman Catholics, Armenian and other Uniates, and Jews of two rites. Recent events have caused a decrease in the non-Moslem elements. There is, besides, a large foreign population of various professions.

On April 10, 1928, the Grand National Assembly passed a law amending the Organic Statute in such a way that Islam ceased to be the State religion of the Republic. An oath of allegiance to the Republic, taken by the President and Deputies, took the place of the former religious formula.

### Education.

In Turkey, elementary education is nominally obligatory for all children of both sexes. According to the Provisional Law of October 6, 1913, all children from 7 to 16 are to receive primary instruction, which may, however, be given in State schools, schools maintained by communities, or private schools, or, subject to certain tests, at home. The State schools are under the direct control of the Ministry of Public Instruction. They include not only primary schools, but also secondary schools, 'preparatory' schools (for students intending to enter higher schools), and a certain number of lycées or secondary schools of a superior kind. There are also training schools for male and female teachers, and a certain number of higher technical schools, besides the University of Constantinople, founded in 1900. The University has a large number of Moslem women students. Towards the end of 1925 a School of Law was founded at Angora, where Turkish professors, possessed of French and Swiss degrees, teach the new laws adopted by Turkey, some of which, such as the Civil Code and the Code des Obligations and the Law of Civil Procedure, have been borrowed from Swiss legislation. The important non-Moslem communities in Constantinople maintain their own schools, which, like all 'private' schools, are subject to the supervision of the Ministry of Public Instruction. Finally, there are in Constantinople and Smyrna a number of foreign schools, mostly conducted by British, French, Italian, and American congregations or societies on more or less missionary lines.

A general tendency has been manifested since 1926 to introduce the use of the Latin alphabet in Turkey. A Commission was formed to study the question, and on November 1, 1928, the Grand National Assembly voted a law for the adoption of Latin characters in Turkey. This law decreed the use of Latin characters obligatory in the case of all correspondence in Public Departments as well as all companies, societies and private offices, newspapers, cinemas and advertisements as from December 1, 1928. The publication of books in Arabic characters was forbidden after January 1, 1929, and the employment of the new alphabet was to become general throughout Turkey in 1930.



Previous to this important reform the Grand National Assembly had also adopted the bill introducing the numeral system as used in European countries.

### Justice.

It is in the sphere of justice that the New Turkey has realised the greatest progress. Since the beginning of the work of secularisation two years ago, nothing now remains of the old Ottoman laws based on the religious principles. The Turkish Government began by suppressing the religious Courts (Sheri) in 1924, in order to obtain this result. The system which was thus unified consists of (1) *juges de paix* (single judges with limited but summary penal and civil jurisdiction); (2) *tribunaux de base* (a president and two assistant judges with wider powers); (3) *assize courts* (a president and four assistant judges who hear serious penal cases). Appeal has been abolished. The Court of Cassation sits at Eski Shehr.

The laws applied by these Courts have been recently drawn up and adopted. The Turkish Civil Code is, with the exception of a few modifications, a reproduction of the Swiss Civil Code, as also the Code of Obligations, and both entered into force towards the end of 1926. The new Penal Code is based in great measure upon the Italian Penal Code, and the Code of Civil Procedure, without being identical, nevertheless closely resembles that of the Canton of Neuchatel.

### Finance.

The revenue is derived from land, property, income and profits taxes, Customs, consumption taxes, sheep and cattle tax, monopolies, and other sources. The principal monopolies in 1927 were, tobacco, sugar, petroleum, alcohol, matches, explosives, cartridges and salt.

Estimates of revenue and expenditure for five financial years were as follows:—

—	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30
	£T	£T	£T	£T	£T
Revenue . . .	145,806,978	218,315,245	194,580,544	206,298,045	220,298,300
Expenditure . .	162,288,942	238,361,930	194,454,620	206,281,668	220,297,208

The Budget Estimates of Expenditure for the financial year 1929-30 are as follows:—

	£T		£T
National Defence . . .	55,817,510	Marine . . .	6,475,082
Finance and Pensions . .	13,979,504	Posts and Telegraphs . .	5,758,795
Public Works . . .	36,617,798	Public Security . . .	5,021,642
Gendarmerie . . .	11,560,577	Aviation . . .	1,702,880
Debt . . .	28,015,714	Military Factories . . .	5,101,336
Education . . .	8,164,325	National Assembly . . .	2,119,404
Customs . . .	5,257,352	Foreign Affairs . . .	4,087,460
Justice . . .	5,943,672	Religious Affairs . . .	1,719,587
Interior . . .	5,612,740	Refugees . . .	1,275,433
Economic Affairs . . .	7,278,167	Property Registration . .	1,388,000
Health . . .	4,500,000	Other Items . . .	2,946,413

By the Treaty of Lausanne the foreign debt of Turkey was to be distributed among the succession States, of which the new Turkey is one. The Turkish

debt has been apportioned as follows (the first figure refers to the loans prior to October 17, 1912, the second to those between October 17, 1912 and November 1, 1924): Turkey, 62.25 per cent. and 76.54 per cent.; Greece, 10.57 per cent. and 0.55 per cent.; Yugoslavia, 5.25 per cent.; Bulgaria, 1.63 per cent. and 0.16 per cent.; Albania, 1.57 per cent.; Syria, 8.15 per cent. and 10.02 per cent.; Iraq, 8.96 per cent. and 4.87 per cent.; Palestine, 2.49 per cent. and 3.06 per cent.; and the Arab States, 4.13 per cent. and 4.80 per cent. The total debt of Turkey is £T82,000,000.

### Defence.

Under the law of January 24, 1924, military service is for 18 months in the infantry and for two years in the cavalry, artillery and air service. The number of men liable to service in any given year is approximately 170,000. The strength of the active army in 1927 was 120,000 organised in 3 armies and 9 army corps, subdivided as follows:—

	Divisions	Regiments	Artillery Groups	Aviation Groups	Battalions	Batteries
Infantry . . .	18	54	—	—	162	—
Cavalry . . .	5 <sup>1</sup>	11	—	—	—	—
Artillery:—						
Horse . . .	—	—	3	—	—	8
Field . . .	—	19	—	76	—	228
Heavy . . .	—	7	2	—	—	69
Air Force . . .	—	—	—	15	—	—

<sup>1</sup> Includes 2 reserve divisions.

The infantry is equipped with Mauser rifles. The artillery with 75 mm. Krupp field guns and 10.5 and 12 c.m. Schneider howitzers.

The Turkish Navy is at present undergoing reorganisation, all vessels of any fighting value being taken in hand for refit as soon as money for this purpose can be spared. The effective fleet when this renovation programme has been completed will comprise the ex-German battle cruiser *Yavuz* launched in 1911, displacing 22,500 tons, and armed with ten 11-inch guns; the old battleship *Touurgout Reis*, 9,900 tons, and six 11-inch guns, now used as a training ship for naval cadets; the light cruisers *Hamidieh*, 3,830 tons, and *Medjidieh*, 3,300 tons, both dating from 1903; 4 gunboats of from 500 to 400 tons; 1 obsolete torpedo boat and two small submarines.

The *Yavuz* is undergoing an extensive refit at Ismid under a contract made with a group of French shipbuilding yards. The repairs should be completed by December 1928.

A new naval base at Ismid has replaced the former dockyard in the Golden Horn. It is proposed to order 4 flotilla leaders, 6 submarines and 6 motor launches, to be built abroad.

The future strength of the personnel does not appear to have been fixed, but no difficulty is anticipated in manning the ships at present ready for sea.

Efforts are being made to develop an air service, with headquarters at Smyrna. A certain number of aeroplanes and hydroplanes have been bought, and further orders have been placed in France and Germany. Owing, however, to a dearth of pilots, and especially of trained mechanics, it cannot be said that this service is in an efficient condition, but the personnel is gradually being increased.

### Production and Industry.

*Agriculture.*—Agriculture is most primitive, but modern methods are now being adopted. The soil for the most part is very fertile; the principal products are tobacco, mohair, cereals, figs, silk, olives and olive oil, dried fruits, nuts and almonds, skins and hides, furs, licorice root, wool, gums, canary seed, linseed and sesame. Tobacco, wool, mohair, dried fruit, opium nuts and valona nuts are the principal exports from Anatolia. Opium is an important crop in Konia and Afion Karahissar. Tobacco is grown both in European and Asiatic Turkey. The principal tobacco districts are Samsun (the most important), Bafra, Ismid, Charchamba and Smyrna. The production of tobacco was in 1927, estimated at 91,500,000 pounds; in 1926, 84,000,000 pounds. In 1926, 46,660 tons of tobacco were exported. The principal centres for silk production are Brusa and Constantinople. The production of olive oil, mainly confined to the Vilayet of Aidin, is very important; yield in 1927 amounted to 35,000,000 pounds. The production of figs in 1927 was estimated at 25,000 tons, and that of raisins, 47,000 tons. In 1926-27 about 114,720 bales (of 500 pounds) of cotton were produced.

The forest laws of the empire are modelled on those of France, but restrictive regulations are not enforced, and the country is being rapidly deprived of its timber. About 17 million acres are under forest. The most-wooded vilayets are Castamouni, Aidin, Broussa, Bolou, Trebizond, Konia and Karassi. Of the forest land, about 88 per cent. belongs to the State, 6 per cent. to private persons, and the rest to communes and wakfs (pious foundations).

In 1927 there were in Turkey 9,745,088 sheep, 6,853,356 goats, 2,616,089 cattle, 1,096,422 asses, and 178,116 horses.

*Mining.*—The Turkish provinces, especially those in Asia, are reported rich in minerals, which are little worked. Chrome ore is to be found in Mentêshe, Kutahia, Smyrna, Adana, Brusa, Konia and Diarbekir. The Government owns silver mines at Bulgar Maden; zinc is found in the Ismidt district, Aidin, Trebizonde, Adana, and at the Dardanelles; manganese ore in Aidin, Menteshê, Brussa, Karassi and Merghir, and antimony in Aidin. Copper ore is found in the Taurus, at Tireboli, near Trebizond, at Arghana Maden, near Diarbekir, said to be one of the largest and most productive mines in the world; borax from 6,000 to 8,000 tons exported annually from the Marmora; meerschaum at Eskishehr; emery principally in the vilayet of Aidin; asphalt in small quantities at Aivalik; coal at Heraclea and at Zoungouldak on the Black Sea (1,308,600 tons in 1927). Lignite is found on the European coast of the Black Sea, a short distance from the entrance to the Bosphorus, Erzeroum, Aidin, Angora, Karassi, Sivas and Keshan near Uzun Koupru near the Dardanelles. There are salt works at Erzeroum and in the vicinity of Smyrna and other places. Gold is found at Bulghar Maden (Konia); mercury at Sisma near Konia, at Ouchak, and in the vilayet of Aidin; arsenic in Aidin and Sivas; iron in the sandjak of Carassi, in the vilayet of Aidin, and in the Adana region. There is a good deal of brass-turning and beating of copper into utensils for household purposes.

*Fisheries.*—The fisheries of Turkey are important; the total value of marine produce for Constantinople and dependencies was in 1921-22 £T2,400,778.15 as against £T2,922,332.21 in 1920-21. The total weight of marine produce in 1922-23 attained 22,000 tons. No later statistics are available.

*Industry.*—Industries are relatively unimportant. The vilayet of Aidin, was before the war one of Turkey's industrial centres. An attempt is being made by the Government to revive industry in Smyrna, and a fair amount of

machinery has been imported. Carpet weaving represents approximately 60 per cent. of pre-war capacity. Textile factories have not suffered any material damage. The number of fig-packing establishments has been reduced from 85 to 12. Cotton ginneries are being rebuilt, and in June, 1926, an oilcake factory was established at Adana. A further recent development has been the opening in December, 1926, of sugar factories at Ushak, near Smyrna, and at Alpollu in Thrace, their total production in 1927 was 5,620 tons. Many small factories have been established in recent years, including saw-mills constructed near Boz-Euyuk. In 1927 there were 65,245 manufacturing establishments with 256,855 employees.

### Commerce.

Imports and exports for four years :—

	1923	1924	1925	1926
	£T	£T	£T	£T
Imports . . . .	144,788,671	194,000,000	242,314,118	234,591,722
Exports . . . .	84,651,190	150,000,000	193,119,456	187,742,801

Turkish trade for 2 years was distributed among the principal countries as follows :—

Country	Imports		Exports	
	1925	1926	1925	1926
	£T	£T	£T	£T
United Kingdom . . .	37,846,817	33,000,000	17,441,277	21,300,000
Italy . . . . .	43,421,077	37,100,000	50,490,718	51,700,000
Germany . . . . .	27,442,072	32,800,000	27,662,802	23,500,000
France . . . . .	26,077,966	31,900,000	24,182,022	22,900,000
United States . . . .	19,654,074	8,100,000	25,102,934	24,800,000

During 1926, the chief articles of import were : cotton goods, £T71,981,186 ; cereals, £T6,125,037 ; metals, £T22,242,167 ; colonial goods, £T20,126,904 ; woollens, £T20,952,897 ; machinery, £T10,149,882 ; mineral oils, £T10,412,213.

The principal imports from Turkey into the United Kingdom and exports to Turkey from the United Kingdom (according to Board of Trade Returns) in two years were :—

Imports from Turkey	1926	1927	Exports to Turkey	1926	1927
	£	£		£	£
Figs and fig cake . . .	322,869	314,258	Coal . . . . .	53,676	157,805
Nuts . . . . .	219,521	117,269	Cotton yarn . . . .	94,750	58,077
Wool . . . . .	350,564	688,499	Cottons . . . . .	1,440,406	1,398,902
Carpets . . . . .	438,818	462,708	Woollens . . . . .	414,294	341,678
Tobacco . . . . .	108,929	71,781	Iron and steel . . .	172,418	190,588
Raisins . . . . .	788,818	530,083	Machinery . . . . .	142,840	116,812

The value of the commercial intercourse between Turkey and Great Britain during the last five years according to the Board of Trade Returns is shown in the following table :—

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
Imports into U. K. from Turkey	£ 3,154,902	£ 2,424,459	£ 3,003,922	£ 2,990,596	£ 2,636,801
Exports of British produce to Turkey	4,214,079	4,000,192	3,103,229	3,180,740	2,795,116

### Shipping and Navigation.

At the beginning of 1927, the vessels under the Turkish flag had a tonnage of 186,986 tons. The coasting privileges in Turkish waters which certain foreign companies enjoyed by virtue of the Treaty of Lausanne came to an end in July, 1926. The most important Turkish company engaged in the coastal service is the "Seiri-Séfaine." This company, which lost the greater part of its vessels during the war and which possessed 12,258 tons at the Armistice, had increased this tonnage to 52,857 in 1927. Other craft flying the Turkish flag included 29 tugs, 12 power barges, 300 ordinary barges and 42 motor launches. Three thousand seamen were employed in the Turkish merchant service.

In 1927 a total of 2,255 vessels of an aggregate tonnage of 1,775,059 called at the port of Smyrna, as against 2,227 vessels of 1,935,200 tons in 1926. At Constantinople the number of vessels clearing and in transit in 1927 was 13,195 of a total tonnage of 11,321,654.

### Internal Communications.

In 1926, there were 30,319 miles of road in Turkey, of which 8,500 miles were national roads and 21,819 miles provincial roads.

The length of railway line in Turkey in January, 1928, was about 4,467 kilometres (2,774 miles).

The Oriental Railway (386 kilometres, or 208 miles) connects Constantinople *via* Adrianople with Sofia, Belgrade, and the chief centres of Europe. The Anatolian Railway (1,035 kilometres, or 643 miles) runs from Constantinople to Angora and Konia, with a prolongation from Angora to Caesarea (365 kilometres). The Bagdad Railway (633 kilometres, or 393 miles), starting from Konia, was completed during the war as far as Nisibin in Mesopotamia. Other railways are Smyrna-Aidin-Eghirdir (British Company) (606 kilometres, or 376 miles), Smyrna-Cassaba-Afium Karahissar (French Company) (703 kilometres, or 440 miles), Smyrna-Balikessir-Panderma (French Company), and Mudania-Brusa (42 kilometres, or 26 miles). The following railways are in course of construction: Samsoun-Sivas (Samsoun-Zileh, built by the Government, is now in operation; remainder Zileh-Sivas is also being completed by the Government); another line is being built from Kaiseriye to Sivas; Samsoun-Charshamba (narrow gauge); a Swedish Company is building a line from Angora to Ereghli with branch from Zafranbolou to Seughid-Euzu, and a further line from Keller to Diarbékir *via* Marash, Malatia and El Aziz. A German Company has commenced a line from Kutahia to Balikessir, which is completed as far as Tavchanli. Others projected are Bafra-Samsoun, Césaréa to Oulou-Kishla; Ozoun-Keupru-Keshan (narrow gauge), Trebizonde-Erzeroum. A contract was also signed with a German group for the construction of the Césaréa-Oulou-Kishla line. The total length of line under construction is 2,227 kilometres (1,383 miles).

There are over 2,000 post-offices in Turkey. Foreign post-offices disappeared as a result of the Treaty of Lausanne.

### Banking and Credit.

In January, 1917, the Turkish Government issued a Charter for a new National Bank, to be styled the Ottoman National Credit Bank (*Osmanlı İtibari Milli Bankası*). Its capital is 4 million Turkish pounds. The future status of this bank was fixed in 1926 by an agreement with the Government. A fusion took place recently between this Bank and the *Banque d'Affaires*, the head office of which is in Angora. Amongst the more important Turkish banks may be mentioned the *Banque Agricole*, the oldest of the Turkish institutions, with a capital of 30,000,000 Turkish pounds. The other banks are the *Banque d'Affaires*, the business of which is increasing rapidly, *Banque Industrielle et Minière*, *Banque de Commerce et d'Industrie*, *Banque d'Emlak* (*Crédit Foncier*) and *Banque d'Esnaf* (*Craftsmen's Bank*). The principal Bank in Turkey is the Ottoman Bank, founded in 1863. It has a Branch in every important town of Turkey. The concession of the Ottoman Bank was extended in August 1925, by the Turkish Government, for a further period of 10 years.

The total amount of paper currency in circulation on January 31, 1926, was approximately £T153,000,000. New notes have been recently printed in London, issued and exchanged against the old notes which bore the name of the Ottoman Empire, at offices opened to the public by the State for that purpose. This in no sense means an increase of the paper currency. The new notes are for the value of 1, 5, 10, 50, 100, 500, and 1,000 pounds. The notes of 50 piastres and £T25 have, therefore, disappeared from circulation. All the new notes, except that of £T1, have on them a portrait of the Turkish president.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

On April 17, 1916, an order was issued reforming the currency. A gold standard, with the piastre as the unit, was thenceforth to be general all over Turkey, and the piastre to equal 40 para. The piastre, as well as the half piastre (20 para), quarter piastre (10 para) and eighth piastre (5 para) pieces were to be of nickel. Silver coins were 2, 5, 10, and 20 piastres; and gold coins 25, 50, 100, 250, and 500 piastres. Silver was legal tender up to 300 piastres, and nickel up to 50 piastres.

The only money in general circulation, apart from nickel coins for 10 and 20 paras and for 1 piastre and coins for 2½, 5, 10 and 25 piastres, is paper money issued during the war. This forced currency is very depreciated, the Turkish paper lira being worth about one-eighth of the gold coin of the same denomination.

The gold 100-piastre piece (which is equivalent to £T1) weighs 7·216 grammes, '916 fine, and thus contains 6·6147 grammes of fine gold. The silver 20-piastre piece weighs 24·055 grammes, '830 fine, and therefore contains 19·965 grammes of fine silver. £T11 equals £10 approximately (pre-war).

Weights and measures are as follows:—

1 Oke	= 400 drams	. . .	= 2·8264 lbs.
1 Batman	= 6 Okes	. . .	= 16·958 lbs.
39·6263 Okes		. . .	= 1 cwt.
1 Cantar	= 44 Okes	. . .	= 124·3616 lbs.
1 Cheki	= 195 Okes	. . .	= 551·148 lbs.
1 Kileh		. . .	= 0·9120 bushel.
1 Muscal (Ess. of rose)	1½ drams	. . .	= 74·171 grains.
1 Arshin (cloth)		. . .	= 26·96 inches.
1 Endaze		. . .	= 25·555 inches.

1 <i>Arshin</i> (land)	. . . . .	= 29·830 inches.
1 <i>Deunum</i>	. . . . .	= 1098·765 sq. yards.
1 <i>Djerib</i> (hectare)	. . . . .	= 2·47 acres.

In 1889 the metric system of weights was made obligatory for cereals; metric weights were decreed obligatory in January 1892, but the decree is not yet enforced. In 1915 the metric system was made the official standard of weights and measures. On May 24, 1928, the Grand National Assembly passed a law making the employment of European numerals obligatory as from June 1, 1929.

On March 1, 1917, the Gregorian calendar was introduced into Turkey, to be used side by side with the Hegira calendar, while as from January 1, 1926, it was decided finally to adopt the Gregorian calendar alone, the Turkish civil year 1342 becoming 1926.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

### 1. OF TURKEY IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador.*—Ahmet Ferit Bey (July, 1925).

*Counsellor.*—Mehmet Ali Shevki Pasha (September 1, 1927).

*First Secretary.*—Feridun Cemal Bey.

*Third Secretary.*—Orhan Tahsin Bey.

*Archivist.*—Mehmet Tefik Bey.

*Consul.*—Orhan Halid Bey (April 13, 1927).

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN TURKEY.

*Ambassador.*—The Right Hon. Sir George R. Clerk, G.C.M.G., C.B. (appointed November 12, 1926).

*Counsellor (local rank.)*—W. S. Edmonds, C.M.G., O.B.E.

*Secretaries.*—P. M. Roberts, J. M. Troutbeck, W. I. Mallet, H. A. Clarke.

*Secretaries (local rank.)*—A. K. Helm, O.B.E., J. R. M. Leake.

*Military Attaché.*—Major H. F. Heywood, M.C.

*Naval Attaché.*—Capt. R. H. L. Bevan, D.S.O., M.V.O.

*Commercial Secretary.*—Col. H. Woods, O.B.E.

*Consul-General.*—A. T. Waugh, C.M.G.

There is a Consul-General at Smyrna, and Consuls at Mersina and Trebizond.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Annuaire Statistique*, 1928. (First issue, 1928.) Office Central de Statistique, Angora.

*Devlet Salnamesi.* Official Annual. Angora. First issue 1925.

*La Legislation turque.* Recueil des lois. . . . Constantinople, 1925.

*Destur*, Collection of Turkish Laws, (now in process of completion).

Department of Overseas Trade Report. London. Annual.

*Turkey in Asia; Anatolia.* (Handbooks prepared under the direction of the Historical Section of the Foreign Office.) London, 1926.

*A Manual on the Turanians and Pan-Turanianism.* (Handbooks prepared by the Geographical Section of the Naval Intelligence Division of the Admiralty.) London, 1921.

Lausanne Conference on Near Eastern Affairs, Records of Proceedings and Draft Terms of Peace. London, 1923.

Treaty of Peace with Turkey and other Instruments signed at Lausanne on July 24, 1923, etc. London, 1923.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Abbot* (G. F.), Turkey, Greece, and the Great Powers. London, 1917.

*Allen* (W. E. D.), The Turks in Europe. London, 1920.

*Annuaire Commercial Turc.* Constantinople. (No. 1, 1924).

*Armstrong* (Harold), Turkey in Travail. London, 1925.

*Baedeker's* Konstantinopel, Balkanstaaten, Kleinasien, Archipel, Cypem. 2nd ed. Leipzig, 1914.

- Blagowieschtschensky* (G.), Die wirtschaftliche Entwicklung Turkestans. Berlin, 1913.
- Childs* (W. J.), Across Asia Minor on Foot. London, 1917.
- Creasy* (Sir Edward Shepherd), History of the Ottoman Turks. [Founded on Von Hammer, but continued to 1876.] New ed. London, 1882.
- Curtis* (W. E.), Turkestan. London, 1911.
- Czaplicka* (Miss M. A.), Turks of Central Asia in History and at the Present Day: an Ethnological Enquiry into the Pan-Turanian Problem, and Bibliographical Material relating to the Early Turks and the Present Turks of Central Asia. London, 1918.
- Dwight* (H. G.), Constantinople, Old and New. London, 1915.
- Edin* (H.), The Turkish Ordeal. London, 1928.
- Ellison* (Grace), Turkey To-day. London, 1928.
- Elston* (R.), The Traveller's Handbook for Constantinople and Asia Minor. London, 1928.
- Emin* (Achmed), Die Türkei. Gotha, 1918.
- Endres* (F. C.), Die Türkei. 4th ed. Munich, 1917.
- Eversley* (Lord), The Turkish Empire: Its growth and decay (2nd edition). London, 1928.
- Franco* (Gad), Développements constitutionnels en Turquie. Paris, 1926.
- Frech* (F.), *Häning* (A.) and *Sack* (A.), Das Wirtschaftsleben der Türkei. Vol. I. Berlin, 1916.
- Freeman* (Edward A.), The Ottoman Power in Europe: its Nature, its Growth, and its Decline. London, 1877.—History and Conquests of the Saracens. 3rd ed. London, 1877.
- Garnett* (Lucy M.), Turkey of the Ottomans. London, 1912.
- Gaulis* (Berthe-Georges), La Nouvelle Turquie. Paris, 1924.
- Grothe* (H.), Geographische Charakterbilder aus der Asiatischen Türkei. Leipzig, 1909.
- Hartmann* (R.), Im neuen Anatolien: Reiseeindrücke. Leipzig, 1927.
- Hassert* (Kurt), Das Türkische Reich. Tübingen, 1918.
- Hawley* (Walter), Asia Minor. London, 1918.
- Hubbard* (G. E.), Gulf to Ararat. Edinburgh, 1917.—Day of the Crescent. Cambridge, 1920.
- Johnson* (C. R.), Constantinople To-day. New York, 1922.
- Jorga* (N.), Geschichte des Osmanischen Reiches 5 vols. Gotha, 1908-13.
- Kemal* (Ghazi Moustapha), Die Nationale Revolution, 1920-27. Leipzig, 1928.
- Klinghardt* (Karl), Türkün Jodu: der Türken Heimatland. Hamburg, 1925.
- Kohn* (H.), Geschichte der Nationalen Bewegung im Orient. Berlin, 1928.
- Kontogiannes* (P. M.), Geography of Asia Minor. Athens, 1921.
- Le Cog* (A. V.), Volkskundliches aus Ost-Turkestan. Berlin, 1916.
- Leonhard* (R.), Paphlagonia: Reisen und Forschungen im nördlichen Kleinasien. Berlin, 1915.
- Luke* (H. C.), The Fringe of the East: a Journey through past and present Provinces of Turkey. London, 1913.—The City of Dancing Dervishes. London, 1914.—Anatolica. London, 1924.
- Macmillan's Guide to Greece, the Archipelago, Constantinople, the Coasts of Asia Minor, Crete, and Cyprus, &c.* 4th ed. London, 1908.
- Marriott* (J. A. R.), The Eastern Question. Oxford, 1924.
- Massy* (P. H. H.), Eastern Mediterranean Lands: Twenty years of Life, Sport and Travel. London, 1928.
- Mears* (E. G.), Modern Turkey. New York, 1925.
- Meyers Reisebücher: Türkei, Rumänien, Serbien, Bulgarien.* New edition. Leipzig and Wien, 1914.
- Miller* (W.), Travels and Politics in the Near East. London, 1898.—The Ottoman Empire and its Successors, 3rd enlarged edition. London, 1927.
- Muir* (Sir W.) and *Weir* (T. H.), The Caliphate: Its rise, decline, and fall. Edinburgh, 1915.
- Murray's Handbooks for Travellers: Asia Minor.* London, 1905.
- Nogales* (R. de), Four Years beneath the Crescent. London, 1926.
- Ostrovog* (Count L.), The Angora Reform. London, 1928.
- Pears* (Sir Edwin), Turkey and its People. London, 1911.
- Percy* (Earl), The Highlands of Asiatic Turkey. London, 1901.
- Pernot* (M.), La Question Turque. Paris, 1928.
- Poole* (Stanley Lane-), Turkey. In Story of the Nations Series. New edition. London, 1922.
- Price* (Clair), The Re-Birth of Turkey. New York, 1923.
- Puana* (R.), Constantinople et la Question d'Orient. Paris 1920.
- Ramsay* (Sir W. M.), The Revolution in Constantinople and Turkey. London, 1909.—The Cities and Bishopricks of Phrygia. 2 vols. Oxford, 1897.—Historical Geography of Asia Minor. London, 1890.—Impressions of Turkey during Twelve Years' Wanderings. London, 1897.—Also, Every-day Life in Turkey, by Mrs. Ramsay. London, 1897.
- Roumanian* (Adil), Essai historique et technique sur la Dette Publique Ottomane. Paris, 1927.
- Schevill* (F.), The Balkan Peninsula and the Near East. London, 1922.



- Sykes* (Sir Mark), *The Caliphs' Last Heritage: a Short History of the Turkish Empire*. London, 1915.—*Through Five Turkish Provinces*. London, 1900.—*Dar-ul-Islam: Journey through Ten Asiatic Provinces of Turkey*. London, 1904.
- Toynebee* (A. J.), *Survey of International Affairs*, 1925. Vol. I. *The Islamic World since the Peace Settlement*. London, 1927.
- Toynebee* (A. J.), and *Kirkwood* (K. P.), *Turkey* (Modern World Series). London, 1926.
- Trytack* (D.), *Levante Handbuch*. Berlin, 1913.
- Warfield* (W.), *The Gate of Asia. A Journey from the Persian Gulf to the Black Sea*. London, 1916.
- Wigram* (Dr. W. A. and Sir. E. T. A.), *The Cradle of Mankind: Life in Eastern Kurdistan*. 2nd ed. London, 1922.
- Wratistaw* (A. C.), *A Consul in the East*. London, 1924.
- Young* (G.), *Constantinople*. London, 1926.
- Jovanovitch* (V. M.), *An English Bibliography on the Near Eastern Question, 1481-1906*. Belgrade, 1909.
- Zinkeisen* (J. W.), *Geschichte des Osmanischen Reichs in Europa*. 7 vols. Hamburg and Gotha, 1840-63.

## URUGUAY.

(REPÚBLICA ORIENTAL DEL URUGUAY.)

### Constitution and Government.

THE Republic of Uruguay, formerly a part of the Spanish Viceroyalty of Rio de la Plata, and subsequently a province of Brazil, declared its independence August 25, 1825, which was recognised by the Treaty of Montevideo, signed August 27, 1828. The new Constitution of the Republic, adopted in 1919, separated Church and State, introduced universal suffrage, and considerably reduced the powers of the Executive. Voting is secret, and the principle of proportional representation operates. In 1921 the Constitution was amended granting votes to women. The legislative power is vested in a Parliament of two Houses, the Senate and the Chamber of Representatives, which meet in annual session, extending from March 15 to December 15. In the interval of the session, a permanent committee of two senators and five members of the Lower House divides with the President the control of the executive power. The representatives are chosen for three years, in the proportion of 1 to every 12,000 qualified voters, who must be able to read and write, and over 18 years of age. The senators are chosen by an Electoral College, whose members are directly elected by the people; there is one senator for each department, chosen for six years, one-third retiring every two years. There are 124 representatives and 19 senators.

The executive is divided between the President of the Republic and a National Administrative Council. The President is elected for four years by the direct vote of the people, and may be re-elected after an interval of 8 years since his last holding office. The National Administrative Council consists of nine members (with nine alternates), elected for six years; six are of the majority party, and three of the largest minority; three retire every two years. The election is by direct popular vote. The President appoints the Ministers of Foreign Affairs, of War and Marine, and of the Interior, and has supreme control of these departments. The other ministers—of Finance, Public Works, Industry and Education—are appointed by the Council, which is the controlling power of these departments. It proposes the annual budget and recommends to the President such fiscal measures as it deems expedient.

*President of the Republic*.—Senor Dr. Don Juan Campisteguy (March 1, 1927, to February 28, 1931). Salary, 24,000 pesos per annum.

### Area and Population.

The following table shows the area and the estimated population of the 19 departments (capitals in brackets) on December 31, 1927:—

Departments	Area, square miles	Population Dec. 31, 1927	Pop. per square mile
Artigas (Artigas)	4,894	43,676	10.1
Canelones (Canelones)	1,884	162,902	90.0
Cerro-Largo (Melo)	5,768	77,205	13.6
Colonia (Colonia)	2,198	102,646	47.5
Durazno (Durazno)	5,525	74,741	13.7
Flores (Trinidad)	1,744	28,091	16.3
Florida (Florida)	4,673	85,277	20.6
Lavalleja (Minas)	4,819	93,770	33.3
Maldonado (Maldonado)	1,687	52,927	19.4
Montevideo	256	447,894	1,749.5
Paysandú (Paysandú)	5,115	65,468	12.7
Rio Negro (Fray Bentos)	3,369	36,762	11.2
Rivera (Rivera)	3,793	59,385	15.6
Rocha (Rocha)	4,280	64,229	15.0
Salto (Salto)	4,866	78,667	16.1
San José (San José)	2,688	81,114	30.1
Soriano (Mercedes)	3,561	71,268	20.0
Tacuarembó (Tacuarembó)	3,112	82,241	10.1
Treinta y Tres (Treinta y Tres)	3,682	54,173	14.7
Total	72,153	1,762,451	20.4

The last census was taken in 1908, when the total population was 1,042,686, divided into 861,464 native-born and 181,222 immigrants, including 62,357 Italians, 54,885 Spaniards, 27,789 Brazilians and 18,600 Argentinians. The population on December 31, 1927 (estimated at 1,762,451), included 969,047 males and 793,404 females.

The population of Montevideo City on December 31, 1927, was 447,894. Of the other cities, Paysandu had 26,000 inhabitants; Salto, 30,000; Mercedes, 23,000.

Births, deaths, and marriages for three years:—

Years	Living Births	Still-Births	Marriages	Deaths	Surplus of Living Births over Deaths
1925	42,167	1,862	9,863	19,332	22,835
1926	43,091	1,437	9,585	17,528	25,203
1927	42,845	1,389	10,243	19,944	22,901

Of the living births in 1927, 12,087 were illegitimate. Divorces: 368 in 1926; 381 in 1925.

The language of the country is Spanish.

For five years the arrivals and departures, by sea, at all the ports were:—

—	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
Arrivals . . .	172,508	173,833	161,942	170,754	202,468
Departures . .	157,078	158,533	147,805	153,224	183,386

### Religion and Education.

State and church are separated; and there is complete religious liberty. The religion professed by the majority of the inhabitants is Roman Catholic.

The archbishopric of Montevideo has 2 suffragan bishops in Salto and Melo. The 1908 census showed 430,095 Catholics, 12,232 Protestants, 45,470 unspecified and 126,425 Liberals.

Primary education is obligatory. In 1927 there were 1,464 public and private schools with 160,169 enrolled pupils and 4,425 teachers. Since 1924, 252 new schools have been established. There were also 64 evening courses for adults with 6,700 pupils and 161 teachers. State expenditures on education in 1927 amounted to 4,981,783 pesos.

The University of the Republic at Montevideo, inaugurated in 1849, has 10,285 students. There are four normal schools for males and females, and a school of arts and trades supported by the State where 997 pupils receive instruction gratuitously. There are also many religious seminaries throughout the Republic with a considerable number of pupils, a school for the blind, two for the deaf and dumb, and a school of domestic science.

The Asistencia Pública is an institution which has general charge of hospitals, asylums, dispensaries, and similar relief works all over the country. In March 1919 old-age pensions were first granted.

### Justice.

The judicial power rests with the High Court of Justice, consisting of 5 judges elected by the General Assembly of the Chambers. The President is chosen annually by the members of the Court from amongst themselves. This court has original jurisdiction in constitutional, international, and admiralty cases, and will hear appeals in cases in which the decision has been modified or altered in other appeal courts, of which there are 2 each with 3 judges. In Montevideo there are also 3 courts for ordinary civil cases, 2 for commercial cases, 1 for Government (*Jurigato de Hacienda*), 2 for criminal cases, 2 correctional courts, and 3 for criminal investigation. Each departmental capital has a departmental court, and each of the 214 judicial sections into which the Republic is divided has a justice of peace court; further, each section is divided into districts, in which deputy judges (*alcaldes*) try cases involving small amounts.

In September 1907 the death penalty was abolished, penal servitude for a period of 30 to 40 years being put in its place.

### Finance.

The receipts and expenditure for recent years are stated as follows (47 gold pesos = £1):—

—	Receipts	Expenditure	—	Receipts	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1923-24 <sup>1</sup>	9,295,575	9,200,969	1926-27	10,240,402	10,267,210
1924-25 <sup>1</sup>	8,725,800	8,708,200	1927-28	12,550,803	11,903,455
1925-26 <sup>1</sup>	8,725,800	8,708,200	1928-29 <sup>1</sup>	11,716,245	11,798,041

<sup>1</sup> Estimate.

The budget of 1924-25 was prolonged to cover those of the three subsequent fiscal years, through the failure of Congress to ratify the budgets presented to it. Expenditure for 1927-28 was 55,946,242 gold pesos and revenue 59,986,427 pesos. However, the surplus of 4,040,184 gold pesos included 2,136,382 surplus from the previous year. Estimated receipts, 1928-29, are 55,066,351 pesos; expenditure (partly from surplus), 57,986,674 pesos.

The amount of the public debt of Uruguay on September 30, 1928, is given as 214,599,742 pesos, of which 139,551,608 was external, 72,244,133 pesos internal and 2,804,000 pesos was the debt contracted jointly with Brazil for the construction of an international bridge over the Yaguaron River. Service of the debt, including interest and sinking fund, required 15,147,258 pesos in 1927. About 74½ per cent. of the customs revenue is pledged to the service of certain debts.

### Defence

The army of Uruguay consists of a small standing army, and the National Guard. Service in the standing army is voluntary, lasting from 2 to 5 years, with re-engagement up to the age of 44. It consists of 19 line battalions, 4 rifle companies, 9 cavalry regiments, 3 field artillery regiments of 3 batteries each, a fortress artillery company and machine gun company, 1 engineers' battalion, and 1 bearer company with a peace strength in 1927 of 818 officers and 7,314 men, and a nominal war strength of 50,000.

The National Guard is a militia, service in which is compulsory in the event of war. It is divided into three classes, or 'bans.' The first 'ban,' or 'mobile' national guard contains all the young men fit for military duty between the ages of 17 and 30, who would take the field with the standing army. The second ban, consisting of men fit for service between 30 and 45, is the 'departmental,' or provincial, national guard. Its units do not move out of their own departments, but the men can be drafted to make good the losses of the mobile units in time of war. The third ban, containing all the men between 19 and 45, is the 'territorial' force, and is only liable to garrison duty in its own districts. The total strength of the National Guard (all three bans) is, nominally, about 100,000 men and 120 guns.

There is also a police force, with an establishment of 5,000, and a force of mounted police ('Guardia Republicana') of 392. The Fire Brigade, which also undertakes police duties, numbers 360.

The infantry of the active army is armed with the Mauser rifle, the field batteries have either Schneider or Krupp 7.5 cm. guns. The National Guard is mainly armed with the Remington rifle and old de Bange guns.

The Military Aviation School possessed, at the end of 1925, some 65 machines. The School has its own workshops and staff of mechanics, and an establishment of 8 instructors and 335 officers and men. A naval aeronautical service is also in process of being organized.

The fleet consists of the light cruiser *Montevideo*, the training vessel (ex-yacht) *18 de Julio*, the torpedo gunboat *Uruguay*, 1,400 tons, speed 23 knots, launched at Kiel in 1910, and a few smaller craft.

### Production and Industry.

Uruguay is primarily a pastoral country, 60 per cent. (27,573,919 acres) of the total area being devoted to the stock-raising industry, 20 per cent. (10,002,126 acres) to mixed farms and ranches, and only 5 per cent. (2,681,618 acres) to agriculture. The remaining 15 per cent. of the country's area is unproductive. Animals and animal products constitute 95 per cent. of the country's exports. Four leading frigorificos, having a daily capacity of 4,000 cattle and 7,000 sheep carcasses, handled in 1927, 694,721 cattle and 1,494,645 sheep. Wool shipments for recent seasons have been: 1925-26, 113,884 bales; 1926-27, 130,099 bales; 1927-28, 132,528 bales. Nutria skins are exported at the rate of 50,000 a year.

In 1925 there were within the Republic 8,431,613 head of cattle, including 3,124,957 cows, 1,230,765 heifers, 333,105 oxen, 14,443,341 sheep, and 73,464 young bulls.

Agricultural products are raised chiefly in the Departments of Canelones, Colonia, San José, Minas, and Florida. The average farm is about 250 acres. The principal crops and their yield for two years were as follows:—

	Area		Yield	
	1926-1927	1927-1928	1926-1927	1927-1928
	Acres	Acres	Metric tons	Metric tons
Wheat . . . . .	959,548	1,220,004	278,041	377,044
Maize . . . . .	424,154	480,220	84,940	125,890
Barley . . . . .	4,888	8,553	1,524	1,745
Oats . . . . .	98,928	149,075	20,940	38,898
Linseed . . . . .	170,085	207,668	50,029	52,007

Wine is produced chiefly in the departments of Montevideo, Canelones, Salto, Colonia, and Paysandú. In 1927 there were 3,991 properties of 24,422 acres, producing 62,822,199 kilos. of grapes, and 8,790,846 gallons of wine. Tobacco and olives are also cultivated.

In the northern departments several gold mines are worked, and silver, copper, lead, manganese, and lignite coal are found. The supply of electricity for light, power, and traction has been a State monopoly since 1912.

### Commerce.

The foreign trade was as follows (4·7 gold pesos = £1):—

	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports . . . . .	11,723,829	18,240,160	15,412,393	15,588,723	17,425,350
Exports . . . . .	20,157,880	22,778,995	21,005,745	20,164,468	20,514,616

The principal exports in 1927 were as follows:—Live animals, 546,639; meat and extracts, 168,596,717 kilos; wool, 66,957,416 kilos; sheepskins, 6,671,908 kilos; hides, 855,629; flax, 57,755 metric tons.

The imports and exports for 1926 and 1927 were distributed as follows (in gold pesos):—

Countries	Imports from		Exports to	
	1926	1927	1926	1927
	Pesos	Pesos	Pesos	Pesos
Argentina . . . . .	7,238,422	9,142,505	8,910,582	12,679,830
Brazil . . . . .	3,843,421	4,427,172	4,360,995	4,454,009
France . . . . .	5,329,696	5,178,664	12,211,301	13,388,070
Germany . . . . .	8,148,521	8,867,144	14,188,270	17,973,102
Italy . . . . .	4,042,428	3,545,101	4,506,546	5,134,009
Spain . . . . .	3,419,082	2,788,954	685,949	431,775
Great Britain . . . . .	10,656,829	12,369,614	23,989,040	19,469,948
United States . . . . .	21,325,244	24,694,245	11,095,229	7,480,998

In 1927 the principal articles imported into the United Kingdom from Uruguay (according to Board of Trade Returns) were: chilled beef, 717,738*l.*; frozen beef, 585,436*l.*; tinned beef, etc., 726,216*l.*; frozen mutton, 811,274*l.*; wool, 1,190,121*l.* The principal articles exported to Uruguay were cotton piece goods, 516,546*l.*, and iron and steel manufactures, 431,226*l.*; coal, 383,220*l.*

Total trade between Uruguay and the U.K. for 5 years (Board of Trade Returns):—

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Uruguay into U.K.	5,449,475	4,499,057	4,544,642	4,580,691	7,029,243
Exports to Uruguay from U.K.	3,208,160	3,179,129	3,377,068	2,861,737	3,107,954

### Shipping and Communications.

In 1927, 7,684 steamers of 13,525,071 tons entered the ports of Uruguay.

The National roads of Uruguay have (1928) a total length of 2,760 miles, and there are about 4,990 miles of departmental roads, of which about 323 miles are macadamised. River transport is also very extensive.

The four principal railway systems are the Central (Combined System, (980 miles), the Midland (320 miles), North Western (113 miles), Northern (73 miles), all British owned. The East Coast Railway (78 miles) and 3 minor lines are controlled by the State. On June 30, 1926, the railway system of Uruguay open for traffic had a total length of 1,729 miles of standard gauge, of which 205 miles were State lines. Early in 1927, 27·9 miles of the State line from San Carlos to Garzon were opened; 45 miles of the line from San Carlos to Rocha are now open to traffic.

The telegraph lines in operation have a total length of 6,393 miles; in 1927, 249 offices through which 1,337,129 telegrams passed. Two telephone companies of Montevideo have 36,570 miles of wire, and in the Republic, 28 companies in 1927 have 47,243 miles of wire. Number of subscribers, 23,793 on March 31, 1928.

In 1927 there were 995 post offices. The movement of mail in 1927 (internal) comprised 122,228,342 letters, packets, &c., and external, 12,473,376.

### Banking and Credit.

The Bank of the Republic, whose president and directors are appointed by the Government, had a paid-up capital on July 31, 1928, of 26,067,780 gold pesos. Its earnings for year ending December 31, 1927, were 2,275,395 pesos. This bank has the exclusive right to issue notes. On October 31, 1928, notes to the value of 63,403,766 pesos, including 53,510,020 of large denominations (convertible into gold whenever the gold standard is resumed) and 9,893,746 pesos (convertible to silver) were in circulation, and its stock of gold amounted to 55,454,663 pesos, excluding 10,626,000 pesos in gold available for exports. This was well in excess of the statutory cover for the note issue, which was 37,000,000 pesos. In September, 1928, Congress passed a law establishing 55,000,000 pesos as the legal reserve and authorizing the Bank of the Republic to utilize freely in defence of the currency any surplus above that. Final adoption of the gold standard seems probable in 1929.

In 1912 the Government created a National Insurance Bank (Banco de Seguros del Estado) with a monopoly of new insurance business of all kinds. No new insurance companies may now be established. In 1926 the premiums collected amounted to 5,780,834 pesos, and the claims settled totalled 2,610,553 pesos. This bank's capital and reserves on Sept. 30, 1928, amounted to 12,539,815 pesos. The Post Office Savings Bank reported December 31, 1927, deposits of 940,301 gold pesos bearing 6 per cent. interest.

Of the 20 banks in Uruguay three are British: British Bank of South America, Bank of London and South America, and Royal Bank of Canada.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

There is no Uruguayan gold coin in circulation, but the monetary standard is gold, the theoretical gold coin being the *peso oro*, weighing 1·897 grammes, ·917 fine. The actual circulating medium consists of paper notes issued by the Bank of the Republic in denominations of 500, 100, 10, 5, and 1 dollars. Silver coins of 50 and 20 *centesimos*; and nickel coins of 5, 2, and 1 *centesimos* are also in circulation.

The exchange value of the peso in London ranged during 1927 between 48½ pence and 51½ pence; in New York, between 99 cents and 1·04 dollars.

The metric system of weights and measures was adopted in 1862 and various attempts have since been made to enforce it, though use of the old Spanish weights and measures still persists.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives

#### 1. OF URUGUAY IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Señor Antonio Bachini.

*First Secretary.*—Roberto MacEachen.

*Naval Attaché.*—Carlos Travieso.

*Honorary Attaché.*—Luis E. Mailhos.

*Consul-General.*—A. R. O'Shahan.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN URUGUAY.

*Envoy Extraordinary, Minister Plenipotentiary and Consul General.*—Hon. E. S. Scott, C.M.G., M.V.O. Appointed January 1, 1925.

*Naval Attaché.*—Capt. St. A. B. Wake.

*Air Attaché.*—Wing Commander E. H. Johnston, O.B.E., O.F.C.

*Vice-Consul.*—C. F. W. Andrews.

*Vice-Consul at Montevideo.* P. H. Irwin.

*Vice-Consul at Paysandu.* G. W. Teague.

### Books of Reference concerning Uruguay.

Anuario Estadístico de la República Oriental del Uruguay. Montevideo. Annual.

Síntesis Estadística de la República Oriental del Uruguay. Montevideo. Annual.

Boletín Estadísticos. Bi-annual.

Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Annual Series. London.

Acevedo (Eduardo), Manual de historia uruguaya. Tomo I, Abarca los tiempos heroicos, desde la conquista del territorio por los españoles, hasta la cruzada de los Treinta y Tres orientales. Montevideo, 1918.

Aratijo (O.), Diccionario Geográfico del Uruguay, (2nd edition). Montevideo, 1912.—El libro de 'El Siglo.'—Montevideo, 1913.

Bauza (Francisco), Historia de la dominación española en el Uruguay. Montevideo, 1880.

Keane (A. H.), Central and South America. 2nd ed. Vol. I. In Stanford's Compendium of Geography and Travel. London, 1909.

Koebel (W. H.), Uruguay. London, 1912.

Maeso (O. M.), El Uruguay al través de un Siglo. Montevideo, 1910.—Impresione de Uruguay en el Siglo. XX. London, 1912.

Parker (W.), Uruguayans of To-day. New York, 1921.

Ross (H. J. Gordon), Argentina and Uruguay. London, 1917.

Rumbold (Sir H.), The Great Silver River. London, 1888.

Sampognaro (V.), L'Uruguay au commencement du XX<sup>e</sup> Siecle. Brussels, 1910.

## VENEZUELA.

(ESTADOS UNIDOS DE VENEZUELA.)

### Constitution and Government.

THE Republic of Venezuela was formed in 1830 by secession from the other members of the Republic of Colombia. The Constitution in force is that of

July 1, 1925. Legislative authority is vested in a Congress of 2 chambers, the Senate and the Chamber of Deputies. The former consists of 40 members elected for 3 years, 2 for each State, Venezuelans by birth and over 30 years of age. The latter is composed of native Venezuelans over 21 years of age who are elected for three years; there is one for every 35,000 inhabitants, and one more for an excess of 15,000. A State with fewer than 35,000 of population has one deputy. The Territories, on reaching the population fixed by law, also elect deputies.

The executive power is exercised by the President of the Republic in conjunction with the Cabinet Ministers through whom he acts. The President is elected by Congress for 7 years, must be a Venezuelan by birth and over 30 years of age.

*President of the Republic.*—General Juan Vicente Gómez, elected May 8, 1922, for the period 1922–1929. Assumed office on June 24, 1922.

*First Vice-President.*—General José Vicente Gómez, elected June 24, 1922.

The seat of Government is at the City of Caracas, but, when any unforeseen circumstance requires, the Executive Power may fix its residence at any other point of the Federal District.

The States are autonomous and politically equal. Each has a Legislative Assembly, whose members are chosen in accordance with their respective Constitutions, and a President. The States are divided into districts and municipalities. Each district has a municipal council, and each municipio a communal junta. The Federal District and the Territories are administered by the President of the Republic through Governors.

### Area and Population.

Venezuela has an area of 393,874 square miles, according to English geographers, though local estimates put it at 393,976 square miles. It has more than 1,000 rivers, with total navigable length of more than 6,000 miles. According to the census of January, 1926, the population was 3,026,878, not including 10,520 Venezuelans known to be residing abroad. Estimated population on December 31, 1926, was 3,053,497. The language of the country is Spanish.

The country is now divided into a Federal District, 20 States and 2 Territories, as follows:—

State	Capital	Pop. January, 1926	State	Capital	Pop. January, 1926
Anzoátegui .	Barcelona	112,797	Portuguesa .	Guanare	58,721
Apure . .	San Fernando		Sucre . .	Cumana	216,476
	de Apure	42,999	Táchira .	San Cristobal	172,900
Aragua . .	Maracay	105,839	Trujillo .	Trujillo	218,780
Bolívar . .	Ciudad Bolívar	75,227	Yaracuy .	San Felipe	122,836
Carabobo .	Valencia	147,204	Zamora . .	Barinas	57,841
Cócedes .	San Carlos	82,158	Zulia . .	Maracaibo	222,618
Falcón . .	Coro	178,642	Ter. Amazonas	San Fernando	
Guárico .	Calabozo	125,282		de Atabapo	60,276
Lara . .	Barquisimeto	271,869	„ Delta-	Tucupita	26,582
Mérida . .	Mérida	150,128	Amacuro		
Miranda .	Ocumare	189,572	Federal Dist.	Caracas	195,460
Monagas .	Maturín	68,765			
Nueva Esparta	La Asunción	69,892		Total .	3,026,878



Some of the more important cities with their population according to the census of 1926, are :

Caracas	135,253	San Cristobal	15,295	Maracay	11,108
Maracaibo	74,767	Ciudad Bolivar	10,762	La Guaira	8,323
Valencia	36,804	Cumana	18,737		
Barquisimeto	23,109	Coro	10,932		

Cumana, the oldest existing European settlement in South America, was destroyed by earthquake in January, 1928.

The movement of population, according to official statistics, is shown as follows :—

Year	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Immigrants	Emigrants
1923	8,820	82,137	54,509	10,707	11,003
1924	9,183	81,750	54,261	18,070	11,170
1925	11,556	95,741	51,782	14,580	13,369
1926	17,334	91,648	60,092	21,672	16,552
1927	—	—	—	23,805	61,104

### Religion and Education.

The Roman Catholic is the State religion, but there is toleration of all others. The Archbishop of Caracas has 5 suffragan bishops.

Elementary instruction is free, and from the age of 7 to the completion of the primary grade, compulsory. The number of pupils in the Government primary schools in 1927 was 70,151; in 348 private schools, 14,487; in 233 municipal schools, 9,648; in 266 State primary schools, 9,689; in secondary schools, 546; in special schools, 1,411; in institutes of higher learning, 400. Superior instruction is divided into schools, viz. : Philosophy and Letters; Physical, Mathematical, and Natural Sciences; Medical Science; Political Science; and Ecclesiastical Science. These schools can be established separately or can unite to form Universities. There are at present in activity, the University of Los Andes at Merida, eight schools of Political Science and of Ecclesiastical Science, and in Caracas the Central University with 570 students in 1926-27, besides private schools of Political Science. The Government supports also various Institutes for special instruction.

### Justice.

Judicial authority resides in the 'Federal Court of Cassation,' which is the supreme tribunal, and in various tribunals and courts established by special laws. Members of the Federal Court of Cassation (seven in number) are elected by Congress for 7 years, one for each of seven groups of States into which the Republic is divided for this purpose. They select their own President, Vice-President, and Chancellor. The Federal Procurator-General is appointed for 3 years.

The States have each a Supreme Court with 3 members called respectively President, Relator, and Chancellor. Each State has also a superior court, courts of first instance, district courts, and municipal courts. The States' judicial officers hold their posts for 3 years. In the Territories there are civil and criminal judges of first instance, and also judges in the municipios.

### Finance.

The revenue and expenditure for five years were as follows (25·25 bolivars = £1):—

—	1924-25 <sup>1</sup>	1925-26 <sup>1</sup>	1926-27 <sup>1</sup>	1927-28 <sup>1</sup>	1928-29 <sup>1</sup>
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue . . .	2,646,680	2,765,900	3,762,100	4,422,924	7,780,098
Expenditure . .	2,534,180	2,651,214	3,678,800	4,405,415	7,780,098

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The following table shows (in bolivars) the principal items of the budget for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1929 :—

Revenue	Bolivars	Expenditure	Bolivars
Import duties . . .	47,000,000	Department of Interior . .	31,506,004
30 per cent. tax . .	15,000,000	Department of Foreign Affairs . .	4,391,150
Cigarette revenue . .	13,500,000	Department of Finance . .	30,279,773
Liquors . . . . .	10,000,000	Ministry of War and Marine	20,024,896
Revenue stamps . . .	12,000,000	Department of Internal Development . .	48,100,996
Minerals . . . . .	20,000,000	Ministry of Public Works . .	50,078,840
Treasury reserve funds .	37,131,000	“ “ Education . .	9,145,453
		Unforeseen Expenditure . .	1,913,886
Total (all items). . .	195,450,000	Total (all items) . .	195,450,000

Under the Constitution 12½ per cent. of the Federal Revenue is assigned to the States and Territories; 1928-29 21,002,818 bolivars.

The public debt on June 30, 1927, was 87,367,316 bolivars. The internal debt amounted to 36,239,440 bolivars, and the external debt to 51,127,876 bolivars. On September 30, 1928, the public debt stood at approximately 81,000,000 bolivars.

### Defence.

In 1920 a law was promulgated according to which all Venezuelans have to serve two years with the active forces of the army, and to remain in the reserve until the age of 45. The active army consists of infantry, 20 battalions, each of 400 men; artillery, 8 batteries, each of 200 men, and 1 naval battalion. The naval force contains one battalion distributed among the vessels of the navy, which consists of 3 gunboats and a training ship acquired in 1912.

### Production and Industry.

The surface of Venezuela is divided into 3 distinct zones—the agricultural, the pastoral, and the forest zone. In the first are grown coffee, cocoa, sugar-cane, maize, cotton, beans, &c.; the second affords runs for cattle; and in the third, which covers nearly half the country, tropical products, such as caoutchouc, balatá (a gum resembling rubber), tonka beans, copaiba, vanilla, growing wild, are worked by the inhabitants. Forest resources have been barely tapped; 600 species of wood have been identified. The area under coffee is estimated at from 180,000 to 200,000 acres. The coffee plantations number about 33,000, and those of cocoa 5,000. Exports of coffee, 1926, were 42,754 metric tons; of cocoa, 15,052 metric tons. There are about 600 sugar plantations. The annual production of sugar may be estimated at 60,000 tons.

One-fifth of the population is engaged in agriculture. The live-stock in

Venezuela is estimated as follows:—2,077,684 oxen, 118,439 sheep, 2,154,716 goats, 167,708 horses, 54,565 mules, 200,439 asses, 512,086 pigs. Shipments of hides in 1926 amounted to 3,456 metric tons. In the agricultural and cattle industries about 60,000 labourers are employed.

Venezuela is rich in metals and other minerals and is to-day one of the principal petroleum producing countries in the world; the production in 1927 amounted to 62,817,088 barrels against 36,662,616 barrels in 1926. The only difficulty lies in transport; oil tankers able to cross the sand bar into Lake Maracaibo have to be specially built. Asphalt from Lake Bermudez is exported to the United States. There are important gold mines in the region to the south-east of Ciudad Bolivar. Total yield, 1927, was 51,472 ounces. Copper ore is also produced. An American company is exploiting the magnesite deposits on Margarita Island. Coal is worked at Coro, in Falcon State, and at Naricual. Salt mines in various States are now worked by the Government. Round the island of Margarita and neighbouring islets off the north coast of Venezuela pearl fishing is carried on under government licence.

Venezuela has few industries, most manufactured materials required being imported. There are two cotton mills at Valencia, one at Caracas, and one at Cumana, producing textiles which compete with imported Manchester goods in the cheaper qualities. There is also a cement and a glass factory at Caracas. Salt and matches are Government monopolies; the latter is farmed by a British Company. British investments in Venezuela have increased from 9,110,000*l.* in 1924 to 17,708,000*l.* in 1927.

### Commerce.

The value of the imports into and exports from Venezuela for 4 years was:—

—	1924	1925	1926	1927
	Bolivars	Bolivars	Bolivars	Bolivars
Imports . . . .	215,925,000	303,673,000	413,683,683	303,421,052
Exports . . . .	218,486,484	323,273,427	396,652,631	443,621,052

Total trade between Venezuela and the United Kingdom (according to the Board of Trade returns) for 5 years:—

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Venezuela to U. Kingdom	480,437	1,370,076	299,707	318,908	318,722
Exports to Venezuela from U. Kingdom	1,782,394	2,480,027	2,290,583	2,170,502	2,165,241

### Shipping and Communications.

The number of vessels in the foreign trade which entered the ports of Venezuela in 1926 was 1,963, of an aggregate tonnage of 2,459,938 (British vessels, 137 of 270,119 tons). The number that cleared was 3,797 of 4,719,574 tons (British, 518 of 557,630 tons). Foreign vessels are not permitted to engage in the coasting trade, except by special concessions or by contract with the Government.

There are good motor roads from Caracas to La Guaira and Macuto, from Caracas to Valencia and Puerto Cabello, eventually to be continued to San

Cristobal (683 miles), and from Caracas to Guatire, projected as far as Ciudad Bolívar; from Maracay two new roads have been opened to Ocumare de la Costa, and to Villa de Cura and the Llanos de Apure; in remoter parts, away from the rivers, traffic is carried on by means of pack animals and small mule-carts. A new road has also been constructed in the western part of the country from Uraca, the present terminus of the Tachira Railroad, southward of the mountains of San Cristobal. Two great new roads are under construction, the Gran Carretera Oriental (626 miles), and the Gran Carretera Occidental (540 miles). Altogether there are about 4,064 miles of road fit for motor traffic.

In Venezuela there are 12 lines of railway (5 national and 7 foreign—the latter including 4 British and 1 German) with a total length of (January 1st, 1927) 661 miles. The Great Railway of Venezuela, 113 miles in extent, is one of the longest lines in the Republic, running between Caracas and Valencia. The Bolívar Railway, 143 miles, the oldest line in operation in the country, runs from the port of Tucacas to Barquisimeto. In 1923 gross railway receipts amounted to 18,007,794 bolívares. In Caracas electric tramways are worked by a British Company.

There are about 11,160 miles of navigable water in Venezuela. The Compañía Venezolana de Navegación has a virtual monopoly of the navigation of the river and its tributaries and the Lake of Maracaibo.

The telegraph system has a network of 6,244 miles with 218 telegraph offices handling 1,000,000 messages. A British company supplies telephonic communication in most parts of the settled country in the neighbourhood of Caracas. There are 359 post-offices.

There are wireless stations at Aragua, Caracas, Maracay, Maiquetia, San Cristobal, Porlamar, La Guaira, and Barquisimeto.

### Money.

The official monetary unit is the *Bolívar* (equivalent to 0.290328 grammes fine gold), which corresponds to the franc. It is divided into 100 céntimos. The bolívar equals at par 9½*d.* or 19.3 cents (U.S.) £1 = 25.25 bolívares. The following are the coins in current circulation: Gold, 100 (morocotas) and 20 bolívares; silver, 5, 2.50, 2, 1, 0.50 (real) bolívares, and 0.25 (medio) bolívares; nickel, 0.125 (locha), 0.05 (centavo) bolívares.

The bank notes in circulation are as follows (the figures in brackets showing their values at par): 1,000 bolívares (£39 11*s.* 8*d.*); 800 bolívares (£31 13*s.* 4*d.*); 500 bolívares (£19 15*s.* 10*d.*); 400 bolívares (£15 16*s.* 8*d.*); 100 bolívares (£3 19*s.* 2*d.*); 50 bolívares (£1 19*s.* 7*d.*); 20 bolívares (15*s.* 10*d.*); and 10 bolívares (7*s.* 11*d.*). The circulation of foreign banknotes is forbidden.

The Bank of Venezuela (capital 24,000,000 bolívares) had on June 30, 1921, a reserve fund of 4,404,719 bolívares; cash holdings (June 30, 1922) of 50,562,207 bolívares gold and 8,135,861 bolívares silver. The Bank of Caracas has a capital of 6,000,000 bolívares. There are also two other banks, the Bank of Maracaibo with a capital of 1,250,000 bolívares, and the Commercial Bank of Maracaibo with a capital of 400,000 bolívares, as well as local branches of British, American and Dutch banks.

The new Venezuelan banking law (July 18, 1927) authorises the free establishment of banks in Venezuela, which, provided they are incorporated as native companies, shall have power to issue notes to bearer convertible on presentation. They must publish monthly balance sheets, keep 10 per cent. of their reserves in gold and 60 per cent. in Venezuelan securities.

A decree of May 18, 1912, provided that the official system of weights and measures shall be the metric system.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

### 1. OF VENEZUELA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Dr. Diógenes Escalante.

*Secretary.*—Julio F. Méndez (absent).

*Commercial Attaché and Acting Secretary.*—Dr. Eduardo Arroyo Lameda.  
*Consul in London.*—P. H. Altuna.

There are Consular representatives at Cardiff, Liverpool, Manchester, Glasgow, Newport, Birmingham, and Southampton.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN VENEZUELA.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—W. E. O'Reilly, appointed October 29, 1926.

*Naval Attaché.*—Capt. J. S. C. Salmond.

*Consul at Caracas.*—H. E. Beard.

There are Vice-Consuls at Bolívar, La Guaira, Maracaibo, Puerto Cabello, and San Fernando de Apure; and a Consular-Agent at Carupano.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Venezuela.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Anuario Estadístico de Venezuela. Annual.

Sinopsis de Estadística General.

Boletín de Estadística de los Estados Unidos de Venezuela. Monthly.

Respecting the Question of the Boundary of British Guiana and Venezuela: Correspondence between the Governments of Great Britain and the United States with respect to Proposals for Arbitration (United States, No. 2, 1896); Documents and Correspondence (Venezuela, No. 1, 1896); Maps to accompany Documents (Venezuela, No. 1, 1896, Appendix No. III.); Errata in "Venezuela No. 1." (Venezuela, No. 2, 1896); Further Documents (Venezuela, No. 3, 1896); Case on the Part of British Government (Venezuela, No. 1, 1899); Counter-case on the Part of British Government (Venezuela, No. 2, 1899); Argument on the Part of British Government (Venezuela, No. 3, 1899); Case, Counter-case, and Argument on the Part of Venezuela (Venezuela, Nos. 4, 5, and 6, 1899); Award of the Tribunal of Arbitration (Venezuela, No. 7, 1899). London, 1896 and 1899.

Gaceta Oficial. Daily, Caracas. Constitución de los Estados Unidos de Venezuela Sancionada por la Asamblea nacional constituyente en 1900. Caracas, 1900.

Department of Overseas Trade Reports, Annual Series. London.

Venezuela: Geographical Sketch, Natural Resources, Laws, &c. Issued by the Bureau of American Republics. Washington, 1904.

Venezuela 1924. Geographic Sketch, fauna, flora, population, laws, finance, etc., etc. Official Edition of the Department of Fomento of the United States of Venezuela. Caracas, 1924.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Indicator de Caracas y de la Republica. First Year, 1919-20. Caracas.

El libro amarillo de los Estados Unidos de Venezuela, 1919. Caracas, 1919.

Bell (P. L.), Venezuela. Washington, 1922.

Bingham (Hiram), The Journal of an Expedition across Venezuela and Colombia, 1906-7. New Haven, 1909.

Compendium of Geography and Travel (Stanford's); Central and South America. 2d. ed. Vol. I. London, 1909.

Dalton (L. V.), Venezuela. London, 1912.

Dawson (T. C.), The South American Republics. Part II. New York, 1905.

Fortoul (J. G.), Historia Constitucional de Venezuela. Vol. 1. Berlin, 1907.

Humboldt (A. von), Personal Narrative of Travel to the Equinoctial Regions of America. 3 vols. London, 1800.—Views of Nature. London, 1900.

Landaeta Rosales (M.), Gran Recopilación Geográfica, Estadística é Histórica de Venezuela, 1889.

*Macpherson* (T. A.), Vocabulario historico, geographico, &c., del Estado Carabobo. 3 pts. Caracas, 1890-91. Diccionario histórico, geográfico, estadístico, &c., del Estado Miranda. Caracas. 1891.

*Mombello* (G. Orsi de), Venezuela y sus Riquezas. Caracas, 1890.

*Pacanus* (G. M.), Jurisprudencia y Critica de la Doctrina de la Casacion Venezolana. Caracas, 1925.

*Pimentel y Roth* (F.), Resumen Cronológico de las Leyes y Decreto del Crédito Público de Venezuela, des de el año de 1826 hasta el de 1872-1873.

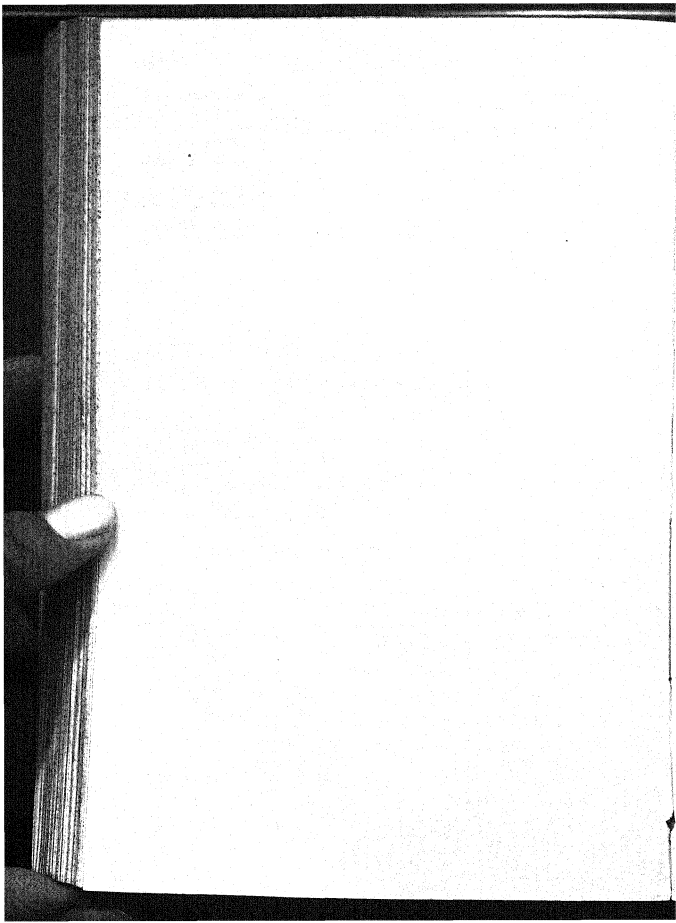
Report of Council of Corporation of Foreign Bondholders. London. Annual.

*Seraggs* (W. L.), The Colombian and Venezuelan Republics. 2d. ed. Boston, Mass., 1905.

*Strickland* (J.), Documents and Maps of the Boundary Question between Venezuela and British Guiana. London, 1896.

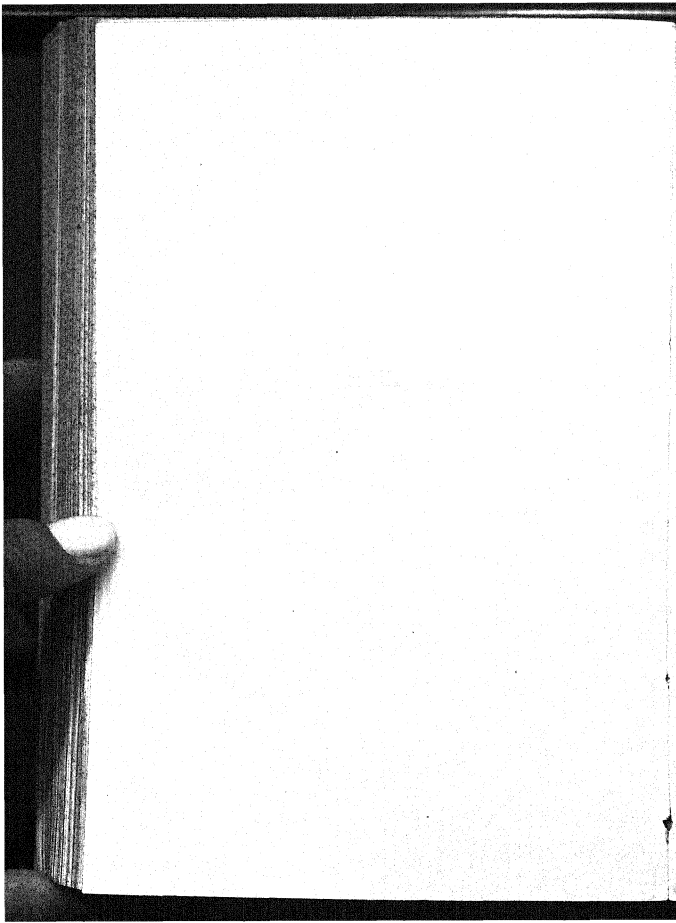
*Velos Goiticoa* (N.), Venezuela-Esbozo Geográfico, Recursos Naturales, Legislación Condiciones Económicas, Desarrollo Alcanzado, Prospecto de Futuro Desenvolvimiento 1904.

---



## INDEX





# INDEX

THIS Index contains no reference to the Introductory Tables, nor to the Additions and Corrections. (For index to these, see pages xiv, xv.)

## AAC

AACHEN (Prussia), 926, 957; technical schools, 928  
 Aalborg (Denmark), 784  
 Aalen (Württemberg), 965  
 Aarau (Switzerland), 1311  
 Aargau (Switzerland), 1308, 1310  
 Aarhus (Denmark), 784  
 Abaco Island (Bahamas), 332  
 Abaiang Island (Pacific), 421  
 Abancay (Peru), 1175  
 Abdul Aziz ibn Saud, Sultan of Nejd, 645, 646, 647; Wahhabi war under, 645, 646, 647, 1323  
 Abdul Hamid Halim Shah, Sultan, (Kedah), 182  
 Abdullah, Sultan (Pahang), 177  
 Abdullah Ibn Hussein, Amir of Trans-Jordan, 191  
 Abemama Is. (Pacific), 421  
 Abercorn (N. Rhodesia), 221  
 Aberdeen, burgh, 17  
 — county, 17  
 — university, 22, 23  
 Aberdeen (South Dakota), 536  
 Aberdeen (Washington, U.S.A.), 601  
 Aberystwyth College, 22  
 Abeshr (Wadai), 898  
 Abha (Yemen), 648, 649  
 Abidjan (French West Africa), 910  
 Abkhasian, Soviet Rep. (Georgia), 1247  
 Abo (Finland), 834; university, 834  
 Åbo-Björneborg (Finland), 833  
 Aboisso (French West Africa), 910  
 Abruzzi e Molise (Italy), 1010  
 Abu (India), 144, 170  
 Abu Arish (Yemen), 648  
 Abu Zabal (Egypt), wireless stn., 824  
 Abuna (Coptic bishop), 632

## ADI

Aburi (Gold Coast), 258  
 ABYSSINIA, 213, 630 *sgg*  
 — boundary, 213, 263, 630, 905, 1029  
 — commerce, 634, 905  
 — King Regent, 631, 632, 633  
 — leased territory, 263, 632  
 — railways, 634, 905  
 — religion, 632, 815  
 — roads, 634, 905  
 — trade routes, 634, 905  
 Abyssinian race, 632  
 Acacutia (Salvador), port, 1252  
 Acarnania (Greece), 968  
 Acchélé Guzai (Eritrea), 1028  
 Accra (Gold Coast), 256  
 — wireless station, 258  
 Accrington, 14  
 Achaia (Greece), 968  
 Achimota Univ. Coll. (Gold Coast), 256  
 Acklin's Island (Bahamas), 332  
 Aconcagua (Chile), prov., 718  
 Acre (Palestine), 186, 188; port, 190  
 Acré Territory (Brazil), 698; rubber, 702  
 Adalia (Turkey), vilayet, 1324  
 Adana (Turkey), vilayet, 1324; mining, 1328; town, 1324, 1329  
 Addis Ababa (Abyssinia), 631, 632, 634, 905  
 Adeiso (Gold Coast), 258  
 Adelaide (S. Australia), 384; port, 356; univ., 385  
 ADEN, 94, 95, 117, 203, 645, 648; boundary, 94; garrison, 127; railway, 94, 95  
 Adi Caieh (Eritrea), 1028

## ADI

- Adi Ugri (Eritrea), 1028  
 Adjame (Ivory Coast), 910  
 Admiralty Is. (N. Guinea), 425  
 Adowa (Abyssinia), 631  
 Adrar (Mauritania), 912  
 — (Spanish Sahara), 1288  
 Adrianople (Turkey), 1324  
 Adua (Abyssinia), 632  
 Adygeiskaia (U.S.S.R.) auton. region, 1222  
 Aëgean Islands, 1034  
 — Greek, minerals, 972  
 — Italian, 1034, 1035  
 — Turkish, 1323, 1324  
 AFGHANISTAN, 636 *sqg*  
 — rebellion in (1928), 637  
 Afion Karahissar (Turkey), vilayet, 1324, 1328  
 AFRICA, Central, Protectorate, *see* Nyasaland Protectorate, 208  
 — Colonies in, Belgian, 268, 683 *sqg*  
 — — British, 194 *sqg*  
 — — French, 259, 274, 275, 872, 873, 885 *sqg*  
 — — Italian, 200, 213, 263, 1018, 1028 *sqg*  
 — — Portuguese, 1197, 1198, 1201, 1202 *sqg*  
 — — Spanish, 1275, 1279, 1280, 1288 *sqg*; *see also* Morocco, Spanish Zone, 1092 *sqg*  
 — East (British), 194 *sqg*  
 — — (Italian), 200, 203, 263, 1018, 1028 *sqg*  
 — — (Port.), 1197, 1201, 1203 *sqg*  
 — Equatorial (French), 873, 896 *sqg*  
 — North (French), 872, 873, 885 *sqg*; *see also* Algeria, Morocco, Tunis  
 — — (Italian), 1018, 1030 *sqg*  
 — — (Spanish), 1275, 1279, 1280, 1288; *see also* Morocco, Spanish Zone, 1092 *sqg*  
 — South (British), 214 *sqg*  
 — — Union of, 224 *sqg*  
 — S.-West (British), 271 *sqg*  
 — West (British), 250 *sqg*  
 — — (French), 274, 275, 872, 873, 905 *sqg*  
 — — (Port.), 1197, 1201, 1202, 1203  
 — — (Spanish), 1275, 1288, 1289  
 Afrikyia, *see* Tunis  
 Agalega Is. (Mauritius), 207

## AKM

- Agaña (Guam), 625  
 Agdenes (Norway), fort, 1142  
 Agder, Aust & Vest (Norway), 1139  
 Agion Oros (Greece), 968  
 Agordat (Eritrea), 1028  
 Agra (prov.), *see* United Provinces  
 — — tea, 131  
 — (town), 120, 163  
 Agram or Zagreb (Serb, Croat, Slovene), 1257  
 — univ., 1257  
 Agrigento (Italy), 1011  
 Aguadulce (Panama), port, 1153  
 Aguascalientes (Mexico), 1083; town, 1083  
 Agusan dist. (Philippine Is.), 620  
 Ahmadi, El, mosque, 815  
 Ahmedabad (India), 120, 152  
 Ahmed ibn Jabir, Sultan of Kuwait, 650  
 Ahvenanmaa (Finland), 833  
 Aidin (Asia Minor), 1324; forest, 1328; industries, 1328; mining, 1328  
 Aigun (China), port, 730  
 Ain (France), dept., 845  
 Ain Galakka (Kanem), 898  
 Ain Seffa (Algeria), 886  
 Aisne (France), dept., 845  
 Aitape (New Guinea), 424  
 Aitutaki Island (Cook Islands), 414, 415; wireless station, 415  
 Aivalik (Turkey), asphalt, 1328  
 Aix (France), univ., 852  
 Ajaristan, Soviet Rep. of (Georgia), 1247  
 Ajk (Hungary), coal, 995  
 Ajmer, town (India), 120, 144  
 Ajmer-Merwara (India), 144  
 — agriculture, 132  
 — area and pop., 117  
 — births and deaths, 119  
 — education, 144  
 — finance, 144  
 — forests, 131, 132  
 — government, 114  
 — land revenue, 130  
 — — tenure, 130  
 — religion, 121  
 Akassa (Nigeria), 253  
 Akershus (Norway), 1139; fort, 1142  
 Akmolinsk (U.S.S.R.), 1241

## AKR

- Akron (Ohio), 445, 569; univ., 570  
 Ak Serai (Turkey), vilayet, 1324  
 Aksu (Sin-Kiang), 747  
 Aksun (Abyssinia), 631  
 Akureyri (Iceland), 795  
 Alaava (Spain), 1275  
 ALABAMA, 442, 482 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 459, 484  
 — area and population, 442, 457, 483  
 — cotton, 459, 484  
 — port, 472, 484  
 — production and industry, 459, 484  
 — public lands, 457  
 — representation, 437, 433  
 Alagôas (Brazil), state, 698, 699  
 Ala'adin Sulaiman Shah, Sultan (Selangor), 177  
 Alajuela (Costa Rica), 760; town, 760  
 Aland (Finland), 838  
 Alacuite, Territory of the (Syria), 881 *sqg*  
 ALASKA, 442, 610 *sqg*  
 — area and pop., 442, 457, 610  
 — banks, 477, 612  
 — defence, 452  
 — education, 448, 611  
 — fisheries, 467, 612  
 — gold, 462, 612  
 — government, 439, 440, 610  
 — mining, 462, 612  
 — ports, 472, 612  
 — production, &c., 462, 467, 611, 612  
 — shipping, 472, 612  
 — troops in, 452  
 Albacete (Spain), province, 1275; town, 1276  
 ALBANIA, 640 *sqg*, 1323  
 — alliance with Italy, 641  
 — coast defence, 643  
 — King, 641  
 — Vatican, concordat with, 642  
 Albany (New York), 445, 559, 560  
 Albany (W. Australia), 389  
 Albay (Philippines), 621  
 Albert, King (Belgium), 671, 672  
 ALBERTA (Canada), 278, 301 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 288, 289, 290, 303  
 — area and pop., 281, 302  
 — births, marriages, deaths, 282, 302  
 — constitution and government, 278, 301

## ALG

- ALBERTA (Canada), crops, 288, 289, 290  
 — dairy products, 290  
 — education, 283, 302  
 — finance, 285, 303  
 — forests, 291, 303  
 — Legislative Assembly, 280, 301  
 — Lieutenant-Governor, 280, 301  
 — live stock, 290  
 — mining, 292, 303  
 — ministry, 301  
 — municipal districts, 301  
 — natural gas, 303  
 — petroleum, 303  
 — political parties, 301  
 — production & industry, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 303  
 — railways, 303  
 — representation, 278, 301  
 — wheat, 288  
 Albuquerque (New Mexico), 557; univ., 557  
 Albury (New South Wales), 361  
 Alcazar (Morocco), 1093  
 Alcoy (Spain), 1276  
 Aldabra Islands (Seychelles), 211  
 Alderney, government, 71; population, 18  
 Aldershot Command (U.K.), 40  
 Alemtejo (Portugal), 1196  
 Aleppo (Syria), 881, 882, 883; cotton, 883; schools, 882; tobacco, 883; town, 882, 883, 884  
 Alessandria (Italy), 1008; town, 1011  
 Alesund (Norway), 1140  
 Alexander I, King (Serb, Croat, Slovene), 1255  
 Alexander Bay (Newfoundland), paper-mill, 330  
 Alexandretta (Syria), 881; town, 882  
 Alexandria (Egypt), 814  
 — shipping, 822  
 — town, 813, 814  
 — trade, 822  
 Alexandria, Patriarch of, 632, 815, 1225  
 Alexandropolis (Greece), 968  
 Alfonso XIII. (Spain), 3, 1271  
 Algarve (Portugal), prov., 1196  
 ALGERIA, 873, 885 *sqg*  
 — area and pop., 873, 886, 887  
 — books of reference, 891, 892  
 — budget, 885, 887, 888

## ALG

ALGERIA, education, 851, 852, 887  
 — faculties, 852  
 — finance, 885, 887, 888  
 — government, 844, 872, 885, 886  
 — naval station, 860  
 — representation, 844, 886  
 — university, 852, 887  
 Al Ghail (Yemen), 648  
 Algiers (Alger), 860, 887  
 — naval station, 860  
 — university, 852, 887  
 Al Habi (Yemen), 648  
 Al Hazm (Yemen), 648  
 Alhucema Isles (Spanish Africa), 1275  
 Ali, King of the Hejaz, 647, 648  
 Alicante (Spain), 1275; town, 1276  
 Aligarh (India), 120; university, 123, 163  
 Ali Navaz Khan Talpur, ruler (Khairpur), 165  
 Al Jauf (Yemen), 648  
 Al Khamr (Yemen), 648  
 Alkmaar (Netherlands), 1108  
 Allahábad, 120, 163; university, 123, 163  
 Allentown (Pa.), 445, 577  
 Alliance (Ohio), 569  
 Allier (France), dept., 845  
 Al Matamma (Yemen), 648  
 Almelo (Netherlands), 1108  
 Almeria (Spain), prov., 1275  
 — minerals, 1282; town, 1276  
 Almirante (Panama), port, 763  
 Almora (India), 746  
 Al-Mu'tasim Bi'llah Al-Sultan Abdullah (Pahang), 177  
 Alofi Is. (Fr. Pacific), 920  
 Alor Star (Kedah), 182  
 Alost (Belgium), 675  
 Alpes, Basses- (France), dept., 845  
 — Hautes- (France), dept., 845  
 — Maritimes (France), dept., 845  
 Alphonse Island (Seychelles), 211  
 Alpöllu (Turkey), 1329  
 Alsace-Lorraine, 847, 924  
 — area and population, 847, 924  
 — forts, 857  
 — university, 852  
 Al Suda (Yemen), 648  
 Altenburg (Thuringia), 963  
 Alton (Illinois), 511

## ANC

Altona (Germany), 925, 957; port, 938  
 Altoona (Pa.), 445, 577  
 Älvsborg (Sweden), province, 1294  
 Alwand (Iraq), oil refinery, 1002  
 Alwar (India), 170; town, 120  
 Amanullah Khán, King (Afghanistan), 637  
 — abdication rescinded, 637  
 Amapala (Honduras), 987  
 Amarah (Iraq), 1001  
 Amarillo (Texas), 590  
 Amassia (Turkey), vilayet, 1324  
 Amazonas (Brazil), state, 698; rubber, 702  
 — (Peru), department, 1175  
 — (Venezuela), ter., 1341  
 Ambado (French Somali Coast), 905  
 Ambala (India), 120  
 Ambans, Tibetan officials, 746  
 Ambato (Ecuador), 805, 806  
 Ambeno (Portuguese Timor), 1206  
 Amberg (Bavaria), 947  
 Amboina (Dutch Indies), 1122  
 Ambriz (Portuguese West Africa), 1203  
 Ambrym Is. (New Hebrides), 422  
 AMERICA, *see* United States  
 — British Colonies, Dominions, &c., in (*see* Bermuda, Canada, West Indies, &c.), 276 *sqg*  
 — French cols. in, 873, 915 *sqg*  
 Amersfoort (Netherlands), 1108  
 Amhara (Abyssinia), 631, 632  
 Amherst (Nova Scotia), 811  
 Amiens (France), 849  
 Amindivis Is. (Laccadives), 159  
 Amirantes Islands (Seychelles), 211  
 Amman (Trans-Jordan), 192, 648  
 Amoy (China), port, 731  
 Amran (Yemen), 648  
 Amritsar (India), 120, 161  
 Amsterdam (Netherlands), 1108; canal, 1113; fort, 1113; port, 1117; univ., 1109  
 — (New York), 560  
 Amsterdam Island (Reunion), 904  
 Amur prov. (Manchuria), 744  
 Anaconda (Montana), 545  
 Anaiza (Nejd), 645, 647  
 Anatolia (Turkey), 1328  
 Ancachs (Peru), department, 1175  
 Anchorage (Alaska), 610

ANC

- Ancona (Italy), prov., 1009 ; town, 1011
- Andaman and Nicobar Islands, 114, 117, 121, 144, 145
- area and population, 117, 121, 144, 145
- Chief Commissioner, 114, 145
- forests, 131, 145
- penal settlement, 145
- religion, 121
- Anderlecht (Brussels), 675
- Andes, Los (Argentina), 653
- (Venezuela), univ., 1342
- Andhra (India) univ., 123
- Andijan (Uzbekistan), 1225, 1243
- ANDORRA, 872
- Andover Staff College, 47
- Andros Island (West Indies), 332
- Anecho (Togo), 914
- Anegada (Virgin Is.), 339
- Aneityum Island (Pacific), 422
- Angdúphorang (Bhutan), 689
- Angers (France), 849, 854 ; faculties, 853
- Angkor (Cambodia), 879
- ANGLO-EGYPTIAN SUDAN, 262 *sqq.*, 896
- boundary, 896
- commerce, 265, 266, 634
- defence, 264, 819
- frontiers, 198, 263, 896
- Governor-General, 262, 267
- posts and telegraphs, 264, 267
- railway, 264, 267
- troops in, 819
- Angola (Port. W. Africa), 1201, 1202, 1203
- new currency, 1203
- Angora (Turkey), vilayet, 1324 ; mining, 1328 ; town, 1322, 1323, 1324
- Angora Government (Turkey), 1321, 1322, 1323, 1325
- army, 1327
- Caliphate abolished by, 647, 1321
- Grand National Assembly, 1321, 1322, 1323, 1325
- Islam no longer State religion, 1325
- Latin alphabet introduced by, 1325
- Lausanne Treaty, 1322, 1323, 1326

APO

- Angra do Heroismo (Azores), 1196
- Anguilla Is. (W. I.), 338, 339
- ANHALT, 923, 943
- area and population, 923, 943
- potash, 935
- Anhui or Anhui (China), prov., 729, 730
- Animists (D. E. I.), 1122
- Anjouan Is. (Comoro Is.), 903
- Anking (China), 729
- Ankober (Abyssinia), 632
- Ankole (Uganda), 193
- Ann Arbor (Mich.), 536 ; univ., 536
- Annai (Br. Guiana), 325
- ANNAM (French), 873, 875, 877, 878
- agriculture, 875, 878
- area and population, 873, 877, 878
- imports and exports, 875, 878
- port, 875, 878
- rice, 875, 877
- Annapolis (Md.), 528, 529
- Annapolis Valley (Nova Scotia), 291
- Annobon Is. (Sp. Africa), 1288, 1289
- Antalo (Abyssinia), 632
- Antananarivo (Madagascar), 899, 900, 901, 902 ; wireless station, 902
- Antigua Is. (W. I.), 337, 338, 339
- Antilles Is. (French), 916
- Antioch (Syria), 882 ; Patriarch of, 882, 1225
- Antioquia (Colom.), 753, 755 ; gold, 755
- Antipodes Islands (N. Z.), 415
- Antofagasta (Chile), province, 718, 719, 722
- port, 694 ; town, 719
- wireless station, 725
- Antrim, 66, 67
- Antsirabe (Madagascar), 900, 901
- An-tung (Manchuria), 730, 744, 745
- Antwerp (Belgium), 674 ; shipping, 680 ; town, 675
- Anvers, *see* Antwerp
- Anzoátegui (Venezuela), state, 1341
- Aomori (Japan), 1043
- Aosta (Italy), 1008 ; town, 1011
- Apache Indians (New Mexico), 557
- Apeldoorn (Netherlands), 1103
- Apia (Western Samoa), 427
- wireless station, 428
- Apolda (Thuringia), 963
- Apolima (Western Samoa), 427

## APP

- Appenzell (Switzerland), 1308, 1309, 1310, 1313  
 Appleton (Wis.), 606  
 Apra Harbour (Guam), 625  
 Apulia (Italy), province, 1010, 1020  
 Apure (Venezuela), state, 1341  
 Apurimac (Peru), department, 1175  
 Aqaba (Palestine), port, 648  
 Aqaba-Maan (Arabia), 645  
 Aquila degli Abruzzi (Italy), 1009; town, 1011  
 ARABIA, 644 *sqg*, 1323  
 — communities, 645 *sqg*  
 Aracajú (Brazil), 698  
 Arad (Rumania), 1214  
 Arada (Wadai), 898  
 Aragua (Venezuela), state, 1341; wireless station, 1345  
 Aranuka Is. (Gilbert Is.), 421  
 Aranya Pradesa (Siam), 1269  
 Ararat (Victoria), 371  
 Arauca (Colombia), 753; town, 753  
 Araucan race (Chile), 719  
 Arauco (Chile), province, 718  
 Arbil (Iraq), 1001  
 Arcadia (Greece), 968  
 Archangel (U.S.S.R.), 1225  
 Ardahan (Turkey), 1323  
 Ardèche (France), dept., 845, 862  
 Ardennes (France), dept., 845  
 Ardmore (Okla.), 572  
 Arendal (Norway), 1140  
 Arensburg (Estonia), 828  
 Arequipa (Peru), 1175; town, 1174, 1175; univ., 1176  
 Arezzo (Italy), 1009, 1021; town, 1011  
 ARGENTINE REPUBLIC, 651 *sqg*  
 Arghana Maden (Turk.), copper, 1328  
 Argolis (Greece), 968  
 Argostolia (Greece), 968  
 Argovie (Switzerland), 1308, 1310  
 Argyll (Scotland), 17  
 Ariancoupom (French India), 874  
 Arica (Chile), province, 718, 1175; port, 694; wireless station, 725  
 Aridh (Nejd), 647  
 Ariège (France), dept., 845  
 Arikis, rulers (Cook Is.), 414  
 ARIZONA, 442, 485 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 459, 486  
 — area and population, 442, 457, 485  
 — cotton, 459, 486

## ASI

- ARIZONA, production and industry, 459, 486, 487  
 — public lands, 457  
 — representation, 437, 485  
 ARKANSAS, 442, 487 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 459, 485, 489  
 — area and population, 442, 457, 487  
 — cotton, 459, 489  
 — production and industry, 459, 488, 489  
 — public lands, 457  
 — representation, 437, 487  
 Arkansas City (Kansas), 519  
 Armagh, 66, 67  
 Armavir (U.S.S.R.), 1225  
 Armenia, Soviet Republic of, 1222, 1245, 1246  
 Armidale (N.S.W.), 361  
 Arnhem (Netherlands), 1108  
 Arnstadt (Thuringia), 963  
 Arorae Island (Pacific), 421  
 Arta (Greece), 968; town, 968  
 Artawiya (Arabia), 646  
 Arthington (Liberia), 1070  
 Artigas (Uruguay), province, 1335  
 — town, 1335  
 Artwin (Turkey), vilayet, 1323, 1324  
 Aruba Is. (D.W.I.), 1129  
 Arussi (Abyssinia), 631  
 Aruwimi (Belgian Congo), 684  
 Arzila (Morocco), port, 1093, 1099  
 Asahigawa (Japan), 1048  
 Ascension Island, 210  
 Aschaffenburg (Bavaria), 947  
 Ascoli Piceno (Italy), 1009; town, 1011  
 ASHANTI (W. Africa), 250, 256, 258  
 Asheville (North Carolina), 564  
 Ashkhabad (Turkmenistan), 1224, 1242  
 Ashland (Kentucky), 522  
 Ashtabula (Ohio), 569  
 Ashton-under-Lyne, 14  
 ASIA, Colonies, &c., in—  
 British, 94 *sqg*  
 Dutch, 1120 *sqg*  
 French, 873, 874 *sqg*  
 Italian, 729, 1035  
 Portuguese, 1197, 1201, 1205, 1206  
 Russian, 1224, 1240 *sqg*  
 Turkish, 1323, 1324

## ASI

- Asia Minor (Turkey), 1321, 1323, 1324, 1328  
 Asir Province (Arabia), 645, 646, 648, 649; war in, 646  
 Asmara (Eritrea), 1028, 1029  
 Asnières (France), 849  
 Assab (Eritrea), 634, 1028, 1029  
 Assaba (Mauritania), 912  
 Assam, agriculture, 131, 145, 146  
 — area and pop., 117, 130, 132, 146  
 — finance, 127, 146  
 — forests, 131, 132  
 — government, 114, 116, 146  
 — land revenue, 126, 130  
 — native state, 117, 121, 164  
 — religion, 121, 146  
 — tea, 131, 146  
 Assiniboia (Canada), 278, 319  
 Assinie (Ivory Coast), 910  
 Assiout, *see* Asyût  
 Assuan (Egypt), 267, 814, 815; dam, 820  
 Assumption Island (Seychelles), 211  
 Astara (Persia), port, 1168  
 Astoria (Oregon), 574  
 Astova Is. (Seychelles), 211  
 Astrakhan (U.S.S.R.), 1225; univ., 1227  
 Asuncion (Paraguay), 1159, 1160; port, 1162  
 — wireless station, 1162  
 Asuncion, La (Venezuela), 1341  
 Aswân, *see* Assuan  
 Asyût (Egypt), 814; barrage, 820; mosque, 815  
 — town, 814  
 Atacama (Chile), province, 718, 722  
 Atafu Island (Pacific), 415  
 Atakpame (Togo), 914  
 Atbara (A.-E. Sudan), 263  
 Atchison (Kans.), 519  
 Athabaska (Canada), 278, 319  
 Athens, 968; archaeological work, 969; universities, 969  
 Athos, Mount (Greece), 968, 969  
 Ati (French Congo), 898  
 Atiu Is. (Cook Islands), 414  
 Atjeh Is. (Sumatra), 1122  
 Atlanta, (Ga.), 445, 506  
 — Federal Bank, 477  
 Atlantic City (New Jersey), 554  
 Atlantic Islands (British), 209 *sqg*  
 Atlantico (Colombia), 753

## AUS

- Ato (Eritrea), 1029  
 Attica (Greece), 968  
 Aube (France), dept., 845  
 Auburn (Maine), 527  
 — (New South Wales), 861  
 — (New York), 560  
 Auckland (N. Zealand), district, 404  
 — town, 405  
 — university college, 406  
 Auckland Islands, (N.Z.), 414  
 Aude (France), dept., 845  
 Aue (Saxony), 961  
 Augila (Tripolitania), oasis, 1030  
 Augsburg (Bavaria), 926, 947  
 Augusta (Ga.), 506  
 — (Maine), 526  
 Annua (Samoa), 627  
 Aurora (Illinois), 511  
 Aussig (Czechoslovakia), 776  
 Aust-Agder (Norway), 1139  
 Austin (Texas), 590, 591  
 Australasia & Oceania (Brit.), 345 *sqg*  
 — French, 873, 918 *sqg*  
 AUSTRALIA, Commonwealth of, 345 *sqg*  
 — aborigines, 347, 371, 378, 384, 389, 399  
 — beam wireless service, 357  
 — Chinese in, *see each State*  
 — defence, 44, 46, 349 *sqg*  
 — dependencies, 345, 358, 400 *sqg*, 423 *sqg*  
 — election results (1928), 346, 360, 370, 376, 383, 388  
 — Federal Capital, 346, 347  
 — — Judicature, 346, 349  
 — — Parliament, 345, 346, 349  
 — — railways, 356  
 — — Territory, 346, 347, 356  
 — Japanese in, 378, 1042  
 — mandatory territories, 345, 423 *sqg*  
 — meat export, 353, 354, 355  
 — navy, 44, 46, 350  
 — sheep and mutton, 351, 354, 355  
 — States, 345, 347; and *see under their names*  
 — — finance, 347, 348  
 — — Parliaments, *see under separate States*  
 — — railways, 356  
 — territories, 347, 358, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 423 *sqg*



## AUS

## BAN

AUSTRIA, 683 *sqg*  
 Aveiro (Portugal), 1196; town, 1196  
 Avellaneda (Argentina), 654  
 Avellino (Italy), 1010; town, 1011  
 Aveyron (France), dept., 845  
 Avignon (France), 849  
 Avila (Spain), province, 1275  
 Awaji Island (Japan), 1041  
 Axim (Gold Coast), 258  
 Axum (Abyssinia), 632  
 Ayacucho (Peru), 1175; town, 1175  
 Ayr, 17; burgh, 17  
 Ayudhya (Siam), 1265  
 Azerbaijan, Soc. Sov. Rep. of, 1222,  
 1244, 1246, 1247  
 Azhar, El (Cairo), mosque, 815  
 Azogues (Ecuador), 805  
 Azores Is. (Port.), 1196, 1197  
 Azua (Dominican Repub.), prov., 800  
 — petroleum, 801  
 — town, 800  
 Azuay (Ecuador), 805; univ., 806

BAANFU (Tibet), 746  
 Babahoyo (Ecuador), 805  
 Babanango (Natal), 242  
 Bacau (Rumania), petroleum, 1217  
 Bacha i-Sagao (Afghan rebel leader),  
 637  
 Bačka (Serb, Croat, Slovene State),  
 1256, 1260  
 Badajoz (Spain), province, 1275  
 — fort, 1280; town, 1276  
 Badakshan (Afghanistan), 637  
 Baden (Austria), 665  
 BADEN, 923, 943 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 923, 944  
 — beer brewing, 935  
 — live stock, 934, 945  
 — manufactures, 935, 945  
 — production and industry, 935,  
 945  
 — representation, 922, 944  
 — universities, 928, 945  
 Baden (Baden), 944  
 Bafra (Turkey), tobacco, 1328  
 Bagabag Is. (New Guinea), 424  
 Bagagem (Brazil), diamonds, 708  
 Bagamoyo (Tanganyika), 270  
 Baganda race, 198  
 Baghdad (Iraq), 1000, 1001; air  
 mail, 1004; oil, 1002; rail-  
 way, 1003

Baghelkhand (India), 166  
 Baguio (Philippines), 621  
 BAHAMAS (Islands), 332, 333  
 Bahawalpur (India), state, 169  
 Bahia (Brazil), 698, 703  
 Bahia (Ecuador), 805  
 Bahia Blanca (Argentina), 654  
 Bahour (French India), 874  
 Bahr el Ghazal (A.-E. Sudan), 265  
 BAHRAIN Is., 95, 96  
 — pearl fishery, 96  
 Baidoa (Italian Somaliland), 1030  
 Baiji (Iraq), 1003  
 Baja California (Mexico), 1083  
 Bajau race (Borneo), 96  
 Baker Islands (Pacific), 422  
 Bakhatla tribe (South Africa), 216  
 Bakil tribe (Yemen), 648  
 Bakong (Sarawak), 99  
 Baku (Azerbaijan), petroleum, 1247;  
 town, 1225, 1246, 1247  
 Bakuriani (Georgia), 1248  
 Bakwena tribe (South Africa), 216  
 Balaton, Lake (Hungary), 996  
 Balboa (Panama), navy yard, 455  
 Bâle, *see* Basel  
 Balearic Is. (Spain), 1275  
 — defence, 1279  
 — fort, 1280  
 Bali (Dutch East Indies), 1122  
 Balikesser (Turkey), vilayet, 1324  
 Ballarat (Victoria), 371  
 Baltic Islands (Danish), 784  
 Baltimore (Maryland), 444, 528,  
 529  
 — shipping, 530  
 Baluchi race (Oman), 649  
 — (Persia), 1165  
 BALUCHISTAN, 114, 147 *sqg*  
 — area and pop., 117, 121, 147  
 — forests, 131  
 — government, 114, 147  
 — land revenue, 126  
 — native states, 117, 121, 164  
 — religion, 121, 147, 148  
 — ruling chiefs, 164  
 Bamako (French Sudan), 909, 911  
 Bamalete tribe (South Africa), 216  
 Bamangwato tribe (S. Africa), 216  
 Bamberg (Bav.), 926, 947; faculties,  
 928  
 Banana (Belgian Congo), 687  
 Banas Kantha (India), 171

## BAN

- Banat, The (Rumania), 1214; forests, 1216  
 — (Serb, Croat, Slovene), 1256  
 Banca (Dutch East Indies), *see* Bangka  
 Bandar Abbas, 1168  
 — Gaz (Persia), 1168  
 — Ziyada (Somaliland), 213  
 Bandawe (Nyasaland), 208  
 Bandoeng (Java), 1123  
 Banff (Scotland), 17  
 Bangala (Belgian Congo), 684  
 Bangalore (India), 120, 168  
 Bangha (Dutch East Indies), 1122; tin, 1125  
 Bangkok (Siam), 1264, 1265  
 — port, 1265, 1267, 1268, 1269; rice mills, 1267; town, 1265, 1266, 1267, 1268, 1269; univ., 1268; wireless stn., 1269  
 Bangor (Maine), 527  
 Bangor College, 22  
 Bangui (French Congo), 896, 898  
 Bangwaketse tribe (S. Africa), 216  
 Bank of England, 64  
 Bankstown (N.S.W.), 361  
 Banswara (India), 170  
 Bantam (Dutch E. Indies), 1121  
 Bantu race and language, 195, 199, 226, 240, 268, 272, 274, 684, 913  
 Bao-Dai, king (Annam), 877  
 Baoulé (Ivory Coast), gold at, 910  
 Bara race (Madagascar), 899  
 Barahona (Dominican Repub.), prov., 800  
 Baram (Sarawak), 99  
 Baranya (Serb, Croat, Slovene), 1256  
 BARBADOS Is. (W. Ind.), 332, 333  
 Barberton (Ohio), 569  
 Barbuda Is. (West Indies), 337, 338  
 Barca (Eritrea), 1028  
 Barce (Cyrenaica), 1033, 1034  
 Barcelona (Spain), 1275  
 — port, 1284; town, 1276; underground railway, 1285; university, 1277  
 Barcelona (Venezuela), 1341  
 Bardera (Ital. Somaliland), 1030  
 Bareilly (India), 120  
 Barents Land (Spitsbergen), 1150  
 Barfurush (Persia), 1165  
 Bari (Italy), 1010; town, 1011

## BAT

- Bari (Italy), university, 1014  
 Barinas (Venezuela), 1341  
 Bárhán tahsil (Baluchistan), 147  
 Barlavento (Cape Verde Is.), group, 1201  
 Barmen (Prussia), 925, 957  
 Barnaul (U.S.S.R.), 1225  
 Barnsley, population, 14  
 Baroda (India), area, &c., 117, 164, 165  
 — religion, 121  
 — town, 120, 164, 165  
 Baros (Yugoslavia), 1255  
 Barquisimeto (Venezuela), 1341, 1342; wireless station, 1345  
 Barranquilla (Colombia), 753, 754, 757  
 Barre (Vermont), 596  
 Barrow-in-Furness, 14  
 Barsak (Cambodia), 1264  
 Basel (Switz.), 1308, 1310  
 — town, 1311; university, 1312  
 Bashkir (autonomous Republic), 1222, 1224  
 Basilicata (Italy), prov., 1010, 1020  
 Basque race (Spain), 1276  
 Basrah (Iraq), 1001, 1003, 1004  
 Bas-Rhin Alsace (France), 847  
 Bassa (Liberia), 1070  
 Basseterre (St. Kitts), 339  
 Basse-Terre (Guadeloupe), 916  
 Bassora, *see* Basrah  
 Bastar (India), state, 166  
 Bastard Gebiet (S. W. Africa), 272  
 Bastard race (S. W. Af.), 272  
 BASUTOLAND (South Africa), 214 *sqg.*, 248  
 Bata (Spanish Africa), 1289  
 Batanes prov. (Philippines), 620  
 Batang (Tibet), 746  
 Batavia (Java), 1121, 1123  
 — (New York), 560  
 Batawana tribe (S. Africa), 216  
 Batchka (Serb, Croat, Slovene State), 1256, 1260  
 Bath, population, 14  
 — (Me.), 527  
 Bathöen, Bangwaketse chief, 216  
 Bathurst (Gambia), 254, 255  
 Bathurst (New South Wales), 361  
 Baton Rouge (Louisiana), 524, 525  
 Batoum (Georgia), 1248, 1323  
 Battambang (Cambodia), 875, 878, 1264

## BAT

- Battle Creek (Michigan), 536  
 Bautzen (Saxony), 960; town, 961  
 BAVARIA, 923, 945 *sqg*  
 — area & population, 923, 946, 947  
 — banks, 939, 943  
 — beer brewing, 935  
 — divisions, 947, 963  
 — iron, 934, 943  
 — live stock, 934, 943  
 — manufactures, 935  
 — political parties, 933, 946  
 — production and industry, 935, 948  
 — representation, 922, 946  
 — universities, 928  
 — Upper and Lower, 946  
 Bay City (Michigan), 536  
 — Islands (Honduras), 937  
 Bayab (Siam), 1265  
 Bayern, *see* Bavaria  
 Bayezid (Turkey), vilayet, 1324  
 Bayonne (N.J.), 445, 554  
 Bayreuth (Bavaria), 947  
 Bear Is. (Spitsbergen), 1150  
 Beaumont (Texas), 590  
 BECHUANALAND (Cape Colony), 216,  
 239  
 — Protectorate (South Africa), 216  
*sqg*  
 Bedford, population, 14  
 Bedford College, London, 23  
 Bedouins, Arabia, 644, 647; Tunis,  
 892  
 Beersheba (Palestine), 188  
 Beglar Bégi, Khán of Kalát, 164  
 Beheira (Egypt), 814  
 Beira (Portugal), province, 1196  
 — (Portuguese East Africa), 209,  
 220, 1205  
 — — railway, 209, 220, 1205  
 Beirut (Syria), 882, 883, 884  
 — tobacco, 883  
 — university, 882  
 Beja (Portugal), 1196; town, 1196  
 — (Tunis), 893  
 Bekaa (Syria), 881  
 Békéscsaba (Hungary), 992  
 Belangian (Sarawak), 99  
 Belem (Brazil), 698, 699  
 Belfast, city, 67; county borough,  
 66, 67; linen, 70; shipyards,  
 70; university, 68  
 Belfort (France), fort, 857  
 — Territoire de, (France), dept., 845

## BEN

- BELGIAN CONGO, 633 *sqg*  
 BELGIUM, 671 *sqg*  
 — economic union with Luxemburg,  
 679, 1079  
 — territory gained, 924  
 Belgrade (Serb.), 1257, 1262; univ.,  
 1257  
 Belitoeng or Billiton (Dutch E.  
 Indies), 1122; tin, 1125  
 Belize (British Honduras), 328  
 Bellary (India), 120  
 Belleville (Illinois), 511  
 Bellingham (Washington), 601  
 Bellinzona (Switzerland), 1311  
 Bell Island (Newfoundland), iron, 330  
 Bello Horizonte (Brazil), 698  
 Belluno (Italy), 1008; town, 1011  
 Bell-Ville (Argentina), 654  
 Beloit (Wis.), 606  
 Benadir (It. Somaliland), 1030  
 Benares (India), state, 162, 171  
 — town, 120, 163; university, 123, 163  
 Bender Ziade (Italian Africa), 1029  
 Bendigo (Victoria), 871  
 Benevento (Italy), 1011; town, 1011  
 Benga race (Spanish Africa), 1289  
 Bengal Presidency, 148 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 132  
 — area and pop., 117, 119, 149  
 — births and deaths, 119  
 — commerce, 134, 150  
 — finance, 127, 150  
 — forests, 131, 132  
 — government, 114, 115, 149  
 — justice, 124, 149, 150  
 — land revenue, 126, 129, 130  
 — — tenure, 121, 130  
 — native states, 117, 121, 165  
 — newspapers, &c., 123  
 — religion, 122, 149  
 — tea, 131  
 — universities, 123, 149  
 — States (native), 117, 122, 165  
 Benghazi (It. Af.), 898, 1031, 1033,  
 1034; port, 1034  
 Benghoeloe Is. (Dutch East Indies),  
*see* Bankoelen  
 Benguella (Port. W. Africa), 1203;  
 town, 1203  
 Benha (Egypt), 818, 815  
 Beni, El (Bolivia), 691, 692  
 Benishangul (Abyssinia), 631  
 Beni-Suëf (Egypt), 814; tn., 813, 815

BEN

- Benkoelen or Benkulen I. (Dutch East Indies), 1121  
 Benoni (Transvaal), 227, 245  
 Beograd (Serbia), 1257; *see* Belgrade  
 Beotia (Greece), 968  
 Berar, *see* Central Provinces and Berar  
 Berat (Albania), 642  
 Berber prov. (A.-E. Sudan), 265  
 Berbera (Somali), 218  
 Berbers (Morocco), 1093  
 Berbice (British Guiana), 324, 1128  
 Berchem (Belgium), 675  
 Berdichev (U.S.S.R.), 1225  
 Berea (Basutoland), 214  
 Bergamo (Italy), 1008; *tn.*, 1011, 1021  
 Bergdamara race (S. W. Af.), 272  
 Bergen (Norway), 1139, 1140  
 — fort, 1142; port, 1148  
 Bergenhus (Norway), 1142  
 Bergen op Zoom (Netherlands), 1108  
 Berkeley (Cal.), 490; *univ.*, 491  
 Berlad (Rumania), 1214  
 Berlin (Germany), *prov.*, *pop.*, 956  
 — town, 925, 935, 957; *university*, 928  
 — (N.H.), 552  
 BERMUDA (West Indies), 276, 277  
 Bermudez, Lake (Venezuela), asphalt, 1344  
 Bern (Switzerland), 1308, 1310, 1311  
 — town, 1309, 1311; *university*, 1312  
 Bernburg (Anhalt), 943  
 Beru Island (Pacific), 421  
 Berwick (Scotland), 17  
 Besançon (France), 849; *observ.*, 853; *univ.*, 852  
 Bessarabia (Rumania), 1213, 1214  
 — representation, 1213  
 Bethlehem (Palestine), 186  
 — (Pa.), 577  
 Bétsiléô race (Madagascar), 899  
 Betsimisáraka race (Madagascar), 899  
 Beuthen (Prussia), 926  
 Bex (Switzerland), salt mines, 1315  
 Beyla (French Guinea), 909  
 Beyrout, *see* Beirut  
 Béziers (France), 849  
 Bhágalpur (India), 120, 151  
 Bharatpur (India), state, 170  
 Bhatpara (India), 120  
 Bhavnagar (India), 120  
 Bhopal (India), 166; town, 120

BIR

- Bhotia race (Nepal), 1103  
 — (Sikkim), 170  
 Bhuket (Siam), 1265  
 Bhupindar Singh Mahindar Bahadur, ruler, (Patiala), 169  
 BHUTÁN, 689, 690  
 Bhutiá race (Nepal), 1103  
 — — (Sikkim), 170  
 Bia River (Ivory Coast), gold on, 910  
 Bialystok (Poland), county, 1185, 1186; town, 1186, 1190  
 Biddeford (Maine), 527  
 Bié (Angola), 1203  
 Biel (Switzerland), 1311  
 Bielefeld (Prussia), 926  
 Bihar and Orissa, 150 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 132, 151  
 — area and population, 117, 119, 130, 151  
 — births and deaths, 119  
 — commerce, 134, 151  
 — finance, 127, 151  
 — forests, 131, 132, 151  
 — government, 114, 115, 150, 151  
 — justice, 124, 151  
 — land revenue, 126, 129, 130, 151  
 — tenure, 129, 130  
 — native states, 117, 121, 165  
 — newspapers, &c., 124  
 — religion, 121, 151  
 — tea, 131  
 Bijagoz Is. (Portuguese Guinea), 1202  
 Bijoutier Is. (Seychelles), 211  
 Bikaner (India), 170; town, 120  
 Bilaspur (India), state, 169  
 Bilbao (Spain), 1276; port, 1284  
 Biledjik (Turkey), vilayet, 1324  
 Billings (Montana), 545  
 Billiton (Dutch E. Indies), *see* Belitoeng  
 Binatang (Sarawak), 99  
 Bingerville (Ivory Coast), 910  
 Binghamton (N.Y.), 445, 560  
 Binh-Dinh (Annam), 877  
 Bintulu (Sarawak), 99  
 Biobío (Chile), province, 718  
 Birkenfeld (Oldenburg), 954, 955  
 Birkenhead, population, 14  
 Birmingham, 14; *university*, 22, 23  
 Birmingham (Alabama), 445, 483  
 Birney Island (Pacific), 420

## BIS

Biscay or Vizcaya (Spain), 1275, 1281  
 Bishop's Falls (Newfoundland), paper mills, 330  
 Bismarck (North Dakota), 566  
 Bismarck Archipelago, 424, 425, 426  
 — islands, 425  
 — population, 425  
 Bismulok (Siam), 1265  
 Bissau (Portuguese Guinea), 1202  
 Bitlis (Turkey), vilayet, 1324  
 Bitolj (Serbia), 1257  
 Bizerta (Tunis), 892; naval stn., 860  
 Björneborg (Finland), 833  
 Blackburn, population, 14  
 Black Forest (Württemberg), 965  
 Blackpool, population, 14  
 Blagoveshtchensk (U. S. S. R.), 1225  
 Blanche Bay (New Britain), 425  
 Blantyre (Nyasaland), 208, 209  
 Blekinge (Sweden), province, 1293  
 Blida (Algeria), 887  
 Bloemfontein (S. Africa) 227, 248  
 Bloomington (Illinois), 511  
 Bluefields (Nic.), 1132; port, 1135; town, 1133  
 — wireless station, 763, 1136  
 Blue Nile prov. (A. E. Sudan), 265  
 Boaco (Nicaragua), 1183  
 Bo-anamary (Madagascar), 901  
 Bobo-Dionasso (Fr. W. Africa), 912; town, 912  
 Bobovdovl (Bulgaria), coal, 714  
 Bobruisk (U. S. S. R.), 1225  
 Bocas del Toro (Panama), 763, 1153; port, 1153, 1155; town, 1153  
 Bochum (Prussia), 925, 957  
 Boekolo (Netherlands), salt, 1115  
 Boffa (French Guinea), 909  
 Bogdo Khan (Urga), 729  
 Bogotá (Colombia), 753, 754  
 — mint, 757  
 — university, 754  
 Bohemia (Czechoslovakia), 770, 771, 772  
 — banks, 777  
 — books of reference, 778  
 — education, 772  
 Bohol Is. (P. I.), 621  
 Bohus (Sweden), province, 1293; fisheries, 1301  
 Boise (Idaho), 508  
 Boké (French Guinea), 909

## BON

Bokhara (Soviet Cent. Asia), 1241, 1242, 1243; town, 1243  
 Bōkotō Is. (Japan), 1041, 1060  
 Boksburg (Transvaal), 227, 245  
 Bolama Is. (Portuguese Guinea), 1202  
 Bolán district (Baluchistan), 147  
 Bolivar (Colom.), 753  
 — (Ecuador), 805  
 — (Venezuela), state, 1341  
 BOLIVIA, 690 *sqg*  
 — antimony, 693  
 — boundary, treaties, etc., 693, 1175, 1176  
 — commerce, 693, 724  
 — currency, new, 695  
 — imports and exports, 693, 724  
 — petroleum, 693  
 Bologna (Italy), 1009; town, 1011; univ., 1014  
 Bolton, population, 14  
 Bolu (Turkey), vilayet, 1324; forest, 1328  
 Bolzano (Italy), 1008, 1011  
 Boma (Belgian Congo), 684, 686, 687  
 Bombay (city), 120, 152  
 — port, 137  
 — telephones, 140  
 — university, 123, 152  
 Bombay Presidency, 114, 152 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 132, 153  
 — area and population, 117, 119, 121, 152  
 — births and deaths, 119  
 — commerce, 134, 153  
 — education, 123, 152  
 — finance, 127, 153  
 — forests, 131, 132, 153  
 — government, 114, 152  
 — justice and crime, 124, 153  
 — land revenue, 126  
 — — tenure, 130  
 — mint, 140  
 — native states, 117, 121, 165  
 — newspapers, &c., 123  
 — religion, 121, 152  
 — town, 120, 137, 140, 152  
 — university, 123, 152  
 — States (native), 117, 121, 165  
 Bon religion (Tibet), 746  
 Bonaire Island (Dutch W. I.), 1129  
 Bonavista (Newfoundland), 829  
 Bondoukou (French West Africa), 910

## BON

- Bône or Bona (Algeria), 887; naval station, 860  
 Bonin Islands (Japan), 1041  
 Bonn (Germany), 926; university, 928  
 Bonne Bay (Newfoundland), 330  
 Bonny (Nigeria), 253  
 Bootle, population, 14  
 Bor (Serbia), copper, 1260  
 Bora-Bora-Maupiti I. (Fr. Pacif.), 920  
 Borana (Abyssinia), 631  
 Bóras (Sweden), 1295  
 Bordeaux (France), 849; observ., 853; shipping, 865; univ., 852  
 Border Province (Prussia), 956  
 Borgerhout (Belgium), 675  
 Bori valley, *see* Loralai  
 Boris III., King (Bulgaria), 708  
 Borjom (Georgia), 1248  
 Borker (Cyrenaica), 1034  
 BORNEO, British North, 96 *sqq.*, 172  
 — Dutch, 1122  
 — — coal, 1125  
 Bornu (Nigeria), 274  
 Bosnia & the Herzegovina (Serb, Croat, and Slovene State), area and population, 1256  
 — forests, 1259  
 — iron, 1260  
 Bosphorus demilitarisation, 1323  
 Boston (Mass.), 444, 531, 532, 534  
 — Federal Bank, 477  
 — naval port, 455; shipping, 534  
 — university, 533  
 Bothnia (Gulf of), saw-mills, 1800  
 Botosani (Rumania), 1214  
 Bottrop (Prussia), 926  
 Bouaké (Ivory Coast), 910  
 Bouches-du-Rhône (France), dept., 845  
 Bougainville Is. (Pacific), 426  
 Bougie (Algeria), 887  
 Boulder (Colorado), 494  
 — (W. Aust.), 389  
 Boulogne-sur-Mer (France), 849; trade, 865  
 Boulogne-sur-Seine (France), 849  
 Bounty Islands (New Zealand), 415  
 Bourail (New Caledonia), 919  
 Bourbon Is. (*see* Réunion), 872, 873, 903, 904  
 Bourdour (Turkey), vilayet, 1324

## BRI

- Bouré (French Guinea), gold, 909  
 Bourgas (Bulgaria), 710  
 Bournemouth, population, 14  
 Bowditch Island (Pacific), 415  
 Boyacá (Colom.), pr., 753; cotton, 755  
 Boz-Euyuk (Turkey), saw-mills, 1329  
 Brabant (Belgium), province, 674  
 Brabant, North (Netherlands), 1107, 1114  
 Bradford, population, 14  
 Braga (Portugal), 1195; town, 1196  
 Bragança (Portugal), prov., 1196  
 Braila (Rumania), 1214  
 Brakna (Mauritania), 912  
 Branco Is. (Cape Verde Is.), 1202  
 Brandenburg (Prussia), area and pop., 956; town, 926  
 Brandon (Manitoba), 307  
 Brasov (Rumania), 1214  
 Bratislava (Czechoslovakia), 772, 773  
 — port, 776; univ., 773  
 Braunsberg (Germany), faculty, 928  
 Braunschweig, *see* Brunswick  
 Brava Is. (Cape Verde Is.), 1202  
 BRAZIL, 696 *sqq.*  
 — boundaries, 699, 754, 805, 1176  
 — currency, new, 706  
 Brazzaville (French Congo), 896, 897, 898  
 Brechou Island, 18  
 Breda (Netherlands), 1108  
 BREMEN, 923, 948, 949  
 — commerce, 937, 938  
 — shipping, 938, 949  
 — town, 925, 937, 938, 948, 949  
 Bremerhaven (Germany), 938, 948  
 Bremersdorp (Swaziland), 223  
 Brentau (Danzig), 779  
 Brescia (Italy), 1008; town, 1011, 1021  
 Breslau (Germany), 925, 957; technical schools, 928; univ., 928, 929  
 Brest (France), 849, 860; fort., 858; naval school, 854; naval station, 858, 860  
 Brest-Litowsk (Poland), fort., 1190  
 Bridgeport (Connecticut), 445, 497  
 Bridgetown (Barbados), 333, 334  
 Brighton, population, 14  
 Brindisi (Italy), 1010, 1011, 1019  
 Brisbane (Queensland), 378; port, 356; univ., 379

## BRI

- Bristol, 14; univ., 22, 23  
 British America (*see* Bermuda,  
     Canada, West Indies, &c.),  
     276 *sqg*  
   — Atlantic Islands, 209 *sqg*  
   — Australasia and Oceania, 345 *sqg*  
   — Baluchistan, *see* Baluchistan  
   — Borneo, 96 *sqg*  
   — Cameroons, 274, 275  
   — Central Africa Protectorate, *see*  
     Nyasaland Protectorate  
   — Colonies and Possessions in  
     Africa, 194 *sqg*  
   — — — in Asia, 94 *sqg*  
 BRITISH COLUMBIA, 278, 304 *sqg*  
   — agriculture, 288, 289  
   — apples, 291  
   — area and population, 281, 305  
   — births, &c., 282, 305  
   — constit. and govt., 278, 304  
   — crops, 288, 289  
   — dairying, 290  
   — education, 284, 305  
   — finance, 285, 305  
   — forests, 291  
   — fruit farming, 291  
   — Lieutenant-Governor, 280, 304  
   — live stock, 289  
   — mining, 292, 306  
   — production and industry, 288,  
     289, 290, 291, 292, 305, 306  
   — religion, 283  
   — representation, 279, 304  
   — timber, 291, 305  
   — wheat, 288  
 BRITISH EAST AFRICA, 194 *sqg*  
   — — books of reference, 204, 205  
 BRITISH EMPIRE, 74, 75, *see* Great  
     Britain, England, Ireland,  
     Scotland, &c.  
   — — Dominion status, 74, 75  
   — — Dominions Office, 75  
   — European possessions, 75 *sqg*  
   — Guiana, 324 *sqg*  
   — Honduras, 326 *sqg*  
   — India, *see* India  
   — New Guinea, 345, 400 *sqg*  
   — North America, *see* Canada  
   — North Borneo, 96 *sqg*  
   — Oceania, 345, 416 *sqg*  
   — Pacific Islands, 345, 414 *sqg*, 419  
     *sqg*, 424 *sqg*  
   — Protected Malay States, 177 *sqg*

## BUE

- British Solomon Islands, 345,  
     421  
   — Somaliland, 213, 1029  
   — S. Africa, 214 *sqg*; *see also* Union  
     of  
   — S. W. Africa, 271 *sqg*  
   — Virgin Islands, 338, 339  
   — West Africa, 250 *sqg*  
   — West Indies, 332 *sqg*  
 Brno (Czechoslovakia), 772, 773;  
     univ., 773  
 Brockton (Massachusetts), 445, 532  
 Broken Hill (New South Wales),  
     361  
 Broken Hill (N. Rhodesia), 221  
 Bronx (New York), 444, 559, 560  
 Brooke, Sir C. V., Raj. (Sarawak), 98  
 Brooklyn (New York), 444, 559,  
     560  
   — naval station, 455  
 Broussa (Turkey), vilayet, 1324;  
     forest, 1328; mining, 1328;  
     silk, 1328; town, 1324  
 Bruchsal (Baden), 944  
 Bruges (Belgium), 675  
 BRUNEI, 97, 98, 172  
 BRUNSWICK, 923, 949  
   — area and population, 923, 949  
   — education, 928  
   — town, 926, 949  
 Brusa (Turkey), *see* Broussa  
 Brussels (Belgium), 675; univ., 675  
 Brzesc (Poland), military dist., 1189  
 Bubi race (Fernando Poo), 1289  
 Bucaramanga (Colombia), 753, 754  
 Buchanan (Liberia), 1070  
 Bucharest (Rumania), 1214  
   — treaty, 709, 1214  
   — university, 1215  
 Buckeburg (Schaumburg-Lippe), 983  
 Budama (Uganda), 198  
 Budapest (Hungary), 992, 993;  
     military dist., 995; univer-  
     sity, 993  
 Budejovice Ceské (Czechoslovakia),  
     772  
 Buenaventura (Colombia), port, 757  
 Buenos Aires (Argentina), 653, 657  
   — aerial post service, 659  
   — Federal district, 653  
   — town, 652, 653, 654  
   — university, 654  
 Buer (Prussia), 926

## BUF

- Buffalo (New York), 445, 560  
 Buganda (Uganda), 198  
 Bugishu (Uganda), 198  
 Bugweri (Uganda), 198  
 Buka Island (Solomon Is.), 426  
 Bukarest (Rumania), *see* Bucharest  
 Bukhara (Soviet Cent. Asia, 1241,  
     1242, 1243; town, 1243)  
 Bukidnon prov. (Philippines), 620  
 Bukoba (Tanganyika), 268  
 Bukovina, the (Rumania), 1213,  
     1214, 1215  
   — salt, 1217  
   — university, 1215  
 Bulawayo (Rhodesia), 218  
 BULGARIA, 708 *sqg.*  
   — area and population, 710, 714  
   — territory ceded, 709, 1214  
 Bulgar Maden (T. in A.), mines,  
     1328  
 Bunbury (W. Aust.), 389  
 Bundaberg (Queensland), 378  
 Bundelkhand (India), 166  
 Bundi state (India), 170  
 Bunyoro (Uganda), 198  
 Buraida (Nejd), 645, 647  
 Burao (Somali), 213; wireless stn.,  
     214  
 Bur Burdubo (It. Somaliland), 1029  
 Bur Galambaladi (It. Somaliland),  
     1029  
 Burgas (Bulgaria), town, 710  
 Burgenland (Austria), area and popa-  
     lation, 664  
 Bürgerwiesen (Danzig), 779  
 Burgos (Spain), 1275, 1282; tn., 1276  
 Bur Gumburi (It. Somaliland), 1029  
 Buriato-Mongolskaja (U.S.S.R.),  
     1222, 1224  
 Bur Lelmis (It. Somaliland), 1029  
 Burlington (Iowa), 517  
   — (Vermont), 596  
 Burma, 154 *sqg.*  
   — agriculture, 132  
   — area and population, 117, 119,  
     154  
   — births and deaths, 119  
   — boundaries, 1264  
   — commerce, 134, 155  
   — education, 123, 154  
   — finance, 127, 155  
   — forests, 131, 132, 155  
   — government, 114, 115, 154

## CAL

- Burma, justice, 124, 154  
   — land revenue, 126, 130, 155  
   — — tenure, 130  
   — newspapers, &c., 124  
   — religion, 121, 154  
   — university, 123, 154  
   — States (native), 165, 166  
 Burnie (Tasmania), 397  
 Burnley, population, 14  
 Burton-on-Trent, population, 14  
 Burutu (Nigeria), 253  
 Bury, population, 14  
 Bushire (Persia), pt., 1168, 1170, 1171,  
 Bushman race (S.W. Africa), 272  
 Buskerud (Norway), 1139  
 Busoga (Uganda), 198  
 Busra, Basra, or Bassora, *see* Basrah  
 Bussum (Netherlands), 1108  
 Buta (Belgian Congo), 684  
 Butaritari Is. (Pacific), 421  
 Butte (Montana), 545  
 Buzau (Rumania), petroleum, 1217  
 Buzeu (Rumania), 1214  
 Byaka (Bhutan), 689  
 Bydgoszcz (Poland), 1186  
 Byro-Berdjan (Soviet Jewish colony),  
     1225  
 CAAZAPÁ (Paraguay), 1159  
 Cabinda (Port. West Africa), 1203  
 Cabo Gracias a Dios (Nic.), 1135, 1136  
 Cáceres (Spain), province, 1275, 1282  
 Cadiz (Spain), 1275; faculty, 1277  
   — fort, 1280; port, 1284  
   — town, 1276; wire. stn., 1280  
 Caen (France), 849; port, 865; univ.,  
     852  
 Caesarea (Turkey), 1324  
 Cagliari (Italy), 1010, 1021; tn., 1011  
   — university, 1014  
 Caicos Is. (West Indies), 335, 337  
 Cairns (Queensland), 378  
 Cairo (Egypt), 814; air mail service,  
     193, 824; Moslem Univ., 815;  
     State Univ., 816; town, 814  
 Cairo (Ill.), 511  
 Cajamarca (Peru), 1175; town, 1175  
 Calabar (Nigeria), 251, 253  
 Calabozo (Venezuela), 1341  
 Calabria (Italy), 1010, 1020  
 Calais (France), 849; trade, 865  
 Calamar (Colombia), 753  
 Calchos (Aegean), 1035



## CAL

- Calcutta, 113, 120, 137, 148, 149, 150  
 — trade, 137; university, 123  
 Caldas (Colombia), 753; gold, 755  
 Calgary (Canada), 281, 302  
 Cali (Colombia), 753, 754  
 Calicut (India), 120  
 CALIFORNIA, 442, 489 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 459, 492  
 — area & population, 442, 457, 490  
 — cotton, 459, 492  
 — gold, 462, 492  
 — mining, 462, 492, 579  
 — naval station, 455  
 — ports, 472, 493  
 — production and industry, 459, 462, 492, 493  
 — public lands, 457  
 — representation, 437, 489  
 — universities, 490, 491  
 Calimno (Ægean), 1034, 1035  
 Caliphate, the (Turkey), abolished, 847, 1321  
 Callao (Peru), 1175; town, 1174, 1175  
 Caltanissetta (Italy), 1010, 1021; tn., 1011  
 Calvados (France), dept., 845  
 Camagiey (Cuba), 765; town, 766  
 Camayenne (Fr. Guinea), 909  
 CAMBODIA (Fr.), 873, 875, 878, 879, 1264  
 — area and population, 873, 878, 1264, 1265  
 — government, 875, 878  
 Cambridge, pop., 14; university, 22, 23  
 Cambridge (Mass.), 444, 532, 533  
 Camburg (Thuringia), 963  
 Camden (N. Jersey), 445, 554  
 Camerino (Italy), university, 1014  
 CAMEROON (French), 274, 872, 873, 914  
 — — administration, 872, 914  
 — — area and population, 873, 914  
 CAMEROONS, British, 250, 251, 274, 275, 914  
 — — administration, 251, 274, 275  
 Cameroons Prov. (Nigeria), 258, 275  
 Camorta Island (Nicobars), 145  
 Campania (Italy), 1010  
 Campbell Island (N.Z.), 415  
 Camp Borden (Ontario), 287

## CAP

- Campeche (Mexico), 1083; town, 1083  
 Campobasso (Italy), 1009; town, 1011  
 Camrose (Canada), 302  
 CANADA, 278 *sqg*; *see also* separate Provinces  
 — defence, 46, 286, 287  
 — fruit, 288, 291  
 — fur trade, 238, 293  
 — navy, 46, 281, 286, 287  
 — provinces, 278, 281, 288 *sqg*, 301 *sqg*  
 — tariff agreement with Australia, 352  
 — timber, 291, 293  
 — universities, 283, *and see* provinces  
 — wood pulp, 291, 293  
 Canal Governorate (Egypt), 814  
 Canal Zone, Panama, 1155 *sqg*  
 Cañar (Ecuador), province, 805, 807  
 Canary Islands (Spain), 1275, 1288  
 — area and population, 1275, 1288  
 — camels, 1281  
 — defence, 1279  
 — education, 1277  
 Canberra, Fed. cap. (Aust.), 346, 347  
 Candido de Ahren (Brazil), colony, 703  
 Canea (Crete), 968; town, 968  
 Canelones (Uruguay), 1335, 1338; town, 1335  
 Cantal (France), dept., 846  
 Canterbury, population, 14  
 Canterbury Coll. (N.Z.), 406  
 — district (N.Z.), 404  
 Canton (China), 729, 731  
 — dockyard, 736  
 — port, 731  
 Canton (Ohio), 445, 569  
 Cap Bon (Tunis), 893  
 Cape Coast Castle (Gold Coast), 256  
 Cape Colony, 239  
 Cape Gracias a Dios (Nicaragua), 1135  
 Cape Haitien (Haiti), 983  
 Cape Lopez (French Congo), 896  
 Cape Mount (Liberia), 1070  
 CAPE OF GOOD HOPE PROVINCE, 224, 226, 239 *sqg*  
 — Administrator, 225, 239  
 — area and population, 226, 239, 240  
 — communications, 236, 237

## CAP

- CAPE OF GOOD HOPE PROVINCE,  
constitution and govt., 224,  
225, 226, 239  
— education, 228, 240  
— finance, 230, 231, 241  
— gold, 234  
— justice, 230  
— maize, 233  
— mining, 234  
— production and industry, 232,  
233, 234  
— Provincial Council, 225, 226  
— railways, 236, 237  
— representation, 224, 225  
— tin, 234  
— towns, 227, 240  
— university, 228  
— wheat, 232  
Cape Palmas (Liberia), 1070  
Cape P. of Wales (Alas.), tin at,  
612  
Cape Town, 227, 239, 240  
— university, 228  
Cape Verde Is. (Portugal), 1201, 1202  
Capodistria University (Greece), 969  
Caprivi Zipfel (S. W. Africa), 216  
Caquetá (Colombia), 753  
Carabobo (Venezuela), state, 1341  
Caracas (Venezuela), 1341, 1344, 1345  
— university, 1342; wireless station,  
1345  
Caragatatay (Paraguay), 1159  
Capepeguá (Paraguay), 1160  
Carbonear (Newfoundland), 329  
Carchi (Ecuador), province, 805  
Cardeñas (Cuba), 766  
Cardiff, 15; college, 22  
Careysburg (Liberia), 1070  
Carib race (Dominica), 840  
— (Nicaragua), 1138  
Cariboo (British Columbia), 305  
Carinthia (Austria), 664  
— area and population, 664  
Carlisle, college, 22  
— population, 14  
Carnegie Trust, 22  
Car Nicobar (Nicobar Is.), 145  
Carola Hafen (Solomon Is.), 426  
Carolina, *see* N. and S. Carolina  
Caroline Is. (Pac.), 423  
Carrara (Italy), 1009  
Carriacou Island (West Indies), 343  
Carrum (Victoria), 371

## CEL

- Carson City (Nevada), 549  
Cartagena (Col.), 753, 754; univ.,  
754  
Cartagena (Spain), 1276; fort, 1280;  
naval and wireless stat., 1280  
Cartago (Costa Rica), 760; town, 760  
Carthage (Missouri), 543  
Casablanca (Morocco), 1093, 1097,  
1099, 1100; port, 1099  
Caserta (Italy), 1020  
Cashmere, *see* Kashmir  
Caso (Aegean), 1035  
Casper (Wyoming), 609  
Caspian Ports (Persia), 1168  
Cassel (Prussia), 925, 957  
Castamouni (Turkey), forest, 1328  
Castel Gandolfo (Papal), 1207  
Castellamare di Stabia (Italy), 1019  
Castellón or Catalonia (Spain), 1275,  
1282; manufactures, 1282;  
town, 1276  
Castelo Branco (Port.), prov., 1196;  
town, 1196  
Castelrosso (Aegean), 1034  
Castlemaine (Victoria), 371  
Castletown (Isle of Man), 70  
Castries (S. Lucia), 344  
Castrop-Rauxel (Prussia), 926  
Catalonia, *see* Castellón  
Catamarca (Argentina), 653, 657;  
town, 654, 659  
Catania (Sicily), 1010; town, 1011  
— port, 1025; university, 1014  
Catanzaro (Italy), 1010; town,  
1011  
Cauca (Colombia), 753; gold, 755  
Caucasus (Russia), forests, 1233  
— provinces (Turkey), 1323  
Cautin (Chile), prov., 718  
Cavite (P.I.), naval station, 455  
Cawnpore (India), 120, 163  
Cayenne (French Guiana), 916, 917  
Cayes (Haiti), 983  
Cayman Brac Island, 337  
Cayman Islands (W.I.), 337  
Ceará (Brazil), 698, 699  
Cebu Is. (Philippines), 621; town,  
621, 624  
Cedar Rapids (Iowa), 517  
Ceiba, La (Honduras), 987  
Celaya (Mexico), 1083  
Celebes Is. (D.E.I.), 1122  
Celilo Canal (U.S.A.), 510, 576

## CEN

- Central Africa Protectorate (British),  
see Nyasaland Protectorate
- Central Asia, Russian possessions in,  
1224, 1240 *sgg*
- Central Falls (Rhode Island),  
581
- Central India Agency, area and popu-  
lation, 118, 121, 166  
— — — government, 166  
— — — native states, 166  
— — — opium, 126  
— — — religion, 121, 166
- Central Provinces & Berar (India),  
117, 118, 155 *sgg*  
— — agriculture, 132, 156  
— — area and population, 118, 119,  
156  
— — births and deaths, 119  
— — finance, 127, 156  
— — forests, 131, 132, 156  
— — government, 114, 115, 116, 155  
— — justice, 124, 156  
— — land revenue, 126, 130, 156  
— — — tenure, 180  
— — native states, 118, 121, 166  
— — newspapers, &c., 124  
— — religion, 121, 156  
— — States, 118, 121, 166
- Cephalonia (Greece), 968
- Cernanti (Rumania), 1214; uni-  
versity, 1215
- Cerro de Pasco (Peru), 1175
- Cerro Largo (Uruguay), 1335
- Cēsis (Latvia), 1066
- Cessnock (N.S. W.), 361
- Cotatea Alba (Rumania), 1214
- Cette (France), port, 865
- Ceuta (Span. Af.), 1275  
— fort, 1280  
— telephone connection with  
Europe, 1100
- CEYLON, 99 *sgg*  
— communications, 103, 139  
— dependency (Maldiv Islands), 104
- Chaco (Argentina), terr., 653; State  
lands, 657
- Chaco, El (Bolivia and Paraguay),  
691, 1159  
— race (Paraguay), 1159
- Chaco Oriental (Bolivia), petroleum,  
693
- Chad territory (French Congo), 896,  
897, 898

## CHA

- Chafarina Is. (Spanish Africa), 1275
- Chágai (Baluch.), 147, 148
- Chahar (Mongolia), 748
- Chalcidice (Greece), 968
- Chalcis (Greece), 968
- Chalons (France), tech. school, 854
- Cham race (Cochin China), 876
- Chaman (Baluchistan), 148
- Chamba (India), state, 169
- Chamberlin Observatory (Colo.), 495
- Chamorro lang. (Guam), 625
- Champaign (Ill.), 511
- Champerico (Guatemala), port, 980
- Chanak (Dardanelles), 1321
- Chanchamayo (Peru), coffee, 1178
- Chandaburi (Siam), 1265
- Chandernagor (French India), 874
- Chang-chun (Manchuria), 745
- Chango race (Chile), 719
- Ch'angsha (China), 729; port, 730
- CHANNEL Is., agriculture, 72  
— area and pop., 11, 18, 71  
— books of reference, 74  
— fisheries, 50  
— government, 71  
— live stock, 72  
— trade, 72
- Chao-psien, *see* Korea
- Chaoru (Dahomey), 911
- Chapada Diamantina (Brazil), dia-  
monds, 708
- Chapel Hill (N. Car.), univ. at,  
564
- Charchamba (Turkey), tobacco, 1328
- Charente (France), dept., 846
- Charente-Inférieure (France), dept.,  
846
- Charini (Bokhara), 1242
- Charleroi (Belgium), 675
- Charleston (South Carolina), 445, 583  
— naval station, 455
- Charleston (West Virginia), 608
- Charlestown (Nevis), 839
- Charlotte, Grand-Duchess (Luxem-  
burg), 1078
- Charlotte (North Carolina), 564
- Charlotte Amalie (Virgin Is.), 619
- Charlottetown (P. Ed. Island), 815
- Charters Towers (Queensland), 378
- Chatham; population, 14
- Chatham Islands (N.Z.), 404, 414
- Chattanooga (Ten.), 588  
— university, 588

CHA

- Chaux-de-Fonds, La (Switzerland), 1311  
 Cheb (Czechoslovakia), 772  
 Cheboksara (Russia), 1224  
 Chefoo (China), port, 730  
 Chekiang (China), 729, 730  
 Cheliabinsk (U.S.S.R.), 1225  
 Chelsea (Massachusetts), 532  
 Cheltenham, population, 14  
 Chemnitz (Saxony), 960; town, 925, 961  
 Chemulpo (Korea), 1056, 1058; port, 1057  
 Ch'eng-tu (China), 729  
 Cher (France), dept., 846  
 Cherbourg (France), fort., 858; naval station, 858, 860; port, 865  
 Cheren (Eritrea), 1028  
 Cheribon (Dutch E. Indies), 1121  
 Chester, population, 14  
 — (Pennsylvania), 577  
 Chesterfield, population, 14  
 Cheyenne (Wyoming), 609  
 Chiang Kai-shek, Pres. (China), 728  
 Chiaotung Univ. (China), 732  
 Chiapas (Mexico), state, 1083  
 Chicago (Ill.), 444, 511; univ., 512  
 — Federal Bank, 477  
 Chiclayo (Peru), 1175  
 Chicopee (Massachusetts), 532  
 Chiangmai (Siam), 1268  
 Chieti (Italy), 1009; town, 1011  
 Chihli (China), 729, 730, 731; cotton, 736  
 Chihuahua (Mexico), 1083; town, 1083  
 CHILE, 717 *sqg*  
 — boundary treaties, 718, 1175  
 — guano, 722, 1178  
 — provinces, 718, 1175  
 Chillan (Chile), 719  
 Chiloé (Chile), province, 718, 722  
 Chilpancingo (Mexico), 1083  
 Chimborazo (Ecuador), 805, 807  
 CHINA, 727 *sqg*  
 — constitution, 727, 728  
 — customs, 734, 1061  
 — — maritime, 734, 740  
 — dependencies, 729, 744 *sqg*  
 — foreign advisers, 734  
 — Japanese agreement with, 730, 1041, 1042  
 — Japanese in, 731, 1042

CHR

- CHINA, Japanese troops in, 740, 1047  
 — Kuomintang, 727, 728  
 — leased and alienated territory, 109, 730, 745, 880, 1035, 1041, 1042  
 — maritime customs, 734, 740  
 — Nanking Government, 727, 728, 731, 732  
 — National University, 732, 733  
 — State Bank, 741  
 Chinandega (Nicaragua), 1183  
 Chincha (Peru), 1175  
 Chinde (Mozambique), 1204  
 Chinese Turkestan, 747  
 — books of reference, 751  
 Chinkiang (China), port, 731  
 Chinnampo (Korea), port, 1057  
 Chintechi (Nyasaland), 208  
 Chinwangtao (China), port, 730  
 Chioggia (Italy), 1020  
 Chios (Greece), 968; town, 968  
 Chiriqui (Panama), province, 1153, 1154, 1155  
 Chishima (Kurile) Islands (Japan), 1041  
 Chisimaio, 1029. *See* Kismayu  
 Chisinau (Rumania), 1214  
 Chita (U.S.S.R.), 1225  
 Chitral, 169  
 Chittagong (India), 137  
 Chivilcoy (Argentina), 654  
 Chivor (Colombia), 755  
 Chocó (Colombia), 753  
 Choisenl Is. (Pacific), 421, 426  
 Cholo race (Peru), 1174  
 Cholon (Cochin-China), 876  
 Choluteca (Honduras), 987  
 Chomutov (Czechoslovakia), 772; coal, 775  
 Chorum (Turkey), vilayet, 1324  
 Chösen or Chao-psien, *see* Korea  
 Chota Nagpur (India), *see* Bihar and Orissa  
 — coal, 151  
 Choumen (Bulgaria), district, 710; town, 710  
 Christchurch (N.Z.), 405; college, 406  
 Christian X. (Denmark), 781, 793  
 Christiania, *see* Oslo  
 Christiansted (Virgin Is.), 619  
 Christmas Is. (Pacific), 421  
 — — (Straits Settlements), 171, 174, 176, 177

## CHR

- Christmas Is. (Straits Settlements), phosphates, 177  
 Chua (Uganda), 198  
 Chubut (Argentina), territory, 653 ; State lands, 657  
 Chumbi valley, 747  
 Chung-Chow Univ. (China), 732  
 Chung-Hua Min-Kuo, *see* China  
 Chung-king (China), port, 730  
 Chuquisaca (Bolivia), 691  
 Chur (Switzerland), 1311  
 Chura Chand Singh, ruler (Manipur), 164  
 Chuvash area (Russia), 1224  
 Cicero (Ill.), 511  
 Cienfuegos (Cuba), 766  
 Cincinnati (Ohio), 445, 569  
 — univ., 570  
 Cirencester, agricultural college, 22  
 Ciudad Bolivar (Venezuela), 1341, 1342  
 — gold, 1344  
 Ciudad-Real (Spain), 1275, 1282  
 Ciudad Victoria (Mexico), 1083  
 Civil Territory (Algeria), 886  
 Claremont (W. Australia), 389  
 Clermont-Ferrand (France), 849  
 — univ., 852  
 Cleveland (Ohio), 444, 569  
 — — Federal Bank, 477  
 Cleveland, East (Ohio), 569  
 Cleveland Heights (Ohio), 569  
 Clichy (France), 849  
 Clifton (N.J.), 554  
 Clinton (Iowa), 517  
 Cluj (Rumania), 1214 ; univ., 1215 ; *see* Kolozsvár  
 Cluny (France), tech. school, 854  
 Clydebank, population, 17  
 Coahuila (Mex.), 1083 ; coal, 1086  
 Coal-yielding regions :—  
 Abyssinia, 633  
 Argentina, 658  
 Australia, 351, *see* States  
 Austria, 668  
 Basutoland, 215  
 Belgium, 678  
 Brazil, 703  
 B. Borneo, 97  
 Bulgaria, 714  
 Canada, 292, & *see* Provs.  
 Chile, 722  
 China, 737  
 Colombia, 756  
 Czechoslovakia, 775  
 Dominican Republic, 801, 802  
 Dutch East Indies, 1125  
 Ecuador, 807  
 France, 863  
 — cols. 875, 879

## COL

- Coal-yielding regions—*continued*.  
 Germany, 934, Rhodesia, 220, & *see* States 222  
 Gt. Britain, 51, 52  
 Greece, 973  
 Honduras, 988  
 Hungary, 995  
 India, 133  
 Japan & depen., 1050, 1060  
 Korea, 1057  
 Malaya, 180  
 Mexico, 1086  
 Netherlands, 1150  
 1115  
 Newfoundland, 330  
 New Zealand, 411  
 Nigeria, 253  
 Persia, 1168  
 Peru, 1179  
 Poland, 1191  
 Portugal, 1198  
 Coast Province (Kenya), 194  
 Coatbridge, population, 17  
 Coban (Guat.), 978 ; coffee, 979  
 Cobh (Ireland), port, 88  
 Coblenz (Germany), 926  
 Coburg (Bavaria), 947  
 Cocanada (India), 120  
 Cochabamba (Bolivia), dept., 691 ; tn., 691  
 Cochin (Madras), 168 ; port, 137  
 Cochin-China (F.), 873, 875, 876, 877  
 — area and population, 873, 876  
 — representation, 872, 876  
 Cocle (Panama), 1153, 1154  
 Cocos Islands (Malaya), 171, 176  
 Codrington College (Barbados), 334  
 Coetivy Island (Seychelles), 211  
 Coffeyville (Kans.), 519  
 Cohoes (New York), 560  
 Coimbatore (India), 120  
 Coimbra (Portugal), 1196 ; town, 1196 ; university, 1197  
 Cojedes (Venezuela), state, 1341  
 Colchagua (Chile), province, 718  
 Colchester, population, 14  
 Colima (Mexico), 1083 ; tn., 1083  
 Collie (W. Australia), 389  
 Colbane Island (Macao), 1205  
 Cologne (Germany), 925, 957  
 — university, 928

## COL

- COLOMBIA, 752 *sqg*  
 — boundary treaties, 753, 754, 805, 1176  
 Colombo (Ceylon), 101  
 Colón (Ecuador), 805  
 Colón (Panama), 1153; town, 1153, 1155, 1156  
 — wireless station, 763  
 Colonia (Uruguay), 1335, 1338; town, 1335  
 Colonial Territories (Bolivia), 691  
 Colonies, British, three classes, 75  
 COLORADO, 442, 493 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 458, 495  
 — area and pop., 442, 443, 494  
 — production and industry, 458, 495, 496  
 — public lands, 457  
 — representation, 437, 494  
 — wheat, 458, 495  
 Colorado (Costa Rica), wirel. stn., 763  
 Colorado Springs (Colorado), 494, 495  
 COLUMBIA, DIST. OF (U.S.A.), 440, 442, 501 *sqg*  
 — area and pop., 440, 501, 502  
 — government, 440, 501  
 — justice, 449  
 — local government, 440, 449, 501  
 — naval yard, 455  
 Columbia (Missouri), 543  
 — (South Carolina), 583, 584  
 Columbia University (N.Y.), 561  
 Columbus (Georgia), 506  
 — (Ohio), 445, 569  
 Comino Island (Malta), 92  
 Commendador (Dominican Rep.), 803  
 Commonwealth of Aust., *see* Australia  
 Como (Italy), 1008; town, 1011  
 Comoé River (F. W. A.), gold, 910  
 Comoro Islands (French), 899, 900, 903  
 Comotini (Greece), 968  
 Comox (British Columbia), 305  
 Conakry (French Guinea), 909  
 — wireless stn., 909  
 Concepción (Chile), 718; town, 718  
 Concepción (Paraguay), dept., 1159; town, 1159  
 — wireless station, 1162  
 Concord (New Hampshire), 552  
 Concordia (Argentina), 654  
 Condamine, La (Monaco), 1090

## COP

- Congo Belge (Belgian Congo), 683 *sqg*  
 — French, 873, 896 *sqg*  
 — Lower, 684  
 — Portuguese, 1203  
 — River navigation, 687  
 Congo-Kasai (B. Congo), prov., 684  
 Conjeeveram (India), 120  
 Connaught, area and population, 80  
 — religion, 80  
 CONNECTICUT, 441, 496 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 459, 498  
 — area and population, 441, 496, 497  
 — customs district, 472  
 — naval station, 455  
 — production and industry, 459, 498  
 — representation, 437, 496  
 — shipping, 472  
 — tobacco, 459, 498  
 Connecticut Agricultural College, 497  
 Constantine (Algeria), 886; town, 887  
 Constantinople (Turkey), 1321, 1324, 1325, 1330  
 — Patriarch of, 1225, 1325  
 — silk, 1328  
 — town, 1321, 1324, 1328, 1330  
 — university, 1325  
 Constantza (Rumania), 1214  
 Cooch Behar (India), 165  
 Cook Islands (N.Z.), 404, 414, 415  
 Coolgardie (W. Aust.), 392  
 Coomassie, or Kumasi (Ashanti), 258  
 Coorg (India), 115, 157  
 — agriculture, 131, 157  
 — area and population, 117, 119, 132, 157  
 — births and deaths, 119  
 — finance, 127  
 — forests, 131  
 — government, 115, 157  
 — justice, 124  
 — land tenure and revenue, 126, 130, 157  
 — language, 157  
 — religion, 121  
 Copacabana penins. (Bolivia-Peru), 690  
 Copais, Lake (Greece), 972  
 Copan (Hond.), products, 988  
 Copenhagen (Denmark), 784, 785  
 — university, 785

## COQ

- Coquilhatville (B. Congo), 684, 687  
 Coquimbo (Chile), 718; mines, 722  
   — wireless station, 725  
 Córdoba (Argentina), province, 653  
   — town, 654; university, 654  
   — (Spain), 1275, 1282; town, 1276  
 Cordova (Alaska), 611  
 Corea, *see* Korea  
 Corfu (Greece), 968; town, 968  
 Corinth (Greece), 968  
   — canal, 974  
 Corinto (Nicar.), 1183; port, 1135  
 Corisco (Span. Africa), 1288, 1289  
 Cork, 80; county borough, 79, 80  
   — port, 88  
 Cork University College, 81  
 Corn Island, (Nicaragua), 1133  
 Cornell University (N.Y.), 561  
 Corner Brook (Newfoundland), 330  
 Corning (New York), 560  
 Cornwall, Duchy of, 4  
 Coro (Venez.), 1341, 1342; coal, 1344  
 Corrèze (France), dept., 846  
 Corrientes (Argentina), 653; tn., 654, 659  
 Corse (France), dept., 846  
 Corsica, naval station, 860  
 Coruña (Spain), 1275; town, 1276  
 Cos (Ægean), 1034, 1035  
 Cosenza (Italy), 1010; town, 1011  
 Cosmoledo Is. (Seychelles), 211  
 COSTA RICA, 759 *sqg*  
   — boundary dispute settled, 759, 1152  
 Coswig (Anhalt), 943  
 Cotabato prov. (Philippines), 620  
 Cotchéry (French India), 874  
 Côte-d'Or (France), dept., 846  
 Côtes-du-Nord (France), dept., 846  
 Cottbus (Prussia), 926  
 Council Bluffs (Iowa), 517  
 Courland (Latvia), 1065  
 Courland (Lithuania), 1075  
 Courtrai (Belgium), 675  
 Coventry, population, 14  
 Covilhã (Portugal), 1196  
 Covington (Kentucky), 522  
 Cowra (N.S.W.), 361  
 Cracow (Poland), 1185, 1186; fort, 1190; military district, 1189; town, 1186, 1188, 1190; univ., 1187  
 Craiova (Rumania), 1214

## CUX

- Cranston (Rhode Island), 581  
 Cranwell Cadet College, 47  
 Crefeld (Prussia), 926  
 Cremona (Italy), 1008; tn., 1011, 1020  
 Crete (Greece), 709  
 Creuse (France), dept., 846  
 Crewe, population, 14  
 Crimean Republic, 1222, 1224  
 Crimmitschau (Saxony), 961  
 Crisana (Rumania), 1214  
 Cristobal (Panama), port, 1155  
 Croatia (Serb. Croat. Slovene), 1255, 1256  
   — — — oil-boring, 1260  
   — and Slavonia (Serb. Croat. Slovene), 1255, 1256  
 Cronstadt (Rus.), *see* Kronstadt  
 Crooked Island (Bahamas), 332  
 Croydon, population, 14  
 Cruz Machado (Brazil), colony, 703  
 Cuanza, Norte and Sul (Angola), 1203  
 CUBA, 764 *sqg*  
   — constitutional changes, 765  
   — naval station, 455, 765  
 Cúcuta (Colombia), 753, 754  
 Cuddalore (India), 120  
 Cuenca (Ecuador), 805, 807  
   — university, 806  
 Cuenca (Spain), province, 1275  
 Culebra Cut (Panama Canal), 1156  
 Culebra Is. (Porto Rico), 618  
 Culiacan (Mexico), 1083  
 Cumana (Venez.), 1341, 1342; cotton, 1344  
 Cumberland (Maryland), 529  
 Cundinamarca (Colom.), 753, 755  
 Cuneo (Italy), 1008; town, 1011  
 Curaçao (Dutch W.I.), 1127, 1129, 1130  
   — administration, 1129  
   — islands, 1129, 1130  
 Cureghem (Belgium), 675  
 Curicó (Chile), prov., 718; town, 71  
 Curieuse Island (Seychelles), 211  
 Curragh Camp (Irish Free State), 83  
 Curtis, Charles, Vice-Pres. (U.S.A.), 435  
 Curytiba (Brazil), 698; univ., 699  
 Cutch (India), state, 171  
 Cuttack (India), 120, 151  
 Cuttington (Liberia), 1070  
 Cuvashian Republic (U.S.S.R.), 1222  
 Cuxhaven (Germany), port, 938

## CUY

- Cuyabá (Brazil), 698  
 Cuyo (Argentina), univ., 654  
 Cuyuna (Minn.), iron, 539  
 Cuzco (Peru), 1175; town, 1174, 1175;  
   univ., 1176  
 Cyclades (Greece), 968  
 CYPRUS, 105 *sqg*, 1323  
 CYRENAICA (Italian Libya), 1081,  
   1083, 1084  
   — books of reference, 1037, 1038  
   — colonisation of, 1033  
 CZECHOSLOVAKIA, Rep. of, 770 *sqg*  
 Czernowitz (Rumania), *see* Cernauti  
 Czestochowa (Poland), 1186, 1190

- DABOLA (Fr. Guinea), 909  
 Dabrowa Gorn (Poland), 1186, 1190  
 Dacca (India), 120, 149; univ., 123  
 Dagestan (Republic), 1222, 1224  
 Dagö Is. (Estonia), 827  
 Dagomba language, Togo, 913  
 Dahlak Is. (Eritrea), pearl fishery,  
   1029  
 Dahomey (F. Af.), 873, 905, 906, 907,  
   908, 910, 911  
   — area & population, 873, 906, 910  
   — imports and exports, 907, 911  
 Dairen or Dalny (Manchuria), 730,  
   745, 1042, 1060, 1061  
 Dakar (Senegal), 906, 908; port, 909  
 Dakota, *see* N. and S. Dakota  
 Dalai Lama (Tibet), 729, 746  
 Dallas (Texas), 445, 590  
   — Federal Bank, 477  
   — univ., 591  
 Dalles & Celilo Canal (U.S.A.), 576  
 Dalmatia (Serb. Croat. Slovene  
   State), 1255, 1256  
 Dalny, *see* Dairen  
 Damanhûr (Egypt), 813, 814  
 Damão (Portuguese India), 1201  
   — salt, 1205  
 Damascus (Syria), 881; tobacco, 883;  
   town, 882, 884  
 Dambovitza (Rumania), petroleum,  
   1217  
 Damer, El (A.-E. Sudan), 263  
 Damietta (Egypt), 814; town, 815  
   — mosque, 815  
 Danakil race (Abyssinia), 632  
   — (Fr. Somaliland), 905  
 Danger Island (Cook Is.), 414  
 Dankali (Abyssinia), 631

## DEL

- Danube Commission, 1218  
   — prov. (Württemberg), 965  
   — river defences, 667, 713, 1216  
   — — navigation and ports, 713,  
     715, 1218  
 Danville (Illinois), 511  
 DANZIG, 778, 924, 1192  
   — mercantile marine, 1192  
   — port, 779, 780, 1192  
 Daqahlia (Egypt), 814  
 Darbhanga (India), 120  
 Dardanelles, The (Turkey), 1347;  
   demilitarisation, 1350; min-  
   ing, 1328; vilayet, 1324  
 Dar el Baida, *see* Casablanca  
 Dar-es-Salaam (Tanganyika), 268,  
   269, 270  
 Darfur (Sahara), 1034  
 Darlington, population, 14  
 Darmstadt (Hesse), 926, 951; tech-  
   nical schools, 928, 952  
 Dartmouth (Nova Scotia), 311; air  
   station, 287  
 Daru (Papua), 400  
 Darwen, population, 14  
 Darwin (N. Australia), 399  
   — (Klondike Islands), 323  
 Daugavpils or Dvinsk (Latvia), 1066  
 Daulat Singhji, ruler (Idar), 165  
 Davao prov. (Philippines), 620  
 Davenport (Iowa), 517  
 David (Panama), 1153, 1155  
 Dawson (Yukon), 321  
 Dayton (Ohio), 445, 569  
 Dead Sea (Palestine), 189, 192  
 Debar (Serbia), 1257  
 Deblin (Poland), fort, 1190  
 Debra Markos (Abyssinia), 632  
 Debra Tabor (Abyssinia), 632  
 Debrecen (Hungary), 992; military  
   dist., 995; univ., 993  
 Decatur (Illinois), 511  
 Deccan (India), irrigation, 153  
 Děčín (Teschén) (Czechosl.), 776  
 Dédougou (Fr. W. Africa), 912  
 Deep Bay (Hong Kong), 109  
 Degema (Nigeria), 253  
 Deir ez Zor (Syria), 881  
 Deirût (Egypt), irrigation, 820  
 Delagoa Bay Railway, 1204  
 DELAWARE, 442, 499 *sqg*  
   — area and pop., 442, 499  
   — representation, 437, 499



## DEL

Delft (Netherlands), 1108  
 Delhi (India), city, 113, 120, 125, 157  
   — province, 113, 114, 157  
   — — agriculture, 132  
   — — area and population, 117, 121, 157  
   — — births and deaths, 119  
   — — Chief Commissioner, 157  
   — — government, 113, 114, 157  
   — — land revenue, 130  
   — — — tenure, 130  
   — — newspapers, &c., 124  
   — — religion, 121  
   — — university, 123, 157  
 Delta-Amacuro (Venez.), ter., 1341  
 Demerara (B. Guiana), 324, 1128  
 Denizli (Turkey), vilayet, 1324  
 DENMARK, 781 *sqg*  
   — King, 781, 782, 793  
 D'Entrecasteaux Is. (Pacific), 400  
 Denver (Colo.), 444, 494  
   — university, 495  
 Derna (Syria), 193  
 Derby, population, 14  
 Derna (Italian Africa), 1033  
 Désirade I. (Guadeloupe), 916  
 Des Moines (Iowa), 445, 517  
 Dessau (Anhalt), 926, 943  
 Dessie (Abyssinia), 634  
 Dessûqi (Egypt), mosque, 815  
 Destrellan (Guadeloupe) wireless station, 916  
 Detmold (Lippe), 953  
 Detroit (Mich.), 444, 536  
 Deurne (Belgium), 675  
 Deventer (Netherlands), 1108  
 Devonport (Tasmania), 397  
 Dewsbury, population, 14  
 Dhamar (Yemen), 649  
 Dholpur state (India), 170  
 Diamantina (Brazil), diamonds, 703  
 Diarbekir (Turkey), vilayet, 1324; mining, 1328  
 Dibra (Albania), 642  
 Didougou (Upper Volta), 912  
 Diégo Garcia Is. (Mauritius), 205, 207  
 Diégo-Suarez (Madagascar), 900, 901, 902  
 Diekirch (Luxemburg), 1080  
 Dieppe (France), port, 865  
 Differdange (Luxemburg), 1080  
 Digue, La, Is. (Seychelles), 211

## DOW

Dijon (France), 849; univ., 852  
 Dillingen (Germany), faculties, 928  
 Dilly (Timor), port, 1206  
 Dimbokro (French W. Africa), 910  
 Dindings (Penang), 171, 172, 173, 174  
 Dingri (Tibet), 746  
 Dinguiraye (French Guinea), 909  
 Dir (India), 169  
 Dire Dawa (Abyssinia), 632  
 Diramba (Nicaragua), 1133  
 DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA (U.S.A.), 440, 442, 449, 501 *sqg*.  
   — area and pop., 440, 442, 501, 502  
   — government, 440, 501  
   — local government, 440, 449, 501  
 Distrito Federal (Mexico), 1032, 1033  
 Diu (Portuguese India), 1201, 1205  
 Diwanayah (Iraq), 1001  
 Diyala (Iraq), 1000  
 Djambi Is. (Sumatra), 1122  
 Djenné (French W. Africa), 911  
 Djibouti (F. Somaliland), 634, 905  
 Djokjakarta (Dutch E. Indies), 1121  
 Dmitrievsk (U.S.S.R.), 1225  
 Dnepropetrovsk (U.S.S.R.), 1225  
 Döbeln (Saxony), 961  
 Dobrudja, the (Rumania), 1213  
 Dodowa (Gold Coast), 258  
 Dominica (B.W. Indies), 338, 340  
 DOMINICAN REPUBLIC, 799 *sqg*  
 Dominion of Canada, *see* Canada  
 Domnarvet (Sweden), iron, 1300  
 Don Univ. (Russia), 1227  
 Donau, *see* Danube  
 Doncaster, population, 14  
 Dondo (Port. E. Africa), 1205  
 Dongola (A.-E. Sudan), 265, 267  
 Dorada, La (Colombia), 757  
 Dordogne (France), dept., 846  
 Dordrecht (Netherlands), 1108  
 Dorpat (Estonia), 828; univ., 829, 1066, 1227  
 Dortmund (Prussia), 925, 957  
 Douala (Fr. Cameroun), 914  
 Doubs (France), dept., 846  
 Douglas (Alaska), 611  
   — (Isle of Man), 70  
 Doumergue, Gaston, French Pres., 843  
 Dover, population, 14  
   — (Delaware), 499  
   — (N. H.), 552  
 Down, county, 66, 67

## DRA

- Drama (Greece), 968; town, 968  
 Drammen (Norway), 1140  
 Drente (Netherlands), 1106, 1107  
 Dresden (Sax.), 960; technical high school, 928, 961; town, 925, 961  
 Drohobycz (Poland), 1190  
 Drôme (France), dept., 846; silk, 862  
 Dubbo (N.S.W.), 361  
 Dublin, 79  
 — area and population, 79, 80  
 — county borough, 79, 80  
 — port, 88  
 — university & colleges, 81  
 Dubuque (Iowa), 517  
 Duchy of Cornwall, 4  
 Duchy of Lancaster, 4  
 Ducie Island (Pacific), 420  
 Dudelange (Luxemburg), 1080  
 Dudley, population, 14  
 Dueim, El (A.-E. Sudan), 263  
 Duff Islands (Pacific), 421  
 Dugansk (U.S.S.R.), 1225  
 Duisburg (Prussia), 925, 957  
 Duke of Clarence Islds. (Pacific), 415  
 Duke of York Islds. (New Guinea), 425 — (Pacific), 415  
 Duki district (Baluchistan), 147  
 Dulaim (Iraq), 1000  
 Duluth (Minnesota), 445, 538  
 Dundas (N.S.W.), 361  
 Dundee, 17  
 Dunedin (New Zealand), 405  
 — university, 406  
 Dunfermline, 17  
 Durgapur (India), 170  
 Dunkerque or Dunkirk (France), naval station, 860; port, 865  
 Dunkirk (New York), 560  
 Dunkwa (Gold Coast), 258  
 Dun Laoghaire (Irish Free State), 88  
 Duntroon (Australia), Royal Military College, 350  
 Duran (Ecuador), aviation school, 807  
 Durango (Mexico), 1083; town, 1083  
 Durazno (Uruguay), 1335; town, 1335  
 Durazzo (Albania), 641, 642, 643  
 Durban (Natal), 227, 242  
 — whaling at, 244  
 Durham (North Carolina), 564  
 Durham University, 22, 23, 260, 334

## ECO

- Durlach (Baden), 944  
 D'Urville Is. (New Guinea), 424  
 Dushambe (Tajikistan), 1243  
 Düsseldorf (Prussia), 925, 957  
 Dusun race (Borneo), 96  
 Dutch Borneo, 1122, 1125  
 Dutch Curaçao, 1127, 1129, 1130  
 DUTCH EAST INDIES, 1120 *sqg*  
 — books of reference, 1130, 1131, 1132  
 — Chinese in, 1121, 1125  
 Dutch Guiana (*see* Surinam), 1127 *sqg*  
 Dutch New Guinea, 1122  
 DUTCH WEST INDIES, 1127 *sqg*. *See* Surinam and Curaçao  
 Dvinsk (Latvia), 1065, 1066  
 Dyak race (Sarawak), 98

- EALING, population, 14  
 EAST AFRICA, British, 194 *sqg*  
 — — Italian, 200, 213, 1028 *sqg*  
 — — Portuguese, 1197, 1201, 1203 *sqg*  
 East African Protectorate. *See* Kenya  
 Eastbourne, population, 14  
 East Chicago (Indiana), 514  
 East Cleveland (Ohio), 569  
 East Griqualand (South Africa), 240  
 East Ham, population, 14  
 East Indies, British. *See* India, British  
 — — Dutch. *See* Dutch East Indies  
 — — French. *See* India, French.  
 — — Portuguese. *See* India, Portugal.  
 East-Java (Dutch E. Indies), 1121  
 East Liverpool (Ohio), 569  
 East London (Cape Prov.), 227, 240  
 East Orange (N.J.), 554  
 East Providence (R.I.), 581  
 East Prussia, 924, 956  
 East St. Louis (Illinois), 445, 511  
 Eastern Carolines, 1061  
 Eastern Mongolia, mines, 1042  
 Eastern Province (Belg. Congo), 684  
 Eastern Province (Uganda), 198  
 Eastern Silesia, 924  
 Eastern Thrace (Turkey), 1321, 1323  
 Eau Claire (Wis.), 606  
 Ebano dist. (Mexico), oil, 1085  
 Ebingen (Württemberg), 965  
 Ebute Metta (Nigeria), 251  
 Eccles, population, 14

## ECU

- ECUADOR, 804 *sqg*  
 — boundary questions, 805, 1176  
 — match monopoly, 809  
 — salt monopoly, 807  
 Ede (Netherlands), 1108  
 Edessa (Greece), 968  
 Edge Is. (Spitsbergen), 1150  
 Edina (Liberia), 1070  
 Edinburgh, 17 ; university, 22, 23  
 Edirneh. *See* Adrianople  
 Edmonton (Canada), 281, 302, 304  
 Efate Island (Pacific), 422  
 Egham, Royal Holloway College, 23  
 EGYPT, 810 *sqg*, 1323  
 — air mail service, 193, 824  
 — — squadrons in, 819  
 — Maktabas, 815, 816  
 — religion, 812, 815  
 — Suez Canal, 38, 823  
 — university, 815, 816  
 — Wakf lands, 892  
 Eichstätt (Germany), faculties, 928  
 Eindhoven (Netherlands), 1108  
 Eisenach (Thuringia), 963  
 Ekaterinburg (Russia), univ., 1227  
 Ekaterinodar (Russia), univ., 1227  
 El-Abiar (Cyrenaica), 1033, 1034  
 El Ahmadi, Mosque (Tanta), 815  
 El Azhar, Mosque (Cairo), 815  
 Elba, Island of, 1017  
 Elbasan (Albania), 642  
 El Beni (Bolivia), 691, 692  
 Elberfeld (Prussia), 926, 957  
 Elbing (Prussia), 926  
 El Chaco (Bolivia and Paraguay),  
     691, 1159  
 Eldama Ravine (Kenya), 195  
 El Damer (A.-E. Sudan), 263  
 Eldoret (Kenya), 195  
 El Dueim (A.-E. Sudan), 263  
 Eleuthera Island (Bahamas), 332  
 El Fasher (A.-E. Sudan), 263  
 Elgin (Illinois), 511  
 El Hamme (Palestine), 191  
 Elis (Greece), 968  
 Elisabethville (Belg. Congo), 684, 687  
 Elizabeth (New Jersey), 445, 554  
 El Kosseir (Egypt), port, 822  
 Ellice Islands (Pacific), 420, 421  
 Elmira (New York), 560, 561  
 El Obeid (A.-E. Sudan), 263  
 Elobey, Great and Little (Spanish  
     Africa), 1288, 1289

## ENG

- El Palomar (Argentine), 655  
 El Paso (Texas), 445, 590  
 Elvas (Portugal), 1196  
 Ely, Isle of, 12  
 Elyria (Ohio), 569  
 Emaus (Danzig), 779  
 Emden (Germany), port, 938  
 Emilia (Italy), province, 1009  
 Emirau Is. (New Guinea), 425  
 Emmen (Netherlands), 1108  
 Encarnacion (Para.), 1159 ; town,  
     1159  
 Enderbury Island (Pacific), 420  
 ENGLAND AND WALES —  
 — agricultural holdings, 49  
 — agriculture, 47 *sqg*  
 — area, 11, 12, 47, 48  
 — Bank of England, 64  
 — banks, 64  
 — — savings, post-office, 64, 65  
 — — — trustee, 65  
 — births, marriages, and deaths, 18  
 — books of reference, 72, 73, 74  
 — canals, 62  
 — cities, 14, 15  
 — commerce, 53 *sqg*  
 — Counties, Administrative, 9, 12,  
     13  
 — County Boroughs, 10, 14, 15  
 — — Councils, 9  
 — crime and criminals, 25, 26, 27  
 — crops, 47, 48  
 — customs, 32, 35, 53  
 — education, agricultural, 22, 49  
 — — elementary, 24  
 — — military, 41  
 — — secondary, 23, 24  
 — — technical, 23  
 — — university, 22, 23  
 — electorate, 5, 6  
 — fisheries, 49, 50  
 — illegitimacy, 18  
 — justice and crime, 25 *sqg*  
 — King, 3, 4, 20  
 — land distribution, 47, 48  
 — live stock, 48  
 — local government, 9, 10  
 — — taxation, 37, 38, 39  
 — metropolis (*see also* London), 16  
 — national insurance, 28, 29  
 — old-age pensions, 28  
 — parliamentary representation, 5, 6  
 — pauperism, 31

## ENG

ENGLAND AND WALES—  
 — police, 9, 26  
 — population, 11 *sqg*  
 — religion, 19, 20, 21  
 — towns, 14, 15  
 — universities, 22, 23  
 — wheat, 48  
 — widows' & orphans' pensions, 28  
 Enid (Oklahoma), 572  
 Enna (Italy), 1011  
 Enos (*Ægean* shores), 709  
 Enschede (Netherlands), 1108  
 Entebbe (Uganda), 198, 199  
 Entre Minho-e-Douro (Port.), 1195  
 Entre Rios (Argentina), 653, 657  
 Enzeli (Persia), port, 1168  
 Epi Island (Pacific), 422  
 Epinal (France), fortress, 857  
 Equator (Belgian Congo), dist. & prov., 683  
 Equatorial Africa (Fr.), 873, 896 *sqg*  
 Erfurt (Prussia), 926  
 Erie (Pennsylvania), 445, 577  
 — Canal (N.Y.), 563  
 Erigavo (Br. Somaliland), 214  
 ERTREA (Italian E. Africa), 263, 1028, 1029  
 — defence, 1018, 1028  
 — frontier, 263, 905  
 — port, 634  
 Erivan (Armenia), 1225, 1245  
 Erlangen (Bav.), 947; univ., 928, 947  
 Er-Regima (Cyrenaica), 1034  
 Erromanga Island (Pacific), 422  
 Ertogrul (Turkey), vilayet, 1324  
 Erythraea, *see* Eritrea  
 Erzeroum (Turkey), vilayet, 1324; mining, 1328  
 Erzinjan (Turkey), vilayet, 1324  
 Escanaba (Mich.), 536  
 Escant, *see* Schelde  
 Esch a Alz (Luxemburg), 1080  
 Eskilstuna (Sweden), 1295  
 Eski-sheer (Turkey), vilayet, 1324; meerschaum, 1328  
 Esmeraldas (Ecuador), 805; town, 805  
 — wireless station, 809  
 Esna Barrage (Egypt), 820  
 Espallat (Dominican Repub.), prov., 800; town, 800  
 España, *see* Spain

## FAR

Esperanza, La (Honduras), 987  
 Espirito Santo (Brazil), 698, 702  
 — coffee, 702  
 Espiritu Santo Island (Pacific), 422  
 Esquimalt (Canada), 287  
 Essen (Prussia), 925, 957  
 Essequibo (B. Guiana), 324, 1128  
 Esslingen (Württemberg), 965  
 Esteli (Nicaragua), 1133  
 ESTONIA, 827 *sqg*, 1222  
 — metric system introduced, 831  
 Estremadura (Port.), prov., 1196  
 Ethiopia, 631 *sqg*  
 Etolia (Greece), 968  
 Etterbeek (Brussels), 675  
 Euboea (Greece), 968; mines, 972  
 Eugene (Oregon), 574  
 Eupen (Belgium), 674, 924  
 Eure (France), dept., 846  
 Eure-et-Loir (France), dept., 846  
 Europe, British possessions in, 75 *sqg*  
 Evanston (Illinois), 511  
 Evansville (Indiana), 445, 514  
 Everett (Massachusetts), 532  
 — (Washington), 601  
 Evora (Portugal), 1196; town, 1196  
 Evros (Greece), 968  
 Ewe race (West Africa), 910; language (Togo), 913  
 Exeter, population, 14; college, 22  
 Exuma Island (Bahamas), 332  
 FADA (F. W. Africa), 912  
 Faeroe Islands, *see* Faroe Is.  
 Fagersta (Sweden), iron, 1300  
 Fairbanks (Alaska), 610  
 Fairfield (N.S.W.), 361  
 Faisal, King of Iraq, 999  
 Faiyûm (Egypt), 814; town, 814  
 Fakaoso Island (Pacific), 415  
 Fakumen (Manchuria), 744  
 Falasha race (Abyssinia), 632  
 Falcón (Venez.), state, 1341, 1344  
 Falkirk, population, 17  
 FALKLAND ISLANDS, 322, 323  
 Falknov (Czechoslovakia), coal, 775  
 Fall River (Mass.), 445, 532  
 Falmouth (Jamaica), 335  
 Falun (Sweden), 1295  
 Famagusta (Cyprus), 105, 106, 107  
 Fanning Island (Pacific), 421  
 Farah (Afghan.), 637  
 Faranah (French Guinea), 909

## FAR

Fargo (North Dakota), 567  
 Faridkot (India), state, 169  
 Faro (Portugal), 1196; town, 1196  
 Faroe Is. (Denmark), 784  
 — area and population; 784  
 — representation, 783  
 Farquhar Is. (Seychelles), 211  
 Farukhábád (India), 120  
 Fasher, El (A.-E. Sudan), 263  
 Fateh Singh Bahadur, ruler (Udai-  
 pur), 170  
 Faya (French Congo), 898  
 Fayoum (Egypt), *see* Faiyûm  
 Federal Capital (Brazil), 699  
 — District (Brazil), 698  
 — — (Mexico), 1082, 1083  
 — — (Venezuela), 1341  
 Federal Territory (Australia), 847  
 — railways, 356  
 Fed. Malay States, 177 *sqg* (*see*  
 Malay States, Federated)  
 Fedhala (Morocco), 1099  
 Feisal, King (Iraq), 999  
 Félicité Island (Seychelles), 211  
 Fellahin (Egypt), 819  
 Fellin (Estonia), 828  
 Feng-hwang-cheng (Manchuria), 745  
 Fengtien (Manchuria), 729, 744  
 Feni Is. (New Guinea), 425  
 Ferghana (U.S.S.R.), 1241, 1242  
 Fermanagh, county, 66, 67  
 Fernando Po (Span. Af.), 1288, 1289  
 Ferozepore (India), 120  
 Ferrara (Italy), 1009; town, 1011,  
 1020; univ., 1014  
 Ferrol (Spain), dockyard, 1280  
 — fort, 1280; wireless sta., 1280  
 Ferryville (Tunis), 892  
 Fessato (Tripolitania), 1032  
 Feuerbach (Württemberg), 965  
 Fez (Morocco), 1091, 1093, 1099  
 Fezzan (Tripolitania), 1032  
 Fianarantsoa (Madagascar), 899  
 FIJI, 416 *sqg*  
 Findlay (Ohio), 569  
 Finistère (France), dept., 846  
 FINLAND, 832 *sqg*, 1222  
 — independence, 832, 1222  
 Finmark (Norway), 1139  
 Fiote language (Belgian Congo),  
 684  
 Firenze, *see* Florence.  
 Fitchburg (Massachusetts), 532

## FOR

Fiume (Italy), 1008, 1255; shipping,  
 1025; tn., 1011  
 Flanders (Belgium), 674  
 Flat Island (Seychelles), 211  
 Flensburg (Prussia), 926  
 Flint (Michigan), 445, 536  
 Florence (Italy), 1009, 1021; tn.,  
 1011, 1014; univ., 1014  
 Florencia (Colombia), 753  
 Flores (Uruguay), 1335  
 Florianopolis (Brazil), 698  
 FLORIDA (U.S.A.), 442, 503 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 459, 505  
 — area and population, 442, 457,  
 503, 504  
 — cotton, 459, 505  
 — customs district, 472  
 — defence, 456, 505  
 — naval stations, 456  
 — ports, 472  
 — production and industry, 459,  
 505  
 — public lands, 457  
 — representation, 437, 503  
 — shipping, 472  
 — timber, 505  
 — tobacco, 459, 505  
 Florida (Uruguay), 1335, 1338  
 Florida Island (Pacific), 421  
 Florina (Greece), 968; town, 968  
 Flushing (Netherlands), 1108; forts,  
 1113  
 — port, 1117  
 Focsani (Rumania), 1214  
 Foggia (Italy), 1010; town, 1011  
 Fogo Is. (Cape Verde Is.), 1202  
 Fon race (French W. Africa),  
 910  
 Fond du Lac (Wisconsin), 606  
 Fonseca Bay (Nicaragua), U.S. naval  
 base, 1183  
 Foochow (China), 729, 781; dock-  
 yard, 736  
 Forbes (N.S.W.), 361  
 Forcados (Nigeria), 253  
 Forécariah (French Guinea), 909  
 Foreign Legion (French), 859, 888  
 Forest (Brussels), 675  
 Forlì (Italy), 1009; town, 1011  
 Formosa (Argentina), territory, 653;  
 State lands, 657  
 Formosa Is. or Taiwan (Japan), 730,  
 1040, 1041, 1042, 1059, 1060

## FOR

- Formosa Is. or Taiwan (Japan), area and population, 1041, 1042, 1059  
 — education, 1044, 1059  
 — university, 1059  
 Fortaleza (Brazil), 698, 699; military college, 699  
 Fort-Bayard (French China), 880  
 Fort-de-France (Martinique), 917  
 Fort Dodge (Iowa), 517  
 Fort Jameson (Rhodesia), 221  
 Fort Johnston (Nyasaland), 208  
 Fort Lamy (French Congo), 896, 898  
 Fort Manning (Nyasaland), 208  
 Fort Rosebery (Rhodesia), 221  
 Fort Sandeman (Baluchistan), 147  
 Fort Smith (Arkansas), 438  
 Fort Wayne (Indiana), 445, 514  
 Fort Worth (Texas), 445, 590  
 Fourah Bay Coll. (W. Africa), 260  
 Fouta Djallon (Fr. Guinea), 909  
 FRANCE, 841 *sqg.*  
 — army, 857 *sqg.*  
 — administration, 859  
 — air force, 850, 859  
 — colonial forces, 858, 859, 875, 888, 893, 1096  
 — Foreign Legion, 859, 888  
 — native troops, 859, 1096  
 — arrondissements, 845  
 — maritime, 860  
 — books of reference, 869 *sqg.*  
 — on colonies, 873, 880, 885, 891, 895, 898, 904, 914, 918, 921  
 — Chamber of Deputies, 842, 843, 844  
 — coal, 863  
 — Saar Basin, 847  
 — colonial troops, 858, 859, 875, 888, 893, 1096  
 — colonies & dependencies, 274, 872 *sqg.*, 1264, 1323  
 — Conseil d'Etat, 844  
 — Supérieur des Colonies, 872  
 — departments, 844, 845 *sqg.*  
 — finance, 857  
 — new, 847  
 — silk-producing, 862  
 — education, 850 *sqg.*  
 — electoral methods, 843, 849  
 — government, central, 841 *sqg.*  
 — local, 844, 845, 849  
 — leased territory, 730, 880

## FRE

- FRANCE, local finance, 857  
 — government, 844  
 — mandates, 872, 873, 913, 914, 1323  
 — navy, 859 *sqg.*  
 — mercantile, 865  
 — ports, 860  
 — stations, 860  
 — Washington Treaty and, 859  
 — New Monetary Law (1928), 867, 868  
 — observatories, 853  
 — penal settlements, 855, 916, 917, 918  
 — population, 845 *sqg.*  
 — foreign, 848  
 — maritime, 860  
 — ports, 865  
 — naval, 860  
 — President, 842, 843  
 — protectorates, etc., 872, 873, 874 *sqg.*, 1091 *sqg.*  
 — representation, 843, 845  
 — colonial, 872, 874, 876, 877, 903, 908, 916, 917  
 — Senate, 842, 843, 844  
 — territory acquired, 847, 924  
 Francistown (Bechuanaland), 216  
 Franconia (Bavaria), 946  
 Frankfort (Kentucky), 522  
 Frankfort-on-Main (Prussia), 925, 957; univ., 928  
 Frankfort-on-Oder (Prussia), 926  
 Franklin (N.-W. Terr.) dist., 322  
 Fray Bentos (Uruguay), 1335  
 Fredericton (New Brunswick), 309  
 Frederick (Maryland), 529  
 Frederikstad (Virgin Is.), 619  
 Fredrikshald (Norway), 1140  
 Fredrikstad (Norway), 1140; port, 1143  
 Freeport (Illinois), 511  
 Freetown (Sierra Leone), 259, 260  
 Freiberg (Saxony), 961  
 Freiburg (Baden), 944; archbishop, 945, 966; town, 926, 944  
 — university, 928, 929, 945  
 Freiburg (Switz.), *see* Fribourg  
 Freising (Germany), faculties, 928  
 Freital (Saxony), 961  
 Fremantle (W. Aust.), port, 356, 389  
 French America, 873, 916 *sqg.*  
 — Asia, 873, 874 *sqg.*, 1264  
 — Australasia, 873, 918 *sqg.*

## FRE

- French Cambodia, 878, 875, 878 *sqg*, 1264  
 — Cameroon, 274, 872, 873, 913, 914  
 — Congo, 873, 896 *sqg*, *see* French Equat. Africa  
 — Equatorial Africa (F. Congo), 896 *sqg*.  
 — — area and population, 873, 896, 897  
 — Guiana, 855, 873, 916, 917  
 — Guinea, 873, 905, 906, 907, 909  
 — — area and population, 873, 906, 909  
 — — imports and exports, 907, 909  
 — India, 872, 873, 874, 875  
 — Indo-China, 872, 873, 875 *sqg*  
 — Morocco, 873, 1091, 1092, 1093, 1094, 1095, 1096, 1097, 1099, 1100  
 — North Africa, 873, 885 *sqg*  
 — Oceania, 873, 920, 921  
 — — area and population, 873, 920  
 — — imports and exports, 920, 921  
 — Pacific Islands, 873, 920, 921  
 — Somaliland, 873, 905  
 — Sudan, 873, 905, 906, 907, 911, 912  
 — — administration, 911  
 — — area and population, 873, 906, 911  
 — — imports and exports, 907, 912  
 — Togo, 275, 873, 913, 914, *see* Togo  
 — West Africa, 274, 275, 873, 905 *sqg*, and *see* under separate colonies.  
 — — area and population, 873, 906  
 — — colonies, 873, 906, 907  
 — West Indies, 872, 873, 916 *sqg*  
 Fresno (California), 490  
 Fribourg (Switz.), 1308, 1310, 1311, 1313; *tn.*, 1311  
 — university, 1312  
 Friendly Islands, *see* Tonga, 419  
 Friesland (Netherlands), 1107  
 Frosinone (Italy), 1009  
 Frunze (U.S.S.R.), 1224  
 Fuad I. (King of Egypt), 811  
 Fuegian race (Chile), 719  
 Fukien (China), *prov.*, 729, 730  
 Fukui (Japan), 1043  
 Fukuoka (Japan), 1043  
 Funafuti Island (Pacific), 420  
 Funchal (Madeira), 1196  
 Fung (Sudan), 265

## GAT

- Fürth (Bavaria), 926, 947  
 Fusan (Korea), *port*, 745, 1057  
 Fusan-fu (Korea), 1056  
 Futuna Is. (Pacific), 920  
 Fyzábád or Faizabad (India), 120  
 GABAIT (Sudan), *gold*, 265  
 Gabrs (Persia), 1165  
 Gabun or Gabon (Fr. Congo), 896, 897  
 Gaillard Cut (Panama Canal), 1156, 1157  
 Galapagos Is. (Ecuador), 804, 805  
 Galatz (Rumania), 1214; *naval school*, 1216  
 Galesburg (Illinois), 511  
 Galicia (Poland), 1185  
 — justice, 1187  
 — pauperism, 1188  
 Galilee (Palestine), 186, 189  
 Galla (Abyssinia), 631  
 — tribes, 195, 632  
 Galle (Ceylon), 101  
 Gallegos (Argentina), 653  
 Galveston (Tex.), 590, 592; *customs district*, 472; *port*, 592  
 Galway, 80; *University College*, 81  
 Gambaga (Gold Coast), 259  
 Gambela (Abyssinia), 632  
 — Enclave (A.-E. Sudan), 263, 632  
 GAMBIA Col. & Prot., 250, 254, 255, 906  
 Gambier Islands (Fr. Oceania), 920  
 Gand, *see* Ghent  
 Gandja (U S S R.), 1225  
 Ganga Singh Bahadur, *ruler* (Bikaner), 170  
 Gangtok (Sikkim), 170  
 Gaoua (Fr. W. Africa), 912  
 Gard (France), *dept.*, 846; *silk*, 862  
 Gardinas (Lithuania), 1075; *town*, 1075, 1076  
 Gardner Island (Pacific), 420  
 — Islands (New Guinea), 425  
 Garián (Tripolitania), 1031  
 Garonne, Haute- (France), *dept.*, 846  
 Gartok (Tibet), 746  
 Gary (Indiana), 514  
 Gasc (Eritrea), 1028  
 Gasmata (New Guinea), 425  
 Gateshead, *population*, 14  
 Gatooma (Rhodesia), 218  
 Gatun dam (Panama Canal), 1156; *lake*, 1156

## GÄV

- Gävle (Sweden), 1293, 1295  
 Gävleborg (Sweden), province, 1294  
 Gayá (India), 120, 151  
 Gaza (Palestine), 186; port, 190  
 Gaza (Portuguese E. Africa), railway, 1204  
 Gazelle Peninsula (New Britain), 425  
 Gdynia (Poland), port, 1192  
 Geelong (Victoria), 371  
 Geislingeu (Württemberg), 965  
 Gelsenkirchen (Prussia), 925, 957  
 Geneva (N.Y.), 560  
 Geneva (Switzerland), 1308, 1310; town, 1311; university, 1312  
 Genf (Switzerland), *see* Geneva.  
 Genoa or Genova (Italy), pt., 1019, 1025; prov., 1008; town, 1011; university, 1014  
 Gensan (Korea), 1057  
 George V., King and Emperor, 3, 20, 112  
 — title, 3, 112  
 George Juvaji Rao Scindis Alijah Bahadur, ruler (Gwalior), 166  
 George Town (Penang), 172  
 Georgetown (British Guiana), 324  
 — (Cayman Islands), 387  
 Georgetown University (U.S.A.), 502  
 Georgia, Socialist Soviet Republic, 1222, 1244, 1247, 1248  
 — constitution & government, 1222, 1247  
 GEORGIA (U.S.A.), 442, 505 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 459, 507  
 — area & population, 442, 506  
 — cotton, 459, 507  
 — customs district, 472  
 — ports, 472, 508  
 — production and industry, 459, 507, 508  
 — representation, 437, 506  
 — rice, 507  
 — shipping, 472, 508  
 — tobacco, 459  
 Georgia, South (Falkland Is.), whaling, 322  
 Gera (Thuringia), 926, 963  
 Geraldton (W. Aust.), 389  
 German Austria, *see* Austria  
 GERMAN REPUBLIC, 921 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 923 *sqg*, 933  
 — coal, 847, 935  
 — colonies in Brazil, 703

## GÍZ

- GERMAN REPUBLIC, election results (1923), 923  
 — occupied territory, 847, 924  
 — Saar Basin, 847, 924  
 — States, 923, 943 *sqg*  
 — territory ceded, 847, 924, 956  
 — — occupied, 847, 924  
 — Treaty of Versailles, 847, 924, 932, 956  
 German former possessions in Africa, 75, 268, 271, 274, 275, 913, 914  
 — New Guinea, 423 *sqg*  
 — Pacific Islands, 423 *sqg*, 427, 428, 1061  
 — Solomon Islands, 428, 426  
 — S.-W. Africa, 271  
 German Volga Commune (Russia), 1222  
 — West Africa, *see* Cameroon, &c.  
 Germiston (South Africa), 227, 245  
 Gerona (Spain), 1275; fort, 1280; minerals, 1282  
 Gers (France), dept., 846  
 Gezira, the, cotton growing, 265  
 Ghadames (Ital. N. Africa), 1031  
 Gharbieh (Egypt), 814  
 Ghat (Italian North Africa), 1030, 1031  
 Ghazi-Aintab (Turkey), town, 1324; vilayet, 1324  
 Ghag race (Albania), 641, 642  
 Ghent (Belgium), 675; univ., 675  
 Ghorband Valley (Afghan.), coal, 638  
 Gialo (Tripolitania), oasis, 1030  
 Giarabub (Tripolitania), 1030  
 GIBRALTAR, 89 *sqg*  
 Giessen (Hesse), 951; univ., 928, 952  
 Gifu (Japan), 1043  
 Gijón (Spain), 1276  
 Gil, Emilio Portes, Pres. (Mexico), 1082  
 Gilbert & Ellice Is. Colony (Pacific), 415, 420, 421  
 Gillingham, population, 14  
 Gimira (Abyssinia), 631  
 Ginokastres (Albania), 642  
 Gipsies: Persia, 1165; Spain, 1276  
 Gira (Egypt), 814  
 Girgenti (Sicily), 1010, 1021  
 Gironde (France), dept., 846  
 Girton College, Cambridge, 23  
 Gisborne (New Zealand), 405  
 Gissi tribe (Liberia), 1070  
 Giza (Egypt), 814; town, 815



## GIZ

- Gizo Island (Pacific), 421  
 Glace Bay (N.S.), 311; wireless stn., 298  
 Gladbeck (Prussia), 926  
 Glarus or Glaris (Swiss canton), 1308, 1309, 1310  
 Glasgow, agricultural college, 22  
   — population, 17  
   — university, 22, 23  
 Glatz (Germany) fort, 932  
 Glauchau (Saxony), 961  
 Gleiwitz (Prussia), 926  
 Glen Innes (N.S.W.), 361  
 Glens Falls (New York), 560  
 Glogau (Germany) fort, 932  
 Gloucester, population, 14  
 Gloucester Is. (French Oceania), 920  
 Gloversville (New York), 560  
 Gmünd (Württemberg), 965  
 Goa (Portuguese India), 1197, 1201, 1205  
 Goajira (Colombia), province, 753  
 Gobi desert (Mongolia), 747, 748  
 Goffa (Abyssinia), 631  
 Gogjam (Abyssinia), 631, 632  
 Gola tribe (Liberia), 1070  
 GOLD COAST, 250, 256 *sqg*  
   — area and population, 256, 258  
   — gold, 256, 258, 259  
   — Governor, 256, 259  
   — production, 256, 257  
 Gold Coast Territories, 255, 256, 257  
 Gold-yielding regions—  
   Abyssinia, 633  
   Afghanistan, 648  
   A.-E. Sudan, 264  
   Angola, 1203  
   Argentina, 658  
   Australia, 351,  
     & *see* States  
   Belgian Congo, 685  
   Bolivia, 693  
   Borneo, 97, 99  
   Brazil, 703  
   British Guiana, 325  
   Bulgaria, 714  
   Cameroon, 275  
   Canada, 292,  
     & *see* Provs.  
   Ceylon, 103  
   Chile, 722  
   China, 737  
   Colombia, 755  
   Costa Rica, 761  
   Czechoslovakia, 775  
   Dominican Rep., 801  
   Dutch West Indies, 1129  
   Ecuador, 807  
   Eritrea, 1029  
   France & cols., 878, 880, 901,  
     910, 917  
   Gold Coast, 256,  
     258, 259  
   Guatemala, 979

## GRA

- Gold-yielding regions—*continued*.  
 Haiti, 984  
 Honduras, 988  
 India, 133  
 Japan, 1050  
 Kenya Colony, 196  
 Korea, 1057  
 Liberia, 1071  
 Madagascar, 901  
 Malay Straits, 180, 182  
 Mexico, 1086  
 Mongolia, Outer, 748  
 Morocco, 1096  
 Mozambique, 1204  
 Newfoundland, 330  
 N.Z., 411  
 Nicaragua, 1134  
 Papua, 401  
 Peru, 1179  
 Philippines, 623  
 Porto Rico, 617  
 Gomel (White Russia), prov., 1250;  
   town, 1225, 1250  
 Gonaives (Haiti), 983  
 Gondar (Abyssinia), 631; town, 632  
 Göppingen (Württemberg), 965  
 Gorakhpur (India), 120  
 Gordon College (Khartoum), 263  
 Gore (Senegal), 903  
 Gorgol (Mauritania), 912  
 Gorizia (Italy), 1008; town, 1011  
 Görlitz (Prussia), 926  
 Göteborg (Sweden), province, 1293  
   — faculty, 1295; fishing, 1301  
   — shipping, 1302; town, 1293, 1295  
 Gotha (Thuringia), 963  
 Göttingen Univ. (Germany), 928  
 Gottland (Sweden), province, 1293  
 Gouda (Netherlands), 1103  
 Gough's Island (Atlantic), 211  
 Goulburn (New South Wales), 361  
 Goundam (French W. Africa), 911  
 Goyaz (Brazil) 698, 699; diamonds,  
   703; town, 698  
 Gozo Island (Malta), 92  
 Graaff-Reinet (Cape Colony), 240

## GHA

- Grafton (New South Wales), 361  
 Graham's Land (Falkland Is.), 322  
 Graham's Town (S.A.), 240; univ. col., 228  
 Granada (Nicar.), 1133; university, 1133  
 Granada (Spain), 1275; town, 1276; university, 1277  
 Grand Bahama Island (W.I.), 332  
 Grand Bassa (Liberia), 1070  
 Grand Bassam (Ivory Coast), 909, 910  
 Grand Caicos Island (W.I.), 337  
 Grand Canyon (Arizona), 487  
 Grand Cape Mount (Liberia), 1070  
 Grand Cayman Is. (W.I.), 337  
 Grand Cess (Liberia), 1070  
 Grand Falls (Nfld.), paper mills, 330  
 Grand Forks (North Dakota), 567  
 Grand Lahou (Ivory Coast), 910  
 Grand Rapids (Michigan), 445, 536  
 Grand Turk Is. (W. Indies), 337  
 Grande Aldée (French India), 874  
 Grande Comore Island (French), 903  
 Grande-Terres (Guadeloupe), 916  
 Granville (New South Wales), 361  
 Grão-Mogol (Brazil), diamonds, 703  
 Graubünden (Switz.), 1308, 1310  
 Graz (Austria), 665; univ., 665  
 Great Admiralty Is. (Pac.), 425  
 GREAT BRITAIN, 5 *sqg*  
 — administrations, since 1836, 8  
 — agricultural education, 22, 49  
 — — holdings, 49  
 — agriculture, 47 *sqg*  
 — Air Force, 35, 46, 47  
 — — commands, 46, 819  
 — — educational establishments, 47  
 — — Ministry, 7, 46  
 — airships, 47  
 — area, 11, 47; cultivated, 47, 48  
 — army, 39 *sqg*, and *see* parts of the Empire  
 — — administration, 39, 40, 41  
 — — commands, 40  
 — — expenditure, 35, 39, 41  
 — — in Egypt, 819  
 — — in India, 39, 41, 127, 128, 129  
 — — military education, 39  
 — — native troops, 40, 41, 128, 129  
 — — regular, 39, 40, 41  
 — — reserve, 40  
 — — supplementary reserve, 40  
 — — territorial, 40, 41

## GRE

- GREAT BRITAIN, Army Council, 41  
 — aviation, civil, 19, 47  
 — Bank of England, 64  
 — banks, chartered, 64  
 — — post-office, 64  
 — — trustee, 65  
 — battleships, 42 *sqg*  
 — births, marriages, deaths, 18  
 — blast furnaces, 52  
 — Board of Admiralty, 7, 41  
 — Bd. of Education, 8  
 — books of reference, 72 *sqg*  
 — boroughs, 10  
 — budgets, 31 *sqg*  
 — Cabinet, 6, 7, 8  
 — canals, 62  
 — census of 1921, 11  
 — cities, 14, 15, 16, 17  
 — Civil List, 4, 34  
 — Civil Services, 35; estimates, 35  
 — coal, 51, 52  
 — coaling stns., 110, 210, 259, 350  
 — colonies and dominions, 74 *sqg*  
 — commerce, 53 *sqg*  
 — Commons, House of, 5, 6, 8  
 — constitution and government, 5 *sqg*  
 — corn and green crops, 47, 48  
 — Counties, Administrative, Eng-land and Wales, 9; list, 12, 13  
 — County Associations, 41  
 — county boroughs, 10; list, 14, 15  
 — County Councils, 9  
 — criminal statistics, 27  
 — crops, 47, 48  
 — Crown Colonies, 75  
 — customs, 32, 35, 36  
 — — valuation, 53  
 — debt, 34, 37, 38  
 — — National, 34, 37, 38  
 — — War, 38  
 — defence (*see also* Army and Navy), 39 *sqg*  
 — District Councils, 9  
 — Dominions, &c., *see under names*  
 — Dominion navies, 45, 46, 286, 287, 350, 409  
 — education, 22 *sqg*  
 — — agricultural, 22, 49  
 — — Board of, 8  
 — — elementary, 24, 25  
 — — secondary and technical, &c., 23, 24

## GRE

- GREAT BRITAIN, education, university, 22, 23
- electors, 5, 6
  - Equal Franchise Act (1928), 5, 6
  - new voters, 6
  - emigration and immigration, 19
  - estate duties, 33, 36
  - estimates, 31 *sqg*
  - excise, 33, 35, 36
  - executive government, 6 *sqg*
  - expenditure, 34 *sqg*
  - exports, 50, 52, 53 *sqg*
    - coal, 52
    - fish, 50
    - foreign and colonial, 53 *sqg*
    - gold and silver, 57
    - iron and steel, 52, 57
    - textiles, 57, 58
  - farm holdings, 49
  - finance (*see also* Banks), 31 *sqg*
    - National Debt, 34, 37, 38
    - revenue & expenditure, 31 *sqg*
    - taxation, 31 *sqg*, 36, 37
    - local, 34, 37, 38, 39
    - War expenditure, 38
  - fish imports and exports, 50
  - fisheries, 49, 50
  - food imports, 57, 58, 59
  - franchise, 5, 6
    - Equal Franchise (1928), 5, 6
  - gold bullion imports & exports, 57
  - government, imperial & central, 5 *sqg*
    - executive, 6 *sqg*
      - local, 9, 10
    - health insurance, national, 28, 29
    - Health, Ministry of, 8, 28
    - House of Commons, 5, 6, 8
    - House of Lords, 5
    - illegitimacy, 18
    - Imperial Defence Committee, 39
    - imports, 50, 52, 53 *sqg*
      - cotton, 57
      - fish, 50
      - flour, 57, 58, 59
      - food, 57, 58, 59
      - foreign and colonial, 53 *sqg*
      - gold and silver, 57
      - iron, 52, 57
      - meat, 57, 58
      - metals and minerals, 52, 57
      - sugar, 58

## GRE

- GREAT BRITAIN, imports, tea, 58
- wheat, 57, 58, 59
  - income tax and super-tax, 34, 36, 37
  - instruction, *see* education
  - insurance, national, 28, 29
  - health, 28, 29
  - unemployment, 28, 29, 35
  - iron, 51, 52, 57
  - iron works, 52
  - justice and crime, 25 *sqg*
  - King, 3, 4, 20
  - labour and employment, 29 *sqg*
  - Labour, Ministry of, 8
  - land distribution, 47, 48
  - holdings, 49
  - tax, 33, 36
  - languages, 11
  - leased territories, &c., 109, 183, 730, 1265
  - live stock, 48
  - local expenditure, 38, 39
    - government, 9, 10
    - revenue, 37, 39
    - taxation, 34, 37, 38, 39
  - Lords, House of, 5
  - members of Parliament, 5
  - payment of, 5
  - metropolis, *see* London
  - military expenditure, 35, 39, 41
  - mining and metals, 50 *sqg*
  - ministry, 6, 7, 8
  - mint, 64
  - money and credit, 64, 65
  - money, weights, and measures, 65
  - motor vehicle duties, 32, 33
  - municipal Corporations, 10
  - National Debt, 34, 37, 38
  - national insurance, 28, 29
  - navigation, 59 *sqg*
    - inland, 62
  - navy, 41 *sqg*
    - aircraft carriers, 43, 45
    - bases, 90, 110, 184, 276, 350
    - battleships, 42, 43 *sqg*
    - Board of Admiralty, 7, 41
    - coal. sts., 110, 210, 259, 350
    - cruisers, 42, 43 *sqg*
    - destroyers, 42, 43, 45
    - Dominion navies, 45, 46, 287, 350, 409
    - estimates, expen., 35, 42
    - monitors, 43

## GRE

- GREAT BRITAIN, navy, number, all ranks, 42
- submarines, 42, 45
  - summary of fleet, 43 *sqg*
  - Washington Treaty and, 42, 43
  - old age pensions, 28
  - Parish Councils, 9
  - Meetings, 9
  - parishes, civil & ecclesiastical, 9, 20
  - Parliament, 5; duration of, 5, 6
  - pauperism, 30, 31
  - Pensions, Ministry of, 8
  - pensions, old age, 28
  - war, 29
  - widows' and orphans', 28
  - police force, 9, 10, 26, 27
  - political parties, 8
  - population, 11 *sqg*
  - age distribution, 11
  - civil, 12
  - counties, 12, 13
  - divisions, 11
  - islands, in British seas, 11, 18, 70 *sqg*
  - movement of, 18, 19
  - towns, 14, 15, 17
  - urban and rural, 16, 17
  - postal statistics, 34, 35, 62, 63
  - Prime Minister, 7, 8
  - Privy Council, 5
  - production and industry, 47 *sqg*
  - property and income tax, 34, 36, 37
  - railways, 61
  - new grouping, 61
  - religion, 19 *sqg*
  - representation, 5, 6
  - Representation of the People Act (1928), 5, 6
  - Reserve Forces, 39, 40
  - revenue and expenditure, 31 *sqg*
  - Royal Air Force, 35, 46, 47
  - Royal Family, 3
  - Rural District Councils, 9
  - savings banks, 64, 65
  - schools, elementary, 24, 25
  - secondary, 23, 24
  - shipping, 59 *sqg*
  - silver bullion imports and exp., 57
  - small holdings, 49
  - stamps (revenue), 33, 36
  - steel, 53

## GRE

- GREAT BRITAIN, submarines, 42, 43, 45
- super-tax, 34, 37
  - taxation, 32, 33, 34, 36, 37
  - local, 34, 37, 38
  - technical education, 23, 24
  - telegraphs, 34, 63
  - telegraphs, wireless, 63
  - — stations, 63
  - telephones, 34, 63
  - territorial army, 40, 41
  - towns, 14, 15, 17
  - trade, 53 *sqg*
  - trade disputes, 30
  - trade unions, 29, 30
  - tramways, 62
  - Transport, Ministry of, 8
  - unemployment insurance, 28, 29
  - universities, 22, 23
  - Urban District Councils, 9
  - war expenditure, 38
  - pensions, 29
  - water power resources, 53
  - wheat imports, 57, 58, 59
  - produce, 48
  - widows' and orphans' pensions, 28
  - wireless stations, 63
- Great Elobey (Sp. Af.), 1288, 1289
- Great Falls (Montana), 545
- Great Inagua Island (W. Indies), 332
- Great Lake (Cambodia), 879
- Great Lakes (Illinois) naval station, 455
- Great Lebanon (Syria), 881, 882
- mines, 883
- Great Nicobar Island (Andamans), 145
- Great Yarmouth, population, 14
- Grebo race (Liberia), 1070
- GREECE, 967 *sqg*
- currants, 972, 974
  - new paper money, 975
  - territory acquired, 710
- Green Bay (Wisconsin), 606
- Greenland, 791, 792
- Greenock, population, 17
- Greenore (Irish Free State), 88
- Greensboro (North Carolina), 564
- Greenville (Liberia), 1070
- Greenville (South Carolina), 583
- Greifswald (Germany), univ., 928
- Greiz (Thuringia), 963
- Grenada (West Indies), 342, 343
- dependency, 343

## GRE

- Grenadines, the (West Indies), 343  
 Grenoble (France), 849; univ., 852  
 Grey Univ. Coll. (S. Africa), 228  
 Greytown (Nicaragua), 1135  
 Grimsby, population, 14  
 Griqualand (S. Africa), 240  
 Grisons (Swiss canton), 1308, 1310  
 Grodno (Gardinas) (Lithuania), 1075; town, 1076  
 Grodno (Poland), fort, 1190; military dist., 1189  
 Groningen (Netherlands), 1107; town, 1108; univ., 1109  
 Grootfontein area (S. W. Afr.), 271  
 Grosseto (Italy), 1009, 1021; town, 1011, 1020  
 Grozny (Russia), petroleum, 1233; town, 1225  
 Guadalajara (Mex.), 1083; univ., 1084  
 — (Spain), 1275, 1282  
 Guadalcanar Island (Pacific), 421  
 GUADELOUPE Is. (Fr. Antilles) 873, 916  
 — area and population, 873, 916  
 — books of reference, 913  
 — imports and exports, 916  
 — representation, 872, 916  
 Guahan, *see* Guam  
 Guaira, La (Venez.), 1342; wireless stn., 1345  
 Gualaguaychú (Argentina), 654  
 GUAM (Marianne Is.), U.S.A. dependency, 442, 625, 626, 1061  
 — area and population, 442, 1061  
 — naval station, 455, 625, 626  
 Guanaacaste (Co. Rica), 760; mines, 761  
 Guanajuato (Mexico), 1083; tn., 1083  
 Guanare (Venez.), 1341  
 Guano Is. (Jamaica), 337  
 Guantánamo (Cuba), naval stn., 455, 766; town, 766  
 Guaranda (Ecuador), 805  
 Guarda (Portugal), 1196  
 Guarico (Venez.), state, 1341  
 Guariscia (Cyrenaica), 1033  
 GUATEMALA, 977 *sqg*  
 — constitutional changes, 977  
 — International Railway system, 980  
 Guatemala (town), 978  
 Guayaquil (Ecu.), 805; port, 808; university, 806; wireless station, 809  
 Guayas (Ecuador), province, 805

## HAB

- Guebres, *see* Parsis  
 Gueckédou (French Guinea), 909  
 Gelders (Netherlands), 1107, 1114  
 Guernavaca (Mexico), 1083  
 Guernsey, 18, 71, 72  
 Guerrero (Mexico), state, 1083  
 Guggiari, José Patricio, Pres. (Paraguay), 1159  
 GUIANA, British, 324 *sqg*  
 — Dutch, 1127, *see* Surinam  
 — French, 855, 873, 916, 917  
 — — imports and exports, 917  
 — — penal settlement, 855, 872, 917  
 — — representation, 872, 916  
 Guidimaka (Mauritania), 912  
 Guinaraes (Portugal), 1199  
 Guinea, French, 873, 905, 906, 907, 908, 909  
 — Portuguese, 1201, 1202  
 — Spanish, 1288, 1289  
 Guipúzcoa (Spain), prov., 1275; zinc, 1282  
 Guis valley (Morocco), 1097  
 Gujarat (India), 154, 164  
 Gulu (Uganda), 198  
 Gumush hané (Turkey), vilayet, 1324  
 Gurage (Abyssinia), 631  
 Gurang race (Nepal), 1103  
 Gurkha race (Nepal), 1103  
 Gustaf V. (Sweden), 1290, 1291  
 Gustavsberg (Swed.), porcelain, 1300  
 Güstrow (Mecklenburg-Schw.), 954  
 Guthrie (Okla.), 572  
 Gwadur (Oman), 650  
 Gwalior (India), state, 118, 121, 166, 167; town, 167  
 Gwelo (Rhodesia), 218  
 Gyantze (Tibet), 746, 1102; telegraph, 746  
 Gympie (Queensland), 378  
 Győr (Hungary), 992  
 HAAB, Robert, Pres. (Switzerland), 1309  
 Haad Yai (Fed. Malay States), 180  
 Haakon VII. (Norway), 3, 781, 1137  
 Haapai Island (Tonga), 419  
 Haapsalu (Estonia), 828  
 Haarlem (Netherlands), 1108  
 Haarlemmermeer (Netherlands), 1108  
 Habana, *see* Havana  
 Habibullah Ghazi (Afghanistan), 637  
 Habil (Aden), 95

## HAB

- Habus lands (Tunis), 892  
 Hadda (Arabia), 646  
 Hadibu (Sokotra), 95  
 Hadramaut (Arabia), 645, 649  
 Hafnarfjörður (Iceland), 795  
 Hagen (Prussia), 926  
 Hagerstown (Maryland), 529  
 Hagios Nicolaos (Greece), 968  
 Hague, The (Netherlands), 1108  
 Haifa (Palestine), 186; port, 190;  
   town, 186, 187, 188, 191  
 Haifong (Fr. Indo-China), 875, 879  
 Hainan Island (China), 730  
 Hainaut (Belgium), 674  
 Hainisch, Dr. (Austrian Pres.), 663  
 HAITI, 800, 982 *sqq*  
   — emigration prohibited, 983  
   — new paper money, 985  
 Haji Hamidullah Khan, ruler  
   (Bhopal), 166  
 Hakodate (Japan), 1043  
 Haleb, *see* Aleppo  
 Half Cavalla (Liberia), 1070  
 Halfa (A.-E. Sudan), 263  
 Hali Pt. (Yemen), 648  
 Halifax, population, 14  
   — (N.S.), 281, 287, 298, 311;  
     dockyard, 287; port, 296  
 Halland (Sweden), province, 1293  
 Halle-on-Saale (Prussia), 925, 957;  
   university, 928  
 Halmstad (Sweden), 1295  
 Hålsingborg (Sweden), 1295  
 Hama (Syria), 881; town, 882  
 Hamadân (Persia), 1165, 1168  
 Hamamatsu (Japan), 1043  
 Hamasien (Eritrea), 1028, 1029  
 Hamborn (Prussia), 926  
 Hamburg, 928, 949, 950  
   — area and population, 923, 950  
   — brewing, 935  
   — commerce, 937, 950  
   — Czechoslovak rights, 776  
   — shipping, 938, 950  
   — town, 925, 937, 949  
   — university, 928, 929, 950  
 Häme (Finland), 833  
 Hamilton (Bernuda), 276  
   — (New Zealand), 405  
   — (Ohio), 569  
   — (Ontario), 281, 313  
 Hamilton (Scotland), population, 17  
   — (Victoria), 371

## HAW

- Hamm (Prussia), 926  
 Hammond (Indiana), 514  
 Hampton Roads (Virginia), navy  
   yard, 455  
 Hangchow (China), 729; port, 731;  
   university, 732  
 Hankow (China), iron near, 737  
   — port, 730  
 Hannibal (Missouri), 543  
 Hannover, province, 956; iron, 935;  
   town, 925, 957; schools, 928  
 Hanoi (Tonking), 875, 879  
 Hanse Towns (Ger.), 948, 949, 953  
 Hanyang (China), port, 730  
 Haraoti (India), 170  
 Harar or Harrar (Abyssinia), 631,  
   632; schools, 632  
 Haraz (Yemen), 648  
 Harbin (China), port, 730, 745  
 Harbour Grace (Newfoundland), 329  
 Harbour Island (Bahamas), 332  
 Harburg (Prussia), 926; port, 938  
 Hargeisa (B. Somaliland), 214  
 Hari Singh, ruler (Kashmir), 168  
 Harju (Estonia), 828  
 Härnösand (Sweden), 1295  
 Harper (Liberia), 1070  
 Harrar (Abyssinia), 631, 632  
 Harrisburg (Pa.), 445, 577  
 Hartford (Connecticut), 445, 496, 497  
 Harvard University (Mass.), 533  
 Harz dist. (Germany), mines, 934  
 Hasa (Arabia), 645, 646  
 Hascovo (Bulgaria), 710  
 Hastings, population, 14  
   — (New Zealand), 405  
 Hattiesburg (Mississippi), 541  
 Haugesund (Norway), 1140  
 Hauran (Syria), 881  
 Hausa tribes (Nigeria), 251  
 Hauta (Nejd), 647  
 Haut-Rhin (France), 847  
 Havana (Cuba), 765; town, 765;  
   university, 766  
 Haverhill (Massachusetts), 532  
 Håvra, Le (France), 849; trade, 865  
 HAWAII, 439, 613 *sqq*  
   — area and population, 442, 613  
   — defence, 452, 455, 614  
   — government, 439, 440, 613  
   — naval station, 455, 614  
   — ports, 472  
   — shipping, 472, 615

## HAW

- Hawke's Bay district (N.Z.), 404  
 Hazleton (Pa.), 578  
 Hebron (Palestine), 186, 188  
 Hedjaz, *see* Hejaz  
 Hedmark (Norway), 1189  
 Heerlen (Netherlands), 1108  
 Heidelberg (Baden), 926, 944;  
     university, 928, 945  
 Heidenheim (Württemberg), 965  
 Heijo-fu (Korea), 1056  
 Heilbronn (Württemberg), 965  
 Heilung Hsien (Manchuria), 729, 744  
 Heilungkiang (Manchuria), 729, 744  
 Hejaz (Arabia), 645, 646, 647, 648,  
     1823  
     — area and population, 648  
     — extinction of kingdom of, 645,  
       646, 647  
     — frontiers, 648  
     — King Ali, 646, 647; abdication  
       of, 646  
     — Hussein, 646, 647; abdication  
       of, 648  
     — pilgrims, 648  
     — railway, 191, 192, 648  
     — war with Nejd, 646, 647  
 Hakkari (Turkey), vilayet, 1824  
 Helder (Netherlands), 1108; forts,  
     1113  
 Helena (Montana), 545  
 Heligoland, 200  
 Hellenic Republic, *see* Greece  
 Helmond (Netherlands), 1108  
 Helsingfors or Helsinki (Finland),  
     834; univ., 834  
 Henderson (Ky.), 522  
 Hengelo (Netherlands), 1108  
 Henry Reid Bay (Pacific), 425  
 Heraclea (Turkey), coal, 1828  
 Heraclion (Greece), 968; town, 968  
 Herat (Afghanistan), 637; town, 637  
 Hérault (France), dept., 846  
 Heredia (Costa Rica), 760; town, 760  
 Herero race (S. W. Africa), 272  
 Herisau (Switzerland), 1311  
 Herm, Island, 18  
 Hermit Islands (Pacific), 425  
 Hermosillo (Mexico), 1083  
 Hermoupolis (Greece), 968  
 Herne (Prussia), 926  
 Hertogenbosch, 's (Neth.), 1108  
 Hervey Islands (New Zealand), 414  
 Herzegovina, *see* Bosnia & the Herzegov.

## HON

- Hesse, 923, 951 *sqq*  
     — area and population, 923, 951  
 Hesse, Rhenish, 951  
     — Upper, 951  
 Hesse-Nassau (Prussia), area, &c.,  
     956  
 Hibbing (Minn.), 538  
 Hidalgo (Mexico), state, 1083  
 Highland Park (Mich.), 536  
 High River (Alberta), 287  
 Hiiumaa (Estonia), 827  
 Hildburghausen (Thuringia), 963  
 Hildesheim (Prussia), 926  
 Hillah (Iraq), 1000  
 Hilversum (Netherlands), 1108  
 Himeji (Japan), 1043  
 Hindenburg (Prussia), 926  
 Hirohito, Emperor (Japan), 1039  
 Hiroshima (Japan), 1043  
 Hiswa (Aden), 94  
 Hivaoa Island (French Oceania), 920  
 Hjalmären, Lake (Sweden), 1294  
 Hlatikulu (Swaziland), 224  
 Ho (Gold Coast), 258  
 Hobart (Tasmania), 895; port, 856,  
     397  
 Hoboken (Belgium), 675  
     — (N. Jersey), 445, 554  
 Hodeida (Yemen), 648  
 Hódmezővásárhely (Hungary), 992  
 Hof (Bavaria), 947  
 Hohenstein (Danzig), 779  
 Hohenzollern (Pruss.), area, &c., 956  
 Hokkaido (Japan), 1039, 1040, 1041;  
     univ., 1044  
 Holland, *see* Netherlands  
 Holland (Lincol.), parts of, 13  
 Holland (Netherlands), provs., 1107,  
     1113, 1114, 1115  
 Holland Fortress, 1113  
 Hollandsch Diep forts, 1113  
 Holloway College, Egham, 23  
 Holyoke (Massachusetts), 445, 532  
 Homs (Italian North Africa), 1031  
     — (Syria), 881; town, 881  
 Honan (China), 729, 730  
 HONDURAS, 986 *sqq*  
 HONDURAS, BRITISH, 826 *sqq*  
 HONG KONG, 108 *sqq*, 730, 737  
     — commerce, 110, 111, 737, 879  
     — exports and imports, 111, 737, 879  
     — lease of territory, 109, 730  
     — university, 109, 110, 732

## HON

Honolulu (Hawaii), 613, 614, 615  
 Honshiu Is. or Mainland (Japan),  
 1041; population, 1041;  
 tunnel, 1053  
 Hook of Holland (Netherlands), 1117  
 Hoover, Herbert Clark, President  
 (U.S.A.), 433, 434  
 Hope Island (Spitsbergen), 1150  
 Hoquiam (Washington), 601  
 Hordaland (Norway), 1139  
 Hornell (New York), 560  
 Hornsey, population, 14  
 Horsens (Denmark), 784  
 Horten (Norway), 1140  
 Horthy, Admiral, Regent of Hun-  
 gary, 990  
 Hot Springs (Arkansas), 488  
 Hottentots (Africa), 272  
 Houston (Texas), 445, 590  
 — Ship Canal (Texas), 592  
 Hova race (Madagascar), 899  
 Hove, population, 14  
 Howrah (India), 149  
 Hsin-min-fu (Manchuria), 745  
 Huahiné Island (Fr. Oceania), 920  
 Huancavelica (Peru), dept., 1175;  
 town, 1175  
 Huancayo (Peru), 1175  
 Huanillos (Chile), guano, 1178  
 Huanuco (Peru), 1175; town, 1175  
 Huaráz (Peru), 1175  
 Huasteca dist. (Mexico), oil, 1085  
 Hubli (India), 120  
 Huddersfield, population, 14  
 Hudson Island (Pacific), 421  
 Hudson's Bay Company, 278  
 Hué (Annam), 877  
 Huelva (Spain), 1275; mines, 1282  
 — town, 1276  
 Huesca (Spain), province, 1275  
 Hufuf (Nejd), 647  
 Huguenot Univ. Coll. (S. Af.), 228  
 Huila (Angola), dist., 1203  
 — (Colombia), province, 753  
 Hull, population, 14  
 Hull (Quebec), 317  
 Hull Island (Pacific), 420  
 Hunan (China), 729, 730; antimony,  
 737  
 Hunchun (China), 730  
 HUNGARY, 990 *sqg*  
 Huntington (West Virginia), 603  
 Huon Islands (French Pacific), 920

## ILL

Hupei (China), 729, 730  
 Huron (South Dakota), 586  
 Husein Ibn Ali, King (Hejaz), 646,  
 647, 648; abdication, 646  
 Hutchinson (Kansas), 519  
 Hyderabad, area, &c., 118, 121, 167  
 — government, 167  
 — religion, 121, 167  
 — revenue, 167  
 — town, 120, 167  
 Hyderabad (Bombay), 120  
 IASI (Rumania), 1214; univ., 1215  
 Ibadhi sect (Zanzibar), 201  
 Ibagué (Colombia), 753  
 Ibarra (Ecuador), 805, 806  
 Ibb (Yemen), 649  
 Ibicuí (Paraguay), mines, 1161  
 Ibn Rashid, Amir of Jabal Sham-  
 mar, 645  
 Ibn Saud, Sultan of Nejd, 645, 646,  
 647; Wahhabi war under, 645,  
 646, 647  
 Ibrahim, Sultan of Johore, 182  
 Ica (Peru), dept., 1175; town, 1175  
 ICELAND, 793 *sqg*  
 Ichang (China), port, 730  
 IDAHO, 442, 508 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 458, 509  
 — area and population, 442, 457,  
 508, 509  
 — mining, 462, 510  
 — production and industry, 458, 462,  
 509, 510  
 — public lands, 457  
 — representation, 437, 508  
 — silver, 462, 510  
 — wheat, 458, 509  
 Idar (India), state, 165  
 Idrisi, the (Arabia), 646, 648, 649  
 Ifni (Spanish Africa), 1288  
 — area and population, 1288  
 Iki Islands (Japan), 1041  
 Iles de Los (W. Africa), 259, 906  
 Iles sous le Vent (Fr. Oceania), 920  
 Ilha das Cobras (Brazil), arsenal,  
 702  
 Ili (Sin-Kiang), 747  
 Ille-et-Vilaine (France), dept., 846  
 ILLINOIS, 441, 510 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 458, 512  
 — area and pop., 441, 511  
 — naval station, 455



## ILL

- ILLINOIS, production and industry, 458, 512, 513  
 — representation, 437, 510  
 — wheat, 458, 512  
 Iloilo (Philippines), 621  
 Imad (Aden), 94  
 Imâm-i-Jama (Persia), 1165  
 Imam Yahya (Yemen), 648, 649  
 Imbabura (Ecuador), prov., 805  
 Imbros Is. (Aegean), 1323, 1324  
 Imperia (Italy), 1008; town, 1011  
 Imphal (India), 120  
 Inaccessible Island (Atlantic), 211  
 Inayatullah Khan, Sirdar (Afghan.), 637  
 Indenié (Ivory Coast), gold, 910  
 Independence (Missouri), 543  
 INDIA (British), 112 *sqg*  
 — administrations, 114  
 — Air Force in, 46, 128, 129  
 — air-route to, 47  
 — army, commands, 127  
 — — European, 40, 41, 46, 128, 129  
 — — finance, 39, 40, 127, 129  
 — — native, 128, 129  
 — cotton, 130, 133, 136  
 — Councils, 113, 114  
 — — of Governors, 115  
 — — of Governor-General, 113, 114, 115  
 — — of Princes, 116  
 — — of State, 114  
 — — legislative and provincial, 114, 115, 116  
 — defence, 39, 40, 41, 46, 127, 128, 129  
 — executive authority, 113, 114, 115  
 — — Council, 114, 115  
 — Governor-General, 113, 114, 115  
 — Governors of provinces, 114, 115, 116  
 — High Commissioner, 113, 114  
 — irrigation, 125, 126, 131, 132  
 — King-Emperor, 3, 112  
 — land cultivated and uncultivated, 129, 130, 132  
 — — revenue, 124, 125, 126, 127, 129, 130  
 — — tenure, 129, 130  
 — languages, 118  
 — native army, 39, 40, 128, 129  
 — states and agencies, 116, 117, 118, 121, 164 *sqg*

## IND

- INDIA, occupations of the people, 119, 129, 131, 133, 134  
 — population, 117 *sqg*  
 — — occupations of, 119, 129, 131, 133, 134  
 — — presidencies and provinces, 114, 115, 116, 144 *sqg*  
 — — towns, 120  
 — provinces, 114, 115, 116, 144 *sqg*  
 — provincial governments, 114, 115, 116, 144 *sqg*  
 — — finance, 125  
 — railways, 125, 126, 139  
 — rice, 130, 133  
 — Secretary of State, 7, 8, 113  
 — sugar, 130, 133  
 — tea, 130, 131  
 — textile industries, 131, 133  
 INDIA (French), 872, 873, 874  
 — books of reference, 880, 881  
 INDIA (Portuguese), 1197, 1201, 1205  
 Indian Reservations, 443; *see* separate States of U.S.A.  
 Indian Schools, U.S.A., 448  
 — Staff College, Quetta, 147  
 — Territory (U.S.A.), 571, 572  
 INDIANA, 441, 513 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 458, 459, 515  
 — area and population, 439, 514  
 — crops, 458, 459, 515  
 — production and industry, 458, 459, 515  
 — representation, 437, 513  
 — tobacco, 459, 515  
 — wheat, 458, 515  
 Indianapolis (Ind.), 445, 513, 514  
 Indians (Canadian), 313  
 — (U.S.A.), 443, *and see* States  
 INDO-CHINA (French), 872, 873, 875 *sqg*, 1264  
 — agriculture, 875, 876, 877, 878, 879, 880  
 — books of reference, 880, 881  
 — budgets, 875, 867, 877, 878, 879, 880  
 — commerce, 876, 877, 878, 879, 880  
 — finance, 875, 876, 877, 878, 879, 880  
 — fisheries, 877, 878  
 — imports and exports, 876, 877, 878, 879, 880  
 — mining, 875, 878, 879, 880

## IND

- INDO-CHINA (French), production,  
875, 876, 877, 878, 879, 880  
— rice, 876, 877, 878, 879, 880  
— roads, 876, 879  
— shipping, 877, 878, 879, 880  
Indore (India), state, 166; town, 120  
Indre (France), dept., 846  
Indre-et-Loire (France), dept., 846  
Ingolstadt (Bavaria), 947  
Ingushetia (U.S.S.R.), Auton. Re-  
pub., 1222  
Inhambane (Port. E. A.), 1204  
Innsbruck (Austria), 665; univ., 665  
Insurance, National, *see* Invalidity  
Pensions  
— Social, Germany, 929, 930  
— — Netherlands, 1110  
— — Poland, 1188  
— — Spain, 1278  
— — Switzerland, 1313  
Invalidity, Accident, Unemployment,  
etc., Pensions and Insurance  
— Australia, 348, 349  
— — New South Wales, 363  
— — Queensland, 379  
— — South Australia, 385  
— — Tasmania, 395  
— — Victoria, 372  
— — Western Australia, 391  
— Austria, 666  
— Denmark, 785, 786  
— France, 855  
— Germany, 929, 930  
— Great Britain, 28, 29  
— Iceland, 795  
— Netherlands, 1111  
— New Zealand, 407  
— Poland, 1188  
— Spain, 1278  
— Switzerland, 1313  
Invercargill (New Zealand), 405  
Inverell (N.S.W.), 361  
IOWA, 441, 516 *sqg*  
— area and population, 441, 516, 517  
— representation, 437, 516  
Ipswich, population, 14  
— (Queensland), 378  
Iquique (Chile), 719  
Iquitos (Peru), 1175, 1178  
Iran, *see* Persia  
IRAQ (Mesopotamia), 664, 999 *sqg*,  
1323  
— Air Force, Royal, in 46

## ISM

- IRAQ (Mesopotamia), air mail service  
824, 1004  
— British troops in, 41, 46, 1002  
— defence, 46, 1002  
— government, 999, 1000, 1323  
— High Commissioner, 1000, 1004  
— irrigation system, 1002  
— mandate, 75, 999, 1323  
— occupation, 46, 1002  
— oil resources, development of,  
1002  
— posts, telegraphs, telephones, 650,  
1003  
IRELAND, NORTHERN, 3, 66 *sqg*, 76  
— — boundary, 76  
— — electorate, 5, 6  
— — insurance, unemployment, 28,  
70  
— — Parliament, 6, 66, 75  
IRISH FREE STATE (Saorstát Éire-  
ann), 66, 75 *sqg*  
— coastal defence, 76, 84  
— Constitution Act (1928), 77  
— defence, 76, 83, 84  
— Executive Council, 77, 82  
— franchise, 77, 79  
— language, 76, 81  
— Oireachtas, 76, 77, 83  
— ports, 76, 88  
— representation, 77, 79  
— Treaty provisions, 76  
— universities, 77, 81  
Irkutsk (U.S.S.R.), 1225; univ.,  
1227  
Ironwood (Mich.), 536  
Isa bin Ali, Sheikh (Bahrain), 95  
Isabel Island (Pacific), 421, 426  
Isafjörður (Iceland), 795  
Isang Pilane, Bakhatla chief, 216  
Isbarta (Turkey), vilayet, 1324  
Isère (France), dept., 846  
Isfahân (Persia), 1165, 1171  
Iskandar Shah Sultan (Perak), 177  
Isle of Ely, 12  
ISLE OF MAN, 18, 70, 71  
— agriculture, 47, 71  
— area and population, 11, 18, 47  
— books of reference, 74  
— finance, 32, 71  
— fisheries, 50, 71  
Isle of Pines (French Pacific), 919  
Ismail, H. H. Sultan (Kelantan), 133  
Ismail (Rumania), 1214

## ISM

- Ismid (Turkey) vilayet, 1324; zinc, 1328
- Ismir, *see* Smyrna
- Isthmian Canal Zone, *see* Panama
- Itabira (Brazil), iron, 703
- Italian Africa, 200, 213, 263, 1013, 1028 *sqg*
- Italian Somaliland, 1029 *sqg*
- boundaries, 213, 263, 1029, 1030
- defence, 1018, 1030
- ITALY, 1005 *sqg*
- alliance with Albania, 641
- area and population, 1007 *sqg*, 1021
- army, 1017 *sqg*
- — African, 1018, 1023, 1030, 1031, 1032, 1033
- colonies, &c., 200, 213, 263, 1023 *sqg*
- communes, 1007, 1008, 1011, 1012
- electoral system, new, 1006, 1007
- Grand Fascist Council, 1006
- sugar, 1021, 1022
- Tangier Protocol, 1092
- territory acquired, 1006, 1007, 1008, 1012
- Vatican and, treaties between (1929), 1207
- Itsehege, the (Abyssinia), 632
- Itch Ili (Turkey), vilayet, 1324
- Ithaca (New York), 560
- Ituri-Kibali (Belgian Congo), 684, 685
- Ivanovo-Viznesensk (U.S.S.R.), 1225
- Ivory Coast (French), 873, 905, 906, 907, 910
- area and population, 873, 906, 910
- communications, 908, 910
- imports and exports, 907, 910
- Ixelles (Brussels), 675
- Izabal, Lake, dist. (Guatemala), 979
- Izhevsk (U.S.S.R.), 1225
- JABAL SHAMMAR (Arabia), 645, 646
- Jablonec n/N (Czechoslovakia), 772
- Jaca (Spain), fort, 1280
- Jackson (Michigan), 536
- (Mississippi), 541
- (Tennessee), 588
- Jacksonville (Florida), 445, 504
- (Illinois), 511
- Jacmel (Haiti), 983
- Jaén (Spain), 1275, 1282; town, 1276

## JAP

- Jaerve (Estonia), 828
- Jaffa (Palestine), 186, 188; port, 190; town, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190
- Jaffna (Ceylon), 101
- Jagaddipendra Narayan Bhup Bahadur, ruler (Cooch Behar), 165
- Jagatjit Singh Bahadur, ruler (Kapurthala), 169
- Jagst (Württemberg), 965
- Jains (India), sect, 121
- Jaipur (India), state, 170
- town, 120
- Jaisalmer (India), 170
- Jalapa (Mexico), 1083
- Jalisco (Mexico) state, 1083
- Jaluit Island (Pacific), 1061
- Jám of Las Bela (ruler), 164
- JAMAICA, 332, 335 *sqg*
- books of reference, 344
- dependencies, 332, 337
- Jambol (Bulgaria), 710
- Jamestown (St. Helena), 210
- (New York), 560
- Jammu and Kashmir, 167, 168
- Jamnagar (India), 120
- Jamrud (India), 160
- Jamshedpur (India), 151
- Jämtland (Sweden), 1294
- Janesville (Wis.), 606
- Jannina (Greece), *see* Yanina
- JAPAN, 1033 *sqg*
- agreements with China, 730, 745, 1042
- dependencies, 423, 730, 1041, 1042, 1055 *sqg*
- foreign possessions, 423, 730, 1040, 1041, 1042, 1055 *sqg*
- leased territory, 1041, 1060, 1061
- mandate, 423, 1061
- prefectures, 1040, 1041, 1045
- Washington Conference, Chinese questions, 730
- — navy as affected by, 1047, 1048
- Japanese abroad
- in America, 1042
- in Asia, 1042
- in Australia, 378, 1042
- in Canada, 281
- in China, 731, 1060
- in Europe, 1042
- in Hawaii, 613

## JAP

- Japanese abroad  
 — in Korea, 1056  
 — in U.S.A., 440, 444, 490, 610, 613, 616, 621  
 Jaraboob (Italian Africa), 814, 1030  
 Jarvis Island (Pacific), 422  
 Jassy (Rumania), town, 1214  
 — university, 1215  
 Jauf (Nejd), oasis, 645; town, 647  
 Java (D.E.I.), 1121, 1122  
 — agriculture, 1125  
 — bank, 1127  
 — books of reference, 1130, 1131, 1132  
 — coal, 1125  
 — imports and exports, 1126  
 — land tenure, 1125  
 — posts, telegraphs, telephones, 1126  
 — railways, 1126  
 — tea, 1126  
 Jebel (Ital. Africa), 1032  
 Jebel Bereket (Turkey), vilayet, 1324  
 Jebel Druze (Syria), territory, 882  
 Jebel Shammar, *see* Jabal Shammar  
 Jedda (Arabia), 646, 647; port, 648  
 Jefferson City (Missouri), 542, 543  
 Jefren (Tripolitania), 1031  
 Jehol (Mongolia), 748  
 Jelebu state (Malaya), 178  
 Jelgava (Latvia), 1066  
 Jena (Germany), 926, 963; university, 928  
 Jenin (Palestine), 188  
 Jerash (Trans-Jordan), 192, 192  
 Jerez (Spain), 1276  
 Jersey, 18, 71, 72  
 — area and population, 18, 72  
 Jersey City (New Jersey), 445, 554  
 Jerusalem (Palestine), 186, 187, 188;  
 city, 186, 187, 188, 191;  
 university, 187  
 — Patriarch of, 1225  
 Jervis Bay, Naval Col. (Australia), 346  
 Jesselton (Borneo), 96, 97  
 Jet (Eritrea), 1029  
 Jethou, Island, 18  
 Jette (Brussels), 675  
 Jewish colonies (Argentina), 657  
 — — (Palestine), 185, 186, 187, 189  
 — National Home, 185, 186, 187  
 Jews in China, 732  
 — in Russia, 1225  
 — in Turkey, 1325  
 Jezira-ibn-Omar (Turkey), 1323

## KAG

- Jhalawar (India), 170  
 Jhansi (India), 120  
 Jihlava (Czechoslovakia), 772  
 Jimma (Abyssinia), 631  
 Jind (India), state, 169  
 Jinja (Uganda), 199  
 Jinotega (Nicaragua), 1133  
 Jinotepe (Nicaragua), 1133  
 Jipijapa (Ecuador), hats, 807  
 Jodhpur (India), 170; town, 120  
 Johannesburg (Transvaal), 227, 245;  
 univ., 228, 246  
 John II. (Liechtenstein), 1073  
 Johns Hopkins Univ. (Md.), 529  
 Johnson City (Tenn.), 538  
 Johnstown (Pennsylvania), 445, 577  
 Johol State (Malay), 178  
 Johore State (Malay), 181, 182  
 — ruler, 182  
 Joliet (Illinois), 511  
 Jönköping (Sweden), 1293; town, 1295  
 Joplin (Missouri), 543  
 Joshin (Korea), 1057  
 Jost-Van-Dykes Is. (W.I.), 339  
 Juan Fernandez Is., wireless stn., 724  
 Jubaland (E. Africa), area, 194  
 Juba region (It. Somaliland), 194  
 Jubbulpore (India), 120, 156  
 Judea (Palestine), dist., 186, 189  
 Jugo-Slavia, *see* Serb, Croat, and  
 Slovene State, 1255 *sqg*  
 Jujuy (Argentina), province, 653;  
 sugar, 657; town, 654  
 Jullundur (India), 120  
 Juneau (Alaska), 610  
 Junin (Argentina), 654  
 — (Peru), dept., 1175  
 Junk (Liberia), 1070  
 Junk Ceylon Is. (Siam), tin, 1267  
 Jura (France), dept., 846  
 Jutland (Denmark), 784
- KABAKA OF UGANDA, 198  
 Kabinda (Belgian Congo), 684  
 Kablaki (Liberia), 1070  
 Kábul (Afghanistan), 637, 638, 639;  
 colleges, 637; wireless stn., 639  
 Kachhi, district (Baluch.), 148  
 Kaduna (Nigeria), 251, 253  
 Kaewieng (New Guinea), 425  
 Kaffa (Abyssinia), 631  
 Kafr el Zayât (Egypt), 813  
 Kagoshima (Japan), 1043

## KAH

- Kahoolawe Island (Hawaii), 613  
 K'ai-fêng (China), 729; Jews at, 732  
 Kaibiru Is. (New Guinea), 424  
 Kaisariyeh (Turkey), vilayet, 1324  
 Kaiserslautern (Bavaria), 926, 947  
 Kaiser Wilhelm Canal (Germany), 938  
 Kaiser Wilhelm's Land, 423  
 Kaisouan (Tunis), 892  
 Kaizak, Autonomous Rep. (U.S.S.R.), 1241; *see also* Kirghizia  
 Kakár Khurásán (Baluchistan), 147  
 Kalaat el Mudawara (Trans-Jordan), 193  
 Kalahari Desert (S. W. Af.), 271  
 Kalamata (Greece), 968  
 Kalamazoo (Michigan), 536  
 Kalát (Baluchistan), 147, 164  
 — Khans, 147, 164  
 Kalgoorlie (W. Aust.), 389, 392  
 Kalimpong (Bhutan), 689  
 Kalioubieh (Egypt), 814  
 Kalisz (Poland), 1186  
 Kalmar (Sweden), 1293; town, 1295  
 Kalmuck race, 747  
 Kalmyks, Region of the (U.S.S.R.), 1222  
 Kalthof (Danzig), 779  
 Kaluga (U.S.S.R.), 1225  
 Kambove (B. Congo), copper, 685  
 Kamerun, *see* Cameroon  
 Kamlin (A.-E. Sudan), 263  
 Kampala (Uganda), 198, 199  
 Kampot (Cambodia), 878  
 Kanazawa (Japan), 1043  
 Kandahár (Afghan.), 637, 639  
 Kandy (Ceylon), 101  
 Kanem (French Equat. Africa), 898  
 Kanghiri (Turkey), vilayet, 1324  
 Kaniet Is. (New Guinea), 425  
 Kankakee (Ill.), 511  
 Rankan (French Guinea), 909  
 Kano (Nigeria), 251, 252, 253  
 KANSAS, 441, 518 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 458, 520  
 — area and population, 441, 519  
 — mining, 520  
 — production and industry, 458, 520  
 — representation, 437, 519  
 — wheat, 453, 520  
 Kansas City (Ka.), 445, 519  
 — — Federal Reserve Bank, 477  
 Kansas City (Missouri), 445, 543  
 Kansu (China), province, 729, 730

## KAT

- Kaokoveld (S. W. Africa), 271  
 Kaolack (Senegal), 909  
 Kapit (Sarawak), 89  
 Kapúthala (India), state, 169  
 Karáchi (India), 120, 152; trade, 137  
 Karafuto (Japan), 1040, 1041, 1060; population, 1042, 1060  
 Kara Hissar Sharki (Turkey), vilayet, 1324  
 Kara-Kalpákiá (U.S.S.R.), Auton. Region, 1241  
 Kara-Kirghizia (U.S.S.R.), Auton. Region, 1241  
 Karamoja (Uganda), 198  
 Karassi (Turkey), vilayet, 1324; forests, 1328; mining, 1328  
 Karatchaevó-Ingushetia (U.S.S.R.), Auton. Region, 1222  
 Karatchaevokaja (U.S.S.R.), Auton. Repub., 1222  
 Karauli (India), state, 170  
 Karbala (Iraq), 1000  
 Karelia (Russia), Autonomous Republic, 1222, 1224  
 Karenni States (Burma), 166  
 Karikal (French India), 874, 875; port, 874  
 Karkar Island (New Guinea), 424  
 Karljohansvaern (Norway), fort, 1142  
 Karlovac (Serb, Croat, Slovene), 1257  
 Karlskrona (Sweden), 1295  
 Karlsruhe (Baden), 944; town, 926, 944, 945  
 Karlstad (Sweden), 1295  
 Karonga (Nyasaland), 208  
 Kars (Turkey), vilayet, 1323, 1324  
 Kasai (Belgian Congo), 684  
 Kasanga (Tanganyika), 268  
 Kashán (Persia), 1165  
 Kashgar (Chinese Turkestan), 747  
 Kashgaria (Chinese Turkestan), 747  
 Kashmir, area, &c., 118, 167, 168  
 — government, 167  
 — religion, 121, 167  
 Kassala (A.-E. Sudan), 263, 265  
 Kastamuni (Turkey), vilayet, 1324  
 Kastav (Serb, Croat, Slovene), 1256  
 Kataghan-Badakhshan (Afghanistan), 637  
 Katanga (Belgian Congo), 684, 685  
 Kathiawar (India), 164, 171  
 Katmandu (Nepal), 1102

## KAT

- Katoomba (New South Wales), 361  
 Katowice (Poland), 1186, 1190  
 Kauai Island (Hawaii), 618  
 Kaulun, *see* Kowloon  
 Kaunas, *see* Kovno  
 Kavaia (Albania), 642  
 Kavalla (Greece), 968  
 Kavieng (New Guinea), 425  
 Kawasaki (Japan), 1043; naval yard, 1048  
 Kaya (Upper Volta), 912  
 Kayan race (Sarawak), 98  
 Kayes (Fr. W. Africa), 909, 911, 912  
 Kazakhstan (U.S.S.R.), 1241  
 Kazakskaiia (U.S.S.R.), Auton. Rep., 1222, 1224  
 Kazan (Russia), 1224, 1225; univ., 1227  
 Kazvin (Persia), 1165  
 Kecskemét (Hungary), 992  
 Kedah (Malaya), 182, 1265  
 — ruler, 183  
 Keeling Islands (Malay), 176  
 Keene (N.H.), 552  
 Keewatin district (N.-W. Territory), 322  
 Keighley, population, 14  
 Keijo-fu (Korea), 1056  
 Kelantan (Malay), 181, 182, 1265  
 — ruler, 182  
 Kemal Pasha, Mustafa (President, Turkey), 1321  
 Kena (Egypt), 814; town, 815  
 Kenitra (Morocco), port, 1099  
 Kenmore (Ohio), 569  
 Kenosha (Wisconsin), 606  
 KENTUCKY, 442, 521 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 459, 522, 523  
 — area and pop., 442, 521, 522  
 — production and industry, 459, 522, 523  
 — representation, 437, 521  
 — tobacco, 459, 523  
 KENYA COLONY AND PROTECTORATE (British East Africa), 194 *sqg*, 200  
 — books of reference, 204  
 — Governor, 194, 198  
 Kenyah race (Sarawak), 98  
 Keokuk (Iowa), 517  
 Kerak, Emirate, *see* Transjordan  
 Kerassund (Turkey), vilayet, 1324  
 Kerguelen Island (French), 904

## KIE

- Kerio Province (Kenya), 195  
 Kerki (Turkmenistan), 1242  
 Kerkrade (Netherlands), 1108  
 Kerkyra, *see* Corfu  
 Kermadec Islands (N.Z.), 415  
 Kerman (Persia), 1165, 1168  
 Kermanshah (Persia), port, 1165, 1167  
 Kerrong (Tibet), 1102  
 Keshan (Turkey), lignite, 1328  
 Kesteven (Lincolnshire), 13  
 Keta (Gold Coast), 256  
 Ketchikan (Alaska), 610  
 Kewanee (Ill.), 511  
 Key West (Florida), 504, 505  
 — naval station, 455  
 Kgatella, Bakhatla chief, 216  
 Khaibar (Arabia), 646  
 Kháibar Pass (Afghanistan), 637, 639  
 Khairpur, state (India), 185  
 Kharkov (Ukraine) town, 1224, 1225  
 Kharput (Turkey), vilayet, 1324  
 Khartum, 263, 264; college, 263  
 Khelát, *see* Kalát  
 Khengarji Savai Bahadur, ruler (Cutch), 171  
 Kherson (U.S.S.R.), 1225  
 Khetran, *see* Bakhán tahsil  
 Khirghiz race, 747, 1241  
 Khismayu (Ital. Somaliland), 1029  
 Khiva (Russian Central Asia), 1241, 1242, 1243  
 Khone (Laos), 880  
 Khorab (S.-W. Afr.), 271  
 Khorezm (Uzbekistan), 1242  
 Khormusa (Persia), 1171  
 Khotan (Sin-Kiang), 747  
 Khurasan or Khorassan (Persia), 1168  
 Khurd Kábul pass (Afghan.), 638  
 Khurma (Arabia), oasis, 656  
 Khyber (India), 169  
 — pass, 637, 639  
 Kiakhta (Mongolia), 748  
 Kiangnan dockyard (China), 736  
 Kiangsi (China), 730, 731  
 Kiangsu (China), province, 730, 731  
 Kiaochow Bay (China), 730  
 Kibi (Gold Coast), 258  
 Kidal (French Sudan), wireless station, 912  
 Kiel (Prussia), 925, 957; forts destroyed, 932; univ., 928  
 — Canal, shipping, 938

## KIR

- Kielce (Poland), prov., 1185; tn., 1186  
 Kieta (New Guinea), 426  
 Kiev (U.S.S.R.), 1225  
 Kifri (Iraq), oil, 1002  
 Kigezi (Uganda), 198  
 Kikuyu Province (Kenya), 195  
 Kilinailau Is. (Solomon Is.), 426  
 Kilindini (Kenya), 195  
 Kilmarnock, population, 17  
 Kilwa (Tanganyika), 270  
 Kimberley (S. Africa), 227, 240  
 Kinchow (Manchuria), 1061  
 Kindia (French Guinea), 909  
 King George's I. (French Oceania), 920  
 King Karl's Land (Spitsbergen), 1150  
 Kingston (Canada), Royal Military College, 286, 314; university, 314  
 Kingston (Jamaica), 335  
 — (New York), 560  
 Kingston-on-Soar, college, 22  
 Kingston-upon-Hull, 14  
 Kingstown (St. Vincent), 343  
 King William's Town (Cape Colony), 240  
 Kinshasa (Belgian Congo), 684, *see* Leopoldville  
 Kiunga Triangle (Port. E. Af.), 1203  
 Kioto (Japan), *see* Kyoto  
 Kipini (Kenya), 194  
 Kirghiz Republic (U.S.S.R.), 1222, 1224, 1241  
 Kirin (Manchuria), prov., 729, 744, 745; town, 729, 744, 745  
 Kirkcaldy, population, 17  
 Kirkilissa (Turkey), vilayet, 1324  
 Kirkuk (Iraq), 1000, 1001; oil, 1002  
 Kir Shehr (Turkey), vilayet, 1324  
 Kishangarh (India), 170  
 Kismayu (Ital. Somaliland), 1029  
 Kispest (Hungary), 992  
 Kissidougou (French Guinea), 909  
 Kisumu (Kenya), 195  
 Kiswahili, *see* Swahili  
 Kiukiang (China), port, 730  
 Kiungchow (China), port, 731  
 Kiushiu Island (Japan), 1041; tunnel, 1053  
 Kivu (Belgian Congo), 684, 685  
 Kjöbenhavn, *see* Copenhagen  
 Klagenfurt (Austria), 665  
 Klaipeda (Lithuania), 1076

## KOS

- Klipkaffirs (S.-W. Afr.), 272  
 Knossos (Crete), 969  
 Knoxville (Tennessee), 445, 588  
 Köbe (Japan), 1043  
 Koblenz (Germany), 926  
 Kōchi (Japan), 1043  
 Kodja-Eli (Turkey), vilayet, 1324  
 Koekelberg (Brussels), 675  
 Kotoridua (Gold Coast), 256  
 Kōfu (Japan), 1043  
 Koh-Khan (Siam), wireless station, 1269  
 Koil (India), 120  
 Kokand (Uzbekistan), 1225, 1243  
 Koko (Nigeria), 253  
 Kokomo (Indiana), 514  
 Kokura (Japan), 1043  
 Kolhapur (India), 165; town, 120  
 Köln, *see* Cologne  
 Kolomyja (Poland), 1186  
 Kolozsvár (Romania) univ., 1215  
 Komi (U.S.S.R.), auton. region, 1222  
 Kompong-Cham (Cambodia), 878  
 Konakry, *see* Conakry  
 Kongmoon (China), port, 731  
 Kongolo (B. Congo), 687  
 Konia (Turkey), vilayet, 1324, 1328  
 — town, 1324; mines, 1328  
 Königsberg (Pruss.), 925, 957; port, 938  
 — university, 928  
 Konstanz (Baden), 944; town, 944  
 Kootenays (British Columbia), 305  
 Kopparberg (Sweden), prov., 1294  
 Korat (Siam), 1269  
 Kordofan (A.-E. Sudan) cotton, 265; gum forests, 265  
 KOREA (Chōsen), 1040, 1041, 1055  
*see* sqq  
 — area and population, 1041, 1056  
 — government, 1040, 1055, 1056  
 — ports, 745, 1057  
 — railways, 745, 1058  
 Korhogo (Ivory Coast), 910  
 Korytza (Albania), 642  
 Košice (Czechoslovakia), 772, 773  
 Koskroma (U.S.S.R.), 1225  
 Kosova (Albania), 642  
 Kosseir, El (Egypt), port, 822  
 Kosta (Sweden), glass, 1309  
 Kosti (Anglo-Egyptian Sudan), 263  
 Kostroma (Russia), univ., 1227

## KOT

Kota Bharu (Kelantan), 182  
 Kota-Kota (Nyasaland), 208  
 Kōtei (Emperor) of Japan, 1038  
 Köthen (Germany), 943  
 Kotka (Finland), 834  
 Kotonu (Dahomey), 911  
 Koudougo (Upper Volta), 912  
 Koulikoro (F. W. Africa), 912  
 Kounbia (French Guinea), 909  
 Kouroussa (French Guinea), 909  
 Kovno (or Kaunas) (Lithuania), 1075  
 — town, 1076; univ., 1076  
 Kowloon (China), 109  
 Kozani (Greece), 968; town, 968  
 Kozlov (U.S.S.R.), 1225  
 Kpwesi race (Liberia), 1070  
 Krabinburi (Siam), 1269  
 Kragujevac (Serb, Croat, Slovene), 1257  
 Krakow or Cracow (Poland), 1185;  
 fort, 1189; military district,  
 1190; town, 1186, 1188,  
 1190; university, 1187  
 Krasnodar (U.S.S.R.), 1225  
 Krasnoyarsk (U.S.S.R.), 1225  
 Krat (Siam), port, 1264  
 Krefeld (Prussia), 924  
 Kremenchug (U.S.S.R.), 1225  
 Krian irrigation (Perak), 179  
 Krishnaraja Wadiyar Bahadur (My-  
 sore), ruler, 169  
 Kristiania (Norway), 1140; *see* Oslo  
 Kristiansand (Norway), 1140  
 — fort, 1142  
 Kristianstad (Sweden), 1293; town,  
 1295  
 Kristiansund (Norway), 1140  
 Kristinehamn (Sweden), 1295  
 Krk Is (Serb, Croat, Slovene), 1256  
 Krnov (Czechoslovakia), 772  
 Krolewska Huta (Poland), 1186  
 Kronoberg (Sweden), province, 1293  
 Kronstadt (Russia), dockyard, 1231  
 Kru tribes (Liberia), 1070  
 Krugersdorp (South Africa), 227, 245  
 Krung Deb (Siam), 1265  
 Krutown (Liberia), 1070  
 Ksach-Kandal (Cambodia), 878  
 Ktema (Cyprus), 105  
 Kuala Krai (Kelantan), 182  
 Kuala Lumpur (Malaya), 176, 179  
 Kuala Prai (Malaya), 176  
 Kuala Trengganu (Malaya), 183

## KYU

Kuang-Chau-Wan (China), French  
 lease of, 730, 875, 880  
 Kuching (Sarawak), 93, 99, 176  
 Kuei-yang (China), 729  
 Kuelin (China), 729  
 Kulja (Ch. Turkestan), province, 747  
 Kum (Persia), 1165  
 Kumamoto (Japan), 1043  
 Kumasi or Coomassie (Ashanti), 258  
 Kumbakonam (India), 120  
 Kunar (Afghanistan), 638  
 Kusan (Korea), port, 1057  
 Kuomintang, the (China), 727, 728  
 Kuopio (Finland) govt., 833; town,  
 834  
 Kurd race (Persia), 1165  
 — — (Turkey), 1324  
 Kuré (Japan), 1043; armament wks.,  
 1048; naval stn., 1047  
 Kuresaare (Estonia), 828  
 Kuria Island (Pacific), 421  
 Kuria Muria Is. (Arabia), 95  
 Kurile Islands (Japan), 1041  
 Kuring Kuru (S. W. Afr.), 271  
 Kurram (India), 169  
 Kurri Kurri (N. S. W.), 361  
 Kursk (U.S.S.R.), 1225  
 Kurume (Japan), 1043  
 Kūrun (Formosa), 1059  
 Kurzeme (Latvia), 1065  
 Kushalgarh (India), 170  
 Kustendil (Bulgaria), 710, 714; town,  
 710  
 Kustrin (Germany), fort, 932  
 Kut (Iraq), 1000  
 Kutahia (Turkey), vilayet, 1324;  
 mining, 1328  
 Kuwait, Sultanate of, 646, 650, 651;  
 population, 650; Sultan, 650  
 — conference of, 646  
 Kwang Chau Wan (Fr. China), 730,  
 875, 880  
 Kwangchengtze or Ch'ang-chun  
 (Manchuria), 730, 745  
 Kwango (Belgian Congo), 684  
 Kwangsi (China), province, 730, 731  
 Kwangtung (China), 730, 731  
 — (Japanese), 730, 1060  
 Kweichow (China), province, 729,  
 730  
 Kyoto (Japan), 1043; univ., 1044  
 Kyrenia (Cyprus), 105  
 Kyushu University (Japan), 1044



## KZY

- Kzyl-Ozda (Kazakskaia, U.S.S.R.), 1224
- LA ASUNCION (VENEZUELA), 1341
- Labasa (Fiji), wireless station, 418
- Labé (Fr. Guinea), 909
- LABRADOR (*see* Newfoundland and Labrador), 329
- books of reference, 332
- Labuan, 98, 171, 173, 174, 176, 177
- Labyrinth Islands (Andamans), 144
- Laccadive Is. (Indian Ocean), 159
- Lac du Bonnet (Canada), air stn., 287
- La Ceiba (Honduras), 987
- La Chaux-de-Fonds (Switzerland), 1311
- Lackawanna (New York), 560
- La Condamine (Monaco), 1090
- Laconia (Greece), 968
- Laconia (N. H.), 552
- Lacrosse (Wisconsin), 606
- Ladario de Matto Grosso (Brazil), arsenal, 702
- La Digue Is. (Seychelles), 211
- La Dorada (Colom.), 757
- Ladrone or Marianne Is. (Pacific), 423, 1061
- Lady Margaret Hall, Oxford, 23
- Laeene (Estonia), 828
- La Esperanza (Honduras), 987
- Lafayette College, Easton (Penn.), 578
- Laghman Hills (Afghanistan), 638
- Lagos (W. Africa), 250, 251
- wireless station, 253
- La Guaira (Venez.), wireless station, 1845
- Lahadu (Somaliland), 213
- Lahej (Arabia), 95
- Lahore (India), 120, 161, 169
- Lahr (Baden), 944
- Lake Balaton (Hungary), 996
- Lake Bermudez (Venez.), asphalt, 1344
- Lake Copais (Greece), 972
- Lake Hjälmaren (Sweden), 1294
- Lake Izabal (Guatemala), 979
- Lake Leopold II. dist. (B. Congo), 684
- Lake Mälaren (Sweden), 1294
- Lake Poopó (Bolivia), salt at, 693
- Lake Vänern (Sweden), 1294
- Lake Vättern (Sweden), 1294
- Lakewood (Ohio), 569

## LAS

- La Libertad (Peru), 1175, 1178
- La Linea (Spain), 1276
- Lamaism, in Mongolia, 748
- in Tibet, 746
- Lambayeque (Peru), dept., 1175
- Lamia (Greece), 968
- La Mosquitia (Honduras), 986
- Lampongs Is. (off Sumatra), 1122
- Lamu Is. (Kenya), 194
- Lanai Island (Hawaii), 618
- Lanao prov. (Philippines), 620
- Lancaster, population, 15
- Duchy of, 4
- (Pennsylvania), 577
- Lan-chow (China), 729
- Landes (France), dept., 846
- Landshut (Bavaria), 947
- Landskrona (Sweden), 1295
- Lango (Uganda), 198
- Lansing (Michigan), 636
- Lan-tao Island (Hong Kong), 109
- Laoag (Lauag) (Philippines), 621
- Laos Territory (Fr.), 873, 875, 880, 1264
- area and population, 873, 880
- books of reference, 880, 881
- government, 875, 880
- products, 875, 880
- La Pampa (Argentina), 653
- La Paz (Bolivia), 691; town, 691; university, 691
- (Mexico), 1083
- La Plata (Argentina), 653, 654; courts, 654; university, 654
- Lapland (Swedish), iron, 1299
- Laps, Norway, 1140
- Sweden, 1294
- Lara (Venezuela), state, 1341
- Larache (Mor.), 1093, 1099, 1100
- Laramie (Wyoming), 609
- La Rioja (Arg.), prov., 653, 658; town, 654
- Larissa (Greece), 968; town, 968
- Larnaca (Cyprus), 105
- La Rochelle (France), port, 865
- La Romana (Dominican Repub.) port, 803
- Larvik (Norway), 1140
- Las Bela (Baluchistan), 147, 164
- Jám of, 164
- Las Cruces (New Mexico), 557
- Lashkar (India), 120
- Las Palmas (Canary Is.), 1275

## IAS

## LIB

- Lassithi (Greece), 968  
 Lasta (Abyssinia), 631  
 Las Tablas (Panama), 1153  
 Latacunga (Ecuador), 805  
 Latakia (Syria), 881; tobacco, 883;  
     town, 882  
 Lateran, the (Rome), 1207  
 Latgale (Latvia), 1065  
 Latin Monetary Union, 825, 975  
 Latium (*see also* Rome), 1009  
 Latter-Day Saints Univ. (Utah), 593  
 LATVIA, 827, 1064 *sqg*, 1222  
     — boundaries, 827, 1065, 1075  
     — military service reduced, 1066  
 Launceston (Tasmania), 895; port,  
     397  
 Laurium (Greece), mines, 972  
 Lausanne (Switz.), 1311  
     — Treaty of, 1322, 1323  
     — university, 1312  
 Lautoka (Fiji), 418  
 Laval University (Canada), 318  
 La Vega (Dominican Repub.), prov.,  
     800; town, 800  
 Lavongai Is. (Pacific), 425  
 Lawa (India), 170  
 Lawas (Sarawak), 99  
 Lawra (Gold Coast), 259  
 Lawrence (Kans.), 519  
     — (Massachusetts), 445, 532  
 Lazistan (Turkey), vilayet, 1324  
 Lead (South Dakota), 586  
 Lealui (Northern Rhodesia), 221  
 Leavenworth (Kansas), 519  
 Lebanese Republic (Syria), 881, 882;  
     mines, 883  
 Lecce (Italy), 1010; town, 1011  
 Leeds, pop., 15; university, 22, 23  
 Leeuwarden (Netherlands), 1108  
 Leeward Islands (British), 332, 337  
     *sqg*  
     — books of reference, 344  
 LEeward ISLANDS (Fr. Pacific), 920  
 Legaspi (P. I.), 621  
 Leghorn (Livorno) (Italy), 1011;  
     port, 1009, 1026  
 Le Havre (France), 849; trade, 865  
 Leicester, population, 15  
 Leiden (Netherlands), 1108; univ.,  
     1109  
 Leigh, population, 15  
 Leinster province, 79  
     — area and population, 79  
 Leinster, religion, 80  
 Leipzig (Saxony), 960  
     — town, 925, 961  
     — university, 928, 961  
 Leiria (Portugal), district, 1196  
 Lek race (Persia), 1165  
 Leland Stanford Jr. Univ. (Cal.), 491  
 Le Locle (Switz.), 1311  
 Le Mans (France), 849  
 Lemberg or Lwow (Poland), 1183,  
     1186  
     — archbishopric, 1187  
     — county, 1186  
     — courts, 1188  
     — military district, 1189  
     — university, 1187  
 Leninsk (Armenia), 1246  
 Leningrad (Russia), 1225; univ.,  
     1227  
 Leninsk (U.S.S.R.), 1225  
 Lennoxville Univ. (Canada), 817, 318  
 León (Ecuador), province, 805  
     — (Mexico), 1088  
     — (Nicaragua), 1183; univ., 1183  
     — (Spain), province, 1275, 1282  
 Leopold II., Lake (Belg. Congo), 684  
 Léopoldville (Belg. Congo), 684, 687  
 Lepcha race (Sikkim), 170  
 Lerihe district (Basutoland), 214  
 Lérída (Spain), province, 1275; town,  
     1276  
 Lero (Ægean), 1034, 1035  
 Lesbos (Greece), 968  
 Les Saintes (French W. Indies), 916  
 Lesser Antilles, 916  
 Lethbridge (Canada), 302  
 Levallois-Perret (France), 849  
 Levrier Bay (Mauritania), 912  
 Levuka (Fiji), 417, 418  
 Lewiston (Maine), 527  
 Lexington (Kentucky), 522  
 Leyte Is. (P. I.), 620  
 Lhasa (Tibet), 729, 746; telegraph,  
     746  
 Liao-tung Penin., 730, 1042, 1060  
 Liao-yang (Manchuria), 745  
 Libau (Latvia), 1065, 1067  
 Liberdad (Peru), dept., 1175, 1178  
 Liberec (Czechoslovakia), 772  
 LIBERIA, 1069 *sqg*  
 Liberia (Costa Rica), 76  
 Liberian Jene (Liberia), 1070  
 Libia Italiana, 1030 *sqg*

## LIB

Libia Italiana, area and population, 1031, 1033  
 — banking, 1033, 1034  
 — books of reference, 1037, 1038  
 — caravans, 1032, 1034  
 — commerce, 1032, 1034  
 — defence, 1018, 1032, 1033  
 — finance, 1031, 1033  
 — fishing, 1032  
 — frontier agreement, 1030  
 — government, 1030, 1031  
 — justice, 1031, 1033  
 — postal statistics, 1033, 1034  
 — production & industry, 1032, 1033  
 — railways, 1032, 1034  
 — sponge fishery, 1032, 1033  
 Libreville (Fr. Congo), 896, 898  
 Libyan Desert (Egypt), 813, 906  
 Lichtenau (Danzig), 779  
 Lidcombe (New South Wales), 361  
 Lidingö (Sweden), 1295  
 LICHTENSTEIN, 1073  
 — Customs Treaty, 1073  
 Liège (Belg.), 674 : town, 675 ; university, 675  
 Liegnitz (Prussia), 926  
 Liepāja (Latvia), 1065, 1067  
 Lierre (Belgium), 675  
 Liessau (Danzig), 779  
 Lifou Island (French Pacific), 920  
 Liguria (Italy), 1008, 1020  
 Lihou Island, 18  
 Likoma (Nyasaland), 208  
 Lille (France), 849 ; univ., 852  
 Lilloet (British Columbia), 305  
 Lima (Ohio), 569  
 — (Peru), 1175 : town, 1174, 1175, 1176, 1178  
 — univ., 1176  
 Limasol (Cyprus), 105, 106  
 Limbang (Sarawak), 99  
 Limbe (Nyasaland), 208  
 Limbourg (Belgium), province, 674  
 Limburg (Netherlands), 1107, 1114 ; coal, 1115  
 Limerick, 80 ; county borough, 79, 80 ; port, 88  
 Limir Vathy (Greece), 968  
 Limoges (France), 849  
 Limon (Costa Rica), 760  
 — port, 763  
 — town, 760  
 — wireless station, 763

## LOG

Linares (Chile), province, 718  
 — (Spain), 1276  
 Lincoln, population, 15  
 — (Nebraska), 547, 548  
 Lindi (Tanganyika), 270  
 Lindsey (Lines.), 13  
 Linea, La (Spain), 1276  
 Lingah (Persia), port, 1170  
 Linköping (Sweden), 1295  
 Linz (Austria), 665  
 LIPPE (Germany), 923, 952, 953  
 Lipso (Aegean), 1035  
 Lisbon (Portugal), 1196 : town, 1196, 1197 ; univ., 1197  
 Lismore (New South Wales), 361  
 Lith (Hejaz), port, 648  
 Lithgow (New South Wales), 361  
 LITHUANIA, 924, 1074 *sqg.*, 1222  
 — constitutional changes, 1074  
 Little Aden, 94  
 Little Andaman Is., 144  
 Little Cayman Is., 337  
 Little Elobey (Sp. Af.), 1288, 1289  
 Little Falls (New York), 560  
 Little Rock (Arkansas), 445, 488  
 Litui Is. (New Guinea), 425  
 Lin-Kiu Islands, *see* Riukiu Islands  
 Lin-Kung Island (Weihaiwei), 184  
 Liverpool, population, 15 ; university, 22, 23  
 — (N.S.W.), 361  
 Livingston (Guatemala), port, 980  
 Livingstone (Rhodesia), 221  
 Livonia (Latvia), 1064, 1065, 1066  
 Livorno (Leghorn) (Italy), 1009  
 — port, 1026 ; town, 1011  
 Ljubija (Bosnia), iron, 1260  
 Ljubiana (Serb. Croat. Slovene), 1257 ; university, 1257  
 Llanquihué (Chile), prov., 718, 722  
 Loanda (Angola), dist., 1203 ; town, 1203  
 Loango (French Congo), 898  
 Lobos Is. (Mexico), wireless station, 1087  
 Lobos de Afuera (Peru), guano, 1178  
 Lockport (New York), 560  
 Locle, Le (Switzerland), 1311  
 Lodz (Poland), 1185, 1186 ; military dist., 1189 ; town, 1186, 1190  
 Loetzen (Germany), fort, 932  
 Logan (Utah), agricultural college, 594

## LOG

Logroño (Spain), province, 1275  
 Loharu (India), state, 169  
 Loikaw (Burma), 166  
 Loir-et-Cher (France), dept., 846  
 Loire (France), dept., 846  
 — Haute (France), dept., 846  
 — Inférieure (France), dept., 846  
 Loiret (France), dept., 846  
 Loja (Ecuador), 805; town, 805  
 Lokoja (Nigeria), 251  
 Lomami (Belgian Congo), 684  
 Lomas de Zamora (Arg.), 654  
 Lombardy, 1008, 1021  
 Lombok (Dutch East Indies), 1122  
 Lomé (Togo), 913, 914  
 Lomond (Newfoundland), paper mills, 330  
 London, population of, 16  
 — boroughs, 10  
 — City, area and population, 11, 16  
 — Corporation of, 10  
 — County of, 9  
 — Council, 9  
 — finance, 39  
 — District command, 40  
 — government, 8, 9  
 — registration area and pop., 16  
 — university, 22, 23  
 London (Ont.), 281, 313; university, 314  
 Londonderry, county and county borough, 66, 67  
 Long Beach (California), 490  
 Long Island (Bahamas), 332  
 — (New Guinea), 424  
 Longyearbyen (Spitsbergen), 1150  
 Lonneker (Netherlands), 1108  
 Lopevi (New Hebrides), 422  
 Lorain (Ohio), 569  
 Loralai (Baluchistan), 147  
 Lorca (Spain), 1276  
 Lord Howe Island (N.S.W.), 361, 368  
 Lord Howe Islands, 421  
 Lorengau (Pacific), 425  
 Loreto (Peru), dept., 1175  
 Lorient (France), fort, 858; port, 860  
 Lörrach (Baden), 944  
 Los Andes (Argentina), 653  
 — (Venezuela), univ., 1342  
 Los Angeles (California), 444, 490;  
 customs district, 472; port, 493; univ., 491  
 Los Islands (West Africa), 259, 306

## LUD

Los Rios (Ecuador), prov., 805  
 Los Santos (Panama), 1153  
 Lot (France), dept., 846  
 Lot-et-Garonne (France), dept., 846  
 Louis II., Prince (Monaco), 1090  
 Louisiade Is. (Papua), 400; gold, 401  
 LOUISIANA, 442, 523 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 459, 525  
 — area and population, 442, 524  
 — cotton, 459, 525  
 — defence, 455, 525  
 — forest, 525  
 — naval station, 455  
 — port, 472, 525  
 — production and industry, 459, 525  
 — representation, 437, 523  
 — salt mines, 525  
 — tobacco, 459, 525  
 Louisville (Kentucky), 445, 522  
 Lourenço Marques (Portuguese East Africa), 1204; port, 1204; town, 1204, 1205  
 Louvain (Belgium), 675; univ., 675  
 Lowell (Massachusetts), 445, 532  
 Lower Congo (Belgian Congo), 684  
 Lower Silesia (Prussia), 956  
 Lowestoft, 15  
 Loyalty Islands (French Pacific), 920  
 Lozère (France), dept., 846  
 Luang-Prabang (Laos State), 879, 880, 1264  
 Luapula, Upper (Belg. Congo), 684  
 Lübeck, 923, 953  
 — port, 938  
 — town, 926, 938, 953  
 Lübeck (Oldenburg), 954  
 Lublin (Poland), 1185, 1186  
 — courts, 1188  
 — military district, 1189  
 — town, 1186  
 — univ., 1187  
 Lucca (Italy), 1009; town, 1011  
 Lucerne (Switzerland), 1308, 1310, 1311, 1313  
 — town, 1311  
 Luchu Is. (Japan), 1041  
 Lucknow (India), 120, 163; univ., 123, 163  
 Luderitz (S. W. Africa), 274  
 Ludwigsburg (Württemberg), 965  
 Ludwigshafen (Bavaria), 926, 947

## LUG

- Lugano (Switzerland), 1311  
 Lugo (Spain), province, 1275; town, 1276  
 Luhaiya (Yemen), 648  
 Lukiko (assembly) (Uganda), 198  
 Luleå (Sweden), 1295  
 Lulonga (Belgian Congo), 684  
 Lulus (Belgian Congo), 684  
 Lund (Sweden), 1295; univ., 1295  
 Lunda (Angola), 1203  
 Lundu (Sarawak), 99  
 Lungchingsun (China), 730  
 Lungchow (China), port, 731  
 Lungkow (China), 730  
 Luque (Paraguay), 1159  
 Lur race (Persia), 1165  
 Lusaka (N. Rhodesia), 221  
 Lusambo (B. Congo), 684, 687  
 Luton, population, 15  
 Lutsin (Latvia), 1065  
 Luxembourg (Belg.), 674  
 LUXEMBURG (Gd. Duchy), 1078 *sqg*  
 — economic union with Belgium, 679, 1079  
 Luzern (Switzerland), 1308, 1310, 1311, 1318; town, 1311  
 Luzon Island (Philippines), 620  
 Lwow (Poland), *see* Lemberg  
 Lydda (Palestine), 186  
 Lynchburg (Virginia), 598  
 Lynn (Massachusetts), 445, 532  
 Lynx Island (Pacific), 421  
 Lyons (France), 849  
 — local government, 845  
 — university, 852  
 MAAN (Hejaz), 648  
 McAlester (Okla.), 572  
 Macao (Port. China), 1197, 1201, 1205, 1206  
 Macaulay Island (N.Z.), 415  
 Maceió (Brazil), 699  
 Maceata (French Guinea), 909  
 Macerata (Italy), 1009; town, 1011  
 — university, 1014  
 McGill Univ. (Canada), 317  
 Machala (Ecuador), 805  
 McKean Island (Pacific), 420  
 McKeesport (Pennsylvania), 577  
 Mackenzie (N.-W. Terr.) dist., 322  
 McMaster Univ. (Ontario), 314  
 McMurray dist. (Alberta), bitumen, 303

## MAG

- Macon (Georgia), 506  
 Macquarie Island (Tasmania), 394  
 MADAGASCAR, 200, 873, 893 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 873, 899  
 — dependencies, 900, 903  
 — ports, 900, 902  
 Madang (New Guinea), 424  
 Madeira (Portugal), 1195, 1196, 1197  
 Madina (Arabia), dates, 648; oasis, 645; town, 645, 648  
 Madison (Wisconsin), 606  
 Madiera (Dutch E. Indies), 1121, 1122, 1125  
 Madras (India) city, 120, 158, 159  
 — port, 137, 159  
 — university, 123  
 Madras Presidency, 158, 159  
 — agriculture, 132, 159  
 — area and population, 118, 121, 132, 158  
 — births and deaths, 119  
 — finance, 127, 158, 159  
 — forests, 131, 132, 159  
 — government, 114, 115, 158  
 — local, 116  
 — justice and crime, 124, 158  
 — land revenue, 126, 130, 158  
 — tenure, 130  
 — local government, 116  
 — native states, 118, 121, 168  
 — newspapers, &c., 123  
 — port, 137  
 — religion, 121, 158  
 — tea, 131  
 — university, 123, 158  
 Madras States (native), 168  
 Madre de Dios (Peru), dept., 1175  
 Madrid (Spain), province, 1275; town, 1276  
 — underground railways, 1285  
 — university, 1277  
 Madura (Dutch East In.), 1121, 1122  
 — agriculture, 1125  
 Madura (Madras Presidency), 120, 158  
 Maebashi (Japan), 1043  
 Maestricht (Netherlands), 1108  
 Mafeking (Cape Province), 216  
 Mafeteng (Basutoland), 214  
 Magallanes (Chile), terr., 718  
 — wireless station, 725  
 Magar race (Nepal), 1103  
 Magdalena (Colombia) 753, 755

## MAG

- Magdeburg (Prussia), 925, 957  
 Mahaddei (It. Somaliland), 1080  
 Mahaga (Isabel Is.), (Pacific), 426  
 Mahalla-el-Kubra (Egypt), 813  
 Maharag (Bahrain Is.), 95  
 Maharashtra (Siam), 1265  
 Mahé (French India), 874; port, 874  
 Mahé Island (Seychelles), 211, 213  
 Mahon (Balears), fort, 1280  
 Maiana Island (Pacific), 421  
 Maiao Is. (Fr. Oceania), 920  
 Maidstone, 15  
 Maikop (U.S.S.R.), 1225  
 Maimena (Afghan.), 637  
**MAINE**, 441, 526 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 441, 526  
 — customs district, 472  
 — representation, 437, 526  
 — shipping, 472  
 Maine-et-Loire (France), dept., 846  
 Mainland (Spitsbergen), 1150  
 Mainz (Hesse), 926, 951  
 Maio Is. (Cape Verde Is.), 1202  
 Maiquetia (Venez.), wireless station, 1345  
 Maitland (New South Wales), 361  
 Maizuru (Japan), shipyard, 1048  
 Majerba (Syria), 883  
 Majunga (Madagascar), 900, 901  
 Makallé (Abyssinia), 632  
 Makassar (Dutch East Indies), 1123  
 Makatea Is. (Fr. Oceania), 920  
 Makhach-Kala (R.S.F.S.R.), 1224  
 Makin Island (Pacific), 421  
 Malacca (Straits Settlements), 171, 172, 173, 174, 176  
 Málaga (Spain), 1275; town, 1276  
 Malaita Island (Pacific), 421  
 Malakand (India), 169  
 Malanje (Angola) dist., 1203  
 Mälaren, Lake (Sweden), 1294  
 Malatia (Turkey), vilayet, 1324  
 Malay Archipelago (Portuguese possessions in), 1201, 1206  
**MALAY STATES, FEDERATED**, 172, 177 *sqg*  
 — — — administration, 172, 177, 178, 1264  
 — — — area and pop., 178, 179, 1265  
 — — — books of reference, 183  
 — — — High Commissioner, 172, 177  
 — — — British, 171, 177, 1264, 1265

## MAN

- Malay States, French, 1264  
 — — — Siamese, 1265  
 — — — Unfederated, 181 *sqg*  
 Malden (Massachusetts), 532  
 Malden Island (Pacific), 422  
 Maldive Islands (Ceylon), 104  
 Maldonado (Peru), 1175  
 — (Uruguay), 1335; tn., 1335  
 Malé Island (Maldives), 104  
 Malekula Is. (New Hebrides), 422  
 Malerkotla (India), 169  
 Malines, *see* Mechlin  
 Malleco (Chile), province, 718  
 Malmédy (Belgium), 674, 924  
 Malmö (Swed.), 1295  
 Malmöhus (Sweden), province, 1293  
**MALTA**, 91 *sqg*  
 Maluprey (Cambodia), province, 1264  
 Malwa State (India), 166  
 Mamou (Fr. Guinea), 909  
 Mamouret-ul-Aziz (Turkey), vilayet, 1324  
 Mampong (Ashanti), 258  
 Man, *see* Isle of Man  
 Manabi (Ecuador), 805; cotton, 807  
 Manado (Dutch E. Indies), 1122  
 Managua (Nic.), 1133, 1134, 1135; univ., 1133; wireless station, 1136  
 Manahiki Island (Cook Is.), 414  
 Manam Is. (New Guinea), 424  
 Manama (Bahrain), 95  
 Mananjary (Madagascar), 900  
 Manáos (Brazil), 698, 699  
 Manche (France), dept., 846  
 Manchester, 15; univ., 22, 23  
 — Ship Canal, 62  
 Manchester (N.H.), 445, 552  
**MANCHURIA**, 744, 745, 1042  
 — agriculture, 736, 745  
 — area and population, 729, 730, 745  
 — books of reference, 751  
 — government, 730, 744  
 — manufactures, 736, 745  
 — minerals, 737, 745  
 — ports, 745  
 — posts, telegraphs, telephones, 740, 745  
 — production and industry, 736, 737, 745  
 — railways, 739, 740, 745, 1053  
 — university, 732  
 Mandalay (Burma), 120, 154

## MAN

Mandi (India), state, 169  
 Mandinga (Panama), port, 1153, 1155  
 Mandingo race (Liberia), 1070  
 Mangaia Island (Cook Is.), 414;  
     wireless station, 415  
 Mangareva Is. (French Oceania), 920  
 Mang-Ca (Annam), 877  
 Manhattan (N. York), 444, 560  
 Manica District (Port. E. Af.), 1204  
 Maniema (Belgian Congo), 684  
 Manikya Barman Bahadur, ruler  
     (Tripura), 165  
 Manila (Philippines), 621  
   — mint, 625  
   — port, 624, 891  
 Manipur (Assam), state, 117, 121, 164  
 MANTROBA, 278, 281, 307, 308  
   — agriculture, 288, 289, 290, 308  
   — area and population, 281, 308  
   — births, marriages, deaths, 282,  
     307  
   — constitution and government, 278,  
     279, 307  
   — crops, 288, 289  
   — dairy output, 290  
   — education, 284, 308  
   — finance, 285, 308  
   — forestry, 291, 308  
   — Lieutenant-Governor, 280, 307  
   — live stock, 290  
   — minerals, 292, 308  
   — production and industry, 288,  
     289, 290, 291, 292, 308  
   — religion, 283  
   — representation, 278, 279, 307  
   — wheat, 288  
 Manizales (Colombia), 753, 754  
 Mannheim (Baden), 944  
   — town, 925, 944  
 Manono Is (Western Samoa), 427  
 Manpur (India), 130, 132  
 Mans, Le (France), 849  
 Mansfield, population, 15  
   — (Ohio), 569  
 Mansûra (Egypt), 813, 814  
 Mantova or Mantua (Italy), 1008  
   — town, 1012  
 Manua Is. (W. Samoa), 427, 627  
 Manus Is. (New Guinea), 425  
 Manzanillo (Cuba), 766  
 Maô (Kanem), 898  
 Maoris (N. Z.), 400, 401, 406  
 Maracaibo (Ven.), 1841, 1842

## MAR

Maracaibo, Lake (Venez.), 1844  
 Maracay (Venezuela), 1841, 1842;  
     wireless station, 1845  
 Marada (Tripolitania), oasis, 1030  
 Marakei Island (Pacific), 421  
 Marakesh (Morocco), 1091, 1093, 1094,  
     1099, 1100  
 Maramuresh (Rumania), 1213, 1214,  
     1216  
 Maranhão (Brazil), 698, 699  
 Marash (Turkey), vilayet, 1324  
 Marburg (Germany), university, 928  
 Marches, the (Italy), 1009, 1020  
 Mar de la Plata (Argentina), 654  
 Mardin (Turkey), town, 1324;  
     vilayet, 1324  
 Mare Is., navy yard (Cal.), 455  
 Maré Island (French Pacific), 920  
 Margarita I. (Ven.), 1344  
 Margate, population, 15  
 Marianne Islands (Pacific), 423, 1061  
 Marib (Yemen), 649  
 Maribor (Serb, Croat, Slovene), 1257  
 Marie-Galante Is. (Guadeloupe), 916  
 Marienburg (Germany), fort de-  
     stroyed, 932  
 Mariiskaia (U.S.S.R.), auton. region,  
     1222  
 Marion (Ohio), 569  
 Maritza (Bulgaria), coal, 714  
 Marlborough district (N. Z.), 404  
 Marmora (Turkey), borax, 1328  
 Marne (France), dept., 846  
 Marne, Haute- (France), dept., 846  
 Maroni (Fr. Guiana), penal settle-  
     ment, 916  
 Maronite sect (Cyprus), 106  
   — — (Syria), 882  
 Marquette (Mich.), 536  
 Marquesas Is. (French Pacific), 920  
 Marrakesh (Morocco), *see* Marakesh  
 Marsa Matruh (Egypt), port, 822  
 Marseilles (France), 849; faculties,  
     852, 853; port, 865  
 Marshall (Liberia), 1070  
 Marshall Is. (Pacific), 423, 428, 1061  
 Marshalltown (Iowa), 517  
 Martigny, fort. (Switzerland), 1314  
 Martín García Is. (Argentina), 658  
 MARTINIQUE, 872, 873, 917  
   — area and population, 873, 917  
   — books of reference, 918  
   — representation, 872, 917

## MAR

- Marwar (Jodhpur), 170  
 Mary Island (Pacific), 420  
 Maryborough (Queensland), 378  
 Maryland (Liberia), 1070  
 MARYLAND (U.S.A.), 442, 528 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 459, 530  
 — area and population, 442, 528, 529  
 — customs district, 472  
 — port, 472, 530  
 — production and industry, 459, 530  
 — representation, 437, 528  
 — shipping, 472, 530  
 — tobacco, 459, 530  
 Masai races (Africa), 195, 199  
 — Province (Kenya), 195  
 Masaka (Uganda), 198  
 Masaryk, Prof. (Czechoslov. Pres.), 771  
 Masaya (Nicaragua), 1133, 1134  
 Masbate Is. (P.I.), 621  
 Mascara (Algeria), 887  
 Maseru (Basutoland), 214  
 Mashonaland, 217  
 Maskat (Oman), *see* Muscat  
 Mason City (Iowa), 517  
 Massa (Italy), town, 1012  
 Massa e Carrara (Italy), prov., 1009  
 MASSACHUSETTS, 441, 531 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 459, 534  
 — area and pop., 441, 531, 532  
 — crops, 459, 534  
 — customs district, 472, 534  
 — naval station, 455  
 — ports, 472, 534  
 — production and industry, 459, 534  
 — representation, 437, 531  
 — shipping, 472, 534  
 — tobacco, 459, 534  
 Massawah (Eritrea), 1028, 1029  
 Massillon (Ohio), 569  
 Mastanly (Bulgaria), 710  
 Matabeleland, 217  
 Matadi (Belgian Congo), 687  
 Matagalpa (Nicaragua), 1133, 1135  
 Matanzas (Cuba), 765  
 Matapa (Nicaragua), 1133  
 Matera (Italy), 1010  
 Mateur (Tunis), 893  
 Mathibe, Batawana chief, 216  
 Matrah (Oman), 649  
 Matsumoto (Japan), 1043  
 Matsuyama (Japan), 1043

## MEL

- Matto Grosso (Brazil), 698, 699  
 — diamonds, 703  
 Mattoon (Ill.), 511  
 Matu (Sarawak), 99  
 Maturin (Venezuela), 1341  
 Maui Island (Hawaii), 613  
 Mauke Island (Parry Island), 414  
 Maule (Chile), province, 718  
 Mauritania (F.W.A.), 873, 905, 906, 912  
 — area and population, 873, 905, 906, 912  
 — post offices, 908  
 MAURITIUS, 205 *sqg*  
 — dependencies, 205, 207  
 Mayaguana Island (Bahamas), 332  
 Mayagüez (Porto Rico), 616  
 Mayence, *see* Mainz  
 Mayenne (France), dept., 846  
 MAYOTTE ISLAND (French), 873, 903  
 Mazabuka (N. Rhodesia), 221  
 Mazagan (Morocco), 1093, 1099  
 Mazar-i-Sharif (Afghan.), 637  
 Mbabane (Swaziland), 223, 224  
 Mecca (Arabia), 645, 646, 647, 648;  
 captured, 646, 647; popula-  
 tion, 648  
 Mechlin (Belgium), 675  
 MECKLENBURG-SCHWERIN, 923, 953, 954  
 MECKLENBURG-STRELITZ, 923, 954  
 Mecsek Mountain (Hungary), coal,  
 995  
 Medan (Dutch East Indies), 1123  
 Medellín (Colom.), 753, 754; univ.,  
 754  
 Medford (Massachusetts), 532  
 — (Oregon), 574  
 Medicine Hat (Canada), 302  
 Medina, El (Arabia), 645, 646, 648  
 Medinet-el-Fayûm (Egypt), 813  
 Medj-rdah valley (Tunis), 893  
 Meerane (Saxony), 961  
 Meerut (India), 120  
 Mehall el Kubra (Egypt), 814  
 Meiningen (Thuringia), 963; town,  
 964  
 Meissen (Saxony), 961  
 Meknes, *see* Mequinez  
 Mekong ports (French), 1264  
 — river (Cambodia), fish, 873  
 Mekran (Baluch.), 148  
 Melbourne, 371



## MEL

Melbourne, mint, 358, 375  
 — port, 355  
 — university, 371  
 Melilla (Span. Af.), 1097, 1275  
 Melo (Uruguay), 1335  
 Melos (Greece), 970  
 Memel (Lithuania), territory, 924,  
 1075, 1076; town, 1076  
 Memphis (Tennessee), 445, 538  
 Memramcook (New Brunswick), 309  
 Mendoza (Arg.), 653; town, 654,  
 659  
 Mengo (Uganda), 198  
 Mengtsz (China), 731, 737  
 Menoufieh (Egypt), 814  
 Mentesché (Turkey), 1324; mining,  
 1328  
 Menûfiya (Egypt), *see* Menoufieh  
 Mequinez or Meknes (Morocco), 1091,  
 1093  
 Merca-Genale (It. Somaliland), 1030  
 Mercara (India), 157  
 Mercedes (Argentina), 654  
 — (Uruguay), 1335  
 Merghir (Turkey), manganese, 1328  
 Mérida (Mexico), 1083; univ., 1084  
 — (Venez.), 1341; town, 1341; uni-  
 versity, 1342  
 Meriden (Connecticut), 497  
 Meridian (Mississippi), 541  
 Merina tribe (Madagascar), 899  
 Merowé (Anglo-Egyptian Sudan),  
 263  
 Mersina (Turkey), vilayet, 1324  
 Merthyr Tydfil, population, 15  
 Meru (Kenya Col.), 195  
 Merv (Turkmenistan), 1242  
 Meshed (Persia), 1165, 1166, 1167,  
 1168, 1170  
 Meshed-i-sar (Persia), port, 1168  
 Meshiakhlat Olama (Egypt), 815  
 Mesopotamia, *see* Iraq  
 Messina (Greece), 968  
 Messina (Sicily), 1010, 1014; port,  
 1025  
 — town, 1012  
 — university, 1014  
 Meta (Colombia), 753  
 Metz (France), 849; forts, 857  
 Meudon (France), observatory, 853  
 Meurthe-et-Moselle (France), dept.,  
 846  
 Meuse (France), dept., 846

## MIN

Mewar (India), 170  
 Mexico, 1081 *sqg.*  
 — China and, 731  
 Mexico City, 1083, 1084  
 — telephone connections with  
 Europe, 1087  
 — wireless station, 1087  
 Mexico State (Mexico), 1083  
 Mežica (Slovenia), lead, 1260  
 Miami (Florida), 504  
 Michael, King (Rumania), 1212  
 MICHIGAN, 441, 535 *sqg.*  
 — agriculture, 458, 536  
 — area and population, 441, 535  
 — production and industry, 458, 537  
 — representation, 437, 535  
 — wheat, 458, 537  
 Michoacán (Mexico), state, 1083  
 Middle Congo Colony (Fr. Congo),  
 896, 897  
 Middle East Division, Colonial Office,  
 75, 94  
 Middle-Java (Dutch E. Indies), 1121  
 Middlesbrough, 15  
 Middletown (New York), 560  
 — (Ohio), 569  
 Midia (Black Sea shores), 709  
 Midland Junction (W. Australia),  
 389  
 Mieres (Spain), 1276  
 Mihai, King (Rumania), 1212  
 Mikado (Emperor), Japan, 1038,  
 1039  
 Mikindani (Tanganyika), 270  
 Mikkeli (Finland), 833  
 Milan (Milano), (Italy), 1008; town,  
 1012, 1020; univ., 1014  
 Mildura (Victoria), 271  
 Milford (Delaware), 500  
 Military Ter. (F.W.Af.), 911  
 Millsburg (Liberia), 1070  
 Milwaukee (Wisconsin), 445, 606  
 Minas (Uruguay), 1335, 1338; town,  
 1335  
 Minas Geraes (Brazil), 693, 699;  
 coffee, 702; iron, 703  
 Mindanao Is. (P.I.), 620  
 Mindoro Is. (P.I.), 620  
 Minia (Egypt), *see* Minya.  
 Minico Is. (Laccadives), 159  
 Minititlan (Mexico), oil, 1085  
 Minneapolis, 445, 538  
 — Federal Bank, 477; univ., 539

## MIN

## ON

- MINNESOTA, 441, 537 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 458, 539  
 — area and population, 441, 457, 538  
 — production and industry, 458, 539  
 — public lands, 457  
 — representation, 437, 538  
 — wheat, 458, 539  
 Minot (N. Dakota), 567  
 Minsk (White Russia), 1250; town, 1224, 1225, 1250  
 Minya (Egypt), 814; town, 813, 814  
 Miquelon Is. (Fr. Atlan.), 873, 918  
 Miranda (Venezuela), state, 1341  
 Mir Ghulam Khán, Jám (Las Bela), 164  
 Miri (Sarawak), oilfield, 99  
 — wireless station, 99  
 Mir Máhmúd, Khán of Kalát, 164  
 Mirs Bay (Hong Kong), 109  
 Mirzápur (India), 120  
 Misahöhe (Togo), 914  
 Misiones territory (Argentina), 653;  
     State lands, 657  
 Miskolc (Hungary), 992, 995  
 Misr, *see* Egypt  
 MISSISSIPPI, 442, 540 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 459, 541  
 — area and population, 442, 540  
 — cotton, 459, 541  
 — production and industry, 459, 541  
 — representation, 437, 540  
 — rice, 541  
 Missolonghi (Greece), 908  
 Missoula (Montana), 545  
 MISSOURI, 441, 542 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 459, 544  
 — area and population, 441, 542  
 — cotton, 459, 544  
 — production and industry, 459, 544  
 — representation, 437, 542  
 — tobacco, 459, 544  
 — wheat, 544  
 Misurata (Tripolitania), 1031  
 Mitau (Latvia), 1066  
 Mitchell (South Dakota), 586  
 Mitchell Island (Pacific), 421  
 Mit Ghamr (Egypt), 813  
 Mitíaro Island (Cook Islands), 414  
 Mitre Island (Pacific), 421  
 Mitsuishi yard (Japan), 1048  
 Mittelfranken (Bavaria), 946  
 Mizda (Tripolitania), 1031  
 Mlanje (Nyasaland), 208  
 Moberly (Missouri), 543  
 Mobile (Ala.), 445, 483; customs district, 472; port, 484  
 Moca (Dominican Repub.), 800  
 Mocoa (Colombia), 753  
 Modéliarpeth (French India), 874  
 Modena (Italy), 1009; town, 1012; univ., 1014  
 Modlin (Poland), fort., 1190  
 Mödling (Austria), 665  
 Moero (Belgian Congo), 684  
 Mogadiscio (Ital. Somaliland), 1030  
 Mogador (Morocco), 1093, 1099  
 Mogilov (White Russia), 1250  
 Mohale's Hoek (Basutoland), 214  
 Mohammera (Persia), 1165, 1168, 1170, 1171  
 Moheli Island (Comoro Islands), 903  
 Mohuru Point (Tanganyika), 268  
 Moi tribes (Annam, &c.), 876, 877  
 Moji (Japan), 1043  
 Moji-Shimonoseki Straits tunnel (Japan), 1053  
 Mokpo (Korea), port, 1057  
 Moldavia (Rumania), 1212, 1213, 1214  
 — (Ukraine), Auton. Rep., 1249  
 Molenbeek St. Jean (Brussels), 675  
 Moline (Illinois), 511  
 Molise (Italy), province, 1010  
 Mollendo (Peru), port, 694, 1180  
 Mölndal (Sweden), 1295  
 Molokai Island (Hawaii), 613  
 Molucca Islands (Molucces) (D.E.I.), 1121, 1122  
 Mombasa (Kenya), 195, 197, 208  
 MONACO (Principality), 1090  
 Monaco (town), 1090  
 Monagas (Venezuela), state, 1341  
 Moncado, José, Pres. (Nicar.), 1132  
 Moncton (New Brunswick), 309  
 Mongalla (Sudan), 197, 265  
 Mongolia, 747, 1042  
 — area and population, 729, 747  
 — books of reference, 752  
 — railways, 1053  
 Monivong, king (Cambodia), 878  
 Mono Island (Pacific), 421  
 Monophysite sect (Abyssinia), 632  
 Monrovia (Liberia), 909, 1069, 1070, 1072

## MON

- Mons (Belgium), 675  
 MONTANA, 442, 544 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 458, 546  
 — area and pop., 442, 457, 545  
 — mining, 462, 546  
 — production and industry, 458, 462, 546  
 — public lands, 457  
 — representation, 437, 545  
 — sapphires, 462, 546  
 — silver, 462, 546  
 — wheat, 458, 546  
 Moutaña region (Peru), 1178  
 Montclair (N.J.), 554  
 Monte Carlo (Monaco), 1090  
 Monte Cristy (Dominican Repub.), prov., 800; town, 800  
 Montego Bay (Jamaica), 335  
 Montenegro, 1255, 1256  
 Monterrey (Mexico), 1083  
 Montevideo (Uruguay), 1335, 1336, 1338  
 — aerial post service, 659  
 — town, 1335; univ., 1336  
 Montgomery (Alabama), 483  
 Monticristi (Ecuador), hats, 807  
 Montijo (Panama), port, 1153  
 Montpellier (Vermont), 595  
 Montpellier (France), 849; univ., 852  
 Montreal (Canada), 281, 317; fur auctions, 293; port, 296; university, 318  
 Montreuil (France), 849  
 Montreux (Switzerland), 1311  
 Montserrat (Liberia), 1070  
 Montserrat Is. (W. I.), 338, 339  
 Moorea Island (Fr. Oceania), 920  
 Moosejaw (Canada), 320  
 Mopti (Fr. Sudan), 911  
 Moquegua (Peru), 1175; town, 1175  
 Moradábád (India), 120  
 Morant Cays (West Indies), 335, 337  
 Moravia (Czechoslovakia), 770, 771, 772  
 — education, 772  
 Morbihan (France), dept., 846  
 Mordialloc (Victoria), 371  
 Möre (Norway), 1139  
 Morelia (Mexico), town, 1083  
 Morelos (Mexico), state, 1083  
 Morioka (Japan), 1043  
 Moriuri race (New Zealand), 414  
 Mormon Flats dam (Arizona), 436

## MOZ

- Mormugão (Goá), mines, 1205  
 Mornag (Tunis), 893  
 Moro race (Philippines), 621  
 Morobe (New Guinea), 424  
 Morocco, 873, 1091 *sqg*  
 — army, 858, 1095, 1096  
 — currency, new, 1100  
 — defence, 858, 859, 1095, 1096  
 — French Zone, 1091, 1092, 109  
 1094, 1095, 1096, 1097, 109  
 1099, 1100  
 — government, 872, 873, 1091, 1092  
 — Spanish zone, 1092, 1093, 1094,  
 1095, 1096, 1097, 1098, 1099,  
 1100  
 — — European colonisation, 1097  
 — — troops in, 1279  
 — Tangier Zone, 1092, 1093, 1094,  
 1095, 1096, 1097, 1098, 1099,  
 1100  
 — — education, 1094  
 — — Protocol (1928), 1092  
 Mortlock Is. (Solomon Is.), 426  
 Moscow (Russia), 1224, 1225  
 — university, 1227  
 Moselle (France), 846, 847  
 Mosquitia, La (Honduras), 986  
 Mosquito Indians (Nicaragua), 1133  
 Mossamedes (Angola), 1203; town,  
 1203  
 Most (Czechoslovakia), 772; coal,  
 775  
 Mostaganem (Algeria), 887  
 Mostar (Serb, Croat, Slovene), 1257  
 Mosul (Iraq), 1000, 1001; oil,  
 1002  
 Motagua (Guatemala), bananas, 979  
 Motherwell, population, 17  
 Moudania (Turkey), 1321  
 Moulmein (Burma), 120  
 Mount Allison Univ. (New Brunswick), 309  
 Mount Athos (Greece), 968, 969  
 Mount Morgan (Queensland), 378  
 Mount Titano (San Marino), 1254  
 Mount Vernon (New York), 560  
 Mountain Provs. (P.I.), 620  
 Mouscron (Belgium), 675  
 Moxico (Angola), 1208  
 Mozambique (Portuguese E. Africa),  
 1197, 1201, 1203 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 1201, 1203,  
 1204

## MUA

- Muang-Thai, *see* Siam  
 Mubarráz (Nejd), 647  
 Mubende (Uganda), 198  
 Mughla (Turkey), vilayet, 1324  
 Muhammad, H. H. (Negri Sembilan), 177  
 Muhamrah (Persia), *see* Mohammera  
 Muhumaa (Estonia), 827  
 Mukačevó (Czechoslovakia), 772  
 Mukah (Sarawak), 99  
 Mukden (Manchuria), 729, 744; university, 732  
 Mülheim-on-Ruhr (Prussia), 926  
 Mulhouse (France), 849  
 Multan (India), 120  
 München, *see* Munich  
 Münchenbuchsee (Switzerland), wire-less station, 1318  
 München-Gladbach (Prussia), 926  
 Muncie (Indiana), 514  
 Munich (Bavaria), 925, 947; technical high school, 928  
 — university, 928, 929  
 Munkholmen (Norway), fort, 1142  
 Munster (prov.), area and population, 80  
 — religion, 81  
 Münster (Prus.), 926; univ., 928, 929  
 Muntafiq (Iraq), 1001  
 Muong-Thai, *see* Siam  
 Múrcia (Spain), 1275; mines, 1282; silk, 1281; town, 1276; university, 1277  
 Muroran (Japan), 1048  
 Murraça (Nyasaland), 209, 1205  
 Murut race (Borneo), 96  
 — — (Sarawak), 98  
 Murzúk (Italian N. Africa), 1031  
 Muscat (Oman), 95, 200, 649  
 Muscatine (Iowa), 517  
 Muskegon (Michigan), 536  
 Muskogee (Oklahoma), 572  
 Mussau Is. (New Guinea), 425  
 Muttra (India), 120  
 Muwalla (Hejaz), port, 648  
 Muzo (Colomb.), emerald mines, 755  
 Mycenæ (Greece), 970  
 Mysore (India), 118, 168, 169  
 — area and population, 118, 121, 168  
 — religion, 121  
 — town, 120  
 Mytilene (Greece), 968

## NAS

- NABHA (India), state, 169  
 Nablus (Palestine), 189; town, 186, 191  
 Nacaome (Honduras), 987  
 Nador (Spanish Africa), 1275  
 Naga (Philippines), 621  
 Nagano (Japan), 1043  
 Nagaoka (Japan), 1043  
 Nagasaki (Japan), 1043; shipyard, 1048  
 Nagor Chaisri (Siam), 1265  
 — Rajasima (Siam), 1265  
 — Sridharmraj (Siam), 1265  
 — Svarga (Siam), 1265  
 Nagorni Karabakh, Auton. region (Azerbaijan), 1246  
 Nagoya (Japan), 1043  
 Nagpur (India), 120, 155, 156; university, 123, 156  
 Náhan (India), state, 169  
 Nahud (A.-E. Sudan), 263  
 Nairobi (Kenya), 195, 197  
 Nakhichevan, Soviet Rep. of, 1246  
 Nakuru (Kenya), 195  
 Namangan (Uzbekistan), 1225, 1243  
 Namatanai (New Ireland), 425  
 Namur (Belg.), prov., 674; town, 675  
 Nanaimo (British Columbia), 305  
 Nana Kru (Liberia), 1070  
 Nanch'ang (China), 729  
 Nancy (France), 849; faculties, 852; univ., 852  
 Nankauri (Nicobars), 145  
 Nanking (China), 727; port, 731; univ., 732  
 Nanking Government (China), 727, 728, 731, 732  
 Nan-ning (China), port, 731  
 Nantes (France), 849; port, 865  
 Nanumaga Island (Pacific), 421  
 Nanumea Island (Pacific), 421  
 Nanyang Univ. (China), 732  
 Napier (New Zealand), 405  
 Naples (Napoli) (Italy), 1010; defence, 1019; port, 1025; town, 1012; univ., 1014  
 Napo-Pastaza (Ecuador), 805  
 Narendra Shah, ruler (Tehri), 171  
 Naricual (Venezuela), coal mine, 1844  
 Nariño (Colombia), 753; gold, 755  
 Narva (Estonia), 828  
 Nashua (New Hampshire), 552

## NAS

Nashville (Tennessee), 445, 537, 538  
 Nasirābād tahsil (Bal.), 147  
 Nasiriyah (Iraq), 1000  
 Nassau (Bahamas), 332, 333  
 NATAL, Prov. of, 224, 242 *sqg*  
 — Administrator, 225, 242  
 — area and population, 226, 242, 243  
 — coal, 234, 243  
 — constitution & govt., 224, 225  
 — education, 228 *sqg*, 243  
 — gold, 234, 244  
 — justice, 230  
 — maize, 233, 243  
 — minerals, 234, 243, 244  
 — production and industry, 232, 233, 243, 244  
 — Provincial Council, 225  
 — representation, 224, 225  
 — university college, 229  
 — wheat, 232  
 Natal (Brazil), town, 698  
 Nauplia (Greece), 968  
 Nauru Is. (Pacific), 423, 428, 429  
 — mandate, 423, 428  
 Navaho Indians (New Mexico), 557  
 Navaro (West Africa), 259  
 Navarra (Spain), province, 1275;  
 minerals, 1282  
 Navigators' Islands, *see* Samoa  
 Nawa (Japan), 1043  
 Nawanagar (India), state, 171  
 Nayarit (Mexico), state, 1083  
 Nazareth (Palestine), 186, 187, 188  
 Ndola (Northern Rhodesia), 221  
 Nebi Saleh Is. (Persian Gulf), 95  
 NEBRASKA, 441, 547 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 458, 549  
 — area and population, 441, 457, 547  
 — production and industry, 458, 548, 549  
 — public lands, 457  
 — representation, 437, 547  
 — wheat, 458, 549  
 Neckar (Württemberg), 965  
 Nédoukadou (Fr. India), 874  
 Negapatam (India), 120  
 Negri Sembilan (Malay), 177, 178, 180  
 Negrito race (Andamans), 145  
 Negros Is. (P.I.), 620  
 Neiba (Dominican Repub.), salt, 802  
 Neisse (Germany), fort destroyed, 932

## NEW

Neiva (Colombia), 753  
 Nejd, Sultanate of (Arabia), 645 *sqg*  
 — Sultan, 645, 646, 647  
 — war with Hejaz, 646, 647  
 Nejran (Yemen), 648  
 Nekempti (Abyssinia), 632  
 Nelson (British Columbia), 305  
 Nelson (New Zealand) district, 404  
 — town, 405  
 NEPAL, 112, 1102, 1103  
 Nepālese in Sikkim, 170  
 Neravy (French India), 874  
 Nestorians (Persian), 1165  
 Netherland Island (Pacific), 421  
 NETHERLANDS, THE, 1104 *sqg*  
 — colonies, 1120 *sqg*  
 — — finance of, 1112, 1124, 1128, 1130  
 — — finance, 1111 *sqg*  
 — — colonial, 1112, 1124, 1128, 1130  
 — — police, 1107, 1110, 1111  
 Netherlands-India, *see* Dutch East Indies  
 Nettapacom (Fr. India), 874  
 Neuchâtel (Switz.), 1308, 1310, 1311  
 — town, 1311; university, 1312  
 Neuenburg, *see* Neuchâtel  
 Neuhardtthof (Palestine), 186  
 Neuilly-sur-Seine (France), 849  
 Neuquén (Argentina), 653  
 Neu Strelitz (Germany), 954  
 Neuteich (Danzig), 779  
 NEVADA, 442, 549 *sqg*  
 — area and pop., 442, 457, 549, 550  
 — mining, 462, 551  
 — production and industry, 462, 550, 551  
 — public lands, 457  
 — representation, 437, 549  
 — silver, 462, 551  
 Nevis I. (W. Indies), 338, 339  
 New Amsterdam (B. Guiana), 325  
 Newar race (Nepal), 1103  
 Newark (New Jersey), 445, 554  
 — (Ohio), 569  
 New Bedford (Mass.), 445, 532  
 New Britain (Connecticut), 497  
 New Britain Is. (New Guinea), 425  
 New BRUNSWICK, 278, 279, 308 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 288, 289, 290, 309  
 — area and population, 281, 309  
 — constit'n & govt., 278, 279, 280, 309

## NEW

- NEW BRUNSWICK, crops, 288, 289, 290, 309  
 — dairy output, 290  
 — education, 284, 309  
 — finance, 285, 309  
 — fruit farming, 291  
 — Lieutenant-Governor, 280, 309  
 — live stock, 289  
 — mining and minerals, 292, 310  
 — production and industry, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 309, 310  
 — religion, 283  
 — representation, 278, 279, 309  
 — wheat, 288  
 New Brunswick (town) (N.J.), 554  
 Newburg (New York), 560  
 NEW CALEDONIA, 873, 918 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 873, 919  
 Newcastle (New South Wales), 361 ;  
 port, 355  
 — (Pennsylvania), 578  
 Newcastle-on-Tyne, 15 ; coll., 22  
 Newchwang (China), 730, 744, 745  
 NEWFOUNDLAND and LABRADOR,  
 278, 328 *sqg*  
 — warship, 46  
 New Georgia Island (Pacific), 421  
 New Glasgow (Nova Scotia), 311  
 NEW GUINEA (late German New  
 Guinea), 423 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 424, 425,  
 426  
 — missions, 424, 425  
 — ports, 424, 425  
 — production, 424, 425, 426  
 — towns, 424, 425, 426  
 New Guinea, Br., *see* Papua, 400 *sqg*  
 — Dutch, 1122  
 NEW HAMPSHIRE, 441, 551 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 441, 551,  
 552  
 — customs district, 472  
 — naval station, 455  
 — representation, 437, 551  
 — shipping, 472  
 New Hanover Is. (Pacific), 425  
 New Haven (Conn.), 445, 497  
 NEW HEBRIDES (Pacific), 422, 920  
 — books of reference, 423, 921  
 New Ireland Is. (New Guinea), 425  
 NEW JERSEY, 441, 553 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 441, 554  
 — representation, 437, 554

## NEW

- New Kowloon (China), 109  
 New London (Connecticut), naval  
 station, 455  
 NEW MEXICO, 442, 556 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 442, 457, 556  
 — public lands, 457  
 — representation, 437, 556  
 Newnham College, Cambridge, 23  
 New Orleans (La.), 445, 524 ; customs  
 district, 472 ; port, 489, 525 ;  
 naval stn., 455 ; univ., 524  
 New Plymouth (N. Zealand), 405  
 Newport (Kentucky), 522  
 — (Mon.), 15  
 — (R.I.), 581 ; naval stn., 455  
 — (Shrops.), College, 22  
 Newport News (Virginia), 598  
 New Providence Island (W.I.), 332  
 New Rochelle (N.Y.), 560  
 NEW SOUTH WALES, 345, 347,  
 360 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 347, 361,  
 362  
 — births, marriages, deaths, 347,  
 362  
 — commerce, 354, 367  
 — communications, 356, 368  
 — constitution & govt., 345, 346,  
 360, 361  
 — dependency, 361, 363  
 — Family Endowment Act, 363  
 — imports and exports, 354, 367  
 — railways, 356, 368  
 — representation, 345, 360  
 — tramways, 356, 368  
 — *See also* Australia, Commonwealth  
 New Territories (Hong Kong), 109  
 Newton (Massachusetts), 532  
 New Westminster (B. Columbia), 305  
 New York (City), area & pop., 444,  
 559  
 — customs district, 472  
 — Federal Bank, 477  
 — finance, 562  
 — imports and exports, 563  
 — local government, 559  
 — shipping, 472, 563  
 — university, 560, 561  
 NEW YORK STATE, 441, 558 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 441, 559, 560  
 — banks, 563  
 — — Federal, 477  
 — customs district, 472

## NEW

NEW YORK STATE, naval station, 455  
 — representation, 437, 559  
 — shipping, 472, 563  
 — tobacco, 459  
 NEW ZEALAND, 345, 402 *sqg*  
 — customs, 352, 407, 411  
 — defence, 408, 409  
 — — military, 408  
 — — naval, 44, 46, 409  
 — dependencies, 404, 414, 415, 424, 427, 428  
 — election results (1928), 403  
 — mandate, 424, 427  
 — Maoris, 402, 403, 406, 414  
 — navy, 44, 46, 409  
 — tariff reciprocity with Australia, 352  
 — wool, 410, 411, 412  
 Ngotshe (Natal), 242  
 Ngule (Belg. Congo), 687  
 Niagara Falls (New York), 560  
 — Peninsula (Ontario), 291  
 Niamey (French West Africa), 913  
 NICARAGUA, 1132 *sqg*  
 — wireless stations, 763, 1136  
 Nice (France), 849; observatory, 853  
 Nicobar Islands, 114, 121, 145  
 Nicolaev (U.S.S.R.), 1225  
 Nicosia (Cyprus), 105  
 Nietheroy (Brazil), 698, 699  
 Nidwalden, *see* Unterwald  
 Niederbayern (Germany), 946  
 Niederschlesien (Prussia), 956  
 Nièvre (France), dept., 846  
 Niger Colony (French West Africa), 873, 905, 906, 907, 912, 913  
 — post offices, 908  
 NIGERIA, 250 *sqg*, 274, 275  
 — provinces, 251, 252, 274, 275  
 Nigdhé (Turkey), vilayet, 1324  
 Nightingale Island (Atlantic), 211  
 Niigata (Japan), 1043  
 Niuhau Island (Hawaii), 613  
 Nijni-Novgorod (U.S.S.R.), 1225;  
 university, 1227  
 Nile district, West (Uganda), 198, 199  
 — river, navigation, 267  
 Nimeguen (Netherlands), 1108  
 Nîmes (France), 849  
 Nimule (Uganda), 198  
 Ningpo (China), port, 731

## NOR

Ninigo Group (Pacific), 425  
 Nioro (French West Africa), 911  
 Nippon, *see* Japan  
 Nis (Serb, Croat, Slovene), 1257  
 Nissan Islands (Pacific), 425, 426  
 Nisyros (Ægean), 1035  
 Niuafoou Island (Pacific), 419  
 Niuatobutabu Island (Pacific), 419  
 Niuchwang, *see* Newchwang  
 Niue Island (Cook Islands), 414, 415  
 Niutao Island (Pacific), 421  
 N'Jala (Sierra Leone), 261  
 Nkata (Nyasaland), 208  
 Nogal Territory (lt. Somaliland), 1029  
 Nome (Alaska), 611; gold, 612  
 Nongson coal mines (Annam), 878  
 Nonouti Island (Pacific), 421  
 Nord (France), dept., 846  
 Nordland (Norway), 1139  
 Nord-Trøndelag (Norway), 1139  
 Norfolk (Virginia), 445, 598  
 — naval station, 455  
 Norfolk Island (Australia), 358  
 Norrbotten (Sweden), province, 1294  
 Norrköping (Sweden), 1293, 1295  
 North Africa, *see* Algeria, Cyrenaica, Tripoli, Tunis, &c.  
 Northam (W. Aust.), 389  
 Northampton, population, 15  
 Northampton (Mass.), 532  
 North Battleford (Canada), 320  
 North Borneo, British, 96 *sqg*  
 North Brabant (Netherlands), 1107, 1114  
 NORTH CAROLINA, 442, 563 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 459, 565  
 — area and population, 442, 564  
 — cotton, 459  
 — customs district, 473  
 — ports, 472, 565  
 — production and industry, 459, 565  
 — representation, 437, 564  
 — shipping, 472, 565  
 — tobacco, 459, 565  
 North China, *see* Weihaiwei  
 NORTH DAKOTA, 441, 566 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 458, 567, 568  
 — area and pop., 441, 457, 566  
 — production and industry, 458, 567, 568  
 — public lands, 457  
 — representation, 437, 566  
 — wheat, 458, 568

## NOR

- North East Land (Spitsbergen), 1150  
 North Eastern Univ. (China), 732  
 North Holland (Netherlands), 1107, 1118  
 North Island (New Zealand), 404  
 North Sea fisheries (German), 934  
 North Serbia, 1256  
 North Slesvig (Denmark), 784  
 North Tonawanda (New York), 560  
 North Vancouver (B. Colum.), 305  
 Northern Frontier Province (Kenya), 195  
 NORTHERN IRELAND, 66 *sqg*, 75, 76  
 — boundary, 76  
 — electorate, 5, 6  
 — insurance, unemployment, 28, 29, 70  
 — Parliament, 6, 66, 75  
 Northern Province (Uganda), 198  
 Northern Rhodesia, *see* Rhodesia, Northern  
 Northern Territories (Gold Coast), 250, 253, 259  
 NORTHERN TERRITORY (Aust.), 347, 398 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 347, 398, 399  
 — communications, 356  
 — imports and exports, 354, 399  
 — inhabited houses, 347  
 — railways, 356, 399  
 Northfield (Minn.), 539  
 North-West Bay (Tasmania), 397  
 North-West Frontier Agencies, etc. (India), 169  
 North-West Frontier Prov. (India), 114, 159, 160  
 — agriculture, 132, 160  
 — area and population, 117, 121, 160  
 — births and deaths, 119  
 — forests, 131, 132  
 — government, 114, 160  
 — justice, 124, 160  
 — land revenue, 126, 130, 160  
 — tenure, 180  
 — Political Agencies, &c., 118, 121, 160, 169  
 — religion, 121, 160  
 NORTH-WEST TERRITORIES (Canada), 278, 281, 321, 322  
 — area and population, 281, 322  
 — constitution and government, 278, 280, 322  
 — religion, 283

## NUK

- North-Western Univ. (China), 732  
 NORWAY, 1137 *sqg*  
 — dependency, 1150  
 — King, 3, 731, 1137, 1138  
 Norway House (Canada), air station, 287  
 Norwich, population, 15  
 Norwood (Ohio), 569  
 Nosy-Bé Is. (Madagascar), 900  
 Nottingham, pop., 15; College, 22  
 Nou Island (New Caledonia), 918  
 Nouméa (New Caledonia), 918, 919  
 — Collège La Pérouse, 919  
 Nova-Goá (Port. India), 1205  
 Novara (Italy), 1008; town, 1012  
 NOVA SCOTIA, 278, 279, 310 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 288, 289, 291, 312  
 — apples, 291  
 — area and population, 281, 311  
 — births, marriages, deaths, 282, 311  
 — constitution & gov., 278, 279, 280, 310, 311  
 — crops, 288, 289  
 — dairying, 290  
 — education, 283, 311  
 — finance, 285, 312  
 — fruit, 291, 312  
 — Lieutenant-Governor, 280, 310  
 — live stock, 289  
 — mines & minerals, 292, 312  
 — production and industry, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 312  
 — religion, 283, 311  
 — representation, 278, 279, 310  
 — wheat, 288  
 Novi Pazar (Serb, Croat, Slovene), 1257  
 Novi Sad (Serb, Croat, Slovene), 1257  
 Novocherkassk (U.S.S.R.), 1225  
 Novo-Omsk (U.S.S.R.), 1225  
 Novo Redondo (Angola), 1203  
 Novorossisk (U.S.S.R.), 1225  
 Novo-Sibirsk (U.S.S.R.), 1225  
 Nowogrodek (Poland), 1185, 1186  
 Ngong (Kenya), 195  
 Nuble (Chile), province, 718  
 Nueva Esparta (Venez.), state, 1341  
 Nueva Viscaya (P. I.), prov., 620  
 Nuevo León (Mexico), state, 1083  
 Nuguria Is. (New Guinea), 425  
 Nuguria Is. (Solomon Is.), 426  
 Nui Island (Pacific), 421  
 Nukahiva Is. (French Oceania), 920



## NUK

Nukualofa (Tonga), 419 ; wireless station, 420  
 Nukufetau Island (Pacific), 420  
 Nukulaelae Island (Pacific), 421  
 Nukumanu Is. (Solomon Is.), 426  
 Nukunau Is. (Gilbert Is.), 421  
 Nukunono Islands (Pacific), 415  
 Nuoro (Italy), 1010  
 Nurakita Is. (Ellice Is.), 421  
 Nuremberg or Nürnberg (Bavaria), 925, 947  
 Nusa (Pacific), 425  
 Nushki Niabat (Baluchistan), 147  
 Nyanza Province (Kenya), 195  
 NYASALAND PROTECTORATE, 208 *sqq*  
 — Governor, 208, 209  
 — railways, 209, 1205  
 Nyeri (Kenya), 195  
 Nyiregyháza (Hungary), 992  
 Nyköping (Sweden), 1295  
 Nyland (Finland), 883  
 N'zérékoré (French Guinea), 909  
 OAHU (Hawaii), 613, 614, 615  
 Oakland (California), 445  
 Oak Park Village (Ill.), 511  
 Oases, Saharan (Algeria), 886  
 Oaxaca (Mexico), 1088 ; town, 1083  
 Obbia (Italian Somaliland), 1029  
 Obeid, El (A.-E. Sudan), 263  
 Oberbayern (Bavaria), 946  
 Oberfranken (Bavaria), 946  
 Oberhausen (Prussia), 926  
 Oberhessen (Hesse), 951  
 Oberpfalz (Bavaria), 946  
 Oberschlesien (Prussia), 956  
 Obock (French Somali Coast), 905  
 Obuassi (Gold Coast), 258  
 Obwalden, *see* Unterwald  
 Ocean Island (Pacific), 421  
 Oceania (Brit.), 74, 845, 419 *sqq*  
 — (French), 873, 920, 921  
 Ocumare (Venezuela), 1341  
 Odense (Denmark), 784  
 Odessa (Russia), 1225  
 Oedenburg (Hungary), 991  
 Oesel (Estonia), 828  
 Offenbach (Hesse), 926, 951  
 Offenburg (Baden), 944  
 Ofu Island (Samoa), 627  
 Ogasawarajima (Bonin) Is., 1041  
 Ogden (Utah), 593  
 Ogdensburg (New York), 560

## ONT

O'Higgins (Chile), province, 718  
 OHO, 441, 568 *sqq*  
 — agriculture, 458, 459, 570, 571  
 — area and population, 441, 568, 569  
 — production and industry, 458, 459, 570, 571  
 — representation, 437, 568  
 — tobacco, 459, 570  
 — wheat, 458  
 Ohra (Danzig), 779  
 Ohrid (Serb, Croat, Slovene), 1257  
 Oil Is. (Mauritius), 207  
 Oise (France), dept., 846  
 Ōita (Japan), 1043  
 Oizatskaia (U.S.S.R.), auton. region, 1222  
 Okanagan Valley (British Columbia), 291  
 Okayama (Japan), 1043  
 Oki (Japan), 1041  
 OKLAHOMA, 442, 571 *sqq*  
 — agriculture, 458, 459, 573  
 — area and population, 442, 572  
 — cotton, 459, 573  
 — mining, 573, 579  
 — production and industry, 458, 459, 573  
 — representation, 437, 572  
 — wheat, 458, 573  
 Oklahoma City, 445, 572  
 Okmulgee (Okla.), 572  
 OLDENBURG, Republic of, 923, 954, 955  
 — town, 926, 955  
 Oldham, population, 15  
 Old Rumania, 1213, 1214, 1216  
 Olean (New York), 560  
 Oliva (Danzig), 779  
 Olomouc (Czechoslovakia), 772  
 — faculties, 773  
 Olosega Island (Samoa), 627  
 Olten (Switzerland), 1311  
 Olympia (Washington), 600, 601  
 Omaha (Nebraska), 445, 548, 549  
 Oman, 645, 649, 650  
 Omdurman (A.-E. Sudan) 268  
 Omoa (Honduras), 987  
 Omsk (U.S.S.R.), 1225  
 Ōmuda (Japan), 1043  
 Omuramba (S.W. Africa), 271  
 Onotoa Island (Pacific), 421  
 ONTARIO, 278, 279, 313 *sqq*  
 — agriculture, 288, 289, 314  
 — apples, 291

## ONT

- ONTARIO, area and population, 281, 282, 313
- births, marriages, deaths, 282
  - constit. & gov., 278, 280, 313
  - crops, 288, 289
  - dairy output, 290
  - education, 283, 313
  - finance, 285, 314
  - forestry, 291, 314
  - Legislative Assembly, 280, 313
  - Lieutenant-Governor, 280, 313
  - live stock, 289, 314
  - mining, 292, 314
  - production and industry, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 314
  - religion, 283
  - representation, 278, 313
  - tobacco, 291
  - wheat, 288
- Ontong Java Islands (Pacific), 421
- Oodnadatta (S. Australia), 399
- Opava (Czechoslovakia), 772
- Opland (Norway), 1139
- Opobo (Nigeria), 253
- Oporto (Port.), 1196; univ., 1197
- Oradea Mare (Rumania), 1214
- Oran (Algeria), 887; naval st., 860; town, 887
- Orange (New South Wales), 361
- (New Jersey), 554
- ORANGE FREE STATE Province, 224, 247 sqq
- Administrator, 225, 248
  - agriculture, 232, 233, 249
  - area and population, 226, 227, 248
  - coal, 234
  - commerce, 249, 250
  - constitution & govt., 224, 225, 248
  - diamonds, 234
  - education, 228, 229, 249
  - local government, 225, 249
  - maize, 233
  - minerals, 234
  - production and industry, 232, 233, 249
  - Provincial Council, 225
  - railways, 236, 237
  - representation, 224, 225
  - wheat, 232
- Ordou (Turkey), vilayet, 1324
- Örebro (Sweden), 1294; town, 1295
- OREGON, 442, 574 sqq

## OTT

- OREGON, agriculture, 458, 575, 576
- area and population, 442, 457, 574
  - customs district, 472
  - ports, 472, 576
  - production and industry, 458, 575, 576
  - public lands, 457
  - representation, 437, 574
  - shipping, 472, 576
  - wheat, 458, 576
- Orehovo-Zuevo (U.S.S.R.), 1225
- Orel (U.S.S.R.), univ., 1227
- Orenburg (U.S.S.R.), 1225
- Orense (Spain), province, 1275
- Oriental Region (Ecuador), 805
- Oriente (Cuba), province, 765
- Oriol (U.S.S.R.), 1225
- Orissa (India), *see* Bihar
- Orizaba (Mexico), 1033
- Orkney Isles, area and pop., 17
- Orléans (France), 849
- Orne (France), dept., 846
- Oro (Ecuador), province, 805
- Oruro (Bolivia), 691; town, 691
- Osaka (Japan), 1043
- Oscarsborg (Norway), fort, 1142
- Oshkosh (Wisconsin), 606
- Osijek (Serb, Croat, Slovene), 1257
- Oslo (Norway), formerly Kristiania, 1139; port, 1148; tn., 1140; univ., 1141
- Osmania Univ. (Hyderabad), 123
- Osnabrück (Prussia), 926
- Oswiec (Poland), fort, 1190
- Ossetia, Southern, Auton. Region of (Georgia), 1247
- Ostend (Belgium), 675
- Östergötland (Sweden), prov., 1293
- Ostersund (Sweden), 1295
- Östfold (Norway), 1139
- Ostpreussen; 928, 956
- Ostrava M. (Czechoslovakia), 772
- Ostrava Sl. (Czechoslovakia), 772
- Oswego (New York), 560
- Otago (N.Z.), dist., 404; univ., 406
- Otaru (Japan), 1043
- Otakeike (N.Z.), 406
- Ottawa (Canada), 279, 280, 281, 284, 313, 314, 322
- air station, 287
  - port, 296
  - university, 314

## OTT

- Ottumwa (Iowa), 517  
 Otuzco (Peru), cocaine, 1178  
 Ouaga-dougou (Up. Volta), 912  
 Ouahigouya (Upper Volta), 912  
 Ouchak (Turkey), mercury, 1328  
 Oudjda (Morocco), 1093, 1094  
 Oudh, *see* United Provinces  
 Oudtshoorn (Cape Colony), 240  
 Ouezzan (Morocco), 1093  
 Oulgaret (French India), 874  
 Oulu (Uleåborg), (Finland), govt., 833; town, 834  
 Ourfa (Turkey), vilayet, 1324  
 Outer Mongolia, 748  
 Outer Provinces (D. E. Indies), 1125  
 Ovambo race (S.-W. Africa), 271, 272  
 Ovamboland (S.-W. Africa), 271  
 Overysel (Netherlands), 1107, 1114  
 Oviedo (Spain), prov., 1275, 1282  
 — town, 1276; university, 1277  
 Owensboro' (Ky.), 522  
 Oxford, pop., 15; university, 22, 23  
 Oyapoc (French Guiana), 917  
 Oyarzun (Spain), fort, 1280
- PAARL (Cape Colony), 240  
 Pachmakly (Bulgaria), 710  
 Pachuca (Mexico), 1083  
 Pacific Is. (Br.), 75, 345, 414, 415, 416 *sqg*, 419 *sqg*, 423 *sqg*, 427, 428  
 — — books of reference, 415, 418, 423, 426, 428, 429  
 — — High Commissioner, 416, 419, 420, 423  
 — (French), 873, 918 *sqg*  
 — (Japanese Mandate), 423, 1061  
 Pacificador (Dominican Rep.), prov., 800; town, 800  
 Padang (Dutch East Indies), 1123  
 Padua or Padova (Italy), 1003; town, 1012; university, 1014  
 Paducah (Kentucky), 522  
 Paduka Sri Sultan Iskandar Shah (Perak), 177  
 Paernu (Estonia), 828; port, 828  
 Pagopago (Samoa), naval station, 627  
 Pahang (Malay St.), 172, 177, 178, 180  
 Paide (Estonia), 828  
 Paisley, population, 17  
 Paita (New Caledonia), 919

## PAN

- Pakhoi (China), port, 731  
 Paknam forts (Siam), 1267  
 Palanpur (India), 171  
 Palapye Road (Bechuanaland), 216  
 Palatinate (Bavaria), 946  
 — Upper (Bavaria), 946  
 Palau or Pelew Is. (Westn. Carolines), 423, 1061  
 Palawan Is. (P. I.), 620  
 Palembang (Dutch East Indies), 1122  
 Palencia (Spain), province, 1275  
 Palermo (Sicily), 1010; port, 1025  
 — town, 1012; university, 1014  
 PALESTINE, 185 *sqg*, 1823  
 — administration, 185, 186, 1323  
 — air mail service, 824  
 — British troops in, 46  
 — commerce, 190  
 — communications, 190, 824  
 — defence, 46, 188  
 — High Commissioner, 185, 191  
 — Jewish Colonies, 186, 187  
 — — immigration, 186  
 — — National Home, 185  
 — — religious courts, 187, 188  
 — — schools, 187  
 — mandate, 75, 185, 191, 1823  
 — occupation, 46, 185  
 — railways, 190, 648  
 — Zionist Organisation, 186, 187  
 Palime (Togo), 914  
 Palma (Balears), 1276  
 Palmas, Las (Canary Islands), 1276  
 Palmerston Island (Cook Is.), 414  
 Palmerston North (N. Z.), 405  
 Palmyra Island (Pacific), 422  
 Pamplona (Spain), 1276; fort, 1280  
 Pamwe race (Spanish Africa), 1289  
 PANAMA, 754, 1152 *sqg*  
 — boundary dispute with Costa Rica settled, 759, 1153  
 — canal, 980, 1155 *sqg*  
 — — finance, 450, 1156  
 — — mineral resources, 1154  
 — — ports, 763, 1153, 1155  
 — — wireless stations, 763  
 Panama, province, 1153; town, 1153, 1155, 1156  
 Panama Canal & Zone, 980, 1155 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 442, 1156  
 — defence, 452, 455  
 — finance, 450, 1156  
 — naval station, 455

PAN

- Panay Island (Philippines), 620  
 Pančevo (Serb, Croat, Slovene),  
 1257  
 Panevežys (Lithuania), 1076  
 Pangani (Tanganyika), 270  
 Pangin (Góa), 1205  
 Pangkor Island (Perak), 172  
 Panjgúr (Baluchistan), 148, 149  
 Panuco dist. (Mexico), oil, 1085  
 Paotingfu (China), 729  
 Papeete (Tahiti), 921  
 Paphos (Cyprus), 105  
 PAPUA, Territory of, 340, 400 *sqg*  
 — government, 345, 400  
 Pará (Brazil), 698; arsenal, 702;  
 rubber, 702  
 Paraguari (Paraguay), dept., 1159;  
 town, 1160; wireless station,  
 1162  
 PARAGUAY, 1158 *sqg*  
 Parahyba (Brazil), 698; town, 698,  
 699  
 Paramaribo (Surinam), 1128  
 Paraná (Argentina), 653; tn., 654  
 — (Brazil), 698  
 — — coal, 703  
 — — colony, 703  
 — — education, 699  
 Parbhu Narain Singh Bahadur, ruler  
 (Benares State), 171  
 Parchim (Mecklenburg-Schw.), 954  
 Pardubice (Czechoslovakia), 772  
 Parganá Mánpur (India), 130, 132  
 Paris (France), 849  
 — faculties, &c., 852, 853  
 — finance, 857  
 — local government, 845  
 — university, 852  
 Parit Buntar (Malaya), 176  
 Parkersburg (West Virginia), 603  
 Parkes (N.S.W.), 361  
 Parma (It.), 1009; tn., 1012  
 — university, 1014  
 Paro (Bhutan), 689  
 Parramatta (New South Wales),  
 361  
 Parry Is. (New Zealand), 414  
 Parsis (Persia), 1165  
 Parsons (Kansas), 519  
 Partabgarh (India), 170  
 Pas (Canada), air station, 287  
 Pasewark (Danzig), 779  
 Pasadena (California), 490

PEM

- Pas-de-Calais (France), dept., 846  
 Pasir Mas (Malaya), 182  
 — Puteh (Malaya), 182  
 Paso, El (Texas), 445, 590  
 Passaic (New Jersey), 445, 554  
 Passau (Germany), faculties, 928  
 Pasto (Colombia), 753  
 — university, 754  
 Patagonia (Chile), 722  
 — coal, 658  
 Paterson (New Jersey), 445, 554  
 Patiála (India), 169; town, 120  
 Patmos (Ægean), 1035  
 Patna (India), 120, 151; univ., 122,  
 123, 151  
 Patras (Greece), 968  
 Patriarchs of  
 — Alexandria, 632, 815, 1225  
 — Antioch, 882, 1225  
 — Constantinople, 1225, 1325  
 — Jerusalem, 1225  
 Patricia, dist. (Canada), 313  
 Pattani (Siam), 1265  
 Paucartambo district (Peru), coffee,  
 1178  
 Paulpietersburg (Natal), 242  
 Pavia (Italy), 1008; town, 1012, 1020  
 — university, 1014  
 Pawtucket (R.I.), 445, 581  
 Paya Lebar (Singapore), wireless sta-  
 tion, 176  
 Payo Obispo (Mexico), 1083  
 Paysandú (Uruguay), 1335, 1338  
 — town, 1335  
 Payta (Peru), hats, 807  
 Paz, La (Bolivia), 691; town, 691;  
 univ., 691  
 — — (Mexico), 1083  
 Pazardjik (Bulgaria), 710  
 Pearl Harbour (Hawaii), defence, 455,  
 614  
 Pearl Islands (Panama), 1154  
 Pécs (Hungary), 992; coal, 995;  
 military district, 995; univ.,  
 993  
 Pedregal (Panama), port, 1153  
 Pedro Cays (West Indies), 335, 337  
 Peel (Isle of Man), 70  
 Peking (China), 730, 740; uni-  
 versities, 732  
 Pella (Greece), 968  
 Pemba Island, 194, 200, 204  
 — clove industry, 202

## PEM

- Pemba Island, wireless station, 203  
 Penaga (Straits Settlements), wireless station, 176  
 Penang (Straits Settlements), 171, 172, 174, 175  
 Peniche (Portugal), lace, 1199  
 PENNSYLVANIA, 441, 577 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 458, 459, 579  
 — area and pop., 441, 577  
 — naval yard, 455  
 — production and industry, 458, 459, 579, 580  
 — representation, 437, 577  
 — tobacco, 459, 579  
 — wheat, 458, 579  
 Peñon de la Gomera (Sp. Af.), 1275  
 Penonomé (Panama), 1153  
 Penrhyn Island (Cook Islands), 414  
 Pensacola (Florida), 504  
 — naval yard, 455  
 Penta (U.S.S.R.), 1225  
 Pentecost Is. (New Hebrides), 422  
 Peoria (Illinois), 445, 511  
 Pera (Turkey), 1324  
 Perak (Malay St.), 172, 177, 178, 179, 180  
 Perené District (Peru), cocoa, 1178 ; coffee, 1178  
 Pergamino (Argentina), 654  
 Perim Island (Red Sea), 94  
 Perlis (Malay State), 181, 182  
 — ruler, 182  
 Perm (U.S.S.R.), 1225 ; univ., 1227  
 Pernambuco (Brazil), 698, 700  
 Pernik coal mines (Bulgaria), 714  
 Peros Banhos Is. (Mauritius), 207  
 Perpignan (France), 849  
 PERSIA, 1164 *sqg*  
 — metric system introduced, 1172  
 — new railway, 1171  
 Persian Gulf, minerals, 1168  
 Perth (Scotland), population, 17  
 — (W. Australia), mint, 358, 393  
 Perth Amboy (New Jersey), 554  
 PERU, 1174 *sqg*  
 — boundary treaties and disputes, 690, 718, 753, 754, 805, 1175, 1176  
 — coasting trade closed to foreigners, 1180  
 — provinces, 718, 1175, 1176  
 — settlement with Chile, 718, 1175

## PHI

- PERU, transcontinental railway, 1180  
 Perugia (Italy), 1009 ; town, 1012 ; university, 1014  
 Peruvian Corporation, 1178  
 Pesaro (Italy), town, 1012  
 Pesaro e Urbino (Italy), prov., 1009  
 Pescadores Islands (Japan), 1041, 1060  
 Pescara (Italy), 1009 ; town, 1012  
 Peshawar (India), 120, 639 ; population, 160  
 Pespire (Honduras), 986  
 Pesterzsébet (Hungary), 992  
 Petah-Tikvah (Palestine), 189  
 Petén (Guatemala), timber, 979  
 Petersburg (Alaska), 611  
 Petersburg (Virginia), 598  
 Petra (Trans-Jordan), 192, 193  
 Petritch (Bulgaria), 710  
 Petrograd (now Leningrad), U.S.S.R.), 1225  
 Petroleum, Naphtha, Natural Gas, and Oil-yielding regions—  
 Algeria, 889 Japan, 1050  
 Angola, 1203 Mexico, 1085  
 Argentina, 653 Morocco, 1096  
 Azerbaijan, Palestine, 189  
 1247 Papua, 401  
 Bolivia, 693 Persia, 1168  
 Borneo, 97 Peru, 1179  
 Brazil, 702 Poland, 1191  
 Canada, 292, Portuguese W. Afr., 1203  
 303, 310, 314 Rumania, 1217  
 China, 737 Russia, 1233  
 Colombia, 756 Sarawak, 98, 99  
 Dominican Republic, 801 Syria, 883  
 D.E. Ind., 1125 Trinidad, 342  
 Ecuador, 307 U.S.A., 461, *and see*  
 Gt. Britain, 51 States, &c.  
 India, 133 Venezuela, 1844  
 Iraq, 1002  
 Italy, 1022  
 Petrosavodsk (Karelia), 1224  
 Petseri (Estonia), 828  
 Pforzheim (Baden), 926, 944  
 Philadelphia (Liberia), 1070  
 Philadelphia (Penn.), 444, 577  
 — customs district, 472  
 — Federal Bank, 477  
 — naval yard, 455  
 — port, 472, 580  
 Philippeville (Algeria), 887

## PHI

- PHILIPPINE ISLANDS, 442, 620 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 442, 620, 621  
 — defence, 452, 621  
 — government, 440, 620  
 — justice, 449, 621  
 — naval station, 455  
 Philippopolis (Bulgaria), 710, 711  
 Phiotis (Greece), 968  
 Phnôm-Penh (Cambodia), 878  
 Phocis (Greece), 968  
 Phoenix (Arizona), 485  
 Phoenix Islands (Pacific), 420  
 Piacenza (Italy), 1009  
 — town, 1012  
 Piatigorsk (U.S.S.R.), 1225  
 Pianhy (Brazil), state, 698  
 Pichincha (Ecuador), prov., 805  
 Piedmont (Italy), 1008, 1020  
 — mining, 1021  
 — silk culture, 1022  
 Pierre (South Dakota), 586  
 Pietermaritzburg (Natal), 227, 242  
 Pilar (Paraguay), 1159  
 Pillzhum (Ecuador), silver, 807  
 Pinar del Rio (Cuba), 765; port,  
 768  
 — town, 766  
 Pine Bluff (Arkansas), 488  
 Pines, Isle of (French Pacific), 919  
 Ping-Yang (Korea), port, 1057  
 Piotrkow (Poland), 1186  
 Piræus (Greece), customs, 970  
 Pirmasens (Bavaria), 947  
 Pirna (Saxony), 961  
 Pirot (Serb, Croat, Slovene), 1257  
 — carpets, 1260  
 Pisa (Italy), 1009; tn., 1012; univ.,  
 1014  
 Piscopi (Ægean), 1035  
 Pishin (Baluchistan), 147  
 Pistoia (Italy), 1009; town, 1012  
 Pita (French Guinea), 909  
 Pitcairn Island (Pacific), 420  
 Piti (Guam), port, 625  
 Pittsburgh (Kans.), 519  
 — (Pa.), 444, 577, 578  
 Pittsfield (Massachusetts), 532  
 Pitzewo (China), 1061  
 Piura (Peru), 1175; tn., 1175  
 Pius XI. (Pope), 1207  
 Plainfield (N.J.), 554  
 Planitz (Saxony), 961  
 Plauen (Saxony), 926, 961

## POR

- Plevna or Pleven (Bulgaria), 710;  
 town, 710  
 Ploësti (Rumania), 1214  
 Plovdiv (Bulgaria), district, 710;  
 town, 710  
 Plymouth, population, 15  
 — (Montserrat), 339  
 Plzeň (Czechoslovakia), 772  
 Pobé (Dahomey), 911  
 Pocatello (Idaho), 508  
 Podrinje (Serbia) antimony, 1260  
 Pointe-à-Pitre (Guadeloupe), 916  
 Pointe-des-Galets (Réunion), 903  
 Pointe-Noire (Fr. Congo), 598  
 Poitiers (France), univ., 852  
 Pokrovsk (German Volga Rep.,  
 U.S.S.R.), 1224  
 Pola (Italy), 1008; tn., 1012  
 POLAND, 1183 *sqg*, 1222  
 — area & population, 924, 1185, 1186  
 — boundaries, 1075, 1184  
 — port, 780, 1192  
 — social insurance, 1188  
 — territory gained, 924  
 Poland (Congress), 1185  
 — (former Prussian), 924, 1185  
 — (former Russian), 1183, 1185  
 Polesie (Poland), 1185, 1186  
 Poltaratsk (Turkmenistan), 1242  
 Poltava (U.S.S.R.), 1225  
 Polygyros (Greece), 968  
 Pomerania (Prussia), 956  
 Pomorze (Poland), 1185, 1186, 1188  
 Ponapé (Caroline Islands), 1061  
 Ponce (Porto Rico), 616  
 Pondaiman, Gopala, Raja (Puddu-  
 kottai), 168  
 Pondichéry (French India), 874  
 port, 874  
 Pondoland (Cape Colony), 240  
 Poneviej (Lithuania), 1076  
 Pongo de Manseriche, 1176  
 Pontevedra (Spain), province, 1275  
 Pontiac (Mich.), 536  
 Poona (India), 120, 152  
 Poopó, Lake (Bolivia), salt at, 693  
 Popayan (Colom.), 753; univ., 754  
 Popo (Papua), wireless station, 402  
 Pori (Björneborg) (Finland), 834  
 Porlamar (Venez.), wireless station,  
 1845  
 Portage la Prairie (Canada), 307  
 Portalegre (Port.), 1196; town, 1196

## POR

- Port Antonio (Jamaica), 335  
 Port Arthur (China), 730, 745, 1042, 1061  
 Port Arthur (Texas), 590  
 Port Augusta (S. Australia), 387, 389  
 Port-au-Prince (Haiti), 803, 983, 984, 985  
 Port Bell (Uganda), 199  
 Port Blair (Andamans), 145  
 Port Castries (St. Lucia), coaling station, 344  
 Port Chester (N. Y.), 530  
 Port Cornwallis (Andamans), 145  
 Port Darwin (N. Terr., Aust.), 398  
 Port de Paix (Haiti), 983  
 Port Edward (Weihaiwei), 184  
 Port Elizabeth (Cape Col.), 227, 240  
 Port Gentil (French Congo), 998  
 Port Harcourt (Nigeria), 251, 253  
 Port Hedland (W. Aust.), 391  
 Port Herald (Nyasaland), 208, 1205  
 Port Huron (Michigan), 536  
 Portland (Maine), 445, 527  
 — (Oregon), 445, 574, 576  
 Port Limon (Costa Rica), 760, 763; wireless stn., 763  
 Port Louis (Mauritius), 205, 206  
 Port Maria (Jamaica), 335  
 Port Moresby (Papua), 400, 401  
 — wireless station, 402  
 Porto (Portugal), 1195  
 Porto Alegre (Brazil), 699  
 Porto Alexandre (Angola), 1203  
 Portobello (Panama), 1153  
 Porto Maurizio (Italy), *see* Imperia  
 Porto Novo (Dahomey), 910, 911  
 Porto Palermo (Albania), 643  
 Porto Rico, 442, 616 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 442, 616  
 — customs district, 472  
 — defence, 452, 617  
 — government, 440, 616  
 — ports, 472  
 — shipping, 472, 617  
 — troops in, 452, 617  
 Port of Spain (Trinidad), 340, 341  
 Port Royal (Jamaica), fortif., 335  
 Port Said (Egypt), 813, 815, 822, 824  
 Portsmouth, population, 15  
 — (New Hampshire), 552  
 — naval station, 455  
 — Treaty of, 1041, 1042

## PRI

- Portsmouth (Ohio), 569  
 — (Virginia), 598  
 Port Sudan (A.-E. Sudan), 263  
 PORTUGAL, 1195 *sqg*  
 — cols. & dependencies, 1197, 1201, *sqg*  
 Portuguesa (Venezuela), state, 1341  
 Portuguese Africa, 1201, 1202 *sqg*  
 (see *Angola and Mozambique*)  
 — Asia, 1201, 1205, 1206  
 — India, 1201, 1205  
 Posadas (Argentina), 654, 659  
 Posen or Poznan (Poland), county, 1185, 1186; fort, 1190; town, 1186; military district, 1189; univ., 1187  
 Posen (Prussia), 956  
 — territory ceded, 924  
 Potchefstroom (Transvaal), 245; Univ. Coll., 229  
 Potenza (Italy), 1010; town, 1012  
 Poti (Georgia), 1248  
 Potosí (Bolivia), 691; town, 691, 692  
 Potrerillos (Honduras), 989  
 Potsdam (Prussia), 926  
 Poughkeepsie (New York), 560  
 Poznan (Poland), 1185, 1186, 1188; tn., 1186; *see* Posen  
 Pradera (Colombia), iron works, 755  
 Prague (Czechoslovakia), 772; univ., 773  
 Prahova (Rumania), petrol, 1217  
 Praia (Cape Verde Islands), 1201  
 Prajadhipok, king (Siam), 1264  
 Pranchinburi (Siam), 1265  
 Prasak South Canal (Siam), 1267  
 Praslin Is. (Seychelles), 211, 212, 213  
 Pratabong (Cambodia), 1264  
 Praust (Danzig), 779  
 Preanger (Dutch E. Indies), 1121  
 Pterov (Czechoslovakia), 772  
 Presburg (Czechoslovakia), *see* Bratislava  
 Preston, population, 15  
 Pretoria (Transvaal), 225, 227, 245  
 — university college, 229  
 Preveza (Greece), 968; town, 968  
 Pribiloff Islands (Alaska), seal fisheries, 612  
 Prince Albert (Canada), 320  
 Prince Charles Foreland (Spitsbergen), 1150

## PRI

- PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND, 278, 315 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 288, 289, 316  
 — area and population, 281, 315  
 — births, marriages, deaths, 282  
 — constit. & govt., 281, 315  
 — crops, 288, 289, 316  
 — dairying, 290  
 — education, 283, 315  
 — finance, 285, 316  
 — Legislative Assembly, 280, 315  
 — Lieutenant-Governor, 280, 315  
 — live stock, 289  
 — manufactures, 316  
 — production & industry, 288, 289, 290, 316  
 — religion, 283, 315  
 — representation, 278, 279, 315  
 — wheat, 288  
 Prince Rupert (British Columbia), 305; air station, 287  
 Princeton University (N.J.), 555  
 Principe Is. (Portugal), 1201, 1202  
 Pristina (Serb, Croat, Slovene), 1257  
 Prizren (Serb, Croat, Slovene), 1257  
 Prostějov (Czechoslovakia), 772  
 Protectorates, British, 75  
 Providence (Rhode Is.), 445, 581, 582  
 Providence Island (Seychelles), 211  
 Province Wellesley (Penang), 171, 172, 176; wireless station, 176  
 Provo (Utah), 593  
 PRUSSIA, 923, 955 *sqg*  
 — area and pop., 923, 956, 957  
 — coal, 934, 959  
 — iron and steel, 934, 959  
 — live stock, 933, 934, 959  
 — manufactures, 935, 936  
 — production and industry, 933, 934, 935, 959  
 — representation, 922, 955  
 — territory lost, 924, 956  
 — universities, 923, 929, 958  
 Prussia, East, 956, 1188  
 — *plébiscite* in, 924  
 — territory ceded, 924  
 Prussia, West, 956, 1188  
 — *plébiscite* in, 924  
 — territory ceded, 924  
 Przemysł (Poland), bishopric, 1187; fort, 1190; military dist., 1189; town, 1186  
 Pudukkottai (India), 168

## PIR

- Puebla (Mexico), 1083; town, 1083  
 Pueblo (Colorado), 494  
 Pueblo Indians (New Mex.), 557  
 Puerto Armuelles (Panama), 1153  
 Puerto Barrios (Guatemala), 980  
 Puerto Cabezas (Nicaragua), 1135  
 Puerto Castilla (Honduras), 987  
 Puerto Colombia (Colom.), 754  
 Puerto Cortez (Hond.), 987, 989  
 Puerto Montt (Chile), wireless station, 725  
 Puerto Mutis (Panama), 1153  
 Puerto Plata (Dominican Repub.), prov., 800; city, 800  
 Puerto Sal (Hond.), coconuts, 988  
 Puertoviejo (Ecuador), 805  
 Puget Sound (Wash.), naval station, 455  
 Pukapuka I. (Cook Islands), 414  
 Puket Is. (Siam), tin, 1267  
 Pulantien (China), 1061  
 Pulo Cambing (Timor), 1206  
 Punjab, 117, 160 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 132, 161  
 — area and pop., 117, 121, 161  
 — births and deaths, 119  
 — education, 123, 161  
 — finance, 127, 161  
 — forests, 132  
 — government, 114, 115, 160  
 — justice, 124, 161  
 — land revenue, 127, 130  
 — — tenure, 130  
 — native states, 118, 121  
 — newspapers, &c., 123  
 — religion, 121, 161  
 — tea, 131  
 — university, 123, 161  
 Punjab States, 118, 121, 169, 170  
 — rulers, 169  
 Puno (Peru), 1175; town, 1175  
 Punta Arenas (now Magallanes) (Chile), 725  
 Punta Lobos (Chile), guano, 1178  
 Puntarenas (Costa Rica), prov., 760  
 — town, 760  
 Pusan (Korea), 1056  
 Putumayo prov. (Colombia), 753  
 Puy-de-Dôme (France), dept., 846  
 Pygmies (Uganda), 199  
 Pyong-Yang (Korea), 1056  
 Pyrénées, Basses- (France), dept., 847  
 Pyrénées, Hautes- (France), dept., 847



## PYR

Pyrénées-Orientales (France), dept., 847

QACHA'S NEK (Basutoland), 214  
 Qalyūbiya (Egypt), *see* Kalioubieh  
 Qasim (Nejd), 645  
 Qena (Egypt), 814; town, 815  
 Quang-nam mines (Annam), 878  
 Quarryville (New Brunswick), 310  
 Queanbeyan (New South Wales), 261  
 QUEBEC, 278, 279, 317 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 288, 289, 291  
 — apples, 291  
 — area and population, 281, 317  
 — births, marriages, deaths, 282  
 — const. & gov., 278, 279, 317  
 — crops, 288, 289, 291  
 — dairying, 290  
 — education, 284, 318  
 — finance, 285, 318  
 — forests, 291, 318  
 — Legislature, 280, 317  
 — Lieutenant-Governor, 280, 317  
 — live stock, 289  
 — mining and minerals, 292, 318  
 — port, 296  
 — production and industry, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 318, 319  
 — religion, 283  
 — representation, 278, 317  
 — tobacco, 291  
 — wheat, 288  
 Quebec (town), 281, 317; port, 296  
 — university, 318  
 Queens (New York), 444, 560  
 Queen's University, Belfast, 68  
 — (Ontario), 314  
 QUEENSLAND (Australia), 345, 376 *sqg*  
 — air mails, 357  
 — area and population, 347, 377, 378  
 — births, marriages, deaths, 347, 378  
 — constitution and govt., 345, 376, 377  
 — inhabited houses, 347  
 — railways, 356  
 — representation, 345, 376  
 — tramways, electric, 356  
 — *See also* Australia, Commonwealth  
 Quelimane (Port. E. Af.), 1204;  
 town, 1204  
 Que Que (S. Rhodesia), 218  
 Querétaro (Mexico), 1083; town, 1083;  
 opals, 1086

## RAP

Quetta (Baluchistan), 120, 147, 148  
 — Staff College, 147  
 Quezaltenango (Guatemala), 978;  
 wireless stn., 981  
 Quflat Al Udhri (Yemen), 648  
 Quidó (Colombia), 753  
 Quilicura (Chile), wireless stn., 725  
 Quilmes (Argentina), 654  
 Quincy (Illinois), 511  
 — (Massachusetts), 532  
 Qui-Nhon (Annam), port, 877  
 Quintana Roo (Mexico), state, 1083  
 Quiquió (Paraguay), mines, 1161  
 Quisqueya Is., *see* Dominican Repub., 800  
 Quito (Ecuador), 804, 805; univ., 806  
 Quittah (Gold Coast), *see* Keta  
 Quiyindy (Paraguay), 1159  
 Qunfuda (Hejaz), port, 648  
 Quthing (Basutoland), 214  
 RABAT (Morocco), 1093, 1094, 1099  
 Rabaul (New Guinea), 424, 425  
 Rabbit Is. (Turkey), 1323  
 Rabigh (Hejaz), port, 648  
 Racine (Wisconsin), 606  
 Radom (Poland), 1186  
 Ragusa (Italy), 1010; town, 1012  
 Raiatea I. (French Oceania), 920  
 Raipur (India), 166  
 Raivavae Is. (French Oceania), 920  
 Rajaburi (Siam), 1265  
 Rajaram Chhatrapati, ruler (Kolhapur), 165  
 Rajkot (India), 171  
 Rajputana (India), area, &c., 118, 170  
 — native states, 118, 121, 170  
 — religion, 121  
 Rakaanga Island (Cook Is.), 414  
 Rakvere (Estonia), 828  
 Raleigh (North Carolina), 564  
 Ralick Is. (Pacific), 1061  
 Rama Varmah, ruler (Cochin), 168  
 Ramleh (Palestine), 186  
 Rámpur (India), 171; town, 120  
 Ramsey (Isle of Man), 70  
 Randers (Denmark), 784  
 Rangoon (Burma), 120, 154, 155;  
 trade, 137; univ., 123, 155  
 Ranjitsinhji Vibhaji, ruler (Nawanagar), 171  
 Raoul Is. (New Zealand), 415  
 Rapa Island (French Pacific), 920

## RAP

- Rapallo, Treaty of, 1255  
 Rapid City (S. Dakota), 586  
 Rarawai (Fiji), 417  
 Rarotonga Island (Cook Islands), 414  
 — wireless station, 415  
 Raso Is. (Cape Verde Is.), 1202  
 Ras Taffari Makonnen (King-Regent), Abyssinia, 631, 632  
 Rastatt (Baden), 944  
 Ratack Is. (Pacific), 1061  
 Ratisbon (Bav.), 926, 947; faculties, 928  
 Raton (New Mexico), 557  
 Ratzeburg (Meck.-Str.), 954  
 Ravenna (Italy), 1009; town, 1012  
 Ravensburg (Württemberg), 965  
 Rawa (Solomon Is.), 426  
 Rawalpindi (India), 120, 161  
 Rawson (Argentina), 653  
 Reading, pop., 15; College, 22  
 — (Pennsylvania), 445, 577  
 Recife (Brazil), 698, 699  
 Recklinghausen (Prussia), 926  
 Red Deer (Canada), 302  
 Redonda Is. (West Indies), 338, 339  
 Regat, the (Rumania), 1214  
 Regensburg (Bavaria), 926, 947; faculties, 928  
 Reggio di Calabria (Italy), 1010  
 — town, 1012  
 Reggio Emilia (Italy), 1009; town, 1012  
 Regina (Canada), 320  
 Rei Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1202  
 Reichenbach (Saxony), 961  
 Reims (France), 849  
 Rejaf (Uganda), 199  
 Remban (Malay State), 178  
 Remscheid (Prussia), 926  
 Rendova Island (Pacific), 421  
 Rennell Island (Pacific), 421  
 Rennes (France), 849; agric. school, 853; univ., 852  
 Reno (Nevada), 550  
 Reshitza (Latvia), 1065  
 Resht (Persia), 1165, 1170  
 Resistencia (Argentina), 653  
 Rethymno (Greece), 968; town, 968  
 Réunion Is., 873, 903, 904  
 — area and population, 873, 903  
 — representation, 872, 902  
 Reuss (Thuringia), 963  
 Reutlingen (Württemberg), 965

## RIO

- Reval (Estonia), 828  
 Revere (Massachusetts), 532  
 Rewa (India), state, 166  
 Reykjavik (Iceland), 795; univ., 795  
 Rezekne (Latvia), 1066  
 Rheden (Netherlands), 1108  
 Rheims, *see* Reims  
 Rheinfelden (Switzerland), 1315  
 Rheinhessen province (Hesse), 951  
 Rheinpfalz (Bavaria), prov., 946  
 Rheinprovinz (Prussia), 935, 956  
 Rhenish Hesse, 951  
 Rhin, Bas (France), dept., 847  
 — Haut (France), dept., 847  
 Rhine prov. (Prussia), 956  
 RHODE ISLAND, 441, 581 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 441, 581  
 — customs district, 472  
 — naval station, 455  
 — ports, 472  
 — representation, 437, 581  
 — shipping, 472  
 Rhodes (Ægean), 1034, 1035  
 Rhodes Univ. Coll. (S. Africa), 228  
 RHODESIA, 217 *sqg*  
 — Northern, 217, 221 *sqg*  
 — Southern, 217 *sqg*  
 Rhodopi (Greece), 968  
 Rhône (France), dept., 847  
 Rhone Valley forts (Swiss), 1314  
 Riau-Lingga Is. (D.E.I.), 1122  
 — tin, 1125  
 Riberalta (Bolivia), 691  
 Richmond (Indiana), 514  
 — (New York), 444, 560  
 — (Virginia), 445, 598  
 — — Federal Bank, 477  
 Richmond Bay (P.E.I.), oysters, 316  
 Riesa (Saxony), 961  
 Rieti (Italy), 1009; town, 1012  
 Riga (Latvia), 1065; town, 1065, 1067, 1068; univ., 1066  
 Rimatara Is. (French Oceania), 920  
 Riobamba (Ecuador), 805  
 Rio Cuartó (Argentina), 654  
 Rio de Janeiro (Brazil), 698  
 — arsenal, 702; coffee, 702  
 — education, 699, 700  
 — naval school, 699  
 — production, 702  
 — town, 705, 702; univ., 699, 700  
 Río de Oro (Sp. Af.), 1275, 1288

## RIO

- Rio Grande irrigation (N. Mexico), 558  
 Rio Grande do Norte (Brazil), 698  
 Rio Grande do Sul (Brazil), 698 ; coal, 702 ; education, 700  
 Rioja, La (Arg.), prov., 653, 658 ; tn., 654  
 Rio Muni district (Sp. Af.), 1289  
 Rio Negro (Argentina), terr., 653 — (Uruguay), 1335  
 Rio Nuñez dist. (Fr. Guinea), 909  
 Rio Piedras (P. Rico), university, 616  
 Rios, Los (Ecuador), 805  
 Ripley College, 22  
 Rishon le Zion (Palestine), 189  
 Ritchie Archipelago (Andamans), 144  
 Riukiu Islands (Japan), 1041  
 Rivas (Nicaragua), 1133  
 Rivera (Uruguay), 1335 ; tn. 1335  
 River Cess (Liberia), 1070  
 Rivière Salée (Guadeloupe), 916  
 Riyadh (Arabia), oasis, 645 ; town, 646, 647  
 Riza Khan Pahlevi, Shah (Persia), 1164  
 Rizé (Turkey), vilayet, 1324  
 Road Town (Virgin Islands), 339  
 Roanoke (Virginia), 598  
 Roatan (Honduras), 987  
 Robertsport (Liberia), 1070  
 Rocha (Uruguay), 1335 ; town, 1335  
 Rochdale, population, 15  
 Rochefort (France), 858 ; naval station, 860  
 Rochelle, La (France), port, 865  
 Rochester (N. H.), 552  
 Rochester (N. Y.), 445, 560  
 Rockford (Illinois), 445, 511  
 Rockhampton (Queensland), 378  
 Rock Island (Ill.), 511  
 Rock Springs (Wyoming), 609  
 Rocktown (Liberia), 1070  
 Rodosto (Turkey), vilayet, 1324  
 Rodrigues Is. (Mauritius), 205, 207  
 Rogaland (Norway), 1139  
 Roi Ech (Siam), 1265  
 Roma (Italy), 1009 ; city, 1012. *See* Rome  
 Romana, La (Dominican Repub.), wireless station, 803  
 România (Rumania), 1212 *sqg*

## RUB

- Rombo Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1202  
 Rome (Italy), 1007, 1012, 1020 ; univ., 1014  
 ROME, *SEE* AND CHURCH, 1207 *sqg*  
 — — area and population, 1207, 1211  
 — — Concordat with Italy (1929), 1207  
 — — Sacred College, 1208 *sqg*  
 — — — Congregations, 1210  
 — — Supreme Pontiff, 1207, 1208  
 Rome (New York), 560  
 Rong-pa, *see* Lepcha  
 Ronongo Island (Pacific), 421  
 Roodeport-Maraisburg (Transvaal), 245  
 Roosevelt dam (Arizona), 486  
 Rorschach (Switzerland), 1311  
 Rörstrand (Sweden), porcelain, 1300  
 Rosario (Argentina), 654  
 Roseau (Dominica), 340  
 Rose Island (Western Samoa), 427  
 Rosetta (Egypt), 815  
 Rositten (Latvia), 1066  
 Ross Dependency (N. Z.), 415  
 Rossian (Anhalt), 943  
 Rostock (Meck-Schw.), 926, 954 — university, 928, 954  
 Rostov-on-Don (U.S.S.R.), 1225  
 Roswell (N. Mexico), 557  
 Rotherham, population, 15  
 Rotterdam (Netherlands), 1108 ; fort, 1113 ; pt., 1117  
 — School of Commerce, 1109  
 Rotuma Island (Fiji), 416  
 Roubaix (France), 849  
 Roudney (Czechoslovakia), mining, 775  
 Rouen (France), 849 ; port, 865  
 Roulers (Belgium), 675  
 Roussé, *see* Ruschuk (Bulgaria), district, 710  
 Rovigo (Italy), 1008 ; town, 1012  
 Royal Holloway College, Egham, 23  
 Royesville (Liberia), 1070  
 Rozendaal (Netherlands), 1108  
 Ruanda (Belg. Congo), 268, 684  
 Rubber-producing regions—  
   Abyssinia, 633   Belgian Congo, 685  
   Andaman Is., 145   Bolivia, 698  
   Anglo-Egypt'n Sudan, 265   Brazil, 702  
   Annau, 878   B. Borneo, 97, 99

RUB

SAF

Rubber-producing regions—*contd.*  
 B. Guiana, 325  
 Brit. Solomon Islands, 421  
 Cambodia, 878  
 Ceylon, 102  
 Cochín China, 876  
 Colombia, 755  
 D.E.I., 1125  
 Fiji, 417  
 French Cols., 876, 878, 879, 897, 901, 907, 908, 909, 910, 912, 918, 917  
 Gold Coast, 258  
 Kenya Colony, 196  
 Liberia, 1071  
 Madagascar, 901  
 Malay States, 174, 175, 179, 182, 183  
 New Guinea, 424  
 Nicaragua, 1134  
 Panama, 1154  
 Papua, 400  
 Philippine Is., 622, 623  
 Port. Cols., 1202, 1203  
 Salvador, 1252  
 Sarawak, 99  
 Siam, 1267  
 Tobago, 342  
 Uganda, 199  
 Venezuela, 1343  
 West Africa, 258  
 Rudolstadt (Thuringia), 963; tn., 964  
 Rufaa (Anglo-Egyptian Sudan), 263  
 Rufisque (Senegal), 908, 912  
 Ruhr, The (Germany), industries, 935  
 RUMANIA, 1212 *sqg*  
 — boundaries, 991  
 — territory gained, 1213, 1214  
 Rumelange (Luxemburg), 1080  
 Rumelia, Eastern, 709  
 Rupert's Land (Canada), 321  
 Rurutu Island (French Pacific), 920  
 Rusehuk (Bulgaria), town, 710  
 Russell Island (Pacific), 421  
 RUSSIA (Russian Socialist Federal Soviet Republic, of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics), 1221 *sqg*  
 — army, 1223, 1230, 1231  
 — autonomous regions, 1222, 1224, 1246, 1247  
 — autonomous Republics, 1222, 1224, 1241, 1242, 1243, 1247, 1249  
 — Central Executive Committee, 1221, 1222, 1223, 1227, 1228  
 — China and, 730, 747  
 — Combines, 1233, 1234  
 — commerce, 1234 *sqg*  
 — Congress of Soviets, 1221, 1223, 1224

RUSSIA, Constituent Republics, 1221, 1222, 1224, 1227, 1241, 1242, 1243, 1244, 1248, 1249, 1250  
 — dependencies &c., 1222, 1223, 1240 *sqg*  
 — Judiciary System, 1227, 1228  
 — nationalisation of industry, 1223, 1233, 1234  
 — navy, 1223, 1231  
 — People's Commissaries, 1221, 1222, 1223, 1224  
 — production and industry, 1223, 1232 *sqg*  
 Russia, White, Socialist Soviet Republic, 1221, 1222, 1224, 1250  
 — area and population, 1224, 1250  
 Russ. Turkestan, 1241  
 Ruthenia (Czechoslovakia), 771, 772, 775  
 — area and population, 772  
 — education, 772  
 Ruthenians in Czechoslovakia, 772  
 Rutland (Vermont), 596  
 Rybinsk (U.S.S.R.), 1225  
 Ryburg (Switzerland), 1315  
 Rykof, A. I. (President, Russia), 1222  
 SAALFELD (Thuringia), 963; town, 964  
 Saar Basin, 847, 923, 924, 956;  
 area and population, 923;  
 coal output, 847; government, 924; iron, 935; plébiscite, 924  
 Saarbrücken (Germany), 926  
 Saaremaa (Oesel) (Estonia), 827, 828  
 Saarpfalz (Germany), 923  
 Saba (Yemen), 649  
 Saba Island (Dutch W.I.), 1129  
 Sabac (Serb, Croat, Slovene), 1257  
 Sabadell (Spain), 1276  
 Sabia (Yemen), 648, 649  
 Sabine (U.S.A.), customs dist., 472  
 Sacavem (Portugal), 1119  
 Sachsen (Prussia), province, 956  
 Sachsen, Freistaat (Saxony), 960 *sqg*  
 Sacramento (California), 445, 490, 491  
 Sada (Yemen), 648  
 Sado Islands (Japan), 1041  
 Sadong (Sarawak), wireless stn., 99  
 Sae Is. (New Guinea), 425  
 Safad (Palestine), 186, 188

## SAF

- Safaga (Egypt), port, 822  
 Saffi (Morocco), 1093, 1099  
 Sagallo (French Somali Coast), 905  
 Sagauli, Treaty of, 1102  
 Saginaw (Michigan), 445, 536  
 Sahara, 892, 906, 911, 1030  
 — area, 906  
 — books of reference, 914, 915  
 — Oases, 886  
 Saháranpur (India), 120  
 Sahel, the (Tunis), olives, 893  
 Said, El (Egypt), 813  
 Saïgon (Cochin-China), 875, 876, 879  
 — manufactures, 877; port, 877  
 St. Andrews University, 22, 23  
 St. Ann's Bay (Jamaica), 335  
 St. Augustine Is. (Pacific), 421  
 St. Barthélemy Is. (Guadeloupe), 916  
 St. Benoît (Réunion), 904  
 St. Boniface (Canada), 307  
 St. Brandon Is. (Mauritius), 207  
 St. Christopher, *see* St. Kitts  
 St. Cloud (Minn.), 538  
 St. Croix (Virgin Is., U.S.A.), 619;  
 wireless station, 619  
 St. Cyr (France), mil. school, 854  
 St. Denis (France), 849  
 — (Réunion), 903  
 St. Etienne (France), 849  
 St. Eustatius Is. (Curaçao), 1129  
 St. François Island (Seychelles), 211  
 St. Gallen (Switz.), 1308, 1310, 1313;  
 town, 1311  
 St. George (New Brunswick), quar-  
 ries, 310  
 St. George's (Grenada), 343  
 St. Gilles (Brussels), 675  
 St. Gothard (Switzerland), fort., 1314  
 St. Helena (Atlantic), 209 *sqg*  
 St. Helens, population, 15  
 St. Hilda's College, Oxford, 23  
 St. Hugh's College, Oxford, 23  
 St. John (Antigua), 339  
 — (Canada), 231, 309; port, 296  
 — (Virgin Is., U.S.A.), 618, 619  
 St. John's (Newfoundland), 329, 331  
 St. John Valley (New Brunswick), 291  
 St. Joseph (Missouri), 445, 543  
 St. Joseph's College (New Brun-  
 swick), 309  
 St. Josse-ten-Noode (Brussels), 675  
 St. Kitts I. (W.I.), 338, 339  
 — books of reference, 344

## SAL

- St. Laurent-du-Maroni (F. Guia.), 917  
 St. Louis (Missouri), 444, 542, 543  
 — Federal Bank, 477  
 St. Louis (Réunion), 903  
 St. Lucia Island (W.I.), 342, 344  
 St. Luiz (Brazil), 699  
 St. Marie Island (Madagascar), 900  
 St. Martin Is. (Curaçao), 1129  
 St. Martin Island (Guadeloupe), 916  
 St. Martin-de-Ré (France), prison, 855  
 St. Mary Island (Gambia), 254  
 St. Mary's Falls Ship Canal (U.S.A.),  
 537  
 St. Maurice (Switzerland), fort, 1314  
 St. Michel (Finland), 833  
 St. Nazaire (France), port, 865  
 St. Nicolas (Belgium), 675  
 St. Onen (France), 849  
 St. Paul (Minn.), 445, 538, 539  
 — (Réunion), 903  
 St. Paul Is. (Indian Ocean), 904  
 St. Petersburg, *see* Leningrad  
 St. Pierre and Miquelon Is. (French  
 Amer.), 873, 918  
 — area and population, 873, 918  
 St. Pierre (Réunion), 903  
 St. Pierre (St. Pierre), town, 918  
 St. Pierre Island (Seychelles), 211  
 St. Pölten (Austria), 665  
 St. Salvador Island (W.I.), 332  
 St. Thomas (Virgin Is., U.S.A.), 618,  
 619; navy yard, 455; wireless  
 station, 619  
 St. Thomé Is. (P.W. Af.), 1201, 1202  
 St. Vincent Is. (W.I.), 342, 343, 344  
 Saintes, Les, Is. (Guadeloupe), 916  
 Saiyid Muhammad Hamid Ali Khan,  
 ruler (Rampur), 171  
 Saiyu (Abyssinia), 632  
 Sakai (Japan), 1043  
 Sakaka (Nejd), 647  
 Sakalava race (Madagascar), 899  
 Sakhalin (Japanese), 1041, 1060  
 Salaga (Gold Coast), 259  
 Salamanca (Spain), 1275; town, 1276;  
 university, 1277  
 Salamis (Greece), 972  
 Salé (Morocco), port, 1093  
 Sal e Boa Vista Is. (Cape Verde Is.),  
 1201  
 Salem (India), 120  
 — (Mass.), 532  
 — (Oregon), 574

## SAL

- Salerno (Italy), 1010; town, 1012  
 Salford, population, 15  
 Salina (Kansas), 519; univ., 520  
 Salisbury (Rhodesia), 218, 1205  
 Salonica (Greece), 963; port, 1256; town, 968  
 Salote, Queen (Tonga), 419  
 Salta (Argentina), 653; sugar, 657; town, 654, 659  
 Saltillo (Mexico), 1083  
 Salt Lake City (Utah), 445, 593, 594  
 Salto (Uruguay), 1335, 1338; tn., 1335  
 Saltpond (Gold Coast), 256, 258  
 Salt R. Valley dist. (Arizona), irrig., 486  
 SALVADOR, 1250 *sqg*  
 — airplane service, 1252  
 Salzburg (Austria), prov., 664; town, 665  
 Samaná (Dominican Repub.), prov., 800; town, 800  
 Samar Is. (P.I.), 620  
 Samara (Russia), 1225; univ., 1227  
 Samarai (Papua), 400  
 — wireless station, 402  
 Samarang (Java), 1123  
 Samaria (Palestine), dist., 186  
 Samarkand (Uzbekistan), 1224, 1225, 1241, 1242, 1243  
 Samarra (Iraq), 1000  
 Sambalpur (India), 165  
 Saméré (Abyssinia), 632  
 Samoa, Territory of Western (late German Samoa), 427, 428  
 — administration, 424, 427, 428  
 — area and population, 404, 427  
 Samoan Islands (American), 427, 442, 626, 627  
 — area and population, 447, 626, 627  
 — naval station, 455, 627  
 Samos (Greece), 968  
 Samshui (China), port, 731  
 Samsoun (Turkey), vilayet, 1324, 1328  
 San (French Sudan), 911  
 San'a (Yemen), 94, 648, 649  
 San Andres y Providencia (Colombia), 753  
 San Antonio (Colombia), 753  
 San Antonio (Texas), 445, 590; shipping, 472  
 San Antonio de los Cobres (Arg.), 653  
 San Carlos (Arizona), dam, 486

## SAN

- San Carlos (Peru), 1175  
 — — (Venezuela), 1341  
 Sanchez (Dominican Repub.), 800  
 San Cristobal (Ecuador), 805; wireless station, 809  
 — — (Venezuela), 1341, 1342; wireless station, 1345  
 San Cristoval Island (Pacific), 421  
 Sancti Spiritus (Cuba), 766  
 Sandakan (Borneo), 96, 97  
 San Diego (California), 445, 455, 490, 492, 493  
 Sandusky (Ohio), 569  
 Sandviken (Sweden), iron, 1300  
 Sandwich Island (Pacific), 422  
 Sandwich Islands, *see* Hawaii, 613 *sqg*  
 — — (S. Atlantic), 322  
 San Felipe (Venezuela), 1341  
 San Fernando (Sp.), wireless station, 1280  
 San Fernando de Apure (Venez.), 1341  
 San Fernando de Atabapo (Ven.), 1341  
 San Francisco (Cal.), 445, 489, 490, 493  
 — customs district, 472  
 — Federal Bank, 477  
 — trade and port, 472, 493  
 San Francisco de Macoris (Dominican Repub.), 800  
 San Giovanni di Medua (Albania), 643  
 San Gorge (Nicaragua), 1135  
 San Ignacio (Paraguay), 1159  
 San José (Costa Rica), 760; tn., 760  
 — — (Guatemala), port, 980  
 — — (Uruguay), 1335, 1338; town, 1335  
 San Juan (Arg.), 653; mines, 658; town, 654, 659; vines, 657  
 San Juan (Porto Rico), 616  
 San Juan del Norte (Nic.), port, 1135  
 San Juan del Sur (Nicaragua), 1133  
 — port, 1135  
 Sankuru (Belgian Congo), 684  
 San Lorenzo (Honduras), 987  
 San Luis (Arg.), 653; town, 654  
 San Luis Obispo (Cal.), 491  
 San Luis Potosí (Mex.), 1083; town, 1083  
 SAN MARINO, 1254; frontier, 1017  
 San Martin (Peru), 1175

## SAN

- San Miguel (Paraguay), copper, 1161  
 — (Salvador), 1251  
 San Pedro (Paraguay), 1159; town, 1159  
 San Pedro de Macoris (Dominican Repub.), prov., 800; town, 800; wireless station, 803  
 San Pedro Sula (Honduras), 987, 988  
 San Salvador (Brazil), 699  
 San Salvador (Salvador), 1251, 1252  
 Sansane-Mangu (Togo), 913  
 San Sebastian (Spain), 1276  
 San Thomé Is. (Portug. Afr.), 1201, 1202  
 Santa Ana (Salvador), 1251  
 Santa Barbara (Hond.), 988  
 Santa Catharina (Brazil), 698, 703; education, 699  
 Santa Clara (Cuba), 765; town, 766  
 Santa Cruz (Argentina), 653, 657; State lands, 657  
 — (Bolivia), 691, 692; town, 691  
 — (Canaries), 1276  
 — Islands (Pacific), 421  
 Santa Fé (Argentina), prov., 653; town, 654; university, 654  
 — (New Mexico), 556, 557  
 Santa Isabel (Fernando Poo), 1289  
 Santa Luzia Is. (Cape Verde Is.), 1201  
 Santa Marta (Colombia), 753  
 Santander (Colom.), provs., 753, 755  
 — (Spain), prov., 1275, 1282  
 — town, 1276  
 Santarem (Portugal), 1196  
 Santa Rosa (Argentine), 653  
 — (Honduras), 987  
 Santa Tecla (Salvador), 1251, 1252  
 Santiago (Chile), 718  
 — town, 719  
 — (Panama), 1153  
 — (Spain), university, 1277  
 Santiago de Cuba, 766; port, 768  
 — del Estero (Argentina), 653; town, 654  
 Santiago de los Caballeros (Dominican Repub.), prov., 800; town, 801; wireless station, 803  
 Santiago-Zamora (Ecuador), 805  
 Santi Quaranta (Albania), 643  
 Santo Domingo, *see* Dominican Republic, 789 *sqq*

## SAS

- Santo Domingo (Dominican Repub.), city, 800, 801, 803; prov., 800; wireless station, 803  
 Santo Tomas (P.I.), univ., 622  
 Santos, Los (Panama), 1153  
 Santuao (China), port, 731  
 San Vicente (Salvador), 1251  
 São Antão (C. Verde Is.), 1201, 1202  
 São Luiz (Brazil), 699  
 Saône-et-Loire (France), dept., 847  
 Saône, Haute (France), dept., 847  
 São Nicolão (C. Verde Is.), 1201, 1202  
 São Paulo (Brazil), 698; coal, 703; coffee, 702; education, 699; town, 698, 699  
 São Paulo de Loanda (P.W.A.), 1203  
 São Tiago (C. Verde Is.), 1202  
 Saorstát Eireann, *see* Irish Free State  
 São Salvador (Brazil), 698, 699  
 São Vicente (C. Verde Is.), 1201, 1202  
 Sapele (Nigeria), 253  
 Sapporo (Japan), 1043  
 Sarajevo (Serb, Croat, Slovene), 1257  
 Saratoga Springs (N. Y.), 560  
 Saratok (Sarawak), 99  
 Saratov (Russia), town, 1225; university, 1227  
 Sarawak (Borneo), 98, 99; population, 98; trade, 99  
 Sardinia, 1010, 1017; mining, 1021  
 Sark and Brechou, population, 18  
 — government, 71  
 Saroukhan (Turkey), vilayet, 1324  
 Sarpsborg (Norway), 1140  
 Sarthe (France), dept., 847  
 Saseho (Jap.), 1043; naval sta., 1047; shipyard, 1048  
 SASKATCHEWAN (Canada), 278, 279, 319 *sqq*  
 — agriculture, 288, 289, 320  
 — area and population, 281, 319, 320  
 — births, marriages, and deaths, 282  
 — const. & gov., 278, 279, 280, 319  
 — crops, 288, 289, 320  
 — dairy output, 290  
 — education, 283, 284, 320  
 — finance, 285, 320  
 — forests, 291  
 — Legislative Assembly, 280, 319  
 — Lieutenant-Governor, 280, 319  
 — live stock, 289, 290  
 — minerals, 292, 320

## SAS

- SASKATCHEWAN (Canada), production and industry, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 320  
 — religion, 283  
 — representation, 278, 279, 319  
 — wheat, 288  
 Saskatoon (Canada), 320  
 Sassandra (Ivory Coast), 910  
 Sassari (Italy), 1010, 1021; town, 1012; university, 1014  
 Sasstown (Liberia), 1070  
 Satul Mare (Rumania), 1214  
 Sault Ste. Marie (Mich.), ship canal, 537  
 Saumur (France), 854  
 Savage Island (Cook Islands), 414  
 Savaii (Western Samoa), 427  
 Savannah (Ga.), 445, 506  
 — port, 508  
 Savanna la Mar (Jamaica), 335  
 Savé (Dahomey), 911  
 Savoie (France), dept., 847  
 Savoie, Haute (France), dept., 847  
 Savona (Italy), 1008; town, 1011  
 Savusavu (Fiji), wireless station, 418  
 Sawai Man Singh Bahadur, ruler (Jaipur), 170  
 SAXONY, 923, 960 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 923, 960  
 — brewing, 935, 962  
 — live stock, 933, 962  
 — manufactures, 935, 962  
 — production and industry, 934, 935, 962  
 — representation, 922  
 — university, 923, 961  
 Saxony (Prussian), area, &c., 956  
 Sayaji Rao Gaekwar, ruler (Baroda), 165  
 Sayam, *see* Siam  
 Sayu (Abyssinia), 631  
 Saywolu (Liberia), 1070  
 Scarborough, population, 15  
 Scarpanto (Aegean), 1034, 1035  
 Schaerbeek (Brussels), 675  
 Schaffhausen (Switzerland), 1308, 1310, 1313; town, 1311  
 SCHAUMBURG-LIPPE, 923, 963  
 Schelde, Western (Netherlands), defences, 1113  
 Schellenberg (Liechtenstein), 1073  
 Schenectady (N.Y.), 445, 560

## SCO

- Schiedam (Netherlands), 1108  
 Schleiz (Thuringia), 963  
 Schlesien, *see* Silesia  
 Schleswig (Slesvig), 783, 784, 924  
 Schleswig-Holstein (Prussia), 956  
 Schöneberg (Danzig), 779  
 Schoten (Netherlands), 1108  
 Schouten Is. (New Guinea), 424  
 Schwaben (Bavaria), 946  
 Schwarzwald (Württemberg), 965  
 Schweinfurt (Bavaria), 947  
 Schweitz, *see* Switzerland  
 Schweizerhalle (Switz.), salt, 1315  
 Schwenningen (Württemberg), 965  
 Schwerin (Meck.-Schw.), 954  
 Schwyz (Swiss canton), 1308, 1310, 1313  
 SCOTLAND, agricultural holdings, 49  
 — agriculture, 47 *sqg*  
 — area, 11, 16, 47 *sqg*  
 — banks, 64  
 — — post-office, 64  
 — births, marriages, and deaths, 18  
 — books of reference, 73  
 — burghs, 10, 17  
 — canals, 62  
 — cities and towns, 17  
 — councils, 10  
 — counties, 17  
 — criminals, 27  
 — crops, 47 *sqg*  
 — education, agricultural, 49  
 — — elementary, 24, 25  
 — — secondary, 24  
 — — university, 22, 23  
 — electorate, 5, 6  
 — fisheries, 49, 50  
 — houses, 18  
 — illegitimacy, 18  
 — justice and crime, 26, 27  
 — language, 11  
 — local government, 10  
 — — taxation, 37, 38, 39  
 — national insurance, 23  
 — parish councils, 10  
 — parliamentary representation, 5, 6  
 — pauperism, 31  
 — police, 27  
 — population, 11, 12, 16 *sqg*  
 — — burghs, 17  
 — — counties, 17  
 — property assessed, 37  
 — religion, 21, 22



## SCO

- SCOTLAND, universities, 22, 23  
 — wheat, 48  
 Scranton (Pennsylvania), 445, 577  
 Scutari (Albania), 642, 643  
 — (Turkey), 1324  
 Seattle (Wash.), 445, 601  
 Sebasteia, *see* Sivas  
 Sebastopol (Russia), 1225; dockyard, 1231  
 Sebele II., Bakwena chief, 216  
 Seboko Mokgosi, Bamaleta chief, 216  
 Sedalia (Missouri), 543  
 Seert (Turkey), vilayet, 1324  
 Segborné (Dahomey), 911  
 Segou (French West Africa), 911  
 Segovia (Spain), province, 1275  
 Seine (France), dept., 847  
 Seine-et-Marne (France), dept., 847  
 Seine-et-Oise (France), dept., 847  
 Seishin (Korea), 1057  
 Sekondi (Gold Coast), 256  
 Selalang (Sarawak), 99  
 Sélángor, 172, 177  
 — area and population, 178  
 Selantik (Sarawak), 99  
 Selebes (Dutch E. Indies), 1122  
 — railways, 1126  
 Selevke (Turkey), vilayet, 1324  
 Sellale (Abyssinia), 631  
 Semipalatinsk (U.S.S.R.), 1225, 1241  
 Semirechinsk (U.S.S.R.), 1241  
 Sendai (Japan), 1043  
 Senegal, 873, 906, 907, 908, 909  
 — area and population, 873, 906, 908  
 — representation, 872, 908  
 Senta (Serb, Croat, Slovene), 1257  
 Seoul (Korea), 1056, 1057  
 Serae (Eritrea), 1028  
 Seraing (Belgium), 675  
 SERB, CROAT, AND SLOVENE STATE, 1255 *sqg*  
 — constitution abolished (1929), 1256  
 — judicial system unified (1928), 1257  
 — Supreme Legislative Council, 1256  
 Serbia (Serb, Croat, Slovene), 1255, 1258, 1260  
 — area and population, 1256  
 — books of reference, 1262, 1263

## SHA

- Serbia (Serb, Croat, Slovene), money, weights, measures, 1262  
 — North, area and pop., 1256  
 — production and industry, 1260  
 — religion, 1257  
 — South, area and pop., 1256  
 — territory gained, 710  
 Serena (Chile), 719  
 Sergipe (Brazil), 698  
 Serowe (Bechuanaland), 216  
 Serpukhov (U.S.S.R.), 1225  
 Serres (Greece), 968; town, 968  
 Sétif (Algeria), 887  
 Setit (Eritrea), 1028  
 Setubal (Port.), 1196; fishing, 1199  
 Sevastopol (Russia) dockyard, 1231; town, 1225  
 Sevilla (Spain), prov., 1275; mining, 1282; town, 1275; university, 1277  
 Sèvres, Deux (France), dept., 847  
 Seward (Alaska), 611  
 Seybo (Dominican Repub.), prov., 800  
 Seychelles Islands, 211 *sqg*  
 Seydisfjörður (Iceland), 795  
 Seyyid Khalifa bin Harub, Sultan (Zanzibar), 200  
 Seyyid Taimur bin Feisal bin Turki, Sultan (Oman), 649  
 Sfax (Tunis), 392  
 Sganik (Turkey), vilayet, 1324  
 s'Gravenhage, *see* Hague  
 Shafi sect (Zanzibar), 201  
 Shah (Persia), 1164  
 Sháhjahánpur (India), 120  
 Shahpura (India), 170  
 Sháhhrig (Baluchistan), 147  
 Shaikh Othmán (Aden), 94  
 Shamanism (Tibet), 746  
 Shamiyah (Iraq), 1001  
 Shamwa (S. Rhodesia), 218  
 Shan race (Siam), 1264  
 Shan States Federation (Burma), 154, 165, 166  
 — finance, 127  
 — land revenue, 126  
 — silver, 155  
 Shanghai (China), 730, 731; Central Bank of China, 741; dockyard, 736; textile mills, 736; port, 731; univ., 732  
 Shankalla (Abyssinia), 631

## SHA

- Shansi (China), prov., 729; census, 729; iron, 737; Muhammadians in, 731; standardised weights and measures, 743  
 Shantung (China), 729, 730, 731, 736  
 — iron, 737  
 — railway, 740  
 Shaqra (Nejd), 647  
 Sharkia (Egypt), 814  
 Shasi (China), port, 730  
 Shavli (Lithuania), 1076  
 Shawaf, the (Yemen), 648  
 Shawnee (Okla.), 572  
 Sheboygan (Wisconsin), 606  
 Shechem (Palestine), *see* Nablus  
 Sheffield, pop., 15; univ., 22, 23  
 Sheik Isa, chief (Bahrein Is.), 95  
 Sheng-King (Manchuria), province, 744  
 Shensi (China) 729, 730; Muhammadians in, 731; petroleum, 737; univ., 732  
 Sherbro Island (Sierra Leone), 259  
 Sherbrooke (Quebec), 317  
 Sheridan (Wyoming), 609  
 Sherifian Empire (Morocco), 1091  
 s'Hertogenbosch (Netherlands), 1108  
 Shetland Isles, area and population, 17  
 Shibin-el-Kôm (Egypt), 815  
 Shigatse (Tibet), 746  
 Shikapur (India), 120  
 Shikoku Is. (Japan), 1041  
 Shimonoseki (Japan), 1043  
 Shintoism (Japan), 1043  
 Shin-wi-ju (Korea), port, 1057  
 Shirâz (Persia), 1165  
 Shiré Province (Nyasaland), 208  
 Shitomir (U.S.S.R.), 1225  
 Shizuoka (Japan), 1043  
 Shoa (Abyssinia), 631, 632  
 Sholâpur (India), 120  
 Shorârûd (Baluchistan), 147  
 Shortland Island (Pacific), 421  
 Shreveport (Louisiana), 524  
 Shujaulmulik, ruler (Chitral), 169  
 Sialkot (India), 120  
 SIAM, 1264 *sqg.*  
 — ceded territory, 875, 1264, 1265  
 — currency, new, 1270  
 Sian (China), 729  
 Siauliai (Lithuania), 1076

## SIN

- Siberia, books of reference, 1239  
 Sibi (Baluchistan), 147, 148  
 Sibiu (Rumania), 1214  
 Sibû (Sarawak), 98; wireless stat., 99  
 Sicily (Italy), 1010, 1021  
 Sidamo (Abyssinia), 631  
 Sidi-bel-Abbes (Algeria), 887, 888  
 Sidi Mohamed (Bey, Tunis), 892  
 Sidi Mohammed, Sultan (Morocco), 1901  
 Siem Rap (Siam), 1264  
 Siena (Italy), 1009; town, 1012; university, 1014  
 SIERRA LEONE, 250, 259 *sqg.*, 906, 1070  
 — — Protectorate, 250, 259, 261  
 Sigluffjôrdur (Iceland), 795  
 Signakh (Georgia), 1248  
 Siguiri (French Guinea), 909  
 Sikang (Tibet), 746  
 Sikasso (French Sudan), 911  
 Sikhs (Baluchistan), 121, 148  
 — (India), 121  
 Sikkim, 118, 170, 746  
 — religion, 121, 170  
 Silesia (Czechoslov.), 770, 771, 772, 924  
 — education, 772  
 Silesia (Poland) 924, 1185, 1186  
 Silesia (Prussia), 924, 956  
 — manufactures, 935  
 — mines, 934  
 Silesia, Upper (Ger.), 924, 956  
 — — (Poland), 924, 1185, 1186, 1188  
 Silhouette Island (Seychelles), 211  
 Siliguri (India), 746  
 Simangang (Sarawak), 99  
 Simbirsk (Russia), univ., 1227  
 Simferopol (Russia), 1224, 1225  
 Simpson Harbour (Pacific), 425  
 Sinai (Egypt), 813, 814  
 Sinaloa (Mexico), state, 1083  
 Sind (India), area & pop., 117, 130, 131, 132, 152  
 — irrigation, 153  
 — justice, 124  
 Singa (A.-E. Sudan), 268  
 Singapore (Straits Settlements), 171  
 172, 173, 174, 175, 176  
 — court, 173  
 — trade, 174, 175  
 — wireless station, 176

## SIN

Singora (Siam), 1269  
 Sinjrání, Western (Baluch.), 147  
 Sin-kiang (China), dependency, 730, 747  
 — Mohammedans in, 731, 747  
 Since (Liberia), 1070  
 Sinope (Turkey), vilayet, 1324  
 Sioux City (Iowa), 445, 517  
 Sioux Falls (South Dakota), 586  
 Siracusa (Sicily), 1010; town, 1012  
 Sir Daria (U.S.S.R.), 1242  
 Sirmur (India), state, 169  
 Sirohi (India), 170  
 Sisma (Turkey), mercury, 1328  
 Sisowath, King (Cambodia), 878  
 Sitka (Alaska), 610  
 Sitra Island (Persian Gulf), 95  
 Sivas (Turkey), vilayet, 1324; mining, 1328; town, 1324  
 Six Islands, 207  
 Skagway (Alaska), 612  
 Skansen (Greenland), 791  
 Skaraborg (Sweden), province, 1294  
 Skeena dist. (B.C.), 305  
 Skien (Norway), 1140  
 Skoplyé (Serbia), 1257; chrome, 1260  
 Skövde (Sweden), 1295  
 Skypanie, *see* Albania  
 Slavonia, *see* Croatia and Slavonia  
 Slesvig territories, 783, 784, 924; plébiscite, 924  
 Sliven, *see* Slivno  
 Slivno (Bulgaria), 710  
 Slovakia (Czechoslovakia), 770, 771  
 — area and population, 772  
 — education, 772  
 — minerals, 775  
 Slovenia (Serb, Croat, Slovene), 1255, 1256, 1257  
 — mining, 1260  
 Smethwick, population, 15  
 Smetona, M. (Lithuanian Pres.), 1075  
 Smolensk (U.S.S.R.), 1225; univ., 1227  
 Smyrna (Turkey), 1324, 1328  
 — town, 1324  
 — vilayet, 1324  
 Snares Is. (New Zealand), 415  
 Sobranye (Bulgaria), 709  
 Soca (Tripolitania), oasis, 1030  
 Society Islands (Fr. Oceania), 920  
 Söderhamn (Sweden), 1295  
 Södermanland (Sweden), prov., 1293

## SOU

Södertälje (Sweden), 1295  
 Soerabaya (Java), 1123  
 Soerakarta (Dutch E. Indies), 1121  
 Sofala district (Port. E. Af.), 1204  
 Sofia (Bulgaria), 710; town, 710, 716; university, 711  
 Sogn og Fjordane (Norway), 1139  
 Sohâg (Egypt), 815  
 Sokodé (Togo), 913, 914  
 Sokota (Abyssinia), 631, 632  
 Sokotra Island (Africa), 95  
 Soleure, *see* Solothurn  
 Solingen (Prussia), 926  
 Sollum (Egypt), port, 822  
 Solomon Islands (Australian dependency, late German New Guinea), 345, 423, 424  
 Solomon Islands (British Protectorate), 421, 422  
 Solomon Islands (Mauritius), 207  
 Solothurn (Switz.), 1303, 1310; town, 1311  
 Soluk (Cyrenaica), 1033  
 Somali Coast, British and French, *see* Somaliland  
 Somali tribes, 195, 632  
 SOMALILAND (French), 873, 905  
 — area and population, 873, 905  
 — (Italian), 1018, 1029 *sqg*  
 — Protectorate (Brit.), 213  
 — boundaries, 213, 1029, 1030  
 Sombor (Serb, Croat, Slovene), 1257  
 Sombrero Island (W.I.), 338, 339, 340  
 Somerville (Mass.), 445, 532  
 Somerville College, Oxford, 23  
 Somme (France), dept., 847  
 Somoto (Nicaragua), 1133  
 Sondershausen (Thuringia), 963; town, 964  
 Sondrio (Italy), 1008; town, 1012  
 Sonneberg (Thuringia), 963; tn., 964  
 Sonora (Mexico), state, 1083  
 Sonsonate (Salvador), 1251  
 Soochow (China), port, 731  
 Sopron (Hungary), 991  
 Soria (Spain), province, 1275  
 Soriano (Uruguay), 1335  
 Sör-Trøndelag (Norway), 1189  
 Sosnowiec (Poland), 1186  
 Sotavento (Cape Verde Is.), group, 1201  
 Sousse (Tunis), 892

## SOU

- SOUTH AFRICA (British), *see* Basutoland, Bechuanaland, Cape Colony, Natal, Orange Free State, Rhodesia, Swaziland, Transvaal, &c.  
 — Union of (*q.v.*), 224 *sqg*  
 Southampton, 15; coll., 22  
 SOUTH AUSTRALIA, 345, 382 *sqg*, 398  
 — area and population, 347, 384  
 — births, marriages, deaths, 347, 384  
 — commerce, 354, 386  
 — communications, 356, 357, 386, 387  
 — constitution & govt., 345, 382, 383  
 — imports and exports, 354, 386  
 — inhabited houses, 347  
 — land tenure, 384, 385  
 — railways, 356, 387  
 — representation, 345, 382, 383  
 — tramways, 356, 387  
 — *See also* Australia, Commonwealth  
 South Bend (Indiana), 445, 514  
 SOUTH CAROLINA, 442, 583 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 459, 584  
 — area and population, 442, 583  
 — cotton, 459, 584  
 — customs district, 472  
 — defence, 455, 584  
 — naval station, 455  
 — ports, 472  
 — production and industry, 459, 584  
 — representation, 437, 583  
 — shipping, 472  
 — tobacco, 459, 584  
 SOUTH DAKOTA, 441, 585 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 458, 586  
 — area and population, 441, 457, 585  
 — gold, 462, 586  
 — mining, 462, 586  
 — production and industry, 458, 462, 586  
 — public lands, 457  
 — representation, 437, 585  
 — wheat, 458, 586  
 South Georgia (S. Atlan.), 322, 323  
 South Holland, province, 1107, 1114  
 South Island (New Zealand), 404  
 South Jutland Provinces (Denmark), 784  
 South Kavirondo dist. (Kenya), 196  
 South Orkneys (S. Atlantic), 322  
 South Pacific Is. (N. Z.), 404, 414, 415, 427 *sqg*

## STA

- Southport, population, 15  
 South Serbia, 1256  
 South Shetlands (S. Atlantic), 322  
 South Shields, population, 15  
 SOUTH-WEST AFRICA (Protect.), 226, 271 *sqg*  
 Southend-on-Sea, population, 15  
 SOUTHERN IRELAND, 75 *sqg*, *see* Irish Free State  
 SOUTHERN RHODESIA, *see* Rhodesia, Southern, 217 *sqg*  
 SPAIN, 1271 *sqg*  
 — air lines, 890, 1286  
 — army, 1279, 1280  
 — colonial, 1096, 1279  
 — colonies, &c., 1275, 1288, 1289; *see also* Spanish Zone (Morocco), 1091 *sqg*  
 — iron, 52, 1281, 1282  
 — King, 3, 1271 *sqg*  
 — merchant navy, 1284, 1286  
 — ministerial salaries, 1273  
 Spanish Africa, 1091 *sqg*, 1275, 1279, 1288, 1289  
 — Guinea, 1288, 1289  
 Spanish Zone (Morocco), *see under* Morocco  
 Spanish Town (Jamaica), 335  
 Sparta (Greece), 968  
 Spartanburg (South Carolina), 583  
 Speiden Island (Pacific), 421  
 Speightstown (Barbados), 333  
 Speyer (Bavaria), 947  
 Spezia (Italy), 1008; naval command, 1019; town, 1012  
 SPITZBERGEN, 1150  
 — books of reference, 1152  
 Split (Serb, Croat, Slovene), 1257  
 Spokane (Wash.), 445, 601  
 Springfield (Illinois), 511  
 — (Mass.), 445, 532  
 — (Miss.), 543  
 — (Ohio), 445, 569  
 Srem territory (Serb, Croat, Slovene), 1256  
 Sri Krishnaraja Wadiyar Bahadur, ruler (Mysore), 169  
 Srinagar (Kashmir), 120, 167, 168  
 Stadtroda (Thuringia), 963  
 Stalin (U.S.S.R.), 1225  
 Stalingrad (U.S.S.R.), 1225  
 Stamboul (Turkey), 1324  
 Stamford (Connecticut), 497

## STA

Stampalia (Aegean), 1035  
 Stanislawow (Poland), 1185, 1186  
 Stanley (Falkland Islands), 322, 323  
 Stanley Falls (Belgian Congo), 687  
 Stanley Pool (Belgian Congo), 687  
 Stanleyville (Belg. Congo), 684  
 Stara Kanyiza (Serb, Croat, Slovene), 1257  
 Stara Zagora (Bulgaria), 710; town, 710  
 Starbuck Island (Pacific), 422  
 Stargard (Meck.-Str.), 954  
 Starkenburg province (Hesse), 951  
 State Barge Canal (N. Y.), 563  
 Stavanger (Norway), 1140  
 Stavropol-Karkazsky (U.S.S.R.), 1225  
 Steegen (Danzig), 779  
 Steiermark, *see* Styria  
 Stellenbosch Univ. (S. Afr.), 228  
 Sterkrade (Prussia), 926  
 Stettin (Pruss.), 776, 925, 957; port, 776, 938  
 Steubenville (Ohio), 569  
 Stewart Island (N. Zealand), 404  
 Steyr (Austria), 665  
 Stockholm (Sweden), 1293; town, 1293, 1295  
 — local government, 1293  
 — port, 1302; university, 1295  
 Stockport, population, 15  
 Stockton-on-Tees, population, 15  
 Stoke-on-Trent, population, 15  
 STRAITS SETTLEMENTS, 171 *sqg*  
 — dependencies, 171, 172, 176, 177  
 — *See also* Malay States, Federated  
 Strasbourg (France), 849; faculties, 852  
 — fort, 857; university, 852  
 Streator (Ill.), 511  
 Stuttgart (Württemberg), 925, 965;  
 technical schools, 966  
 Styria (Austria), 664  
 Suabia (Bavaria), 946  
 Suakin (A.-E. Sudan), 263  
 Subotica (Serb, Croat, Slovene), 1257  
 Sucre (Bolivia), 691; univ., 691  
 — (Venezuela), state, 1341  
 Sudan, *see* Anglo-Egyptian Sudan  
 Sudan (French), 911, *see* French Sudan  
 Suez (Egypt), 814; town and port, 815, 822, 824  
 Suez Canal, 814, 822, 823, 824  
 — — shares, 38

## SYD

Suisse, *see* Switzerland  
 Suiyuan (Mongolia), 748  
 Suket (India), state, 169  
 Sukkur barrage (India), 153  
 Sulaiman Badaru l'-alam Shah, Yang  
 Pertama, ruler (Trengganu), 183  
 Suleimani (Iraq), 1000, 1001  
 Sulina (Rumania), 1218  
 Sultanabad (Persia), 1165, 1168  
 Sulu (Philippines), prov., 620  
 Sumatra (D. E. I.), 1121, 1122  
 — coal, 1125  
 — railways, 1126  
 Summerside (Prince Edward Is.), 315  
 Sunday Island (New Zealand), 415  
 Sunderland, pop., 15  
 Sundsvall (Sweden), 1295  
 Sungai Ujong (Malay), 177, 178  
 Sunyani (Gold Coast), 258  
 Superior (Wisconsin), 606  
 Surashtra (Siam), 1265  
 Surat (India), 120  
 Surinam (D. W. Indies), 1127 *sqg*  
 — books of reference, 1130, 1131, 1132  
 Sushk (Serb, Croat, Slovene), 1257  
 Suva (Fiji), 417  
 — wireless station, 418  
 Suvalki (Lithuania), 1075; town, 1076  
 Suwarrow Is. (N.Z.), 414  
 Svalbard (Spitsbergen), 1148  
 Sverdlovsk (U.S.S.R.), 1225  
 Sverige, *see* Sweden.  
 Svizzera, *see* Switzerland.  
 Swahili race and language, 195, 684  
 Swansea, population, 15  
 Swát, 169  
 Swatow (China), port, 731; wolfram, 737  
 SWAZILAND (South Africa), 222 *sqg*  
 SWEDEN, 1290 *sqg*  
 Swift Current (Canada), 320  
 Swindon, population, 15  
 SWITZERLAND, 1307 *sqg*  
 — cantons, 1308, 1310  
 — customs treaty, 1073  
 — referendum, 1307, 1308, 1309  
 Sydney (N.S. Wales), 361, 368  
 — banks, 367  
 — naval station, 350, 363  
 — population, 361

## SYD

- Sydney (N.S. Wales), port, 355, 368  
 — university, 363  
 Sydney (Nova Scotia), 311  
 Sydney Island (Pacific), 420  
 Sydney Mines (Nova Scotia), 311  
 Sydproven (Greenland), 791  
 Syed Alwi, ruler, Perlis, 182  
 Symi (Ægean), 1034, 1035  
 Syracuse (New York), 445, 560  
 — (Sicily), *see* Siracusa  
 SYRIA, 873, 881 *sqg*, 1323  
 — area and population, 873, 882  
 — boundaries, 881, 882, 1323  
 Syria, mandate, 872, 873, 881, 1323  
 Szechuen, Western (Tibet), 746  
 Szechwan (China), province, 729, 730  
 Szeged (Hungary), 992, 995; univ., 993  
 Székesfehérvár (Hungary), 995  
 Szemao (China), port, 731  
 Szombathely (Hungary), 995
- TABAR Is. (New Guinea), 425  
 Tabasco (Mexico), state, 1083; oil, 1085  
 Tabiteneua Is. (Gilbert Is.), 421  
 Tablas, Las (Panama), 1153  
 Tabou (Ivory Coast), 910  
 Tabriz (Persia), 1165, 1166, 1167, 1168  
 Táchira (Venezuela), state, 1341  
 Tacna (Peru), prov., 718, 1175; town, 1175  
 Tacoma (Wash.), 445, 601  
 Tacuarembó (Uruguay), dept., 1335; town, 1335  
 Taffari, Ras, King-Regent (Abyss.), 631, 632  
 Tagal tribes (Cochin China), 876  
 Taganrog (U.S.S.R.), 1225  
 Tagant (French West Africa), 912  
 Tahaa Island (French Oceania), 920  
 Taharida (Sokotra), 95  
 Tahiti Is. (French Oceania), 873, 920, 921  
 Taichu (Formosa), 1059  
 Taif (Hejaz) dist., 645; town, 646, 647  
 Taihoku (Formosa), 1059  
 Tai-Ku (Korea), 1056  
 Taikyu-fu (Korea), 1056  
 Taima (Arabia), 645  
 Tainan (Formosa), 1059

## TAN

- Taipa Island (Macao), 1205  
 Taiping (Straits Settlements), 176  
 Tairend, *see* Dairen  
 Taiwan, *see* Formosa, 1040, 1041, 1059, 1060; books of reference, 1062 *sqg*  
 Tai-yuan (China), 729  
 Taizz (Yemen), 649  
 Tajik or Tajikistan, Auton. Republic (U.S.S.R.), 1240, 1241, 1242, 1243  
 Tajurah (French Somali Coast), 905  
 Takama (Br. Guiana), 325  
 Takamatsu (Japan), 1043  
 Takovadi harbour (Gold Coast), 257  
 Taku (China) dockyard, 736  
 Talasea (New Britain), 425  
 Talca (Chile), prov., 718; town, 719  
 Talcahuano (Chile), 719; wireless station, 725  
 Taliën-wan (Manchuria), 730, 745, 1042  
 Tallahassee (Florida), 503, 504  
 Tallinn (Estonia), 828, 829  
 Tamale (West Africa), 258, 259  
 Tamana Island (Pacific), 421  
 Tamatave (Madagascar), 899, 900, 901, 902  
 Tamaulipas (Mexico), state, 1083  
 Tambov (Russia), 1225; univ., 1227  
 Tamil race (Ceylon), 101  
 Tammerfors (Finland), 834  
 Tampa (Florida), 504, 505  
 Tampere, *see* Tammerfors  
 Tampico (Mexico), port, 1085, 1087  
 Tampin (Malay States), 176  
 Tamworth (New South Wales), 361  
 Tanala race (Madagascar), 899  
 Tandil (Argentina), 654  
 Tanga (Tanganyika), 270  
 Tanga Is. (New Guinea), 425  
 Tanganyika (Belgian Congo), 684  
 TANGANYIKA TERRITORY, 268 *sqg*  
 — Governor, 268, 270  
 Tangier (Morocco), 1091, 1093, 1099  
 — Zone (Morocco), 1092  
 — — agriculture, 1096  
 — — area, 1092  
 — — books of reference, 1100, 1101  
 — — commerce, 1098  
 — — Convention on, 1091, 1092  
 — — defence, 1096  
 — — education, 1094, 1095

## TAN

- Tangier Zone, finance, 1095  
 — justice, 1094, 1095  
 — (Morocco), population, 1093  
 — port, 1099  
 — posts, etc., 1099  
 — production and industry, 1096  
 — Protocol (1928), 1092  
 — railway, 1099  
 — shipping, 1099  
 — tobacco, 1096  
 Tanjore (India), 120  
 Tanna Island (Pacific), 422  
 Tanta (Egypt), 813, 814; mosque, 815  
 Taofahi Island (Pacific), 419  
 Taoism (China), 731  
 Taonanfu (Manchuria), 745  
 Tapanocli (Sumatra), 1121  
 Taranaki district (N.Z.), 404  
 Taranchi race (China), 747  
 Táranto (Italy), 1010; town, 1012, 1019  
 Tarapacá (Chile), 718, 1175  
 Tarawa Island (Pacific), 421  
 Tarhuna (It. Africa), 1032  
 Tarija (Bolivia), 691; town, 691  
 Tarn (France), dept., 847  
 Tarn-et-Garonne (France), dept., 847  
 Tarnopol (Poland), 1185, 1186  
 Tarragona (Spain), province, 1275  
 Tartar Republic, 1222, 1224  
 Tartu (Estonia), 828; town, 828; university, 829  
 Tartus (Syria), 881  
 Tashauz (Turkmenistan), 1242  
 Tashi Namgyal, ruler (Sikkim), 170  
 Tashkent (Russian Turkestan), 1225, 1241, 1242, 1243; univ., 1227  
 Tásichozong (Bhutan), 689  
 Tasman Is. (Solomon Is.), 426  
 TASMANIA, 345, 393 *sqg*  
 — area & population, 347, 394, 395  
 — births, marriages, deaths, 347, 395  
 — commerce, 354, 397  
 — communications, 356  
 — constitution and govt., 345, 394  
 — imports and exports, 354, 397  
 — inhabited houses, 347  
 — railways, 356  
 — representation, 345, 394  
 — tramways, electric, 356  
 — *See also* Australia, Commonwealth  
 Tatau (Sarawak), 99

## TES

- Tatungkow (China), 744  
 Ta'u Island (Samoa), 827  
 Taunton (Massachusetts), 532  
 Tau (W. Samoa), 427  
 Tauu Is. (Solomon Is.), 426  
 Tavastehus (Finland), 833  
 Taveuni (Fiji), wireless station, 418  
 Tavira (Portugal), 1196  
 Tawila (Yemen), 648  
 Ta-yeh (China), iron, 737  
 Taza (Morocco), 1093  
 Tehanghiri (Turkey), vilayet, 1324  
 Tchekham (Fr. China), 880  
 Tezew (Poland), port, 1192  
 Tebicuari (Paraguay), 1161  
 Tegucigalpa (Honduras), 986, 988, 989  
 Teheran (Persia), 1165, 1166, 1168, 1169, 1170, 1171, 1173  
 Tehri (India), state, 171  
 Tehuantepec dist. (Mexico), oil, 1085  
 Tekir-Dagh (Turkey), vilayet, 1324  
 Tela (Honduras), 887  
 Telavi (Georgia), 1248  
 Tel-Aviv (Palestine), 186, 187  
 Telemark (Norway), 1139  
 Tembuland (Cape Colony), 240  
 Temburong (Brunei), wireless station, 98  
 Temuco (Chile), 719  
 Tenedos Island (Turkey), 1323, 1324  
 Tengyueh (China), port, 731  
 TENNESSEE, 442, 537 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 459, 589  
 — area and population, 442, 537, 588  
 — cotton, 459, 589  
 — production and industry, 459, 589  
 — representation, 437, 537  
 — tobacco, 459, 589  
 Tennō (Emperor) of Japan, 1038  
 Tephi race (Bhutan), 689  
 Tepic (Mexico), town, 1083  
 Teplice-Sanov (Czechoslovakia), 772; coal, 775  
 Teramo (Italy), 1010; town, 1014  
 Ternate (Dutch East Indies), 1122  
 Terni (Italy), 1009; town, 1014  
 Terre Haute (Indiana), 445, 514  
 Territoire de Commandement (Algeria), 886  
 Teruel (Spain), province, 1275  
 Teschen Silesia (Poland), 1185  
 Teso district (Uganda), 198

## TES

## TOP

Tessin, *see* Ticino  
 Tete (Port. E. Af.), 1204  
 Tetuan (Morocco), 1092, 1093, 1094  
 1099  
 Teukodogo (Upper Volta), 912  
 TEXAS, 442, 590 *agg*  
 — agriculture, 459, 591  
 — area and population, 442, 590  
 — cotton, 459, 591  
 — production and industry, 459,  
 591, 592  
 — representation, 437, 590  
 Therezina (Brazil), 698  
 Thessaly (Greece), 970, 972  
 Thionville (France), fort., 857  
 Thorn (Poland), 1188, 1190; fort.,  
 1190  
 Thrace (Greece), 710  
 Thrace, Eastern (Turkey), 1321, 1323  
 Three Kings Is. (Pacific), 415  
 Three Rivers (Quebec), 317  
 Thun (Switzerland), 1311  
 Thurgau (Swiss canton), 1303, 1310  
 Thurgovie, *see* Thurgau  
 THURINGIA, 923, 960, 963 *agg*  
 — area and population, 923, 963, 964  
 — coal, 935  
 — manufactures, 935, 964  
 Tiberias (Palestine), 186, 187;  
 springs, 189  
 TIBET, 729, 746, 747  
 — area and pop., 729, 746  
 — books of reference, 751  
 Ticino (Swiss canton), 1303, 1310,  
 1311  
 Tiegenhof (Danzig), 779  
 Tiehling (Manchuria), 744  
 Tientsin (China), 729, 1035; port,  
 730  
 Tierra del Fuego (Argentina), 653;  
 State lands, 657  
 — (Chile), 719, 722  
 Tiflis (Georgia), 1224, 1225, 1247, 1248  
 Tiger Is. (Honduras), 987  
 Tignish (Prince Edward Is.), 315  
 Tigré (Abyssinia), 631, 632  
 Tigré and Tigr̃ languages (Eritrea),  
 1028  
 Tiwafu (China), 729, 747  
 Tilburg (Netherlands), 1108  
 Tilsit (Prussia), 926  
 Tim language (Togo), 913  
 Timaru (New Zealand), 405

Timbuktu (Fr. Sudan), 911, 912  
 Timisocara (Rumania), 1214  
 Timor (Dutch East Indies), 1122  
 Timor (Portuguese), 1201, 1206  
 Tindja (Tunis), 892  
 Tinkisso river (F. Guinea), gold, 909  
 Tinputz (Solomon Is.), 426  
 Tirana (Albania), 642  
 Tireboli (Turkey), copper, 1328  
 Tirnoular (French India), 874  
 Tirnovo (Bulgaria), district, 710  
 Tiroubouvané (French India), 874  
 Tizi Ouzon (Algeria), 887  
 Tlalpam (Mexico), 1084  
 Tlaxcala (Mexico), state, 1083; tn.,  
 1083  
 Tlemçen (Algeria), 887  
 Tobago (W. I.), 332, 340, 341, 342  
 — books of reference, 344  
 Tocra (Cyrenaica), 1033  
 Togo (French Togoland), 275, 873,  
 913, 914  
 — administration, 275, 913  
 — area and population, 873, 913  
 — books of reference, 914, 915  
 TOGOLAND (British), 275, 913  
 Togoland (French), *see* Togo  
 Tohoku University (Japan), 1044  
 Tokaj (Hungary), wines, 996  
 Tokat (Turkey), vilayet, 1324  
 Tokelau Islands (Pacific), 415  
 Tokio or Tokyo, 1043; univ., 1044  
 Tokushima (Japan), 1043  
 Toledo (Ohio), 445, 569; univ., 570  
 — (Spain), province, 1275  
 Tolima (Colombia), 753; cotton,  
 755; gold, 755  
 Toluca (Mexico), 1083  
 Tomsk (Siberia), 1225; univ., 1227  
 Tonga Islands (Pacific), 345, 419, 420  
 Tongareva I. (Cook Islands), 414  
 Tongatabu Island (Pacific), 419  
 Tongsa Penlop (title), (Bhutan), 689  
 Tonk (India), 170  
 TONKING (Fr. Indo-China), 873, 875,  
 879  
 — area and population, 873, 879  
 — books of reference, 880, 881  
 — products, 875, 879  
 Tönsberg (Norway), 1140; fort,  
 1142  
 Toowoomba (Queensland), 378  
 Topeka (Kansas), 519, 520



## TOP

- Topila region (Mexico), oil, 1085  
 Tor (Egypt), port, 822  
 Torino, *see* Turin  
 Toro (Uganda), 198  
 Toronto (Canada), 281, 313; port, 296;  
     university, 314  
 Tororo (Kenya), 197  
 Tortoise Islands, *see* Galapagos  
 Tortola Island (West Indies), 339  
 Torun (Poland), military dist., 1189  
 Tosk race (Albania), 641, 642  
 Touggourt (Algeria), 886  
 Toul (France), fortress, 857  
 Toulon (France), 849, 860; forts, 858;  
     naval station, 860  
 Toulouse (France), 849, 853; univ.,  
     852  
 Tourane (Annam), port, 875, 877, 878  
 Tourcoing (France), 849  
 Tournai (Belgium), 675  
 Tours (France), 849  
 Townsville (Queensland), 378; port,  
     356  
 Toyama (Japan), 1043  
 Toyohashi (Japan), 1043  
 Trälleborg (Sweden), 1295  
 Trans-Caucasia, 1224, 1244, 1247,  
     1248  
 Trans-Caucasian Socialist Soviet  
     Republic, or Trans-Caucasian  
     Federation, 1221, 1222, 1224,  
     1244; *see also* Armenia, Azer-  
     baijan and Georgia  
 Transferred Territories (Iraq), 1002  
 TRANS-JORDAN, 191, 192, 646  
   — Agreement with British Govt., 191  
   — boundaries, 191, 192  
   — High Commissioner, 191  
   — Legislative Council, 191  
   — Wahhabi attack on, 646  
 Transkei (Cape Colony), 240  
 TRANSVAAL, Province of, 224, 225,  
     244 *sqg*  
   — Administrator, 225, 245  
   — agriculture, 232, 233, 246, 247  
   — area and population, 226, 227, 245  
   — coal, 234  
   — constitution and govt., 224, 225,  
     244, 245  
   — copper, 234  
   — diamonds, 234  
   — education, 228, 229, 246  
   — gold output, 234

## TRI

- TRANSVAAL, Province of, local  
     government, 225, 226  
   — maize, 233, 247  
   — mining, 234  
   — production and industry, 232, 233,  
     234, 246, 247  
   — Provincial Council, 225, 246  
   — railways, 236, 237  
   — representation, 224, 225, 245  
   — tin, 234  
   — towns, 227, 245  
   — university, 228, 246  
   — wheat, 232  
 Transylvania (Rumania), 1213, 1214,  
     1215; forests, 1216; railways,  
     1218; university, 1215  
 Trapani (Italy), 1010; town, 1012, 1021  
 Trarza (Mauritania), 912  
 Tras os Montes (Portugal), 1196  
 Travancore (India), 168  
   — tea, 131  
 Treasury Island (Pacific), 421  
 Trebizond (Turkey), vilayet, 1324  
     forests, 1323; mining, 1323  
 Treinta-y-Tres (Uruguay), 1335;  
     town, 1335  
 Trengganu (Malaya), 181, 183, 1265;  
     ruler, 183  
 Trento (Italy), 1008; town, 1012  
 Trenton (N. Jersey), 445, 554  
 Treviso (Italy), 1008; town, 1012  
 Tribhubana Bir Bikram ruler (Nepal),  
     1102  
 Trichinopoly (India), 120, 158  
 Trier (Prussia), 926  
 Trieste (Italy), 1008; port, 1025;  
     town, 1012  
 Trikkala (Greece), 968; town, 968  
 Trinidad (Bolivia), 691  
 Trinidad (Colorado), 494  
   — (Cuba), 766  
   — (Uruguay), 1335  
 TRINIDAD (W.I.), 332, 340 *sqg*  
 Trinity College (Dublin), 81  
   — — Hartford (Conn.), 496, 497  
 Tripoli (Italian Africa), 1030 *sqg*  
     town, 1030, 1031, 1032, 1033  
   — (Syria), 882  
 TRIPOLITANIA (Italian Africa), 1030,  
     1031 *sqg*  
   — southward extension (1928), 1030  
 Tripolitsa (Greece), 968  
 Tripura (India) state, 165; tea, 131

## TRI

- Tristan da Cunha Is. (Atlantic), 211  
 Trivandrum (India), 120, 168  
 Trois Frères Island (Mauritius), 207  
 Trollhättan (Sweden), 1295  
 Troms (Norway), province, 1139  
 Tromsø (Norway), 1140  
 Trøndelag, Nord (Norway), 1139  
 — Sør, 1139  
 Trondhjem (Norway), 1140, 1141;  
 port, 1148  
 Trongsa (Bhutan), 689  
 Troy (New York), 445, 560  
 Troyes (France), 849  
 Trujillo (Honduras), 987  
 — (Peru), 1175; univ., 1176  
 — (Venezuela), 1341; town, 1341  
 Truk (Caroline Is.), 1061  
 Truro (Nova Scotia), 311  
 Tshikapa (Belg. Congo), 687  
 Tsi-nan (China), 729  
 Tsing-tao (China), 730  
 Tsitsihar (Manchuria), 744  
 Tsu (Japan), 1043  
 Tsameb (S. W. Africa), copper, 273  
 Tsushima Is. (Japan), 1041  
 Tuamotu Islands (French Oceania), 920  
 Tübingen (Württemberg), 966; univ.,  
 928, 929  
 Tubuai Islands (French Oceania),  
 920  
 Tucopia Island (Pacific), 421  
 Tucson (Arizona), 485; univ., 486  
 Tucumán (Argentina), province, 653;  
 sugar, 657; town, 654; uni-  
 versity, 654  
 Tucupita (Venezuela), 1341  
 Tughina (Rumania), 1214  
 Tula (U.S.S.R.), 1225  
 Tulagi (Pacific), 421  
 Tulcán (Ecuador), 805  
 Tulear (Madagascar), 900  
 Tulkarem (Palestine), 188  
 Tulsa (Oklahoma), 445, 572  
 Tumbes (Peru), 1175; town, 1175  
 Tungchiangtsu (Manchuria), 744  
 Tungghi Bay (Zanzibar), 200  
 Tung Luh Univ. (China), 732  
 Tungurahua (Ecuador), prov., 805  
 TUNIS, 873, 892 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 873, 892  
 — army, 857, 898  
 — defence, 857, 898  
 Tunja (Colombia), 753

## TYR

- Turaba (Arabia), 646  
 Turcoman Socialist Republic, or  
 Turkmenistan, 1221, 1222,  
 1224, 1240, 1241, 1242  
 — area and population, 1224, 1242  
 Turgai (U.S.S.R.), 1241  
 Turin (Torino) (Italy), 1008  
 — town, 1012; university, 1014  
 Turkestan (Chinese), 747  
 — Russian, 1241  
 TURKEY, 1321 *sqg*  
 — boundaries, 94, 1323  
 — Caliphate, 647, 1321  
 — ceded territory, 646, 647, 881,  
 999, 1000, 1034, 1323  
 — European numbers made obli-  
 gatory, 1332  
 — Grand National Assembly, Angora,  
 1321, 1322, 1325  
 — Islam no longer State religion,  
 1325  
 — Latin alphabet introduced, 1325  
 — territory lost, 646, 647, 881, 999,  
 1000, 1034, 1323  
 — Treaty of Lausanne, 1322, 1323,  
 1326, 1330  
 — Vilayets, 1323, 1324  
 Turki race (Sin-Kiang), 747  
 Turkmenistan, (U.S.S.R.), 1224,  
 1241, 1242  
 Turks Is. (W. Indies), 332, 335,  
 337  
 Turku (Finland), 833, 834; university,  
 834  
 Turku-Pori (Finland), 833  
 Turnhout (Belgium), 675  
 Tuscany (Italy), 1009, 1020, 1021  
 Tuskegee Institution (Ala.), 483  
 Tuticorin (India), port, 137, 159  
 Tuttlingen (Württemberg), 965  
 Tutuila Is. (Western Samoa), 427,  
 626, 627  
 — naval station, 455, 626, 627  
 — wireless station, 627  
 Tuxpam (Mexico), air line, 1087;  
 oil, 1085  
 Tuxtla Gutierrez (Mexico), 1083  
 Tuzla (Serb, Croat, Slovene), 1257  
 Tver (U.S.S.R.), 1225  
 Twillingate (Newfoundland), 329  
 Tynemouth, population, 15  
 Tyrol (Austria), 664  
 Tyrone, 66, 67

## UBA

- UBANGI (Belgian Congo), 684  
 Ubangi-Shari Colony (F. Congo), 896  
 Ubol Rajadhani (Siam), 1265  
 Uccle (Brussels), 675  
 Uckfield College, 22  
 Udaipur (Mewar), state (India), 170  
 Uddeholm (Sweden), iron, 1300  
 Uddevalla (Sweden), 1295  
 Udine (Italy), 1008 : town, 1012  
 Udorn (Siam), 1265  
 Uele-Itimbiri (Belg. Congo), 684  
 Uele-Nepoko, (Belg. Congo), 684  
 Ufa (Russia), 1224, 1225  
 UGANDA PROTECTORATE, 198 *sqg*  
 — railways, 197, 199  
 Ugyen Wangchuk, ruler (Bhután), 689  
 Uitenhage (Cape Colony), 240  
 Ujiji (Tanganyika), 268  
 Újpest (Hungary), 992  
 Ukamba Province (Kenya), 195  
 Ukraine Socialist Soviet Republic,  
 1221, 1222, 1224, 1248, 1249  
 — area and population, 1224, 1249  
 — constitution, 1222, 1248  
 — Russian alliance with, 1221, 1222,  
 1248  
 Uleåborg (Finland), govt., 833 ;  
 town, 834  
 Ulm (Württemberg), 926, 965  
 Ulster (Irish Free State), area and  
 population, 80  
 — religion, 80  
 Ulster (Northern Ireland), 66 *sqg*, 75,  
 76  
 Ulyanovsk (U.S.S.R.), 1225  
 Umboi Is. (New Guinea), 425  
 Umbria (Italy) 1009, 1020  
 Umed Singh Bahadur, ruler (Jodh-  
 pur), 170  
 Umoa (Sweden), 1295  
 Umtali (Rhodesia), 218  
 Ungava (Quebec), 317  
 Union, or Tokelau Islands (Pacific),  
 415  
 UNION OF SOCIALIST SOVIET REPUB-  
 LICs, 1221 *sqg*. See Russia  
 UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA, 224 *sqg*  
 — mandate, 271  
 — provinces, 224, 225, 226, 227, 229,  
 230, 232, 233, 234, 236, 237,  
 and see under their names  
 — Provincial Councils, 225, 226  
 — — finance, 226, 230, 231

## UNI

- UNITED KINGDOM, *see* Great Britain,  
 England and Wales, &c.  
 United Provinces : Agra & Oudh,  
 114, 162 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 132, 163  
 — area and pop., 117, 121, 132, 163,  
 164  
 — births and deaths, 119  
 — finance, 127, 163  
 — forests, 131, 132  
 — government, 114, 115, 116, 162  
 — justice, 124, 163  
 — land revenue, 126, 127, 130  
 — — tenure, 130  
 — native states, 118, 121, 171  
 — newspapers, 123  
 — religion, 121, 163  
 — tea, 131  
 United Provinces States (native), 118  
 121, 171  
 UNITED STATES (*see also* component  
 States, under names), 433 *sqg*  
 — area and pop., 440 *sqg*  
 — Asiatics in, 440, 444  
 — Canadian Minister in, 279, 280  
 — canals, *see* Dalles and Celilo, Erie,  
 Nicaragua, Panama, Sault Ste.  
 Marie, and State Barge  
 — canned goods, 460, 467  
 — Chinese in, 440, 444  
 — coinage, 474, 475, 478  
 — Congress, 433, 436, 437, 438, 439  
 — cotton, 459, 466  
 — dependencies, 439, 440, 442, 610  
*sqg*  
 — elections, 433, 436, 437  
 — fisheries, 467, 471  
 — food products, 458, 459, 463  
 — foreign-born population, 440, 443,  
 444  
 — foreign possessions, &c., *see* Guam,  
 Hawaii, Panama, Philippines,  
 Porto Rico, &c.  
 — House of Representatives, 436, 437,  
 438  
 — import duties, 467, 469  
 — iron and steel, 461, 463, 465  
 — Japanese in, 440, 444  
 — motor vehicle output, 465  
 — naval stations & coaling stations,  
 455, 614, 626, 627, 765, 1133  
 — naval yards, 455  
 — negroes in, 437, 440, 441

UNI

- UNITED STATES, negroes in, franchise, 436  
 — occupations of the people, 462, 463, 464  
 — petroleum, 461  
 — population, 440 *sqg*  
 — — foreign and foreign-born, 440, 443, 444, & *see* separate States  
 — — movement of, 443, 444  
 — — occupations, 462 *sqg*  
 — President, 433, 434, 435, 436, 453, 454  
 — Prohibition, 433  
 — representation, 436, 437, 438  
 — Senate, 436, 438  
 — states and territories, 437, 438, 439, 441, 442, 482 *sqg*  
 — territories, 439, 440, 442, 610 *sqg*  
 — timber, 460, 463, 464  
 — tobacco, 459, 463  
 — Vice-President, 433, 434, 435  
 — woman suffrage, 433, 437  
 — Yellowstone Park, 608  
 University Colleges, Cork, Dublin, Galway, 81  
 Unterfranken (Bavaria), 946  
 Unterwald or Nidwalden and Obwalden (Switzerland), cantons, 1308, 1309, 1310, 1313  
 Upolu Is. (Western Samoa), 427  
 Upper Bavaria (Germany), 946  
 Upper Buchanan (Liberia), 1070  
 Upper Franconia (Bavaria), 946  
 Upper Hesse (Hesse), 951  
 Upper Luapula (Belgian Congo), 684  
 Upper Nile prov. (A.-E. Sudan), 265  
 Upper Palatinate (Bavaria), 946  
 Upper Senegal and Niger (French), 911. *See* French Sudan  
 Upper Silesia (Czechoslovakia), 924  
 — — (Germany), 924, 934, 935, 956  
 — — (Poland), 924, 1185, 1186, 1188  
 Upper Uele (Belgian Congo), 684  
 Upper Volta, (Fr. W. Af.), 873, 905, 906, 912  
 — books of reference, 914, 915  
 — imports and exports, 907, 912  
 — post offices, 908  
 — towns, 912  
 Uppsala (Sweden), 1293; town, 1295; university, 1295  
 Uraga (Japan), shipyard, 1048  
 Uralsk (U.S.S.R.), 1241

VAL

- Urbino (Italy), 1009  
 — university, 1014  
 Urfa (Turkey), 1324  
 Urga (Mongolia), 729, 748  
 Urgel, Bishop of, 872  
 Uri (Swiss canton), 1308, 1309, 1310, 1313  
 URUGUAY, 1334 *sqg*  
 Urumchi (China), 729, 747  
 Urumiah (Persia), lake navigation, 1171  
 Urundi (Belg. Congo), 268, 684  
 Ushak (Turkey), 1329  
 Ushuaia (Argentina), 653  
 Usman Ali Khan, Nizam of Hyderabad, 167  
 Usti n/L (Czechoslovakia), 772, 776  
 UTAH, 442, 592 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 442, 457, 593  
 — mining, 462, 594  
 — production and industry, 462, 594  
 — public lands, 457, 594  
 — representation, 437, 593  
 — silver, 462, 594  
 Utica (New York), 445, 560  
 Utrecht (Natal), 242  
 — (Netherlands), 1107  
 — town, 1108; university, 1109  
 Utsunomiya (Japan), 1043  
 Usunmaa (Finland), 833  
 Uvéa Is. (French Pacific), 920  
 Uzbekistan (Uzbek Socialist Soviet Republic), 1221, 1222, 1224, 1240, 1241, 1242, 1243  
 — area and population, 1224, 1242  
 Uzhorod (Czechoslovakia), 772  
 Uzun Keupru (Turkey), lignite, 1328  
 VAASA (Finland), govt., 833; town, 834  
 Vaduz (Liechtenstein), 1073  
 Vaitupu Island (Pacific), 421  
 Valais (Swiss canton), 1308, 1310, 1311, 1313  
 Valdivia (Chile), 718; forests, 722  
 — town, 719; wireless station, 725  
 Valencia (Spain), 1275, 1281, 1282;  
 coal, 1282; silk culture, 1281;  
 town, 1276; university, 1277  
 Valencia (Venezuela), 1341, 1342  
 — cotton mills, 1344  
 Valga (Estonia), 828  
 Valk (Estonia), 828

## VAL

Valladolid (Spain), province, 1275  
 — town, 1276; university, 1277  
 Valle (Colombia), province, 753  
 Valletta (Malta), 92  
 Valmiera (Latvia), 1066  
 Valona (Albania), 642, 643  
 Valparaiso (Chile), 718; town, 719;  
     university, 719; wireless  
     station, 725  
 Van (Turkey), vilayet, 1324  
 Vancouver (Wash.), 601  
 Vancouver Island (British Columbia),  
     305  
     — air station, 287  
     — port, 296  
     — town, 281, 296, 305  
 Vänern, Lake (Sweden), 1294  
 Vanua Levu Island (Fiji), 416  
 Var (France), dept., 847, 862; silk,  
     862  
 Varazdin (Serb, Croat, Slovene), 1257  
 Vardøhus (Norway), fort, 1142  
 Varese (Italy), 1008; town, 1012  
 Vares (Serb, Croat, Slovene), 1260  
 Värmland (Sweden), prov., 1294  
 Varna (Bulgaria), district, 710  
     — town, 710  
 Varnsdorf (Czechoslovakia), 772  
 Varoshia (Cyprus), 105  
 Vasa, *see* Vaasa  
 Vassar College (New York), 561  
 Västerås (Sweden), 1295  
 Västerbotten (Sweden), prov., 1294  
 Västernorrland (Sweden), province,  
     1294  
 Västervik (Sweden), 1295  
 Västmanland (Sweden), prov., 1294  
 Vathy (Greece), 968  
 Vatican, the (Rome), 1207  
     — Concordat with Albania, 642  
     — — Italy, 1207  
     — independent sovereignty recog-  
     nized, 1207  
 Vättern, Lake (Sweden), 1294  
 Vaucluse (France), dept., 847, 862;  
     silk, 862  
 Vaud (Swiss canton), 1808, 1810,  
     1811, 1815  
 Vaupés (Colombia), 753  
 Vavau Islands (Tonga), 419; wireless  
     stn., 420  
 Vavitu Island (Fr. Oceania), 920  
 Vedda race (Ceylon), 100

## VIC

Vega, La (Dominican Repub.), prov.,  
     800; town, 800  
 Veglia Is. (Serb, Croat, Slovene),  
     1256  
 Veissenstein (Estonia), 828  
 Velika Kikinda (Serb, Croat,  
     Slovene), 1257  
 Veliki Bockerek (Serb, Croat, Slov-  
     ene), 1257  
 Veliki Usting (Russia), univ., 1227  
 Vella Lavella Island (Pacific), 421  
 Velzen (Netherlands), 1108  
 Vendée (France), dept., 847  
 Veneto (Italy), 1008  
 Venezia (Italy); *see* Venice  
 Venezia Giulia (Italy), 1009  
 Venezia Tridentina (Italy), 1008  
 VENEZUELA, 1840 *sgg*  
     — boundary dispute settled, 754  
 Venice (Venezia) (Italy), 1008, 1022  
     — naval command, 1019  
     — port, 1025  
     — silk, 1022  
     — town, 1012, 1014  
 Venlo (Netherlands), 1108  
 Vent, Îles sous le (F. Oceania), 920  
 Ventspils (Latvia), 1066, 1067, 1068  
 Vera Cruz (Mexico), 1083  
     — port, 1087; town, 1083  
 Veraguas (Panama), 1153  
 Vercelli (Italy), 1008, 1020; town,  
     1012  
 Verdun (Canada), 817  
 Verdun (France), fortress, 857  
 Verkhendinsk (U.S.S.R.), 1224  
 VERMONT, 441, 595 *sgg*  
     — area and population, 441, 595,  
     596  
     — representation, 437, 595  
 Verona (Italy), 1008; town, 1012  
 Versailles (France), 849  
 Verviers (Belgium), 675  
 Vesenberg (Estonia), 828  
 Vest-Agder (Norway), 1139  
 Vestfold (Norway), 1139  
 Vestmannaeyjar (Iceland), 795  
 Vevey (Switzerland), 1811  
 Viana do Castelo (Port.), 1195  
 Viatka (U.S.S.R.), 1225  
 Viborg (Finland), gov't, 833; town,  
     834  
 Vicenza (Italy), 1008  
     — town, 1012

## VIC

## VOL

Vichada (Colombia), 753; town, 753  
 Vicksburg (Mississippi), 541  
 VICTORIA (Australia), 345, 369 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 347, 370, 371  
 — births, marriages, deaths, 347, 371  
 — commerce, 354, 375  
 — communications, 356, 375  
 — constitution, 345, 346, 369  
 — government, 345, 346, 369  
 — imports and exports, 354, 375  
 — inhabited houses, 347  
 — local government, 370  
 — mint, 358, 375  
 — railways, 356, 375  
 — representation, 345, 369  
 — tramways, electric, 356  
 — *See also* Australia, Commonwealth  
 Victoria (Brazil), 698  
 — (British Columbia), 281, 305  
 — (Cameroon), 275  
 — (Hong Kong), 109  
 — (Labuan), 177  
 — (Nigeria), 253  
 — (Rhodesia), 218  
 — (Seychelles), 212  
 Victoria Univ. (Manchester), 22, 23  
 Victoria University College (New Zealand), 406  
 Vidin (Bulgaria), 710; town, 711  
 Vidzeme (Latvia), 1065  
 Viedma (Argentina), 653  
 Vienna (Austria), 664, 665, 666  
 — university, 665  
 Vienne (France), dept., 847  
 — Haute- (France), dept., 847  
 Vientiane (Laos), 880  
 Vieques Island (Porto Rico), 617  
 Vigan (Philippines), 621  
 Vigo (Sp.), 1276  
 Viipuri, *see* Viborg  
 Vila (New Hebrides), port, 423  
 Vila Real (Portugal), dist., 1196  
 Viljandi (Estonia), 828  
 Villach (Austria), 665  
 Villa Cisneros (Spanish Africa), 1288  
 Villa del Pilar (Paraguay), 1160  
 Villaggio Duca degli Abruzzi (Ital. Somaliland), 1030  
 Villa Hermosa (Mexico), 1083  
 Villa Montes (Bolivia), 691  
 Villarrica (Paraguay), 1159; town, 1159

Villa Sanjarjo (Spanish Zone, Morocco), 1097  
 Villavicencio (Colombia), 753  
 Villenour (French India), 874  
 Villeta (Paraguay), 1159  
 Villeurbanne (France), 849  
 Villingen (Baden), 944  
 Vilna (disputed, *see* Wilno), 1075, 1185, 1186  
 — town, 1076  
 Vilnius (Vilna), (Lithuania), 1076  
 Viña del Mar (Chile), 719  
 Vinnitza (U.S.S.R.), 1225  
 Virgin Gorda Is. (B. W. Indies), 339  
 Virgin Islands (West Indies)  
 — British, 338, 339  
 — United States, 442, 618, 619  
 VIRGINIA, 442, 597 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 459, 599  
 — area and population, 442, 598  
 — cotton, 459, 599  
 — customs district, 472  
 — naval station, 455  
 — ports, 472  
 — production and industry, 459, 599  
 — representation, 437, 598  
 — shipping, 472  
 — tobacco, 459, 599  
 Virginia, West, *see* West Virginia  
 Viru (Estonia), 828  
 Visby (Sweden), 1295  
 Viseu (Portugal), district, 1196  
 Vitebsk (Latvia), 1065  
 Vitepsk (White Russia), 1250; town, 1225, 1250  
 Viterbo (Italy), 1009; town, 1012  
 Viti Levu Island (Fiji), 416, 417  
 Vitoria (Spain), 1276  
 Vittorio Emanuele III. (Italy), 1005  
 Vitu Is. (New Guinea), 425  
 Vizcaya (Spain), prov., 1275, 1281, 1282  
 Vlaardingen (Netherlands), 1108; port, 1117  
 Vladikavkaz (U.S.S.R.), 1225  
 Vladivostok (Siberia), 1225; dockyard, 1231  
 Vlissingen (Flushing), 1108, 1117  
 Voderia (Greece), 972  
 Voeru (Estonia), 828  
 Volga Republic, German (U.S.S.R.), 1222, 1224  
 Volkerak (Netherlands), forts, 1113

## VOL

Vologda (U.S.S.R.), 1225  
 Volta, Upper (French W. Af.), 878,  
 906, 907, 908, 912  
 Vorarlberg (Austria), 664  
 Voroniesh (Russia), 1225; univ., 1227  
 Voru (Estonia), 828  
 Vosges (France), dept., 847  
 Votskaia (Russia), 1222  
 Voyvodina, the (Serb, Croat, Slovene), 1256  
 Vratza (Bulgaria), district, 710; town, 710  
 Vršac (Serb, Croat, Slovene), 1257  
 Vryheid (Natal), 242  
 WA (West Africa), 259  
 Waadt, *see* Vaud  
 Waco (Texas), 590  
 Wadai (French Equat. Africa), 253,  
 896, 898, 906, 1034  
 Wadi Dawasir (Arabia), 645  
 Wadi Sirhan (Arabia), 646  
 Wad Medani (A.-E. Sudan), 263  
 Wagga Wagga (New S. Wales), 361  
 Wahhabi campaign (Arabia), 645,  
 646, 647  
 Wa-hutu race (Belgian Congo), 684  
 Waiyevo (Fiji), wireless stn., 418  
 Wajh (Hejaz), port, 648  
 Wakayama (Japan), 1043  
 Wakefield, population, 15  
 Wákhán (Afghanistan), 637  
 Wakkerstroom (Natal), 242  
 Waldeck (Germany), 923, 956  
 WALES, area and pop., 11, 47  
 — books of reference, 74  
 — counties, 13  
 — county boroughs, 15  
 — crops, 47, 48  
 — disestablishment, 19  
 — education, 22 *sqg*  
 — language, 11  
 — religion, 19 *sqg*  
 — university, 22, 23  
 — *See also* England and Wales  
 Walfish Bay, *see* Walvis Bay  
 Walk (Latvia), 1065  
 Walla Walla (Washington), 601  
 Wallachia (Rumania), 1212, 1213  
 Wallasey, population, 15  
 Wallis, *see* Valais  
 Wallis Archipelago (French Pacific),  
 920

## WAT

Wallsend, population, 15  
 Walsall, population, 15  
 Waltham (Massachusetts), 532  
 Walvis Bay (South-West Africa),  
 226, 272, 274  
 — — wireless, 274  
 Wanganni (New Zealand), 405  
 Wangdupotrang (Bhutan), 689  
 Wanhsien (China), 730  
 Wankie (S. Rhodesia), 218  
 Wanne-Eickel (Prussia), 926  
 Waren (Meck.-Schwerin), 954  
 Warren (Ohio), 569  
 Warri (Nigeria), 253  
 Warrington, population, 15  
 Warrnambool (Victoria), 371  
 Warsaw (Poland), 1185, 1186  
 — courts, 1187, 1188  
 — fort, 1190  
 — military district, 1189  
 — town, 1188, 1190  
 — university, 1187, 1227  
 Warsheikh (Ital. E. Africa), 200  
 Warwick (Queensland), 378  
 Warwick (Rhode Island), 581  
 Washington (D.C.), 445, 502  
 — Conference, Chinese questions, 730  
 — — naval limitations, 42, 349,  
 454, 859, 1019, 1047  
 — Convention of Central American  
 States, 979  
 — naval station, 455  
 WASHINGTON (State), 442, 600 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 458, 602  
 — area and population, 442, 457,  
 600, 601  
 — customs district, 472  
 — gold, 602  
 — naval station, 455  
 — ports, 472, 602  
 — production and industry, 458, 602  
 — public lands, 457  
 — representation, 437, 600  
 — shipping, 472, 602  
 — silver, 602  
 — wheat, 458, 602  
 Washington Is. (Pacific), 421  
 Waterbury (Connecticut), 445, 497  
 Waterford, 80; county borough, 80;  
 port, 88  
 Waterloo (Iowa), 517  
 Watertown (New York), 560  
 — (South Dakota), 586

## WAT

- Waterville (Maine), 527  
 Watervliet (New York), 560  
 Watling's Island (West Indies), 332  
 Wattenscheid (Prussia), 926  
 Wa-tusi race (Belgian Congo), 648  
 Waukegan (Illinois), 511  
 Wausau (Wis.), 806  
 Waziristan, 169  
 Webbo (Liberia), 1070  
 Wepi Shebeli (Italian Somaliland), 1030  
 Weihaiwei (China), 184, 185  
 Weimar (Thuringia), district, 963 ; town, 963  
 Weinheim (Baden), 944  
 Weissenstein (Estonia), 828  
 Wellcome Tropical Research Laboratories (A.-E. Sudan), 263  
 Welle, *see* Uele  
 Wellington (N.Z.), college, 406 ; district, 404 ; town, 405  
 Wels (Austria), 665  
 Wenchow (China), port, 731  
 Wenden (Latvia), 1065  
 Werdau (Saxony), 961  
 Wesenberg (Estonia), 828  
 Wesermünde (Prussia), 926  
 West Africa (French), 873, 905 *sqg*  
 — — Portuguese, 1197, 1201, 1202 *sqg*  
 — — Spanish, 1275, 1288, 1289  
 West African Colonies, British, 250 *sqg*  
 — — books of reference, 254, 262  
 West Bromwich, population, 15  
 WESTERN AUSTRALIA, 345, 387 *sqg*  
 — aerial mail service, 357  
 — area and population, 357, 389, 390  
 — births, marriages, deaths, 347, 390  
 — commerce, 354, 392, 393  
 — communications, 356, 357, 393  
 — constitution and govt., 345, 388  
 — imports and exports, 354, 392, 393  
 — inhabited houses, 347  
 — mint, 358, 393  
 — railways, 356, 393  
 — representation, 345, 388  
 — tramways, electric, 356  
 — *See also* Australia, Commonwealth  
 Western Carolines, 1061  
 Western Province (Uganda), 198  
 Western Samoa, 427, 428  
 — mandate, 75, 427

## WIG

- Western Sinjrani (Baluchistan), 147  
 Western Szechuen, 746  
 Western Univ. (Ontario), 314  
 Westerwald (Germany), iron, 934  
 Westfield (Massachusetts), 532  
 Westfield College, Hampstead, 23  
 West Ham, population, 15  
 West Hartlepool, population, 15  
 West Hoboken (N. J.), 554  
 WEST INDIES, American, 618  
 — — — books of reference, 628  
 — — — British, 332 *sqg* (*see* names of islands)  
 — — — books of reference, 344  
 — — — Dutch, 1127 *sqg*  
 — — — French, 873, 916 *sqg*  
 West-Java prov. (Dutch E. Indies), 1121  
 Westland district, (N. Z.), 404  
 Westminster district (B. C.), 305  
 West Nile district (Uganda), 198  
 Westphalia (Prussia), 956  
 — industries, 934, 935  
 West Prussia (German), 924, 956  
 West Prussia (Polish), 924, 1188  
 West Spitsbergen, 1150  
 WEST VIRGINIA, 442, 602 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 442, 603  
 — representation, 437, 603  
 — tobacco, 459, 604  
 West Warwick (Rhode I.), 581  
 Wetaskiwin (Canada), 302  
 Wexford county, 79  
 Weyburn (Canada), 320  
 Whampoo (China), dockyard, 736  
 Wheeling (West Virginia), 603  
 White Horse (Canada), 321  
 White Nile (Sudan), prov., 265  
 Whiteplains Bopora (Liberia), 1070  
 White Plains (N. Y.), 560  
 White Russia, Socialist Soviet Republic, 1221, 1222, 1224, 1250  
 — area & population, 1224, 1250  
 — constitution and govt., 1222, 1250  
 Whydah (Dahomey), 911  
 Wiborg, *see* Viborg  
 Wichita (Kansas), 445, 519  
 Wichita Falls (Texas), 590  
 Wien, *see* Vienna  
 Wiener-Neustadt (Austria), 665  
 Wiesbaden (Prussia), 926  
 Wigan, population, 15



## WIG

- Wight, Isle of, area & pop., 12  
 Wiju (Korea), port, 1057  
 Wilberforce (Sierra Leone), 259  
 Wilhelma (Palestine), 186  
 Wilhelmina, Queen (Netherlands), 1104  
 Wiljandi (Estonia), 828  
 Wilkes-Barre (Pennsylvania), 445, 577  
 Willemstad (Curaçao), 1129  
 Williamsport (Pennsylvania), 577  
 Wilmington (Delaware), 445, 500  
 — (North Carolina), 564; port, 565  
 Wilno (Poland), 1185, 1186; town, 1185, 1186; university, 1187  
 Wilson Islands (Pacific), 421  
 Wimbledon, population, 15  
 Windau or Ventpils (Latvia), 1066, 1067, 1068  
 Windhoek (S.W. Africa), 271, 274  
 Windsor (Canada), 281  
 — (N.S.W.), 361  
 WINDWARD ISLANDS, 332, 342 *sqg*  
 — administration, 342, 343, 344  
 — wireless stations, 343  
 Winnebah (Gold Coast), 256  
 Winnipeg (Canada), 281, 307  
 — air station, 287  
 — fur auctions, 293  
 — proportional representation, 307  
 — university, 308  
 Winona (Minnesota), 538  
 Winston-Salem (North Carolina), 564  
 Winterthur (Switzerland), 1311  
 Wiru (Estonia), 828  
 WISCONSIN, 441, 605 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 459, 607  
 — area and population, 441, 605, 606  
 — production and industry, 459, 607  
 — representation, 437, 605  
 — tobacco, 459, 607  
 Wismar (Meck.-Schw.), 954  
 Witwatersrand, University of the (S. Africa), 228, 246  
 Wloclawek (Poland), 1186  
 Wogera (Abyssinia), 631  
 Wollaga (Abyssinia), 631  
 Wollo (Abyssinia), 631  
 Wollongong (N.S.W.), 361  
 Wolmar (Latvia), 1065  
 Woluwe St. Lambert (Brussels), 675  
 Wolverhampton, population, 15  
 Wolyń (Poland), 1185, 1186  
 Wonthaggi (Victoria), 371

## YAS

- Woodlark Island (Papua), gold, 40<sup>1</sup>  
 Woonsocket (Rhode Island), 581  
 Worcester, population, 15  
 — (Cape Colony), 240  
 — (Massachusetts), 445, 532  
 Worms (Hesse), 951  
 Woru (Estonia), 828  
 Wousan (Korea), 1057  
 Wrangell (Alaska), 611  
 Wuchang (China), 729, 730; university, 732  
 Wuchow (China), port, 731  
 Wuhu (China), port, 730  
 WÜRTTEMBERG, 923, 964 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 923, 965  
 — manufactures, 935, 966  
 — production and industry, 935, 966  
 — representation, 922, 965  
 — university, 929, 966  
 Würzburg (Bav.), 926, 947  
 — university, 928  
 Wyandotte (Mich.), 536  
 Wye College, 22  
 WYOMING, 442, 608 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 442, 608, 609  
 — public lands, 457  
 — representation, 437, 608  
 — Yellowstone Park, 608  
 YABLONOVSKI (U.S.S.R.), 1225  
 Yahya Zaidi Imam, ruler of Yemen, 648, 649  
 Yakima (Washington), 601  
 Yakutsk Republic (Russia), 1222, 1224; town, 1225  
 Yale district (British Columbia), 305  
 Yale University (Conn.), 497  
 Yam, the (Yemen), 648  
 Yamagata (Japan), 1043  
 Yanaon (French India), 874  
 Yanbu (Hejaz), port, 648  
 Yangtse-Kiang ports, 1053  
 Yanina (Albania), 640, 641  
 — (Greece), 968; town, 968  
 Yankton (S. Dakota), 586  
 Yaoundé (Cameroon), 914  
 Yap (Caroline Is.), 1061  
 Yaracuy (Venezuela), state, 1341  
 Yarkand (Sin-Kiang), 747  
 Yarmouth, Great, population, 15  
 Yarmouth (Nova Scotia), 811  
 Yaroslav (Russia), 1225; univ., 1227  
 Yass-Canberra (Australia), 346

## YAT

- Yatung (Tibet), 746  
 Yawata (Japan), 1043  
 Yellaboi Is. (Sierra Leone), 259  
 Yellowstone Nat. Park (U.S.A.), 608  
 Yemen (Arabia), Imamate, 645, 648, 649  
 Yendi (Togoland), 275  
 Yerim (Yemen), 649  
 Yeshtwant Rao II. Holkar Bahadur, ruler (Indore), 166  
 Yezd (Persia), 1165  
 Yezo (Japan), 1041, *see* Hokkaidō  
 Yhú (Paraguay), 1159  
 Ying-k'ou (Manchuria), 744  
 Yochow (China), port, 730  
 Yokohama (Japan), 1043  
 Yokosuka (Japan), 1043; dockyard, 1048; naval command, 1047  
 Yola (Nigeria), 274  
 Yong-Am-Po (Korea), port, 1057  
 Yonkers (New York), 445, 560  
 Yonne (France), dept., 847  
 York, population, 13, 15  
 — (Pennsylvania), 577  
 Youngstown (Ohio), 445, 569  
 Yozghad (Turkey), vilayet, 1324  
 Ysabel Is. (Pacific), 421, 426  
 Ystad (Sweden), 1295  
 Yucatán (Mexico), state, 1083  
 YUGOSLAVIA, *see* Serb, Croat, and Slovene State, 1255 *sqg*  
 Yuki (Korea), port, 1057  
 YUKON TERRITORY (Canada), 279, 281, 321  
 — area and population, 281, 320, 321  
 — constit. & govt., 279, 280, 320  
 — mining, 292, 321  
 — mounted police, 287  
 — production and industry, 292, 321  
 — religion, 283  
 — representation, 279, 280, 320  
 Yuma dam (Arizona), 486  
 Yungtaih-sien (China), mines, 737  
 Yunnan (China), 729, 730, 731; town, 729  
 — copper, 737

- ZAAANDAM (Netherlands), 1108  
 Zacapa (Guatemala), 978  
 Zacatecas (Mexico), 1083; town, 1083  
 Zagazig (Egypt), 813, 814; mosque, 815

## ZUA

- Zagreb (Serb, Croat, Slovene), 1257; univ., 1257  
 Zahlah (Lebanon), 882  
 Zaidi Imam, the (Yemen), 648, 649  
 Zailah (Zeyla) (Br. Somaliland), 213, 214, 905  
 Zaire (Angola), 1203  
 Zakynthos, *see* Zante  
 Zambales (Philippines), 623  
 Zambo race (Nicaragua), 1133  
 — — (Peru), 1174  
 Zamboanga (P.I.), prov., 620  
 — town, 621  
 Zamora (Spain), province, 1275  
 — (Venezuela), 1341  
 Zanesville (Ohio), 569  
 Zante (Greece), 968; town, 968  
 Zanzibar (town), 200, 201, 203  
 ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE, 194, 200  
*sqg*  
 Zaporoshie (U.S.S.R.), 1225  
 Zara (Italy), 1009; port, 1019; town, 1012  
 Zaragoza (Spain), province, 1275  
 — town, 1276; university, 1277  
 Zaria (Nigeria), 251  
 Zauditu, Empress (Abyssinia), 631  
 Zavia (Tripolitania), 1031  
 Zealand (Netherlands), 1107, 1113, 1114  
 Zeilah (Somaliland), 213, 214, 905  
 Zeist (Netherlands), 1108  
 Zella (Tripolitania), 1030  
 Zella Mehlis (Saxony), 963  
 Zemgale (Latvia), 1065  
 Zemun (Serb, Croat, Slovene), 1257  
 Zerbst (Anhalt), 943  
 Zeyla (British Somaliland), 214, 905  
 Zhob Valley (Baluchistan), 189  
 Zichron Jacob (Palestine), 820  
 Zifta (Egypt), 813; Africa, 253, 912  
 Zinder (French West Africa), 911  
 Zinder-Chad (Fr. W.A.), 1225  
 Zinovievsk (U.S.S.R.), 1225  
 Zinovievsk (U.S.S.R.), 1225  
 Zionist Organisation, 187, 961  
 Zittau (Saxony), Slovakia, 772  
 Znojmo (Czechland), 203, 209  
 Zomba (Nyassaland), 223  
 Zombode (Swizg), 779  
 Zoppot (Danke (Turkey), coal, 1328  
 Zoungoulda (Tripolitania), 1031  
 Zuara (Tripolitania), 1031

## ZUF

Zuffenhausen (Württemberg), 965  
Zug (Swiss canton), 1308, 1310, 1313  
Zugo I, King (Albania), 641  
Zuiderzee (Netherlands), drainage,  
1108  
— forts, 1113  
Zulia (Venezuela), state, 1341  
Zululand (Natal), 242, 243  
— sugar, 243

## ZWO

Zunguldak (Turkey), vilayet, 1324 ;  
coal, 1323  
Zurich (Switzerland), 1308, 1310,  
1311  
— town, 1307, 1311  
— university, 1307, 1312  
Zwickau (Saxony), 960 ; town, 926,  
961  
Zwolle (Netherlands), 1108

# P. S. KING & SON, LTD.

## **THE BRITISH CROWN AND THE INDIAN STATES : An Outline Sketch drawn up on behalf of the Standing Committee of the Chamber of Princes by The Directorate of the Chamber's Special Organisation.**

Demy 8vo. 272 pp. Map. 10s. 6d.

I.—A Consideration of the Evolution of Political Relationship between the Crown and the States. II.—An Examination of some aspects of the Fiscal Questions at issue between the States and the Government of India.

## **SOME ECONOMIC FACTORS IN MODERN LIFE.**

By Sir JOSIAH STAMP, G.B.E., D.Sc. Demy 8vo. 286 pp. 10s. 6d.

In this volume, Sir Josiah Stamp analyses the influence upon modern economic life of various important factors which have been practically ignored hitherto in economic literature.

## **ECONOMIC CONTROL: Australian Experiments in "Rationalization" and "Safeguarding."**

By N. SKENE SMITH, B.Com. Demy 8vo. Map and six Illustrations. 330 pp. 15s.

The object of this book is twofold. Firstly, to state briefly the methods by which the economic machinery of a country can be controlled in accordance with the teachings of modern economic science. Secondly, to examine recent Australian developments in the light of this teaching.

## **A HISTORY OF FRENCH COLONIAL POLICY (1870-1925).**

By STEPHEN H. ROBERTS, M.A. 2 vols. Royal 8vo. 760 pp. and 25 Maps. 42s.

This book contains an historical account of the development of the French colonies, and a thoughtful analysis of the successive policies that France has adopted in regard to them. It deals not merely with political relationship and the machinery of administration, but with economic policy and native policy as well, and, of equal importance, with the right co-ordination of all these. A very full bibliography and many maps are also included.

ORCHARD HOUSE, GREAT SMITH ST., WESTMINSTER

# OTTOMAN BANK

FOUNDED 1863.

<b>CAPITAL</b>	<b>£</b>	<b>\$10,000,000</b>
<b>PAID-UP</b>	<b>£</b>	<b>\$5,000,000</b>
<b>RESERVE</b>	<b>£</b>	<b>\$1,250,000</b>

## CONSTANTINOPLE.

P. DE SORBIER DE POUGNADORESSE, *Director-General.*  
A. H. REID, *Director-General-Adjoint.*  
F. GUONIC, *Director.*  
E. HODLER, *Sub-Director.*

### General Committee:

#### LONDON.

GENERAL THE HON. SIR HERBERT A.  
LAWRENCE, K.C.B.  
E. W. H. BARRY.  
THE EARL OF BESSBOROUGH, C.M.G.  
ALBERT C. GLADSTONE.  
SIR W. GUY GRANET, G.B.E.  
SIR JOHN P. HEWETT, G.C.S.I., K.B.E.,  
C.I.E.  
LORD HILLINGDON.  
ARCHIBALD A. JAMIESON.  
LIEUT.-COL. SIR ALBERT STERN, K.B.E.,  
C.M.G.

#### PARIS.

RAOUL MALLET.  
RENÉ BECHMANN.  
JEAN BOISSONNAS.  
CHARLES DE CERJAT.  
HORACE FINALY.  
ARSENÉ HENRY, G.C.V.O.  
LE BARON HENRI HOTTINGUER.  
JACQUES DE NEUFLIZE.  
LE COMTE FREDERIC PILLET-WILL.  
FÉLIX VERNES.

## London Office: 26, THROGMORTON STREET, E.C.2.

Manager: E. W. H. BARRY. Assistant Manager and Secretary: W. P. SHEPPARD.  
Deputy Manager: Sub-Managers:  
R. S. C. PEARCE. F. FISHER. G. F. KERR.

## PARIS: 7, RUE MEYERBEER.

MANCHESTER.  
56-60, Cross St.

MARSEILLES  
41-43, Rue Grignan.  
CONSTANTINOPLE.

NICE  
13, Place Masséna

EGYPT.	PALESTINE.	CEYPRUS.	PERSIA.	IRAQ
Alexandria.	Jerusalem	Famagusta.	Teheran.	Bagdad.
Cairo.	Jaffa.	Larnaca.	Hamadan.	Basrah.
Ismailia	Califfa.	Limassol.	Kermanshah.	Mossoul.
Mansourah.	Nablous.	Nicosa.		Tuz
Minieh.		Paphos.		
Port Said.				

TRANSJORDANIA.  
Amman.  
TUNIS.

SALONICA. SMYRNA.  
SYRIA (Banque de Syrie et du Grand Liban—*Affiliated Bank*).  
Aleppo. Antioch. Hamah. Lattakia. Tripoli.  
Alexandretta. Beyrout. Homs. Saïda. Zable.  
Aley. Damascus.

ATHENS (British French Discount Bank, Ltd.—*Affiliated Bank*).

The Bank has its own Branches or Agents in every important commercial town in the Near East.

DRAFTS AND TELEGRAPHIC TRANSFERS ISSUED. LETTERS OF CREDIT GRANTED  
EXCHANGE AND INSURANCE OPERATIONS EFFECTED.

[F]

THACKER, SPINK & CO., SIMLA.